

# Contents

Table of Contents	1
Contents Names & Book Order	38
Genesis	79
Exodus	136
Leviticus	184
Numbers	219
Deuteronomy	269
Joshua	310
Judges	338
Ruth	366
1 Samuel	370
2 Samuel	407
1 Kings	438
2 Kings	474
1 Chronicles	508
2 Chronicles	541
Ezra	581
Nehemiah	592
Esther	609
Job	618
Psalms	649
Proverbs	724
Ecclesiastes	749
The Song of Solomon	757
Isaiah	763
Jeremiah	818
Lamentations	880
Ezekiel	886
Daniel	942
Hosea	959
Joel	967
Amos	970
Obadiah	976
Jonah	978
Micah	980
Nahum	985
Habakkuk	987
Zephaniah	989
Haggai	992
Zechariah	994



Malachi	1002
1 Esdras	1007
2 Esdras	1024
Tobit	1054
Judith	1064
The Rest of Esther	1080
The Wisdom of Solomon	1085
Ecclesiastes	1102
Baruch	1146
The Song of the Three Holy Children	1154
Susanna	1156
Bel and the Dragon	1158
Prayer of Manasses	1160
1 Maccabees	1161
2 Maccabees	1195
New Testament Art	1219
S. Matthew	1221
S. Mark	1257
S. Luke	1280
S. John	1319
Acts	1348
Romans	1386
1 Corinthians	1401
2 Corinthians	1416
Galatians	1426
Ephesians	1431
Philippians	1437
1 Thessalonians	1444
2 Thessalonians	1448
1 Timothy	1450
2 Timothy	1454
Titus	1457
Philemon	1459
Hebrews	1460
James	1471
1 Peter	1475
2 Peter	1479
1 John	1482
2 John - & - 3 John	1486
Jude	1487
Revelation	1489





THE  
HOLY  
BIBLE,

Conteyning the Old Testament,  
AND THE NEW.

*Newly Translated out of the Originall  
tongues: & with the former Translations  
diligently compared and revised, by his  
Majesties Speciall Comandement.*

*Appointed to be read in Churches.  
Imprinted at London by Robert  
Barker, Printer to the Kings  
most Excellent Maiestie.*

ANNO DOM. 1611.



# Roman Numerals Chart

For Chapters  
1 Through 150

1=I	21=XXI	41=XLI	61=LXI	81=LXXXI
2=II	22=XXII	42=XLII	62=LXII	82=LXXXII
3=III	23=XXIII	43=XLIII	63=LXIII	83=LXXXIII
4=IV=IIII	24=XXIV	44=XLIV	64=LXIV	84=LXXXIV
5=V	25=XXV	45=XLV	65=LXV	85=LXXXV
6=VI	26=XXVI	46=XLVI	66=LXVI	86=LXXXVI
7=VII	27=XXVII	47=XLVII	67=LXVII	87=LXXXVII
8=VIII=IIX	28=XXVIII	48=XLVIII	68=LXVIII	88=LXXXVIII
9=IX=VIII	29=XXIX	49=XLIX	69=LXIX	89=LXXXIX
10=X	30=XXX	50=L	70=LXX	90=XC
11=XI	31=XXXI	51=LI	71=LXXI	91=XCI
12=XII	32=XXXII	52=LII	72=LXXII	92=XCII
13=XIII	33=XXXIII	53=LIII	73=LXXIII	93=XCIII
14=XIV	34=XXXIV	54=LIV	74=LXXIV	94=XCIV
15=XV	35=XXXV	55=LV	75=LXXV	95=XCV
16=XVI	36=XXXVI	56=LVI	76=LXXVI	96=XCVI
17=XVII	37=XXXVII	57=LVII	77=LXXVII	97=XCVII
18=XVIII	38=XXXVIII	58=LVIII	78=LXXVIII	98=XCVIII
19=XIX	39=XXXIX	59=LIX	79=LXXIX	99=XCIX
20=XX	40=XL	60=LX	80=LXXX	

100=C	111=CXI	122=CXXII	133=CXXXIII	144=CXLIV
101=CI	112=CXII	123=CXXIII	134=CXXXIV	145=CXLV
102=CII	113=CXIII	124=CXXIV	135=CXXXV	146=CXLVI
103=CIII	114=CXIV	125=CXXV	136=CXXXVI	147=CXLVII
104=CIV	115=CXV	126=CXXVI	137=CXXXVII	148=CXLVIII
105=CV	116=CXVI	127=CXXVII	138=CXXXVIII	149=CXLIX
106=CVI	117=CXVII	128=CXXVIII	139=CXXXIX	150=CL
107=CVII	118=CXVIII	129=CXXIX	140=CXL	
108=CVIII	119=CXIX	130=CXXX	141=CXLI	
109=CIX	120=CXX	131=CXXXI	142=CXLII	
110=CX	121=CXXI	132=CXXXII	143=CXLIII	





# TO THE MOST HIGH AND MIGHTIE

Prince, IAMES by the grace of God

King of Great Britaine, France and Ireland,

Defender of the Faith, &c.

THE TRANSLATORS OF *THE BIBLE*,

*wish Grace, Mercie, and Peace, through IESVS*

CHRIST our LORD.



Great and manifold were the blessings (most dread Soueraigne) which Almighty God, the Father of all Mercies, bestowed vpon vs the people of ENGLAND, when first he sent your Maiesties Royall person to rule and raigne ouer vs. For whereas it was the expectation of many, who wished not well vnto our SION, that vpon the setting of that bright *Occidentall Starre* Queene ELIZABETH of most happy memory, some thicke and palpable cloudes of darkenesse would so haue ouershadowed this land, that men should haue bene in doubt which way they were to walke, and that it should hardly be knowen, who was to direct the vnsetled State: the appearance of your MAIESTIE, as of the *Sunne* in his strength, instantly dispelled those supposed and surmised mists, and gaue vnto all that were well affected, exceeding cause of comfort; especially when we beheld the gouernment established in your HIGHNESSE, and your hopefull Seed, by an vndoubted Title, and this also accompanied with Peace and tranquillitie, at home and abroad.

But amongst all our Ioyes, there was no one that more filled our hearts, then the blessed continuance of the Preaching of Gods sacred word amongst vs, which is that inestimable treasure, which excelleth all the riches of the earth, because the fruit thereof extendeth it selfe, not onely to the time spent in this transitory world, but directeth and disposeth men vnto that Eternall happinesse which is aboue in Heauen.

Then, not to suffer this to fall to the ground, but rather to take it vp, and to continue it in that state, wherein the famous predeceffour of your HIGHNESSE did leaue it; Nay, to goe forward with the confidence and reso-



# The Epistle

lution of a man in maintaining the trueth of **C H R I S T**, and propagating it farre and neere, is that which hath so bound and firmly knit the hearts of all your **MAIESTIES** loyall and Religious people vnto you, that your very Name is precious among them, their eye doeth behold you with comfort, and they blesse you in their hearts, as that sanctified person, who vnder **G O D**, is the immediate authour of their true happinesse. And this their contentment doeth not diminish or decay, but euery day increaseth and taketh strength, when they obserue that the zeale of your Maiestie towards the house of **G O D**, doth not slacke or goe backward, but is more and more kindled, manifesting it selfe abroad in the furthest parts of *Christendome*, by writing in defence of the Trueth, (which hath giuen such a blow vnto that man of Sinne, as will not be healed) and euery day at home, by Religious and learned discourse, by frequenting the house of **G O D**, by hearing the word preached, by cherishing the teachers therof, by caring for the Church as a most tender and louing nourcing Father.

There are infinite arguments of this right Christian and Religious affection in your **MAIESTIE**: but none is more forcible to declare it to others, then the vehement and perpetuated desire of the accomplishing and publishing of this Worke, which now with all humilitie we present vnto your **MAIESTIE**. For when your Highnesse had once out of deepe iudgment apprehended, how conuenient it was, That out of the Originall sacred tongues, together with comparing of the labours, both in our owne and other forreigne Languages, of many worthy men who went before vs, there should be one more exact Translation of the holy Scriptures into the *English tongue*; your **MAIESTIE** did neuer desist, to vrge and to excite those to whom it was commended, that the worke might be hastened, and that the businesse might be expedited in so decent a maner, as a matter of such importance might iustly require.

And now at last, by the Mercy of **G O D**, and the continuance of our Labours, it being brought vnto such a conclusion, as that we haue great hope that the Church of *England* shall reape good fruit thereby; we hold it our duty to offer it to your **MAIESTIE**, not onely as to our King and Soueraigne, but as to the principall moouer and Author of the Worke. Humbly crauing of your most Sacred Maiestie, that since things of this quality haue euer bene subiect to the censures of ill meaning and discontented persons, it may receiue approbation and Patronage from so learned and iudicious a Prince as your Highnesse is, whose allowance and acceptance of our Labours, shall more honour and incourage vs, then all the calumniations and hard interpretations of other men shall dismay vs. So that, if on the one side we shall be traduced by Popish persons at home or abroad, who therefore will maligne vs, because we are poore Instruments to make **G O D**s holy Trueth to be yet more and more knowen vnto the people, whom they desire still to keepe in ignorance and darknesse: or if on the other side, we shall be maligned by selfe-conceited brethren, who runne their owne wayes, and giue liking vnto nothing but what is framed by themselves, and hammered on their Anuile; we may rest secure, supported within by the trueth and innocencie of a good conscience, hauing walked the



# Dedicatorie.

the wayes of simplicitie and integritie, as before the Lord ; And sustained without, by the powerfull Protection of your Maiesties grace and fauour, which will euer giue countenance to honest and Christian endeouours, against bitter censures, and vncharitable imputations.

The LORD of Heauen and earth blesse your Maiestie with many and happy dayes, that as his Heauenly hand hath enriched your Highnesse with many singular, and extraordinary Graces; so you may be the wonder of the world in this later age, for happinesse and true felicitie, to the honour of that Great GOD, and the good of his Church, through IESVS CHRIST our Lord and onely Sauour.

(..)



A 3

THE



# THE TRANSLATORS TO THE READER.



Nale to promote the common good, whether it be by deuising any thing our selues, or reuising that which hath bene laboured by others, deferueth certainly much respect and esteeme, but yet findeth but cold intertainment in the world. It is welcommed with suspicion in stead of loue, and with emulation in stead of thanks: and if there be any hole left for cauill to enter, (and cauill, if it doe not finde a hole, will make one) it is sure to bee misconstrued, and in danger to be condemned. This will easly be granted by as many as know story, or haue any experience. For, was there euer any thing projected, that sauoured any way of newnesse or renewing, but the same endured many a storme of gaine-saying, or opposition? A man would thinke that Ciuilitie, wholesome Lawes, learning and eloquence, Synods, and Church-maintenance, (that we speake of no more things of this kinde) should be as safe as a Sanctuary, and || out of shot, as they say, that no man would lift vp the heele, no, nor doggemouue his tongue against the motioners of them. For by the first, we are distinguished from brut-beasts led with sensuality: By the second, we are bridled and restrained from outrageous behauiour, and from doing of iniuries, whether by fraud or by violence: By the third, we are enabled to informe and reforme others, by the light and feeling that we haue attained vnto our selues: Briefly, by the fourth being brought together to a parle face to face, we sooner compose our differences then by writings, which are endlesse: And lastly, that the Church be sufficiently provided for, is so agreeable to good reason and conscience, that those mothers are holden to be lesse cruell, that kill their children as soone as they are borne, then those nourishing fathers and mothers (where soeuer they be) that withdraw from them who hang vpon their breasts (and vpon whose breasts againe themselves doe hang to receiue the Spirituall and sincere milke of the word) liuelyhood and support fit for their estates. Thus it is apparent, that these things which we speake of, are of most necessary vse, and therefore, that none, either without absurditie can speake against them, or without note of wickednesse can spurne against them.

Yet for all that, the learned know that certaine worthy men haue bene brought to vntimely death for none other fault, but for seeking to reduce their Countrey-men to good order and discipline: and that in some Common-weales it was made a capitall crime, once to motion the making of a new Law for the abrogating of an old, though the same were most pernicious: And that certaine, which would be counted pillars of the State, and paternes of Vertue and Prudence, could not be brought for a long time to giue way to good Letters and refined speech, but bare themselves as auerse from them, as from rocks or boxes of poison: And fourthly, that hee was no babe, but a great cleerke, that gaue foorth (and in writing to remaine to posteritie) in passion peradventure, but yet he gaue foorth, that hee had not seene any profit to come by any Synode, or meeting of the Clergie, but rather the contrary: And lastly, against Church-maintenance and allowance, in such sort, as the Embassadors and messengers of the great King of Kings should be furnished, it is not vnknownen what a fiction or fable (so it is esteemed, and for no better by the reporter himselfe, though superstitious) was deuised; Namely, that at such time as the professours and teachers of Christianitie in the Church of Rome, then a true Church, were liberally endowed, a voyce forsooth was heard from heauen, saying, Now is poison powred down into the Church, &c. Thus not only as oft as we speake, as one faith, but also as oft as we do any thing of note or consequence, we subiect our selues to euery ones censure, and happy is he that is least tossed vpon tongues; for vtterly to escape the snatch of them it is impossible. If any man conceit, that this is the lot and portion of the meaner sort onely, and that Princes are priuiledged by their high estate, he is deceived. As *the sword denoueth as well one as the other*, as it is in *Samuel*; nay as the great Commander charged his souldiers in a certaine battell, to strike at no part of the enemy, but at the face; And as the King of *Syria*, commanded his chiefe Captaines to *fight neither with small nor great, saue onely against the King of Israel*: so it is too true, that Enuie striketh most spitefully at the fairest, and at the chiefe. *Dauid* was a worthy Prince, and no man to be compared to him for his first deedes, and yet for as worthy an acte as euer he did (euen for bringing backe the Arke of God in solemnitie) he was scorned and scoffed at by his owne wife. *Solomon* was greater then *Dauid*, though

The best things haue been calumniated.

See *Blasph.*

*Anachoritis* with others.

*Luci.*

*Cato the elder.*

*Gregory the Divine.*

*Nauclerus.*

*2. Sam. 17. 25.*

*1. King. 22. 31.*

*2. Sam. 6. 16.*



# To the Reader.

though not in vertue, yet in power: and by his power and wisdom he built a Temple to the LORD, such a one as was the glory of the land of Israel, and the wonder of the whole world. But was that his magnificence liked of by all? We doubt of it. Otherwise, why doe they lay it in his sonnes dish, and call vnto him for easing of the burden, *Make, say they, the grievous servitude of thy father, and his fore yoke, lighter.* Belike he had charged them with some leuies, and troubled them with some carriages; Hereupon they raise vp a tragedie, and with in their heart the Temple had neuer bene built. So hard a thing it is to please all, euen when we please God best, and doe seeke to approue our selues to euery ones conscience.

renewed, *2. Sam. 1. King 13. 4.*

The highest personages haue been calumniated.

If wee will descend to later times, wee shall finde many the like examples of such kind, or rather vnkind acceptance. The first Romane Emperour did neuer doe a more pleasing deed to the learned, nor more profitable to posteritie, for conseruing the record of times in true supputation; then when he corrected the Calender, and ordered the yeere according to the course of the Sunne: and yet this was imputed to him for noueltie, and arrogancie, and procured to him great obloquie. So the first Christened Emperour (at the leastwise that openly professed the faith himselfe, and allowed others to doe the like) for strengthening the Empire at his great charges, and providing for the Church, as he did, got for his labour the name *Papillus*, as who would say, a wastefull Prince, that had neede of a Guardian, or ouerseer. So the best Christened Emperour, for the loue that he bare vnto peace, thereby to enrich both himselfe and his subiects, and because he did not seeke warre but find it, was iudged to be no man at armes, (though in deed he excelled in feates of chivalrie, and shewed so much when he was prouoked) and condemned for giuing himselfe to his ease, and to his pleasure. To be short, the most learned Emperour of former times, (at the least, the greatest politician) what thanks had he for cutting off the superfluities of the lawes, and digesting them into some order and method? This, that he hath been blotted by some to bee an Epitomist, that is, one that extinguished worthy whole volumes, to bring his abridgements into request. This is the measure that hath been rendred to excellent Princes in former times, euen, *Cum bene facerent, male audire*, For their good deedes to be euill spoken of. Neither is there any likelihood, that enuie and malignitie died, and were buried with the ancient. No, no, the reproofe of *Moses* taketh hold of most ages; *You are risen up in your fathers stead, an increase of sinfull men.* What is that that hath been done? that which shall be done: and there is no new thing under the Sunne, saith the wiseman: and *S. Steuen*, *As your fathers did, so doe you.* This, and more to this purpose, His Maiestie that now reigneth (and long, and long may he reigne, and his offspring for euer, *Himselfe and children and childrens children alwayes*) knew full well, according to the singular wisdom giuen vnto him by God, and the rare learning and experience that he hath attained vnto; namely that whoso euer attempteth any thing for the publike (specially if it pertaine to Religion, and to the opening and clearing of the word of God) the same setteth himselfe vpon a stage to be glouted vpon by euery euil eye, yea, he casteth himselfe headlong vpon pikes, to be gored by euery sharpe tongue. For he that medleth with mens Religion in any part, medleth with their custome, nay, with their freehold; and though they finde no content in that which they haue, yet they cannot abide to heare of altering. Notwithstanding his Royall heart was not daunted or discouraged for this or that colour, but stood resolute, as a statue immouable, and an annile not easie to be beaten into plates, as one sayth, he knew who had chosen him to be a Souldier, or rather a Captaine, and being assured that the course which he intended made much for the glory of God, & the building vp of his Church, he would not suffer it to be broken off for whatsoeuer speeches or practises. It doth certainly belong vnto Kings, yea, it doth specially belong vnto them, to haue care of Religion, yea, to know it aright, yea, to professe it zealously, yea to promote it to the vttermost of their power. This is their glory before all nations which meane well, and this will bring vnto them a farre most excellent weight of glory in the day of the Lord Iesus. For the Scripture saith not in vaine, *Them that honor me, I will honor*, neither was it a vaine word that *Eusebius* deliuered long agoe, that pietie towards God was the weapon, and the onely weapon that both perserued *Constantines* person, and auenged him of his enemies.

C. Cesar, Patriarch.

Constantine.

Aurel. Victor.

Theodosius.

Zosimus.

Institution.

Numb 32. 14.

Eccles. 1. 9.

Act 7. 51.

Aurel. Victor, xxi. vnder theod. viii. vnder theod.

Swides, de corp. vii. ad gal. de corp. vii. ad gal. de corp. vii. ad gal.

1. Sam. 23. 0.

Enoch.

Eusebius lib. 10 cap. 8.

S. August. conf. lib. 8. cap. 12.

S. August. de vultu. credendi cap. 6.

His Maiesties constancie, notwithstanding calumination, for the suruey of the English translations.

The praise of the holy Scriptures.

But now what pietie without trueth? what trueth (what sauing trueth) without the word of God? what word of God (whereof we may be sure) without the Scripture? The Scriptures we are commanded to search. *Ioh. 5. 39. Esa. 8. 20.* They are commanded that searched & studied them. *Act. 17. 11. and 8. 28, 29.* They are reproofed that were vnskillful in them, or slow to beleue them. *Mat. 22. 29. Luk. 24. 25.* They can make vs wise vnto saluation. *2. Tim. 3. 15.* If we be ignorant, they will instruct vs; if out of the way, they will bring vs home; if out of order, they will reforme vs; if in heauines, comfort vs; if dull, quicken vs; if colde, inflame vs. *Tolle, lege; Tolle, lege,* Take vp and read, take vp and read the Scriptures, (for vnto them was the direction) it was said vnto *S. Augustine* by a supernaturall voyce. *Whatsoeuer is in the Scriptures, beleue me,* saith the same *S. Augustine*, *is high and diuine; there is verily trueth, and a doctrine most fit for the refreshing and renewing of mens mindes, and truly so tempered,* that

euery



# The Translators

S. Hieronym. ad  
Demetriad.  
S. Cyrill. 9. con-  
tra Iulianum.

Tertul. aduers.  
Hermo.  
Tertul. de car-  
ne Christi.  
Iustin. m. 3. 1. 1.  
S. Basill. ad  
Celsu.  
S. Basill. ad  
Celsu.  
S. Basill. ad  
Celsu.

Epistola ad  
Celsu.  
Epistola ad  
Celsu.  
Epistola ad  
Celsu.  
Epistola ad  
Celsu.  
Epistola ad  
Celsu.  
Epistola ad  
Celsu.

S. Basill. in  
Epistola ad  
Celsu.

1. Cor. 14.

Clem. Alex. 2.  
Strom.

S. Hieronym.  
Damaso.

Michael. Theo-  
philus 1. 1.  
2. Tom. Concil.  
ex edis. Petri  
Crisp.  
Cicero 9. de fi-  
nibus.

euery one may draw from thence that which is sufficient for him, if hee come to draw with a deuout and pious minde, as true Religion requireth. Thus S. Augustine. And S. Hierome: *Ama scripturas, & amabit te sapientia* &c. Loue the Scriptures, and wisdom will loue thee. And S. Cyrill against Iulian; *Euen boyes that are bred vp in the Scriptures, become most religious, &c.* But what mention wee three or foure vles of the Scripture, whereas whatsoever is to be beleued or practised, or hoped for, is contained in them? or three or foure sentences of the Fathers, since whofoeuer is worthy the name of a Father, from Christs time downward, hath likewise written not onely of the riches, but also of the perfection of the Scripture? *I adore the fulnesse of the Scripture*, saith Tertullian against Hermogenes. And againe, to Apelles an Heretike of the like stampe, he saith; *I doe not admit that which thou bringest in* (or concludest) *of thine owne* (head or store, *de tuo*) without Scripture. So Saint Iustin Martyr before him; *Wee must know by all meanes*, saith hee, *that it is not lawfull* (or possible) *to learne* (any thing) *of God or of right pietie, save onely out of the Prophets, who teach vs by diuine inspiration.* So Saint Basill after Tertullian, *It is a manifest falling away from the Faith, and a fault of presumption, either to reiect any of those things that are written, or to bring in* (vpon the head of them, *in seipso*) *any of those things that are not written.* Wee omit to cite to the same effect, S. Cyrill B. of Hierusalem in his 4. *Cataches*. Saint Hierome against Heluidius, Saint Augustine in his 3. booke against the letters of Perilian, and in very many other places of his workes. Also we forbear to descend to latter Fathers, because wee will not wearie the reader. The Scriptures then being acknowledged to bee so full and so perfect, how can wee excuse our selues of negligence, if we doe not studie them, of curiositie, if we be not content with them? Men talke much of *simplicitas*, how many sweete and goodly things it had hanging on it; of the Philosophers stone, that it turneth copper into gold; of *Cornu copia*, that it had all things necessary for foode in it; of *Panaces* the herbe, that it was good for all diseases; of *Carbolicum* the drugg, that it is in stead of all purges; of *Vulcans* armour, that it was an armour of prooffe against all thrusts, and all blowes, &c. Well, that which they falsly or vainly attributed to these things for bodily good, wee may iustly and with full measure ascribe vnto the Scripture, for spirituall. It is not onely an armour, but also a whole armorie of weapons, both offense, and defense; whereby we may saue our selues and put the enemy to flight. It is not an herbe, but a tree, or rather a whole paradise of trees of life, which bring forth fruit euery moneth, and the fruit thereof is for meate, and the leaues for medicine. It is not a pot of *Manna*, or a cruse of oyle, which were for memorie only, or for a meales meate or two, but as it were a shewre of heavenly bread sufficient for a whole host, be it neuer so great; and as it were a whole cellar full of oyle vessels; whereby all our necessities may be provided for, and our debts discharged. In a word, it is a Panary of wholesome foode, against fenowed traditions; a Physions-shop (Saint Basill calleth it) of preferuatiues against poisoned heresies; a Pandect of profitable lawes, against rebellious spirits; a treasure of most costly iewels, against beggarly rudiments; Finally a fountaine of most pure water springing vp vnto euerlasting life. And what maruaile? The originall thereof being from heauen, not from earth; the authour being God, not man; the editer, the holy spirit, not the wit of the Apostles or Prophets; the Pen-men such as were sanctified from the wombe, and endued with a principall portion of Gods spirit; the matter, veritie, pietie, puritie, vprightnesse; the forme, Gods word, Gods testimonie, Gods oracles, the word of truth, the word of saluation, &c. the effects, light of vnderstanding, stableness of perswasion, repentance from dead workes, newnesse of life, holinesse, peace, ioy in the holy Ghost; lastly, the end and reward of the studie thereof, fellowship with the Saints, participation of the heavenly nature, fruition of an inheritance immortall, vnde-filed, and that neuer shall fade away: Happie is the man that delighteth in the Scripture, and thrise happie that meditateth in it day and night.

But how shall men meditate in that, which they cannot vnderstand? How shall they vnderstand that which is kept close in an vnknown tongue? as it is written, *Except I know the power of the voyce, I shall be to him that speaketh, a Barbarian, and he that speaketh, shall be a Barbarian to me.* The Apostle excepteth no tongue; not Hebrew the ancientest, not Greeke the most copious, not Latine the finest. Nature taught a naturall man to confesse, that all of vs in those tongues which wee doe not vnderstand, are plainly deafe; wee may turne the deafe eare vnto them. The Scythian counted the *Athenian*, whom he did not vnderstand, barbarous: so the *Romane* did the *Syrian*, and the *Iew*, (euen S. Hierome himselfe calleth the Hebrew tongue barbarous, belike because it was strange to so many) so the Emperour of Constantinople calleth the *Latine* tongue barbarous, though Pope Nicolas do storme at it: so the *Iewes* long before Christ, called all other nations, *Lognazim*, which is little better then barbarous. Therefore as one complaineth, that alwayes in the Senate of Rome, there was one or other that called for an interpreter: so lest the Church be driuen to the like exigent, it is necessary to haue translations in a readinesse. Translation it is that openeth the window, to let in the light; that breaketh the shell, that we may eat the kernel; that putteth aside the curtaine, that we may looke into the most Holy place; that remooueth the couer of the well, that wee may come by the water, euen as

Translation  
necessarie.

Iacob



# To the Reader.

*Iacob* rolled away the stone from the mouth of the well, by which meanes the flocks of *Laban* were watered. Indeepe without translation into the vulgar tongue, the vnlearned are but like children at *Iacobs* well (which was deepe) without a bucket or some thing to draw with: or as that person mentioned by *Esay*, to whom when a sealed booke was deliuered, with this motion, *Readethis, I pray thee,* hee was faine to make this answer, *I cannot, for it is sealed.*

Gen. 29. 10.

Ioh 4. 11.

Esay 29. 11.

The translation of the old Testament out of the Hebrew into Greeke.

While God would be knowen onely in *Iacob*, and haue his Name great in *Israel*, and in none other place, while the dew lay on *Gideons* fleece onely, and all the earth besides was drie; then for one and the same people, which spake all of them the language of *Canaan*, that is, *Hebrew*, one and the same originall in *Hebrew* was sufficient. But when the fulnesse of time drew neere, that the Sunne of righteousness, the Sonne of God should come into the world, whom God ordeined to be a reconciliation through faith in his blood, not of the *Iew* onely, but also of the *Greeke*, yea, of all them that were scattered abroad; then loe, it pleased the Lord to stire vp the spirit of a *Greeke* Prince ( *Greeke* for descent and language) euen of *Ptolome Philadelph* King of *Egypt*, to procure the translating of the Booke of God out of *Hebrew* into *Greeke*. This is the translation of the *Seuentie* Interpreters, commonly so called, which prepared the way for our Sauiour among the Gentiles by written preaching, as Saint *Iohn* Baptist did among the *Iewes* by vocall. For the *Grecians* being desirous of learning, were not wont to suffer bookes of worth to lye moulding in Kings Libraries, but had many of their seruants, ready scribes, to copie them out, and so they were disperfed and made common. Againe, the *Greeke* tongue was well knownen and made familiar to most inhabitants in *Asia*, by reason of the conquest that there the *Grecians* had made, as also by the Colonies, which thither they had sent. For the same causes also it was well vnderstood in many places of *Europe*, yea, and of *Affrike* too. Therefore the word of God being set forth in *Greeke*, becommeth hereby like a candle set vpon a candlesticke, which giueth light to all that are in the house, or like a proclamation founded forth in the market place, which most men presently take knowledge of; and therefore that language was fittest to containe the Scriptures, both for the first Preachers of the Gospel to appeale vnto for witness, and for the learners also of those times to make search and triall by. It is certaine, that that Translation was not so sound and so perfect, but that it needed in many places correction; and who had bene so sufficient for this worke as the Apostles or Apostolike men? Yet it seemed good to the holy Ghost and to them, to take that which they found, (the same being for the greatest part true and sufficient) rather then by making a new, in that new world and greene age of the Church, to expose themselves to many exceptions and cauations, as though they made a Translation to serue their owne turne, and therefore bearing witness to themselves, their witness not to be regarded. This may be supposed to bee some cause, why the Translation of the *Seuentie* was allowed to passe for currant. Notwithstanding, though it was commended generally, yet it did not fully content the learned, no not of the *Iewes*. For not long after *Christ*, *Aquila* fell in hand with a new Translation, and after him *Theodotion*, and after him *Symmachus*: yea, there was a fift and a sixt edition, the Authours wherof were not knowen. These with the *Seuentie* made vp the *Hexapla*, and were worthily and to great purpose compiled together by *Origen*. Howbeit the Edition of the *Seuentie* went away with the credit, and therefore not onely was placed in the midst by *Origen* (for the worth and excellencie thereof aboue the rest, as *Epiphanius* gathereth) but also was vsed by the *Greeke* fathers for the ground and foundation of their Commentaries. Yea, *Epiphanius* aboue named doeth attribute so much vnto it, that he holdeth the Authours thereof not onely for Interpreters, but also for Prophets in some respect: and *Iustinian* the Emperour enioyning the *Iewes* his subiects to vse specially the Translation of the *Seuentie*, rendreth this reason thereof, because they were as it were enlightened with propheticall grace. Yet for all that, as the *Egyptians* are said of the Prophet to bee men and not God, and their horses flesh and not spirit: so it is euidēt, (and Saint *Hierome* affirmeth as much) that the *Seuentie* were Interpreters, they were not Prophets; they did many things well, as learned men; but yet as men they stumbled and fell, one while through oversight, another while through ignorance, yea, sometimes they may be noted to adde to the Originall, and sometimes to take from it; which made the Apostles to leaue them many times, when they left the *Hebrew*, and to deliuer the sence thereof according to the truth of the word, as the spirit gaue them vtterance. This may suffice touching the *Greeke* Translations of the old Testament.

Epiphanius de mensur. & ponderibus.

See S. August. 2. de doctrin. Christiane, c. 11. Nonnulli dicunt: 146. Hieron. de opino. genere interpreti.

Translation out of Hebrew and Greeke into Latine.

There were also within a few hundred yeeres after *CHRIST*, translations many into the Latine tongue: for this tongue also was very fit to conuey the Law and the Gospel by, because in those times very many Countreys of the West, yea of the South, East and North, spake or vnderstood Latine, being made Prouinces to the *Romanes*. But now the Latine Translations were too many to be all good, for they were infinite (*Latini Interpretes nullo modo numerari possunt*, saith *S. Augustine*.) Againe they were not out of the *Hebrew* fountaine (wee speake of the Latine Translations of the Old Testament) but out of the *Greeke* streame, therefore the *Greeke* being not altogether cleare, the Latine deri-

S. Augustin. de doctr. Christiane, 2. cap. 11.

ued



# The Tranflators

ued from it must needs be muddie. This moued *S. Hierome*, a most learned father, and the best linguist without controuersie, of his age, or of any that went before him, to vndertake the translating of the Old Testament, out of the very fountaines themselves; which hee performed with that euidence of great learning, iudgement, industrie and faithfulness, that he hath for euer bound the Church vnto him, in a debt of speciaall remembrance and thankfulnessse.

Now though the Church were thus furnished with *Greeke* and *Latine* Translations, euen before the faith of CHRIST was generally embraced in the Empire: (for the learned know that euen in S. Hieromes time, the Consul of Rome and his wife were both Ethnicks, and about the same time the greatest part of the Senate also) yet for all that the godly-learned were not content to haue the Scriptures in the Language which themselves vnderstood, *Greeke* and *Latine*, (as the good Lepers were not content to fare well themselves, but acquainted their neighbours with the store that God had sent, that they also might prouide for themselves) but also for the behoofe and edifying of the vnelearned which hungered and thirsted after Righteousnesse, and had soules to be saued aswell as they, they prouided Translations into the vulgar for their Countrey men, inasmuch that most nations vnder heauen did shortly after their conuersion, heare CHRIST speaking vnto them in their mother tongue, not by the voyce of their Minister onely, but also by the written word translated. If any doubt hereof, he may be satisfied by examples enough, if enough wil serue the turne. First S. Hierome saith, *Mulcarum gentiū linguā Scriptura ante translata, doct falsa esse quæ addita sunt.* &c. i. The Scripture being translated before in the languages of many Nations, doeth shew that those things that were added (by Lucian or Hesychius) are false. So S. Hierome in that place. The same Hierome elsewhere affirmeth that he, the time was, had set forth the translation of the *Seuentie*, *sua lingue hominibus*. i. for his countrey men of *Dalmatia*. Which words not only *Erasmus* doth vnderstand to purport, that S. Hierome translated the Scripture into the *Dalmatian* tongue, but also *Sixtus Senensis*, and *Alphonsus à Castro* (that we speake of no more) men not to be excepted against by them of Rome, doe ingenuously confesse as much. So, S. Chrysostome that liued in S. Hieromes time, giueth euidence with him: *The doctrine of S. Iohn* (saith he) *did not in such sort* (as the Philosophers did) *vanish away: but the Syrians, Egyptians, Indians, Persians, Ethiopians, and infinite other nations being barbarous people, translated it into their (mother) tongue, and haue learned to be (true) Philosophers,* he meaneth Christians. To this may be added *Theodorice*, as next vnto him, both for antiquitie, and for learning. His words be these, *Euery Countrey that is vnder the Sunne, is full of these wordes* (of the Apostles and Prophets) *and the Hebrew tongue* (he meaneth the Scriptures in the Hebrew tongue) *is turned not onely into the Language of the Grecians, but also of the Romanes, and Egyptians, and Persians, and Indians, and Armenians, and Scythians, and Sauromatians, and briefly into all the Languages that any Nation vseth.* So he. In like maner, *Philas* is reported by *Paulus Diaconus* and *Isidor* (and before them by *Sozomen*) to haue translated the Scriptures into the *Gothicke* tongue: *Iohn Bishop of Siuil* by *Vasseus*, to haue turned them into *Arabicke*, about the yeere of our Lord 717: *Beda* by *Cisterciensis*, to haue turned a great part of them into *Saxon*: *Efnard* by *Trisheimius*, to haue abridged the French Psalter, as *Beda* had done the Hebrew, about the yeere 800: King *Alured* by the said *Cisterciensis*, to haue turned the Psalter into *Saxon*: *Methodius* by *Auentinus* (printed at *Ingoistad*) to haue turned the Scriptures into || *Sclauonian*: *Valdo*, Bishop of *Frising* by *Beatus Rhenanus*, to haue caused about that time, the Gospels to be translated into *Dutch*-rithme, yet extant in the Librarie of *Corbinian*: *Valdus*, by diuers to haue turned them himselfe, or to haue gotten them turned into *French*, about the yeere 1160: *Charles* the 5. of that name, furnished The wife, to haue caused them to be turned into *French*, about 200. yeeres after *Valdus* his time, of which translation there be many copies yet extant, as witnesseth *Beroaldus*. Much about that time, euen in our King *Richard* the seconds dayes, *Iohn Trevisa* translated them into *English*, and many *English* Bibles in written hand are yet to be seene with diuers, translated as it is very probable, in that age. So the Syrian translation of the New Testament is in most learned mens Libraries, of *Widaminstadius* his setting forth, and the Psalter in *Arabicke* is with many, of *Augustinus Nebienis* setting forth. So *Postel* affirmeth, that in his trauaile he saw the Gospels in the *Ethiopian* tongue; And *Ambrose Thesius* alleageth the Psalter of the *Indians*, which he testifieth to haue bene set forth by *Potken* in Syrian characters. So that, to haue the Scriptures in the mother-tongue is not a quaint conceit lately taken vp, either by the Lord *Cromwell* in England, or by the Lord *Radeuil* in Polonie, or by the Lord *Vngnadius* in the Emperours dominion, but hath bene thought vpon, and put in practise of old, euen from the first times of the conuersion of any Nation; no doubt, because it was esteemed most profitable, to cause faith to grow in mens hearts the sooner, and to make them to be able to say with the words of the Psalme, *As we haue heard, so we haue seene.*

The transla-  
ting of the  
Scripture in-  
to the vulgar  
tongues.

S. Hieronym.  
Marcell.  
Zosim.

2.Kiog.7.9.

S. Hieron. pref.  
in 4. Evangel.

S. Hieron, So-  
phronio.

Six. Sen. lib. 4.  
Alphon. à Ca-  
strolib. 1. ca. 23.

S. Chrysost. i.  
Iohann cap. I.  
Iohann. I.

Theodor. 5.  
Therapent.

P. Diacon. li. 12.  
Isidor in Chron.  
Goth. S. Xom. li.  
6. cap. 37.  
Vaseus in  
Chron Hispan.

Polydor. Virg.  
5. In flor. Anglo  
rum testatur i-  
dem de Alured  
nostro.  
Auenzin. lib. 4.  
\* Circa annu  
900. B. Rhenan  
rum German  
lib. 3.

Bercald.

774972

PL 48.8.

𐀓𐀗𐀫𐀭 𐀓𐀗𐀫𐀭  
 xax. 𐀓𐀗𐀫𐀭𐀭.  
 Sophocles.

The vnwil-  
lingnes of our  
chiefe Aduer-  
saries, that the  
Scriptures  
should be di-



# To the Reader.

uulged in the  
mother  
tongue, &c.

use them, and to get that, they must approue themselves to their Confessor, that is, to be such as are, if not frozen in the dregs, yet sowed with the leauen of their superstition. Howbeit, it seemed too much to *Clement* the 8. that there should be any Licence granted to haue them in the vulgar tongue, and therefore he ouerruleth and frustrateth the grant of *Pius* the fourth. So much are they afraid of the light of the Scripture, (*Lucifuge Scripturarum*, as *Tertullian* speaketh) that they will not trust the people with it, no not as it is set forth by their owne sworne men, no not with the Licence of their owne Bishops and Inquisitors. Yea, so vnwilling they are to communicate the Scriptures to the peoples vnderstanding in any sort, that they are not ashamed to confesse, that wee forced them to translate it into English against their wills. This seemeth to argue a bad cause, or a bad conscience, or both. Sure we are, that it is not he that hath good gold, that is afraid to bring it to the touch-stone, but he that hath the counterfeite; neither is it the true man that shunneth the light, but the malefactor, lest his deedes should be reprobud: neither is it the plaine dealing Merchant that is vnwilling to haue the waight, or the meteyard brought in place, but he that vseth deceit. But we will let them alone for this fault, and returne to translation.

See the obseruation (set forth by Clement. his authority) upon the 4. rule of *Pius* the 4. his making in the Index, lib. prohib. pag. 15. ver. 5. *Tertul. de resur. carnis.* Ioan 3. 30.

The speeches  
and reasons,  
both of our  
brethren,  
and of our ad-  
uersaries a-  
gainst this  
worke.

Many mens mouths haue bene open a good while (and yet are not stopped) with speeches about the Translation so long in hand, or rather perusals of Translations made before: and aske what may be the reason, what the necessitie of the employment: Hath the Church bene deceiued, say they, all this while? Hath her sweet bread bene mingled with leauen, her siluer with drosse, her wine with water, her milke with lime? (*Lacte gypsum male miscetur*, saith *S. Ireney*.) We hoped that we had bene in the right way, that we had had the Oracles of God deliuered vnto vs, and that though all the world had cause to be offended and to complaine, yet that we had none. Hath the nurse holden out the breast, and nothing but winde in it? Hath the bread bene deliuered by the fathers of the Church, and the same proued to be lapidosus, as *Seneca* speaketh? What is it to handle the word of God deceitfully, if this be not? Thus certaine brethren. Also the aduersaries of *Iudah* and *Hierusalem*, like *Sanballat* in *Nehemiah*, mocke, as we heare, both at the worke and workemen, saying; *What doe these weake Iewes, &c. will they make the stones whole againe out of the heapes of dust which are burnt? although they build, yet if a foxe goe vpon, he shall euen breake downe their stony wall.* Was their Translation good before? Why doe they now mend it? Was it not good? Why then was it obtruded to the people? Yea, why did the Catholicks (meaning Popish Romanists) alwayes goe in iecopardie, for refusing to goe to heare it? Nay, if it must be translated into English, Catholicks are fittest to doe it. They haue learning, and they know when a thing is well, they can *manum de tabula*. Wee will answere them both briefly: and the former, being brethren, thus, with *S. Hierome*, *Dammamus veteres? Minime sed post prius studia in domo Domini quod possumus laboramus.* That is, *Doe we condemne the ancient? In no case: but after the endeuours of them that were before vs, wee take the best paines we can in the house of God.* As it hee said, Being prouoked by the example of the learned that liued before my time, I haue thought in my dutie, to assay whether my talent in the knowledge of the tongues, may be profitable in any measure to Gods Church, lest I should seeme to haue laboured in them in vaine, and lest I should be thought to glory in men, (although ancient,) aboue that which was in them. Thus *S. Hierome* may be thought to speake.

*S. Iren. 3. lib. cap. 19.*

*Neb. 4. 3.*

*S. Hieron. A-  
polog. aduers.  
Ruffin.*

A satisfaction  
to our bre-  
thren,

And to the same effect say wee, that we are so farre off from condemning any of their labours that traueiled before vs in this kinde, either in this land or beyond sea, either in King *Henries* time, or King *Edwards* (if there were any translation, or correction of a translation in his time) or Queene *Elizabeths* of euer-renowned memorie, that we acknowledge them to haue bene raised vp of God, for the building and furnishing of his Church, and that they deserue to be had of vs and of posteritie in euerlasting remembrance. The Iudgement of *Aristotle* is worthy and well known: *If Timotheus had not bene, we had not had much sweet musicke; but if Phrynis (Timotheus his master) had not bene, wee had not had Timotheus.* Therefore blessed be they, and most honoured be their name, that breake the yce, and giue the onfet vpon that which helpeth forward to the sauing of soules. Now what can bee more auailable thereto, then to deliuer Gods booke vnto Gods people in a tongue which they vnderstand? Since of an hidden treasure, and of a fountaine that is sealed, there is no profit, as *Ptolomee Philadelph* wrote to the Rabbins or masters of the Iewes, as witnesseth *Epiphanius*: and as *S. Augustine* saith; *A man had rather be with his dog then with a stranger* (whose tongue is strange vnto him.) Yet for all that, as nothing is begun and perfited at the same time, and the later thoughts are thought to be the wiser: so, if we building vpon their foundation that went before vs, and being holpen by their labours, doe endeuour to make that better which they left so good; no man, we are sure, hath cause to mislike vs; they, we perswade our selues, if they were aliue, would thanke vs. The vintage of *Abiezzer*, that strake the stroake: yet the gleanings of grapes of *Ephraim* was not to be despised. See *Iudges* 8. verse 2. *Ioash* the king of *Israel* did not saussie himselfe, till he had smitten the ground three times; and yet hee offended the Prophet, for giuing ouer then. *Aquila*, of whom wee spake before, translated

*Art. 2. meta-  
phys. cap. 1.*

*S. Epiphani. loco  
anti citato,  
S. Augustin. lib.  
19. de ciuit.  
Dei c. 7.*

*Iudges 8. 2.  
2. Kings 19.  
18. 19.*



# The Translators

S. Hieron. in  
Ezech. cap. 3.

Ierem. 23. 28.  
Tertulian. de  
Sensu. c. 1.  
Sicut uisum  
est uisum,  
quasi precioso-  
rum Margaritum: Hieron.  
ad Salomon.

Horace.

Iamnes 3. 24.

Plutarch. in  
Camilla.

Ezech. 3. 18.

ted the Bible as caretully, and as skilfully as he could; and yet he thought good to goe ouer it againe, and then it got the credit with the Iewes, to be called *Anglicana*, that is, accurately done, as Saint Hierome witnesseth. How many bookes of profane learning haue bene gone ouer againe and againe, by the same translators, by others? Or one and the same booke of *Aristotles Ethikes*, there are extant not so few as fixe or seuen seuerall translations. Now if this cost may bee bestowed vpon the goord, which affordeth vs a little shade, and which to day flourisheth, but to morrow is cut downe; what may we bestow, nay what ought we not to bestow vpon the Vine, the fruite whereof maketh glad the conscience of man, and the stemme whereof abideth for euer? And this is the word of God, which we translate. *What is the chaffe to the wheat, saith the Lord? Tanti vitreum, quanti verum margaritum* (saith Tertullian,) if a toy of glasse be of that reckoning with vs, how ought wee to value the true pearle? Therefore let no mans eye be euill, because his Maiesties is good; neither let any be grieved, that wee haue a Prince that seeketh the increase of the spirituall wealth of Israel (let *Sanballats* and *Tobiabs* doe so, which therefore doe beare their iust reprooſe) but let vs rather blesse God from the ground of our heart, for working this religious care in him, to haue the translations of the Bible maturely considered of and examined. For by this meanes it commeth to passe, that whatsoeuer is found already (and all is found for substance, in one or other of our editions, and the worst of ours farre better then their autentike vulgar) the same will shine as gold more brightly, being rubbed and polished; also, if any thing be halting, or superfluous, or not so agreeable to the originall, the same may bee corrected, and the truth set in place. And what can the King command to bee done, that will bring him more true honour then this? and wherein could they that haue bene set a worke, approue their duetie to the King, yea their obedience to God, and loue to his Saints more, then by yeelding their seruice, and all that is within them, for the furnishing of the worke? But besides all this, they were the principall motiues of it, and therefore ought least to quarrell it: for the very Historiall truth is, that vpon the importunate petitions of the Puritanes, at his Maiesties comming to this Crowne, the Conference at Hampton Court hauing bene appointed for hearing their complaints: when by force of reason they were put from all other grounds, they had recourse at the last, to this shift, that they could not with good conscience subscribe to the Communion booke, since it maintained the Bible as it was there translated, which was as they said, a most corrupted translation. And although this was iudged to be but a very poore and eniptie shift; yet euen hereupon did his Maiestie beginne to bethinke himselfe of the good that might ensue by a new translation, and presently after gaue order for this Translation which is now presented vnto thee. Thus much to satisfie our scrupulous Brethren.

Now to the later we answer; that wee doe not deny, nay wee affirme and auow, that the very meanest translation of the Bible in English, set forth by men of our profession (for wee haue seene none of theirs of the whole Bible as yet) containeth the word of God, nay, is the word of God. As the Kings Speech which hee vttered in Parliament, being translated into *French*, *Dutch*, *Italian* and *Latine*, is still the Kings Speech, though it be not interpreted by euery Translator with the like grace, nor peraduenture so fitly for phrase, nor so expressely for sence, euery where. For it is confessed, that things are to take their denomination of the greater part; and a naturall man could say, *Verum ubi multa nitent in carmine, non ego paucis offendor maculis, &c.* A man may be counted a vertuous man, though hee haue made many slips in his life, (els, there were none vertuous, for in many things we offend all) also a comely man and louely, though hee haue some warts vpon his hand, yea, not onely freckles vpon his face, but also skarres. No cause therefore why the word translated should bee denied to be the word, or forbidden to be currant, notwithstanding that some imperfections and blemishes may be noted in the setting forth of it. For what euer was perfect vnder the Sunne, where Apostles or Apostolike men, that is, men indued with an extraordinary measure of Gods spirit, and priuiledged with the priuiledge of infallibilitie, had not their hand? The Romanistes therefore in refusing to heare, and daring to burne the Word translated, did no lesse then despite the spirit of grace, from whom originally it proceeded, and whose sence and meaning, as well as mans weakenesse would enable, it did expresse. Iudge by an example or two. *Plutarch* writeth, that after that *Rome* had bene burnt by the *Galles*, they fell soone to builde it againe: but doing it in haste, they did not cast the streets, nor proportion the houses in such comely fashion, as had bene most sightly and conuenient; was *Catiline* therefore an honest man, or a good Patriot, that sought to bring it to a combustion? or *Nero* a good Prince, that did indeed set it on fire? So, by the story of *Ezech*, and the prophesie of *Haggai* it may be gathered, that the Temple built by *Zerubbabel* after the returne from *Babylon*, was by no meanes to bee compared to the former built by *Solomon* (for they that remembered the former, wept when they considered the later) notwithstanding, might this later either haue bene adored and forsaken by the *Iewes*, or prophaned by the *Greekes*? The like wee are to thinke of Translations. The translation of the *Seuentie* dissenteth from the Originall in many places, neither doeth it come neere it, for perspicuities, grauitie, maiestie; yet which of the Apostles did condemne it?

An answer to  
the imputati-  
ons of our ad-  
uersaries.



# To the Reader.

it? Condemne it? Nay, they vsed it, (as it is apparent, and as Saint *Hierome* and most learned men doe confesse) which they would not haue done, nor by their example of vsing it, so grace and commend it to the Church, if it had bene vnworthy the appellation and name of the word of God. And whereas they vrge for their second defence of their vilitying and abusing of the *English* Bibles, or some pieces thereof, which they meete with, for that heretikes (forsooth) were the Authours of the translations, (heretikes they call vs by the same right that they call themselves Catholikes, both being wrong) wee marueile what diuinitie taught them so. Wee are sure *Tertullian* was of another minde: *Ex personis probamus fidem an ex fide personas?* Doe we trie mens faith by their persons? we should trie their persons by their faith. Also *S. Augustine* was of an other minde: for he lighting vpon certaine rules made by *Tychonius* a *Donatist*, for the better vnderstanding of the word, was not ashamed to make vse of them, yea, to insert them into his owne booke, with giuing commendation to them so farre forth as they were worthy to be commended, as is to be seene in *S. Augustines* third booke *De doctrinâ Christianâ*. To be short, *Origen*, and the whole Church of God for certain hundred yeeres, were of an other minde: for they were so farre from treading vnder foote, (much more from burning) the Translation of *Aquila* a Profelite, that is, one that had turned *Iew*; of *Symmachus*, and *Theodotion*, both *Ebionites*, that is, most vile heretikes, that they ioyned them together with the *Hebrew* Original, and the Translation of the *Seuentie* (as hath bene before signified out of *Epiphanius*) and set them forth openly to be considered of and perused by all. But we weary the vnlearned, who need not know so much, and trouble the learned, who know it already.

Yet before we end, we must answer a third caull and obiection of theirs against vs, for altering and amending our Taanslations so oft; wherein truly they deale hardly, and strangely with vs. For to whom euer was it imputed for a fault (by such as were wise) to goe ouer that which hee had done, and to amend it where he saw cause? Saint *Augustine* was not afraide to exhort *S. Hierome* to a *Palinode* or recantation; the same *S. Augustine* was not ashamed to retractate, we might say reuoke, many things that had passed him, and doth euen glory that he seeth his infirmities. If we will be sonnes of the Truth, we must consider what it speaketh, and trample vpon our owne credit, yea, and vpon other mens too, if either be any way an hinderance to it. This to the cause: then to the persons we say, that of all men they ought to bee most silent in this case. For what varieties haue they, and what alterations haue they made, not onely of their Seruice bookes, Portefesses and Breuiaries, but also of their *Latine* Translation? The Seruice booke supposed to be made by *S. Ambrose* (*Officium Ambrosianum*) was a great while in speciall vse and request: but Pope *Hadrian* calling a Council with the ayde of *Charles* the Emperour, abolished it, yea, burnt it, and commanded the Seruice-booke of Saint *Gregorie* vniuersally to be vsed. Well, *Officium Gregorianum* gets by this meanes to be in credit, but doeth it continue without change or altering? No, the very *Romane* Seruice was of two fashions, the New fashion, and the Old, (the one vsed in one Church, the other in another) as is to bee seene in *Pamelius* a Romanist, his Pretace, before *Micrologus*. The same *Pamelius* reporteth out of *Radulphus de Rino*, that about the yeere of our Lord, 1277. Pope *Nicolas* the third remoued out of the Churches of *Rome*, the more ancient bookes (of Seruice) and brought into vse the Missals of the Friars Minorites, and commaunded them to bee obserued there; insomuch that about an hundred yeeres after, when the aboue named *Radulphus* happened to be at *Rome*, he found all the bookes to be new, (of the new stampe.) Neither was there this chopping and changing in the more ancient times onely, but also of late: *Pius Quintus* himselfe confesseth, that euery Bishopricke almost had a peculiar kind of seruice, most vnlike to that which others had: which moued him to abolish all other Breuiaries, though neuer so ancient, and priuiledged and published by Bishops in their Diocesses, and to establish and ratifie that onely which was of his owne setting forth, in the yeere 1568. Now, when the father of their Church, who gladly would heale the soare of the daughteer of his people softly and sleightly, and make the best of it, findeth so great fault with them for their oddes and iarring; we hope the children haue no great cause to vaunt of their vniformitie. But the difference that appeareth betwene our Translations, and our often correcting of them, is the thing that wee are specially charged with; let vs see therefore whether they themselves bee without fault this way, (it it be to be counted a fault, to correct) and whether they bee fit men to throw stones at vs: *Orandum maior parcas insane minori*: they that are lesse found themselves, ought not to obiect infirmities to others. If we should tell them that *Valla*, *Scapuleris*, *Erasmus*, and *Vives* found fault with their vulgar Translation, and consequently wished the same to be mended, or a new one to be made, they would answer peraduenture, that we produced their enemies for witnessses against them; albeit, they were in no other sort enemies, then as *S. Paul* was to the *Galatians*, for telling them the truth: and it were to be wished, that they had dared to tell it them plainlier and oftner. But what will they say to this, that Pope *Leo* the tenth allowed *Erasmus* Translation of the New Testament, so much different from the vulgar, by his Apostolike Letter & Bull; that the same *Leo* exhorted *Pagnin* to translate the whole

*Tertul. de praescriptis, contra hereses.*

*S. August. 3. de doctr. Christi. cap. 30.*

*S. Aug. Epist. 9. S. Aug. lib. Retractat. Vides interdum uera mea. S. Aug. Epist. 8.*

*Durand. lib. 5. cap. 2.*

*Horat.*

*Galat. 4. 16.*

*Sixtus Senenf.*



# The Translators

Heb. 7. 11.  
8. 7.

Sixtus 5. prefat.  
sua Biblij.

Nazianzen. vi.  
17. in 17. 20. pag.

Idem in Apo.  
logis.

S. August. 11.  
Confess. cap. 2.

S. August. 3. de  
d. lit. c. 3. &c.  
S. Hieron. ad  
Suntiam &  
Preet.  
S. Hieron. ad  
Lucinum. Diss.  
9. in veterum.

Bible, and bare whatsoeuer charges was necessary for the worke? Surely, as the Apostle reasoneth to the *Hebrewes*, that if the former *Law and Testament* had bene sufficient, there had bene no need of the latter: so we may say, that if the olde vulgar had bene at all points allowable, to small purpose had labour and charges bene vndergone, about framing of a new. If they say, it was one Popes priuate opinion, and that he consulted onely himselfe; then wee are able to goe further with them, and to a-uerre, that more of their chiefe men of all sorts, euen their owne *Trent*-champions *Pauius & Vega*, and their owne Inquisitors, *Hieronimus ab Oleastro*, and their own Bishop *Isidorus Clarius*, and their owne Cardinall *Thomas à Vio Caietan*, doe either make new Translations themselves, or follow new ones of other mens making, or note the vulgar Interpreter for halting; none of them feare to dissent from him, nor yet to except against him. And call they this an vniforme tenour of text and iudgement about the text, so many of their Worthies disclaiming the now receiued conceit? Nay, we wil yet come neerer the quicke: doth not their *Paris*-edition differ from the *Louaine*, and *Hensenius* his from them both, and yet all of them allowed by authoritie? Nay, doth not *Sixtus Quintus* confesse, that certaine Catholikes (he meaneth certaine of his owne side) were in such an humor of translating the Scriptures into *Latine*, that Satan taking occasion by them, though they thought of no such matter, did strue what he could, out of so vncertaine and manifold a varietie of Translations, so to mingle all things, that nothing might seeme to be left certaine and firme in them, &c? Nay further, did not the same *Sixtus* ordaine by an inuolable decree, and that with the counsell and consent of his Cardinals, that the *Latine* edition of the olde and new Testament, which the Council of *Trent* would haue to be authentick, is the same without controuersie which he then set forth, being diligently corrected and printed in the Printing-house of *Varican*? Thus *Sixtus* in his Preface before his Bible. And yet *Clement* the eight his immediate successour, publisheth another edition of the Bible, containing in it infinite differences from that of *Sixtus*, (and many of them waightie and materiall) and yet this must be authentike by all meanes. What is to haue the faith of our glorious Lord *IEVSUS CHRIST* with Yea and Nay, if this be not? Againe, what is sweet harmonie and consent, if this be? Therefore, as *Demaratus* of *Corinth* aduised a great King, before he talked of the dissensions among the *Grecians*, to compose his domestick broiles (for at that time his Queene and his sonne and heire were at deadly fuide with him) so all the while that our aduersaries doe make so many and so various editions themselves, and doe iarre so much about the worth and authoritie of them, they can with no show of equitie challenge vs for changing and correcting.

But it is high time to leaue them, and to shew in brieue what wee proposed to our selues, and what course we held in this our perusall and suruay of the Bible. Truly (good Christian Reader) wee neuer thought from the beginning, that we should neede to make a new Translation, nor yet to make of a bad one a good one, (for then the imputation of *Sixtus* had bene true in some sort, that our people had benefited with gall of Dragons in stead of wine, with whey in stead of milke:) but to make a good one better, or out of many good ones, one principall good one, not iustly to be excepted against; that hath bene our indeauour, that our marke. To that purpose there were many chosen, that were greater in other mens eyes then in their owne, and that sought the truth rather then their own praise. Againe, they came or were thought to come to the worke, not *exercendi causâ* (as one faith) but *exercitati*, that is, learned, not to learne: For the chiefe ouerfeer and ~~superintendent~~ vnder his Maiestie, to whom not onely we, but also our whole Church was much bound, knew by his wisedome, which thing also *Nazianzen* taught so long agoe, that it is a preposterous order to teach first and to learne after, yea that ~~in omni re~~ to learne and practise together, is neither commendable for the workeman, nor sate for the worke. Therefore such were thought vpon, as could say modestly with Saint *Hierome*, *Et Hebraeum Sermonem ex parte didicimus, & in Latino penè ab ipsis incunabulis &c. detriti sumus.* Both we haue learned the Hebrew tongue in part, and in the *Latine* wee haue bene exercised almost from our verie cradle. S. *Hierome* maketh no mention of the *Greeke* tongue, wherein yet hee did excell, because hee translated not the old Testament out of *Greeke*, but out of *Hebrew*. And in what fort did these as-semble? In the trust of their owne knowledge, or of their sharpenesse of wit, or deepenesse of iudgement, as it were in an arme of flesh? At no hand. They trusted in him that hath the key of *Dauid*, opening and no man shutting; they prayed to the Lord the Father of our Lord, to the effect that *S. Augustine* did; *O let thy Scriptures be my pure delight, let me not be deceived in them, neither let me deceive by them.* In this confidence, and with this deuotion did they assemble together; not too many, lest one should trouble another; and yet many, lest many things haply might escape them. If you aske what they had before them, truly it was the *Hebrew* text of the Olde Testament, the *Greeke* of the New. These are the two golden pipes, or rather conduits, where-through the oliue branches em- pie themselves into the golde. Saint *Augustine* calleth them precedent, or originall tongues; Saint *Hierome*, fountaines. The same Saint *Hierome* affirmeth, and *Gratian* hath not spared to put it into his Decree, That as the credit of the olde Bookes (he meaneth of the Old Testament) is to bee tryed by

The purpose  
of the Tran-  
slators, with  
their number,  
furniture, care  
&c.

the



# To the Reader.

the *Hebrew* Volumes, so of the *New* by the *Greeke* tongue, he meaneth by the original *Greeke*. If truth be to be tried by these tongues, then whence should a Translation be made, but out of them? These tongues therefore, the Scriptures wee say in those tongues, wee set before vs to translate, being the tongues wherein God was pleased to speake to his Church by his Prophets and Apostles. Neither did we run ouer the worke with that posting haste that the *Septuagint* did, if that be true which is reported of them, that they finished it in 72. dayes; neither were we barred or hindered from going ouer it againe, hauing once done it, like *S. Hierome*, if that be true which himselfe reporteth, that he could no sooner write any thing, but presently it was caught from him, and published, and he could not haue leaue to mend it: neither, to be short, were we the first that fell in hand with translating the Scripture into English, and consequently destitute of former helpees, as it is written of *Origen*, that hee was the first in a maner, that put his hand to write Commentaries vpon the Scriptures, and therefore no marueile, if he ouerhot himselfe many times. None of these things: the worke hath not bene huddled vp in 72. dayes, but hath cost the workemen, as light as it seemeth, the paines of twise seven times seuentie two dayes and more: matters of such weight and consequence are to bee speeded with maturitie: for in a businesse of moment a man feareth not the blame of conuenient slacknesse. Neither did wee thinke much to consult the Translators or Commentators, *Chaldee, Hebrew, Syrian, Greeke, or Latine*, no nor the *Spanish, French, Italian, or Dutch*; neither did we disdaine to reuise that which we had done, and to bring backe to the anuill that which we had hammered: but hauing and vsing as great helpees as were needfull, and fearing no reproch for slownesse, nor coueting praise for expedition, wee haue at the length, through the good hand of the Lord vpon vs, brought the worke to that passe that you see.

Some peraduenture would haue no varietie of sences to be set in the margine, lest the authoritie of the Scriptures for deciding of controuerfies by that shew of vncertaintie, should somewhat be shaken. But we hold their iudgment not to be so found in this point. For though, *whatsoeuer things are necessary are manifest*, as *S. Chrysostome* saith, and as *S. Augustine*, *In those things that are plainly set downe in the Scriptures all such matters are found that concerne Faith, hope, and Charitie*. Yet for all that it cannot be dissembled, that partly to exercise and whet our wits, partly to weane the curious from loathing of them for their euery-where-plainenesse, partly also to stirre vp our deuotion to craue the assistance of Gods spirit by prayer, and lastly, that we might be forward to seeke ayd of our brethren by conference, and neuer scorne those that be not in all respects so complete as they should bee, being to seeke in many things our selues, it hath pleased God in his diuine prouidence, heere and there to scatter wordes and sentences of that difficultie and doubtfulnessse, not in doctrinal points that concerne saluation, (for in such it hath bene vouched that the Scriptures are plaine) but in matters of lesse moment, that fearefulnessse would better besee me vs then confidence, and if we will resolute, to resolute vpon modestie with *S. Augustine*, (though not in this same case altogether, yet vpon the same ground) *Melius est dubitare de occultis, quam ligare de incertis*, it is better to make doubt of those things which are secret, then to stieue about those things that are vncertaine. There be many words in the Scriptures, which be neuer found there but once, (hauing neither brother nor neighbour, as the *Hebrewes* speake) so that we cannot be holpen by conference of places. Again, there be many rare names of certaine birds, beastes and precious stones, &c. concerning which the *Hebrewes* themselves are so diuided among themselves for iudgement, that they may seeme to haue defined this or that, rather because they would say somthing, the because they were sure of that which they said, as *S. Hierome* somewhere saith of the *Septuagint*. Now in such a case, doth not a margine do well to admonish the Reader to seeke further, and not to conclude or dogmatize vpon this or that peremptorily? For as it is a fault of incredulitie, to doubt of those things that are euident: so to determine of such things as the Spirit of God hath left (euene in the iudgment of the iudicious) questionable, can be no lesse then presumption. Therefore as *S. Augustine* saith, that varietie of Translations is profitable for the finding out of the sence of the Scriptures: so diuersitie of signification and sence in the margine, where the text is not so cleare, must needs doe good, yea, is necessary, as we are perswaded. We know that *Sixtus Quintus* expressly forbiddeth, that any varietie of readings of their vulgar edition, should be put in the margine, (which though it be not altogether the same thing to that we haue in hand, yet it looketh that way) but we thinke he hath not all of his owne side his fauourers, for this conceit. They that are wise, had rather haue their iudgements at libertie in differences of readings, then to be captiuated to one, when it may be the other. If they were sure that their hie Priest had all lawes shut vp in his brest, as *Paul* the second bragged, and that he were as free from error by speciall priuiledge, as the Dictators of *Rome* were made by law inuolable, it were an other matter; then his word were an Oracle, his opinion a decision. But the eyes of the world are now open, God be thanked, and haue bene a great while, they find that he is subiect to the same affections and infirmities that others be, that his (kin is penetrable, and therefore so much as he prouoeth, not as much as he claimeth, they grant and embrace.

Reasons moving vs to set diuersitie of sences in the margin, where there is great probability for each.

*Ioseph. Antig. lib. 12. S. Hieron. ad Pammac. pro libr. aduers. Iovinianum*

*Origen. de libris. 1. 2. 3. 4. 5. 6. 7. 8. 9. 10. 11. 12. 13. 14. 15. 16. 17. 18. 19. 20. 21. 22. 23. 24. 25. 26. 27. 28. 29. 30. 31. 32. 33. 34. 35. 36. 37. 38. 39. 40. 41. 42. 43. 44. 45. 46. 47. 48. 49. 50. 51. 52. 53. 54. 55. 56. 57. 58. 59. 60. 61. 62. 63. 64. 65. 66. 67. 68. 69. 70. 71. 72. 73. 74. 75. 76. 77. 78. 79. 80. 81. 82. 83. 84. 85. 86. 87. 88. 89. 90. 91. 92. 93. 94. 95. 96. 97. 98. 99. 100.*

*S. Chrysostom. 2. Thess. cap. 2. S. Aug. de doctr. Chrysost. cap. 9.*

*S. August. 11. 8. de Genes. ad liter. cap. 5.*

*S. August. 2. de doctr. Christian. cap. 14.*

*Sextus. pref. Bible.*

*Platin. Pans. lo secunda.*

*Isaiah. 40. 1. 2. 3. 4. 5. 6. 7. 8. 9. 10. 11. 12. 13. 14. 15. 16. 17. 18. 19. 20. 21. 22. 23. 24. 25. 26. 27. 28. 29. 30. 31. 32. 33. 34. 35. 36. 37. 38. 39. 40. 41. 42. 43. 44. 45. 46. 47. 48. 49. 50. 51. 52. 53. 54. 55. 56. 57. 58. 59. 60. 61. 62. 63. 64. 65. 66. 67. 68. 69. 70. 71. 72. 73. 74. 75. 76. 77. 78. 79. 80. 81. 82. 83. 84. 85. 86. 87. 88. 89. 90. 91. 92. 93. 94. 95. 96. 97. 98. 99. 100.*



# The Translators

Reasons indu-  
cing vs not  
to stand curi-  
ously vpon an  
identitie of  
phrasing.

πρόλογος.

A bed.  
Nicoeph. Callip.  
lib 8. cap. 4. 2.  
S. Hieron. in 4.  
Iona. de S.  
Aug. epist. 10.

ἡμετέριον.

adversus.  
πρὸς ἀντιθέσιν ὅτι  
ἐστὶν ἡμετέριον.  
See Euseb. de  
paradoxis, li. 12.  
ex Platoni.

Gen. 26. 25.

Ierem. 2. 13.

Matth. 8. 34.

Hebr. 12. 16.

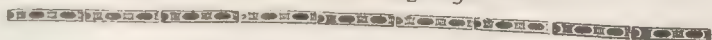
Ἡμετέριον, ὅτι  
ἐστὶν ἡμετέριον  
καὶ ἡμετέριον  
καὶ ἡμετέριον  
καὶ ἡμετέριον.

S. August. ad  
arist. lib. 1. cap.  
6. 16. 7.  
Arise. 1. 6.  
Hebr. 12. 31.

An other thing we thinke good to admonish thee of (gentle Reader) that wee haue not tyed our selues to an vniformitie of phrasing, or to an identitie of words, as some peraduenture would wish that we had done, because they oblerue, that some learned men some where, haue beene as exact as they could that way. Truly, that we might not varie from the sense of that which we had translated before, if the word signified the same thing in both places (for there bee some wordes that bee not of the same sense euery where) we were especially carefull, and made a conscience, according to our duetie. But, that we should expresse the same notion in the same particular word; as for example, if we translate the *Hebrew* or *Greeke* word once by *Purpose*, neuer to call it *Intent*; if one where *Journeying*, neuer *Travelling*; if one where *Thinke*, neuer *Suppose*; if one where *Paine*, neuer *Ache*; if one where *Joy*, neuer *Gladnesse*, &c. Thus to minse the matter, wee thought to fauour more of curiositie then wisdom, and that rather it would breed scorne in the Atheist, then bring profite to the godly Reader. For is the kingdom of God become words or syllables? why should wee be in bondage to them if we may be free, vse one precisely when wee may vse another no lesse fit, as commodiously? A godly Father in the Primitiue time shewed him'selie greatly moued, that one of newfangledes called *ἀποστόμος ενιστης*, though the difference be litle or none; and another reporteth, that he was much abused for turning *Cucurbita* (to which reading the people had beene vsed) into *Hedera*. Now if this happen in better times, and vpon so small occasions, wee might iustly feare hard censure, if generally wee should make verball and vnnecessary changings. We might also be charged (by scoffers) with some vnequall dealing towards a great number of good English wordes. For as it is written of a certaine great Philosopher, that he should say, that those logs were happie that were made images to be worshipped; for their fellowes, as good as they, lay for blockes behinde the fire: so if wee should say, as it were, vnto certaine words, Stand vp higher, haue a place in the Bible alwayes, and to others of like qualitie, Get ye hence, be banished for ever, wee might be taxed peraduenture with *S. Iames* his words, namely, *To be partiall in our selues and iudges of euill thoughts*. Adde hereunto, that nicenesse in wordes was alwayes counted the next step to trifling, and so was to bee curious about names too: also that we cannot follow a better patterne for elocution then God him'selie; therefore hee vsing diuers words, in his holy writ, and indifferently for one thing in nature: we, if wee will not be superstitious, may vse the same libertie in our English versions out of *Hebrew* & *Greeke*, for that copie or store that he hath giuen vs. Lastly, wee haue on the one side auoided the scrupulositie of the Puritanes, who leaue the olde Ecclesiasticall words, and betake them to other, as when they put *washing* for *Baptisme*, and *Congregation* in stead of *Church*: as also on the other side we haue shunned the obicuritie of the Papists, in their *Azimes*, *Tunike*, *Rational* *Holocaufts*, *Præpuce*, *Pasche*, and a number of such like, whereof their late Translation is full, and that of purpose to darken the sence, that since they must needs translate the Bible, yet by the language thereof, it may bee kept from being vnderstood. But we desire that the Scripture may speake like it'selie, as in the language of *Canaan*, that it may bee vnderstood euen of the very vulgar.

Many other things we might giue thee warning of (gentle Reader) if wee had not exceeded the measure of a Preface already. It remaineth, that we commend thee to God, and to the Spirit of his grace, which is able to build further then we can aske or thinke. Hee remoueth the scales from our eyes, the vaile from our hearts, opening our wits that wee may vnderstand his word, enlarging our hearts, yea correcting our affections, that we may loue it aboue gold and siluer, yea that we may loue it to the end. Ye are brought vnto fountaines of liuing water which yee digged not; doe not cast earth into them with the Philistines, neither preferre broken pits before them with the wicked Iewes. Others haue laboured, and you may enter into their labours; O receiue not so great things in vaine, O despise not so great saluation! Be not like swine to tread vnder foote so precious things, neither yet like dogs to reare and abuse holy things. Say not to our Sauour with the *Gergesites*, Depart out of our coasts; neither yet with *Esau* sell your birthright for a messe of potage. If light be come into the world, loue not darkenesse more then light; if foode, if clothing be offered, goe not naked, starue not your selues. Remember the aduise of *Nazianzene*, *It is a grieuous thing (or dangerous) to neglect a great fauie, and to seeke to make markets afterwards*: also the encouragement of *S. Chrysostome*, *It is altogether impossible, that he that is sober (and watchfull) should at any time be neglected*: Lastly, the admonition and menacing of *S. Augustine*, *They that despise Gods will inuiting them, shal feelee Gods will taking vengeance of them*. It is a fearefull thing to fall into the hands of the liuing God; but a blessed thing it is, and will bring vs to euerlasting blessednes in the end, when God speaketh vnto vs, to hearken; when he setteth his word before vs, to read it; when hee stretcheth out his hand and calleth, to answere, Here am I, here we are to doe thy will, O God. The Lord worke a care and conscience in vs to know him and seue him, that we may be ackno wledged of him at the appearing of our Lord Iesus Christ, to whom with the holy Ghost, be all prayse and thankesgiuing. Amen.

S. Chrysost. in  
epist. ad Rom.  
Cap. 14. corat.  
26. in idem.  
ad u. cor. epist.  
de ex. diuina.





☾ Ianuary hath xxxj. dayes.

☾ The Moone xxx.

Sunne	rifeth	houre	8. mi. 4.	Palmes.	☾ Morning Prayer.	☾ Euening Prayer.
	falleth					
			3. mi. 56.			

					1. Lesson.	2. Lesson.	1. Let. Or.	2. Lesson.
ris	1	A	Kalend.	Circumcision.	Gen. 17.	Rom. 2.	Deu. 10.	Col. ii.
bu	2	b	iii No.		Gen. 1.	Matth. 1.	Gene. 2.	Rom. i.
	3	c	iii No.		iii	ii	iii	ii
ebi	4	d	pa. No.		iii	b	iii	bi
	5	e	Nonas.		e	bu	iii	bi
	6	f	vi Id.	Ephraim.	Exai. 60.	Luke 3.	Esa. 49.	John ii.
bu	7	g	vii Id.		Gene. 9.	Matth. 5.	Gen. 12.	Rom. v.
ii	8	A	vi Id.	Lucian.	bu	iii	bi	iii
	9	b	v Id.		ix	rb	bu	ebi
e	10	c	iiii Id.		x	rbii	bu	ebi
	11	d	iii Id.		xi	ix	ix	ix
ebi	12	e	pa. Id.	Solm Aquario.	xi	xi	x	xi
bu	13	f	Idus.	Hilari.	xi	xi	xi	xi
	14	g	ix Kl.	Februari.	xi	ix	xi	xi
rb	15	A	vi Kl.		ix	ix	xi	xi
iii	16	b	v Kl.		ix	ix	xi	xi
	17	c	iiii Kl.		ix	ix	xi	xi
ru	18	d	iii Kl.	Vala.	ix	ix	xi	xi
i	19	e	ii Kl.		ix	ix	xi	xi
	20	f	i Kl.	Fabian.	ix	ix	xi	xi
ix	21	g	vi Kl.	Agnes.	ix	ix	xi	xi
	22	A	v Kl.	Vincent.	ix	ix	xi	xi
ebi	23	b	iiii Kl.		ix	ix	xi	xi
bi	24	c	iii Kl.		ix	ix	xi	xi
	25	d	ii Kl.	Conuerf. Paul.	ix	ix	xi	xi
xi	26	e	i Kl.		ix	ix	xi	xi
iii	27	f	vi Kl.		ix	ix	xi	xi
	28	g	v Kl.		ix	ix	xi	xi
xi	29	A	iiii Kl.		ix	ix	xi	xi
ix	30	b	iii Kl.		ix	ix	xi	xi
bu	31	c	pa. Kl.		ix	ix	xi	xi



February hath xxviij. dayes.

The Moone xxix.

		Sunne		houre		Palme.	Morning Prayer.		Euening Prayer.	
							1. Lesson.	2. Lesson.	1. Lesson.	2. Lesson.
	1	d	Kalend.		Fast.	ij	Exod. xi.	Marke i.	Exo. xii.	1. Cor. xiii.
ebi	2	e	iii No.		Purification of Mary.	iiij	Matth. 9.	ii	Matth. xii.	Matth. xiii.
b	3	f	iii No.		Blasij.	iiij	Exod. xiii.	iii	Exo. xiiij.	Exo. xiiij.
	4	g	pañd. No.			v	Exo. xiiij.	iiii	Exo. xiiij.	Exo. xiiij.
iiii	5	A	Nonas.		Agathe.	vj	Exo. xiiij.	v	Exo. xiiij.	2. Cor. i.
ii	6	b	viii Id.			vij	Exo. xiiij.	vi	Exo. xiiij.	2. Cor. i.
	7	c	vii Id.			viii	Exo. xiiij.	vii	Exo. xiiij.	2. Cor. i.
e	8	d	vi Id.			ix	Exo. xiiij.	viii	Exo. xiiij.	2. Cor. i.
	9	e	v Id.			x	Exo. xiiij.	ix	Exo. xiiij.	2. Cor. i.
ebiii	10	f	iiii Id.			xi	Exo. xiiij.	x	Exo. xiiij.	2. Cor. i.
bii	11	g	iii Id.		Sol in Piscibus.	xij	Exo. xiiij.	xi	Exo. xiiij.	2. Cor. i.
	12	A	pañd. Id.			xij	Exo. xiiij.	xii	Exo. xiiij.	2. Cor. i.
eb	13	b	Idus.			xiiij	Exo. xiiij.	xiii	Exo. xiiij.	2. Cor. i.
iiii	14	c	xbi Kl.		Valentine.	xv	Exo. xiiij.	xiiii	Exo. xiiij.	2. Cor. i.
	15	d	xb Kl.		March.	xvj	Exo. xiiij.	xv	Exo. xiiij.	2. Cor. i.
iii	16	e	xviii Kl.			xvij	Exo. xiiij.	xvi	Exo. xiiij.	2. Cor. i.
	17	f	xvii Kl.			xviii	Exo. xiiij.	xvii	Exo. xiiij.	2. Cor. i.
	18	g	xvi Kl.			xix	Exo. xiiij.	xviii	Exo. xiiij.	2. Cor. i.
r	19	A	xv Kl.			xx	Exo. xiiij.	xix	Exo. xiiij.	2. Cor. i.
	20	b	xiv Kl.			xxi	Exo. xiiij.	xx	Exo. xiiij.	2. Cor. i.
ebij	21	c	xiii Kl.			xxii	Exo. xiiij.	xxi	Exo. xiiij.	2. Cor. i.
bi	22	d	xii Kl.			xxiii	Exo. xiiij.	xxii	Exo. xiiij.	2. Cor. i.
	23	e	xi Kl.		Fast.	xxiiii	Exo. xiiij.	xxiii	Exo. xiiij.	2. Cor. i.
iiii	24	f	x Kl.		S. Matthias.	xxv	Exo. xiiij.	xxiiii	Exo. xiiij.	2. Cor. i.
ii	25	g	ix Kl.			xxvi	Exo. xiiij.	xxv	Exo. xiiij.	2. Cor. i.
	26	A	viii Kl.			xxvii	Exo. xiiij.	xxvi	Exo. xiiij.	2. Cor. i.
bi	27	b	vii Kl.			xxviii	Exo. xiiij.	xxvii	Exo. xiiij.	2. Cor. i.
	28	c	pañd. Kl.			xxix	Exo. xiiij.	xxviii	Exo. xiiij.	2. Cor. i.



☾ March hath xxxj. dayes.

☿ The Moone xxx.

Sunne				rifeth } falleth }		houre } 6.mi.18. 5.mi.42.		Plaines.	☿ Morning Prayer.		☿ Euening Prayer.	
xx	1	d	Kaend.	Dauid.	xxc	1. Lesson.	2 Lesson.	1. Lesson.	Ephel. vi.			
viij	2	e	vi No.	Cedde.	i	Deut. xvj.	Luke xii.	Deut. 17.	Phil. i.			
	3	f	v No.		ii	xviij	xiii	xix	ii			
xvi	4	g	iiii No.		iii	xx	xiiii	xxi	iii			
v	5	A	iii No.		iiii	xxij	xv	xxii	iiii			
	6	b	pa. No.		v	xxv	xvi	xxvi	Colos. i.			
xiii	7	c	Nous.	Perpetue.	vi	xxviij	xvii	xxviii	v			
ii	8	d	iiii Id.		vii	xxix	xviii	xxx	vi			
	9	e	vii Id.		viii	xxxj	xix	xxxi	vii			
x	10	f	vi Id.		ix	xxxij	xx	xxxii	i. Thel. i.			
	11	g	v Id.		x	Josua. i.	xxi	Josua. ii	ii			
xviii	12	A	iiii Id.	Gregorie.	xi	iiij	xxii	iii	iii			
vi	13	b	iii Id.	Sol in Aries.	xij	v	xxiii	vi	iiii			
	14	c	pa. Id.		xiii	viij	xxiiii	vii	v			
xv	15	d	Idus.		xiiii	ix	John i.	x	vi. Thel. i.			
xii	16	e	xvi Kl.	Apulis.	xv	xxij	ii	xxv	vii			
	17	f	xv Kl.		xvi	Judg. i.	iii	Judg. ii.	iii			
xix	18	g	xv Kl.	Edward.	xvij	iiij	iiii	iii	i. Tim. i.			
j	19	A	xiiii Kl.		xviii	v	v	vi	ii. iii.			
	20	b	xiii Kl.		xix	viij	vi	vii	iiii			
xvii	21	c	xii Kl.	Benedict.	xx	ix	vii	x	v			
	22	d	xi Kl.		xxi	xj	viii	xi	vi			
xviii	23	e	x Kl.		xxii	xiiij	ix	xii	vi. Tim. i.			
ix	24	f	ix Kl.	Fast.	xxiii	xv	x	xvi	vii			
	25	g	viii Kl.		xxiiii	xviij	xi	xviii	viii			
xvi	26	A	vii Kl.		xxv	Eccle. 2.	xii	Eccle. iii.	iii			
iii	27	b	vi Kl.		xxvi	Judg. xij.	xiii	Judg. xij	Litus i.			
	28	c	v Kl.		xxvii	xxj	xiiii	Ruth i	ii			
xv	29	d	iiii Kl.		xxviii	Ruth ij.	xv	iii	iii			
ii	30	e	iii Kl.		xxix	iii	xvi	i. King. i.	Philem.			
xvii	31	f	pa. Kl.		xxx	i. King. i.	xvii	iii	Heb. i.			
					xxxi	iiii	xviii	v	ii.			



April hath xxx. dayes.

The Moone xxix.

Sunne				Palmes.		Morning Prayer.				Euening Prayer.			
riseth				5. mi. 15									
falleth				6. mi. 45									
houre													



☞ May hath xxxj. dayes.

☞ The Moone xxx.

Sunne		riseth falleth	houre	4.mi.36. 7.mi.24.	Palmes.	☞ Morning Prayer.		☞ Euening Prayer.	
						1. Lesson.	2. Lesson.	1. Lesson.	2. Lesson.
	1	b				Eccle. 7.	Acts. 8.	Eccle. 9.	Jude 1.
in	2	c	vi	No.		3. king. 9.	xxv	3. Kin. 10.	Rom. 1.
v	3	d	v	No.	Inu. of the Crosse.	xi	Matth. 1.	xii	ii
	4	e	iiii	No.		xii	ii	xiii	iii
in	5	f	iii	No.		xiii	iii	xiiii	iiii
v	6	g	prid.	No.	John Euang.	xiiii	iiii	xv	v
	7	a	Non.			xv	v	xvi	vi
e	8	b	viii	Id.		xvi	vi	xvii	vii
in	9	c	vii	Id.		4. King. 1.	vii	4. King. 2	viii
in	10	d	vi	Id.		ii	viii	iii	ix
	11	e	v	Id.		v	ix	vi	x
	12	f	iiii	Id.	S. Im Geni.	x	x	vii	xi
v	13	g	iii	Id.		xi	xi	x	xii
in	14		prid.	Id.		xii	xii	xi	xiii
	15	b				xiii	xiii	xii	xiiii
in	16	c	xvii	Kl.	Junii.	xiiii	xiiii	xiii	xv
v	17	d	xvi	Kl.		xv	xv	xiiii	xvi
	18	e	xv	Kl.		xvi	xvi	xv	1. Cor. 1.
in	19	f	xiiii	Kl.	Dunstane.	xvii	xvii	xvi	ii
	20	g	xiii	Kl.		xviii	xviii	xvii	iii
in	21	a	xii	Kl.		xix	xix	1. Eld. 2.	iiii
in	22	b	xi	Kl.		1 Eld. 3.	xx	ii	v
	23	c	x	Kl.		xxi	xxi	iii	vi
in	24	d	ix	Kl.		xxii	xxii	iv	vii
in	25	e	viii	Kl.		xxiii	xxiii	v	viii
	26	f	vii	Kl.	Augustine.	xxiiii	xxiiii	2. Eld. 2.	ix
in	27	g	vi	Kl.		xxv	xxv	vi	x
	28	a	v	Kl.		xxvi	xxvi	vii	xi
in	29	b	iiii	Kl.		xxvii	xxvii	Ester 1.	xii
in	30	c	iii	Kl.		xxviii	xxviii	iii	xiii
v	31	d	prid.	Kl.		xxix	xxix	iv	xiiii



☾ lune hath xxx. dayes.

☾ The Moone xxix.

Sunne				riseth } falleth }		houre } }		3.mi. 34. 8.mi. 26.		Palmes.		Morning Prayer.		Euening Prayer.	
												1. Lesson.	2. Lesson.	1. Lesson.	2. Lesson.
b	1	e	Kalend.									Esther. 6.	Marke ii.	Esther 7.	1. Cor. 15.
	2	f	iii No.									viii	iii	ix	xvi
rm	3	g	iii No.									Job i.	iii	Job ii.	2. Cor. i.
u	4	A	prid. No.									iii	b	iiii	ii
	5	b	Nona.									v	vi	vi	iii
r	6	c	viii Id.									vi	vii	viii	iiii
rbm	7	d	vii Id.									vii	ix	viii	v
bu	8	e	vi Id.									viii	ix	xii	vi
	9	f	v Id.									ix	xiii	xiii	vii
	10	g	iiii Id.									x	xi	xvi	viii
rb	11	A	iii Id.									xi	Acts. xiii.	Eccle. xii.	Acts. 15.
u	12	b	prid. Id.									Job 17. 18	Mar. xii.	Job xix.	2. Cor. ix.
	13	c	Idus.									xii	xiii	xii	x
ri	14	d	xviii Kl.									xiii	xiiii	xxiii	xi
e	15	e	xvii Kl.									xv	xxv.	xxvi.	xii
	16	f	xvi Kl.									xvi	xvi	xxix	xiii
r	17	g	xv Kl.									xvii	xv	xxxi	Gala. i.
	18	A	xiiii Kl.									xviii	xvii	xxxi	ii
rbv	19	b	xiii Kl.									xix	xviii	xxv	iii
bu	20	c	xii Kl.									xx	xvii	xxvii	iiii
	21	d	xi Kl.									xxi	xxviii	b	v
rm	22	e	x Kl.									xxii	vi	xli	vi
u	23	f	ix Kl.									xxiii	vii	Prout. i.	Ephes. i.
	24	g	viii Kl.									xxiiii	Gala. iii.	Matth. 3.	Matth. 14.
u	25	A	vii Kl.									xxv	Prout. ii.	Luke 8.	Prout. iii.
	26	b	vi Kl.									xxvi	iii	v	iii
rb	27	c	v Kl.									xxvii	vi	vii	iiii
	28	d	iiii Kl.									xxviii	vii	ix	v
bu	29	e	iii Kl.									xxix	Eccle. xv.	Acts. iii.	Eccle. 19.
rm	30	f	prid. Kl.									xxx	Prout. x.	Luke xii.	Prout. xi.



 Iuly hath xxxj. dayes.

¶ The Moone xxx.

Sunne		riseth falleth	houre	7. mi. 34 4. mi. 26	Psalms.	Morning Prayer.		Euening Prayer.	
						1. Lesson.	2. Lesson.	1. Lesson.	2. Lesson.
b	1	g	Kalend.	Uisitat. of Mary.	i	Prou. xij.	Luke xij.	Prou. xii.	Phila. i.
	2	A	vi No.		ii	xiiij	xiii	rb	ii
xij	3	b	b No.	Martin.	iii	xbj	rb	rbii	iii
y	4	c	iii No.		iiii	xbij	rbj	rx	iiii
	5	d	ii No.		v	xx	rbii	xxi	Colos. i.
e	6	e	pad. No.	Dog dayes.	vi	xxj	rbiii	xxii	ii
rbii	7	f	Nonas.		vii	xxiiij	rx	xxb	iii
vi	8	g	viii Id.		viii	xxbj	xx	xxbii	iiii
	9	A	vii Id.		ix	xxbij	xxi	xxix	i. Thel. i.
	10	b	vi Id.		x	xxxi	xxii	Eccles. i.	ii
rb	11	c	b Id.		xi	Eccles. ij.	xxiii	iii	iii
vi	12	d	iii Id.	Sol in Leone.	xii	iiij	xxiiii	b	iiii
	13	e	ii Id.		xiii	bj	John j.	bii	b
xi	14	f	pad. Id.		xiiii	bij	ii	ix	ii. Thel. i.
i	15	g	Idus.	Swithune.	xb	x	iii	xi	ii
ix	16	A	rbii Kl.	Augusti.	xbi	xj	iiii	Jer. i.	iii.
	17	b	rbj Kl.		xbii	Jerem. ij. b	iii	ii	i. Tim. i.
	18	c	rb Kl.		xbiii	iiij	bi	b	ii. iii.
rbj	19	d	xiii Kl.		xc	bj	bii	bii	iiii
vi	20	e	xii Kl.	Margaret.	xc	bij	biii	ix	b
	21	f	xi Kl.		xcii	x	ix	xi	bi
xiii	22	g	xi Kl.	Magdalen.	xciii	xj	x	xiii	ii. Tim. i.
ii	23	A	x Kl.		xciiii	xiiij	xi	rb	ii
	24	b	ix Kl.	Fall.	xcv	xbj	xii	rbii	iii
xi	25	c	viii Kl.	James Apottle.	xcvi	Eccles. xxi.	xiii	Eccles. 29	iiii
ix	26	d	vii Kl.	Anne.	xcvii	Jer. xbiij	xiiii	Jer. xix.	Titus. i.
bii	27	e	vi Kl.		xcviii	xx	rb	xxi	ii. iij.
	28	f	b Kl.		xcviii	xxj	rbj	xxii	Philem.
rbj	29	g	iii Kl.		xcix	xxiiij	rbij	xxb	Hebr. i.
	30	A	ii Kl.		ccc	xxbj	rbij	xxbii	ii
b	31	b	pad. Kl.		ccc	xxbij	rx	xxix	iii



August hath xxxj. dayes.

The Moone xxx.

Sunne		{riseth } {falleth }		{4.mi.34 } {7.mi.26 }		Palmes.		Morgning		Euening	
								Prayer.		Prayer.	
								1. Lesson.	2. Lesson.	1. Lesson.	2. Lesson.
xx	1	c	Rogati	Lanmas.				Jer. xxx.	John xx.	Jer. xxxi.	Heb. iiii.
	2	d	iii No.					xxxii	xxi	xxxiii	v
x	3	e	iii No.					xxxiiii	Actes. i.	xxxv	vi
	4	f	prid. No.					xxxvi	ii	xxxvii	vii
viii	5	g						xxxviii	iii	xxxix	viii
	6	h	vi Id.	Transfiguration.				xl	iiii	xli	ix
v	7	b	vii Id.	Name of Iesus.				xlii	v	xliij	x
	8	c	vi Id.					xliiii	vi	xlv. xlvj.	xi
xv	9	d	v Id.					xlvij	vii	xlviii	xii
	10	e	iii Id.	Laurence.				xlix	viii	l	xiii
xii	11	f	iii Id.					li	ix	lii	James i.
	12	g	prid. Id.					Lamen. i.	x	Lamen. ii.	ii
xvii	13	h	Idus.					lii	xi	liij	iii
	14	b	xix Kl.	Septembus.				lv	xii	Ezek. ii.	iiii
xiiii	15	c	xviii Kl.					Ezek. iiii.	xiii	vi	v
	16	d	xvii Kl.					lvii	xiiii	xvii	i. Pet. i.
xvi	17	e	xvi Kl.					lviii	xv	xviii	ii
	18	f	xv Kl.					lvi	xvi	xxiii	iii
xiii	19	g	xiiii Kl.					Dan. i.	xvii	Daniel ij.	iiii
	20	h	xiii Kl.					lii	xviii	iiii	v
xviii	21	b	xii Kl.					lv	xix	vi	ii. Pet. i.
	22	c	xi Kl.					lvii	xx	vii	ii
xi	23	d	x Kl.	Fast.				lv	xxi	x	iii
	24	e	ix Kl.	Bachol. Apent.				Ecclus. 25.	xxii	Ecclus. 29	i. Joh. i.
xviii	25	f	viii Kl.					Dan. xi.	xxiii	Dan. xij.	ii
	26	g	vii Kl.					lv	xxiiii	xxii	iii
xv	27	h	vi Kl.					Ole. i.	xxv	Ole. ii. iij.	iiii
	28	b	v Kl.	Augustine				lii	xxvi	v. vi.	v
xii	29	c	iiii Kl.	Behead. of John.				lvii	xxvii	viii	2.3. John.
	30	d	iii Kl.					lv	xxviii	x	Jude.
xix	31	e	prid. Kl.					li	Matth. i.	xi	Rom. i.

Note, that the 13. of Daniel, touching the story of Sulanna, is to be read until the words: (Ane King Assyges, &c.)



September hath xxx. dayes.

The Moone xxix.

Sunne					rifeth } houre } falleth }		s.mi.36. 6.mi.24		Palmes	Morning Prayer.		Euening Prayer.	
										1. Lesson.		2. Lesson.	
u	i	f	Kalend.	Gyles.	i	Ole. xiii	Dat. ii.	Ole. xiii.	Rom. ii.				
	2	g	iiii No.		ii	Joel i.	iii	Joel ii.	iii				
r	3	A	v No.		iii	iii	iiii	Amos i.	iiii				
rbv	4	b	vi No.		iiii	Amos ii.	v	iii	v				
bu	5	c	Nonas.	Dog dayes end.	v	iiii	vi	v	vi				
	6	d	viii Id.		vi	vi	vii	vii	vii				
	7	e	vii Id.	Enurchus bishop.	vii	viii	viii	ix	viii				
rb	8	f	vi Id.	Natiuit. of Mary.	viii	Abdi. i.	ix	Jona. i.	ix				
ui	9	g	v Id.		ix	Jon. ii. iii.	x	iii	x				
	10	A	iiii Id.		x	Mich. i.	xi	Mich. ii.	xi				
ri	11	b	iii Id.		xi	iii	xii	iiii	xii				
i	12	c	vi No.	S. to Libra.	xii	v	xiii	vi	xiii				
ir	13	d	Idus.		xiii	vii	xiiii	Naum. i.	xiiii				
	14	e	rbiii Kl.	holy crosse.	xiiii	Naum. ii.	xv	iii	xv				
	15	f	rbii Kl.	Aequinoctium.	xv	Abac. i.	xvi	Abac. ii.	xvi				
rbv	16	g	rbv Kl.	Autumnales.	xvi	iii	rbv	Soph. i.	i. Cor. i.				
bj	17	A	rb Kl.	Lambert.	rbv	Soph. ii.	rbvii	iii	ii				
	18	b	riii Kl.		rbvii	Agge. i.	xix	Agge. ii.	iii				
rii	19	c	riii Kl.		xix	Zach. i.	xx	Zac. ii. iii.	iiii				
ui	20	d	rii Kl.	Fast.	xx	iiii. b	xxi	vi	v				
	21	e	ri Kl.	S. Matthew.	xxi	Eccle. 35.	xxii	Eccle. 38.	vi				
ri	22	f	x Kl.		xxii	Zach. vii.	xxiii	Zac. viii.	vii				
rir	23	g	ix Kl.		xxiii	ix	xxiiii	x	viii				
bu	24	A	viii Kl.		xxiiii	xi	xxv	xi	ix				
	25	b	vii Kl.		xxv	xii	xxvi	xii.	x				
	26	c	vi Kl.	Cyprian.	xxvi	Mal. i.	xxvii	Mal. ii.	xi				
rbv	27	d	v Kl.		xxvii	iii	xxviii	iii	xii				
b	28	e	iiii Kl.		xxviii	Tob. i.	Dark. i.	Tob. ii.	xiii				
rbv	29	f	iii Kl.		xxix	Eccle. xxxix.	ii	Eccle. 44.	xiiii				
u	30	g	vi No.	Hierome.	xxx	Tob. iii.	iii	Tob. iii.	xv				



☾ October hath xxxj. dayes.

☿ The Moone xxx.


Sunne		riseth falleth		houre		6. mi. 35 5. mi. 25		Psalms.		Morning Prayer.		Euening Prayer.	
										1. Lesson.	2. Lesson.	1. Lesson.	2. Lesson.
	1	A	Kalend.		Remige.					Tob. b.	Marke 4.	Tob. vi	1. Cor. xvi.
	2	b	vi	No.						vii	b	viii	2. Cor. i.
	3	c	v	No.						ix	vi	x	ii
	4	d	iiii	No.						xi	vii	xii	iii
	5	e	iii	No.						xiii	viii	xiii	iiii
	6	f	viid.	No.	Faith.					Judit. i.	ix	Judit. ii.	v
	7	g	Nonas.							x	x	iiii	vi
	8	A	viii	Id.						xi	xi	vi	vii
	9	b	vii	Id.	Dennis.					xii	xii	viii	viii
	10	c	vi	Id.						xiii	xiii	x	ix
	11	d	v	Id.						xiiii	xiiii	xi	x
	12	e	iiii	Id.	Solin Scorpis.					xv	xv	xii	xi
	13	f	iii	Id.	Edward.					xvi	xvi	xiii	xii
	14	g	viid.	Id.						xvii	xvii	xiiii	xiii
	15	A	Idus.							xviii	xviii	xv	Galat. i.
	16	b	xvi	Kl.	Novembri.					xix	xix	vi	ii
	17	c	xv	Kl.	Etheldrede.					xx	xx	vii	iii
	18	d	xiv	Kl.	Luke Euang.					xxi	xxi	viii	iiii
	19	e	xiii	Kl.						xxii	xxii	ix	v
	20	f	xii	Kl.						xxiii	xxiii	x	vi
	21	g	xi	Kl.						xxiiii	xxiiii	xi	vii
	22	A	x	Kl.						xxv	xxv	xii	viii
	23	b	ix	Kl.						xxvi	xxvi	xiii	ix
	24	c	ix	Kl.						xxvii	xxvii	xiiii	x
	25	d	viii	Kl.	Crispine.					xxviii	xxviii	xv	xi
	26	e	vii	Kl.						xxix	xxix	xvi	xii
	27	f	vi	Kl.	Fast.					xxx	xxx	xvii	xiii
	28	g	v	Kl.	Simon and Jude.					xxxi	xxxi	xviii	xiiii
	29	A	iiii	Kl.						xxxii	xxxii	xix	xv
	30	b	iii	Kl.						xxxiii	xxxiii	xx	xvi
	31	c	viid.	Kl.	Fast.					xxxiiii	xxxiiii	xxi	xvii



 **Nouember hath xxx. dayes.**

 **The Moone xxix.**

Sunne				riseth } falleth }		houre { 7. mi. 34. 4. mi. 26.		Palmes.	Morning Prayer.		Euening Prayer.	
									1. Lesson.	2. Lesson.	1. Lesson.	2. Lesson.
	i	d	Kalend.	All Saints.				i	Matth. 3.	Heb. 11. 12.	Matth. 5.	Reuel. 19.
	2	e	iii No.					ii	Eccles. 14.	Luke 18.	Eccles. xv.	Col. ii.
rbiii	3	f	iii No.					iii	rbv	rxv	rbv	iii
bii	4	g	prid. No.					iiii	rbvi	rxvi	rxvi	iiii
	5	A	Nonas.	Paputs conspir. acie.				v	rxvii	rxvii	rxvii	1. Thes. 1.
rb	6	b	biii Id.	Leonard.				vi	rxviii	rxviii	rxviii	ii
iii	7	c	bii Id.					vii	rxviii	rxviii	rxv	iii
	8	d	vi Id.					viii	rxviii	rxviii	rxviii	iiii
rii	9	e	v Id.					ix	rxix	John 1.	rxix	v
i	10	f	iiii Id.					x	rxix	ii	rxix	2. Thes. 1.
ix	11	g	iii Id.	S. Martine.				xi	rxix	iii	rxix	ii
	12	A	prid. Id.	Sol in Sagit.				xii	rxv	iii	rxv	iii
	13	b	Idus.	Wice.				xiii	rxv	v	rxviii	1. Tim. 1.
rbv	14	c	rbiii Kl.	Decembris.				xiiii	rxvix	vi	xi	ii. iii.
bi	15	d	rbii Kl.	Nathute.				xv	xi	bii	xiij	iiii
	16	e	rbv Kl.					xvi	xiij	biii	xiij	v
xiii	17	f	rb Kl.	Hugh bishop.				xvii	xv	ix		vi
iii	18	g	xiiii Kl.					xviii	xvii	x	xviii	2. Tim. 1.
	19	A	xiii Kl.					xix	xix	xi	i	ii
ri	20	b	xii Kl.	Edmund King.				xx	li	xii	Baruc. 1.	iii
rix	21	c	xi Kl.					xxi	Baruc. 2.	xiii	iiij	iiii
biii	22	d	x Kl.	Cicilie.				xxii	iii	xiiii	v	Titus 1.
	23	e	ix Kl.	Clement.				xxiii	vi	xv	Esa. 1.	ii. iij.
	24	f	biii Kl.					xxiiii	Esa. ii.	xbv	iii	Whilem.
rbv	25	g	bii Kl.	Katherine.				xxv	iii	xbvi	v	Heb. 1.
b	26	A	bi Kl.					xxvi	vi	xbvii	vii	ii
	27	b	v Kl.					xxvii	biii	rxv	ix	iii
xiii	28	c	iiii Kl.					xxviii	x	xx	xi	iiii
ii	29	d	iii Kl.	Fast.				xxix	xii	xxi	xiii	v
x	30	e	prid. Kl.	Andrew Apostle.				xxx	Prout. 20.	Actes. 1.	Prout. 21.	vi

 Note that the beginning of the xxvi. Chapter of Ecclesiasticus (vnto vers. 6.) But a grieue of heart, &c. must be read with the xxv. Chapter.

 Note that the xlvj Chapter of Ecclesiasticus is to be read vnto these words i And after his death, &c.



December hath xxxj. dayes.

The Moone xxx.

Sunne		riseth		houre		8. mi. 12		Psalmes.	Morning Prayer.		Euening Prayer.	
		falleth				3. mi. 48			1. Lesson.	2. Lesson.	1. Lesson.	2. Lesson.
	i	f	Kalend.					i	Esa. xiiij.	Actes ij.	Esa. xlv.	Heb. 7.
xxvii	2	g	iii No.					ii	xxvj	iii	xxvii	viij
vii	3	A	iii No.					iii	xxviij	iiii	xxix	ix
	4	b	viid. No.					iiii	xx. xxi.	v	xxii	x
xxv	5	c	Nonas.					v	xxij	vi	xxiii	xi
vi	6	d	viii Id.	Nicolas bish.				vi	xxv	vi. vii.	xxvi	xij
	7	e	vii Id.					vii	xxviij	vi. viij.	xxviii	xiiij
xxii	8	f	vi Id.	Conc. of Mary.				viii	xxix	viii	xxx	James. i.
i	9	g	v Id.					ix	xxxj	ix	xxxiij	iiij
	10	A	iiii Id.					x	xxxij	x	xxxiiii	v
ix	11	b	iii Id.					xi	xxxv	xi	xxxvi	vi
	12	c	viid. Id.	Sol n Capricor.				xii	xxxvii	xii	xxxviii	vii
xxvii	13	d	Id.	Luci virgin.				xiii	xxxix	xiii	xl	i. Pet. i.
	14	e	xix Kl.	Januarii.				xiiii	xlj	xiiii	xlii	ii
vi	15	f	xviii Kl.					xv	xliij	xv	xliiii	iii
xxii	16	g	xvii Kl.	Ol sapientia.				xvi	xlv	xvi	xlvii	iiii
iii	17	A	xvi Kl.					xvii	xlvij	xvij	xlvij	v
	18	b	xv Kl.					xviii	xlix	xviii	l	2. Pet. i.
xi	19	c	xiiii Kl.					xix	li	xix	liij	ii
xxix	20	d	xiii Kl.	Fast.				xx	liij	xx	liiii	iii
	21	e	xii Kl.	Thomas Apolt.				xxi	Pro. xxij.	xxi	Pro. 24.	i. John i.
viii	22	f	xi Kl.					xxii	Esa. lv.	xxii	Esa. 56.	ii
	23	g	x Kl.					xxiii	lvij	xxiii	lviii	iii.
xxvi	24	A	ix Kl.	Fast.				xxiiii	lix	xxiiii	lx	iiii
v	25	b	viii Kl.	Christmas.				xxv	Esa. ix.	Luke ij.	Esa. 7.	Titus. iii.
	26	c	vii Kl.	S Steuen.				xxvi	Pro. 28.	Acts 6. 7.	Ecclel. 4.	Acts. 7.
xxiii	27	d	vi Kl.	S. Iohn.				xxvii	Ecclel. b.	Reuel. i.	Ecclel. 6.	Reuel. 22.
ii	28	e	v Kl.	In cents.				xxviii	Jerem. 31.	Acts 25.	Wald. i.	i. John 5.
	29	f	iiii Kl.					xxix	Esa. lxi.	xxvi	Esa. 62.	2. Iohn.
x	30	g	iii Kl.					xxx	lxiii	xxvii	lxiiii	3. Iohn.
	31	A	viid. Kl.	Siluester bish.				xxxi	lxv	xxviii	lxvi	Jude.





# An Almanacke for xxxix.yeeres.

The yeere of our Lord.	The Epact number.	The Epact Letter.	Dominicall Letter.	Septuagesima.	The first day of Lent.	Easter day.	Rogation weeke.	Ascension day.	Whitsunday.	Advent Sunday.
1603	vi	xxviii	A	20. Febry.	9. March	24. Aprill	30. May	2. Junij	12. June	27. Nov.
1604	ix	xxi	B	5.	22. Febry.	8.	xi	17. May	27. May	2. Decem.
1605	xii	xiv	C	27. Janu.	13.	31. March	xi	ix	ix	i
1606	xv	xvii	D	16. Febry.	5. March	20. Aprill	xxvi	xxix	8. June	30. Nov.
1607	xviii	x	E	1. Febry.	18. Febry.	5.	xi	xxii	24. May	xxix
1608	xxi	xxiii	F	24. Janu.	10.	27. March	li	v	xx	xxviii
1609	xxiv	xvi	G	12. Febry.	1. March	16. Aprill	xxii	xxv	4. June	3. Decem.
1610	xxvii	xix	A	4.	21. Febry.	8.	xxvii	xxviii	27. May	ii
1611	xx	xii	B	20. Janu.	6.	24. March	xxix	xxi	xxii	i
1612	xxiii	xv	C	9. Febry.	25.	12. Aprill	x	xxii	xxiii	29. Nov.
1613	xxvi	xviii	D	31. Janu.	17.	4.	xxv	xxiii	12. June	xxviii
1614	xxix	xi	E	20. Febry.	9. March	24.	xxvii	xxvi	28. May	xxvii
1615	ii	xxiv	F	5.	22. Febry.	9.	xx	xxviii	3. Decem.	i
1616	v	xvii	G	28. Janu.	14.	31. March	xi	xxv	18. May	xxix
1617	viii	x	A	16. Febry.	7. March	20. Aprill	xxvi	xxix	3. June	30. Nov.
1618	xi	xxiii	B	1.	18. Febry.	5.	xi	xxii	24. May	xxix
1619	xiv	xvi	C	24. Janu.	10.	28. March	xxv	xxviii	xxv	xxviii
1620	xvii	xix	D	13. Febry.	1. March	16. Aprill	xxii	xxv	4. June	3. Decem.
1621	xx	xxii	E	28. Janu.	14. Febry.	1.	xxvii	xxv	20. May	ii
1622	xxiii	xv	F	17. Febry.	6. March	21.	xxviii	xxix	9. June	i
1623	xxvi	xxviii	G	9. Febry.	16. Febry.	13.	xxv	xxviii	i	30. Nov.
1624	xxix	xi	A	25. Janu.	11.	28. March	xxvii	xxv	16. May	xxviii
1625	ii	xxiv	B	13. Febry.	2. March	17. Aprill	xxviii	xxviii	5. June	xxvii
1626	v	xvii	C	5.	22. Febry.	9.	xx	xxviii	28. May	3. Decem.
1627	viii	x	D	21. Janu.	7.	25. March	xxvii	xxv	11. June	ii
1628	xi	xxiii	E	10. Febry.	27.	13. Aprill	xxviii	xxviii	24. May	30. Nov.
1629	xiv	xvi	F	18.	18.	5.	xxv	xxviii	xxv	xxix
1630	xvii	xix	G	24. Janu.	10.	28. March	xxv	xxv	xxv	xxviii
1631	xx	xxii	A	6. Febry.	23.	10. Aprill	xxvii	xxv	xxv	xxvii
1632	xxiii	xv	B	29. Janu.	20.	1.	xxviii	xxv	xxv	2. Decem.
1633	xxvi	xxviii	C	17. Febry.	6. March	21. Aprill	xxv	xxv	9. June	i
1634	xxix	xi	D	2. Febry.	19. Febry.	6.	xxvii	xxv	xxv	30. Nov.
1635	ii	xxiv	E	25. Janu.	11. Febry.	March 29	xxviii	xxv	17. May	xxix
1636	v	xvii	F	14. Febry.	2. March	April. 17.	xxviii	xxv	5. June	xxviii
1637	viii	x	G	5.	22. Febry.	9.	xx	xxv	28. May	3. Decem.
1638	xi	xxiii	A	21. Janu.	7.	25. March	xxvii	xxv	11. June	ii
1639	xiv	xvi	B	10. Febry.	27.	13. Aprill	xxviii	xxv	2. June	i
1640	xvii	xix	C	2.	19.	5.	xxv	xxv	24. May	29. Nov.
1641	xx	xxii	D	21. Janu.	10. March	25.	xxvii	xxv	13. June	xxviii

## Of the Golden number

The Golden number is so called, because it was written in the Kalender with letters of gold, right at the day whereon the Moone changed: and it is the space of 19. yeeres, in the which the Moone returneth to the selfe same day of the yeere of the Sunne: and therefore is also called the Cycle of the Moone, in the which the Solstices and Equinoxials do returne to all one point in the Zodiacke. To finde it every yeere, you must adde one yeere to the yeere of Christ, (for Christ was bozne one yeere of the 19. already past) then divide the whole by 19, and that which resteth, is the Golden number for that yeere: if there be no surplussage, it is then 19.

## The Epact.

Epactæ hæmeræ in Greeke, doth signifie in English, dayes set betweene, and therefore the 11. dayes and 3. houres that are added to the yeere of the Moone, are called Epactæ, and are added to make the yeere of the Moone, which is but 354. dayes, full with the yeere of the Sunne, which hath 365. dayes and a quarter.

To finde out the Epact of each yeere, doe thus: To the Epact of the yeere that last went before that yeere for which you would finde the Epact, adde 11. and the summe of these two make the Epact. If it surmount 30, then take 30. out, and that which resteth about 30 is the Epact you desire.

## The vse of the Epact.

To know how old the Moone is at any time for ever by the Epact, do thus: Adde unto the dayes of your moneth wherein you would know this, the Epact, and as many dayes more as are moneths from March to that moneth, including both moneths, out of the which subtract 30. as often as you may, the age remaineth: if nothing remaine, the Moone changeth that day.

For the more ease of the Reader, we have placed here over an Almanacke, inclusively comprehending, not onely how to finde the Epact for the space of 30. yeeres to come, but also the Golden number aforesaid specified, together with the Dominicall letter, Leape yeere, and seven other moueable feasts, of dayes in the yeere, during the same time, as may appeare.

Note that the Golden number and Dominicall letter doeth change every yeere the first day of January, and the Epact the first day of March for ever. Note also, that the yeere of our Lord beganeth the xxv. day of March, the same day supposed to be the first day upon which the world was created, and the day when Christ was conceived in the wombe of the Virgine Mary.





## To finde Easter for euer.

Golden number.							
	A.	B.	C.	D.	E.	F.	G.
i	April ix.	x	xi	xii	bi	bii	bij
ii	March xxvi.	xxvii.	xxviii	xxix	xxx	xxxi	April i.
iii	April xvi.	xvii	xviii	xix	xx	xxi	xb
iiii	April ix.	xi	xii	b	bi	bii	bij
v	March xxvi.	xxvii	xxviii	xxix	xxx	xxxi	xxb
vi	April xvi.	xvii	xi	xii	xiii	xiiii	xb
vii	April ii.	iii	iiii	b	bi	Mar. 31.	April i.
viii	April xxi.	xxii	xxb	xix	xx	xxi	xxij
ix	April ix.	x	xi	xii	xiii	xiiii	bij
x	April ii.	iii	Mar. 28.	xxix	xxx	xxxi	April i.
xi	April xvi.	xvii	xviii	xix	xx	xxi	xxij
xii	April ix.	x	xi	b	bi	bij	bij
xiii	March xxvi.	xxvii	xxviii	xxix	xxx	xxxi	xxb
xiiii	April xvi.	xvii	xviii	xix	xii	xiii	xb
xb	April ii.	iii	iiii	b	bi	bij	bij
xbi	March xxvi.	xxvii	xxviii	xxii	xxiii	xxiiii	xxb
xbij	April xvi.	x	xi	xii	xiii	xiiii	xb
xix	April ii.	iii	iiii	b	Mar. 30.	xxxi	April i.
	April xxi.	xxii	xviii	xix	xx	xxi	xxij

**W**hen ye haue found the Sunday letter in the byppermost line, guide your eye downeward from the same, till yee come right ouer against the Prime, and there is shewed both what Moneth, and what day of the Moneth Easter fallieth that yeere.







**The Table and Kalender, expressing the order of  
Psalmes and Lessons to be said at Morning and Euening prayer**  
throughout the yeere, except certaine proper feasts, as the rules  
following more plainly declare.

*The order how the Psalter is appointed to be read.*



He Psalter shall bee read through once euery Moneth. And because that some Moneths be longer then some other be, it is thought good to make them euen by this meanes.

To euery moneth shal be appointed (as concerning this purpose) iust thirtie dayes.

And because Ianuary and March haue one day aboue the sayd number, and February, which is placed betweene them both, hath onely xxviij. dayes: February shall borrowe of either of the Moneths (of Ianuary and March) one day: and so the Psalter which shall bee read in February, must begin at the last day of Ianuary, and end the first day of March.

And whereas May, Iuly, August, October, and December haue xxxj. dayes apiece: It is ordered that the Psalmes shal be read the last day of the said Moneths, which were read the day before, so that the Psalter may begin againe the first day of the next moneth ensuing.

Now to know what Psalmes shall be read euery day: Looke in the Kalender the number that is appointed for the Psalmes, and then find the same number in this Table, and vpon that number you shall see what Psalmes shall be sayd at Morning and Euening prayer.

And where the Cxix. Psalme is diuided into xxij. portions, and is ouerlong to be read at one time: it is so ordered, that at one time shall not be read aboue foure or fise of the said portions, as you shall perceiue to be noted in this Table following.

And here is also to bee noted, that in this Table, and in all other parts of the Seruice where any Psalms are appointed, the number is expessed after the great English Bible, which from the ix. Psalme vnto the Cxviij. Psalme, (following the diuision of the Hebrewes) doeth varie in numbers from the common Latine Translation.

*The order how the rest of holy Scripture (beside the Psalter)*  
is appointed to bee read.



He old Testament is appointed for the first Lessons at Morning and Euening prayer, and shal be read through euery yeere once, except certaine Bookes and Chapters, which be least edifying, and might best be spared, and therefore are left vntread.

The New Testament is appointed for the second Lessons at Morning and Euening prayer, and shall be read ouer orderly euery yeere thrise, besides the Epistles and Gospels: except the Apocalypse, out of the which there be onely certaine Lessons appointed vpon diuers proper Feastes.

And to know what Lessons shall be read euery day, finde the day of the Moneth in the Kalender, going before and there ye shall perceiue the Bookes and Chapters that shall be read for the Lessons both at Morning and Euening prayer.

And here is to be noted, that whensoever there be any proper Psalmes or Lessons appointed for the Sundayes, or for any Feast, moueable or vnmoueable: then the Psalmes and Lessons appointed in the Kalender, shall be omitted for that time.

Ye must note also, that the Collect, Epistle, and Gospel, appointed for the Sunday, shall serue all the weeke after, except there fall some Feast that hath his proper.



When the yeeres of our Lord may be diuided into foure euen parts, which is every fourth yeere : then the Sunday letter leapeth, and that yeere the Psalmes and Lessons which serue for the xxij. day of February, shall be read againe the day following, except it be Sunday, which hath proper Lessons of the old Testament, appointed in the Table seruing to that purpose.

Also, wherefoeuer the beginning of any Lesson, Epistle, or Gospel is not expressed, there yee must begin at the beginning of the Chapter.

And wherefoeuer is not expressed how farre shall be read, there shall you reade to the ende of the Chapter.

Item, so oft as the first Chapter of Saint Matthew is read either for Lesson or Gospel, ye shall begin the same at (*Now the birth of Iesus Christ was on this wise, &c.*) And the third Chapter of S. Lukes Gospel, shalbe read vnto, *Being as was supposed, the sonne of Ioseph, &c.*

## Proper Lessons to bee read for the first Lessons, both at Morning and Euening prayer, on the Sundayes throughout the yeere, and for some also the second Lessons.

Sundayes of Aduent.	¶ Mattens.	¶ Euenfong.	Whitsunday.	¶ Mattens.	¶ Euenfong.
The first.	Esa. j.	Esa. ij.	j. Lesson.	Deut. xvi.	wisedom. i.
ij.	b	xxiij	ij. Lesson.	Acts x.	Acts xix. ¶
iiij.	xxb	xxvj		Then Peter opened his	fortuned & while Apol-
viij.	xxx	xxxiij		mouth, &c.	lo was at
Sundayes after Christmas.					Corinth, &c.
The first.	xxxbj	xxxbij	Trinitie Sunday.	Gen. xlviii.	(vnto) After these things.
ij.	xij	xliij	j. Lesson.	¶ Matt. iii.	Joshua. i.
Sundayes after the Epiphany.			ij. Lesson.		
The first.	xlviij	xlviij	Sundayes after Trinitie.		
ij.	ij	lvj	First.	Josh. x.	Josh. xxiij
iiij.	lv	lvj	ij.	Judg. iiii.	Judg. b.
viij.	lvij	lvij	iiij.	i. King. ii.	i. King. iiii.
v.	lix	lxviij	v.	xii	xii
Septuagesima.	Gen. j.	Gen. ij.	vi.	xb	xbii
Sexagesima.	liij	bj	vij.	ii. King. xii.	ii. King. xxi.
Quinquagesima.	ix	xj	vij.	xii	xxiiij
Lent.			viii.	iii. King. xlii.	iii. King. xlvii
First Sunday.	Gen. xix.	Gen. xxi.	ix.	xbiiij	xix
ij.	xxb	xxxiij	x.	xvi	xxi
iiij.	xxxi	xli	xj.	iii. King. b.	iii. King. ix.
viij.	xliij	xlv	xij.	x	xbii
v.	Erod. iij.	Erod. b.	xiiij.	xix	xxiiij
vj.	ix	x	xiiij.	Jerem. b.	Jerem. xxi.
Easter day.			xv.	xxb.	xxvi
j. Lesson.	Erod. xij.	Erod. xlii.	xvj.	Ezech. ii.	Ezech. xlii.
ij. Lesson.	Rom. bj.	Act. ii.	xvij.	xvi	xbii
Sundayes after Easter.			xviii.	xx	xxiiij
The first.	Num. xvi.	Num. xxi.	xix.	Dan. iii.	Daniel. bi.
ij.	xxiiij	xxb	xx.	Joel ii.	Mich. vi.
iiij.	Deut. iiii.	Deut. b.	xxj.	Abacuc ii.	Proverb. i.
viij.	vi	vii	xxii.	Proverb. ii.	Proverb. iiii.
v.	viii	ix	xxiiij.	xii	xii
Sunday after Ascension day.	Deut. xii.	Deut. xlii.	xxv.	xb	xbi
			xxvj.	xbii	xix



# Lessons proper for Holy dayes.

	¶ Mattens.	¶ Euenfong.		¶ Mattens.	¶ Euenfong.
S. Andrew.	Proverb. xx.	Prover. xxi.	ij. Lesson.	Matt. xxvii.	Acts. iij.
S. Thomas the Apostle.	xxiii.	xxiiij.	Tuesday in Easter weeke.		
Christmas day.	Esa. ix.	Esa. vii.	i. Lesson.	Erod. xx.	Erod. xxxij.
j. Lesson.		Moreouer þ Lord spake once &c.	ij. Lesson.	Luke xxiiij. (vnto) And behold two of them.	i. Corinthy. xv.
ij. Lesson.	Luke ii. vnto Good will toward me.	Titus iii. The kindnes & loue &c.	S. Marke.	Eccle. iiii.	Eccle. v.
S. Steuen.	Prover. xxviii.	Eccle. iiii.	Philip & Iacob	Eccle. viij.	Eccle. ix.
j. Lesson.	Act. 6. and 7.	Acts 7. And wherby peres were expired there appeared vnto Moles, &c. vnto, But he being full of the holy Ghost, &c.	Ascension day.	Deut. x.	iii. King. ij.
ij. Lesson.	And Steuen full of faith & powver, &c. (vnto) And when forty peeres, &c.		Munday in Whitsun weeke.		
S. Iohn.			i. Lesson.	Gen. xi. (vnto) These are the generations of She m.	Num. xj. Ga ther vnto me 70. men, &c. (vnto) Moses gate him in to þ camp, &c.
j. Lesson.	Eccle. v.	Eccle. vi.	ij. Lesson.	i. Cor. xij.	
ij. Lesson.	Apoc. i.	Apoc. xxi.	Tuesday in Whitsun weeke.	i. King. xix.	Deut. xxx.
Innocents day.	Jerem. xxxi. vnto, I haue sorely heard Ephraim.	Wild. i.	S. Barnabe.	David came to Samuel to Rama. &c.	
Circumcision.	Gen. xvii.	Deu. x. (vnto) And now Israel, &c.	i. Lesson.	Eccle. x.	Eccle. xii.
j. Lesson.		Colol. ii.	ij.	Acts. xiiii.	Act. xv. (vnto) After certain dayes.
ii. Lesson.	Rom. ii.	Esa. xlix.	S. Iohn Baptift.		
Epiphanie.	Esa. xl.	Esa. xlix.	i. Lesson.	Mal. iii.	Mal. 4.
i. Lesson.	Luk. 3. (vnto) Seeing as was suppo sed, the sonne of Ioseph.	John ii. (vnto) After this he went to Capernaum	ij. Lesson.	Matth. iii.	Mat. xiiii. (vnto) when Iesus heard
ii. Lesson.					
Conterfion of S. Paul.	Wild. v.	Wild. vi.	S. Peter.	Eccle. xv.	Eccle. xix.
i. Lesson.	Acts xxii. (vnto) They heard him.	Act. xvi.	ij. Lesson.	Acts. iij.	Acts. iij.
ii. Lesson.			S. Iames.	Eccle. xxi.	Eccle. xxij.
Purification of the virgin Mary.	Wild. ix.	Wild. xii.	S. Bartholomew.	xxv.	xxix.
S. Matthias.	Wild. xix.	Eccle. i.	S. Matthew.	Eccle. xxxv.	xxviij.
Annunciation of our Lady.	Eccle. ii.	Eccle. iiii.	S. Michael.	xxxix.	xliij.
Wednesday afore Easter.	Osee xiii.	Osee xiiii.	S. Luke.	Eccle. li.	Jobi.
Thursday afore Easter.	Dan. ix.	Jerem. xxxi.	Simon and Iude		
Good Friday.	Gen. xxii.	Esa. liii.	i. Lesson.	Job xxiii. 25.	xliij.
Easter Euen.	Zach. ix.	Erod. xiii.	All Saints.		
Munday in Easter weeke.			i. Lesson.	Wisdome iii. (vnto) where he shal fore blessedistake to &c. the barren.	Wisdome v. (vnto) he shal fore blessedistake to &c.
i. Lesson.	Erod. xvi.	Erod. xvii.	ij. Lesson.	Hebr. xi. xij. Saints by faith (vnto) If ye indure chastening	Apocalyp. xix. (vnto) And I saw an Angel stand.



## ¶ Proper Psalmes on certaine dayes.

Christ- mas day.	} Pfal.	{ xix. xlv. lxxv.	} Pfal.	{ lxxxix. cx. lxxvii.	} Mattens.	} Euenfong.
Easter day.	} Pfal.	{ ii. lvii. cxi.	} Pfal.	{ cxiii. cxviii. cxviii.	} Mattens.	} Euenfong.
Ascen- sion day.	} Pfal.	{ viii. xv. xxi.	} Pfal.	{ xxiii. lcviii. cvi.	} Mattens.	} Euenfong.
Whit- sunday.	} Pfal.	{ xlv. clvii.	} Pfal.	{ ciii. cxl.	} Mattens.	} Euenfong.

## ¶ The table for the order of the Psalmes, to be said at Morning and Euening prayer.

Dayes of the Moneth.	¶ Psalmes for Morning prayer.	¶ Psalmes for Euening Prayer.
1.	i. ii. iii. iiii. v.	vi. vii. viii.
2.	ix. x. xi.	xii. xiii. xiiii.
3.	xv. xvi. xvii.	xviii.
4.	xix. xx. xxi.	xxii. xxiii.
5.	xxiiii. xxv. xxvi.	xxvii. xxviii. xxix.
6.	xxx. xxxi.	xxxii. xxxiii. xxxiiii.
7.	xxxv. xxxvi.	xxxvii.
8.	xxxviii. xxxix. xl.	xl. xli. xlii.
9.	xliii. xlv. xlvi.	xlvii. xlviii. xlix.
10.	li. lii.	liii. liii. lb.
11.	lvi. lvii. lviii.	lix. lx. lxi.
12.	lxii. lxiii. lxiiii.	lxv. lxvi. lxvii.
13.	lxviii.	lxix. lxx.
14.	lxxi. lxxii.	lxxiii. lxxiiii.
15.	lxxv. lxxvi. lxxvii.	lxxviii.
16.	lxxix. lxxx. lxxxi.	lxxxii. lxxxiii. lxxxiiii. lxxxv.
17.	lxxxvi. lxxxvii. lxxxviii.	lxxxix.
18.	xc. xxi. xciii.	xciiii. xciiii.
19.	xcv. xcvi. xcvii.	xcviii. xcix. c. ci.
20.	cii. ciii.	ciii.
21.	cv.	cbi.
22.	cvii.	cviii. cix.
23.	cx. cxii. cxiii.	cxiiii. cxv.
24.	cxvi. cxvii. cxviii.	cxix. Inde iiii.
25.	Inde v.	Inde iiii.
26.	Inde v.	Inde iiii.
27.	cxix. cxxi. cxxi. cxxi. cxxi. cxxi.	cxvii. cxvii. cxvii. cxvii. cxvii. cxvii.
28.	cxxi. cxxi. cxxi. cxxi. cxxi.	cxvii. cxvii. cxvii. cxvii.
29.	cxxi. cxl. cxli.	cxli. cxli.
30.	cxlii. cxlv. cxlv.	cxlvii. cxlvii. cxlix. cl.

Septuagesima





**S** Eptuagesima  
Sexagesima  
Quinquagesima  
Quadragesima } before Easter { ix  
viii } weekes.  
vii  
vi  
v

**R** Ogations  
Whitsunday  
Trinitie Sunday } after Easter { v  
vii } weekes.  
vii

☛ These to be obserued for Holy  
dayes, and none other.

**T** hat is to say : All Sun-  
dayes in the yeere.  
The dayes of the feasts  
of the Circumcision of our  
Lord Iesus Christ.

Of the Epiphanie.  
Of the Purification of the blessed  
Virgin.  
Of Saint Mattheas the Apostle.  
Of the Annunciation of the blessed  
Virgin.  
Of Saint Marke the Euangelist.  
Of S. Philip and Jacob the Apo-  
stles.  
Of the Ascension of our Lord Iesus  
Christ.  
Of the Natiuitie of Saint Iohn  
Baptist.

Of S. Peter the Apostle.  
Of S. James the Apostle.  
Of S. Bartholomew the Apostle.  
Of S. Mattheu the Apostle.  
Of S. Michael the Archangel.  
Of S. Luke the Euangelist.  
Of S. Simon & Jude the Apostles.  
Of All Saints.  
Of S. Andrew the Apostle.  
Of S. Thomas the Apostle.  
Of the Natiuitie of our Lord.  
Of S. Steven the Martyr.  
Of S. Iohn the Euangelist.  
Of the holy Innocents.

Monday and Tuesday in Easter  
Week.

Monday and Tuesday in Whitsun  
Week.



☛ The





**The names and order of all the Bookes of  
the Olde and New Testament, with the  
Number of their Chapters.**

<b>G</b> Enesis hath Chapters 50	Ecclesiastes hath Chapters 12
Exodus 40	The song of Solomon 8
Leuiticus 27	Isaiah 66
Numbers 36	Ieremiah 52
Deuteronomie 34	Lamentations 5
Ioshua 24	Ezekiel 48
Iudges 21	Daniel 12
Ruth 4	Hosea 14
1. Samuel 31	Ioel 3
2. Samuel 24	Amos 9
1. Kings 22	Obadiah 1
2. Kings 25	Ionah 4
1. Chronicles 29	Micah 7
2. Chronicles 36	Nahum 5
Ezrah 10	Habakkuk 3
Nehemiah 13	Zephaniah 3
Ester 10	Haggai 2
Iob 42	Zechariah 14
Psalmes 150	Malachi 4
Prouerbs 31	

**The Bookes called Apocrypha.**

<b>E</b> Sdras hath Chapters 9	Baruch with the Epistle of Ieremiah 6
2. Esdras 16	The song of the three children.
Tobit 14	The story of Sufanna.
Iudeth 16	The idole Bel and the Dragon.
The rest of Esther 6	The prayer of Manasseh.
Witredome 19	1. Maccabees 16
Ecclesiasticus 51	2. Maccabees 15

**The Bookes of the New Testament.**

<b>M</b> Atthew hath Chap. 28	2. Thessalonians hath Chapters 3
Marke 16	1. Timotheus 6
Luke 24	2. Timotheus 4
Iohn 21	Titus 3
The Actes 26	Philemon 1
The Epistle to the Romanes 16	To the Hebrewes 13
1. Corinthians 16	The Epistle of Iames 5
2. Corinthians 13	1. Peter 5
Galatians 6	2. Peter 3
Ephesians 6	1. Iohn 5
Philippians 4	2. Iohn 1
Colossians 4	3. Iohn 1
1. Thessalonians 5	Iude 1
	Reuelation 22









# THE GENEALOGIES OF HOLY SCRIPTURES.

To the Christian Reader.



1 Tim. I. 4.

He Spirit of God in the sacred History, hath laid downe such helps, as are the light and life of all Nations originals. In them the circumstances of Person, Time, and Place, are the chiefe; else doe wee wander as without a guide: and of these the Person is principall. Genealogies then drawne from them, from whom all are descended, and by Gods owne warrant recorded unto vs, must moue a speciall reuerence that they are holy, and farre from those other against which S. Paul writeth. Amongst whose manifold uses, this is the chiefe, that by them is proued how Christ was made very man. And therefore in severall Tables they are heere

exhibited euen from their first roote, and so continued through their spreading branches, so farre as the Scripture giueth them sap. In the reading whereof, let these few directions be thy guides.

1. Such descents as hold on from the Parents to their Children, without interruption, are very plaine by their double lines, which runne from rundle to rundle.

2. Those whose Parents are not certainly knowne, but are named of their Country, Citie, or Tribe, are ioined each vnder other, with this figure here in the margin.

3. And likewise such as are set in ranke side by side, and distinguished by this marginall mark, are not to be reputed Brethren, but some other Persons of note, of that descent where they are so inserted.

4. The names of Nations and People, (as likewise sometimes of Cities and other places of note) wee haue not encompassed in rundles as the rest, but in Compartments, and different letters betwixt direct lines, that so they might bee knowne from particular persons, and the Names next vnder them, are not inserted as certainly thence descended, but as eminent Persons among them.

5. And where of necessity we are to breake off the succession, to be continued in some other page, that doe we at some principall Persons: as at the flood with Noahs sonnes; at the Promise, with Terah and Abraham, &c. So that euer the Man at which we breake off, is againe set in the first place of some ensuing page, where his issue is continued, though many times whole leaues fall betwixt them; which are supplied with other collaterals: such is from Abraham pag. 3. vnto his wines and seed, pag. 6. and 7. &c.

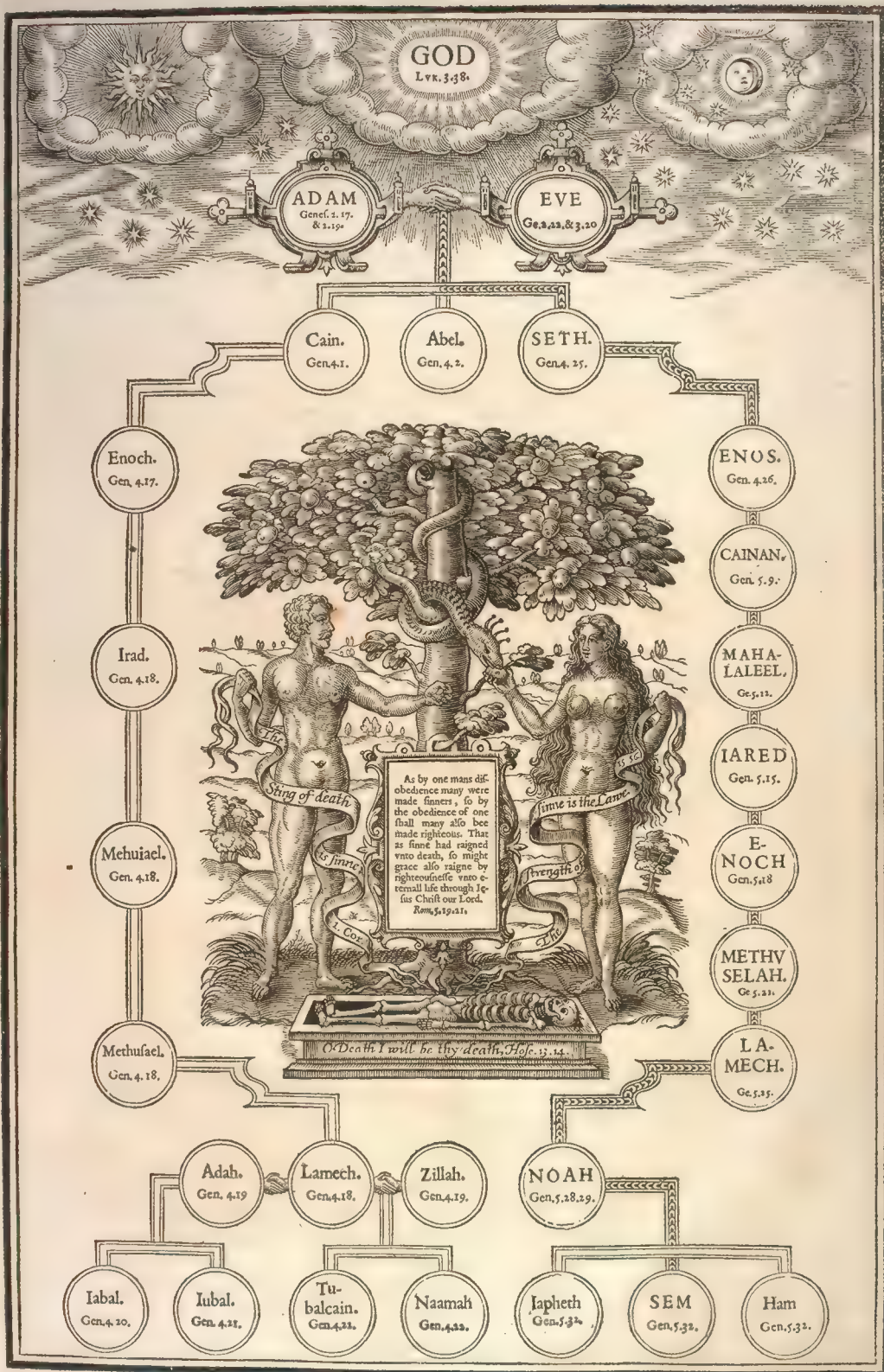
6. The lineage of our blessed Sauour (which is our principall scope) is knowne by a Chaine-like traile, continued from Adam to Sem, pag. 1. and thence to Terah and Abraham, pag. 3. &c. So likewise from David, pag. 22. to his sonnes Solomon and Nathan, pag. 33. And lastly, to our Sauours parents, pag. 34. lincked together (as other marriages here are) by the scalpsurcof an hand in hand. Both descended from Zorobabel, as the holy Euangelists haue recorded: from David, Iudah, and Abraham, as Moses and the Prophets haue spoken; and Iewes themselves thus farre grant, that the Messiah should be the Sonne of a Virgine, her name Maric, and she of Beth-lehem, the daughter of Eli, of the house of Zorobabel, and Tribe of Iudah. In all which, our Christ is manifestly designed, and by these Iewes both acknowledged to haue been of the bloud-royal, and also recorded in the number of the Priests, in their publike Register at Ierusalem, by this title, IESVS THE SONNE OF THE LIVING GOD, AND OF THE VIRGIN MARIE. Thus is he Davids Sonne, and Abrahams Heire, in whom all the kindreds of the earth are blessed, being the very Image of the inuisible God, the brightnesse of the glory, and the ingrauen forme of his Person, in whom dwelleth the fulnesse of the God-head bodily, and vnto whom be ascribed all glory, praise, wisdom, thanks, power and might for euer more, Amen.

\* Matth. 1.  
Luke 3.  
\* Rab. Hase-  
endoff in  
his third  
question  
vpon Mai.  
21.

\* Rab. Hase-  
endoff in  
his third  
question  
vpon Mai.  
21.

\* Throdof.  
the Iew in  
Suidas on  
the word  
Iesus.  
Col. 1. 15.  
Heb. 1. 3.  
Apoc. 7. 12









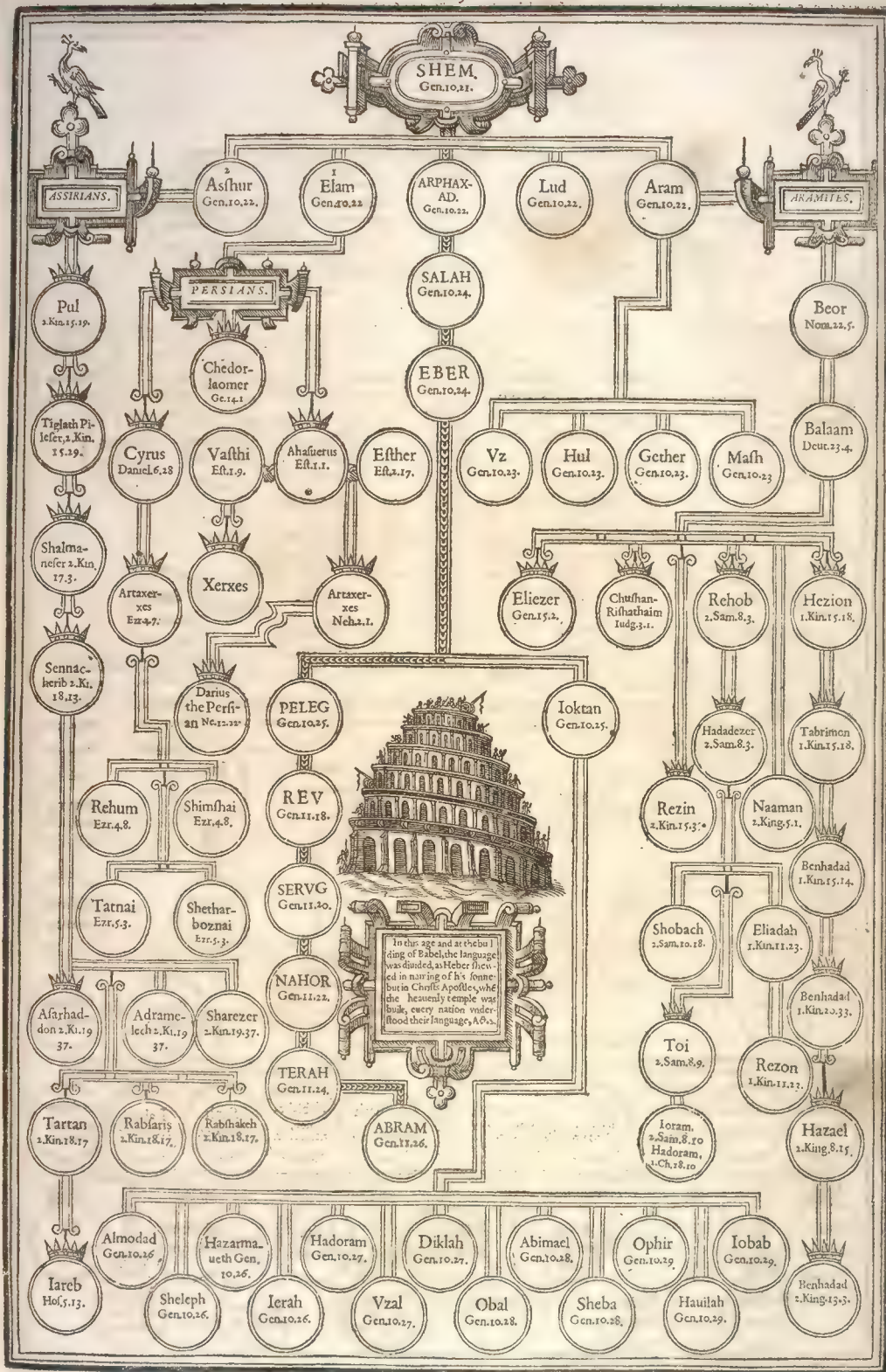
God that made the world, of  
 ore bloud hath made al mankind  
 to dweli vpon the face of the  
 earth, & hath assigned the times  
 which were ordained before,  
 and the bound. of their habita-  
 tion, Actis 17. 24. 26.

These families from Noah and his sons, out of Iosephus are inserted Ant. l. 1. c. 7. From wh<sup>ch</sup> the whole earth was over-spred and out of these were the Nations divided in the Earth after the flood, Gen. 9. 19. & cap. 10. 32.

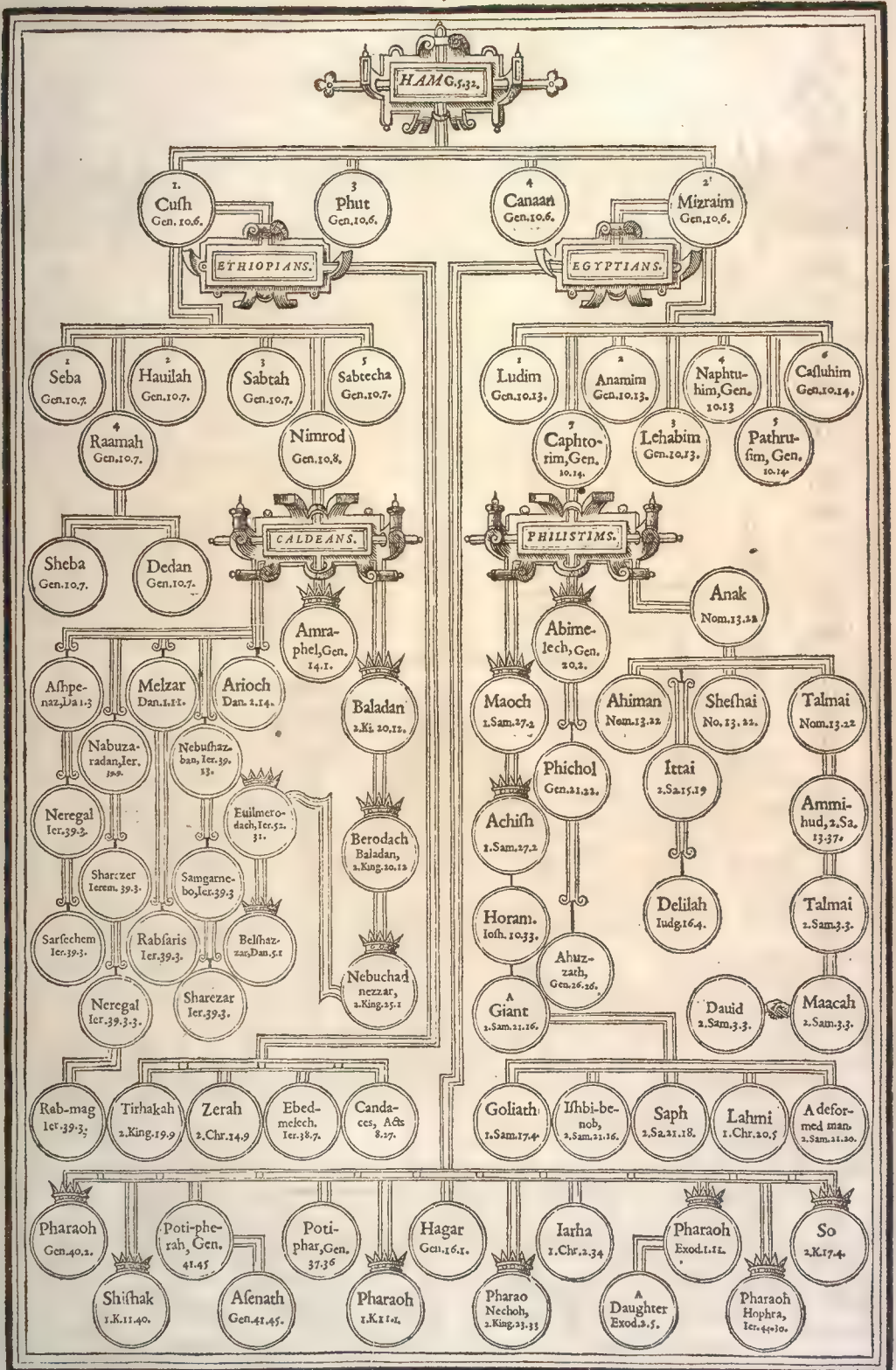
ARMENIA

## The Mountains of Ararat, Gen. 6

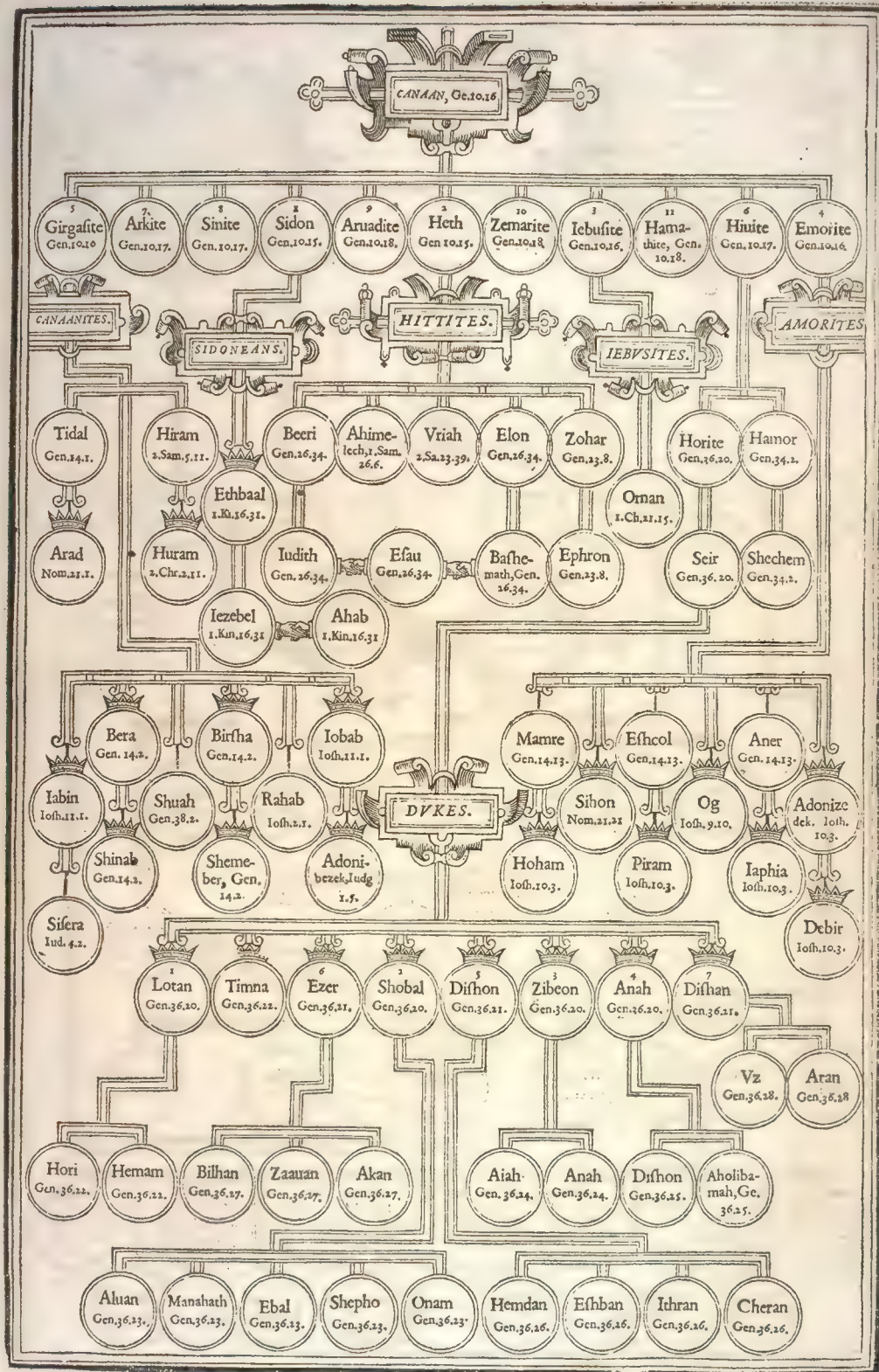




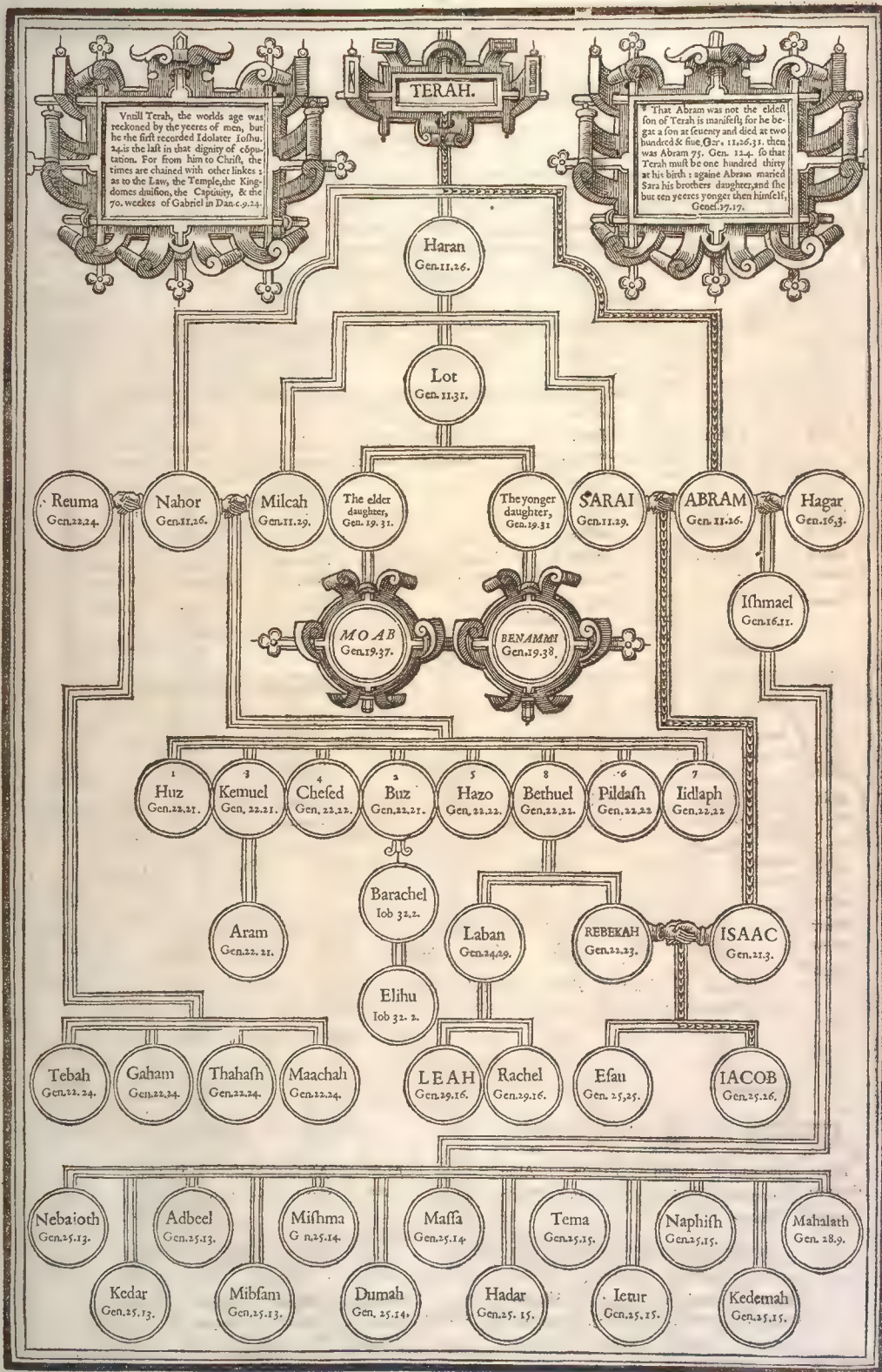




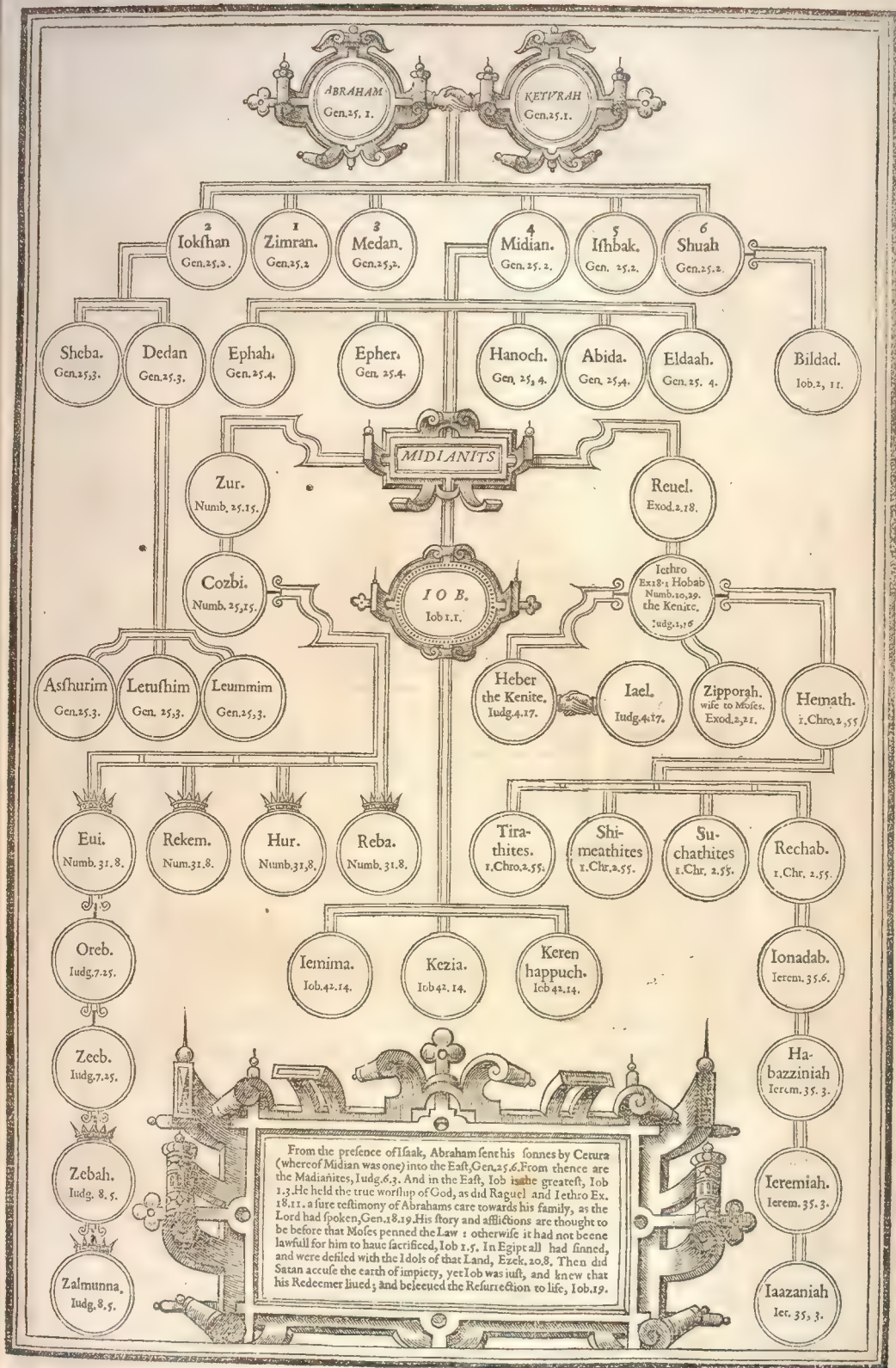




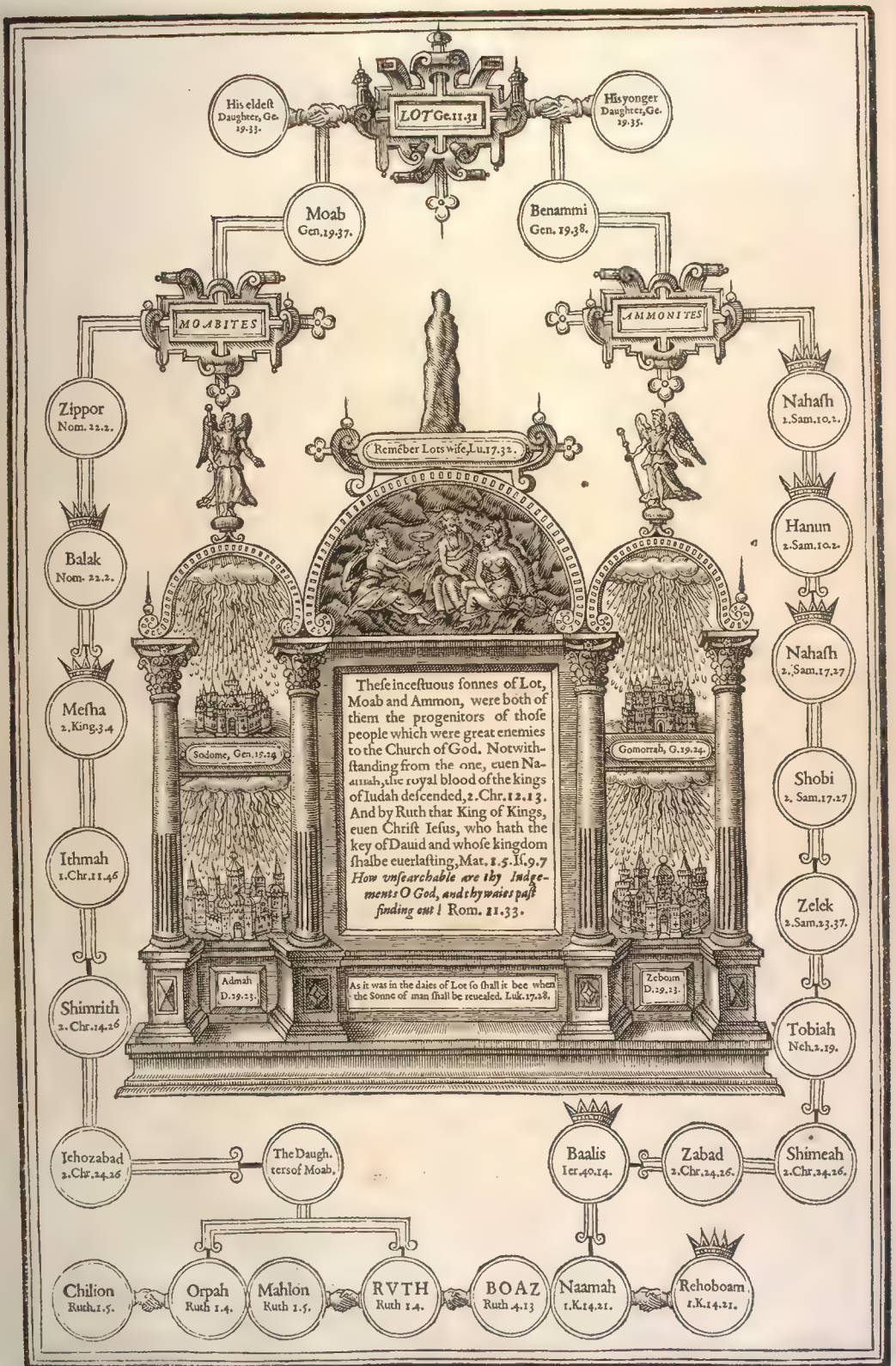




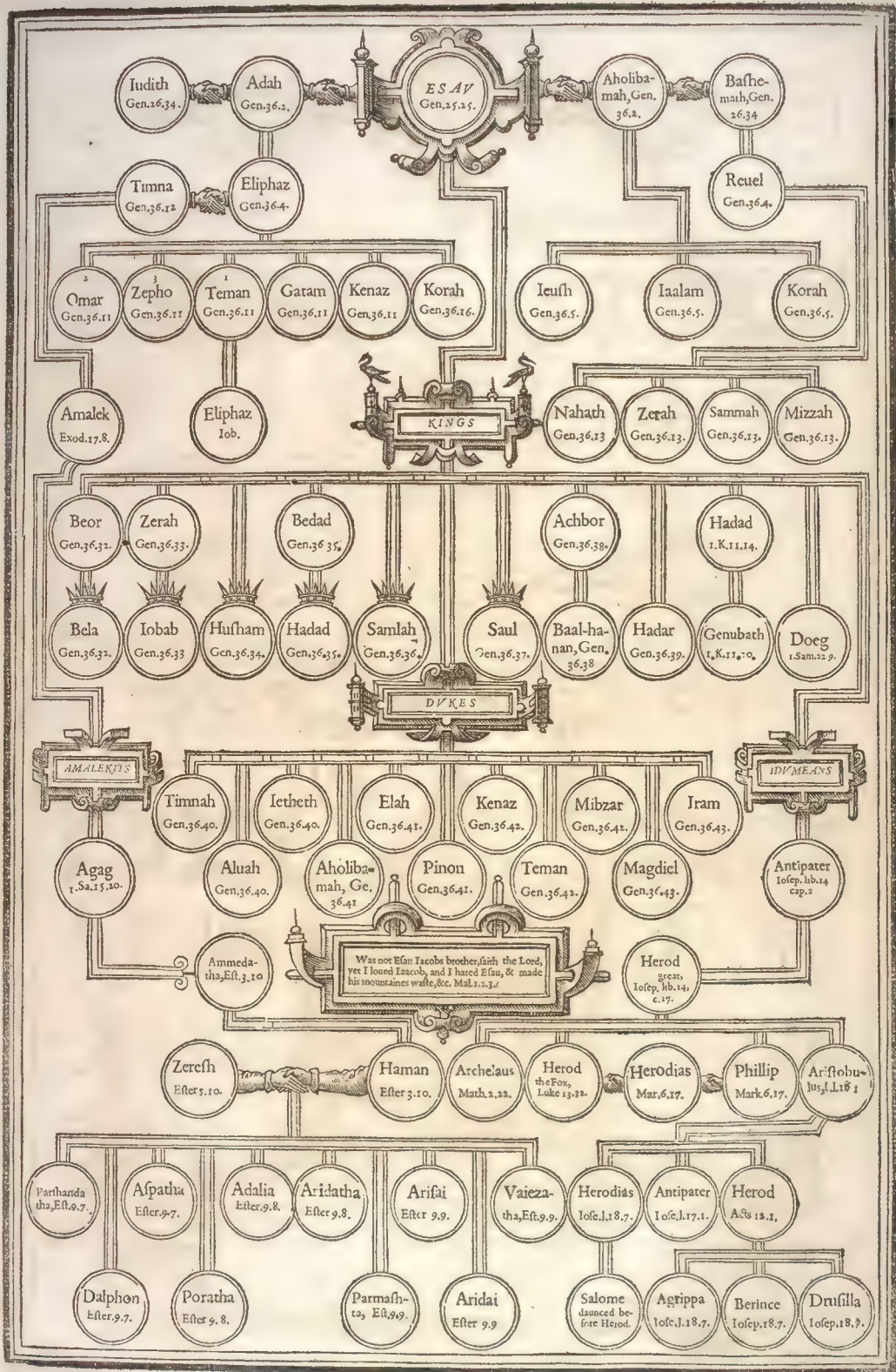




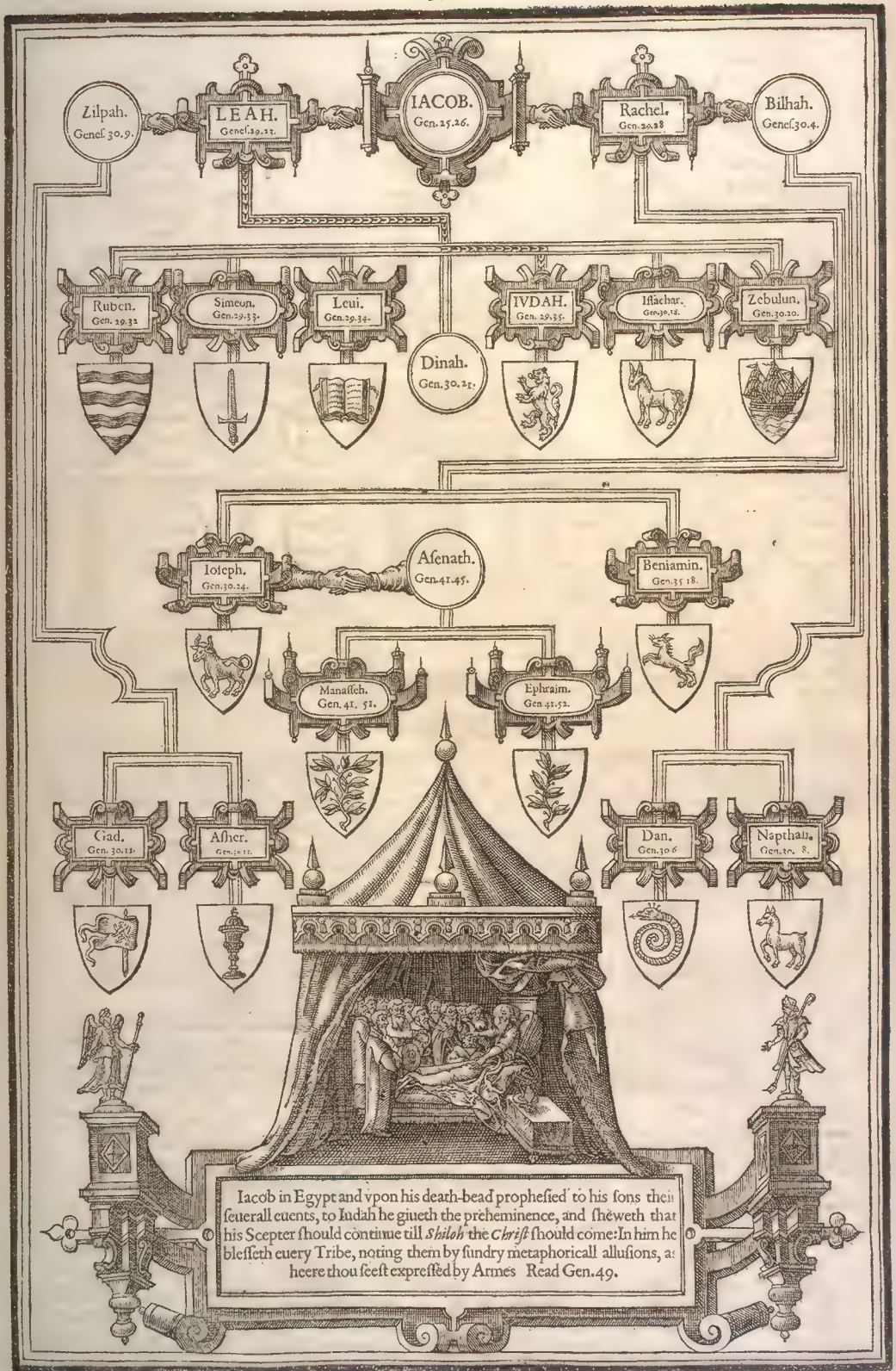




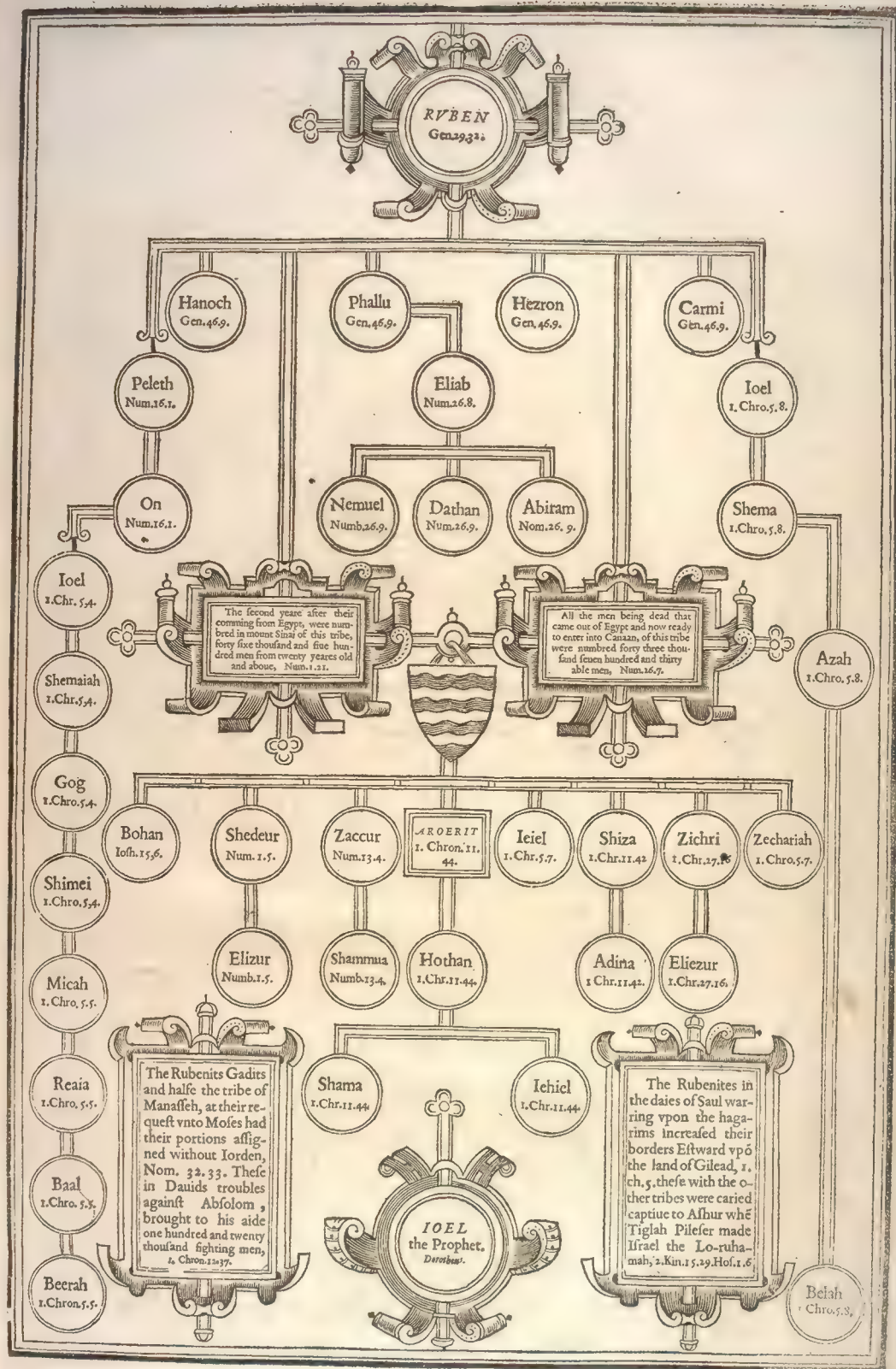




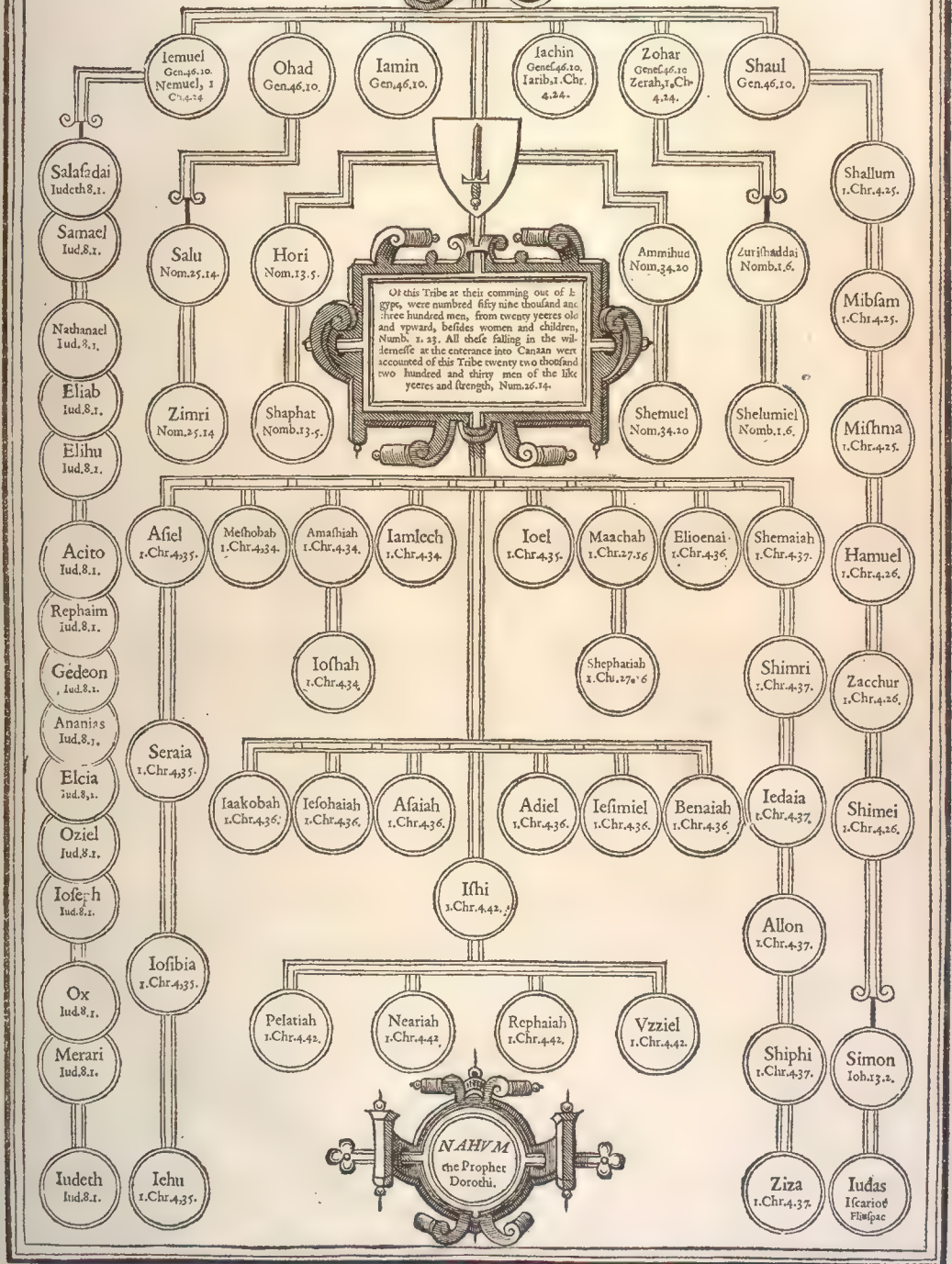








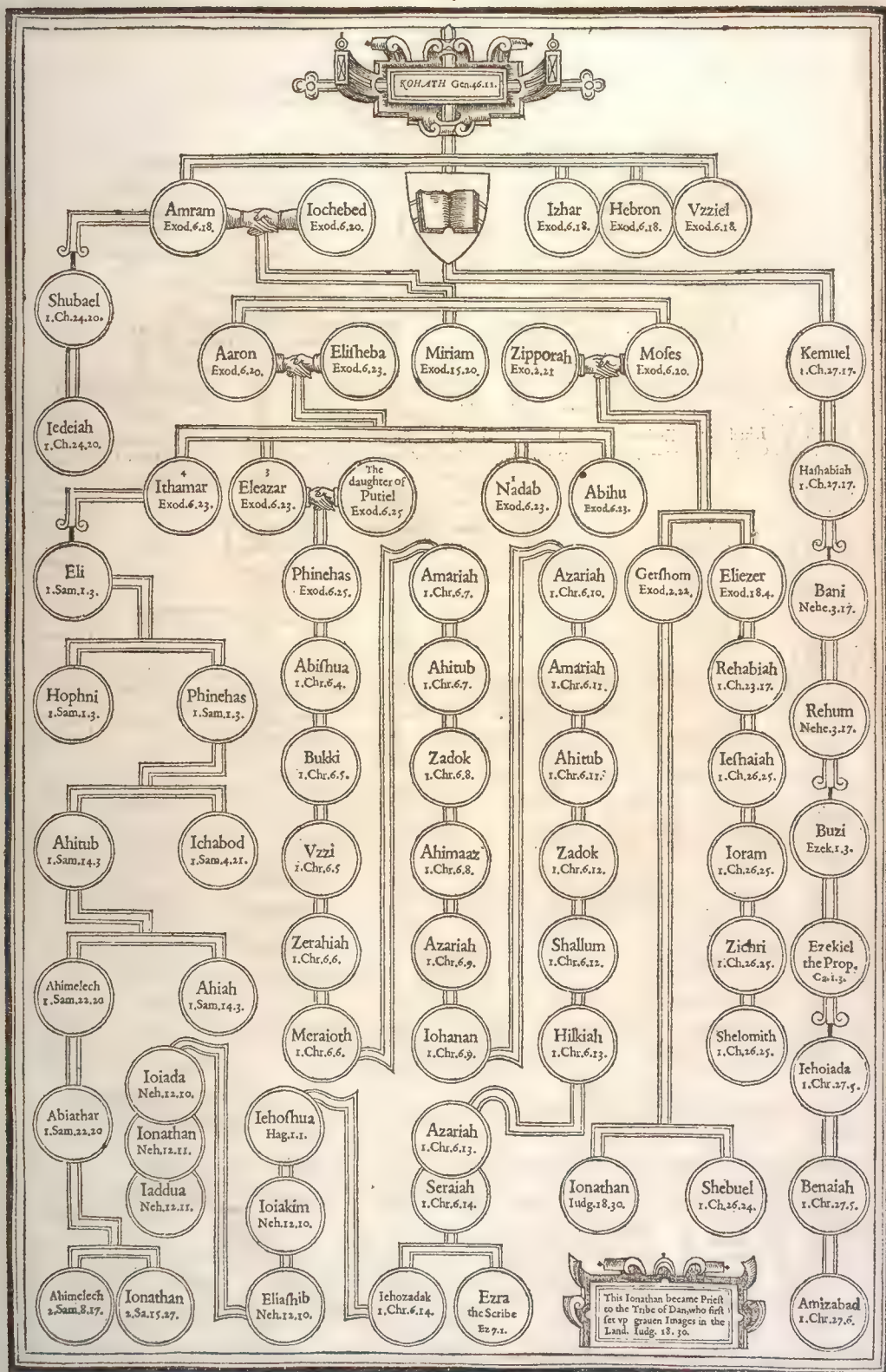




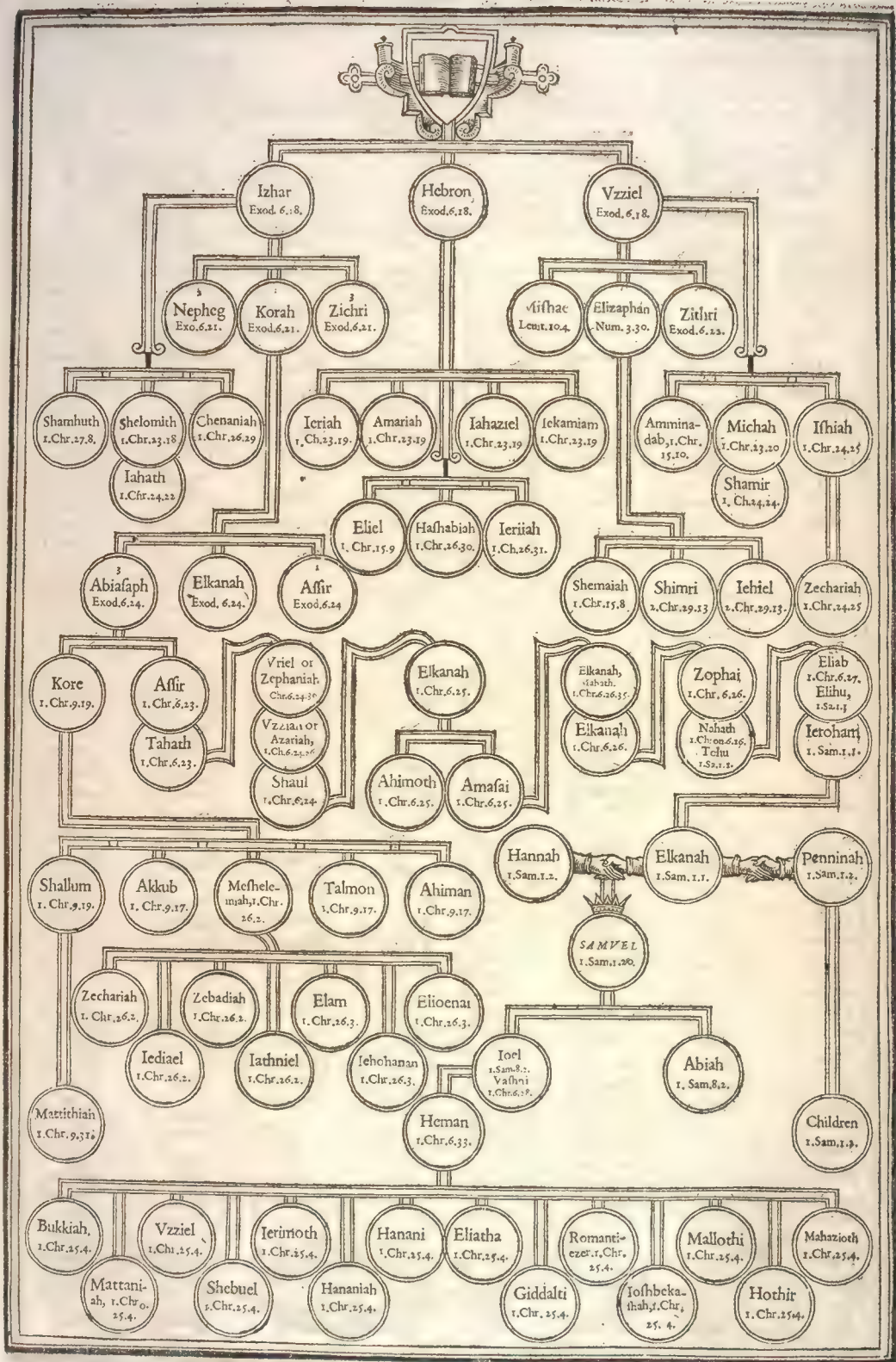




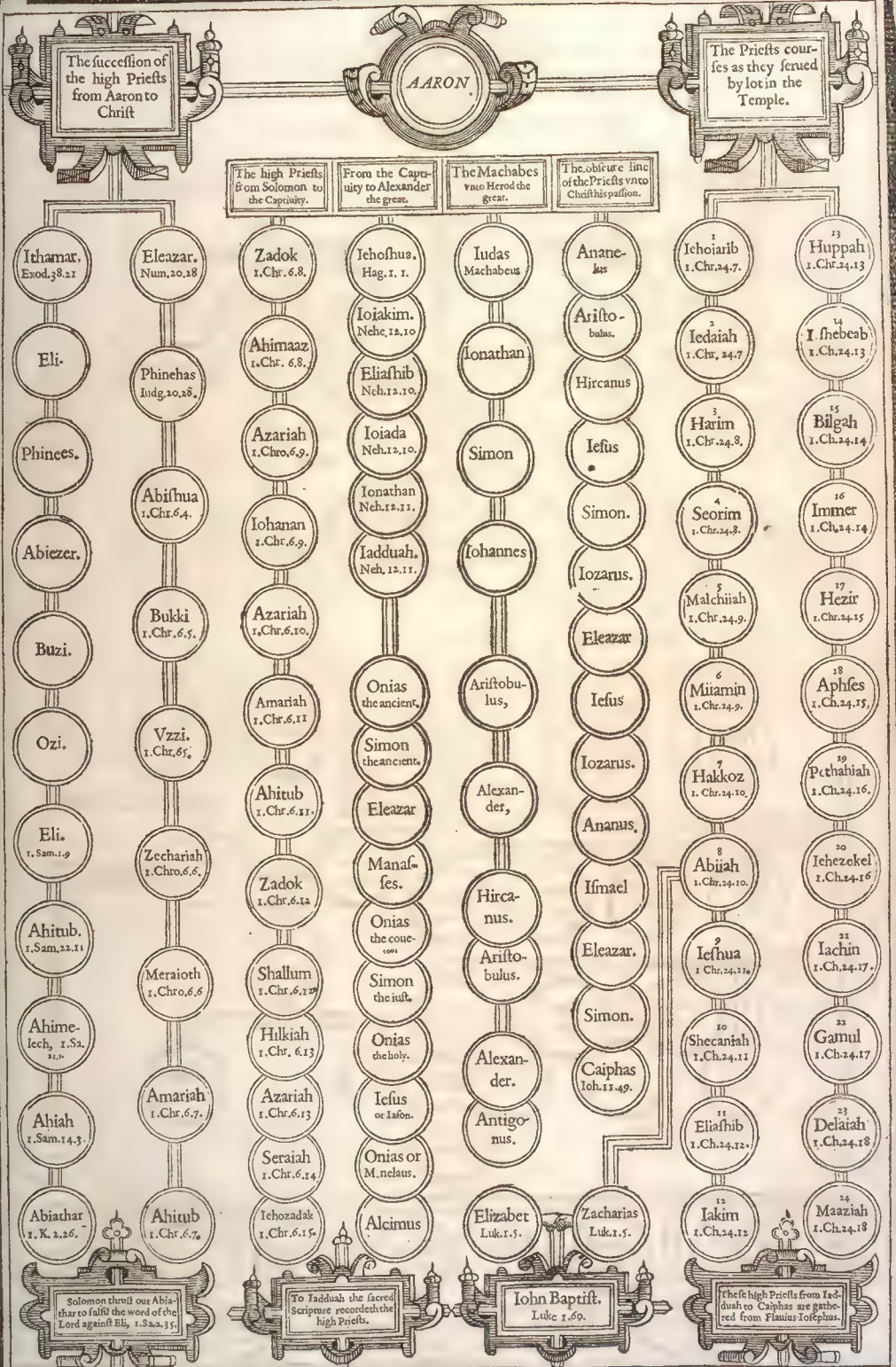




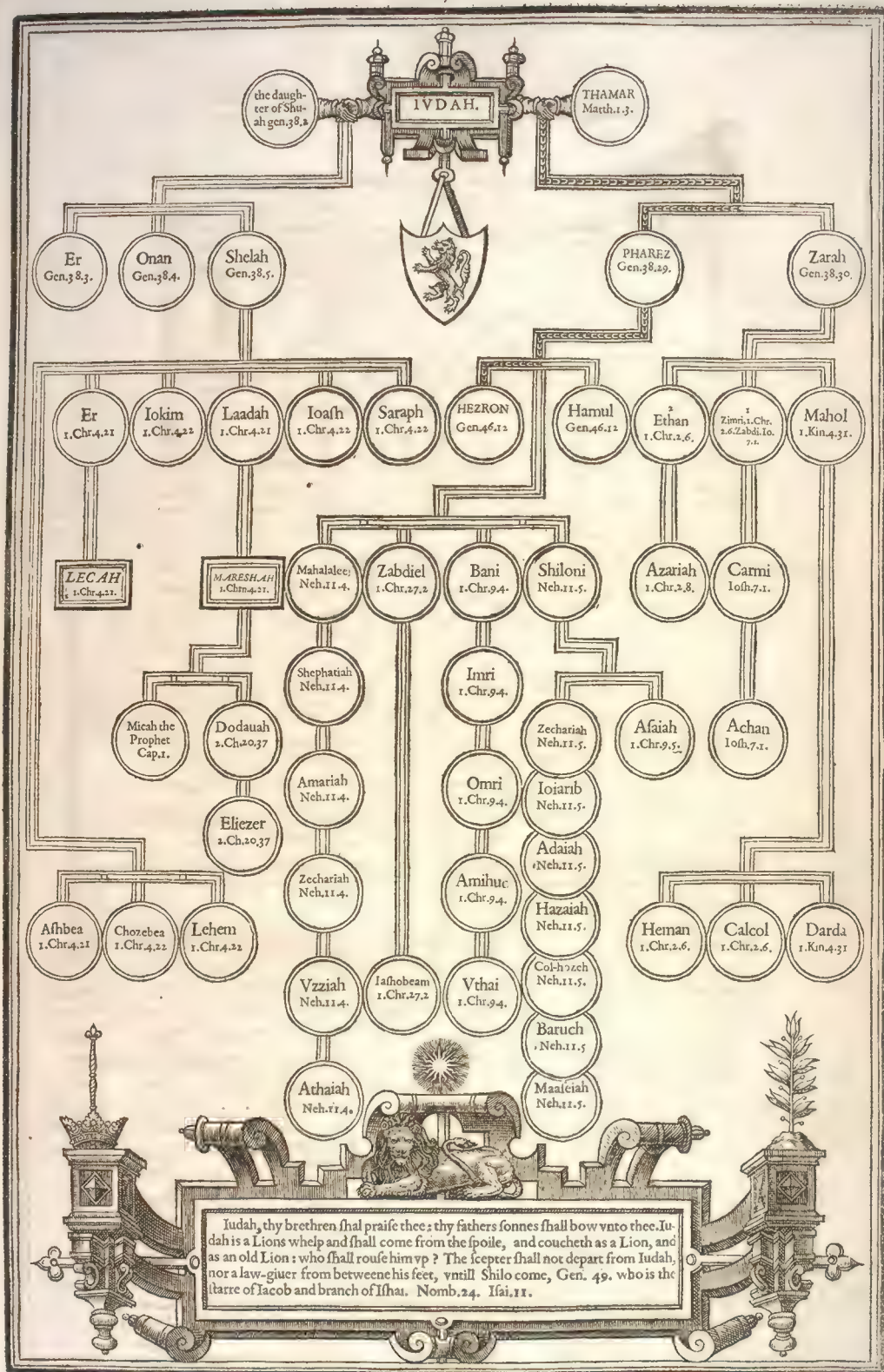




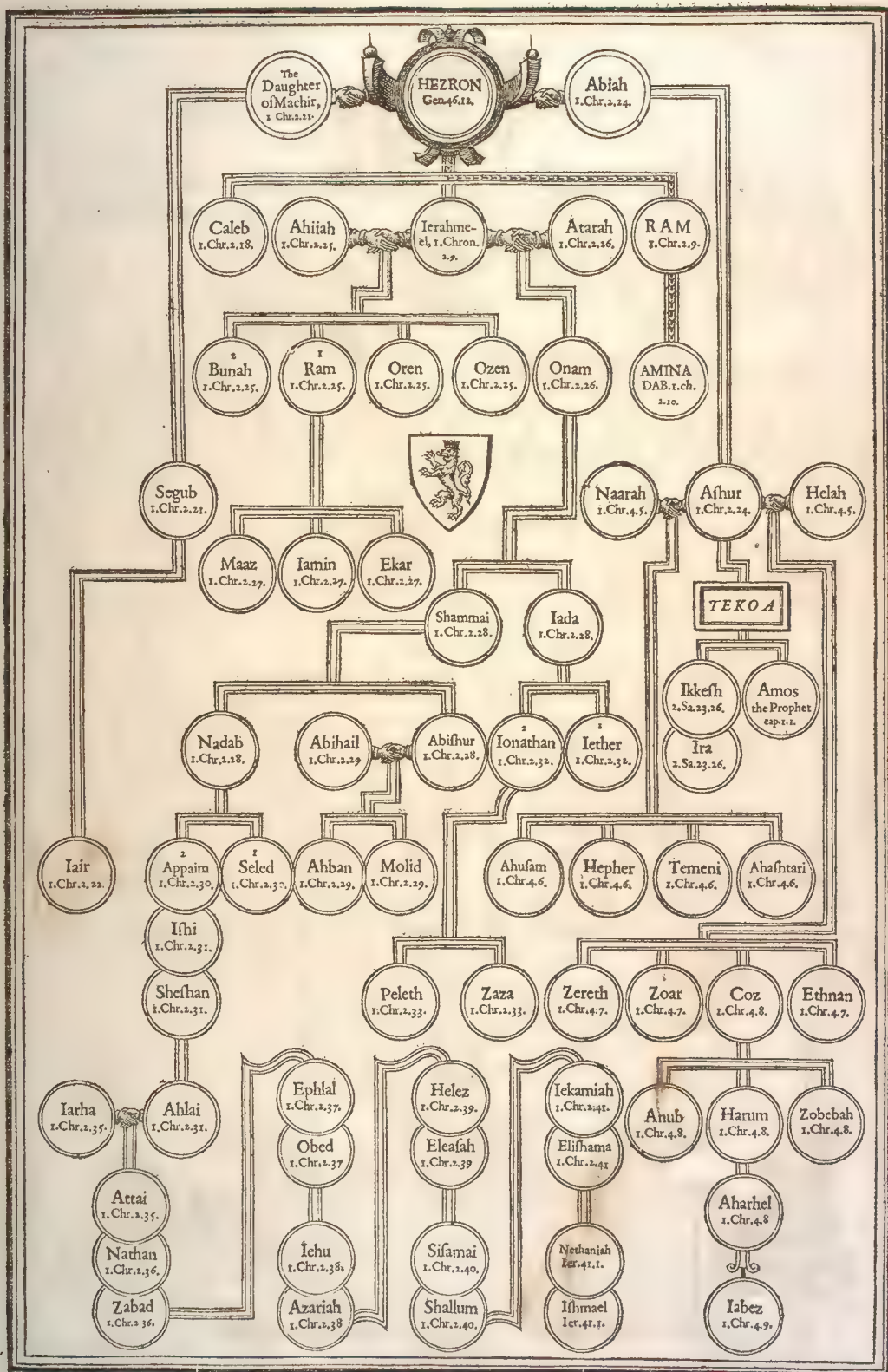




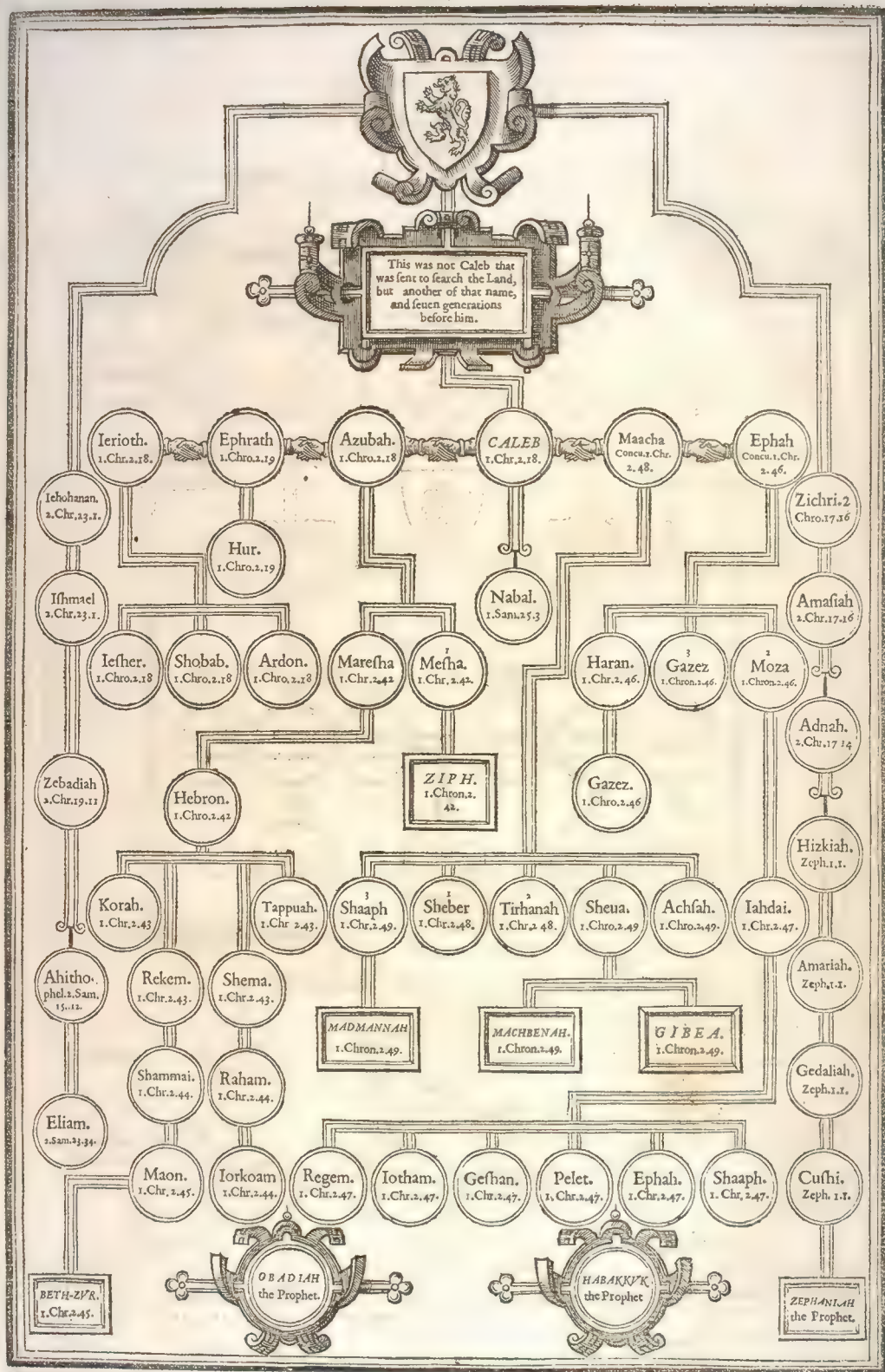




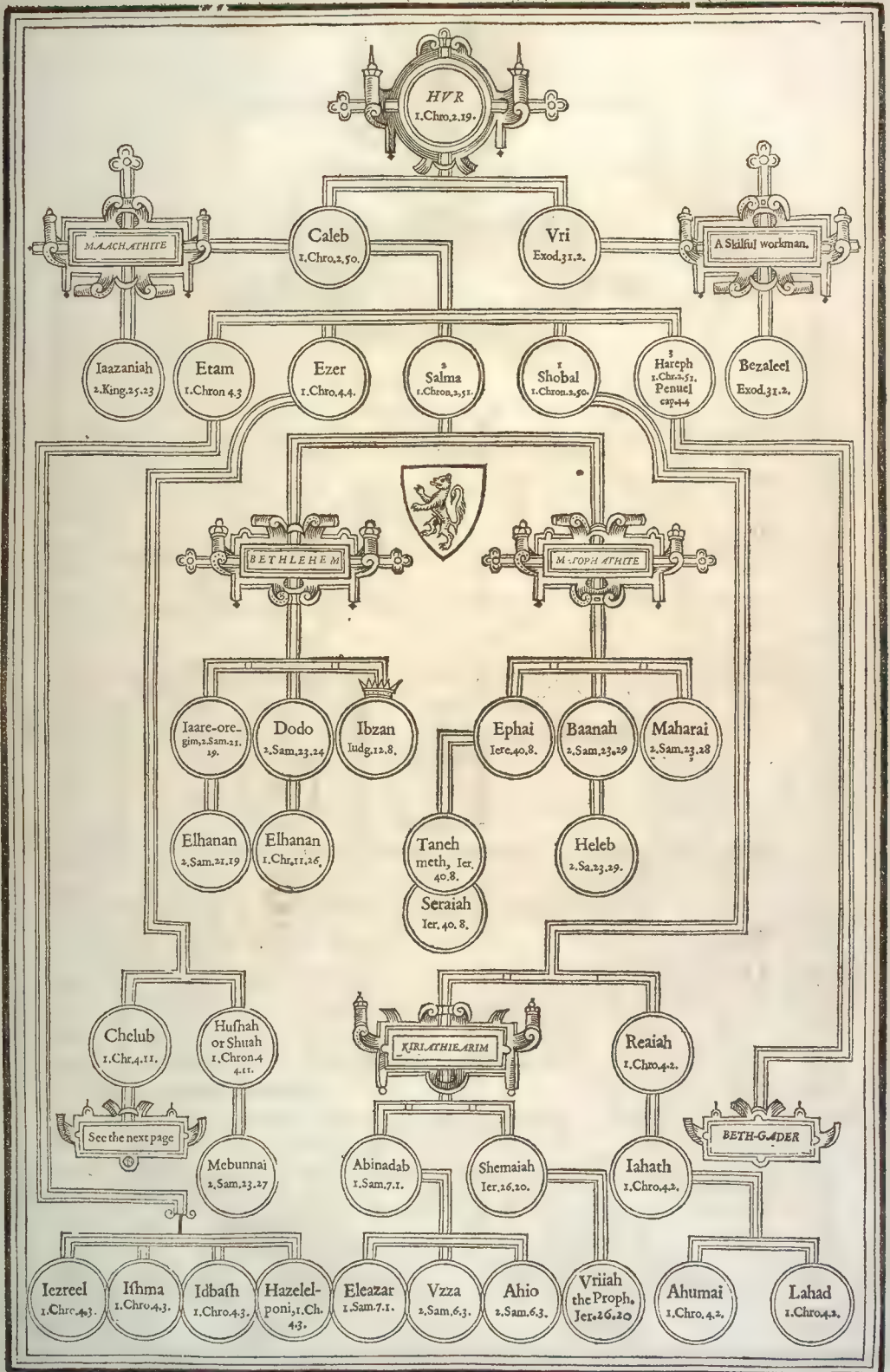




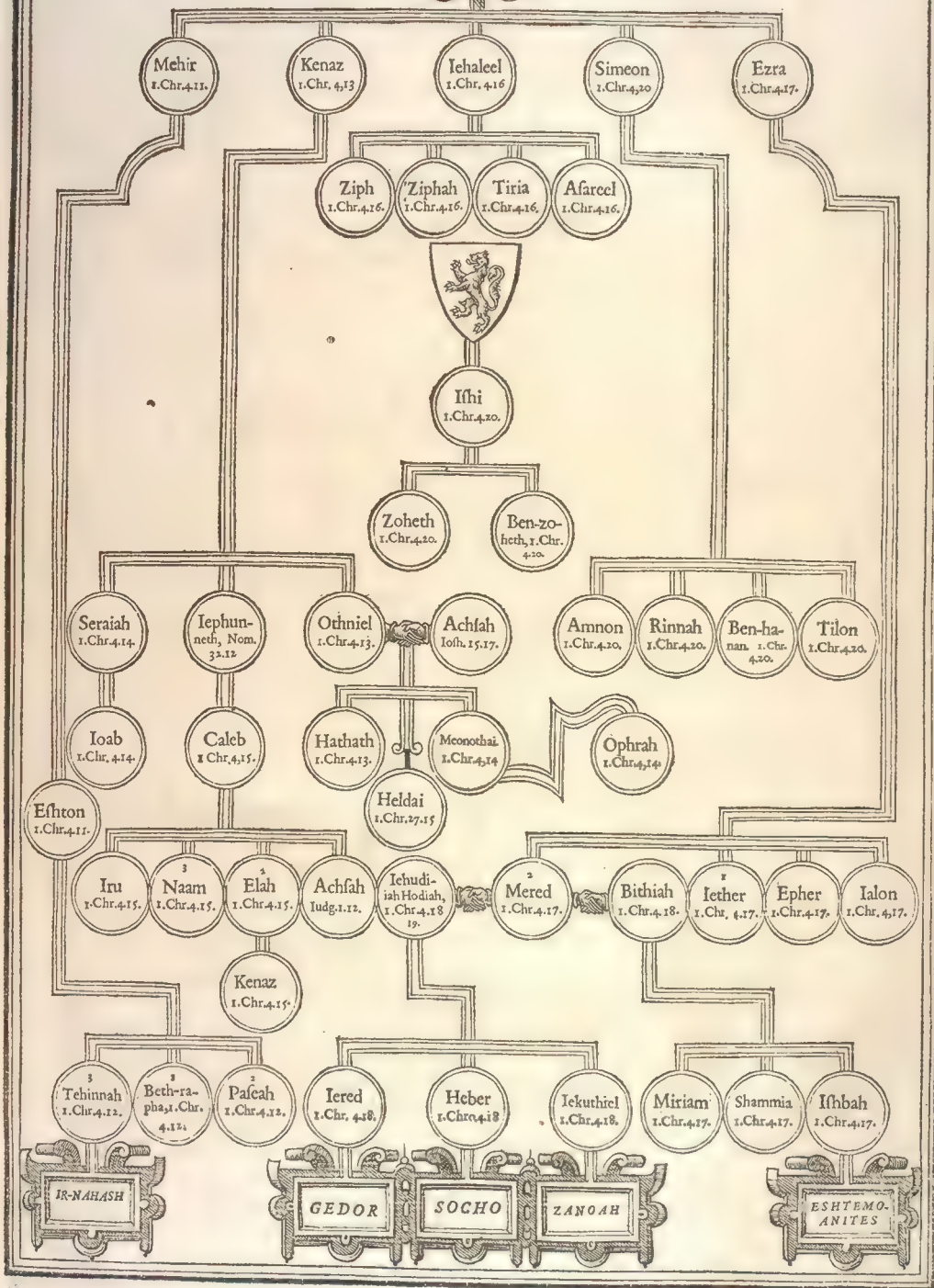




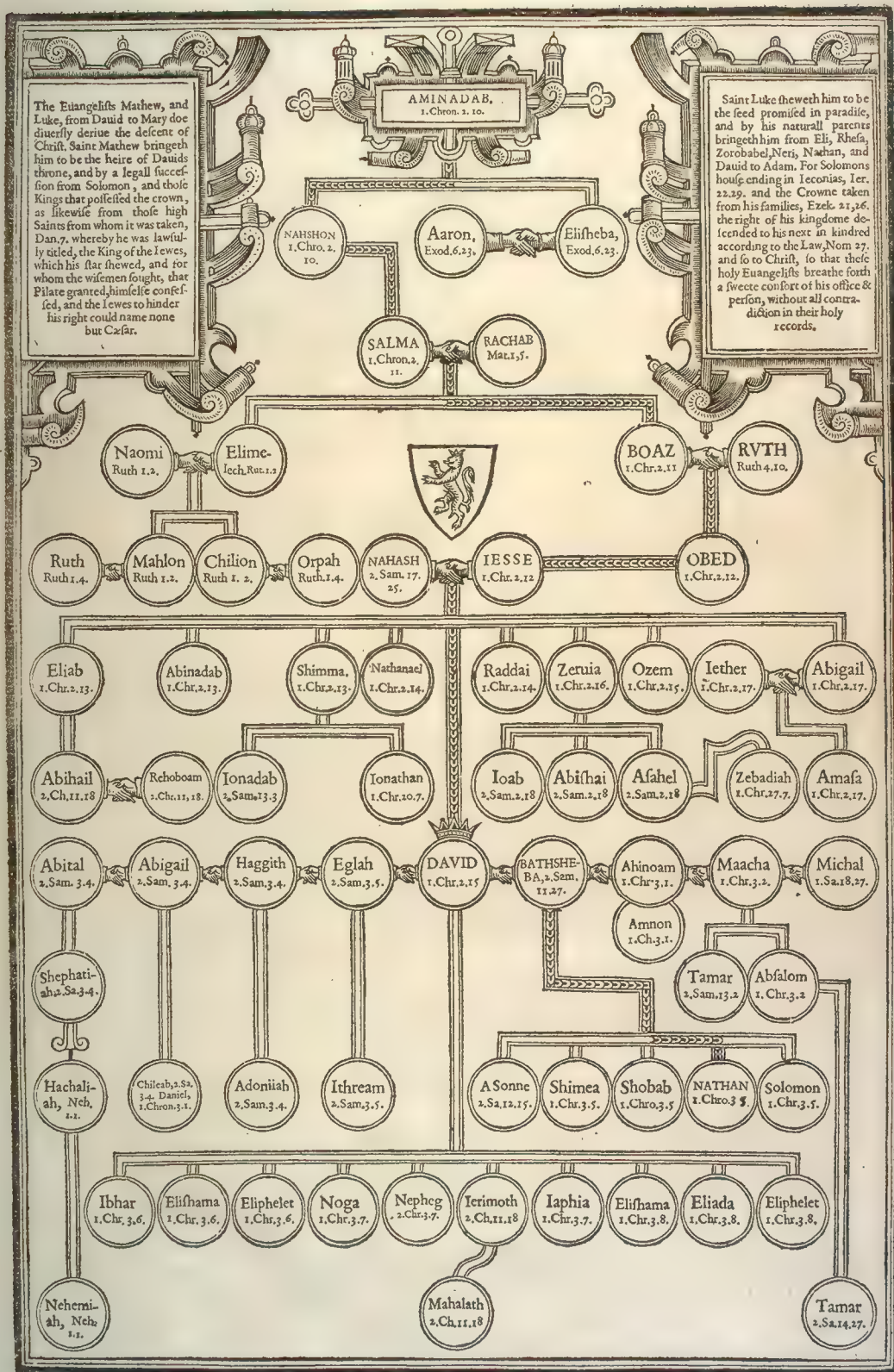




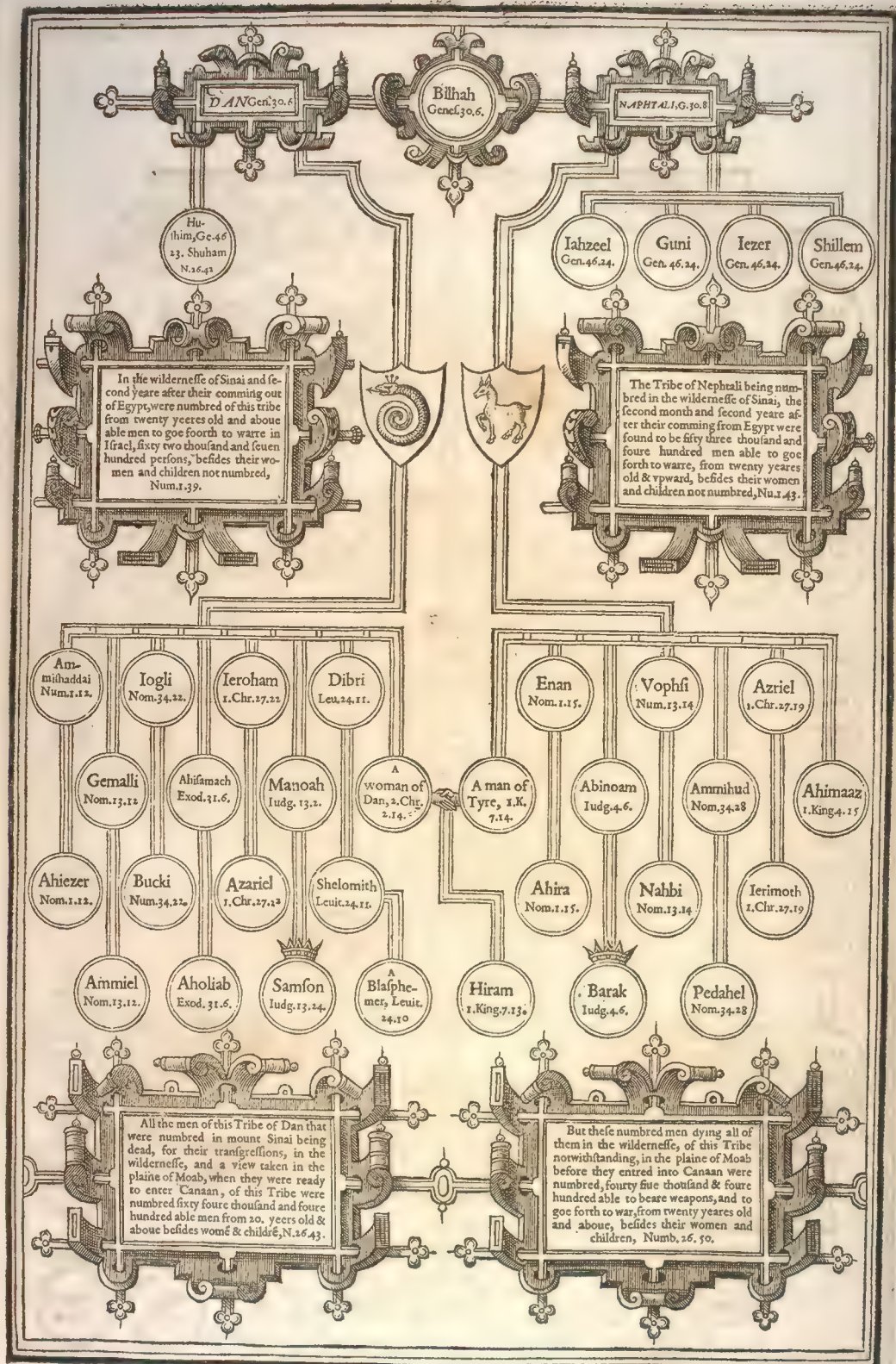




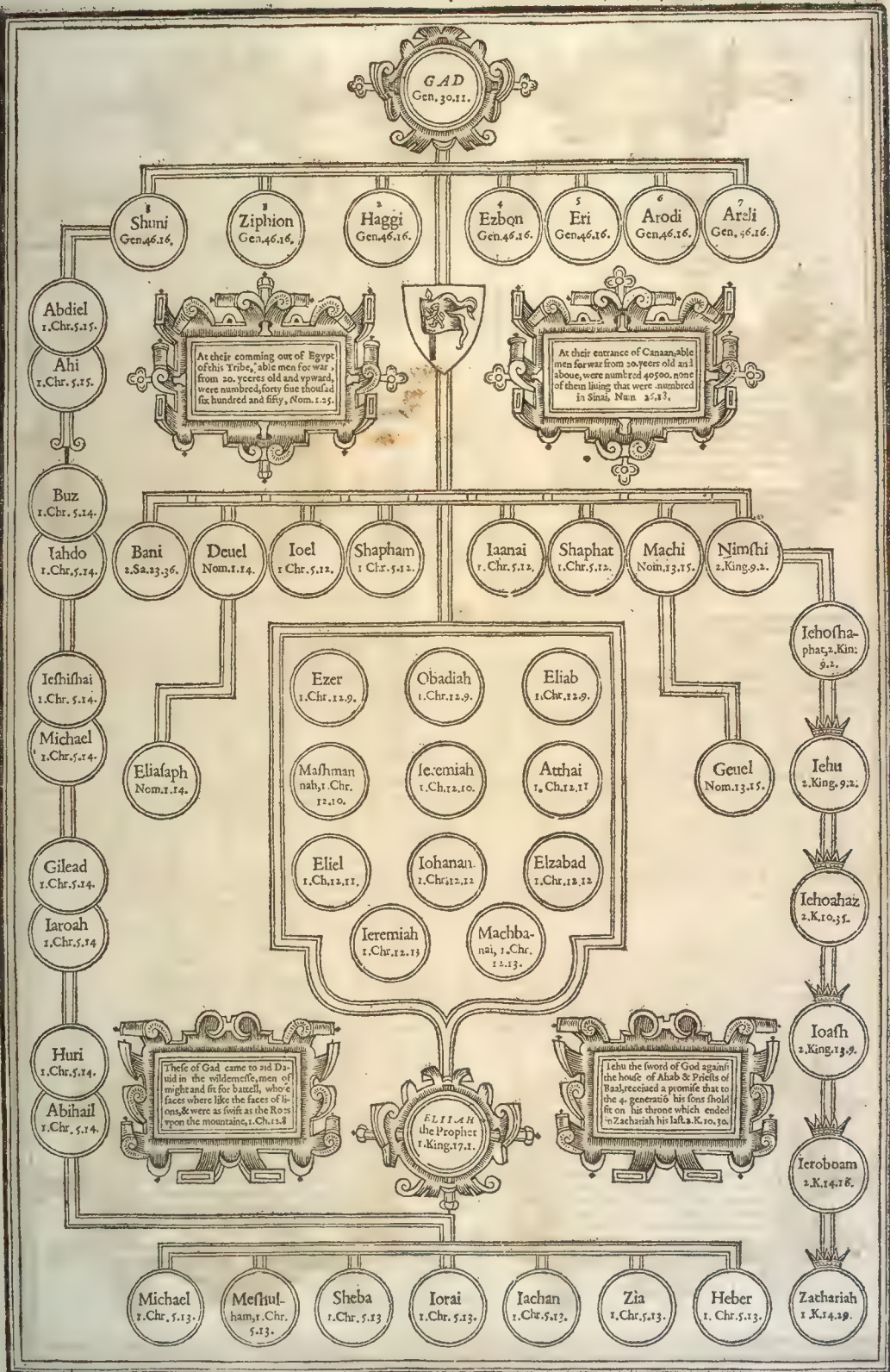












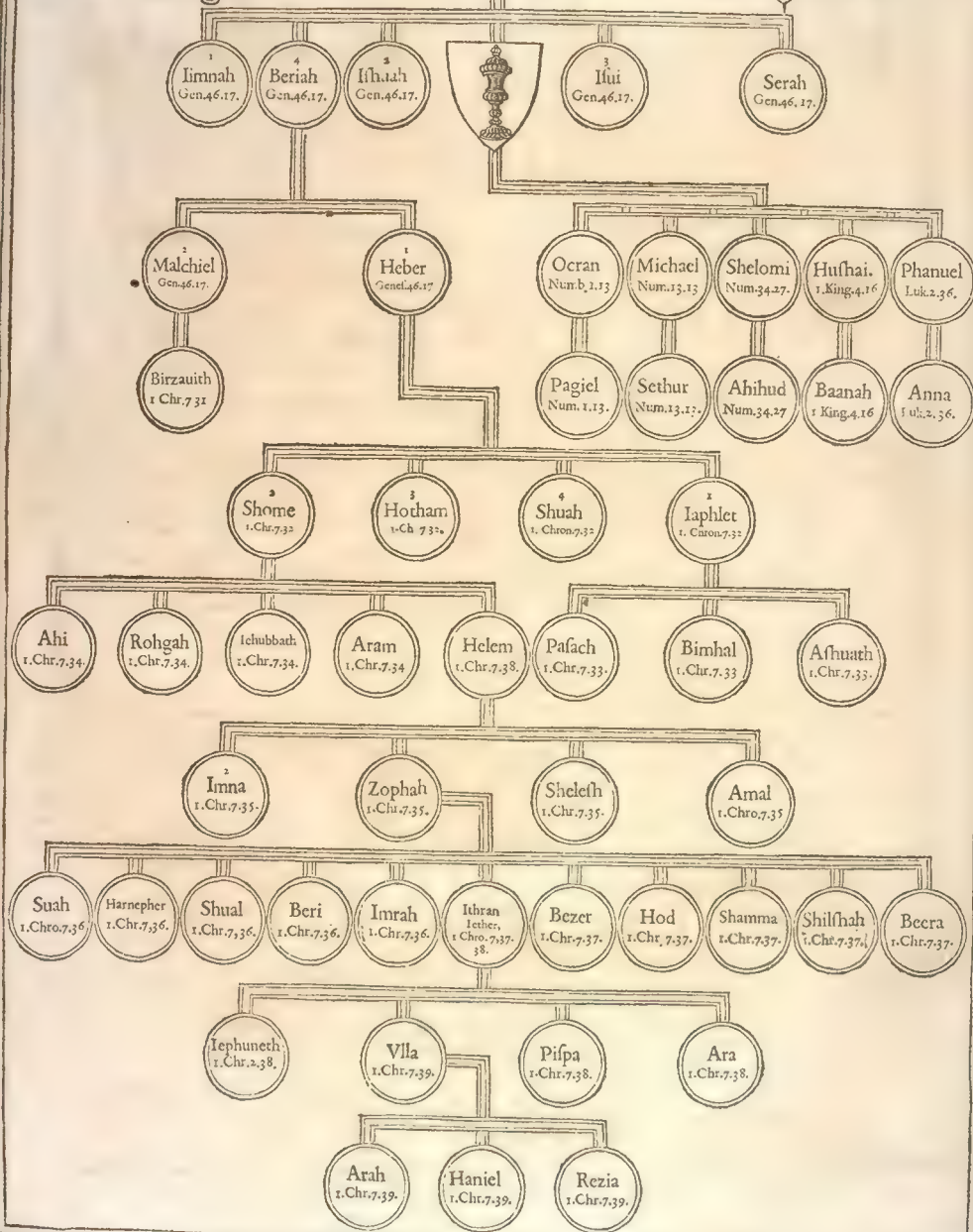


Zilpah  
Gen. 30.9.

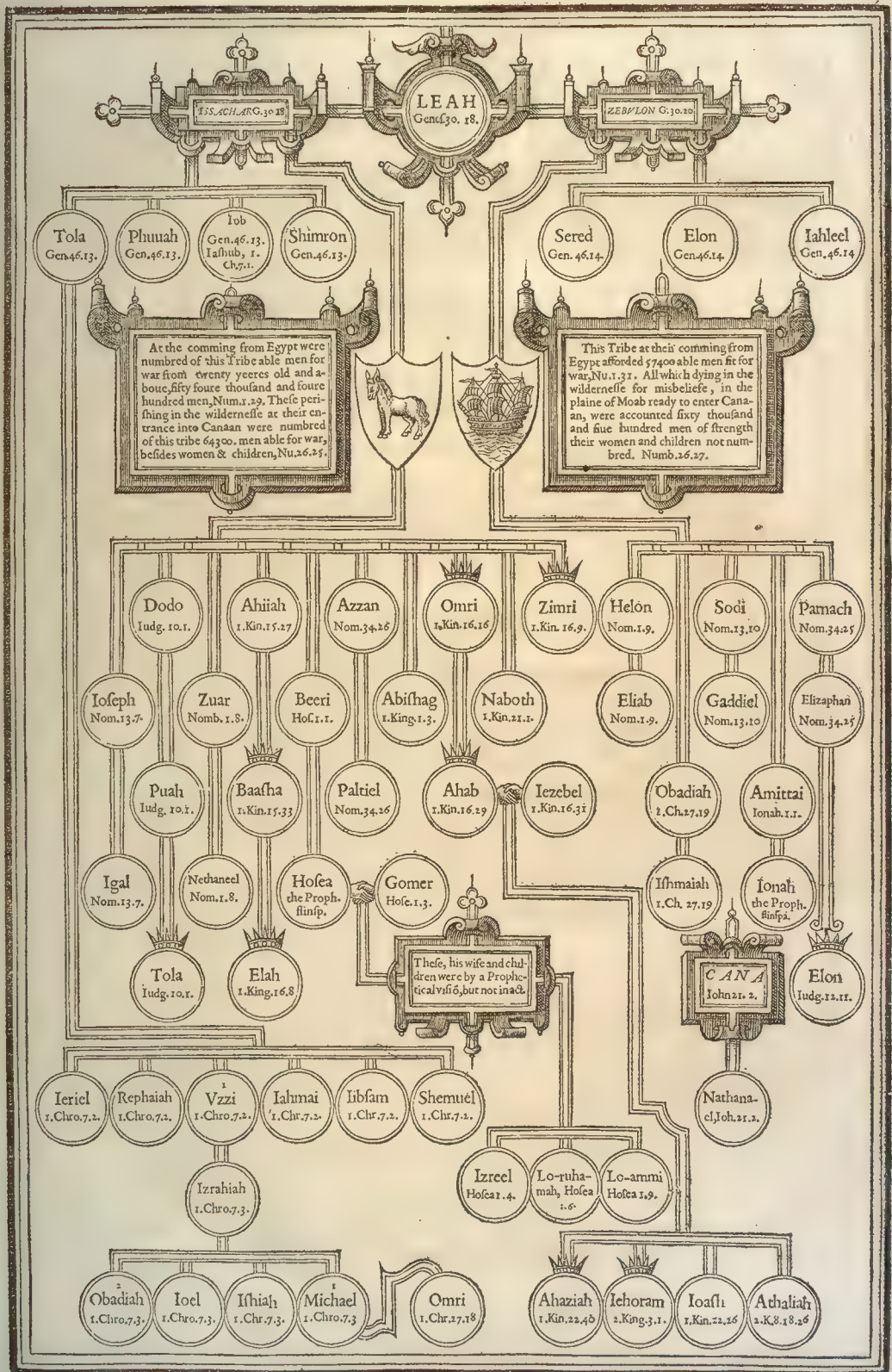
At the coming from Egypt and in the wilderness of Sinai, were numbered of this Tribe, from 20. yeeres old & upward, 41500. men, besides their women and children. Al which through disobedience died in their wandring, & none of them came into the Land of promise, Num. 1. 41.

ASHER Gen. 30.13.

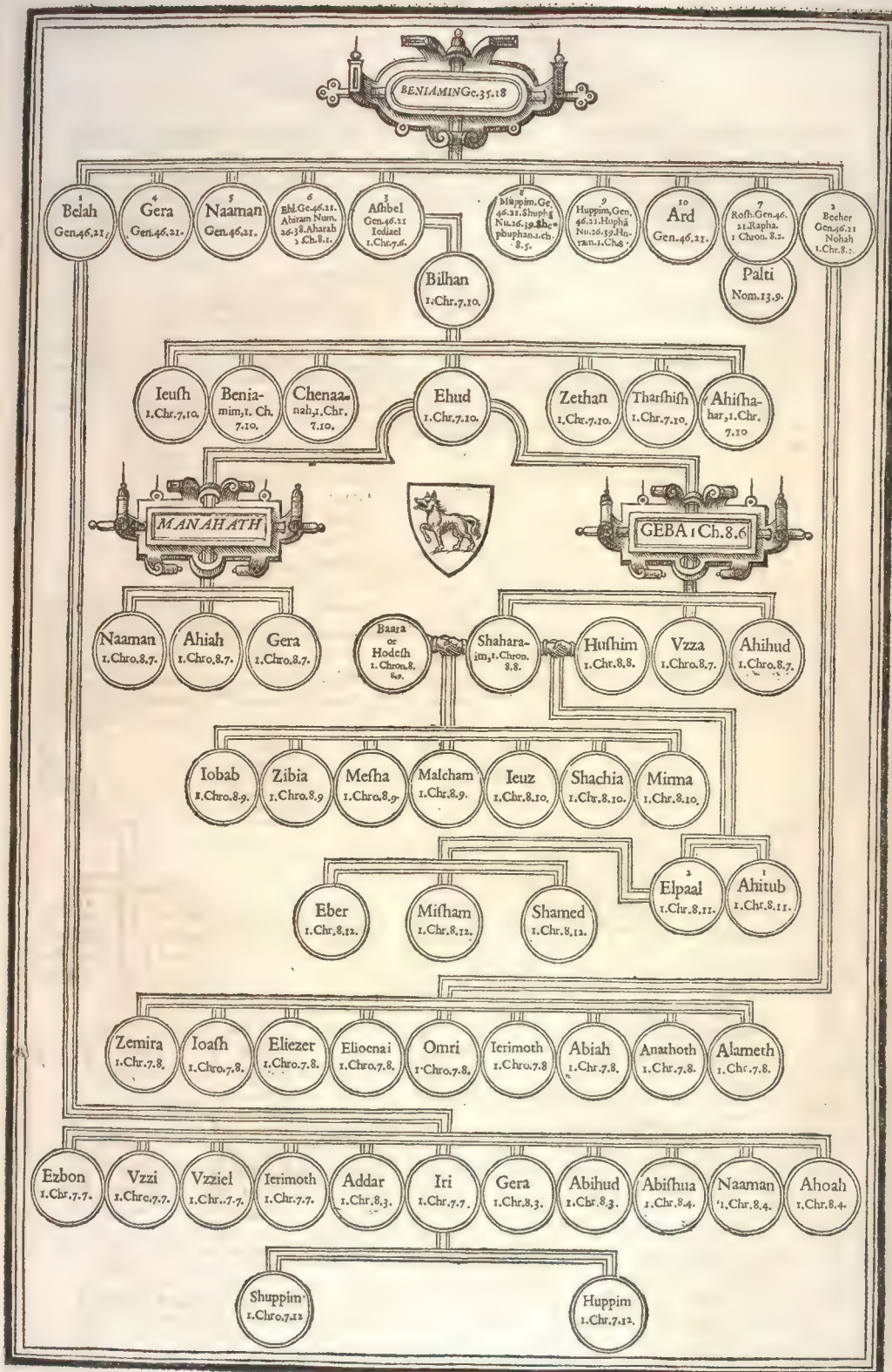
At the entrance into Canaan, & al those dead that came out of Egypt, were numbered of this Tribe 45400. men, all of them from 20. yeeres old and above, and fit to beare armes against the Canaanites whose Country by Gods commandment they went to conquer. Num. 26. 10.



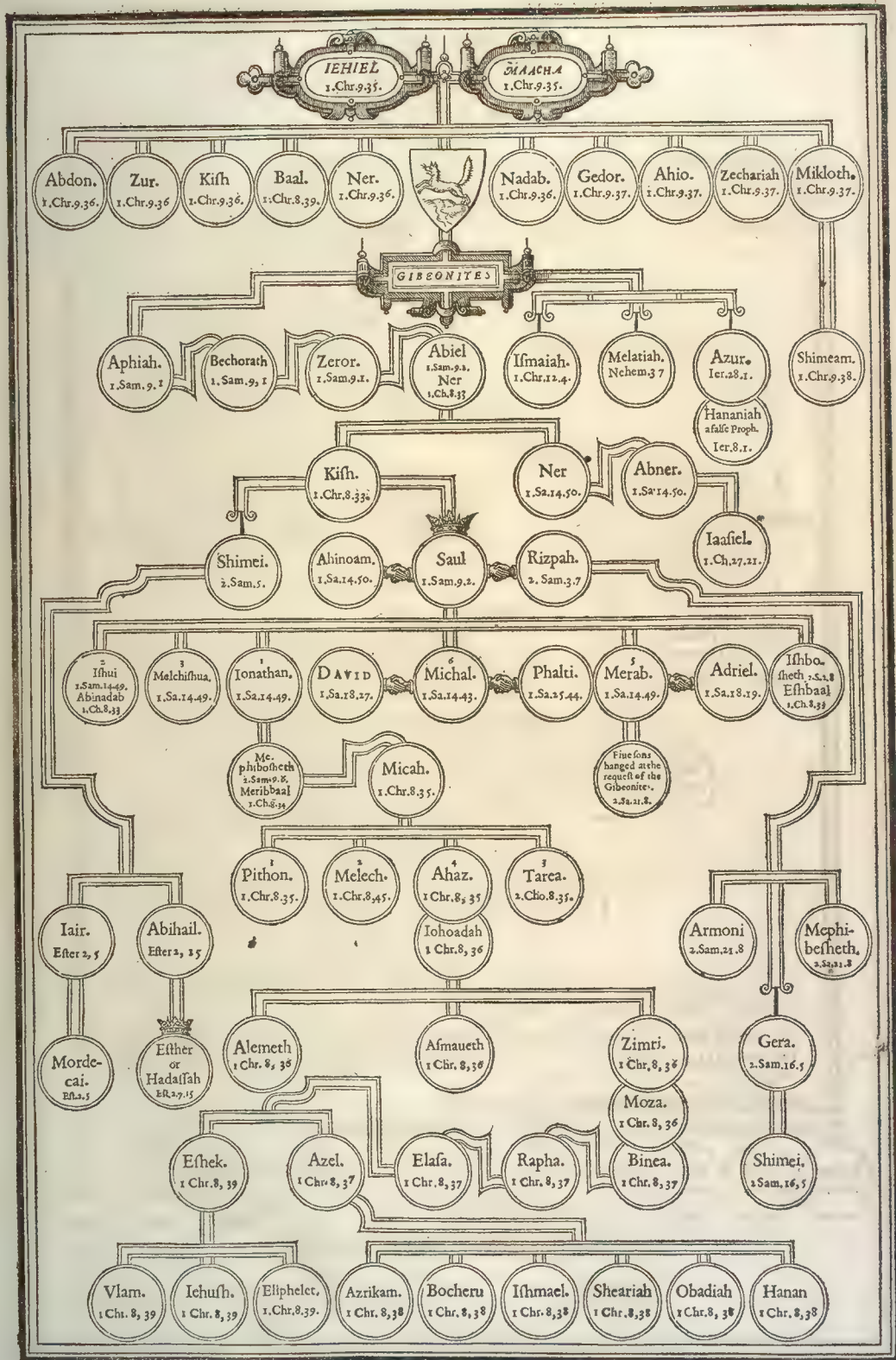




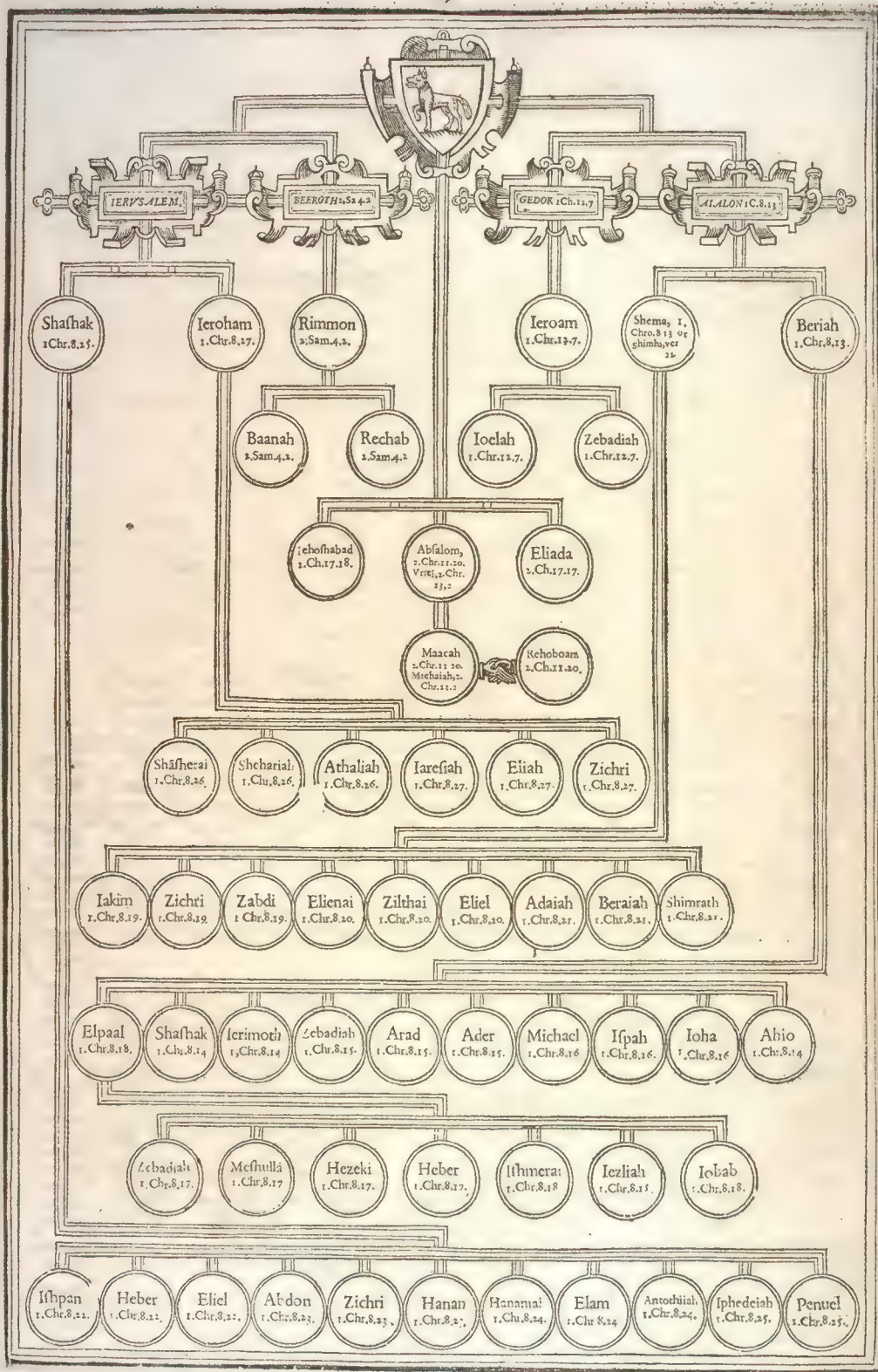




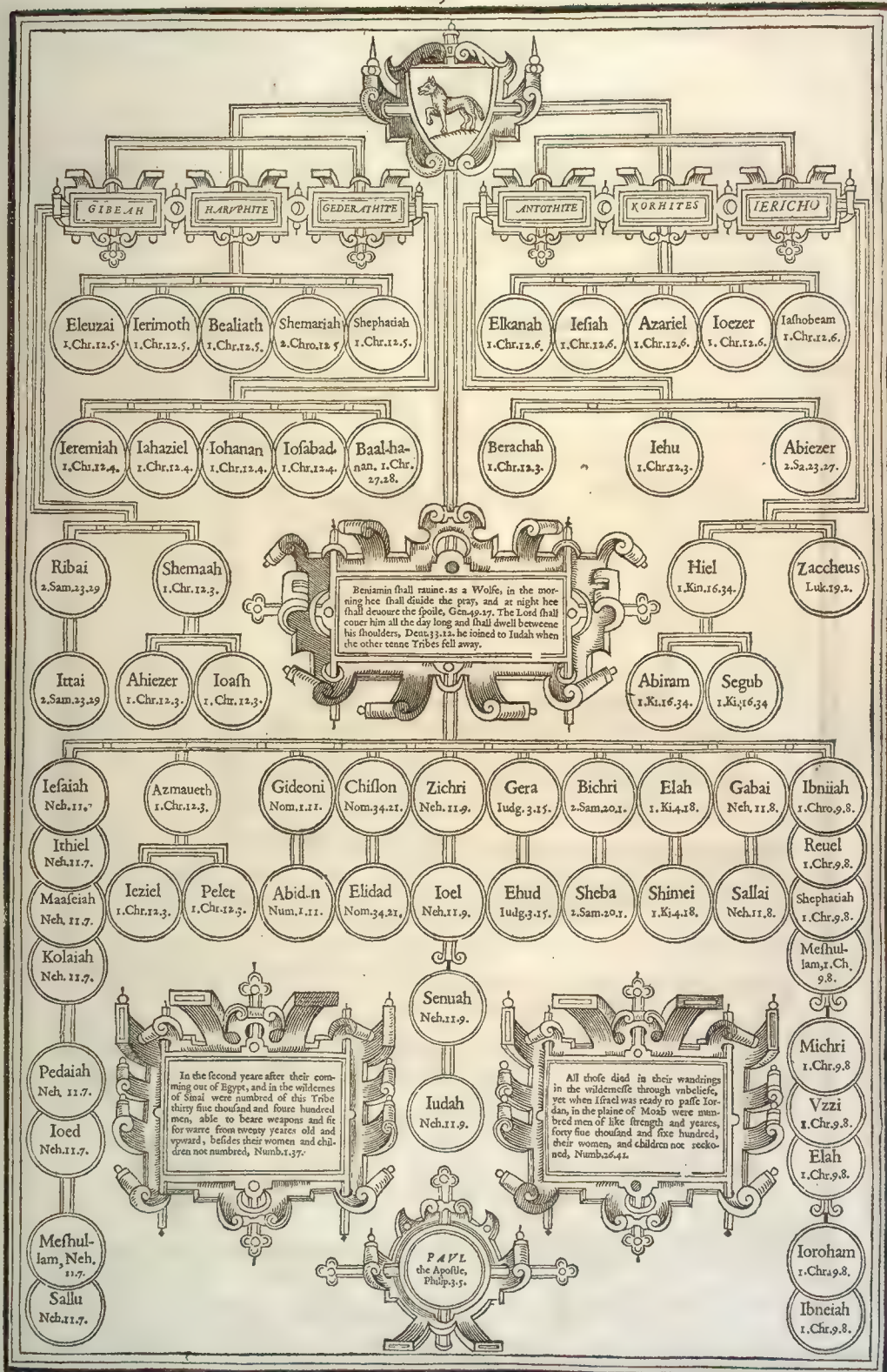














This Tribe so multiplied in Egypt, that besides women and children, were accounted in the wilderness of Sinai, 32200. 2. able men, from twenty years old and above, Num. 1.35.

MANASSEH, G. 41. 51.

All the able men that came out of Egypt being dead in the wilderness, in the plains of Moab, ready to enter Canaan, 57000. from 20 years old & above of able men were numbered, 26.39.



His wife  
1. Chr. 7. 14.

Machir  
Nom. 26. 35.

Maachah  
1. Chr. 7. 14.

Iair  
Deut. 3. 14.

Hammoleketh, r.  
Chr. 7. 13.

Gilead  
Nom. 26. 39.

Shereph  
1. Chr. 7. 16.

Perefi  
1. Chr. 7. 16.

Pedahzur  
Num. 1. 10.

Sufi  
Nom. 23. 17.

Ephod  
Nom. 34. 23.

Pedaiah  
1. Chr. 27. 20.

Ioash  
Judg. 6. 11.

Zechariah  
1. Chr. 27. 21.

Rakem  
1. Chr. 7. 16.

VLAM  
1. Chr. 7. 16.

Garniel  
Nom. 1. 10.

Gaddi  
Num. 13. 17.

Hanniel  
Nom. 34. 23.

Ioel  
1. Chr. 27. 20.

Gideon  
Judg. 6. 11.

Iddo  
1. Chr. 27. 21.

GILIEADITES

Bedan  
1. Chr. 7. 17.

Manasseh & Ephraim, the sons of Joseph, are by Jacob their grandfather made two tribes in Israel, Ge. 48. 5. Half of Manasse had the land of Gilead assigned to them by Moses, without Jordan, Deut. 3. 17. the other half of the tribe had their inheritance allotted within the land, east & west of Jordan, & the west sea, Jos. 17.

Iether  
Judg. 8. 20.

Abimelech, Judg. 8. 31.

Ioatham  
Judg. 9. 5.

Epher  
1. Chr. 5. 24.

Ishi  
1. Chr. 5. 24.

Eliel  
1. Chr. 5. 24.

Azriel  
1. Chr. 5. 24.

Ieremiah  
1. Chr. 5. 24.

Hodanah  
1. Chr. 5. 24.

Iahdiel  
1. Chr. 5. 24.

Ishad  
1. Chr. 7. 18.

Abiezer  
1. Chr. 7. 18.

Mahalah  
1. Chr. 7. 18.

Adnah  
1. Chr. 12. 20.

Iozabad  
1. Chr. 12. 20.

Iediel  
1. Chr. 12. 20.

Michael  
1. Chr. 12. 20.

Iozabad  
1. Chr. 12. 20.

Elihu  
1. Chr. 12. 20.

Zilthai  
1. Chr. 12. 20.

Iair  
Judg. 10. 3.

Iephthah  
Judg. 11. 1.

Iezer  
Nom. 26. 30.

Helek  
Nom. 26. 30.

Barzillai  
2. Sa. 19. 31.

Hopher  
Nom. 27. 1.

Afriel  
Nom. 26. 31.

Shechem  
Nom. 26. 31.

Shemida  
Nom. 26. 32.

Ammiel  
2. Sa. 17. 27.

Machir  
2. Sa. 17. 27.

A daughter,  
Judg. 1. 34.

Chimham  
2. Sa. 19. 37.

Zelophead,  
Nom. 27. 1.

Ahian  
1. Chr. 7. 19.

Shechem  
1. Chr. 7. 19.

Likhi  
1. Chr. 7. 19.

Aniam  
1. Chr. 7. 19.

Mahlah  
Nom. 26. 33.

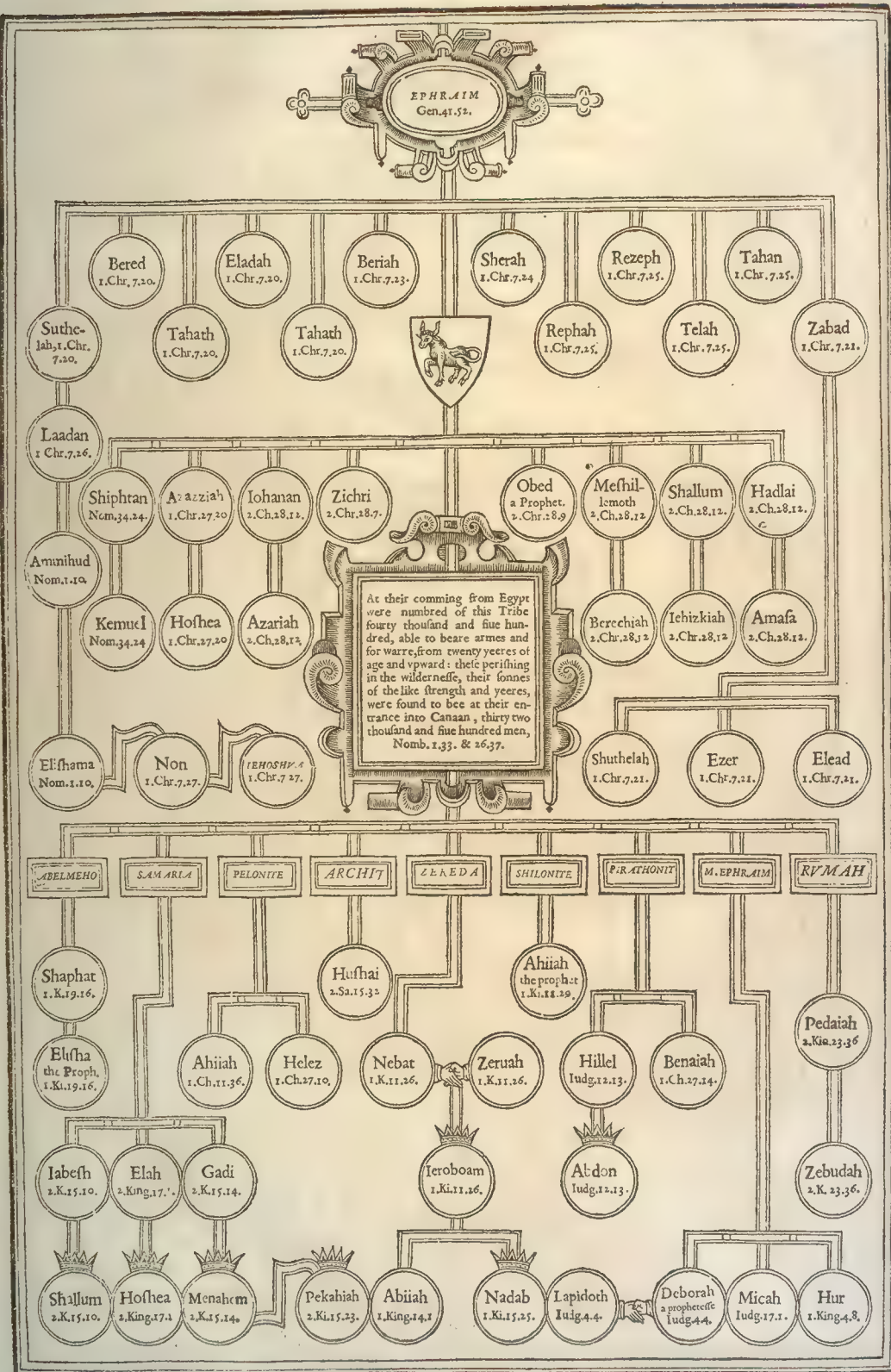
Noah  
Nom. 26. 33.

Hoglah  
Nom. 26. 33.

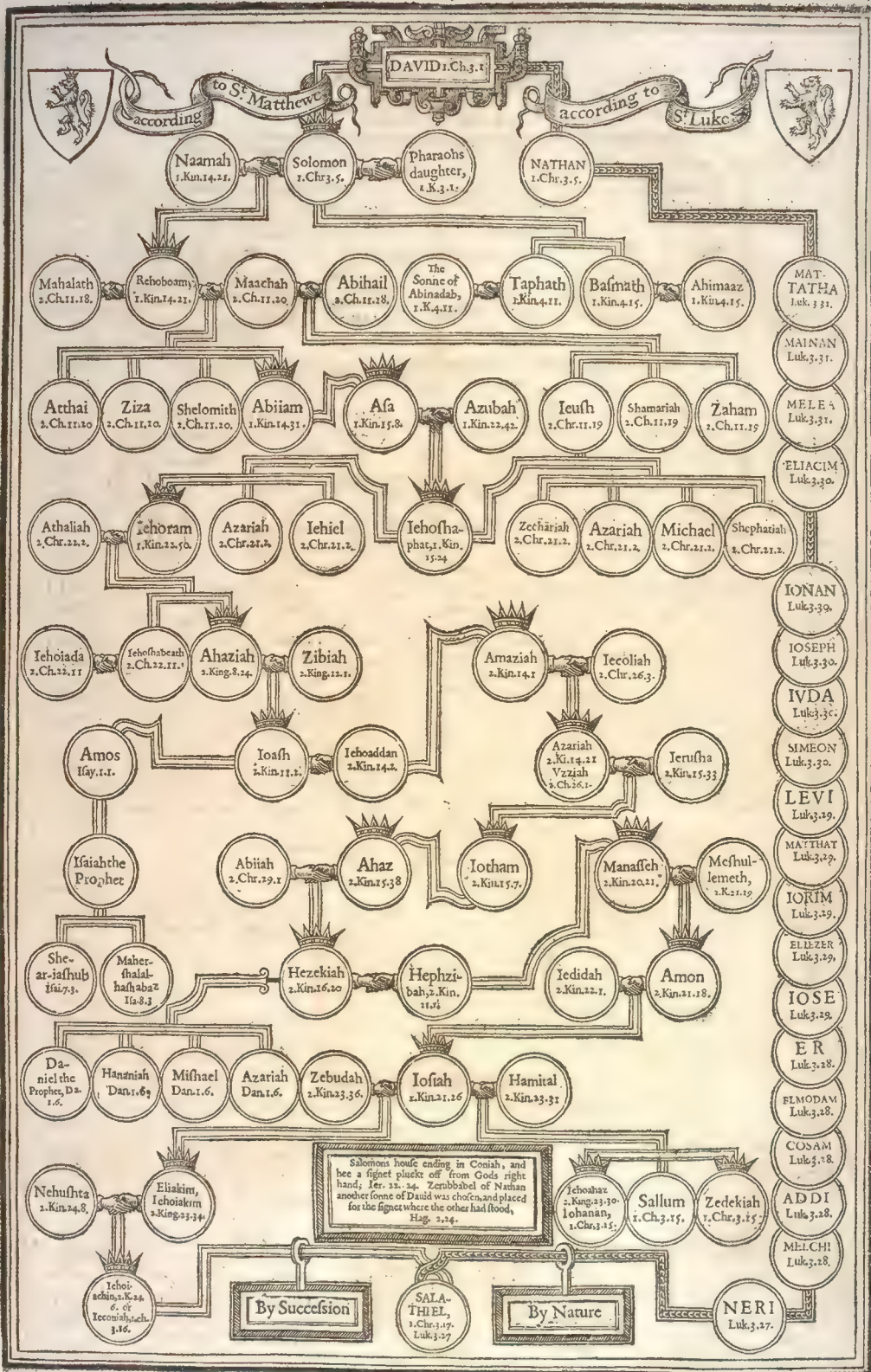
Milcah  
Nom. 26. 33.

Tirzah  
Nom. 26. 33.

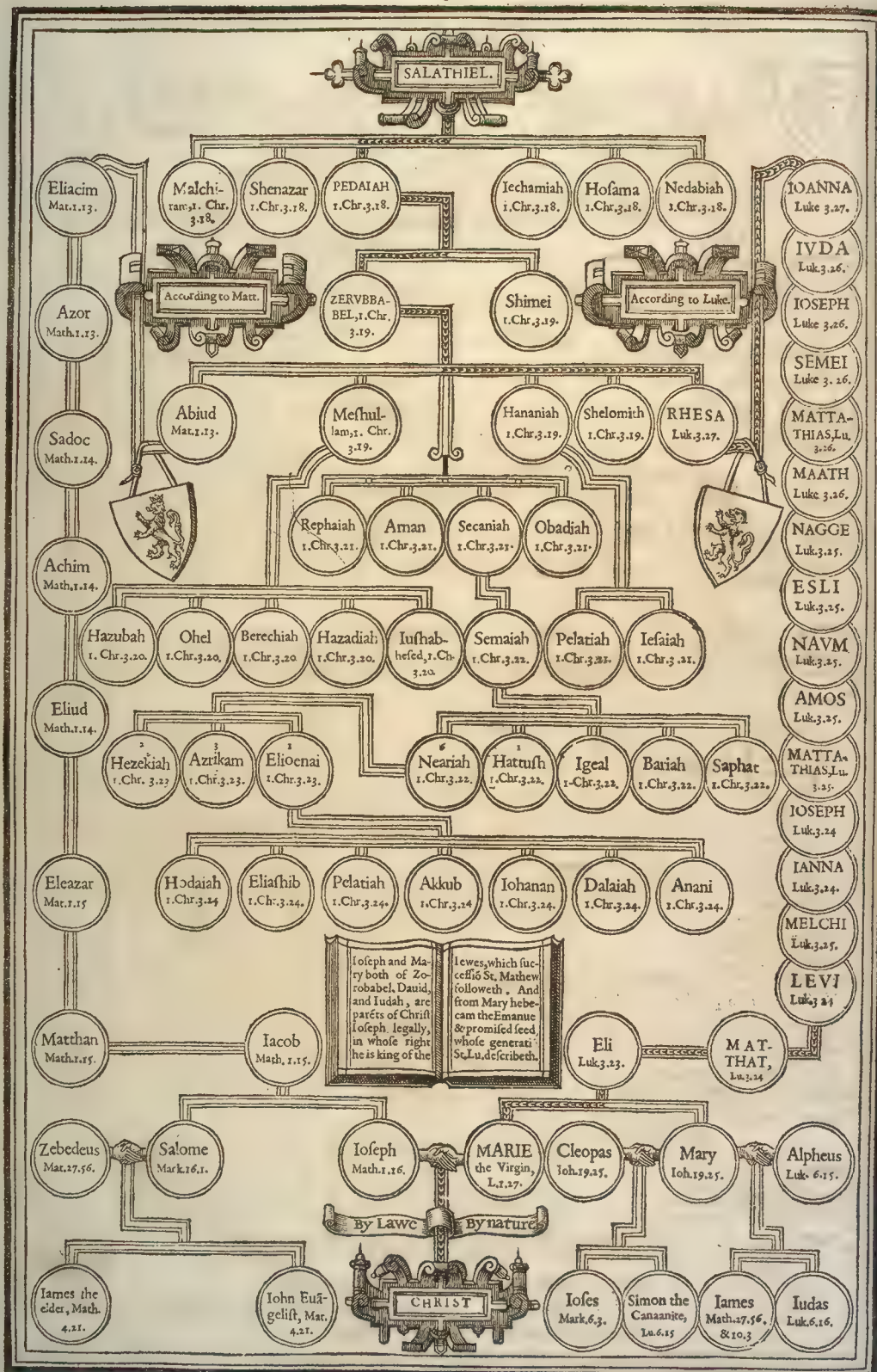




















IERUSALEM

M. Calvarie

Fons Gihon

Valci Gihon

M. Olivet

Kedron flu

- A. Nephtali tower
- B. Simeon tower
- C. Hiram tower
- D. Gate Ephraim
- E. Gate Benjamin
- F. Asherim Gate
- G. Water Gate
- H. Dungill Gate
- I. Sheps Gate
- J. Sheps Pool
- K. Menoz Pallace
- L. Ezckias Pool
- M. Antonius Pallace
- N. Pagan Street
- O. Appian Pallace
- P. Elys Gate
- Q. Old Gate
- R. Salomon's Pallace
- S. Shilo Gate
- T. Fountain of Shilo
- U. Bathing Pool
- V. Salomon's Garden
- W. Fifth Gate
- X. Golden Gate
- Y. Fifth Gate
- Z. Upper mont
- 1. Lower mont
- 2. Harnanui tower
- 3. Scythians sign
- 4. Lion's sepulchre
- 5. David's sepulchre
- 6. David's tower
- 7. Arc in Zion
- 8. Milla

The Law was given to Moses on Mount Sinai

CANAN

MIDDLE



As Israel was three days and three nights in the wilderness, so shall the Son of man be three days and three nights in the heart of the earth. Math. 12. 40.

Without shedding of blood is no remission on Heb. 9. 22

THE EGYPTIAN SEA

DIOMEIUM MENDIUM TANTULUM

Paludes

NEUTIS NOM

Onuphis ONUPHITIS NOM

BUSIRITES NOM

Alathraia

Manath

Pharbenus

Land of GOSHEN

Ramafis

Chathia

HERDOPOLITE

PTOLOMEUS RIVER

RED SEA OR ARABIAN

6 Elim

Manath

Chathia

HERDOPOLITE

PTOLOMEUS RIVER

RED SEA OR ARABIAN

6 Elim

Manath

Chathia

HERDOPOLITE

PTOLOMEUS RIVER

RED SEA OR ARABIAN

Damiata

Garnonium

Paludes

Daphne Pylus

Phattia

SETHROITES NOM

BUBASTI NOM

Bubastus

THE WILDERNESSES OF SEIR

GESHURITES & GIRZITES

WILDERNESSES OF PARAN

WILDERNESSES OF SINAI

WILDERNESSES OF ZIN

WILDERNESSES OF EDOM

WILDERNESSES OF ARABIA

WILDERNESSES OF SYRIA

WILDERNESSES OF MESOPOTAMIA

WILDERNESSES OF INDIA

WILDERNESSES OF CHINA

WILDERNESSES OF JAPAN

WILDERNESSES OF CUBA

WILDERNESSES OF FLORIDA

WILDERNESSES OF CALIFORNIA

WILDERNESSES OF TEXAS

WILDERNESSES OF ARIZONA

WILDERNESSES OF NEVADA

WILDERNESSES OF SEIR

GESHURITES & GIRZITES

WILDERNESSES OF PARAN

WILDERNESSES OF SINAI

WILDERNESSES OF EDOM

WILDERNESSES OF ARABIA

WILDERNESSES OF SYRIA

WILDERNESSES OF MESOPOTAMIA

WILDERNESSES OF INDIA

WILDERNESSES OF CHINA

WILDERNESSES OF JAPAN

WILDERNESSES OF CUBA

WILDERNESSES OF FLORIDA

WILDERNESSES OF CALIFORNIA

WILDERNESSES OF TEXAS

WILDERNESSES OF ARIZONA

WILDERNESSES OF NEVADA

WILDERNESSES OF IDAHO

WILDERNESSES OF MONTANA

WILDERNESSES OF WYOMING

WILDERNESSES OF COLORADO

WILDERNESSES OF UTAH

WILDERNESSES OF ARIZONA

WILDERNESSES OF NEVADA

WILDERNESSES OF IDAHO

WILDERNESSES OF MONTANA

WILDERNESSES OF SEIR

GESHURITES & GIRZITES

WILDERNESSES OF PARAN

WILDERNESSES OF SINAI

WILDERNESSES OF EDOM

WILDERNESSES OF ARABIA

WILDERNESSES OF SYRIA

WILDERNESSES OF MESOPOTAMIA

WILDERNESSES OF INDIA

WILDERNESSES OF CHINA

WILDERNESSES OF JAPAN

WILDERNESSES OF CUBA

WILDERNESSES OF FLORIDA

WILDERNESSES OF CALIFORNIA

WILDERNESSES OF TEXAS

WILDERNESSES OF ARIZONA

WILDERNESSES OF NEVADA

WILDERNESSES OF IDAHO

WILDERNESSES OF MONTANA

WILDERNESSES OF WYOMING

WILDERNESSES OF COLORADO

WILDERNESSES OF UTAH

WILDERNESSES OF ARIZONA

WILDERNESSES OF NEVADA

WILDERNESSES OF IDAHO

WILDERNESSES OF MONTANA

WILDERNESSES OF SEIR

GESHURITES & GIRZITES

WILDERNESSES OF PARAN

WILDERNESSES OF SINAI

WILDERNESSES OF EDOM

WILDERNESSES OF ARABIA

WILDERNESSES OF SYRIA

WILDERNESSES OF MESOPOTAMIA

WILDERNESSES OF INDIA

WILDERNESSES OF CHINA

WILDERNESSES OF JAPAN

WILDERNESSES OF CUBA

WILDERNESSES OF FLORIDA

WILDERNESSES OF CALIFORNIA

WILDERNESSES OF TEXAS

WILDERNESSES OF ARIZONA

WILDERNESSES OF NEVADA

WILDERNESSES OF IDAHO

WILDERNESSES OF MONTANA

WILDERNESSES OF WYOMING

WILDERNESSES OF COLORADO

WILDERNESSES OF UTAH

WILDERNESSES OF ARIZONA

WILDERNESSES OF NEVADA

WILDERNESSES OF IDAHO

WILDERNESSES OF MONTANA

WILDERNESSES OF SEIR

GESHURITES & GIRZITES

WILDERNESSES OF PARAN

WILDERNESSES OF SINAI

WILDERNESSES OF EDOM

WILDERNESSES OF ARABIA

WILDERNESSES OF SYRIA

WILDERNESSES OF MESOPOTAMIA

WILDERNESSES OF INDIA

WILDERNESSES OF CHINA

WILDERNESSES OF JAPAN

WILDERNESSES OF CUBA

WILDERNESSES OF FLORIDA

WILDERNESSES OF CALIFORNIA

WILDERNESSES OF TEXAS

WILDERNESSES OF ARIZONA

WILDERNESSES OF NEVADA

WILDERNESSES OF IDAHO

WILDERNESSES OF MONTANA

WILDERNESSES OF WYOMING

WILDERNESSES OF COLORADO

WILDERNESSES OF UTAH

WILDERNESSES OF ARIZONA

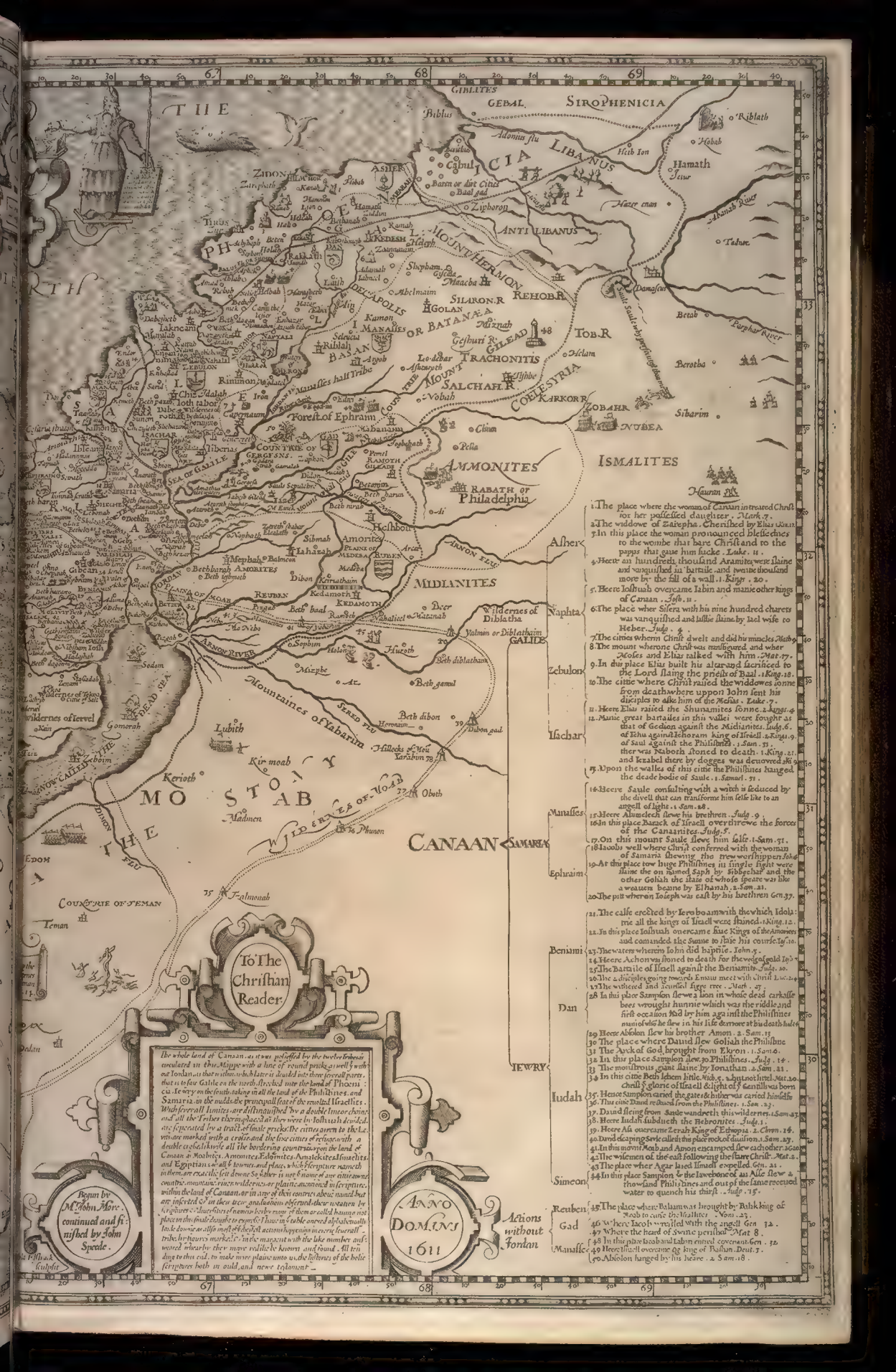
WILDERNESSES OF NEVADA

WILDERNESSES OF IDAHO

WILDERNESSES OF MONTANA

THE SCALE OF MILES





To The Christian Reader

The whole land of Canaan as it was possessed by the twelve tribes is enclosed in this Map with a line of round points severally with no Jordan as that which is the line is divided into three parts from thence to the Gulf on the north, thence into the land of Phoenicia, thence into the land of the Philistines, and thence into the land of the Amorites. The principal cities of the land of Canaan are marked with a cross, and the principal rivers with a line. The principal mountains are marked with a triangle. The principal lakes are marked with a circle. The principal cities of the land of Canaan are marked with a cross, and the principal rivers with a line. The principal mountains are marked with a triangle. The principal lakes are marked with a circle.

ANNO DOMINI 1611

Actions without Jordan

Printed by M. John More continued and finished by John Sparle.

1. The place where the woman of Canaan in treated Christ for her possessed daughter. Mark 7.
2. The widow of Zaidaph. Cherished by Elias King 11. In this place the woman pronounced blessings to the woman that bare Christ and to the people that gave him lucke. Luke 11.
3. Here an hundred thousand Ammonites were slain and vanquished in battle, and twice defeated more by the fall of a wall. 1 Kings 20.
4. Here Ioshua overcame Iabin and many other kings of Canaan. Josh. 11.
5. The place where Silex with his nine hundred chariots was vanquished and killed by his wife to Heber. Judg. 5.
6. The cities where Christ dwelt and did his miracles. Mark 7.
7. The mountain where Christ was crucified, and where Moses and Elias talked with him. Mat. 27.
8. In this place Elias built his altar and sacrificed to the Lord, flying the priests of Baal. 1 Kings 18.
9. To the time where Christ raised the widows sonne from death where upon John sent his disciples to take him of the Mezar. Luke 7.
10. Here Elias raised the Sunamites sonne. 2 Kings 4.
11. Many great battles in this valley were fought at that of Gideon against the Midianites. Judg. 6.
12. At this place Iehoram King of Israel killed a son of his against the Philistines. 2 Sam. 21.
13. There was Naboths vineyard to death. 1 Kings 21.
14. And there by dogs was devoured. 2 Kings 9.
15. Upon the walls of this city the Philistines hanged the dead bodies of Saul, a son of his, and his armor.
16. Here Saul consulting with a witch, is seduced by the devil that can transform him like to an angel of light. 1 Sam. 28.
17. Here Abimelech slew his brethren. Judg. 9.
18. In this place Barack of Israel overthrew the force of the Canaanites. Judg. 5.
19. On this mount Saul slew him. 1 Sam. 31.
20. At this place well where Christ conferred with the woman of Samaria, showing the new worship. John 4.
21. At this place two huge Philistines in single fight were slain the one named Saphy by Siphel and the other Goliath the slay of whose spear was like a woman became by Elhanan. 2 Sam. 21.
22. The pit where Joseph was cast by his brethren Gen. 37.
23. The calf erected by Iero-boam with the which Idols are all the kings of Israel were stained. 1 Kings 12.
24. In this place Iahshab overcame five Kings of the Ammonites and commanded the Sunne to stop his course. 2 Kings 3.
25. The waters where John did baptize. John 3.
26. Here Achish joined to death for his wicked gold. 1 Sam. 31.
27. The battle of Israel against the Beniamites. Judg. 20.
28. The a discipline going towards Emma met with Christ. Luke 24.
29. The wicked and fearful figge tree. Mat. 21.
30. In this place Samson slew a lion in whose dead carcasse bees wrought humie which was the riddle and first occasion led by him againe in the Philistines man of whose he was in his life more at death than in his life.
31. Here Abimelew slew his brother Amnon. 2 Sam. 13.
32. The place where David slew Goliath the Philistine. 1 Sam. 17.
33. The Ark of God brought from Egypt. 1 Sam. 6.
34. In this place Sampson slew 30 Philistines. Judg. 16.
35. The monstrous giant slaine by Jonathan. 2 Sam. 21.
36. In this time Bethshemle him. 1 Sam. 31.
37. Hence Sampson carried the gate of the which was carried himself. Judg. 16.
38. This cave David reduced from the Philistines. 1 Sam. 23.
39. David fleeing from Achish dwelt in this wilderness. 1 Sam. 23.
40. Here Iudith killed the Rebennites. Judg. 15.
41. Here Aha overcame 2 Kings of Ethiopia. 2 Chron. 28.
42. David escaping from Achish the place of his refuge. 1 Sam. 27.
43. In this mount Moab and Ammon encamped the lawe of the Lord. Mat. 23.
44. The women of the east following the lawe of Christ. Mat. 23.
45. The place where Agar lived. 1 Sam. 23.
46. In this place Sampson slew the lioness. 1 Sam. 14.
47. The place where Iahshab slew the king of the Philistines. 2 Sam. 21.
48. The place where Iahshab slew the king of the Philistines. 2 Sam. 21.
49. The place where Iahshab slew the king of the Philistines. 2 Sam. 21.
50. The place where Iahshab slew the king of the Philistines. 2 Sam. 21.



[illegible]





# THE FIRST BOOKE OF MOSES, called GENESIS.

## CHAP. I.

1 The creation of Heauen and Earth, 5 of the light, 6 of the firmament, 9 of the earth separated from the waters, 11 and made fruitful, 14 of the Sunne, Moone, and Starres, 20 of fish and fowle, 24 of beasts and cartell, 26 of Man in the Image of God. 29 Also the appointment of food.

\* Psal. 33. 6.  
and 136. 5.  
acts. 14. 15.  
and 17. 24.  
hebr. 11. 3.



**I**n the beginning God created the Heauen, and the Earth.

2 And the earth was without forme, and voyd; and darknesse was vpon the face of the deepe: and the Spirit of God mooued vpon the face of the waters.

3 And God said, \* Let there be light: and there was light.

4 And God saw the light, that it was good: and God diuided the light from the darknesse.

5 And God called the light, Day, and the darknesse he called Night: and the euening and the morning were the first day.

6 And God said, \* Let there be a firmament in the midst of the waters: and let it diuide the waters from the waters.

7 And God made the firmament; and diuided the waters, which were vnder the firmament, from the waters, which were aboue the firmament: and it was so.

8 And God called the \* firmament, Heauen: and the euening and the morning were the second day.

9 And God said, \* Let the waters vnder the heauen be gathered together vnto one place, and let the dry land appeare: and it was so.

10 And God called the dry land, Earth, and the gathering together of the waters called hee, Seas: and God saw that it was good.

11 And God said, Let the Earth bring forth <sup>†</sup> grasse, the herbe yeelding seed, and the fruit tree, yeelding fruit after his kinde, whose seed is in it selfe, vpon the earth: and it was so.

12 And the earth brought forth grasse, and herbe yeelding seed after his kinde, and the tree yeelding fruit, whose seed was in it selfe, after his kinde: and God saw that it was good.

13 And the euening and the morning were the third day.

14 And God said, Let there bee \* lights in the firmament of the heauen, to diuide the day from the night: and let them be for signes and for seasons, and for dayes and yeeres.

15 And let them be for lights in the firmament of the heauen, to giue light vpon the earth: and it was so.

16 And God made two great lights: the greater light to rule the day, and the lesser light to rule the night: he made the starres also.

17 And God set them in the firmament of the heauen, to giue light vpon the earth:

18 And to \* rule ouer the day, and ouer

\* Ier. 51. 25.

\* Psal. 33. 7.  
and 136. 5.  
Iob. 38. 8.

<sup>†</sup> Hebr. tender  
grasse.

\* Gen. 4. 19  
psal. 136. 7.

<sup>†</sup> Hebr. be-  
tweene the  
day and be-  
tweene the  
night.

<sup>†</sup> Hebr. for  
the rule of  
the day, &c.

\* Ier. 31. 35

\* 2. Cor.  
4. 6.

<sup>†</sup> Hebr. be-  
tweene the  
light and be-  
tweene the  
darknesse.

<sup>†</sup> Hebr. and  
the euening  
was, and the  
morning was  
&c.

\* Psal. 136.  
5. Ier. 10. 12  
and 51. 15.  
<sup>†</sup> Hebr. Ex-  
pansion.



# The creation of man. Genesis. The first Sabbath.

over the night, and to diuide the light from the darkenesse: and God saw that it was good.

19 And the enening and the morning were the fourth day.

20 And God said, \*Let the waters bring forth abundantly the moving creature that hath life, and foule that may flie aboue the earth in the open firmament of heauen.

21 And God created great whales, and every liuing creature that moueth, which the waters brought forth abundantly after their kinde, and every winged foule after his kinde: and God saw that it was good.

22 And God blessed them, saying, \*Be fruitfull, and multiply, and fill the waters in the Seas, and let foule multiply in the earth.

23 And the euening and the morning were the fift day.

24 And God said, Let the earth bring forth the liuing creature after his kinde, cattell, and creeping thing, and beast of the earth after his kinde: and it was so.

25 And God made the beast of the earth after his kinde, and cattell after their kinde, and every thing that creepeth vpon the earth, after his kinde: and God saw that it was good.

26 And God said, \*Let vs make man in our Image, after our likenesse: and let them haue dominion ouer the fish of the sea, and ouer the foule of the aire, and ouer the cattell, and ouer all the earth, and ouer euery creeping thing that creepeth vpon the earth.

27 So God created man in his owne Image, in the Image of God created hee him; \*male and female created hee them.

28 And God blessed them, and God said vnto them, \*Be fruitfull, and multiply, and replenish the earth, and subdite it, and haue dominion ouer the fish of the sea, and ouer the foule of the aire, and ouer euery liuing thing that moueth vpon the earth.

29 And God said, Behold, I haue giuen you euery herbe bearing seede, which is vpon the face of all the earth, and euery tree, in the which is the fruit of a tree yeelding seed, \*to you it shall be for meat:

30 And to euery beast of the earth, and to euery foule of the aire, and to euery thing that creepeth vpon the earth,

wherein there is life, I haue giuen euery greene herbe for meat: and it was so.

31 And \*God saw euery thing that hee had made: and behold, it was very good. And the euening and the morning were the sixth day.

## CHAP. II.

1 The first Sabbath. 4 The maner of the creation. 8 The planting of the garden of Eden, 10 and the riuer thereof. 17 The tree of knowledge onely forbidden. 19. 20 The naming of the creatures. 21 The making of woman, and institution of Mariage.

**H**as the heauens and the earth were finished, and all the hoste of them.

2 \*And on the seuenth day God ended his worke, which hee had made: And he rested on the seuenth day from all his worke, which he had made.

3 And God blessed the seuenth day, and sanctified it: because that in it he had rested from all his worke, which God created and made.

4 These are the generations of the heauens, & of the earth, when they were created: in the day that the LORD God made the earth, and the heauens,

5 And euery plant of the field, before it was in the earth, and euery herbe of the field, before it grew: for the LORD God had not caused it to raine vpon the earth, and there was not a man to till the ground.

6 But there went by a mist from the earth, and watered the whole face of the ground.

7 And the LORD God formed man \*of the dust of the ground, & breathed into his nostrils the breath of life, and \*man became a liuing soule.

8 And the LORD God planted a garden Eastward in Eden; and there he put the man whom he had formed.

9 And out of the ground made the LORD God to grow euery tree that is pleasant to the sight, and good for food: the tree of life also in the midst of the garden, and the tree of knowledge of good and euill.

10 And a riuer went out of Eden to water the garden, and from thence it was parted, and became into foure heads.

11 The name of the first is \*Pison: that is it which compasseth the whole land of Haurah, where there is gold.

12 And

\*4. Efdr. 6.  
47.  
Or, cree-  
ping.  
† Heb. soule.  
† Heb. face  
of the firma-  
ment of hea-  
uen.

\* Chap. 8.  
17. and 9. 1.

\* Chap. 5. 1.  
and 9. 6.  
1. corin. 11.  
7. ephel. 4.  
14. col. 3.  
10.

\* Matth. 19  
4. wild. 2.  
23.

\* Chap. 9. 1.

† Heb. cree-  
ping.

† Heb. see-  
ding seed.

\* Chap. 9. 3.

† Heb. a li-  
uing soule.  
\* Ecclus. 39  
16.

\* Exod. 20.  
11. and 31.  
17. deut. 5.  
14. hebr. 4.  
4.

† Heb. crea-  
ted to make.

Or, a mist  
which went  
up from &c.

† Heb. dust of  
the ground.  
\* 1. Cor. 15  
47.  
\* 1. Corin.  
15. 45.

\* Ecclus. 24.  
29.



12 And the gold of that land is good: There is Sdelium and the Onir stone.  
13 And the name of the second river is Gihon: the same is it that compasseth the whole land of Ethiopia.

14 And the name of the third river is Hiddekel: that is it which goeth toward the East of Assyria: and the fourth river is Euphrates.

15 And the LORD God tooke the man, and put him into the garden of Eden, to dwelle it, and to keepe it.

16 And the LORD God commanded the man, saying, Of every tree of the garden thou mayest freely eate.

17 But of the tree of the knowledge of good and euill, thou shalt not eate of it: for in the day that thou eatest thereof, thou shalt surely die.

18 And the LORD God said, It is not good that the man should be alone: I will make him an helpe meet for him.

19 And out of ground the LORD God formed euery beast of the field, and euery foule of the aire, and brought them vnto Adam, to see what he would call them: and whatsoeuer Adam called euery liuing creature, that was the name thereof.

20 And Adam gaue names to all cattell, and to the foule of the aire, and to euery beast of the fielde: but for Adam there was not found an helpe meete for him.

21 And the LORD God caused a deepe sleepe to fall vpon Adam, and hee slept; and he tooke one of his ribs, and closed vp the flesh in stead thereof.

22 And the rib which the LORD God had taken from man, made hee a woman, & brought her vnto the man.

23 And Adam said, This is now bone of my bones, and flesh of my flesh: shee shall be called woman, because shee was taken out of man.

24 Therefore shall a man leaue his father and his mother, and shall cleaue vnto his wife: and they shall be one flesh.

25 And they were both naked, the man & his wife, and were not ashamed.

### CHAP. III.

1 The serpent deceiue th Eue. 6 Mans shamefull fall. 9 God arraigneth them. 14 The serpent is cursed. 15 The promised Seed. 16 The punishment of Mankind. 21 Their first clothing. 22 Their casting out of Paradise.

Now the serpent was more subtil then any beast of the field, which the LORD God had made, and he said vnto the woman, Pea, hath God said, Pe shall not eate of euery tree of the garden?

2 And the woman said vnto the serpent, wee may eate of the fruite of the trees of the garden:

3 But of the fruit of the tree, which is in the midst of the garden, God hath said, Pe shall not eate of it, neither shall ye touch it, lest ye die.

4 And the Serpent said vnto the woman, Pe shall not surely die.

5 For God doeth know, that in the day ye eate thereof, then your eyes shall be opened: and ye shall be as Gods, knowing good and euill.

6 And when the woman saw, that the tree was good for food, and that it was pleasant to the eyes, and a tree to be desired to make one wise, she tooke of the fruit thereof, and did eate, and gaue also vnto her husband with her, and hee did eate.

7 And the eyes of them both were opened, & they knew that they were naked, and they sewed figge leaues together, and made themselves aprons.

8 And they heard the voyce of the LORD God, walking in the garden in the coole of the day: and Adam and his wife hid themselves from the presence of the LORD God, amongst the trees of the garden.

9 And the LORD God called vnto Adam, and said vnto him, where art thou?

10 And he said, I heard thy voyce in the garden: and I was afraid, because I was naked, and I hid my selfe.

11 And he said, Who told thee, that thou wast naked? Hast thou eaten of the tree, whereof I commanded thee, that thou shouldest not eate?

12 And the man said, The woman whom thou gauest to be with mee, shee gaue me of the tree, and I did eate.

13 And the LORD God said vnto the woman, what is this that thou hast done? And the woman said, The Serpent beguiled me, and I did eate.

14 And the LORD God said vnto the Serpent, Because thou hast done this, thou art cursed aboue all cattell, and aboue euery beast of the field: vpon thy belly shalt thou goe, and dust shalt thou

† Heb. Cusb.

|| Or, Eastward to Assyria.

|| Or, Adam.

† Hebr. calling thou shalt eate.

† Hebr. saying thou shalt die.

\* Eccles. 17.5.  
† Hebr. as before him.

|| Or, the man.

† Hebr. called.

† Hebr. builded.

\* 1. Corin. 11.8.  
\* Matt. 19.5. mar. 10.7. 1. corin. 6. 16. eph. 5. 31.

† Heb. Yea, because, &c.

\* 2. Cor. 11.3. 1. tim. 2. 14.

† Heb. a desire.

\* Eccles. 2.5. 26. 1. tim. 2. 14.

|| Or, things to gird about.

† Heb. mind.



# The promised seed. Genesis. Abel murthered.

cate, all the dayes of thy life.

15 And I will put enmitie betweene thee and the woman, and betweene thy seed and her seed: it shall bruse thy head, and thou shalt bruse his heele.

16 Unto the woman he said, I will greatly multiply thy sorowe and thy conception. In sorow thou shalt bring forth children: and thy desire shall be to thy husband, and hee shall rule ouer thee.

17 And vnto Adam he said, Because thou hast hearkened vnto the voyce of thy wife, and hast eaten of the tree, of which I commaunded thee, saying, Thou shalt not eate of it: cursed is the ground for thy sake: in sorow shalt thou eate of it all the dayes of thy life.

18 Thornes also and thistles shall it bring forth to thee: and thou shalt eate the herbe of the field.

19 In the sweate of thy face shalt thou eate bread, till thou returne vnto the ground: for out of it wast thou taken, for dust thou art, and vnto dust shalt thou returne.

20 And Adam called his wiues name **Eue**, because she was the mother of all liuing.

21 Unto Adam also, and to his wife, did the LORD God make coats of skinner, and cloathed them.

22 And the LORD God said, Behold, the man is become as one of vs, to know good & euill. And now lest hee put forth his hand, and take also of the tree of life, and eate and liue for euer:

23 Therefore the LORD God sent him forth from the garden of Eden, to till the ground, from whence hee was taken.

24 So he droue out the man: and he placed at the East of the garden of Eden, Cherubims, and a flaming sword, which turned euery way, to keepe the way of the tree of life.

## C H A P. IIII.

1 The birth, trade, and religion of Cain and Abel. 8 The murder of Abel. 9 The curse of Cain. 17 Enoch the first citie. 19 Lamech and his two wiues. 25 The birth of Seth, 26 and Enos.

**A**D Adam knew Eue his wife, and shee conceived, and bare Cain, and said, I haue gotten a man from the LORD.

2 And she againe bare his brother

**Abel**, and Abel was a keeper of sheep, but Cain was a tiller of the ground.

3 And in processe of time it came to passe, that Cain brought of the fruite of the ground, an offering vnto the LORD.

4 And Abel, he also brought of the firstlings of his stocke, and of the fat thereof: and the LORD had respect vnto Abel, and to his offering.

5 But vnto Cain, and to his offering he had not respect: and Cain was very wroth, and his countenance fell.

6 And the LORD said vnto Cain, why art thou wroth? And why is thy countenance fallen?

7 If thou doe well, shalt thou not be accepted: and if thou doest not well, sinne lieth at the doore: And vnto thee shall be his desire, and thou shalt rule ouer him.

8 And Cain talked with Abel his brother: and it came to passe when they were in the field, that Cain rose vp against Abel his brother, and slew him.

9 And the LORD said vnto Cain, where is Abel thy brother? And hee said, I know not: Am I my brothers keeper?

10 And he said, what hast thou done: the voyce of thy brothers blood cryeth vnto me, from the ground.

11 And now art thou cursed from the earth, which hath opened her mouth to receiue thy brothers blood from thy hand.

12 When thou tillest the ground, it shall not henceforth yeeld vnto thee her strength: A fugitiue and a vagabond shalt thou be in the earth.

13 And Cain said vnto the LORD, By punishment is greater, then I can beare.

14 Behold, thou hast drinen me out this day from the face of the earth, and from thy face shall I be hid, and I shall be a fugitiue, and a vagabond in the earth: and it shall come to passe, that euery one that findeth me, shall slay me.

15 And the LORD said vnto him, Therefore whosoener slayeth Cain, vengeance shalbe taken on him seven fold. And the LORD set a marke vpon Cain, lest any finding him, should kill him.

16 And Cain went out from the presence of the LORD, and dwelt in the land of Nod, on the East of Eden.

17 And Cain knew his wife, and shee conceived

Or, subiect to thy husband. \*1. Corin. 14. 34.

† Heb. cause to bud.

† Heb. Chastab.

† Heb. Hebel. † Heb. a feeder. † Heb. at the end of dayes.

† Heb. sheep, or goater. † Heb. 11. 4

Or, haue the excellencie? Or, subiect vnto thee.

\* Wis. 10. 3 matth. 23. 35. 1. iohn 3. 12. iude 11.

† Heb. blood

Or, my iniquitie is greater, then that is may be forgiven.



† Heb. Chanoch.

conceiued and bare † Enoch, and hee builded a City, and called the name of the City, after the name of his sonne, Enoch.

† Heb. Lamech.

18 And vnto Enoch was borne Irad: and Irad begate Methusael, and Methusael begate Methusael, and Methusael begate † Lamech.

19 And Lamech tooke vnto him two wives: the name of the one was Adah, and the name of the other Zillah.

20 And Adah bare Jabal: he was the father of such as dwell in tents, and of such as haue cattell.

21 And his brothers name was Jubal: hee was the father of all such as handle the harpe and organ.

† Heb. methu-ter.

22 And Zillah, she also bare Tubal-Cain, an † instructor of euery artificer in brasse and iron: and the sister of Tubal-Cain was Naamah.

23 And Lamech sayd vnto his wives, Adah and Zillah, heare my voyce, yee wives of Lamech, hearken vnto my speech: for I haue slaine a man to my wounding, and a yong man to my hurt.

Or, I would slay a man in my wound, &c.  
Or, in my hurt.

24 If Cain shall bee auenged seven fold, truly Lamech seuentie and seuen folde.

† Heb. Sheth.

25 And Adam knew his wife againe, and she bare a sonne, & called his name † Seth: For God, said she, hath appointed mee another seed in stead of Abel, whom Cain slew.

† Heb. Enosh.

26 And to Seth, to him also there was borne a sonne, and he called his name † Enos: then began men to call vpon the Name of the LORD.

Or, to call themselves by the Name of the Lord.

## CHAP. V.

1 The genealogie, age, and death of the Patriarchs from Adam vnto Noah. 24 The godlinesse and translation of Enoch.

\* 1. Chron. 1. 1.

**T**his is the booke of the generations of Adam: In the day that God created man, in the likeness of God made he him.

\* Wisd. 2. 23.

2 Male and female created hee them, and blessed them, and called their name Adam, in the day when they were created.

3 And Adam liued an hundred and thirtie yeeres, and begate a sonne in his owne likeness, after his image, and called his name Seth.

\* 1. Chron. 1. 1. &amp;c.

4 And the dayes of Adam, after he

had begotten Seth, were eight hundred yeeres: and he begate sonnes and daughters.

5 And all the dayes that Adam liued, were nine hundred and thirtie yeeres: and he died.

6 And Seth liued an hundred and fiftie yeeres: and begate † Enos.

† Heb. Enosh.

7 And Seth liued, after he begate Enos, eight hundred and seuen yeeres, and begate sonnes and daughters.

8 And all the dayes of Seth, were nine hundred and twelue yeeres, and he died.

9 And Enos liued ninetie yeeres, and begate † Cainan.

† Heb. Kenan.

10 And Enos liued after hee begate Cainan, eight hundred and fiftene yeeres, and begate sonnes & daughters.

11 And all the dayes of Enos were nine hundred & fiftie yeeres: and he died.

12 And Cainan liued seuentie yeeres, and begate † Mahalaleel.

† Greeke, Mahaleel.

13 And Cainan liued after he begate Mahalaleel, eight hundred and fourtie yeeres, & begate sonnes and daughters.

14 And all the dayes of Cainan were nine hundred & ten yeeres: and he died.

15 And Mahalaleel liued sixtie and fiftie yeeres, and begat † Jared.

† Heb. Jared.

16 And Mahalaleel liued after he begate Jared, eight hundred and thirtie yeeres, and begate sonnes & daughters.

17 And all the dayes of Mahalaleel, were eight hundred ninetie and fiftie yeeres, and he died.

18 And Jared liued an hundred sixtie and two yeeres, & he begat Enoch.

19 And Jared liued after he begate Enoch, eight hundred yerres, and begate sonnes and daughters.

20 And all the dayes of Jared were nine hundred sixtie and two yeeres, and he died.

21 And Enoch liued sixtie and fiftie yeeres, and begate † Methuselah.

† Gr. Methusala.

22 And Enoch walked with God, after he begate Methuselah, three hundred yeeres, and begate sonnes and daughters.

23 And all the dayes of Enoch, were three hundred sixtie and fiftie yeeres.

24 And Enoch walked with God: and he was not: for God tooke him.

\* Eccles. 44. 16. heb. 11. 5.

25 And Methuselah liued an hundred eightie and seuen yeeres, and begat Lamech.

26 And Methuselah liued, after hee begate † Lamech, seuen hundred, eightie

† Heb. Lamech.



and two yeeres, and begate sonnes and daughters.

27 And all the dayes of Methuselah were nine hundred, sixtie and nine yeeres, and he died.

28 ¶ And Lamech liued an hundred eightie and two yeeres: and begate a sonne.

¶ Gr. Noe.

29 And he called his name ¶ Noah, saying; This same shall comfort vs, concerning our woorkes and toyle of our hands, because of the ground, which the LORD hath cursed.

30 And Lamech liued, after hee begate Noah, five hundred ninctie and five yeeres, and begate finnes and daughters.

31 And all the dayes of Lamech were seuen hundred seuentie and seuen yeeres, and he died.

32 And Noah was five hundred yeeres olde: and Noah begate Sem, ham, and Japheth.

## CHAP. VI.

1 The wickednesse of the world, which prouoked Gods wrath, and caused the Flood. 8 Noah findeth grace. 13 The order, forme, and end of the Arke.



And it came to passe, when men began to multiply on the face of the earth, and daughters were borne vnto them:

2 That the sonnes of God saw the daughters of men, that they were faire, and they took them wiues, of all which they chose.

3 And the LORD said, My Spirit shall not alwayes strue with man; for that hee also is flesh: yet his dayes shall be an hundred and twenty yeeres.

4 There were Giants in the earth in those daies: and also after that, when the sonnes of God came in vnto the daughters of men, & they bare children to them, the same became mightie men, which were of old, men of renowne.

5 ¶ And God saw, that the wickednes of man was great in the earth, and that euery imagination of the thoughts of his heart was onely euill: continually.

6 And it repented the LORD that he had made man on the earth, and it grieved him at his heart.

7 And the LORD said, I will destroy man, whom I haue created,

from the face of the earth: † both man and beast, and the creeping thing, and the foules of the aire: for it repenteth me that I haue made them.

† Heb. from man vnto beast.

8 But Noah found grace in the eyes of the LORD.

9 ¶ These are the generations of Noah: \* Noah was a iust man, and perfect in his generations, and Noah walked with God.

\* Eccus. 44 17. 2. pct. 2. 5. Or, vp-right.

10 And Noah begate three sonnes: Sem, ham, and Japheth.

11 The earth also was corrupt before God: and the earth was filled with violence.

12 And God looked vpon the earth, and behold, it was corrupt: for all flesh had corrupted his way vpon the earth.

13 And God said vnto Noah, The end of all flesh is come before mee: for the earth is filled with violence through them: and behold, I will destroy them with the earth.

¶ Or, from the earth.

14 ¶ Make thee an Arke of Gopher-wood: † roomes shalt thou make in the arke, and shalt pitch it within and without with pitch.

† Heb. nest.

15 And this is the fashion, which thou shalt make it of: the length of the arke shall be three hundred cubits, the breadth of it fifty cubits, and the height of it thirtie cubits.

16 A window shalt thou make to the arke, and in a cubite shalt thou finish it aboue: and the dooze of the arke shalt thou set in the side thereof: with lower, second, and third stories shalt thou make it.

17 And behold, I, euen I doe bring a flood of waters vpon the earth, to destroy all flesh, wherein is the breath of life from vnder heauen, and euery thing that is in the earth shall die.

18 But with thee wil I establish my Couenant: and thou shalt come into the Arke, thou, and thy sonnes, and thy wife, and thy sonnes wiues with thee.

19 And of euery liuing thing of all flesh, two of euery sort shalt thou bring into the Arke, to keepe them aloue with thee: they shall be male and female.

20 Of foules after their kinde, and of cattel after their kinde: of euery creeping thing of the earth after his kinde, two of euery sort shall come vnto thee, to keepe them aloue.

21 And take thou vnto thee of all food that is eaten, and thou shalt gather it to thee: and it shall be for food, for

¶ Or, the whole imagination. The Heb. word signifies not only the imagination, but also the purpose and desire.

\* Chap. 8.

21. mat. 15.

19.

† Heb. euery day.



for thee, and for them.

\*Heb. 11.  
7<sup>a</sup>

22 \* Thus did Noah; according to all that God commanded him, so did he.

## CHAP. VII.

1 Noah, with his familie, and the living creatures, enter into the Arke. 17 The beginning, increase, and continuance of the Flood.

\* 2. Pet. 2. 5.

**A**ND the \* LORD saide vnto Noah, Come thou and all thy house into the Arke: for thee haue I seene righteous before me, in this generation.

† Hebr. seven  
seuen.

2 Of euery cleane beast thou shalt take to thee † by seuens, the male and his female: and of beastes that are not cleane, by two, the male and his female.

3 Of fowles also of the aire, by seuens, the male & the female; to keepe seed aloue vpon the face of all the earth.

4 For yet seuen dayes, and I will cause it to raine vpon the earth, fortie dayes, and forty nights: and euery liuing substance that I haue made, will I † destroy, fro off the face of the earth.

† Hebr. blot  
out.

5 And Noah did according vnto all that the LORD commanded him.

6 And Noah was six hundred yeeres old, when the flood of waters was vpon the earth.

7 And Noah went in, and his sonnes, and his wife, and his sonnes wiues with him, into the Arke, because of the waters of the Flood.

8 Of cleane beasts, & of beastes that are not cleane, & of fowles, and of euery thing that creepeth vpon the earth;

9 There went in two and two vnto Noah into the Arke, the male & the female, as God had commanded Noah.

[Or, on the  
seuen day.

10 And it came to passe after seuen dayes, that the waters of the Flood were vpon the earth.

11 In the six hundredth yeece of Noahs life, in the second moneth, the seuenteenth day of the moneth, the same day, were all the fountaines of the great deepe broken vp, and the Windows of heauen were opened.

[Or, flood-  
gates.

12 And the raine was vpon the earth, fortie dayes, and fortie nights.

13 In the selfe same day entred Noah, and Sem, and Ham, and Japheth, the sonnes of Noah, and Noahs wife, and the three wiues of his sonnes with them, into the Arke,

14 They, and euery beast after his

kinde, & all the cattell after their kinde: and euery creeping thing that creepeth vpon the earth after his kinde, and euery foule after his kinde, euery birde of euery † sort.

† Hebr. wing.

15 And they went in vnto Noah into the Arke, two and two of all flesh, wherein is the breath of life.

16 And they that went in, went in male and female of all flesh, as God had commanded him: and the LORD shut him in.

17 And the Flood was fortie dayes vpon the earth, and the waters increased, and bare vp the Arke, and it was lift vp aboue the earth.

18 And the waters preuailed, and were encreased greatly vpon the earth: and the Arke went vpon the face of the waters.

19 And the waters preuailed exceedingly vpon the earth, and all the high hills, that were vnder the whole heauen, were couered.

20 Fiftene cubits byward, did the waters preuaile; and the mountaines were couered.

21 \* And all flesh died, that mooued vpon the earth, both of fowle, & of cattell, and of beast, and of euery creeping thing that creepeth vpon the earth, and euery man.

\* Wild. 10.  
4<sup>a</sup>

22 All in whose nosethrils was the † breath of life, of all that was in the dry land, died.

† Hebr. the  
breath of the  
spirit of life.

23 And euery liuing substance was destroyed, which was vpon the face of the ground, both man and cattell, and the creeping things, and the foule of the heauen: and they were destroyed from the earth: and \* Noah onely remained aloue, and they that were with him in the Arke.

\* Wild. 10.  
4. 2. pet. 2. 5

24 And the waters preuailed vpon the earth, an hundred and fifty dayes.

## CHAP. VIII.

1 The waters asswage. 4 The Arke resteth on Ararat. 7 The rauens and the doves. 15 Noah, being commanded, 18 goeth forth of the Arke. 20 He buildeth an Altar, and offereth sacrifice, 21 which God accepteth, and promiseth to curse the earth no more.

**A**ND God remembered Noah, and euery liuing thing, and all the cattell that was with him in the Arke: and God made a winde

to



to passe ouer the earth, and the Waters asswaged.

2 The fountaines also of the deepe, and the Windowes of heauen were stopped, and the raine from heauen was restrained.

† Hebr. in going and returning.

3 And the Waters returned from off the earth, continually: and after the end of the hundred and fiftie dayes, the Waters were abated.

† Hebr. were in going and decreasing.

4 And the Arke rested in the seuenth moneth, on the seuenteenth day of the moneth, vpon the mountaines of Ararat.

5 And the Waters† decreased continually vntill the tenth moneth: in the tenth moneth, on the first day of the moneth, were the tops of the mountaines seene.

6 And it came to passe at the end of forty dayes, that Noah opened the Window of the Arke which he had made.

† Hebr. in going forth, and returning.

7 And he sent forth a Rauen, which went forth† to and fro, vntill the Waters were dried vp from off the earth.

8 Also hee sent forth a doue from him, to see if the Waters were abated from off the face of the ground.

9 But the doue found no rest for the sole of her foote, and she returned vnto him into the Arke: for the Waters were on the face of the whole earth. Then he put forth his hand, and tooke her, and pulled her in vnto him, into the Arke.

† Hebr. caused her to come.

10 And hee stayed yet other seven dayes; and againe hee sent forth the doue out of the Arke.

11 And the doue came in to him in the evening, and loe, in her mouth was an Olive leafe pluckt off: So Noah knew that the Waters were abated from off the earth.

12 And hee stayed yet other seven dayes, and sent forth the doue, which returned not againe vnto him any more.

13 And it came to passe in the five hundredth and one yeere, in the first moneth, the first day of the moneth, the Waters were dyed vp from off the earth: and Noah remooued the couering of the Arke, and looked, and behold, the face of the ground was drie.

14 And in the second moneth, on the seuen and twentieth day of the moneth, was the earth dried.

15 And God spake vnto Noah, saying,

16 Goe forth of the Arke, thou, and thy wife, and thy sonnes, and thy

sonnes wiues with thee:

17 Bring forth with thee euery liuing thing that is with thee, of all flesh, both of sowle, and of cattell, and of euery creeping thing that creepeth vpon the earth, that they may breed abundantly in the earth, and be fruitfull, and multiply vpon the earth.

18 And Noah went forth, and his sonnes, and his wife, and his sonnes wiues with him:

19 Euery beast, euery creeping thing, and euery sowle, and whatsoeuer creepeth vpon the earth, after their † kinds, went forth out of the Arke.

† Hebr. families.

20 And Noah builded an Altar vnto the LORD, and tooke of euery cleane beast, and of euery cleane sowle, and of red burnt offerings on the Altar.

21 And the LORD smelled a † sweete savour, and the LORD said in his heart, I will not againe curse the ground any more for mans sake, for the imagination of mans heart is evil from his youth: neither will I againe smite any more euery thing liuing, as I haue done.

† Hebr. a savour of rest.

22 † While the earth remaineth, seedtime and harvest, and cold, and heat, and Summer, and winter, and day and night, shall not cease.

† Hebr. as yet all the dayes of the earth.

## CHAP. IX.

1 God blesteth Noah. 4 Blood and murder are forbidden. 9 Gods Couenant 13 signified by the Rainebow. 18 Noah replenisheth the world, 20 planteth a Vineyard, 21 is drunken, and mocked of his sonne: 25 Curseth Canaan, 26 Blesteth Shem, 27 prayeth for Iaphet, 28 and dieth.

**A**ND God blessed Noah, and his sonnes, and said vnto them, \* Bee fruitfull and multiply, and replenish the earth.

\* Chap. 1. 28. and 8. 17.

2 And the feare of you, & the dread of you shall be vpon euery beast of the earth, and vpon euery sowle of the aire, vpon all that mooueth vpon the earth, and vpon all the fishes of the sea; into your hand are they deliuered.

3 Euery mouing thing that liueth, shalbe meat for you; euen as the greene herbe haue I giuen you all things.

\* Chap. 1. 29.

4 \* But flesh with the life thereof, which is the blood thereof, shall you not eate.

\* Leuit. 17. 14.

5 And surely your blood of your liues



lives will I require: at the hand of euery beast will I require it, & at the hand of man, at the hand of euery mans brother will I require the life of man.

6 \*who so sheddeth mans blood, by man shall his blood be shed: \*for in the image of God made he man.

7 And you, be ye fruitfull, and multiply, bring forth abundantly in the earth, and multiply therein.

8 And God spake vnto Noah, and to his sonnes with him, saying;

9 And I behold, I establish my couenant with you, and with your seede after you:

10 And with euery liuing creature that is with you, of the fowle, of the cattell, and of euery beast of the earth with you, from all that goe out of the Arke, to euery beast of the earth.

11 And \*I will establish my couenant with you, neither shall all flesh be cut off any more, by the waters of a flood, neither shall there any more be a flood to destroy the earth.

12 And God said, This is the token of the Couenant which I make betweene mee and you, and euery liuing creature that is with you, for perpetuall generations.

13 I doe set my bow in the cloud, and it shall be for a token of a couenant, betweene me and the earth.

14 \*And it shall come to passe, when I bring a cloud ouer the earth, that the bow shall be seene in the cloud.

15 And I will remember my couenant, which is betweene mee and you, and euery liuing creature of all flesh: and the waters shall no more become a flood to destroy all flesh.

16 And the bow shall be in the cloud; and I will looke vpon it, that I may remember the euerlasting couenant betweene God and euery liuing creature, of all flesh that is vpon the earth.

17 And God said vnto Noah, This is the token of the couenant, which I haue established betweene mee and all flesh, that is vpon the earth.

18 And the sonnes of Noah that went forth of the Arke, were Shem, and Ham, and Japhet: and Ham is the father of Canaan.

19 These are the three sonnes of Noah: and of them was the whole earth overspread.

20 And Noah began to bee an husbandman, and he planted a vineyard.

21 And he dranke of the wine, and was drunken, and hee was vncouered within his tent.

22 And Ham, the father of Canaan, saw the nakednesse of his father, and told his two brethren without.

23 And Shem and Japhet tooke a garment, and layed it vpon both their shoulders, and went backward, and couered the nakednesse of their father, and their faces were backward, and they saw not their fathers nakednesse.

24 And Noah awoke from his wine, and knew what his yonger sonne had done vnto him.

25 And he said, Cursed bee Canaan: a seruant of seruants shall hee be vnto his brethren.

26 And hee saide, Blessed bee the LORD God of Shem, and Canaan shall be his seruant.

27 God shall enlarge Japhet, and he shall dwell in the tents of Shem, and Canaan shall be his seruant.

28 And Noah liued after the flood, three hundred and fifty yeeres.

29 And all the dayes of Noah were nine hundred & fifty yeeres, and he died.

## CHAP. X.

1 The generations of Noah. 2 The sonnes of Iaphet. 6 The sonnes of Ham. 8 Nimrod the first Monarch. 21 The sonnes of Shem.

**N**OW these are the generations of the sonnes of Noah: Shem, Ham, and Japhet: and vnto them were sonnes borne after the Flood.

2 \*The sonnes of Japhet: Gomer, and Magog, and Madai, and Iauan, & Tubal, and Meshech, & Tiras.

3 And the sonnes of Gomer: Ashkenaz, and Riphath, and Togarmah.

4 And the sons of Iauan: Elishah, and Tarshish, Kittim, and Dodanim.

5 By these were the Isles of the Gentiles diuided in their lands, euery one after his tongue: after their families, in their nations.

6 \*And the sonnes of Ham: Cush, and Mizraim, and Phut, and Canaan.

7 And the sonnes of Cush, Seba, and Haurah, and Sabtah, and Raamah, and Sabtecha: and the sonnes of Raamah: Sheba, and Dedan.

8 And Cush begat Nimrod: he began to be a mighty one in the earth.

9 He was a mighty hunter before the

Or, seruant to them.  
Or, per-swade.

\* 1. Chron. 1.5.

\* 1. Chron. 1.8.

\* Matt. 26.  
52. reuel.  
13. 10.  
\* Chap. 1.  
27.

\* Esa. 54. 9.

\* Eccles. 43.  
11, 12.

|| Heb. Chanaan.



the LORD: wherefore it is saide, Euen as Nimrod the mightie hunter before the LORD.

† Gr. Babylon.

‡ Or, he went out into Assyria.

Or, the streets of the Citie.

10 And the beginning of his kingdom was † Babel, and Erech, and Accad, and Calneh, in the land of Shinar.

11 Out of that land ‖ Went forth Alshur, and builded Nineueh, and the Citie Rehoboth, and Calah,

12 And Resen betwene Nineueh and Calah: the same is a great citie.

13 And Hizraim begat Ludim, and Ananim, and Lehabim, and Raphitimin,

14 And Pathrusim, and Casluhim (out of whome came Philistim) and Caphtorim.

† Heb. Tzidon.

15 And Canaan begate † Sidon his first borne, and Beth,

16 And the Jebusite, and the Emorite, and the Girgashite,

17 And the Hivite, and the Arkite, and the Sinite,

18 And the Aruadite, and the Zemarite, and the Hamathite: and afterward were the families of the Canaanites spread abroad.

† Heb. Azab.

19 And the border of the Canaanites, was from Sidon, as thou comest to Gerar, vnto † Gaza, as thou goest vnto Sodoma and Gomorah, and Admah, & Zeboim, euen vnto Lasha.

20 These are the sonnes of Ham, after their families, after their tongues, in their countries, and in their nations.

21 Unto Shem also the father of all the children of Eber, the brother of Japhet the elder, euen to him were children borne.

\* 1. Chron. 1. 17.

† Heb. Arpachshad.

22 The \* children of Shem: Elam, and Alshur, and † Arphaxad, and Lud, and Aram.

23 And the children of Aram: Uz, and Hul, and Gether, and Mash.

† Heb. She-lah.

24 And Arphaxad begate † Salah, and Salah begate Eber.

\* 1. Chron. 1. 19.

25 \* And vnto Eber were borne two sonnes: the name of one was Peleg, for in his dayes was the earth diuided, and his brothers name was Joktan.

26 And Joktan begate Almodad, and Sheleph, and Hazarmaueth, and Ierah,

27 And Hadoram, and Uzal, and Diklah,

28 And Obal, and Abimael, and Sheba,

29 And Ophir, and Haulah, & Jobab: all these were the sonnes of Joktan.

30 And their dwelling was from Mesha, as thou goest vnto Sephar, a mount of the East.

31 These are the sonnes of Shem, after their families, after their tongues, in their lands after their nations.

32 These are the families of the sonnes of Noah after their generations, in their nations: and by these were the nations diuided in the earth after the Flood.

## CHAP. XI.

1 One language in the world. 3 The building of Babel. 5 The confusion of tongues. 10 The generations of Shem. 27 The generations of Terah the father of Abram. 31 Terah goeth from Ur to Haran.

**A**ND the whole earth was of one † language, and of one † speech.

\* Wis. 10. 5.

† Heb. lippe.

† Heb. words.

2 And it came to passe as they iourneyed from the East, that they found a plaine in the land of Shinar, and they dwelt there.

3 And † they sayd one to another: † Goe to, let vs make bricke, and † burne them thorowly. And they had bricke for stone, and slime had they for morter.

† Heb. aman

said to his

neighbour.

† Heb. burne

them to a

burning.

4 And they said: Goe to, let vs build vs a city and a towler, whose top may reach vnto heaven, and let vs make vs a name, lest we be scattered abroad vpon the face of the whole earth.

5 And the LORD came downe to see the city and the towler, which the children of men builded.

6 And the LORD said, Behold, the people is one, and they haue all one language: and this they begin to doe: and now nothing will be restrained from them, which they haue imagined to doe.

7 Goe to, let vs go downe, and there confound their language, that they may not vnderstand one anothers speech.

8 So the LORD scattered them abroad from thence, vpon the face of all the earth: and they left off to build the Citie.

9 Therefore is the name of it called † Babel, because the LORD did there confound the language of all the earth: and from thence did the LORD scatter them abroad vpon the face of all the earth.

† That is, Confusion.

10 \* These are the generations of Shem. Shem was an hundred yeres old, and

\* 1. Chron. 1. 17.



# The generations Chap.xij. of Terah. Abram.

and begate Arphaxad two yeeres after the Flood.

11 And Shem liued, after he begate Arphaxad, fūe hundred yeeres, and begate sonnes and daughters.

12 And Arphaxad liued fūe and thirtie yeeres, and begate Salah.

13 And Arphaxad liued, after he begate Salah, foure hundred and three yeeres, and begate sonnes and daughters.

14 And Salah liued thirtie yeeres, and begate Eber.

15 And Salah liued, after hee begate Eber, foure hundred and three yeeres, and begate sonnes and daughters.

16 \*And Eber liued foure and thirtie yeeres, and begate \*Peleg.

17 And Eber liued, after hee begate Peleg, foure hundred and thirtie yeeres, and begate sonnes and daughters.

18 And Peleg liued thirtie yeeres, and begate Ren.

19 And Peleg liued, after hee begate Ren, two hundred and nine yeeres, and begate sonnes and daughters.

20 And Ren liued two and thirtie yeeres, and begate \*Serug.

21 And Ren liued, after hee begate Serug, two hundred and seuen yeeres, and begate sonnes and daughters.

22 And Serug liued thirtie yeeres, and begate Nahor.

23 And Serug liued, after he begate Nahor, two hundred yeeres, and begate sonnes and daughters.

24 And Nahor liued nine and twentie yeeres, and begate \*Terah.

25 And Nahor liued, after he begate Terah, an hundred & nineteene yeeres, and begate sonnes and daughters.

26 And Terah liued seuentie yeeres, and \*begate Abram, Nahor, & Haran.

27 ¶ Now these are the generations of Terah: Terah begate Abram, Nahor, and Haran: And Haran begate Lot.

28 And Haran died, before his father Terah in the land of his natiuitie, in Ur of the Chaldees.

29 And Abram and Nahor tooke them wiues: the name of Abrams wife was Sarai, and the name of Nahors wife, Milcah, the daughter of Haran, the father of Milcah, and the father of Iscah.

30 But Sarai was barren; she had no childe.

31 And Terah tooke Abram his

sonne, and Lot the sonne of Haran his sonnes sonne, and Sarai his daughter in lawe, his sonne Abrams wife, and they went forth with them from \*Ur of the Chaldees, to goe into the land of Canaan: and they came vnto Haran, and dwelt there.

32 And the dayes of Terah, were two hundred and fūe yeres: and Terah died in Haran.

## CHAP. XII.

1 God calleth Abram, and blesseth him with a promise of Christ. 4 He departeth with Lot from Haran. 6 He journeyeth through Canaan, 7 which is promised him in a vision, 10 Hee is driuen by a famine into Egypt. 11 Feare maketh him faine his wife to be his sister. 14 Pharaoh hauing taken her from him, by plagues is compelled to restore her.

**N**OW the \*LORD had said vnto Abram, Get thee out of thy countrey, and from thy kindred, and from thy fathers house, vnto a land that I will shew thee.

2 And I will make of thee a great nation, and I wil blesse thee, and make thy name great; and thou shalt bee a blessing.

3 And I will blesse them that blesse thee, and curse him, that curseth thee: \*and in thee shal all families of the earth be blessed.

4 So Abram departed, as the LORD had spoken vnto him, and Lot went with him: And Abram was seuentie and fūe yeeres old when he departed out of Haran.

5 And Abram tooke Sarai his wife, and Lot his brothers sonne, and all their substance that they had gathered, and the soules that they had gotten in Haran, and they went forth to goe into the land of Canaan: and into the land of Canaan they came.

6 ¶ And Abram passed through the land, vnto the place of Sichem, vnto the plaine of Mozech. And the Canaanite was then in the land.

7 And the LORD appeared vnto Abram, and said, \*Vnto thy seed wil I giue this land: and there builded hee an \*altar vnto the LORD, who appeared vnto him.

8 And he remoued from thence vnto a mountaine, on the East of Beth-el, and pitched his tent hauing Beth-el on the

\*Nehem. 9.7. iudith. 5.7. acts. 7. 4.

\*Acts. 7. 3.

\*Chap. 18. 18. and 22. 18. acts. 3. 25. galat. 3. 8.

\*Chap. 13. 15. \*Chap. 13 4.

\*1.Chron. 1.19. \*Called Luke 3.35. Phalec.

\*Luc. 5.35 Saruch.

\*Luc. 3.34. Thara.

\*Iosh. 24.2 1.Chron. 1. 26.



the west, and Hai on the East: and there hee builded an altar vnto the LORD, and called vpon the Name of the LORD.

*Heb. in going and iour-  
neying.*

9 And Abram iourneyed, going on still toward the South.

10 And there was a famine in the land, and Abram went downe into Egypt, to sojourn there: for the famine was grieuous in the land.

11 And it came to passe when he was come neere to enter into Egypt, that he said vnto Sarai his wife, Behold now, I know that thou art a faire woman to looke vpon.

12 Therefore it shall come to passe, when the Egyptians shall see thee, that they shall say, This is his wife: and they will kill me, but they will saue thee aliuie.

13 Say, I pray thee, thou art my sister, that it may be wel with me, for thy sake; and my soule shall liue, because of thee.

14 And it came to passe, that when Abram was come into Egypt, the Egyptians beheld the woman, that shee was very faire.

15 The Princes also of Pharaoh saw her, and commended her before Pharaoh: and the woman was taken into Pharaohs house.

16 And he entreated Abram well for her sake: and he had sheepe, and oxen, and hee asses, and men seruants, and maid seruants, and shee asses, and camels.

17 And the LORD plagued Pharaoh & his house with great plagues, because of Sarai Abrahams wife.

18 And Pharaoh called Abram, and said, What is this that thou hast done vnto me: why diddest thou not tell me, that she was thy wife?

19 Why saidest thou, Shee is my sister: so I might haue taken her to mee to wife: now therefore behold, thy wife, take her and goe thy way.

20 And Pharaoh commanded his men concerning him: and they sent him away, and his wife, and all that he had.

### CHAP. XIII.

1 Abram and Lot returne out of Egypt. 7 By disagreement they part asunder. 10 Lot goeth to wicked Sodom. 14 God reneweth the promise to Abram. 18 He remoueth to Hebron, and there buildeth an Altar.



And Abram went by out of Egypt, he and his wife, and all that he had, and Lot with him, into the South.

2 And Abram was very rich in cattell, in silver, and in gold.

3 And hee went on his iourneyes from the South, euen to Beth-el, vnto the place where his tent had bene at the beginning, betweene Beth-el and Hai:

4 Vnto the place of the altar, which he had made there at the first: and there Abram called on the Name of the LORD.

5 And Lot also which went with Abram, had flocks and heards, & tents.

6 And the land was not able to beare them, that they might dwell together: for their substance was great, so that they could not dwell together.

7 And there was a strife betweene the heardmen of Abrahams cattell, and the heardmen of Lots cattell: And the Canaanite, and the Perizzite dwelled then in the land.

8 And Abram said vnto Lot, Let there be no strife, I pray thee, betweene mee and thee, and betweene my heardmen and thy heardmen: for wee bee brethren.

9 Is not the whole land before thee? Separate thy selfe, I pray thee, from mee: if thou wilt take the left hand, then I will goe to the right: or if thou depart to the right hand, then I will goe to the left.

10 And Lot lifted by his eyes, and beheld all the plaine of Iordane, that it was well watered euery where before the Lord destroyed Sodome and Gomorah, euen as the garden of the LORD, like the land of Egypt, as thou comest vnto Zoar.

11 Then Lot chose him all the plaine of Iordane: and Lot iourneyed East; and they separated themselues the one from the other.

12 Abram dwelled in the land of Canaan, and Lot dwelled in the cities of the plaine, and pitched his tent toward Sodome.

13 But the men of Sodome were wicked, and sinners before the LORD exceedingly.

14 And the LORD said vnto Abram, after that Lot was separated from him, Lift vp now thine eyes, and looke from the place where thou art, North

\* Chap. 12, 7.

† Heb. men brethren.



Northward, and Southward, and Eastward, and Westward.

\* Chap. 12.  
7. and 26.  
4. deut. 34.  
4

15 For all the land which thou seest, to thee will I give it, and to thy seede for ever.

16 And I will make thy seede as the dust of the earth: so that if a man can number the dust of the earth, then shall thy seed also be numbred.

17 Arise, walke through the land, in the length of it, and in the breadth of it: for I will give it unto thee.

† Hebr.  
plaine.

18 Then Abram remoued his tent, and came and dwelt in the <sup>†</sup> plaine of Hamre, which is in Hebron, and built there an altar vnto the LORD.

## CHAP. XIII.

1 The battell of foure Kings, against fise. 11 Lot is taken prisoner. 14 Abram rescueth him. 18 Melchi-zedek blesseth Abram. 20 Abram giueth him tithes. 22 The rest of the spoile, his partners hauing had their portions, herestoreth to the King of Sodom.

**A**nd it came to passe in the dayes of Amraphel King of Shinar, Arioch King of Ellasar, Chedorlaomer King of Elam, and Tidal King of nations:

2 That these made warre with Bera King of Sodome, and with Birsha King of Gomorrah, Shinab King of Admah, and Shemeber King of Zebouim, and the King of Bela, which is Zoar.

3 All these were ioyned together in the vale of Siddim: which is the salt Sea.

4 Twelue yeeres they serued Chedorlaomer, and in the thirteenth yeere they rebelled.

5 And in the fourteenth yeere came Chedorlaomer, and the Kings that were with him, and smote the Rephaims, in Ahteroth Karnaim, & the Zuzims in Ham, and the Emims in Shaveh Kiriathaim;

† Or, the  
plaine of Kiriathaim.

6 And the Horites in their mount Seir, vnto El-Paran, which is by the wilderness.

† Or, the  
plaine of Paran.

7 And they returned, and came to En-mishpat, which is Kadesh, & smote all the countrey of the Amalekites, and also the Amorites, that dwelt in Hazezon-tamar.

8 And there went out the King of Sodome, and the King of Gomorrah,

and the King of Admah, and the King of Zebouim, and the King of Bela, (the same is Zoar) and they ioyned battell with them, in the vale of Siddim,

9 With Chedorlaomer the King of Elam, and with Tidal King of nations, and Amraphel King of Shinar, and Arioch King of Ellasar: foure Kings with fise.

10 And the vale of Siddim was full of slime-pits: and the Kings of Sodome & Gomorrah fled, and fell there: and they that remained, fled to the mountaine.

11 And they tooke all the goods of Sodome and Gomorrah, and all their victuals, and went their way.

12 And they tooke Lot, Abrahams brotheres sonne, (who dwelt in Sodome) and his goods, and departed.

13 And there came one that had escaped, and told Abram the Hebrew, for hee dwelt in the plaine of Hamre the Amorite, brother of Ethcol, and brother of Aner: and these were confederate with Abram.

14 And when Abram heard that his brother was taken captiue, he armed his trained seruants boine in his owne house, three hundred and eightene, and pursued them vnto Dan.

† Or, led  
foorth.  
† Or, instructed.

15 And hee diuided himselfe against them, he and his seruants by night, and smote them, and pursued them vnto Hoba, which is on the left hand of Damascus:

16 And hee brought backe all the goods, and also brought againe his brother Lot, and his goods, and the women also, and the people.

17 And the king of Sodome went out to meete him, (after his returne from the slaughter of Chedorlaomer, and of the Kings that were with him) at the valley of Saueh, which is the <sup>\*</sup> Kings dale.

\* 2. Sam. 18.  
18.

18 And <sup>\*</sup> Melchizedek King of Salem brought forth bread and wine: and he was the Priest of the most high God.

† Heb. 7. 1.

19 And hee blessed him, and saide; Blessed bee Abram of the most high God, possessour of heauen and earth,

20 And blessed bee the most high God, which hath deliuered thine enemies into thy hand: and hee gaue him <sup>\*</sup> tithes of all.

\* Heb. 7. 4.

21 And the King of Sodome said vnto Abram, giue me the persons, and take

† Hebr.  
soules.



take the goods to thyselfe.

22 And Abram said to the King of Sodome, I haue lift by my hand vnto the LORD, the most high God, the possessor of heauen and earth,

23 That I wil not take from a threed euen to a shoe latcher, and that I will not take any thing that is thine, lest thou shouldest say, I haue made Abram rich:

24 Saue onely that which the yong men haue eaten, and the portion of the men which went with mee, Aner, Elchol, and Hamre; let them take their portion.

### CHAP. XV.

1 God encourageth Abram. 2 Abram complaineth for want of an heire. 4 God promisseth him a sonne, and a multiplying of his seed. 6 Abram is iustified by faith. 7 Canaan is promised againe, and confirmed by a signe, 12 and a vision.

**A**fter these things, the word of the LORD came vnto Abram in a vision, saying; Feare not, Abram: I am thy shield, and thy exceeding great reward.

\* Psal. 16. 16

2 And Abram said, Lord GOD, what wilt thou giue me, seeing I goe childlesse: and the steward of my house is this Eliezer of Damascus.

3 And Abram said; Behold, to mee thou hast giuen no seed: and loe, one borne in my house is mine heire.

4 And behold, the word of the LORD came vnto him, saying; This shall not be thine heire: but he that shall come forth out of thy owne bowels, shall be thine heire.

5 And he brought him forth abroad, and said, Looke now to wards heauen, and tell the starres, if thou be able to number them. And hee said vnto him, \* So shall thy seed be.

\* Rom. 4. 18.

\* Rom. 4. 3. galat. 3. 6. ian. 2. 23.

6 And he \* beleued in the LORD; and hee counted it to him for righteousness.

7 And he said vnto him; I am the LORD that brought thee out of Ur of the Caldees, to giue thee this land, to inherit it.

8 And he said, Lord GOD, where by shal I know that I shall inherit it:

9 And he said vnto him, Take me an heifer of three yeeres old, and a shee goat of three yeeres old, and a ramme of three yeeres old, and a turtle doue, and a yong pigeon.

10 And he tooke vnto him all these, and diuided them in the midst, and layd each peece one against another: but the birds diuided he not.

11 And when the fowles came downe vpon the carcales, Abram droue them away.

12 And when the Sunne was going downe, a deepe sleepe fell vpon Abram: and loe, an horroure of great darkenesse fell vpon him.

13 And he said vnto Abram, Know of a surety, that thy seed shalbe a stranger, in a land that is not theirs, and shal serue them, and they shall afflict them foure hundred yeeres.

\* Acts 7. 6.

14 And also that nation whom they shall serue, wil I iudge: and after ward shall they come out with great sub stance.

15 And thou shalt goe to thy fathers in peace; thou shalt be buried in a good old age.

16 But in the fourth generation they shall come hither againe: for the iniquitie of the Amorites is not yet full.

17 And it came to passe that when the Sunne went downe, and it was darke, behold, a smoking furnace, and a burning lampe that passed betweene those pieces.

\* Hebrew. a lampe of fire.

18 In that same day the LORD made a couenant with Abram, saying; \* Vnto thy seed haue I giuen this land from the riuer of Egypt vnto the great riuer, the riuer Euphrates:

\* Chap. 12. 7. and 13. 15. & 26. 4. deut. 34. 4.

19 The Kenites, and the Kenizites, and the Kadmonites:

20 And the Hittites, and the Perizzites, and the Rephaims,

21 And the Amorites, and the Canaanites, and the Girgashites, and the Jebusites.

### CHAP. XVI.

1 Sarai, being barren, giueth Hagar to Abram.

4 Hagar being afflicted for despising her mistress, runneth away. 7 An Angel sendeth her backe to submit her selfe, 11 and telleth her of her child. 15 Ishmael is borne.

**N**OW Sarai Abrams wife bare him no children: and she had an handmaide, an Egyptian, whose name was Hagar.

2 And Sarai said vnto Abram, Behold now, the LORD hath restrained me from bearing: I pray thee go in vnto my maide: it may bee that I may<sup>†</sup> obtaine



## CHAP. XVII.

† Heb. bee builded by her.  
† obtaine children by her : and Abram hearkened to the voice of Sarai.

3 And Sarai Abrams wife, tooke Hagar her maid, the Egyptian, after Abram had dwelt ten yeeres in the land of Canaan, and gaue her to her husband Abram, to be his wife.

4 And he went in vnto Hagar, and she conceived : And when shee saw that shee had conceived, her mistresse was despised in her eyes.

5 And Sarai said vnto Abram, My wrong be vpon thee : I haue giuen my maid into thy bosome, and when shee saw that she had conceived, I was despised in her eyes : the LORD iudge betweene me and thee.

6 But Abram said vnto Sarai, Behold, thy maid is in thy hand ; doe to her as it pleaseth thee. And when Sarai dealt hardly with her, shee fled from her face.

7 And the Angel of the LORD found her by a fountaine of water, in the wilderness, by the fountaine, in the way to Shur :

8 And he said, Hagar Sarais maid, whence camest thou : and whether wilt thou goe : And she said, I flee from the face of my mistresse Sarai.

9 And the Angel of the LORD said vnto her, Returne to thy mistresse, and submit thy selfe vnder her hands.

10 And the Angel of the LORD said vnto her, I will multiply thy seede exceedingly, that it shall not be numbred for multitude.

11 And the Angel of the LORD said vnto her, Behold, thou art with child, and shalt beare a sonne, and shalt call his name Ishmael ; because the LORD hath heard thy affliction.

12 And he will be a wilde man ; his hand will be against euery man, and euery mans hand against him : \* he shall dwell in the presence of all his brethren.

13 And shee called the name of the LORD that spake vnto her, Thou God seest me : for she said, Haue I also here looked after him that seeth me :

14 Wherefore the well was called, \* Beer-lahai-roi : Behold, It is betweene Cadech and Bered.

15 And Hagar bare Abram a sonne : and Abram called his sonnes name, which Hagar bare, Ishmael.

16 And Abram was fourescore and six yeeres old, when Hagar bare Ishmael to Abram.

1 God reneweth the Couenant. 5 Abram his name is changed, in token of a greater blessing. 10 Circumcision is instituted. 15 Sarai her name is changed, and shee blessed. 17 Isaac is promised. 23 Abram and Ishmael are circumcised.

And when Abram was ninetie yeeres old and nine, the LORD appeared to Abram, and said vnto him, I am the almightie God, \* walke before me, and be thou perfect.

2 And I will make my couenant betweene me and thee, and will multiply thee exceedingly.

3 And Abram fell on his face, and God talked with him, saying,

4 As for me, behold, my couenant is with thee, and thou shalt be a \* father of many nations.

5 Neither shall thy name any more be called Abram, but thy name shall bee Abraham : \* for a father of many nations haue I made thee.

6 And I will make thee exceeding fruitfull, and I will make nations of thee, and Kings shall come out of thee.

7 And I will establish my couenant betweene me and thee, and thy seede after thee, in their generations for an euerlasting couenant, to bee a God vnto thee, and to thy seed after thee.

8 And I will giue vnto thee, and to thy seed after thee, the land \* wherein thou art a stranger, all the land of Canaan, for an euerlasting possession, and I will be their God.

9 And God said vnto Abraham, Thou shalt keepe my couenant therefore, thou, and thy seede after thee, in their generations.

10 This is my couenant, which yee shall keepe betweene me and you, and thy seed after thee : \* euery man-child among you shall be circumcised.

11 And ye shall circumcise the flesh of your foreskinne ; and it shall be a \* token of the couenant betwixt me and you.

12 And he that is \* eight dayes olde, \* shall be circumcised among you, euery man-child in your generations, he that is borne in the house, or bought with money of any stranger, which is not of thy seed.

13 He that is borne in thy house, and he that is bought with thy money, must

\* Chap. 5.

22. Or, upright or sincere.

† Heb. multitude of nations.

\* Rom. 4. 17

† Heb. of thy sojournings.

\* Acts 7. 8.

\* Acts 7. 8. rom. 4. 11.

† Hebr. a sonne of eight dayes.

\* Leuit. 12. 1. luke 2. 21 iohn 7. 22.

† Heb. bee builded by her.

† Heb. that which is good in thy eyes. † Heb. afflicted her.

† That is, God shall beare.

\* Chap. 25. 18.

\* Chap. 24. 62. † That is, the well of him that lieth and seeth me.



needs be circumcised: and my covenant shall be in your flesh, for an everlasting covenant.

14 And the vncircumcised man-child, whose flesh of his foreskinne is not circumcised, that soule shall be cut off from his people: hee hath broken my covenant.

15 And God said vnto Abraham, As for Sarai thy wife, thou shalt not call her name Sarai, but Sarah shall her name be.

16 And I will blesse her, and giue thee a sonne also of her: yea I will blesse her, and she shall be a mother of nations; Kings of people shall be of her.

17 Then Abraham fell vpon his face, and laughed, and said in his heart, Shall a child be borne vnto him that is an hundred yeeres old: and shall Sarah that is ninetie yeeres old, beare?

18 And Abraham said vnto God, O that Ishmael might liue before thee.

19 And God said, \* Sarah thy wife shall beare thee a sonne in deede, and thou shalt call his name Isaac: and I will establish my covenant with him, for an everlasting covenant, and with his seed after him.

20 And as for Ishmael, I haue heard thee: behold, I haue blessed him, and will make him fruitfull, and will multiplie him exceedingly: \* Twelve princes shall he beget, and I will make him a great nation.

21 But my covenant will I establish with Isaac, which Sarah shall beare vnto thee, at this set time, in the next yeere.

22 And he left off talking with him, and God went by from Abraham.

23 And Abraham tooke Ishmael his sonne, and all that were borne in his house, and all that were bought with his money, every male, among the men of Abrahams house, and circumcised the flesh of their foreskinne, in the selfe same day, as God had said vnto him.

24 And Abraham was ninety yeeres old and nine, when he was circumcised in the flesh of his foreskinne.

25 And Ishmael his sonne was thirtene yeeres old, when he was circumcised in the flesh of his foreskinne.

26 In the selfe same day was Abraham circumcised, and Ishmael his sonne.

27 And all the men of his house, borne in the house, and bought with

money of the stranger, were circumcised with him.

## CHAP. XVIII.

1 Abraham entertaineth three Angels. 9 Sarah is reprov'd for laughing at the strange promise. 17 The destruction of Sodome is reuealed to Abraham. 23 Abraham maketh intercession for the men thereof.

And the \* LORD appeared vnto him, in the plaines of Mamre: and he late in the tent doore, in the heat of the day.

2 And he lift vp his eyes and looked, and loe, three men stood by him: and when he saw them, hee ranne to meete them from the tent doore, and bowed himselfe toward the ground,

3 And said, My Lord, If now I haue found fauour in thy sight, passe not away, I pray thee, fro thy servant:

4 Let a little water, I pray you, be fetch'd, and wash your feete, and rest your selues vnder the tree:

5 And I will fetch a morsell of bread: and comfort ye your hearts, after that you shall passe on: for therefore are you come to your servant. And they said; So doe, as thou hast said.

6 And Abraham hastened into the tent, vnto Sarah, & said; Make ready quickly three measures of fine meale, knead it, and make cakes vpon the hearth.

7 And Abraham ranne vnto the heard, and fetcht a calfe, tender and good, and gaue it vnto a yong man: and he hastned to dresse it.

8 And he tooke butter, and milke, and the calfe which he had drest, and set it before them: and he stood by them vnder the tree: and they did eate.

9 And they said vnto him, Where is Sarah thy wife? And he said, Behold, in the tent.

10 And he said, I will certainly re- turne vnto thee according to the time of life: and loe, \* Sarah thy wife shall haue a sonne. And Sarah heard it in the tent doore, which was behind him.

11 Now Abraham and Sarah were old, and well stricken in age: and it ceased to be with Sarah after the maner of women.

12 Therefore Sarah laughed within her selfe, saying, After I am waxed old, shall I haue pleasure, my \* lord being old also?

13 And

† Hebr. She shall become nations.

\* Chap. 18. 10. and 21. 2.

\* Gene. 25. 12.

\* Hebr. 13. 2.

† Hebr. stay.

† Hebr. you haue passed.

† Hebr. Hasten.

\* Chap. 17. 19. and 21. 2.

\* 1. Pet. 3. 6.



# Abraham prayeth Chap.xix. for the Sodomites.

13 And the LORD said vnto Abraham, wherefore did Sarah laugh, saying: Shall I of a surety beare a childe, which am old?

14 Is any thing too hard for the LORD: At the time appointed will I returne vnto thee, according to the time of life, and Sarah shall haue a sonne.

15 Then Sarah denied, saying, I laughed not: for she was afraid. And he said, Nay, but thou diddest laugh.

16 And the men rose vp from thence, and looked toward Sodome: and Abraham went with them, to bring them on the way.

17 And the LORD said, Shall I hide from Abraham that thing which I doe;

18 Seeing that Abraham shall surely become a great and mighty nation, and all the nations of the earth shall be \* blessed in him:

19 For I know him, that hee will command his children, and his household after him, and they shall keepe the way of the LORD, to doe iustice and iudgement, that the LORD may bring vpon Abraham, that which hee hath spoken of him.

20 And the LORD said, Because the cry of Sodome and Gomorrah is great, and because their sinne is very grievous:

21 I will goe downe now, and see whether they haue done altogether according to the cry of it, which is come vnto me: and if not, I will know.

22 And the men turned their faces from thence, and went toward Sodome: but Abraham stood yet before the LORD.

23 And Abraham drew neere, and said, Wilt thou also destroy the righteous with the wicked:

24 Peradventure there be fifty righteous within the citie: wilt thou also destroy, and not spare the place for the fiftie righteous, that are therein:

25 What be farre from thee, to do after this maner, to slay the righteous with the wicked, and that the righteous should be as the wicked, that be farre from thee: Shall not the Judge of all the earth doe right:

26 And the LORD said, If I find in Sodome fiftie righteous, within the citie, then I will spare all the place for their sakes.

27 And Abraham answered, and said, Behold now, I haue taken vpon me to speake vnto the LORD, which am but dust and ashes.

28 Peradventure there shall lacke five of the fiftie righteous: wilt thou destroy all the citie for lacke of five: And he said, If I find there fourtie and five, I will not destroy it.

29 And hee spake vnto him yet againe, and said, Peradventure there shall be fourtie found there: and he said, I will not doe it for fourties sake.

30 And he said vnto him, Oh let not the Lord be angry, and I will speake: Peradventure there shall thirtie bee found there. And he said, I will not doe it, if I find thirtie there.

31 And he said, Behold now, I haue taken vpon mee to speake vnto the Lord: Peradventure there shall bee twenty found there. And he said, I will not destroy it for twenties sake.

32 And hee saide, Oh let not the Lord be angry, and I will speake yet but this once: Peradventure ten shall be found there. And he said, I will not destroy it for tennes sake.

33 And the LORD went his way, as soone as hee had left communing with Abraham: and Abraham returned vnto his place.

## CHAP. XIX.

1 Lot entertaineth two Angels. 4 The vicious Sodomites are stricken with blindnesse.

12 Lot is sent for safety into the mountaines.

18 Hee obtaineth leaue to goe into Zoar.

24 Sodome and Gomorrah are destroyed.

26 Lots wife is a pillar of salt. 30 Lot dwelleth in a caue. 31 The incestuous originall of Moab and Ammon.

**A**ND there came two Angels to Sodome at euen, and Lot sate in the gate of Sodome: and Lot seeing them, rose vp to meet them, and he bowed himselfe with his face toward the ground.

2 And he said, Beholde now my Lords, turne in, I pray you, into your seruants house, and tarry all night, and \* wash your feete, and ye shall rise vp early and goe on your wayes. And they said, Nay: but we wil abide in the street all night.

3 And he pressed vpon them greatly, and they turned in vnto him, and entered into his house: and he made them:

25 3 a feast,

\* Chap. 12.  
3. and 22.  
13. acts. 3.  
25. galat.  
3.8.

\* Chap. 18.  
4.



a feast, and did bake unleavened bread, and they did eat.

4 **C** But before they lay downe, the men of the citie, <sup>euen</sup> the men of Sodome, compassed the house round, both old and young, all the people from euery quarter.

5 And they called vnto Lot, and said vnto him, Where are the men which came in to thee this night: bring them out vnto vs, that we may know them.

6 And Lot went out at the doore vnto them, & shut the doore after him,

7 And said, I pray you, brethren, doe not so wickedly.

8 Behold now, I haue two daughters, which haue not knowen man: let mee, I pray you, bring them out vnto you, and doe ye to them, as is good in your eyes: onely vnto these men do nothing: for therefore came they vnder the shadow of my rooffe.

9 And they said, Stand backe. And they said againe, This one fellow came in to sojourne, and he will needs bee a Judge: Now wil we deale worse with thee, then with them. And they pressed sore vpon the man, <sup>euen</sup> Lot, and came neere to breake the doore.

10 But the men put forth their hand, and pulled Lot into the house to them, and shut to the doore.

11 And they smote the men \* that were at the doore of the house, with blindness, both small and great: so that they wearied themselves to finde the doore.

12 **C** And the men said vnto Lot, Hast thou here any besides: sonne in law, and thy sonnes, and thy daughters, and whatsoever thou hast in the citie, bring them out of this place.

13 For we will destroy this place, because the \*crie of them is wahren great before the face of the LORD: and the LORD hath sent vs to destroy it.

14 And Lot went out, and spake vnto his sonnes in law, which married his daughters, and said, Up, get yee out of this place: for the LORD wil destroy this citie: but hee seemed as one that mocked, vnto his sonnes in law.

15 **C** And when the morning arose, then the Angels hastened Lot, saying, Arise, take thy wife, & thy two daughters, which <sup>†</sup> are here, lest thou be consumed in the <sup>¶</sup> iniquitie of the citie.

16 And \* while he lingered, the men laid hold vpon his hand, and vpon the

hand of his wife, and vpon the hand of his two daughters, the LORD being mercifull vnto him: and they brought him forth, and let him without the citie.

17 **C** And it came to passe, when they had brought them forth abroad, that he said, Escape for thy life, looke not behind thee, neither stay thou in all the plaine: escape to the mountaine, lest thou bee consumed.

18 And Lot said vnto them, Oh not so, my Lord.

19 Beholde now, thy seruant hath found grace in thy sight, and thou hast magnified thy mercy, which thou hast shewed vnto me, in saving my life, and I cannot escape to the mountaine, lest some euill take me, and I die.

20 Behold now, this citie is neere to flee vnto, and it is a litle one: Oh let me escape thither. (is it not a litle one?) and my soule shall liue.

21 And he said vnto him, See, I haue accepted <sup>†</sup> thee concerning this thing, that I will not ouerthrow this citie, for the which thou hast spoken.

22 Hasten thee, escape thither: for I cannot doe any thing till thou bee come thither: therefore the name of the citie was called Zoar.

23 **C** The sunne was <sup>†</sup> risen vpon the earth, when Lot entred into Zoar.

24 Then \* the LORD rained vpon Sodome & vpon Gomorrah, brimstone and fire, from the LORD out of heauen.

25 And he ouerthrew those cities, and all the plaine, and all the inhabitants of the cities, and that which grew vpon the ground.

26 **C** But his wife looked backe from behind him, and she became a pillar of salt.

27 **C** And Abraham gate by earely in the morning, to the place, where hee stood before the LORD.

28 And he looked toward Sodome and Gomorrah, & toward all the land of the plaine, and beheld, and loe, the smoke of the countrey went vp as the smoke of a furnace.

29 **C** And it came to passe, when God destroyed the cities of the plaine, that God remembered Abraham; and sent Lot out of the midst of the ouerthrow, when he ouerthrew the cities, in the which Lot dwelt.

30 **C** And Lot went by out of Zoar, and dwelt in the mountaine, and his two

\* Wisd. 19. 16.

\* Chap. 18. 20.

† Heb. are found.

¶ Or, punishment.

\* Wisd. 10. 6.

† Heb. shy face.

† Heb. gone forth.

\* Deut. 29. 23. luk. 17. 29. isa. 13. 19. ier. 50. 40. amos 4. 11. iude 7.



two daughters with him: for hee feared to dwell in Zoar, and he dwelt in a cave, he and his two daughters.

31 And the first borne saide vnto the yonger, Our father is old, and there is not a man in the earth, to come in vnto vs, after the maner of all the earth.

32 Come, let vs make our father drinke wine, and we will lye with him, that we may preserue seed of our father.

33 And they made their father drinke wine that night, & the first borne went in, and lay with her father: and he perceived not, when she lay downe, nor when she arose.

34 And it came to passe on the morrow, that the first borne said vnto the yonger, Behold, I lay yesternight with my father: let vs make him drinke wine this night also, and goe thou in, and lye with him, that we may preserue seed of our father.

35 And they made their father drinke wine that night also, and the yonger arose, and lay with him: and he perceived not, when she lay downe, nor when she arose.

36 Thus were both the daughters of Lot with childe by their father.

37 And the first borne bare a sonne, and called his name Boab: the same is the father of the Boabites vnto this day.

38 And the yonger, she also bare a sonne, and called his name Ben-ammi: the same is the father of the children of Ammon, vnto this day.

## CHAP. XX.

1 Abraham sojourneth at Gerar, 2 denieth his wife, and loseth her. 3 Abimelech is reprobued for her in a dreame. 9 He rebuketh Abraham, 14 restoreth Sarah, 16 and reprooueth her. 17 Hee is healed by Abrahams prayer.

**A**ND Abraham iourneyed from thence, toward the South - Countrey, and dwelled betwene Cadesh and Shur, and so iourned in Gerar.

2 And Abraham said of Sarah his wife, She is my sister: And Abimelech King of Gerar sent, and tooke Sarah.

3 But God came to Abimelech in a dreame by night, and said to him, Behold, thou art but a dead man, for the woman which thou hast taken: for she is a mans wife.

4 But Abimelech had not come neere her: and he said, LORD, wilt thou slay also a righteous nation?

5 Said he not vnto me, She is my sister: and she, euen she herselfe said, hee is my brother: in the integritie of my heart, and innocencie of my hands haue I done this.

6 And God saide vnto him in a dreame, Yea, I know that thou didst this in the integritie of thy heart: for I also withheld thee from sinning against mee, therefore suffered I thee not to touch her.

7 Now therefore restore the man his wife: for he is a Prophet, and he shall pray for thee, and thou shalt liue: and if thou restore her not, know thou that thou shalt surely die, thou, and all that are thine.

8 Therefore Abimelech rose early in the morning, and called all his seruants, and told all these things in their eares: and the men were sore afraid.

9 Then Abimelech called Abraham, and said vnto him, What hast thou done vnto vs: and what haue I offended thee, that thou hast brought on me, and on my kingdome a great sinne: thou hast done deeds vnto mee that ought not to be done.

10 And Abimelech said vnto Abraham, What sawest thou, that thou hast done this thing?

11 And Abraham said, Because I thought, Surely the feare of God is not in this place: and they will slay mee for my wifes sake.

12 And yet indeed shee is my sister: shee is the daughter of my father, but not the daughter of my mother: and shee became my wife.

13 And it came to passe when God caused me to wander from my fathers house, that I said vnto her, This is thy kindnesse which thou shalt shew vnto me; at euery place whither wee shall come, say of me, he is my brother.

14 And Abimelech tooke sheepe and oxen, and men-servants, and women seruants, and gaue them vnto Abraham, and restored him Sarah his wife.

15 And Abimelech said, Behold, my land is before thee; dwell where it pleaseth thee.

16 And vnto Sarah hee said, Behold, I haue giuen thy brother a thousand pieces of silver: behold, he is to thee a couering of the eyes, vnto all that are with

Or, simplicitie or sinceritie.

\* Chap. 12. 13.

† Heb. as is good in thine eyes.

† Heb. married to an husband.



with thee, and with all other: thus thee was rejoyced.

17 **C** So Abraham prayed vnto God: and God healed Abimelech, and his wife, and his maid-seruants, and they bare children.

18 For the LORD had fast closed vp all the wombes of the house of Abimelech, because of Sarah Abrahams wife.

## CHAP. XXI.

1 Isaac is borne. 4 He is circumcised. 6 Sarahs ioy. 9 Hagar & Ishmael are cast forth. 15 Hagar in distress. 17 The Angel comforteth her. 22 Abimelechs couenant with Abraham at Beer-sheba.

**A**ND the LORD visited Sarah as he had said, and the LORD did vnto Sarah as he had spoken.

2 For Sarah<sup>\*</sup> conceived, and bare Abraham a sonne in his old age, at the set time, of which God had spoken to him.

3 And Abraham called the name of his sonne, that was borne vnto him, whom Sarah bare to him, Isaac.

4 And Abraham circumcised his sonne Isaac, being eight dayes old,<sup>\*</sup> as God had commanded him.

5 And Abraham was an hundred yeeres old, when his sonne Isaac was borne vnto him.

6 **C** And Sarah said, God hath made me to laugh, so that all that heare, will laugh with me.

7 And she said, who would haue said vnto Abraham, that Sarah should haue giuen children sucke: for I haue borne him a sonne in his old age.

8 And the child grew, and was weaned: and Abraham made a great feast, the same day that Isaac was weaned.

9 **C** And Sarah saw the sonne of Hagar the Egyptian, which shee had borne vnto Abraham, mocking.

10 Wherefore she said vnto Abraham, <sup>\*</sup>Cast out this bond woman, and her sonne: for the sonne of this bond woman shall not be heire with my sonne, euen with Isaac.

11 And the thing was very grieuous in Abrahams sight, because of his sonne.

12 **C** And God said vnto Abraham, Let it not be grieuous in thy sight, because of the lad, and because of thy bond woman. In all that Sarah hath said

vnto thee, hearken vnto her voice: for in Isaac shall thy seed be called.

13 And also, of the sonne of the bond woman will I make a nation, because he is thy seed.

14 And Abraham rose by early in the morning, and tooke bread, and a bottle of water, and gaue it vnto Hagar, (putting it on her shoulder,) and the child, and sent her away: and shee departed, and wandered in the wilderness of Beer-sheba.

15 And the water was spent in the bottle, and shee cast the child vnder one of the thybs.

16 And she went, and sate her downe ouer against him, a good way off, as it were a bow shoot: for she said, Let me not see the death of the child. And shee sate ouer against him, and lift vp her voice, and wept.

17 And God heard the voice of the lad, and the Angel of God called to Hagar out of heauen, and said vnto her, What alleth thee, Hagar: feare not: for God hath heard the voice of the ladde, where he is.

18 Arise, lift vp the lad, and hold him in thine hand: for I will make him a great nation.

19 And God opened her eyes, and she saw a well of water, and shee went, and filled the bottle with water, and gaue the lad drinke.

20 And God was with the lad, and he grew, and dwelt in the wilderness, and became an archer.

21 And hee dwelt in the wilderness of Paran: and his mother tooke him a wife out of the land of Egypt.

22 **C** And it came to passe at that time, that Abimelech and Phichol the chiefe captaine of his hoste spake vnto Abraham, saying, God is with thee in all that thou doest.

23 Now therefore sweare vnto mee here by God, that thou wilt not<sup>†</sup> deale falsly with me, nor with my sonne, nor with my sonnes sonne: but according to the kindnesse that I haue done vnto thee, thou shalt doe vnto me, and to the land wherein thou hast sojourned.

24 And Abraham saide, I will sweare.

25 And Abraham rejoyced Abimelech, because of a well of water, which Abimelechs seruants had violently taken away.

26 And Abimelech saide, I wote not

<sup>\*</sup> Chap. 17. 19. and 18. 10.  
<sup>\*</sup> Acts 7. 8. Gal. 4. 22. Heb. 11. 11

<sup>\*</sup> Chap. 17. 12.

<sup>\*</sup> Gal. 4. 30

<sup>†</sup> Hebrew, if thou shalt lie vnto me.



not who hath done this thing: neither didst thou tell me, neither yet heard I of it, but to day.

27 And Abraham tooke sheepe and oxen, and gaue them vnto Abimelech: and both of them made a couenant.

28 And Abraham set seuen ewe lambes of the flocke by themselves.

29 And Abimelech said vnto Abraham, what meane these seuen ewe lambes, which thou hast set by themselves?

30 And he said, For these seuen ewe lambs shalt thou take of my hand, that they may be a witnesse vnto me, that I haue digged this well.

31 Wherefore he called that place, Beer-sheba: because there they sware both of them.

32 Thus they made a couenant at Beer-sheba: then Abimelech rose vp, and Phichol the chiefe captaine of his hoste, and they returned into the land of the Philistines.

33 And Abraham planted a greoue in Beer-sheba, and called there on the name of the LORD, the euerslasting God.

34 And Abraham sojourned in the Philistines land, many dayes.

## CHAP. XXII.

1 Abraham is tempted to offer Isaac. 3 Hee giueth proofe of his faith and obedience. 11 The Angel stayeth him. 13 Isaac is exchanged with a ramme. 14 The place is called Iehouah-ijreh. 15 Abraham is blessed againe. 20 The generation of Nahor vnto Rebekah.

**A**ND it came to passe after these things, that God did tempt Abraham, and said vnto him, Abraham. And hee said, <sup>†</sup> Beholde, heere I am.

2 And he said, Take now thy sonne, thine onely sonne Isaac, whom thou lovest, and get thee into the land of Moriah: and offer him there for a burnt offering vpon one of the Mountaines which I will tell thee of.

3 And Abraham rose vp early in the morning, and saddled his asse, and tooke two of his yong men with him, and Isaac his sonne, and claue the wood for the burnt offering, and rose vp, and went vnto the place of which God had told him.

4 Then on the third day Abraham lift vp his eyes, and saw the place afarre off.

5 And Abraham said vnto his yong men, Abide you here with the asse, and I and the lad will goe yonder and worship, and come againe to you.

6 And Abraham tooke the wood of the burnt offering, and layd it vpon Isaac his sonne: and he tooke the fire in his hand, and a knife: and they went both of them together.

7 And Isaac spake vnto Abraham his father, and said, My father: and he said, <sup>†</sup> Here am I, my sonne. And hee said, Behold the fire and wood: but where is the lambe for a burnt offering?

8 And Abraham said, My sonne, God will prouide himselfe a lambe for a burnt offering: so they went both of them together.

9 And they came to the place which God had tolde him of, and Abraham built an Altar there, and layd the wood in order, and bound Isaac his sonne, and <sup>\*</sup> layde him on the Altar vpon the wood.

10 And Abraham stretched forth his hand, and tooke the knife to slay his sonne.

11 And the Angel of the LORD called vnto him out of heauen, and said, Abraham, Abraham. And he said, Here am I.

12 And he said, Lay not thine hand vpon the lad, neither do thou any thing vnto him: for now I know that thou fearest God, seeing thou hast not withheld thy sonne, thine onely sonne from mee.

13 And Abraham lifted vp his eyes, and looked, and beholde, behinde him a Ramme caught in a thicket by his hornes: And Abraham went and tooke the Ramme, and offered him vp for a burnt offering, in the stead of his sonne.

14 And Abraham called the name of that place Iehouah-ijreh, as it is said to this day, In the Mount of the LORD it shalbe seene.

15 And the Angel of the LORD called vnto Abraham out of heauen the second time,

16 And said, <sup>\*</sup> By my selfe haue I sworne, saith the LORD, for because thou hast done this thing, and hast not withheld thy sonne, thine onely sonne,

17 That in blessing I will bless thee, and in multiplying, I will multiply

<sup>†</sup> Hebr. behold me.

<sup>†</sup> Or, kiddo.

<sup>\*</sup> Lam. 2. 21.

<sup>†</sup> That is, The well of the othe.

<sup>†</sup> Or, Tree.

<sup>\*</sup> Hebr. 11. 17.

<sup>†</sup> Hebr. Be-hold me.

<sup>†</sup> That is, The LORD will see, or, prouide.

<sup>\*</sup> Psal. 105. 9. ecclus. 44. 21. luke 1. 73. hebr. 6. 13.



† Heb. lippe.

\* Chap. 12.  
3. and 18.  
18. ecclus.  
44. 22. acts.  
3. 25. galat.  
3. 8.

\* Called  
Rom. 9. 10.  
Rebecca.

† Heb. a  
Prince of  
God.

tiply thy seed as the starres of the heauen, and as the sand which is vpon the sea<sup>†</sup> shore, and thy seed shall possesse the gate of his enemies.

18 \* And in thy seed shall all the nations of the earth be blessed, because thou hast obeyed my voice.

19 So Abraham returned vnto his yongmen, and they rose vp, and went together to Beer-sheba, and Abraham dwelt at Beer-sheba.

20 ¶ And it came to passe after these things, that it was told Abraham, saying, Behold Milcah, thee hath also borne children vnto thy brother Nahor,

21 Hus his first borne, and Buz his brother, and Kemuel the father of Aram,

22 And Chesed, and Hazo, and Pildash, and Jidlaph, and Bethuel.

23 And Bethuel begate \* Rebekah: these eight Milcah did beare to Nahor, Abrahams brother.

24 And his concubine whose name was Keumah, she bare also Tebah, and Gaham, and Thahash, and Maachah.

## CHAP. XXIII.

1 The age and death of Sarah. 3 The purchase of Machpelah, 19 where Sarah was buried.



ND Sarah was an hundred and seuen and twenty yeeres olde: these were the yeeres of the life of Sarah.

2 And Sarah died in Kiriath-arba, the same is Hebron in the land of Canaan: And Abraham came to mourne for Sarah, and to weepe for her.

3 ¶ And Abraham stood vp from before his dead, & spake vnto the sonnes of Heth, saying,

4 I am a stranger and a sojourner with you: giue me a possession of a burying place with you, that I may bury my dead out of my sight.

5 And the children of Heth answered Abraham, saying vnto him,

6 Heare vs, my Lord, thou art a mighty Prince amongst vs: in the choise of our sepulchres bury thy dead: none of vs shall withhold from thee his sepulchre, but that thou mayest bury thy dead.

7 And Abraham stood vp and bowed himselfe to the people of the land, euen to the children of Heth.

8 And hee communed with them,

saying, if it be your mind that I should bury my dead out of my sight, heare me, and entreat for me to Ephron the sonne of Zohar:

9 That he may giue me the caue of Machpelah, which he hath, which is in the end of his field: for<sup>†</sup> as much money as it is worth he shall giue it mee, for a possession of a burying place amongst you.

10 And Ephron dwelt amongst the children of Heth. And Ephron the Hittite answered Abraham in the<sup>†</sup> audience of the children of Heth, euen of all that went in at the gates of his citie, saying,

11 Nay, my lord, heare mee: the field giue I thee, and the caue that is therein, I giue it thee, in the presence of the sonnes of my people giue I it thee: bury thy dead.

12 And Abraham bowed downe himselfe before the people of the land.

13 And he spake vnto Ephron in the audience of the people of the land, saying, But if thou wilt giue it, I pray thee, heare mee: I will giue thee money for the field: take it of me, and I will bury my dead there.

14 And Ephron answered Abraham, saying vnto him,

15 My lord, hearken vnto mee: the land is worth foure hundred shekels of siluer: what is that betwixt mee and thee: bury therefore thy dead.

16 And Abraham hearkened vnto Ephron, and Abraham weighed to Ephron the siluer, which he had named, in the audience of the sonnes of Heth, foure hundred shekels of siluer, current money with the merchant.

17 ¶ And the field of Ephron which was in Machpelah, which was before Hamre, the field and the caue which was therein, and all the trees that were in the field, that were in all the borders round about, were made sure

18 Vnto Abraham for a possession in the presence of the children of Heth, before all that went in at the gates of his Citie.

19 And after this Abraham buried Sarah his wife in the caue of the field of Machpelah, before Hamre: the same is Hebron in the land of Canaan.

20 And the field, and the caue that is therein, were made sure vnto Abraham, for a possession of a burying place, by the sonnes of Heth.

† Heb. full money.

† Heb. eares.



## C H A P. XXIIII.

1 Abraham sweareth his servant. 10 The servants journey: 12 His prayer: 14 His signe: 15 Rebekah meeteth him, 18 filleth his signe, 22 receiveth iewels, 23 sheweth her kinned, 25 and inuiteth him home. 26 The servant blesteth God. 28 Laban enterteineth him. 34 The servant sheweth his message. 50 Laban and Bethuel approue it. 58 Rebekah consenteth to goe. 62 Isaac meeteth her.

**A**ND Abraham was olde and well stricken in age: And the LORD had blessed Abraham in all things.

2 And Abraham said vnto his eldest seruant of his house, that ruled ouer all that he had, \*But, I pray thee, thy hand vnder my thigh:

3 And I will make thee sweare by the LORD the God of heauen, and the God of the earth, that thou shalt not take a wife vnto my sonne of the daughters of the Canaanites amongst whom I dwell.

4 But thou shalt go vnto my country, and to my kinned, and take a wife vnto my sonne Isaac.

5 And the seruant said vnto him, Peradventure the woman will not bee willing to follow mee vnto this land: must I needes bring thy sonne againe, vnto the land from whence thou camest:

6 And Abraham said vnto him, Beware thou, that thou bring not my sonne thither againe.

7 **T**HE LORD God of heauen which tooke mee from my fathers house, and from the land of my kindred, and which spake vnto mee, and that sware vnto me, saying, \*Vnto thy seed will I give this land, he shall send his Angel before thee, and thou shalt take a wife vnto my sonne from thence.

8 And if the woman wil not be willing to follow thee, then thou shalt bee cleare from this my othe: onely bring not my sonne thither againe.

9 And the seruant put his hand vnder the thigh of Abraham his master, and sware to him concerning that matter.

10 **A**ND the seruant tooke ten camels, of the camels of his master, and departed, (for all the goods of his master were in his hand) and he arose, and

went to Mesopotamia, vnto the citie of Nahor.

11 And he made his camels to kneele downe without the citie, by a well of water, at the time of the euening, euen the time that women goe out to draw water.

12 And he said, **L O R D**, God of my master Abraham, I pray thee send me good speed this day, and shew kinde- nesse vnto my master Abraham.

13 Behold, \*I stand here by the well of water; and the daughters of the men of the Citie come out to draw water:

14 And let it come to passe, that the damsell to whom I shall say, Let downe thy pitcher, I pray thee, that I may drinke, and she shall say, Drinke, and I will giue thy camels drinke also; let the same be thee that thou hast appointed for thy seruant Isaac: and thereby shall I know that thou hast shewed kindnesse vnto my master.

15 **A**ND it came to passe before hee had done speaking, that behold, Rebekah came out, who was borne to Bethuel, sonne of Milah, the wife of Nahor Abrahams brother, with her pitcher vpon her shoulder.

16 And the damsell was very faire to looke vpon, a virgine, neither had any man knowen her; and shee went downe to the well, and filled her pitcher, and came vp.

17 And the seruant ranne to meete her, and said, Let mee (I pray thee) drinke a little water of thy pitcher.

18 And she said, Drinke, my lord: and she hastned, and let downe her pitcher vpon her hand, and gaue him drinke.

19 And when shee had done giuing him drinke, she said, I will draw water for thy camels also, vntill they haue done drinking.

20 And she hastned and emptied her pitcher into the trough, and ranne againe vnto the well to draw water, and drew for all his camels.

21 And the man wondering at her, helde his peace, to wit, whether the LORD had made his iourney prosperous, or not.

22 And it came to passe as the camels had done drinking, that the man tooke a golden eare-ring, of halfe a shekel weight, & two bracelets for her handes, of ten shekels weight of gold,

23 And said, whose daughter art thou?

† Hebr. that women which draw water, goe forth.

\* Ver. 43.

† Hebr. good of com- nance.

† Or, iewel for the fore- head.

† Hebr. gone into dayes.

\* Chap. 47. 29.

\* Chap. 12. 7. and 13. 15. and 15. 18. and 26. 4.

† Or, And



thou: tell mee, I pray thee: is there roome in thy fathers house for vs to lodge in:

24 And she said vnto him, I am the daughter of Bethuel the sonne of Dilcah, which she bare vnto Nahor:

25 She said mozeouer vnto him, we haue both straw & prouender ynough, and roome to lodge in.

26 And the man bowed downe his head, and worshipped the LORD.

27 And hee saide, Blessed bee the LORD God of my master Abraham, who hath not left destitute my master of his mercy, and his trueth: I being in the way, the LORD led me to the house of my masters brethren.

28 And the damsell ranne, and told them of her mothers house, these things.

29 And Rebekah had a brother, and his name was Laban: and Laban ranne out vnto the man, vnto the well.

30 And it came to passe when he saw the eare-ring, and bracelets vpon his sisters hands, and when hee heard the wordes of Rebekah his sister, saying, Thus spake the man vnto me, that he came vnto the man: and behold, hee stood by the camels, at the well.

31 And he said, Come in, thou blessed of the LORD, wherefore standest thou without: for I haue prepared the house, and roome for the camels.

32 And the man came into the house: and he bngirded his camels, and gaue straw and prouender for the camels, and water to wash his feet, and the mens feet that were with him.

33 And there was set meat before him to eate: but he said, I will not eate, vntill I haue tolde mine errand. And hee said, Speake on.

34 And he said, I am Abrahams seruant.

35 And the LORD hath blessed my master greatly, and hee is become great: and hee hath giuen him flocks, and herds, and siluer, and gold, and men seruants, and mayd seruants, and camels, and asses.

36 And Sarah my masters wife bare a sonne to my master when thee was old: and vnto him hath hee giuen all that he hath.

37 And my master made me sweare, saying, Thou shalt not take a wife to my sonne, of the daughters of the Canaanites, in whose land I dwell:

38 But thou shalt goe vnto my fa-

thers house, and to my kinned, and take a wife vnto my sonne.

39 And I said vnto my master, Peradventure the woman will not followe me.

40 And hee saide vnto me, The LORD, before whom I walke, will send his Angel with thee, and prosper thy way: and thou shalt take a wife for my sonne, of my kinned, and of my fathers house.

41 Then shalt thou bee cleare from this my oath, when thou comest to my kinned, and if they giue not thee one, thou shalt be cleare from my oath.

42 And I came this day vnto the well, and said, O LORD God of my master Abraham, if now thou doe prosper my way, which I goe:

43 Behold, I stand by the well of water: and it shall come to passe, that when the virgine cometh forth to draw water, and I say to her, Giue me, I pray thee, a litle water of thy pitcher to drinke;

44 And she say to me, Both drinke thou, and I will also draw for thy camels: let the same be the woman, who the LORD hath appointed out for my masters sonne.

45 And before I had done speaking in mine heart, behold, Rebekah came forth, with her pitcher on her shoulder: and she went downe vnto the well, and drew water: and I said vnto her, Let me drinke, I pray thee.

46 And she made haste, & let downe her pitcher from her shoulder, and saide, Drinke, and I will giue thy camels drinke also: so I drinke, and she made the camels drinke also.

47 And I asked her, and said, whose daughter art thou: and she said, The daughter of Bethuel, Nahors sonne, whom Dilcah bare vnto him: and I put the eare-ring vpon her face, and the bracelets vpon her hands.

48 And I bowed downe my head, and worshipped the LORD, and blessed the LORD God of my master Abraham, which had led mee in the right way to take my masters brothers daughter vnto his sonne.

49 And now if you wil deale kindly and truly with my master, tell me: and if not, tell me, that I may turne to the right hand, or to the left.

50 Then Laban and Bethuel answered and said, The thing proceedeth from

\* Verse 13.



from the LORD: We cannot speake vnto thee bad or good.

51 Behold, Rebekah is before thee, take her, and goe, and let her be thy masters sonnes wife, as the LORD hath spoken.

52 And it came to passe, that when Abrahams seruant heard their words, he worshipped the LORD, bowing himselfe to the earth.

53 And the seruant brought forth <sup>†</sup>iEWELS of siluer, and iEWELS of gold, and raiment, and gaue them to Rebekah: he gaue also to her brother, and to her mother precious things.

54 And they did eate and drinke, he and the men that were with him, and taried all night, and they rose vp in the morning, and he said, \*Send me away vnto my master.

55 And her brother and her mother said, Let the damsell abide with vs <sup>||</sup>a few dayes, at the least ten: after that, she shall goe.

56 And he said vnto them, vnder me not, seeing the LORD hath prospered my way: send me away, that I may goe to my master.

57 And they said, woe will call the Damzell, and enquire at her mouth.

58 And they called Rebekah, and said vnto her, wilt thou go with this man: and she said, I will goe.

59 And they sent away Rebekah their sister, and her nurse, and Abrahams seruant, and his men.

60 And they blessed Rebekah, and said vnto her, Thou art our sister, bee thou the mother of thousands of millions, and let thy seed possesse the gate of those which hate them.

61 And Rebekah arose, and her damsel, & they rode vpon the camels, and followed the man: and the seruant tooke Rebekah, and went his way.

62 And Isaac came from the way of the \*well Lahai-roi, for he dwelt in the South country.

63 And Isaac went out, to <sup>||</sup>meditate in the field, at the euentide: and hee lift vp his eyes, and saw, and behold, the camels were coming.

64 And Rebekah lift vp her eyes, and when she saw Isaac, she lighted off the camel.

65 For he had said vnto the seruant, what man is this that walketh in the field to meet vs: and the seruant had said, It is my master: therefore shee

tooke a baile and covered her selfe.

66 And the seruant tolde Isaac all things that he had done.

67 And Isaac brought her into his mother Sarahs tent, and tooke Rebekah, and she became his wife, and he loued her: and Isaac was comforted after his mothers death.

## CHAP. XXV.

1 The sonnes of Abraham by Keturah. 5 The diuision of his goods. 7 His age and death. 9 His buriall. 12 The generations of Ishmael. 17 His age, and death. 19 Isaac prayeth for Rebekah being barren. 22 The children strue in her wombe. 24 The birth of Esau and Iacob. 27 Their difference. 29 Esau selleth his birthright.

**I**hen againe Abraham tooke a wife, & her name was Keturah.

2 And shee bare him Zimran, and Jokshan, and Medan, and Midian, and Ishbak, and Shuah.

3 And \*Jokshan begat Sheba, and Dedan. And the sonnes of Dedan were <sup>\*1, Chro. 1. 32.</sup> Alshurim, and Letushim, and Leumim.

4 And the sonnes of Midian, Ephah, and Ephher, and Hanoth, and Abida, and Eldaah: all these were the children of Keturah.

5 And Abraham gaue all that he had, vnto Isaac.

6 But vnto the sonnes of the concubines which Abraham had, Abraham gaue gifts, and sent them away from Isaac his sonne (while he yet liued) Eastward, vnto the East country.

7 And these are the dayes of the yeres of Abrahams life which he liued: an hundred, threescore & fiftene yeeres.

8 Then Abraham gaue vp the ghost, and died in a good old age, an old man, and full of yeeres, and was gathered to his people.

9 And his sonnes Isaac and Ishmael buried him in the caue of Machpelah, in the field of Ephron the sonne of Zohar the Hittite, which is before Hamre;

10 \*The field which Abraham purchased of the sonnes of Heth: there was Abraham buried, and Sarah his wife. <sup>\* Chap. 23. 16.</sup>

11 And it came to passe after the death of Abraham, that God blessed his sonne Isaac, and Isaac dwelt by the \*well Lahai-roi. <sup>\* Chap. 26. 14. and 27. 63.</sup>

C 12 C Now

† Hebr. vsf. sct.

\* Ver. 56. and 59.

|| Or, a full yeere, or, ten moneths.

\* Chap. 16. 14. and 25. 12.

| Or, so pray.



\* 1. Chron.  
1. 29.

12 **C** Now these are the generations of Ishmael Abrahams sonne, whom Hagar the Egyptian Sarahs hand-mayd, bare vnto Abraham:

13 And \*these are the names of the sonnes of Ishmael, by their names, according to their generations: The first borne of Ishmael, Nebaioth, and Kedar, and Adbeel, and Mibsam,

14 And Mishma, and Dumah, and Massa,

15 Hadar, and Tema, Jetur, Naphtish, and Kedemah.

16 These are the sonnes of Ishmael, and these are their names, by their townes and by their castels; twelue princes according to their nations.

17 And these are the yeeres of the life of Ishmael: an hundred and thirtie and seuen yeeres: and he gaue vp the ghost and died, and was gathered vnto his people.

† Hebr. fell.

18 And they dwelt from Haurah vnto Shur, that is before Egypt, as thou goest towards Assyria: and hee †died in the presence of all his brethren.

19 **C** And these are the generations of Isaac, Abrahams sonne: Abraham begate Isaac.

20 And Isaac was fortie yeeres old when hee tooke Rebekah to wife, the daughter of Bethuel the Syrian of Padan Aram, the sister to Laban the Syrian.

21 And Isaac intreated the **L O R D** for his wife, because she was barren: and the **L O R D** was intreated of him, and Rebekah his wife conceived.

22 And the children struggled together within her; and she said, If it be so, why am I thus: and she went to enquire of the **L O R D**.

23 And the **L O R D** said vnto her, Two nations are in thy wombe, and two manner of people shall be separated from thy bowels: and the one people shall be stronger then the other people: and \*the elder shall serue the yonger.

\* Rom. 9.  
12.

24 **C** And when her dayes to be deliuered were fulfilled, behold, there were twinnes in her wombe.

25 And the first came out red, all ouer like an hairy garment: and they called his name, Esau.

\* Ose. 12. 3.

26 And after that came his brother out, and \*his hand tooke holde on Esaus heele: and his name was called Jacob: and Isaac was threescore yeres old, when shee bare them.

27 And the boyes grew; and Esau was a cunning hunter, a man of the feld: and Jacob was a plaine man, dwelling in tents.

28 And Isaac loued Esau, because †he did eate of his venison: but Rebekah loued Jacob.

† Hebr. venison was in his mouth.

29 **C** And Jacob sod pottage: and Esau came from the field, and hee was faint.

30 And Esau said to Jacob, Feed me, I pray thee, †with that same red pottage: for I am faint: therefore was his name called Edom.

† Hebr. with that red, with that red pottage.

31 And Jacob said, Sell me this day thy birthright.

32 And Esau said, Behold, I am †at the point to die: and what profit shall this birthright doe to me?

† Hebr. going to die.

33 And Jacob said, Swear to mee this day: and he sware to him: and he sold his birthright vnto Jacob.

\* Hebr. 12.  
16.

34 Then Jacob gaue Esau bread and pottage of lentiles; and he did eate and drinke, and rose vp, and went his way: thus Esau despised his birthright.

## CHAP. XXVI.

1 Isaac because offamine went to Gerar. 2 God instructeth, and blesteth him. 7 Hee is re-  
proued by Abimelech for denying his wife.  
12 He groweth rich. 18 He diggeth Essek,  
Sitnah, and Rehoboth. 23 Abimelech maketh a couenant with him at Beersheba. 34  
Esaus wiues.

**A**nd there was a famine in the land, besides the first famine that was in the dayes of Abraham. And Isaac went vnto Abimelech King of the Philistims, vnto Gerar.

2 And the **L O R D** appeared vnto him and said, Goe not downe into Egypt, dwell in the land which I shall tell thee of.

3 So iourne in this land, and I wil be with thee, and wil bleste thee: for vnto thee, and vnto thy seed \*I will giue all these countreys, and I wil per-  
forme the othe, which I sware vnto Abraham thy father.

\* Chap. 13.  
15. and 15.  
18.

4 And I wil make thy seed to multiply as the starres of heauen, and wil giue vnto thy seed all these countreys: and in thy Seed shall all the nations of the earth be \*blest:

\* Chap. 12.  
3. and 15.  
18. and 22.  
18.

5 Because that Abraham obeyed my voyce, and kept my charge, my Com-



Commandements, my Statutes and my Lawes.

6 And Isaac dwelt in Gerar.

7 And the men of the place asked him of his wife: and he said, She is my sister: for he feared to say, She is my wife: lest, said he, the men of the place should kill me for Rebekah, because shee was faire to looke vpon.

8 And it came to passe when he had bene there a long time, that Abimelech king of the Philistims looked out at a window, and saw, and behold, Isaac was sporting with Rebekah his wife.

9 And Abimelech called Isaac and said, Behold, of a suretie she is thy wife: and how saidst thou, She is my sister? And Isaac said vnto him, Because I said, Lest I die for her.

10 And Abimelech said, What is this thou hast done vnto vs: one of the people might lightly haue lien with thy wife, and thou shouldst haue brought guiltinesse vpon vs.

11 And Abimelech charged all his people, saying, Hee that toucheth this man or his wife, shall surely bee put to death.

12 Then Isaac sowed in that land, and <sup>†</sup>received in the same yeere an hundred fold: & the LORD blessed him.

13 And the man waxed great, and <sup>†</sup>went forward, and grew vntill he became very great.

14 For he had possession of flocks, and possession of herds, and great store of seruants, and the Philistims envied him.

15 For all the wells which his fathers seruants had digged in the dayes of Abraham his father, the Philistims had stopped them, & filled them with earth.

16 And Abimelech said vnto Isaac, Goe from vs: for thou art much mightier then we.

17 And Isaac departed thence, and pitched his tent in the valley of Gerar, and dwelt there.

18 And Isaac digged againe the wells of water, which they had digged in the dayes of Abraham his father: for the Philistims had stopped them after the death of Abraham, and he called their names after the names by which his father had called them.

19 And Isaacs seruants digged in the valley, and found there a well of <sup>†</sup>springing water.

20 And the heardmen of Gerar did

strue with Isaacs heardmen, saying, The water is ours: and hee called the name of the well, <sup>||</sup> Esek, because they stroue with him.

21 And they digged another well, and stroue for that also: and hee called the name of it, <sup>||</sup> Sitnah.

22 And he remoued from thence, and digged another well, and for that they stroue not: and he called the name of it <sup>||</sup> Rehoboth: and he said, For now the LORD hath made roonie for vs, and we shall be fruitfull in the land.

23 And he went by from thence to Beer-sheba.

24 And the LORD appeared vnto him the same night, and saide, I am the God of Abraham thy father: feare not, for I am with thee, and will blesse thee, and multiply thy seede, for my seruant Abrahams sake.

25 And he builded an altar there, and called vpon the name of the LORD, and pitched his tent there: and there Isaacs seruants digged a well.

26 Then Abimelech went to him from Gerar, and Ahuzzah one of his friends, and Phichol the chiefe captaine of his armie.

27 And Isaac saide vnto them, Wherefore come ye to me, seeing ye hate me, and haue sent me away from you?

28 And they said, We saw certainly that the LORD was with thee: and wee said, Let there be now an othe betwixt vs, euen betwixt vs and thee, and let vs make a conenant with thee.

29 That thou wilt doe vs no hurt, as we haue not touched thee, and as we haue done vnto thee nothing but good, and haue sent thee away in peace: thou art now the blessed of the LORD.

30 And he made them a feast, and they did eate and drinke.

31 And they rose by betimes in the morning, and sware one to another: and Isaac sent them away, and they departed from him in peace.

32 And it came to passe the same day, that Isaacs seruants came, and tolde him concerning the well which they had digged, and said vnto him, We haue found water.

33 And he called it <sup>||</sup> Shebah: therefore the name of the citie is <sup>||</sup> Beer-sheba vnto this day.

34 And Esau was forty yeeres old, when he tooke to wife Judith, the daughter of Beeri the Hittite, and

<sup>||</sup> That is, Contention.

<sup>||</sup> That is, Hatred.

<sup>||</sup> That is, roomes.

<sup>†</sup> Heb. found.

<sup>†</sup> Heb. went going.

<sup>||</sup> Or, hyf-bandry.

<sup>†</sup> Heb. seeing we saw.

<sup>†</sup> Heb. if thou shalt &c.

<sup>†</sup> Heb. lining

<sup>||</sup> That is, an oak.

<sup>||</sup> That is, the well of the oak.



\* Chap. 27.

46.

† Hebr. bitterness of spirit.

Basemath the daughter of Elon the Hittite:

35 which were a griefe of minde vnto Isaac and to Rebekah.

## C H A P. XXVII.

1 Isaac sendeth Esau for venison. 5 Rebekah instructeth Jacob to obtaine the blessing. 15 Jacob vnder the person of Esau obtaineth it. 30 Esau bringeth venison. 33 Isaac trembleth. 34 Esau complaineth, and by importunitie obtaineth a blessing. 41 He threatneth Jacob. 42 Rebekah disappointeth it.



And it came to passe that when Isaac was old, and his eyes were dimme, so that he could not see, hee called Esau his eldest son, and said vnto him, My sonne. And hee said vnto him, Behold, here am I.

2 And he said, Behold now, I am old, I know not the day of my death.

3 Now therefore take, I pray thee, thy weapons, thy quiver, and thy bow, and goe out to the field, and take mee some venison.

† Heb. hunt.

4 And make me saoury meat, such as I loue, and bring it to mee, that I may eate, that my soule may blesse thee before I die.

5 And Rebekah heard when Isaac spake to Esau his sonne: and Esau went to the fildes to hunt for venison, and to bring it.

6 And Rebekah spake vnto Jacob her sonne, saying, Behold, I heard thy father speake vnto Esau thy brother, saying,

7 Bring me venison, and make mee saoury meat, that I may eate, and blesse thee before the LORD, before my death.

8 Now therefore, my sonne, obey my voyce, according to that which I command thee.

9 Goe now to the flocke, and fetch me from thence two good kids of the goates, and I will make them saoury meat for thy father, such as he loneth.

10 And thou shalt bring it to thy father, that he may eate, and that he may blesse thee, before his death.

11 And Jacob said to Rebekah his mother, Behold, Esau my brother is a hairy man, and I am a smooth man.

12 My father peradventure will feele me, and I shall seeme to him as a deceiver, and I shall bring a curse vpon me, and not a blessing.

13 And his mother said vnto him, Upon me be thy curse, my sonne: onely obey my voyce, and goe fetch me them.

14 And hee went, and fetched, and brought them to his mother, and his mother made saoury meat, such as his father loued.

15 And Rebekah tooke goodly raiment of her eldest sonne Esau, which were with her in the house, and put them vpon Jacob her yonger sonne:

† Hebr. desirable.

16 And shee put the skinnies of the kids of the goates vpon his hands, and vpon the smooth of his necke.

17 And she gaue the saoury meate, and the bread, which he had prepared, into the hand of her sonne Jacob.

18 And he came vnto his father, and said, My father: And he said, Here am I: who art thou, my sonne?

19 And Jacob said vnto his father, I am Esau, thy first borne: I haue done according as thou badest mee: arise, I pray thee, sit, and eate of my venison, that thy soule may blesse me.

20 And Isaac said vnto his sonne, How is it that thou hast found it so quickly, my sonne? And he said, Because the LORD thy God brought it to me.

† Hebr. before me.

21 And Isaac saide vnto Jacob, Come neere, I pray thee, that I may feele thee, my sonne, whether thou bee my very sonne Esau, or not.

22 And Jacob went neere vnto Isaac his father: and hee felt him, and said, The voyce is Jacobs voyce, but the hands are the hands of Esau.

23 And he discerned him not, because his hands were hairy, as his brother Esaus hands: So he blessed him.

24 And he said, Art thou my very sonne Esau: and he said, I am.

25 And he said, Bring it neere to me, and I will eate of my sonnes venison, that my soule may blesse thee: and hee brought it neere to him, and he did eate: and he brought him wine, & he dranke.

26 And his father Isaac saide vnto him, Come neere now, and kisse me, my sonne.

27 And hee came neere, and kissed him: and he smelled the smell of his raiment, and blessed him, and said, See the smell of my sonne is as the smell of a field, which the LORD hath blessed.

28 Therefore God giue thee of the dew of heauen, and the fatnesse of the earth, and plenty of corne and wine.

\* Heb. 11. 20.



# Esau mourneth. Chap.xxviij. Iacob is sent away.

29 Let people serue thee, and nations both downe to thee: bee lord ouer thy brethren, & let thy mothers sonnes bow downe to thee: Cursed bee every one that curseth thee, and blessed be hee that bleisseth thee.

30 And it came to passe, as soone as Isaac had made an ende of blessing Jacob, and Jacob was yet scarce gone out from the presence of Isaac his father, that Esau his brother came in from his hunting.

31 And hee also had made sauoury meate, and brought it vnto his father, and said vnto his father, Let my father arise, and eat of his sonnes venison, that thy soule may blesse me.

32 And Isaac his father said vnto him, who art thou: and he said, I am thy sonne, thy first bozne Esau.

33 And Isaac trembled very exceedingly, and said, who: where is he that hath taken venison, and brought it me, and I haue eaten of all before thou camest, and haue blessed him: yea and he shalbe blessed.

34 And when Esau heard the words of his father, he cried with a great and exceeding bitter cry, and said vnto his father, Blesse mee, euen me also, O my father.

35 And hee said, Thy brother came with subtilty, and hath taken away thy blessing.

36 And he said, Is not he rightly named Jacob: for he hath supplanted me these two times: hee tooke away my birthright, and behold, now he hath taken away my blessing: and hee said, Hast thou not reserved a blessing for mee:

37 And Isaac answered and saide vnto Esau, Behold, I haue made him thy lord, and all his brethren haue I giuen to him for seruants: and with corne and wine haue I sustened him: and what shall I doe now vnto thee, my sonne:

38 And Esau said vnto his father, Hast thou but one blessing, my father: blesse mee, euen mee also, O my father. And Esau lift vp his voyce, and wept.

39 And Isaac his father answered, and said vnto him, Behold, thy dwelling shall be the fatnesse of the earth, and of the dew of heauen from aboue.

40 And by thy sword shalt thou liue, and shalt serue thy brother: and it shall come to passe when thou shalt haue the

dominion, that thou shalt breake his yoke from off thy necke.

41 And Esau hated Jacob, because of the blessing, wherewith his father blessed him: and Esau said in his heart, The dayes of mourning for my father are at hand: \* then will I slay my brother Jacob.

42 And these words of Esau her elder sonne were told to Rebekah: And shee sent and called Jacob her yonger sonne, and said vnto him, Behold, thy brother Esau, as touching thee, doeth comfort himselfe, purposing to kill thee.

43 Now therefore my sonne, obey my voice: and arise, flee thou to Laban my brother, to Haran.

44 And tary with him a few dayes, vntill thy brothers furie turne away:

45 Untill thy brothers anger turne away from thee, and hee forget that, which thou hast done to him: then I will send, and fetch thee from thence: why should I be depaued also of you both in one day:

46 And Rebekah said to Isaac, \* I am weary of my life, because of the daughters of heth: If Jacob take a wife of the daughters of heth, such as these which are of the daughters of the land, what good shall my life doe me:

## CHAP. XXVIII.

1 Isaac bleisseth Iacob, and sendeth him to Padan Aram. 6 Esau marieth Mahalal the daughter of Ishmael. 10 The Vision of Iacobs ladder. 18 The stone of Bethel. 20 Iacobs vow.

And Isaac called Jacob, and blessed him, and charged him, and saide vnto him, Thou shalt not take a wife, of the daughters of Canaan.

2 \* Arise, goe to Padan Aram, to the house of Bethuel thy mothers father, and take thee a wife from thence, of the daughters of Laban thy mothers brother.

3 And God Almighty blesse thee, and make thee fruitfull, and multiply thee, that thou mayest be <sup>†</sup>a multitude of people:

4 And giue thee the blessing of Abraham, to thee and to thy seede with thee, that thou mayest inherit the lande wherein thou art a stranger, which God gaue vnto Abraham.

C 3

5 And

† Hebr. trembled with a great trembling greatly. † Hebr. hunted.

† That is, a supplanter.

† Or, supported.

\* Heb. 12. 17.

\* Verse 28.

† Or, of the fatnesse.

\* Obad. 20.

\* Chap. 26. 35.

\* Ose. 12. 12.

† Hebr. an assembly of people.

† Hebr. of thy sojournings.



5 And Isaac sent away Jacob, and hee went to Padan-Aram vnto Laban, sonne of Bethuel the Syrian, the brother of Rebekah, Jacobs and Esaus mother.

6 When Esau saide that Isaac had blessed Jacob, and sent him away to Padan-Aram, to take him a wife from thence: and that as he blessed him, he gaue him a charge, saying, Thou shalt not take a wife of the daughters of Canaan;

7 And that Jacob obeyed his father, and his mother, and was gone to Padan-Aram;

8 And Esau seeing that the daughters of Canaan<sup>† Heb. were enill in the eyes, &c.</sup> pleased not Isaac his father.

9 Then went Esau vnto Ishmael, and tooke vnto the wiues which hee had, Bahalath the daughter of Ishmael Abrahams sonne, the sister of Rebekah, to be his wife.

10 And Jacob went out from Beer-sheba, and went toward<sup>\* Called A. & S. 7. 2. Charran.</sup> Haran.

11 And hee lighted vpon a certaine place, and taried there all night, because the sunne was set: and hee tooke of the stones of that place, and put them for his pillowes, and lay downe in that place to sleepe.

12 And he dreamed, and beholde, a ladder set by on the earth, and the top of it reached to heauen: and beholde the Angels of God ascending and descending on it.

13 And behold, the LORD stood aboue it, and said, I am the LORD God of Abraham thy father, and the God of Isaac: the land whereon thou liest, to thee will I giue it, and to thy seede.<sup>\* Chap. 35. 1. & 48. 3.</sup>

14 And thy seed shall be as the dust of the earth, and thou shalt<sup>† Heb. break forth.</sup> spread abroad<sup>\* Deut. 12. 3.</sup> to the west, and to the East, and to the North, and to the South: and in thee, and<sup>\* Cha. 12. 3 and 18. 18. and 22. 18. and 26. 4.</sup> in thy seed, shall all the families of the earth be blessed.

15 And behold, I am with thee, and will keepe thee in all places whither thou goest, and will bring thee againe into this land: for I will not leaue thee, vntill I haue done that which I haue spoken to thee of.

16 And Jacob awaked out of his sleepe, and he said, Surely the LORD is in this place, and I knew it not.

17 And he was afraid, and said, how dreadful is this place: this is none other,

but the house of God, and this is the gate of heauen.

18 And Jacob rose by early in the morning, and tooke the stone that hee had put for his pillowes, and set it by for a pillar, and powred oile vpon the top of it.

19 And hee called the name of that place<sup>† That is, the house of God.</sup> Beth-el: but the name of that citie was called Luz, at the first.

20 And Jacob bowed a bow, saying, If God will be with me, and will keepe me in this way that I goe, and will giue me bread to eate, and raiment to put on,

21 So that I come againe to my fathers house in peace: then shall the LORD be my God.

22 And this stone which I haue set for a pillar, shall be Gods house: and of all that thou shalt giue me, I will surely giue the tenth vnto thee.

## CHAP. XXIX.

1 Jacob commeth to the well of Haran. 9 He taketh acquaintance of Rachel. 13 Laban entertaineth him. 18 Jacob couenanteth for Rachel. 23 He is deceiued with Leah. 28 He marieth also Rachel, and serueth for her seuen yeeres more. 32 Leah beareth Reuben, 33 Simeon, 34 Leui, 35 and Iudah.

1 When Jacob<sup>† Heb. lift up his feet.</sup> went on his iourney, and came into the land of the<sup>† Heb. children.</sup> people of the East.

2 And he looked, and behold, a well in the field, and loe, there were three flocks of sheepe lying by it: for out of that well they watered the flocks: and a great stone was vpon the wellles mouth.

3 And thither were all the flockes gathered, and they rolled the stone from the well mouth, & watered the sheepe, and put the stone againe vpon the well mouth in his place.

4 And Jacob said vnto them, My brethren, whence be ye: and they saide, Of Haran are we.

5 And he said vnto them, Know ye Laban the sonne of Nahor: And they sayde, We knowe him.

6 And he said vnto them, Is hee well: and they said, He is well: and behold, Rachel his daughter commeth with the sheepe.<sup>† Heb. Is there peace to him?</sup>

7 And hee said, Loe, it is yet high day, neither is it time that the cattell should

† Heb. yet the day is great.



should be gathered together: Water yee the sheepe, and goe and feed them.

8 And they said, We cannot, vntill all the flockes bee gathered together, and till they rolle the stone from the welles mouth: then wee water the sheepe.

9 **C** And while hee yet spake with them, Rachel came with her fathers sheepe: for she kept them.

10 And it came to passe, when Jacob saw Rachel the daughter of Laban his mothers brother, and the sheepe of Laban his mothers brother: that Jacob went neere, and rolled the stone from the welles mouth, and watered the flocke of Laban his mothers brother.

11 And Jacob kissed Rachel, and lifted vp his voyce, and wept.

12 And Jacob told Rachel, that hee was her fathers brother, and that hee was Rebekahs sonne: and she ranne, and told her father.

13 And it came to passe, when Laban heard the tidings of Jacob his sisters sonne, that he ranne to meete him, and embraced him, and kissed him, & brought him to his house: and hee tolde Laban all these things.

14 And Laban said to him, Surely thou art my bone and my flesh: and he abode with him the space of a moneth.

15 **C** And Laban said vnto Jacob, Because thou art my brother, shouldest thou therefore serue me for nought: tell me, what shall thy wages be?

16 And Laban had two daughters: the name of the elder was Leah, and the name of the yonger was Rachel.

17 Leah was tender eyed: but Rachel was beautiful and well fauoured.

18 And Jacob loued Rachel, and said, I will serue thee seuen yeeres for Rachel thy yonger daughter.

19 And Laban said, It is better that I giue her to thee, then that I should giue her to another man: abide with mee.

20 And Jacob serued seuen yeeres for Rachel: and they seemed vnto him but a few dayes, for the loue hee had to her.

21 **C** And Jacob said vnto Laban, Giue me my wife (for my dayes are fulfilled) that I may goe in vnto her.

22 And Laban gathered together all the men of the place, and made a feast.

23 And it came to passe in the eue-

ning, that he tooke Leah his daughter, and brought her to him, and he went in vnto her.

24 And Laban gaue vnto his daughter Leah, Zilpah his mayde, for a handmayd.

25 And it came to passe, that in the morning, behold it was Leah: and he said to Laban, what is this thou hast done vnto mee: did not I serue with thee for Rachel: wherefore then hast thou beguiled me?

26 And Laban said, It must not be so done in our countrey, to giue the yonger, before the first borne.

27 Fulfill her weeke, and wee will giue thee this also, for the seruice which thou shalt serue with mee, yet seuen other yeeres.

28 And Jacob did so, and fulfilled her weeke: and he gaue him Rachel his daughter to wife also.

29 And Laban gaue to Rachel his daughter, Bilhah his handmayd, to be her mayd.

30 And hee went in also vnto Rachel, and he loued also Rachel more then Leah, and serued with him yet seuen other yeeres.

31 **C** And when the LORD saw that Leah was hated, hee opened her wombe: but Rachel was barren.

32 And Leah conceived and bare a sonne, and shee called his name Reuben: for she said, Surely, the LORD hath looked vpon my affliction: now therefore my husband will loue me.

33 And shee conceived againe, and bare a sonne, and saide, Because the LORD hath heard that I was hated, hee hath therefore giuen mee this sonne also, and shee called his name Simeon.

34 And shee conceived againe, and bare a sonne, and said, Now this time will my husband be ioyned vnto me, because I haue borne him three sonnes: therefore was his name called Levi.

35 And shee conceived againe, and bare a sonne: and she said, Now will I praise the LORD: therefore shee called his name Judah, and left bearing.

## CHAP. XXX.

1 Rachel in griefe for her barrennesse, giueth Bilhah her mayd vnto Iacob. 5 She beareth Dan and Naphtali. 9 Leah giueth Zilpah her mayd, who beareth Gad and Asher. 14 Reuben

† Heb. hearing.

† Heb. a moneth of daies.

† Heb. place.

|| That is, See a sonne.

|| That is, Hearing.

|| That is, ioyned.

\* Matth. i.

2. || That is, Praise.

† Heb. stood from bearing.



Reuben findeth Mandrakes, with which Leah buyeth her husband of Rachel. 17 Leah beareth Issachar, Zebulun, and Dinah. 22 Rachel beareth Ioseph. 25 Iacob desireth to depart. 27 Laban stayeth him on a new covenant. 37 Iacobs policie, whereby hee became rich.

**A**ND when Rachel saw that shee bare Jacob no children, Rachel envied her sister, and said vnto Jacob, Giue mee children, or els I die.

2 And Iacobs anger was kindled against Rachel, and he said, Am I in Gods stead, who hath withheld from thee the fruit of the wombe?

3 And she said, Behold my mayde Bilhah: goe in vnto her, and she shall beare vpon my knees, that I may also haue children by her.

4 And shee gaue him Bilhah her handmayd to wife: and Jacob went in vnto her.

5 And Bilhah conceived and bare Jacob a sonne.

6 And Rachel said, God hath iudged me, and hath also heard my voyce, and hath giuen me a sonne: therefore called she his name || Dan.

7 And Bilhah Rachels mayd conceived againe, and bare Jacob a second sonne.

8 And Rachel saide, With great wrastlings haue I wrastled with my sister, and I haue preuailed: and she called his name || \* Naphtali.

9 When Leah saw that she had left bearing, shee tooke Zilpah her mayde, and gaue her Jacob to wife.

10 And Zilpah Leahs mayde bare Jacob a sonne.

11 And Leah said, A troupe cometh: and she called his name || Gad.

12 And Zilpah Leahs mayde bare Jacob a second sonne.

13 And Leah said, Happy am I, for the daughters will call me blessed: and she called his name || Asher.

14 And Reuben went in the dayes of wheat harvest, & found Mandrakes in the field, and brought them vnto his mother Leah. Then Rachel saide to Leah, Giue me, I pray thee, of thy sonnes Mandrakes.

15 And shee said vnto her, Is it a small matter, that thou hast taken my husband: and wouldest thou take away my sonnes Mandrakes also: and Ra-

chel said, Therefore hee shall lye with thee to night, for thy sonnes Mandrakes.

16 And Jacob came out of the field in the euening, and Leah went out to meet him, and said, Thou must come in vnto mee: for surely I haue hired thee with my sonnes Mandrakes. And hee lay with her that night.

17 And God hearkened vnto Leah, and she conceived, and bare Jacob the fifth sonne.

18 And Leah said, God hath giuen mee my hire, because I haue giuen my mayden to my husband: and she called his name || Issachar.

19 And Leah conceived againe, and bare Jacob the sixth sonne.

20 And Leah said, God hath endued me with a good dowry: Now will my husband dwell with me, because I haue borne him sixe sonnes: and shee called his name || \* Zebulun.

21 And after wardes shee bare a daughter, and called her name || Dinah.

22 And God remembered Rachel, and God hearkened to her, and opened her wombe.

23 And shee conceived and bare a sonne, and said: God hath taken away my reproch:

24 And shee called his name || Ioseph, and saide, The LORD shall adde to me another sonne.

25 And it came to passe when Rachel had borne Ioseph, that Jacob said vnto Laban, Send me away, that I may goe vnto mine owne place, and to my countrey.

26 Giue mee my wines and my children, for whom I haue serued thee, and let me goe: for thou knowest my seruice which I haue done thee.

27 And Laban said vnto him, I pray thee, if I haue found fauour in thine eyes, tary: for I haue learned by experience, that the LORD hath blessed me for thy sake.

28 And he said, Appoint me thy wages, and I will giue it.

29 And hee said vnto him, Thou knowest how I haue serued thee, and how thy cattell was with me.

30 For it was little which thou hadst before I came; and it is now increased vnto a multitude: and the LORD hath blessed thee since my coming: and now when shall I prouide for mine owne house also:

|| That is, An hire.

|| That is, Dwelling. \* Called Match. 4. 13. Zebulun. || That is, Iudgement.

|| That is, Adding.

† Hebr. broken foote.

† Hebr. at my foote.



31 And hee said, what shall I giue thee: and Iacob said, Thou shalt not giue me any thing; if thou wilt doe this thing for mee, I will againe feed and keepe thy flocke.

32 I wil passe through all thy flocke to day, remoouing from thence all the speckled and spotted cattell: and all the browne cattell among the sheepe, and the spotted and speckled among the goates, and of such shall be my hire.

33 So shall my righteousnesse answer for mee<sup>†</sup> in time to come, when it shall come for my hire, before thy face: euery one that is not speckled and spotted amongst the goates, and browne amongst the sheepe, that shall be counted stollen with me.

34 And Laban saide, Beholde, I would it might bee according to thy word.

35 And he removed that day the hee goates that were ring-straked, and spotted, and all the shee goats that were speckled and spotted, and euery one that had some white in it, and all the browne amongst the sheepe, and gaue them into the hand of his sonnes.

36 And hee set three dayes iourney betwixt himselfe and Iacob: and Iacob fed the rest of Labans flocks.

37 And Iacob tooke him rods of greene poplar, and of the hasele and chefnut tree, and pilled white strakes in them, and made the white appeare which was in the rods.

38 And he set the rods which he had pilled, before the flockes in the gutters in the watering troughes when the flockes came to drinke, that they should conceive when they came to drinke.

39 And the flockes conceived before the rods, and brought forth cattell ring-straked, speckled and spotted.

40 And Iacob did separate the lambes, and set the faces of the flockes toward the ring-straked, and all the browne in the flocke of Laban: and he put his owne flocks by themselves, and put them not vnto Labans cattell.

41 And it came to passe whensoever the stronger cattell did conceive, that Iacob layd the rods before the eyes of the cattell in the gutters, that they might conceive among the rods.

42 But when the cattel were feeble, hee put them not in: so the feeble were Labans, and the stronger Iacobs.

43 And the nian increased exceeding-

ly, and had much cattell, and mayd seruants, and men seruants, and camels, and asses.

## CHAP. XXXI.

1 Iacob vpon displeasure departeth secretly. 19 Rachel stealeth her fathers images. 22 Laban pursueth after him, 26 and complaineth of the wrong. 34 Rachels policie to hide the images. 36 Iacobs complaint of Laban. 43 The couenant of Laban and Iacob at Galeed.

**A**nd he heard the words of Labans sonnes, saying, Iacob hath taken away all that was our fathers; and of that which was of our fathers, hath hee gotten all this glory.

2 And Iacob behelde the countenance of Laban, and behold, it was not toward him<sup>†</sup> as before.

3 And the LORD said vnto Iacob, Returne vnto the land of thy fathers, and to thy kindred; and I wil be with thee.

4 And Iacob sent and called Rachel and Leah, to the field vnto his flocke.

5 And said vnto them, I see your fathers countenance, that it is not toward mee as before: but the God of my father hath bene with me.

6 And yee know, that with all my power I haue serued your father.

7 And your father hath deceiued mee, and changed my wages ten times: but God suffered him not to hurt me.

8 If hee said thus, The speckled shall be thy wages, then all the cattell bare speckled: and if he said thus, The ring-straked shall be thy hire, then bare all the cattell ring-straked.

9 Thus God hath taken away the cattell of your father, and giuen them to mee.

10 And it came to passe at the time that the cattell conceived, that I lifted by mine eyes and saw in a dreame, and behold, the rammes which leaped vpon the cattell were ring-straked, speckled and grissled.

11 And the Angel of God spake vnto me in a dreame, saying, Iacob: And I said, here am I.

12 And hee said, Lift vp now thine eyes, and see, all the rammes which leape vpon the cattell are ring-straked, speckled and grissled: for I haue seene all

<sup>†</sup> Hebr. to morrow.

<sup>†</sup> Hebr. as yesterday and the day before.

<sup>†</sup> Or, hee goates.



\* Chap. 28.  
18.

all that Laban doeth vnto thee.

13 I am the God of Bethel,\* where thou annoyntedst the pillar, and where thou vowedst a vow vnto mee: now arise, get thee out from this land, and returne vnto the land of thy kindred.

14 And Rachel and Leah answered, and said vnto him: Is there yet any portion or inheritance for vs in our fathers house?

15 Are we not counted of him strangers: for he hath sold vs, and hath quite deuoured also our money.

16 For all the riches which God hath taken from our father, that is ours, and our childrens: now then whatsoever God hath said vnto thee, doe.

17 ¶ Then Jacob rose vp, and set his sonnes and his wiues vpon camels.

18 And he caried away all his cattell, and all his goods which he had gotten, the cattell of his getting, which hee had gotten in Padan Aram, for to goe to Isaac his father in the land of Canaan.

19 And Laban went to sheare his sheepe: and Rachel had stollen the † images that were her fathers.

20 And Jacob stole away † bna-  
wares to Laban the Syrian, in that he told him not that he fled.

21 So hee fled with all that hee had, and he rose vp and passed ouer the Ri-  
uer, and set his face toward the mount  
Gilead.

22 And it was tolde Laban on the third day, that Jacob was fled.

23 And hee tooke his brethren with him, and pursued after him seuen dayes iourney, and they ouertooke him in the mount Gilead.

24 And God came to Laban the Syrian in a dreame by night, and saide vnto him, Take heed that thou speake not to Jacob † either good or bad.

25 ¶ Then Laban ouertooke Jacob. Now Jacob had pitched his tent in the mount: and Laban with his brethren pitched in the mount of Gilead.

26 And Laban said to Jacob, what hast thou done, that thou hast stollen away bna-  
wares to me, and caried away my daughters, as captiues taken with the sword?

27 wherefore didst thou fle away secretly, and † steale away from me, and didst not tell mee: that I might haue sent thee away with mirth, and with songs, with tabret, and with harpe,

28 And hast not suffered me to kisse

my sonnes and my daughters: thou hast now done foolishly in so doing.

29 It is in the power of my hand to doe you hurt: but the God of your father spake vnto mee yesternight, saying, Take thou heed, that thou speake not to Jacob either good or bad.

30 And now though thou wouldest needes bee gone, because thou sore longedst after thy fathers house, yet wherefore hast thou stollen my gods?

31 And Jacob answered and said to Laban, Because I was afraid: for I said, Peradventure thou wouldest take by force thy daughters from me.

32 With whomsoever thou findest thy gods, let him not live: before our brethren discern thou what is thine with me, and take it to thee: for Jacob knew not that Rachel had stollen them.

33 And Laban went into Jacobs tent, and into Leahs tent, and into the two maid seruants tents: but he found them not. Then went he out of Leahs tent, and entred into Rachels tent.

34 Now Rachel had taken the images, and put them in the camels furniture, and sate vpon them: and Laban † searched all the tent, but found them not.

35 And shee said to her father, Let it not displease my lord, that I cannot rise vp before thee: for the custome of women is vpon mee: and he searched, but found not the images.

36 ¶ And Jacob was wroth, and chode with Laban: and Jacob answered and said to Laban, what is my trespass: what is my sinne, that thou hast so hotly pursued after me?

37 whereas thou hast † searched all my stuffe, what hast thou found of all thy household stuffe: let it here before my brethren, and thy brethren, that they may iudge betwixt vs both.

38 This twentie yeeres haue I bene with thee: thy ewes and thy thee goates haue not cast their yong, and the rammes of thy flocke haue I not eaten.

39 That which was to me of beasts, I brought not vnto thee: I bare the losse of it, of \* my hand didst thou require it, whether stollen by day, or stollen by night.

40 Thus I was in † day, the drought consumed mee, and the frost by night, and my sleep departed from mine eyes.

41 Thus

† Hebr. Teraphims.

† Hebr. the heart of Laban.

† Hebr. felt.

† Hebr. from good to bad.

† Hebr. felt.

† Hebr. hast stollen me.

\* Exod. 22.  
12.



41 Thus haue I bene twentie yeres in thy house : I serued thee fourteene yeeeres for thy two daughters, and six yeres for thy cattel : and thou hast changed my wages ten times.

42 Except the God of my father, the God of Abraham, and the feare of Isaac had bin with me, surely thou hadst sent me away now emptye: God hath seene mine affliction, and the labour of my hands, & rebuked thee yesternight.

43 And Laban answered and said vnto Jacob, These daughters are my daughters, and these children are my children, and these cattell are my cattell, and all that thou seest, is mine: and what can I doe this day vnto these my daughters, or vnto their children which they haue borne:

44 Now therefore come thou, let vs make a couenant. I and thou: and let it be for a witness betweene me and thee.

45 And Jacob tooke a stone, and set it vp for a pillar.

46 And Jacob saide vnto his brethren, Gather stones: and they tooke stones, and made an heape, and they did eate there vpon the heape.

47 And Laban called it *Jegar-Sahadutha*: but Jacob called it *Galeed*.

48 And Laban said, This heape is a witness betweene mee and thee this day. Therefore was the name of it called *Galeed*,

49 And *Mispah*: for he said, The LORD watch betweene me and thee when we are absent one from another.

50 If thou shalt afflict my daughters, or if thou shalt take other wives beside my daughters, no man is with vs; See, God is witness betwixt mee and thee.

51 And Laban said to Jacob, Behold this heape, and behold this pillar, which I haue cast betwixt me and thee.

52 This heape be witness, and this pillar be witness, that I will not passe ouer this heape to thee, and that thou shalt not passe ouer this heape, and this pillar vnto me, for harme.

53 The God of Abraham, and the God of Nahor, the God of their father, iudge betwixt vs. And Jacob sware by the feare of his father Isaac.

54 Then Jacob offered sacrifice vpon the mount, and called his brethren to eate bread, and they did eate bread, and

taried all night in the mount.

55 And early in the morning, Laban rose vp and kissed his sonnes, and his daughters, and blessed them: and Laban departed, and returned vnto his place.

## CHAP. XXXII.

1 Jacobs vision at Mahanaim. 3 His message to Esau. 6 He is afraid of Esaus coming. 9 He prayeth for deliuerance. 13 Hee sendeth a present to Esau. 24 He wrestleth with an Angel at Peniel, where hee is called Israel. 31 He halteth.

**A**ND Jacob went on his way, and the Angels of God met him.

2 And when Jacob saw them, he said, This is Gods hoste: and hee called the name of that place *Mahanaim*.

3 And Jacob sent messengers before him, to Esau his brother, vnto the land of Seir, the countrey of Edom.

4 And he commaunded them, saying, Thus shall ye speake vnto my lord Esau, Thy seruant Jacob saith thus, I haue sojourned with Laban, and stayed there vntill now.

5 And I haue oxen, and asses, flockes, and men seruants and women seruants: and I haue sent to tell my lord, that I may find grace in thy sight.

6 And the messengers returned to Jacob, saying, Wee came to thy brother Esau, and also he cometh to meet thee, and foure hundred men with him.

7 Then Jacob was greatly afraid, and distressed, and he diuided the people that was with him, and the flockes, and herdes, and the camels into two bands,

8 And said, If Esau come to the one company, and smite it, then the other company which is left, shall escape.

9 And Jacob said, O God of my father Abraham, and God of my father Isaac, the LORD which saidst vnto me, \*Returne vnto thy countrey, and to thy kinned, and I will deale well with thee:

10 I am not worthy of the least of all the mercies, and of all the trueth, which thou hast shewed vnto thy seruant: for with my staffe I passed ouer this Jordan, and now I am become two bands.

11 Deliuer me, I pray thee, from the hand of my brother, from the hand of Esau:

|| That is, two hostes or camper.

† Heb. Field.

|| That is, The heape of witness.

|| That is, A beacon: or, watch tower.

|| Or, killed beasts.

\* Chap. 31. 13.

† Heb. I am lesse then all.



† Heb. upon.

Esau: for I feare him, lest he will come, and smite me, and the moether with the children.

12 And thou saidst, I will surely doe thee good, and make thy seed as the sand of the sea, which cannot be numbred for multitude.

13 And he lodged there that same night, and tooke of that which came to his hand, a present for Esau his brother:

14 Two hundred shee goats, and twentie hee goats, two hundred ewes, and twentie rammes,

15 Thirtie mulch camels with their colts, fortie kine, and ten bulles, twenty shee asses, and ten foales.

16 And hee deliuered them into the hand of his seruants, euery droue by themselves, and said vnto his seruants, Passe ouer before me, and put a space betwixt droue and droue.

17 And he commanded the foremost, saying, When Esau my brother meeteth thee, and asketh thee, saying, Whose art thou? and whither goest thou: and whose are these before thee?

18 Then thou shalt say, They be thy seruant Jacobs: it is a present sent vnto my lord Esau: and behold also, he is behind vs.

19 And so commanded he the second, and the third, and all that followed the droves, saying, On this manner shal you speake vnto Esau, when you find him.

20 And saye moreover, Beholde, thy seruant Jacob is behind vs: for he said, I will appeale him with the present that goeth before me, and afterward I will see his face: peradventure he will accept of me.

† Heb. my face.

21 So went the present ouer before him: and himselfe lodged that night in the company.

22 And hee rose by that night, and tooke his two wiues, and his two women seruants, and his cleuen sonnes, and passed ouer the flood Jabbok.

† Heb. can- sed to pass.

23 And he tooke them, and sent them ouer the brooke, and sent ouer that hee had.

24 And Jacob was left alone: and there wrestled a man with him, vntill the breaking of the day.

† Hebr. Ascending of the morning.

25 And when he saw, that he preuailed not against him, he touched the hollow of his thigh: and the hollow of Jacobs thigh was out of ioynt, as hee wrestled with him.

26 And he said, Let me goe, for the day breaketh: and he said, I will not let thee goe, except thou blesse me.

\* Ose. 12.4.

27 And he said vnto him, What is thy name: and he said, Jacob.

28 And he said, Thy name shall be called no more Jacob, but Israel: for as a prince hast thou power with God, and with men, and hast preuailed.

\* Chap. 35. 10.

29 And Jacob asked him, and saide, Tell me, I pray thee, thy name: and he said, Wherefore is it, that thou doest aske after my name: and he blessed him there.

30 And Jacob called the name of the place Peniel: for I haue seene God face to face, and my life is preserved.

† That is, The face of God.

31 And as he passed ouer Peniel, the sunne rose vpon him, and he halted vpon his thigh.

32 Therefore the children of Israel eate not of the sinew which shanke, which is vpon the hollow of the thigh, vnto this day: because hee touched the hollow of Jacobs thigh, in the sinew that shanke.

## CHAP. XXXIII.

1 The kindnesse of Iacob and Esau at their meeting. 17 Iacob commeth to Succoth. 18 At Salem he buyeth a field, and buildeth an Altar called Elohe Israel.

And Jacob lifted up his eyes, and looked, and behold, Esau came, and with him foure hundred men: and hee diuided the children vnto Leah, and vnto Rachel, and vnto the two handmaids.

2 And he put the handmaidens, and their children foremost, and Leah and her children after, and Rachel and Joseph hindermost.

3 And hee passed ouer before them, and bowed himselfe to the ground seuen times, vntill hee came neere to his brother.

4 And Esau ran to meete him, and embraced him, and fell on his necke, and kissed him, and they wept.

5 And he lift up his eyes, and sawe the women, and the children, and said, who are those with thee: And he said, The children which God hath graciously giuen thy seruant.

† Heb. 2. the.

6 Then the handmaidens came neere: they and their children, and they bowed themselves.



## CHAP. XXXIII.

7 And Leah also with her children came neere, and bowed themselves: and after came Joseph neere and Rachel, and they bowed themselves.

8 And he said, <sup>† Heb. what is all this band to thee?</sup> what meanest thou by all this droue, which I met? And he said, These are to find grace in the sight of my lord.

9 And Esau said, <sup>† Heb. bee that to thee that is thine.</sup> I haue enough: my brother, <sup>†</sup> keepe that thou hast vnto thy selfe.

10 And Jacob saide, Nay, I pray thee: if now I haue found grace in thy sight, then receiue my present at my hand: for therefore I haue seene thy face, as though I had seene the face of God: and thou wast pleased with me.

11 Take, I pray thee, my blessing that is brought to thee; because God hath dealt graciously with mee, and because I haue enough: and hee baged him, and he tooke it.

12 And he said, Let vs take our iourney, and let vs goe, and I will goe before thee.

13 And hee said vnto him, My lord knoweth, that the children are tender, and the flockes and herds with yong are with mee: and if men should ouer-draue them one day, all the flocke will die.

14 Let my lord, I pray thee, passe ouer before his seruant, and I will leade on softly, according <sup>† Heb. according to the foot of the worke, &c.</sup> as the cattell that goeth before me, and the children be able to endure, vntill I come vnto my lord vnto Seir.

15 And Esau said, Let me now <sup>† Heb. Ser, or place.</sup> leave with thee some of the folke that are with me: And hee said, <sup>† Heb. wherefore is this?</sup> what needeth it: let me finde grace in the sight of my lord.

16 So Esau returned that day, on his way vnto Seir.

17 And Jacob iourneyed to Succoth, and built him an house, and made bootches for his cattell: therefore the name of the place is called <sup>||</sup> Succoth.

18 And Jacob came to Shalem, a cite of <sup>\*</sup> Shechem, which is in the land of Canaan, when he came from Padan Aram, and pitched his tent before the Citie.

19 And he bought a parcell of a field where hee had spread his tent, at the hand of the children of <sup>\*</sup> Hamor Shechems father, for an hundred <sup>||</sup> picces of money.

20 And hee erected there an Altar, and called it <sup>||</sup> El-Elöhe-Israel.

1 Dinah is rauished by Shechem. 4 He sueth to marry her. 13 The sonnes of Jacob offer the condition of Circumcision to the Shechemites. 20 Hamor and Shechem perswade them to accept it. 25 The sonnes of Jacob vpon that aduantage slay them, 27 and spoile their citie. 30 Jacob reproducth Simeon and Leui.



And Dinah the daughter of Leah, which shee bare vnto Jacob, went out to see the daughters of the land.

2 And when Shechem the sonne of Hamor the Hinite, prince of the countrey saw her, he tooke her, and lay with her, and <sup>† Hebr. humbled her.</sup> defiled her.

3 And his soule claue vnto Dinah the daughter of Jacob, and hee loued the damsell, and spake <sup>† Hebr. to her heart.</sup> kindly vnto the damsell.

4 And Shechem spake vnto his father Hamor, saying, Get mee this damsell to wife.

5 And Jacob heard that he had defiled Dinah his daughter (now his sonnes were with his cattel in the field) and Jacob helde his peace vntill they were come.

6 And Hamor the father of Shechem went out vnto Jacob to commune with him.

7 And the sonnes of Jacob came out of the field when they heard it, and the men were grieved: and they were very wroth, because hee had wrought folly in Israel, in lying with Jacobs daughter; which thing ought not to be done.

8 And Hamor communed with them, saying, The soule of my sonne Shechem longeth for your daughter: I pray you giue her him to wife.

9 And make ye marriages with vs, and giue your daughters vnto vs, and take our daughters vnto you.

10 And ye shall dwell with vs, and the land shall be before you: dwell and trade you therein, and get you possessions therein.

11 And Shechem said vnto her father, and vnto her brethren, Let mee finde grace in your eyes, and what yee shall say vnto me, I will giue.

12 Aske mee neuer so much dowrie and gift, and I will giue according as yee

† Heb. what is all this band to thee?

† Heb. bee that to thee that is thine.

† Heb. according to the foot of the worke, &c.  
According to the foot of the children.  
† Heb. Ser, or place.  
† Heb. wherefore is this?

|| That is, bootches.

\* Called Acts. 7. 16. Sychem.

\* Called Acts. 7. 16. Emor.

|| Or, Lumber.  
|| That is, God, the God of Israel.



ye shall say vnto mee: but giue me the damsell to wife.

13 And the sonnes of Jacob answered Shechem, and Hamor his father deceitfully, and said, because he had defiled Dinah their sister.

14 And they saide vnto them, wee cannot doe this thing, to giue our sister to one that is vncircumcised: for that were a reproch vnto vs.

15 But in this will we consent vnto you: If ye will be as we be, that every male of you be circumcised:

16 Then will we giue our daughters vnto you, and we will take your daughters to vs, and we will dwell with you, and we will become one people.

17 But if ye will not hearken vnto vs, to be circumcised, then will we take our daughter, and we will be gone.

18 And their words pleased Hamor, and Shechem Hamors sonne.

19 And the yong man deferred not to doe the thing, because he had delight in Jacobs daughter: and he was more honourable then all the house of his father.

20 And Hamor and Shechem his sonne came vnto the gate of their citie, and communed with the men of their citie, saying:

21 These men are peaceable with vs, therefore let them dwell in the land, and trade therein: for the land, behold, it is large enough for them: let vs take their daughters to vs for wiues, and let vs giue them our daughters.

22 Onely herein will the men consent vnto vs, for to dwell with vs to be one people, if every male among vs be circumcised, as they are circumcised.

23 Shall not their cattell, and their substance, and every beast of theirs be ours: onely let vs consent vnto them, and they will dwell with vs.

24 And vnto Hamor and vnto Shechem his sonne, hearkened all that went out of the gate of his citie: and every male was circumcised, all that went out of the gate of his citie.

25 And it came to passe on the thirde day when they were sore, that two of the sonnes of Jacob, Simeon and Levi, Dinahs brethren, tooke each man his sword and came vpon the citie boldly, and slew all the males.

26 And they slew Hamor and Shechem his sonne, with the edge of the sword, and tooke Dinah out of She-

chems house, and went out.

27 The sonnes of Jacob came vpon the slaine, and spoiled the citie, because they had defiled their sister.

28 They tooke their sheepe, and their oxen, and their asses, and that which was in the citie, and that which was in the field.

29 And all their wealth, and all their little ones, and their wiues tooke they captiue, and spoiled euen all that was in the house.

30 And Jacob said to Simeon and Levi, Ye haue troubled me to make me to stinke among the inhabitants of the land, amongst the Canaanites, and the Perizzites: and I being few in number, they shall gather themselves together against me, and slay me, and I shall be destroyed, I and my house.

31 And they said, Should hee deale with our sister, as with an harlot:

## CHAP. XXXV.

1 God sendeth Iacob to Bethel. 2 He purgeth his house of idols. 6 He buildeth an Altar at Bethel. 8 Deborah dieth at Allon Bachuth. 9 God blesteth Iacob at Bethel. 16 Rachel traueileth of Benjamin, and dieth in the way to Edar. 22 Reuben lieth with Bilhah, 23 The sonnes of Iacob. 27 Iacob commeth to Isaac at Hebron. 28 The age, death, and buriall of Isaac.

**A**ND God said vnto Iacob, Arise, goe vp to Bethel, and dwell there: and make there an Altar vnto God, that appeared vnto thee, \* When thou fleddest from the face of Esau thy brother.

2 Then Iacob said vnto his household, and to all that were with him, Put away the strange gods that are among you, and be cleane, and change your garments,

3 And let vs arise, and goe vp to Bethel, and I will make there an Altar vnto God, who answered me in the day of my distresse, and was with me in the way which I went.

4 And they gaue vnto Iacob all the strange gods which were in their hand, and all their eare-rings which were in their eares, and Iacob hid them vnder the oke which was by Shechem.

5 And they iourneyed: and the terror of God was vpon the cities that were

\* Chap. 49. 6.

† Hebr. mouh.

\* Chap. 27. 43.



were round about them, and they did not pursue after the sonnes of Jacob.

6 **C** So Jacob came to Luz, which is in the land of Canaan (that is Bethel) hee and all the people that were with him.

7 And hee built there an Altar, and called the place El-Bethel, because there God appeared unto him, when he fled from the face of his brother.

8 But Deborah Rebekahs nurse died, and she was buried beneath Bethel vnder an oke: and the name of it was called Allon Bachuth.

9 **C** And God appeared vnto Jacob againe, when he came out of Padan Aram, and blessed him.

10 And God said vnto him, Thy name is Jacob: thy name shall not bee called any more Jacob, \* but Israel shall bee thy name; and hee called his name Israel.

11 And God saide vnto him, I am God Almighty: be fruitfull and multiply: a nation and a company of nations shall be of thee, and Kings shall come out of thy loynes.

12 And the land which I gaue Abraham, and Isaac, to thee I will giue it, and to thy seed after thee will I giue the land.

13 And God went by from him, in the place where he talked with him.

14 And Jacob set by a pillar in the place where he talked with him, even a pillar of stone: and hee powred a drinke offering thereon, and he powred oile thereon.

15 And Jacob called the name of the place where God spake with him, Bethel.

16 **C** And they iourneyed from Bethel: and there was but a little way to come to Ephrath; and Rachel traueiled, and she had hard labour.

17 And it came to passe when shee was in hard labour, that the midwife said vnto her, Feare not: thou shalt haue this sonne also.

18 And it came to passe as her soule was in departing, (for she died) that she called his name Ben-oni: but his father called him Benjamin.

19 And Rachel died, and was buried in the way to Ephrath, which is Bethlehem.

20 And Jacob set a pillar vpon her graue: that is the pillar of Rachels graue vnto this day.

21 **C** And Israel iourneyed and spread his tent beyond the towre of Egar.

22 And it came to passe when Israel dwelt in that land, that Reuben went & \* lay with Bilhah his fathers concubine: and Israel heard it. Now the sonnes of Jacob were twelue.

23 The sonnes of Leah: Reuben Jacobs first borne, and Simeon, and Leui, and Judah, and Issachar, and Zebulun.

24 The sonnes of Rachel: Joseph, and Benjamin.

25 And the sonnes of Bilhah, Rachels handmaid: Dan and Naphtali.

26 And the sonnes of Zilpah, Leahs handmaid: Gad, and Asher. These are the sonnes of Jacob, which were borne to him in Padan Aram.

27 **C** And Jacob came vnto Isaac his father vnto Parane, vnto the citie of Arbah (which is Hebron) where Abraham and Isaac sojourned.

28 And the dayes of Isaac were an hundred and fourescore yeeres.

29 And Isaac gaue by the ghost and died, and was \* gathered vnto his people, being old and full of dayes: and his sonnes Esau and Jacob buried him.

## CHAP. XXXVI.

1 Esaus three wiues. 6 His remouing to mount Seir. 9 His sonnes. 15 The Dukes which descended of his sonnes. 20 The sonnes and dukes of Seir. 24 Anah findeth mules. 31 The kings of Edom. 40 The dukes that descended of Esau.

**N**OW these are the generations of Esau, who is Edom.

2 Esau tooke his wiues of the daughters of Canaan: Adah the daughter of Elon the Hittite, and Aholibamah the daughter of Anah the daughter of Zibeon the Hittite:

3 And Bathemath Ishmaels daughter, sister of Rebekah.

4 And \* Adah bare to Esau, Eliphaz: and Bathemath bare Reuel.

5 And Aholibamah bare Jush, and Jaalam, and Korah: these are the sonnes of Esau, which were borne vnto him in the land of Canaan.

6 And Esau tooke his wiues, and his sonnes, and his daughters, and all the \* persons of his house, and his cat-

tell,

\* Chap. 28.

19.  
† That is,  
The God of  
Bethel.

† That is,  
The oke of  
weeping.

\* Chap. 32.  
28.

\* Chap. 49.  
4.

\* Chap. 25.  
8.

† Hebr. a  
hile piece of  
ground.

† That is,  
The sonne of  
my sorrow.  
† That is,  
The sonne of  
the right  
hand.

\* 1. Chron.  
1. 35.

† Heb. soules.



tell, and all his beasts, and all his substance, which he had got in the lande of Canaan: and went into the countrey from the face of his brother Jacob.

7 For their riches were more then that they might dwell together: and the land wherein they were strangers, could not beare them, because of their cattell.

8 Thus dwelt Esau in \*mount Seir: Esau is Edom.

9 And these are the generations of Esau, the father of the Edomites in mount Seir.

10 These are the names of Esaus sonnes: \* Eliphaz the sonne of Adah the wife of Esau, Reuel the sonne of Bashemath, the wife of Esau.

11 And the sonnes of Eliphaz were, Teman, Omar, Zepho, and Gatani, and Kenaz.

12 And Timna was concubine to Eliphaz Esaus sonne, and shee bare to Eliphaz Amalek: these were the sonnes of Adah Esaus wife.

13 And these are the sonnes of Reuel: Rahath and Zerah, Shammah, and Bizzah: these were the sonnes of Bashemath, Esaus wife.

14 And these were the sonnes of Aholibamah, the daughter of Anah, daughter of Zibeon Esaus wife: and she bare to Esau, Jeuth and Jaalam, and Korah.

15 These were dukes of the sonnes of Esau: the sonnes of Eliphaz the first borne sonne of Esau, duke Teman, duke Omar, duke Zepho, duke Kenaz,

16 Duke Korah, duke Gatani, and duke Amalek: These are the dukes that came of Eliphaz, in the land of Edom: These were the sonnes of Adah.

17 And these are the sonnes of Reuel Esaus sonne: duke Rahath, duke Zerah, duke Shammah, duke Bizzah. These are the dukes that came of Reuel, in the land of Edom: these are the sonnes of Bashemath, Esaus wife.

18 And these are the sonnes of Aholibamah Esaus wife: duke Jeuth, duke Jaalam, duke Korah: these were the dukes that came of Aholibamah the daughter of Anah Esaus wife.

19 These are the sonnes of Esau, (who is Edom) and these are their dukes.

20 \* These are the sonnes of Seir the hoite, who inhabited the land, Lo-

tan, and Shobal, and Zibeon, and Anah.

21 And Dishon, and Ezer, and Dishan: these are the dukes of the Hoites the children of Seir in the lande of Edom.

22 And the children of Lotan, were Hori, and Hemam: and Lotans sister was Timna.

23 And the children of Shobal were these: Aluan, and Manahath, and Ebal, Shepho, and Onani.

24 And these are the children of Zibeon, both Aiah, and Anah: this was that Anah that found the mules in the wilderness, as he fed the asses of Zibeon his father.

25 And the children of Anah were these: Dishon, and Aholibamah the daughter of Anah.

26 And these are the children of Dishon: Hemdan and Elhan, & Ithran, and Cheran.

27 The children of Ezer are these: Bilhan and Zaanan, and Akan.

28 The children of Dishan are these: Uz, and Aran.

29 These are the dukes that came of the Hoites: duke Lotan, duke Shobal, duke Zibeon, duke Anah,

30 Duke Dishon, duke Ezer, duke Dishan: these are the dukes that came of Hori, among their dukes in the land of Seir.

31 And these are the kings that reigned in the land of Edom, before there reigned any king over the children of Israel.

32 And Bela the sonne of Beor reigned in Edom: and the name of his citie was Dinhabah.

33 And Bela died, and Jobab the sonne of Zerah of Bozra reigned in his stead.

34 And Jobab died, and Husham of the land of Temani reigned in his stead.

35 And Husham died, and Hadad the sonne of Bedad, (who smote Midian in the field of Moab,) reigned in his stead: & the name of his citie was Avith.

36 And Hadad died, and Samlah of Masrekah, reigned in his stead.

37 And Samlah died, and Saul of Rehoboth, by the river, reigned in his stead.

38 And Saul died, and Baal-hanan the sonne of Achbor reigned in his stead.

39 And Baal-hanan the sonne of Achbor

\* Iosh. 24. 4.

† Hebr. Edom.

\* 1. Chro. 1. 35. Sec.

\* 1. Chro. 1. 38.



Achbor died, and Hadar reigned in his stead: and the name of his citie was Pau, and his wiues name was Behetabel, the daughter of Hattred, the daughter of Mezahab.

40 And these are the names of the dukes that came of Elau, according to their families, after their places, by their names: duke Timnah, duke Aluah, duke Jetheth,

41 Duke Abolbamah, duke Elah, duke Binon,

42 Duke Kenaz, duke Teman, duke Hibzar,

43 Duke Hagdiel, duke Fram. These be the dukes of Edom, according to their habitations, in the land of their possession: he is Elau the father of the Edomites.

† Heb. Edom

## CHAP. XXXVII.

1 Ioseph is hated of his brethren. 5 His two dreames. 13 Jacob sendeth him to visite his brethren. 18 His brethren conspire his death. 21 Reuben saueh him. 26 They sell him to the Ishmeelites. 31 His father, deceiued by the bloodie coat, mourneth for him. 36 Hee is sold to Potiphar in Egypt.

† Heb. of his fathers sojournings.

**A**ND Jacob dwelt in the land wherein his father was a stranger, in the land of Canaan.

2 These are the generations of Jacob: Ioseph being teene yeeres old, was feeding the flocke with his brethren, and the lad was with the sonnes of Bilhah, and with the sonnes of Zilpah, his fathers wiues: and Ioseph brought vnto his father their euill report.

3 Now Israel loued Ioseph more then all his children, because he was the sonne of his old age: and he made him a coat of many colours.

† Or, peeces.

4 And when his brethren saw that their father loued him more then all his brethren, they hated him, and could not speake peaceably vnto him.

5 And Ioseph dreamed a dreame, and he told it his brethren, and they hated him yet the more.

6 And he said vnto them, heare, I pray you, this dreame which I haue dreamed.

7 For beholde, wee were binding sheaues in the field, and loe, my sheafe arose, and also stood vpright: and behold, your sheaues stood round about,

and made obeisance to my sheafe.

8 And his brethren saide to him, Shalt thou indeed reigne ouer vs? or shalt thou indeed haue dominion ouer vs? and they hated him yet the more, for his dreames, and for his words.

9 And hee dreamed yet another dreame, and told it his brethren, and said, Behold, I haue dreamed a dreame more: and behold, the sunne and the moone, and the eleuen starres made obeisance to me.

10 And he told it to his father, and to his brethren: and his father rebuked him, and said vnto him, What is this dreame that thou hast dreamed: shal I, and thy mother, and thy brethren indeed come to bow downe our selues to thee, to the earth?

11 And his brethren enuied him: but his father obserued the saying.

12 And his brethren went to feed their fathers flocke in Shechem.

13 And Israel saide vnto Ioseph, Doe not thy brethren feed the flocke in Shechem: Come, and I will send thee vnto them: & he said to him, Here am I.

14 And he said to him, Goe, I pray thee, see whether it bee well with thy brethren, and well with the flockes, and bring me word againe: so hee sent him out of the vale of Hebron, and he came to Shechem.

† Hebr. see the peace of thy brethren &c.

15 And a certaine man found him, and behold, hee was wandring in the field, and the man asked him, saying, What seekest thou?

16 And he said, I seeke my brethren: tell me, I pray thee, where they feede their flockes.

17 And the man said, They are departed hence: for I heard them say, Let vs goe to Dothan. And Ioseph went after his brethren, and found them in Dothan.

18 And when they saw him afarre off, euen before he came neere vnto them, they conspired against him, to slay him.

19 And they said one to another, Behold, this<sup>†</sup> dreamer commeth.

† Hebr. master of dreames.

20 Come now therefore, and let vs slay him, and cast him into some pit, and we will say, Some euill beast hath deuoured him: and we shall see what will become of his dreames.

21 And Reuben heard it, and he deliuered him out of their hands, and said, Let vs not kill him.

† Chap. 42. 21.



22 And Reuben saide vnto them, Shed no blood, but cast him into this pit that is in the wilderness, and lay no hand vpon him: that he might rid him out of their hands, to deliuer him to his father againe.

23 And it came to passe when Ioseph was come vnto his brethren, that they stript Ioseph out of his coate, his coat of many colours that was on him.

|| Or, pieces.

24 And they tooke him and cast him into a pit: and the pit was emptie, there was no water in it.

25 And they sate downe to eat bread: and they lift vp their eyes and looked, and behold, a company of Ishmeelites came from Gilead, with their camels, bearing spicery, & baulme, and myrre, going to cary it downe to Egypt.

26 And Iudah saide vnto his brethren, what profit is it if we slay our brother, and concale his blood?

27 Come, and let vs sell him to the Ishmeelites, and let not our hand bee vpon him: for he is our brother, and our flesh; and his brethren were content.

† Hebr. hearkened.

28 Then there passed by Midianites merchant men, and they drew and lift vp Ioseph out of the pit, and sold Ioseph to the Ishmeelites for twentie pieces of siluer: and they brought Ioseph into Egypt.

\* Psal 105.  
17. wil. 10.  
13. acts. 7.  
9.

29 And Reuben returned vnto the pit, and behold, Ioseph was not in the pit: and he rent his clothes.

30 And hee returned vnto his brethren and said, The childe is not, and I, whither shall I goe?

31 And they tooke Iosephs coat, and killed a kid of the goats, and dipped the coat in the blood.

32 And they sent the coat of many colours, and they brought it to their father, and said, This haue we found: know now whether it bee thy sonnes coat or no.

\* Chap. 44.  
28.

33 And he knew it, and said, It is my sonnes coat: an euil beast hath deuoured him: Ioseph is without doubt rent in pieces.

34 And Jacob rent his clothes, and put sackcloth vpon his loines, & mourned for his sonne many dayes.

35 And all his sonnes, and all his daughters rose vp to comfort him: but he refused to be comforted: and he said, For I will goe downe into the graue vnto my sonne, mourning: thus his father wept for him.

36 And the Medanites sold him into Egypt vnto Potiphar, an officer of Pharaohs, and captain of the guard.

† Hebr. Eunuch. But the word doeth signifie not only Eunuch, but also Chamberlaine, Courtier, and Officer.

## CHAP. XXXVIII.

1 Iudah begetteth Er, Onan, and Shelah. 6 Er marieth Tamar. 8 The trespass of Onan.

11 Tamar stayeth for Shelah. 13 She deceiueth Iudah. 27 She beareth twinnes, Pharez and Zarah.

† Hebr. chiefe of the slaughter men, or executioners.  
† Or, chiefe Marshall.

And it came to passe at that time, that Iudah went downe from his brethren, and turned in to a certaine Abullamite, whose name was Hirah:

2 And Iudah saw there a daughter of a certaine Canaanite, whose name was Shuah: and he tooke her, and went in vnto her.

\* 1. Chron. 2. 3.

3 And she conceived & bare a sonne, and he called his name Er.

4 And shee conceived againe, and bare a sonne, and shee called his name, Onan.

\* Num. 26. 19.

5 And she yet againe conceived and bare a sonne, and called his name Shelah: and hee was at Chezib, when shee bare him.

6 And Iudah tooke a wife for Er his first borne, whose name was Tamar.

7 And Er, Iudahs first borne was wicked in the sight of the LORD, and the LORD slew him.

\* Num. 26. 19.

8 And Iudah said vnto Onan, Goe in vnto thy brothers wife, and marrie her, and raise vp seed to thy brother.

9 And Onan knew that the seed should not be his; and it came to passe when hee went in vnto his brothers wife, that hee spilled it on the ground, least that hee should giue seed to his brother.

10 And the thing which he did, displeased the LORD: wherefore hee slew him also.

† Hebr. was euill in the eyes of the Lord.

11 Then said Iudah to Tamar his daughter in law, Remaine a widow at thy fathers house, til Shelah my sonne be growen: (for he said, Lest peradventure he die also as his brethren did) and Tamar went and dwelt in her fathers house.

12 And in processe of time, the daughter of Shuah Iudahs wife died: and Iudah was comforted, and went vp vnto his sheepe-shearers to Timnath,

† Hebr. The dayes were multiplied.



nath, he and his friend Hirah the Abullamite.

13 And it was told Tamar, saying, Behold, thy father in law goeth by to Timnath to sheare his sheepe.

14 And shee put her widowes garments off from her, and couered her with a baile, and wrapped her selfe, and sate in <sup>†</sup>an open place, which is by the way to Timnath: for shee sawe that Shelah was growen, and she was not giuen vnto him to wife.

15 When Iudah saw her, he thought her to be an harlot: because she had couered her face.

16 And hee turned vnto her by the way, and said, Goe to, I pray thee, let me come in vnto thee: (for he knew not that she was his daughter in law) and she said, what wilt thou giue mee, that thou mayest come in vnto me?

17 And hee said, I will send thee <sup>†</sup>a kid from the flocke: and shee saide, wilt thou giue mee a pledge, till thou send it?

18 And he said, what pledge shall I giue thee? And she said, Thy signet, and thy bracelets, and thy staffe, that is in thine hand: and he gaue it her, & came in vnto her, and she conceived by him.

19 And shee arose and went away, and laid by her baile from her, and put on the garments of her widowhood.

20 And Iudah sent the kidde by the hand of his friend the Abullamite, to receiue his pledge from the womans hand: but he found her not.

21 Then hee asked the men of that place, saying, where is the harlot, that was <sup>†</sup>openly by the way side? And they said, There was no harlot in this place.

22 And he returned to Iudah, and said, I cannot finde her: and also the men of the place said, That there was no harlot in this place.

23 And Iudah said, Let her take it to her, lest we <sup>†</sup>bee shamed: behold, I sent this kidde, and thou hast not found her.

24 And it came to passe about three moneths after, that it was tolde Iudah, saying, Tamar thy daughter in law hath played the harlot, and also behold, she is with child by whoredom: and Iudah said, Bring her forth, and let her be burnt.

25 When she was brought forth, she sent to her father in law, saying, By the man whose these are, am I with child:

and shee said, Discerne, I pray thee, whose are these, the signet, and bracelets, and staffe.

26 And Iudah acknowledged them, and said, She hath bin more righteous then I: because that I gaue her not to Shelah my sonne: and he knew her againe no more.

27 And it came to passe in the time of her trauaile, that beholde, twinnnes were in her wombe.

28 And it came to passe when shee trauailed, that the one put out his hand, and the midwife tooke and bound vpon his hand a skarlet threed, saying, This came out first.

29 And it came to passe as he drew backe his hand, that beholde, his brother came out: and she said, <sup>†</sup>How hast thou broken forth: this breach bee vpon thee: Therefore his name was called <sup>†</sup>Pharez.

30 And afterward came out his brother that had the skarlet threed vpon his hand, and his name was called Zarah.

## CHAP. XXXIX.

1 Ioseph aduanced in Potiphars house. 7 Hee resisteth his mistresses temptation. 13 He is falsly accused. 19 Hee is cast in prison. 21 God is with him there.

**A**ND Ioseph was brought downe to Egypt, and Potiphar an Officer of Pharaoh, captaine of guard, an Egyptian, bought him of the hand of the Ishmeelites, which had brought him downe thither.

2 And the LORD was with Ioseph, and hee was a prosperous man, and hee was in the house of his master the Egyptian.

3 And his master sawe that the LORD was with him, and that the LORD made all that he did, to prosper in his hand.

4 And Ioseph found grace in his sight, and he serued him; and hee made him ouerseer ouer his house, and all that he had he put into his hand.

5 And it came to passe from the time that hee had made him ouerseer in his house, and ouer all that he had, that the LORD blessed the Egyptians house for Iosephs sake: and the blessing of the LORD was vpon all that he had in the house, and in the field.

6 And he left all that he had, in Iosephs

<sup>†</sup> Heb. shee  
doore of eyes,  
or, of En-  
nayim.

<sup>†</sup> Heb. a kid  
of the goats.

<sup>†</sup> Or, in En-  
nayim.

<sup>†</sup> Heb. be-  
come a con-  
tempt.

<sup>†</sup> Or, where-  
fore hast  
thou made  
this breach  
against thee?  
<sup>†</sup> That is,  
abreach.  
\* 1. Chron.  
2. 4. matt.  
1. 3.



Josephs hand: and he knew not ought he had, save the bread which he did eate: and Joseph was a goodly person, and well favoured.

7 And it came to passe after these things, that his masters wife cast her eyes vpon Joseph, and shee said, Lie with me.

8 But he refused, and said vnto his masters wife, Behold, my master woteth not what is with mee in the house, and he hath committed all that he hath, to my hand.

9 There is none greater in this house then I: neither hath hee kept backe any thing from me, but thee, because thou art his wife: how then can I doe this great wickednesse, and sinne against God?

10 And it came to passe as she spake to Joseph day by day, that hee hearkened not vnto her, to lie by her, or to bee with her.

11 And it came to passe about this time, that Joseph went in to the house, to doe his busines, and there was none of the men of the house there within.

12 And shee caught him by his garment, saying, Lie with me: and he left his garment in her hand, and fled, and got him out.

13 And it came to passe, when she saw that hee had left his garment in her hand, and was fled forth;

14 That she called vnto the men of her house, and spake vnto them, saying, See, he hath brought in an Hebrew vnto vs, to mocke vs: he came in vnto me to lie with me, and I cried with a

† Heb. great.

loud voice.

15 And it came to passe, when hee heard that I lifted vp my voice, and cried, that he left his garment with mee, and fled, and got him out.

16 And she laid by his garment by her, vntill her lord came home.

17 And she spake vnto him, according to these words, saying, The Hebrew servant which thou hast brought vnto vs, came in vnto me to mocke me.

18 And it came to passe as I lift vp my voice, and cried, that he left his garment with me, and fled out.

19 And it came to passe when his master heard the words of his wife, which she spake vnto him, saying, After this manner did thy servant to me, that his wrath was kindled.

20 And Josephs master tooke him,

and put him into the prison, a place, where Kings prisoners were bound: and he was there in the prison.

21 But the LORD was with Joseph, and shewed him mercie, and gaue him fauour in the sight of the keeper of the prison.

† Heb. extended kindness vnto him.

22 And the keeper of the prison committed to Josephs hand all the prisoners that were in the prison, and whatsoever they did there, he was the doer of it:

23 The keeper of the prison looked not to any thing, that was vnder his hand, because the LORD was with him: & that which he did, the LORD made it to prosper.

## CHAP. XL.

1 The Butler and Baker of Pharaoh in prison.

4 Joseph hath charge of them. 5 He interpreteth their dreames. 20 They come to passe according to his interpretation. 23 The ingratitude of the Butler.

And it came to passe after these things, that the Butler of the King of Egypt, and his Baker, had offended their lord the King of Egypt.

2 And Pharaoh was wroth against two of his officers, against the chiefe of the Butlers, and against the chiefe of the Bakers.

3 And he put them in ward in the house of the captaine of the guard, into the prison, the place where Joseph was bound.

4 And the captaine of the guard charged Joseph with them, and he serued them, and they continued a season in ward.

5 And they dreamed a dreame both of them, each man his dreame in one night, each man according to the interpretation of his dreame, the Butler and the Baker of the king of Egypt, which were bound in the prison.

6 And Joseph came in vnto them in the morning, and looked vpon them, and behold, they were sad.

7 And he asked Pharaohs officers that were with him in the ward of his lords house, saying, Wherefore looke ye so sadly to day?

† Heb. are your faces enuill?

8 And they said vnto him, we haue dreamed a dreame, and there is no interpreter of it. And Joseph said vnto them,



them, Doe not interpretations belong to God: tell me them, I pray you.

9 And the chiefe Butler tolde his dreame to Ioseph, and said to him: In my dreame, beholde, a vine was before mee:

10 And in the vine were three branches, and it was as though it budded, and her blossoms shot forth; and the clusters thereof brought forth ripe grapes.

11 And Pharaohs cup was in my hand, and I tooke the grapes and pressed them into Pharaohs cup: and I gaue the cup into Pharaohs hand.

12 And Ioseph said vnto him, This is the interpretation of it: the three branches are three dayes,

13 Yet within three dayes shall Pharaoh lift vp thine head, and restore thee vnto thy place, and thou shalt deliuer Pharaohs cup into his hand, after the former manner when thou wast his Butler.

14 But thinke on me, when it shall be well with thee, and shew kindenesse, I pray thee, vnto mee, and make mention of me vnto Pharaoh, and bring me out of this house.

15 For indeed I was stolen away out of the land of the Hebrewes: and here also haue I done nothing, that they should put me into the dungeon.

16 When the chiefe Baker saw, that the interpretation was good, he said vnto Ioseph, I also was in my dreame, and beholde, I had three white baskets on my head.

17 And in the vppermost basket there was of all manner of bake-meats for Pharaoh, and the birds did eat them out of the basket vpon my head.

18 And Ioseph answered, and said, This is the interpretation thereof: the three baskets are three dayes:

19 Yet within three dayes shall Pharaoh lift vp thy head from off thee, and shall hang thee on a tree, and the birds shall eate thy flesh from off thee.

20 And it came to passe the third day, which was Pharaohs birth day, that hee made a feast vnto all his seruants: and he lifted vp the head of the chiefe Butler, and of the chiefe Baker among his seruants.

21 And he restored the chiefe Butler vnto his Butlership againe, and hee gaue the cup into Pharaohs hand.

22 But he hanged the chiefe Baker, as Ioseph had interpreted to them.

23 Yet did not the chiefe Butler remember Ioseph, but forgate him.

## CHAP. XLI.

1 Pharaohs two dreames. 9 Ioseph interpreteth them. 33 Hee giueth Pharaoh counsell. 38 Ioseph is aduanced. 50 Hee begetteth Manasseh and Ephraim. 54 The famine beginneth.



And it came to passe at the end of two full yeeres, that Pharaoh dreamed: and beholde, hee stood by the river.

2 And behold, there came by out of the river seven well fauoured kine, and fat fleshed, and they fed in a meadow.

3 And behold, seven other kine came by after them out of the river, ill fauoured and leane fleshed, and stood by the other kine, vpon the brinke of the river.

4 And the ill fauoured and leane fleshed kine, did eate by the seven well fauoured and fat kine: So Pharaoh awoke.

5 And hee slept and dreamed the second time: and beholde, seven eares of corne came by vpon one stalke, ranke and good.

6 And beholde, seven thinne eares and blasted with the East wind, sprang by after them.

7 And the seven thinne eares deuoured the seven ranke and full eares: and Pharaoh awoke, and beholde, it was a dreame.

8 And it came to passe in the morning, that his spirit was troubled, and he sent and called for all the Magicians of Egypt, and all the wise men thereof: and Pharaoh tolde them his dreame; but there was none that could interpret them vnto Pharaoh.

9 Then spake the chiefe Butler vnto Pharaoh, saying, I doe remember my faults this day.

10 Pharaoh was wroth with his seruants, and put mee in ward, in the captaine of the guards house, both mee, and the chiefe Baker.

11 And we dreamed a dreame in one night, I and he: we dreamed each man according to the interpretation of his dreame.

12 And there was there with vs a yong man an Hebrew, servant to the captaine of the guard: and wee told him, and he interpreted to vs our dreames,

\* Chap. 40.  
12. &c.

to

Or, reckon.

† Hebr. Remember mee with thee.

Or, full of holes.

† Hebr. meat of Pharaoh, the worke of a baker, or cooke.

Or, reckon thee, and take thy office from thee.

Or, reckoned.

† Hebr. fat.



to each man according to his dreame, he did interpret.

13 And it came to passe, as he interpreted to vs, so it was; mee he restored vnto mine office, and him he hanged.

\*Psal. 105.  
20.

†Hebr. made  
him rume.

14 ¶ Then Pharaoh sent and called Joseph, and they brought him hastily out of the dungeon: And he shaued himselfe, and changed his raiment, and came in vnto Pharaoh.

15 And Pharaoh said vnto Joseph, I haue dreamed a dreame, and there is none that can interpret it: and I haue heard say of thee, that thou canst vnderstand a dreame, to interpret it.

|| Or, When  
thou hearst  
a dreame,  
thou canst  
interpret  
it.

16 And Joseph answered Pharaoh, saying; It is not in me: God shall giue Pharaoh an answer of peace.

17 And Pharaoh said vnto Joseph; In my dreame, behold, I stood vpon the banke of the riuer.

18 And behold, there came by out of the riuer seven kine, fat fleshed and well fauoured, and they fed in a meadow.

19 And behold, seven other kine came by after them, poore and very ill fauoured, and leane fleshed, such as I neuer saw in all the land of Egypt for badnes.

20 And the leane, & the ill fauoured kine, did eate by the first seven fat kine.

†Hebr. come  
to the inward  
part of them.

21 And when they had eaten them by, it could not bee knowen that they had eaten them, but they were still ill fauoured, as at the beginning: So I awoke.

22 And I saw in my dreame, and behold, seven eares came by in one stalke, full and good.

|| Or, small.

23 And behold, seven eares withered, thin & blasted with the East wind, sprung by after them.

24 And the thin eares deuoured the seven good eares: and I told this vnto the magicians, but there was none that could declare it to me.

25 ¶ And Joseph said vnto Pharaoh, The dreame of Pharaoh is one; God hath shewed Pharaoh what he is about to doe.

26 The seven good kine are seven yeeres: and the seven good eares are seven yeeres: the dreame is one.

27 And the seven thin and ill fauoured kine that came by after them, are seven yeeres: and the seven emptie eares blasted with the East wind, shall bee seven yeeres of famine.

28 This is the thing which I haue spoken vnto Pharaoh: what God is a-

bout to doe, he sheweth vnto Pharaoh.

29 Behold, there come seven yeeres of great plentie, throughout all the land of Egypt.

30 And there shall arise after them, seven yeeres of famine, and all the plentie shall be forgotten in the land of Egypt: and the famine shall consume the land.

31 And the plentie shall not be knowen in the land, by reason of that famine following: for it shall be very grievous.

†Hebr. heavy

32 And for that the dreame was doubled vnto Pharaoh twice, it is because the thing is established by God: and God will shortly bring it to passe.

|| Or, prepared  
of God.

33 Now therefore let Pharaoh looke out a man discrete and wise, and let him ouer the land of Egypt.

34 Let Pharaoh doe this, and let him appoint officers ouer the land, & take by the fift part of the land of Egypt, in the seven plenteous yeeres.

|| Or, officers  
seers.

35 And let them gather all the food of those good yeeres that come, and lay by corne vnder the hand of Pharaoh, and let them keepe food in the cities.

36 And that food shall be for store to the land, against the seven yeeres of famine, which shall bee in the land of Egypt, that the land perish not through the famine.

†Hebr. be not  
cut off.

37 ¶ And the thing was good in the eyes of Pharaoh, and in the eyes of all his seruants.

38 And Pharaoh said vnto his seruants, Can we find such a one, as this is, a man in whom the spirit of God is?

39 And Pharaoh said vnto Joseph, Forasmuch as God hath shewed thee all this, there is none so discrete and wise, as thou art:

40 ¶ Thou shalt be ouer my house, and according vnto thy word shall all my people be ruled: only in the throne will I be greater then thou.

\*Psal. 105.  
21. 1. mac.  
2. 53. act.  
7. 10.

†Hebr. ar-  
med: or,  
kisse.

41 And Pharaoh said vnto Joseph, See, I haue set thee ouer all the land of Egypt.

42 And Pharaoh tooke off his ring from his hand, & put it vpon Josephs hand, and arrayed him in bestures of fine linnen, and put a gold chaine about his necke.

|| Or, silke.

43 And he made him to ride in the second charet which he had: and they cried before him, Bow the knee: and he made him ruler ouer all the land of Egypt.

|| Or, Ten-  
der father:  
Heb. Ab-  
rech.



44 And Pharaoh said vnto Joseph, I am Pharaoh, and without thee shall no man lift vp his hand or foote, in all the land of Egypt.

45 And Pharaoh called Josephs name, Zaphnath-Phaneah, and he gaue him to wife Asenath the daughter of Poti-pherah, || priest of On: and Joseph went out ouer all the lande of Egypt.

46 (C And Joseph was thirtie yeeres old when he stood before Pharaoh king of Egypt) and Joseph went out from the presence of Pharaoh, and went thorowout all the land of Egypt.

47 And in the seuen plenteous yerres the earth brought forth by handfulls.

48 And he gathered by all the fooode of the seuen yeeres, which were in the land of Egypt, and laid by the fooode in the cities: the fooode of the field which was round about euery cite, laid he by in the same.

49 And Joseph gathered come as the land of the sea, very much, vntill he left numbring: for it was without number.

50 \* And vnto Joseph were borne two sonnes, before the yeeres of famine came: which Asenath the daughter of Poti-pherah, || priest of On bare vnto him.

51 And Joseph called the name of the first borne || Manasseh: for God, said hee, hath made me forget all my toile, and all my fathers house.

52 And the name of the second called he || Ephraim: for God hath caused mee to be fruitfull in the land of my affliction.

53 C And the seuen yeeres of plenteousnesse, that was in the land of Egypt, were ended.

54 \* And the seuen yeeres of dearth beganne to come according as Joseph had saide, and the dearth was in all lands: but in all the land of Egypt there was bread.

55 And when all the land of Egypt was famished, the people tried to Pharaoh for bread: and Pharaoh said vnto all the Egyptians, Goe vnto Joseph: what he saith to you, doe.

56 And the famine was ouer all the face of the earth, and Joseph opened all the storehouses, and solde vnto the Egyptians: and the famine waxed sore in the land of Egypt.

57 And all countreys came into E-

gypt to Joseph, for to buy come, because that the famine was so sore in all lands.

## CHAP. XLII.

Iacob sendeth his ten sonnes to buy come in Egypt. 6 They are imprisoned by Joseph for spies. 18 They are set at libertie, on condition to bring Benjamin. 21 They haue remorse for Joseph. 24 Simeon is kept for a pledge. 25 They returne with come, and their money. 29 Their relation to Iacob. 36 Iacob refuseth to send Benjamin.

**N**OW when \* Jacob saw that there was come in Egypt, Jacob said vnto his sonnes, Why doe ye looke one vpon another:

2 And hee said, Beholde, I haue heard that there is come in Egypt: get you downe thither and buy for vs from thence, that we may liue, and not die.

3 C And Josephs ten brethren went downe to buy come in Egypt.

4 But Benjamin Josephs brother, Iacob sent not with his brethren: for he said, Lest peradventure mischief befall him.

5 And the sonnes of Israel came to buy come among those that came: for the famine was in the land of Canaan.

6 And Joseph was the gouernour ouer the land, and hee it was that sold to all the people of the land: and Josephs brethren came, & bowed downe themselves before him, with their faces to the earth.

7 And Joseph saw his brethren, and he knew them, but made himselfe strange vnto them, and spake <sup>†</sup>roughly vnto them; and hee saide vnto them, whence come ye: And they said, From the land of Canaan, to buy food.

8 And Joseph knew his brethren, but they knew not him.

9 And Joseph \* remembered the dreames which hee dreamed of them, and said vnto them, Be ye spies: to see the nakednes of the land you are come.

10 And they said vnto him, Nay, my lord, but to buy food are thy seruants come.

11 We are all one mans sonnes, we are true men: thy seruants are no spies.

12 And he said vnto them, Nay: but to see the nakednesse of the land, you are come.

13 And they said, Thy seruants are twelue

\* Acts. 7.  
12.

† Hebr. hard things with them.

\* Chap. 37.  
5.

\* Chap. 46.  
20. & 48. 5.

|| Or, Prince.

|| That is,  
Forgetting.

|| That is,  
Fruitfull.

\* Psal. 105.  
16.

† Hebr. All  
wherein  
was.



twelue brethren, the sonnes of one man in the land of Canaan: and behold, the yongest is this day with our father, and one is not.

14 And Ioseph said vnto them, That is it that I spake vnto you, saying, *¶* We are spies.

15 Hereby ye shall be proued: by the life of Pharaoh ye shall not goe forth hence, except your yongest brother come hither.

*† Heb. bound*

16 Send one of you, and let him fetch your brother, and ye shall be *†* kept in prison, that your wordes may be proued, whether there be any trueth in you: or els by the life of Pharaoh surely ye are spies.

*† Hebr. gathered.*

17 And he *†* put them all together in to ward, three dayes.

18 And Ioseph said vnto them the third day, This doe, and liue: for I feare God.

19 If ye be true men, let one of your brethren be bound in the house of your prison: goe ye, carry corne for the famine of your houles.

*\* Chap. 43. 5.*

20 But bring your yongest brother vnto mee, so shall your wordes be verified, and yee shall not die: and they did so.

21 And they said one to another, we are verily guiltie concerning our brother, in that we saw the anguish of his soule, when he besought vs, and we would not heare: therefore is this distresse come vpon vs.

*\* Chap. 37. 21.*

22 And Reuben answered them, saying, *\* Spake I not vnto you, saying, Doe not sinne against the childe, and ye would not heare: therefore behold also, his blood is required.*

*† Hebr. an interpreter was betwene them.*

23 And they knew not that Ioseph vnderstood them: for *†* hee spake vnto them by an interpreter.

24 And hee turned himselfe about from them and wept, and returned to them againe, and communed with them, and tooke from them Simeon, and bound him before their eyes.

25 Then Ioseph commanded to fill their sackes with corne, and to restore euery mans money into his sacke, and to giue them provision for the way: and thus did he vnto them.

26 And they laded their asses with the corne, and departed thence.

27 And as one of them opened his sacke, to giue his asse prouender in the morn, he espied his money: for behold,

it was in his sackes mouth.

28 And he said vnto his brethren, My money is restored, and loe, it is euen in my sacke: and their heart *†* failed them, and they were afraid, saying one to another, What is this that God hath done vnto vs?

*† Hebr. went forth.*

29 And they came vnto Jacob their father, vnto the land of Canaan, and told him all that befell vnto them, saying,

30 The man who is the lord of the land, spake *†* roughly to vs, and tooke vs for spies of the country.

*† Hebr. with vs hard things.*

31 And we said vnto him, we are true men: we are no spies.

32 we be twelue brethren, sonnes of our father: one is not, and the yongest is this day with our father, in the land of Canaan.

33 And the man the lord of the country said vnto vs, hereby shall I know that ye are true men: leaue one of your brethren here with me, and take foode for the famine of your households, and be gone.

34 And bring your yongest brother vnto me: then shall I know that you are no spies, but that you are true men: so will I deliuer you your brother, and ye shall traffique in the land.

35 And it came to passe as they emptied their sacks, that behold, euery mans bundle of money was in his sacke: and when both they and their father saw the bundels of money, they were afraid.

36 And Jacob their father said vnto them, We haue ye bereaued of my children: Ioseph is not, and Simeon is not, and ye wil take Benjamin away: all these things are against me.

37 And Reuben spake vnto his father, saying, Slay my two sonnes, if I bring him not to thee: deliuer him into my hand, and I will bring him to thee againe.

38 And he said, My sonne shall not goe downe with you, for his brother is dead, and he is left alone: if mischief befall him by the way in the which yee goe, then shall ye bring downe my gray haire with sorrow to the graue.

## CHAP. XLIII.

1 Jacob is hardly perswaded to send Benjamin.  
15 Ioseph entertaineth his brethren. 31 Hee maketh them a feast.

And



**A**nd the famine was sore in the land.

2 And it came to passe when they had eaten vp the corne, which they had brought out of Egypt, their father said vnto them, Goe againe, buy vs a little foode.

3 And Judah spake vnto him, saying, The man did<sup>†</sup> solennly protest vnto vs, saying, Ye shall not see my face, except your<sup>\*</sup> brother be with you.

4 If thou wilt send our brother with vs, we will goe downe and buy thee food.

5 But if thou wilt not send him, we will not goe downe: for the man saide vnto vs, Ye shall not see my face, except your brother be with you.

6 And Israel said, wherefore dealt ye so ill with me, as to tell the man whether ye had yet a brother?

7 And they said, The man<sup>†</sup> asked vs straitly of our state, and of our kindred, saying, Is your father yet alivē: haue yee another brother: and we tolde him according to the<sup>†</sup> tenour of these words: <sup>†</sup> Could we certainly knowe that he would say, Bring your brother downe?

8 And Judah said vnto Israel his father, Send the lad with me, and wee will arise and go, that we may liue, and not die, both we, and thou, and also our little ones.

9 I will be surety for him: of my hand shalt thou require him: <sup>\*</sup> if I bring him not vnto thee, and set him before thee, then let me beare the blame for euer.

10 For except we had lingred, surely now we had returned || this second time.

11 And their father Israel said vnto them, If it must bee so now, doe this: take of the best fruits in the land in your vessels, and carie downe the man a Present, a little balme, and a little honie, spices, and myrthe, nuts, and almonds.

12 And take double money in your hand, and the money that was brought againe in the mouth of your sacks: carie it againe in your hand, peradventure it was an ouersight.

13 Take also your brother, and arise, goe againe vnto the man.

14 And God Almightye giue you mercie before the man, that he may send away your other brother, and Benia-

min: || If I be bereaued of my children, I am bereaued.

15 And the men tooke that Present, and they tooke double money in their hand, and Benjamin, and rose vp, and went downe to Egypt, and stood before Ioseph.

16 And when Ioseph sawe Benjamin with them, hee said to the ruler of his house, Bring these men home, and<sup>†</sup> slay, and make ready: for these men shall<sup>†</sup> dine with me at noone.

17 And the man did as Ioseph bade: and the man brought the men into Iosephs house.

18 And the men were afraid, because they were brought into Iosephs house, and they said, Because of the money that was returned in our sacks at the first time are we brought in, that hee may<sup>†</sup> seeke occasion against vs, and fall vpon vs, and take vs for bondmen, and our asses.

19 And they came neere to the steward of Iosephs house, and they communed with him at the doore of the house,

20 And said, O Sir, <sup>\*</sup> We came indeed downe at the first time to buy food.

21 And it came to passe when wee came to the Inn, that wee opened our sacks, and behold, every mans money was in the mouth of his sacke, our money in ful weight: and we haue brought it againe in our hand.

22 And other money haue wee brought downe in our handes to buy food: we cannot tell who put our money in our sacks.

23 And he said, Peace be to you, feare not: your God, and the God of your father, hath giuen you treasure in your sacks: <sup>†</sup> I had your money. And hee brought Simeon out vnto them.

24 And the man brought the men into Iosephs house, and<sup>\*</sup> gaue them water, and they washed their feete, and he gaue them asses prouender.

25 And they made ready the Present against Ioseph came at noone: for they heard that they should eate bread there.

26 And when Ioseph came home, they brought him the Present which was in their hand, into the house, and bowed themselves to him to the earth.

27 And he asked them of their<sup>†</sup> welfare, and said, <sup>†</sup> Is your father well, the old man of whom ye spake: Is he yet alivē?

|| Or, and I, as I haue bene &c.

† Heb. kill a killing. † Hebr. eate.

† Heb. roll himselfe vpon vs.

\* Cha. 42. 3  
† Heb. coming downe we came downe.

† Heb. your money came to mee.

\* Chap. 18. 4-8 & 24. 32.

† Heb. peace. † Hebr. Is there peace to your fi. a ther?

† Heb. protesting he protested.  
\* Chap. 42. 10.

† Heb. asking he asked vs.

† Heb. mouth † Heb. knowing could we know?

\* Chap. 44. 32.

|| Or, twice by this.



28 And they answered, Thy seruant our father is in good health, hee is yet aliue: & they bowed downe their heads, and made obeisance.

29 And he lift vp his eyes, and sawe his brother Beniamin, his mothers sonne, and said, Is this your yonger brother, of whom yee spake vnto mee: and he said, God be gracious vnto thee, my sonne.

30 And Ioseph made haste: for his bowels did yerne vpon his brother: and he sought where to weepe, and hee entred into his chamber, & wept there.

31 And he washed his face, and went out, and refrained himselfe, and saide, Set on bread.

32 And they set on for him by himselfe, and for them by themselves, and for the Egyptians which did eate with him, by themselves: because the Egyptians might not eate bread with the Hebrewes: for that is an abomination vnto the Egyptians.

33 And they sate before him, the first borne according to his birthright, and the yongest according to his youth: and the men maruelled one at another.

34 And hee tooke and sent measses vnto them from before him: but Beniamins measse was fise times so much as any of theirs: and they drunke, and were merry with him.

† Heb. they drinke largely.

## CHAP. XLIII.

I Iosephs policie to stay his brethren. 14 Iudahs humble supplication to Ioseph.

† Heb. him that was owner his house

**A**ND hee commaunded the steward of his house, saying, Fill the mens sakes with food, as much as they can carie, and put every mans money in his saks mouth.

2 And put my cup, the silver cup, in the sakes mouth of the yongest, and his corne money: and he did according to the word that Ioseph had spoken.

3 As soone as the morning was light, the men were sent away, they, and their asses.

4 And when they were gone out of the citie, and not yet farre off, Ioseph said vnto his steward, Up, follow after the men: and when thou doest overtake them, say vnto them, Wherefore haue ye rewarded euill for good?

5 Is not this it, in which my lord drinketh: and whereby indeed he || di-

|| Or, maketh triall.

uineth: ye haue done euill in so doing.

6 And he ouertooke them, and he spake vnto them these same words.

7 And they said vnto him, Wherefore saith my lord these words: God forbid that thy seruants should doe according to this thing.

8 Behold, the money which wee found in our sakes mouthes, wee brought againe vnto thee, out of the land of Canaan: how then should wee steale out of thy lords house, silver or golde?

9 With whom soeuer of thy seruants it be found, both let him die, and we also will be my lords bondmen.

10 And he said, Now also let it be according vnto your wordes: hee with whom it is found, shall be my seruant: and ye shall be blamelesse.

11 Then they speedily tooke downe euery man his sacke to the ground, and opened euery man his sacke.

12 And he searched, and began at the eldest, and left at the yongest: and the cup was found in Beniamins sacke.

13 Then they rent their clothes, and laded euery man his asse, and returned to the citie.

14 And Iudah and his brethren came to Iosephs house: (for he was yet there) and they fell before him on the ground.

15 And Ioseph said vnto them, What deed is this that ye haue done: wote ye not, that such a man as I can certainly || diuine?

|| Or, make triall?

16 And Iudah said, What shall wee say vnto my lord: what shal we speake: or how shall we cleare our selues: God hath found out the iniquitie of thy seruants: beholde, wee are my lords seruants, both we, and he also with whom the cup is found.

17 And he said, God forbid that I should doe so: but the man in whose hand the cup is found, he shal be my seruant: and as for you, get you vp in peace vnto your father.

18 Then Iudah came neere vnto him, and said, Oh my lord, let thy seruant, I pray thee, speake a word in my lords eares, & let not thine anger burne against thy seruant: for thou art euen as Pharaoh.

19 My lord asked his seruants, saying, Haue ye a father, or a brother?

20 And we said vnto my lord, wee haue a father, an olde man, and a childe of



# Iudahs supplication. Chap.xlv. Ioseph is knowen.

of his old age, a little one: and his brother is dead, and he alone is left of his mother, and his father loueth him.

21 And thou saidst vnto thy seruants, Bring him downe vnto mee, that I may set mine eyes vpon him.

22 And we said vnto my lord, The lad cannot leaue his father: for if hee should leaue his father, his father would die.

23 And thou saidst vnto thy seruants, \* Except your yongest brother come downe with you, you shall see my face no more.

24 And it came to passe when wee came vp vnto thy seruant my father, we told him the words of my lord.

25 And our father said, Goe againe, and buy vs a little food.

26 And we saide, wee cannot goe downe: if our yongest brother be with vs, then will we goe downe: for wee may not see the mans face, except our yongest brother be with vs.

27 And thy seruant my father said vnto vs, We know that my wife bare me two sonnes.

28 And the one went out from me, and I said, \* Surely he is torne in pieces: and I saw him not since.

29 And if ye take this also from me, and mischiefe befall him, ye shall bring downe my gray haire with sorrow to the graue.

30 Now therefore when I come to thy seruant my father, and the lad bee not with vs: (seeing that his life is bound vp in the lads life.)

31 It shall come to passe, when he seeth that the lad is not with vs, that he will die, and thy seruants shall bring downe the gray haire of thy seruant our father with sorrow to the graue.

32 For thy seruant became surety for the lad vnto my father, saying, \* If I bring him not vnto thee, then I shall beare the blame to my father, for euer.

33 Now therefore, I pray thee, let thy seruant abide in stead of the lad, a bondman to my lord, and let the lad goe vp with his brethren.

34 For how shall I goe vp to my father, and the lad be not with mee, lest peraduenture I see the euill that shall come on my father:

providence. 9 Hee sendeth for his father. 16 Pharaoh confirmeth it. 21 Ioseph furnissheth them for their iourney, and exhorteth them to concord. 25 Iacob is reuiued with the newes.

**T**hen Ioseph could not reframe himselfe before all them that stood by him: and he cried, Cause euery man to goe out from me; and there stood no man with him, while Ioseph made himselfe knowen vnto his brethren.

2 And he <sup>†</sup>wept aloud: and the Egyptians, and the house of Pharaoh heard.

3 And Ioseph said vnto his brethren, \* I am Ioseph: Doeth my father yet liue: and his brethren could not answer him: for they were <sup>||</sup>troubled at his presence.

4 And Ioseph said vnto his brethren, Come neere to me, I pray you: and they came neere; and he said, I am Ioseph your brother, whom ye sold into Egypt.

5 Now therefore bee not grieved, <sup>†</sup>nor angry with your selues, that yee sold me hither: \* for God did send me before you, to preserve life.

6 For these two yeeres hath the famine bene in the land: and yet there are five yeeres, in the which there shall neither be earing nor harvest.

7 And God sent me before you, to <sup>†</sup>preserve you a posteritie in the earth, and to saue your liues by a great deliverance.

8 So now it was not you that sent me hither, but God: and he hath made me a father to Pharaoh, and lord of all his house, and a ruler throughout all the land of Egypt.

9 Haste you, and goe vp to my father, and say vnto him, Thus saith thy sonne Ioseph; God hath made me lord of all Egypt: come downe vnto me, tarry not.

10 And thou shalt dwell in the land of Goshen, and thou shalt be neere vnto me, thou, and thy children, and thy childrens children, and thy flockes, and thy herds, and all that thou hast.

11 And there wil I nourish thee, (for yet there are five yeeres of famine) lest thou and thy household, and all that thou hast, come to pouertie.

12 And behold, your eyes see, and the eyes of my brother Benjamin, that it is

<sup>†</sup>Hebr. Gaue fourth his voice in weeping.

\* Acts. 7. 13.

<sup>||</sup>Or, terrified.

<sup>†</sup>Hebr. neither let there be anger in your eyes. \* Chap. 50. 20.

<sup>†</sup>Hebr. to put for you a reward.

\* Chap. 43. 3.

\* Chap. 37. 33.

\* Chap. 43. 9.

<sup>†</sup>Hebr. send my father.

## CHAP. XLV.

1 Ioseph maketh himselfe knowen to his brethren. 5 Hee comforteth them in Gods



my mouth that speaketh vnto you.

13 And you shall tell my father of all my glory in Egypt, and of all that you haue seene, and ye shall haste, and bring downe my father hither.

14 And he fel vpon his brother Beniamins necke, and wept: and Benjamin wept vpon his necke.

15 Moreouer hee kissed all his brethren, and wept vpon them: and after that his brethren talked with him.

16 And the same thereof was heard in Pharaohs house, saying, Iosephs brethren are come: and it pleased Pharaoh well, and his seruants.

17 And Pharaoh said vnto Ioseph, Say vnto thy brethren, This doe yee, lade your beasts and goe, get you vnto the land of Canaan.

18 And take your father, and your households, and come vnto mee: and I wil giue you the good of the land of Egypt, and ye shall eat the fat of the land.

19 Now thou art commanded, this doe yee: Take you wagons out of the land of Egypt for your little ones, and for your wiues, and bring your father, and come.

20 Also regard not your stuffe: for the good of all the land of Egypt is yours.

21 And the children of Israel did so: and Ioseph gaue them wagons, according to the commandement of Pharaoh, and gaue them prouision for the way.

22 To all of them he gaue each man changes of raiment: but to Benjamin hee gaue three hundred pieces of silver, and five changes of raiment.

23 And to his father hee sent after this maner: ten asses laden with the good things of Egypt, and ten shee asses laden with corne, and bread and meat for his father by the way.

24 So he sent his brethren away, and they departed: and hee said vnto them, See that yee fall not out by the way.

25 And they went by out of Egypt, and came into the land of Canaan vnto Iacob their father,

26 And told him, saying, Ioseph is yet aliae, and he is gouernour ouer all the land of Egypt. And Jacobs heart fainted, for he beleued them not.

27 And they told him all the words of Ioseph, which hee had saide vnto them: and when hee saide the wagons

which Ioseph had sent to carie him, the spirit of Iacob their father reuiued.

28 And Israel said, It is enough: Ioseph my sonne is yet aliae: I will goe and see him before I die.

## CHAP. XLVI.

1 Iacob is comforted by God at Beersheba. 5 Thence hee with his company goeth into Egypt. 8 The number of his family that went into Egypt. 28 Ioseph meeteth Iacob. 31 Hee instructeth his brethren how to answere to Pharaoh.

And Israel tooke his journey with all that hee had, and came to Beersheba, and offered sacrifices vnto the God of his father Isaac.

2 And God spake vnto Israel in the visions of the night, and said, Iacob, Iacob. And he said, Here am I.

3 And he said, I am God, the God of thy father, feare not to goe downe into Egypt: for I will there make of thee a great nation.

4 I will goe downe with thee into Egypt, and I will also surely bring thee vp againe: and Ioseph shall put his hand vpon thine eyes.

5 And Iacob rose by from Beersheba: and the sonnes of Israel caried Iacob their father, and their little ones, and their wiues, in the wagons which Pharaoh had sent to cary him.

6 And they tooke their cattell, and their goods which they had gotten in the land of Canaan, and came into Egypt, \* Iacob, and all his seed with him:

7 his sonnes, and his sonnes sonnes with him, his daughters, and his sonnes daughters, and all his seed brought he with him into Egypt.

8 And these are the names of the children of Israel, which came into Egypt, Iacob and his sonnes: \* Reuben Jacobs first borne,

9 And the sonnes of Reuben, Hanoch, and Phallu, and Hezron, and Carmi.

10 \* And the sonnes of Simeon: Jemuel, and Jamin, and Ohad, and Jachin, and Zohar, and Shaul the sonne of a Canaanitish woman.

11 And the sonnes of \* Levi: Serphon, Kohath, and Merari.

12 And the sonnes of \* Judah:

Er,

† Hebr. was good in the eyes of Pharaoh.

† Hebr. Let not your eye spare, &c.

† Hebr. month.

† Hebr. carrying.

† Hebr. his.

\* Iosh. 24. 4. psal. 105. 23. elai. 52. 4.

\* Exod. 1. 1. and 6. 14. num. 26. 8. and 1. chro. 5. 1. \* Num. 26. 5.

\* Exod. 6. 15. 1. chro. 4. 24.

\* 1. Chro. 6. 1. \* 1. Chro. 2. 3. and 4. 21. chap. 38. 3.



# Jacobs off-spring. Chap.xlvij. Ioseph meeteth him.

Er, and Onan, and Shelah, and Pharez, and Zerah: But Er & Onan died in the land of Canaan. And the sonnes of Pharez, were Hezron, and Hamuli.

13 And the sonnes of Issachar: Tola, and Phuuah, and Job, and Shimon.

\* 1.Chron.  
7.1.

14 And the sonnes of Zebulun: Sered, and Elon, and Jahleel.

15 These bee the sonnes of Leah, which she bare vnto Jacob in Padan-Aram, with his daughter Dinah: all the soules of his sonnes and his daughters, were thirtie and thre.

16 And the sonnes of Gad: Zephion, and Haggi, Shuni, and Ezbon, Eri, and Arodi, and Areli.

\* 1.Chro.7.  
30.

17 And the sonnes of Asher: Jimnah, and Jihnah, and Iliu, and Beriah, and Serah their sister: And the sonnes of Beriah: Heber, and Balthiel.

18 These are the sonnes of Zilpah, whome Laban gaue to Leah his daughter: and these she bare vnto Jacob, euen fiftene soules.

19 The sonnes of Rachel Jacobs wife: Ioseph, and Benjamin.

\* Chap. 41.  
50.  
Or, Prince.

20 And vnto Ioseph in the lande of Egypt, were borne Manasseh and Ephraim, \* which Asenath the daughter of Poti-pherah || Priest of On bare vnto him.

\* 1.Chron.  
7.6. & 8.1.

21 And the sonnes of Benjamin were Belah, and Becher, and Ashbel, Gera, and Naaman, Ehi and Rosh, Buppim, and Huppim, and Ard.

22 These are the sonnes of Rachel which were borne to Jacob: all the soules were fourteene.

23 And the sonnes of Dan: Hushim.

24 And the sonnes of Naphtali: Jahzeel, and Guni, and Jezer, and Shilem.

25 These are the sonnes of Bilhah, which Laban gaue vnto Rachel his daughter, and she bare these vnto Jacob: all the soules were leuen.

\* Deut. 10.  
22.

† Heb. shigh.

26 All the \* soules that came with Jacob into Egypt, which came out of his † loines, besides Jacobs sonnes wiues, all the soules were threescore and sixe.

27 And the sonnes of Ioseph, which were borne him in Egypt, were two soules: all the soules of the house of Jacob, which came into Egypt, were threescore and ten.

28 And he sent Judah before him vnto Ioseph, to direct his face vnto Goshen, and they came into the lande of Goshen.

29 And Ioseph made ready his charret, and went vp to meet Israel his father, to Goshen, and presented himselfe vnto him: and he fell on his necke, and wept on his necke a good while.

30 And Israel saide vnto Ioseph, Now let me die, since I haue seene thy face, because thou art yet aliue.

31 And Ioseph said vnto his brethren, and vnto his fathers house, I will goe vp, and shew Pharaoh, and say vnto him, By brethren, & my fathers house, which were in the land of Canaan, are come vnto me.

32 And the men are shepheards, for † their trade hath bene to feed cattell: and they haue brought their flocks, and their heards, and all that they haue.

† Hebr. they are men of cattell.

33 And it shall come to passe when Pharaoh shall call you, and shall say, what is your occupation?

34 That ye shall say, Thy seruants trade hath bene about cattell, from our youth euen vntill now, both we, and also our fathers: that ye may dwell in the land of Goshen: for euery shepheard is an abomination vnto the Egyptians.

## CHAP. XLVII.

1 Ioseph presenteth fise of his brethren, 7 and his father, before Pharaoh. 11 Hee giueth them habitation and maintenance. 13 He getteth all the Egyptians money. 16 their cattell, 18 their lands to Pharaoh. 22 The Priestes land was not bought. 23 Hee letteth the land to them for a fift part. 28 Iacobs age. 29 Hee sweareth Ioseph to burie him with his fathers.

**W**hen Ioseph came and tolde Pharaoh, and saide, By father and my brethren, and their flockes, and their heards, and all that they haue, are come out of the land of Canaan: and behold, they are in the land of Goshen.

2 And hee tooke some of his brethren, euen fise men, & presented them vnto Pharaoh.

3 And Pharaoh said vnto his brethren, what is your occupation: And they said vnto Pharaoh, Thy seruants are shepheards, both wee and also our fathers.



4 They said moreover unto Pharaoh, For to sojourn in the land are we come: for thy servants have no pasture for their flocks, for the famine is sore in the land of Canaan: now therefore we pray thee, let thy servants dwell in the land of Goshen.

5 And Pharaoh spake unto Joseph, saying, Thy father and thy brethren are come unto thee.

6 The land of Egypt is before thee: in the best of the land make thy father and brethren to dwell, in the lande of Goshen let them dwell: and if thou knowest any man of activitie amongst them, then make them rulers over my cattell.

7 And Joseph brought in Jacob his father, and set him before Pharaoh: and Jacob blessed Pharaoh.

8 And Pharaoh said unto Jacob, How old art thou?

9 And Jacob said unto Pharaoh, \*The dayes of the yeeres of my pilgrimage are an hundred & thirtie yeeres: few and evill have the dayes of the yeeres of my life bene, and have not attained unto the dayes of the yeeres of the life of my fathers, in the dayes of their pilgrimage.

10 And Jacob blessed Pharaoh, and went out from before Pharaoh.

11 And Joseph placed his father, and his brethren, and gave them a possession in the land of Egypt, in the best of the land, in the land of Rameses, as Pharaoh had commanded.

12 And Joseph nourished his father and his brethren, and all his fathers household with bread, according to their families.

13 And there was no bread in all the land: for the famine was very sore, so that the land of Egypt and all the land of Canaan fainted by reason of the famine.

14 And Joseph gathered by all the money that was found in the land of Egypt, and in the land of Canaan, for the corne which they bought: and Joseph brought the money into Pharaohs house.

15 And when money failed in the land of Egypt, and in the land of Canaan, all the Egyptians came unto Joseph, and said, Give vs bread: for why should we die in thy presence: for the money faileth.

16 And Joseph said, Give your cat-

tell: and I will give you for your cattell, if money faile.

17 And they brought their cattell unto Joseph: and Joseph gave them bread in exchange for horses, and for the flocks, and for the cattell of the herds, and for the asses, and he fed them with bread, for all their cattell, for that yeere.

18 When that yeere was ended, they came unto him the second yeere, and said unto him, We will not hide it from my lord, how that our money is spent, my lord also had our herds of cattell: there is not ought left in the sight of my lord, but our bodies, and our lands.

19 Wherefore shall we die before thine eyes, both we, and our land: buy vs and our land for bread, and we and our land will be servants unto Pharaoh: and give vs seed that we may live and not die, that the land be not desolate.

20 And Joseph bought all the land of Egypt for Pharaoh: for the Egyptians sold every man his field, because the famine prevailed over them: so the land became Pharaohs.

21 And as for the people, he removed them to cities from one end of the borders of Egypt, even to the other ende thereof.

22 Onely the land of the Priests bought he not: for the priests had a portion assigned them of Pharaoh, and did eate their portion which Pharaoh gave them: wherefore they sold not their lands.

23 Then Joseph said unto the people, Behold, I have bought you this day, and your land for Pharaoh: Loe, here is seed for you, and ye shall sow the land.

24 And it shall come to passe in the increase, that you shall give the fift part unto Pharaoh, and foure parts shall be your owne, for seed of the field, and for your food, and for them of your households, and for food for your little ones.

25 And they said, Thou hast saved our lives: let vs find grace in the sight of my lord, and we will be Pharaohs servants.

26 And Joseph made it a law over the land of Egypt unto this day, that Pharaoh should have the fift part: except the land of the Priests onely, which became not Pharaohs.

27 And Israel dwelt in the land of Egypt in the countrey of Goshen, and they had possessions therein, and grew.

† Heb. how many are the dayes of the yeeres of thy life?  
\* Heb. 11. 9. 13.

|| Or, as a little child is nourished.  
Heb. according to the little ones.

† Heb. led them.

|| Or, Priests

|| Or, Priests



grew, and multiplied exceedingly.

28 And Iacob lived in the land of Egypt ſeventene yeres: ſo <sup>†</sup> the whole age of Iacob was an hundred fourtie and ſeven yeres.

29 And the time drew nigh that Iſrael muſt die, and he called his ſonne Joſeph, and ſaid vnto him, If now I haue found grace in thy ſight, <sup>\*</sup> put, I pray thee, thy hand vnder my thigh, and deale kindly and truly with mee, bury me not, I pray thee, in Egypt.

30 But I will lie with my fathers, and thou ſhalt carie mee out of Egypt, and bury me in their burying place: and he ſaid, I will doe as thou haſt ſaid.

31 And he ſaid, Swear vnto mee: and he ſware vnto him. And <sup>\*</sup> Iſrael bowed himſelfe vpon the beds head.

C H A P. XLVIII.

1 Joſeph with his ſonnes viſiteth his ſicke father.

2 Iacob ſtrengtheneth himſelfe to bleſſe them.

3 He repeateth the promiſe.

5 He taketh Ephraim and Manaffeſſe as his owne.

7 Hee telleth him of his mothers graue.

9 Hee bleſſeth Ephraim and Manaffeſſe.

17 Hee preferreth the yonger before the elder.

21 He prophetieth their returne to Canaan.

**A**ND it came to paſſe after theſe things, that one told Joſeph, Behold, thy father is ſicke: and he tooke with him his two ſonnes, Manaffeſſe and Ephraim.

2 And one told Iacob, and ſaid, Behold, thy ſonne Joſeph commeth vnto thee: and Iſrael ſtrengthened himſelfe, and ſate vpon the bed.

3 And Iacob ſaide vnto Joſeph, God Almighty appeared vnto mee at <sup>\*</sup> Luz in the land of Canaan, and bleſſed mee,

4 And ſaid vnto me, Behold, I will make thee fruitful, and multiplie thee, and I will make of thee a multitude of people, and will giue this land to thy ſeede after thee, for an euerlaſting poſſeſſion.

5 And now thy <sup>\*</sup> two ſonnes, Ephraim and Manaffeſſe, which were borne vnto thee in the land of Egypt, before I came vnto thee into Egypt, are mine: as Reuben and Simeon, they ſhalbe mine.

6 And thy iſſue which thou begetteſt after them, ſhall be thine, and ſhall be called after the name of thy brethren in their inheritance,

7 And as for me, when I came from <sup>\*</sup> Padan, Rachel died by me in the land of Canaan, in the way, when yet there was but a little way to come vnto Ephraim: and I buried her there in the way of Ephraim, the ſame is Bethlehem.

8 And Iſrael behelde Joſephſ ſonnes, and ſaid, who are theſe?

9 And Joſeph ſaid vnto his father, They are my ſonnes, whom God hath giuen me in this place: and he ſaid, Bring them, I pray thee, vnto me, and I will bleſſe them.

10 (Now the eyes of Iſrael were <sup>†</sup> dimme for age, ſo that he could not ſee,) and hee brought them neere vnto him, and he kiſſed them, and embraced them.

11 And Iſrael ſaid vnto Joſeph, I had not thought to ſee thy face: and loe, God hath ſhewed me alſo thy ſeed.

12 And Joſeph brought them out from betweene his knees, and hee bowed himſelfe with his face to the earth.

13 And Joſeph tooke them both, Ephraim in his right hand, toward Iſraels left hand, and Manaffeſſe in his left hand towards Iſraels right hand, and brought them neere vnto him.

14 And Iſrael ſtretched out his right hand, and layd it vpon Ephraims head who was the yonger: and his left hand vpon Manaffeſſes head, guiding his hands wittingly: for Manaffeſſe was the firſt borne.

15 **C** And <sup>\*</sup> he bleſſed Joſeph and ſaid, God before whom my fathers Abraham and Iſaac did walke, the God which ſedde mee all my life long vnto this day,

16 The Angel which redeemed mee from all euill, bleſſe the laddes, and let my name be named on them, and the name of my fathers Abraham and Iſaac, and let them grow <sup>†</sup> into a multitude in the miſt of the earth.

17 And when Joſeph ſaw that his father laide his right hand vpon the head of Ephraim, it diſpleaſed him: and he held by his fathers hand, to remoue it from Ephraims head, vnto Manaffeſſes head.

18 And Joſeph ſaide vnto his father, Not ſo my father: for this is the firſt borne: put thy right hand vpon his head.

19 And his father reſuſed, and ſaid, I know it, my ſonne, I know it: he alſo ſhall become a people, and he alſo ſhall

<sup>\*</sup> Gen. 35. 19.

<sup>†</sup> Heb. heavy

<sup>\*</sup> Hebr. 12. 21.

<sup>†</sup> Hebr. as filbes doe increaſe.

<sup>†</sup> Hebr. the dayes of the yeres of his life.

<sup>\*</sup> Chap. 24. 2.

<sup>\*</sup> Heb. 11. 21.

<sup>\*</sup> Chap. 28. 13. & 35. 6.

<sup>\*</sup> Chap. 41. 50. ioſh. 13. 7.

br



27 C Benjamin shall ravine as a Wolfe:

† Hebr.  
daughters.



Wolfe : In the morning hee shall deuoure the pray, and at night he shall diuide the spoile.

28 ¶ All these are the twelue tribes of Israel, and this is it that their father spake vnto them, and blessed them: euery one according to his blessing he blessed them.

29 And hee charged them and said vnto them, I am to bee gathered vnto my people: \*burie me with my fathers, in the caue that is in the field of Ephron the Hittite.

30 In the caue that is in the field of Machpelah, which is before Hamre, in the land of Canaan, \* which Abraham bought with the field of Ephron the Hittite, for a possession of a burying place.

31 (There they buried Abraham and Sarah his wife, there they buried Isaac and Rebekah his wife, and there I buried Leah.)

32 The purchase of the field and of the caue that is therein, was from the children of Heth.

33 And when Jacob had made an end of commanding his sonnes, he gathered vp his feete into the bed, and peecided by the ghost, and was gathered vnto his people.

## CHAP. L.

1 The mourning for Iacob. 4 Ioseph getteth leaue of Pharaoh to goe to bury him. 7 The funerall. 15 Ioseph comforteth his brethren, who craued his pardon. 22 His age. 23 He seeth the third generation of his sonnes. 24 He prophesieth vnto his brethren of their returne. 25 He taketh an oath of them for his bones. 26 He dieth, and is chested.

**A**ND Ioseph fell vpon his fathers face, and wept vpon him, and kissed him.

2 And Ioseph commanded his seruants the physicians to imbalme his father: and the physicians imbalmed Israel.

3 And fortie dayes were fulfilled for him, (for so are fulfilled the dayes of those which are imbalmed) and the Egyptians † mourned for him threescore and ten dayes.

4 And when the dayes of his mourning were past, Ioseph spake vnto the house of Pharaoh, saying, If now I haue found grace in your eyes, speake,

I pray you, in the eares of Pharaoh, saying,

5 \* My father made me sweare, saying, Loe, I die: in my graue which I haue digged for me, in the land of Canaan, there shalt thou bury me. Now therfore let me goe vp, I pray thee, and bury my father, and I will come againe.

6 And Pharaoh said, Goe vp, and bury thy father, according as he made thee sweare.

7 ¶ And Ioseph went vp to bury his father: and with him went vp all the seruants of Pharaoh, the elders of his house, and all the elders of the land of Egypt,

8 And all the house of Ioseph, and his brethren, and his fathers house: onely their little ones, and their flockes, and their heards, they left in the land of Goshen.

9 And there went vp with him both charets and horsemen: and it was a very great company.

10 And they came to the threshing floore of Atad, which is beyond Jordan, and there they mourned with a great and very sore lamentation: and he made a mourning for his father seuen dayes.

11 And when the inhabitants of the land, the Canaanites sawe the mourning in the floore of Atad, they saide, This is a grienous mourning to the Egyptians: wherfore the name of it was called, † Abel Mizraim, which is beyond Jordan.

12 And his sonnes did vnto him according as he commanded them.

13 For \* his sonnes caried him into the land of Canaan, and buried him in the caue of the field of Machpelah, which Abraham \* bought with the field for a possession of a burying place, of Ephron the Hittite, before Hamre.

14 ¶ And Ioseph returned into Egypt, he and his brethren, and all that went vp with him, to bury his father, after he had buried his father.

15 ¶ And when Iosephs brethren saw that their father was dead, they said, Ioseph will peradventure hate vs, and will certainly requite vs all the euill which we did vnto him.

16 And they † sent a messenger vnto Ioseph, saying, Thy father did command before he died, saying,

17 So shall yel say vnto Ioseph, For-  
gite.

\* Chap. 47.  
29.

\* Chap. 47.  
30.

\* Chap. 23.  
16.

† That is,  
the mourning of the  
Egyptians.

\* Ag. 7. 16

\* Chap. 23.  
16.

† Heb. wept.

† Heb. charged.



giue, I pray thee now, the trespasse of thy brethren, and their sinne: for they did vnto thee euill: And now wee pray thee, forgiue the trespasse of the seruants of the God of thy father. And Ioseph wept, when they spake vnto him.

18 And his brethren also went and fell downe before his face, and they said, Behold, we be thy seruants.

19 And Ioseph saide vnto them, \* Feare not: for am I in the place of God?

20 But as for you, yee thought euill against me, but God meant it vnto good, to bring to passe, as it is this day, to saue much people aliuie.

21 Now therefore feare yee not: I will nourish you, and your litle ones. And hee comforted them, and spake kindly vnto them.

22 And Ioseph dwelt in Egypt, he, and his fathers house: and Ioseph liued an hundred and ten yeeres.

23 \* And Ioseph saue Ephraims children, of the third generation: the children also of Machir, the sonne of Manasse were brought vp vpon Iosephs knees.

24 And Ioseph saide vnto his brethren, \* I die: and God will surely visite you, and bring you out of this land, vnto the land which hee sware to Abraham, to Isaac, and to Jacob.

25 And Ioseph tooke an othe of the children of Israel, saying, \* God will surely visite you, and ye shall carie vp my bones from hence.

26 So Ioseph died, being an hundred and ten yeeres old: and they embalmed him, and he was put in a coffin, in Egypt.

\* Num. 22, 39.

† Heb. borne.

\* Heb. 11, 22.

\* Exod. 13, 19.

\* Chap. 45, 5.

† Heb. to their hearts.



## THE SECOND BOOKE OF Moses, called Exodus.

### CHAP. I.

1 The children of Israel after Iosephs death do multiply. 8 The more they are oppressed by a new King, the more they multiply. 15 The godlines of the Midwives, in sauing the men children aliuie. 22 Pharaoh commandeth the male children to be cast into the river.



One these are the names of the \* children of Israel, which came into Egypt, every man & his household, came with Jacob.

2 Reuben, Simeon, Leui, and Iudah,

3 Issachar, Zebulun and Benjamin,

4 Dan, and Naphtali, Gad, and Asher.

5 And all the soules that came out

of the \* loynes of Jacob, were \* seuentie soules: for Ioseph was in Egypt already.

6 And Ioseph died, and all his brethren, and all that generation.

7 \* And the children of Israel were fruitfull, and increased abundantly, and multiplied, and waxed exceeding mighty, and the land was filled with them.

8 Now there arose by a new King ouer Egypt, which knew not Ioseph.

9 And he said vnto his people, Behold, the people of the children of Israel are more and mightier then we.

10 Come on, let vs deale wisely with them, lest they multiply, and it come to passe that when there falleth out any warre, they ioine also vnto our enemies, and fight against vs, and so get them vp out of the land.

11 Therefore they did set ouer them task-masters, to afflict them with their burdens:

† Heb. shigh. \* Gen. 46, 27. deut, 10. 22.

\* Acts. 7, 17.

\* Gen. 46, 8. exod. 6, 14.



† Hebr. and  
as they af-  
flicted them,  
so they mul-  
tipled, &c.

burdens: And they built for Pharaoh treasure cities, Pithom and Raames.

12 † But the more they afflicted them, the more they multiplied and grew: and they were grieved because of the children of Israel.

13 And the Egyptians made the children of Israel to serve with rigour.

14 And they made their lives bitter, with hard bondage, in mortar and in bricke, and in all manner of service in the field: all their service wherein they made them serve, was with rigour.

15 ¶ And the King of Egypt spake to the Hebrew midwives, (of which the name of one was Shiphray, and the name of the other Puah.)

16 And he said, When ye do the office of a midwife to the Hebrew women, and see them upon the stools, if it be a sonne, then ye shall kill him: but if it be a daughter, then shee shall live.

17 But the midwives feared God, and did not as the King of Egypt commanded them, but saved the men children alive.

18 And the King of Egypt called for the midwives, & said vnto them, Why haue ye done this thing, and haue saved the men children alive?

19 And the midwives said vnto Pharaoh, Because the Hebrew women are not as the Egyptian women: for they are liuely, and are deliuered ere the midwives come in vnto them.

20 Therefore God dealt well with the midwives: and the people multiplied and wared very mighty.

21 And it came to passe, because the midwives feared God, that hee made them houses.

22 And Pharaoh charged all his people, saying, Euery sonne that is borne, yee shall cast into the river, and euery daughter yee shall save alive.

## CHAP. II.

1 Moses is borne, 3 and in an arke cast into the flags. 5 He is found, and brought vp by Pharaohs daughter. 11 He slayeth an Egyptian. 13 He reprocueth an Hebrew. 15 He fleeth into Midian. 21 Hee marieth Zipporah. 22 Gershom is borne. 23 God respecteth the Israelites cry.

**A**nd there went a man of the house of Levi, & tooke to wife a daughter of Levi.

2 And the woman conceived, and bare a sonne:

and when shee saw him that hee was a goodly childe, shee hid him three moneths.

3 And when shee could not longer hide him, she tooke for him an arke of bul-rushes, and daubed it with slime, and with pitch, and put the childe therein, and shee layd it in the flags by the riuers brinke.

4 And his sister stood afarre off, to wit what would be done to him.

5 ¶ And the daughter of Pharaoh came downe to wash her selfe at the riuier, and her maydens walked along by the riuier side: and when shee saw the arke among the flags, she sent her maid to fetch it.

6 And when she had opened it, she saw the childe: and beholde, the babe wept. And she had compassion on him, and said, This is one of the Hebrewes children.

7 Then said his sister to Pharaohs daughter, Shall I goe, and call to thee a nurse of the Hebrew women, that she may nurse the childe for thee?

8 And Pharaohs daughter said to her, Goe: And the mayd went and called the childes mother.

9 And Pharaohs daughter said vnto her, Take this child away, and nurse it for me, and I will giue thee thy wages. And the woman tooke the childe, and nursed it.

10 And the childe grew, and shee brought him vnto Pharaohs daughter, and he became her sonne. And she called his name ¶ Moses: And she said, Because I drew him out of the water.

11 ¶ And it came to passe in those dayes, when Moses was grown, that he went out vnto his brethren, and looked on their burdens, and he spied an Egyptian smiting an Hebrew, one of his brethren.

12 And he looked this way and that way, and when he saw that there was no man, he slew the Egyptian, and hid him in the sand.

13 And when he went out the second day, behold, two men of the Hebrewes stroue together: And hee said to him that did the wrong, wherefore smitest thou thy fellow?

14 And he said, who made thee a Prince and a iudge ouer vs: intendest thou to kill me, as thou killedst the Egyptian? And Moses feared, and said, Surely this thing is known.

15 Now

\* Acts 7.  
20. heb. 17.  
23.

¶ That is,  
Drawn out.

† Hebr. a  
Man a  
Prince.



Or, Prince:

15 Now when Pharaoh heard this thing, he sought to slay Moses. But Moses fled from the face of Pharaoh, and dwelt in the land of Midian: and he late doth by a well.

16 Now the Priest of Midian had seven daughters, and they came and drew water, and filled the troughes to water their fathers flocke.

17 And the shepherds came and drove them away: but Moses stood by and helped them, & watered their flocke.

18 And when they came to Reuel their father, he said, How is it that you are come so soone to day?

19 And they said, An Egyptian deliuered vs out of the hand of the shepherds, and also drew water enough for vs, and watered the flocke.

20 And he said vnto his daughters, And where is he? Why is it that yee haue left the man? Call him, that hee may eate bread.

21 And Moses was content to dwell with the man, and he gaue Moses Zipporah his daughter.

\* Chap. 18.  
3.

22 And he bare him a sonne, and he called his name \* Gershom: for he said, I haue bene a stranger in a strange land.

23 And it came to passe in proceesse of time, that the king of Egypt died, and the children of Israel sighed by reason of the bondage, and they cried, and their cry came by vnto God, by reason of the bondage.

\* Gene. 15.  
14. and 46.  
4.

24 And God heard their groaning, and God remembred his \* Couenant with Abraham, with Isaac, and with Jacob.

† Heb. knew.

25 And God looked vpon the children of Israel, and God † had respect vnto them.

## CHAP. III.

1 Moses keepeth Iethros flocke. 2. God appeareth to him in a burning bush. 9 He sendeth him to deliuer Israel. 14 The name of God. 15 His message to Israel.

**N**OW Moses kept the flocke of Iethro his father in law, the Priest of Midian: and hee led the flocke to the backside of the desert, and came to the mountaine of God, euen to Horeb.

\* Acts. 7.  
30.

2 And the Angel of the Lord appeared vnto him, in a \* flame of fire out of the midst of a bush, and he loo-

ked, and behold, the bush burned with fire, and the bush was not consumed.

3 And Moses saide, I will now turne aside, and see this great sight, why the bush is not burnt.

4 And when the Lord saide that he turned aside to see, God called vnto him out of the midst of the bush, and said, Moses, Moses. And he saide, Here am I.

5 And he said, Drawe not nigh hither: \* put off thy shooes from off thy feete, for the place whereon thou standest, is holy ground.

\* Iosh. 5. 15.  
acts. 7. 53.

6 Whereouer hee said, \* I am the God of thy father, the God of Abraham, the God of Isaac, and the God of Jacob. And Moses hid his face: for he was afraid to looke vpon God.

\* Matth. 22.  
32. acts. 7.  
33.

7 And the Lord said, I haue surely seene the affliction of my people which are in Egypt, and haue heard their crye, by reason of their task-masters: for I know their sorrowes,

8 And I am come doth to deliuer them out of the hand of the Egyptians, and to bring them by out of that land, vnto a good land and a large, vnto a lande flowing with milke and hony, vnto the place of the Canaanites, and the Hittites, and the Amorites, and the Perizzites, and the Hittites, and the Jebusites.

9 Now therefore behold, the crye of the children of Israel is come vnto me: and I haue also seene the oppression wherewith the Egyptians oppresse them.

10 Come now therefore, and I will send thee vnto Pharaoh, that thou mayest bring forth my people the children of Israel out of Egypt.

11 And Moses saide vnto God, who am I, that I should goe vnto Pharaoh, and that I should bring forth the children of Israel out of Egypt?

12 And he said, Certainly I will be with thee, and this shall be a token vnto thee, that I haue sent thee: when thou hast brought forth the people out of Egypt, ye shall serue God vpon this mountaine.

13 And Moses saide vnto God, Behold, when I come vnto the children of Israel, and shall say vnto them, The God of your fathers hath sent me vnto you, and they shall say to me, what is his name? what shall I say vnto them?

14 And



14 And God saide vnto Moses, **I AM THAT I AM**: And he said, Thus shalt thou say vnto the children of Israel, **I AM** hath sent me vnto you.

15 And God said moreover vnto Moses, Thus shalt thou say vnto the children of Israel: The **LORD** God of your fathers, the God of Abraham, the God of Isaac, and the God of Jacob hath sent me vnto you: this is my name for ever, and this is my memoriall vnto all generations.

16 Goe and gather the Elders of Israel together, and say vnto them, The **LORD** God of your fathers, the God of Abraham, of Isaac, and of Jacob appeared vnto me, saying, I haue surely visited you, and seene that which is done to you in Egypt.

17 And I haue said, I will bring you by out of the affliction of Egypt, vnto the land of the Canaanites, and the Hittites, and the Amorites, and the Perizzites, and the Hivites, and the Jebusites, vnto a land flowing with milke and hony.

18 And they shall hearken to thy voyce: and thou shalt come, thou and the Elders of Israel vnto the King of Egypt, and you shall say vnto him, The **LORD** God of the Hebrewes hath met with vs: and now let vs goe, (wee beseech thee) three dayes iourney into the wilderness, that we may sacrifice to the **LORD** our God.

19 And I am sure that the King of Egypt will not let you goe, || no not by a mightie hand.

20 And I will stretch out my hand, and smite Egypt with all my wonders which I will doe in the midst thereof: and after that he will let you goe.

21 And I will giue this people fauour in the sight of the Egyptians, and it shall come to passe that when ye goe, ye shall not goe empty:

22 \* But every woman shall borrow of her neighbour, and of her that sojourneth in her house, iewels of silver, and iewels of gold, and rayment: and ye shall put them vpon your sonnes and vpon your daughters, and yee shall spoile || the Egyptians.

|| Or, Egypt.

### CHAP. IIII.

1 Moses rod is turned into a Serpent. 6 His hand is leprous. 10 He is loath to bee sent. 14 Aaron is appointed to assist him. 18 Mo-

ses departed from Iethro. 21 Gods message to Pharaoh. 24 Zipporah circumciseth her sonne. 27 Aaron is sent to meet Moses. 31 The people beleeueth them.



And Moses answered, and said, But behold, they will not beleue mee, nor hearken vnto my voice: for they will say, The **LORD** hath not appeared vnto thee.

2 And the **LORD** said vnto him, What is that in thine hand: and hee said, A rod.

3 And he said, Cast it on the ground: And he cast it on the ground, and it became a serpent: and Moses fled from before it.

4 And the **LORD** said vnto Moses, Put forth thine hand, and take it by the taile: And he put forth his hand, and caught it, and it became a rod in his hand:

5 That they may beleue that the **LORD** God of their fathers, the God of Abraham, the God of Isaac, and the God of Jacob hath appeared vnto thee.

6 And the **LORD** said furthermore vnto him, Put now thine hand into thy bosome. And he put his hand into his bosome: and when hee tooke it out, behold, his hand was leprous as snow.

7 And he said, Put thine hand into thy bosome againe. And hee put his hand into his bosome againe, and plucked it out of his bosome, and behold, it was turned againe as his other flesh.

8 And it shall come to passe, if they will not beleue thee, neither hearken to the voice of the first signe, that they will beleue the voice of the latter signe.

9 And it shall come to passe, if they will not beleue also these two signes, neither hearken vnto thy voice, that thou shalt take of the water of the riuer, and poure it vpon the drie land: and the water which thou takest out of the riuer, shall become blood vpon the drie land.

10 And Moses saide vnto the **LORD**, O my lord, I am not eloquent, neither heretofore, nor since thou hast spoken vnto thy servant: but I am slow of speech, and of a slow tongue.

11 And the **LORD** said vnto him, Who hath made mans mouth: or who maketh the dumbe or deafe, or the seeing, or the blind: haue not I the **LORD**:

F 12 Now

† Heb. shall be, and shall be.

† Heb. a man of words. † Heb. since yesterday nor since the third day.

\* Chap. 11. 2. & 13. 35.



\*Matth. 10  
19. mar. 13.  
2. . luk. 12.  
1.

|| Or, *scout*-  
*dest.*

\*Chap. 7. 1.

|| Or, *knife*.

12 Now therefore goe, and I will be \*with thy mouth, and teach thee what thou shalt say.

13 And he said, O my Lord, send, I pray thee, by the hand of him whom thou wilt send.

14 And the anger of the LORD was kindled against Moses, and hee said, Is not Aaron the Levite thy brother? I know that he can speake well. And also behold, he cometh forth to meet thee: and when he seeth thee, hee will be glad in his heart.

15 And thou shalt speake vnto him, and put words in his mouth, and I will be with thy mouth, & with his mouth, and will teach you what ye shall doe.

16 And he shall be thy spokesman vnto the people: and he shall be, euen hee shall be to thee in stead of a mouth, and \*thou shalt be to him in stead of God.

17 And thou shalt take this rod in thine hand, wherewith thou shalt doe signes.

18 ¶ And Moses went and returned to Jethro his father in law, and said vnto him, Let me goe, I pray thee, and returne vnto my brethren, which are in Egypt, and see whether they bee yet aliue. And Jethro said to Moses, Goe in peace.

19 And the LORD said vnto Moses in Midian, Goe, returne into Egypt: for all the men are dead which sought thy life.

20 And Moses tooke his wife, and his sonnes, and set them vpon an asse, and he returned to the land of Egypt. And Moses tooke the rod of God in his hand.

21 And the LORD said vnto Moses, When thou goest to returne into Egypt, see that thou doe all those wonders before Pharaoh, which I haue put in thine hand: but I will harden his heart, that hee shall not let the people goe.

22 And thou shalt say vnto Pharaoh, Thus saith the LORD, Israel is my sonne, euen my first borne.

23 And I say vnto thee, let my sonne goe, that he may serue mee: and if thou refuse to let him goe, behold, I will slay thy sonne, euen thy first borne.

24 ¶ And it came to passe by the way in the Inn, that the LORD met him, and sought to kill him.

25 Then Zipporah tooke a sharpe stone, and cut off the foreskinne of her

sonne, and †cast it at his feete, and said, Surely a bloody husband art thou to mee.

† Heb. made  
it touch.

26 So he let him goe: then she said, A bloody husband thou art, because of the Circumcision.

27 ¶ And the LORD said to Aaron, Goe into the wilderness to meete Moses. And hee went and met him in the mount of God, and kissed him.

28 And Moses tolde Aaron all the wordes of the LORD, who had sent him, and all the signes which hee had commanded him.

29 ¶ And Moses and Aaron went, and gathered together all the elders of the children of Israel.

30 And Aaron spake all the wordes which the LORD had spoken vnto Moses, and did the signes in the sight of the people.

31 And the people beleueed: And when they heard that the LORD had visited the children of Israel, and that he had looked vpon their affliction, then they bowed their heads and worshipped.

## CHAP. V.

1 Pharaoh chideth Moses and Aaron for their message. 5 Hee encrease the Israelites taskes. 15 Hee checketh their complaints. 19 They cry out vpon Moses and Aaron. 22. Moses complaineth to God.

¶ And afterward Moses and Aaron went in, and tolde Pharaoh, Thus saith the LORD God of Israel, Let my people goe, that they may holde a feast vnto mee in the wilderness.

2 And Pharaoh said, who is the LORD, that I should obey his voyce to let Israel goe? I know not the LORD, neither will I let Israel goe.

3 And they said, \*The God of the Hebrewes hath met with vs: let vs goe, we pray thee, three dayes iourney into the desert, and sacrifice vnto the LORD our God, lest hee fall vpon vs with pestilence, or with the sword.

\*Chap. 3.  
18.

4 And the King of Egypt said vnto them, wherefore doe ye, Moses and Aaron, let the people from their workes: get you vnto your burdens.

5 And Pharaoh said, Behold, the people of the land now are many, & you make them rest from their burdens.

6 And Pharaoh commanded the same



same day the taske-masters of the people, and their officers, saying:

7 Bee shall no more giue the people straw to make bricke, as heretofore: let them goe and gather straw for themselves.

8 And the tale of the bricke which they did make heretofore, you shall lay vpon them: you shall not diminish ought thereof: for they be idle: therefore they cry, saying, Let vs goe and sacrifice to our God.

9 † Let there more worke be layde vpon the men, that they may labour therein, and let them not regard vaine wordes.

10 And the taske-masters of the people went out, and their officers, and they spake to the people, saying, Thus saith Pharaoh, I will not giue you straw.

11 Goe ye, get you straw where you can find it: yet not ought of your worke shall be diminished.

12 So the people were scattered abroad throughout al the land of Egypt, to gather stubble in stead of straw.

13 And the taske-masters hastened them, saying: Fulfill your workes, your † dayly taskes, as when there was straw.

14 And the officers of the children of Israel, which Pharaohs task-masters had set ouer them, were beaten, and demanded, wherefore haue ye not fulfilled your taske, in making bricke, both yesterday and to day, as heretofore:

15 Then the officers of the children of Israel came and cryed vnto Pharaoh, saying, wherefore dealest thou thus with thy seruants:

16 There is no straw giuen vnto thy seruants, and they say to vs, Make bricke: and beholde, thy seruants are beaten: but the fault is in thine owne people.

17 But he said, Ye are idle, ye are idle: therefore ye say, Let vs goe and doe sacrifice to the LORD.

18 Goe therefore now and worke: for there shall no straw bee giuen you, yet shall ye deliuer the tale of bricke.

19 And the officers of the children of Israel did see that they were in euill case, after it was said, Bee shall not diminish ought from your bricke of your dayly taske.

20 And they met Moses and Aaron, who stood in the way, as they

came forth from Pharaoh.

21 And they said vnto them: The LORD looke vpon you, and iudge, because you haue made our sauour † to be abhorred in the eyes of Pharaoh, and in the eyes of his seruants, to put a sword in their hand to slay vs.

22 And Moses returned vnto the LORD, and said, Lord, wherefore hast thou so euill intreated this people: why is it that thou hast sent me:

23 For since I came to Pharaoh to speake in thy Name, he hath done euill to this people, neither hast thou † deliuered thy people at all.

## CHAP. VI.

1 God reneweth his promise by his Name I EHOVAH 14 The genealogie of Reuben, 15 of Simeon, 16 of Leui, of whom came Moses and Aaron.

**W**hen the LORD said vnto Moses, Now shalt thou see what I will doe to Pharaoh: for with a strong hand shall hee let them goe, and with a strong hand shall hee drue them out of his land.

2 And God spake vnto Moses, and said vnto him, I am the LORD.

3 And I appeared vnto Abraham, vnto Isaac, and vnto Jacob, by the Name of God Almighty, but by my name IEHOVAH was I not known to them.

4 And I haue also established my Couenant with them, to giue them the land of Canaan, the land of their pilgrimage, wherein they were strangers.

5 And I haue also heard the groining of the children of Israel, whom the Egyptians keepe in bondage: and I haue remembred my Couenant.

6 wherefore say vnto the children of Israel, I am the LORD, and I will bring you out from vnder the burdens of the Egyptians, and I will rid you out of their bondage: and I will redeeme you with a stretched out arme, and with great iudgements.

7 And I will take you to mee for a people, and I will be to you a God: and ye shall know that I am the LORD your God, which bringeth you out from vnder the burdens of the Egyptians.

8 And I will bring you in vnto the lande concerning the which I did

† Hebr. is flinke.

† Hebr. deli- uering thou hast not deli- uered.

† Hebr. let the worke be heavy vpon the men.

† Hebr. a matter of a day in his day.



† Heb. lift  
up my hand.

I sweare to give it, to Abraham, to Isaac, and to Jacob, and I will give it you for an heritage, I am the LORD.

† Heb. Sort-  
nesse: or,  
straitnes.

9 And Moses spake so vnto the children of Israel: but they hearkened not vnto Moses, for<sup>†</sup> anguish of spirit, and for cruell bondage.

10 And the LORD spake vnto Moses, saying,

11 Goe in, speake vnto Pharaoh King of Egypt, that he let the children of Israel goe out of his land.

12 And Moses spake before the LORD, saying, Behold, the children of Israel haue not hearkened vnto me: how then shal Pharaoh heare me, who am of vncircumcised lips?

13 And the LORD spake vnto Moses and vnto Aaron, & gaue them a charge vnto the children of Israel, and vnto Pharaoh King of Egypt, to bring the children of Israel out of the land of Egypt.

\* Gen. 46.9  
1. chro. 5.3.

14 These be the heads of their fathers houses: \* The sonnes of Reuben the first borne of Israel, Hanoch, and Pallu, Hezron, and Carmi: these be the families of Reuben.

\* 1. Chron.  
4.24.

15 \* And the sonnes of Simeon: Jemuel, and Jamin, and Ohad and Jachin, and Zohar, and Shaul the sonne of a Canaanitish woman: these are the families of Simeon.

\* Num. 3.17  
1. chro. 6.1

16 And these are the names of the sonnes of Levi, according to their generations: Gershon and Kohath and Merari: and the yeeres of the life of Levi, were an hundred, thirtie and seuen yeeres.

17 The sonnes of Gershon: Libni and Shimi, according to their families.

\* Num. 26.  
57. 1. chro.  
6.1.

18 And \* the sonnes of Kohath: Amram, and Jzhar, and Hebron, and Uzziel. And the yeeres of the life of Kohath, were an hundred thirtie and three yeeres.

19 And the sonnes of Merari: Pahali and Othri: these are the families of Levi, according to their generations.

\* Chap. 2.2.  
num. 26.59

20 And \* Amram tooke him Jochebed his fathers sister to wife, and she bare him Aaron and Moses: and the yeeres of the life of Amram were an hundred, and thirtie and seuen yeeres.

21 And the sonnes of Jzhar: Kohrah and Nepheg, and Zichri.

22 And the sonnes of Uzziel: Mishael, and Elzaphan, and Zithri.

23 And Aaron tooke him Elisheba

daughter of Amminadab sister of Naathon to wife, and she bare him Nadab and Abihu, Eleazar and Jthamar.

24 And the sonnes of Kohath, Assir, and Elkanah, and Abiasaph: these are the families of the Kohathites.

25 And Eleazar Aarons sonne tooke him one of the daughters of Putiel to wife, and \* she bare him Phinehas: these are the heads of the fathers of the Levites, according to their families.

\* Num. 25.  
11.

26 These are that Aaron and Moses, to whom the LORD said, Bring out the children of Israel from the land of Egypt, according to their armies.

27 These are they which spake to Pharaoh king of Egypt, to bring out the children of Israel from Egypt: These are that Moses and Aaron.

28 And it came to passe on the day when the LORD spake vnto Moses in the land of Egypt,

29 That the LORD spake vnto Moses, saying, I am the LORD: speake thou vnto Pharaoh king of Egypt, all that I say vnto thee.

30 And Moses said before the LORD, Behold, I am of vncircumcised lips, and how shall Pharaoh hearken vnto mee?

## CHAP. VII.

1 Moses is encouraged to go to Pharaoh. 7 His age. 8 His rod is turned into a Serpent. 11 The forcerers do the like. 13 Pharaohs heart is hardened. 14 Gods message to Pharaoh. 19 The riuer is turned into blood.

And the LORD said vnto Moses, See, I haue made thee a god to Pharaoh, and Aaron thy brother shalbe thy prophet.

2 Thou shalt speake all that I command thee, and Aaron thy brother shall speake vnto Pharaoh, that he send the children of Israel out of his land.

3 And I will harden Pharaohs heart, and multiplie my signes and my wonders in the land of Egypt.

4 But Pharaoh shall not hearken vnto you, that I may lay my hand vpon Egypt, and bring forth mine armies, and my people the children of Israel, out of the land of Egypt, by great iudgments.

5 And the Egyptians shall knowe that I am the LORD, when I stretch forth mine hand vpon Egypt, and bring out



out the children of Israel from among them.

6 And Moses and Aaron did as the LORD commanded them, so did they.

7 And Moses was fourscore yeres olde, and Aaron fourscore and three yeres old, when they spake vnto Pharaoh.

8 And the LORD spake vnto Moses, and vnto Aaron, saying:

9 When Pharaoh shall speake vnto you, saying, Shew a miracle for you: then thou shalt say vnto Aaron, Take thy rod and cast it before Pharaoh, and it shall become a serpent.

10 And Moses and Aaron went in vnto Pharaoh, and they did so as the LORD had commanded: and Aaron cast downe his rod before Pharaoh, and before his seruants, and it became a serpent.

11 Then Pharaoh also called the wise men and the soxerers: now the Magicians of Egypt, they also did in like maner with their enchantments.

12 For they cast downe euery man his rod, and they became serpents: but Aarons rod swallowed by their rods.

13 And hee hardened Pharaohs heart, that hee hearkened not vnto them, as the LORD had said.

14 And the LORD saide vnto Moses, Pharaohs heart is hardened: he refuseth to let the people goe.

15 Get thee vnto Pharaoh in the morning, loe, he goeth out vnto the water, and thou shalt stand by the riuers drinke, against hee come: and the rod which was turned to a serpent, shalt thou take in thine hand.

16 And thou shalt say vnto him, The LORD God of the Hebrewes hath sent me vnto thee, saying, Let my people goe, that they may seruen mee in the wilderness: and beholde, hitherto thou wouldest not heare.

17 Thus saith the LORD, In this thou shalt know that I am the LORD: behold, I will smite with the rod that is in my hand, vpon the waters which are in the riuier, and they shall be turned to blood.

18 And the fish that is in the riuier shall die, and the riuier shall stinke, and the Egyptians shall loathe to drinke of the water of the riuier.

19 And the LORD spake vnto Moses, Say vnto Aaron, Take thy rod, & stretch out thine hand vpon the

waters of Egypt, vpon their streames, vpon their riuers, and vpon their ponds, and vpon all their pooles of water, that they may become blood, and that there may be blood throughout all the land of Egypt, both in vessels of wood, and in vessels of stone.

20 And Moses and Aaron did so, as the LORD commanded: and he lift vp the rod and smote the waters that were in the riuier, in the sight of Pharaoh, and in the sight of his seruants: and all the waters that were in the riuier, were turned to blood.

21 And the fish that was in the riuier died: and the riuier stinke, and the Egyptians could not drinke of the water of the riuier: and there was blood throughout all the land of Egypt.

22 And the Magicians of Egypt did so, with their enchantments: and Pharaohs heart was hardened, neither did he hearken vnto them, as the LORD had said.

23 And Pharaoh turned and went into his house, neither did hee let his heart to this also.

24 And all the Egyptians digged round about the riuier for water to drinke: for they could not drinke of the water of the riuier.

25 And seuen dayes were fulfilled after that the LORD had smitten the riuier.

## CHAP. VIII.

1 Frogges are sent. 8 Pharaoh sueth to Moses, 12 and Moses by prayer remoueth them away. 16 The dust is turned into lice, which the Magicians could not doe. 20 The swarmes of flies. 25 Pharaoh inclineth to let the people goe, 32 but yet is hardened.

And the LORD spake vnto Moses, Goe vnto Pharaoh, and say vnto him; Thus sayeth the LORD, Let my people goe, that they may serue me.

2 And if thou refuse to let them goe, beholde, I will smite all thy borders with frogges.

3 And the riuier shall bring forth frogges abundantly, which shall goe vp and come into thine house, and into thy bed-chamber, and vpon thy bed, and into the house of thy seruants, and vpon thy people, and into thine ouens, and into thy kneading troughes.

† Heb. Gathering of their waters.

\* Chap. 17. 5.

\* Psal. 78. 44.

\* Wi. 17. 7.

[Or, dough.]



4 And the frogges shall come vp both on thee, and vpon thy people, and vpon all thy seruants.

5 ¶ And the LORD spake vnto Moyses; Say vnto Aaron, Stretch forth thine hand with thy rodde ouer the streames, ouer the riuers, and ouer the ponds, and cause frogges to come vp vpon the land of Egypt.

6 And Aaron stretched out his hand ouer the waters of Egypt, and the frogges came vp, and couered the land of Egypt.

\* Wild. 17.  
7.

7 ¶ And the Magicians did so with their enchantments, and brought vp frogges vpon the land of Egypt.

8 ¶ Then Pharaoh called for Moyses, and Aaron, and said, Intreat the LORD, that hee may take away the frogges from me, and from my people: and I will let the people goe, that they may doe sacrifice vnto the LORD.

9 And Moyses laide vnto Pharaoh, ¶ Glory ouer mee: ¶ When shall I entreat for thee, and for thy seruants, and for thy people, to destroy the frogges from thee, and thy houses, that they may remaine in the riuer onely:

¶ Or, haue this honour ouer me, &c.  
¶ Or, against when.  
† Hebr. so cut off.  
¶ Or, against to morrow.

10 And he said, ¶ To morrow. And hee said, Bee it according to thy word: That thou mayest know that there is none like vnto the LORD our God.

11 And the frogs shall depart from thee, and from thy houses, and from thy seruants, and from thy people: they shall remaine in the riuer onely.

12 And Moyses and Aaron went out from Pharaoh, and Moyses cried vnto the LORD because of the frogs which he had brought against Pharaoh.

13 And the LORD did according to the word of Moyses: and the frogges died out of the houses, out of the villages, and out of the fields.

14 And they gathered them together vpon heapes, and the land stank.

15 But when Pharaoh saw that there was respite, he hardened his heart, and hearkened not vnto them, as the LORD had said.

16 ¶ And the LORD saide vnto Moyses, Say vnto Aaron, Stretch out thy rod, and smite the dust of the land, that it may become lice, throughout all the land of Egypt.

17 And they did so: for Aaron stretched out his hand with his rod, and smote the dust of the earth, and it became lice, in man and in beast: all the

dust of the land became lice throughout all the land of Egypt.

18 And the Magicians did so with their enchantments to bring forth lice, but they could not: so there were lice vpon man and vpon beast.

19 Then the Magicians said vnto Pharaoh: This is the finger of God. And Pharaohs heart was hardened, and he hearkened not vnto them, as the LORD had said.

20 ¶ And the LORD saide vnto Moyses, Rise vp early in the morning, and stand before Pharaoh: loe, he cometh forth to the water, and say vnto him: Thus saith the LORD, Let my people goe, that they may serue me.

21 Els, if thou wilt not let my people goe, beholde, I will send ¶ swarmes of flies vpon thee, and vpon thy seruants, and vpon thy people, and into thy houses: and the houses of the Egyptians shall bee full of swarmes of flies, and also the ground whereon they are.

¶ Or, a mixture of many some beasts, &c.

22 And I will seuer in that day the lande of Goshen in which my people dwell, that no swarmes of flies shall be there, to the end thou maiest know that I am the LORD in the midst of the earth.

23 And I will put ¶ a diuision betweene my people and thy people: ¶ to morrow shall this signe be.

† Hebr. are-  
demption.  
¶ Or, by to morrow.

24 And the LORD did so: and ¶ there came a grievous swarme of flies into the house of Pharaoh, and into his seruants houses, and into all the lande of Egypt: the land was ¶ corrupted by reason of the swarme of flies.

\* Wild. 16.  
9.

25 ¶ And Pharaoh called for Moyses and for Aaron, and said, Goe pee, sacrifice to your God in the land.

¶ Or, destroyed.

26 And Moyses said, It is not meete so to doe: for we shal sacrifice the abomination of the Egyptians, to the LORD our God: Loe, shall we sacrifice the abomination of the Egyptians before their eyes, and will they not stone vs:

27 We will goe three dayes iourney into the wilderness, and sacrifice to the LORD our God, as ¶ he shall command vs.

\* Chap. 3.  
18.

28 And Pharaoh said, I will let you goe that ye may sacrifice to the LORD your God, in the wilderness: onely you shall not goe very farre away: intreate for me.

29 And Moyses said, Behold, I goe out



out from thee, and I will intreate the LORD that the swarmes of flies may depart from Pharaoh, from his seruants, and from his people to morrow: but let not Pharaoh deale deceitfully any more, in not letting the people goe to sacrifice to the LORD.

30 And Moles went out from Pharaoh, and intreated the LORD:

31 And the LORD did according to the word of Moles: and he remoued the swarmes of flies from Pharaoh, from his seruants, and from his people: there remained not one.

32 And Pharaoh hardened his heart at this time also, neither would hee let the people goe.

### CHAP. IX.

1 The murraine of beasts. 8 The plague of boyles, and blaines. 13 His message about the haile. 22 The plague of haile. 27 Pharaoh sueth to Moles, 35 but yet is hardened.

**W**hen the LORD said vnto Moles, Goe in vnto Pharaoh, and tell him, Thus saith the LORD God of the hebreues, Let my people goe, that they may serue me.

2 For if thou refuse to let them goe, and wilt hold them still,

3 Behold, the hand of the LORD is vpon thy cattell which is in the field, vpon the horses, vpon the asses, vpon the camels, vpon the oxen, and vpon the sheepe: there shall be a very grievous murraine.

4 And the LORD shall seuer betwene the cattell of Israel, and the cattell of Egypt, and there shall nothing die of all that is the childrens of Israel.

5 And the LORD appointed a set time, saying, To morrow the LORD shall doe this thing in the land.

6 And the LORD did that thing on the morrow; and all the cattell of Egypt died, but of the cattell of the children of Israel died not one.

7 And Pharaoh sent, and beholde, there was not one of the cattell of the Israelites dead. And the heart of Pharaoh was hardened, and he did not let the people goe.

8 And the LORD saide vnto Moles, and vnto Aaron, Take to you handfuls of ashes of the fornace, and let Moles sprinkle it towards the heauen, in the sight of Pharaoh:

9 And it shall become small dust in all the land of Egypt, and shall bee a boyle breaking forth with blaines, vpon man and vpon beast, throughout all the land of Egypt.

10 And they tooke ashes of the fornace, and stood before Pharaoh, and Moles sprinkled it vp toward heauen: and it became a boyle breaking forth with blaines, vpon man and vpon beast.

11 And the Magicians could not stand before Moles, because of the boiles: for the boyle was vpon the magicians, and vpon all the Egyptians.

12 And the LORD hardened the heart of Pharaoh, and hee hearkened not vnto them, \* as the LORD had spoken vnto Moles.

13 And the LORD saide vnto Moles, Rise vp early in the morning, and stand before Pharaoh, and say vnto him, Thus saith the LORD God of the hebreues, Let my people goe, that they may serue me.

14 For I will at this time send all my plagues vpon thine heart, and vpon thy seruants, and vpon thy people: that thou mayest knowe that there is none like me in all the earth.

15 For now I will stretch out my hand, that I may smite thee and thy people, with pestilence, and thou shalt be cut off from the earth.

16 And in very deede, for \* this cause haue I † raised thee vp, for to shewe in thee my power, and that my name may be declared throughout all the earth.

17 As yet exaltest thou thy selfe against my people, that thou wilt not let them goe:

18 Behold, to morrow about this time, I wil cause it to raine a very grievous haile, such as hath not bene in Egypt, since the foundation thereof euen vntill now.

19 Send therefore now, and gather thy cattell, and all that thou hast in the field: for vpon euery man and beast which shal be found in the field, and shal not bee brought home, the haile shall come downe vpon them, and they shall die.

20 Hee that feared the word of the LORD amongst the seruants of Pharaoh, made his seruants and his cattell flee into the houses.

21 And he that † regarded not the word of the LORD, left his seruants and his cattell in the field.

\* Chap. 4.  
21.

\* Rom. 9.  
17.  
|| Heb. made thee stand.

† Heb. set not his heart into.



# The plague of haile. Exodus. Locusts threatned,

22 **C** And the LORD saide vnto Moses, Stretch forth thine hand toward heauen, that there may be haile in all the land of Egypt, vpon man and vpon beast, and vpon euery herbe of the field, thoroughout the land of Egypt.

23 And Moses stretched forth his rod toward heauen, and the LORD sent thunder and haile, and the fire ranne along vpon the ground, and the LORD rained haile vpon the land of Egypt.

24 So there was haile, and fire mingled with the haile, very grievous, such as there was none like it in all the land of Egypt, since it became a nation.

25 And the haile smote throughout all the land of Egypt, all that was in the field, both man and beast: and the haile smote euery herbe of the ficke, and brake euery tree of the field.

26 Onely in the land of Goshen where the children of Israel were, was there no haile.

27 **C** And Pharaoh sent, and called for Moses and Aaron, and said vnto them, I haue sinned this time: the LORD is righteous, and I and my people are wicked.

28 Entreat the LORD, (for it is enough) that there be no more mighty thunderings and haile, and I will let you goe, and ye shall stay no longer.

29 And Moses saide vnto him, As soone as I am gone out of the cite, I will spread abroad my hands vnto the LORD, and the thunder shall cease, neither shall there be any more haile: that thou mayest know how that the earth is the LORDS.

30 But as for thee and thy seruants, I know that ye will not yet feare the LORD God.

31 And the flaxe, and the barley was smitten: for the barley was in the eare, and the flaxe was boyled:

32 But the wheat and the rye were not smitten: for they were not grown vp.

33 And Moses went out of the city from Pharaoh, and spread abroad his hands vnto the LORD: and the thunders and haile ceased, and the raine was not poyred vpon the earth.

34 And when Pharaoh saw that the raine, and the haile and the thunders were ceased, hee sinned yet more, and hardened his heart, he and his seruants.

35 And the heart of Pharaoh was hardened, neither would he let the children of Israel goe, as the LORD had spoken by Moses.

† Hebr. by the hand of Moses.

## CHAP. X.

1 God threatneth to send locusts. 7 Pharaoh, moued by his seruants, inclineth to let the Israelites goe. 12 The plague of the locusts. 16 Pharaoh sueth to Moses. 21 The plague of darkenesse. 24 Pharaoh sueth vnto Moses, 27 but yet is hardened.

**A**nd the LORD said vnto Moses, Goe in vnto Pharaoh: for I haue hardened his heart, and the heart of his seruants, that I might shew these my signes before him:

\* Chap. 4. 21.

2 And that thou mayest tell in the eares of thy sonne, and of thy sonnes sonne, what things I haue wrought in Egypt, and my signes which I haue done amongst them, that ye may know how that I am the LORD.

3 And Moses and Aaron came in vnto Pharaoh, and saide vnto him, Thus saith the LORD God of the Hebrewes, How long wilt thou refuse to humble thy selfe before mee: Let my people goe, that they may serue me.

4 Els, if thou refuse to let my people goe, behold, to morrow will I bring the locusts into thy coast.

\* Wild. 16.

5 And they shall couer the face of the earth, that one cannot be able to see the earth, and they shall eate the residue of that which is escaped, which remaineth vnto you from the haile, and shall eate euery tree, which groweth for you out of the field.

9. † Hebr. eye.

6 And they shall fill thy houses, and the houses of all thy seruants, and the houses of all the Egyptians, which neither thy fathers, nor thy fathers fathers haue seene, since the day that they were vpon the earth, vnto this day. And he turned himselfe, and went out from Pharaoh.

7 And Pharaohs seruants said vnto him, How long shall this man be a snare vnto vs: Let the men goe, that they may serue the LORD their God: knowest thou not yet, that Egypt is destroyed?

8 And Moses and Aaron were brought againe vnto Pharaoh: and he said vnto them, Goe, serue the LORD your

† Hebr. voyces of Gad.

\* Psal. 24. 1.

† Hebr. hidden: or, darke.



† Heb. who  
 & who, &c.

your God: but † who are they that shall goe?

9 And Moses said, We wil goe with our yong, and with our old, with our sonnes and with our daughters, with our flockes and with our herds will we goe: for we must hold a feast vnto the LORD.

10 And he said vnto them: Let the LORD bee so with you, as I will let you goe, and your little ones. Look to it, for euill is before you.

11 Not so: goe now yee that are men, and serue the LORD, for that you did desire: and they were driuen out from Pharaohs presence.

12 And the LORD said vnto Moses, Stretch out thine hand ouer the land of Egypt for the locusts, that they may come by vpon the land of Egypt, and eate euery herbe of the land, euen all that the haile hath left.

13 And Moses stretched forth his rod ouer the land of Egypt, and the LORD brought an East Wind vpon the land all that day, and all that night: and when it was morning, the East Wind brought the locusts.

14 And the locusts went by ouer all the land of Egypt, and rested in all the coasts of Egypt: very grievous were they: before them there were no such locusts as they, neither after them shall be such.

15 For they couered the face of the whole earth, so that the land was darkened, and they did eate euery herbe of the land, and all the fruit of the trees, which the haile had left, and there remained not any greene thing in the trees, or in the herbes of the field, through all the land of Egypt.

† Heb. hastened to call.

16 Then Pharaoh called for Moses and Aaron in haste: and he said, I haue sinned against the LORD your God, and against you.

17 Now therefore forgive, I pray thee, my sinne onely this once, and intreat the LORD your God, that hee may take away from mee this death onely.

18 And he went out from Pharaoh, and intreated the LORD.

† Heb. fastened.

19 And the LORD turned a mighty strong west wind, which tooke away the locusts, and † cast them into the red sea: there remained not one locust in all the coasts of Egypt.

20 But the LORD hardened Pha-

raohs heart, so that hee would not let the children of Israel goe.

21 And the LORD said vnto Moses, Stretch out thine hand toward heauen, that there may be darkenesse ouer the land of Egypt, † euen darkenes which may be felt.

† Heb. that in: may feele darknesse.

22 And Moses stretched forth his hand toward heauen: and there was a thicke darkenesse in all the land of Egypt three dayes.

23 They saw not one another, neither rose any from his place for three dayes: \* but all the children of Israel had light in their dwellings.

\* Wisd. 18. 1

24 And Pharaoh called vnto Moses, and said, Goe ye, serue the LORD: onely let your flockes and your herds be stayed: let your little ones also goe with you.

25 And Moses saide, Thou must giue † vs also sacrifices, and burnt offerings, that we may sacrifice vnto the LORD our God.

† Heb. into our hands.

26 Our cattell also shall goe with vs: there shall not an hoofe bee left behind: for thereof must we take to serue the LORD our God: and we knowe not with what wee must serue the LORD, vntill we come thither.

27 But the LORD hardened Pharaohs heart, and he would not let them goe.

28 And Pharaoh said vnto him, Get thee from me, take heed to thy selfe: see my face no more: for in that day thou seest my face, thou shalt die.

29 And Moses said, Thou hast spoken well, I will see thy face againe no more.

## CHAP. XI.

1 Gods message to the Israelites to borrow iewels of their neighbours. 4 Moses threatneth Pharaoh with the death of the first borne.



And the LORD said vnto Moses, Yet will I bring one plague more vpon Pharaoh, and vpon Egypt, afterwards hee will let you goe hence: when hee shall let you goe, he shall surely thrust you out hence altogether.

2 Speake now in the eares of the people, and let euery man borrowe of his neighbour, and euery woman of her neighbour, \* iewels of silver, and iewels of gold.

\* Chap. 3. 22. & 12.

3 And the LORD gaue the people fauour

35.



\* Ecclus.  
45. 1.

\* Chap. 22.  
29.

faour in the sight of the Egyptians. Moreover the man \* Moses was very great in the land of Egypt, in the sight of Pharaohs servants, and in the sight of the people.

4 And Moses said, Thus saith the LORD, \* about midnight will I goe out into the midst of Egypt.

5 And all the first borne in the lande of Egypt shall die, from the first borne of Pharaoh, that sitteth vpon his throne, euen vnto the first borne of the maid servant that is behind the mill, and all the first borne of beasts.

6 And there shall bee a great crie throughout all the land of Egypt, such as there was none like it, nor shall bee like it any more.

7 But against any of the children of Israel, shall not a dog moue his tongue, against man or beast: that ye may know how that the LORD doth put a difference betweene the Egyptians and Israel.

8 And all these thy servants shall come downe vnto me, and bow downe themselves vnto me, saying, Get thee out, and all the people that follow thee, and after that I wil goe out: and he went out from Pharaoh in a great anger.

9 And the LORD said vnto Moses, Pharaoh shall not hearken vnto you, that my wonders may be multiplied in the land of Egypt.

10 And Moses and Aaron did all these wonders before Pharaoh: and the LORD hardened Pharaohs heart, so that he would not let the children of Israel goe out of his land.

## CHAP. XII.

1 The beginning of the yeere is changed. 3 The Passeouer is instituted. 11 The Rite of the Passeouer. 15 Vleauened bread. 29 The first borne are slaine. 31 The Israelites are driven out of the lande. 37 They come to Succoth. 43 The ordinance of the Passeouer.

**A**ND the LORD spake vnto Moses and Aaron in the land of Egypt, saying,  
2 This moneth shall be vnto you the beginning of moneths: it shall be the first moneth of the yeere to you.

3 C Speake ye vnto all the Congregation of Israel, saying, In the tenth day of this moneth they shall take to

them euery man a lambe, according to the house of their fathers, a lambe for an house.

4 And if the household be too little for the lambe, let him and his neigbour next vnto his house, take according to the number of the soules: euery man according to his eating shall make your count for the lambe.

5 Your lambe shall be without blemish, a male of the first yeere: yee shall take it out from the sheepe or from the goates.

6 And ye shall keepe it by vntill the fourteenth day of the same moneth: and the whole assembly of the congregation of Israel shall kill it in the evening.

7 And they shall take of the blood and strike it on the two side postes, and on the vpper doore poste, of the houses wherein they shall eate it.

8 And they shall eat the flesh in that night roasted with fire, and unleavened bread, and with bitter herbes they shall eate it.

9 Eate not of it raw, nor sodden at all with water, but roasted with fire: his head, with his legs, and with the purtenance thereof.

10 And ye shall let nothing of it remaine vntill the morning: and that which remaineth of it vntill the morning, ye shall burne with fire.

11 And thus shall ye eate it: with your loines girded, your shooes on your feet, and your staffe in your hand: and ye shall eate it in haste: it is the LORDS Passeouer.

12 For I will passe through the land of Egypt this night, and will smite all the first borne in the land of Egypt, both man & beast, and against all the gods of Egypt I will execute iudgement: I am the LORD.

13 And the blood shall be to you for a token vpon the houses where you are: and when I see the blood, I will passe ouer you, and the plague shall not be vpon you to destroy you. When I smite the land of Egypt.

14 And this day shall be vnto you for a memoriall: and you shall keepe it a feast to the LORD, throughout your generations: you shall keepe it a feast by an ordinance for euer.

15 Seuen dayes shall ye eate unleavened bread, euen the first day yee shall put away leauen out of your houses:

For

|| Or, kiddle.

† Heb. some of a yeere.

† Heb. betwene the two evenings.

† Heb. that is at thy feet.

† Heb. heat of anger.

|| Or, prince.

† Heb. for a destruction.



For whosoever eateth leavened bread, from the first day vntill the seuenth day, that soule shall be cut off from Israel.

16 And in the first day there shall be an holy conuocation, and in the seuenth day there shall be an holy conuocation to you: no manner of worke shall be done in them, saue that which euery man must eate, that onely may bee done of you.

17 And yee shall obserue the feast of vnleavened bread: for in this seife same day haue I brought your armies out of the land of Egypt: therefore shall ye obserue this day in your generations, by an ordinance for ever.

18 ¶ In the first moneth, on the fourteenth day of the moneth at euen, ye shall eate vnleavened bread vntill the one and twentieth day of the moneth at euen.

19 Seuen dayes shall there bee no leauen found in your houses: for whosoever eateth that which is leavened, euen that soule shall be cut off from the congregation of Israel, whether he be a stranger, or borne in the land.

20 Yee shall eate nothing leavened: in all your habitations shall ye eate vnleavened bread.

21 ¶ Then Moses called for all the Elders of Israel, and said vnto them: Draw out and take you a lambe, according to your families, and kill the Pascheouer.

22 ¶ And ye shall take a bunch of hyssope, and dip it in the blood that is in the bason, and strike the lintel and the two side postes with the blood that is in the bason: and none of you shall goe out at the doore of his house, vntill the morning.

23 For the LORD will passe through to smite the Egyptians: and when hee seeth the blood vpon the lintel, and on the two side postes, the LORD will passe ouer the doore, and will not suffer the destroyer to come in vnto your houses to smite you.

24 And ye shall obserue this thing for an ordinance to thee, and to thy sonnes for ever.

25 And it shall come to passe when yee bee come to the land, which the LORD will giue you, according as he hath promised, that ye shall keepe this seruice.

26 ¶ And it shall come to passe, when your children shall say vnto you, what

meane you by this seruice:

27 That ye shall say, It is the sacrifice of the LORDS Pascheouer, who passed ouer the houses of the children of Israel in Egypt, when he smote the Egyptians, and deliuered our houses. And the people bowed the head, and worshipped.

28 And the children of Israel went away, and did as the LORD had commanded Moses and Aaron, so did they.

29 ¶ And it came to passe that at midnight the LORD smote all the first borne in the land of Egypt, from the first borne of Pharaoh that sat on his throne, vnto the first borne of the cattie that was in the dungeon, and all the first borne of cattell.

30 And Pharaoh rose by in the night, hee and all his seruants, and all the Egyptians: and there was a great cry in Egypt: for there was not a house, where there was not one dead.

31 ¶ And hee called for Moses and Aaron by night, and said, Rise by, and get you forth from amongst my people, both you and the children of Israel: and goe, serue the LORD, as ye haue said.

32 Also take your flockes and your herds, as ye haue said: and bee gone, and blesse me also.

33 And the Egyptians were vrgent vpon the people that they might send them out of the land in haste: for they said, We be all dead men.

34 And the people tooke their dough before it was leavened, their kneading troughes beeing bound by in their clothes vpon their shoulders.

35 And the children of Israel did according to the word of Moses: and they borrowed of the Egyptians iewels of siluer, and iewels of gold, and raiment.

36 And the LORD gaue the people fauour in the sight of the Egyptians, so that they lent vnto them such things as they required: and they spoiled the Egyptians.

37 ¶ And the children of Israel journeyed from Rameses to Succoth, about fixe hundred thousand on foote that were men, beside children.

38 And a mixed multitude went by also with them, and flocks and herds, euen very much cattell.

39 And they baked vnleavened cakes of the dough, which they brought forth out of Egypt: for it was not leavened: because

† Heb. soule.

\* Leuit. 23.  
5. num. 28.  
16.

|| Or, kidd.

\* Heb. 11.  
28.

\* Chap. 11.

4

\* Wild. 18.

11.

† Heb. house  
of the pit.

|| Or, dough.

\* Chap. 3.

22. and 11.

2.

\* Num. 33.

3.

† Hebr. a  
great mix-  
ture.

\* Iosh. 4. 6.



# The Passeouer must Exodus. be remembered.

because they were thrust out of Egypt, and could not tarry, neither had they prepared for themselves any victuall.

40 Now the sojourning of the children of Israel, who dwelt in Egypt, was <sup>\*</sup>four hundred and thirtie yeeres.

41 And it came to passe at the end of the foure hundred and thirtie yeeres, euen the selfe same day it came to passe, that all the hosts of the LORD went out from the land of Egypt.

42 It is a <sup>†</sup>night to be much obserued vnto the LORD, for bringing them out from the land of Egypt: This is that night of the LORD to be obserued of all the children of Israel, in their generations.

43 And the LORD saide vnto Moles and Aaron, This is the ordinance of the Passeouer: there shall no stranger eate thereof.

44 But every mans seruant that is bought for money, when thou hast circumcised him, then shall he eate thereof.

45 A forreiner, and an hired seruant shall not eate thereof.

46 <sup>\*</sup>In one house shall it be eaten, thou shalt not carie forth ought of the flesh abroad out of the house, <sup>\*</sup>neither shall ye breake a bone thereof.

47 All the Congregation of Israel shall <sup>†</sup>keepe it.

48 And when a stranger shall sojourne with thee, and will keepe the Passeouer to the LORD, let all his males be circumcised, and then let him come neere, and keepe it: and he shall be as one that is borne in the land: for no vncircumcised person shall eate thereof.

49 One law shall be to him that is home-borne, and vnto the stranger that sojourneth among you.

50 Thus did all the children of Israel: as the LORD commanded Moles and Aaron, so did they.

51 And it came to passe the selfe same day, that the LORD did bring the children of Israel out of the land of Egypt, by their armies.

## CHAP. XIII.

- 1 The first borne are sanctified to God. 3 The memoriall of the Passeouer is commanded.
- 11 The firstlings of beasts are set apart. 17 The Israelites goe out of Egypt, and cary Iosephs bones with them. 20 They come to Eiham. 21 God guideth them by a pillar of a cloud, and a pillar of fire.

And the LORD spake vnto Moles, saying,

2 <sup>\*</sup>Sanctifie vnto me all the first borne, whatsoeuer openeth the wombe, among the children of Israel, both of man and of beast: it is mine.

3 And Moles said vnto the people, Remember this day, in which yee came out from Egypt, out of the house of <sup>†</sup>bondage: for by strength of hand the LORD brought you out from this place: there shall no leavened bread be eaten.

4 This day came yee out, in the moneth Abib.

5 And it shall be when the LORD shall bring thee into the land of the Canaanites, and the Hittites, and the Amorites, and the Hivites, and the Jebusites, which he sware vnto thy fathers to giue thee, a land flowing with milke and hony, that thou shalt keepe this seruice in this moneth.

6 Seven dayes thou shalt eate vnto leavened bread, and in the seuenth day shall be a feast to the LORD.

7 Vnleavened bread shall be eaten seven dayes: and there shall no leavened bread bee seene with thee: neither shall there be leauen seene with thee in all thy quarters.

8 And thou shalt shew thy sonne in that day, saying, This is done because of that which the LORD did vnto mee, when I came forth out of Egypt.

9 And it shall bee for a signe vnto thee, vpon thine hand, and for a memoriall betwene thine eyes, that the LORDS law may be in thy mouth: for with a strong hande hath the LORD brought thee out of Egypt.

10 Thou shalt therefore keepe this ordinance in his season from yeere to yeere.

11 And it shall be when the LORD shall bring thee into the land of the Canaanites as he sware vnto thee, and to thy fathers, and shall giue it thee:

12 <sup>\*</sup>That thou shalt <sup>†</sup>set apart vnto the LORD all that openeth the matrix, and euery firstling that cometh of a beast, which thou hast, the males shall be the LORDS.

13 And euery firstling of an asse thou shalt redeeme with a <sup>||</sup>lambe: and if thou wilt not redeeme it, then thou shalt breake his necke, and all the first borne of man amongst thy children shalt thou redeeme.

14 And

<sup>\*</sup> Gen. 15.  
13. acts 7.6  
gal. 3.17.

<sup>†</sup> Hebr. a  
night of ob-  
servations.

<sup>\*</sup> Numb. 9.  
12.

<sup>\*</sup> Ioh. 19.  
36.

<sup>†</sup> Hebr. doe it.

<sup>\*</sup> Chap. 12.  
29. and 34.  
19. leuit. 27  
26. num. 3.  
13. & 8. 16.  
luke 2.23.

<sup>†</sup> Hebr. ser-  
uants.

<sup>\*</sup> Chap. 23  
29. and 34.  
19. ezek.  
44. 20.  
<sup>†</sup> Hebr. cause  
to passe over.

<sup>||</sup> Or, kiddie.



Hebr. 10  
mirrour.

14 And it shalbe when thy sonne asketh thee in time to come, saying, what is this: that thou shalt say vnto him, By strength of hand the LORD brought vs out from Egypt, from the house of bondage.

15 And it came to passe when Pharaoh would hardly let vs goe, that the LORD slew all the first borne in the land of Egypt, both the first borne of man, and the first borne of beast: Therefore I sacrifice to the LORD all that openeth the matrix, being males: but all the first borne of my children I redeeme.

16 And it shall be for a token vpon thine hand, and for frontlets betweene thine eyes. For by strength of hand the LORD brought vs forth out of Egypt.

17 And it came to passe when Pharaoh had let the people goe, that God led them not through the way of the land of the Philistines, although that was neere: For God saide, Lest peradventure the people repent when they see warre, and they returne to Egypt:

18 But God ledde the people about through the way of the wilderness of the Red sea: and the children of Israel went by<sup>||</sup> harnessed out of the land of Egypt.

19 And Moses tooke the bones of Joseph with him: for hee had straitly sworn the children of Israel, saying, \* God will surely visite you, and ye shall carry by my bones away hence with you.

20 And they tooke their iourney from Succoth, and encamped in Etham, in the edge of the wilderness.

21 And the LORD went before them by day in a pillar of a cloud, to lead them the way, and by night in a pillar of fire, to giue them light to goe by day and night.

22 He tooke not away the pillar of the cloud by day, nor the pillar of fire by night, from before the people.

### CHAP. XIII.

God instructeth the Israelites in their iourney. 5 Pharaoh pursueth after them. 10 The Israelites murmure. 13 Moses comforteth them. 15 God instructeth Moses. 19 The cloud remoueth behinde the campe. 21 The Israelites passe through the Red-sea, 23 which drowneth the Egyptians.

And the LORD spake vnto Moses, saying,

2 Speake vnto the children of Israel, that they turne and encampe before<sup>\*</sup> Pi-hahiroth, betweene Migdol and the sea, ouer against Baal-zephon: before it shall ye encampe by the sea.

3 For Pharaoh will say of the children of Israel, They are intangled in the land, the wilderness hath shut them in.

4 And I will harden Pharaohs heart, that he shall follow after them, and I will be honoured vpon Pharaoh, and vpon all his hoste, That the Egyptians may know that I am the LORD. And they did so.

5 And it was told the King of Egypt, that the people fled: And the heart of Pharaoh and of his seruants was turned against the people, and they said, why haue wee done this, that we haue let Israel goe from seruing vs?

6 And hee made ready his charet, and tooke his people with him.

7 And hee tooke sixe hundred chosen charets, and all the charets of Egypt, and captaines ouer euery one of them.

8 And the LORD hardened the heart of Pharaoh King of Egypt, and he pursued after the children of Israel: and the children of Israel went out with an high hand.

9 But the Egyptians pursued after them (all the horses and charets of Pharaoh, and his horsemen, and his army) and ouerooke them encamping by the sea, beside Pi-hahiroth before Baal-zephon.

10 And when Pharaoh drew nigh, the children of Israel lift vp their eyes, and behold, the Egyptians marched after them, and they were sore afraid: and the children of Israel lift vp their eyes, and beholde, the Egyptians marched after them, and they were sore afraid: and the children of Israel cried out vnto the LORD.

11 And they said vnto Moses, Because there were no graues in Egypt, hast thou taken vs away to die in the wilderness: wherefore hast thou dealt thus with vs, to carry vs forth out of Egypt?

12 \* Is not this the word that wee did tell thee in Egypt, saying, Let vs alone, that we may serue the Egyptians?

\* Num. 33.

7.

\* Josh. 24.

6. 1. macc.

4. 9.

\* Chap. 6.

9.



For it had bene better for vs to serue the Egyptians, then that wee should die in the wilderness.

13 **C** And Moses saide vnto the people, Feare ye not, stand still, and see the saluation of the LORD, which he will shew to you to day: for the Egyptians whom ye haue seene to day, ye shall see them againe no more for euer.

14 The LORD shall fight for you, and ye shall hold your peace.

15 **C** And the LORD saide vnto Moses, wherefore criest thou vnto me: Speake vnto the children of Israel, that they goe forward.

16 But lift thou vp thy rodde, and stretch out thine hand ouer the Sea, and diuide it: and the children of Israel shall goe on dry ground thorow the mids of the Sea.

17 And I, beholde, I will harden the hearts of the Egyptians, and they shall follow them: and I will get mee honour vpon Pharaoh, and vpon all his hoste, vpon his charrets, and vpon his horsemen.

18 And the Egyptians shall know that I am the LORD, when I haue gotten me honour vpon Pharaoh, vpon his charrets, and vpon his horsemen.

19 **C** And the Angel of God which went before the campe of Israel, remoued and went behind them, and the pillar of the cloud went from before their face, and stood behinde them.

20 And it came betweene the campe of the Egyptians, and the campe of Israel, and it was a cloud and darkenesse to them, but it gaue light by night to these: so that the one came not neere the other all the night.

21 And Moses stretched out his hand ouer the Sea, and the LORD caused the Sea to goe backe by a strong East winde all that night, and made the Sea dry land, and the waters were diuided.

22 And the children of Israel went into the midst of the Sea vpon the dry ground, and the waters were a wall vnto them on their right hand, and on their left.

23 **C** And the Egyptians pursued, and went in after them, to the midst of the Sea, euen all Pharaohs horse, his charrets and his horsemen.

24 And it came to passe, that in the morning watch the LORD looked vnto the hoste of the Egyptians, through

the pillar of fire, and of the cloude, and troubled the hoste of the Egyptians,

25 And tooke off their charet wheeles, that they draue them heauily: So that the Egyptians said, Let vs flee from the face of Israel: for the LORD fighteth for them, against the Egyptians.

26 **C** And the LORD saide vnto Moses, Stretch out thine hand ouer the Sea, that the waters may come againe vpon the Egyptians, vpon their charrets, and vpon their horsemen.

27 And Moses stretched forth his hand ouer the sea, and the sea returned to his strength when the morning appeared: and the Egyptians fled against it: and the LORD overthrew the Egyptians in the midst of the sea.

28 And the waters returned, and couered the charrets, and the horsemen, and all the hoste of Pharaoh that came into the sea after them: there remained not so much as one of them.

29 But the children of Israel walked vpon dry land, in the midst of the sea, and the waters were a wall vnto them on their right hand, and on their left.

30 Thus the LORD saved Israel that day out of the hand of the Egyptians: and Israel saue the Egyptians dead vpon the sea shore.

31 And Israel saw that great worke which the LORD did vpon the Egyptians: and the people feared the LORD, and beleued the LORD, and his seruant Moses.

## CHAP. XV.

1 Moses song. 22 The people want water. 23 The waters at Marah are bitter. 25 A tree sweeteneth them. 27 At Elim are twelue wells, and seuentie palme trees.

**W**hen sang Moses and the children of Israel this song vnto the LORD, and spake, saying, I will sing vnto the LORD: for he hath triumphed gloriously, the horse and his rider hath he throwen into the Sea.

2 The LORD is my strength and song, and he is become my saluation: he is my God, and I will prepare him an habitation, my fathers God, and I will exalt him.

3 The LORD is a man of warre: the LORD is his Name.

4 Pha

Or, For  
whereas you  
haue seene  
the Egyp-  
tians to day,  
&c.

Or, made  
them to goe  
heauily.

H. br.  
booke off.

Psal. 106.  
11.

H. br.  
hand.

Wild. 1.  
20.

\* Iosh. 4.  
27. psalme  
114. 3.  
\* Psal. 78.  
13. 1. cor.  
10. 1. hebr.  
11. 39.



4 Pharaohs charrets and his hoste hath he cast into the sea: his chosen captaines also are drowned in the red Sea.

5 The depths haue couered them: they sanke into the bottome as a stone.

6 Thy right hand, O LORD, is become glorious in power, thy right hand, O LORD, hath dashed in pieces the enemye.

7 And in the greatnesse of thine excellencie thou hast ouerthrowen them, that rose vp against thee: thou sentest forth thy wrath, which consumed them as stubble.

8 And with the blast of thy nostrils the waters were gathered together: the floods stood vpight as an heape, and the depths were congealed in the heart of the Sea.

9 The enemye said, I will pursue, I wil ouertake, I wil diuide the spoile: my lust shall be satisfied vpon them: I will draw my sword, mine hand shall destroy them.

10 Thou didst blow with thy wind, the sea couered them, they sanke as lead in the mighty waters.

11 Who is like vnto thee, O LORD, amongst the gods: who is like thee, glorious in holmesse, fearefull in praises, doing wonders!

12 Thou stretchedst out thy right hand, the earth swallowed them.

13 Thou in thy mercie hast led forth the people which thou hast redeemed: thou hast guided them in thy strength vnto thy holy habitation.

14 \*The people shall heare, and be afraid: sorrow shall take hold on the inhabitants of Palestina.

15 Then the dukes of Edom shal be amased: the mighty men of Moab trembling shall take hold vpon them: all the inhabitants of Canaan shal melt away.

16 \*Feare and dread shall fall vpon them, by the greatnesse of thine arme they shall be as still as a stone, till thy people passe ouer, O LORD, till thy people passe ouer which thou hast purchased.

17 Thou shalt bring them in, and plant them in the mountaine of thine inheritance, in the place, O LORD, which thou hast made for thee to dwell in, in the Sanctuary, O LORD, which thy hands haue established.

18 The LORD shal reigne for ever and euer.

19 For the hoste of Pharaoh went in with his charrets and with his horsemen into the sea, and the LORD brought againe the waters of the Sea vpon them: But the children of Israel went on drie land in the mids of the sea.

20 And Miriam the prophetesse the sister of Aaron, tooke a timbrell in her hand, and all the women went out after her, with timbrels & with dances.

21 And Miriam answered them, Sing ye to the LORD, for he hath triumphed gloriously: the horse and his rider hath he throwen into the sea.

22 So Moses brought Israel from the red sea, and they went out into the wilderness of Shur: and they went three dayes in the wilderness, and found no water.

23 And when they came to Marah, they could not drinke of the waters of Marah, for they were bitter: therefore the name of it was called Marah.

24 And the people murmured against Moses, saying, What shall wee drinke:

25 And he cried vnto the LORD: and the LORD shewed him a tree, which when hee had cast into the waters, the waters were made sweete: there he made a statute & an ordinance, and there he proued them.

26 And said, If thou wilt diligently hearken to the voice of the LORD thy God, and wilt doe that which is right in his sight, and wilt giue eare to his Commandements, and keepe all his Statutes, I will put none of these diseases vpon thee, which I haue brought vpon the Egyptians: for I am the LORD that healeth thee.

27 \*And they came to Elim: where were twelue wells of water, and threescore and ten palme trees, and they encamped there by the waters.

## CHAP. XVI.

1 The Israelites come to Sin. 2 They mur-  
mure for want of bread. 4 God promisseth  
them bread from heauen. 11 Quailles are  
sent, 14 and Manna. 16 The ordering of  
Manna. 25 It was not to bee found on the  
Sabbath. 32 An Omer of it is preserued.



And they tooke their iour-  
ney from Elim, and all the  
Congregation of the chil-  
dren of Israel came vnto  
the wilderness of Sin,  
which

Or, reposed.

Or, mighty ones!

\*Deut. 2.  
35. iosh. 2.  
9.

\*Deut. 2.  
39. iosh. 2.  
5.

That is,  
Bitternesse.

\*Eccles.  
38. 9.

\*Num. 33.  
9.



which is betweene Elim and Sinai, on the fifteenth day of the second moneth after their departing out of the land of Egypt.

2 And the whole Congregation of the children of Israel murmured against Moses and Aaron in the wilderness.

3 And the children of Israel saide vnto them, would to God wee had died by the hand of the LORD in the land of Egypt, when wee sate by the flesh pots, and when we did eate bread to the full: for ye haue brought vs forth into this wilderness, to kill this whole assembly with hunger.

4 Then said the LORD vnto Moses, Behold, I will raine bread from heaven for you: and the people shall goe out, and gather † a certaine rate every day, that I may proue them, whether they will walke in my Law, or no.

† Hebr. the portion of a day in his day.

5 And it shall come to passe, that on the first day, they shall prepare that which they bring in, and it shall be twice as much as they gather dayly.

6 And Moses and Aaron said vnto all the children of Israel, At euen, then ye shall know that the LORD hath brought you out from the land of Egypt.

7 And in the morning, then ye shall see the glory of the LORD, for that he heareth your murmurings against the LORD: And what are wee, that yee murmur against vs:

8 And Moses said, This shalbe when the LORD shal giue you in the euening flesh to eate, and in the morning bread to the full: for that the LORD heareth your murmurings which ye murmur against him: and what are wee: your murmurings are not against vs, but against the LORD.

9 And Moses spake vnto Aaron, Say vnto all the Congregation of the children of Israel, Come neere before the LORD: for hee hath heard your murmurings.

10 And it came to passe as Aaron spake vnto the whole Congregation of the children of Israel, that they looked toward the wilderness, and behold, the glory of the LORD appeared in the cloude.

11 And the LORD spake vnto Moses, saying,

12 I haue heard the murmurings

of the children of Israel: Speake vnto them, saying, At euen ye shall eat flesh, and in the morning ye shalbe filled with bread: and ye shall know that I am the LORD your God.

13 And it came to passe, that at euen \* the Quailes came by, and couered the campe: and in the morning the dew lay round about the hoste.

\* Numb. 11 31.

14 And when \* the dewe that lay was gone by, behold, vpon the face of the wilderness there lay a small round thing, as small as the hoare frost on the ground.

\* Numb. 11 7. psal. 78. 24. wild. 16 20.

15 And when the children of Israel saw it, they said one to another, ¶ It is Manna: for they wist not what it was. And Moses said vnto them, \* This is the bread which the LORD hath giuen you to eate.

¶ Or, what is this? or it is a portion. \* Ioh. 6 31. 1. Cor. 10 3

16 This is the thing which the LORD hath commanded: gather of it every man according to his eating: an Omer † for every man, according to the number of your † persons, take yee every man for them which are in his tents.

† Heb. by the pole or head. † Heb. soules.

17 And the children of Israel did so, and gathered some more, some lesse.

18 And when they did mete with an Omer, \* he that gathered much, had nothing ouer, and he that gathered little, had no lacke: they gathered every man according to his eating.

\* 2. Cor. 8. 15.

19 And Moses saide, Let no man leaue of it till the morning.

20 Notwithstanding they hearkened not vnto Moses, but some of them left of it vntill the morning, and it bred wormes, and stanke: and Moses was wroth with them.

21 And they gathered it every morning, every man according to his eating: and when the Sunne waxed hot, it melted.

22 And it came to passe that on the first day they gathered twice as much bread, two Omers for one man: and all the rulers of the Congregation came and told Moses.

23 And he said vnto them, This is that which the LORD hath said, To morrow is the rest of the holy Sabbath vnto the LORD: bake that which you will bake, to day, and see the that ye will see the, and that which remaineth ouer, lay by for you to be kept vntill the morning.

24 And they laid it by till the morning,



ning, as Moses bade : and it did not sinke, neither was there any worme therein.

25 And Moses saide, Eate that to day, for to day is a Sabbath vnto the LORD: to day yee shall not finde it in the field.

26 Sixe dayes ye shall gather it, but on the seuenth day which is the Sabbath, in it there shall be none.

27 And it came to passe, that there went out some of the people on the seuenth day for to gather, and they found none.

28 And the LORD said vnto Moses, how long refuse yee to keepe my Commandements, and my Lawes?

29 See, for that the LORD hath giuen you the Sabbath, therefore hee giueth you on the first day the bread of two dayes: abide yee every man in his place: let no man goe out of his place on the seuenth day.

30 So the people rested on the seuenth day.

31 And the house of Israel called the name thereof Manna: and it was like Coriander seed, white: and the taste of it was like waters made with hony.

32 And Moses said, This is the thing which the LORD commandeth: Fill an Omer of it to bee kept for your generations, that they may see the bread wherewith I haue fed you in the wilderness, when I brought you forth from the land of Egypt.

33 And Moses layd vnto Aaron, Take a pot, and put an Omer full of Manna therein, and lay it vp before the LORD, to be kept for your generations.

34 As the LORD commanded Moses, so Aaron layd it vp before the Testimonie, to be kept.

35 And the children of Israel did eat Manna fortie yeeres, \* vntill they came to a land inhabited: they did eate Manna, vntill they came vnto the borders of the land of Canaan.

36 Now an Omer is the tenth part of an Ephah.

## CHAP. XVII.

1 The people murmur for water at Rephidim.

5 God sendeth him for water to the rocke in Horeb. 8 Amalek is ouercome by the holding vp of Moses hands. 15 Moses buildeth the Altar IEHOVAH Nissi.



And all the Congregation of the children of Israel journeyed from the wilderness of Sin after their iourneys, according to the commandement of the LORD, and pitched in Rephidim: and there was no water for the people to drinke.

2 Wherefore \* the people did chide with Moses and said, Giue vs water that wee may drinke. And Moses said vnto them, why chide you with mee: wherefore doe ye tempt the LORD?

3 And the people thirsted there for water, and the people murmured against Moses, and said, wherefore is this that thou hast brought vs vp out of Egypt, to kill vs and our children, and our cattell with thirst?

4 And Moses cried vnto the LORD, saying, what shall I doe vnto this people: they be almost ready to stoneme.

5 And the LORD said vnto Moses, Goe on before the people, and take with thee of the Elders of Israel: and thy rod wherewith \* thou smotest the riuer, take in thine hand, and goe.

6 \* Behold, I will stand before thee there, vpon the rocke in Horeb, and thou shalt smite the rocke, and there shall come water out of it, that the people may drinke. And Moses did so, in the sight of the Elders of Israel.

7 And hee called the name of the place || Mallah, and || Meribah, because of the chiding of the children of Israel, and because they tempted the LORD, saying, Is the LORD amongst vs, or not?

8 \* Then came Amalek, & fought with Israel in Rephidim.

9 And Moses said vnto \* Joshua, Choose vs out men, and goe out, fight with Amalek: to morrow I will stand on the top of the hill, with the rodde of God in mine hand.

10 So Joshua did as Moses had said to him, and fought with Amalek: and Moses, Aaron, and Hur went vp to the top of the hill.

11 And it came to passe when Moses held vp his hand, that Israel prevailed: and when he let downe his hand, Amalek prevailed.

12 But Moses hands were heauie, and they tooke a stone, and put it vnder him, and he sate thereon: and Aaron and Hur stayed by his hands, the one on the one side, and the other on the o-

ther

\* Num. 20.

4.

\* Chap. 7. 20.

\* Num. 20.

9. psal. 78.

15. and 105

41. wif. 11.

4. 1. cor. 10.

4.

|| That is, Temptation.

|| That is, Chiding: or, strife.

\* Deut. 25. 17. wif. 11.

3.

\* Called Iesus, Acts. 7.

45.

\* Iosh. 5. 12. nehem. 9. 15.



ther side, and his handes were steady vntill the going downe of the Sunne.

13 And Ioshua discomfited Amalek, and his people, with the edge of the sword.

14 And the LORD said vnto Moses, write this for a memorie in a booke, and rehearse it in the eares of Ioshua: for I will utterly put out the remembrance of Amalek from vnder heaven.

15 And Moses built an Altar, and called the name of it JETHROAH Nissi.

16 For he said, Because the LORD hath sworne that the LORD will haue warre with Amalek from generation to generation.

### CHAP. XVIII.

1 Iethro bringeth to Moses his wife and two sonnes. 7 Moses entertaineth him.

13 Iethros counsell is accepted. 27 Iethro departeth.

**W**hen Iethro the Priest of Midian, Moses father in law, heard of all that God had done for Moses, and for Israel his people, and that the LORD had brought Israel out of Egypt:

2 Then Iethro Moses father in law tooke Zipporah Moses wife, after he had sent her backe,

3 And her two sonnes, of which the name of the one was Gershom: for he said, I haue bene an alien in a strange land.

4 And the name of the other was Eliezer: for the God of my father, said he, was mine helpe, and deliuered me from the sword of Pharaoh.

5 And Iethro Moses father in law came with his sonnes and his wife vnto Moses into the wilderness, where he encamped at the mount of God.

6 And he said vnto Moses, I thy father in law Iethro am come vnto thee, and thy wife, and her two sonnes with her.

7 And Moses went out to meete his father in law, and did obeysance, and kissed him: and they asked each other of their welfare, and they came into the tent.

8 And Moses told his father in law, all that the LORD had done vnto Pharaoh, and to the Egyptians for Israels sake, and all the trauaile that had

come vpon them by the way, and how the LORD deliuered them.

9 And Iethro reioyced for all the goodnesse which the LORD had done to Israel: whom he had deliuered out of the hand of the Egyptians.

10 And Iethro said, Blessed be the LORD, who hath deliuered you out of the hand of the Egyptians, and out of the hand of Pharaoh, who hath deliuered the people from vnder the hand of the Egyptians.

11 Now I know that the LORD is greater then all gods: for in the thing wherein they dealt proudly, hee was above them.

12 And Iethro, Moses father in law, tooke a burnt offering and sacrifices for God: and Aaron came, and all the Elders of Israel, to eat bread with Moses father in law before God.

13 And it came to passe on the morrow, that Moses sate to iudge the people: and the people stood by Moses, from the morning vnto the euening.

14 And when Moses father in law saw all that he did to the people, he said, what is this thing that thou doest to the people: why sittest thou thy selfe alone, and all the people stand by thee from morning vnto euen?

15 And Moses said vnto his father in law, Because the people come vnto me to enquire of God.

16 When they haue a matter, they come vnto mee, and I iudge betweene one and another, and I doe make them know the statutes of God and his Lawes.

17 And Moses father in law saide vnto him, The thing that thou doest, is not good.

18 Thou wilt surely weare away, both thou, and this people that is with thee: for this thing is too heauy for thee: thou art not able to performe it thy selfe alone.

19 Hearken now vnto my voyce, I will giue thee counsell, and God shall be with thee: Be thou for the people to Godward, that thou mayest bring the causes vnto God:

20 And thou shalt teach them ordinances and lawes, and shalt shew them the way wherein they must walke, and the worke that they must doe.

21 Moreover thou shalt prouide out of all the people able men, such as feare God, men of truth, hating couetousnesse,

\* Num. 24.  
20. 1. sam.  
15. 3.

|| That is,  
The Lord  
my banner.  
|| Or, because  
the hand of  
Amalek is  
against the  
throne of the  
Lord, there-  
fore &c.  
Hebr. The  
hand vpon  
the throne of  
the Lord.

\* Chap. 2.  
16.

\* Chap. 2.  
22.  
|| That is,  
A stranger  
there.  
|| That is,  
my God is an  
helpe.

† Heb. peace.

† Heb. found  
them.

\* Chap. 1.  
10, 16, 22.  
and 5. 7.  
and 14. 18.

† Heb. a  
man and his  
fellow.

† Heb. Fa-  
ding thou  
wilt fade.

\* Deut. 1. 9.



nesse, and place such ouer them, to bee rulers of thousands, and rulers of hundreds, rulers of fifties, and rulers of tentes.

22 And let them iudge the people at all seasons: and it shall bee that euery great matter they shall bring vnto thee, but euery small matter they shall iudge: so shall it be easier for thy selfe, and they shall beare the burden with thee.

23 If thou shalt doe this thing, and God command thee so, then thou shalt bee able to endure, and all this people shall also goe to their place in peace.

24 So Moses hearkened to the voice of his father in law, and did all that he had said.

25 And Moses chose able men out of all Israel, and made them heads ouer the people, rulers of thousands, rulers of hundreds, rulers of fifties, and rulers of tentes.

26 And they iudged the people at all seasons: the hard causes they brought vnto Moses, but euery small matter they iudged themselves.

27 And Moses let his father in law depart, and he went his way into his owne land.

## CHAP. XIX.

1 The people come to Sinai. 3 Gods message by Moses vnto the people out of the mount.

8 The peoples answeere returned againe.

10 The people are prepared against the third day.

12 The mountaine must not be touched.

16 The fearefull presence of God vpon the Mount.

**I**n the third moneth when the children of Israel were gone forth out of the land of Egypt, the same day came they into the wilderness of Sinai.

2 For they were departed from Rephidim, and were come to the desert of Sinai, and had pitched in the wilderness, and there Israel camped before the mount.

3 And Moses went by vnto God: and the LORD called vnto him out of the mountaine, saying, Thus shalt thou say to the house of Jacob, and tell the children of Israel:

4 \*Behaue seene what I did vnto the Egyptians, and how I bare you on Eagles wings, and brought you vnto my selfe.

5 Now\* therefore if ye will obey my voice indeed, and keepe my couenant, then ye shall be a peculiar treasure vnto me aboue all people: for \*all the earth is mine.

6 And ye shall be vnto me a \*kingdome of Priestes, and an holy nation. These are the wordes which thou shalt speake vnto the children of Israel.

7 And Moses came and called for the Elders of the people, and layd before their faces all these wordes which the LORD commanded him.

8 And \*all the people answered together, and said, All that the LORD hath spoken, we will doe. And Moses returned the wordes of the people vnto the LORD.

9 And the LORD said vnto Moses, Loe, I come vnto thee in a thicke cloud, that the people may heare when I speake with thee, and beleene thee for ever: And Moses told the wordes of the people vnto the LORD.

10 And the LORD saide vnto Moses, Goe vnto the people, and sanctifie them to day and to morrow, and let them wash their clothes.

11 And be ready against the thirde day: for the thirde day the LORD will come downe in the sight of all the people, vpon mount Sinai.

12 And thou shalt set bounds vnto the people round about, saying, Take heed to your selues, that ye goe not by into the mount, or touch the border of it: \*Whosoever toucheth the mount, shall be surely put to death.

13 There shall not a hand touch it, but he shall surely be stoned or shot thorow, whether it be beast, or man, it shall not liue: When the trumpet soundeth long, they shall come by to the mount.

14 And Moses went downe from the mount vnto the people, and sanctified the people; and they washed their clothes.

15 And hee said vnto the people, Be ready against the third day: come not at your wiues.

16 And it came to passe on the third day in the morning, that there were thunders and lightnings, and a thicke cloud vpon the mount, and the voyce of the trumpet exceeding lowd, so that all the people that was in the campe, trembled.

17 And Moses brought forth the people out of the campe to meete with God

\*Deut. 5.2.

\*Deut. 10.  
4. psal. 24.

\*1. Pet. 2.9.  
reuel. 1.6.

\*Chap. 24.  
3.7. deut. 5.  
17. & 26.  
17.

\*Heb. 12.  
10.

Or, Cornet

\*Acts 7.38

\*Deut. 29.  
2.



God, and they stood at the nether part of the mount.

\* Deut. 4.  
11.

18 And \* mount Sinai was altogether on a smoke, because the LORD descended vpon it in fire: and the smoke thereof ascended as the smoke of a furnace, and the whole mount quaked greatly.

19 And when the voyce of the trumpet sounded long, and waxed louder and louder, Moses spake, and God answered him by a voyce.

20 And the LORD came downe vpon mount Sinai, on the top of the mount: and the LORD called Moses vp to the top of the mount, and Moses went vp.

† Heb. con-  
fess.

21 And the LORD said vnto Moses, Goe downe, † charge the people, lest they breake through vnto the LORD to gaze, and many of them perish.

22 And let the Priestes also which come neere to the LORD, sanctifie themselves, lest the LORD breake forth vpon them.

23 And Moses said vnto the LORD, The people cannot come vp to mount Sinai: for thou chargedst vs, saying, Set bounds about the mount, and sanctifie it.

24 And the LORD said vnto him, Away, get thee downe, and thou shalt come vp, thou, and Aaron with thee: but let not the Priestes and the people breake through, to come vp vnto the LORD, lest hee breake forth vpon them.

25 So Moses went downe vnto the people, and spake vnto them.

## CHAP. XX.

1 The ten Commandements. 18 The people are afraid. 20 Moses comforteth them. 22 Idolatrie is forbidden. 24 Of what sort the Altar should be.

\* Deut. 5. 6.  
psal. 81. 10.

† Heb. ser-  
uants.

**A**ND God spake all these words, saying,

2 \* I am the LORD thy God, which haue brought thee out of the land of Egypt, out of the house of bondage:

\* Leuit. 26.  
1. psal. 97.  
7.

3 Thou shalt haue no other Gods before me.

4 \* Thou shalt not make vnto thee any grauen Image, or any likenesse of any thing that is in heauen aboue, or that is in the earth beneath, or that is in the

water vnder the earth.

5 Thou shalt not bow downe thy selfe to them, nor serue them: For I the LORD thy God am a iealous God, visiting the iniquitie of the fathers vpon the children, vnto the thirde and fourth generation of them that hate me:

6 And shewing mercy vnto thousands of them that loue mee, and keepe my Commandements.

7 \* Thou shalt not take the Name of the LORD thy God in vaine: for the LORD will not holde him guiltlesse, that taketh his Name in vaine.

\* Leuit. 19.  
12. deut. 5.  
11. matt. 5.  
33.

8 Remember the Sabbath day, to keepe it holy.

9 \* Sixe dayes shalt thou labour, and doe all thy worke:

\* Chap. 23.  
12. ezech.  
20. 12. luke  
13. 14.

10 But the seventh day is the Sabbath of the LORD thy God: in it thou shalt not doe any worke, thou, nor thy sonne, nor thy daughter, thy man seru-  
uant, nor thy mayd seru-  
uant, nor thy cattell, nor thy stranger that is within thy gates:

11 For \* in sixe dayes the LORD made heauen and earth, the sea, and all that in them is, and rested the seventh day: wherefore the LORD blessed the Sabbath day, and hallowed it.

\* Gene. 2. 2.

12 C \* Honour thy father and thy mother: that thy dayes may bee long vpon the land, which the LORD thy God giueth thee.

\* Deut. 5.  
16. mat. 15.  
4. ephes. 6.  
2.

13 \* Thou shalt not kill.

\* Matth. 5.  
21.

14 Thou shalt not commit adultery.

15 Thou shalt not steale.

16 Thou shalt not beare false witness against thy neighbour.

17 \* Thou shalt not couet thy neighbours house, thou shalt not couet thy neighbours wife, nor his man seru-  
uant, nor his maid seru-  
uant, nor his ore, nor his asse, nor any thing that is thy neighbours.

\* Rom. 7. 7.

18 C And \* all the people saw the thundings, and the lightnings, and the noise of the trumpet, and the mountaine smoking: and when the people saw it, they remooued, and stood a farre off.

\* Hebr. 12.  
18.

19 And they saide vnto Moses, \* Speake thou with vs, and wee will heare: But let not God speake with vs, lest we die.

\* Deut. 5.  
24. and 18.  
16.

20 And Moses said vnto the people, Feare not: for God is come to proue you, and that his feare may bee before your faces, that ye sinne not.



21 And the people stood as farre off, and Moses drew neere vnto the thicke darkenes, where God was.

22 And the Lord said vnto Moses, Thus thou shalt say vnto the children of Israel, Bee haue seene that I haue talked with you from heauen.

23 Ye shall not make with me gods of siluer, neither shall ye make vnto you gods of gold.

24 An Altar of earth thou shalt make vnto me, and shalt sacrifice thereon thy burnt offerings, and thy peace offerings, thy sheepe, and thine oxen: In all places where I record my Name, I will come vnto thee, and I will blesse thee.

25 And if thou wilt make mee an Altar of stone, thou shalt not build it of hewen stone: for if thou lift vp thy tooles vpon it, thou hast polluted it.

26 Neither shalt thou goe by by steps vnto mine Altar, that thy nakednesse be not discovered thereon.

## CHAP. XXI.

1 Lawes for men seruants. 5 For the seruant whose eare is boared. 7 For women seruants. 12 For manslaughter. 16 Forstealers of men. 17 For cursers of parents. 18 For finiters. 22 For a hurt by chance. 28 For an ox that goareth. 33 For him that is an occasion of harme.

**N**OW these are the Iudgements which thou shalt set before them.

2 If thou buy an Hebrew seruant, sixe yeeres he shall serue, and in the seuenth he shall goe out free for nothing.

3 If he came in by himselfe, he shall goe out by himselfe: if he were married, then his wife shall goe out with him.

4 If his master haue giuen him a wife, and she haue borne him sonnes or daughters; the wife and her children shall be her masters, and he shall go out by himselfe.

5 And if the seruant shall plainly say, I loue my master, my wife, and my children, I will not goe out free:

6 Then his master shall bring him vnto the Iudges, hee shall also bring him to the doore, or vnto the doore post, and his master shall boare his eare through with an awle, and he shall serue him for ever.

7 And if a man sell his daughter

to be a mayd seruant, shee shall not goe out as the men seruants doe.

8 If she please not her master, who hath betrothed her to himselfe, then shall he let her be redeemed: To sell her vnto a strange nation hee shall haue no power, seeing he hath dealt deceitfully with her.

9 And if he haue betrothed her vnto his sonne, he shall deale with her after the maner of daughters.

10 If he take him another wife, her food, her rayment, and her duty of marriage shall he not diminish.

11 And if he doe not these three vnto her, then shall she goe out free without money.

12 He that smiteth a man, so that he die, shall be surely put to death.

13 And if a man lye not in wait, but God deliuer him into his hand, then I will appoint thee a place whither hee shall flee:

14 But if a man come presumptuously vpon his neighbour to slay him with guile, thou shalt take him from mine Altar, that he may die.

15 And he that smiteth his father, or his mother, shall be surely put to death.

16 And he that stealeth a man, and selleth him, or if he be found in his hand, he shall surely be put to death.

17 And hee that curseth his father or his mother, shall surely be put to death.

18 And if men strue together, and one smite another with a stone, or with his fist, and he die not, but keepeth his bed:

19 If hee rise againe, and walke abroad vpon his staffe, then shall hee that smote him, be quit: onely he shall pay for the losse of his time, and shall cause him to be thoroughly healed.

20 And if a man smite his seruant, or his mayd, with a rod, and hee die vnder his hand, hee shall be surely punished:

21 Notwithstanding, if he continue a day or two, hee shall not be punished, for he is his money.

22 If men strue, and hurt a woman with child, so that her fruit depart from her, and yet no mischief follow, he shall be surely punished, according as the womans husband will lay vpon him, and hee shall pay as the Iudges determine.

† Hebr. be  
cauill in the  
eyes of, &c.

\* Leuit. 24.  
17.

\* Deut. 19.  
3.

\* Leuit. 20.  
9. prou. 20.  
26. march.  
15. 4. marke  
7. 10.  
[Or, reui-  
leth.  
[Or. his  
neighbour.

† Hebr. cea-  
sing.

† Hebr. a-  
uenged.



\*Leuit. 24.  
20. deut. 19  
21. math.  
5. 38.

23 And if any mischief follow, then thou shalt giue life for life,

24 \*Eye for eye, tooth for tooth, hand for hand, foote for foote,

25 Burning for burning, wound for wound, stripe for stripe.

26 ¶ And if a man smite the eye of his seruant, or the eye of his mayd, that it perish, hee shall let him goe free for his eyes sake.

27 And if he smite out his mans seruants tooth, or his maydes seruants tooth, hee shall let him goe free for his tooths sake.

\*Gene. 9.  
5.

28 ¶ If an ore gore a man, or a woman, that they die, then \*the ore shall be surely stoned, and his flesh shall not be eaten: but the owner of the ore shall be quitte.

29 But if the ore were wont to push with his horne in time past, and it hath bene testified to his owner, and he hath not kept him in, but that he hath killed a man or a woman: the ore shall be stoned, and his owner also shall be put to death.

30 If there be layed on him a summe of money, then he shall giue for the ransom of his life, whatsoeuer is layd vpon him.

31 Whether hee haue gored a sonne, or haue gored a daughter, according to this iudgement shall it be done vnto him.

32 If the ore shall push a man seruant, or a mayd seruant, hee shall giue vnto their master thirty shekels, and the ore shall be stoned.

33 ¶ And if a man shall open a pit, or if a man shall digge a pit, and not couer it, and an ore or an asse fall therein:

34 The owner of the pit shall make it good, and giue money vnto the owner of him, and the dead beast shall be his.

35 ¶ And if one mans ore hurt anothers, that he die, then they shall sell the liue ore, and diuide the money of it, and the dead ore also they shall diuide.

36 Or if it be knownen that the ore hath vsed to push in time past, and his owner hath not kept him in, hee shall surely pay ore for ore, and the dead shall be his owne.

## CHAP. XXII.

1 Of theft. 5 Of dammage. 7 Of trespasses.  
14 Of borrowing. 16 Of fornication. 18 Of witchcraft. 19 Of bestialitie. 20 Of idolatrie. 21 Of strangers, widowes, and

fatherlesse. 25 Of vsurie. 26 Of pledges.  
28 Of reuerence to Magistrates. 29 Of the first fruits.



If a man shall steal an ore, or a sheepe, and kill it, or sell it: he shall restore true ore for an ore, and \*four sheepe for a sheepe.

Or, goats.

\*2. Sam. 12.  
6.

2 ¶ If a thiefe bee found breaking vp, and be smitten that he die, there shall no blood be shed for him.

3 If the Sunne be risen vpon him, there shall be blood shed for him: for hee should make full restitution: if he haue nothing, then he shall be sold for his theft.

4 If the theft be certainly found in his hand aliuie, whether it bee ore or asse, or sheepe, he shall restore double.

5 ¶ If a man shall cause a field or vineyard to be eaten, and shall put in his beast, and shall feede in another mans field: of the best of his owne field, and of the best of his owne vineyard shall he make restitution.

6 ¶ If fire breake out, and catch in thornes, so that the stacks of corne, or the standing corne, or the field be consumed therewith; hee that kindled the fire, shall surely make restitution.

7 ¶ If a man shall deliuer vnto his neighbour money or stufte to keepe, and it be stollen out of the mans house: if the thiefe be found, let him pay double.

8 If the thiefe be not found, then the master of the house shall be brought vnto the Iudges, to see whether he haue put his hande vnto his neighbours goods.

9 For all maner of trespassse, whether it be for ore, for asse, for sheepe, for raiment, or for any maner of lost thing, which another challengeth to be his: the cause of both parties shall come before the Iudges, and whome the Iudges shall condemne, he shall pay double vnto his neighbour.

10 If a man deliuer vnto his neighbour an asse, or an ore, or a sheepe, or any beast to keepe, and it die, or be hurt, or driuen away, no man seeing it,

11 Then shall an othe of the Lord be betweene them both, that hee hath not put his hand vnto his neighbours goods: and the owner of it shall accept thereof, and he shall not make it good.

12 And \*if it be stollen from him, he shall make restitution vnto the owner thereof.

\*Gene. 31.  
39.



13 If it be torne in pecies, then let him bring it for witnesse, and hee shall not make good that which was torne.

14 And if a man borrowe ought of his neighbour, and it be hurt, or die, the owner thereof being not with it, he shall surely make it good.

15 But if the owner thereof be with it, he shall not make it good: If it bee an hired thing, it came for his hire.

16 And if a man entice a maide that is not betrothed, and lie with her, he shall surely endow her to be his wife.

17 If her father utterly refuse to give her vnto him, he shall pay money according to the dowrie of virgins.

18 Thou shalt not suffer a witch to liue.

19 Whosoever lieth with a beast, shall surely be put to death.

20 Hee that sacrificeth vnto any god saue vnto the Lord onely, hee shall be utterly destroyed.

21 Thou shalt neither bere a stranger, nor oppresse him: for ye were strangers in the land of Egypt.

22 See shall not afflict any widow, or fatherlesse child.

23 If thou afflict them in any wise, and they crie at all vnto mee, I will surely heare their crie.

24 And my wrath shall waxe hote, and I will kill you with the sword: and your wiues shall be widowes, and your children fatherlesse.

25 If thou lend money to any of my people that is poore by thee, thou shalt not be to him as an vsurer, neither shalt thou lay vpon him vsurie.

26 If thou at all take thy neighbors raiment to pledge, thou shalt deliuer it vnto him by that the sun goeth downe.

27 For that is his couering onely, it is his raiment for his skinne: wherein shall he sleepe: and it shall come to passe, when he crieth vnto mee, that I will heare: for I am gracious.

28 Thou shalt not reuile the Gods, nor curse the ruler of thy people.

29 Thou shalt not delay to offer the first of thy ripe fruits, and of thy liquors: the first borne of thy sonnes shalt thou giue vnto me.

30 Likewise shalt thou do with thine oxen, and with thy sheepe: seven dayes it shall be with his damme, on the eight day thou shalt giue it me.

31 And ye shall be holy men vnto me: neither shall ye eate any flesh that

is torne of beasts in the field: yee shall cast it to the dogs.

## CHAP. XXIII.

1 Of slander and false witnesse. 3.6 Of iustice.

4 Of charitableness. 10 Of the yeere of rest. 12 Of the Sabbath. 13 Of idolatrie.

14 Of the three feasts. 18 Of the blood and the fat of the sacrifice. 20 An Angel is promised, with a blessing, if they obey him.

**T**hou shalt not raise a false report: put not thine hand with the wicked to bee an vnrigheteous witnesse.

2 Thou shalt not follow a multitude to doe euill: neither shalt thou speake in a cause, to decline after many, to wrest iudgement:

3 Neither shalt thou countenance a poore man in his cause.

4 If thou meete thine enemies ore or his asse going astray, thou shalt surely bring it backe to him againe.

5 If thou see the asse of him that hateth thee, lying vnder his burden, and wouldest forbear to helpe him, thou shalt surely helpe with him.

6 Thou shalt not wrest the iudgement of thy poore in his cause.

7 Keepe thee farre from a false matter: and the innocent and righteous slay thou not: for I will not iustifie the wicked.

8 And thou shalt take no gift: for the gift blindeth the wise, and peruerteth the words of the righteous.

9 Also thou shalt not oppresse a stranger: for yee know the heart of a stranger, seeing yee were strangers in the land of Egypt.

10 And sixe yerres thou shalt sow thy land, and shalt gather in the fruites thereof:

11 But the seuenth yeere thou shalt let it rest, and lie still, that the poore of thy people may eate, and what they leaue, the beasts of the field shall eate. In like maner thou shalt deale with thy vineyard, and with thy oliue yard.

12 Sixe dayes thou shalt doe thy worke, and on the seuenth day thou shalt rest: that thine ore and thine asse may rest, and the sonne of thy hand mayd, & the stranger may be refreshed.

13 And in all things that I haue said vnto you, be circumspect: and make no mention of the names of other gods, neither let it be heard out of thy mouth.

14 Three

Or, yacine

Heb. an-  
fure.

Deu. 22.4

Or, mile  
thou cease to  
helpe him?  
or, & woul-  
dest cease to  
leane thy  
businessse  
for him:  
thou shalt  
surely leane  
it to ioyne  
with him.

Deut. 16.  
19. ecclus.  
10. 28.

Heb. the  
soring.

Heb. soule.

Leuit. 25.  
3.

Or, olme  
tree.

Chap. 20.  
8. deut. 5.  
13. luke 13.  
14.

Deut. 22.  
18.

Hel. weigh

Deut. 17.  
1. 14. 15.  
1. mac. 2. 24

Leuit. 19.  
33.

Zac. 7. 10.

Leuit. 25.  
37. deut. 23.  
19. psal. 15.  
5.

Acts 23. 5  
Or, iudger

Heb. thy  
fulness.  
Heb. Teare  
Chap. 13.  
2. 12. & 34.  
19.

Leuit. 22.  
8. ezek. 14.  
31.



\* Deut. 16.  
16.

\* Chap. 11.  
3. & 34. 18.

\* Deut. 16.  
16. ecclus.  
35. 4.

|| Or, feast.

\* Chap. 34.  
26. deut. 14  
22.

\* Chap. 33.  
2.

|| Or, I will  
afflict them  
that afflict  
thee.

\* Chap. 33.  
2.  
\* Iosh. 24.  
11.

\* Deut. 7.  
25.

\* Deut. 7.  
14.

14 **C** Three times thou shalt keepe a feast vnto me in the yeere.

15 \* Thou shalt keepe the feast of unleavened bread: thou shalt eate unleavened bread seuen daies, as I commanded thee in the time appointed of the moneth Abib: for in it thou camest out from Egypt: \* and none shall appeare before me emptye:

16 And the feast of haruest, the first fruits of thy labours, which thou hast sown in the field: and the feast of ingathering which is in the end of the yeere, when thou hast gathered in thy labours out of the field.

17 Three times in the yeere all thy males shall appeare before the **LORD** God.

18 Thou shalt not offer the blood of my sacrifice with leavened bread, neither shall the fat of my sacrifice remaine vntill the morning.

19 \* The first of the first fruits of thy land thou shalt bring into the house of the **LORD** thy God: thou shalt not see the a kid in his mothers milke.

20 **C** \* Behold, I send an Angel before thee to keepe thee in the way, and to bring thee into the place which I haue prepared.

21 Beware of him, and obey his voice, prouoke him not: for he will not pardon your transgressions: for my name is in him.

22 But if thou shalt indeed obey his voice, and doe all that I speake, then I will be an enemie vnto thine enemies, and || an aduersarie vnto thine aduersaries.

23 \* For mine Angel shall goe before thee, and \* bring thee in vnto the Amorites, and the Hittites, and the Perizzites, and the Canaanites, the Hittites, and the Jebusites: and I will cut them off.

24 Thou shalt not bow downe to their gods, nor serue them, nor doe after their workes: \* but thou shalt utterly ouerthrowe them, and quite breake downe their images.

25 And yee shall serue the **LORD** your God, and he shall blesse thy bread, and thy water: and I will take sickness away from the midst of thee.

26 **C** \* There shall nothing cast their yong, nor bee barren in thy land: the number of thy dayes I will fulfill.

27 I will send my feare before thee, and will destroy all the people to whom

thou shalt come, and I will make all thine enemies turne their <sup>†</sup> backs vnto thee.

28 And \* I will send hornets before thee, which shall drue out the Hittite, the Canaanite, and the Hittite from before thee.

29 I will not drue them out from before thee in one yeere, lest the land become desolate, and the beast of the field multiply against thee.

30 By little and little I will drue them out from before thee, vntill thou be increased and inherit the land.

31 And I will set thy bounds from the Red sea, euen vnto the sea of the Philistines, and from the desert vnto the riuer: for I will deliuer the inhabitants of the land into your hand: and thou shalt drue them out before thee.

32 \* Thou shalt make no couenant with them, nor with their gods.

33 They shall not dwell in thy land, lest they make thee sinne against me: for if thou serue their gods, \* it will surely be a snare vnto thee.

## CHAP. XXIII.

1 Moses is called vp into the Mountaine. 3 The people promise obedience. 4 Moses buildeth an Altar, and twelue pillars. 6 Hee sprinkleth the blood of the Couenant. 9 The glory of God appeareth. 14 Aaron and Hur haue the charge of the people. 15 Moses goeth into the Mountaine, where he continueth 40. dayes, and 40. nights.

**A**ND hee said vnto Moses, Come vp vnto the **LORD**, thou, and Aaron, Nadab, and Abihu, and seuentie of the Elders of Israel: and worshippinge a farre off.

2 And Moses alone shall come neere the **LORD**: but they shall not come nigh, neither shall the people goe by with him.

3 **C** And Moses came and told the people all the words of the **LORD**, and all the iudgements: and all the people answered with one voyce, and said, All the words which the **LORD** hath said, will we doe.

4 And Moses wrote all the words of the **LORD**, and rose vp early in the morning, and builded an Altar vnder the hill, and twelue pillars, according to the twelue tribes of Israel.

5 And he sent yong men of the children

† Heb. neck.

\* Iosh. 24.  
12.

\* Chap. 34.  
15. deut. 7.  
2.

\* Deut. 7.  
16. iosh. 23.  
13. iudg. 2.  
3.

\* Chap. 19.  
8. and 24.  
27. deut. 5.  
27.



dren of Israel, which offered burnt offerings, and sacrificed peace offerings of oren, vnto the LORD.

6 And Moses tooke halfe of the blood, and put it in basons, and halfe of the blood he sprinkled on the Altar.

7 And he tooke the booke of the couenant, and read in the audience of the people: and they saide, \* All that the LORD hath said, will we doe, and be obedient.

8 And Moses tooke the blood and sprinkled it on the people, and said, Behold \* the blood of the Couenant which the LORD hath made with you, concerning all these words.

9 Then went by Moses and Aaron, Nadab and Abihu, and seuenthy of the Elders of Israel:

10 And they saw the God of Israel: and there was vnder his feet, as it were a paved worke of a Saphire stone, and as it were the body of heauen in his clearenesse.

11 And vpon the Nobles of the children of Israel he layd not his hand: also they saw God, and did eate and drinke.

12 And the LORD sayd vnto Moses, Come vp to me into the mount, and be there, and I will giue thee Tables of stone, and a Law, and Commandements which I haue written, that thou mayest teach them.

13 And Moses rose vp, and his minister Joshua: and Moses went vp into the mount of God.

14 And hee saide vnto the Elders, Tarry ye here for vs, vntill wee come againe vnto you: and behold, Aaron and Hur are with you: If any man haue any matters to doe, let him come vnto them.

15 And Moses went vp into the Mount, and a cloud couered the Mount.

16 And the glory of the LORD abode vpon mount Sinai, and the cloud couered it six dayes: and the seuenth day hee called vnto Moses out of the midst of the cloud.

17 And the sight of the glory of the LORD was like deuouring fire, on the top of the mount, in the eyes of the children of Israel.

18 And Moses went into the midst of the cloud, and gate him vp into the mount: and \* Moses was in the mount forty dayes, and forty nights.

# CHAP. XXV.

1 What the Israelites must offer for the making of the Tabernacle. 10 The forme of the Arke. 17 The Mercy-seat, with the Cherubims. 23 The table, with the furniture thereof. 31 The candlesticke, with the instruments thereof.



And the LORD spake vnto Moses, saying,

2 Speake vnto the children of Israel, that they bring me an offering: of every man that giueth it willingly with his heart, ye shall take my offering.

3 And this is the offering which ye shall take of them: Gold, and siluer, and brasse,

4 And blew, and purple, and scarlet, and fine linnen, and goats haire:

5 And rammes skinnies died red, and badgers skinnies, and Shittim wood:

6 Oile for the light, spices for anointing oile, and for sweet incense:

7 Onix stones, and stones to be set in the \* Ephod, and in the \* breast plate.

8 And let them make mee a Sanctuary, that I may dwell amongst them:

9 According to all that I shew thee, after the patterne of the Tabernacle, and the patterne of all the instruments thereof, euen so shall ye make it.

10 \* And they shall make an Arke of Shittim wood: two cubites and a halfe shalbe the length thereof, and a cubite and an halfe the breadth thereof, and a cubite & a halfe the height thereof.

11 And thou shalt ouerlay it with pure gold, within and without shalt thou ouerlay it: and shalt make vpon it a crowne of gold round about.

12 And thou shalt cast foure rings of gold for it, and put them in the foure corners thereof, and two rings shalbe in the one side of it, and two rings in the other side of it.

13 And thou shalt make stauces of Shittim wood, and ouerlay them with gold.

14 And thou shalt put the stauces into the rings, by the sides of the Arke, that the Arke may be borne with them.

15 The stauces shall be in the rings of the Arke: they shal not be taken from it.

16 And thou shalt put into the Arke the Testimonie which I shall giue thee.

Hebr. take for me.  
Or, beaue offering.  
\* Chap. 35.

Or, silke.

\* Chap. 28.

\* Chap. 28.  
f 5.

\* Chap. 37.  
f.



# The Mercie-seat, Exodus. and Candlestickes.

17 And thou shalt make a Mercie-seat of pure gold: two cubites and a halfe *shalbe the length thereof*, and a cubite and a halfe the breadth thereof.

18 And thou shalt make two Cherubims of gold: of beaten worke thou shalt make them, in the two endes of the Mercie-seat.

*|| Or, of the matter of the Mercie-seate.*

19 And make one Cherub on the one end, and the other Cherub on the other end: euen *|| of the Mercie-seat shall yee make the Cherubims, on the two endes thereof.*

20 And the Cherubims shall stretch forth their wings on high, couering the Mercie-seat with their wings, and their faces shall looke one to another: to-ward the Mercie-seat shall the faces of the Cherubims be.

21 And thou shalt put the Mercie-seat aboue vpon the Arke, and in the Arke thou shalt put the Testimonie that I shall giue thee.

\* Numb. 7. 89.

22 And there I wil meet with thee, and I will commune with thee, from aboue the Mercie-seat, from *\* betweene the two Cherubims which are vpon the Arke of the Testimonie, of all things which I will giue thee in commaundement vnto the children of Israel.*

\* Chap. 37. 10.

23 *C\** Thou shalt also make a table of Shittim wood: two cubites shall be the length thereof, and a cubite and a halfe the height thereof.

24 And thou shalt overlay it with pure gold, and make thereto a crowne of gold round about.

25 And thou shalt make vnto it a border of an hand breadth round about, and thou shalt make a golden crowne to the border thereof round about.

26 And thou shalt make for it foure rings of gold, and put the rings in the foure corners that are on the foure feete thereof.

27 Ouer against the border shall the rings be for places of the stauces to beare the table.

28 And thou shalt make the stauces of Shittim wood, and overlay them with gold, that the table may be borne with them.

29 And thou shalt make the dishes thereof, and spoones thereof, and couers thereof, and bowles thereof, *|| to couer withall: of pure gold shalt thou make them.*

*|| Or, to poure out withall.*

30 And thou shalt set vpon the Table Shew-bread before me alway.

31 *C\** And thou shalt make a Candlestick of pure gold: of beaten worke shall the candlestick be made: his shaft and his branches, his bowles, his knops, and his flowers shall be of the same.

\* Chap. 37. 17.

32 And sixe branches shall come out of the sides of it: three branches of the candlestick out of the one side, and three branches of the candlestick out of the other side:

33 Three bowles made like vnto almonds, with a knop and a flower in one branch: and three bowles made like almonds in the other branch, with a knop and a flower: so in the sixe branches that come out of the candlestick.

34 And in the candlestick shall be foure bowles made like vnto almonds, with their knops and their flowers.

35 And there shall be a knop vnder two branches of the same, and a knop vnder two branches of the same, and a knop vnder two branches of the same, according to the sixe branches that proceede out of the candlestick.

36 Their knops and their branches shall be of the same: all it shall be one beaten worke of pure gold.

37 And thou shalt make the seven lamps thereof: and they shall *|| light the lampes thereof, that they may giue light ouer against *†* it.*

*|| Or, cause to ascend.*

38 And the tongs thereof, and the snuffe dishes thereof shall be of pure gold.

39 Of a talent of pure gold shall hee make it, with all these vessels.

40 And *\* looke that thou make them after their patterne, *†* which was shewed thee in the mount.*

\* Acts 7. 44 heb. 8. 5. *†* Heb. which thou must caused to see.

## CHAP. XXVI.

1 The ten curtaines of the Tabernacle. 7 The eleuen curtaines of goats haire. 14 The couering of Rammes skinnes. 15 The boards of the Tabernacle, with their sockets and barres. 31 The Vaile for the Arke. 36 The hanging for the doore.

**M**oreouer thou shalt make the Tabernacle with ten curtaines of fine twined linnen, and blew, and purple, and scarlet: with Cherubims of *†* cunning worke shalt thou make them.

*†* Heb. the worke of a cunning workman or Embroiderer.

2 The length of one curtain shall be eight



# The Tabernacle Chap.xxvj. and appertinances.

eight and twenty cubits, and the breadth of one curtaine, foure cubits: and every one of the curtaines shall haue one measure.

3 The five curtaines shall be coupled together one to another: and other five curtaines shall be coupled one to another.

4 And thou shalt make loopes of blew vpon the edge of the one curtaine, from the seluedge in the coupling, and likewise shalt thou make in the vttremost edge of another curtaine, in the coupling of the second.

5 Fiftie loopes shalt thou make in the one curtaine, and fiftie loopes shalt thou make in the edge of the curtaine, that is in the coupling of the second, that the loopes may take hold one of another.

6 And thou shalt make fiftie taches of gold, and couple the curtaines together with the taches: and it shall be one tabernacle.

7 And thou shalt make curtaines of goats haire, to be a couering vpon the tabernacle: eleuen curtaines shalt thou make.

8 The length of one curtaine shall be thirtie cubites, and the breadth of one curtaine foure cubites: and the eleuen shall be all of one measure.

9 And thou shalt couple five curtaines by themselves, and five curtaines by themselves, and shalt double the sixt curtaine in the forefront of the tabernacle.

10 And thou shalt make fiftie loopes on the edge of the one curtaine, that is outmost in the coupling, and fiftie loopes in the edge of the curtaine which completh the second.

11 And thou shalt make fiftie taches of brasle, and put the taches into the loopes, and couple the tent together, that it may be one.

12 And the remnant that remaineth of the curtaines of the tent, the halfe curtaine that remaineth shall hang ouer the backe side of the tabernacle.

13 And a cubite on the one side, and a cubite on the other side of that which remaineth in the length of the curtaines of the tent, it shall hang ouer the sides of the tabernacle, on this side, and on that side to couer it.

14 And thou shalt make a couering for the tent of rammes skinner died red, and a couering aboue of badgers skinner.

15 And thou shalt make boards for the Tabernacle of Shittim wood standing vp.

16 Ten cubits shall be the length of a board, and a cubite and an halfe shall be the breadth of one board.

17 Two tenons shall there be in one board set in order one against another: thus shalt thou make for all the boards of the Tabernacle.

18 And thou shalt make the boards for the Tabernacle, twentie boards on the Southside Southward.

19 And thou shalt make fourtie sockets of siluer, vnder the twenty boards: two sockets vnder one board for his two tenons, and two sockets vnder another board for his two tenons.

20 And for the second side of the Tabernacle on the Northside there shall be twentie boards,

21 And their fourtie sockets of siluer: two sockets vnder one board, and two sockets vnder another board.

22 And for the sides of the Tabernacle westward thou shalt make six boards.

23 And two boards shalt thou make for the corners of the tabernacle in the two sides.

24 And they shall be coupled together beneath, and they shall be coupled together aboue the head of it vnto one ring: thus shall it be for them both: they shall be for the two corners.

25 And they shall be eight boards, and their sockets of siluer seueene sockets: two sockets vnder one board, and two sockets vnder another board.

26 And thou shalt make barres of Shittim wood: five for the boards of the one side of the Tabernacle,

27 And five barres for the boards of the other side of the Tabernacle, and five barres for the boards of the side of the Tabernacle for the two sides westward.

28 And the middle barre in the mids of the boards, shall reach from ende to ende.

29 And thou shalt overlay the boards with gold, and make their rings of gold for places for the barres: and thou shalt overlay the barres with gold.

30 And thou shalt reare by the Tabernacle according to the fashion thereof, which was shewed thee in the mount.

31 And thou shalt make a Classe of  
H 2 blew,

† Heb. b. mds

† Heb. twin-  
ned.

|| Or, con-  
ring.

† Heb. in the  
remainder  
or surplusage

\* Chap. 25  
9. 40.  
23. 7. 44.  
1cb. 8. 5.



blew, and purple, and scarlet, and fine twined linnen of cunning worke: with Cherubims shall it be made.

32 And thou shalt hang it vpon foure pillars of Shittim wood, overlaid with gold: their hookes shall be of gold, vpon the foure sockets of silver.

33 And thou shalt hang by the Vails vnder the taches, that thou maist bring in thither Within the Vails, the Arke of the Testimony: and the Vails shall diuide vnto you, betweene the holy place and the most holy.

34 And thou shalt put the Mercieseat vpon the Arke of the Testimony, in the most holy place.

35 And thou shalt set the table without the Vails, and the candlesticke ouer against the table, on the side of the Tabernacle toward the South: and thou shalt put the table on the North side.

36 And thou shalt make an hanging for the doore of the Tent, of blew, and purple and scarlet, and fine twined linnen, wrought with needle worke.

37 And thou shalt make for the hanging fine pillars of Shittim wood, and overlay them with gold, and their hookes shall be of gold: and thou shalt cast five sockets of brasle for them.

## CHAP. XXVII.

1 The Altar of burnt offering, with the vessels thereof. 9 The Court of the Tabernacle inclosed with hangings and pillars.

18 The measure of the Court. 20 The oile for the lampe.



And thou shalt make an Altar of Shittim wood, five cubits long, and five cubites broad: the Altar shall be foure square, and the height thereof shall be three cubits.

2 And thou shalt make the hornes of it vpon the foure corners thereof: his hornes shall be of the same: and thou shalt overlay it with brasle.

3 And thou shalt make his pannes to receiue his ashes, and his shouels, and his basons, and his flesh hooks, and his firepannes: all the vessels thereof thou shalt make of brasle.

4 And thou shalt make for it a grate of networke of brasle; and vpon the net shalt thou make foure brasen rings in the foure corners thereof.

5 And thou shalt put it vnder the compasse of the Altar beneath, that the

net may bee euen to the midst of the Altar.

6 And thou shalt make stauess for the Altar, stauess of Shittim wood, and overlay them with brasle.

7 And the stauess shall be put into the rings, and the stauess shall be vpon the two sides of the Altar, to beare it.

8 Hollow with boards shalt thou make it: as it was shewed thee in the mount, so shall they make it.

† Hebr. he shewed.

9 And thou shalt make the Court of the Tabernacle for the Southside, Southward: there shall be hangings for the Court, of fine twined linnen of an hundred cubits long, for one side.

10 And the twenty pillars thereof, and their twenty sockets, shall be of brasle: the hookes of the pillars, and their fillets shall be of silver.

11 And likewise for the Northside in length, there shall be hangings of an hundred cubits long, and his twenty pillars, and their twenty sockets of brasle: the hookes of the pillars, and their fillets of silver.

12 And for the breadth of the Court, on the westside shall be hangings of fifty cubits: their pillars tenne, and their sockets ten.

13 And the breadth of the Court on the Eastside Eastward, shall bee fiftie cubits.

14 The hangings of one side of the gate shall be fiftene cubits: their pillars three, and their sockets three.

15 And on the other side shall be hangings, fiftene cubits: their pillars three, and their sockets three.

16 And for the gate of the Court shall be an hanging of twenty cubits of blew, and purple, and scarlet, and fine twined linnen, wrought with needle worke: and their pillars shall be foure, and their sockets foure.

17 All the pillars round about the Court shall be filleted with silver: their hookes shall be of silver, and their sockets of brasle.

18 The length of the Court shall be an hundred cubits, and the breadth fiftie euery where, and the height five cubits of fine twined linnen, and their sockets of brasle.

† Hebr. fifty by fiftie.

19 All the vessels of the Tabernacle in all the seruice thereof, and all the pinnes thereof, and all the pinnes of the Court, shall be of brasle.

20 And thou shalt command the children



# Aarons garments, Chap.xxviiij. and his sonnes.

children of Israel, that they bring thee pure oyle Olue beaten, for the light, to cause the lampe† to burne alwayes.

† H. br. so  
ascend up.

21 In the Tabernacle of the Congregation without the Vail, which is before the Testimony, Aaron and his sonnes shall order it from euening to morning before the LORD: It shall be a statute for euer, vnto their generations, on the behalfe of the children of Israel.

## C H A P. XXVIII.

1 Aaron and his sonnes are set apart for the Priests office. 2 Holy garments are appointed. 6 The Ephod. 15 The breastplate, with twelue precious stones. 30 The Vrim and Thummin. 31 Therobe of the Ephod, with pomegranates and belles. 36 The plate of the Miter. 39 The imbroidered coate. 40 The garments for Aarons sonnes.

**A**ND take thou vnto thee Aaron thy brother, and his sonnes with him, from among the children of Israel, that he may minister vnto me in the Priests office, euen Aaron, Nadab, and Abihu, Eleazar, and Ithamar, Aarons sonnes.

2 And thou shalt make holy garments for Aaron thy brother, for glory and for beauty.

3 And thou shalt speake vnto all that are wise hearted, whom I haue filled with the spirit of wisdom, that they may make Aarons garments to consecrate him, that hee may minister vnto me in the Priests office.

4 And these are the garments which they shall make: a breastplate, and an Ephod, and a robe, and a broidered coat, a Miter, and a girdle: and they shall make holy garments for Aaron thy brother, and his sonnes, that hee may minister vnto mee in the Priests office.

5 And they shall take gold, and blew, and purple, and scarlet, and fine linnen.

6 And they shall make the Ephod of gold, of blew and of purple, of scarlet, and fine twined linnen, with cunning worke.

7 It shall haue the two shoulder pieces thereof, ioynd at the two edges thereof; and so it shall bee ioynd together.

8 And the curious girdle of the E-

Or, Imbroi-  
dered.

phod which is vpon it, shall bee of the same, according to the worke thereof, euen of gold, of blew, and purple, and scarlet, and fine twined linnen.

9 And thou shalt take two Onix stones, and graue on them the names of the children of Israel:

10 Sixe of their names on one stone, and the other sixe names of the rest on the other stone, according to their birth:

11 \* With the worke of an engrauer in stone; like the engrauiings of a signet shalt thou engrau the two stones, with the names of the children of Israel; thou shalt make them to be set in ouches of gold.

\* Wils. 18.  
24

12 And thou shalt put the two stones vpon the shoulders of the Ephod, for stones of memoriall vnto the children of Israel. And Aaron shall beare their names before the LORD, vpon his two shoulders for a memoriall.

13 And thou shalt make ouches of gold;

14 And two chaines of pure gold at the ends: of wreathen worke shalt thou make them, and fasten the wreathen chaines to the ouches.

15 And thou shalt make the breastplate of Iudgement, with cunning worke, after the worke of the Ephod thou shalt make it: of gold, of blew, and of purple, and of scarlet, and of fine twined linnen shalt thou make it.

16 Foure square it shall be being doubled; a spanne shalbe the length thereof, and a span shalbe the breadth thereof.

17 And thou shalt set in it settings of stones; euen foure rowes of stones: the first row shalbe a Sardius, a Topaz, and a Carbuncle: this shall be the first row.

† Hebr. fill in  
it settings of  
stones.  
Or, Ruby.

18 And the second row shall be an Emeraude, a Saphir, and a Diamond.

19 And the third row a Lygure, an Agate, and an Amethyst.

20 And the fourth row, a Berill, and an Onix, and a Jasper: they shalbe set in gold in their inclosings.

† Hebr. fill-  
ings.

21 And the stones shall bee with the names of the children of Israel, twelue, according to their names, like the engrauiings of a signet: euery one with his name shall they bee according to the twelue tribes.

22 And thou shalt make vpon the breastplate chaines at the ends, of wreathen worke, of pure gold.

23 And thou shalt make vpon the



breſtplate two rings of gold, and ſhalt put the two rings on the two endes of the breſtplate.

24 And thou ſhalt put the two wreathen chaines of gold in the two rings, which are on the endes of the breſtplate.

25 And the other two endes of the two wreathen chaines, thou ſhalt faſten in the two ouches, and put them on the ſhoulder pieces of the Ephod before it.

26 And thou ſhalt make two rings of gold, and thou ſhalt put them vpon the two endes of the breſtplate, in the border thereof, which is in the ſide of the Ephod inward.

27 And two other rings of gold thou ſhalt make, and ſhalt put them on the two ſides of the Ephod vnderneath towards the forepart thereof, ouer againſt the other coupling thereof, aboue the curious girdle of the Ephod.

28 And they ſhall bind the breſtplate by the rings thereof, vnto the rings of the Ephod with a lace of blew, that it may be aboue the curious girdle of the Ephod, and that the breſtplate be not looſed from the Ephod.

29 And Aaron ſhall beare the names of the children of Iſrael in the breſtplate of iudgement, vpon his heart, when hee goeth in vnto the holy place, for a memorie before the LORD continually.

30 And thou ſhalt put in the breſtplate of iudgement, the Urim and the Thummim, and they ſhall bee vpon Aarons heart, when he goeth in before the LORD: and Aaron ſhall beare the iudgement of the children of Iſrael vpon his heart, before the LORD continually.

31 And thou ſhalt make the robe of the Ephod all of blew.

32 And there ſhall bee an hole in the top of it, in the mids thereof: it ſhall haue a binding of wouen worke, round about the hole of it, as it were the hole of an habergeon, that it be not rent.

33 And beneath vpon the hemme of it thou ſhalt make pomegranates of blew, and of purple, and of ſcarlet, round about the hemme thereof, and belles of gold betweene them round about.

34 A golden bell and a pomegranate, a golden bell and a pomegranate, vpon the hemme of the robe round about.

35 And it ſhall be vpon Aaron, to

miniſter: and his ſound ſhall be heard when he goeth in vnto the holy place before the LORD, and when he commeth out, that he die not.

36 And thou ſhalt make a plate of pure gold, and graue vpon it, like the engravings of a ſignet, HOLYNES TO THE LORD.

37 And thou ſhalt put it on a blew lace, that it may be vpon the miter; vpon the forefront of the miter it ſhall be.

38 And it ſhall be vpon Aarons forehead, that Aaron may beare the iniquitie of the holy things, which the children of Iſrael ſhall hallow, in all their holy gifts: and it ſhall be alwayes vpon his forehead, that they may be accepted before the LORD.

39 And thou ſhalt embroider the coat of fine linnen, and thou ſhalt make the miter of fine linnen, and thou ſhalt make the girdle of needle worke.

40 And for Aarons ſonnes thou ſhalt make coats, and thou ſhalt make for them girdles, and bonnets ſhalt thou make for them, for glory and for beautie.

41 And thou ſhalt put them vpon Aaron thy brother, and his ſonnes with him: and ſhalt annoint them, and conſecrate them, and ſanctifie them, that they may miniſter vnto mee in the Priests office.

42 And thou ſhalt make them linnen breeches, to couer their nakednes, from the loines euen vnto the thighes they ſhall reach.

43 And they ſhall be vpon Aaron, and vpon his ſonnes, when they come in vnto the Tabernacle of the Congregation, or when they come neere vnto the Altar to miniſter in the holy place, that they beare not iniquitie, and die. It ſhall be a ſtatute for euer vnto him and his ſeede after him.

## CHAP. XXIX.

1 The ſacrifice and ceremonies of conſecrating the Priests. 38 The continuall burnt offering. 45 Gods promiſe to dwell among the children of Iſrael.



And this is the thing that thou ſhalt doe vnto them, to hallow them, to miniſter vnto mee in the Priests office: \* Take one yong bullocke, and two rammes without blemiſh,

2 And unleaued bread, and cakes

† Heb. fill their hand.

† Heb. ſleeve of their nakedneſſe.  
† Heb. bee.

\* Leuit. 9.2

Or, ſkins.

\* Ecclus. 45. 10.



vnleauened, tempered with oyle, and wafers vnleauened, annointed with oile: of wheaten flowre shalt thou make them.

3 And thou shalt put them into one basket, and bring them in the basket, with the bullocke and the two rammes.

4 And Aaron and his sonnes thou shalt bring vnto the doore of the Tabernacle of the Congregation, and shalt wash them with water.

5 And thou shalt take the garments, and put vpon Aaron the coat, and the robe of the Ephod, and the Ephod, and the brestplate, and gird him with the curious girdle of the Ephod.

6 And thou shalt put the Miter vpon his head, and put the holy Crowne vpon the Miter.

7 Then shalt thou take the anointing oyle, and powre it vpon his head, and annoint him.

8 And thou shalt bring his sonnes, and put coats vpon them.

9 And thou shalt gird them with girdles, (Aaron and his sonnes) and put the bonnets on them: and the priests office shall be theirs for a perpetual statute: and thou shalt † consecrate Aaron and his sonnes.

10 And thou shalt cause a bullocke to bee brought before the Tabernacle of the Congregation: and \* Aaron and his sonnes shall put their hands vpon the head of the bullocke.

11 And thou shalt kill the bullocke before the LORD, by the doore of the Tabernacle of the Congregation.

12 And thou shalt take of the blood of the bullocke, and put it vpon the hornes of the altar with thy finger, and powre all the blood beside the bottome of the Altar.

13 And \* thou shalt take all the fat that couereth the inwards, and ‖ the caule that is about the liuer, and the two kidneys, and the fat that is vpon them, and burne them vpon the altar.

14 But the flesh of the bullocke, and his skinned, and his dounge shalt thou burne with fire without the campe, it is a sinne offering.

15 ¶ Thou shalt also take one ram, and Aaron and his sonnes shall put their hands vpon the head of the ram.

16 And thou shalt slay the ramme, and thou shalt take his blood, and sprinkle it round about vpon the altar.

17 And thou shalt cut the ramme in

pieces, and wash the inwards of him, and his legs, and put them vnto his pieces, and ‖ vnto his head.

Or, upon.

18 And thou shalt burne the whole ramme vpon the Altar: it is a burnt offering vnto the LORD: It is a sweet sauour, an offering made by fire vnto the LORD.

19 ¶ And thou shalt take the other ramme: and Aaron and his sonnes shall put their hands vpon the head of the ramme.

20 Then shalt thou kill the ramme, and take of his blood, and put it vpon the tip of the right eare of Aaron, and vpon the tip of the right eare of his sonnes, and vpon the thumbe of their right hand, and vpon the great toe of their right foot, and sprinkle the blood vpon the Altar round about.

21 And thou shalt take of the blood that is vpon the Altar, and of the anointing oyle, and sprinkle it vpon Aaron, and vpon his garments, and vpon his sonnes, and vpon the garments of his sonnes with him: and hee shall be halloved, and his garments, and his sonnes, and his sonnes garments with him.

22 Also thou shalt take of the ram the fat and the rumpe, and the fat that couereth the inwards, and the caule about the liuer, and the two kidneys, and the fat that is vpon them, and the right shoulder, for it is a ram of consecration:

23 And one loafe of bread, and one cake of oyled bread, and one wafer out of the basket of the vnleauened bread, that is before the LORD.

24 And thou shalt put all in the hands of Aaron, and in the hands of his sonnes, and shalt ‖ waue them for a waue-offering before the LORD.

Or, waue to and fro.

25 And thou shalt receiue them of their hands, and burne them vpon the Altar for a burnt offering, for a sweet sauour before the LORD: it is an offering made by fire vnto the LORD.

26 And thou shalt take the brest of the ramme of Aarons consecrations, and waue it for a waue-offering before the LORD, and it shall be thy part.

27 And thou shalt sanctifie the brest of the waue-offering, and the shoulder of the heaue offering, which is waued, and which is heaued vp of the ramme of the consecration, euen of that which is for Aaron, and of that which is for his sonnes.

28 And

\* Chap. 30. 25.

† Heb. bind.

† Heb. fill the hand of.  
\* Chap. 28. 41.

\* Leuit. 1. 4

\* Leuit. 3. 3

‖ It seemeth by Anatomy, and the Hebrew Doctors, to be the midriff.



28 And it shalbe Aarons, and his sonnes by a statute for ever, from the children of Israel: for it is an heave offering: and it shall be an heave offering from the children of Israel, of the sacrifice of their peace offerings, even their heave offering vnto the LORD.

29 And the holy garments of Aaron shall be his sonnes after him, to bee anoynted therein, and to be consecrated in them.

† Hebr. He of his sonnes.

30 And that sonne that is Priest in his stead, shall put them on seven dayes, when he commeth into the Tabernacle of the Congregation to minister in the holy place.

31 And thou shalt take the ramme of the consecration, and see the his flesh in the holy place.

\* Leuit. 8.  
31. matth.  
12. 4.

32 And Aaron and his sonnes shall eate the flesh of the ramme, and the bread that is in the basket, by the doore of the Tabernacle of the Congregation.

33 And they shall eate those things, wherewith the atonement was made, to consecrate and to sanctifie them: but a stranger shall not eate thereof, because they are holy.

34 And if ought of the flesh of the consecrations, or of the bread remaine vnto the morning, then thou shalt burne the remainder with fire: it shall not be eaten, because it is holy.

35 And thus shalt thou doe vnto Aaron, and to his sonnes, according to all things which I haue commaunded thee: seven dayes shalt thou consecrate them.

36 And thou shalt offer euery day a bullocke for a sinne offering, for atonement: and thou shalt cleanse the Altar, when thou hast made an atonement for it, and thou shalt anoynt it, to sanctifie it.

37 Seven dayes thou shalt make an atonement for the Altar, and sanctifie it: and it shall be an Altar most holy: what soeuer toucheth the Altar, shall be holy.

\* Num. 28.  
3.

38 Now this is that which thou shalt offer vpon the Altar, \* two lambs of the first yere, day by day continually.

39 The one lambe thou shalt offer in the morning: and the other lambe thou shalt offer at euen:

40 And with the one lambe a tenth deale of flowre mingled with the fourth part of an hin of beaten oyle: and the fourth part of an hin of wine for a drinke offering.

41 And the other lambe thou shalt offer at euen, and shalt doe thereto, according to the meat offering of the morning, and according to the drinke offering thereof, for a sweet savour, an offering made by fire vnto the LORD.

42 This shall be a continuall burnt offering throughout your generations, at the doore of the Tabernacle of the Congregation, before the LORD, where I wil meeete you, to speake there vnto thee.

43 And there I will meet with the children of Israel: and the Tabernacle shall be sanctified by my glory.

|| Or, Israel.

44 And I will sanctifie the Tabernacle of the Congregation, and the Altar: I will sanctifie also both Aaron and his sonnes, to minister to me in the Priests office.

45 And I will dwell amongst the children of Israel, and will be their God.

\* Leuit. 26.  
12. 2. cor.  
6. 16.

46 And they shall know that I am the LORD their God, that brought them forth out of the land of Egypt, that I may dwell amongst them: I am the LORD their God.

## CHAP. XXX.

1 The Altar of incense. 11 The ranfome of soules. 17 The brasen laver. 22 The holy anoynting oyle. 34 The composition of the perfume.



And thou shalt make an Altar to burne incense vpon: of Shittim wood shalt thou make it.

2 A cubite shall bee the length thereof, and a cubite the breadth thereof, (four square shall it bee) and two cubits shall be the height thereof: the hornes thereof shall be of the same.

3 And thou shalt overlay it with pure gold, the top thereof, and the sides thereof round about, and the hornes thereof: and thou shalt make vnto it a crowne of gold round about.

† Hebr. the roofe and the walls.  
† Heb. walls.

4 And two golden rings shalt thou make to it vnder the crowne of it, by the two corners thereof, vpon the two sides of it shalt thou make it: and they shall be for places for the stauces to beare it withall.

† Heb. Ribs.

5 And thou shalt make the stauces of Shittim wood, and overlay them with gold.

6 And thou shalt put it before the Vaille,



Uaile, that is by the Arke of the Testimonie before the Mercie-seat, that is, ouer the Testimonie where I will meet with thee.

7 And Aaron shall burne thereon † sweet incense euery morning: when he dresseth the lamps he shall burne incense vpon it.

8 And when Aaron || lighteth the lampes † at euen, he shall burne incense vpon it, a perpetuall incense before the LORD, throughout your generations.

9 Ye shall offer no strange incense thereon, nor burnt sacrifice, nor meate offering, neither shall ye powre drinke offering thereon.

10 And Aaron shall make an atonement vpon the hornes of it once in a yeere, with the blood of the sinne offering of atonements: once in the yeere shall hee make atonement vpon it, throughout your generations: it is most holy vnto the LORD.

11 And the LORD spake vnto Moses, saying,

12 \* When thou takest the summe of the children of Israel, after † their number, then shall they giue euery man a ransome for his soule vnto the LORD, when thou numbrest them, that there be no plague amongst them, when thou numbrest them.

13 This they shall giue, euery one that passeth among them that are numbred: halfe a shekel after the shekel of the Sanctuary: \* A shekel is twenty gerahs: an halfe shekel shall be the offering of the LORD.

14 Euery one that passeth among them that are numbred from twentie yeeres old and aboue, shall giue an offering vnto the LORD.

15 The rich shall not † giue more, and the poore shall not † giue lesse then halfe a shekel, when they giue an offering vnto the LORD, to make an atonement for your soules.

16 And thou shalt take the atonement money of the children of Israel, and shalt appoint it for the seruice of the Tabernacle of the Congregation, that it may be a memoriale vnto the children of Israel before the LORD, to make an atonement for your soules.

17 And the LORD spake vnto Moses, saying,

18 Thou shalt also make a Lauer of brasle, and his foote also of brasle, to

wash withall, and thou shalt put it betwene the Tabernacle of the Congregation, and the altar, and thou shalt put water therein.

19 For Aaron and his sonnes shall wash their hands and their feet thereat.

20 When they goe into the Tabernacle of the Congregation, they shall wash with water, that they die not: or when they come neere to the altar to minister, to burne offering made by fire vnto the LORD.

21 So they shall wash their handes and their feet, that they die not: and it shall be a statute for euer to them, euen to him and to his seed throughout their generations.

22 Moreover the LORD spake vnto Moses, saying,

23 Take thou also vnto thee principall spices, of pure myrrhe five hundred shekels, and of sweet cinamon halfe so much, euen two hundred and fifty shekels, and of sweet calamus two hundred and fiftie shekels,

24 And of Cassia five hundred shekels, after the shekel of the Sanctuary, and of oyle olive an \* Hin.

25 And thou shalt make it an oyle of holy oymntment, an oymntment compound after the arte of the Apothecarie: it shall be an holy anointing oyle.

26 And thou shalt anoint the Tabernacle of the Congregation therewith, and the Arke of the Testimonie;

27 And the Table and all his vessels, and the Candlesticke, and his vessels, and the Altar of incense:

28 And the Altar of burnt offering with all his vessels, and the Lauer and his foot.

29 And thou shalt sanctifie them, that they may bee most holy: whatsoever toucheth them, shall be holy.

30 And thou shalt annoint Aaron and his sonnes, and consecrate them, that they may minister vnto mee in the priests office.

31 And thou shalt speake vnto the children of Israel, saying, This shall bee an holy anointing oile vnto mee, throughout your generations.

32 Upon mans flesh shall it not bee powred, neither shall ye make any other like it, after the composition of it: it is holy, and it shall be holy vnto you.

33 Whosoever compoundeth any like it, or whosoever putteth any of it vpon

† Hebr. incense of spices.

|| Or, setteth up. heb. causeth to ascend.

† Heb. be-cause the incense.

\* Num. 1.

25.

† Heb. them that are to be numbred.

\* Leuit. 27. 25. num. 3. 47. ezek. 45. 12.

† Heb. multiplie. † Heb. diminish.

\* Chap. 29. 40.

|| Or, perfume.



vpon a stranger, shall euen be cut off from his people.

34 And the LORD said vnto Moses, Take vnto thee sweete spices, Stacte, and Onicha, and Galbanum: these sweete spices with pure frankincense, of each shall there be a like weight.

35 And thou shalt make it a perfume, a confection after the arte of the Apothecarie, † tempered together, pure and holy.

36 And thou shalt beat some of it very small, and put of it before the testimony in the tabernacle of the Congregation, where I will meet with thee: it shall be vnto you most holy.

37 And as for the perfume which thou shalt make, you shall not make to your selues, according to the composition thereof: it shall be vnto thee holy for the LORD.

38 Whosoever shall make like vnto that, to smell thereto, shall euen be cut off from his people.

### CHAP. XXXI.

1 Bezaleel and Aholiab are called and made meet for the worke of the Tabernacle. 12 The obseruation of the Sabbath is againe commanded. 18 Moses receiueth the two Tables.

And the LORD spake vnto Moses, saying,

2 See, I haue called by name, Bezaleel the sonne of Uri, the sonne of Hur, of the tribe of Iudah:

3 And I haue filled him with the Spirit of God, in wisdom, and in vnderstanding, and in knowledge, and in all manner of workmanship,

4 To deuise cunning workes, to worke in golde, and in siluer, and in brasse,

5 And in cutting of stones, to set them, and in caruing of timber, to worke in all manner of workmanship.

6 And I behold, I haue giuen with him, Aholiab the sonne of Ahilamach, of the tribe of Dan, and in the hearts of all that are wise hearted I haue put wisdom, that they may make all that I haue commanded thee:

7 The Tabernacle of the Congregation, and the Arke of the Testimony, and the Mercie-seat that is thereupon, & all the furniture of the Tabernacle:

8 And the Table, and his furniture, and the pure Candlesticke, with all his furniture, and the Altar of incense:

9 And the Altar of burnt offering, with all his furniture, and the Lauer and his foote:

10 And the clothes of seruice, and the holy garments for Aaron the Priest, and the garments of his sonnes, to minister in the Priests office:

11 And the anointing oyle, and sweet incense for the holy place: according to all that I haue commanded thee, shall they doe.

12 And the LORD spake vnto Moses, saying,

13 Speake thou also vnto the children of Israel, saying, Verely my Sabbaths ye shall keepe: for it is a signe betweene me and you, throughout your generations, that ye may know that I am the LORD, that doth sanctifie you.

14 \* See shall keepe the Sabbath therefore: for it is holy vnto you: Euery one that defileth it, shall surely be put to death: for whosoever doth any worke therein, that soule shall be cut off from amongst his people.

15 Sixe dayes may worke be done, but in the seuenth is the Sabbath of rest, † holy to the LORD: whosoever doth any worke in the Sabbath day, he shall surely be put to death.

16 Wherefore the children of Israel shall keepe the Sabbath, to obserue the Sabbath throughout their generations, for a perpetuall covenant.

17 It is a signe betweene me and the children of Israel for ever: for \* in sixe dayes the LORD made heauen and earth, and on the seuenth day he rested, and was refreshed.

18 And he gaue vnto Moses, when hee had made an end of communing with him vpon mount Sinai, \* two tables of Testimonie, tables of stone, written with the finger of God.

### CHAP. XXXII.

1 The people in the absence of Moses, cause Aaron to make a calfe. 7 God is angered thereby. 11 At the intreatie of Moses he is appeased. 15 Moses commeth downe with the Tables. 19 He breaketh them. 20 He destroyeth the calfe. 22 Aarons excuse for himselfe. 25 Moses causeth the Idolaters to be slaine. 30 He prayeth for the people.

And when the people saw that Moses delayed to come downe out of the mount, the people gathered themselves together vnto

† Heb. salted

\* Chap. 20.  
8. deut. 5.  
12. ezek.  
20. 12.

† Heb. holiness.

\* 1. Chron.  
2. 10.

\* Gen. 1. 31  
and 2. 2.

\* Deut. 9.  
10.

† Heb. vessels



# The molten calfe. Chap.xxxij. Tables broken.

\* Acts. 7.  
40.

vnto Aaron, and said vnto him. \* Up, make vs gods which shall goe before vs: for as for this Moses, the man that brought vs vp out of the land of Egypt, we wot not what is become of him.

2 And Aaron saide vnto them, Breake off the golden eareerings which are in the eares of your wiues, of your sonnes, and of your daughters, and bring them vnto me.

3 And all the people brake off the golden eareerings, which were in their eares, and brought them vnto Aaron.

\* Psal. 106.  
19. 1. king.  
13. 28.

4 \* And hee receiued them at their hand, and fashioned it with a graving tooke, after hee had made it a molten calfe: and they said, These be thy gods, O Israel, which brought thee vp out of the land of Egypt.

5 And when Aaron saw it, he built an altar before it, and Aaron made proclamation, and said, To morrow is a feast to the LORD.

\* 1. Cor. 10.  
7.

6 And they rose vp early on the morrow, and offered burnt offerings, and brought peace offerings: and the people sate downe to eat and to drinke, and rose vp to play.

\* Deut. 9.  
12.

7 C And the LORD said vnto Moses, \* Goe, get thee downe: for thy people which thou broughtest out of the land of Egypt, haue corrupted themselves.

\* Deut. 9. 8.

8 \* They haue turned aside quickly out of the way which I commaunded them: they haue made them a molten Calfe, and haue worshipped it, and haue sacrificed thereunto, and saide, These bee thy gods, O Israel, which haue brought thee vp out of the land of Egypt.

\* Chap. 33.  
7. deut. 9.  
13.

9 And the LORD said vnto Moses, \* I haue seene this people, and behold, it is a stiffnecked people.

10 Now therefore let me alone, that my wrath may ware hot against them, and that I may consume them: and I will make of thee a great nation.

\* Psal. 106.  
25.  
† Hebr. she  
face of the  
Lord.

11 \* And Moses besought the LORD his God, and said, LORD, why doest thy wrath ware hot against thy people, which thou hast brought forth out of the land of Egypt, with great power, and with a mighty hand?

\* Num. 14.  
13.

12 \* Wherefore should the Egyptians speake and say, For mischief did he bring them out, to slay them in the mountaines, & to consume them from the face of the earth: Turne from thy

fierce wrath, and repent of this euill against thy people.

13 Remember Abraham, Isaac, and Israel thy seruants, to whom thou swarest by thine owne selfe, and saidest vnto them, \* I will multiply your seed as the starres of heauen: and all this land that I haue spoken of, will I giue vnto your seed, and they shall inherite it for euer.

\* Gene. 12.  
7. and 15. 7.  
and 48. 16.

14 And the LORD repented of the euill which he thought to doe vnto his people.

15 C And Moses turned, and went downe from the Mount, and the two Tables of the Testimony were in his hand: the Tables were written on both their sides: on the one side, and on the other were they written.

16 And the Tables were the worke of God, and the writing was the writing of God, grauen vpon the Tables.

\* Chap. 31.  
18.

17 And when Joshua heard the noise of the people as they shouted, hee said vnto Moses, There is a noise of warre in the campe.

18 And he said, It is not the voyce of them that shout for mastery, neither is it the voyce of them that cry for being ouertome: but the noise of them that sing doe I heare.

† Heb. weak-  
nesse.

19 C And it came to passe, as soone as he came nigh vnto the campe, that he saw the Calfe, and the dancing: and Moses anger waxed hot, and he cast the Tables out of his hands, and brake them beneath the mount.

20 \* And he tooke the Calfe which they had made, and burnt it in the fire, and ground it to powder, and strawed it vpon the water, and made the children of Israel drinke of it.

\* Deut. 9.  
21.

21 And Moses said vnto Aaron, what did this people vnto thee, that thou hast brought so great a sinne vpon them?

22 And Aaron said, Let not the anger of my lord ware hot: thou knowest the people, that they are set on mischief.

23 For they said vnto me, Make vs gods which shall goe before vs: for as for this Moses, the man that brought vs vp out of the land of Egypt, we wot not what is become of him.

24 And I said vnto them, Whosoever hath any gold, let them breake it off: So they gaue it mee: then I cast it into the fire, & there came out this Calfe.

25 C And



# Moses prayer: He Exodus. talketh with God.

† Hebr. those  
that rose up  
against  
them.

25 And when Moses saw that the people were naked, (for Aaron had made them naked unto their shame, amongst their enemies)

26 Then Moses stood in the gate of the campe, and saide, who is on the LORDS side: let him come vnto mee. And all the sonnes of Levi gathered themselves together vnto him.

27 And hee said vnto them, Thus saith the LORD God of Israel, But euery man his sword by his side, and go in and out from gate to gate through out the campe, and slay euery man his brother, and euery man his companion, and euery man his neighbour.

28 And the children of Levi did according to the word of Moses; and there fell of the people that day about threethousand men.

29 For Moses had said, † Consecrate your selues to day to the LORD, euery man vpon his sonne, and vpon his brother, that he may bestow vpon you a blessing this day.

30 And it came to passe on the morrow, that Moses said vnto the people, Ye haue sinned a great sinne: And now I will goe by vnto the LORD: peradventure I shall make an atonement for your sinne.

31 And Moses returned vnto the LORD, and said, Oh, this people haue sinned a great sinne, and haue made them gods of gold.

32 Yet now, if thou wilt forgieue their sinne; and if not, blot me, I pray thee, out of thy Booke, which thou hast written.

33 And the LORD said vnto Moses, whosoener hath sinned against me, him will I blot out of my Booke.

34 Therefore now goe, leade the people vnto the place of which I haue spoken vnto thee: Behold, mine Angel shall goe before thee; neuerthelesse in the day when I visit, I will visit their sinne vpon them.

35 And the LORD plagued the people, because they made the Calfe, which Aaron made.

## CHAP. XXXIII.

1 The Lord refuseth to goe as he had promised with the people. 4 The people murmure thereat. 7 The Tabernacle is remoued out of the Campe. 9 The Lord talketh familiarly with Moses. 12 Moses desireth to see the Glory of God.



And the LORD said vnto Moses, Depart, and goe hence, thou and the people which thou hast brought by out of the land of Egypt, vnto the land which I sware vnto Abraham, to Isaac, & to Jacob, saying, \* Unto thy seed will I giue it.

2 \* And I will send an Angel before thee, and I will driue out the Canaanite, the Amorite, and the Hittite, and the Perizzite, the Huite, and the Jebusite:

3 Unto a land flowing with milke and hony: For I will not goe by in the midst of thee: for thou art a stiffnecked people, lest I consume thee in the way.

4 And when the people heard these euill tidings, they mourned: and no man did put on him his ornaments.

5 For the LORD had saide vnto Moses, Say vnto the children of Israel, Ye are a stiffnecked people: I will come by into the midst of thee in a moment, & consume thee: Therefore now put off thy ornaments from thee, that I may know what to doe vnto thee.

6 And the children of Israel stript themselves of their ornaments, by the mount Horeb.

7 And Moses tooke the Tabernacle, & pitched it without the campe, a farr off from the campe, and called it the Tabernacle of the Congregation: And it came to passe, that euery one which sought the LORD, went out vnto the Tabernacle of the Congregation, which was without the campe.

8 And it came to passe when Moses went out vnto the Tabernacle, that all the people rose by, and stood euery man at his tent doore, and looked after Moses, vntill he was gone into the Tabernacle.

9 And it came to passe as Moses entered into the Tabernacle, the cloudy pillar descended, and stood at the doore of the Tabernacle, and the Lord talked with Moses.

10 And all the people saw the cloudy pillar stand at the Tabernacle doore: and all the people rose by, and worshipped euery man in his tent doore.

11 And the LORD spake vnto Moses face to face, as a man speaketh vnto his friend. And he turned againe into the campe, but his seruant Joshua the sonne of Nun, a yong man, departed not out of the Tabernacle.

\* Gene. 12.

7:

\* Deut. 7.

12. iosh. 24.

11.

\* Chap. 32.

9. deut. 9.

13.

|| Or. And  
Moses said,  
Consecrate  
your selues to  
day to the  
LORD, be-  
cause euery  
man hath  
bene against  
his sonne,  
and against  
his brother,  
&c.  
† Hebr. fill  
your hands.



12 **C** And Moses saide vnto the LORD, See, thou sayest vnto mee, Bring vp this people, and thou hast not let mee know whome thou wilt send with me. Yet thou hast said, I knowe thee by name, and thou hast also found grace in my sight.

13 Now therefore, I pray thee, If I haue found grace in thy sight, shewe mee now thy way that I may know thee, that I may find grace in thy sight: and consider that this nation is thy people.

14 And he said, My presence shall go with thee, and I will giue thee rest.

15 And he said vnto him, If thy presence goe not with mee, carie vs not vp hence.

16 For wherein shall it bee knowen here, that I and thy people haue found grace in thy sight: is it not in that thou goest with vs? So shall we be separated, I and thy people, from all the people that are vpon the face of the earth.

17 And the LORD said vnto Moses, I will doe this thing also that thou hast spoken: for thou hast found grace in my sight, and I know thee by name.

18 And he said, I beseech thee, shew me thy glory.

19 And he said, I will make all my goodnesse passe before thee, and I will proclaim the name of the LORD before thee: \* and will bee gracious to whom I wil be gracious, and wil shew mercie on whom I will shew mercie.

20 And he said, Thou canst not see my face: for there shall no man see mee, and liue.

21 And the LORD said, Beholde, there is a place by mee, and thou shalt stand vpon a rocke.

22 And it shall come to passe, while my glory passeth by, that I will put thee in a cleft of the rocke, and will couer thee with my hand, while I passe by.

23 And I wil take away mine hand, and thou shalt see my backe parts: but my face shall not be seene.

## CHAP. XXXIII.

1 The Tables are renewed. 5 The Name of the Lord proclaimed. 8 Moses intreateth God to go with them. 10 God maketh a covenant with them, repeating certaine duties of the first Table. 28 Moses after fourtie dayes in the Mount commeth downe with the Tables. 29 His face shineth, and he couereth it with a vaile.

**A**ND the LORD said vnto Moses, \* Behold thee two Tables of stone, like vnto the first: and I will write vpon these Tables, the words that were in the first Tables which thou brakest.

2 And be ready in the morning, and come vp in the morning vnto mount Sinai, and present thy selfe there to me, in the top of the mount.

3 And no man shall \* come vp with thee, neither let any man bee seene throughout all the mount, neither let the flockes nor herds feede before that mount.

4 **C** And he helved two Tables of stone, like vnto the first, and Moses rose vp early in the morning, and went vp vnto mount Sinai, as the LORD had commanded him, and tooke in his hand the two tables of stone.

5 And the LORD descended in the cloud, and stood with him there, and proclaimed the name of the LORD.

6 And the LORD passed by before him, and proclaimed, The LORD, The LORD God, mercifull and gracious, long suffering, and abundant in goodnesse and trueth,

7 Keeping mercie for thousands, forgiving iniquitie and transgression and sinne, and that will by no meanes cleere the guiltie, \* visiting the iniquitie of the fathers vpon the children, and vpon the childrens children, vnto the third and to the fourth generation.

8 And Moses made haste, and bowed his head toward the earth, and worshipped.

9 And he said, If now I haue found grace in thy sight, O Lord, let my Lord, I pray thee, goe amongst vs, (for it is a stiffnecked people,) and pardon our iniquitie, and our sinne, and take vs for thine inheritance.

10 **C** And he said, Behold, \* I make a covenant: before all thy people, I wil doe marueiles, such as haue not bene done in all the earth, nor in any nation: and all the people amongst which thou art, shall see the worke of the LORD: for it is a terrible thing that I will doe with thee.

11 Obserue thou that which I command thee this day: Behold, I drine out before thee the Amorite, and the Canaanite, and the Hittite, and the Perizzite, and the Hivite, and the Jebusite.

**I** 12 \* Take

\*Deut. 10. 1.

\*Chap. 19. 12.

\*Rom. 9. 15.

\*Exod. 20. 5. deut. 5. 9. ierem. 32. 18.

\*Deut. 5. 2.



# Against idolatrie. Exodus. Moses face shineth.

\* Chap. 23.  
32. deut. 7.  
2.

12 \* Take heed to thy selfe, lest thou make a couenant with the inhabitants of the land whither thou goest, lest it be for a snare in the midst of thee.

† Hebr. sta-  
1461.

13 But ye shall destroy their altars, breake their † images, and cut downe their groues.

\* Chap. 20.  
5.

14 For thou shalt worship no other god: for the LORD, whose name is Jelous, is a \* Jelous God:

15 Lest thou make a couenant with the inhabitants of the land, and they goe a whoring after their gods, and doe sacrifice vnto their gods, and one call thee, and thou eate of his sacrifice,

\* 1. King.  
11. 2.

16 And thou take of \* their daughters vnto thy sonnes, and their daughters goe a whoring after their gods, and make thy sonnes goe a whoring after their gods.

17 Thou shalt make thee no molten gods.

\* Chap. 23.  
15.

18 ¶ The feast of \* vbleaunened bread shalt thou keepe: Seuen dayes thou shalt eate vbleaunened bread, as I commanded thee in the time of the moneth Abib: for in the \* moneth Abib thou comest out from Egypt.

\* Chap. 13.  
4.

\* Chap. 22.  
29. ex. ech.  
44. 30.

19 \* All that openeth the matrice is mine: and euery firstling amongst thy cattell, whether ore or sheepe, that is male,

¶ Or, kid.

20 But the firstling of an Asse thou shalt redeeme with a // lambe: and if thou redeeme him not, then shalt thou breake his necke. All the first borne of thy sonnes thou shalt redeeme: and none shall appeare before me \* empty.

\* Chap. 23.  
15.

\* Chap. 23.  
12. deut. 5.  
13. luke 13.  
14.

21 ¶ \* Sure dayes thou shalt worke, but on the seuenth day thou shalt rest: in earing time and in harvest thou shalt rest.

\* Chap. 23.  
16.

22 ¶ \* And thou shalt obserue the feast of weekes, of the first fruits of wheat harvest, and the feast of ingathering at the † yeeres end.

† Hebr. re-  
solution of  
the yeere.

\* Chap. 23.  
14. 17. deu.  
16. 16.

23 ¶ \* Thrice in the yeere shall all your men children appeare before the LORD GOD, the God of Israel.

24 For I will cast out the nations before thee, and enlarge thy borders: neither shall any man desire thy land, when thou shalt goe by to appeare before the LORD thy God, thrice in the yeere.

\* Chap. 23.  
18.

25 \* Thou shalt not offer the blood of my sacrifice with leauen, neither shall the sacrifice of the feast of Pasche be left vnto the morning.

26 The first of the first fruits of thy

land thou shalt bring vnto the house of the LORD thy God. Thou shalt not see the \* kid in his mothers milke.

\* Exod. 23.  
19. deut.  
14. 21.  
\* Deut. 4.  
13.

27 And the LORD said vnto Moses, Write thou \* these words: for after the tenour of these wordes, I haue made a couenant with thee, and with Israel.

\* Chap. 24.  
18. deut. 9.  
9.

28 \* And hee was there with the LORD forty dayes and forty nights: he did neither eat bread, nor drinke water: and he wrote vpon the Tables the wordes of the couenant, the ten † Commandements.

† Hebr.  
words.

29 ¶ And it came to passe when Moses came downe from mount Sinai (with the two Tables of Testimony in Moses hand, when hee came downe from the mount) that Moses wist not that the skin of his face shone, while he talked with him.

30 And when Aaron and all the children of Israel saw Moses, behold, the skinne of his face shone, and they were afraid to come nigh him.

31 And Moses called vnto them, and Aaron and all the rulers of the Congregation returned vnto him, and Moses talked with them.

32 And after ward all the children of Israel came nigh: and he gaue them in commandement all that the LORD had spoken with him in mount Sinai.

33 And all Moses had done speaking with them, he put \* a baile on his face.

\* 1. Cor. 3.  
13.

34 But when Moses went in before the LORD to speake with him, hee tooke the baile off, vntill he came out: And hee came out and spake vnto the children of Israel, that which he was commanded.

35 And the children of Israel saw the face of Moses, that the skinne of Moses face shone: and Moses put the baile vpon his face againe, vntill hee went in to speake with him.

## CHAP. XXXV.

1 The Sabbath. 4 The free gifts for the Tabernacle. 20 The readinesse of the people to offer. 30 Bezaleel and Aholiab are called to the worke.

¶ And Moses gathered all the Congregation of the children of Israel together, and said vnto them; These are the wordes which the LORD hath commanded, that



that yee should doe them.

2 \*Sixe dayes shall worke be done, but on the seuenth day there shall be to you an holy day, a Sabbath of rest to the LORD: Whosoever doeth worke therein, shall be put to death.

3 He shall kindle no fire throughout your habitations vpon the Sabbath day.

4 And Moses spake vnto all the Congregation of the children of Israel, saying, This is the thing which the LORD commanded, saying,

5 Take ye from amongst you an offering vnto the LORD: Whosoever is of a willing heart, let him bring it, an offering of the LORD, gold, and silver, and brasse,

6 And blew, and purple, and scarlet, and fine linnen, and goats haire,

7 And rammes skinnes died red, badgers skinnes, and Shittim wood,

8 And oyle for the light, and spices for anoynting oyle, and for the sweet incense:

9 And Onix stones, and stones to be set for the Ephod, and for the brestplate.

10 And euery wise hearted among you, shall come and make all that the LORD hath commanded:

11 \*The Tabernacle, his tent, and his couering, his taches, & his barres, his pillars, and his sockets:

12 The Arke and the stauces thereof, with the Mercy seat, and the Glasse of the couering:

13 The Table and his stauces, and all his vessels, and the Shewbread,

14 The Candlesticke also for the light, and his furniture, and his lamps, with the oyle for the light,

15 \*And the incense Altar, and his stauces, and the anoynting oyle, and the sweet incense, and the hanging for the doore, at the entring in of the Tabernacle:

16 \*The Altar of burnt offering with his brasen grate, his stauces, and all his vessels, the Lauer and his foot:

17 The hangings of the Court, his pillars, and their sockets, and the hanging for the doore of the Court:

18 The pinnes of the Tabernacle, and the pinnes of the Court, and their cords:

19 The cloathes of seruice, to doe seruice in the holy place, the holy garments for Aaron the Priest, and the garments

of his sonnes to minister in the Priests office.

20 And all the Congregation of the children of Israel departed from the presence of Moses.

21 And they came euery one whose heart stirred him vp, and euery one whom his spirit made willing, and they brought the LORDS offering to the worke of the Tabernacle of the Congregation, and for all his seruice, and for the holy garments.

22 And they came both men and women, as many as were willing hearted, and brought bracelets, and eareings, and rings, & tablets, all iewels of gold: and euery man that offered, offered an offering of gold vnto the LORD.

23 And euery man with whom was found blew, and purple, and scarlet, and fine linnen, and goats haire, and red skinnes of rammes, and badgers skinnes, brought them.

24 Euery one that did offer an offering of silver and brasse, brought the LORDS offering: and euery man with whom was found Shittim wood for any worke of the seruice, brought it.

25 And all the women that were wise hearted, did spin with their hands, and brought that which they had spun, both of blew, and of purple, and of scarlet, and of fine linnen.

26 And all the women whose heart stirred them vp in wisdom, spunne goats haire.

27 And the rulers brought Onix stones, and stones to be set for the Ephod, and for the brestplate:

28 And \*spice, and oyle for the light, and for the anoynting oyle, and for the sweet incense.

29 The children of Israel brought a willing offering vnto the LORD, euery man and woman, whose heart made them willing to bring for all manner of worke, which the LORD had commanded to be made by the hands of Moses.

30 And Moses said vnto the children of Israel, See, \*the LORD hath called by name Bezaleel the sonne of Uri, the sonne of Hur, of the tribe of Judah.

31 And he hath filled him with the Spirit of God, in wisdom, in vnderstanding, and in knowledge, and in all manner of workmanship:

32 And to deuise curious workes, to worke

\* Chap. 20.  
9. leuit. 23.  
3. deut. 5.  
12. luke 13.  
14.  
1 Hebr. Ho-  
liness.

\* Chap. 25.  
1.

\* Chap. 26.  
31.

\* Chap. 30.  
1.

\* Chap. 27.  
1.

\* Chap. 30.  
23.

\* Chap. 31.  
22.



# The people liberall. Exodus. Curtaines, boards.

Worke in gold, & in siluer, and in brasle,  
 33 And in the cutting of stones, to set  
 them, and in caruing of wood, to make  
 any maner of cunning worke.

34 And he hath put in his heart that  
 he may teach, both he and Aholiab the  
 sonne of Ahimach of the tribe of Dan.

35 Then hath hee filled with wise-  
 dome of heart, to worke all manner of  
 worke, of the ingrauer, and of the cun-  
 ning workeman, and of the embroide-  
 rer, in blew, and in purple, in scarlet,  
 and in fine linnen, and of the weauer,  
 euen of them that doe any worke, and  
 of those that deuyse cunning worke.

## CHAP. XXXVI.

1 The offerings are deliuered to the workemen.

5 The liberalitie of the people is restrained.

8 The curtaines of Cherubims. 14 The  
 curtaines of goats haire. 19 The couering of  
 skinnes. 20 The boards with their sockets.

31 The barres. 35 The vaile. 37 The hang-  
 ing for the doore.

**T**hen wrought Bezaleel  
 and Aholiab, and euery  
 wise hearted man, in  
 whome the LORD put  
 wisdom and understan-  
 ding, to know how to worke all maner  
 of worke for the seruice of the Sanctu-  
 ary, according to all that the LORD  
 had commanded.

2 And Moses called Bezaleel and  
 Aholiab, and euery wise hearted man,  
 in whose heart the LORD had put  
 wisdom, euen euery one whose heart  
 stirred him vp to come vnto the worke  
 to doe it.

3 And they receiued of Moses all the  
 offering which the children of Israel  
 had brought, for the worke of the ser-  
 uice of the Sanctuarie, to make it with-  
 all. And they brought yet vnto him free  
 offerings euery morning.

4 And al the wise men that wrought  
 all the worke of the Sanctuary, came  
 euery man from his worke which they  
 made.

5 And they spake vnto Moses,  
 saying, The people bring much more  
 then enough for the seruice of the worke  
 which the LORD commaunded to  
 make.

6 And Moses gaue commandement,  
 and they caused it to bee proclaimed  
 throughout the campe, saying, Let nei-  
 ther man nor woman make any more

worke for the offering of the Sanctua-  
 rie: so the people were restrained from  
 bringing.

7 For the stuffe they had was suf-  
 ficient for all the worke to make it, and  
 too much.

8 **C**\* And euery wise hearted man,  
 among them that wrought the worke  
 of the Tabernacle, made ten curtaines,  
 of fine twined linnen, and blew, and  
 purple, and scarlet: with Cherubims  
 of cunning worke made he them.

9 The length of one curtaine was  
 twentie & eight cubites, and the breadth  
 of one curtaine foure cubites: the cur-  
 taines were all of one cuse.

10 And he coupled the five curtaines  
 one vnto another: and the other five  
 curtaines he coupled one vnto another.

11 And he made loopes of blew, on  
 the edge of one curtaine, from the sel-  
 uedge in the coupling: likewise hee  
 made in the vttermost side of another  
 curtaine, in the coupling of the second.

12 **F**\* Fiftie loopes made he in one cur-  
 taine, and fiftie loopes made hee in the  
 edge of the curtaine which was in the  
 coupling of the second: the loopes held  
 one curtaine to another.

13 And he made fiftie taches of gold,  
 and coupled the curtaines one vnto a-  
 nother with the taches. So it became  
 one tabernacle.

14 **C** And he made curtaines of goats  
 haire, for the tent ouer the Tabernacle:  
 eleuen curtaines he made them.

15 The length of one curtaine was  
 thirtie cubites, and foure cubites was  
 the breadth of one curtaine: the eleuen  
 curtaines were of one cuse.

16 And he coupled five curtaines by  
 themselves, and sixe curtaines by them-  
 selues.

17 And he made fiftie loopes vpon  
 the vttermost edge of the curtaine in the  
 coupling, and fiftie loopes made he vpon  
 the edge of the curtaine, which cou-  
 pleth the second.

18 And he made fiftie taches of brasle  
 to couple the tent together that it might  
 be one.

19 And he made a couering for the  
 tent of rammes skinnes died red, and  
 a couering of badgers skinnes about  
 that.

20 **C** And hee made boards for the  
 Tabernacle of Shittim wood, stan-  
 ding vp.

21 The length of a board was ten  
 cubites.

\* Chap. 26.  
 3.4.

\* Chap. 26.  
 10.



cubites, and the breadth of a board one cubite and a halfe.

22 One board had two tenons, equally distant one from another: thus did he make for all the boards of the tabernacle.

23 And he made boards for the Tabernacle: twentie boards for the South side, Southward.

24 And fourtie sockets of silver hee made vnder the twentie boards: two sockets vnder one board for his two tenons, and two sockets vnder another board, for his two tenons.

25 And for the other side of the Tabernacle which is toward the North corner, he made twentie boards.

26 And their fourtie sockets of silver: two sockets vnder one board, and two sockets vnder another board.

27 And for the sides of the Tabernacle westward, he made sixe boards.

28 And two boards made he for the corners of the Tabernacle, in the two sides.

29 And they were † coupled beneath and coupled together at the head thereof, to one ring: thus hee did to both of them in both the corners.

30 And there were eight boards, and their sockets were sixteene sockets of silver: vnder † every board two sockets.

31 And he made \* barres of Shittim wood: five for the boards of the one side of the Tabernacle,

32 And five barres for the boards of the other side of the Tabernacle, and five barres for the boards of the Tabernacle for the sides westward.

33 And he made the middle barre to shoot thorow the boards from the one end to the other.

34 And he overlaid the boards with gold, and made their rings of golde to be places for the barres, and overlaid the barres with gold.

35 And he made a Cloase of blew, and purple, and scarlet, and fine twined linnen: with Cherubims made he it of cunning worke.

36 And he made thereunto foure pillars of Shittim wood, and overlaid them with golde: their hookes were of gold: and he cast for them foure sockets of silver.

37 And hee made an hanging for the Tabernacle doore of blew and purple, and scarlet, and fine twined linnen, † of needle worke,

38 And the five pillars of it with their hookes: and he overlaid their chapiers and their fillets with gold: but their five sockets were of brasle.

### C H A P. XXXVII.

1 The Arke. 6 The Mercie seat with Cherubims. 10 The Table with his vessels. 17 The Candlestick with his lamps and instruments. 25 The Altar of incense. 29 The anointing oyle and sweet incense.



And Bezaleel made \* the Arke of Shittim wood: two cubites and a halfe was the length of it, and a cubite and a halfe the breadth of it, and a cubite and a halfe the height of it.

2 And he overlaid it with pure gold within & without, and made a crowne of gold to it round about.

3 And hee cast for it foure rings of gold, to be set by the foure corners of it: even two rings vpon the one side of it, and two rings vpon the other side of it.

4 And he made stauers of Shittim wood, and overlaid them with gold.

5 And hee put the stauers into the rings, by the sides of the Arke, to beare the Arke.

6 And he made the \* Mercie seat of pure gold: two cubites and an halfe was the length thereof, and one cubite and an halfe the breadth thereof.

7 And he made two Cherubims of gold, beaten out of one piece made hee them, on the two endes of the Mercie seat:

8 One Cherub || on the end on this side, and another Cherub || on the other end, on that side: out of the Mercie seat made hee the Cherubims on the two endes thereof.

9 And the Cherubims spread out their wings on high, and covered with their wings ouer the Mercie seat with their faces one to another: euen to the Mercie seat ward were the faces of the Cherubims.

10 And hee made the Table of Shittim wood: two cubites was the length thereof, and a cubite the breadth thereof, and a cubite and a halfe the height thereof.

11 And he overlaid it with pure gold, and made thereunto a crowne of gold round about.

12 Also he made thereunto a border of

\* Chap. 25. 10.

\* Chap. 25. 17.

|| Or, out of  
Sc.  
|| Or, out of  
Sc.

† Heb. twined.

† Heb. two sockets, two sockets vnder one board.

\* Chap. 25. 18. & 30. 5.

† Hebr. the works of a needle worker, or embroiderer.



# The Candlesticke, Exodus. Altar, brasen Lauer,

an handbreadth, round about : and made a crowne of gold for the border thereof round about.

13 And hee cast for it foure rings of gold, and put the rings vpon the foure corners that were in the foure feet thereof.

14ouer against the border were the rings, the places for the stauess, to beare the Table.

15 And he made the stauess of Shittim wood, and ouerlaid them with gold, to beare the Table.

\* Chap. 25.  
29.

Or, so  
pouere out  
misball.

\* Chap. 25.  
31.

16 And hee made the vessels which were vpon the Table, his dishes, and his spoones, and his bowles, and his couers || to couer withall, of pure gold.

17 And he made the Candlesticke of pure gold, of beaten worke made he the Candlesticke, his shaft & his branch, his bowles, his knops, and his flowers were of the same.

18 And sixe branches going out of the sides thereof : three branches of the candlesticke out of the one side thereof, and three branches of the candlesticke out of the other side thereof.

19 Three bowles made he after the fashion of almonds, in one branch, a knop and a flower : and three bowles made like almonds, in another branch, a knop and a flower : so throughout the sixe branches, going out of the Candlesticke.

20 And in the candlesticke were foure bowles made like almonds, his knops, and his flowers :

21 And a knop vnder two branches of the same, & a knop vnder two branches of the same, and a knop vnder two branches of the same, according to the sixe branches going out of it.

22 Their knops and their branches were of the same : all of it was one beaten worke of pure gold.

23 And he made his seuen lampes, and his snuffers, and his snuffe dishes of pure gold.

24 Of a talent of pure gold made he it, and all the vessels thereof.

\* Chap. 30.  
34.

25 And he made the incense Altar of Shittim wood : the length of it was a cubit, and the breadth of it a cubit : it was foure square, and two cubites was the height of it : the hornes thereof were of the same.

26 And he ouerlaid it with pure gold, both the top of it and the sides thereof round about, and the hornes of

it : also he made vnto it a crowne of gold round about.

27 And he made two rings of gold for it vnder the crowne thereof, by the two corners of it, vpon the two sides thereof, to be places for the stauess to beare it withall.

28 And he made the stauess of Shittim wood, and ouerlaid them with gold.

29 And he made the holy anoynting oyle, and the pure incense of sweet spices, according to the worke of the Apothecary.

\* Chap. 30.  
35.

## CHAP. XXXVIII.

1 The Altar of burnt offerings. 8 The Lauer of brasie. 9 The Court. 21 The summe of that the people offered.



And he made the Altar of burnt offering of Shittim wood : five cubits was the length thereof, and five cubits the breadth thereof : it was foure square, and three cubits the height thereof.

\* Chap. 27.  
1.

2 And hee made the hornes thereof on the foure corners of it : the hornes thereof were of the same, and he ouerlaid it with brasie.

3 And he made all the vessels of the Altar, the pots and the shouels, and the basons, and the fleshhookes, and the firepannes : all the vessels thereof made he of brasie.

4 And he made for the Altar a brasen grate of networke, vnder the compass thereof, beneath vnto the midst of it.

5 And hee cast foure rings for the foure ends of the grate of brasie, to be places for the stauess.

6 And he made the stauess of Shittim wood, and ouerlaid them with brasie.

7 And hee put the stauess into the rings on the sides of the Altar, to beare it withall, hee made the Altar hollow with boards.

8 And hee made the Lauer of brasie, and the foot of it of brasie, of the looking glasses of the women assembling, which assembled at the doore of the Tabernacle of the Congregation.

Or, brasen  
glasses.  
Hebr. As-  
sembling by  
crampes.

9 And he made the Court : on the Southside Southward, the hangings of the Court were of fine twined linnen, a hundred cubits.

10 Their



10 Their pillars were twentie, and their brasen sockets twentie: the hooks of the pillars, and their fillets were of siluer.

11 And for the North side, the hangings were an hundred cubites, their pillars were twentie, and their sockets of brasle twentie: the hoopes of the pillars, and their fillets of siluer.

12 And for the west side were hangings of fiftie cubites, their pillars ten, and their sockets ten: the hooks of the pillars, and their fillets of siluer.

13 And for the East side Eastward fiftie cubites.

14 The hangings of the one side of the gate were fiftene cubites, their pillars three, and their sockets three.

15 And for the other side of the court gate on this hand and that hand were hangings of fiftene cubites, their pillars three, and their sockets three.

16 All the hangings of the court round about, were of fine twined linnen.

17 And the sockets for the pillars were of brasle, the hooks of the pillars, and their fillets of siluer, and the ouerlaying of their chapters of siluer, and all the pillars of the court were filleted with siluer.

18 And the hanging for the gate of the Court was needle worke, of blew, and purple, and scarlet, and fine twined linnen: and twentie cubites was the length, and the height in the breadth was five cubites, answerable to the hangings of the Court.

19 And their pillars were foure, and their sockets of brasle foure, their hooks of siluer, and the ouerlaying of their chapters, & their fillets of siluer.

20 And all the \*pinnes of the Tabernacle, and of the court round about, were of brasle.

21 This is the summe of the Tabernacle, euen of the Tabernacle of Testimonie, as it was counted, according to the commaundement of Moses, for the seruice of the Leuites, by the hand of Ithamar, son to Aaron the Priest.

22 And Bezaleel the sonne of Uri, the sonne of Hur, of the tribe of Iudah, made all that the LORD commaunded Moses.

23 And with him was Aholiab, sonne of Ahisamach, of the tribe of Dan, an engraue, and a cunning workman, and an embroiderer in blew, and in purple, and in scarlet, and fine linnen.

24 All the gold that was occupied for the worke in all the worke of the holy place, euen the gold of the offering, was twentie and nine talents, and seuen hundred and thirtie shekels, after the shekel of the Sanctuary.

25 And the siluer of them that were numbred of the Congregation, was an hundred talents, and a thousand, seuen hundred and threescore and fiftene shekels, after the shekel of the Sanctuary.

26 A Bekah for † euery man, that is, halfe a shekel, after the shekel of the Sanctuary, for euery one that went to be numbred, from twentie yeeres olde and vplward, for sixe hundred thousand, and three thousand, and five hundred, and fiftie men.

27 And of the hundred talents of siluer, were cast the sockets of the Sanctuary, and the sockets of the baile: an hundred sockets of the hundred talents, a talent for a socket.

28 And of the thousand, seuen hundred, seuentie and five shekels, he made hooks for the pillars, and ouerlaide their chapters, and filleted them.

29 And the brasle of the offering was seuentie talents, and two thousand and foure hundred shekels.

30 And therewith he made the sockets to the doore of the Tabernacle of the Congregation, and the brasen Altar, and the brasen grate for it, and all the vessels of the Altar,

31 And the sockets of the court round about, and the sockets of the court gate, and all the pinnes of the Tabernacle, and all the pinnes of the court round about.

## CHAP. XXXIX.

1 The clothes of seruice and holy garments. 2 The Ephod. 3 The Brestplate. 4 The robe of the Ephod. 5 The Coates, Miter and girdle of fine linnen. 6 The plate of the holy Crowne. 7 All is viewed and approved by Moses.



And of the blew, and purple, and scarlet, they made clothes of seruice, to doe seruice in the holy place, and \*made the holy garments for Aaron, as the LORD commaunded Moses.

2 And he made the Ephod of gold, blew, and purple, and scarlet, and fine twined linnen.

3 And they did beate the golde into thinne

\* Chap. 27. 19.

† Heb. a poll.

\* Chap. 31. 10. and 35. 19.



thiaine plates, and cut it into wiers, to worke it in the blew, and in the purple, and in the scarlet, and in the fine linnen, with cunning worke.

4. They made shoulder pieces for it, to couple it together; by the two edges was it coupled together.

5 And the curious girdle of his Ephod that was vpon it, was of the same, according to the worke thereof: of gold, blew, and purple, and scarlet, and fine twined linnen, as the LORD commanded Moses.

\* Chap. 28.  
9.

6 **C** \* And they wrought Onix stones enclosed in ouches of gold, grauen as signets are grauen, with the names of the children of Israel.

\* Chap. 28.  
12.

7 And hee put them on the shoulders of the Ephod, that they should be stones for a memoriall to the children of Israel, as the LORD commanded Moses.

8 **C** And he made the brestplate of cunning worke, like the worke of the Ephod, of gold, blew, and purple, and scarlet, and fine twined linnen.

9 It was foure square, they made the brestplate double: a spanne was the length thereof, and a spanne the breadth thereof being doubled.

|| Or, Ruby.

10 And they set in it foure rowes of stones: the first row was a Sardius, a Topaz, and a Carbuncle: this was the first row.

11 And the second row an Emeraude, a Sapphire and a Diamond.

12 And the third row a Lygure, an Agate, and an Amethyst.

13 And the fourth row, a Berill, an Onix and a Iasper: they were enclosed in ouches of gold in their inclosings.

14 And the stones were according to the names of the children of Israel, twelue according to their names, like the ingraunings of a signet, euery one with his name, according to the twelue tribes.

15 And they made vpon the brestplate chaines, at the ends, of wrethen worke of pure gold.

16 And they made two ouches of gold, and two gold rings: and put the two rings in the two ends of the brestplate.

17 And they put the two wreathen chaines of goide in the two rings on the ends of the brestplate.

18 And the two endes of the two wreathen chaines they fastened in the two ouches, and put them on the shoul-

der pieces of the Ephod, before it.

19 And they made two rings of gold, and put them on the two endes of the brestplate vpon the border of it, which was on the side of the Ephod inward.

20 And they made two other golden rings, and put them on the two sides of the Ephod vnderneath, toward the forepart of it, ouer against the other coupling thereof, aboue the curious girdle of the Ephod.

21 And they did bind the brestplate by his rings vnto the rings of the Ephod, with a lace of blew, that it might be aboue the curious girdle of the Ephod, and that the brestplate might not bee loosed from the Ephod, as the LORD commanded Moses.

22 **C** And he made the robe of the Ephod of wouen worke, all of blew.

23 And there was a hole in the midst of the robe as the hole of an habergeon, with a band round about the hole, that it should not rent.

24 And they made vpon the hemmes of the robe pomegranates, of blew, and purple, and scarlet, and twined linnen.

25 And they made \* belles of pure gold, and put the belles betweene the pomegranates, vpon the hemme of the robe, round about betweene the pomegranates.

\* Chap. 28.  
33.

26 A bell and a pomegranate, a bell and a pomegranate round about the hemme of the robe to minister in, as the LORD commanded Moses.

27 **C** And they made coats of fine linnen, of wouen worke, for Aaron and for his sonnes.

28 And a mitre of fine linnen, and goodly bonnets of fine linnen, and \* linnen breeches of fine twined linnen,

\* Chap. 28.  
42.

29 And a girdle of fine twined linnen and blew, and purple, and scarlet of needle worke, as the LORD commanded Moses.

30 **C** And they made the plate of the holy Crowne of pure gold, and wrote vpon it a writing, like to the engraunings of a signet, \* HOLIES TO THE LORD.

\* Chap. 28.  
36.

31 And they tied vnto it a lace of blew to fasten it on high vpon the mitre, as the LORD commanded Moses.

32 **C** Thus was all the worke of the Tabernacle of the tent of the Congregation finished: and the children of Israel did according to all that the LORD commanded Moses, so did they.

33 **C** And



33 And they brought the Tabernacle vnto Moses, the tent, and all his furniture, his taches, his boards, his barres, and his pillars, and his sockets,

34 And the covering of rammes skynes dyed red, and the covering of badgers skynes, and the vaille of the covering:

35 The Arke of the Testimonie, and the stauers thereof, and the Mercie seat,

36 The Table, and all the vessels thereof, and the Shew bread:

37 The pure Candlesticke, with the lampes thereof, euen with the lampes to be set in order, and all the vessels thereof, and the oyle for light:

38 And the golden altar, and the anointing oyle, and the sweet incense, and the hanging for the Tabernacle doore:

39 The brasen altar, and his grate of brasse, his stauers, and all his vessels, the lauer and his foote:

40 The hangings of the Court, his pillars, and his sockets, and the hanging for the court gate, his coards, and his pinnes, and all the vessels of the seruice of the Tabernacle, for the tent of the Congregation:

41 The clothes of seruice to doe seruice in the holy place, and the holy garments for Aaron the Priest, and his sonnes garments to minister in the Priests office:

42 According to all that the LORD commanded Moses, so the children of Israel made all the worke.

43 And Moses did looke vpon all the worke, and behold, they had done it as the LORD had commanded, euen so had they done it: and Moses blessed them.

## CHAP. XL.

1 The Tabernacle is commanded to be reared, 9 and anointed. 13 Aaron and his sonnes to be sanctified. 16 Moses personneth all things accordingly. 34 A cloude couereth the Tabernacle.

And the LORD spake vnto Moses, saying,

2 On the first day of the first moneth shalt thou set vp the Tabernacle of the Tent of the Congregation.

3 And thou shalt put therein the Arke of the Testimonie, and couer the Arke with the Glaile:

4 And thou shalt bring in the Table, and set in order the things that are

to be set in order vpon it, and thou shalt bring in the Candlesticke, and light the lampes thereof.

5 And thou shalt set the Altar of gold for the incense before the Arke of the Testimonie, and put the hanging of the doore to the Tabernacle.

6 And thou shalt set the Altar of the burnt offering, before the doore of the Tabernacle of the Tent of the Congregation.

7 And thou shalt set the Lauer betwene the Tent of the Congregation and the Altar, and shalt put water therein.

8 And thou shalt set vp the Court round about, and hang vp the hanging at the Court gate.

9 And thou shalt take the anointing oyle, and annoynt the Tabernacle and all that is therein, and shalt hallow it, and all the vessels thereof: and it shall be holy.

10 And thou shalt annoynt the Altar of the burnt offering, and all his vessels, and sanctifie the Altar: and it shall be an Altar most holy.

11 And thou shalt annoynt the Lauer and his foot, and sanctifie it.

12 And thou shalt bring Aaron and his sonnes vnto the doore of the Tabernacle of the Congregation, and wash them with water.

13 And thou shalt put vpon Aaron the holy garments, and annoynt him, and sanctifie him, that he may minister vnto me in the Priests office.

14 And thou shalt bring his sonnes, and clothe them with coats.

15 And thou shalt annoynt them, as thou didst annoynt their father, that they may minister vnto mee in the Priests office: For their annoynting shall surely be an euermlasting Priesthood, through out their generations.

16 Thus did Moses: according to all that the LORD commanded him, so did he.

17 And it came to passe in the first moneth, in the second yeere, on the first day of the moneth, that the Tabernacle was reared vp.

18 And Moses reared vp the Tabernacle, and fastened his sockets, and set vp the boards thereof, and put in the barres thereof, and reared vp his pillars.

19 And he spread abroad the tent ouer the Tabernacle, and put the couering

† Heb. she incense of sweet spices.

† Heb. Holiness of Holiness.

\* Num. 7. 1.

\* Chap. 36.

35. † Heb. she under there.



ring of the Tent aboue vpon it, as the LORD commanded Moſes.

20 And he tooke and put the testimony into the Arke, and ſet the ſtaues on the Arke, and put the Mercie ſeat aboue vpon the Arke.

\* Chap. 35.  
12.

21 And he brought the Arke into the Tabernacle, and ſet by the Waile of the covering, and covered the Arke of the Testimony, as the LORD commanded Moſes.

22 And hee put the Table in the Tent of the Congregation, vpon the ſide of the Tabernacle Northward, without the Waile.

23 And he ſet the bread in order vpon it, before the LORD, as the LORD had commanded Moſes.

24 And he put the candleſticke in the Tent of the Congregation, ouer againſt the Table, on the ſide of the Tabernacle Southward.

25 And he lighted the lampes before the LORD, as the LORD commanded Moſes.

26 And he put the golden Altar in the Tent of the Congregation, before the Waile.

27 And he burnt ſweet incenſe thereon, as the LORD commanded Moſes.

28 And hee ſet vp the hanging, at the doore of the Tabernacle.

29 And he put the Altar of burnt offering by the doore of the Tabernacle of the Tent of the Congregation, and offered vpon it the burnt offering, and

the meat offering, as the LORD commanded Moſes.

30 And he ſet the Lauer betweene the Tent of the Congregation and the Altar, & put water there, to waſh withall.

31 And Moſes, and Aaron and his ſonnes, waſhed their hands, and their feet thereat.

32 When they went into the Tent of the Congregation, and when they came neere vnto the Altar, they waſhed, as the LORD commanded Moſes.

33 And hee reared vp the Court round about the Tabernacle, and the Altar, & ſet vp the hanging of the Court gate: ſo Moſes finiſhed the worke.

34 \* Then a cloud covered the Tent of the Congregation, and the glory of the LORD filled the Tabernacle.

35 And Moſes was not able to enter into the Tent of the Congregation, becauſe the cloud abode thereon, and the glory of the LORD filled the Tabernacle.

36 And when the cloud was taken vp from ouer the Tabernacle, the children of Iſrael went onward in all their iourneys:

37 But if the cloud were not taken vp, then they iourneyed not, till the day that it was taken vp.

38 For the cloud of the LORD was vpon the Tabernacle by day, and fire was on it by night, in the ſight of all the houſe of Iſrael, throughout all their iourneys.

\* Exod. 30.  
9.

\* Numb. 9.  
15. 1. king.  
8. 10.

† Hebr. iour-  
neyed.



## THE THIRD BOOKE of Moſes, called Leuiticus.

### CHAP. I.

1 The burnt offerings 3 Of the herd, 10 Of the flockes, 13 Of the ſoules.



And the LORD called vnto Moſes, and ſpake vnto him out of the Tabernacle of the Congregation, ſaying,

2 Speake vnto the children of

Iſrael, and ſay vnto them, If any man of you bring an offering vnto the LORD, ye ſhall bring your offering of the cattell, euen of the herd, and of the flocke.

3 \* If his offering be a burnt ſacrifice of the herd, let him offer a male without blemiſh: he ſhall offer it of his owne voluntary will, at the doore of the Tabernacle of the Congregation before the LORD.

4 And he ſhall put his hand vpon the

\* Exod. 29.  
10.



the head of the burnt offering: and it shall be accepted for him to make atonement for him.

5 And he shall kill the bullock before the LORD: and the Priests Aarons sonnes shall bring the blood, and sprinkle the blood round about upon the altar, that is by the doore of the Tabernacle of the Congregation.

6 And hee shall lay the burnt offering, and cut it into his pieces.

7 And the sonnes of Aaron the Priest shall put fire upon the Altar, and lay the wood in order upon the fire.

8 And the Priests Aarons sonnes shall lay the parts, the head and the fat in order upon the wood that is in the fire which is upon the altar.

9 But the inward parts and his legges shall he wash in water, and the Priest shall burne all on the altar, to be a burnt sacrifice, an offering made by fire, of a sweet savour unto the LORD.

10 And if his offering be of the flocks, namely of the sheepe, or of the goates for a burnt sacrifice, he shall bring it a male without blemish.

11 And hee shall kill it on the side of the Altar Northward, before the LORD: and the Priests Aarons sonnes shall sprinkle his blood round about upon the altar.

12 And he shall cut it into his pieces, with his head and his fat: and the Priest shall lay them in order on the wood that is on the fire, which is upon the altar:

13 But hee shall wash the inward parts and the legs with water, and the Priest shall bring it all, and burne it upon the altar: it is a burnt sacrifice, an offering made by fire, of a sweet savour unto the LORD.

14 And if the burnt sacrifice for his offering to the LORD be of fowles, then he shall bring his offering of turtle doves, or of young pigeons.

15 And the Priest shall bring it unto the altar, and wring off his head, and burne it on the altar: and the blood thereof shall be wrung out at the side of the altar.

16 And he shall plucke away his crop with his feathers, and cast it beside the altar on the East part, by the place of the ashes.

17 And hee shall cleane it with the wings thereof, but shall not divide it asunder: And the Priest shall burne it

upon the altar, upon the wood that is upon the fire: it is a burnt sacrifice, an offering made by fire of a sweet savour unto the LORD.

## CHAP. II.

1 The meat offering of flower with oile and incense, 4 either baken in the oven, 5 or on a plate, 7 or in a frying pan, 12 Or of the first fruits in the eare. 13 The salt of the meat offering.



And when any will offer a meat offering unto the LORD, his offering shall be of fine flour: and hee shall polvre oyle upon it, and put frankincense thereon.

2 And he shall bring it to Aarons sonnes the Priests: and hee shall take thereof his handfull of the flour thereof, and of the oile thereof, with all the frankincense thereof, and the Priest shall burne the memoriall of it upon the altar, to be an offering made by fire of a sweet savour unto the LORD.

3 And the remnant of the meat offering shall be Aarons and his sonnes: it is a thing most holy of the offerings of the LORD made by fire.

4 And if thou bring an oblation of a meat offering baken in the oven, it shall be an unleavened cake of fine flour mingled with oyle, or unleavened wafers anointed with oyle.

5 And if thy oblation be a meat offering baken in a panne, it shall be of fine flour unleavened, mingled with oyle.

6 Thou shalt part it in pieces, and polvre oyle thereon: it is a meat offering.

7 And if thy oblation be a meat offering baken in the frying pan, it shall be made of fine flour with oyle.

8 And thou shalt bring the meat offering that is made of these things unto the LORD, and when it is presented unto the Priest, he shall bring it unto the Altar.

9 And the Priest shall take from the meat offering a memoriall thereof, and shall burne it upon the Altar, it is an offering made by fire of a sweet savour unto the LORD.

10 And that which is left of the meat offering, shall be Aarons and his sonnes: it is a thing most holy, of the offerings of the LORD made by fire.

\* Eccles. 7. 31.

Or, on a flat plate of, slice.

\* Verse 2.

\* Exod. 29. 18.

Or, pinch off the head with the nails.

Or, shee high thereof.



11 No meat offering, which ye shall bring vnto the LORD, shall be made with leauen: For ye shall burne no leauen, nor any hony, in any offering of the LORD made by fire.

12 As for the oblation of the first fruits, yee shall offer them vnto the LORD, but they shall not be burnt on the Altar for a sweet savour.

13 And euery oblation of thy meat offering \* shalt thou season with salt; neither shalt thou suffer the salt of the Couenant of thy God to bee lacking from thy meat offering: With all thine offerings thou shalt offer salt.

14 And if thou offer a meat offering of thy first fruits vnto the LORD, thou shalt offer for the meat offering of thy first fruits, Greene eares of corne dried by the fire, euen corne beaten out of full eares.

15 And thou shalt put oyle vpon it, and lay frankincense thereon; it is a meat offering.

16 And the Priest shall burne the memoriall of it, part of the beaten corne thereof, and part of the oyle thereof, With all the frankincense thereof: it is an offering made by fire vnto the LORD.

### CHAP. III.

1 The meat offering of the herde, 6 of the flocke, 7 either a lambe, 12 or a goat.

**A**ND if his oblation be a sacrifice of peace offering, if hee offer it of the herd, whether it be a male or female, he shall offer it without blemish before the LORD.

2 And he shall lay his hand vpon the head of his offering, and kill it at the doore of the Tabernacle of the Congregation: and Aarons sonnes the Priests shall sprinkle the blood vpon the Altar round about.

3 And he shall offer of the sacrifice of the peace offering, an offering made by fire vnto the LORD; \* the fat that couereth the inwards, and all the fat that is vpon the inwards.

4 And the two kidneys, and the fat that is on them, which is by the flanks: and the caule about the liuer with the kidneys, it shall he take away.

5 And Aarons sonnes shall burne it on the Altar vpon the burnt sacrifice, which is vpon the wood that is on the fire: it is an offering made by fire of a

sweet savour vnto the LORD.

6 And if his offering for a sacrifice of peace offering vnto the LORD, be of the flocke, male or female, he shall offer it without blemish.

7 If hee offer a lambe for his offering, then shall he offer it before the LORD.

8 And he shall lay his hand vpon the head of his offering, and kill it before the Tabernacle of the Congregation: And Aarons sonnes shall sprinkle the blood thereof, round about vpon the Altar.

9 And he shall offer of the sacrifice of the peace offering, an offering made by fire vnto the LORD: the fat thereof and the whole rumpe, it shall he take off hard by the backe bone: and the fat that couereth the inwards, and all the fat that is vpon the inwards.

10 And the two kidneys, and the fat that is vpon them, which is by the flanks, and the caule about the liuer, with the kidneys, it shall he take away.

11 And the Priest shall burne it vpon the Altar: it is the food of the offering made by fire vnto the LORD.

12 And if his offering be a goat, then he shall offer it before the LORD.

13 And he shall lay his hand vpon the head of it, and kill it before the Tabernacle of the Congregation: and the sonnes of Aaron shall sprinkle the blood thereof vpon the Altar, round about.

14 And he shall offer thereof his offering, euen an offering made by fire vnto the LORD: the fat that couereth the inwards, and all the fat that is vpon the inwards.

15 And the two kidneys, and the fat that is vpon them, which is by the flanks, and the caule about the liuer with the kidneys, it shall he take away.

16 And the Priest shall burne them vpon the Altar: it is the food of the offering made by fire, for a sweet savour:

\* All the fat is the LORDS.

17 It shall be a perpetuall statute for your generations, throughout all your dwellings, that ye eat neither fat, nor blood.

### CHAP. III.

1 The sinne offering of ignorance, 3 for the Priest, 13 for the Congregation, 22 for the Ruler, 27 for any of the people.

And

† Hebr. ascend.

\* Marke 9. 49.

\* Exod. 29. 22.  
Or, suet.

Or, Ad-  
riss: over the  
liuer, and o-  
uer the kid-  
neys.

\* Chap. 7.  
25.

\* Gene 9.  
4. chap. 7.  
26. and 17.  
14.



**A**ND the LORD spake vnto Moses, saying,  
 2 Speake vnto the children of Israel, saying, If a soule shall sinne through ignorance against any of the commandements of the LORD (concerning things which ought not to be done) and shall do against any of them:

3 If the Priest that is anointed, doe sinne according to the sinne of the people, then let him bring for his sinne which he hath sinned, a yong bullocke without blemish, vnto the LORD for a sinne offering.

4 And hee shall bring the bullocke vnto the doore of the Tabernacle of the Congregation before the LORD, and shall lay his hand vpon the bullockes head, and kill the bullocke before the LORD.

5 And the Priest that is anointed, shall take of the bullocks blood, and bring it to the Tabernacle of the Congregation.

6 And the Priest shall dip his finger in the blood, and sprinkle of the blood seuen times before the LORD, before the Vail of the Sanctuary.

7 And the Priest shall put some of the blood vpon the hornes of the Altar of sweet incense before the LORD, which is in the Tabernacle of the Congregation, and shall powre<sup>a</sup> all the blood of the bullocke at the bottome of the altar of the burnt offering, which is at the doore of the Tabernacle of the Congregation.

8 And he shall take off from it all the fat of the bullocke for the sinne offering: the fat that couereth the inwards, and all the fat that is vpon the inwards,

9 And the two kidneis, and the fat that is vpon them, which is by the flankes, and the caule aboue the liuer with the kidneis, it shall he take away,

10 As it was taken off from the bullocke of the sacrifice of peace offerings: and the Priest shall burne them vpon the altar of the burnt offering.

11 And the skinne of the bullocke, and all his flesh, with his head, and with his legs, and his inwards, and his doung,

12 Euen the whole bullocke shall he carie forth without the campe, vnto a cleane place, where the ashes are powred out, and burne him on the

wood with fire: where the ashes are powred out, shall he be burnt.

13 And if the whole Congregation of Israel sinne through ignorance, and the thing be hid from the eyes of the assembly, and they haue done somewhat against any of the Commandements of the LORD, concerning things which should not be done, and are guiltie:

14 When the sinne which they haue sinned against it, is knowne, then the Congregation shall offer a yong bullocke for the sinne, and bring him before the Tabernacle of the Congregation.

15 And the Elders of the Congregation shall lay their hands vpon the head of the bullocke, before the LORD: and the bullocke shall be killed before the LORD.

16 And the Priest that is anointed, shall bring of the bullockes blood to the Tabernacle of the Congregation.

17 And the Priest shall dip his finger in some of the blood, and sprinkle it seuen times before the LORD, euen before the baile.

18 And he shall put some of the blood vpon the hornes of the altar, which is before the LORD, that is in the Tabernacle of the Congregation, and shall powre out all the blood at the bottome of the altar of the burnt offering, which is at the doore of the Tabernacle of the Congregation.

19 And he shall take all his fat from him, and burne it vpon the altar.

20 And he shall do with the bullocke as he did with the bullocke for a sinne offering, so shall he do with this: And the Priest shall make an atonement for them, and it shall be forgiven them.

21 And he shall carie forth the bullocke without the campe, and burne him as he burned the first bullocke: it is a sinne offering for the Congregation.

22 When a ruler hath sinned and done somewhat through ignorance against any of the Commandements of the LORD his God, concerning things which should not be done, and is guiltie:

23 Or if his sinne wherein hee hath sinned, come to his knowledge: he shall bring his offering, a kid of the goates, a male without blemish.

24 And hee shall lay his hand vpon the head of the goate, and kill it in the place where they kill the burnt offering before the LORD: it is a sinne offering.

<sup>a</sup> Heb. at the powring out of the ashes.

<sup>b</sup> Chap. 5. 2. 3. 4.

\* Chap. 5. 9.

\* Exod. 29. 14. numb. 19. 5.

\* Hebr. To without the campe.

\* Heb. 13. 11.



25 And the Priest shall take of the blood of the sinne offering with his finger, and put it vpon the hornes of the Altar of burnt offering, and shall powre out his blood at the bottome of the Altar of burnt offering.

26 And he shall burne all his fat vpon the Altar, as the fat of the sacrifice of peace offerings: and the Priest shall make an atonement for him, as concerning his sinne, and it shall be forgiven him.

† Hebr. any soule.  
† Hebr. people of the land.

27 And if any one of the common people sinne through ignorance, while he doeth somewhat against any of the commandements of the Lord, concerning things which ought not to be done, and be guiltie:

28 If his sinne which he hath sinned come to his knowledge, then hee shall bring his offering, a kidde of the goats, a female without blemish, for his sinne which he hath sinned.

29 And he shall lay his hand vpon the head of the sinne offering, and slay the sin offering in the place of the burnt offering.

30 And the Priest shall take of the blood thereof with his finger, and put it vpon the hornes of the Altar of burnt offering, and shall powre out all the blood thereof at the bottome of the Altar.

\* Leuit. 3, 14.

31 And he shall take away all the fat thereof, as the fat is taken away from off the sacrifice of peace offerings: and the Priest shall burne it vpon the Altar, for a sweet savour vnto the Lord, and the Priest shall make an atonement for him, and it shall be forgiven him.

\* Exod. 29. 18.

32 And if he bring a lambe for a sinne offering, he shall bring it a female without blemish.

33 And he shall lay his hand vpon the head of the sinne offering, and slay it for a sinne offering, in the place where they kill the burnt offering.

34 And the Priest shall take of the blood of the sinne offering with his finger, and put it vpon the hornes of the Altar of burnt offering, and shall powre out all the blood thereof at the bottome of the Altar.

35 And he shall take away all the fat thereof, as the fat of the lambe is taken away from the sacrifice of the peace offerings: and the Priest shall burne them vpon the Altar, according to the of-

ferings made by fire vnto the Lord, and the Priest shall make an atonement for his sinne that he hath committed, and it shall be forgiven him.

## CHAP. V.

1 He that sinneth in concealing his knowledge, 2 in touching an vncleane thing, 4 or in making an oath. 6 His trespass offering, of the flocke, 7 of foules, 11 or of flowre. 14 The trespass offering in sacrilege, 17 and in sinnes of ignorance.



And if a soule sinne, and heare the voyce of swearing, and is a witnesse, whether he hath seene or knownen of it, if he doe not utter it, then he shall beare his iniquity.

2 If a soule touch any vncleane thing, whether it be a carcase of an vncleane beast, or a carcase of vncleane cattell, or the carcase of vncleane creeping things, and if it be hidden from him, he also shall be vncleane, and guiltie:

3 If he touch the vncleannesse of man, whatsoeuer vncleannesse it be that a man shall be defiled withall, and it be hid from him, when he knoweth of it, then he shall be guiltie.

4 If a soule sweare, pronouncing with his lips to do euill, or to do good, whatsoeuer it be that a man shall pronounce with an oath, and it be hid from him, when he knoweth of it, then he shall be guiltie in one of these.

5 And it shall be when he shall be guiltie in one of these things, that he shall confesse that hee hath sinned in that thing.

6 And he shall bring his trespass offering vnto the Lord for his sinne which he hath sinned, a female from the flocke, a lambe, or a kidde of the goates, for a sinne offering: And the Priest shall make an atonement for him concerning his sinne.

7 And if hee be not able to bring a lambe, then he shall bring for his trespass which hee hath committed, two turtle doves, or two yong pigeons vnto the Lord: one for a sinne offering, and the other for a burnt offering.

8 And he shall bring them vnto the Priest, who shall offer that which is for the sinne offering first, and wing off his head from his necke, but shall not divide it asunder.

9 And he shall sprinkle of the blood of the sinne offering vpon the side of the Altar,

† Hebr. his hand cannot reach to the sufficiency of a lambe.

\* Chap. 1. 15.



# Sinne of ignorance. Chap.vj. Diuers offerings.

## CHAP. VI.

1 The trespass offering for sinnes done wittingly. 8 The Law of the burnt offering, 14 and of the meate offering. 19 The offering at the consecration of a Priest. 24 The Law of the sinne offering.

And the LORD spake vnto Moses, saying,

2 If a soule sinne, and commit a trespass against the LORD, and lie vnto his neighbour in that which was deliuered him to keepe, or in fellowship, or in a thing taken away by violence, or hath deceiued his neighbour:

3 Or haue found that which was lost, and lieth concerning it, and sweareth falsly: in any of all these that a man doth, sinning therein:

4 Then it shall be, because he hath sinned, and is guiltie, that hee shall restore that which he tooke violently away, or the thing which he hath deceitfully gotten, or that which was deliuered him to keepe, or the lost thing which he found:

5 Or all that about which hee hath sworne falsly: hee shall euen restore it in the principall, and shall adde the fift part more thereto, and giue it vnto him to whom it appertaineth, in the day of his trespass offering.

6 And hee shall bring his trespass offering vnto the LORD, a ramme without blemish out of the flocke, with thy estimation, for a trespass offering vnto the Priest.

7 And the Priest shall make an atonement for him, before the LORD: and it shall bee forgiven him, for any thing of all that he hath done, in trespassing therein.

8 And the LORD spake vnto Moses, saying,

9 Command Aaron and his sonnes, saying, This is the law of the burnt offering: (It is the burnt offering, because of the burning vpon the Altar all night vnto the morning, and the fire of the altar shall be burning in it.)

10 And the Priest shal put on his linnen garment, & his linnen breeches shal he put vpon his flesh, and take by the ashes which the fire hath consumed with the burnt offering on the Altar, and he shall put them besides the Altar.

11 And he shal put off his garments, and put on other garments, and carry

Altar, and the rest of the blood shall be wrung out at the bottome of the altar: it is a sinne offering.

10 And hee shall offer the second for a burnt offering, according to the manner: and the Priest shal make an atonement for him for his sinne, which he had sinned, and it shall be forgiven him.

11 But if hee be not able to bring two turtle doves, or two yong pigeons: then he that sinned, shall bring for his offering the tenth part of an Ephah of fine flowre for a sinne offering: hee shall put no oyle vpon it, neither shall he put any frankincense thereon: for it is a sinne offering.

12 Then shall hee bring it to the Priest, and the Priest shall take his handfull of it, euen a memoriall thereof, and burne it on the altar, according to the offerings made by fire vnto the LORD: it is a sinne offering.

13 And the Priest shall make an atonement for him as touching his sinne that he hath sinned in one of these, and it shall be forgiven him: and the remnant shall be the Priests, as a meate offering.

14 And the LORD spake vnto Moses, saying,

15 If a soule commit a trespass, and sinne through ignorance, in the holy things of the LORD: then hee shall bring for his trespass vnto the LORD, a ramme without blemish, out of the flockes, with thy estimation by shekels of silver, after the shekel of the Sanctuary, for a trespass offering.

16 And hee shall make amends for the harme that he hath done in the holy thing, and shall adde the fift part thereto, and giue it vnto the Priest: and the Priest shall make an atonement for him with the ramme of the trespass offering, and it shall be forgiven him.

17 And if a soule sinne, and commit any of these things which are forbidden to be done by the commandments of the LORD, though hee wist it not, yet is hee guiltie, and shall beare his iniquitie.

18 And he shall bring a ramme without blemish out of the flocke, with thy estimation, for a trespass offering vnto the Priest: and the Priest shall make an atonement for him concerning his ignorance wherein he erred, and wist it not: and it shall be forgiven him.

19 It is a trespass offering: he hath certainly trespassed against the LORD.

Or, ordinance.

Chap. 3. 2.

Chap. 4. 35.

Or, in dealing. Heb. putting of the hand.

Num. 5. 6

Chap. 5. 15.

Or, in the day of his being found guilty. Heb. the day of his trespass. Chap. 5. 15.

Or, for the burning.



foorth the ashes without the Campe, vnto a cleane place.

12 And the fire vpon the Altar shall be burning in it: it shall not be put out: And the Priest shall burne Wood on it euery morning, and lay the burnt offering in order vpon it, and he shall burne thereon the fatte of the peace offerings.

13 The fire shall euer be burning vpon the Altar: it shall neuer goe out.

\* Chap. 21.  
1. num. 15,  
4.

14 \* And this is the law of the meat offering: the sonnes of Aaron shall offer it before the LORD, before the Altar.

\* Chap. 2.9.

15 And he shall take of it his handfull, of the flowre of the meat offering, and of the oyle therof, and all the frankincense which is vpon the meat offering, and shall burne it vpon the Altar, for a sweet sauour, euen the \* memorizall of it vnto the LORD.

16 And the remainder thereof shall Aaron and his sonnes eat: With unlea- uened bread shall it be eaten in the holy place: in the court of the Tabernacle of the Congregation they shall eat it.

17 It shall not be baken with lea- uen: I haue giuen it vnto them for their portion of my offerings made by fire: it is most holy, as is the sin offering, and as the trespass offering.

\* Exod. 29.  
37.

18 All the males among the children of Aaron shall eat of it: It shall be a statute for euer in your generations concerning the offerings of the LORD made by fire: \* euery one that toucheth them shall be holy.

19 And the LORD spake vnto Moses, saying,

\* Exod. 16.  
36.

20 This is the offering of Aaron, and of his sonnes which they shall offer vnto the LORD, in the day when he is anoynted: The tenth part of an Ephah of fine flowre for a meat offering perpetuall, halfe of it in the morning, and halfe thereof at night.

21 In a panne it shall be made with oyle, and when it is baken, thou shalt bring it in: and the baken pieces of the meat offering shalt thou offer for a sweet sauour vnto the LORD.

22 And the Priest of his sonnes that is anoynted in his stead, shall offer it: It is a statute for euer vnto the LORD, it shall be wholly burnt.

23 For euery meat offering for the Priest shall be wholly burnt: it shall not be eaten.

24 And the LORD spake vnto Moses, saying,

25 Speake vnto Aaron and to his sonnes, saying, This is the law of the sinne offering: In the place where the burnt offering is killed, shall the sinne offering be killed before the LORD: it is most holy.

26 The Priest that offereth it for sinne, shall eat it: In the holy place shall it be eaten, in the court of the Tabernacle of the Congregation.

27 Whatsoever shall touch the flesh thereof, shall be holy: and when there is sprinkled of the blood thereof vpon any garment, thou shalt wash that whereon it was sprinkled, in the holy place.

28 But the earthen vessell wherein it is sodden, shall be broken: And if it be sodden in a brazen pot, it shall be both scolyzed, and rinsed in water.

\* Chap. 11.  
33.

29 All the males among the Priests shall cate thereof: it is most holy.

30 \* And no sinne offering whereof any of the blood is brought into the Tabernacle of the Congregation to reconcile withall in the holy place, shall be eaten: it shall be burnt in the fire.

\* Hebr. 13.  
11.

## CHAP. VII.

1 The law of the trespass offering, 11 and of the Peace offerings, 12 whether it be for a Thankesgiuing, 16 or a Vow, or a Free-will-offering. 22 The fat, 26 and the blood are forbidden. 28 The Priests portion in the Peace offerings.

**I**ke likewise this is the lawe of the trespass offering: it is most holy.

2 In the place where they kill the burnt offering, shall they kill the trespass offering: and the blood thereof shall hee sprinkle round about vpon the Altar.

3 And he shall offer of it, all the fat thereof, the rumpe, and the fat that couereth the inwards,

4 And the two kidneys, and the fat that is on them, which is by the flankes, and the caule that is aboue the liuer, with the kidneys, it shall he take away.

5 And the Priest shall burne them vpon the Altar, for an offering made by fire vnto the LORD: it is a trespass offering.

6 Euery male among the Priests shall cate thereof: it shall be eaten in the holy place: it is most holy.

7 As



# The eating of Chap.vij. blood is forbidden.

7 As the sinne offering is, so is the trespass offering: there is one law for them: the Priest that maketh atonement therewith, shall haue it.

8 And the Priest that offereth any mans burnt offering, euen the Priest shall haue to himselfe the skinne of the burnt offering which he hath offered.

9 And all the meate offering that is baken in the oven, and all that is dressed in the frying panne, and in the panne, shall be the Priests that offereth it.

10 And euery meate offering mingled with oyle, and drie, shall all the sonnes of Aaron haue, one as much as another.

11 And this is the law of the sacrifice of peace offerings, which he shall offer vnto the LORD.

12 If hee offer it for a thanksgiving, then he shall offer with the sacrifice of thanksgiving vnleavened cakes mingled with oyle, and vnleavened wafers anointed with oile, and cakes mingled with oyle of fine flower fried.

13 Besides the cakes, hee shall offer for his offering leavened bread, with the sacrifice of thanksgiving of his peace offerings.

14 And of it he shall offer one out of the whole oblation, for an heaue offering vnto the LORD, and it shall bee the Priests that sprinkleth the blood of the peace offerings.

15 And the flesh of the sacrifice of his peace offerings for thanksgiving, shall be eaten the same day that it is offered: he shall not leaue any of it vntill the morning.

16 But if the sacrifice of his offering be a bow, or a voluntary offering, it shall be eaten the same day that he offereth his sacrifice: and on the morrowe also the remainder of it shall be eaten.

17 But the remainder of the flesh of the sacrifice on the third day shall bee burnt with fire.

18 And if any of the flesh of the sacrifice of his peace offerings be eaten at all on the third day, it shall not be accepted, neither shall it be imputed vnto him that offereth it: it shall be an abomination, and the soule that eateth of it, shall beare his iniquitie.

19 And the flesh that toucheth any vncleane thing, shall not be eaten: it shall be burnt with fire, and as for the flesh, all that be cleane shall eate thereof.

20 But the soule that eateth of the flesh of the sacrifice of peace offerings, that pertaine vnto the LORD, <sup>\* hauing his vncleannesse vpon him,</sup> euen that soule shall be cut off from his people.

21 Whereouer, the soule that shall touch any vncleane thing, <sup>as the vncleannesse of man, or any vncleane beast,</sup> or any abominable vncleane thing, and eate of the flesh of the sacrifice of peace offerings which pertaine vnto the LORD, euen that soule shall be cut off from his people.

22 And the LORD spake vnto Moses, saying,

23 Speake vnto the children of Israel, saying, <sup>\* Ye shall eat no manner fat of ore, or of sheepe, or of goat.</sup>

24 And the fat of the <sup>†</sup> beast that dieth of it selfe, and the fat of that which is torne with beasts, may be vsed in any other vse: but yee shall in no wise eate of it.

25 For whosoever eateth the fat of the beast, of which men offer an offering made by fire vnto the LORD, euen the soule that eateth it, shall be cut off from his people.

26 <sup>\* Whereouer ye shall eat no manner of blood,</sup> whether it bee of soule or of beast in any of your dwellings.

27 Whatsoever soule it be that eateth any manner of blood, euen that soule shall be cut off from his people.

28 And the LORD spake vnto Moses, saying,

29 Speake vnto the children of Israel, saying, Hee that offereth the sacrifice of his peace offerings vnto the LORD, shall bring his oblation vnto the LORD, of the sacrifice of his peace offerings.

30 His owne hands shall bring the offerings of the LORD made by fire, the fat with the brest, it shall hee bring, that the brest may be waied for a waie offering before the LORD.

31 And the Priest shall burne the fat vpon the Altar: but the brest shall be Aarons and his sonnes.

32 And the right shoulder shall ye giue vnto the Priest for an heaue offering of the sacrifices of your peace offerings.

33 Hee among the sonnes of Aaron that offereth the blood of the peace offerings, and the fat, shall haue the right shoulder for his part.

\* Chap. 15. 3.

\* Chap. 3. 17.

† Heb. contr. caise.

\* Gene. 9. 4 chap. 3. 17. and 17. 14.

\* Exod. 29. 24.



# The consecration      Leuiticus.      of Aaron, and

34 For the waue brest and the heaue shoulder haue I taken of the children of Israel, from off the sacrifices of their peace offerings, and haue giuen them vnto Aaron the Priest, and vnto his sonnes, by a statute for euer, from among the children of Israel.

35 This is the portion of the anointing of Aaron, and of the anointing of his sonnes, out of the offerings of the LORD made by fire, in the day when he presented them, to minister vnto the LORD in the Priests office:

36 Which the LORD commanded to be giuen them of the children of Israel, in the day that hee anointed them, by a statute for euer, throughout their generations.

37 This is the law of the burnt offering, of the meate offering, and of the sinne offering, and of the trespass offering, and of the consecrations, and of the sacrifice of the peace offerings:

38 Which the LORD commanded Moses in mount Sinai, in the day that he commanded the children of Israel to offer their oblations vnto the LORD, in the wilderness of Sinai.

## CHAP. VIII.

1 Moses consecrath Aaron and his sonnes.

14 Their sinne offering. 18 Their burnt offering. 22 The ram of consecrations. 31 The place and time of their consecration.

**A**ND the LORD spake vnto Moses, saying,  
2 \*Take Aaron and his sonnes with him, and the garments, and \*the anointing oyle, and a bullocke for the sinne offering, and two rammes, and a basket of vneleavened bread.

3 And gather thou all the Congregation together vnto the doore of the Tabernacle of the Congregation.

4 And Moses did as the LORD commanded him, & the assembly was gathered together vnto the doore of the Tabernacle of the Congregation.

5 And Moses saide vnto the Congregation, \*This is the thing which the LORD commanded to be done.

6 And Moses brought Aaron and his sonnes, and washed them with water.

7 And he put vpon him the coate, and girded him with the girdle, and clothed him with the robe, and put the E-

phod vpon him, and he girded him with the curious girdle of the Ephod, and bound it vnto him therewith.

8 And hee put the brest plate vpon him: also he \*put in the brest plate the Urim and the Thummim.

9 And he put the miter vpon his head; also vpon the miter, euen vpon his forehead did hee put the golden plate, the holy crowne, as the LORD \*commanded Moses.

10 And Moses tooke the anointing oyle, and anointed the tabernacle and all that was therein, and sanctified them.

11 And he sprinkled thereof vpon the altar seuen times, and anointed the altar and all his vessels, both the lauer and his foot, to sanctifie them.

12 And he \*powred of the anointing oyle vpon Aarons head, and anointed him, to sanctifie him.

13 And Moses brought Aarons sonnes, and put coats vpon them, and girded them with girdles, and put bonnets vpon them, as the LORD commanded Moses.

14 \*And he brought the bullocke for the sinne offering, and Aaron and his sonnes laid their hands vpon the head of the bullocke for the sinne offering.

15 And he slew it, and Moses tooke the blood, and put it vpon the hornes of the altar round about with his finger, and purified the altar, and powred the blood at the bottome of the altar, and sanctified it, to make reconciliation vpon it.

16 And he tooke all the fat that was vpon the inwards, and the kail aboue the liuer, and the two kidneis, and their fat, and Moses burned it vpon the Altar.

17 But the bullocke, and his hide, his flesh and his dounge, he burnt with fire without the campe, as the LORD \*commanded Moses.

18 And he brought the ramme for the burnt offering: and Aaron and his sonnes laid their hands vpon the head of the ramme.

19 And he killed it, and Moses sprinkled the blood vpon the Altar round about.

20 And he cut the ramme into pieces, and Moses burnt the head, and the pieces, and the fat.

21 And he washed the inwards and the legges in water, and Moses burnt the

\*Exod. 28. 30.

\*Exod. 28. 39. &c.

\*Ecclus. 45. 15. psal. 133. 2.

†Heb. bound

\*Exod. 29. 1.

\*Exod. 29. 14.

\*Exod. 28. 2. 4. \*Exod. 30. 24.

\*Exod. 29. 4.



the whole ramme vpon the Altar: It was a burnt sacrifice for a sweet savour, and an offering made by fire vnto the LORD, as the LORD commanded Moses.

\*Exod. 29.  
31.

22 And hee brought the other ramme, the ramme of consecration: and Aaron and his sonnes layd their hands vpon the head of the ramme.

23 And he slew it, and Moses tooke of the blood of it, and put it vpon the tip of Aarons right eare, and vpon the thumbe of his right hand, and vpon the great toe of his right foot.

24 And he brought Aarons sonnes, and Moses put of the blood vpon the tippe of their right eare, and vpon the thumbs of their right hands, and vpon the great toes of their right feet: and Moses sprinkled the blood vpon the Altar round about.

25 And hee tooke the fat, and the rumpe, and all the fat that was vpon the inwards, and the caule aboue the liuer, and the two kidneys and their fat, and the right shoulder.

26 And out of the basket of vneleavened bread, that was before the LORD, he tooke one vneleavened cake, and a cake of oyled bread, and one wafer, and put them on the fat, and vpon the right shoulder.

\*Exod. 29.  
24. & c.

27 And hee put all \* vpon Aarons hands, and vpon his sonnes hands, and waied them for a waue offering before the LORD.

28 And Moses tooke them from off their hands, and burnt them on the Altar, vpon the burnt offering: They were consecrations for a sweet savour: It is an offering made by fire vnto the LORD.

\*Exod. 29.  
26.

29 And Moses tooke the brest, and waied it for a waue offering: before the LORD: For of the ramme of consecration it was Moses part, as the LORD commanded Moses.

30 And Moses tooke of the anoynting oyle, and of the blood which was vpon the Altar, and sprinkled it vpon Aaron, and vpon his garments, and vpon his sonnes, and vpon his sunnes garments with him: and sanctified Aaron, and his garments, and his sonnes, and his sonnes garments with him.

\*Exod. 29.  
32.

31 And Moses said vnto Aaron and to his sonnes, Boile the flesh at the doore of the Tabernacle of the Congregation: and there \* eat it with the bread

that is in the basket of consecrations, as I commanded, saying, Aaron and his sonnes shall eat it.

32 And that which remaineth of the flesh, and of the bread, shall yee burne with fire.

33 And ye shall not goe out of the doore of the Tabernacle of the Congregation in seuen dayes, vntill the dayes of your consecration be at an end: for \* seuen dayes shall he consecrate you.

\*Exod. 29.  
35.

34 As he hath done this day, so the LORD hath commanded to doe, to make an atonement for you.

35 Therefore shall ye abide at the doore of the Tabernacle of the Congregation day and night, seuen dayes, and keepe the charge of the LORD, that ye die not: for so I am commanded.

36 So Aaron and his sonnes did all things which the LORD commanded by the hand of Moses.

## CHAP IX.

1 The first offerings of Aaron, for himselfe and the people. 8 The sinne-offering, 12 and the burnt offering for himselfe. 15 The offerings for the people. 23 Moses and Aaron blesse the people. 24 Fire commeth from the Lord, vpon the Altar.



And it came to passe on the eight day, that Moses called Aaron and his sonnes, and the elders of Israel.

2 And hee saide vnto Aaron, \* Take thee a yong calfe for a sinne offering, and a ramme for a burnt offering, without blemish, and offer them before the LORD.

\*Exod. 29.  
1.

3 And vnto the children of Israel thou shalt speake, saying, Take ye a kid of the goats, for a sinne offering, and a calfe, and a lambe, both of the first yeece without blemish, for a burnt offering.

4 Also a bullocke and a ramme, for peate offerings, to sacrifice before the LORD, and a meat offering mingled with oyle: for to day the LORD will appeare vnto you.

5 And they brought that which Moses commanded, before the Tabernacle of the Congregation: and all the Congregation drew neere and stood before the LORD.

6 And Moses said, This is the thing which the LORD commanded that ye should doe: and the glory of the LORD shall appeare vnto you.

7 And



7 And Moses said vnto Aaron, Goe vnto the Altar, and offer thy sinne offering, and thy burnt offering, and make an atonement for thy selfe, and for the people: and offer the offering of the people, and make an atonement for them, as the LORD commanded.

8 ¶ Aaron therefore went vnto the Altar, and slew the calfe of the sinne offering, which was for himselfe.

9 And the sonnes of Aaron brought the blood vnto him, and he dipt his finger in the blood, and put it vpon the hornes of the Altar, and powred out the blood at the bottome of the Altar.

10 But the fat and the kidneys, and the caule about the liuer of the sinne offering he burnt vpon the Altar, as the LORD commanded Moses.

11 And the flesh and the hide he burnt with fire, without the campe.

12 And hee slew the burnt offering, and Aarons sonnes presented vnto him the blood, which he sprinkled round about vpon the Altar.

13 And they presented the burnt offering vnto him, with the pieces thereof, and the head: and he burnt them vpon the Altar.

14 And he did wash the inwards, and the legs, and burnt them vpon the burnt offering on the Altar.

15 ¶ And he brought the peoples offering, and tooke the goat, which was the sinne offering for the people, and slew it, and offered it for sinne, as the first.

16 And he brought the burnt offering, and offered it according to the manner.

17 And he brought the meat offering, and tooke an handfull thereof, and burnt it vpon the Altar, \* beside the burnt sacrifice of the morning.

18 He slew also the bullocke and the ramme, for a sacrifice of peace offerings, which was for the people: And Aarons sonnes presented vnto him the blood, (which hee sprinkled vpon the Altar round about)

19 And the fat of the bullocke and of the ramme, the rumpe, and that which couereth the inwards, and the kidneys, and the caule about the liuer,

20 And they put the fat vpon the breasts, and he burnt the fat vpon the altar:

21 And the breasts and the right shoulder, Aaron waued for a waue offering before the LORD, as Moses commanded.

22 And Aaron lift vp his hand towards the people, and blessed them, and came downe from offering of the sinne offering, and the burnt offering, and peace offerings.

23 And Moses and Aaron went into the Tabernacle of the Congregation, and came out, and blessed the people: and the glory of the LORD appeared vnto all the people.

24 And \* there came a fire out from before the LORD, and consumed vpon the Altar the burnt offering, and the fat: which when all the people saw, they shouted, and fell on their faces.

## CHAP. X.

1 Nadab and Abihu, for offering of strange fire, are burnt by fire. 6 Aaron and his sonnes are forbidden to mourne for them. 8 The Priests are forbidden wine when they are to goe into the Tabernacle. 12 The law of eating the holy things. 16 Aarons excuse for transgressing thereof.

¶ And \* Nadab and Abihu, the sonnes of Aaron, tooke either of them his censur, and put fire therein, and put incense thereon, and offered strange fire before the LORD, which hee commaunded them not.

2 And there went out fire from the LORD, and deuoured them, and they died before the LORD.

3 Then Moses said vnto Aaron, This is it that the LORD spake, saying, I will be sanctified in them that come nigh me, and before all the people I will be glorified: And Aaron held his peace.

4 And Moses called Mishael and Elzaphan the sonnes of Uzziel, the vncle of Aaron, and said vnto them, Come neere, carry your brethren from before the Sanctuary, out of the campe.

5 So they went neere, and caried them in their coats out of the campe, as Moses had said.

6 And Moses said vnto Aaron, and vnto Eleazar and vnto Ithamar his sonnes, Uncover not your heads, neither rend your clothes, lest you die, and lest wrath come vpon all the people: But let your brethren, the whole house of Israel, bewaile the burning which the LORD hath kindled.

7 And ye shal not goe out from the doore

\* Gen. 4.4.  
1. king. 18.  
38. 2. chro.  
7. 1. 2. macc.  
10. 11.

\* Num. 3. 4.  
and 26. 61.  
1. chro. 24.  
2.

¶ Or, ordinance.

† Hebr. filled his hand out of it.

\* Exod. 29. 38.



doore of the Tabernacle of the Congregation, lest you die: for the anointing oyle of the LORD is vpon you: and they did according to the word of Moses.

8 And the LORD spake vnto Aaron, saying,

9 Doe not drinke wine nor strong drinke, thou, nor thy sonnes with thee, when ye goe into the Tabernacle of the Congregation, lest yee die: it shall bee a statute for euer, throughout your generations:

10 And that ye may put difference betweene holy and vnholý, and betweene vncleane and cleane:

11 And that ye may teach the children of Israel all the statutes which the LORD hath spoken vnto them by the hand of Moses.

12 And Moses spake vnto Aaron, and vnto Eleazar and vnto Ithamar his sonnes that were left, Take the meate offering that remaineth of the offerings of the LORD made by fire, and eate it without leauen, beside the altar: for it is most holy.

13 And ye shal eat it in the holy place, because it is thy due, and thy sonnes due of the sacrifices of the LORD, made by fire: for so I am commanded.

14 And the waue breast and heaue shoulder shall ye eate in a cleane place, thou, and thy sonnes, and thy daughters with thee: For they be thy due and thy sonnes due, which are giuen out of the sacrifice of peace offerings, of the children of Israel.

15 The heaue shoulder, and the waue breast shal they bring, with the offrings made by fire of the fat, to waue it for a waue offering before the LORD: and it shall bee thine, and thy sonnes with thee, by a statute for euer, as the LORD hath commanded.

16 And Moses diligently sought the goate of the sinne offering, and behold, it was burnt: and he was angry with Eleazar and Ithamar, the sonnes of Aaron, which were left alíue, saying,

17 Wherefore haue ye not eaten the sinne offering in the holy place, seeing it is most holy, and God hath giuen it you to beare the iniquitie of the Congregation, to make atonement for them, before the LORD:

18 Behold, the blood of it was not brought in, within the holy place: yee

should indeed haue eaten it in the holy place, \* as I commanded.

19 And Aaron said vnto Moses, Behold, this day haue they offered their sinne offering, and their burnt offering before the LORD: and such things haue befallen me: and if I had eaten the sinne offering to day, should it haue bin accepted in the sight of the LORD:

20 And when Moses heard that, he was content.

## CHAP. XI.

1 What beasts may, 4 and what may not bee eaten. 9 What fishes. 13 What foules. 29 The creeping things which are vncleane.



And the LORD spake vnto Moses, and to Aaron, saying vnto them,

2 Speake vnto the children of Israel, saying, \* These are the beasts which ye shal eat among all the beasts that are on the earth:

3 Whatsoever parteth the hooft, and is clouen footed, & cheweth cud among the beasts, that shall ye eate.

4 Neuertheless, these shall ye not eate, of them that chewe the cud, or of them that diuide the hooft: as the camel, because hee cheweth the cud, but diuideth not the hooft, he is vncleane vnto you.

5 And the conie, because he cheweth the cud, but diuideth not the hooft, he is vncleane vnto you.

6 And the hare, because he cheweth the cud, but diuideth not the hooft, he is vncleane vnto you.

7 And the swine, though he diuide the hooft, and be clouen footed, yet hee cheweth not the cud: he is vncleane to you.

8 Of their flesh shall ye not eat, and their carcase shall ye not touch: they are vncleane to you.

9 These shal ye eat, of all that are in the waters: whatsoever hath finnes and scales in the waters, in the seas, and in the riuers, them shall ye eate.

10 And all that haue not finnes nor scales in the seas, and in the riuers, of all that moue in the waters, and of any liuing thing which is in the waters, they shalbe an abomination vnto you:

11 They shalbe euen an abomination vnto you: ye shall not eat of their flesh, but you shall haue their carcasses in a domination.

12 what

\* Chap. 6.  
26.

\* Deut. 14.  
4. act. 10.  
14.

\* Exod. 29.  
24.

\* 1. Macc.  
6. 18.



12 Whatsoever hath no finnes nor scales in the waters, that shall be an abomination vnto you.

13 And these are they which ye shall haue in abomination among the foules, they shall not be eaten, they are an abomination: The Eagle, and the Ossifrage, and the Ospray,

14 And the Vulture, and thekite, after his kinde:

15 Every Rauē after his kinde:

16 And the Owle, and the night-hauke, & the Cuckow, and the Hawke after his kinde,

17 And the little Owle, and the Cormorant, and the great Owle,

18 And the Swanne, and the Pellicane, and the Gier-eagle,

19 And the Storke, the Heron after her kinde, and the Lapwing, and the Batte.

20 All foules that creepe, going vpon all foure, shall be an abomination vnto you.

21 Yet these may ye eat, of euery flying creeping thing that goeth vpon all foure, which haue legges about their feet, to leape withall vpon the earth.

22 Euen these of them ye may eate: the Locust, after his kinde, and the Bald-locust after his kinde, and the Beetle after his kinde, and the Grasshopper after his kinde.

23 But al other flying creeping things which haue foure feet, shall be an abomination vnto you.

24 And for these ye shall be vncleane: Whosoever toucheth the carcasse of them, shall be vncleane vntill the euen.

25 And whosoever beareth ought of the carcasse of them, shall wash his clothes, & be vncleane vntill the euen.

26 The carcasses of euery beast which diuiderh the hooft, and is not clouen footed, nor cheweth the cud, are vncleane vnto you: euery one that toucheth them, shall be vncleane.

27 And whatsoever goeth vpon his pawes, among all maner of beasts, that goe on all foure, those are vncleane vnto you: who so toucheth their carcasse, shall be vncleane vntill the Euen.

28 And he that beareth the carcasse of them, shall wash his clothes, and be vncleane vntill the Euen: they are vncleane vnto you.

29 These also shall be vncleane vnto you, among the creeping things that creepe vpon the earth: the weasell, and

the Housle, and the Tortois, after his kinde,

30 And the Ferret, and the Camelon, and the Lizard, and the Snake, and the Mole.

31 These are vncleane to you among all that creepe: whosoever doth touch them when they bee dead, shall be vncleane vntill the Euen.

32 And vpon whatsoever any of them, when they are dead, doeth fall, it shall be vncleane, whether it be any vessel of wood, or raiment, or skinne, or sacke, whatsoever vessel it be, wherein any worke is done, it must be put into water, and it shall be vncleane vntill the Euen: so it shall be cleansed.

33 And euery earthen vessel, whereinto any of them falleth, whatsoever is in it shall bee vncleane: and \* yee shall breake it.

34 Of all meat which may be eaten, that on which such water commeth, shall be vncleane: And all drinke that may be drunke in euery such vessel, shall be vncleane.

35 And euery thing, whereupon any part of their carcasse falleth, shall be vncleane, whether it be ouen, or ranges for pots, they shall be broken downe: for they are vncleane, and shall be vncleane vnto you.

36 Neuerthelesse, a fountaine or pit, † wherein there is plenty of water, shall be cleane: but that which toucheth their carcasse shall be vncleane.

37 And if any part of their carcasse fall vpon any sowing seed which is to be sown, it shall be cleane:

38 But if any water be put vpon the seed, and any part of their carcasse fall thereon, it shall be vncleane vnto you.

39 And if any beast of which ye may eat, die, he that toucheth the carcasse thereof, shall be vncleane vntill the Euen.

40 And hee that eateth of the carcasse of it, shall wash his clothes, and be vncleane vntill the Euen: he also that beareth the carcasse of it, shall wash his clothes, and bee vncleane vntill the Euen.

41 And euery creeping thing that creepeth vpon the earth, shall be an abomination: it shall not be eaten.

42 Whosoever goeth vpon the belie, and whatsoever goeth vpon all foure, or whatsoever † hath more feet among all creeping things that creepe vpon

\* Chap. 6.  
28.

† Hebr. age-  
thering to-  
ther of wa-  
ter.

† Hebr. doth  
multiply  
feet.



# The purification Chap. xij. xij. of women.

upon the earth, then ye shall not eat, for they are an abomination.

\* Heb. foules

43 See shall not make your <sup>†</sup> selues abominable with any creeping thing that creepeth, neither shall ye make your selues vncleane with them, that ye should be defiled thereby.

\* Chap. 19.  
1. and 20. 7.  
1. pet. 1. 15

44 For I am the LORD your God: ye shall therefore sanctifie your selues, and ye shall be holy, for I am holy: neither shall ye defile your selues with any manner of creeping thing that creepeth vpon the earth.

45 For I am the LORD that bringeth you vp out of the land of Egypt to be your God: ye shall therefore be holy, for I am holy.

46 This is the law of the beasts, and of the foule, and of every living creature that moueth in the waters, and of euerie creature that creepeth vpon the earth:

47 To make a difference betweene the vncleane and the cleane, & betweene the beast that may be eaten, and the beast that may not be eaten.

## CHAP. XII.

1 The purification of women after childbirth.

6 Her offerings for her purifying.

\* Chap. 15.  
19.

**A**ND the LORD spake vnto Moses, saying,

2 Speake vnto the children of Israel, saying, If a woman haue conceived seed, and borne a man child, then she shall be vncleane seuen dayes: according to the dayes of the separation for her infirmitie shall she be vncleane.

\* Luk. 2. 21  
Iohn 7. 22.

3 And in the <sup>\*</sup> eighth day, the flesh of his foreskinne shall be circumcised.

4 And she shall then continue in the blood of her purifying three and thirtie dayes: Shee shall touch no hallowed thing, nor come into the Sanctuary, vntill the dayes of her purifying be fulfilled.

5 But if she beare a maid child, then she shall be vncleane two weekes, as in her separation: and she shall continue in the blood of her purifying threescore and six dayes.

\* Heb. some  
by yere.

6 And when the dayes of her purifying are fulfilled, for a sonne, or for a daughter, she shall bring a lambe of the <sup>†</sup> first yere for a burnt offering, & a yong pigeon, or a turtle doue for a sinne offering, vnto the doore of the Tabernacle

of the Congregation, vnto the Priest:

7 who shall offer it before the LORD, and make an atonement for her, and she shall be cleansed from the issue of her blood. This is the law for her that hath borne a male or a female.

\* Luke 2.

24.

† Heb. her  
hand find not  
sufficiency  
of.

8 And if she be not able to bring a lambe, then she shall bring two turtles, or two yong pigeons, the one for the burnt offering, and the other for a sinne offering: and the Priest shall make an atonement for her, and shee shall be cleane.

## CHAP. XIII.

1 The Lawes and tokens whereby the Priest is to be guided in discerning the Leprosie.

**A**ND the LORD spake vnto Moses and Aaron, saying,

2 When a man shall haue in the skinne of his flesh, a <sup>||</sup> riling, a scabbe, or bright spot, and it bee in the skinne of his flesh like the plague of leprosie, then he shall bee brought vnto Aaron the Priest, or vnto one of his sonnes the Priests.

|| Or, swell-  
ling.

3 And the Priest shall looke on the plague in the skinne of the flesh: and when the haire in the plague is turned white, and the plague in sight be deeper then the skin of his flesh, it is a plague of leprosie: and the Priest shall looke on him, and pronounce him vncleane.

4 If the bright spot be white in the skinne of his flesh, and in sight bee not deeper then the skinne, and the haire thereof be not turned white, then the Priest shall shut vp him that hath the plague, seuen dayes.

5 And the Priest shall looke on him the seuenth day: and beholde, if the plague in his sight be at a stay, and the plague spread not in the skinne, then the Priest shall shut him vp seuen dayes more.

6 And the Priest shall looke on him againe the seuenth day: and beholde, if the plague be somewhat darke, and the plague spread not in the skin, the Priest shall pronounce him cleane: it is but a scab: and he shall wash his clothes, and be cleane.

7 But if the scab spread much abroad in the skinne after that hee hath bene seene of the Priest, for his cleansing hee shall be seene of the Priest againe.

8 And if the Priest see, that behold, the scab spreadeth in the skin, then the Priest



Priest shall pronounce him vncleane: it is a leprosie.

9 ¶ When the plague of leprosie is in a man, then he shall be brought vnto the Priest:

10 And the Priest shall see him: and behold, if the rising be white in the skin, and it haue turned the haire white, and there be † quicke raw flesh in the rising:

† Hebr. the quickening of living flesh.

11 It is an old leprosie in the skinne of his flesh, and the Priest shall pronounce him vncleane, and shall not shut him vp: for he is vncleane.

12 And if a leprosie breake out abroad in the skin, and the leprosie couer all the skin of him that hath the plague, from his head euen to his foot, wheresoeuer the Priest looketh:

13 Then the Priest shall consider: and behold, if the leprosie haue couered all his flesh, he shall pronounce him cleane that hath the plague, it is all turned white: he is cleane.

14 But when raw flesh appeareth in him, he shall be vncleane.

15 And the Priest shall see the raw flesh, and pronounce him to bee vncleane: for the raw flesh is vncleane: it is a leprosie.

16 Or if the raw flesh turne againe, and bee changed vnto white, hee shall come vnto the Priest:

17 And the Priest shall see him: and beholde, if the plague bee turned into white, then the Priest shall pronounce him cleane that hath the plague; hee is cleane.

18 ¶ The flesh also, in which, euen in the skinne thereof was a bile, and is healed,

19 And in the place of the bile there be a white rising, or a bright spot white, and somewhat reddish, and it be shewed to the Priest:

20 And if when the Priest seeth it, behold, it be in sight lower then the skinne, and the haire thereof be turned white, the Priest shall pronounce him vncleane: it is a plague of leprosie broken out of the bile.

21 But if the Priest looke on it, and behold, there be no white haire there in, and if it be not lower then the skin, but be somewhat darke: then the Priest shall shut him vp seven dayes.

22 And if it spread much abroad in the skinne, then the Priest shall pronounce him vncleane, it is a plague.

23 But if the bright spot stay in his

place, and spread not, it is a burning bile, and the Priest shall pronounce him cleane.

24 ¶ Or if there be any flesh in the skin whereof there is a † hot burning, and the quicke flesh that burneth haue a white bright spot, somewhat reddish, or white;

† Hebr. a burning of fire.

25 Then the Priest shall looke vpon it: and behold, if the haire in the bright spot be turned white, and it bee in sight deeper then the skinne, it is a leprosie broken out of the burning: wherfore the Priest shall pronounce him vncleane: it is the plague of leprosie.

26 But if the Priest looke on it, and behold, there be no white haire in the bright spot, and it be no lower then the other skin, but be somewhat darke, then the Priest shall shut him vp seven dayes.

27 And the Priest shall looke vpon him the seuenth day: and if it be spread much abroad in the skin, then the Priest shall pronounce him vncleane: it is the plague of leprosie.

28 And if the bright spot stay in his place, and spread not in the skin, but it be somewhat darke, it is a rising of the burning, and the Priest shall pronounce him cleane: for it is an inflammation of the burning.

29 ¶ If a man or woman hath a plague vpon the head or the beard,

30 Then the Priest shall see the plague: and behold, if it be in sight deeper then the skin, and there be in it a yellow thin haire, then the Priest shall pronounce him vncleane, it is a dry skall, euen a leprosie vpon the head or beard.

31 And if the Priest looke on the plague of the skall, and behold, it be not in sight deeper then the skin, and that there is no blacke haire in it; then the Priest shall shut vp him that hath the plague of the skall, seven dayes.

32 And in the seuenth day the Priest shall looke on the plague: and behold, if the skall spread not, and there be in it no yellow haire, and the skall be not in sight deeper then the skin;

33 He shall be shauen, but the skall shall he not haue: and the Priest shall shut vp him that hath the skall, seven dayes more.

34 And in the seuenth day the Priest shall looke on the skall: and behold, if the skall be not spread in the skin, nor be in sight deeper then the skin, then the Priest shall pronounce him cleane: and he



he shall wash his clothes, and be cleane.

35 But if the skalle spread much in the skinne after his cleansing,

36 Then the Priest shall looke on him, and behold, if the skalle be spread in the skinne, the Priest shall not seeke for yellow haire: he is vncleane.

37 But if the skalle be in his sight at a stay, and that there is blacke haire growen vpon therein: the skalle is healed, he is cleane, and the Priest shall pronounce him cleane.

38 ¶ If a man also, or a woman haue in the skinne of their flesh bright spots, euen white bright spots,

39 Then the Priest shall looke: and behold, if the bright spots in the skinne of their flesh bee darkish white, it is a freckled spot that groweth in the skin: he is cleane.

40 And the man whose haire is fallen off his head, he is bald: yet is hee cleane.

41 And he that hath his haire fallen off from the part of his head toward his face, he is forehead-bald: yet is hee cleane.

42 And if there be in the bald head, or bald forehead a white reddish soze, it is a leprosie sprung vpon his bald-head, or his bald forehead.

43 Then the Priest shall looke vpon it: and beholde, if the rising of the soze bee white reddish in his balde head, or in his bald forehead, as the leprosie appeareth in the skinne of the flesh,

44 Hee is a leprous man, he is vncleane: the Priest shall pronounce him bitterly vncleane, his plague is in his head.

45 And the leper in whom the plague is, his clothes shall be rent, and his head bare, and he shall put a couering vpon his vpper lip, and shall cry, Vncleane, vncleane.

46 All the dayes wherein the plague shall bee in him, he shall bee defiled, hee is vncleane: he shall dwell alone, \* without the campe shall his habitation be.

47 ¶ The garment also, that the plague of leprosie is in, whether it bee a woollen garment, or a linnen garment,

48 Whether it bee in the warpe, or woofe of linnen or of woollen, whether in a skin, or in any thing made of skinne:

49 And if the plague be greenish or reddish in the garment, or in the skin, either in the warpe, or in the woofe, or in any thing of skinne, it is a plague of leprosie, and shall be shewed vnto the Priest.

50 And the Priest shall looke vpon the plague, and shut vp it that hath the plague, seuen dayes.

51 And he shall looke on the plague on the seventh day: if the plague be spread in the garment, either in the warpe, or in the woofe, or in a skin, or in any worke that is made of skinne, the plague is a fretting leprosie: it is vncleane.

52 Hee shall therefore burne that garment, whether warpe or woofe, in wollen or in linnen, or any thing of skinne, wherein the plague is: for it is a fretting leprosie: it shall bee burnt in the fire.

53 And if the Priest shall looke, and behold the plague be not spread in the garment, either in the warpe, or in the woofe, or in any thing of skinne:

54 Then the Priest shall command that they wash the thing wherein the plague is, and he shall shut it vpon seuen dayes more.

55 And the Priest shall looke on the plague after that it is washed: and behold, if the plague haue not changed his colour, and the plague be not spread, it is vncleane, thou shalt burne it in the fire, it is fret inward, whether it be bare within or without.

56 And if the Priest looke, and behold, the plaine be somewhat darke after the washing of it, then he shall rend it out of the garment, or out of the skin, or out of the warpe, or out of the woofe.

57 And if it appeare still in the garment, either in the warpe, or in the woofe, or in any thing of skinne, it is a spreading plague, thou shalt burne that wherein the plague is, with fire.

58 And the garment, either warpe, or woofe, or whatsoever thing of skin it bee, which thou shalt wash, if the plague be departed from them, then it shall be washed the second time, and shall be cleane.

59 This is the law of the plague of leprosie in a garment of woollen or linnen, either in the warpe, or woofe, or any thing of skinnes, to pronounce it cleane, or to pronounce it vncleane.

† Heb. weffall  
or instrum-  
ment.

† Heb. whe-  
ther it be  
bald in the  
head, fore-  
of or in the  
forehead  
thereof.

† Hebr. head  
is pilled.

¶ Num. 5. 2.  
¶ 1. king. 15.  
3.

† Hebr.  
worke of.



## C H A P. XIII.

- 1 The rites and sacrifices in cleansing of the Leper. 33 The signes of leprosie in a house.  
 13 The cleansing of that house.

**A**ND the LORD spake vnto Moses, saying,  
 2 This shall be the law of the leper, in the day of his cleansing: he shall be brought vnto the Priest.

3 And the Priest shall goe forth out of the campe, and the Priest shall looke: and beholde, if the plague of leprosie be healed in the leper,

4 Then shall the Priest command to take for him that is to bee cleansed, two birds alive, and cleane, and Cedar wood, and scarlet, and hyssope.

5 And the Priest shall command that one of the birds bee killed in an earthen vessell, ouer running water.

6 As for the liuing bird, he shall take it, and the Cedar wood, and the scarlet, and the hyssope, and shall dip them and the liuing bird in the blood of the bird that was killed ouer the running water.

7 And he shall sprinkle vpon him that is to be cleansed from the leprosie, seuen times, and shall pronounce him cleane, and shall let the liuing bird loose into the open field.

8 And he that is to be cleansed shall wash his clothes, and shauē off all his haire, and wash himselfe in water, that he may be cleane: And after that hee shall come into the Campe, and shall tarre abroad out of his tent seuen dayes.

9 But it shall be on the seuenth day, that he shall shauē all his haire off his head and his beard, and his eyebrows, euen all his haire he shall shauē off: And he shall wash his clothes, also he shall wash his flesh in water, and he shall be cleane.

10 And on the eight day he shall take two hee lambes without blemish, and one ewe-lambe of the first yeere, without blemish, and three tenth deales of fine flowre for a meat offering, mingled with oyle, and one log of oyle.

11 And the Priest that maketh him cleane, shall present the man that is to be made cleane, and those things before the LORD, at the doore of the Tabernacle of the Congregation:

12 And the Priest shall take one hee

lambe, and offer him for a trespass offering, and the log of oyle, and waue them for a waue offering before the LORD.

13 And he shall slay the lambe in the place where he shall kill the sin-offering, and the burnt offering in the holy place: for as the sinne offering is the Priest's, so is the trespass offering: it is most holy.

14 And the Priest shall take some of the blood of the trespass offering, and the Priest shall put it vpon the tip of the right eare of him that is to be cleansed, and vpon the thumbe of his right hand, and vpon the great toe of his right foot.

15 And the Priest shall take some of the log of oyle, and powre it into the palme of his owne left hand:

16 And the Priest shall dip his right finger in the oyle that is in his left hand, and shall sprinkle of the oyle with his finger, seuen times before the LORD.

17 And of the rest of the oyle that is in his hand, shall the Priest put vpon the tip of the right eare of him that is to be cleansed, and vpon the thumbe of his right hande, and vpon the great toe of his right foot, vpon the blood of the trespass offering.

18 And the remnant of the oyle that is in the Priest's hand, he shall powre vpon the head of him that is to be cleansed: and the Priest shall make an atonement for him before the LORD.

19 And the Priest shall offer the sinne offering, and make an atonement for him that is to be cleansed from his uncleannesse, and afterward he shall kill the burnt offering.

20 And the Priest shall offer the burnt offering, and the meat offering vpon the Altar: and the Priest shall make an atonement for him, and he shall be cleane.

21 And if he be poore, and cannot get so much, then hee shall take one lambe for a trespass offering to be waue, to make an atonement for him, and one tenth deale of fine flowre mingled with oyle, for a meat offering, and a log of oyle,

22 And two turtle doves, or two yong pigeons, such as he is able to get: and the one shall be a sinne offering, and the other a burnt offering.

23 And hee shall bring them on the eight day, for his cleansing vnto the Priest,

\* Exod. 29. 24.

\* Chap. 7. 7.

\* Matt. 8. 2.  
 mark. 1. 40.  
 luke 5. 12.

|| Or, sparrows.

† Hebr. vpon the face of the field.

† Hebr. the daughter of her yeere.

† Hebr. his hand reach not.

† Hebr. For a waue.



Priest, vnto the doore of the Tabernacle of the Congregation, before the LORD.

24 And the Priest shall take the lambe of the trespass offering, and the log of oile, and the Priest shall waue them for a waue offering before the LORD.

25 And he shall kill the lambe of the trespass offering, and the Priest shall take some of the blood of the trespass offering, and put it vpon the tip of the right eare of him that is to be cleansed, and vpon the thumbe of his right hand, and vpon the great toe of his right foot.

26 And the Priest shall powre of the oyle into the palme of his owne left hand.

27 And the Priest shall sprinkle with his right finger, some of the oile that is in his left hand, seven times before the LORD.

28 And the Priest shall put of the oile that is in his hand, vpon the tip of the right eare of him that is to be cleansed, and vpon the thumbe of his right hand, and vpon the great toe of his right foot; vpon the place of the blood of the trespass offering.

29 And the rest of the oile that is in the Priests hand, he shall put vpon the head of him that is to be cleansed, to make an atonement for him before the LORD.

30 And he shall offer the one of the turtle doves, or of the yong pigeons, such as he can get:

31 Euen such as he is able to get, the one for a sinne offering, and the other for a burnt offering, with the meat offering. And the Priest shall make an atonement for him that is to be cleansed, before the LORD.

32 This is the law of him in whom is the plague of leprosie, whose hand is not able to get that which pertaineth to his cleansing.

33 And the LORD spake vnto Moses, and vnto Aaron, saying,

34 When ye be come into the land of Canaan, which I giue to you for a possession, and I put the plague of leprosie in a house of the land of your possession;

35 And hee that oweth the house shall come, and tell the Priest, saying, It seemeth to me there is as it were a plague in the house:

36 Then the Priest shall command that they emptie the house, before the Priest goe into it to see the plague, that all that is in the house be not made vncleane: and afterward the Priest shall goe in, to see the house.

37 And he shall looke on the plague: and behold, if the plague be in the walls of the house, with hollow strakes, greenish or reddish, which in sight are lower then the wall;

38 Then the Priest shall goe out of the house, to the doore of the house, and shut vp the house seven dayes.

39 And the Priest shall come againe the seuenth day, and shall looke: and behold, if the plague bee spread in the walls of the house;

40 Then the Priest shall command that they take away the stones in which the plague is, and they shall cast them into an vncleane place without the Citie.

41 And hee shall cause the house to be scraped within round about, and they shall powre out the dust that they scrape off, without the citie into an vncleane place.

42 And they shall take other stones, and put them in the place of those stones: and hee shall take other morter, and shall plaister the house.

43 And if the plague come againe, and breake out in the house, after that he hath taken away the stones, and after he hath scraped the house, and after it is plastered;

44 Then the Priest shall come and looke, and behold, if the plague bee spread in the house, it is a fretting leprosie in the house: it is vncleane.

45 And he shall breake downe the house, the stones of it, and the timber thereof, and all the morter of the house: and he shall cary them forth out of the citie into an vncleane place.

46 Moreouer, he that goeth into the house all the while that it is shut vp, shall be vncleane vntill the Euen.

47 And hee that lieth in the house, shall wash his clothes: and hee that eateth in the house, shall wash his clothes.

48 And if the Priest shall come in, and looke vpon it, and behold, the plague hath not spread in the house, after the house was plastered: then the Priest shall pronounce the house cleane, because the plague is healed.

Or, prepare.

† Hebr. in coming in, shall come in, &c.



49 And he shall take to cleanse the house, two birds, and Cedar wood, and scarlet, and hyssope.

50 And he shall kill the one of the birds in an earthen vessel, ouer running water.

51 And he shall take the Cedar wood and the hyssope, and the scarlet, and the liuing bird, and dip them in the blood of the slaine bird, and in the running water, and sprinkle the house seven times.

52 And he shall cleanse the house with the blood of the bird, and with the running water, and with the liuing bird, and with the Cedar wood, and with the hyssope, and with the scarlet.

53 But hee shall let goe the liuing bird out of the cite into the open fields, and make an atonement for the house: and it shall be cleane.

\* Chap. 13.  
30.

54 This is the law for all manner plague of leprosie and \*skall,

55 And for the leprosie of a garnient, and of an house,

56 And for a rising, and for a scabbe, and for a bright spot:

† Heb. In the day of the vncleane, and in the day of the cleane.

57 To teach † when it is vncleane, and when it is cleane: this is the lawe of leprosie.

## CHAP. XV.

1 The vncleannes of men in their issues. 13 The cleansing of them. 19 The vncleannesse of women in their issues. 28 Their cleansing.



And the LORD spake vnto Moses, and to Aaron, saying,

2 Speake vnto the children of Israel, and say vnto them, when any man hath a running issue out of his flesh, because of his issue he is vncleane.

|| Or, running of the reiner.

3 And this shall be his vncleannesse in his issue: whether his flesh run with his issue, or his flesh be stopped from his issue, it is his vncleannesse.

4 Euery bed whereon he lieth, that hath the issue, is vncleane: and euery thing whereon he sitteth, shall be vncleane.

† Heb. vessel.

5 And whosoever toucheth his bed, shall wash his clothes, and bathe himselfe in water, and bee vncleane vntill the Euen.

6 And hee that sitteth on any thing whereon hee sate that hath the issue, shall wash his clothes, and bathe himselfe

in water, and bee vncleane vntill the Euen.

7 And he that toucheth the flesh of him that hath the issue, shall wash his clothes, and bathe himselfe in water, and be vncleane vntill the Euen.

8 And if he that hath the issue, spit vpon him that is cleane, then hee shall wash his clothes, and bathe himselfe in water, and bee vncleane vntill the Euen.

9 And what saddle soeuer he rideth vpon, that hath the issue, shall bee vncleane.

10 And whosoever toucheth any thing that was vnder him, shall be vncleane vntill the Euen: And he that beareth any of those things, shall wash his clothes, and bathe himselfe in water, and be vncleane vntill the Euen.

11 And whosoever hee toucheth that hath the issue (and hath not rinsed his hands in water) he shall wash his clothes, and bathe himselfe in water, and be vncleane vntill the Euen.

12 And the \*vessel of earth that hee toucheth which hath the issue, shall bee broken: and euery vessel of wood shall be rinsed in water.

\* Chap. 6.  
28.

13 And when hee that hath an issue, is cleansed of his issue, then hee shall number to himselfe seven dayes for his cleansing, and wash his clothes, and bathe his flesh in running water, and shall be cleane.

14 And on the eight day hee shall take to him two turtle doves, or two yong pigeons, and come before the LORD, vnto the doore of the Tabernacle of the Congregation, and giue them vnto the Priest.

15 And the Priest shall offer them, the one for a sinne offering, and the other for a burnt offering, and the Priest shall make an atonement for him before the LORD for his issue.

16 And if any mans seede of copulation goe out from him, then hee shall wash all his flesh in water, and bee vncleane vntill the Euen.

17 And euery garment and euery skinne whereon is the seede of copulation, shall be washed with water, and be vncleane vntill the Euen.

18 The woman also with whom man shall lie with seed of copulation, they shall both bathe themselves in water, and be vncleane vntill the Euen.

19 ¶ And if a woman haue an issue, and



† Hebr. in  
her separation.

and her issue in her flesh be blood, shee shall bee † put apart seven dayes: and whosoever toucheth her, shall bee vncleane vntill the Euen.

20 And every thing that she lieth vpon in her separation, shall be vncleane: every thing also that she sitteth vpon, shall be vncleane.

21 And whosoever toucheth her bed, shall wash his clothes, and bathe himselfe in water, and be vncleane vntill the Euen.

22 And whosoever toucheth any thing that she sate vpon, shall wash his clothes, and bathe himselfe in water, and be vncleane vntill the Euen.

23 And if it be on her bed, or on any thing whereon she sitteth, when hee toucheth it, he shall be vncleane vntill the Euen.

24 And if any man lye with her at all, and her flowes be vpon him, hee shall be vncleane seven dayes: and all the bed whereon he lyeth, shall be vncleane.

25 And if a woman haue an issue of her blood many dayes out of the time of her separation, or if it runne beyond the time of her separation, all the dayes of the issue of her vncleannesse, shall be as the dayes of her separation: she shall be vncleane.

26 Every bed whereon she lyeth all the dayes of her issue, shall be vnto her as the bed of her separation: and whosoever shee sitteth vpon, shall be vncleane, as the vncleannesse of her separation.

27 And whosoever toucheth those things, shall be vncleane, and shall wash his clothes, and bathe himselfe in water, and be vncleane vntill the Euen.

28 But if she be cleansed of her issue, then she shall number to her selfe seven dayes: and after that, she shall be cleane.

29 And on the eight day she shall take vnto her two turtles or two yong pigeons, & bring them vnto the Priest, to the doore of the Tabernacle of the Congregation.

30 And the Priest shall offer the one for a sinne offering, and the other for a burnt offering, and the Priest shall make an atonement for her before the LORD, for the issue of her vncleannesse.

31 Thus shall yee separate the children of Israel from their vncleannesse, that they die not in their vncleannesse,

when they defile my Tabernacle that is among them.

32 This is the law of him that hath an issue, and of him whose seed goeth from him, and is defiled therewith;

33 And of her that is sicke of her flowes, and of him that hath an issue, of the man, and of the woman, & of him that lyeth with her which is vncleane.

## CHAP. XVI.

1 How the hie Priest must enter into the Holy place. 11 The sinne-offering for himselfe. 15 The sinne-offering for the people. 20 The Scape Goat. 29 The yeerely Feast of the Expiations.



And the LORD spake vnto Moses, after the death of the two sonnes of Aaron, when they offered before the LORD, and died.

2 And the LORD sayd vnto Moses, Speake vnto Aaron thy brother, that hee \*come not at all times in to the Holy place within the Vail, before the Mercy seat, which is vpon the Arke, that hee die not: for I will appeare in the cloud vpon the Mercy seat.

3 Thus shall Aaron come in to the Holy place: with a yong bullocke for a sinne offering, and a ramme for a burnt offering.

4 Hee shall put on the holy linnen coate, and he shall haue the linnen breeches vpon his flesh, and shall be girded with a linnen girdle, and with the linnen Mitre shall hee be attired. These are holy garments: therefore shall he wash his flesh in water, and so put them on.

5 And he shall take of the Congregation of the children of Israel, two kiddes of the Goates for a sinne offering, and one ramme for a burnt offering.

6 And Aaron shall offer his bullocke of the sinne offering, which is for himselfe, and \*make an atonement for himselfe, and for his house.

7 And he shall take the two goats, and present them before the LORD at the doore of the Tabernacle of the Congregation.

8 And Aaron shall cast lottes vpon the two Goates: one lot for the LORD, and the other lot for the † Scape goat.

\* Leuit. 10.  
2.

\* Exod. 30.  
10. heb. 9.  
7.

\* Hebr. 9. 7.

† Hebr. A-zazel.



† Heb. went  
up.

9 And Aaron shall bring the goate vpon which the LORDS lot<sup>†</sup> fell, and offer him for a sinne offering.

10 But the goat on which the lot fell to be the Scape goate, shalbe presented aliuē before the LORD, to make an atonement with him, and to let him goe for a Scape goate into the wilderness.

11 And Aaron shal bring the bullocke of the sinne offering, which is for himselfe, and shall make an atonement for himselfe, and for his house, and shal kill the bullocke of the sinne offering which is for himselfe.

12 And he shall take a censer full of burning coales of fire from off the Altar before the LORD, and his handes full of sweet incense beaten small, and bring it within the baile.

13 And he shall put the incense vpon the fire before the LORD, that the cloud of the incense may couer the mercie seate that is vpon the testimonie, that he die not.

14 And \* he shall take of the blood of the bullocke, and \* sprinkle it with his finger vpon the Mercie seat Eastward: and before the Mercie seate shall hee sprinkle of the blood with his finger seuen times.

15 ¶ Then shall he kill the goate of the sinne offering that is for the people, and bring his blood within the Waile, and doe with that blood as he did with the blood of the bullocke, and sprinkle it vpon the Mercie seat, and before the Mercie seat.

16 And he shall make an atonement for the holy place, because of the uncleannesse of the children of Israel, and because of their transgressions in all their sinnes: and so shall hee doe for the Tabernacle of the Congregation that remaineth among them, in the midst of their uncleannesse.

17 \* And there shall bee no man in the Tabernacle of the Congregation, when hee goeth in to make an atonement in the holy place, vntill hee come out, and haue made an atonement for himselfe, and for his household, and for all the Congregation of Israel.

18 And he shall goe out vnto the Altar that is before the LORD, and make an atonement for it, & shall take of the blood of the bullocke, and of the blood of the goate, and put it vpon the hornes of the Altar round about.

19 And he shall sprinkle of the blood vpon it with his finger seuen times, and cleanse it, and hallow it from the uncleannesse of the children of Israel.

20 ¶ And when hee hath made an end of reconciling the holy place, and the Tabernacle of the Congregation, and the Altar, hee shall bring the liue goate.

21 And Aaron shall lay both his hands vpon the head of the liue goate, and confesse ouer him all the iniquities of the children of Israel, and all their transgressions in all their sinnes, putting them vpon the head of the goate, and shall send him away by the hand of † a fit man into the wilderness.

22 And the goate shall beare vpon him all their iniquities, vnto a land not inhabited: and he shall let goe the goat in the wilderness.

23 And Aaron shall come into the Tabernacle of the Congregation, and shal put off the linnen garments which he put on, when he went in to the holy place, and shall leaue them there.

24 And he shall wash his flesh with water in the holy place, and put on his garments, and come forth, and offer his burnt offering, and the burnt offering of the people, and make an atonement for himselfe, and for the people.

25 And the fat of the sinne offering shall he burne vpon the Altar.

26 And he that let goe the goat for the Scape-goat, shal wash his clothes, and bathe his flesh in water, and afterward come into the Campe.

27 And the bullocke for the sinne offering, and the goat for the sin offering, whose blood was brought in, to make atonement in the holy place, shall one cary forth \* without the Campe, and they shal burne in the fire their skinner and their flesh, and their dounge.

28 And he that burneth them, shall wash his clothes, and bathe his flesh in water, and afterward he shall come in to the Campe.

29 ¶ And this shall be a statute for euer vnto you: that in the seuenth moneth, on the tenth day of the moneth, ye shall afflict your soules, & doe no worke at all, whether it bee one of your owne countrey, or a stranger that sojourneth among you.

30 For on that day shal the Priest make an atonement for you, to cleanse you, that

† Heb. a  
man of op-  
portunite.  
† Heb. of se-  
paration.

\* Heb. 9. 13  
and 10. 4.  
\* Chap. 4. 6

† Heb. dwell-  
leth.

\* Luk. 1. 10.

\* Leuit. 6.  
30. heb. 13.  
11.



that yee may bee cleane from all your finnes before the LORD.

31 It shall be a Sabbath of rest vnto you, and ye shall afflict your soules by a statute for ever.

32 And the Priest whom he shall anoynt, and whom he shall † consecrate to minister in the Priests office in his fathers stead, shall make the atonement, and shall put on the linnen clothes, euen the holy garments.

33 And he shall make an atonement for the holy Sanctuary, and hee shall make an atonement for the Tabernacle of the Congregation, and for the Altar: and he shall make an atonement for the Priests, and for all the people of the Congregation.

34 And this shall be an euermlasting statute vnto you, to make an atonement for the children of Israel, for all their finnes † once a yeere. And he did as the LORD commanded Moses.

## CHAP. XVII.

1 The blood of all slaine beasts must be offered to the Lord at the doore of the Tabernacle.

7 They must not offer to deuils. 10 All eating of blood is forbidden, 15 and all that dieth alone, or is torne.

And the LORD spake vnto Moses, saying,

2 Speake vnto Aaron and vnto his sonnes, and vnto all the children of Israel, and say vnto them; This is the thing which the LORD hath commanded, saying;

3 What man soeuer there bee of the house of Israel, that killeth an ore, or lambe, or goat in the Campe, or that killeth it out of the Campe,

4 And bringeth it not vnto the doore of the Tabernacle of the Congregation, to offer an offering vnto the LORD before the Tabernacle of the LORD, blood shall be imputed vnto that man; he hath shed blood, and that man shall be cut off from among his people:

5 To the end that the children of Israel may bring their sacrifices, which they offer in the open field, euen that they may bring them vnto the LORD, vnto the doore of the Tabernacle of the Congregation vnto the Priest, and offer them for peace offerings vnto the LORD.

6 And the Priest shall sprinkle the blood vpon the Altar of the LORD, at the doore of the Tabernacle of the Congregation, and burne the fat for a † sweet savour vnto the LORD.

7 And they shall no more offer their sacrifices vnto deuils, after whom they haue gone a whozing: This shall be a statute for ever vnto them throughout their generations.

8 And thou shalt say vnto them, whatsoever man there be of the house of Israel, or of the strangers which sojourn among you, that offereth a burnt offering or sacrifice,

9 And bringeth it not vnto the doore of the Tabernacle of the Congregation, to offer it vnto the LORD, euen that man shall be cut off from among his people.

10 And whatsoever man there be of the house of Israel, or of the strangers that sojourn among you, that eateth any maner of blood, I will even set my face against that soule that eateth blood, and will cut him off from among his people.

11 For the life of the flesh is in the blood, and I haue giuen it to you vpon the Altar, to make an atonement for your soules: for it is the blood, that maketh an atonement for the soule.

12 Therefore I said vnto the children of Israel, No soule of you shall eat blood, neither shall any stranger that sojourneth among you, eat blood.

13 And whatsoever man there be of the children of Israel, or of the strangers that sojourn among you, which hunteth and catcheth any beast or soule that may be eaten, he shall euen powre out the blood thereof, and couer it with dust.

14 For it is the life of all flesh, the blood of it is for the life thereof: therefore I said vnto the children of Israel, \* He shall not eat the blood of no maner of flesh: for the life of all flesh is the blood thereof: whosoever eateth it, shall be cut off.

15 And euery soule that eateth that which † died of it selfe, or that which was torne with beasts, whether it bee one of your owne country, or a stranger, he shall both wash his clothes, and bathe himselfe in water, and be vncleane vntill the Euen: then shall he be cleane.

16 But if he wash them not, nor bathe his flesh, then he shall beare his iniquity.

CHAP.

\*Exod. 29.  
18. chap. 4.  
31.

† Hebr. fill  
his hand.

\*Exod. 30.  
10. heb 9.  
7.

† Heb. that  
hunter any  
hunting.

\*Gen. 9. 4.

† Heb. a car-  
case.



## C H A P. XVIII.

1 Vnlawfull Marriages. 19 Vnlawfull lusts.

**A**ND the LORD spake vnto Moses, saying,

2 Speake vnto the children of Israel, and say vnto them, I am the LORD your God.

3 After the doings of the land of Egypt wherein ye dwelt, shall ye not doe: and after the doings of land of Canaan whither I bring you, shall ye not doe: neither shall ye walke in their ordinances.

4 Ye shall doe my iudgements, and keepe mine ordinances, to walke therein: I am the LORD your God.

5 \*Ye shall therefore keepe my statutes, and my iudgements: which if a man doe, hee shall liue in them: I am the LORD.

6 None of you shall approche to any that is neere of kinne to him, to vncouer their nakednesse: I am the LORD.

7 The nakednesse of thy father, or the nakednesse of thy mother, shalt thou not vncouer: he is thy mother, thou shalt not vncouer her nakednesse.

8 \*The nakednesse of thy fathers wife shalt thou not vncouer: it is thy fathers nakednesse.

9 The nakednesse of thy sister, the daughter of thy father, or daughter of thy mother, whether shee be borne at home, or borne abroad, euen their nakednesse thou shalt not vncouer.

10 The nakednesse of thy sonnes daughter, or of thy daughters daughter, euen their nakednesse thou shalt not vncouer: for theirs is thine owne nakednesse.

11 The nakednesse of thy fathers wiues daughter, begotten of thy father, (she is thy sister,) thou shalt not vncouer her nakednesse.

12 \*Thou shalt not vncouer the nakednesse of thy fathers sister: he is thy fathers neere kinswoman.

13 Thou shalt not vncouer the nakednesse of thy mothers sister: for she is thy mothers neere kinswoman.

14 \*Thou shalt not vncouer the nakednesse of thy fathers brother, thou shalt not approche to his wife: shee is thine aunt.

15 \*Thou shalt not vncouer the na-

kednesse of thy daughter in law: shee is thy sonnes wife, thou shalt not vncouer her nakednesse.

16 \*Thou shalt not vncouer the nakednesse of thy brothers wife: it is thy brothers nakednesse.

17 Thou shalt not vncouer the nakednesse of a woman and her daughter, neither shalt thou take her sonnes daughter, or her daughters daughter, to vncouer her nakednesse: for they are her neere kinsewomen: it is wickednesse.

18 Neither shalt thou take a wife to her sister, to bere her, to vncouer her nakednesse besides the other, in her life time.

19 \*Also thou shalt not approche vnto a woman to vncouer her nakednesse, as long as shee is put apart for her uncleannesse.

20 Whereouer, thou shalt not lie carnally with thy neighbours wife, to defile thy selfe with her.

21 And thou shalt not let any of thy seed \*passe through the fire to \*Molech, neither shalt thou prophane the Name of thy God: I am the LORD.

22 Thou shalt not lie with mankinde, as with womankinde: it is abomination.

23 \*Neither shalt thou lie with any beast, to defile thy selfe therewith: neither shall any woman stand before a beast to lie downe thereto: It is confusion.

24 Defile not you your selues in any of these things: for in all these, the nations are defiled which I cast out before you.

25 And the land is defiled: Therefore I doe visit the iniquitie thereof vpon it, and the land it selfe vomiteth out her inhabitants.

26 Ye shall therefore keepe my statutes and my Iudgements, and shall not commit any of these abominations, neither any of your owne nation, nor any stranger that sojourneth among you:

27 (For all these abominations haue the men of the land done, which were before you, and the land is defiled.)

28 That the land spew not you out also, when ye defile it, as it spewed out the nations that were before you.

29 For whosoener shall commit any of these abominations, euen the soules that commit them, shall be cut off from among their people.

30 There

\*Ezek. 20.  
11. rom.  
10. 5. galat.  
3. 12.

† Hebr. remainder of his flesh.

\* Chap. 20.  
11.

\* Chap. 20.  
19.

\* Chap. 20.  
20.

\* Chap. 20.  
12.

\* Chap. 20.  
21.

|| Or, one wife to another.

\* Chap. 20.  
18.

\* Chap. 20.  
2. 2. king.  
23. 10.  
\* Called  
Acts. 7. 43.  
Moloch.

\* Chap. 20.  
15.



30 Therefore shal ye keepe mine Ordinance, that ye commit not any one of these abominable customes, which were committed before you, and that ye defile not your selues therein: I am the LORD your God.

# CHAP. XIX.

A repetition of sundry Lawes.

**A**nd the LORD spake vnto Moses, saying,  
2 Speake vnto all the Congregation of the children of Israel, and say vnto them, \* He shalbe holy: for I the LORD your God am holy.

3 \* Pee shall feare every man his mother, and his father, and keepe my Sabbaths: I am the LORD your God.

4 \* Turne ye not vnto idoles, nor make to your selues molten gods: I am the LORD your God.

5 \* And if ye offer a sacrifice of peace offerings vnto the LORD, ye shall offer it, at your owne will.

6 It shall be eaten the same day ye offer it, and on the morrow: and if ought remaine vntill the third day, it shalbe burnt in the fire.

7 And if it be eaten at all on the third day, it is abominable: it shall not be accepted.

8 Therefore euery one that eateth it, shal beare his iniquitie, because he hath prophaned the halowed thing of the LORD: and that soule shalbe cut off from among his people.

9 \* And \* When ye reape the harvest of your land, thou shalt not wholly reape the corners of thy field, neither shalt thou gather the gleanings of thy harvest.

10 And thou shalt not gleane thy vineyard, neither shalt thou gather euery grape of thy vineyard, thou shalt leaue them for the poore and stranger: I am the LORD your God.

11 \* Ye shall not steale, neither deale falsly, neither lie one to another.

12 \* And ye shall not \* sweare by my Name falsly, neither shalt thou prophane the Name of thy God: I am the LORD.

13 \* \* Thou shalt not defraud thy neighbour, neither rob him: the wages of him that is hired, shall not abide with thee all night, vntill the morning.

14 \* Thou shalt not curse the deafe, \* nor put a stumbling block before the blind, but shalt feare thy God: I am the LORD.

15 \* Ye shall doe no vnrighteousnes in iudgement: thou shalt not \* respect the person of the poore, nor honour the person of the mightie: but in righteousness shalt thou iudge thy neighbour.

16 \* Thou shalt not goe by and downe as a tale-bearer among thy people: neither shalt thou stand against the blood of thy neighbour: I am the LORD.

17 \* \* Thou shalt not hate thy brother in thine heart: thou shalt in any wise rebuke thy neighbour, and not suffer sinne vpon him.

18 \* Thou shalt not auenge nor beare any grudge against the children of thy people, \* but thou shalt loue thy neighbor as thy selfe: I am the LORD.

19 \* Pee shall keepe my Statutes: Thou shalt not let thy cattell gender with a diuerse kinde: Thou shalt not sow thy field with mingled seed: Neither shall a garment mingled of linnen and woollen come vpon thee.

20 \* And whosoever lieth carnally with a woman that is a bondmaid, be trothed to an husband, and not at all redeemed, nor freedome giuen her, she shall be scourged: they shall not be put to death, because she was not free:

21 And he shall bring his trespass offering vnto the LORD, vnto the doore of the Tabernacle of the Congregation, euen a ramme for a trespass offering.

22 And the Priest shall make an atonement for him with the ramme of the trespass offering before the LORD for his sinne which hee hath done: and the sinne which he hath done shall be forgiven him.

23 \* And when ye shall come in to the land, and shall haue planted all manner of trees for food, then ye shall count the fruit thereof as vncircumcised: three yeeres shall it be as vncircumcised vnto you: it shall not be eaten of.

24 But in the fourth yeere all the fruit thereof shall be \* holy to praise the LORD withall.

25 And in the fift yeere shall ye eate of the fruit thereof, that it may yeelde vnto you the increase thereof: I am the LORD your God.

26 \* Ye shall not eate any thing with the

\* Deut. 17. 18.

\* Exod. 23. 3. deut. 1. 17. and 16. 16. prou. 24. 23. iam. 2. 9

\* 1. Ioh. 2. 11. mat. 8. 5. ecclu. 19. 13. Or, that thou beare not sinne for him.

\* Mat. 5. 43. and 23. 39. rom. 13. 9. galat. 5. 14. iam. 2. 8.

Or, abused by any. Heb. reproched by [or for] man. Or, they. Heb. there shall bee a scourging.

† Holines of praefesto the LORD.

\* Chap. 11. 44. & 20. 7. 1. pet. 1. 16.

\* Chap. 33. 22.

\* Exod. 20. 7. deut. 5. 11. mat. 5. 34. iam. 5. 11.

\* Eccles. 10. 7. deut. 24. 14. tobi. 4. 15.



\* Chap. 21.  
5.

\* Deut. 14.  
10.

† Hebr. prophane.

\* Exod. 22.  
21.

For. oppresse.

\* Exod. 22.  
31.

\* Prou. 11.  
1. and 16.  
11. and 20.  
10.

† Heb. stones.

the blood, neither shall ye vse inchantment, nor obserue times.

27 \* Ye shall not round the corners of your heads, neither shalt thou marre the corners of thy beard.

28 Ye shall not \* make any cuttings in your flesh for the dead, nor print any markes vpon you: I am the LORD.

29 Doe not † prostitute thy daughter, to cause her to be a whore, lest the land fall to whozedom, and the land become full of wickednesse.

30 Ye shall keepe my Sabbaths, and reuerence my Sanctuary: I am the LORD.

31 Regard not them that haue familiar spirits, neither seeke after wizards, to be defiled by them: I am the LORD your God.

32 Thou shalt rise vp before the hoary head, and honour the face of the old man, and feare thy God: I am the LORD.

33 And \* if a stranger sojourn with thee in your land, yee shall not vex him.

34 \* But the stranger that dwelleth with you, shalbe as one borne amongst you, and thou shalt loue him as thy selfe, for ye were strangers in the land of Egypt: I am the LORD your God.

35 Ye shall doe no vnrighteousnes in iudgment, in meteyard, in weight, or in measure.

36 \* Just ballances, iust † weights, a iust Ephah, and a iust hin shall ye haue: I am the LORD your God, which brought you out of the land of Egypt.

37 Therefore shall ye obserue all my Statutes, and all my Iudgements, and doe them: I am the LORD.

## CHAP. XX.

1 Of him that giueth of his seed to Molech. 4 of him that saououreth such an one. 6 Of going to Wizards. 7 Of sanctification. 9 Of him that curseth his parents. 10 Of adulterie. 11. 14. 17. 19 Of Incest. 13 Of Sodomie. 15 Of Beastialitie. 18 Of vncleanesse. 22 Obedience is required with holinesse. 27 Wizards must be put to death.

And the LORD spake vnto Moses, saying,

2 \* Againe, thou shalt say to the children of Israel: whosoever he be of the children of Israel, or of the strangers that sojourn in Israel, that

giueth any of his seed vnto Molech, he shall surely be put to death: the people of the land shall stone him with stones.

3 And I wil set my face against that man, and will cut him off from among his people: because he hath giuen of his seed vnto Molech, to defile my Sanctuary, and to prophane my holy Name.

4 And if the people of the land doe any wayes hide their eyes from the man, when he giueth of his seed vnto Molech, and kill him not:

5 Then I will set my face against that man, and against his family, and will cut him off, and all that goe a whooring after him, to commit whozedom with Molech, from among their people.

6 And the soule that turneth after such as haue familiar spirits, and after wizards, to goe a whooring after them, I will euen set my face against that soule, and will cut him off from among his people.

7 \* Sanctifie your selues therefore, and bee yee holy: for I am the LORD your God.

8 And ye shall keepe my Statutes, and do them: I am the LORD which sanctifie you.

9 \* For euery one that curseth his father or his mother, shalbe surely put to death: hee hath cursed his father or his mother: his blood shalbe vpon him.

10 And \* the man that committeth adulterie with another mans wife, euen he that committeth adulterie with his neighbours wife, the adulterer, and the adulteresse shall surely bee put to death.

11 \* And the man that lieth with his fathers wife, hath vncouered his fathers nakednesse: both of them shalbe put to death: their blood shalbe vpon them.

12 And if a man lie with his daughter in law, both of them shall surely be put to death: they haue wrought confusion: their blood shalbe vpon them.

13 \* If a man also lie with mankind, as hee lyeth with a woman, both of them haue committed an abomination: they shall surely be put to death: their blood shalbe vpon them.

14 And if a man take a wife, and her mother, it is wickednesse: They shalbe burnt with fire, both he and they, that there be no wickednesse among you.

15 \* And if a man lie with a beast, he shall

\* Chap. 11.  
44. and 19.  
3. 1. pet. 1.  
16.

\* Exod. 21.  
17. pro. 20.  
20. matth.  
15. 4.

\* Deut. 22.  
22. iohn 8.  
4.

\* Chap. 18.  
8.

\* Chap. 18.  
23.

\* Chap. 18.  
9.



shall surely be put to death: and ye shall slay the beast.

16 And if a woman approach vnto any beast, and lie downe thereto, thou shalt kill the woman and the beast: they shall surely be put to death, their blood shall be vpon them.

17 And if a man shall take his sister, his fathers daughter, or his mothers daughter, and see her nakednesse, and she see his nakednesse, it is a wicked thing, and they shall bee cut off in the sight of their people: he hath vncouered his sisters nakednesse, he shall beare his iniquitie.

18 \*And if a man shall lie with a woman hauing her sicknesse, and shall vncouer her nakednesse: he hath discouered her fountaine, and she hath vncouered the fountaine of her blood: and both of them shall bee cut off from among their people.

19 And thou shalt not vncouer the nakednesse of thy mothers sister, nor of thy fathers sister: for hee vncouereth his neere kinne: they shall beare their iniquitie.

20 And if a man shall lie with his vncles wife, he hath vncouered his vncles nakednesse: they shall beare their sinne, they shall die childlesse.

21 And if a man shall take his brothers wife, it is an vncleane thing: hee hath vncouered his brothers nakednesse, they shall be childlesse.

22 \*Ye shall therefore keepe all my statutes, and all my Iudgements, and doe them: that the lande whither I bring you to dwell therein, spue you not out.

23 And ye shall not walke in the manners of the nation, which I cast out before you: for they committed all these things, & therefore I abhorred them.

24 But I haue said vnto you, Bee shall inherit their land, and I will giue it vnto you, to possesse it, a land that floweth with milke and hony: I am the LORD your God, which haue separated you from other people.

25 \*Ye shall therefore put difference betweene cleane beasts, and vncleane, and betweene vncleane foules, and cleane: eye shall not make your soules abominable by beast or by foule, or by any manner of liuing thing, that creepeth on the ground, which I haue separated from you as vncleane.

26 And ye shall be holy vnto me: \*for

I the LORD am holy, & haue seuered you from other people, that ye should be mine.

27 \*A man also or woman that hath a familiar spirit, or that is a wizard, shall surely be put to death: they shall stone them with stones: their blood shall be vpon them.

## CHAP. XXI.

1. Of the Priests mourning. 6 Of their holinesse. 8 Of their estimation. 7. 13 Of their Mariages. 16 The Priests that haue blemishes must not minister in the Sanctuary.

**A**ND the LORD said vnto Moles; Speake vnto the Priests the sonnes of Aaron, and say vnto them, There shall none be defiled for the dead among his people:

2 But for his kinne, that is neere vnto him, that is, for his mother, and for his father, and for his sonne, and for his daughter, and for his brother,

3 And for his sister a virgin, that is nigh vnto him, which hath had no husband: for her may he be defiled.

4 But hee shall not defile himselfe being a chiefe man among his people, to prophane himselfe.

5 \*They shall not make baldnesse vpon their head, neither shall they shau off the corner of their beard, nor make any cuttings in their flesh:

6 They shall be holy vnto their God, and not profane the name of their God: for the offerings of the LORD made by fire, and the bread of their God they doe offer: therefore they shall be holy.

7 They shall not take a wife that is a whore, or profane, neither shall they take a woman put away from her husband: for he is holy vnto his God.

8 Thou shalt sanctifie him therfore, for he offereth the bread of thy God: he shall be holy vnto thee: for I the LORD which sanctifie you, am holy.

9 And the daughter of any Priest, if she profane her selfe, by playing the whore, she profaneth her father: shee shall be burnt with fire.

10 And he that is the high Priest among his brethren, vpon whose head the anointing oyle was powred, and that is consecrated to put on the garments, shall not vncouer his head, nor rent his clothes:

11 Neither shall he goe in to any dead body,

\*Deut. 18. 11. 1. Sam. 28. 7.

||Or, being an husband among his people hee shall not defile himselfe for his wife &c.

\*Chap. 19. 27.

\*Chap. 18. 19.

\*Heb. made naked.

\*Heb. a separation.

\*Chap. 18. 26.

\*Chap. 18. 25.

\*Deut. 9. 5.

\*Chap. 11. 2. deut. 14. 4.

Or, moueth

\*Chap. 19. 2. and 20. 7. 1. pet. 1. 18.



body, nor defile himselfe for his father, or for his mother :

12 Neither shall hee goe out of the Sanctuary, nor prophane the Sanctuary of his God: for the crowne of the anointing oile of his God is vpon him: I am the LORD.

13 And he shall take a wife in her virginie.

14 A widow, or a diuorced woman, or prophane, or an harlot, these shall he not take: but he shall take a virgine of his owne people to wife.

15 Neither shall he prophane his seed among his people: for I the LORD doe sanctifie him.

16 ¶ And the LORD spake vnto Moses, saying,

17 Speake vnto Aaron, saying, whosoener he be of thy seed in their generations, that hath any blemish, let him not approche to offer the bread of his God:

18 For whatsoener man hee be that hath a blemish, he shall not approche: a blind man, or a lame, or he that hath a flat nose, or any thing superfluous,

19 Or a man that is broken footed, or broken handed,

20 Or crooke-backed, or a dwarfe, or that hath a blemish in his eye, or be scurvy, or scabbed, or hath his stones broken:

21 No man that hath a blemish, of the seed of Aaron the Priest, shall come nigh to offer the offerings of the LORD made by fire: he hath a blemish; he shall not come nigh to offer the bread of his God.

22 He shall eat the bread of his God, both of the most holy, and of the holy:

23 Onely he shall not goe in vnto the Vaile, nor come nigh vnto the Altar, because he hath a blemish, that he prophane not my Sanctuaries: for I the LORD doe sanctifie them.

24 And Moses told it vnto Aaron, and to his sonnes, and vnto all the children of Israel.

## C H A P. XXII.

1 The Priests in their vncleanness must abstaine from the holy things. 6 How they shall bee cleansed. 10 Who of the Priests house may eate of the holy things. 17 The sacrifices must be without blemish. 26 The age of the sacrifice. 29 The law of eating the sacrifice of thanksgiving.



And the LORD spake vnto Moses, saying,

2 Speake vnto Aaron, and to his sonnes, that they separate themselves from the holy things of the children of Israel, and that they prophane not my holy Name, in those things which they halow vnto me: I am the LORD.

3 Say vnto them, whosoener he be of all your seed, among your generations, that goeth vnto the holy things, which the children of Israel halow vnto the LORD, hauing his vncleanness vpon him, that soule shall be cut off from my presence: I am the LORD.

4 What man soeuer of the seed of Aaron is a leper, or hath a running issue, he shall not eat of the holy things, vntill he be cleane. And \* who so toucheth any thing that is vncleane by the dead, or a man whose seed goeth from him:

5 Or whosoener toucheth any creeping thing, whereby he may be made vncleane, or a man of whom hee may take vncleanness, whatsoener vncleanness he hath:

6 The soule which hath touched any such, shall be vncleane vntill Euen, and shall not eate of the holy things, vntill he wash his flesh with water.

7 And when the Sunne is downe, he shall be cleane, and shall afterward eate of the holy things, because it is his food.

8 \* That which dieth of it selfe, or is torne with beasts, hee shall not eate to defile himselfe therewith: I am the LORD.

9 They shall therefore keepe mine Ordinance, lest they beare sinne for it, and die therefore, if they prophane it: I the LORD doe sanctifie them.

10 There shall no stranger eat of the holy thing: a sojourner of the Priests, or an hired seruant shall not eate of the holy thing.

11 But if the Priest buy any soule with his money, he shall eate of it, and he that is borne in his house: they shall eat of his meat.

12 If the Priests daughter also bee married vnto a stranger, she may not eate of an offering of the holy things.

13 But if the Priests daughter be a widow, or diuorced, and haue no child, and is returned vnto her fathers house, as in her yowth, she shall eate of her fathers

¶ Or, food.

\* Chap. 22.  
23.

¶ Or, too slender.

† Hebr. running of the reins.  
\* Chap. 15.  
1.

\* Exod. 22.  
31. ezech.  
44. 31.

† Hebr. with the purchase of his money.

† Hebr. a man a stranger.

\* Chap. 10.  
14.



thers meat, but there shall no stranger eate thereof.

14 And if a man eate of the holy thing unwittingly, then he shall put the fifth part thereof vnto it, and shall giue it vnto the Priest, with the holy thing.

15 And they shall not profane the holy things of the children of Israel, which they offer vnto the LORD:

16 Or, suffer them to beare the iniquitie of trespass, when they eate their holy things: for the LORD do sanctifie them.

17 And the LORD spake vnto Moses, saying,

18 Speake vnto Aaron and to his sonnes, and vnto all the children of Israel, and say vnto them, whatsoever he be of the house of Israel, or of the strangers in Israel, that will offer his oblation for all his bowes, and for all his fire will offerings, which they will offer vnto the LORD for a burnt offering:

19 Ye shall offer at your owne wil a male without blemish, of the beenes, of the sheepe, or of the goats.

20 But whatsoever hath a blemish, that shall ye not offer: for it shall not be acceptable for you.

21 And whosoever offereth a sacrifice of peace offerings vnto the LORD, to accomplish his vow, or a free will offering in beenes or sheepe, it shall be perfect, to be accepted: there shall be no blemish therein.

22 Blind, or broken, or maimed, or hauing a wenne, or scurvie, or scabbed, ye shall not offer these vnto the LORD, nor make an offering by fire of them vpon the Altar vnto the LORD.

23 Either a bullocke, or a lambe that hath any thing superfluous or lacking in his parts, that mayest thou offer for a free will offering: but for a vow it shall not be accepted.

24 Ye shall not offer vnto the LORD that which is bruised, or crushed, or broken, or cut, neither shall you make any offering thereof in your land.

25 Neither from a strangers hand shall ye offer the bread of your God of any of these; because their corruption is in them, and blemishes bee in them: they shall not be accepted for you.

26 And the LORD spake vnto Moses, saying,

27 When a bullocke, or a sheepe, or a goat is brought forth, then it shall bee

seuen dayes vnder the damme, and from the eighth day and thenceforth, it shall be accepted for an offering made by fire vnto the LORD.

28 And whether it be cowe or ewe, ye shall not kill it, \*and her yong, both in one day.

29 And when ye will offer a sacrifice of thanksgiving vnto the LORD, offer it at your owne will.

30 On the same day it shall be eaten by, ye shall leaue \*none of it vntill the morrow: I am the LORD.

31 Therefore shall ye keepe my Commandements, and doe them: I am the LORD.

32 Neither shall ye \*profane my holy Name, but I will be hallowed among the children of Israel: I am the LORD which hallow you,

33 That brought you out of the land of Egypt, to be your God: I am the LORD.

## CHAP. XXIII.

1 The feasts of the Lord. 3 The Sabbath. 4 The Pasche. 9 The Sheafe of first fruits. 15 The Feast of Pentecost. 22 Gleanings to be left for the poore. 23 The Feast of Trumpets. 26 The day of atonement. 33 The Feast of Tabernacles.

And the LORD spake vnto Moses, saying,

2 Speake vnto the children of Israel, and say vnto them, Concerning the feasts of the LORD, which ye shall proclaim to be holy conuocations, euen these are my feasts.

3 \*Sire dayes shall worke be done, but the seuenth day is the Sabbath of rest, an holy conuocation: ye shall doe no worke therein: it is the Sabbath of the LORD in all your dwellings.

4 These are the feastes of the LORD, euen holy conuocations, which ye shall proclaim in their seasons.

5 \*In the fourteenth day of the first moneth at euen, is the LORDS Pascheouer.

6 And on the fifteenth day of the same moneth, is the feast of vneleavened bread vnto the LORD: seuen dayes ye must eate vneleavened bread.

7 In the first day ye shall haue an holy conuocation: ye shall doe no seruile worke therein.

8 But ye shall offer an offering made by fire vnto the LORD seuen dayes:

Or, see goats. Deu. 22.6

\* Chap. 7. 15.

\* Leuit. 10. 3.

\* Exo. 30.9 deut. 5. 13. iuke 13. 14.

\* Exod. 12. 18. num. 28 17.

Or, lade themselves with the iniquity of trespass in their eating.

\* Deut. 15. 21. & 17. 1.

Or, goats.

Or, hidde.

\* Chap. 21. 18.



in the seuenth day is an holy conuocation, <sup>therein.</sup> Ye shall doe no seruile worke

9 **C** And the **LORD** spake vnto Moses, saying,

10 **S**peake vnto the children of Israel, and say vnto them, When yee be come into the land which I giue vnto you, and shal reape the harvest thereof, then ye shall bring a sheafe of the first fruits of your harvest vnto the Priest:

11 And hee shall waue the sheafe before the **LORD** to be accepted for you: on the morrow after the Sabbath the Priest shall waue it.

12 And ye shall offer that day, when ye waue the sheafe, an hee lambe without blemish of the first yeere, for a burnt offering vnto the **LORD**.

13 And the meat offering thereof shall be two tenth deales of fine flowre, mingled with oile, an offering made by fire vnto the **LORD**, for a sweet sauour: and the drinke offering thereof shall be of wine, the fourth part of an hin.

14 And ye shall eate neither bread, nor parched come, nor greene eares, vntill the selfe same day that yee haue brought an offering vnto your God: It shall be a statute for euer, throughout your generations, in all your dwellings.

15 **C** And \* ye shall count vnto you from the morrow after the Sabbath, from the day that ye brought the sheafe of the waue offering: seuen Sabbaths shall be complete.

16 Euen vnto the morrow after the seuenth Sabbath, shall ye number fifty dayes, and ye shall offer a new meat offering vnto the **LORD**.

17 Ye shall bring out of your habitations two waue-loanes, of two tenth deales: they shall be of fine flowre, they shall be baken with leauen, they are the first fruits vnto the **LORD**.

18 And ye shall offer with the bread seuen lambes without blemish, of the first yeere, and one yong bullocke and two rammes: they shall be for a burnt offering vnto the **LORD**, with their meat offering and their drinke offerings, euen an offering made by fire of sweet sauour vnto the **LORD**.

19 Then ye shall sacrifice one kid of the goates, for a sinne offering, and two lambes of the first yeere, for a sacrifice of peace offerings.

20 And the Priest shall waue them with the bread of the first fruits, for a

waue-offering before the **LORD**, with the two lambes: they shall be holy to the **LORD** for the Priests.

21 And ye shall proclaime on the selfe same day, that it may be an holy conuocation vnto you: ye shall doe no seruile worke therein: it shall be a statute for euer in all your dwellings throughout your generations.

22 **C** And \* When ye reape the harvest of your land, thou shalt not make cleane riddance of the corners of the field, when thou reapest, \* neither shalt thou gather any gleanings of thy harvest: thou shalt leaue them vnto the poore, and to the stranger: I am the **LORD** your God.

23 **C** And the **LORD** spake vnto Moses, saying,

24 **S**peake vnto the children of Israel, saying, In the \* seuenth moneth, in the first day of the moneth shall yee haue a Sabbath, a memoriall of blowing of trumpets, an holy conuocation.

25 Ye shall doe no seruile worke therein; but ye shall offer an offering made by fire vnto the **LORD**.

26 **C** And the **LORD** spake vnto Moses, saying,

27 \* Also on the tenth day of this seuenth moneth, there shall be a day of atonement, it shall be an holy conuocation vnto you, & ye shall afflict your soules, and offer an offering made by fire vnto the **LORD**.

28 And ye shall doe no worke in that same day: for it is a day of atonement, to make an atonement for you, before the **LORD** your God.

29 For whatsoever soule it bee that shall not bee afflicted in that same day, hee shall bee cut off from among his people.

30 And whatsoever soule it bee that doeth any worke in that same day, the same soule will I destroy from among his people.

31 Ye shall doe no maner of worke: it shall be a statute for euer throughout your generations, in all your dwellings.

32 It shall be vnto you a Sabbath of rest, and yee shall afflict your soules in the ninth day of the moneth at Euen, from Euen vnto Euen shall ye <sup>†</sup> celebrate your Sabbath.

33 **C** And the **LORD** spake vnto Moses, saying,

34 **S**peake vnto the children of Israel,

<sup>†</sup> Or, hand-  
full: Hebr.  
an Omer.

\* Deut. 16.  
9.

\* Chap. 19.  
9.

\* Deut. 24.  
19.

\* Num. 29.  
1.

\* Chap. 16.  
30. num.  
297.

<sup>†</sup> Hebr. rest.



# holy conuocations. Chap.xxiiij. The Shewbread.

\*Num. 29.  
12. ioh. 7.  
37.

Israel, saying, \*The fifteenth day of this seuenth moneth, shall be the feast of Tabernacles for seuen dayes vnto the LORD.

35 On the first day shall be an holy conuocation: ye shall doe no seruile worke therein.

36 Seuen dayes ye shall offer an offering made by fire vnto the LORD, on the eight day shall be an holy conuocation vnto you, and ye shall offer an offering made by fire vnto the LORD: It is a<sup>†</sup> solemne assembly, and ye shall doe no seruile worke therein.

† Heb. day of restraint.

37 These are the feasts of the LORD which ye shall proclaime to be holy conuocations, to offer an offering made by fire vnto the LORD, a burnt offering, and a meat offering, a sacrifice, & drinke offerings, euery thing vpon his day:

38 Beside the Sabbaths of the LORD, and beside your gifts, and beside all your bowes, and beside all your free will offerings, which ye giue vnto the LORD.

39 Also in the fifteenth day of the seuenth moneth when yee haue gathered in the fruit of the land, ye shall keepe a feast vnto the LORD seuen dayes. On the first day shall bee a Sabbath, and on the eight day shall bee a Sabbath.

† Heb. fruit.

40 And ye shall take you on the first day the<sup>†</sup> boughes of goodly trees, branches of Palme trees, and the boughes of thicke trees, and willowes of the brooke, and yee shall reioyce before the LORD your God seuen dayes.

41 And yee shall keepe it a feast vnto the LORD seuen dayes in the yeere: It shall be a Statute for euer in your generations, ye shall celebrate it in the seuenth moneth.

42 Ye shall dwell in boothes seuen dayes: all that are Israelites borne, shall dwell in boothes:

43 That your generations may know that I made the children of Israel to dwell in boothes, when I brought them out of the land of Egypt: I am the LORD your God.

44 And Moses declared vnto the children of Israel the feastes of the LORD.

## C H A P. XXIIII.

- 1 The oyle for the lampes. 5 The Shewbread.  
10 Shelomiths sonne blasphemeth. 13 The Law of Blasphemie. 17 Of Murther. 18 Of Damage. 23 The blasphemer is stoned.



And the LORD spake vnto Moses, saying,

2 Command the children of Israel, that they bring vnto thee pure oyle Olue, beaten, for the light, <sup>†</sup>to cause the lampes to burne continually.

† Heb. to cause to ascend.

3 Without the Vail of the Testimone, in the Tabernacle of the Congregation, shall Aaron order it from the euening vnto the morning, before the LORD continually: It shall be a Statute for euer in your generations.

4 He shall order the lampes vpon \* the pure Candlesticke before the LORD continually.

\* Exo. 31.8

5 And thou shalt take fine flowre, and bake twelue \* cakes thereof: two tenth deales shall be in one cake.

\* Exod. 25. 30.

6 And thou shalt set them in two rowes, six on a row vpon the pure Table, before the LORD.

7 And thou shalt put pure frankincense vpon ech row, that it may bee on the bread for a memorie, euen an offering made by fire vnto the LORD.

8 Euery Sabbath he shall set it in order before the LORD continually, being taken from the children of Israel by an euermlasting couenant.

9 And \* it shall be Aarons and his sonnes, and they shall eate it in the holy place: for it is most holy vnto him, of the offerings of the LORD made by fire, by a perpetuall statute.

\* Exod. 29. 33. chap. 8. 37. mat. 12. 1.5.

10 And the sonne of an Israelitish woman, whose father was an Egyptian, went out among the children of Israel: and this sonne of the Israelitish woman, and a man of Israel stroue together in the campe.

11 And the Israelitish womans sonne blasphemed the name of the LORD, and cursed, and they brought him vnto Moses: and his mothers name was Shelomith, the daughter of Dibri, of the tribe of Dan.

12 And they \* put him in ward, <sup>†</sup>that the minde of the LORD might bee shewed them.

\* Numb. 15 34.

13 And the LORD spake vnto Moses, saying,

† Heb. to expound vnto them according to the mouth of the LORD.

14 Bring forth him that hath cursed, without the Campe, and let all that heard him, \* lay their hands vpon his head, and let all the Congregation stone him.

\* Deut. 13. 9. and 17.7

15 And thou shalt speake vnto the children of Israel, saying, whosoever



curleth his God, shall beare his sinne.

16 And hee that blasphemeth the Name of the LORD, he shall surely be put to death, and all the Congregation shall certainly stone him: Aswell the stranger, as he that is borne in the land, when he blasphemeth the Name of the LORD, shall be put to death.

17 ¶ And he that killeth any man, shall surely be put to death.

18 And he that killeth a beast, shall make it good; † beast for beast.

19 And if a man cause a blemish in his neighbour; as he hath done, so shall it be done to him:

20 Breach for breach, eye for eye, tooth for tooth: as he hath caused a blemish in a man, so shall it be done to him againe.

21 And hee that killeth a beast, hee shall restore it: and hee that killeth a man, he shall be put to death.

22 Ye shall haue one manner of law, aswell for the stranger, as for one of your owne countrey: for I am the LORD your God.

23 ¶ And Moles spake to the children of Israel, that they should bring forth him that had curled, out of the Campe, and stone him with stones: and the children of Israel did as the LORD commanded Moles.

## CHAP. XXV.

1 The Sabbath of the seuenth yeere. 8 The Iubile in the fiftieth yeere. 14 Of oppression. 18 A blessing of obedience. 23 The redemption of land. 29 Of houses. 35 Compassion of the poore. 39 The vsage of bondmen. 47 The redemption of seruants.

**A**ND the LORD spake vnto Moles in Mount Sinai, saying,

2 Speake vnto the children of Israel, and say vnto them: when yee come into the land which I giue you, then shall the land keepe a Sabbath vnto the LORD.

3 Sixe yeeres thou shalt sow thy field, and sixe yeeres thou shalt prune thy Vineyard, and gather in the fruit thereof.

4 But in the seuenth yeere shall be a Sabbath of rest vnto the land, a Sabbath for the LORD: thou shalt neither sow thy field, nor prune thy Vineyard.

5 That which groweth of it owne

accord of thy haruest, thou shalt not reape, neither gather the grapes of thy Vine vndressed: for it is a yeere of rest vnto the land.

6 And the Sabbath of the land shall be meat for you; for thee, and for thy seruant, and for thy mayd, and for thy hired seruant, and for the stranger that iourneth with thee,

7 And for thy cattel, and for the beast that are in thy land, shall all the encrease thereof be meat.

8 ¶ And thou shalt number seven Sabbaths of yeeres vnto thee, seven times seven yeeres, and the space of the seven Sabbaths of yeeres, shall be vnto thee fourtie and nine yeeres.

9 Then shalt thou cause the trumpet of the Iubile to sound, on the tenth day of the seuenth moneth; in the day of atonement shall ye make the trumpet sound throughout all your land.

10 And ye shall hallow the fiftieth yeere, and proclaime libertie throughout all the land, vnto all the inhabitants thereof: It shall be a Iubile vnto you, and ye shall returne every man vnto his possession, and ye shall returne every man vnto his family.

11 A Iubile shall that fiftieth yeere be vnto you: Ye shall not sow, neither reape that which groweth of it selfe in it, nor gather the grapes in it of thy Vine vndressed.

12 For it is the Iubile, it shall be holy vnto you: ye shall eate the encrease thereof out of the field.

13 In the yeere of this Iubile yee shall returne every man vnto his possession.

14 And if thou sell ought vnto thy neighbour, or buyest ought of thy neighbours hand, ye shall not oppresse one another.

15 According to the number of yeeres after the Iubile, thou shalt buy of thy neighbour, and according vnto the number of yeeres of the fruits, he shall sell vnto thee.

16 According to the multitude of yeeres, thou shalt encrease the price thereof, and according to the fewnesse of yeeres, thou shalt diminish the price of it: for according to the number of the yeeres of the fruites doeth hee sell vnto thee.

17 Yee shall not therefore oppresse one another; but thou shalt feare thy God: For I am the LORD your God.

18 ¶ And here

\* Exod. 21. 12. deu. 19. 21.

† Hebr. smiteth the life of a man.

† Hebr. life for life.

\* Exod. 21. 24. deu. 19. 21. matth. 5. 38.

\* Exod. 12. 49.

† Hebr. of thy separation.

† Hebr. lawde of sound.

† Hebr. rest. \* Exod. 23. 10.



18 **¶** Wherefore ye shall do my Statutes, and keepe my Judgements, and doe them, and ye shall dwell in the land in safetie.

19 And the land shall yeeld her fruit, and ye shall eat your fill, and dwell therein in safetie.

20 And if ye shall say, what shall we eate the seventh yeere: Behold, we shall not sow, nor gather in our increase:

21 Then I will command my blessing vpon you in the sixth yeere, and it shall bring forth fruit for three yeeres.

22 And ye shall sow the eighth yeere, and eat yet of old fruit, vntill the ninth yeere: vntill her fruits come in, ye shall eate of the old store.

23 **¶** The land shall not be sold for euer: for the land is mine, for ye were strangers and sojourners with me.

24 And in all the land of your possession, ye shall grant a redemption for the land.

25 **¶** If thy brother be wahren poore, and hath sold away some of his possession, and if any of his kinne come to redeeme it, then shall hee redeeme that which his brother sold.

26 And if the man haue none to redeeme it, and himselfe bee able to redeeme it:

27 Then let him count the yeeres of the sale therof, and restore the ouerplus vnto the man, to whom he sold it, that he may returne vnto his possession.

28 But if he be not able to restore it to him, then that which is sold, shall remaine in the hand of him that hath bought it, vntill the yeere of Iubile: and in the Iubile it shall goe out, and he shall returne vnto his possession.

29 And if a man sell a dwelling house in a walled citie, then he may redeeme it within a whole yeere after it is sold: within a full yeere may he redeeme it.

30 And if it be not redeemed within the space of a full yeere, then the house that is in the walled citie, shall be stablished for euer to him that bought it, throughout his generations: it shall not goe out in the Iubile.

31 But the houses of the villages which haue no walles round about them, shall bee counted as the fields of the countrey: they may bee redeemed, and they shall goe out in the Iubile.

32 Notwithstanding, the cities of the Levites, and the houses of the cities

of their possession, may the Levites redeeme at any time.

33 And if a man purchase of the Levites, then the house that was sold, and the citie of his possession shall goe out in the yeere of Iubile: for the houses of the cities of the Levites are their possession among the children of Israel.

34 But the field of the suburbs of their cities may not be sold, for it is their perpetuall possession.

35 **¶** And if thy brother bee wahren poore, and fallen in decay with thee, then thou shalt relieue him, yea though he be a stranger, or a sojourner, that hee may liue with thee.

36 **¶** Take thou no vsurie of him, or increase: but feare thy God, that thy brother may liue with thee.

37 Thou shalt not giue him thy money vpon vsurie, nor lend him thy victuals for increase.

38 I am the LORD your God, which brought you forth out of the land of Egypt, to giue you the land of Canaan, and to be your God.

39 **¶** And if thy brother that dwelleth by thee be wahren poore, and be sold vnto thee, thou shalt not compell him to serue as a bond seruant.

40 But as an hired seruant, and as a sojourner he shall be with thee, and shall serue thee vnto the yeere of Iubile.

41 And then shall hee depart from thee, both he and his children with him, and shall returne vnto his owne familie, and vnto the possession of his fathers shall he returne.

42 For they are my seruants, which I brought forth out of the land of Egypt: they shall not be sold as bond men.

43 **¶** Thou shalt not rule ouer him with rigour, but shalt feare thy God.

44 Both thy bondmen, and thy bondmaids, which thou shalt haue, shall be of the heathen, that are round about you: of them shall ye buy bondmen and bondmaids.

45 Moreover, of the children of the strangers that do sojourn among you, of them shall ye buy, and of their families that are with you, which they begat in your land: and they shall be your possession.

46 And ye shall take them as an inheritance for your children after you, to inherit them for a possession, they shall be

¶ Or, one of the Levites redeeme them.

† Hebr. his hand faileth  
† Hebr. strengthen.

\* Exod. 22. 25. deut. 23. 19. pro. 28. 8. ezech. 18. 8. and 22. 12.

\* Exo. 21. 2. deut. 15. 12. ierein. 34. 14.  
† Hebr. serue thy selfe with him with the seruice, &c.

† Hebr. with the sale of a bondman.  
\* Ephe. 6. 9. coloss. 4. 1.

¶ Or, to bee quite cut off.  
Hebr. for cutting off.

† Hebr. his hand hath attained, and found sufficiency.

† Hebr. redemption belongeth vnto it.

† Hebr. ye shall serue your clauel with them.



bee your bondmen for ever : but ouer your brethren the children of Israel, ye shall not rule one ouer another with rigour.

† Hebr. his hand obtaine, &c.

47 And if a sojourner or stranger waxe rich by thee, and thy brother that dwelleth by him waxe poore, and sell himselfe vnto the stranger or sojourner by thee, or to the stocke of the strangers family :

48 After that he is sold, hee may be redeemed againe : one of his brethren may redeeme him.

49 Either his vncle, or his vncles sonne may redeeme him, or any that is nigh of kinne vnto him, of his family, may redeeme him : or if he be able, hee may redeeme himselfe.

50 And he shall reckon with him that bought him, from the yeere that he was sold to him, vnto the yeere of Jubile, and the price of his sale shall be according vnto the number of yeeres, according to the time of an hired seruant shall it be with him.

51 If there be yet many yeeres behinde, according vnto them hee shall giue againe the price of his redemption, out of the money that hee was bought for.

52 And if there remaine but few yeeres vnto the yeere of Jubile, then he shall count with him, and according vnto his yeeres shall he giue him againe the price of his redemption.

53 And as a yeerely hired seruant shall he be with him : and the other shall not rule with rigour ouer him in thy sight.

|| Or, by these means.

54 And if hee be not redeemed in these yeeres, then he shall goe out in the yeere of Jubile, both he, and his children with him.

55 For vnto me the children of Israel are seruants, they are my seruants whom I brought forth out of the land of Egypt : I am the LORD your God.

## CHAP. XXVI.

1 Of Idolatry. 2 Religiousnes. 3 A blessing to them that keepe the Commandements. 14 A curse to those that breake them. 40 God promisseth to remember them that repent.

\*Exod. 20.  
4. deut. 5. 8.  
and 16. 22.  
psal. 97. 7.  
|| Or, pillar.

**Y**e shall make you \* no Idoles nor grauen Image, neither reare you vp a standing image, neither shall yee set vp any

Image of stone in your land, to bowe downe vnto it : For I am the LORD your God.

2 \*Ye shall keepe my Sabbaths, and reuerence my Sanctuary : I am the LORD.

3 \*If ye walke in my Statutes, and keepe my Commandements, and doe them :

4 Then I will giue you raine in due season, and the land shall yeeld her increase, and the trees of the field shall yeeld their fruit.

5 And your threshing shall reach vnto the vintage, and the vintage shall reach vnto the sowing time : and yee shall eat your bread to the full, and dwell in your land safely.

6 And I will giue peace in the land, and ye shall lye downe, and none shall make you afraid : and I will rid euill beasts out of the land, neither shall the sword goe through your land.

7 And ye shall chase your enemies, and they shall fall before you by the sword.

8 And \*five of you shall chase an hundred, and an hundred of you shall put ten thousand to flight : and your enemies shall fall before you by the sword.

9 For I will haue respect vnto you, and make you fruitful, and multiply you, & establish my covenant with you.

10 And yee shall eate old store, and bring forth the old, because of the new.

11 \*And I will set my Tabernacle amongst you : and my soule shall not abhorre you.

12 \*And I will walke among you, and will be your God, and ye shall be my people.

13 I am the LORD your God, which brought you forth out of the land of Egypt, that yee should not be their bondmen, & I haue broken the bandes of your yoke, and made you go by right.

14 \*But if ye will not hearken vnto me, and will not doe all these Commandements :

15 And if ye shall despise my Statutes, or if your soule abhorre my Judgements, so that ye will not doe all my Commandements, but that yee breake my Couenant :

16 I also will doe this vnto you, I will euen appoint ouer you terror, consumption, and the burning ague, that shall consume the eyes, and cause sorrow of heart : and ye shall sow your seede

|| Or, figured stone. Hebr. a stone of piety.

\* Chap. 19. 30.

\*Deut. 28. 1.

\*Iob 11. 19.

† Hebr. cause to cease. \*Iob 11. 19.

\*Iosa. 23. 10.

\*Ezech. 37. 26.

\*2 Cor. 6. 16.

\*Deut. 28. 15 lament. 2. 17. mala. 2. 2.

† Hebr. upon you.



# Plagues threatned Chap.xxvj. for disobedience.

seed in vaine, for your enemies shall eate it.

17 And I will set my face against you, and ye shall be slaine before your enemies: they that hate you shall reigne ouer you, and ye shall see when none pursueth you.

18 And if ye will not yet for all this hearken vnto me, then I will punish you seuen times more for your sinnes.

19 And I will breake the pride of your power, and I will make your heauen as yron, and your earth as brasle:

20 And your strength shall be spent in vaine: for your land shall not yeeld her increase, neither shall the trees of the land yeeld their fruits.

21 And if ye walke contrary vnto me, and will not hearken vnto mee, I will bring seuen times moe plagues vpon you, according to your sinnes.

22 I will also send wilde beasts among you, which shall rob you of your children, and destroy your cattell, and make you few in number, and your high wayes shall be desolate.

23 And if ye will not be reformed by these things, but will walke contrary vnto me:

24 Then will I also walke contrary vnto you, and will punish you yet seuen times for your sinnes.

25 And I will bring a sword vpon you, that shall auenge the quarrell of my covenant: and when yee are gathered together within your cities, I will send the pestilence among you, and ye shall be deliuered into the hand of the enemy.

26 And when I haue broken the staffe of your bread, ten women shall bake your bread in one oven, and they shall deliuer you your bread againe by weight: and ye shall eate, and not bee satisfied.

27 And if ye wil not for all this hearken vnto me, but walke contrary vnto mee,

28 Then I wil walke contrary vnto you also in fury, and I, euen I will chastise you seuen times for your sinnes.

29 And ye shall eate the flesh of your sonnes, and the flesh of your daughters shall ye eate.

30 And I will destroy your high places, and cut downe your images, and cast your carkeises vpon the carkeises of your idoles, and my soule shall adhorze you.

31 And I wil make your cities waste, and bring your sanctuaries vnto desolation, and I will not smell the sauour of your sweet odours.

32 And I will bring the land into desolation: and your enemies which dwell therein, shall be astonished at it.

33 And I will scatter you among the heathen, and will draw out a sword after you: and your land shall be desolate, and your cities waste.

34 Then shall the lande enioy her Sabbaths, as long as it lieth desolate, and yee be in your enemies land, euen then shall the land rest, and enioy her Sabbaths.

35 As long as it lieth desolate, it shall rest: because it did not rest in your Sabbaths, when ye dwelt vpon it.

36 And vpon them that are left a line of you, I will send a faintnesse into their hearts in the lands of their enemies, and the sound of a shaken leafe shall chase them, and they shall flee, as fleeing from a sword: and they shall fall, when none pursueth.

37 And they shall fall one vpon another, as it were before a sword, when none pursueth: and yee shall haue no power to stand before your enemies.

38 And yee shall perish among the heathen, and the land of your enemies shall eate you vp.

39 And they that are left of you shall pine away in their iniquitie in your enemies lands, and also in the iniquities of their fathers shall they pine away with them.

40 If they shall confesse the iniquitie of their fathers, with their trespassse which they trespassed against me, and that also they haue walked contrary vnto me:

41 And that I also haue walked contrary vnto them, and haue brought them into the land of their enemies: if then their vncircumcised hearts bee humbled, and they then accept of the punishment of their iniquitie:

42 Then will I remember my covenant with Iacob, and also my covenant with Isaac, and also my covenant with Abraham will I remember, and I will remember the land.

43 The land also shall be left of them, and shall enioy her Sabbaths, while she lieth desolate without them: and they shall accept of the punishment of their iniquitie: because, euen because they

\* Pro. 28. 1.

Or, at all adventures with me, & so verse 24.

\* 2. Sam. 22. 27. psal. 18. 26.

\* Deut. 28. 53.

\* 2. Chro. 34. 7.

† Heb. dri- nen,



# Of vowes, and Leuiticus. their redemption.

they despised my Judgements, and because their soule abhorred my Statutes

\*Deut. 4.  
31. rom.  
11. 26.

44 And yet for all that, when they be in the land of their enemies, \*I will not cast them away, neither will I abhorre them, to destroy them utterly, and to breake my covenant with them: for I am the LORD their God.

45 But I wil for their sakes remember the covenant of their Ancestours, whom I brought forth out of the land of Egypt, in the sight of the heathen, that I might be their God: I am the LORD.

46 These are the Statutes, and Judgements, and Lawes which the LORD made betweene him and the children of Israel, in mount Sinai, by the hand of Moses.

## CHAP XXVII.

- 1 He that maketh a singular vow must bee the Lords. 2 The estimation of the person. 9 Of a beast giuen by vow. 14 Of a house. 16 Of a field and the redemption thereof. 28 No deuoted thing may be redeemed. 32 The tithes may not be changed.

**A**ND the LORD spake vnto Moses, saying,  
2 Speake vnto the children of Israel, and say vnto them, when a man shall make a singular vow, the persons shall be for the LORD, by thy estimation.

3 And thy estimation shall be: Of the male from twentie yeeres old, euen vnto fiftie yeeres old: euen thy estimation shall be fiftie shekels of silver, after the shekel of the Sanctuary.

4 And if it be a female, then thy estimation shall be thirtie shekels.

5 And if it be from five yeeres olde, euen vnto twentie yeeres old, then thy estimation shall be of the male twentie shekels, and for the female ten shekels.

6 And if it be from a moneth old, euen vnto five yeeres old, then thy estimation shall be of the male, five shekels of silver, and for the female, thy estimation shall be three shekels of silver.

7 And if it be from fittie yeeres old, and aboue, if it be a male, then thy estimation shall be fiftene shekels, and for the female ten shekels.

8 But if he bee poozer then thy estimation, then he shall present himselfe before the Priest, and the Priest shall value him: according to his abilitie that

bowed, shall the Priest value him.

9 And if it be a beast whereof men bring an offering vnto the LORD, all that any man giueth of such vnto the LORD, shall be holy.

10 He shall not alter it, nor change it, a good for a bad, or a bad for a good: And if hee shall at all change beast for beast, then it, and the exchange thereof shall be holy.

11 And if it be any vncleane beast, of which they doe not offer a sacrifice vnto the LORD, then he shall present the beast before the Priest:

12 And the Priest shall value it, whether it be good or bad: as thou shalt valuest it who art the Priest: so shall it be.

13 But if hee will at all redeeme it, then he shall adde a fift part thereof vnto thy estimation.

14 And when a man shall sanctifie his house to be holy vnto the LORD, then the Priest shall estimate it, whether it be good or bad: as the Priest shall estimate it, so shall it stand.

15 And if he that sanctified it, will redeeme his house, then he shall adde the fift part of the money of thy estimation vnto it, and it shall be his.

16 And if a man shall sanctifie vnto the LORD some part of a field of his possession, then thy estimation shall be according to the seed thereof: An homer of barley seed shall be valued at fiftie shekels of silver.

17 If hee sanctifie his field from the yeere of Jubile, according to thy estimation it shall stand.

18 But if hee sanctifie his field after the Jubile, then the Priest shall reckon vnto him the money, according to the yeeres that remaine, euen vnto the yeere of the Jubile, and it shall be abated from thy estimation.

19 And if he that sanctified the field, will in any wise redeeme it, then he shall adde the fift part of the money of thy estimation vnto it, and it shall be assured to him.

20 And if hee will not redeeme the field, or if he haue sold the field to another man, it shall not be redeemed any more.

21 But the field, when it goeth out in the Jubile, shall be holy vnto the LORD, as a field denoted: the possession thereof shall be the Priests.

22 And if a man sanctifie vnto the LORD a field which he hath bought, which

† Hebr. according to thy estimation, O Priest, &c.

† Or, the land of an homer, &c.



which is not of the fieldes of his possession :

23 Then the Priest shall reckon vnto him the worth of thy estimation, & uen vnto the yeere of the Jubile, and hee shall giue thine estimation in that day, as a holy thing vnto the LORD.

24 In the yeere of the Jubile, the field shall returne vnto him of whom it was bought, euen to him to whom the possession of the land did belong.

25 And all thy estimations shall be according to the shekel of the Sanctuary: \* twentie Gerahs shall bee the shekel.

26 C Onely the † firstling of the beasts which should be the LORDS firstling, no man shall sanctifie it, whether it bee ore, or sheepe: It is the LORDS.

27 And if it be of an vncleane beast, then hee shall redeeme it according to thine estimation, and shall adde a fifth part of it thereto: Or if it be not redeemed, then it shall be sold according to thy estimation.

28 \* Notwithstanding, no deuoted thing that a man shall deuote vnto the

LORD, of all that he hath, both of man and beast, and of the field of his possession, shall be sold or redeemed: euery deuoted thing is most holy vnto the LORD.

29 None deuoted, which shall be deuoted of men, shall be redeemed: but shall surely be put to death.

30 And all the tithe of the land, whether of the seed of the land, or of the fruit of the tree, is the LORDS: it is holy vnto the LORD.

31 And if a man will at all redeeme ought of his tithes, he shall adde thereto the fifth part thereof.

32 And concerning the tithe of the herde, or of the flocke, euen of whatsoeuer passeth vnder the rod, the tenth shall be holy vnto the LORD.

33 He shall not search whether it be good or bad, neither shall he change it: and if he change it at all, then both it, and the change thereof, shall be holy: it shall not be redeemed.

34 These are the Commandements which the LORD commanded Moses, for the children of Israel in mount Sinai.

\* Exod. 30.  
13. num. 3.  
47. czech.

45. 12.  
† Hebr. first  
borne, &c.

\* Iosh. 6.  
19.



## THE FOVRTH BOOKE of Moses, called Numbers.

### CHAP. I.

1 God commaundeth Moses to number the people. 5 The Princes of the Tribes. 17 The number of euery Tribe. 47 The Leuites are exempted for the Service of the Lord.



AND the LORD spake vnto Moses in the wilderness of Sinai, in the Tabernacle of the Congregation, on the first day of the second moneth, in the second yeere, after they were come out of the land of Egypt, saying,

2 \* Take yee the summe of all the Congregation of the children of Is-

rael, after their families, by the house of their fathers, with the number of their names, euery male by their poll:

3 From twentie yeeres old and upward, all that are able to goe forth to warre in Israel: thou and Aaron shall number them by their armies.

4 And with you there shall be a man of euery Tribe: euery one head of the house of his fathers.

5 C And these are the names of the men that shall stand with you: of the tribe of Reuben, Elizur the sonne of Shedeur.

6 Of Simeon: Shelumiel the son of Zurishaddai.

7 Of Iudah: Nahshon, the sonne of Amminadab.

8 Of Issachar: Nethaneel, the sonne of Zuar.

\* Exod. 30.  
12.

9 Of



9 Of Zebulun : Eliab the sonne of Helon.

10 Of the children of Joseph : of Ephraim, Elisama the sonne of Ammi-hud : of Manasseh, Gamaliel the sonne of Pedahzur.

11 Of Benjamin : Abidan, the sonne of Gideon.

12 Of Dan : Ahiezer, the sonne of Ammishaddai.

13 Of Asher : Pagiel the sonne of Orran.

14 Of Gad : Eliasaph, the sonne of Deuel.

15 Of Naphtali : Ahira the sonne of Enan.

16 These were the renowned of the Congregation, Princes of the tribes of their fathers, heads of thousands in Israel.

17 And Moses and Aaron tooke these men, which are expressed by their names.

18 And they assembled all the Congregation together on the first day of the second moneth, and they declared their pedegrees after their families, by the house of their fathers, according to the number of the names, from twenty yeres old and byward by their polle.

19 As the LORD commaunded Moses, so he numbred them in the wilderness of Sinai.

20 And the children of Reuben Israels eldest sonne, by their generations after their families, by the house of their fathers, according to the number of the names, by their polle, euery male from twenty yeres old and byward, all that were able to go forth to warre:

21 Those that were numbred of them, euery of the tribe of Reuben, were forty and six thousand and five hundred.

22 Of the children of Simeon by their generations, after their families, by the house of their fathers, those that were numbred of them, according to the number of the names, by their polles, euery male from twenty yeres old and byward, all that were able to goe forth to warre:

23 Those that were numbred of them, euery of the tribe of Simeon, were fiftie and nine thousand, and three hundred.

24 Of the children of Gad by their generations, after their families by the house of their fathers, according to the number of the names, from twenty

yerres old and byward, all that were able to goe forth to warre:

25 Those that were numbred of them, euery of the tribe of Gad, were forty and six thousand, five hundred and fiftie.

26 Of the children of Judah by their generations, after their families by the house of their fathers, according to the number of the names, from twenty yeres old and byward, all that were able to goe forth to warre:

27 Those that were numbred of them, euery of the tribe of Judah, were threescore and fourteene thousand, and five hundred.

28 Of the children of Issachar, by their generations, after their families by the house of their fathers, according to the number of the names, from twenty yeres old and byward, all that were able to goe forth to warre:

29 Those that were numbred of them, euery of the tribe of Issachar, were fiftie and four thousand, and four hundred.

30 Of the children of Zebulun, by their generations, after their families, by the house of their fathers, according to the number of the names, from twenty yeres old and byward, all that were able to goe forth to warre:

31 Those that were numbred of them, euery of the tribe of Zebulun, were fiftie and seven thousand and four hundred.

32 Of the children of Joseph; namely of the children of Ephraim, by their generations, after their families, by the house of their fathers, according to the number of the names, from twenty yeres old and byward, all that were able to goe forth to warre:

33 Those that were numbred of them, euery of the tribe of Ephraim, were forty thousand and five hundred.

34 Of the children of Manasseh by their generations, after their families, by the house of their fathers according to the number of the names, from twenty yeres old and byward, all that were able to go forth to warre:

35 Those that were numbred of them, euery of the tribe of Manasseh, were thirty and two thousand, and two hundred.

36 Of the children of Benjamin, by their generations, after their families, by the house of their fathers, according



ding to the number of the names from twenty yeeres old and vpyward, all that were able to goe forth to warre:

37 Those that were numbred of them, euen of the tribe of Benjamin, were thirtie and five thousand, and foure hundred.

38 Of the children of Dan, by their generations, after their families, by the house of their fathers, according to the number of the names, from twenty yeeres old and vpyward, all that were able to goe forth to warre:

39 Those that were numbred of them, euen of the tribe of Dan, were threescore and two thousand, and seven hundred.

40 Of the children of Asher, by their generations, after their families, by the house of their fathers, according to the number of the names, from twenty yeeres old and vpyward, all that were able to goe forth to warre:

41 Those that were numbred of them, euen of the tribe of Asher, were fourtie and one thousand, and five hundred.

42 Of the children of Naphtali, throughout their generations, after their families by the house of their fathers, according to the number of the names, from twenty yeeres olde and vpyward, all that were able to goe forth to warre:

43 Those that were numbred of them, euen of the tribe of Naphtali, were fiftie and three thousand, and foure hundred.

44 These are those that were numbred, which Moses and Aaron numbred, and the Princes of Israel, being twelue men: each one was for the house of his fathers.

45 So were all those that were numbred of the children of Israel, by the house of their fathers, from twenty yeeres old and vpyward, all that were able to goe forth to warre in Israel:

46 Euen all they, that were numbred, were six hundred thousand, and three thousand, and five hundred and fiftie.

47 But the Leuites after the tribe of their fathers, were not numbred among them.

48 For the LORD had spoken vnto Moses, saying,

49 Onely thou shalt not number the tribe of Leui, neither take the summe

of them among the children of Israel.

50 But thou shalt appoint the Leuites ouer the Tabernacle of Testimonie, and ouer all the vessels thereof, and ouer all things that belong to it: they shall beare the Tabernacle, and all the vessels thereof, and they shall minister vnto it, and shall encampe round about the Tabernacle.

51 And when the Tabernacle setteth forward, the Leuites shall take it downe: and when the Tabernacle is to be pitched, the Leuites shall set it vp: and the stranger that cometh nigh, shall be put to death.

52 And the children of Israel shall pitch their tents euery man by his owne canipe, and euery man by his owne standerd, throughout their hostes.

53 But the Leuites shall pitch round about the Tabernacle of Testimonie, that there be no wrath vpon the Congregation of the children of Israel: and the Leuites shall keepe the charge of the Tabernacle of Testimonie.

54 And the children of Israel did according to all that the LORD commanded Moses, so did they.

## CHAP. II.

1 The order of the Tribes in their tents.

**A**ND the LORD spake vnto Moses, and vnto Aaron, saying,

2 Euery man of the children of Israel shall pitch by his owne standerd, with the ensigne of their fathers house: farre off about the Tabernacle of the Congregation shall they pitch.

3 And on the East side toward the rising of the Sunne, shall they of the standerd of the campe of Iudah pitch, throughout their armies: and Nathion the sonne of Amminadab, shall bee captaine of the children of Iudah.

4 And his hoste, and those that were numbred of them, were threescore and fourteene thousand, and six hundred.

5 And those that doe pitch next vnto him, shall be the tribe of Issachar: and Bethaneel the sonne of Zuar, shall bee captaine of the children of Issachar.

6 And his hoste, and those that were numbred thereof, were fiftie and foure thousand, and foure hundred.

7 Then the tribe of Zebulun: and Eliab

† Heb. ouer  
agamish



Eliab the sonne of Helon, shalbe captaine of the children of Zebulun.

8 And his hoste and those that were numbred thereof, were fiftie and seven thousand, and foure hundred.

9 All that were numbred in the Campe of Judah, were an hundred thousand, and fourescore thousand, and sixe thousand, and foure hundred, throughout their armies: these shall first set forth.

10 ¶ On the Southside shall be the stander of the Campe of Reuben, according to their armies: and the captaine of the children of Reuben shall be Elizur the sonne of Shedeur.

11 And his hoste, and those that were numbred thereof, were fourtie and sixe thousand, and five hundred.

12 And those which pitch by him, shall bee the tribe of Simeon, and the captaine of the children of Simeon shall be Shelumiel the sonne of Zurishaddai.

13 And his hoste, and those that were numbred of them, were fiftie and nine thousand, and three hundred.

14 Then the tribe of Gad: and the captaine of the sonnes of Gad shall be Eliasaph the sonne of Reuel.

15 And his hoste, and those that were numbred of them, were fourtie and five thousand, and sixe hundred and fiftie.

16 All that were numbred in the Campe of Reuben were an hundred thousand, and fiftie and one thousand, and foure hundred and fiftie throughout their armies: and they shall set forth in the second ranke.

17 ¶ Then the Tabernacle of the Congregation shall set forward with the Campe of the Levites, in the midst of the Campe: as they encampe, so shall they set forward, every man in his place by their standers.

18 ¶ On the west side shall bee the stander of the Campe of Ephraim, according to their armies: and the captaine of the sonnes of Ephraim, shall be Elishama the sonne of Ammishud.

19 And his hoste, and those that were numbred of them, were fourtie thousand and five hundred.

20 And by him shall be the tribe of Manasseh: and the captaine of the children of Manasseh, shall be Gamaliel the sonne of Pedahsur.

21 And his hoste, and those that

were numbred of them, were thirtie and two thousand, and two hundred.

22 Then the tribe of Benjamin: and the captaine of the sonnes of Benjamin, shall bee Abidan the sonne of Gideon.

23 And his hoste, and those that were numbred of them, were thirtie and five thousand, and foure hundred.

24 All that were numbred of the Campe of Ephraim, were an hundred thousand, and eight thousand, and an hundred, throughout their armies: and they shall goe forward in the third ranke.

25 ¶ The stander of the Campe of Dan shall be on the Northside by their armies: and the captaine of the children of Dan shall be Ahiezer, the sonne of Amishaddai.

26 And his hoste, and those that were numbred of them, were threescore and two thousand, and seven hundred.

27 And those that encampe by him, shall be the tribe of Asher: and the captaine of the children of Asher, shall be Pagiel the sonne of Ocran.

28 And his hoste, and those that were numbred of them, were fourtie and one thousand, and five hundred.

29 ¶ Then the tribe of Naphtali: and the captaine of the children of Naphtali, shall bee Ahira the sonne of Enan.

30 And his hoste, and those that were numbred of them, were fiftie and three thousand, and foure hundred.

31 All they that were numbred in the Campe of Dan, were an hundred thousand, and fifty and seven thousand, and sixe hundred: they shall goe hindmost with their standers.

32 ¶ These are those which were numbred of the children of Israel, by the house of their fathers: all those that were numbred of the Campes throughout their hostes, were sixe hundred thousand, and three thousand, and five hundred and fiftie.

33 But the Levites were not numbred among the children of Israel, as the LORD commanded Moses.

34 And the children of Israel did according to all that the LORD commanded Moses: so they pitched by their standers, and so they set forward every one after their families, according to the house of their fathers.



## CHAP. III.

- 1 The sonnes of Aaron. 5 The Leuites are giuen to the Priests for the seruice of the Tabernacle, 11 in stead of the first borne. 14 The Leuites are numbred by their families. 21 The families, number and charge of the Gershonites, 27 Of the Kohathites, 33 Of the Merarites. 38 The place & charge of Moses & Aaron. 40 The first borne are freed by the Leuites. 44 The ouerplus are redeemed.

**T**hese also are the generations of Aaron and Moses, in the day that the LORD spake with Moses in Mount Sinai.

2 And these are the names of the sonnes of Aaron: Nadab the \* first borne, and Abihu, Eleazar and Ithamar.

3 These are the names of the sonnes of Aaron the Priests, which were appointed, † whom he consecrated to minister in the Priests office.

4 \* And Nadab and Abihu died before the LORD, when they offered strange fire before the LORD in the wilderness of Sinai, and they had no children: and Eleazar and Ithamar ministered in the Priests office in the sight of Aaron their father.

5 And the LORD spake vnto Moses, saying,

6 Bring the tribe of Lemineere, and present them before Aaron the Priest, that they may minister vnto him.

7 And they shall keepe his charge, and the charge of the whole Congregation before the Tabernacle of the Congregation, to doe the seruice of the Tabernacle.

8 And they shall keepe all the instruments of the Tabernacle of the Congregation, and the charge of the children of Israel, to doe the seruice of the Tabernacle.

9 And thou shalt giue the Leuites vnto Aaron and to his sonnes: they are wholly giuen vnto him out of the children of Israel.

10 And thou shalt appoint Aaron and his sonnes, and they shall waite on their priests office: and the stranger that commeth nigh, shall bee put to death.

11 And the LORD spake vnto Moses, saying,

12 And I, behold, I haue taken the Leuites from among the children of

Israel, in stead of all the first borne that openeth the matrice among the children of Israel: therefore the Leuites shall be mine,

13 Because all the first borne are mine: \* for on the day that I smote all the first borne in the land of Egypt, I halowed vnto mee all the first borne in Israel, both man, and beast, mine they shall be: I am the LORD.

14 And the LORD spake vnto Moses, in the wilderness of Sinai, saying,

15 Number the children of Leui, after the house of their fathers, by their families: euery male from a moneth old and vpward shalt thou number them.

16 And \* Moses numbred them according to the † word of the LORD, as he was commanded.

17 And these were the sonnes of Leui, by their names: Gershon, and Kohath, and Merari.

18 And these are the names of the sonnes of Gershon, by their families: Libni, and Shimei.

19 And the sonnes of Kohath by their families: Amram, and Isehar, Hebron and Uzziel.

20 And the sonnes of Merari by their families: Pahli, and Busi: these are the families of the Leuites, according to the house of their fathers.

21 Of Gershon was the familie of the Libnites, and the familie of the Shemites: these are the families of the Gershonites.

22 Those that were numbred of them, according to the number of all the males, from a moneth old and vpward, euen those that were numbred of them, were seven thousand and five hundred.

23 The families of the Gershonites shal pitch behind the Tabernacle westward.

24 And the chiefe of the house of the father of the Gershonites, shall be Eliasaph the sonne of Lael.

25 And the charge of the sonnes of Gershon, in the Tabernacle of the Congregation, shall be the Tabernacle, and the tent, the covering thereof, and the hanging for the doore of the Tabernacle of the Congregation:

26 And the hangings of the Court, and the curtaine for the doore of the court, which is by the Tabernacle, and

\* Exod. 13.  
1. leuit. 27.  
26. chap. 8.  
16. luke 2.  
23.

\* Gene. 46.  
11. exod. 6.  
16. chap. 26  
57. 1. chro.  
6. 11.  
† Hebr.  
month.

\* Exod. 6.  
23.

† Heb. whose  
hand he filled

\* Leuit. 10.  
1. chap. 26.  
61. 1. chro.  
14. 2.



by the Altar round about, and the cords of it, for all the seruice therof.

27 **C** And of Kohath was the familie of the Amramites, and the familie of the Iſcharites, and the familie of the Hebronites, and the familie of the Uzzielites: these are the families of the Kohathites.

28 In the number of all the males, from a moneth olde and vpyward, were eight thousand, and sixe hundred, keeping the charge of the Sanctuary.

29 The families of the sonnes of Kohath, shall pitch on the side of the Tabernacle Southward.

30 And the chiefe of the house of the father of the families of the Kohathites shall be Elizaphan the sonne of Uzziel.

31 And their charge shall be the Arke, and the Table, and the Candlesticke, and the altars, and the vessels of the Sanctuary, wherewith they minister, and the hanging, and all the seruice thereof.

32 And Eleazar the sonne of Aaron the priest, shall be chiefe ouer the chiefe of the Leuites, and haue the ouersight of them that keepe the charge of the Sanctuary.

33 **C** Of Merari was the family of the Gahlites, and the family of the Mushites: these are the families of Merari.

34 And those that were numbred of them, according to the number of all the males from a moneth old & vpyward, were sixe thousand and two hundred.

35 And the chiefe of the house of the father of the families of Merari, was Zurie the sonne of Abihail: these shall pitch on the side of the Tabernacle Northwards.

36 And vnder the custody and charge of the sonnes of Merari, shall bee the boards of the Tabernacle, and the barres thereof, and the pillars thereof, and the sockets thereof, & all the vessels thereof, and all that serueth thereto:

37 And the pillars of the Court round about, and their sockets, and their pinnes, and their cords.

38 **C** But those that encampe before the Tabernacle toward the East, euen before the Tabernacle of the Congregation Eastward, shall be Moses and Aaron, and his sonnes, keeping the charge of the Sanctuary, for the charge of the children of Israel: and the stranger that commeth nigh, shall be put to death.

39 All that were numbred of the Leuites, which Moses and Aaron numbred at the commaundement of the LORD, throughout their families, all the males from a moneth old and vpyward, were twenty and two thousand.

40 **C** And the LORD said vnto Moses, Number all the first borne of the males of the children of Israel, from a moneth old and vpyward, and take the number of their names.

41 And thou shalt take the Leuites for me, (I am the LORD) in stead of all the first borne among the children of Israel, and the cattell of the Leuites, in stead of all the firstlings among the cattell of the children of Israel.

42 And Moses numbred as the LORD commanded him, all the first borne among the children of Israel.

43 And all the first borne males, by the number of names, from a moneth old & vpyward, of those that were numbred of them, were twenty and two thousand, two hundred, and threescore and thirteene.

44 **C** And the LORD spake vnto Moses, saying,

45 Take the Leuites in stead of all the first borne among the children of Israel, and the cattell of the Leuites in stead of their cattell, and the Leuites shall be mine: I am the LORD.

46 And for those that are to be redeemed of the two hundred and threescore and thirteene, of the first borne of the children of Israel, which are more then the Leuites;

47 Thou shalt euen take five shekels a piece, by the polle, after the shekel of the Sanctuary shalt thou take them; \* the shekel is twenty gerahs.

48 And thou shalt giue the money, wherewith the odde number of them is to be redeemed, vnto Aaron and to his sonnes.

49 And Moses tooke the redemption money, of them that were ouer and aboue them that were redeemed by the Leuites.

50 Of the first borne of the children of Israel tooke he the money; a thousand, three hundred, and threescore and five shekels, after the shekel of the Sanctuary.

51 And Moses gaue the money of them that were redeemed, vnto Aaron and to his sonnes, according to the

\* Exod. 30  
13. leuit.  
27. 25.  
chap. 18.  
16. ezek.  
45. 12.

† Heb. the  
office of the  
charge.

Word



word of the LORD, as the LORD commanded Moses.

### CHAP. IIII.

1 The age and time of the Leuites seruice. 4 The carriage of the Kohathites when the Priestes haue taken downe the Tabernacle. 16 The charge of Eleazar. 17 The office of the Priestes. 21 The carriage of the Gershonites. 29 The carriage of the Merarites. 34 The number of the Kohathites, 38 of the Gershonites, 42 and of the Merarites.



**A**ND the LORD spake vnto Moses, and vnto Aaron, saying,  
2 Take the summe of the sonnes of Kohath, from among the sonnes of Leui, after their families, by the house of their fathers.

3 From thirty yeeres old and vppward, euen vntill fifty yeeres old, all that enter into the hoste, to doe the worke in the Tabernacle of the Congregation.

4 This shall bee the seruice of the sonnes of Kohath, in the Tabernacle of the Congregation, about the most holy things.

5 **C** And when the Campe setteth forward, Aaron shall come, and his sonnes, and they shall take downe the couering Vaile, and couer the Arke of Testimony with it:

6 And shall put thereon the couering of badgers skinnnes, & shall spread ouer it a cloth wholly of blew, and shall put in the staues thereof.

7 And vpon the \*table of Shewbread they shall spread a cloth of blew, and put thereon the dishes, and the spoones, and the bowles, and couers to couer withall: and the continual bread shall be thereon.

8 And they shall spread vpon them a clothe of scarlet, and couer the same with a couering of badgers skinnnes, and shall put in the staues thereof.

9 And they shall take a cloth of blew, and couer the \*candlesticke of the light, and his lampes, and his tongs, \*and his snuffe dishes, and all the oyle vessels thereof, wherewith they minister vnto it.

10 And they shall put it, and all the vessels thereof, within a couering of badgers skinnnes, and shall put it vpon a barre.

11 And vpon the golden Altar they shall spread a cloth of blew, and couer it

with a couering of badgers skinnnes, and shall put to the staues thereof.

12 And they shall take all the instruments of ministry, wherewith they minister in the Sanctuary, and put them in a cloth of blew, and couer them with a couering of badgers skinnnes, and shall put them on a barre.

13 And they shall take away the ashes from the Altar, and spread a purple cloth thereon:

14 And they shall put vpon it all the vessels thereof, wherewith they minister about it, euen the censers, the fleshy hookes, and the shouels, and the \*basons, all the vessels of the Altar: and they shall spread vpon it a couering of badgers skinnnes, and put to the staues of it.

||Or, bowles.

15 And when Aaron and his sonnes haue made an end of couering the Sanctuary, and all the vessels of the Sanctuary, as the campe is to set forward: after that, the sonnes of Kohath shall come to beare it: but they shall not touch any holy thing, lest they die. These things are the burden of the sonnes of Kohath in the Tabernacle of the Congregation.

16 **C** And to the office of Eleazar the sonne of Aaron the Priest, pertaineth the oile for the light, and the \*sweet incense, and the dayly meat offering, and the \*anoynting oyle, and the ouersight of all the Tabernacle, and of all that therein is, in the Sanctuary, and in the vessels thereof.

\*Exod. 30.

34.

\*Exod. 30.

23.

17 **C** And the LORD spake vnto Moses, and vnto Aaron, saying,

18 Cut ye not off the tribe of the families of the Kohathites, from among the Leuites.

19 But thus doe vnto them, that they may liue, and not die: when they approche vnto the most holy things, Aaron and his sonnes shall goe in, and appoint them euery one to his seruice, and to his burden.

20 But they shall not goe in to see when the holy things are couered, lest they die.

21 **C** And the LORD spake vnto Moses, saying,

22 Take also the summe of the sonnes of Gershon, throughout the houses of their fathers, by their families:

23 From thirtie yeeres old and vppward, vntill fiftie yeeres old shalt thou

\*Exod. 25.  
30.

||Or, poure  
out withall.

\*Exod. 25.  
24.

\*Exod. 25.  
18.



# The Leuites charge. Numbers. Their number.

† Hebr. so  
warre the  
warfare.

number them: all that enter in<sup>†</sup> to per-  
forme the seruice, to doe the worke in  
the Tabernacle of the Congregation.

Or, car-  
riage.

24 This is the seruice of the families  
of the Gershonites, to serue, and for  
burdens.

25 And they shall beare the cur-  
taines of the Tabernacle, and the Ta-  
bernacle of the Congregation; his co-  
uering, and the couering of the badgers  
skinner that is aboue vpon it, and the  
hanging for the doore of the Taber-  
nacle of the Congregation:

26 And the hangings of the Court,  
and the hanging for the doore of the  
gate of the Court which is by the Ta-  
bernacle, and by the Altar round about,  
and their cords, and all the instruments  
of their seruice, and all that is made for  
them: so shall they serue.

† Hebr.  
mouth.

27 At the<sup>†</sup> appointment of Aaron  
and his sonnes, shall be all the seruice of  
the sonnes of the Gershonites, in all  
their burdens, and in all their seruice:  
and yee shall appoint vnto them in  
charge all their burdens.

28 This is the seruice of the families  
of the sonnes of Gershon, in the Taber-  
nacle of the Congregation: and their  
charge shall be vnder the hande of Itha-  
mar the sonne of Aaron the Priest.

29 C As for the sonnes of Merari,  
thou shalt number them after their fa-  
milies, by the house of their fathers:

† Hebr. war-  
fare.

30 From thirtie yeeres old and by-  
ward, euen vnto fiftie yeeres old shalt  
thou number them, euery one that en-  
treth in to the<sup>†</sup> seruice, to doe the worke  
of the Tabernacle of the Congrega-  
tion.

\* Exod. 26.  
15.

31 And this is the charge of their bur-  
den, according to all their seruice, in the  
Tabernacle of the Congregation, \* the  
boards of the Tabernacle, and the  
barres thereof, and the pillars thereof,  
and sockets thereof:

32 And the pillars of the Court  
round about, and their sockets, and  
their pinnes, and their coards, with all  
their instruments, and with all their  
seruice: and by name yee shall reckon  
the instruments of the charge of their  
burden.

33 This is the seruice of the families  
of the sonnes of Merari, according to all  
their seruice in the Tabernacle of the  
Congregation, vnder the hand of I-  
thamar the sonne of Aaron the Priest.

34 C And Moses and Aaron, and

the chiefe of the Congregation, num-  
bred the sonnes of the Kohathites, af-  
ter their families, and after the house of  
their fathers:

35 From thirtie yeeres old and by-  
ward, euen vnto fiftie yeeres old, euery  
one that entreth in to the seruice, for the  
worke in the Tabernacle of the Con-  
gregation.

36 And those that were numbred of  
them by their families, were two thou-  
sand, seuen hundred and fiftie.

37 These were they that were num-  
bred of the families of the Kohathites:  
all that might doe seruice in the Taber-  
nacle of the Congregation, which Mo-  
ses and Aaron did number, according  
to the commandement of the LORD,  
by the hand of Moses.

38 And those that were numbred of  
the sonnes of Gershon, throughout  
their families, and by the house of their  
fathers,

39 From thirtie yeeres old and by-  
ward, euen vnto fiftie yeeres old, euery  
one that entreth in to the seruice, for  
the worke in the Tabernacle of the  
Congregation:

40 Euen those that were numbred  
of them, throughout their families, by  
the houses of their fathers, were two  
thousand, and six hundred and thirtie.

41 These are they that were num-  
bred of the families of the sonnes of  
Gershon, of all that might doe seruice  
in the Tabernacle of the Congrega-  
tion, whom Moses and Aaron did  
number, according to the commande-  
ment of the LORD.

42 C And those that were numbred  
of the families of the sonnes of Merari,  
throughout their families, by the house  
of their fathers:

43 From thirtie yeeres old and by-  
ward, euen vnto fiftie yeeres old, euery  
one that entreth in to the seruice, for  
the worke in the Tabernacle of the  
Congregation:

44 Euen those that were numbred  
of them after their families, were three  
thousand and two hundred.

45 These be those that were num-  
bred of the families of the sonnes of Me-  
rari, whom Moses & Aaron numbred  
according to the word of the LORD  
by the hand of Moses.

46 All those that were numbred of  
the Leuites, whom Moses and Aaron,  
and the chiefe of Israel numbred, after  
their



their families, and after the house of their fathers :

47 From thirty yeeres old and vppward, euen vnto fifty yeeres old; euery one that came to doe the seruice of the ministry, and the seruice of the burden in the Tabernacle of the Congregation :

48 Euen those that were numbred of them, were eight thousand, and five hundred, and fourescore.

49 According to the commandement of the LORD, they were numbred by the hand of Moses, euery one according to his seruice, and according to his burden : Thus were they numbred of him, as the LORD commanded Moses.

### CHAP. V.

1 The vncleane are remoued out of the campe.

5 Restitution is to be made in trespasses. 11 The triall of Ieaousie.

And the LORD spake vnto Moses, saying,

2 Command the children of Israel, that they *put out of the campe euery leper, and euery one that hath an issue, and whosoever is defiled by the* *dead :*

3 Both male and female shal ye put out, without the campe shall ye put them, that they defile not their campes in the middelt whereof I dwell.

4 And the children of Israel did so, and put them out, without the campe: as the LORD spake vnto Moses, so did the children of Israel.

5 And the LORD spake vnto Moses, saying,

6 Speake vnto the children of Israel, \* When a man or woman shall commit any sinne that men commit, to doe a trespassse against the LORD, and that person be guiltie;

7 Then they shall confesse their sinne, which they haue done: and hee shall recompense his trespassse, \* With the principall thereof, and adde vnto it the fifth part thereof, and giue it vnto him against whom he hath trespassed.

8 But if the man haue no kinsman to recompense the trespassse vnto, let the trespassse be recompensed vnto the LORD, euen to the Priest: beside the ramme of the atonement, whereby an atonement shall be made for him.

9 And euery offering of all the

holy things of the children of Israel, which they bring vnto the Priest, shall be his.

10 And euery mans halowed things shall be his : Whatsoever any man giueth the Priest, it shall be \* his.

11 And the LORD spake vnto Moses, saying,

12 Speake vnto the children of Israel, and say vnto them, If any mans wife goe aside, and commit a trespassse against him;

13 And a man lye with her carnally, and it be hid from the eyes of her husband, and be kept close, and she be defiled, and there be no witnesse against her, neither she be taken with the man;

14 And the spirit of ieaousie come vpon him, and he be ielous of his wife, and shee be defiled: or if the spirit of ieaousie come vpon him, and hee be ielous of his wife, and she be not defiled:

15 Then shall the man bring his wife vnto the Priest, and he shall bring her offering for her, the tenth part of an Ephah of barley meale: hee shall powre no oyle vpon it, nor put frankincense thereon: for it is an offering of ieaousie, an offering of memorie, bringing iniquitie to remembrance:

16 And the Priest shall bring her neere, and set her before the LORD.

17 And the Priest shall take holy water in an earthen vessell, and of the dust that is in the floore of the Tabernacle the Priest shall take, and put it in to the water:

18 And the Priest shall set the woman before the LORD, and vncouer the womans head, and put the offering of memorie in her hands, which is the Ieaousie offering: and the Priest shall haue in his hand the bitter water that causeth the curse.

19 And the Priest shall charge her by an othe, and say vnto the woman, If no man haue lye with thee, and if thou hast not gone aside to vncleanness // with another in stead of thy husband, be thou free from this bitter water that causeth the curse.

20 But if thou hast gone aside to another in stead of thy husband, and if thou be defiled, and some man hath lien with thee beside thine husband:

21 Then the Priest shall charge the woman with an othe of cursing, and the Priest shall say vnto the woman, The LORD make thee a curse, and an

\* Leuit. 10.  
12.

\* Leuit. 13.  
3.

\* Leuit. 15.  
2.

\* Leuit. 21.  
1.

\* Leuit. 6.  
3.

\* Leuit. 6.5.

Or, beane offering.

Or, being in the power of thy husband. Hebr. under thy husband.



<sup>†</sup> Hebr. fall. othe among thy people, when the LORD doth make thy thigh to rot, and thy belly to swell.

22 And this water that causeth the curse, shall go into thy bowels, to make thy belly to swell, and thy thigh to rot: and the woman shall say, Amen, Amen.

23 And the Priest shall write these curses in a booke, and hee shall blot them out with the bitter water:

24 And he shall cause the woman to drinke the bitter water, that causeth the curse: and the water that causeth the curse shall enter into her, and become bitter.

25 Then the Priest shall take the ielousie offering out of the womans hand, and shall waue the offering before the LORD, and offer it vpon the Altar.

26 And the Priest shall take an handfull of the offering, euen the memoriall thereof, and burne it vpon the Altar, and afterward shall cause the woman to drinke the water.

27 And when he hath made her to drinke the water, then it shall come to passe, that if shee be defiled, and haue done trespass against her husband, that the water that causeth the curse, shall enter into her, and become bitter, and her belly shall swell, and her thigh shall rot: and the woman shall be a curse among her people.

28 And if the woman be not defiled, but be cleane, then she shall be free, and shall conceive seed.

29 This is the law of ielousies, when a wife goeth aside to another instead of her husband, and is defiled:

30 Or when the spirit of ielousie cometh vpon him, and hee be ielous ouer his wife, and shall set the woman before the LORD, and the Priest shall execute vpon her all this law.

31 Then shall the man bee guiltlesse from iniquitie, and this woman shall beare her iniquitie.

## CHAP. VI.

1 The Law of the Nazarites. 22 The forme of blessing the people.



And the LORD spake vnto Moses, saying,

2 Speake vnto the children of Israel, and say vnto them, when either man

or woman shall separate themselves to vow a vow of a Nazarite, to separate themselves vnto the LORD:

3 Hee shall separate himselfe from wine, and strong drinke, and shall drinke no vineger of wine, or vineger of strong drinke, neither shall he drinke any liquoz of grapes, nor eate moist grapes, or dried.

4 All the dayes of his separation shall he eat nothing that is made of the vine tree, from the kernels euen to the huske.

5 All the dayes of the vow of his separation, there shall no rasour come vpon his head: vntill the dayes bee fulfilled in the which hee separateth himselfe vnto the LORD, he shall be holy, and shall let the lockes of the haire of his head grow.

6 All the dayes that he separateth himselfe vnto the LORD, hee shall come at no dead body.

7 Hee shall not make himselfe vncleane for his father, or for his mother, for his brother, or for his sister, when they die: because the consecration of his God is vpon his head.

8 All the dayes of his separation he is holy vnto the LORD.

9 And if any man die very suddenly by him, and he hath defiled the head of his consecration, then he shall haue his head in the day of his cleansing, on the seuenth day shall he haue it.

10 And on the eight day he shall bring two turtles or two yong pigeons to the Priest, to the doore of the Tabernacle of the Congregation.

12 And the Priest shall offer the one for a sinne offering, and the other for a burnt offering, and make an atonement for him, for that hee sinned by the dead, and shall hallow his head that same day.

12 And hee shall consecrate vnto the LORD the dayes of his separation, and shall bring a lambe of the first yeece for a trespass offering: but the dayes that were before shall be lost, because his separation was defiled.

13 And this is the Lawe of the Nazarite: when the dayes of his separation are fulfilled, he shall be brought vnto the doore of the Tabernacle of the Congregation.

14 And he shall offer his offering vnto the LORD, one hee lambe of the first yeece without blemish, for a burnt offering,

Or, make themselves Nazarites.

Or, Nazarethship.  
† Heb. Vine of the wine.

\* Iudg. 13.  
5. 1. sam. 1.  
11.

† Hebr. separation.

† Hebr. fall.



offering, and one ewe lambe of the first yeere without blemish, for a sinne offering, and one lambe without blemish for peace offerings,

15 And a basket of unleavened bread, cakes of fine flour mingled with oyle, and wafers of unleavened bread anointed with oyle, and their meate offering, and their drinke offerings.

16 And the Priest shall bring them before the LORD, and shall offer his sinne offering, and his burnt offering.

17 And he shall offer the ramme for a sacrifice of peace offerings vnto the LORD, with the basket of unleavened bread: the Priest shall offer also his meate offering, and his drinke offering.

18 \* And the Nazarite shall haue the head of his separation, at the doore of the Tabernacle of the Congregation, and shall take the haire of the head of his separation, and put it in the fire which is vnder the sacrifice of the peace offerings.

19 And the Priest shall take the sodden shoulder of the ramme, and one unleavened cake out of the basket, and one unleavened wafer, and shall put them vpon the hands of the Nazarite, after the haire of his separation is shauen.

20 And the Priest shall waue them \* for a waue offering before the LORD: this is holy for the Priest, with the waue breast, and heaue shoulder: and after that, the Nazarite may drinke wine.

21 This is the Law of the Nazarite, who hath vowed, and of his offering vnto the LORD for his separation, besides that, that his hand shall get: according to the vow which he vowed, so he must do after the law of his separation.

22 And the LORD spake vnto Moses, saying,

23 Speake vnto Aaron, and vnto his sonnes, saying, On this wise ye shall blesse the children of Israel, saying vnto them:

24 The LORD blesse thee, and keepe thee:

25 The LORD make his face shine vpon thee, and be gracious vnto thee:

26 The LORD lift vp his countenance vpon thee, and giue thee peace.

27 And they shall put my Name vpon the children of Israel, and I will blesse them.

## CHAP. VII.

1 The offering of the Princes at the dedication of the Tabernacle. 10 Their seuerall offerings at the dedication of the Altar. 89 God speaketh to Moses from the Mercie seat.



And it came to passe on the day that Moses had fully \* set vp the Tabernacle, and had anointed it, and sanctified it, and all the instruments thereof, both the Altar, and all the vessels thereof, and had anointed them, and sanctified them:

2 That the Princes of Israel, heads of the house of their fathers, (who were the Princes of the tribes, † and were ouer them that were numbred) offered:

3 And they brought their offering before the LORD, six covered wagons, and twelue oren: a wagon for two of the Princes, and for each one an oren, and they brought them before the Tabernacle.

4 And the LORD spake vnto Moses, saying,

5 Take it of them, that they may be to doe the seruice of the Tabernacle of the Congregation, and thou shalt giue them vnto the Leuites, to euery man according to his seruice.

6 And Moses tooke the wagons, and the oren, and gaue them vnto the Leuites.

7 Two wagons and foure oren he gaue vnto the sonnes of Gershon, according to their seruice.

8 And foure wagons and eight oren he gaue vnto the sonnes of Merari, according vnto their seruice, vnder the hand of Ithamar the sonne of Aaron the Priest.

9 But vnto the sonnes of Kohath he gaue none: because the seruice of the Sanctuary belonging vnto them, was that they should beare vpon their shoulders.

10 And the Princes offered for dedicating of the Altar, in the day that it was anointed, euen the Princes offered their offering before the Altar.

11 And the LORD said vnto Moses, They shall offer their offering eche Prince on his day, for the dedicating of the Altar.

12 And he that offered his offering the first day, was Nahshon the sonne of Amminadab, of the tribe of Judah.

13 And

\* Exod. 40. 18.

† Heb. who stood.

\* Acts 21. 24.

\* Exod. 29. 27.



\*Leuit. 2.1.

13 And his offering was one silver charger, the weight thereof was an hundred and thirty shekels, one silver bowl of sevenie shekels, after the shekel of the Sanctuary: both of them were full of fine flowre mingled with oyle for a meat offering:

14 One spoone of ten shekels of gold, full of incense:

15 One yong bullocke, one ramme, one lambe of the first yeere, for a burnt offering,

\*Leuit. 4. 23.

16 One kid of the goats for a sinne offering:

17 And for a sacrifice of peace offerings, two oxen, five rammes, five hee goats, five lambes of the first yeere: this was the offering of Nabhshon the sonne of Aminadab.

18 ¶ On the second day Bethaneel the sonne of Zuar, Prince of Issachar did offer.

19 He offered for his offering one silver charger, the weight whereof was an hundred and thirtie shekels, one silver bowl of seventy shekels, after the shekel of the Sanctuary, both of them full of fine flowre mingled with oyle, for a meat offering:

20 One spoone of gold of ten shekels, full of incense:

21 One yong bullocke, one ramme, one lambe of the first yeere for a burnt offering:

22 One kid of the goats for a sinne offering:

23 And for a sacrifice of peace offerings, two oxen, five rammes, five hee goats, five lambes of the first yeere: this was the offering of Bethaneel the sonne of Zuar.

24 ¶ On the third day Eliab the sonne of Helon, Prince of the children of Zebulun did offer.

25 His offering was one silver charger, the weight whereof was an hundred and thirtie shekels, one silver bowl of sevenie shekels, after the shekel of the Sanctuary, both of them full of fine flowre mingled with oyle, for a meat offering:

26 One golden spoone of ten shekels, full of incense:

27 One yong bullocke, one ramme, one lambe of the first yeere for a burnt offering:

28 One kid of the goats for a sinne offering:

29 And for a sacrifice of peace of-

ferings, two oxen, five rammes, five hee goats, five lambes of the first yeere: This was the offering of Eliab the sonne of Helon.

30 ¶ On the fourth day Elizur the sonne of Shedeur, Prince of the children of Reuben did offer.

31 His offering was one silver charger of an hundred and thirtie shekels, one silver bowl of sevenie shekels, after the shekel of the Sanctuary, both of them full of fine flowre mingled with oyle, for a meat offering:

32 One golden spoone of tenne shekels, full of incense:

33 One yong bullocke, one ramme, one lambe of the first yeere for a burnt offering:

34 One kid of the goats for a sinne offering:

35 And for a sacrifice of peace offerings, two oxen, five rammes, five hee goats, five lambes of the first yeere: This was the offering of Elizur the sonne of Shedeur.

36 ¶ On the fifth day Shelumiel the sonne of Zurishaddai Prince of the children of Simeon, did offer.

37 His offering was one silver charger, the weight whereof was an hundred and thirtie shekels, one silver bowl of sevenie shekels, after the shekel of the Sanctuary, both of them full of fine flowre, mingled with oyle, for a meate offering:

38 One golden spoone of ten shekels, full of incense:

39 One yong bullocke, one ramme, one lambe of the first yeere for a burnt offering:

40 One kidde of the goates for a sinne offering:

41 And for a sacrifice of peace offerings, two oxen, five rammes, five hee goates, five lambes of the first yeere: This was the offering of Shelumiel the sonne of Zurishaddai.

42 ¶ On the sixt day, Eliasaph the sonne of Deuel, Prince of the children of Gad, offered:

43 His offering was one silver charger of the weight of an hundred and thirtie shekels, a silver bowl of sevenie shekels, after the shekel of the Sanctuary, both of them full of fine flowre mingled with oyle, for a meate offering:

44 One golden spoone of ten shekels, full of incense:

45 One yong bullocke, one ramme, one



one lambe of the first yeere, for a burnt offering:

46 One kid of the goates for a sinne offering:

47 And for a sacrifice of peace offerings, two oxen, five rammes, five hee goates, five lambes of the first yeere. This was the offering of Elialaph the sonne of Deuel.

48 **C** On the seuenth day, Elithama the sonne of Ammiud, Prince of the children of Ephraim offered.

49 His offering was one siluer charger, the weight whereof was an hundred and thirtie shekels, one siluer bowle of seuentie shekels, after the shekel of the Sanctuary, both of them full of fine flowre mingled with oyle for a meat offering:

50 One golden spoone of ten shekels, full of incense:

51 One yong bullocke, one ramme, one lambe of the first yeere, for a burnt offering:

52 One kid of the goates for a sinne offering:

53 And for a sacrifice of peace offerings, two oxen, five rammes, five hee goates, five lambes of the first yeere. This was the offering of Elithama the sonne of Ammiud.

54 **C** On the eight day offered Gamaliel the sonne of Pedazur, Prince of the children of Manasseh.

55 His offering was one siluer charger of an hundred and thirtie shekels, one siluer bowle of seuentie shekels, after the shekel of the Sanctuary, both of them full of fine flowre mingled with oyle, for a meat offering:

56 One golden spoone of ten shekels, full of incense:

57 One yong bullocke, one ramme, one lambe of the first yeere, for a burnt offering:

58 One kid of the goates for a sinne offering:

59 And for a sacrifice of peace offerings, two oxen, five rammes, five hee goates, five lambes of the first yeere. This was the offering of Gamaliel the sonne of Pedazur.

60 **C** On the ninth day, Abidan the sonne of Gideoni, prince of the children of Benjamin offered.

61 His offering was one siluer charger, the weight whereof was an hundred and thirtie shekels, a siluer bowle of seuentie shekels, after the shekel of the

Sanctuary, both of them full of fine flowre mingled with oyle, for a meate offering:

62 One golden spoone of ten shekels, full of incense:

63 One yong bullocke, one ramme, one lambe of the first yeere for a burnt offering:

64 One kid of the goates for a sinne offering:

65 And for a sacrifice of peate offerings, two oxen, five rammes, five hee goates, five lambes of the first yeere. This was the offering of Abidan, the sonne of Gideoni.

66 **C** On the tenth day Abiezzer the sonne of Ammishaddai, Prince of the children of Dan offered.

67 His offering was one siluer charger, the weight whereof was an hundred and thirtie shekels, one siluer bowle of seuentie shekels, after the shekel of the Sanctuary, both of them full of fine flowre mingled with oyle, for a meate offering:

68 One golden spoone of ten shekels, full of incense:

69 One yong bullocke, one ramme, one lambe of the first yeere, for a burnt offering:

70 One kid of the goates for a sinne offering:

71 And for a sacrifice of peace offerings, two oxen, five rammes, five hee goates, five lambes of the first yeere. This was the offering of Abiezzer the sonne of Ammishaddai.

72 **C** On the eleuenth day, Pagiel the sonne of Ocran, Prince of the children of Asher offered.

73 His offering was one siluer charger, the weight whereof was an hundred and thirtie shekels, one siluer bowle of seuentie shekels, after the shekel of the Sanctuary, both of them full of fine flowre mingled with oyle, for a meat offering:

74 One golden spoone of ten shekels, full of incense:

75 One yong bullocke, one ramme, one lambe of the first yeere for a burnt offering:

76 One kid of the goates for a sinne offering:

77 And for a sacrifice of peace offerings, two oxen, five rammes, five hee goates, five lambes of the first yeere. This was the offering of Pagiel the sonne of Ocran.



78 **C** On the twelfth day, Ahira the sonne of Enan, Prince of the children of Naphtali, offered.

79 His offering was one silver charger, the weight whereof was an hundred and thirtie shekels, one silver bowle of seuentie shekels, after the shekel of the Sanctuary, both of them full of fine florwe mingled with oyle, for a meate offering:

80 One golden spoone of ten shekels, full of incense:

81 One yong bullocke, one ramme, one lambe of the first yeere for a burnt offering:

82 One kidde of the goats for a sinne offering:

83 And for a sacrifice of peace offerings, two oxen, five rammes, five hee goats, five lambs of the first yeere. This was the offering of Ahira the sonne of Enan.

84 This was the dedication of the Altar (in the day when it was annointed) by the Princes of Israel: twelue chargers of silver, twelue silver bowles, twelue spoones of gold:

85 Each charger of silver weighing an hundred and thirtie shekels, each bowle seuentie: all the silver vessels weighed two thousand and foure hundred shekels, after the shekel of the Sanctuary.

86 The golden spoones were twelue, full of incense, weighing ten shekels a piece, after the shekel of the Sanctuary: all the gold of the spoones, was an hundred and twentie shekels.

87 All the oxen for the burnt offering, were twelue bullocks, the rams twelue, the lambs of the first yeere twelue, with their meat offering: and the kids of the goats for sinne offering, twelue.

88 And all the oxen for the sacrifice of the peace offerings, were twenty and foure bullocks, the rammes sixtie, the hee goates sixtie, the lambs of the first yeere sixtie. This was the dedication of the Altar, after that it was annointed.

89 And when Moses was gone into the Tabernacle of the Congregation, to speake with <sup>†</sup>him, then he heard the voyce of one speaking vnto him, from off the Mercie seat, that was vpon the Arke of Testimony from betweene the two Cherubins: and he spake vnto him.

<sup>†</sup>i. God.

## CHAP. VIII.

1 How the lampes are to be lighted. 5 The consecration of the Leuites. 23 The age and time of their seruice.

**A**ND the LORD spake vnto Moses, saying,

2 Speake vnto Aaron, and say vnto him, when thou <sup>\*</sup>lightest the lampes, the seven lampes shall giue light, ouer against the candlestick.

<sup>\*</sup>Exod. 25, 37. and 40, 25.

3 And Aaron did so; he lighted the lampes therof, ouer against the candlestick, as the LORD <sup>\*</sup>comanded Moses.

<sup>\*</sup>Exod. 25, 31.

4 And this worke of the candlestick was of beaten gold, vnto the shaft thereof, vnto the floures thereof was <sup>\*</sup>beaten worke: according vnto the paterne which the LORD had shewed Moses, so he made the candlestick.

<sup>\*</sup>Exod. 25, 18.

5 **C** And the LORD spake vnto Moses, saying,

6 Take the Leuites from among the children of Israel, and cleanse them.

7 And thus shalt thou doe vnto them, to cleanse them: sprinkle water of purifying vpon them, and <sup>†</sup>let them haue all their flesh, and let them wash their clothes, and so make themselves cleane.

<sup>†</sup>Hebr. let them cause a razor to passe ouer, &c.

8 Then let them take a yong bullocke with his meat offering, euen fine florwe mingled with oyle, and an other yong bullock shalt thou take for a sinne offering.

9 And thou shalt bring the Leuites before the Tabernacle of the Congregation; and thou shalt gather the whole assembly of the children of Israel together.

10 And thou shalt bring the Leuites before the LORD, and the children of Israel shall put their hands vpon the Leuites.

11 And Aaron shall <sup>†</sup>offer the Leuites before the LORD for an offering of the children of Israel, that they may execute the seruice of the LORD.

<sup>†</sup>Heb. wash.

<sup>†</sup>Heb. wash offering.

<sup>†</sup>Heb. they may be so execute, &c.

12 And the Leuites shall lay their hands vpon the heads of the bullocks: and thou shalt offer the one for a sinne offering, and the other for a burnt offering vnto the LORD, to make an atonement for the Leuites.

13 And thou shalt set the Leuites before Aaron, and before his sonnes, and offer them for an offering vnto the LORD.

14 Thus



\* Chap. 3.  
45.

14 Thus shalt thou separate the Leuites from among the children of Israel: and the Leuites shall be mine.

15 And after that, shall the Leuites goe in, to doe the seruice of the Tabernacle of the Congregation: and thou shalt cleanse them, and offer them for an offering.

\* Chap. 3.  
13. exod.  
13. 2. luke  
23.

16 For they are wholly giuen vnto me, from among the children of Israel: in stead of such as open euery wombe, \* even in stead of the first borne of all the children of Israel, haue I taken them vnto me.

17 For all the first borne of the children of Israel, are mine, both man and beast: on the day that I smote euery first borne in the land of Egypt, I sanctified them for my selfe.

18 And I haue taken the Leuites for all the first borne of the children of Israel.

\* Heb. giuen.

19 And I haue giuen the Leuites as at gift to Aaron, and to his sonnes, from among the children of Israel, to do the seruice of the children of Israel, in the Tabernacle of the Congregation, and to make an atonement for the children of Israel: that there bee no plague among the children of Israel, when the children of Israel come nigh vnto the Sanctuarie.

20 And Moses and Aaron, and all the Congregation of the children of Israel did to the Leuites according vnto all that the LORD commanded Moses, concerning the Leuites, so did the children of Israel vnto them.

21 And the Leuites were purified, and they washed their clothes: and Aaron offered them as an offering before the LORD, and Aaron made an atonement for them to cleanse them.

22 And after that, went the Leuites in, to do their seruice in the Tabernacle of the Congregation before Aaron and and before his sonnes: as the LORD had commanded Moses concerning the Leuites, so did they vnto them.

23 And the LORD spake vnto Moses, saying,

24 This <sup>is</sup> that belongeth vnto the Leuites: from twentie and five yeeres old, and vppward, they shall goe in to waite vpon the seruice of the Tabernacle of the Congregation.

\* Heb. to  
warre the  
warfare of  
etc.

\* Heb. re-  
turne from  
the warfare  
of the seruice

25 And from the age of fiftie yeeres they shall cease waiting vpon the seruice thereof, and shall serue no more:

26 But shall minister with their brethren in the Tabernacle of the Congregation, to keepe the charge, and shall doe no seruice: thus shalt thou doe vnto the Leuites, touching their charge.

## CHAP. IX.

1 The Pässeouer is commanded againe. 6 A second Pässeouer allowed for them that were vncleane or absent. 15 The cloude guideth the remouings & incampings of the Israelites.

**A**ND the LORD spake vnto Moses in the wilderness of Sinai, in the first moneth of the second yeere, after they were come out of the land of Egypt, saying,

2 Let the children of Israel also keepe the Pässeouer, at his appointed season.

3 In the fourteenth day of this moneth at euen, ye shall keepe it in his appointed season: according to all the rites of it, and according to all the ceremonies thereof shall ye keepe it.

4 And Moses spake vnto the children of Israel that they should keepe the Pässeouer.

5 And they kept the Pässeouer on the fourteenth day of the first moneth at euen, in the wilderness of Sinai: according to all that the LORD commanded Moses, so did the children of Israel.

6 And there were certaine men who were defiled by the dead body of a man, that they could not keepe the Pässeouer on that day: and they came before Moses, and before Aaron on that day.

7 And those men said vnto him, we are defiled by the dead body of a man: wherefore are we kept backe, that wee may not offer an offering of the LORD in his appointed season among the children of Israel:

8 And Moses saide vnto them, Stand still, and I will heare what the LORD wil command concerning you.

9 And the LORD spake vnto Moses, saying,

10 Speake vnto the children of Israel, saying, If any man of you, or of your posteritie shall be vncleane by reason of a dead body, or bee in a iourney as farre off, yet he shall keepe the Pässeouer vnto the LORD.

11 The fourteenth day of the second moneth

\* Exod. 12.  
1. & c. leuit.  
23. 5. chap.  
28. 16. deut.  
16. 2.  
† Heb. be-  
tweene the  
two eue-  
nings.



moneth at Euen they shall keepe it, and eat it with vnleauened bread and bitter herbes.

\*Exod. 12.  
46. ioh. 19.  
36.

12 They shall leaue none of it vnto the morning, nor breake any bone of it: \* according to all the ordinances of the Passeouer they shall keepe it.

13 But the man that is cleane, and is not in a iourney, and forbeareth to keepe the Passeouer, euen the same soule shall be cut off from his people, because hee brought not the offering of the LORD in his appointed season: that man shall beare his sinne.

\*Exod. 12.  
49.

14 And if a stranger shall sojourn among you, and will keepe the Passeouer vnto the LORD; according to the ordinance of the Passeouer, and according to the maner thereof, so shall he doe: \* ye shall haue one ordinance, both for the stranger, and for him that was borne in the land.

\*Exod. 40.  
34.

15 C And \* on the day that the Tabernacle was reared vp, the cloud couered the Tabernacle, namely the Tent of the Testimony: and at Euen there was vpon the Tabernacle, as it were the appearance of fire, vntill the morning.

16 So it was alway: the cloud couered it by day, and the appearance of fire by night.

17 And when the cloud was taken vp from the Tabernacle, then after that, the children of Israel iourneyed, and in the place where the cloud abode, there the children of Israel pitched their tents.

\* 1. Corin.  
10. 1.

18 At the commandement of the LORD the children of Israel iourneyed, and at the commandement of the LORD they pitched: \* as long as the cloud abode vpon the Tabernacle, they rested in the tents.

† Hebr. prolonged.

19 And when the cloud † taried long vpon the Tabernacle many daies, then the children of Israel kept the charge of the LORD, and iourneyed not.

20 And so it was when the cloude was a few daies vpon the Tabernacle, according to the commandement of the LORD, they abode in their tents, and according to the commandement of the LORD, they iourneyed.

† Hebr. was.

21 And so it was when the cloude † abode from Euen vnto the morning, and that the cloude was taken vp in the morning, then they iourneyed: whether it was by day or by night that the

cloude was taken vp, they iourneyed.

22 Q Whether it were two daies, or a moneth, or a yee that the cloude taried vpon the Tabernacle, remaying thereon, the children of Israel \* abode in their tents, and iourneyed not: but when it was taken vp, they iourneyed.

\*Exod. 40.  
36. 37.

23 At the commandement of the LORD they rested in the tents, and at the commandement of the LORD they iourneyed: they kept the charge of the LORD, at the commandement of the LORD by the hand of Moses.

## CHAP. X.

1 The vse of the siluer Trumpets. 11 The Israelites remoue from Sinai to Paran. 14 The order of their march. 29 Hobab is intreated by Moses not to leaue them. 33 The blessing of Moses at the remoouing and resting of the Arke.

And the LORD spake vnto Moses, saying,

2 Make thee two trumpets of siluer: of an whole piece shalt thou make them, that thou mayest ble them for the calling of the assembly, and for the iourneying of the camps.

3 And when they shall blow with them, all the assembly shall assemble themselves to thee, at the doore of the Tabernacle of the Congregation.

4 And if they blow but with one trumpet, then the princes, which are heads of the thousands of Israel, shall gather themselves vnto thee.

5 When ye blow an alarme, then the camps that lie on the East parts, shall goe forward.

6 When you blow an alarme the second time, then the camps that lye on the Southside, shall take their iourney: they shall blow an alarme for their iourneys.

7 But when the Congregation is to be gathered together, you shall blow: but you shall not sound an alarme.

8 And the sonnes of Aaron the priests shall blow with the trumpets; and they shall be to you for an ordinance for ever throughout your generations.

9 And if ye goe to warre in your land, against the enemy that oppresseth you, then ye shall blow an alarme with the trumpets, and ye shall be remembered before the LORD your God, and ye shall be



# The remouings Chap.x. of the campe.

shall be saued from your enemies.

10 Also in the day of your gladnesse, and in your solenne dayes, and in the beginnings of your monethes, ye shall blow with the trumpets ouer your burnt offerings, and ouer the sacrifices of your peace offerings, that they may bee to you for a memoriall before your God: I am the LORD your God.

11 And it came to passe on the twentieth day of the second moneth, in the second yeere, that the cloude was taken vp from off the Tabernacle of the Testimony.

12 And the children of Israel tooke their iourneys out of the wilderness of Sinai: and the cloud rested in the wilderness of Paran.

13 And they first tooke their iourney, according to the commandement of the LORD, by the hand of Moyses.

14 In the first place went the stander of the campe of the children of Judah, according to their armies, and ouer his hoste was \* Nahshon the sonne of Aminadab.

15 And ouer the hoste of the tribe of the children of Issachar, was Nethaneel the sonne of Zuar.

16 And ouer the hoste of the tribe of the children of Zebulun, was Eliab the sonne of Helon.

17 And the Tabernacle was taken downe, and the sonnes of Gershon, and the sonnes of Merari set forward, bearing the Tabernacle.

18 And the stander of the campe of Reuben set forward according to their armies: and ouer his hoste was Elizur the sonne of Shedeur.

19 And ouer the hoste of the tribe of the children of Simeon, was Shelumiel the sonne of Zurishaddai.

20 And ouer the hoste of the tribe of the children of Gad, was Eliasaph the sonne of Deuel.

21 And the Kohathites set forward, bearing the \* Sanctuary, and the other did set vp the Tabernacle against they came.

22 And the stander of the campe of the children of Ephraim set forward, according to their armies, and ouer his hoste was Elithama the sonne of Ammiud.

23 And ouer the hoste of the tribe of the children of Manasseh was Gamaliel the sonne of Pedazur.

24 And ouer the hoste of the tribe of

the children of Benjamin, was Abidan the sonne of Gideon.

25 And the stander of the campe of the children of Dan set forward, which was the reere-ward of all the campes throughout their hostes: and ouer his hoste was Ahiezer the sonne of Ammishaddai.

26 And ouer the hoste of the tribe of the children of Asher, was Pagiel the sonne of Ocran.

27 And ouer the hoste of the tribe of the children of Naphtali was Ahira the sonne of Enan.

28 Thus were the iourneyings of the children of Israel, according to their armies, when they set forward.

29 And Moyses said vnto Hobab the sonne of Raguel the Midianite Moyses father in law, Wee are iourneying vnto the place of which the LORD said, I wil giue it you: come thou with vs, and we will doe thee good: for the LORD hath spoken good concerning Israel.

30 And he said vnto him, I will not goe, but I will depart to mine owne land, and to my kintred.

31 And he said, Leau vs not, I pray thee, forasmuch as thou knowest how we are to encampe in the wilderness, and thou mayest bee to vs in stead of eyes.

32 And it shall bee if thou goe with vs, yea it shall be, that what goodnesse the LORD shall doe vnto vs, the same will we doe vnto thee.

33 And they departed from the Mount of the LORD three dayes iourney: and the Arke of the Couenant of the LORD went before them in the three dayes iourney, to search out a resting place for them.

34 And the cloude of the LORD was vpon them by day, when they went out of the campe.

35 And it came to passe when the Arke set forward, that Moyses said, \* Rise vp LORD, and let thine enemies be scattered, and let them that hate thee, flee before thee.

36 And when it rested, he said, Returne, O LORD, vnto the many thousands of Israel.

## CHAP. XI.

1 The burning at Taberah quenched by Moses prayer. 4 The people lust for flesh, and loth Manna. 10 Moses complayneth of his charge.

† Hebr. These.

\* Chap. 2. 3.

\* Chap. 1. 7.

\* Chap. 4. 4. That is, the Gershonites, and the Merarites, Secv. 17.

\* Psal. 68. 1, 2.

† Hebr. ten thousand.



charge. 16 God diuideth his burden vnto  
seuentie Elders. 31 Quailles are. giuen in  
wrath at Kibroth - Hattaauah.

¶ Or, were  
as it were  
complai-  
ners..  
† Heb. it was  
cullin the  
eares of &c.  
\* Plal. 78.  
21.

**A**ND when the people com-  
plained, † it displeased the  
LORD: and the LORD  
heard it: and his anger  
was kindled, and the fire  
of the LORD burnt \* among them,  
and consumed them that were in the bitter-  
most parts of the campe.

2 And the people cried vnto Moses,  
and when Moses prayed vnto the  
LORD, the fire † was quenched.

3 And hee called the name of the  
place † Taberah: because the fire of the  
LORD burnt among them.

4 **A**ND the \* next multitude that  
was among them, † fell a lusting, and  
the children of Israel † also wept a-  
gain, and said, \* Who shal giue vs flesh  
to eate:

5 We remember the fish which wee  
did eate in Egypt freely: the cucumbers  
and the melons, and the leekes, and the  
onions, and the garlick.

6 But now our soules are dried away,  
there is nothing at all, besides this  
Manna, before our eyes.

7 **A**ND \* the Manna was as Cori-  
ander seed, and the † colour thereof as  
the colour of Bedelium:

8 And the people went about, and  
gathered it, and ground it in milles, or  
beat it in a mortar, and baked it in pans,  
and made cakes of it: and the taste of it  
was as the taste of fresh oyle.

9 And when the dew fell vpon the  
campe in the night, the Manna fell vpon  
it.

10 **T**HEN Moses heard the people  
weepe throughout their families, euery  
man in the doore of his tent, and the  
anger of the LORD was kindled  
greatly, Moses also was displeased.

11 And Moses said vnto the LORD,  
wherefore hast thou afflicted thy ser-  
uant: and wherefore haue I not found  
fauour in thy sight, that thou layest the  
burden of all this people vpon me:

12 Haue I conceived all this people:  
haue I begotten them, that thou shouldest  
say vnto me, Carry them in thy bo-  
some (as a nursing father beareth the  
sucking child) vnto the land which thou  
swarest vnto their fathers:

13 Whence should I haue flesh to  
giue vnto all this people: for they weep

vnto me, saying, Giue vs flesh, that we  
may eate.

14 I am not able to beare all this  
people alone, because it is too heauie for  
mee.

15 And if thou deale thus with mee,  
kill me, I pray thee out of hand, if I  
haue found fauour in thy sight, and let  
me not see my wretchednesse.

16 **A**ND the LORD said vnto Mo-  
ses, Gather vnto me seuentie men, of  
the Elders of Israel, whom thou  
knowest to be the elders of the people,  
and officers ouer them: and bring them  
vnto the Tabernacle of the Congrega-  
tion, that they may stand there with  
thee.

17 And I will come downe and  
talke with thee there, and I will take  
of the spirit which is vpon thee, and wil  
put it vpon them, and they shall beare  
the burden of the people with thee, that  
thou beare it not thy selfe alone.

18 And say thou vnto the people,  
Sanctifie your selues against to mor-  
row, and yee shall eate flesh: (for you  
haue wept in the eares of the LORD,  
saying, Who shall giue vs flesh to eate:  
for it was well with vs in Egypt: )  
therefore the LORD wil giue you flesh,  
and ye shall eate.

19 Ye shall not eate one day, nor two  
dayes, nor three dayes, neither ten dayes,  
nor twentie dayes:

20 But euen a † whole moneth, vntill  
it come out at your nostrils, and it bee  
loathsome vnto you, because that yee  
haue despised the LORD which is a-  
mong you, and haue wept before him,  
saying, Why came we forth out of E-  
gypt:

21 And Moses said, The people a-  
mongst whom I am, are sixe hundred  
thousand footmen, and thou hast said,  
I will giue them flesh, that they may  
eate a whole moneth.

22 Shall the flockes and the herds  
be slaine for them to suffice them: or shal  
all the fish of the sea bee gathered toge-  
ther for them, to suffice them:

23 And the LORD said vnto Mo-  
ses, \* Is the LORDS hand wared  
short: thou shalt see now whether my  
word shall come to passe vnto thee, or  
not.

24 **A**ND Moses went out, and  
tolde the people the wordes of the  
LORD, and gathered the seuentie men  
of the Elders of the people, and set  
them

† Hebr.  
funker.

¶ That is,  
a burning.

\* As Exod.  
12. 28.

† Heb. lusted  
a lust.

† Heb. re-  
turned and  
wept.

\* 1. Cor. 10.  
6.

\* Exod. 16.  
14. 21.

† Hebr. eye  
of it, as the  
eye of.

† Heb. mo-  
neth of  
dayes.

\* Esa. 40. 3.  
and 59. 1.



them round about the Tabernacle.

25 And the LORD came downe in a cloude, and spake vnto him, and tooke of the spirit that was vpon him, and gaue it vnto the seuentie Elders: and it came to passe that when the spirit rested vpon them, they prophesied, and did not cease.

26 But there remained two of the men in the campe, the name of the one was Eldad, & the name of the other Medad: and the Spirit rested vpon them, (and they were of them that were written, but went not out vnto the Tabernacle) and they prophesied in the campe.

27 And there ranne a yong man, and tolde Moses, and said, Eldad and Medad doe prophesie in the campe.

28 And Ioshua the sonne of Nun the seruant of Moses, one of his yong men, answered and said, My lord Moses, forbid them.

29 And Moses said vnto him, Enuiest thou for my sake: Would God that all the LORDS people were prophets, and that the LORD would put his Spirit vpon them.

30 And Moses gaue him into the campe, he, and the Elders of Israel.

31 And there went forth a winde from the LORD, and brought quailles from the sea, and let them fall by the campe, † as it were a dayes iourney on this side, and as it were a dayes iourney on the other side round about the campe, and as it were two cubits high vpon the face of the earth.

32 And the people stood by all that day, and all that night, and all the next day, and they gathered the quailles: he that gathered least, gathered ten homers: and they spread them all abroad for themselves round about the campe.

33 And while the flesh was yet betweene their teeth, yer it was chewed, the wrath of the LORD was kindled against the people, and the LORD smote the people with a very great plague.

34 And he called the name of that place, Ribroth-Hattaanah: because there they buried the people that lusted.

35 And the people iourneyed from Ribroth-Hattaanah, vnto Hazeroth: and tabode at Hazeroth.

## CHAP. XII.

1 God rebuketh the sedition of Miriam and Aaron. 10 Miriams leprosie is healed at the

prayer of Moses. 14 God commandeth her to be shut out of the hoste.

And Miriam and Aaron spake against Moses, because of the Ethiopian woman, whom hee had married: for he had married an Ethiopian woman.

2 And they said, Hath the LORD indeed spoken onely by Moses: Hath hee not spoken also by vs: And the LORD heard it.

3 (Now the man Moses was very meeke, aboue all the men which were vpon the face of the earth.)

4 And the LORD spake suddenly vnto Moses, and vnto Aaron, and vnto Miriam, Come out ye three vnto the Tabernacle of the Congregation: and they three came out.

5 And the LORD came downe in the pillar of the cloude, and stood in the doore of the Tabernacle, and called Aaron and Miriam: and they both came forth.

6 And hee saide, heare now my words: If there be a prophet among you, I the LORD will make my selfe knowne vnto him in a vision, and will speake vnto him in a dreame:

7 My seruant Moses is not so, who is faithfull in all mine house.

8 With him will I speake mouth to mouth euen apparantly, and not in darke speeches, and the similitude of the LORD shall hee behold: wherefore then were yee not afraid to speake against my seruant Moses:

9 And the anger of the LORD was kindled against them, and he departed.

10 And the cloud departed from off the Tabernacle, and behold, Miriam became leprous, white as snow: and Aaron looked vpon Miriam, and behold, she was leprous.

11 And Aaron said vnto Moses, Alas my lord, I beseech thee, lay not the sinne vpon vs, wherein we haue done foolishly, and wherein we haue sinned:

12 Let her not bee as one dead, of whom the flesh is halfe consumed, when he commeth out of his mothers wombe.

13 And Moses cryed vnto the LORD, saying, Heale her now, O God, I beseech thee.

14 And the LORD said vnto Moses, If her father had but spit in

Or, Chaste.

Hebr. 76. 129.

Eccle. 45. 4.

Hebr. 3. 2.

Exod. 33. 11.

\* Exod. 16. 13. psal. 78. 26.

† Hebr. as it were the way of a day.

\* Psal. 78. 31.

† That is, The graues of liuif.

† Hebr. they were in, &c.



\*Leuit. 23.  
46.

her face, should she not bee ashamed seuen dayes: let her be\* shut out from the campe seuen dayes, and after that let her be receiued in againe.

15 And Miriam was shut out from the campe seuen dayes: and the people iourneied not, til Miriam was brought in againe.

16 And after ward the people remo- ued from Hazereth, and pitched in the wilderness of Paran.

### CHAP XIII.

1 The names of the men who were sent to search the land. 17 Their instructions. 21 Their actes. 26 Their relation.

**A**ND the LORD spake vnto Moses, saying,  
2 Send thou men, that they may search the lande of Canaan, which I giue vnto the children of Israel: of every tribe of their fathers shal ye send a man, euery one a ruler among them.

3 And Moses by the commaunde- ment of the LORD, sent them from the wilderness of Paran: all those men were heads of the children of Israel.

4 And these were their names. Of the tribe of Reuben, Shammua the sonne of Zacur.

5 Of the tribe of Simeon, Shaphat the sonne of Hori.

6 Of the tribe of Iudah, Caleb the sonne of Iephunneh.

7 Of the tribe of Issachar, Igal the sonne of Joseph.

8 Of the tribe of Ephraim, Osha the sonne of Nun.

9 Of the tribe of Benjamin, Phalti the sonne of Raphu.

10 Of the tribe of Zebulun, Gaddiel the sonne of Sodi.

11 Of the tribe of Ioseph, namely of the tribe of Manasseh, Gaddi the sonne of Sufi.

12 Of the tribe of Dan, Ammiel the sonne of Gemalli.

13 Of the tribe of Asher, Sethur the sonne of Michael.

14 Of the tribe of Naphtali, Nahbi the sonne of Uphi.

15 Of the tribe of Gad, Geuel the sonne of Machi.

16 These are the names of the men which Moses sent to spie out the land: and Moses called Osha the sonne of Nun, Jehoshua.

17 And Moses sent them to spie out the land of Canaan, and said vnto them, Get you vp this way South- ward, and goe vp into the mountaine:

18 And see the lande what it is, and the people that dwelleth therein, whe- ther they bee strong or weake, fewe or many:

19 And what the lande is that they dwell in, whether it be good or bad, and what cities they bee that they dwell in, whether in tents, or in strong holds:

20 And what the land is, whether it be fat or leane, whether there be wood therein, or not. And be ye of good cou- rage, and bring of the fruit of the land: (Now the time was the time of the first ripe grapes)

21 So they went vp, and searched the land, from the wilderness of Zin, vnto Rehob, as men come to Hamath.

22 And they ascended by the South, and came vnto Hebron: where Ahi- man, Sheshai, and Talmai, the chil- dren of Anak were: Now Hebron was built seuen yeeres before Zoan in Egypt.

23 \*And they came vnto the brooke of Ethcol, and cut downe from thence a branch with one cluster of grapes, and they bare it betweene two vpon a staffe, and they brought of the pomegranates and of the figs.

24 The place was called the brooke Ethcol, because of the cluster of grapes which the children of Israel cut downe from thence.

25 And they returned from searching of the land after forty dayes.

26 And they went and came to Moses, and to Aaron, and to all the Congregation of the children of Israel vnto the wilderness of Paran, to Kadesh, and brought backe word vnto them, and vnto all the Congregation, and shewed them the fruit of the land.

27 And they told him, and said, We came vnto the land whither thou sentest vs, & surely it floweth with milke and honie; and this is the fruit of it.

28 Neuerthelesse, the people bee strong that dwell in the land, and the ci- ties are walled and very great: and moreouer, we saw the children of Anak there.

29 The Amalekites dwell in the land of the South: and the Hittites, and the Jebusites, and the Amorites dwell in the mountaines: and the Ca- naanites

\*Deut. 1.  
24.  
Or, valley

Or, valley.  
i. a cluster  
of grapes.

\*Exod. 33.  
3.



naanites dwell by the sea, and by the coast of Jordan.

30 And Caleb stilled the people before Moses, and said, Let vs goe by at once, and possesse it, for we are well able to overcome it.

31 But the men that went by with him, said, Wee be not able to goe by against the people, for they are stronger then we.

32 And they brought by an euill report of the land which they had searched, vnto the children of Israel, saying, The land through which we haue gone, to search it, is a land that eateth by the inhabitants thereof, and all the people that we saw in it, are men of a great stature.

33 And there we saw the giants, the sonnes of Anak, which come of the giants: and wee were in our owne sight as grasshoppers, and so wee were in their sight.

### CHAP. XIII.

1 The people murmure at the newes. 6 Joshua and Caleb labour to still them. 11 God threateth them. 13 Moses perswadeth God and obtaineth pardon. 26 The murmurers are depriv'd of entering into the land. 36 The men who raised the euill report, die by a plague. 40 The people that would inuade the land against the wil of God, are smitten.

**A**ND all the Congregation lifted by their voyce and cried: and the people wept that night.

2 And all the children of Israel murmured against Moses, and against Aaron: and the whole Congregation said vnto them, Would God that we had died in the land of Egypt, or would God we had died in this wilderness.

3 And wherefore hath the LORD brought vs vnto this land, to fall by the sword, that our wiues, and our children should be a pray: were it not better for vs to returne into Egypt:

4 And they saide one to another, Let vs make a captaine, and let vs returne into Egypt.

5 Then Moses and Aaron fell on their faces before all the assembly of the Congregation of the children of Israel.

6 And Joshua the sonne of Nun, and Caleb the sonne of Iephunneh, which were of them that searched the land, rent their clothes.

7 And they spake vnto all the company of the children of Israel, saying, The land which wee passed thorow to search it, is an exceeding good land.

8 If the LORD delight in vs, then he will bring vs into this land, and giue it vs, a land which floweth with milke and hony.

9 Onely rebell not yee against the LORD, neither feare yee the people of the land, for they are bread for vs: their defence is departed from them, and the LORD is with vs: feare them not.

10 But all the Congregation bade stone them with stones: and the glory of the LORD appeared in the Tabernacle of the Congregation, before all the children of Israel.

11 And the LORD said vnto Moses, How long will this people prouoke me: and how long will it bee, yee they beleue me, for all the signes which I haue shewed among them:

12 I will smite them with the pestilence, and disinherit them, and will make of thee a greater nation, and mightier then they.

13 And \*Moses said vnto the LORD, Then the Egyptians shall heare it, (for thou broughtest by this people in thy might from among them:)

14 And they will tell it to the inhabitants of this land: for they haue heard that thou LORD art among this people, that thou LORD art seene face to face, and that thy cloud standeth ouer them, and that thou goest before them, by day time in a pillar of a cloud, and in a pillar of fire by night.

15 Now if thou shalt kill all this people, as one man, then the nations which haue heard the fame of thee, will speake, saying,

16 Because the LORD was not able to bring this people into the lande which he swaue vnto them, therefore he hath slaine them in the wilderness.

17 And now, I beseech thee, let the power of my LORD be great, according as thou hast spoken, saying,

18 The LORD is long suffering, and of great mercie, forgiving iniquitie and transgression, and by no meanes clearing the guiltie, \*visiting the iniquity of the fathers vpon the children, vnto the third and fourth generation.

19 Pardon, I beseech thee, the iniquitie

† Hebr. Psal. dom.

\* Exod. 32. 12.

\* Exod. 13. 21.

\* Deut. 9. 28.

\* Exod. 34. 6. psal. 103. 8.

\* Exod. 20. 5. and 34. 7.



Or, hisher-  
me.

quittie of this people, according vnto the greatnesse of thy mercie, and as thou hast forgiven this people, from Egypt, euen vntill now.

20 And the LORD said, I haue pardoned, according to thy word.

21 But as truly as I live, all the earth shall be filled with the glory of the LORD.

22 Because all those men which haue seene my glory, and my miracles which I did in Egypt, and in the wilderness, and haue tempted mee now these ten times, and haue not hearkened to my voice,

† Heb. if they see the land.

23 † Surely they shall not see the land which I swore vnto their fathers, neither shall any of them that prouoked me, see it.

\* Iosh. 14. 6.

24 But my seruant\* Caleb, because hee had another spirit with him, (and hath followed mee fully) him will I bring into the land, whereinto he went, and his seed shall possesse it.

25 (Now the Amalekites, and the Canaanites dwelt in the valley) to morrow turne you and get you into the wilderness, by the way of the Red sea.

26 And the LORD spake vnto Moses, and vnto Aaron, saying,

27 How long shall I beare with this euil congregation which murmure against mee: I haue heard the murmurings of the children of Israel, which they murmure against mee.

\* Chap. 26. 65. and 32. 10.

28 Say vnto them, \* As truly as I live, saith the LORD, as ye haue spoken in mine eares, so will I doe to you:

29 Your carcases shall fall in this wilderness, and all that were\* numbered of you, according to your whole number from twentie yeeres old and upward, which haue murmured against mee,

\* Deut. 1. 35.

30 Doubtlesse ye shall not come into the land concerning which I † swore to make you dwell therein, saue Caleb the sonne of Iephunneh, and Joshua the sonne of Nun.

† Heb. lifted up my hand.

31 But your little ones, which yee said should be a pray, them will I bring in, and they shall know the land which ye haue despised.

32 But as for you, your carcases, they shall fall in this wilderness.

Or feed.

33 And your children shall wander in the wilderness forty yeeres, and beare your whoredomes, vntill your carcases be wasted in the wilderness.

34 After the number of the dayes in which ye searched the land, euen\* fortie dayes (each day for a yeere) shall yee beare your iniquities, euen forty yeeres, and yee shall know my breach of promise.

\* Ezech. 4. 6. psal. 95. 10.

Or, altering of my purpose.

35 If the LORD haue said, I will surely doe it vnto all this euil Congregation, that are gathered together against mee: in this wilderness they shall be consumed, & there they shall die.

36 And the men which Moses sent to search the land, who returned, and made all the Congregation to murmur against him, by bringing by a slander vpon the land,

37 Euen those men that did bring by the euil report vpon the land, \* died by the plague, before the LORD.

\* 1. Cor. 10. 10. hebr. 3. 10. iud. 5.

38 But Joshua the sonne of Nun, and Caleb the sonne of Iephunneh, which were of the men that went to search the land, liued still.

39 And Moses told these sayings vnto all the children of Israel, and the people mourned greatly.

40 And they rose vp early in the morning, and gate them vp into the top of the mountaine, saying, Loe, we \* be here, and will goe by vnto the place which the LORD hath promised: for we haue sinned.

\* Deut. 1. 41.

41 And Moses said, wherefore now doe you transgresse the commaundement of the LORD: but it shall not prosper.

42 Goe not by, for the LORD is not among you, that ye be not smitten before your enemies.

43 For the Amalekites, and the Canaanites are there before you, and yee shall fall by the sword, because yee are turned away from the LORD: therefore the LORD will not bee with you.

44 But they presumed to go by vnto the hill top: neuertheles the Arke of the Couenant of the LORD, and Moses departed not out of the campe.

45 Then the Amalekites came downe, and the Canaanites which dwelt in that hill, and smote them, and \* discomfited them, euen vnto Hormah.

\* Deut. 1. 44.

## CHAP. XV.

1 The law of the meat offering and the drinke offering. 13. 29 The stranger is vnder the same law. 17 The law of the first of the dough for a heave offering. 22 The sacrifice for sinne



sinne of ignorance. 30 The punishment of presumption. 32 Hee that violated the Sabbath, is stoned. 37 The law of fringes.

**A**ND the LORD spake vnto Moses, saying,  
2 \* Speake vnto the children of Israel, and say vnto them; when ye be come into the land of your habitations, which I giue vnto you,

3 And will make an offering by fire vnto the LORD, a burnt offering or a sacrifice\* in performing a vow, or in a free will offering, or in your solemn feasts, to make a sweet saour vnto the LORD, of the herd or of the flocke:

4 Then\* shall he that offereth his offering vnto the LORD, bring a meat offering of a tenth deale of flowre mingled with the fourth part of an hyn of oyle.

5 And the fourth part of an hyn of wine for a drinke offering shalt thou prepare, with the burnt offering or sacrifice for one lambe.

6 Or for a ramme, thou shalt prepare for a meate offering two tenth deales of flowre mingled with the third part of an hyn of oyle.

7 And for a drinke offering, thou shalt offer the third part of an hyn of wine, for a sweete saour vnto the LORD.

8 And when thou preparest a bullocke for a burnt offering, or for a sacrifice in performing a vow, or peace offerings vnto the LORD:

9 Then shall hee bring with a bullocke a meate offering of three tenth deales of flowre, mingled with halfe an hyn of oyle.

10 And thou shalt bring for a drinke offering halfe an hyn of wine, for an offering made by fire of a sweet saour vnto the LORD.

11 Thus shall it be done for one bullocke, or for one ramme, or for a lambe, or a kidde.

12 According to the number that yee shall prepare, so shall yee doe to every one, according to their number.

13 All that are borne of the countrey shall doe these things after this maner, in offering an offering made by fire of a sweet saour, vnto the LORD.

14 And if a stranger sojourneth with you, or whosoever bee among you in your generations, and will offer an offering made by fire of a sweete saour

vnto the LORD: as ye doe, so hee shall doe.

15 \* One ordinance shall be both for you of the Congregation, and also for the stranger that sojourneth with you, an ordinance for ever in your generations: as ye are, so shall the stranger bee, before the LORD.

16 One law, and one maner shall be for you, and for the stranger that sojourneth with you.

17 And the LORD spake vnto Moses, saying,

18 Speake vnto the children of Israel, and say vnto them, when ye come into the land whither I bring you,

19 Then it shall be that when ye eate of the bread of the land, yee shall offer vp an heaue offering vnto the LORD.

20 Ye shall offer vp a cake of the first of your dough, for an heaue offering: as ye doe the heaue offering of the threshing floore, so shall ye heaue it.

21 Of the first of your dough ye shall giue vnto the LORD, an heaue offering in your generations.

22 And if yee haue erred, and not obserued all these Commandements which the LORD hath spoken vnto Moses,

23 Euen all that the LORD hath commanded you, by the hand of Moses from the day that the LORD commanded Moses, and henceforward among your generations:

24 Then it shall be, if ought be committed by ignorance† without the knowledge of the Congregation, that all the Congregation shall offer one yong bullocke for a burnt offering, for a sweet saour vnto the LORD, with his meate offering, and his drinke offering, according to the manner, and one kid of the goats for a sinne offering.

25 And the Priest shall make an atonement for all the Congregation of the children of Israel, and it shall be forgiven them, for it is ignorance: and they shall bring their offering, a sacrifice made by fire vnto the LORD, and their sinne offering before the LORD, for their ignorance.

26 And it shall be forgiven all the Congregation of the children of Israel, and the stranger that sojourneth among them, seeing all the people were in ignorance.

27 And\* if any soule sinne through ignorance, then hee shall bring a shee goat

\*Exod. 12.  
49, chap. 9.  
14.

\*Leuit. 23.  
10.

\*Leuit. 22.  
21.  
† Heb. separating.  
\*Exod. 29.  
18.  
\*Leuit. 2. 1.

† Heb. from the eyes.

|| Or, ordinance.

\*Leuit. 4.  
27.



goat of the first yeere for a sinne offering.

28 And the Priest shall make an atonement for the soule that sinneth ignorantly, When he sinneth by ignorance before the LORD, to make an atonement for him, & it shall be forgiven him.

† Hebr. doeth.

29 You shall haue one law for him that † sinneth through ignorance, both for him that is borne amongst the children of Israel, and for the stranger that sojourneth amongst them.

† Hebr. with an high hand.

30 But the soule that doeth ought † presumptuously, whether he be borne in the land, or a stranger, the same reprocheth the LORD: and that soule shall be cut off from among his people.

31 Because he hath despised the word of the LORD, and hath broken his commandment, that soule shall utterly be cut off: his iniquitie shall be vpon him.

32 And while the children of Israel were in the wilderness, they found a man that gathered sticks vpon the Sabbath day.

33 And they that found him gathering sticks, brought him vnto Moses and Aaron, and vnto all the Congregation.

\* Leuit. 24. 12.

34 And they put him \* in ward, because it was not declared what should be done to him.

35 And the LORD said vnto Moses, The man shall bee surely put to death: all the Congregation shall stone him with stones without the campe.

36 And all the Congregation brought him without the campe, and stoned him with stones, and he died, as the LORD commanded Moses.

37 And the LORD spake vnto Moses, saying,

\* Deut. 22. 12. math. 23. 5.

38 Speake vnto the children of Israel, and bidde \* them that they make them fringes in the borders of their garments, throughout their generations, and that they put vpon the fringe of the borders a ribband of blewe.

39 And it shall bee vnto you for a fringe, that ye may looke vpon it, and remember all the commandments of the LORD, and doe them: and that ye seeke not after your owne heart, and your owne eyes, after which ye vse to goe a whoring:

40 That ye may remember, and doe all my commandments, and be holy vnto your God.

41 I am the LORD your God,

Which brought you out of the land of Egypt, to bee your God: I am the LORD your God.

## CHAP. XVI.

1 The rebellion of Korah, Dathan and Abiram, 23 Moses separateth the people from the rebels tents, 31 The earth swalloweth vp Korah, and a fire consumeth others. 36 The censers are referred to holy vse. 41 Fourteen thousand and seven hundred are slaine by a plague for murmuring against Moses and Aaron. 46 Aaron by incense stayeth the plague.

**N**OW Korah the sonne of Izhar, the sonne of Kohath, the sonne of Levi, and Dathan, and Abiram the sonnes of Eliab, and On the sonne of Peleth, sonnes of Reuben, tooke men.

\* Chap. 27. 3. ecclus. 45. 21. iud. 11.

2 And they rose vp before Moses, with certaine of the children of Israel, two hundred and fiftie Princes of the assembly, \* famous in the Congregation, men of renowne.

\* Chap. 16. 9.

3 And they gathered themselves together against Moses, and against Aaron, and said vnto them, † We take too much vpon you, seeing all the Congregation are holy euery one of them, and the LORD is among them: wherefore then lift you vp your selues aboue the Congregation of the LORD?

† Hebr. It is much for you.

4 And when Moses heard it, he fell vpon his face.

5 And hee spake vnto Korah, and vnto all his company, saying, Euen to morrow the LORD will shew who are his, and who is holy, and will cause him to come neere vnto him: euen him whom he hath chosen, will he cause to come neere vnto him.

6 This doe: take you censers, Korah, and all his company:

7 And put fire therein, and put incense in them, before the LORD to morrow: And it shall be, that the man whom the LORD doeth choose, hee shall be holy: yee take too much vpon you, ye sonnes of Levi.

8 And Moses saide vnto Korah, heare, I pray you, ye sonnes of Levi.

9 Seemeth it but a small thing vnto you, that the God of Israel hath separated you from the Congregation of Israel, to bring you neere to himselfe, to doe the seruice of the Tabernacle of the LORD, and to stand before the Con-

Con-



Congregation to minister vnto them:

10 And he hath brought thee neere to him, and all thy brethren the sonnes of **Leui** with thee: and seeke ye the Priesthood also:

11 For which cause both thou, and all thy company are gathered together against the **LORD**: and what is Aaron, that ye murmur against him:

12 **C** And Moses sent to call Dathan and Abiram the sonnes of Eliab: which said, We will not come vp.

13 Is it a small thing that thou hast brought vs vp out of a land that floweth with milke and hony, to kill vs in the wilderness, except thou make thy selfe altogether a prince ouer vs:

14 Moreover, thou hast not brought vs into a land that floweth with milke and hony, or giuen vs inheritance of fields and vineyards: wilt thou put out the eyes of these men: We will not come vp.

15 And Moses was very wroth, and said vnto the **LORD**, \*Respect not thou their offering: I haue not taken one asse from them, neither haue I hurt one of them.

16 And Moses said vnto Korah, Be thou and all thy company before the **LORD**, thou, and they, and Aaron to morrow.

17 And take euery man his censur, and put incense in them, and bring yee before the **LORD** euery man his censur, two hundred and fiftie censers, thou also and Aaron, each of you his censur.

18 And they tooke euery man his censur, and put fire in them, and laide incense thereon, and stood in the doore of the Tabernacle of the Congregation with Moses and Aaron.

19 And Korah gathered all the Congregation against them, vnto the doore of the Tabernacle of the Congregation: and the glory of the **LORD** appeared vnto all the Congregation.

20 And the **LORD** spake vnto Moses, and vnto Aaron, saying,

21 Separate your selues from among this Congregation, that I may consume them in a moment.

22 And they fell vpon their faces, and said, O God, the God of the spirits of all flesh, shal one man sinne, and wilt thou be wroth with all the Congregation:

23 **C** And the **LORD** spake vnto Moses, saying,

24 Speake vnto the Congregation, saying, Get you vp from about the tabernacle of Korah, Dathan, and Abiram.

25 And Moses rose vp, and went vnto Dathan and Abiram: and the Elders of Israel followed him.

26 And hee spake vnto the Congregation, saying, Depart, I pray you, from the tents of these wicked men, and touch nothing of theirs, lest ye be consumed in all their sinnes.

27 So they gate vp from the tabernacle of Korah, Dathan, and Abiram, on euery side: and Dathan and Abiram came out, and stood in the doore of their tents, and their wives, & their sonnes, and their little children.

28 And Moses said, Hereby ye shall know that the **LORD** hath sent me to doe all these workes: for I haue not done them of mine owne mind.

29 If these men die the common death of all men, or if they be visited after the visitation of all men, then the **LORD** hath not sent me:

30 But if the **LORD** make a new thing, and the earth open her mouth, and swallow them vp, with all that appertaine vnto them, and they go downe quicke into the pit: then ye shall vnderstand that these men haue prouoked the **LORD**.

31 **C** And it came to passe as he had made an ende of speaking all these words, that the ground claued asunder that was vnder them:

32 And the earth opened her mouth, and swallowed them vp, and their houses, and all the men that appertained vnto Korah, and all their goods.

33 They, and all that appertained to them, went downe alike into the pit, and the earth closed vpon them: and they perished from among the Congregation.

34 And all Israel that were round about them, fled at the crie of them: for they said, Lest the earth swallow vs vp also.

35 And there came out a fire from the **LORD**, and consumed the two hundred and fiftie men that offered incense.

36 **C** And the **LORD** spake vnto Moses, saying,

37 Speake vnto Eleazar the sonne of Aaron the Priest, that he take vp the censers out of the burning, and scatter thou

† Heb. boare out.

\* Gen. 4. 4.

† Heb. as euery man dieth.

† Heb. create a creature.

\* Chap. 27. 3. deut. 21. 6. psal. 106. 17.



thou the fire yonder, for they are hal-  
lowed.

38 The censers of these sinners a-  
gainst their owne soules, let them make  
them broad plates for a covering of the  
Altar: for they offered them before the  
LORD, therefore they are hallowed,  
and they shall be a signe vnto the chil-  
dren of Israel.

39 And Eleazar the Priest tooke the  
brazen censers, wherewith they that  
were burnt had offered, and they were  
made broad plates for a covering of the  
Altar:

40 To bee a memoriall vnto the chil-  
dren of Israel, that no stranger, which  
is not of the seed of Aaron, come neere  
to offer incense before the LORD, that  
he be not as Korah, and as his compa-  
ny, as the LORD said to him by the  
hand of Moses.

41 C But on the morrow, all the  
Congregation of the children of Israel  
murmured against Moses and against  
Aaron, saying, We haue killed the peo-  
ple of the LORD.

42 And it came to passe when the  
Congregation was gathered against  
Moses and against Aaron, that they  
looked toward the Tabernacle of the  
Congregation: and behold, the cloud  
couered it, and the glory of the LORD  
appeared.

43 And Moses and Aaron came be-  
fore the Tabernacle of the Congrega-  
tion.

44 C And the LORD spake vnto  
Moses, saying,

45 Get you vp from among this  
Congregation, that I may consume  
them, as in a moment: and they fell vp-  
on their faces.

46 C And Moses said vnto Aaron,  
Take a censer, and put fire therein from  
off the Altar, and put on incense, and  
goe quickly vnto the Congregation,  
and make an atonement for them: for  
there is wrath gone out from the  
LORD; the plague is begun.

47 And Aaron tooke as Moses  
commanded, and came into the midst  
of the Congregation: and behold, the  
plague was begun among the people,  
and he put on incense, and made an at-  
onement for the people.

48 And he stood betweene the dead  
and the living, and the plague was  
stayed.

49 Now they that died in the plague,

were foureteene thousand and seuen  
hundred, beside them that died about  
the matter of Korah.

50 And Aaron returned vnto Mo-  
ses, vnto the doore of the Tabernacle of  
the Congregation: and the plague was  
stayed.

## CHAP. XVII.

1 Aarons rod among all the rods of the Tribes  
only flourisheth. 10 It is left for a monu-  
ment against the rebels.



And the LORD spake  
vnto Moses, saying,

2 Speake vnto the chil-  
dren of Israel, and take of  
euery one of them a rod,  
according to the house of their fathers,  
of all their princes, according to the  
house of their fathers, twelue rods:  
write thou euery mans name vpon his  
rodde.

3 And thou shalt write Aarons  
name vpon the rod of Levi: for one rod  
shall be for the head of the house of their  
fathers.

4 And thou shalt lay them vp in the  
Tabernacle of the Congregation, be-  
fore the Testimony, \* where I will  
meet with you.

5 And it shall come to passe, that the  
mans rod whom I shall choose, shall  
bloscome: and I will make to cease  
from mee the murmurings of the chil-  
dren of Israel, whereby they murmur  
against you.

6 C And Moses spake vnto the chil-  
dren of Israel, and euery one of their  
princes gaue him a rod a peece, for each  
prince one, according to their fathers  
houses, <sup>euery</sup> twelue rods: and the rod of  
Aaron was among their rods.

7 And Moses layd by the rods be-  
fore the LORD, in the Tabernacle of  
witness.

8 And it came to passe that on the  
morrow Moses went into the Taber-  
nacle of witness, and behold, the rod of  
Aaron for the house of Levi was bud-  
ded, and brought forth buds, and bloo-  
med blosomes, and yeilded almonds.

9 And Moses brought out all the  
rods from before the LORD, vnto all  
the children of Israel: and they looked,  
and tooke euery man his rod.

10 C And the LORD said vnto  
Moses, \* Bring Aarons rod againe be-  
fore the Testimony, to be kept for a to-  
ken against the rebels, and thou shalt  
quite

\* Exod. 25.  
22.

† Hebr. a  
rod for one  
Prince, a  
rod for one  
Prince.

\* Hebr. 94

† Hebr. chil-  
dren of re-  
bellion.



quite take away their murmurings from me, that they die not.

11 And Moses did so: as the LORD commanded him, so did he.

12 And the children of Israel spake unto Moses, saying, Behold, we die, we perish, we all perish.

13 Whosoever commeth any thing neere unto the Tabernacle of the LORD, shall die: Shall wee be consumed with dying?

### CHAP. XVIII.

1 The charge of the Priests and Levites. 9 The Priests portion. 21 The Levites portion.

25 The heave offering to the Priests, out of the Levites portion.

**A**ND the LORD sayd vnto Aaron, Thou and thy sonnes, and thy fathers house with thee, shall beare the iniquitie of the Sanctuary: and thou and thy sonnes with thee, shall beare the iniquitie of your Priesthood.

2 And thy brethren also of the tribe of Levi, the tribe of thy father, bring thou with thee, that they may be ioyned vnto thee, and minister vnto thee: but thou and thy sonnes with thee shall minister before the Tabernacle of witness.

3 And they shall keepe thy charge, and the charge of all the Tabernacle: onely they shall not come nigh the vessels of the Sanctuary, and the Altar, that neither they, nor you also die.

4 And they shall bee ioyned vnto thee, and keepe the charge of the Tabernacle of the Congregation, for all the seruice of the Tabernacle: and a stranger shall not come nigh vnto you.

5 And yee shall keepe the charge of the Sanctuary, and the charge of the Altar, that there be no wrath any more vpon the children of Israel.

6 And I, beholde, I haue taken your brethren the Levites from among the children of Israel: to you they are giuen as a gift for the LORD, to doe the seruice of the Tabernacle of the Congregation.

7 Therefore thou and thy sonnes with thee, shall keepe your Priests office for euery thing of the Altar, and within the Vails, and yee shall serue: I haue giuen your Priests office vnto you, as a seruice of gift: and the stranger that commeth nigh, shall bee put to death.

8 And the LORD spake vnto Aaron, Behold, I also haue giuen thee the charge of mine heave offerings, of all the hallowed things of the children of Israel, vnto thee haue I giuen them by reason of the anointing, and to thy sonnes by an ordinance for euer.

9 This shall bee thine of the most holy things, reserved from the fire: euery oblation of theirs, euery meat offering of theirs, and euery sinne offering of theirs, and euery trespass offering of theirs, which they shall render vnto me, shall be most holy for thee, and for thy sonnes.

10 In the most holy place shalt thou eate it, euery male shall eate it: it shall be holy vnto thee.

11 And this is thine: the heave offering of their gift, with all the waue offerings of the children of Israel: I haue giuen them vnto thee, & to thy sonnes, and to thy daughters with thee, by a statute for euer: euery one that is cleane in thy house, shall eate of it.

12 All the best of the oyle, and all the best of the wine, and of the wheat, the first fruits of them which they shall offer vnto the LORD, them haue I giuen thee.

13 And whatsoeuer is first ripe in the land, which they shall bring vnto the LORD, shall be thine, euery one that is cleane in thine house, shall eat of it.

14 Every thing deuoted in Israel, shall be thine.

15 Every thing that openeth the matrix in all flesh, which they bring vnto the LORD, whether it bee of men or beasts, shall be thine: neuertheles the first borne of man shalt thou surely redeeme, and the firstling of vncleane beasts shalt thou redeeme.

16 And those that are to be redeemed, from a moneth old shalt thou redeeme according to thine estimation, for the money of five shekels, after the shekel of the Sanctuary, which is twentie gerahs.

17 But the firstling of a cowe, or the firstling of a sheepe, or the firstling of a goat thou shalt not redeeme, they are holy: thou shalt sprinkle their blood vpon the Altar, and shalt burne their fat for an offering made by fire, for a sweet savour vnto the LORD.

18 And the flesh of them shall bee thine: as the waue breast, and as the right shoulder are thine.

\*Leuit. 10  
14.

† Heb. fat.

\*Leuit. 27.  
18.

\*Exod. 13,  
2. & 22. 29.  
Leuit. 27. 26  
chap. 3. 13.

\*Exod. 36.  
13. Leuit. 27  
25. chap. 3.  
47. ezek. 45  
12.

\*Exod. 29.  
26.



19 All the heaue offerings of the holy things, which the children of Israel offer vnto the LORD, haue I giuen thee and thy sonnes, and thy daughters with thee, by a statute for euer: it is a covenant of salt for euer, before the LORD vnto thee, and to thy seed with thee.

20 And the LORD spake vnto Aaron, Thou shalt haue no inheritance in their land, neither shalt thou haue any part among them: I am thy part, and thine inheritance among the children of Israel.

21 And behold, I haue giuen the children of Levi all the tenth in Israel, for an inheritance, for their seruice which they serue, euen the seruice of the Tabernacle of the Congregation.

22 Neither must the children of Israel henceforth come nigh the Tabernacle of the Congregation, lest they beare sinne, and die.

23 But the Leuites shall doe the seruice of the Tabernacle of the Congregation, and they shall beare their iniquitie: it shall be a statute for euer throughout your generations, that among the children of Israel they haue no inheritance.

24 But the tithes of the children of Israel which they offer as an heaue offering vnto the LORD, I haue giuen to the Leuites to inherite: therefore I haue said vnto them, Among the children of Israel they shall haue no inheritance.

25 And the LORD spake vnto Moses, saying,

26 Thus speake vnto the Leuites, and say vnto them, When ye take of the children of Israel the tithes, which I haue giuen you from them for your inheritance, then ye shall offer vp an heaue offering of it for the LORD, euen a tenth part of the tithe.

27 And this your heaue offering shall be reckoned vnto you, as though it were the cogne of the threshing floore, and as the fulnesse of the wine presse.

28 Thus you also shall offer an heaue offering vnto the LORD of all your tithes which ye receiue of the children of Israel, and ye shall giue thereof the LORDS heaue offering to Aaron the Priest.

29 Out of all your gifts ye shall offer euery heaue offering of the LORD, of all the best thereof, euen the hal-

lowed part thereof, out of it.

30 Therefore thou shalt say vnto them, When ye haue heaueed the best thereof from it, then it shall be counted vnto the Leuites, as the increase of the threshing floore, and as the increase of the wine presse.

31 And ye shall eate it in euery place, ye and your households: for it is your reward for your seruice, in the Tabernacle of the Congregation.

32 And ye shall beare no sinne by reason of it, when ye haue heaueed from it the best of it: neither shall ye pollute the holy things of the children of Israel, lest ye die.

## CHAP. XIX.

1 The water of separation made of the ashes of a red heifer. 11 The law for the vse of it in purification of the vncleane.



And the LORD spake vnto Moses, and vnto Aaron, saying,

2 This is the ordinance of the Law, which the LORD hath commaunded, saying, Speake vnto the children of Israel, that they bring thee a red heifer without spot, wherein is no blemish, and vpon which neuer came yoke.

3 And ye shall giue her vnto Eleazar the Priest, that hee may bring her forth without the campe, and one shall slay her before his face.

4 And Eleazar the Priest shall take of her blood with his finger, and shall sprinkle of her blood directly before the Tabernacle of the Congregation seven times.

5 And one shall burne the heifer in his sight: \* her skinne, and her flesh, and her blood, with her dung, shall he burne.

6 And the Priest shall take Cedar-wood, and hyssope, and scarlet, and cast it into the midst of the burning of the heifer.

7 Then the Priest shall wash his clothes, and hee shall bathe his flesh in water, and after ward he shall come into the campe, and the Priest shall be vncleane untill the euen.

8 And he that burneth her, shall wash his clothes in water, and bathe his flesh in water, and shall be vncleane untill the euen.

9 And a man that is cleane, shall gather

\* Deut. 10.  
9. and 18. 2.  
iosh. 13.  
14. 33.  
ezech. 44.  
28.

† Hebr. 10  
die.

\* Hebr. 13.  
11.

\* Hebr. 9. 13.

\* Exod. 29.  
14. leuit. 4.  
11, 12.

† Hebr. far.



ther by the ashes of the heifer, and lay them by without the campe in a cleane place, and it shall bee kept for the Congregation of the children of Israel, for a water of separation: it is a purification for sinne.

10 And he that gathereth the ashes of the heifer, shall wash his clothes, and be vncleane vntill the Euen: and it shall be vnto the children of Israel, and vnto the stranger that sojourneth among them, for a statute for euer.

11 **T**he that toucheth the dead body of any man, shall bee vncleane seven dayes.

12 He shall purifie himselfe with it on the third day, and on the seuenth day he shall be cleane: but if he purifie not himselfe the third day, then the seuenth day he shall not be cleane.

13 Whosoener toucheth the dead body of any man that is dead, and purifieth not himselfe, defileth the Tabernacle of the LORD, and that soule shall be cut off from Israel, because the water of separation was not sprinkled vpon him: he shall be vncleane, his vncleanness is yet vpon him.

14 This is the law, when a man dieth in a tent: all that come into the tent, and all that is in the tent, shall be vncleane seven dayes.

15 And every open vessel which hath no couering bound vpon it, is vncleane.

16 And whosoener toucheth one that is slaine with a sword in the open fields, or a dead body, or a bone of a man, or a graue, shall be vncleane seven dayes.

17 And for an vncleane person they shall take of the <sup>†</sup>ashes of the burnt heifer of purification for sinne, and running water shall bee put thereto in a vessel:

18 And a cleane person shall take hyssope, and dippe it in the water, and sprinkle it vpon the tent, and vpon all the vessels, and vpon the persons that were there, and vpon him that touched a bone, or one slaine, or one dead, or a graue.

19 And the cleane person shall sprinkle vpon the vncleane on the third day, and on the seuenth day: and on the seuenth day he shall purifie himselfe, and wash his clothes, and bathe himselfe in water, and shall be cleane at Euen.

20 But the man that shall bee vncleane, and shall not purifie himselfe, that soule shall bee cut off from among

the Congregation: because he hath defiled the Sanctuary of the LORD, the water of separation hath not bene sprinkled vpon him, he is vncleane.

21 And it shall be a perpetuall statute vnto them, that he that sprinkleth the water of separation, shall wash his clothes: and he that toucheth the water of separation, shall be vncleane vntill Euen.

22 And whatsoever the vncleane person toucheth, shall be vncleane: and the soule that toucheth it, shall bee vncleane vntill Euen.

## CHAP. XX.

1 The children of Israel come to Zin, where Miriam dieth. 2 They murmure for want of water. 7 Moses smiting the rocke bringeth forth water at Meribah. 14 Moses at Kadesh desireth passage thorow Edom, which is denied him. 22 At Mount Hor Aaron resigneth his place to Eleazar, and dieth.

**T**hen came the children of Israel, euen the whole Congregation, into the desert of Zin, in the first moneth: and the people abode in Kadesh, and Miriam died there, and was buried there.

2 And there was no water for the Congregation: and they gathered themselves together against Moses and against Aaron.

3 And the people chode with Moses, and spake, saying, Would God that we had died \* when our brethren died before the LORD.

4 And \* why haue yee brought by the Congregation of the LORD into this wilderness, that we and our cattell should die there?

5 And wherefore haue ye made vs to come by out of Egypt, to bring vs in vnto this euil place: it is no place of seed, or of figges, or vines, or of pomegranates, neither is there any water to drinke.

6 And Moses and Aaron went from the presence of the assembly, vnto the doore of the Tabernacle of the congregation, and they fell vpon their faces: and the glory of the LORD appeared vnto them.

7 And the Lord spake vnto Moses, saying,

8 Take the rodde, and gather thou the assembly together, thou and Aaron

\* Chap. 11.  
33.

\* Exod. 17.  
2.

† Heb. Dust.  
\* Heb. lining  
waters shall  
be giuen.



thy brother, and speake yee vnto the rocke before their eyes, and it shall giue foorth his water, and thou shalt bring foorth to them, water out of the rocke: so thou shalt giue the Congregation, and their beasts drinke.

9 And Moses tooke the rod from before the LORD, as he commaunded him.

10 And Moses and Aaron gathered the Congregation together before the rocke, and hee said vnto them, Heare now, ye rebels: must we fetch you water out of this rocke?

11 And Moses lift vp his hand, and with his rod he smote the rocke twice: and the water came out abundantly, and the Congregation dranke, and their beasts also.

12 And the LORD spake vnto Moses and Aaron, Because ye beleue me not, to sanctifie me in the eyes of the children of Israel, therefore ye shall not bring this Congregation into the land which I haue giuen them.

13 \* This is the water of Meribah, because the children of Israel stroue with the LORD; and he was sanctified in them.

14 And Moses sent messengers from Kadesh, vnto the King of Edom: Thus saith thy brother Israel, Thou knowest all the trauaile that hath fallen vs:

15 How our fathers went downe into Egypt, and we haue dwelt in Egypt a long time: and the Egyptians vexed vs, and our fathers.

16 And when wee cryed vnto the LORD, he heard our voyce, and sent an Angel, and hath brought vs foorth out of Egypt: and behold, wee are in Kadesh, a citie in the vttermost of thy border.

17 Let vs passe, I pray thee, thorow thy countrey: we will not passe thorow the fields, or thorow the vineyards, neither will we drinke of the water of the wells: we will goe by the Kings high-way, we will not turne to the right hand nor to the left, vntill wee haue passed thy borders.

18 And Edom said vnto him, Thou shalt not passe by me, lest I come out against thee with the sword.

19 And the children of Israel said vnto him, we will goe by the high-way: and if I and my cattell drinke of thy water, then I will pay for it: I will

onely (without doing any thing else) go thorow on my feet.

20 And he said, Thou shalt not goe thorow. And Edom came out against him with much people, and with a strong hand.

21 Thus Edom refused to giue Israel passage thorow his border: wherefore Israel turned away from him.

22 And the children of Israel, euen the whole Congregation, iourneyed from Kadesh, and came vnto mount Hor.

23 And the LORD spake vnto Moses and Aaron in mount Hor, by the coast of the land of Edom, saying:

24 Aaron shall bee gathered vnto his people: for hee shall not enter into the land which I haue giuen vnto the children of Israel, because yee rebelled against my word at the water of Meribah.

25 \* Take Aaron, and Eleazar his sonne, and bring them vp vnto mount Hor.

26 And strippe Aaron of his garments, and put them vpon Eleazar his sonne, and Aaron shall be gathered vnto his people, and shall die there.

27 And Moses did as the LORD commaunded: and they went vp into mount Hor, in the sight of all the Congregation.

28 And Moses stripped Aaron of his garments, and put them vpon Eleazar his sonne, and Aaron died there in the top of the mount: and Moses and Eleazar came downe from the mount.

29 And when all the Congregation saw that Aaron was dead, they mourned for Aaron thirty dayes, euen all the house of Israel.

## CHAP. XXI.

1 Israel with some losse destroy the Canaanites at Hormah. 4 The people murmuring are plagued with fiery serpents. 7 They repenting are healed by a brazen serpent. 10 Sunday iourneys of the Israelites. 21 Sihon is overcome, 33 and Og.



And when king Arad the Canaanite, which dwelt in the South, heard tell that Israel came by the way of the spies, then hee fought against Israel, and tooke some of them prisoners.

2 And Israel bowled a bow vnto the

\* Psal. 106.  
32. &c.  
That is,  
strife.

† Hebr.  
found vs.

\* Chap. 33.  
37.

† Hebr.  
mouth.  
\* Chap. 33.  
38. deut.  
32. 50.

\* Deut. 10.  
6. and 32.  
50.

\* Chap. 33.  
40.



the LORD, and said, If thou wilt in deed deliuer this people into my hand, then I wil utterly destroy their cities.

3 And the LORD hearkened to the voyce of Israel, and deliuered vp the Canaanites: and they utterly destroyed them, and their cities, and hee called the name of the place || Hormah.

4 And they iourneyed from mount Hor, by the way of the red sea, to compasse the land of Edom: and the soule of the people was much || discouraged because of the way.

5 And the people spake against God and against Moles, wherefore haue ye brought vs by out of Egypt, to die in the wilderness: for there is no bread, neither is there any water, and our soule loatheth this light bread.

6 And the LORD sent fierie serpents among the people, and they bit the people, and much people of Israel died.

7 Therefore the people came to Moles, and said, We haue sinned: for wee haue spoken against the LORD, and against thee: pray vnto the LORD that hee take away the serpents from vs: and Moles prayed for the people.

8 And the LORD said vnto Moles, Make thee a fierie serpent, and set it vpon a pole: and it shall come to passe, that euery one that is bitten, when hee looketh vpon it, shall liue.

9 And Moles made a serpent of brass, and put it vpon a pole, and it came to passe, that if a serpent had bitten any man, when hee beheld the serpent of brass, he liued.

10 And the children of Israel set forward, and pitched in Oboth.

11 And they iourneyed from Oboth, and pitched at || Iie-Abarim, in the wilderness which is before Moab, toward the Sunne rising.

12 From thence they remooued, and pitched in the valley of Zared.

13 From thence they remooued, and pitched on the other side of Arnon, which is in the wilderness that cometh out of the coasts of the Amozites: for Arnon is the border of Moab, betweene Moab and the Amozites.

14 Wherefore it is said in the booke of the warres of the LORD, What he did in the Red sea, and in the brookes of Arnon,

15 And at the streame of the brookes that goeth downe to the dwelling of

Ar, & lieth vpon the border of Moab.

16 And from thence they went to Beer: that is the well whereof the LORD spake vnto Moles, Gather the people together, and I will giue them water.

17 Then Israel sang this song, Spring vp O well, Sing ye vnto it:

18 The Princes digged the well, the nobles of the people digged it, by the direction of the Law-giuer, with their stauers. And from the wilderness they went to Mattanah:

19 And from Mattanah, to Rahael, and from Rahael to Bamoth:

20 And from Bamoth in the valley, that is in the countrey of Moab, to the toppe of || Pisgah, which looketh toward || Ieshimon.

21 And Israel sent messengers vnto Sihon king of the Amozites, saying,

22 Let me passe thorow thy land, we will not turne into the fields, or into the vineyards, we will not drinke of the waters of the well: but we will goe along by the kings high way, vntill wee be past thy borders.

23 And Sihon would not suffer Israel to passe thorow his border: but Sihon gathered all his people together, and went out against Israel into the wilderness: and he came to Jahaz, and fought against Israel.

24 And Israel smote him with the edge of the sword, and possessed his land from Arnon vnto Iabok, euen vnto the children of Ammon: for the border of the children of Ammon was strong.

25 And Israel tooke all these cities: and Israel dwelt in all the cities of the Amozites, in Heshbon, and in all the villages thereof.

26 For Heshbon was the citie of Sihon the King of the Amozites, who had fought against the former King of Moab, and taken all his land out of his hand, euen vnto Arnon.

27 Wherefore they that speake in prouerbes, say, Come into Heshbon: let the citie of Sihon bee built and prepared.

28 For there is a fire gone out of Heshbon, a flame from the citie of Sihon: it hath consumed Ar of Moab, and the lordes of the high places of Arnon.

29 Doe to thee, Moab, thou art vndone, O people of Chemosh: he hath

† Heb. la-meth.

† Heb. ascend  
|| Or, an-  
fwered.

† Heb. f. id.  
|| Or, hill.  
|| Or, the  
wildernesse.

\* Deut. 2.  
27. Iudges  
11. 19.

\* Deut.  
29. 7.

\* Iosh. 1. 2. a  
psal. 135.  
11. amos  
2. 9.

† Heb.  
daughters.

\* 1. King. 11  
7. 33.

† That is, utter  
destruction.

|| Or, grie-  
ued. Hebr.  
fortened.

\* Chap.  
11. 6.  
\* Wild. 1. 6.  
1. 5. 1. cor.  
10. 9.

\* 1. King. 18  
4. ioh. 3. 14.

\* Chap. 33  
43.

|| Or, heapes  
of Abarim.

|| Or, Vabeh  
in Suprah.



# Ogflaine. Balak Numbers. sendeth for Balaam.

giuen his sonnes that escaped, and his daughters, into captiuitie vnto Sihon King of the Amorites.

30 We haue shot at them; Heshbon is perished euen vnto Dibon, and we haue layde them waste euen vnto Pophah, which reacheth vnto Medeba.

31 Thus Israel dwelt in the land of the Amorites.

32 And Moles sent to spy out Jaazer, and they tooke the villages thereof, and drone out the Amorites that were there.

\*Deut. 3. 1. and 29. 7.

33 \* And they turned and went by the way of Bashan: and Og the King of Bashan went out against them, he, and all his people, to the battle at Edrei.

\*Psal. 135. 11.

34. And the LORD said vnto Moles, Feare him not: for I haue deliuered him into thy hand, and all his people, and his land, and thou shalt doe to him as thou didst vnto Sihon King of the Amorites, which dwelt at Heshbon.

35 So they smote him & his sonnes, and all his people, vntill there was none left him aliue, and they possessed his land.

## CHAP. XXII.

1 Balaks first message for Balaam is refused. 15 His second message obtaineth him. 22 An Angel would haue slaine him, if his asse had not saued him. 36 Balak intertaineth him.



And the children of Israel let forward, and pitched in the plaines of Moab, on this side Iordane by Jericho.

2 And Balak the sonne of Zippor, saw all that Israel had done to the Amorites.

3 And Moab was sore afraid of the people, because they were many, and Moab was distressed, because of the children of Israel.

4 And Moab said vnto the elders of Midian; Now shall this company lick vp all that are round about vs, as the oxe licketh vp the grasse of the field. And Balak the sonne of Zippor, was King of the Moabites at that time.

\*Ioh. 24. 9.

5 \* He sent messengers therefore vnto Balaam the sonne of Beor, to Pethor, which is by the riuer of the land of the children of his people, to call him, saying, Behold, there is a people come out from Egypt: beholde, they couer

the face of the earth, and they abide ouer against me. † Hebr. ye.

6 Come now therefore, I pray thee, curse mee this people, for they are too mightie for me: peradventure I shall preuaile, that we may smite them, and that I may driue them out of the land: for I wot that he whom thou blessest, is blessed, and hee whom thou cursest, is cursed.

7 And the elders of Moab, and the elders of Midian departed, with the rewards of diuination in their hand; and they came vnto Balaam, and spake vnto him the words of Balak.

8 And hee said vnto them, Lodge here this night, and I will bring you word againe as the LORD shall speake vnto mee: and the Princes of Moab abode with Balaam.

9 And God came vnto Balaam, and said, What men are these with thee?

10 And Balaam said vnto God, Balak the sonne of Zippor, King of Moab, hath sent vnto me, saying;

11 Behold, there is a people come out of Egypt, which couereth the face of the earth: Come now, curse me them; peradventure I shall be able to overcome them, and driue them out. † Hebr. I shall preuaile in fighting against him.

12 And God saide vnto Balaam; Thou shalt not goe with them, thou shalt not curse the people: for they are blessed.

13 And Balaam rose vp in the morning, and said vnto the Princes of Balak, Get you into your land: for the LORD refuseth to giue mee leaue to goe with you.

14 And the Princes of Moab rose vp, and they went vnto Balak, and said, Balaam refuseth to come with vs.

15 And Balak sent yet againe Princes, more, and more honourable then they.

16 And they came to Balaam, and said to him, Thus saith Balak the son of Zippor; † Let nothing, I pray thee, hinder thee from comming vnto me: † Hebr. Be not thou letted from etc.

17 For I will promote thee vnto very great honour, and I will do whatsoeuer thou saiest vnto me: Come therefore, I pray thee, curse me this people.

18 And Balaam answered and said vnto the seruants of Balak, \* If Balak would giue me his house full of silver and gold, I cannot goe beyond the word of the LORD my God, to doe lesse or more. \* Chap. 24. 13.



# The asse speaketh. Chap.xxij. Balak and Balaam.

19 Now therefore, I pray you, tarie yee also here this night, that I may know what the LORD will say vnto me more.

20 And God came vnto Balaam at night, and said vnto him, If the men come to call thee, rise vp, and goe with them: but yet the word which I shall say vnto thee, that shalt thou doe.

21 And Balaam rose vp in the morning, and saddled his asse, and went with the princes of Moab.

22 And Gods anger was kindled, because he went: and the Angel of the LORD stood in the way for an aduersarie against him: Now he was riding vpon his asse, and his two seruants were with him.

23 And the Asse sawe the Angel of the LORD standing in the way, and his sword drawen in his hand: and the asse turned aside out of the way, and went into the field: and Balaam smote the asse, to turne her into the way.

24 But the Angel of the LORD stood in a path of the vineyards, a wall being on this side, & a wall on that side.

25 And when the asse sawe the Angel of the LORD, she thrust her selfe vnto the wall, and crusht Balaams foote against the wall: and hee smote her againe.

26 And the Angel of the LORD went further, and stood in a narrowe place, where was no way to turne, either to the right hand, or to the left.

27 And when the asse sawe the Angel of the LORD, she fell downe vnder Balaam, and Balaams anger was kindled, and hee smote the asse with a staffe.

28 And the LORD opened the mouth of the asse, and shee saide vnto Balaam, what haue I done vnto thee, that thou hast smitten mee these thre times:

29 And Balaam said vnto the asse, Because thou hast mocked mee: I would there were a sword in mine hand, for now would I kill thee.

30 And the asse said vnto Balaam, Am not I thine asse, vpon which thou hast ridden: euery since I was thine, vnto this day: was I euery wont to do so vnto thee: And he said, Nay.

31 Then the LORD opened the eyes of Balaam, and hee sawe the Angel of the LORD standing in the way, and his sword drawen in his hand: and hee

bowbed downe his head, and fell flat on his face.

32 And the Angel of the LORD said vnto him, Wherefore hast thou smitten thine asse these thre times: Behold, I went out to withstand thee, because thy way is peruerse before me.

33 And the asse sawe me, and turned from me these thre times: vnlesse thee had turned from me, surely now also I had slaine thee, and saved her aloue.

34 And Balaam said vnto the Angel of the LORD, I haue sinned: for I knew not that thou stoodest in the way against mee: Now therefore if it displease thee, I will get mee backe againe.

35 And the Angel of the LORD said vnto Balaam, Goe with the men: but onely the word that I shall speake vnto thee, that thou shalt speake: So Balaam went with the princes of Balak.

36 And when Balak heard that Balaam was come, hee went out to meete him, vnto a citie of Moab, which is in the border of Arnon, which is in the vtmost coast.

37 And Balak said vnto Balaam, Did I not earnestly send vnto thee to call thee: Wherefore camest thou not vnto me: Am I not able indeede to promote thee to honour:

38 And Balaam saide vnto Balak, Loe, I am come vnto thee: haue I now any power at all to say any thing: the worde that God putteth in my mouth, that shall I speake.

39 And Balaam went with Balak, and they came vnto Kiriaty-huzoth.

40 And Balak offered oxen, and sheepe, and sent to Balaam, and to the princes that were with him.

41 And it came to passe on the morrow, that Balak tooke Balaam, and brought him vp into the high places of Baal, that thence hee might see the vtmost part of the people.

## CHAP XXIII.

1. 13. 28 Balaks sacrifice. 7. 18 Balaams parable.

And Balaam saide vnto Balak, Build me here seven Altars, and prepare mee here seven oxen, and seven rammes.

2 And Balak did as Balaam had spoken, and Balak & Balaam offered on euery altar a bullocke and a ramme.

3 And

|| Bowed himselfe.

† Hebr. so be an aduersarie vnto thee

† Hebr. be e- uill in thine eyes.

|| Or, a citie of streets.

\* 2. Pet. 1.  
16. iude 11

† Hebr. who hast ridden vpon me.  
|| Or, euery since thou wast, &c.



3 And Balaam ſaid vnto Balak, Stand by thy burnt offering, and I will goe: peraduenture the LORD will come to mee: and whatſoeuer he ſheweth me, I will tell thee. And he went to an high place.

*Or, he went ſolitary.*

4 And God met Balaam, and he ſaid vnto him, I haue prepared ſeuen altars, and I haue offered vpon euery altar a bullocke and a ramme.

5 And the LORD put a word in Balaams mouth, and ſaid, Returne vnto Balak, & thus thou ſhalt ſpeake.

6 And he returned vnto him, and loe, he ſtood by his burnt ſacrifice, hee, and all the Princes of Moab.

7 And he tooke by his parable, and ſaid, Balak the King of Moab hath brought mee from Aram, out of the mountaines of the Eaſt, ſaying, Come, curſe me Jacob, and come, deſie Iſrael.

8 How ſhall I curſe, whom God hath not curſed: or how ſhall I deſie, whom the LORD hath not deſied:

9 For from the top of the rockes I ſee him, and from the hilles I behold him: loe, the people ſhall dwell alone, and ſhall not bee reckoned among the nations.

10 Who can count the duſt of Jacob, and the number of the fourth part of Iſrael: Let mee die the death of the righteous, & let my laſt end be like his.

*† Hebr. my ſoule, or my life.*

11 And Balak ſaide vnto Balaam, what haſt thou done vnto me: I tooke thee to curſe mine enemies, and behold, thou haſt bleſſed them altogether.

12 And he answered, and ſaid, Muſt I not take heede to ſpeake that which the LORD hath put in my mouth:

13 And Balak ſaid vnto him, Come, I pray thee, with me, vnto another place, from whence thou mayeſt ſee them: thou ſhalt ſee but the vtmoſt part of them, and ſhalt not ſee them all: and curſe me them from thence.

14 And hee brought him into the field of Zophim, to the toppe of Peor, and built ſeuen altars, and offered a bullocke and a ramme on euery altar.

*Or, the hill.*

15 And he ſaid vnto Balak, Stand here by thy burnt offering, while I meeete the LORD vnder.

16 And the LORD met Balaam, and put a word in his mouth, and ſaide, Goe againe vnto Balak, and ſay thus.

17 And when hee came to him, be-

hold, he ſtood by his burnt offering, and the Princes of Moab with him. And Balak ſaid vnto him, what hath the LORD ſpoken:

18 And he tooke by his parable, and ſaid, Riſe by Balak, & heare; hearken vnto me, thou ſonne of Zippor:

19 God is not a man that he ſhould lie; neither the ſonne of man, that hee ſhould repent: hath he ſaid, and ſhall he not doe it? or, hath hee ſpoken, and ſhall he not make it good:

20 Behold, I haue received commandement to bleſſe: and hee hath bleſſed, and I cannot reuerſe it.

21 Hee hath not beheld iniquitie in Jacob, neither hath he ſcene peruerſeneſſe in Iſrael: the LORD his God is with him, and the ſhout of a King is among them.

22 God brought them out of Egypt: he hath as it were the ſtrength of an Unicorne.

*\* Num. 24. 8.*

23 Surely there is no inchantment againſt Jacob, neither is there any diuination againſt Iſrael: according to this time it ſhalbe ſaid of Jacob, and of Iſrael, what hath God wrought!

*Or, in.*

24 Beholde, the people ſhall riſe by as a great Lion, and liſt by himſelfe as a yong Lion: hee ſhall not lie downe vntill he eate of the pray, and drinke the blood of the ſlaime.

25 And Balak ſaid vnto Balaam, Neither curſe them at all, nor bleſſe them at all.

26 But Balaam answered, and ſaid vnto Balak, Told not I thee, ſaying, All that the LORD ſpeaketh, that I muſt doe:

27 And Balak ſaide vnto Balaam, Come, I pray thee, I will bring thee vnto another place, peraduenture it will pleaſe God, that thou mayeſt curſe me them from thence.

28 And Balak brought Balaam vnto the top of Peor, that looketh toward Jeſhimon.

29 And Balaam ſaide vnto Balak, Build mee here ſeuen altars, and prepare me here ſeuen bullocks, and ſeuen rammes.

30 And Balak did as Balaam had ſaid, and offered a bullocke and a ramme on euery altar.

## CHAP. XXIII.

i Balaam leauing diuinations, prophesieth the happineſſe of Iſrael. 10 Balak in anger diſmiſſeth



misleth him. 15 He prophesieth of the starre of Iacob, and the destruction of some nations.

**A**ND when Balaam saue that it pleased the LORD to blesse Israel, hee went not, as at other \* times to seeke for enchantments, but hee set his face toward the wilderness.

2 And Balaam lift vp his eyes, and he saw Israel abiding in his tents, according to their Tribes: and the Spirit of God came vpon him.

3 \* And he tooke vp his parable, and said, Balaam the sonne of Beor hath said, and the man † whose eyes are open hath said :

4 Hee hath said, which heard the words of God, which saw the vision of the Almighty, falling into a trance, but hauing his eyes open :

5 How goodly are thy tents, O Iacob, and thy Tabernacles, O Israel!

6 As the valleyes are they spread forth, as gardens by the riuer side, as the trees of Lign-Aloes which the LORD hath planted, and as Cedar trees beside the waters.

7 He shall powre the water out of his buckets, and his seed shall be in many waters, and his King shall be higher then Agag, and his Kingdome shall be exalted.

8 God brought him forth out of Egypt, \* he hath as it were the strength of an Unicorn: he shall eate vp the nations his enemies, and shall breake their bones, and pierce them thorow with his arrowes.

9 \* Hee touched, he lay downe as a Lyon, and as a great Lyon: who shall stirre him vp: Blessed is hee that blesseth thee, and cursed is hee that curseth thee.

10 And Balaks anger was kindled against Balaam, and hee smote his hands together: and Balak said vnto Balaam, I called thee to curse mine enemies, and behold, thou hast altogether blessed them these three times.

11 Therefore now, flee thou to thy place: I thought to promote thee vnto great honour, but loe, the LORD hath kept thee backe from honour.

12 And Balaam said vnto Balak, Spake I not also to thy messengers which thou sentest vnto me, saying,

13 If Balak would giue mee his house full of siluer and gold, I cannot

goe beyond the commandement of the LORD, to doe either good or bad of mine owne mind: but what the LORD saith, that will I speake.

14 And now beholde, I goe vnto my people: come therefore, and I will aduertise thee, what this people shall doe to thy people in the latter dayes.

15 And hee tooke vp his parable, and said, Balaam the sonne of Beor hath said, and the man whose eyes are open, hath said :

16 He hath said which heard the words of God, and knewe the knowledge of the most high, which sawe the vision of the Almighty, falling into a trance, but hauing his eyes open.

17 I shall see him, but not now: I shall behold him, but not nigh: There shall come a starre out of Iacob, and a Scepter shall rise out of Israel, and shall smite the corners of Moab, and destroy all the children of Sheth.

18 And Edom shall bee a possession, Seir also shall be a possession for his enemies, and Israel shall doe valiantly.

19 Out of Iacob shall come he that shall haue dominion, and shall destroy him that remaineth of the cite.

20 And when he looked on Amalek, he tooke vp his parable, and sayd, Amalek was the first of the nations, but his latter end shall bee, that hee perish for ever.

21 And hee looked on the Kenites, and tooke vp his parable, and saide, Strong is thy dwelling place, and thou puttest thy nest in a rocke:

22 Neuerthelesse, † the Kenite shall be wasted, vntill Asshur shall carie thee away captiue.

23 And he tooke vp his parable, and said, Alas! who shall liue when God doeth this:

24 And shippes shall come from the coast of Chittim, and shall afflict Asshur, and shall afflict Eber, and hee also shall perish for ever.

25 And Balaam rose vp, and went and returned to his place: and Balak also went his way.

## CHAP. XXV.

1 Israel at Shittim commit whoredome and Idolatrie. 6 Phinees killeth Zimri and Cozbi. 10 God therefore giueth him an euerlasting Priesthood. 16 The Midianites are to be vexed.

And

\* Chap. 23.

3. 15.

† Heb. so the meeting of enchantments.

\* Chap. 23.

7. 18.

† Heb. who had his eyes shut, but now open.

|| Or, smite through the Princes of Moab.

|| The first of the nations that warred against Israel, Exod. 17.

† Or, shall be carried away captiue.

† Heb. Kain || Or, how long shall it be ere Asshur carry thee away captiue.

\* Chap. 23. 22.

\* Gen. 49. 9.



# Phinehas killeth Numbers. Zimri and Cozbi.

\* Chap. 33.  
49.

**A**nd Israel abode in Shittim, and the people begun to commit whoredome with the daughters of Moab.

2 And they called the people vnto the sacrifices of their gods: and the people did eate, and bowed downe to their gods.

3 And Israel toynded himselfe vnto Baal-Deoz: and the anger of the LORD was kindled against Israel.

\* Deut. 4. 3.  
iohn. 22. 17.

4 And the LORD said vnto Moses, \*Take all the heads of the people, and hang them vp before the LORD against the Sunne, that the fierce anger of the LORD may be turned away from Israel.

5 And Moses said vnto the Judges of Israel, Slay ye euery one his men, that were toynded vnto Baal-Deoz.

6 And behold, one of the children of Israel came and brought vnto his brethren a Midianitish woman, in the sight of Moses, and in the sight of all the Congregation of the children of Israel, who were weeping before the doore of the Tabernacle of the Congregation.

\* Psal. 106.  
30. 1. macc.  
2. 45.

7 And when Phinehas the sonne of Eleazar, the sonne of Aaron the Priest saw it, hee rose vp from amongst the Congregation, and tooke a iauelin in his hand.

8 And he went after the man of Israel into the tent, and thrust both of them thorow, the man of Israel, and the woman, thorow her belly: So the plague was stayed from the children of Israel.

\* 1. Cor. 10.  
8.

9 And those that died in the plague, were twentie and foure thousand.

10 And the LORD spake vnto Moses, saying,

\* Psal. 106.  
30.

11 \*Phinehas the sonne of Eleazar, the sonne of Aaron the Priest, hath turned my wrath away from the children of Israel, (while hee was zealous for my sake among them) that I consumed not the children of Israel in my ielousie.

\* Eccles.  
45. 24. 1.  
macc. 2. 54.

12 Wherefore say, \*Behold, I giue vnto him my Couenant of peace.

13 And he shall haue it, and his seed after him, <sup>euē</sup> the Couenant of an euerlasting Priesthood, because he was zealous for his God, and made an atonement for the children of Israel.

14 Now the name of the Israelite

that was slaine, <sup>euē</sup> that was slaine with the Midianitish woman, was Zimri the sonne of Salu, a Prince of a chiefe house among the Simeonites.

† Heb. house of a father.

15 And the name of the Midianitish woman that was slaine, was Cozbi, the daughter of Zur, hee was head ouer a people, and of a chiefe house in Midian.

16 And the LORD spake vnto Moses, saying,

17 \*Were the Midianites, and smite them:

\* Chap. 31.  
2.

18 For they bere you with their wiles, wherewith they haue beguiled you, in the matter of Deoz, and in the matter of Cozbi, the daughter of a Prince of Midian their sister, which was slaine in the day of the plague, for Deozs sake.

## CHAP. XXVI.

1 The summe of all Israel is taken in the plaines of Moab. 52 The law of diuiding among them the inheritance of the land. 57 The families and number of the Leuites. 63 None were left of them which were numbred at Sinai, but Caleb and Ioshua.

**A**nd it came to passe after the plague, that the LORD spake vnto Moses, and vnto Eleazar the sonne of Aaron the Priest, saying,

2 Take the summe of all the Congregation of the children of Israel, from twenty yeeres old and bpward, throughout their fathers house, all that are able to goe to warre in Israel.

\* Chap. 1. 3.

3 And Moses & Eleazar the Priest spake with them in the plaines of Moab by Iordane neere Jericho, saying,

4 Take the summe of the people from twenty yeeres old and bpward, as the LORD \*commanded Moses, and the children of Israel which went fourth out of the land of Egypt.

\* Chap. 1. 1.

5 \*Reuben the eldest sonne of Israel: the children of Reuben, Hanoch, of whom cometh the family of the Hanochites: of Pallu the family of the Palluites:

\* Gene. 46.  
8. exod. 6.  
14. 1. chn.  
5. 1.

6 Of Helron the family of the Helronites: of Carmi the family of the Carmites.

7 These are the families of the Reubenites: and they that were numbred of them, were fourtie and three thousand, and seuen hundred and thirtie.

8 And the sonnes of Pallu, Eliab.

9 And



9 And the sonnes of Eliab, Nemuel, and Dathan, and Abiram: this is that Dathan & Abiram, which were famous in the Congregation, who <sup>\*</sup>strove against Moses and against Aaron in the companie of Korah, when they strove against the LORD:

10 And the earth opened her mouth, and swallowed them by together with Korah when that companie died, what time the fire deuoured two hundred and fiftie men: and they became a signe.

11 Notwithstanding, the children of Korah died not.

12 **C** The sonnes of Simeon, after their families: Of Nemuel, the family of the Nemuelites: Of Jamin, the familie of the Jaminites: Of Jachin, the familie of the Jachinites:

13 Of Zerach, the familie of the Zarhites: Of Shaul, the familie of the Shaulites.

14 These are the families of the Simeonites, twentie and two thousand, and two hundred.

15 **C** The children of Gad after their families: Of Zephon, the familie of the Zephonites: of Haggi the familie of the Haggites: of Shuni the familie of the Shunites.

16 Of Ozni, the familie of the Oznites: Of Eri the familie of the Erites.

17 Of Arod the familie of the Arodites: of Areli the familie of the Arelites.

18 These are the families of the children of Gad, according to those that were numbred of them, fourtie thousand and five hundred.

19 **C** The sonnes of Judah, were Er and Onan: and Er and Onan died in the land of Canaan.

20 And the sonnes of Judah after their families were: Of Shelah the familie of the Shelanites: Of Pharez the familie of the Pharezites: Of Zerach the familie of the Zarhites.

21 And the sonnes of Pharez were: Of Helson the familie of the Helsonites: Of Hamul the familie of the Hamulites.

22 These are the families of Judah according to those that were numbred of them, threescore and sixtene thousand and five hundred.

23 **C** Of the sonnes of Issachar after their families: Of Tola the familie of the Tolaites: of Pua the familie of the Punites.

24 Of Jashub the familie of the Jashubites: of Shimron the familie of the Shimronites.

25 These are the families of Issachar according to those that were numbred of them, threescore and foure thousand, and three hundred.

26 **C** Of the sonnes of Zebulun after their families, of Sered the familie of the Sardites: Of Elon the familie of the Elonites: of Jahleel the familie of the Jahleelites.

27 These are the families of the Zebulunites, according to those that were numbred of them, threescore thousand and five hundred.

28 **C** The sonnes of Joseph after their families, were Manasseh and Ephraim.

29 Of the sonnes of Manasseh: Of <sup>\*</sup>Manasse the familie of the Manassites: and Manasse begate Gilead: Of Gilead come the familie of the Gileadites.

30 These are the sonnes of Gilead: Of Jezer the familie of the Jezerites: Of Helek the familie of the Helekites.

31 And of Asriel the familie of the Asrielites: and of Shechem the familie of the Shechemites.

32 And of Shemida the familie of the Shemidaites: and of Hepher the familie of the Hepherites.

33 **C** And <sup>\*</sup>Zelophehad the sonne of Hepher had no sonnes, but daughters: and the names of the daughters of Zelophehad, were Bahlah, and Noah, Hoglah, Milcah, and Tirzah.

34 These are the families of Manasseh, and those that were numbred of them, fiftie and two thousand and seven hundred.

35 **C** These are the sonnes of Ephraim, after their families: Of Shuthelah the familie of the Shuthelahites: Of Becher the familie of the Bachites: Of Tahan the familie of the Tahanites.

36 And these are the sonnes of Shuthelah: Of Eran the familie of the Eranites.

37 These are the families of the sonnes of Ephraim, according to those that were numbred of them, thirtie and two thousand, and five hundred. These are the sonnes of Joseph after their families.

38 **C** The sonnes of Benjamin after their families: Of Bela the familie of the Belaites: Of Ashbel the familie of the

\* Chap. 16.

\* Josh. 17. 1

\* Chap. 27. 1.

\* Gen. 38. 2  
Sec. and 46.  
11.



# Israel is numbred Numbers. by their tribes.

the Ashbelites: Of Ahiram the family of the Ahiramites:

39 Of Shupham the family of the Shuphamites: Of Hupham the family of the Huphamites.

40 And the sonnes of Bela were Ard and Naaman: of Ard the family of the Ardites: and of Naaman the family of the Naamites.

41 These are the sonnes of Benjamin after their families; and they that were numbred of them, were forty and five thousand, and six hundred.

42 These are the sonnes of Dan after their families: Of Shuham the family of the Shuhamites. These are the families of Dan, after their families.

43 All the families of the Shuhamites, according to those that were numbred of them, were three score and four thousand, and four hundred.

44 Of the children of Asher after their families: Of Jimna the family of the Jimnites: Of Jesui the family of the Jesuites: Of Beriah the family of the Berites.

45 Of the sonnes of Beriah: of Heber the family of the Heberites: of Balchiel the family of the Balchielites.

46 And the name of the daughter of Asher, was Sarah.

47 These are the families of the sonnes of Asher, according to those that were numbred of them, who were fiftie and three thousand, and four hundred.

48 Of the sonnes of Naphtali, after their families, of Jahzeel the family of the Jahzeelites: Of Guni, the family of the Gunites:

49 Of Iezer, the family of the Iezerites: Of Shillem the family of the Shillemites.

50 These are the families of Naphtali, according to their families: and they that were numbred of them, were forty and five thousand, and four hundred.

51 These were the numbred of the children of Israel, six hundred thousand, and a thousand, seven hundred and thirtie.

52 And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

53 Unto these the land shall be divided for an inheritance, according to the number of names.

54 To many thou shalt give the more inheritance, and to few thou shalt

give the lesse inheritance: to every one shall his inheritance be given, according to those that were numbred of him.

55 Notwithstanding the land shall bee divided by lot: according to the names of the tribes of their fathers, they shall inherit.

56 According to the lot shall the possession thereof be divided betweene many and few.

57 And these are they that were numbred of the Leuites, after their families: Of Gershon, the family of the Gershonites: Of Kohath the family of the Kohathites: Of Merari the family of the Merarites.

58 These are the families of the Leuites: the family of the Libnites, the family of the Hebronites, the family of the Gahlites, the family of the Gushites, the family of the Korathites: and Kohath begate Amram.

59 And the name of Amrams wife was Jochebed the daughter of Levi, whom her mother bare to Levi in Egypt: And she bare unto Amram, Aaron and Moses, and Miriam their sister.

60 And unto Aaron was borne Nadab and Abihu, Eleazar and Ithamar.

61 And Nadab and Abihu died, when they offered strange fire before the LORD.

62 And those that were numbred of them, were twenty and three thousand, all males from a moneth old and upward: for they were not numbred among the children of Israel, because there was no inheritance given them among the children of Israel.

63 These are they that were numbred by Moses and Eleazar the Priest, who numbred the children of Israel in the plaines of Moab, by Jordane neere Jericho.

64 But among these there was not a man of them, whom Moses and Aaron the Priest numbred, when they numbred the children of Israel in the wilderness of Sinai.

65 For the LORD had said of them, They shall surely die in the wilderness: and there was not left a man of them, save Caleb the sonne of Jephunneh, and Joshua the sonne of Nun.

## CHAPTER XXVII.

1 The daughters of Zelophehad sue for an inheritance. 6 The law of inheritances.

12 Moses

\* Chap. 33.

54.

† Hebr. multiply his inheritance.

† Hebr. diminish his inheritance.

\* Chap. 33. 54. 10th. 11. 23. and 14. 2.

\* Exod. 6. 16, 17, 18, 19.

\* Exod. 2. 1. and 6. 20.

\* Levit. 10. 2. chap. 34. 1. chro. 24. 2.

\* Chap. 14. 28. 1. corinth. 10. 5. 6.



12. Moses being told of his death, such for a successeur. 18 Ioshua is appointed to succede him.

\* Chap. 26.  
33. Iosh.  
17.3.

**T**hen came the daughters of \*Zelophehad, the sonne of Hepher, the sonne of Gilead, the sonne of Machir, the sonne of Manasseh, of the families of Manasseh, the sonne of Joseph; and these are the names of his daughters: Mahlah, Noah, and Hoglah, and Milcah, and Tirzah.

2 And they stood before Moses, and before Eleazar the Priest, and before the Princes, and all the Congregation, by the doore of the Tabernacle of the Congregation, saying,

\* Chap. 14.  
35. and 26.  
64.65.

3 Our father \* died in the wilderness, and he was not in the company of them that gathered themselves together against the LORD in the company of Korah: but died in his owne sinne, and had no sonnes.

\* Hebr. di-  
minished.

4 Why should the name of our father be done away from among his family, because he hath no sonne? Give vnto vs therefore a possession among the brethren of our father.

5 And Moses brought their cause before the LORD.

6 And the LORD spake vnto Moses, saying,

7 The daughters of Zelophehad speake right: thou shalt surely giue them a possession of an inheritance among their fathers brethren, and thou shalt cause the inheritance of their father to passe vnto them.

8 And thou shalt speake vnto the children of Israel, saying, If a man die, and haue no sonne, then yee shall cause his inheritance to passe vnto his daughter.

9 And if he haue no daughter, then yee shall giue his inheritance vnto his brethren.

10 And if he haue no brethren, then yee shall giue his inheritance vnto his fathers brethren.

11 And if his father haue no brethren, then yee shall giue his inheritance vnto his kinsman that is next to him of his family, and hee shall possesse it: And it shall be vnto the children of Israel a statute of iudgement, as the LORD commanded Moses.

\* Deut. 32.  
49.

12 And the LORD saide vnto Moses, \* Get thee vp into this mount Abarim, and see the land which I haue

giuen vnto the children of Israel.

13 And when thou hast seene it, thou also shalt be gathered vnto thy people, as \* Aaron thy brother was gathered.

\* Chap. 26.

14.

\* Chap. 20:

24.

14 For ye \* rebelled against my Commandement (in the desert of Zin, in the strife of the Congregation) to sanctifie me at the water, before their eyes: that is the \* water of Meribah in Kadesh in the wilderness of Zin.

\* Exod. 17.

7.

15 And Moses spake vnto the LORD, saying,

16 Let the LORD, the God of the spirits of all flesh, set a man ouer the Congregation,

17 which may goe out before them, and which may goe in before them, and which may lead them out, and which may bring them in, that the Congregation of the LORD bee not as sheepe which haue no shepheard.

18 And the LORD saide vnto Moses, Take thee Ioshua the sonne of Nun, a man in whom is the spirit, and lay thine hand vpon him.

19 And let him be before Eleazar the Priest, and before all the Congregation: and giue him a charge in their sight.

20 And thou shalt put some of thine honour vpon him, that all the Congregation of the children of Israel may be obedient.

21 And he shall stand before Eleazar the Priest, who shall aske counsell for him, \* after the iudgement of Urin before the LORD: at his word shall they goe out, and at his word they shall come in, both he, and all the children of Israel with him, euen all the Congregation.

\* Exod. 28.

30.

22 And Moses did as the LORD commanded him: and he tooke Ioshua and set him before Eleazar the Priest, and before all the Congregation.

23 And hee layd his handes vpon him, and gaue him a charge, as the LORD commaunded by the hand of Moses.

## CHAP. XXVIII.

1 Offerings are to be obserued. 3 The continuall burnt offering. 9 The offering on the Sabbath, 11 on the New-moones, 16 at the Passeouer, 26 in the day of first fruits.

**A**nd the LORD spake vnto Moses, saying,

2 Command the children of Israel, and say vnto them, By offering, and my bread for my sacrifices, made by fire for



# Solemne feasts, Numbers. and their offrings.

† Hebr. a  
saour of  
my rest.

for a † sweet saour vnto mee, shall yee obserue, to offer vnto me, in their due season.

\* Exod. 29.  
18.

3 And thou shalt say vnto them, \* This is the offering made by fire, which ye shall offer vnto the LORD: Two lambes of the first yeere without spot † day by day, for a continuall burnt offering.

† Hebr. in a  
day.

4 The one lambe shalt thou offer in the morning, and the other lambe shalt thou offer † at Euen.

† Hebr. be-  
tweene the  
two enenings

\* Leuit. 2. 1.  
\* Exod. 29.  
40.

5 And a tenth part of an Ephah of flowre for a \* meate offering, mingled with the fourth part of an \* Hyn of beaten oyle.

6 It is a continuall burnt offering which was ordeined in mount Sinai for a sweete saour, a sacrifice made by fire vnto the LORD.

7 And the drinke offering thereof shall be the fourth part of an Hyn for the one lambe: in the holy place shalt thou cause the strong wine to bee powrd vnto the LORD for a drinke offering.

8 And the other lambe shalt thou offer at Euen: as the meate offering of the morning, and as the drinke offering thereof, thou shalt offer it, a sacrifice made by fire of a sweet saour vnto the LORD.

9 And on the Sabbath day, two lambes of the first yeere without spot, and two tenth deales of flowre for a meate offering mingled with oyle, and the drinke offering thereof.

10 This is the burnt offering of euery Sabbath, beside the continuall burnt offering, and his drinke offering.

11 And in the beginnings of your moneths, ye shall offer a burnt offering vnto the LORD: Two yong bullocks and one ramme, seven lambs of the first yeere, without spot,

12 And three tenth deales of flowre for a meate offering, mingled with oyle, for one bullocke, and two tenth deales of flowre for a meate offering, mingled with oyle, for one ramme:

13 And a seuerall tenth deale of flowre mingled with oyle for a meate offering, vnto one lambe, for a burnt offering of a sweet saour, a sacrifice made by fire vnto the LORD.

14 And their drinke offerings shal be halfe an Hyn of wine vnto a bullocke, and the third part of an Hyn vnto a ramme, and a fourth part of an Hyn

vnto a lambe: This is the burnt offering of euery moneth, throughout the moneths of the yeere.

15 And one kidde of the goates for a sinne offering vnto the LORD shalbe offered, besides the continuall burnt offering and his drinke offering.

16 \* And in the fourteenth day of the first moneth, is the Passouer of the LORD.

\* Exod. 12.  
18.  
Leuit. 23. 5.

17 And in the fifteenth day of this moneth is the feast: seven dayes shall buleauened bread be eaten.

18 In the \* first day shall bee an holy conuocation, yee shall doe no maner of seruile worke therein.

\* Leuit. 23.  
7.

19 But ye shall offer a sacrifice made by fire for a burnt offering vnto the LORD, two yong bullockes, and one ramme, and seven lambes of the first yeere: they shall be vnto you without blemish.

20 And their meate offering shall be of flowre mingled with oyle: three tenth deales shall ye offer for a bullocke, and two tenth deales for a ramme.

21 A seuerall tenth deale shalt thou offer for euery lambe, throughout the seven lambes:

22 And one goat for a sinne offering, to make an atonement for you.

23 Ye shal offer these beside the burnt offering in the morning, which is for a continuall burnt offering.

24 After this maner yee shall offer dayly throughout the seven dayes, the meat of the sacrifice made by fire, of a sweet saour vnto the LORD: it shal be offered beside the continuall burnt offering, and his drinke offering.

25 And on the seuench day yee shall haue an holy conuocation: yee shall doe no seruile worke.

26 Also in the day of the first fruits when ye bring a new meat offering vnto the LORD, after your weekes bee out: ye shall haue an holy conuocation, ye shall doe no seruile worke.

27 But yee shall offer the burnt offering for a sweete saour vnto the LORD, two yong bullockes, one ramme, seven lambes of the first yeere.

28 And their meat offering of flowre mingled with oyle, three tenth deales vnto one bullocke, two tenth deales vnto one ramme,

29 A seuerall tenth deale vnto one lambe, throughout the seven lambes,

30 And one kidde of the goates, to make



make an atonement for you.

31 Ye shall offer them besides the continuall burnt offering, and his meat offering, (they shall be vnto you without blemish) and their drinke offerings.

## CHAP. XXIX.

1 The offering at the feast of Trumpets, 7 at the day of afflicting their soules, 13 and on the eight dayes of the feast of Tabernacles.



And in the seuenth moneth, on the first day of the moneth, ye shall haue an holy conuocation, yee shall doe no seruile worke: \* it is a day of blowing the trumpets vnto you.

2 And ye shall offer a burnt offering for a sweet saour vnto the LORD, one yong bullocke, one ramme, and seuen lambes of the first yeere without blemish.

3 And their meat offering shall be of flour mingled with oyle, three tenth deales for a bullocke, and two tenth deales for a ramme:

4 And one tenth deale for one lambe thorowout the seuen lambes:

5 And one kidde of the goats for a sinne offering to make an atonement for you:

6 Beside the burnt offering of the moneth, and his meat offering, and the dayly burnt offering, and his meat offering, and their drinke offerings, according vnto their maner, for a sweet saour, a sacrifice made by fire vnto the LORD.

7 And \* ye shall haue on the tenth day of this seuenth moneth an holy conuocation: and yee shall afflict your soules: yee shall not doe any worke therein.

8 But ye shall offer a burnt offering vnto the LORD for a sweet saour, one yong bullocke, one ramme, and seuen lambes of the first yeere, they shall bee vnto you without blemish.

9 And their meate offering shall be of flour mingled with oyle, three tenth deales to a bullocke, and two tenth deales to one ramme:

10 A seuerall tenth deale for one lambe, thorowout the seuen lambes:

11 One kidde of the goats for a sinne offering, beside the sinne offering of atonement, and the continuall burnt offering, and the meat offering of it, and their drinke offerings.

12 And on the fifteenth day of the seuenth moneth, yee shall haue an holy conuocation, yee shall doe no seruile worke, and ye shall keepe a feast vnto the LORD seuen dayes.

13 And ye shall offer a burnt offering, a sacrifice made by fire, of a sweet saour vnto the LORD, thirteene yong bullocks, two rammes, and fourteene lambes of the first yeere: They shall be without blemish.

14 And their meat offering shall be of flour mingled with oyle, three tenth deales vnto euery bullocke of the thirteene bullocks, two tenth deales to each ramme of the two rammes:

15 And a seuerall tenth deale to each lambe of the foureteene lambes:

16 And one kidde of the goats for a sinne offering, beside the continuall burnt offering, his meate offering, and his drinke offering.

17 And on the second day ye shall offer twelue yong bullocks, two rammes, foureteene lambes of the first yeere without spot.

18 And their meat offering, and their drinke offerings for the bullocks, for the rammes, and for the lambes, shall be according to their number, after the maner:

19 And one kidde of the goats for a sinne offering, beside the continuall burnt offering, and the meate offering thereof, and their drinke offerings.

20 And on the third day eleuen bullocks, two rammes, foureteene lambes of the first yeere without blemish.

21 And their meate offering, and their drinke offerings for the bullocks, for the rammes, and for the lambes, shall be according to their number after the maner:

22 And one goat for a sinne offering, beside the continuall burnt offering, and his meate offering, and his drinke offering.

23 And on the fourth day ten bullocks, two rammes, and foureteene lambes of the first yeere without blemish.

24 Their meat offering, and their drinke offerings, for the bullocks, for the rammes, and for the lambes, shall be according to their number after the maner:

25 And one kidde of the goats for a sin offering, beside the continuall burnt offering, his meate offering, and his drinke offering.



26 **C** And on the fift day, nine bullockes, two rammes, and fourteene lambes of the first yeere, without spot :

27 And their meat offering and their drinke offerings, for the bullockes, for the rammes, and for the lambes, shall be according to their number after the maner :

28 And one goate for a sinne offering, beside the continuall burnt offering, and his meate offering and his drinke offering.

29 **C** And on the sixt day eight bullockes, two rammes, and fourteene lambes of the first yeere without blemish :

30 And their meat offering, and their drinke offerings, for the bullockes, for the rammes, and for the lambes, shall be according to their number, after the maner :

31 And one goat for a sinne offering, beside the continuall burnt offering, his meate offering and his drinke offering.

32 **C** And on the seventh day, seven bullockes, two rammes, and fourteene lambes of the first yeere without blemish.

33 And their meate offering, and their drinke offerings, for the bullockes, for the rammes, and for the lambes, shall be according to their number, after the maner :

34 And one goat for a sinne offering, beside the continuall burnt offering, his meate offering, and his drinke offering.

35 **C** On the eight day, ye shall haue a <sup>\* Leuit. 23.</sup> solemnne assembly : ye shall do no seruile worke therein : 36.

36 But ye shal offer a burnt offering, a sacrifice made by fire, of a sweet saour vnto the **L O R D**, one bullocke, one ramme, seven lambes of the first yeere without blemish :

37 Their meate offering, and their drinke offerings, for the bullocke, for the ramme, and for the lambes shall be according to their number, after the maner :

38 And one goat for a sinne offering, beside the continuall burnt offering, and his meate offering, and his drinke offering.

39 These things ye shall <sup>1 Or, offer.</sup> doe vnto the **L O R D** in your set feasts, besides your vowes, and your free will offerings, for your burnt offerings, and for your meate offerings, and for your drinke offerings, and for your peace offerings.

40 And Moles tolde the children of Israel, according to all that the **L O R D** commanded Moles.

### C H A P. XXX.

1 Vowes are not to be broken. 3 The exception of a maids vow, 6 Of a wiues, 9 Of a widowes, or her that is diuorced.

**A**ND Moles spake vnto the heads of the tribes, concerning the children of Israel, saying, This is the thing which the **L O R D** hath commanded.

2 If a man bowe a bow vnto the **L O R D**, or sweare an othe to bind his soule with a bond : he shall not breake his word, hee shall doe according to all that proceedeth out of his mouth. <sup>† Hebr. pu. fane.</sup>

3 If a woman also bow a bow vnto the **L O R D**, and binde her selfe by a bond, being in her fathers house in her youth :

4 And her father heare her bow, and her bond wherewith shee hath bound her soule, and her father shall holde his peace at her : then all her bowes shall stand, and euery bond wherewith shee hath bound her soule, shall stand.

5 But if her father disallow her in the day that he heareth, not any of her bowes or of her bonds, wherewith shee hath bound her soule, shall stand : and the **L O R D** shall forgie her, because her father disallowed her.

6 And if she had at all an husband when she bowed, or vttered ought out of her lips, wherewith shee bound her soule, <sup>† Hebr. her vower was upon her.</sup>

7 And her husband heard it, and held his peace at her in the day that hee heard it : then her bowes shall stand, and her bonds wherewith shee bound her soule, shall stand.

8 But if her husband disallowe her on the day that he heard it, then he shall make her bowe which she bowed, and that which she vttered with her lippes wherewith shee bound her soule, of none effect, and the **L O R D** shall forgie her.

9 But euery bow of a widow, and of her that is diuorced, wherewith they haue bound their soules, shall stand against her.

10 And if she bowed in her husbands house, or bound her soule by a bond with an oath :

11 And



11 And her husband heard it, and held his peace at her, and disallowed her not: then all her bowes shall stand, and euery bond wherewith shee bound her soule, shall stand.

12 But if her husband hath vtterly made them boyd on the day hee heard them: then whatsoever proceeded out of her lips concerning her bowes, or concerning the bond of her soule, shall not stand: her husband hath made them boyd, and the LORD shall forgie her.

13 Euery bow, and euery binding othe to afflict the soule, her husband may establish it, or her husband may make it boyd.

14 But if her husband altogether hold his peace at her, from day to day, then he establisheth all her bowes, or all her bonds which are vpon her: hee confirmeth them, because hee held his peace at her, in the day that hee heard them.

15 But if hee shall any wayes make them boyd after that he hath heard them, then he shall beare her iniquitie.

16 These are the statutes which the LORD commanded Moses betweene a man and his wife, betweene the father and his daughter, being yet in her youth, in her fathers house.

### CHAP. XXXI.

1 The Midianites are spoiled, and Balaam slaine. 13 Moses is wroth with the officers, for sauing the women alieue. 19 How the souldiers with their captiues and spoile, are to be purified. 25 The proportion whereby the pray is to be diuided. 48 The voluntary oblation vnto the Treasury of the Lord.

**A**ND the LORD spake vnto Moses, saying, 2 \*Avenge the children of Israel of the Midianites: after ward halt thou \*be gathered vnto thy people.

3 And Moses spake vnto the people, saying, Arme some of your selues vnto the warre, and let them goe against the Midianites, and avenge the LORD of Midian.

4 † Of euery tribe a thousand, throughout all the tribes of Israel, shall ye send to the warre.

5 So there were deliuered out of the thousands of Israel, a thousand of euery tribe, twelue thousand armed for warre.

6 And Moses sent them to the warre, a thousand of euery tribe, them and Phinehas the sonne of Eleazar the Priest, to the warre, with the holy instruments, and the trumpets to blow, in his hand.

7 And they warred against the Midianites, as the LORD commanded Moses, and they slew all the males.

8 And they slew the Kings of Midian, beside the rest of them that were slaine; namely \*Eui, and Rekem, and Zur, and Hur, and Reba, five Kings of Midian, Balaam also the sonne of Beor: they slew with the sword.

9 And the children of Israel tooke all the women of Midian captiues, and their little ones, and tooke the spoile of all their cattell, and all their flocks, and all their goods.

10 And they burnt all their cities wherem they dwelt, and all their goodly castles with fire:

11 And they tooke all the spoile, and all the pray, both of men and of beasts.

12 And they brought the captiues, and the pray, and the spoile vnto Moses and Eleazar the Priest, and vnto the Congregation of the children of Israel, vnto the campe at the plaines of Moab, which are by Jordan nere Jericho.

13 And Moses and Eleazar the Priest, and all the Princes of the Congregation went soorth to meeete them without the campe.

14 And Moses was wroth with the officers of the hoste, with the captaines ouer thousands, and captaines ouer hundreds, which came from the battel.

15 And Moses said vnto them, Haue ye saued all the women alieue?

16 Behold, \*these caused the children of Israel, through the \*counsell of Balaam, to commit trespasse against the LORD in the matter of Peor, and there was a plague among the Congregation of the LORD.

17 Now therefore \*kill euery male among the little ones, and kill euery woman that hath knowen man, by lying with † him.

18 But all the women children that haue not knowen a man by lying with him, keepe alieue for your selues.

19 And doe yee abide without the campe seven dayes: whosoever hath killed any person, and \*whosoever hath touched any slaine, purifie both your selues, and your captiues, on the

2 third

\* Iosh. 13.  
21,

† Hebr. hoste  
of warre.

\* Chap. 25.  
2.  
\* 2. Pet. 2.  
15.

\* Iudg. 21.  
11.

† Hebr. a  
male.

\* Chap. 19.  
11. &c.

\* Chap. 25.  
17.

\* Chap. 27.  
13.

† Hebr. a  
thousand of a  
tribe, a thou-  
sand of a  
tribe.



third day, and on the seventh day.

† Hebr. in-  
strument or  
vessell of  
skinneres.

20 And purifie all <sup>your</sup> raiment, and all that is † made of skinneres, and all worke of goates haire, and all things made of wood.

21 ¶ And Eleazar the Priest said vnto the men of warre which went to the battell, This is the ordinance of the law which the LORD commanded Moses.

22 Onely the gold, and the siluer, the brasle, the yron, the tinne, and the lead,

23 Euery thing that may abide the fire, yee shall make it goe through the fire, and it shall be cleane: neuerthelesse, it shall be purified with the water of separation: and all that abideth not the fire, yee shall make goe through the water.

24 And ye shall wash your clothes on the seventh day, and ye shall be cleane, and afterward yee shall come into the campe.

25 ¶ And the LORD spake vnto Moses, saying,

† Hebr. of  
the captiuitie

26 Take the summe of the pray, † that was taken, both of man and of beast, thou and Eleazar the Priest, and the chiefe fathers of the Congregation:

27 And diuide the pray into two parts, betweene them that tooke the warre vpon them, who went out to battell, and betweene all the Congregation.

28 And leue a tribute vnto the LORD of the men of warre which went out to battell: one soule of five hundred, both of the persons, and of the beeuies, and of the asses, and of the sheepe.

29 Take <sup>it</sup> of their halfe, and giue it vnto Eleazar the Priest, for an heaue offering of the LORD.

30 And of the children of Israels halfe, thou shalt take one portion of fiftie, of the persons, of the beeuies, of the asses, and of the flockes, of all maner of beasts, and giue them vnto the Leuites, which keepe the charge of the Tabernacle of the LORD.

| Or, goats.

31 And Moses and Eleazar the Priest did as the LORD commanded Moses.

32 And the bootie being the rest of the pray which the men of war had caught, was six hundred thousand, and seuentie thousand, and five thousand sheepe,

33 And threescore and twelue thousand beeuies,

34 And threescore and one thousand asses:

35 And thirtie and two thousand persons in all, of women that had not knowen man by lying with him.

36 And the halfe which was the portion of them that went out to warre, was in number three hundred thousand, and seven and thirtie thousand, and five hundred sheepe.

37 And the LORDS tribute of the sheepe was six hundred and threescore and fiftene.

38 And the beeuies were thirtie and six thousand, of which the LORDS tribute was threescore and twelue.

39 And the asses were thirtie thousand and five hundred, of which the LORDS tribute was threescore and one.

40 And the persons were fiftene thousand, of which the LORDS tribute was thirtie and two persons.

41 And Moses gaue the tribute which was the LORDS heaue offering, vnto Eleazar the Priest, as the LORD commanded Moses.

42 And of the children of Israels halfe, which Moses diuided from the men that warred:

43 (Now the halfe that pertained vnto the Congregation, was three hundred thousand, and thirtie thousand, and seven thousand, and five hundred sheepe:

44 And thirtie and six thousand beeuies:

45 And thirtie thousand asses, and five hundred:

46 And fiftene thousand persons)

47 Euen of the children of Israels halfe, Moses tooke one portion of fiftie, both of man and of beast, and gaue them vnto the Leuites, which kept the charge of the Tabernacle of the LORD, as the LORD commanded Moses.

48 ¶ And the officers which were ouer thousands of the hoste, the captaines of thousands, and captaines of hundreds came neere vnto Moses.

49 And they said vnto Moses, Thy seruants haue taken the summe of the men of warre which are vnder our charge, and there lacketh not one man of vs.

† Heb. hand.

50 Wee haue therefore brought an oblation for the LORD, what euery man hath † gotten, of iewels of gold,

† Heb. found.



# The request of Chap. xxxij. Reuben and Gad.

golde chaines, and bracelets, rings, earerings, and tablets, to make an atonement for our soules before the LORD.

51 And Moses and Eleazar the Priest tooke the gold of them: euen all wroughtiewels.

† Heb. heane offering.

52 And all the gold of the † offering that they offered vp to the LORD, of the captaines of thousands, and of the captaines of hundreds, was sixteene thousand, seuen hundred and fiftie shekels.

53 (For the men of warre had taken spoile, euery man for himselfe.)

54 And Moses and Eleazar the Priest tooke the gold of the captaines, of thousands, and of hundreds, and brought it into the Tabernacle of the Congregation, for a memoriale for the children of Israel before the LORD.

## CHAP. XXXII.

1 The Reubenites and Gadites sue for their inheritance on that side Iorden. 6 Moses reproueth them. 16 They offer him conditions to his content. 33 Moses assigneth them the land. 39 They conquere it.

**N**OW the children of Reuben, and the children of Gad, had a very great multitude of cattell: and when they saw the land of Jazer, and the land of Gilead, that behold, the place was a place for cattell;

2 The children of Gad, and the children of Reuben, came and spake vnto Moses, and to Eleazar the Priest, and vnto the Princes of the Congregation, saying,

3 Ataroth, and Dibon, and Jazer, and Amrah, and Heshbon, and Elealeh, and Shebam, and Nebo, and Beon,

4 Euen the countrey which the LORD smote before the Congregation of Israel, is a land for cattell, and thy seruants haue cattell.

5 Wherefore, said they, if wee haue found grace in thy sight, let this land be given vnto thy seruants for a possession, and bring vs not ouer Iordane.

6 And Moses said vnto the children of Gad, and to the children of Reuben, Shall your brethren goe to warre, and shall ye sit here?

Hebr. breaks.

7 And wherefore † discourage yee the heart of the children of Israel from

going ouer into the lande, which the LORD hath giuen them?

8 Thus did your fathers, when I sent them from Kadesh Barnea to see the land.

9 For\* when they went vp vnto the valley of Ethol, and saw the land, they discouraged the heart of the children of Israel, that they should not goe into the land which the LORD had giuen them.

\* Chap. 13. 14.

10 And the LORDS anger was kindled the same time, and hee swaue, saying,

11 Surely none of the men that came vp out of Egypt, \* from twentie yeeres old and vpward, shall see the lande which I swaue vnto Abraham, vnto Isaac, and vnto Jacob, because they haue not † wholly followed me:

\* Chap. 14. 28, 29.

12 Saue Caleb the sonne of Iephunneh the Kenzite, and Ioshua the sonne of Nun: for they haue wholly followed the LORD.

† Heb. fulfilled after me.

13 And the LORDS anger was kindled against Israel, and hee made them wander in the wilderness fourty yeeres, vntill all the generation that had done euill in the sight of the LORD was consumed.

14 And beholde, ye are risen vp in your fathers stead, an increase of full men, to augment yet the fierce anger of the LORD toward Israel.

15 For if yee turne away from after him, hee will yet againe leaue them in the wilderness, and ye shall destroy all this people.

16 And they came neere vnto him, and said, wee will build sheepfolds here for our cattell, and cities for our litle ones.

17 But we our selues will goe ready armed before the children of Israel, vntill wee haue brought them vnto their place: and our litle ones shall dwell in the fenced cities, because of the inhabitants of the land.

18 Wee will not returne vnto our houses, vntill the children of Israel haue inherited euery man his inheritance:

19 For wee will not inherite with them on yonder side Iordane, or for ward, because our inheritance is fallen to vs on this side Iordane Eastward.

20 And\* Moses said vnto them, If ye will doe this thing, if ye will goe armed before the LORD to warre,

\* Iosh. 1. 13



21 And will goe all of you armed ouer Iordane before the LORD, vntill he hath driuen out his enemies from before him,

22 And the land bee subdued before the LORD: then afterward ye shall returne, and bee guiltlesse before the LORD, and before Israel, and this land shall be your possession before the LORD.

23 But if ye will not doe so, behold, yee haue sinned against the LORD: and bee sure your sinne will finde you out.

24 Build ye cities for your little ones, and folds for your sheepe, and doe that which hath proceeded out of your mouth.

25 And the children of Gad, and the children of Reuben spake vnto Moses, saying, Thy seruants will doe as my lord commandeth.

26 Our little ones, our wiues, our flocks, and all our cattell shall be there in the cities of Gilead.

\* Iosh. 4. 12.

27 But \* thy seruants will passe ouer, every man armed for warre, before the LORD to battell, as my lord saith.

28 So concerning them Moses commaunded Eleazar the Priest, and Joshua the sonne of Nun, and the chiefe fathers of the tribes of the children of Israel:

29 And Moses said vnto them, If the children of Gad, and the children of Reuben will passe with you ouer Iordane, every man armed to battell before the LORD, and the land shall be subdued before you, then ye shall giue them the land of Gilead for a possession:

30 But if they will not passe ouer with you armed, they shall haue possessions among you in the land of Canaan.

31 And the children of Gad, and the children of Reuben answered, saying, As the LORD hath said vnto thy seruants, so will we doe.

32 And we will passe ouer armed before the LORD into the land of Canaan, that the possession of our inheritance on this side Iordane may be ours.

\* Deut. 7.  
12. Iosh. 13.  
8. and 23. 4.

33 And Moses gaue vnto them, euen to the children of Gad, and to the children of Reuben, and vnto halfe the tribe of Manasseh the sonne of Joseph, the kingdome of Sihon King of the Amorites, and the kingdome of Og King of Bashan, the land with the ci-

ties thereof, in the coastes, euen the cities of the countrey round about.

34 And the children of Gad built Dibon, and Ataroth, and Aroer,

35 And Atroth, Shophan, and Jazer, and Jogbehah,

36 And Bethnimrah, and Bethharan, fenced cities: and folds for sheepe.

37 And the children of Reuben built Heshbon, and Elealeh, and Kiriaethaim,

38 And Bebo, and Baalmeon (their names being changed) and Shihmah: and gaue other names vnto the cities which they builded.

† Hebr. they called by names the names of the cities.  
\* Gene. 50. 23.

39 And the children of \* Machir, the sonne of Manasseh, went to Gilead, and tooke it, and dispossessed the Amorite which was in it.

40 And Moses gaue Gilead vnto Machir the sonne of Manasseh, and he dwelt therein.

41 And \* Jair the sonne of Manasseh went and tooke the small towynes thereof, and called them Hauhoh-Jair.

\* Deut. 3. 14.

42 And Nobah went and tooke Kenath, and the villages thereof, and called it Nobah, after his owne name.

## CHAP. XXXIII.

1 Two and fourtie iourneyes of the Israelites.

30 The Canaanites are to be destroyed.

**T**Hese are the iourneyes of the children of Israel, which went forth out of the land of Egypt, with their armies, vnder the hand of Moses and Aaron.

2 And Moses wrote their goings out according to their iourneyes, by the commandement of the LORD: and these are their iourneyes according to their goings out.

3 And they \* departed from Rameses in the first moneth, on the fifteenth day of the first moneth: on the morrow after the Passouer, the children of Israel went out with an high hand in the sight of all the Egyptians.

\* Exod. 12. 37.

4 (For the Egyptians buried all their first borne, which the LORD had smitten among them: vpon their gods also the LORD executed iudgements.)

5 And the children of Israel removed from Rameses, and pitched in Succoth.

6 And



\*Exod. 13.  
20.

6 And they departed from \* Succoth, and pitched in Etham, which is in the edge of the wilderness.

7 And they remoued from Etham, and turned againe vnto Pihahiroth, which is before Baal-zephon: and they pitched before Migdol.

\*Exod. 15.  
22.

8 And they departed from before Pihahiroth, and \* passed thorow the midst of the sea, into the wilderness, and went three dayes iourney in the wilderness of Etham, and pitched in Marah.

\*Exod. 15.  
27.

9 And they remoued from Marah, and \* came vnto Elim, and in Elim were twelue fountaines of water, and three score and ten palme trees, and they pitched there.

10 And they remooued from Elim, and encamped by the red sea.

\*Exod. 16.1

11 And they remooued from the red sea, and encamped in the \* wilderness of Sin.

12 And they tooke their iourney out of the wilderness of Sin, and encamped in Dophkah.

13 And they departed from Dophkah, and encamped in Alush.

\*Exod. 17.1

14 And they remoued from Alush, and encamped at \* Rephidim, where was no water for the people to drinke.

\*Exod. 19.1

15 And they departed from Rephidim, and pitched in the \* wilderness of Sinai.

\*Chap. 11.

16 And they remoued from the desert of Sinai, and pitched \* at Kibrothhattaauah.

34.  
That is,  
The graves  
of liuif.

\*Chap. 11.

17 And they departed from Kibrothhattaauah, and \* encamped at Hazeroth.

35.

18 And they departed from Hazeroth, and pitched in Rithmah.

19 And they departed from Rithmah, and pitched at Rimmon Parez.

20 And they departed from Rimmon Parez, and pitched in Libnah.

21 And they remoued from Libnah, and pitched at Rissah.

22 And they iourneyed from Rissah, and pitched in Behelathah.

23 And they went from Behelathah, and pitched in mount Shapher.

24 And they remoued from mount Shapher, and encamped in Haradah.

25 And they remooued from Haradah, and pitched in Oakkheloth.

26 And they remooued from Oakkheloth, and encamped at Tahath.

27 And they departed from Tahath, and pitched at Tarah.

28 And they remoued from Tarah, and pitched in Dithcah.

29 And they went from Dithcah, and pitched in Hahmonah.

30 And they departed from Hahmonah, and \* encamped at Moseroth.

31 And they departed from Moseroth, and pitched in Bene-Jaakan.

32 And they remooued from Bene-Jaakan, & encamped at Hozhagidgad.

33 And they went from Hozhagidgad, and pitched in Fotbathah.

34 And they remooued from Fotbathah, and encamped at Ebronah.

35 And they departed from Ebronah, and encamped at Ezion-gaber.

36 And they remoued from Ezion-gaber, and pitched in the \* wilderness of Zin, which is Kadesh.

37 And they remooued from \* Kadesh, and pitched in mount Hor, in the edge of the land of Edom.

38 And \* Aaron the Priest went vp into mount Hor, at the commandement of the LORD, and died there in the fortieth yeere, after the children of Israel were come out of the lande of Egypt, in the first day of the fift moneth.

39 And Aaron was an hundred and twentie and three yeeres old, when hee died in mount Hor.

40 And \* King Arad the Canaanite (which dwelt in the South, in the land of Canaan) heard of the coming of the children of Israel.

41 And they departed from mount Hor, and pitched in Zalmonah.

42 And they departed from Zalmonah, and pitched in Punon.

43 And they departed from Punon, and pitched in Oboth.

44 And they departed from Oboth, and pitched in Iie-Abarim, in the border of Moab.

45 And they departed from Iini, and pitched in Dibon Gad.

46 And they remoued from Dibon Gad, and encamped in Almon-Diblathaim.

47 And they remooued from Almon-Diblathaim, and pitched in the mountaines of Abarim, before Nebo.

48 And they departed from the mountaines of Abarim, and pitched in the plaines of Moab, by Jordan neere Jericho.

49 And they pitched by Jordane from Beth-Jesimoth, euen vnto \* Abel Shittim, in the plaines of Moab.

50 And

\*Deu. 10.6

\*Chap. 20.1.

\*Chap. 20.22.

\*Chap. 20.25. deut.

32. 50.

\*Chap. 21.1, &amp;c.

\*Chap. 21.4

Or, heapes of Abarim.

Or, the plaines of Shittim.

\*Chap. 25.1.



50 **C** And the **L O R D** spake vnto Moses, in the plaines of Moab by Jordan, neere Jericho, saying,

\* Deut. 7. 2.  
Iosh. 11. 12.

51 Speake vnto the children of Israel, and say vnto them, \* When ye are passed ouer Jordan into the land of Canaan;

52 Then ye shall drine out all the inhabitants of the land from before you, and destroy all their pictures, and destroy all their molten images, and quite plucke downe all their high places.

53 And ye shall dispossesse the inhabitants of the land, and dwell therein: for I haue giuen you the land to possesse it.

\* Chap. 26.  
53.

† Hebr. multi-  
ply his in-  
heritance.  
† Hebr. di-  
minishe his  
inheritance.

54 And \* ye shall diuide the land by lot, for an inheritance among your families, and to the moe ye shall giue the more inheritance, and to the fewer yee shall giue the lesse inheritance: euery mans inheritance shall bee in the place where his lot falleth, according to the tribes of your fathers, ye shall inherite.

\* Iosh. 23.  
13. iudg. 2.  
3.

55 But if ye will not drine out the inhabitants of the land from before you, then it shall come to passe that those which ye let remaine of them, shall be \* prickes in your eyes, and thornes in your sides, and shal bere you in the land wherein ye dwell.

56 Moreover, it shall come to passe, that I shall do vnto you, as I thought to doe vnto them.

### C H A P. XXXIII.

1 The borders of the land. 16 The names of the men which shall diuide the land.

**A**ND the **L O R D** spake vnto Moses, saying,

2 Command the children of Israel, and say vnto them, when ye come into the land of Canaan, (this is the land that shall fall vnto you for an inheritance, euen the land of Canaan, with the coasts thereof.)

\* Iosh. 15. 1.

3 Then \* your South quarter shall be from the wilderness of Zin, along by the coast of Edom, and your South border shall be the outmost coast of the salt Sea Eastward.

4 And your border shal turne from the South to the ascent of Akkrabbim, and passe on to Zin: and the going forth thereof shall be from the South to Kadeh-Barnea, and shall goe on to Hazar-Addar, and passe on to Azmon.

5 And the border shall fetch a com-

passse from Azmon vnto the river of Egypt, and the goings out of it shall be at the sea.

6 And as for the westerne border, you shall euen haue the great sea for a border: this shall be your west border.

7 And this shall be your North border: from the great sea, you shall point out for you, mount Hor.

8 From mount Hor, ye shall point out your border vnto the entrance of Hamath: and the goings forth of the border shall be to Zedad.

9 **C** And the border shall goe on to Ziphon, and the goings out of it shall bee at Hazar Enan: this shall be your North border.

10 And ye shall point out your East border, from Hazar Enan to Shepham.

11 And the coast shall goe downe from Shepham to Riblah, on the East side of Ain: and the border shall descend and shall reach vnto the † side of the sea of Chinnereth Eastward.

† Hebr.  
Shoulder.

12 And the border shall goe downe to Jordan, and the goings out of it shall be at the salt sea: this shall be your land with the coastes thereof round about.

13 And Moses commanded the children of Israel, saying, This is the land which ye shall inherite by lot, which the **L O R D** commanded to giue vnto the nine tribes, and to the halfe tribe.

14 \* For the tribe of the children of Reuben, according to the house of their fathers, and the tribe of the children of Gad, according to the house of their fathers, haue receiued their inheritance, and halfe the tribe of Manasse haue receiued their inheritance.

\* Chap. 33.  
33. Iosh. 14.  
23.

15 The two tribes, and the halfe tribe haue receiued their inheritance on this side Jordan neere Jericho, Eastward, toward the Sunne rising.

16 And the **L O R D** spake vnto Moses, saying,

17 These are the names of the men which shall diuide the land vnto you: \* Eleazar the Priest, and Joshua the sonne of Nun.

\* Iosh. 19.  
51.

18 And yee shall take one Prince of euery tribe, to diuide the land by inheritance.

19 And the names of the men are these: Of the tribe of Judah, Caleb the sonne of Iephunneh.

20 And of the tribe of the children of



# The Leuites cities. Chap. xxxv. Cities of refuge.

of Simeon, Shemuel the sonne of Amithud.

21 Of the tribe of Benjamin, Elidad the sonne of Chillon.

22 And the Prince of the tribe of the children of Dan, Bukki the sonne of Jogli.

23 The Prince of the children of Joseph: for the tribe of the children of Manasseh, Hanniel the sonne of Ephod.

24 And the Prince of the tribe of the children of Ephraim, Kemuel the sonne of Shiphtan.

25 And the Prince of the tribe of the children of Zebulun, Elizaphan the sonne of Parnach.

26 And the Prince of the tribe of the children of Issachar, Baltiel the sonne of Azzan.

27 And the Prince of the tribe of the children of Asher, Ahihud the sonne of Shelomi.

28 And the Prince of the tribe of the children of Naphtali, Pedahel the sonne of Amithud.

29 These are they whom the LORD commaunded to diuide the inheritance vnto the children of Israel in the land of Canaan.

## CHAP. XXXV.

1 Eight and fourtie Cities for the Leuites with their suburbs, and measure thereof. 6 Sixe of them are to be cities of refuge. 9 The lawes of murder. 31 No satisfaction for murder.

**A**ND the LORD spake vnto Moses in the plaines of Moab by Jordane, neere Jericho, saying,

2 \*Command the children of Israel, that they giue vnto the Leuites of the inheritance of their possession, cities to dwell in: and yee shall giue also vnto the Leuites suburbs for the cities round about them.

3 And the cities shall they haue to dwell in, and the suburbs of them shall be for their cattell, and for their goods, and for all their beasts.

4 And the suburbs of the cities, which yee shall giue vnto the Leuites, shall reach from the wall of the cite, and outward, a thousand cubites round about.

5 And ye shall measure from without the city on the Eastside two thousand cubites, and on the Southside two thousand cubites, and on the westside

two thousand cubites, & on the Northside two thousand cubites: and the cite shall be in the midst: this shall be to them the suburbs of the cities.

6 And among the cities which yee shall giue vnto the Leuites, there shall be \* sixe cities for refuge, which ye shall appoint for the manslayer, that hee may flee thither: And to them ye shall adde fourty and two cities.

7 So all the cities which ye shall giue to the Leuites, shall be fourty and eight cities: them shall yee giue with their suburbs.

8 And the cities which ye shall giue, shall be of the possession of the children of Israel: from them that haue many ye shall giue many; but from them that haue few, ye shall giue few. Euery one shall giue of his cities vnto the Leuites, according to his inheritance which he inheriteth.

9 ¶ And the LORD spake vnto Moses, saying,

10 Speake vnto the children of Israel, and say vnto them, \* when ye be come ouer Jordane, into the land of Canaan:

11 Then ye shall appoint you cities, to be cities of refuge for you: that the slayer may flee thither which killeth any person at vnawares.

12 And they shall be vnto you cities for refuge from the auenger, that the man-slayer die not, vntill he stand before the Congregation in iudgement.

13 And of these cities which ye shall giue, sixe cities shall ye haue for refuge.

14 Yee shall giue three cities on this side Jordane, and three cities shall yee giue in the land of Canaan, which shall be cities of refuge.

15 These sixe cities shall be a refuge, both for the children of Israel, and for the stranger, and for the sojourner among them: that euery one that killeth any person vnawares, may flee thither.

16 \* And if he smite him with an instrument of Iron, (so that he die,) hee is a murderer: the murderer shall surely be put to death.

17 And if he smite him with throwing a stone, (wherewith hee may die) and he die, he is a murderer: the murderer shall surely be put to death.

18 Or if he smite him with an hand-weapon of wood, (wherewith he may die) and he die, hee is a murderer: the murderer

\* Deut. 4.  
41. iosh. 20.  
2. and 21. 3.  
† Hebr. a-  
bout them ye  
shall giue.

† Hebr. they  
inherit it.

\* Deut. 19.  
2. iosh. 20.  
2.

† Hebr. by  
error.

\* Exod. 21.  
14.

† Hebr. with  
a stone of the  
hand.

\* Iosh. 21.  
2.



murderer shall surely be put to death.

19 The reuenger of blood himselfe shall slay the murtherer: when he meeteth him, he shall slay him.

\* Deut. 19.  
11.

20 \* But if he thrust him of hatred, or hurle at him by laying of waite that he die,

21 Or in enmitie smite him with his hand, that he die: hee that smote him shall surely be put to death, for hee is a murderer: the reuenger of blood shall slay the murderer, when hee meeteth him.

\* Exod. 21.  
13.

22 But if hee thrust him suddenly \* without enmitie, or haue cast vpon him any thing without laying of waite,

23 Or with any stone wherewith a man may die, seeing him not, and cast it vpon him, that he die, and was not his enemy, neither sought his harme:

24 Then the Congregation shall iudge betweene the slayer, and the reuenger of blood, according to these iudgements.

25 And the Congregation shall deliuer the slayer out of the hand of the reuenger of blood, and the Congregation shall restore him to the city of his refuge, whither he was fled: and he shall abide in it vnto the death of the high Priest, which was annoynted with the holy oyle.

26 But if the slayer shall at any time come without the border of the citie of his refuge, whither he was fled:

27 And the reuenger of blood finde him without the borders of the citie of his refuge, and the reuenger of blood kill the slayer, he shall not be guiltie of blood:

† Hebr. no blood shall be to him.

28 Because he should haue remained in the citie of his refuge, vntill the death of the high Priest: but after the death of the high Priest, the slayer shall returne into the land of his possession.

29 So these things shall be for a statute of iudgment vnto you, thorowout your generations in al your dwellings.

30 who so killeth any person, the murderer shall be put to death, by the \* mouth of witnesses: but one witness shall not testifie against any person, to cause him to die.

\* Deut. 17.  
6. and 19.  
15. matt. 18  
16. 2. cor.  
13. 1. heb.  
10. 28.

31 Moreover, yee shall take no satisfaction for the life of a murderer, which is guiltie of death, but he shall be surely put to death.

† Heb. faultly to die.

32 And yee shall take no satisfaction for him that is sied to the citie of his re-

fuge, that hee should come againe to dwell in the land, vntill the death of the Priest.

33 So ye shall not pollute the lande wherein ye are: for blood, it defileth the land: and the land cannot bee cleansed of the blood that is shed therein, but by the blood of him that shed it.

† Heb. there can be no expiation for the land.

34 Defile not therefore the lande which yee shall inhabite, wherein I dwell: for I the LORD dwell among the children of Israel.

## CHAP. XXXVI.

1 The inconuenience of the inheritance of daughters, 5 is remedied by marrying in their owne tribes, 7 lest the inheritance should be removed from the tribe. 10 The daughters of Zelophehad marrie their fathers brothers sonnes.

**A**ND the chiefe fathers of the families of the children of Gilead, the sonne of Machir, the sonne of Manasseh, of the families of the sonnes of Ioseph, came neere, and spake before Moses, and before the Princes the chiefe fathers of the children of Israel.

2 And they said, \* The LORD commanded my lord to giue the lande for an inheritance by lot to the children of Israel: and my lord was commanded by the LORD, to giue the inheritance of Zelophehad our brother, vnto his daughters.

\* Chap. 27.  
1. iosh. 17.3

3 And if they bee married to any of the sonnes of the other tribes of the children of Israel, then shall their inheritance be taken from the inheritance of our fathers, and shall bee put to the inheritance of the tribe, † whereinto they are receiued: so shal it be taken from the lot of our inheritance.

† Heb. vnto whom they shall be.

4 And when the Iubile of the children of Israel shall be, then shall their inheritance be put vnto the inheritance of the tribe, whereunto they are receiued: So shal their inheritance be taken away from the inheritance of the tribe of our fathers.

5 And Moses commanded the children of Israel, according to the worde of the LORD, saying, The tribe of the sonnes of Ioseph hath said well.

6 This is the thing which the LORD doeth command concerning the daughters of Zelophehad, saying, Let

Let



† Hebr. be  
wines.  
\* Tob. i. 9.

Let them marry to whom they thinke best: \* onely to the family of the tribe of their father shall they marry.

7 So shall not the inheritance of the children of Israel remooue from tribe to tribe: for every one of the children of Israel shall keepe himselfe to the inheritance of the tribe of his fathers.

8 And every daughter that posselseth an inheritance, in any tribe of the children of Israel, shall be wife vnto one of the family of the tribe of her father, that the children of Israel may enioy euery man the inheritance of his fathers.

9 Neither shall the inheritance remoue from one tribe to another tribe: but every one of the tribes of the chil-

dren of Israel, shall keepe himselfe to his owne inheritance.

10 Euen as the LORD commanded Moses, so did the daughters of Zelophehad.

11 \* For Mahlah, Tirzah, and Hoglah, and Milcah, and Noah the daughters of Zelophehad, were married vnto their fathers brothers sonnes.

12 And they were married into the families of the sonnes of Manasse, the sonne of Joseph, and their inheritance remained in the tribe of the family of their father.

13 These are the commandements and the iudgements which the LORD commanded by the hand of Moses, vnto the children of Israel in the plaines of Moab, by Iordane, neere Jericho.

\* Chap. 27.  
1.

† Hebr. to  
some that  
were of the  
familie.



## THE FIFTH BOOKE OF Moses, called Deuteronomie.

### CHAP. I.

1 Moses speech in the end of the fortieth yeere, briefly rehearsing the story, 6 of Gods promise, 9 of giuing them officers, 19 of sending the spies to search the land, 34 of Gods anger for their incredulitie, 41 and disobedience.



THESE bee the wordes which Moses spake vnto all Israel, on this side Iordane in the wilderness, in the plaine ouer against the Red sea, betweene Paran, and Tophel, and Laban, and Hazeroth, and Dizahab.

2 (There are eleuen daies iourney from Horeb, by the way of mount Seir, vnto Kadesh Barnea.)

3 And it came to passe in the fortieth yeere, in the eleuenth moneth, on the first day of the moneth, that Moses spake vnto the children of Israel, according vnto all that the LORD had giuen him in commandement vnto them:

4 \* After hee had slaine Sihon the King of the Amorites, which dwelt in Hethbon, and Og the King of Bashan, which dwelt at Ashtaroth, in Edrei.

5 On this side Iordane, in the land of Moab, began Moses to declare this law, saying,

6 The LORD our God spake vnto vs in Horeb, saying, Behaue dwelt long ynough in this mount:

7 Turne you, and take your iourney, and goe to the mount of the Amorites, and vnto † all the places nigh therunto, in the plaine, in the hills, and in the vale, and in the South, and by the sea side, to the land of the Canaanites, and vnto Lebanon, vnto the great river, the river Euphrates.

8 Behold, I haue † set the land before you: Goe in, and possesse the land, which the LORD sware vnto your fathers, \* Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob, to giue vnto them, and to their seed after them.

9 And I spake vnto you at that time, saying, I am not able to beare you my selfe alone:

\* Num. 21.  
24.

† Hebr. all  
his neigh-  
bours.

† Hebr.  
giuen.

\* Gene. 15.  
18. and 17.  
7.8.

10 The



10 The LORD your God hath multiplied you, and behold, you are this day as the starres of heauen for multitude.

11 (The LORD God of your fathers make you a thousand times so many more as ye are, and blesse you as he hath promised you.)

12 How can I my selfe alone beare your cumbance, and your burden, and your strife?

† Heb. giue.

13 † Take ye wise men, and vnderstanding, and knowen among your tribes, and I will make them rulers ouer you.

14 And ye answered me, and saide, The thing which thou hast spoken, is good for vs to doe.

† Heb. gaue.

15 So I tooke the chiefe of your tribes, wise men, and knowen, and † made them heads ouer you, captaines ouer thousands, and captaines ouer hundreds, and captaines ouer fifties, and captaines ouer tennes, and officers among your tribes.

\* Ioh. 7. 24.

16 And I charged your Judges at that time, saying, Heare the causes betweene your brethren, and iudge righteously betweene euery man and his brother, & the stranger that is with him.

\* Leuit. 19. 15. chap. 16 19. 1. sam. 16. 7. pro. 24. 23. † Hebr. acknowledge faces.

17 \* Ye shall not † respect persons in iudgement, but you shall heare the small aswell as the great: you shall not bee afraid of the face of man, for the iudgement is Gods: and the cause that is too hard for you, bring it vnto me, and I will heare it.

18 And I commanded you at that time all the things which ye should doe.

19 C And When wee departed from Horeb, we went through all that great and terrible wilderness, which you saw by the way of the mountaine of the Amozites, as the LORD our God commanded vs: and wee came to Kadeth Barnea.

20 And I said vnto you, Ye are come vnto the mountaine of the Amozites, which the LORD our God doth giue vnto vs.

21 Behold, the LORD thy God hath set the land before thee: Goe vp, and possesse it, as the LORD God of thy fathers hath said vnto thee: Feare not, neither be discouraged.

22 C And ye came neere vnto mee euery one of you, and said, Wee will send men before vs, and they shall search vs out the land, and bring vs word againe,

by what way we must goe by, and into what cities we shall come.

23 And the saying pleased mee well: and \* I tooke twelue men of you, one of a tribe.

\* Num. 13. 3.

24 And \* they turned and went by into the mountaine, and came vnto the valley of Eshcol, and searched it out.

\* Num. 13. 24.

25 And they tooke of the fruit of the land in their handes, and brought it downe vnto vs, and brought vs worde againe, and said, It is a good lande which the LORD our God doeth giue vs.

26 Notwithstanding, ye would not goe by, but rebelled against the commandement of the LORD your God.

27 And ye murmured in your tents and said, Because the LORD hated vs, he hath brought vs forth out of the land of Egypt, to deliuer vs into the hand of the Amozites, to destroy vs:

28 Whither shall wee goe by: our brethren haue † discouraged our heart, saying, The people is greater and taller then we, the cities are great, and walled by to heauen, and moreover we haue seene the sonnes of the \* Anakims there.

† Heb. melted.

\* Num. 13. 29.

29 Then I said vnto you, Dread not, neither be afraid of them.

30 The LORD your God which goeth before you, he shall fight for you, according to all that hee did for you in Egypt before your eyes:

31 And in the wilderness, where thou hast seene how that the LORD thy God bare thee, as a man doth beare his sonne, in all the way that ye went, vntil ye came into this place.

32 Yet in this thing ye did not beleene the LORD your God,

33 \* Who went in the way before you to search you out a place to pitch your tents in, in fire by night, to shew you by what way ye should goe, and in a cloud by day.

\* Exod. 13. 21.

34 And the LORD heard the voice of your words, and was wroth, and sware, saying,

35 \* Surely there shall not one of these men of this euill generation see that good land, which I sware to giue vnto your fathers:

\* Num. 14. 29.

36 Saue Caleb the sonne of Iephunneh, he shall see it, and to him will I giue the land that he hath troden vpon, and to his children, because hee hath † wholly followed the LORD.

† Heb. fully led to goe after.



\* Num. 20.  
12. and 27.  
14.  
\* Chap. 3.  
26. and 4.  
27. and 34.  
4.

37 \* Also the LORD was angry with me for your sakes, saying, \* Thou also shalt not goe in thither.

38 But Joshua the sonne of Nun, which standeth before thee, he shall goe in thither. Encourage him: for he shall cause Israel to inherite it.

39 Moreover, your little ones, which ye said should be a pray, and your children, which in that day had no knowledge betwene good and euil, they shall goe in thither: and vnto them will I giue it, and they shall possesse it.

40 But as for you, turne ye, and take your iourney into the wilderness, by the way of the Red sea.

\* Num. 14.  
42.

41 Then ye answered, and said vnto mee, \* wee haue sinned against the LORD, we will goe vp and fight, according to all that the LORD our God commanded vs. And when ye had girded on euery man his weapons of warre, yee were ready to goe vp into the hill.

42 And the LORD said vnto me, Say vnto them, Goe not vp, neither fight, for I am not among you: least ye be smitten before your enemies.

43 So I spake vnto you, and you would not heare, but rebelled against the commandement of the LORD, and I went presumptuously vp into the hill.

† Heb. you were presumptuous and went up.

44 And the Amorites which dwelt in that mountaine, came out against you, and chased you, as Bees doe, and destroyed you in Seir, euen vnto Hozmah.

45 And ye returned and wept before the LORD; but the LORD would not hearken to your voyce, nor giue eare vnto you.

46 So yee abode in Kadesh many dayes, according vnto the dayes that ye abode there.

## CHAP. II.

1 The story is continued, that they were not to meddle with the Edomites, 9 nor with the Moabites, 17 nor with the Ammonites, 24 but Sihon the Amorite was subdued by them.

**W**hen we turned, and tooke our iourney into the wilderness, by the way of the Red sea, as the LORD spake vnto mee: and wee compassed mount Seir many dayes.

2 And the LORD spake vnto me, saying,

3 Yee haue compassed this moun-

taine long enough: turne you Northward.

4 And commaund thou the people, saying, We are to passe through the coast of your brethren the children of Esau, which dwell in Seir, and they shall be afraid of you: take ye good heed vnto your selues therefore.

5 Meddle not with them, for I will not giue you of their land, † no not so much as a foote breadth, \* because I haue giuen mount Seir vnto Esau for a possession.

† Heb. euen to be reading of the sole of the foote.

6 Ye shall buy meat of them for money, that ye may eat, and yee shall also buy water of them for money, that yee may drinke.

\* Gen. 36. 8.

7 For the LORD thy God hath blessed thee, in all the workes of thy hand: hee knoweth thy walking thorow this great wilderness: these fourtie yeeres the LORD thy God hath bene with thee, thou hast lacked nothing.

8 And when we passed by from our brethren the children of Esau, which dwelt in Seir, thorow the way of the plaine from Elath, and from Ezion-Gaber, wee turned and passed by the way of the wilderness of Moab.

9 And the LORD said vnto mee, Distresse not the Moabites, neither contend with them in battell: for I wil not giue thee of their land for a possession, because I haue giuen Ar vnto the children of Lot for a possession.

† Or, vs no hostility against Moab.

10 The Emims dwelt therein in times past, a people great, and many, and tall, as the Anakims:

11 which also were accounted giants, as the Anakims, but the Moabites call them Emims.

12 \* The Hozims also dwelt in Seir beforetime, but the children of Esau succeeded them when they had destroyed them from before them, & dwelt in their stead, as Israel did vnto the land of his possession, which the LORD gaue vnto them.

\* Gen. 36. 20.

† Heb. inherited them.

† Or, rooms.

13 Now rise vp, said I, and get you ouer the brooke Zered: and we went ouer the brooke Zered.

\* Num. 21. 12.

† Or, valley.

14 And the space in which we came from Kadesh Barnea, vntill we were come ouer the brooke Zered, was thirtie and eight yeeres: vntill all the generation of the men of warre were wasted out from among the hoste, as the LORD swaue vnto them.

15 For indeed the hand of the LORD was

R

was



was against them, to destroy them from among the hoste, vntill they were consumed.

16 **C** So it came to passe, when all the men of warre were consumed and dead from among the people,

17 That the **LORD** spake vnto me, saying,

18 Thou art to passe ouer thozow Ar, the coast of Moab, this day.

19 And when thou comest nigh ouer against the children of Ammon, distresse them not, nor meddle with them: for I will not giue thee of the lande of the children of Ammon any possession, because I haue giuen it vnto the children of Lot for a possession:

20 (That also was accounted a land of Giants: giants dwelt therein in old time, and the Ammonites call them Zamzummims.

21 A people great, and many, and tall, as the Anakims: but the **LORD** destroyed them before them, and they succeeded them & dwelt in their stead:)

22 As he did to the children of Elau which dwelt in Seir, when he destroyed the Horims from before them, and they succeeded them, and dwelt in their stead euen vnto this day.

23 And the Anims which dwelt in Hazerim, euen vnto Azzah, the Caphorims which came soorth out of Caphator, destroyed them, and dwelt in their stead.

24 **C** Rise ye vp, take your iourney, and passe ouer the riuier Arnon: Behold, I haue giuen into thy hand Sihon the Amorite king of Heshbon, and his land: <sup>†</sup>begin to possesse it, and contend with him in battell.

<sup>†</sup> Heb. begin, possesse.

25 This day will I begin to put the dread of thee, and the feare of thee vpon the nations, that are vnder the whole heauen, who shall heare report of thee, and shall tremble, and be in anguish because of thee.

26 **C** And I sent messengers out of the wilderness of Kedemoth, vnto Sihon king of Heshbon, with wordes of peace, saying,

\* Num. 21. 21, 22.

27 \*Let me passe through thy land: I will goe along by the high way, I will neither turne vnto the right hand, nor to the left.

28 Thou shalt tell me meat for money, that I may eate, and giue me water for money that I may drinke: Only I will passe through on my feet:

29 As the children of Elau which dwell in Seir, and the Moabites which dwell in Ar, did vnto me, vntill I shall passe ouer Jordan, into the land which the **LORD** our God giueth vs.

30 But Sihon King of Heshbon would not let vs passe by him: for the **LORD** thy God hardened his spirit, and made his heart obdurate, that hee might deliuer him into thy hand, as appeareth this day.

31 And the **LORD** said vnto mee, Behold, I haue begun to giue Sihon and his land before thee: begin to possesse, that thou mayest inherit his land.

32 \*Then Sihon came out against vs, he & all his people to fight at Jahaz.

\* Num. 21. 23.

33 And the **LORD** our God deliuered him before vs, and wee smote him, and his sonnes, and all his people.

34 And we tooke all his cities at that time, and utterly destroyed the <sup>†</sup>men, and the women, and the little ones of euerie cite, we left none to remaine:

<sup>†</sup> Heb. euerie cite of men and women and litle ones.

35 Onely the cattell wee tooke for a pray vnto our selues, and the spoyle of the cities, which we tooke:

36 From Arder, which is by the bünke of the riuier of Arnon, and from the cite that is by the riuier euen vnto Gilead, there was not one cite too strong for vs: the **LORD** our God deliuered all vnto vs.

37 Onely vnto the land of the children of Ammon thou camest not, nor vnto any place of the riuier Jabbok, nor vnto the cities in the mountaines, nor vnto whatsoeuer the **LORD** our God forbade vs.

### CHAP. III.

1 The story of the conquest of Og king of Bashan. 11 The signes of his bed. 12 The distribution of those lands to the two tribes and halfe. 23 Moses prayer to enter into the land. 26 He is permitted to see it.

**W**hen we turned, and went by the way to Bashan: and \*Og the King of Bashan came out against vs, hee, and all his people to battell at Edrei.

\* Num. 21. 33, &c. ch. 29. 7.

2 And the **LORD** said vnto mee, Feare him not: for I will deliuer him, and all his people, and his land into thy hand, and thou shalt doe vnto him as thou didst vnto \*Sihon king of the Amorites, which dwelt at Heshbon.

\* Num. 21. 14.

3 So the **LORD** our God deliuered



\* Num. 21.  
33.

red into our hands \* Og also the King of Bashan, and all his people: and wee smote him untill none was left to him remayning.

4 And we tooke all his cities at that time, there was not a citie which wee tooke not from them: threescore cities, all the region of Argob, the kingdome of Og in Bashan.

5 All these cities were fenced with high wailes, gates and barres, beside unvallied townes a great many.

6 And we bitterly destroyed them, as we did vnto Sihon King of Heshbon, bitterly destroying the men, women, and children of every citie.

7 But all the cattell, and the spoile of the cities, we tooke for a pray to our selues.

8 And we tooke at that time out of the hand of the two Kings of the Amorites, the land that was on this side Jordan, from the riuer of Arnon, vnto mount Hermon:

9 (Which Hermon the Sidonians call Syzion: and the Amorites call it Shenir.)

10 All the cities of the plaine, and all Gilead, and all Bashan, vnto Salchah, and Edrei, cities of the kingdome of Og in Bashan.

11 For onely Og King of Bashan remained of the remnant of giants: behold, his bedsted was a bedsted of yron: is it not in Rabbath of the children of Ammon: Nine cubites was the length thereof, and foure cubites the breadth of it, after the cubite of a man.

12 And this land which we possessed at that time, from Aroer which is by the riuer Arnon, and halfe mount Gilead, and \* the cities thereof, gaue I vnto the Reubenites, and to the Gadites.

13 And the rest of Gilead, and all Bashan, being the kingdome of Og, gaue I vnto the halfe tribe of Manasseh: All the region of Argob with all Bashan, which was called the land of Giants.

14 Jair the sonne of Manasseh tooke all the countrey of Argob, vnto the coastes of Geshuri, and Baachathi; and called them after his owne name, Bashan \* haunoth Jair, vnto this day.

15 And I gaue Gilead vnto Machir.

16 And vnto the Reubenites, and vnto the Gadites, I gaue from Gilead, euen vnto the riuer Arnon, halfe the valley, and the border, euen vnto the

riuer Jabbok, which is the border of the children of Ammon:

17 The plaine also, and Jordan, and the coast thereof, from Chinnereth, euen vnto the sea of the plaine, euen the salt sea, vnder || Ashdoth Piggah Eastward.

18 And I commanded you at that time, saying, The LORD your God hath giuen you this land to possesse it: \* ye shall passe ouer armed before your brethren the children of Israel, all that are I meet for the warre.

19 But your viues, and your little ones, and your cattell (for I know that ye haue much cattell) shall abide in your cities, which I haue giuen you:

20 Untill the LORD haue giuen rest vnto your brethren, as well as vnto you, and vntill they also possesse the land which the LORD your God hath giuen them beyond Jordan: and then shall ye \* returne every man vnto his possession, which I haue giuen you.

21 And I commanded Ioshua at that time, saying, Thine eyes haue seene all that the LORD your God hath done vnto these two Kings: so shal the LORD doe vnto all the kingdomes whither thou passest.

22 We shall not feare them: for the LORD your God, he shal fight for you.

23 And I besought the LORD at that time, saying,

24 O LORD GOD, thou hast begun to shew thy seruant thy greatnesse, and thy mighty hand: for what God is there in heauen, or in earth, that can do according to thy workes, and according to thy might:

25 I pray thee let me goe ouer, and see the good land that is beyond Jordan, that goodly mountaine and Lebanon.

26 But the LORD \* was wroth with me for your sakes, and would not heare mee: and the LORD said vnto me, Let it suffice thee, speake no more vnto me of this matter.

27 Get thee vp into the top of || Piggah, and lift vp thine eyes westward, and Northward, and Southward, and Eastward, and beholde it with thine eyes: for thou shalt not goe ouer this Jordan.

28 But charge Ioshua, and encourage him, and strengthen him: for hee shall goe ouer before this people, and he shall cause them to inherite the land which thou shalt see.

|| Or, under the springs of Piggah, or the hill.

\* Num. 32.  
20.

† Heb. sonnes of priuer.

\* Ios. 22.

4.

\* Num. 27.  
18.

\* Num. 33.  
33. Ios. 13.  
8. &c.

\* Num. 20.

12. chap. 1.

37.

|| Or, the hill.

\* Num. 33.  
41.



29 So we abode in the valley, ouer against Beth-Deor.

### CHAP. III.

1 An Exhortation to obedience. 41 Moses appointeth the three Cities of refuge on that side Iordan.

**N**Owe therefore hearken, O Israel, vnto the Statutes, and vnto the Judgements which I teach you, for to do them, that ye may liue, and goe in and possesse the lande, which the LORD God of your fathers giueth you.

\* Chap. 12.  
32. iosh. 1. 7  
pro. 30. 6.  
reu. 22. 18.

2 \* We shall not adde vnto the word which I command you, neither shall you diminish ought from it, that ye may keepe the Commandements of the LORD your God, which I command you.

\* Num. 25.  
4. &c.

3 Your eyes haue seene what the LORD did because of \* Baal-Deor: for all the men that followed Baal-Deor, the LORD thy God hath destroyed them from among you.

4 But yee that did cleaue vnto the LORD your God, are alīue euery one of you this day.

5 Behold, I haue taught you Statutes, and Judgements, euen as the LORD my God commanded me, that ye should do so, in the land whither ye goe to possesse it.

6 Keepe therefore, and doe them, for this is your wisdom and your vnderstanding in the sight of the nations, which shall heare all these statutes, and say, Surely this great nation is a wise and vnderstanding people.

7 For what nation is there so great, who hath God so nigh vnto them, as the LORD our God is in all things, that we call vpon him for?

8 And what nation is there so great, that hath Statutes and Judgements so righteous, as all this Law which I set before you this day?

9 Onely take heed to thy selfe, and keepe thy soule diligently, lest thou forget the things which thine eyes haue seene, and lest they depart from thy heart all the dayes of thy life: but teach them thy sonnes, & thy sonnes sonnes:

10 Specially, the day that thou stoodst before the LORD thy God in Horeb, when the LORD said vnto mee, Gather me the people together, and I will

make them heare my wordes, that they may learne to feare mee all the dayes that they shall liue vpon the earth, and that they may teach their children.

11 And ye came neere and stood vnder the mountaine, and the \* mountaine burnt with fire vnto the † midst of heauen, with darkenes, cloudes, and thicke darkenesse.

\* Exod. 19.  
18.  
† Heb. burnt.

12 And the LORD spake vnto you out of the midst of the fire: ye heard the voyce of the wordes, but saw no similitude, † onely ye heard a voyce.

† Heb. saw  
a voyce.

13 And he declared vnto you his covenant, which he commanded you to performe, euen ten commandements, and he wrote them vpon two tables of stone.

14 And the LORD commanded me at that time, to teach you Statutes, and Judgements, that yee might doe them in the land whither ye goe ouer to possesse it.

15 Take ye therefore good heed vnto your selues, (for ye saw no maner of similitude on the day that the LORD spake vnto you in Horeb, out of the midst of the fire)

16 Lest yee corrupt your selues, and make you a grauen image, the similitude of any figure, the likenes of male, or female,

17 The likenesse of any beast that is on the earth, the likenes of any winged foule that flieth in the aire,

18 The likenesse of any thing that creepeth on the ground, the likenesse of any fish that is in the waters beneath the earth:

19 And lest thou lift by thine eyes vnto heauen, and when thou seest the sun, and the moone, and the starres, euen all the hoste of heauen, shouldest be driuen to worship them, and serue them, which the LORD thy God hath diuided vnto all nations vnder the whole heauen.

|| Or, impet-  
ted.

20 But the LORD hath taken you, and brought you forth out of the yron forname, euen out of Egypt, to bee vnto him a people of inheritance, as ye are this day.

21 Furthermore, the LORD was angry with mee for your sakes, and sware that I should not goe ouer Iordan, and that I should not goe in vnto that good land which the LORD thy God giueth thee for an inheritance.

22 But I must die in this lande, I must not goe ouer Iordan: but ye shall goe ouer and possesse that good land.

23 Take



23 Take heed vnto your selues, lest ye forget the couenant of the LORD your God, which hee made with you, and make you a grauen image, or the likenes of any thing which the LORD thy God hath forbidden thee.

24 For the LORD thy God is a consuming fire, euen a zealous God.

25 When thou shalt beget children, and childrens children, and shalt haue remained long in the land, and shalt corrupt your selues, & make a grauen image, or the likenes of any thing, and shalt doe euil in the sight of the LORD thy God, to prouoke him to anger:

26 I call heauen and earth to witnesse against you this day, that ye shall soone vtterly perish from off the land wherunto you goe ouer Jordan, to possesse it: yee shall not prolong your dayes vpon it, but shall vtterly bee destroyed.

27 And the LORD shall scatter you among the nations, and ye shall be left few in number among the heathen, whither the LORD shall lead you.

28 And there ye shall serue gods, the worke of mens hands, wood and stone, which neither see, nor heare, nor eate, nor smell.

29 But if from thence thou shalt seeke the LORD thy God, thou shalt finde him, if thou seeke him with all thy heart, and with all thy soule.

30 When thou art in tribulation, and all these things<sup>†</sup> are come vpon thee, euen in the latter dayes, if thou turne to the LORD thy God, and shalt be obedient vnto his voice:

31 (For the LORD thy God is a mercifull God) he will not forsake thee, neither destroy thee, nor forget the couenant of thy fathers, which he swore vnto them.

32 For aske now of the dayes that are past, which were before thee, since the day that God created man vpon earth, and aske from the one side of heauen vnto the other, whether there hath bene any such thing as this great thing is, or hath bene heard like it:

33 Did euer people heare the voyce of God speaking out of the midst of the fire, as thou hast heard, and liue?

34 Or hath God assayed to goe and take him a nation from the midst of another nation, by temptations, by signes, and by wonders, and by warre, and by a mighty hand, and by a stretched out

arme, and by great terrors, according to all that the LORD your God did for you in Egypt before your eyes:

35 Vnto thee it was shewed, that thou mightest know, that the LORD hee is God: there is none else besides him.

36 Out of heauen hee made thee to heare his voice, that he might instruct thee: and vpon earth hee shewed thee his great fire, and thou heardest his words out of the midst of the fire.

37 And because he loued thy fathers, therefore he chose their seed after them, and brought thee out in his sight with his mightie power out of Egypt:

38 To driue out nations from before thee, greater and mightier then thou art, to bring thee in, to giue thee their land for an inheritance, as it is this day.

39 Know therefore this day, & consider it in thine heart, that the LORD hee is God in heauen above, and vpon the earth beneath: there is none else.

40 Thou shalt keepe therefore his Statutes, and his Commandements, which I command thee this day: that it may goe well with thee, and with thy children after thee, and that thou mayest prolong thy dayes vpon the earth, which the LORD thy God giueth thee, for euer.

41 Then Moses senered three cities on this side Jordan, toward the Sunne rising:

42 That the slayer might flee thither, which should kill his neighbour vnawares, and hated him not in times past, and that fleeing vnto one of these cities he might liue:

43 Namely, \* Bezer in the wilderness, in the plaine countrey of the Reubenites; and Ramoth in Gilead of the Gadites; and Golan in Bashan, of the Manassites.

44 And this is the Law which Moses set before the children of Israel:

45 These are the Testimonies, and the Statutes, and the Judgements, which Moses spake vnto the children of Israel, after they came forth out of Egypt:

46 On this side Jordan in the valley ouer against Beth-peor, in the land of Sihon King of the Amorites, who dwelt at Heshbon, whom Moses and the children of Israel<sup>\*</sup> smote, after they were come forth out of Egypt.

47 And they possessed his land, and the

\* Chap. 9. 3.  
hebr. 12.  
29.

† Hebr.  
have found  
these.

\* Iosh. 26.  
8.

\* Num. 21.  
24. chap. 1.



\* Num. 21.  
33. chap. 3.  
3.

the land of \* Og king of Basan, two kings of the Amorites, which were on this side Jordan toward the sun rising.

48 From Aroer, which is by the banke of the river Arnon, even vnto mount Sion, which is Hermon,

49 And all the plaine of this side Jordan Eastward, even vnto the sea, of the plaine vnder the \* springs of Pilgah.

\* Chap. 3.  
17.

## CHAP. V.

1 The Couenant in Horeb. 6 The ten Commandements. 22 At the peoples request Moses receiuerth the Law from God.



And Moses called all Israel, and sayd vnto them, heare, O Israel, the Statutes and Iudgements which I speake in your eares this day, that ye may learne them, and keepe and doe them.

† Heb. keepe  
to doe them.  
\* Exod. 19.  
5.

2 \* The LORD our God made a couenant with vs in Horeb.

3 The LORD made not this couenant with our fathers, but with vs: euen vs, who are all of vs here aline this day.

4 The LORD talked with you, face to face, in the mount, out of the midst of the fire,

5 (I stood betweene the LORD and you, at that time, to shew you the word of the LORD: for ye were afraid by reason of the fire, and went not vp into the mount,) saying,

\* Exod. 20.  
2, &c. leuit.  
26. 1. psal.  
81. 10.

6 \* I am the LORD thy God, which brought thee out of the lande of Egypt, from the house of \* bondage.

† Heb. ser-  
mont.

7 Thou shalt haue none other gods before me.

8 Thou shalt not make thee any grauen image, or any likenesse of any thing that is in heauen aboue, or that is in the earth beneath, or that is in the waters beneath the earth.

\* Exod. 34.  
7.

9 Thou shalt not bow downe thy selfe vnto them, nor serue them: for \* I the LORD thy God am a ielous God, visiting the iniquity of the fathers vpon the children, vnto the third and fourth generation of them that hate me,

\* Ierem. 32.  
18.

10 And \* shewing mercy vnto thousands, of them that loue me, and keepe my commandements.

11 Thou shalt not take the name of the LORD thy God in vaine: for the LORD will not holde him guiltlesse that taketh his name in vaine.

12 Keepe the Sabbath day to sanctifie it, as the LORD thy God hath commanded thee.

13 Sixe dayes thou shalt labour, and doe all thy worke.

\* Gen. 2. 2.  
heb. 4. 4.

14 But the seuench day is the \* Sabbath of the LORD thy God: in it thou shalt not doe any worke, thou, nor thy sonne, nor thy daughter, nor thy man seruant, nor thy maid seruant, nor thine ore, nor thine asse, nor any of thy cattel, nor thy stranger that is within thy gates, that thy man seruant and thy maid seruant may rest as well as thou.

15 And remember that thou wast a seruant in the land of Egypt, and that the LORD thy God brought thee out thence, through a mightie hand, and by a stretched out arme: Therefore the LORD thy God commanded thee to keepe the Sabbath day.

16 Honour thy father and thy mother, as the LORD thy God hath commanded thee, that thy dayes may be prolonged, and that it may goe well with thee, in the land which the LORD thy God giueth thee.

\* Mat. 5. 11

17 \* Thou shalt not kill.

18 \* Neither shalt thou commit adulterie.

\* Luke 18.  
20.

19 \* Neither shalt thou steale.

\* Rom. 13. 9

20 Neither shalt thou beare false witnesse against thy neighbour.

21 \* Neither shalt thou desire thy neighbours wife, neither shalt thou couet thy neighbours house, his field, or his man seruant, or his maide seruant, his ore, or his asse, or any thing that is thy neighbours.

\* Rom. 7. 7.

22 These wordes the LORD spake vnto all your assenbly in the mount out of the midst of the fire, of the cloud, and of the thicke darkenesse, with a great voice, and he added no more, and he wrote them in two Tables of stone, and deliuered them vnto me.

23 And it came to passe when yee heard the voice out of the midst of the darkenes (for the mountaine did burne with fire) that ye came neere vnto mee, euen all the heads of your tribes; and your elders.

24 And ye said, Behold, the LORD our God hath shewed vs his glory, and his greatnesse, and we haue heard his voice out of the midst of the fire: wee haue seene this day that God doth talke with man, and he liueth.

\* Exod. 19.  
19.

25 Now therefore why should wee

\* Chap. 4.  
33.



die: for this great fire will consume vs. If we heare the voyce of the LORD our God any more, then we shall die.

26 For who is there of all flesh that hath heard the voyce of the liuing God, speaking out of the midst of the fire (as we haue) and liued:

27 Go thou neere, and heare all that the LORD our God shall say: and speake thou vnto vs all that the LORD our God shall speake vnto thee, and we will heare it, and doe it.

28 And the LORD heard the voyce of your words, when ye spake vnto me, and the LORD said vnto me, I haue heard the voyce of the wordes of this people, which they haue spoken vnto thee: they haue well said, all that they haue spoken.

29 That there were such an heart in them, that they would feare me, and keepe my commandements allwayes, that it might bee well with them, and with their children for euer.

30 Go, say to them, Get you into your tents againe.

31 But as for thee, stand thou here by me, and I will speake vnto thee all the Commandements, and the Statutes, and the Iudgements, which thou shalt teach them, that they may doe them in the land which I giue them to possesse it.

32 Ye shall obserue to doe therefore, as the LORD your God hath commanded you: you shall not turne aside to the right hand, or to the left.

33 You shall walke in all the wayes which the LORD your God hath commanded you, that ye may liue, and that it may be well with you, and that ye may prolong your dayes in the land which ye shall possesse.

## CHAP. VI.

1 The end of the Law is obedience. 3 An exhortation thereto.

**N**OW these are the Commandements, the Statutes, & the Iudgements, which the LORD your God commanded to teach you, that ye might doe them in the land whither ye goe to possesse it:

2 That thou mightest feare the LORD thy God, to keepe all his Statutes, and his Commandements which I command thee: thou, and thy sonne,

and thy sonnes sonne; all the dayes of thy life: and that thy dayes may be prolonged.

3 Heare therefore, O Israel, and obserue to do it, that it may be well with thee, and that ye may increase mightily, as the LORD God of thy fathers hath promised thee, in the land that floweth with milke and honey.

4 Heare, O Israel, the LORD our God is one LORD.

5 And thou shalt loue the LORD thy God with all thine heart, and with all thy soule, and with all thy might.

6 And these words which I command thee this day, shall bee in thine heart.

7 And thou shalt teach them diligently vnto thy children, and shalt talke of them when thou sittest in thine house, and when thou walkest by the way, and when thou liest downe, and when thou risest vp.

8 And thou shalt binde them for a signe vpon thine hand, and they shall be as frontlets betwene thine eyes.

9 And thou shalt write them vpon the posts of thy house, and on thy gates.

10 And it shall be when the LORD thy God shall haue brought thee into the land which hee swaue vnto thy fathers, to Abraham, to Isaac, and to Jacob to giue thee, great and goodly cities, which thou buildedst not,

11 And houses full of all good things which thou filledst not, and welles digged which thou diggedst not, vineyards and olive trees which thou plantedst not, \*when thou shalt haue eaten and be full,

12 Then beware lest thou forget the LORD which brought thee forth out of the land of Egypt, from the house of bondage.

13 Thou shalt feare the LORD thy God, and serue him, & shalt sweare by his Name.

14 Ye shall not goe after other gods, of the gods of the people which are round about you:

15 (For the LORD thy God is a ielous God among you) lest the anger of the LORD thy God bee kindled against thee, and destroy thee from off the face of the earth.

16 \*Ye shall not tempt the LORD your God, \*as yee tempted him in Massah.

17 You shall diligently keepe the Com-

† Heb. add  
to heare.

\* Exod. 10.  
19.

\* Chap. 10.  
12. mat. 22.  
17. mar. 12.  
30. luke 10.

\* Chap. 11.  
18.

† Heb. whet  
or sharpen.

\* Chap. 8. 9.  
10. &c.

† Heb. bonds  
men or ser-  
uants.

\* Chap. 16.  
12, 20. and  
13-4.

\* Mat. 4. 7.  
\* Exod. 17.  
2.

† Hebr. passe  
ouer.



Commandements of the LORD your God, and his Testimonies, and his Statutes, which he hath commanded thee.

18 And thou shalt doe that which is right and good in the sight of the LORD: that it may be well with thee, and that thou mayest goe in, and possesse the good land which the LORD swore vnto thy fathers;

19 To cast out all thine enemies from before thee, as the LORD hath spoken.

† Hebr. to  
morrow.

20 And when thy sonne asketh thee † in time to come, saying, what meane the Testimonies, & the Statutes, and the Judgements, which the LORD our God hath commanded you?

21 Then thou shalt say vnto thy sonne, we were Pharaohs bondmen in Egypt, and the LORD brought vs out of Egypt with a mighty hand.

† Hebr. enil.

22 And the LORD shewed signes and wonders, great and † sore vpon Egypt, vpon Pharaoh, and vpon all his household, before our eyes:

23 And hee brought vs out from thence, that hee might bring vs in, to giue vs the land which hee swore vnto our fathers.

24 And the LORD commanded vs to doe all these Statutes, to feare the LORD our God, for our good alwayes, that he might preserve vs aliuie, as it is at this day.

25 And it shall be our righteousness, if we obserue to doe all these Commandements, before the LORD our God, as he hath commanded vs.

## CHAP. VII.

1 All communion with the Nations is forbidden, 4 for feare of Idolatrie, 6 for the holinesse of the people, 9 for the nature of God in his Mercie and Iustice, 17 for the assurednesse of victorie which God will giue ouer them.

\* Chap. 31.  
3.

**W**hen the LORD thy God shall bring thee into the land whither thou goest to possesse it, and hath cast out many nations before thee, the Hittites, and the Girgashites, and the Amorites, and the Canaanites, and the Perizzites, and the Hivites, and the Jebusites, seven nations greater and mightier then thou:

2 And when the LORD thy God shall deliuer them before thee, thou

shalt smite them, and utterly destroy them, \* thou shalt make no covenant with them, nor shew mercy vnto them.

\* Exod. 23.  
32. and 34.  
13.

3 Neither shalt thou make marriages with them: thy daughter thou shalt not giue vnto his sonne, nor his daughter shalt thou take vnto thy sonne.

4 For they will turne away thy sonne from following mee, that they may serue other gods: so will the anger of the LORD be kindled against you, and destroy thee suddenly.

5 But thus shalt ye deale with them; ye shall destroy their altars, and breake downe their † images, and cut downe their groues, and burne their grauen images with fire.

† Hebr. ste-  
rnes, or pil-  
lars.

6 \* For thou art an holy people vnto the LORD thy God: \* the LORD thy God hath cholen thee to be a special people vnto himselfe, aboue all people that are vpon the face of the earth.

\* Chap. 14.  
2. and 16.  
19.

\* Exod. 19.  
5. 1. pet. 2.  
9.

7 The LORD did not set his loue vpon you, nor choose you, because yee were more in number then any people: (for ye were the fewest of all people.)

8 But because the LORD loued you, and because hee would keepe the othe which hee had sworne vnto your fathers, hath the LORD brought you out with a mighty hand, and redeemed you out of the house of bondmen, from the hand of Pharaoh king of Egypt.

9 Know therefore that the LORD thy God, he is God, the faithfull God, which keepeth Covenant and Mercy with them that loue him, and keepe his Commandements, to a thousand generations;

10 And repaieth them that hate him to their face, to destroy them: he will not be slacke to him that hateth him, he will repay him to his face.

11 Thou shalt therefore keepe the Commandements, and the Statutes, and the Judgements, which I command thee this day, to doe them.

12 Wherefore it shall come to passe, if ye hearken to these iudgements, and keepe and do them: That the LORD thy God shall keepe vnto thee the Covenant and the Mercy which he swore vnto thy fathers.

† Hebr. be-  
cause.

13 And hee will loue thee, and blesse thee, and multiply thee: hee will also blesse the fruit of thy wombe, and the fruit of thy land, thy corne, and thy wine, and thine oile, the increase of thy kine,



line, and the flockes of thy sheepe, in the land which hee swaue vnto thy fathers to giue thee.

\*Exod. 23.  
26, &c.

14 Thou shalt bee blessed aboue all people: \*there shall not bee male or female barren among you or among your cattell.

\*Exod. 9.  
14 & 15.  
16.

15 And the LORD will take away from thee all sicknesse, and will put none of the \* euill diseases of Egypt (which thou knowest) vpon thee: but will lay them vpon all them that hate thee.

\*Exod. 23.  
33.

16 And thou shalt consume all the people which the LORD thy God shall deliuer thee: thine eye shall haue no pitie vpon them, neither shalt thou serue their gods, for that will be a \* snare vnto thee.

17 If thou shalt say in thine heart, These nations are moe then I, howe can I dispossesse them?

18 Thou shalt not be afraid of them: but shalt well remember, what the LORD thy God did vnto Pharaoh, and vnto all Egypt,

19 The great temptations which thine eyes sawe, and the signes and the wonders, and the mightie hand, and the stretched out arme, whereby the LORD thy God brought thee out: so shall the LORD thy God doe vnto all the people of whom thou art afraid.

\*Exod. 23.  
28. 10th. 24  
12.

20 \*Moreover, the LORD thy God will send the hornet among them, vntill they that are left and hide themselves from thee, be destroyed.

21 Thou shalt not bee affrighted at them: for the LORD thy God is among you, a mightie God, and terrible.

†Hebr.  
plucke off.

22 And the LORD thy God will †put out those nations before thee by litle and litle: thou mayest not consume them at once, lest the beastes of the field increase vpon thee.

†Hebr. be-  
fore thy  
face.

23 But the LORD thy God shall deliuer them † vnto thee, and shall destroy them with a mightie destruction, vntill they be destroyed.

24 And he shall deliuer their kings into thine hand, and thou shalt destroy their name from vnder heauen: There shal no man be able to stand before thee, vntill thou haue destroyed them.

\*Chap. 12.  
3.  
\*1oth. 7. 1,  
21. 2. mac.  
12. 40.

25 The grauen images of their gods \*shall yee burne with fire: thou \*shalt not desire the siluer or golde that is on them, nor take it vnto thee, lest thou bee snared therein: for it is an abominati-

on to the LORD thy God.

26 Neither shalt thou bring an abomination into thine house, lest thou bee a cursed thing like it: but thou shalt vtterly detest it, and thou shalt vtterly abhorre it, for \* it is a cursed thing.

\*Chap. 13.  
17.

## CHAP. VIII.

1 An exhortation to obedience in regard of Gods dealing with them.



1 **A**Ll the commaundements which I commaund thee this day, shall yee obserue to doe, that yee may liue, and multiply, and goe in, and possesse the land which the LORD swaue vnto your fathers.

2 And thou shalt remember all the way which the LORD thy God led thee these fourtie yeeres in the wilderness, to humble thee, and to proue thee, to know what was in thine heart, whether thou wouldest keepe his commaundements, or no.

3 And he humbled thee, and suffered thee to hunger, and fed thee with Manna, which thou knewest not, neither did thy fathers know: that he might make thee know, that man doth \* not liue by bread onely, but by euery word that proceedeth out of the mouth of the LORD doth man liue.

\*Matt. 4. 4.  
luke 4. 4.

4 \*Thy raiment waxed not old vpon thee, neither did thy foote swell these fourtie yeeres.

\*Nehc. 9.  
21.

5 Thou shalt also consider in thine heart, that as a man chasteneth his son, so the LORD thy God chasteneth thee.

6 Therefore thou shalt keepe the Commandements of the LORD thy God, to walke in his wayes, and to feare him.

7 For the LORD thy God bringeth thee into a good land, a lande of brookes of water, of fountaines, and depths that spring out of valleys and hills,

8 A land of wheate, and barley, and vines, and fig trees, and pomegranats, a land of † oyle olue, and hony,

†Hebr. of  
olue tree  
of oyle.

9 A lande wherein thou shalt eate bread without scarcenes, thou shalt not lacke any thing in it: a lande whose stones are yron, and out of whose hills thou mayest digge brasle.

10 \*When thou hast eaten and art full, then thou shalt blesse the LORD thy God, for the good lande which hee hath giuen thee.

\*Chap. 6.  
12. 13.



11 Beware that thou forget not the LORD thy God, in not keeping his Commandements, and his Judgements, and his Statutes which I command thee this day:

12 Lest when thou hast eaten and art full, and hast built goodly houses, and dwelt therein;

13 And when thy herds and thy flocks multiply, and thy silver and thy gold is multiplied, and all that thou hast is multiplied:

14 Then thine heart bee lifted up, and thou forget the LORD thy God (which brought thee forth out of the land of Egypt, from the house of bondage,

15 Who led thee through that great and terrible wilderness, wherein were fiery serpents, and scorpions, & drought, where there was no water, \* Who brought thee forth water out of the rocke of flint,

16 Who fed thee in the wilderness with \* Manna, which thy fathers knew not, that hee might humble thee, and that hee might prooue thee, to doe thee good at thy latter end:)

17 And thou say in thine heart, My power, and the might of mine hand hath gotten me this wealth.

18 But thou shalt remember the LORD thy God: for it is he that giveth thee power to get wealth, that he may establish his Covenant, which he sware vnto thy fathers, as it is this day.

19 And it shalbe, if thou doe at all forget the LORD thy God, and walke after other gods, and serue them, and worship them; I testifie against you this day, that ye shall surely perish.

20 As the nations which the LORD destroyeth before your face, so shall yee perish, because ye would not be obedient vnto the voice of the LORD your God.

### CHAP. IX.

i Moses dissuadeth them from the opinion of their owne righteousness, by rehearsing their severall rebellions.

**H**EARE, O Israel, thou art to passe ouer Jordan this day, to goe in, to possesse nations greater & mightier then thy selfe, Cities great, and fenced by to heauen,

2 A people great and tall, the children of the Anakims, whom thou

knowest, and of whom thou hast heard say, \* Who can stand before the children of Anak:

3 Understand therefore this day, that the LORD thy God is he, which goeth ouer before thee, as a \* consuming fire: he shall destroy them, and he shall bring them downe before thy face: So shalt thou drue them out, and destroy them quickly, as the LORD hath said vnto thee.

4 Speake not thou in thine heart, after that the LORD thy God hath cast them out from before thee, saying, For my righteousness the LORD hath brought mee in to possesse this land: but for the wickednesse of these nations, the LORD doeth drue them out from before thee.

5 Not for thy righteousness, or for the brightness of thine heart, doest thou goe to possesse their land: But for the wickednesse of these nations the LORD thy God doeth drue them out from before thee, and that he may performe the word which the LORD sware vnto thy fathers, Abraham, Isaac and Jacob.

6 Understand therefore, that the LORD thy God giveth thee not this good land to possesse it, for thy righteousness: for thou art a stiffe-necked people.

7 Remember and forget not, how thou prouokedst the LORD thy God to wrath in the wilderness: from the day that thou didst depart out of the land of Egypt, vntill ye came vnto this place, yee haue bene rebellious against the LORD.

8 Also in Horeb yee prouoked the LORD to wrath, so that the LORD was angry with you, to haue destroyed you.

9 When I was gone by into the mount, to receiue the Tables of stone, euen the Tables of the Covenant which the LORD made with you, then \* I abode in the mount fortie dayes, and fortie nights, I neither did eate bread, nor drinke water:

10 \* And the LORD deliuered vnto me two Tables of stone, written with the finger of God, and on them was written according to all the words which the LORD spake with you in the mount, out of the midst of fire, in the day of the assembly.

11 And it came to passe at the end of fortie

\* Num. 13. 29.

\* Chap. 4. 24. hebr. 1. 29.

\* Num. 20. 11.

\* Exod. 16. 15.

\* Exod. 14. 18. and. 34. 28.

\* Exod. 31. 18.



fortie dayes, and fortie nightes, that the LORD gaue mee the two Tables of stone, <sup>even</sup> the Tables of the Couenant.

\*Exod. 32.

12 And the LORD said vnto mee, \* Arise, get thee downe quickly from hence: for thy people which thou hast brought forth out of Egypt, haue corrupted themselves: they are quickly turned aside out of the way which I commanded them: they haue made them a molten image.

13 Furthermore, the LORD spake vnto me, saying, I haue seene this people, and behold, it is a stiffnecked people.

14 Let me alone, that I may destroy them, and blot out their name from vnder heauen: and I will make of thee a nation mightier and greater then they.

15 So I turned and came downe from the mount, and the mount burned with fire: and the two Tables of the Couenant were in my two hands.

16 And I looked, and behold, ye had sinned against the LORD your God, and had made you a molten calfe: ye had turned aside quickly out of the way which the LORD had commanded you.

17 And I tooke the two Tables, and cast them out of my two hands, and brake them before your eyes.

18 And I fell downe before the LORD, as at the first, fortie dayes and fortie nightes, I did neither eate bread nor drinke water, because of all your sinnes which ye sinned, in doing wickedly in the sight of the LORD, to provoke him to anger.

19 (For I was afraid of the anger, and whot displeasure wherewith the LORD was wroth against you, to destroy you.) But the LORD hearkened vnto me at that time also.

20 And the LORD was very angry with Aaron, to haue destroyed him: And I prayed for Aaron also the same time.

21 And I tooke your sinne, the calfe which ye had made, and burnt it with fire, and stamped it, and ground it very small, even vntill it was as small as dust: and I cast the dust thereof into the brooke that descended out of the mount.

Num. 27.

Exod. 17.

Num. 11.

22 And at Taberah, and at Massah, and at Kibroth-hattaanah, ye provoked the LORD to wrath.

23 Likewise when the LORD sent you from Kadesh Barnea, saying, Go vp and possesse the land which I haue

giuen you, then you rebelled against the commandement of the LORD your God, and ye beleered him not, nor hearkened to his voyce.

24 You haue bin rebellious against the LORD, from the day that I knew you.

25 Thus I fell downe before the LORD fortie dayes, and fortie nightes, as I fell downe at the first, because the LORD had said, he would destroy you.

26 I prayed therefore vnto the LORD, and said, O LORD GOD, destroy not thy people, and thine inheritance, which thou hast redeemed through thy greatnes, which thou hast brought forth out of Egypt, with a mightie hand.

27 Remember thy seruants, Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob, looke not vnto the stubburnesse of this people, nor to their wickednes, nor to their sinne:

28 Lest the land whence thou broughtest vs out, say, \* Because the LORD was not able to bring them into the land which hee promised them, and because hee hated them, hee hath brought them out, to slay them in the wilderness.

\*Num. 14.  
16.

29 Yet they are thy people, and thine inheritance which thou broughtest out by thy mightie power, and by thy stretched out arme.

## CHAP. X.

1 Gods mercie in restoring the two Tables, 6 in continuing the Priesthood, 8 in separating the tribe of Levi, 10 in hearkening vnto Moses his suit for the people. 12 An exhortation vnto obedience.



That time the LORD said vnto me, \* Hew thee two Tables of stone, like vnto the first, and come vp vnto mee into the mount, and make thee an Arke of wood.

\*Exod. 34.  
1.

2 And I will write on the Tables the words that were in the first Tables which thou brakest, and thou shalt put them in the Arke.

3 And I made an Arke of Shittim wood, and hewed two Tables of stone like vnto the first, and went vp into the mount, hauing the two Tables in mine hand.

4 And he wrote on the Tables, according to the first writing, the tenne

†Com.



† Hebr.  
words.

† Commandements, which the LORD spake vnto you in the mount, out of the midst of the fire, in the day of the assembly: and the LORD gaue them vnto me.

5 And I turned my selfe and came downe from the mount, and put the Tables in the Arke which I had made, and there they be, as the LORD commanded me.

6 And the children of Israel tooke their iourney from Beeroth, of the children of Jaakan, to <sup>to</sup> Bosera, there Aaron died, and there he was buried, and Eleazar his sonne ministred in the Priests office in his stead.

7 From thence they iourneyed vnto Gudgodah, and from Gudgodah to Iotbath, a land of riuers of waters.

8 At that time the LORD separated the tribe of Leui, to beare the Arke of the Couenant of the LORD, to stand before the LORD, to minister vnto him, and to blesse in his Name, vnto this day.

9 \* Wherefore Leui hath no part nor inheritance with his brethren: the LORD is his inheritance, according as the LORD thy God promised him.

10 And I stayed in the mount, according to the first time, fortie dayes, and fortie nights: and the LORD hearkened vnto mee at that time also, and the LORD would not destroy thee.

11 And the LORD said vnto me, Arise, take thy iourney before the people, that they may goe in, and possesse the land which I swaue vnto their fathers to giue vnto them.

12 And now Israel, what doeth the LORD thy God require of thee, but to feare the LORD thy God, to walke in all his waies, and to loue him, and to serue the LORD thy God, with all thy heart, and with all thy soule,

13 To keepe the Commandements of the LORD, and his Statutes, which I commaund thee this day for thy good:

14 Behold, the heauen, & the heauen of heauens is the LORDS thy God, \* the earth also, with all that therein is.

15 Onely the LORD had a delight in thy fathers, to loue them, and hee chose their seed after them, euen you, a bone all people, as it is this day.

16 Circumcise therefore the foreskin of your heart, and bee no more stiffnecked.

17 For the LORD your God is God of gods, and LORD of lords, a great God, a mighty, and a terrible, which \* regardeth not persons, nor taketh reward.

18 He doeth execute the iudgement of the fatherlesse, and widow, and loueth the stranger, in giuing him food and raiment.

19 Loue pee therefore the stranger: for yee were strangers in the land of Egypt.

20 \* Thou shalt feare the LORD thy God: him shalt thou serue, and to him shalt thou cleaue, and sweare by his Name.

21 He is thy praise, and he is thy God that hath done for thee these great and terrible things, which thine eyes haue seene.

22 Thy fathers went downe into Egypt \* with threescore and ten persons: and now the LORD thy God hath made thee \* as the starres of heauen, for multitude.

## C H A P. XI.

1 An exhortation to obedience, 2 by their owne experience of Gods great works, 8 by promise of Gods great blessings, 16. and by threatnings. 18 A carefull study is required in Gods words. 26. The blessing and curse is set before them.

**T**herefore thou shalt loue the LORD thy God, and keepe his charge, and his Statutes, and his Iudgements, and his Commandements alway.

2 And know you this day: for I speake not with your children which haue not knowen, and which haue not seene the chastisement of the LORD your God, his greatnesse, his mighty hand, and his stretched out arme:

3 And his miracles, and his actes, which he did in the midst of Egypt, vnto Pharaoh the King of Egypt, and vnto all his land,

4 And what hee did vnto the army of Egypt, vnto their horses, and to their charets, how he made the water of the Red sea to ouerflow them as they pursued after you, and how the LORD hath destroyed them vnto this day,

5 And what hee did vnto you in the wilderness, vntill yee came into this place,

\* Num. 33.  
30.  
\* Num. 20.  
28.\* Num. 18.  
20.† Or. fortie  
dayes.† Hebr. goe  
in iourney.

\* Psal. 24. 1.

\* 2. Chron.  
19. 7. iob  
34. 19. acts.  
10. 34. rom.  
2. 11. galat.  
2. 6. ephes.  
6. 9. coloss.  
3. 25. 1. pet.  
1. 17.\* Chap. 6.  
13. matt. 4.  
10. luke 4.  
8.  
\* Chap. 13.  
4.\* Gene. 46.  
27. exod. 1.  
5.  
\* Gene. 15.  
5.



\*Num. 16.  
31. and 27.  
3. psal. 106.  
17.

Or, listing  
substance  
which fol-  
lowed them.  
Heb. was  
at their  
feet.

Heb. sec-  
ureth.

Heb. gine.

6 And \*what he did vnto Dathan, and Abiram, the sonnes of Eliab the sonne of Reuben: how the earth opened her mouth and swallowed them vp, and their households, and their tents, and all the substance that was in their possession in the midst of all Israel.

7 But your eyes haue seene all the great acts of the LORD, which he did.

8 Therefore shall yee keepe all the Commandements which I command you this day, that ye may be strong and goe in, and possesse the land whither ye goe to possesse it:

9 And that yee may prolong your dayes in the lande which the LORD swaue vnto your fathers to giue vnto them, and to their seed, a land that floweth with milke and hony.

10 For the land whither thou goest in to possesse it, is not as the lande of Egypt from whence ye came out, where thou sowdest thy seed, and wateredst it with thy foot, as a garden of herbes:

11 But the lande whither ye goe to possesse it, is a lande of hills and valleys, and drinketh water of the raine of heauen:

12 A lande, which the LORD thy God careth for: the eyes of the LORD thy God are alwayes vpon it, from the beginning of the yeere, euen vnto the end of the yeere.

13 And it shall come to passe, if you shall hearken diligently vnto my Commandements which I command you this day, to loue the LORD your God, and to serue him with all your heart, and with all your soule;

14 That I will giue you the raine of your land in his due season, the first raine and the latter raine, that thou mayest gather in thy corne, and thy wine, and thine oyle.

15 And I will send grasse in thy fields for thy cattell, that thou mayest eate and be full.

16 Take heede to your selues, that your heart be not deceiued, and ye turne aside, and serue other gods, and worship them:

17 And then the LORDS wrath be kindled against you, and hee shut vp the heauen, that there be no raine, and that the land yeeld nother fruit, and lest ye perish quickly from off the good land which the LORD giueth you.

18 Therefore shall ye lay vp these

my words in your heart, and in your soule, and bind them for a signe vpon your hand, that they may bee as frontlets betweene your eyes.

19 And ye shal teach them your children, speaking of them, when thou sittest in thine house, and when thou walkest by the way, when thou liest downe, and when thou risest vp.

20 And thou shalt write them vpon the doore posts of thine house, and vpon thy gates:

21 That your dayes may bee multiplied, and the dayes of your children, in the land which the LORD swaue vnto your fathers to giue them, as the dayes of heauen vpon the earth.

22 For if ye shall diligently keepe all these Commandements which I command you, to doe them, to loue the LORD your God, to walke in all his wayes, and to cleaue vnto him:

23 Then will the LORD dine out all these nations from before you, and ye shall possesse greater nations, and mightier then your selues.

24 Every place whereon the soles of your feet shall tread, shall be yours: from the wilderness, and Lebanon, from the riuer, the riuer Euphrates, euen vnto the vttermoost sea, shall your coast be.

25 There shall no man bee able to stand before you: for the LORD your God shall lay the feare of you, and the dread of you vpon all the land that yee shall tread vpon, as hee hath said vnto you.

26 Behold, I set before you this day, a blessing and a curse:

27 A blessing, if ye obey the Commandements of the LORD your God which I command you this day:

28 And a curse, if ye will not obey the Commandements of the LORD your God, but turne aside out of the way, which I command you this day, to goe after other gods which yee haue not known.

29 And it shall come to passe when the LORD thy God hath brought thee in, vnto the land whither thou goest to possesse it, that thou shalt put the blessing vpon mount Gerizim, and the curse vpon mount Ebal.

30 Are they not on the other side Jordan, by the way where the Sunne goeth downe, in the land of the Canaanites, which dwell in the champion o-

\* Chap. 6, 8

\* Chap. 4.  
10. & 6, 7.

\* Ios. i. 3.

\* Chap. 28.  
2.

\* Chap. 28.  
15.

\* Chap. 27.  
13. ios. 8.  
33.



uer against Gilgal, beside the plaines of Mozeh:

31 For ye shall passe ouer Jordan, to goe in to possesse the land which the LORD your God giueth you, and ye shall possesse it, and dwell therein.

32 And yee shall obserue \*to doe all the Statutes, and Iudgements, which I set before you this day.

## CHAP. XII.

1 Monuments of Idolatrie are to be destroyed.

5 The place of Gods seruice is to be kept. 15.

23 Blood is forbidden. 17. 20. 26 Holy things must bee eaten in the Holy place. 19

The Leuite is not to be forsaken. 29 Idolatrie is not be inquired after.

**T**hese are the Statutes, and Iudgements, which ye shall obserue to do, in the land which the LORD God of thy fathers giueth thee to possesse it, all the dayes that yee liue vpon the earth.

2 \*Yee shall utterly destroy all the places, wherein the nations which yee shall possesse, serued their gods, vpon the high mountaines, and vpon the hills, and vnder every greene tree.

3 And \*you shall ouerthrow their altars, and breake their pillars, and burne their grones with fire, and you shall hew downe the grauen images of their gods, and destroy the names of them out of that place.

4 Yee shall not doe so vnto the LORD your God.

5 But vnto the place which the LORD your God shall \*chuse out of all your tribes, to put his name there, euen vnto his habitation shall yee seeke, and thither thou shalt come:

6 And thither yee shall bring your burnt offerings, and your sacrifices, and your tithes, and heaue offerings of your hand, and your bowes, and your free wil offerings, and the firstlings of your heards, and of your flocks.

7 And there ye shall eate before the LORD your God, and yee shall reioyce in all that you put your hand vnto, ye and your households, wherein the LORD thy God hath blessed thee.

8 Ye shall not do after all the things that we doe here this day, every man whatsoeuer is right in his owne eyes.

9 For yee are not as yet come to the rest, and to the inheritance which the

LORD your God giueth you.

10 But when yee goe ouer Jordan, and dwell in the land which the LORD your God giueth you to inherite, and when he giueth you rest from all your enemies round about, so that ye dwell in safety:

11 Then there shall be a place which the LORD your God shall choose to cause his name to dwell there, thither shall ye bring all that I command you: your burnt offerings, and your sacrifices, your tithes, and the heaue offering of your hand, & all your choice bowes, which ye bow vnto the LORD.

12 And yee shall reioyce before the LORD your God, ye and your sonnes and your daughters, and your men seruants, and your maid seruants, and the Leuite that is within your gates, so much as \*hee hath no part nor inheritance with you.

13 Take heed to thy selfe, that thou offer not thy burnt offerings in euery place that thou seest:

14 But in the place which the LORD shall choose in one of thy tribes, there thou shalt offer thy burnt offerings, and there thou shalt do all that I command thee.

15 Notwithstanding, thou mayest kill and eate flesh in all thy gates, whatsoeuer thy soule lusteth after, according to the blessing of the LORD thy God which he hath giuen thee: the vncleane and the cleane may eate thereof, as of the Roe bucke, and as of the Hart.

16 \*Onely ye shall not eat the blood: yee shall pollute it vpon the earth as water.

17 Thou mayest not eate within thy gates the tithe of thy corne, or of thy wine, or of thy oyle, or the firstlings of thy heards, or of thy flocks, nor any of thy bowes which thou boldest, nor thy free will offerings, or heaue offering of thine hand:

18 But thou must eate them before the LORD thy God, in the place which the LORD thy God shall choose, thou and thy sonne, and thy daughter, and thy man seruant, and thy maid seruant, and the Leuite that is within thy gates: and thou shalt reioyce before the LORD thy God, in all that thou puttest thine hands vnto.

19 \*Take heed to thy selfe, that thou forsake not the Leuite, as long as thou liuest vpon the earth.

20 When

\* Chap. 5.  
32.

\* Chap. 7.  
5.

† Or, in herite.

\* Iudg. 3. 2.  
† Heb. break downe.

\* 1. King. 8.  
29. 2. chro.  
7. 12.

† Heb. the choice of your vnto.

\* Chap. 10.  
9.

\* Chap. 15.  
23.

\* Chap. 14.  
27. eccles.  
7. 31.  
† Heb. all thy dayes.



\* Gene. 28.  
14. chap.  
19.9.

20 ¶ When the LORD thy God shall enlarge thy border, \* as hee hath promised thee, and thou shalt say, I will eate flesh (because thy soule longeth to eat flesh) thou mayest eat flesh whatsoeuer thy soule lusteth after.

21 If the place which the LORD thy God hath chosen to put his Name there, be too farre from thee, then thou shalt kill of thy herd and of thy flocke, which the LORD hath giuen thee, as I haue commaunded thee, and thou shalt eate in thy gates, whatsoeuer thy soule lusteth after.

22 Euen as the Roe bucke and the Hart is eaten, so thou shalt eate them: the vncleane and the cleane shall eate of them alike.

† Heb. bee strong.

23 Onely † be sure that thou eate not the blood: for the blood is the life, and thou mayest not eate the life with the flesh.

24 Thou shalt not eate it, thou shalt powre it vpon the earth as water.

25 Thou shalt not eate it, that it may goe well with thee, and with thy children after thee, when thou shalt doe that which is right in the sight of the LORD.

26 Onely thy holy things which thou hast, and thy bowes, thou shalt take, and goe vnto the place which the LORD shall chuse.

27 And thou shalt offer thy burnt offerings, the flesh and the blood, vpon the altar of the LORD thy God: and the blood of thy sacrifices shall be powred out vpon the altar of the LORD thy God, and thou shalt eat the flesh.

28 Obserue & heare all these words which I command thee, that it may goe well with thee, and with thy children after thee for euer, when thou doest that which is good and right in the sight of the LORD thy God.

29 ¶ When the LORD thy God shall cut off the nations from before thee, whither thou goest to possesse them, and thou † succeedest them, and dwellest in their land:

† Heb. inherite it or possesse it them.

30 Take heede to thy selfe that thou be not snared † by following them, after that they be destroyed from before thee, and that thou enquire not after their gods, saying, how did these nations serue their gods: euen so will I doe likewise.

† Heb. abominacion of the.

31 Thou shalt not doe so vnto the LORD thy God: for euery † abomi-

nation to the LORD which hee hateth, haue they done vnto their gods: for euen their sonnes and their daughters they haue burnt in the fire to their gods.

32 What thing soeuer I command you, obserue to doe it: \* thou shalt not adde thereto, nor diminish from it.

\* Chap. 4. 2  
iohn. 1. 7.  
pro. 30. 6.  
reue. 22. 18

## CHAP. XIII.

1 Inticers to idolatrie, 6 how neere soeuer vnto thee, 9 are to be stoned to death. 12 Idolatrous cities are not to be spared.

**I**F there arise among you a prophet, or a dreamer of dreames, and giueth thee a signe, or a wonder:

2 And the signe or the wonder come to passe, wherof he spake vnto thee, saying, Let vs go after other gods (which thou hast not knowen) and let vs serue them:

3 Thou shalt not hearken vnto the words of that prophet, or that dreamer of dreames: for the LORD your God prooueth you, to know whether you loue the LORD your God with all your heart, and with all your soule.

4 He shall walke after the LORD your God, and feare him, and keepe his commandements, and obey his voyce, and you shall serue him, and \* cleane vnto him.

\* Chap. 1. 1.  
20.

5 And that prophet or that dreamer of dreames shalbe put to death (because hee hath † spoken to turne you away from the LORD your God, which brought you out of the land of Egypt, and redeemed you out of the house of bondage, to thrust thee out of the way which the LORD thy God commanded thee to walke in) So shalt thou put the euill away from the midst of thee.

† Heb. spoken  
reuel. a-  
gainst the  
Lord.

6 ¶ If thy brother, the sonne of thy mother, or thy sonne, or thy daughter, or the wife of thy bosome, or thy friend, which is as thine owne soule, entise thee secretly, saying, Let vs goe and serue other gods which thou hast not knowen, thou, nor thy fathers:

7 Namely of the gods of the people which are round about you, nigh vnto thee, or farre off from thee, from the one end of the earth, euen vnto the other end of the earth:

8 Thou shalt not consent vnto him, nor hearken vnto him, neither shall thine eye pitie him, neither shalt thou spare,



\* Chap. 17.  
7.

spare, neither shalt thou conceale him.  
9 But \*thou shalt surely kill him:  
Thine hand shall be first vpon him, to  
put him to death, and afterwards the  
hand of all the people.

† Heb. bound  
men.  
\* Chap. 17.  
13.

10 And thou shalt stone him with  
stones, that hee die: because hee hath  
sought to thrust thee away from the  
LORD thy God, which brought thee  
out of the land of Egypt, from the house  
of bondage.

11 And \*all Israel shall heare, and  
feare, and shall doe no more any such  
wickednesse as this is, among you.

12 ¶ If thou shalt heare say in one  
of thy cities, which the LORD thy  
God hath giuen thee to dwell there,  
saying,

|| Or, nangb-  
ry men.

13 Certaine men, the children of Be-  
lial, are gone out from among you, and  
haue withdrawen the inhabitants of  
their citie, saying, Let vs goe & serue o-  
ther gods, which ye haue not knowen:

14 Then shalt thou enquire and  
make search, and aske diligently: and  
behold, if it be trueth, and the thing cer-  
taine, that such abomination is wrought  
among you:

15 Thou shalt surely smite the inha-  
bitants of that citie with the edge of the  
sword, destroying it utterly, and all that  
is therein, and the cattell thereof, with  
the edge of the sword.

16 And thou shalt gather all the  
spoile of it, into the midst of the street  
thereof, and shalt burne with fire the ci-  
tie, and all the spoile thereof euery whit,  
for the LORD thy God: and it shall be  
an heape for ever, it shall not bee built  
again.

|| Or, deuo-  
red.

17 And there shall cleane nought of  
the cursed thing to thine hand, that the  
LORD may turne from the fierce-  
nesse of his anger, and shew thee mer-  
cy, and haue compassion vpon thee, and  
multiply thee, as he hath sworne vnto  
thy fathers;

18 When thou shalt hearken to the  
voyce of the LORD thy God, to keepe  
all his Commandments which I  
command thee this day, to doe that  
which is right in the eyes of the LORD  
thy God.

## CHAP. XIII.

1 Gods children are not to disfigure themselves  
in mourning. 3 What may, and what may  
not be eaten. 4 of beasts, 9 of fishes, 11  
of foules. 21 That which dieth of it selfe,

may not be eaten. 22 Tiches of diuine Ser-  
uice. 23 Tiches and firstlings of reioicing  
before the Lord. 28 The third yeeres tiche  
of Almes and Charitie.

**Y**E are the children of the  
LORD your God:  
\* yee shall not cutte your  
selues, nor make any  
baldnesse betweene your  
eyes for the dead.

\* Leuit. 19.  
28.

2 \*For thou art an holy people vnto  
the LORD thy God, and the LORD  
hath chosen thee to be a peculiar people  
vnto himselfe, aboue all the nations  
that are vpon the earth.

\* Chap. 7.  
6. and 26.  
18.

3 ¶ Thou shalt not eate any abo-  
minable thing.

4 \*These are the beasts which yee  
shall eate: the ore, the sheepe, and the  
goat,

\* Leuit. 11.  
2.

5 The hart, and the Roe bucke, and  
the fallow deere, and the wilde goat,  
and the pygarg, and the wilde ore, and  
the chamois.

|| Or, Byss.  
Heb. Dylon

6 And euery beast that parteth the  
hoofe, and cleaueth the clift into two  
clauies, and cheweth the cud amongst  
the beasts: that ye shall eate.

7 Neuerthelesse these yee shall not  
eate, of them that chew the cud, or of  
them that diuide the clouen hoofe, as the  
camel, and the hare, and the cony: for  
they chew the cudde, but diuide not the  
hoofe, therefore they are vncleane vn-  
to you.

8 And the swine, because it diuideth  
the hoofe, yet cheweth not the cud, it is  
vncleane vnto you: ye shall not eate of  
their flesh, nor touch their dead carkeise.

\* Leuit. 11.  
9.

9 ¶ \*These yee shall eate of all that  
are in the waters: all that haue finnes  
and scales shall ye eate:

10 And whatsoever hath not finnes  
and scales, ye may not eat: it is vncleane  
vnto you.

11 ¶ Of all cleane birds ye shall eate.

12 But these are they of which ye shall  
not eat: the Eagle, and the ossifrage,  
and the ospray,

13 And the glede, and the kite, and  
the vulture after his kinde,

14 And euery rauen after his kinde,  
15 And the owle, & the night hawke,  
and the cuckow, and the hawke after  
his kinde,

16 The little owle, and the great  
owle, and the swanne,

17 And the pellicane, and the Ceer-  
eagle, and the cormozant,

18 And



## C H A P. XV.

18 And the Storke, and the Heron after her kind, and the lapwing, and the \*batte.

19 And euery creeper thing that flyeth, is vncleane vnto you: they shall not be eaten.

20 But of all cleane foules ye may eat.

21 ¶ **T**hou shalt not eate of any thing that dieth of it selfe: thou shalt giue it vnto the stranger that is in thy gates, that he may eate it, or thou mayest sell it vnto an alien: for thou art an holy people vnto the **L O R D** thy God. \*Thou shalt not see the a kidde in his mothers milke.

22 Thou shalt truly tithe all the increase of thy seede, that the field bringeth forth yeere by yeere.

23 And thou shalt eate before the **L O R D** thy God, in the place which he shall chuse to place his Name there, the tithe of thy corne, of thy wine, and of thine oyle, and the firstlings of thy herdes, and of thy flockes: that thou mayest learne to feare the **L O R D** thy God alwayes.

24 And if the way bee too long for thee, so that thou art not able to carie it, or if the place be too farre from thee, which the **L O R D** thy God shall chuse to set his name there, when the **L O R D** thy God hath blessed thee:

25 Then shalt thou turne it into money, and binde vp the money in thine hand, and shalt goe vnto the place which the **L O R D** thy God shall chuse.

26 And thou shalt bestow that money for whatsoeuer thy soule lusteth after, for oren, or for sheepe, or for wine, or for strong drinke, or for whatsoeuer thy soule desireth: and thou shalt eat there before the **L O R D** thy God, and thou shalt reioyce, thou and thine household.

27 And \*the Leuite that is within thy gates, thou shalt not forsake him: for he hath no part nor inheritance with thee.

28 ¶ **A**t the end of thre yerres thou shalt bring forth all the tithe of thine increase the same yeere, and shalt lay it vp within thy gates.

29 And the Leuite, because he hath no part nor inheritance with thee, and the stranger, and the fatherlesse, and the widowe which are within thy gates, shall come and shall eate, and be satisfied, that the **L O R D** thy God may blesse thee, in all the worke of thine hande which thou doest.

1 The seventh yeere a yeere of release for the poore. 7 It must be no let of lending or giuing. 12 An Ebrew seruant, 16 except hee will not depart, must in the seventh yeere goe fourth free and well furnished. 19 All firstlings males of the cattell are to bee sanctified vnto the Lord.



**A**t the end of \* euery seven yeeres thou shalt make a release.

2 And this is the manner of the release: Euery creditour that lendeth ought vnto his neighbour, shall release it: hee shall not exact it of his neighbour, or of his brother, because it is called the **L O R D S** release.

3 Of a forreiner thou mayest exact it againe: but that which is thine with thy brother, thine hand shall release.

4 ¶ **S**auē when there shall bee no poore among you: for the **L O R D** shall greatly blesse thee in the land which the **L O R D** thy God giueth thee for an inheritance to possesse it:

5 Onely if thou carefully hearken vnto the voice of the **L O R D** thy God, to obserue to doe all these commandements, which I commaund thee this day.

6 For the **L O R D** thy God blesseth thee, as he promised thee, and \*thou shalt lend vnto many nations, but thou shalt not borrow, and thou shalt reigne ouer many nations, but they shall not reigne ouer thee.

7 ¶ **I**f there be among you a poore man of one of thy brethren within any of thy gates, in thy lande which the **L O R D** thy God giueth thee, thou shalt not harden thy heart, nor that thine hand from thy poore brother:

8 \*But thou shalt open thine hand wide vnto him, and shalt surely lend him sufficient for his neede, in that which he wanteth.

9 Beware that there bee not a thought in thy wicked heart, saying, The seventh yeere, the yeere of release is at hand, and thine eye be euill against thy poore brother, and thou giuest him nought, and heecrie vnto the **L O R D** against thee, and it be sinne vnto thee.

10 Thou shalt surely giue him, and thine heart shall not bee grieved when thou giuest vnto him: because that for this thing the **L O R D** thy God shall

\*Leuit. 25.  
25<sup>9</sup>

† Heb. master of the lending of his hand.

¶ Or, so the end that there be no poore among you.

\*Chap. 28.  
12.

\*Mat. 5. 43  
luke 6. 34.

† Heb. word.  
† Heb. Belial

\*Leuit. 11.  
19.

\*Exod. 23.  
19. and 34.  
26.

† Heb. asketh of thee.

\*Chap. 12.  
19.



blesse thee in all thy workes, and in all that thou puttest thine hand vnto.

11 For the poore shall neuer cease out of the land: therefore I command thee, saying, Thou shalt open thine hand wide vnto thy brother, to thy poore, and to thy needy in the land.

\*Exod. 21.  
2. iere. 34.  
14.

12 **C** And\* if thy brother, an Hebrew man, or an Hebrew woman, be sold vnto thee, and serue thee six yeres, then in the seventh yere thou shalt let him goe free from thee.

13 And when thou sendest him out free from thee, thou shalt not let him go away empty:

14 Thou shalt furnish him liberally out of thy flocke, and out of thy floore, and out of thy wine presse, of that wherewith the **LORD** thy God hath blessed thee thou shalt giue vnto him.

15 And thou shalt remember that thou wast a bondman in the land of Egypt, and the **LORD** thy God redeemed thee: therefore I command thee this thing to day.

16 And it shall be if he say vnto thee, I will not goe away from thee, because he loneth thee, and thine house, because he is well with thee:

\*Exod. 21.  
6.

17 \*Then thou shalt take an aule, and thrust it through his eare vnto the doore, and hee shall be thy seruant for ever: and also vnto thy mayd seruant thou shalt doe likewise.

18 It shall not seeme hard vnto thee when thou sendest him away free from thee: for hee hath bene worth a double hired seruant to thee, in seruing thee six yeres: and the **LORD** thy God shall blesse thee in all that thou doest.

\*Exod. 34.  
19.

19 **C** \*All the firstling males that come of thy heard, and of thy flock, thou shalt sanctifie vnto the **LORD** thy God: thou shalt doe no worke with the firstling of thy bullocke, nor sheare the firstling of thy sheepe.

20 Thou shalt eate it before the **LORD** thy God yere by yere, in the place which the **LORD** shall choole, thou and thy household.

\*Leuit. 22.  
20. cha. 17.  
1. ecclus.  
35. 13.

21 \*And if there be any blemish therein, as if it be lame, or blinde, or haue any ill blemish, thou shalt not sacrifice it vnto the **LORD** thy God.

22 Thou shalt eate it within thy gates: the vncleane and the cleane person shall eat it alike, as the Roe bucke, and as the hart.

\*Chap. 12.  
16, 23.

23 \*Onely thou shalt not eate the

blood thereof: thou shalt poyze it vpon the ground as water.

## CHAP. XVI.

1 The feast of the Passeouer, 9 of Weekes, 13 of Tabernacles. 16 Euery male must offer, as he is able, at these three Feasts. 18 Outrages and Iustice. 22 Groues and Images are forbidden.

**O** Blesse\* the moneth of Abib, and keepe the Passeouer vnto the **LORD** thy God: for\* in the moneth of Abib the **LORD** thy God brought thee forth out of Egypt by night.

\*Exod. 12.  
2. 8c.

2 Thou shalt therefore sacrifice the Passeouer vnto the **LORD** thy God, of the flocke and the heard, in the\* place which the **LORD** shall choole to place his name there.

\*Exod. 13.  
4.

3 \*Thou shalt eat no leauened bread with it: seven dayes shalt thou eat vncleauened bread therewith, euen the bread of affliction, (for thou camest forth out of the land of Egypt in haste) that thou mayest remember the day when thou camest forth out of the land of Egypt, all the dayes of thy life.

\*Exod. 12.  
15.

4 \*And there shall bee no leauened bread seene with thee in all thy coasts seven dayes, neither shall there any thing of the flesh, which thou sacrificedst the first day at Euen, remaine all night, vntill the morning.

\*Exod. 24.  
25.

5 Thou mayest not || sacrifice the Passeouer within any of the gates, which the **LORD** thy God giueth thee.

|| Or, kill.

6 But at the place which the **LORD** thy God shall choole to place his name in, there thou shalt sacrifice the Passeouer at Euen, at the going downe of the Sunne, at the season that thou camest forth out of Egypt.

7 And thou shalt roste and eate it in the place which the **LORD** thy God shall choole, and thou shalt turne in the morning, and goe vnto thy tents.

8 Sixe dayes thou shalt eate vncleauened bread, and on the seventh day shall be a† solemne assembly to the **LORD** thy God: thou shalt doe no worke therein.

† Hebr. strain.

9 **C** \*Seven weekes shalt thou number vnto thee: beginne to number the seven weekes, from such time as thou beginnest to put the sickle to the corne.

\*Leuit. 23.  
15.

IO And



10 And thou shalt keepe the feast of weekes vnto the LORD thy God with a tribute of a free will offering of thine hand, which thou shalt giue vnto the LORD thy God, according as the LORD thy God hath blessed thee.

11 And thou shalt reioyce before the LORD thy God, thou, and thy sonne, and thy daughter, and thy manservant and thy maid servant, and the Levite that is within thy gates, and the stranger, and the fatherlesse, and the widow, that are among you, in the place which the LORD thy God hath chosen to place his Name there.

12 And thou shalt remember that thou wast a bondman in Egypt: and thou shalt obserue & do these Statutes.

13 Thou shalt obserue the feast of Tabernacles seven dayes, after that thou hast gathered in thy <sup>†</sup>corne, and thy wine.

14 And thou shalt reioice in thy feast, thou, and thy sonne, and thy daughter, and thy man servant, and thy maid servant, and the Levite, the stranger, and the fatherlesse, and the widow, that are within thy gates.

15 Seven dayes shalt thou keepe a solenne feast vnto the LORD thy God, in the place which the LORD shall chuse: because the LORD thy God shall blesse thee in all thy increase, and in all the workes of thine handes, therefore thou shalt surely reioyce.

16 Three times in a yere shal all thy males appeare before the LORD thy God, in the place which hee shall chuse: in the feast of Unleavened bread, and in the feast of weekes, and in the feast of Tabernacles: and they shal not appeare before the LORD <sup>\*</sup>emptye.

17 Euery man shall giue <sup>†</sup>as hee is able, according to the blessing of the LORD thy God, which he hath giuen thee.

18 Judges and officers shalt thou make thee in all thy gates which the LORD thy God giueth thee throughout thy tribes: and they shall iudge the people with iust iudgement.

19 Thou shalt not wrest iudgement, thou shalt not respect persons, <sup>\*</sup>neither take a gift: for a gift doth blind the eyes of the wise, and peruert the wordes of the righteous.

20 That which is <sup>†</sup>altogether iust shalt thou followe, that thou mayest liue, and inherite the land which the

LORD thy God giueth thee.

21 Thou shalt not plant thee a groue of any trees neere vnto the Altar of the LORD thy God, which thou shalt make thee:

22 <sup>\*</sup>Neither shalt thou set thee by any <sup>†</sup>image, which the LORD thy God hateth.

## CHAP. XVII.

1 The things sacrificed must bee sound. 2 Idolaters must bee slaine. 8 Hard controuersies are to bee determined by the Priests and Iudges. 12 The contemner of that Determination must die. 14 The election, 16 and due tie of a King.

**T**hou shalt not sacrifice vnto the LORD thy God any bullocke, or <sup>†</sup>sheepe wherein is blemish, or any euilfaouourednes: for that is an abomination vnto the LORD thy God.

2 If there bee found among you within any of thy gates which the LORD thy God giueth thee, man or woman that hath wrought wickednes in the sight of the LORD thy God, in transgressing his couenant,

3 And hath gone and serued other gods, and worshipped them, either the Sunne, or Moone, or any of the hoste of heauen, which I haue not commanded,

4 And it be told thee, and thou hast heard of it, and inquired diligently, and behold, it be true, and the thing certaine, that such abomination is wrought in Israel:

5 Then shalt thou bring forth that man, or that woman (which haue committed that wicked thing) vnto thy gates, euen that man, or that woman, and shalt stone them with stones till they die.

6 <sup>\*</sup>At the mouth of two witnesses, or three witnesses, shall he that is worthy of death, be put to death: but at the mouth of one witness he shall not bee put to death.

7 The hands of the witnesses shall be first vpon him, to put him to death, and after ward the hands of all the people: so thou shalt put the euil away from among you.

8 If there arise a matter too hard for thee in iudgement, betweene blood and blood, betweene plea and plea, and betweene stroke and stroke, being mat-

<sup>\*</sup>Leuit. 26.

<sup>†</sup>Or, statue, or pillar.

<sup>†</sup>Or, goat.

<sup>†</sup>Or, sufficiency.

<sup>†</sup>Heb. floor and thy wine press.

<sup>\*</sup>Exod. 23. 14. and 34. 23.

<sup>\*</sup>Ecclus.

35. 4. <sup>†</sup>Heb. according to the gift of his hand.

<sup>\*</sup>Exod. 23. 8.

<sup>†</sup>Or, matters.

<sup>†</sup>Heb. in case, iustice.

<sup>\*</sup>Num. 35. 30. chap. 17. 6. & 19. 15. mat. 18. 16. iohn 8. 17. 2. cor. 13. 1. heb. 10. 28.



ters of controuerfie within thy gates: then shalt thou arife, and get thee vp into the place, which the LORD thy God shall choofe;

9 And thou shalt come vnto the Priests the Levites, & vnto the Iudge that shall be in thofe dayes, and enquire; and they shall ſhew thee the ſentence of Iudgement.

10 And thou shalt doe according to the ſentence which they of that place (which the LORD shall choofe) ſhall ſhew thee, and thou shalt obferue to doe according to all that they enforme thee:

11 According to the ſentence of the Law which they ſhall teach thee, and according to the Iudgement which they ſhall tell thee thou ſhalt doe: thou ſhalt not decline from the Sentence which they ſhall ſhew thee, to the right hand, nor to the left.

12 And the man that will doe preſumptuouſly, † and will not hearken vnto the Prieſt (that ſtandeth to miniſter there before the LORD thy God) or vnto the Iudge, euen that man ſhall die, and thou ſhalt put away the euill from Iſrael.

13 And all the people ſhal heare, and feare, and doe no more preſumptuouſly.

14 ¶ When thou art come vnto the land which the LORD thy God giueth thee, and ſhalt poſſeſſe it, and ſhalt dwell therein, and ſhalt ſay, I will ſet a King ouer mee, like as all the nations that are about me:

15 Thou ſhalt in any wiſe ſet him King ouer thee, whom the LORD thy God ſhall choofe. One from among thy brethren ſhalt thou ſet King ouer thee: thou mayeſt not ſet a ſtranger ouer thee, which is not thy brother.

16 But he ſhall not multiply horſes to himſelfe; nor cauſe the people to re- turne to Egypt, to the ende that hee ſhould multiply horſes: for as much as the LORD hath ſaid vnto you, Bee ſhall henceforth returne no more that way.

17 Neither ſhall he multiply wines to himſelfe, that his heart turne not away: neither ſhall hee greatly multiply to himſelfe ſiluer and gold.

18 And it ſhall be when he ſitteth vpon the Throne of his kingdome, that he ſhall write him a copy of this Law in a booke, out of that which is before the Priests the Levites.

19 And it ſhall be with him, and hee

ſhall reade therein all the dayes of his life, that hee may learne to feare the LORD his God, to keep all the words of this Law, and theſe Statutes, to do them:

20 That his heart bee not lifted vp aboue his brethren, and that hee turne not aſide from the Commandement, to the right hand, or to the left: to the end that hee may prolong his dayes in his kingdome, hee, and his children in the midſt of Iſrael.

## CHAP. XVIII.

1 The Lord is the Priests and Levites inheritance. 3 The Priests due. 6 The Levites portion. 9 The abominations of the Nations are to bee auoyded. 15 Chriſt the Prophet is to be heard. 20 The preſumptuous prophet is to die.

**T**he Priests, the Levites, and all the tribe of Levi, shall haue no part nor inheritance with Iſrael: they shall eate the offerings of the LORD made by fire, and his inheritance.

2 Therefore ſhall they haue no inheritance among their brethren: the LORD is their inheritance, as he hath ſaid vnto them.

3 ¶ And this ſhal be the Priests due from the people, from them that offer a ſacrifice, whether it bee ore or ſheepe: and they ſhall giue vnto the Prieſt the ſhoulder, and the two cheekes, and the maw.

4 The firſt fruit alſo of thy corne, of thy wine, and of thy oyle, and the firſt of the ſleece of thy ſheepe, ſhalt thou giue him.

5 For the LORD thy God hath choſen him out of all thy tribes, to ſtand to miniſter in the Name of the LORD, him, and his ſonnes for euer.

6 ¶ And if a Leuite come from any of thy gates out of all Iſrael, where he ſoiourned, and come with all the deſire of his minde, vnto the place which the LORD ſhall choofe;

7 Then hee ſhall miniſter in the Name of the LORD his God, as all his brethren the Levites doe, which ſtand there before the LORD.

8 They ſhall haue like portions to eate, beſide † that which commeth of the ſale of his patrimonie.

9 ¶ When thou art come into the land

† Hebr. not to hearken,

\* Num. 18.  
20. chap.  
10. 9.  
\* 1. Corin.  
9. 13.

† Hebr. his ſales by the fathers.



land which the LORD thy God giueth thee, thou shalt not learne to doe after the abominations of those nations.

*\* Leuit. 18. 31.*  
10 There shall not be found among you any one that maketh his sonne, or his daughter *\* to passe thorow the fire, or that bleseth diuination, or an obseruer of times, or an inchanter, or a witch,*

*\* Leuit. 20. 27. \* 1. Sam. 28. 7.*  
11 *\* Or a charmer, or a consulter with familiar spirits, or a wyzard, or a Necromancer.*

12 For all that do these things, are an abomination vnto the LORD: and because of these abominations, the LORD thy God doth driue them out from before thee.

*Or, upright sincere.*  
13 Thou shalt bee *||* perfitte with the LORD thy God.

*Or, inherit*  
14 For these nations which thou shalt *||* possesse, hearkened vnto obseruers of times, and vnto diuiners: but as for thee, the LORD thy God hath not suffered thee so to doe.

*\* Ioh. 1. 45 acts 3. 21. and 7. 37.*  
15 *\* The LORD thy God will raise vp vnto thee a Prophet from the midst of thee, of thy brethren, like vnto me, vnto him ye shall hearken,*

16 According to all that thou desiredst of the LORD thy God in Horeb, in the day of the assembly, saying, *\* Let mee not heare again the voice of the LORD my God, neither let mee see this great fire any more, that I die not.*

*\* Exod. 20. 19.*  
17 And the LORD said vnto mee, They haue well spoken that which they haue spoken.

*\* Iohn 1. 45. acts 3. 21. & 7. 37.*  
18 *\* I will raise them vp a Prophet from among their brethren, like vnto thee, and will put my wordes in his mouth, and hee shall speake vnto them all that I shall command him.*

19 And it shall come to passe, that whosoever will not hearken vnto my wordes, which hee shall speake in my name, I will require it of him.

20 But the prophet which shall presume to speake a word in my name, which I haue not commanded him to speake, or that shall speake in the name of other gods, euen that prophet shall die.

21 And if thou say in thine heart, how shall wee know the word which the LORD hath not spoken:

22 When a prophet speaketh in the name of the LORD, if the thing follow not, nor come to passe, that is the thing which the LORD hath not spoken, but the prophet hath spoken it pre-

sumptuously: thou shalt not bee afraid of him.

## CHAP. XIX.

1 The Cities of refuge. 4 The priuiledge thereof for the manslayer. 14 The landmarke is not to be remooued. 15 Two witnessess at the least. 16 The punishment of a false witnessse.

*\* Chap. 12. 19.*  
*† Heb. inheriteſt, or poſſeſt.*  
When the LORD thy God *\* hath cut off the nations, whose lande the LORD thy God giueth thee, and thou *†* succeedest them, and dwellest in their cities, and in their houses:*

2 *\* Thou shalt separate three cities for thee in the midst of thy land, which the LORD thy God giueth thee to possesse it.*

3 Thou shalt prepare thee a way, and diuide the coasts of thy land (which the LORD thy God giueth thee to inherit) into three parts, that euery slayer may flee thither.

4 *† Heb. from yesterday the third day.*  
And this is the case of the slayer which shall flee thither, that hee may liue: who so killeth his neighbour ignorantly, whom he hated not *†* in time past,

5 As when a man goeth into the wood with his neighbor, to hew wood, and his hand fetcheth a stroke with the axe to cut downe the tree, and the *†* head slippeth from the *†* helme, and *†* lighteth vpon his neighbour that he die, he shall flee vnto one of those cities, and liue:

6 Lest the auenger of the blood pursue the slayer, while his heart is hot, and ouertake him, because the way is long, and *†* slay him, whereas he was not worthy of death, in as much as hee hated him not *†* in time past.

7 Wherefore I command thee, saying, Thou shalt separate three cities for thee.

8 And if the LORD thy God enlarge thy coast (as he hath sworn vnto thy fathers) and giue thee all the lande which hee promised to giue vnto thy fathers:

9 (If thou shalt *\* keepe all these commandements to doe them, which I command thee this day, to loue the LORD thy God, and to walke euery in his wayes) *\* then shalt thou adde three cities more for thee, beside these three:**

10 That innocent blood be not shed in thy land which the LORD thy God giueth

*\* Chap. 12. 19.*

*† Heb. inheriteſt, or poſſeſt.*

*\* Exod. 21. 13. num. 35 10. iosh. 20 2.*

*† Heb. from yesterday the third day.*

*† Heb. yron. † Heb. wood. † Heb. sun-deth.*

*† Heb. smite him in life.*

*† Heb. from yesterday, third day.*

*\* Chap. 12. 20.*

*\* Iosh. 20. 7*



giueth thee for an inheritance, and so blood be vpon thee.

† Hebr. in life.

11 **C** But if any man hate his neighbour and lie in wait for him, and rise vp against him, and smite him † mortally that hee die, and sleeth into one of these Cities:

12 Then the Elders of his cite shall send and fetch him thence, and deliuer him into the hand of the auenger of blood, that he may die.

13 Thine eye shall not pittie him, but thou shalt put away the guilt of innocent blood from Israel, that it may goe wel with thee.

14 **C** Thou shalt not remooue thy neighbours land-marke, which they of old time haue set in thine inheritance, which thou shalt inherite, in the land that the **LORD** thy God giueth thee to possesse it.

\* Chap. 17.  
6. hebr. 10.  
28. numb.  
35. 30. mat.  
18. 16. ioh.  
8. 17. 2. cor.  
13. 1. hebr.  
10. 28.

15 **C** \* One witnessse shall not rise vp against a man for any iniquitie, or for any sinne, in any sinne that he sinneth: at the mouth of two witnessses, or at the mouth of three witnessses, shall the matter be stablished.

|| Or, falling away.

16 **C** If a false witness rise vp against any man to testifie || against him that which is wrong:

17 Then both the men betweene whom the controuersie is, shall stand before the **LORD**, before the Priests, and the Judges, which shall be in those dayes.

18 And the Judges shall make diligent inquisition: and behold, if the witnessse be a false witnessse, and hath testified falsly against his brother:

\* Prou. 19.  
5. 9. dan. 13.  
62.

19 \* Then shall ye doe vnto him, as he had thought to haue done vnto his brother: so shalt thou put the euil away from among you.

20 And those which remaine shall heare, and feare, and shall hencefoorth commit no more any such euill among you.

\* Exod. 21.  
23. leuit.  
24. 20. mat.  
5. 38.

21 And thine eye shall not pitie, but \* life shall goe for life, eye for eye, tooth for tooth, hand for hand, foot for foot.

## CHAP. XX.

1 The Priests exhortation to encourage the people to battell. 5 The officers proclamation who are to be dismissed from the warre. 10 How to vse the Cities that accept or refuse the proclamation of peace. 16 What Cities must bee deuoted. 19 Trees of mans meat must not be destroyed in the siege.

**W**hen thou goest out to battell against thine enemies, and seest horses and charrets, and a people more then thou, be not afraid of them: for the **LORD** thy God is with thee, which brought thee vp out of the land of Egypt.

2 And it shall bee when ye are come nigh vnto the battell, that the Priest shall appoach and speake vnto the people,

3 And shall say vnto them, heare **O** Israel, you appoach this day vnto battell against your enemies: let not your hearts faint, feare not, and doe not tremble, neither be ye terrified because of them.

† Hebr. be tender.  
† Hebr. make haste.

4 For the **LORD** your God is hee that goeth with you, to fight for you against your enemies, to saue you.

5 **C** And the Officers shall speake vnto the people, saying, what man is there that hath built a new house, and hath not dedicated it: let him goe and returne to his house, lest hee die in the battell, and another man dedicate it.

6 And what man is hee that hath planted a Vineyard, and hath not yet † eaten of it: let him also go and returne vnto his house, lest he die in the battell, and another man eate of it.

† Hebr. made it common:  
See Leuit. 19. 23.

7 \* And what man is there that hath betrothed a wife, and hath not taken her: let him goe and returne vnto his house, lest he die in battell, and another man take her.

\* Chap. 24.  
5.

8 And the Officers shall speake further vnto the people: and they shall say, \* what man is there that is fearefull and faint hearted: let him goe and returne vnto his house, lest his brethrens heart † faint as well as his heart.

\* Iudg. 7. 3.

9 And it shall be when the Officers haue made an end of speaking vnto the people, that they shall make Captaines of the armies to † leade the people.

† Hebr. mult.

10 **C** When thou comest nigh vnto a City to fight against it, then proclaim peace vnto it.

† Hebr. so be in the head of the people.

11 And it shall be, if it make thee answer of peace, and open vnto thee, then it shalbe that all the people that is found therein, shall be tributaries vnto thee, and they shall serue thee.

12 And if it will make no peace with thee, but will make warre against thee, then thou shalt besiege it.

13 And when the **LORD** thy God hath



hath deliuered it into thine hands, thou shalt smite euery male thereof with the edge of the sword.

14 But the women, and the little ones, and \*the cattell, and all that is in the citie, euen all the spoile thereof, shalt thou †take vnto thy selfe, and thou shalt eate the spoile of thine enemies, which the LORD thy God hath giuen thee.

15 Thus shalt thou doe vnto all the cities which are very far off from thee, which are not of the cities of these nations.

16 But of the cities of these people which the LORD thy God doth giue thee for an inheritance, thou shalt saue alike nothing that breatheth:

17 But thou shalt utterly destroy them, namely, the Hittites, and the Amorites, the Canaanites, and the Perizzites, the Hittites, and the Jebusites, as the LORD thy God hath commanded thee:

18 That they teach you not to do after all their abominations, which they haue done vnto their gods, so should ye sinne against the LORD your God.

19 When thou shalt besiege a citie a long time, in making warre against it to take it, thou shalt not destroy the trees thereof, for forcing an are against them: for thou mayest eate of them, and thou shalt not cut them downe (|| for the tree of the field is mans life) † to employ them in the siege.

|| Or, for, O man the tree of the field is to be employed in the siege.

† Heb. it come downe.

20 Only the trees which thou knowest that they be not trees for meate, thou shalt destroy, and cut them downe, and thou shalt build bulwarkes against the city that maketh warre with thee, vntill † it be subdued.

## CHAP. XXI.

1 The expiation of an vncertaine murder. 10 The vslage of a captiue taken to wife. 15 The first borne is not to be disinherited vpon priuate affection. 18 A stubburne sonne is to bee stoned to death. 22 The malefactor must not hang all night on a tree.

**I**F one bee found slaine in the lande, which the LORD thy God giveth thee to possesse it, lying in the fildes, and it bee not knowen who hath slaine him:

2 Then thy Elders and thy Judges shall come forth, and they shall measure vnto the cities which are round about him that is slaine.

3 And it shall be that the citie which is next vnto the slaine man, euen the Elders of that citie shall take an heifer which hath not bene wrought with, and which hath not drawen in the yoke.

4 And the Elders of that citie shall bring downe the heifer vnto a rough valley, which is neither eared nor sowne, and shall strike off the heifers necke there in the valley.

5 And the Priests the sonnes of Levi shall come neere (for them the LORD thy God hath chosen to minister vnto him, and to blesse in the Name of the LORD:) and by their † worde shall euery controuersie and euery stroke bee tried.

† Heb. mouth

6 And all the Elders of that city that are next vnto the slaine man, shall wash their hands ouer the heifer that is beheaded in the valley.

7 And they shall answer, and say, Our hands haue not shedde this blood, neither haue our eyes seene it.

8 Be merciful, O LORD, vnto thy people Israel, whom thou hast redeemed, and lay not innocent blood † vnto thy people of Israels charge, and the blood shall be forgiven them.

† Heb. in the midst.

9 So shalt thou put away the guilt of innocent blood from among you, when thou shalt do that which is right in the sight of the LORD.

10 When thou goest forth to warre against thine enemies, and the LORD thy God hath deliuered them into thine hands, & thou hast taken them captiue,

11 And seest among the captiues a beautifull woman, and hast a desire vnto her, that thou wouldest haue her to thy wife:

12 Then thou shalt bring her home to thine house, and shee shall haue her head, and || pare her nailes.

|| Or, suffer to grow. heb. make or dresse.

13 And shee shall put the raiment of her captiuitie from off her, and shall remaine in thine house, and bewaile her father and her mother a full moneth: and after that, thou shalt go in vnto her and be her husband, and she shall be thy wife.

14 And it shall be if thou haue no delight in her, then thou shalt let her goe whither she will, but thou shalt not sell her at al for money, thou shalt not make merchandize of her, because thou hast humbled her.

15 If a man haue two wives, one beloued and another hated, and they haue



haue borne him children, both the beloved, and the hated: and if the first borne sonne be hers that was hated:

16 Then it shall be, when he maketh his sonnes to inherite that which hee hath, that he may not make the sonne of the beloved, first borne, before the sonne of the hated, which is indeed the first borne:

† Hebr. that  
is found  
with him.

17 But hee shall acknowledge the sonne of the hated for the first borne, by giuing him a double portion of all † that hee hath: for hee is the beginning of his strength; the right of the first borne is his.

18 ¶ If a man haue a stubborne and rebellious sonne, which will not obey the voice of his father, or the voice of his mother, and that when they haue chastened him, will not hearken vnto them:

19 Then shall his father and his mother lay hold on him, and bring him out vnto the Elders of his citie, and vnto the gate of his place:

20 And they shall say vnto the Elders of his citie, This our sonne is stubborne, and rebellious, hee will not obey our voice: he is a glutton, & a drunkard.

21 And all the men of his city shall stone him with stones, that hee die: so shalt thou put euill away from among you, and all Israel shall heare, & feare.

22 ¶ And if a man haue committed a sinne worthy of death, and he be to be put to death, and thou hang him on a tree:

\* Gal. 3. 13.

† Hebr. the  
curse of  
God.

23 His body shall not remaine all night vpon the tree, but thou shalt in any wise bury him that day: for \* he that is hanged, is † accursed of God: that thy land be not defiled, which the LORD thy God giueth thee for an inheritance.

## CHAP. XXII.

1 Of humanitie toward brethren. 5 The sexe is to bee distinguished by apparell. 6 The dam is not to be taken with her yong ones. 8 The house must haue battlements. 9 Confusion is to be auoyded. 12 Fringes vpon the vesture. 13 The punishment of him that slandereth his wife. 20. 22 Of adulterie, 25 of rape, 28 and of fornication, 30 Incest.

\* Exod. 23.  
4.

**T**hou shalt not see thy brothers ore, or his sheepe go astray, and hide thy selfe from them: thou shalt in any case bring them againe vnto thy brother.

2 And if thy brother be not nigh vnto thee, or if thou know him not, then thou shalt bring it vnto thine owne house, and it shall be with thee, vntil thy brother seeke after it, and thou shalt restore it to him againe.

3 In like maner shalt thou do with his asse, and so shalt thou doe with his raiment: and with all lost thing of thy brothers which he hath lost, and thou hast found, shalt thou do likewise: thou mayest not hide thy selfe.

4 ¶ Thou shalt not see thy brothers asse or his ore fall downe by the way, and hide thy selfe from them: thou shalt surely helpe him to lift them vp againe.

5 ¶ The woman shall not weare that which pertaineth vnto a man, neither shall a man put on a womans garment: for all that doe so, are abominations vnto the LORD thy God.

6 ¶ If a birds nest chance to be before thee in the way in any tree, or on the ground, whether they be yong ones, or egges, and the damme sitting vpon the yong, or vpon the egges, thou shalt not take the damme with the yong.

7 But thou shalt in any wise let the damme goe, and take the yong to thee, that it may be well with thee, and that thou mayest prolong thy dayes.

8 ¶ When thou buiddest a new house, then thou shalt make a battlement for thy rooffe, that thou bring not blood vpon thine house, if any man fall from thence.

9 ¶ Thou shalt not sow thy vineyard with diuers seeds: lest the † fruit of thy seed which thou hast sowed, and the fruit of thy Vineyard be defiled.

† Hebr. full  
nesse of the  
seed.

10 ¶ Thou shalt not plow with an ore and an asse together.

11 ¶ Thou shalt not weare a garment of diuers sorts, as of woollen, and linnen together.

\* Leuit. 19.  
19.

12 ¶ Thou shalt make thee \* fringes vpon the foure † quarters of thy vesture, wherewith thou couerest thy selfe.

\* Num. 15.  
38.  
† Hebr.  
wingt.

13 ¶ If any man take a wife, and go in vnto her, and hate her,

14 And giue occasions of speach against her, and bring vp an euill name vpon her, and say, I tooke this woman, and when I came to her, I found her not a mayd:

15 Then shall the father of the damosell, and her mother take, and bring forth the tokens of the damosells virginie,



# The punishment Chap.xxij. of whoredome.

nitie, vnto the Elders of the citie in the gate.

16 And the damosels father shall lay vnto the Elders, I gaue my daughter vnto this man to wife, & he hateth her :

17 And loe, he hath giuen occasions of speech against her, saying, I found not thy daughter a maid : and yet these are the tokens of my daughters virginity : and they shall spread the cloth before the Elders of the citie.

18 And the Elders of that citie shall take that man, and chastise him.

19 And they shall amearse him in an hundred shekels of siluer, and giue them vnto the father of the damosell, because he hath brought by an euill name vpon a virgine of Israel : and she shall be his wife, hee may not put her away all his dayes.

20 But if this thing be true, and the tokens of virginittie be not found for the damosell :

21 Then they shall bring out the damosell to the doore of her fathers house, and the men of her city shall stone her with stones that she die, because she hath wrought folly in Israel, to play the whore in her fathers house : so shalt thou put euill away from among you.

22 **C**\* If a man be found lying with a woman married to an husband, then they shall both of them die, both the man that lay with the woman, and the woman : so shalt thou put away euill from Israel.

23 **C** If a damosell that is a virgin be betrothed vnto an husband, and a man find her in the citie, and lie with her :

24 Then yee shall bring them both out vnto the gate of that citie, and yee shall stone them with stones that they die : the damosell, because shee cried not, being in the citie ; and the man, because he hath humbled his neighbours wife : so thou shalt put away euill from among you.

25 **C** But if a man find a betrothed damosell in the field, and the man force her, and lie with her : then the man only that lay with her, shall die.

26 But vnto the damosell thou shalt doe nothing, there is in the damosell no sinne worthy of death : for as when a man riseth against his neighbour, and slayeth him, euen so is this matter.

27 For he found her in the field, and the betrothed damosell cried, and there was none to saue her.

28 **C**\* If a man finde a damosell that is a virgin, which is not betrothed, and lay hold on her, and lie with her, and they be found :

29 Then the man that lay with her, shall giue vnto the damosels father fifty shekels of siluer, and she shall be his wife, because he hath humbled her : he may not put her away all his dayes.

30 **C**\* A man shall not take his fathers wife, nor discouer his fathers skirt.

## CHAP. XXIII.

1 Who may or may not enter into the Congregation. 9 Vncleanness to bee auoided in the hoste. 15 Of the fugitiue seruant. 17 Of filthinesse. 18 Of abominable sacrifices. 19 Of vsury. 21 Of vowes. 24 Of trespasses.

**H**ee that is wounded in the stones, or hath his priue member cut off, shall not enter into the Congregation of the LORD.

2 A bastard shall not enter into the Congregation of the LORD : euen to his tenth generation shall he not enter into the Congregation of the LORD.

3 **C**\* An Ammonite, or Moabite shall not enter into the Congregation of the LORD, euen to their tenth generation shall they not enter into the Congregation of the LORD for ever.

4 Because they met you not with bread and with water in the way when ye came forth out of Egypt, and **C**\* because they hired against thee Balaam the son of Beor of Bethor of Mesopotamia, to curse thee.

5 Neuertheless, the LORD thy God would not hearken vnto Balaam : but the LORD thy God turned the curse into a blessing vnto thee, because the LORD thy God loued thee.

6 Thou shalt not seek their peace, nor their prosperity all thy dayes for ever.

7 **C** Thou shalt not abhorre an Edomite, for he is thy brother : thou shalt not abhorre an Egyptian, because thou wast a stranger in his land.

8 The children that are begotten of them, shall enter into the congregation of the LORD, in their third generation.

9 When the hoste goeth forth against thine enemies, then keepe thee from euery wicked thing.

10 **C** If there bee among you any man that is not cleane, by reason of vncleanness that chanceth him by night,

then

\* Exod. 22. 16.

\* Leuit. 18. 8.

\* Nehem. 13. 1.

\* Num. 22. 5, 6.

† Heb. good.

\* Leuit. 20. 20.

Or, take strong hold of her.



then shall hee goe abroad out of the campe, hee shall not come within the campe.

† Hebr. turneth toward.

11 But it shalbe when euening† cometh on, he shall wash himselfe with water: and when the Sunne is downe, he shall come into the campe againe.

12 ¶ Thou shalt haue a place also without the campe, whither thou shalt goe forth abroad.

† Hebr. sett downe.

13 And thou shalt haue a paddle vpon thy weapon: and it shall be when thou† wilt ease thy selfe abroad, thou shalt digge therewith, and shalt turne backe and couer that which cometh from thee.

14 For the LORD thy God walketh in the midst of thy campe, to deliuer thee, and to giue vpon thine enemies before thee: therefore shall thy campe be holy, that he see† no vncleane thing in thee, and turne away from thee.

† Hebr. nakednesse of any thing.

15 ¶ Thou shalt not deliuer vnto his master, the seruant which is escaped from his master vnto thee.

† Hebr. is good for him.

16 He shall dwell with thee, euen among you, in that place which he shall choole, in one of thy gates where it† liketh him best: thou shalt not oppresse him.

¶ Or, Sodomitese.

17 ¶ There shalbe no ‖ whore of the daughters of Israel, nor a Sodomite of the sonnes of Israel.

18 Thou shalt not bring the hire of a whore, or the price of a dogge into the house of the LORD thy God for any bow: for euen both these are abomination vnto the LORD thy God.

\* Exod. 22.  
15. leuit.  
25. 36. psal.  
15. 5.

19 ¶ Thou shalt not lend vpon vsury to thy brother: vsury of money, vsury of virtuales, vsury of any thing that is lent vpon vsury.

20 Vnto a stranger thou maiest lend vpon vsury, but vnto thy brother thou shalt not lend vpon vsury: that the LORD thy God may blesse thee, in all that thou settest thine hand to, in the land whither thou goest to possesse it.

\* Eccles. 5.  
3.

21 ¶ When thou shalt vow a vow vnto the LORD thy God, thou shalt not slacke to pay it: for the LORD thy God will surely require it of thee; and it would be sinne in thee.

22 But if thou shalt forbear to vow, it shall be no sinne in thee.

23 That which is gone out of thy lippes, thou shalt keepe and performe; euen a freewill offering according as thou hast vowed vnto the LORD thy

God, which thou hast promised with thy mouth.

24 ¶ When thou comest into thy neighbours Vineyard, then thou mayest eate grapes thy fill, at thine owne pleasure, but thou shalt not put any in thy bestell.

25 When thou comest into the standing corne of thy neighbours, \* then thou maiest plucke the eares with thine hand: but thou shalt not mooue a sickle vnto thy neighbours standing corne.

\* Matt. 13.  
1. mar. 3.  
23. luke 6.  
1.

## CHAP. XXIII.

1 Of diuorce. 5 A new married man goeth not to warre. 6. 10 Of pledges. 7 Of man-stealers. 8 Of leprosie. 14 The hire is to be giuen. 16 Of iustice. 19 Of Charitie.

**W**hen \* a man hath taken a wife and married her, and it come to passe that they find no fauour in his eyes, because hee hath found some† vncleannesse in her: then let him write her a bill of† diuorcement, and giue it in her hand, and send her out of his house.

\* Matt. 5.  
31. and 19.  
7. mar. 10. 4.

† Hebr. master of nakednesse.  
† Hebr. causing off.

2 And when she is departed out of his house, she may goe and be another mans wife.

3 And if the latter husband hate her, and write her a bill of diuorcement, and giueth it in her hand, and sendeth her out of his house: Or if the latter husband die, which tooke her to be his wife,

4 Her former husband which sent her away, may not take her againe to be his wife, after that she is defiled: for that is abomination before the LORD, and thou shalt not cause the land to sinne, which the LORD thy God giueth thee for an inheritance.

5 ¶ When a man hath taken a new wife, he shal not goe out to warre, neither† shall hee be charged with any businesse: but hee shall be free at home one yeere, and shall cheere vpon his wife which he hath taken.

\* Chap. 30.  
7.  
† Hebr. not any thing shall passe vpon him.

6 ¶ No man shall take the nether or the vpper millstone to pledge: for hee taketh a mans life to pledge.

7 ¶ If a man bee found stealing any of his brethren of the children of Israel, and maketh merchandize of him, or selleth him: then that thiefe shall die, and thou shalt put euill away from among you.

8 ¶ Take



\*Leuit. 13.

2.

8 **T**ake heede, in \* the plague of leprosie, that thou obserue diligently, and doe according to all that the Priests the Leuites shall teach you: as I commanded them, so ye shall obserue to doe.

\*Num. 12.

10.

9 Remember what the **LORD** thy God did \* vnto Miriam by the way, after that yee were come forth out of Egypt.

† Heb. lend  
the loan of  
any thing to  
G<sup>r</sup>.

10 **W**hen thou doest † lend thy brother any thing, thou shalt not goe into his house to fetch his pledge.

11 Thou shalt stand abroad, and the man to whome thou doest lend, shall bring out the pledge abroad vnto thee.

12 And if the man be poore, thou shalt not sleepe with his pledge:

13 In any case thou shalt deliuer him the pledge againe when the Sun goeth downe, that he may sleepe in his owne raiment, and blesse thee: and it shall be righteousnesse vnto thee before the **LORD** thy God.

14 **T**hou shalt not oppresse an hired seruant that is poore and needy, whether he be of thy brethren, or of thy strangers that are in thy lande within thy gates.

\*Leuit. 19.

13. tob. 4.

14.

† Heb. hee  
listeth his  
soule vnto it.

15 At his day \* thou shalt giue him his hire, neither shall the Sun goe downe vpon it, for he is poore, and † setteth his heart vpon it, lest hee cry against thee vnto the **LORD**, and it bee sinne vnto thee.

\* 2. Kings

14. 6. 2. chr.

25. 4. ier.

31. 19. 30.

ezeck. 18. 20

16 \* The fathers shall not bee put to death for the children, neither shall the children be put to death for the fathers: euery man shall be put to death for his owne sinne.

17 **T**hou shalt not peruert the iudgement of the stranger, nor of the fatherles, nor take a widowes raiment to pledge.

18 But thou shalt remember that thou wast a bondman in Egypt, and the **LORD** thy God redeemed thee thence: therefore I command thee to doe this thing.

\*Leuit. 19.

9. 3. 23. 22.

19 **C** \* When thou cuttest downe thine harvest in thy field, and hast forgot a sheafe in the field, thou shalt not goe againe to fetch it: it shall be for the stranger, for the fatherlesse, and for the widow: that the **LORD** thy God may blesse thee in all the worke of thine hands.

† Heb. thou  
shalt not  
bough it af-  
ter thee.

20 When thou beatest thine olive tree thou shalt not † goe ouer the boughes againe: it shall be for the stranger, for the

fatherlesse, and for the widow.

21 When thou gatherest the grapes of thy vineyard, thou shalt not glean it † afterward, it shall be for the stranger, for the fatherlesse, and for the widow.

† Heb. after  
thee.

22 And thou shalt remember that thou wast a bondman in the land of Egypt: therefore I command thee to doe this thing.

## C H A P. XXV.

1 Stripes must not exceed fortie. 4 The Oxe is not to be muffled. 5 Of raising feed vnto a brother. 11 Of the immodest woman. 13 Of vniust weights. 17 The memorie of Amalek is to be blotted out.



**I**f there bee a controuersie betwene men, and they come vnto iudgment, that the Iudges may iudge them, then they shall iustifie the righteous, and condemne the wicked.

2 And it shall be, if the wicked man be worthy to be beaten, that the Judge shall cause him to lie downe, and to bee beaten before his face, according to his fault, by a certaine number.

3 \* Fourtie stripes he may giue him, and not exceed: lest if he should exceede, and beate him aboue these, with many stripes, then thy brother should seeme vile vnto thee.

\* 2. Cor. 11.

24.

4 **C** \* Thou shalt not mussell the oxe when he treadeth out the corne.

\* 1. Cor. 9. 9

1. tim. 5. 18

† Heb.

shresth.

\* Matt. 23.

24. mar. 12.

19. luk. 20.

28.

† Or, next

kinsman.

5 **C** \* If brethren dwell together, and one of them die, and haue no child, the wife of the dead shall not marrie without, vnto a stranger: her husbandes brother shall go in vnto her, and take her to him to wife, and performe the dutie of an husbands brother vnto her.

6 And it shall be, that the first borne which she beareth, shall succede in the name of his brother which is dead, that his name be not put out of Israel.

7 And if the man like not to take his brothers wife, then let his brothers wife go vp to the gate, vnto the Elders, and say, \* My husbands brother refuseth to raise vp vnto his brother a name in Israel: he will not performe the dutie of my husbands brother.

† Or, next

kinsmans

wife.

\* Ruth 3. 9.

8 Then the Elders of his citie shall call him and speake vnto him: and if he stand to it, and say, I like not to take her:

9 Then shal his brothers wife come vnto him in the presence of the Elders, and loose his shoe from off his foote,



and spit in his face, and shall answere, and say, So shall it bee done vnto that man that will not build by his brothers house.

10 And his name shall bee called in Israel, the house of him that hath his chooe loosed.

11 **C** When men strue together one with another, and the wife of the one draveth neere, for to deliuer her husband out of the hand of him that smiteth him, and putteth forth her hand and taketh him by the secrets:

12 Then thou shalt cut off her hand, thine eye shall not pitie her.

13 **C** Thou shalt not haue in thy bagge <sup>†</sup> diuers weights, a great, and a small.

14 Thou shalt not haue in thine house <sup>†</sup> diuers measures, a great, and a small.

15 But thou shalt haue a perfect and iust weight, a perfect and iust measure shalt thou haue: that thy dayes may bee lengthened in the land which the **LORD** thy God giueth thee.

16 For all that doe vnrightheously, are an abomination vnto the **LORD** thy God.

17 **C** \* Remember what Amalek did vnto thee by the way, when ye were come forth out of Egypt:

18 How he met thee by the way, and smote the hindmost of thee, <sup>euen</sup> all that were feeble behinde thee, when thou wast faint and weary, and he feared not God.

19 Therefore it shall bee when the **LORD** thy God hath giuen thee rest from all thine enemies round about, in the land which the **LORD** thy God giueth thee for an inheritance to possesse it; that thou shalt blot out the remembrance of Amalek from vnder heauen: thou shalt not forget it.

## CHAP. XXVI.

1 The confession of him that offereth the basket of First fruits. 12 The prayer of him that giueth his third yeere Tithes. 16 The covenant betweene God and the people.

**A**ND it shall be when thou art come in vnto the land which the **LORD** giueth thee for an inheritance, and possessest it, and dwellest therein:

2 That thou shalt take of the first

of all the fruit of the earth, which thou shalt bring of thy land that the **LORD** thy God giueth thee, and shalt put it in a basket, and shalt goe vnto the place which the **LORD** thy God shall choole to place his Name there:

3 And thou shalt goe vnto the Priest that shall be in those dayes, and say vnto him, I professe this day vnto the **LORD** thy God, that I am come vnto the countrey which the **LORD** sware vnto our fathers for to giue vs.

4 And the Priest shall take the basket out of thine hand, and set it downe before the Altar of the **LORD** thy God.

5 And thou shalt speake and say before the **LORD** thy God, A Syrian ready to perish <sup>was</sup> my father, and hee went downe into Egypt, and sojourned there with a few, and became there a nation, great, mighty, and populous.

6 And the Egyptians euil intreated vs, and afflicted vs, and layd vpon vs hard bondage.

7 And when wee cryed vnto the **LORD** God of our fathers, the **LORD** heard our voyce, and looked on our affliction, and our labour, and our oppression.

8 And the **LORD** brought vs forth out of Egypt with a mightie hand, and with an out-stretched arme, and with great terriblenesse, and with signes, and with wonders.

9 And he hath brought vs into this place, and hath giuen vs this land, <sup>euen</sup> a land that floweth with milke and honie.

10 And now behold, I haue brought the first fruits of the land, which thou, **LORD**, hast giuen mee: and thou shalt set it before the **LORD** thy God, and worship before the **LORD** thy God.

11 And thou shalt reioyce in euery good thing, which the **LORD** thy God hath giuen vnto thee, and vnto thine house, thou, and the Leuite, and the stranger that is among you.

12 **C** When thou hast made an end of tithing all the tithes of thine increase, the third yeere, which is <sup>\*</sup> the yeere of tithing, and hast giuen it vnto the Leuite, the stranger, the fatherlesse, and the widow, that they may eate within thy gates, and be filled:

13 Then thou shalt say before the **LORD** thy God, I haue brought alway

<sup>†</sup> Hebr. a stone and a stone.

<sup>||</sup> Hebr. an Ephah, and an Ephah.

<sup>\*</sup> Exod. 17. 8.

<sup>\*</sup> Chap. 14. 28.



away the hallowe'd things out of mine house, and also haue giuen them vnto the Leuite, and vnto the stranger, to the fatherlesse, and to the widow, according to all thy commandements, which thou hast commanded me: I haue not transgressed thy commandements, neither haue I forgotten them.

14 I haue not eaten thereof in my mourning, neither haue I taken away ought thereof for any vncleane vse, nor giuen ought thereof for the dead: but I haue hearkened to the voyce of the LORD my God, and haue done according to all that thou hast commaunded me.

15 \*Looke downe from thy holy habitation, from heauen, and blesse thy people Israel, and the land which thou hast giuen vs, as thou swarest vnto our fathers, a land that floweth with milke and hony.

16 This day the LORD thy God hath commanded thee to doe these Statutes and Judgements: thou shalt therefore keepe and doe them with all thine heart, and with all thy soule.

17 Thou hast auouched the LORD this day to be thy God, and to walke in his wayes, and to keepe his Statutes, and his Commandements, and his Judgements, and to hearken vnto his voice.

18 And \*the LORD hath auouched thee this day to be his peculiar people, as he hath promised thee, and that thou shouldest keepe all his Commandements:

19 And to make thee high above all nations which he hath made, in praise and in name, and in honour, and that thou mayest be an holy people vnto the LORD thy God, as he hath spoken.

## CHAP. XXVII.

1 The people are commanded to write the Law vpon stones, 5 and to build an Altar of whole stones. 11 The Tribes diuided on Gerizzim and Ebal. 14 The curses pronounced on mount Ebal.

**A**ND Moses with the Elders of Israel commaunded the people, saying, Keepe all the Commandements which I command you this day.

2 And it shall be on the day\* when you shall passe ouer Jordan, vnto the land which the LORD thy God giueth

thee, that thou shalt set thee by great stones, and plaister them with plaister.

3 And thou shalt write vpon them all the words of this Law when thou art passed ouer, that thou mayest goe in vnto the land which the LORD thy God giueth thee, a land that floweth with milke and hony, as the LORD God of thy fathers hath promised thee.

4 Therefore it shall be when ye bee gone ouer Jordan, that yee shall set by these stones, which I command you this day, in mount Ebal, and thou shalt plaister them with plaister.

5 And there shalt thou build an Altar vnto the LORD thy God, an altar of stones: \*thou shalt not lift by any yron tooke vpon them.

6 Thou shalt build the Altar of the LORD thy God of whole stones: and thou shalt offer burnt offerings thereon vnto the LORD thy God.

7 And thou shalt offer peace offerings, and shalt eate there, and reioyce before the LORD thy God.

8 And thou shalt write vpon the stones all the words of this Law very plainly.

9 And Moses, and the Priestes the Leuites, spake vnto all Israel, saying, Take heed, and hearken O Israel, this day thou art become the people of the LORD thy God.

10 Thou shalt therefore obey the voyce of the LORD thy God, and doe his Commandements, and his Statutes which I command thee this day.

11 And Moses charged the people the same day, saying,

12 These shall stand vpon mount Gerizzim to blesse the people, when yee are come ouer Jordan: Simeon, and Levi, and Judah, and Issachar, and Ioseph, and Benjamin.

13 And these shall stand vpon mount Ebal† to curse: Reuben, Gad, and Asher, and Zebulun, Dan, & Naphtali.

14 And \*the Leuites shall speake, and say vnto all the men of Israel with a loud voyce:

15 Cursed be the man that maketh any grauen or molten image, an abomination vnto the LORD, the worke of the handes of the craftsman, and putteth it in a secret place: and all the people shall answer and say, Amen.

16 Cursed be he that setteth light by his father or his mother: and all the people shall say, Amen.

17 Cur-

\*Esa. 63. 15

\*Exod. 20. 25. iosh. 8. 31.

\*Chap. 7.6

† Hebr. for a cursing.

\*Dan. 9. 11

\*Iosh. 4. 7.



17 Cursed be he that remooueth his neighbours land-marke : and all the people shall say, Amen.

18 Cursed be hee that maketh the blinde to wander out of the way : and all the people shall say, Amen.

19 Cursed be hee that peruerteth the iudgement of the stranger, fatherlesse, and widow : and all the people shall say, Amen.

20 Cursed be hee that lieth with his fathers wife, because he vncovereth his fathers skirt : and all the people shall say, Amen.

21 Cursed be hee that lieth with any maner of beast : and all the people shall say, Amen.

22 Cursed be hee that lieth with his sister, the daughter of his father, or the daughter of his mother : and all the people shall say, Amen.

23 Cursed be hee that lieth with his mother in law : and all the people shall say, Amen.

24 Cursed be hee that smiteth his neighbour secretly : and all the people shall say, Amen.

25 \*Cursed be he that taketh reward to slay an innocent person : and all the people shall say, Amen.

26 \*Cursed be hee that confirmeth not all the words of this Law to doe them : and all the people shall say, Amen.

## CHAP. XXVIII.

1 The blessings for Obedience. 15 The curses for disobedience.

**A**nd it shall come to passe, \*if thou shalt hearken diligently vnto the voyce of the LORD thy God, to obserue and to doe all his Commandements which I command thee this day : that the LORD thy God will set thee on high above all nations of the earth.

2 And all these blessings shall come on thee, and ouertake thee, if thou shalt hearken vnto the voice of the LORD thy God.

3 Blessed shalt thou bee in the citie, and blessed shalt thou be in the field.

4 Blessed shall be the fruit of thy body, and the fruit of thy ground, and the fruit of thy cattell, the increale of thy kine, and the flocks of thy sheepe.

5 Blessed shall be thy basket and thy

6 Blessed shalt thou bee when thou comest in, and blessed shalt thou bee when thou goest out.

7 The LORD shall cause thine enemies that rise by against thee, to bee smitten before thy face : they shall come out against thee one way, and flee before thee seuen wayes.

8 The LORD shall command the blessing vpon thee in thy store-houses, and in all that thou settest thine hand vnto, and he shall blesse thee in the land which the LORD thy God giueth thee.

9 The LORD shall establish thee an holy people vnto himselfe, as hee hath sworne vnto thee, if thou shalt keepe the Commandements of the LORD thy God, and walke in his wayes.

10 And all people of the earth shall see, that thou art called by the Name of the LORD, and they shall bee afraid of thee.

11 And \*the LORD shall make thee plenteous in goods, in the fruit of thy body, and in the fruit of thy cattell, and in the fruit of thy ground, in the land which the LORD swore vnto thy fathers to giue thee.

12 The LORD shall open vnto thee his good treasure, the heaven to giue the raine vnto thy land in his season, and to blesse all the worke of thine hand : and \*thou shalt lend vnto many nations, and thou shalt not borrow.

13 And the LORD shall make thee the head, and not the taile, and thou shalt be above onely, and thou shalt not be beneath : if that thou hearken vnto the Commandements of the LORD thy God, which I command thee this day, to obserue, and to doe them :

14 And thou shalt not go aside from any of the wordes which I command thee this day, to the right hand, or to the left, to goe after other gods, to serue them.

15 But it shall come to passe, \*if thou wilt not hearken vnto the voyce of the LORD thy God, to obserue to doe all his Commandements and his Statutes, which I command thee this day, that all these curses shall come vpon thee, and ouertake thee.

16 Cursed shalt thou be in the city, and cursed shalt thou be in the field.

17 Cursed shall be thy basket and thy

18 Cursed

\*Ezech. 22.  
12.

\*Gal. 3. 10.

\*Leuit. 26.  
3.

|| Or, dough,  
or, kneading  
troughes.

|| Or, barns.

\* Chap. 30.  
9. etc.  
|| Or, for  
good.  
† Hebr. belly.

\* Chap. 15.  
6.

\* Leuit. 26.  
14. lament.  
2. 17. mala.  
2. 2. baruc.  
1. 20.



18 Cursed shall be the fruit of thy body, and the fruit of thy land, the increase of thy kine, and the flocks of thy sheepe.

19 Cursed shalt thou bee when thou comest in, and cursed shalt thou bee when thou goest out.

20 The LORD shall send vpon thee cursing, veratation, and rebuke, in all that thou settest thine hand vnto, <sup>†</sup> for to doe, vntill thou be destroyed, and vntill thou perish quickly, because of the wickednesse of thy doings, whereby thou hast forsaken me.

21 The LORD shall make the pestilence cleaue vnto thee, vntill he haue consumed thee from off the land, whither thou goest to possesse it.

22 \* The LORD shall smite thee with a consumption, and with a seuer, and with an inflammation, <sup>†</sup> with an extremitie burning, and with the sword, and with blasting, and with mildew: and they shall pursue thee vntill thou perish.

23 And the heauen that is ouer thy head shall be brasse, and the earth that is vnder thee shall be yron.

24 The LORD shall make the raine of thy land powder & dust: from heauen shall it come downe vpon thee, vntill thou be destroyed.

25 The LORD shall cause thee to be smitten before thine enemies: thou shalt go out one way against them, and flee seuen wayes before them, and shalt be <sup>†</sup> remoued into all the kingdomes of the earth.

26 And thy carkeise shall be meat vnto all foules of the aire, and vnto the beasts of the earth, and no man shall fray them away.

27 The LORD wil smite thee with the botch of Egypt, and with the eme- rods, and with the scabbe, and with the itch, whereof thou canst not bee healed.

28 The LORD shall smite thee with madness, and blindness, and a stomichment of heart.

29 And thou shalt grope at noone dayes, as the blind gropeth in darknes, and thou shalt not prosper in thy wayes: and thou shalt be onely oppressed, and spoiled euermore, and no man shall saue thee.

30 Thou shalt betrothe a wife, and another man shall lie with her: thou shalt build an house, and thou shalt not dwell therein: \* thou shalt plant a vine-

yard, and shalt not <sup>†</sup> gather the grapes thereof.

31 Thine ore shall be slaine before thine eyes, and thou shalt not eat thereof: thine asse shall be violently taken away from before thy face, and <sup>†</sup> shall not be restored to thee: thy sheepe shall be giuen vnto thine enemies, and thou shalt haue none to rescue them.

32 Thy sonnes, and thy daughters shall be giuen vnto another people, and thine eyes shall looke, and saile with longing for them at the day long: and there shall be no might in thine hand.

33 The fruit of thy land, and all thy labours, shall a nation which thou knowest not, eate vp: and thou shalt be onely oppressed and crushed alway:

34 So that thou shalt bee mad, for the sight of thine eyes which thou shalt see.

35 The LORD shall smite thee in the knees, and in the legges with a sore botch that cannot bee healed, from the sole of thy foot, vnto the top of thy head.

36 The LORD shall bring thee, and thy king which thou shalt set ouer thee, vnto a nation which neither thou, nor thy fathers haue knowen, and there shalt thou serue other gods, wood and stone.

37 And thou shalt become \* an astonishment, a prouerbe, and a by- worde, among all nations whither the LORD shall leade thee.

38 \* Thou shalt carie much seede out into the field, and shalt gather but little in: for the locust shall consume it.

39 Thou shalt plant vineyards and dresse them, but shalt neither drinke of the wine, nor gather the grapes: for the wormes shall eate them.

40 Thou shalt haue Oliue trees throughout al thy coasts, but thou shalt not anoint thy selfe with the oyle: for thine Oliue shall cast his fruit.

41 Thou shalt beget sonnes and daughters, but <sup>†</sup> thou shalt not enioy them: for they shall goe into captiuitie.

42 All thy trees and fruit of thy land shall the locusts <sup>†</sup> consume.

43 The stranger that is within thee shall get vp about thee very high: and thou shalt come downe very low.

44 He shall lend to thee, and thou shalt not lend to him: he shall bee the head, and thou shalt be the taile.

45 Moreover, all these curles shall come vpon thee, and shall pursue thee, and

† Hebr. probane, or use is as common meat.

† Hebr. shall not returne to thee, &c.

† Heb. which thou wilt-dest doe.

\* Leuit. 26. 16.

† Or, drough-

† Heb. for a remouing.

\* 1. King. 9. 7. ier. 24. 9. and 25. 9.

\* Mica. 6. 15. agge. 1. 6.

† Hebr. they shall not be thine.

† Or, possesse

\* Deut. 20. 6.



and ouertake thee, til thou be destroyed: because thou hearkenedst not vnto the voice of the **LORD** thy God, to keepe his Commandements, and his Statutes which he commanded thee.

46 And they shall be vpon thee for a signe, and for a wonder, and vpon thy seed for euer:

47 Because thou seruedst not the **LORD** thy God with ioyfullnesse, and with gladnesse of heart, for the abundance of all things.

48 Therefore shalt thou serue thine enemies, which the **LORD** shall send against thee, in hunger, and in thirst, and in nakednesse, and in want of all things: and he shall put a yoke of iron vpon thy necke, vntill he haue destroyed thee.

49 The **LORD** shall bring a nation against thee from farre, from the end of the earth, as swift as the Eagle fleeth, a nation whose tongue thou shalt not vnderstand:

50 A nation <sup>†</sup> of fierce countenance, which shall not regard the person of the old, nor shew fauour to the yong:

51 And hee shall eat the fruit of thy cattell, and the fruit of thy land, vntill thou be destroyed: which also shall not leaue thee either cozne, wine, or oyle, or the increase of thy wine, or flockes of thy sheepe, vntill he haue destroyed thee.

52 And he shall besiege thee in all thy gates, vntill thy high and fenced walles come downe wherein thou trustedst throughout all thy land: and hee shall besiege thee in all thy gates, throughout all thy land which the **LORD** thy God hath giuen thee.

53 And <sup>\*</sup> thou shalt eat the fruit of thine owne <sup>†</sup> body, the flesh of thy sonnes, and of thy daughters (which the **LORD** thy God hath giuen thee) in the siege, and in the straitnesse where-with thine enemies shall distresse thee.

54 So that the man that is tender among you, and very delicate, his eye shall be euill toward his brother, and toward the wife of his bosome, and towards the remnant of his children which he shall leaue:

55 So that he wil not giue to any of them of the flesh of his children whom he shall eat: because hee hath nothing left him in the siege, and in the straitnesse where-with thine enemies shall distresse thee, in all thy gates.

56 The tender and delicate woman

among you, which would not aduerture to let the sole of her foote vpon the ground, for delicatenesse and tender-nesse, her eye shall be euill towards the husband of her bosome, and towards her sonne, and towards her daughter,

57 And towards her <sup>†</sup> yong one that cometh out from betweene her teete, and towards her children which shee shall beare: for shee shall eate them for want of all things secretly in the siege and straitnes, where-with thine enemy shall distresse thee in thy gates.

58 If thou wilt not obserue to doe all the wordes of this Law that are written in this booke, that thou mayest feare this glorious and fearefull Name, **THE LORD THY GOD**:

59 Then the **LORD** wil make thy plagues wonderfull, and the plagues of thy seed, euen great plagues, and of long continuance, and sore sicknesses, and of long continuance.

60 Moreover, hee will bring vpon thee all the diseases of Egypt, which thou wast afraid of, and they shall cleaue vnto thee.

61 Also euery sickenesse, and euery plague which is not written in the booke of this Law, them will the **LORD** <sup>†</sup> bring vpon thee, vntill thou be destroyed.

62 And ye shall be left few in number, whereas ye were <sup>\*</sup> as the starres of heauen for multitude: because thou wouldest not obey the voyce of the **LORD** thy God.

63 And it shall come to passe, that as the **LORD** reioyce ouer you to doe you good, and to multiply you; so the **LORD** will reioyce ouer you to destroy you, and to bring you to nought; and ye shall be plucked from off the land whither thou goest to possesse it.

64 And the **LORD** shall scatter thee among all people, from the one end of the earth, euen vnto the other: and there thou shalt serue other gods, which neither thou nor thy fathers haue knowen, euen wood and stone.

65 And among these nations shalt thou finde no ease, neither shall the sole of thy foote haue rest: but the **LORD** shall giue thee there a trembling heart, and fainting of eyes, & sorrow of minde.

66 And thy life shall hang in doubt before thee, and thou shalt feare day and night, and shalt haue none assurance of thy life.

<sup>†</sup> Heb. heare.

<sup>†</sup> Heb. strong of face.

<sup>\*</sup> Leuit. 26.  
29. 2. king.  
6. 29. lam.  
4. 10. ba-  
ruc. 2. 3.  
<sup>†</sup> Heb. belly.

<sup>†</sup> Heb. of her birth.

<sup>†</sup> Heb. cause of griefe.

<sup>\*</sup> Chap. 10. 22.



67 In the morning thou shalt say, would God it were Euen: and at Euen thou shalt say, would God it were morning, for the feare of thine heart where with thou shalt feare, and for the sight of thine eyes which thou shalt see.

68 And the LORD shall bring thee into Egypt againe, with ships, by the way whereof I spake vnto thee, Thou shalt see it no more againe: and there ye shall bee sold vnto your enemies for bondmen, and bondwomen, and no man shall buy you.

## CHAP. XXIX.

1 Moses exhorteth them to obedience, by the memorie of the workes they haue seene. 10 All are presented before the Lord to enter into his Couenant. 18 The great wrath on him that flattereth himselfe in his wickednes. 29 Secret things belong vnto God.

**T**hese are the woordes of the Couenant which the LORD commanded Moses to make with the children of Israel in the land of Moab, beside the Couenant which he made with them in Horeb.

2 And Moses called vnto all Israel, and said vnto them, \*Pee haue seene all that the LORD did before your eyes in the land of Egypt vnto Pharaoh, and vnto all his seruants, and vnto all his land:

3 The great temptations which thine eyes haue seene, the signes and those great miracles:

4 Yet the LORD hath not giuen you an heart to perceiue, and eyes to see, and eares to heare, vnto this day.

5 And I haue led you fourtie yeres in the wilderness: your clothes are not wahren old vpon you, and thy shooe is not wahren old vpon thy foot.

6 Ye haue not eaten bread, neither haue you drunke wine, or strong drink: that yee might knowe that I am the LORD your God.

7 And when yee came vnto this place, Sihon the king of Heshbon, and Og the King of Bashan, came out against vs vnto battell, and wee smote them.

8 And wee tooke their lande, and gaue it for an inheritance vnto the Reubenites, and to the Gadites, and to the halfe tribe of Manasseh.

9 \* Keepe therefore the wordes of

this Couenant and doe them, that yee may prosper in all that ye doe.

10 **C** Stand this day all of you before the LORD your God: your capitaines of your tribes, your Elders, and your officers, with all the men of Israel,

11 Your litle ones, your wiues, and thy stranger that is in thy campe, from the hewer of thy wood, vnto the drawer of thy water:

12 That thou shouldest enter into Couenant with the LORD thy God, and into his othe which the LORD thy God maketh with thee this day:

13 That he may establish thee to day for a people vnto himselfe, and that hee may be vnto thee a God, as he hath said vnto thee, and as he hath swoorne vnto thy fathers, to Abraham, to Isaac, and to Jacob.

14 Neither with you onely doe I make this couenant and this othe:

15 But with him that standeth here with vs this day before the LORD our God, and also with him that is not here with vs this day:

16 (For ye know how we haue dwelt in the land of Egypt, and how we came thorow the nations which ye passed by.

17 And ye haue seene their abominations, and their idoles, wood, and stone, siluer, and gold, which were among them.)

18 Lest there should be among you man or woman, or familie, or tribe, whose heart turneth away this day fro the LORD our God, to goe and serue the gods of these nations: lest there should bee among you a root that beareth gall and wormewood,

19 And it come to passe when he heareth the wordes of this curse, that hee blesse himselfe in his heart, saying, I shall haue peace, though I walke in the imagination of mine heart, to adde drunkennesse to thirst:

20 The LORD wil not spare him, but then the anger of the LORD, and his ielousie shall smoke against that man, and all the curses that are written in this booke shall lie vpon him, and the LORD shall blot out his name from vnder heaven.

21 And the LORD shall separate him vnto euill, out of all the tribes of Israel, according to all the curses of the Couenant, that are written in this booke of the Law:

22 So that the generation to come of

† Heb. passe.

† Heb. den-  
guie gods.

† Or, ap-  
posi-  
tion full herbe  
Heb. Rofs.

† Or, sub-  
bornnesse.  
† Heb. the  
drunken to  
the thirstie.

† Hebr. is  
written.



of your children, that shall rise by after you, and the stranger that shall come from a farre land, shall say, When they see the plagues of that land, and the sicknesses which the LORD hath layd vpon it;

23 And that the whole land thereof is brimstone and salt, and burning, that it is not sowed, nor beareth, nor any grasse groweth therein, \*like the overthrow of Sodom, and Gomorrah, Admah, and Zeboim, which the LORD ouerthrew in his anger, and in his wrath:

24 Euen all nations shall say, \*wherefore hath the LORD done thus vnto this land: what meaneth the heat of this great anger?

25 Then men shall say, Because they haue forsaken the Couenant of the LORD God of their fathers, which he made with them when he brought them forth out of the land of Egypt.

26 For they went and serued other gods, & worshipped them, gods whom they knew not, and †whom he had not giuen vnto them.

27 And the anger of the LORD was kindled against this land, to bring vpon it all the curses, that are written in this booke.

28 And the LORD rooted them out of their land, in anger and in wrath, and in great indignation, and cast them into another land, as it is this day.

29 The secret things belong vnto the LORD our God: but those things which are revealed belong vnto vs, and to our children for euer, that wee may doe all the words of this Law.

### CHAP. XXX.

† Great mercies promised vnto the repentant.

11 The Commandement is manifest. 15 Death and life are set before them.

**A**ND it shall come to passe when all these things are come vpon thee, the blessing, and the curse, which I haue set before thee, and thou shalt call them to minde among all the nations whither the LORD thy God hath driuen thee,

2 And shalt returne vnto the LORD thy God, and shalt obey his voyce according to all that I command thee this day, thou and thy children with all thine heart, and with all thy soule:

3 That then the LORD thy God will turne thy captiuitie, and haue compassion vpon thee, and will returne and gather thee from all the nations whither the LORD thy God hath scattered thee.

4 \*If any of thine be driuen out vnto the outmost parts of heauen, from thence will the LORD thy God gather thee, and from thence will he fetch thee.

5 And the LORD thy God will bring thee into the land which thy fathers possessed, and thou shalt possess it: and he will doe thee good, and multiply thee about thy fathers.

6 And the LORD thy God will circumsise thine heart, and the heart of thy seed, to loue the LORD thy God with all thine heart, and with all thy soule, that thou mayest liue.

7 And the LORD thy God will put all these curses vpon thine enemies, and on them that hate thee, which persecuted thee.

8 And thou shalt returne and obey the voice of the LORD, and doe all his Commandements which I command thee this day.

9 \*And the LORD thy God will make thee plenteous in euery worke of thine hand, in the fruit of thy body, and in the fruit of thy cattell, and in the fruit of thy land, for good: for the LORD will againe reioyce ouer thee for good, as he reioyced ouer thy fathers:

10 If thou shalt hearken vnto the voyce of the LORD thy God to keepe his Commandements, and his Statutes which are written in this booke of the Law, and if thou turne vnto the LORD thy God with all thine heart, and with all thy soule.

11 For this Commandement which I command thee this day, it is not hidden from thee, neither is it farre off.

12 \*It is not in heauen, that thou shouldest say, who shall goe vp for vs to heauen, and bring it vnto vs, that wee may heare it, and doe it:

13 Neither is it beyond the sea, that thou shouldest say, who shall goe ouer the sea for vs, and bring it vnto vs, that we may heare it, and doe it:

14 But the word is very nigh vnto thee, in thy mouth, and in thy heart, that thou mayest doe it.

15 See, I haue set before thee this day,

† Hebr. wherewith the LORD hath made it sicke.

\* Gen. 19. 24, 25.

\* 1. King. 9. 8. iere. 22. 8.

† Hebr. diuided: Or, who had not giuen to them any portion.

\* Nehe. 1. 9.

\* Chap. 28. 11.

\* Rom. 10. 6. & c.



day, life and good, and death, and euill:

16 In that I command thee this day to loue the LORD thy God, to walke in his wayes, and to keepe his Commandements, and his Statutes, and his Iudgements, that thou maiest liue and multiply: and the LORD thy God shall blesse thee in the land, whither thou goest to possesse it.

17 But if thine heart turne away, so that thou wilt not heare, but shalt bee drawen away, and worship other gods and serue them:

18 I denounce vnto you this day, that ye shall surely perish, and that yee shall not prolong your dayes vpon the land, whither thou passest ouer Jordan, to goe to possesse it.

19 I call heauen and earth to record this day against you, that I haue set before you life and death, blessing and cursing: therefore chooseth life, that both thou and thy seed may liue:

20 That thou maiest loue the LORD thy God, and that thou mayest obey his voyce, and that thou mayest cleaue vnto him: for he is thy life, and the length of thy dayes, that thou mayest dwell in the land, which the LORD swaue vnto thy fathers, to Abraham, to Isaac, and to Jacob, to giue them.

## CHAP. XXXI.

1 Moses encourageth the people. 7 Hee encourageth Ioshua. 9 Hee deliuereth the Law vnto the Priests to reade it in the seuenth yere to the people. 14 God giueth a charge to Ioshua, 19 and a song to testifie against the people. 24 Moses deliuereth the booke of the Law to the Levites to keepe. 28 Hee maketh a protestation to the Elders.

**A**ND Moses went & spake these wordes vnto all Israel.

2 And hee saide vnto them, I am an hundred and twentie yeeres old this day, I can no moze goe out and come in: alio the LORD hath said vnto mee, \*Thou shalt not goe ouer this Jordan.

3 The LORD thy God, hee will goe ouer before thee, and he will destroy these nations from before thee, and thou shalt possesse them: and Ioshua, hee shall goe ouer before thee, \*as the LORD hath said.

4 And the LORD shall doe vnto them, as hee did to Sihon, and to Og

Kings of the Amorites, and vnto the land of them, whom he destroyed.

5 And the LORD shall giue them vp before your face, that ye may doe vnto them according vnto all the Commandements which I haue commanded you.

6 Be strong, and of a good courage, feare not, nor be afraid of them: for the LORD thy God, he is that doeth goe with thee, he will not faile thee, nor forsake thee.

7 And Moses called vnto Ioshua, and said vnto him in the sight of all Israel, Bee strong, and of a good courage: for thou must goe with this people vnto the land, which the LORD hath sworne vnto their fathers to giue them: and thou shalt cause them to inherite it.

8 And the LORD, he is that doth goe before thee, he will be with thee, hee will not faile thee, neither forsake thee: feare not, neither be dismayed.

9 And Moses wrote this Law, and deliuered it vnto the Priests the sonnes of Levi, which bare the Arke of the Covenant of the LORD, and vnto all the Elders of Israel.

10 And Moses commanded them, saying, At the end of euery seuen yeeres, in the solemnitie of the \*yeere of release, in the feast of Tabernacles,

11 when all Israel is come to appeare before the LORD thy God, in the place which hee shall chooseth: thou shalt reade this Law before all Israel, in their hearing.

12 Gather the people together, men, and women and children, and thy stranger that is within thy gates, that they may heare, and that they may learne, and feare the LORD your God, and obserue to doe all the wordes of this Law:

13 And that their children which haue not knowen any thing, may heare, and learne to feare the LORD your God, as long as yee liue in the land, whither ye goe ouer Jordan to possesse it.

14 And the LORD saide vnto Moses, Beholde, thy dayes approach that thou must die: call Ioshua, and present your selues in the Tabernacle of the Congregation, that I may giue him a charge. And Moses and Ioshua went and presented themselves in the Tabernacle of the Congregation.

15 And the LORD appeared in the Taber-

\* Chap. 7. 2.

\* Chap. 4. 26.

\* Chap. 15. 1.

\* Num. 20. 22. chap. 3. 27.

\* Num. 27. 21.



Tabernacle in a pillar of a cloud: and the pillar of the cloude stood ouer the doore of the Tabernacle.

† Hebr. lyz  
downe.

16 **C** And the LORD saide vnto Moses, Behold, thou shalt † sleepe with thy fathers, and this people wil rise vp, and goe a whooring after the gods of the strangers of the land whither they goe to be amongst them, and wil forsake me, and breake my couenant which I haue made with them.

† Hebr. finde  
them.

17 Then my anger shall be kindled against them in that day, and I will forsake them, and I will hide my face from them, and they shall be deuoured, and many euils and troubles shall † befall them, so that they wil say in that day, Are not these euils come vpon vs, because our God is not amongst vs?

18 And I will surely hide my face in that day, for all the euils which they shal haue wrought, in that they are turned vnto other gods.

19 Now therefore, write ye this song for you, and teach it the children of Israel: put it in their mouthes, that this song may be a witnesse for mee, against the children of Israel.

20 For when I shall haue brought them into the land which I swaue vnto their fathers, that slotheth with milke and hony; and they shall haue eaten and filled themselves, and waresen fat; then wil they turne vnto other gods, and serue them, and prouoke me, and breake my couenant.

† Hebr. be-  
fore.

21 And it shall come to passe, when many euils and troubles are befallen them, that this song shall testifie † against them as a witnesse: for it shall not bee forgotten out of the mouthes of their seed: for I know their imagination which they † goe about euen now, before I haue brought them into the land, which I swaue.

† Hebr. doe.

22 **C** Moses therefore wrote this song the same day, and taught it the children of Israel.

\* Iosh. 1. 6.

23 And he gaue Ioshua the sonne of Nun a charge, and said, \* Bee strong, and of a good courage: for thou shalt bring the children of Israel into the land which I swaue vnto them: and I will be with thee.

24 **C** And it came to passe when Moses had made an ende of writing the wordes of this Law in a booke, vntill they were finished,

25 That Moses commaunded the

Leuites which bare the Arke of the Couenant of the LORD, saying,

26 Take this booke of the Law, and put it in the side of the Arke of the Couenant of the LORD your God, that it may bee there for a witnesse against thee.

27 For I know thy rebellion, and thy stiffe necke: Beholde, while I am yet aliue with you this day, yee haue bene rebellious against the LORD; and how much more after my death:

28 **C** Gather vnto mee all the Elders of your tribes, and your Officers, that I may speake these wordes in their eares, and call heauen and earth to record against them.

29 For I know, that after my death yee wil bitterly corrupt your selues, and turne aside from the way, which I haue commaunded you: and euil wil befall you in the latter dayes, because yee wil doe euil in the sight of the LORD, to prouoke him to anger through the worke of your hands.

30 And Moses spake in the eares of al the Cōgregation of Israel the wordes of this song, vntill they were ended.

## CHAP. XXXII.

1 Moses song, which setteth fourth Gods mercy and vengeance. 46 He exhorteth them to ser their hearts vpon it. 48 God sendeth him vp to mount Nebo, to see the land, and die.



Give eare, O yee heauens, and I will speake; And heare, O earth, the wordes of my mouth.

2 By doctrine shall drop as the raine: my speach shall distill as the dew, as the smal raine vpon the tender herbe, and as the showres vpon the grasse.

3 Because I wil publish the Name of the LORD: ascribe yee greatnesse vnto our God.

4 He is the rocke, his worke is perfect: for all his wayes are Iudgement: A God of trueth, and without iniquity, iust and right is he.

5 † They haue corrupted themselves, || their spot is not the spot of his children: they are a peruerse and crooked generation.

6 Doe ye thus requite the LORD, O foolish people, & brutish: Is not he thy Father that hath bought thee: hath he not made thee, and established thee:

† Hebr. he  
hath corrup-  
ted to him-  
selfe.  
|| Or, that  
they are not  
his children,  
that is their  
blot.

7 **C** Remem-



7 **R**emember the dayes of olde, consider the yeeres of many generations: aske thy father, and he will shewe thee, thy Elders, and they will tell thee.

8 When the most high diuided to the nations their inheritance, when he separated the sonnes of Adam, hee set the bounds of the people according to the number of the children of Israel.

9 For the **LORDS** portion is his people: Jacob is the lot of his inheritance.

10 He found him in a desert land, and in the waste howling wilderness: hee ledde him about, he instructed him, hee kept him as the apple of his eye.

11 As an Eagle stirreth vp her nest, fluttereth ouer her yong, spreadeth abroad her wings, taketh them, beareth them on her wings:

12 So the **LORD** alone did leade him, and there was no strange God with him.

13 He made him ride on the high places of the earth, that he might eate the increase of the fields, and he made him to sucke hony out of the rocke, and oyle out of the flintie rocke,

14 Butter of kine, & milke of sheepe, with fat of lambes, and rammes of the breed of Bashan, & goats, with the fat of kidneis of wheat, and thou diddest drinke the pure blood of the grape.

15 **B**ut Iesurun wared fat, and kicked: Thou art wared fat, thou art growen thicke, thou art couered with fumes: then he forsooke God which made him, and lightly esteemed the Rocke of his saluation.

16 They prouoked him to ielousie with strange gods, with abominations prouoked they him to anger.

17 They sacrificed vnto deuils, not to God: to gods whom they knew not, to new gods, that came newly vp, whom your fathers feared not.

18 Of the Rocke that begate thee thou art vnmindfull, and hast forgotten God that formed thee.

19 And when the **LORD** saw it, hee abhorred them, because of the prouoking of his sonnes, & of his daughters.

20 And he said, I will hide my face from them, I will see what their ende shall be: for they are a very froward generation, children in whom is no faith.

21 They haue mooued me to ielousie with that which is not god, they haue prouoked me to anger with their vani-

ties: And **I** will moue them to ielousie with those which are not a people, **I** will prouoke them to anger with a foolish nation.

22 For a fire is kindled in my anger, and shall burne vnto the lowest hell, and shall consume the earth with her increase, and set on fire the foundations of the mountaines.

23 **I** will heape mischiefes vpon them, **I** will spend mine arrowes vpon them.

24 They shall bee burnt with hunger and deuoured with burning heat, and with bitter destruction: **I** will also send the teeth of beasts vpon them, with the poison of serpents of the dust.

25 The sword without, and terrour within shall destroy both the yong man, and the virgin, the suckling also with the man of gray haire.

26 **I** said, **I** would scatter them into corners, **I** would make the remembrance of them to cease frō among men:

27 Were it not that **I** feared the wrath of the enemy, lest their aduersaries should behaue themselves strangely, and lest they should say, Our hande is high, and the **LORD** hath not done all this.

28 For they are a nation voide of counsel, neither is there any vnderstanding in them.

29 O that they were wise, that they vnderstood this, that they would consider their latter end.

30 How should one chase a thousand, and two put ten thousand to flight, except their Rocke had sold them, and the **LORD** had shut them vp?

31 For their rocke is not as our Rocke, euen our enemies themselves being iudges.

32 For their vine is of the vine of Sodom, and of the fields of Gomorrah: their grapes are grapes of gall, their clusters are bitter.

33 Their wine is the poison of dragons, and the cruell venime of Aspes.

34 Is not this laide vp in store with me, and sealed vp among my treasures?

35 To me belongeth vengeance, and recompence, their foot shall slide in due time: for the day of their calamitie is at hand, and the things that shall come vpon them, make haste.

36 For the **LORD** shall iudge his people, and repent himselfe for his seruants, when he seeth that their power

\*Rom. 10.9

Or, hath burned.

Or, hath consumed.

Heb. burning coales.

Heb. from the chambers.

Heb. be- reane.

Or, our high hand and not the LORD hath done all this.

\*Iosh. 23. 10.

Or, is worse then the vine of Sodom, &c.

\*Ecclus. 28. 1. rom. 12. 19. heb. 10. 30.

Heb. hard.



# Moses song: He Deuteronomie. may see Canaan.

is gone; and there is none shut vp, or left.

37 And he shall say, where are their gods: their Rocks in whom they trusted;

38 which did eat the fat of their sacrifices, & dranke the wine of their drinke offerings: let them rise vp and helpe you, and be your protection.

39 See now, that I, euen I am he, and there is no god with mee; \* I kill, and I make aliuē: I wound, and I heale: neither is there any that can deliuer out of my hand.

40 For I lift vp my hand to heauen, and say, I liue for euer.

41 If I whet my glittering sword, and mine hand take holde on Iudgement, I will render vengeance to mine enemies, and will rewarde them that hate me.

42 I will make mine arrowes drinke with blood, (and my sword shal deuoure flesh) and that with the blood of the flaine, and of the captiues, from the beginning of reuenges vpon the enemye.

43 Reioyce, O ye nations with his people, for he will auenge the blood of his seruants, and will render vengeance to his aduersaries, and wil be mercifull vnto his land, and to his people.

44 And Moses came and spake all the wordes of this song in the eares of the people, he and Hoshea the sonne of Nun.

45 And Moses made an end of speaking all these wordes to all Israel.

46 And hee said vnto them, \* Set your hearts vnto all the wordes which I testifie among you this day, which yee shall commaund your children to obserue to doe all the wordes of this Law.

47 For it is not a baine thing for you: because it is your life, and through this thing yee shall prolong your dayes, in the land whither yee goe ouer Iordan to possesse it.

48 And \* the LORD spake vnto Moses that selfe same day, saying,

49 Get thee vp into this mountaine Abarim, vnto mount Pebo, which is in the land of Moab, that is ouer against Jericho, and behold the land of Canaan which I giue vnto the children of Israel for a possession:

50 And die in the mount whither thou goest vp, and bee gathered vnto

thy people, as \* Aaron thy brother died in mount Hor, and was gathered vnto his people:

51 Because \* ye trespassed against me among the children of Israel, at the waters of Meribah Kadeth, in the wilderness of Zin: because yee sanctified mee not in the midst of the children of Israel.

52 Yet thou shalt see the land before thee, but thou shalt not goe thither vnto the land which I giue the children of Israel.

## C H A P. XXXIII.

1 The Maiestie of God. 6 The blessings of the twelue Tribes. 26 The excellency of Israel.



ND this is the blessing, wherewith Moses the man of God blessed the children of Israel before his death.

2 And he said, The LORD came from Sinai, and rose vp from Seir vnto them, hee shined forth from mount Paran, and hee came with ten thousands of Saints: from his Right hand went a fierie Law for them.

3 Pea hee loued the people: all his Saints are in thy hand: and they sate downe at thy feete: euery one shall receiue of thy wordes.

4 Moses commaunded vs a Law, euen the inheritance of the Congregation of Iacob.

5 And hee was King in Ierusalem, when the heads of the people, and the Tribes of Israel were gathered together.

6 Let Reuben liue, and not die, and let not his men be few.

7 And this is the blessing of Iudah: and he said, heare, LORD, the voice of Iudah, and bring him vnto his people: let his hands bee sufficient for him, and bee thou an helpe to him from his enemies.

8 And of Levi hee said, \* Let thy Thummim and thy Urim be with thy holy one, whom thou diddest prooue at Massah, & with whom thou didst strue at the waters of Meribah;

9 who said vnto his father & to his mother, I haue not seene him, neither did hee acknowledge his brethren: nor knew his owne children: for they haue obserued thy word, and kept thy Couenant.

10 They

† Hebr. an  
biding for  
you.

\* 1. Sam. 2.  
6. tob. 13. 2.  
wild. 16.  
13.

|| Or, praise  
his people ye  
nations. Or,  
sing ye.

\* Matt. 7. 6.  
rom. 15. 10.

|| Or, Iosua.

\* Chap. 6. 6.  
and 11. 18.

\* Num. 27.  
12.

\* Num. 20.  
25. 28. and  
33. 38.

\* Num. 10.  
12. 13. and  
27. 14.  
|| Or, Iristat  
Kadeth.

† Hebr. a fire  
of law.

\* Exod. 28.  
30.



# Moses bleffeth Chap. xxxiiiij. the tribes of Israel.

*Or, let them teach, &c.  
Or, let them put success.  
Hob. at thy nose.*

10 ¶ They shal teach Jacob thy iudgements, and Israel thy Lawe: ¶ they shall put incense † before thee, and whole burnt sacrifice vpon thine Altar.

11 Blesse, LORD, his substance, and accept the worke of his handes, smite thorow the loines of them that rise against him, and of them that hate him, that they rise not againe.

12 ¶ And of Benjamin he said, The beloued of the LORD shall dwell in safetie by him, and the LORD shall couer him all the day long, and he shall dwell betweene his shoulders.

\* Gen. 49. 25.

13 ¶ And of Joseph he said, \* Blesed of the LORD be his land, for the precious things of heauen, for the dew, and for the deep that coucheth beneath;

14 And for the precious fruits brought forth by the sunne, and for the precious things † put forth by the † moone,

\* Heb. thrust forth.  
† Hebr. Almones.

15 And for the chiefe things of the ancient mountaines, and for the precious things of the lasting hills,

16 And for the precious things of the earth, and fulnesse thereof, and for the good will of him that dwelt in the bush: let the blessing come vpon the head of Joseph, and vpon the top of the head of him that \* was separated fro his brethren.

\* Gen. 49. 26.

17 His glory is like the firstling of his bullocke, & his hornes are like the hornes of Unicornes: with them he shall push the people together, to the ends of the earth: and they are the ten thousands of Ephraim, and they are the thousands of Manasseh.

18 ¶ And of Zebulun he said, Reioyce, Zebulun, in thy going out; and Issachar, in thy tents.

19 They shall call the people vnto the mountaine, there they shal offer sacrifices of righteousnesse: for they shall sucke of the abundance of the seas, and of treasures hid in the land.

20 ¶ And of Gad he said, Blessed be he that enlargeth Gad: he dwelleth as a lyon, and teareth the arme with the crowne of the head.

Heb. seled.

21 And he provided the first part for himselfe, because there, in a portion of the lawgiuer was he seated, and hee came with the heads of the people, he executed the iustice of the LORD, and his iudgements with Israel.

22 ¶ And of Dan he said, Dan is a Lyons whelpe: hee shall leape from Bashan.

23 ¶ And of Naphtali he said, O

Naphtali, satisfied with fauour, and full with the blessing of the LORD: possesse thou the west and the South.

24 ¶ And of Asher hee said, let Asher be blessed with children, Let him be acceptable to his brethren, and let him dip his foot in oile.

25 Thy † shooes shall bee yron and brasle, and as thy dayes, so shall thy strength bee.

\* Or, vnder thy shooes shall be yron.

26 ¶ There is none like vnto the God of Iesurun, who rideth vpon the heauen in thy helpe, and in his excellencie on the skie.

27 The eternall God is thy refuge, and vnderneath are the euerlasting armes: and he shall thrust out the enemye from before thee, and shall say, Destroy them.

28 \* Israel then shall dwell in safetie alone: the fountaine of Jacob shalbe vpon a land of corne and wine, also his heauens shall drop downe dew.

\* Ier. 23. 6

29 Happy art thou, O Israel: who is like vnto thee, O people: saued by the LORD, the shield of thy helpe, and who is the sword of thy excellencie: and thine enemies † shal be found liars vnto thee, and thou shalt tread vpon their high places.

\* Or, shal be subdued.

## CHAP. XXXIII.

1 Moses from Mount Nebo vieweth the lande.  
5 He dieth there. 6 His buriall. 7 His age.  
8 Thirty dayes mourning for him. 9 Ioshua succeedeth him. 10 The praise of Moses.

¶ And Moses went by from the plaines of Moab, vnto the mountaine of Nebo, to the top of Pisgah, that is ouer against Iericho: and the LORD shewed him \* all the land of Gilead, vnto Dan,

\* Or, Heb.

2 And all Naphtali, and the lande of Ephraim, and Manasseh, and vnto the land of Iudah, vnto the vtmost sea,

\* Chap. 3. 27 2. mac. 2. 4.

3 And the South, and the plaine of the valley of Iericho, the cite of palme trees vnto Zoar.

4 And the LORD said vnto him, \* This is the land which I swore vnto Abraham, vnto Isaac, and vnto Jacob, saying, I will giue it vnto thy seed: I haue caused thee to see it with thine eyes, but thou shalt not go ouer thither.

\* Gen. 12. 7 and 13. 15.

5 ¶ So Moses the seruant of the LORD died there in the land of Moab, according to the word of the LORD.



6 And hee buried him in a valley in the land of Moab, ouer against Beth-Deor: but no man knoweth of his Sepulchre vnto this day.

7 **C** And Moses was an hundred and twentie yeeres olde when he died: his eye was not dimme, nor his naturall force abated.

† Hebr. moi-  
sware.  
† Hebr. fled.

8 **C** And the children of Israel wept for Moses in the plaines of Moab thirty dayes: So the dayes of weeping and mourning for Moses were ended.

9 **C** And Ioshua the sonne of Nun was full of the Spirit of wisdom: for

Moses had layd his handes vpon him, and the children of Israel hearkened vnto him, and did as the LORD commanded Moses.

10 **C** And there arose not a Prophet since in Israel like vnto Moses, whom the LORD knew face to face:

11 In all the signes and the wonders which the LORD sent him to doe in the land of Egypt, to Pharaoh, and to all his seruants, and to all his land,

12 And in all that mighty hand, and in all the great terrour, which Moses shewed in the sight of all Israel.



## THE BOOKE OF Ioshua.

### CHAP. I.

1 The LORD appointeth Ioshua to succeede Moses. 3 The borders of the promised land. 5. 9 God promiseth to assist Ioshua. 8 He giueth him instructions. 10 He prepareth the people to passe ouer Iordan. 12 Ioshua putteth the two tribes and halfe in minde of their promise to Moses. 16 The promise him fealty.



**N**Owe after the death of Moses the seruant of the LORD, it came to passe, that the LORD spake vnto Ioshua the sonne of Nun, Moses minister, saying,

2 Moses my seruant is dead: now therefore arise, goe ouer this Iordan, thou, and all this people, vnto the land which I doe giue to them, euen to the children of Israel.

\* Deut. 1.  
38.

3 **E**uery place that the sole of your foote shall tread vpon, that haue I giuen vnto you, as I said vnto Moses.

4 From the wilderness and this Lebanon, euen vnto the great Riuier, the riuier Euphrates, all the land of the Hittites, and vnto the great sea, toward

the going downe of the Sunne, shalbe your coast.

5 There shall not any man be able to stand before thee all the dayes of thy life: as I was with Moses. 6 I will be with thee: \* I will not faile thee, nor forsake thee.

\* Heb. 13.  
6.

6 **B**ee strong, and of a good courage: for vnto this people shalt thou diuide for an inheritance the land which I swaue vnto their fathers to giue them.

\* Deut. 31.  
23.

|| Or, thou shalt cause this people to inherit the land, &c.

7 **O**nely bee thou strong, and very courageous, that thou mayest obserue to doe according to all the Law, which Moses my seruant commanded thee: \* turne not from it to the right hand, or to the left, that thou mayest prosper whither soeuer thou goest.

\* Deut. 5. 32.  
and 28. 14.  
|| Or, doe wisely.

8 This booke of the Law shal not depart out of thy mouth, but thou shalt meditate therein day and night, that thou mayest obserue to doe according to all that is written therein: for then thou shalt make thy way prosperous, and then thou shalt haue good successe.

|| Or, doe wisely.

9 **H**aue not a good courage, bee not afraid, neither be thou dismayed: for the LORD thy God is with thee, whither soeuer thou goest.

10 **T**hen



10 **C** Then Joshua commanded the Officers of the people, saying,

11 **P**asse through the hoste, and command the people, saying, Prepare you victuals: for within three dayes ye shall passe ouer this Jordan, to goe in to possesse the land which the **LORD** your God giueth you, to possesse it.

12 **A**nd to the Reubenites, and to the Gadites, and to halfe the tribe of Manasseh, spake Joshua, saying,

13 **R**emember the word which Moses the seruant of the **LORD** commanded you, saying, The **LORD** your God hath giuen you rest, and hath giuen you this land:

14 **Y**our wiues, your litle ones, and your cattell shall remaine in the lande which Moses gaue you on this side Jordan; but ye shall passe before your brethren armed, all the mightie men of valour, and helpe them:

15 **U**ntill the **LORD** haue giuen your brethren rest, as he hath giuen you, and they also haue possessed the lande which the **LORD** your God giueth them: then yee shall returne vnto the land of your possession, and enioy it, which Moses the **LORDS** seruant gaue you on this side Jordan toward the Sunne rising.

16 **A**nd they answered Joshua, saying, All that thou commandest vs, we will doe, and whither soeuer thou sendest vs, we will goe.

17 **A**ccording as we hearkened vnto Moses in all things, so will we hearken vnto thee: onely the **LORD** thy God be with thee, as he was with Moses.

18 **W**ho soeuer he be that doth rebell against thy commandement, and will not hearken vnto thy words, in all that thou commandest him, he shall bee put to death: onely be strong, and of a good courage.

## CHAP. II.

1 Rahab receiueth and concealeth the two spies sent from Shittim. 8 The couenant betweene her and them. 23 Their returne and relation.

**A**nd Joshua the sonne of Nun sent out of Shittim two men, to spie secretly, saying, Go, view the land, euen Iericho: and they went, and came into an harlots house, named Rahab, and lodged there.

2 And it was told the king of Iericho, saying, Behold, there came men in

hither to night, of the children of Israel, to search out the countrey.

3 And the king of Iericho sent vnto Rahab, saying, Bring forth the men that are come to thee, which are entred into thine house: for they bee come to search out all the countrey.

4 And the woman tooke the two men, and hid them, & said thus: There came men vnto mee, but I wist not whence they were:

5 And it came to passe about the time of shutting of the gate, when it was darke, that the men went out: whither the men went, I wote not: pursue after them quickly, for ye shall ouertake them.

6 But shee had brought them by to the roofof the house, and hid them with the stalkes of flaxe, which she had laid in order vpon the roofof.

7 And the men pursued after them the way to Jordan, vnto the fords: and as soone as they which pursued after them were gone out, they shut the gate.

8 And before they were laide downe, shee came by vnto them vpon the roofof.

9 And she said vnto the men, I know that the **LORD** hath giuen you the land, and that your terrour is fallen vpon vs, and that all the inhabitants of the land faint because of you:

10 For wee haue heard how the **LORD** dried vp the water of the red Sea for you, when you came out of Egypt, and what you did vnto the two kings of the Amorites that were on the other side Jordan, Sihon and Og, whom ye utterly destroyed.

11 And as soone as we had heard these things, our hearts did melt, neither did there remaine any more courage in any man, because of you: for the **LORD** your God, he is God in heauen aboue, and in earth beneath.

12 **N**ow therefore, I pray you, sweare vnto me by the **LORD**, since I haue shewed you kindnesse, that ye will also shew kindnesse vnto my fathers house, and giue me a true token:

13 And that ye will saue aloue my father, and my mother, and my brethren, and my sisters, and all that they haue, and deliuer our liues from death.

14 And the men answered her, Our life is for yours, if yee utter not this our businesse. And it shall bee when the

U 3 LORD

\*Num. 33  
20.

† Heb. mar-  
shalled by  
fire.

† Heb. melt.

\*Exod. 14  
21. chap. 4.  
23.

\*Num. 21  
24.

† Heb. rose  
up.

\*Heb. 11.  
31. iam. 2.  
25.  
† Heb. lay."

† Heb. in  
stead of you  
to die.



**L**ORD hath giuen vs the land, that wee will deale kindly and truly with thee.

15 Then shee let them doe by a coard thorow the window: for her house was vpon the towne wall, and she diuelt vpon the wall.

16 And she said vnto them, Get you to the mountaine, lest the pursuers meete you; and hide your selues there three dayes, vntill the pursuers bee returned, and after ward may ye goe your way.

17 And the men said vnto her, Wee will bee blamelesse of this thine oath which thou hast made vs sweare:

18 Behold, when we come into the land, thou shalt binde this line of scarlet threed in the window which thou didst let vs doe by: and thou shalt bring thy father and thy mother, and thy brethren, and all thy fathers household home vnto thee.

† Hebr. ga-ther.

19 And it shall bee, that whosoever shall goe out of the doores of thy house into the street, his blood shall be vpon his head, and wee will bee guiltlesse: and whosoever shall bee with thee in the house, his blood shall be on our head, if any hand be vpon him.

20 And if thou vtter this our businesse, then we wil be quit of thine oath which thou hast made vs to sweare.

21 And shee saide, According vnto your words, so be it. And she sent them away, & they departed: and she bound the scarlet line in the window.

22 And they went, and came vnto the mountaine, and abode there three dayes, vntill the pursuers were returned. And the pursuers sought them thorowout all the way, but found them not.

23 So the two men returned, and descended from the mountaine, and passed ouer, and came to Ioshua the sonne of Nun, and told him all things that befell them.

24 And they saide vnto Ioshua, Truly the LORD hath deliuered into our hands all the land: for euen all the inhabitants of the countrey doe faint because of vs.

† Hebr. mel.

### CHAP. III.

1 Ioshua commeth to Iordan. 2 The Officers instruct the people for the passage. 3 The LORD encourageth Ioshua. 4 Ioshua in-

courageth the people. 5 The waters of Iordan are diuided.



And Ioshua rose early in the morning, and they remoued from Shittim, and came to Jordan, hee and all the children of Israel, and lodged there before they passed ouer.

2 And it came to passe after three dayes, that the Officers went thorow the hoste:

3 And they commanded the people, saying, When ye see the Arke of the Couenant of the LORD your God, and the Priests the Levites bearing it, then ye shall remooue from your place, and goe after it.

4 Yet there shall be a space betweene you and it, about two thousand cubites by measure: come not neere vnto it, that ye may know the way by which ye must goe: for ye haue not passed this way heretofore.

5 And Ioshua said vnto the people, Sanctifie your selues: for to morrow the LORD wil do wonders among you.

6 And Ioshua spake vnto the Priests, saying, Take vp the Arke of the Couenant, and passe ouer before the people. And they tooke vp the Arke of the Couenant, and went before the people.

7 And the LORD saide vnto Ioshua, This day wil I begin to magnifie thee in the sight of all Israel, that they may know that as I was with Moses, so I will be with thee.

8 And thou shalt commaund the Priests that beare the Arke of the Couenant, saying: When ye are come to the brink of the water of Jordan, ye shall stand still in Jordan.

9 And Ioshua said vnto the children of Israel, Come hither, and heare the words of the LORD your God.

10 And Ioshua said, Herby ye shall know that the living God is among you, and that he will without faile drine out from before you the Canaanites, and the Hittites, and the Hittites, and the Perizzites, and the Girgashites, and the Amorites, and the Jebusites.

11 Behold, the Arke of the Couenant, euen the Lord of all the earth, passeth ouer before you, into Jordan.

12 Now therefore take ye twelue men out of the Tribes of Israel, out of euery Tribe a man.

13 And

† Hebr. saw yesterday & the third day.

\* Leuit. 20. 7. num. 11. 18. chap. 7. 13. 1. sam. 16. 5.

\* Chap. 1. 5.



13 And it shall come to passe, as soone as the soles of the feete of the Priests that beare the Arke of the LORD, the LORD of all the earth, shall rest in the waters of Jordan, that the waters of Jordan shall be cut off, from the waters that come downe from aboue: and they shall stand vpon an heape.

14 And it came to passe when the people remooued from their tents, to passe ouer Jordan, and the Priests bearing the Arke of the Couenant before the people;

15 And as they that bare the Arke were come vnto Jordan, and the feet of the Priests that bare the Arke, were dipped in the brimme of the water, (for Jordan overfloweth all his banks at the time of harvest)

16 That the waters which came downe from aboue, stood and rose vpon an heape very farre, from the city Adam, that is beside Zarethan: and those that came downe toward the sea of the plaine, euen the salt sea, failed, and were cut off: and the people passed ouer right against Jericho.

17 And the Priests that bare the Arke of the Couenant of the LORD, stood firme on drie ground, in the midst of Jordan, and all the Israelites passed ouer on drie ground, vntill all the people were passed cleane ouer Jordan.

### CHAP. IIII.

- 1 Twelue men are appointed to take twelue stones for a memoriall out of Iordan. 9 Twelue other stones are set vp in the midst of Iordan. 10. 19 The people passe ouer. 14 God magnifierh Ioshua. 20 The twelue stones are pitched in Gilgal.

**A**nd it came to passe when all the people were cleane passed ouer Jordan, that the LORD spake vnto Ioshua, saying,

2 Take you twelue men out of the people, out of euery tribe a man,

3 And command you them, saying, Take you hence out of the mids of Jordan, out of the place where the Priests feet stood firme, twelue stones, and yee shall cary them ouer with you, and leaue them in the lodging place where you shall lodge this night.

4 Then Ioshua called the twelue men, whom he had prepared of the children of Israel, out of euery tribe a man:

5 And Ioshua said vnto them, Passe ouer before the Arke of the LORD your God into the mids of Jordan, and take ye by euery man of you a stone vpon his shoulder, according vnto the number of the tribes of the children of Israel:

6 That this may be a signe among you, that when your children aske their fathers in time to come, saying, What meane you by these stones?

7 Then yee shall answer them, That the waters of Jordan were cut off before the Arke of the Couenant of the LORD, when it passed ouer Jordan, the waters of Jordan were cut off: and these stones shall bee for a memoriall vnto the children of Israel for euer.

8 And the children of Israel did so as Ioshua commanded, and tooke by twelue stones out of the midst of Jordan; as the LORD spake vnto Ioshua, according to the number of the tribes of the children of Israel, and carried them ouer with them, vnto the place where they lodged, and laid them downe there.

9 And Ioshua set by twelue stones in the midst of Jordan, in the place where the feet of the Priests which bare the Arke of the Couenant, stood: and they are there vnto this day.

10 For the Priests which bare the Arke, stood in the midst of Jordan, vntill euery thing was finished that the LORD commanded Ioshua to speake vnto the people, according to all that Moses commanded Ioshua: and the people halted and passed ouer.

11 And it came to passe when all the people were cleane passed ouer, that the Arke of the LORD passed ouer, and the Priests in the presence of the people.

12 And the children of Reuben, and the children of Gad, and halfe the tribe of Danasseh, passed ouer armed before the children of Israel, as Moses spake vnto them:

13 About fourty thousand prepared for war, passed ouer before the LORD vnto battell, to the plaines of Jericho.

14 On that day the LORD magnified Ioshua in the sight of all Israel, and they feared him, as they feared Moses all the dayes of his life.

15 And the LORD spake vnto Ioshua, saying,

16 Command the Priests that beare the

\* Psal. 114.

3.

\* Acts 7. 45

\* 1. Chron. 12. 15. cc. clus. 14. 30.

† Heb. to morrow.

\* Deut. 27.

2.

\* Chap. 3.

12.

\* Num. 32. 27.

|| Or, ready armed.



the Arke of the Testimony, that they come by out of Jordan.

17 Ioshua therefore commaunded the Priests, saying, Come yee by out of Jordan.

† Hebr. plucked up.

18 And it came to passe when the Priests that bare the Arke of the Covenant of the LORD, were come by out of the mids of Jordan, and the soles of the Priests feet were † lift by vnto the dry land, that the waters of Jordan returned vnto their place, and † flowed ouer all his banks, as they did before.

† Hebr. went.

19 And the people came by out of Jordan on the tenth day of the first moneth, and encamped in Gilgal, in the East border of Jericho.

20 And those twelue stones which they tooke out of Jordan, did Ioshua pitch in Gilgal.

† Hebr. to morrow.

21 And he spake vnto the children of Israel, saying, When your children shal aske their fathers † in time to come, saying, What meane these stones?

22 Then yee shall let your children know, saying, Israel came ouer this Jordan on dry land.

\* Exod. 14. 21.

23 For the LORD your God dried by the waters of Jordan from before you, vntill yee were passed ouer, as the LORD your God did to the Red sea, \* which hee dried by from before vs, vntill we were gone ouer:

† Hebr. all dayes.

24 That all the people of the earth might know the hand of the LORD, that it is mighty, that ye might feare the LORD your God † for ever.

## CHAP. V.

1 The Canaanites are afraid. 2 Ioshua reneweth Circumcision. 10 The Pascheouer is kept at Gilgal. 12 Manna ceaseth. 13 An Angel appeareth to Ioshua.



And it came to passe when all the Kings of the Amorites which were on the side of Jordan westward, and all the Kings of the Canaanites, which were by the Sea, heard that the LORD had dried by the waters of Jordan from before the children of Israel, vntill we were passed ouer, that their heart melted: neither was there spirit in them any more, because of the children of Israel.

\* Exod. 4. 25.  
† Or, knives of flints.

2 At that time the LORD said vnto Ioshua, \* Make thee † sharpe knives, and circumsise againe the children of Israel the second time.

3 And Ioshua made him sharpe knives, and circumsised the children of Israel at † the hill of the foreskinnes.

† Or, Gibeon. 10th.

4 And this is the cause why Ioshua did circumsise: all the people that came out of Egypt, that were males, euen all the men of warre, died in the wilderness by the way after they came out of Egypt.

5 Now all the people that came out, were circumsised, but all the people that were borne in the wilderness by the way, as they came forth out of Egypt, them they had not circumsised.

6 For the children of Israel walked fourtie yeeres in the wilderness, till all the people that were men of warre which came out of Egypt were consumed, because they obeyed not the voyce of the LORD, vnto whome the LORD sware that hee \* would not shew them the land which the LORD sware vnto their fathers, that he would giue vs, a land that floweth with milke & honie.

\* Num. 14. 23.

7 And their children, whom hee raised by in their stead, them Ioshua circumsised, for they were vncircumsised: because they had not circumsised them by the way.

8 And it came to passe † when they had done circumsising all the people, that they abode in their places in the campe, till they were whole.

† Heb. when the people had made an end to be circumsised.

9 And the LORD saide vnto Ioshua, This day haue I rolled away the reproch of Egypt from off you: wherefore the name of the place is called † Gilgal vnto this day.

† A rolling.

10 And the children of Israel incamped in Gilgal, and kept the Pascheouer, on the fourteenth day of the moneth at euen, in the plaines of Jericho.

11 And they did eate of the olde corne of the land, on the morrow after the Pascheouer, vnteaunened cakes, and parched corne in the selfe same day.

12 And the Manna ceased on the morrow after they had eaten of the old corne of the land, neither had the children of Israel Manna any more, but they did eate of the fruit of the land of Canaan that yeere.

13 And it came to passe when Ioshua was by Jericho, that he lift by his eyes, and looked, and beholde, there stood \* a man ouer against him, with his sword dauen in his hand: and Ioshua went vnto him, and said vnto him, Art thou for vs, or for our aduersaries?

\* Exod. 23. 23.

14 And



Or, Prince.

14 And he said, Nay, but <sup>as</sup> captain of the hoste of the LORD am I now come. And Joshua fell on his face to the earth, and did worship, and said vnto him, What saith my Lord vnto his seruant?

\*Exod. 3.5.  
acts. 7. 33.

15 And the captain of the LORDS hoste said vnto Joshua, \* Loose thy shooe from off thy foote, for the place whereon thou standest, is holy: And Joshua did so.

## CHAP. VI.

1 Iericho is shut vp. 2 God instructeth Ioshua how to besiege it. 12 The citie is compassed. 17 It must be accursed. 20 The walles fall downe. 22 Rahab is saued. 26 The builder of Iericho is cursed.

† Hebr. did  
shut up, and  
was shut up.

**N**OW Iericho <sup>†</sup> was straitly shut vp, because of the children of Israel: none went out, & none came in.

2 And the LORD said vnto Joshua, See, I haue giuen into thine hand Iericho, and the King thereof, and the mighty men of valour.

3 And ye shall compass the city, all yee men of warre, and goe round about the city once: thus shalt thou doe sixe dayes.

4 And seuen Priests shall beare before the Arke seuen trumpets of rammes hornes: and the seuenth day yee shall compass the city seuen times, and the Priests shall blow with the trumpets.

5 And it shall come to passe that when they make a long blast with the rammes-horne, and when ye heare the sound of the trumpet, all the people shall shout with a great shout: and the wall of the citie shall fall downe <sup>†</sup> flat, and the people shall ascend vp euery man straight before him.

† Hebr. vnder it.

6 And Joshua the sonne of Nun called the Priests, and said vnto them, Take vp the Arke of the Couenant, and let seuen Priests beare seuen trumpets of rammes-hornes, before the Arke of the LORD.

7 And he said vnto the people, Passe on, and compass the city, and let him that is armed passe on before the Arke of the LORD.

8 And it came to passe when Joshua had spoken vnto the people, that the seuen Priests bearing the seuen trumpets of rammes hornes, passed on before the LORD, and blew with the

trumpets: and the Arke of the Couenant of the LORD followed them.

9 And the armed men went before the Priests that blew with the trumpets: and the <sup>†</sup> rereward came after the Arke, the Priests going on, and blowing with the trumpets.

† Hebr. gathering host

10 And Joshua had commanded the people, saying, Ye shall not shout, nor <sup>†</sup> make any noise with your voice, neither shall any word proceed out of your mouth, vntill the day I bid you shoute, then shall ye shoute.

† Hebr. make your voyce to be heard.

11 So the Arke of the LORD compassed the citie, going about <sup>†</sup> once: and they came into the campe, and lodged in the campe.

12 And Joshua rose early in the morning, and the Priests tooke vp the Arke of the LORD.

13 And seuen Priests bearing seuen trumpets of rammes hornes before the Arke of the LORD, went on continually, and blew with the trumpets: and the armed men went before them, but the rereward came after the Arke of the LORD, the Priests going on and blowing with the trumpets.

14 And the second day they compassed the citie once, and returned into the campe: so they did sixe dayes.

15 And it came to passe on the seuenth day, that they rose early about the dawning of the day, and compassed the citie after the same maner, seuen times: only on that day they compassed the citie seuen times.

16 And it came to passe at the seuenth time, when the Priests blew with the trumpets, Joshua said vnto the people, Shout, for the LORD hath giuen you the citie.

17 And the citie shall be <sup>†</sup> accursed, euen it, and all that are therein, to the LORD: onely Rahab the harlot shall liue, she, and all that are with her in the house, because <sup>\*</sup> she hid the messengers that we sent.

† Or, denoted.

\* Chap. 2.4

18 And you, in any wise keepe your selues from the accursed thing, lest yee make your selues accursed, when yee take of the accursed thing, and make the campe of Israel a curse, and trouble it.

19 But all the silver, and gold, and vessels of brasle and yron, are <sup>†</sup> consecrated vnto the LORD: they shall come into the treasure of the LORD.

† Hebr. holinesse.

20 So the people shouted when the Priests blew with the trumpets: and it came



\* Heb. 11.  
† Heb. om.  
der ii.

came to passe when the people heard the sound of the trumpet, and the people shouted with a great shout, that the wall fell downe <sup>†</sup> flat, so that the people went vp into the citie, euery man straight before him, and they tooke the citie.

21 And they utterly destroyed all that was in the city, both man and woman, yong and old, and ore, and therpe, and asse, with the edge of the sword.

22 But Ioshua had said vnto the two men that had spied out the countrey; Goe into the harlots house, and bring out thence the woman and all that she hath, \* as ye sware vnto her.

\* Chap. 2.  
14. heb. 11.  
31.

23 And the yong men that were spies, went in, and brought out Rahab, and her father, and her mother, and her brethren, and all that she had: and they brought out all her <sup>†</sup> kindred, and left them without the campe of Israel.

† Heb. fami-  
lies.

24 And they burnt the city with fire, and all that was therein: onely the siluer & the gold, and the vessels of brasle and of yron, they put into the Treasury of the house of the LORD.

25 And Ioshua saved Rahab the harlot aliue, and her fathers household, and all that she had: and she dwelleth in Israel euen vnto this day, because she hid the messengers which Ioshua sent to spy out Jericho.

\* 1. King.  
16. 34.

26 ¶ And Ioshua adiuured them at that time, saying, \* Curled be the man before the LORD, that riseth vp and buildeth this city Jericho: he shall lay the foundation thereof in his first borne, and in his yongest sonne shall hee set vp the gates of it.

27 So the LORD was with Ioshua, and his fame was noised throughout all the countrey.

## CHAP. VII.

1 The Israelites are smitten at Ai. 6 Ioshuas complaint. 10 God instructeth him what to doe. 16 Achan is taken by the Lot. 19 His confession. 22 Hee and all he had are destroyed in the valley of Achor.

\* Chap. 22.  
30. 1. chron.  
2. 7.

**B**Ut the children of Israel committed a trespasse in the accursed thing: for \* Achan the sonne of Carni, the sonne of Zabdi, the sonne of Zerah, of the tribe of Iudah, tooke of the accursed thing: and the anger of the LORD was kindled

against the children of Israel.

2 And Ioshua sent men from Jericho to Ai, which is beside Beth-aui, on the East side of Bethel, and spake vnto them, saying, Goe vp and view the countrey. And the men went vp, and viewed Ai.

3 And they returned to Ioshua, and said vnto him, Let not all the people goe vp: but let <sup>†</sup> about two or three thousand men goe vp, and smite Ai, and make not all the people to labour thither, for they are but few.

† Heb. about  
2000. men:  
or, about  
3000. men.

4 So there went vp thither of the people about three thousand men, and they fled before the men of Ai.

5 And the men of Ai smote of them about thirty and six men: for they chased them from before the gate euen vnto Shebarim, and smote them in the going downe: wherefore the hearts of the people melted, & became as water.

† Or, in the  
rad.

6 ¶ And Ioshua rent his clothes, and fell to the earth vpon his face, before the Arke of the LORD, untill the euentide, he and the Elders of Israel, and put dust vpon their heads.

7 And Ioshua said, Alas, O Lord GOD, wherefore hast thou at all brought this people ouer Jordan, to deliuer vs into the hand of the Amorites, to destroy vs: would to God we had bene content, and dwelt on the other side Jordan.

8 Oh LORD! what shall I say, when Israel turneth their <sup>†</sup> backes before their enemies?

† Heb.  
neckes.

9 For the Canaanites, and all the inhabitants of the land shall heare of it, and shall enuiron vs round, and cut off our name from the earth: and what wilt thou doe vnto thy great Name?

10 ¶ And the LORD saide vnto Ioshua, Get thee vp: wherefore <sup>†</sup> liest thou thus vpon thy face?

† Heb. falsly.

11 Israel hath sinned, and they haue also transgressed my Covenant which I commaunded them: for they haue euen taken of the accursed thing, and haue also stollen, and dissembled also, and they haue put it euen amongst their owne stuffe.

12 Therefore the children of Israel could not stand before their enemies, but turned their backes before their enemies, because they were accursed: neither will I bee with you any more, except yee destroy the accursed from amongst you.



13 Up, sanctifie the people, and say, Sanctifie your selues against to morrow: for thus saith the LORD God of Israel, There is an accursed thing in the midst of thee, O Israel: thou canst not stand before thine enemies, vntill ye take away the accursed thing from among you.

14 In the morning therefore ye shall be brought, according to your tribes: and it shall be that the tribe which the LORD taketh, shall come according to the families thereof, and the familie which the LORD shall take, shall come by householdes: and the householdes which the LORD shall take, shall come man by man.

15 And it shall be that he that is taken with the accursed thing, shall bee burnt with fire, he, and all that hee hath: because he hath transgressed the couenant of the LORD, and because hee hath brought folly in Israel.

16 So Joshua rose vp early in the morning, and brought Israel by their tribes, and the tribe of Judah was taken.

17 And hee brought the familie of Judah, and he tooke the familie of the Zarithes: and he brought the familie of the Zarithes, man by man, and Zabdi was taken.

18 And hee brought his household, man by man, and Achan the sonne of Carni, the sonne of Zabdi, the sonne of Zerach, of the tribe of Judah, was taken.

19 And Joshua said vnto Achan, My sonne, giue, I pray thee, glory to the LORD God of Israel, and make confession vnto him, and tel me now, what thou hast done, hide it not from me.

20 And Achan answered Joshua, and said, Indeed I haue sinned against the LORD God of Israel, and thus and thus haue I done.

21 When I saw among the spoiles a goodly Babylonish garment, and two hundred shekels of silver, and a wedge of gold of fiftie shekels weight, then I coveted them, and tooke them, and behold, they are hid in the earth in the midst of my tent, and the silver vnder it.

22 So Joshua sent messengers, and they ran vnto the tent, and behold, it was hid in his tent, and the silver vnder it.

23 And they tooke them out of the

midst of the tent, and brought them vnto Joshua, and vnto all the children of Israel, and laid them out before the LORD.

24 And Joshua and all Israel with him tooke Achan the sonne of Zerach, and the silver, and the garment, and the wedge of golde, and his sonnes, and his daughters, and his oren, and his asses, and his sheepe, and his tent, and all that he had: and they brought them vnto the valley of Achor.

25 And Joshua said, why hast thou troubled vs: the LORD shall trouble thee this day. And all Israel stoned him with stones, and burned them with fire, after they had stoned them with stones.

26 And they raised ouer him a great heape of stones vnto this day: so the LORD turned from the fiercenesse of his anger: wherefore the name of the place was called, The valley of Achor, vnto this day.

## CHAP. VIII.

1 God encourageth Joshua. 3 The stratageme whereby Ai was taken. 29 The king thereof is hanged. 30 Joshua buildeth an Altar, 32 writeth the Lawe on stones, 33 propoundeth blessings and cursings.

And the LORD said vnto Joshua, \*Feare not, neither be thou dismayd: take all the people of warre with thee, and arise, goe vp to Ai: See, I haue giuen into thy hand the king of Ai, and his people, and his citie, and his land.

2 And thou shalt doe to Ai and her king, as thou diddest vnto Jericho and her king: Onely the spoile thereof and the cattell thereof shall ye take for a pray vnto your selues: lay thee an ambush for the citie, behind it.

3 So Joshua arose, and all the people of warre, to goe vp against Ai: and Joshua chose out thirtie thousand mighty men of valour, and sent them away by night:

4 And he commanded them, saying, Behold, ye shall lie in wait against the citie, euen behind the citie: goe not very farre from the citie, but be ye all ready:

5 And I, and all the people that are with mee, will appoach vnto the citie: and it shall come to passe when they come out against vs, as at the first, that we will flee before them,

† Heb. poss. red.

† That is, trouble.

\* Deut. 1. 21. & 7. 18.

\* Chap. 6. 21

\* Deut. 20 14



6 (For they will come out after vs) till we haue † drawen them from the citie: for they will say, They flee before vs, as at the first: therefore we will flee before them.

† Hebr. pull-  
led.

7 Then yee shall rise vp from the ambush, and leise vpon the citie: for the LORD your God will deliuer it into your hand.

8 And it shall be when yee haue taken the citie, that ye shall set the citie on fire: according to the commandement of the LORD shall ye do. See, I haue commanded you.

9 C Ioshua therefore sent them forth, and they went to lie in ambush, and abode betweene Bethel and Ai, on the west side of Ai: but Ioshua lodged that night among the people.

10 And Ioshua rose vp early in the morning, and numbred the people, and went vp; he, and the Elders of Israel, before the people to Ai.

11 And all the people, euen the people of warre that were with him, went vp, and drew nigh, and came before the city, and pitched on the North side of Ai: now therewas a valley betweene them and Ai.

12 And he tooke about five thousand men, and set them to lye in ambush betweene Bethel and Ai, on the west side of the citie.

|| Or, of Ai.

13 And when they had set the people, euen all the host that was on the North of the city, and their liers in wait on the west of the citie: Ioshua went that night into the midst of the valley.

† Hebr. their  
lying in wait.

14 C And it came to passe when the King of Ai saw it, that they hastened, and rose vp early, and the men of the citie went out against Israel to battell, hee, and all his people, at a time appointed, before the plaine, but hee wist not that there were liers in ambush against him behind the city.

15 And Ioshua and all Israel made as if they were beaten before them, and fled by the way of the wilderness.

16 And all the people that were in Ai, were called together to pursue after them: and they pursued after Ioshua, and were drawen away from the city.

17 And there was not a man left in Ai or Bethel, that went not out after Israel: and they left the citie open, and pursued after Israel.

18 And the LORD said vnto Ioshua, Stretch out the speare that is in

thy hand, toward Ai: for I will giue it into thine hand. And Ioshua stretched out the speare that hee had in his hand, toward the city.

19 And the ambush arose quickly out of their place, and they ranne as soone as he had stretched out his hand: and they entred into the city, and tooke it, and hastened, and set the citie on fire.

20 And when the men of Ai looked behind them, they saw, and behold, the smoke of the city ascended vp to heauen, and they had no power to flee this way or that way: and the people that fled to the wilderness, turned backe vpon the pursuers.

† Hebr. backe.

21 And when Ioshua and all Israel saw that the ambush had taken the city, and that the smoke of the city ascended, then they turned againe and slew the men of Ai.

22 And the other issued out of the citie against them, so they were in the midst of Israel: some on this side, and some on that side, and they smote them; so that they let none of them remaine or escape.

\* Deut. 7.

23 And the King of Ai they tooke alive, and brought him to Ioshua.

24 And it came to passe when Israel had made an end of slaying all the inhabitants of Ai, in the field, in the wilderness wherein they chased them, and when they were all fallen on the edge of the sword, vntill they were consumed, that all the Israelites returned vnto Ai, and smote it with the edge of the sword.

25 And so it was that all that fell that day, both of men and women, were twelue thousand, euen all the men of Ai.

26 For Ioshua drew not his hand backe wherewith hee stretched out the speare, vntill he had vtterly destroyed all the inhabitants of Ai.

27 \* Onely the cattell, and the spoile of that city Israel tooke for a pray vnto themselves, according vnto the word of the LORD, which he \* commanded Ioshua.

\* Num. 31.  
22, 26.

28 And Ioshua burnt Ai, and made it an heape for euer, euen a desolation vnto this day.

\* Verse 1.

29 And the king of Ai he hanged on a tree vntil euentide: and as soone as the sunne was downe, Ioshua commanded that they should take his carkeise downe from the tree, and cast it at the entering of the gate of the citie, and raise thereon

\* Chap. 7.  
25.



thereon a great heape of stones that remaineth vnto this day.

30 ¶ Then Ioshua built an Altar vnto the LORD God of Israel in mount Ebal,

31 As Moses the seruant of the LORD commaunded the children of Israel, as it is written in the \* booke of the Law of Moses, an Altar of whole stones, ouer which no man hath lift vp any yron: and they offered thereon burnt offerings vnto the LORD, and sacrificed peace offerings.

32 ¶ And he wrote there vpon the stones a copie of the Lawe of Moses, which hee wrote in the presence of the children of Israel.

33 And all Israel, and their Elders, and Officers, and their Judges, stood on this side the Arke, and on that side, before the Priests the Levites, which bare the Arke of the Couenant of the LORD, as well the stranger, as he that was borne among them: halfe of them ouer against mount Gerizim, and halfe of them ouer against mount Ebal, \* as Moses the seruant of the LORD had commaunded before, that they should blesse the people of Israel.

34 And after ward hee read all the words of the Law, the blessings and cursings, according to all that is written in the booke of the Law.

35 There was not a word of all that Moses commaunded, which Ioshua read not before all the Congregation of Israel, \* With the women and the little ones, and the strangers that were conuerlant among them.

## CHAP. IX.

- 1 The kings combine against Israel. 3 The Gibeonites by craft obtaine a League. 16 For which they are condemned to perpetual bondage.

**A**ND it came to passe when all the kings which were on this side Jordan in the hilles, and in the ballies, and in all the coasts of the great sea, ouer against Lebanon, the Hittite, and the Amorite, the Canaanite, the Perizzite, the Huite, and the Jebusite heard thereof:

2 That they gathered themselves together to fight with Ioshua, and with Israel, with one accord.

3 ¶ And when the inhabitants of

Gibeon heard what Ioshua had done vnto Jericho, and to Ai,

4 They did worke wisely, and went and made as if they had beene embassadours, and tooke old sakes vpon their asses, and wine-bottels, old, and rent, and bound vp,

5 And old shooes and clouted vpon their feet, & olde garments vpon them, and all the bread of their prouision was drie and mouldie.

6 And they went to Ioshua vnto the campe at Gilgal, and said vnto him, and to the men of Israel, wee be come from a farre countrey: Now therefore make ye a league with vs.

7 And the men of Israel said vnto the Huites, Peraduenture yet dwell among vs, and how shall wee make a league with you?

8 And they said vnto Ioshua, wee are thy seruants. And Ioshua said vnto them, who are ye: and from whence come ye?

9 And they said vnto him, From a very farre countrey thy seruants are come, because of the Name of the LORD thy God: for wee haue heard the fame of him, and all that hee did in Egypt.

10 And all that hee did to the two kings of the Amorites, that were beyond Jordan, to Sihon king of Heshbon, and to Og king of Bashan, which was at Ashtaroth.

11 Wherefore our Elders and all the inhabitants of our countrey, spake to vs, saying, Take victuals with you for the iourney, and goe to meete them, and say vnto them, wee are your seruants: therefore now make ye a league with vs.

12 This our bread, wee tooke hote for our prouision out of our houses, on the day we came forth to goe vnto you: but now behold, it is dry, & it is mouldie.

13 And these bottels of wine which we filled, were new, and behold, they be rent: and these our garments, and our shooes are become old, by reason of the very long iourney.

14 And the men tooke of their victuals, and asked not counsell at the mouth of the LORD.

15 And Ioshua made peace with them, and made a league with them, to let them liue: and the princes of the Congregation sware vnto them.

16 ¶ And it came to passe at the end

† Hebr. in your hand.

|| Or, they received the men by reason of their victuals.

\* Exod. 20. 25. deut. 27. 5.

\* Deut. 11. 19. & 27. 12

\* Deut. 31. 12. Hebr. walked.

Hebr. month



## CHAP. X.

of three dayes, after they had made a league with them, that they heard that they were their neighbours, and that they dwelt among them.

17 And the children of Israel tourneyed, and came vnto their cities on the third day: now their cities were Gibeon, and Chephirah, and Beeroth, and Kiriath iearim.

18 And the children of Israel smote them not, because the Princes of the Congregation had swoorne vnto them by the LORD God of Israel: And all the Congregation murmured against the Princes.

19 But all the Princes said vnto all the Congregation, We haue swoorne vnto them by the LORD God of Israel: now therefore we may not touch them.

20 This we will doe to them; wee will euen let them liue, lest wrath be vpon vs, because of the oath which wee sware vnto them.

21 And the Princes said vnto them, Let them liue, (but let them bee hewers of wood, and drawers of water, vnto all the Congregation,) as the Princes had \*promised them.

\* Verse 15.

22 And Ioshua called for them, and he spake vnto them, saying, wherefore haue ye beguiled vs, saying, we are very farre from you: when ye dwell among vs.

† Hebr. not be cut off from you.

23 Now therefore ye are cursed, and there shall † none of you bee freed from being bondmen, and hewers of wood, and drawers of water, for the house of my God.

24 And they answered Ioshua, and said, Because it was certainly told thy seruants, how that the LORD thy God \*commanded his seruant Moses to giue you all the land, and to destroy all the inhabitants of the land from before you, therefore we were sore afraid of our liues because of you, and haue done this thing.

\* Deut. 7. 1.

25 And now behold, we are in thine hand: as it seemeth good and right vnto thee to doe vnto vs, doe.

26 And so did he vnto them, and deliuered them out of the hand of the children of Israel, that they slew them not.

27 And Ioshua made them that day, hewers of wood, and drawers of water for the Congregation, and for the Altar of the LORD, euen vnto this day, in the place which he should choole.

1 Five Kings wane against Gibeon. 6 Ioshua rescueth it. 10 God fighteth against them with hailestones. 12 The Sunne and Moone stand still at the word of Ioshua. 16 The five Kings are mured in a caue. 21 They are brought forth, 24 scornfully vsed, 26 and hanged. 28 Seuen Kings more are conquered. 43 Ioshua returneth to Gilgal.

**N**OW it came to passe when Adoni-zedek King of Ierusalem, had heard how Ioshua had taken Ai, and had utterly destroyed it, (\*as he had done to Iericho, and her King, so hee had done to \*Ai, and her King) and how the inhabitants of Gibeon had made peace with Israel, and were among them,

\* Chap. 6. 15.  
\* Chap. 3.

2 That they feared greatly because Gibeon was a great cite, as † one of the royall cities, and because it was greater then Ai, and all the men thereof were mighty.

† Hebr. citie of the kings dome.

3 Wherefore Adoni-zedek King of Ierusalem, sent vnto Hoham King of Hebron, and vnto Piram, king of Jarmuth, and vnto Iaphia king of Lachish, and vnto Debir king of Eglon, saying,

4 Come vp vnto me, and helpe me, that we may smite Gibeon: for it hath made peace with Ioshua, and with the children of Israel.

5 Therefore the five Kings of the Amorites, the king of Ierusalem, the king of Hebron, the king of Jarmuth, the king of Lachish, the king of Eglon, gathered themselves together, and went vp, they, and all their hostes, and encamped before Gibeon, and made warre against it.

6 And the men of Gibeon sent vnto Ioshua to the campe to Gilgal, saying, Slacke not thy hand from thy seruants, come vp to vs quickly, and saue vs, and helpe vs: for all the kings of the Amorites that dwell in the mountaines, are gathered together against vs.

7 So Ioshua ascended from Gilgal, he, and all the people of warre with him, and all the mighty men of valour.

8 And the LORD said vnto Ioshua, Feare them not: for I haue deliuered them into thine hand; there shall not a man of them stand before thee.

9 Ioshua therefore came vnto them suddenly,



# The Sun standeth. Chap.x. Fiue kings hanged.

suddenly, and went by from Gilgal all night.

10 And the LORD discomfited them before Israel, and slew them with a great slaughter at Gibeon, and chased them along the way that goeth by to Bethoron, and smote them to Azekah and vnto Bakkedah.

11 And it came to passe as they fled from before Israel, and were in the going downe to Bethoron, that the LORD cast downe great stones from heauen vpon them, vnto Azekah, and they died: they were moe which died with hailestones, then they whome the children of Israel slew with the sword.

12 ¶ Then spake Joshua to the LORD in the day when the LORD deliuered by the Amorites before the children of Israel, and hee said in the sight of Israel, \*Sunne, stand thou still vpon Gibeon, and thou Moone in the valley of Aialon.

13 And the Sunne stood still, and the Moone stayed, vntill the people had avengeed themselves vpon their enemies. Is not this written in the booke of Jasher: So the Sunne stood still in the midst of heauen, and hasted not to goe downe, about a whole day.

14 And there was no day like that, before it, or after it, that the LORD hearkened vnto the voyce of a man: for the LORD fought for Israel.

15 ¶ And Joshua returned, and all Israel with him, vnto the campe to Gilgal.

16 But these fiue kings fled, and hid themselves in a caue at Bakkedah.

17 And it was told Joshua, saying, The fiue kings are found hid in a caue at Bakkedah.

18 And Joshua said, Route great stones vpon the mouth of the caue, and set men by it, for to keepe them.

19 And say you not, but pursue after your enemies, and smite the hindmost of them, suffer them not to enter into their cities: for the LORD your God hath deliuered them into your hand.

20 And it came to passe when Joshua and the children of Israel had made an end of slaying them with a very great slaughter, till they were consumed, that the rest which remained of them, entred into fenced cities.

21 And all the people returned to the campe to Joshua at Bakkedah in peace: none moued his tongue against

any of the children of Israel.

22 Then said Joshua, Open the mouth of the caue, and bring out those fiue kings vnto me out of the caue.

23 And they did so, and brought forth those fiue kings vnto him out of the caue, the king of Ierusalem, the king of Hebron, the king of Jarmuth, the king of Lachish, and the king of Eglon.

24 And it came to passe when they brought out those kings vnto Joshua, that Joshua called for all the men of Israel, and saide vnto the captaines of the men of war which went with him, Come neere, put your feete vpon the neckes of these kings. And they came neere, and put their feet vpon the necks of them.

25 And Joshua said vnto them, Feare not, nor be dismayd, bee strong, and of good courage: for thus shall the LORD doe to all your enemies against whom ye fight.

26 And afterward Joshua smote them, and slew them, and hanged them on fiue trees: and they were hanging vpon the trees vntill the evening.

27 And it came to passe at the time of the going downe of the Sunne, that Joshua commanded, and they \*tooke them downe off the trees, and cast them into the caue, wherein they had beene hid, and laid great stones in the caues mouth, which remain vntill this very day.

28 ¶ And that day Joshua tooke Bakkedah, and smote it with the edge of the sword, and the king thereof hee utterly destroyed, them, and all the soules that were therein, he let none remaine: and he did to the king of Bakkedah, \*as hee did vnto the king of Jericho.

29 Then Joshua passed from Bakkedah, and all Israel with him, vnto Libnah, and fought against Libnah.

30 And the LORD deliuered it also and the king thereof, into the hand of Israel, and he smote it with the edge of the sword, and all the soules that were therein: he let none remaine in it, but did vnto the king therof, as hee did vnto the king of Jericho.

31 ¶ And Joshua passed from Libnah and all Israel with him, vnto Lachish, and encamped against it, and fought against it.

32 And the LORD deliuered Lachish into the hande of Israel, which tooke it on the second day, and smote it

\* Esa. 38. 31  
ecclus. 46. 4  
† Heb. bee  
flent.

Or, the  
upright?

\* Deut. 21.  
23. chap. 8.  
29.

\* Chap. 6.  
21.

† Heb. cut off  
the taile.



With the edge of the sword, and all the soules that were therein, according to all that he had done to Libnah.

33 **C** Then Horani king of Gezer, came vpon to helpe Lachish, and Ioshua smote him and his people, vntill he had left him none remayning.

34 **C** And from Lachish, Ioshua passed vnto Eglon, and all Israel with him, and they encamped against it, and fought against it.

35 And they tooke it on that day, and smote it with the edge of the sword, and all the soules that were therein he utterly destroyed that day, according to all that he had done to Lachish.

36 And Ioshua went vpon from Eglon, and all Israel with him, vnto Hebron, and they fought against it.

37 And they tooke it, and smote it with the edge of the sword, and the king thereof, and all the cities thereof, and all the soules that were therein, he left none remaining, according to all that he had done to Eglon: but destroyed it utterly, and all the soules that were therein.

38 **C** And Ioshua returned, and all Israel with him to Debir, and fought against it.

39 And hee tooke it, and the King thereof, and all the cities thereof, and they smote them with the edge of the sword, and utterly destroyed all the soules that were therein, he left none remayning: as he had done to Hebron, so he did to Debir, and to the king thereof, as he had done also to Libnah, and to her king.

40 **S**o Ioshua smote all the countrey of the hills, and of the South, and of the vale, and of the springs, and all their kings, hee left none remayning, but utterly destroyed all that breathed, as the **LORD** God of Israel \* commanded.

41 And Ioshua smote them from Kadesh-Barnea, euen vnto Gaza, and all the countrey of Goshen, euen vnto Gibeon.

42 And all these Kings and their land did Ioshua take at one time: because the **LORD** God of Israel fought for Israel.

43 And Ioshua returned at Israel with him, vnto the campe to Gilgal.

## CHAP. XI.

1 Diuers Kings ouercome at the waters of Merom. 10 Hazor is taken and burnt. 16 All

the countrey taken by Ioshua. 21 The Anakims cut off.

**A**nd it came to passe, when Jabin king of Hazor had heard those things, that hee sent to Jobab king of Bashan, and to the king of Shunron, & to the king of Achthaph,

2 And to the kings that were on the North of the mountaines, and of the plaines South of Cinneroth, and in the valley, and in the borders of Dor, on the west;

3 And to the Canaanite on the East and on the west, and to the Amorite, and the Hittite, and the Perizzite, and the Jebusite in the mountaines, and to the Hivite vnder Hermon in the land of Mizpeh.

4 And they went out, they and all their hostes with them, much people, euen as the sand that is vpon the Seashore in multitude, with horses and charrets very many.

5 And when all these Kings were met together, they came and pitched together at the waters of Merom, to fight against Israel.

6 **C** And the **LORD** saide vnto Ioshua, Be not afraid because of them: for to morrow about this time will I deliuer them vpon al flaine before Israel: thou shalt hough their horses, and burne their charrets with fire.

7 So Ioshua came, and all the people of warre with him, against them by the waters of Merom suddenly, and they fell vpon them.

8 And the **LORD** deliuered them into the hand of Israel, who smote them, and chased them vnto great Zidon, and vnto Misrephothmain, and vnto the valley of Mizpeh Eastward, and they smote them, vntill they left them none remayning.

9 And Ioshua did vnto them as the **LORD** bade him: hee houghed their horses, and burnt their charrets with fire.

10 **C** And Ioshua at that time turned backe, and tooke Hazor, and smote the king thereof with the sword: for Hazor beforetime was the head of all those kingdomes.

11 And they smote all the soules that were therein with the edge of the sword, utterly destroying them: there was not any left to breathe; and he burnt Hazor with fire.

12 And

\* Deut. 26. 16, 17.

† Hebr. assembled by appointment.

|| Or, Zidon. Rabbin. || Or, salt pits: Hebr. burning of waters.

† Hebr. as breath.



12 And all the cities of those kings, and all the kings of them, did Ioshua take, and smote them with the edge of the sword, and he utterly destroyed them, \*as Moses the seruant of the LORD commanded.

13 But as for the cities that stood still in their strength, Israel burned none of them, save Hazor onely; that did Ioshua burne.

14 And all the spoile of these cities, and the cattell, the children of Israel tooke for a pray vnto themselves: but euery man they smote with the edge of the sword, vntill they had destroyed them, neither left they any to breathe.

15 \*As the LORD commanded Moses his seruant, so \*did Moses command Ioshua, and so did Ioshua: hee left nothing vndone of all that the LORD commanded Moses.

16 So Ioshua tooke all that land, the hilles, and all the South countrey, and all the land of Goshen, and the valley, and the plaine, and the mountaine of Israel, and the valley of the same:

17 Euen from the mount Halak, that goeth by to Seir, vnto Baal-Gad, in the valley of Lebanon, vnder mount Hermon: and all their kings he tooke, and smote them, and slew them.

18 Ioshua made warre a long time, with all those kings.

19 There was not a citie that made peate with the children of Israel. \*saue the Hittites the inhabitants of Gibeon; all other they tooke in battell.

20 For it was of the LORD to harden their hearts, that they should come against Israel in battell, that he might destroy them utterly, & that they might haue no fauour: but that hee might destroy them, as the LORD commanded Moses.

21 And at that time came Ioshua and cut off the Anakims from the mountaines, from Hebron, from Debir, from Anab, and from all the mountaines of Iudah, and from all the mountaines of Israel: Ioshua destroyed them utterly with their cities.

22 There was none of the Anakims left in the land of the children of Israel: onely in Gaza, in Gath, and in Ashdod, there remained.

23 So Ioshua tooke the whole land according to all that the LORD saide vnto Moses, and Ioshua gaue it for an inheritance vnto Israel, \*according to

their diuisions by their tribes: and the land rested from warre.

## CHAP. XII.

1 The two kings whose countreys Moses tooke and disposed of. 7 The one and thirty kings on the other side Iordan which Ioshua smote.

**N**OW these are the kings of the land, which the children of Israel smote, and possessed their land on the other side Iordan, toward the rising of the Sunne: from the riuer Arnon, vnto mount Hermon, and all the plaine on the East.

2 \*Sihon king of the Amorites who dwelt in Heshbon, and ruled from Arroer, which is vpon the banke of the riuer of Arnon, and from the middle of the riuer, and from halfe Gilead vnto the riuer Jabbok, which is the border of the children of Ammon:

3 And from the plaine, to the Sea of Cinneroth on the East, and vnto the sea of the plaine, euen the salt sea on the East, the way to Beth-Jeshimoth: and from the South, vnder \*Ashdod-Pisgah.

4 And the coast of Og king of Bashan, which was of the remnant of the Giants, that dwelt at Ashtaroth, and at Edrei,

5 And reigned in mount Hermon, and in Salcah, and in all Bashan, vnto the border of the Geshurites, and the Maachathites, and halfe Gilead, the border of Sihon king of Heshbon.

6 Them did Moses the seruant of the LORD, and the children of Israel smite, and \*Moses the seruant of the LORD gaue it for a possession vnto the Reubenites, and Gadites, and the halfe tribe of Manasseh.

7 And these are the kings of the countrey which Ioshua and the children of Israel smote on this side Iordan on the west, from Baal-Gad in the valley of Lebanon, euen vnto the mount Halak, that goeth by to Seir, which Ioshua gaue vnto the tribes of Israel for a possession, according to their diuisions:

8 In the mountaines and in the valleys, and in the plaines, and in the springs, and in the wilderness, and in the South countrey: the Hittites, the Amorites, and the Canaanites, the Perizzites, the Hittites, and the Jebusites.

¶ 3 9 \*The

\*Num. 33. 52. deut. 7. 2. and 10. 16, 17.

† Hebr. on their heape.

\*Exod. 34. 11. \*Deut. 7. 2

† Heb. he remoued nothing.

|| Or, the smoothe mountaine.

\*Chap. 9. 3

\*Numb. 26. 53.

\*Num. 21. 24. deut. 3. 6

|| Or, Teman || Or, the springs of Pisgah, or the hill. \*Deut. 3. 17. & 4. 49. \*Deut. 3. 11. chap. 13. 12.

\*Num. 32. 29. deut. 3. 12. chap. 13. 8.

\*Chap. 11. 17.



\* Chap. 6. 2.  
\* Chap. 8.  
29.  
\* Chap. 10.  
23.

9 **C**\* The king of Jericho, one: the \* king of Ai, which is beside Bethel, one:

10 \* The king of Jerusalem, one: the king of Hebron, one:

11 The king of Jarnuth, one: the king of Lachis, one:

\* Chap. 10.  
33:

12 The king of Eglon, one: the king of Gezer, one:

\* Chap. 10.  
33:

13 \* The king of Debir, one: the king of Geder, one:

14 The king of Hormah one: the king of Arad, one:

\* Chap. 10.  
29.

15 \* The king of Libnah, one: the king of Abullam, one:

\* Chap. 10.  
28.

16 \* The king of Hakkedah, one: the king of Bethel, one:

17 The king of Tappuah, one: the king of Hepher, one:

|| Or, Seron.

18 The king of Aphek, one: the king of Latharon, one:

\* Chap. 11.  
10.

19 The king of Hadon, one: \* the king of Hazor, one:

20 The king of Shimron-Peron, one: the king of Achishaph, one:

21 The king of Taanach, one: the king of Megiddo, one:

22 The king of Kedesh, one: the king of Jokneam of Carmel, one:

\* Genes. 14.  
1.

23 The king of Doz, in the coast of Doz, one: the king of \* the nations of Gilgal, one:

24 The king of Tirzah, one: all the kings thirtie and one.

### CHAP. XIII.

1 The bounds of the land not yet conquered.

8 The inheritance of the two Tribes and halfe. 14. 33 The Lord and his sacrifices, are the inheritance of Levi. 15 The bounds of the inheritance of Reuben. 22 Balaam slaine. 24 The bounds of the inheritance of Gad, 29 and of the halfe tribe of Manasseh.

**N**OW Ioshua was old and stricken in yeeres, and the LORD laide vnto him; Thou art old, and stricken in yeeres, and there remaineth yet very much land † to bee possessed.

† Hebr. to possesse it.

2 This is the land that yet remaineth: all the borders of the Philistines, and all Geshuri,

3 From Sihor, which is before Egypt, euen vnto the borders of Ekron Northward, which is counted to the Canaanite: five lords of the Philistines; the Gazathites, and the Ashdothites,

the Ekhalonites, the Gittites, and the Ekronites; Also the Auites.

4 From the South, all the land of the Canaanites, and † Dearah that is beside the Sidonians, vnto Aphek, to the borders of the Amorites: † Or, the CANE.

5 And the land of the Giblites, and al Lebanon toward the Sunne rising, from Baal- Gad vnder mount Hermon, vnto the entering into Hamath.

6 All the inhabitants of the hill countrey, from Lebanon vnto Misrephothmaim, and all the Sidonians, them will I driue out from before the children of Israel: onely diuide thou it by lot vnto the Israelites, for an inheritance, as I haue commanded thee.

7 Now therefore, diuide this land for an inheritance vnto the nine tribes, and the halfe tribe of Manasseh,

8 With whom the Reubenites, and the Gadites haue receiued their inheritance, \* which Moses gaue them, beyond Jordan Eastward, euen as Moses the seruant of the LORD gaue them:

\* Num. 32.  
33. deut. 3.  
13. chap. 21.  
4.

9 From Aroer that is vpon the banke of the riuer Arnon, and the citie that is in the midst of the riuer, and all the plaine of Medeba vnto Dibon:

10 And all the cities of Sihon king of the Amorites, which reigned in Heshbon, vnto the border of the children of Ammon:

11 And Gilead, and the border of the Geshurites, and Maachathites, and all mount Hermon, and all Bashan vnto Saltah:

12 All the kingdome of Og in Bashan, which reigned in Ashtaroth and in Edrei, who remained of \* the remnant of the giants: for these did Moses smite, and cast them out.

\* Deut. 3.  
11. chap.  
12. 4.

13 Neuertheless, the children of Israel expelled not the Geshurites, nor the Maachathites: but the Geshurites and the Maachathites dwel among the Israelites vntill this day.

14 Onely vnto the tribe of Levi hee gaue none inheritance: the sacrifices of the LORD God of Israel made by fire, are their inheritance, as he said vnto them.

15 And Moses gaue vnto the tribe of the children of Reuben inheritance according to their families:

16 And their coast was from Aroer that is on the banke of the riuer Arnon, and the citie that is in the midst of the riuer,



uer, and all the plaine by Medeba.

17 Heshbon and all her cities that are in the plaine: Dibon, and Bamoth-Baal, and Beth-Baalmeon,

18 And Jahazah, and Kedemoth, and Hephath,

19 And Barithaim, and Sibmah, and Zareth-Shahar, in the mount of the valley,

20 And Bethpeor, and Aithdoth-Pisgah, and Beth-ieshimoth:

21 And all the cities of the plaine, and all the kingdome of Sihon king of the Amorites, which reigned in Heshbon, whom Moses smote with the princes of Midian, Eui, and Rekem, and Zur, and Hur, and Reba, which were dukes of Sihon, dwelling in the countrey.

22 C Balaam also the sonne of Beor the sooth-sayer did the children of Israel slay with the sword, among them that were slaine by them.

23 And the border of the children of Reuben, was Jordan and the border therof: This was the inheritance of the children of Reuben after their families, the cities, and villages thereof.

24 And Moses gaue inheritance vnto the tribe of Gad, euen vnto the children of Gad, according to their families:

25 And their coast was Jazer, and all the cities of Gilead, and halfe the land of the children of Ammon, vnto Arer that is before Rabbah:

26 And from Heshbon vnto Ramath-Gispeh, and Betonim: and from Mahanaim vnto the border of Debir.

27 And in the valley, Beth-aram, and Beth-nimrah, and Succoth, and Zaphon the rest of the kingdome of Sihon king of Heshbon, Jordan, and his border, euen vnto the edge of the sea of Cinneroth, on the other side Jordan Eastward.

28 This is the inheritance of the children of Gad after their families: the cities and their villages.

29 C And Moses gaue inheritance vnto the halfe tribe of Danasseh: and this was the possession of the halfe tribe of Danasseh, by their families.

30 And their coast was fro Mahanaim all Bashan, all the kingdome of Og king of Bashan, and all the townes of Jair, which are in Bashan, threescore cities:

31 And halfe Gilead, and Ashtaroth, and Edrei, cities of the kingdom of Og

in Bashan, were pertaining vnto the children of Machir the sonne of Danasseh, euen to the one halfe of the children of Machir by their families.

32 These are the countreyes which Moses did distribute for inheritance in the plaines of Moab, on the other side Jordan by Jericho Eastward.

33 \*But vnto the tribe of Leui Moses gaue not any inheritance: the LORD God of Israel was their inheritance, \*as he said vnto them.

## CHAP. XIII.

1 The nine tribes and a halfe are to haue their inheritance by lot. 6 Caleb by priuiledge obtaineth Hebron.

**A**ND these are the countreyes which the children of Israel inherited in the lande of Canaan, \*which Eleazar the Priest, & Ioshua the sonne of Nun, and the heads of the fathers of the tribes of the children of Israel distributed for inheritance to them:

2 \*By lot was their inheritance, as the LORD commanded by the hande of Moses, for the nine tribes, and for the halfe tribe.

3 For Moses had giuen the inheritance of two tribes and an halfe tribe, on the other side Jordan: but vnto the Leuites hee gaue none inheritance among them.

4 For the children of Joseph were two tribes, Danasseh and Ephraim: therefore they gaue no part vnto the Leuites in the land, saue cities to dwell in, with their suburbs for their cattell, and for their substance.

5 \*As the LORD commanded Moses, so the children of Israel did, and they diuided the land.

6 C Then the children of Judah came vnto Ioshua in Gilgal: and Caleb the sonne of Iephunneh the Kenesite, said vnto him, Thou knowest the thing that the LORD said vnto Moses the man of God concerning me and thee, in Kadesh Barnea.

7 Fourtie yeeres olde was I when Moses the seruant of the LORD sent me from Kadesh Barnea, to espie out the land, and I brought him worde againe, as it was in mine heart.

8 Neuerthelesse, my brethren that went by with me, made the heart of the people

Or, the high places of Baal, and house of Baalmeon.

\*Deut. 3. 12. Or, springs of Pisgah or the hill.

\*Num. 31.

Or, disuiner

\*Num. 32. 39.

\*Chap. 18. 7.

\*Num. 18. 20.

\*Num. 34. 17.

\*Num. 26 55. & 33. 54.

\*Num. 35 2. chap. 21. 2.



\*Num. 14.  
24.

people melt : but I wholly\* followed the LORD my God.

9 And Moses sware on that day, saying, Surely the land whereon thy feet haue troden, shall be thine inheritance, and thy childrens for euer, because thou hast wholly followed the LORD my God.

† Hebr. wal-  
ked.

10 And now beholde, the LORD hath kept me aloue, as he said, these forty and five yeres, euen since the LORD spake this word vnto Moses, while the children of Israel † wandered in the wilderness: and now loe, I am this day fourescore and five yeres old.

\*Eccles.  
46.9.

11 \*As yet I am as strong this day, as I was in the day that Moses sent mee: as my strength was then, euen so is my strength now, for warre, both to goe out and to come in.

12 Now therefore giue mee this mountaine, whereof the LORD spake in that day, (for thou heardest in that day how the Anakims were there, and that the cities were great and fenced) if so be the LORD will be with me, then I shall bee able to drine them out, as the LORD said.

13 And Ioshua blessed him, and gaue vnto Caleb the sonne of Iephunneh, Hebron for an inheritance.

\*Chap. 21.  
13. 1. macc.  
2. 56.

14 \*Hebron therefore became the inheritance of Caleb the sonne of Iephunneh the Kenazite vnto this day: because that hee wholly followed the LORD God of Israel.

\*Chap. 15.  
13.

15 And\* the name of Hebron before, was Kiriath-Arba, which Arba was a great man among the Anakims: and the land had rest from warre.

## CHAP. XV.

- 1 The borders of the lot of Iudah. 13 Calebs portion and conquest. 16 Othniel for his valour, hath Achsah Calebs daughter to wife. 18 Shee obtaineth a blessing of her father. 21 The Cities of Iudah. 63 The Iebusites not conquered.

\*Num. 34.  
3.

\*Num. 33.  
35.

**T**His then was the lot of the tribe of the children of Iudah by their families,\* euen to the border of Edom: the \* wilderness of Zin Southward, was the vttermost part of the South coast:

† Hebr.  
tongue.

2 And their South border was from the shore of the salt sea, from the bay that looketh Southward.

3 And it went out to the Southside to Maalehacrabbin, and passed along to Zin, and ascended by on the Southside vnto Kadeth-Barnea: and passed along to Hebron, and went by to Adar, and fetched a compasse to Barkaa.

|| Or, the go-  
ing up to  
Acraabim.

4 From thence it passed toward Azmon, and went out vnto the riuier of Egypt, and the goings out of that coast were at the sea: this shalbe your South coast.

5 And the East border was the salt Sea, euen vnto the end of Jordan: and their border in the North quarter, was from the bay of the sea, at the vttermost part of Jordan.

6 And the border went by to Beth-hogla, and passed along by the North of Beth-arabah, and the border went by to the stone of Bohan the sonne of Reuben.

7 And the border went by toward Debir from the valley of Achor, and so Northward, looking toward Gilgal, that is before the going by to Adummim, which is on the Southside of the riuier: and the border passed towards the waters of Enhemelech, and the goings out thereof were\* at En-Rogel.

\* 1. King. 1.  
9.

8 And the border went by by the valley of the sonne of Hinnom, vnto the Southside of the Jebusite, the same is Jerusalem: and the border went by to the top of the mountaine, that lieth before the valley of Hinnom, westward, which is at the end of the valley of the giants, Northward.

9 And the border was drawen from the top of the hill vnto the fountaine of the water of Nephtoah, and went out to the cities of mount Ephron, and the border was drawen to Baalah, which is Kiriath-earim.

10 And the border compassed from Baalah westward vnto mount Seir, and passed along vnto the side of mount Fearim, (which is Chesalon) on the Northside, and went downe to Beth-hemelech, and passed on to Timnah.

11 And the border went out vnto the side of Ekron Northward: and the border was drawen to Shicron, and passed along to mount Baalah, and went out vnto Jabneel; and the goings out of the border were at the sea.

12 And the west border was to the great sea, and the coast therof: this is the coast of the children of Iudah round about, according to their families.

13 And



\* Chap. 14.

15. Or, Kiri-

ath-arba.

Judg. 1. 10

13 And vnto Caleb the sonne of Iephunnuch, he gaue a part among the children of Iudah, according to the commandement of the Lord to Ioshua, euen \* the cite of Arba the father of Anak, which cite is Hebron.

14 And Caleb droue thence \* the three sonnes of Anak, Shephai, and Ahiman, and Talmai, the children of Anak.

15 And he went by thence to the inhabitants of Debir: and the name of Debir before was Kiriath-Sepher.

16 And Caleb said, he that smiteth Kiriath-Sepher, and taketh it, to him will I giue Achfah my daughter to wife.

17 And Othniel the sonne of Kenaz, the brother of Caleb, tooke it: and hee gaue him Achfah his daughter to wife.

18 And it came to passe as shee came vnto him, that she moued him to aske of her father a field, and she lighted off her asse; and Caleb said vnto her, what wouldest thou?

19 Who answered, Giue mee a blessing; for thou hast giuen mee a Southland, giue me also springs of water: and he gaue her the vpper springs, and the nether springs.

20 This is the inheritance of the tribe of the children of Iudah according to their families.

21 And the vttermoſt cities of the tribe of the children of Iudah toward the coast of Edom Southward, were Kabzeel, and Eder, and Iagur,

22 And Kinah, and Dimonah, and Adadah,

23 And Kedeth, and Hazor, and Ichnan,

24 Ziph, and Telem, and Bealoth,

25 And Hazor, Hadattah, and Kerioth: and Hebron, which is Hazor,

26 Amam, and Shema, and Moladah,

27 And Hazar-Gaddah, and Bethmon, and Beth-palet,

28 And Hazarhual, and Beer Sheba, and Biziothiah,

29 Baalah, and Jim, and Azem,

30 And Etolad, and Chesil, and Hormah,

31 And Ziklag, and Hadmannah, and Sanfannah,

32 And Lebaoth, and Shihim, and Ain, and Rimmon: all the cities are twentie and nine, with their villages.

33 And in the bailey, Ekhaol, and Zorah, and Athnah,

34 And Zanoah, and Engannin, Lappuah, and Enam,

35 Jarmuth, and Abullam, Socoh, and Azekah,

36 And Sharaïm, and Adithaim, and Gederah, || and Gederothaim: fourteen cities with their villages.

37 Zenam, and Hadathah, & Migdalgad,

38 And Dileam, and Mizpeh, and Joktheel,

39 Lachish, and Bosphath, & Eglon,

40 And Cabbon, and Lahman, and Kithlish,

41 And Gederoth, Beth-dagon, and Raamah, and Dakkedah: sixteen cities with their villages.

42 Lebnah, and Ether, and Ashan,

43 And Jiphtha, and Ashnah, and Bezib,

44 And Beilah, and Achzib, and Mareshah: nine cities with their villages.

45 Ekron with her towne, and her villages.

46 From Ekron euen vnto the sea, all that lay neere Ashdod, with their villages.

47 Ashdod with her towne, and her villages, Gaza with her towne, and her villages, vnto the river of Egypt, and the great sea and the border thereof.

48 And in the mountaines, Shamir, and Jattir, and Socoh,

49 And Dannah, & Kiriath-Sannath, which is Debir,

50 And Anab, and Ahtemoh, and Anin,

51 And Goshen, and Holon, and Siloh: eleuen cities with their villages.

52 Arab, and Dannah, and Eshan,

53 And Janum, and Beth-tappuah, and Apphekah,

54 And Humtah, and \* Kiriatharba (which is Hebron) and Zior, nine cities with their villages.

55 Gaon, Carmel, and Ziph, and Juttah,

56 And Jezreel, and Jokdeam, and Zanoah,

57 Cain, Gibbeah, and Tinnah: ten cities with their villages.

58 Halhul, Beth-zur, and Gedor,

59 And Maarah, and Bethanoth, & Eltekon: six cities with their villages.

60 Kiriath-baal, which is Kiriath-tearim, and Rabbah: two cities with their villages.

| Or, or.

† Hebr. by the place of.

|| Or, Janum.

\* Chap. 14. 15.



61 **I**n the wilderness, Beth-arah, Biddin, and Seracah,  
62 And Ribhan, and the city of Salt, and Engedi: six cities with their villages.

63 As for the Jebusites the inhabitants of Jerusalem, the children of Judah could not drive them out: but the Jebusites dwell with the children of Judah at Jerusalem unto this day.

## C H A P. XVI.

- 1 The generall borders of the sonnes of Ioseph.  
5 The border of the inheritance of Ephraim. 10 The Canaanites not conquered.

† Hebr. went fourth.

**A**nd the lot of the children of Ioseph<sup>†</sup> fell from Jordan by Jericho, unto the water of Jericho on the East, to the wilderness that goeth by from Jericho through-out mount Bethel;

\* Iudg. 1. 26.

2 And goeth out from Bethel to Luz, and passeth along unto the borders of Archi, to Ataroth,

3 And goeth downe westward, to the coast of Japhleti, unto the coast of Bethoron the nether, and to Gezer: and the goings out thereof are at the Sea.

4 So the children of Ioseph, Manasseh, and Ephraim, tooke their inheritance.

5 And the border of the children of Ephraim according to their families, was thus: euen the border of their inheritance on the East side was Ataroth-Addar, unto Bethoron the upper.

6 And the border went out toward the Sea, to Michmethah on the North side, and the border went about Eastward unto Taanath Shiloh, and passed by it on the East to Janohah:

7 And it went downe from Janohah to Ataroth and to Naarath, and came to Jericho, and went out at Jordane.

8 The border went out from Tappuah westward unto the river Euphrates: and the goings out thereof were at the Sea. This is the inheritance of the tribe of the children of Ephraim by their families.

9 And the separate cities for the children of Ephraim were among the inheritance of the children of Manasseh, all the cities with their villages.

10 And they draue not out the Ca-

naanites that dwell in Gezer: but the Canaanites dwell among the Ephraimites unto this day, and serue vnder tribute.

## C H A P. XVII.

- 1 The lot of Manasseh. 8 His coast. 12 The Canaanites not driven out. 14 The children of Ioseph obtaine another lot.

**T**here was also a lot for the tribe of Manasseh; (\* for hee was the first borne of Ioseph) to wit, for Bachir the first borne of Manasseh the father of Gilead: because he was a man of warre, therefore hee had Gilead and Bashan.

\* Gene. 41. 51. and 46. 20. and 50. 23. num. 32. 39.

2 There was also a lot for \* the rest of the children of Manasseh by their families; for the children of Abieser, and for the children of Belek, and for the children of Asriel, and for the children of Shechem, and for the children of Hephher, and for the children of Shemida: these were the male children of Manasseh, the sonne of Ioseph by their families.

\* Num. 26. 29.

3 But \* Zelophehad the sonne of Hephher, the sonne of Gilead, the sonne of Bachir, the sonne of Manasseh, had no sonnes but daughters: And these are the names of his daughters, Mahlah, and Noah, Hoglah, Milcah, and Tirzah.

\* Num. 26. 33. and 27. 1. and 36. 1.

4 And they came neere before Eleazar the Priest, and before Joshua the sonne of Nun, and before the Princes, saying, The LORD commanded Moses to give vs an inheritance among our brethren: therefore according to the commandment of the LORD, hee gaue them an inheritance among the brethren of their father.

5 And there felten portions to Manasseh, beside the land of Gilead and Bashan, which were on the other side Jordan;

6 Because the daughters of Manasseh had an inheritance among his sonnes: and the rest of Manassehs sonnes had the land of Gilead.

7 And the coast of Manasseh was from Asher to Michmethah, that lieth before Shechem, and the border went along on the right hand, unto the inhabitants of Entappuah.

8 Now Manasseh had the land of Tappuah: but Tappuah on the border



der of Manasseh belonged to the children of Ephraim.

Or, brooke of reeds.

9 And the coast descended vnto the river Kanah, Southward of the river: these cities of Ephraim are among the cities of Manasseh: the coast of Manasseh also was on the North side of the river, and the outgoings of it were at the Sea.

10 Southward it was Ephraims, and Northward it was Manassehs, and the sea is his border, and they met together in Asher on the North, and in Issachar on the East.

11 And Manasseh had in Issachar and in Asher, Bethshean & her towne, and Ibleam and her towne, and the inhabitants of Dor and her towne, and the inhabitants of Endor and her towne, and the inhabitants of Taanach and her towne, and the inhabitants of Megiddo and her towne, euen three countreyes.

12 Yet the children of Manasseh could not drine out the inhabitants of those cities, but the Canaanites would dwell in that land.

13 Yet it came to passe when the children of Israel were wares strong, that they put the Canaanites to tribute: but did not utterly drine them out.

14 And the children of Joseph spake vnto Joshua, saying, Why hast thou giuen me but one lot and one portion to inherit, seeing I am a great people, forasmuch as the LORD hath blessed me hitherto:

Or, Rephaim.

15 And Joshua answered them, If thou be a great people, then get thee vp to the Wood countrey, and cut downe for thy selfe there in the land of the Perizzites, and of the giants, if mount Ephraim be too narrow for thee.

16 And the children of Joseph saide, The hill is not enough for vs: and all the Canaanites that dwell in the lande of the valley, haue charrets of yron, both they who are of Bethshean and her towne, and they who are of the valley of Jezreel.

17 And Joshua spake vnto the house of Joseph, euen to Ephraim, and to Manasseh, saying, Thou art a great people, and hast great power: Thou shalt not haue one lot onely.

18 But the mountaine shall be thine, for it is a Wood, and thou shalt cut it downe: and the outgoings of it shall be thine: for thou shalt drine out the Cana-

anites, though they haue yron charrets, and though they be strong.

## CHAP. XVIII.

1 The Tabernacle is set vp at Shiloh. 2 The remainder of the land is described, and diuided into seuen parts. 10 Ioshua diuideth it by lot. 11 The lot and border of Benjamin. 21 Their cities.

**A**ND the whole Congregation of the children of Israel assembled together at Shiloh, & set vp the Tabernacle of the Congregation there, and the land was subdued before them.

2 And there remained among the children of Israel seuen tribes, which had not yet receiued their inheritance.

3 And Joshua said vnto the children of Israel, How long are you slacke to goe to possesse the lande which the LORD God of your fathers hath giuen you:

4 Giue out from among you three men, for each tribe: and I will send them, and they shall rise, & goe through the land, and describe it according to the inheritance of them, and they shall come againe to me.

5 And they shall diuide it into seuen parts: Judah shall abide in their coast on the South, and the house of Joseph shall abide in their coasts on the North.

6 We shall therfore describe the land into seuen parts, and bring the description hither to me: that I may cast lots for you here before the LORD our God.

7 But the Levites haue no part among you, for the Priesthood of the LORD is their inheritance: and Gad and Reuben, and halfe the tribe of Manasseh, haue receiued their inheritance beyond Jordan on the East, which Moses the seruant of the LORD gaue them.

8 And the men arose, and went away: and Joshua charged them that went to describe the land, saying, Goe, and walke through the land, & describe it, and come againe to me, that I may here cast lots for you, before the LORD in Shiloh.

9 And the men went, and passed thorow the land, and described it by cities, into seuen parts in a booke, and came againe to Joshua to the hoste at Shiloh.



# The lot, borders, and Ioshua. cities of Benjamin.

10 **C** And Ioshua cast lots for them in Shiloh, before the LORD: and there Ioshua divided the land unto the children of Israel according to their divisions.

11 **C** And the lot of the tribe of the children of Benjamin came by according to their families: and the coast of their lot came forth betwene the children of Judah, and the children of Joseph.

12 And their border on the North side was from Jordan, and the border went up to the side of Jericho, on the North side, and went by through the mountaines westward, and the goings out thereof were at the wilderness of Beth-anen.

13 And the border went over from thence toward Luz, to the side of Luz, (which is Bethel) Southward, and the border descended to Ataroth-Adar, nere the hill that lieth on the South side of the nether Beth-horon.

14 And the border was drawn thence, and compassed the corner of the Sea Southward, from the hill that lieth before Beth-horon Southward: and the goings out thereof were at Kiriath-baal (which is Kiriath-earim) a city of the children of Judah: This was the west quarter.

15 And the South quarter was from the end of Kiriath-earim, & the border went out on the west, and went out to the Well of Waters of Nephtoah.

16 And the border came down to the end of the mountaine, that lieth before the valley of the sonne of Hinnom, and which is in the valley of the Giants on the North, and descended to the valley of Hinnom to the side of Jebusi on the South, and descended to En-Rogel,

17 And was drawn fro the North, and went forth to Enshemesh, and went forth toward Beth-loth, which is over against the going by of Adummim, and descended to the stone of Bo-han the sonne of Reuben,

18 And passed along toward the side over against Arabah Northward, and went downe unto Arabah.

19 And the border passed along to the side of Beth-hoglah Northward: and the outgoings of the border were at the North bay of the salt Sea at the South end of Jordane: This was the South coast.

20 And Jordane was the border of

it on the East side: this was the inheritance of the children of Benjamin, by the coasts thereof round about, according to their families.

21 Now the cities of the tribe of the children of Benjamin according to their families, were Jericho, and Bethhoglah, and the valley of Kezis,

22 And Betharabah, and Zemaraim, and Bethel,

23 And Aium, and Parah, and Ophrah,

24 And Chephar-haammonai, and Ophni, and Gaba, twelve cities with their villages.

25 Gibeon, and Ramah, and Beer-oth,

26 And Mizpeh, and Chephirah, and Mozah,

27 And Betheni, and Irpeel, and Taralah,

28 And Zela, Eleph, and Jebusi, (which is Jerusalem) Gibeath, and Kiriath, fouretee cities with their villages. This is the inheritance of the children of Benjamin according to their families.

## CHAP. XIX.

1 The lot of Simeon, 10 Of Zebulun, 17 Of Issachar, 24 Of Asher, 32 Of Naphtali, 40 Of Dan: 46 The children of Israel giue an inheritance to Ioshua.

**A**ND the second lot came forth to Simeon, euen for the tribe of the children of Simeon according to their families: and their inheritance was within the inheritance of the children of Judah.

2 And they had in their inheritance Beer-sheba, or Sheba, and Moladah,

3 And Hazarshual, and Balah, and Azem,

4 And Etolad, and Bethul, and Hormah,

5 And Ziklag, and Beth-marca-both, and Hazar-susah,

6 And Beth-lebaoth, and Sharuhen: thirteene cities and their villages.

7 Ain, Remmon, and Ether, and Ashan: foure cities and their villages,

8 And all the villages that were round about these cities, to Baalath-beer, Ramath of the South: This is the inheritance of the tribe of the children of Simeon according to their families.

\* Chap. 15.  
6.

Or, the  
plaine.

† Hebr.  
tongue.



# Zebulun, Ashers, Chap. xix. Naphtali's portion.

9 Out of the portion of the children of Judah was the inheritance of the children of Simeon: for the part of the children of Judah was too much for them: therefore the children of Simeon had their inheritance within the inheritance of them.

10 ¶ And the third lot came by for the children of Zebulun, according to their families: and the border of their inheritance was unto Sarid.

11 And their border went by toward the Sea, and Maralah, and reached to Dabbatheth, and reached to the river that is before Jokneam,

12 And turned from Sarid Eastward, toward the Sunne rising, unto the border of Chisloth Tabor, and then goeth out to Daberath, and goeth by to Japhia,

13 And from thence passeth on along on the East to Gittah-hepher, to Ittah-Kazin, and goeth out to Remmon || Bethoar to Neah.

14 And the border compasseth it on the North side to Hannathon: and the outgoings thereof are in the valley of Jiphthah-el.

15 And Kattath, and Nahallal, and Shimon, and Idalah, and Bethlehem: twelve cities with their villages.

16 This is the inheritance of the children of Zebulun according to their families, these cities with their villages.

17 ¶ And the fourth lot came out to Issachar for the children of Issachar according to their families.

18 And their border was toward Jezreel, and Chesulloth, and Shunem,

19 And Naphtali, and Shion, and Anaharath,

20 And Rabbith, and Kishion, and Abes,

21 And Remeth, and Engannun, and Enhaddah, and Bethpazzez.

22 And the coast reacheth to Tabor, and Shahazimath, and Bethhemeth, and the outgoings of their border were at Jordan, sixteen cities with their villages.

23 This is the inheritance of the tribe of the children of Issachar according to their families, the cities, and their villages.

24 ¶ And the fifth lot came out for the tribe of the children of Asher according to their families.

25 And their border was Helkath, and Hali, and Beten, and Achshaph,

26 And Alammelech, and Amad, and Dilheal, and reacheth to Carmel westward, and to Shihor-Libnath,

27 And turneth toward the Sunne rising to Beth-dagon, and reacheth to Zebulun, and to the valley of of Jiphthah-el toward the Northside of Bethemek, and Neiel, and goeth out to Cabul on the left hand,

28 And Hebron, and Rehob, and Hammon, and Kanah, <sup>even</sup> unto great Zidon:

29 And then the coast turneth to Ramah, and to the strong city Tyre, and the coast turneth to Hosah: and the outgoings thereof are at the Sea from the coast to Achzib.

30 Unmah also, and Aphek, and Rehob: twentie and two cities with their villages.

31 This is the inheritance of the tribe of the children of Asher according to their families, these cities with their villages.

32 ¶ The sixth lot came out to the children of Naphtali: even for the children of Naphtali according to their families.

33 And their coast was from Heleph, from Allon to Zaanannim, and Adami, Pethib, and Jabneel unto Lakum: and the outgoings thereof were at Jordan.

34 And then the coast turneth westward to Aznoth-Tabor, and goeth out from thence to Hukkok, and reacheth to Zebulun on the Southside, and reacheth to Asher on the Westside, and to Judah upon Jordan toward the Sun rising.

35 And the fenced cities are Ziddim, Zer, and Hammath, Rakkath, and Cinnereth,

36 And Adamah, and Ramah, and Hazor,

37 And Kedesh, and Edrei, and Enhazor,

38 And Iron, and Migdal-el, Horem, and Bethanah, and Bethhemeth, nineteene cities with their villages.

39 This is the inheritance of the tribe of the children of Naphtali according to their families, the cities and their villages.

40 ¶ And the seventh lot came out for the tribe of the children of Dan according to their families:

41 And the coast of their inheritance was Zorah, and Eshtaol, and Irthemeth,

Heb. Tzor.



42 And Shaalabbin, and Aialon, and Jethlah,

43 And Elon, and Thinnathah, and Ekron,

44 And Eltekeh, and Gibbethon, and Baalah,

45 And Jehud, and Bene-berak, and Gath-rimmon,

46 And Meiarkon, and Rakkon, with the border before Japho.

Or, over against.  
Or, Joppa, Acts. 9. 36.

47 And the coast of the children of Dan went out too little for them: therefore the children of Dan went by to fight against Leshem, and tooke it, and smote it with the edge of the sword, and possessed it, and dwelt therein, and called Leshem, \*Dan, after the name of Dan their father.

\*Iudg. 18. 29.

48 This is the inheritance of the tribe of the children of Dan according to their families, these cities with their villages.

49 When they had made an end of dividing the land for inheritance by their coats, the children of Israel gave an inheritance to Ioshua the sonne of Nun among them:

50 According to the word of the LORD, they gave him the cite which he asked, even \*Timnath-Serah in mount Ephraim: and he built the cite, and dwelt therein.

\*Chap. 24. 30.

51 \*These are the inheritances which Eleazar the Priest, and Ioshua the sonne of Nun, and the heads of the fathers of the tribes of the children of Israel, divided for an inheritance by lot, in Shiloh before the LORD, at the doore of the Tabernacle of the Congregation: so they made an end of dividing the countrey.

\*Num. 34. 17.

## CHAP. XX.

1 God commandeth, 7 and the children of Israel appoint the fixe cities of Refuge.

**T**he LORD also spake unto Ioshua, saying,

2 Speake to the children of Israel, saying, \*Appoint out for you cities of refuge, whereof I spake unto you by the hand of Moses:

\*Exod. 21. 13. num. 35. 6, 11. 14. deuter. 19. 2.

3 That the slayer that killeth any person unawares and unwittingly, may flee thither: and they shall be your refuge from the auenger of blood.

4 And when he that doeth flee unto one of those cities, shall stand at the en-

tring of the gate of the city, and shall declare his cause in the eares of the Elders of that cite: they shall take him into the cite vnto them, and giue him a place, that he may dwell among them.

5 And if the auenger of blood pursue after him, then they shal not deliuer the slayer by into his hand: because hee smote his neighbour unwittingly, and hated him not beforetime.

6 And hee shall dwell in that cite, vntill he stand before the Congregation for iudgement, and \*vntill the death of the high Priest that shall bee in those dayes: then shall the slayer returne, and come vnto his owne city, and vnto his owne house, vnto the cite from whence he fled.

\*Num. 35. 25.

7 And they appointed Kedesh in Galilee, in mount Naphtali, and Shechem in mount Ephraim, and Kirjath-arba (which is Hebron) in the mountaine of Iudah.

† Hebr. san. cified.

8 And on the other side Iordan by Jericho Eastward, they assigned \*Bether in the wilderness vpon the plaine, out of the tribe of Reuben, and Ramoth in Gilead out of the tribe of Gad, and Golan in Bashan out of the tribe of Manasseh.

\*Deut. 4. 43. 1. deuter. 6, 7, 8.

9 These were the cities appointed for all the children of Israel, and for the stranger that sojourneth among them, that whosoever killeth any person at unawares might flee thither, & not die by the hand of the auenger of blood, vntill he stood before the Congregation.

## CHAP. XXI.

1 Eight and fortie cities giuen by lot, out of the other tribes, vnto the Leuites. 43 God gaue the land, and rest vnto the Israelites, according to his promise.

**T**hen came neere the heads of the fathers of the Leuites vnto Eleazar the Priest, and vnto Ioshua the sonne of Nun, and vnto the heads of the fathers of the tribes of the children of Israel.

2 And they spake vnto them at Shiloh in the land of Canaan, saying, \*The LORD commaunded by the hand of Moses, to giue vs Cities to dwell in, with the suburbs thereof for our cattell.

\*Num. 35. 2.

3 And the children of Israel gaue vnto the Leuites out of their inheritance



tance at the commandement of the LORD, these cities and their suburbs.

4 And the lot came out for the families of the Kohathites: and the children of Aaron the Priest, which were of the Leuites, had by lot out of the tribe of Judah, and out of the tribe of Simeon, and out of the tribe of Benjamin, thirteene cities.

5 And the rest of the children of Kohath had by lot, out of the families of the tribe of Ephraim, and out of the tribe of Dan, and out of the halfe tribe of Manasseh, ten cities.

6 And the children of Gershon had by lot out of the families of the tribe of Issachar, and out of the tribe of Asher, and out of the tribe of Naphtali, and out of the halfe tribe of Manasseh in Baschan, thirteene cities.

7 The children of Merari by their families, had out of the tribe of Reuben, and out of the tribe of Gad, and out of the tribe of Zebulun, twelue cities.

8 And the children of Israel gaue by lot vnto the Leuites these cities with their suburbs, as the LORD commanded by the hand of Moyses.

9 And they gaue out of the tribe of the children of Judah, and out of the tribe of the children of Simeon, these cities which are here mentioned by name,

10 which the children of Aaron being of the families of the Kohathites, who were of the children of Levi, had: (for theirs was the first lot.)

11 And they gaue them the citie of Arbah the father of Anak (which citie is Hebron) in the hill countrey of Judah, with suburbs thereof round about it.

12 But the fields of the citie, and the villages thereof, gaue they to Caleb the sonne of Iephunneh, for his possession.

13 Thus they gaue to the children of Aaron the Priest Hebron with her suburbs to bee a citie of refuge for the slayer, and Libnah with her suburbs,

14 And Jattir with her suburbs, and Eshtemoa with her suburbs:

15 And Holon with her suburbs, and Debir with her suburbs:

16 And Ain with her suburbs, and Juttah with her suburbs, and Bethshemesh with her suburbs, nine cities out of those two tribes.

17 And out of the tribe of Benjamin, Gibeon with her suburbs, Geba with her suburbs,

18 Anathoth with her suburbs, and Almon with her suburbs, foure cities.

19 All the cities of the children of Aaron the Priests, were thirteene cities with their suburbs.

20 And the families of the children of Kohath the Leuites, which remained of the children of Kohath, euen they had the cities of their lot out of the tribe of Ephraim.

21 For they gaue them Shechem with her suburbs in mount Ephraim, to be a citie of refuge for the slayer: and Gezer with her suburbs,

22 And Kibzaim with her suburbs, and Bethhoron with her suburbs, foure cities.

23 And out of the tribe of Dan, Eltekeh with her suburbs, Sibethon with her suburbs,

24 Ajalon with her suburbs, Gathrimmon, with her suburbs: foure cities.

25 And out of the halfe tribe of Manasseh, Tanach with her suburbs, and Gathrimmon with her suburbs, two cities.

26 All the cities were ten with their suburbs, for the families of the children of Kohath that remained.

27 And vnto the children of Gershon of the families of the Leuites, out of the other halfe tribe of Manasseh, they gaue Golan in Baschan, with her suburbs, to be a citie of refuge for the slayer: and Beeshterah with her suburbs, two cities.

28 And out of the tribe of Issachar, Kishon with her suburbs, Dabareh with her suburbs,

29 Jarmuth with her suburbs, Engannim with her suburbs, foure cities.

30 And out of the tribe of Asher, Mishal with her suburbs, Abdon with her suburbs,

31 Helkai with her suburbs, and Rehob with her suburbs, foure cities.

32 And out of the tribe of Naphtali, Kedesh in Galilee with her suburbs, to be a citie of refuge for the slayer, and Hammoth-dor with her suburbs, and Kartan with her suburbs, three cities.

33 All the cities of the Gershonites according to their families were thirteene cities with their suburbs.

34 And vnto the families of the children of Merari the rest of the Leuites, out of the tribe of Zebulun, Jokneam, with her suburbs, and



Kartah with her suburbs,

35 Dimnah with her suburbs, Rahalal with her suburbs, foure cities.

36 And out of the tribe of Reuben, Bezer with her suburbs, and Jahazah with her suburbs,

37 Kedemoth with her suburbs, and Dephaath with her suburbs, foure cities.

38 And out of the tribe of Gad, Ramoth in Gilead with her suburbs, to be a city of refuge for the slayer; and Mahanaim with her suburbs,

39 Heshbon with her suburbs, Jazer with her suburbs, foure cities in all.

40 So all the cities for the children of Merari by their families, which were remayning of the families of the Leuites, were by their lot, twelue cities.

41 All the cities of the Leuites within the possession of the children of Israel, were fourty and eight cities, with their suburbs.

42 These cities were euery one with their suburbs round about them: thus were all these cities.

43 And the LORD gaue vnto Israel all the land which hee swaue to giue vnto their fathers: and they possessed it, and dwelt therein.

44 And the LORD gaue them rest round about, according to all that hee swaue vnto their fathers, and there stood not a man of all their enemies before them: the LORD deliuered all their enemies into their hand.

45 \* There failed not ought of any good thing which the LORD had spoken vnto the house of Israel: all came to passe.

## CHAP. XXII.

1 The two Tribes and halfe with a blessing are sent home. 9 They build the Altar of Testimony, in their iourney. 11 The Israelites are offended thereat. 21 They giue them good satisfaction.

**W**hen Ioshua called the Reubenites, and the Gadites, and the halfe tribe of Manasseh,

2 And said vnto them, See haue kept all that Moles the seruant of the LORD commanded you, and haue obeyed my voyce in all that I commanded you.

3 See haue not left your brethren these many dayes vnto this day, but

haue kept the charge of the commandment of the LORD your God.

4 And now the LORD your God hath giuen rest vnto your brethren, as hee promised them: therefore now returne yee, and get yee vnto your tents, and vnto the land of your possession, \* which Moles the seruant of the LORD gaue you on the other side

5 But take diligent heed, to doe the Commandement and the Law, which Moles the seruant of the LORD charged you, to loue the LORD your God, and to walke in all his wayes, and to keepe his Commandements, and to cleaue vnto him, and to serue him with all your heart, and with all your soule.

6 So Ioshua blessed them, and sent them away: and they went vnto their tents.

7 Now to the one halfe of the tribe of Manasseh Moles had giuen possession in Bashan: but vnto the other halfe therof gaue Ioshua among their brethren on this side Iordane westward. And when Ioshua sent them away also vnto their tents, then hee blessed them,

8 And he spake vnto them, saying: Returne with much riches vnto your tents, and with very much cattell, with siluer and with gold, and with brasle, and with iron, and with very much raiment: Diuide the spoile of your enemies with your brethren.

9 And the children of Reuben, and the children of Gad, and the halfe tribe of Manasseh returned, and departed from the children of Israel out of Shiloh which is in the land of Canaan, to goe vnto the countrey of Gilead, to the land of their possession, whereof they were possessed, according to the word of the LORD by the hand of Moles.

10 And when they came vnto the borders of Iordan, that are in the land of Canaan, the children of Reuben, and the children of Gad, and the halfe tribe of Manasseh built there an altar by Iordan, a great altar to see to.

11 And the children of Israel heard say, Behold, the children of Reuben, and the children of Gad, and the halfe tribe of Manasseh, haue built an altar ouer against the land of Canaan, in the borders of Iordan, at the passage of the children of Israel.

12 And

\* Chap. 23.  
14, 25.

\* Num. 31.  
33, chap.  
13.8.

\* Deut. 10.  
12, 3.



# Being reproved, Chap.xxij. they make answere.

12 And when the children of Israel heard of it, the whole Congregation of the children of Israel gathered themselves together at Shiloh, to goe by to warre against them.

13 And the children of Israel sent vnto the children of Reuben, and to the children of Gad, and to the halfe tribe of Manasseh into the lande of Gilead, Phinehas the son of Eleazar the Priest,

14 And with him ten princes, of ech <sup>† Heb. house of the father.</sup> chiefe house a prince, throughout all the tribes of Israel, and each one was an head of the house of their fathers, among the thousands of Israel.

15 And they came vnto the children of Reuben, and to the children of Gad, and to the halfe tribe of Manasseh vnto the land of Gilead, and they spake with them, saying,

16 Thus saith the whole Congregation of the LORD, what trespasse is this that ye haue committed against the God of Israel, to turne away this day from following the LORD, in that ye haue builded you an altar, that yee might rebell this day against the LORD:

17 Is the iniquitie \* of Ido too little for vs, from which we are not cleansed vntil this day, (although there was a plague in the Congregation of the LORD)

18 But that ye must turne away this day from following the LORD: and it will be, seeing yee rebell to day against the LORD, that to morrow he will be wroth with the whole Congregation of Israel.

19 Notwithstanding, if the lande of your possession be vncleane, then passe yee ouer vnto the land of the possession of the LORD, wherein the LORDS Tabernacle dwelleth, and take possession among vs: but rebell not against the LORD, nor rebell against vs, in building you an altar, beside the Altar of the LORD our God.

20 Did not Achan the sonne of Zerah commit a trespasse in the accursed thing, and wrath fell on \* all the Congregation of Israel: and that man perished not alone in his iniquitie.

21 And the children of Reuben, and the children of Gad, and the halfe tribe of Manasseh, answered and saide vnto the heads of the thousands of Israel,

22 The LORD God of gods, the

LORD God of gods, hee knoweth, and Israel he shall know, if it bee in rebellion, or if in transgression against the LORD, (saue vs not this day,)

23 That wee haue built vs an altar to turne from following the LORD, or if to offer thereon burnt offering, or meat offering, or if to offer peace offerings thereon, let the LORD himselfe require it,

24 And if we haue not rather done it for feare of this thing, saying, <sup>† Heb. so morrow.</sup> In time to come your children might speake vnto our children, saying, what haue you to doe with the LORD God of Israel:

25 For the LORD hath made Jordan a border betweene vs and you, yee children of Reuben, and children of Gad, yee haue no part in the LORD: so that your children make our children cease from fearing the LORD:

26 Therefore we said, Let vs now prepare to build vs an altar, not for burnt offering, nor for sacrifice,

27 But that it may bee \* a witnesse betweene vs and you, and our generations after vs, that we might do the seruice of the LORD before him with our burnt offrings, and with our sacrifices, and with our peace offerings, that your children may not say to our children in time to come, Ye haue no part in the LORD.

28 Therefore said we, that it shalbe, when they should so say to vs, or to our generations in time to come, that wee may say againe, Beholde the paterne of the altar of the LORD, which our fathers made, not for burnt offerings, nor for sacrifices, but it is a witnes betweene vs and you.

29 God forbid that we should rebell against the LORD, and turne this day from following the LORD, to build an altar for burnt offerings, for meate offerings, or for sacrifices, besides the Altar of the LORD our God that is before his Tabernacle.

30 And when Phinehas the Priest and the Princes of the Congregation, and heads of the thousands of Israel which were with him, heard the words that the children of Reuben and the children of Gad, and the children of Manasseh spake, <sup>† Heb. it was good in their eyes.</sup> it pleased them.

31 And Phinehas the sonne of Eleazar the Priest said vnto the children of Reuben, and to the children of Gad, and to the children of Manasseh, This day



† Hebr.  
Then.

We perceiue that the LORD is among vs, because ye haue not committed this trespass against the LORD: † now ye haue deliuered the children of Israel out of the hand of the LORD.

32 And Phinehas the sonne of Eleazar the Priest, and the Princes, returned from the children of Reuben, and from the children of Gad, out of the land of Gilead, vnto the land of Canaan, to the children of Israel, & brought them word againe.

33 And the thing pleased the children of Israel, and the children of Israel blessed God, and did not intend to goe vp against them in battel, to destroy the land wherein the children of Reuben and Gad dwelt.

|| That is,  
a witnesse.

34 And the children of Reuben, and the children of Gad called the altar || Ed: for it shall bee a witnesse betweene vs, that the LORD is God.

### CHAP. XXIII.

1 Ioshuas exhortation before his death, 3 by former benefits, 5 by promises, 11 and by threatnings.

**A**ND it came to passe, a long time after that the LORD had given rest vnto Israel from all their enemies round about, that Ioshua waxed old, and † stricken in age.

† Heb. come  
into dayes.

2 And Ioshua called for all Israel, and for their Elders, & for their heads, and for their Iudges, and for their Officers, and said vnto them; I am old, and stricken in age.

3 And yee haue seene all that the LORD your God hath done vnto all these nations, because of you; for the \* LORD your God is hee that hath fought for you.

\* Exod. 14.  
4

4 Behold, I haue diuided vnto you by lot these nations that remaine, to bee an inheritance for your tribes, from Jordan, with all the nations that I haue cut off, euen vnto the great Sea † westward.

† Hebr. at  
the Sunne  
set.

5 And the LORD your God, hee shall expell them from before you, and drine them from out of your sight, & ye shall possesse their land, as the LORD your God hath promised vnto you.

\* Deut. 5.  
32. and 28.  
14.

6 Be ye therefore very courageous to keepe and to doe all that is written in the booke of the Law of Moses, \* that yee turne not aside therefrom, to the

right hand, or to the left,

7 That yee come not among these nations, these that remaine amongst you, neither \* make mention of the name of their gods, nor cause to sweare by them, neither serue them, nor bow your selues vnto them.

\* Psal. 16. 4.

8 || But cleaue vnto the LORD your God, as yee haue done vnto this day.

|| Or, for if  
you will  
cleaue, &c.

9 || For the LORD hath drinen out from before you, great nations, and strong: But as for you, no man hath beene able to stand before you vnto this day.

|| Or, then  
the LORD  
will drine.

10 \* One man of you shall chase a thousand: for the LORD your God, he it is that fighteth for you, as hee hath promised you.

\* Levit. 26.  
8. deut. 32.  
30.

11 Take good heed therefore vnto your † selues, that ye loue the LORD your God.

† Heb. soules.

12 Else, if ye do in any wise go backe, and cleaue vnto the remnant of these nations, euen these that remaine among you, and shall make marriages with them, and goe in vnto them, and they to you:

13 Know for a certaintie, that the LORD your God will no more drine out any of these nations from before you: \* but they shall be snares and traps vnto you, and scourges in your sides, and thornes in your eyes, vntill yee perish from off this good land which the LORD your God hath given you.

\* Exod. 23.  
33. numb.  
33. 55. deu.  
7. 10.

14 And behold, this day I am going the way of all the earth, and ye know in all your hearts, and in all your soules, that \* not one thing hath failed of all the good things which the LORD your God spake concerning you: all are come to passe vnto you, and not one thing hath failed thereof.

\* Chap. 21.  
45.

15 Therefore it shall come to passe, that as all good things are come vpon you, which the LORD your God promised you: so shall the LORD bring vpon you all euill things, vntill he haue destroyed you from off this good land which the LORD your God hath given you.

16 When yee haue transgressed the Couenant of the LORD your God, which hee commaunded you, and haue gone and serued other gods, and bowed your selues to them: then shall the anger of the LORD bee kindled against you, and yee shall perish quickly from



from off the good land which hee hath  
giuen vnto you.

## CHAP. XXIII.

1 Ioshua assemblh the tribes at Shechem. 2 A  
brieue historie of Gods benefits from Terah.  
14 He reneweth a couenant betweene them  
and God. 26 A stone the witness of the co-  
uenant. 29 Ioshuas age, death and buriall.  
32 Iosephs bones are buried. 33 Eleazar dieth.

**A**ND Ioshua gathered all  
the Tribes of Israel to  
Shechem, and called for  
the Elders of Israel, and  
for their heads, and for  
their Judges, and for their Officers,  
and they presented themselves before  
God.

2 And Ioshua said vnto all the peo-  
ple, Thus saith the LORD God of Is-  
rael, \* Your fathers dwelt on the other  
side of the flood in old time, euen Terah  
the father of Abraham, and the father  
of Nachor: and they serued other gods.

3 And I tooke your father Abra-  
ham fro the other side of the flood, and  
led him throughout all the land of Ca-  
naan, and multiplied his seed, and \* gaue  
him Isaac.

4 And I gaue vnto Isaac, \* Jacob  
and Esau: & I gaue vnto \* Esau mount  
Seir, to possesse it: \* but Jacob and  
his children went downe into Egypt.

5 \* I sent Moses also and Aaron,  
and I plagued Egypt, according to  
that which I did amongst them: and  
afterward, I brought you out.

6 And I \* brought your fathers out  
of Egypt: and you came vnto the sea,  
and the Egyptians pursued after your  
fathers with charrets and horsemen vn-  
to \* the red sea.

7 And when they cried vnto the  
LORD, hee put darkenesse betweene  
you and the Egyptians, and brought  
the sea vpon them, and couered them,  
and your eyes haue seene what I haue  
done in Egypt, and ye dwelt in the wil-  
dernes a long season.

8 And I brought you into the land  
of the Amorites, which dwelt on the o-  
ther side Jordan: \* and they fought  
with you, and I gaue them into your  
hand, that ye might possesse their land,  
and I destroyed them from before you.

9 Then Balak the sonne of Zippor  
king of Moab, arose and warred a-  
gainst Israel, and \* sent and called Ba-

laam the sonne of Beor to curse you:

10 But I would not hearken vnto  
Balaam, therefore he blessed you still:  
so I deliuered you out of his hand.

11 And ye went ouer Jordan, and  
came vnto Jericho: and the men of Je-  
richo fought against you, the Amorites,  
and the Perizzites, & the Canaanites,  
and the Hittites, and the Gergashites,  
the Huites, and the Jebusites, and I  
deliuered them into your hand.

12 And \* I sent the hornet before you,  
which draue them out from before you,  
euen the two kings of the Amorites: but  
not with thy sword, nor with thy bow.

13 And I haue giuen you a land for  
which ye did not labour, & cities which  
ye built not, and yee dwell in them: of  
the vineyards and Oliue-yards which  
ye planted not, doe ye eate.

14 **N**OW therefore, feare the  
LORD, and serue him in sinceritie, and  
in trueth, and put away the gods which  
your fathers serued on the other side of  
the flood, and in Egypt: and serue yee  
the LORD.

15 And if it seeme euill vnto you to  
serue the LORD, choose you this day  
whome you will serue, whether the  
gods which your fathers serued that  
were on the other side of the flood, or the  
gods of the Amorites, in whose lande  
ye dwell: but as for mee and my house,  
we will serue the LORD.

16 And the people answered and said,  
God forbid that wee should forsake the  
LORD, to serue other gods.

17 For the LORD our God, he it is  
that brought vs vp and our fathers out  
of the land of Egypt, from the house of  
bondage, & which did those great signes  
in our sight, and preserved vs in all the  
way wherein we went, and among all  
the people through whom we passed.

18 And the LORD draue out from  
before vs all the people, euen the Amo-  
rites which dwelt in the land: therefore  
will we also serue the LORD, for he is  
our God.

19 And Ioshua said vnto the people,  
Ye cannot serue the LORD: for hee is  
an holy God: he is a ielous God, he will  
not forgieue your transgressions nor  
your sinnes.

20 If yee forsake the LORD, and  
serue strange gods, \* then he will turne,  
and doe you hurt, and consume you, af-  
ter that he hath done you good.

21 And the people said vnto Ioshua,  
Nay,

\* Exod. 23.  
28. deut. 7.  
20.

\* Gen. 11.  
11. iudit. 5.  
67.

\* Gen. 21.2

\* Gen. 25.  
26.  
\* Gen. 36.8  
\* Gen. 46.6

\* Exo. 3. 10

\* Exod. 12.  
37.

\* Exod. 14.  
9.

\* Num. 11  
33.

\* Num. 22.  
5. deut. 23.4

\* Chap. 23.  
15.



# Joshuas exhortation, Iudges. His age, and death.

May, but we will serue the LORD.

22 And Joshua said vnto the people, Ye are witnesses against your selues, that yee haue chosen you the LORD, to serue him. And they said, We are witnesses.

23 Now therefore put away, said he, the strange gods which are among you, and incline your heart vnto the LORD God of Israel.

24 And the people saide vnto Joshua; The LORD our God will we serue, and his voice will we obey.

25 So Joshua made a couenant with the people that day, and set them a Statute, & an Ordinance in Shechem.

26 And Joshua wrote these words in the booke of the Law of God, and tooke a great stone, and set it by there, vnder an oake, that was by the Sanctuary of the LORD.

27 And Joshua saide vnto all the people, Behold, this stone shall be a witness vnto vs: for it hath heard all the words of the LORD which hee spake vnto vs: it shall be there for a witness vnto you, lest ye deny your God.

28 So Joshua let the people depart, euery man vnto his inheritance.

29 And it came to passe after these things, that Joshua the sonne of Nun the seruant of the LORD died, being an hundred and ten yeeres old.

30 And they buried him in the border of his inheritance in Timnath-Serah, which is in mount Ephraim, on the North side of the hill of Gaath.

31 And Israel serued the LORD all the dayes of Joshua, & all the dayes of the Elders that ouerlived Joshua, and which had knowen al the works of the LORD, that he had done for Israel.

32 And the bones of Ioseph, which the children of Israel brought vp out of Egypt, buried they in Shechem, in a parcell of ground which Iacob bought of the sonnes of Hamor the father of Shechem, for an hundred pieces of silver; and it became the inheritance of the children of Ioseph.

33 And Eleazar the sonne of Aaron died, and they buried him in a hill that pertained to Phinehas his son, which was giuen him in mount Ephraim.

\* Chap. 19.  
50. iudg. 2.  
9.

† Hebr. pro.  
longed their  
dayes after  
Joshua.

\* Gen. 50.  
25. exod.  
13. 19.

\* Gen. 33.  
19.  
Or, Lembi.



## THE BOOKE OF Iudges.

### CHAP. I.

1 The actes of Iudah and Simeon. 4 Adonibezek iustly requited. 8 Hierusalem taken. 10 Hebron taken. 11 Othniel hath Achsah to wife for taking of Debir. 16 The Kenites dwel in Iudah. 17 Hormah, Gaza, Askelon and Ekron taken. 21 The actes of Benjamin. 22 Of the house of Ioseph, who take Bethel. 30 Of Zebulun. 31 Of Asher. 33 Of Naphtali. 34 Of Dan.



Now after the death of Joshua, it came to passe, that the children of Israel asked the LORD, saying, Who shal goe vp for vs against the Canaanites first, to fight against them?

2 And the LORD sayd, Iudah shall goe vp: Behold, I haue deliuered the land into his hand.

3 And Iudah saide vnto Simeon his brother, Come vp with me into my lot, that wee may fight against the Canaanites, and I likewise will goe with thee into thy lot. So Simeon went with him.

4 And Iudah went vp, and the LORD deliuered the Canaanites and the Perizzites into their hand: and they slew of them in Bezek ten thousand men.

5 And they found Adonibezek in Bezek: and they fought against him, and they slew the Canaanites, and the Perizzites.

6 But Adonibezek fled, and they pursued after him, and caught him, and cut off his thumbes, and his great toes.

7 And



7 And Adoni-bezek said, Three-score & ten kings, hauing their thumbs and their great toes cut off, gathered their meate vnder my table: as I haue done, so God hath requited mee, and they brought him to Ierusalem, and there he died.

8 (Now the children of Iudah had fought against Ierusalem, and had taken it, and smitten it with the edge of the sword, and let the citie on fire)

9 \* And afterward the children of Iudah went downe to fight against the Canaanites that dwelt in the mountaine, & in the South, and in the valley.

10 And Iudah went against the Canaanites that dwelt in Hebron (nowe the name of Hebron before was \* Kirjath-arba) and they slew Sheshai, and Ahiman, and Talmai.

11 And from thence he went against the inhabitants of Debir, (& the name of Debir before was Kirjath-sepher)

12 And Caleb said, See that smiteth Kirjath-sepher, and taketh it, to him will I giue Achlah my daughter to wife.

13 And Othniel the sonne of Kenaz Calebs yonger brother tooke it: and he gaue him Achlah his daughter to wife.

14 And it came to passe when thee came to him, that she moued him to aske of her father a field: and she lighted from off her asse, and Caleb said vnto her, What wilt thou?

15 And she said vnto him, Giue me a blessing: for thou hast giuen mee a South land, giue me also springs of water. And Caleb gaue her the vpper springs, and the nether springs.

16 And the children of the Kenite, Moses father in law, went by out of the citie of palme trees, with the children of Iudah into the wilderness of Iudah, which lieth in the South of Arad, and they went and dwelt among the people.

17 And Iudah went with Simeon his brother, and they slew the Canaanites that inhabited Zephath, and utterly destroyed it, (and the name of the citie was called Hormah.)

18 Also Iudah tooke Gaza with the coast thereof, and Askelon with the coast thereof, and Ekron with the coast thereof.

19 And the LORD was with Iudah, and hee draue out the inhabitants of the mountaine, but could not drue out

the inhabitants of the valley, because they had charrets of yron.

20 And they gaue Hebron vnto Caleb, \* as Moses saide: and hee expelled thence the three sonnes of Anak.

21 And the children of Benjamin did not drue out the Jebusites that inhabited Ierusalem: but the Jebusites dwelt with the children of Benjamin in Ierusalem, vnto this day.

22 And the house of Joseph, they also went by against Bethel: and the LORD was with them.

23 And the house of Joseph sent to deserie Bethel (now the name of the citie before was \* Luz)

24 And the spies sawe a man come forth out of the citie, and they said vnto him, Shew vs, wee pray thee, the entrance into the citie, and \* we will shew thee mercie.

25 And when hee shewed them the entrance into the citie, they smote the citie with the edge of the sword: but they let goe the man and all his familie.

26 And the man went into the lande of the Hittites, and built a citie, and called the name thereof Luz: which is the name thereof vnto this day.

27 \* Neither did Manasseh drue out the inhabitants of Bethshean, and her townes, nor Taanach and her townes, nor the inhabitants of Dor, and her townes, nor the inhabitants of Ibleam, and her townes, nor the inhabitants of Megiddo, and her townes: but the Canaanites would dwelt in that land.

28 And it came to passe when Israel was strong, that they put the Canaanites to tribute, and did not utterly drue them out.

29 \* Neither did Ephraim drue out the Canaanites that dwelt in Gazer: but the Canaanites dwelt in Gazer among them.

30 Neither did Zebulun drue out the inhabitants of Kitron, nor the inhabitants of Nahalol: but the Canaanites dwelt among them, and became tributaries.

31 Neither did Asher drue out the inhabitants of Accho, nor the inhabitants of Zidon, nor of Ahlab, nor Achziv, nor Helbath, nor Aphik, nor of Rehob:

32 But the Asherites dwelt among the Canaanites, the inhabitants of the land: for they did not drue them out.

33 C Re-

\* Num. 14.  
24. iosh. 14  
13. & 15.  
14.

\* Gen. 28.  
19.

\* Iosh. 2. 14

\* Iosh. 17.  
11, 12.

\* Iosh. 16.  
10.

\* Helr. the  
thumbs of  
their hands  
and of their  
feete.  
Or, gleaned

\* Iosh. 10.  
36. and 11.  
11. and 15.  
13.  
Or, lowe  
countrey.

\* Iosh. 15.  
13.

\* Num. 27.  
3.

Or, hepos-  
sessed the  
mountaine.



33 Neither did Naphtali drive out the inhabitants of Bethshemesh, nor the inhabitants of Bethanath, but he dwelt among the Canaanites, the inhabitants of the land: nevertheless, the inhabitants of Bethshemesh, and of Bethanath, became tributaries unto them.

34 And the Amorites forced the children of Dan into the mountaine: for they would not suffer them to come downe to the valley.

35 But the Amorites would dwell in mount Heres in Aialon, & in Shaalbim: yet the hand of the house of Joseph prevailed, so that they became tributaries.

36 And the coast of the Amorites was from the going vp to Akzabbim, from the rocke, and byward.

## CHAP. II.

1 An Angel rebuketh the people at Bochim.

6 The wickednesse of the new generation after Ioshua. 14 Gods anger and pitie towards them. 20 The Canaanites are left to proove Israel.



And an Angel of the LORD came by from Gilgal to Bochim, and said, I made you to goe by out of Egypt, and have brought you unto the land which I swore unto your fathers, and I said, I will never breake my Covenant with you.

2 And \* yee shall make no league with the inhabitants of this land, \* you shall throw downe their altars: But ye have not obeyed my voyce; why have ye done this?

3 Wherefore I also said, I will not drive them out from before you: but they shall be \* as thornes in your sides, and their gods shall be a snare unto you.

4 And it came to passe when the Angel of the LORD spake these words unto all the children of Israel, that the people lift up their voice, and wept.

5 And they called the name of that place \* Bochim: and they sacrificed there unto the LORD.

6 And when Ioshua had let the people goe, the children of Israel went every man unto his inheritance, to possess the land.

7 And the people served the LORD all the dayes of Ioshua, and all the

dayes of the Elders that outlived Ioshua, who had seene all the great workes of the LORD, that hee did for Israel.

8 And Ioshua the sonne of Nun, the servant of the LORD died, being an hundred and ten yeeres old.

9 And they buried him in the border of his inheritance in Timnath-heres, in the mount of Ephraim, on the North side of the hill Gaath.

10 And also all that generation were gathered unto their fathers: and there arose another generation after them, which knew not the LORD, nor yet the workes which hee had done for Israel.

11 And the children of Israel did evill in the sight of the LORD, and served Baalim:

12 And they forooke the LORD God of their fathers, which brought them out of the land of Egypt, and followed other gods, of the gods of the people that were round about them, and bowed themselves unto them, and provoked the LORD to anger.

13 And they forooke the LORD, and served Baal and Ashtaroth.

14 And the anger of the LORD was hote against Israel, and he delivered them into the hands of spoilers that spoiled them, and he sold them into the hands of their enemies round about, so that they could not any longer stand before their enemies.

15 Whither soever they went out, the hand of the LORD was against them for evill, as the LORD had said, and \* as the LORD had sworn unto them: and they were greatly distressed.

16 Nevertheless, the LORD rayled by Judges, which delivered them out of the hand of those that spoiled them.

17 And yet they would not hearken unto their Judges, but they went a whoring after other gods, and bowed themselves unto them: they turned quickly out of the way, which their fathers walked in, obeying the Commandments of the LORD; but they did not so.

18 And when the LORD raised them by Judges, then the LORD was with the Judge, and delivered them out of the hand of their enemies, all the dayes of the Judge (for it repented the LORD, because of their groanings by reason

† Hebr. was  
beauty.

|| Or, Maale-  
Akzabbim.

|| Or, messenger.

\* Deut. 7. 2.  
\* Deut. 12.  
3.

\* Iosh. 23.  
13.  
\* Exod. 23.  
33. and 34.  
12.

\* That is,  
weepers.

† Hebr. pro-  
longed dayes  
after Ioshua.

\* Psal. 44.  
12. 13. 50.  
1.

\* Leuit. 16.  
deut. 18.

† Hebr. se-  
ced.



reason of them that oppressed them, and vered them:)

\* Chap. 3.  
22.  
Or, were  
corrupt.

19 And it came to passe \* when the Judge was dead, that they returned, and corrupted themselves more then their fathers, in following other gods, to serue them, and to bow downe vnto them: † they ceased not from their owne doings, nor from their stubborne way.

† Hebr. they  
let nothing  
full of their.

20 And the anger of the LORD was hote against Israel, and he said, Because that this people hath transgressed my Couenant which I commanded their fathers, and haue not hearkened vnto my voice:

21 I also will not henceforth driue out any from before them of the nations which Joshua left when he died:

22 That through them I may proue Israel, whether they will keepe the way of the LORD, to walke therein, as their fathers did keepe it, or not.

Or, suffred.

23 Therefore the LORD left those nations, without driving them out hastily, neither deliuered he them into the hand of Joshua.

### CHAP. III.

1. The nations which were left to proue Israel.

6 By communion with them they commit idolatrie. 8 Othniel deliuereth them from Chushan-Rishathaim. 12 Ehud from Eglon. 31 Shamgar from the Philistines.

**N**OW these are the nations which the LORD left, to proue Israel by them, (euen as many of Israel as had not knowen all the warres of Canaan;

2 Onely that the generations of the children of Israel might know to teach them warre, at the least such as before knew nothing thereof:)

3 Namely five lords of the Philistines, and all the Canaanites, and the Sidonians, and the Hittites that dwelt in mount Lebanon, from mount Baalhermon, vnto the entering in of Hamath.

4 And they were to proue Israel by them, to know whether they would hearken vnto the Commandements of the LORD, which hee commanded their fathers by the hand of Moses.

5 And the children of Israel dwelt among the Canaanites, Hittites, and Amorites, and Perizzites, and Hivites, and Jebusites,

6 And they tooke their daughters to be their wives, and gaue their daughters to their sonnes, and serued their gods.

7 And the children of Israel did euill in the sight of the LORD, and forgate the LORD their God, and serued Baalim, and the groues.

8 Therefore the anger of the LORD was hote against Israel, and he sold them into the hand of Chushan-Rishathaim king of † Mesopotamia: and the children of Israel serued Chushan-Rishathaim eight yeeres.

† Hebr. A-  
ram-naba-  
rathaim.

9 And when the children of Israel cryed vnto the LORD, the LORD raised vp a deliuerer to the children of Israel, who deliuered them, euen Othniel the sonne of Kenaz, Calebs yonger brother.

† Hebr. sa-  
mour.

10 And the Spirit of the LORD came vpon him, and he iudged Israel, and went out to warre, & the LORD deliuered Chushan-Rishathaim king of † Mesopotamia into his hand: and his hand preuailed against Chushan-Rishathaim.

† Hebr. mas.

† Hebr. A-  
ram.

11 And the land had rest forty yeeres: and Othniel the sonne of Kenaz died.

12 And the children of Israel did euill againe in the sight of the LORD: and the LORD strengthened Eglon the king of Moab against Israel, because they had done euill in the sight of the LORD.

13 And hee gathered vnto him the children of Ammon, and Amalek, and went and smote Israel, and possessed the city of Palme-trees.

14 So the children of Israel serued Eglon the King of Moab eightene yeeres.

15 But when the children of Israel cried vnto the LORD, the LORD raised them vp a deliuerer, Ehud the sonne of Gera, † a Beniamite, a man left handed: and by him the children of Israel sent a present vnto Eglon the king of Moab.

† Or, the  
sonne of Je-  
mini.

† Hebr. sent  
of his right  
hand.

16 But Ehud made him a dagger (which had two edges) of a cubite length, and he did gird it vnder his raiment, vpon his right thigh,

17 And he brought the present vnto Eglon king of Moab: and Eglon was a very fat man.

18 And when he had made an end to offer the present, he sent away the people that bare the present.

19 But



# Ehud killeth Eglon. Iudges. Deborah, Barak.

## CHAP. IIII.

1 Deborah and Barak deliuer them from Iabin and Sisera. 18 Iael killeth Sisera.

**A**ND the children of Israel againe did euil in the sight of the LORD, when Ehud was dead.

2 And the LORD sold them into the hande of Iabin king of Canaan: that reigned in Hazor, the captaine of whose host was Sisera, which dwelt in Harosheth of the Gentiles.

3 And the children of Israel cried vnto the LORD: for he had nine hundred charrets of yron: and twentie yeres hee mightily oppressed the children of Israel.

4 And Deborah a prophetesse, the wife of Lapidoth, shee iudged Israel at that time.

5 And shee dwelt vnder the palme tree of Deborah, betweene Ramah and Bethel in mount Ephraim: and the children of Israel came by to her for iudgement.

6 And shee sent and called Barak the sonne of Abinoam, out of Kedesh-Naphtali, and said vnto him, hath not the LORD God of Israel commaunded, saying, Goe, and drawe toward mount Tabor, and take with thee ten thousand men of the children of Naphtali, and of the children of Zebulun:

7 And I wil draw vnto thee to the \*riuer Kishon, Sisera the captaine of Iabins army, with his charrets, and his multitude, and I will deliuer him into thine hand. \*Psal. 83. 9, 10.

8 And Barak said vnto her, If thou wilt goe with me, then I wil goe: but if thou wilt not goe with mee, then I wil not goe.

9 And shee said, I wil surely go with thee, notwithstanding the iourney that thou takest, shal not be for thine honor: for the LORD shall sell Sisera into the hand of a woman. And Deborah arose, & went with Barak to Kedesh.

10 And Barak called Zebulun, and Naphtali to Kedesh, and he went by with ten thousand men at his secte: and Deborah went by with him.

11 Now Heber the Kenite, which was of the children of \*Hobab the father in law of Moses, had severed himselfe from the Kenites, and pitched his tent vnto the plaine of Zaanaim, which is by Kedesh. \*Numb. 29. 12 And

19 But hee himselfe turned againe from the quarries that were by Gilgal, and said, I haue a secret errand vnto thee, O king: who said, Keepe silence. And all that stood by him, went out from him.

20 And Ehud came vnto him, and he was sitting in a Summer parlour, which hee had for himselfe alone: And Ehud said, I haue a message from God vnto thee. And he arose out of his seat.

21 And Ehud put forth his left hand, and tooke the dagger from his right thigh, and thrust it into his belly.

22 And the haft also went in after the blade: and the fatte closed vpon the blade, so that hee could not drawe the dagger out of his belly, and the dirt came out.

23 Then Ehud went forth through the porche, and shut the doozes of the parlour vpon him, and locked them.

24 When he was gone out, his seruants came, and when they saw, that behold, the doozes of the parlour were locked, they said, Surely he couereth his feet in his Summer chamber.

25 And they taried till they were ashamed: and behold, he opened not the doozes of the parlour, therefore they tooke a key, and opened them: and behold, their lord was fallen downe dead on the earth.

26 And Ehud escaped while they taried: and passed beyond the quarries, and escaped vnto Seirath.

27 And it came to passe when hee was come, that hee blew a trumpet in the mountaine of Ephraim, and the children of Israel went downe with him from the mount, & he before them.

28 And hee said vnto them, Follow after me: for the LORD hath deliuered your enemies the Moabites into your hand. And they went downe after him, and tooke the foords of Jordan toward Moab, and suffered not a man to passe ouer.

29 And they slewe of Moab at that time about ten thousand men, all lusty, and all men of valour, and there escaped not a man.

30 So Moab was subdued that day vnder the hand of Israel: and the land had rest fourescore yeres.

31 And after him was Shamgar the sonne of Anath, which slew of the Philistines fire hundred men with an ore goad, and he also deliuered Israel.

Or, grauen images.

† Heb. a parlour of cooling.

Or, it came out at the fundament.

Or, doth hise ensemment.

† Heb. sat.



12 And they shewed Sisera, that Barak the sonne of Abinoam was gone vp to mount Tabor.

Hebr. gathered by cry or proclamation.

13 And Sisera † gathered together all his charrets, euen nine hundred charrets of iron, and all the people that were with him, from Harosheth of the Gentiles, vnto the riuier of Kishon.

14 And Deborah said vnto Barak, Up, for this is the day in which the LORD hath deliuered Sisera into thine hand: Is not the LORD gone out before thee: so Barak went downe from mount Tabor, and ten thousand men after him.

\* Psal. 83. 10.

15 And the \* LORD discomfited Sisera, and all his charrets, and all his hoste with the edge of the sword, before Barak: so that Sisera lighted downe off his charret, and fled away on his feet.

16 But Barak pursued after the charrets, and after the hoste vnto Harosheth of the Gentiles, and all the host of Sisera fell vpon the edge of the sword; and there was not † a man left.

† Hebr. vnto one.

17 Howbeit Sisera fled away on his feet, to the tent of Jael the wife of heber the Kenite: for there was peace betweene Jabin the king of Hazor, and the house of heber the Kenite.

18 And Jael went out to meete Sisera, and said vnto him, Turne in, my lord, turne in to me, feare not. And when hee had turned in vnto her, into the tent, shee couered him with a mantle.

† Or, rugge, or blanket.

19 And he said vnto her, Giue me, I pray thee, a litle water to drinke, for I am thirſtie. And he opened † a bottle of milke, and gaue him drinke, and couered him.

\* Chap. 5. 25.

20 Again he said vnto her, Stand in the doore of the tent, and it shall bee when any man doeth come and enquire of thee and say, Is there any man here: that thou shalt say, No.

† Hebr. pnt.

21 Then Jael hebers wife, † tooke a naile of the tent, and tooke an hammer in her hand, and went softly vnto him, and smote the naile into his temples, and fastened it into the ground: (for he was fast asleepe, and weary;) so he died.

22 And behold, as Barak pursued Sisera, Jael came out to meet him, and said vnto him, Come, and I will shew thee the man whom thou seekest. And when he came into her tent, behold, Si-

sera lay dead, and the naile was in his temples.

23 So God subdued on that day, Jabin the king of Canaan, before the children of Israel.

24 And the hand of the children of Israel † prospered, & preuailed against Jabin the king of Canaan, vntill they had destroyed Jabin king of Canaan.

† Hebr. going, went and was hard.

## CHAP. V.

1 The Song of Deborah and Barak.

**T**hen sang Deborah, and Barak the son of Abinoam, on that day, saying, Praise ye the LORD, for the auenging of Israel, when the people willingly offered themselves.

3 Heare, O ye kings, giue eare, O ye Princes: I, euen I will sing vnto the LORD, I will sing praise to the LORD God of Israel.

4 LORD, \* when thou wentest out of Seir, when thou marchest out of the field of Edom, the earth trembled, and the heauens dropped, the clouds also dropped water.

\* Deut. 4. 11.

5 \* The mountaines † melted from before the LORD, euen \* that Sinai, from before the LORD God of Israel.

\* Psal. 97. 5. † Hebr. flowed. \* Exod. 19. 18.

6 In the dayes of \* Shamgar the son of Anath, in the dayes of \* Jael, the high wayes were vnocupied, and the † traueilers walked thorow † by-wayes.

\* Chap. 3. 31. \* Chap. 4. 18. † Hebr. walkers of paths.

7 The inhabitants of the villages ceased, they ceased in Israel, vntill that J Deborah arose, that J arose a mother in Israel.

† Hebr. crooked wayes.

8 They chose new gods: then was warre in the gates: was there a shield or speare scene among fourtie thousand in Israel?

9 My heart is toward the gouer-nours of Israel, that offered themselves willingly among the people: Blesse ye the LORD.

10 || Speake ye that ride on white asses, ye that sit in Iudgement, and walke by the way.

† Or, medi-tate.

11 They that are deliuered from the noise of Archers in the places of drawing water: there shall they rehearse the righteous acts of the LORD, euen the † righteous acts towards the inhabitants of his villages in Israel: then shall the people of the LORD goe downe to the gates.

† Hebr. righteousnesses of the Lord.



12 Awake, awake Deborah: awake, awake, utter a song: arise Barak, and leade thy captiuitie captiue, thou sonne of Abinoam.

13 Then hee made him that remaineth, haue dominion ouer the Nobles among the people: the LORD made me haue dominion ouer the mightie.

14 Out of Ephraim was there a roote of them against Amalek, after thee Benjamin, among thy people: Out of Machir came downe gouernours, and out of Zebulun they that handle the pen of the writer.

† Heb. drawe with the pen, &c.

15 And the princes of Issachar were with Deborah: euen Issachar, and also Barak, he was sent on foot into the valley: for the diuisions of Reuben, there were great thoughts of heart.

† Heb. his feet.  
† Or, in the diuisions, &c.

16 Why abodest thou among the shepefolds, to heare the bleatings of the flocks: for the diuisions of Reuben there were great searchings of heart.

† Heb. impressions.  
† Or, in.

17 Silead abode beyond Jordan: and why did Dan remaine in ships: Ascher continued on the sea shore, and abode in his breaches.

† Or, port.  
† Or, creeke.

18 Zebulun and Naphtali were a people that jeoparded their liues vnto the death, in the high places of the field.

† Heb. exposed to reproch.

19 The kings came and fought, then fought the kings of Canaan in Taanach by the waters of Megiddo, they tooke no gaine of money.

20 They fought from heauen, the starres in their courses fought against Sisera.

† Heb. paths.

21 The ruler of Kishon swept them away, that ancient ruler, the ruler Kishon: O my soule, thou hast troden downe strength.

† Or, trampings, or plungings.

22 Then were the horse hooves broken, by the meanes of the prancing, the prancings of their mightie ones.

23 Curse ye Meroz (said the Angel of the LORD) curse ye bitterly the inhabitants thereof: because they came not to the helpe of the LORD, to the helpe of the LORD against the mighty.

24 Blessed above women shal Iael the wife of Heber the Kenite be, blessed shall she be above women in the tent.

25 He asked water, and she gaue him milke, shee brought forth butter in a lordly dish.

† Heb. hammered.

26 Shee put her hand to the naile, and her right hand to the workemens hammer: and with the hammer shee smote Sisera, shee smote off his head,

when she had pearced & striken through his temples.

27 At her feet he bowed, he fell, he lay downe: at her feet he bowed, he fell: where he bowed, there he fel down dead.

† Heb. be-tweene.

† Heb. destroyed.

28 The mother of Sisera looked out at a window, and cried through the lattesse, why is his charret so long in coming: why tarie the wheelles of his charrets:

29 Her wise ladies answered her, yea she returned & answered to her selfe,

† Heb. words.

30 Haue they not sped: haue they not diuided the pray to euery man a damosell or two: To Sisera a pray of diuers colours, a pray of diuers colours, of needie worke, of diuers colours of needie worke on both sides, meet for the necks of them that take the spoile:

† Heb. so the head of a man.

† Heb. for the necks of the spoile.

31 So let all thine enemies perish, O LORD: but let them that loue him, be as the sunne when he goeth forth in his might. And the land had rest fourtie yeeres.

## CHAP. VI.

1 The Israelites for their sinne are oppressed by Midian. 8 A prophet rebuketh them. 11 An Angel lendeth Gideon for their deliuerance. 17 Gideons Present is consumed with fire. 24 Gideon destroyeth Baals altar, and offreth a sacrifice vpon the altar Iehouah-shalom. 28 Ioash defendeth his son, & calleth him Ierubbaal. 33 Gideons armie. 36 Gideons signes.

**A**ND the children of Israel did euill in the sight of the LORD: and the LORD deliuered them into the hande of Midian seven yeeres.

2 And the hand of Midian preuailed against Israel: and because of the Midianites, the children of Israel made them the dennes which are in the mountaines, and caues, & strong holds.

† Heb. strong.

3 And so it was when Israel had sowed, that the Midianites came vp, & the Amalekites, & the children of the East, euen they came vp against them,

4 And they encamped against them, and destroyed the increase of the earth, till thou come vnto Gaza, and left no sustenance for Israel, neither sheepe, nor ore, nor asse.

† Or, goats.

5 For they came vp with their cattell and their tents, and they came as Grasshoppers for multitude, for both they and their camels were without number:



number : and they entred into the land to destroy it.

6 And Israel was greatly impou-  
erished, because of the Midianites, and  
the children of Israel cryed vnto the  
LORD.

7 And it came to passe when  
the children of Israel cryed vnto the  
LORD, because of the Midianites,

8 That the LORD sent † a Pro-  
phet vnto the children of Israel, which  
said vnto them, Thus saith the LORD  
God of Israel, I brought you vp from  
Egypt, and brought you forth out of the  
house of bondage,

9 And I deliuered you out of the  
hand of the Egyptians, and out of the  
hand of al that oppressed you, and draue  
them out from before you, and gaue  
you their land:

10 And I said vnto you, I am the  
LORD your God, \* feare not the gods  
of the Amorites in whose land ye dwel:  
But ye haue not obeyed my voice.

11 And there came an Angel of  
the LORD, and sate vnder an Oake  
which was in Ophrah, that pertained vn-  
to Joash the Abi-Ezrite: and his sonne  
\* Gideon threshed wheat by the wine-  
presse, † to hide it from the Midianites.

12 And the Angel of the LORD  
appeared vnto him, and said vnto him,  
The LORD is with thee, thou mighty  
man of valour.

13 And Gideon said vnto him, Oh  
my Lord, if the LORD bee with vs,  
why then is all this befallen vs: and  
where be all his miracles which our fa-  
thers tolde vs of, saying, Did not the  
LORD bring vs vp from Egypt: but  
now the LORD hath forsaken vs, and  
deliuered vs into the hands of the Mi-  
dianites.

14 And the LORD looked vpon  
him, and said, Goe in this thy might,  
and thou shalt saue Israel from the  
hand of the Midianites: haue not I  
sent thee?

15 And hee said vnto him, Oh my  
lord, wherewith shall I saue Israel:  
behold, my family is poore in Danas-  
sch, and I am the least in my fathers  
house.

16 And the LORD said vnto him,  
Surely I will be with thee, and thou  
shalt smite the Midianites, as one man.

17 And he said vnto him, If now I  
haue found grace in thy sight, then shew  
me a signe, that thou talkest with me.

18 Depart not hence, I pray thee,  
vntill I come vnto thee, and bring forth  
my † Present, and set it before thee. And  
hee saide, I will tary vntill thou come  
again.

|| Or, meat  
offering.

19 And Gideon went in, and made  
ready † a kid, and unleavened cakes of  
an Ephah of floure: the flesh he put in a  
basket, and he put the broth in a pot, and  
brought it out vnto him vnder the oake,  
and presented it.

† Hebr. a  
kid of the  
goates.

20 And the Angel of God sayd vn-  
to him, Take the flesh, and the unleaue-  
ned cakes, and lay them vpon this  
rocke, and powre out the broth. And he  
did so.

21 Then the Angel of the LORD  
put forth the end of the staffe that was  
in his hand, and touched the flesh, and  
the unleavened cakes, and there rose vp  
fire out of the rocke, and consumed the  
flesh and the unleavened cakes: then  
the Angel of the LORD departed out  
of his sight.

22 And when Gideon perceiued that  
hee was an Angel of the LORD, Gi-  
deon said, Alas, O Lord GOD: \* for  
because I haue seene an Angel of the  
LORD face to face.

\* Exod. 33.  
20. chap.  
13. 22.

23 And the LORD said vnto him,  
Peace be vnto thee, feare not, thou shalt  
not die.

24 Then Gideon built an Altar  
there vnto the LORD, and called it  
|| Jehouah-shalom: vnto this day it is  
yet in Ophrah, of the Abi-Ezrites.

|| That is,  
The Lord  
send peace.

25 And it came to passe the same  
night, that the LORD said vnto him,  
Take thy fathers yong bullocke, || euen  
the second bullocke of seuen yeeres old,  
and throw downe the altar of Baal  
that thy father hath, and cut downe the  
grove that is by it:

|| Or, and.

26 And builde an Altar vnto the  
LORD thy God vpon the top of this  
† rocke, in || the ordered place, and take  
the second bullocke, and offer a burnt  
sacrifice with the wood of the grove,  
which thou shalt cut downe.

† Hebr.  
strong place.  
|| Or, in an  
ordry ma-  
ner.

27 Then Gideon tooke ten men of  
his seruants, and did as the LORD  
had said vnto him: And so it was be-  
cause hee feared his fathers household,  
and the men of the city, that he could  
not doe it by day, that hee did it by  
night.

28 And when the men of the citie  
arose early in the morning, behold, the  
altar of Baal was cast downe, and the  
grove



grone was cut downe that <sup>was</sup> by it, and the second bullocke was offered vpon the altar that was built.

29 And they said one to another, who hath done this thing? And when they enquired and asked, they said, Gideon the sonne of Joash hath done this thing.

30 Then the men of the citie said vnto Joash, Bring out thy sonne, that he may die: because he hath cast downe the altar of Baal, and because hee hath cut downe the grone that <sup>was</sup> by it.

31 And Joash said vnto all that stood against him, Will ye pleade for Baal? Will ye saue him? He that will plead for him, let him be put to death whilest it is yet morning: if he be a god, let him plead for himselfe, because one hath cast down his altar.

32 Therefore on that day hee called him Jerubbaal, saying, Let Baal plead against him, because hee hath throwen downe his altar.

33 Then all the Midianites, and the Amalekites, and the children of the East were gathered together, and went ouer, and pitched in the valley of Jezreel.

34 But the Spirit of the LORD came vpon Gideon, and hee <sup>\*blewe</sup> a trumpet, and Abiezer <sup>†</sup> was gathered after him.

35 And he sent messengers through out all Danasseh, who also was gathered after him, and hee sent messengers vnto Abier, and vnto Zebulun, and vnto Naphtali, and they came vp to meete them.

36 And Gideon said vnto God, If thou wilt saue Israel by mine hand, as thou hast said,

37 Beholde, I will put a fleece of wooll in the floore: and if the dew be on the fleece onely, and it bee drie vpon all the earth beside, then shall I know that thou wilt saue Israel by my hande, as thou hast said.

38 And it was so: for he rose by earely on the morrow, and thrust the fleece together, and wringing the dew out of the fleece, a bowle full of water.

39 And Gideon said vnto God, \* Let not thine anger be hote against me, and I will speake but this once: Let mee proue. I pray thee, but this once with the fleece. Let it now be drie onely vpon the fleece, and vpon all the ground let there be dew.

40 And God did so that night: for it was drie vpon the fleece onely, and there was dew on all the ground.

## CHAP. VII.

1 Gideons armie of two and thirtie thousand is brought to three hundred. 9 He is encouraged by the dreame and interpretation of the barley cake. 16 His stratageme of trumpets and lampes in pitchers. 24 The Ephraimites take Oreb and Zeeb.

**T**hen Jerubbaal (who is Gideon) and all the people that were with him, rose by earely, and pitched beside the well of Harod: so that the hoste of the Midianites were on the North side of them by the hill of Moreh, in the valley.

2 And the LORD said vnto Gideon, The people that are with thee, are too many for me to giue the Midianites into their handes, lest Israel vaunt themselves against mee, saying, Mine owne hand hath saued me.

3 Now therefore go to, proclaime in the eares of the people, saying, \* Who soeuer is fearefull and afraid, let him returne and depart earely from mount Gilead: and there returned of the people twentie and two thousand, & there remained ten thousand.

4 And the LORD said vnto Gideon, The people are yet too many: bring them downe vnto the water, and I will trie them for thee there: and it shall bee that of whome I say vnto thee, This shall goe with thee, the same shall goe with thee: and of whomsoever I say vnto thee, This shal not goe with thee, the same shall not goe.

5 So he brought downe the people vnto the water: and the LORD said vnto Gideon, Euery one that lappeth of the water with his tongue as a dog lappeth, him shalt thou set by himselfe, likewise euery one that boweth downe vpon his knees to drinke.

6 And the number of them that lapped putting their hand to their mouth, were three hundred men: but all the rest of the people bowed downe vpon their knees to drinke water.

7 And the LORD said vnto Gideon, By the three hundred men that lapped, will I saue you, and deliuer the Midianites into thine hand: and let all the other people goe euery man vnto his place.

† Hebr. clothed.

\* Num. 10.

3. chap. 3.

27.

† Heb. was called after him.

\* Gen. 18.

32.

\* Deut. 28  
1. mac. 396



# A dreame declared. Chap.vij. Midian destroyed.

8 So the people tooke victuals in their hand, and their trumpets: and he sent all the rest of Israel, every man vnto his tent, and retained those three hundred men: and the hoste of Midian was beneath him in the valley.

9 And it came to passe the same night, that the LORD sayd vnto him, Arise, get thee downe vnto the hoste, for I haue deliuered it into thine hand.

10 But if thou feare to goe downe, goe thou with Phurah thy seruant downe to the hoste.

11 And thou shalt heare what they say, and afterward shall thine handes be strengthened to goe downe vnto the hoste. Then went hee downe, with Phurah his seruant, vnto the outside of the armed men, that were in the hoste.

12 And the Midianites, and the Amalekites, and all the children of the East, lay along in the valley like grasshoppers for multitude, and their camels were without number, as the sand by the Sea side for multitude.

13 And when Gideon was come, beholde, there was a man that tolde a dreame vnto his fellow, and sayd, Behold, I dreamed a dreame, and loe, a cake of Barley bread tumbled into the hoste of Midian, and came vnto a tent, and smote it that it fell, and ouerturned it, that the tent lay along.

14 And his fellow answered, and said, This is nothing els saue the sword of Gideon the sonne of Joash, a man of Israel: for into his hand hath God deliuered Midian, and all the hoste.

15 And it was so, when Gideon heard the telling of the dreame, and the interpretation thereof, that hee worshipped, and returned into the host of Israel, and sayd, Arise, for the LORD hath deliuered into your hand the host of Midian.

16 And he diuided the three hundred men into three companies, and hee put a trumpet in every mans hand, with empty pitchers, and lampes within the pitchers,

17 And hee said vnto them, Looke on mee, and doe likewise: and beholde, when I come to the outside of the campe, it shall be that as I doe, so shall ye doe.

18 When I blow with a trumpet, I and all that are with mee, then blow

ye the trumpets also on every side of all the campe, and say, The sword of the LORD, and of Gideon.

19 So Gideon and the hundred men that were with him, came vnto the outside of the campe, in the beginning of the middle watch, and they had but newly set the watch, and they blew the trumpets, and brake the pitchers that were in their hands.

20 And the three companies blew the trumpets, and brake the pitchers, and held the lampes in their left hands, and the trumpets in their right hands to blow withall: and they cryed, The sword of the LORD, and of Gideon.

21 And they stood every man in his place, round about the campe: and all the host ranne, and cried, and fled.

22 And the three hundred blew the trumpets, and the LORD set every mans sword against his fellow, euery throughout all the host: and the host fled to Beth-shittah, in Zererath, and to the border of Abel Beholah, vnto Tabbath.

23 And the men of Israel gathered themselves together out of Naphtali, and out of Asher, and out of all Galilee, and pursued after the Midianites.

24 And Gideon sent messengers throughout all mount Ephraim, saying, Come downe against the Midianites, and take before them the waters vnto Beth-barah, and Jordan. Then all the men of Ephraim gathered themselves together, and tooke the waters vnto Beth-barah, and Jordane.

25 And they tooke two Princes of the Midianites, Oreb, and Zeeb: and they slew Oreb vpon the rocke Oreb, and Zeeb they slew at the winepresse of Zeeb, and pursued Midian, and brought the heads of Oreb and Zeeb, to Gideon on the other side Jordan.

## CHAP. VIII.

1 Gideon pacifieth the Ephraimites. 4 Succoth and Penuel refuse to relieue Gideons army. 10 Zebah and Zalmunna are taken. 13 Succoth and Penuel are destroyed. 17 Gideon reuengeth his brethrens death on Zebah and Zalmunna. 22 Hee refuseth gouernment. 24 His Ephod cause of Idolatry. 28 Midian subdued. 29 Gideons children, and death. 33 The Israelites idolatry, and ingratitude.

Or, ranks by fise.

Chap. 6, 33.

\* Esay 9. 4.

Or, towards. † Hebr. lip.

† Hebr. the breaking thereof.

† Hebr. trumpets in the hand of all of them. † Or, fire-brands: or torches.

\* Psal. 83. 11. csa. 10. 26.



† Hebr. what  
thing is this,  
thou hast  
done vnto  
vs?

† Hebr.  
strongly.

† Hebr. spirit.

† Hebr. thresb

|| Or, an hun-  
dred and  
twenty thou-  
sand, euery  
one drawing  
a sword.

† Hebr. terri-  
fied.

**A**ND the men of Ephraim  
said vnto him, <sup>†</sup>why hast  
thou serued vs thus, that  
thou calledst vs not when  
thou wentest to fight  
with the Midianites: And they did  
chide with him <sup>†</sup>sharply.

2 And he said vnto them, what haue  
I done now in comparision of you: Is  
not the gleaning of the grapes of E-  
phraim better then the vintage of Abie-  
zer?

3 God hath deliuered into your  
hands the princes of Midian, Oreb and  
Zeeb: and what was I able to doe in  
comparision of you: then their <sup>†</sup>anger  
was abated toward him, when he had  
said that.

4 **C** And Gideon came to Jordan,  
and passed ouer, hee, and the three hun-  
dred men that were with him, faint, yet  
pursuing them.

5 And he said vnto the men of Suc-  
coth, Giue, I pray you, loaves of bread  
vnto the people that follow me, for they  
bee faint, and I am pursuing after Ze-  
bah and Zalmunna, kings of Midian.

6 **C** And the princes of Succoth  
said, Are the hands of Zebah and Zal-  
munna now in thine hands, that wee  
should giue bread vnto thine armie:

7 And Gideon said, Therefore when  
the LORD hath deliuered Zebah and  
Zalmunna into mine hand, then I wil  
teare your flesh with the thornes of the  
wildernesse, and with briers.

8 **C** And he went vp thence to Pe-  
nuel, and spake vnto them likewise: and  
the men of Penuel answered him, as  
the men of Succoth had answered him.

9 And he spake also vnto the men of  
Penuel, saying, When I come againe in  
peace, I will breake downe this towre.

10 **C** Now Zebah and Zalmunna  
were in Barkoz, and their hostes with  
them, about fiftene thousand men, all  
that were left of all the hostes of the chil-  
dren of the East: for there fell an hun-  
dred and twentie thousand men that  
drew sword.

11 **C** And Gideon went by by the  
way of them that dwelt in tents, on the  
East of Nobah, and Jogbehah, and  
smote the host: for the host was secure.

12 And when Zebah and Zalmun-  
na fled, he pursued after them, and took  
the two kings of Midian, Zebah, and  
Zalmunna, & <sup>†</sup>discomfited all the host.

13 **C** And Gideon the sonne of Joash

returned from battel before the Sunne  
was vp,

14 And caught a yong man of the  
men of Succoth, and enquired of him:  
and he <sup>†</sup>described vnto him the princes  
of Succoth and the elders thereof, euen  
threescore and seuentene men.

15 And he came vnto the men of Suc-  
coth, and said, Behold Zebah and Zal-  
munna, with whom ye did bybraid me,  
saying, Are the hands of Zebah and  
Zalmunna now in thine hand, that we  
should giue bread vnto thy men that are  
wearie:

16 And hee tooke the Elders of the  
cite, and thornes of the wildernes, and  
briers, and with them hee <sup>†</sup>taught the  
men of Succoth.

17 And he beat downe the towre of  
\*Penuel, and slew the men of the cite.

18 **C** Then said he vnto Zebah and  
Zalmunna, what maner of men were  
they whom ye slew at Laboz: And they  
answered, As thou art, so were they, ech  
one <sup>†</sup>resembled the children of a king.

19 And hee said, They were my bre-  
thren, euen the sonnes of my mother:  
as the LORD liueth, if yee had saved  
them aliu, I would not slay you.

20 And he said vnto Jether his first  
borne, **C**p, and slay them: but the youth  
drew not his sword: for he feared, be-  
cause he was yet a youth.

21 Then Zebah and Zalmunna  
said, Rise thou, and fall vpon vs: for as  
the man is, so is his strength. And Gide-  
on arose, and slew Zebah and Zal-  
munna, & tooke away the <sup>||</sup>ornaments  
that were on their camels neckes.

22 **C** Then the men of Israel saide  
vnto Gideon, Rule thou ouer vs, both  
thou, and thy sonne, & thy sonnes sonne  
also: for thou hast deliuered vs from the  
hand of Midian.

23 And Gideon said vnto them, I  
will not rule ouer you, neither shall my  
sonne rule ouer you: the LORD shall  
rule ouer you.

24 **C** And Gideon said vnto them,  
I would desire a request of you, that  
you would giue me euery man the eare-  
rings of his pray. For they had golden  
eare-rings, because they were Jhy-  
maelites.

25 And they answered, we will wil-  
lingly giue them. And they spread a gar-  
ment, and did cast therein, euery man  
the eare-rings of his pray.

26 And the weight of the golden ear-  
care-

† Heb. writ.

† Heb. made  
to know.

\* 1. King. 11  
25.

† Heb. accor-  
ding to the  
forme, &c.

|| Or, orna-  
ments like  
the moon.



care-rings that hee requested, was a thousand and seuen hundred shekels of gold, beside ornaments, and collars, & purple raiment that was on the kings of Midian, and beside the chaines that were about their camels necks.

27 And Gideon made an Ephod thereof, and put it in his cite, euen in Ophrah: and all Israel went thither a whooring after it; which thing became a snare vnto Gideon, and to his house.

28 Thus was Midian subdued before the children of Israel: so that they lifted vp their heads no more: and the country was in quietnesse fourtie yeeres, in the dayes of Gideon.

29 And Jerubbaal the sonne of Joash went & dwelt in his owne house.

30 And Gideon had threescore and ten sonnes<sup>†</sup> of his body begotten: for he had many wives.

31 And his concubine that was in Shechem, shee also bare him a sonne, whose name he<sup>†</sup> called Abimelech.

32 And Gideon the sonne of Joash died, in a good olde age, and was buried in the sepulchre of Joash his father, in Ophrah of the Abi-Gezrites.

33 And it came to passe as soone as Gideon was dead, that the children of Israel turned againe, and went a whooring after Baalim, and made Baal-Berith their god.

34 And the children of Israel remembred not the LORD their God, who had deliuered them out of the hands of all their enemies, on euery side:

35 Neither shewed they kindnesse to the house of Jerubbaal, namely Gideon, according to all the goodnesse which he had shewed vnto Israel.

## CHAP. IX.

1 Abimelech by conspiracie with the Shechemites, and murder of his brethren, is made King. 7 Iotham by a parable rebuketh them and foretellethe their ruine. 22 Gaal conspireth with the Shechemites against him. 30 Zebul reuealeth it. 34 Abimelech ouercommeth them, and soweth the cite with salt. 46 Heeburneth the holde of the god Berith. 50 At Thebez he is slaine by a piece of a millstone. 56 Iothams curse is fulfilled.

**A**ND Abimelech the sonne of Jerubbaal went to Shechem, vnto his mothers brethren, and communed with them, and

with all the family of the house of his mothers father, saying;

2 Speake, I pray you, in the eares of all the men of Shechem; whether is better for you, either that all the sonnes of Jerubbaal (which are threescore and ten persons) reigne ouer you, or that one reigne ouer you: Remember also, that I am your bone, and your flesh.

3 And his mothers brethren spake of him in the eares of all the men of Shechem, all these wordes, and their hearts inclined to<sup>†</sup> follow Abimelech: for they said, he is our brother.

4 And they gaue him threescore and ten pieces of siluer, out of the house of Baal-Berith, wherewith Abimelech hired baine & light persons, which followed him.

5 And hee went vnto his fathers house at Ophrah, and slew his brethren the sonnes of Jerubbaal, being threescore and tenne persons, vpon one stone: notwithstanding, yet Iotham the youngest sonne of Jerubbaal was left, for he hid himselfe.

6 And all the men of Shechem gathered together, and all the house of Dillo, and went, and made Abimelech King, by the plaine of the pillar that was in Shechem.

7 And when they told it to Iotham, he went and stood in the top of mount Gerizim, and lift vp his voice, and cried, and said vnto them, Hearken vnto mee, you men of Shechem, that God may hearken vnto you.

8 The trees went forth on a time to annoint a King ouer them, and they said vnto the Olive tree, Reigne thou ouer vs.

9 But the Olive tree saide vnto them, Should I leaue my fatnesse, wherewith by mee they honour God and man, and goe to bee promoted ouer the trees?

10 And the trees said to the Figge tree, Come thou, and reigne ouer vs.

11 But the Figge tree saide vnto them, Should I forsake my sweetnesse, and my good fruit, and goe to be promoted ouer the trees?

12 Then saide the trees vnto the Vine, Come thou, and reigne ouer vs.

13 And the Vine said vnto them, Should I leaue my wine, which cheareth God and man, and goe to be promoted ouer the trees?

14 Then

Or, sweete  
jewels.

† Heb. What  
is good? whe-  
ther &c.

† Heb. after.

† Heb. going  
out of his  
thigh.

† Heb. set.

† Or, by the  
oke of the  
pillar. See  
Isa. 24.  
26.

† Or, goe up  
and downe  
for other  
trees.



14 Then said all the trees vnto the Bramble, Come thou, and reigne ouer vs.

Or, thistle.

15 And the Bramble said vnto the trees, If in trueth ye anoint me King ouer you, then come, and put your trust in my shadow: and if not, let fire come out of the Bramble, and deuoure the Cedars of Lebanon.

16 Now therefore, if yee haue done truly and sincerely, in that yee haue made Abimelech King, and if yee haue dealt well with Jerubbaal, and his house, and haue done vnto him according to the deseruing of his hands:

† Heb. cast his life.

17 (For my father fought for you, and <sup>†</sup>aduentured his life farre, and deliuered you out of the hand of Midian:

18 And yee are risen by against my fathers house this day, and haue slaine his sonnes, threescore and ten persons, vpon one stone, and haue made Abimelech the sonne of his maidseruant, king ouer the men of Shechem, because he is your brother.)

19 If yee then haue dealt truly and sincerely with Jerubbaal, and with his house this day, then reioyce yee in Abimelech, and let him also reioyce in you.

20 But if not, let fire come out from Abimelech, and deuoure the men of Shechem and the house of Milo: and let fire come out from the men of Shechem, and from the house of Milo, and deuoure Abimelech.

21 And Jotham ran away, and fled, and went to Beer, and dwelt there for feare of Abimelech his brother.

22 When Abimelech had reigned three yeeres ouer Israel,

23 Then God sent an euill spirit betwene Abimelech & the men of Shechem: and the men of Shechem dealt treacherously with Abimelech:

24 That the crueltie done to the threescore and ten sonnes of Jerubbaal might come, and their blood be laid vpon Abimelech their brother which slew them, and vpon the men of Shechem which <sup>†</sup>aided him in the killing of his brethren.

† Hebr. strengthened his hands to kill.

25 And the men of Shechem set layers in wait for him in the toppes of the mountaines, and they robbed all that came along that way by them: and it was told Abimelech.

26 And Gaal the sonne of Ebed came with his brethren, and went ouer to Shechem: and the men of Shechem

put their confidence in him.

27 And they went out into the fields, and gathered their vineyards, and trode the grapes, and made merry, and went into the house of their god, and did eate and drinke, and cursed Abimelech.

Or, song.

28 And Gaal the sonne of Ebed said, who is Abimelech, and who is Shechem, that we should serue him: Is not he the sonne of Jerubbaal: and Zebul his officer: serue the men of Hamor the father of Shechem: for why should we serue him:

29 And would to God this people were vnder my hand: then would I remoue Abimelech. And he said to Abimelech, Increase thine armie and come out.

30 And when Zebul the ruler of the citie heard the wordes of Gaal the sonne of Ebed, his anger was kindled.

Or, hate.

31 And he sent messengers vnto Abimelech priuily, saying, Behold, Gaal the sonne of Ebed, and his brethren, be come to Shechem, and behold, they fortifie the citie against thee.

† Heb. craftily, or to Tormen.

32 Now therefore by night, thou and the people that is with thee, and lie in wait in the field.

33 And it shall be, that in the morning as soone as the Sunne is by, thou shalt rise early, and set vpon the citie: and behold, when he and the people that is with him, come out against thee, then mayest thou doe to them <sup>†</sup>as thou shalt finde occasion.

† Hebr. as thine hand shall find.

34 And Abimelech rose by, and all the people that were with him, by night, and they laid wait against Shechem in foure companies.

35 And Gaal the sonne of Ebed went out, and stood in the entring of the gate of the citie: and Abimelech rose by, and the people that were with him, from lying in waite.

36 And when Gaal saw the people, he said to Zebul, Behold, there come people downe fro the top of the mountaines. And Zebul saide vnto him, Thou seest the shadow of the mountaines, as if they were men.

37 And Gaal spake againe, and said, See, there come people downe by the middle of the land, and another company come along by the plaine of <sup>†</sup>Peonenim.

† Heb. mens.

38 Then said Zebul vnto him, where is now thy mouth, wherewith thou saidst, who

Or, the regards of times.



who is Abimelech, that wee should serue him? Is not this the people that thou hast despised? Goe out, I pray now, and fight with them.

39 And Gaal went out before the men of Shechem, and fought with Abimelech.

40 And Abimelech chased him, and hee fledde before him, and many were ouerthrowen and wounded, euen vnto the entring of the gate.

41 And Abimelech dwelt at Arumah: and Zebul thrust out Gaal and his brethren, that they should not dwell in Shechem.

42 And it came to passe on the morrow, that the people went out into the field, and they tolde Abimelech.

43 And he tooke the people, and diuided them into three companies, and laide waite in the field, and looked, and behold, the people were come forth out of the citie, and he rose vp against them, and smote them.

44 And Abimelech, and the companie that was with him, rushed forward, and stood in the entring of the gate of the citie: and the two other companies ranne vpon all the people that were in the fields, and slew them.

45 And Abimelech fought against the citie all that day, and he tooke the citie, and slew the people that was therein, and beat downe the citie, and sowed it with salt.

46 And when all the men of the tower of Shechem heard that, they entred into an holde of the house of the god Berith.

47 And it was told Abimelech, that all the men of the towre of Shechem were gathered together.

48 And Abimelech gate him vp to mount Zalmon, hee and all the people that were with him, & Abimelech tooke an axe in his hand, and cut downe a bough from the trees, and tooke it, and laide it on his shoulder, and said vnto the people that were with him, what ye haue sene I me doe, make haste, and doe as I haue done.

49 And all the people likewise cut downe every man his bough, and followed Abimelech, and put them to the holde, and set the holde on fire vpon them: so that all the men of the towre of Shechem died also, about a thousand men and women.

50 Then went Abimelech to The-

bez, and encamped against Thebez, and tooke it.

51 But there was a strong towre within the city, and thither fled all the men and women, and all they of the citie, and shut it to them, and gate them vp to the top of the towre.

52 And Abimelech came vnto the towre, and fought against it, and went hard vnto the doore of the towre, to burne it with fire.

53 And a certaine woman \* cast a piece of a millstone vpon Abimelechs head, and all to brake his skull.

\* 2.Sam.  
11.21.

54 Then hee called hastily vnto the young man his armour-bearer, and said vnto him, Draw thy sword, and slay me, that men say not of me, A woman slew him: and his young man thrust him through, and he died.

55 And when the men of Israel saw that Abimelech was dead, they departed every man vnto his place.

56 Thus God rendred the wickednesse of Abimelech which hee did vnto his father, in slaying his leuentie brethren.

57 And all the euill of the men of Shechem, did God render vpon their heads: and vpon them came the curse of Jotham the sonne of Jerubbaal.

## C H A P. X.

1 Tola iudgeth Israel in Shamir. 3 Iair, whose thirtie sonnes had thirtie cities. 6 The Philistines and Ammonites oppresse Israel. 10 In their miserie, God sendeth them to their false gods. 15 Vpon their repentance, hee pitieth them.

And after Abimelech there arose to defend Israel, Tola the sonne of Puah, the sonne of Dodo, a man of Issachar, and he dwelt in Shamir in mount Ephraim.

Or, deliuer.  
Heb. saue.

2 And he iudgeth Israel twenty and thre yeeres, and died, and was buried in Shamir.

3 And after him arose Iair a Gileadite, and iudgeth Israel twentie and two yeeres.

4 And hee had thirtie sonnes that rode on thirtie asse-colts, and they had thirtie cities, which are called Hanoth Iair vnto this day, which are in the land of Gilead.

Or, she vil-  
lages of Iair.

5 And Iair died, and was buried in Camon.

6 And

† Heb. I  
haue done.



\* Chap. 2.  
11. and 3-7.  
and 4. 1. &  
6. 1. & 13. 1  
\* Chap. 2.  
13.

6 **¶** And the children of Israel did euill againe in the sight of the LORD, and serued Baalim and <sup>\*</sup>Ashtaroth, and the gods of Syria, and the gods of Zidon, and the gods of Moab, and the gods of the children of Ammon, and the gods of the Philistines, and forsooke the LORD, and serued not him.

7 And the anger of the LORD was hot against Israel, and hee solde them into the hands of the Philistines, and into the hands of the children of Ammon.

† Hebr. crushed.

8 And that yere they bered and <sup>†</sup>oppressed the children of Israel: eightene yeeres, all the children of Israel that were on the other side Jordan, in the land of the Amorites, which is in Gilead.

9 Moreover, the children of Ammon passed ouer Jordan, to fight also against Iudah, and against Benjamin, and against the house of Ephraim; so that Israel was sore distressed.

10 **¶** And the children of Israel cried vnto the LORD, saying, Wee haue sinned against thee, both because wee haue forsaken our God, and also serued Baalim.

11 And the LORD said vnto the children of Israel, Did not I deliver you from the Egyptians, and from the Amorites, from the children of Ammon, and from the Philistines?

12 The Zidonians also and the Amalekites, and the Moabites did oppress you, and ye cried to me, and I deliuered you out of their hand.

\* Deut. 32.  
15. ierem. 2.  
13.

13 <sup>\*</sup> Yet ye haue forsaken me, and serued other gods: wherefore I will deliuer you no more.

14 Go, and cry vnto the gods which ye haue chosen, let them deliuer you in the time of your tribulation.

† Hebr. is good in thine eyes.

15 **¶** And the children of Israel said vnto the LORD, We haue sinned, doe thou vnto vs whatsoever <sup>†</sup> seemeth good vnto thee, deliuer vs onely, wee pray thee, this day.

† Hebr. gods of strangers.

16 And they put away the <sup>†</sup> strange gods from among them, and serued the LORD: and his soule <sup>†</sup> was grieved for the misery of Israel.

† Hebr. was shortened.

17 Then the children of Ammon were <sup>†</sup> gathered together, and encamped in Gilead: and the children of Israel assembled themselves together, and encamped in Mizpeh.

† Hebr. cried together.

18 And the people and Princes of Gilead, said one to another, What man is hee that will begin to fight against the children of Ammon: he shall <sup>\*</sup> be head ouer all the inhabitants of Gilead.

\* Chap. 11.  
6.

## CHAP. XI.

- 1 The Couenant betweene Iephthah and the Gileadites, that hee should be their head. 12 The treay of peace betweene him and the Ammonites is in vaine. 29 Iephthahs vow. 32 His conquest of the Ammonites. 34 He performeth his vow on his daughter.



**N**OW <sup>\*</sup> Iephthah the Gileadite was a mightie man of valour, and he was the sonne of <sup>†</sup> an harlot: and Gilead begate Iephthah.

\* Hebr. 11.  
32. called Iephthah.

† Hebr. was man, an harlot.

2 And Gileads wife bare him sonnes, and his wifes sonnes grew vp, and they thrust out Iephthah, and said vnto him, Thou shalt not inherite in our fathers house, for thou art the son of a strange woman.

3 Then Iephthah fled <sup>†</sup> from his brethren, and dwelt in the land of Tob: and there were gathered vaine men to Iephthah, and went out with him.

† Hebr. from the face.

4 **¶** And it came to passe, <sup>†</sup> in processe of time, that the children of Ammon made warre against Israel.

† Hebr. after dayes.

5 And it was so, that when the children of Ammon made war against Israel, the Elders of Gilead went to fetch Iephthah out of the land of Tob,

6 And they said vnto Iephthah, Come and bee our Captaine, that wee may fight with the children of Ammon.

7 And Iephthah said vnto the Elders of Gilead, Did not ye hate me, and expell me out of my fathers house: And why are ye come vnto mee now when ye are in distresse?

8 And the Elders of Gilead said vnto Iephthah, Therefore we turne againe to thee now, that thou mayest go with vs, and fight against the children of Ammon, and bee our head ouer all the inhabitants of Gilead.

9 And Iephthah said vnto the Elders of Gilead, If ye bring me home againe to fight against the children of Ammon, and the LORD deliuer them before me: shall I be your head?

10 And the Elders of Gilead said vnto Iephthah, The LORD <sup>†</sup> be witness betweene vs, if we doe not so according to thy words.

† Hebr. be the bearer betweene vs.

11 Then Iephthah went with the Elders



ders of Gilead, and the people made him head and captaine ouer them: and Jephthah vttered all his words before the LORD in Mizpeh.

12 And Jephthah sent messengers vnto the king of the children of Ammon, saying, what hast thou to do with me, that thou art come against mee to fight in my land?

13 And the king of the children of Ammon answered vnto the messengers of Jephthah; \*Because Israel tooke away my land when they came by out of Egypt, from Arnon euen vnto Jabbok, and vnto Jordan: now therefore restore those lands againe peaceably.

14 And Jephthah sent messengers againe vnto the king of the children of Ammon:

15 And said vnto him, Thus saith Jephthah; \*Israel tooke not away the land of Moab, nor the land of the children of Ammon:

16 But when Israel came by from Egypt, and walked through the wilderness, vnto the red sea, and came to Kadesh;

17 Then \*Israel sent messengers vnto the king of Edom saying, Let me, I pray thee, passe through thy land. But the king of Edom would not hearken thereto: And in like maner they sent vnto the king of Moab: but hee would not consent: & Israel abode in Kadesh.

18 Then they went along through the wilderness, and compassed the land of Edom, and the land of Moab, and came by the Eastside of the land of Moab, and pitched on the other side of Arnon, \*but came not within the border of Moab: for Arnon was the border of Moab.

19 And \*Israel sent messengers vnto Sihon king of the Amorites, the king of Heshbon, and Israel said vnto him, Let vs passe, we pray thee, thorow thy land, vnto my place.

20 But Sihon trusted not Israel, to passe through his coast: but Sihon gathered all his people together, and pitched in Jahaz, and fought against Israel.

21 And the LORD God of Israel deliuered Sihon and all his people into the hand of Israel, and they smote them: so Israel possessed all the land of the Amorites, the inhabitants of that countrey.

22 And they possessed \*all the coasts of the Amorites, from Arnon euen vnto Jabbok, and from the wilderness euen vnto Jordan.

23 So now the LORD God of Israel hath dispossessed the Amorites from before his people Israel, and shouldest thou possesse it?

24 Wilt not thou possesse that which Chemosh thy god giueth thee to possesse: so whomsoever the LORD our God shal driue out from before vs, them will we possesse.

25 \*And now, art thou any thing better then Balak the sonne of Zippor king of Moab: Did hee euer strue against Israel, or did hee euer fight against them,

26 while Israel dwelt in Heshbon, and her towne, and in Arcoer, and her towne, and in all the cities that bee along by the coasts of Arnon, three hundred yeeres: why therefore did yee not recouer them within that time?

27 wherefore, I haue not sinned against thee, but thou doest me wrong to warre against mee: the LORD the Judge, bee Judge this day betweene the children of Israel, and the children of Ammon.

28 Howbeit, the king of the children of Ammon hearkened not vnto the words of Jephthah which hee sent him.

29 ¶ Then the Spirit of the LORD came vpon Jephthah, and he passed ouer Gilead and Danasheh, and passed ouer Mizpeh of Gilead, and from Mizpeh of Gilead hee passed ouer vnto the children of Ammon.

30 And Jephthah bowled a bowe vnto the LORD, and said, If thou shalt without faile deliuer the children of Ammon into mine hands,

31 Then it shall be, that † whatsoeuer commeth forth of the doores of my house to meeete me, when I returne in peace from the children of Ammon, shall surely be the LORDS, and I will offer it by for a burnt offering.

32 ¶ So Jephthah passed ouer vnto the children of Ammon to fight against them, and the LORD deliuered them into his hands.

33 And he smote them from Arcoer, euen till thou come to Dinnith, euen twentie cities, and vnto the plaine of the vineyards, with a very great slaughter: thus the children of Ammon

\*Deut. 2.  
16.

\*Num. 22.  
2. deut. 23.  
4. iosh. 24.9

\*Num. 21.  
33.

\*Deut. 2.9.

\*Num. 20.  
34.

\*Num. 22.  
13. and 22.  
34.

\*Deut. 2.  
36.

† Hebr. that  
which com-  
meth forth  
shall come  
forth.

¶ Or, I will  
offer it, &c.

¶ Or, Abel.



mon were subdned before the children of Israel.

¶ Or, he had  
not of his  
owne either  
sonne or  
daughter.  
Heb. of him-  
selfe.

34 And Iephthah came to Gizep vnto his house, and beholde, his daughter came out to meete him with timbrels and with dances, and she was his onely childe: beside her he had neither sonne nor daughter.

35 And it came to passe when he saw her, that he rent his clothes, and said, Alas, my daughter, thou hast brought me very low, and thou art one of them that trouble me: for I haue opened my mouth vnto the LORD, and I cannot goe backe.

36 And she said vnto him, My father, if thou hast opened thy mouth vnto the LORD, doe to me according to that which hath proceeded out of thy mouth: forasmuch as the LORD hath taken vengeance for thee of thine enemies, euen of the children of Ammon.

† Heb. Goe,  
and goe  
downe.

37 And she said vnto her father, Let this thing be done for me: Let me alone two moneths, that I may goe by and dole vpon the mountaines, and bewaile my virginity, I, and my fellows.

38 And he said, Goe. And he sent her away for two moneths, and she went with her companions, and bewailed her virginity vpon the mountaines.

39 And it came to passe at the ende of two moneths that she returned vnto her father, who did with her according to his vow which he had vowed: and she knew no man: for it was a custome in Israel,

¶ Or, ordinance.

40 That the daughters of Israel went yearly to lament the daughter of Iephthah the Gileadite foure dayes in a yeere.

† Heb. from  
yeere to yeere.  
¶ Or, so talke  
with.

## CHAP. XII.

1 The Ephraimites quarrelling with Iephthah, and discerned by Shibboleth, are slaine by the Gileadites. 7 Iephthah dieth. 8 Ibzan, who had thirtie sonnes and thirtie daughters, 11 and Elon, 13. and Abdon who had fourtie sonnes, and thirtie nephewes, iudged Israel.

† Hebr. were  
called.

**A**ND the men of Ephraim gathered themselves together, and went Northward, & said vnto Iephthah, wherefore passedst thou ouer to fight against the children of Ammon, and didst not call vs to goe with thee: wee will burne thine house vpon thee with fire.

2 And Iephthah saide vnto them, I and my people were at great strife with the children of Ammon: and when I called you, ye deliuered me not out of their hands.

3 And when I sawe that ye deliuered me not, I put my life in my handes, and passed ouer against the children of Ammon, and the LORD deliuered them into my hand: wherefore then are ye come by vnto me this day, to fight against me?

4 Then Iephthah gathered together all the men of Gilead, and fought with Ephraim: and the men of Gilead smote Ephraim, because they said, Bee Gileadites are fugitiues of Ephraim, among the Ephraimites and among the Danaites.

5 And the Gileadites tooke the passages of Jordan before the Ephraimites: and it was so that when those Ephraimites which were escaped saide, Let me go ouer, that the men of Gilead said vnto him, Art thou an Ephraimite? If he said, Nay:

6 Then said they vnto him, Say now, Shibboleth: and he said, Sibboleth: for hee could not frame to pronounce it right. Then they tooke him, and slewe him at the passages of Jordan: and there fell at that time of the Ephraimites, fourtie & two thousand.

7 And Iephthah iudged Israel six yeeres: then died Iephthah the Gileadite, and was buried in one of the cities of Gilead.

8 And after him Ibzan of Bethlehem iudged Israel.

9 And hee had thirtie sonnes, and thirtie daughters, whome hee sent abroad, and tooke in thirtie daughters from abroad for his sonnes. And hee iudged Israel seven yeeres.

10 Then died Ibzan, and was buried at Bethlehem.

11 And after him, Elon, a Zebulonite iudged Israel, and he iudged Israel ten yeeres.

12 And Elon the Zebulonite died, and was buried in Aialon in the country of Zebulun.

13 And after him, Abdon, the sonne of Hilel a Pirathonite iudged Israel.

14 And he had fourty sonnes, and thirtie nephewes, that rode on three-score and ten asse-colts: and he iudged Israel eight yeeres,

† Heb. fourty  
sonnes.



15 And Abdon the sonne of Hillel the Pirathonite died, and was buried in Pirathon in the land of Ephraim, in the mount of the Amalekites.

CHAP. XIII.

1 Israel is in the hand of the Philistines. 2 An Angel appeareth to Manoahs wife. 8 The Angel appeareth to Manoah. 15 Manoahs sacrifice, whereby the Angel is discovered. 24 Samson is borne.

**A**ND the children of Israel <sup>†</sup>did euill againe in the sight of the LORD, and the LORD deliuered them into the hand of the Philistines forty yeeres.

2 **A**ND there was a certaine man of Zorah, of the family of the Danites, whose name was Manoah, and his wife was barren, and bare not.

3 And the Angel of the LORD appeared vnto the woman, and said vnto her, Behold now, thou art barren, and bearest not: but thou shalt conceive and beare a sonne.

4 Now therefore beware \*I pray thee, and drinke not wine, nor strong drinke, and eat not any vncleane thing.

5 For loe, thou shalt conceive, and beare a sonne, and \*no razor shall come on his head: for the child shall be a Nazarite vnto God from the wombe: and he shall begin to deliuer Israel out of the hand of the Philistines.

6 **T**hen the woman came, and told her husband, saying: A man of God came vnto mee, and his countenance was like the countenance of an Angel of God, very terrible: but I asked him not whence he was, neither told he me his name:

7 But he said vnto mee, Behold, thou shalt conceive and beare a sonne; and now, drinke no wine nor strong drinke, neither eate any vncleane thing: for the child shall be a Nazarite to God, from the wombe, to the day of his death.

8 **T**hen Manoah entreated the LORD, and said, O my LORD, let the man of God which thou didst send, come againe vnto vs, & teach vs what we shall do vnto the child that shall be borne.

9 And God hearkened to the voyce of Manoah; and the Angel of God came againe vnto the woman as shee

late in the field: But Manoah her husband was not with her.

10 And the woman made haste, and ranne, and shewed her husband, and said vnto him; Behold, the man hath appeared vnto me, that came vnto me the other day.

11 And Manoah arose, and went after his wife, and came to the man, and said vnto him, Art thou the man that spakest vnto the woman: And he said, I am.

12 And Manoah said, Now let thy words come to passe: <sup>†</sup>How shall wee order the child, and <sup>||</sup>how shall we doe vnto him?

13 And the Angel of the LORD said vnto Manoah, Of all that I said vnto the woman, let her beware.

14 She may not eate of any thing that commeth of the Vine, neither let her drinke wine or strong drinke, nor eat any vncleane thing: all that I commanded her, let her obserue.

15 **A**ND Manoah saide vnto the Angel of the LORD, I pray thee let vs deteine thee, vntill wee shall haue made ready a kid <sup>†</sup>for thee.

16 And the Angel of the LORD said vnto Manoah, Though thou deteine mee, I will not eat of thy bread: and if thou wilt offer a burnt offering, thou must offer it vnto the LORD: for Manoah knew not that he was an Angel of the LORD.

17 And Manoah said vnto the Angel of the LORD, What is thy name, that when thy sayings come to passe, we may doe thee honour:

18 And the Angel of the LORD said vnto him, Why askest thou thus after my name, seeing it is <sup>||</sup>secret:

19 So Manoah tooke a kid, with a meat offering, and offered it vpon a rocke vnto the LORD: and the Angel did wonderously, and Manoah and his wife looked on.

20 For it came to passe, when the flame went vp toward heauen from off the altar, that the Angel of the LORD ascended in the flame of the altar: and Manoah and his wife looked on it, and fell on their faces to the ground.

21 (But the Angel of the LORD did no more appeare to Manoah and to his wife:) then Manoah knewe that he was an Angel of the LORD.

22 And Manoah said vnto his wife, A a \*we

† Hebr. added to commit, &c.  
\* Chap. 2.  
11. and 3. 7.  
and 4. 1.  
and 6. 1. and 10. 6.

\* Num. 6.  
2. 3.

\* Num. 6. 5.  
1. sam. 1.  
11.

† Hebr. what shall be the manner of the, &c.  
|| Or, what shall he doe?  
Hebr. What shall be his worke?

† Hebr. before thee.

|| Or, wonderful.



\*Exod. 33.  
20. chap. 6.  
22.

\*Wee shall surely die, because wee haue seene God.

23 But his wife said vnto him, If the LORD were pleased to kill vs, he would not haue receiued a burnt offering and a meat offering at our hands, neither would hee haue shewed vs all these things, nor would as at this time haue told vs such things as these.

24 And the woman bare a sonne, and called his name Samson: and the child grew, & the LORD blessed him.

25 And the Spirit of the LORD beganne to mooue him at times in the campe of Dan, betweene Zorah and Ethaol.

### CHAP. XIII.

1 Samson desireth a wife of the Philistines. 2 In his iourney hee killeth a Lion. 8 In a second iourney hee findeth hony in the carkeis. 10 Samsons marriage feast. 12 His riddle by his wife is made known. 19 He spoileth thirtie Philistines. 20 His wife is married to another.



And Samson went down to Timnath, and sawe a woman in Timnath, of the daughters of the Philistines.

2 And hee came by, and told his father and his mother, and said, I haue seene a woman in Timnath, of the daughters of the Philistines: now therefore get her for me to wife.

3 Then his father and his mother said vnto him, Is there neuer a woman among the daughters of thy brethren, or among all my people, that thou goest to take a wife of the uncircumcised Philistines? And Samson said vnto his father, Get her for me, for shee pleaseeth me well.

4 But his father and his mother knew not that it was of the LORD, that hee sought an occasion against the Philistines: for at that time the Philistines had dominion ouer Israel.

5 Then went Samson downe, and his father & his mother, to Timnath, and came to the vineyards of Timnath: and behold, a young Lion roared against him.

6 And the Spirit of the LORD came mightily vpon him, and hee rent him as he would haue rent a kid, and he had nothing in his hand: but hee told not his father or his mother what hee had done.

7 And hee went downe and talked with the woman, and she pleased Samson well.

8 And after a time hee returned to take her, and he turned aside to see the carkeis of the Lion: and behold, there was a swarme of Bees, and honie in the carkeis of the Lion.

9 And hee tooke thereof in his handes, and went on eating, and came to his father and mother, and hee gaue them, and they did eate: but he told not them that he had taken the hony out of the carkeis of the Lion.

10 So his father went downe vnto the woman, and Samson made there a feast: for so vsed the young men to doe.

11 And it came to passe when they saw him, that they brought thirtie companions to be with him.

12 And Samson said vnto them, I will now put forth a riddle vnto you: if you can certainly declare it me, within the seuen dayes of the feast, and finde it out, then I will giue you thirtie sheetes, and thirtie change of garments:

[Or, furs.]

13 But if ye cannot declare it me, then shall yee giue me thirtie sheetes, and thirtie change of garments. And they said vnto him, Put forth thy riddle, that we may heare it.

14 And hee said vnto them, Out of the eater came forth meate, and out of the strong came forth sweetnesse. And they could not in three dayes epound the riddle.

15 And it came to passe on the seuenth day, that they said vnto Samsons wife, Entice thy husband, that hee may declare vnto vs the riddle, lest we burne thee and thy fathers house with fire: haue yee called vs, to take that wee haue: is it not so?

16 And Samsons wife wept before him, and said, Thou doest but hate me, and louest me not: thou hast put forth a riddle vnto the children of my people, and hast not tolde it me. And hee said vnto her, Behold, I haue not tolde it my father nor my mother, and shall I tell it thee?

17 And shee wept before him the seuen dayes, while the feast lasted: and it came to passe on the seuenth day, that he tolde her, because shee lay sore vpon him: and she tolde the riddle to the children of her people.

[Or, she rest of the seven dayes, &c.]

† Heb. for is right in mine eye.

† Heb. in meeting him.

† Heb. as if I see vs, or as if I see vs?



18 And the men of the city said vnto him on the seventh day before the sunne went downe, what is sweeter then honie: and what is stronger then a Lion: And he said vnto them, If ye had not plowed with my heifer, yee had not found out my riddle.

19 And the Spirit of the LORD came vpon him, and hee went downe to Ashkelon, and slewe thirtie men of them, and tooke their spoile, and gaue change of garments vnto them which expounded the riddle, and his anger was kindled, and hee went vp to his fathers house.

20 But Samsons wife was given to his companion, Whom hee had vsed as his friend.

## CHAP. XV.

1 Samson is denied his wife. 3 He burneth the Philistines corne with foxes and firebrands. 6 His wife and her father are burnt by the Philistines. 7 Samson smiteth them hip and thigh. 9 He is bound by the men of Iudah and deliuered to the Philistines. 14 Hee killeth them with a iawbone. 18 God maketh the fountaine En-hakkore for him in Lehi.

**B**Ut it came to passe within a while after, in the time of wheat harvest, that Samson visited his wife with a kid, and he said, I will goe in to my wife into the chamber. But her father would not suffer him to goe in.

2 And her father saide, I verily thought that thou haddest utterly hated her, therefore I gaue her to thy companion: is not her younger sister fairer then she: † take her, I pray thee, in stead of her.

3 And Samson said concerning them, Now shal I be more blamelesse then the Philistines, though I do them a displeasure.

4 And Samson went and caught three hundred foxes, and tooke firebrands, and turned taile to taile, and put a firebrand in the midst betweene two tailes.

5 And when hee had set the brands on fire, he let them goe into the standing corne of the Philistines, and burnt vp both the thockes, and also the standing corne, with the vineyards and oliues.

6 Then the Philistines saide, who hath done this: and they answered, Samson the sonne in law of

the Timnite, because hee had taken his wife, and giuen her to his companion. And the Philistines came vp, and burnt her and her father with fire.

7 And Samson said vnto them, Though ye haue done this, yet will I be auenged of you, and after that, I will cease.

8 And he smote them hip and thigh, with a great slaughter, and hee went downe and dwelt in the top of the rocke Etam.

9 Then the Philistines went vp, and pitched in Iudah, and spread themselves in Lehi.

10 And the men of Iudah said, why are ye come vp against vs: and they answered, To bind Samson are we come vp, to doe to him, as he hath done to vs.

11 Then three thousand men of Iudah † went to the top of the rocke Etam, and sayd to Samson, Knowest thou not that the Philistines are rulers ouer vs: what is this that thou hast done vnto vs: And he said vnto them, As they did vnto me, so haue I done vnto them.

12 And they said vnto him, Wee are come downe to binde thee, that we may deliuer thee into the hand of the Philistines. And Samson said vnto them, Swear vnto me, that yee will not fall vpon me your selues.

13 And they spake vnto him, saying, No: but wee will binde thee fast, and deliuer thee into their hand: but surely we will not kill thee. And they bound him with two new cordes, and brought him vp from the rocke.

14 And when he came vnto Lehi, the Philistines shouted against him: and the Spirit of the LORD came mightily vpon him, and the cordes that were vpon his armes became as flaxe that was burnt with fire, and his hands † loosed from off his hands.

15 And he found a new iawbone of an asse, and put forth his hand, and tooke it, and slewe a thousand men therewith.

16 And Samson said, with the iawbone of an asse, † heapes vpon heapes, with the iaw of an asse haue I slaine a thousand men.

17 And it came to passe when he had made an end of speaking, that hee cast away the iaw bone out of his hand, and called that place Ramath-Lehi.

18 And hee was sore athirst, and called on the LORD, and said, Thou

† Or, apparel.

† Heb. went downe.

† Heb. let her be thine.

† Or, now shall I bee blamelesse from the Philistines, though, &c.  
† Or, therefore.

† Hebr. were melted.  
† Heb. moist.

† Heb. an heape, two heapes.

† That is, The lifting up of the iaw-bone, or, casting away of the iaw-bone.



# Samson and Delilah: Iudges. She betrayeth him.

hast giuen this great deliuerance into the hand of thy seruant: and now shall I die for thirst, and fall into the hand of the vncircumcised:

|| Or, Lehi.

19 But God claue an hollow place that was in the iawbe, and there came water thereout, & when he had drunke, his spirit came againe, and he reuiued: wherefore hee called the name thereof En-hakkore, which is in Lehi, vnto this day:

|| That is, the well of him that called or cried.

20 And he iudged Israel in the dayes of the Philistines twentie yeres.

## CHAP. XVI.

1 Samson at Gaza escapeth, and carieth away the gates of the city. 4 Delilah corrupted by the Philistines, enticeth Samson. 6 Thrice she is deceiued. 15. At last shee ouercometh him. 21 The Philistines take him, and put out his eyes. 22 His strength renewing, hee pulleth downe the house vpon the Philistines, and dieth.

**T**hen went Samson to Gaza, and saw there an harlot, and went in vnto her.

† Heb. a woman an harlot.

2 And it was told the Gazites, saying, Samson is come hither. And they compassed him in, and layd wait for him all night in the gate of the citie, and were quiet all the night, saying, In the morning when it is day, we shall kill him.

† Heb. silent.

3 And Samson lay till midnight, and arose at midnight, and tooke the doores of the gate of the city, and the two posts, and went away with them, barre and all, and put them vpon his shoulders, and caried them vp to the toppe of an hill that is before Hebron.

† Heb. with the barre.

4 And it came to passe after ward, that he loued a woman in the valley || of Sorek, whose name was Delilah.

|| Or, by the brooke.

5 And the lords of the Philistines came vp vnto her, and said vnto her, Entice him, and see wherein his great strength lieth, and by what meanes we may preuaile against him, that we may bind him, to afflict him: and we will giue thee euery one of vs, eleuen hundredeth pieces of siluer.

|| Or, hundred.

6 And Delilah said to Samson, Tel me, I pray thee, wherein thy great strength lieth, and wherewith thou mightest be bound, to afflict thee.

7 And Samson said vnto her, If they binde mee with seuen greene withs, that were neuer dried, then shall

|| Or, newe cords, be. moist.

I be weake, and be as another man.

† Heb. one.

8 Then the lords of the Philistines brought vp to her seuen greene withs, which had not bene dried, & she bound him with them.

9 Now there were men lying in wait, abiding with her in the chamber: and she said vnto him, The Philistines be vpon thee, Samson. And he brake the withs, as a threed of tow is broken, when it toucheth the fire: so his strength was not knowen.

† Heb. found. leth.

10 And Delilah said vnto Samson, Behold, thou hast mocked me, and told mee lies: now tell mee, I pray thee, wherewith thou mightest be bound.

11 And he said vnto her, If they bind me fast with newe ropes that neuer were occupied, then shall I be weake, and be as another man.

† Heb. when with work hath not bin done.

12 Delilah therfore tooke new ropes, and bound him therewith, and said vnto him, The Philistines be vpon thee, Samson. And there were liers in wait abiding in the chamber, and hee brake them from off his armes, like a threed.

13 And Delilah said vnto Samson, Hitherto thou hast mocked me, and told mee lies: tell me wherewith thou mightest be bound. And he said vnto her, If thou weauest the seuen lockes of my head with the web.

14 And she fastened it with the pinne, and said vnto him, The Philistines be vpon thee, Samson. And hee awaked out of his sleepe, and went away with the pinne of the beame, & with the web.

15 And shee said vnto him, How canst thou say, I loue thee, when thine heart is not with mee? Thou hast mocked mee these three times, and hast not told me wherein thy great strength lieth.

16 And it came to passe, when she pressed him daily with her wordes, and vexed him, so that his soule was vexed vnto death.

† Heb. sore. ned.

17 That he told her all his heart, and said vnto her, There hath not come a razor vpon mine head: for I haue bene a Nazarite vnto God from my mothers wombe: If I bee shauen, then my strength will goe from me, and I shall become weake, and bee like any other man.

18 And when Delilah saw that he had told her all his heart, she sent and called for the Lords of the Philistines, saying, Come by this once, for hee hath shewed me all his heart. Then the lords of the Philistines



Philistines came vnto her, & brought money in their hand.

19 And she made him sleepe vpon her knees, and she called for a man, and she caused him to shauē off the seuen lockes of his head, and she began to afflict him, and his strength went from him.

20 And she said, The Philistines be vpon thee, Samson. And hee awoke out of his sleepe, and said, I will go out as at other times before, and shake my selfe. And he wist not that the LORD was departed from him.

21 But the Philistines tooke him and put out his eyes, and brought him downe to Gaza, and bound him with fetters of brasse, and he did grind in the prison house.

22 Howbeit, the haire of his head began to grow againe, after he was shauen.

23 Then the lords of the Philistines gathered them together, for to offer a great sacrifice vnto Dagon their god, and to reioyce: for they said, Our god hath deliuered Samson our enemy into our hand.

24 And when the people saw him, they praised their god: for they said, Our god hath deliuered into our hands our enemy, and the destroyer of our country, which slew many of vs.

25 And it came to passe when their hearts were merry, that they said, Call for Samson, that hee may make vs sport. And they called for Samson out of the prison house, and he made them sport, and they set him betweene the pillars.

26 And Samson said vnto the lad that held him by the hand, Suffer mee, that I may feele the pillars whereupon the house standeth, that I may leane vpon them.

27 Now the house was full of men and women, and all the lords of the Philistines were there: and there were vpon the roofoe about three thousand men and women, that behelde while Samson made sport.

28 And Samson called vnto the LORD, and said, O LORD GOD, remember me, I pray thee, & strengthen mee, I pray thee, onely this once, O God, that I may be at once auenged of the Philistines, for my two eyes.

29 And Samson tooke hold of the two middle pillars, vpon which the house stood, and on which it was borne

vp, of the one with his right hand, and of the other with his left.

30 And Samson said, Let me die with the Philistines: & he bowed himselfe with all his might: and the house fel vpon the lords, and vpon all the people that were therein: so the dead which he slew at his death, were moe, then they which he slew in his life.

31 Then his brethren, and all the house of his father, came downe, and tooke him, and brought him vp, and buried him betweene Zorah and Eshtaol, in the burying place of Manoah his father: and hee iudged Israel twentie yeeres.

## CHAP. XVII.

1 Of the money that Micah first stole, then restored, his mother maketh Images, 5 and hee ornaments for them. 6 He hireth a Levite to be his Priest.

**A**ND there was a man of mount Ephraim, whose name was Micah.

2 And he said vnto his mother, The eleuen hundred shekels of siluer, that were taken from thee, about which thou cursedst, and spakest of also in mine eares, behold, the siluer is with mee, I took it. And his mother said, Blessed be thou of the LORD, my sonne.

3 And when hee had restored the eleuen hundred shekels of siluer to his mother, his mother said, I had wholly dedicated the siluer vnto the LORD, from my hand, for my sonne, to make a grauen image and a molten image: now therefore I will restore it vnto thee.

4 Yet hee restored the money vnto his mother, and his mother tooke two hundred shekels of siluer, and gaue them to the founder, who made thereof a grauen image and a molten image, and they were in the house of Micah.

5 And the man Micah had an house of gods, and made an Ephod, and Teraphim, and consecrated one of his sonnes, who became his Priest.

6 In those dayes there was no king in Israel, but euery man did that which was right in his owne eyes.

7 And there was a young man out of Bethlehem Judah, of the family of Judah, who was a Levite, and he sojourned there.

8 And the man departed out of the

† Hebr. my soul.

† Hebr. bowed out.

† Or, as when he was shaven.

† Hebr. and who multiplied our sinne.

† Hebr. before them.

† Or, he leaned on them.

\* Chap. 8.

27.

\* Gen. 31.

19. ofe. 2. 4.

† Hebr. filled the hand.

\* Chap. 18.

1. and 21.

25.



citie from Bethlehem Judah, to sojourn where he could finde a place: and he came to mount Ephraim to the house of Micah, <sup>†</sup>as he journeyed.

<sup>†</sup>Heb. in making his way.

9 And Micah said vnto him, whence comiest thou? And he said vnto him, I am a Leuite, of Bethlehem Judah, and I goe to sojourn where I may finde a place.

10 And Micah said vnto him, Dwell with me, and be vnto me a father and a Priest, and I will giue thee ten shekels of siluer by the yeere, and a suite of apparell, and thy victuals. So the Leuite went in.

<sup>†</sup>Or, a double suit, &c. Heb. an order of garments.

11 And the Leuite was content to dwell with the man, and the young man was vnto him as one of his sonnes.

12 And Micah consecrated the Leuite, and the young man became his Priest, and was in the house of Micah.

13 Then said Micah, Now know I that the LORD will doe me good, seeing I haue a Leuite to my Priest.

## CHAP. XVIII.

1 The Danites send fise men to seeke out an inheritance. 3 At the house of Micah they consult with Ionathan, and are encouraged in their way. 7 They search Laish, and bring back newes of good hope. 11 Six hundred men are sent to surprize it. 14 In the way they robbe Micah of his Priest and his consecrate things. 27 They win Laish and call it Dan. 30 They set vp Idolatrie, wherein Ionathan inherited the Priesthood.

\* Chap. 17. 6. and 21. 25.

**I**N those daies there was no king in Israel: and in those daies the tribe of the Danites sought them an inheritance to dwell in: for vnto that day, all their inheritance had not fallen vnto them, among the tribes of Israel.

2 And the children of Dan sent of their family, fise men from their coasts, <sup>†</sup>men of valour, from Zorah, and from Eshtaol, to spy out the land, and to search it, and they said vnto them, Goe, search the land: who when they came to mount Ephraim, to the house of Micah, they lodged there.

<sup>†</sup>Hebr. fomes.

3 When they were by the house of Micah, they knew the voice of the young man the Leuite: and they turned in thither, & said vnto him, who brought thee hither? And what makest thou in this place: and what hast thou here?

4 And hee said vnto them, Thus and thus dealeth Micah with me, and hath hired me, and I am his Priest.

5 And they layd vnto him, Aske counsell, we pray thee, of God, that we may know, whether our way which we goe, shall be prosperous.

6 And the Priest said vnto them, Goe in peace: before the LORD is your way wherein ye goe.

7 **T**hen the fise men departed, and came to Laish, and saw the people that were therein, how they dwelt carelessse, after the maner of the Zidonians, quiet and secure, and there was no <sup>†</sup>magistrate in the land that might put them to shame in any thing, and they were farre from the Zidonians, and had no businesse with any man.

<sup>†</sup>Heb. possessor, or heir of restraint.

8 And they came vnto their brethren to Zorah, and Eshtaol: and their brethren said vnto them, what say ye?

9 And they said, Arise, that we may goe by against them: for we haue seene the land, and behold, it is very good: and are ye still? Bee not slothfull to goe, and to enter to possesse the land.

10 When ye goe, ye shall come vnto a people secure, and to a large land: for God hath giuen it into your handes: a place where there is no want of any thing, that is in the earth.

11 **A**nd there went from thence of the family of the Danites out of Zorah, and out of Eshtaol, fise hundred men, <sup>†</sup>appointed with weapons of warre.

<sup>†</sup>Heb. girded.

12 And they went by, and pitched in Kirjath-earim, in Judah: wherefore they called that place Mahaneh Dan, vnto this day: behold, it is behinde Kirjath-earim.

13 And they passed thence vnto mount Ephraim, and came vnto the house of Micah.

14 **T**hen answered the fise men that went to spy out the countrey of Laish, and saide vnto their brethren, Doe ye know that there is in these houses an Ephod, and Teraphim, and a grauen image, and a molten image? Now therefore consider what ye haue to doe.

15 And they turned thitherward, and came to the house of the young man the Leuite, euen vnto the house of Micah, and <sup>†</sup>saluted him.

<sup>†</sup>Heb. asked him of peace

16 And the six hundred men appointed



ted with their weapons of war, which were of the children of Dan, stood by the entring of the gate.

17 And the five men that went to spie out the land, went vp and came in thither, and tooke the grauen image, and the Ephod, and the Teraphim, and the molten image: and the Priest stood in the entring of the gate, with the five hundred men that were appointed with weapons of warre.

18 And these went into Micahs house, and fetched the carued image, the Ephod, and the Teraphim, and the molten image: then said the Priest vnto them, what doe ye?

19 And they said vnto him, hold thy peace, lay thine hand vpon thy mouth, and goe with vs, and bee to vs a father and a Priest: Is it better for thee to bee a Priest vnto the house of one man, or that thou be a Priest vnto a tribe and a family in Israel?

20 And the Priests heart was glad, and he tooke the Ephod, and the Teraphim, and the grauen image, and went in the middelt of the people.

21 So they turned, and departed, and put the little ones, and the cattell, and the cariage before them.

22 And when they were a good way from the house of Micah, the men that were in the houses neere to Micahs house, were gathered together, and ouertooke the children of Dan.

23 And they cried vnto the children of Dan: and they turned their faces, and said vnto Micah, what aileth thee, that thou comest with such a company?

24 And he said, Wee haue taken away my gods which I made, and the Priest, and ye are gone away: and what haue I more: and what is this that yee say vnto me, what aileth thee?

25 And the children of Dan said vnto him, Let not thy voyce bee heard among vs, lest angry fellows run vp on thee, and thou lose thy life, with the liues of thy household.

26 And the children of Dan went their way: and when Micah sawe that they were too strong for him, he turned and went backe vnto his house.

27 And they tooke the things which Micah had made, and the Priest which hee had, and came vnto Laish, vnto a people that were at quiet, and secure, and they smote them with the edge of the sword, and burnt the citie with fire.

28 And there was no deliuerer, because it was farre from Zidon, and they had no businesse with any man: and it was in the valley that lieth by Beth-rehob, and they built a citie, and dwelt therein.

29 And they called the name of the city, Dan, after the name of Dan their father, who was bozne vnto Israel: howbeit the name of the citie was Laish at the first.

30 And the children of Dan set vp the grauen image: and Jonathan the sonne of Gerthom, the sonne of Manasseh, hee and his sonnes, were Priests to the tribe of Dan, vntill the day of the captiuitie of the land.

31 And they set them vp Micahs grauen image, which hee made, all the time that the house of God was in Shiloh.

## C H A P. XIX.

1 A Leuite goeth to Bethlehem to fetch home his wife. 16 An old man entertaineth him at Gibeah. 22 The Gibeonites abuse his concubine to death. 29 He diuideth her into twelue pieces to send them to the twelue tribes.

And it came to passe in those dayes, \* when there was no King in Israel, that there was a certaine Leuite sojourning on the side of mount Ephraim, who tooke to him † a concubine out of Bethlehem Judah.

2 And his concubine played the whore against him, and went away from him vnto her fathers house to Bethlehem Judah, and was there foure whole moneths.

3 And her husband arose, and went after her to speake † friendly vnto her, and to bring her againe, hauing his seruant with him, and a couple of asses: and shee brought him into her fathers house, and when the father of the damsell saw him, he reioyced to meet him.

4 And his father in law, the damosels father, reteined him, and hee abode with him three dayes: so they did eate and drinke, and lodged there.

5 And it came to passe on the fourth day, when they arose early in the morning, that he rose vp to depart: and the damosels father saide vnto his sonne in law, † Comfort thine heart with a morsell of bread, and after ward goe your way.

\* Iosh. 19. 47.

\* Chap. 17. 6. and 18. 1 and 21. 25.

† Heb. a woman a concubine, or a wife a concubine.

† Or, a yeere and foure moneths. Heb. dayes, foure moneths.

† Heb. to her heart.

† Heb. strengthen.



6 And they sate downe, and did eat and drinke both of them together: for the damosels father had saide vnto the man, Be content, I pray thee, and tary all night, and let thine heart be merrie.

7 And when the man rose vp to depart, his father in law byged him: therfore he lodged there againe.

8 And hee arose early in the morning on the fift day to depart, and the damosels father sayd, Comfort thine heart, I pray thee. And they taried vntill after noone, and they did eate both of them.

9 And when the man rose vp to depart, hee and his concubine, and his servant; his father in law, the damosels father, said vnto him, Behold, now the day draweth towardes evening, I pray you tarye all night: behold, the day groweth to an ende, lodge heere, that thine heart may be merrie; and to morrow get you early on your way, that thou mayest goe home.

10 But the man would not tary that night, but he rose vp and departed, and came ouer against Jebus (which is Jerusalem:) and there were with him two asses laden, his concubine also was with him.

11 And when they were by Jebus, the day was farre spent, and the servant said vnto his master, Come, I pray thee, and let vs turne in into this cite of the Jebusites, and lodge in it.

12 And his master said vnto him, we will not turne aside hither into the cite of a stranger, that is not of the children of Israel, we wil passe ouer to Gibeah.

13 And hee sayde vnto his servant, Come, and let vs draw neere to one of these places to lodge all night, in Gibeah, or in Ramah.

14 And they passed on and went their way, and the sunne went downe vpon them when they were by Gibeah, which belongeth to Benjamin.

15 And they turned aside thither, to go in and to lodge in Gibeah: and when he went in, he sate him downe in a street of the cite: for there was no man that tooke them into his house to lodging.

16 And behold, there came an olde man from his worke out of the field at euen, which was also of mount Ephraim; and hee sojourned in Gibeah, but the men of the place were Beniaminites.

17 And when he had lift vp his eyes, he saw a wayfaring man in the street

of the cite: and the old man said, Whither goest thou: and whence comest thou?

18 And he said vnto him, we are passing from Bethlehem Judah, toward the side of mount Ephraim, from thence am I: and I went to Bethlehem Judah, but I am now going to the house of the LORD, and there is no man that receiveth me to house.

19 Yet there is both straw and provender for our asses, and there is bread and wine also for me and for thy handmaid, and for the young man which is with thy servants: there is no want of any thing.

20 And the olde man said, Peace be with thee; howsoever, let all thy wants lie vpon me: only lodge not in the street.

21 So he brought him into his house, and gaue provender vnto the asses: and they washed their feet, and did eate and drinke.

22 Now as they were making their hearts merrie, behold, the men of the cite, certaine sonnes of Belial, beset the house round about, and beat at the doore, and spake to the master of the house, the olde man, saying; Bring forth the man that came into thine house, that we may know him.

23 And the man, the master of the house, went out vnto them, and said vnto them; Nay my brethren, nay, I pray you doe not so wickedly; seeing that this man is come into mine house, doe not this folly.

24 Behold, here is my daughter, a maiden, and his concubine, them I will bring out now, and humble yee them, and doe with them what seemeth good vnto you: but vnto this man doe not so vile a thing.

25 But the men would not hearken to him: so the man tooke his concubine, and brought her forth vnto them, and they knew her, and abused her all the night vntil the morning: and when the day began to spring, they let her goe.

26 Then came the woman in the dawning of the day, and fell downe at the doore of the mans house, where her lord was, till it was light.

27 And her lord rose vp in the morning, & opened the doores of the house, and went out to goe his way: and behold, the woman his concubine was fallen downe at the doore of the house, and her hands were vpon the threshold.

28 And

† Heb. till the day declined.

† Heb. is weak.

† Heb. it is the pitching time of the day.

† Heb. to thy tent.

† Heb. to ouer against Jebus.

† Heb. ga. thereth.

\* Genl. 19.6.

† Heb. she master of this folly.



28 And he said vnto her. Up, and let vs be going. But none answered: then the man tooke her vp vpon an asse, and the man rose vp, and gate him vnto his place.

29 And when he was come into his house, hee tooke a knife, and layd hold on his concubine, and diuided her, together with her bones, into twelue pices, and sent her into all the coasts of Israel.

30 And it was so that all that saw it, said, There was no such deed done nor seene, from the day that the children of Israel came vp out of the land of Egypt, vnto this day: consider of it, take aduise, and speake your mindes.

### CHAP. XX.

1 The Leuite in a generall assembly declareth his wrong. 8 The decree of the assembly.

12 The Beniamites being cited, make head against the Israelites. 18 The Israelites in two battels loose fourty thousand. 26 They destroy by a stratageme all the Beniamites, except sixe hundred.

**T**hen all the children of Israel went out, and the Congregation was gathered together as one man, from Dan euen to Beer-sheba, with the land of Gilead, vnto the LORD in Mizpeh.

2 And the chiefe of al the people, euen of all the tribes of Israel, presented themselves in the assembly of the people of God, foure hundred thousand footmen that drew sword.

3 (Now the children of Benjamin heard that the children of Israel were gone vp to Mizpeh.) Then said the children of Israel, Tell vs, how was this wickednesse?

4 And the Leuite the husband of the woman that was slaine, answered and said, I came into Gibeah that belongeth to Benjamin, I and my concubine, to lodge.

5 And the men of Gibeah rose against me, and beset the house round about vpon me by night, and thought to haue slaine mee, and my concubine haue they forced that she is dead.

6 And I tooke my concubine, and cut her in pices, and sent her throughout all the countrey of the inheritance of Israel: for they haue committed lewdnesse and folly in Israel.

7 Behold, ye are all children of Israel, giue here your aduise and counsell.

8 And all the people arose as one man, saying, We will not any of vs goe to his tent, neither will wee any of vs turne into his house:

9 But now, this shall bee the thing which we will doe to Gibeah, we will goe vp by lot against it:

10 And we will take ten men of a hundred throughout all the tribes of Israel, and an hundred of a thousand, and a thousand out of ten thousand, to fetch victuall for the people, that they may doe, when they come to Gibeah of Benjamin, according to all the folly that they haue wrought in Israel.

11 So all the men of Israel were gathered against the cite, knit together as one man.

† Hebr. fellows.

12 And the tribes of Israel sent men thorow all the tribe of Benjamin, saying, what wickednesse is this that is done among you?

13 Now therefore deliuer vs the men, the children of Belial which are in Gibeah, that wee may put them to death, and put away euill from Israel: but the children of Benjamin would not hearken to the voice of their brethren the children of Israel.

14 But the children of Benjamin gathered themselves together out of the cities, vnto Gibeah, to goe out to battell against the children of Israel.

15 And the children of Benjamin were numbred at that time out of the cities, twentie and sixe thousand men that drew sword, beside the inhabitants of Gibeah, which were numbred seven hundred cholen men.

16 Among all this people there were seven hundred cholen men \* left handed, every one could sling stones at an haire breadth, and not misse.

\* Chap. 3. 15.

17 And the men of Israel, beside Benjamin, were numbred foure hundred thousand men that drew sword: all these were men of warre.

18 And the children of Israel arose, and went vp to the house of God, and asked counsell of God, and saide, which of vs shall goe vp first to the battell against the children of Benjamin? And the LORD said, Judah shall goe vp first.

19 And the children of Israel rose vp in the morning, and encamped against Gibeah.

20 And

† Heb. the man the Leuite.

† Heb. humbled.



# The Israelites warre Iudges. with Benjamin,

20 And the men of Israel went out to battell against Benjamin, and the men of Israel put themselves in aray to fight against them at Gibeah.

21 And the children of Benjamin came forth out of Gibeah, and destroyed downe to the ground of the Israelites that day, twenty & two thousand men.

22 And the people the men of Israel encouraged themselves, & set their battell againe in aray, in the place where they put themselves in aray the first day.

23 And the children of Israel went by and wept before the LORD untill Euen, and asked counsel of the LORD, saying, Shall I goe by againe to battell against the children of Benjamin my brother? And the LORD saide, Goe by against him.)

24 And the children of Israel came neere against the children of Benjamin, the second day.

25 And Benjamin went forth against them out of Gibeah the second day, & destroyed downe to the ground of the children of Israel againe, eightene thousand men, all these drew the sword.

26 Then all the children of Israel, and all the people went by, and came vnto the house of God, and wept, and faste there before the LORD, and fasted that day untill Euen, and offered burnt offerings, and peace offerings before the LORD.

27 And the children of Israel enquired of the LORD, for the Arke of the covenant of God was there in those daies,

28 And Phinehas the sonne of Eleazar the sonne of Aaron stood before it in those daies, saying; Shall I yet againe goe out to battell against the children of Benjamin my brother, or shall I cease? And the LORD said, Goe by: for to morrow I will deliuer them into thine hand.

29 And Israel set iyers in waite round about Gibeah.

30 And the children of Israel went by against the children of Benjamin on the third day, and put themselves in aray against Gibeah, as at other times.

31 And the children of Benjamin went out against the people, and were drawen away from the citie, and they began to smite of the people and kill as at other times, in the high wayes, of which one goeth by to the house of God, and the other to Gibeah in the field, about thirtie men of Israel.

† Hebr. to smite of the people wounded as at Gc.  
† Or, Bethel.

32 And the children of Benjamin said, They are smitten downe before vs, as at the first: But the children of Israel said, Let vs flee, and draw them from the citie, vnto the high wayes.

33 And all the men of Israel rose by out of their place, and put themselves in aray at Baal Tamar: and the iyers in waite of Israel came forth out of their places, euen out of the meadowes of Gibeah.

34 And there came against Gibeah ten thousand chosen men, out of all Israel, and the battell was sore: but they knew not that euill was neere them.

35 And the LORD smote Benjamin before Israel, and the children of Israel destroyed of the Beniamites that day, twenty and five thousand, and an hundred men; all these drew the sword.

36 So the children of Benjamin saw that they were smitten: for the men of Israel gaue place to the Beniamites, because they trusted vnto the iyers in wait, which they had set beside Gibeah.

37 And the iyers in wait hasted, and rushed vpon Gibeah, and the iyers in wait drew themselves along, and smote all the citie with the edge of the sword.

38 Nowe there was an appointed signe between the men of Israel and the iyers in wait, that they should make a great flame with smoke rise by out of the citie.

39 And when the men of Israel retired in the battell, Benjamin began to smite and kill of the men of Israel about thirtie persons; for they saide, Surely they are smitten downe before vs, as in the first battell.

40 But when the flame began to arise by out of the citie, with a pillar of smoke, the Beniamites looked behind them, and behold, the flame of the citie ascended by to heauen.

41 And when the men of Israel turned againe, the men of Benjamin were amased; for they saw that euill was come vpon them.

42 Therefore they turned their backs before the men of Israel, vnto the way of the wilderness, but the battell overtook them: & them which came out of the citie, they destroyed in the midst of them.

43 Thus they inclosed the Beniamites round about, and chased them, and trode them downe with ease, & ouer against Gibeah toward the sunne rising.

44 And there fell of Benjamin eightene

† Or, made a long sound with the trumpet.  
† Or, time.  
† Heb. with

† Heb. accusation.

† Hebr. to smite the wounded.

† Heb. the whole consumption.

† Heb. touched them.

† Or, from Menachem, &c.  
† Heb. was ouer against



eighteene thousand men; all these were men of valour.

45 And they turned and fled toward the wilderness vnto the rocke of Rimmon: and they gleaned of them in the high wayes five thousand men: and pursued hard after them vnto Gidom, and slew two thousand men of them.

46 So that all which fell that day of Benjamin, were twentie and five thousand men that drew the sword; all these were men of valour.

47 \*But five hundred men turned and fledde to the wilderness vnto the rocke Rimmon, and abode in the rocke Rimmon foure moneths.

48 And the men of Israel turned againe vpon the children of Benjamin, and smote them with the edge of the sword, as well the men of euery citie, as the beast, and all that †came to hand: also they set on fire all the cities that †they came to.

## CHAP. XXI.

- 1 The people bewaile the desolation of Benjamin. 8 By the destruction of Iabesh Gilead they prouide them foure hundred wiues. 16 They aduise them to surprise the virgines that daunced at Shiloh.

**N**Owe the men of Israel had sworne in Mizpeh, saying, There shall not any of vs giue his daughter vnto Benjamin to wife.

2 And the people came to the house of God, and abode there till euen before God, and lift vp their voices, and wept sore:

3. And said, O LORD God of Israel, why is this come to passe in Israel, that there should bee to day one tribe lacking in Israel:

4 And it came to passe on the morrow, that the people rose early, and built there an Altar, and offered burnt offerings, and peace offerings.

5 And the children of Israel sayd, who is there among all the tribes of Israel, that came not by with the congregation vnto the LORD: for they had made a great oath concerning him that came not by to the LORD to Mizpeh, saying, He shall surely be put to death.

6 And the children of Israel repented them for Benjamin their brother, and said, There is one tribe cut off from Israel this day:

7 How shall wee doe for wiues for them that remaine; seeing wee haue sworne by the LORD, that wee will not giue them of our daughters to wiues:

8 And they said, what one is there of the tribes of Israel, that came not by to Mizpeh to the LORD: And beholde, there came none to the campe from Iabesh Gilead to the assembly.

9 For the people were numbred, and behold, there were none of the inhabitants of Iabesh Gilead there.

10 And the congregation sent thither twelue thousand men of the valiantest, and commaunded them, saying, Goe, and smite the inhabitants of Iabesh Gilead with the edge of the sword, with the women and the children.

11 And this is the thing that yee shall doe, \*Yee shall utterly destroy euery male, and euery woman that hath †lien by man.

12 And they found among the inhabitants of Iabesh Gilead, foure hundred yong virgins that had knowen no man, by lying with any male: and they brought them vnto the campe to Shiloh, which is in the land of Canaan.

13 And the whole Congregation sent some † to speake to the children of Benjamin that were in the rocke Rimmon, and to † call peaceably vnto them.

14 And Benjamin came againe at that time, and they gaue them wiues which they had saued aliuie of the women of Iabesh Gilead: and yet so they sufficed them not.

15 And the people repented them for Benjamin, because that the LORD had made a breach in the tribes of Israel.

16 Then the Elders of the Congregation said, How shall we doe for wiues for them that remaine: seeing the women are destroyed out of Benjamin.

17 And they said, There must be an inheritance for them that bee escaped of Benjamin, that a tribe be not destroyed out of Israel.

18 Howbeit wee may not giue them wiues of our daughters. For the children of Israel haue sworne, saying, Cursed be he that giueth a wife to Benjamin.

19 Then they said, Behold, there is a feast of the LORD in Shiloh † verely, in a place which is on the Northside of Bethel on the † East side † of the hie way that

\* Chap. 21.  
13.

† Heb. was found.  
† Heb. were found.

\* Num. 31.  
17.

† Heb. known-  
eth the-ly-  
ing with  
man.  
† Heb. yong  
women vir-  
gins.

† Heb. and  
spake and  
called.  
† Or, pro-  
claim peace.

† Heb. from  
yeere to  
yeere.  
† Or, towards  
the Summe  
time.  
† Or, on.



that goeth by from Bethel to Shechem, and on the South of Lebanon.

20 Therefore they commanded the children of Benjamin, saying, Goe and lie in wait in the vineyards.

21 And see, and behold, if the daughters of Shiloh come out to daunce in daunces, then come yee out of the vineyards, and catch you every man his wife of the daughters of Shiloh, and goe to the land of Benjamin.

22 And it shall bee when their fathers or their brethren come vnto vs to complaine, that we will say vnto them, Bee fauourable vnto them for our sakes: because we reserved not to each man his wife in the warre: for yee did

not giue vnto them at this time, that you should be guiltie.

23 And the children of Benjamin did so, and tooke them wiues according to their number, of them that daunced, whome they caught: and they went and returned vnto their inheritance, and repaired the cities, and dwelt in them.

24 And the children of Israel departed thence at that time, every man to his tribe, and to his family, and they went out from thence every man to his inheritance.

25 \* In those dayes there was no king in Israel: every man did that which was right in his owne eyes.

|| Or, gratified  
us in them.

\* Chap. 17.  
6. and 18.  
1. and 19.1.



## THE BOOKE OF Ruth.

### CHAP. I.

1 Elimelech driven by famine into Moab, dieth there. 4 Mahlon and Chilion, hauing married wiues of Moab, die also. 6 Naomi returning homeward, 8 disswadeth her two daughters in law from going with her. 14 Orpah leaueth her, but Ruth with great constancie accompanieth her. 19 They two come to Bethlehem, where they are gladly receiued.



OWE it came to passe in the dayes when † Judges † ruled, that there was a famine in the land: and a certaine man of Bethlehem Iudah, went to sojourn in the countrey of Moab, he, and his wife, and his two sonnes.

2 And the name of the man was Elimelech, and the name of his wife, Naomi, and the name of his two sonnes, Mahlon, and Chilion, Ephrathites of Bethlehem Iudah: and they came into the countrey of Moab, and † continued there.

3 And Elimelech Naomies hus-

band died, and shee was left, and her two sonnes;

4 And they tooke them wiues of the women of Moab: the name of the one was Orpah, and the name of the other Ruth: and they dwelled there about ten yeeres.

5 And Mahlon and Chilion died also both of them, and the woman was left of her two sonnes, and her husband.

6 Then shee arose with her daughters in law, that shee might returne from the countrey of Moab: for shee had heard in the countrey of Moab, how that the LORD had visited his people, in giuing them bread.

7 Wherefore she went forth out of the place where she was, and her two daughters in law with her: and they went on the way to returne vnto the land of Iudah.

8 And Naomi said vnto her two daughters in law, Goe, returne each to her mothers house: the LORD deale kindly with you, as ye haue dealt with the dead, and with me.

9 The LORD graunt you, that you may finde rest each of you in the house of her husband. Then she kissed them,

† Hebr.  
iudged.

† Hebr. were.



them, and they lift vp their voyce and wept.

10 And they said vnto her, Surely wee will returne with thee, vnto thy people.

11 And Naomi said, Turne againe, my daughters: why will you goe with mee? Are there yet any moe sonnes in my wombe, that they may be your husbands?

12 Turne againe, my daughters, go your way, for I am too old to haue an husband: if I should say, I haue hope, if I should haue a husband also to night, and should also beare sonnes:

13 Would ye tary for them till they were growen: would ye stay for them from hauing husbands: nay my daughters: for it grieueth me much for your sakes, that the hand of the LORD is gone out against me.

14 And they lift vp their voyce, and wept againe: and Orpah kissed her mother in law, but Ruth claue vnto her.

15 And she said, Behold, thy sister in law is gone backe vnto her people, and vnto her gods: returne thou after thy sister in law.

16 And Ruth said, Intreate mee not to leaue thee, or to returne from following after thee: for whither thou goest, I will goe; and where thou lodgest, I will lodge: thy people shall be my people, and thy God my God:

17 Where thou diest, wil I die, and there will I bee buried: the LORD doe so to me, and more also, if ought but death part thee and me.

18 When shee saue that shee was stedfastly minded to goe with her, then shee left speaking vnto her.

19 So they two went vntill they came to Bethlehem: And it came to passe when they were come to Bethlehem, that all the citie was moued about them, and they said, Is this Naomi?

20 And she said vnto them, Call me not Naomi; call mee Mara: for the Almighty hath dealt very bitterly with me.

21 I went out full, and the LORD hath brought me home againe empty: why then call ye me Naomi, seeing the LORD hath testified against me, and the Almighty hath afflicted me?

22 So Naomi returned, and Ruth the Moabitess her daughter in law

with her, which returned out of the countrey of Moab: and they came to Bethlehem, in the beginning of barley harvest.

## CHAP. II.

1 Ruth gleaneth in the fields of Boaz. 4 Boaz taking knowledge of her, 8 sheweth her great fauour. 18 That which she got, shee carieth to Naomi.



And Naomi had a kinsman of her husbands, a mighty man of wealth, of the familie of Elimelech, and his name was Boaz.

2 And Ruth the Moabitess laide vnto Naomi, Let me now goe to the field, and gleane eares of come after him, in whose sight I shall finde grace. And shee laide vnto her, Goe, my daughter.

3 And she went, and came, and gleaned in the field after the reapers: and her happe was to light on a part of the fiede belonging vnto Boaz, who was of the kindred of Elimelech.

4 And behold, Boaz came from Bethlehem, and said vnto the reapers, The LORD bee with you; and they answered him, The LORD blesse thee.

5 Then said Boaz vnto his seruant, that was set ouer the reapers, whose damosell is this?

6 And the seruant that was set ouer the reapers, answered and said, It is the Moabitish damosell that came backe with Naomi out of the countrey of Moab:

7 And she said, I pray you, let mee gleane and gather after the reapers amongst the sheaves: so shee came, and hath continued euen from the morning vntill now, that shee taried a little in the house.

8 Then said Boaz vnto Ruth, Hearest thou not, my daughter? Goe not to gleane in another field, neither goe from hence, but abide here fast by my maidens.

9 Let thine eyes be on the field that they doe reape, and go thou after them: haue I not charged the young men, that they shall not touch thee: and when thou art athirst, goe vnto the vessels, and drinke of that which the yong men haue drawen.

10 Then she fel on her face, and bowed her selfe to the ground, and said vnto

Or, if I were with an husband.

Heb. hope.

Hebr. I haue much bitterness.

Or, be not against me.

Hebr. strengthened her selfe.

That is, pleasant.

That is, bitter.

Heb. happe happened.

Called

Mas. 1. g.

Boaz.



him, why haue I found gracie in thine eyes, that thou shouldest take knowledge of me, seeing I am a stranger?

11 And Boaz answered and said vnto her, It hath fully bene shewed me, all that thou hast done vnto thy mother in law since the death of thine husband: and how thou hast left thy father and thy mother, and the land of thy nativity, and art come vnto a people, which thou knewest not heretofore.

12 The LORD recompense thy worke, and a full reward be giuen thee of the LORD God of Israel, vnder whose wings thou art come to trust.

13 Then she said, Let me finde fauour in thy sight, my lord, for that thou hast comforted mee, and for that thou hast spoken friendly vnto thine handmaid, though I be not like vnto one of thy hand-maidens.

14 And Boaz sayde vnto her, At meale time come thou hither, and eate of the bread, and dip thy morsell in the vinger. And shee sate beside the reapers: and he reached her parched corne, and she did eate, and was sufficed, and left.

15 And when shee was risen vp to gleane, Boaz commanded his young men, saying, Let her gleane euen among the sheaues, & reproch her not.

16 And let fall also some of the handfuls of purpose for her, and leaue them that she may gleane them, and rebuke her not.

17 So she gleaned in the field vntill euen, and beat out that she had gleaned: and it was about an Ephah of barley.

18 And shee tooke it by, and went into the cite: and her mother in lawe saw what shee had gleaned: and shee brought forth, and gaue to her that she had reserued, after she was sufficed.

19 And her mother in lawe said vnto her, Where hast thou gleaned to day: and where wroughtest thou: blessed be hee that did take knowledge of thee. And shee shewed her mother in lawe with whom shee had wrought, and said, The mans name with whom I wrought to day, is Boaz.

20 And Naomi said vnto her daughter in law, Blessed be he of the LORD, who hath not left off his kindnesse to the liuing and to the dead. And Naomi said vnto her, The man is neere of kin vnto vs, one of our next kinsmen.

21 And Ruth the Moabitess said,

He said vnto me also, Thou shalt keepe fast by my yong men, vntill they haue ended all my haruest.

22 And Naomi said vnto Ruth her daughter in law, It is good, my daughter, that thou goe out with his maidens, that they meete thee not in any other field.

23 So shee kept fast by the maidens of Boaz to gleane, vnto the end of barley haruest, and of wheat haruest, and dwelt with her mother in law.

### CHAP. III.

1 By Naomi her instruction, 5 Ruth lieth at Boaz his feete. 8 Boaz acknowledgeth the right of a kinsman. 14 He sendeth her away with fixe measures of barley.

**T**hen Naomi her mother in law said vnto her, My daughter, shal I not seeke rest for thee, that it may be well with thee?

2 And now is not Boaz of our kindred, with whose maidens thou wast? Behold, he winnoweth barley to night in the threshing floore.

3 Wash thy selfe therefore, and anoint thee, and put thy raiment vpon thee, and get thee downe to the floore: but make not thy selfe knowen vnto the man, vntill hee shall haue done eating and drinking.

4 And it shall be when hee lieth downe, that thou shalt marke the place where hee shall lie, and thou shalt goe in, and vncouer his feete, and lay thee downe, and he will tell thee what thou shalt doe.

5 And shee said vnto her, All that thou sayest vnto me, I will doe.

6 And she went downe vnto the floore, and did according to all that her mother in lawe bade her.

7 And when Boaz had eaten and drunke, and his heart was merrie, hee went to lie downe at the ende of the heape of corne: and she came softly, and vncouered his feet, and laid her downe.

8 And it came to passe at midnight, that the man was afraid, and turned himselfe: and behold, a woman lay at his feete.

9 And hee said, who art thou? And she answered, I am Ruth thine handmaid: spread therefore thy skirt ouer thine handmaid, for thou art a neere kinsman.

10 And

Or, I finde fauour.

† Heb. to the heart.

† Heb. Naomi her not.

Or, one that hath right to redeeme.

Or, fall on thee.

Or, lift up the clothes that are at his feete.

Or, take holde on.

Or, one that hath right to redeeme.



10 And hee said, Blessed be thou of the **LORD**, my daughter: for thou hast shewed more kindnesse in the latter ende, then at the beginning, in as much as thou followedst not yong men, whether poore, or rich.

11 And now my daughter, feare not, I will doe to thee all that thou requir-  
<sup>† Heb. gate.</sup>est: for all the <sup>†</sup> title of my people doeth know, that thou art a vertuous woman.

12 And now it is true, that I am thy neare kinsman: howbeit there is a kinsman nearer then I.

13 Tarry this night, and it shall be in the morning, that if hee will performe vnto thee the part of a kinsman, well, let him doe the kinsmans part: but if hee will not doe the part of a kinsman to thee, then will I doe the part of a kinsman to thee, as the **LORD** lueth: lie downe vntill the morning.

14 And shee lay at his feete vntill the morning: and she rose vp before one could know another. And he said, Let it not be knowen, that a woman came into the floore.

15 Also he said, Bring the <sup>†</sup> baile that thou hast vpon thee, and hoide it. And when shee heide it, he measured sixe measures of barley, and laide it on her: and he went into the citie.

16 And when shee came to her mother in law, she said, Who art thou, my daughter: and she tolde her all that the man had done to her.

17 And she said, These sixe measures of barley gaue he me, for hee said to me, Go not emptie vnto thy mother in law.

18 Then said she, Sit still, my daughter, vntill thou know how the matter will fall: for the man will not be in rest, vntill he haue finished the thing this day.

### CHAP. IIII.

1 Boaz calleth into iudgment the next kinsman.

6 He refuseth the redemption according to the maner in Israel. 9 Boaz buyeth the inheritance. 11 He marieth Ruth. 13 She beareth Obed the grandfather of Dauid. 18 The generation of Pharez.

**W**hen went Boaz vp to the gate, and sate him downe there: and beholde, the kinsman of whome Boaz spake, came by, vnto whom he said, Ho, such a one: turne aside, sit downe here. And hee turned aside, and sate downe.

2 And hee tooke ten men of the Elders of the citie, and said, Sit ye downe here. And they sate downe.

3 And he said vnto the kinsman: Naomi that is come againe out of the countrey of Moab, selleth a parcell of land, which was our brother Elimelechs.

4 And <sup>†</sup> I thought to aduertise thee, saying, Buy it before the inhabitants, and before the Elders of my people. If thou wilt redeeme it, redeeme it, but if thou wilt not redeeme it, then tell mee, that I may know: for there is none to redeeme it, besides thee, and I am after thee. And he said, I will redeeme it.

5 Then said Boaz, what day thou buyest the field of the hand of Naomi, thou must buy it also of Ruth the Moabitess, the wife of the dead, to raise vp the name of the dead vpon his inheritance.

6 And the kinsman said, I cannot redeeme it: for my selfe, lest I marre mine owne inheritance: redeeme thou my right to thy selfe, for I cannot redeeme it.

7 <sup>\*</sup> Now this was the maner in former time in Israel, concerning redeeming and concerning changing, for to confirme all things: a man plucked off his shooe, and gaue it to his neighbour: and this was a testimonie in Israel.

8 Therfore the kinsman said vnto Boaz, Buy it for thee: so he drew off his shooe.

9 And Boaz saide vnto the Elders, and vnto all the people, Ye are witnesses this day, that I haue bought all that was Elimelechs, and all that was Chilion, and Mahlons, of the hande of Naomi.

10 Moreover, Ruth the Moabitess, the wife of Mahlon, haue I purchased to be my wife, to raise vp the name of the dead vpon his inheritance, that the name of the dead be not cut off from among his brethren, and from the gate of his place: ye are witnesses this day.

11 And all the people that were in the gate, and the Elders said, Wee are witnesses: The **LORD** make the woman that is come into thine house, like Rachel and like Leah, which two did build the house of Israel: and do thou wor-  
<sup>†</sup> thily in Ephratah, and <sup>†</sup> bee famous in Bethlehem.

12 And let thy house be like the house of Pharez, (<sup>\*</sup> whom Tamar bare vnto

<sup>†</sup> Heb. I said  
I will reucale  
in thine care.

<sup>\*</sup> Deut. 25.  
7.9.

<sup>†</sup> Or, get  
thee riches  
or power.  
<sup>†</sup> Hebr. pro-  
claim: thy  
name.

<sup>\*</sup> Gen. 38.  
29. 1. chro.  
2. 4. matt.  
1. 3.



to Judah) of the seed which the LORD shall give thee of this yong woman.

13 So Boaz tooke Ruth, and she was his wife: and when he went in vnto her, the LORD gaue her conception, and she bare a sonne.

14 And the women said vnto Naomi, Blessed be the LORD which hath not left thee this day without a kinsman, that his name may bee famous in Israel:

15 And he shalbe vnto thee a restorer of thy life, and a nourisher of thine old age: for thy daughter in law which loveth thee, which is better to thee then seven sonnes, hath borne him.

16 And Naomi tooke the childe, and

laid it in her bosome, and became nurse vnto it.

17 And the women her neighbours gaue it a name, saying, There is a sonne borne to Naomi, and they called his name Obed: hee is the father of Jesse the father of David.

18 Now these are the generations of Pharez: \* Pharez begate Hezron,

19 And Hezron begate Ram, and Ram begate Amminadab,

20 And Amminadab begate Nahshon, and Nahshon begate Salmon,

21 And Salmon begate Boaz, and Boaz begate Obed,

22 And Obed begat Jesse, and Jesse begate David.

† Hebr. caus-  
ed to cease  
vnto thee.  
‡ Or, yedee-  
mer.

Hebr. to  
nourish.  
Hebr. thy  
gray haire.

\* 1. Chron.  
2.4. max.  
1.3.

‡ Or, Sal.  
mah.



## THE FIRST BOOKE of Samuel, otherwise called, The first Booke of the Kings.

### CHAP. I.

1 Elkanah a Leuite hauing two wiues, worshipping yeerely at Shiloh. 4 Hee cheriseth Hannah, though barren, and prouoked by Peninnah. 9 Hannah in griefe, prayeth for a childe. 12 Eli first rebuking her, afterwards blefseth her. 19 Hannah hauing borne Samuel, stayeth at home till he be weaned. 24 She presenteth him, according to her vow, to the LORD.



OW there was a certaine man of Ramathaim Zophim, of mount Ephraim, & his name was Elkanah, the sonne of Jeroham, the sonne of Elihu, the sonne of Tohu, the sonne of Zuph, an Ephrathite:

2 And he had two wiues, the name of the one was Hannah, and the name of the other Peninnah: and Peninnah had children, but Hannah had no children.

3 And this man went vp out of his citie \* yeerely, to worship and to sacrifice vnto the LORD of hostes in Shiloh: and the two sonnes of Eli, Hophni, and Phinehas, the Priests of the LORD, were there.

4 And when the time was, that Elkanah offered, he gaue to Peninnah his wife, and to all her sonnes, and her daughters, portions.

5 But vnto Hannah he gaue a wozthy portion: (for he loued Hannah, but the LORD had shut vp her wombe.

6 And her aduersary also prouoked her sore, for to make her feet, because the LORD had shut vp her wombe.)

7 And as he did so yeere by yeere, when she went vp to the house of the LORD, so she prouoked her: therefore she wept, and did not eat.

8 Then said Elkanah her husband to her, Hannah, why weepest thou: and why eatest thou not: and why is thy heart grieued: Am not I better to thee, then ten sonnes:

9 So Hannah rose vp after they had eaten in Shiloh, and after they had drunke,

\* Deut. 16.  
16.  
† Hebr. from  
yeere to  
yeere.

‡ Or, a  
double por-  
tion.

† Hebr. en-  
gred bet.

‡ Or, from  
the time  
that she be-  
gan to  
be barren.



drunke; (now Eli the Priest sate vpon a seat by a poste of the Temple of the LORD.)

† Hebr. bis-  
ter of soule.

10 And shee was † in bitternesse of soule, and prayed vnto the LORD, and wept sore.

† Hebr. feed  
of men.

11 And she bowed a bow, and said, O LORD of hostes, if thou wilt indeed looke on the affliction of thine handmayd, and remember me, and not forget thine handmayd, but wilt giue vnto thine handmayd † a man childe, then I will giue him vnto the LORD all the dayes of his life, and \* there shall no razor come vpon his head.

\* Num. 6. 5.  
iudg. 13. 5.

12 And it came to passe as she † continued praying before the LORD, that Eli marked her mouth.

† Hebr. mul-  
tiplied 10  
pray.

13 Now Hannah, shee spake in her heart; onely her lippes mooued, but her voice was not heard: therefore Eli thought she had bene drunken.

14 And Eli said vnto her, How long wilt thou be drunken: put away thy wine from thee.

† Hebr. hard  
of spirit.

15 And Hannah answered, and said, No, my lord, I am a woman † of a frowfull spirit: I haue drunke neither wine nor strong drinke, but haue pou- red out my soule before the LORD.

Or, medita-  
tion.

16 Count not thine handmaid for a daughter of Belial: for out of the abun- dance of my † complaint and griefe, haue I spoken hitherto.

17 Then Eli answered, and said, Goe in peace: and the God of Israel grant thee thy petition, that thou hast asked of him.

18 And she said, Let thine handmaid finde grace in thy sight. So the woman went her way, and did eate, and her countenance was no more sad.

19 And they rose vp in the mor- ning early, and worshipped before the LORD, and returned, and came to their house to Ramah: and Elka- nah knewe Hannah his wife, and the LORD remembered her.

† Hebr. re-  
velation of  
dayes.  
|| That is,  
asked of God.

20 Wherefore it came to passe when the † time was come about, after Han- nah had conceived, that shee bare a sonne, and called his name † Samuel, saying; Because I haue asked him of the LORD.

21 And the man Elkanah, and all his house, went vp to offer vnto the LORD the yeerely sacrifice, and his vowe.

22 But Hannah went not vp; for

shee said vnto her husband, I will not goe vp vntill the childe be weaned, and then I will bring him, that he may appeare before the LORD, and there abide for euer.

23 And Elkanah her husband said vnto her, Do what seemeth thee good, tary vntill thou haue weaned him, onely the LORD establish his word: so the woman abode, and gaue her sonne sucke vntill she weaned him.

24 And when shee had weaned him, shee tooke him vp with her, with thre bullocks, and one Ephah of flour, and a bottle of wine, and brought him vnto the house of the LORD in Shi- loh: and the childe was young.

25 And they slew a bullocke, and brought the childe to Eli.

26 And she said, Oh my lord, as thy soule liueth, my lord, I am the woman, that stood by thee heere, praying vnto the LORD.

|| Or, return-  
ed him,  
whom I haue  
obtained by  
petition to  
the LORD.

27 For this childe I prayed, and the LORD hath giuen me my petition, which I asked of him:

|| Or, hee  
whom I haue  
obtained by  
petition,  
shall be re-  
turned.

28 Therefore also I haue † lent him to the LORD as long as hee liueth, † he shall be lent to the LORD. And he worshipped the LORD there.

## CHAP. II.

1 Hannahs song in thankfulness. 12 The fine of Elies sonnes. 18 Samuels ministe- rie. 20 By Elies blessing, Hannah is more fruitfull. 22 Eli reprooueth his sonnes. 28 A prophecie against Elies house.

And Hannah prayed, and said, My heart reioyareth in the LORD, mine home is exalted in the LORD: my mouth is enlarged o- uer mine enemies: because I reioyre in thy saluation.

2 There is none holy as the LORD: for there is none beside thee: neither is there any Locke like our God.

3 Talke no more to exceeding proud- ly, let not † arrogancie come out of your mouth: for the LORD is a God of knowledge, and by him actions are weighed.

† Hebr. hard.

4 The bowes of the nightie men are broken, and they that stumbled are girt with strength.

5 They that were full, haue hired out themselves for bread: and they that were hungry, reaped: so that the barren



\* Deut. 32.  
39. wild.  
16. 13. tob.  
13. 2.

hath borne seuen, and she that hath many children, is waxed feeble.

6 \*The LORD killeth and maketh aliue, he bringeth downe to the graue, and bringeth vp.

7 The LORD maketh pooze, and maketh rich: he bringeth low, and lifteth vp.

\* Psal. 113.  
7.

8 He \*raiseth vp the pooze out of the dust, and lifteth vp the begger from the dunghill, to set them among princes, and to make them inherit the throne of glory: for the pillars of the earth are the LORDS, and hee hath set the world vpon them.

9 He will keepe the feet of his saints, and the wicked shall bee silent in darknesse; for by strength shall no man preuaile.

\* Chap. 7.  
10.

10 The aduersaries of the LORD shalbe broken to peeces: \*out of heauen shall he thunder vpon them: the LORD shall iudge the ends of the earth, and he shall giue strength vnto his king, and exalt the home of his Anointed.

11 And Elkanah went to Ramah to his house, and the child did minister vnto the LORD before Eli the Priest.

12 C Now the sonnes of Eli were sonnes of Belial, they knewe not the LORD.

13 And the priests custome with the people was, that when any man offered sacrifice, the priestes seruant came, while the flesh was in seething, with a fleshy-hooke of three teeth in his hand,

14 And he strooke it into the panne, or kettle, or caldron, or pot: all that the fleshy-hooke brought vp, the priest tooke for himselfe: so they did in Shiloh vnto all the Israelites that came thither.

15 Also before they burnt the fat, the priests seruant came, & said to the man that sacrificed, Giue flesh to roast for the priest, for he wil not haue sodden flesh of thee, but raw.

† Hebr. as  
on the day.

16 And if any man said vnto him, Let them not faile to burne the fat presently, and then take as much as thy soule desireth: then hee would answer him, Nay, but thou shalt giue it mee now: and if not, I will take it by force.

17 Wherefore the sinne of the yong men was very great before the LORD: for men abhorred the offering of the LORD.

\* Exod. 28.  
4.

18 C But Samuel ministered before the LORD, being a child, \*girded with a linnen Ephod.

19 Moreover, his mother made him a litle coate, and brought it to him from yeere to yeere, when she came vp with her husband, to offer the yeerely sacrifice.

20 C And Eli blessed Elkanah, and his wife, and said, The LORD giue thee seed of this woman, for the || loane which is lent to the LORD. And they went vnto their owne home.

|| Or, petition  
which hee  
asked, &c.

21 And the LORD visited Hannah, so that shee conceived, and bare three sonnes, and two daughters: and the child Samuel grew before the LORD.

22 C Now Eli was very olde, and heard all that his sonnes did vnto all Israel, and how they lay with the women that † assembled at the doore of the Tabernacle of the Congregation.

† Hebr. as  
sembled by  
trouper.

23 And he said vnto them, why doe ye such things: for || I heare of your euil dealings, by all this people.

|| Or, I heare  
euil words  
of you.

24 Nay my sonnes: for it is no good report that I heare; yee make the LORDS people to || transgresse.

|| Or, to go  
out,

25 If one man sinne against another, the Judge shall iudge him: but if a man sinne against the LORD, who shall intreat for him: Notwithstanding they hearkened not vnto the voice of their father, because the LORD would slay them.

26 (And the child Samuel grew on, and was in fauour, both with the LORD, and also with men.)

27 C And there came a man of God vnto Eli, and saide vnto him, Thus saith the LORD, Did I plainely appeare vnto the house of thy father, when they were in Egypt in Pharaohs house:

28 And did I chuse him out of all the tribes of Israel, to be my Priest, to offer vpon mine altar, to burne incense, to weare an Ephod before mee: and \*did I giue vnto the house of thy father, all the offerings made by fire of the children of Israel:

\* Leuit. 10.  
14.

29 Wherefore kicke ye at my sacrifice, and at mine offering, which I haue commaunded in my habitation, and honourest thy sonnes aboue mee, to make your selues fat with the chiefest of all the offerings of Israel my people:

30 Wherefore the LORD God of Israel saith, I sayd in deede, that thy house, & the house of thy father should walke before me for ever: but now the LORD saith, Be it farre from mee, for



for them that honour me, I will honour, and they that despise me, shall be lightly esteemed.

31 Behold, the dayes come, that I will cut off thine arme, and the arme of thy fathers house, that there shall not be an old man in thine house.

32 And thou shalt see an enemy in my habitation, in all the wealth which God shall give Israel, and there shall not be an olde man in thine house for ever.

33 And the man of thine, whom I shall not cut off from mine Altar, shall be to consume thine eyes, and to grieve thine heart: and all the increase of thine house shall die in the floure of their age.

34 And this shall be a signe vnto thee, that shall come vpon thy two sonnes, on Hophni and Phinehas: in one day they shall die both of them.

35 And I will raise me vp a faithful Priest, that shall doe according to that which is in my heart and in my mind, and I will build him a sure house, and hee shall walke before mine Anointed for ever.

36 And it shall come to passe, that every one that is left in thine house, shall come and rebuch to him for a piece of silver, and a morsel of bread, and shall say, But me (I pray thee) into one of the Priests offices, that I may eat a piece of bread.

### C H A P. I I I.

1 How the word of the Lord was first reuealed to Samuel. 11 God telleth Samuel the destruction of Elies house. 15 Samuel, though loth, telleth Eli the vision. 19 Samuel groweth in credit.

**A**ND the child Samuel ministered vnto the LORD before Eli: and the word of the LORD was precious in those daies; there was no open vision.

2 And it came to passe at that time, when Eli was layd downe in his place, and his eyes beganne to waxe dimme, that he could not see;

3 And yet the lampe of God went out in the Temple of the LORD, where the Arke of God was, and Samuel was layd downe to sleepe;

4 That the LORD called Samuel, and he answered, here am I.

5 And he ranne vnto Eli, and sayd,

here am I, for thou calledst me. And he said, I called not; lie downe againe. And he went and lay downe.

6 And the LORD called yet againe, Samuel. And Samuel arose, and went to Eli, and said, here am I, for thou diddest call me. And he answered, I called not, my sonne; lie downe againe.

7 Now Samuel did not yet know the LORD, neither was the word of the LORD yet reuealed vnto him.

8 And the LORD called Samuel againe the third time. And hee arose, and went to Eli, and said, here am I, for thou diddest call me. And Eli perceived that the LORD had called the childe.

9 Therefore Eli said vnto Samuel, Go, lie downe, for it shall be, if he call thee, that thou shalt say, Speake LORD, for thy seruant heareth. So Samuel went, and lay downe in his place.

10 And the LORD came, and stood and called as at other times, Samuel, Samuel. Then Samuel answered, Speake, for thy seruant heareth.

11 And the LORD sayd to Samuel, Behold, I will doe a thing in Israel, at which, both the eares of every one that heareth it, shall tingle.

12 In that day, I will performe against Eli, all things which I haue spoken concerning his house: when I begin, I will also make an end.

13 For I haue tolde him, that I will iudge his house for ever, for the iniquitie which hee knoweth: because his sonnes made themselves vile, and he restrained them not.

14 And therefore I haue sworn vnto the house of Eli, that the iniquitie of Elies house shall not be purged with sacrifice, nor offering for ever.

15 And Samuel lay vntill the morning, and opened the doores of the house of the LORD: and Samuel feared to shew Eli the vision.

16 Then Eli called Samuel, and said, Samuel my sonne. And he answered, here am I.

17 And he said, what is the thing that the LORD hath said vnto thee: I pray thee hide it not from mee: God doe so to thee, and more also, if thou hide any thing from me, of all the things that hee said vnto thee.

18 And Samuel tolde him every whit, and hid nothing from him. And hec

Or, the affliction of the Tabernacle, for all the wealth which God would haue giuen Israel.

Heb. men.

Heb. joyne. Or, Some what about the Priesthood.

Or, thus did Samuel, before he knew the LORD; and before the word of the LORD was reuealed vnto him.

\* 2. Kin. 21. 12.

Hebr. beginning and ending. Or, and I will tell him, &c. \* Chap. 2. 29, 30, 31, &c. Or, according. Heb. fromned not vpon them.

Hebr. so adde. Or, word. Heb. all the things, or words.



he said, It is the LORD: Let him doe what seemeth him good.

19 And Samuel grew, and the LORD was with him, and did let none of his words fall to the ground.

20 And all Israel from Dan euen to Beer-sheba, knew that Samuel was established to bee a Prophet of the LORD.

21 And the LORD appeared againe in Shiloh: for the LORD reuelled himselfe to Samuel in Shiloh, by the word of the LORD.

### CHAP. IIII.

1 The Israelites are ouercome by the Philistines at Aben-Ezer. 3 They fetch the Arke, vnto the terrour of the Philistines. 10 They are smitten againe, the Arke taken, Hophni and Phinehas are slaine. 12 Eli at the newes, falling backward, breaketh his necke. 19 Phinehas wife, discouraged in her trauaile with Ichabod, dieth.

**A**ND the word of Samuel came to all Israel. Now Israel went out against the Philistines to battell, and pitched beside Eben-ezer: and the Philistines pitched in Apher.

2 And the Philistines put themselves in aray against Israel: and when they ioyned battell, Israel was smitten before the Philistines: and they slew of the armie in the field, about foure thousand men.

3 And when the people were come into the campe, the Elders of Israel said, Wherefore hath the LORD smitten vs to day before the Philistines: Let vs fetch the Arke of the Couenant of the LORD out of Shiloh vnto vs, that when it commeth among vs, it may saue vs out of the hand of our enemies.

4 So the people sent to Shiloh, that they might bring from thence the Arke of the Couenant of the LORD of hostes, which dwelleth betweene the Cherubims: and the two sonnes of Eli, Hophni, and Phinehas were there, with the Arke of the Couenant of God.

5 And when the Arke of the Couenant of the LORD came into the campe, all Israel shouted with a great shout, so that the earth rang againe.

6 And when the Philistines heard the noise of the shout, they said, What meaneth the noise of this great shout in

the campe of the Hebrewes: And they vnderstood, that the Arke of the LORD was come into the campe.

7 And the Philistines were afraid, for they saide, God is come into the campe. And they said, Woe vnto vs: for there hath not bene such a thing hertofore.

8 Woe vnto vs: Who shall deliuer vs out of the hand of these mightie Gods: these are the Gods that smote the Egyptians with all the plagues in the wilderness.

9 Bee strong, and quit your selues like men, O ye Philistines, that yee be not seruants vnto the Hebrewes, \*as they haue bene to you: quit your selues like men, and fight.

10 And the Philistines fought, and Israel was smitten, and they fled euery man into his tent: and there was a very great slaughter, for there fell of Israel thirtie thousand footmen.

11 And the Arke of God was taken, and the two sonnes of Eli, Hophni, and Phinehas were slaine.

12 And there ran a man of Benjamin out of the army, and came to Shiloh the same day with his clothes rent, and with earth vpon his head.

13 And when hee came, loe, Eli sate vpon a seat by the way side, watching: for his heart trembled for the Arke of God. And when the man came into the cite, and told it, all the city cried out.

14 And when Eli heard the noise of the crying, hee said: What meaneth the noise of this tumult: And the man came in hastily, and told Eli.

15 Now Eli was ninetie and eight yeeres old, and \*his eyes were dimme, that he could not see.

16 And the man said vnto Eli, I am he, that came out of the army, and I fled to day out of the army. And he said, What is there done, my sonne:

17 And the messenger answered, and said, Israel is fled before the Philistines, and there hath bene also a great slaughter among the people, and thy two sonnes also, Hophni & Phinehas, are dead, and the Arke of God is taken.

18 And it came to passe when hee made mention of the Arke of God, that he fell from off the seat backward by the side of the gate, and his necke brake, and hee died: for hee was an old man, and heauie, and hee had iudged Israel fortie yeeres.

19 And

† Or, faithfull.

† Or, came to passe: Hebr. was.

† Hebr. the battell was spread.  
† Hebr. she aray.

† Hebr. take vnto vs.

† Hebr. yesterday, or the third day.

\* Iudg. 13.  
† Hebr. Be men.

† Hebr. died.

\* Chap. 3.  
† Hebr. stood.

† Hebr. is shewing.



# Dagons fall. The Chap.v.vj. Philistins plagued.

19 **A**nd his daughter in law Philistias wife was with childe neere to be deliuered: and when shee heard the tidings that the Arke of God was taken, and that her father in law, and her husband were dead, shee bowled her selfe and traueyled; for her paines came vpon her.

20 And about the time of her death, the women that stood by her, said vnto her: Feare not, for thou hast borne a soune. But she answered not, neither did she regard it.

21 And she named the childe Isha-  
dod, saying, The glory is departed from Israel, (because the Arke of God was taken, and because of her father in law and her husband.)

22 And she said, The glory is departed from Israel: for the Arke of God is taken.

## CHAP. V.

1 The Philistines hauing brought the Arke into Ashdod, set it in the house of Dagon. 3 Dagon is smitten downe and cut in pieces, and they of Ashdod smitten with Emerods. 8 So God dealeth with them of Gath, when it was brought thither: 10 and so with them of Ekron when it was brought thither.

**A**nd the Philistines tooke the Arke of God, and brought it from Eben-  
ezer vnto Ashdod.

2 When the Philistines tooke the Arke of God, they brought it into the house of Dagon, and set it by Dagon.

3 And when they of Ashdod arose early on the morrow, behold, Dagon was fallen vpon his face to the earth, before the Arke of the LORD: and they tooke Dagon, and set him in his place againe.

4 And when they arose early on the morrow morning, behold, Dagon was fallen vpon his face to the ground, before the Arke of the LORD: and the head of Dagon, and both the palmes of his hands were cut off vpon the threshold, only the stumpe of Dagon was left to him.

5 Therefore neither the priests of Dagon, nor any that come into Dagon's house, tread on the threshold of Dagon in Ashdod vnto this day.

6 But the hand of the LORD was heavy vpon them of Ashdod, and he destroyed them, and smote them with

emerods, euen Ashdod, and the coastes thereof.

7 And when the men of Ashdod saw that it was so, they said, The Arke of the God of Israel shall not abide with vs: for his hand is sore vpon vs, and vpon Dagon our god.

8 They sent therefore, and gathered all the lords of the Philistines vnto them, and said, what shall we doe with the Arke of the God of Israel? And they answered, Let the Arke of the God of Israel bee caried about vnto Gath. And they caried the Arke of the God of Israel about thither.

9 And it was so, that after they had caried it about, the hand of the LORD was against the citie with a very great destruction: and hee smote the men of the citie both small and great, and they had Emerods in their secret parts.

10 Therefore they sent the Arke of God to Ekron: and it came to passe as the Arke of God came to Ekron, that the Ekronites cried out, saying, They haue brought about the Arke of the God of Israel to vs, to slay vs, and our people.

11 So they sent and gathered together all the lords of the Philistines, and said, Send away the Arke of the God of Israel, and let it goe againe to his owne place, that it slay vs not, and our people: for there was a deadly destruction throughout all the citie: The hand of God was very heauy there.

12 And the men that died not, were smitten with the Emerods: and the cry of the citie went by to heauen.

## CHAP. VI.

1 After seuen moneths the Philistines take counsell, how to send backe the Arke. 10 They bring it on a new cart with an offering vnto Bethshemesh. 19 The people are smitten for looking into the Arke. 21 They send to them of Kiriath-  
iearim to fetch it.

**A**nd the Arke of the LORD was in the country of the Philistines seuen moneths.

2 And the Philistines called for the priests and the diviners, saying, what shall we doe to the Arke of the LORD: Tell vs wherewith we shall send it to his place:

3 And they said, If yee send away the Arke of the God of Israel, send it not

Or, to crie out.

Holr. were turned.

Hol. set not her heart

That is, where is the glory?  
Or, there is no glory.

Or, the fl-  
thy part.

\* Psal. 78.  
66.



not empty: but in any wise returne him a trespassse offering: then ye shall be healed, and it shall be knowen to you, why his hand is not remooued from you.

4 Then said they, what shall be the trespassse offering, which wee shall returne to him? They answered, Five golden Emerods, and five golden mite, according to the number of the lordes of the Philistines: for one plague was on † you all, and on your lordes.

† Heb. them.

5 Wherefore ye shall make images of your Emerodes, and images of your Dice, that marre the land, and ye shall giue glory vnto the God of Israel: peradventure hee will lighten his hand from off you, and from off your gods, and from off your land.

|| Or, reprochfully.  
\* Exod. 12.  
31.  
† Heb. them.

6 Wherefore then doe yee harden your hearts, as the Egyptians and Pharaoh hardened their hearts: when he had wrought || wonderfully among them, \* did they not let † the people goe, and they departed:

7 Now therefore make a new cart, and take two milch-kine, on which there hath come no yoke, and tie the kine to the cart, and bring the calves home from them.

8 And take the Arke of the LORD, and lay it vpon the cart, and put the iewels of golde, which ye returne him for a trespassse offering, in a coffer by the side thereof, and send it away, that it may goe.

|| Or, it.

9 And see, if it goeth by by the way of his owne coast to Bethshemesh, then || he hath done vs this great euill: but if not, then wee shall know that it is not his hand that smote vs: it was a chance that happened to vs.

10 ¶ And the men did so: and tooke two milch-kine, and tied them to the cart, and shut vp their calves at home.

11 And they layde the Arke of the LORD vpon the cart, and the coffer, with the mite of golde, and the images of their Emerods.

12 And the kine tooke the straight way to the way of Bethshemesh, and went along the high way, lowing as they went, and turned not aside to the right hand, or to the left: and the lords of the Philistines went after them, vnto the border of Bethshemesh.

13 And they of Bethshemesh were reaping their wheat harvest in the valley: and they lifted vp their eyes, and saw the Arke, and reioyced to see it.

14 And the cart came into the field of Joshua a Bethshemite, & stood there, where there was a great stone: and they claue the wood of the cart, and offered the kine, a burnt offering vnto the LORD.

15 And the Leuites tooke downe the Arke of the LORD, and the coffer that was with it, wherein the iewels of golde were, and put them on the great stone: And the men of Bethshemesh offered burnt offerings, and sacrificed sacrifices the same day vnto the LORD.

16 And when the five lordes of the Philistines had seene it, they returned to Ekron the same day.

17 And these are the golden Emerods which the Philistines returned for a trespassse offering vnto the LORD: for Ashdod one, for Gaza one, for Ashkelon one, for Gath one, for Ekron one.

18 And the golden Dice according to the number of all the cities of the Philistines, belonging to the five lordes, both of fenced cities, and of countrey villages, euen vnto the || great stone of Abel, whereon they set downe the Arke of the LORD; which stone remaineth vnto this day, in the field of Joshua the Bethshemite.

|| Or, great stone.

19 ¶ And he smote the men of Bethshemesh, because they had looked into the Arke of the LORD, euen he smote of the people fiftie thousand, and threescore and tenne men: and the people lamented, because the LORD had smitten many of the people with a great slaughter.

20 And the men of Bethshemesh said, Who is able to stand before this holy LORD God: and to whom shall he goe by from vs?

21 ¶ And they sent messengers to the inhabitants of Kiriath-earim, saying, The Philistines haue brought againe the Arke of the LORD: come ye downe, and fetch it by to you.

## CHAP. VII.

1 They of Kiriath-earim bring the Arke into the house of Abinadab, and sanctifie Eleazar his sonne to keepe it. 2 After twentie yeeres 3 The Israelites, by Samuels meanes, solemnly repent at Mizpeh. 7 While Samuel prayeth and sacrificeth, the Lord discomfitteth the Philistines by thunder, at Eben-ezer. 13 The Philistines are subdued. 15 Samuel peaceably and religiously iudgeth Israel.

And



**A**nd the men of Biriath-  
iearim came, and fetcht by  
the Arke of the LORD,  
and brought it into the  
house of Abinadab in the  
hill, and sanctified Eleazar his sonne,  
to keepe the Arke of the LORD.

2 And it came to passe while the  
Arke abode in Biriath-iearim, that the  
time was long: for it was twentie  
yeres: and all the house of Israel la-  
mented after the LORD.

3 And Samuel spake vnto all the  
house of Israel, saying, If ye doe re-  
turne vnto the LORD with all your  
hearts, then \*put away the strange gods,  
and \*Astartoth from among you, and  
prepare your hearts vnto the LORD,  
and \*ferne him onely: & he will deliuer  
you out of the hand of the Philistines.

4 Then the children of Israel did  
put away \*Baalim, and Astartoth, and  
serued the LORD onely.

5 And Samuel said, Gather all Is-  
rael to Mizpeh, and I will pray for you  
vnto the LORD.

6 And they gathered together to  
Mizpeh, and drew water, and powred  
it out before the LORD, and fasted on  
that day, and said there, We haue sinned  
against the LORD. And Samuel iud-  
ged the children of Israel in Mizpeh.

7 And when the Philistines heard  
that the children of Israel were gathe-  
red together to Mizpeh, the lords of the  
Philistines went by against Israel:  
and when the children of Israel heard  
it, they were afraid of the Philistines.

8 And the children of Israel said to  
Samuel, † Cease not to crie vnto the  
LORD our God for vs, that he will  
saue vs out of the hand of the Phil-  
istines.

9 And Samuel tooke a sucking  
lambe, and offered it for a burnt offe-  
ring wholly vnto the LORD; and Sa-  
muel cried vnto the LORD for Israel,  
and the LORD heard him.

10 And as Samuel was offering  
by the burnt offering, the Philistines  
drew neere to battell against Israel:  
but the LORD thundred with a great  
thunder on that day vpon the Phil-  
istines, and discomfited them, and they  
were smitten before Israel.

11 And the men of Israel went out of  
Mizpeh, and pursued the Philistines,  
and smote them, vntill they came vnder  
Bethcar.

12 Then Samuel tooke a stone, and  
set it betweene Mizpeh and Shen,  
and called the name of it || Eben-Ezer,  
saying, Hitherto hath the LORD  
helped vs.

|| That is,  
the stone of  
helpe.

13 So the Philistines were subdu-  
ed, and they came no more into the coast  
of Israel: and the hand of the LORD  
was against the Philistines, all the  
dayes of Samuel.

14 And the cities which the Phil-  
istines had taken from Israel, were re-  
stored to Israel, from Ekron euen vn-  
to Gath, and the coasts thereof did Is-  
rael deliuer out of the hands of the Phi-  
listines: and there was peace betweene  
Israel and the Amorites.

15 And Samuel iudged Israel all  
the dayes of his life.

16 And he went from yeere to yeere  
† in circuit to Bethel, and Gilgal, and  
Mizpeh, and iudged Israel in all those  
places.

† Heb. and  
he circuited.

17 And his returne was to Ramah:  
for there was his house: and there hee  
iudged Israel, and there hee built an  
altar vnto the LORD.

## CHAP. VIII.

1 By occasion of the ill government of Samu-  
els sonnes, the Israelites aske a King. 6 Sa-  
muel praying in griefe is comforted by God.  
10 Hee telleth the manner of a King. 19  
God willett Samuel to yeeld vnto the im-  
portunitie of the people.

**A**nd it came to passe, when  
Samuel was old, that he  
made his sonnes Judges  
ouer Israel.

2 Now the name of  
his first borne was Joel, and the name  
of his second, Abiah: they were Judges  
in Beer-sheba.

3 And his sonnes walked not in his  
wayes, but turned aside after lucre, and  
\* tooke bribes, & peruerterd iudgement.

\* Deut. 16.  
19.

4 Then all the Elders of Israel  
gathered themselues together, and  
came to Samuel vnto Ramah,

5 And said vnto him, Behold, thou  
art olde, and thy sonnes walke not in  
thy wayes: now \* make vs a King to  
iudge vs, like all the nations.

\* Ose. 13. 10  
acts 13. 21.

6 But the thing † displeased Sa-  
muel, when they said, Giue vs a King  
to iudge vs: and Samuel prayed vnto  
the LORD.

† Heb. was e-  
uill in the  
eyes of Sa-  
muel.

7 And the LORD said vnto Sa-  
muel.

\* Iosh. 24.  
15. 23.  
\* Iudg. 2.  
13.  
\* Deut. 6. 4.  
10.  
Iudg. 4. 8.

\* Iudg. 2.  
11.

† Heb. be not  
silent from  
us from cry-  
ing.

† Or, as five-  
red.



mucl, Hearken vnto the voyce of the people in all that they say vnto thee: for they haue not reietted thee, but they haue reietted mee, that I should not reigne ouer them.

8 According to all the works which they haue done since the day that I brought them vp out of Egypt euen vnto this day, wherewith they haue forsaken me, and serued other gods: so doe they also vnto thee.

9 Nowe therefore || hearken vnto their voyce: || howbeit, yet protest solemnly vnto them, and shew them the maner of the King that shall reigne ouer them.

10 And Samuel told all the words of the LORD vnto the people, that asked of him a King.

11 And hee sayd, This will be the maner of the king that shall reigne ouer you: hee will take your sonnes, and appoint them for himselfe for his charets, and to bee his horsemen, and some shall runne before his charets.

12 And hee will appoint him Captaines ouer thousands, and captaines ouer fifties, and will set them to eare his ground, and to reape his haruest, and to make his instruments of warre, and instruments of his charets.

13 And he will take your daughters to be confectionaries, and to be cookes, and to be bakers.

14 And he will take your fields, and your vineyards, and your olive-yards, euen the best of them, and giue them to his seruants.

15 And he will take the tenth of your seed, and of your vineyards, and giue to his officers, and to his seruants.

16 And hee will take your men seruants, and your mayd seruants, and your goodliest young men, and your asses, and put them to his worke.

17 Hee will take the tenth of your sheepe, and ye shall be his seruants.

18 And ye shall cry out in that day, because of your king which ye shal haue chosen you; and the LORD will not heare you in that day.

19 Neuerthelesse, the people refused to obey the voyce of Samuel; and they said, Nay, but we wil haue a King ouer vs:

20 That we also may be like all the nations, and that our King may iudge vs, and goe out before vs, and fight our battels.

21 And Samuel heard all the words of the people, and he rehearsed them in the eares of the LORD.

22 And the LORD said to Samuel, Hearken vnto their voyce, and make them a King. And Samuel said vnto the men of Israel, Goe yee euery man vnto his citie.

## CHAP. IX.

1 Saul despairing to finde his fathers asses, 6 by the counsell of his seruauant, 11 and direction of young maidens, 15 according to Gods reuelation, 18 commeth to Samuel. 19 Samuel entertaineth Saul at the feast. 25 Samuel after secret communication, bringeth Saul on his way.

**N**OW there was a man of Benjamin, whose name was <sup>\*</sup>Kish, the sonne of Abiel, the sonne of Zeror, the sonne of Bechorath, the sonne of Aphiah, a Benjaminite, a mighty man of power.

2 And he had a sonne, whose name was Saul, a choise young man, and a goodly: and there was not among the children of Israel a goodlier person then hee: from his shoulders and upward, hee was higher then any of the people.

3 And the asses of Kish, Sauls father, were lost; and Kish said to Saul his sonne, Take nowe one of the seruants with thee, and arise, goe seeke the asses.

4 And he passed thorow mount Ephraim, and passed thorow the land of Shalitha, but they found them not: then they passed thorow the land of Shalim, and there they were not: and hee passed thorow the land of the Beniamites, but they found them not.

5 And when they were come to the land of Zuph, Saul said to his seruauant that was with him, Come, and let vs returne, lest my father leaue caring for the asses, and take thought for vs.

6 And hee said vnto him, Behold now, there is in this citie a man of God, and he is an honourable man; all that he saith, commeth surely to passe: Now let vs goe thither; peraduenture he can shew vs our way that we should goe.

7 Then said Saul to his seruauant, But behold, if we goe, what shall wee bring the man: for the bread <sup>†</sup>is spent in our vessels, and there is not a present to bring

|| Or, obey.

|| Or, notwithstanding, when thou hast solemnly protested against them, then thou shalt shew, &c.

\* Chap. 14. 51. 1. ch. 8. 33.

|| Or, the sonne of a man of Benjamin. || Or, substance.

† Heb. Emenucher.

† Hebr. is gone out of &c.



† Hebr. is with vs?

bring to the man of God: what † haue we?

† Hebr. there is found in my hand.

8 And the seruant answered Saul againe, and said; † Behold, I haue here at hand the fourth part of a shekel of silver; that wil I giue to the man of God, to tell vs our way.

9 (Beforetime in Israel, when a man went to enquire of God, thus he spake; Come, and let vs go to the Seer: for he that is now called a Prophet, was beforetime called a Seer.)

† Hebr. thy word is good.

10 Then said Saul to his seruant, † wel said, come, let vs go: so they went vnto the city where the man of God was.

† Hebr. in the ascent of the citie.

11 And as they went vp † the hill to the city, they found yong maydens going out to draw water, and said vnto them, Is the Seer here?

|| Or feast.

12 And they answered them, and said, He is: behold, he is before you, make haste now: for he came to day to the citie: for there is † a sacrifice of the people to day in the hie place.

† Hebr. so day.

13 Assoone as ye be come into the citie, ye shall straightway finde him, before he goe vp to the high place to eate: for the people will not eate vntill hee come, because he doth blesse the sacrifice, and afterwards they eat that be bidden: Now therefore get you vp, for † about this time ye shall finde him.

14 And they went vp into the citie: and when they were come into the citie, behold, Samuel came out against them, for to goe vp to the hie place.

\* Chap. 15. 1. act. 13. 21.

† Hebr. re- uiled the care of Samuel.

15 \* Now the LORD had † told Samuel in his care a day before Saul came, saying,

16 To morrow about this time I will send thee a man out of the land of Benjamin, and thou shalt anoynt him to be Captaine ouer my people Israel, that he may saue my people out of the hand of the Philistines: for I haue looked vpon my people, because their cry is come vnto me.

† Hebr. re- straine in.

17 And when Samuel saw Saul, the LORD said vnto him, Behold the man whom I spake to thee of: this same shall † reigne ouer my people.

18 Then Saul drew neere to Samuel in the gate, and said, Tell me, I pray thee, where the Seers house is.

19 And Samuel answered Saul, and said, I am the Seer: Goe vp before me vnto the high place, for ye shall eate with me to day, and to morrow I will let thee goe, and will tell thee all

that is in thine heart.

20 And as for thine asses that were lost † three dayes agoe, set not thy minde on them, for they are found: And on whom is all the desire of Israel: is it not on thee, & on all thy fathers house?

† Hebr. to day three dayes.

21 And Saul answered, and said, Am not I a Beniamite, of the smallest of the tribes of Israel: and my family the least of all the families of the tribe of Benjamin: wherefore then speakest thou † so to me?

† Hebr. according to this word?

22 And Samuel tooke Saul, and his seruant, and brought them into the parlour, & made them sit in the chiefest place among them that were bidden, which were about thirtie persons.

23 And Samuel said vnto the cooke, Bring the portion which I gaue thee, of which I said vnto thee, Set it by thee.

24 And the cooke took vp the shoulder, and that which was vpon it, and set it before Saul, and Samuel said, Behold, that which is † left, set it before thee, and eate: for vnto this time hath it bene kept for thee, since I said I haue invited the people: So Saul did eat with Samuel that day.

|| Or, referred.

25 And when they were come downe from the high place into the citie, Samuel communed with Saul vpon the top of the house.

26 And they arose early: and it came to passe about the spring of the day, that Samuel called Saul to the top of the house, saying, Up, that I may send thee away: And Saul arose, and they went out both of them, hee and Samuel, abroad.

27 And as they were going downe to the end of the city, Samuel said to Saul, Bid the seruant passe on before vs, (and he passed on) but stand thou still † a while, that I may shew thee the word of God.

† Hebr. so day.

## CHAP. X.

1 Samuel anoynteth Saul. 2 Hee confirmeth him by prediction of three signes. 9 Sauls heart is changed, and he prophesieth. 14 He concealeth the matter of the kingdome from his vnkle. 17 Saul is chosen at Mizpeh by lot. 26 The different affections of his subiects.

**T**hen Samuel tooke a viall of oile, and powred it vpon his head, & kissed him, and said, Is it not because the LORD hath anoynted thee to be captain ouer his inheritance:

Et

2 When



# Saul prophecieth, I. Samuel. and is chofen king.

2 When thou art departed from me to day, then thou shalt find two men by \* Rachels sepulchre in the border of Benjamin, at Zelzah: and they will say vnto thee, The asses which thou wentest to seeke, are found: and loe, thy father hath left † the care of the asses, and sorroweth for you, saying, what shall I doe for my sonne:

\* Gen. 35.  
20.

† Heb. the  
businessse.

3 Then shalt thou goe on forward from thence, and thou shalt come to the plaine of Tabor, and there shall meete thee three men, going by to God to Bethel, one carrying three kids, and another carrying three loaves of bread, and another carrying a bottle of wine.

† Heb. aske  
thee of peace

4 And they will † salute thee, and give thee two loaves of bread, which thou shalt receive of their hands.

5 After that thou shalt come to the hill of God, where is the garison of the Philistines: and it shall come to passe when thou art come thither to the citie, that thou shalt meet a company of prophets coming downe from the high place, with a psalterie, and a tabret, and a pipe, and a harpe before them, and they shall prophetic.

6 And the Spirit of the LORD will come vpon thee, and thou shalt prophetic with them, and shalt be turned into another man.

† Heb. and it  
shall come to  
passe that  
when these  
signes &c.

† Heb. do for  
thee as thine  
hand shall  
finde.

\* Chap. 13.  
8.

7 And † let it be when these signes are come vnto thee, † that thou doe as occasion serue thee, for God is with thee.

8 And thou shalt goe downe before me to Gilgal, and behold, I will come downe vnto thee, to offer burnt offerings, and to sacrifice sacrifices of peace offerings: \* seven dayes shalt thou tarry, till I come to thee, and shew thee what thou shalt doe.

† Heb. shoul-  
der.

† Heb. sur-  
med.

9 And it was so that when he had turned his † backe to go from Samuel, God † gaue him another heart: and all those signes came to passe that day.

10 And when they came thither to the hill, behold, a company of the prophets met him, and the spirit of God came vpon him, and hee prophesied among them.

† Heb. A  
man to his  
neighbor.

\* Chap. 19.  
24.

† Heb. from  
thence.

11 And it came to passe when all that knew him befozetime, saw, that behold, hee prophesied among the prophets, then the people said † one to another, what is this that is come vnto the sonne of Kish: \* Is Saul also among the prophets:

12 And one † of the same place an-

swered, and sayd, But who is their father: Therefore it became a prouerbe, Is Saul also among the prophets:

13 And when he had made an end of prophesying, he came to the high place.

14 And Sauls vnckle saide vnto him, and to his seruant, whither went ye: And he said, To seeke the asses: and when we saw that they were no where, we came to Samuel.

15 And Sauls vnckle said, Tell me, I pray thee, what Samuel said vnto you.

16 And Saul sayd vnto his vnckle: he told vs plainly that the asses were found. But of the matter of the kingdom, whereof Samuel spake, he told him not.

17 And Samuel called the people together vnto the LORD to Mizpeh:

18 And said vnto the chadren of Israel, Thus saith the LORD God of Israel, I brought by Israel out of Egypt, and deliuered you out of the hand of the Egyptians, and out of the hand of all kingdoms, and of them that oppressed you.

19 And ye haue this day reiected your God, who himselfe saued you out of all your aduersities & your tribulations: and ye haue said vnto him, Nay, but set a king ouer vs. Now therefore present your selues before the LORD by your tribes, and by your thousands.

20 And when Samuel had caused all the tribes of Israel to come neere, the tribe of Benjamin was taken.

21 When he had caused the tribe of Benjamin to come neere by their families, the familie of Matti was taken, and Saul the sonne of Kish was taken: and when they sought him, he could not be found.

22 Therefore they enquired of the LORD further, if the man should yet come thither: and the LORD answered, Behold, hee hath hid himselfe among the stufte.

23 And they ranne, and fetched him thence, and when he stood among the people, he was higher then any of the people, from the shoulders & vppward.

24 And Samuel said to all the people, See ye him whome the LORD hath chofen, that there is none like him among all the people: And all the people shouted, and saide, † God saue the King.

† Heb. let  
the king live

25 Then Samuel tolde the people the



the maner of the kingdome, and wrote it in a booke, and layd it by before the LORD, and Samuel sent all the people away, every man to his house.

26 And Saul also went home to Gibeah, and there went with him a band of men, whose hearts God had touched.

27 But the children of Belial sayd, Howe shall this man saue vs: and they despised him, and brought him no presents: but he held his peace.

|| Or, he was, as though he had bene deafe.

## CHAP. XI.

1 Nahash offereth them of Iabesh Gilead a reprochfull condition. 4 They send messengers and are deliuered by Saul. 12 Saul thereby is confirmed, and his kingdome renewed.

**T**hen Nahash the Ammonite came vp, and encamped against Iabesh Gilead: and all the men of Iabesh sayde vnto Nahash, Make a couenant with vs, and we will serue thee.

2 And Nahash the Ammonite answered them, On this condition will I make a couenant with you, that I may thrust out all your right eyes, and lay it for a reproch vpon all Israel.

† Hebr. for-  
bear vs.

3 And the Elders of Iabesh sayd vnto him, Give vs leuen daies respite, that we may send messengers vnto all the coasts of Israel: and then, if there be no man to saue vs, we will come out to thee.

4 Then came the messengers to Gibeah of Saul, and told the tidings in the eares of the people: and all the people lift by their voyces, and wept.

5 And behold, Saul came after the herd out of the field, and Saul sayd, What aileth the people that they weep: and they told him the tidings of the men of Iabesh.

6 And the Spirit of God came vpon Saul, when he heard those tydings, and his anger was kindled greatly.

7 And he tooke a yoke of oxen, and hewed them in pieces, and sent them throughout all the coasts of Israel by the hands of messengers, saying, Whosoever commeth not forth after Saul and after Samuel, so shall it bee done vnto his oxen: and the feare of the LORD fell on the people, and they came out with one consent.

8 And when he numbred them in

† Heb. as one man.

Bezek, the children of Israel were three hundred thousand, and the men of Judah thirty thousand.

9 And they said vnto the messengers that came, Thus shall yee say vnto the men of Iabesh Gilead, To morrow by that time the sunne be hote, ye shal haue helpe. And the messengers came, and shewed it to the men of Iabesh, and they were glad.

|| Or, deli-  
uerance.

10 Therfore the men of Iabesh said, To morrow wee will come out vnto you, and ye shall doe with vs all that seemeth good vnto you.

11 And it was so on the morrow, that Saul put the people in three copanies, and they came into the midst of the host in the morning watch, and slew the Ammonites, vntill the heat of the day: and it came to passe, that they which remained were scattered, so that two of them were not left together.

12 And the people said vnto Samuel, who is he that said, Shall Saul reigne ouer vs: bring the men, that we may put them to death.

13 And Saul said, There shall not a man be put to death this day: for to day the LORD hath wrought saluation in Israel.

14 Then said Samuel to the people, Come, and let vs goe to Gilgal, and renew the kingdome there.

15 And all the people went to Gilgal, and there they made Saul King before the LORD in Gilgal: and there they sacrificed sacrifices of peace offerings before the LORD: and there Saul and all the men of Israel reioyced greatly.

## CHAP. XII.

1 Samuel testifieth his integritie. 6 Hee reprooueth the people of ingratitude. 16 He terrifieth them with thunder in haruest time. 20 He comforteth them in Gods mercy.

**A**ND Samuel saide vnto all Israel, Behoide, I haue hearkned vnto your voice in all that ye said vnto mee, and haue made a King ouer you.

2 And now behold, the King walketh before you: and I am olde, and gray headed, and behold, my sounes are with you: and I haue walked before you from my childhood vnto this day.

3 Behold, \* here I am, witnesse a-  
gainst

\* Eccles.  
46.19.



gainst me before the LORD, and be-  
fore his Anointed: whose ore haue I  
taken: or whose asse haue I taken: or  
whom haue I defrauded: whom haue  
I oppressed: or of whose hand haue I  
received any? by the to blinde mine eyes  
therewith: and I will restore it you.

4 And they said, Thou hast not de-  
frauded vs, nor oppressed vs, neither  
hast thou taken ought of any mans  
hand.

5 And hee said vnto them, The  
LORD is Witnesse against you, and  
his Anointed is Witnesse this day, that  
ye haue not found ought in my hand:  
And they answered, he is Witnesse.

6 And Samuel said vnto the peo-  
ple, It is the LORD that advanced Mo-  
ses and Aaron, and that brought your  
fathers by out of the land of Egypt.

7 Now therefore stand still, that  
I may reason with you before the  
LORD, of all the righteous acts of  
the LORD, which he did to you and  
your fathers.

8 \* When Jacob was come into E-  
gypt, and your fathers cried vnto the  
LORD, then the LORD sent Moses  
and Aaron, which brought forth your  
fathers out of Egypt, and made them  
dwell in this place.

9 And when they forgot the LORD  
their God, \* he sold them into the hand  
of Siser a captaine of the hoste of hazor,  
and into the hand of the Philistines, and  
into the hand of the king of Moab, and  
they fought against them.

10 And they cried vnto the LORD,  
and said, wee haue sinned, because we  
haue forsaken the LORD, and haue  
serued Baalim and Ashtaroth: but  
now deliuer vs out of the hand of our  
enemies, and we will serue thee.

11 And the LORD sent Jerubbaal,  
and Bedan, and \* Jephthah, and Sa-  
muel, and deliuered you out of the hand  
of your enemies on euery side, and yee  
dwelled safe.

12 And when ye saw that Nahath  
the king of the children of Ammon came  
against you, ye said vnto me, Nay, but a  
King shall reigne ouer vs, when the  
LORD your God was your King.

13 Now therefore, behold the King  
whom yee haue chosen, and whom yee  
haue desired: and behold, the LORD  
hath set a King ouer you.

14 If ye will feare the LORD, and  
serue him, and obey his voice, and not

rebell against the Commandement of  
the LORD, then shall both ye and also  
the King that reigneth ouer you, con-  
tinue following the LORD your God.

15 But if ye wil not obey the voice of  
the LORD, but rebel against the Com-  
mandement of the LORD, then shall  
the hand of the LORD be against you,  
as it was against your fathers.

16 Now therefore stand and see  
this great thing which the LORD  
will doe before your eyes.

17 Is it not wheat harvest to day:  
I will call vnto the LORD, and hee  
shall send thunder and raine, that ye  
may perceiue and see that your wicked-  
nesse is great, which ye haue done in the  
sight of the LORD, in asking you a  
King.

18 So Samuel called vnto the  
LORD, and the LORD sent thun-  
der and raine that day: and all the peo-  
ple greatly feared the LORD and  
Samuel.

19 And all the people said vnto Sa-  
muel, Pray for thy seruants vnto the  
LORD thy God, that we die not: for  
we haue added vnto all our sinnes, this  
evil, to aske vs a King.

20 And Samuel saide vnto the  
people, Feare not: (ye haue done al this  
wickednesse, yet turne not aside from  
following the LORD, but serue the  
LORD with all your heart:

20 And turne ye not aside, for then  
(should ye goe after vaine things, which  
cannot profit, nor deliuer, for they are  
vaine.)

22 For the LORD wil not forsake  
his people, for his great Names sake:  
because it hath pleased the LORD to  
make you his people.

23 Moreover, as for me, God forbid  
that I should sin against the LORD,  
in ceasing to pray for you: but I will  
teach you the good and the right way.

24 Onely feare the LORD, and  
serue him in trueth with all your heart:  
for consider how great things he hath  
done for you.

25 But if yee shall still doe wicked-  
ly, yee shall be consumed, both yee and  
your King.

## C H A P. XIII.

1 Sauls selected band. 3 Hee calleth the He-  
brewes to Gilgal against the Philistines, whose  
garrison Jonathan had smitten. 5 The Phil-  
istines

† Hebr. ran-  
some.  
Or, that I  
should hide  
mine eyes at  
at him.

Or, made.

† Hebr. righ-  
teousnesse,  
Or, bene-  
fit.

† Heb. wish.  
\* Gen. 46.  
5, 6.

\* Exod. 4.  
16.

\* Iudg. 4. 2.

\* Iudg. 11.  
1.

† Hebr.  
mouth.

† Hebr. be  
after.

† Hebr. from  
ceasing.

Or, what a  
great thing  
he.



stines great hoste. 6 The distresse of the Israelites. 8 Saul weary of staying for Samuel, sacrificeth. 11 Samuel reproveth him. 17 The three spoiling bands of the Philistines. 19 The policie of the Philistines, to suffer no Smith in Israel.

**S**AUL † reigned one yeere, and when he had reigned two yeeres ouer Israel, 2 Saul chose him three thousand men of Israel: whereof two thousand were with Saul in Michmash, and in mount Bethel, and a thousand were with Jonathan in Gibeah of Beniamin: and the rest of the people he sent euery man to his tent.

3 And Jonathan smote the garison of the Philistines that was in Gēba, and the Philistines heard of it: and Saul blew the trumpet thorowout all the land, saying, Let the Hebrewes hear.

4 And all Israel heard say, that Saul had smitten a garison of the Philistines, and that Israel also † was had in abomination with the Philistines: and the people were called together after Saul to Gilgal.

5 And the Philistines gathered themselves together, to fight with Israel, thirtie thousand charrets, and six thousand horsemen, and people as the sand which is on the sea shore in multitude, and they came by, and pitched in Michmash, Eastward from Bethaue.

6 When the men of Israel saw that they were in a strait: (for the people were distressed:) then the people did hide themselves in caues, and in thickets, and in rocks, and in high places, and in pits.

7 And some of the Hebrewes went ouer Iordane, to the land of Gad and Gilead: as for Saul, he was yet in Gilgal, and all the people † followed him trembling.

8 \* And he taried seuen dayes, according to the set time that Samuel had appointed: but Samuel came not to Gilgal, and the people were scattered from him.

9 And Saul said, Bring hither a burnt offering to me, and peace offerings. And he offered the burnt offering.

10 And it came to passe that as soone as he had made an end of offering the burnt offering, behold, Samuel came, and Saul went out to meete him, that he might † salute him.

11 And Samuel said, What hast thou done? And Saul said, Because I sawe that the people were scattered from me, and that thou camest not within the dayes appointed, and that the Philistines gathered themselves together to Michmash:

12 Therefore said I, The Philistines will come downe now vpon me to Gilgal, and I haue not † made supplication vnto the LORD: I forced my selfe therefore, and offered a burnt offering.

13 And Samuel said to Saul, Thou hast done foolishly: thou hast not kept the commandment of the LORD thy God, which hee commanded thee: for now would the LORD haue established thy kingdome vpon Israel for euer.

14 But now thy kingdome shall not continue: the LORD hath sought him a man after his owne heart, and the LORD hath commanded him to be captaine ouer his people, because thou hast not kept that which the LORD commanded thee.

15 And Samuel arose, and gate him by from Gilgal, vnto Gibeah of Beniamin, and Saul numbred the people that were † present with him, about six hundred men.

16 And Saul and Jonathan his sonne, and the people that were present with them, abode in Gibeah of Beniamin: but the Philistines encamped in Michmash.

17 And the spoilers came out of the campe of the Philistines, in three companies: one company turned vnto the way that leadeth to Ophrah, vnto the land of Shual.

18 And another company turned the way to Bethoron: and another company turned to the way of the border, that looketh to the valley of Zeboim toward the wilderness.

19 Now there was no smith found thorowout all the land of Israel: for the Philistines said, Lest the Hebrewes make them swords or speares.

20 But all the Israelites went downe to the Philistines, to sharpen euery man his share and his coulter, and his axe, and his mattocke.

21 Yet they had a † file for the mattocks, and for the coulters, and for the forkes, and for the axes, and † to sharpen the goads.

† Hebr. she same of one yeere in his reigning.

Or, she kill.

† Hebr. did sinke.

† Hebr. increased the face.

† Hebr. found.

† Hebr. trembled after him.  
\* Chap. 10. 8.

† Hebr. blessed him.

† Hebr. a file with mouthes.  
† Hebr. to set.



22 So it came to passe in the day of battell, that there was neither sword nor speare found in the hand of any of the people that were with Saul and Jonathan: but with Saul & with Jonathan his sonne was there found.

*Or, standing camps.*

23 And the garison of the Philistines went out to the passage of Michmash.

### CHAP. XIII.

1 Jonathan, vnwitting to his father, the Priest, or the people, goeth and miraculously smiteth the Philistines garison. 15 A diuine terror maketh them beate themselves. 17 Saul not staying the Priests answere, setteth on them. 21 The captiuated Hebrewes, and the hidden Israelites, ioyne against them. 24 Sauls vnaduised adiuration, hindreth the victory. 32 Hee restraineth the people from eating blood. 35 He buildeth an Altar. 36 Jonathan taken by lot, is saued by the people. 47 Sauls strength and family.

*Or, there was a day.*

**N**OW it came to passe vpon a day, that Jonathan the sonne of Saul said vnto the yong man that bare his armour, Come, and let vs goe ouer to the Philistines garison, that is on the other side: but hee told not his father.

2 And Saul taried in the bittermost part of Gibeah, vnder a pomegranate tree, which is in Wigron: and the people that were with him, were about fixe hundred men:

*\* Chap. 4. 21.*

3 And Ahiah the sonne of Ahitub, Ichabods brother, the sonne of Phinehas, the sonne of Eli, the LORDS Priest in Shiloh, wearing an Ephod: and the people knew not that Jonathan was gone.

4 And betweene the passages, by which Jonathan sought to go ouer vnto the Philistines garison, there was a sharpe rocke on the one side, and a sharp rocke on the other side: and the name of the one was Bozez, and the name of the other Seneh.

*† Heb. tooth.*

5 The forefront of the one was situate Northward ouer against Michmash, and the other Southward ouer against Gibeah.

6 And Jonathan said to the yong man that bare his armour, Come, and let vs goe ouer vnto the garison of these vncircumcised; it may be that the LORD will worke for vs: for there is

no restraint to the LORD, \* to saue by many, or by few.

*\* 2. Chron. 14. 11.*

7 And his armour bearer sayd vnto him, Doe all that is in thine heart: turne thee, behold, I am with thee, according to thy heart.

8 Then said Jonathan, Behold, we will passe ouer vnto these men, and we will discouer our selues vnto them.

9 If they say thus vnto vs, *†* Lary vntill we come to you: then wee will stand still in our place, and will not goe vp vnto them.

*† Heb. be still.*

10 But if they say thus, Come vp vnto vs: then we will goe vp; for \* the LORD hath deliuered them into our hand: and this shall be a signe vnto vs.

*\* 1. Macc. 4. 30.*

11 And both of them discouered themselves vnto the garison of the Philistines: and the Philistines sayd, Behold, the Hebrewes come forth out of the holes, where they had hid themselves.

12 And the men of the garison answered Jonathan and his armour bearer, and said, Come vp to vs, and wee will shew you a thing. And Jonathan said vnto his armour bearer, Come vp after me; for the LORD hath deliuered them into the hand of Israel.

13 And Jonathan climed vp vpon his hands, and vpon his feete, and his armour bearer after him: and they fell before Jonathan; and his armour bearer slew after him.

14 And that first slaughter which Jonathan and his armour-bearer made, was about twentie men, within as it were an halfe acre of land, which a yoke of oxen might plow.

*† Or, halfe a furrow of an acre of land.*

15 And there was trembling in the hoste, in the field, and among all the people: the garison and the spoilers, they also trembled, and the earth quaked: so it was *†* a very great trembling.

16 And the watchmen of Saul in Gibeah of Benjamin looked: and behold, the multitude melted away, and they went on beating downe one another.

*† Heb. a trembling of God.*

17 Then said Saul vnto the people that were with him, Number now, and see who is gone from vs. And when they had numbred, behold, Jonathan and his armour bearer were not there.

18 And Saul said vnto Ahiah, Bring hither the Arke of God: (for the Arke of God was at that time with the children of Israel.)

19 And it came to passe while Saul talked



Or, in mult.

talked vnto the Prielt, that the noſe that was in the hoſte of the Philiftines went on, and increaſed: And Saul ſaid vnto the Prielt, withdraw thine hand.

† Heb. were cryed together.

\* Iudg. 7. 22. 2. chro. 20. 23.

20 And Saul and all the people that were with him<sup>†</sup> aſſembled themſelues, and they came to the battel, and behold, \* euery mans ſword was againſt his fellow, and there was a very great diſcomfiture.

21 Moreouer, the Hebrewes that were with the Philiftines before that time, which went by with them into the campe from the countrey round about: euen they alſo turned to be with the Iſraelites, that were with Saul and Jonathan.

22 Likewise all the men of Iſrael, which had hid themſelues in mount Ephraim, when they heard that the Philiftines fled, euen they alſo followed hard after them in the battell.

23 So the LORD ſaued Iſrael that day: and the battell paſſed ouer vnto Beth-auen.

24 And the men of Iſrael were diſtreſſed that day: for Saul had aduired the people, ſaying, Curſed bee the man that eateth any foode vntill euening, that I may be auenged on mine enemies: ſo none of the people taſted any food.

25 And all they of the land came to a wood, and there was honie vpon the ground.

26 And when the people were come into the wood, behold, the honie dropped, but no man put his hand to his mouth: for the people feared the oath.

27 But Jonathan heard not when his father charged the people with the oath; wherefore he put forth the ende of the rodde that was in his hand, and dipt it in an hony combe, and put his hand to his mouth, and his eyes were enlightened.

28 Then answered one of the people, and ſaid, Thy father ſtraightly charged the people with an oath, ſaying, Curſed be the man that eateth any food this day. And the people were faint.

Or, wearie.

29 Then ſaid Jonathan, My father hath troubled the land: ſee, I pray you, how mine eyes haue bene enlightened, becauſe I taſted a little of this honie:

30 How much more, if haply the people had eaten freely to day of the ſpoile of their enemies which they found: for had there not bene now a

much greater ſlaughter among the Philiftines?

31 And they ſmote the Philiftines that day from Michmaſh to Aiſalon: and the people were very faint.

32 And the people ſlew vpon the ſpoile, and tooke ſheepe, and oxen, and calves, and ſlew them on the ground, and the people did eate them<sup>\*</sup> with the blood.

33 Then they tolde Saul, ſaying, Behold, the people ſinne againſt the LORD, in that they eate with the blood. And he ſaid, Bee haue tranſgreſſed: coule a great ſtone vnto mee this day.

34 And Saul ſaid, Diſperſe your ſelues among the people, and ſay vnto them, Bring me hither euery man his ore, and euery man his ſheepe, and ſlay them here, and eat, and ſinne not againſt the LORD in eating with the blood. And all the people brought euery man his ore<sup>†</sup> with him that night, and ſlew them there.

35 And Saul built an altar vnto the LORD: <sup>†</sup> the ſame was the firſt altar that he built vnto the LORD.

36 And Saul ſaide, Let vs goe downe after the Philiftines by night, and ſpoile them vntill the morning light, and let vs not leaue a man of them. And they ſaid, Do whatſoener ſeemeth good vnto thee. Then ſaid the prielt, Let vs draw neere hither vnto God.

37 And Saul aſked counſell of God, Shall I goe downe after the Philiftines: wilt thou deliuer them into the hand of Iſrael: But he answered him not that day.

38 And Saul ſaid, Draw yee neere hither<sup>\*</sup> all the chiefe of the people: and know and ſee, wherein this ſinne hath bene this day.

39 For as the LORD liueth, which ſaueth Iſrael, though it bee in Jonathan my ſonne, he ſhall ſurely die: But there was not a man among all the people that answered him.

40 Then ſaid he vnto all Iſrael, Be ye on one ſide, and I, and Jonathan my ſonne will be on the other ſide. And the people ſaid vnto Saul, Doe what ſeemeth good vnto thee.

41 Therefore Saul ſaide vnto the LORD God of Iſrael, Give a perfect lot. And Saul and Jonathan were taken: but the people eſcaped.

42 And Saul ſaid, Caſt lots betweene me

\* Leuit. 7. 26. and 19. 26. deut. 12. 16.

Or, dealt treache-rouſly.

† Heb. in his hand.

† Hebr. ſhat Altar he beganne to build vnto the LORD.

\* Iudg. 20. 2 And Heb. corners.

Or, ſlew the innocent.

† Heb. went forth.



# Jonathan is rescued. I. Samuel. Saul spareth Agag.

me and Jonathan my sonne. And Jonathan was taken.

43 Then Saul said to Jonathan, Tell me what thou hast done. And Jonathan tolde him, and saide, I did but taste a litle hony with the end of the rodde that was in mine hand, and loe, I must die.

44 And Saul answered, God do so, and more also: for thou shalt surely die, Jonathan.

45 And the people said vnto Saul, Shall Jonathan die, who hath wrought this great saluation in Israel: God forbid: as the LORD lieth, there shal not one haire of his head fall to the ground: for hee hath wrought with God this day. So the people rescued Jonathan, that hee died not.

46 Then Saul went by from following the Philistines: and the Philistines went to their owne place.

47 C So Saul tooke the kingdom ouer Israel, and fought against all his enemies on euery side, against Moab, and against the children of Ammon, and against Edom, and against the kings of Zobah, and against the Philistines: and whither soeuer hee turned himselfe, hee bered them.

*Or, wrought mightily.*

48 And he gathered an hoste, and smote the Amalekites, and deliuered Israel out of the handes of them that spoiled them.

49 Now the sonnes of Saul, were Jonathan, and Ishui, and Melchishua: and the names of his two daughters were these: the name of the first borne Merab, and the name of the younger Michal:

50 And the name of Sauls wife was Ahinoam, the daughter of Ahimaaz, and the name of the captaine of his host was Abner, the sonne of Ner, Sauls vnckle.

51 And Kish was the father of Saul, and Ner the father of Abner was the sonne of Abiel.

52 And there was sore warre against the Philistines, all the dayes of Saul: and when Saul saw any strong man, or any valiant man, he tooke him vnto him.

## CHAP. XV.

1 Samuel sendeth Saul to destroy Amalek. 6 Saul fauoureth the Kenites. 8 Hee spareth Agag and the best of the spoile. 16 Samuel denounceth vnto Saul commending and ex-

cusing himselfe, Gods refection of him for his disobedience. 24 Sauls humiliation. 32 Samuel killeth Agag. 34 Samuel and Saul part.

**S**Amuel also saide vnto Saul, \*The LORD sent me to anoint thee to bee king ouer his people, ouer Israel: now therefore hearken thou vnto the voyce of the words of the LORD.

\* Chap. 9. 16.

2 Thus saith the LORD of hosts, I remember that which Amalek did to Israel, \*how he laid wait for him in the way when he came by from Egypt.

\* Exod. 17. 8. num. 24. 20.

3 Now goe, and smite Amalek, and vtterly destroy all that they haue, and spare them not: but slay both man and woman, infant and suckling, ore and sheepe, camell and asse.

4 And Saul gathered the people together, and numbred them in Telaim, two hundred thousand footmen, and ten thousand men of Judah.

5 And Saul came to a cite of Amalek, and laid waite in the valley.

*Or, sought.*

6 C And Saul saide vnto the Kenites, Goe, depart, get you downe from among the Amalekites, lest I destroy you with them: for yee shewed kinnesse to all the children of Israel when they came by out of Egypt. So the Kenites departed from among the Amalekites.

7 And Saul smote the Amalekites from Haulah, vntill thou comest to Shur, that is ouer against Egypt.

8 And hee tooke Agag the king of the Amalekites alie, and vtterly destroyed all the people with the edge of the sword.

9 But Saul and the people spared Agag, and the best of the sheepe, and of the oren, and of the fatlings, and the lamibes, and all that was good, and would not vtterly destroy them: but euery thing that was vile, and refuse, that they destroyed vtterly.

*Or, of the second sort.*

10 C Then came the word of the LORD vnto Samuel, saying:

11 It repenteth me that I haue set by Saul to be king: for hee is turned backe from following me, and hath not performed my commandments. And it grieved Samuel: and he cried vnto the LORD all night.

12 And when Samuel rose early to meet Saul in the morning, it was tolde Samuel, saying, Saul came to Carmel, and behold, he set him by a place, and is gone



gone about, and passed on, and gone downe to Gilgal.

13 And Samuel came to Saul, and Saul said vnto him, Blessed be thou of the LORD: I haue performed the commandement of the LORD.

14 And Samuel said, What meaneth then this bleating of the sheepe in mine eares, and the lowing of the oxen which I heare?

15 And Saul sayde, They haue brought them from the Amalekites: for the people spared the best of the sheepe, and of the oxen, to sacrifice vnto the LORD thy God, and the rest we haue utterly destroyed.

16 Then Samuel sayd vnto Saul, Stay, and I will tell thee what the LORD hath said to mee this night. And he said vnto him, Say on.

17 And Samuel said, When thou wast little in thine owne sight, wast thou not made the head of the tribes of Israel, and the LORD anointed thee King ouer Israel?

18 And the LORD sent thee on a iourney, and said, Goe, and utterly destroy the sinners the Amalekites, and fight against them, vntill they be consumed.

19 Wherefore then didst thou not obey the voice of the LORD, but didst flie vpon the spoile, and didst euill in the sight of the LORD?

20 And Saul said vnto Samuel: Yea, I haue obeyed the voice of the LORD, and haue gone the way which the LORD sent me, and haue brought Agag the king of Amalek, and haue utterly destroyed the Amalekites.

21 But the people tooke of the spoile, sheepe and oxen, the chiefe of the things which should haue bene utterly destroyed, to sacrifice vnto the LORD thy God in Gilgal.

22 And Samuel saide, Hath the LORD as great delight in burnt offerings and sacrifices, as in obeying the voice of the LORD? Behold, \*to obey, is better then sacrifice: and to hearken, then the fat of rammes.

23 For rebellion is as the sin of witchcraft, and stubbornnesse is as iniquitie and idolatrie: because thou hast reiecte the word of the LORD, he hath also reiecte thee from being king.

24 And Saul said vnto Samuel, I haue sinned: for I haue transgressed the Commandement of the LORD,

and thy wordes: because I feared the people, and obeyed their voice.

25 Now therefore, I pray thee, pardon my sinne, and turne againe with me, that I may worship the LORD.

26 And Samuel said vnto Saul, I will not returne with thee: for thou hast reiecte the word of the LORD, and the LORD hath reiecte thee from being king ouer Israel.

27 And as Samuel turned about to goe away, he laid hold vpon the skirt of his mantle, and it rent.

28 And Samuel said vnto him, The LORD hath rent the kingdome of Israel from thee this day, and hath giuen it to a neighbour of thine, that is better then thou.

29 And also the strength of Israel will not lie, nor repent: for he is not a man that he should repent.

30 Then he said, I haue sinned: yet honour me now, I pray thee, before the Elders of my people, and before Israel, and turne againe with me, that I may worship the LORD thy God.

31 So Samuel turned againe after Saul, and Saul worshipped the LORD.

32 Then said Samuel, Bring you hither to me Agag the king of the Amalekites: and Agag came vnto him delicately. And Agag said, Surely the bitterness of death is past.

33 And Samuel said, \*As thy sword hath made women childlesse, so shall thy mother bee childlesse among women. And Samuel hebed Agag in pieces before the LORD in Gilgal.

34 Then Samuel went to Ramah, and Saul went bp to his house to Gibeah of Saul.

35 And Samuel came no more to see Saul vntill the day of his death: neuertheless, Samuel mourned for Saul: and the LORD repented that he had made Saul king ouer Israel.

## CHAP. XVI.

1 Samuel sent by God, vnder pretence of a sacrifice, commeth to Bethlehem. 6 His humane iudgement is reprooued. 11 He anointeth Dauid. 15 Saul sendeth for Dauid to quiet his euill spirit.

And the LORD said vnto Samuel, How long wilt thou mourne for Saul, seeing I haue reiecte him from reigning ouer Israel:

† Heb. they consume them.

\* Eccles. 4. 17. o. c. 6. 7. matt. 9. 13. and 12. 7.

† Heb. diminution.

|| Or, eternitie: or, victory.

\* Exod 17. 11. num. 14. 45.



# Samuel is sent, and I. Samuel. annointeth Dauid.

Israel: Fill thine home with oile, and goe, I will send thee to Jesse the Bethlehemit: for I haue prouided mee a King among his sonnes.

2 And Samuel said, How can I goe: if Saul heare it, he will kill mee. And the LORD said, Take an heifer with thee, and say, I am come to sacrifice to the LORD.

3 And call Jesse to the sacrifice, and I will shew thee what thou shalt doe: and thou shalt anoynt vnto mee him whom I name vnto thee.

4 And Samuel did that which the LORD spake, and came to Bethlehen: and the elders of the towne trembled at his coming, and said, Comest thou peaceably?

5 And hee said, Peaceably: I am come to sacrifice vnto the LORD: sanctifie your selues, and come with me to the sacrifice: and he sanctified Jesse, and his sonnes, and called them to the sacrifice.

6 And it came to passe when they were come, that he looked on Eliab, and said, Surely the LORDS anointed is before him.

7 But the LORD said vnto Samuel, Looke not on his countenance, or on the height of his stature, because I haue refused him: for the LORD seeth not, as man seeth: For man looketh on the outward appearance, but the LORD looketh on the heart.

8 Then Jesse called Abinadab, and made him passe before Samuel: and he said, Neither hath the LORD chosen this.

9 Then Jesse made Shammah to passe by: and he said, Neither hath the LORD chosen this.

10 Again Jesse made seuen of his sonnes to passe before Samuel; and Samuel said vnto Jesse, The LORD hath not chosen these.

11 And Samuel saide vnto Jesse, Are here all thy children: And he said, There remaineth yet the yongest, and behold, he keepeth the sheepe. And Samuel said vnto Jesse, \* Send, and fetch him: for we will not sit downe, till hee come hither.

12 And he sent, and brought him in: now he was ruddy, and withall of a beautifull countenance, and goodly to looke to: And the LORD said, Arise, anoint him: for this is he.

13 Then Samuel tooke the horne of

oile, and annointed him in the midst of his brethren: and the Spirit of the LORD came vpon Dauid, from that day forward: So Samuel rose vp and went to Ramah.

14 But the spirit of the LORD departed from Saul, and an euill spirit from the LORD troubled him.

15 And Sauls seruants said vnto him, Behold now, an euill spirit from God troubleth thee.

16 Let our lord now command thy seruants which are before thee, to seeke out a man, who is a cunning player on an harpe: and it shall come to passe when the euill spirit from God is vpon thee, that hee shall play with his hand, and thou shalt be well.

17 And Saul said vnto his seruants, Prouide mee now a man, that can play well, and bring him to me.

18 Then answered one of the seruants, and said, Behold, I haue seene a sonne of Jesse the Bethlehemit, that is cunning in playing, and a mighty valiant man, and a man of warre, and prudent in matters, and a comely person, and the LORD is with him.

19 Wherefore Saul sent messengers vnto Jesse, and said, Send me Dauid thy sonne, which is with the sheepe.

20 And Jesse tooke an asse laden with bread, and a bottle of wine, and a kid, and sent them by Dauid his sonne vnto Saul.

21 And Dauid came to Saul, and stood before him: and hee loued him greatly, and hee became his armour bearer.

22 And Saul sent to Jesse, saying, Let Dauid, I pray thee, stand before me: for hee hath found fauour in my sight.

23 And it came to passe, when the euill spirit from God was vpon Saul, that Dauid tooke an harpe, and played with his hand: So Saul was refreshed, and was well, and the euill spirit departed from him.

## CHAP. XVII.

- 1 The armies of the Israelites, and Philistines beeing readie to battell, 4 Goliath cometh proudly forth, to challenge a combate. 12 Dauid sent by his father to visit his brethren, taketh the challenge. 28 Eliab chideth him. 30 He is brought to Saul. 32 He sheweth the reason of his confidence. 38

Without

† Hebr. in shine hand.

† Hebr. meering.

† Hebr. eyes.  
\* 1. Chron.  
28.9. psal.  
7.9. ierem.  
11.20. and  
17.10. and  
20.12.

\* 2. Sam. 7.  
8. psal. 78.  
71.  
† Hebr. round.

† Hebr. faire of eyes.

Or, terrified.

Or, fresh.



Without armour, armed by faith, he slayeth the Giant. 55 Saul taketh notice of David.

**N**OW the Philistines gathered together their armies to battell, and were gathered together at Shohoh, which belongeth to Judah, and pitched betweene Shohoh and Azekah, in Ephes-Dammim.

2 And Saul and the men of Israel were gathered together, and pitched by the valley of Elah, and set the battell in aray against the Philistines.

3 And the Philistines stood on a mountaine on the one side, and Israel stood on a mountaine on the other side: and there was a valley betweene them.

4 And there went out a champion out of the campe of the Philistines, named Goliath of Gath: whose height was six cubites and a span.

5 And he had an helmet of brasse upon his head, and he was armed with a coate of mail: and the weight of the coat was five thousand shekels of brasse.

6 And he had greaves of brasse upon his legs, and a target of brasse betweene his shoulders.

7 And the staffe of his speare was like a weavers beame, and his speares head weighed six hundred shekels of yron: and one bearing a shield, went before him.

8 And hee stood and cried vnto the armies of Israel, and said vnto them, why are yee come out to set your battell in aray: am not I a Philistine, and you servants to Saul: chuse you a man for you, and let him come downe to me.

9 If he be able to fight with mee, and to kill me, then will he be your servant: but if I preuaile against him, and kill him, then shall yee be our servants, and serue vs.

10 And the Philistine said, I defie the armies of Israel this day: giue me a man, that we may fight together.

11 When Saul and all Israel heard those words of the Philistine, they were dismayed, and greatly afraid.

12 Now David was the sonne of that Ephrathite of Bethlehem Judah, whose name was Jesse, and hee had eight sonnes: and the man went among men for an old man in the dayes of Saul.

13 And the three eldest sonnes of Jesse went, and followed Saul to the battell: and the names of his three sonnes that

went to the battell, were, Eliab the first borne, and next vnto him, Abinadab, and the third, Shamnah.

14 And David was the yongest: and the three eldest followed Saul.

15 But David went, and returned from Saul, to feed his fathers sheepe at Bethlehem.

16 And the Philistine drewe neere, morning and euening, and presented himselfe forty dayes.

17 And Jesse said vnto David his sonne, Take now for thy brethren an ephah of this parched corne, and these ten loaves, and run to the campe to thy brethren.

18 And carie these ten cheeses vnto the Captaine of their thousand, and looke how thy brethren fare, and take their pledge.

19 Now Saul, and they, and all the men of Israel were in the valley of Elah, fighting with the Philistines.

20 And David rose by carely in the morning, and left the sheepe with a keeper, and tooke, and went, as Jesse had commanded him: and he came to the trench, as the host was going forth to the fight, and shouted for the battell.

21 For Israel and the Philistines had put the battell in aray, army against armie.

22 And David left his cariage in the hand of the keeper of the cariage, and ranne into the armie, and came and saluted his brethren.

23 And as he talked with them, behold, there came by the champion (the Philistine of Gath, Goliath by name) out of the armies of the Philistines, and spake according to the same words: and David heard them.

24 And all the men of Israel, when they saw the man, fled from him, and were sore afraid.

25 And the men of Israel said, Haue yee seene this man that is come by: Surely to defie Israel is he come by: and it shall be that the man who killeth him, the king will enrich him with great riches, and will giue him his daughter, and make his fathers house free in Israel.

26 And David spake to the men that stood by him, saying: what shall bee done to the man that killeth this Philistine, and taketh away the reproch from Israel: for who is this vncircumcised

Or, the coate of Dammim.

Heb. ranged the battell.

Heb. clothed.

Or, gotten.

Heb. cheeses of milke.  
Heb. captaine of a thousand.

Or, place of the cariage.  
Or, battell ray, or place of fight.

Heb. the vessels from upon him.

Heb. asked his brethren of peace.

Heb. from his face.

\* Chap. 16.1.

\* Toth. 15. 16.



circumcised Philistine, that he should defeat the armies of the living God:

27 And the people answered him after this manner, saying, So shall it be done to the man that killeth him.

28 ¶ And Eliab his eldest brother heard when he spake unto the men, and Eliab's anger was kindled against David, and he said, Why comest thou down hither: and with whom hast thou left those few sheep in the wilderness: I know thy pride, and the naughtiness of thine heart: for thou art come downe, that thou mightest see the battell.

29 And David saide, what haue I now done: Is there not a cause:

30 ¶ And hee turned from him towards another, and spake after the same manner: and the people answered him againe after the former manner.

31 And when the words were heard which David spake, they rehearsed them before Saul: and he sent for him.

32 ¶ And David said to Saul, Let no mans heart faile, because of him: thy seruant will goe and fight with this Philistine.

33 And Saul said to David, Thou art not able to goe against this Philistine, to fight with him: for thou art but a youth, and he a man of warre from his youth.

34 And David said unto Saul, Thy seruant kept his fathers sheepe, and there came a Lyon, and a Beare, and tooke a lambe out of the flocke:

35 And I went out after him, and smote him, and deliuered it out of his mouth: and when he arose against me, I caught him by his beard, and smote him, and slew him.

36 Thy seruant slew both the Lyon and the Beare: and this vncircumcised Philistine shall be as one of them, seeing he hath defied the armies of the living God.

37 David saide moreover, The LORD that deliuered me out of the paw of the Lyon, and out of the paw of the Beare, he will deliuer me out of the hand of this Philistine. And Saul said unto David, Goe, and the LORD be with thee.

38 ¶ And Saul armed David with his armour, and hee put an helmet of brass vpon his head, also he armed him with a coat of mail.

39 And David girded his sword vpon his armour, and he assayed to goe,

for he had not proued it: and David said vnto Saul, I cannot goe with these: for I haue not proued them. And David put them off him.

40 And hee tooke his staffe in his hand, and chose him five smoothe stones out of the brooke, and put them in a shepherds bag which he had, euen in a scrip, and his sling was in his hande, and he drey neere to the Philistine.

41 And the Philistine came on and drey neere vnto David, and the man that bare the shield, went before him.

42 And when the Philistine looked about, and saw David, hee disdained him: for he was but a youth, and ruddy, and of a faire countenance.

43 And the Philistine said vnto David, Am I a dog, that thou comest to me with stauess: and the Philistine cursed David by his gods.

44 And the Philistine said to David, Come to me, and I will giue thy flesh vnto the fowles of the aire, and to the beasts of the field.

45 Then said David to the Philistine, Thou comest to mee with a sword, and with a spear, and with a shield: but I come to thee in the Name of the LORD of hostes, the God of the armies of Israel, whom thou hast defied.

46 This day wil the LORD deliuer thee into mine hand, and I will smite thee, and take thine head from thee, and I wil giue the carkeises of the host of the Philistines this day vnto the fowles of the aire, and to the wild beasts of the earth, that all the earth may know that there is a God in Israel.

47 And all this assembly shal know that the LORD saueth not with sword & spear (for the battell is the LORDS) and he will giue you into our hands.

48 And it came to passe when the Philistine arose, and came, and drey neigh to meet David, that David hasted, and ran toward the armie to meete the Philistine.

49 And David put his hande in his bag, and tooke thence a stone, and slang it, & smote the Philistine in his forehead, that the stone sunke into his forehead, and he fell vpon his face to the earth.

50 So David preuailed ouer the Philistine with a sling and with a stone, and smote the Philistine, and slew him, but there was no sword in the hande of David.

51 There

† Hebr. word.

† Heb.ooke him.

|| Or, kid.

† Heb. clothes, &c. with his sloathes.

|| Or, valley. † Heb. vsf. sell.

† Hebr. first thereof.

\* Ecclesi. 47. 4. 1. macc. 4. 30.



51 Therefore Dauid ran and stood vpon the Philistine, and tooke his sword, and drewe it out of the sheath thereof, and slew him, and cut off his head therewith. And when the Philistines sawe their champion was dead, they fled.

52 And the men of Israel, and of Judah arose, and shouted, and pursued the Philistines, vntill thou come to the valley, and to the gates of Ekron: and the wounded of the Philistines fell downe by the way to Shaaraim, euen vnto Gath, and vnto Ekron.

53 And the children of Israel returned from chasing after the Philistines, and they spoiled their tents.

54 And Dauid tooke the head of the Philistine, and brought it to Ierusalem, but he put his armour in his tent.

55 And when Saul sawe Dauid goe forth against the Philistine, he sayd vnto Abner the captaine of the hoste, Abner, whose sonne is this youth: And Abner said, As thy soule liueth, O king, I cannot tell.

56 And the king said, Enquire thou whose sonne the scripling is.

57 And as Dauid returned from the slaughter of the Philistine, Abner tooke him, & brought him before Saul, with the head of the Philistine in his hand.

58 And Saul saide to him, Whose sonne art thou, thou yong man: And Dauid answered, I am the sonne of thy seruant Jesse, the Bethlehemitte.

## CHAP. XVIII.

1 Jonathan loueth Dauid. 5 Saul enuieith his praise, 10 Seeketh to kill him in his furie, 12 Feareth him for his good successe, 17 Offereth him his daughters for a snare. 22 Dauid perswaded to be the Kings sonne in law, giueth two hundred foreskinnes of the Philistines for Michals downrie. 28 Sauls hatred, and Dauids glory increaseth.

**A**ND it came to passe when hee made an ende of speaking vnto Saul, that the soule of Jonathan was knit with the soule of Dauid, and Jonathan loued him as his owne soule.

2 And Saul tooke him that day, and would let him go no more home to his fathers house.

3 Then Jonathan and Dauid made a covenant, because he loued him as his owne soule.

4 And Jonathan stript himselfe of the robe that was vpon him, and gaue it to Dauid, and his garments, euen to his sword, and to his bow, and to his girdle.

5 And Dauid went out, whither soeuer Saul sent him, and behaued himselfe wisely: and Saul set him ouer the men of warre, and he was accepted in the sight of all the people, and also in the sight of Sauls seruants.

6 And it came to passe as they came when Dauid was returned from the slaughter of the Philistine, that the women came out of all cities of Israel, singing and dancing, to meete king Saul, with tabrets, with ioy, and with instruments of musike.

7 And the women answered one another as they played, and said, \* Saul hath slaine his thousands, and Dauid his ten thousands.

8 And Saul was very wroth, and the saying displeased him, and he sayd, They haue ascribed vnto Dauid tenne thousands, and to me they haue ascribed but thousands: and what can he haue more, but the kingdome:

9 And Saul eyed Dauid from that day, and forward.

10 And it came to passe on the morrow, that the euill spirit from God came vpon Saul, and he prophesied in the midst of the house: and Dauid played with his hand, as at other times: and there was a iauelin in Sauls hand.

11 And Saul cast the iauelin: for hee said, I will limite Dauid euen to the wall with it: and Dauid auoided out of his presence twice.

12 And Saul was afraid of Dauid, because the LORD was with him, and was departed from Saul.

13 Therefore Saul remooued him from him, and made him his captaine ouer a thousand, and hee went out and came in before the people.

14 And Dauid behaued himselfe wisely in all his wayes; & the LORD was with him.

15 Wherefore when Saul saw that hee behaued himselfe very wisely, hee was afraid of him.

16 But all Israel and Judah loued Dauid, because hee went out and came in before them.

17 And Saul said to Dauid, Behold, my elder daughter Merab, her will I giue thee to wife: onely be thou

|| Or, prospered.

|| Or, Philistines.

† Heb. three stringed instruments.

\* Chap. 21. 11. and 29. 5. ecclus. 47.6.

† Heb. was euill in his eyes.

|| Or, prospered.



† Hebr. a  
sonne of  
mour.

† valiant for me, and fight the LORDS  
battels: for Saul said, Let not mine  
hand be vpon him, but let the hand of  
the Philistines be vpon him.

18 And Dauid said vnto Saul, who  
am I: and what is my life, or my fa-  
thers family in Israel, that I should  
be sonne in law to the king:

19 But it came to passe at the time  
when Merab Sauls daughter should  
haue beene giuen to Dauid, that shee  
was giuen vnto Abiel the Ghehola-  
thite to wife.

20 And Michal Sauls daughter lo-  
ued Dauid: and they tolde Saul, and  
the thing pleased him.

† Hebr. was  
right in his  
eyes.

21 And Saul said, I will giue him  
her, that she may be a snare to him, and  
that the hand of the Philistines may be  
against him. wherefore Saul said to  
Dauid, Thou shalt this day be my  
sonne in law, in the one of the twaine.

22 And Saul commanded his ser-  
uants, saying, Commune with Dauid  
secretly, and say, Behold, the king hath  
delight in thee, and all his seruants loue  
thee: now therefore be the kings sonne  
in law.

23 And Sauls seruants spake those  
wordes in the eares of Dauid: And  
Dauid said, Seemeth it to you a light  
thing to be a kings sonne in law, seeing  
that I am a poore man, and lightly  
esteemed:

† Hebr. ac-  
cording to  
these words.

24 And the seruants of Saul tolde  
him, saying, † On this manner spake  
Dauid.

25 And Saul said, Thus shall yee  
say to Dauid, The King desireth not  
any dowrie, but an hundred foreskinnes  
of the Philistines, to be auenged of the  
kings enemies. But Saul thought to  
make Dauid fall by the hand of the Phi-  
listines.

26 And when his seruants tolde Da-  
uid these wordes, it pleased Dauid well  
to be the kings sonne in law: and the  
dayes were not expired.

† Hebr. ful-  
filled.

27 wherefore Dauid arose, hee and  
his men, and slew of the Philistines two  
hundred men, and Dauid brought their  
foreskinnes, and they gaue them in full  
tale to the king, that hee might be the  
kings sonne in law: and Saul gaue him  
Michal his daughter to wife.

28 And Saul saw and knew that  
the LORD was with Dauid, and that  
Michal Sauls daughter loued him.

29 And Saul was yet the more a-

fraid of Dauid; and Saul became Da-  
uids enemy continually.

30 Then the Princes of the Philis-  
tines went forth: and it came to passe  
after they went forth, that Dauid beha-  
ued himselfe more wisely then all the  
seruants of Saul, so that his name was  
much set by.

† Hebr. pro-  
cious.

## CHAP. XIX.

1 Jonathan discloseth his fathers purpose to kill  
Dauid. 4 Hee perswadeth his father to re-  
conciliation. 8 By reason of Dauids good  
successe in a new warre, Sauls malicious rage  
breaketh out against him. 12 Michal decei-  
ueth her father with an image in Dauids bed.  
18 Dauid commeth to Samuel in Naioth.  
20 Sauls messengers sent to take Dauid, 22  
and Saul himselfe, prophesie.

**A**ND Saul spake to Jona-  
than his sonne, and to  
all his seruants, that they  
should kill Dauid.

2 But Jonathan Sauls  
sonne delighted much in Dauid, and  
Jonathan told Dauid, saying, Saul  
my father seeketh to kill thee: Now  
therefore, I pray thee, take heed to thy  
selfe vntill the morning, and abide in a  
secret place, and hide thy selfe:

3 And I will goe out and stand be-  
side my father in the field where thou  
art, and I will commune with my fa-  
ther of thee, and what I see, that I will  
tell thee.

4 And Jonathan spake good of  
Dauid vnto Saul his father, and said  
vnto him, Let not the King sinne a-  
gainst his seruant, against Dauid: be-  
cause hee hath not sinned against thee,  
and because his workes haue bene to thee  
ward very good.

5 For he did put his life in his hand,  
and slew the Philistine, & the LORD  
brought a great saluation for all Is-  
rael: thou sawest it, and didst reioyce:  
wherefore then wilt thou sinne against  
innocent blood, to slay Dauid without  
a cause:

\* Iudg. 9.  
17. and 18.  
3. chap. 28.  
21. plalm.  
119. 109.

6 And Saul hearkened vnto the  
boyce of Jonathan; and Saul sware,  
As the LORD liueth, he shall not be  
slaine.

7 And Jonathan called Dauid,  
and Jonathan shewed him all those  
things: and Jonathan brought Dauid  
to Saul, and he was in his presence, as  
† in times past.

† Hebr. ye-  
sterday,  
third day.



† Heb. his face.

8 And there was warre againe, and David went out, and fought with the Philistines, and slew them with a great slaughter, & they fled from † him.

9 And the euill spirit from the LORD was vpon Saul, as he sate in his house with his iauelin in his hand: and David played with his hand.

10 And Saul sought to smite David euen to the wall with the iauelin: but hee slipt away out of Sauls ptesence, and he smote the iauelin into the wall: and David fled, and escaped that night.

11 Saul also sent messengers vnto Davids house, to watch him, and to slay him in the morning: and Michal Davids wife tolde him, saying, If thou saue not thy life to night, to morrow thou shalt be slaine.

12 So Michal let David do wne thorow a window: and hee went and fled, and escaped.

13 And Michal tooke an image, and laid it in the bedde, and put a pillow of goates haire for his bolster, and couered it with a cloth.

14 And when Saul sent messengers to take David, he said, he is sicke.

15 And Saul sent the messengers againe to see David, saying, Bring him vp to me in the bedde, that I may slay him.

16 And when the messengers were come in, behold, there was an image in the bed, with a pillow of goates haire for his bolster.

17 And Saul said vnto Michal, why hast thou deceiued me so, and sent away mine enemy, that he is escaped: And Michal answered Saul, hee said vnto me, Let mee goe; why should I kill thee?

18 So David fledde, and escaped, and came to Samuel to Ramah, and told him all that Saul had done to him: and hee and Samuel went, and dwelt in Ramoth.

19 And it was told Saul, saying, Behold, David is at Ramoth in Ramah.

20 And Saul sent messengers to take David: and when they sawe the company of the prophets prophcing, and Samuel standing as appointed ouer them, the Spirit of God was vpon the messengers of Saul, and they also prophcied.

21 And when it was tolde Saul, he sent other messengers, and they prophcied likewise: and Saul sent messen-

gers againe the third time, and they prophcied also.

22 Then went hee also to Ramah, and came to a great well that is in Sechu: and he asked, and said, where are Samuel and David: And one said, Behold, they be at Ramoth in Ramah.

23 And hee went thither to Ramoth in Ramah: and the Spirit of God was vpon him also, and he went on and prophcied vntill hee came to Ramoth in Ramah:

24 And he stript off his clothes also, and prophcied before Samuel in like manner, and lay do wne naked all that day, and all that night: wherefore they say, \* Is Saul also among the prophets?

† Heb. fell.

\* Chap. 10. 11.

## CHAP. XX.

1 David consulteth with Jonathan for his safetie. 11 Iohanan and David renew their couenant by oath. 18 Jonathans token to David. 24 Saul missing David, seeketh to kill Jonathan. 35 Jonathan louingly taketh his leaue of David.

**A**ND David fled from Ramoth in Ramah, and came and said before Jonathan, what haue I done: what is mine iniquity: and what is my sinne before thy father, that he seeketh my life?

2 And he said vnto him, God forbid, thou shalt not die; beholde, my father will doe nothing, either great or small, but that he will † shew it me: and why should my father hide this thing from me: it is not so.

† Heb. vncouer mine care.

3 And David sware moreouer, and said, Thy father certainly knoweth that I haue found grace in thine eyes, and he sayth, Let not Jonathan know this, lest he be grieved: but truly, as the LORD liueth, and as thy soule liueth, there is but a step betweene me & death.

4 Then said Jonathan vnto David, Whatsoever thy soule † desireth, I will euen doe it for thee.

† Or, Say, what is thy mind, and I will doe, &c.  
† Heb. speake, or thinke.

5 And David said vnto Jonathan, Behold, to morrow is the new moone, and I should not faile to sit with the king at meate: but let me goe, that I may hide my selfe in the fields vnto the third day at euen.

6 If thy father at all misse me, then say, David earnestly asked leaue of me that he might runne to Bethlehchem his



# Jonathans couenant I. Samuel. with Dauid.

¶ Or, for a.

titie: for there is a yeerely sacrifice there for all the family.

7 If he say thus, It is well, thy seru-  
uant shall haue peace: but if he be very  
wroth, then be sure that euill is deter-  
mined by him.

\* Chap. 18.  
3. and 23.  
18.

8 Therefore thou shalt deale kindly  
with thy seruant, for thou hast brought  
thy seruant into a couenant of the  
LORD with thee: notwithstanding,  
if there be in me iniquitie, slay me thy  
selfe: for why shouldst thou bring me  
to thy father?

9 And Jonathan said, Farre be it  
from thee: for if I knew certainly that  
euill were determined by my father to  
come vpon thee, then would not I tell  
it thee:

10 Then said Dauid to Jonathan,  
who shall tell me: or what if thy father  
answere thee roughly?

11 And Jonathan said vnto Da-  
uid, Come, and let vs goe out into the  
field. And they went out both of them  
into the field.

† Heb. fear-  
ched.

12 And Jonathan said vnto Dauid,  
O LORD God of Israel, when I  
haue † sounded my father, about to  
morrow any time, or the third day, and  
behold, if there be good toward Dauid,  
and I then send not vnto thee, and  
† shew it thee;

† Heb. vn-  
cover thine  
care.

13 The LORD doe so and much  
more to Jonathan: but if it please my  
father to doe thee euill, then I wil shew  
it thee, and send thee away, that thou  
mayest goe in peace, and the LORD be  
with thee, as hee hath bene with my  
father.

14 And thou shalt not onely while  
yet I liue, shew me the kindnesse of the  
LORD, that I die not:

15 But also thou shalt not cut off thy  
kindnesse from my house for euer: no  
not when the LORD hath cut off the  
enemies of Dauid, euery one from the  
face of the earth.

† Heb. cut.

16 So Jonathan † made a couenant  
with the house of Dauid, saying, Let the  
LORD euen require it at the hande of  
Dauids enemies.

¶ Or, by his  
loue towards  
him.

17 And Jonathan caused Dauid to  
swear againe, because he loued him:  
for he loued him as he loued his owne  
soule.

18 Then Jonathan said to Dauid,  
To morrow is the newe moone: and  
thou shalt be missed, because thy seat wil  
be † emptie.

† Heb. missed

19 And when thou hast stayed three  
dayes, then thou shalt goe downe  
quickly, and come to the place where  
thou diddest hide thy selfe, † when the  
businessse was in hand, and shalt remaine  
by the stone Ezel.

¶ Or, dili-  
gently. Heb.  
greatly.  
† Heb. in the  
day of the  
businessse.  
¶ Or, that  
sheweth the  
way.

20 And I will shoot three arrowes  
on the side thereof, as though I shot at  
a marke.

21 And behold, I will send a ladde,  
saying, Goe, find out the arrowes. If  
I expressly say vnto the lad, Behold, the  
arrowes are on this side of thee, take  
them: then come thou, for there is peace  
to thee, and † no hurt, as the LORD  
liueth.

† Heb. no  
any thing.

22 But if I say thus vnto the yong  
man, Behold, the arrowes are beyond  
thee: goe thy way, for the LORD hath  
sent thee away.

23 And as touching the matter which  
thou and I haue spoken of, behold, the  
LORD be betweene thee and mee for  
euer.

24 So Dauid hid himselfe in the  
field: and when the newe moone was  
come, the king sate him downe to eate  
meate.

25 And the king sate vpon his seate,  
as at other times, euen vpon a seate by  
the wall: and Jonathan arose, and Ab-  
ner sate by Sauls side, and Dauids  
place was emptie.

26 Neuerthelesse, Saul spake not  
any thing that day: for hee thought,  
Some thing hath befallen him, hee is  
not cleane: surely he is not cleane.

27 And it came to passe on the mor-  
row which was the second day of the  
moneth, that Dauids place was emp-  
tie: and Saul said vnto Jonathan his  
sonne, wherefore commeth not the  
sonne of Jesse to meat, neither yester-  
day nor to day?

28 And Jonathan answered Saul,  
Dauid earnestly asked leaue of me, to goe  
to Bethlehem.

29 And he said, Let me goe, I pray  
thee, for our familie hath a sacrifice in  
the citie, and my brother, hee hath com-  
manded mee to be there: and now if I  
haue found fauour in thine eyes, let me  
get away, I pray thee, and see my bre-  
thren: Therefore he commeth not vn-  
to the kings table.

30 Then Sauls anger was kindled  
against Jonathan, and hee said vnto  
him, Thou sonne of the peruerse rebel-  
lious woman, doe not I know that thou  
hast

¶ Or, thou  
peruerse  
rebell. Heb.  
some of per-  
uerse rebel-  
lion.



CHAP. XXI.

1 Dauid at Nob, obtaineth of Ahimelech hal-  
lowed bread. 7 Doeg was present. 8 Da-  
uid taketh Goliaths sword. 10 Dauid at Gath  
saineth himselve madde.

**T**hen came Dauid to Nob,  
to Ahimelech the Priest,  
and Ahimelech was a  
fraide at the meeting of  
Dauid, and said vnto him,  
why art thou alone, and no man with  
thee?

2 And Dauid said vnto Ahimelech  
the Priest, The king hath commanded  
me a businesse, and hath said vnto me,  
Let no man know any thing of the bu-  
sinesse whereabout I send thee, and  
what I haue commanded thee: and I  
haue appointed my seruants to such and  
such a place.

3 Now therefore what is vnder  
thine hand: giue me five loaves of bread  
in mine hand, or what there is <sup>†</sup> present.

4 And the Priest answered Dauid,  
and said, There is no common bread  
vnder mine hand, but there is <sup>\*</sup> hallow-  
ed bread: if the young men haue kept  
themselues at least from women.

5 And Dauid answered the Priest,  
and said vnto him, O a truth women  
haue beene kept from vs about these  
three dayes, since I came out, and the  
vessels of the young men are holy, and  
the bread is in a manner common, || yea,  
though it were sanctified this day in the  
vessell.

6 So the Priest gaue him hallowed  
bread; for there was no bread there, but  
the Shewbread that was taken from  
before the LORD, to put hote bread in  
the day when it was taken away.

7 Now a certaine man of the ser-  
uants of Saul was there that day, detain-  
ed before the LORD, and his name  
was Doeg an Edomite, the chiefe of the  
heardmen that belonged to Saul.

8 And Dauid said vnto Ahime-  
lech, And is there not here vnder thine  
hand speare or sword: for I haue nei-  
ther brought my sword nor my wea-  
pons with mee, because the kings busi-  
nesse required haste.

9 And the Priest said, The sword of  
Goliath the Philistine, whome thou  
slewst in <sup>\*</sup> the valley of Elah, behold,  
it is heere wrapt in a cloth behinde the  
ephod: if thou wilt take that, take it;  
for there is no other saue that here. And

Dauid

hast chosen the sonne of Jesse to thine  
owne confusion, and vnto the confusion  
of thy mothers nakednesse:

31 For as long as the sonne of Jesse  
liueth vpon the ground, thou shalt not  
be stablished, nor thy kingdom: where-  
fore now send and fetch him vnto mee,  
for he <sup>†</sup> shall surely die.

32 And Jonathan answered Saul  
his father, and said vnto him, where-  
fore shall hee be slaine: what hath hee  
done?

33 And Saul cast a iauelin at him to  
smite him, whereby Jonathan knele  
that it was determined of his father to  
slay Dauid.

34 So Jonathan arose from the ta-  
ble in fierre anger, and did eate no meat  
the second day of the moneth: for hee  
was grieved for Dauid, because his fa-  
ther had done him shame.

35 And it came to passe in the mor-  
ning, that Jonathan went out into the  
field, at the time appointed with Dauid,  
and a little ladde with him.

36 And he said vnto his lad, Runne,  
finde out now the arrowes which I  
shoote. And as the ladde ranne, he shot  
an arrow <sup>†</sup> beyond him.

37 And when the ladde was come  
to the place of the arrow, which Jona-  
than had shot, Jonathan cryed after  
the ladde, and said, Is not the arrow  
beyond thee?

38 And Jonathan cryed after the  
ladde, Make speed, haste, stay not. And  
Jonathans ladde gathered vp the ar-  
rowes, and came to his master.

39 But the lad knew not any thing:  
onely Jonathan and Dauid knew the  
matter.

40 And Jonathan gaue his <sup>†</sup> artil-  
lery vnto <sup>†</sup> his ladde, and said vnto him,  
Goe, carry them to the citie.

41 And as soone as the ladde was  
gone, Dauid arose out of a place toward  
the South, and fell on his face to the  
ground, and bowed himselfe three  
times: and they kissed one another,  
and wept one with another, vntill Da-  
uid exceeded.

42 And Jonathan said to Dauid,  
Goe in peace, || forasmuch as wee haue  
sworne both of vs in the Name of the  
LORD, saying; The LORD be be-  
tweene me and thee, and betweene my  
seed and thy seed for ever. And hee a-  
rose, and departed: and Jonathan  
went into the citie.

† Heb. is the  
sonne of  
death.

† Hebr. so  
passe ouer  
him.

† Heb. in-  
firmments.  
† Hebr. that  
was his.

|| Or, The  
LORD be  
witness of  
that which,  
&c.

† Heb. found.

\* Exod. 25.  
30. leuit.  
24 5. matt.  
12. 4.

|| Or, speci-  
ally wher this  
day there is  
other sancti-  
fied in the  
vessell.

\* Chap.  
17. 22.

U



Dauid saide, There is none like that, giue it me.

10 ¶ And Dauid arose, and fled that day, for feare of Saul, and went to Achish, the king of Gath.

11 And the seruants of Achish sayd vnto him, Is not this Dauid the king of the land? Did they not sing one to another of him in daunces, saying, \* Saul hath slaine his thousands, and Dauid his ten thousands?

12 And Dauid layd by these wordes in his heart, and was sore afraid of Achish the king of Gath.

13 And he changed his behauiour before them, and fained himselfe mad in their hands, and scrabled on the doores of the gate, and let his spittle fall downe vpon his beard.

14 Then saide Achish vnto his seruants, Doe, you see the man? Is he mad: Wherefore then haue yee brought him to mee?

15 Haue I need of mad-men, that ye haue brought this fellow to play the mad-man in my presence? Shall this fellow come into my house?

## CHAP. XXII.

1 Companies resort vnto Dauid at Adullam. 3 At Mizpeh he commendeth his parents vnto the King of Moab. 5 Admonished by Gad, hee commeth to Hareth. 6 Saul going to pursue him, complaineth of his seruants vnfaihtfulness. 9 Doeg accuseth Ahimelech. 11 Saul comandeth to kil the Priests. 17 The footmen refusing, Doeg executeth it. 20 Abiathar escaping, bringeth Dauid the newes.

**D**Auid therefore departed thence, and escaped to the caue Adullam: and when his brethren, and all his fathers house heard it, they went downe thither to him.

2 And euery one that was in distresse, and euery one that was in debt, and euery one that was discontented, gathered themselves vnto him, and he became a captaine ouer them: and there were with him about foure hundred men.

3 ¶ And Dauid went thence to Mizpeh of Moab, and he said vnto the king of Moab, Let my father, and my mother, I pray thee, come forth, and be with you, till I know what God will doe for me.

4 And he brought them before the king of Moab: and they dwelt with

him all the while that Dauid was in the hold.

5 ¶ And the Prophet Gad said vnto Dauid, Abide not in the hold: depart, and get thee into the land of Iudah. Then Dauid departed, and came into the forrest of Hareth.

6 ¶ When Saul heard that Dauid was discouered, and the men that were with him: (now Saul abode in Gibeath vnder a tree in Ramah, hauing his speare in his hand, and all his seruants were standing about him.)

7 Then Saul saide vnto his seruants that stood about him, Heare now, ye Beniamites: will the sonne of Jesse giue euery one of you fields, and Vineyards, and make you all captaines of thousands, and captaines of hundreds?

8 That all of you haue conspired against me, and there is none that sheweth mee, that my sonne hath made a league with the sonne of Jesse, and there is none of you that is loy for me, or sheweth vnto me that my sonne hath stirred by my seruant against me, to lye in wait, as at this day?

9 ¶ Then answered Doeg the Edomite, (which was set ouer the seruants of Saul) and saide, I saw the sonne of Jesse comming to Nob, to Ahimelech the sonne of Ahitub.

10 And hee enquired of the Lord for him, and gaue him victuals, and gaue him the sword of Goliath the Philistine.

11 Then the king sent to call Ahimelech the Priest, the sonne of Ahitub, and all his fathers house, the Priests that were in Nob: and they came all of them to the king.

12 And Saul said, Heare now thou sonne of Ahitub: and hee answered, Here I am, my lord.

13 And Saul saide vnto him, Why haue ye conspired against me, thou and the sonne of Jesse, in that thou hast giuen him bread, and a sword, and hast enquired of God for him, that he should rise against mee, to lye in waite, as at this day?

14 Then Ahimelech answered the king, and said, And who is so faithfull among all thy seruants, as Dauid, which is the kings sonne in law, and goeth at thy bidding, and is honourable in thine house?

15 Did I then beginne to enquire of God

\* Chap. 18. 7. and 29. 5. ecclus. 47. 6.

¶ Or, made marks.

¶ Or, playeth the mad-man.

¶ Or, groweth a his place.

† Hebr. conuenerh mine ear.

† Hebr. had a creditour.  
† Hebr. bitter of soule.

† Hebr. hold me.



God for him : be it farre from mee : let not the king impute any thing vnto his seruant, <sup>not</sup> to all the house of my father : for thy seruant knew nothing of all this, <sup>†</sup> lesse or more.

† Hebr. liste  
or great.

16 And the king saide, Thou shalt surely die, Ahimelech, thou, and all thy fathers house.

† Or, guard.  
Heb. the  
thunder.

17 **C** And the king said vnto the footmen that stood about him, Turne and slay the Priests of the LORD, because their hand also is with Dauid, and because they knew when he fled, and did not shew it to mee. But the seruants of the king would not put forth their hand to fall vpon the Priests of the LORD.

18 And the king said to Doeg, Turne thou and fall vpon the Priests. And Doeg the Edomite turned, and hee fell vpon the Priests, and slew on that day foure score and five persons that did weare a linnen Ephod.

19 And Rob the cite of the Priests smote he with the edge of the sword, both men and women, children and sucklings, and oxen and asses, and sheepe, with the edge of the sword.

20 **C** And one of the sonnes of Ahimelech, the sonne of Ahitub, named Abiathar, escaped and fled after Dauid :

21 And Abiathar shewed Dauid that Saul had slaine the LORDS Priests.

22 And Dauid said vnto Abiathar, I knew it that day, when Doeg the Edomite was there, that he would surely tell Saul : I haue occasioned the death of all the persons of thy fathers house.

23 Abide thou with me, feare not : for he that seeketh my life, seeketh thy life : but with me thou shalt bee in safe gard.

## CHAP. XXIII.

1 Dauid enquiring of the Lord by Abiathar, rescueth Keilah. 7 God shewing him the coming of Saul and the trecherie of the Keilites, he escapeth from Keilah. 14 In Ziph Jonathan commeth and comforteth him. 19 The Ziphites discouer him to Saul. 25 At Maon he is rescued from Saul by the inuasion of the Philistines. 29 He dwelleth at Engedi.

**T**hen they told Dauid, saying, Beholde, the Philistines fight against Keilah, and they rob the thinges floozes.

2 Therefore Dauid enquired of the

LORD, saying, Shall I go and smite these Philistines : And the LORD said vnto Dauid, Goe, and smite the Philistines, and saue Keilah.

3 And Dauids men said vnto him, Behold, we be afraid here in Iudah : how much more then if wee come to Keilah against the armies of the Philistines :

4 Then Dauid enquired of the LORD yet againe : And the LORD answered him, and said, Arise, go down to Keilah : for I will deliuer the Philistines into thine hand.

5 So Dauid and his men went to Keilah, and fought with the Philistines, and brought away their cattell, and smote them with a great slaughter : so Dauid saued the inhabitants of Keilah.

6 And it came to passe when Abiathar the sonne of Ahimelech \* fled to Dauid to Keilah, that hee came downe with an Ephod in his hand.

\* Chap. 22.  
20.

7 **C** And it was told Saul that Dauid was come to Keilah : and Saul said, God hath deliuered him into mine hand : for he is shut in, by entring into a towne that hath gates and barres.

8 And Saul called all the people together to warre, to goe downe to Keilah, to besiege Dauid, and his men.

9 **C** And Dauid knewe that Saul secretly practised mischief against him, and hee said to Abiathar the Priest, Bring hither the Ephod.

10 Then saide Dauid, O LORD God of Israel, thy seruant hath certainly heard that Saul seeketh to come to Keilah, to destroy the cite for my sake.

11 Will the men of Keilah deliuer me by into his hande : Will Saul come downe, as thy seruant hath heard, O LORD God of Israel : I beseech thee tell thy seruant. And the LORD said, He will come downe.

12 Then said Dauid, Will the men of Keilah <sup>†</sup> deliuer me, and my men, into the hand of Saul : And the LORD said, They will deliuer thee by.

† Hebr. sent  
up.

13 **C** Then Dauid and his men, which were about fire hundred, arose, and departed out of Keilah, and went whithersoener they could goe : and it was told Saul that Dauid was escaped from Keilah, and hee forbore to goe forth.

14 And Dauid abode in the wilderness



ness in strong holds, and remained in a mountaine in the wilderness of Ziph: and Saul sought him euery day, but God deliuered him not into his hand.

15 And Dauid saw that Saul was come out to seeke his life: and Dauid was in the wilderness of Ziph in a wood.

16 And Jonathan Sauls sonne arose, & went to Dauid into the wood, and strengthened his hand in God.

17 And he said vnto him, Feare not: for the hand of Saul my father shall not finde thee, and thou shalt be king ouer Israel, and I shall be next vnto thee: and that also Saul my father knoweth.

18 And they two made a couenant before the LORD: and Dauid abode in the wood, and Jonathan went to his house.

19 Then came by the Ziphites to Saul to Gibeah, saying, Doth not Dauid hide himselfe with vs in strong holds in the wood, in the hill of Hachilah, which is <sup>†</sup> on the South of <sup>¶</sup> Jethimon:

20 Now therefore, O king, come downe according to all the desire of thy soule to come downe, and our part shall be to deliuer him into the kings hand.

21 And Saul said, Blessed be yee of the LORD, for yee haue compassion on me.

22 Goe, I pray you, prepare yet, and know, and see his place where his <sup>†</sup> haunt is, and who hath seene him there: for it is told mee that he dealeth very subtilly.

23 See therefore, and take knowledge of all the lurking places where he hideth himselfe, and come ye againe to me with the certainty, and I will goe with you: and it shall come to passe, if he be in the land, that I will search him out throughout all the thousands of Iudah.

24 And they arose, & went to Ziph before Saul: but Dauid and his men were in the wilderness of Gaon, in the plaine on the South of Jethimon.

25 Saul also and his men went to seeke him, and they told Dauid: wherefore he came downe into a rocke, and abode in the wilderness of Gaon: and when Saul heard that, he pursued after Dauid in the wilderness of Gaon.

26 And Saul went on this side of the mountaine, and Dauid and his men on that side of the mountaine: and Da-

uid made haste to get away for feare of Saul: for Saul and his men compassed Dauid and his men round about to take them.

27 But there came a messenger vnto Saul, saying, Haste thee, and come: for the Philistines haue <sup>†</sup> invaded the land.

28 Wherefore Saul returned from pursuing after Dauid, & went against the Philistines: therefore they called that place <sup>¶</sup> Sela-hammahlekoth.

29 And Dauid went by from thence, and dwelt in strong holds at Engedi.

## CHAP. XXIII.

1 Dauid in a caue at Engedi, hauing cut off Sauls skirt, spareth his life. 8 Hee sheweth thereby his innocencie. 16 Saul acknowledging his fault, taketh an oath of Dauid, and departeth.

And it came to passe when Saul was returned from following the Philistines, that it was told him, saying, Behold, Dauid is in the wilderness of Engedi.

2 Then Saul tooke three thousand chosen men out of all Israel, and went to seeke Dauid and his men vpon the rockes of the wilde goates.

3 And hee came to the sheepe coates by the way, where was a caue, and Saul went in to couer his fecte: and Dauid and his men remained in the sides of the caue.

4 And the men of Dauid sayd vnto him, Beholde the day of which the LORD sayd vnto thee, Behold, I will deliuer thine enemy into thine hand, that thou mayest doe to him as it shall seeme good vnto thee. Then Dauid arose, and cut off the skirt of <sup>†</sup> Sauls robe priuily.

5 And it came to passe afterward, that Dauids heart smote him, because he had cut off Sauls skirt.

6 And hee sayd vnto his men, The LORD forbid that I should doe this thing vnto my master the LORDS Anoynted, to stretch forth mine hand against him, seeing he is the Anoynted of the LORD.

7 So Dauid <sup>†</sup> stayed his seruants with these wordes, and suffered them not to rise against Saul: but Saul rose by out of the caue, and went on his way.

8 Dauid also rose afterward, and went

<sup>†</sup> Hebr. on the right hand.  
<sup>¶</sup> Or, the wilderness?

<sup>†</sup> Hebr. foot of Beale.

<sup>†</sup> Hebr. spread themselves upon &c.

<sup>¶</sup> That is, the rock of diuision.

<sup>†</sup> Hebr. after.

<sup>†</sup> Hebr. the robe, which was Sauls.

<sup>†</sup> Hebr. cut off.



Went out of the caue, and cryed after Saul, saying, My lord the king. And when Saul looked behinde him, Dauid stouped with his face to the earth, and bowed himselfe.

9 And Dauid said to Saul, wherefore hearest thou mens words, saying, Behold, Dauid seeketh thy hurt?

10 Behold, this day thine eyes haue seene, how that the LORD had deliuered thee to day into mine hand in the caue: and some bade me kill thee, but mine eye spared thee, and I said, I will not put forth mine hand against my lord, for hee is the LORDS Anointed.

11 Moreover my father, See, yea see the skirt of thy robe in my hand: for in that I cut off the skirt of thy robe, and killed thee not, know thou and see, that there is neither euill nor transgression in mine hand, and I haue not sinned against thee: yet thou hunttest my soule, to take it.

12 The LORD iudge betweene me and thee, and the LORD auenge me of thee: but mine hand shall not be vpon thee.

13 As saith the prouerbe of the ancients, wickednesse proceedeth from the wicked: but mine hand shall not be vpon thee.

14 After whom is the king of Israel come out: after whom doest thou pursue: After a dead dogge, after a flea.

15 The LORD therfore be Iudge, and iudge betweene me and thee, and see, and plead my cause, and† deliuer me out of thine hand.

16 And it came to passe when Dauid had made an ende of speaking these words vnto Saul, that Saul said, Is this thy voice, my sonne Dauid: And Saul lift vp his voice, and wept.

17 And he said to Dauid, Thou art more righteous then I: for thou hast rewarded mee good, whereas I haue rewarded thee euill.

18 And thou hast shewed this day how that thou hast dealt well with me: forasmuch as when the LORD had† deliuered me into thine hand, thou killedst me not.

19 For if a man finde his enemy, will hee let him goe well away: wherefore the LORD reward thee good, for that thou hast done vnto me this day.

20 And now behold, I know well that thou shalt surely be King, and that

the kingdome of Israel shall be established in thine hand.

21 Swear now therfore vnto me by the LORD, that thou wilt not cut off my seede after mee, and that thou wilt not destroy my name out of my fathers house.

22 And Dauid sware vnto Saul, and Saul went home: but Dauid and his men gate them by vnto the holde.

## CHAP. XXV.

1 Samuel dieth. 2 Dauid in Paran sendeth to Nabal. 10 Prouoked by Nabals churlishnesse, hee mindeth to destroy him. 14 Abigail vnderstanding thereof, 18 taketh a present, 23 and by her wisdom 32 pacifieth Dauid. 36 Nabal hearing thereof, dieth. 39 Dauid taketh Abigail and Ahinoam to be his wiues. 44 Michal is giuen to Phalti.

**A**ND \* Samuel died, and all the Israelites were gathered together, and lamented him, and buried him in his house at Ramah. And Dauid arose, & went downe to the wilbernesse of Paran.

2 And there was a man in Maon, whose possessions were in Carmel, and the man was very great, and hee had three thousand sheepe, and a thousand goates: and he was shearing his sheepe in Carmel.

3 Now the name of the man was Nabal, and the name of his wife, Abigail: and shee was a woman of good vnderstanding, and of a beautifull countenance: but the man was churlish and euill in his doings, and hee was of the house of Caleb.

4 And Dauid heard in the wilbernesse, that Nabal did sheare his sheepe.

5 And Dauid sent out ten yong men, and Dauid said vnto the yong men, Get you by to Carmel, and goe to Nabal, and† grette him in my name;

6 And thus shall ye say to him that liueth in prosperitie, Peace be both to thee, and peace be to thine house, and peace be vnto all that thou hast.

7 And now, I haue heard that thou hast shearers: now thy shepheards which were with vs, wee† hurt them not, neither was there ought missing vnto them, all the while they were in Carmel.

8 Alas thy yong men, and they will shew thee: wherefore let the yong men finde

\* Chap. 28.  
3. ecclus.  
46. 13, 20.

|| Or, by fines.

† Heb. iudge

† Heb. aske him in my name, of peace.

† Heb. sende op.

† Heb. sende.



# Nabals churlishnes. I. Samuel. Abigails wisdom.

finde fauour in thine eyes: (for we come in a good day) gaue, I pray thee, what-soeuer commeth to thine hand, vnto thy seruants, and to thy sonne Dauid.

† Heb. re-  
sted.

9 And when Dauids yong men came, they spake to Nabal according to all those words in the name of Dauid, and † ceased.

10 And Nabal answered Dauids seruants, and said, who is Dauid: and who is the sonne of Jesse: There bee many seruants now a daies that breake away euery man from his master.

† Heb.  
slaughter.

11 Shall I then take my bread and my water, and my † flesh that I haue killed for my shearers, and giue it vnto men, whom I know not whence they bee:

12 So Dauids yong men turned their way, and went againe, and came and told him all those sayings.

13 And Dauid said vnto his men, Gird you on euery man his sword. And they girded on euery man his sword, and Dauid also girded on his sword: and there went by after Dauid about foure hundred men, and two hundred abode by the stuffe.

† Heb.  
flew vpon  
them.

† Heb. sta-  
med.

14 But one of the yong men told Abigail Nabals wife, saying, Behold, Dauid sent messengers out of the wilderness to salute our master: and † he railed on them.

15 But the men were very good vnto vs, and we were not † hurt, neither mis- sed we any thing as long as wee were conuersant with them, when we were in the fields.

16 They were a wall vnto vs both by night and day, all the while we were with them keeping sheepe.

17 Now therefore know and con- sider what thou wilt doe: for euill is de- termined against our master, and a- gainst all his household: for he is such a sonne of Belial, that a man cannot speake to him.

|| Or, lumps.

18 Then Abigail made haste, and tooke two hundred loaves, and two bottles of wine, and five sheepe readie dressed, and five measures of parched corne, and an hundred || clusters of rais- ins, and two hundred cakes of figges, and laid them on asses.

19 And she said vnto her seruants, Goe on before me, behold, I come after you: but she told not her husband Na- bal.

20 And it was so as she rode on the

asse, that she came downe by the couert of the hill, and behold, Dauid and his men came downe against her, and she met them.

21 (Now Dauid had said, Surely in vaine haue I kept all that this fel- low hath in the wilderness, so that no- thing was missed of all that pertained vnto him: and he hath requited me euil for good.

22 So and more also doe God vnto the enemies of Dauid, if I leaue of all that pertaine to him by the morning light, any that pisseth against the wall.)

23 And when Abigail saw Dauid, she hastened, and lighted off the asse, and fell before Dauid on her face, and bow- ed her selfe to the ground,

24 And fell at his feet, and said, Up- on me, my lord, vpon me let this iniquitie be, and let thine handmaid, I pray thee, speake in thine † audience, and heare the words of thine handmaid.

† Heb. seru.

25 Let not my lord, I pray thee, † re- gard this man of Belial, euen Nabal: for as his name is, so is he: Nabal is his name, and folly is with him: But I thine handmaid saw not the yong men of my lord, whom thou didst send.

† Heb. lay  
to his heart.

26 Now therefore, my lord, as the LORD liueth, and as thy soule liueth, seeing the LORD hath withholden thee from conning to shed blood, and from † auenging thy selfe with thine owne hand: now let thine enemies and they that seeke euill to my lord, bee as Nabal.

† Heb. sa-  
uing thy  
selfe.

27 And now this || blessing which thine handmaid hath brought vnto my lord, let it euen be giuen vnto the yong men that † follow my lord.

|| Or, present

28 I pray thee, forgive the trespassse of thine handmaide: for the LORD will certainly make my lord a sure house, because my lord fighteth the bat- tles of the LORD, and euill hath not bene found in thee all thy dayes.

† Heb. walk  
at the feet of  
etc.

29 Yet a man is risen to pursue thee, and to seeke thy soule: but the soule of my lord shall be bound in the bundle of life with the LORD thy God, and the soules of thine enemies, them shall he sling out, † as out of the muddle of a sling.

† Heb. in the  
middle of the  
boughs of a  
sling.

30 And it shall come to passe when the LORD shall haue done to my lord, according to all the good that hee hath spoken concerning thee, and shall haue appointed thee ruler ouer Israel;

31 That



# Nabal dieth. Dauid Chap.xxvj. marieth Abigail.

† Hebr. no staggering: or, flaming.

31 That this shall bee no <sup>†</sup>griefe vnto thee, nor offence of heart vnto my lord, either that thou hast shed blood causelesse, or that my lord hath auenged himselfe: But when the **LORD** shall haue dealt well with my lord, then remember thine handmayd.

32 **C** And Dauid sayd to Abigail, Blessed be the **LORD** God of Israel, which sent thee this day to meet me.

33 And blessed bee thy aduice, and blessed be thou, which hast kept me this day from comming to shed blood, and from auenging my selfe with mine owne hand.

34 For in very deed, as the **LORD** God of Israel liueth, which hath kept mee backe from hurting thee, except thou hadst hastened and come to meet me, surely there had not bene left vnto Nabal, by the morning light, any that pisseth against the wall.

35 So Dauid receiued of her hand that which shee had brought him, and sayd vnto her, Goe by in peace to thine house: See, I haue hearkened to thy voyce, and haue accepted thy person.

36 **C** And Abigail came to Nabal, and behold, he held a feast in his house like the feast of a king; & Nabals heart was merry within him, for hee was very drunken: Wherefore shee tolde him nothing, lesse or more, vntill the morning light.

37 But it came to passe in the morning, when the wine was gone out of Nabal, and his wife had told him these things, that his heart died within him, and he became as a stone.

38 And it came to passe about ten dayes after, that the **LORD** smote Nabal, that he died.

39 **C** And when Dauid heard that Nabal was dead, he said, Blessed be the **LORD**, that hath pleaded the cause of my reproch from the hand of Nabal, and hath kept his seruant from euil: for the **LORD** hath returned the wickednesse of Nabal vpon his owne head. And Dauid sent, and communed with Abigail, to take her to him to wife.

40 And when the seruants of Dauid were come to Abigail to Carmel, they spake vnto her, saying, Dauid sent vs vnto thee, to take thee to him to wife.

41 And shee arose, and bowed her selfe on her face to the earth, and sayd, Beholde, let thine handmayd bee a ser-

uant to wash the feet of the seruants of my lord.

42 And Abigail hastened, and rose, and rode vpon an asse, with five damo- sels of hers that went <sup>†</sup>after her; and she went after the messengers of Dauid, and became his wife.

43 Dauid also tooke Ahinoam \* of Jezreel, and they were also both of them his wiues.

44 **C** But Saul had giuen \* Michal his daughter, Dauids wife, to Phalti the sonne of Laish, which was of Gallim.

## CHAP. XXVI.

1 Saul by the discouery of the Ziphites, cometh to Hachilah against Dauid. 4 Dauid comming into the trench, stayeth Abishai from killing Saul, but taketh his speare and cruse. 13 David reprooueth Abner, 18 and exhorteth Saul. 21 Saul acknowledgeth his sinne.

**A**ND the Ziphites came vnto Saul to Gibeah, saying, \* Doeth not Dauid hide himselfe in the hill of Hachilah, which is before Jeshimon:

2 Then Saul arose, and went downe to the wilderness of Ziph, hauing thre thousand chosen men of Israel with him, to seeke Dauid in the wilderness of Ziph.

3 And Saul pitched in the hill of Hachilah, which is before Jeshimon by the way: but Dauid abode in the wilderness, and he saw that Saul came after him into the wilderness.

4 Dauid therefore sent out spies, and vnderstood that Saul was come in very deed.

5 **C** And Dauid arose, and came to the place where Saul had pitched: and Dauid beheld the place where Saul lay, and \* Abner the sonne of Ner the captaine of his hoste: and Saul lay in the trench, and the people pitched round about him.

6 Then answered Dauid, and sayd to Ahimelech the Hittite, and to Abishai the sonne of Zeruiah brother to Joab, saying, Who will goe downe with me to Saul to the campe: And Abishai sayd, I will goe downe with thee.

7 So Dauid and Abishai came to the people by night, and behold, Saul lay sleeping within the trench, and his speare stucke in the ground at his bolster:

† Hebr. at her feet.

\* Iosh. 15. 56.

\* 2. Sam. 3. 14, 15.

\* Chap. 23. 19.

\* Chap. 14. 50. and 17. 55.

Or, midst of his carriages.



ster: but Abner and the people lay round about him.

† Heb. some  
up.

8 Then said Abishai to David, God hath<sup>†</sup> deliuered thine enemy into thine hand this day: now therefore let mee smite him, I pray thee, with the speare, euen to the earth at once, and I will not smite him the second time.

9 And David sayd to Abishai, Destroy him not: for who can stretch forth his hand against the LORDS Anointed, and be guiltlesse?

10 David said furthermore, As the LORD liueth, the LORD shall smite him, or his day shall come to die, or hee shall descend into battell, and perish.

11 The LORD forbid that I should stretch forth mine hand against the LORDS Anointed: but I pray thee, take thou now the speare that is at his bolster, and the cruse of water, and let vs goe.

12 So David tooke the speare and the cruse of water from Sauls bolster, and they gate them away, and no man saw it, nor knew it, neither awaked: for they were all asleepe, because a deepe sleepe from the LORD was fallen vpon them.

13 Then David went ouer to the other side, and stood on the toppe of an hill as farre off (a great space being betweene them:)

14 And David cryed to the people, and to Abner the sonne of Ner, saying, Answerest thou not, Abner: Then Abner answered, and sayd, Who art thou that cryest to the King?

15 And David said to Abner, Art not thou a valiant man: and who is like to thee in Israel: wherefore then hast thou not kept thy lord the king: for there came one of the people in, to destroy the king thy lord.

† Heb. the  
sinner of  
death.

16 This thing is not good that thou hast done: as the LORD liueth, ye are<sup>†</sup> worthy to die, because yee haue not kept your master the LORDS Anointed: and now see where the Kings speare is, and the cruse of water that was at his bolster.

17 And Saul knew Davids voyce, and said, Is this thy voice, my sonne David: And David saide, It is my voice, my lord, O king.

18 And he said, wherefore doeth my lord thus pursue after his seruant: for what haue I done: or what euill is in mine hand?

19 Now therefore, I pray thee, let my lord the king heare the words of his seruant: If the LORD haue stirred thee vp against mee, let him<sup>†</sup> accept an offering: but if they be the children of men, cursed be they before the LORD: for they haue driven me out this day from<sup>†</sup> abiding in the inheritance of the LORD, saying, Goe serue other gods.

† Heb. smelt.

† Heb. clea  
ning.

20 Now therefore, let not my blood fall to the earth before the face of the LORD: for the king of Israel is come out to seeke a flea, as when one doeth hunt a partridge in the mountaines.

21 Then said Saul, I haue sinned: Returne, my sonne David, for I will no more doe thee harme, because my soule was precious in thine eyes this day: behold, I haue played the foole, and haue erred exceedingly.

22 And David answered, and sayd, Behold the kings speare, and let one of the yongmen come ouer and fetch it.

23 The LORD render to euery man his righteousness, and his faithfulness: for the LORD deliuered thee into my hand to day, but I would not stretch forth mine hand against the LORDS Anointed.

24 And behold, as thy life was much set by this day in mine eyes: so let my life bee much set by in the eyes of the LORD, and let him deliuer me out of all tribulation.

25 Then Saul said to David, Blessed be thou, my sonne David: thou shalt both doe great things, and also shalt still preuaile. So David went on his way, and Saul returned to his place.

## CHAP. XXVII.

1 Saul hearing David to be in Gath, seeketh no more for him. 5 David beggeth Ziklag of Achish. 8 Hee inuading other countreys, perswadeth Achish he fought against Iudah.



And David sayd in his heart, I shall now<sup>†</sup> perish one day by the hand of Saul: there is nothing better for me, then that I should speedily escape into the land of the Philistines: and Saul shall despaire of me, to seeke me any more in any coast of Israel: so shall I escape out of his hand.

† Heb. be  
consumed.

2 And David arose, and hee passed ouer with the six hundred men that

were



were With him, vnto Achish the sonne of Maach king of Gath.

3 And Dauid dwelt with Achish at Gath, he, and his men, every man with his household, euen Dauid with his two wiues, Ahinoam the Jezreelitess, and Abigail the Carmelitess Nabals wife.

4 And it was told Saul, that Dauid was fled to Gath, and he sought no more againe for him.

5 And Dauid said vnto Achish, If I haue now found grace in thine eyes, let them giue mee a place in some towne in the countrey, that I may dwell there: for why should thy seruant dwell in the royall cite with thee?

6 Then Achish gaue him Ziklag that day: wherefore Ziklag pertaineth vnto the kings of Iudah vnto this day.

7 And the time that Dauid dwelt in the countrey of the Philistines, was a full yeere, and foure moneths.

8 And Dauid and his men went by and invaded the Gethurites, and the Gzrites, and the Amalekites: for those nations were of old the inhabitants of the land, as thou goest to Shur, euen vnto the land of Egypt.

9 And Dauid smote the land, and left neither man nor woman aliuie, and tooke away the sheepe, and the oxen, and the asses, and the camels, and the apparell, and returned, and came to Achish.

10 And Achish said, Whither haue ye made a roade to day? And Dauid said, Against the South of Iudah, and against the South of the Ierahmeelites, and against the South of the Kenites.

11 And Dauid saued neither man nor woman aliuie, to bring tidings to Gath, saying, Lest they should tell on vs, saying, So did Dauid, and so will be his maner, all the while he dwelleth in the countrey of the Philistines.

12 And Achish beleued Dauid, saying, Hee hath made his people Israel utterly to abhorre him, therefore hee shall be my seruant for euer.

## CHAP. XXVIII.

1 Achish putteth confidence in Dauid. 3 Saul hauing destroyed the witches, 4 and now in his feare forsaken of God, 7 seeketh to a witch. 9 The witch, encouraged by Saul, raiseth vp Samuel. 15 Saul hearing his ruine, fainteth. 21 The woman with his seruants refresh him with meate.

And it came to passe in those dayes, that the Philistines gathered their armies together for warfare, to fight with Israel: And Achish said vnto Dauid, Knowe thou assuredly, that thou shalt goe out with me to battell, thou, and thy men.

2 And Dauid said to Achish, Surely thou shalt know what thy seruant can doe. And Achish said to Dauid, Therefore will I make thee keeper of mine head for euer.

3 Now Samuel was dead, and all Israel had lamented him, and buried him in Ramah, euen in his owne cite: and Saul had put away those that had familiar spirits, and the wizards, out of the land.

4 And the Philistines gathered themselves together, and came and pitched in Shunem: and Saul gathered all Israel together, and they pitched in Gilboa.

5 And when Saul saw the hoste of the Philistines, he was afraid, and his heart greatly trembled.

6 And when Saul enquired of the LORD, the LORD answered him not, neither by dreames, nor by Urim, nor by Prophets.

7 Then said Saul vnto his seruants, Seek me a woman that hath a familiar spirit, that I may goe to her, and enquire of her. And his seruant said to him, Beholde, there is a woman that hath a familiar spirit at Endor.

8 And Saul disguised himselfe, and put on other raiment, and hee went, and two men with him, and they came to the woman by night, and he said, I pray thee diuine vnto me by the familiar spirit, and bring me him by whom I shall name vnto thee.

9 And the woman saide vnto him, Beholde, thou knowest what Saul hath done, how hee hath cut off those that haue familiar spirits, and the wizards out of the land: wherefore then layest thou a snare for my life, to cause me to die?

10 And Saul sware to her by the LORD, saying, As the LORD liueth, there shall no punishment happen to thee for this thing.

11 Then said the woman, Whome shall I bring vp vnto thee? and he said, Bring me vp Samuel.

12 And when the woman saw Samuel,

\* Chap. 25.  
1.

† Heb. the number of dayes.  
† Heb. a yeere of dayes.

Or, Gerzites.

Or, did you not make a roade, &c.

† Heb. to sinke.

Et Samuel,



mucl, she cried with a lowd voyce: and the Woman spake to Saul, saying, why hast thou deceivd me: for thou art Saul.

13 And the king sayd vnto her, Be not afraid: for what sawest thou: And the Woman said vnto Saul, I saw gods ascending out of the earth.

† Hebr. what is his forme?

14 And he said vnto her, what forme is he of: And she said, An old man cometh by, and he is couered with a mantle. And Saul perceined that it was Samuel, and hee stouped with his face to the ground, and bowed himselfe.

† Hebr. by the hand of Prophets.

15 And Samuel said to Saul, why hast thou disquieted me, to bring me by: And Saul answered, I am sore distressed, for the Philistines make war against me, and God is departed from me, and answereth me no more, neither by Prophets, nor by dreames: therefore I haue called thee, that thou mayst make knowen vnto me, what I shall doe.

16 Then said Samuel, wherefore then doest thou aske of mee, seeing the LORD is departed from thee, and is become thine enemy:

|| Or, for himselfe.  
\* Chap. 15. 28.

17 And the LORD hath done || to him, \* as hee spake by † mee: for the LORD hath rent the kingdome out of thine hand, and giuen it to thy neighbour, euen to David:

† Hebr. mine hand.

18 Because thou obeydest not the voice of the LORD, nor executedst his fierce wrath vpon Amalek, therefore hath the LORD done this thing vnto thee this day.

19 Whereouer, the LORD will also deliuer Israel with thee, into the hand of the Philistines: and to morrow shalt thou and thy sonnes bee with mee: the LORD also shall deliuer the hoste of Israel into the hand of the Philistines.

† Hebr. made haste and felt with the fulnesse of his stature.

20 Then Saul † fell straightway all along on the earth, and was sore afraid, because of the words of Samuel, & there was no strength in him: for he had eaten no bread all the day, nor all the night.

21 And the Woman came vnto Saul, and saw that he was sore troubled, and sayd vnto him, Behold, thine handmaid hath obeyed thy voice, and I haue put my life in my hand, and haue hearkened vnto thy words which thou spakest vnto me.

22 Now therefore, I pray thee, hearken thou also vnto the voyce of thine handmaid, & let me set a morsel of bread before thee: & eat, that thou mayest haue strength, when thou goest on thy way.

23 But hee refused, and said, I will not eate. But his seruants together with the Woman compelled him, and he hearkened vnto their voyce: so he arose from the earth, & late vpon the bed.

24 And the Woman had a fat calfe in the house, and she hasted, and killed it, and tooke flower and kneaded it, and did bake unleavened bread thereof.

25 And she brought it before Saul, and before his seruants, and they did eate: then they arose by, and went away that night.

## CHAP. XXIX.

1 David marching with the Philistines, 3 is disallowed by their Princes. 6 Achish dismisseth him with commendations of his fidelity.

**N**OW the Philistines gathered together all their armies to Aphek: and the Israelites pitched by a fountaine which is in Jezreel.

2 And the lords of the Philistines passed on by hundreds, and by thousands: but David and his men passed on in the reere-ward with Achish.

3 Then said the princes of the Philistines, what doe these Hebrewes here? And Achish said vnto the princes of the Philistines, Is not this David the servant of Saul the king of Israel, which hath bene with me these dayes, or these yeeres, and I haue found no fault in him since he fell vnto me, vnto this day:

4 And the princes of the Philistines were wroth with him, and the princes of the Philistines said vnto him, \* Make this fellow returne, that he may goe againe to his place which thou hast appointed him, and let him not go downe with vs to battell, lest in the battell he be an aduersary to vs: for wherewith should hee reconcile himselfe vnto his master: should it not be with the heads of these men?

5 Is not this David, of whom they sang one to another in daunces, saying, \* Saul slew his thousands, and David his ten thousands:

6 Then Achish called David, and said vnto him, Surely, as the LORD liueth, thou hast bene by right, and thy going out and thy comming in with me in the hoste is good in my sight: for I haue not found euil in thee, since the day of thy comming vnto me vnto this day: neuertheles, the † lords fauour thee not.

7 Wherefore now returne and goe

\* 1. Chron. 12. 19.

\* Chap. 18. 7. and 21. 11.

† Hebr. thou art not good in the eyes of the lords.



<sup>†</sup> Hebr. doe  
not euill in  
the eyes of  
the lords.

in peace, that thou <sup>†</sup>displease not the lords of the Philistines.

<sup>†</sup> Hebr. be-  
fore thee.

8 ¶ And Dauid said vnto Achish, But what haue I done: and what hast thou found in thy seruant so long as I haue bene with thee vnto this day, that I may not goe fight against the enemies of my lord the king?

9 And Achish answered, and said to Dauid, I know that thou art good in my sight, as an Angel of God: notwithstanding the Princes of the Philistines haue said, Hee shall not goe by with vs to the battell.

10 Wherefore now rise by early in the morning, with thy masters seruants that are come with thee: and assoone as yee be by early in the morning, and haue light, depart.

11 So Dauid and his men rose by early to depart in the morning, to returne into the land of the Philistines; and the Philistines went by to Jezreel.

## CHAP. XXX.

1 The Amalekites spoile Ziklag. 4 Dauid asking counsell, is encouraged by God to pursue them. 11 By the meanes of a reuiued Egyptian, he is brought to the enemies, and recouereth all the spoile. 22 Dauids law to diuide the spoile equally betweene them that fight, and them that keepe the stuffe. 26 He sendeth presents to his friends.

**A**ND it came to passe when Dauid and his men were come to Ziklag on the third day, that the Amalekites had inuaded the South and Ziklag, and smitten Ziklag, and burnt it with fire:

2 And had taken the women captiues, that were therein; they slewe not any either great or small, but caried them away, and went on their way.

3 ¶ So Dauid and his men came to the citie, and beholde, it was burnt with fire, and their wiues, and their sonnes, and their daughters were taken captiues.

4 Then Dauid and the people that were with him, lift by their voice, and wept, vntill they had no more power to weepe.

5 And Dauids two wiues were taken captiues, Ahinoam the Jezreelitess, and Abigail the wife of Nabal the Carmelite.

6 And Dauid was greatly distressed:

for the people spake of stoning him, because the soule of all the people was <sup>†</sup>griued, euery man for his sonnes, and for his daughters: but Dauid encouraged himselfe in the LORD his God.

<sup>†</sup> Heb. bitter.

7 And Dauid said to Abiathar the Priest Ahimelechs sonne, I pray thee, bring mee hither the Ephod: and Abiathar brought thither the Ephod to Dauid.

8 And Dauid enquired at the LORD, saying: Shall I pursue after this troupe: shall I ouertake them? And he answered him, Pursue, for thou shalt surely ouertake them, and without faile recouer all.

9 So Dauid went, hee, and the fixe hundred men that were with him, and came to the brooke Besor, where those that were left behinde, stayed.

10 But Dauid pursued, he and foure hundred men: (for two hundred abode behinde, which were so faint that they could not goe ouer the brooke Besor.)

11 ¶ And they found an Egyptian in the field, and brought him to Dauid, and gaue him bread, and he did eate, and they made him drinke water.

12 And they gaue him a peece of a cake of figges, and two clusters of raisins: and when hee had eaten, his spirit came agatne to him: for hee had eaten no bread, nor drunke any water, three dayes and three nights.

13 And Dauid sayde vnto him, To whome belongeth thou: and whence art thou: And he said, I am a yong man of Egypt, seruant to an Amalekite, and my master left me, because three dayes agoe I fell sicke.

14 Wee made an inuasion vpon the South of the Cherethites, and vpon the coast which belongeth to Iudah, and vpon the South of Caleb, and wee burnt Ziklag with fire.

15 And Dauid sayde to him, Canst thou bring me downe to this company: And he said, I sweare vnto me by God, that thou wilt neither kill me, nor deliuer mee into the handes of my master, and I will bring thee downe to this company.

16 ¶ And when he had brought him downe, behold, they were spread abroad vpon all the earth, eating and drinking, and dauncing, because of all the great spoile that they had taken out of the land of the Philistines, and out of the land of Iudah.



17 And Dauid smote them from the twilight, euen vnto the euening of <sup>† Heb. their</sup> the next day: and there escaped not a man <sup>morrow.</sup> of them, saue foure hundred yong men which rode vpon camels, and fled.

18 And Dauid recouered all that the Amalekites had caried away: and Dauid rescued his two wiues.

19 And there was nothing lacking to them, neither small nor great, neither sonnes nor daughters, neither spoile, nor any thing that they had taken to them: Dauid recouered all.

20 And Dauid tooke all the flockes, and the herds, which they draue before those other cattell, and said, This is Dauids spoile.

21 And Dauid came to the two hundred men which were so faint that they could not follow Dauid, whome they had made aslo to abide at the brook Besor: and they went forth to meet Dauid, and to meete the people, that were with him: and when Dauid came neere to the people, he <sup>† Heb. men.</sup> saluted them.

† Or, asked them howe they did.

22 Then answered all the wicked men, and men of Belial, of <sup>† Heb. men.</sup> those that went with Dauid, and said, Because they went not with vs, we wil not giue them ought of the spoile, that wee haue recouered, saue to euery man his wife and his children, that they may leade them away, and depart.

23 Then said Dauid, We shall not do so, my brethren, with that which the Lord hath giuen vs, who hath preserved vs, and deliuered the companie that came against vs, into our hand.

24 For who will hearken vnto you in this matter: But as his part is that goeth downe to the battell, so shall his part bee that tarieth by the stuffe: they shall part alike.

† Heb. and forward.

25 And it was so from that day <sup>† Heb. and forward.</sup> that he made it a statute, and an ordinance for Israel, vnto this day.

† Heb. blessing.

26 And when Dauid came to Ziklag, hee sent of the spoile vnto the Elders of Iudah, euen to his friends, (saying, Behold a <sup>† Heb. blessing.</sup> present for you, of the spoile of the enemies of the Lord)

27 To them which were in Bethel, and to them which were in South Ramoth, and to them which were in Iattir,

28 And to them which were in Aroer, and to them which were in Siphmoth, and to them which were in Ekhtemoa,

29 And to them which were in Rachal, and them which were in the cities of the

Jerahmeelites, and to them which were in the cities of the Kenites,

30 And to them which were in Hozmah, and to them which were in Chozan, and to them which were in Athach,

31 And to them which were in Hebron, and to all the places where Dauid himselfe and his men were wont to haunt.

## CHAP. XXXI.

1 Saul hauing lost his armie, and his sonnes slaine, he and his armour bearer kill themselves. 7 The Philistines possesse the forsaken townes of the Israelites. 8 They triumph ouer the dead carkeises. 11 They of Iabesh Gilead, recouering the bodies by night, burne them at Iabesh, and mournfully burie their bones.

**N**owe \* the Philistines fought against Israel: and the men of Israel fled from before the Philistines, and fell downe <sup>† Heb. downe.</sup> slaine in mount Gilboa.

\* 1. Chron. 10.1.

2 And the Philistines followed hard vpon Saul, and vpon his sonnes, and the Philistines slewe Jonathan, and Abinadab, and Malchithua, Sauls sonnes.

3 And the battell went sore against Saul, and the <sup>† Heb. bowers, men with bowes.</sup> archers <sup>† Heb. found him.</sup> hit him, and he was sore wounded of the archers.

4 Then said Saul vnto his armour bearer, Draw thy sword, and thrust me through therewith, lest these vncircumcised come and thrust me through, and abuse mee. But his armour bearer would not, for he was sore afraid: therfore Saul tooke a sword, & fell vpon it.

5 And when his armour bearer saw that Saul was dead, he fell likewise vpon his sword, and died with him.

† Or, mote me.

6 So Saul died, and his three sons, and his armour bearer, and all his men that same day together.

7 And when the men of Israel that were on the other side of the valley, and they that were on the other side Jordan, saw that the men of Israel fled, and that Saul and his sonnes were dead, they forooke the cities and fled, and the Philistines came and dwelt in them.

8 And it came to passe on the morrow when the Philistines came to strip the slaine, that they found Saul, and his three sons fallen in mount Gilboa.

9 And they cut off his head, and stripped



stripped off his armour, and sent into the land of the Philistines round about to publish it in the house of their idoles, and among the people.

10 And they put his armour in the house of Ashtaroth: and they fastened his body to the wall of Bethshan.

*Or, concerning him.*

11 And when the inhabitants of Jabesh Gilead heard of that which the

Philistines had done to Saul:

12 All the valiant men arose, and went all night, and tooke the body of Saul, and the bodies of his sonnes from the wall of Bethshan, and came to Jabesh, and <sup>\*</sup>burnt them there.

<sup>\*</sup>Iere. 34.

13 And they tooke their bones, and <sup>\*</sup>buried them vnder a tree at Jabesh, and fasted seuen dayes.

<sup>\*</sup>2. Sam. 2.  
4.



## THE SECOND BOOKE of Samuel, otherwise called, The second Booke of the Kings.

### CHAP. I.

1 The Amalekite, who brought tidings of the ouerthrow, and accused himselfe of Sauls death, is slaine. 17 David lamenteth Saul and Ionathan with a song.

**N**OW it came to passe after <sup>†</sup>death of Saul, when David was returned from <sup>\*</sup>the slaughter of the Amalekites, and David had abode two daies in Ziklag,

<sup>\*</sup>1. Sam.  
30.17.

2 It came euen to passe on the third day, that behold, a man came out of the campe from Saul, with his clothes rent, and earth vpon his head: and so it was when he came to David, that hee fell to the earth, and did obeysance.

3 And David said vnto him, From whence comest thou: And he said vnto him, Out of the campe of Israel am I escaped.

<sup>†</sup>Heb. what was &c.

4 And David said vnto him, <sup>†</sup>How went the matter: I pray thee, tell mee. And he answered, That the people are fled from the battell, and many of the people also are fallen and dead, and Saul and Jonathan his sonne are dead also.

5 And David said vnto the yong man that told him, How knowest thou

that Saul and Jonathan his sonne be dead:

6 And the yong man that told him, said, As I happened by chance vpon mount Gilboa, behold, Saul leaned vpon his speare: and loe, the charrets and horsemen followed hard after him.

7 And when he looked behind him, he saw me, and called vnto mee: and I answered, <sup>†</sup>Here am I.

<sup>†</sup>Hebr. be- hold me.

8 And hee said vnto mee, Who art thou: I answered him, I am an Amalekite.

9 He said vnto me againe, Stand, I pray thee, vpon me, and slay me: for anguish is come vpon mee, because my life is yet whole in me.

<sup>||</sup> Or, my coat of male, (or, my embroidered coat) hindereth mee, that my, &c.

10 So I stood vpon him, and slew him, because I was sure that hee could not liue after that hee was fallen: And I tooke the crowne that was vpon his head, and the bracelet that was on his arme, and haue brought them hither vnto my lord.

11 Then David tooke hold on his clothes, and <sup>\*</sup>rent them, and likewise all the men that were with him.

<sup>\*</sup>Chap. 3.  
31. and 13.  
31.

12 And they mourned and wept, and fasted vntill Euen, for Saul and for Jonathan his sonne, and for the people of the LORD, and for the house of Israel, because they were fallen by the sword.

13 And David said vnto the yong man that told him, Whence art thou:



C H A P. II.

\*Psal. 105.  
15.

And he answered, I am the sonne of a stranger, an Amalekite.

14 And Dauid said vnto him, \*How wast thou not afraid to stretch forth thine hand, to destroy the LORDS Anointed?

15 And Dauid called one of the yong men, and sayd, Goe neere, and fall vpon him. And hee smote him, that hee dyed.

16 And Dauid said vnto him, Thy blood be vpon thy head: for thy mouth hath testified against thee, saying, I haue slaine the LORDS Anointed.

17 And Dauid lamented with this lamentation ouer Saul, and ouer Jonathan his sonne:

\* Iosh. 10.  
13.  
|| Or, of the  
upright.

18 Also hee bade them teach the children of Iudah the vse of the bow: behold, it is written \* in the booke of Jasher.)

19 The beauty of Israel is slaine vpon thy high places: how are the mightie fallen!

\* Micah 1.  
10.

20 \* Tell it not in Gath, publish it not in the streetes of Ashkelon: lest the daughters of the Philistines reioyce, lest the daughters of the vncircumcised triumph.

21 Bee mountaines of Gilboa, let there bee no dewe, neither let there be raine vpon you, nor fields of offerings: for there the shield of the mightie is vilely cast away, the shield of Saul, as though hee had not bene annointed with oile.

22 From the blood of the slaine from the fat of the mightie, the bow of Jonathan turned not backe, and the sword of Saul returned not emptie.

|| Or, sweet.

23 Saul and Jonathan were louely and pleasant in their liues, and in their death they were not diuided: they were swifter then Eagles, they were stronger then Lions.

24 Bee daughters of Israel, weepe ouer Saul, who clothed you in scarlet, with other delights, who put on ornaments of golde vpon your apparell.

25 How are the mightie fallen in the midst of the battell! O Jonathan, thou wast slaine in thine high places.

26 I am distressed for thee, my brother Jonathan, very pleasant hast thou bene vnto mee: thy loue to mee was wonderfull, passing the loue of women.

27 How are the mightie fallen, and the weapons of warre perished!

1 Dauid by Gods direction, with his companie goeth vp to Hebron, where he is made King of Iudah. 5 He commendeth them of Iabesh Gilead, for their kindnesse to Saul. 8 Abner maketh Ishbosheth king of Israel. 12 A mortall skirmish betweene twelue of Abners, and twelue of Iobabs men. 18 Afahel is slaine. 25 At Abners motion Iobab foundeth a retreat. 32 Afahels buriall.

**A**ND it came to passe after this, that Dauid enquired of the LORD, saying, Shall I goe vp into any of the Cities of Iudah? And the LORD said vnto him, Goe vp. And Dauid said, Whither shall I goe vp? And he said, Vnto Hebron.

2 So Dauid went vp thither, and his two wiues also, Ahinoam the Jezreelitess, and Abigail Nababs wife the Carmelite.

3 And his men that were with him, did Dauid bring vp, every man with his household: and they dwelt in the cities of Hebron.

4 And \* the men of Iudah came, and there they anointed Dauid king ouer the house of Iudah: and they tolde Dauid, saying: That \* the men of Iabesh Gilead were they that buried Saul.

\* 1. Marc.  
2. 57.

5 And Dauid sent messengers vnto the men of Iabesh Gilead, and said vnto them, Blessed be ye of the LORD, that ye haue shewed this kindnesse vnto your lord, euen vnto Saul, and haue buried him.

\* 1. Sam.  
31. 13.

6 And now the LORD shewe kindnesse and trueth vnto you: and I also will requite you this kindnesse, because ye haue done this thing.

7 Therefore now let your handes be strengthened, and be ye valiant: for your master Saul is dead, and also the house of Iudah haue anointed me king ouer them.

† Heb. be ye  
the same of  
valour.

8 But Abner the sonne of Ner, captaine of † Sauls hoste, tooke Ishbosheth the sonne of Saul, and brought him ouer to Mahanaim.

† Heb. the  
hoste which  
was Sauls.

9 And hee made him king ouer Gilead, and ouer the Ashurites, and ouer Jezreel, and ouer Ephraim, and ouer Benjamin, and ouer all Israel.

10 Ishbosheth Sauls sonne was for tie yeres olde when he began to reigne ouer Israel, and reigned two yeres: but the house of Iudah followed Dauid.

II (And



† Heb. mon-  
ber of dayes.

11 (And the † time that Dauid was King in Hebron ouer the house of Iuda, was seuen yeeres, and sixe moneths)

12 And Abner the sonne of Ner, and the seruants of Ishbosheth the sonne of Saul, went out from Mahanaim, to Gibeon.

† Heb. them  
together.

13 And Joab the sonne of Zeruiah, and the seruants of Dauid went out, and met † together by the poole of Gibeon: and they sate downe, the one on the one side of the poole, and the other on the other side of the poole.

14 And Abner said to Joab, Let the yong men now arise, and play before vs: and Joab saide, Let them arise.

15 Then there arose and went ouer by number twelue of Benjamin, which pertained to Ishbosheth the sonne of Saul, and twelue of the seruants of Dauid.

† That is,  
the field of  
strong men.

16 And they caught euery one his fellow by the head, and thrust his sword in his fellowes side, so they fell downe together: wherefore that place was called Helkath-hazzurim, which is in Gibeon.

17 And there was a very sore battell that day: and Abner was beaten, and the men of Israel, before the seruants of Dauid.

† Heb. of his  
feete.

† Heb. as one  
of the Rees  
that is in the  
field.

† Heb. from  
after Ab-  
ner.

18 And there were three sonnes of Zeruiah there, Joab, and Abishai, and Asahel: and Asahel was as light † of foot as a wilde Roe.

19 And Asahel pursued after Abner, and in going he turned not to the right hand nor to the left from † following Abner.

20 Then Abner looked behind him, and said, Art thou Asahel? And he answered, I am.

|| Or, spoile.

21 And Abner said to him, Turne thee aside to thy right hand, or to thy left, and lay thee holde on one of the yong men, and take thee his || armour. But Asahel would not turne aside from following of him.

22 And Abner said againe to Asahel, Turne thee aside from following me: wherefore should I smite thee to the ground: how then should I holde by my face to Joab thy brother?

23 Howbeit he refused to turne aside: wherefore Abner with the hinder ende of the speare smote him vnder the fifth ribbe, that the speare came out behinde him, and hee fell downe there, and died

in the same place: and it came to passe, that as many as came to the place where Asahel fell downe and died, stood still.

24 Joab also and Abishai pursued after Abner: and the Sunne went downe when they were come to the hill of Annah, that lieth before Giah by the way of the wildernesse of Gibeon.

25 And the children of Benjamin gathered themselues together after Abner, and became one troupe, and stood on the top of an hill.

26 Then Abner called to Joab, and said, Shall the sword deuoure for ever? Knowest thou not that it wil be bitterness in the latter end? How long shall it bee then, yer thou bid the people returne from following their brethren?

27 And Joab said, As God liueth, butlesse thou hadst spoken, surely then † in the morning the people had || gone by euery one from following his brother.

† Heb. from  
the morning.  
|| Or, gone  
away.

28 So Joab blew a trumpet, and all the people stood still, and pursued after Israel no more, neither fought they any more.

29 And Abner and his men walked all that night thorow the plaine, and passed ouer Iordane, and went thorow all Bithron, and they came to Mahanaim.

30 And Joab returned from following Abner: and when he had gathered all the people together, there lacked of Dauids seruants nineteene men, and Asahel.

31 But the seruants of Dauid had smitten of Benjamin and of Abners men, so that three hundred and threescore men died.

32 And they tooke by Asahel, and buried him in the sepulchre of his father which was in Bethlehem: and Joab and his men went all night, and they came to Hebron at breake of day.

### CHAP. III.

1 During the warre Dauid still waxeth stronger.

2 Sixe sonnes were borne to him in Hebron.

6 Abner displeased with Ishbosheth, 12 reuolteth to Dauid. 13 Dauid requireth a condition to bring him his wife Michal. 17 Abner hauing communed with the Israelites, is feasted by Dauid, and dismissed.

22 Joab returning from battell, is displeased with the king, and killeth Abner. 28 Dauid curseth Ioab, 31 and mourneth for Abner.

Now



**N**OW there was long war betwene the house of Saul, and the house of Dauid: but Dauid waxed stronger and stronger, and the house of Saul waxed weaker and weaker.

2 **A**ND vnto Dauid were sonnes borne in Hebron: and his first borne was Amnon, of Ahinoam the Jezreelite.

3 **A**ND his second, Chileab, of Abigail the wife of Nabal the Carmelite: and the third, Absalom the sonne of Maacah, the daughter of Talmai king of Gethur:

4 **A**ND the fourth, Adoniah the son of Haggith: and the fifth, Shephatiah the sonne of Abital:

5 **A**ND the sixth, Ithream by Eglah Dauids wife: these were borne to Dauid in Hebron.

6 **A**ND it came to passe while there was warre between the house of Saul and the house of Dauid, that Abner made himselfe strong for the house of Saul.

7 **A**ND Saul had a concubine, whose name was <sup>\*</sup>Rizpah, the daughter of Aiah: and Ithobotheth saide to Abner, wherefore hast thou gone in vnto my fathers concubine?

8 **T**HEN was Abner very wroth for the words of Ithobotheth, and said, Am I a dogs head, which against Judah doe shew kindnesse this day vnto the house of Saul thy father, to his brethren, and to his friends, and haue not deliuered thee into the hand of Dauid, that thou chargest mee to day with a fault concerning this woman?

9 **S**O doe God to Abner, and more also, except, as the LORD hath sworne to Dauid, euen so I doe to him:

10 **T**O translate the kingdome from the house of Saul, and to set by the throne of Dauid ouer Israel, and ouer Judah, from Dan euen to Beer-sheba.

11 **A**ND he could not answer Abner a word againe, because he feared him.

12 **A**ND Abner sent messengers to Dauid on his behalfe, saying, whose is the land: saying also, Make thy league with me, and behold, my hand shall bee with thee, to bring about all Israel vnto thee.

13 **A**ND he said, well, I will make a league with thee: but one thing I require of thee, <sup>†</sup>that is, Thou shalt not see my face, except thou first bring

chal Sauls daughter, when thou comest to see my face.

14 **A**ND Dauid sent messengers to Ithobotheth Sauls sonne, saying, Deliu-  
uer mee my wife Michal, which I espoused to mee for <sup>\*</sup>an hundred foreskinnes of the Philistines.

15 **A**ND Ithobotheth sent, and tooke her from her husband, euen from <sup>\*</sup>Phaltiel the sonne of Laish.

16 **A**ND her husband went with her along weeping behinde her to Bahurim: then said Abner vnto him, Goe, returne. And he returned.

17 **A**ND Abner had communication with the Elders of Israel, saying, Bee sought for Dauid <sup>†</sup>in times past, to be king ouer you.

18 **N**OW then doe it, for the LORD hath spoken of Dauid, saying: By the hand of my seruant Dauid I will saue my people Israel out of the hand of the Philistines, and out of the hand of all their enemies.

19 **A**ND Abner also spake in the eares of Beniamin: and Abner went also to speake in the eares of Dauid in Hebron, all that seemed good to Israel, and that seemed good to the whole house of Benjamin.

20 **S**O Abner came to Dauid to Hebron, and twenty men with him: and Dauid made Abner, and the men that were with him, a feast.

21 **A**ND Abner said vnto Dauid, I will arise, and goe, and will gather all Israel vnto my lord the king, that they may make a league with thee, and that thou mayest raigne ouer all that thine heart desireth. And Dauid sent Abner away, and he went in peace.

22 **A**ND behold, the seruants of Dauid, and Joab came from pursuing a troupe, and brought in a great spoile with them: (but Abner was not with Dauid in Hebron, for he had sent him away, and he was gone in peace.)

23 **W**HEN Joab and all the host that was with him, were come, they told Joab, saying, Abner the sonne of Ner came to the king, and he hath sent him away, and he is gone in peace.

24 **T**HEN Joab came to the king, and said, what hast thou done: behold, Abner came vnto thee, why is it that thou hast sent him away, & he is quite gone?

25 **T**HOU knowest Abner the sonne of Ner, that he came to deceiue thee, and to know thy going out, and thy coming

<sup>\*</sup> Chap. 21.  
10.

<sup>†</sup> Hebr. saying.

<sup>\*</sup> 1. Sam.  
18. 25, 27.

<sup>\*</sup> 1. Sam. 25.  
44. Phaltiel.

<sup>†</sup> Hebr. going, and weeping.

<sup>†</sup> Hebr. both yesterday, and the third day.



# Ioab slayeth Abner. Chap. iiii. Ishbosheth slaine.

ming in, & to know all that thou doest.

26 And when Ioab was come out from Dauid, hee sent messengers after Abner, which brought him againe from the well of Siriah; but Dauid knew it not.

27 And when Abner was returned to Hebron, <sup>1</sup>Ioab tooke him aside in the gate to speake with him quietly: and smote him there vnder the fifth ribbe, that he died, for the blood of <sup>2</sup>Ahahel his brother.

28 And afterward when Dauid heard it, hee said, I and my kingdome are guiltlesse before the LORD for euer, from the blood of Abner the sonne of Ner:

29 Let it rest on the head of Ioab, and on all his fathers house, & let there not faile from the house of Ioab one that hath an issue, or that is a leper, or that leaneth on a staffe, or that falleth on the sword, or that lacketh bread.

30 So Ioab and Abishai his brother slew Abner, because he had slain their brother <sup>3</sup>Ahahel at Gibeon in the battell.

31 And Dauid said to Ioab, and to all the people that were with him, Rent your clothes, and girde you with sackcloth, and mourne before Abner. And king Dauid himselfe followed the <sup>4</sup>here.

32 And they buried Abner in Hebron, and the king lift vp his voice, and wept at the graue of Abner; and all the people wept.

33 And the king lamented ouer Abner, and said, Died Abner as a foole dieth:

34 Thy hands were not bound, nor thy feete put into fetters: as a man falleth before wicked men, so fellest thou. And all the people wept againe ouer him.

35 And when all the people came to cause Dauid to eate meate while it was yet day, Dauid sware, saying, So doe God to mee, and more also, if I taste bread or ought else, till the Sunne be downe.

36 And all the people tooke notice of it, and it pleased them: as whatsoeuer the King did, pleased all the people.

37 For all the people, and all Israel vnderstood that day, that it was not of the King to slay Abner the sonne of Ner.

38 And the King said vnto his ser-

uants, Knowe ye not that there is a prince and a great man fallen this day in Israel:

39 And I am this day <sup>5</sup>wreake, though anointed King, and these men the sonnes of Zeruiah be too hard for me: the LORD shall reward the doer of euill, according to his wickednesse.

## CHAP. IIII.

1 The Israelites being troubled at the death of Abner, 2 Baanah and Rechab slay Ishbosheth, and bring his head to Hebron. 9 Dauid causeth them to be slaine, and Ishbosheths head to be buried.

And when Sauls sonne heard that Abner was dead in Hebron, his hands were feeble, and all the Israelites were troubled.

2 And Sauls sonne had two men that were captaines of bands: the name of the one was Baanah, and the name of the <sup>6</sup>other Rechab, the sonnes of Rimmon a Beerothite, of the children of Benjamin: (for Beeroth also was reckoned to Benjamin:

3 And the Beerothites fled to Gittaim, and were sojourners there vntill this day.)

4 And Jonathan, Sauls sonne, had a sonne that was lame of his feete, and was five yeeres olde when the tidings came of Saul and Jonathan out of Iezreel, and his nourse tooke him vp, and fled: and it came to passe as he made haste to flee, that hee fell, and became lame, and his name was Nephtali. <sup>7</sup>And the sonnes of Rimmon the Beerothite, Rechab and Baanah, went, and came about the heat of the day to the house of Ishbosheth, who lay on a bed at noone.

5 And they came thither into the midst of the house, as though they would haue fetched wheat, and they smote him vnder the fifth rib, and Rechab and Baanah his brother escaped.

6 For when they came into the house, hee lay on his bedde in his bedchamber, and they smote him, and slew him, and beheaded him, and tooke his head, and gate them away thorow the plaine all night.

7 And they brought the head of Ishbosheth vnto Dauid to Hebron, and said to the King, Behold the head of

\* 1. King.  
2. 5.  
1 Or. peace-  
ably.  
\* Chap. 2.  
23.

† Heb. bloods

† Heb. be  
cut off.

\* Chap. 2.  
23.

† Heb. bed.

† Heb. chil-  
dren of ini-  
quities.

† Heb. was  
good in their  
eyes.

† Heb. sen-  
der.

† Heb. se-  
cond.

ot



of Ishbosheth the sonne of Saul, thine enemie, which sought thy life, and the LORD hath auenged my lord the king this day of Saul and of his seed.

9 And David answered Rechab and Baanah his brother, the sonnes of Rimmon the Beer of Hite, and said vnto them, As the LORD liueth, who hath redeemed my soule out of all aduersitie,

10 when one told me, saying, Behold, Saul is dead, († thinking to haue brought good tidings) I tooke hold of him, and slew him in Ziklag, † who thought that I would haue giuen him a reward for his tidings:

11 How much more, when wicked men haue slaine a righteous person, in his owne house, vpon his bed: Shall I not therefore now require his blood of your hand, and take you away from the earth:

12 And David commanded his young men, and they slew them, and cut off their hands and their feete, and hanged them vp ouer the pool in Hebron: but they tooke the head of Ishbosheth, and buried it in the sepulchre of Abner, in Hebron.

## CHAP. V.

1 The tribes come to Hebron to annoint David ouer Israel. 4 Dauids age. 6 Hee taking Zion from the Iebusites dwelleth in it. 11 Hiram sendeth to David. 13 Eleuen sonnes are borne to him in Ierusalem. 17 David directed by God smiteth the Philistines at Baal Perazim, 22 and againe at the Mulberie trees.

**W**hen came all the tribes of Israel to David vnto Hebron, and spake, saying, Behold, we are thy bone, and thy flesh.

2 Also in time past when Saul was king ouer vs, thou wast hee that leddest out and broughtest in Israel: and the LORD said to thee, Thou shalt feed my people Israel, and thou shalt bee a captaine ouer Israel.

3 So all the Elders of Israel came to the King to Hebron, and King David made a league with them in Hebron before the LORD: and they anointed David King ouer Israel.

4 David was thirtie yeeres old when he began to reigne, and he reigned fourtie yeeres.

5 In Hebron he reigned ouer Iudah seven yeeres, and sixe moneths: and in Ierusalem he reigned thirtie and

three yeeres ouer all Israel and Iudah.

6 And the king and his men went to Ierusalem, vnto the Iebusites, the inhabitants of the land: which spake vnto David, saying, Except thou take away the blind and the lame, thou shalt not come in hither: † Thinking, David cannot come in hither.

7 Neuertheless, David tooke the strong hold of Zion: the same is the citie of David.

8 And David said on that day, whosoever getteth vp to the gutter, and smiteth the Iebusites, and the lame, and the blind, that are hated of Dauids soule, he shall be chiefe and captaine: † wherefore they said, The blind and the lame shall not come into the house.

9 So David dwelt in the fort, and called it the citie of David, and David built round about, from Millo and inward.

10 And David went on, and grew great, and the LORD God of hosts was with him.

11 And Hiram king of Tyre sent messengers to David, and Cedar trees, and carpenters, and † Masons: and they built David an house.

12 And David perceiued that the LORD had established him King ouer Israel, and that he had exalted his kingdome for his people Israels sake.

13 And David tooke him mo concubines and wines out of Ierusalem, after he was come from Hebron, and there were yet sonnes and daughters borne to David.

14 And these be the names of those that were borne vnto him in Ierusalem, Shammua, & Shobab, and Nathan, and Solomon:

15 Ibhaz also, and Elishua, and Nepheg, and Iaphia,

16 And Elithama, and Eliada, and Eliphalet.

17 But when the Philistines heard that they had anointed David King ouer Israel, all the Philistines came vp to seeke David, and David heard of it, and went downe to the hold.

18 The Philistines also came, and spread themselves in the valley of Rephaim.

19 And David enquired of the LORD, saying, Shall I goe vp to the Philistines: wilt thou deliuer them into mine hand: And the LORD said vnto David, Goe vp: for I will doubtlesse

\* Chap. 1.

15. † Heb. hee was in his owne eyes as a bringer, &c.

† Or, which was the reward I gave him for his tidings.

\* Chap. 3.  
32.

\* 1. Chron.  
11. 1.

\* Psal. 78.  
71.

\* Chap. 3. 11

† Or, saying, David shall not &c.

\* 1. Chron.  
11. 6.

† Or, because they had said even the blind & the lame, He shall not come into the house.  
† Heb. went, going and growing.

\* 1. Chron.  
14. 1.

† Heb. heres of the stone of the wall.

\* 1. Chron.  
3. 9.

\* 1. Chron.  
3. 5.

\* 1. Chron.  
11. 16.  
and 14. 8.



\* Efa. 28.  
21.

† That is,  
the plains of  
breaches.

\* 1. Chron.  
14. 12.  
† Or, took  
them away.

lesse deliuer the Philistines into thine hand.

20 And \* David came to Baal-Perezim, and David smote them there, and said, The LORD hath broken forth vpon mine enemies before me, as the breach of waters. Therefore he called the name of that place, || Baal-Perezim.

21 And there they left their images, and David and his men \* || burnt them.

22 And the Philistines came by yet againe, and spread themselves in the valley of Rephaim.

23 And when David enquired of the LORD, he said, Thou shalt not goe by: but fetch a compasse behind them, and come vpon them ouer against the Hulbery trees.

24 And let it be when thou hearest the sound of a going in the tops of the mulberry trees, that then thou shalt bestir thy selfe: for then shal the LORD goe out before thee, to smite the host of the Philistines.

25 And David did so, as the LORD had commaunded him; and smote the Philistines from Geba, vntill thou come to Gazer.

## CHAP. VI.

1 David fetcheth the Arke from Kiriath-iearim on a new cart. 6 Vzzah is smitten at Perez-Vzzah. 9 God blesseth Obed-Edom for the Arke. 12 David bringing the Arke into Zion with sacrifices, daunceth before it, for which Michol despiseth him. 17 Hee placeth it in a tabernacle with great ioy and feasting. 20 Michal reproouing David for his religious ioy, is childlesse to her death.

**A**gain, David gathered together all the chosen men of Israel, thirtie thousand:

2 And \* David arose and went with all the people that were with him, from Baale of Judah, to bring by from thence the Arke of God, || whose Name is called by the Name of the LORD of hostes, that dwelleth betwene the Cherubims.

3 And they set the Arke of God by on a new cart, and brought it out of the house of Abinadab that was in || Gibeah: and Uzzah and Ahio the sonnes of Abinadab, draue the new cart.

4 And they brought it out of \* the

house of Abinadab which was at Gibeah, † accompanying the Arke of God; and Ahio went before the Arke.

5 And David and all the house of Israel played before the LORD on all manner of instruments made of Firre-wood, euen on harpes, and on Psalteries, and on timbrels, and on cornets, and on cimbals.

6 And \* when they came to Nachon the threshing floore, Uzzah put forth his hand to the Arke of God, and tooke hold of it, for the oren || shooke it.

7 And the anger of the LORD was kindled against Uzzah, and God smote him there for his || errour, and there he died by the Arke of God.

8 And David was displeased, because the LORD had † made a breach vpon Uzzah: And hee called the name of the place, || Perez-Uzzah to this day.

9 And David was afraide of the LORD that day, and said, How shall the Arke of the LORD come to me?

10 So David would not remoue the Arke of the LORD vnto him into the citie of David: but David caried it aside into the house of Obed Edom, the Gittite.

11 And the Arke of the LORD continued in the house of Obed Edom the Gittite, three moneths: and the LORD blessed Obed Edom, and all his household.

12 And it was told king David, saying, \* The LORD hath blessed the house of Obed Edom, and all that pertained vnto him, because of the Arke of God. So David went, and brought by the Arke of God, from the house of Obed Edom, into the citie of David, with gladnesse.

13 And it was so, that when they that bare the Arke of the LORD, had gone sixe paces, hee sacrificed oren and fatlings.

14 And David daunced before the LORD with all his might, and David was girded with a linnen Ephod.

15 So David and all the house of Israel brought by the Arke of the LORD with shouting, and with the sound of the trumpet.

16 And as the Arke of the LORD came into the citie of David, Michal Sauls daughter looked through a window, and saw king David leaping and dauncing before the LORD, and she despised him in her heart.

17. And

† Hebr. wish.

\* 1. Chron.  
13. 9.

|| Or, stumbled.

|| Or, rashnesse.

† Hebr. broken.

† That is,  
The breach  
of Uzzah.

\* 1. Chron.  
15. 25.

\* 1. Chron.  
13. 5, 6.

|| Or, at  
which the  
Name, euen  
the Name of  
the LORD  
of hostes was  
called vpon.  
† Heb. made  
to ride.  
|| Or, the bill.

\* 1. Sam. 7.  
2.



17 And they brought in the Arke of the LORD, and set it in his place, in the midst of the Tabernacle that David had pitched for it: and David offered burnt offerings, and peace offerings before the LORD.

† Heb. stretched.

18 And as soone as David had made an end of offering burnt offerings and peace offerings, \* hee blessed the people in the Name of the LORD of hostes.

\* 1. Chron. 16. 2.

19 And hee dealt among all the people, euen among the whole multitude of Israel, as well to the women as men, to euery one a cake of bread, and a good piece of flesh, and a sagon of wine: so all the people departed euery one to his house.

20 Then David returned to bless his household: and Michal the daughter of Saul came out to meete David, and said, how glorious was the King of Israel to day, who vncouered himselfe to day in the eyes of the handmaids of his seruants, as one of the vaine fellows: || shamelesly vncouereth himselfe!

|| Or, openly.

21 And David said vnto Michal, It was before the LORD, which chose me before thy father, & before all his house, to appoint me ruler over the people of the LORD, ouer Israel: therefore will I play before the LORD.

|| Or, of the handmaids of my seruants.

22 And I will yet be more vile then thus, and will be base in mine owne sight: and || of the maid seruants which thou hast spoken of, of them shall I be had in honour.

23 Therefore Michal the daughter of Saul had no childe vnto the day of her death.

## CHAP. VII.

1 Nathan first approouing the purpose of David to build God an house, 4 after by the word of God forbiddeth him. 12 He promisseth him benefites and blessings in his seede.

18 Davids prayer and thanksgiving.

\* 1. Chron. 17. 2.

**A**ND it came to passe, \* when the King sate in his house, and the LORD had given him rest round about fro all his enemies;

2 That the king said vnto Nathan the Prophet, See now, I dwell in an house of Cedar, but the Arke of God dwelleth within curtaines.

3 And Nathan sayde to the King,

Go, doe all that is in thine heart: for the LORD is with thee.

4 And it came to passe that night, that the word of the LORD came vnto Nathan, saying:

5 Goe and tell my seruant David, Thus sayth the LORD, Shalt thou build me an house for me to dwell in:

† Heb. to my seruant to David.

6 whereas I haue not dwelt in any house, since the time that I brought vp the children of Israel out of Egypt, euen to this day, but haue walked in a tent and in a tabernacle.

7 In all the places wherein I haue walked with all the children of Israel, spake I a word with any of the tribes of Israel, whome I commanded to feede my people Israel, saying, why build ye not me an house of Cedar:

|| In the 1. Chron. 17. 6. any of the Iudges.

8 Now therefore so shalt thou say vnto my seruant David; Thus sayth the LORD of hostes, \* I tooke thee from the sheepe-cote, & from following the sheepe, to be ruler over my people, ouer Israel.

\* 1. Sam. 16. 12. psal. 78. 70. † Heb. from after.

9 And I was with thee whithersoever thou wentest, and haue cut off all thine enemies out of thy sight, and haue made thee a great name, like vnto the name of the great men that are in the earth.

† Heb. from thy face.

10 Whereouer I will appoint a place for my people Israel, and will plant them, that they may dwell in a place of their owne, and mooue no more: neither shall the children of wickednesse afflict them any more, as befores time,

11 And as since the time that I commanded Iudges to bee ouer my people Israel, and haue caused thee to rest from all thine enemies: ) Also the LORD telleth thee, that he will make thee an house.

\* 1. King. 8. 20.

12 And \* when thy dayes be fulfilled, and thou shalt sleepe with thy fathers, I will set vp thy seede after thee, which shall proceede out of thy bowels, and I will establish his kingdome.

13 \* Hee shall build an house for my Name, and I will stablish the throne of his kingdome for euer.

\* 1. King. 5. 5. and 6. 12. 1. Chron. 22. 10. † Heb. 1. 5.

14 \* I will be his father, and he shall be my sonne: \* if hee commit iniquitie, I will chasten him with the rodde of men, and with the stripes of the children of men.

\* Psal. 89. 31. 32.

15 But my mercie shall not depart away from him, as I tooke it from Saul, whom I put away before thee.

16 And



16 And thine house, and thy kingdome shall be stablished for ever before thee: thy throne shall bee stablished for ever.

17 According to all these words, and according to all this vision, so did Nathan speake vnto Dauid.

18 ¶ Then went king Dauid in, and sate before the LORD, and hee said, Who am I, O LORD GOD: and what is my house, that thou hast brought me hitherto:

19 And this was yet a small thing in thy sight, O LORD GOD: but thou hast spoken also of thy seruants house for a great while to come, and is this the manner of man, O LORD GOD:

20 And what can Dauid say more vnto thee: for thou, LORD GOD, knowest thy seruant.

21 For thy words sake, and according to thine own heart hast thou done all these great things, to make thy seruant know them.

22 Wherefore thou art great, O LORD GOD: for there is none like thee, neither is there any God beside thee, according to all that we haue heard with our eares.

23 And \* what one nation in the earth is like thy people, euen like Israel, whom God went to redeeme for a people to himselfe, & to make him a name, and to doe for you great things, and terrible, for thy lande, before thy people which thou redeemedst to thee from Egypt, from the nations, and their gods:

24 For thou hast confirmed to thy selfe thy people Israel to be a people vnto thee for ever: and thou, LORD art become their God.

25 And now, O LORD God, the word that thou hast spoken, concerning thy seruant, and concerning his house, establish it for ever, and doe as thou hast said.

26 And let thy name bee magnified for ever, saying, The LORD of hosts is the God ouer Israel: and let the house of thy seruant Dauid bee established before thee.

27 For thou, O LORD of hostes, God of Israel, hast † revealed to thy seruant, saying, I will build thee an house: therefore hath thy seruant found in his heart to pray this prayer vnto thee.

28 And now, O LORD GOD, (thou art that God, and \* thy words be true,

and thou hast promised this goodnesse vnto thy seruant.)

29 Therefore now † let it please thee to blesse the house of thy seruant, that it may continue for ever before thee: for thou, O LORD GOD, hast spoken: and with thy blessing let the house of thy seruant be blessed for ever.

† Heb. bee thou pleased and blesse.

## CHAP. VIII.

1 Dauid subdueth the Philistines and the Moabites. 3 He smiteth Hadadezer, and the Syrians. 9 Toi sendeth Ioram with Presents to blesse him. 11 The Presents and the spoile Dauid dedicateth to God. 14 He putteth garisons in Edom. 16 Dauids officers.



And \* after this it came to passe, that Dauid smote the Philistines; and subdued them: and Dauid tooke || Metheg- Ammiah out of the hand of the Philistines.

\* 1. Chron. 18.1.&c. psal.68.2.

|| Or, the bridle of Ammah.

2 And he smote Moab, and measured them with a line, casting them downe to the ground: euen with two lines measured he, to put to death, and with one full line to keepe a line: and so the Moabites became Dauids seruants, and brought gifts.

3 ¶ Dauid smote also Hadadezer the sonne of Rehob, king of Zobah, as he went to recouer his border at the riuer Euphrates.

4 And Dauid tooke || from him a thousand || charets, and seuen hundred horsemen, and twentie thousand footmen: and Dauid houghed all the charret horses, but reserued of them for an hundred charets.

|| Or, of his. || As 1. Chr. 18.4.

5 And when the Syrians of Damascus came to succour Hadadezer king of Zobah, Dauid slew of the Syrians two and twentie thousand men.

6 Then Dauid put garisons in Syria of Damascus: And the Syrians became seruants to Dauid, and brought gifts: and the LORD preserved Dauid whithersoever he went.

7 And Dauid tooke the shields of gold that were on the seruants of Hadadezer, and brought them to Ierusalem.

8 And from Betah and from Berothai, cities of Hadadezer, King Dauid tooke exceeding much brasse.

9 ¶ When Toi king of Hamath heard that Dauid had smitten all the hoste of Hadadezer,

ff 10 Then

† Heb. Lam.

\* Deut. 4.7

† Heb. opened the eare.

\* Ioh. 17. 17.



† Hebr. aske  
him of peace.

† Hebr. was  
a man of  
warres with.  
† Hebr. in  
his hand  
were.

† Hebr. his  
smiting.

|| Or, re-  
membran-  
cer, or wri-  
ter of Chro-  
nicles.

|| Or, secre-  
tary.  
\* 1. Chron.  
18. 17.

|| Or, Prin-  
ces.

10 Then Toi sent Jooram his sonne  
vnto king Dauid to <sup>†</sup>salute him, and to  
blesse him, because hee had fought a-  
gainst Hadadezer, and smitten him: (for  
Hadadezer <sup>†</sup> had warres with Toi)  
and Jooram <sup>†</sup> broughe with him vessels of  
siluer, and vessels of gold, and vessels of  
brasse;

11 which also king Dauid did dedi-  
cate vnto the LORD, with the siluer  
and gold that he had dedicate of all na-  
tions which he subdued:

12 Of Syria, and of Moab, and of  
the children of Ammon, and of the Phi-  
listines, & of Amalek, and of the spoile of  
Hadadezer sonne of Rehob king of  
Zobah.

13 And Dauid gate him a name when  
he returned from <sup>†</sup> smiting of the Syri-  
ans in the valley of salt, being eightene  
thousand men.

14 And he put garrisons in Edom:  
thorowout all Edom put he garrisons,  
and all they of Edom became Dauids  
seruants: and the LORD preferred  
Dauid whithersoever he went.

15 And Dauid reigned ouer all Is-  
rael, and Dauid executed iudgement  
and iustice vnto all his people.

16 And Joab the sonne of Zeruiah  
was ouer the host, and Jehoshaphat the  
sonne of Ahilud was <sup>||</sup> Recorder.

17 And Zadok the sonne of Ahitub,  
and Ahimelech the sonne of Abiathar,  
were the Priests, and Seraiah was the  
<sup>||</sup> scribe.

18 \* And Benaiah the sonne of Je-  
hoiada was ouer both the Cherethites,  
and the Pelethites, and Dauids sonnes  
were <sup>||</sup> chiefe rulers.

## CHAP. IX.

1 David by Ziba, sendeth for Mephibosheth.

7 For Ionathans sake he intertaineth him at  
his table, and restoreth him all that was Sauls.

9 He maketh Ziba his farmour.

**A**ND Dauid said, Is there  
yet any that is left of the  
house of Saul, that I  
may shew him kindnesse  
for Ionathans sake:

2 And there was of the house of  
Saul, a seruant whose name was Zi-  
ba: and when they had called him vnto  
Dauid, the king said vnto him, Art thou  
Ziba: And he said, Thy seruant is he.

3 And the king said, Is there not  
yet any of the house of Saul, that I

may shew the kindnesse of God vnto  
him: and Ziba said vnto the king, Jo-  
nathan hath yet a sonne, which is lame  
on his feete.

4 And the king saide vnto him,  
where is hee: and Ziba said vnto the  
king, Behold, he is in the house of Ma-  
chir the sonne of Ammiel, in Lodebar.

5 Then king Dauid sent, and fet  
him out of the house of Machir the son  
of Ammiel, from Lodebar.

6 Now when Mephibosheth the  
sonne of Jonathan the sonne of Saul,  
was come vnto Dauid, hee fell on his  
face, and did reuerence: and Dauid said,  
Mephibosheth: And he answered, Be-  
hold thy seruant.

7 And Dauid saide vnto him,  
Feare not; for I will surely shew thee  
kindnesse, for Jonathan thy fathers  
sake, and will restore thee all the land  
of Saul thy father, and thou shalt eate  
bread at my table continually.

8 And hee bowed himselfe, and  
saide, what is thy seruant, that thou  
shouldest looke vpon such a dead dogge  
as I am?

9 Then the king called to Ziba  
Sauls seruant, and said vnto him, I  
haue giuen vnto thy masters sonne all  
that pertained to Saul, and to all his  
house.

10 Thou therefore and thy sonnes,  
and thy seruants, shall till the land for  
him, and thou shalt bring in the fruits,  
that thy masters sonne may haue food  
to eate: but Mephibosheth thy ma-  
sters sonne shall eat bread alway at my  
table. Now Ziba had fiftene sonnes,  
and twenty seruants.

11 Then saide Ziba vnto the king,  
According to all that my lord the king  
hath commanded his seruant, so shall  
thy seruant doe: as for Mephibosheth,  
said the King, he shall eate at my table, as  
one of the kings sonnes.

12 And Mephibosheth had a yong  
sonne whose name was Mepha: and all  
that dwelt in the house of Ziba, were ser-  
uants vnto Mephibosheth.

13 So Mephibosheth dwelt in Je-  
rusalem: for hee did eate continually at  
the kings table, and was lame on both  
his feete.

## CHAP. X.

1 Dauids messengers sent to comfort Hanun  
the sonne of Nahash, are villenously intrea-  
ted. 6 The Ammonites, strengthened by the

Syrians,



Syrians, are ouercome by Ioab and Abisshai.  
 15 Shobach making a new supply of the Syrians at Helam, is slaine by Dauid.

\* 1. Chron.  
 19.1.

**A**nd it came to passe, after this, that the king of the children of Ammon died, and Hanun his sonne reigned in his stead.

2 Then said Dauid, I will shewe kindnes vnto Hanun the sonne of Nahath, as his father shewed kindnes vnto me. And Dauid sent to comfort him by the hand of his seruants, for his father: and Dauids seruants came into the land of the children of Ammon.

† Heb. in  
 thine eyes  
 doth Dauid?

3 And the princes of the children of Ammon saide vnto Hanun their lord, Thinkest thou that Dauid doeth honour thy father, that he hath sent comforters vnto thee: hath not Dauid rather sent his seruants vnto thee, to search the cite, and to spie it out, and to ouerthrow it?

4 Wherefore Hanun tooke Dauids seruants, and shaued off the one halfe of their beards, and cut off their garments in the middle, euen to their buttocks, and sent them away.

5 When they told it vnto Dauid, he sent to meet them, because the men were greatly ashamed: and the King saide, Tarry at Jericho vntill your beards be growen, and then returne.

6 And when the children of Ammon saw that they stanke before Dauid, the children of Ammon sent, and hired the Syrians of Beth-Rehob, and the Syrians of Zoba, twentie thousand footmen, and of king Haaiah, a thousand men, and of Ishobab twelve thousand men.

7 And when Dauid heard of it, he sent Ioab, and all the hoste of the mighty men.

8 And the children of Ammon came out, and put the battell in aray at the entring in of the gate: and the Syrians of Zoba and of Rehob, and Ishobab, and Haacah, were by themselves in the field.

9 When Ioab saw that the front of the battell was against him, before and behind, he chose of all the choise men of Israel, and put them in aray against the Syrians.

10 And the rest of the people he deliuered into the hand of Abisshai his brother, that he might put them in aray against the children of Ammon.

11 And he said, If the Syrians bee too strong for me, then thou shalt helpe me: but if the children of Ammon bee too strong for thee, then I will come and helpe thee.

12 Be of good courage, and let vs play the men, for our people, and for the cities of our God: and the Lord doe that which seemeth him good.

13 And Ioab drew nigh, and the people that were with him, vnto the battell against the Syrians: and they fled before him.

14 And when the children of Ammon saw that the Syrians were fledde, then fled they also before Abisshai, and entered into the cite: so Ioab returned from the children of Ammon, and came to Ierusalem.

15 And when the Syrians sawe that they were smitten before Israel, they gathered themselves together.

16 And Hadarezer sent, and brought out the Syrians that were beyond the riuer, and they came to Helam, and Shobach the captaine of the hoste of Hadarezer went before them.

17 And when it was told Dauid, he gathered all Israel together, and passed ouer Iordane, and came to Helam: and the Syrians set themselves in aray against Dauid, and fought with him.

18 And the Syrians fled before Israel, and Dauid slew the men of seuen hundred charrets of the Syrians, and fourtie thousand horsemen, and smote Shobach the captaine of their hoste, who died there.

19 And when all the kings that were seruants to Hadarezer sawe, that they were smitten before Israel, they made peace with Israel, and serued them: so the Syrians feared to helpe the children of Ammon any more.

## CHAP. XI.

1 While Ioab besieged Rabbah, Dauid committeth adulterie with Bath-sheba. 6 Uriah sent for by Dauid to couer the adulterie, would not goe home neither sober nor drunken. 14 Hee carieth to Ioab the letter of his death. 18 Ioab sendeth the newes thereof to Dauid. 26 Dauid taketh Bath-sheba to wite.

**A**nd it came to passe, that after the yeere was expired, at the time when kings goe forth to battell, that Dauid sent Ioab and his seruants with him, and all Israel.

† Heb. at the  
 returne of  
 the yeere.

\* 1. Chron.  
 20.1.



rael; and they destroyed the children of Ammon, and besieged Rabbah: but Dauid taried still at Jerusalem.

2 And it came to passe in an evening tide, that Dauid arose from off his bed, and walked vpon the roofof the kings house: and from the roofof he saw a woman washing her selfe; and the woman was very beautifull to looke vpon.

3 And Dauid sent and enquired after the woman: and one said, Is not this Bath-sheba the daughter of Eliam, the wife of Uriah the Hittite:

4 And Dauid sent messengers, and tooke her, and shee came in vnto him, and he lay with her, (for she was \*purified from her uncleannesse) and shee returned vnto her house.

5 And the woman conceived, and sent and tolde Dauid, and said, I am with childe.

6 And Dauid sent to Joab, saying, Send me Uriah the Hittite. And Joab sent Uriah to Dauid.

7 And when Uriah was come vnto him, Dauid demanded of him how Joab did, and how the people did, and how the warre prospered.

8 And Dauid said to Uriah, Goe downe to thy house, and wash thy feete. And Uriah departed out of the Kings house, and there followed him a melle of meat from the king.

9 But Uriah slept at the doore of the kings house, with all the seruants of his lord, and went not downe to his house.

10 And when they had tolde Dauid, saying, Uriah went not downe vnto his house, Dauid said vnto Uriah, Camest thou not from thy iourney: Why then diddest thou not goe downe vnto thine house?

11 And Uriah said vnto Dauid, The Arke, and Israel, and Judah abide in tents, and my lord Joab, and the seruants of my lord are encamped in the open fields: shall I then goe into mine house, to eate and to drinke, and to lie with my wife: As thou liuest, and as thy soule liueth, I will not doe this thing.

12 And Dauid said to Uriah, Tary here to day also, and to morrow I will let thee depart. So Uriah abode in Jerusalem that day, and the morrow.

13 And when Dauid had called him, hee did eate and drinke before him, and

he made him drunke: and at euen hee went out to lie on his bed with the seruants of his lord, but went not downe to his house.

14 And it came to passe in the morning, that Dauid wrote a letter to Joab, and sent it by the hand of Uriah.

15 And he wrote in the letter, saying, Set yee Uriah in the forefront of the hottest battel, and retire ye from him, that he may be smitten, and die.

16 And it came to passe when Joab obserued the citie, that he assigned Uriah vnto a place where hee knewe that valiant men were.

17 And the men of the city went out, and fought with Joab: and there fell some of the people of the seruants of Dauid, and Uriah the Hittite died also.

18 Then Joab sent, and tolde Dauid all the things concerning the warre:

19 And charged the messenger, saying, When thou hast made an ende of telling the matters of the warre vnto the King;

20 And if so be that the kings wrath arise, and hee say vnto thee, wherefore approached yee so nigh vnto the city when yee did fight: Knew yee not that they would shoot from the wall:

21 Who smote Abimelech the sonne of Jerubesheth: Did not a woman cast a piece of a millstone vpon him from the wall, that he died in Thebez: Why went ye nigh the wall: Then say thou, Thy seruant Uriah the Hittite is dead also.

22 So the messenger went, and came and shewed Dauid all that Joab had sent him for.

23 And the messenger said vnto Dauid, Surely the men preuailed against vs, and came out vnto vs into the field, and we were vpon them euen vnto the entering of the gate.

24 And the shooters shot from off the wall vpon thy seruants, and some of the Kings seruants be dead, and thy seruant Uriah the Hittite is dead also.

25 Then Dauid said vnto the messenger, Thus shalt thou say vnto Joab, Let not this thing displease thee: for the sword deuoureth one as well as another: Make thy battell more strong against the citie, and ouerthrow it; and encourage thou him.

26 And when the wife of Uriah heard that Uriah her husband was dead,

Or, and  
when she had  
purified her  
selfe, &c. she  
returned.  
\*Leuit. 15.  
19. and  
18. 19.

† Heb. of the  
peace of &c.

† Heb. went  
out after  
him.

† Heb. strong  
† Heb. from  
after him,

\*Iudg.  
53.

† Heb. be  
enill in thine  
eyes.  
† Heb. so  
and such.



dead, she mourned for her husband.

27 And when the mourning was past, Dauid sent, and set her to his house, and she became his wife, and bare him a sonne: but the thing that Dauid had done, displeased the LORD.

## CHAP. XII.

1 Nathans parable of the Ewe lambe, causeth Dauid to be his owne Iudge. 7 Dauid, reprov'd by Nathan, confesseth his sinne and is pardoned. 15 Dauid mourneth and prayeth for the childe, while it liued. 24 Salomon is borne and named Iedidiah. 26 Dauid taketh Rabbah, and tortureth the people thereof.

**A**ND the LORD sent Nathan vnto Dauid: and he came vnto him, and said vnto him, There were two men in one citie: the one rich, and the other poore.

2 The rich man had exceeding many flockes and herds.

3 But the poore man had nothing saue one little ewe lambe, which he had bought and nourished by: and it grew vp together with him, and with his children, it did eate of his owne meate, and dranke of his owne cup, and lay in his bosome, and was vnto him as a daughter.

4 And there came a traveller vnto the rich man, and he spared to take of his owne flocke, and of his owne herd, to dresse for the wayfaring man that was come vnto him, but tooke the poore mans lambe, and drest it for the man that was come to him.

5 And Dauids anger was greatly kindled against the man, and he said to Nathan, As the LORD liueth, the man that hath done this thing, shall surely die.

6 And he shall restore the Lambe fourefold, because he did this thing, and because he had no pittie.

7 And Nathan said to Dauid, Thou art the man: thus saith the LORD God of Israel, I anointed thee king ouer Israel, and I deliuered thee out of the hand of Saul,

8 And I gaue thee thy Masters house, and thy Masters wives into thy bosome, and gaue thee the house of Israel and of Iudah, and if that had bene too little, I would moreouer haue given vnto thee such and such things.

9 Wherefore hast thou despised the commandement of the LORD, to doe euill in his sight: thou hast killed Uriah the Hittite with the sword, and hast taken his wife to be thy wife, and hast slaine him with the sword of the children of Ammon.

10 Now therefore the sword shall neuer depart from thine house, because thou hast despised me, and hast taken the wife of Uriah the Hittite, to be thy wife.

11 Thus saith the LORD, Behold, I will raise by euill against thee out of thine owne house, and I will take thy wives before thine eyes, and giue them vnto thy neighbour, and he shall lie with thy wives in the sight of this Sunne.

12 For thou diddest secretly: but I will do this thing before all Israel, and before the Sunne.

13 And Dauid saide vnto Nathan, I haue sinned against the LORD. And Nathan saide vnto Dauid, The LORD also hath put away thy sinne, thou shalt not die.

14 Howbeit, because by this deede thou hast giuen great occasion to the enemies of the LORD to blasphemie, the childe also that is borne vnto thee, shall surely die.

15 And Nathan departed vnto his house: and the LORD strake the childe that Uriahs wife bare vnto Dauid, and it was very sicke.

16 Dauid therfore besought God for the childe, and Dauid fasted, and went in, and lay all night vpon the earth.

17 And the Elders of his house arose, and went to him, to raise him vp from the earth: but he would not, neither did he eate bread with them.

18 And it came to passe on the seventh day, that the childe died: and the seruants of Dauid feared to tell him that the child was dead: for they saide, Behold, while the childe was yet aliue, we spake vnto him, and he would not hearken vnto our voice: how will he then beere himselfe, if we tell him that the childe is dead?

19 But when Dauid saw that his seruants whispered, Dauid perceiued that the childe was dead: therefore Dauid said vnto his seruants, Is the child dead: and they said, He is dead.

20 Then Dauid arose from the earth and washed, and anointed himselfe, and

† Heb. was  
euill in the  
eyes of.

\* Deut. 28.  
30. chap.  
16. 22.

\* Eccles.  
47. 11.

† Heb. mor-  
sell.

† Or, is wor-  
thy to die.

\* Exo. 22. 1

\* Sam. 16.  
13.

† Heb. fasted  
a fast.

† Heb. doe  
hurt.



changed his apparell, and came into the house of the LORD, and worshipped: then hee came to his owne house, and when he required, they set bread before him, and he did eate.

21 Then said his seruants vnto him, what thing is this that thou hast done: thou didst fast and weepe for the childe, while it was aliuie, but when the childe was dead, thou didst rise and eat bread.

22 And he said, while the child was yet aliuie, I fasted and wept: for I said, who can tell, whether God will be gracious to me, that the child may liue:

23 But now hee is dead, wherefore should I fast: Can I bring him backe againe: I shall goe to him, but he shall not returne to me.

24 And Dauid comforted Bathsheba his wife, and went in vnto her, and lay with her: and she bare a sonne, and he called his name Solomon, and the LORD loued him.

25 And hee sent by the hand of Nathan the Prophet, and shee called his name Iedidiah, because of the LORD.

26 And Joab fought against Rabbah of the children of Ammon, and tooke the royall citie.

27 And Joab sent messengers to Dauid, and said, I haue fought against Rabbah, and haue taken the citie of waters.

28 Now therefore, gather the rest of the people together, and encampe against the citie, and take it: lest I take the citie, and it be called after my name.

29 And Dauid gathered all the people together, and went to Rabbah, and fought against it, and tooke it.

30 And he tooke their kings crowne from off his head (the weight whereof was a talent of gold, with the precious stones) and it was set on Dauids head, and he brought forth the spoile of the citie in great abundance.

31 And he brought forth the people that were therein, and put them vnder sawes, and vnder harrowes of yron, and vnder axes of yron, and made them passe through the bricke-kilne: And thus did he vnto all the cities of the children of Ammon. So Dauid and all the people returned vnto Jerusalem.

### CHAP. XIII.

1 Amnon louing Tamar, by Ionadabs counsell faining himselfe sicke, rauisheth her. 15 Hee hatech her, and shamefully turneth her a-

way. 19 Absalom entertaineth her, and concealeth his purpose. 23 At a sheepe-shearing, among all the Kings sonnes; hee killeth Amnon. 30 Dauid grieuing at the newes is comforted by Ionadab. 37 Absalom flieth to Talmai at Geshur.

And it came to passe after this, that Absalom the sonne of Dauid had a faire sister, whose name was Tamar: and Amnon the sonne of Dauid loued her.

2 And Amnon was so vexed, that he fell sicke for his sister Tamar: for she was a virgine, and Amnon thought it hard for him to doe any thing to her.

3 But Amnon had a friend, whose name was Ionadab, the sonne of Shimeah, Dauids brother: and Ionadab was a very subtil man.

4 And he saide vnto him, why art thou, being the Kings sonne, leane from day to day: wilt thou not tel me: and Amnon said vnto him, I loue Tamar my brother Absaloms sister.

5 And Ionadab said vnto him, Lay thee downe on thy bed, and make thy selfe sicke: and when thy father cometh to see thee, say vnto him, I pray thee, let my sister Tamar come, and giue me meat, and dresse the meat in my sight, that I may see it, and eate it at her hand.

6 So Amnon lay downe, and made himselfe sicke: and when the king was come to see him, Amnon said vnto the king, I pray thee, let Tamar my sister come, & make me a couple of cakes in my sight, that I may eat at her hand.

7 Then Dauid sent home to Tamar, saying, Goe now to thy brother Ammons house, and dresse him meat.

8 So Tamar went to her brother Ammons house (and hee was laide downe) and she tooke floure, and kneaded it, and made cakes in his sight, and did bake the cakes.

9 And she tooke a pan, and powred them out before him, but hee refused to eate: and Amnon said, haue out all men from mee: And they went out euery man from him.

10 And Amnon saide vnto Tamar, Bring the meate into the chamber, that I may eate of thine hand. And Tamar tooke the cakes which shee had made, and brought them into the chamber to Amnon her brother.

11 And when shee had brought them vnto

\* Matt. 1. 6.

\* 1. Chron. 22. 9.  
|| That is, Beloued of the Lord.

† Hebr. my name be called vpon it.

\* 1. Chron. 20. 1.

† Hebr. very great.

† Hebr. was made: low or hidden in the eyes of Amnon.

† Hebr. thin. † Hebr. mourning by mourning.

|| Or, pottage.



vnto him to eate, hee tooke hold of her, and said vnto her, Come lye with mee, my sister.

† Heb. bnm-bleme.  
\* Leuit.  
† 8. 9.  
† Heb. It ought not so to be done.

12 And he answered him, Nay, my brother, doe not<sup>†</sup> force me: for<sup>\*</sup> no such thing ought to bee done in Israel: doe not thou this folly.

13 And I, whither shall I cause my shame to goe: and as for thee, thou shalt be as one of the fooles in Israel: now therefore, I pray thee, speake vnto the king, for he will not withhold me from thee.

14 Howbeit hee would not hearken vnto her voice, but being stronger then thee, forced her, and lay with her.

† Heb. with great hatred greatly.

15 ¶ Then Amnon hated her<sup>†</sup> exceedingly, so that the hatred wherewith he hated her, was greater then the loue wherewith hee had loued her: And Amnon said vnto her, Arise, be gone.

16 And he said vnto him, There is no cause: this euill in sending me away, is greater then the other that thou diddest vnto me: But he would not hearken vnto her.

17 Then hee called his seruant that ministered vnto him, and said, Put now this woman out from mee, and bolt the doore after her.

18 And shee had a garment of diuers colours vpon her: for with such robes were the Kings daughters, that were virgins, apparelled. Then his seruant brought her out, and bolted the doore after her.

19 ¶ And Tamar put ashes on her head, and rent her garment of diuers colours that was on her, and layde her hand on her head, and went on, crying.

20 And Absalom her brother sayde vnto her, Hath Amnon thy brother beene with thee: But holde nowe thy peace, my sister: he is thy brother, <sup>†</sup> regard not this thing. So Tamar remained <sup>†</sup> desolate in her brother Absaloms house.

† Heb. see not thine heart.  
† Heb. and desolate.

21 ¶ But when King David heard of all these things, he was very wroth.

22 And Absalom spake vnto his brother Amnon neither good nor bad: for Absalom hated Amnon, because he had forced his sister Tamar.

23 ¶ And it came to passe after two full yeeres, that Absalom had sheepe-shearers in Baal-hazor, which is beside Ephraim: and Absalom inuited all the kings sonnes.

24 And Absalom came to the King,

and said, Behold now, thy seruant hath sheepe-shearers, Let the King, I beseech thee, and his seruants, goe with thy seruant.

25 And the King sayde to Absalom, Nay, my sonne, let vs not all now goe, lest we be chargeable vnto thee. And he pressed him: howbeit he would not goe, but blessed him.

26 Then said Absalom, If not, I pray thee, let my brother Amnon goe with vs. And the King said vnto him, Why should he goe with thee?

27 But Absalom pressed him, that he let Amnon and all the kings sonnes goe with him.

28 ¶ Now Absalom had commanded his seruants, saying, Marke yee now when Ammons heart is merrie with wine, and when I say vnto you, Smite Amnon, then kill him, feare not: I haue not I commanded you: be courageous, and be <sup>†</sup> valiant.

Or, will you not, since I haue commanded you?  
† Heb. sonnes of valour.

29 And the seruants of Absalom did vnto Amnon as Absalom had commanded: then all the Kings sonnes arose, and euery man <sup>†</sup> gate him vp vpon his mule, and fled.

† Heb. rode.

30 ¶ And it came to passe while they were in the way, that tidings came to David, saying, Absalom hath slaine all the Kings sonnes, and there is not one of them left.

31 Then the king arose, and tare his garments, and lay on the earth: and all his seruants stood by with their clothes rent.

32 And Jonadab the sonne of Shimeah Davids brother, answered and said, Let not my lord suppose that they haue slaine all the yong men the Kings sonnes: for Amnon onely is dead: for by the <sup>†</sup> appointment of Absalom this hath beene determined, from the day that he forced his sister Tamar.

† Heb. mouth  
Or, settled.

33 Now therefore let not my lord the King take the thing to his heart, to thinke that all the Kings sonnes are dead: for Amnon onely is dead.

34 But Absalom fled: and the yong man that kept the watch, lift vp his eyes, and looked, and behold, there came much people by the way of the hill side behind him.

35 And Jonadab said vnto the king, Behold, the kings sonnes come: <sup>†</sup> as thy seruant said, so it is.

† Heb. according to the word of thy seruant.

36 And it came to passe as soone as hee had made an ende of speaking, that behold,



behold, the kings sonnes came, and lift vp their voice, and wept: and the King also and all his seruants wept † very sore.

† Hebr. with a great weeping greatly.

Or, Ammihur.

37 **C** But Absalom fled, and went to Tainai the sonne of † Ammihud king of Geshur: and Dauid mourned for his sonne every day.

38 So Absalom fled, and went to Geshur, and was there three yeeres.

Or, was consumed.

39 And the soule of king Dauid † ionged to goe forth vnto Absalom: for he was comforted concerning Amnon, seeing he was dead.

### C H A P. XIII.

1 Ioab, suborning a widow of Tekoah, by a parable to incline the Kings heart to fetch home Absalom, bringeth him to Hierusalem. 25 Absaloms beautie, haire, and children. 28 After two yerres, Absalom by Ioab is brought into the Kings presence.

**N**OW Ioab the sonne of Zeruah, perceiued that the kings heart was toward Absalom.

2 And Ioab sent to Tekoah, and fetcht thence a wise woman, and said vnto her, I pray thee, faine thy selfe to be a mourner, and put on now mourning apparel, and anoint not thy selfe with oile, but be as a woman that had a long time mourned for the dead:

3 And come to the king, and speake on this maner vnto him: so Ioab put the words in her mouth.

† Hebr. saue.

4 **C** And when the woman of Tekoah spake to the king, shee fell on her face to the ground, and did obeysance, and said, † Helpe, O king.

5 And the king said vnto her, what aileth thee: And she answered, I am indeed a widow woman, and mine husband is dead.

† Hebr. no deliverer betweene them.

6 And thy handmayd had two sonnes, and they two stroue together in the field, and there was † none to part them, but the one smote the other, and slew him.

7 And behold, the whole family is risen against thine handmayd, and they said, Deliver him that smote his brother, that we may kill him, for the life of his brother whom he slew, and we will destroy the heire also: and so they shall quench my cole which is left, and shall not leaue to my husband neither name

nor remainder † vpon the earth.

† Hebr. open the face of the earth.

8 And the king saide vnto the woman, Goe to thine house, and I will giue charge concerning thee.

9 And the woman of Tekoah said vnto the king, By lord, O king, the iniquitie bee on mee, and on my fathers house: and the king and his throner bee guiltlesse.

10 And the king said, Whosoener saith ought vnto thee, bring him to mee, and he shall not touch thee any more.

11 Then said she, I pray thee, let the king remember the **L O R D** thy God, † that thou wouldest not suffer the reuengers of blood to destroy any more, lest they destroy my sonne. And he said, As the **L O R D** lineth, there shall not one haire of thy sonne fall to the earth.

† Hebr. that the reuenger of blood doe not multiply to destroy.

12 Then the woman said, Let thine handmayd, I pray thee, speake one word vnto my lord the king. And hee said, Say on.

13 And the woman said, Wherefore then hast thou thought such a thing against the people of God: For the king doeth speake this thing as one which is faulty, in that the king doeth not fetch home againe his banished.

14 For we must needs die, and are as water spilt on the ground, which cannot bee gathered vp againe: † neither doeth God respect any person, yet doeth he deuise meanes, that his banished bee not expelled from him.

Or, because God hath not taken away his life, he hath alway deuised meanes, &c.

15 Now therefore that I am come to speake of this thing vnto my lord the king, it is because the people haue made me afraid: and thy handmayd said, I will now speake vnto the king: it may bee that the king will performe the request of his handmayd.

16 For the king wil heare, to deliuer his handmayd out of the hand of the man that would destroy mee, and my sonne together out of the inheritance of God:

17 Then thine handmaid said, The word of my lord the king shall now be † comfortable: for as an Angel of God, so is my lord the king † to discerne good and bad: therefore the **L O R D** thy God will be with thee.

† Hebr. for rest. † Hebr. it heare.

18 Then the king answered and said vnto the woman, Hide not from me, I pray thee, the thing that I shall aske thee. And the woman said, Let my lord the king now speake.

19 And the king said, Is not the hand



hand of Joab with thee in all this: And the woman answered and said, As thy soule liueth, my lord the king, none can turne to the right hand or to the left from ought that my lord the king hath spoken: for thy seruant Joab, hee bade me, and he put all these wordes in the mouth of thine handmaid:

20 To fetch about this forme of speech hath thy seruant Joab done this thing: and my lord is wise, according to the wisdom of an Angel of God, to know all things that are in the earth.

21 And the king said vnto Joab, Behold now, I haue done this thing: goe therefore, bring the yong man Abfalom againe.

22 And Joab fell to the ground on his face, & bowed himselfe, and <sup>† Heb. blef- sed.</sup> thanked the king: and Joab said, To day thy seruant knoweth that I haue found grace in thy sight, my lord O king, in that the king hath fulfilled the request of <sup>|| Or, thy.</sup> his seruant.

23 So Joab arose, and went to Gethur, & brought Abfalom to Jerusalem.

24 And the king said, Let him turne to his owne house, & let him not see my face. So Abfalom returned to his owne house, and saue not the kings face.

25 But in all Israel there was none to be so much praised as Abfalom, for his beautie: from the sole of his foot euen to the crowne of his head, there was no blemish in him.

26 And when he polled his head, (for it was at euery yeeres end that he polled it: because the haire was heauy on him, therefore he polled it) hee weighed the haire of his head at two hundred shekels after the kings weight.

27 And vnto Abfalom there were borne three sonnes, and one daughter, whose name was Tamar: shee was a woman of a faire countenance.

28 So Abfalom dwelt two full yeeres in Jerusalem, and saw not the kings face.

29 Therefore Abfalom sent for Joab, to haue sent him to the king, but hee would not come to him: and when hee sent againe the second time, hee would not come.

30 Therefore hee said vnto his seruants, See, Joabs field is <sup>† Heb. neere my place.</sup> neere mine, and he hath barley there: goe, and let it on fire: and Abfaloms seruants set the field on fire.

31 Then Joab arose, and came to

Abfalom vnto his house, and said vnto him, wherefore haue thy seruants set my field on fire?

32 And Abfalom answered Joab, Behold, I sent vnto thee, saying, come hither, that I may send thee to the king to say, wherefore am I come from Gethur: It had bene good for mee to haue bene there still: now therefore let me see the kings face: and if there bee any iniquitie in me, let him kill me.

33 So Joab came to the king, and told him: and when hee had called for Abfalom, he came to the king, and bowed himselfe on his face to the ground before the king, and the king kissed Abfalom.

## CHAP. XV.

- 1 Abfalom, by faire speeches and courtesies, stealeth the hearts of Israel. 7 Vnder pretence of a vow he obtaineth leaue to go to Hebron. 10 He maketh there a great conspiracie. 13 David vpon the newes fleeth from Jerusalem. 19 Ittai would not leaue him. 24 Zadok and Abiathar are sent backe with the Arke. 30 David and his companie go vp mount Oliuet weeping. 31 He curseth Ahithophels counsell. 32 Hushai is sent backe with instructions.

**A**ND it came to passe after this, that Abfalom prepared him charets and horses, and fittie men to runne before him.

2 And Abfalom rose vp early, and stood beside the way of the gate: and it was so, that when any man that had a controuersie, <sup>† Heb. to come.</sup> came to the king for iudgement, then Abfalom called vnto him, and said, Of what citie art thou? And he said, Thy seruant is of one of the tribes of Israel.

3 And Abfalom said vnto him, See, thy matters are good & right, but there is <sup>|| Or, none will heare you from the king downward.</sup> no man deputed of the king to heare thee.

4 Abfalom said moreover, Oh that I were made Iudge in the land, that euery man which hath any suit or cause, might come vnto me, and I would do him iustice.

5 And it was so, that when any man came nigh to him, to doe him obeisance, he put forth his hand, and tooke him, and kissed him.

6 And on this maner did Abfalom to all Israel, that came to the king for iudgement: so Abfalom stole the hearts of the men of Israel.

7 And



7 And it came to passe after fourtie yeeres, that Abfalom said vnto the king, I pray thee, let mee goe and pay my vow which I haue vowed vnto the LORD in Hebron.

8 For thy seruant bowed a bowe while I abode at Geshur in Syria, saying, If the LORD shall bring mee againe in deed to Ierusalem, then I will serue the LORD.

9 And the king said vnto him, Goe in peace. So he arose, and went to Hebron.

10 But Abfalom sent spies thorowout all the tribes of Israel, saying, As soone as yee heare the found of the trumpet, then yee shall say, Abfalom reigneth in Hebron.

11 And with Abfalom went two hundred men out of Ierusalem, that were called, and they went in their simplicitie, and they knew not any thing.

12 And Abfalom sent for Ahithophel the Gilonite, Dauids counseller, from his citie, euen from Giloh, while he offered sacrifices: and the conspiracie was strong, for the people encreased continually with Abfalom.

13 And there came a messenger to Dauid, saying, The hearts of the men of Israel are after Abfalom.

14 And Dauid said vnto all his seruants that were with him at Ierusalem, Arise, and let vs flee: for wee shall not els escape from Abfalom: make speede to depart, lest hee ouertake vs suddenly, and bring euill vpon vs, and smite the city with the edge of the sword.

15 And the kings seruants said vnto the king, Behold, thy seruants are readie to doe whatsoeuer my lord the king shall appoint.

16 And the king went forth, and all his household after him: and the king left tenne women, which were concubines, to keepe the house.

17 And the king went forth, and all the people after him, and taried in a place that was farre off.

18 And all his seruants passed on beside him: and all the Cherethites, and all the Pelethites, and all the Gittites, sixe hundred men, which came after him from Gath, passed on before the king.

19 Then said the king to Ittai the Gittite, wherefore goest thou also with vs? Returne to thy place, and abide with the king: for thou art a stranger, and also an exile.

20 whereas thou camest but yesterday, should I this day make thee goe by and downe with vs? Seeing I goe whither I may, returne thou, and take backe thy brethren: mercie and truth be with thee.

21 And Ittai answered the king, and said, As the LORD lieth, and as my lord the king lieth, surely in what place my lord the king shall be, whether in death or life, euen there also will thy seruant be.

22 And Dauid said to Ittai, Goe, and passe ouer. And Ittai the Gittite passed ouer, and all his men, and all the little ones that were with him.

23 And all the countrey wept with a loude voice, and all the people passed ouer: the king also himselfe passed ouer the brooke Kidron, and all the people passed ouer, toward the way of the wilderness.

24 And loe, Zadok also, and all the Leuites were with him, bearing the Arke of the Couenant of God, and they set downe the Arke of God; and Abiathar went by, vntill all the people had done passing out of the citie.

25 And the king said vnto Zadok, Carry backe the Arke of God into the citie: if I shall finde fauour in the eyes of the LORD, he wil bring me againe, and shew me both it, and his habitation.

26 But if he thus say, I haue no delight in thee: behold, here am I, let him doe to me, as seemeth good vnto him.

27 The king said also vnto Zadok the priest, Art not thou a Seer? Returne into the citie in peace, and your two sonnes with you, Ahimaas thy sonne, and Jonathan the sonne of Abiathar.

28 See, I will tarie in the plaine of the wilderness, vntill there come word from you to certifie me.

29 Zadok therefore and Abiathar caried the Arke of God againe to Ierusalem; and they taried there.

30 And Dauid went by by the ascent of mount Oliuet, and wept as he went by, and had his head couered, and he went barefoote, and all the people that was with him, couered euery man his head, and they went by, weeping as they went by.

31 And one tolde Dauid, saying, Ahithophel is among the conspirators with Abfalom. And Dauid sayde, O LORD, I pray thee turne the counsell of

† Heb. make thee wonder in going!

† Called Ith. 18.1. Cedron.

\* 7. Sam. 9.9.

† Heb. thrust

† Heb. chuse.

† Heb. at his feet.

† Heb. going up and weeping.

of



of Abithophel into foolishnesse.

32 ¶ And it came to passe, that when David was come to the top of the mount, where he worshipped God, behold, Hushai the Archite came to meet him, with his coat rent, and earth vpon his head:

33 Unto whom David said, If thou passest on with me, then thou shalt be a burden vnto me.

34 But if thou returne to the citie, and say vnto Absalom, I wil be thy seru-  
uant, ¶ King: as I haue bene thy fathers  
seruant hitherto, so will I now also be  
thy seruant: then mayest thou for mee  
defeat the counsell of Abithophel.

35 And hast thou not there with thee  
Zadok, and Abiathar the Priests:  
therefore it shall be, that what thing so-  
euer thou shalt heare out of the kings  
house, thou shalt tell it to Zadok and A-  
biathar the Priests.

36 Behold, they haue there with them  
their two sonnes, Ahimaaz Zadoks  
sonne, and Jonathan Abiathars sonne:  
and by them ye shall send vnto me eue-  
ry thing that ye can heare.

37 So Hushai Davids friend came  
into the citie, and Absalom came into  
Jerusalem.

## C H A P. XVI.

1 Ziba by presents and false suggestions, ob-  
taineth his masters inheritance. 5 At Bahu-  
rim Shimei curseth David. 9 David with  
patience abstaineth, and restraineth others  
from reuenge. 15 Hushai insinuateth him-  
selfe into Absaloms counsaile. 20 Abitho-  
phels counsaile.

**A**ND When David was a  
little past the top of the hill,  
Beholde, Ziba the ser-  
uant of Nephibotheth  
met him with a couple of  
asses laden, and vpon them two hun-  
dred loaves of bread, and an hundred  
bunches of raisins, and an hundred of  
summer fruits, and a bottell of wine.

2 And the King saide vnto Ziba,  
what meanest thou by these? And Zi-  
ba saide, The asses bee for the kings  
household to ride on, and the bread and  
summer fruit for the yong men to eat,  
and the wine, that such as be faint in the  
wildernesse, may drinke.

3 And the king said, And where is  
thy masters sonne: and Ziba said vn-  
to the king, Behold, he abideth at Je-  
rusalem: for hee said, To day shall the

house of Israel restore mee the king-  
dome of my father.

4 Then said the king to Ziba, Be-  
hold, thine are all that pertained vnto  
Nephibotheth. And Ziba saide, † I  
humbly beseech thee that I may finde  
grace in thy sight, my lord, ¶ King.

† Hebr. I  
doe obey-  
fance.

5 ¶ And when king David came to  
Bahurim, behold, thence came out a  
man of the family of the house of Saul,  
whose name was Shimei the sonne of  
Gera: hee came forth, and cursed still  
as he came.

¶ Or, he still  
came forth  
and cursed.

6 And he cast stones at David, and  
at all the seruants of king David: and  
all the people, and all the mighty men  
were on his right hand, and on his left.

7 And thus said Shimei when hee  
cursed, Come out, come out thou † bloo-  
dy man, and thou man of Belial:

† Hebr. man  
of blood.

8 The LORD hath returned vpon  
thee all the blood of the house of  
Saul, in whose stead thou hast reigned,  
and the LORD hath deliuered the  
kingdome into the hand of Absalom  
thy sonne: and † behold, thou art taken to  
thy mischief, because thou art a bloody  
man.

† Hebr. be-  
hold thee in  
thy euill.

9 ¶ Then said Abishai the sonne of  
Zeruiah vnto the king, why should  
this dead dogge curse my lord the king:  
let mee goe ouer, I pray thee, and take  
off his head.

\* 1. Sam. 24.  
15. chap. 3.  
8.

10 And the king said, what haue I  
to doe with you, ye sonnes of Zeruiah:  
So let him curse, because the LORD  
hath said vnto him, Curse David. who  
shall then say, wherefore hast thou  
done so?

11 And David said to Abishai, and to  
all his seruants, Beholde, my sonne  
which came forth of my bowels, see-  
keth my life: how much more now may  
this Beniamite doe it? let him alone, and  
let him curse: for the LORD hath  
bidden him.

12 It may bee that the LORD will  
looke on mine affliction, and that the  
LORD will requite good for his cur-  
sing this day.

¶ Or, teares,  
Hebr. eye.

13 And as David and his men went  
by the way, Shimei went along on the  
hilles side ouer against him, and cursed  
as hee went, and threw stones at him,  
and † cast dust.

† Hebr. du-  
sted him  
with dust.

14 And the king, and all the people  
that were with him, came weary, and  
refreshed themselves there.

15 ¶ And Absalom and al the people  
the



the men of Israel, came to Jerusalem, and Ahithophel with him.

16 And it came to passe when Hushai the Archite, Dauids friend, was come vnto Absalom, that Hushai said vnto Absalom, † God saue the king, God saue the king.

† Heb. let vbe king lue.

17 And Absalom said to Hushai, Is this thy kindnesse to thy friend: why wentest thou not with thy friend?

18 And Hushai said vnto Absalom, Nay, but whom the LORD and this people, and all the men of Israel chuse, his will I bee, and with him will I abide.

19 And againe, Whom should I serue: should I not serue in the presence of his sonne: as I haue serued in thy fathers presence, so will I be in thy presence.

20 ¶ Then said Absalom to Ahithophel, Giue counsell among you what we shall doe.

21 And Ahithophel said vnto Absalom, Goe in vnto thy fathers concubines, which he hath left to keepe the house, and all Israel shall heare that thou art abhorred of thy father, then shall the hands of all that are with thee be strong.

22 So they spread Absalom a tent vpon the top of the house, and Absalom went in vnto his fathers concubines, in the sight of all Israel.

23 And the counsell of Ahithophel which he counselled in those dayes, was as if a man had enquired at the † Oracle of God: so was all the counsell of Ahithophel, both with Dauid and with Absalom.

† Heb. word.

## CHAP. XVII.

1 Ahithophels counsell is ouerthrowen by Hushais, according to Gods appointment. 15 Secret intelligence is sent vnto Dauid. 23 Ahithophel hangeth himselfe. 25 Amasa is made captaine. 27 Dauid at Mahanaim is furnished with prouision.

**M**oreouer Ahithophel said vnto Absalom, Let mee nowe chuse out twelue thousand men, and I will arise and pursue after Dauid this night.

2 And I wil come vpon him while hee is wearie and weake handed, and wil make him afraid: and all the people that are with him shall see, and I will smite the king onely.

3 And I wil bring backe all the people vnto thee: the man whom thou seekest is as if all returned: so all the people shall be in peace.

4 And the saying † pleased Absalom well, and all the Elders of Israel.

† Heb. was right in the eyes of Gc.

5 Then said Absalom, Call now Hushai the Archite also, and let vs heare likewise † what he saith.

† Heb. what is in his mouth.

6 And when Hushai was come to Absalom, Absalom spake vnto him, saying, Ahithophel hath spoken after this maner: shall we doe after his † saying: if not, speake thou.

† Heb. word.

7 And Hushai said vnto Absalom, The counsell that Ahithophel hath † giuen, is not good at this time.

† Heb. counsell.

8 For, (said Hushai,) thou knowest thy father and his men, that they bee mightie men, and they be † chafed in their minds, as a beare robbed of her whelps in the field: and thy father is a man of warre, and will not lodge with the people.

† Heb. bitter of soule.

9 Behold, he is hid now in some pit, or in some other place: and it wil come to passe when some of them bee † ouerthrown at the first, that whosoever heareth it, wil say, There is a slaughter among the people that followe Absalom.

† Heb. fallen.

10 And he also that is valiant, whose heart is as the heart of a Lyon, shall utterly melt: for all Israel knoweth that thy father is a mightie man, and they which be with him are valiant men.

11 Therefore I counsell, that all Israel be generally gathered vnto thee, from Dan euen to Beer-sheba, as the land that is by the sea for multitude, and † that thou goe to battell in thine owne person.

† Heb. shew thy face in presence of Gc.

12 So shall wee come vpon him in some place where he shall be found, and we will light vpon him as the dew falleth on the ground: and of him and of all the men that are with him, there shall not be left so much as one.

13 Moreover, if hee be gotten into a citie, then shall all Israel bring ropes to that city, and we will dray it into the river, vntill there be not one small stone found there.

14 And Absalom and all the men of Israel said, The counsell of Hushai the Archite, is better then the counsell of Ahithophel: For the LORD had † appointed to defeat the good counsell of Ahitho-

† Heb. command.



Ahithophel, to the intent that the LORD might bring euill vpon Absalom.

15 Then said Hushai vnto Zadok and to Abiathar the Priestes, Thus and thus did Ahithophel counsell Absalom and the Elders of Israel, and thus and thus haue I counsellled.

16 Now therefore send quickly, and tell Dauid, saying, Lodge not this night in the plaines of the wilderness, but speedily passe ouer, lest the King be swallowed vp, and all the people that are with him.

17 Now Jonathan and Ahimaaz stayed by En-rogel: (for they might not be seene to come into the citie) and a wench went and tolde them: and they went, and tolde king Dauid.

18 Neuerthelesse, a ladde saw them, and tolde Absalom: but they went both of them away quickly, and came to a mans house in Bahurim, which had a well in his court, whither they went downe.

19 And the woman tooke and spread a couering ouer the welles mouth, and spread ground come thereon; and the thing was not knowen.

20 And when Absaloms seruants came to the woman to the house, they said, where is Ahimaaz and Jonathan? And the woman said vnto them, They be gone ouer the brooke of water. And when they had sought, and could not finde them, they returned to Ierusalem.

21 And it came to passe after they were departed, that they came vp out of the well, and went and tolde king Dauid, and said vnto Dauid, Arise, and passe quickly ouer the water: for thus hath Ahithophel counsellled against you.

22 Then Dauid arose, and all the people that were with him, and they passed ouer Iordane: by the morning light there lacked not one of them that was not gone ouer Iordane.

23 And when Ahithophel sawe that his counsell was not followed, he saddled his asse, and arose, and gate him home to his house, to his citie, and put his household in order, and hanged himselfe, and died, and was buried in the sepulchre of his father.

24 Then Dauid came to Bahanaim: and Absalom passed ouer Iordane, he and all the men of Israel with him.

25 And Absalom made Amasa captaine of the hoste in stead of Ioab: which Amasa was a mans sonne whose name was Jithra an Israelite, that went in to Abigail the daughter of Nahash, sister to Zeruiah Joabs mother.

26 So Israel and Absalom pitched in the land of Gilead.

27 And it came to passe when Dauid was come to Mahanaim, that Shobi the sonne of Nahash of Rabbah of the children of Ammon, and Bachir the sonne of Ammiei of Lodebar, and Barzillai the Gileadite, of Rogelim,

28 Brought beds, and basins, and earthen vessels, and wheat, and barley, and floure, and parched corne, & beanes, and lentiles, and parched pulse,

29 And homie, and butter, and sheepe, and cheese of kine for Dauid, and for the people that were with him, to eate: for they said, The people is hungrie, and wearie, and thirstie in the wilderness.

Or, cups.

## CHAP. XVIII.

1 Dauid viewing the armies in their march, giueth them charge of Absalom. 6 The Israelites are sore smitten in the wood of Ephraim. 9 Absalom hanging in an Oke, is slaine by Ioab, and cast into a pit. 18 Absaloms place. 19 Ahimaaz and Cushibring tidings to Dauid. 33 Dauid mourneth for Absalom.

And Dauid numbred the people that were with him, and let captaines of thousands, and captaines of hundreds ouer them.

2 And Dauid sent forth a third part of the people vnder the hand of Ioab, and a third part vnder the hand of Abishai the sonne of Zeruiah Joabs brother, and a third part vnder the hand of Ittai the Gittite: and the king said vnto the people, I will surely goe forth with you my selfe also.

3 But the people answered, Thou shalt not goe forth: for if we flee away, they will not care for vs, neither if halfe of vs die will they care for vs: but now thou art worth ten thousand of vs: therefore now it is better that thou succour vs out of the citie.

4 And the King sayde vnto them, what seemeth you best, I will doe. And the King stood by the gate side, and all the people came out by hundreds, and by thousands.

5 And the king commanded Ioab,

Gg and

† Heb. done.

† Heb. gave charge concerning his house.

† Heb. set their heart on vs.

† Heb. as ten thousand of vs.

† Heb. beto succour.



and Abisshai, and Ittai, saying, Deale gently for my sake with the yong man, euen with Abfalom. And all the people heard when the king gaue all the capitaines charge concerning Abfalom.

6 ¶ So the people went out into the field against Israel: and the battell was in the wood of Ephraim.

7 Where the people of Israel were slaine before the seruants of Dauid, and there was there a great slaughter that day of twenty thousand men.

8 For the battell was there scattered ouer the face of all the countrey: and the wood† deuoured more people that day, then the sword deuoured.

† Hebr. multiplied to deuore.

9 ¶ And Abfalom met the seruants of Dauid; and Abfalom rode vpon a mule, and the mule went vnder the thicke boughs of a great Oke, and his head caught hold of the Oke, and hee was taken by betweene the heauen and the earth, and the mule that was vnder him, went away.

10 And a certaine man saw it, and told Joab, and said, Behold, I saw Abfalom hanged in an Oke.

11 And Joab said vnto the man that told him, And behold, thou sawest him, and why didst thou not smite him there to the ground, and I would haue giuen thee tenne shekels of siluer, and a girdle?

12 And the man saide vnto Joab, Though I should† receiue a thousand shekels of siluer in mine hand, yet would I not put forth mine hand against the Kings sonne: for in our hearing the King charged thee, and Abisshai, and Ittai, saying,† Beware that none touch the yong man Abfalom.

† Hebr. weigh upon mine hand.

† Hebr. beware whosoener ye be, of &c.

13 Otherwyle, I should haue wrought falshood against mine owne life: for there is no matter hid from the King, and thou thy selfe wouldest haue set thy selfe against me.

14 Then said Joab, I may not tary thus† with thee. And hee tooke three darts in his hand, and thrust them thorow the heart of Abfalom, while hee was yet aliuie in the† midst of the Oke.

† Hebr. be fore thee.

† Hebr. heart.

15 And ten yong men that bare Joabs armour, compassed about and smote Abfalom, and slew him.

16 And Joab blew the trumpet, and the people returned from pursuing after Israel: for Joab helde backe the people.

17 And they tooke Abfalom, and

cast him into a great pit in the wood, and layd a very great heape of stones vpon him: and all Israel fled euery one to his tent.

18 ¶ Now Abfalom in his life time had taken and reared by for himselfe a pillar, which is in\* the Kings dale: for hee said, I haue no sonne to keepe my name in remembrance: And hee called the pillar after his owne name, and it is called vnto this day, Abfaloms place.

\* Gene. 14. 17.

19 ¶ Then said Ahimaaz the sonne of Zadok, Let mee now runne, and beare the King tidings, how that the LORD† hath† auenged him of his enemies.

† Hebr. iudged him from the hand &c. † Hebr. be a man of tidings.

20 And Joab said vnto him, Thou shalt not† beare tidings this day, but thou shalt beare tidings another day: but this day thou shalt beare no tidings, because the Kings sonne is dead.

21 Then said Joab to Cushy, Goe tell the King what thou hast seene. And Cushy bowed himselfe vnto Joab, and ranne.

22 Then said Ahimaaz the sonne of Zadok yet againe to Joab, But howsoeuer, let mee, I pray thee, also runne after Cushy. And Joab said, Wherefore wilt thou runne, my sonne, seeing that thou hast no tidings† ready?

† Hebr. be what say.

|| Or, command.

23 But howsoeuer, (said he) let mee runne: And hee said vnto him, Runne. Then Ahimaaz ranne by the way of the plaine, and ouerranne Cushy.

24 And Dauid sate betweene the two gates: and the watchman went by to the roofo ouer the gate vnto the wall, and lift by his eyes, and looked, and behold, a man running alone.

25 And the watchman cried, and told the King. And the king said, If he be alone, there is tidings in his mouth. And he came apace, and drew neere.

26 And the watchman saw another man running, and the watchman called vnto the porter, and said, Behold, another man running alone. And the King said, He also bringeth tidings.

27 And the watchman said,† I see† thinketh the running of the foremost is like the running of Ahimaaz the sonne of Zadok. And the King said, Hee is a good man, and commeth with good tidings.

† Hebr. I see the running.

28 And Ahimaaz called, and said vnto the King, || All is well. And hee fell downe to the earth vpon his face before the King, and saide, Blessed be the

|| Or, peace be to thee. Hebr. peace

LORD



† Heb. Out  
22.

**L**ORD thy God which hath <sup>†</sup>deliue-  
red vp the men that lift vp their hande  
against my lord the King.

† Heb. Is  
there peace?

29 And the king said, <sup>†</sup>Is the yong  
man Absalom safe? And Ahimaaz an-  
swered, when Joab sent the kings ser-  
uant, and me thy seruante, I saw a great  
tumult, but I knew not what it was.

30 And the king said vnto him, Turne  
aside and stand here. And hee turned a-  
side, and stood still.

† Heb. ti-  
dings is  
brought.

31 And behold, Cushi came, and Cushi  
said, <sup>†</sup>Tidings my lord the king: for the  
**L**ORD hath auenged thee this day  
of all them that rose vp against thee.

32 And the king said vnto Cushi, Is  
the yong man Absalom safe? And Cu-  
shi answered, The enemies of my lord  
the king, and all that rise against thee to  
doe thee hurt, be as that yong man is.

33 And the king was much moued,  
and went vp to the chamber ouer the  
gate, and wept: and as he went, thus  
hee said, O my sonne Absalom, my  
sonne, my sonne Absalom: would God  
I had died for thee, O Absalom, my  
sonne, my sonne.

## CHAP. XIX.

1 Ioab causeth the king to cease his mourning.

9 The Israelites are earnest to bring the king  
backe: 11 Dauid sendeth to the Priests to in-  
cite them of Iudah. 18 Shimei is pardoned.

24 Mephiboseth excused. 32 Barzillai dis-  
missed, Chimham his sonne is taken into the  
Kings familie. 41 The Israelites exhortate  
with Iudah for bringing home the King  
without them.

**A**ND it was told Joab, Be-  
holde, the king weepeth  
and mourneth for Absa-  
lom.

† Heb. sal-  
uation or de-  
liverance.

2 And the <sup>†</sup>victorie that  
day was turned into mourning vnto all  
the people: for the people heard say that  
day, how the king was grieved for his  
sonne.

3 And the people gate them by stealth  
that day into the citie, as people beeing  
ashamed steale away when they see in  
battell.

4 But the king covered his face, and  
the king cried with a loud voyce, O my  
sonne Absalom, O Absalom my sonne,  
my sonne.

5 And Joab came into the house to  
the king, and said, Thou hast shamed  
this day the faces of all thy seruants,

which this day haue saued thy life, and  
the liues of thy sonnes, & of thy daugh-  
ters, and the liues of thy wiues, and  
the liues of thy concubines,

6 <sup>†</sup>In that thou louest thine ene-  
mies, and hatest thy friends: for thou  
hast declared this day, <sup>†</sup>that thou re-  
gardest neither princes, nor seruants:  
for this day I perceiue, that if Absalom  
had liued, and all we had died this day,  
then it had pleased thee well.

7 Now therefore arise, goe forth,  
and speake <sup>†</sup>comfortably vnto thy ser-  
uants: for I liveare by the **L**ORD,  
if thou goe not forth, there wil not tarie  
one with thee this night, and that will  
be worse vnto thee then all the euill that  
befell thee from thy youth vntill now.

8 Then the King rose, and sate in  
the gate: and they told vnto all the peo-  
ple, saying, Behold, the king doth sit in  
the gate: and all the people came before  
the king: for Israel had fled euery man  
to his tent.

9 And all the people were at strife  
throughout all the tribes of Israel, say-  
ing, The king saued vs out of the hand  
of our enemies, and he deliuered vs out  
of the hand of the Philistines, and now  
he is fled out of the land for Absalom.

10 And Absalom whom wee anoin-  
ted ouer vs, is dead in battell: now he  
therefore why <sup>†</sup>speake ye not a word of  
bringing the king backe?

11 And King Dauid sent to Za-  
dok and to Abiathar the priests, saying,  
Speake vnto the Elders of Iudah,  
saying, why are ye the last to bring the  
king backe to his house: (seeing the  
speech of all Israel is come to the king,  
euen to his house.)

12 Wee are my brethren, Wee are my  
bones and my flesh: wherefore then are  
ye the last to bring backe the king?

13 And say ye to Amasa: Art thou not  
of my bone, and of my flesh? God do so  
to me, and more also, if thou be not cap-  
taine of the hoste before me continually  
in the roome of Joab.

14 And he bowed the heart of all the  
men of Iudah, euen as the heart of one  
man, so that they sent this word vnto the  
King, Returne thou and all thy ser-  
uants.

15 So the King returned, and came  
to Iordan: and Iudah came to Gilgal,  
to goe to meet the King, to conduct the  
king ouer Iordane.

16 And <sup>\*</sup>Shimei the sonne of  
Gera,

† Heb. by lo-  
uing, &c.  
† Heb. that  
princes or  
seruants are  
not to thee.

† Heb. so the  
heart of thy  
seruants.

† Heb. are ye  
silent?

\* 1. King.  
1.8.



Gera, a Beniamite, which <sup>wass</sup> of Bahurim, hasted, & came downe with the men of Judah, to meet King David.

\* Chap.  
16. 1.

17 And there were a thousand men of Beniamin with him, and \* Ziba the servant of the house of Saul, and his fifteen sonnes and his twenty servants with him, and they went over Jordane before the King.

† Heb. the  
good in his  
eyes.

18 And there went over a ferry-boat to carry over the kings household, and to doe † what he thought good: and Shimei the sonne of Gera fell downe before the king as he was come over Jordane;

\* Chap. 16.  
15.

19 And said unto the king, Let not my lord impute iniquitie vnto me, neither do thou remember that which thy servant did puerly the day that my lord the king \* went out of Jerusalem, that the king should take it to his heart.

20 For thy servant doeth know that I haue sinned: therefore behold, I am come the first this day of all the house of Joseph, to goe downe to meete my lord the king.

21 But Abisai the sonne of Zeruiah answered, and sayd, Shall not Shimei be put to death for this, because hee cursed the LORDS Anointed?

22 And David said, what haue I to doe with you, yee sonnes of Zeruiah, that yee should this day be aduersaries vnto me: shall there any man be put to death this day in Israel: for doe not I know, that I am this day King ouer Israel:

23 Therefore the king said vnto Shimei, Thou shalt not die: and the King swaie vnto him.

24 And Nephiboseth the sonne of Saul came downe to meet the king, and had neither dressed his feete, nor trimmed his beard, nor washed his clothes, from the day the King departed, vntill the day hee came againe in peace.

25 And it came to passe when he was come to Jerusalem to meete the King, that the King sayd vnto him, wherefore wentest not thou with me, Nephiboseth:

26 And hee answered, My lord O king, my servant decieued mee: for thy servant sayd, I will saddle me an asse that I may ride thereon, and goe to the king, because thy servant is lame:

\* Chap.  
16. 3.

27 And \* hee hath slandered thy servant vnto my lord the king, but my lord

the King is as an Angel of God: doe therefore what is good in thine eyes.

28 For all of my fathers house were but † dead men before my lord the king: yet diddest thou set thy servant among them that did eate at thine owne table: what right therefore haue I yet to crie any more vnto the king:

† Heb. men  
of death.

29 And the king said vnto him, why speakest thou any more of thy matters: I haue said, Thou and Ziba diuide the land.

30 And Nephiboseth said vnto the king, Pea, let him take all, forasmuch as my lord the king is come againe in peace vnto his owne house.

31 And Barzillai the Gileadite came downe from Rogelim, and went over Jordane with the king, to conduct him over Jordane.

32 Now Barzillai was a very aged man, <sup>euē</sup> fourescore yeeres olde, and \* he had prouided the king of sustenance while he lay at Mahanaim: for he was a very great man.

\* Chap. 17.  
27.

33 And the king said vnto Barzillai, Come thou ouer with me, and I will feede thee with me in Jerusalem.

34 And Barzillai sayde vnto the king, How long haue I to liue, that I should goe by with the King vnto Jerusalem:

† How many  
dayes are the  
yeeres of my  
life?

35 I am this day fourescore yeeres olde: and can I discerne betweene good and euill: Can thy servant taste what I eate, or what I drinke: can I heare any more the voice of singing men and singing women: wherefore then should thy servant bee yet a burden vnto my lord the king:

36 Thy servant will goe a little way ouer Jordane with the king: and why should the king recompense it me with such a reward:

37 Let thy servant, I pray thee, turne backe againe, that I may die in mine owne citie, and be buried by the graue of my father, and of my mother: but behold thy servant Chimham, let him go ouer with my lord the king, and doe to him what shall seeme good vnto thee.

38 And the king answered, Chimham shall goe ouer with me, and I will doe to him that which shall seeme good vnto thee: and whatsoever thou shalt require of me, that will I doe for thee.

† Heb. chag.

39 And all the people went ouer Jordane: and when the king was come ouer,



ouer, the king kissed Barzillai, and blessed him, and he returned vnto his owne place.

40 Then the king went on to Gilgal, and Chimham went on with him: and all the people of Iudah conducted the king, and also halfe the people of Israel.

41 And behold, all the men of Israel came to the king, and said vnto the king, why haue our brethren the men of Iudah stollen thee away, and haue brought the king and his household, and all Dauids men with him, ouer Iordane:

42 And all the men of Iudah answered the men of Israel, Because the king is neere of kinne to vs: wherefore then be ye angry for this matter: haue we eaten at all of the kings cost: or hath he giuen vs any gift:

43 And the men of Israel answered the men of Iudah, and said, wee haue ten parts in the king, and we haue also moze right in Dauid then yee: why then did yee despise vs, that our aduice should not be first had in bringing backe our king: And the wordes of the men of Iudah were fiercer then the words of the men of Israel.

## CHAP. XX.

1 By occasion of the quarrell, Sheba maketh a party in Israel. 3 Dauids ten concubines are shut vp in perpetual prison. 4 Amasa made capitaine ouer Iudah, is slaine by Joab. 14 Joab pursueth Sheba vnto Abel. 16 A wife woman saueh the citie by Shebaes head. 23 Dauids Officers.

**A**ND there happened to bee there a man of Betiah, whose name was Sheba the sonne of Bichri, a Beniamite, & hee blew a trumpet, and said, wee haue no part in Dauid, neither haue we inheritance in the sonne of Iesse: euery man to his tents, O Israel.

2 So euery man of Israel went by from after Dauid, and followed Sheba the sonne of Bichri: but the men of Iudah claue vnto their king, from Iordane euen to Jerusalem.

3 And Dauid came to his house at Jerusalem, and the king tooke the ten women his concubines, whom he had left to keep the house, and put them in ward, and fed them, but went not in

vnto them: so they were shut vp vnto the day of their death, living in widowhood.

4 Then said the king to Amasa, Assemble me the men of Iudah within three dayes, and be thou here present.

5 So Amasa went to assemble the men of Iudah: but hee tarried longer then the set time which he had appointed him.

6 And Dauid said to Abishai, Now shall Sheba the sonne of Bichri doe vs moze harme then did Abisalom: take thou thy lords seruants, and pursue after him, lest he get him fenced cities, and escape vs.

7 And there went out after him Joabs men, and the Cherethites, and the Pelethites, and all the mighty men: and they went out of Jerusalem, to pursue after Sheba the sonne of Bichri.

8 When they were at the great stone which is in Gibeon, Amasa went before them: and Joabs garment that he had put on, was girded vnto him, and vpon it a girdle with a sword fastned vpon his loynes in the sheath thereof, and as hee went forth, it fell out.

9 And Joab saide to Amasa, Art thou in health, my brother: And Joab tooke Amasa by the beard with the right hand to kisse him.

10 But Amasa tooke no heed to the sword that was in Joabs hand: so hee smote him therewith in the fifth rib, and shed out his bowels to the ground, and strake him not againe, and he died: so Joab and Abishai his brother pursued after Sheba the sonne of Bichri.

11 And one of Joabs men stood by him, and said, he that fauoureth Joab, and hee that is for Dauid, let him goe after Joab.

12 And Amasa wallowed in blood in the mids of the high way: and when the man saw that all the people stood still, he remoued Amasa out of the high way into the field, and cast a cloth vpon him, when hee saw that euery one that came by him, stood still.

13 When he was remoued out of the high way, all the people went on after Joab, to pursue after Sheba the sonne of Bichri.

14 And hee went thorow all the tribes of Israel vnto Abel, and to Bethmaachah, and all the Berites: and they were gathered together, and went also after him.

† Hebr. bound.  
† Hebr. in widowhood of life.

† Hebr. call.

† Hebr. deliver him- selfe from our eyes.  
\* Chap. 8. 18.

† Hebr. doubted not his stroke.

† Hebr. set vs at light.

\* Chap. 16. 22.  
† Hebr. a house of ward.



¶ Or, it stood  
against the  
outmost wall  
† Heb. mor-  
red to throw  
downe.

15 And they came and besieged him in Abel of Bethmaachah, and they cast vp a banke against the citie, and it stood in the trench: and all the people that were with Joab, † battered the wall, to throw it downe.

16 ¶ Then cried a wise woman out of the citie, heare, heare: say, I pray you, vnto Joab, Come neere hither, that I may speake with thee.

17 And when he was come neere vnto her, the woman said, Art thou Joab: And he answered, I am he: Then shee said vnto him, heare the words of thine handmaid. And he answered, I doe heare.

¶ Or, They  
plainly spake  
in the begin-  
ning, saying,  
surely they  
will aske of  
Abel, and so  
make an end

18 Then she spake, saying, ¶ They were wont to speake in old time, saying, They shall surely aske counsell at Abel: and so they ended the matter.

19 I am one of them that are peaceable and faithfull in Israel: thou seekest to destroy a citie, and a mother in Israel: why wilt thou swallow vp the inheritance of the LORD?

20 And Joab answered and saide, Farre be it, farre be it from me, that I should swallow vp or destroy.

† Heb. by his  
name.

21 The matter is not so: but a man of mount Ephraim (Sheba the sonne of Bichri † by name) hath lift vp his hand against the king, euen against Dauid: deliuer him onely, and I will depart from the citie. And the woman said vnto Joab, Behold, his head shall be thowen to thee ouer the wall.

† Heb. were  
scattered.

22 Then the woman went vnto all the people in her wisdom, and they cut off the head of Sheba the sonne of Bichri, and cast it out to Joab: and hee blew a trumpet, and they retired from the citie, every man to his tent: & Joab returned to Ierusalem vnto the king.

\* Chap. 8.  
16.

23 ¶ Now \* Joab was ouer all the hoste of Israel, and Benaiah the sonne of Jehoiada was ouer the Cherethites, and ouer the Pelethites.

¶ Or, re-  
membrance

24 And Abisai was ouer the tribute, and Jehoshaphat the sonne of Ahilud was Recorder.

25 And Sheua was scribe, and Zadok, and Abiathar were the Priests.

¶ Or, a  
prince.

26 And Ira also the Parite, was a chiefe ruler about Dauid.

## CHAP. XXI.

1 The three yeeres famine for the Gibeonites, cease, by hanging seuen of Sauls sonnes. 10 Rizpahs kindnes vnto the dead. 12 Dauid

buryeth the bones of Saul and Jonathan in his fathers sepulchre. 15 Foure battels against the Philistines, wherein foure valiants of Dauid slay foure gyants.

¶ Then there was a famine in the dayes of Dauid three yeeres, yeere after yeere, and Dauid † enquired of the LORD. And the LORD answered, It is for Saul, and for his bloodie house, because he slew the Gibeonites.

† Heb. sought  
the face of.

2 And the king called the Gibeonites, and said vnto them, (now the Gibeonites were not of the children of Israel, but \* of the remnant of the Amorites, and the children of Israel had swoone vnto them: and Saul sought to slay them, in his zeale to the children of Israel and Iudah)

\* 1oth. 9, 16, 17.

3 wherefore Dauid said vnto the Gibeonites, what shall I doe for you: and wherewith shall I make the atonement, that ye may blesse the inheritance of the LORD?

4 And the Gibeonites saide vnto him, ¶ We will haue no siluer nor golde of Saul, nor of his house, neither for vs shalt thou kill any man in Israel. And he said, what you shall say, that will I doe for you.

¶ Or, It is  
not siluer or  
gold that we  
haue to doe  
with Saul or  
his house,  
neither per-  
taines it to  
us to kill of.  
¶ Or, cut it  
off.

5 And they answered the king, The man that consumed vs, and that † denied against vs, that we should be destroyed from remaining in any of the coasts of Israel,

6 Let seuen men of his sonnes bee deliuered vnto vs, and wee will hang them vp vnto the LORD in Gibeah of Saul, † whome the LORD did chuse. And the king said, I will giue them.

¶ Or, chosen  
of the Lord.

7 But the king spared Mephibosheth the sonne of Jonathan the sonne of Saul, because of the \* LORDS othe that was between them, betweene Dauid, and Jonathan the sonne of Saul.

\* 1. Sam. 18  
3. and 20, 3,  
42.

8 But the king tooke the two sons of Rizpah the daughter of Aiah, whom he bare vnto Saul, Armoni and Mephibosheth, and the five sonnes of Michal the daughter of Saul, whom he † brought vp for Adriel the sonne of Barzillai the Gheolathite.

¶ Or, Ad-  
riel's sister.  
† Heb. bare  
to Adriel.

9 And hee deliuered them into the hands of the Gibeonites, and they hanged them in the hill before the LORD: and they fell all seuen together, and were put to death in the dayes of harvest,



uest, in the first dayes, in the beginning of barley harvest.

\* Chap. 3. 7. 10 **C** And \* Rispah the daughter of Aiah tooke sackcloth, and spread it for her vpon the rocke, from the beginning of harvest, vntill water droppd vpon them out of heauen, and suffered neither the birds of the aire to rest on them by day, nor the beastes of the fildes by night.

11 And it was tolde Dauid what Rispah the daughter of Aiah the concubine of Saul had done.

12 **C** And Dauid went and tooke the bones of Saul, and the bones of Jonathan his sonne from the men of Jabesh Gilead, which had stollen them from the street of Bethlan where the \* Philistines had hanged them, when the Philistines had slaine Saul in Gilboa.

13 And hee brought vp from thence the bones of Saul, and the bones of Jonathan his sonne, and they gathered the bones of them that were hanged.

14 And the bones of Saul and Jonathan his sonne buried they in the countrey of Benjamin in Zelah, in the sepulchre of Kish his father: and they performed all that the king commanded: and after that, God was entreated for the land.

15 **C** Moreover, the Philistines had yet warre againe with Israel, and Dauid went down, and his seruants with him, and fought against the Philistines, and Dauid wared faint.

16 And Ishbi-benob which was of the sonnes of the gyant, (the weight of whose spear weighed three hundred shekels of brasse in weight) he being girded with a new sword, thought to haue slaine Dauid.

17 But Abishai the sonne of Zeruah succoured him, and smote the Philistine, and killed him. Then the men of Dauid sware vnto him, saying, Thou shalt goe no more out with vs to battell, that thou quench not the light of Israel.

18 \* And it came to passe after this, that there was againe a battell with the Philistines at Gob: then Sibbechai the Hushathite slew Saph, which was of the sonnes of the Gyant.

19 And there was againe a battell in Gob, with the Philistines, where Elhanan the sonne of Jaare-Oregim a Bethlehemitte, slew \* the brother of Goliath the Gittite, the staffe of whose

speare was like a weauers beame.

20 And there was yet a battell in Gath, where was a man of great stature, that had on euery hand sixe fingers, and on euery foote sixe toes, foure and twenty in number, and he also was borne to the Gyant.

21 And when he defied Israel, Jonathan the sonne of \* Shimea the brother of Dauid, slew him.

22 These foure were borne to the Gyant in Gath, and fell by the hand of Dauid, and by the hand of his seruants.

## CHAP. XXII.

A Psalm of thanksgiving for Gods powerfull deliuerance, and manifold blessings.

**A**ND Dauid spake vnto the LORD the wordes of this song, in the day that the LORD had deliuered him out of the hand of all his enemies, and out of the hand of Saul.

2 And he said, \* The LORD is my rocke and my fortresse, and my deliuerer:

3 The God of my rocke, in him will I trust: hee is my shield, and the horne of my saluation, my high tower, and my refuge, my Saviour; thou sauest me from violence.

4 I will call on the LORD, who is worthy to be praised: so shall I be saved from mine enemies.

5 When the waues of death compassed me: the floods of ungodly men made me afraid.

6 The sorowes of hell compassed me about: the snares of death prevented me.

7 In my distresse I called vpon the LORD, and cryed to my God, and hee did heare my voice out of his Temple, and my crie did enter into his eares.

8 Then the earth shooke and trembled: the foundations of heauen mooued and shooke, because hee was wroth.

9 There went by a smoake out of his nostrils, and fire out of his mouth deuoured: coales were kindled by it.

10 Hee bowed the heauens also and came downe: and darkenesse was vnder his feete.

11 And

|| Or, Rapha.  
|| Or, repro-  
ched.  
\* 1. Sam.  
16. 9.

\* Psal. 18. 2.  
&c.

|| Or, pangs.  
† Heb. Be-  
lial.  
|| Or, cords.

† Heb. can-  
dle, or lampe

\* 1. Chron.  
20. 4.

|| Or, Rapha.

\* See 1.  
Chro. 20. 5.



11 And he rode vpon a Cherub, and did flie: and hee was seene vpon the wings of the winde.

† Hebr. binding of waters.

12 And hee made darkenesse pavilions round about him, † darke waters, and thicke clouds of the skies.

13 Through the brightnesse before him, were coales of fire kindled.

14 The LORD thundred from heauen: and the most high vttered his voice.

15 And he sent out arrowes, and scattered them; lightning, and discomfited them.

16 And the channels of the Sea appeared, the foundations of the world were discouered, at the rebuking of the LORD, at the blast of the breath of his nostrils.

¶ Or, great.

17 He sent from aboue, he tooke me: he drew me out of many waters.

18 He deliuered me from my strong enemy, and from them that hated mee: for they were too strong for me.

19 They prevented me in the day of my calamitie: but the LORD was my stay.

20 Hee brought me forth also into a large place: he deliuered me, because hee delighted in me.

21 The LORD rewarded mee according to my righteousness: according to the cleannesse of my hands, hath hee recompensed me.

22 For I haue kept the wayes of the LORD, and haue not wickedly departed from my God.

23 For all his iudgements were before me: and as for his Statutes, I did not depart from them.

† Hebr. to him.

24 I was also vpight † before him: and haue kept my selfe from mine iniquitie.

25 Therefore the LORD hath recompensed me, according to my righteousness: according to my cleannesse † in his eye sight.

† Hebr. before his eyes.

26 With the mercifull thou wilt shew thy selfe mercifull, and with the vpight man thou wilt shew thy selfe vpight.

27 With the pure thou wilt shew thy selfe pure: and with the froward, thou wilt shew thy selfe vnsauoury.

¶ Or, wrestle. pl. 18. 27.

28 And the afflicted people thou wilt saue: but thine eyes are vpon the haucie, that thou mayest bring them downe.

¶ Or, candle.

29 For thou art my lampe, O LORD: and the LORD wil lighten my darkenesse.

¶ Or, broken a troupe.

30 For by thee I haue run through a troupe: by my God haue I leaped ouer a wall.

¶ Or, rescued.

31 As for God, his way is perfect, the word of the LORD is tried: he is a buckler to all them that trust in him.

32 For who is God, saue the LORD: and who is a rocke, saue our God:

33 God is my strength and powre: and he † maketh my way perfect.

† Hebr. rideth, or, logeth. † Heb. equal, let.

34 Hee † maketh my feet like hinds feet: and setteth mee vpon my high places.

35 He teacheth my hands † to warre: so that a bow of Steele is broken by mine armes.

† Hebr. for the warre.

36 Thou hast also giuen mee the shield of thy saluation: and thy gentlenesse † hath made me great.

† Hebr. multiplied me.

37 Thou hast enlarged my steps vnder me: so that my † feet did not slip.

† Hebr. an-cle.

38 I haue pursued mine enemies, and destroyed them: and turned not againe vntill I had consumed them.

39 And I haue consumed them and wounded them, that they could not arise: yea, they are fallen vnder my feet.

40 For thou hast girded mee with strength to battel: them that rose vp against me, hast thou † subdued vnder me.

† Hebr. caused to bow.

41 Thou hast also giuen mee the necks of mine enemies, that I might destroy them that hate me.

42 They looked, but there was none to saue: euen vnto the LORD, but he answered them not.

43 Then did I beat them as small as the dust of the earth: I did stampe them as the myre of the street, and did spread them abroad.

44 Thou also hast deliuered mee from the strivings of my people, thou hast kept mee to be head of the heathen: a people which I knew not, shall serue me.

45 † Strangers shall submit themselves vnto me: as soone as they heare, they shall be obedient vnto me.

† Hebr. sinner of the stranger.

46 Strangers shall fade away: and they shall bee afraid out of their close places.

¶ Or, yeeld fauourable obedience. Heb. Iye.

47 The LORD lineth, and blessed be my rocke: and exalted be the God of the rocke of my saluation.

48 It is God that † auengeth mee, and that bringeth downe the people vnder me:

† Hebr. fight with auengerment for me.

49 And that bringeth me forth from mine enemies: thou also hast lifted mee vp



by on high above them that rose vp against me: thou hast deliuered me from the violent man.

<sup>50</sup> Therefore I will giue thanks vnto thee, O LORD, among \*the heathen: and I will sing praises vnto thy Name.

<sup>51</sup> He is the towre of saluation for his king: and sheweth mercy to his Anointed, vnto David, and \*to his seede for euermore.

# CHAP. XXIII.

1 David in his last words, professeth his faith in Gods promises to be beyond fence or experience. 6 The different state of the wicked. 8 A catalogue of Dauids mightie men.

**N**Owe these bee the last words of David: David the sonne of Jesse saide, and the man who was raised vp on high, the Anointed of the God of Jacob, and the sweet Psalmist of Israel, said,

2 The spirit of the LORD spake by me, and his word was in my tongue.

3 The God of Israel said, the Rocke of Israel spake to me: || he that ruleth ouer men must be iust, ruling in the feare of God:

4 And he shall be as the light of the morning, when the Sunne riseth, euen a morning, without cloudes; as the tender graspe springing out of the earth by cleare shining after raine:

5 Although my house be not so with God: yet he hath made with mee an euerlasting couenant, ordred in all things and sure: for this is all my saluation, and all my desire, although he make it not to grow.

6 But the sonnes of Belial shall bee all of them as thornes thrust away, because they cannot be taken with hands,

7 But the man that shal touch them, must be † fenced with yron, and the staffe of a speare, and they shall bee utterly burnt with fire in the same place.

8 These be the names of the mightie men whome David had: || The Tachmonite that late in the seat, chiefe among the captaines, (the same was Adino the Gznite:) || hee lift vp his speare against eight hundred, † whom he slew at one time.

9 And after him was \* Eleazar the sonne of Dodo the Ahohite, one of the three mightie men with David, when they defied the Philistines that were

there gathered together to battell, and the men of Israel were gone away.

10 He arose, and smote the Philistines vntill his hand was wearie, and his hand claue vnto the sword: and the LORD wrought a great victorie that day, and the people returned after him onely to spoile.

11 And after him was \* Shammah the sonne of Agee the Hararite: and the Philistines were gathered together || into a troupe, where was a piece of ground full of lentiles: and the people fled from the Philistines.

12 But hee stood in the midst of the ground, and defended it, and slewe the Philistines: and the LORD wrought a great victorie.

13 And || three of the thirtie chiefe went downe and came to David in the harvest time, vnto the caue of Adullam: and the troupe of the Philistines pitched in the valley of Rephaim.

14 And David was then in an holde, and the garison of the Philistines was then in Bethlehem.

15 And David longed, and said, Oh that one would giue mee drinke of the water of the well of Bethlehem which is by the gate.

16 And the three mightie men brake through the host of the Philistines, and drew water out of the well of Bethlehem, that was by the gate, and tooke it, and brought it to David: neuerthelesse he would not drinke thereof, but poured it out vnto the LORD.

17 And he said, Be it farre from me, O LORD, that I should doe this: is not this the blood of the men that went in iopardie of their liues: therefore he would not drinke it. These things did these three mightie men.

18 And \* Abishai the brother of Joab, the sonne of Zeruah, was chiefe among three, and he lift vp his speare against three hundred, † and slew them, and had the name among three.

19 Was hee not most honourable of three: therefore he was their captaine: howbeit, hee attained not vnto the first three.

20 And Benaiab the sonne of Jehoiada the sonne of a valiant man, of Kabzeel, † who had done many actes, he slew two || lion-like men of Moab: hee went downe also, and slewe a Lyon in the midst of a pit in time of snow.

\* Rom. 15. 9

\* Cha. 7. 13

\* 1. Chron. 11. 27.

|| Or, for foraging.

|| Or, the three captaines ouer the thirtie.

|| Or, be thou ruler, &c.

† Heb. filled.

|| Or, Ioshephat the Tachmonite head of the three.  
|| See 1. chr. 11. 11.  
† Heb. slaine.  
\* 1. Chron. 11. 12.

\* 1. Chron. 11. 20.

† Heb. slaine.

† Heb. great of alt.  
† Heb. lion of God.



† Heb. a man  
of con-  
science  
fight: called  
1. Chro. 11.  
23. a man of  
great sta-  
ture.

21 And he slew an Egyptian † a goodly man: and the Egyptian had a speare in his hand; but he went downe to him with a staffe, and plucked the speare out of the Egyptians hand, and slewe him with his owne speare.

22 These things did Benaiah the sonne of Jehoiada, and had the name among three mightie men.

|| Or, honou-  
rable among  
the thirtie.

23 Hee was || more honourable then the thirtie, but hee attained not to the first three: and David set him ouer his || guard.

|| Or, Coun-  
cill: Heb. at  
his command

\* Chap. 2.  
18.

24 \* Alabel the brother of Joab was one of the thirtie: Elhanan the sonne of Dodo of Bethlehem,

25 Shammah the Harodite, Elia the Harodite,

\* 1. Chron.  
11. 27.

26 Helez the \* Palstite, Ira the sonne of Ikkeiah the Tekoite,

27 Abiezer the Anethothite, Mebunnai the Buzathite,

28 Zalmon the Ahohite, Maharai the Netophathite,

29 Heleb the sonne of Baanah, a Netophathite, Ittai the sonne of Ribai out of Gibeah of the children of Benjamin.

|| Or, valleys.

30 Benaiah the Pirathonite, Hiddai of the || brookes of Gaath,

31 Abialbon the Arbathite, Azmaueh the Barhumite,

32 Elhaba the Shaalbonite: of the sonnes of Jashen, Jonathan,

33 Shammah the Hararite, Ahiam the sonne of Shazar the Hararite,

34 Eliphelet the sonne of Ahabai, the sonne of the Baathathite, Eliam the sonne of Ahithophel the Gilonite,

35 Hezrai the Carmelite, Paarai the Arbite,

36 Igal the sonne of Nathan of Zobah, Bani the Gadite,

37 Zelek the Ammonite, Maharai the Berothite, armour-bearer to Joab the sonne of Zeruiah,

38 Ira an Ithite, Gareb an Ithite,

39 Uriah the Hittite: thirtie and seuen in all.

# CHAP. XXIII.

1 David tempted by Satan, forceth Ioab to number the people. 5 The captaines in nine moneths and twentie dayes, bring the muster of eleuen thousand fighting men. 10 David hauing three plagues propounded by Gad, repenteth, and chuseth the three dayes pestilence. 15 After the death of threescore

and ten thousand, David by repentance preuenteth the destruction of Ierusalem. 18 David, by Gads direction purchaseth Araunahs threshing-floore, where hauing sacrificed, the plague stayeth.

**A**ND againe the anger of the LORD was kindled against Israel, and || hee mooued David against them, to say, Goe, number Israel and Judah.

|| Satan. Sa.  
1. Chron.  
21. 1.

2 For the king said to Joab the captaine of the hoste, which was with him, || Goe now through all the tribes of Israel, from Dan euen to Beer-sheba, and number ye the people, that I may know the number of the people.

|| Or, com-  
passe.

3 And Joab sayde vnto the King, Now the LORD thy God adde vnto the people (how many soeuer they be) an hundred folde, and that the eyes of my lord the king may see it: but why doeth my lord the king delight in this thing:

4 Notwithstanding, the kings word preuailed against Joab, and against the captaines of the hoste: and Joab and the captaines of the host went out from the presence of the king, to number the people of Israel.

5 And they passed ouer Iordane, and pitched in Arder, on the right side of the cite that lieth in the midst of the || riuer of Gad, and toward Iazer.

|| Or, valley.

6 Then they came to Gilead, and to the || land of Tahtim-hodshi; and they came to Dan-Jaan, and about to Zidon,

|| Or, neither  
land newly  
inhabited.

7 And came to the strong holde of Tyre, and to all the cities of the Hittites, and of the Canaanites: and they went out to the South of Judah, euen to Beer-sheba.

8 So when they had gone through all the land, they came to Ierusalem at the ende of nine moneths, and twentie dayes.

9 And Joab gaue vp the summe of the number of the people vnto the king, and there were in Israel eight hundred thousand valiant men that drewe the sword: and the men of Judah were five hundred thousand men.

10 And Dauids heart smote him, after that hee had numbred the people: and David sayde vnto the LORD, I haue sinned greatly in that I haue done: and now I beseech thee, O LORD, take away the iniquitie of thy



thy seruant, for I haue done very foolishly.

11 For when Dauid was by in the morning, the word of the LORD came vnto the Prophet Gad Dauids Seer, saying,

12 Goe and say vnto Dauid, Thus saith the LORD, I offer thee three things: chuse thee one of them, that I may doe it vnto thee.

13 So Gad came to Dauid, and told him, and said vnto him, Shall seuen yeeres of famine come vnto thee in thy land: or wilt thou seee three moneths before thine enemies, while they pursue thee: or that there be three dayes pestilence in thy land: Now aduise, and see what answere I shall returne to him that sent me.

14 And Dauid saide vnto Gad, I am in a great strait: let vs fall now into the hand of the LORD (for his mercies are great,) and let me not fall into the hand of man.

15 So the LORD sent a pestilence vpon Israel, from the morning, euen to the time appointed: and there died of the people from Dan euen to Beertheba, seuentie thousand men.

16 And when the Angel stretched out his hand vpon Ierusalem to destroy it, \* the LORD repented him of the euill, and said to the Angel that destroyed the people, It is ynough: stay now thine hand. And the Angel of the LORD was by the threshing place of Araunah the Jebusite.

17 And Dauid spake vnto the LORD when he saw the Angel that smote the people, and said, Doe, I haue sinned, and I haue done wickedly: but these sheepe, what haue they done: Let thine hand, I pray thee, be against mee,

and against my fathers house.

18 And Gad came that day to Dauid, and said vnto him, Goe by, reare an Altar vnto the LORD, in the threshing floore of Araunah the Jebusite.

19 And Dauid, according to the saying of Gad, went by, as the LORD commanded.

20 And Araunah looked, and saw the King and his seruants comming on toward him: and Araunah went out, and bowed himselfe before the King on his face vpon the ground.

21 And Araunah said, wherefore is my lord the King come to his seruant: and Dauid saide, To buy the threshing floore of thee, to build an Altar vnto the LORD, that the plague may be stayed from the people.

22 And Araunah said vnto Dauid, Let my lord the King take and offer by what seemeth good vnto him: Beholde, here be oxen for burnt sacrifice, and threshing instruments, and other instruments of the oxen for wood.

23 All these things did Araunah, as a king, giue vnto the King: and Araunah saide vnto the King, The LORD thy God accept thee.

24 And the King said vnto Araunah, Nay, but I will surely buy it of thee at a price: neither will I offer burnt offerings vnto the LORD my God, of that which doeth cost mee nothing. So Dauid bought the threshing floore, and the oxen, for fiftie shekels of siluer.

25 And Dauid built there an Altar vnto the LORD, and offered burnt offerings, and peace offerings: so the LORD was intreated for the land, and the plague was stayed from Israel.

Or many.

\* 1. Sam.  
15. 11.

THE





# THE FIRST BOOKE OF the Kings, commonly called The third Booke of the Kings.

## CHAP. I.

1 Abishag cherisheth David in his extreame age. 5 Adonijah, Davids dearling, vsurpeth the kingdome. 11 By the counsell of Nathan, 15 Bath-sheba moueth the king, 22 and Nathan secondeth her. 28 David reneweth his oath to Bath-sheba. 32 Salomon by Davids appointment, beeing annointed King by Zadok and Nathan, the people triumph. 41 Ionathan, bringing these newes, Adonijahs guests flie. 50 Adonijah flying to the hornes of the Altar, vpon his good behauiour is dismissed by Solomon.



**N**OW King David was olde, and stricken in yeeres, and they couered him with clothes, but hee gate no heate.

2 Wherefore his seruants said vnto him, † Let there be sought for my lord the king † a yong virgin, and let her stand before the King, and let her † cherish him, and let her lie in thy bolome, that my lord the King may get heate.

3 So they sought for a faire damosell throughout all the coasts of Israel, and found Abishag a Shunammite, and brought her to the King.

4 And the damosell was very faire, and cherished the king, and ministred to him: but the king knew her not.

5 Then Adonijah the sonne of Haggith exalted himselfe, saying, I wil † be king: And he prepared him charrets and horsemen, and fittie men to runne before him.

6 And his father had not displeased him † at any time, in saying, why hast thou done so: And hee also was a very goodly man, and his mother bare him after Abilalom.

7 And hee † conferred with Joab the sonne of Zeruiah, and with Abiathar the Priest: and they following Adonijah, † helped him.

8 But Zadok the Priest, and Benaiiah the sonne of Jehoiada, and Nathan the Prophet, and Shimei, and Rei, and the mightie men which belonged to David, were not with Adonijah.

9 And Adonijah slew sheepe, and oxen, and fat cattell, by the stone of Zoheleth, which is by † En-Rogel, and called all his brethren the kings sonnes, and all the men of Judah the kings seruants.

10 But Nathan the prophet, and Benaiiah, and the mightie men, and Solomon his brother he called not.

11 Wherefore Nathan spake vnto Bath-sheba the mother of Solomon, saying, Hast thou not heard that Adonijah the son of † Haggith doth reigne, and David our lord knoweth it not?

12 Now therefore come, let mee, I pray thee, giue thee counsell, that thou mayest saue thine owne life, and the life of thy sonne Solomon.

13 Goe, and get thee in vnto King David, and say vnto him, Diddst not thou, my lord, O king, sweare vnto thine handmaid, saying, Assuredly Solomon thy sonne shall reigne after mee, and he shall sit vpon my throne: why then doth Adonijah reigne?

14 Beholde, while thou yet talkest there with the king, I also will come in after thee, and † confirme thy words.

15 And Bath-sheba went in vnto the King into the chamber: and the king was very olde, and Abishag the Shunammite ministred vnto the king.

16 And Bathsheba bowed, and did obeysance vnto the king: and the king said, † what wouldest thou?

17 And she said vnto him, My lord, thou

† Hebr. entered into dayes.

† Hebr. let them seeke.  
† Hebr. a damsell, a virgine.  
† Hebr. be a cherisher vnto him.

† Hebr. reigne

† Hebr. from his dayes.

† Hebr. his words were with Iob.  
† Hebr. helped after Adonijah.

† Or, the well Rogel.

\* 2. Sam. 3. 4.

† Hebr. shew

† Hebr. what to thee?



thou swearest by the **L O R D** thy God vnto thine handmaid, saying, Assuredly Solomon thy sonne shall reigne after me, and he shall sit vpon my throne:

18 And now behold, Adoniah reigneth; and now my lord the king, thou knowest it not.

19 And he hath slaine oren, and fat cattell, and sheepe in abundance, and hath called all the sonnes of the king, and Abiathar the Priest, and Joab the captaine of the hoste: but Solomon thy seruant hath he not called.

20 And thou, my lord O king, the eyes of all Israel are vpon thee, that thou shouldest tell them who shall sit on the throne of my lord the king after him.

21 Otherwise it shall come to passe, when my lord the king shall sleepe with his fathers, that I and my sonne Solomon shall be counted <sup>†</sup>offenders.

22 **C** And loe, while thee yet talked with the king, Nathan the Prophet also came in.

23 And they tolde the king, saying, Beholde Nathan the Prophet. And when hee was come in before the king, he bowed himselfe before the king with his face to the ground.

24 And Nathan said, My lord O king, hast thou said, Adoniah shall reigne after mee, and hee shall sit vpon my throne?

25 For hee is gone downe this day, and hath slaine oren, and fat cattel, and sheepe in abundance, and hath called all the kings sonnes, and the captaines of the host, and Abiathar the Priest: and behold, they eate and drinke before him, and say, <sup>†</sup>God saue king Adoniah.

26 But me, euen me thy seruant, and Zadok the Priest, and Benaiah the sonne of Jehoiada, and thy seruant Solomon hath he not called.

27 Is this thing done by my lord the king, and thou hast not thewed it vnto thy seruant, who should sit on the throne of my lord the king, after him?

28 **C** Then king Dauid answered, and said, Call me Bathsheba. And she came <sup>†</sup>into the kings presence, and stood before the king.

29 And the king sware, and said, As the **L O R D** liueth, that hath redeemed my soule out of all distresse,

30 Euen as I sware vnto thee by the **L O R D** God of Israel, saying, Assuredly Solomon thy sonne shall reigne

after me, and he shall sit vpon my throne in my stead; euen so wil I certainly doe this day.

31 Then Bathsheba bowed with her face to the earth, and did reuerence to the king, and said, Let my lord king Dauid liue for ever.

32 **C** And king Dauid said, Call me Zadok the Priest, and Nathan the Prophet, and Benaiah the sonne of Jehoiada. And they came before the king.

33 The king also saide vnto them, Take with you the seruants of your lord, and cause Solomon my sonne to ride vpon <sup>†</sup>mine owne mule, and bring him downe to Gihon.

34 And let Zadok the Priest, and Nathan the Prophet, anoint him there King ouer Israel: and blow ye with the trumpet, and say, God saue King Solomon.

35 Then ye shall come by after him, that hee may come and sit vpon my throne: for he shall be king in my stead: and I haue appointed him to be ruler ouer Israel, and ouer Judah.

36 And Benaiah the sonne of Jehoiada answered the King, and said, Amen: The **L O R D** God of my lord the king say so too.

37 As the **L O R D** hath bene with my lord the King, euen so be he with Solomon, and make his throne greater then the throne of my lord King Dauid.

38 So Zadok the Priest, and Nathan the Prophet, and Benaiah the sonne of Jehoiada, and the Cherethites, and the Pelethites went downe, and caused Solomon to ride vpon King Dauids mule, and brought him to Gihon.

39 And Zadok the Priest tooke an horne of oile out of the Tabernacle, and anointed Solomon: and they blew the trumpet, and all the people said, God saue King Solomon.

40 And all the people came by after him, and the people piped with <sup>||</sup> pipes, and reioyced with great ioy, so that the earth rent with the sound of them.

41 **C** And Adoniah and all the guests that were with him, heard it as they had made an end of eating: and when Joab heard the sound of the trumpet, hee said, wherefore is this noise of the citie, being in an uproare?

42 And while hee yet spake, behold, Jonathan the sonne of Abiathar the Priest

<sup>†</sup> Heb. which belongeth to me.

<sup>||</sup> Or flutes.

<sup>†</sup> Hebr. sonners.

<sup>†</sup> Hebr. Let king Adoniah liue.

<sup>†</sup> Hebr. before the king.

h h Priest



Priest came, and Adonijah sayde vnto him, Come in, for thou art a valiant man, and bringest good tidings.

43 And Jonathan answered, and said to Adonijah, Verily our lord king Dauid hath made Solomon king.

44 And the king hath sent with him Zadok the Priest, and Nathan the Prophet, and Benaiah the sonne of Jehoiada, and the Cherethites, and the Pelethites, and they haue caused him to ride vpon the kings mule.

45 And Zadok the Priest, and Nathan the Prophet haue anointed him king in Gihon: and they are come by from thence reioycing, so that the citie rang againe: this is the noyse that yee haue heard.

46 And also Solomon sitteth on the throne of the kingdome.

47 And moreouer, the kings seruants came to blesse our lord king Dauid, saying, God make the name of Solomon better then thy name, and make his throne greater then thy throne. And the king bowed himselfe vpon the bed.

48 And also thus sayde the King, Blessed be the LORD God of Israel, which hath giuen one to sit on my throne this day, mine eyes euen seeing it.

49 And all the guests that were with Adonijah, were afraid, and rose vp, and went euery man his way.

50 And Adonijah feared because of Solomon, and arose, and went, and caught hold on the hornes of the Altar.

51 And it was tolde Solomon, saying, Behold, Adonijah feareth King Solomon: for loe, he hath caught hold on the hornes of the Altar, saying, Let King Solomon sweare vnto mee to day, that hee will not slay his servant with the sword.

52 And Solomon sayd, If hee will shewe himselfe a worthy man, there shall not an haire of him fall to the earth: but if wickednesse shall be found in him, he shall die.

53 So king Solomon sent, and they brought him downe from the Altar, and hee came and bowed himselfe to king Solomon: and Solomon sayde vnto him, Goe to thine house.

## CHAP. II.

1 Dauid hauing giuen a charge to Solomon, 3 of religiousnesse, 5 of Ioab, 7 of Barzillai, 8 of Shimei, 10 dieth. 12 Solomon succeedeth. 13 Adonijah, mouing Bath-sheba

to sue vnto Solomon for Abishag, is put to death. 26 Abiathar hauing his life giuen him, is depriued of the Priesthood. 28 Ioab fleeing to the hornes of the Altar, is there slaine. 35 Benaiah is put in Ioaabs rounce, and Zadok in Abiathars. 36 Shimei confined to Ierusalem, by occasion of going thence to Gath, is put to death.

**N**OW the dayes of Dauid drew nigh, that he should die, and he charged Solomon his sonne, saying;

2 I goe the way of all the earth: be thou strong therefore, and shew thy selfe a man.

3 And keepe the charge of the LORD thy God, to walke in his wayes, to keepe his Statutes, and his Commandements, & his Iudgements, and his Testimonies, as it is written in the Law of Moyses, that thou mayest \*|| prosper in all that thou doest, and whither soeuer thou turnest thy selfe:

4 That the LORD may continue his word which hee spake concerning me, saying, If thy children take heede to their way, to walke before mee in trueth, with all their heart, and with all their soule, \* there shall not faile thee (sayd hee) a man on the throne of Israel.

5 Moreouer thou knowest also what Ioab the sonne of Zeruiab did to mee, and what hee did to the two captaines of the hostes of Israel, vnto \* Abner the sonne of Ner, and vnto \* Amasa the sonne of Jether, whom hee slewe, and † shed the blood of warre in peace, and put the blood of warre vpon his girdle that was about his loynes, and in his shooes that were on his feet.

6 Doe therefore according to thy wisdom, and let not his hoare head goe downe to the graue in peace.

7 But shewe kindnesse vnto the sonnes of \* Barzillai the Gileadite, and let them be of those that eate at thy table: for so they came to me when I fled because of Absalom thy brother.

8 And behold, thou hast with thee \* Shimei the sonne of Gera, a Beniamite of Bahurim, which cursed mee with a † greiuous curse, in the day when I went to Mahanaim: but hee came downe to meete me at Iordane, and I sware to him by the LORD, saying, \* I will not put thee to death with the sword.

9 Nowe therefore holde him not guiltlesse:

\* Deut. 39.  
9. ioh. 1.7.  
| Or, doe  
wisely.

\* 2. Sam.  
7. 12.  
† Heb. be  
cause offrom  
the throne.

\* 2. Sam. 3.  
27.  
\* 2. Sam.  
10. 10.  
† Heb. put.

\* 2. Sam.  
19. 31.

\* 2. Sam.  
16. 5.

† Heb. strong

\* 2. Sam.  
19. 23.



guiltlesse: for thou art a wise man, and knowest what thou oughtest to doe vnto him, but his hoare head bring thou downe to the graue with blood.

10 So \* David slept with his fathers, and was buried in the cite of David.

11 And the dayes that David \* raigned ouer Israel, were forty yeeres: seuen yeeres raigned hee in Hebron, and thirty and thre yeeres raigned hee in Ierusalem.

12 C \* Then sate Solomon vpon the throne of Dauid his father, and his kingdom was established greatly.

13 C And Adoniah the sonne of Haggith came to Bathsheba the mother of Solomon, and she said, Commesst thou peaceably: And he said, Peaceably.

14 He said moreover, I haue some what to say vnto thee. And she saide, Say on.

15 And he said, Thou knowest that the kingdom was mine, and that all Israel set their faces on me, that I should raigne: howbeit the kingdom is turned about, and is become my brothers: for it was his from the LORD.

16 And now I aske one petition of thee, I deny me not. And she saide vnto him, Say on.

17 And hee saide, Speake, I pray thee, vnto Solomon the king (for hee will not say thee nay) that he giue me Abihag the Shunammite to wife.

18 And Bathsheba said, wel, I will speake for thee vnto the king.

19 C Bathsheba therefore went vnto king Solomon, to speake vnto him for Adoniah: and the king rose vp to meete her, and bowed himselfe vnto her, and sate downe on his throne, and caused a seate to bee set for the Kings mother, and she sate on his right hand.

20 Then she said, I desire one small petition of thee, I pray thee say me not nay: and the king said vnto her, Aske on, my mother, for I will not say thee nay.

21 And she saide, Let Abihag the Shunammite be giuen to Adoniah thy brother to wife.

22 And king Solomon answered, and said vnto his mother, And why dost thou aske Abihag the Shunammite for Adoniah: Aske for him the kingdom also (for he is mine elder brother) euen for him, and for Abiathar the Priest, & for Joab the sonne of Zeruiah,

23 Then king Solomon sware by the LORD, saying, God doe so to me, and more also, if Adoniah haue not spoken this word against his owne life.

24 Now therefore as the LORD liueth, which hath established mee, and set mee on the throne of Dauid my father, and who hath made me an house as he \* promised, Adoniah shall be put to death this day.

25 And king Solomon sent by the hand of Benaiah the sonne of Jehoiada, and he fell vpon him that he died.

26 C And vnto Abiathar the Priest saide the King, Get thee to Anathoth, vnto thine owne fields, for thou art worthy of death: but I will not at this time put thee to death, because thou barest the arke of the Lord GOD before Dauid my father, and because thou hast bene afflicted in all wherein my father was afflicted.

27 So Solomon thrust out Abiathar from being Priest vnto the LORD: that hee might \* fulfill the word of the LORD, which hee spake concerning the house of Eli in Shiloh.

28 C Then tidings came to Joab (for Joab had turned after Adoniah, though hee turned not after Absalom) and Joab fled vnto the Tabernacle of the LORD, and caught hold on the hornes of the Altar.

29 And it was told king Solomon that Joab was fled vnto the Tabernacle of the LORD, and behold, hee is by the Altar: Then Solomon sent Benaiah the sonne of Jehoiada, saying, Goe fall vpon him.

30 And Benaiah came to the Tabernacle of the LORD, and said vnto him, Thus saith the king, Come forth. And he said, Nay, but I will die heere. And Benaiah brought the king word againe, saying, Thus said Joab, and thus he answered me.

31 And the king saide vnto him, Doe as he hath said, and fall vpon him, and bury him, that thou mayest take away the innocent blood which Joab shed, from mee, and from the house of my father.

32 And the LORD shall returne his blood vpon his owne head, who fell vpon two men, more righteous and better then hee, and slew them with the sword, my father Dauid not knowing thereof, to wit, \* Abner the sonne of Ner, captaine of the hoste of Israel, and

\* AG 1.  
29. and 13.  
36.

\* 2. Sam. 5.4  
1. chron. 29  
16, 27.

\* 2. Chron.  
29. 23.

† Heb. turne  
not away  
my face.

\* 2. Sam. 7.  
12, 13.

† Heb. a man  
of death.

\* 1. Sam. 2.  
31, 35.

\* 2. Sam.  
1. 27.



\*2. Sam. 10.  
70.

\*Amala the sonne of Jether, captaine of the hoste of Iudah.

33 Their blood shall therefore re-  
turne vpon the head of Joab, and vpon  
the head of his seed for ever: but vpon  
Dauid, and vpon his seed, and vpon  
his house, and vpon his throne,  
shall there bee peace for ever from the  
LORD.

34 So Benaiah the sonne of Jeho-  
iada went by, and fell vpon him, and  
slew him, and hee was buried in his  
owne house in the wilderness.

35 And the king put Benaiah the  
sonne of Jehoiada in his roome ouer  
the hoste, and Zadok the Priest did the  
king put in the roome of Abiathar.

36 And the king sent, and called  
for Shimei, and said vnto him, Build  
thee an house in Ierusalem, and dwell  
there, and goe not forth thence any whi-  
ther.

37 For it shall be, that on the day  
thou goest out, & passest ouer the brooke  
Kidron, thou shalt know for certaine,  
that thou shalt surely die: thy blood shall  
be vpon thine owne head.

38 And Shimei said vnto the King,  
The saying is good: as my lord the king  
hath said, so will thy seruant doe. And  
Shimei dwelt in Ierusalem many  
dayes.

39 And it came to passe at the end of  
three yeeres, that two of the seruants  
of Shimei ranne away vnto Achish  
sonne of Baachah king of Gath: and  
they told Shimei, saying, Beholde, thy  
seruants be in Gath.

40 And Shimei arose, and saddled  
his asse, and went to Gath to Achish,  
to seeke his seruants: and Shimei went  
and brought his seruants from Gath.

41 And it was told Solomon, that  
Shimei had gone from Ierusalem to  
Gath, and was come againe.

42 And the king sent and called for  
Shimei, and said vnto him, Did I not  
make thee to sweare by the LORD,  
and protested vnto thee, saying, Know  
for a certaine, that on the day thou goest  
out, and walkest abroad any whither,  
that thou shalt surely die: And thou  
saidst vnto me, The word that I haue  
heard, is good.

43 Why then hast thou not kept the  
Oath of the LORD, and the com-  
mandement that I haue charged thee  
with?

44 The king said mozeuer to Shi-

mei, Thou knowest all the wickednesse  
which thine heart is priue to, that thou  
diddest to Dauid my father: therefore  
the LORD shall returne thy wicked-  
nesse vpon thine owne head.

45 And king Salomon shall be blef-  
sed, and the throne of Dauid shall bee  
established before the LORD for ever.

46 So the king commaunded Be-  
naiah the sonne of Jehoiada, which  
went out, and fell vpon him, that he de-  
ed, and the kingdome was established  
in the hand of Solomon.

### CHAP. III.

1 Solomon marieth Pharaohs daughter. 2 He  
places being in vse, Solomon sacrificeth at Gi-  
beon. 5 Solomon at Gibeon, in the choice  
which God gaue him, preferring wisdom, e,  
obtaineth wisdom, riches, and honour.  
16 Solomons iudgement betweene the two  
harlots, maketh him renowned.

**A**D \* Solomon made  
affinitie with Pharaoh  
king of Egypt, and tooke  
Pharaohs daughter, and  
brought her into the citie  
of Dauid, untill he had made an end of  
building his owne house, and the house  
of the LORD, and the wall of Ieru-  
salem round about.

2 Only the people sacrificed in high  
places, because there was no house  
built vnto the Name of the LORD  
vntill those dayes.

3 And Solomon loued the LORD,  
walking in the statutes of Dauid his  
father: onely he sacrificed and burnt in-  
cense in high places.

4 And the king went to Gibeon to  
sacrifice there: for that was the great  
high place: a thousand burnt offerings  
did Solomon offer by on that Altar.

5 In Gibeon the LORD appea-  
red to Solomon in a dreame by night:  
and God sayd, Aske what I shall giue  
thee.

6 And Solomon said, Thou hast  
shewed vnto thy seruant Dauid my fa-  
ther great mercy, according as he wal-  
ked before thee in trueth, and in righte-  
ousnesse, and in byrightness of heart  
with thee, and thou hast kept for him  
this great kindnesse, that thou hast gi-  
uen him a sonne to sit on his throne, as  
it is this day.

7 And now, O LORD my God,  
thou hast made thy seruant King in  
stead

\* 2. Chron.  
1. 1.

\* Chap. 7. 8

[Or, somewhat]



stead of Dauid my father : and I am but a litle childe : I know not how to goe out or come in.

8 And thy seruant is in the midst of thy people which thou hast chosen, a great people, that cannot be numbred, nor counted for multitude.

\* 2. Chron. 1. 10.  
† Hebr. bearing.

9 \* Giue therefore thy seruant an vnderstanding heart, to iudge thy people, that I may discerne betweene good and bad : for who is able to iudge this thy so great a people :

10 And the speech pleased the LORD, that Solomon had asked this thing.

† Hebr. many dayes.

11 And God said vnto him, Because thou hast asked this thing, and hast not asked for thy selfe long life, neither hast asked riches for thy selfe, nor hast asked the life of thine enemies, but hast asked for thy selfe vnderstanding to discerne iudgement :

† Hebr. so beare.

12 Behold, I haue done according to thy word : loe, I haue giuen thee a wife and an vnderstanding heart, so that there was none like thee before thee, neither after thee shall any arise like vnto thee.

\* Matth. 6. 33. wildest. 7. 11.  
|| Or, hath me bene.

13 And I haue also \* giuen thee that which thou hast not asked, both riches, and honour : so that there shall not be any among the Kings like vnto thee, all thy dayes.

\* Chap. 15. 5.

14 And if thou wilt walke in my wayes, to keepe my Statutes and my Commandements, \* as thy father Dauid did walke, then I will lengthen thy dayes.

15 And Solomon awoke, and behold, it was a dreame: and he came to Ierusalem, and stood before the Arke of the Couenant of the LORD, and offered by burnt offerings, and offered peace offerings, and made a feast to all his seruants.

16 Then came there two women that were harlots, vnto the king, and stood before him.

17 And the one woman said, O my lord, I and this woman dwell in one house, and I was deliuered of a childe, with her in the house.

18 And it came to passe the third day after that I was deliuered, that this woman was deliuered also : and wee were together ; there was no stranger with vs in the house, saue we two in the house.

19 And this womans childe died in the night : because she overlaid it.

20 And shee arose at midnight, and tooke my sonne from beside me, while thine handmaid slept, and layd it in her bosome, and layd her dead childe in my bosome.

21 And when I rose in the morning to giue my childe sucke, behold, it was dead : but when I had considered it in the morning, beholde, it was not my sonne, which I did beare.

22 And the other woman said, Nay, but the liuing is my sonne, and the dead is thy sonne : And this said, No, but the dead is thy sonne, and the liuing is my sonne. Thus they spake before the king.

23 Then said the King, The one saith, This is my sonne, that liueth, and thy sonne is the dead : and the other saith, Nay : but thy sonne is the dead, and my sonne is the liuing.

24 And the King said, Bring mee a sword. And they brought a sword before the king :

25 And the king said, Diuide the liuing childe in two, and giue halfe to the one, and halfe to the other.

26 Then spake the woman whose the liuing childe was, vnto the king, (for her bowels were perned vpon her sonne) and she said, O my lord, giue her the liuing childe, and in no wise slay it : But the other said, Let it be neither mine nor thine, but diuide it.

† Hebr. were hot.

27 Then the King answered and said, Giue her the liuing childe, and in no wise slay it : she is the mother thereof.

28 And all Israel heard of the Iudgement which the king had iudged, and they feared the King : for they saw that the wisdom of God was in him, to doe Iudgement.

† Hebr. in the midst of him.

### CHAP. IIII.

1 Solomons Princes. 7 His twelue Officers for prouision. 20. 24 The peace and largesse of his kingdome. 22 His daily prouision. 26 His stables. 29 His wisdom.

**S**O King Solomon was king ouer all Israel.

2 And these were the Princes which he had, Azariah the sonne of Zadok, the Priest,

3 Eliphaz, and Ahiah the sonnes of Shilhi, Scribes : Jehoshaphat the sonne of Ahilud the Recorder :

|| Or, the chiefe Officer.  
|| Or, Secretaries.  
|| Or, remembrancer.

4 And Benaiah the sonne of Jehoiada was ouer the host : And Zadok



and Abiathar were the Priests :

5 And Azariah the sonne of Nathan was ouer the officers : and Zabud the sonne of Nathan was principall officer, and the kings friend.

\* Chap. 5.  
14.  
Or, leuie.

6 And Abiathar was ouer the household : and \* Adoniram the sonne of Adad was ouer the tribute.

7 And Solomon had twelue officers ouer all Israel, which prouided victuals for the king and his household : each man his moneth in a yeere made prouision.

Or, Ben-hur.

8 And these are their names : the sonne of Hur in mount Ephraim,

Or, Ben-Dakar.

9 The sonne of Dekar in Bakaz, and in Shaalbin, and Bethshemesh, and Elon-Bethhanan.

Or, Ben-Hefeb.

10 The sonne of Hefeb in Aruboth, to him pertained Sochoh, and all the land of Hopher :

Or, Ben-Abinadab.

11 The sonne of Abinadab in all the region of Dor, which had Laphath the daughter of Solomon to wife :

12 Baana the sonne of Ahilud, to him pertained Taanach and Megiddo, and all Beth-shean, which is by Zartanah beneath Jezreel, from Beth-shean to Abel-Beholah, euen vnto the place that is beyond Jokneam :

Or, Ben-Geber.

13 The sonne of Geber in Ramoth Gilead, to him pertained the towne of Jair the sonne of Manasseh, which are in Gilead : to him also pertained the region of Argob, which is in Bashan, threescore great cities, with walles, and brasen barres.

Or, so Mahanaim.

14 Ahiadab the sonne of Iddo had Mahanaim.

15 Ahimaaz was in Naphtali : he also tooke Basmath the daughter of Solomon to wife.

16 Baanah the sonne of Hushai was in Asher and in Aloth :

17 Jehothaphat the sonne of Paruah in Issachar :

18 Shimei the sonne of Elai in Benjamin :

19 Geber the sonne of Uri was in the countrey of Gilead, in the countrey of Sihon king of the Amorites, and of Og king of Bashan : and hee was the onely officer which was in the land.

20 And Judah and Israel were many, as the sand which is by the sea in multitude, eating and drinking and making merrie.

\* Eccus.  
47. 15.

21 And \* Solomon reigned ouer all kingdoms from the riuer vnto the land

of the Philistines, and vnto the border of Egypt : they brought presents, and serued Solomon all the dayes of his life.

22 And Solomons prouision for one day, was thirtie measures of fine flour, and threescore measures of meale,

† Heb. bread.

† Heb. Corn.

23 Ten fat oxen, and twentie oxen out of the pastures, and an hundred sheepe, beside harts, and Roe-buckes, and fallow Deere, and fatted foule.

24 For he had dominion ouer all the region on this side the Riuer, from Tiph-sah euen to Azrah ouer all the kings on this side the Riuer : and he had peace on all sides round about him.

25 And Judah and Israel dwelt safely, euery man vnder his Vine, and vnder his Figtree, from Dan euen to Beer-sheba, all the dayes of Solomon.

† Heb. confidently.

26 And \* Solomon had fourtie thousand stables of horses for his charrets, and twelue thousand horsemen.

\* 2. Chron.  
9. 25.

27 And those officers prouided victuall for king Solomon, and for all that came vnto king Solomons table, euery man in his moneth : they lacked nothing.

28 Barley also and straw for the horses and dromedaries, brought they vnto the place where the officers were, euery man according to his charge.

† Or, mules, or swift beasts.

29 And \* God gaue Solomon wisdom, and vnderstanding, exceeding much, and largeness of heart, euen as the land that is on the sea shoare.

\* Eccus.  
47. 14. 15.  
16.

30 And Solomons wisdom excelled the wisdom of all the children of the East countrey, and all the wisdom of Egypt.

31 For hee was wiser then all men : then Ethan the Ezrahite, and Heman, and Chalcol, and Darda the sonnes of Bahol : and his fame was in all nations round about.

32 And he spake three thousand proverbes : and his songs were a thousand and five.

33 And hee spake of trees, from the Cedar tree that is in Lebanon, euen vnto the hyssope that springeth out of the wall : hee spake also of beasts, and of foule, and of creeping things, and of fishes.

34 And there came of all people to heare the wisdom of Solomon, from all kings of the earth, which had heard of his wisdom.



## CHAP. V.

1 Hiram sending to congratulate Solomon, is certified of his purpose to build the Temple, and desired to furnish him with timber there-  
to. 7. Hiram blessing God for Solomon, and requesting food for his family, furnisheth him with trees. 13 The number of Solomons workemen and labourers.

**A**ND Hiram king of Tyre sent his servants vnto Solomon: (for hee had heard that they had anointed him King in the rounne of his father,) for Hiram was euer a louer of Dauid.

2 And\* Solomon sent to Hiram, saying,

3 Thou knowest how that Dauid my father could not build an house vnto the Name of the LORD his God, for the warres which were about him on euery side, vntill the LORD put them vnder the soles of his feet.

4 But now the LORD my God hath giuen me rest on euery side, so that there is neither aduersary, nor euill occurrent.

5 And behold, I† purpose to build an house vnto the Name of the LORD my God,\* as the LORD spake vnto Dauid my father, saying, Thy sonne, whom I will set vpon thy throne in thy rounne, he shall build an house vnto my Name.

6 Now therefore command thou, that they hew me Cedar trees out of Lebanon, and my servants shall bee with thy servants: and vnto thee will I giue hire for thy servants, according to all that thou shalt† appoint: for thou knowest that there is not among vs, any that can skill to hew timber, like vnto the Sidonians.

7 And it came to passe when Hiram heard the wordes of Solomon, that hee reioyced greatly, and said, Blessed be the LORD this day, which hath giuen vnto Dauid a wise sonne ouer this great people.

8 And Hiram sent to Solomon, saying, I haue† considered the things which thou sentest to me for: and I will doe all thy desire concerning timber of Cedar, and concerning timber of fire.

9 My servants shall bring them downe from Lebanon vnto the Sea: and I wil conuey them by sea in flotes, vnto the place that thou shalt† appoint

me, and will cause them to be discharged there, and thou shalt receiue them: and thou shalt accomplish my desire, in giuing food for my household.

10 So Hiram gaue Solomon Cedar trees, and Firre trees, according to all his desire.

11 And Solomon gaue Hiram twentie thousand† measures of Wheate for food to his household, and twentie measures of pure oile: thus gaue Solomon to Hiram yeere by yeere.

12 And the LORD gaue Solomon wisdom,\* as hee promised him: and there was peace betweene Hiram and Solomon, and they two made a league together.

13 And King Solomon raised a† leuie out of all Israel, and the leuie was thirtie thousand men.

14 And hee sent them to Lebanon, ten thousand a moneth by courses: a moneth they were in Lebanon, and two moneths at home: and\* Adoniram was ouer the leuie.

15 And Solomon had threescore and ten thousand that bare burdens, and fourescore thousand hewers in the mountaines:

16 Besides the chiefe of Solomons officers which were ouer the worke, three thousand and three hundred, which ruled ouer the people that wrought in the worke.

17 And the king commanded, and they brought great stones, costly stones, and hewed stones, to lay the foundation of the house.

18 And Solomons builders, and Hiram's builders, did hewe them, and the stone-squarers: so they prepared timber and stones to build the house.

## CHAP. VI.

1 The building of Solomons Temple. 5 The chambers thereof. 11 Gods promise vnto it. 15 The felling and adorning of it: 23 The Cherubims. 31 The doores. 36 The court. 37 The time of building it.

**A**ND it came to passe in the foure hundred and fourescore yeere after the children of Israel were come out of the land of Egypt, in the fourth yere of Solomons reigne ouer Israel, in the moneth Zif, which is the second moneth, that he† began to build the house of the LORD.

2 And

† Heb. Cor.

\* Cha. 3. 12

† Heb. tribute of men.

\* Chap. 4. 6.

\* 1. Chro. 2. 3.

† Hebr. say.  
\* 2. Sam. 7.  
13. 1. Chro. 22. 10.

† Hebr. say.

† Hebr. heard.

† Hebr. send.

2. Chron. 3. 1.

† Or, Giblith, as Ezek. 27. 9.

† Heb. built.



2 And the house which king Solomon built for the LORD, the length thereof was threescore cubites, and the breadth thereof twentie cubites, and the height thereof thirtie cubites.

3 And the porch before the Temple of the house: twentie cubites was the length thereof, according to the breadth of the house, and tenne cubites was the breadth thereof before the house.

4 And for the house he made windows of narrow lights.

5 And against the wall of the house he built chambers round about, against the walles of the house round about, both of the Temple and of the Oracle: and hee made chambers round about.

6 The nethermost chamber was five cubites broad, and the middle was six cubites broad, and the third was seven cubites broad: for without in the wall of the house hee made narrowed rests round about, that the beames should not be fastened in the walles of the house.

7 And the house when it was in building, was built of stone, made ready before it was brought thither: so that there was neither hammer nor axe, nor any toole of yron heard in the house, while it was in building.

8 The doore for the middle chamber was in the right side of the house: and they went by with winding staires into the middle chamber, and out of the middle into the third.

9 So he built the house and finished it: and couered the house with beams and boards of Cedar.

10 And then hee built chambers against all the house, five cubites high: and they rested on the house with timber of Cedar.

11 And the word of the LORD came to Solomon, saying;

12 Concerning this house which thou art in building, if thou wilt walke in my Statutes, and execute my Judgements, and keepe all my Commandments to walke in them: then will I performe my word with thee, which I spake unto Dauid thy father.

13 And I will dwell among the children of Israel, and will not forsake my people Israel.

14 So Solomon built the house, and finished it.

15 And hee built the walles of the house within with boards of Cedar,

both the floore of the house, and the walles of the sitting: and hee couered them on the inside with wood, and couered the floore of the house with planks of firre.

16 And hee built twentie cubites on the sides of the house, both the floore, and the walles with boards of Cedar: hee euen built them for it within, euen for the Oracle, euen for the most holy place.

17 And the house, that is, the Temple before it, was forty cubites long.

18 And the Cedar of the house within was carued with knops, and open floweres: all was Cedar, there was no stone seene.

19 And the Oracle he prepared in the house within, to set there the Arke of the Covenant of the LORD.

20 And the Oracle in the forepart, was twenty cubits in length and twentie cubites in breadth, and twentie cubites in the height thereof: and hee ouerlayd it with pure golde, and so couered the Altar which was of Cedar.

21 So Solomon ouerlayd the house within with pure golde: and he made a partition, by the chaines of golde before the Oracle, and he ouerlaid it with gold.

22 And the whole house he ouerlaid with golde vntill he had finished all the house: also the whole Altar that was by the Oracle he ouerlaid with golde.

23 And within the Oracle he made two Cherubims of Oliue tree, each ten cubites high.

24 And five cubits was the one wing of the Cherub, and five cubits the other wing of the Cherub: from the bittermost part of the one wing, vnto the bittermost part of the other, were ten cubites.

25 And the other Cherub was tenne cubites: both the Cherubims were of one measure, and one size.

26 The height of the one Cherub was ten cubites, and so was it of the other Cherub.

27 And he set the Cherubims within the inner house: and they stretched forth the wings of the Cherubims, so that the wing of the one touched the one wall, and the wing of the other Cherub touched the other wall: & their wings touched one another in the midst of the house.

28 And he ouerlayd the Cherubims with golde.

29 And hee carued all the walles of the

Or, windows broad within and narrow without: or, skewed and closed.

Or, upon, or joining to.  
† Heb. floors  
† Heb. ribs.

† Heb. narrowings, or, rebatements.

† Heb. slender.

Or, the vault beams and the ceilings with Cedar.

\* 2. Sam. 7.  
13. 1. chro.  
23. 10.

Or, from the floor of the house vnto the wall, &c. And so ver. 16.

Or, round.  
† Heb. openings of flowers.

† Heb. set up.

Or, olive.  
Heb. tree of olive.

\* Exod. 25.  
20.

Or, the Cherubims stretched forth their wings.

† Chap. 10.



the house round about with carued figures of Cherubims, and palme trees, and open flowers, within & without.

30 And the floore of the house hee overlaid with gold, within and without.

31 And for the entring of the Oracle he made doores of Oliue tree: the lintell and side posts were a fifth part of the wall.

32 The two doores also were of Oliue tree, and he carued vpon them caruings of Cherubims, and palme trees, and open flowers, and overlaid them with gold, and spread gold vpon the Cherubims, and vpon the palme trees.

33 So also made hee for the doore of the Temple postes of Oliue tree a fourth part of the wall.

34 And the two doores were of firre tree: the two leaues of the one doore were folding, and the two leaues of the other doore were folding.

35 And he carued thereon Cherubims, and palme trees, and open flowers: and couered them with gold, fitted vpon the carued worke.

36 And hee built the inner Court with three rowes of hewed stone, and a row of Cedar beames.

37 In the fourth yeere was the foundation of the house of the LORD layd, in the moneth Zif.

38 And in the eleuenth yeere in the moneth Bul (which is the eight moneth) was the house finished through out all the parts therof, and according to all the fashion of it: So was he seuen yeeres in building it.

## CHAP. VII.

1 The building of Solomons house. 2 Of the house of Lebanon. 6 Of the porch of pillars. 7 Of the porch of Iudgement. 8 Of the house for Pharaohs daughter. 13 Hirams worke of the two pillars. 23 Of the molten Sea. 27 Of the ten bases. 38 Of the ten lauers. 40 And all the vessels.

**B**Ut Solomon was building his owne house threeteene yeeres, and he finished all his house.

2 Hee built also the house of the Forrest of Lebanon: the length thereof was a hundred cubites, and the breadth thereof fiftie cubites, and the height thereof thirtie cubites, vpon foure rowes of Cedar pillars,

With Cedar beames vpon the pillars.

3 And it was couered with Cedar & boue vpon the beames, that lay on fortie fine pillars, fiftene in a row.

4 And there were Windowes in three rowes, and light was against light in three rankes.

5 And all the doores and postes were square, with the windowes: and light was against light in three rankes.

6 And he made a porch of pillars, the length thereof was fiftie cubites, and the breadth thereof thirtie cubites: and the porch was before them: and the other pillars, and the thicke beame were before them.

7 Then hee made a porch for the throne where he might iudge, euen the porch of Iudgement: and it was couered with Cedar from one side of the floore to the other.

8 And his house where he dwelt, had another court within the porch, which was of the like worke: Solomon made also an house for Pharaohs daughter, (whom he had taken to wife) like vnto this porch.

9 All these were of costly stones, according to the measures of hewed stones, sawed with sawes, within and without, euen from the foundation vnto the coping, and so on the outside toward the great court.

10 And the foundation was of costly stones, euen great stones: stones of ten cubites, and stones of eight cubites.

11 And aboue were costly stones (after the measures of hewed stones) and Cedars.

12 And the great court round about, was with three rowes of hewed stones, and a row of Cedar beames, both for the inner court of the house of the LORD, and for the porch of the house.

13 And king Solomon sent and fet Hiram out of Tyre.

14 Hee was a widowes sonne of the tribe of Naphtali, and his father was a man of Tyre, a worker in brasse, and he was filled with wisdom, and vnderstanding, and cunning to worke all workes in brasse: and hee came to king Solomon, and wrought all his worke.

15 For he cast two pillars of brasse of eightene cubites high a peece: and a line of twelue cubites did compasse either of them about.

16 And hee made two Chapiters of molten brasse, to set vpon the tops of the

† Heb. openings of flowers.

|| Or, fine square.

|| Or, leaues of the doores.

† Heb. openings of flowers.

|| Or, foure square.

|| Or, with all the appurtenances thereof, and with all the ordinances thereof.

\* Chap. 9. 10.

† Heb. ribs.

† Heb. fight against fight.

|| Or, spaces and pillars were square in prospect.

|| Or, according to them. || Or, according to them.

† Heb. from floore to floore.

\* Chap. 3. 1.

† Heb. the sonne of a widow woman.

† Heb. fashioned.



the pillars: the height of the one chapter was five cubites, and the height of the other chapter was five cubites:

17 And nets of checker worke, and wreathes of chaine worke, for the chapters which were vpon the top of the pillars: seuen for the one chapter, and seuen for the other chapter.

18 And he made the pillars, and two rowes round about vpon the one net worke, to couer the chapters that were vpon the top, with pomegranates: and so did he for the other chapter.

19 And the chapters that were vpon the top of the pillars, were of lillie worke in the porch, four cubites.

20 And the chapters vpon the two pillars had pomegranates also, aboue, ouer against the belly which was by the net worke: and the pomegranates were two hundred in rowes round about, vpon the other chapter.

21 \* And he set by the pillars in the porch of the temple: and hee set by the right pillar, and called the name thereof || Jachin: and he set by the left pillar, and called the name thereof || Boaz.

22 And vpon the top of the pillars was lillie worke: so was the worke of the pillars finished.

23 ¶ And he made a moulten Sea, ten cubites† from the one brim to the other: it was round all about, & his height was five cubits: and a line of thirtie cubites did compasse it round about.

24 And vnder the brimme of it round about there were knops compassing it, ten in a cubite, \* compassing the sea round about: the knops were cast in two rowes, when it was cast.

25 It stood vpon twelue oxen, three looking toward the North, and three looking toward the West, and three looking toward the South, and three looking toward the East: and the Sea was set aboue vpon them, and all their hinder parts were inward.

26 And it was an hand breadth thicke, and the brimme thereof was wrought like the brim of a cup, with flowres of lillies: it contained two thousand Baths.

27 ¶ And he made ten bales of brasle, foure cubites was the length of one bale, and foure cubites the breadth thereof, and three cubites the height of it.

28 And the worke of the bales was on this manner: they had borders, and the borders were betwene the ledges:

29 And on the borders that were betwene the ledges were lyons, oxen, and Cherubims: and vpon the ledges there was a bale aboue: and beneath the lyons and oxen were certaine additions made of thinne worke.

30 And euery bale had foure brasen wheelles, and plates of brasle: and the foure corners thereof had vnderletters: vnder the lauer were vnderletters molten, at the side of euery addition.

31 And the mouth of it within the chapter, and aboue, was a cubite: but the mouth thereof was round after the worke of the bale, a cubite and an halfe: and also vpon the mouth of it were graunings with their borders, foure square not round.

32 And vnder the borders were foure wheelles: & the arletrees of the wheelles were ioyned to the bale, and the height of a wheele was a cubite and halfe a cubite.

33 And the worke of the wheelles was like the worke of a charet wheele: their arletrees and their naues, and their felloes, and their spokes were all molten.

34 And there were foure vnderletters to the foure corners of one bale: and the vnderletters were of the very bale it selfe.

35 And in the top of the bale was there a round compasse of halfe a cubite high: and on the top of the bale the ledges thereof, and the borders thereof were of the same.

36 For on the plates of the ledges thereof, and on the borders thereof, he graued Cherubims, lions, and palme trees, according to the† propotion of euery one, and additions round about.

37 After this maner he made the ten bales: all of them had one casting, one measure, and one size.

38 ¶ Then made hee ten lauers of brasle: one lauer contained fourtie baths: and euery lauer was foure cubites, and vpon euery one of the ten bales, one lauer.

39 And he put five bales on the right† side of the house, and five on the left side of the house: and he set the Sea on the right side of the house Eastward, ouer against the South.

40 ¶ And Hiram made the lauers, and the houels, and the basons: So Hiram made an ende of doing all the worke that hee made King Solomon, for the house of the LORD.

41 The two pillars, and the two bowles

\* 2. Chr. 3.  
17.

¶ That is, he  
shall esta-  
blish.

¶ That is, in  
it is strength

† Heb. from  
his brimme,  
to his brim.

\* 2. Chron.  
4. 3.

† Heb. in the  
base.

† Heb. re-  
kedness.

† Heb. bank-  
der.

\* 2. Chron.  
3. 2.

† Heb.  
Pinnat.



# Diuers vessels. The Chap.viij. Temple dedicated.

bowles of the chapters that were on the top of the two pillars: and the two networkes, to couer the two bowles of the chapters which were vpon the top of the pillars:

42 And foure hundred pomegranates for the two networkes, <sup>even two</sup> rowes of pomegranates for one networke, to couer the two bowles of the chapters that were <sup>†</sup>vpon the pillars:

43 And the ten bales, and ten lauers on the bales.

44 And one Sea, and twelue open vnder the Sea.

45 And the pots, and the shouels, and the basons: and all these vessels which Hiram made to King Solomon, for the house of the LORD, were of <sup>†</sup>bright brasle.

46 In the plaine of Iordane did the king cast them <sup>†</sup>in the clay ground, betweene Succoth and Zarthan.

47 And Solomon left all the vessels vnweighed, <sup>†</sup>because they were exceeding many: neither was the weight of the brasle <sup>†</sup>found out.

48 And Solomon made all the vessels that pertained vnto the house of the LORD: the Altar of gold, and the table of gold, whereupon the Shewbread was:

49 And the candlesticks of pure gold, five on the right side, and five on the left, before the Oracle, with the flowers, and the lampes, and the tongs of gold,

50 And the boules, and the snuffers, and the basons, & the spoones, and the censers of pure gold: and the hindges of gold, both for the doozes of the inner house the most holy place, and for the doozes of the house, <sup>to wit, of the temple.</sup>

51 So was ended all the worke that king Solomon made for the house of the LORD: and Solomon brought in the <sup>†</sup>things <sup>\*</sup>which Dauid his father had dedicated, <sup>even the siluer, and the gold, & the vessels did he put among the treasures of the house of the LORD.</sup>

## CHAP. VIII.

1. The feast of the dedication of the Temple.  
12. and 54. Solomons blessing. 22 Solomons prayer. 62 His sacrifice of peace offerings.

**T**hen <sup>\*</sup>Solomon assembled the Elders of Israel, and all the heads of the tribes, the <sup>†</sup>chiefe of the fathers of the children of Israel,

vnto king Solomon in Ierusalem, that they might bring vp the Arke of the Couenant of the LORD, out of the cite of Dauid, which is Zion.

2 And all the men of Israel assembled themselves vnto king Solomon, at the feast, in the moneth Ethanim, which is the seuench moneth.

3 And all the Elders of Israel came, and the Priests tooke vp the Arke.

4 And they brought vp the Arke of the LORD, and the Tabernacle of the Congregation, and all the holy vessels that were in the Tabernacle, <sup>even those</sup> did the Priests & the Leuites bring vp.

5 And king Solomon, and all the Congregation of Israel, that were assembled vnto him, <sup>were</sup> with him before the Arke, sacrificing sheepe, and oren, that could not bee told nor numbred for multitude.

6 And the Priests brought in the Arke of the Couenant of the LORD vnto his place, into the Oracle of the house to the most holy place, <sup>even vnder the wings of the Cherubims.</sup>

7 For the Cherubims spread forth their two wings ouer the place of the Arke, and the Cherubims couered the Arke, and the stanes thereof aboue.

8 And they drew out the stanes, that the <sup>†</sup>tends of the stanes were scene out in the <sup>||</sup>holy place before the Oracle, and they were not scene without: and there they are vnto this day.

9 There was nothing in the Arke, <sup>\*</sup>saue the two Tables of stone, which Moyses put there at Horeb. <sup>||</sup>When the LORD made a Couenant with the children of Israel, when they came out of the land of Egypt.

10 And it came to passe when the Priests were come out of the holy place, that the cloud <sup>\*</sup>filled the house of the LORD;

11 So that the Priests could not stand to minister, because of the cloud: for the glory of the LORD had filled the house of the LORD.

12 **T**hen spake Solomon; The LORD <sup>\*</sup>said that hee would dwell in the thicke darkenesse.

13 I haue surely built thee an house to dwell in, a settled place for thee to abide in for ever.

14 And the King turned his face about, and blessed all the Congregation of Israel: (and all the Congregation of Israel stood.)

15 And

† Hebr. vpon the face.

† Hebr. made bright, as scorred.

† Hebr. in the thicke-nesse of the ground.

† Hebr. for the exceeding multi-  
tude.

† Hebr. fear-  
ched.

† Hebr. as-  
pice.

† Hebr. things  
of Dauid.

\* 2. Chron.  
5.1.

\* 2. Chron.  
5.2.

† Hebr.  
Princes.

† Hebr. heads.

|| Or, Arke,  
as 2. Chron.  
5.9.

\* Deut. 10.  
5.

|| Or, where.

\* Exod. 40.  
34.

\* 2. Chro. 6.  
1.



15 And he said, Blessed be the LORD God of Israel, which spake with his mouth vnto Dauid my father, and hath with his hand fulfilled it, saying:

16 Since the day that I brought forth my people Israel out of Egypt, I chose no cite out of all the tribes of Israel to build an house that my Name might be therein; but I chose \*Dauid to be ouer my people Israel.

17 And it was in the heart of Dauid my father, to builde an house for the Name of the LORD God of Israel.

18 And the LORD sayd vnto Dauid my father, where as it was in thine heart to build an house vnto my Name, thou diddest well that it was in thine heart.

19 Neuerthelesse, thou shalt not build the house, but thy sonne that shall come forth out of thy loynes, hee shall build the house vnto my Name.

20 And the LORD hath performed his word that he spake, and I am risen vp in the roune of Dauid my father, and sit on the throne of Israel, as the LORD promised, and haue built an house for the Name of the LORD God of Israel.

21 And I haue set there a place for the Arke, wherein is the Couenant of the LORD, which he made with our fathers, when he brought them out of the land of Egypt.

22 And Solomon stood before \*the Altar of the LORD, in the presence of all the Congregation of Israel, and spread forth his handes toward heauen:

23 And hee said, \*LORD God of Israel, there is no God like thee, in heauen above, or on earth beneath, who keepest couenant and mercy with thy seruants, that walke before thee with all their heart:

24 Who hast kept with thy seruant Dauid my father that thou promisedst him: thou spakest also with thy mouth, and hast fulfilled it with thine hand, as it is this day.

25 Therefore now LORD God of Israel, keepe with thy seruant Dauid my father, that thou promisedst him, saying; \*† There shall not faile thee a man in my sight to sit on the Throne of Israel; † so that thy children take heede to their way, that they walke before me as thou hast walked before me:

26 And now, O God of Israel, let

thy worde (I pray thee) bee verified, which thou spakest vnto thy seruant Dauid my father.

27 But will God indeede dwell on the earth: Behold, the heauen, and heauen of heauens cannot containe thee: how much lesse this house that I haue builded:

28 Yet haue thou respect vnto the prayer of thy seruant, and to his supplication, O LORD my God, to hearken vnto the crie and to the prayer, which thy seruant prayeth before thee to day:

29 That thine eyes may be open toward this house, night and day, euen toward the place of which thou hast said, \* My Name shall be there: that thou mayest hearken vnto the prayer which thy seruant shall make || towards this place.

30 And hearken thou to the supplication of thy seruant, and of thy people Israel, when they shall pray || towards this place: and heare thou in heauen thy dwelling place, and when thou hearest, forgive.

31 ¶ If any man trespass against his neighbour, † and an oath be laid vpon him to cause him to sweare, and the oath come before thine Altar in this house:

32 Then heare thou in heauen, and doe, and iudge thy seruants, condemning the wicked to bring his way vpon his head, and iustifying the righteous, to giue him according to his righteousness.

33 ¶ When thy people Israel bee smitten downe before the enemy, because they haue sinned against thee, and shall turne againe to thee, and confesse thy Name, and pray, and make supplication vnto thee || in this house:

34 Then heare thou in heauen, and forgive the sinne of thy people Israel, and bring them againe vnto the land, which thou gauest vnto their fathers.

35 ¶ When heauen is shut vp, and there is no raine, because they haue sinned against thee: if they pray towards this place, and confesse thy Name, and turne from their sinne, when thou afflictest them:

36 Then heare thou in heauen, and forgive the sinne of thy seruants, and of thy people Israel, that thou teach them the good way wherein they should walke, and giue raine vpon thy land which

\*2.Sam. 7.  
8.

\*2.Chron.  
6.13.

\*2.Macc.  
2.8.

\*Chap.2.4.  
2.Sam. 7.  
12.

† Heb. there  
shall not be  
cut off vnto  
thee a man  
from my  
sight.  
† Heb. one-  
ly if.

\*Deut. 12.  
11.

|| Or, in this  
place.

|| Or, in this  
place.

† Heb. and  
he require  
an oath of  
him.

|| Or, to-  
wards.

† Heb. they  
shall be ca-  
used upon the  
house.

† Heb. the  
men of the  
citie.

|| Or, right-  
ly. 2.Chron.  
6.36. ec-  
cles. 7.22.  
1.Sam. 1.8.  
10.

† Heb. bring  
it to  
their heart.



which thou hast giuen to thy people for an inheritance.

37 ¶ If there be in the land famine, if there be pestilence, blasting, mildew, locust, or if there be caterpillar: if their enemy besiege them in the land of their cities, whatsoeuer plague, whatsoeuer sickness there be;

38 What prayer and supplication soeuer be made by any man, or by all thy people Israel, which shall know every man the plague of his owne heart, and spread forth his handes towards this house:

39 Then heare thou in heauen thy dwelling place, and forgive, and do, and giue to every man according to his wayes, whose heart thou knowest. (for thou, euen thou onely knowest the hearts of all the children of men.)

40 That they may feare thee all the dayes that they liue, in the land which thou gauest vnto our fathers.

41 Whereouer, concerning a stranger that is not of thy people Israel, but cometh out of a farre country, for thy Names sake;

42 (For they shall heare of thy great Name, and of thy strong hand, and of thy stretched out arme) when hee shall come and pray towards this house:

43 Heare thou in heauen thy dwelling place, and doe according to all that the stranger calleth to thee for: that all people of the earth may know thy Name, to feare thee, as doe thy people Israel, and that they may know that this house which I haue builded, is called by thy Name.

44 ¶ If thy people goe out to battell against their enemy, whithersoener thou shalt send them, and shall pray vnto the LORD toward the city which thou hast chosen, and toward the house that I haue built for thy Name:

45 Then heare thou in heauen their prayer & their supplication, and mainteine their cause.

46 If they sinne against thee, (\* for there is no man that sinneth not,) and thou be angry with them, and deliuer them to the enemy, so that they cary them away captiues, vnto the land of the enemy, farre or neere;

47 Yet if they shall bethinke themselves, in the land whither they were caried captiues, and repent, and make supplication vnto thee in the land of them that caried them captiues, saying,

Wee haue sinned, and haue done puerly, we haue committed wickednes;

48 And so returne vnto thee with all their heart, and with all their soule, in the land of their enemies, which led them away captiue, and pray vnto thee toward their land, which thou gauest vnto their fathers, the city which thou hast chosen, and the house which I haue built for thy Name:

49 Then heare thou their prayer and their supplication in heauen thy dwelling place, and mainteine their cause,

50 And forgive thy people that haue sinned against thee, and all their transgressions, wherein they haue transgressed against thee, and giue them compassion before them who caried them captiue, that they may haue compassion on them:

51 For they bee thy people and thine inheritance, which thou broughtest forth out of Egypt, from the mids of the furnace of iron:

52 That thine eyes may be open vnto the supplication of thy seruant, and vnto the supplication of thy people Israel; to hearken vnto them in all that they call for vnto thee.

53 For thou didst separate them from among all the people of the earth, to be thine inheritance, as thou spakest by the hand of Moses thy seruant, when thou \* broughtest our fathers out of Egypt, O LORD GOD.

54 And it was so, that when Solomon had made an end of praying all this prayer and supplication vnto the LORD, he arose from before the Altar of the LORD, from kneeling on his knees, with his handes spread vp to heauen.

55 And he stood, and blessed all the Congregation of Israel, with a lowd voice, saying;

56 Blessed be the LORD, that hath giuen rest vnto his people Israel, according to all that he promised: there hath not failed one word of all his good promise, which he promised by the hand of Moses his seruant.

57 The LORD our God be with vs, as he was with our fathers: let him not leaue vs, nor forsake vs:

58 That hee may encline our hearts vnto him, to walke in all his wayes, and to keepe his Commandements, and his Statutes, and his Iudgements

Or, iurisdiction.

Or, right.

Heb. thy Name is called upon this house.

Heb. the way of the cist.

Or, right.  
\* 2. Chron. 6. 36. eccles. 7. 23. 1. iohn 1. 8. 10.

Heb. bring backe to their heart.

\* Exod. 19. 6.

Heb. fallen.



ments which hee commaunded our fathers.

59 And let these my wordes where with I haue made supplication before the LORD, be nigh vnto the LORD our God, day and night, that hee maintaine the cause of his seruant, and the cause of his people Israel at all times, as the matter shall require:

60 That all the people of the earth may know that the LORD is God: and that there is none else.

61 Let your heart therefore be perfect with the LORD your God, to walke in his Statutes, and to keepe his Commandements, as at this day.

62 And the king, and all Israel with him, offered sacrifice before the LORD.

63 And Solomon offered a sacrifice of peace offerings, which he offered vnto the LORD, two and twentie thousand oxen, and an hundred and twentie thousand sheepe: to the king and all the children of Israel dedicated the house of the LORD.

64 The same day did the king hallow the middle of the Court that was before the house of the LORD: for there hee offered burnt offerings, and meat offerings, and the fat of the peace offerings: because the brazen Altar that was before the LORD, was too little to receiue the burnt offerings, and meat offerings, and the fat of the peace offerings.

65 And at that time Solomon held a feast, and all Israel with him, a great Congregation, from the entring in of Hamath, vnto the riuier of Egypt, before the LORD our God, seuen dayes and seuen dayes, euen fourteene dayes.

66 On the eight day he sent the people away: and they blessed the King, and went vnto their tents ioyfull, and glad of heart, for all the goodnesse that the LORD had done for Dauid his seruant, and for Israel his people.

## CHAP. IX.

- 1 Gods Couenant in a vision, with Solomon.
- 10 The mutual presents of Solomon and Hiram.
- 15 In Solomons workes the Gentiles were his bondmen, the Israelites honourable seruants.
- 24 Pharaohs daughter remooueth to her house.
- 25 Solomons yeerely solemne sacrifices.
- 26 His nauie fetcheth golde from Ophir.



And it came to passe, when Solomon had finished the building of the house of the LORD, and the kings house, and all Solomons desire which hee was pleased to doe,

2 That the LORD appeared to Solomon the second time, as hee had appeared vnto him at Gibeon.

3 And the LORD said vnto him, I haue heard thy prayer and thy supplication that thou hast made before me: I haue hallowed this house which thou hast built, to put my Name there for euer, and mine eyes and mine heart shall be there perpetually.

4 And if thou wilt walke before me, as Dauid thy father walked, in integritie of heart, and in vprightnesse, to doe according to all that I haue commanded thee, and wilt keepe my Statutes, and my Iudgements:

5 Then I will establish the throne of thy kingdome vpon Israel for euer, as I promised to Dauid thy father, saying, There shall not faile thee a man vpon the throne of Israel.

6 But if you shall at all turne from following me, you or your children, and will not keepe my Commandements, and my Statutes, which I haue set before you, but goe and serue other gods, and worship them:

7 Then will I cut off Israel out of the land which I haue giuen them: and this house which I haue hallowed for my Name, will I cast out of my sight, and Israel shall bee a prouerbe, and a by-word among all people:

8 And at this house which is high, every one that passeth by it, shall be astonished, and shall hiss, and they shall say, why hath the LORD done thus vnto this land, and to this house:

9 And they shall answere, Because they forsooke the LORD their God, who brought forth their fathers out of the land of Egypt, and haue taken hold vpon other gods, and haue worshipped them, and serued them: therefore hath the LORD brought vpon them all this euill.

10 And it came to passe at the end of twentie yeeres, when Solomon had built the two houses, the house of the LORD, and the Kings house,

11 (Now Hiram the king of Tyre had furnished Solomon with Cedar trees,

† Heb. the thing of a day in his day.

\* 2. Chron. 7. 4.

\* 2. Chron. 7. 7.

† Or, changed.

\* 2. Chron. 7. 11.

\* Chap. 3. 5.

\* Cha. 8. 29.

\* 2. Sam. 7. 12. 1. Chron. 22. 10.

\* 1. Cor. 7. 14.

\* Deut. 29. 24. 1. Chron. 22. 8.

\* 2. Chron. 8. 1.

\* 2. Chron. 8. 11.



trees, and fere trees, and with golde according to al his desire, that then Solomon gaue Hiram twentie cities in the land of Galile.

12 And Hiram came out from Tyre to see the cities which Solomon had giuen him, and they <sup>†</sup>pleased him not.

13 And he said, what cities are these which thou hast giuen me, my brother? And he called them the land of Cabul vnto this day.

14 And Hiram sent to the king fere score talents of gold.

15 And this is the reason of the leue which king Solomon raised, for to build the house of the LORD, and his owne house, and Billo, and the wall of Jerusalem, and Hazor, and Megiddo, and Gezer.

16 For Pharaoh king of Egypt had gone by, and taken Gezer, and burnt it with fire, and slaine the Canaanites that dwelt in the citie, and giuen it for a present vnto his daughter Solomons wife.

17 And Solomon built Gezer, and Beth-hozon the nether.

18 And Baalath, and Tadmor in the wilderness, in the land.

19 And all the cities of store that Solomon had, and cities for his charrets, and cities for his horsemen, and that which Solomon desired to build in Jerusalem, and in Lebanon, and in all the land of his dominion.

20 And all the people that were left of the Amorites, Hittites, Perizzites, Hivites, and Jebusites, which were not of the children of Israel,

21 Their children that were left after them in the land, whom the children of Israel also were not able utterly to destroy, vpon those did Solomon leue a tribute of bond-seruice vnto this day.

22 But of the children of Israel did Solomon \* make no bondmen: but they were men of warre, and his seruants, and his princes, and his captaines, and rulers of his charrets, and his horsemen.

23 These were the chiefe of the officers that were ouer Solomons worke, fere hundred and fiftie, which bare rule ouer the people that wrought in the worke.

24 And \* Pharaohs daughter came by out of the citie of David, vnto her house which Solomon had built for her: then did he build Billo.

25 And three times in a yeere did

Solomon offer burnt offerings, and peace offerings vpon the Altar which he built vnto the LORD, and he burnt incense <sup>†</sup>vpon the altar that was before the LORD: so he finished the house.

26 And king Solomon made a nauie of ships in Ezion Geber, which is beside Elath, on the shore of the red sea, in the land of Edom.

27 And Hiram sent in the nauie his seruants, shipmen that had knowledge of the Sea, with the seruants of Solomon.

28 And they came to Ophir, and fet from thence gold foure hundred and twentie talents, and brought it to king Solomon.

## CHAP. X.

1 The Queene of Sheba admireth the wisdom of Solomon. 14 Solomons gold. 16 His targets. 18 The throne of Iuorie. 21 His vessels. 24 His presents. 26 His chariots and horse. 28 His tribute.

**A**ND when the Queene of Sheba heard of the fame of Solomon, concerning the Name of the LORD: shee came to proue him with hard questions.

2 And she came to Jerusalem with a very great traine, with camels that bare spices, and very much gold, and precious stones: and when shee was come to Solomon, she communed with him, of all that was in her heart.

3 And Solomon tolde her all her questions: there was not any thing hid from the king, which hee tolde her not.

4 And when the Queene of Sheba had seene all Solomons wisdom, and the house that he had built,

5 And the meat of his table, and the sitting of his seruants, and the attendance of his ministers, and their apparel, and his cup bearers, and his ascent by which hee went by vnto the house of the LORD: there was no more spirit in her.

6 And she said to the king, It was a true report that I heard in mine owne land, of thy actes and of thy wisdom.

7 Nowbeit, I beleueed not the words, vntill I came and mine eyes had seene it: and beholde, the halfe was not told me: thy wisdom and prosperitie exceedeth the fame which I heard.

I 2 8 happy

<sup>†</sup> Heb. were wrought in his eyes.

<sup>||</sup> That is, displeasing or, dirtye.

<sup>†</sup> Heb. the desire of Solomons which he desired.

\* Leuit. 25. 39.

\* 2. Chron. 8. 11.

<sup>†</sup> Heb. vpon it.

<sup>†</sup> Heb. ship.

\* 2. Chron. 9. 1. mat. 12. 42. luke 11. 31.

<sup>†</sup> Heb. words

<sup>†</sup> Heb. standing.

<sup>||</sup> Or, Butlers

<sup>†</sup> Heb. word.

<sup>||</sup> Or, sayings

<sup>†</sup> Heb. thou hast added wisdom and goodnes to the same.



8 **H**appie are thy men, happy are these thy seruants, which stand continually before thee, and that heare thy wisdom.

9 **B**lessed be the **LORD** thy God which delighted in thee, to set thee on the throne of Israel: because the **LORD** loued Israel for euer, therefore made he thee King, to doe iudgement and iustice.

10 And he gaue the king an hundred and twentie talents of gold, and of spices very great store, & precious stones: there came no more such abundance of spices, as these, which the Queene of Sheba gaue to king Solomon.

11 And the nauie also of Hiram that brought gold from Ophir, brought in from Ophir, great plentie of Almug trees, and precious stones.

12 And the king made of the Almug trees, || pillars for the house of the **LORD**, and for the Kings house, Harpes also and Psalteries for singers: there came no such \*Almug trees, nor were scene vnto this day.

13 And king Solomon gaue vnto the Queene of Sheba, at her desire whatsoeuer she asked, besides that which Solomon gaue her † of his royall bountie: so she turned and went to her owne countrey, she and her seruants.

14 **N**ow the weight of gold that came to Solomon in one yere, was fixe hundred, threescore & six talents of gold.

15 Besides that he had of the merchant men, and of the traffique of the spice-merchants, and of all the kings of Arabia, and of the || gouernours of the countrey.

16 And king Solomon made two hundred targets of beaten golde: fixe hundred shekels of golde went to one target.

17 And he made three hundred shields of beaten gold, three pound of gold went to one shield; and the king put them in the \*house of the Forrest of Lebanon.

18 **B**efore the king made a great throne of yuozie, and ouerlaide it with the best gold.

19 The throne had fixe steps, and the top of the throne was round † behind: and there were † stapes on either side on the place of the seate, and two Lyons stood beside the stapes.

20 And twelue lions stood there on the one side and on the other vpon the fixe steps: there was not † the like made in any kingdome.

21 **A**nd all king Solomons drinking vessels were of gold, and all the vessels of the house of the Forrest of Lebanon were of pure gold, || none were of siluer, it was nothing accounted of in the dayes of Solomon.

22 For the king had at sea a nauie of Tharshish, with the nauie of Hiram: once in threer yeeres came the nauie of Tharshish, bringing golde and siluer, || yuozie, and apes, and peacocks.

23 So king Solomon exceeded all the kings of the earth, for riches and for wisdom.

24 **A**nd all the earth † sought to Solomon, to heare his wisdom which God had put in his heart.

25 And they brought euery man his present, vessels of siluer, and vessels of gold, and garments, and armour, and spices, horses, and mules, a rate yere by yere.

26 **A**nd Solomon gathered together \* charrets and horsemen. And hee had a thousand and foure hundred charrets, and twelue thousand horsemen, whom he bestowed in the cities for charrets, and with the king at Ierusalem.

27 And the king † made siluer to be in Ierusalem as stones, and Cedars made he to be as the Sycomore trees, that are in the vale for abundance.

28 \*† And Solomon had horses brought out of Egypt, and linen yarne: the kings merchants receiued the linen yarne at a price.

29 And a charret came by and went out of Egypt for fixe hundred shekels of siluer, and an horse for an hundred and fiftie: and so for all the kings of the Hittites, and for the kings of Syria, did they bring them out † by their meanes.

## CHAP. XI.

i Solomons wiues and concubines. 4 In his old age they draw him to idolatry. 9 God threateneth him. 14 Solomons aduersaries were Hadad, who was intertained in Egypt, 23 Rezon who reigned in Damascus, 26 And Ieroboam, to whom Ahiah prophesied. 41 Solomons actes, reigne, and death: Rehoboam succeedeth him.

**B**Ut King Solomon loued \* many strange women, (|| together with † daughter of Pharaoh) women of the Moabites, Ammonites, Edomites, Sidonians & Hittites:

|| Or, there was no silver in them.

|| Or, Elephants teeth.

† Heb. sought the face of.

\* 1. Chron. 1. 14.

† Heb. gave.

2. Chron. 1. 16. & 9. 38.

† Heb. and the going forth of the horses which was Solomon.

† Heb. by their hands.

\* Deut. 17. 17. ecclus. 49. 19. || Or, besides.

|| Or, railers. Heb. a prop.

\* 2. Chron. 9. 10.

† Heb. according to the hand of king Solomon.

|| Or, Captaines.

\* Chap. 7. 2

† Heb. on the hinder part thereof. † Heb. hands.

† Heb. so.



2 Of the nations concerning which the LORD said vnto the children of Israel, \**See shall not goe in to them, neither shall they come in vnto you, for surely they will turne away your heart after their gods: Solomon claue vnto these in loue.*

\*Exod. 34.  
16.

3 And he had seuen hundred wiues, Princesses, and three hundred concubines: and his wiues turned away his heart.

4 For it came to passe when Solomon was old, that his wiues turned away his heart after other gods: and his heart was not perfect with the LORD his God, as was the heart of Dauid his father.

\*Iudg. 2.  
13.

5 For Solomon went after \**Astotoreth the goddesse of the Zidonians, and after Milcom the abomination of the Amorites.*

†Hebr. fulfilled not after,

6 And Solomon did euill in the sight of the LORD, and went not fully after the LORD, as did Dauid his father.

7 Then did Solomon build an hie place for Chemosh the abomination of Moab, in the hill that is before Ierusalem, and for Molech the abomination of the children of Ammon.

8 And likewise did hee for all his strange wiues, which burnt incense and sacrificed vnto their gods.

9 And the LORD was angry with Solomon, because his heart was turned from the LORD God of Israel, which had appeared vnto him in a vision.

\*Chap. 3.  
59.

10 And \**had commaunded him concerning this thing, that hee should not goe after other gods: but hee kept not that which the LORD commanded.*

\*Chap. 6.  
12.

11 Wherefore the LORD said vnto Solomon: Forasmuch as this is done of thee, and thou hast not kept my Covenant, and my Statutes which I haue commaunded thee, \**I will surely rend the kingdome from thee, and will giue it to thy seruant.*

†Hebr. is with thee.

12 Notwithstanding in thy dayes I will not doe it, for Dauid thy fathers sake: but I will rend it out of the hand of thy sonne.

\*Chap. 12.  
15.

13 Howbeit, I will not rend away all the kingdome: but will giue one tribe to thy sonne, for Dauid my seruants sake, and for Ierusalem sake, which I haue chosen.

14 And the LORD stirred by an

aduersary vnto Solomon, Hadad the Edomite: hee was of the kings seed in Edom.

15 For it came to passe when Dauid was in Edom, and Joab the captaine of the host was gone by to bury the slaine, after he had smitten euery male in Edom:

\*2. Sam. 8.  
14.

16 (For sixe moneths did Joab remaine there with all Israel, vntill hee had cut off euery male in Edom.)

17 That Hadad fled, he and certaine Edomites of his fathers seruants with him, to goe into Egypt: Hadad being yet a litle childe.

18 And they arose out of Midian, and came to Paran, and they tooke men with them out of Paran, and they came to Egypt, vnto Pharaoh king of Egypt, which gaue him an house, and appointed him vitayles, and gaue him land.

19 And Hadad found great fauour in the sight of Pharaoh, so that he gaue him to wife the sister of his owne wife, the sister of Tahpenes the Queene.

20 And the sister of Tahpenes bare him Genubath his sonne, whom Tahpenes weaned in Pharaohs house: and Genubath was in Pharaohs household among the sonnes of Pharaoh.

21 And when Hadad heard in Egypt that Dauid slept with his fathers, and that Joab the captaine of the host was dead, Hadad said to Pharaoh, *Let me depart, that I may go to mine owne countrey.*

†Hebr. send me away.

22 Then Pharaoh said vnto him, But what hast thou lacked with mee, that behold, thou seekest to goe to thine owne countrey: And hee answered, *Nothing: Howbeit, let mee goe in any wife.*

†Hebr. Nor.

23 And \**God stirred him by another aduersary: Rezon, the sonne of Eliadah, which fled from his lord Hadadzer king of Zobah:*

\*2. Sam. 8.  
3. and 10.  
18.

24 And he gathered men vnto him, and became captaine ouer a band, when Dauid slew them of Zobah: and they went to Damascus, and dwelt therein, and reigned in Damascus.

25 And he was an aduersarie to Israel all the dayes of Solomon, beside the mischiefe that Hadad did: and hee abhorred Israel, and reigned ouer Syria.

26 And \**Ieroboam the sonne of Nebat, an Ephraimite of Zereda, Solomons seruant, (whose mothers name*

\*2. Chron.  
13.6.



was Zeruah a widow woman) euen he lift vp his hand against the king.

27 And this was the cause that hee lift vp his hand against the king: Solomon built Billo, and † repaired the breaches of the cite of Dauid his father.

28 And the man Ieroboam was a mightie man of valour: and Solomon seeing the young man that he † was industrious, hee made him ruler ouer all the † charge of the house of Ioseph.

29 And it came to passe at that time when Ieroboam went out of Ierusalem, that the Prophet Ahijah the Shilonite found him in the way: and hee had clad himselfe with a new garment: and they two were alone in the field.

30 And Ahijah caught the new garment that was on him, and rent it in twelue pieces.

31 And he said to Ieroboam, Take thee tenne pieces: for thus sayth the Lord is the God of Israel, Behold, I will rent the kingdome out of the hand of Solomon, and will giue ten tribes to thee:

32 (But hee shall haue one tribe, for my seruant Dauids sake, and for Ierusalem sake, the cite which I haue chosen out of all the tribes of Israel:)

33 Because that they haue forsaken mee, and haue worshipped Ashtaroth the goddesse of the Zidonians, Chemosh the god of the Moabites, and Milcom the god of the children of Ammon, and haue not walked in my wayes, to doe that which is right in mine eyes, and to keepe my Statutes, and my Iudgements, as did Dauid his father.

34 Howbeit, I will not take the whole kingdome out of his hand: but I will make him Prince all the dayes of his life, for Dauid my seruants sake, whom I chose, because hee kept my Commandements and my Statutes:

35 But \* I will take the kingdome out of his sonnes hand, and will giue it vnto thee, euen ten tribes.

36 And vnto his sonne will I giue one tribe, that Dauid my seruant may haue a † light alway before me in Ierusalem, the cite which I haue chosen me to put my Name there.

37 And I will take thee, and thou shalt reigne according to all that thy soule desireth, and shalt be King ouer Israel.

38 And it shall be, if thou wilt hearken vnto all that I command thee, and

wilt walke in my wayes, and doe that is right in my sight, to keepe my Statutes and my Commandements, as Dauid my seruant did: that I will be with thee, and build thee a sure house, as I built for Dauid, and will giue Israel vnto thee.

39 And I will for this afflict the seed of Dauid, but not for euer.

40 Solomon sought therefore to kill Ieroboam, and Ieroboam arose, and fledde into Egypt, vnto Shishak king of Egypt, and was in Egypt vntill the death of Solomon.

41 ¶ And the rest of the || actes of Solomon, and all that he did, and his wisdom, are they not written in the booke of the actes of Solomon:

42 And the † time that Solomon reigned in Ierusalem, ouer all Israel, was \* fourtie yeres.

43 And Solomon slept with his fathers, and was buried in the cite of Dauid his father: and \* Rehoboam his sonne reigned in his stead.

## CHAP. XII.

1 The Israelites assembled at Shechem to crowne Rehoboam, by Ieroboam make a suite of relaxation vnto him. 6 Rehoboam refusing the olde mens counsell, by the aduice of young men, answereth them roughly. 16 Ten tribes reuolting, kill Adoram, and make Rehoboam to flee. 21 Rehoboam raising an armie, is forbidden by Shemaiah. 25 Ieroboam strengtheneth himselfe by cities, 26 and by the idolatrie of the two calves.

¶ **R**ehoboam went to Shechem: for all Israel were come to Shechem to make him king.

2 And it came to passe when Ieroboam the sonne of Nebat, who was yet in \* Egypt, heard of it (for hee was fled from the presence of king Solomon, and Ieroboam dwelt in Egypt:)

3 That they sent, and called him: and Ieroboam and all the Congregation of Israel came, and spake vnto Rehoboam, saying:

4 Thy father made our \* yoke grievous: now therefore, make thou the grievous seruice of thy father, and his heavy yoke which he put vpon vs, lighter, and we will serue thee.

5 And hee said vnto them, Depart yet for three daies, then come againe to me.

† Hebr. closed.

† Heb. did workes.

† Hebr. burden.

|| Or, words, or thing.

† Heb. dayes.

\* 2. Chron. 9:30.

\* Mat. 17. called Rehoboam.

\* Chap. 12. 15.

† Heb. Lamp or candle.

\* 2. Chron. 10:1.

\* Chap. 11. 40.

\* Chap. 47.

\* Chap. 11.



me. And the people departed.

6 And king Rehoboam consulted with the old men that stood before Solomon his father, while he yet lived, and said, how doe you aduise, that I may answere this people?

7 And they spake vnto him, saying, If thou wilt be a seruant vnto this people this day, and wilt serue them, and answere them, and speake good words to them, then they will be thy seruants for euer.

8 But hee forsooke the counsell of the old men, which they had giuen him, and consulted with the yong men, that were growen by with him, and which stood before him.

9 And hee said vnto them, what counsell giue ye, that we may answere this people, who haue spoken to mee, saying, Make the yoke which thy father did put vpon vs, lighter?

10 And the yong men that were growen by with him, spake vnto him, saying, Thus shalt thou speake vnto this people that spake vnto thee, saying, Thy father made our yoke heauy, but make thou it lighter vnto vs; thus shalt thou say vnto them, My little finger shall bee thicker then my fathers loynes.

11 And now whereas my father did lade you with a heauy yoke, I wil adde to your yoke: my father hath chastised you with whippes, but I will chastise you with scorpions.

12 So Jeroboam and all the people came to Rehoboam the third day, as the king had appointed, saying, Come to me againe the third day.

13 And the king answered the people roughly, and forsooke the old mens counsell that they gaue him:

14 And spake to them after the counsell of the yong men, saying, My father made your yoke heauy, and I will adde to your yoke; my father also chastised you with whips, but I will chastise you with scorpions.

15 Wherefore the king hearkened not vnto the people: for the cause was from the LORD, that hee might perforce his saying, which the LORD spake by \* Ahiah the Shilonite vnto Jeroboam the sonne of Nebat.

16 So when all Israel saw that the king hearkened not vnto them, the people answered the king, saying, what portion haue we in Dauid: nei-

ther haue we inheritance in the sonne of Iesse: to your tents, O Israel: now see to thine owne house, Dauid. So Israel departed vnto their tents.

17 But as for the children of Israel which dwelt in the cities of Iudah, Rehoboam reigned ouer them.

18 Then king Rehoboam sent Adoram, who was ouer the tribute, and all Israel stoned him with stones that hee died: therefore king Rehoboam made speed to get him by to his charet, to flee to Ierusalem.

19 So Israel rebelled against the house of Dauid vnto this day.

20 And it came to passe when all Israel heard that Jeroboam was come againe, that they sent and called him vnto the Congregation, and made him king ouer all Israel: there was none that followed the house of Dauid, but the tribe of Iudah \* onely.

21 And when Rehoboam was come to Ierusalem, hee assembled all the house of Iudah, with the tribe of Benjamin, an hundred and fourescore thousand chosen men which were warriors, to fight against the house of Israel, to bring the kingdome againe to Rehoboam the sonne of Solomon.

22 But \* the word of God came vnto Shemaiah, the man of God, saying,

23 Speake vnto Rehoboam the sonne of Solomon king of Iudah, and vnto all the house of Iudah and Benjamin, and to the remnant of the people, saying,

24 Thus saith the LORD, Be shall not goe by, nor fight against your brethren the children of Israel: returne euery man to his house, for this thing is from me. They hearkened therefore to the word of the LORD, and returned to depart, according to the word of the LORD.

25 Then Jeroboam built Shechem in mount Ephraim, and dwelt therein, and went out from thence, and built Peniel.

26 And Jeroboam said in his heart, Now shall the kingdome returne to the house of Dauid:

27 If this people goe by, to doe sacrifice in the house of the LORD at Ierusalem, then shall the heart of this people turne againe vnto their lord, euen vnto Rehoboam king of Iudah, and they shall kill mee, and goe againe to Rehoboam king of Iudah.

28 where-

† Heb. strengthened himselfe.

† Or, fellow-way.

\* Chap. xi. 13.

\* 2. Chron. 11. 3.

† Heb. hard.

\* Chap. xi. 11.



\*Exod. 32.  
8.

28 Whereupon the king tooke counsell, and made two calues of gold, and said vnto them, It is too much for you to goe by to Ierusalem: \* Behold thy gods, O Israel, which brought thee by out of the land of Egypt.

29 And he set the one in Bethel, and the other put he in Dan.

30 And this thing became a sinne: for the people went to worship before the one, euen vnto Dan.

31 And he made an house of his places, and made priests of the lowest of the people, which were not of the sonnes of Levi.

|| Or, went  
up to the altar &c.  
|| Or to sacrifice.

32 And Ieroboam ordeined a feast in the eight moneth, on the fifteenth day of the moneth, like vnto the feast that is in Iudah, and he offered vpon the altar (so did he in Bethel,) sacrificing vnto the calues that he had made: and he placed in Bethel the priests of the high places which he had made.

|| Or, went  
up to the altar &c.

33 So hee offered vpon the altar, which hee had made in Bethel, the fifteenth day of the eighth moneth, euen in the moneth which he had deuised of his owne heart: and ordeined a feast vnto the children of Israel, and he offered vpon the altar, and burnt incense.

† Hebr. to  
burne incense.

### CHAP. XIII.

1 Ieroboams hand, that offered violence to him that prophesied against his altar at Bethel, withereth, 6 and at the prayer of the Prophet is restored. 7 The Prophet, refusing the kings intertainment, departeth from Bethel. 11 An old Prophet, seducing him, bringeth him backe. 20 He is reprooued by God, 23 slaine by a Lion, 26 buried by the old Prophet, 31 Who confirmeth his prophetic. 33 Ieroboams obstinacie.

**A**nd behold, there came a man of God out of Iudah by the word of the LORD vnto Bethel: and Ieroboam stood by the altar to burne incense.

|| Or, to offer.

2 And hee cried against the altar in the word of the LORD, and said, O altar, altar, thus saith the LORD, Behold, a child shall be borne vnto the house of David, \* Josiah by name, and vpon thee shall he offer the priests of the high places that burne incense vpon thee, and mens bones shall be burnt vpon thee.

\* 2.King.  
23.17.

3 And he gaue a signe the same day,

saying, This is the signe which the LORD hath spoken: Behold, the altar shall be rent, and the ashes that are vpon it, shall be powred out.

4 And it came to passe when king Ieroboam heard the saying of the man of God, which had cried against the altar in Bethel, that he put forth his hand from the altar, saying, Lay hold on him: And his hand which hee put forth against him, dried by, so that hee could not pull it in againe to him.

5 The altar also was rent, and the ashes powred out from the altar, according to the signe which the man of God had giuen by the word of the LORD.

6 And the king answered, and said vnto the man of God, Intreat now the face of the LORD thy God, and pray for mee, that my hand may be restored mee againe. And the man of God besought the LORD, and the kings hand was restored againe, and became as it was before.

† Hebr. the  
face of the  
LORD.

7 And the king said vnto the man of God, Come home with mee, and refresh thy selfe, and I wil giue thee a reward.

8 And the man of God said vnto the king, If thou wilt giue mee halfe thine house, I will not goe in with thee, neither will I eat bread, nor drinke water in this place:

9 For so was it charged mee by the word of the LORD, saying, Eat no bread, nor drinke water, nor turne again by the same way that thou camest.

10 So he went another way, and returned not by the way that hee came to Bethel.

11 Now there dwelt an old Prophet in Bethel, and his sonne came and told him all the workes that the man of God had done that day in Bethel: the words which hee had spoken vnto the king, them they tolde also to their father.

12 And their father said vnto them, What way went he: for his sonnes had seene what way the man of God went, which came from Iudah.

13 And hee saide vnto his sonnes, Saddle me the asse. So they saddled him the asse, and he rode thereon.

14 And went after the man of God, and found him sitting vnder an oke: and he said vnto him, Art thou the man of God that camest from Iudah: And he said, I am.

15 Then



15 Then hee said vnto him, Come home with me, and eate bread.

16 And he said, I may not retorne with thee, nor goe in with thee: neither will I eat bread, nor drinke water with thee in this place.

† Heb. a word was.

17 For it was said to mee by the word of the LORD, Thou shalt eate no bread, nor drinke water there; nor turne againe to go by the way that thou camest.

18 He said vnto him, I am a prophet also as thou art, and an angel spake vnto me by the word of the LORD, saying, Bring him backe with thee into thine house, that he may eat bread, and drinke water: But he lied vnto him.

19 So he went backe with him, and did eate bread in his house, and dranke water.

20 And it came to passe as they sate at the table, that the word of the LORD came vnto the prophet that brought him backe:

21 And he cried vnto the man of God that came from Iudah, saying, Thus saith the LORD, Forasmuch as thou hast disobeyed the mouth of the LORD, and hast not kept the commandement which the LORD thy God commanded thee,

22 But camest backe, and hast eaten bread, and drinke water, in the place, of the which the LORD did say to thee, Eate no bread, and drinke no water: thy carcase shall not come vnto the sepulchre of thy fathers.

23 And it came to passe after he had eaten bread, and after hee had drinke, that he saddled for him the asse, to wit, for the prophet, whome hee had brought backe.

24 And when he was gone, a lyon met him by the way, and slew him: and his carcase was cast in the way, and the asse stood by it, the lyon also stood by the carcase.

25 And beholde, men passed by, and saw the carcase cast in the way, and the lyon standing by the carcase: and they came and told it in the citie where the old prophet dwelt.

26 And when the prophet that brought him back from the way, heard thereof, he said, It is the man of God, who was disobedient vnto the word of the LORD: therefore the LORD hath deliuered him vnto the lion, which hath torne him, and slaine him, accor-

† Heb. broken.

ding to the word of the LORD, which he spake vnto him.

27 And he spake to his sonnes, saying, Saddle me the asse: and they saddled him.

28 And he went and found his carcase cast in the way, and the asse and the lyon standing by the carcase: the lyon had not eaten the carcase, nor torne the asse.

† Heb. broken.

29 And the prophet tooke by the carcase of the man of God, and laid it vpon the asse, and brought it backe: and the old prophet came to the citie, to mourne, and to burie him.

30 And hee laid his carcase in his owne graue, and they mourned ouer him, saying, Alas my brother.

31 And it came to passe after hee had buried him, that he spake to his sonnes, saying, When I am dead, then bury me in the sepulchre, wherein the man of God is buried, lay my bones beside his bones.

32 For the saying which hee cried by the word of the LORD against the altar in Bethel, and against all the houses of the high places which are in the citie of Samaria, shall surely come to passe.

33 After this thing, Jeroboam returned not from his euill way, but made againe of the lowest of the people priests of the high places: whosoever would, he consecrated him, and he became one of the priests of the high places.

† Heb. re-turned and made.

† Heb. filled his hand.

34 And this thing became sinne vnto the house of Jeroboam, euen to cut it off, and to destroy it from off the face of the earth.

## CHAP. XIII.

1 Abijah being sicke, Ieroboam sendeth his wife disguised with Presents to the prophet Ahijah at Shiloh. 5 Ahijah forewarned by God, denounceth Gods iudgement. 17 Abijah dieth and is buried. 19 Nadab succeedeth Ieroboam. 21 Rehoboams wicked reigne. 25 Shishak spoileth Ierusalem. 29 Abiam succeedeth Rehoboam.

**A**T that time Abijah the sonne of Ieroboam fell sicke.

2 And Ieroboam said to his wife, Arise, I pray thee, and disguise thy selfe, that thou be not knowen to be the wife of Ieroboam: and get thee to Shiloh: Behold, there



\* Chap. 11.  
31.

† Heb. in  
shine hand.  
‖ Or, cakes.  
‖ Or, bottle.

† Heb. stood  
for boarines.

† Heb. hard.

\* 1. King.  
15. 29.

\* Chap. 21.  
21. 2. king.  
9. 8.

there is Ahiah the Prophet, which told mee that \* I should be king ouer this people.

3 And take † with thee ten loanes, and ‖ cracknels, and a ‖ cruse of honie, and goe to him: he shall tell thee what shall become of the childe.

4 And Jeroboams wife did so, and arole, and went to Shiloh, and came to the house of Ahiah: but Ahiah could not see, for his eyes † were set by reason of his age.

5 And the LORD said vnto Ahiah, Behoid, the wife of Jeroboam commeth to aske a thing of thee for her sonne, for hee is sicke: thus and thus shalt thou say vnto her: for it shall be when shee commeth in, that shee shall faime her selfe to be another woman.

6 And it was so, when Ahiah heard the sound of her feet, as she came in at the doore, that hee said, Come in, thou wife of Jeroboam, why faimest thou thy selfe to be another: for I am sent to thee with † heauie tidings.

7 Goe, tell Jeroboam, Thus saith the LORD God of Israel, Forasmuch as I exalted thee from among the people, and made thee prince ouer my people Israel,

8 And rent the kingdome away from the house of Dauid, and gaue it thee: and yet thou hast not bene as my seruant Dauid, who kept my Commandements, and who followed mee with all his heart, to doe that onely which was right in mine eyes,

9 But hast done euill aboue all that were before thee: for thou hast gone and made thee other gods, and molten images, to prouoke me to anger, and hast cast me behinde thy backe:

10 Therefore behold, \* I will bring euill vpon the house of Jeroboam, and will cut off from Jeroboam, \* him that pissleth against the wall, and him that is shut vp and left in Israel, and will take away the remnant of the house of Jeroboam, as a man taketh away dung, till it be all gone.

11 Him that dieth of Jeroboam in the citie, shall the dogs eate: and him that dieth in the field, shall the foules of the aire eate: for the LORD hath spoken it.

12 Arise thou therefore, get thee to thine owne house: and when thy feet enter into the citie, the childe shall die.

13 And all Israel shall mourne for

him, and bury him: for he onely of Jeroboam shall come to the graue, because in him there is found some good thing toward the LORD God of Israel, in the house of Jeroboam.

14 Moreover, the LORD shall raise him vp a king ouer Israel, who shall cut off the house of Jeroboam that day: but what: euen now.

15 For the LORD shall smite Israel, as a reede is shaken in the water, and hee shall root vp Israel out of this good land, which hee gaue to their fathers, and shall scatter them beyond the River, because they haue made their groues, prouoking the LORD to anger.

16 And hee shall giue Israel vp, because of the sinnes of Jeroboam, who did sinne, & who made Israel to sinne.

17 And Jeroboams wife arole, and departed, and came to Tirzah: and when shee came to the threshold of the doore, the childe died.

18 And they buried him, and all Israel mourned for him, according to the word of the LORD, which hee spake by the hand of his seruant Ahiah the Prophet.

19 And the rest of the actes of Jeroboam, how hee warred, and how hee reigned, behold, they are written in the booke of the Chronicles of the kings of Israel.

20 And the dayes which Jeroboam reigned, were two and twentie yeeres: and he † slept with his fathers, and Nadab his sonne reigned in his stead.

21 And Rehoboam the sonne of Solomon reigned in Iudah: \* Rehoboam was fourtie and one yeeres olde when he began to reigne, and hee reigned seuentene yeeres in Ierusalem, the citie which the LORD did chuse out of all the tribes of Israel, to put his Name there: and his mothers name was Naamah an Ammonitess.

22 And Iudah did euill in the sight of the LORD, and they prouoked him to iealousie with their sinnes which they had committed, aboue all that their fathers had done.

23 For they also built them high places, and ‖ images, and groues on euery high hill, and vnder euery greene tree.

24 And there were also Sodomites in the land, and they did according to all the abominations of the nations which the

† Heb. lay  
downe.

\* 2. Chron.  
12. 13.

† Or, standing  
images,  
or statues.



the LORD cast out before the children of Israel.

25 And it came to passe in the fift yeere of king Rehoboam, that Shilhak king of Egypt came by against Jerusalem:

26 And he tooke away the treasures of the house of the LORD, and the treasures of the kings house, hee even tooke away all: and he tooke away all the shields of gold which Solomon had made.

27 And king Rehoboam made in their stead brassen shields, and committed them unto the hands of the chiefe of the guard, which kept the doore of the kings house.

28 And it was so, when the king went into the house of the LORD, that the guard bare them, and brought them backe into the guard-chamber.

29 Nowe the rest of the actes of Rehoboam, and all that hee did, are they not written in the booke of the Chronicles of the kings of Iudah:

30 And there was warre betweene Rehoboam and Ieroboam all their dayes.

31 And Rehoboam slept with his fathers, and was buried with his fathers in the city of Dauid: and his mothers name was Naamah an Ammonitisse. And Abijam his sonne reigned in his stead.

## CHAP. XV.

1 Abijams wicked reigne. 7 Asa succedeth him. 9 Asas good reigne. 16 The warre betweene Baasha and him, causeth him to make a league with Benhadad. 23 Iehoshaphat succedeth Asa. 25 Nadabs wicked reigne. 27 Baasha conspiring against him executeth Ahiahs prophecy. 31 Nadabs acts and death. 33 Baashas wicked reigne.

**N**OWE in the eighteenth yeere of king Ieroboam the sonne of Nebat, reigned Abijam ouer Iudah.

2 Three yeeres reigned hee in Jerusalem: and his mothers name was Baachah, the daughter of Abithalom.

3 And he walked in all the sinnes of his father, which hee had done before him: and his heart was not perfect with the LORD his God, as the heart of Dauid his father.

4 Neuerthelesse, for Dauids sake did the LORD his God giue him a lampe in Jerusalem, to set by his sonne after him, and to establish Jerusalem:

5 Because Dauid did that which was right in the eyes of the LORD, and turned not aside from any thing that he commanded him all the daies of his life, saue onely in the matter of Uriah the Hittite.

6 And there was warre betweene Rehoboam and Ieroboam all the dayes of his life.

7 Now the rest of the actes of Abijam, and all that hee did, are they not written in the booke of the Chronicles of the Kings of Iudah: And there was warre betweene Abijam and Ieroboam.

8 And Abijam slept with his fathers, and they buried him in the citie of Dauid: and Asa his sonne reigned in his stead.

9 And in the twentieth yeere of Ieroboam king of Israel, reigned Asa ouer Iudah.

10 And forty and one yeeres reigned hee in Jerusalem: and his mothers name was Baachah, the daughter of Abithalom.

11 And Asa did that which was right in the eyes of the LORD, as did Dauid his father.

12 And hee tooke away the Sodomites out of the land, and remooued all the idoles that his fathers had made.

13 And also Baachah his mother, even her hee remoued from being Queene, because she had made an idole in a groue, and Asa destroyed her idole, and burnt it by the brooke Kidron.

14 But the high places were not remooued: neuerthelesse, Asa his heart was perfect with the LORD all his dayes.

15 And he brought in the things which his father had dedicated, and the things which himselfe had dedicated, into the house of the LORD, silver, and gold, and vessels.

16 And there was war betweene Asa and Baasha King of Israel all their dayes.

17 And Baasha king of Israel went by against Iudah, and built Ramah, that he might not suffer any to goe out or come in to Asa king of Iudah.

18 Then

Or, candle.

\* 2. Sam. 11  
4. and 12. 9.

\* 2. Chron.  
13. 3.

\* 2. Chron.  
14. 1.

That is,  
grandmother.

\* 2. Chron.  
15. 16.

Heb. one  
off.

Heb. holy.

\* Chap. 10.  
16.

Heb. rmm  
pct.

\* 2. Chro.  
11. 22.



\* 2. Chron.  
16. 2.

18 Then Asa tooke all the siluer and the golde that were left in the treasures of the house of the LORD, and the treasures of the kings house, and deliuered them into the hand of his seruants: and king Asa sent them to \* Benhadad the sonne of Tabrimon, the sonne of Hezion king of Syria, that dwelt at Damascus, saying,

† Hebr. gee  
vp.

19 There is a league betweene me and thee, and betweene my father and thy father: behold, I haue sent vnto thee a present of siluer and gold; come and breake the league with Baasha king of Israel, that he may † depart from me.

20 So Benhadad hearkened vnto king Asa, and sent the captaines of the hosts, which he had, against the cities of Israel, and smote Tiron, and Dan, and Abel-Bethmaachah, and all Cinne-roth, with all the land of Naphtali.

21 And it came to passe when Baasha heard thereof, that hee left off building of Ramah, and dwelt in Tirzah.

† Hebr. free.

22 Then king Asa made a Proclamation throughout all Iudah, (none was † exempted :) and they tooke away the stones of Ramah, and the timber thereof wherewith Baasha had builded, and king Asa built with them Geba of Benjamin, and Mizpah.

23 The rest of all the acts of Asa, and all his might, and all that hee did, and the cities which hee built, are they not written in the booke of the Chronicles of the Kings of Iudah: Neuerthelesse in the time of his old age, hee was diseased in his feete.

\* Matthe 1.  
8. called Iosaphat.

24 And Asa slept with his fathers, and was buried with his fathers, in the citie of Dauid his father: and \* Jehoshaphat his sonne reigned in his stead.

† Hebr. reigned.

25 And Nadab the sonne of Jeroboam † began to reigne ouer Israel, in the second yeere of Asa king of Iudah, and reigned ouer Israel two yeeres.

26 And hee did euill in the sight of the LORD, and walked in the way of his father, and in his sinne wherewith hee made Israel to sinne.

27 And Baasha the sonne of Ahiah, of the house of Issachar, conspired against him, and Baasha smote him at Gibbethon, which belongeth to the Philistines, (for Nadab and all Israel layd siege to Gibbethon,)

28 Euen in the third yeere of Asa

king of Iudah, did Baasha slay him, and reigned in his stead.

29 And it came to passe when hee reigned, that he smote all the house Jeroboam, hee left not to Jeroboam any that breathed, vntill hee had destroyed him, according vnto \* the saying of the LORD, which hee spake by his seruant Ahiah the Shilonite:

\* Chap. 14.  
10.

30 Because of the sinnes of Jeroboam which hee sinned, and which hee made Israel sinne, by his prouocation wherewith hee prouoked the LORD God of Israel to anger.

31 Now the rest of the acts of Nadab, and all that hee did, are they not written in the booke of the Chronicles of the Kings of Israel?

32 And there was warre betweene Asa and Baasha king of Israel all their dayes.

33 In the third yeere of Asa king of Iudah, began Baasha the sonne of Ahiah to reigne ouer all Israel in Tirzah, twentie and foure yeeres.

34 And hee did euill in the sight of the LORD, and walked in the way of Jeroboam, and in his sinne wherewith hee made Israel to sinne.

## CHAP. XVI.

1. 7 Iehus prophesie against Baasha. 5 Elah succedeth him. 8 Zimri conspiring against Elah, succedeth him. 11 Zimri executeth Iehus prophesie. 15 Omri made King by the souldiers, forceth Zimri desperatly to burne himselfe. 21 The kingdome being diuided, Omri preuaileth against Tibni. 23 Omri buildeth Samaria. 25 His wicked reigne. 27 Ahab succedeth him. 29 Ahabbs most wicked reigne. 34 Ioshuas curse vpon Hiel the builder of Iericho.

**W**hen the word of the LORD came to Jehu the sonne of Hanani, against Baasha, saying,  
2 Forasmuch as I exalted thee out of the dust, and made thee prince ouer my people Israel, and thou hast walked in the way of Jeroboam, and hast made my people Israel to sinne, to prouoke mee to anger with their sinnes:

3 Behold, I will take away the posteritie of Baasha, and the posteritie of his house: and will make thy house like \* the house of Jeroboam the sonne of Nebat.

\* Chap. 15.  
29.



\* Chap. 14.  
11.

4 \* Him that dieth of Baasha in the citie, shall the dogs eate: and him that dieth of his in the fields, shall the foules of the aire eate.

\* 2. Chron.  
16. 1.

5 Now the rest of the actes of Baasha, and what he did, and his might, are they not written in the \* booke of the Chronicles of the kings of Israel:

6 So Baasha slept with his fathers, and was buried in Tirzah, and Elah his sonne reigned in his stead.

7 And also by the hand of the prophet Jehu the sonne of Hanani, came the word of the LORD against Baasha, and against his house, even for all the euill that hee did in the sight of the LORD, in prouoking him to anger with the worke of his hands, in being like the house of Jeroboam, and because he killed him.

8 ¶ In the twentieth and sixt yeere of Asa king of Iudah, began Elah the sonne of Baasha to reigne ouer Israel in Tirzah, two yeeres.

9 And his seruant Zimri (captaine of halfe his charrets) conspired against him as he was in Tirzah drincking himselfe drunke in the house of Arza steward of his house in Tirzah.

† Heb. which was ouer.

10 And Zimri went in and smote him, and killed him, in the twentieth and seventh yeere of Asa king of Iudah, and reigned in his stead.

11 ¶ And it came to passe when hee began to reigne, as soone as hee sate on his throne, that he slew all the house of Baasha: hee left him not one that pisseth against a wall, neither of his kind-folkes, nor of his friends.

† Or, both his kind-folkes and his friends.

12 Thus did Zimri destroy all the house of Baasha, according to the word of the LORD, which he spake against Baasha by Jehu the prophet,

† Heb. by the hand of.

13 For all the finnes of Baasha and the finnes of Elah his sonne, by which they sinned, and by which they made Israel to sinne, in prouoking the LORD God of Israel to anger with their vanities.

14 Now the rest of the actes of Elah, and all that he did, are they not written in the booke of the Chronicles of the kings of Israel:

15 ¶ In the twentieth and seventh yeere of Asa king of Iudah, did Zimri reigne seven dayes in Tirzah: and the people were encamped against Gibbethon which belonged to the Philistines.

16 And the people that were encam-

ped, heard say, Zimri hath conspired, and hath also slaine the king: wherefore all Israel made Omri the captaine of the hoste, king ouer Israel that day, in the campe.

17 And Omri went by from Gibbethon, and all Israel with him, and they besieged Tirzah.

18 And it came to passe when Zimri saw that the citie was taken, that hee went into the palace of the kings house, and burnt the kings house ouer him with fire, and died,

19 For his finnes which he sinned in doing euill in the sight of the LORD, in walking in the way of Jeroboam, and in his sinne which he did, to make Israel sinne.

20 Now the rest of the acts of Zimri, and his treason that hee wrought, are they not written in the booke of the Chronicles of the kings of Israel:

21 ¶ Then were the people of Israel diuided into two parts: halfe of the people followed Tibni the sonne of Ginath, to make him king: and halfe followed Omri.

22 But the people that followed Omri preuailed against the people that followed Tibni the sonne of Ginath: so Tibni died, and Omri reigned.

23 ¶ In the thirtie and one yeere of Asa king of Iudah, began Omri to reigne ouer Israel twelue yeeres: sixe yeeres reigned he in Tirzah.

24 And hee bought the hill Samaria of Shemer, for two talents of siluer, and built on the hill, and called the name of the citie which hee built, after the name of Shemer, owner of the hill, Samaria.

† Heb. Shomer.

25 ¶ But Omri wrought euil in the eyes of the LORD, and did worse then all that were before him.

26 For he walked in all the way of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, and in his sinne wherewith hee made Israel to sinne, to prouoke the LORD God of Israel to anger with their vanities.

27 Now the rest of the acts of Omri, which he did, and his might that he shewed, are they not written in the booke of the Chronicles of the kings of Israel:

28 So Omri slept with his fathers, and was buried in Samaria, and Ahab his sonne reigned in his stead.

29 ¶ And in the thirtie and eight yeere of Asa king of Iudah, began

Ah Ahab



Ahab the sonne of Omri to reigne ouer Israel, and Ahab the sonne of Omri reigned ouer Israel in Samaria, twentie and two yeeres.

30 And Ahab the sonne of Omri did euill in the sight of the LORD, aboue all that were before him.

† Heb. was it a light thing? &c.

31 And it came to passe, † as if it had bene a light thing for him to walke in the finnes of Ieroboam the sonne of Nebat: that hee tooke to wife Jezebel the daughter of Ethbaal king of the Zidonians, and went and serued Baal, and worshipped him.

32 And hee reared vp an Altar for Baal, in the house of Baal, which hee had built in Samaria.

33 And Ahab made a grone, and Ahab did more to prouoke the LORD God of Israel to anger, then all the kings of Israel that were before him.

34 ¶ In his dayes did Hiel the Bethelite build Jericho: he laid the foundation therof in Abiram his first borne, and set vp the gates thereof in his yongest sonne Segub, \* according to the word of the LORD, which hee spake by Ioshua the sonne of Nun.

\* Iosh. 6. 26.

# CHAP. XVII.

1 Elijah hauing prophesied against Ahab, is sent to Cherith, where the rauens feed him. 8 He is sent to the widow of Zarephath. 17 Hee raiseth the widowes sonne. 24 The woman beleeueth him.

† Heb. Eliyah. Luke 4. 25. he is called Elias.  
\* Ecclus. 48. 3. iames 5. 17.

¶ And † Eliyah the Tishbite, who was of the inhabitants of Gilead, said vnto Ahab, \* As the LORD God of Israel liueth, before whome I stand, there shall not be death nor raine these yeres, but according to my word.

2 And the worde of the LORD came vnto him, saying,

3 Get thee hence, and turne thee Eastward, and hide thy selfe by the brooke Cherith, that is before Iordane.

4 And it shall bee, that thou shalt drinke of the brooke, and I haue commanded the rauens to feed thee there.

5 So hee went, and did according vnto the word of the LORD: for hee went and dwelt by the brooke Cherith, that is before Iordane.

6 And the rauens brought him bread and flesh in the morning, and bread and flesh in the euening: and hee dranke of the brooke.

7 And it came to passe latter a while, that the brooke dried vp, because there had bene no raine in the land.

† Heb. at the end of dayes.

8 ¶ And the word of the LORD came vnto him, saying,

9 Arise, get thee to \* Zarephath, which belongeth to Zidon, and dwell there: behold, I haue commanded a widow woman there to sustaine thee.

\* Luke 4. 26. called Sarepta.

20 So he arose, and went to Zarephath: and when he came to the gate of the citie, behold, the widow woman was there gathering of stickes: and he called to her, and said, Fetch me, I pray thee, a little water in a vessell, that I may drinke.

11 And as shee was going to fetch it, he called to her, and said, Bring mee, I pray thee, a morsell of bread in thine hand.

12 And she said, As the LORD thy God liueth, I haue not a cake, but an handfull of meale in a barrell, and a little oyle in a cruse: and behold, I am gathering two stickes, that I may goe in, and dresse it for me and my sonne, that we may eate it, and die.

13 And Eliyah said vnto her, Feare not, goe, and doe as thou hast said: but make mee thereof a little cake first, and bring it vnto mee, and after make for thee, and for thy sonne.

14 For thus saith the LORD God of Israel, The barrell of meale shall not waste, neither shall the cruse of oyle faile, vntill the day that the LORD † sendeth raine vpon the earth.

† Heb. giue.

15 And shee went, and did according to the saying of Eliyah: and she, and he, and her houle did eate ¶ many dayes.

¶ Or, a full yeere.

16 And the barrell of meale wasted not, neither did the cruse of oyle faile, according to the word of the LORD, which he spake † by Eliyah.

† Heb. by the hand of.

17 ¶ And it came to passe after these things, that the sonne of the woman, the mistresse of the houle, fell sicke, and his sickenesse was so soze, that there was no breath left in him.

18 And shee sayd vnto Eliyah, what haue I to doe with thee? O thou man of God! Art thou come vnto me to call my sinne to remembrance, and to slay my sonne?

19 And he said vnto her, Giue me thy sonne. And he tooke him out of her bosome, and caried him vp into a loft, where he abode, and laide him vpon his owne bed.



20 And hee cried vnto the LORD, and said, O LORD my God, halt thou also brought euill vpon the widow, with whom I sojourne, by slaying her sonne?

† Hebr. mea-  
fured.

21 And he † stretched himselfe vpon the childe three times, and cried vnto the LORD, and said; O LORD my God, I pray thee, let this childe soule come † into him againe.

† Hebr. into  
his inward  
parts.

22 And the LORD heard the voice of Eliah, and the soule of the childe came into him againe, and he reuiued.

23 And Eliah tooke the childe, and brought him downe out of the chamber into the house, and deliuered him vnto his mother: and Eliah said, See, thy sonne liueth.

24 And the woman said to Eliah, Now by this I know, that thou art a man of God, and that the word of the LORD in thy mouth is truth.

## CHAP. XVIII.

1 In the extremitie of famine Eliah sent to Ahab, meeteth good Obadiah. 9 Obadiah bringeth Ahab to Eliah. 17 Eliah reproving Ahab, by fire from heauen conuinceth Baals prophets. 41 Eliah by prayer obtaining raine, followeth Ahab to Iezreel.

**A**ND it came to passe after many daies, that the word of the LORD came to Eliah in the third yeere, saying, Goe shewe thy selfe vnto Ahab, and I will send raine vpon the earth.

2 And Eliah went to shew himselfe vnto Ahab, and there was a sore famine in Samaria.

† Hebr. Obadiah.

3 And Ahab called † Obadiah which was † the gouernour of his house: (now Obadiah feared the LORD greatly:

† Hebr. ouer  
his house.

4 For it was so, when † Iezabel cut off the prophets of the LORD, that Obadiah tooke an hundred prophets, and hid them by fittie in a caue, and fed them with bread and water.)

† Hebr. Iezabel.

5 And Ahab said vnto Obadiah, Goe into the land, vnto all fountaines of water, and vnto all brookes: peradventure we may finde grasse to saue the horses and mules aliue, that we † leete not all the beasts.

† Hebr. that  
we cut not off  
our selues  
from the  
beasts.

6 So they diuided the land betwene them to passe throughout it: Ahab went one way by himselfe, and Obadiah went another way by himselfe.

7 And as Obadiah was in the way, behold, Eliah met him: and hee knelt him, and fell on his face, and said; Art thou that my lord Eliah?

8 And he answered him, I am: goe, tell thy lord, Behold, Eliah is here.

9 And he said, what haue I sinned, that thou wouldest deliuer thy seruant into the hand of Ahab, to slay mee?

10 As the LORD thy God liueth, there is no nation or kingdome, whither my lord hath not sent to seeke thee: and when they said, He is not there, hee tooke an oath of the kingdome and nation, that they found thee not.

11 And now thou sayest, Goe, tell thy lord, Behold, Eliah is here.

12 And it shall come to passe, as soone as I am gone from thee, that the spirit of the LORD shall cary thee whither I know not: and so when I come and tell Ahab, and he cannot finde thee, he shall slay mee: but I thy seruant feare the LORD from my youth.

13 Was it not told my lord, what I did when Iezabel slew the prophets of the LORD: how I hid an hundred men of the LORDS prophets, by fittie in a caue, and fedde them with bread and water?

14 And now thou sayest, Goe, tell thy lord, Behold, Eliah is here: and hee shall slay me.

15 And Eliah said, As the LORD of hostes liueth, before whom I stand, I will surely shew my selfe vnto him to day.

16 So Obadiah went to meete Ahab, and told him: and Ahab went to meete Eliah.

17 And it came to passe when Ahab saw Eliah, that Ahab saide vnto him, Art thou hee that troubleth Israel?

18 And hee answered, I haue not troubled Israel, but thou and thy fathers house, in that yee haue forsaken the Commandements of the LORD, and thou hast followed Baalim.

19 Now therefore send, and gather to mee all Israel vnto mount Carmel, and the prophets of Baal foure hundred and fittie, and the prophets of the groues foure hundred, which eate at Iezabels table.

20 So Ahab sent vnto all the children of Israel, and gathered the prophets together vnto mount Carmel.



Or, thoughts.

21 And Elijah came vnto all the people, and said, how long halt yee betwene two opinions: If the LORD bee God, follow him: but if Baal, then follow him: and the people answered him not a word.

22 Then said Elijah vnto the people, I, euen I onely remaine a prophet of the LORD: but Baals prophets are foure hundred and fiftie men.

23 Let them therefore giue vs two bullocks, and let them chuse one bullocke for themselves, and cut it in pieces, and lay it on wood, and put no fire vnder: and I will dresse the other bullocke, and lay it on wood, and put no fire vnder.

† Hebr. the word is good.

24 And call ye on the name of your gods, and I will call on the name of the LORD: and the God that answereth by fire, let him be God. And all the people answered, and said, † It is well spoken.

25 And Elijah said vnto the prophets of Baal, Chuse you one bullocke for your selues, and dresse it first, for yee are many: and call on the name of your gods, but put no fire vnder.

Or, answered.

Or, heard.

Or, leaped up & downe at the altar.

26 And they took the bullocke which was giuen them, and they dressed it, and called on the name of Baal from morning, euen vntil noone, saying, O Baal, heare vs. But there was no voyce, nor any that answered: And they leapt vpon the altar which was made.

† Hebr. with a great voice

Or, he meditated.

† Hebr. hath a pur suit.

27 And it came to passe at noone, that Elijah mocked them, and saide, Crie † aloud: for he is a god, either he is talking, or he is pursuing, or he is in a iourney, or peradventure he sleepeth, and must be awaked.

† Hebr. poured out blood vpon them.

28 And they cried loud, and cut themselves after their maner, with kniues, and lancers, till † the blood gushed out vpon them.

† Hebr. ascending.

† Hebr. ascension.

29 And it came to passe when midday was past, and they prophesied vntil the time of the † offering of the euening sacrifice: that there was neither voyce, nor any to answer, nor any that regarded.

30 And Elijah said vnto all the people, Come neere vnto me. And all the people came neere vnto him. And he repaired the Altar of the LORD that was broken downe.

31 And Elijah tooke twelue stones, according to the number of the tribes of the sonnes of Jacob, vnto whome the word of the LORD came, saying,

\* Israel shall bee thy name.

\* Gen. 32. 28. 2. king. 17. 34.

32 And with the stones hee built an altar in the name of the LORD, and hee made a trench about the altar, as great as would containe two measures of seed.

33 And he put the wood in order, and cut the bullocke in pieces, and laide him on the wood, and said, Fill foure barrels with water, and powre it on the burnt sacrifice, and on the wood.

34 And hee said, Doe it the second time. And they did it the second time. And hee said, Doe it the third time. And they did it the third time.

† Hebr. went.

35 And the water † ran round about the altar, and hee filled the trench also with water.

36 And it came to passe at the time of the offering of the euening sacrifice, that Elijah the prophet came neere and said, LORD God of Abraham, Isaac, and of Israel, Let it bee knownen this day that thou art God in Israel, and that I am thy seruant, and that I haue done all these things at thy word.

37 Heare me, O LORD, heare me, that this people may know that thou art the LORD God, and that thou hast turned their heart backe againe.

38 Then the fire of the LORD fell, and consumed the burnt sacrifice, and the wood, and the stones, and the dust, and licked vp the water that was in the trench.

39 And when all the people sawe it, they fell on their faces: and they saide, The LORD, he is the God, the LORD, he is the God.

† Or, apprehend.

40 And Elijah saide vnto them, Take the prophets of Baal, let not one of them escape: And they tooke them, and Elijah brought them downe to the brooke Kithon, and slewe them there.

41 And Elijah said vnto Ahab, Get thee vp, eate and drinke, for there is † a sound of abundance of raine.

† Or, a sound of a noise of raine.

42 So Ahab went vp to eate and to drinke, and Elijah went vp to the top of Carmel, and he cast himselfe downe vpon the earth, and put his face betwene his knees,

43 And said to his seruant, Goe vp now, looke toward the Sea. And hee went vp, and looked, and saide, There is nothing. And he said, Goe againe seuen times.

44 And it came to passe at the seventh



# Elijah fed. He Chap.xix. talketh with God.

uenth time, that he said, Behold, there ariseth a little cloud out of the Sea, like a mans hand. And he said, Goe vp, lay vnto Ahab, † Prepare thy charer, and get thee downe, that the raine stop thee not.

45 And it came to passe in the meane while, that the heauen was blacke with cloudes and winde, and there was a great raine: and Ahab rode and went to Jezreel.

46 And the hand of the LORD was on Eliah; and hee girded vp his loynes, and ranne before Ahab, † to the entrance of Jezreel.

## CHAP. XIX.

1 Eliah threatned by Iezebel, fleeth to Beer-sheba, 4 In the wilderness being wearie of his life, is comforted by an Angel. 9 At Horeb God appeareth vnto him, sending him to anoint Hazael, Jehu, and Elisha. 19 Elisha taking leaue of his friends, followeth Elijah.

**A**Nd Ahab told Iezebel all that Eliah had done, and withall, how hee had slaine all the Prophets with the sword.

2 Then Iezebel sent a messenger vnto Eliah, saying, So let the gods do to me, and more also, if I make not thy life as the life of one of them, by to morrow about this time.

3 And when he saw that, hee arose, and went for his life, and came to Beer-sheba, which belongeth to Iudah, and left his seruant there.

4 But he himselfe went a dayes iourney into the wilderness, and came and sate downe vnder a Juniper tree: and hee requested † for himselfe that hee might die, and sayd, It is enough, now O LORD, take away my life: for I am not better then my fathers.

5 And as hee lay and slept vnder a Juniper tree, behold then, an Angel touched him, and sayd vnto him, Arise, and eate.

6 And he looked, and behold, there was a cake baken on the coales, and a cruse of water at his † head: and hee did eate and drinke, and laide him downe againe.

7 And the Angel of the LORD came againe the second time, and touched him, and sayd, Arise, and eate, because the iourney is too great for thee.

8 And hee arose, and did eate and

drinke, and went in the strength of that meate fourtie dayes and fourtie nights, vnto Horeb the mount of God.

9 And he came thither vnto a caue, and lodged there, and behold, the word of the LORD came to him, and he said vnto him, What doest thou here, Eliah?

10 And hee sayd, I haue bene very iealous for the LORD God of hostes: for the children of Israel haue forsaken thy Couenant, thowen downe thine Altars, and slaine thy Prophets with the sword: and I, euen I onely am left, and they seeke my life, to take it away.

11 And he sayd, Goe forth, and stand vpon the mount before the LORD. And beholde, the LORD passed by, and a great and strong winde rent the mountaines, and brake in pieces the rockes, before the LORD; but the LORD was not in the winde: and after the winde an earthquake, but the LORD was not in the earthquake.

12 And after the earthquake, a fire, but the LORD was not in the fire: and after the fire, a still small voice.

13 And it was so, when Eliah heard it, that he wrappd his face in his mantle, and went out, and stood in the entering in of the caue: and behold, there came a voice vnto him, and sayd, What doest thou here, Eliah?

14 And he sayd, I haue bene very iealous for the LORD God of hostes, because the children of Israel haue forsaken thy Couenant, thowen downe thine Altars, and slaine thy Prophets with the sword, and I, euen I onely am left, and they seeke my life, to take it away.

15 And the LORD sayd vnto him, Goe, returne on thy way to the wilderness of Damascus: and when thou comest, anoint Hazael to be King ouer Syria.

16 And Jehu the sonne of Nimshi shalt thou anoint to be king ouer Israel: and Elisha the sonne of Shaphat of Abel Beholah, shalt thou anoint to be Prophet in thy rounne.

17 And it shall come to passe, that him that escapeth the sword of Hazael, shall Jehu slay: and him that escapeth from the sword of Jehu, shall Elisha slay.

18 \*Pet || I haue left me seuen thou sand in Israel, all the knees which

\*Rom.ii.3.

\*Luk.4.27  
called Eli-  
seus.

\*2.King.  
9.1.3. ec-  
clus 48.8.

\*Rom.  
11.4.  
Or, I will  
leave.

† Heb. tie,  
or bundle.

† Heb. till  
thou come  
to Jezreel.

† Heb. for  
his life.

† Heb. bol-  
ster.



haue not bowed vnto Baal, and euery mouth which hath not kissed him.

19 **C** So hee departed thence and found Elifha the sonne of Shaphat, who was plowing with twelue yoke of oxen before him, and hee with the twelfth: and Eliah passed by him, and cast his mantle vpon him.

20 And he left the oxen, and ranne after Eliah, and said, Let mee, I pray thee, kisse my father and my mother, and then I wil follow thee: and he said vnto him, <sup>†</sup>Goe backe againe: for what haue I done to thee?

21 And he returned backe from him, and tooke a yoke of oxen, & slew them, and boyled their flesh with the instruments of the oxen, and gaue vnto the people, and they did eat: then he arose, and went after Eliah, and ministered vnto him.

# CHAP. XX.

1 Benhadad not content with Ahabs homage, besiegeth Samaria. 13 By the direction of a Prophet, the Syrians are slaine. 22 As the Prophet forewarned Ahab, the Syrians trusting in the valleys, come against him in Aphek. 28 By the word of the Prophet, and Gods iudgment, the Syrians are smitten againe. 31 The Syrians submitting themselves, Ahab sendeth Benhadad away with a couenant. 35 The Prophet vnder the parable of a prisoner, making Ahab to rudge himselfe, denounceth Gods iudgment against him.

**A**ND Benhadad the King of Syria gathered all his hoste together, and there were thirtie and two kings with him, and horses, and charets: and hee went by and besieged Samaria, and warred against it.

2 And hee sent messengers to Ahab king of Israel, into the city, and saide vnto him, Thus saith Benhadad,

3 Thy silver and thy gold is mine, thy wiues also, and thy children, euen the goodliest, are mine.

4 And the king of Israel answered, and said, By lord O King, according to thy saying, I am thine, and all that I haue.

5 And the messengers came againe, and saide, Thus speaketh Benhadad, saying, Although I haue sent vnto thee, saying, Thou shalt deliuer me thy silver, and thy gold, and thy wiues, and thy children:

6 Yet I will send my seruants vnto thee to morrow about this time, and they shall search thine house, and the houses of thy seruants: and it shall be, that whatsoener is <sup>†</sup>pleasant in thine eyes, they shall put it in their hand, and take it away.

7 Then the king of Israel called all the Elders of the land, and saide; Marke, I pray you, and see how this man seeketh mischief: for hee sent vnto me for my wiues, and for my children, and for my silver, and for my gold, and <sup>†</sup>I denied him not.

8 And all the Elders, and all the people said vnto him; Hearken not vnto him, nor consent.

9 Wherefore hee said vnto the messengers of Benhadad, Tell my lord the king, All that thou diddest send for to thy seruant at the first, I will doe: but this thing I may not doe. And the messengers departed, and brought him word againe.

10 And Benhadad sent vnto him, and said, The gods doe so vnto me and more also, if the dust of Samaria shall suffice for handiuls for all the people that <sup>†</sup>follow me.

11 And the king of Israel answered, and said, Tell him, Let not him that girdeth on his harnesse, boast himselfe, as he that putteth it off.

12 And it came to passe, when Benhadad heard this <sup>†</sup>message (as hee was drinking, he and the kings in the <sup>||</sup>pavilions) that hee said vnto his seruants, <sup>||</sup>Set your selues in aray. And they set themselves in aray against the citie.

13 **C** And behold, there <sup>†</sup>came a Prophet vnto Ahab king of Israel, saying, Thus saith the **L O R D**, Hast thou seene all this great multitude: behold, I will deliuer it into thine hand this day, and thou shalt knowe that I am the **L O R D**.

14 And Ahab saide, By whom: and he saide, Thus saith the **L O R D**, Euen by the <sup>||</sup>young men of the Princes of the prouinces: Then he said, who shall <sup>†</sup>order the battell: And hee answered, Thou.

15 Then he numbred the young men of the Princes of the prouinces, and they were two hundred and thirtie two: and after them hee numbred all the people, euen all the children of Israel, being seuen thousand.

16 And they went out at noone: But Benhadad

† Hebr. goe returne.

† Heb. def. rable.

† Heb. they not backe from him.

† Hebr. as myselfe.

† Heb. word. || Or, Tent.

|| Or, place the engines: and they placed engines. † Heb. apprehended.

|| Or, servants. † Heb. Bynd, or, tie.

† Heb. to were with Israel. || Or, were with Israel.



Benhadad was drinking himselfe drunke in the pavilions, hee and the kings, the thirty and two kings that helped him.

17 And the young men of the Princes of the Prouinces went out first, and Benhadad sent out, and they told him, saying, There are men come out of Samaria.

18 And he said, whether they be come out for peace, take them alive: or whether they be come out for warre, take them alive.

19 So these young men of the princes of the prouinces, came out of the citie, and the armie which followed them:

20 And they slew every one his man: and the Syrians fled, and Israel pursued them: and Benhadad the king of Syria escaped on an horse, with the horsemen.

21 And the king of Israel went out, and smote the horses and charrets, and slew the Syrians with a great slaughter.

22 And the Prophet came to the king of Israel, and said vnto him, Goe, strengthen thy selfe, and marke and see what thou doest: for at the returne of the yeere, the king of Syria will come vp against thee.

23 And the seruants of the King of Syria said vnto him, Their gods are gods of the hills, therefore they were stronger then wee: but let vs fight against them in the plaine, and surely we shall be stronger then they.

24 And doe this thing, Take the kings away, euery man out of his place, and put captaines in their rounes.

25 And number thee an armie, like the armie<sup>†</sup> that thou hast lost, horse for horse, and charet for charet: and wee will fight against them in the plaine, and surely wee shall be stronger then they. And hee hearkened vnto their voice, and did so.

26 And it came to passe at the returne of the yeere, that Benhadad numbred the Syrians, and went vp to Aphek, to fight against Israel.

27 And the children of Israel were numbred, and<sup>||</sup> were all present, and went against them: and the children of Israel pitched before them, like two little flockes of kids: but the Syrians filled the countrey.

28 And there came a man of God, and spake vnto the king of Israel, and

sayd, Thus sayth the LORD, Because the Syrians haue sayde, The LORD is God of the hills, but hee is not God of the valleys: therefore will I deliuer all this great multitude into thine hand, and yee shall know that I am the LORD.

29 And they pitched one ouer against the other seuen daies, and so it was, that in the seuenth day the battell was ioyned: and the children of Israel slew of the Syrians an hundred thousand footmen in one day.

30 But the rest fled to Aphek, into the citie, and there a wall fell vpon twentie and seuen thousand of the men that were left: and Benhadad fled, and came into the citie, into an inner chamber.

31 And his seruants said vnto him, Behold now, wee haue heard that the kings of the house of Israel are mercifull kings: let vs, I pray thee, put sackcloth on our loines, and ropes vpon our heads, and goe out to the king of Israel: peradventure he will saue thy life.

32 So they girded sackcloth on their loynes, and put ropes on their heads, and came to the king of Israel, and said, Thy seruant Benhadad saith, I pray thee, let me liue. And he said, Is he yet alive: he is my brother.

33 Now the men did diligently obserue whether any thing would come from him, and did hastily catch it: and they saide, Thy brother Benhadad. Then he said, Goe ye, bring him: then Benhadad came forth to him: and hee caused him to come vp into the charet.

34 And Benhadad said vnto him, The cities which my father tooke from thy father, I will restore, and thou shalt make streets for thee in Damascus, as my father made in Samaria. Then, said Ahab, I will send thee away with this covenant. So he made a covenant with him, and sent him away.

35 And a certaine man of the sonnes of the Prophets, saide vnto his neighbour in the word of the LORD, Smite me, I pray thee. And the man refused to smite him.

36 Then said he vnto him, Because thou hast not obeyed the voyce of the LORD, beholde, asloone as thou art departed from me, a lyon shal slay thee. And asloone as hee was departed from him, a lyon found him, and slew him.

37 Then he found another man, and said, Smite me, I pray thee. And the man

<sup>||</sup> Or, from chamber to chamber. Heb. into a chamber within a chamber.

<sup>†</sup> Heb. as he was fallen.

<sup>†</sup> Heb. so hee warre with Israel. <sup>||</sup> Or, were with small.



† Hebr. smiting and wounding.

man smote him, so that in <sup>†</sup> smiting hee wounded him.

38 So the prophet departed, and waited for the king by the way, and disguised himselfe with ashes vpon his face.

39 And as the king passed by, he cried vnto the king: and he saide, Thy seruant went out into the mids of the battell, and behold, a man turned aside, and brought a man vnto me, and said, Keep this man: if by any meanes he be murthering, then shall thy life be for his life, or else thou shalt <sup>†</sup> pay a talent of siluer.

† Hebr. weigh

40 And as thy seruant was busie here and there, <sup>†</sup> he was gone. And the king of Israel saide vnto him, So shall thy iudgement bee, thy selfe hast decided it.

† Hebr. hee was not.

41 And he halted, and tooke the ashes away from his face, and the king of Israel discerned him that hee was of the Prophets.

42 And hee said vnto him, Thus saith the LORD, \* Because thou hast let goe out of thy hand, a man whom I appointed to bitter destruction, therefore thy life shall goe for his life, and thy people for his people.

\* Chap. 22. 38.

43 And the king of Israel went to his house, heauie, and displeased, and came to Samaria.

## CHAP. XXI.

1 Ahab being denied Naboths vineyard, is grieved. 5 Iezabel writing letters against Naboth, he is condemned of blasphemie. 15 Ahab taketh possession of the vineyard. 17 Eliah denounceth iudgements against Ahab and Iezabel. 25 Wicked Ahab repenting, God deferrereth the iudgement.

**A**ND it came to passe after these things, that Naboth the Jezreelite had a vineyard, which was in Jezreel, hard by the palace of Ahab king of Samaria.

2 And Ahab spake vnto Naboth, saying, Giue me thy vineyard, that I may haue it for a garden of herbes, because it is neere vnto my house, and I will giue thee for it a better vineyard then it: or if it <sup>†</sup> seeme good to thee, I will giue thee the worth of it in money.

† Hebr. be good in thine eyes.

3 And Naboth said to Ahab, The LORD forbid it mee, that I should giue the inheritance of my fathers vnto thee.

4 And Ahab came into his house, heauie, and displeased, because of the word which Naboth the Jezreelite had spoken to him: for he had saide, I will not giue thee the inheritance of my fathers: and he laid him downe vpon his bed, and turned away his face, and would eate no bread.

5 But Iezabel his wife came to him, and said vnto him, why is thy spirit so sad, that thou eatest no bread:

6 And he said vnto her, Because I spake vnto Naboth the Jezreelite, and said vnto him, Giue mee thy vineyard for money, or else if it please thee, I will giue thee another vineyard for it: And he answered, I will not giue thee my vineyard.

7 And Iezabel his wife saide vnto him, Dost thou now gouerne the kingdom of Israel: Arise, and eate bread, and let thine heart bee merrie: I will giue thee the vineyard of Naboth the Jezreelite.

8 So shee wrote letters in Ahabs name, and sealed them with his seale, and sent the letters vnto the Elders, and to the Nobles that were in his citie dwelling with Naboth.

9 And she wrote in the letters, saying, Proclaime a fast, and let Naboth <sup>†</sup> on high among the people:

† Hebr. in the top of the people.

10 And let two men, sonnes of Belial before him, to beare witnes against him, saying, Thou diddest blaspheme God and the king: and then carie him out, and stone him that he may die.

11 And the men of his citie, euen the Elders and the Nobles who were the inhabitants in his citie, did as Iezabel had sent vnto them, and as it was written in the letters which she had sent vnto them.

12 They proclaimed a fast, and set Naboth on high among the people.

13 And there came in two men, children of Belial, and sate before him: and the men of Belial witnessed against him, euen against Naboth, in the presence of the people, saying, Naboth did blaspheme God and the king. Then they caried him forth out of the citie, and stoned him with stones, that hee died.

14 Then they sent to Iezabel, saying, Naboth is stoned, and is dead.

15 And it came to passe when Iezabel heard that Naboth was stoned and was dead, that Iezabel said to Ahab,



hab, Arise, take possession of the Vineyard of Naboth the Jezreelite, which hee refused to give thee for money: for Naboth is not alive, but dead.

16 And it came to passe when Ahab heard that Naboth was dead, that Ahab rose vp to goe downe to the Vineyard of Naboth the Jezreelite, to take possession of it.

17 And the word of the LORD came to Eliah the Tishbite, saying,

18 Arise, goe downe to meet Ahab king of Israel, which is in Samaria: behold, hee is in the Vineyard of Naboth, whither he is gone downe to possesse it.

19 And thou shalt speake vnto him, saying, Thus saith the LORD, Hast thou killed, and also taken possession: And thou shalt speake vnto him, saying, Thus saith the LORD; In the place where dogs licked the blood of Naboth, shall dogges lick thy blood, euen thine.

20 And Ahab said to Eliah, Hast thou found me, O mine enemy: And he answered, I haue found thee: because thou hast sold thy selfe to worke euill in the sight of the LORD.

21 Behold, \*I will bring euill vpon thee, and will take away thy posteritie, and will cut off from Ahab \*him that pisseth against the wall, and \*him that is shut vp, and left in Israel,

22 And will make thine house like the house of \*Jeroboam the sonne of Nebat, and like the house of \*Baasha the sonne of Abiah, for the prouocation wherewith thou hast prouoked mee to anger, and made Israel to sinne.

23 And \*of Jezebel also spake the LORD, saying, The dogs shall eate Jezebel by the wall of Jezreel.

24 Him that dieth of Ahab in the citie, the dogs shall eate: and him that dieth in the field, shall the foules of the aire eat.

25 But there was none like vnto Ahab, which did sell himselfe to worke wickednesse in the sight of the LORD, whom Jezebel his wife stirred vp.

26 And hee did very abominably in following Idoles, according to all things as did the Amorites, whom the LORD cast out before the children of Israel.

27 And it came to passe when Ahab heard those wordes, that hee rent his clothes, and put sackcloth vpon his

flesh, and fasted, and lay in sackcloth, and went softly.

28 And the word of the LORD came to Eliah the Tishbite, saying,

29 Seest thou how Ahab humbled himselfe before mee: because hee humbled himselfe before mee, I will not bring the euill in his dayes: but in his sonnes dayes will I bring the euill vpon his house.

## CHAP. XXII.

1 Ahab seduced by false prophets, according to the word of Micaiah, is slaine at Ramoth Gilead. 37 The dogges licked vp his blood, and Ahaziah succedeth him. 41 Iehoshaphats good reigne, 45 his acts. 50 Iehoram succedeth him. 51 Ahaziah's euil reigne.

And \*they continued three yeeres without warre betweene Syria and Israel. 2 And it came to passe on the third yere, that Iehoshaphat the King of Iudah came downe to the king of Israel.

3 (And the king of Israel said vnto his seruants, Know ye that Ramoth in Gilead is ours, and wee be still, and take it not out of the hand of the king of Syria:)

4 And hee said vnto Iehoshaphat, wilt thou goe with me to battell to Ramoth Gilead: And Iehoshaphat said to the king of Israel, \*I am as thou art, my people as thy people, my horses as thy horses.

5 And Iehoshaphat said vnto the king of Israel, Enquire, I pray thee, at the word of the LORD to day.

6 Then the king of Israel gathered the prophets together about foure hundred men, and said vnto them, Shall I goe against Ramoth Gilead to battell, or shall I forbear: And they said, Goe vp, for the LORD shall deliuer it into the hand of the king.

7 And Iehoshaphat said, Is there not here a Prophet of the LORD besides, that we might enquire of him:

8 And the king of Israel said vnto Iehoshaphat, There is yet one man, (Micaiah the sonne of Jimlah) by whom we may enquire of the LORD: but I hate him, for he doth not prophesie good concerning me, but euill. And Iehoshaphat said, Let not the King say so.

9 Then the king of Israel called an

\* Chap. 14.  
10. 2. king.  
9. 8.  
\* 1. Sam.  
25. 22.  
\* Chap. 14.  
10.

\* Chap. 15.  
29.  
\* Chap. 16.  
3.

\* King. 9.  
36.  
[Or, ditch.

[Or, incited.

\* 1. Chron.  
18. 1. &c.

† Hebr. silent from the king it.

\* 2. King. 3.  
7.



# Micaiah prophecieth I.Kings. Ahabs destruction.

Or, Esmuch.

an Officer, and said, Hasten hither Micaiah the sonne of Imiah.

Heb. floore.

10 And the King of Israel and Jehoshaphat the King of Judah late each on his throne, hauing put on their robes, in a boyd place in the entrance of the gate of Samaria, and all the Prophets prophecied before them.

11 And Zedekiah the sonne of Che-naamah made him homes of yron: and he sayd, Thus saith the LORD, with these shalt thou push the Syrians, vntill thou haue consumed them.

12 And all the Prophets prophecied so, saying; Goe by to Ramoth Gilead, and prosper: for the LORD shall deliuer it into the kings hand.

13 And the messenger that was gone to call Micaiah, spake vnto him, saying, Behold now, the words of the prophets declare good vnto the King with one mouth: let thy word, I pray thee, bee like the word of one of them, and speake that which is good.

14 And Micaiah sayde, As the LORD liueth, what the LORD saith vnto me, that will I speake.

15 So he came to the king, and the king sayd vnto him, Micaiah, shall wee goe against Ramoth Gilead to battell, or shall we forbear: And he answered him, Go, and prosper: for the LORD shall deliuer it into the hand of the king.

16 And the king said vnto him, How many times shall I aduise thee, that thou tell me nothing but that which is true, in the Name of the LORD?

17 And hee sayd, I saw all Israel scattered vpon the hills, as sheepe that haue not a shepheard. And the LORD said, These haue no master, let them returne every man to his house in peace.

18 And the King of Israel said vnto Jehoshaphat, Did I not tell thee, that he would propheticie no good concerning me, but euill?

19 And he said, heare thou therefore the word of the LORD: I sawe the LORD sitting on his Throne, and all the hoste of heauen standing by him, on his right hand and on his left.

Or, deceiue.

20 And the LORD said, who shall perswade Ahab, that hee may goe by and fall at Ramoth Gilead: And one sayd on this manner, and another said on that manner.

21 And there came forth a spirit, and stood before the LORD, and said, I will perswade him.

22 And the LORD said vnto him, wherewith: And hee sayd, I will goe forth, and I will be a lying spirit in the mouth of all his prophets. And he said, Thou shalt perswade him, and preuaile also: Goe forth, and doe so.

23 Now therfore behold, the LORD hath put a lying spirit in the mouth of all these thy prophets, and the LORD hath spoken euill concerning thee.

24 But Zedekiah the sonne of Che-naamah went neere, and smote Micaiah on the cheeke, and said, \* Which way went the Spirit of the LORD from me, to speake vnto thee?

\* 2. Chron. 18. 23.

25 And Micaiah sayde, Beholde, thou shalt see in that day, when thou shalt goe into an inner chamber, to hide thy selfe.

Or, from chamber to chamber. Heb. chamber in a chamber.

26 And the King of Israel sayde, Take Micaiah, and cary him backe vnto Amon the gouernour of the cite, and to Joash the kings sonne:

27 And say, Thus sayth the King, put this fellow in the prison, and feede him with bread of affliction, and with water of affliction, vntil I come in peace.

28 And Micaiah saide, If thou returne at all in peace, the LORD hath not spoken by me. And he said, Hearken, O people, euery one of you.

29 So the King of Israel, and Jehoshaphat the king of Judah, went by to Ramoth Gilead.

30 And the king of Israel said vnto Jehoshaphat, I wil disguise my selfe, & enter into the battell, but put thou on thy robes. And the King of Israel disguised himselfe, & went into the battell.

Or, when hee waite to disguise himselfe and enter into the battell.

31 But the King of Syria commanded his thirtie and two Captaines that had rule ouer his charrets, saying, Fight neither with small nor great, saue only with the king of Israel.

32 And it came to passe, when the captaines of the charrets saw Jehoshaphat, that they said, Surely it is the king of Israel. And they turned aside to fight against him: and Jehoshaphat cryed out.

33 And it came to passe, when the captaines of the charrets perceiued that it was not the king of Israel, that they turned backe from pursuing him.

34 And a certaine man drew a bow at a venture, and smote the king of Israel betweene the ioynts of the harnessse: wherfore hee sayd vnto the driuer of his charret, Turne thine hand, and

Heb. in his simplicity. Heb. ioynt and the breastplate.



and cary me out of the holte, for I am wounded.

35 And the battell <sup>†</sup> increased that day: and the king was stayed vp in his charet against the Syrians, and died at euen: and the blood ranne out of the wound, into the <sup>†</sup> mids of the charet.

36 And there went a proclamation throughout the holte, about the going downe of the Sunne, saying, Euery man to his cite, and euery man to his owne country.

37 <sup>†</sup> So the King died, and <sup>†</sup> was brought to Samaria, and they buried the king in Samaria.

38 And one washed the charet in the poole of Samaria, and the dogges licked by his blood, and they washed his armour, according <sup>\*</sup> vnto the word of the **LORD** which he spake.

39 Now the rest of the actes of Ahab, and all that he did, and the Juory house which he made, and all the cities that he built, are they not written in the booke of the Chronicles of the Kings of Israel:

40 So Ahab slept with his fathers, and Ahaziah his sonne reigned in his stead.

41 <sup>\*</sup> And <sup>\*</sup> Jehoshaphat the sonne of Asa began to reigne ouer Iudah in the fourth yeere of Ahab King of Israel.

42 Jehoshaphat was thirtie and five yeeres olde when hee began to reigne, and he reigned twentie and five yeeres in Ierusalem: and his mothers name was Azubah the daughter of Shilhi.

43 And he walked in all the wayes of Asa his father, hee turned not aside from it, doing that which was right in the eyes of the **LORD**: neuerthelesse,

the high places were not taken away: for the people offered and burnt incense yet in the high places.

44 And Jehoshaphat made peace with the king of Israel.

45 Now the rest of the actes of Jehoshaphat, and his might that hee shewed, and how he warred, are they not written in the booke of the Chronicles of the Kings of Iudah:

46 And the remnant of the Sodomites which remained in the dayes of his father Asa, he tooke out of the land.

47 There was then no king in Edom: a deputie <sup>was</sup> king.

48 Jehoshaphat <sup>||</sup> made shippes of Charthill to goe to Ophir for golde: but they went not, for the shippes were broken at Ezion Geber.

49 Then said Ahaziah the sonne of Ahab vnto Jehoshaphat, Let my seruants goe with thy seruants in the ships: But Jehoshaphat would not.

50 <sup>†</sup> And Jehoshaphat slept with his fathers, and was buried with his fathers in the cite of Dauid his father: and Iehoram his sonne reigned in his stead.

51 Ahaziah the sonne of Ahab began to reigne ouer Israel in Samaria the seenteenth yeere of Jehoshaphat king of Iudah, and reigned two yeeres ouer Israel.

52 And he did euill in the sight of the **LORD**, and walked in the way of his father, and in the way of his mother, and in the way of Ieroboam the sonne of Nebat, who made Israel to sinne.

53 For he serued Baal, and worshipped him, and prouoked to anger the **LORD** God of Israel, according vnto all that his father had done.

<sup>†</sup> Heb. made  
sicke.  
<sup>†</sup> Heb. af-  
fected.

<sup>†</sup> Heb. bo-  
some.

<sup>†</sup> Heb. came.

<sup>\*</sup> Chap. 21.  
19.

<sup>\*</sup> 2. Chron.  
20. 31.

<sup>||</sup> Or, had  
ten ships.





# THE SECOND BOOKE of the Kings, commonly called, The fourth Booke of the Kings.

## CHAP. I.

1 Moab rebelleth. 2 Ahaziah, sending to Baalzebub, hath his iudgement by Eliiah. 5 Eliiah twise bringeth fire from heauen vpon them whom Ahaziah sent to apprehend him. 13 He pitieth the third captaine, and encouraged by an Angel, telleth the King of his death. 17 Ichoram succedeth Ahaziah.



hen Moab rebelled against Israel: after the death of Ahab.

2 And Ahaziah fel downe thorow a lattesse in his vpper chamber that was in Samaria, and was sicke: and he sent messengers, and said vnto them, Goe, enquire of Baalzebub the god of Ekron, whether I shal recouer of this diseale.

3 But the Angel of the LORD said to Eliiah the Tishbite, Arise, goe vp to meete the messengers of the king of Samaria, and say vnto them, Is it not because there is not a God in Israel, that ye goe to enquire of Baalzebub the god of Ekron?

4 Now therefore, thus sayeth the LORD, Thou shalt not come downe from that bed on which thou art gone vp, but shalt surely die. And Eliiah departed.

5 And when the messengers turned backe vnto him, he said vnto them, why are ye now turned backe?

6 And they said vnto him, There came a man vp to meet vs, and said vnto vs, Goe, turne againe vnto the king that sent you, and say vnto him, Thus saith the LORD, Is it not because there is not a God in Israel, that thou sendest to enquire of Baalzebub the god of Ekron: therefore thou shalt not come

downe from that bedde on which thou art gone vp, but shalt surely die.

7 And hee said vnto them, <sup>†</sup> what manner of man was he which came vp to meet you, and told you these words?

<sup>†</sup> Heb. what was the manner of the man?

8 And they answered him, He was an hairy man, and girt with a girdle of leather about his loynes: and he said, It is Eliiah the Tishbite.

9 Then the King sent vnto him a captaine of fiftie, with his fiftie: and he went vp to him, (and behold, he sate on the top of an hill) and hee spake vnto him, Thou man of God, the king hath said, Come downe.

10 And Eliiah answered, and said to the captaine of fiftie, If I be a man of God, then let fire come downe from heauen, and consume thee and thy fiftie. And there came downe fire from heauen, and consumed him and his fiftie.

11 Againe also hee sent vnto him another captaine of fiftie, with his fiftie: And hee answered, and said vnto him, O man of God, Thus hath the king said, Come downe quickly.

12 And Eliiah answered, and saide vnto them, If I be a man of God, let fire come downe from heauen, and consume thee, and thy fiftie. And the fire of God came downe from heauen, and consumed him, and his fiftie.

13 And hee sent againe a captaine of the third fiftie, with his fiftie: and the third captaine of fiftie went vp, and came and fell on his knees before Eliiah, and besought him, and saide vnto him, Oh man of God, I pray thee, let my life, and the life of these fiftie thy seruants, be precious in thy sight.

<sup>†</sup> Heb. besuch.

14 Behold, there came fire downe from heauen, and burnt vp the two captaines of the former fifties, with their fifties: Therefore let my life now be precious in thy sight.

15 And

\* Chap. 3.  
5.

<sup>†</sup> Heb. she  
bed, whether  
thou art  
gone vp, thou  
shalt not  
come downe  
from it.



15 And the Angel of the LORD said vnto Elijah, Goe downe with him, be not afraid of him. And he arose, and went downe with him vnto the king.

16 And he said vnto him, Thus saith the LORD, Forasmuch as thou hast sent messengers to enquire of Baalzebub the god of Ekron (is it not because there is no God in Israel, to enquire of his word?) therefore thou shalt not come downe off that bed on which thou art gone vp, but shalt surely die.

17 **C** So he died, according to the worde of the LORD which Eliah had spoken: and Jehoram reigned in his stead, in the second yeere of Jehoram the sonne of Jehoshaphat king of Iudah, because he had no sonne.

18 Now the rest of the actes of Ahaziah, which hee did, are they not written in the booke of the Chronicles of the kings of Israel?

## CHAP. II.

1 Elijah, taking his leaue of Elisha, with his mantle diuident Iordan, 9 and granting Elisha his request, is taken vp by a fierie charret into heauen. 12 Elisha, diuident Iordan with Elijahs mantle, is acknowledged his successor.

16 The young prophets, hardly obtaining leaue to seeke Elijah, could not finde him. 19 Elisha with salt, healeth the vnwholesome waters. 23 Beares destroy the children that mocked Elisha.

**A**ND it came to passe when the LORD would take vp Elijah into heauen by a whirlewinde, that Elijah went with Elisha from Gilgal.

2 And Elijah said vnto Elisha, Tarie here, I pray thee: for the LORD hath sent me to Bethel: and Elisha said vnto him, As the LORD liueth, and as thy soule liueth, I wil not leaue thee. So they went downe to Bethel.

3 And the sonnes of the Prophets that were at Bethel, came forth to Elisha, and said vnto him, Knowest thou that the LORD will take away thy master from thy head to day? And he said, Yea, I know it, holde you your peace.

4 And Elijah said vnto him, Elisha, tarie here, I pray thee: for the LORD hath sent me to Jericho: And hee said, As the LORD liueth, and as thy soule liueth, I will not leaue thee. So they came to Jericho.

5 And the sonnes of the Prophets that were at Jericho came to Elisha, and said vnto him, Knowest thou that the LORD will take away thy master from thy head to day? and hee answered, Yea, I knowe it, holde you your peace.

6 And Elijah said vnto him, Tarie, I pray thee, here: for the LORD hath sent me to Jordan. And he said, As the LORD liueth, and as thy soule liueth, I will not leaue thee. And they two went on.

7 And fiftie men of the sonnes of the Prophets went, and stood to view afarre off: and they two stood by Jordan.

† Hebr. in fight, or ouer against.

8 And Elijah tooke his mantle, and wrapt it together, and smote the waters, and they were diuided hither and thither, so that they two went ouer on drie ground.

9 **C** And it came to passe when they were gone ouer, that Elijah said vnto Elisha, Alke what I shall doe for thee, before I be taken away from thee. And Elisha said, I pray thee, let a double portion of thy spirit be vpon me.

10 And hee said, † Thou hast asked a hard thing: neuerthelesse, if thou see me, when I am taken from thee, it shall be so vnto thee: but if not, it shall not be so.

† Hebr. thou hast done hard in asking.

11 And it came to passe as they still went on and talked, that beholde, there appeared a charret of fire, and horses of fire, and parted them both asunder, and \*Elijah went vp by a whirlewinde into heauen.

\*Eccles. 48  
9. 1. mac. 2. 58.

12 **C** And Elisha saw it, and he cried, \*My father, my father, the charret of Israel, and the horsemen thereof. And he saw him no more: and he tooke hold of his owne cloathes, and rent them in two pecies.

\* Chap. 13. 14.

13 He tooke vp also the mantle of Elijah that fell from him, and went back, and stood by the † banke of Jordan.

† Hebr. lip.

14 And he tooke the mantle of Eliah that fell from him, and smote the waters, and said, Where is the LORD God of Eliah: and when hee also had smitten the waters, they parted hither and thither: and Elisha went ouer.

15 And when the sonnes of the Prophets which were to view at Jericho, saw him, they said, The spirit of Eliah doth rest on Elisha: And they came to meet him, and bowed themselves to the ground before him.

\* Verse 7.



† Hebr.  
somes of  
strength.

† Hebr. one  
of the moun-  
taines.

16 And they said vnto him, Behold now, there bee with thy seruants fiftie † strong men, let them goe, we pray thee, and seeke thy master: lest peraduenture the Spirit of the LORD hath taken him vp, and cast him vpon † some mountaine, or into some valley. And he said, Ye shall not send.

17 And when they bryged him, till he was ashamed, he said, Send. They sent therefore fiftie men, and they sought three dayes, but found him not.

18 And when they came againe to him (for he taried at Jericho) hee said vnto them, Did I not say vnto you, Goe not?

19 And the men of the city said vnto Elisha, Behold, I pray thee, the situation of this city is pleasant, as my lord seeth: but the water is nought, and the ground † barren.

† Hebr. caus-  
ing to mis-  
carry.

20 And hee said, Bring mee a new cruse, and put salt therein. And they brought it to him.

21 And he went forth vnto the spring of the waters, and cast the salt in there, and said, Thus saith the LORD, I haue healed these waters: there shall not be from thence any more death, or barren land.

22 So the waters were healed vnto this day, according to the saying of Elisha, which he spake.

23 And he went vp from thence vnto Bethel: and as hee was going vp by the way, there came forth little children out of the citie, and mocked him, and said vnto him, Goe vp thou bald head, Goe vp thou bald head.

24 And hee turned backe, and looked on them, and cursed them in the name of the LORD: and there came forth two thee Beares out of the wood, and tare fortie and two children of them.

25 And hee went from thence to mount Carmel, and from thence he returned to Samaria.

### CHAP. III.

1 Iehorams reigne. 4 Mesha rebelleth. 6 Iehoram, with Iehoshaphat, and the king of Edom, being distressed for want of water, by Elisha obtaineth water, and promise of victory. 21 The Moabites deceived by the colour of the water, comming to spoile, are ouercome. 26 The king of Moab, by sacrificing the king of Edoms sonne, raiseth the siege.

**N**OW Iehoram the sonne of Ahab began to reigne ouer Israel in Samaria, the eighteenth yere of Iehoshaphat king of Iudah, and reigned twelue yeres.

2 And he wrought euill in the sight of the LORD, but not like his father and like his mother: for hee put away the † image of Baal that his father had made.

† Hebr.  
statue.

3 Neuerthelesse, hee cleaued vnto the sinnes of Ieroboam the sonne of Nebat, which made Israel to sinne: he departed not therefrom.

4 And Betha king of Moab was a sheepe-master, and rendred vnto the king of Israel an hundred thousand lambes, and an hundred thousand rammes, with the wooll.

5 But it came to passe when \* Ahab was dead, that the king of Moab rebelled against the king of Israel.

\* Chap. 1.  
1.

6 And king Iehoram went out of Samaria the same time, and numbred all Israel.

7 And he went, and sent to Iehoshaphat the King of Iudah, saying, The king of Moab hath rebelled against mee: wilt thou goe with mee against Moab to battell: and he said, I will goe vp: \* I am as thou art, my people as thy people, and my horses as thy horses.

\* 1. King.  
22-4.

8 And he said, which way shall we goe vp: And he answered, The way through the wilderness of Edom.

9 So the king of Israel went, and the king of Iudah, and the king of Edom: and they fetcht a compassse of seuen dayes iourney: and there was no water for the hoste, and for the cattell † that followed them.

† Hebr. at  
their feet.

10 And the king of Israel said, Alas, that the LORD hath called these three kings together, to deliuer them into the hand of Moab.

11 But Iehoshaphat said, Is there not here a prophet of the LORD, that we may enquire of the LORD by him: And one of the king of Israels seruants answered, and said, Here is Elisha the sonne of Shaphat, which powred water on the hands of Eliab.

12 And Iehoshaphat saide, The word of the LORD is with him. So the king of Israel, & Iehoshaphat, and the king of Edom went downe to him.

13 And Elisha saide vnto the king of Israel,



Israel, what haue I to doe with thee: Set thee to the prophets of thy father, and to the prophets of thy mother. And the king of Israel said vnto him, Say: for the LORD hath called these three kings together, to deliuer them into the hand of Moab.

14 And Elisha said, As the LORD of hostes lueth, before whom I stand, Surely were it not that I regard the presence of Jehoshaphat the King of Iudah, I would not looke toward thee, nor see thee.

15 But now bring me a minstrell. And it came to passe when the minstrell played, that the hand of the LORD came vpon him.

16 And hee sayde, Thus sayth the LORD, Make this valley full of ditches.

17 For thus sayth the LORD, Bee shall not see winde, neither shall ye see raine, yet that valley shall be filled with water, that ye may drinke, both ye, and your cattell, and your beasts.

18 And this is but a light thing in the sight of the LORD, he will deliuer the Moabites also into your hand.

† Heb. grieue

19 And ye shall smite euery fenced citie, and euery choice citie, and shall fell euery good tree, and stop all welles of water, and † marre euery good piece of land with stones.

20 And it came to passe in the morning when the meate offering was offered, that behold, there came water by the way of Edom, and the countrey was filled with water.

† Heb. were cryed together.

† Heb. giue himselfe with a girde.

21 And when all the Moabites heard that the kings were come vp to fight against them, they † gathered all that were able to † put on armour, and vpward, and stood in the border.

22 And they rose vp early in the morning, and the Sunne shone vpon the water, and the Moabites saue the water on the other side as red as blood.

† Heb. destroyed.

23 And they said, This is blood: the kings are surely † slaine, and they haue smitten one another: now therefore, Moab, to the spoile.

† Or, they smote in it, euen smiting.

24 And when they came to the campe of Israel, the Israelites rose vp and smote the Moabites, so that they fledde before them: but they went forward smiting the Moabites, euen in their countrey.

25 And they beat downe the cities, and on euery good piece of land cast

euery man his stone, and filled it, and they stopped all the welles of water, and felled all the good trees: † onely in Kirharafeleth left they the stones there of: howbeit the slingers went about it, and smote it.

† Heb. onely he left the stones there of in Kirharafeleth.

26 And when the king of Moab saue that the battell was too sore for him, he tooke with him seuen hundred men that drewe swordes, to breake thorrow euen vnto the king of Edom: but they could not.

27 Then hee tooke his eldest sonne that should haue reigned in his stead, and offered him for a burnt offering vpon the wall: and there was great indignation against Israel, and they departed from him, and returned to their owne land.

### CHAP. IIII.

1 Elisha multiplieth the widowes oyle. 8 Hee giueth a sonne to the good Shunammite.

18 Hee raiseth againe her dead sonne. 38 At Gilgal hee healeth the deadly pottage.

42 Hee satisfieth an hundred men with twentie loaves.

**N**OW there cryed a certaine woman of the wiues of the sonnes of the prophets vnto Elisha, saying, Thy seruant my husband is dead, and thou knowest that thy seruant did feare the LORD: and the creditour is come to take vnto him my two sonnes to be bondmen.

2 And Elisha said vnto her, what shall I doe for thee: Tell mee, what hast thou in the house: And shee sayd, Thine handmaid hath not any thing in the house, saue a pot of oyle.

3 Then hee said, Goe, borrow thee vessels abroad, of all thy neighbours: euen emptie vessels, † borrow not a few.

† Or, scant not.

4 And when thou art come in, thou shalt shut the doore vpon thee, and vpon thy sonnes, and shalt powre out into all those vessels, and thou shalt set aside that which is full.

5 So shee went from him, and shut the doore vpon her, & vpon her sonnes: who brought the vessels to her, and shee powred out.

6 And it came to passe, when the vessels were full, that shee said vnto her sonne, Bring me yet a vessell. And hee said vnto her, There is not a vessell more. And the oyle stayed.



Or, cred-  
itor.

† Heb. there  
was a day.

† Heb. laid  
bold on him.

7 Then she came, and told the man of God: and he said, Goe, sell the oyle, and pay thy debt, and live thou and thy children of the rest.

8 And it fell on a day, that Elisha passed to Shunem, where was a great woman; and shee † constrained him to eate bread: And so it was, that as oft as he passed by, hee turned in thither to eate bread.

9 And shee said vnto her husband, Behold now, I perceiue that this is an holy man of God, which passeth by vs continually.

10 Let vs make a little chamber, I pray thee, on the wall, and let vs set for him there a bed, and a table, and a stoole, and a candlesticke: and it shall be when he commeth to vs, that hee shall turne in thither.

11 And it fell on a day that hee came thither, and hee turned into the chamber, and lay there.

12 And he said to Gehazi his seruant, Call this Shunammite. And when hee had called her, she stood before him.

13 And he said vnto him, Say, now vnto her, Behold, thou hast bene carefull for vs with all this care: what is to be done for thee: wouldst thou be spoken for to the king, or to the captaine of the hoste: And she answered, I dwell among mine owne people.

14 And he said, what then is to bee done for her: And Gehazi answered, Verily she hath no child, and her husband is old.

15 And he said, Call her. And when he had called her, she stood in the doore.

\* Gen. 18.

10.

† Heb. set  
time.

16 And he said, About this † season, according to the time of life, thou shalt imbrace a sonne. And she said, Nay my lord, thou man of God, doe not lie vnto thine handmaid.

17 And the woman conceived, and bare a sonne at that season, that Elisha had said vnto her, according to the time of life.

18 And when the child was grown, it fell on a day that hee went out to his father, to the reapers.

19 And he said vnto his father, My head, my head: and he said to a ladde, Carie him to his mother.

20 And when he had taken him, and brought him to his mother, hee sate on her knees till noone, and then died.

21 And she went by, and laid him on the bed of the man of God, and shut the

doore vpon him, and went out.

22 And she called vnto her husband, and said, Send me, I pray thee, one of the yong men, and one of the asses, that I may runne to the man of God, and come againe.

23 And he said, wherefore wilt thou goe to him to day: it is neither newe moone nor Sabbath. And shee said, It shall be † well.

† Heb. peace.

24 Then shee saddled an asse, and said to her seruant, Drive, and goe forward: † slacke not thy riding for mee, except I bid thee.

† Hebre.  
straine me  
for me to  
ride.

25 So she went, and came vnto the man of God to mount Carmel: and it came to passe when the man of God saw her afarre off, that hee said to Gehazi his seruant, Behold, yonder is that Shunammite:

26 Runne now, I pray thee, to meet her, and say vnto her, Is it well with thee: is it well with thy husband: is it well with the child: And she answered, It is well.

27 And when shee came to the man of God to the hill, shee caught † him by the feet: but Gehazi came neere to thrust her away. And the man of God saide, Let her alone, for her soule is † deured within her: and the LORD hath hid it from me, and hath not told me.

† Heb. by his  
feet.

28 Then shee said, Did I desire a sonne of my LORD: did I not say, Doe not deure me:

† Heb. deure

29 Then he said to Gehazi, Gird by thy loines, and take my staffe in thine hand, and goe thy way: if thou meete any man, salute him not: and if any salute thee, answere him not againe: and lay my staffe vpon the face of the childe.

30 And the mother of the childe said, As the LORD liueth, and as thy soule liueth, I will not leaue thee. And he arose, and followed her.

31 And Gehazi passed on before them, and laid the staffe vpon the face of the childe, but there was neither voyce, nor † hearing: wherefore he went againe to meete him, and tolde him, saying, The childe is not awaked.

† Heb. atten-  
tion.

32 And when Elisha was come into the house, behold, the childe was dead, and laid vpon his bed.

33 He went in therefore, and shut the doore vpon them thaine, and prayed vnto the LORD.

34 And he went by, and lay vpon the childe, and put his mouth vpon his mouth, and his eyes vpon his eyes, and his

† Heb. en-  
tombing.

† Or, in  
the  
grave.

† John 6.  
11.



his hands vpon his hands, and he stretched himself vpon the child, and the flesh of the child waxed warme.

35 Then he returned, and walked in the house to and fro, and went by, and stretched himself vpon him: and the child opened his eyes.

36 And hee called Gehazi, and said, Call this Shunammite. So hee called her: and when shee was come in vnto him, he said, Take by thy sonne.

37 Then she went in, and fell at his feet, and bowed her selfe to the ground, and tooke by her sonne, and went out.

38 And Elisha came againe to Gilgal, and there was a dearth in the land, and the sonnes of the Prophets were sitting before him: and hee said vnto his seruant, Set on the great pot, and seethe pottage for the sonnes of the Prophets.

39 And one went out into the field to gather herbes, and found a wild vine, and gathered thereof wilde gourds his lap full, and came and thred them into the pot of pottage: for they knew them not.

40 So they powred out for the men to eat: and it came to passe as they were eating of the pottage, that they cried out, and said, O thou man of God, there is death in the pot. And they could not eate thereof.

41 But he said, Then bring meale. And he cast it into the pot: And he said, Powdze out for the people, that they may eat. And there was no harme in the pot.

42 And there came a man from Baal-Shalisha, and brought the man of God bread of the first fruits, twentie loaves of barley, and full eares of come in the huske thereof: and he said, Giue vnto the people, that they may eate.

43 And his seruitour saide, What should I set this before an hundred men: he said againe, Giue the people, that they may eate: for thus saith the LORD, \* They shall eate, and shall leaue thereof.

44 So he set it before them, and they did eate, and left thereof, according to the word of the LORD.

### CHAP. V.

1 Naaman, by the report of a captiue mayd, is sent to Samaria to be cured of his leprosie. 8

Elisha, sending him to Iordan, cureth him.

15 Here refusing Naamans gifts; granteth

him some of the earth. 20 Gehazi, abusing his masters name vnto Naaman, is smitten with leprosie.

**N**OW Naaman captaine of the host of the king of Syria, was a great man with his master, and honourable, because by him the LORD had giuen deliuerance vnto Syria: he was also a mighty man in valour, but he was a leper.

2 And the Syrians had gone out by companies, and had brought away captiue out of the land of Israel a little maid, & she waited on Naamans wife.

3 And shee saide vnto her mistresse, Would God my lord were with the Prophet that is in Samaria, for hee would recover him of his leprosie.

4 And one went in, and tolde his lord, saying, Thus and thus saide the mayd that is of the land of Israel.

5 And the king of Syria said, Goe to, Goe, and I will send a letter vnto the king of Israel. And hee departed, and tooke with him ten talents of silver, and fixe thousand pieces of gold, and ten changes of raiment.

6 And hee brought the letter to the king of Israel, saying, Now when this letter is come vnto thee, behold, I haue therewith sent Naaman my seruant to thee, that thou mayest recover him of his leprosie.

7 And it came to passe when the king of Israel had read the letter, that he rent his clothes, and said, Am I God, to kill and to make aliue, that this man doeth send vnto me, to recover a man of his leprosie: wherefore consider, I pray you, and see how he seeketh a quarrell against me.

8 And it was so when Elisha the man of God had heard, that the king of Israel had rent his clothes, that he sent to the king, saying, Wherefore hast thou rent thy clothes: Let him come now to mee, and he shall know that there is a Prophet in Israel.

9 So Naaman came with his horses, and with his charret, and stood at the doore of the house of Elisha.

10 And Elisha sent a messenger vnto him, saying, Goe and wash in Iordane seven times, and thy flesh shall come againe to thee, and thou shalt be cleane.

11 But Naaman was wroth, and went away, and saide, Beholde, I thought, he will surely come out to me

† Heb. once  
higher, and  
once thither.

† Heb. be-  
fore.

† Or, graci-  
ous. Heb.  
lifted vp, or  
accepted in  
commenace.  
† Or, victory.

† Heb. was  
before.

† Heb. be-  
fore.

† Heb. ga-  
ther in.

† Heb. in  
his hand.

† Heb. eul  
thing.

† Or, in his  
sarp, or gar-  
ment.

\* Iohn 6.  
11.

† Heb. said.  
Or, I said  
with my  
selfe, He will  
surely come  
out &c.



† Hebr.  
moone vp  
and downe.  
|| Or, A.

and stand, and call on the Name of the LORD his God,† and strike his hand ouer the place, and recouer the leper.

12 Are not || Abana and Pharpar, ri- uers of Damascus, better then all the waters of Israel: May I not wash in them, and be cleane: So he turned, and went away in a rage.

13 And his seruants came neere and spake vnto him, and said, My father, if the Prophet had bid thee do some great thing, wouldest thou not haue done it: how much rather then, when hee saith to thee, wash and be cleane:

14 Then went he downe, and dip- ped himselfe seuen times in Jordan, ac- cording to the saying of the man of God: and his flesh came againe like vnto the flesh of a little childe, and he was cleane.

15 ¶ And he returned to the man of God, he and all his company, and came, and stood before him: and he said, Be- hold, now I know that there is no God in all the earth, but in Israel: now therefore, I pray thee, take a blessing of thy servant.

16 But he said, As the LORD li- ueth, before whom I stand, I will re- ceine none: And hee begged him to take it, but he refused.

17 And Naaman said, Shall there not then, I pray thee, be giuen to thy seruant two mules burden of earth: for thy seruant wil henceforth offer nei- ther burnt offering, nor sacrifice vnto other gods, but vnto the LORD.

18 In this thing the LORD par- don thy seruant, that when my master goeth into the house of Rimmon to worship there, and hee leaneth on my hand, and I bow my selfe in the house of Rimmon: when I bow downe my selfe in the house of Rimmon, the LORD pardon thy seruant in this thing.

19 And he said vnto him, Go in peace. So he departed from him,† a little way.

20 ¶ But Gehazi the seruant of E- lisha the man of God, said, Behold, my master hath spared Naaman this Sy- rian, in not receiuing at his hands that which hee brought: but as the LORD liueth, I wil runne after him, and take somewhat of him.

21 So Gehazi followed after Naa- man: and when Naaman saw him running after him, hee lighted downe from the charet to meet him, and said,† Is all well:

22 And he said, All is well: my ma- ster hath sent me, saying, Behold, euen now there be come to mee from mount Ephraim two yong men, of the sonnes of the Prophets: Giue them, I pray thee, a talent of siluer, and two changes of garments.

23 And Naaman said, Wee content, take two talents: and hee bigged him, and bound two talents of siluer in two bags, with two changes of garments, and layde them vpon two of his ser- uants, and they bare them before him.

24 And when he came to the towne, he tooke them from their hand, and be- stowed them in the house, and hee let the men goe, and they departed.

25 But he went in, and stood before his master: and Elisha said vnto him, whence comest thou, Gehazi: And hee said, Thy seruant went† no whither.

26 And he said vnto him, Went not mine heart with thee, when the man tur- ned againe from his charet to meete thee: Is it a time to receiue money, and to receiue garments, and Oliue yards, and Vineyards, and sheepe, and oxen, and men seruants, and mayd seruants:

27 The leprosie therefore of Naa- man shall cleane vnto thee, and vnto thy seede for euer: And hee went out from his presence a leper as white as snow.

## CHAP. VI.

1 Elisha giuing leaue to the yong Prophets to enlarge their dwellings, causeth yron to swim.

8 Hee discloseth the king of Syria his coun- sell. 13 The armie which was sent to Do- than to apprehend Elisha, is smitten with blindness: 19 Being brought into Sama- ria, they are dismissed in peace. 24 The fa- mine in Samaria, causeth women to eate their owne children. 30 The king sendeth to slay Elisha.



And the sonnes of the Pro- phets laide vnto Elisha, Beholde now, the place where wee dwell with thee, is too strait for vs:

2 Let vs goe, wee pray thee, vnto Jordane, and take thence euery man a beame, and let vs make vs a place there where we may dwell. And hee answe- red, Go ye.

3 And one said, We content, I pray thee, and goe with thy seruants. And he answered, I will goe.

4 So hee went with them: and when

\* Luke 4.  
27.

|| Or, same  
place.

† Hebr. No  
hither or  
thither.

† Hebr. a  
little piece of  
ground.

† Hebr. Is  
there peace?



When they came to Iordane, they cut downe wood.

† Heb. yron. 5 But as one was felling a beame, the † are head fell into the water: and hee cryed, and sayd, Alas master, for it was borrowd.

6 And the man of God said, where fell it: and hee shewed him the place: and he cut downe a stick, and cast it in thither, and the yron did swimme.

7 Therefore said he, Take it vp to thee: And hee put out his hand, and tooke it.

8 C Then the king of Syria warred against Israel, and tooke counsell with his seruants, saying, In such and such a place shall be my campe. | Or, encamp-  
ing.

9 And the man of God sent vnto the king of Israel, saying, Beware that thou passe not such a place: for thither the Syrians are come downe.

10 And the king of Israel sent to the place which the man of God tolde him, and warned him of, and saued himselfe there, not once nor twice.

11 Therefore the heart of the king of Syria was sore troubled for this thing, and he called his seruants, and said vnto them, Will ye not shewe me which of vs is for the king of Israel?

† Heb. No. 12 And one of his seruants sayde, None, my lord O king: but Elisha the prophet, that is in Israel, telleth the king of Israel, the wordes that thou speakest in thy bed-chamber.

13 C And he said, Goe and spie where he is, that I may send and fetch him. And it was tolde him, saying, Behold, he is in Dothan.

† Heb. be-  
nie. 14 Therefore sent he thither horses, and charets, and a † great hoste: and they came by night, and compassed the citie about.

15 And when the † seruante of the man of God was risen early and gone forth, behold, an host compassed the citie, both with horses and charets: and his seruante said vnto him, Alas my master, how shall we doe? | Or, mini-  
ster.

\* 2. Chron. 32.7. 16 And he answered, Feare not: for they that be with vs, are moe then they that be with them.

17 And Elisha prayed, and sayde, LORD, I pray thee, open his eyes that he may see. And the LORD opened the eyes of the young man, and hee saw: and behold, the mountaine was full of horses, and charets of fire round about Elisha.

18 And when they came downe to him, Elisha prayed vnto the LORD, and said, Smitte this people, I pray thee, with blindness. And hee smote them with blindness, according to the word of Elisha.

19 C And Elisha saide vnto them, This is not the way, neither is this the citie: † follow me, and I will bring you to the man whom ye seeke. But hee led them to Samaria. † Heb. come  
ye after me.

20 And it came to passe when they were come into Samaria, that Elisha said, LORD, open the eyes of these men, that they may see. And the LORD opened their eyes, and they saw, and beholde, they were in the mids of Samaria.

21 And the king of Israel saide vnto Elisha, when he saw them, My father, shall I smite them? shall I smite them?

22 And he answered, Thou shalt not smite them: wouldest thou smite those whom thou hast taken captiue with thy sword, and with thy bow: set bread and water before them, that they may eat, and drinke, and go to their master.

23 And hee prepared great provision for them, and when they had eaten and drunke, hee sent them away, and they went to their master: so the bands of Syria came no more into the lande of Israel.

24 C And it came to passe after this, that Benhadad king of Syria gathered all his hoste, and went by, and besieged Samaria.

25 And there was a great famine in Samaria: and behold, they besieged it, vntill an asses head was solde for foure score pieces of siluer, and the fourth part of a kab of dones dung for five pieces of siluer.

26 And as the king of Israel was passing by vpon the wall, there cried a woman vnto him, saying, helpe, my lord, O king.

27 And he said, If the LORD do not helpe thee, whence shall I helpe thee: out of the barnes floore, or out of the wine presse? | Or, Let not  
the Lord  
saue thee.

28 And the king said vnto her, what alleth thee: And shee answered, This woman said vnto me, Giue thy sonne, that we may eat him to day, and wee will eat my sonne to morrow.

29 So we boyled my sonne, and did eat him: and I saide vnto her on the † next day, Giue thy sonne, that we may eat | Deut. 28.  
53.  
† Heb other.  
eate



cate him: and she hath hid her sonne.

30 And it came to passe when the king heard the words of the woman, that he rent his clothes, and hee passed by vpon the wall, and the people looked, and behold, hee had sackcloth with in, vpon his flesh.

31 Then he said, God doe so, and more also to mee, if the head of Elisha the sonne of Shaphat, shall stand on him this day.

32 But Elisha sate in his house (and the elders sate with him) and the king sent a man from before him: but yer the messenger came to him, hee said to the Elders, See yee how this sonne of a murderer hath sent to take away mine head: Looke when the messenger commeth, shut the doore, and hold him fast at the doore: is not the sound of his masters feete behind him?

33 And while hee yet talked with them, beholde, the messenger came downe vnto him: and he said, Behold, this euill is of the LORD, what should I waite for the LORD any longer?

### CHAP. VII.

1 Elisha prophecieth incredible plenty in Samaria. 3 Foure Lepers venturing on the host of the Syrians, bring tydings of their flight. 22 The king finding by spies the newes to be true, spoileth the tents of the Syrians. 17 The Lord, who would not beleue the prophecy of plenty, hauing the charge of the gate, is troden to death in the presse.

**W**hen Elisha said, heare yee the word of the LORD, Thus saith the LORD, To morrowe about this time shal a measure of fine flower be sold for a shekel, and two measures of barley for a shekel, in the gate of Samaria.

2 Then † a lord on whose hand the king leaned, answered the man of God, and said, Behold, if the LORD would make windowes in heauen, might this thing bee: and he saide, Behold, thou shalt see it with thine eyes, but shalt not eate thereof.

3 And there were foure leprous men at the entring in of the gate: and they saide one to another, why sit wee here vntill we die?

4 If we say, we will enter into the citie, then the famine is in the citie, and wee shall die there: and if we sit still here, we die also. Now therefore come,

and let vs fall vnto the host of the Syrians: if they saue vs aliuie, we shall liue: and if they kill vs, we shall but die.

5 And they rose vp in the twilight, to goe vnto the campe of the Syrians: and when they were come to the vttermost part of the campe of Syria, behold, there was no man there.

6 For the LORD had made the host of the Syrians to heare a noise of charrets, and a noise of horses, euen the noise of a great host: and they said one to another, Loe, the king of Israel hath hired against vs the kings of the Hittites, and the kings of the Egyptians, to come vpon vs.

7 Wherefore they arose and fled in the twilight, and left their tents, and their horses, and their asses, euen the campe as it was, and fled for their life.

8 And when these lepers came to the vttermost part of the campe, they went into one tent, and did eate, and drinke, and carried thence siluer, and gold, and raiment, and went and hid it, and came againe, and entred into another tent, and carried thence also, and went and hid it.

9 Then they said one to another, we doe not well: this day is a day of good tydings, and we hold our peace: if we tarie till the morning light, † some mischief will come vpon vs: now therefore come, that we may goe, and tell the kings household.

10 So they came, and called vnto the porter of the citie: and they told them, laying, we came to the campe of the Syrians, and behold, there was no man there, neither voice of man, but horses tyed, and asses tyed, and the tents as they were.

11 And hee called the porters, and they told it to the kings house within.

12 And the king arose in the night, and said vnto his seruants, I will now shew you what the Syrians haue done to vs: They know that we be hungrie, therefore are they gone out of the camp, to hide themselves in the field, saying: when they come out of the citie, we shal catch them aliuie, and get into the citie.

13 And one of his seruants answered, and said, Let some take, I pray thee, one of the horses that remaine, which are left † in the citie: behold, they are as all the multitude of Israel that are left in it: behold, I say, they are euen as all the multitude of the Israelites

† Heb. a Lord which belonged to the King, leaning upon his hand.

† Heb. no small find of silver.



lites that are consumed and let vs send, and see.

14 They tooke therefore two charet horses, and the king sent after the hoste of the Syrians, saying, Goe, and see.

15 And they went after them vnto Iordane, and loe, all the way was full of garments, and vessels, which the Syrians had cast away in their haste: and the messengers returned, and told the king.

16 And the people went out, and spoiled the tents of the Syrians: So a measure of fine floure was sold for a shekel, and two measures of barley for a shekel, according to the word of the LORD.

17 And the king appointed the lord on whose hand he leaned, to haue the charge of the gate: and the people trode vpon him in the gate, and he died, as the man of God had said, who spake when the king came downe to him.

18 And it came to passe, as the man of God had spoken to the king, saying, Two measures of barley for a shekel, and a measure of fine floure for a shekel, shall be to morrow about this time, in the gate of Samaria:

19 And that lord answered the man of God, and said, Now behold, if the LORD should make windowes in heauen, might such a thing be? And he said, Behold, thou shalt see it with thine eyes, but shalt not eate thereof.

20 And so it fell out vnto him: for the people trode vpon him in the gate, and he died.

### CHAP. VIII.

1 The Shunammite, hauing left her countrey seven yeeres, to auoide the forewarned famine, for Elisas miracle sake, hath her land restored by the king. 7 Hazael being sent with a present by Benhadad to Elisha at Damascus, after he had heard the prophesie, killeth his master, and succeedeth him. 16 Iehorams wicked reigne in Iudah. 20 Edom and Libnah reuolt. 23 Ahaziah succeedeth Iehoram. 25 Ahaziah's wicked reigne. 28 He visiteth Iehoram wounded, at Iezreel.

**T**hen spake Elisha vnto the woman (\* whose sonne he had restored to life saying, Arise, and goe thou and thine household, and so iourne wher soeuer thou canst so iourne: for the LORD hath called for a famine, and it shall also come vpon the land seuen yeeres.

2 And the woman arose, and did after the saying of the man of God: and she went with her household, and so iourned in the land of the Philistines seuen yeeres.

3 And it came to passe at the seuen yeeres ende, that the woman returned out of the land of the Philistines: and she went forth to crie vnto the king for her house, and for her land.

4 And the king talked with Gehazi the seruant of the man of God, saying, Tell mee, I pray thee, all the great things that Elisha hath done.

5 And it came to passe as he was telling the king how hee had restored a dead body to life, that behold, the woman whose sonne he had restored to life, cryed to the king for her house and for her land. And Gehazi said, My lord O king, this is the woman, and this is her sonne, whom Elisha restored to life.

6 And when the king asked the woman, shee tolde him. So the king appointed vnto her a certaine officer, saying, Restore all that was hers, and all the fruites of the field, since the day that she left the land, euen till now.

7 And Elisha came to Damascus, and Benhadad the king of Syria was sicke, and it was tolde him, saying, The man of God is come hither.

8 And the king said vnto Hazael, Take a present in thine hand, and goe meete the man of God, and enquire of the LORD by him, saying, Shall I recouer of this disease?

9 So Hazael went to meete him, and tooke a present with him, euen of euery good thing of Damascus, fourtie camels burden, and came, and stood before him, and said, Thy sonne Benhadad king of Syria hath sent me to thee, saying, Shall I recouer of this disease?

10 And Elisha said vnto him, Goe, say vnto him, Thou mayest certainly recouer: howbeit, the LORD hath shewed me, that he shall surely die.

11 And hee settled his countenance steadfastly, vntill he was ashamed: and the man of God wept.

12 And Hazael said, Why weepeth my lord? And he answered, Because I know the euill that thou wilt doe vnto the children of Israel: their strong holds wilt thou set on fire, and their young men wilt thou slay with the sword, and wilt dash their children, and rip vp their women with childe.

13 And

|| Or, Euen much.

† Heb. in his hand.

† Heb. and set it.



13 And Hazaël said, But what, is thy servant a dogge, that he should doe this great thing: And Elisha answered, The LORD hath shewed mee that thou shalt be king ouer Syria.

14 So he departed from Elisha, and came to his master, who saide to him, what said Elisha to thee: and hee answered, He told me that thou shouldst surely recover.

15 And it came to passe on the morrow, that he tooke a thicke cloth, and dipt it in water, and spread it on his face, so that he died, and Hazaël reigned in his stead.

16 And in the fifth yeere of Joram the sonne of Ahab king of Israel, Jehoshaphat being then king of Iudah, Jehoram the sonne of Jehoshaphat king of Iudah began to reigne.

17 Thirtie and two yeeres old was he when he began to reigne, and hee reigned eight yeeres in Ierusalem.

18 And he walked in the way of the kings of Israel, as did the house of Ahab: for the daughter of Ahab was his wife, and hee did euill in the sight of the LORD.

19 Yet the LORD would not destroy Iudah, for Dauid his seruants sake, as hee promised to giue to him alway a light, and to his children.

20 In his dayes Edom revolted from vnder the hand of Iudah, and made a king ouer themselves.

21 So Joram went ouer to Zair, and all the charrets with him, and hee rose by night, and smote the Edomites, which compassed him about: and the captaines of the charrets, and the people fled into their tents.

22 Yet Edom revolted from vnder the hand of Iudah vnto this day. Then Libnah revolted at the same time.

23 And the rest of the actes of Joram, and all that hee did, are they not written in the booke of the Chronicles of the kings of Iudah:

24 And Joram slept with his fathers, and was buried with his fathers in the citie of Dauid: And Ahaziah his sonne reigned in his stead.

25 In the twelfth yeere of Joram the sonne of Ahab, king of Israel, did Ahaziah, the sonne of Jehoram king of Iudah, begin to reigne.

26 Two and twentieth yeeres old was Ahaziah when he began to reigne, and

he reigned one yeere in Ierusalem, and his mothers name was Athaliah the daughter of Omri king of Israel.

27 And he walked in the way of the house of Ahab, and did euill in the sight of the LORD, as did the house of Ahab: for hee was the sonne in law of the house of Ahab.

28 And he went with Joram the sonne of Ahab, to the warre against Hazaël king of Syria in Ramoth Gilead, and the Syrians wounded Joram.

29 And king Joram went backe to be healed in Jezreel, of the woundes which the Syrians had giuen him at Ramah, when hee fought against Hazaël king of Syria: And Ahaziah the son of Jehoram king of Iudah, went downe to see Joram the sonne of Ahab in Jezreel, because he was sicke.

## CHAP. IX.

1 Elisha sendeth a yong Prophet with instructions to anoint Iehu at Ramoth Gilead. 4 The Prophet hauing done his message, flieth. 11 Iehu being made king by the souldiers, killeth Ioram in the field of Naboth. 27 Ahaziah is slaine at Gur, and buried at Ierusalem. 30 Proud Iezebel is throwen downe out of a window, and eaten by dogs.

And Elisha the Prophet called one of the children of the Prophets, and said vnto him, Gird by thy loines, and take this bore of oile in thine hand, and goe to Ramoth Gilead.

2 And when thou comest thither, looke out there Iehu the sonne of Jehoshaphat, the sonne of Nimshi, and goe in, and make him arise by from among his brethren, and carie him to an inner chamber.

3 Then take the bore of oile, and poure it on his head, and say, Thus saith the LORD, I haue anointed thee king ouer Israel: then open the doore, and flee, and tary not.

4 So the yong man, euen the yong man the Prophet, went to Ramoth Gilead:

5 And when hee came, behold, the captaines of the host were sitting, and hee said, I haue an errand to thee, O captaine: And Iehu said, Vnto which of all vs: And he said, To thee, O captaine.

6 And hee arose, and went into the house,

\* 2. Chron.  
21. 4.  
† Hebr. reigned.

\* 2. Sam. 7.  
13.  
† Hebr. candle, or lampe.

\* 2. Chron.  
22. 1.

† Hebr. wherewith the Syrians had wounded.

† Hebr. wounded.

† Heb. chamber in a chamber.  
\* 1. King. 19. 16.

† Heb. reigned.

\* Chas. 8.  
† Heb. Iehu.

† Heb. Iehu.



house, and hee powred the oyle on his head, and said vnto him, Thus sayth the **L O R D** God of Israel, I haue annoynted thee king ouer the people of the **L O R D**, euen ouer Israel.

7 And thou shalt smite the house of Ahab thy master, that I may auenge the blood of my seruants the Prophets, and the blood of all the seruants of the **L O R D**, \*at the hand of Iezebel.

8 For the whole house of Ahab shall perish, and \* I will cut off from Ahab, him that pisseth against the wall, and him that is shut vp and left in Israel.

9 And I will make the house of Ahab, like the house of \* Jeroboam the sonne of Nebat, and like the house of \* Baasha the sonne of Ahiah.

10 And the dogges shall eate Iezebel in the portion of Jezreel, and there shall be none to burie her. And he opened the doore, and fled.

11 ¶ Then Iehu came forth to the seruants of his lord, and one said vnto him, Is all well: wherefore came this madde fellow to thee: And he said vnto them, See know the man, and his communication.

12 And they said, It is false, tell vs now: And hee sayde, Thus and thus spake he to me, saying, Thus saith the **L O R D**, I haue annoynted thee King ouer Israel.

13 Then they hasted, and tooke euery man his garment, and put it vnder him on the top of the staires, and blew with trumpets, saying, Iehu is king.

14 So Iehu the sonne of Iehoshaphat, the sonne of Rimhi, conspired against Ioram: (now Ioram had kept Ramoth Gilead, hee, and all Israel, because of Hazael king of Syria:

15 But \* king † Ioram was returned to bee healed in Jezreel, of the wounds which the Syrians had † giuen him, when he fought with Hazael king of Syria.) And Iehu said, If it be your minds, then † let none goe forth nor escape out of the citie, to goe to tell it in Jezreel.

16 So Iehu rode in a charet, and went to Jezreel, (for Ioram lay there:) and Ahaziah king of Iudah was come downe to see Ioram.

17 And there stood a watchman on the towre in Jezreel, and hee spied the company of Iehu as he came, and said, I see a companie. And Ioram sayd, Take an horseman, and send to meete

them, and let him say, Is it peace?

18 So there went one on horsebacke to meete him, and said, Thus sayth the king, Is it peace: And Iehu said, What hast thou to doe with peace: turne thee behinde me. And the watchman tolde, saying, The messenger came to them, but he cometh not againe.

19 Then he sent out a second on horsebacke, which came to them, and sayd, Thus sayth the king, Is it peace: And Iehu answered, What hast thou to doe with peace: turne thee behinde me.

20 And the watchman tolde, saying, He came euen vnto them, and cometh not againe: and the † druing is like the druing of Iehu the sonne of Rimhi: for he driueth † furiously.

21 And Ioram said, † Make readie. And his charet was made ready. And Ioram king of Israel, and Ahaziah king of Iudah, went out, each in his charet, and they went out against Iehu, and † met him in the portion of Naboth the Jezreelite.

22 And it came to passe when Ioram saw Iehu, that hee said, Is it peace, Iehu: And he answered, What peace, so long as the whoredomes of thy mother Iezebel, and her witchcrafts are so many:

23 And Ioram turned his hand, and fled, and said to Ahaziah, There is treachery, O Ahaziah.

24 And Iehu † drew a bowe with his full strength, and smote Iehoram betweene his armes, and the arrow went out at his heart, and hee † sunke downe in his charet.

25 Then said Iehu to Bidkar his captain, Take vp, and cast him in the portion of the field of Naboth the Jezreelite: for remember, how that when I and thou rode together after Ahab his father, the **L O R D** laide this burden vpon him:

26 \* Surely I haue scene yesterday the † blood of Naboth, and the blood of his sonnes, sayd the **L O R D**, and I will requite thee in this † plat, sayth the **L O R D**. Now therefore take and cast him into the plat of ground, according to the word of the **L O R D**.

27 ¶ But when Ahaziah the king of Iudah saw this, hee fled by the way of the garden house: and Iehu followed after him, and said, Smite him also in the charet; and they did so, at the going vp to Gur, which is by Ibleam: And hee

\* 1. Kings  
21.15.

\* 1. Kings  
14.10. and  
21.21.

\* 1. Kings  
14.10. and  
21.22.  
\* 1. Kings  
16.3.

† Heb. reigning.

\* Cha. 8. 29  
† Heb. Iehoram.  
† Heb. smote

† Heb. let no escape goe, &c.

† Or, marching.

† Heb. in madness.

† Heb. bind.

† Heb. found

† Heb. filled his hand with a bow.

† Heb. bowed.

\* 1. Kings  
21. 29.  
† Heb. bloods

† Or, portion.



hee fled to Megiddo, and died there.

28 And his seruants caried him in a charer to Ierusalem, and buried him in his sepulchre with his fathers, in the citie of Dauid.

29 And in the eleuenth yeere of Ioram the sonne of Ahab, began Ahaziah to reigne ouer Iudah.

30 And when Iehu was come to Jezreel, Jezebel heard of it, and shee painted her face, and tyed her head, and looked out at a window.

31 And as Iehu entred in at the gate, she said, Had Zimri peace, who slew his master?

32 And he lift vp his face to the window, and said, who is on my side, who? And there looked out to him two or three Eunuches,

33 And he said, Throw her downe. So they threw her downe, and some of her blood was spinkled on the wall, and on the horses: and he trode her vnder foote.

34 And when he was come in, hee did eate and drinke, and saide, Goe, see now this cursed woman, and burie her: for she is a kings daughter.

35 And they went to burie her, but they found no more of her then the skul, and the feete, & the palmes of her hands.

36 Wherefore they came againe, and told him: and he said, This is the word of the LORD, which he spake by his seruant Elijah the Tishbite, saying, \* In the portion of Jezreel shall dogs eate the flesh of Jezebel:

37 And the carcase of Jezebel shall be as dung vpon the face of the field in the portion of Jezreel, so that they shall not say, This is Jezebel.

## CHAP. X.

1 Iehu by his letters causeth seuentie of Ahabs children to be beheaded. 8 He excuseth the same by the prophecie of Elijah. 12 At the shearing house he slayeth two and fourtie of Ahaziahs brethren. 15 Hee taketh Iehonadab into his company. 18 By subtiltie hee destroyeth all the worshippers of Baal. 29 Iehu followeth Ieroboams sinnes. 32 Hazael oppresseth Israel. 34 Iehoahaz succeedeth Iehu.

**A**ND Ahab had seuentie sonnes in Samaria: and Iehu wrote letters, and sent to Samaria vnto the rulers of Jezreel, to the Elders, and to them that brought vp Ahabs children, saying,

2 Now assoone as this letter cometh to you, seeing your masters sons are with you, and there are with you charrets and horses, a fenced citie also, and armour:

3 Looke euen out the best and meekest of your masters sonnes, and let him on his fathers throne, and fight for your masters house.

4 But they were exceedingly afraid, and said, Behold, two kings stood not before him: how then shall we stand?

5 And he that was ouer the house, and he that was ouer the citie, the elders also, and the bringers vp of the children, sent to Iehu, saying, Wee are thy seruants, and will doe all that thou shalt bid vs, we will not make any king: doe thou that which is good in thine eyes.

6 Then he wrote a letter the second time to them, saying, If yee be mine, and if ye will hearken vnto my voyce, take ye the heads of the men your masters sonnes, and come to me to Jezreel by to morow this time: (now the kings sonnes being seuentie persons, were with the great men of the citie, which brought them vp.)

7 And it came to passe when the letter came to them, that they tooke the kings sonnes, and slewe seuentie persons, and put their heads in baskets, and sent him them to Jezreel.

8 And there came a messenger, and tolde him, saying, They haue brought the heads of the kings sonnes. And he said, Lay ye them in two heaps at the entring in of the gate, vntill the morning.

9 And it came to passe in the morning, that he went out, & stood, and said to all the people, Be ye righteous: behold, I conspired against my master, and slew him: But who slew all these?

10 Know now, that there shall fall vnto the earth nothing of the worde of the LORD, which the LORD spake concerning the house of Ahab: for the LORD hath done that which he spake by his seruant Elijah.

11 So Iehu slew all that remained of the house of Ahab, in Jezreel, and all his great men, and his kinsfolkes, and his priests, vntill he left him none remaining.

12 And hee arose, and departed, and came to Samaria: And as he was at the shearing house in the way,

13 Iehu met with the brethren of Aha-

† Heb. put her eyes in painting.

|| Or. chamberlaines.

† Heb. by the hand of.  
\* 1. King.  
21. 23.

† Heb. for me.

\* 1. King.  
21. 29.  
† Heb. by the hand of.  
|| Or. acquaintance.

† Heb. now-risers.

† Heb. house of shepherds binding sheepe.  
† Heb. found.



Ahaziah king of Judah, and said, who are ye? And they answered, Wee are the brethren of Ahaziah, and we go downe to salute the children of the King, and the children of the Queene.

14 And hee said, Take them aliae. And they tooke them aliae, and slew them at the pit of the shearing house, euen two and fourty men; neither left he any of them.

15 And when hee was departed thence, he lighted on Jehonadab the sonne of Rechab, comming to meet him: and he saluted him, & said to him, Is thine heart right, as my heart is with thy heart? And Jehonadab answered, It is: If it be, giue mee thine hand. And hee gaue him his hand, and hee tooke him by to him into the charet.

16 And he said, Come with me, and see my zeale for the LORD: so they made him ride in his charet.

17 And when he came to Samaria, he slew all that remained vnto Ahab in Samaria, till he had destroyed him, according to the saying of the LORD, which he spake to Eliah.

18 And Iehu gathered all the people together, and said vnto them, Ahab serued Baal a litle, but Iehu shall serue him much.

19 Now therefore, call vnto me all the prophets of Baal, all his seruants, and all his priests, let none be wanting: for I haue a great sacrifice to doe to Baal: whosoener shall be wanting, he shall not liue. But Iehu did it in subtilitie, to the intent that hee might destroy the worshippers of Baal.

20 And Iehu said, Proclaime a solemne assembly for Baal. And they proclaimed it.

21 And Iehu sent through all Israel, and all the worshippers of Baal came, so that there was not a man left that came not: and they came into the house of Baal; and the house of Baal was full from one end to another.

22 And he said vnto him that was ouer the bestrie, Bring forth vestments for all the worshippers of Baal. And he brought them forth vestments.

23 And Iehu went, and Jehonadab the sonne of Rechab into the house of Baal, and said vnto the worshippers of Baal, Search, and looke that there be here with you none of the seruants of the LORD, but the worshippers of Baal onely.

24 And when they went in to offer sacrifices, and burnt offerings, Iehu appointed fourescore men without, and said, If any of the men whom I haue brought into your hands, escape, hee that letteth him goe, his life shall be for the life of him.

25 And it came to passe alldoone as hee had made an end of offering the burnt offering, that Iehu saide to the guard, and to the captaines, Goe in, and slay them, let none come forth. And they smote them with the edge of the sword, and the guard, and the captaines cast them out, and went to the cite of the house of Baal.

26 And they brought forth the images out of the house of Baal, and burnt them.

27 And they brake downe the image of Baal, and brake downe the house of Baal, and made it a draughthouse, vnto this day.

28 Thus Iehu destroyed Baal out of Israel.

29 Holobait, from the sinnes of Jeroboam the sonne of Nebat, who made Israel to sinne, Iehu departed not from after them, the golden calves that were in Bethel, and that were in Dan.

30 And the LORD said vnto Iehu, Because thou hast done well in executing that which is right in mine eyes, and hast done vnto the house of Ahab according to all that was in mine heart, thy children of the fourth generation, shall sit on the throne of Israel.

31 But Iehu† tooke no heede to walke in the Law of the LORD God of Israel, with all his heart: for he departed not from the sinnes of Jeroboam, which made Israel to sinne.

32 In those dayes the LORD began to cut Israel short: and Hazael smote them in all the coasts of Israel:

33 From Jordan Eastward, all the land of Gilead, the Gadites, and the Reubenites, and the Manassites, from Aroer, (which is by the riuier Arnon) euen Gilead and Bashan.

34 Now the rest of the acts of Iehu, and all that he did, & all his might, are they not written in the booke of the Chronicles of the kings of Israel?

35 And Iehu slept with his fathers, and they buried him in Samaria, and Jehoahaz his sonne reigned in his stead.

† Hebr. so the peace of &c.

† Hebr. found.

† Hebr. blessed.

† Hebr. the mouth.

† Hebr. statues.

† Hebr. sawe.

† Or, so full, that they stood mouth to mouth.

† Hebr. observed not.

† Hebr. so cut off the ends.

† Hebr. toward the rising of the Sunne.

† Or, euen to Gilead and Bashan.



† Heb. she  
dayes were.

36 And† the time that Jehu reigned ouer Israel in Samaria, was twentie and eight yeeres.

## CHAP. XI.

¶ Jehoash, being saued by Jehoheba his aunt from Athaliahs massacre of the seed royall, is hid sixe yeeres in the house of God. 4 Jehoaiada giuing order to the captaines, in the seuenth yeere anointeth him King. 13 Athaliah is slaine. 17 Jehoiada restoreth the worship of God.

\* 2. Chron.  
22. 10.



And When \* Athaliah the mother of Ahaziah saue that her sonne was dead, she arose, and destroyed all the † seed royall.

† Heb. seede  
of the king-  
dome.

2 But Jehoheba the daughter of king Joazam, sister of Ahaziah, tooke Joash the sonne of Ahaziah, and stalle him from among the Kings sonnes which were slaine; and they hid him, euen him and his nurse in the bed-chamber from Athaliah, so that he was not slaine.

3 And he was with her hidde in the house of the LORD, sixe yeeres: and Athaliah did reigne ouer the land.

\* 2. Chron.  
23. 1.

4 And \* the seuenth yeere Jeho- iada sent and fet the rulers ouer hundreds, with the captaines, and the guard, and brought them to him into the house of the LORD, and made a covenant with them, and tooke an othe of them in the house of the LORD, and shewed them the Kings sonne.

5 And he commanded them, saying, This is the thing that yee shall doe: A third part of you that enter in on the Sabbath, shall euen be keepers of the watch of the kings house:

6 And a third part shall be at the gate of Sur, and a third part at the gate behinde the guard: so shall yee keepe the watch of the house, || that it be not broken downe.

|| Or, from  
breaking up.

|| Or, compa-  
nies. Heb.  
hands.

7 And two || parts of all you, that goe forth on the Sabbath, euen they shall keepe the watch of the house of the LORD about the King.

8 And yee shall compasse the King round about, euery man with his weapons in his hand: and he that commeth within the ranges, let him bee slaine: and be yee with the king, as hee goeth out, and as he commeth in.

9 And the captaines ouer the hundreds did according to all things that

Jehoiada the Priest commanded: and they tooke euery man his men that were to come in on the Sabbath, with them that should goe out on the Sabbath, and came to Jehoiada the Priest.

10 And to the captaines ouer hundreds, did the Priest giue king Dauids speares and shields, that were in the Temple.

11 And the guard stood, euery man with his weapons in his hand, round about the king, from the right† corner of the Temple, to the left corner of the Temple, along by the Altar and the Temple.

† Heb. from  
der.

12 And he brought forth the kings sonne, and put the crowne vpon him, and gaue him the Testimonie, and they made him King, and anointed him, and they clapt their hands, and said, † God saue the King.

† Heb. let  
the king  
live.

13 And when Athaliah heard the noise of the guard, and of the people, she came to the people, into the Temple of the LORD.

14 And when shee looked, behold, the king stood by a pillar, as the maner was, and the Princes, and the trumpeters by the King, and all the people of the land reioyced, and blew with trumpets: and Athaliah rent her clothes, and cryed, Treason, treason.

15 But Jehoiada the Priest commanded the captaines of the hundreds, the officers of the hoste, and layde vnto them, Haue her forth without the ranges: and him that followeth her, kill with the sword: for the Priest had sayd, Let her not be slaine in the house of the LORD.

16 And they laid hands on her, and she went by the way, by the which the horses came into the kings house, and there was she slaine.

17 And Jehoiada made a covenant betweene the LORD and the king, and the people, that they should be the LORDS people; betweene the king also and the people.

18 And all the people of the land went into the house of Baal, and brake it downe, his altars, and his images brake they in pieces thoroughly, and slew Matan the priest of Baal before the altars: and the Priest appointed † officers ouer the house of the LORD.

† Heb. officers

19 And hee tooke the rulers ouer hundreds, and the captaines, and the guard, and all the people of the land, and



and they brought downe the king from the house of the LORD, and came by the way of the gate of the guard, to the kings house, and he late on the throne of the kings.

20 And all the people of the land reioyced, and the citie was in quiet, and they slew Achaliah with the sword, beside the kings house.

21 Seuen yeeres old was Jehoash when he began to reigne.

## CHAP. XII.

1 Jehoash reigneth well all the dayes of Jehoia-  
iada. 4 Hee giueth order for the repaire of the Temple. 17 Hazael is diuerted from Ierusalem by a present of the halowed treasures. 19 Jehoash being slaine by his seruants, Amaziah succeedeth him.

**I**n the seuenth yeere of Jehu, Jehoash began to reigne, and fourtie yeeres reigned he in Ierusalem, and his mothers name was Zibiah of Beerseba.

2 And Jehoash did that which was right in the sight of the LORD all his dayes, wherein Jehoiaada the priest instructed him.

3 But the high places were not taken away: the people still sacrificed, and burnt incense in the high places.

4 And Jehoash said to the priests, All the money of the dedicated things that is brought into the house of the LORD, euen the money of euery one that passeth the account, the money that euery man is set at, and all the money that commeth into any mans heart, to bring into the house of the LORD,

5 Let the priests take it to them, euery man of his acquaintance, and let them repaire the breaches of the house, whetsoeuer any breach shalbe found.

6 But it was so that in the three and twentieth yeere of king Jehoash, the priests had not repaired the breaches of the house.

7 Then king Jehoash called for Jehoiaada the priest, and the other priests, and saide vnto them, Why repaire ye not the breaches of the house: now therefore receiue no more money of your acquaintance, but deliuer it for the breaches of the house.

8 And the priests consented to receiue no more money of the people, neither to repaire the breaches of the house.

9 But Jehoiaada the priest tooke a chest, and bozred a hole in the sid of it, and set it beside the Altar, on the right side, as one commeth into the house of the LORD, and the priests that kept the doore, put therein all the money that was brought into the house of the LORD.

10 And it was so when they saw that there was much money in the chest, that the kings scribe, and the high priest came by, and they put by in bags and told the money that was found in the house of the LORD.

11 And they gaue the money, being told, into the handes of them that did the worke, that had the oversight of the house of the LORD: and they laid it out to the carpenters and builders, that wrought vpon the house of the LORD.

12 And to Masons, and hewers of stone, and to buy timber, and hewed stone to repaire the breaches of the house of the LORD, and for all that was laid out for the house to repaire it.

13 Howbeit, there were not made for the house of the LORD, bowles of siluer, snuffers, basons, trumpets, any vessels of gold, or vessels of siluer, of the money that was brought into the house of the LORD:

14 But they gaue that to the workemen, and repaired therewith the house of the LORD.

15 Moreouer, they reckned not with the men, into whose hand they deliuered the money to be bestowed on workmen: for they dealt faithfully.

16 The trespass money, and sinne money was not brought into the house of the LORD: it was the priests.

17 Then Hazael king of Syria went by, and fought against Gath, and tooke it: and Hazael set his face to goe by to Ierusalem.

18 And Jehoash king of Iudah tooke all the hallowed things that Jehoahaphat, and Jehoazam, and Ahaziah his fathers, kings of Iudah had dedicate, and his owne hallowed things, and all the gold that was found in the treasures of the house of the LORD, and in the kings house, and sent it to Hazael king of Syria, and hee went away from Ierusalem.

19 And the rest of the actes of Jehoash, and all that he did, are they not written in the booke of the Chronicles of the kings of Iudah:

† Heb. shre-  
bold.

|| Or, secre-  
tarie.  
† Heb. bound  
up.

† Heb.  
brought is  
forth.

† Heb. ment  
forth.

\* 2. Chron.  
24.1.

Or, holy  
things. Heb.  
holiness.

† Heb. the  
money of the  
soules of his  
estimation.

† Heb. ascen-  
deth vpon  
the heart of  
a man.

† Heb. in the  
twentyeth  
yeere, and  
third yeere.

† Heb. went  
up.



|| Or, Beth-  
Millo.

20 And his seruants arose, and made a conspiracie, and slew Iehoash in the house of Hillo, which goeth downe to Silla.

21 For Jozachar the sonne of She-meath, and Jehozabad the sonne of Shomer, his seruants, smote him, and he died; and they buried him with his fathers in the citie of Dauid, and Amaziah his sonne reigned in his stead.

### CHAP. XIII.

1 Iehoahaz his wicked reigne. 3 Iehoahaz oppressed by Hazael, is relieued by prayer. 8 Ioash succeedeth him. 10 His wicked reigne. 12 Ieroboam succeedeth him. 14 Elisha dying prophecieth to Ioash three victories ouer the Syrians. 20 The Moabites inuading the land, Elishas bones raise vp a dead man. 22 Hazael dying, Ioash getteth three victories ouer Benhadad.

† Heb. in the  
twentieth  
yeere and  
third yeere.

**I**n the three and twentieth yeere of Ioash the sonne of Ahaziah king of Iudah, Iehoahaz the sonne of Jehu beganne to reigne ouer Israel in Samaria, and reigned seuentene yeeres.

† Heb. walked  
after.

2 And hee did that which was euill in the sight of the LORD, and followed the finnes of Ieroboam the sonne of Nebat, which made Israel to sinne, he departed not therefrom.

3 And the anger of the LORD was kindled against Israel, and hee deliuered them into the hand of Hazael king of Syria, and into the hand of Benhadad the sonne of Hazael, all their dayes.

4 And Iehoahaz besought the LORD, and the LORD hearkened vnto him: for hee saw the oppression of Israel, because the king of Syria oppressed them.

5 And the LORD gaue Israel a sauiour, so that they went out from vnder the hand of the Syrians: and the children of Israel dwelt in their tents as before-time.

† Heb. as  
yesterday,  
and third  
day.

6 Neuertheless, they departed not from the finnes of the house of Ieroboam, who made Israel sinne, but walked therein: and there remained the groue also in Samaria.)

† Heb. bee  
walked.

† Heb. stood.

7 Neither did he leaue of the people to Iehoahaz, but fiftie horsemen, and tenne charrets, and tenne thousand footmen: for the king of Syria had destroy-

ed them, and had made them like the dust by threshing.

8 Nowe the rest of the actes of Iehoahaz, and all that he did, and his might, are they not written in the booke of the Chronicles of the kings of Israel:

9 And Iehoahaz slept with his fathers, and they buried him in Samaria, and Joash his sonne reigned in his stead.

10 In the thirty and seuenth yeere of Joash king of Iudah, beganne Iehoash the sonne of Iehoahaz to reigne ouer Israel in Samaria, and reigned fixeene yeeres.

11 And hee did that which was euill in the sight of the LORD, hee departed not from all the finnes of Ieroboam the sonne of Nebat, who made Israel sinne: but hee walked therein.

12 And the rest of the actes of Joash, and all that hee did, and his might, wherewith hee fought against Amaziah king of Iudah, are they not written in the booke of the chronicles of the kings of Israel:

13 And Joash slept with his fathers, and Ieroboam late vpon his throne: and Joash was buried in Samaria with the kings of Israel.

14 Nowe Elisha was fallen sicke, of his sicknesse whereof he died, and Joash the king of Israel came downe vnto him, and wept ouer his face, and said, O my father, my father, the charet of Israel, and the horsemen thereof.

15 And Elisha said vnto him, Take bowe and arrowes. And he tooke vnto him bowe and arrowes.

16 And he said to the king of Israel, Put thine hand vpon the bowe. And he put his hand vpon it: and Elisha put his hands vpon the kings hands.

† Heb. made  
thine hand  
toride.

17 And he sayd, Open the window Eastward. And hee opened it. Then Elisha sayd, Shooote. And he shot. And he said, The arrowe of the LORDS deliuerance, and the arrowe of deliuerance from Syria: for thou shalt smite the Syrians in Apher, till thou haue consumed them.

18 And he sayd, Take the arrowes. And he tooke them. And hee said vnto the king of Israel, Smite vpon the ground. And he smote thrise, and stayed.

19 And the man of God was wroth with him, and saide, Thou shouldest haue



haue smitten five or six times, then haddest thou smitten Syria till thou haddest consumed it: whereas now thou shalt smite Syria but thrice.

20 And Elifha died, and they buried him: And the bands of the Moabites invaded the land at the coming in of the yeere.

21 And it came to passe as they were burying a man, that behold, they spied a band of men, and they cast the man into the sepulchre of Elifha: and when the man was let downe, and touched the bones of Elifha, he reuiued, and stood vp on his feete.

22 But Hazael king of Syria, oppressed Israel all the dayes of Jehoahaz.

23 And the LORD was gracious vnto them, and had compassion on them, and had respect vnto them, because of his covenant with Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob, and would not destroy them, neither cast hee them from his presence as yet.

24 So Hazael the king of Syria dyed, and Benhadad his sonne reigned in his stead.

25 And Jehoash the sonne of Jehoahaz tookke againe out of the hand of Benhadad the sonne of Hazael, the cities which he had taken out of the hand of Jehoahaz his father, by warre: three times did Joash beat him, and recovered the cities of Israel.

### CHAP. XIII.

1 Amaziah his good reigne. 5 His iustice on the murderers of his father. 7 His victory ouer Edom. 8 Amaziah prouoking Jehoash, is overcome and spoiled. 15 Ieroboam succeedeth Jehoash. 17 Amaziah slaine by a conspiracie. 21 Azariah succeedeth him. 23 Ieroboams wicked reigne. 28 Zachariah succeedeth him.

**I**n the second yeere of Jehoash sonne of Jehoahaz king of Israel, reigned Amaziah the sonne of Joash king of Judah.

2 Hee was twentie and five yeeres olde when he began to reigne, and reigned twentie and nine yeeres in Jerusalem: and his mothers name was Jehoaddan of Jerusalem.

3 And he did that which was right in the sight of the LORD, yet not like Dauid his father: hee did according to all things as Joash his father did.

4 Howbeit, the high places were not taken away: as yet the people did sacrifice, and burnt incense on the high places.

5 And it came to passe alsoone as the kingdome was confirmed in his hand, that he slew his seruants\* which had slaine the king his father.

6 But the children of the murderers he slew not, according vnto that which is written in the booke of the Law of Moses, wherein the LORD commanded, saying, \*The fathers shal not be put to death for the children, nor the children be put to death for the fathers: but euery man shall be put to death for his owne sinne.

7 He slew of Edom in the valley of salt, ten thousand, and tooke || Selah by warre, and called the name of it, Joktheel, vnto this day.

8 Then Amaziah sent messengers to Jehoash the sonne of Jehoahaz sonne of Jehu king of Israel, saying, Come, let vs looke one another in the face.

9 And Jehoash the king of Israel sent to Amaziah king of Judah, saying, The thistle that was in Lebanon sent to the Cedar that was in Lebanon, saying, Giue thy daughter to my sonne to wife. And there passed by a wilde beast that was in Lebanon, and trode downe the thistle.

10 Thou hast indeed smitten Edom, and thine heart hath lifted thee by: glory of this, and tary † at home: for why shouldst thou meddle to thy hurt, that thou shouldst fall, euen thou, and Judah with thee?

11 But Amaziah would not heare: therefore Jehoash king of Israel went by, and hee, and Amaziah king of Judah, looked one another in the face at Bethshemesh, which belongeth to Judah.

12 And Judah † was put to the worse before Israel, and they fled euery man to their tents.

13 And Jehoash king of Israel tooke Amaziah king of Judah, the sonne of Jehoash the sonne of Azariah at Bethshemesh, and came to Jerusalem, and brake downe the wall of Jerusalem, from the gate of Ephraim, vnto the corner gate, foure hundred cubites.

14 And he tooke all the golde and siluer, and all the vessels that were found in the house of the LORD, and in the

¶ Om 3 trea

\* Chap. 12. 20.

\* Deut. 24. 16. ezek. 18. 20.

|| Or, the rocks.

† Heb. at thy house.

† Heb. was smitten.

† Heb. went downe.  
\* Eccles. 48. 14.

† Heb. face.

† Heb. returned and took.

\* 2. Chron. 25. 1.



treasures of the kings house, and hostages, and returned to Samaria.

15 Now the rest of the acts of Jehoash which he did, and his might, and how he fought with Amaziah king of Judah, are they not written in the booke of the Chronicles of the kings of Israel?

16 And Jehoash slept with his fathers, and was buried in Samaria, with the kings of Israel, and Ieroboam his sonne reigned in his stead.

17 And Amaziah the sonne of Joash king of Judah, liued after the death of Jehoash sonne of Jehoahaz king of Israel, fiftene yeeres.

18 And the rest of the acts of Amaziah, are they not written in the booke of the Chronicles of the kings of Judah?

19 Now they made a conspiracie against him in Jerusalem: and he fled to Lachish, but they sent after him to Lachish, and slew him there.

20 And they brought him on horses, and he was buried at Jerusalem with his fathers, in the city of David.

21 And all the people of Judah tooke Azariah (which was fiftene yeeres old) and made him king in stead of his father Amaziah.

22 He built Elath, and restored it to Judah, after that the king slept with his fathers.

23 In the fiftene yeere of Amaziah the sonne of Joash king of Judah, Ieroboam the sonne of Joash king of Israel began to raigne in Samaria, and raigned forty and one yeeres:

24 And hee did that which was euill in the sight of the LORD: hee departed not from all the sinnes of Ieroboam the sonne of Nebat, who made Israel to sinne.

25 Hee restored the coast of Israel, from the entring of Hamath, vnto the sea of the plaine, according to the word of the LORD God of Israel, which he spake by the hand of his seruant Jonnah, the sonne of Amittai the Prophet, which was of Gath Hepher.

26 For the LORD saw the affliction of Israel, that it was very bitter: for there was not any shut vp, nor any left, nor any helper for Israel.

27 And the LORD said not, that hee would blot out the name of Israel from vnder heauen: but he saued them by the hand of Ieroboam the sonne of Joash.

28 Now the rest of the actes of Ieroboam, and all that hee did, and his might, how he warred, and how he recovered Damascus and Hamath, which belonged to Judah, for Israel, are they not written in the booke of the Chronicles of the kings of Israel?

29 And Ieroboam slept with his fathers, euen with the kings of Israel, and Zachariah his sonne reigned in his stead.

## CHAP. XV.

i Azariah his good reigne. 5 He dying a Leper, Iotham succeedeth. 8 Zachariah, the last of Iehu his generation, reigning ill, is slaine by Shallum. 13 Shallum reigning a moneth, is slaine by Menahem. 16 Menahem strengtheneth himselfe by Pul. 21 Pekahiah succeedeth him. 23 Pekahiah is slaine by Pekah. 27 Pekah is oppressed by Tiglath Pileser, and slaine by Hoshea. 32 Iothams good reigne. 36 Ahaz succeedeth him.



In the twenty and seuenth yeere of Ieroboam king of Israel, began Azariah sonne of Amaziah king of Judah to reigne.

2 Sixteene yeeres old was he when he began to reigne, and he reigned two and fifty yeeres in Jerusalem: and his mothers name was Jecholiah of Jerusalem.

3 And hee did that which was right in the sight of the LORD, according to all that his father Amaziah had done:

4 Saue that the high places were not remoued: the people sacrificed, and burnt incense still on the high places.

5 And the LORD smote the king, so that hee was a Leper vnto the day of his death, and dwelt in a seuerall house, and Iotham the kings sonne was ouer the house, iudging the people of the land.

6 And the rest of the actes of Azariah, and all that hee did, are they not written in the booke of the Chronicles of the kings of Judah?

7 So Azariah slept with his fathers, and they buried him with his fathers in the city of David, and Iotham his sonne reigned in his stead.

8 In the thirty and eight yeere of Azariah king of Judah, did Zachariah the sonne of Ieroboam reigne ouer Israel in Samaria sixe moneths.

9 And hee did that which was euill in the

\* 2. Chron.  
25. 27.

\* 2. Chron.  
26. 1. He is  
called Azariah.

\* Matth. 12.  
29, 40. called  
Ionnas.



the sight of the LORD, as his fathers had done: he departed not from the sinnes of Jeroboam the sonne of Nebat, who made Israel to sinne.

10 And Shallum the sonne of Jabesh, conspired against him, and smote him before the people, and slew him, and reigned in his stead.

11 And the rest of the actes of Zachariah, beholde, they are written in the booke of the chronicles of the kings of Israel.

12 This was \* the word of the LORD which he spake vnto Jehu, saying, Thy sonnes shall sit on the throne of Israel, vnto the fourth generation. And so it came to passe.

13 C Shallum the sonne of Jabesh began to reigne in the nine and thirtieth yeere of \* Uzziah king of Iudah, and he reigned † a full moneth in Samaria.

14 For Menahem the sonne of Gadi, went vp from Tizrah, and came to Samaria, and smote Shallum the sonne of Jabesh, in Samaria, and slew him, and reigned in his stead.

15 And the rest of the actes of Shallum, and the conspiracy which he made, behold, they are written in the booke of the chronicles of the kings of Israel.

16 C Then Menahem smote Tiph-sah, and all that were therein, and the coasts thereof from Tizrah: because they opened not to him, therefore he smote it, and all the women therein that were with child, he ript vp.

17 In the nine and thirtieth yeere of Azariah king of Iudah, began Menahem the sonne of Gadi to reigne ouer Israel, and reigned tenne yeeres in Samaria.

18 And he did that which was euill in the sight of the LORD: hee departed not all his dayes from the sinnes of Jeroboam the sonne of Nebat, who made Israel to sinne.

19 \* And Pul the king of Assyria came against the land: and Menahem gaue Pul a thousand talents of siluer, that his hand might be with him, to confirm the kingdome in his hand.

20 And Menahem † exacted the money of Israel, euen of all the mightie men of wealth, of each man fiftie shekels of siluer, to giue to the king of Assyria: so the king of Assyria turned backe, and stayed not there in the land.

21 C And the rest of the acts of Me-

nahem, and all that he did, are they not written in the booke of the Chronicles of the kings of Israel:

22 And Menahem slept with his fathers, and Pekahiah his sonne reigned in his stead.

23 C In the fiftieth yeere of Azariah king of Iudah, Pekahiah the sonne of Menahem began to reigne ouer Israel in Samaria, and reigned two yeeres.

24 And he did that which was euill in the sight of the LORD, hee departed not from the sinnes of Jeroboam the sonne of Nebat, who made Israel to sinne.

25 But Pekah the sonne of Remaliah, a captaine of his, conspired against him, and smote him in Samaria, in the palace of the kings house, with Argob, and Arieah, and with him fiftie men of the Gileadites: and hee killed him, and reigned in his rounne.

26 And the rest of the actes of Pekahiah, and all that he did, beholde, they are written in the booke of the chronicles of the kings of Israel.

27 C In the two and fiftieth yeere of Azariah king of Iudah, Pekah the sonne of Remaliah began to reigne ouer Israel in Samaria, and reigned twentie yeeres.

28 And he did that which was euill in the sight of the LORD, hee departed not from the sinnes of Jeroboam the sonne of Nebat, who made Israel to sinne.

29 In the dayes of Pekah king of Israel, came Tiglath pileser king of Assyria, and tooke Iion, and Abel-Beth-maachah, and Ianoah, and Kedesh, and Hazor, and Gilead, and Galilee, all the land of Naphtali, and caried them captiue to Assyria.

30 And Hoshea the sonne of Elah, made a conspiracie against Pekah the sonne of Remaliah, and smote him, and slew him, and reigned in his stead, in the twentieth yeere of Jotham the sonne of Uzziah.

31 And the rest of the actes of Pekah, and all that he did, beholde, they are written in the booke of the Chronicles of the kings of Israel.

32 C \* In the second yeere of Pekah the sonne of Remaliah king of Israel, began Jotham the sonne of Uzziah king of Iudah to reigne.

33 Five and twentie yeeres olde was he when he began to reigne, and hee reigned

\* Chap. 10.  
30.

\* Matth. 1.  
9. called O-  
zias.  
† Hebr. a  
moneth of  
dayes.

\* 1. Chron.  
5. 26.

† Heb. cau-  
sed to come  
forth.

\* 2. Chron.  
27. 1.



reigned sixteen peeres in Jerusalem: and his mothers name was Jerulha, the daughter of Zadok.

34 And he did that which was right in the sight of the LORD: hee did according to all that his father Uzziah had done.

35 Howbeit, the high places were not remoued: the people sacrificed and burnt incense still in the high places: he built the higher gate of the house of the LORD.

36 Now the rest of the actes of Iotham, and all that hee did, are they not written in the booke of the Chronicles of the kings of Iudah:

37 (In those dayes the LORD began to send against Iudah, Rezin the king of Syria, and Pekah the sonne of Remaliah)

38 And Iotham slept with his fathers, and was buried with his fathers in the citie of Dauid his father, and Ahaz his sonne reigned in his stead.

## CHAP. XVI.

1 Ahaz his wicked reigne. 5 Ahaz assailed by Rezin and Pekah, hireth Tiglath Pileser against them. 10 Ahaz sending a paterne of an Altar from Damascus to Urijah, diuerterth the brazen Altar to his owne deuotion. 17 Hee spoileth the Temple. 19 Hezekiah succedeth him.

\* 2. Chron. 28.1.

**I**n the seuenteenth yeere of Pekah the sonne of Remaliah, Ahaz the sonne of Iotham King of Iudah began to reigne.

2 Twentie yeeres olde was Ahaz when hee began to reigne, and reigned sixteen peeres in Jerusalem, and did not that which was right in the sight of the LORD his God, like Dauid his father:

3 But hee walked in the way of the kings of Israel, yea & made his sonne to passe through the fire, according to the abominations of the heathen, whom the LORD cast out from before the children of Israel.

4 And hee sacrificed and burnt incense in the high places, and on the hills, and vnder every greene tree.

5 Then Rezin king of Syria, and Pekah sonne of Remaliah king of Israel, came by to Jerusalem to warre: and they besieged Ahaz, but could not overcome him.

\* Isa 7.1.

6 At that time Rezin king of Syria, recovered Elath to Syria, & draue the Iewes from Elath: and the Syrians came to Elath, and dwelt there vnto this day.

7 So Ahaz sent messengers to Tiglath Pileser king of Assyria, saying, I am thy seruant, and thy sonne: come by, and saue me out of the hand of the king of Syria, and out of the hand of the king of Israel, which rise by against me.

8 And Ahaz tooke the siluer and gold that was found in the house of the LORD, and in the treasures of the kings house, and sent it for a present to the king of Assyria.

9 And the king of Assyria hearkened vnto him: for the king of Assyria went by against Damascus, and tooke it, and caried the people of it captiue to Birs, and slew Rezin.

10 And King Ahaz went to Damascus, to meete Tiglath Pileser king of Assyria, and saw an altar that was at Damascus: and king Ahaz sent to Urijah the Priest the fashion of the altar, and the paterne of it, according to all the workmanship thereof.

11 And Urijah the Priest built an altar: according to all that king Ahaz had sent from Damascus, so Urijah the Priest made it, against king Ahaz came from Damascus.

12 And when the king was come from Damascus, the King saw the altar: and the King approached to the altar, and offered thereon.

13 And he burnt his burnt offering, and his meate offering, and powred his drinke offering, and sprinkled the blood of his peace offerings vpon the altar.

14 And hee brought also the brazen altar which was before the LORD, from the forefront of the house, from betweene the altar and the house of the LORD, and put it on the North side of the altar.

15 And king Ahaz commanded Urijah the Priest, saying, Upon the great altar, burne the morning burnt offering, and the euening meate offering, and the Kings burnt sacrifice, and his meate offering, with the burnt offering of all the people of the land, and their meate offering, and their drinke offerings, and sprinkle vpon it all the blood of the burnt offering, and all the blood of the sacrifice: and the brazen altar shall be for me to enquire by.

16 Thus

† Heb. Dom melek.

† Heb. which were his.

† Heb. and which.

\* Chap. 10.



16 Thus did Uriah the Priest, according to all that king Ahaz commanded.

17 And king Ahaz cut off the borders of the bases, and remooued the laver from off them, and tooke downe the sea from off the brasen oven that were vnder it, and put it vpon a pavement of stones:

18 And the couert for the Sabbath that they had built in the house, and the kings entry without, turned hee from the house of the LORD, for the king of Assyria.

19 Now the rest of the actes of Ahaz, which he did, are they not written in the booke of the Chronicles of the kings of Iudah?

20 And Ahaz slept with his fathers, and was buried with his fathers in the city of David, and Hezekiah his sonne reigned in his stead.

### CHAP. XVII.

1 Hoshea his wicked reigne. 3 Being subdued by Shalmaneser, hee conspireth against him with So King of Egypt. 5 Samaria for their sinnes, is captiuated. 24 The strange nations, which were transplanted in Samaria, being plagued with Lions, make a mixture of Religions.

**I**n the twelfth yeere of Ahaz, king of Iudah, began Hoshea the sonne of Elah to reigne in Samaria, ouer Israel nine yeeres.

2 And hee did that which was euill in the sight of the LORD, but not as the kings of Israel that were before him.

3 Against him came by Shalmaneser king of Assyria, and Hoshea became his seruant, and gaue him presents.

4 And the king of Assyria found conspiracie in Hoshea: for hee had sent messengers to So king of Egypt, and brought no present to the king of Assyria, as he had done yeere by yeere: therefore the king of Assyria shut him by, and bound him in prison.

5 Then the king of Assyria came by thoroowout all the land, and went by to Samaria, and besieged it three yeeres.

6 In the ninth yeere of Hoshea, the king of Assyria tooke Samaria, and caried Israel away into Assyria, and placed them in Halah, and in Habor by the ruer of Gozan, and in the cities of the Medes.

7 For so it was, that the children of Israel had sinned against the LORD their God, which had brought them by out of the land of Egypt, from vnder the hand of Pharaoh king of Egypt, and had feared other gods,

8 And walked in the statutes of the heathen, (whom the LORD cast out from before the children of Israel) and of the kings of Israel, which they had made.

9 And the children of Israel did secretly those things that were not right, against the LORD their God: and they built them high places in all their cities, from the tower of the watchmen, to the fenced city.

10 And they set them by images, and groues in euery high hill, and vnder euery greene tree.

11 And there they burnt incense in all the high places, as did the heathen whom the LORD caried away before them, and wrought wicked things to prouoke the LORD to anger.

12 For they serued idoles, whereof the LORD had said vnto them, \* See shall not doe this thing.

13 Yet the LORD testified against Israel, and against Iudah, by all the Prophets, and by all the Seers, saying, \* Turne ye from your euill wayes, and keepe my commandements, and my statutes, according to all the law which I commanded your fathers, and which I sent to you by my seruants the Prophets.

14 Notwithstanding, they would not heare, but \* hardened their neckes, like to the necke of their fathers, that did not beleue in the LORD their God.

15 And they reiectted his Statutes, and his Couenant that hee made with their fathers, and his Testimonies which he testified against them, and they folloved vanitie, and became vaine, and went after the heathen that were round about them, concerning whom the LORD had charged them, that they should not doe like them.

16 And they left all the Commandements of the LORD their God, and \* made them molten images, euen two calves, and made a groue, and worshipped all the hoste of heauen, and serued Baal.

17 And they caused their sonnes and their daughters to passe through the fire,

† Heb. statues.

\* Deut. 4. 19.

† Heb. by the hand of all.

\* Ierem. 18. 11. and 25. 5. & 35. 15.

† Hebr. rendered.  
Or, tribute.

\* Chap. 18. 10.

\* Exod. 32. 8. t. king. 12. 28.



fire, and vsed diuination, and enchantments, and sold themselves to doe euill in the sight of the LORD, to prouoke him to anger.

18 Therefore the LORD was very angry with Israel, and remoued them out of his sight, there was none left, but the tribe of Iudah onely.

19 Also Iudah kept not the Commandements of the LORD their God, but walked in the Statutes of Israel which they made.

20 And the LORD reiected all the seed of Israel, and afflicted them, and deliuered them into the hand of spoilers, vntill he had cast them out of his sight.

21 For he rent Israel from the house of Dauid, and they made Jeroboam the sonne of Nebat king, and Jeroboam draue Israel from following the LORD, and made them sinne a great sinne.

22 For the children of Israel walked in all the sinnes of Jeroboam which he did, they departed not from them:

23 Vntill the LORD remoued Israel out of his sight, as hee had said by all his seruants the Prophets: so was Israel caried away out of their owne land to Assyria, vnto this day.

24 And the King of Assyria brought men from Babylon, and from Cuthah, and from Aua, and from Hamath, and from Sepharuaim, and placed them in the cities of Samaria, in stead of the children of Israel: and they possessed Samaria, and dwelt in the cities thereof.

25 And so it was at the beginning of their dwelling there, that they feared not the LORD: therefore the LORD sent Lions among them, which slew some of them.

26 Wherefore they spake to the king of Assyria, saying, The nations which thou hast remoued, and placed in the cities of Samaria, know not the maner of the God of the land: therfore he hath sent Lions among them, and beholde, they slay them, because they know not the maner of the God of the land.

27 Then the king of Assyria commanded, saying, Carie thither one of the priests whom ye brought from thence, and let them goe and dwell there, and let him teach them the maner of the God of the land.

28 Then one of the priests whom

they had caried away from Samaria, came and dwelt in Bethel, and taught them howe they should feare the LORD.

29 Howbeit, euery nation made gods of their owne, and put them in the houses of the high places, which the Samaritanes had made, euery nation in their cities wherein they dwelt:

30 And the men of Babylon made Succoth-Benoth, and the men of Cuth made Nergal, and the men of Hamath made Abima:

31 And the Auites made Ribhaz and Tartak: and the Sepharuites burnt their children in fire to Adramelech, and Anammelech, the gods of Sepharuaim.

32 So they feared the LORD, and made vnto themselves of the lowest of them priests of the high places, which sacrificed for them in the houses of the high places.

33 They feared the LORD, and serued their owne gods, after the maner of the nations whom they caried away from thence.

34 Vnto this day they doe after the former maners: they feare not the LORD, neither doe they after their Statutes, or after their Ordinances, or after the Law and Commandement which the LORD commaunded the children of Jacob, whom hee named Israel.

35 With whom the LORD had made a Couenant, and charged them, saying, \* See shall not feare other gods, nor bow your selues to them, nor serue them, nor sacrifice to them:

36 But the LORD, who brought you by out of the land of Egypt, with great power, and a stretched out arme, him shall ye feare, and him shall ye worship, and to him shall ye doe sacrifice.

37 And the Statutes, and the Ordinances, and the Law, and the Commandement which he wrote for you, ye shall obserue to doe for evermore, and ye shall not feare other gods:

38 And the Couenant that I haue made with you, ye shall not forget, neither shall ye feare other gods.

39 But the LORD your God ye shall feare, and he shall deliuer you out of the hand of all your enemies.

40 Howbeit, they did not hearken, but they did after their former maner.

41 So these nations feared the LORD,

\*Sopha. 1.

5.

|| Or, who caried them away from thence.

\* Gen. 32. 28. 1. king. 18. 31.

\* Iudg. 6. 10.

\* 2. Cor. 13. 27. 2. hee is called zachias, M. 19.

\* Heb. 8. 11. 2. Numb. 11. 3.

\* Heb. 8. 11. 2. after him.

\* Heb. 8. 11. 2.

\* Cha. 17.

\* Cha. 17.



**L**ORD, and serued their grauen images, both their children, and their childrens children: as did their fathers, so doe they vnto this day.

## CHAP. XVIII.

<sup>1</sup> Hezekiah his good reigne. <sup>4</sup> He destroyeth idolatrie, and prospereth. <sup>9</sup> Samaria is caried captiue for their sins. <sup>13</sup> Sennacherib inuading Iudah, is pacified by a tribute. <sup>17</sup> Rabshakeh sent by Sennacherib againe, reuileth Hezekiah, and by blasphemous perswasions, solliciteth the people to reuolt.

**N**OW it came to passe in the third yere of Hotheasonne of Elah king of Israel, that \* Hezekiah the sonne of Ahaz king of Iudah, began to reigne.

<sup>2</sup> Twentie and five yeeres old was he when hee began to reigne, and hee reigned twentie and nine yeeres in Ierusalem: his mothers name also was Abi, the daughter of Zachariah.

<sup>3</sup> And he did that which was right in the sight of the LORD, according to all that Dauid his father did.

<sup>4</sup> He remooued the high places, and brake the <sup>†</sup> images, and cut downe the groues, and brake in pieces the <sup>\*</sup> brazen serpent that Moles had made: for vnto those dayes the children of Israel did burne incense to it: and he called it Nehushtan.

<sup>5</sup> He trusted in the LORD God of Israel, so that after him was none like him among all the kings of Iudah, nor any that were before him.

<sup>6</sup> For he claue to the LORD, and departed not <sup>†</sup> from following him, but kept his commandements, which the LORD commanded Moles.

<sup>7</sup> And the LORD was with him, and hee prospered whithersoever hee went forth: and he rebelled against the king of Assyria, and serued him not.

<sup>8</sup> He smote the Philistines euen vnto <sup>†</sup> Gaza, and the borders thereof, from the towre of the watchmen to the fenced cities.

<sup>9</sup> And \* it came to passe in the fourth yere of king Hezekiah, (which was the seuenth yere of Hothea, sonne of Elah king of Israel) that Shalmaneser king of Assyria came vp against Samaria, and besieged it.

<sup>10</sup> And at the end of three yeeres they tooke it: euen in the sixt yere of Hezekiah (that is \* the ninth yere of Hothea

king of Israel) Samaria was taken.

<sup>11</sup> And the king of Assyria did carie away Israel vnto Assyria, and put them in Halah and in Habor by the ruer of Gozan, in the cities of the Medes:

<sup>12</sup> Because they obeyed not the voice of the LORD their God, but transgressed his Couenant, and all that Moles the seruant of the LORD commanded, and would not heare them, nor doe them.

<sup>13</sup> Now \* in the fourteenth yere of king Hezekiah, did <sup>†</sup> Sennacherib king of Assyria come vp against all the fenced cities of Iudah, and tooke them.

<sup>14</sup> And Hezekiah king of Iudah sent to the king of Assyria to Lachish, saying, I haue offended, returne from me: that which thou puttest on me, wil I beare. And the king of Assyria appointed vnto Hezekiah king of Iudah, three hundred talents of siluer, and thirtie talents of gold.

<sup>15</sup> And Hezekiah gaue him all the siluer that was found in the house of the LORD, and in the treasures of the kings house.

<sup>16</sup> At that time did Hezekiah cut off the gold from the doores of the temple of the LORD, and from the pillars which Hezekiah king of Iudah had overlaid, and gaue <sup>†</sup> it to the king of Assyria.

<sup>17</sup> And the king of Assyria sent Tartan and Rablaris, and Rabshakeh, from Lachish to king Hezekiah, with a <sup>†</sup> great hoste against Ierusalem: and they went vp, and came to Ierusalem: and when they were come vp, they came and stood by the conduit of the vyper poole, which is in the high way of the fullers field.

<sup>18</sup> And when they had called to the king, there came out to them Eliakim the sonne of Helkiah, which was ouer the household, and Shebna the <sup>||</sup> Scribe, and Ioah the sonne of Asaph the Recorder.

<sup>19</sup> And Rabshakeh said vnto them, Speake yee now to Hezekiah, Thus saith the great king, the king of Assyria, what confidence is this wherein thou trustest:

<sup>20</sup> Thou <sup>||</sup> sayest, (but they are but <sup>†</sup> vaine words) <sup>||</sup> I haue counsell and strength for the warre: now on whom doest thou trust, that thou rebellest against me:

<sup>21</sup> Now behold, thou <sup>†</sup> trustest vpon the staffe of this bruyled reed, euen vpon Egypt,

\* 2. Chron.  
32.1.esa.  
36.1.eccleu.  
48.18.  
<sup>†</sup> Heb. Sannherib.

\* 2. Chron.  
38. 27. and  
39.1. hee  
is called E-  
zekias, Mat.  
19.

<sup>†</sup> Heb. sha-  
ner.  
\* Nubab.  
21.8.

<sup>†</sup> Heb. from  
after him.

<sup>†</sup> Heb. Ac-  
rah.

\* Cha. 17.3

\* Cha. 17.6

<sup>†</sup> Heb. them.

<sup>†</sup> Heb. heauy

<sup>||</sup> Or, Secre-  
tarie.

<sup>||</sup> Or, talkest.  
<sup>†</sup> Heb. word  
of the lips.  
<sup>||</sup> Or, but  
counsell and  
strength are  
for the war.  
<sup>†</sup> Heb. tru-  
stest thee.



Egypt, on which if a man leane, it will goe into his hand, and pierce it: so is Pharaoh king of Egypt vnto all that trust on him.

22 But if ye say vnto me, We trust in the LORD our God: is not that hee whose high places, and whose altars Hezekiah hath taken away, and hath said to Iudah and Jerusalem, Ye shall worship before this altar in Jerusalem?

|| Or, hostages.

23 Now therefore, I pray thee, giue || pledges to my lord the king of Assyria, and I will deliuer thee two thousand horses, if thou be able on thy part to set riders vpon them.

24 How then wilt thou turne away the face of one captaine of the least of my masters seruants, and put thy trust on Egypt for charrets and for horsemen?

25 Am I now come by without the LORD against this place, to destroy it? The LORD sayd to me, Goe by against this land, and destroy it.

26 Then said Eliakim the sonne of Hilkiah, and Shebna, and Joah, vnto Rabshakeh, Speake, I pray thee, to thy seruants in the Syrian language, (for wee vnderstand it) and talke not with vs in the Iewes language, in the eares of the people that are on the wall.

† Heb. the water of their feet?

27 But Rabshakeh sayd vnto them, Hath my master sent me to thy master, and to thee, to speake these wordes: hath he not sent me to the men which sit on the wall, that they may eate their owne douring, and drinke their owne pisse with you?

28 Then Rabshakeh stood and cried with a loude voice in the Iewes language, and spake, saying, Heare the word of the great king, the king of Assyria.

29 Thus sayth the king, Let not Hezekiah deceiue you, for he shall not be able to deliuer you out of his hand:

30 Neither let Hezekiah make you trust in the LORD, saying, The LORD will surely deliuer vs, and this city shall not bee deliuered into the hand of the king of Assyria.

|| Or, seeke my fauour. Heb. make with me a blessing.

31 Hearken not to Hezekiah: for thus sayth the king of Assyria, || Make an agreement with me by a present, and come out to me, and then eate yee euery man of his owne vine, and euery one of his figge tree, and drinke yee euery one the waters of his cistern:

|| Or, pit.

32 Untill I come and take you a-

way to a land like your owne land, a land of corne and wine, a land of bread and vineyards, a land of oyle Olive, and of homie, that yee may live, and not die: and hearken not vnto Hezekiah, when hee || perswadeth you, saying, The LORD will deliuer vs.

|| Or, deceiveth.

33 Hath any of the gods of the nations deliuered at all his land out of the hand of the king of Assyria?

34 Where are the gods of Hamath, and of Arpad: where are the gods of Sepharuaim, Hena, and Iuah: haue they deliuered Samaria out of mine hand?

35 Who are they among all the gods of the countreys, that haue deliuered their countrey out of mine hand, that the LORD should deliuer Jerusalem out of mine hand?

36 But the people helde their peace, and answered him not a word: for the kings commaundement was, saying, Answer him not.

37 Then came Eliakim the sonne of Hilkiah, which was ouer the household, and Shebna the scribe, and Joah the sonne of Alaph the Recorder, to Hezekiah with their clothes rent, and tolde him the words of Rabshakeh.

## CHAP. XIX.

1 Hezekiah mourning, sendeth to Esay to pray for them. 6 Esay comforteth them. 8 Sennacherib going to encounter Tirhakah, sendeth a blasphemous letter to Hezekiah. 14 Hezekiah his prayer. 20 Esay his prophetic of the pride and destruction of Sennacherib, and the good of Zion. 35 An Angel slayeth the Assyrians. 36 Sennacherib is slaine at Nineueh by his owne sonnes.

\*Eli. 371.

**A**ND it came to passe when King Hezekiah heard it, that hee rent his clothes, and couered himselfe with sackcloth, and went into the house of the LORD.

2 And hee sent Eliakim, which was ouer the household, and Shebna the scribe, and the Elders of the priests, couered with sackcloth, to Elai the Prophet the sonne of Amoz.

3 And they sayd vnto him, Thus sayth Hezekiah, This day is a day of trouble, and of rebuke, and || blasphemie: for the children are come to the birth, and there is not strength to bring forth.

|| Or, pronunciation.



4 It may be, the **L O R D** thy God will heare all the words of Rabshakeh whome the king of Assyria his master hath sent to reproch the living God, and will reprove the wordes which the **L O R D** thy God hath heard: Wherefore lift vp thy prayer for the remnant that are left.

† Heb. found

5 So the servants of king Hezekiah came to Iſaiah.

\* Luke 3: 4.  
called E-  
ſai.

6 And Iſaiah said vnto them, Thus ſhal ye ſay to your maſter. Thus ſaith the **L O R D**, Be not afraid of the wordes which thou haſt heard, with which the ſervants of the king of Assyria haue blaſphemed me.

7 Behold, I will ſend a blaſt vpon him, and he ſhall heare a rumour, and ſhall returne to his owne land, and I will cauſe him to fall by the ſword in his owne land.

8 So Rabshakeh returned, and found the king of Assyria warring againſt Libnah: for hee had heard that he was departed from Lachiſh.

9 And when he heard ſay of Tirhakah king of Ethiopia, Behold, hee is come out to fight againſt thee: hee ſent meſſengers againe vnto Hezekiah, ſaying,

10 Thus ſhall ye ſpeake to Hezekiah king of Iudah, ſaying, Let not thy God in whome thou truſteſt, deceiue thee, ſaying, Ieruſalem ſhall not be deliuered into the hande of the king of Assyria.

11 Behold, thou haſt heard what the kings of Assyria haue done to all lands, by deſtroying them utterly: and ſhalt thou be deliuered?

12 Haue the gods of the nations deliuered them which my fathers haue deſtroyed? As Gozan, and Haran, and Reſeph, and the children of Eden which were in Chelafar:

13 Where is the king of Hamath, and the king of Arpad, and the king of the cite of Sepharuaim, of Hena, and Juah?

14 And Hezekiah receiued the letter of the hand of the meſſengers, and read it: and Hezekiah went vp into the houſe of the **L O R D**, and ſpread it before the **L O R D**.

15 And Hezekiah prayed before the **L O R D**, and ſaid, O **L O R D** God of Iſrael, which dwelleſt between the Cherubims, thou art the God, euen thou alone, of all the kingdomes of the earth,

thou haſt made heauen and earth.

16 **L O R D**, bow downe thine eare, and heare: open, **L O R D**, thine eyes, and ſee: and heare the words of Sennacherib which hath ſent him to reproch the living God.

17 Of a trueth, **L O R D**, the kings of Assyria haue deſtroyed the nations and their lands,

† Heb. giuen

18 And haue caſt their gods into the fire: for they were no gods, but the work of mens hands, wood and ſtone: therefore they haue deſtroyed them.

19 Now therefore, O **L O R D** our God, I beſeech thee, ſaue thou vs out of his hand, that all the kingdoms of the earth may know, that thou art the **L O R D** God, euen thou onely.

20 Then Iſaiah the ſonne of Amoz ſent to Hezekiah, ſaying, Thus ſaith the **L O R D** God of Iſrael, That which thou haſt prayed to mee againſt Sennacherib king of Assyria, I haue heard.

21 This is the word that the **L O R D** hath ſpoken concerning him, The Virgin, the daughter of Zion hath deſpised thee, and laughed thee to ſcorne, the daughter of Ieruſalem hath ſhaken her head at thee.

22 Whome haſt thou reproched and blaſphemed: and againſt whome haſt thou exalted thy voyce, and liſt vp thine eyes on high: euen againſt the Holy One of Iſrael.

23 By thy meſſengers thou haſt reproched the **L O R D**, and haſt ſaid, With the multitude of my charers, I am come vp to the height of the mountains, to the ſides of Lebanon; and will cut downe the tall cedar trees thereof, and the choice firre trees thereof: and I will enter into the lodgings of his borders, and into the foreſt of his Carmel.

† Heb. by the hand of.

24 I haue digged & drunke ſtrange waters, and with the ſole of my ſhoe haue I dried vp all the riuers of beſieged places.

† Heb. the talneſſe, &amp;c.

25 Haſt thou not heard long agoe, how I haue done it, and of ancient times that I haue formed it: now haue I brought it to paſſe, that thou ſhouldeſt be to lay waſte fenced cities into ruinous heapes.

| Or, the foreſt and his fruitful field

26 Therefore their Inhabitantes were of ſmall power, they were dismayed and confounded, they were as the graſſe of the field, and as the Greene

|| Or, fenced

|| Or, haſt

thou not

heard how

I haue made

it long agoe,

and formed

it of ancient

times? ſhould

I now bring

it to be laide

waſte, and

fenced cities

to be ruinous heapes?

† Heb. ſort of hand.



herbe, as the grasse on the house tops, and as corne blasted before it be growen vp.

|| Or, sitting.

27 But I know thy abode, and thy going out, and thy comming in, and thy rage against me.

28 Because thy rage against me, and thy tumult is come vp into mine eares, therefore I will put my hooke in thy nose, and my bridle in thy lips, and I will turne thee backe by the way by which thou camest.

29 And this shall be a signe vnto thee, Wee shall eate this yeere such things as grow of themselves, and in the second yeere that which springeth of the same, and in the third yeere sow ye and reape, and plant vineyards, and eate the fruits thereof.

† Hebr. the escaping of the house of Iudab that remaineth.

30 And the remnant that is escaped of the house of Iudab, shall yet againe take root downward, and beare fruit vpward.

† Hebr. she escaping.

31 For out of Ierusalem shall goe forth a remnant, and they that escape out of mount Zion: the zeale of the LORD of hostes shall doe this.

32 Therefore thus saith the LORD concerning the king of Assyria, he shall not come into this city, nor shoot an arrow there, nor come before it with shield, nor cast a banke against it:

33 By the way that hee came, by the same shall he returne, and shall not come into this city, saith the LORD.

34 For I will defend this citie, to saue it, for mine owne sake, and for my seruant Dauids sake.

\* Isa. 37. 36. rob. 1. 21. ecclus. 48. 24. 1. macc. 7. 41. 2. macc. 8. 19.

35 And it came to passe that night, that the Angel of the LORD went out, and smote in the campe of the Assyrians, an hundred foure score and five thousand: and when they arose early in the morning, behold, they were all dead corpses.

36 So Sennacherib king of Assyria departed, and went and returned, and dwelt at Nineueh.

37 And it came to passe as hee was worshipping in the house of Asiroch his god, that Adramelech, and Sharezer his sonnes, smote him with the sword: and they escaped into the land of Armenia, and Esarhaddon his sonne reigned in his stead.

† Hebr. Ararat.

## CHAP. XX.

† Hezekiah hauing receiued a message of death, by prayer hath his life lengthned. 8 The

Sunne goeth tenne degrees backward, for a signe of that promise. 12. Berodach Baladan sending to visite Hezekiah, because of the wonder, hath notice of his treasures. 14. Hezekiah vnderstanding thereof, foretelleth the Babylonian captiuitie. 20. Manasseh succeedeth Hezekiah.

**I**n those dayes\* was Hezekiah sicke vnto death: and the Prophet Iſaiah the sonne of Amos came to him, and saide vnto him, Thus saith the LORD, † Set thine house in order: for thou shalt die, and not liue.

\* 2. Chron. 32. 24. Isa. 38. 1.

† Hebr. give charge concerning thine house.

2 Then hee turned his face to the wall, and prayed vnto the LORD, saying;

3 I beseech thee, O LORD, remember now how I haue walked before thee in truth, and with a perfect heart, and haue done that which is good in thy sight: and Hezekiah wept sore.

4 And it came to passe afore Iſaiah was gone out into the middle court, that the word of the LORD came to him, saying;

† Hebr. with a great weeping. || Or, city.

5 Turne againe, and tell Hezekiah the captaine of my people, Thus saith the LORD, the God of Dauid thy father, I haue heard thy prayer, I haue seene thy teares: behold, I will heale thee, on the third day thou shalt goe vp vnto the house of the LORD.

6 And I will adde vnto thy dayes fifteene yeeres, and I will deliuer thee, and this city, out of the hand of the king of Assyria, and I will defend this citie for mine owne sake, and for my seruant Dauids sake.

7 And Iſaiah said, Take a lump of figs. And they tooke and layd it on the boile, and he recovered.

8 And Hezekiah said vnto Iſaiah, what shall bee the signe that the LORD wil heale me, and that I shall goe vp into the house of the LORD the third day?

9 And Iſaiah said, This signe shalt thou haue of the LORD, that the LORD will doe the thing that hee hath spoken: shall the shadow goe forward ten degrees, or \* goe backe tenne degrees?

\* Ecclus. 48. 24. Isa. 38. 8.

10 And Hezekiah answered, It is a light thing for the shadow to goe downe tenne degrees: nay, but let the shadow returne backward tenne degrees.

II And



11 And Iſaiah the Prophet cryed vnto the LORD, and he brought the shadow tenne degrees backward, by which it had gone downe in the diall of Ahas.

† Heb. degrees.

\* Iſai. 39. 1.

12 ¶ At that time Berodach-Baladan the sonne of Baladan King of Babylon, sent letters and a present vnto Hezekiah: for he had heard that Hezekiah had bene sicke.

¶ Or, spicery.

¶ Or, jewels.  
Heb. vessels.

13 And Hezekiah hearkened vnto them, and shewed them the house of his precious things, the silver, and the golde, and the spices, and the precious oymntment, and all the house of his armour, and all that was found in his treasures: there was nothing in his house, nor in all his dominion, that Hezekiah shewed them not.

14 ¶ Then came Iſaiah the Prophet vnto King Hezekiah, and sayde vnto him, what sayd these men: and from whence came they vnto thee: And Hezekiah sayde, They are come from a farre countrey, euen from Babylon.

15 And he said, what haue they seene in thine house: And Hezekiah answered, All the things that are in mine house haue they seene: there is nothing among my treasures, that I haue not shewed them.

16 And Iſaiah said vnto Hezekiah, heare the word of the LORD.

17 Behold, the dayes come, that all that is in thine house, and that which thy fathers haue layde vp in store vnto this day, shall be caried vnto Babylon: nothing shall be left, sayth the LORD.

\* Chap. 24.  
13. & 25. 13  
iere. 27. 19.

18 And of thy sonnes that shall issue from thee, which thou shalt beget, shall they take away, and they shall bee Eunuches in the palace of the king of Babylon.

¶ Or, shall there not be peace and truth? &c.

19 Then said Hezekiah vnto Iſaiah, Good is the word of the LORD which thou hast spoken. And he said, ¶ Is it not good, if peace and trueth be in my dayes?

20 ¶ And the rest of the actes of Hezekiah, and all his might, and how hee made a poole and a conduit, & brought water into the city, are they not written in the booke of the Chronicles of the Kings of Iudah?

21 And Hezekiah slept with his fathers, and Manasseh his sonne reigned in his stead.

## CHAP. XXI.

1 Manasseh his reigne. 3 His great idolatrie. 10 His wickednesse causeth prophecies against Iudah. 17 Amon succeedeth him. 19 Amons wicked reigne. 23 Hee being slaine by his seruants, and those murderers slaine by the people, Iosiah is made King.

**M**anasseh\* was twelue yerres olde when hee beganne to reigne, and reigned fiftie and six yerres in Ierusalem: and his mothers name was Hephzibah.

\* 2. Chron. 33. 1.

2 And hee did that which was euill in the sight of the LORD, after the abominations of the heathen, whom the LORD cast out before the children of Israel.

3 For hee built vp againe the high places,\* which Hezekiah his father had destroyed, and hee reared vp altars for Baal, and made a groue, as did Ahab king of Israel, and worshipped all the hoste of heauen, and serued them.

\* Cha. 18. 4.

4 And\* hee built altars in the house of the LORD, of which the LORD sayd, \* In Ierusalem will I put my Name.

\* Iere. 32. 34.

\* 2. Sam. 7. 13.

5 And hee built altars for all the host of heauen, in the two courts of the house of the LORD.

6 And hee made his sonne passe thorow the fire, and obserued times, and vsed enchantments, and dealt with familiar spirits, and wizards: he wrought much wickednesse in the sight of the LORD, to prouoke him to anger.

7 And hee set a grauen image of the groue that he had made, in the house, of which the LORD said to David, and to Solomon his sonne, \* In this house and in Ierusalem, which I haue chosen out of all tribes of Israel, wil I put my Name for euer:

\* 1. King. 8. 29. and 9. 3. chap. 23. 27.

8 Neither will I make the feete of Israel mooue any more out of the land, which I gaue their fathers: onely if they will obserue to doe according to all that I haue commanded them, and according to all the Law, that my seruant Moses commanded them.

9 But they hearkened not: and Manasseh seduced them to doe more euill then did the nations, whome the LORD destroyed before the children of Israel.

10 ¶ And the LORD spake by his seruants the Prophets, saying,



\* Iero. 15. 4

11 \* Because Manasseh king of Iudah hath done these abominations, and hath done wickedly aboute all that the Amorites did, which were before him, and hath made Iudah also to sinne with his idoles:

\* 1 Sam. 3. 11.

12 Therefore thus saith the LORD God of Israel, Behold, I am bringing such euill vpon Ierusalem and Iudah, that whosoener heareth of it, both his eares shall tingle.

† Heb. he wipeth and turneth it vpon the face thereof.

13 And I will stretch ouer Ierusalem the line of Samaria, and the plummet of the house of Ahab: and I will wipe Ierusalem as a man wipeth a dish, † wiping it and turning it vpside downe.

14 And I will forsake the remnant of mine inheritance, and deliuer them into the hand of their enemies, and they shall become a pray and a spoile to all their enemies,

15 Because they haue done that which was euill in my sight, and haue prouoked me to anger since the day their fathers came forth out of Egypt, euen vnto this day.

† Heb. from month to month.

16 Moreover, Manasseh shed innocent blood very much, till he had filled Ierusalem † from one end to another, beside his sinne wherewith he made Iudah to sinne, in doing that which was euill in the sight of the LORD.

\* 2. Chron. 33. 20.

17 Now the rest of the actes of Manasseh, and all that he did, and his sinne that he sinned, are they not written in the booke of the Chronicles of the kings of Iudah:

18 And \* Manasseh slept with his fathers, and was buried in the garden of his owne house, in the garden of Uzza: and Amon his sonne reigned in his stead.

19 Amon was twentie and two yerres old when he began to reigne, and he reigned two yerres in Ierusalem: and his mothers name was Bethulmeth, the daughter of Haruz of Jotbah.

20 And he did that which was euill in the sight of the LORD, as his father Manasseh did.

21 And he walked in all the wayes that his father walked in, and serued the idoles that his father serued, and worshipped them:

22 And he forlooke the LORD God of his fathers, and walked not in the way of the LORD.

23 And the seruants of Amon conspired against him, and slew the king in his owne house.

24 And the people of the land slew al them that had conspired against king Amon, and the people of the land made Josiah his sonne king in his stead.

25 Now the rest of the actes of Amon, which he did, are they not written in the booke of the chronicles of the kings of Iudah:

26 And he was buried in his sepulchre, in the garden of Uzza, and \* Josiah his sonne reigned in his stead.

\* Mat. 1. 10. called Iosias.

## C H A P. XXII.

1 Josiah his good reigne. 3 He taketh care for the reparaire of the Temple. 8 Hilkiah hauing found a booke of the Lawe, Josiah sendeth to Huldah to enquire of the Lord. 15 Huldah prophesieth destruction of Ierusalem, but respit thereof in Josiahs time.

**J**osiah \* was eight yerres old when hee beganne to reigne, and hee reigned thirtie and one yerres in Ierusalem: and his mothers name was Jedidah, the daughter of Adaiah of Bosath.

\* 2. Chron. 34. 1.

2 And he did that which was right in the sight of the LORD, and walked in all the wayes of Dauid his father, and turned not aside to the right hand, or to the left.

3 And it came to passe in the eighteenth yerre of king Josiah, that the king sent Shaphan the sonne of Azaiah, the sonne of Bethshillam the Scribe to the house of the LORD, saying,

4 Goe vp to Hilkiah the high priest, that he may summe the siluer which is brought into the house of the LORD, which the keepers of the † doore haue gathered of the people.

† Heb. shew bold.

5 And let them deliuer it into the hand of the doers of the worke, that haue the oversight of the house of the LORD: and let them giue it to the doers of the worke, which is in the house of the LORD, to reparaire the breaches of the house,

6 Unto carpenters, and builders, and masons, and to buy timber and heuven stone, to reparaire the house.

7 Howbeit, there was no reckoning made with them, of the money that was deliuered into their hand, because they dealt faithfully.

8 And



8 And Hilkiyah the high Priest said vnto Shaphan the Scribe, I haue found the booke of the Law in the house of the LORD. And Hilkiyah gaue the booke to Shaphan, and he read it.

9 And Shaphan the Scribe came to the king, and brought the king word againe, and said, Thy seruants haue gathered the money that was found in the house, and haue deliuered it into the hand of them that doe the worke, that haue the ouersight of the house of the LORD.

10 And Shaphan the Scribe shewed the king, saying, Hilkiyah the Priest hath deliuered mee a booke: and Shaphan read it before the king.

11 And it came to passe when the king had heard the words of the booke of the Law, that he rent his clothes.

12 And the king commanded Hilkiyah the Priest, and Ahikam the sonne of Shaphan, and Achbor the sonne of Michaiah, and Shaphan the Scribe, and Asahiah a seruant of the Kings, saying,

13 Goe yee, enquire of the LORD for me, and for the people, and for all Iudah, concerning the wordes of this booke that is found: for great is the wrath of the LORD that is kindled against vs, because our fathers haue not hearkened vnto the wordes of this booke, to doe according vnto all that which is written concerning vs.

14 So Hilkiyah the Priest, and Ahikam, and Achbor, and Shaphan, and Asahiah, went vnto Huldah the Prophetesse, the wife of Shallum the sonne of Tikvah, the sonne of Harhas, keeper of the wardrobe: now she dwelt in Jerusalem in the colledge: And they communed with her.

15 And she said vnto them, Thus saith the LORD God of Israel, Tell the man that sent you to me:

16 Thus saith the LORD, Behold, I will bring euill vpon this place, and vpon the inhabitants thereof, euen all the words of the booke which the king of Iudah hath read.

17 Because they haue forsaken me, and haue burnt incense vnto other gods, that they might prouoke mee to anger with all the wordes of their handes: therefore my wrath shall be kindled against this place, and shall not be quenched.

18 But to the king of Iudah which

sent you to enquire of the LORD, Thus shall yee say to him, Thus saith the LORD God of Israel, as touching the wordes which thou hast heard:

19 Because thine heart was tender, and thou hast humbled thy selfe before the LORD, when thou heardest what I spake against this place, and against the inhabitants thereof, that they should become a desolation and a curse, and hast rent thy cloathes, and wept before me: I also haue heard thee, saith the LORD.

20 Behold therefore, I will gather thee vnto thy fathers, and thou shalt be gathered into thy graue in peace, and thine eyes shall not see all the euil which I will bring vpon this place. And they brought the king word againe.

## CHAP. XXIII.

1 Iosiah causeth the booke to bee read in a solemne assembly. 3 He reneweth the Couenant of the LORD. 4 He destroyeth idolatry. 15 He burnt dead mens bones vpon the altar of Bethel, as was foreprophefied. 21 He kept a most solemne Pascheouer. 24 He put away witches, and all abomination. 26 Gods finall wrath against Iudah. 29 Iosiah prouoking Pharaoh Nechoh, is slaine at Megiddo. 31 Iehoahaz succeeding him, is imprisoned by Pharaoh Nechoh, who made Ioiakim king. 36 Ioiakim his wicked reigne.



And the king sent, and they gathered vnto him all the Elders of Iudah, and of Jerusalem.

2 And the king went vp into the house of the LORD, and all the men of Iudah, and all the inhabitants of Jerusalem with him, and the Priestes, and the Prophets, and all the people both small and great: and he read in their eares all the wordes of the booke of the Couenant which was found in the house of the LORD.

3 And the King stood by a pillar, and made a Couenant before the LORD, to walke after the LORD, and to keepe his Commandements, and his Testimonies, & his Statutes, with all their heart, and all their soule, to performe the words of this Couenant, that were written in this booke: and all the people stood to the Couenant.

4 And the king commanded Hilkiyah

AN 3 the

† Hebr. mel-  
ted.

† Hebr. gar-  
ment.  
|| Or, in the  
second part.

\* 2. Chron.  
34:30.

† Hebr. from  
small euen  
vnto great.



the high Priest, and the priests of the second order, and the keepers of the doore to bring forth out of the Temple of the LORD all the vessels that were made for Baal, and for the groue, and for all the hofie of heauen: and he burnt them without Ierusalem in the fields of Kidron, and caried the ashes of them vnto Bethel.

5 And hee put downe the idolatrous priests whome the kings of Iudah had ordeined to burne incense in the high places, in the cities of Iudah and in the places round about Ierusalem: them also that burnt incense vnto Baal, and to the Sunne, and to the Moone, and to the Planets, and to all the hofie of heauen.

6 And he brought out the groue from the house of the LORD, without Ierusalem, vnto the brooke Kidron, and burnt it at the brooke Kidron, and stampit it small to powder, and cast the powder thereof vpon the graues of the chalden of the people.

7 And he brake downe the houses of the Sodomites that were by the house of the LORD, where the women woue hangings for the groue.

8 And he brought all the priests out of the cities of Iudah, and defiled the high places where the priests had burnt incense, from Geba to Beerseba, and brake downe the hie places of the gates that were in the entring in of the gate of Joshua the gouernour of the citie, which were on a mans left hand at the gate of the citie.

9 Neuertheless, the priests of the high places came not vp to the Altar of the LORD in Ierusalem, but they did eate of the vbleauened bread among their brethren.

10 And he defiled Topheth which is in the valley of the children of Hinnom, that no man might make his sonne or his daughter to passe through the fire to Molech.

11 And he tooke away the horses that the kings of Iudah had giuen to the Sunne, at the entring in of the house of the LORD, by the chamber of Pathanmelech the chamberlaine, which was in the suburbs, and burnt the charrets of the Sunne with fire,

12 And the altars that were on the top of the vpper chamber of Ahaz, which the kings of Iudah had made, and the altars which Manasseh had

made in the two courts of the house of the LORD, did the king beat downe, and brake them downe from thence, and cast the dust of them into the brooke Kidron.

13 And the high places that were before Ierusalem, which were on the right hand of the mount of corruption, which Solomon the king of Israel had builded for Ashtoreth, the abomination of the Zidonians, and for Chemosh the abomination of the Moabites, and for Milchom the abomination of the children of Ammon, did the king defile.

14 And he brake in pierces the images, and cut downe the groues, and filled their places with the bones of men.

15 Moreover the altar that was at Bethel, and the high place which Jeroboam the sonne of Nebat, who made Israel to sinne, had made, both that altar, and the high place he brake downe, and burnt the high place, and stampit it small to powder, and burnt the groue.

16 And as Iosiah turned himselfe, he spied the sepulchres that were there in the mount, and sent, & tooke the bones out of the sepulchres, and burnt them vpon the altar, and polluted it, according to the word of the LORD which the man of God proclaimed, who proclaimed these words.

17 Then hee said, what title is that that I see: and the men of the city told him, It is the sepulchre of the man of God, which came from Iudah, and proclaimed these things that thou hast done against the altar of Bethel.

18 And he said, Let him alone: let no man moue his bones: so they let his bones alone, with the bones of the prophet that came out of Samaria.

19 And all the houses also of the hie places that were in the cities of Samaria, which the kings of Israel had made to prouoke the LORD to anger, Iosiah tooke away, and did to them according to all the actes that hee had done in Bethel.

20 And he slew all the priests of the high places that were there, vpon the altars, and burnt mens bones vpon them, and returned to Ierusalem.

21 And the King commanded all the people saying, Keepe the Passouer vnto the LORD your God, as it is written in this booke of the Covenant.

|| Or, ran from thence.

|| That is, the mount of O. liuet.  
\* 1. King. 11.7.

† Heb. statues.

\* 1. King. 13.2.

† Heb. 10 escape.

|| Or, sacrificed.

\* 2. Chron. 35. 1. 1. cld. 1. 1.  
\* Exo. 12. 3 deut. 16. 2.

† Heb. caused to cease.  
† Heb. Chemarim.

|| Or, twelve signes or constellations.  
\* Cha. 21.7

† Heb. houses.

|| Or, Ennuch, or Officer.

\* Cha. 21.5



22 Surely there was not holden such a Passeouer, from the daies of the Judges that iudged Israel, nor in all the dayes of the kings of Israel, nor of the kings of Iudah:

23 But in the eighteenth yeere of king Iosiah, wherein this Passeouer was holden to the LORD in Ierusalem.

24 Moreover the workers with familiar spirits, and the wizards, and the images, and the idoles, and all the abominations that were spied in the land of Iudah, and in Ierusalem, did Iosiah put away, that he might performe the wordes of the lawe, which were written in the booke that Hilkiah the priest found in the house of the LORD.

25 And like vnto him was there no king before him, that turned to the LORD with all his heart, and with all his soule, and with all his might, according to all the Law of Moses, neither after him arose there any like him.

26 Notwithstanding, the LORD turned not from the fiercenesse of his great wrath, wherewith his anger was kindled against Iudah, because of all the prouocations that Manasseh had prouoked him withall.

27 And the LORD said, I will remoue Iudah also out of my sight, as I haue remoued Israel, and will cast off this citie Ierusalem, which I haue chosen, and the house of which I sayd, My name shall be there.

28 Now the rest of the actes of Iosiah, and all that hee did, are they not written in the booke of the chronicles of the kings of Iudah:

29 In his dayes, Pharaoh Nechoh king of Egypt, went by against the king of Assyria to the riuier Euphrates: and king Iosiah went against him; and hee slew him at Megiddo, when he had seene him.

30 And his seruants caried him in a charet dead from Megiddo, & brought him to Ierusalem, and buried him in his owne sepulchre: and the people of the land tooke Jehoahaz the sonne of Iosiah, and anointed him, and made him king in his fathers stead.

31 Jehoahaz was twenty and three yeeres olde when he beganne to reigne, and hee reigned three moneths in Ierusalem: and his mothers name was Hamutal, the daughter of Jeremiah, of Libnah.

32 And hee did that which was euill in the sight of the LORD, according to all that his fathers had done.

33 And Pharaoh Nechoh put him in bandes at Riblah in the land of Hamath, that he might not reigne in Ierusalem, and put the land to a tribute of an hundred talents of siluer, and a talent of golde.

34 And Pharaoh Nechoh made Eliakim the sonne of Iosiah king, in the roume of Iosiah his father, and turned his name to Jehoiakim, and tooke Jehoahaz away: and hee came to Egypt, and died there.

35 And Jehoiakim gaue the siluer, and the golde to Pharaoh, but he taxed the land to giue the money according to the commandement of Pharaoh: hee exacted the siluer and the golde of the people of the land, of euery one according to his taxation, to giue vnto Pharaoh Nechoh.

36 Jehoiakim was twentie and fve yeere olde when he began to reigne, and he reigned eleuen yeeres in Ierusalem: and his mothers name was Zebudah, the daughter of Pedaiah of Rumah.

37 And he did that which was euill in the sight of the LORD, according to all that his fathers had done.

## CHAP. XXIII.

1 Iehoiakim, first subdued by Nebuchadnezzar, then rebelling against him, procureth his owne ruine. 5 Iehoiachin succedeth him.

7 The King of Egypt is vanquished by the King of Babylon. 8 Iehoiachin his euill reigne. 10 Ierusalem is taken and carried captiue into Babylon. 17 Zedekiah is made King, and reigneth ill, vnto the vtter destruction of Iudah.

**I**n his dayes Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon came by, and Jehoiakim became his seruant three yeeres: then hee turned and rebelled against him.

2 And the LORD sent against him bands of the Chaldees, and bandes of the Syrians, and bandes of the Moabites, and bands of the children of Ammon, and sent them against Iudah to destroy it, according to the word of the LORD, which hee spake by his seruants the Prophets.

3 Surely at the commandement of the

Or, because he reigned.  
† Heb. set a mullet upon the land.

\* Matth. 1.  
12. called Iakim.

Or, Terapim.

\* Leuit. 20.  
27. deit.  
18. 11.

† Heb. as-gri.

\* 1. King. 8.  
29. & 9. 3.  
Chap.  
21. 7.

\* 2. Chron.  
35. 20.

\* 2. Chron.  
36. 1.

\* Chap. 20.  
17. and 23.  
27.  
† Heb. by the hand of.



the LORD came this vpon Iudah, to remooue them out of his sight, for the sinnes of Manasseh, according to all that he did :

4 And also for the innocent blood that hee shedde : (for hee filled Ierusalem with innocent blood) which the LORD would not pardon.

5 Nowe the rest of the actes of Jehoiakim, and all that he did, are they not written in the booke of the Chronicles of the Kings of Iudah :

6 So Jehoiakim slept with his fathers : and Jehoiachin his sonne reigned in his stead.

7 And the king of Egypt came not againe any more out of his land : for the King of Babylon had taken from the riuer of Egypt, vnto the riuer Euphrates, all that pertained to the King of Egypt.

8 Jehoiachin was eighteene yerres old when he began to reigne, & he reigned in Ierusalem three moneths : & his mothers name was Nebushta the daughter of Elnathan, of Ierusalem.

9 And hee did that which was euill in the sight of the LORD, according to all that his father had done.

10 \* At that time the seruants of Nebuchadnezzar King of Babylon came by against Ierusalem, and the citie was besieged.

11 And Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon came against the citie, and his seruants did besiege it.

12 And Jehoiachin the King of Iudah went out to the king of Babylon, hee, and his mother, and his seruants, and his princes, and his officers : and the king of Babylon tooke him in the eight yeere of his reigne.

13 \* And hee caried out thence all the treasures of the house of the LORD, and the treasure of the kings house, and cut in pecies all the vessels of gold which Solomon King of Israel had made in the Temple of the LORD, as the LORD had said.

14 And hee caried away all Ierusalem, and all the princes, & all the mighty men of valour, euen tenne thousand captiues, and all the craftsmen, and smiths : none remained, saue the poorest sort of the people of the land.

15 And \* he caried away Jehoiachin to Babylon, and the kings mother, and the kings wiues, and his officers, and the mighty of the land, those caried hee

into captiuitie, from Ierusalem to Babylon.

16 And all the men of might, euen seuen thousand, and craftsmen, & smiths a thousand, all that were strong and apt for warre, euen them the king of Babylon brought captiue to Babylon.

17 And \* the king of Babylon made Mattaniah his fathers brother king in his stead, and changed his name to Zedekiah.

18 Zedekiah was twentie and one yerres olde when hee began to reigne, and he reigned eleuen yerres in Ierusalem : and his mothers name was Hamutal, the daughter of Jeremiah of Libnah.

19 And hee did that which was euill in the sight of the LORD, according to all that Jehoiachin had done.

20 For through the anger of the LORD it came to passe in Ierusalem and Iudah, vntill he had cast them out from his presence, that Zedekiah rebelled against the king of Babylon.

## CHAP. XXV.

1 Ierusalem is besieged. 4 Zedekiah taken, his sonnes slaine, his eyes put out. 8 Nabuzardan defaceth the city, carieth the remnant, except a few poore labourers, into captiuitie. 13 Spoileth and carieth away the treasures. 18 The Nobles are slaine at Riblah. 22 Gedaliah, who was set ouer them that remained, being slaine, the rest flee into Egypt. 27 Evilmerodach aduanceth Ichoiachin in his court.

And it came to passe in the ninth yeere of his reigne, in the tenth moneth, in the tenth day of the moneth, that Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon came, hee, and all his hoste, against Ierusalem, and pitched against it, and they built fortres against it, round about.

2 And the citie was besieged vnto the eleuenth yeere of king Zedekiah.

3 And on the ninth day of the fourth moneth, the famine preuailed in the city, and there was no bread for the people of the land.

4 And the citie was broken by, and all the men of warre fled by night, by the way of the gate, betweene two walles, which is by the kings garden, (now the Caldees were against the citie round about) and the King went the way toward the plaine.

5 And

\* Dan. i. i.

† Heb. came into siege.

|| Or, Eunuchs.

\* Chap. 20. 17. csa. 39. 6

\* 2. Chron. 36. 10. cith. 2. 6. || Or, Eunuchs.

\* Iere. 37. 1 and 32. 1.

\* Iere. 39. 1. and 52. 4.

\* Iere. 52. 6.



5 And the army of the Caldees pursued after the King, and overtooke him in the plaines of Jericho: and all his armie were scattered from him.

6 So they tooke the King, and brought him vp to the King of Babylon, to Riblah, and they gaue iudgement vpon him.

7 And they slew the sonnes of Zedekiah before his eyes, and put out the eyes of Zedekiah, and bound him with fetters of brasse, and carried him to Babylon.

8 And in the fifth moneth, on the seuenth day of the moneth (which is the nineteenths yeere of King Nebuchadnessar King of Babylon) came Nebuzaradan captaine of the guard, a seruant of the king of Babylon, vnto Jerusalem:

9 And hee burnt the house of the LORD, and the kings house, and all the houses of Jerusalem, and euery great mans house burnt he with fire.

10 And all the army of the Caldees that were with the captaine of the guard, brake downe the walles of Jerusalem round about.

11 Now the rest of the people that were left in the citie, and the fugitiues that fell away to the king of Babylon, with the remnant of the multitude, did Nebuzaradan the captaine of the guard carry away.

12 But the captaine of the guard left of the poore of the land, to be Vine-dressers, and husbannmen.

13 And the pillars of brasse that were in the house of the LORD, and the bales, and the brasen sea that was in the house of the LORD, did the Caldees breake in pieces, and caried the brasse of them to Babylon.

14 And the pots, and the shouels, and the snuffers, and the spoones, and all the vessels of brasse wherewith they ministered, tooke they away.

15 And the fire-pans, and the bowles, & such things as were of golde, in golde, and of silver, in silver, the captaine of the guard tooke away.

16 The two pillars, one sea, and the bales which Solomon had made for the house of the LORD, the brasce of all these vessels was without weight.

17 The height of the one pillar was eigheteene cubites, and the chapter vpon it was brasce: and the height of the chapter three cubites: and the wreathen

worke, and pomegranates vpon the chapter round about, all of brasce: and like vnto these had the second pillar with wreathen worke.

18 And the captaine of the guard, tooke Seraiah the chiefe Priest, and Zephaniah the second Priest, and the three keepers of the doore.

19 And out of the citie hee tooke an Officer, that was set ouer the men of warre, and five men of them that were in the kings presence, which were found in the citie, and the principall Scribe of the hoste, which mustered the people of the land, and threescore men of the people of the land that were found in the citie.

20 And Nebuzaradan captaine of the guard tooke these, and brought them to the king of Babylon, to Riblah.

21 And the King of Babylon smote them, and slew them at Riblah in the land of Hamath: so Judah was caried away out of their land.

22 And as for the people that remained in the land of Judah, whom Nebuchadnessar King of Babylon had left, euen ouer them he made Gedaliah the sonne of Ahikam, the sonne of Shaphan, ruler.

23 And when all the captaines of the armies, they, and their men, heard that the King of Babylon had made Gedaliah gouernour, there came to Gedaliah to Gishpah, euen Ishmael the sonne of Nethaniah, and Johanan the sonne of Careah, and Seraiah the sonne of Tanhumeth the Netophathite, and Jaazaniah the sonne of a Maachathite, they, and their men.

24 And Gedaliah sware to them, and to their men, and said vnto them, Feare not to be the seruants of the Caldees: dwell in the land, and serue the King of Babylon; and it shall bee well with you.

25 But it came to passe in the seuenth moneth, that Ishmael the sonne of Nethaniah, the sonne of Elishama, of the seed royal, came, and ten men with him, and smote Gedaliah, that he died, and the Jewes, and the Caldees that were with him at Gishpah.

26 And all the people both small and great, and the captaines of the armues arose, and came to Egypt: for they were afraid of the Caldees.

27 And it came to passe in the seuen and

† Hebr. spake  
iudgement  
with him.

† Hebr. made  
blinde.

† Or. chief  
Masterball.

† Hebr. fal-  
len away.

\* Chap. 20.  
17. iere. 27.  
22.

† Hebr. the  
one sea.

\* 1. King. 7.  
15. iere. 52.  
21.

† Hebr.  
threescold.

† Or. Ew-  
nuch.

† Hebr. saw  
the Kings  
face.

† Or. scribe  
of the cap-  
taine of the  
hoste.

\* Iere. 40.  
5. 9.

\* Iere. 40.  
7.

† Hebr. of  
the king-  
dome.

\* Iere. 41. 2.



and thirtieth yeere of the captiuitie of Jehoiachin king of Judah, in the twelfth moneth, on the seuen and twentieth day of the moneth, that Evilmerodach king of Babylon, in the yeere that he began to reigne, did lift vp the head of Jehoiachin king of Judah out of prison.

28 And he spake <sup>†</sup>kindly to him, and

set his throne about the throne of the kings that were with him in Babylon,

29 And changed his prison garments: and he did eate bread continually before him all the dayes of his life.

30 And his allowance was a continuall allowance giuen him of the king, a dayly rate for euery day, all the dayes of his life.

<sup>†</sup> Heb. good things with him.



## THE FIRST BOOKE of the Chronicles.

### CHAP. I.

1 Adams line to Noah. 5 The sonnes of Iapheth. 8 The sonnes of Ham. 17 The sonnes of Shem. 24 Shems line to Abraham. 29 Ishmaels sonnes. 32 The sonnes of Keturah. 34 The posteritie of Abraham by Esau. 43 The Kings of Edom. 51 The Dukes of Edom.

\* Gen. 5.  
3, 9.



Dam, \* Sheth, Enosh,

2 Kenan, Mahalaleel, Jered,

3 Enoch, Methuselah, Lamech,

4 Noah, Shem, Ham, & Iapheth.

\* Gen. 10. 2

5 \* The sonnes of Iapheth: Gomer, and Magog, and Madai, and Javan, and Tubal, and Meshech, and Tiras.

6 And the sonnes of Gomer: Aschenaz, and Riphath, and Togarmah.

|| Or, Dinphath, as it is in some copies.

7 And the sonnes of Javan: Elishah, and Tarshish, Kittim, and Dodanini.

|| Or, Rodanim, according to some copies.

8 \* The sonnes of Ham: Cush, and Mizraim, Put, and Canaan.

9 And the sonnes of Cush: Siba, and Hailah, and Sabta, and Raamah, and Sabtecha: and the sonnes of Raamah: Sheba, and Dedan.

\* Gen. 10. 3

10 And Cush <sup>\*</sup>begate Nimrod: hec began to be mightie vpon the earth.

11 And Mizraim begate Ludim, and

Ananiam, and Lehabim, and Naphtuhim,

12 And Pathrusim, and Casluhim (of whome came the Philistines) and \* Caphthorim.

\* Deut. 1.  
23.

13 And Canaan begate Zidon his first borne, and Heth.

14 The Jebusite also, and the Amorite, and the Girgashite,

15 And the Hivite, and the Arkite, and the Sinite,

16 And the Arvadite, and the Zemarite, and the Hamathite.

\* Gen. 10.  
23. & 11.  
10.

17 \* The sonnes of \* Shem: Elam, and Asshur, and Arpharad, and Lud, and Aram, and Uz, & Hul, and Gether, and Meshech.

|| Or, Meh.

18 And Arpharad begate Shelah, and Shelah begate Eber.

Gen. 10. 13.

19 And vnto Eber were borne two sonnes: the name of the one was Peleg, (because in his dayes the earth was diuided) and his brothers name was Joktan.

|| That is, uisum.

20 And \* Joktan begate Almodad, and Sheleph, and Hazermaveth, and Jerah,

\* Gen. 10.  
26.

21 Andadoram also, and Uzal, and Diklah,

22 And Ebal, and Abimael, and Sheba,

23 And Ophir, and Haulah, and Jobab: all these were the sonnes of Joktan.

24 \* Shem, Arpharad, Shelah,

\* Luke 3. 34  
\* Gen. 11.  
15.

25 \* Eber, Peleg, Rehu,  
26 Serug, Nahor, Terah,

27 \* Abiam,



\*Gen. 17.5

\*Gen. 21.

23.

\*Gen. 16.

11.

\*Gen. 25.

13. to 17.

[Or, Hadar,

Gen. 25. 14

27 \* Abram, the same is Abraham.

28 The sonnes of Abraham : \* Isaac, and \* Ishmael.

29 These are their generations: The \* first-borne of Ishmael, Nebaioth, then Kedar, and Adbeel, and Mibsam,

30 Mishma, and Dumah, Massa, Hadad, and Tema,

31 Jetur, Naphtali, and Kedemah. These are the sonnes of Ishmael.

32 Now the sonnes of Keturah, Abrahams Concubine: the bare Zimran, and Jokshan, and Medan, and Midian, and Ishbak, and Shuah. And the sonnes of Jokshan, Sheba, and Dedan.

33 And the sonnes of Midian: Ephah, and Ephar, and Hemoth, and Abida, and Edoah. All these are the sonnes of Keturah.

34 And Abraham begate Isaac. The sonnes of Isaac: Esau, and Israel.

35 The sonnes of \* Esau: Eliphaz, Reuel, and Jeush, and Jaalam, and Korah.

36 The sonnes of Eliphaz: Teman, and Omar, Zephi, and Gatani, Kenaz, and Timna, and Amalek.

37 The sonnes of Reuel: Nahath, Zerah, Shammah, and Mizzah.

38 And the sonnes of Seir: Lotan, and Shobal, and Zibeon, and Anah, and Dishon, and Ezer, and Dishan.

39 And the sonnes of Lotan: Hori, and Homam: and Timna was Lotans sister.

40 The sonnes of Shobal: \* Aian, and Manahath, and Ebal, \* Shephi, and Onam. And the sonnes of Zibeon: Aiah, and Anah.

41 The sonnes of Anah: \* Dishon. And the sonnes of Dishon: \* Amram, and Eshban, and Ithran, and Cheran.

42 The sonnes of Ezer: Bilham, and Zauan, and \* Jakan. The sonnes of Dishon: Uz, and Aran.

43 Now these are the \* kings that reigned in the land of Edom, before any king reigned over the children of Israel. Bela the sonne of Beor: and the name of his cite, was Dinhabah.

44 And when Bela was dead, Jobab the sonne of Zerah of Bosrah, reigned in his stead.

45 And when Jobab was dead, Husham of the land of the Temanites, reigned in his stead.

46 And when Husham was dead, Hadad the sonne of Bedad (which smote Midian in the field of Moab) reigned in his stead: and the name of his cite was Avith.

47 And when Hadad was dead, Samlah of Basreka, reigned in his stead.

48 And when Samlah was dead, Shaul of Rehoboth \* by the river, reigned in his stead.

49 And when Shaul was dead, Baal-hanan the sonne of Achbor, reigned in his stead.

50 And when Baal-hanan was dead, Hadad reigned in his stead: and the name of his cite was \* Bai: and his wifes name was Behtabel the daughter of Batred, the daughter of Bezahab.

51 Hadad dyed also. And the \* Dukes of Edom were: Duke Timnah, Duke Aliah, Duke Jetheth,

52 Duke Aholibamah, Duke Elah, Duke Dinon,

53 Duke Kenaz, Duke Teman, Duke Hibzar,

54 Duke Hagdiel, Duke Iram. These are the Dukes of Edom.

## CHAP. II.

1 The sonnes of Israel. 3 The posteritie of Judah by Tamar. 13 The children of Issachar.

18 The posteritie of Caleb the sonne of Hefron. 21 Hefrons posteritie by the daughter of Machir. 25 Ierahmeels posteritie.

34 Shephans posteritie. 42 another branch of Calebs posteritie. 50 The posteritie of Caleb the sonne of Hur.

These are the sonnes of \* Israel: \* Reuben, Simeon, Levi, and Judah, Issachar, and Zebulun,

2 Dan, Joseph, and Benjamin, Naphtali, Gad, and Asher.

3 The sonnes of \* Judah: Er, and Onan, and Shelah. Which three were borne vnto him, of the daughter of Shua \* the Canaanites. And Er the first-borne of Judah, was euill in the sight of the Lord, and he slue him.

4 And \* Tamar his daughter-in-law bare him Pharez, and Zerah. All the sonnes of Judah were five.

5 The sonnes of \* Pharez: Hezron, and Hamul.

6 And the sonnes of Zerah: \* Zimri, \* and Ethan, and Heman, and Calcol, and Dara. Five of them in all.

7 And

\* Gen. 36.

37.

[Or, Hadar,

Gen. 36. 39

[Or, Pau,

Gen. 36. 39

\* Gen. 36.

40.

\* Gen. 36.

9. 10.

[Or, Zepho,

Gen. 36. 12

[Or, Heman,

Gen. 36. 22.

[Or, Aian,

Gen. 36. 24

[Or, Zepho,

Gen. 36. 23

\* Chap. 2.

31.

[Or, Heman,

Gen. 36. 26.

[Or, Aian,

Gen. 36. 27

\* Gen. 36.

31.

[Or, Jacob,

\* Gen. 29.

32. &amp; 30. 5.

&amp; 35. 18.

22. &amp; 46.

8. &amp;c.

\* Gen. 38.

3. &amp; 46. 12.

\* Gen. 38. 1.

\* Gen. 38.

29. 30.

Mat. 1. 3.

\* Ruth. 4.

18.

[Or, Zabd,

Iosh. 7. 1.

\* 1. Kin. 4.

21.

[Or, Dara.



|| *Dr. Achan.*\* *Iosh. 6.*  
19. and 7.  
1, 25.|| *Dr. Aram.*Mat. 1. 3.  
|| *Dr. Caleb.*  
ver. 18.  
\* *Ruth. 4.*  
19.\* *1. Sam. 16.*  
6.|| *Dr. Sham-*  
*ma, 1. Sam.*  
16. 9.\* *Exod. 31.*  
2.† *Eleb. took.*\* *Num. 32.*  
41. *deut. 3.*  
14. *Iosh. 13.*  
30.

7 And the sonnes of Carmi : || Achaz, the troubler of Israel, who transgressed in the thing \* accursed.

8 And the sonnes of Ethan : Azariah.

9 The sonnes also of Hezron, that were borne vnto him : Jerahmeel, and || Ram, and || Chelubai.

10 And Ram \* begate Aminadab, and Aminadab begat Rahshon, prince of the children of Iudah.

11 And Rahshon begate Salma, and Salma begate Boaz.

12 And Boaz begate Obed, and Obed begate Jesse.

13 C \* And Jesse begate his first-borne Eliab, and Abinadab the second, and || Shimma the third,

14 Rathanael the fourth, Raddai the fifth,

15 Ozen the sixth, Dauid the seventh :

16 Whose sisters were Zeruijah, and Abigail. And the sonnes of Zeruijah : Abishai, and Joab, and Asahel, three.

17 And Abigail bare Amasa. And the father of Amasa, was Jether the Ishmeelite.

18 C And Caleb the sonne of Hezron, begate children of Azubah his wife, and of Jerioth : her sonnes are these : Jether, Shobab, and Ardon.

19 And when Azubah was dead, Caleb tooke vnto him Ephrath, which bare him Hur.

20 And Hur begate Uri, and Uri begate \* Bezaleel.

21 C And afterward Hezron went in to the daughter of Machir, the father of Gilead, whom hee † married when he was threescore yeeres old, and she bare him Segub.

22 And Segub begate Jair, who had three and twenty cities in the land of Gilead.

23 \* And he tooke Geshur, and Aram, with the townes of Jair, from them, with Benach, and the townes thereof, euen threescore cities. All these belonged to the sonnes of Machir, the father of Gilead.

24 And after that Hezron was dead in Caleb Ephratah, then Abiah Hezrons wife, bare him Ashur, the father of Tekoa.

25 C And the sonnes of Jerahmeel the first-borne of Hezron, were Ram the first-borne, and Bunah, and Ozen, and Ozen, and Ahiah.

26 Jerahmeel had also an other wife, whose name was Atarah, she was the mother of Onam.

27 And the sonnes of Ram the first-borne of Jerahmeel, were Maaz, and Jamin, and Ekar.

28 And the sonnes of Onam were, Shammai, and Jada. And the sonnes of Shammai : Nadab, and Abishur.

29 And the name of the wife of Abishur was Abihail, and shee bare him Ahban, and Holid.

30 And the sonnes of Nadab : Seled, and Appaim. But Seled died without children.

31 And the sonnes of Appaim, Ithi : and the sonnes of Ithi, Sheshan : and the children of Sheshan, Ahlai.

32 And the sonnes of Jada the brother of Shammai, Jether, and Jonathan : and Jether died without children.

33 And the sonnes of Jonathan, Peleth, and Zaza. These were the sonnes of Jerahmeel.

34 C Now Sheshan had no sonnes, but daughters : and Sheshan had a seru-  
uant, an Egyptian, whose name was Jarha.

35 And Sheshan gaue his daughter to Jarha his seru-  
uant to wife, and she bare him Attai.

36 And Attai begate Nathan, and Nathan begate \* Zabab,

37 And Zabab begate Ephial, and Ephial begate Obed,

38 And Obed begate Jehu, and Jehu begate Azariah,

39 And Azariah begate Helez, and Helez begate Eleah,

40 And Eleah begate Sisamai, and Sisamai begate Shallum,

41 And Shallum begate Jekamiah, and Jekamiah begate Elishama.

42 C Now the sonnes of Caleb the brother of Jerahmeel were, Mesha his first-borne, which was the father of Ziph : and the sonnes of Maresha the father of Hebron.

43 And the sonnes of Hebron : Bo-  
rah, and Tappuah, and Bekem, and Shema.

44 And Shema begat Raham, the father of Jorhoam : and Bekem begate Shammai.

45 And the sonne of Shammai was Maon : and Maon was the father of Beth-zur.

46 And Ephah Calebs concubine bare

\* *Chap. 11.*  
41.\* *Sam. 3.*\* *Sam. 3.*  
14.  
|| *Dr. Shema.*  
mat. 1. 3.  
14.



bare Haran, and Moza, and Gazez: and Haran begate Gazez.

47 And the sonnes of Jahdai: Regem, and Jotham, and Gelhan, and Pelet, and Ephah, and Shaaph.

48 Maacha Calebs concubine, bare Sheber, and Tirhanah.

49 Shee bare also Shaaph the father of Hadmannah, Sheua the father of Nachbenah, & the father of Gibeia: And the daughter of Caleb \* was Achsah.

50 ¶ These were the sonnes of Caleb, the sonne of Hur, the first borne of Ephratah: Shobal the father of Kirjath-earim,

51 Salma the father of Bethlehem: Hareph the father of Beth-gader.

52 And Shobal the father of Kirjath-earim, had sonnes, || Haroe, and || halfe of the Manahethites.

53 And the families of Kirjath-earim, the Jethites, and the Puhites, and the Shumathites, and the Mishraites: of them came the Zareathites, and the Elhtaulites.

54 The sonnes of Salma: Bethlehem, and the Bethophathites, || Ataroth, the house of Joab, and halfe of the Manahethites, the Zontes.

55 And the families of the Scribes, which dwelt at Jabez: the Tirathites, the Shimeathites, and Suchathites. These are the \* Benites that came of Benath, the father of the house of \* Rechab.

### CHAP. III.

1 The sonnes of David. 10 His line to Zedekiah. 17 The successors of Ieconiah.

**N**OW these were the sonnes of David, which were borne unto him in Hebron. The first borne \* Amnon, of Ahinoam the \* Jestreelisse: the second || Daniel, of Abigail the Carmelitelisse:

2 The third, Absalom the sonne of Maacha, the daughter of Talmai king of Gethur: the fourth, Adoniah the sonne of Haggith:

3 The fifth, Shephatiah of Abital: the sixth, Ithream by \* Eglah his wife.

4 These six were borne unto him in Hebron, and there hee reigned seven yeeres, and fixe moneths: and in Ierusalem he reigned thirty and three yerres.

5 \* And these were borne unto him in Ierusalem. || Shimea, and Shobab,

and Nathan, and Solomon, foure, of || Bathshua the daughter of || Ammiel.

6 Ibbhar also, and || Elithama, and Eliphelet,

7 And Hoga, and Nepheg, and Japhia,

8 And Elithama, and || Eliada, and Eliphelet, nine.

9 These were all the sonnes of Dauid: beside the sonnes of the concubines, and Tamar \* their sister.

10 ¶ And Solomons sonne was \* Rehoboam: || Abia his sonne: Ala his son: Jehoshaphat his sonne:

11 Joram his sonne: || Ahaziah his sonne: Joash his sonne:

12 Amaziah his sonne: || Azariah his sonne: Jotham his sonne:

13 Ahaz his sonne: Hezekiah his sonne: Manasseh his sonne:

14 Amon his sonne: Josiah his sonne.

15 And the sonnes of Josiah were: the first borne || Johanan, the second || Joakim, the third || Zedekiah, the fourth Shallum.

16 And the sonnes of \* Joakim: || Jeroniah his sonne, || Zedekiah his sonne.

17 ¶ And the sonnes of || Jeroniah, Affir, † Salathiel \* his sonne,

18 Balchiram also, and Pedaiah, and Shenazar, Jeroniah, Hosama, and Nedabiah.

19 And the sonnes of Pedaiah were: Zerubbabel, and Shimei: And the sonne of Zerubbabel, Bethsallam, and Hananiah, and Shelomith their sister.

20 And Hazubah, and Ohel, and Berechiah, & Baladiah, Juthabheled, five.

21 And the sonnes of Hananiah, Pelatiah, and Jesaiah: the sonnes of Rephaiah, the sons of Arnan, the sonnes of Obadiah, the sonnes of Sechaniah.

22 And the sonnes of Sechaniah, Semaiah: and the sonnes of Semaiah, Mattath, and Jgeal, and Bariah, and Reariah, and Shaphat, sixe.

23 And the sonnes of Reariah: Elioenai, and † Hezekiah, and Azrikani, thre.

24 And the sonnes of Elioenai, were: Hodaiah, and Eliahub, and Pelatiah, and Akkub, and Johanan, and Dalatiah, and Anani, seven.

### CHAP. IIII.

1. 11 The posteritie of Iudah by Caleb the sonne of Hur. 5 Of Ashur the posthumus son of Hez-

|| Or, Beth-sabe, 2. Sam. 11. 13.

|| Or, Eliam, 2. Sam. 11. 3

|| Or, Elisbua 2. Sam. 5. 15

|| Or, Belia-da, 1. Chro. 14. 7.

\* 2. Sam. 13. 1.

\* 1. King. 1. 1

43. & 1. 5. 8

|| Or, Abiam, 1. king. 1. 5. 1

|| Or, Azaria, 2. Chr. 22. 6. & 1. 17.

|| Or, Feciah, 2. king. 15. 30.

|| Or, Ioa-

chaz, 2. king. 23. 30.

|| Or, Elia-

kim, 2. king. 23. 34.

|| Or, Alathania, 2. kin. 24. 17.

\* Mat. 1. 21.

|| Or, Jehoia-

chin, 2. king. 24. 6.

|| Or, Coniah, 1. Chr. 22. 24.

† Heb. She-

altiel.

\* 2. King. 24. 17. being his uncle.

\* Mat. 1. 12

|| Or, Ioa-

chaz, 2. king. 23. 30.

|| Or, Elia-

kim, 2. king. 23. 34.

|| Or, Alathania, 2. kin. 24. 17.

\* Mat. 1. 21.

|| Or, Jehoia-

chin, 2. king. 24. 6.

|| Or, Coniah, 1. Chr. 22. 24.

† Heb. She-

altiel.

\* 2. King. 24. 17. being his uncle.

\* Mat. 1. 12

|| Or, Ioa-

chaz, 2. king. 23. 30.

|| Or, Elia-

kim, 2. king. 23. 34.

|| Or, Alathania, 2. kin. 24. 17.

\* Mat. 1. 12

|| Or, Ioa-

chaz, 2. king. 23. 30.

|| Or, Elia-

kim, 2. king. 23. 34.

|| Or, Alathania, 2. kin. 24. 17.

\* Mat. 1. 12

|| Or, Ioa-

chaz, 2. king. 23. 30.

|| Or, Elia-

kim, 2. king. 23. 34.

|| Or, Alathania, 2. kin. 24. 17.

\* Mat. 1. 12

|| Or, Ioa-

chaz, 2. king. 23. 30.

|| Or, Elia-

kim, 2. king. 23. 34.

|| Or, Alathania, 2. kin. 24. 17.

\* Mat. 1. 12

|| Or, Ioa-

chaz, 2. king. 23. 30.

|| Or, Elia-

kim, 2. king. 23. 34.

|| Or, Alathania, 2. kin. 24. 17.

\* Mat. 1. 12

|| Or, Ioa-

chaz, 2. king. 23. 30.

|| Or, Elia-

kim, 2. king. 23. 34.

|| Or, Alathania, 2. kin. 24. 17.

\* Mat. 1. 12

|| Or, Ioa-

chaz, 2. king. 23. 30.

\* Josh. 15. 17.

|| Or, Renish, chap. 4. 2. || Or, halfe of the Manahethites, Or Elathem-nun-chah.

|| Or, Ataroth, or, crown of the house of Joab.

\* Jud. 1. 26

\* Jer. 35. 2.

\* 2. Sam. 3. 2

\* Josh. 15. 16.

|| Or, Chila-

ab, 2. Sam. 3. 3

\* 2. Sam. 3. 5

\* 2. Sam. 5. 14.

\* 2. Sam. 5. 14.

\* 2. Sam. 5. 14.

\* 2. Sam. 5. 14.

\* 2. Sam. 5. 14.

\* 2. Sam. 5. 14.

\* 2. Sam. 5. 14.

\* 2. Sam. 5. 14.

\* 2. Sam. 5. 14.

\* 2. Sam. 5. 14.

\* 2. Sam. 5. 14.

\* 2. Sam. 5. 14.

\* 2. Sam. 5. 14.

\* 2. Sam. 5. 14.

\* 2. Sam. 5. 14.

\* 2. Sam. 5. 14.

\* 2. Sam. 5. 14.

\* 2. Sam. 5. 14.

\* 2. Sam. 5. 14.

\* 2. Sam. 5. 14.

\* 2. Sam. 5. 14.

\* 2. Sam. 5. 14.

\* 2. Sam. 5. 14.

\* 2. Sam. 5. 14.



ron. 9. Of Iabez, and his prayer. 21 The posteritie of Shelah. 24 The posteritie and cities of Simeon. 39 Their conquest of Gedor, and of the Amalekites in mount Seir.

**T**he sonnes of Iudah :  
\* Pharez, Hezron, and  
Carmi, and Hur, and  
Shobal.

2 And Reaiah, the son of Shobal, begate Jahath, and Jahath begate Ahumai, & Lahad. These are the families of the Zorathites.

3 And these were of the father of Etam : Jezreel & Ishma, & Jobath : and the name of their sister was Hazeleponi.

4 And Penuel the father of Gedor, and Ezer the father of Husah. These are the sonnes of Hur, the first borne of Ephratah, the father of Bethlehem.

5 And \* Ashur the father of Tekoa, had two wives : Helah, & Naarah.

6 And Naarah bare him Ahusam, and Hephher, and Lemni, and Ahash-tari. These were the sonnes of Naarah.

7 And the sonnes of Helah were : Zereth, and Zoar, and Ethnan.

8 And Coz begate Anub, and Zobeab, and the families of Ahathel, the sonne of Harum.

9 And Iabez was more honorable then his brethren : and his mother called his name || Iabez, saying, Because I bare him with sorrow.

10 And Iabez called on the God of Israel, saying, † Oh that thou wouldest blesse mee indeede, and enlarge my coast, and that thine hand might bee with me, and that thou wouldest keepe mee from euill, that it may not grieue me. And God granted him that which he requested.

11 And Chelub the brother of Shuah, begate Meshi, which was the father of Eshon.

12 And Eshon begate Beth-rapah, and Paleah, and Tehinnah the father of || Ir-nahash. These are the men of Rechab.

13 And the sonnes of Kenaz : Othniel, and Sarai : and the sonnes of Othniel, || Hathath.

14 And Meonothai begate Ophrah : and Seraiah begate Joab, the father of the || valley of || Charasim, for they were craftsmen.

15 And the sonnes of Caleb the sonne of Jephunneh : Iru, Elah, and Raam, and the sonnes of Elah, || euen Kenaz.

16 And the sonnes of Jehaleleel :

Ziph, and Ziphah, Tiria, and Asarel.

17 And the sonnes of Ezra were : Jether, and Mered, and Ephraim, and Jalon : and the bare Biriam, and Shammar, & Jishai the father of Eshemoa.

18 And his wife || Jehudiah bare Jered the father of Gedor, and Heber the father of Socho, and Jekuthiel the father of Zanoah. And these are the sonnes of Bithiah the daughter of Pharaoh, which Mered tooke.

19 And the sonnes of his wife || Hozai, the sister of Raham the father of Beilah, the Garmite, and Eshemoa the Maachathite.

20 And the sonnes of Simeon were : Amnon, and Rinnah, Ben-hanan, and Tilon. And the sonnes of || Shi were : Zoheth, and Ben-zoheth.

21 The sonnes of Shelah \* the sonne of Iudah were : Er the father of Lecah, and Laadah the father of Harshah, and the families of the house of them that wrought fine linnen, of the house of Ashbea.

22 And Jokim, and the men of Chozeba, and Joash, and Saraph, who had the dominion in Moab, & Jashubi Lehem. And these are ancient things.

23 These were the potters, and those that dwelt amongst plants and hedges. There they dwelt with the king for his worke.

24 The sonnes of Simeon were : || Penmuel, and Jamin, Jarib, Zerach, and Shaul :

25 Shallum his sonne : Ovlam his sonne : Othma his sonne.

26 And the sonnes of Othma : Hamuel his sonne, Zacchur his sonne, Shimei his sonne.

27 And Shimei had sixteen sonnes, and six daughters, but his brethren had not many children, neither did all their family multiply † like to the children of Iudah.

28 And they dwelt at \* Beer-sheba, and Moladah, and Hazar-thual,

29 And at || Bilha, and at Gzem, and at || Lodal,

30 And at Bethuel, and at Hormah, and at Ziklag,

31 And at Beth-marcaboth, and || Hazar-sulim, and at Bethbirei, and at Shaaraim. These were their cities, vnto the reigne of Dauid.

32 And their villages were : || Etam, and Ain, Rimmon, and Tochen, and Athan, five cities.

33 And

\* Gen. 38.  
29. and  
46. 12.  
|| Or, Chelubai, Chap.  
2. 9. or Caleb, Chap.  
1. 18.  
|| Or, Haroc,  
Chap. 2. 52.

\* Cha. 2. 24.

|| That is,  
sorrowful.

† Heb. If  
thou wilt,  
&c.

† Heb. doe  
me.

|| Or, the city  
of Nahab.

|| Or, Hathath, and  
Meonothai,  
who begate,  
&c.  
|| Or, inhabitants of  
the valley.  
|| That is,  
craftsmen.  
|| Or, Kenaz.

|| Or, she  
leuesse.

|| Or, Jeho-  
diah, men-  
tioned be-  
fore.

\* Gen. 38.  
1. 5.

|| Or, Iemuel, Gen.  
46. 10. Ex.  
od. 6. 15.

† Heb. vnto.

\* Iosh. 19. 1.

|| Or, Beth-  
Jesh, 19. 31.  
|| Or, Elto-  
lad, 19. 34.

|| Or, Hazar-  
Sulim, 19. 5.

|| Or, Eshon,  
19. 7.



# Simeons genealogie, Chap.v. and Reubens.

|| 7r, Baalath-Beer, Josh. 19. 8. || Or, as they divided themselves by nations among them.

33 And all their villages that were round about the same cities, vnto || Baal. These were their habitations, and their genealogie:

34 And Meshobab, and Jamblech, and Josuah the sonne of Amashiah,

35 And Joel, and Jehu the sonne of Josibia, the sonne of Seraia, the sonne of Asiel,

36 And Elioenai, and Jaakobah, and Jeshaiiah, and Alaiiah, and Adiel, and Jesimiel, and Benaiiah,

37 And Ziza the sonne of Shiphhi, the sonne of Allon, the sonne of Jedaia, the sonne of Shimri, the sonne of Shemaiah.

† Hebr. coming.

38 These mentioned by their names, were Princes in their families, and the house of their fathers increased greatly.

39 And they went to the entrance of Gedor, euen vnto the East side of the valley, to seeke pasture for their flocks.

40 And they found fat pasture and good, and the land was wide, and quiet, and peaceable: for they of Ham had dwelt there of old.

41 And these written by name, came in the dayes of Hezekiah king of Iudah, and smote their tents, and the habitations that were found there, and destroyed them utterly vnto this day, and dwelt in their roomes: because there was pasture there for their flocks.

42 And some of them, euen of the sonnes of Simeon, five hundred men, went to mount Seir, hauing for their captaines Belatiah, and Peariah, and Rephaiah, and Uzziel, the sonnes of Jshi.

43 And they smote the rest of the Amalekites that were escaped, and dwelt there vnto this day.

## CHAP. V.

i The line of Reuben (who lost his birthright) vnto the captiuitie. 9 Their habitation and conquest of the Hagarites. 11 The chiefe men, and habitations of Gad. 18 The number and conquest of Reuben, Gad, and the halfe of Manasseh. 23 The habitations and chiefe men of that halfe tribe. 25 Their captiuitie for their sinne.

\* Gen. 5. 22. and 49. 4.

**N**OW the sonnes of Reuben the first borne of Israel, (for \* hee was the first borne, but, forasmuch as he defiled his fathers bed, his birthright was giuen vnto the

sonnes of Joseph the sonne of Israel: and the genealogie is not to be reckoned after the birthright.

2 For \* Iudah preuailed aboue his brethren, and of him came the \* chiefe rulers, but the birthright was \* Josephs.

\* Gen. 49. 9. 10. \* Mich. 5. 2. march. 2. 6. || Or, Prince. \* Gen. 46. 9. exod. 6. 14. num. 26. 5.

3 The \* sonnes, I say, of Reuben the first borne of Israel were: Hanoch, and Pallu, Ebron, and Carmi.

4 The sonnes of Joel: Shemaiah his sonne: Gog his sonne: Shimei his sonne:

5 Adah his son: Reaia his sonne: Baal his sonne.

6 Beerah his sonne: Whom || Tiglath-pileser king of Assyria, carried away captiue: he was Prince of the Reubenites.

|| Or, Tiglath-pileser, 2. king. 15. 29. and 16. 7.

7 And his brethren by their families (When the genealogie of their generations was reckoned) were the chiefe, Jeiel, and Zechariah,

8 And Bela the sonne of Azah, the sonne of || Shema, the sonne of Joel, who dwelt in \* Aroer, euen vnto Bebo, and Baalmeon.

|| Or, Shemaiah, ver. 4. \* Josh. 13. 15. 16.

9 And Eastward he inhabited vnto the entring in of the wilderness, from the riuer Euphrates: because their cattell were multiplied in the land of Gilead.

10 And in the dayes of Saul, they made warre with the Hagarites, who fell by their hand: and they dwelt in their tents † throughout all the East land of Gilead.

† Hebr. upon all the face of the East. \* Josh. 13. 11.

11 And the children of Gad dwelt ouer against them, in the land of \* Bashan vnto Salchah.

12 Joel the chiefe, and Shapham the next: and Jaanai, and Shaphat in Bashan.

13 And their brethren of the house of their fathers, were: Michael, and Meshullam, and Sheba, and Jozai, and Jachan, and Zia, and Heber, leuen.

14 These are the children of Abihai the sonne of Huri, the sonne of Jaroah, the sonne of Gilead, the sonne of Michael, the sonne of Jechihai, the sonne of Jahdo, the sonne of Bus:

15 Ahi the sonne of Abdiel, the sonne of Guni, chiefe of the house of their fathers.

16 And they dwelt in Gilead in Bashan, and in her townes, and in all the Suburbs of \* Sharon, vpon † their borders.

\* Chap. 27. 29. † Hebr. their going forth.



<sup>\* 2.Kings 15.5,32.</sup> 17 All these were reckoned by genealogies in the dayes of Iotham <sup>\* king of Iudah, and in the dayes of Jeroboam king of Israel.</sup>

<sup>† Heb. sons of valour.</sup> 18 **C** The sonnes of Reuben, and the Gadites, and halfe the tribe of Manasseh, of <sup>†</sup> valiant men, men able to beare buckler and sword, and to shoote with bow, and skilfull in warre, were foure and fourtie thousand, seuen hundred and threescore, that went out to the warre.

<sup>\* Gen. 25. 15.</sup> 19 And they made warre with the Hagarites, with <sup>\*</sup> Jetur, and Nephtali, and Rodab.

20 And they were helped against them, and the Hagarites were deliuered into their hand, and all that were with them: for they cried to God in the battell, and he was increaser of them, because they put their trust in him.

<sup>† Heb. led captive.</sup> 21 And they <sup>†</sup> tooke away their cattell: of their camels fiftie thousand, and of sheepe two hundred and fiftie thousand, and of asses two thousand, and of <sup>†</sup> men an hundred thousand.

<sup>† Heb. soules of men, as num. 3.1.35.</sup> 22 For there fell downe many slaine, because the warre was of God. And they dwelt in their steads until the captivity.

23 **C** And the children of the halfe tribe of Manasseh dwelt in the lande: they increased from Bashan vnto Bala-hermon, and Senir, and vnto mount Hermon.

24 And these were the heads of the house of their fathers, euen Ephraim, and Ithi, & Eiel, and Azriel, and Jeremiah, and Hobaniah, and Jahdiel, mightie men of valour, <sup>†</sup> famous men, & heads of the house of their fathers.

<sup>† Hebr. men of names.</sup> 25 **C** And they transgressed against the God of their fathers, and went <sup>\*</sup> a whoring after the Gods of the people of the land, whome God destroyed before them.

<sup>\* 2.Kings 15.19.</sup> 26 And the God of Israel stirred by the spirit of <sup>\*</sup> Pul king of Assyria, and the spirit of Tigath-pileser king of Assyria, and he carried them away (euen the Reubenites, and the Gadites, and the halfe tribe of Manasseh:) & brought them vnto <sup>\*</sup> Halah, and Habor, and Hara, and to the riuer Gozan, vnto this day.

<sup>\* 2.King. 17.6.</sup> **C H A P. VI.**  
1 The sonnes of Leui. 4 The line of the Priests vnto the captiuitie. 16 The families of Gerthom, Merari, and Kohath. 49 The office of

Aaron and his line vnto Ahimaaz. 54 The cities of the Priests and Leuites.

**T**he sonnes of Leui: <sup>\* Gen. 46. 11. exod. 6. 17. Or, Ger. som, ver. 16.</sup> <sup>\*</sup> Gerthom, Kohath, & Merari.

2 And the sonnes of Kohath: Amram, Izahar, & Hebzon, & Uzziel.

3 And the children of Amram: Aaron, and Moses, and Miriam. The sonnes also of Aaron: <sup>\* Leuit. 10. 1.</sup> Nadab, and Abihu, Eleazar, and Ithamar.

4 Eleazar begate Phinehas, Phinehas begate Abisnua.

5 And Abisnua begate Bukki, and Bukki begate Uzzi.

6 And Uzzi begate Zerachiah, and Zerachiah begate Peraioth,

7 Peraioth begate Amariah, and Amariah begate Ahitub,

8 <sup>\* 2.Sam. 35. 27.</sup> And Ahitub begate Zadok, and Zadok begate Ahimaaz,

9 And Ahimaaz begate Azariah, and Azariah begate Johanan,

10 And Johanan begate Azariah, (hee it is that executed the Priests office, in <sup>†</sup> the <sup>\*</sup> temple that Solomon built in Jerusalem)

11 And Azariah begate Amariah, and Amariah begate Ahitub,

12 And Ahitub begate Zadok, and Zadok begate <sup>†</sup> Shallum,

13 And Shallum begate Hilkiah, and Hilkiah begate Azariah,

14 And Azariah begate <sup>\*</sup> Seraiah, and Seraiah begate Jehozadak,

15 And Jehozadak went into captiuitie, <sup>\*</sup> when the Lord carried away Iudah and Jerusalem by the hand of Nebuchad-nezzar.

16 **C** The sonnes of Leui: <sup>\* Exod. 6. 17. Or, Ger. som, ver. 1.</sup> <sup>\*</sup> Gerthom, Kohath, and Merari.

17 And these be the names of the sonnes of Gerthom: Libni, & Shimei.

18 And the sonnes of Kohath were: Amram, and Izhar, and Hebzon, and Uzziel.

19 The sonnes of Merari: Mahli, and Gushi. And these are the families of the Leuites, according to their fathers.

20 Of Gerthom: Libni his sonne, Jahath his sonne, <sup>\* 1.King. 4. 2.</sup> <sup>\*</sup> Zimnah his sonne,

21 <sup>†</sup> Joah his sonne, <sup>†</sup> Iddo his sonne, Zerah his sonne, Jeaterai his sonne,

22 The sonnes of Kohath: <sup>†</sup> Aminadab his sonne, <sup>†</sup> Korah his sonne, <sup>†</sup> Alir his sonne,

23 Elkanah



23 Elkanah his sonne, and Eliafaph his sonne, and Asfir his sonne,

24 Tahath his sonne, Uriel his sonne, Uziah his sonne, and Shaul his sonne,

\*See 35. 8.  
36. verses.

25 And the sonnes of Elkanah: \* Amasai, and Abinoth.

|| Or Zuph;  
1 Sam. 1. 1.

26 As for Elkanah: the sonnes of Elkanah, || Zophai his sonne, and Rahath his sonne,

27 Eliab his sonne, Jeroham his sonne, Elkanah his sonne.

|| Called also  
Joel xxx. 33.  
& 1 Sam.  
8. 2.

28 And the sonnes of Samuel: the first borne || Uashni, and Abiah.

29 The sonnes of Perari: Bahli, Libni his sonne, Shimei his sonne, Uzza his sonne,

30 Shimea his sonne, Haggiah his sonne, Alaiah his sonne.

31 And these are they, whom David set ouer the seruice of song in the house of the Lord, after that the \* Arke had rest.

\* Chap.  
16 1.

32 And they ministred before the dwelling place of the Tabernacle of the Congregation, with singing, untill Solomon had built the house of the Lord in Jerusalem: and then they waited on their office, according to their order.

† Heb. stood.

33 And these are they that waited with their children of the sonnes of the Kohathites, Heman a singer: the sonne of Joel, the sonne of Shennuel.

34 The sonne of Elkanah, the sonne of Jeroham, the sonne of Eliel, the sonne of Loah,

35 The sonne of Zuph, the sonne of Elkanah, the sonne of Bahath, the sonne of Amasai,

36 The sonne of Elkanah, the sonne of Joel, the sonne of Azariah, the sonne of Zephaniah,

\* Exod. 6.  
24.

37 The sonne of Tahath, the sonne of Asfir, the sonne of \* Eliafaph, the sonne of Korah,

38 The sonne of Jshar, the sonne of Kohath, the sonne of Leui, the sonne of Israel.

39 And his brother Alaph (who stood on his right hand) euen Alaph the sonne of Berachiah, the sonne of Shimea,

40 The sonne of Michael, the sonne of Baasiah, the sonne of Belchiah,

41 The sonne of Ethni, the sonne of Zerach, the sonne of Abiah,

42 The sonne of Ethan, the sonne of Zimnah, the sonne of Shimei,

43 The sonne of Jahath, the sonne

of Gerthom, the sonne of Leui.

44 And their brethren the sonnes of Perari, stood on the left hand: Ethan the sonne of || Bilhi, the sonne of Abdi, the sonne of Dalluch,

|| Or, Kushtab, chap.  
15. 17.

45 The sonne of Hathabiah, the sonne of Amaziah, the sonne of Hikkiah,

46 The sonne of Anzi, the sonne of Bani, the sonne of Shamer,

47 The sonne of Bahli, the sonne of Buzhi, the sonne of Perari, the sonne of Leui.

48 Their brethren also the Leuites were appointed vnto all maner of seruice of the Tabernacle of the house of God.

49 ¶ But Aaron, and his sonnes offered \* vpon the altar of the burnt offering, and \* on the altar of incense, and were appointed for all the worke of the place most holy, and to make an atonement for Israel, according to all that Moses the seruant of God had commanded.

\* Leuit. 1. 9.

\* Exod.  
30. 7.

50 And these are the sonnes of Aaron: Eleazar his sonne, Phinehas his sonne, Abishua his sonne,

51 Bukki his sonne, Uzzi his sonne, Zerachiah his sonne,

52 Peraioth his sonne, Amariah his sonne, Ahitub his sonne,

53 Zadok his sonne, Ahimaaz his sonne.

54 ¶ Now these are their dwelling places, throughout their castles in their coasts, of the sonnes of Aaron, of the families of the Kohathites: for theirs was the lot.

55 And they gaue them Hebron in the land of Iudah, and the suburbs thereof round about it.

56 But the fields of the citie, and the villages thereof, they gaue to Caleb the sonne of Jephunneh.

57 And to the sonnes of Aaron they gaue the cities of Iudah, namely Hebron the citie of refuge, and Libna with her suburbs, and Jattir and Ethtemoa, with their suburbs,

58 And || Hilen with her suburbs, Debir with her suburbs,

|| Or Halon,  
Iosb. 21. 15.

59 And || Ashan with her suburbs, and Beth Shemesh with her suburbs.

|| Or Ain,  
Iosb. 21. 16.

60 And out of the tribe of Benjamin, Geba with her suburbs, and

|| Alemeth with her suburbs, Anathoth with her suburbs. All their cities throughout their families were thir-

|| Or Almon,  
Iosb. 21. 18.

teene cities.



# The Levities cities. I.Chron. Issachar, Benjamin,

61 And unto the sonnes of Kohath, which were left of the family of that tribe, were cities giuen out of the halfe tribe, namely out of the halfe tribe of Manasseh, by \*lot, ten cities.

\*Ios. 21. 5

62 And to the sonnes of Gershom throughout their families, out of the tribe of Issachar, and out of the tribe of Asher, and out of the tribe of Naphtali, and out of the tribe of Manasseh in Bashan, thirteene cities.

63 Unto the sonnes of Merari were giuen by lot, throughout their families, out of the tribe of Reuben, and out of the tribe of Gad, and out of the tribe of Zebulun, \*twelue cities.

\*Ios. 21. 7, 34

64 And the children of Israel gaue to the Levites these cities, with their suburbs.

65 And they gaue by lot, out of the tribe of the children of Judah, and out of the tribe of the children of Simeon, and out of the tribe of the children of Benjamin, these cities, which are called by their names.

66 And the residue of the families of the sonnes of Kohath, had cities of their coasts, out of the tribe of Ephraim.

\*Ios. 21. 21.

67 \*And they gaue vnto them of the cities of refuge, Shechem in mount Ephraim, with her suburbs: they gaue also Gezer with her suburbs,

68 And Jokneam with her suburbs, & Beth-horon with her suburbs,

69 And Aialon with her suburbs, and Gath-rimmon with her suburbs.

70 And out of the halfe tribe of Manasseh, Aner with her suburbs, and Beileam with her suburbs, for the family of the remnant of the sonnes of Kohath.

71 Unto the sonnes of Gershom, were giuen out of the family of the halfe tribe of Manasseh, Golan in Bashan with her suburbs, and Ashtaroth with her suburbs.

72 And out of the tribe of Issachar, Kedesh with her suburbs, Daberath with her suburbs,

73 And Ramoth with her suburbs, and Anem with her suburbs.

74 And out of the tribe of Asher, Bithan with her suburbs, and Abdon with her suburbs,

75 And Hukok with her suburbs, and Rehob with her suburbs.

76 And out of the tribe of Naphtali, Kedesh in Galilee, with her suburbs, and Hammon with her suburbs, and Kiriat-haim with her suburbs.

77 Unto the rest of the children of Merari were giuen out of the tribe of Zebulun, Rimmon with her suburbs, Tabor with her suburbs.

78 And on the other side Iordan by Jericho, on the East side of Iordan, were giuen them out of the tribe of Reuben, Bezer in the wilderness with her suburbs, & Jahzah with her suburbs,

|| Or, Bezer, Ios. 21. 35.

79 Kedemoth also with her suburbs, & Nephtali with her suburbs.

80 And out of the tribe of Gad, Ramoth in Gilead with her suburbs, and Mahanaim with her suburbs,

81 And Heshbon with her suburbs, and Jazer with her suburbs.

## CHAP. VII.

1 The sonnes of Issachar, 6 Of Benjamin, 13 Of Naphtali, 14 Of Manasseh, 20, 24 And of Ephraim, 21 The calamitie of Ephraim by the men of Gath. 23 Beriah is borne. 28 Ephraims habitations. 30 The sonnes of Asher.

**N**OW the sonnes of Issachar were, \*Tola, and Puzah, Jashub, and Shimron, foure.

\*Gen. 46. 15. num. 26. 23.

2 And the sonnes of Tola: Uzzi, and Rephaiah, and Jeriel, and Jahmai, and Jiblam, and Shemuel, heads of their fathers house, to wit, of Tola, they were valiant men of might in their generations, \*whole number was in the dayes of Dauid two and twentie thousand and five hundred.

\*2 Sam. 24. 1, 2.

3 And the sonnes of Uzzi, Izrahiah: and the sonnes of Izrahiah, Michael, and Obadiah, and Joel, Jithiah, five: all of them chiefe men.

4 And with them, by their generations, after the house of their fathers, were bands of souldiers for warre, five and thirtie thousand men: for they had many wiues and sonnes.

5 And their brethren among all the families of Issachar, were men of might, reckoned in all by their genealogies, fourescore and seuen thousand.

6 The sonnes of \*Benjamin: Bela, and Becher, and Jedaiel, three.

\*Gen. 46. 21.

7 And the sonnes of Bela: Ezbon, and Uzzi, and Uzziel, and Jerimoth, and Jri, five, heads of the house of their fathers, mightie men of valour, and were reckoned by their genealogies, twentie and two thousand, and thirtie and foure.

8 And the sonnes of Becher: Zemira,



mira, and Joash, and Eliezer, and Eloenai, and Omri, and Jerimoth, and Abiah, and Anathoth, and Alamech. All these are the sonnes of Becher.

9 And the number of them, after their genealogie by their generations, heads of the house of their fathers, mightie men of valour, was twentie thousand and two hundred.

10 The sonnes also of Jediael, Bilhan: and the sonnes of Bilhan, Jeush, and Beniamin, and Ehud, and Chenanah, and Zethan, and Tharshish, and Ahishahar.

11 All these the sonnes of Jediael, by the heads of their fathers, mighty men of valour, were seuentene thousand and two hundred souldiers, fit to goe out for warre and battaile.

12 Shuphim also, and Huphim, the children of Jir, and Hushim, the sonnes of Aher.

13 The sonnes of Naphtali, Jahziel, and Guni, and Jezer, and Shalum, the sonnes of Bilhah.

14 The sonnes of Manasse: Ashiel, whom shee bare (but his concubine the Aramitess, bare Bachir the father of Gilead.

15 And Bachir tooke to wife the sister of Huphim and Shuphim, whose sisters name was Baachah) and the name of the second was Zelophehad: and Zelophehad had daughters.

16 And Baachah the wife of Bachir bare a sonne, and shee called his name Beresh, and the name of his brother was Sheresh, and his sonnes were Uam and Rakem.

17 And the sonnes of Uam, \* Bedan. These were the sonnes of Gilead, the sonne of Bachir, the sonne of Manasseh.

18 And his sister Hammoleketh bare Jshad, and Abiezer, and Mahalah.

19 And the sonnes of Shenuda were: Abian, and Shechem, and Liki, and Aniam.

20 And the sonnes of Ephraim: Shuthelah: and Bered his sonne, and Tahath his sonne, and Eladah his sonne, and Tahath his sonne,

21 And Zabab his sonne, and Shuthelah his sonne, and Ezer, and Elead, whom the men of Gath, that were borne in that land slew, because they came downe to take away their cattell.

22 And Ephraim their father mourned many dayes, and his brethren came

to comfort him.

23 And when hee went in to his wife, shee conceived and bare a sonne, and he called his name, Beriah, because it went euill with his house.

24 (And his daughter was Sherah, who built Bethozon the nether, and the vpper, and Uzen Sherah.)

25 And Reephah was his sonne, also Rezech, and Telah his sonne, and Tahan his sonne,

26 Laadan his sonne, Amihud his sonne, Elishama his sonne,

27 Ron his sonne, Jehoshua his sonne.

28 And their possessions and habitations were, Bethel, and the towne thereof, and Eastward\* Naaran, and westward Gezer with the † towne thereof, Shechem also and the towne thereof, vnto ‡ Gaza and the towne thereof.

29 And by the borders of the children of Manasseh, Bethshean and her towne, Taanach and her towne, \* Megiddo and her towne, Dor and her towne. In these dwelt the children of Joseph the sonne of Israel.

30 The sonnes of Aher: Imnah, and Ishuah, and Ishuai, and Beriah, and Serah their sister.

31 And the sonnes of Beriah: Heber, and Balchiel, who is the father of Birzaiith.

32 And Heber begate Japhlet, and Shomer, and Hotham, and Shuah their sister.

33 And the sonnes of Japhlet: Pasach, and Binhal, and Ashuath. These are the children of Japhlet.

34 And the sonnes of Shamir: Ahi, and Rohgah, Jehubbah, and Aram.

35 And the sonne of his brother, Helem: Zophah, and Imna, and Sheleth, and Amal.

36 The sonnes of Zophah: Suah, and Harnepher, and Shual, and Beri, and Imrah:

37 Bezer, and Hod, and Shamma, and Shilshah, and Ithran, and Beera.

38 And the sonnes of Jether: Jephunneh, and Pilsa, and Ara.

39 And the sonnes of Ulla: Arah, and Haniel, and Rezia.

40 All these were the children of Aher, heads of their fathers house, choice and mightie men of valour, chiefe of the princes. And the number throughout the genealogie of them, that were apt to

|| Or, tri.  
vers. 7.  
|| Or, Abi.  
ram. num.  
26. 38.

\* 1 Sam. 12  
11.

|| Or, Num.  
numb. 139.

\* Iosh. 16. 7

† Hebr.  
daughters.

|| Or, e. A.  
dassa. 1.  
mac. 7. 45.

\* Iosh. 17. 7

\* Iosh. 17.  
11.

\* Gen. 46.  
17.



to the warre and to battell, was twentie and fixe thousand men.

## CHAP. VIII.

1 The sonnes and chiefe men of Benjamin. 33  
The stocke of Saul and Ionathan.

**N**OW Benjamin begate  
\* Bela his first borne, Ash-  
bel the second, and Aha-  
rah the third,  
2 Rohah the fourth,  
and Rapha the fifth.

3 And the sonnes of Bela were: || Ad-  
dar, and Gera, and Abihud,

4 And Abihua, and Paaman, and  
Ahoah,

5 And Gera, and || Shephuphan,  
and Huram.

6 And these are the sonnes of E-  
hud: these are the heads of the fathers  
of the inhabitants of Geba, and they re-  
moued them to \* Manahath:

7 And Paaman, and Ahiah, and  
Gera, he remoued them, and begate  
Uzza, and Ahihud.

8 And Shaharaim begate children in  
the countrey of Moab. After hee had  
sent them away: Hushim, and Baara  
were his wines.

9 And he begate of Hodeth his wife,  
Jobab, and Zibia, and Betha, and  
Baicham,

10 And Jeuz, and Shachia, and  
Dirma. These were his sonnes, heads  
of the fathers.

11 And of Hushim he begate Ahitub,  
and Elpaal.

12 The sonnes of Elpaal: Eber, and  
Misham, & Shamed, who built Ono,  
and Lod with the townes thereof.

13 Beriah also and Shema, who  
were heads of the fathers of the inhabi-  
tants of Aialon, who droue away the  
inhabitants of Gath.

14 And Ahio, Shashak, and Jeri-  
moth,

15 And Zebadiah, & Arad, & Ader,

16 And Michael, and Jephah, and  
Joha the sonnes of Beriah,

17 And Zebadiah, and Bethullam,  
and Hezeki, and Heber,

18 Jshmerai also, and Jeziah, and  
Jobab the sonnes of Elpaal.

19 And Jakim, and Zichri, & Zabdi,

20 And Elienai, and Zilthai, & Eliel,

21 And Adaiah, and Beraiah, and  
Shimrath, the sonnes of || Shimhi,

22 And Jshpan, and Heber, & Eliel,

23 And Abdon, and Zichri, and  
Hanani,

24 And Hananiah, and Elam, and  
Antothiah,

25 And Jphedeah, and Penuel, the  
sonnes of Shashak,

26 And Shamsherai, and Sheha-  
riah, and Athaliah,

27 And Jarefiah, and Eliah, and  
Zichri the sonnes of Jeroham.

28 These were heads of the fathers,  
by their generations, chiefe men. These  
dwelt in Ierusalem.

29 And at Gibeon dwelt the || father  
of Gibeon, (whose \* wines name was  
Maachah:)

30 And his first borne sonne Abdon,  
and Zur, and Kish, and Baal, & Nadab,

31 And Gidoz, & Ahio, and || Zacher,  
32 And Mikloth begate || Shimeah.

And these also dwelt with their bre-  
thren in Ierusalem, ouer against them.

33 C And \* Per begate Kish, and  
Kish begate Saul, and Saul begate  
Jonathan, and Maachishua, and Abi-  
nadab, and || Ethbaal.

34 And the sonne of Jonathan was  
|| Meribbaal, and Meribbaal begate  
Micah.

35 And the sonnes of Micah were Pi-  
thon, and Pelech, and || Tarea, and  
Ahaz.

36 And Ahaz begate Jehoadah, and  
Jehoadah begate Meneth, and Alina-  
ueth, and Zimri, and Zimri begate  
Moza.

37 And Moza begate Binea: Rapha  
was his sonne, Elasa his sonne, Aziel his  
sonne:

38 And Aziel had fixe sonnes, whose  
names are these, Azrikam, Bocheru,  
and Jshmael, and Sheariah, and O-  
badiah, and Hanan. All these were the  
sonnes of Aziel.

39 And the sonnes of Elhek his bro-  
ther were Ulam his first borne, Jehush  
the second, and Eliphelet the third.

40 And the sonnes of Ulam were  
mighty men of valour, archers, and  
had many sonnes, and sonnes sonnes,  
an hundred and fiftie. All these are of  
the sonnes of Benjamin.

## CHAP. IX.

1 The originall of Israels and Iudahs genealo-  
gies. 2 The Israelites, 10 the Priests, 14  
and the Leuites, with Nethinims which dwelt  
in Ierusalem. 27 The charge of certaine  
Leuites. 35 The stocke of Saul and Ionathan.

\* Gene. 46.  
23. num. 26.  
38.

|| Or, Ard.  
Gen. 46. 21.

|| Or, She-  
pham, Num.  
26. 39.

\* Chap. 2.  
52.

|| Called Ie-  
huel, 1. Chr.  
9. 35.  
\* Chap. 9.  
35.

|| Or, Zabe-  
riah, 1. Chr.  
9. 37.  
|| Or, Shi-  
meam, ca. 9.  
38.  
1. Sam. 14.  
51.

|| Or, Iste-  
beth, 2.  
Sam. 2. 8.  
|| Or, Mo-  
phisbeth,  
2. Sam. 4.  
4.

|| Or, Tab-  
reah, 9. 41.

|| Or, Shema,  
verf. 13.



**S**o all Israel were reckoned by genealogies, & behold, they were written in the booke of the Kings of Israel and Judah, who were caried away to Babylon for their transgression.

2 Now the first inhabitants that dwelt in their possessions, in their cities, were the Israelites, the Priests, Levites, and the Rechabims.

\*Nehem.  
11.1.

3 And in <sup>\*</sup>Jerusalem dwelt of the children of Judah, and of the children of Benjamin, and of the children of Ephraim, and Manasseh.

4 Uthai the sonne of Amihud, the sonne of Omri, the sonne of Imri, the sonne of Bani, of the children of Pharez the sonne of Judah.

5 And of the Shilonites: Alaiah the first borne, and his sonnes.

6 And of the sonnes of Zerah: Jeuel, and their brethren, five hundred and ninetie.

7 And of the sonnes of Benjamin: Sallu the sonne of Meshullam, the sonne of Hodaniah, the sonne of Hasenuah:

8 And Ibneiah the sonne of Jeroham, and Elah the sonne of Uzzi, the sonne of Michi, and Meshullam the sonne of Shephatiah, the sonne of Reuel, the sonne of Ibneiah,

9 And their brethren, according to their generations, nine hundred and fiftie and sixe. All these men were chiefe of the fathers in the house of their fathers.

10 And of the Priests: Jedaiah, and Jehoiarib, and Jachin,

11 And Azariah the sonne of Hiskiah, the sonne of Meshullam, the sonne of Zadok, the sonne of Meraioth, the sonne of Ahitub the ruler of the house of God.

12 And Adaiah the sonne of Jeroham, the sonne of Paschur, the sonne of Malchiah, and Maasia the sonne of Adiel, the sonne of Jahzerah, the sonne of Meshullam, the sonne of Meshullam, the sonne of Immer.

†Heb. mightie men of valour.

13 And their brethren, heads of the house of their fathers, a thousand, and seven hundred and threescore, very <sup>†</sup>able men for the worke of the seruice of the house of God.

14 And of the Levites: Shemaiah the sonne of Hasub, the sonne of Azrikam, the sonne of Hashabiah, of the sonnes of Merari.

15 And Bakkabkar, Heresh, and Galal: and Mattaniah the sonne of Bichai, the sonne of Zichi, the sonne of Asaph.

16 And Obadiah the sonne of She-maiah, the sonne of Galal, the sonne of Jeduthun: and Berechiah the sonne of Asa, the sonne of Elkanah, that dwelt in the villages of the Netophathites.

17 And the Porters were Shallum, and Akkub, and Talmon, and Ahiman, and their brethren: Shallum was the chiefe.

18 (who hitherto waited in the kings gate Eastward) they were Porters in the companies of the children of Levi.

19 And Shallum the sonne of Boze, the sonne of Ebiathaph, the sonne of Borah, and his brethren (of the house of his father) the Bozathites, were over the worke of the seruice, keepers of the <sup>†</sup>gates of the Tabernacle: and their fathers being over the holse of the LORD, were keepers of the entrie.

† Heb. thresholds.

20 And Phinehas the sonne of Eleazar was the ruler over them in time past, and the LORD was with him.

21 And Zechariah the sonne of Meshelemiah, was porter of the doore of the Tabernacle of the Congregation.

22 All these which were chosen to be porters in the gates, were two hundred and twelue. These were reckoned by their genealogie in their villages: whom Dauid and Samuel the Seer, <sup>†</sup>did ordeine in their <sup>||</sup>set office.

† Heb. soundded.  
|| Or, trust,

23 So they and their children had the ouersight of the gates of the house of the LORD, namely, the house of the Tabernacle, by wards.

24 In foure quarters were the porters: toward the East, west, North, and South.

25 And their brethren, which were in their villages, were to come after seven dayes, from time to time with them.

26 For these Levites, the foure chiefe porters, were in their <sup>||</sup>set office, and were over the <sup>||</sup>chambers and treasures of the house of God.

|| Or, trust.  
|| Or, store-houses.

27 And they lodged round about the house of God, because the charge was vpon them, and the opening thereof enery morning, pertained to them.

28 And certaine of them had the charge of the ministring vessels, that they should <sup>†</sup>bring them in and out by tale.

29 Some of them also were appointed to ouersee the vessels, and all the <sup>||</sup>instruments of the Sanctuarie, and the fine

† Heb. bring them in by tale, and carrie them out by tale.  
|| Or, vessels.



fine floure, and the wine, and the oyle, and the frankincense, and the spices.

\*Exod. 30.  
23.

30 And some of the sonnes of the Priests made \* the oyntment of the spices.

|| Or, trust.  
|| Or, on flat  
plates, or,  
slices.

31 And Mattithiah, one of the Leuites (who was the first borne of Shalum the Korahite) had the || set office ouer the things that were made || in the pannes.

† Heb. bread  
of ordering.

32 And other of their brethren of the sonnes of the Kohathites, were ouer the † Shew-bread to prepare it euery Sab- bath.

† Heb. upon  
them.

33 And these are the singers, chiefe of the fathers of the Leuites, who remayning in the chambers, were free: for they were employed in that worke, day and night.

34 These chiefe fathers of the Leuites, were chiefe throughout their generations: these dwelt at Ierusalem.

\* Chap. 8.  
29.

35 And in Gibeon dwelt the father of Gibeon, Jehiel, whose wiues name was \* Baacha:

36 And his first borne sonne Abdon, then Zur, and Kish, and Baal, and Ner, and Nadab,

37 And Gedor, and Ahio, and Zechariah, and Mikloth.

38 And Mikloth begate Shimeam: and they also dwelt with their brethren at Ierusalem, ouer against their brethren.

\* 1. Chron. 8.  
33.

39 \* And Ner begat Kish, and Kish begate Saul, and Saul begate Jonathan, and Balchithua, and Abinadab, and Elibaal.

40 And the sonne of Jonathan was Meribbaal: and Meribbaal begate Micah.

\* Chap. 8.  
35.

41 And the sonnes of Micah were Pithon, and Melech, and Tahrea, \* and Ahaz.

42 And Ahaz begate Jarah, and Jarah begate Alemeth, & Azmaueth, and Zimri: and Zimri begate Moza,

43 And Moza begate Binea: and Bephaiah his son, Eleasah his sonne, Aziel his sonne.

44 And Aziel had sixe sonnes, whose names are these: Azrikam, Bocheru, and Ismael, and Sheariah, and Obadiah, and Hanan. These were the sonnes of Aziel.

## CHAP. X.

1 Sauls ouerthrow and death. 8 The Philistines triumph ouer Saul. 11 The kindnes of

Iabesh Gilead, towards Saul and his sonnes.

13 Sauls sinne for which the kingdome was translated from him to Dauid.

**N**OWE \* the Philistines fought against Israel, and the men of Israel fled from before the Philistines, and fell downe † slaine in mount Gilboa.

\* 1. Sam. 31.  
1, 2.

|| Or, more  
dead.

2 And the Philistines followed hard after Saul, and after his sonnes, and the Philistines slew Jonathan, and † Abinadab, and Balchithua, the sonnes of Saul.

|| Or, Iehoi-  
1. Sam. 34.  
49.

3 And the battell went fore against Saul, and the archers † hit him, and he was wounded of the archers.

† Heb. shot  
with  
bowes.  
† Heb. smote  
him.

4 Then saide Saul to his armour bearer, Draw thy sword, and thrust me through therewith, lest these brutecursed come, and † abuse mee: but his armour bearer would not, for he was fore afraid. So Saul tooke a sword, and fell vpon it.

|| Or, mocke  
me.

5 And when his armour bearer saw that Saul was dead, hee fell likewise on the sword, and died.

6 So Saul died, and his three sonnes, and all his house died together.

7 And when all the men of Israel that were in the valley, saw that they fled, and that Saul and his sonnes were dead: then they forooke their cities, and fled, and the Philistines came and dwelt in them.

8 And it came to passe on the morrow, when the Philistines came to strip the slaine, that they found Saul and his sonnes fallen in mount Gilboa.

9 And when they had stripped him, they tooke his head, and his armour, and sent into the land of the Philistines round about, to cary tidings vnto their idoles, and to the people.

10 And they put his armour in the house of their gods, and fastened his head in the temple of Dagon.

11 And when all Iabesh Gilead heard all that the Philistines had done to Saul:

12 They arose, all the valiant men, and tooke away the body of Saul, and the bodies of his sonnes, and brought them to Iabesh, and buried their bones vnder the oke in Iabesh, and fasted seuen dayes.

13 So Saul died for his transgression which hee † committed against the LORD, \* euen against the word of the

† Heb. trans-  
gressed.  
\* 1. Sam. 15.  
23.

LORD



† Heb. *Isai.*

\* 2. Sam. 5  
1.

† Heb. both  
yesterday  
and the third  
day.

|| Or yule.

† Heb. by the hand of.

\*1 Sam. 16.  
13.  
\*2 Sam. 5.6

† Heb, head.

† That is,  
Zion, 2. Sam  
5.7.

† Heb. remi-  
ued.

† Heb. went  
in going and  
increasing.

\* 2. Sam. 23.

|| Or held  
strongly with  
him.

|| Or, Sonne  
of Hach-  
moni.

|| Or, Ephes-  
dammim,  
1. Sam. 17. 1

|| Or, stood.

\* 2.Sam.23  
13.

|| Or, salu-  
tion.  
|| Or, three  
captaines  
ouer the  
thirte.

† Heb. *with their lives?*

\* 2 Sam. 23,  
19. &c.

† Heb. great  
of deeds.

23 And



† Heb. amau  
of measure.

23 And he slue an Egyptian, † a man of great stature, slue cubits high, and in the Egyptians hand was a speare like a weauers beame: and he went downe to him with a staffe, and pluckt the speare out of the Egyptians hand, and slue him with his owne speare.

24 These things did Benaijah the sonne of Jehoiada, and had the name among the three mighties.

25 Behold, hee was honourable among the thirtie, but attained not to the first three: and Dauid set him ouer his guard.

26 Also the valiant men of the armies were Alahel the brother of Joab, Elhanan the sonne of Dodo of Bethleh-hem.

|| Or, Kara-  
dite, 2. Sam.  
23. 25.

27 Shammoth the Harorite, Helez the Pelonite,

28 Ira the sonne of Ikesh the Tekoite, Abieser the Antiochite,

29 Sibbecai the Hushathite, Ilat the Ahobite,

30 Maharai the Netophathite, Heled the sonne of Baanah the Netophathite,

31 Ithai the sonne of Ribai of Gibeath, that pertained to the children of Benjamin, Benaijah the Pirathonite,

32 Hurai of the brookes of Gaash, Abiel the Arbathite,

33 Azmaueh the Baharumite, Eliahaba the Shaalbonite,

34 The sonnes of Hashem the Gizonite: Jonathan the sonne of Shageh the Hararite,

35 Ahiham the sonne of Sacar the Hararite, Eliphal the sonne of Ur,

36 Hopher the Mecherathite, Ahiyah the Pelonite,

37 Bezro the Carmelite, Paacarai the sonne of Ezbai,

38 Joel the brother of Nathan, Hibhar the sonne of Haggeri,

|| Or, the  
Haggerite.

39 Zelek the Ammonite, Baharai the Berothite, the armour bearer of Joab the sonne of Zeruiah,

40 Ira the Ithite, Gareb the Ithite,

41 Uriah the Hittite, Zabab the sonne of Ahai,

42 Adina the sonne of Shiza the Reubenite, a captaine of the Reubenites, and thirtie with him,

43 Hanan the sonne of Paarah, and Josaphat the Dithnite,

44 Uzia the Asherathite, Shama and Jehiel the sonnes of Hothan the Aroerite,

45 Jedaiel the sonne of Zimri, and Joab his brother, the Tizite,

46 Eliel the Bahauite, and Jeribai, and Joshuah the sonnes of Eluan, and Ithmah the Moabite,

47 Eliel, and Obed, and Jasiel the Melobaite.

## CHAP. XII.

1 The companies that came to Dauid at Ziklag.

23 The armies that came to him at Hebron.



Now \* these are they that came to Dauid to Ziklag † while hee yet kept himselfe close, because of Saul the sonne of Kish: and they were among the

\* 1. Sam.  
27. 1.  
† Heb. being  
yet hid up.

mighty men, helpers of the warre.

2 They were armed with bowes, and could vse both the right hand and the left, in hurling stones, and shooting arrows out of a bow, euen of Sauls brethren of Benjamin.

3 The chiefe was Abieser, then Joash the sonnes of Shemaah the Gibeathite, and Jeziel, and Pelet, the sonnes of Azmaueh, and Berachah, and Jehu the Antiochite,

|| Or, Hef-  
ma.

4 And Imaiah the Gibeonite, a mightie man among the thirtie, and ouer the thirtie, and Jeremiah, and Jahaziel, and Johanan, and Josabad the Gederathite,

5 Eleizai, and Jerimoth, and Bealiah, and Shemariah, and Shephatiah the Haruphite,

6 Elkanah, and Jesiah, and Azariel, and Jozer, and Jashobeam, the Borhites,

7 And Joelah, and Zebadiah the sonnes of Jeroam of Gedor.

8 And of the Gadites there separated themselves vnto Dauid, into the hold to the wilderness, men of might, and men † of warre, fit for the battel, that could handle shield and buckler, whose faces were like the faces of Lyons, and were † as swift as the Roes vpon the mountaines:

† Heb. of the  
loffe.

9 Ezer the first, Obadiah the second, Eliab the third,

10 Hashmannah the fourth, Jeremiah the fift,

11 Atthai the sixt, Eliel the seuenth,

12 Johanan the eighth, Elzabad the ninth,

13 Jeremiah the tenth, Machbanai the eleuenth.

† Heb. as the  
Reerom  
the mon-  
staires to  
make haste.

14 These were of the sonnes of Gad, captaines

1. Sam.  
17. 4.  
Hef. ma.

|| Or, the  
Haggerite.

|| Or, the  
Haggerite.



# Dauids helpers to Chap. xij. make him king.

captaines of the hoste: || one of the least was ouer an hundred, and the greatest, ouer a thousand.

15 These are they that went ouer Jordan in the first moneth, when it had overflowen all his<sup>\*</sup> bankes, and they put to flight all them of the bailles, both toward the East, and toward the West.

16 And there came of the children of Benjamin, and Judah, to the hold vnto Dauid.

17 And Dauid went out<sup>†</sup> to meete them, and answered and sayd vnto them: If yee bee come peaceably vnto me to helpe me, mine heart shall be knit vnto you: but if yee be come to betray me to mine enemies, seeing there is no wrong in mine hands: the God of our fathers looke thereon, and rebuke it.

18 Then<sup>†</sup> the spirit came vpon Amasai, who was chiefe of the captaines, and he sayd, Thine are we, Dauid, and on thy side, thou sonne of Jesse: Peace, peace be vnto thee, and peace be to thine helpers: for thy God helpeth thee. Then Dauid receiued them, and made them captaines of the band.

19 And there fell some of Manasseh to Dauid, when he came with the Philistines against Saul to battell, but they helped them not. For the Lords of the Philistines, vpon aduilement, sent him away, saying, \*Hee will fall to his master Saul, <sup>†</sup>to the ieopardie of our heads.

20 As he went to Ziklag, there fell to him of Manasseh, Adnah, and Jozabab, and Jediel, and Michael, and Jozabab, and Elihu, and Zithai, captaines of the thousands that were of Manasseh.

21 And they helped Dauid against the band of the Routers: for they were all mighty men of valour, and were captaines in the hoste.

22 For at that time day by day, there came to Dauid to helpe him, vntill it was a great hoste, like the hoste of God.

23 And these are the numbers of the bands, that were ready armed to the warre, and came to Dauid to Hebron, to turne the kingdome of Saul to him, according to the word of the Lord.

24 The children of Judah that bare shield, and speare, were sixe thousand, and eight hundred, readie armed to the warre.

|| Or, one that was least could resist an hundred, and the greatest a thousand.  
† Heb. filled ouer.  
\* Iosh. 3. 15.

† Heb. before them.

† Heb. be one.

|| Or, violence.

† Heb. the spirit clothed Amasai.

\* 1. Sam. 29. 4.  
† Heb. on our heads.

|| Or, with a band.

|| Or, captaines, or, men.  
Heb. heads.

|| Or, prepared.

25 Of the children of Simeon, mighty men of valour for the warre, seuen thousand and one hundred.

26 Of the children of Levi, foure thousand and sixe hundred.

27 And Jehoiada was the leader of the Aaronites, and with him were three thousand and seuen hundred.

28 And Zadok a young man mighty of valour, and of his fathers house twentie and two captaines.

29 And of the children of Benjamin the<sup>†</sup> kindred of Saul three thousand: for hitherto<sup>†</sup> the greatest part of them had kept the ward of the house of Saul.

30 And of the children of Ephraim, twentie thousand, and eight hundred, mighty men of valour, <sup>†</sup>famous throughout the house of their fathers.

31 And of the halfe tribe of Manasseh, eighteene thousand, which were expressed by name, to come and make Dauid king.

32 And of the children of Issachar, which were men that had vnderstanding of the times, to know what Israel ought to doe: the heads of them were two hundred, and all their brethren were at their commandement.

33 Of Zebulun, such as went forth to battell, || expert in warre, with all instruments of warre, fifty thousand, which could || keepe ranke: They were<sup>†</sup> not of double heart.

34 And of Naphtali a thousand captaines, and with them, with shield and speare, thirtie and seuen thousand.

35 And of the Danites, expert in war, twentie and eight thousand, and sixe hundred.

36 And of Asher, such as went forth to battell, || expert in warre, fourtie thousand.

37 And on the other side of Jordan, of the Reubenites, & the Gadites, and of the halfe tribe of Manasseh, with all maner of instruments of warre for the battell, an hundred and twentie thousand.

38 All these men of warre, that could keepe ranke, came with a perfect heart to Hebron, to make Dauid king ouer all Israel: and all the rest also of Israel, were of one heart to make Dauid king.

39 And there they were with Dauid three dayes, eating and drinking: for their brethren had prepared for them.

40 Moreover, they that were nigh them, euen vnto Issachar, and Zebulun,

† Heb. brethren.  
† Heb. a multitude of them.

† Heb. men of names.

|| Or, rangers of battell, or ranged in battell.

|| Or, set the battell in array.

† Heb. without a heart and a heart.

|| Or, keeping their ranke.



|| Or, vitails  
of meate.

lun, and Naphtali brought bread on asses, and on camels, and on mules, and on oxen, and || meat, meale, cakes of figs, and bunches of raisins, and wine, and oyle, and oxen, and sheepe abundantly: for there was joy in Israel.

### CHAP. XIII.

1 David fetcheth the Arke with great solemnitie from Kiriath-earim. 9 Vzza being smitten, the Arke is left at the house of Obed-Edom.



ND David consulted with the captaines of thousands, and hundreds, and with every leader.

2 And David said vnto all the Congregation of Israel, If it seeme good vnto you, and that it be of the LORD our God, † let vs send abroad vnto our brethren euery where, that are left in all the land of Israel, and with them also to the Priests and Leuites which are in † their cities and sub-urbs, that they may gather themselves vnto vs.

3 And let vs † bring againe the Arke of our God to vs: for wee enquired not at it in the dayes of Saul.

4 And all the Congregation saide, that they would doe so: for the thing was right in the eyes of all the people.

5 So \* David gathered all Israel together, from Shihor of Egypt, euen vnto the entring of Hemath, to bring the Arke of God from Kiriath-earim.

6 And David went by, and all Israel, to \* Baalah, that is, to Kiriath-earim, which belonged to Iudah, to bring by thence the Arke of God the LORD, that dwelleth betweene the Cherubims, whose name is called on it.

7 And they caried the Arke of God in a new cart, out of the house of Abinadab: and Uzza, and Ahio drave the cart.

8 And Dauid and all Israel played before God with all their might, and with † singing, and with harpes, and with psalteries, and with tymbrels, and with cymbals, and with trumpets.

9 And when they came vnto the threshing floore of || Chidon, Uzza put forth his hand to hold the Arke, for the oxen || stumbled.

10 And the anger of the LORD was kindled against Uzza, and hee smote him, because hee put his hand to the \* Arke: and there he died before God.

11 And David was displeased, be-

cause the LORD had made a breach vpon Uzza: wherefore that place is called † Perez-Uzza, to this day.

12 And David was afraid of God that day, saying, how shall I bring the Arke of God home to me?

13 So David † brought not the Arke home to himselfe to the city of Dauid, but caried it aside into the house of Obed-Edom the Gittite.

14 And the Arke of God remained with the family of Obed-Edom in his house three moneths. And the LORD blessed \* the house of Obed-Edom, and all that he had.

### CHAP. XIII.

1 Hiram kindnesse to Dauid. 2 Dauids felicitie in people, wiues and children. 8 His two victories against the Philistines.



OW \* Hiram king of Tyre sent messengers to Dauid, and timber of Cedars, with masons, and carpenters to build him an house.

2 And David perceined that the LORD had confirmed him king ouer Israel, for his kingdome was lift vpon high, because of his people Israel.

3 And Dauid tooke † moe wiues at Ierusalem: and Dauid begate moe sonnes and daughters.

4 Now these are the names of his children which hee had in Ierusalem: Shammua, and Shobab, Nathan, and Solomon,

5 And Ibhaz, and Elishua, and Elpalet,

6 And Noga, and Nepheg, and Iaphia,

7 And Elshama, and || Beeliada, and Elpalet.

8 And when the Philistines heard that \* Dauid was anoynted king ouer all Israel, all the Philistines went by to seeke Dauid: and Dauid heard of it, and went out against them.

9 And the Philistines came & spread themselves in the valley of Rephaim.

10 And Dauid enquired of God, saying, Shall I goe by against the Philistines: and wilt thou deliuer them into mine hands? And the LORD said vnto him, Go by, for I will deliuer them into thine hand.

11 So they came by to Baal-perazim, and Dauid smote them there. Then Dauid said, God hath broken in vpon

† Hebr. let vs breake forth and send.

† Hebr. in the cities of their sub-urbs.  
† Hebr. bring about.

\* 1. Sam. 7.  
1. 2. Sam. 6. 2.

\* Iosh. 16. 9.

† Hebr. made the Arke to ride.

† Hebr. songs.

|| Called Nacchom, 2. Sam. 6. 6.  
|| Or, books it.

\* Num. 4. 15.

† Hebr. breach of Uzza.

† Hebr. removed.

\* As chap. 26. 5.

\* 2. Sam. 5. 11. &c.

† Hebr. ym.

|| Or, Elshad. 2. Sam. 5. 16.

2. Sam. 5. 17.

† Hebr. was to be the Ark of the Lord. Num. 10. 15.

|| Or, books it.



upon mine enemies by mine hand, like the breaking forth of waters: therefore they called the name of that place, <sup>†</sup> Baal-Perazin.

12 And when they had left their gods there, David gaue a commandement, and they were burnt with fire.

13 And the Philistines yet againe spread themselves abroad in the valley.

14 Therefore David enquired againe of God, and God said vnto him, Goe not vp after them, turne away from them, \* and come vpon them ouer against the mulberry trees.

15 And it shall bee, when thou shalt heare a sound of going in the tops of the mulberry trees, that then thou shalt goe out to battaile: for God is gone forth before thee, to smite the hoste of the Philistines.

16 Dauid therefore did as God commanded him: and they smote the hoste of the Philistines from Gibeon euen to Gazer.

17 And the fame of Dauid went out into all lands, and the LORD brought the feare of him vpon all nations.

## CHAP. XV.

1 Dauid hauing prepared a place for the Arke, ordereth the Priestes and Leuites to bring it from Obed-Edom. 25 Hee perfourmeth the solemnitie thereof with great ioy. 29 Michal despiseth him.

**A**ND Dauid made him houses in the cite of Dauid, and prepared a place for the Arke of God, and pitched for it a tent.

2 Then Dauid sayd, <sup>†</sup> None ought to carie the \* Arke of God, but the Leuites: for them hath the LORD chosen to carie the Arke of God, and to minister vnto him for ever.

3 And Dauid gathered all Israel together to Ierusalem, to bring vp the Arke of the LORD vnto his place, which hee had prepared for it.

4 And Dauid assembled the children of Aaron, and the Leuites.

5 Of the sonnes of Kohath: Uriel the chiefe, and his brethren an hundred and twentie.

6 Of the sonnes of Merari: Asaiah the chiefe, and his brethren two hundred and twentie.

7 Of the sonnes of Gershom: Jo-

el the chiefe, and his brethren an hundred and thirtie.

8 Of the sonnes of Elizaphan: She-maiah the chiefe, and his brethren two hundred.

9 Of the sonnes of Hebron: Eiel the chiefe, and his brethren fourescore.

10 Of the sonnes of Uzziel: Amminadab the chiefe, and his brethren an hundred and twelue.

11 And Dauid called for Zadok and Abiathar the Priestes, and for the Leuites, for Uriel, Asaiah and Joel, She-maiah, and Eiel, and Amminadab,

12 And said vnto them, Ye are the chiefe of the fathers of the Leuites: sanctifie your selues both ye and your brethren, that you may bring vp the Arke of the LORD God of Israel, vnto the place that I haue prepared for it.

13 For because ye did it not at the first, the LORD our God made a breach vpon vs, for that we sought him not after the due order.

14 So the Priestes and the Leuites sanctified themselves to bring vp the Arke of the LORD God of Israel.

15 And the children of the Leuites bare the Arke of God vpon their shoulders, with the stauces thereon, as \* Moses commanded, according to the word of the LORD.

16 And Dauid spake to the chiefe of the Leuites, to appoint their brethren to be the singers with instruments of musick, psalteries, and harpes, and cymbales, founding, by lifting vp the voice with ioy.

17 So the Leuites appointed \* Heman the sonne of Joel: and of his brethren, \* Asaph the sonne of Berechiah: and of the sonnes of Merari their brethren, \* Ethan the sonne of Kuthaiah.

18 And with them their brethren of the second degree, Zachariah, Ben, and Jaziel, & Shemiramoth, and Jehiel, and Unni, Eliab, and Benaiah, and Asaiah, and Mattithiah, and Eliphaleh, and Hinniah, and Obed Edom, and Jehiel the Porters.

19 So the Singers, Heman, Asaph, and Ethan, were appointed to sound with cymbales of brass.

20 And Zachariah, and Asiel, and Shemiramoth, and Jehiel, and Unni, and Eliab, and Asaiah, and Benaiah, with psalteries on Alamoth.

21 And Mattithiah, and Eliphaleh,

By 2 and

<sup>†</sup> Heb. shat  
is, a place of  
breaches.

\* 2. Sam. 5.  
25.

\* Exod. 25.  
14.

<sup>†</sup> Heb. It is  
not to carry  
the Arke of  
God, but for  
the Leuites.  
\* Num. 4.  
25.

|| Or. king-  
mes.

\* Chap. 6.  
33.

\* Vers. 39.

\* Vers. 44.



Or, on the  
eight too-  
nersee.

Or was for  
the cariage:  
he instructed  
about the  
carriage.  
† Heb. lifting  
up.

\* 2. Sam. 6.  
12, 13. &c.

Or, cariage

and Pitniah, and Obed Edom, and  
Jeiel, and Azaziah, with harpes on  
the || Sheminith to excell.

22 And Chenaniah chiefe of the Le-  
uites || was for || song: he instructed about  
the song, because he was skilfull.

23 And Berechiah, and Elkanah  
were doore keepers for the Arke.

24 And Shebaniah, and Jehoha-  
phat, and Rathaneel, and Amasai, and  
Zachariah, and Benaiah, and Eliezer  
the priests, did blow with the trumpets  
before the Arke of God: and Obed E-  
dom, and Jehiah were doore keepers  
for the Arke.

25 So \* David and the Elders of  
Israel, and the captaines ouer thou-  
sands, went to bring by the Arke of the  
covenant of the LORD, out of the  
house of Obed Edom with ioy.

26 And it came to passe when God  
helped the Leuites that bare the Arke  
of the covenant of the LORD, that  
they offered seuen bullocks, and seuen  
rammes.

27 And David was clothed with a  
robe of fine linnen, and all the Leuites  
that bare the Arke, and the singers, and  
Chenaniah the master of the || song,  
with the singers. David also had vpon  
him, an Ephod of linnen.

28 Thus all Israel brought by the  
Arke of the Covenant of the LORD  
with shouting, and with sound of the  
cornet, and with trumpets, and with  
cymbals, making a noise with psalte-  
ries and harpes.

29 And it came to passe as the Arke  
of the covenant of the LORD came  
to the citie of Dauid, that Michal the  
daughter of Saul looking out at a win-  
dow, saw King David dauncing and  
playing: and shee despised him in her  
heart.

## CHAP. XVI.

1 Davids festiuall sacrifice. 4 Hee ordereth a  
Quire to sing Thankesgiuing. 7 The Psalm  
of Thankesgiuing. 37 He appointeth Mini-  
sters, Porters, Priests and Musicians, to attend  
continually on the Arke.

\* 2. Sam. 6.  
17.

**S**o they brought the Arke  
of God, and set it in the  
midst of the tent that Da-  
uid had pitched for it: and  
they offered burnt sacrific-  
es, and peace offerings before God.

2 And when David had made an

end of offering the burnt offerings, and  
the peace offerings, he blessed the people  
in the name of the LORD.

3 And hee dealt to every one of Is-  
rael, both man and woman, to every  
one a loafe of bread, and a good piece of  
flesh, and a flagon of wine.

4 And he appointed certaine of the  
Leuites to minister before the Arke of  
the LORD, and to record, and to  
thanke and praise the LORD God of  
Israel.

5 Alaph the chiefe, and next to him  
Zachariah, Jeiel, and Shemiramoth,  
and Jehiel, and Mattithiah, and E-  
liab, and Benaiah, and Obed Edom:  
and Jeiel with psalteries and with  
harpes: but Alaph made a sound with  
cymbals.

6 Benaiah also and Jahaziel the  
Priestes, with trumpets continually  
before the Arke of the Covenant of  
God.

7 Then on that day, David deli-  
uered first this Psalm to thanke the  
LORD, into the hand of Alaph and  
his brethren:

8 \* Give thanks vnto the LORD,  
call vpon his name, make knowen his  
deeds among the people.

9 Sing vnto him, sing psalmes vn-  
to him, talke you of all his wondrous  
workes.

10 Glory pee in his holy Name, let  
the heart of them reioyce that seeke the  
LORD.

11 Seeke the LORD, and his  
strength, seeke his face continually.

12 Remember his maruelous workes  
that he hath done, his wonders, and  
the iudgements of his mouth,

13 O ye seed of Israel his seruant, ye  
children of Jacob his chosen ones.

14 He is the LORD our God, his  
iudgements are in all the earth.

15 Be ye mindfull alwayes of his  
Covenant: the worde which hee com-  
manded to a thousand generations:

16 Euen of the \* Covenant which hee  
made with Abraham, and of his othe  
vnto Isaac:

17 And hath confirmed the same to  
Jacob for a lawe, and to Israel for an  
euermlasting Covenant,

18 Saying, vnto thee will I giue  
the land of Canaan, the lot of your in-  
heritance.

19 When ye were but few, \* euen a  
few, and strangers in it:

† Heb. with  
instruments  
of Psalte-  
ries, & harps

\* Psal. 105.  
1.

\* Gen. 27. 1.  
and 28. 13.

† Heb. the  
covenant.  
† Heb. men  
of number.  
\* Gen. 34.  
30.



20 And when they went from nation to nation, and from one kingdome to another people:

21 Hee suffered no man to doe them wrong: yea, hee \*reprooued kings for their sakes,

22 Saying, \* Touch not mine anointed, and doe my Prophets no harme.

23 \* Sing vnto the LORD all the earth: shew forth from day to day his saluation.

24 Declare his glory among the heathen: his marueilous workes among all nations.

25 For great is the LORD, and greatly to be praised: he also is to be feared aboue all gods.

26 For all the gods \* of the people are idoles: but the LORD made the heavens.

27 Glory and honour are in his presence: strength and gladnesse are in his place.

28 Giue vnto the LORD, yee kindreds of the people: giue vnto the LORD glory and strength.

29 Giue vnto the LORD the glory due vnto his Name: bring an offering, and come before him, worship the LORD in the beautie of holinesse.

30 Feare before him all the earth: the world also shall be stable, that it be not mooued.

31 Let the heauens be glad, and let the earth reioyce: and let men say among the nations, The LORD reigneth.

32 Let the sea roare, and the fulnesse thereof: let the fieldes reioyce, and all that is therein.

33 Then shall the trees of the wood sing out at the presence of the LORD, because hee commeth to iudge the earth.

34 \* O giue thanks vnto the LORD, for hee is good: for his mercy endureth for euer.

35 And say yee, Saue vs, O God of our saluation, and gather vs together, and deliuer vs from the heathen, that we may giue thanks to thy holy Name, and glory in thy praise.

36 Blessed be the LORD God of Israel for euer and euer: and all\* the people saide, Amen, and praised the LORD.

37 C So hee left there before the Arke of the covenant of the LORD,

Afaph and his brethren, to minister before the Arke continually, as euery dayes worke required:

38 And Obed Edom with his brethren, threescore and eight: Obed Edom also the sonne of Jeduthun, and Hosah to be porters:

39 And Zadok the Priest, and his brethren the Priests, before the Tabernacle of the LORD, in the high place that was at Gibeon,

40 To offer burnt offerings vnto the LORD, vpon the Altar of the burnt offering continually † morning and euening, and to doe according to all that is written in the Lawe of the LORD, which hee commanded Israel:

41 And with them Heman and Jeduthun, and the rest that were chosen, who were expessed by name, to giue thanks to the LORD, because his mercy endureth for euer.

42 And with them Heman and Jeduthun with trumpets and cymbales, for those that should make a sound, and with muscicall instruments of God: and the sonnes of Jeduthun were † porters.

43 And all the people departed euery man to his house, and Dauid returned to blesse his house.

## CHAP. XVII.

1 Nathan first approouing the purpose of Dauid, to build God an house, 3 after by the word of God forbiddeth him. 11 Hee promisseth him blessings and benefits in his seed. 16 Dauids prayer and thanksgiving.

**N**OW \* it came to passe, as Dauid sate in his house, that Dauid sayde to Nathan the Prophet, Lo, I dwell in an house of Cedars, but the Arke of the Covenant of the LORD remaineth vnder curtains.

2 Then Nathan sayd vnto Dauid, Doe all that is in thine heart, for God is with thee.

3 C And it came to passe the same night, that the word of God came to Nathan, saying,

4 Goe and tell Dauid my seruant, Thus saith the LORD, Thou shalt not build me an house to dwell in.

5 For I haue not dwelt in a house since the day that I brought vp Israel,

pp 3 vnto

\* Gen. 12.  
17. and  
20. 3.  
\* Psal. 105.  
15.

\* Psal. 96. 1.

\* Leu. 19. 4.

† Heb. in the  
morning and  
in the eue-  
ning.

† Heb. for  
the gate.

\* Psal. 107. 1  
and 118. 1.  
and 136. 1.

\* Deut. 27.  
15.

\* 2. Sam. 7.  
1. &c.



† Heb. haue bene.

vnto this day, but haue gone from tent to tent, and from one Tabernacle to another.

6 Whereſoeuer I haue walked with all Iſrael, ſpake I a word to any of the Iudges of Iſrael (whom I commanded to feed my people) ſaying, why haue ye not built me an houſe of Cedars:

† Heb. from after.

7 Now therefore thus ſhalt thou ſay vnto my ſervant Dauid, Thus ſaith the LORD of hoſts, I tooke thee from the ſheep-coat, euen from following the ſheep, that thou ſhouldeſt be ruler ouer my people Iſrael:

8 And I haue bene with thee whitherſoeuer thou haſt walked, and haue cut off all thine enemies from before thee, and haue made thee a name, like the name of the great men that are in the earth.

9 Alſo I will ordeine a place for my people Iſrael, and will plant them, and they ſhall dwell in their place, and ſhall be moued no more: neither ſhall the children of wickedneſſe waſte them any more (as at the beginning,

10 And ſince the time that I commanded Iudges to bee ouer my people Iſrael.) Whereouer, I will ſubdue all thine enemies. Furthermore I tel thee, that the LORD will build thee an houſe.

11 And it ſhall come to paſſe, when thy dayes be expired, that thou muſt go to be with thy fathers, that I will raiſe by thy ſeed after thee, which ſhall bee of thy ſonnes, and I will ſtabliſh his kingdom.

12 He ſhall build me an houſe, and I will ſtabliſh his throne for euer.

\* 2.King.9.  
14.

13 I will be his father, and he ſhall be my ſonne, and I will not take my mercie away from him, as I tooke it from him that was before thee.

14 But I will ſettle him in mine houſe, and in my kingdom for euer, and his throne ſhall bee eſtabliſhed for euer more.

15 According to all theſe words, and according to all this viſion, ſo did Nathan ſpeake vnto Dauid.

16 And Dauid the king came, and ſate before the LORD, and ſaid, who am I, O LORD God, and what is mine houſe, that thou haſt brought mee hitherto:

17 And ver this was a ſmall thing in thine eyes, O God: for thou haſt alſo ſpoken of thy ſervants houſe, for a great

while to come, and haſt regarded mee according to the eſtate of a man of high degree, O LORD God.

18 What can Dauid ſpeake more to thee for the honour of thy ſervant: for thou knoweſt thy ſervant.

19 O LORD, for thy ſervants ſake, and according to thine owne heart, haſt thou done all this greatneſſe in making knownen all theſe great things.

† Heb. greatneſſe.

20 O LORD, there is none like thee neither is there any God beſides thee, according to all that we haue heard with our eares.

21 And what one nation in the earth is like thy people Iſrael, whome God went to redeeme to be his owne people, to make thee a name of greatneſſe and terribleſſe, by driving out nations from before thy people whom thou haſt redeemed out of Egypt:

22 For thy people Iſrael didſt thou make thine owne people for euer, and thou, LORD, becam'eſt their God.

23 Therefore now LORD, let the thing that thou haſt ſpoken concerning thy ſervant, and concerning his houſe, be eſtabliſhed for euer, and doe as thou haſt ſaid.

24 Let it euen bee eſtabliſhed, that thy name may bee magnified for euer, ſaying, The LORD of hoſts is the God of Iſrael, euen a God to Iſrael: and let the houſe of Dauid thy ſervant be eſtabliſhed before thee.

25 For thou, O my God, haſt tolde thy ſervant that thou wilt build him an houſe: therefore thy ſervant hath found in his heart to pray before thee.

† Heb. haſt reuealed the care of thy ſervant.

26 And now, LORD (thou art God, and haſt promiſed this goodneſſe vnto thy ſervant.)

27 Now therefore let it pleaſe thee to bleſſe the houſe of thy ſervant, that it may bee before thee for euer: for thou bleſſeſt, O LORD, and it ſhall be bleſſed for euer.

† Or, it hath pleaſed thee.

## CHAP. XVIII.

1 David ſubdueth the Philiftines and the Moabites. 3 He ſmiteth Hadadezer and the Syrians. 9 Thou ſendeſt Hadoram with preſents to bleſſe Dauid. 11 The preſents & the ſpoile, Dauid dedicateth to God. 13 He putteth garriſons in Edom. 14 Dauids officers.

**N**OW after this, \* it came to paſſe, that Dauid ſmote the Philiftines & ſubdued them, and tooke Gath, and her townes,

\* 2.Sam.8. 1.&c.



colvnes out of the hand of the Philistines.

2 And he smote Moab, and the Moabites became Dauids servants, and brought gifts.

3 And David smote Hadarezer king of Zobah vnto Hamath, as hee went to stablish his dominion by the river Euphrates.

4 And David tooke from him a thousand charets, and seuen thousand horsemen, and twentie thousand footmen: David also houghed all the charret horses, but reserved of them an hundred charets.

5 And when the Syrians of Damascus came to helpe Hadarezer king of Zobah, David slew of the Syrians two and twentie thousand men.

6 Then David put garisons in Syria Damascus, and the Syrians became Dauids servants, and brought gifts. Thus the LORD preserved David, whithersoever he went.

7 And David tooke the shields of golde that were on the servants of Hadarezer, & brought them to Jerusalem.

8 Likewise from Tibhath, and from Chun, cities of Hadarezer, brought David very much brasse, wherewith Solomon made the brasen Sea, and the pillars, and the vessels of brasse.

9 Now when Tou king of Hamath heard how David had smitten all the hoste of Hadarezer king of Zobah:

10 Hee sent Hadoram his sonne to king David, to enquire of his welfare, and to congratulate him, because hee had fought against Hadarezer, and smitten him: for Hadarezer had warre with Tou, and with him all manner of vessels of golde and silver, and brasse.

11 Then also king David dedicated vnto the LORD, with the silver and the golde that he brought from all these nations: from Edom, and from Moab, and from the children of Ammon, and from the Philistines, and from Amalek.

12 Moreover, Abihai the sonne of Zeruiah, slew of the Edomites in the valley of salt, eightene thousand.

13 And he put garisons in Edom, and all the Edomites became Dauids servants. Thus the LORD preserved David whithersoever he went.

14 So David reigned ouer all Israel, and executed iudgement and iustice

among all his people.

15 And Joab the sonne of Zeruiah was ouer the hoste, and Jehothaphat the sonne of Ahitub, Recorder.

16 And Zadok the sonne of Ahitub, and Abimelech the sonne of Abiathar, were the Priests, and Shaulsha was Scribe.

17 And Benaiah the sonne of Jehoiada was ouer the Cherethites, and the Pelethites: and the sonnes of David were chiefe about the king.

## CHAP. XIX.

1 Dauids messengers sent to comfort Hanun the sonne of Nahash, are villanously intreated. 6 The Ammonites strengthened by the Syrians, are ouercome by Ioab and Abihai. 16 Shophach making a new supply of the Syrians, is slaine by David.

**N**OW \* it came to passe after this, that Nahash the King of the children of Ammon dyed, & his sonne reigned in his stead.

2 And David sayde, I will shewe kindnesse vnto Hanun the sonne of Nahash, because his father shewed kindnesse to mee. And David sent messengers to comfort him concerning his father. So the servants of David came into the land of the children of Ammon, to Hanun, to comfort him.

3 But the Princes of the children of Ammon sayde to Hanun, Thinkest thou that David doeth honour thy father, that he hath sent comforters vnto thee? Are not his servants come vnto thee for to search, and to overthrow, and to spie out the land?

4 Wherefore Hanun tooke Dauids servants, and shaued them, and cut off their garments in the midst, hard by their buttockes, and sent them away.

5 Then there went certeine, and told David, how the men were serued, and hee sent to meet them (for the men were greatly ashamed) and the King sayde, Tarry at Jericho vntill your beards be grown, and then returne.

6 And when the children of Ammon sawe, that they had made themselves + odious to David; Hanun and the children of Ammon sent a thousand talents of silver, to hire them charets and horsemen out of Mesopotamia, and out of Syria: Naachah, and out of Zobah.

|| Or, Remembrancer.

|| Called Abimelech in Sam.

|| Called Sarai in Sam. and Sifa, 1. King. 4. 2.

† Heb. at the hand of the King.

\* 1. Sam. 10 ver. 1, &c.

† Heb. In thine eyes doeth David, &c.

† Heb. to shoke.



7 So they hired thirtie and two thousand charrets, and the king of Baachah and his people, who came and pitched before Medeba. And the children of Ammon gathered themselves together from their cities, and came to battaile.

8 And when Dauid heard of it, hee sent Joab, and all the host of the mighty men.

9 And the children of Ammon came out, and put the battell in aray before the gate of the citie, and the kings that were come, were by themselves in the field.

10 Now when Joab saw that <sup>†</sup>the battell was set against him, before and behinde: hee chose out of all the <sup>||</sup>choise of Israel, and put them in aray against the Syrians.

11 And the rest of the people hee deliuered vnto the hand of <sup>†</sup>Abihai his brother, and they set themselves in aray against the children of Ammon.

12 And he said, If the Syrians bee too strong for me, then thou shalt helpe me: but if the children of Ammon be too strong for thee, then I wil helpe thee.

13 Be of good courage, and let vs be haue our selues valiantly for our people, and for the Cities of our God: and let the LORD do that which is good in his sight.

14 So Joab and the people that were with him, drew nigh before the Syrians, vnto the battell; and they fled before him.

15 And when the children of Ammon saw that the Syrians were fled, they likewise fled before Abihai his brother, and entred into the city. Then Joab came to Jerusalem.

16 And when the Syrians saw that they were put to the worse before Israel, they sent messengers, and drew forth the Syrians, that were beyond the <sup>||</sup>Riuer: and <sup>||</sup>Shophach the captaine of the hoste of Hadarezer, went before them.

17 And it was tolde Dauid, and hee gathered all Israel, and passed ouer Iordane, and came vpon them, and set the battell in aray against them: so when Dauid had put the battell in aray against the Syrians, they fought with him.

18 But the Syrians fled before Israel, and Dauid slew of the Syrians seven thousand men, which fought in cha-

rets, and fourty thousand footmen, and killed Shophach the captaine of the hoste.

19 And when the seruants of Hadarezer saw that they were put to the worse before Israel, they made peace with Dauid, and became his seruants: neither would the Syrians helpe the children of Ammon any more.

## CHAP. XX.

1 Rabbah is besieged by Ioab, spoiled by Dauid, and the people thereof tortured. 4 Three giants are slaine in three seuerall overthrowes of the Philistines.



And <sup>\*</sup>it came to passe, that <sup>†</sup>after the yeere was expired, at the time that kings goe out to battell, Joab led forth the power of the armie, and wasted the countrey of the children of Ammon, and came and besieged Rabbah (but Dauid taried at Jerusalem,) and Joab smote Rabbah, and destroyed it.

2 And Dauid <sup>\*</sup>tooke the crowne of their king from off his head, and found it <sup>†</sup>to weigh a talent of gold, and there were precious stones in it, and it was set vpon Dauids head: and hee brought also exceeding much spoile out of the city.

3 And hee brought out the people that were in it, and cut them with sawes, and with harrowes of yron, and with axes: euen so dealt Dauid with all the cities of the children of Ammon. And Dauid and all the people returned to Jerusalem.

4 And it came to passe after this, <sup>\*</sup>that there <sup>||</sup>arose warre at <sup>||</sup>Gazer with the Philistines, at which time Sibbechai the Buthachite, slew Sippai, that was of the children of <sup>||</sup>the giant: and they were subdued.

5 And there was warre againe with the Philistines, and Elhanan the sonne of <sup>||</sup>Jaair, slew Lahmi the brother of Goliath the Gittite, whose speare staffe was like a weauers beame.

6 And yet againe <sup>\*</sup>there was warre at Gath, where was a man <sup>†</sup>of great stature, whose fingers and toes were foure and twentie, sixe on each hand, and sixe on each foot. And he also was <sup>†</sup>the sonne of the giant.

7 But when he <sup>||</sup>defied Israel, Jonathan the sonne of <sup>||</sup>Shuneia Dauids brother, slew him.

8 These

<sup>†</sup> Hebr. the face of the battell was.  
<sup>||</sup> Or, yong men.

<sup>†</sup> Hebr. Abihai.

<sup>||</sup> i. Euphrates.  
<sup>||</sup> Or, Shobach, 2. sam. 10. 16.

<sup>\*</sup> 2. Sam. 11. 1.  
<sup>†</sup> Hebr. at the returne of the yeere.

<sup>\*</sup> 2. Sam. 13. 26.  
<sup>†</sup> Hebr. the weight of.

<sup>\*</sup> 2. Sam. 21. 18.  
<sup>||</sup> Or, continued, Hebr. blood.  
<sup>||</sup> Or, Gath.  
<sup>||</sup> Or, Rabbah.

<sup>||</sup> Called also, Isaac-ar-gim, 2. sam. 21. 19.  
<sup>\*</sup> 2. Sam. 21. 20.

<sup>†</sup> Hebr. a man of measure.  
<sup>†</sup> Hebr. born to the giant, or, Rabbah.  
<sup>||</sup> Or, reprocherd.  
<sup>||</sup> Called Shammah, 1. Sam. 16. 9.



8 These were borne vnto the Giant in Gath, and they fell by the hand of Dauid, and by the hand of his seruants.

CHAP. XXI.

1 Dauid tempted by Satan, forceth Ioab to number the people. 5 The number of the people being brought, Dauid repenteth of it. 9 Dauid hauing three plagues propounded by Gad, chuseth the pestilence. 14 After the death of 70000, Dauid by repentance preuenteth the destruction of Ierusalem. 18 Dauid by Gads direction, purchaseth Ormans threshing floore, where hauing built an Altar, God giueth a signe of his fauour by fire, and stayeth the plague. 28 Dauid sacrificeth there, being restrained from Gibeon by feare of the Angel.

**A**ND \* Satan stooode by against Israel, and prouoked Dauid to number Israel.

2 And Dauid saide to Ioab, and to the rulers of the people, Goe, number Israel from Beer-sheba euen to Dan: and bring the number of them to me, that I may know it.

3 And Ioab answered, The LORD make his people an hundred times so many moe as they bee: but, my lord the king, are they not al my lords seruants? Why then doeth my lord require this thing: Why will hee bee a cause of trespassse to Israel:

4 Neuerthelesse, the kings word prevailed against Ioab: wherefore Ioab departed, and went throughout all Israel, and came to Ierusalem.

5 And Ioab gaue the summe of the number of the people vnto Dauid: and all they of Israel were a thousand thousand, and an hundred thousand men that drew sword: and Judah was foure hundred threescore and ten thousand men, that drew sword.

6 But Levi and Benjamin counted hee not among them: for the kings word was abominable to Ioab.

7 And God was displeased with this thing, therefore he smote Israel.

8 And Dauid saide vnto God, \* I haue sinned greatly, because I haue done this thing: but now, I beseech thee, doe away the iniquitie of thy seruant, for I haue done very foolishly.

9 And the LORD spake vnto Gad, Dauids Seer, saying,

10 Goe and tell Dauid, saying, Thus

saith the LORD, I offer thee three things, choole thee one of them, that I may doe it vnto thee.

11 So Gad came to Dauid, and said vnto him, Thus saith the LORD, Choose thee

12 Either three yeeres famine, or three moneths to bee destroyed before thy foes (while that the sword of thine enemies ouertaketh thee) or else three dayes the sword of the LORD, euen the pestilence in the land, and the Angel of the LORD destroying throughout all the coasts of Israel. Now therefore aduise thy selfe, what word I shall bring againe to him that sent me.

13 And Dauid said vnto Gad, I am in a great strait. Let mee fall now into the hand of the LORD (for very great are his mercies,) but let me not fall into the hand of man.

14 So the LORD sent pestilence vpon Israel: and there fell of Israel, seuentie thousand men.

15 And God sent an \* Angel vnto Ierusalem to destroy it: and as he was destroying, the LORD beheld, and he repented him of the euill, and said to the Angel that destroyed, It is ynough, stay now thine hand. And the Angel of the LORD stood by the threshing floore of Orman the Iebusite.

16 And Dauid lift vp his eyes, and saw the Angel of the LORD stand betweene the earth and the heauen, hauing a drawen sword in his hand stretched out ouer Ierusalem. Then Dauid and the Elders of Israel, who were clothed in sackcloth, fell vpon their faces.

17 And Dauid said vnto God, Is it not I that commanded the people to be numbred: euen I it is that haue sinned, and done euill indeed, but as for these sheepe, what haue they done: Let thine hand, I pray thee, O LORD my God, be on me, and on my fathers house, but not on thy people, that they should bee plagued.

18 Then the \* Angel of the LORD commanded Gad to say to Dauid, that Dauid should goe vp and set vp an Altar vnto the LORD, in the threshing floore of Orman the Iebusite.

19 And Dauid went vp at the saying of Gad, which he spake in the Name of the LORD.

20 And Orman turned backe and saw the Angel, and his foure sonnes with

† Hebr. stretch out.

† Hebr. take to thee.

|| Or, many.

\* 2. Sam. 24.16.

|| Or, Araunah. 2. sam. 24.18.

\* 2. Chron. 3.1.

|| Or, when Ornan turned backe, and saw the Angel, then he and his foure sonnes with him, hid themselves.

\* Sam. 24. 1, &c.

† And it was euill in the eyes of the LORD concerning this thing. \* 2. Sam. 24.10.



with him, hid themselves. Now Ornan was threshing wheat.

21 And as Dauid came to Ornan, Ornan looked and saw Dauid, and went out of the threshing floore, and bowed himself to Dauid with his face to the ground.

† Heb. giue. † Grant mee the place of this threshing floore, that I may build an Altar there in vnto the LORD: thou shalt grant it mee for the full price, that the plague may be stayed from the people.

23 And Ornan saide vnto Dauid, Take it to thee, and let my lord the king do that which is good in his eyes. For, I giue thee the oren also for burnt offerings, and the threshing instruments for wood, and the wheat for the meate offering, I giue it all.

24 And king Dauid said to Ornan: Nay, but I wil verily buy it for the full price: for I will not take that which is thine for the LORD, nor offer burnt offerings without cost.

\* 2. Sam. 24. 24. 25 So \* Dauid gaue to Ornan for the place, fixe hundred shekels of gold by weight.

26 And Dauid built there an Altar vnto the LORD, and offered burnt offerings, and peace offerings, and called vpon the LORD, and hee answered him from heauen by fire vpon the Altar of burnt offering.

27 And the LORD commaunded the Angel, and hee put by his sword againe into the sheath thereof.

28 At that time, when Dauid saw that the LORD had answered him in the threshing floore of Ornan the Jebusite, then he sacrificed there.

29 For the tabernacle of the LORD which Moses made in the wilderness, and the Altar of the burnt offering were at that season, in the high place at Gibeon:

\* Chap. 16. 39. 2. Chron. 1. 3. 1. king. 3. 4.

30 But Dauid could not goe before it to enquire of God: for he was afraid, because of the sword of the Angel of the LORD.

## CHAP. XXII.

1 Dauid foreknowing the place of the Temple, prepareth abundance for the building of it.

6 Hee instructeth Solomon in Gods promises, and his duty in building the Temple. 17 He chargeth the Princes to assist his sonne.

**T**hen Dauid said, This is the house of the LORD God, and this is the Altar of the burnt offering for Israel.

2 And Dauid commanded to gather together the strangers that were in the land of Israel: and hee set masons to hew wrought stones to build the house of God.

3 And Dauid prepared yron in abundance for the nailes for the doozes of the gates, and for the ioyninges, and brasie in abundance without weight;

4 Also Cedar trees in abundance: for the Zidonians, and they of Tyre, brought much Cedar wood to Dauid.

5 And Dauid said, \* Solomon my sonne is yong and tender, and the house that is to be builded for the LORD, must be exceeding magnificall, of fame and of glory throughout all countreys: I will therefore now make preparation for it. So Dauid prepared abundantly before his death.

\* Chap. 29. 1.

6 Then hee called for Solomon his sonne, and charged him to build an house for the LORD God of Israel.

7 And Dauid saide to Solomon: My sonne, as for me, it was in my mind to build an house vnto the Name of the LORD my God.

8 But the word of the LORD came to mee, saying, \* Thou hast shed blood abundantly, and hast made great warres: thou shalt not build an house vnto my Name, because thou hast shed much blood vpon the earth in my sight.

\* Chap. 18. 3. 2. Sam. 7. 13.

9 Behold, a sonne shall bee borne to thee, who shall bee a man of rest, and I will giue him rest from all his enemies round about: for his name shall be Solomon, and I wil giue peace and quietnesse vnto Israel in his dayes.

|| That is peaceable.

10 Hee shall build an house for my Name, and hee shall be my sonne, and I will be his father, and I will establish the throne of his kingdom ouer Israel for ever.

11 Now my sonne, The LORD be with thee, and prosper thou, and build the house of the LORD thy God, as he hath said of thee.

12 Onely the LORD giue thee wisdom and vnderstanding, and giue thee charge concerning Israel, that thou mayest keepe the Law of the LORD thy God.

13 Then shalt thou prosper, if thou takest



takest heed to fulfill the Statutes and Judgements which the LORD charged Moses with, concerning Israel: be strong, and of good courage, dread not, nor be dismayed.

14 Now behold, || in my trouble I have prepared for the house of the LORD an hundred thousand talents of gold, and a thousand thousand talents of silver, and of brass and iron without \* weight: ( for it is in abundance timber also and stone have I prepared, and thou mayest adde thereto.

15 Moreover, there are workmen with thee in abundance, hewers, and || workers of stone and timber, and all manner of cunning men for every manner of worke:

16 Of the gold, the silver, and the brass, and the iron, there is no number. Arise therefore, and be doing, and the LORD be with thee.

17 ¶ David also commanded all the Princes of Israel to helpe Solomon his sonne, saying,

18 Is not the LORD your God with you: and hath he not given you rest on every side: for he hath given the inhabitants of the land into mine hand, and the land is subdued before the LORD, and before his people.

19 Now let your heart and your soule to seeke the LORD your God: arise therefore, and build ye the Sanctuary of the LORD God, to bring the Arke of the Covenant of the LORD, & the holy vessels of God, into the house that is to be built to the Name of the LORD.

### CHAP. XXIII.

- 1 David in his old age maketh Solomon King.  
2 The number and distribution of the Levites  
7 The families of the Gershonites. 12 The sonnes of Kohath. 21 The sonnes of Merari.  
24 The office of the Levites.

**S**O when David was old and full of dayes, he made Solomon his sonne king over Israel.

2 ¶ And he gathered together all the Princes of Israel, with the Priests and the Levites.

3 Now the Levites were numbred from the age of thirtie \* yeres and upward: and their number, by their pollcs, man by man, was thirtie and eight thousand.

4 Of which, twentie and foure

thousand were || to set forward the work of the house of the LORD: and five thousand were Officers and Judges.

5 Moreover, foure thousand were porters, and foure thousand praised the LORD with the instruments which I made ( said David ) to praise therewith.

6 And \* David divided them into † courses among the sonnes of Levi, namely Gershon, Kohath, and Merari.

7 ¶ Of the \* Gershonites were || Laadan, and Shimei.

8 The sonnes of Laadan, the chiefe was Jehiel, and Zetham, and Joel, three.

9 The sonnes of Shimei: Shelo-mith, and Haziel, and Haran, three. These were the chiefe of the fathers of Laadan.

10 And the sonnes of Shimei were: Jahath, || Zina, and Jeush, and Beri-ah. These foure were the sonnes of Shimei.

11 And Jahath was the chiefe, and Ziza the second: but Jeush and Beri-ah † had not many sonnes: therefore they were in one reckoning, according to their fathers house.

12 ¶ The sonnes of Kohath: Amram, Jzhar, Hebron, and Uzziel, foure.

13 The sonnes of \* Amram: Aaron and Moses: and \* Aaron was separated, that he should sanctifie the most holy things, he and his sonnes for ever, to burne incense before the LORD, to minister unto him, and to blesse in his Name for ever.

14 \* Now concerning Moses the man of God, his sonnes were named of the tribe of Levi.

15 The sonnes of Moses were: \* Gershom and Eliezer.

16 Of the sonnes of Gershom Shebuel was the chiefe.

17 And the sonnes of Eliezer were: \* Rehabiah || the chiefe. And Eliezer had none other sonnes: but the sonnes of Rehabiah † were very many.

18 Of the sonnes of Jzhar, Shelo-mith the chiefe.

19 Of the sonnes of Hebron, Jerialh the first, Amariah the second, Jahaziel the third, and Jekamiam the fourth.

20 Of the sonnes of Uzziel: Michah the first, and Jesiah the second.

21 ¶ The sonnes of Merari: Pashu and Puthi. The sonnes of Pashu: Eleazar and Bith.

22 And Eleazar died, and had no sonnes

|| Or, to o-  
nersee.

\* Exod. 6. 16  
1. chro. 6. 1.  
8cc. 2. chro.  
8. 14. and  
29. 24.  
† Heb. dini-  
funs.  
\* Chap. 26.  
21.  
|| Or, Libni,  
chap. 6. 17.

|| Or, Ziza,  
ver. 11.

† Heb. did  
not multiply  
sonnes.

\* Exo. 6. 20.  
\* Exod. 28.  
heb. 5. 4.

\* Exo. 2. 22.

\* Exo. 8. 3. 4

\* Chap. 26.  
25.  
|| Or, the first  
† Heb. were  
highly mul-  
tiplied.

|| Or, in my  
poverty.

\* As Ver. 3.

|| That is,  
Masons and  
carpenters.

\* Chap. 28.

\* Num. 4. 3.



|| Or, king-  
men.

sonnes but daughters: and their brethren the sonnes of Kish tooke them.

23 The sonnes of Gushi: Gushi, and Eder, and Jerimoth, three.

\* Num. 10.  
24.

24 These were the sonnes of \* Levi after the house of their fathers, euen the chiefe of the fathers, as they were counted by number of names by their polles, that did the worke for the seruice of the house of the LORD, from the age of \* twentie yeeres and vpyward.

\* Num. 1.3.

25 For Dauid sayd, The LORD God of Israel hath giuen rest vnto his people, that they may dwell in Ierusalem for euer.

|| Or, and he  
dwelleth in  
Ierusalem,  
&c.

26 And also vnto the Leuites: they shall no more cary the Tabernacle, nor any bestels of it for the seruice thereof.

27 For by the last words of Dauid, the Leuites were \* numbred from twentie yeeres olde, and aboue:

† Heb. num-  
ber.

28 Because † their office was to wait on the sonnes of Aaron, for the seruice of the house of the LORD, in the courts, and in the chambers, and in the purifying of all holy things, and the worke of the seruice of the house of God:

† Heb. their  
station was  
at the hand  
of the sonnes  
of Aaron.

29 Both for the \* shew-bread, and for the fine flour for meat offering, and for the vneleuened cakes, and for that which is baked in the panne, and for that which is fried, and for all maner of measures and size:

\* Chap. 9.  
29, &c.  
leuit. 6. 21.

30 And to stand euery morning to thanke and praise the LORD, and likewise at Euen:

|| Or, flat  
plate.

31 And to offer all burnt sacrifices vnto the LORD in the Sabbaths, in the new moones, and on the set feasts, by number, according to the order commanded vnto them continually before the LORD:

32 And that they should keepe the charge of the Tabernacle of the Congregation, and the charge of the holy place, and the charge of the sonnes of Aaron their brethren, in the seruice of the house of the LORD.

### CHAP. XXIII.

1 The diuisions of the sonnes of Aaron by lot into foure and twenty orders. 20 The Kohathites, 27 and the Merarites diuided by lot.

\* Leui. 10. 4

**N**OW these are the diuisions of the sonnes of Aaron. \* The sonnes of Aaron: Nadab and Abihu, Eleazar and Ithamar.

2 But Nadab and Abihu died \* before their father, and had no children: Therefore Eleazar and Ithamar executed the priests office.

\* Num. 1. 4  
and 26. 60.

3 And Dauid distributed them, both Zadok of the sonnes of Eleazar, and Ahimelech of the sonnes of Ithamar, according to their offices in their seruice.

4 And there were moe chiefe men found of the sonnes of Eleazar, then of the sonnes of Ithamar: and thus were they diuided. Among the sonnes of Eleazar there were sixteen chiefe men of the house of their fathers, and eight among the sonnes of Ithamar according to the house of their fathers.

5 Thus were they diuided by lot, one sort with another; for the gouernours of the Sanctuarie, and gouernours of the house of God, were of the sonnes of Eleazar, and of the sonnes of Ithamar.

6 And Shemaiah the sonne of Nathanaiel the Scribe, one of the Leuites, wrote them before the King and the Princes, and Zadok the Priest, and Ahimelech the sonne of Abiathar, and before the chiefe of the fathers of the priests and Leuites: one † principall household being taken for Eleazar, and one taken for Ithamar.

† Heb. house  
of the father.

7 Now the first lot came forth to Jehoiarib: the second to Jedaiab,

8 The third to Harim, the fourth to Seorim,

9 The fifth to Malchiah, the sixth to Miamin,

10 The seventh to Hakkoz, the eight to \* Abiah,

\* Luk. 1. 9.

11 The ninth to Ieshua, the tenth to Shecaniah,

12 The eleuenth to Eliashib, the twelfth to Jakin,

13 The thirteenth to Huppah, the fourteenth to Ieshebeab,

14 The fifteenth to Bilgah, the sixteenth to Immer,

15 The seventeenth to Hezir, the eighteenth to Aphses,

16 The nineteenth to Pethahiah, the twentieth to Iehzekiel,

17 The one and twentieth to Jachin, the two and twentieth to Gamul,

18 The three and twentieth to Delaiab, the foure and twentieth to Baaziah.

19 These were the orderings of them in their seruice to come into the house of the LORD according to their maner, vnder



vnder Aaron their father, as the LORD God of Israel had commanded him.

20 And the rest of the sonnes of Leui were these: of the sons of Amram, Shubael: of the sonnes of Shubael, Jedeiah.

21 Concerning Rehabiah, of the sons of Rehabiah, the first was Ishiah.

22 Of the Izharites, Shelomoth: of the sonnes of Shelomoth, Jahath.

\* Chap. 23.  
19. and 26.  
31.

23 And the sonnes of \*Hebron, Teriah the first, Amariah the second, Jahaziel the third, Jekameam the fourth.

24 Of the sonnes of Uzziel, Michah: of the sonnes of Michah, Shamir.

25 The brother of Michah was Ishiah: of the sonnes of Ishiah, Zechariah.

26 The sonnes of Merari were Bahl and Bushi: the sonnes of Jaaziah, Beno.

27 The sonnes of Merari by Jaaziah, Beno, and Shoham, and Zaccur, and Izri.

28 Of Bahl came Eleazar, who had no sonnes.

29 Concerning Bish: the sonne of Bish was Jerahmeel.

30 The sonnes also of Bushi, Bahl, and Eder, and Jerimoth. These were the sonnes of the Leuites after the house of their fathers.

31 These likewise cast lots ouer against their brethren the sonnes of Aaron, in the presence of Dauid the King, and Zadok and Ahimelech, and the chiefe of the fathers of the priests and Leuites, euen the principall fathers ouer against their yonger brethren.

## CHAP. XXV.

1 The number & offices of the singers. 8 Their diuision by lot, into foure and twentie orders.

**M**oreouer Dauid and the captaines of the hoste separated to the seruice of the sonnes of Asaph, and of Heman, and of Jeduthun, who should prophesie with harps, with psalteries, and with cymbals: and the number of the workmen, according to their seruice, was:

2 Of the sonnes of Asaph: Zaccur, and Ioseph, and Bethaniah, and Alarelah, the sonnes of Asaph vnder the hands of Asaph, which prophesied according to the order of the king.

|| Otherwise called Iosaphat, v. 14.  
† Heb. by the hand of the king.

3 Of Jeduthun: the sonnes of Jeduthun, Gedaliah, and Zeri, and Jeshaiiah, Hathabiah, and Mattithiah, like, vnder the handes of their father Jeduthun, who prophesied with a harpe, to giue thanks and to praise the LORD.

|| Or, Izri, ver. 11.  
|| With Shimeon mentioned ver. 17.

4 Of Heman: the sonnes of Heman, Bukkiah, Mattaniah, Uzziel, Shebuel, and Jerimoth, Hananiah, Hanani, Eliatha, Giddalti, and Romamti-Ezer, Joshbekathah, Mallothi, Hothir, and Mahazioth:

|| Or, Azazel, ver. 18.  
|| Or, Shubael, ver. 20.

5 All these were the sonnes of Heman the kings Seer in the wordes of God, to lift up the borne. And God gaue to Heman fourteene sonnes and three daughters.

|| Or, matters.

6 All these were vnder the hands of their father, for song in the house of the LORD with cymbals, psalteries and harpes, for the seruice of the house of God, according to the kings order, to Asaph, Jeduthun, and Heman.

† Heb. by the hands of the King.

7 So the number of them, with their brethren that were instructed in the songs of the LORD, euen all that were cunning, was two hundred, foure score and eight.

8 And they cast lots ward against ward, as well the small as the great, the teacher as the scholler.

9 Now the first lot came forth for Asaph to Ioseph, the second to Gedaliah, who with his brethren and sonnes were twelue:

10 The third to Zaccur, he, his sons, and his brethren were twelue:

11 The fourth to Izri, he, his sonnes and his brethren were twelue:

12 The fift to Bethaniah, hee, his sonnes and his brethren were twelue:

13 The sixt to Bukkiah, he, his sons and his brethren were twelue.

14 The seuenth to Jeshareliah, hee, his sonnes & his brethren were twelue:

15 The eight to Jeshaiiah, hee, his sonnes and his brethren, were twelue:

16 The ninth to Mattaniah, he, his sonnes and his brethren were twelue:

17 The tenth to Shimeel, he, his sons and his brethren were twelue:

18 The eleuenth to Azazel, hee, his sonnes and his brethren were twelue:

19 The twelfth to Hathabiah, he, his sonnes and his brethren, were twelue:

20 The thirteenth to Shubael, hee, his sonnes and his brethren were twelue:

21 The fourteenth to Mattithiah, he,



hee, his sonnes and his brethren, were twelve.

22 The fifteenth to Jerimoth, hee, his sonnes & his brethren, were twelve:

23 The sixteenth to Hananiah, hee, his sonnes & his brethren, were twelve:

24 The seventeenth to Jothbekahshah, he, his sonnes and his brethren, were twelve:

25 The eighteenth to Hanani: hee, his sonnes & his brethren, were twelve:

26 The nineteenth to Ballothi, hee, his sonnes & his brethren, were twelve:

27 The twentieth to Chathah, hee, his sonnes & his brethren, were twelve:

28 The one and twentieth to Hothir, he, his sonnes and his brethren were twelve.

29 The two and twentieth to Gidalti, hee, his sonnes and his brethren, were twelve.

30 The three and twentieth to Hazioth, he, his sonnes and his brethren, were twelve.

31 The foure and twentieth to Romanti-Ezer, he, his sonnes and his brethren, were twelve.

## CHAP. XXVI.

1 The diuisions of the porters. 13 The gates assigned by lot. 20 The Levites that had charge of the treasures. 29 Officers and Iudges.

**C**ONCERNING the diuisions of the porters: of the Korhites was || Bethelemiah the sonne of Koré, of the sonnes of || Alaph.

2 And the sonnes of Bethelemiah were Zechariah the first borne, Jedaiel the second, Zebadiah the third, Jathniel the fourth,

3 Elam the fifth, Jehohanan the sixth, Elidenai the seventh.

4 Moreover the sonnes of Obed-Edom were Shemaiah the first borne, Jehozabab the second, Joah the thirde, and Sacar the fourth, and Athaneel the fifth.

5 Ammiel the sixth, Issachar the seventh, Beulthai the eighth: for God blessed him.

6 Also unto Shemaiah his sonne were sonnes borne, that ruled throughout the house of their father: for they were mighty men of valour.

7 The sonnes of Shemaiah: Othni, and Rephael, and Obed, Elzabad, whose brethren were strong men;

Elthu, and Semachiah.

8 All these of the sonnes of Obed-Edom: they and their sonnes and their brethren, able men for strength for the service, were threescore and two of Obed-Edom.

9 And Bethelemiah had sonnes and brethren, strong men, eightene.

10 Also Holah of the children of Merari, had sonnes: Simri the chiefe, (for though he was not the first borne, yet his father made him the chiefe)

11 Hilkiah the second, Zebaliah the thirde, Zechariah the fourth: all the sonnes and brethren of Holah, were thirteene.

12 Among these were the diuisions of the porters, euen among the chiefe men, hauing wards one against another, to minister in the house of the LORD.

13 And they cast lots || as well the small as the great, according to the house of their fathers for euery gate.

14 And the lot Eastward fel to || Shelleniah: then for Zechariah his sonne (a wise counsellor:) they cast lots, and his lot came out Northward.

15 To Obed-Edom Southward, and to his sonnes, the house of || Ashuppim.

16 To Shuppim and Hosa, the lot came forth Westward with the gate Shallecheth, by the causey of the going || by, ward against ward.

17 Eastward were sixe Levites, Northward foure a day, Southward foure a day, and toward Ashuppim two and two.

18 And Parbar Westward, foure at the causey, and two at Parbar.

19 These are the diuisions of the porters among the sonnes of Koré, and among the sonnes of Merari.

20 And of the Levites, Abiiah was ouer the treasures of the house of God, and ouer the treasures of the || dedicate things.

21 As concerning the sonnes of || Laadan: the sonnes of the Gershonite Laadan, hiefe fathers; euen of Laadan the Gershonite, were || Jehieli.

22 The sonnes of Jehieli, Zetham and Joel his brother, which were ouer the treasures of the house of the LORD.

23 Of the Amramites, and the Izharites, the Hebronites, and the Uzzielites:

24 And Shebuel the sonne of Gershon,

|| Or, Shelleniah, ver. 14.  
|| Or, Abiiah, chap. 9. 19. & 6.  
37.

|| That is, Obed-Edom, as chap. 13. 14.

|| Or, small for the small as for the great.  
|| Called Me-Belemiah, ver. 1.

|| Heb. Ashuppim.

|| See 1. King. 10. 4. 2. Chr. 9. 4. 11.

|| Heb. holy things.

|| Or, Jehiel, chap. 6. 17.

|| Or, Jehiel, chap. 23. 1.



thom, the sonne of Hoses, was ruler of the treasures.

25 And his brethren by Eliezer: Rehabiah his sonne, and Ielthai his sonne, and Joram his sonne, and Zichri his sonne, & Shelomith his sonne.

26 Which Shelomith and his brethren, were over all the treasures of the dedicate things, which David the king and the chiefe fathers, the captaines over thousands and hundreds, and the captaines of the hoste had dedicated.

† Heb. out of the battels and spoiles.

27 † Out of the spoiles wonne in battels, did they dedicate to maintaine the house of the LORD.

28 And all that Samuel the Seer, and Saul the sonne of Kish, and Abner the sonne of Ner, and Joab the sonne of Zeruiah had dedicated, and whosoever had dedicated any thing, it was under the hand of Shelomith and of his brethren.

29 Of the Isharites, Chenaniah and his sonnes, were for the outward busines over Israel, for officers and Judges.

† Heb. over the charge.

30 And of the Hebronites, Hashabiah and his brethren, men of valour, a thousand and seven hundred, were officers among them of Israel on this side Jordan westward, in all busines of the LORD, and in the service of the king.

31 Among the Hebronites was Jeriah the chiefe, even among the Hebronites, according to the generations of his fathers: in the fourtieth yeere of the reigne of David, they were sought for, and there were found among them mightie men of valour, at Jazer of Gilead.

32 And his brethren, men of valour, were two thousand and seven hundred chiefe fathers, whom King David made rulers over the Reubenites, the Gadites, & the halfe tribe of Manasseh, for every matter pertaining to God, and † affaires of the king.

† Heb. abing.

## CHAP. XXVII.

1 The twelve Captaines, for every severall moneth. 16 The Princes of the twelve Tribes. 23 The numbring of the people is hindered. 25 Davids severall Officers.

**N**OWE the children of Israel after their number, to wit, the chiefe fathers and captaines of thousands and hundreds, and their officers that served the king in any

matter of the courses, which came in, and went out moneth by moneth, throughout all the moneths of the yeare, of every course were twentie and foure thousand.

2 Over the first course for the first moneth was Jathobeam the sonne of Zabbiel, and in his course were twentie and foure thousand.

3 Of the children of Perez, was the chiefe of all the captaines of the host, for the first moneth.

4 And over the course of the second moneth was Dodai an Ahohite, and of his course was Dikloth also the ruler: In his course likewise were twentie and foure thousand.

|| Or, Dodo, 2 Sam. 23. 9.

5 The third captaine of the host for the third moneth was Benaiah the sonne of Jehoiada a chiefe priest, and in his course were twenty and foure thousand.

|| Or, principal officer.

6 This is that Benaiah, who was \* mightie among the thirtie, and above the thirty: and in his course was Amizabad his sonne.

\* 2. Sam. 23. 20. 22. 23. & 1. Chron. 11. 24.

7 The fourth captaine for the fourth moneth was Asahel the brother of Joab, and Zebadiah his sonne after him: and in his course were twentie and foure thousand.

8 The fifth captaine for the fifth moneth, was Shamhuth the Izrahite: and in his course were twentie and foure thousand.

9 The sixt captaine for the sixt moneth, was Ira the son of Jakesh the Tekoite: and in his course were twentie and foure thousand.

10 The seventh captaine for the seventh moneth was Helez the Pelonite, of the children of Ephraim: and in his course were twentie and foure thousand.

11 The eighth captaine for the eighth moneth, was Sibberai the Hushathite, of the Zarahites: and in his course were twentie and foure thousand.

12 The ninth captaine for the ninth moneth, was Abiezer the Anetothite, of the Beniamites: and in his course were twentie and foure thousand.

13 The tenth captaine for the tenth moneth, was Ithamar the Netophathite, of the Zarahites: and in his course were twentie and foure thousand.

14 The eleventh captaine for the eleventh moneth was Benaiah the Pirathonite, of the children of Ephraim: and in his course were twenty and foure thousand.



|| Or, Heled,  
Chap. 11. 30

15 The twelfth captaine for the twelfth moneth, was || Heidai the Netophathite, of Dethiel: and in his course were twentie and foure thousand.

16 Furthermore, ouer the tribes of Israel: The Ruler of the Reubenites was Elezer the sonne of Zichri: of the Simeonites, Shephatiah the sonne of Maachah.

17 Of the Leuites: Hashabiah the sonne of Kemuel; of the Aaronites, Zadok.

18 Of Iudah, Elshu, one of the brethren of Dauid: of Issachar, Omri the sonne of Michael.

19 Of Zebulun, Ishmaiah the son of Obadiah: of Naphtali, Jerimoth the sonne of Azriel.

20 Of the children of Ephraim, Hosea the sonne of Azaziah: of the halfe tribe of Manasseh, Joel the sonne of Pedaiah.

21 Of the halfe tribe of Manasseh in Gilead, Jodo the sonne of Zechariah: of Benjamin, Jaasiel the son of Abner.

22 Of Dan, Azriel the sonne of Jeroham. These were the princes of the tribes of Israel.

23 But Dauid tooke not the number of them from twentie yeeres olde and vnder: because the LORD had said, hee would increase Israel like to the starres of the heauens.

24 Joab the sonne of Zeruiah began to number, \* but he finished not, because there fell wrath for it against Israel, neither † was the number put in the account of the Chronicles of King Dauid.

25 And ouer the Kings treasures, was Azmaueh the sonne of Adiel: and ouer the store-houses in the fields, in the cities, and in the villages, and in the castles, was Jehonathan the sonne of Uziah.

26 And ouer them that did the worke of the field, for tillage of the ground, was Ezri the sonne of Chelub.

27 And ouer the Vineyards, was Shimei the Ramathite: † ouer the increase of the vineyards for the wine cellars, was Sabdi the Ziphmite.

28 And ouer the Oliue trees, and the Sycomore trees that were in the lowe plaines, was Baal-hanan the Gederite: and ouer the cellars of oyle was Joash.

29 And ouer the herdes that fed in Sharon, was Shetrui the Sharonite: and ouer the herds that were in the bal-

leys, was Shaphat the sonne of Adlai.

30 Ouer the camels also, was Obil the Ishmaelite: and ouer the Assees, was Jehdeiah the Peronothite.

31 And ouer the flockes, was Jaziz the Hagerite. All these were the rulers of the substance which was king Dauids.

32 Also Jonathan Dauids vncle, was a counsellor, a wise man, and a || Scribe: and Jehiel the || sonne of Bachmoni, was with the kings sonnes.

33 And Ahitophel was the kings counsellor, and Hushai the Archite, was the kings companion.

34 And after Ahitophel, was Jehoiada the sonne of Benaiah, and Abiathar: and the general of the Kings armie was Joab.

## CHAP. XXVIII.

1 Dauid in a solemne assembly, hauing declared Gods fauour to him, and promise to his sonne Solomon, exhorteth them to feare God. 9. Hee encourageth Solomon to build the Temple. 11 He giueth him paternes for the forme, and gold and siluer for the materials.



AND Dauid assembled all the Princes of Israel, the Princes of the tribes, and the captaines of the companies that ministred to the king by course: and the captaines ouer the thousands, and captaines ouer the hundreds, and the stewards ouer all the substance and || possession of the King, and of his sonnes, with the || officers, and with the mightie men, and with all the valiant men, vnto Jerusalem.

2 Then Dauid the king stood vp by on his feete, and said, Heare me, my brethren, and my people: As for me, I had in mine heart to builde an house of rest for the Arke of the Couenant of the LORD, and for the \* footestool of our God, & had made ready for the building.

3 But God said vnto me, Thou shalt not builde an house for my Name, because thou hast been a man of warre, and hast shed † blood.

4 Howbeit, the LORD God of Israel chose me before all the house of my father, to be king ouer Israel for ever: for he hath chosen \* Iudah to be the ruler; & of the house of Iudah, the house of my father; and among the sonnes of my father, he liked me to make me king ouer all Israel:

5 \* And of all my sonnes (for the LORD hath giuen me many sonnes) hee

\* 1. Chron.  
21. 7. 2. sam.  
24. 5. &c.  
† Heb. as-  
cended.

† Heb. ouer  
that which  
was of the  
vineyards.

|| Or, secre-  
tarie.  
|| Or, Hach-  
monite,

|| Or, cattell.  
|| Or, E-  
nuchet.

\* 2. Sam. 7.  
5. 13. 1. kin.  
5. 5. 1. chro.  
22. 8.

† Heb. blood

Gen. 49. 8.  
1. sam. 16.  
23. psal. 78.  
67.

\* Cha. 43.



# Dauid exhorteth Chap.xxix. his sonne Solomon.

hee hath chosen Solomon my sonne, to sit vpon the throne of the kingdome of the LORD ouer Israel.

\* 2. Sam. 7.  
13. 2. chro.  
1. 9.

6 And he said vnto me, \* Solomon thy sonne, hee shall build my house and my courts: for I haue chosen him to be my sonne, and I will be his father.

† Heb. strong

7 Moreover, I will establish his kingdome for ever, if he be † constant to do my commandements and my iudgements, as at this day.

8 Now therefore in the sight of all Israel, the congregation of the LORD, and in the audience of our God, keepe, and seeke for all the commandements of the LORD your God, that ye may possesse this good land, and leaue it for an inheritance for your children after you, for ever.

\* 1. Sam. 16.  
7. psal. 139.  
2. and 7. 9.  
iere. 11. 20.  
and 17. 10.  
and 20. 12.

9 \* And thou, Solomon my sonne, know thou the God of thy father, and serue him with a perfit heart, and with a willing minde: for the LORD searcth all hearts, and vnderstandeth all the imaginations of the thoughts: if thou seeke him, he will be found of thee, but if thou forsake him, he will cast thee off for ever.

10 Take heed now, for the LORD hath chosen thee to builde an house for the Sanctuary: be strong, and doe it.

11 ¶ Then Dauid gaue to Solomon his sonne the paterne of the porch, and of the houses thereof, and of the treasures thereof, and of the vpper chambers thereof, and of the inner parlours thereof, and of the place of the Mercie-seate.

† Heb. of all  
that was  
with him.

12 And the paterne † of all that hee had by the spirit, of the courts of the house of the LORD, and of all the chambers round about, of the treasures of the house of God, and of the treasures of the dedicate things:

13 Also for the courses of the Priests and the Levites, † for all the worke of the seruice of the house of the LORD, and for all the vessels of seruice in the house of the LORD.

14 Hee gaue of golde by weight, for things of golde, for all instruments of all manner of seruice: siluer also for all instruments of siluer, by weight, for all instruments of euery kinde of seruice:

15 Euen the weight for the Candlestickes of golde, and for their lampes of golde, by weight for euery candlesticke, and for the lampes thereof: and for the Candlestickes of siluer by weight, both

for the Candlesticke and also for the lampes thereof, according to the vse of euery candlesticke.

16 And by weight hee gaue golde for the tables of shew-bread, for euery table, and likewise siluer for the tables of siluer.

17 Also pure golde for the fleshy hookes, and the bowles, and the cups: and for the golden basins hee gaue golde by weight, for euery basin; and likewise siluer by weight, for euery basin of siluer.

18 And for the Altar of incense, refined golde by weight; and gold for the paterne of the charet of the \* Cherubims, that spread out their wings, and couered the Arke of the Couenant of the LORD.

\* 1. Sam. 4. 4.  
1. king. 6.  
23. &c.

19 All this, sayd Dauid, the LORD made mee vnderstand in writing by his hand vpon mee, euen all the workes of this paterne.

20 And Dauid said to Solomon his sonne, Be strong, and of good courage, and doe it: feare not, nor be dismayed, for the LORD God, euen my God, will be with thee: he will not faile thee, nor forsake thee, vntill thou hast finished all the worke for the seruice of the house of the LORD.

21 And behold, the courses of the Priests and the Levites, euen they shall be with thee for all the seruice of the house of God, and there shall be with thee for all manner of workmanship, euery willing skilfull man, for any manner of seruice: also the Princes and all the people will bee wholly at thy commandement.

## CHAP. XXIX.

1 Dauid by his example and intreatie, 6 causeth the Princes and people to offer willingly. 10 Dauids thanksgiuing and prayer. 20 The people hauing blessed God and sacrificed, make Solomon King. 26 Dauids reigne and death.

¶ Furthermore, Dauid the King said vnto all the congregation, Solomon my sonne, whome alone God hath chosen, is yet \* young and tender, and the worke is great: for the palace is not for man, but for the LORD God.

\* Cha. 22. 5.

2 Now I haue prepared with all my might for the house of my God, the



gold for things to be made of gold, the silver for things of silver, and the brasie for things of brasie, the yron for things of yron, and wood for things of wood, onir stones, and stones to be set, glistering stones, and of diuers colours, and all manner of precious stones, and marbie stones in abundance.

3 Moreover, because I haue set my affection to the house of my God, I haue of mine owne proper good, of gold and silver, which I haue giuen to the house of my God, ouer & aboue all that I haue prepared for the holy house:

\* 1. king. 9.  
28.

4 Euen three thousand talents of gold, of the gold of \* Ophir, and seuen thousand talents of refined silver, to ouerlay the walles of the houses with all.

† Hebr. so fill  
his hand.

5 The gold for things of golde, and the silver for things of silver, and for all manner of worke to be made by the hands of Artificers. And who then is willing † to consecrate his seruice this day vnto the LORD:

6 Then the chiefe of the fathers and Princes of the tribes of Israel, and the captaines of thousands and of hundreds, with the rulers ouer the Kings worke, offered willingly,

7 And gaue for the seruice of the house of God, of gold five thousand talents, and ten thousand drammes: and of silver, ten thousand talents: and of brasie, eightene thousand talents: and one hundred thousand talents of yron.

8 And they with whom precious stones were found, gaue them to the treasure of the house of the LORD, by the hand of Jehiel the Gerthomite.

9 Then the people reioyced, for that they offered willingly, because with perfect heart they offered willingly to the LORD: and Dauid the King also reioyced with great ioy.

10 Wherefore Dauid blessed the LORD before all the Congregation: and Dauid saide, Blessed bee thou, LORD God of Israel our father, for euer and euer.

\* Mat. 6. 13  
1. tim. 1. 17.  
apoc. 5. 13.

11 Thine, O LORD, is the greatness, and the power, and the glory, & the victorie, and the maiestie: for all that is in the heaven & in the earth, is thine: thine is \* the kingdome, O LORD, and thou art exalted as head aboue all.

12 Both riches, and honour come of thee, and thou reignest ouer all, and in thine hand is powder and might, and in

thine hand it is to make great, and to giue strength vnto all.

13 Now therefore, our God, wee thanke thee, and praise thy glorious Name.

14 But who am I, and what is my people, that we should † be able to offer to willingly after this sort: for all things come of thee, and of † thine owne haue we giuen thee.

† Hebr. re-  
taine or ob-  
tain strength  
† Hebr. of  
thine hand.

15 For we are strangers before thee, and sojourners, as were all our fathers: \* Our dayes on the earth are as a shadow, and there is none † abiding.

\* Psal. 39. 11  
and 90. 9.  
heb. 11. 13.  
1. pet. 2. 11.  
† Hebr. ex-  
pectation.

16 O LORD our God, all this store that we haue prepared to build thee an house for thine holy Name, cometh of thine hand, and is all thine owne.

17 I know also, my God, that thou \* triest the heart, and hast pleasure in by-rightnesse. As for me, in the by-rightnesse of mine heart I haue willingly offered all these things: and now haue I seene with ioy, thy people which are † present here, to offer willingly vnto thee.

\* Cha. 28. 9  
1. Sam. 16. 7

18 O LORD God of Abraham, Isaac and of Israel our fathers, keepe this for euer in the imagination of the thoughts of the heart of thy people, and † prepare their heart vnto thee:

† Heb. found

|| Or, stablish

19 And giue vnto Solomon my sonne a perfect heart to keepe thy Commandements, thy testimonies, and thy statutes, and to doe all these things, and to build the pallace, for the which I haue made prouision.

20 And Dauid said to all the Congregation: Nowe blesse the LORD your God. And all the Congregation blessed the LORD God of their fathers, and bowed downe their heads, and worshipped the LORD, and the King.

21 And they sacrificed sacrifices vnto the LORD, & offered burnt offerings vnto the LORD on the morrow after that day, euen a thousand bullockes, a thousand rams, and a thousand lambes, with their drinke offerings, and sacrifices in abundance for all Israel:

22 And did eate and drinke before the LORD on that day with great gladnesse, and they made Solomon the sonne of Dauid King the second time, and \* anointed him vnto the LORD to be the chiefe gouernour, and Zadok to be Priest.

1. King. 1.  
33.

23 Then Solomon sat on the throne of the LORD, as king in stead of



of Dauid his father, and prospered, and all Israel obeyed him.

24 And all the princes and the mighty men, and all the sonnes likewise of king Dauid, submitted themselves vnto Solomon the King.

25 And the LORD magnified Solomon exceedingly in the sight of all Israel, and bestowed vpon him such royal maiestie, as had not bene on any king before him in Israel.

26 Thus Dauid the sonne of Jesse, reigned ouer all Israel.

27 And the time that he reigned ouer Israel, was fourtie yeeres. Seuen

yeeres reigned hee in Hebron, and thirtie and thre yeeres reigned hee in Ierusalem.

28 And he died in a good old age, full of dayes, riches and honour: and Solomon his sonne reigned in his stead.

29 Now the acts of Dauid the King first and last, behold, they are written in the booke of Samuel the Seer, and in the booke of Nathan the Prophet, and in the booke of Gad the Seer.

30 With all his reigne and his might, and the times that went ouer him, and ouer Israel, and ouer all the kingdomes of the countreys.

† Heb. gave the hand vnder Solomon.

\* 1. King. 3.  
13. 2. chro.  
1. 12. ecclef.  
2. 9.

|| Or, historie.  
† Heb. words.



## THE SECOND BOOKE of the Chronicles.

### CHAP. I.

- 1 The solemne offering of Solomon at Gibeon.  
7 Solomons choise of wisdome is blessed by God. 13 Solomons strength and wealth.



AND Solomon the sonne of Dauid was strengthened in his kingdome, and the LORD his God was with him, & magnified him exceedingly.

2 Then Solomon spake vnto all Israel, to the capitaines of thousands, and of hundreds, and to the Iudges, and to euery gouernour in all Israel, the chiefe of the fathers.

3 So Solomon and all the Congregation with him, went to the high place that was at Gibeon, for there was the Tabernacle of the Congregation of God, which Moses the seruant of the LORD had made in the wilderness.

4 But the Arke of God had Dauid brought by from Kiriath-earim, to the place which Dauid had prepared for it: for he had pitched a tent for it at Ierusalem.

5 Whereouer the brazen Altar that

Bezaleel the sonne of Uri, the sonne of Hur, had made, hee put before the Tabernacle of the LORD: and Solomon and the Congregation sought vnto it.

6 And Solomon went by thither to the brazen Altar before the LORD, which was at the Tabernacle of the Congregation, and offered a thousand burnt offerings vpon it.

7 In that night did God appeare vnto Solomon, and saide vnto him; Aske what I shall giue thee.

8 And Solomon laide vnto God, Thou hast shewed great mercy vnto Dauid my father, and hast made me to reigne in his stead:

9 Now, O LORD God, let thy promise vnto Dauid my father be established: for thou hast made mee King ouer a people, like the dust of the earth in multitude.

10 Giue mee now wisdome and knowledge, that I may goe out and come in before this people. For who can iudge this thy people, that is so great?

11 And God said to Solomon, Because this was in thine heart, and thou hast not asked riches, wealth, or honour, nor the life of thine enemies, neither yet hast asked long life; but hast asked

|| Or, was there.

\* 2. Chro. 28. 5.

\* 1. King. 3. 9.

† Heb. much as the dust of the earth.

\* 1. King. 3. 11, 12. num. 27. 17.

\* 1. King. 2. 46.

\* 1. King. 3. 4. 1. Chro. 16. 39. and 21. 29.

\* 2. Sam. 6. 2. 17.

\* Exod. 38. 1.



asked wisdom and knowledge for thy selfe, that thou mayest iudge my people, ouer whom I haue made thee King:

12 Wisdom and knowledge is granted vnto thee, and I will giue thee riches, and wealth, and honour, such as \* none of the kings haue had, that haue bene before thee, neither shall there any after thee haue the like.

13 ¶ Then Solomon came from his journey to the high place that was at Gibeon, to Jerusalem, from before the Tabernacle of the Congregation, and reigned ouer Israel.

14 ¶ And Solomon gathered charrets and horsemen: and hee had a thousand and foure hundred charrets, and twelue thousand horsemen, which he placed in the charret-cities, and with the King at Jerusalem.

15 ¶ And the King † made siluer and gold at Jerusalem as plenteous as stones, and Cedar trees made hee as the Sycomore trees, that are in the vale for abundance.

16 ¶ And † Solomon had horses brought out of Egypt, and linen yarne: the Kings merchants receiued the linen yarne at a price.

17 And they fetcht vp and brought forth out of Egypt, a charret for fire hundred shekels of siluer, and an horse for an hundred and fiftie: and so brought they out horses for all the kings of the Hittites, and for the kings of Syria, † by their meanes.

## CHAP. II.

1 and 17 Solomons labourers for the building of the Temple. 3 His embassage to Hiram for workemen and prouision of stuffe. 11 Hiram sendeth him a kinde answer.



ND Solomon determined to build an house for the Name of the LORD, and an house for his kingdom.

2 And Solomon told out threescore and tenne thousand men to beare burdens, and fourescore thousand to helpe in the mountaine, and three thousand and sixe hundred to ouersee them.

3 ¶ And Solomon sent to Hiram the king of Tyre, saying, As thou diddest deale with David my father, and diddest send him Cedars to builde him an house to dwell therein, euen so deale with me.

4 Behold, I build an house to the name of the LORD my God, to dedicate it to him, and to burne before him † sweet incense, and for the continuall shew-bread, and for the burnt offerings morning and euening, on the Sabbath, and on the new Moones, and on the solemne feasts of the LORD our God. This is an ordinance for euer to Israel.

5 And the house which I build, is great: for great is our God aboue all gods.

6 ¶ But who † is able to build him an house, seeing the heauen, and heauen of heauens cannot containe him: who am I then that I should build him an house: save onely to burne sacrifice before him:

7 Send me now therefore a man, cunning to worke in gold and in siluer, and in brasse, and in yron, and in purple and crimson, and blew, and that can skill to graue, with the cunning men that are with me in Iudah, and in Jerusalem, whome Dauid my father did prouide.

8 Send me also Cedar trees, firre trees, and Algume trees, out of Lebanon: (for I know that thy seruants can skill to cut timber in Lebanon) and behold, my seruants shall be with thy seruants,

9 Euen to prepare me timber in abundance: for the house which I am about to build, shall be † wonderfull great.

10 And behold, I will giue to thy seruants the hebrews that cut timber, twentie thousand measures of beaten wheat, and twentie thousand measures of barley, and twentie thousand baths of wine, and twentie thousand baths of oyle.

11 ¶ Then Hiram the king of Tyre answered in writing, which hee sent to Solomon: Because the LORD hath loued his people, hee hath made thee King ouer them.

12 Hiram said moreover, Blessed be the LORD God of Israel that made heauen and earth, who hath giuen to Dauid the King a wise sonne, † indued with prudence and vnderstanding, that might build an house for the LORD, and an house for his kingdom.

13 And now I haue sent a cunning man (indued with vnderstanding) of Hiram my fathers:

14 The sonne of a woman of the daugh-

\* 1. Chron.  
29. 25. eccle.  
29. 2. chro.  
9. 22.

\* 1. King. 10  
26. &c. and  
4. 26.

\* 1. King. 10  
26. 2. chro.  
9. 27. 28.  
† Heb. gaue.

\* 1. King. 10  
28. 2. chro.  
9. 28.  
† Heb. the  
going forth  
of the horses  
which was  
Solomons.

† Heb. by  
their hand.

¶ Or, Hiram.  
1. King. 5. 1.

† Heb. in  
consequence of  
offerings.

\* 1. King. 8.  
27. 2. chro.  
6. 18.

† Heb. hath  
retained, or  
obtained  
strength.

† Heb. to  
grave gra-  
uings.

¶ Or, Al-  
mogim, 1.  
Kin. 10. 11.

† Heb. great  
and wonder-  
full.

† Heb. know-  
ing prudence  
and vnder-  
standing.



daughters of Dan, and his father was a man of Tyre, skilfull to worke in golde and in siluer, in brasse, in yron, in stone and in timber, in purple, in blew, and in fine linen, and in crimson: also to graue any manner of graving, and to find out enery deuice which shall be put to him, with thy cunning men, and with the cunning men of my lord Dauid thy father.

15 Now therefore the wheate and the barley, the oyle and the wine, which my lord hath spoken of, let him send vnto his seruants:

16 And wee will cut wood out of Lebanon, † as much as thou shalt need, and wee will bring it to thee in flotes by sea to † Ioppa, and thou shalt carie it by to Ierusalem.

17 ¶ And Solomon numbred all † the strangers that were in the lande of Israel, after the numbring wherewith Dauid his father had numbred them: and they were found an hundred and fiftie thousand, and three thousand and six hundred.

18 And he set † threescore and ten thousand of them to be bearers of burdens, and fourescore thousand to be hewers in the mountaine, and three thousand and six hundred ouerscers to set the people a worke.

### CHAP. III.

1 The place, and time of building the Temple.

3 The measure and ornaments of the house.

11 The Cherubims. 14 The vaile and pillars.

**T**hen † Solomon began to build the house of the LORD at Ierusalem in Mount Moriah, † where the LORD appeared vnto Dauid his father, in the place that Dauid had prepared in the threshing floore of † Oman the Jebusite.

2 And he began to build in the second day of the second moneth, in the fourth yeeere of his reigne.

3 ¶ Now these are the things † wherein Solomon was † instructed for the building of the house of God. The length by cubites after the first measure was threescore cubits, and the breadth twentie cubites.

4 And the porch that was in the front of the house, the length of it was according to the breadth of the house, twentie cubites, and the height was an hundred and

twenty: and he overlaid it within, with pure gold.

5 And the greater house hee sieled with fire tree, which he overlaid with fine gold, and set thereon palme trees and chaines.

6 And he † garnished the house with precious stones for beautie, and the gold was gold of Paruaim.

7 Hee overlaid also the house, the beames, the postes and the wals thereof, and the doores thereof with gold, and graued Cherubims on the walles.

8 And he made the most holy house, the length whereof was, according to the breadth of the house, twentie cubits, and the breadth thereof twentie cubits: and he overlaid it with fine gold amounting to fixe hundred talents.

9 And the weight of the nailes was fiftie shekels of gold: and he overlaid the vpper chambers with gold.

10 And in the most holy place hee made two Cherubims of † image work, and overlaid them with gold.

11 ¶ And the wings of the Cherubims were twentie cubites long: one wing of the one Cherub was five cubites, reaching to the wall of the house: and the other wing was likewise five cubites, reaching to the wing of the other Cherub:

12 And one wing of the other Cherub was five cubites, reaching to the wall of the house: and the other wing was five cubites also, ioyning to the wing of the other Cherub.

13 The wings of these Cherubims spread themselves forth twentie cubits: and they stood on their feet, and their faces were † inward.

14 ¶ And he made the † baile of blue and purple, and crimson, and fine linen, and † wrought Cherubims thereon.

15 Also hee made before the house, † two pillars of thirtie and five cubites † high, and the chapter that was on the top of each of them, was five cubites.

16 And he made chaines, as in the Oracle, and put them on the heads of the pillars, and made an hundred pomegranates, and put them on the chaines.

17 And he † reared by the pillars before the temple, one on the right hand, and the other on the left, and called the name of that on the right hand, † Jachin, and the name of that on the left, † Boaz.

### CHAP.

† Heb. according to all thy need.  
† Heb. Iapho

\* As Ver. 3.  
† Heb. the men the strangers.

\* As it is ver. 1.

\* 1. Kin. 6. 1.  
Eccl.  
† Or, which was scene of Dauid his father.

† Or, Aramnah, 2. Sam. 24. 18. 1. Chr. 21. 18.

\* 1. King. 6. 2.  
† Heb. founded.

\* 1. King. 6. 3.

† Heb. conered.

† Or, (as some thinke) of moonable work.

† Or, toward the house.  
\* Mat. 27. 51

† Heb. caused to ascend

\* Jer. 52. 21  
1. King. 7. 15  
† Heb. long.

\* 1. King. 7. 21.

† That is, the bal. establish  
† That is, in strength



CHAP. III.

1 The Altar of brasle. 2 The molten Sea vpon twelue oxen. 6 The ten lauers, caustlesticks, and tables. 9 The Courts & the instruments of brasle. 19 The instruments of gold.



Moreouer he made an Altar of brasle, twentie cubites the length thereof, and twentie cubites the breadth thereof, and ten cubites the height thereof.

2 \* Also he made a molten Sea of ten cubites, † from brim to brim, round in compasse, and five cubites the height thereof, and a line of thirtie cubites did compasse it round about.

3 \* And vnder it was the similitude of oren, which did compasse it round about: tenne in a cubite compassing the Sea round about. Two rowes of oren were cast, when it was cast.

4 It stood vpon twelue oren: three looking toward the North, and three looking toward the west, and three looking toward the South, and three looking toward the East: and the Sea was set aboue vpon them, and all their hinder parts were inward.

5 And the thicknes of it was an hand breadth, & the brim of it like the worke of the brim of a cup, || With flowers of Lillies: and it receiued and held three thousand baths.

6 He made also ten Lauers, and put five on the right hand, and five on the left, to wash in them: such things as they offered for the † burnt offering, they washed in them, but the Sea was for the priests to wash in.

7 And hee made ten candlesticks of gold according to their forme, and set them in the Temple, five on the right hand, and five on the left.

8 He made also ten tables, and placed them in the Temple, five on the right side, and five on the left: and hee made an hundred || basens of gold.

9 C Furthermore, hee made the court of the priests, and the great court, and doozes for the court, and ouerlayd the doozes of them with brasle.

10 And he set the Sea on the right side of the East end, ouer against the South.

11 And Huram made the pots, and the shouels, and the || basens, and Huram finished the worke that he was to make for King Solomon for the house of God:

12 To wit, the two pillars, and the pommels, and the chapiters, which were on the top of the two pillars, and the two wreathes to couer the two pommels of the chapiters, which were on the top of the pillars:

13 And foure hundred pomegranats on the two wreathes: two rowes of pomegranats on each wreath, to couer the two pommels of the chapiters, which were † vpon the pillars.

14 He made also bales, and || lauwers made he vpon the bales.

15 One Sea, & twelue oren vnder it.

16 The pots also, and the shouels, and the fleshyhookes, and all their instruments, did Huram his father make to King Solomon for the house of the LORD, of † bright brasle.

17 In the plaine of Jordan did the King cast them, in the † clay-ground, betweene Succoth and Zeredathah.

18 Thus Solomon made all these vessels in great abundance: for the weight of the brasle could not be found out.

19 C And Solomon made all the vessels, that were for the house of God, the golden Altar also, and the tables whereon the Shew-bread was set.

20 Moreouer the candlesticks with their lampes, that they should burne after the maner, before the Oracle, of pure gold:

21 And the flowers, and the lamps, and the tongs made he of golde, and that † perfect gold.

22 And the snuffers, and the || basens, and the spoones, and the censers, of pure gold. And the entry of the house, the inner doozes thereof for the most holy place, and the doozes of the house of the Temple, were of gold.

CHAP. V.

1 The dedicated treasures. 2 The solemne induction of the Arke into the oracle. 11 God being praised, giueth auisible signe of his fauour.

Thus al the worke that Solomon made for the house of the LORD, was finished: \* & Solomon brought in all the things that Dauid his father had dedicated, and the siluer, and the gold, and all the instruments, put he among the treasures of the house of God.

2 C \* Then Solomon assembled the

\* 1. King. 7. 23. & c.  
† Hebr. from his brim, to his brim.

\* 1. King. 7. 24.

|| Or, like a Lillie flower.

† Hebr. the worke of burnt offering.

|| Or, bowles.

|| Or, bowles.  
† Hebr. finished to make.

† Hebr. vpon the face.  
|| Or, caldrons.

† Hebr. made bright, or scoured.

† Hebr. which nether of the ground.

† Hebr. perfect gold.  
|| Or, bowles.

\* 1. King. 7. 51.

\* 1. King. 8. 1. & c.



the Elders of Israel, and all the heads of the Tribes, the chiefe of the fathers of the children of Israel vnto Ierusalem, to bring vp the Arke of the Couenant of the LORD, out of the cite of Dauid, which is Zion.

3 Wherefore all the men of Israel assembled themselves vnto the king in the feast, which was in the seuenth moneth.

4 And all the Elders of Israel came, and the Leuites tooke vp the Arke.

5 And they brought vp the Arke, and the tabernacle of the Congregation, and all the holy vessels that were in the tabernacle, these did the Priests and the Leuites bring vp.

6 Also king Solomon and all the congregation of Israel that were assembled vnto him before the Arke, sacrificed sheepe and oxen, which could not be told nor numbred for multitude.

7 And the priests brought in the Arke of the Couenant of the LORD vnto his place, to the Oracle of the house, into the most holy place, euen vnder the wings of the Cherubims:

8 For the Cherubims spread forth their wings ouer the place of the Arke, and the Cherubims couered the Arke and the stauces thereof, aboue.

9 And they drew out the stauces of the Arke, that the ends of the stauces were seene from the Arke before the Oracle, but they were not seene without. And there it is vnto this day.

10 There was nothing in the Arke saue the two tables which Moses put therein at Horeb, || When the LORD made a couenant with the children of Israel, when they came out of Egypt.

11 And it came to passe when the Priests were come out of the holy place (for all the priests that were present were sanctified, and did not then wait by course:

12 \*Also the Leuites which were the fingers, all of them of Asaph, of Heman, of Jeduthun, with their sonnes and their brethren, being arrayed in white linnen hauing cymbals, and psalteries, and harpes, stood at the East end of the altar, and with them an hundred and twentie Priests, sounding with trumpets:)

13 It came euen to passe, as the trumpeters and fingers were as one, to make one sound to be heard in praising

and thanking the LORD: and when they lift vp their voyce with the trumpets, and cymbals, and instruments of musick, and praised the LORD, saying, \* For he is good, for his mercie endureth for euer: that then the house was filled with a cloude, euen the house of the LORD.

14 So that the Priests could not stand to minister, by reason of the cloude: for the glory of the LORD had filled the house of God.

## CHAP. VI.

1. Solomon hauing blessed the people, bleseth God. 12. Solomons prayer in the consecration of the Temple, vpon the brazen scaffold.

**T**hen \*said Solomon, The LORD hath said that he would dwell in the \*thicke darkenesse.

2 But I haue built an house of habitation for thee, and a place for thy dwelling for euer.

3 And the King turned his face and blessed the whole Congregation of Israel, (and all the Congregation of Israel stood)

4 And he said, Blessed be the LORD God of Israel, who hath with his handes fulfilled that which he spake with his mouth to my father Dauid, saying,

5 Since the day that I brought forth my people out of the land of Egypt, I chose no cite among all the tribes of Israel to builde an house in, that my Name might be there, neither chose I any man to be a ruler ouer my people Israel:

6 But I haue chosen Ierusalem, that my name might be there, and haue chosen Dauid to be ouer my people Israel.

7 Now \*it was in the heart of Dauid my father to build an house for the Name of the LORD God of Israel.

8 But the LORD said to Dauid my father: Forasmuch as it was in thine heart to builde an house for my Name, thou diddest well in that it was in thine heart.

9 Notwithstanding thou shalt not build the house, but thy sonne which shall come forth out of thy loynes, he shall build the house for my Name.

10 The LORD therefore hath performed his word that he hath spoken: for

\* Psa. 136.

\* 1. King. 8.  
12. &c.  
\* Leuit. 16.  
2.

\* 2. Sam. 7.  
2. 1. chro.  
28. 2.

|| Or, they  
are there, as  
1. King. 8. 3.  
\* Deut. 10.  
2. 5.  
|| Or, where.

† Heb. found

\* 1. Chron.  
24. 5.



for I am risen by in the roome of Dauid my father, and am set on the throne of Israel, as the LORD promised, and haue built the house for the Name of the LORD God of Israel.

11 And in it haue I put the Arke, wherein is the Couenant of the LORD, that hee made with the children of Israel.

12 And he stood before the Altar of the LORD, in the presence of all the Congregation of Israel, and spread forth his hands:

13 (For Solomon had made a brasen scaffold of fine cubites long, and fine cubites broad, and three cubites high, and had set it in the midst of the Court, and vpon it hee stood, and knecled downe vpon his knees before all the Congregation of Israel, and spread forth his hands towards heauen.)

14 And said, O LORD God of Israel, \*there is no God like thee in the heauen, nor in the earth, which keepest couenant, and shewest mercy vnto thy seruants, that walke before thee with all their hearts,

15 Thou which hast kept with thy seruant Dauid my father, that which thou hast promised him: and spakest with thy mouth, and hast fulfilled it with thine hand, as it is this day.

16 Now therefore, O LORD God of Israel, keepe with thy seruant Dauid my father, that which thou hast promised him, saying, \*There shall not faile thee a man in my sight, to sit vpon the throne of Israel: \*yet so, that thy children take heede to their way, to walke in my Law, as thou hast walked before me.

17 Now then, O LORD God of Israel, let thy word be verified, which thou hast spoken vnto thy seruant Dauid.

18 (But wil God in very deed dwell with men on the earth: \*Behold, heauen, and the heauen of heauens cannot containe thee: how much lesse this house which I haue built:)

19 Haue respect therefore to the prayer of thy seruant, and to his supplication, O LORD my God, to hearken vnto the cry, and the prayer which thy seruant prayeth before thee:

20 That thine eyes may bee open vpon this house day and night, vpon the place whereof thou hast saide, that thou wouldest put thy Name there, to

hearken vnto the prayer, which thy seruant prayeth towards this place.

21 Hearken therefore vnto the supplications of thy seruant, and of thy people Israel, which they shall make towards this place: heare thou from thy dwelling place, euen from heauen; and when thou hearest, forgive.

22 If a man sinne against his neighbour, and an oath be layd vpon him, to make him sweare, and the oath come before thine Altar in this house:

23 Then heare thou from heauen, and doe, and iudge thy seruants by requiting the wicked, by recompensing his way vpon his owne head, and by iustifying the righteous, by giuing him according to his righteousness.

24 And if thy people Israel be put to the worse before the enemy, because they haue sinned against thee, and shall returne and confesse thy Name, and pray and make supplication before thee in this house:

25 Then heare thou from the heauens, and forgive the sinne of thy people Israel, and bring them againe vnto the land which thou gauest to them, and to their fathers.

26 When the \*heauen is shut by, and there is no raine, because they haue sinned against thee: yet if they pray towards this place, and confesse thy Name, and turne from their sinne, when thou doest afflict them:

27 Then heare thou from heauen, and forgive the sinne of thy seruants, and of thy people Israel, when thou hast taught them the good way, wherein they should walke, and send raine vpon the land, which thou hast giuen vnto thy people for an inheritance.

28 If there be dearth in the land, if there be pestilence, if there be blasting, or mil-dew, locusts or caterpillers; if their enemies besiege them in the cities of their land: whatsoeuer sore, or whatsoeuer sickness there be:

29 Then what prayer, or what supplication soener shall bee made of any man, or of all thy people Israel, when euery one shall know his owne sore and his owne griefe, and shall spread forth his hands in this house:

30 Then heare thou from heauen thy dwelling place, and forgive, and render vnto euery man according vnto all his wayes, whose heart thou knowest (for thou onely \*knowest the hearts of

† Hebr. the length thereof.

\* Exod. 15. 11.

\* 2 Sam. 7. 13. 1. king. 2. 4. and 6. 12.

† Hebr. there shall not a man be cut off.

\* Psal. 132. 12.

\* Chap. 2. 6. clay 66. 1. 2. 7. 49.

|| Or, in this place.

† Heb. 7. 17.

† Hebr. and he require an oath of him.

|| Or, hee smitten.

|| Or, send.

\* 1. King. 17. 1.

\* Chap. 20. 9.

† Hebr. in the land of their paine.

|| Or, toward this house.

\* 1. Chron. 28. 9.



# Solomon prayeth, Chap.vij. and offreth sacrifices.

of the children of men : )

31 That they may feare thee , to walkein thy waies † so long as they liue † in the land which thou gauest vnto our fathers.

32 Moreover concerning the stranger \* which is not of thy people Israel, but is come from a farre countrey for thy great Names sake , & thy mighty hand, and thy stretched out arme : if they come and pray in this house :

33 Then heare thou from the heauens, euen from thy dwelling place, and doe according to all that the stranger calleth to thee for : that all people of the earth may know thy Name , and feare thee , as doeth thy people Israel, and may know that † this house which I haue built, is called by thy Name.

34 If thy people goe out to warre against their enemies by the way that thou shalt send them, and they pray vnto thee toward this citie which thou hast chosen, and the house which I haue built for thy Name :

35 Then heare thou from the heauens their prayer and their supplication, and maintaine their || cause.

36 If they sinne against thee (for there is \* no man which sinneth not) and thou be angry with them, and deliuer them ouer before their enemies, and † they carry them alway captiues vnto a land far off or neere :

37 Yet if they † bethinke themselves in the land whither they are carried captiue, and turne and pray vnto thee in the land of their captiuitie, saying, Wee haue sinned, we haue done amisse, and haue dealt wickedly :

38 If they returne to thee with all their heart, and with all their soule, in the land of their captiuitie, whither they haue carried them captiues, and pray toward their land which thou gauest vnto their fathers , and toward the citie which thou hast chosen, and toward the house which I haue built for thy Name :

39 Then heare thou from the heauens, euen from thy dwelling place, their prayer and their supplications, and maintaine their || cause, and forgiue thy people, which haue sinned against thee.

40 Now, my God, let (I beseech thee) thine eyes bee open, and let thine eares be attent † vnto the prayer that is made in this place.

41 Now \* therefore arise, O LORD God, into thy resting place, thou, and the Arke of thy strength : Let thy Priests, O LORD God, be clothed with saluation, and let thy Saints reioyce in goodnesse.

42 O LORD God, turne not away the face of thine anointed : remember the mercies of Dauid thy seruant.

## CHAP. VII.

1 God hauing giuen testimonie to Solomons prayer by fire from heauen, and glory in the Temple, the people worship him. 4 Solomons solemne sacrifice. 8 Solomon hauing kept the feast of Tabernacles and the feast of the Dedication of the Altar, dismisseth the people. 12 God appearing to Solomon, giueth him promises vpon condition.

**N**OW when Solomon had made an ende of praying, the \* fire came downe from heauen, and consumed the burnt offering, and the sacrifices, and the glory of the LORD filled the house.

2 And the Priests could not enter into the house of the LORD, because the glory of the LORD had filled the LORDS house.

3 And when all the children of Israel saw how the fire came downe, and the glory of the LORD vpon the house, they bowed themselves with their faces to the ground vpon the pavement, and worshipped, and praised the LORD, saying, For hee is good, for his mercy endureth for euer.

4 Then the King and all the people, offered sacrifices before the LORD.

5 And King Solomon offered a sacrifice of twentie and two thousand oxen, and an hundred and twentie thousand sheepe. So the King and all the people, dedicated the house of God.

6 \* And the Priests waited on their offices : the Levites also with instruments of musicke of the LORD, which Dauid the King had made to praise the LORD, because his mercy endureth for euer, when Dauid praised † by their ministerie : and the Priests sounded trumpets before them, and all Israel stood.

7 Moreover, Solomon hallowed the middle of the Court, that was before the house of the LORD : for there bee offered burnt offerings, and the fat of the peace offerings, because the brasen

R r altar

\* Psal. 132.9

\* 1. King. 8. 54, 8cc. i. e. iiii. 9. 24.

\* 1. Chron. 15. 16.

† Heb. by their hand.

† Heb. all the dayes which.

† Heb. vpon the face of the land.

\* Iohn 1. 2. 10. act. 8. 27.

† Heb. thy Name is called vpon this house.

|| Or right.

\* Prou. 20. 9. eccles. 7. 2. i. James 3. 2. i. Iohn 1. 8. † Heb. they that take them captiues carry them away. † Heb. bring back to their heart.

|| Or right.

† Heb. to the prayer of this place.



Altar which Solomon had made, was not able to receiue the burnt offerings, and the meat offerings, and the fat.

8 **C** Also at the same time Solomon kept the feast seuen dayes, and all Israel with him, a very great Congregation, from the entring in of Hamath, vnto the \* Riuer of Egypt.

9 And in the eight day they made a solemne assembly: for they kept the dedication of the Altar seuen dayes, and the feast seuen dayes.

10 And on the three and twentieth day of the seuenth moneth, he sent the people away into their tents, glad and mery in heart for the goodnesse that the **L O R D** had shewed vnto Dauid, and to Solomon, and to Israel his people.

11 **T**hus \* Solomon finished the house of the **L O R D**, and the Kings house: and all that came into Solomons heart to make in the house of the **L O R D**, and in his owne house, hee prosperously effected.

12 **C** And the **L O R D** appeared to Solomon by night, and said vnto him, I haue heard thy prayer. \* and haue chosen this place to my selfe for an house of sacrifice.

13 **I**f I shut by heauen that there bee no raine, or if I command the locusts to deuoure the land, or if I send pestilence among my people:

14 **I**f my people † which are called by my Name, shall humble themselves and pray, and seeke my face, and turne from their wicked wayes: then will I heare from heauen, and will forgive their sinne, and will heale their land.

15 **N**ow mine eyes shalbe open, and mine \* eares attent † vnto the prayer that is made in this place.

16 **F**or now haue \* I chosen, & sanctified this house, that my Name may be there for euer: and mine eyes and mine heart shalbe there perpetually.

17 **A**nd as for thee, if thou wilt walke before me, as Dauid thy father walked, and doe according to all that I haue commanded thee, and shalt obserue my Statutes, and my Iudgements:

18 **T**hen will I stablish the throne of thy kingdome, according as I haue covenanted with Dauid thy father, saying, \* † There shall not faile thee a man to be ruler in Israel.

19 \* **B**ut if yee turne away and for-

sake my Statutes and my Commandments which I haue set before you, and shall goe and serue other gods, and worship them:

20 **T**hen will I plucke them by the roots out of my land which I haue giuen them, and this house which I haue sanctified for my Name, will I cast out of my sight, and will make it to be a pzoerbe, and a by-word among all nations.

21 **A**nd this house which is high, shall be an astonishment to euery one that passeth by it, so that hee shall say, \* why hath the **L O R D** done thus vnto this land, and vnto this house?

22 **A**nd it shalbe answered, **B**ecause they forsooke the **L O R D** God of their fathers, which brought them forth out of the land of Egypt, and layd hold on others gods, and worshipped them, and serued them: **T**herefore hath hee brought all this euil vpon them.

## CHAP. VIII.

1 Solomons buildings. 7 The Gentiles which were left, Solomon made tributaries, but the Israelites, rulers. 11 Pharaohs daughter remoueth to her house. 12 Solomons yeerely solemne sacrifices. 14 Hee appointeth the Priests and Levites to their places. 17 The Nauie fetcheth gold from Ophir.

**A**ND \* it came to passe (at the end of twentie yeeres, wherein Solomon had built the house of the **L O R D**, & his own house)

2 That the cities which Huram had restored to Solomon, Solomon built them, and caused the children of Israel to dwell there.

3 **A**nd Solomon went to Hamath Zobah, and preuailed against it.

4 **A**nd he built Tadmor in the wilderness, and all the store-cities, which hee built in Hamath.

5 **A**lso hee built Beth-horon the vpper, and Beth-horon the nether, fenced cities with walles, gates and barres:

6 **A**nd Baalath, and all the store-cities that Solomon had, and all the charret-cities, and the cities of the horsemen, and † all that Solomon desired to build in Ierusalem, and in Lebanon, and throughout all the land of his dominion.

7 **C**As for all the people that were left of the Hittites, and the Amorites, and

\* Iosh. 13. 3.

† Hebr. a restraint.

\* 1. King. 9. 1. &c.

\* Deut. 12. 5.

† Hebr. upon whom my Name is called.

\* Chap. 6. 40.

† Hebr. to the prayer of this place. \* Chap. 6. 6.

\* Chap. 6. 16.

† Hebr. there shall not be cut off to thee.

\* Leuit. 26. 14. deut. 28. 15.

\* Deut. 29. 24. Iere. 22. 8. 9.

\* 1. King. 9. 10. &c.

\* Exo. 14. de 16. 10.

\* 1. Ch. 24. 1.

\* 1. Ch. 9. 17. \* Hebr. the com- demen- D auc- mas of

† Hebr. all the desire of Solomon, which he desired to build.

|| Or, 2. deut. 2.



and the Perizzites, and the Hittites, and the Jebusites, which were not of Israel:

8 But of their children, who were left after them in the land, whom the children of Israel consumed not; them did Solomon make to pay tribute, vntill this day.

9 But of the children of Israel did Solomon make no seruants for his worke: but they were men of warre, and chiefe of his captains, and captains of his charrets and horsemen.

10 And these were the chiefe of king Solomons officers, euen two hundred and fifty, that bare rule ouer the people.

11 And Solomon brought by the daughter of Pharaoh out of the citie of Dauid, vnto the house that he had built for her: for hee said, My wife shall not dwell in the house of Dauid king of Israel, because the places are holy, whereunto the Arke of the LORD hath come.

12 Then Solomon offered burnt offerings vnto the LORD on the Altar of the LORD, which he had built before the porch:

13 Euen after a certaine rate euery day, offering according to the commandment of Moses, on the Sabbaths, and on the new Moones, and on the solemne Feasts three times in the yeere, euen in the feast of Unleavened bread, and in the feast of weekes, and in the feast of Tabernacles.

14 And he appointed, according to the order of Dauid his father, the courses of the Priests to their seruice, and the Levites to their charges, to praise and minister before the Priests, as the duty of euery day required: the porters also by their courses, at euery gate: for so had Dauid the man of God commanded.

15 And they departed not from the commandment of the King vnto the Priests and Levites, concerning any matter, or concerning the treasures.

16 Now all the worke of Solomon was prepared vnto the day of the foundation of the house of the LORD, and vntill it was finished: so the house of God was perfected.

17 Then went Solomon to Ezion Geber, and to Elath, at the sea side in the land of Edom.

18 And Hiram sent him by the hands of his seruants, shippes, and seruants

that had knowledge of the sea. and they went with the seruants of Solomon to Ophir, and tooke thence foure hundred and fiftie talents of golde, and brought them to king Solomon.

## CHAP. IX.

1 The Queene of Sheba admireth the wisdom of Solomon. 13 Solomons golde, 15 His Targets. 17 The throne of Iuor. 20 His vessels. 23 His presents. 25 His chariots and horse. 26 His tributes. 29 His reigne and death.

And when the Queene of Sheba heard of the fame of Solomon, shee came to proue Solomon with hard questions at Ierusalem, with a very great companie, and camels that bare spices, and golde in abundance, and precious stones: and when she was come to Solomon, shee communed with him of all that was in her heart.

2 And Solomon tolde her all her questions: and there was nothing hid from Solomon, which he told her not.

3 And when the Queene of Sheba had seene the wisdom of Solomon, and the house that he had built,

4 And the meate of his table, and the sitting of his seruants, and the attendance of his ministers, and their apparell, his cup-bearers also, and their apparell, and his ascent, by which hee went by into the house of the LORD; there was no more spirit in her.

5 And she said to the King, It was a true report which I heard in mine owne land, of thine actes, and of thy wisdom:

6 Howbeit, I beleued not their wordes, vntill I came, and mine eyes had seene it: and behold, the one halfe of the greatnesse of thy wisdom was not tolde mee: for thou exceedest the fame that I heard.

7 Happy are thy men, and happy are these thy seruants, which stand continually before thee, and heare thy wisdom.

8 Blessed be the LORD thy God, which delighted in thee to set thee on his throne, to be King for the LORD thy God: because thy God loued Israel, to establish them for ever, therefore made hee thee King ouer them, to doe iudgement and iustice.

Rr 2 9 And

\* 1. King.  
3. 1. & 7. 8.

† Heb. hol.  
ness.

\* Exod. 29.  
23.

\* Exod. 23.  
14. deut.  
16. 16.

\* 1. Chron.  
24. 1.

\* 1. Chroni.  
9. 17.  
† Heb. so was  
the command-  
ment of  
Dauid the  
man of God.

|| Or, Elath,  
deut. 2. 8.

\* 1. King.  
10. 1. & c.  
mat. 12. 42.  
luke 11. 31.

|| Or, butlers

† Heb. word.  
|| Or, sayings



9 And she gaue the king an hundred and twentie talents of gold, and of spices great abundance, & precious stones: neither was there any such spice as the Queene of Sheba gaue King Solomon.

10 And the seruants also of Huram, and the seruants of Solomon, which brought gold from Ophir, brought Algumie trees and precious stones.

11 And the king made of the Algumie trees, † terrises to the house of the LORD, and to the kings palace, and harpes and psalteries for singers: and there were none such seene before in the land of Iudah.

12 And King Solomon gaue to the Queene of Sheba, all her desire, whatsoeuer she asked, besides that which she had brought vnto the king: So she turned, and went away to her owne land, she, and her seruants.

13 ¶ Now the weight of gold that came to Solomon in one yeere, was sixe hundred and threescore and sixe talents of gold:

14 Besides that which chapmen and merchants brought: and all the kings of Arabia, and † gouernours of the countrey, brought gold and siluer to Solomon.

15 ¶ And king Solomon made two hundred targets of beaten gold: sixe hundred shekels of beaten gold went to one target.

16 And three hundred shields made he of beaten gold: three hundred shekels of gold went to one shield: and the king put them in the house of the Forrest of Lebanon.

17 Moreover the king made a great throne of yuozie, and overlaid it with pure gold.

18 And there were sixe steps to the throne, with a footstool of gold, which were fastened to the throne, and † staves on each side of the sitting place, and two lyons standing by the staves.

19 And twelue lyons stood there on the one side and on the other, vpon the sixe steps. There was not the like made in any kingdom.

20 ¶ And all the drinking vessels of King Solomon were of gold, and all the vessels of the house of the Forrest of Lebanon were of † pure gold: † none were of siluer; it was not any thing accounted of in the dayes of Solomon.

21 For the kings ships went to Tar-

shish with the seruants of Huram: euerie three yeeres once came the ships of Tarshish bringing golde, and siluer, † yuozie, and apes, and peacocks.

22 And king Solomon passed all the kings of the earth in riches and wisdom.

23 ¶ And all the kings of the earth sought the presence of Solomon, to heare his wisdom, that God had put in his heart.

24 And they brought euery man his present, vessels of siluer, and vessels of gold, and raiment, harnesse, and spices, horses, and mules, a rate yeere by yeere.

25 ¶ And Solomon had foure thousand stables for horses, and charrets, and twelue thousand horsemen, whom hee bestowed in the charret cities, and with the king at Jerusalem.

26 ¶ And hee reigned ouer all the kings, \* from the † riuier, even vnto the land of the Philistines, and to the border of Egypt.

27 And the king † made siluer in Jerusalem as stones, and cedar trees made he as the Sycomore trees, that are in the low plaines, in abundance.

28 \* And they brought vnto Solomon horses out of Egypt, and out of all lands.

29 ¶ Now the rest of the \* actes of Solomon first and last, are they not written in the † booke of Nathan the prophet, and in the prophesie of Ahiah the Shilonite, and in the visions of \* Iddo the Seer, against Jeroboam the sonne of Nebat:

30 And Solomon reigned in Jerusalem ouer all Israel, fourtie yeeres.

31 And Solomon slept with his fathers, and hee was buried in the citie of Dauid his father, and Rehoboam his sonne reigned in his stead.

## CHAP. X.

1 The Israelites assembled at Shechem to crowne Rehoboam, by Ieroboam make a suite of relaxation vnto him. 6 Rehoboam, refusing the old mens counsell, by the aduice of yong men, answereth them roughly. 16 Tenne Tribes reuolting, kill Hadoram, and make Rehoboam to flie.

AND \* Rehoboam went to Shechem: for to Shechem were all Israel come to make him king.

2 And it came to passe when Ieroboam the sonne of Nebat (who

† Or, staires:  
Heb. high  
wayes.

† Or, cap-  
taines.

† Heb. hands

† Heb. sent  
up.  
† Or, there  
was no siluer  
in them.

† Or, ele-  
phantient

\* 1. King. 4.  
26.

\* Gen. 15.  
18.  
† That is,  
Euphrates.  
† Heb. gem.

\* 1. King. 10.  
28. and 2.  
chron. 1. 16.

\* 1. King. 11.  
41.  
† Heb. words

\* Chap. 14.  
15.

1. King. 12.  
1. &c.



(who was in Egypt, whither hee had fled from the presence of Solomon the king) heard it, that Jeroboam returned out of Egypt.

3 And they sent and called him. So Jeroboam and all Israel came, and spake to Rehoboam, saying,

4 Thy father made our yoke grievous, now therefore ease thou some what the grievous servitude of thy father, and his heavy yoke that he put vpon vs, and we will serue thee.

5 And hee said vnto them, Come againe vnto me after three dayes. And the people departed.

6 And king Rehoboam tooke counsel with the old men that had stood before Solomon his father, while hee yet liued, saying, what counsell giue ye me, to returne answere to this people?

7 And they spake vnto him, saying, If thou bee kinde to this people, and please them, and speake good words to them, they will be thy seruants for ever.

8 But he forsooke the counsell which the old men gaue him, and tooke counsell with the yong men, that were brought vp with him, that stood before him.

9 And he said vnto them, what aduice giue ye, that wee may returne answere to this people, which haue spoken to me, saying, Ease somewhat the yoke that thy father did put vpon vs?

10 And the yong men that were brought vp with him, spake vnto him, saying, Thus shalt thou answere the people that spake vnto thee, saying, Thy father made our yoke heavy, but make thou it somewhat lighter for vs: thus shalt thou say vnto them, My little finger shall be thicker then my fathers loynes.

11 For where as my father <sup>†</sup> put a heavy yoke vpon you, I will put more to your yoke: my father chastised you with whips, but I will chastise you with scorpions.

12 So Jeroboam and all the people came to Rehoboam on the third day, as the king bade, saying, Come againe to me on the third day.

13 And the king answered them roughly, and king Rehoboam forsooke the counsell of the old men,

14 And answered them after the aduice of the yong men, saying, My father made your yoke heavy, but I will adde thereto: my father chastised you

with whips, but I will chastise you with scorpions.

15 So the king hearkened not vnto the people, for the cause was of God, that the LORD might performe his word, which he spake by the \*hand of Ahijah the Shilonite to Jeroboam the sonne of Nebat.

16 And when all Israel sawe that the king would not hearken vnto them, the people answered the king saying, what portion haue wee in David: and wee haue none inheritance in the sonne of Iesse: Every man to your tents, O Israel: and now David, see to thine owne house. So all Israel went to their tents.

17 But as for the children of Israel that dwelt in the citiees of Iudah, Rehoboam reigned ouer them.

18 Then king Rehoboam sent Hadadram that was ouer the tribute, and the children of Israel stoned him with stones, that he died: but king Rehoboam <sup>†</sup> made speed to get him vp to his charret, to flee to Ierusalem.

19 And Israel rebelled against the house of David vnto this day.

## CHAP. XI.

1 Rehoboam raising an armie to subdue Israel, is forbidden by Shemaiah. 5 He strengthened his kingdome with forts and prouision.

13 The Priests and Levites, and such as feared God, forsaken by Ieroboam, strengthen the kingdome of Iudah. 18 The wiues and children of Rehoboam.

**A**D \* When Rehoboam was come to Ierusalem, he gathered of the house of Iudah and Benjamin, an hundred and fourescore thousand chosen men, which were warriors, to fight against Israel, that hee might bring the kingdome againe to Rehoboam.

2 But the worde of the LORD came to Shemaiah the man of God, saying,

3 Speake vnto Rehoboam the son of Solomon, king of Iudah, and to all Israel in Iudah & Benjamin, saying,

4 Thus saith the LORD, Ye shall not goe vp, nor fight against your brethren: returne euery man to his house, for this thing is done of me. And they obeyed the words of the LORD, and returned from going against Jeroboam.

\*1.King.11  
29.

†Heb.strengthened himselfe.

\*1.King.12  
21,&c.

†Heb.laded.



5 And Rehoboam dwelt in Jerusalem, and built cities for defence in Judah.

6 He built euen Bethlehem, and Gath, and Lekoah,

7 And Bethsur, and Shoco, and Adullam,

8 And Gath, and Mareshah, and Ziph,

9 And Adoraim, and Lachish, and Azekah,

10 And Zorah, and Aialon, and Bebron, which are in Judah and in Benjamin, fenced cities.

11 And he fortified the strong holds, and put captaines in them, and store of vitaille, and of oyle and wine.

12 And in euery seuerall citie he put shields and speares, and made them exceeding strong, hauing Judah and Benjamin on his side.

† Hebr. presented themselves to him.

13 And the Priests and the Levites that were in all Israel, † resorted to him out of all their coasts.

\* Chap. 13. 9.

14 For the Levites left their suburbs, and their possession, and came to Judah and Jerusalem: for Jeroboam and his sonnes had cast them off from executing the Priests office vnto the LORD.

15 And hee ordeined him priests for the high places, and for the deuils, and for the calves which he had made.

16 And after them out of all the tribes of Israel, such as let their hearts to seeke the LORD God of Israel, came to Jerusalem, to sacrifice vnto the LORD God of their fathers.

17 So they strengthened the kingdome of Judah, and made Rehoboam the sonne of Solomon strong, three yeeres: for three yeeres they walked in the way of Dauid and Solomon.

18 And Rehoboam tooke him Mahalath the daughter of Jerimoth the sonne of Dauid to wife, and Abihail the daughter of Eliab the son of Jesse:

19 which bare him children, Jeush, and Shamariah, and Zebad.

\* 1. King. 15. 2.

20 And after her, hee tooke \* Baacah the daughter of Absalom, which bare him Abiah, and Athai, and Ziza, and Shelomith.

21 And Rehoboam loued Baacah the daughter of Absalom, aboue all his wiues and his concubines: for he tooke eighteene wiues, and threescore concubines, and begate twentie and eight sonnes, and threescore daughters.

22 And Rehoboam made Abiah the sonne of Baacah the chiefe, to be ruler among his brethren: for he thought to make him king.

23 And he dealt wisely, and disperfed of all his children throughout all the countries of Judah and Benjamin, vnto euery fenced citie: and he gaue them vitaille in abundance: and hee desired † many wiues.

† Hebr. a multitude of wiues.

## CHAP. XII.

1 Rehoboam forsaking the LORD, is punished by Shishak. 3 He and the Princes repenting at the preaching of Shemaiah, are deliuered from destruction, but not from spoile. 13 The reigne and death of Rehoboam.

And it came to passe when Rehoboam had established the kingdome, and had strengthened himselfe, hee forlooke the Law of the LORD, and all Israel with him.

2 And it came to passe, that in the fifth yere of Rehoboam, Shishak king of Egypt came by against Jerusalem, (\* because they had transgressed against the LORD)

\* 1. King. 14. 24. and 25.

3 with twelue hundred charets, and threescore thousand horsemen: and the people were without number that came with him out of Egypt: the Libyans, the Sukkims, and the Ethiopians.

4 And hee tooke the fenced cities which pertained to Judah, and came to Jerusalem.

5 Then came Shemaiah the prophet to Rehoboam, and to the Princes of Judah that were gathered together to Jerusalem because of Shishak, and said vnto them, Thus saith the LORD, Ye haue forsaken me, and therefore haue I also left you in the hand of Shishak.

6 Whereupon, the Princes of Israel, and the king humbled themselves; and they saide, The LORD is righteous.

7 And when the LORD saw that they humbled themselves, the word of the LORD came to Shemaiah, saying, They haue humbled themselves, therefore I will not destroy them, but I will grant them some deliuerance, and my wrath shall not bee poured out vpon Jerusalem, by the hand of Shishak.

|| Or, a little while.

8 Neuertheless they shalbe his seruants,



uants, that they may know my seruice, and the seruice of the kingdomes of the countreys.

9 So Shishak king of Egypt came by against Ierusalem, and tooke away the treasures of the house of the LORD, and the treasures of the kings house, hee tooke all: he caried away also the shields of gold, which Solomon had made.

\* Cha. 9. 15

10 In stead of which, king Rehoboam made shields of brasse, and committed them to the hands of the chief of the guard, that kept the entrance of the Kings house.

11 And when the king entred into the house of the LORD, the guard came and fet them, and brought them againe into the guard-chamber.

12 And when he humbled himselfe, the wrath of the LORD turned from him, that hee would not destroy him altogether: and also in Iudah things went well.

|| Or, and yet in Iudah there were good things.  
\* 1. King. 14. 21.

13 So king Rehoboam strengthened himselfe in Ierusalem, and reigned: for Rehoboam was one and forty yeeres olde when hee began to reigne, and he reigned seuentene yeeres in Ierusalem, the citie which the LORD had chosen out of all the tribes of Israel, to put his Name there: and his mothers name was Naamah an Ammonitess.

|| Or, fixed.

14 And hee did euill, because hee prepared not his heart to seeke the LORD.

† Heb. words

15 Now the acts of Rehoboam first and last, are they not written in the booke of Shemaiah the Prophet, and of Iddo the Seer, concerning genealogies: and there were warres betwene Rehoboam & Ieroboam continually.

16 And Rehoboam slept with his fathers, and was buried in the citie of Dauid, and Abiah his sonne reigned in his stead.

### CHAP. XIII.

1 Abiah succeeding, maketh warre against Ieroboam. 4 Hee declareth the right of his cause. 13 Trusting in God, hee ouercometh Ieroboam. 21 The wiues and children of Abiah.

\* 1. King. 15. 1. &c.

**N**OWE \* in the eighteenth yeere of king Ieroboam, began Abiah to reigne ouer Iudah.

2 He reigned three yeeres

in Ierusalem: his mothers name also was Michaiiah the daughter of Uriel of Gibeon: and there was warre betwene Abiah and Ieroboam.

3 And Abiah set the battell in aray with an army of valiant men of warre, euen foure hundred thousand chosen men: Ieroboam also set the battell in aray against him with eight hundred thousand chosen men, being mightie men of valour.

† Heb. bound together.

4 And Abiah stood by vpon mount Zenaraim, which is in mount Ephraim, and sayde, Heare mee thou Ieroboam, and all Israel:

5 Dought you not to know, that the LORD God of Israel gaue the kingdom ouer Israel to Dauid for ever, euen to him and to his sonnes by a covenant of salt?

6 Yet Ieroboam the sonne of Nebat, the seruant of Solomon the sonne of Dauid, is risen by, and hath rebelled against his LORD.

\* 1. King. 11. 26.

7 And there are gathered vnto him vaine men the children of Belial, and haue strengthened themselves against Rehoboam the sonne of Solomon, when Rehoboam was young, & tender hearted, and could not withstand them.

8 And now yethinke to withstand the kingdom of the LORD, in the hand of the sonnes of Dauid, and yee be a great multitude, and there are with you golden calues, which Ieroboam made you for gods.

\* 1. King. 12. 28.

9 Haue yee not cast out the Priests of the LORD the sonnes of Aaron, and the Leuites, and haue made you priests after the maner of the nations of other lands: so that whosoever cometh to consecrate himselfe with a young bullocke and seven rammes, the same may be a priest of them that are no gods.

\* Chap. 11. 14.

† Heb. so fill his hand.

10 But as for vs, the LORD is our God, and wee haue not forsaken him, and the Priests which minister vnto the LORD, are the sonnes of Aaron, and the Leuites waite vpon their businesse.

11 And they burne vnto the LORD every morning, and euery euening, burnt sacrifices and sweete incense: they shew bread also set they in order vpon the pure table, and the Candlesticke of golde with the lampes therof, to burne euery euening: for we keepe the charge of the LORD our God, but yee haue forsaken him.

\* Chap. 13. 4.

\* Leu. 24. 6.



12 And behold, God himselfe is with vs for our captaine, and his Priests with sounding trumpets to cry alarme against you: O children of Israel, fight ye not against the LORD God of your fathers, for you shall not prosper.

13 But Ieroboam caused an ambushment to come about behinde them: so they were before Judah, and the ambushment was behind them.

14 And when Judah looked backe, beholde, the battell was before and behind; and they cried vnto the LORD, and the Priests sounded with the trumpets.

15 Then the men of Judah gaue a shout: and as the men of Judah shouted, it came to passe that God smote Ieroboam and all Israel, before Abiah and Judah.

16 And the children of Israel fled before Judah: and God deliuered them into their hand.

17 And Abiah and his people slew them with a great slaughter: so there fel downe slaine of Israel, siue hundred thousand chosen men.

18 Thus the children of Israel were brought vnder at that time, and the children of Judah preuailed, because they relied vpon the LORD God of their fathers.

19 And Abiah pursued after Ieroboam, & tooke cities from him, Beth-el with the towne thereof, and Iethanah with the towne thereof, and Ephraim with the towne thereof.

20 Neither did Ieroboam recouer strength againe in the dayes of Abiah: and the LORD strooke him, & he died.

21 But Abiah waxed mighty, and married foureene wiues, and begate twentie and two sonnes, and siueene daughters.

22 And the rest of the acts of Abiah, and his waies, and his sayings, are written in the story of the Prophet Ido.

### CHAP. XIII.

1 Asa succeeding destroyeth idolatry. 6 Hauing peace, he strengtheneth his kingdome with forts and armies. 9 Calling on God, he overthroweth Zerah, and spoileth the Ethiopians.

**S**O Abiah slept with his fathers, and they buried him in the cite of Dauid, and Asa his sonne reigned in his stead: in his dayes the land was quiet ten peeres.

2 And Asa did that which was good

and right in the eyes of the LORD his God.

3 For hee tooke away the altars of the strange gods, and the high places, and brake downe the images, and cut downe the grooves:

4 And commanded Judah to seeke the LORD God of their fathers, and to do the Law, and the Commandement.

5 Also he tooke away out of all the cities of Judah, the high places and the images: and the kingdome was quiet before him.

6 And hee built fenced cities in Judah: for the land had rest, and hee had no warre in those peeres, because the LORD had giuen him rest.

7 Therefore hee said vnto Judah, Let vs build these cities, & make about them walles, and towres, gates and barres, while the land is yet before vs: because wee haue sought the LORD our God, wee haue sought him, and hee hath giuen vs rest on euery side: so they built, and prospered.

8 And Asa had an armie of men that bare targets and speares, out of Judah three hundred thousand, and out of Benjamin, that bare shields and drew bowes, two hundred and fourescore thousand: all these were mighty men of valour.

9 And there came out against them Zerah the Ethiopian, with an host of a thousand thousand, and three hundred charrets, and came vnto Marcab.

10 Then Asa went out against him, and they fel the battell in aray in the valley of Zephathah at Marcab.

11 And Asa cried vnto the LORD his God, and said, LORD, it is nothing with thee to helpe, whether with many, or with them that haue no power. Helpe vs, O LORD our God, for we rest on thee, and in thy name wee goe against this multitude: O LORD thou art our God, let not man preuaile against thee.

12 So the LORD smote the Ethiopians before Asa, and before Judah, and the Ethiopians fled.

13 And Asa and the people that were with him, pursued them vnto Gerar: and the Ethiopians were ouerthrowen, that they could not recouer themselves, for they were destroyed before the LORD, and before his hoste, and they caried away very much spoile.

14 And they smote all the cities round

|| Or. commentary.  
\* Chap. 12.  
15.

\* 1. King.  
15. 8. &c.

† Heb. she  
met.

† Heb. she  
images.

\* Chap. 16.  
8.

\* 1. Sam. 14.  
6.

|| Or. partial  
men.

† Heb. he  
ken.



round about Gerar, for the feare of the LORD came vpon them: and they spoiled all the cities, for there was exceeding much spoile in them.

15 They smote also the tents of cattell, and caried away sheepe and camels in abundance, and returned to Ierusalem.

## CHAP. XV.

1 Asa with Iudah and many of Israel, moued by the prophesie of Azariah the sonne of Oded, make a solemne couenant with God. 16 He putteth downe Maachah his mother, for her idolatry. 18 He bringeth dedicate things into the house of God, and enioyeth a long peace.

**A**N D the Spirit of God came vpon Azariah the sonne of Oded.

2 And he went out to meet Asa, and said vnto him, Heare ye me, Asa, and all Iudah, and Benjamin, The LORD is with you, while yee be with him: and if yee seeke him, he will be found of you: but if ye forsake him, he will forsake you.

3 Now for a long season Israel hath bene without the true God, and without a teaching priest, and without law.

4 But when they in their trouble did turne vnto the LORD God of Israel, and sought him, hee was found of them.

5 And in those times there was no peace to him that went out, nor to him that came in, but great vexations were vpon all the inhabitants of the countreys.

6 And nation was destroyed of nation, and citie of citie: for God did vexe them with all aduersitie.

7 Be ye strong therefore, and let not your hands bee weake: for your worke shall be rewarded.

8 And when Asa heard these words, and the prophesie of Oded the prophet, he tooke courage, and put away the abominable idoles out of all the lande of Iudah and Benjamin, and out of the cities which hee had taken from mount Ephraim, and renewed the Altar of the LORD, that was before the porch of the LORD.

9 And he gathered all Iudah and Benjamin, and the strangers with them out of Ephraim and Manasseh, and out of Simeon: (for they fell to him out of Israel in abundance when they

law that the LORD his God was with him.)

10 So they gathered themselves together at Ierusalem, in the third moneth, in the fiftienth yeere of the reigne of Asa.

11 And they offered vnto the LORD the same time, of the spoile which they had brought, seuen hundred oxen, and seuen thousand sheepe.

12 And they entred into a couenant to seeke the LORD God of their fathers, with all their heart and with all their soule:

13 That whosoever would not seeke the LORD God of Israel, should be put to death, whether small or great, whether man or woman.

14 And they sware vnto the LORD with a loud voice, and with shouting, and with trumpets, and with cornets.

15 And all Iudah reioyced at the oath: for they had sworn with all their heart, & sought him with their whole desire, and he was found of them: and the LORD gaue them rest round about.

16 And also concerning Maachah the mother of Asa the king, he remooued her from being Queene, because she had made an idol in a groue: and Asa cut downe her idol, and stamped it, and burnt it at the brooke Kidron.

17 But the high places were not taken away out of Israel: neuerthelesse the heart of Asa was perfect all his dayes.

18 And he brought into the house of God the things that his father had dedicated, and that he himselfe had dedicated, silver, and gold, and vessels.

19 And there was no more warre vnto the fise and thirtieth yeere of the reigne of Asa.

## CHAP. XVI.

1 Asa, by the aide of the Syrians, diuerteth Baasha from building of Ramah. 7 Being reproued thereof by Hanani, he putteth him in prison. 11 Among his other actes in his disease he seeketh not to God, but to the Physicians. 13 His death and buriall.

**I**N the fise and thirtieth yeere of the reigne of Asa, Baasha king of Israel came by against Iudah, and built Ramah, to the intent that hee might let none goe out or come in to Asa king of Iudah.

2 Then

† Heb. in that day.

\* Deut. 13.9

\* 1. King. 15. 13.

† Heb. horror

\* 1. Kings 15. 17.

† Heb. before Asa.

† Heb. beaten in pieces.

† Heb. abominations.



2 Then Asa brought out siluer and golde out of the treasures of the house of the LORD, and of the kings house, and sent to Benhadad King of Syria that dwelt at Damascus, saying;

† Heb. Dar-  
mesek.

3 There is a league betweene me and thee, as there was betweene my father and thy father: beholde, I haue sent thee siluer and golde, goe, breake thy league with Baasha king of Israel, that he may depart from me.

† Heb. which  
were his.

4 And Benhadad hearkened vnto king Asa, and sent the captaynes of his armies against the cities of Israel: and they smote Hion, and Dan, and Abel-maim, & all the store-cities of Naphtali.

5 And it came to passe, when Baasha heard it, that hee left off building of Ramah, and let his worke cease.

6 Then Asa the king tooke all Iudah, and they caried away the stones of Ramah, and the timber thereof, where with Baasha was a building, and hee built therewith Geba and Mizpah.

7 And at that time Hanani the Seer came to Asa king of Iudah, and said vnto him, Because thou hast relyed on the king of Syria, and not relyed on the LORD thy God, therefore is the hoste of the king of Syria escaped out of thine hand.

\* Cha. 14. 9.

† Heb. in a-  
bundance.

8 Were \* not the Ethiopians and the Lubims a huge hoste, with very many charrets and horsemen: Yet because thou diddest rellie on the LORD, he deliuered them into thine hand.

|| Or. strongly  
to holde with  
them, &c.

9 For the eyes of the LORD run to and fro throughout the whole earth, || to shewe himselfe strong in the behalfe of them, whose heart is perfit towards him. Herein thou hast done foolishly: therefore, from henceforth thou shalt haue warres.

† Heb. cru-  
shed.

10 Then Asa was wroth with the Seer, and put him in a prison-house: for he was in a rage with him because of this thing. And Asa oppressed some of the people the same time.

11 And behold, the actes of Asa first and last, lo, they are written in the booke of the Kings of Iudah and Israel.

12 And Asa in the thirtie and ninth yeere of his reigne, was diseased in his feete, vntill his diseale was exceeding great: yet in his diseale hee sought not to the LORD, but to the physicians.

13 And Asa slept with his fathers, and died in the one and fourtieth yeere of his reigne.

14 And they buried him in his owne sepulchres which he had made for himselfe in the citie of David, and laide him in the bed, which was filled with sweet odours, and diuers kindes of spices prepared by the Apothecaries arte: & they made a very great burning for him.

† Heb. dig-  
ged.

## CHAP. XVII.

1 Iehoshaphat succeeding Asa, reigneth well, and prospereth. 7 He sended Leuites with the Princes to teach Iudah. 10 His enemies being terrified by God, some of them bring him presents and tribute. 12 His greatnesse, captaynes and armies.



AND \* Iehoshaphat his sonne reigned in his stead, and strengthened himselfe against Israel.

\* 1. King.  
15. 24.

2 And he placed forces in all the fenced cities of Iudah, and set garisons in the land of Iudah, and in the cities of Ephraim, which Asa his father had taken.

3 And the LORD was with Iehoshaphat, because hee walked in the first wayes of his father David, and sought not vnto Baalim:

4 But sought to the LORD God of his father, and walked in his commandements, and not after the doings of Israel:

5 Therefore the LORD stablished the kingdome in his hand, and all Iudah brought to Iehoshaphat presents, and he had riches and honour in abundance.

† Heb. gen.

6 And his heart was || lift vp in the wayes of the LORD: moreouer hee tooke away the high places and groues out of Iudah.

|| That is,  
was exco-  
rated.

7 Also in the third yeere of his reigne, hee sent to his princes, euen to Benhai, and to Obadiah, and to Zechariah, and to Bethaneel, and to Bethchayah, to teach in the cities of Iudah:

8 And with them hee sent Leuites, euen Shemaiah, and Bethaniah, and Zebadiah, and Asahel, and Shemiramoth, and Jehonathan, and Adonitiah, and Tobiah, and Tobadoniah, Leuites: and with them Elishama and Jehoram, Priests.

9 And they taught in Iudah, and had the book of the Law of the LORD with them, and went about through out all the cities of Iudah, and taught the people.



10 **C** And the feare of the **L O R D** † fell vpon all the kingdomes of the lands that were round about Iudah, so that they made no warre against Jehoshaphat.

† Heb. was.

11 Also some of the Philistines brought Jehoshaphat presents, and tribute silver, and the Arabians brought him flocks, seuen thousand and seuen hundred rammes, and seuen thousand and seuen hundred he goats.

|| Or, palaces

12 And Jehoshaphat waxed great exceedingly, and he built in Iudah castles, and cities of store.

13 And he had much businesse in the cities of Iudah: and the men of warre, mightie men of valour, were in Ierusalem.

14 And these are the numbers of them according to the house of their fathers: Of Iudah, the captaines of thousands, Adnah the chiefe, and with him mighty men of valour, three hundred thousand.

† Heb. at his hand.

15 And † next to him was Jehohanan the captaine, and with him two hundred and fourescore thousand.

16 And next him was Amasiah the sonne of Zichri, who willingly offered himselfe vnto the **L O R D**, and with him two hundred thousand mightie men of valour.

17 And of Benjamin, Elada a mightie man of valour, and with him, armed men with bow and shield two hundred thousand.

18 And next him was Jehoshabad, and with him an hundred and foure score thousand, ready prepared for the warre.

19 These waited on the king, besides those whom the king put in the fenced cities throughout all Iudah.

## C H A P. XVIII.

1 Jehoshaphat ioyned in affinitie with Ahab, is perswaded to goe with him against Ramoth Gilead. 4 Ahab seduced by false prophets, according to the worde of Micah is slaine there.

**N**OW Jehoshaphat had riches and honour in abundance, and ioyned affinitie with Ahab.

\* 1. King. 22

† Heb. at the end of yeeres.

2 \* And † after certaine yeeres, he went downe to Ahab to Samaria: and Ahab killed sheepe and oxen for him in abundance, and for the people that he had with him, and persua-

ded him to goe by with him to Ramoth Gilead.

3 And Ahab king of Israel said vnto Jehoshaphat king of Iudah, wilt thou goe with me to Ramoth Gilead: And he answered him, I am as thou art, and my people as thy people, and we will be with thee in the warre.

4 **C** And Jehoshaphat saide vnto the king of Israel, Enquire, I pray thee, at the word of the **L O R D** to day.

5 Therefore the king of Israel gathered together of prophets foure hundred men, and said vnto them, Shall we goe to Ramoth Gilead to battell, or shal I forbear: And they said, Goe by, for God will deliuer it into the kings hand.

6 But Jehoshaphat saide, Is there not here a Prophet of the **L O R D** besides, that we might enquire of him:

† Heb. yet or more.

7 And the king of Israel said vnto Jehoshaphat, There is yet one man, by whom we may enquire of the **L O R D**: but I hate him, for he neuer prophesied good vnto me, but alwayes euill: the same is Micaiah the sonne of Jimia. And Jehoshaphat saide, Let not the king say so.

8 And the king of Israel called for one of his officers, and saide, † Fetch quickly Micaiah the sonne of Jimia.

|| Or, Eum-chet.  
† Heb. hasten

9 And the king of Israel and Jehoshaphat king of Iudah sate, either of them on his throne, clothed in their robes, and they sate in a voide place at the entring in of the gate of Samaria, and all the prophets prophesied before them.

|| Or, floore.

10 And Zedekiah the sonne of Che-naanah, had made him hornes of yron, and said, Thus saith the **L O R D**, with these thou shalt push Syria, vntil they be consumed.

† Hebr. thou consume them.

11 And all the prophets prophesied so, saying, Goe by to Ramoth Gilead, and prosper: for the **L O R D** shall deliuer it into the hand of the king.

12 And the messenger that went to call Micaiah, spake to him, saying, Behold, the words of the prophets declare good to the king † with one assent: let thy word therefore, I pray thee, be like one of theirs, and speake thou good.

† Heb. with one mouth.

13 And Micaiah said, As the **L O R D** liueth, euen what my God saith, that will I speake.

14 And when hee was come to the king, the king sayd vnto him, Micaiah, shall we goe to Ramoth Gilead to battell,

tell,



tell, or shall I forbear: and he sayd, Goe yee by, and prosper, and they shall be delivered into your hand.

15 And the king sayd to him, How many times shall I adiure thee, that thou say nothing but the truth to me, in the name of the LORD:

16 Then he sayd, I did see all Israel scattered vpon the mountaines, as sheepe that haue no shepherd: and the LORD sayd, These haue no master, let them returne therefore, euery man to his house in peace.

|| Or, but for euill.

17 (And the king of Israel sayd to Jehoshaphat, Did I not tell thee, that hee would not prophesie good vnto mee, || but euill:)

18 Again he sayd, Therefore heare the word of the LORD: I sawe the LORD sitting vpon his throne, and all the hoste of heauen standing on his right hand, and on his left.

19 And the LORD sayd, Who shall entise Ahab king of Israel, that hee may goe by and fall at Ramoth Gilead: And one spake, saying after this maner, and another saying after that maner.

\*Iob. i. 6.

20 Then there came out a \* spirit, and stood before the LORD, and sayd, I will entise him. And the LORD sayd vnto him, Wherewith:

21 And hee sayd, I will goe out, and be a lying spirit in the mouth of all his prophets. And the LORD sayd, Thou shalt entise him, and thou shalt also preuaile: goe out, and doe euen so.

22 Nowe therefore behold, the LORD hath put a lying spirit in the mouth of these thy prophets, and the LORD hath spoken euill against thee.

23 Then Zedekiah the sonne of Che-naanah, came neere, and smote Micaiah vpon the cheek, and sayd, Which way went the spirit of the LORD from mee, to speake vnto thee:

24 And Micaiah sayd, Behold, thou shalt see on that day, when thou shalt goe || into an inner chamber to hide thy selfe.

|| Or, from chamber to chamber: Heb. chamber in a chamber.

25 Then the king of Israel sayd, Take yee Micaiah, and carie him backe to Amon the gouernour of the citie, and to Joash the kings sonne:

26 And say, Thus saith the king, But this fellow in the prison, and feede him with bread of affliction, and with water of affliction, vntill I returne in peace.

27 And Micaiah sayd, If thou certainly returne in peace, then hath not the LORD spoken by mee. And hee sayd, Hearken all yee people.

28 So the king of Israel, and Jehoshaphat the king of Iudah, went by to Ramoth Gilead.

29 And the king of Israel sayd vnto Jehoshaphat, I will disguise my selfe, and will goe to the battell, but put thou on thy robes. So the king of Israel disguised himselfe, and they went to the battell.

30 Now the king of Syria had commaunded the captaines of the charrets that were with him, saying, Fight ye not with small or great, saue onely with the king of Israel.

31 And it came to passe when the captaines of the charrets saw Jehoshaphat, that they sayd, It is the king of Israel: therefore they compassed about him to fight. But Jehoshaphat cryed out, and the LORD helped him, and God moued them to depart from him.

32 For it came to passe, that when the captaines of the charrets perceiued that it was not the king of Israel, they turned backe againe † from pursuing him.

† Heb. from after him.

33 And a certaine man drew a bowe † at a venture, and smote the king of Israel † betweene the ioints of the harness: therefore hee sayd to his charret-man, Turne thine hand, that thou mayest carie me out of the hoste, for I am † wounded.

† Heb. in his simplicity.

† Heb. betweene the ioints and betweene the breechplate.

† Heb. made sicke.

34 And the battell increased that day: howbeit the king of Israel stayed himselfe by in his charret against the Syrians, vntill the Euen: and about the time of the sunne going downe, hee dyed.

## CHAP. XIX.

1 Jehoshaphat, reproveth by Iehu, visiteth his kingdom. 5 His instructions to the lugges, 8 To the Priests and Leuites.

**A**ND Jehoshaphat the king of Iudah returned to his house in peace to Jerusalem.

2 And Jehu the sonne of Hanani the seer, went out to meete him, and sayd to king Jehoshaphat, Shouldest thou helpe the vngodly, and loue them that hate the LORD: Therefore is wrath vpon thee from before the LORD.

3 Neuertheless,



# Iehoshaphat: His Chap.xx. fast, and prayer.

\* Chap. 17.  
4, 6.

3 Neuerthelesse, there \*are good things found in thee, in that thou hast taken away the grones out of the land, and hast prepared thine heart to seeke God.

† Heb. he re-  
turned and  
went out.

4 And Iehoshaphat dwelt at Ierusalem: and † hee went out againe through the people, from Beer-sheba to mount Ephraim, and brought them backe vnto the LORD God of their fathers.

5 And he set Iudges in the land, throughout all the fenced cities of Iudah, city by city,

6 And said to the Iudges, Take heed what ye doe: for yee iudge not for man, but for the LORD, who is with you † in the iudgement.

† Heb. in  
the matter  
of iudge-  
ment.

7 Wherefore now, let the feare of the LORD be vpon you, take heed and doe it: for there is no \*iniquitie with the LORD our God, nor respect of persons, nor taking of gifts.

\* Deut. 10.  
17. iob 34.  
19. act. 10.  
34. rom. 2.  
11. Col. 3.  
6. 1. pet. 1.  
17.

8 Moreover in Ierusalem did Iehoshaphat set of the Leuites, and of the priests, and of the chiefe of the fathers of Israel, for the iudgement of the LORD, and for controuerfies, when they returned to Ierusalem.

9 And hee charged them, saying, Thus shall yee doe in the feare of the LORD faithfully, and with a perfect heart.

10 And what cause soeuer shal come to you of your brethren that dwell in their cities, betweene blood and blood, betweene Law and Commandement, Statutes and Iudgements, yee shall euen warne them that they trespasse not against the LORD, and so wrath come vpon you, and vpon your brethren: this doe, & ye shall not trespasse.

11 And behold, Amariah the chiefe Priest is ouer you in all matters of the LORD, and Zebadiah the sonne of Ishmael, the ruler of the house of Iudah, for all the Kings matters: Also the Leuites shall be officers before you. † Deale courageously, and the LORD shalbe with the good.

† Heb. take  
courage and  
doe.

## CHAP. XX.

1 Iehoshaphat, in his feare proclaimeth a fast.

5 His prayer. 14 The prophesie of Iahaziel. 20 Iehoshaphat exhorteth the people, and setteth fingers to praise the Lord. 22 The great ouerthrow of the enemies. 26 The people hauing blessed God at Berachah, re-

turne in triumph. 31 Iehoshaphats reigne. 35 His conuoy of ships, which he made with Ahaziah, according to the prophesie of Eliezer, vnhappyly perished.

**I**Came to passe after this also, that the children of Doab, and the children of Ammon, and with them, other beside the Ammonites, came against Iehoshaphat to battell.

2 Then there came some that tolde Iehoshaphat, saying, There commeth a great multitude against thee from beyond the Sea on this side Syria, and behold, they bee in Hazazon-Tamar, which is En-gedi.

3 And Iehoshaphat feared, and set † himselfe to seeke the LORD, and proclaimed a fast throughout all Iudah.

† Heb. his  
face.

4 And Iudah gathered themselves together, to aske helpe of the LORD: euen out of all the cities of Iudah they came to seeke the LORD.

5 And Iehoshaphat stood in the Congregation of Iudah and Ierusalem, in the house of the LORD before the new Court,

6 And said, O LORD God of our fathers, art not thou God in heauen: and rulest not thou ouer all the kingdoms of the heathen: and in thine hand is there not power and might, so that none is able to withstand thee?

7 Art not thou our God, † who didst driue out the inhabitants of this land before thy people Israel, and ganest it to the seed of Abraham thy friend for euer?

† Heb. thou.

8 And they dwelt therein, and haue built thee a Sanctuarie therein for thy Name, saying,

9 \*If, when euill commeth vpon vs, as the sword, iudgement, or pestilence, or famine, wee stand before this house, and in thy presence (for thy Name is in this house) and cry vnto thee in our affliction, then thou wilt heare & helpe.

\* Chap. 6.  
28. 1. king.  
8. 37.

10 And now behold, the children of Ammon, and Doab, and mount Seir, whom thou \*wouldest not let Israel invade, when they came out of the land of Egypt, but they turned from them, and destroyed them not:

\* Deut. 2. 9.

11 Beholde, I say, how they reward vs, to come to cast vs out of thy possession, which thou hast given vs to inherit.

12 O our God, wilt thou not iudge them: for wee haue no might against this

SI this



this great company that commeth against vs: neither know wee what to doe; but our eyes are vpon thee.

13 And all Iudah stood before the LORD, with their little ones, their wives and their children.

14 ¶ Then vpon Jahaziel the sonne of Zechariah, the sonne of Benaiiah, the sonne of Jehiel, the sonne of Pat-taniah, a Leuite of the sons of Asaph, came the Spirit of the LORD in the midst of the Congregation:

15 And he said, Hearken yee, all Ju-dah, and ye inhabitants of Ierusalem, and thou king Jehoshaphat, Thus sayth the LORD vnto you; Be not afraid, nor dismayed by reason of this great multitude; for the battell is not yours, but Gods.

16 To morrow goe ye downe against them: behold, they come vp by the cliffe of Ziz, and ye shall finde them at the end of the brooke, before the wilderness of Ieruel.

17 See shall not neede to fight in this battell; set your selues, stand yee still, and see the saluation of the LORD with you, O Iudah and Ierusalem: feare not, nor be dismayed; to morrow goe out against them, for the LORD will bee with you.

18 And Jehoshaphat bowed his head, with his face to the ground: and all Iudah, and the inhabitants of Ierusalem, fell before the LORD, worshipping the LORD.

19 And the Leuites, of the children of the Kohathites, and of the children of the Korhites, stood vp to praise the LORD God of Israel, with a loude voice on high.

20 ¶ And they rose early in the morning, and went forth into the wilderness of Tekoa: and as they went forth, Jehoshaphat stood and said, Heare me, O Iudah, and yee inhabitants of Ierusalem: \* Beleeue in the LORD your God, so shall you be established; beleeue his Prophets, so shall yee prosper.

21 And when he had consulted with the people, he appointed Singers vnto the LORD, and that should praise the beautie of holinesse, as they went out before the armie; and to say, Praise the LORD, for his mercy endureth for ever.

22 ¶ And when they beganne to sing and to praise the LORD set ambushments against the children of Ammon, Moab, and mount Seir, which

were come against Iudah, and they were smitten.

23 For the children of Ammon and Moab, stood by against the inhabitants of mount Seir, vtterly to slay and destroy them: and when they had made an end of the inhabitants of Seir, euery one helped to destroy another.

24 And when Iudah came toward the watch-tower in the wilderness, they looked vnto the multitude, and behold, they were dead bodies fallen to the earth, and none escaped.

25 And when Jehoshaphat and his people came to take away the spoile of them, they found among them in abundance both riches with the dead bodies, and precious iewels (which they stript off for themselves) more then they could carry away: and they were three dayes in gathering of the spoile, it was so much.

26 ¶ And on the fourth day they assembled themselves in the valley of Berachah: for there they blessed the LORD: therefore the name of the same place was called the valley of Berachah vnto this day.

27 Then they returned, euery man of Iudah and Ierusalem, and Jehoshaphat in the forefront of them, to go againe to Ierusalem with ioy: for the LORD had made them to reioyce ouer their enemies.

28 And they came to Ierusalem with psalteries, and harpes, and trumpets, vnto the house of the LORD.

29 And the feare of God was on all the kingdoms of those countreys, when they had heard that the LORD fought against the enemies of Israel.

30 So the Realme of Jehoshaphat was quiet; for his God gaue him rest round about.

31 ¶ And Jehoshaphat reigned ouer Iudah: hee was thirtie and five yeeres olde when hee began to reigne, and he reigned twentie and five yeeres in Ierusalem: and his mothers name was Azubah the daughter of Shilhi.

32 And he walked in the way of Asa his father, and departed not from it, doing that which was right in the sight of the LORD.

33 Howbeit the high places were not taken away: for as yet the people had not prepared their hearts vnto the God of their fathers.

34 Now the rest of the actes of Jehoshaphat

† Heb. ascent.  
|| Or, valley.

\* Iſai. 7.9.

† Heb. praisers.

† Heb. and in the time that they, &c.

† Heb. in singing and praise.

|| Or, they smote one another.

† Heb. for the destruction.

† Heb. there was not an escaping.

|| That is, blessing.

† Heb. local.

\* 1. King. 22.41.

\* 2. King. 18.37.



# Iehorams crueltie: Chap.xxj. His great plague.

† Heb. words.  
\* 1. Kings  
16. 1.  
† Heb. was  
made to as-  
cend.

Iehoshaphat first and last, behold, they are written in the <sup>†</sup> booke of Iehu the sonne of Hanani; \* who <sup>†</sup> is mentioned in the booke of the Kings of Israel.

35 **C** And after this did Iehoshaphat king of Iudah ioine himselfe with Ahaziah king of Israel, who did very wickedly:

36 And he ioyned himselfe with him to make ships to goe to Tarshish: and they made the ships in Ezion-Geber.

37 Then Eliezer the sonne of Dodanah of Marechah, prophesied against Iehoshaphat, saying: Because thou hast ioyned thy selfe with Ahaziah, the **L O R D** hath broken thy workes: and the ships were broken, that they were not able to goe to Tarshish.

## CHAP. XXI.

1 Iehoram succeeding Iehoshaphat, slayeth his brethren. 5 His wicked reigne. 8 Edom and Libnah revolt. 12 The prophetic of Elijah against him in writing. 16 Philistines and Arabians oppresse him. 18 His incurable disease, infamous death, and buriall.

**N**OW \* Iehoshaphat slept with his fathers, and was buried with his fathers in the citie of David: and Iehoram his sonne reigned in his stead.

2 And he had brethren the sonnes of Iehoshaphat, Azariah, and Jehiel, and Zechariah, and Azariah, and Michael, and Shephatiah: All these were the sonnes of Iehoshaphat king of Israel.

3 And their father gaue them great giftes of silver and of golde, and of precious things, with fenced cities in Iudah: but the kingdome gaue hee to Iehoram, because he was the first borne.

4 Now \* when Iehoram was risen vp to the kingdome of his father, he strengthened himselfe, and slew all his brethren with the sword, and diuers also of the Princes of Israel.

5 **C** Iehoram was thirtie and two yeeres olde when hee began to reigne, and hee reigned eight yeeres in Ierusalem.

6 And he walked in the way of the kings of Israel, like as did the house of Ahab: for hee had the daughter of \* Ahab to wife: and he wrought that which was euill in the eyes of the **L O R D**.

7 Howbeit the **L O R D** would not

destroy the house of David, because of the couenant that hee had made with David, and as hee promised, to giue a <sup>†</sup> light to him and to his \* sons for ever.

8 **C** In his dayes the Edomites revolted from vnder the <sup>†</sup> dominion of Iudah, and made themselves a king.

9 Then Iehoram \* went forth with his Princes, and all his charrets with him: and he rose vp by night, and smote the Edomites which compassed him in, and the captaines of the charrets.

10 So the Edomites revolted from vnder the hand of Iudah vnto this day. The same time also did Libnah revolt from vnder his hand, because he had forsaken the **L O R D** God of his fathers.

11 Moreover, he made high places in the mountaines of Iudah, and caused the inhabitants of Ierusalem to commit fornication, and compelled Iudah thereto.

12 **C** And there came a writing to him from Elijah the Prophet, saying, Thus saith the **L O R D** God of David thy father, Because thou hast not walked in the wayes of Iehoshaphat thy father, nor in the wayes of Asa king of Iudah:

13 But hast walked in the way of the kings of Israel, and hast made Iudah and the inhabitants of Ierusalem to goe a whoring, like to the whoredomes of the house of Ahab, and also hast slaine thy brethren of thy fathers house, which were better then thy selfe:

14 Behold, with a <sup>†</sup> great plague will the **L O R D** smite thy people, and thy children, and thy wiues, and all thy goods.

15 And thou shalt haue great sicknesse by disease of thy bowels, vntill thy bowels fall out, by reason of the sicknesse day by day.

16 Moreover, the **L O R D** stirred by against Iehoram the spirit of the Philistines, and of the Arabians, that were neere the Ethiopians.

17 And they came vp into Iudah, and brake into it, and <sup>†</sup> caried away all the substance that was found in the kings house, and his sonnes also and his wiues: so that there was neuer a sonne left him, saue **I** Jehoahaz, the yongest of his sonnes.

18 **C** And after all this, the **L O R D** smote him in his bowels, with an incurable disease.

† Heb. lamp, or candle.  
\* 2. Sam. 8.  
1. King. 11.  
36. 2. King.  
8. 19. psal.  
132. 11. &c.  
† Heb. hand.  
\* 2. King.  
8. 21.

† Heb. a great stroke.

† Heb. caried captiue.

|| Or, Abaziah, chap. 22. 1. or, Azariah, ver. 6.



19 And it came to passe, that in processe of time, after the end of two yeres, his bowels fell out by reason of his sickness: so he dyed of sore diseases. And his people made no burning for him, like the burning of his fathers.

20 Thirtie and two yeres old was he when he began to reigne, and he reigned in Ierusalem eight yeres, and departed without being desired: howbeit, they buried him in the cite of Dauid, but not in the sepulchres of the kings.

† Heb. without desire.

## CHAP. XXII.

1 Ahaziah succeeding, reigned wickedly. 5 In his confederacie with Ioram the sonne of Ahab, he is slaine by Iehu. 10 Athaliah destroying all the seed royall, saue Ioash, who Iehoshabeath his aunt hid, vsurpeth the kingdom.

\* 2. King. 8. 24. &c.

**A**ND \* the inhabitants of Ierusalem made Ahaziah his yongest sonne, king in his stead: for the band of men that came with the Arabians to the campe, had slaine all the \* eldest. So Ahaziah the sonne of Jehoram king of Iudah reigned.

\* Chap. 21. 17.

2 Fourtie and two yeres old was Ahaziah, when he began to reigne, and he reigned one yere in Ierusalem: his mothers name also was \* Athaliah the daughter of Omri.

\* Chap. 21. 6

3 Hee also walked in the wayes of the house of Ahab: for his mother was his counsellor to doe wickedly.

4 Wherefore he did euill in the sight of the LORD, like the house of Ahab: for they were his counsellors after the death of his father, to his destruction.

5 He walked also after their counsell, and went with Jehoram the sonne of Ahab king of Israel, to warre against Hazael king of Syria at Ramoth Gilead: and the Syrians smote Joram.

6 And he returned to bee healed in Jezreel, because of the wounds which were giuen him at Ramah when hee fought with Hazael king of Syria. And Azariah the sonne of Jehoram king of Iudah, went downe to see Jehoram the sonne of Ahab at Jezreel, because he was sicke.

† Heb. where with they wounded him.

|| Otherwise called Abaziah, ver. 1. & Iehozabab chap. 21. 17. † Heb. treading downe.

7 And the destruction of Ahaziah was of God by comming to Joram: For when he was come, hee went out with Jehoram against Iehu the sonne of Nimhi, \* whome the LORD had

\* 2. King. 9. 7.

anointed to cut off the house of Ahab.

8 And it came to passe, that when Iehu was executing iudgement vpon the house of Ahab, and found the princes of Iudah, and the sonnes of the brethren of Ahaziah, that ministered to Ahaziah, he slew them.

9 And he sought Ahaziah: and they caught him (for he was hid in Samaria) and brought him to Iehu: and when they had slaine him, they buried him: because, said they, hee is the sonne of Jehoshaphat, who sought the LORD with all his heart. So the house of Ahaziah had no power to keepe still the kingdome.

\* 2. Kings 9. 27.

10 \* But when Athaliah the mother of Ahaziah, sawe that her sonne was dead, shee arose, and destroyed all the seed royall of the house of Iudah.

\* 2. Kings 11. 1.

11 But Jehoshabeath the daughter of the king, tooke Joash the sonne of Ahaziah, and stole him from among the kings sonnes, that were slaine, and put him and his nurse in a bed chamber. So Jehoshabeath the daughter of king Jehoram, the wife of Jehoiada the priest (for she was the sister of Ahaziah) hid him from Athaliah, so that she slew him not.

12 And he was with them hid in the house of God six yeres, and Athaliah reigned ouer the land.

## CHAP. XXIII.

1 Jehoiada hauing set things in order, maketh Ioash king. 12 Athaliah is slaine. 16 Jehoiada restoreth the worship of God.

**A**ND \* in the seventh yere Jehoiada strengthened himselfe, and tooke the captaines of hundreds, Azariah the sonne of Jeroham, and Ishmael the sonne of Jehohanan, and Azariah the sonne of Obed, and Baaliah the sonne of Adaiah, and Elizaphan the sonne of Zichri, into covenant with him.

\* 2. Kings 11. 4. &c.

2 And they went about in Iudah, and gathered the Levites out of all the cities of Iudah, and the chiefe of the fathers of Israel, and they came to Ierusalem.

3 And all the Congregation made a covenant with the king in the house of God: and he said vnto them, Beholde, the kings sonne shall reigne, as the LORD hath said of the sonnes of Dauid.

\* 2. Sam. 11. 12. 1. kings 2. 4. and 9. 5. 2. Chr. 6. 16. and 7. 18.

4 This



4 This is the thing that yee shall doe, A third part of you entring on the Sabbath, of the priests and of the Leuites, shalbe porters of the <sup>†</sup>doores.

<sup>†</sup>Hebr. shro-  
bolds.

5 And a thirde part shall bee at the kings house, and a third part at the gate of the foundation: and all the people shall be in the Courts of the house of the LORD.

6 But let none come into the house of the LORD, saue the Priests, & they that minister of the Leuites, they shall go in, for they are holy: but all the people shall keepe the watch of the LORD.

7 And the Leuites shall compasse the king round about, every man with his weapons in his hand, and whoso- ever else commeth into the house, hee shall be put to death: but be you with the King when he commeth in, and when he goeth out.

8 So the Leuites and all Judah did according to all things that Jehoiada the Priest had commanded: and tooke every man his men that were to come in on the Sabbath, with them that were to goe out on the Sabbath: for Jehoiada the Priest dismissed not the courses.

9 Moreover, Jehoiada the Priest deliuered to the captaines of hundreds, speares and bucklers, and shields, that had bene King Dauids, which were in the house of God.

10 And hee let all the people (every man hauing his weapon in his hand) from the right <sup>†</sup>side of the <sup>†</sup>Temple, to the left side of the Temple, along by the Altar and the Temple, by the King, round about.

<sup>†</sup>Hebr.  
shoulder.  
<sup>†</sup>Heb. house.

11 Then they brought out the kings sonne, and put vpon him the Crowne, and <sup>\*</sup>gaue him the Testimony, and made him King: and Jehoiada and his sonnes anointed him, and said, <sup>†</sup>God saue the King.

<sup>\*</sup>Deut. 17.  
18.

<sup>†</sup>Hebr. Let  
the King  
live.

12 Now when Athaliah heard the noise of the people running and praising the King: she came to the people into the house of the LORD.

13 And she looked, and behold, the king stood at his pillar, at the entring in, and the Princes, and the trumpets by the King: and all the people of the land reioyced, and sounded with trumpets: also the singers with instruments of musick, and such as taught to sing praise. Then Athaliah rent her clothes, and said, <sup>†</sup>Treason, treason.

<sup>†</sup>Hebr. con-  
spiracie.

14 Then Jehoiada the Priest brought out the captaines of hundreds, that were set ouer the host, and said vn- to them, Haue her forth of the ranges: and who so followeth her, let him bee slaine with the sword. For the Priest said: Slay her not in the house of the LORD.

15 So they layd handes on her, and when shee was come to the entring of the horse gate, by the kings house, they slew her there.

16 And Jehoiada made a cove- nant betweene him, and betweene all the people, and betweene the king, that they should be the LORDS people.

17 Then all the people went to the house of Baal, and brake it downe, and brake his altars and his images in pie- ces, and slew <sup>\*</sup>Mattan the priest of Baal before the altars.

<sup>\*</sup>Deut. 13.  
13-9.

18 Also Jehoiada appointed the of- fices of the house of the LORD by the hand of the Priests the Leuites, whom Dauid had <sup>\*</sup>distributed in the house of the LORD, to offer the burnt offerings of the LORD, as it is written in the <sup>\*</sup>Law of Moles, with reioycing and with singing, as it was ordeined by Dauid.

<sup>\*</sup>1.Chro.  
24.1.

<sup>\*</sup>Num. 28.  
2.

<sup>†</sup>Hebr. by  
the hands of  
Dauid.  
<sup>\*</sup>1.Chro.  
26.1.&c.

19 And he let the <sup>\*</sup>porters at the gates of the house of the LORD, that none which was vncleane in any thing, should enter in.

20 And hee tooke the captaines of hundreds, and the nobles, and the go- uernours of the people, and all the peo- ple of the land, and brought downe the king from the house of the LORD: and they came through the high gate into the kings house, and let the king vpon the throne of the kingdome.

21 And all the people of the land re- toyced, and the city was quiet, after that they had slaine Athaliah with the sword.

## CHAP. XXIII.

1 Ioash reigneth well, all the dayes of Jehoiada.

4 Hee giueth order for the repaire of the Temple. 15 Jehoiada, his death and ho- nourable buriall. 17 Ioash falling to idola- trie, slaieth Zechariah the sonne of Jehoiada. 23 Ioash is spoiled by the Syrians, and slaine by Zabad and Iehozabad. 27 Amaziah succeedeth him.



And <sup>\*</sup>was seuen yeeres old when he beganne to reigne; and he reigned for- tie yeeres in Ierusalem: his mothers name also

<sup>\*</sup>1.Kin. 12.  
1.&c.



was Zibiah, of Beer-sheba.

2 And Ioash did that which was right in the sight of the LORD, all the dayes of Jehoiada the Priest.

3 And Jehoiada tooke for him two wives, and he begat sonnes and daughters.

† Hebr. sore-new.

4 And it came to passe after this that Ioash was minded to repaire the house of the LORD.

5 And hee gathered together the priests and the Levites, and saide to them, Go out vnto the cities of Judah, and gather of all Israel money to repaire the house of your God from yeere to yeere, and see that ye haste the matter: howbeit the Levites hastened it not.

\* Exod. 30. 12, 13, 14.

6 And the king called for Jehoiada the chiefe, and saide vnto him, Why hast thou not required of the Levites to bring in out of Judah and out of Jerusalem, the collection, according to the commandement of \* Moses the seruant of the LORD, and of the Congregation of Israel, for the tabernacle of witnessse:

7 For the sonnes of Athaliah that wicked woman, had broken by the house of God, and also all the dedicate things of the house of the LORD, did they bestow vpon Baalim.

8 And at the kings commandement they made a chest, and set it without, at the gate of the house of the LORD.

† Hebr. a voice.

9 And they made † a proclamation through Judah & Jerusalem, to bring in to the LORD, the collection that Moses the seruant of God laid vpon Israel in the wilderness.

10 And all the Princes and all the people reioyced, and brought in, and cast into the chest, vntill they had made an ende.

11 Now it came to passe that at what time the chest was brought vnto the kings office, by the hand of the Levites: and when they sawe that there was much money: the kings Scribe, and the high priests officer, came and emptied the chest, and tooke it, and caried it to his place againe. Thus they did day by day, and gathered money in abundance.

12 And the king and Jehoiada gaue it to such as did the worke of the seruice of the house of the LORD, and hired Masons and carpenters to repaire the house of the LORD, and also such as wrought yron and balle to mend the house of the LORD.

13 So the Workemen wrought, and

† the worke was perfected by them: and they set the house of God in his state, and strengthened it.

† Hebr. the healing was upon the worke.

14 And when they had finished it, they brought the rest of the money before the king and Jehoiada, whereof were made vessels for the house of the LORD, euen vessels to minister and to offer withall, and spoones, and vessels of golde and siluer: and they offered burnt offerings in the house of the LORD continually, all the dayes of Jehoiada.

Or pssibil.

15 But Jehoiada wared old, and was full of dayes when hee died: an hundred and thirtie yeeres olde was hee when hee died.

16 And they buried him in the citie of David among the kings, because he had done good in Israel, both towards God, and towards his house.

17 Now after the death of Jehoiada, came the Princes of Judah, and made obeysance to the king: then the king hearkened vnto them.

18 And they left the house of the LORD God of their fathers, and serued groues and idols: and wrath came vpon Judah and Jerusalem for this their trespass.

19 Yet her sent prophets to them to bring them againe vnto the LORD, and they testified against them: but they would not giue care.

20 And the spirit of God † came vpon Zechariah the sonne of Jehoiada the priest, which stood aboue the people, and said vnto them: Thus saith God, why transgresse yee the commandements of the LORD, that yee cannot prosper: because yee haue forsaken the LORD, he hath also forsaken you.

† Hebr. ch. thed.

21 And they conspired against him, and stoned him with stones at the commandement of the king, in the court of the house of the LORD.

22 Thus Ioash the king remembred not the kindnesse which Jehoiada his father had done to him, but slew his sonne: and when he died, he said, The LORD looke vpon it, and require it.

23 And it came to passe † at the end of the yeere, that the hoste of Syria came vpon against him: and they came to Judah and Jerusalem, and destroyed all the princes of the people from among the people, and sent all the spoile of them vnto the king of † Damascus.

† Hebr. in the resolution of the yeere.

24 For the armie of the Syrians came

† Hebr. Damascus.



came with a small companie of men, and the **LORD** deliuered a very great hoste into their hand, because they had forsaken the **LORD** God of their fathers: so they executed iudgement against Ioash.

25 And when they were departed from him (for they left him in great diseases) his owne seruants conspired against him, for the blood of the sonnes of Jehoiada the Priest, and slewe him on his bed, and he died: and they buried him in the cite of Dauid, but they buried him not in the sepulchres of the Kings.

26 And these are they that conspired against him: || Zabad the sonne of Shimeah an Ammonitisse, and Jehoazbad the sonne of || Shimrith a Moabitisse.

27 **C** Now concerning his sonnes, and the greatnesse of the burdens laide vpon him, and the repairing of the house of God, behold, they are written in the || story of the booke of the Kings. And Amaziah his sonne reigned in his stead.

## CHAP. XXV.

1 Amaziah beginneth to reigne well. 3 Hee executeth iustice on the traitours. 5 Hauing hired an armie of Israelites against the Edomites, at the word of a Prophet, he loseth the hundred talents, and dismisseth them. 11 He ouerthroweth the Edomites. 16. 13 The Israelites discontented with their dismissal, spoile as they returne home. 14 Amaziah proud of his victory, serueth the gods of Edom, and despiseth the admonitions of the Prophet. 17 Hee prouoketh Ioash to his ouerthrow. 25 His reigne. 27 Hee is slaine by conspiracie.

**A**maziah\* was twentie and fine yeeres olde when hee began to reigne, and hee reigned twentie and nine yeeres in Ierusalem, and his mothers name was Jehoadan of Ierusalem.

2 And hee did that which was right in the sight of the **LORD**, but not with a perfite heart.

3 **C** Now it came to passe when the kingdome was established to him, that he slew his seruants, that had killed the king his father.

4 But hee slewe not their children, but did as it is written in the Law in the booke of Moses, where the **LORD**

commanded, saying, \*The fathers shall not die for the children, neither shall the children die for the fathers: but every man shall die for his owne sinne.

5 **C** Moreover, Amaziah gathered Iudah together, and made them Captaines ouer thousands, and captaines ouer hundreds, according to the houses of their fathers, throughout all Iudah and Benjamin: And he numbred them from twentie yeeres olde and aboue, and found them three hundred thousand choice men, able to goe forth to warre, that could handle speare and shield.

6 Hee hired also an hundred thousand mightie men of valour, out of Israel, for an hundred talents of siluer.

7 But there came a man of God to him, saying, O king, let not the armie of Israel goe with thee: for the **LORD** is not with Israel, to wit, with all the children of Ephraim.

8 But if thou wilt goe, doe it, bee strong for the battell: God shall make thee fall before the enemy: for God hath power to helpe, and to cast downe.

9 And Amaziah said to the man of God, But what shall wee doe for the hundred talents which I haue giuen to the armie of Israel? And the man of God answered, The **LORD** is able to giue thee much more then this.

10 Then Amaziah separated them, to wit, the armie that was come to him out of Ephraim, to goe home againe. wherfore their anger was greatly kindled against Iudah, and they returned home in great anger.

11 **C** And Amaziah strengthened himselfe, and ledde forth his people, and went to the battell of salt, and smote of the children of Seir, ten thousand.

12 And other ten thousand left aliuie, did the children of Iudah cary away captiue, and brought them vnto the top of the rocke, and cast them downe from the top of the rocke, that they all were broken in pecies.

13 **C** But the soldiers of the army which Amaziah sent backe, that they should not goe with him to battell, fell vpon the cities of Iudah, from Samaria euen vnto Beth-horon, and smote three thousand of them, and took much spoile.

14 **C** Now it came to passe, after that Amaziah was come from the slaughter of the Edomites, that hee brought

\* Deut. 24.  
16. 2 king.  
14. 6. iere.  
31. 30. ezek.  
18. 20.

|| Or, Iocaz-  
char, 2. king  
12. 21.  
|| Or, Shom-  
mer.

† Heb. found-  
ing.

|| Or, Com-  
mentarie.

† Heb. band.

† Heb. to  
their place.

† Heb. in  
heat of an-  
ger.

\* 2. King.  
14. 1. &c.

† Heb. con-  
firmed vpon  
him.

† Heb. the  
sonnes of the  
band.



brought the gods of the children of Seir, and set them vp to be his gods, and bowed down himselfe before them, and burned incense vnto them.

15 Wherefore the anger of the LORD was kindled against Amaziah, and hee sent vnto him a Prophet, which said vnto him, Why hast thou sought after the gods of the people, which could not deliuer their owne people out of thine hand:

16 And it came to passe as hee talked with him, that the king said vnto him, Art thou made of the Kings counsell: forbeare: Why shouldest thou be smitten: Then the Prophet forbare, and said, I know that God hath determined to destroy thee, because thou hast done this, and hast not hearkened vnto my counsell.

17 Then Amaziah king of Iudah tooke aduice, and sent to Joash the sonne of Jehoahaz the sonne of Jehu, king of Israel, saying, Come, let vs see one another in the face.

18 And Joash king of Israel sent to Amaziah king of Iudah, saying, The thistle that was in Lebanon, sent to the Cedar that was in Lebanon, saying, Giue thy daughter to my sonne to wife: and there passed by a wild beast that was in Lebanon, and trode downe the thistle.

19 Thou sayest, Loe, thou hast smitten the Edomites, and thine heart lifteth thee vp to boast. Abide now at home, why shouldest thou meddle to thine hurt, that thou shouldest fall, euen thou, and Iudah with thee:

20 But Amaziah would not heare: for it came of God, that he might deliuer them into the hand of their enemies, because they sought after the gods of Edom.

21 So Joash the King of Israel went vp, and they saw one another in the face, both hee and Amaziah King of Iudah at Beth-sheMesh, which belongeth to Iudah.

22 And Iudah was put to the worse before Israel, and they fled euery man to his tent.

23 And Joash the king of Israel tooke Amaziah king of Iudah the son of Joash, the son of Jehoahaz, at Beth-sheMesh, and brought him to Ierusalem, and brake downe the wall of Ierusalem, from the gate of Ephraim to the corner gate, foure hundred cubits.

24 And hee tooke all the gold and the siluer, and all the vessels that were found in the house of God with Obed-Edom, and the treasures of the kings house, the hostages also, and returned to Samaria.

25 And Amaziah the sonne of Joash King of Iudah liued after the death of Joash sonne of Jehoahaz king of Israel, fiftene yeeres.

26 Now the rest of the acts of Amaziah, first and last, behold, are they not written in the booke of the Kings of Iudah and Israel:

27 Now after the time that Amaziah did turne away from following the LORD, they made a conspiracy against him in Ierusalem, and he fled to Lachish: but they sent to Lachish after him, and slew him there.

28 And they brought him vpon horses, and buried him with his fathers in the citie of Iudah.

## CHAP. XXVI.

1 Vzziah succeeding, and reigning well in the dayes of Zechariah, prospereth. 16 Waxing proud, he inuadeth the Priests office, and is smitten with leprosie. 22 Hee dieth, and Iotham succeedeth him.

**W**hen all the people of Iudah tooke Vzziah, who was sixtene yeeres old, and made him King in the roome of his father Amaziah.

2 Hee built Cloth, and restored it to Iudah: after that the King slept with his fathers.

3 Sixtene yeeres old was Vzziah, when he began to reigne, and he reigned fiftie and two yeeres in Ierusalem: his mothers name also was Jeroliah of Ierusalem.

4 And hee did that which was right in the sight of the LORD, according to all that his father Amaziah did.

5 And hee sought God in the dayes of Zechariah, who had understanding in the visions of God: and as long as he sought the LORD, God made him to prosper.

6 And hee went forth and warred against the Philistines, & brake downe the wall of Gath, and the wall of Jabneh, and the wall of Ashdod, and built cities about Ashdod, and among the Philistines.

7 And

† Heb. counsell.

\* 2. King. 14. 8, 9.

|| Or, farre busb, or thorne.

† Hebr. a beast of the field.

† Hebr. smitten.

† Hebr. the are of the thicket.

† Heb. sm after.

† Hebr. conspired a conspiracy.

|| That is, the citie of David, as it is 2. King. 14. 20.

\* 2. King. 14. 21. and 15. 1.

|| Or, Azariah.

† Heb. the city of Ierusalem.

† Heb. the city of Ierusalem.

† Hebr. in the country of God.

|| Or, in the country of Ashdod.



7 And God helped him against the Philistines, and against the Arabians, that dwelt in Gur-baal, and the Ammonites.

8 And the Ammonites gaue gifts to Uziah, and his name spread abroad euen to the entering in of Egypt: for hee strengthened himselfe exceedingly.

9 Moreover Uziah built towers in Ierusalem at the corner gate, and at the balley gate, and at the turning of the wall, and fortified them.

10 Also he built towers in the desert, and digged many welles, for hee had much cattell, both in the low countrey, and in the plaines: yul bandmen also, and vine dressers in the mountaines, and in Carmel: for hee loued yul bandie.

11 Moreover, Uziah had an host of fighting men, that went out to warre by hands, according to the number of their account, by the hand of Ieiel the scribe, and Maasiah the ruler, vnder the hand of Hananiah, one of the kings captaines.

12 The whole number of the chiefe of the fathers of the mightie men of valour, were two thousand and six hundred.

13 And vnder their hand was an armie, three hundred thousand, and seven thousand, and six hundred, that made warre with mightie powder, to helpe the king against the enemye.

14 And Uziah prepared for them throughout all the hoste, shields, and speares, and helmets, and habergions, and bowes, and slings to cast stones.

15 And hee made in Ierusalem engines inuented by cunning men, to bee on the towers, & vpon the bulwarks, to shoote arrowes and great stones withall: and his name spread farre abroad, for he was maruellously helped, till he was strong.

16 But when he was strong, his heart was lifted vp to his destruction: for he transgressed against the LORD his God, and went into the temple of the LORD, to burne incense vpon the altar of incense.

17 And Azariah the priest went in after him, and with him fourescore priests of the LORD, that were valiant men.

18 And they withstood Uziah the king, and said vnto him, It pertaineth not vnto thee, Uziah, to burne incense

vnto the LORD, but to the priests the sonnes of Aaron, that are consecrated to burne incense. Goe out of the Sanctuarie: for thou hast trespassed, neither shall it be for thine honour from the LORD God.

19 Then Uziah was wroth, and had a censer in his hand, to burne incense, and while he was wroth with the priests, the leprosie euen rose vp in his forehead, before the priests, in the house of the LORD, from beside the incense altar.

20 And Azariah the chiefe priest, and all the priests looked vpon him, and behold, he was leprous in his forehead, and they thrust him out from thence, yea himselfe hastened also to goe out, because the LORD had smitten him.

21 And Uziah the king was a leper vnto the day of his death, and dwelt in a seuerall house being a leper, for he was cut off from the house of the LORD: and Iotham his sonne was ouer the kings house, iudging the people of the land.

22 Now the rest of the actes of Uziah first and last, did Istaiah the prophet the sonne of Amoz write.

23 So Uziah slept with his fathers, and they buried him with his fathers in the field of the buriall which belonged to the kings: for they saide, he is a leper: And Iotham his sonne reigned in his stead.

## CHAP. XXVII.

1 Iotham reigning well, prospereth. 5 He subdueth the Ammonites. 7 His reigne: 9 Ahaz succeedeth him.

**I**otham was twenty and six yeeres olde, when hee began to reigne, and hee reigned sixteene yeeres in Ierusalem: his mothers name also was Ierushah, the daughter of Zadok.

2 And he did that which was right in the sight of the LORD, according to all that his father Uziah did: howbeit hee entred not into the temple of the LORD. And the people did yet corruptly.

3 He built the high gate of the house of the LORD, and on the wall of Ophel, he built much.

4 Moreover hee built cities in the mountaines of Iudah, and in the forrests he built castles and towers.

5 He

\*Exo. 30.7

\*As Ester 6 12.

\*2.Kings 15.5. \*Leuit. 13. 46.

† Heb. free.

† Heb. went.

† Or. repaired.

† Or. cut out many ci- ternes.

† Or. fruit- full fields. † Heb. ground.

† Heb. the power of an armie.

† Heb. stones of slings.

† Heb. went forth.

\*Num. 18.7

\*2.Kings 15.32.

† Or. she tower.



5 **H**e fought also with the king of the Ammonites, and preuailed against them. And the children of Ammon gaue him the same yeere an hundred talents of silver, and ten thousand measures of wheate, and tenne thousand of barley.

† Heb. 2. Mob.

† So much did the children of Ammon pay vnto him, both the second yeere, and the third.

6 So Iotham became mightie, because he prepared his wayes before the LORD his God.

|| Or, stabilitas.

7 **N**ow the rest of the actes of Iotham, and all his warres, and his wayes, lo, they are written in the booke of the Kings of Israel and Judah.

8 Hee was fine and twentie yeeres olde when he began to reigne, and reigned sixteene yeeres in Ierusalem.

9 And Iotham slept with his fathers, and they buried him in the city of Dauid: and Ahaz his sonne reigned in his stead.

## CHAP. XXVIII.

1 Ahaz reigning very wickedly, is greatly afflicted by the Syrians. 6 Iudah being captiua-  
ted by the Israelites, is sent home by the coun-  
sell of Oded the Prophet. 16 Ahaz sending  
for aide to Assyria, is not helped thereby. 22  
In his distresse, he groweth more idolatrous.  
26 He dying, Hezekiah succeedeth him.

\* 2. King.  
16. 2.

**A**haz \* Was twentie yeeres olde when hee beganne to reigne, and he reigned sixteene yeres in Ierusalem: but hee did not that which was right in the sight of the LORD, like Dauid his father.

2 For he walked in the wayes of the Kings of Israel, and made also molten images for Baalim.

|| Or, offered sacrifice.  
\* Leuit. 18.  
21.

3 Moreover, he burnt incense in the valley of the sonne of hinnom, & burnt his children in the fire, after the abominations of the heathen, whome the LORD had cast out before the children of Israel.

4 Hee sacrificed also, and burnt incense in the high places, and on the hills, and vnder euery greene tree.

5 Wherefore the LORD his God deliuered him into the hand of the king of Syria, and they smote him, and carried away a great multitude of them captiues, and brought them to Damascus: And he was also deliuered into the hand of the king of Israel, who smote

† Heb. Dar-  
mesek.

him with a great slaughter.

6 For Pekah the sonne of Remaliah slew in Iudah an hundred & twentie thousand in one day, which were all † valiant men: because they had forsaken the LORD God of their fathers.

† Heb. somers of valour.

7 And Zichi a mightie man of Ephraim, sue Baasiah the kings sonne, and Azrikam the gouernour of the house, and Elkanah that was † next to the King.

† Heb. the second to the King.

8 And the children of Israel carried away captiue of their brethren, two hundred thousand women, sonnes and daughters, and tooke also away much spoile from them, and brought the spoile to Samaria.

9 But a Prophet of the LORD was there, whose name was Oded: and hee went out before the hoste that came to Samaria, and said vnto them, Behold, because the LORD God of your fathers was wroth with Iudah, he hath deliuered them into your hand, and yee haue slaine them in a rage that reacheth vp vnto heauen.

10 And now ye purpose to keepe vnder the children of Iudah and Ierusalem for bondmen, and bondwomen vnto you: But are there not with you, euen with you, sinnes against the LORD your God?

11 Now heare me therefore, and deliuer the captiues againe, which ye haue taken captiue of your brethren: for the fierce wrath of God is vpon you.

12 Then certeine of the heads of the children of Ephraim, Azariah the sonne of Iohanan, Berechiah the sonne of Meshillemoth, and Jehizkiah the son of Shallum, and Amasa the sonne of Hadlai, stood vp against them that came from the warre,

13 And said vnto them, We shall not bring in the captiues hither: for where as wee haue offended against the LORD already, ye intend to adde more to our sinnes and to our trespasse: for our trespasse is great, and there is fierce wrath against Israel.

14 So the armed men left the captiues, and the spoile before the princes, and all the congregation.

15 And the men which were expressed by name, rose vp and tooke the captiues, and with the spoile clothed all that were naked among them, and arrayed them, and shod them, and gaue them to eate and to drinke, and anoint-  
ted

† Heb. mesek.

|| Or, so.



ted them, and caried all the feeble of them vpon asses, and brought them to Jericho, \* the city of palme-trees, to their brethren: then they returned to Samaria.

16 ¶ At that time did king Ahaz send vnto the kings of Assyria to helpe him.

17 For againe the Edomites had come and smitten Iudah, and caried away captiues.

18 The Philistines also had inuaded the cities of the low-countrie, and of the South of Iudah, and had taken Beth-shemesh, and Aialon, and Gederoth, and Shochu with the villages thereof, and Linnah with the villages thereof, Gimzo also, and the villages thereof: and they dwelt there.

19 For the LORD brought Iudah low, because of Ahaz king of Israel: for he made Iudah naked, and transgressed sore against the LORD.

20 And Tilgath-pileser king of Assyria came vnto him, and distressed him, but strengthened him not.

21 For Ahaz tooke away a portion out of the house of the LORD, and out of the house of the King, and of the Princes, and gaue it vnto the King of Assyria: but he helped him not.

22 ¶ And in the time of this distresse did hee trespass yet more against the LORD: This is that king Ahaz.

23 For he sacrificed vnto the gods of † Damascus, which smote him: and he said, Because the gods of the kings of Syria helpe them, therefore will I sacrifice to them, that they may helpe me: but they were the ruine of him, and of all Israel.

24 And Ahaz gathered together the vessels of the house of God, and cut in pieces the vessels of the house of God, and shut vp the doores of the house of the LORD, and hee made him altars in euery corner of Ierusalem.

25 And in euery seuerall city of Iudah hee made high places to burne incense vnto other gods, and prouoked to anger the LORD God of his fathers.

26 ¶ Now the rest of his acts, and of all his wayes, first and last, behold, they are written in the booke of the kings of Iudah and Israel.

27 And Ahaz slept with his fathers, and they buried him in the citie, euen in Ierusalem: but they brought

him not into the sepulchres of the kings of Israel: and Hezekiah his sonne reigned in his stead.

## CHAP. XXIX.

1 Hezekiah his good reigne. 3 He restoreth Religion. 5 He exhorteth the Leuites. 12 They sanctifie themselves, and cleanse the house of God. 20 Hezekiah offereth solemne sacrifices, wherein the Leuites were more forward then the Priests.

¶ Hezekiah \* began to reigne when hee was five and twentie yeeres old, and he reigned nine and twentie yeeres in Ierusalem: and his mothers name was Abiah the daughter of Zechariah.

2 And hee did that which was right in the sight of the LORD, according to all that Dauid his father had done.

3 ¶ He, in the first yere of his reigne, in the first moneth, opened the doores of the house of the LORD, and repaired them.

4 And hee brought in the Priests, and the Leuites, and gathered them together into the East street,

5 And said vnto them, Heare me, ye Leuites, sanctifie now your selues, and sanctifie the house of the LORD God of your fathers, and carry forth the filthinesse out of the holy place.

6 For our fathers haue trespassed, and done that which was euill in the eyes of the LORD our God, and haue forsaken him, and haue turned away their faces from the habitation of the LORD, and turned their backs.

7 Also they haue shut vp the doores of the porch, and put out the lampes, and haue not burnt incense, nor offered burnt offerings in the holy place, vnto the God of Israel.

8 Wherefore the wrath of the LORD was vpon Iudah and Ierusalem, and he hath deliuered them to trouble, to astonishment, and to hissing, as pee see with your eyes.

9 For loe, our fathers haue fallen by the sword, and our sonnes and our daughters, and our wiues, are in captiuitie for this.

10 Now it is in mine heart to make a covenant with the LORD God of Israel, that his fierce wrath may turne away from vs.

11 ¶ O ye sonnes, bee not now negligent:

\* 2 King. 18. 1.

† Hebr. giuen the necks.

† Hebr. commotion.

¶ Or, be not now deceitful.

\* Deut. 34. 3.

† Hebr. a captiuitie.

† Hebr. Damascus.

¶ Or, to offer.



\* Num. 8. 14  
and 18. 2. 6.

|| Or, offer  
sacrifices.

gent: for the LORD hath \* chosen you to stand before him, to serue him, and that you should minister vnto him, and burne incense.

12 ¶ Then the Leuites arose, Bakhath the sonne of Amashai, and Joel the sonne of Azariah, of the sonnes of the Kohathites: and of the sonnes of Merari, Bish the sonne of Abdi, and Azariah the sonne of Jahaiehel: and of the Gershonites Joah, the sonne of Zimnah, and Eden the sonne of Joah:

13 And of the sonnes of Elizaphan, Shimri, and Jehiel: and of the sonnes of Alaph, Zechariah and Mattaniah:

14 And of the sonnes of Heman, Jehiel, and Shimei: and of the sonnes of Jeduthun, Shemaiah and Uzziel.

15 And they gathered their brethren, and sanctified themselves, and came according to the commandement of the king, || by the words of the LORD, to cleanse the house of the LORD.

|| Or, in the  
business of the  
Lord.

16 And the priests went into the inner part of the house of the LORD, to cleanse it, and brought out all the uncleannes that they found in the temple of the LORD, into the court of the house of the LORD. And the Leuites tooke it, to carie it out abroad into the brooke Kidron.

17 Now they began on the first day of the first moneth to sanctifie, and on the eight day of the moneth, came they to the porch of the LORD. So they sanctified the house of the LORD in eight dayes, and in the sixteenth day of the first moneth, they made an end.

18 Then they went in to Hezekiah the king, and said, we haue cleansed all the house of the LORD, and the altar of burnt offering, with all the vessels thereof, and the shew-bread table, with all the vessels thereof.

19 Moreover all the vessels which king Ahaz in his reigne did cast away in his transgression, haue we prepared and sanctified, and behold, they are before the altar of the LORD.

20 ¶ Then Hezekiah the king rose early, and gathered the rulers of the cite, and went by to the house of the LORD.

21 And they brought seuen bullocks and seuen rammes, and seuen lambes, and seuen hee goats for a \* sinne offering for the kingdome, and for the Sanctuarie, and for Judah: and he commaunded the priests the sonnes of Aaron to

\* Leuit. 4.  
14.

offer them on the Altar of the LORD.

22 So they killed the bullockes, and the priestes receiued the blood, and \* sprinkled it on the altar: likewise when they had killed the rams, they sprinkled the blood vpon the altar: they killed also the lambes, and they sprinkled the blood vpon the altar.

\* Leuit. 8.  
14 15. heb.  
9. 21.

23 And they brought † fourth the hee goats for the sinne offering, before the king and the congregation, and laide their \* hands vpon them:

† Heb. next.

24 And the priestes killed them, and they made reconciliation with their blood vpon the altar, to make an atonement for all Israel: for the king commanded that the burnt offering and the sin offering should be made for all Israel.

\* Leuit. 4.  
15.

25 \* And hee set the Leuites in the house of the LORD with cymbals, with psalteries, and with harpes, according to the commandement of Dauid, and of Gad the kings Seer, and Nathan the prophet: for so was the commandement † of the LORD † by his prophets.

\* 1. Chro. 16  
4. and 25. 6.

26 And the Leuites stood with the instruments of Dauid, and the priestes with the trumpets.

† Heb. by the  
hand of the  
Lord.

† Heb. by the  
hand of.

27 And Hezekiah commaunded to offer the burnt offering vpon the altar: and † when the burnt offering began, the song of the LORD began also with the trumpets, and with the † instruments ordeined by Dauid king of Israel.

† Heb. in the  
time.

† Heb. bands  
of instru-  
ments.

28 And all the congregation worshipped, and the † fingers sang, and the trumpeters sounded: and all this continued vntill the burnt offering was finished.

† Heb. song.

29 And when they had made an end of offering, the king and all that were † present with him, bowed themselves and worshipped.

† Heb. found.

30 Moreover Hezekiah the king and the Princes, commanded the Leuites to sing praise vnto the LORD, with the words of Dauid, and of Alaph the Seer: and they sang praises with gladnes, and they bowed their heads and worshipped.

31 Then Hezekiah answered and said, Now ye haue † consecrated your selues vnto the LORD: come neere and bring sacrifices, and thanke-offerings into the house of the LORD. And the congregation brought in sacrifices, and thank-offrings, and as many as were of a free heart, burnt offerings.

|| Or, filled  
your heart.

32 And



32 And the number of the burnt offerings which the congregation brought, was threescore and ten bullockes, an hundred rammes, and two hundred lambs: all these were for a burnt offering to the LORD.

33 And the consecrated things were, six hundred oxen, and three thousand sheepe.

† Heb. streng-  
thened them

34 But the Priests were too few, so that they could not slay all the burnt offerings: wherefore their brethren the Levites † did helpe them, till the worke was ended, and vntill the other Priests had sanctified themselves: for the Levites were more byright in heart, to sanctifie themselves, then the Priests.

35 And also the burnt offerings were in abundance, with the fat of the peace offerings, & the drinke offerings, for euery burnt offering. So the seruice of the house of the LORD was let in order.

36 And Hezekiah reioyced, and all the people, that God had prepared the people: for the thing was done suddenly.

### CHAP. XXX.

1 Hezekiah proclaimeth a solemne Passeouer on the second moneth, for Iudah and Israel.

13 The assembly hauing destroyed the altars of idolatry, keepe the feast fourteen dayes.

27 The Priests and Levites blesse the people.

**A**ND Hezekiah sent to all Israel and Iudah, and wrote letters also to Ephraim and Manasseh, that they should come to the house of the LORD at Jerusalem, to keepe the Passeouer vnto the LORD God of Israel.

2 For the king had taken counsell, and his Princes, and all the congregation in Jerusalem, to keepe the Passeouer in the second moneth.

† Num. 19.  
11.

3 For they could not keepe it at that time, because the Priests had not sanctified themselves sufficiently, neither had the people gathered themselves together to Jerusalem.

† Heb. was  
right in the  
eyes of the  
king.

4 And the thing † pleased the king, and all the Congregation.

5 So they established a decree, to make proclamation throughout all Israel, from Beerseba euen to Dan, that they should come to keepe the Passeouer vnto the LORD God of Israel at Jerusalem: for they had not done it of a long time in such sort, as it was written.

6 So the Postes went with the letters † from the King and his Princes, throughout all Israel and Iudah, and according to the commandement of the king, saying: Bee children of Israel, turne againe vnto the LORD God of Abraham, Isaac and Israel, and hee wil returne to the remnant of you, that are escaped out of the hand of the kings of Assyria.

† Heb. from  
the hand.

7 And be not ye like your fathers, and like your brethren, which trespassed against the LORD God of their fathers, who therefore gaue them vp to desolation, as ye see.

8 Now † be ye not stiffe-necked as your fathers were, but † yeeld your selues vnto the LORD, and enter into his Sanctuarie, which he hath sanctified for euer: and serue the LORD your God, that the fiercenesse of his wrath may turne away from you.

† Harden  
not your  
necks.

† Heb. giue  
the hand.

9 For if ye turne againe vnto the LORD, your brethren and your children shall finde compassion before them that leade them captiue, so that they shall come againe into this land: for the LORD your God is gracious and mercifull, and will not turne away his face from you, if ye returne vnto him.

† Exo. 34. 5.

10 So the Postes passed from citie to citie, through the countrey of Ephraim and Manasseh, euen vnto Zebulun: but they laughed them to scorne, and mocked them.

11 Neuerthelesse, diuers of Asher, and Manasseh, and of Zebulun, humbled themselves, and came to Jerusalem.

12 Also in Iudah, the hand of God was to giue them one heart to doe the commandement of the king and of the Princes, by the word of the LORD.

13 And there assembled at Jerusalem much people, to keepe the feast of unleavened bread in the second moneth, a very great congregation.

14 And they arose and tooke away the altars that were in Jerusalem, and all the altars for incense tooke they away, and cast them into the brooke Kidron.

† Chap. 28.  
24.

15 Then they killed the Passeouer on the fourteenth day of the second moneth: and the Priests and the Levites were ashamed, and sanctified themselves, and brought in the burnt offerings into the house of the LORD.

16 And they stood in † their place after

† Heb. their  
standing.



ter their maner, according to the Law of Moles the man of God: The priests sprinkled the blood, which they receiued of the hand of the Leuites.

17 For there were many in the Congregation that were not sanctified: therefore the Leuites had the charge of the killing of the Passeouers for every one that was not cleane, to sanctifie them vnto the LORD.

18 For a multitude of the people, euen many of Ephraim and Manasseh, Issachar and Zebulun, had not cleansed themselves: yet did they eate the Passeouer otherwise then it was written. But Hezekiah prayed for them, saying: The good LORD pardon euery one,

19 That prepareth his heart to seeke God, the LORD God of his fathers, though hee be not cleansed according to the purification of the Sanctuary.

20 And the LORD hearkened to Hezekiah, and healed the people.

21 And the children of Israel that were present at Jerusalem, kept the feast of vnteaueued bread seuen dayes with great gladnesse: and the Leuites and the Priests praised the LORD day by day, singing with lowd instruments vnto the LORD.

22 And Hezekiah spake comfortably vnto all the Leuites, that taught the good knowledge of the LORD: and they did eate throughout the feast, seuen dayes, offering peace-offerings, and making confession to the LORD God of their fathers.

23 And the whole assembly tooke counsell to keepe other seuen dayes: and they kept other seuen dayes with gladnesse.

24 For Hezekiah king of Iudah did giue to the Congregation, a thousand bullockes, and seuen thousand sheepe: and the Princes gaue to the Congregation a thousand bullocks, and ten thousand sheepe, and a great number of Priests sanctified themselves.

25 And all the Congregation of Iudah, with the Priests and the Leuites, and al the Congregation that came out of Israel, and the strangers that came out of the land of Israel, and that dwelt in Iudah, reioyced.

26 So there was great ioy in Jerusalem: for since the time of Solomon the sonne of Dauid King of Israel, there was not the like in Jerusalem.

27 Then the Priests the Leuites

arose, and blessed the people: and their voice was heard, and their prayer came vp to his holy dwelling place, euen vnto heauen.

## CHAP. XXXI.

- 1 The people is forward in destroying idolatry. 2 Hezekiah ordereth the courses of the priests and Leuites, and prouideth for their worke and maintenance. 5 The peoples forwardnesse in offerings and tithes. 11 Hezekiah appointeth officers to dispose of the tithes. 20 The sinceritie of Hezekiah.

**N**OW when all this was finished, all Israel that were present, went out to the cities of Iudah, and brake the images in pieces, and cut downe the groues, and threw downe the high places and the altars out of all Iudah and Benjamin, in Ephraim also and Manasseh, vntill they had utterly destroyed them all. Then all the children of Israel returned euery man to his possession into their owne cities.

2 And Hezekiah appointed the courses of the Priests and the Leuites after their courses, euery man according to his seruice, the Priests and Leuites for burnt offerings, and for peace offerings, to minister and to giue thanks, and to praise in the gates of the tents of the LORD.

3 He appointed also the kings portion of his substance, for the burnt offerings, to wit, for the morning and euening burnt offerings, and the burnt offerings for the Sabbaths, and for the New-moones, and for the set feasts, as it is written in the Law of the LORD.

4 Moreover, he commaunded the people that dwelt in Jerusalem, to giue the portion of the Priests, and the Leuites, that they might be encouraged in the Law of the LORD.

5 And as soone as the commaundement came abroad, the children of Israel brought in abundance the first fruits of corne, wine and oile, & hony, and of all the increase of the field, and the tithe of all things brought they in abundantly.

6 And concerning the children of Israel and Iudah, that dwelt in the cities of Iudah, they also brought in the tithes of oren and sheepe, and the tithe of holy things, which were consecrated

† Hebr. the habitation of his holynesse.

† Hebr. found.

\* 2. King. 18.4. † Hebr. signet.

† Hebr. still to make an end.

\* Num. 28.

† Hebr. brought forth. || Or, shall.

\* Leuit. 27. 30. Ieru. 14. 28.

† Hebr. found.

† Hebr. instruments of strength. † Hebr. to the heart of all &c.

† Hebr. lifted up or offered.



ted vnto the LORD their God, and layd them <sup>†</sup>by heapes.

<sup>†</sup>Heb. heapes  
heapes.

7 In the third moneth they began to lay the foundation of the heapes, and finished them in the seuenth moneth.

8 And when Hezekiah and the princes came, and saw the heapes, they blessed the LORD, and his people Israel.

9 Then Hezekiah questioned with the priests and the Levites concerning the heapes.

10 And Azariah the chiefe priest of the house of Zadok, answered him & said: Since the people began to bring the offerings into the house of the LORD, wee haue had enough to eate, and haue left plentie: for the LORD hath blessed his people; and that which is left, is this great store.

<sup>†</sup>Or, store-  
houses.

11 Then Hezekiah commanded to prepare chambers in the house of the LORD, and they prepared them,

12 And brought in the offerings and the tithes, and the dedicate things, faithfully: ouer which Cononiah the Levite was ruler, and Shimei his brother was the next.

<sup>†</sup>Heb. at the  
band.

13 And Jehiel, and Azariah, and Nahath, and Alahel, and Jerimoth, and Jozabad, and Eiel, and Jlmachiah, and Mahath, and Benaiiah were overseers <sup>†</sup>vnder the hande of Cononiah, and Shimei his brother, at the commandement of Hezekiah the king, and Azariah the ruler of the house of God.

14 And Bore the sonne of Imnah the Levite the porter toward the East, was ouer the free Will offerings of God, to distribute the oblations of the LORD, and the most holy things.

<sup>†</sup>Heb. at his  
hand.

15 And <sup>†</sup>next him were Eden, and Miniamin, and Jeshua, and Shemiah, Amariah, and Shechaniah, in the cities of the priests, in their <sup>†</sup>set office, to giue to their brethren by courses, as wel to the great as to the small:

<sup>†</sup>Or, trust.

16 Beside their genealogie of males, from three yeeres old and vppward, euen vnto euery one that entrech into the house of the LORD, his dayly portion for their seruice in their charges, according to their courses:

17 Both to the genealogie of the priests by the house of their fathers, and the Levites from twenty yeeres olde and vppward, in their charges by their courses:

18 And to the genealogie of all their

little ones, their viues, and their sonnes, and their daughters, through all the congregation: for in their <sup>†</sup>set office they sanctified themselves in holinesse.

<sup>†</sup>Or, trust.

19 Also of the sonnes of Aaron the priests, which were in the fields of the suburbs of their cities, in euery seuerall citie, the men that were expressed by name, to giue portions to all the males among the priests, and to all that were reckoned by genealogies, among the Levites.

20 And thus did Hezekiah throughout all Iudah, and wrought that which was good and right, and trueth before the LORD his God.

21 And in euery worke that he began in the seruice of the house of God, and in the law, and in the commandements to seeke his God, he did it with all his heart, and prospered.

## C H A P. XXXII.

1 Sennacherib inuading Iudah, Hezekiah fortified himselfe and encourageth his people.

9 Against the blasphemies of Sennacherib by message and letters, Hezekiah & Isaiah pray.

21 An Angel destroyeth the hoste of the Assyrians, to the glory of Hezekiah. 24 Hezekiah praying in his sickenes, God giueth him a signe of recouerie. 25 He waxing proud, is humbled by God. 27 His wealth and works.

31 His errour in the embassage of Babylon.

32 He dying, Manasseh succeedeth him.

**A**fter these things and the establishment therof, Sennacherib king of Assyria came, and entred into Iudah, & encamped against the fenced cities, and thought <sup>†</sup>to winne them for himselfe.

\* 2. king. 18  
23, &c. esai.  
36. 1, &c.

2 And when Hezekiah sawe that Sennacherib was come, and that <sup>†</sup>hee was purposed to fight against Ierusalem,

<sup>†</sup>Hebr. to  
breake them  
up.

3 He tooke counsell with his princes, and his mightie men, to stop the waters of the fountaines, which were without the citie: and they did helpe him.

4 So there was gathered much people together, who stoppt all the fountaines, and the brooke that <sup>†</sup>ranne through the midst of the land, saying, why should the kings of Assyria come, and finde much water?

<sup>†</sup>Heb. ouer-  
flowed.

5 Also he strengthened himselfe, and built vp all the wall that was broken, and raised it vp to the towvers, and ano-

Et 2 ther



|| Or, sword,  
or weapons.

ther wall without, and prepared Hills in the citie of Dauid, and made darts and shields in abundance.

† Heb. bee  
spake to their  
heart.

6 And hee set captaines of warre ouer the people, and gathered them together to him in the streete of the gate of the city, and spake<sup>†</sup> comfortably to them, saying;

\* Iere. 17.5.

7 Be strong and couragious, be not afraid nor dismayed for the king of Assyria, nor for all the multitude that is with him: for there bee moe with vs, then with him.

† Heb. leaned.

8 \* With him is an arme of flesh, but with vs is the LORD our God to helpe vs, and to fight our battels. And the people<sup>†</sup> rested themselves vpon the words of Hezekiah king of Iudah.

\* 2. King.  
18.17.

9 C\* After this did Sennacherib king of Assyria send his seruants to Jerusalem (but he himselfe laide siege against Lachish, and all his<sup>†</sup> power with him) vnto Hezekiah king of Iudah, and vnto all Iudah that were at Jerusalem, saying;

† Heb. dominion.

10 Thus sayth Sennacherib king of Assyria, whereon doe ye trust, that yee abide<sup>||</sup> in the siege in Jerusalem?

|| Or, in the  
strong hold.

11 Doeth not Hezekiah perswade you to giue ouer your selues to die by famine and by thirst, saying, The LORD our God shall deliuer vs out of the hand of the king of Assyria:

12 Hath not the same Hezekiah taken away his high places, and his altars, and commanded Iudah and Jerusalem, saying, Yee shall worship before one altar, & burne incense vpon it:

13 Know ye not what I and my fathers haue done vnto all the people of other lands: Were the gods of the nations of those landes any wayes able to deliuer their lands out of mine hand:

14 Who was there among all the gods of those nations, that my fathers utterly destroyed, that could deliuer his people out of mine hand, that your God should bee able to deliuer you out of mine hand:

15 Now therefore let not Hezekiah deceiue you, nor perswade you on this manner, neither yet beleue him: for no god of any nation or kingdome was able to deliuer his people out of mine hand, & out of the hand of my fathers: how much lesse shall your God deliuer you out of mine hand:

16 And his seruants spake yet more against the LORD God, and against

his seruant Hezekiah.

17 Hee wrote also letters to raille on the LORD God of Israel, & to speake against him, saying, As the gods of the nations of other lands haue not deliuered their people out of mine hand: so shall not the God of Hezekiah deliuer his people out of mine hand.

18 Then they cryed with a loude voice in the Jewes speech vnto the people of Jerusalem that were on the wal, to affright them, and to trouble them, that they might take the city.

19 And they spake against the God of Jerusalem, as against the gods of the people of the earth which were the worke of the hands of man.

20 For this cause Hezekiah the king, and the prophet Ilaiah the sonne of Amos, prayed and cryed to heauen.

\* 2. King.  
19.35. &c.

21 C\* And the LORD sent an Angel, which cut off all the mightie men of valour, and the leaders and captains in the campe of the king of Assyria: so hee returned with shame of face to his owne land. And when hee was come into the house of his god, they that came forth of his owne bowels, <sup>†</sup> slew him there with the sword.

† Heb. made  
him fall.

22 Thus the LORD saved Hezekiah, and the inhabitants of Jerusalem, from the hand of Sennacherib the king of Assyria, and from the hand of all other, and guided them on euery side.

23 And many brought gifts vnto the LORD to Jerusalem, and<sup>†</sup> presents to Hezekiah king of Iudah: so that hee was magnified in the sight of all nations, from thenceforth.

† Heb. presents  
right.

24 C\* In those dayes Hezekiah was sicke to the death, and prayed vnto the LORD: and he spake vnto him, and he gaue him a signe.

\* 2. King. 20.  
1. I. Iai. 38.1.

25 But Hezekiah rendred not againe, according to the benefit done vnto him: for his heart was lifted vp, therefore there was wrath vpon him, and vpon Iudah and Jerusalem.

|| Or, wrought  
a miracle  
for him.

26 Notwithstanding Hezekiah humbled himselfe for<sup>†</sup> the pride of his heart, (both hee and the inhabitants of Jerusalem) so that the wrath of the LORD came not vpon them in the dayes of Hezekiah.

† Heb. the  
lifting up.

27 C And Hezekiah had exceeding much riches, and honour: and he made himselfe treasures for siluer, and for golde, and for precious stones, and for spices,



# Hezekiah dieth: Chap.xxxiiij. Manasseh wicked.

† Hebr. instruments of desire.

spices, and for shields, and for all maner of pleasant iewels;

28 Store-houses also for the increase of corne, and wine and oile; and stables for all maner of beasts; and coates for flocks.

29 Moreover, hee provided him cities, and possessions of flocks & herds in abundance: for God had given him substance very much.

30 This same Hezekiah also stopped the upper water-course of Gihon, and brought it straight downe to the west-side of the City of David. And Hezekiah prospered in all his workes.

† Hebr. interpreters.  
\* 1. King.  
20. 13. 14.  
39. 1.

31 Howbeit, in the businesse of the Embassadors of the Princes of Babylon, who sent unto him to enquire of the wonder that was done in the land, God left him, to try him, that he might know all that was in his heart.

† Hebr. kind-miser.

32 Now, the rest of the acts of Hezekiah, and his goodnesse, behold, they are written in the vision of Isaiah the Prophet, the sonne of Amos, and in the booke of the kings of Judah and Israel.

|| Or, highest.

33 And Hezekiah slept with his fathers, and they buried him in the chiefest of the Sepulchres of the sonnes of David: and all Judah and the inhabitants of Jerusalem did him honour at his death: and Manasseh his sonne reigned in his stead.

## CHAP. XXXIII.

1 Manasseh his wicked reigne. 3 Hee setteth vp idolatry, and would not be admonished. 11 He is caried into Babylon. 12 Vpon his prayer to God hee is releas'd, and putteth downe idolatry. 18 His acts. 20 Hee dying, Amon succeedeth him. 21 Amon reigning wickedly is slaine by his seruants. 25 The murderers beeing slaine, Iosiah succeedeth him.

\* 1. King.  
21. 1. &c.

**M**ANASSEH \* was twelve yeeres old when he began to reigne, and he reigned fiftie and six yeeres in Jerusalem:

\* Deut. 18.  
9.

2 But did that which was euill in the sight of the LORD, like vnto the abominations of the heathen, \* whom the LORD had cast out before the children of Israel.

† Hebr. hee returned and built.  
\* 1. King.  
18. 4.

3 For hee built againe the high places, which Hezekiah his father had broken downe, and he reared vp altars for Baalim, and made groues, and

worshipped all the host of heauen, and serued them.

4 Also hee built altars in the house of the LORD, whereof the LORD had saide; \* In Jerusalem shall my Name be for ever.

\* Deut. 12.  
11. 1. king.  
8. 29. and  
9. 3. 2. chro.  
6. 6. and 7.  
16.

5 And he built altars for all the host of heauen, in the two Courts of the house of the LORD.

6 And he caused his children to passe through the fire in the valley of the son of hinnom: also he obserued times, and vled enchantments, and vled witchcraft, and dealt with a familiar spirit, and with wizards: he wrought much euill in the sight of the LORD, to prouoke him to anger.

7 And hee set a carued image (the idole which he had made) in the house of God, of which God had said to David, and to Solomon his sonne: In this house, and in Jerusalem which I haue chosen before all the tribes of Israel, will I put my Name for ever.

\* Psal. 132.  
14.

8 Neither will I any more remoue the foot \* of Israel from out of the land which I haue appointed for your fathers; so that they will take heed to doe all that I haue commanded them, according to the whole Law, and the statutes, and the ordinances by the hand of Moses.

\* 2. Sam. 7.  
10.

9 So Manasseh made Judah, and the inhabitants of Jerusalem to erre, and to doe worse then the heathen, whom the LORD had destroyed before the children of Israel.

10 And the LORD spake to Manasseh, and to his people: but they would not hearken.

11 Wherefore the LORD brought vpon them the captaines of the host of the king of Assyria, which took Manasseh among the thornes, & bound him with fetters, & caried him to Babylon.

† Heb. which were the kings.

|| Or, phaines.

12 And when hee was in affliction, he besought the LORD his God, and humbled himselfe greatly before the God of his fathers,

13 And prayed vnto him, and he was intreated of him, and heard his supplication, and brought him againe to Jerusalem into his kingdome. Then Manasseh knew that the LORD hee was God.

14 Now after this, hee built a wall without the citie of David, on the west-side of Gihon, in the valley, euen to the entring in at the fish-gate, and compas-



Or, the  
tower.

sed about **Ophel**, and raised it by a very great height, and put captaines of warre in all the fenced cities of Judah.

15 And hee tooke away the strange gods and the idol out of the house of the **LORD**, and all the altars that he had built in the mount of the house of the **LORD**, and in Jerusalem, and cast them out of the citie.

16 And hee repaired the altar of the **LORD**, and sacrificed thereon peace offerings, and thanke offerings, and commanded Judah to serue the **LORD** God of Israel.

17 Neuerthelesse, the people did sacrifice still in the high places, yet vnto the **LORD** their God only.

18 Nowe the rest of the actes of Manasseh, & his prayer vnto his God, and the words of the seers that spake to him in the name of the **LORD** God of Israel, behold, they are written in the booke of the kings of Israel:

19 His prayer also, and how God was intreated of him, and all his sinne, and his trespasse, and the places wherein he built high places, and set by groues and grauen images before hee was humbled: behold, they are written among the sayings of the Seers.

Or, Hosai.

20 So Manasseh slept with his fathers, and they buried him in his owne house: and Amon his sonne reigned in his stead.

\* 2. Kin. 21.  
19. &c.

21 \* Amon was two and twentie yeeres old, when he beganne to reigne, and reigned two yeares in Jerusalem.

22 But he did that which was euill in the sight of the **LORD**, as did Manasseh his father: for Amon sacrificed vnto all the carued images, which Manasseh his father had made, and serued them.

† Heb. multiplied trespasse.

23 And humbled not himselfe before the **LORD**, as Manasseh his father had humbled himselfe: but Amon trespased more and more.

24 And his seruants conspired against him, and slew him in his owne house.

25 But the people of the land slew all them that had conspired against king Amon, and the people of the land made Iosiah his sonne, king in his stead.

### CHAP. XXXIII.

1 Iosiah his good reigne. 3 He destroyeth Idolatry. 8 Hee taketh order for the repaire

of the Temple. 14 Hilkiah hauing found a booke of the Law, Iosiah sendeth to Huldah to inquire of the Lord. 23 Huldah prophetieth destruction of Jerusalem, but respite thereof in Iosiahs time. 29 Iosiah causing it to be read in a solempne assembly, reneweth the couenant with God.

**I**\* Oshah was eight yeeres old when hee beganne to reigne, and he reigned in Jerusalem one and thirty yeeres.

\* 2. Kin. 22.  
1. &c.

2 And he did that which was right in the sight of the **LORD**, and walked in the wayes of Dauid his father, and declined neither to the right hand nor to the left.

3 For in the eight yeare of his reigne, while he was yet young, hee beganne to seeke after the God of Dauid his father: and in the twelfth yeere hee beganne to \* purge Judah and Jerusalem from the high places and the groues, and the carued images, and the molten images.

\* 1. Kin.  
13. 2.

4 \* And they brake downe the altars of Baalim in his presence, and the images that were on high about them, he cut downe, and the groues, and the carued images, and the molten images he brake in peeces, and made dust of them, and strowed it vpon the † graues of them, that had sacrificed vnto them.

\* Leuit. 26.  
20.  
Or, smelted Images.

5 And hee burnt the bones of the priests vpon their altars, and cleansed Judah and Jerusalem.

† Heb. face of the graue.

6 And so did he in the cities of Manasseh, and Ephraim, and Simeon, euen vnto Naphtali, with their mattocks, round about.

Or, mattocks.

7 And when he had broken downe the altars and the groues, and had beaten the grauen images † into poulder, and cut downe all the idoles throughtout all the land of Israel, hee returned to Jerusalem.

† Heb. to make powder.

8 Now in the eighteenth yeere of his reigne, when hee had purged the land, and the house, he sent Shaphan the sonne of Azariah, and Aaiah the gouernour of the citie, and Joah the sonne of Joahaz the recorder, to repaire the house of the **LORD** his God.

9 And when they came to Hilkiah the high priest, they deliuered the money that was brought into the house of God, which the Leuites that kept the

doores,



# The Law found. Chap.xxxiiij. Huldahs prophesie.

doores, had gathered of the hand of Manasseh, and Ephraim, and of all the remnant of Israel, and of all Judah, and Benjamin, and they returned to Jerusalem.

10 And they put it in the hand of the workemen that had the oversight of the house of the LORD, and they gaue it to the workemen that brought in the house of the LORD, to repaire and mend the house.

11 Euen to the artificers and builders gaue they it, to buy hewen stone, and timber for couplings, and to floore the houses, which the kings of Judah had destroyed.

12 And the men did the worke faithfully, and the ouerscers of them were Jahath, and Obadiah, the Leuites, of the sonnes of Berari, and Sechariah, and Beshullam, of the sonnes of the Kohathites, to set it forward: and other of the Leuites, all that could skill of instruments of musick.

13 Also they were ouer the bearers of burdens, and were ouerscers of all that brought the worke, in any manner of seruice: and of the Leuites there were Scribes, and officers, and porters.

14 And when they brought out the money that was brought into the house of the LORD, Hilkiah the priest found a booke of the lawe of the LORD, giuen by Moyses.

15 And Hilkiah answered and saide to Shaphan the scribe: I haue found the booke of the law in the house of the LORD. And Hilkiah deliuered the booke to Shaphan:

16 And Shaphan caried the booke to the king, and brought the king word backe againe, saying, All that was committed to thy seruants, they doe it.

17 And they haue gathered together the money that was found in the house of the LORD, and haue deliuered it into the hand of the ouerscers, and to the hand of the workemen.

18 Then Shaphan the scribe tolde the king, saying, Hilkiah the priest hath giuen me a booke. And Shaphan read it before the king.

19 And it came to passe when the king had heard the words of the lawe, that he rent his clothes.

20 And the king commanded Hilkiah, and Ahikam the sonne of Shaphan, and Abdon the sonne of Micah, and Shaphan the scribe, and Asatah a

seruant of the kings, saying,

21 Goe, enquire of the LORD for me, and for them that are left in Israel and in Judah, concerning the wordes of the booke that is found: for great is the wrath of the LORD that is powred out vpon vs, because our fathers haue not kept the word of the LORD, to doe after all that is written in this booke.

22 And Hilkiah and they that the king had appointed went to Huldah the prophetesse, the wife of Shallum the sonne of Tikhuath, the sonne of Harah, keeper of the wardrobe (now she dwelt in Jerusalem in the colledge,) and they spake to her to that effect.

23 And she answered them, Thus saith the LORD God of Israel: Tell ye the man that sent you to me,

24 Thus saith the LORD, behold, I will bring euil vpon this place, and vpon the inhabitants thereof, euen all the curses that are written in the booke which they haue read before the king of Judah:

25 Because they haue forsaken mee, and haue burned incense vnto other gods, that they might prouoke mee to anger with all the workes of their hands, therefore my wrath shall be powred out vpon this place, and shall not be quenched.

26 And as for the king of Judah, who sent you to enquire of the LORD, so shal ye say vnto him: Thus saith the LORD God of Israel, concerning the words which thou hast heard:

27 Because thine heart was tender, and thou didst humble thy selfe before God, when thou heardest his words against this place, and against the inhabitants thereof, and humbledst thy selfe before me, and diddest rend thy clothes, and weepe before me, I haue euen heard thee also, saith the LORD.

28 Behold, I will gather thee to thy fathers, and thou shalt be gathered to thy graue in peace, neither shall thine eyes see all the euil that I will bring vpon this place, and vpon the inhabitants of the same. So they brought the king word againe.

29 Then the king sent, and gathered together all the Elders of Judah and Jerusalem.

30 And the king went by into the house of the LORD, and all the men of Judah, and the inhabitants of Jerusalem,

Or, to repair.

Or, Harah, 2. kinges 22. 14. † Heb. garments.

Or, in the schoole, or in the second part.

\* 1. Kings 22. 8. Sec. † Heb. by the hand of.

† Heb. to the hand of. † Heb. powdered out, or melted.

† Heb. in it.

Or, Achbor, 2. kinges 22. 12.

\* 2. Kings 23. 1.



† Heb. from  
great euen  
to small.

Jerusalem, and the priests and the Leuites, and all the people † great and small: and he read in their eares all the words of the booke of the covenant, that was found in the house of the LORD.

31 And the King stood in his place, & made a Covenant before the LORD, to walke after the LORD, and to keep his Commandements, and his Testimonies, and his Statutes, with all his heart, & with all his soule, to performe the words of the Covenant which are written in this booke.

† Heb. found

32 And he caused all that were † present in Jerusalem and Benjamin, to stand to it. And the inhabitants of Jerusalem did according to the covenant of God, the God of their fathers.

33 And Iosiah tooke away all the abominations out of all the countreys that pertained to the children of Israel, and made all that were present in Israel to serue, euen to serue the LORD their God. And all his dayes they departed not † from following the LORD the God of their fathers.

† Heb. from  
after.

## CHAP. XXXV.

1 Iosiah keepeth a most solempne Passeouer. 20 Hee prouoking Pharaoh Nechoh, is slaine at Megiddo. 25 Lamentations for Iosiah.

\* 2. King.  
23, 21, 22.

\* Exo. 12. 6.



1 And Iosiah kept a Passeouer vnto † LORD in Jerusalem: and they killed the Passeouer on the fourteenth \* day of the first moneth.

2 And hee set the Priests in their charges, and encouraged them to the seruice of the house of the LORD,

3 And said vnto the Leuites, that taught all Israel, which were holy vnto the LORD, Put the holy Arke in the house, which Solomon the sonne of Dauid king of Israel did build: it shall not be a burden vpon your shoulders: serue now the LORD your God, and his people Israel.

\* 1. Chron.  
9. 10. and  
chap. 23,  
24, 25, and  
26.

\* 2. Chron.  
8. 14.

† Heb. the  
house of the  
fathers.

† Heb. the  
sonnes of the  
people.

4 And prepare your selues by the houses of your fathers, after your courses, according to the \* writing of Dauid king of Israel, and according to the \* writing of Solomon his sonne.

5 And stand in the holy place according to the diuisions of the † families of the fathers of your † brethren the people, and after the diuision of the families of the Leuites.

6 So kill the passeouer, and sanctifie your selues, and prepare your brethren, that they may doe according to the word of the LORD, by the hand of Moses.

7 And Iosiah † gaue to the people, of the flocke, lambs and kiddes, all for the Passeouer-offerings, for all that were present, to the number of thirtie thousand, and three thousand bullocks: these were of the kings substance.

† Heb. offered

8 And his Princes † gaue willingly vnto the people, to the Priests and to the Leuites: Hilkiah, and Zachariah, and Jehiel, rulers of the house of God, gaue vnto the Priests for the Passeouer-offerings, two thousand and six hundred small cattell, and three hundred oxen.

† Heb. offered

9 Conaniah also, and Shemaiah, and Bethaneel, his brethren, & Habbabiah, and Jehiel, and Jothabab chiefe of the Leuites, † gaue vnto the Leuites for Passeouer-offerings, five thousand small cattell, and five hundred oxen.

† Heb. offered

10 So the seruice was prepared, and the Priests stood in their place, and the Leuites in their courses, according to the kings commandement.

11 And they killed the Passeouer, and the Priests sprinkled the blood from their handes, and the Leuites \* slayed them.

\* See Chap.  
29. 34.

12 And they remooued the burnt offerings, that they might giue according to the diuisions of the families of the people, to offer vnto the LORD, as it is written in the booke of Moses: and so did they with the oxen.

13 And they \* roasted the Passeouer with fire, according to the ordinance: but the other holy offerings sod they in pots, and in cauldrons, and in pannes, and † diuided them speedily among all the people.

\* Exod. 12.  
8. 9.

14 And afterward they made ready for themselves, and for the Priests: because the Priests the sonnes of Aaron were busied in offering of burnt offerings, and the fat vntill night: therefore the Leuites prepared for themselves, and for the Priests the sonnes of Aaron.

15 And the singers the sonnes of Asaph, were in their † place according to the \* commandement of Dauid, and Asaph, and Heman, and Jeduthun the kings Seer: and the Porters \* waited at euery gate: they might not depart from their seruice: for their brethren the Leuites prepared for them.

† Heb. standing

\* 1. Chron.  
25. 1, & c.

\* 1. Chron.  
9. 17. and  
26. 14.



16 So all the service of the LORD was prepared the same day, to keepe the Pascheouer, and to offer burnt offerings vpon the altar of the LORD, according to the commaundement of king Iosiah.

17 And the children of Israel that were present, kept the Pascheouer at that time, and the feast of vneleuened bread seuen dayes.

18 And there was no Pascheouer like to that, kept in Israel, from the dayes of Samuel the Prophet: neither did all the Kings of Israel keepe such a Pascheouer, as Iosiah kept, and the Priests and the Leuites, and all Judah and Israel that were present, and the inhabitants of Ierusalem.

19 In the eighteenth yeere of the reigne of Iosiah, was this Pascheouer kept.

20 \* After all this, when Iosiah had prepared the Temple, Necho king of Egypt came vp to fight against Carchemish by Euphrates: and Iosiah went out against him.

21 But hee sent Embassadors to him, saying, What haue I to doe with thee, thou king of Iudah? I come not against thee this day, but against the house, wherewith I haue warre: for God commaunded mee to make haste: forbeare thee from meddling with God, who is with mee, that hee destroy thee not.

22 Neuerthelesse Iosiah would not turne his face from him, but disguised himselfe that he might fight with him, and hearkened not vnto the wordes of Necho from the mouth of God, and came to fight in the balley of Megiddo.

23 And the archers shot at king Iosiah: and the King saide to his seruants, Haue mee away, for I am fore wounded.

24 His seruants therefore tooke him out of that charret, and put him in the second charret that hee had: and they brought him to Ierusalem, and hee died, and was buried in one of the Sepulchres of his fathers. And all Iudah and Ierusalem mourned for Iosiah.

25 And Jeremiah lamented for Iosiah, and all the singing men and the singing women spake of Iosiah in their lamentations to this day, and made them an ordinance in Israel: and behold, they are written in the Lamentations.

26 Now the rest of the acts of Iosiah, and his goodnes according to that which was written in the Law of the LORD,

72 And his deedes first and last, behold, they are written in the booke of the kings of Israel and Iudah.

# CHAP. XXXVI.

1 Iehoahaz succeeding, is deposed by Pharaoh, and caried into Egypt. 5 Jehoiachim rainging ill, is caried bound into Babylon. 9 Jehoiachin succeeding reigneth ill, and is brought into Babylon. 11 Zedekiah succeeding reigneth ill, and despiseth the Prophets, and rebelleth against Nebuchadnezzar. 14 Ierusalem for the sinnes of the Priests and people, is wholly destroyed. 22 The proclamation of Cyrus.

Then \* the people of the land tooke Iehoahaz the son of Iosiah, and made him King in his fathers stead in Ierusalem.

2 Iehoahaz was twentie and three yeeres old, when hee began to reigne, and hee reigned three moneths in Ierusalem.

3 And the king of Egypt put him downe at Ierusalem, and condemned the land in an hundred talents of silver, and a talent of gold.

4 And the king of Egypt made Eliakim his brother, kingouer Iudah and Ierusalem, and turned his name to Jehoiachim. And Necho tooke Iehoahaz his brother, and caried him to Egypt.

5 Jehoiachim was twentie and five yerres old when he began to reigne, and he reigned eleuen yeeres in Ierusalem: and hee did that which was euill in the sight of the LORD his God.

6 Against him came by Nebuchadnezzar King of Babylon, and bound him in fetters to cary him to Babylon.

7 \* Nebuchadnezzar also caried of the vessels of the house of the LORD to Babylon, and put them in his temple at Babylon.

8 Now the rest of the acts of Jehoiachim, and his abominations which hee did, and that which was found in him, behold, they are written in the booke of the Kings of Israel and Iudah: and Jehoiachin his sonne reigned in his stead.

9 \* Jehoiachin was eight yeeres old when hee began to reigne, and hee reigned

† Hebr. kindnesse.

\* 2. King. 23. 30. &c.

† Hebr. remoued him. † Hebr. mul-tied.

† Or, chaines.

\* 2. King. 24. 13. dan. 1. 1, 2.

† Or, Ieco-niah, 1. chro. 3. 16. or, Co-niah, ier. 22. 24.

\* 2. King. 24. 8.

† Heb. found.

\* 2. King. 23. 29.

† Heb. house.

† Hebr. the house of my warre.

† Hebr. made like.

† Or, among the sepulchres. \* Zach. 12. 11.



reigned three moneths and ten dayes in Ierusalem, and hee did that which was euill in the sight of the LORD.

10 And <sup>†</sup>when the yeere was expired, King Nebuchadnezzar sent, and brought him to Babylon, with the LORD, and made || Zedekiah his brother, king ouer Iudah and Ierusalem.

11 <sup>C\*</sup> Zedekiah was one and twentie yeeres old, when he began to reigne, and reigned eleuen yeeres in Ierusalem.

12 And hee did that which was euill in the sight of the LORD his God, and humbled not himselfe before Jeremiah the Prophet, speaking from the mouth of the LORD.

13 And he also rebelled against king Nebuchadnezzar, who had made him sweare by God: but he stiffened his necke, and hardened his heart from turning vnto the LORD God of Israel.

14 Moreover all the chiefe of the priests, and the people transgressed very much, after all the abominations of the heathen, and polluted the house of the LORD which hee had hallowed in Ierusalem.

15 <sup>\*</sup>And the LORD God of their fathers sent to them <sup>†</sup>by his messengers, rising vp||betimes, and sending: because he had compassion on his people, and on his dwelling place:

16 But they mocked the messengers of God, and despised his wordes, and misused his prophets, vntill the wrath of the LORD arose against his people, till there was no <sup>†</sup>remedie.

17 <sup>\*</sup>Therefore hee brought vpon them the king of the Caldees, who

slew their yong men with the sword, in the house of their sanctuarie, and had no compassion vpon yong man or maiden, olde man, or him that stouped for age: he gaue them all into his hand.

18 And all the vessels of the house of God great and small, and the treasures of the house of the LORD, and the treasures of the king, and of his princes: all these he brought to Babylon.

19 And they burnt the house of God, and brake downe the wall of Ierusalem, and burnt all the palaces thereof with fire, and destroyed all the goodly vessels thereof.

20 And <sup>†</sup>them that had escaped from the sword, caried he away to Babylon: where they were seruants to him and his sonnes, vntill the reigne of the kingdome of Persia:

21 To fulfill the word of the LORD by the mouth of <sup>\*</sup>Jeremiah, vntill the land <sup>\*</sup>had enioyed her Sabbaths: for as long as shee lay desolate, shee kept Sabbath, to fulfill threescore and tenne yeeres.

22 <sup>C\*</sup> Now in the first yeere of Cyrus king of Persia (that the word of the LORD spoken by the mouth of <sup>\*</sup>Jeremiah, might bee accomplished) the LORD stirred by the spirit of Cyrus king of Persia, that hee made a proclamation throughout all his kingdome, and put it also in writing, saying,

23 Thus saith Cyrus king of Persia, All the kingdomes of the earth hath the LORD God of heauen giuen mee, and he hath charged me to build him an house in Ierusalem, which is in Iudah: who is there among you of all his people: the LORD his God be with him, and let him goe vp.

<sup>†</sup> Hebr. at the returne of the yeere.  
<sup>†</sup> Hebr. vessels of desire.  
|| Or, Matanah, 2. kin.  
24. 17. ier.  
37. 1.  
<sup>\*</sup> Ier. 5. 2. 1.  
Ec. 2. king  
24. 18.

<sup>\*</sup> Ier. 25. 3.  
and 35. 15.  
<sup>†</sup> Hebr. by the hand of his messengers.  
|| That is, continually and carefully

<sup>†</sup> Hebr. healing.  
<sup>\*</sup> 2. Kings  
25. 1. &c.

<sup>†</sup> Hebr. the remainder from the sword.

<sup>\*</sup> Ier. 25. 9.  
12. & 29. 10  
<sup>\*</sup> Leuit. 26.  
34. and 35.  
and 43.

<sup>\*</sup> Ezra 1. 1.  
<sup>\*</sup> Ier. 25. 12  
13. and 29.  
10.

¶ E Z R A.





# E Z R A.

## CHAP. I.

1 The Proclamation of Cyrus for the building of the Temple. 5 The people provide for the returne. 7 Cyrus restoreth the vessels of the Temple to Sheshbazzar.

**N**OW in the first yeere of Cyrus King of Persia, (that the word of the LORD\* by the mouth of Jeremiah, might be fulfilled)† the LORD stirred up the spirit of Cyrus king

of Persia, that he † made a proclamation throughout all his kingdom, and put it also in writing, saying;

2 Thus sayth Cyrus king of Persia, The LORD God of heauen hath giuen mee all the kingdomes of the earth, and he hath\* charged me to build him an house at Jerusalem, which is in Judah.

3 Who is there among you of all his people: his God be with him, and let him goe vp to Jerusalem, which is in Judah, and build the house of the LORD God of Israel (he is the God) which is in Jerusalem.

4 And whosoener remaineth in any place where hee sojourneth, let the men of his place † helpe him with silver, and with golde, and with goods, and with beasts, besides the free-will offering for the house of God that is in Jerusalem.

5 ¶ Then rose vp the chiefe of the fathers of Judah and Benjamin, and the Priests, and the Leuites, with all them whose spirit God had raised to goe vp, to build the house of the LORD which is in Jerusalem.

6 And all they that were about them, † strengthened their hands with vessels of silver, with golde, with goods, and with beasts, and with precious things; besides all that was willingly offered.

7 ¶ Also Cyrus the king brought forth the vessels of the house of the LORD, which Nebuchadnezzar had brought forth out of Jerusalem, and had put them in the house of his gods:

8 Euen those did Cyrus king of Persia bring forth, by the hand of Mithredath the treasurer, and numbred them vnto\* Sheshbazzar the Prince of Judah.

9 And this is the number of them: thirtie chargers of golde, a thousand chargers of silver, nine and twentie knives:

10 Thirtie basins of golde: silver basins of a second sort, foure hundred and ten: and other vessels a thousand.

11 All the vessels of golde and of silver, were five thousand and foure hundred. All these did Sheshbazzar bring vp with them of † the captiuitie, that were brought vp from Babylon vnto Jerusalem.

## CHAP. II.

1 The number that returne, of the people, 36 of the Priests, 40 of the Leuites, 43 of the Nethinims, 55 of Solomons seruants, 62 of the Priests which could not shewe their pedigree. 64 The whole number of them, with their substance. 68 Their oblations.

**N**OW\* these are the children of the prouince, that went vp out of the captiuitie, of those which had bene carried away, whom Nebuchadnezzar the King of Babylon had carried away vnto Babylon, and came againe vnto Jerusalem and Judah, euery one vnto his citie;

2 Which came with Zerubbabel, Iehua, Nehemiah, † Saraijah, Reelaiah, Mordecai, Bilshan, Mispar, Biguai, Rehum, Baanah: The number of the men of the people of Israel.

3 The children of Paroth, two thousand, an hundred seuentie and two.

4 The children of Shephatiah, three hundred seuentie and two.

5 The

\* 2. Kings 24.13.  
2. chr. 36.7.

\* See Chap. 5.14.

† Hebr. the transportation.

\* Nehem. 7.6. &c.

† Or, Azariah. 7.7.

\* 2. Chron. 36.22. iere. 25.12. and 29.10.

† Heb. caused a voice to passe.

\* Isa. 44.28. & 45.1, 13.

† Heb. lift him up.

† That is, helped them.



\* Nehem.  
7.10.

5 The children of Arah, seven hundred, seuentie and five.

6 The children of \* Pahath-Boab, of the children of Ieshua and Joab, two thousand, eight hundred and twelue.

7 The children of Elam, a thousand, two hundred fiftie and foure.

8 The children of Zattu, nine hundred fourtie and five.

9 The children of Zaccai, seven hundred and threescore.

|| Or, Bimmi,  
nehem. 7.  
15.

10 The children of || Bani, six hundred, fourtie and two.

11 The children of Bebai, six hundred, twentie and three.

12 The children of Azgad, a thousand, two hundred, twentie and two.

13 The children of Adonikam, six hundred, fiftie and six.

14 The children of Biguai, two thousand fiftie and six.

15 The children of Adin, foure hundred, fiftie and foure.

16 The children of Ater of Hezekiah, ninetie and eight.

17 The children of Bezai, three hundred twenty and three.

|| Or, Hariph,  
nehem. 7.24.

18 The children of || Jozah, an hundred and twelue.

19 The children of Hashum, two hundred twenty and three.

|| Or, Gibeon,  
nehem. 7.25.

20 The children of || Gibbar, ninetie and five.

21 The children of Bethlehem, an hundred twenty and three.

22 The children of Netophah, fiftie and six.

23 The men of Anathoth, an hundred twenty and eight.

|| Or, Beth-Amaueh,  
Nehe. 7.28.

24 The children of || Azmaueh, forty and two.

25 The children of Kiriath-arim, Chephirah, and Beeroth, seven hundred, and fourtie and three.

26 The children of Ramah and Gaba, six hundred, twentie and one.

27 The men of Michmas, an hundred, twentie and two.

28 The men of Bethel and Ai, two hundred, twentie and three.

29 The children of Bebo, fiftie and two.

30 The children of Bagbith, an hundred fiftie and six.

\* See ver. 7.

31 The children of the other \* Elam, a thousand, two hundred, fiftie and foure.

32 The children of Harim, three hundred and twentie.

33 The children of Lod || Hadid, and Ono, seven hundred, twentie and five.

|| Or, Harid,  
as it is in  
some copies.

34 The children of Jericho, three hundred fourtie and five.

35 The children of Senaah, three thousand and six hundred and thirtie.

36 ¶ The Priests. The children of \* Jedaiah, of the house of Ieshua, nine hundred, seuentie and three.

\* 1. Chro.  
24.7.

37 The children of \* Immer, a thousand, fiftie and two.

\* 1. Chro.  
24.14.

38 The children of \* Pashur, a thousand, two hundred, fourtie and seven.

\* 1. Chro. 9.  
12.

39 The children of \* Harim, a thousand and seenteene.

\* 1. Chro.  
24.8.

40 ¶ The Levites. The children of Ieshua, and Kadmiel, of the children of || Hodania, seuentie and foure.

|| Or, Jude,  
chap. 1. 9.  
called also  
Hodanah,  
nehem. 7.43.

41 ¶ The singers. The children of Alaph, an hundred twentie and eight.

42 ¶ The children of the porters. The children of Shallum, the children of Ater, the children of Talmon, the children of Akkub, the children of Hatita, the children of Shobai, in all, an hundred thirtie and nine.

43 ¶ The Pethunims. The children of Ziba, the children of Hasapha, the children of Tabbaoth,

44 The children of Keros, the children of Siha, the children of Padon,

45 The children of Lebanah, the children of Hagabah, the children of Akkub,

46 The children of Hagab, the children of || Shalmai, the children of Hanan.

|| Or, Shamai.

47 The children of Giddel, the children of Gahar, the children of Reaiah,

48 The children of Rezin, the children of Pekoda, the children of Gazzan,

49 The children of Uzza, the children of Paleah, the children of Besai,

50 The children of Asnah, the children of Nehunim, the children of Rephusim,

51 The children of Bakbuk, the children of Bakupha, the children of Harhur,

52 The children of || Bazluth, the children of Beida, the children of Harsha,

|| Or, Bazluth,  
in Nehem.

53 The children of Barkos, the children of Silera, the children of Thamah,

54 The children of Beziah, the children of Batipha.

55 ¶ The



|| 7r. Perida,  
in Nehem.

55 The children of Solomons seruants. The children of Sotai, the children of Sophereth, the children of || Peruda,

56 The children of Jaalah, the children of Darkon, the children of Giddel,

57 The children of Shephatiah, the children of Hattai, the children of Bochereth of Zebaim, the children of || Ami.

|| Or, Amos,  
in Nehem.  
\* Ios. 9.  
21, 27.  
1. chro. 9. 2.  
\* 1. King. 9.  
21.

58 All the \* Pethinims, and the children of \* Solomons seruants, were three hundred ninety and two.

59 And these were they which went by from Tel-melah, Tel-harsha, Cherub, Addan, and Jinnier: but they could not shewe their fathers house, and their seed, whether they were of Israel.

|| Or, pedegrec.

60 The children of Delaiah, the children of Tobiah, the children of Bekotha: six hundred fiftie and two.

\* 2. Sam. 17.  
27.

61 And of the children of the priests: the children of Habaiah, the children of Kos, the children of Barzillai, (which tooke a wife of the daughters of \* Barzillai the Gileadite, and was called after their name.)

† Heb. they were polluted from the priesthood.  
|| Or, governor.

62 These sought their register among those that were reckoned by genealogie, but they were not found: therefore were they † as polluted, put from the priesthood.

\* Exod. 28.  
30.

63 And the || Tirshatha said vnto them, that they should not eate of the most holy things, till there stood by a priest with \* Urin & with Thummim.

64 The whole Congregation together, was fourtie and two thousand, three hundred and threescore:

65 Beside their seruants and their maids, of whom there were seuen thousand, three hundred thirtie and seuen: and there were among them two hundred singing men, and singing women.

66 Their horses were seuen hundred, thirtie and six: their mules, two hundred fourtie and five:

67 Their camels, foure hundred, thirtie and five: their asses, six thousand, seuen hundred and twentie.

68 And some of the chiefe of the fathers, when they came to the house of the LORD which is at Jerusalem, offered freely for the house of God, to let it by in his place:

\* 1. Chron.  
26. 20.

69 They gaue after their abilitie, vnto the \* treasure of the worke, threescore and one thousand drammes of golde, and five thousand pound of siluer, and one hundred priests garments.

70 So the priests and the Leuites, and some of the people, and the singers, and the porters, and the Pethinims, dwelt in their cities, and all Israel in their cities.

### CHAP. III.

1 The Altar is set vp. 4 Offerings frequented. 7 Workmen prepared. 8 The foundations of the Temple are laid in great ioy & mourning.

**A**ND when the seventh moneth was come, and the children of Israel were in the cities: the people gathered themselves together, as one man to Jerusalem.

|| Or, Iosua.  
Hagge 1. 1.

2 Then stood by || Ieshua the sonne of Jozadak, & his brethren the priests, and \* Zerubbabel the sonne of \* Shealtiel, and his brethren, and builded the Altar of the God of Israel, to offer burnt offerings thereon, as it is \* written in the law of Moses the man of God.

\* Math. 1.  
12. and luke  
3. 27. called  
Zorobabel.  
\* Math. 1.  
12. and luke  
3. 27. called  
Salathiel.  
\* Deut. 12. 5.

3 And they set the altar vpon his bases, (for feare was vpon them, because of the people of those countreys) and they offered burnt offerings thereon vnto the LORD, euen burnt offerings, morning and euening.

4 They kept also the feast of tabernacles, \* as it is written, and \* offered the dayly burnt offerings, by number, according to the custome, † as the duetie of euery day required:

\* Num. 29.  
12.  
\* Exod. 23.  
16.  
† Heb. she matter of the day in his day.

5 And afterward offered the continuall burnt offering, both of the new moones, and of all the set feasts of the LORD, that were consecrated, and of euery one that willingly offered, offered a free will offering vnto the LORD.

6 From the first day of the seventh moneth, began they to offer burnt offerings vnto the LORD: but the † foundation of the temple of the LORD was not yet laid.

† Febr. the Temple of the Lord was not yet founded.

7 They gaue money also vnto the masons, and to the || carpenters, and meate, and drinke, and oyle, vnto them of Zidon, and to them of Tyre, to bring Cedar trees from Lebanon to the sea of \* Joppa: according to the grant that they had of Cyrus king of Persia.

|| Or, workmen.

\* Acts 9. 3.

8 Now in the second yere of their coming vnto the house of God at Jerusalem, in the second moneth, began Zerubbabel the sonne of Shealtiel, and Ieshua the sonne of Jozadak, and

Uu the



# The building of the Ezra. Temple, hindered.

the remnant of their brethren, the Priests and the Levites, and all they that were come out of the captivitie unto Jerusalem: and appointed the Levites, from twentie yeeres olde and upward, to set forward the worke of the house of the LORD.

9 Then stood Ieshua, with his sons and his brethren, Zadmiel and his sonnes, the sonnes of Judah together, to set forward the workemen in the house of God: the sonnes of Henadab, with their sonnes and their brethren the Levites.

10 And when the builders laide the foundation of the Temple of the LORD, they set the Priests in their apparell with Trumpets, and the Levites the sonnes of Alaph, with Cymbales, to praise the LORD, after the ordinance of David king of Israel.

11 And they sung together by course, in praising, and giving thanks unto the LORD; Because hee is good, for his mercie endureth for ever towards Israel. And all the people shouted with a great shoute, when they praised the LORD: because the foundation of the house of the LORD was laide.

12 But many of the Priests and Levites, and chiefe of the fathers, who were ancient men, that had seene the first house; when the foundation of this house was laide before their eyes, wept with a loud voice, and many shouted aloud for ioy:

13 So that the people could not discern the noyse of the shout of ioy, from the noyse of the weeping of the people: for the people shouted with a loud shout, and the noyse was heard a farre off.

## CHAP. III.

1 The aduersaries, being not accepted in the building of the Temple with the Iewes, endeauour to hinder it. 7 Their Letter to Artaxerxes. 17 The decree of Artaxerxes. 23 The building is hindered.

**N**OW when the aduersaries of Judah and Benjamin, heard that the children of the captivitie builded the Temple unto the LORD God of Israel:

2 Then they came to Zerubbabel, and to the chiefe of the fathers, and said unto them, Let vs build with you, for wee seeke your God, as yet doe, and we

doe sacrifice unto him, since the dayes of Esar-haddon king of Assur, which brought vs hither.

3 But Zerubbabel and Ieshua, and the rest of the chiefe of the fathers of Israel, said unto them, You haue nothing to doe with vs, to build an house unto our God, but we our selues together will build unto the LORD God of Israel, as king Cyrus the King of Persia hath commanded vs.

4 Then the people of the land weakened the handes of the people of Judah, and troubled them in building,

5 And hired counsellers against them, to frustrate their purpose, all the dayes of Cyrus king of Persia, euen vntill the reigne of Darius king of Persia.

6 And in the reigne of Ahasuerus, in the beginning of his reigne, wrote they vnto him an accusation against the inhabitants of Judah and Jerusalem.

7 And in the dayes of Artaxerxes wrote Bishlam, Dithydrath, Tabeel, and the rest of their companions, vnto Artaxerxes king of Persia; and the writing of the letter was written in the Syrian tongue, and interpreted in the Syrian tongue.

8 Rehum the Chancellour, and Shimshai the Scribe, wrote a letter against Jerusalem, to Artaxerxes the king, in this sort:

9 Then wrote Rehum the Chancellour, and Shimshai the Scribe, and the rest of their companions; the Danaites, the Apharsathkites, the Tarpelites, the Apharhites, the Archeuites, the Babylonians, the Susanchites, the Dehamites, and the Elamites,

10 And the rest of the nations whom the great and noble Ashnappar brought ouer, and set in the cities of Samaria, and the rest that are on this side the River, and at such a time.

11 This is the copy of the Letter, that they sent vnto him, euen vnto Artaxerxes the king: Thy seruants on this side the River, and at such a time,

12 Be it knowen vnto the king, that the Iewes which came vp from thee to vs, are come vnto Jerusalem, building the rebellious and the bad citie, and haue set vp the walles thereof, and ioyned the foundations.

13 Be it knowen now vnto the king, that if this citie be builded, and the wals set vp againe, then will they not pay tolle, tribute, and custome, and so thou shalt

|| Or, Hada-  
siah, Chap.  
2.40.  
† Heb. as one.

\* 1.Chro. 6.  
31. and cha.  
16.7. and  
25.1.

† Heb. Aha-  
suerus.

|| Or, in  
peace.  
† Heb. soci-  
ties.

|| Or, Secre-  
taries.

† Chald. so-  
cieties.

† Chald. Chre-  
meth.

|| Or, joined  
† Chald. joined  
together.

† Chald. give.

† Hebr. the  
sonnes of the  
transpora-  
tion.



# The Kings letter, Chap.v. and the enemies.

*Ors strength.*  
Thalt endamage the || revenue of the kings.

*† Chald. we are salted with the salt of the palace.*  
14 Now because we † haue maintenance from the Kings palace, and it was not meete for vs to see the kings dishonour: therefore haue we sent, and certified the king,

*† Chald. made.*  
15 That search may be made in the booke of the Records of thy fathers: so shalt thou finde in the booke of the Records, and know, that this City is a rebellious city, and hurtfull vnto Kings and prouinces, and that they haue † moued sedition † within the same of olde time: for which cause was this cite destroyed.

*† Chald. in the midst thereof.*  
16 We certifie the king, that if this cite be builded againe, & the walles thereof set vp: by this meanes, thou shalt haue no portion on this side the Riuer.

*† Chald. so cietet.*  
17 Then sent the king an answer vnto Rehum the Chancellour, and to Shimshai the scribe, and to the rest of their † companions, that dwell in Samaria, and vnto the rest beyond the Riuer. Peace and at such a time.

18 The letter, which ye sent vnto vs, hath bene plainly read before me.

*† Chald. by me a decree is fr.*  
19 And † I commaunded, and search hath bene made, and it is found, that this cite of old time hath † made insurrection against Kings, and that rebellion & sedition haue bene made therein.

*† Chald. lifted up it selfe.*  
20 There haue bene mighty Kings also ouer Jerusalem, which haue ruled ouer all countreys beyond the Riuer, and tolle, tribute, and custome, was payd vnto them.

*† Chald. make a decree.*  
21 † Give ye now commandement, to cause these men to cease, and that this cite be not builded, vntill another commandement shall be given from me.

22 Take heed now that ye faile not to doe this: why should damage grow to the hurt of the kings?

*† Chald. by arme and power.*  
23 Now when the copy of King Artaxerxes letter was read before Rehum and Shimshai the scribe, and their companions, they went by in haste to Jerusalem, vnto the Iewes, and made them to cease, by † force and power.

24 Then ceased the worke of the house of the God, which is at Jerusalem. So it ceased, vnto the second yeere of the reigne of Darius king of Persia.

## CHAP. V.

1 Zerubbabel and Shealtiel, incited by Haggai and Zacharie, set forward the building of the

Temple. 3 Tatnai and Shether Boznai could not hinder the Iewes. 6 Their letter to Darius against the Iewes.

**T**hen the Prophets, \* Haggai the Prophet, and Zachariah the sonne of Iddo, prophesied vnto the Iewes that were in Judah and Jerusalem, in the Name of the God of Israel, euen vnto them.

2 Then rose vp Zerubbabel the sonne of Shealtiel, and Ieshua the sonne of Jozadak, and began to build the house of God which is at Jerusalem: and with them were the Prophets of God helping them.

3 At the same time came to them Tatnai, gouernour on this side the Riuer, and Shethar-Boznai, and their companions, and said thus vnto them: who hath commaunded you to build this house, and to make by this wall?

4 Then said wee vnto them after this maner, What are the names of the men † that make this building?

*† Chald. that build this building.*  
5 But the eye of their God was vpon the Elders of the Iewes, that they could not cause them to cease, till the matter came to Darius: and then they returned answer by letter concerning this matter.

6 The copy of the letter that Tatnai, gouernour on this side the Riuer, and Shethar-Boznai, and his companions the Apharsachites, which were on this side the Riuer, sent vnto Darius the King:

7 They sent a letter vnto him, wherein was written thus: Vnto Darius the king, all peace.

*† Chald. in the midst thereof.*  
8 Be it knowen vnto the king, that we went into the prouince of Judea, to the house of the great God, which is builded with † great stones, & timber is laied in the wals, and this worke goeth fast on, and prospereth in their hands.

*† Chald. stones of roofing.*  
9 Then asked we those Elders, and said vnto them thus, who commanded you to build this house, and to make by these walles?

10 We asked their names also, to certifye thee, that we might write the names of the men that were the chiefe of them.

11 And thus they returned vs answer, saying, we are the seruants of the God of heauen and earth, and build the house that was builded these many yeeres agoe, which a great King of Israel builded, \* and set vp.

\* Agge. i. i. zach. i. i.

† Chald. that build this building.

† Chald. in the midst thereof.

† Chald. stones of roofing.

\* 1. King. 6. 1.

¶ U 2

12 But



\* 2. Kings  
24. 3. and  
25. 8.

\* Ezra. 1. 1.

\* Ezra 1. 18  
and 6. 5.  
|| Or, deputy

12 But after that our fathers had prouoked the God of heauen vnto wrath: he gaue them into the hande of \* Nebuchadnezzar the king of Babylon, the Caldean, who destroyed this house, and caried the people away into Babylon.

13 But in the first yere of \* Cyrus the king of Babylon, the same king Cyrus made a decree to build this house of God.

14 And the vessels also of golde and siluer of the house of God, which Nebuchadnezzar tooke out of the Temple that was in Ierusalem, and brought them into the temple of Babylon, those did Cyrus the king take out of the temple of Babylon, and they were deliuered vnto one, \* whose name was Shethbazzar, whome he had made || gouernour:

15 And said vnto him, Take these vessels, goe, carie them into the temple that is in Ierusalem, and let the house of God be builded in his place.

16 Then came the same Shethbazzar, and laid the foundation of the house of God, which is in Ierusalem. And since that time, euen vntill now, hath it bin in building, & yet it is not finished.

17 Now therefore, if it seeme good to the king, let there be search made in the kings treasure house which is there at Babylon, whether it be so that a decree was made of Cyrus the king, to build this house of God at Ierusalem: and let the king send his pleasure to vs concerning this matter.

## CHAP. VI.

1 Darius finding the decree of Cyrus, maketh a new decree for the aduancement of the building. 13 By the helpe of the enemies, and the directions of the prophets, the Temple is finished. 16 The feast of the Dedication is kept. 19 And the Passeouer.

**W**hen Darius the King made a decree, and search was made in the house of the † rolles, where the treasures were † laide vp in Babylon.

2 And there was found at || Achmetha, in the palace that is in the prouince of the Medes, a rolle, and therein was a record thus written:

3 In the first yere of Cyrus the king, the same Cyrus the king made a decree concerning the house of God at Je-

rusalem: Let the house be builded, the place where they offered sacrifices, and let the foundations thereof be strongly laid, the height thereof threescore cubits, and the breadth thereof threescore cubites:

4 With three rowes of great stones, and a row of new timber: and let the expences bee giuen out of the kings house.

5 And also let the golden, and siluer vessels of the house of God, which Nebuchadnezzar tooke forth out of the temple which is at Ierusalem, and brought vnto Babylon, be restored, and † brought againe vnto the temple which is at Ierusalem, euery one to his place, and place them in the house of God.

6 Now therefore Tatnai, gouernour beyond the riuer, Shethar-Boznai, and † your companions the Apharsachites, which are beyond the riuer, be ye farre from thence:

7 Let the worke of this house of God alone, let the gouernour of the Iewes, and the elders of the Iewes, build this house of God in his place.

8 Doreouer † I make a decree, what ye shall doe to the Elders of these Iewes, for the building of this house of God: that of the kings goods, euen of the tribute beyond the riuer, forthwith expences be giuen vnto these men, that they be not † hindered.

9 And that which they haue need of, both yong bullocks, and rammes, and lambes, for the burnt offerings of the God of heauen, wheat, salt, wine, and oyle, according to the appoyment of the priests which are at Ierusalem, let it be giuen them, day by day without faile:

10 That they may offer sacrifices † of sweet sauiours vnto the God of heauen, and pray for the life of the king, and of his sonnes.

11 Also I haue made a decree, that whosoener shall alter this word, let timber be pulled down from his house, and being let vp, let him bee † hanged thereon, and let his house bee made a downing hill for this.

12 And the God that hath caused his name to dwell there, destroy all kings and people that shall put to their hand, to alter and to destroy this house of God which is at Ierusalem. I Darius haue made a decree, let it be done with speed.

13 Then Tatnai gouernour on this side the riuer, Shethar-Boznai, & their com-

† Chaldea.

† Chaldea, their societie.

† Chaldea, by me a decree is made.

† Chaldea, made to cease.

† Chaldea, of rest.

† Chaldea, let him be destroyed.

† Chaldea, books.

† Chaldea, made to descend.

|| Or, Ecbatana, or in a offer.



companions, according to that which Darius the king had sent, so they did speedily.

14 And the elders of the Jewes builded, and they prospered, through the prophesying of Haggai the Prophet, and Zechariah the sonne of Iddo, and they builded, and finished it, according to the commandement of the God of Israel, and according to the <sup>†</sup>commandement of Cyrus and Darius, and Artaxerxes king of Persia.

15 And this house was finished on the third day of the month Adar, which was in the first yere of the reigne of Darius the king.

16 And the children of Israel, the Priests and the Levites, and the rest of the children of the captiuitie, kept the dedicatio of this house of God, with ioy,

17 And offered at the dedication of this house of God, an hundred bullockes, two hundred rammes, foure hundred lamibes; and for a sinne offering for all Israel, twelue hee goates, according to the number of the tribes of Israel.

18 And they set the Priests in their diuisions, and the Levites in their courses, for the seruice of God, which is at Jerusalem, <sup>†</sup>\* as it is written in the booke of Moles.

19 And the children of the captiuitie kept the Paskouer, vpon the fourteenth day of the first moneth:

20 For the Priestes and the Levites were purified together, all of them were pure, and killed the Paskouer for all the children of the captiuitie, and for their brethren the Priestes, and for themselves.

21 And the children of Israel, which were come againe out of captiuitie, and all such as had separated themselves vnto them, from the filthinesse of the heathen of the land, to seeke the LORD God of Israel, did eate,

22 And kept the feast of vnleavened bread seuen dayes, with ioy: for the LORD had made them ioyfull, and turned the heart of the king of Assyria vnto them, to strengthen their handes in the worke of the house of God, the God of Israel.

## CHAP. VII.

1 Ezra goeth vp to Ierusalem. 11 The gracious commission of Artaxerxes to Ezra. 27 Ezra bleffeth God for his fauour.



Now after these things, in the reigne of Artaxerxes king of Persia, Ezra the son of Seraiah, the sonne of Azariah, the sonne of Hilkiah,

2 The sonne of Shallum, the sonne of Zadok, the sonne of Ahitub,

3 The sonne of Amariah, the sonne of Azariah, the sonne of Seraiah,

4 The sonne of Zeraiah, the sonne of Uzzi, the sonne of Bukkai,

5 The sonne of Abishua, the sonne of Phinehas, the sonne of Eleazar, the sonne of Aaron the chiefe Priest:

6 This Ezra went by from Babylon, and hee was a ready Scribe in the law of Moles, which the LORD God of Israel had giuen: and the king granted him all his request, according to the hand of the LORD his God vpon him.

7 And there went by some of the children of Israel, and of the Priests, and the Levites, and the Singers, and the Porters, and the Nethinims, vnto Jerusalem, in the seventh yere of Artaxerxes the king.

8 And he came to Jerusalem in the fifth moneth, which was in the seventh yere of the king.

9 For vpon the first day of the first moneth <sup>†</sup>began he to go by from Babylon, and on the first day of the fifth moneth, came he to Jerusalem, according to the good hand of his God vpon him.

10 For Ezra had prepared his heart to seeke the Law of the LORD, and to doe it, and to teach in Israel, Statutes and Iudgements.

11 Now this is the copy of the letter that the king Artaxerxes gaue vnto Ezra the Priest, the Scribe, euen a Scribe of the words of the commandements of the LORD, and of his Statutes to Israel.

12 Artaxerxes king of kings. || Unto Ezra the Priest, a Scribe of the Law of the God of heauen, Perfect peace, and at such a time.

13 I make a decree, that all they of the people of Israel, and of his Priests, and Levites in my Realme, which are minded of their owne free-will to goe by to Jerusalem, goe with thee.

14 Forasmuch as thou art sent <sup>†</sup>of the king, and of his <sup>\*</sup>seuen counsellers, to enquire concerning Iudah and Jerusalem, according to the Lawe of thy God, which is in thine hand,

U u 3 15 And

<sup>†</sup>Chald. De-  
cre.

<sup>†</sup>Chald. the  
sonnes of the  
transporta-  
tion.

<sup>†</sup>Chald. ac-  
cording to  
the writing.  
\* Num. 3. 6.  
and 8. 9.

<sup>†</sup>He was the  
foundation  
of the going  
up.

<sup>†</sup>Or so Ezra  
the Priest a  
perfect Scribe  
of the Lawe  
of the God of  
heauen,  
Peace, &c.

<sup>†</sup>Chal. from  
before the  
King.  
\* Esth. 1. 14.



\* Chap. 8.  
25.

15 And to cary the siluer and gold, which the king and his counsellors haue freely offered vnto the God of Israel, whose habitation is in Ierusalem.

16 \* And all the siluer and gold, that thou canst find in all the prouince of Babylon, with the free-will offering of the people, and of the priests, offering willingly for the house of their God, which is in Ierusalem:

17 That thou maiest buy speedily with this money, bullockes, rammes, lambes, with their meate offerings, and their drinke offerings, and offer them vpon the altar of the house of your God, which is in Ierusalem.

18 And whatsoeuer shall seeme good to thee, and to thy brethren, to doe with the rest of the siluer and gold: that doe, after the will of your God.

19 The vessels also that are giuen thee, for the seruice of the house of thy God, those deliuer thou before the God of Ierusalem.

20 And whatsoeuer more shall be needfull for the house of thy God, which thou shalt haue occasion to bestowe: bestowe it out of the kings treasure house.

21 And I, euen I Artaxerxes the king, doe make a decree to all the treasurers which are beyond the riuer, that whatsoeuer Ezra the priest, the scribe of the law of the God of heauen, shall require of you, it be done speedily,

22 Vnto an hundred talents of siluer, and to an hundred † measures of wheate, and to an hundred bathes of wine, and to an hundred bathes of oyle, and salt, without prescribing how much.

23 † Whatsoeuer is commanded by the God of heauen, let it be diligently done, for the house of the God of heauen: for why should there be wrath against the realme of the king and his sonnes:

24 Also we certifie you, that touching any of the priests, and Leuites, singers, porters, Bethunims, or ministers of this house of God, it shall not be lawfull to impose tolle, tribute, or custome vpon them.

25 And thou, Ezra, after the wisdom of thy God, that is in thine hand, let magistrates and iudges, which may iudge all the people, that are beyond the riuer, all such as know the lawes of thy God, and teach yee them that knowe them not.

26 And whosoever will not doe the

law of thy God, and the law of the king, let iudgement be executed speedily vpon him, whether it be vnto death, or to banishment, or to confiscation of goods, or to imprisonment.

† Chald. is  
rooting out.

27 Blessed be the LORD God of our fathers, which hath put such a thing as this, in the kings heart, to beautifie the house of the LORD which is in Ierusalem:

28 And hath extended mercy vnto me, before the king and his counsellors, and before all the kings mighty princes, and I was strengthened as the hand of the LORD my God was vpon me, and I gathered together out of Israel, chiefe men to goe vp with me.

## CHAP. VIII.

1 The companions of Ezra, who returned from Babylon. 15 He sendeth to Iddo for ministers for the Temple. 21 He keepeth a fast. 24 He committeth the treasures to the custody of the Priests. 31 From Ahaua they come to Ierusalem. 33 The treasure is weighed in the Temple. 36 The commission is deliuered.

**T**hese are now the chiefe of their fathers, and this is the genealogie of them that went vp with mee from Babylon, in the reigne of Artaxerxes the king.

2 Of the sonnes of Shenehas, Gershom: of the sonnes of Ithamar, Daniel: of the sonnes of David, Bathanai.

3 Of the sonnes of Shechaniah, of the sonnes of Pharoah, Zechariah, and with him were reckoned, by genealogie of the males, an hundred and fiftie.

4 Of the sonnes of Pahath-Moab, Elihoenai the sonne of Zerachiah: and with him, two hundred males.

5 Of the sonnes of Shechaniah, the sonne of Jahaziel, and with him three hundred males.

6 Of the sonnes also of Adin, Ebed the sonne of Jonathan, and with him fiftie males.

7 And of the sonnes of Elam, Jehaiiah the sonne of Athaliah, and with him seuentie males.

8 And of the sonnes of Shephatiah, Zebadiah the sonne of Michael, and with him fourescore males.

9 Of the sonnes of Joab, Obadiah the sonne of Jehiel: and with him two hundred and eighteene males.

10 And

† Chald.  
Cores.

† Heb. what-  
soeuer is of  
the decree.



# A fast proclaimed. Chap.viij. The Leuites charge.

10 And of the sonnes of Shelomith, the sonne of Iosiphiah, and with him an hundred and threescore males.

11 And of the sonnes of Zebai, Zechariah the sonne of Zebai, and with him twenty and eight males.

12 And of the sonnes of Azgad, Johanan || the sonne of Hakkatan, and with him an hundred and ten males.

13 And of the last sonnes of Adonikam, whose names are these: Eliphelet, Jehiel, and Shemaiah, and with them threescore males.

14 Of the sonnes also of Bigvai, Uthai, and Zabbud, and with them seuentie males.

15 ¶ And I gathered them together to the river, that runneth to Ahava, and there abode wee in tents three dayes: and I bierbed the people, and the Priests, and found there none of the sonnes of Leui.

16 Then sent I for Eliezer, for Ariel, for Shemaiah, and for Elnathan, and for Jarib, and for Elnathan, and for Nathan, and for Zechariah, and for Bethullam, chiefe men; also for Jarib, and for Elnathan, men of vnderstanding.

17 And I sent them with commandement vnto Iddo the chiefe at the place Casiphia, and I told them what they should say vnto Iddo, and to his brethren the Bethinims, at the place Casiphia, that they should bring vnto vs ministers for the house of our God.

18 And by the good hand of our God vpon vs, they brought vs a man of vnderstanding, of the sonnes of Mahi the sonne of Leui, the sonne of Israel, and Sherebiah, with his sonnes, and his brethren, eightene.

19 And Hashabiah, and with him Jeshaiiah of the sonnes of Merari, his brethren, and their sonnes, twentie.

20 \* Also of the Bethinims, whom David, and the Princes had appointed for the seruice of the Leuites, two hundred and twentie Bethinims: all of them were expessed by name.

21 ¶ Then I proclaimed a fast there, at the river Ahava, that we might aske of our selues before our God, to seeke of him a right way for vs, and for our little ones, and for all our substance.

22 For I was ashamed to require of the king a band of souldiers and horsemen, to helpe vs against the enemy in the way: because wee had spoken vnto

the king, saying, The hand of our God is vpon all them for good, that seeke him, but his power and his wrath is against all them that forsake him.

23 So we fasted, and besought our God for this, and hee was intreated of vs.

24 ¶ Then I separated twelue of the chiefe of the Priests, Sherebiah, Hashabiah, and ten of their brethren with them,

25 And weighed vnto them the siluer and the gold, and the vessels, euen the offering of the house of our God, which the king and his counsellours, and his lords, and all Israel there present, had offered:

26 I euen weighed vnto their hand, six hundred and fifty talents of siluer, and siluer vessels an hundred talents, and of gold an hundred talents:

27 Also twenty basons of gold, of a thousand drammes, and two vessels of fine copper, † precious as gold.

28 And I said vnto them, Bee are holy vnto the LORD, the vessels are holy also, and the siluer and the gold are a free-will offering vnto the LORD God of your fathers.

29 Watch ye, and keepe them, vntill wee weigh them before the chiefe of the Priests, and the Leuites, and chiefe of the fathers of Israel at Jerusalem, in the chambers of the house of the LORD.

30 So tooke the Priests and the Leuites the weight of the siluer and the gold, and the vessels, to bring them to Jerusalem, vnto the house of our God.

31 ¶ Then wee departed from the river of Ahava, on the twelfth day of the first moneth, to goe vnto Jerusalem; and the hand of our God was vpon vs, and hee deliuered vs from the hand of the enemy, and of such as lay in wait by the way.

32 And we came to Jerusalem, and abode there three dayes.

33 ¶ Now on the fourth day was the siluer and the gold, and the vessels weighed in the house of our God, by the hand of Meremoth the sonne of Uriah the Priest, and with him was Eleazar the sonne of Phinehas, and with them was Jozabad the sonne of Jeshua, and Roadiah the sonne of Binnui, Leuites:

34 By number, and by weight of euery

Or, the youngest son.

Or, Zebai, as some read.

Or pitched.

Hebr. I put words in their mouth.

See Chap. 2-43.

† Hebr. yellow or shining brass. † Hebr. desirable.



uery one: and all the weight was written at that time.

35 Also the children of those that had bene caried away which were come out of the captiuitie, offered burnt offerings vnto the God of Israel, twelue bullocks for all Israel, ninetie and six rammes, seuentie and seven lambes, twelue hee goates for a sinne offering: All this was a burnt offering vnto the LORD.

36 And they deliuered the Kings commissions vnto the kings lieutenants, and to the gouernours on this side the river, and they furthered the people, and the house of God.

### CHAP. IX.

1 Ezra mourneth for the affliction of the people with strangers. 5 He prayeth vnto God with confession of finnes.

**N**Owe when these things were done, the Princes came to me, saying, The people of Israel, and the priests and the Levites, haue not separated themselves from the people of the lands, doing according to their abominations, euen of the Canaanites, the Hittites, the Perizzites, the Jebusites, the Ammonites, the Moabites, the Egyptians, and the Amorites.

2 For they haue taken of their daughters for themselves, and for their sonnes: so that the holy seed haue mingled themselves with the people of those lands, yea the hand of the princes and rulers hath bin chiefe in this trespass.

3 And when I heard this thing, I rent my garment and my mantle, and pluckt off the haire of my head, and of my beard, and sate downe astonied.

4 Then were assembled vnto me euery one that trembled at the words of the God of Israel, because of the transgression of those that had bene caried away, and I sate astonied, vntill the euening sacrifice.

5 And at the euening sacrifice, I arose by from my heauinesse, and hauing rent my garment and my mantle, I fell vpon my knees, and spread out my hands vnto the LORD my God,

6 And said, O my God, I am ashamed, and blush to lift vp my face to thee, my God: for our iniquities are increased ouer our head, and our trespass is

groven by vnto the heauens.

7 Since the dayes of our fathers, haue wee bene in a great trespass vnto this day, & for our iniquities haue we, our kings and our priests, bin deliuered into the hand of the kings of the lands, to the sword, to captiuitie, and to a spoile, and to confusion of face, as it is this day.

8 And now for a little space grace hath bene shewed from the LORD our God, to leaue vs a remnant to escape, and to giue vs a naile in his holy place, that our God may lighten our eyes, and giue vs a little reuiuing in our bondage:

9 For wee were bondmen, yet our God hath not forsaken vs in our bondage, but hath extended mercie vnto vs in the sight of the kings of Persia, to giue vs a reuiuing to let by the house of our God, and to repaire the desolations thereof, and to giue vs a wall in Judah and in Jerusalem.

10 And now, O our God, what shal we say after this: for we haue forsaken thy commandements,

11 which thou hast commanded by thy seruants the prophets, saying, \*The land vnto which ye go to possesse it, is an vncleane land, with the filthinesse of the people of the lands, with their abominations, which haue filled it from one end to another, with their vncleannesse.

12 Nowe therefore giue not your daughters vnto their sonnes, neither take their daughters vnto your sonnes, nor seeke their peace or their wealth for euer: that ye may bee strong, and eate the good of the land, and leaue it for an inheritance to your children for euer.

13 And after all that is come vpon vs, for our euill deeds, and for our great trespass, seeing that thou, our God, hast punished vs lesse, then our iniquities deserue, and hast giuen vs such diuerance as this:

14 Should wee againe breake thy commandements, and loyne in affinity with the people of these abominations: wouldest thou not be angry with vs, til thou haddest consumed vs, so that there should be no remnant, nor escaping?

15 O LORD God of Israel, thou art righteous, for wee remaine yet escaped, as it is this day: Behold, we are before thee in our trespasses: for wee can not stand before thee, because of this.

CHAP.

† Heb. mo-  
ment.

|| Or, a pine  
That is a  
constant and  
sure abode.

† Heb. 10/15  
27.

† Heb. the  
hand of thy  
seruants.  
\* Exod. 23,  
32, deut. 7/3

† Heb. from  
month to  
month.

† Heb. hast  
withholde-  
ne at our  
iniquities.

|| Or, afflicti-  
on.

|| Or, guilti-  
nesse.



CHAP. X.

1 Shechaniah encourageth Ezra to reforme the strange mariages. 6 Ezra mourning, assemblith the people. 9 The people at the exhortation of Ezra, repent and promise amendment. 15 The care to performe it. 18 The names of them who had married strange wiues.

**N**OW when Ezra had prayed, and when he had confessed, weeping, and casting himselfe downe before the house of God, there assembled vnto him out of Israel, a very great congregation of men, and women, and children: for the people wept very sore.

2 And Shechaniah the sonne of Jehiel, one of the sonnes of Elam, answered and said vnto Ezra, Wee haue trespassed against our God, and haue taken strange wiues, of the people of the land: yet now there is hope in Israel concerning this thing.

3 Now therefore let vs make a coveniant with our God, to put away all the wiues, & such as are borne of them, according to the counsell of my lord, and of those that tremble at the commandment of our God, and lee it be done according to the Law.

4 Arise, for this matter belongeth vnto thee, wee also will be with thee: be of good courage, and doe it.

5 Then arose Ezra, and made the chiefe Priests, the Leuites, and all Israel to sweare, that they should doe according to this word: and they swaue.

6 Then Ezra rose vp from before the house of God, and went into the chamber of Iohanan, the sonne of Eliashib: and when hee came thither, hee did eate no bread, nor drinke water: for hee mourned because of the transgression of them that had bene caried away.

7 And they made proclamation throughout Iudah and Ierusalem, vnto all the children of the captiuitie, that they should gather themselves together vnto Ierusalem;

8 And that whosoever would not come within three dayes, according to the counsell of the wiues, and the Elders, all his substance should be forgotten, and himselfe separated from the congregation of those that had bene caried away.

9 Then all the men of Iudah and Benjamin, gathered themselves

together vnto Ierusalem, within three dayes: it was the ninth moneth, on the twentieth day of the moneth, and all the people sate in the streete of the house of God, trembling because of this matter, and for the great raine.

10 And Ezra the Priest stood vp, and said vnto them, Wee haue transgressed, and haue taken strange wiues, to encrease the trespass of Israel.

11 Now therefore make confession vnto the LORD God of your fathers, and doe his pleasure: and separate your selues from the people of the land, and from the strange wiues.

12 Then all the congregation answered, and said with a loude voice, As thou hast said, so must we doe:

13 But the people are many, and it is a time of much raine, and we are not able to stand without; neither is this a worke of one day or two: for wee are many that haue transgressed in this thing.

14 Let now our rulers of all the congregation stand, and let all them which haue taken strange wiues in our cities, come at appointed times, & with them the Elders of euery citie, and the Iudges thereof: vntill the fierce wrath of our God for this matter, be turned from vs.

15 Onely Jonathan the sonne of Asahel, and Jahaziah the sonne of Tikvah, were employed about this matter: and Meshullam, and Shabbethai the Leuite, helped them.

16 And the children of the captiuitie did so: and Ezra the Priest, with certaine chiefe of the fathers, after the house of their fathers, and all of them by their names, were separated, and sate downe in the first day of the tenth moneth to examine the matter.

17 And they made an ende, with all the men that had taken strange wiues, by the first day of the first moneth.

18 And among the sonnes of the Priests, there were found that had taken strange wiues: namely, of the sons of Ieshua the sonne of Jozadak, and his brethren, Maasiah, and Eliezer, and Jarib, and Gedaliah.

19 And they gaue their hands, that they would put away their wiues: and being guiltie, they offered a ranime of the flocke for their trespass.

20 And of the sonnes of Immer, Hanani, and Zebadiah:

† Hebr. she sorrowes.

† Hebr. haue caused to dwell, or haue brought backe.

|| Or, wee haue greatly offended in this thing.

|| Or, till this matter be dispatched.

† Heb. stood.

† Hebr. wept a great weeping.

† Hebr. to bring forth.

† Heb. deuoted.



21 And of the sonnes of Harim, Paasiah, and Eliah, and Shemaiah, and Jehiel, and Uziah.

22 And of the sonnes of Pashur: Eliezer, Paasiah, Shimeon, and Nehemiah, and Eliah.

23 Also of the Levites: Jozabad, and Shimei, and Kelaiab (the same is Kelitah) Pethahiah, Judah, and Eliezer.

24 Of the singers also, Eliashib, and of the porters, Shallum, and Telem, and Uri.

25 Moreover of Israel, of the sonnes of Paroth, Ramiah, and Jehiah, and Paltiah, and Miamin, and Eleazar, and Paltijah, and Benaiab.

26 And of the sonnes of Elam: Pattenai, Zechariah, and Jehiel, and Abdi, and Jeremoth, and Eliah.

27 And of the sonnes of Zattu: Eliezer, Eliashib, Pattenai, and Jeremoth, and Zabab, and Aziza.

28 Of the sonnes also of Bebai: Jehohanan, Hananiah, Zabbai, and Athlai.

29 And of the sonnes of Bani: Meshullam, Galluch, and Adaiab, Jashub, and Sheal, and Ramoth.

30 And of the sonnes of Pahath Moab: Adna, and Chelal, Benaiab,

Paasiah, Pattenai, Bezalcel, and Binnui, and Hanasseh.

31 And of the sonnes of Harim: Eliezer, Shimeon, Paltiah, Shemaiah, Shimeon,

32 Beniamin, Galluch, and Shemaiah.

33 Of the sonnes of Hashum: Pattenai, Pattenai, Zabab, Eliphelet, Jeremai, Hanasseh, and Shimei.

34 Of the sonnes of Bani: Paadai, Amram, and Uel,

35 Benaiab, Bedaiab, Chelluh,

36 Uanah, Beremoth, Eliashib,

37 Pattenai, Pattenai, and Jassau,

38 And Bani, and Binnui, Shimei,

39 And Shelemiah, and Pathan, and Adaiab,

40 || Pachtadebai, Shachai, Shari,

41 Azareel, and Shelemiah, Shemaiah,

42 Shallum, Amariah, and Joseph.

43 Of the sonnes of Rebo, Jehiel, Paltijah, Zabab, Zebina, Jadan, and Joel, Benaiab.

44 All these had taken strange wines: and some of them had wines, by whom they had children.

Or, Madebai, according to some copies.



## THE BOOKE OF Nehemiah.

### CHAP. I.

1 Nehemiah, vnderstanding by Hanani, the misery of Ierusalem, mourneth, fasteth and prayeth. 5 His prayer.



The words of Nehemiah the sonne of Hachaliah. And it came to passe in the moneth Chisleu, in the twentieth yeere, as I was in Shushan the palace;

2 That Hanani, one of my brethren came, he and certaine men of Judah, and

I asked them concerning the Jewes that had escaped, which were left of the captiuitie, and concerning Ierusalem.

3 And they said vnto me, The remnant that are left of the captiuitie there in the prouince, are in great affliction and reproch: the wall of Ierusalem also \* is broken downe, and the gates thereof are burnt with fire.

4 And it came to passe when I heard these words, that I sate downe and wept, and mourned certaine dayes, and fasted, and prayed before the God of heauen,

5 And said, I beseech thee, \* O LORD God of heauen, the great and terrible

\* 2. King. 25. 9.

\* Dan. 9. 4.



terrible God, that keepeth covenant and mercie for them that loue him, and obserue his commandements:

6 Let thine eare now be attentiuē, and thine eyes open, that thou mayest heare the prayer of thy seruant, which I pray before thee now, day and night, for the children of Israel thy seruants, and confesse the sinnes of the children of Israel, which wee haue sinned against thee: both I, and my fathers house haue sinned.

7 we haue dealt very corruptly against thee, and haue not kept the commandements, nor the statutes, nor the iudgements, which thou commandedst thy seruant Moses.

8 Remember, I beseech thee, the word that thou commandedst thy seruant Moses, saying, \*If yee transgresse, I will scatter you abroad among the nations:

9 But if ye turne vnto me, and keepe my commandements, and doe them: \*though there were of you cast out vnto the uttermost part of the heauen, yet will I gather them from thence, and will bring them vnto the place that I haue chosen, to let my Name there.

10 Now these are thy seruants, and thy people, whom thou hast redeemed by thy great power, and by thy strong hand.

11 **O LORD**, I beseech thee, let now thine eare be attentiuē to the prayer of thy seruant, and to the prayer of thy seruants, who desire to heare thy name: and prosper, I pray thee, thy seruant this day, and grant him mercie in the sight of this man. For I was the kings cup-bearer.

## CHAP. II.

1 Artaxerxes vnderstanding the cause of Nehemiah's sadnesse, sendeth him with letters and commission to Ierusalem. 9 Nehemiah, to the grieue of the enemies, cometh to Ierusalem. 12 Hee vieweth secretly the ruines of the walles. 17 He inciteth the Iewes to build in despite of the enemies.

**A**ND it came to passe, in the moneth Nisan, in the twentieth yeere of Artaxerxes the king, that wine was before him: and I tooke by the wine, and gaue it vnto the king: now I had not bene beforetime sad in his presence.

2 Wherefore the king said vnto me, why is thy countenance sadde, seeing thou art not sicke: this is nothing else but sorrow of heart. Then I was very sore afraid,

3 And said vnto the king, Let the king liue for euer: why should not my countenance be sad, when the city, the place of my fathers Sepulchres, lyeth waste, and the gates thereof are consumed with fire?

4 Then the king said vnto me, For what doest thou make request: So I prayed to the God of heauen.

5 And I said vnto the king, If it please the king, and if thy seruant haue found fauour in thy sight, that thou wouldest send me vnto Iudah vnto the City of my fathers sepulchres, that I may build it.

6 And the king saide vnto mee (the <sup>†</sup>Queene also sitting by him) For how long shall thy iourney bee: and when wilt thou returne: So it pleased the king to send me, and I let him a time.

7 Moreover I saide vnto the king, If it please the king, let letters be giuen mee to the gouernours beyond the Riuer, that they may conuey me ouer, till I come into Iudah;

8 And a letter vnto Asaph the keeper of the kings Forrest, that he may giue me timber to make beames for the gates of the palace which appertained to the house, and for the wall of the Citie, and for the house that I shall enter into: And the king granted me, according to the good hand of my God vpon me.

9 **¶** Then I came to the gouernours beyond the riuer, and gaue them the kings letters: (now the king had sent captaines of the army, and horsemen with me.)

10 When Sanballat the Horonite, and Tobiah the seruant, the Ammonite, heard of it, it grieved them exceedingly, that there was come a man, to seeke the welfare of the children of Israel.

11 So I came to Ierusalem, and was there three dayes.

12 **¶** And I arose in the night, I, and some few men with mee, neither tolde I any man what God had put in my heart to doe at Ierusalem: neither was there any beast with mee, save the beast that I rode vpon.

13 And I went out by night, by the gate of the valley, euen before the dragon

\*Deut. 4.  
25. &c.

\*Deut. 30.  
4.

† Hebr.  
wife.



gon well, and to the doung-port, and viewed the walls of Jerusalem, which were broken downe, and the gates thereof were consumed with fire.

14 Then I went on to the gate of the fountaine, and to the kings poole: but there was no place for the beast that was vnder me, to passe.

15 Then went I by in the night by the brooke, and viewed the wall, and turned backe, and entred by the gate of the valley, and so returned.

16 And the rulers knew not whither I went, or what I did, neither had I as yet tolde it to the Iewes, nor to the Priests, nor to the nobles, nor to the rulers, nor to the rest that did the worke.

17 Then said I vnto them, See see the distresse that we are in, how Jerusalem lieth waste, and the gates thereof are burnt with fire: come, and let vs builde by the wall of Jerusalem, that we be no more a reproch.

18 Then I told them of the hand of my God, which was good vpon me: as also the kings wordes that he had spoken vnto me. And they said, Let vs rise by and builde. So they strengthened their hands for this good worke.

19 But when Sanballat the Horonite, and Tobiah the seruant the Ammonite, and Geshem the Arabian heard it, they laughed vs to scorne, and despised vs, and said, what is this thing that yee doe: will ye rebell against the king:

20 Then answered I them, and said vnto them, The God of heauen, he will prosper vs, therefore wee his seruants will arise and builde: But you haue no portion, nor right, nor memorialis in Jerusalem.

### CHAP. III.

1 The names and order of them that builded the wall.

**T**hen Eliashib the hie priest, rose by with his brethren the Priests, and they built the sheepe-gate, they sanctified it, & set by the doozes of it, euen vnto the towre of Heah they sanctified it, vnto the towre of \* Hana-neel.

2 And † next vnto him builded the men of Jericho: and next to them builded Zaccur the sonne of Imri.

3 But the fish-gate did the sonnes of Hassenaah build, who also laide the beames thereof, and set by the doozes

thereof, the locks thereof, and the barres thereof.

4 And next vnto them repaired Meremoth the son of Uriah, the sonne of Boz: and next vnto them repaired Meshullam the sonne of Berechiah, the sonne of Shezabeel: and next vnto them repaired Zadok the sonne of Baana.

5 And next vnto them, the Tekoites repaired: but their nobles put not their neckes to the worke of their LORD.

6 Moreover the olde gate repaired Jehoiada the sonne of Paseah, and Meshullam the sonne of Besodaiah; they laide the beames thereof, and set by the doozes thereof, and the locks thereof, and the barres thereof.

7 And next vnto them repaired Melatiah the Gibeonite, and Jadon the Peronothite, the men of Gibeon, and of Mizpah, vnto the thone of the gouernour on this side the Riuer.

8 Next vnto him repaired Uzziel the sonne of Harhaiah, of the goldsmiths: next vnto him also repaired Hananiah, the sonne of one of the Apothecaries, and they || fortified Jerusalem vnto the broad wall.

9 And next vnto them repaired Rephaiah the sonne of Hur, the ruler of the halfe part of Jerusalem.

10 And next vnto them repaired Jedaiiah the sonne of Harumaph, euen ouer against his house: and next vnto him repaired Battush the sonne of Habbuniah.

11 Malchiah the sonne of Harim, and Hashub the son of Pahath Moab, repaired the † other piece, & the towre of the furnaces.

12 And next vnto him repaired Shallum the sonne of Halloeth the ruler of the halfe part of Jerusalem, hee, and his daughters.

13 The valley-gate repaired Hanan, and the inhabitants of Zanoah; they built it, and set by the doozes thereof, the locks thereof, and the bars thereof, and a thousand cubits on the wall, vnto the doung-gate.

14 But the doung-gate repaired Malchiah the sonne of Rechab, the ruler of part of Beth-hacerem: hee built it, and set by the doozes thereof, the locks thereof, and the barres thereof.

15 But the gate of the fountaine repaired Shallum the sonne of Col-hozeh, the ruler of part of Mizpah: hee built

\* Iere. 38.

† Hebr. at his hand.

|| Or, left to Jerusalem to be broad wall.

† Hebr. second piece.



\*John 9. 7.

built it, and couered it, and set vp the doores thereof, the lockes thereof, and the barres thereof, and the wall of the poole of \*Siloah by the kings garden, and vnto the staires that goe downe from the cite of Dauid.

\*1. King.  
20. 10.

16 After him repaired Nehemiah the sonne of Azbub, the ruler of the halfe part of Beth-sur, vnto the place ouer against the sepulchres of Dauid, and to the poole that was made, \*and vnto the house of the mightie.

17 After him repaired the Leuites, Behum the sonne of Bani: next vnto him repaired Balthabiah the ruler of the halfe part of Beilah in his part.

18 After him repaired their brethren, Bauai, the sonne of Benadad the ruler of the halfe part of Beilah.

19 And next to him repaired Ezer the sonne of Ieshua, the ruler of Mizpah, another piece, ouer against the going by to the armorie, at the turning of the wall.

|| Or, Zaccai.

20 After him Baruch the sonne of Zabbai, earnestly repaired the other piece, from the turning of the wall vnto the doore of the house of Eliashib the high Priest.

21 After him repaired Meremoth the sonne of Uriah, the sonne of Roz, another piece, from the doore of the house of Eliashib, euen to the end of the house of Eliashib.

22 And after him repaired the Priests, the men of the plaine.

23 After him repaired Benjamin, and Hashub, ouer against their house: after him repaired Azariah the sonne of Baaleiah, the sonne of Ananiah, by his house.

24 After him repaired Binnui the sonne of Benadad, another piece from the house of Azariah, vnto the turning of the wall, euen vnto the corner.

25 Palai the sonne of Uzai, ouer against the turning of the wall, and the tower which lyeth out, from the kings hie house, that was by the \*court of the prison: after him, Bedaiah the sonne of Barosh.

\*Ierc. 32.  
1.

26 Moreover the Pethinims dwelt in \*Ophel, vnto the place ouer against the water gate, toward the East, and the tower that lieth out.

\*2. Chron.  
27. 3.  
|| Or, the corner.

27 After them the Tekoites repaired another piece, ouer against the great tower that lieth out, euen vnto the wall of Ophel.

28 From aboue the horsegate repaired the Priests, euery one ouer against his house.

29 After them repaired Zadok the sonne of Immer, ouer against his house: after him repaired also Shemaiiah, the son of Shechamiah, the keeper of the East gate.

30 After him repaired Hananiah the sonne of Shelemiah, and Hanun the sixth sonne of Zalaph, another piece: after him repaired Meshullam, the sonne of Berechiah ouer against his chamber.

31 After him repaired Balchiah, the goldsmiths sonne, vnto the place of the Pethinims, and of the merchants, ouer against the gate Niphkad, and to the going by of the || corner.

|| Or, corner chamber.

32 And betweene the going by of the corner vnto the sheepe-gate, repaired the goldsmithes and the merchants.

## C H A P. IIII.

1 While the enemies scoffe, Nehemiah prayeth and continueth the worke. 7 Vnderstanding the wrath and secrets of the enemy, hee setteth a watch. 13 Hee armeth the labourers, 19 and giueth military precepts.

**B**Ut it came to passe, that when Sanballat heard, that we builded the wall, he was wroth, and tooke great indignation, and mocked the Iewes.

2 And he spake before his brethren, and the army of Samaria, and said, what doe these feeble Iewes: wil they fortifie themselves: wil they sacrifice: wil they make an end in a day: wil they reuine the stones, out of the heapes of the rubbish, which are burnt:

† Hebr. leane to them-selves.

3 Now Tobiah the Ammonite was by him, and he said, Euen that which they build, if a fore goe by, he shall euen breake downe their stone wall.

4 Heare, O our God, for we are † despised: and turne their reproch vpon their owne head, and giue them for a pray, in the land of captiuitie.

† Hebr. despight.

5 And couer not their iniquitie, and let not their sinne bee blotted out from before thee: for they haue prouoked thee to anger before the builders.

6 So built we the wall, and all the wall was ioyned together vnto the halfe therof: for the people had a minde to worke.



† Hebr. af-  
cended.

7 **B**ut it came to passe that when Sanballat and Tobiah, and the Arabians, and the Ammonites, and the Ashdodites, heard that the walles of Ierusalem † were made by, and that the breaches began to bee stopped, then they were very wroth,

† Hebr. so  
make an er-  
rour to it.

8 And conspired all of them together, to come and to fight against Ierusalem, and † to hinder it.

9 Nevertheless, we made our prayer vnto our God, and set a watch against them, day and night, because of them.

10 And Judah said, The strength of the bearers of burdens is decayed, and there is much rubbish, so that we are not able to build the wall.

11 And our aduerlaries said, They shall not know, neither see, till wee come in the midst among them, and slay them, and cause the worke to cease.

|| Or, that  
from all pla-  
ces ye must  
returne to vs.

12 And it came to passe that when the Iewes which dwelt by them, came, they said vnto vs ten times, || From all places, whence yee shall returne vnto vs, they will be vpon you.

† Heb. from  
the lower  
parts of the  
place, &c.

13 **T**herefore set I † in the lower places behind the wall, and on the higher places, I euen set the people, after their families, with their swords, their speares, and their bowes.

14 And I looked, and rose by, and said vnto the Nobles, and to the rulers, and to rest of the people, Bee not ye afraid of them: Remember the Lord which is great and terrible, and fight for your brethren, your sonnes and your daughters, your wiues & your houses.

15 And it came to passe when our enemies heard that it was knowen vnto vs, and God had brought their counsell to nought, that we returned all of vs to the wall, every one vnto his worke.

16 And it came to passe from that time forth, that the halfe of my seruants wrought in the worke, and the other halfe of them held both the speares, the shields and the bowes, and the habergeons, and the rulers were behind all the house of Judah.

17 They which builded on the wall, and they that bare burdens, with those that laded, euery one with one of his hands wrought in the worke, and with the other hand held a weapon.

† Heb. on his  
loynes.

18 For the builders, euery one had his sword girded † by his side, and so builded: and he that sounded the trumpet was by mee.

19 **A**nd I said vnto the Nobles, and to the rulers, and to the rest of the people, The worke is great and large, and wee are separated vpon the wall, one farre from another:

20 In what place therefore ye heare the sound of the trumpet, resort ye thither vnto vs: our God shall fight for vs.

21 So wee laboured in the worke: and halfe of them held the speares, from the rising of the morning, til the starres appeared.

22 Likewise at the same time said I vnto the people, Let euery one, with his seruant, lodge within Ierusalem, that in the night they may be a guard to vs, and labour on the day.

23 So neither I, nor my brethren, nor my seruants, nor the men of the guard which followed me, none of vs put off our clothes, || sauing that euery one put them off for washing.

|| Or, every  
one went  
with his  
weapon  
waier.

## CHAP. V.

1 The Iewes complaine of their debt, mortgage, and bondage. 6 Nehemiah rebuketh the v-furers, and causeth them to make a covenant of restitution. 14 Hee forbeareth his owne allowance, and keepeth hospitalitie.



**N**o there was a great crie of the people, and of their wiues, against their brethren the Iewes.

2 For there were that said, We, our sonnes, and our daughters are many: therefore wee take by corne for them, that we may eat, and liue.

3 Some also there were that saide, we haue mortgaged our landes, vineyards and houses, that we might buy corne, because of the dearth.

4 There were also that said, wee haue borrowed money for the kings tribute, and that vpon our lands and vineyards.

5 Yet now our flesh is as the flesh of our brethren, our children as their children: and loe, wee bring into bondage our sonnes and our daughters, to bee seruants, and some of our daughters are brought vnto bondage already, neither is it in our power to redeeme them: for other men haue our lands and vineyards.

6 **A**nd I was very angry, when I heard their crie, and these words.

7 Then I consulted with my selfe, and rebuked the Nobles, and the rulers,

† Heb. my  
heart con-  
sulted in me.



lers, and said vnto them, You exact vsurie, euery one of his brother. And I set a great assembly against them:

\*Leuit. 25.  
48.

8 And I said vnto them, We, after our abilitie, haue \* redeemed our brethren the Iewes, which were sold vnto the heathen; and will you euen sell your brethren: or shall they be sold vnto vs: Then held they their peace, and found nothing to answer.

9 Also I said, It is not good that yee doe: ought yee not to walke in the feare of our God, because of the reproch of the heathen our enemies:

10 I likewise, and my brethren, and my seruants, might exact of them money and come: I pray you let vs leaue off this vsurie.

11 Restore, I pray you, to them, euen this day, their lands, their vineyards, their olive-yards, and their houses, also the hundredth part of the money, and of the corne, the wine, and the oyle, that ye exact of them.

12 Then said they, Wee will restore them, and will require nothing of them; so will we doe, as thou sayest. Then I called the Priests, and tooke an oath of them, that they should doe according to this promise.

\*Heb. empty  
or void.

13 Also I shooke my lap, and said, So God shake out euery man from his house, and from his labour, that performeth not this promise, euen thus be he shaken out, and \* emptied. And all the Congregation said, Amen, and praised the Lord. And the people did according to this promise.

14 Moreover, from the time that I was appointed to be their gouernour in the land of Iudah, from the twentieth yere euen vnto the two and thirtieth yere of Artaxerxes the king, that is, twelue yeres, I and my brethren, haue not eaten the bread of the gouernour:

15 But the former gouernours that had bene before me, were chargeable vnto the people, and had taken of them bread, and wine, beside fourtie shekels of silver, yea euen their seruants bare rule ouer the people: but so did not I, because of the feare of God.

16 Yea also I continued in the worke of this wall, neither bought wee any land: and all my seruants were gathered thither vnto the worke.

17 Moreover, there were at my table, an hundred and fiftie of the Iewes and rulers, besides those that came vnto

to vs from among the heathen that are about vs.

18 Now that which was prepared for me daily, was one oxe, and five choise sheepe; also fowles were prepared for mee, and once in ten dayes, store of all sorts of wine: yet for all this required not I the bread of the gouernour, because the bondage was heauy vpon this people.

19 \*Thinke vpon mee, my God, for good, according to all that I haue done for this people.

\*Chap. 13.  
22.

## CHAP. VI.

1 Sanballat practiseth by craft, by rumours, by hired prophecies, to terrifie Nehemiah. 15 The worke is finished to the terrour of the enemies. 17 Secret intelligence passeth betwene the enemies, and the nobles of Iudah.

**N**OW it came to passe when Sanballat, and Tobiah, and Geshem the Arabian, and the rest of our enemies heard, that I had builded the wall, and that there was no breach left therein: (though at that time I had not set vp the doozes vpon the gates.)

2 That Sanballat, and Geshem sent vnto me, saying, Come, let vs meet together in some one of the villages in the plaine of Ono: But they thought to doe me mischief.

3 And I sent messengers vnto them, saying, I am doing a great worke, so that I can not come down: why should the worke cease, whilst I leaue it, and come downe to you?

4 Yet they sent vnto me foure times, after this sort; and I answered them after the same maner.

5 Then sent Sanballat his seruant vnto me, in like manner, the fifth time, with an open letter in his hand:

6 wherein was written; It is reported among the heathen, and || Gashmu sayth it, that thou and the Iewes thinke to rebell: for which cause thou buildest the wall, that thou mayest be their King, according to these wordes.

|| Or, Ge-  
schem, ver. 2.

7 And thou hast also appointed prophets to preach of thee at Ierusalem, saying, There is a King in Iudah. And now shall it be reported to the king, according to these wordes. Come now therefore, and let vs take counsell together.



## CHAP. VII.

8 Then I sent vnto him, saying, There are no such things done as thou sayest, but thou feignest them out of thine owne heart.

9 For they all made vs afraid, saying, Their handes shall be weakened from the worke that it bee not done. Now therefore, O God, strengthen my hands.

10 Afterward I came vnto the house of Shemaiah the sonne of Delaiah, the sonne of Shehetabel, who was shut vp, and he said, Let vs meet together in the house of God, within the Temple, and let vs shut the doozes of the Temple; for they will come to slay thee, yea in the night wil they come to slay thee.

11 And I said, Should such a man as I, flee: and who is there, that being as I am, would goe into the Temple to saue his life: I will not goe in.

12 And loe, I perceiued that God had not sent him, but that he pronounced this propheticke against mee: for Tobiah, and Sanballat had hired him.

13 Therefore was hee hired, that I should be afraid, and doe so, and sinne, and that they might haue matter for an euill report, that they might reproch mee.

14 By God, thinke thou vpon Tobiah, and Sanballat, according to these their workes, and on the prophetesse Noadiah, and the rest of the prophets, that would haue put me in feare.

15 So the wall was finished, in the twentie and fiftie day of the moneth Elul, in fiftie and two dayes.

16 And it came to passe that when all our enemies heard thereof, and all the heathen, that were about vs, saw these things, they were much cast downe in their owne eyes: for they perceiued that this worke was wrought of our God.

† Hebr. multiplied letters passing to Tobiah.

17 Moreover, in those dayes the nobles of Iudah † sent many letters vnto Tobiah, and the letters of Tobiah came vnto them.

18 For there were many in Iudah sworne vnto him: because hee was the sonne in law of Shechaniah the sonne of Arah, and his sonne Iohanan had taken the daughter of Beshullam, the sonne of Berechiah.

|| Or, matters.

19 Also they reported his good deeds before me, and vttered my || wordes to him: and Tobiah sent letters to put me in feare.

1 Nehemiah committeth the charge of Ierusalem to Hanani and Hananiah: 5 A register of the genealogie of them which came at the first out of Babylon, 9 of the people. 39 of the Priests. 43 of the Leuites. 46 of the Nethinims. 57 of Solomons seruants. 63 and of the Priests which could not find their pedegree. 66 The whole number of them, with their substance. 70 Their oblations.

**N**OW it came to passe when the wall was built, and I had set vp the doozes; and the porters, and the singers, and the Leuites were appointed,

2 That I gaue my brother Hanani, and Hananiah the ruler of the palace, charge ouer Ierusalem (for hee was a faithfull man, and feared God aboue many.)

3 And I said vnto them, Let not the gates of Ierusalem be opened, vntill the Sunne bee hot; and while they stand by, let them shut the doozes, and barre them. And appoint watches of the inhabitants of Ierusalem, euery one in his watch, and euery one to bee ouer against his house.

4 Now the city was † large and great, but the people were few therein, and the houses were not builded.

† Hebr. broad in the city.

5 And my God put into mine heart, to gather together the nobles, and the rulers, & the people, that they might be reckoned by genealogie. And I found a register of the genealogie of them which came vp at the first, and found written therein;

6 \* These are the children of the province, that went vp out of the captiuitie, of those that had bene caried away whom Nebuchadnezzar the King of Babylon had caried away, and came againe to Ierusalem and to Iudah, euery one vnto his citie:

\* Ezra 1.1. &c.

7 Who came with Zerubbabel, Jeshua, Nehemiah, || Azariah, Raamiah, Nahamani, Mordecai, Bilshan, Mispereth, Bigvai, Nabun, Baanah. The number, I say, of the men of the people of Israel, was this:

|| Or, Sept. sah.

8 The children of Parosh, two thousand, an hundred, seuentie and two.

9 The children of Shephatiah, three hundred, seuentie and two.

10 The children of Arah, five hundred, fiftie and two.

11 The



11 The children of Pahath-Boab, of the children of Ieshua, and Joab, two thousand, and eight hundred, and eightene.

12 The children of Elam, a thousand, two hundred, fiftie and foure.

13 The children of Zattu, eight hundred fourtie and five.

14 The children of Zaccai, seven hundred and threescore.

15 The children of Binnui, six hundred, fourty and eight.

16 The children of Bebai, six hundred, twentie and eight.

17 The children of Azgad, two thousand, three hundred, twentie and two.

18 The children of Adonikam, six hundred, threescore and seven.

19 The children of Biguai, two thousand, threescore and seven.

20 The children of Adin, six hundred, fiftie and five.

21 The children of Ater of Hezekiah, ninetie and eight.

22 The children of Hashum, three hundred, twentie and eight.

23 The children of Bezai, three hundred twentie and foure.

24 The children of Hariph, an hundred and twelue.

25 The children of Gibeon, ninetie and five.

26 The men of Bethlehem, and Netophah, an hundred, fourescore and eight.

27 The men of Anathoth, an hundred, twentie and eight.

28 The men of Bethazmaueih, fourtie and two.

29 The men of Kiriath-tearim, Chephirah and Beeroth, seven hundred fourtie and three.

30 The men of Ramah and Geba, six hundred, twentie and one.

31 The men of Michmash, an hundred and twenty and two.

32 The men of Bethel and Ai, an hundred, twentie and three.

33 The men of the other Bebo, fiftie and two.

34 The children of the other Elam, a thousand, two hundred, fiftie & foure.

35 The children of Harim, three hundred and twentie.

36 The children of Jericho, three hundred, fourtie and five.

37 The children of Lod, Hadid, and Ono, seven hundred, twentie and one.

38 The children of Senaa, three

thousand, nine hundred, and thirty.

39 The Priests. The children of Jedaia, of the house of Ieshua, nine hundred, seuentie and three.

40 The children of Immer, a thousand, fiftie and two.

41 The children of Pashur, a thousand, two hundred, fourtie and seven.

42 The children of Harim, a thousand, and seuentie.

43 The Levites. The children of Ieshua, of Kadmiel, and of the children of Hodeuiah, seuentie and foure.

44 The singers. The children of Asaph, an hundred, fourtie and eight.

45 The porters. The children of Shallum, the children of Ater, the children of Talmon, the children of Akkub, the children of Hatita, the children of Shobai, an hundred, thirtie and eight.

46 The Nethunims. The children of Ziha, the children of Hashupha, the children of Tabaoth,

47 The children of Keros, the children of Sia, the children of Padon,

48 The children of Lebana, the children of Hagaba, the children of Shalmi,

49 The children of Hanan, the children of Giddel, the children of Gahar,

50 The children of Reaiiah, the children of Bezin, the children of Nekoda,

51 The children of Gazzam, the children of Uzza, the children of Phaleah,

52 The children of Besai, the children of Meunim, the children of Nephithsim,

53 The children of Bakbuk, the children of Hakupha, the children of Harhur,

54 The children of Baslith, the children of Mehida, the children of Harsha,

55 The children of Barkos, the children of Sisera, the children of Tamah,

56 The children of Beziah, the children of Hatipha.

57 The children of Solomons seruants: The children of Sotai, the children of Sophereth, the children of Perida,

58 The children of Jaala, the children of Darkon, the children of Giddel,

59 The children of Shephatiah, the children of Hattil, the children of Poche-reth Zebaim, the children of Amon,

60 All the Nethunims, and the children of Solomons seruants, were three hundred ninetie and two.

61 And these were they which went

\* 1. Chro. 24. 7.

|| Or, Hoda-niah, Ezra 2. 4. Or, Irdab, Ezra. 3. 9

|| Or, Iera.

|| Or, Gibbar.

|| Or, Azmaueih.

|| Or, Kiriath-tearim.

\* 2. Chron. 12.

|| Or, Ami.

\* Ezra. 2. 43.



CHAP. VIII.

1 The religious maner of reading and hearing the Law. 9 They comfort the people. 13 The forwardnesse of them to heare and be instructed. 16 They keepe the feast of Tabernacles.

**A**ND all the people gathered themselves together, as one man, into the street that was before the water gate,\* and they spake vnto Ezra the scribe, to bring the booke of the Law of Moses, which the LORD had commanded to Israel.

\* Ezra 3.1. and 7.6.

2 And Ezra the priest brought the Law before the Congregation, both of men and women, and all† that could heare with vnderstanding, vpon the first day of the seuenth moneth.

† Heb. that vnderstood in hearing.

3 And hee read therein before the street that was before the water gate,† from the morning vntill midday, before the men and the women, and those that could vnderstand: And the eares of all the people were attentie vnto the booke of the law.

† Heb. from the light.

4 And Ezra the scribe, stood vpon a pulpit of wood, which they had made for the purpose, and beside him stood Mattithiah, and Shema, and Anaiah, and Urijah, and Hilkiah, and Maaseiah, on his right hand: and on his left hand, Gedaliah, and Githai, and Galchiah, and Hashum, and Hashbadana, Zechariah, and Meshullam.

† Heb. from of wood.

5 And Ezra opened the booke in the† sight of all the people (for hee was a boue al the people) and when he opened it, all the people stood by:

† Heb. ga.

6 And Ezra blessed the LORD the great God: and al the people answered, Amen, Amen, with lifting vp their hands: and they bowed their heads, and worshipped the LORD, with their faces to the ground.

7 Also Ieshua and Bani, and She-rebiah, Jamin, Akkub, Shabbethai, Hodijah, Maaseiah, Kelita, Azariah, Jozabad, Hanan, Delaiah, and the Leuites, caused the people to vnderstand the law: and the people stood in their place.

8 So they read in the booke, in the Law of God distinctly, and gaue the sense, and caused them to vnderstand the reading.

9 And Nehemiah, which is the Tirshatha, and Ezra the priest the Scribe, and the Leuites that taught the

|| Or, the p. heruon.

|| Or, peder-gree.

vp also from Tel-Deliah, Tel-Hare-sha, Cherub, Addon, and Immer: but they could not shewe their fathers house, nor their seede, whether they were of Israel.

62 The children of Delaiah, the children of Tobiah, the children of Bekodah, fixe hundred fourtie and two.

63 And of the priests: the children of Iabai, the children of Buz, the children of Barzillai, which tooke one of the daughters of Barzillai the Gileadite to wife, and was called after their name.

64 These sought their register, among those that were reckoned by genealogie, but it was not found: therefore were they, as polluted, put from the priesthood.

|| Or, the go-heruon.

65 And the Tirshatha said vnto them, that they should not eate of the most holy things, till there stood vp a priest with Urin and Thummim.

66 The whole congregation together, was fourtie and two thousand, three hundred and threescore:

67 Beside their man seruants, and their maid seruants, of whome there were seven thousand, three hundred, thirtie and seven: and they had two hundred fourtie and five singing men and singing women.

68 Their horses, seven hundred, thirtie and fixe: their mules, two hundred fourtie and foure:

69 Their camels, foure hundred thirtie and five: fixe thousand, seven hundred and twentie asses.

† Heb. part.

70 And some of the chiefe of the fathers, gaue vnto the worke: The Tirshatha gaue to the treasure, a thousand drammes of gold, fiftie basons, five hundred and thirtie priests garments.

71 And some of the chiefe of the fathers gaue to the treasure of the worke twentie thousand drammes of golde, and two thousand and two hundred pound of siluer.

72 And that which the rest of the people gaue, was twentie thousand drammes of gold, and two thousand pound of siluer, and threescore and seven priests garments.

73 So the priests, and the Leuites, and the porters, and the singers, and some of the people, and the Bethinims, and all Israel, dwell in their cities: And when the seuenth moneth came, the children of Israel were in their cities.



the people, said vnto all the people, This day is holy vnto the LORD your God, mourne not, nor weepe: for all the people wept, when they heard the wordes of the Law.

10 Then hee sayd vnto them, Goe your way, eat the fat, & drinke the sweet, and send portions vnto them, for whom nothing is prepared: for this day is holy vnto our LORD: neither be ye sorry, for the ioy of the LORD is your strength.

11 So the Levites stilled all the people, saying, Holde your peace, for the day is holy, neither be ye grieved.

12 And all the people went their way to eat, and to drinke, and to send portions, and to make great mirth, because they had vnderstood the wordes that were declared vnto them.

13 And on the second day were gathered together the chiefe of the fathers of all the people, the Priestes and the Levites, vnto Ezra the Scribe, euen to vnderstand the wordes of the Law.

14 And they found written in the Law which the LORD had commanded by Moses, that the children of Israel should dwell in \*boothes, in the feast of the seventh moneth:

15 And that they should publish and proclaime in all their cities, and in Ierusalem, saying, Goe forth vnto the mount, and fetch Olive branches, and Pine branches, and Myrtle branches, and Palme branches, and branches of thicke trees, to make boothes, as it is written.

16 So the people went forth, and brought them, and made themselves boothes, every one vpon the roofof his house, and in their courts, and in the courts of the house of God, and in the streete of the water-gate, and in the streete of the gate of Ephraim.

17 And all the congregation of them that were come againe out of the captivity, made boothes, and sate vnder the boothes: for since the dayes of Ieshua the sonne of Nun, vnto that day, had not the children of Israel done so: and there was very great gladnesse.

18 Also day by day from the first day vnto the last day, he read in the booke of the Law of God: and they kept the feast seuen dayes, and on the eighth day was † a solemne assembly according vnto the maner.

## C H A P. IX.

1 A solemne Fast, and repentance of the people. 4 The Levites make a religious confession of Gods goodnes, and their wickednes.

**N**OW in the \*twentie and fourth day of this moneth, the children of Israel were assembled with fasting, & with sackclothes, and earth vpon them.

2 And the seede of Israel separated themselves from all † strangers, and stood and confessed their sinnes, and the iniquities of their fathers.

3 And they stood vp in their place, and read in the booke of the Law of the LORD their God, one fourth part of the day, and another fourth part they confessed and worshipped the LORD their God.

4 ¶ Then stood vp, vpon the † staires of the Levites, Ieshua and Bani, Kadmiel, Shebaniah, Bunni, Sherebiah, Bani, and Chenani, and cryed with a loude voice vnto the LORD their God.

5 Then the Levites, Ieshua and Kadmiel, Bani, Hashabniah, Sherebiah, Hodiah, Shebaniah, and Pethahiah, sayde, Stand vp, and blesse the LORD your God for euer and euer, and blessed bee thy glorious Name, which is exalted aboue all blessing and praise.

6 Thou, euen thou art LORD alone, \*thou hast made heauen, the heauen of heauens, with all their hoste, the earth, and all things that are therein, the seas, and all that is therein, and thou preservest them all, and the hoste of heauen worshippeth thee.

7 Thou art the LORD the God, who diddest choose \* Abram, and broughtest him forth out of Ur of the Chaldees, and gauest him the name of Abraham:

8 And foundest his heart \*faithfull before thee, & madest a \*couenant with him, to giue the land of the Canaanites, the Hittites, the Amorites, and the Perizzites, and the Jebusites, and the Girgashites, to giue it, I say, to his seed, and hast performed thy wordes, for thou art righteous,

9 \*And didst see the affliction of our fathers in Egypt, and heardest their cry by the red Sea,

10 And shewedst signes \* and wonders

\* Chap. 8.2

† Heb. strange children.

† Or, scapfold.

\* Gen. 1.1.

\* Gen. 11. 31. and 12. 1. & 17. 5.

\* Gen. 15. 6.

\* Gen. 12. 17. and 15. 18. & 17. 9.

\* Exod. 3. 7. and 14. 10.

\* Exod. 7. 8, 9, 10, 12, & 14. chapters

† Or, what they might instruct in the words of the Law.  
† Heb. by the hand of.  
\* Levit. 23. 34. deut. 16. 13.

† Heb. are strange.



ders vpon Pharaoh, and on all his seruants, and on all the people of his land: for thou knewest that they dealt proudly against them: so didst thou get thee a name, as it is this day.

\* Exod. 14.  
23.

11 \* And thou didst diuide the sea before them, so that they went through the midst of the sea on the drie land, and their persecutours thou threwest into the deepes, as a stone into the mightie waters.

\* Exod. 15.  
10.  
\* Exod. 13.  
21.

12 Whereouer thou \* leddest them in the day by a cloudy pillar, and in the night, by a pillar of fire, to giue them light in the way wherein they should go.

\* Exod. 20.1  
and 19. 20.

13 Thou \* camest downe also vpon mount Sinai, and spakest with them from heauen, and gauest them right iudgements, and † true lawes, good statutes and commandements:

† Heb. lawes  
of truth.

14 And madest knowen vnto them thy holy Sabbath, and commandedst them precepts, statutes, and lawes, by the hand of Moses thy seruant:

\* Exod. 16.  
15. & 17. 6.  
num. 20. 9.

15 And \* gauest them bread from heauen for their hunger, and broughtest forth water for them out of the rocke, for their thirst, and promisedst them that they should \* goe in to possesse the land, † which thou hadst sworne to giue them.

\* Deut. 1. 8  
† Heb. which  
thou hadst  
lift up thine  
hand to giue  
them.

16 But they and our fathers dealt proudly, and hardened their necks, and hearkned not to thy commandements:

\* Num. 14.  
4.

17 And refused to obey, neither were mindful of the wonders that thou didst among them: but hardened their necks, and in their rebellion appointed \* a captaine to returne to their bondage: but thou art † a God ready to pardon, gracious and mercifull, slow to anger, and of great kindnes, & forsookest them not.

† Heb. a god  
of pardons.

\* Exo. 32. 4

18 Psea \* When they had made them a molten calfe, and said, This is thy God, that brought thee by out of Egypt, and had wrought great prouocations:

\* Exod. 33.  
22. num. 14  
14. 1. cor.  
10. 1.

19 Yet thou, in thy manifold mercies, forsookest them not in the wilderness: the \* pillar of the cloude departed not from them by day, to leade them in the way, neither the pillar of fire by night, to shew them light, and the way wherein they should goe.

\* Num. 11.  
17.

20 Thou gauest also thy \* good spirit, to instruct them, and withheldst not thy \* Hanna from their mouth, and gauest them water for their thirst.

\* Exod. 16.  
15. & 17. 6  
10th. 5. 12.

21 Psea fourtie yeeres diddest thou sustaine them in the wilderness, so that

they lacked nothing: their \* clothes waxed not old, and their feet swelled not.

\* Deut. 8.

22 Whereouer, thou gauest them kingdomes and nations, and diddest diuide them into corners: so they possessed the land of \* Sihon, and the land of the king of Heshbon, and the land of Og king of Bashan.

\* Num. 21. &c.

23 Their children also multipliedst thou as the starres of heauen, and broughtest them into the land, concerning which thou hadst promised to their fathers, that they should goe in to possesse it.

24 So the children went in, and possessed the land, and thou subduedst before them the inhabitants of the lande, the Canaanites, and gauest them into their hands, with their kings, and the people of the land, that they might doe with them, † as they would.

† Heb. according to  
their will.

25 And they tooke strong cities, and a fat land, and possessed houses full of all goods, wells digged, vineyards, and olive yards, and † fruit trees in abundance: so they did eat and were filled, and became fat, and delighted themselves in thy great goodnesse.

† Heb. me  
of fowle.

26 Neuertheless, they were disobedient, and rebelled against thee, and cast thy law behind their backs, and slew thy \* prophets, which testified against them to turne them to thee, and they wrought great prouocations.

\* 1. King. 19  
20.

27 Therefore thou deliueredst them into the hande of their enemies, who vexed them, & in the time of their trouble, when they cried vnto thee, thou heardest them from heauen: and according to thy manifold mercies, thou gauest them saviours, who saued them out of the hand of their enemies.

28 But after they had rest, † they did euill againe before thee: therefore ledest thou them in the hand of their enemies, so that they had the dominion ouer them: yet when they returned and cried vnto thee, thou heardest them from heauen, and many times didst thou deliuer them, according to thy mercies:

† Heb. they  
returned  
downe.

29 And testifiedst against them, that thou mightest bring them againe vnto thy lawe: yet they dealt proudly, and hearkened not vnto thy commandements, but sinned against thy iudgements, (which if a man doe, he shall liue in them) † and withdrew the shoulder, and hardened their necke, and would not heare.

† Heb. they  
gaue a wide  
drawing  
shoulder.



† Heb. pro-  
trast ouer  
them.  
\* 2. King.  
17. 13. 2.  
du. 36. 15.  
† Heb. in the  
hand of thy  
Prophets.

30 Yet many yerres diddest thou † for-  
beare them, and testifiedst \* against them  
by thy Spirit † in thy Prophets : yet  
would they not giue eare : therefore ga-  
uest thou them into the hand of the peo-  
ple of the lands.

31 Neuerthelesse, for thy great mer-  
cies sake, thou diddest not vtterly con-  
sume them, nor forsake them : for thou  
art a gracious and mercifull God.

\* Exo. 34. 6.

† Heb. wea-  
rinesse.  
† Heb. that  
hath found  
vs.

32 Now therefore, our God, the  
great, the \* mightie, and the terrible  
God, who keepest couenant and mer-  
cie : let not all the † trouble seeme little  
before thee, † that hath come vpon vs,  
on our Kings, on our Princes, & on our  
Priests, and on our Prophets, & on our  
fathers, & on thy people, since the time  
of the Kings of Assyria, vnto this day.

33 Howbeit, thou art iust in all that is  
brought vpon vs, for thou hast done  
right, but we haue done wickedly :

34 Neither haue our kings, our  
Princes, our Priests, nor our fathers  
kept thy Law, nor hearkened vnto thy  
Commandements, and thy Testimo-  
nies, wherewith thou didst testifie a-  
gainst them.

35 For they haue not serued thee in  
their kingdome, and in thy great good-  
nesse that thou gauest them, and in the  
large and fat land which thou gauest  
before them, neither turned they from  
their wicked workes.

36 Behold, we are seruants this day;  
and for the land that thou gauest vnto  
our fathers, to eat the fruit thereof, and  
the good thereof, behold, wee are ser-  
uants in it.

37 And it yeeldeth much increase vn-  
to the kings, whom thou hast set ouer  
vs, because of our sinnes : also they haue  
dominion ouer our bodies, and ouer  
our cattell, at their pleasure; and wee  
are in great distresse.

38 And because of all this, wee make  
a sure couenant, and write it, and our  
Princes, Leuites, and Priestes, † seale  
vnto it.

† Heb. are  
at the sea-  
ling, or sea-  
led.

## CHAP. X.

1 The names of them that sealed the couenant.

29 The points of the couenant.

† Heb. at the  
sealing.  
|| Or, the go-  
uerneur.



OW those † that sealed  
were, Nehemiah the Tir-  
shatha the sonne of Ha-  
chaliah, and Zibniah,

2 Seraiah, Azariah,  
Jeremiah,

3 Pashur, Amariah, Malchiah,  
4 Battush, Shebaniah, Balluch,  
5 Harim, Meremoth, Obadiah,  
6 Daniel, Ginnethon, Baruch,  
7 Meshullam, Abiah, Miamin,  
8 Maaziah, Bilgai, Shemaiah :  
these were the Priests.

9 And the Leuites : both Ieshua  
the sonne of Azaniah, Binnui, of the  
sonnes of Henadad, Kadmiel :

10 And their brethren, Shebaniah,  
Hodiah, Kelita, Pelaiiah, Hanan,

11 Micah, Rehob, Hashabiah,

12 Zaccur, Sherebiah, Shebaniah,

13 Hodiah, Bani, Beninu,

14 The chiefe of the people, Parosh,  
Pahath-Moab, Elam, Zathu, Bani,

15 Bunni, Azgad, Bebai,

16 Adoniah, Biguai, Adin,

17 Ater, Hizkiah, Azur,

18 Hodiah, Hashum, Bezai,

19 Hariph, Anathoth, Nebai,

20 Magpiash, Meshullam, Bezir,

21 Meshazabeel, Zaddok, Paddua,

22 Pelatiah, Hanan, Anaiah,

23 Hoshea, Hananiah, Hashub,

24 Hallohesh, Pileha, Shobek,

25 Rehun, Hashabnah, Maaseiah,

26 And Ahiah, Hanan, Anan,

27 Balluch, Harim, Baanah.

28 \* And the rest of the people, the  
Priests, the Leuites, the Porters, the  
singers, the Pethinims, and all they  
that had separated themselves from  
the people of the lands, vnto the Law  
of God, their wives, their sonnes, and  
their daughters, every one hauing  
knowledge, and hauing vnderstan-  
ding.

\* Ezr. 2. 43

29 They claue to their brethren their  
nobles, and entred into a curse, and into  
an oath to walke in Gods law, which  
was giuen † by Moses the seruant of  
God, and to obserue and doe all the  
commandements of the LORD our  
Lord, and his Iudgements, and his  
statutes :

† Heb. by the  
hand of.

30 And that we would not giue \* our  
daughters vnto the people of the land,  
nor take their daughters for our  
sonnes.

\* Exo. 34. 16  
deut. 7. 3.

31 \* And if the people of the land bring  
ware or any victuals on the Sabbath  
day, to sell, that we would not buy it of  
them on the Sabbath, or on the holy-  
day, and that wee would leaue the  
seuenth yeere, and the \* exaction of tene-  
rie debt.

\* Exod. 20.  
10. leui. 23.  
3. deut. 5.  
12. nehem.  
13. 23.

32 Also we made ordinances for vs,

\* Deut. 15. 2  
leuit. 25. 4.  
† Heb. euery  
band.

to



to charge our selues yeerely, with the third part of a shekel, for the seruice of the house of our God,

33 For the shew-bread, and for the continuall meate-offering, and for the continuall burnt offering, of the Sabbathes, of the new moones, for the set-feastes, and for the holy things, and for the sin-offerings, to make an atonement for Israel, and for all the worke of the house of our God.

34 And we cast the lots among the priests, the Levites, and the people, for the wood offering, to bring it into the house of our God, after the houses of our fathers, at times appointed, yeere by yeere, to burne vpon the altar of the LORD our God, as it is written in the law:

35 And to bring the first fruits of our ground, and the first fruites of all fruit of all trees, yeere by yeere, vnto the house of the LORD.

36 Also the first borne of our sonnes, and of our cattell (as it is written in the lawe) and the firstlings of our heards, and of our flockes, to bring to the house of our God, vnto the priests that minister in the house of our God:

37 And that we should bring the first fruits of our dough, and our offerings, and the fruit of all maner of trees, of wine and of oyle, vnto the priests, to the chambers of the house of our God, and the tithes of our ground vnto the Levites, that the same Levites might haue the tithes, in all the cities of our tillage.

38 And the priest the sonne of Aaron, shall be with the Levites, \*when the Levites take tithes, and the Levites shal bring by the tithe of the tithes vnto the house of our God, to the chambers into the treasure house.

39 For the children of Israel, and the children of Levi, shall bring the offering of the corne, of the new wine, and the oyle, vnto the chambers, where are the vessels of the sanctuarie, and the priests that minister, and the porters, and the singers, and we will not forsake the house of our God.

## CHAP. XI.

1 The rulers, voluntary men, and the tenth man chosen by Lot, dwell at Ierusalem. 3 A catalogue of their names. 10 The residue dwell in other cities.

**A**ND the rulers of the people dwelt at Ierusalem: the rest of the people also cast lots, to bring one of tenne, to dwell in Ierusalem, the holy citie, and nine parts to dwell in other cities.

2 And the people blessed all the men, that willingly offered themselves, to dwell at Ierusalem.

3 Now these are the chiefe of the prouince that dwelt in Ierusalem: but in the cities of Iudah dwelt euerie one in his possession in their cities, to wit, Israel, the priests, and the Levites, and the Rechinims, and the children of Solomons seruants.

4 And at Ierusalem dwelt certaine of the children of Iudah, and of the children of Benjamin. Of the children of Iudah: Athaiah the sonne of Uziah, the sonne of Zechariah, the sonne of Amariah, the sonne of Shephatiah, the sonne of Mahalaieel, of the children of Perez.

5 And Maaseiah the sonne of Baruch the sonne of Col-hozeh, the sonne of Bazaiah the sonne of Adaiah, the sonne of Joiarib, the sonne of Zechariah, the sonne of Shiloni.

6 All the sonnes of Perez that dwelt at Ierusalem, were foure hundred threescore and eight valiant men.

7 And these are the sonnes of Benjamin: Sallu the sonne of Beshullam, the sonne of Joed, the sonne of Pedaiiah, the sonne of Kolaiiah, the sonne of Maaseiah, the sonne of Jthiel, the sonne of Jedaiah.

8 And after him Gabai, Sallai, nine hundred twentie and eight.

9 And Joel the sonne of Zichri was their ouerseer: and Iudah the sonne of Senuah, was second ouer the city.

10 Of the Priests: Jedaiah the sonne of Joiarib, Jachin;

11 Seraiah the sonne of Hilkiah, the sonne of Beshullam, the sonne of Zadok, the sonne of Peraioth, the sonne of Ahitub, was the ruler of the house of God.

12 And their brethren that did the worke of the house, were eight hundred twentie and two: and Adaiah the sonne of Jeroham, the sonne of Pelaiiah, the sonne of Amzi, the sonne of Zechariah, the sonne of Pashur, the sonne of Malchiah,

13 And

\* See num. 28. & 29. chap. and Exod. 23. 19. and Levit. 19. 23.

\* Exod. 13. 2. Levit. 23. 17. num. 15. 19. and 18. 12. & 30.

\* Num. 18. 26.



13 And his brethren, chiefe of the fathers, two hundred fourey and two: and Amashai the sonne of Azareel, the sonne of Abasai, the sonne of Bethilemoth, the sonne of Immer.

14 And their brethren mighty men of valour, an hundred twenty and eight: and their ouerleer was Zabbid, the sonne of one of the great men.

15 Also of the Levites: Shemaiah the sonne of Hashub, the sonne of Azrikam, the sonne of Hashabiah, the sonne of Bunni.

16 And Shabbethai, and Jozabad, of the chiefe of the Levites, had the ouersight of the outward businesse of the house of God.

17 And Mattaniah the sonne of Micha, the sonne of Zabdi, the sonne of Asaph, was the principall to beginne the thankesgiuing in prayer: and Bakbukiah the second among his brethren, and Abda the sonne of Shanunna, the sonne of Salai, the sonne of Jeduthun.

18 All the Levites in the holy City, were two hundred, fourescore and foure.

19 Moreover, the porters, Akkub, Talmon; and their brethren that kept the gates, were an hundred seuenty and two.

20 And the residue of Israel, of the Priests and the Levites, were in all the cities of Iudah, euery one in his inheritance.

21 \* But the Bethinites dwelt in Ophel: and Ziba, and Gilpa were ouer the Bethinites.

22 The ouerleer also of the Levites at Ierusalem, was Uzzi the sonne of Bani, the son of Hashabiah, the sonne of Mattaniah, the sonne of Micha: Of the sonnes of Asaph, the singers were ouer the businesse of the house of God.

23 For it was the kings commandement concerning them, that a certaine portion should be for the singers, due for euery day.

24 And Bethahiah the sonne of Bethazabel, of the children of Zerah the sonne of Iudah, was at the kings hand in all matters concerning the people.

25 And for the villages, with their fields, some of the children of Iudah dwelt at Birtath-arba, and in the villages thereof; and at Dibon, and in the villages thereof, and at Ichabzeel, and in the villages thereof:

26 And at Ieshua, and at Boladah, and at Beth phelet,

27 And at Hazer-Shual, and at Beer-sheba and in the villages thereof.

28 And at Ziglag, and at Pekonah, and in the villages thereof:

29 And at En-Rimmon, and at Zareah, and at Jarmuth,

30 Zanoah, Adullam, and in their villages, at Lachish, and the fieldes thereof: at Azekah, and in the villages thereof. And they dwelt from Beer-sheba, vnto the valley of Hinnom.

31 The children also of Benjamin, from Geba, dwelt at Michmash, and

32 And at Beth-el, and in their villages:

33 Hazor, Ramah, Gittaim,

34 Hadid, Zeboim, Neballat,

35 Lod, and Ono, the valley of craftmen.

36 And of the Levites, were diuisions in Iudah, and in Benjamin.

## CHAP. XII.

1 The Priests, 8 and the Levites which came vp with Zerubbabel. 10 The succession of his Priests. 22 Certaine chiefe Levites. 27 The solemnitie of the dedication of the walls. 44 The offices of Priests and Levites appointed in the Temple.

**N**ow these are the \* Priests and the Levites that went by with Zerubbabel the sonne of Shealtiel, and Ieshua: Seraiah, Jeremias, Ezra,

2 Amariah, || Palluch, Mattath, || Shereaniah, || Rehum, || Meremoth,

4 Jodo, || Sinnetho, Abiah,

5 || Biamin, || Badias, Bigah,

6 Shemaiah, & Joiarib, Jedaiah,

7 || Salu, Amos, Bilthiah, Jedaiah:

these were the chiefe of the Priests, and of their brethren in the dayes of Ieshua.

8 Moreover the Levites: Ieshua, Binnui, Kadmiel, Sherebiah, Iudah, and Mattaniah, which was ouer the thankesgiuing, he and his brethren.

9 Also Bakbukiah, and Unni: their brethren, were ouer against them in the watches.

10 And Ieshua begate Joiakim, Joiakim also begate Eliashib, and Eliashib begate Joiada.

11 And Joiada begate Jonathan, and Jonathan begate Jaddua.

12 And in the dayes of Joiakim, were Priests the chiefe of the fathers:

of

|| Or, the  
one of  
Haggeldan.

|| Hebr. were  
ouer.

|| Hebr. at  
the gates.

\* See Chap.  
1. 16.  
|| Or, the  
tower.

|| Or, a  
sure  
ordnance.

|| Or, of Go-  
ba.

|| Or, to  
Michmas.

\* Ezra 2. 1.

|| Or, Adeli-  
ca, ver. 14.

|| Or, Seba-  
niah, ver. 14.

|| Or, Harim,  
ver. 15.

|| Or, Mera-  
iah, ver. 15.

|| Or, Gime-  
thom, ver.  
16.

|| Or, Min-  
iamin, ver.  
17.

|| Or, Moa-  
diah, ver. 17.

|| Or, Salai,  
ver. 20.

|| That is,  
the Palmes  
of thankes-  
giuing.



of Seraiah, Peraiah: of Jeremiah, Hananiah:

13 Of Ezra, Bethullam: of Amariah, Jehohanan:

14 Of Melch, Jonathan: of Shebaniah, Joseph:

15 Of Harim, Adna: of Peraioth, Helkai:

16 Of Jodo, Zechariah: of Ginnethon, Bethullam:

17 Of Abijah, Zichri: of Biniamin, of Obadiah, Piltai:

18 Of Bilgah, Shammua: of She-maiah, Jehonathan:

19 And of Joiarib, Mattenai: of Jedaiiah, Uzzi:

20 Of Sallai, Ballai: of Amok, Eber:

21 Of Bilkiath, Hashabiah: of Jedaiiah, Bethanael.

22 **C** The Levites in the dayes of Eliashib, Joiada, and Johanan, and Jaddua, were recorded chiefe of the fathers: also the Priests, to the reigne of Darius the Persian.

23 The sonnes of Levi, the chiefe of the fathers, were written in the booke of the <sup>\*</sup>Chronicles, even vntill the dayes of Johanan the sonne of Eliashib.

24 And the chiefe of the Levites: Hashabiah, Sherubiah; and Jeshua the sonne of Kadmiel, with their brethren ouer against them, to praise and to giue thanks, according to the commandement of Dauid the man of God. Ward ouer against ward.

25 Mattaniah, and Bakbukiah, Obadiah, Bethullam, Talmon, Akkub, were porters keeping the ward, at the thresholds of the gates.

|| Or, treasuries, or assemblies.

26 These were in the dayes of Joiakim, the sonne of Jeshua, the sonne of Jozadak, and in the dayes of Nehemiah the gouernour, and of Ezra the Priest, the Scribe.

27 **C** And at the dedication of the wall of Ierusalem, they sought the Levites out of all their places, to bring them to Ierusalem, to keepe the dedication with gladnesse, both with thanksgivings and with singing, with cymbals, psalteries, and with harpes.

28 And the sonnes of the Singers gathered themselves together, both out of the plaine countrey round about Ierusalem, and from the villages of Bethophathi.

29 Also from the house of Gilgal, and out of the fields of Geba, and Az-

maueh: for the Singers had builded them villages round about Ierusalem.

30 And the Priests and the Levites purified themselves, and purified the people, and the gates, and the wall.

31 Then I brought vp the princes of Iudah vpon the wall, and appointed two great companies of them that gaue thanks, whereof one went on the right hand vpon the wall toward the dounge-gate:

32 And after them went Hoshaiah, and halfe of the Princes of Iudah,

33 And Azariah, Ezra, and Bethullam,

34 Iudah, and Benjamin, and She-maiah, and Jeremiah,

35 And certaine of the Priests sonnes with trumpets: namely, Zechariah the sonne of Jonathan, the sonne of She-maiah, the sonne of Mattaniah, the sonne of Bichaiah, the sonne of Zaccur, the sonne of Asaph:

36 And his brethren, Shemaiah, and Asaiah, Bilalai, Gilalai, Maai, Bethanael, and Iudah, Hanani, with the musickall instruments of Dauid the man of God; and Ezra the Scribe before them.

37 And at the fountaine-gate, which was ouer against them, they went vp by the staires of the citie of Dauid, at the going vp of the wall, aboue the house of Dauid, even vnto the water-gate, Eastward.

38 And the other company of them that gaue thanks, went ouer against them, and I after them, and the halfe of the people vpon the wall, from beyond the towre of the sornaces, even vnto the broad wall,

39 And from aboue the gate of Ephraim, and aboue the olde gate, and aboue the fish-gate, and the towre of Hananeel, and the towre of Meah, even vnto the shepegate; and they stood still in the prison gate.

40 So stood the two companies of them that gaue thanks in the house of God, and I, and the halfe of the rulers with me:

41 And the Priests: Eliakim, Maaseiah, Biniamin, Bichaiah, Elioenai, Zachariah, and Hananiah with trumpets:

42 And Maaseiah, and Shemaiah, and Eleazar, and Uzzi, and Jehohanan, and Malchiah, and Elam, and Ezer. And the Singers † sang loud, with

† Ezra.

† Heb. make their voice to be heard.



Jeremiah their overseer.

43 Also that day they offered great sacrifices, and reioyced: for God had made them reioyce with great ioy: the wines also and the children reioyced: so that the ioy of Jerusalem was heard euen as farre off.

44 And at that time were some appointed ouer the chambers for the treasures, for the offerings, for the first fruits, and for the tithes, to gather into them out of the fields of the cities the portions of the law for the priests and Levites: for Judah reioyced for the priests, and for the Levites that waited.

45 And both the singers and the porters kept the ward of their God, and the ward of the purification, according to the commandement of David, and of Solomon his sonne.

46 For in the dayes of David and Alaph of old, there were chiefe of the singers, and songs of praise and thanksgiving vnto God.

47 And all Israel in the dayes of Zerubbabel, and in the dayes of Nehemiah, gaue the portions of the singers, and the porters, every day his portion, and they sanctified holy things vnto the Levites, and the Levites sanctified them vnto the children of Aaron.

### CHAP. XIII.

1 Vpon the reading of the Law, separation is made from the mixed multitude. 4 Nehemiah at his returne, causeth the chambers to bee cleansed. 10 He reformeth the offices in the house of God. 15 The violation of the Sabbath, 23 & the mariages with strange wiues.

¶ That day they read in the booke of Moses in the audience of the people, and therein was found written, that the Ammonite and the Moabite should not come into the Congregation of God for ever, because they met not the children of Israel with bread, and with water, but hired Balaam against them, that he should curse them: howbeit our God turned the curse into a blessing.

3 Now it came to passe when they had heard the law, that they separated from Israel all the mixed multitude.

4 And before this Eliashib the priest hauing the oversight of the chamber of the house of our God, was allied vnto Tobiah:

5 And hee had prepared for him a great chamber, where as yet time they laid the meat offerings, the frankincense and the vessels, and the tithes of the corne, the new wine, and the oyle, which was commanded to be giuen to the Levites, and the singers, and the porters, and the offerings of the priests.

6 But in all this time was not I at Jerusalem: for in the two and thirtieth yeere of Artaxerxes king of Babylon, came I vnto the king, and after certaine dayes, obtained I leaue of the king:

7 And I came to Jerusalem, and vnderstood of the euil that Eliashib did for Tobiah, in preparing him a chamber in the courts of the house of God.

8 And it grieved me sore, therefore I cast forth all the household stuffe of Tobiah out of the chamber:

9 Then I commanded, and they cleansed the chambers, and thither brought I againe the vessels of the house of God, with the meate offering, and the frankincense.

10 And I perceiued that the portions of the Levites had not bene giuen them: for the Levites and the singers that did the worke, were fled every one to his field.

11 Then contended I with the rulers, and said, why is the house of God forsaken: And I gathered them together, and let them in their place.

12 Then brought all Judah the tithe of the corne, and the new wine, and the oyle, vnto the treasures.

13 And I made treasurers ouer the treasures, Shelemiah the priest, and Zadok the scribe, and of the Levites, Bedaias: and next to them was Hanan the sonne of Zaccur, the sonne of Bathaniah: for they were counted faithfull, and their office was to distribute vnto their brethren.

14 Remember me, O my God, concerning this, and wipe not out my good deeds, that I haue done for the house of my God, and for the offices thereof.

15 In those dayes sawe I in Judah, some treading wine presses on the Sabbath, and bringing in sheaues, and lading asses, as also wine, grapes, and figs, and all manner of burdens, which they brought into Jerusalem on the Sabbath day: and I testified against them in the day wherein they sold victuals.

† Hebrahe commandments of the Levites.

† Heb. at the end of daies. || Or, I earnestly requested.

† Heb. standing.

|| Or, stores houses.

† Hebr. at their hand.

† Heb. it was upon them.

\* Verse 22.

† Heb. kindnesses. || Or, observations.



16 There dwelt men of Tyre also therein, which brought fish and all manner of ware, and sold on the Sabbath vnto the children of Judah, and in Jerusalem.

17 Then I contended with the Nobles of Judah, and sayd vnto them, what euill thing is this that ye doe, and profane the Sabbath day:

18 Did not your fathers thus, and did not our God bring all this euill vpon vs, and vpon this cite: yet ye bring more wrath vpon Israel, by profaning the Sabbath.

19 And it came to passe, that when the gates of Jerusalem beganne to be darke before the Sabbath, I commanded that the gates should be shut, and charged that they should not be opened till after the Sabbath: and some of my seruants set I at the gates, that there should no burden be brought in on the Sabbath day.

20 So the merchants, and sellers of all kinde of ware, lodged without Jerusalem once or twice.

21 Then I testified against them, and said vnto them, why lodge yee<sup>†</sup> about the wall: If ye doe so againe, I will lay hands on you. From that time forth came they no more on the Sabbath.

22 And I commanded the Levites, that they should cleanse themselves, and that they should come and keepe the gates, to sanctifie the Sabbath day: Remember me, O my God, concerning this also, and spare me, according to the greatnesse of thy mercie.

23 ¶ In those dayes also sawe I

Jewes that<sup>†</sup> had married wives of Ashdod, of Ammon, and of Moab:

24 And their children spake halfe in the speech of Ashdod, and<sup>†</sup> could not speake in the Jewes language, but according to the language<sup>†</sup> of each people.

25 And I contended with them, and || cursed them, and smote certeine of them, and pluckt off their haire, and made them sweare by God, saying, Wee shall not giue your daughters vnto their sonnes, nor take their daughters vnto your sonnes, or for your selues.

26 Did not Solomon king of Israel sinne by these things: yet among many nations was there no king like him, who was beloued of his God, and God made him king ouer all Israel: \* neuerthelesse, euen him did outlandish women cause to sinne.

27 Shall wee then hearken vnto you, to doe all this great euill, to transgresse against our God, in marrying strange wives:

28 And one of the sonnes of Joiada, the sonne of Eliashib the high Priest, was sonne in law to Sanballat the Horonite: therfore I chaled him from me.

29 Remember them, O my God,<sup>†</sup> because they haue defiled the Priesthood, and the covenant of the Priesthood, and of the Levites.

30 Thus cleansed I them from all strangers, and appointed the wards of the Priests and the Levites, euery one in his businesse:

31 And for the wood-offering, at times appointed, and for the first fruits. Remember me, O my God, for good.

<sup>†</sup> Heb. before the wall.

|| Or multitude.

<sup>†</sup> Heb. had made to dwell with them.  
<sup>†</sup> Heb. they discerned not to speak  
<sup>†</sup> Heb. of people and people.  
|| Or, remitted them.

\* 1. King. 11. 1, &c.

<sup>†</sup> Heb. for the defiling.





# THE BOOKE OF Esther.

## CHAP. I.

1 Ahasuerus maketh royall feasts. 10 Vasthi,  
sent for, refuseth to come. 13 Ahasuerus,  
by the counsell of Memucan, maketh the  
decree of mens soueraignie.



**N**OW it came to  
passe in the dayes  
of Ahasuerus,  
(this is Ahasue-  
rus which reig-  
ned from India,  
euen vnto Ethio-  
pia, ouer an hun-  
dred, and seuen  
and twentie prouinces.)

2 That in those dayes, When the  
King Ahasuerus sat on the throne of  
his kingdom, which was in Shushan  
the palace:

3 In the third yeere of his reigne,  
he made a feast vnto all his Princes, and  
his seruants, the power of Persia and  
Media, the Nobles and Princes of the  
prouinces being before him.

4 When he shewed the riches of his  
glorious kingdom, and the honour of  
his excellent maiestie, many dayes, euen  
an hundred and fourescore dayes.

5 And when these dayes were ex-  
pired, the king made a feast vnto all the  
people that were present in Shushan  
the palace, both vnto great and small,  
seuen dayes, in the court of the garden  
of the kings palace,

6 Where were white, greene and blew  
hangings, fastened with cords of fine lin-  
nen, and purple, to silver rings, and pil-  
lers of marble: the beds were of gold  
and silver, vpon a pauement of red,  
and blew, and white, and blacke  
marble.

7 And they gaue them drinke in ves-  
sels of gold, (the vessels being diuers  
one from another) and royall wine in

abundance, according to the state of  
the king.

8 And the drinking was according to  
the law, none did compell: for the king  
had appointed to all the officers of his  
house, that they should doe according to  
euery mans pleasure.

9 Also Vasthi the Queene made a  
feast for the women, in the royall house  
which belonged to king Ahasuerus.

10 On the seuenth day, When the  
heart of the King was merry with  
wine, he commanded Behuman, Biz-  
tha, Harbona, Bigtha, and Abagtha,  
Zethar, and Carcas, the seuen cham-  
berlens that serued in the presence of A-  
hasuerus the king,

11 To bring Vasthi the Queene be-  
fore the king, with the Crowne royall,  
to shew the people, and the Princes her  
beautie: for she was faire to looke on.

12 But the Queene Vasthi refused  
to come at the Kings commandement  
by his chamberlens: therefore was  
the King very wroth, and his anger  
burned in him.

13 Then the king saide to the Wife  
men, which knew the times (for so was  
the Kings maner towards all that  
knew law, and iudgement:

14 And the next vnto him, was Car-  
shena, Shethar, Admatha, Tarshis,  
Meris, Barsena, and Memucan, the  
seuen Princes of Persia, and Media,  
which saw the Kings face, and which  
sat the first in the kingdom.)

15 What shall wee doe vnto the  
Queene Vasthi, according to law, be-  
cause she hath not performed the com-  
mandement of the king Ahasuerus, by  
the chamberlens:

16 And Memucan answered before  
the king and the Princes: Vasthi the  
Queene hath not done wrong to the  
king onely, but also to all the Princes,  
and to all the people that are in all the

† Hebr. accord-  
ing to the  
hand of the  
king.

|| Or, Eu-  
nuches.

† Hebr. good  
of counse-  
nance.

† Hebr.  
which was  
by the hand  
of his Eu-  
nuches.

† Ezra. 7. 14.

† Hebr. what  
is doe?

† Hebr.  
found.

|| Or, violet.

|| Or, por-  
phyre, and  
marble, and  
alike after,  
and stone of  
blew colour.  
† Hebr. wine  
of the king-  
dome.



provinces of the king Ahasuerus.

17 For this deed of the queene shall come abroad vnto all women, so that they shal despise their husbands in their eyes, when it shall bee reported: The king Ahasuerus commanded Vashti the queene to be brought in before him, but she came not.

18 Likewise shall the Ladies of Persia and Media say this day vnto all the kings princes, which haue heard of the deed of the Queene. Thus shall there arise too much contempt and wrath.

19 † If it please the king, let there go a royall commandement † from him, and let it bee written among the lawes of the Persians, and the Medes, † that it be not altered, that Vashti come no more before king Ahasuerus, and let the king giue her royall estate † vnto another that is better then she.

20 And when the kings decree, which he shal make, shalbe published thoroughout all his empire, (for it is great:) all the wiues shall giue to their husbands honour, both to great and small.

21 And the saying † pleased the king and the princes, and the king did according to the word of Benicani:

22 For he sent letters into all the kings provinces, into euery province, according to the writing thereof, and to euery people after their language, that euery man should beare rule in his owne house, and † that it should be published according to the language of euery people.

## CHAP. II.

1 Out of the choise of virgines, a Queene is to be chosen. 5 Mordecai the nursing father of Esther. 8 Esther is preferred by Hegai before the rest. 12 The manner of purification, & going in to the king. 15 Esther best pleasing the king, is made Queene. 21 Mordecai discovering a treason, is recorded in the Chronicles.

**A**fter these things, when the wrath of king Ahasuerus was appeased, hee remembered Vashti, and what shee had done, and what was decreed against her.

2 Then saide the kings seruants, that ministered vnto him, Let there bee faire yong virgins sought for the king:

3 And let the king appoint officers in all the provinces of his kingdome, that they may gather together all the

faire yong virgins vnto Shushan the palace, to the house of the women vnto the custodie of † Hegai the kings chamberlaine, keeper of the women, and let their things for purification bee giuen them:

4 And let the maiden which pleaseth the king, bee Queene in stead of Vashti. And the thing pleased the king, and hee did so.

5 Now in Shushan the palace, there was a certaine Jew, whose name was Mordecai, the sonne of Jair, the sonne of Shimei, the sonne of Kish, a Beniamite,

6 who had bene caried away from Ierusalem, with the captiuitie which had bene caried away with Jeconiah king of Iudah, whom Nebuchadnezzar the King of Babylon had caried away.

7 And hee † brought by Hadassah (that is Esther) his vncles daughter, for shee had neither father nor mother, and the maid was † faire and beautiful, whom Mordecai (when her father and mother were dead) tooke for his owne daughter.

8 So it came to passe, when the kings commandement and his decree was heard, and when many maidens were gathered together vnto Shushan the palace, to the custodie of Hegai, that Esther was brought also vnto the kings house, to the custodie of Hegai, keeper of the women.

9 And the maiden pleased him, and shee obtained kindnesse of him, and hee speedily gaue her her things for purification, with † such things as belonged to her, and seuen maidens, which were meet to be giuen her, out of the Kings house, and † hee preferred her and her maids, vnto the best place of the house of the women.

10 Esther had not shewed her people, nor her kindred: for Mordecai had charged her, that she should not shew it.

11 And Mordecai walked euery day before the court of the womens house, † to know how Esther did, and what should become of her.

12 Now when euery maids turne was come, to goe in to King Ahasuerus, after that shee had bene twelue moneths, according to the manner of the women (for so were the dayes of their purifications accomplished, to wit, sixe moneths with oile of myrrhe, and sixe moneths

† Heb. if it be good with the king.  
† Heb. from before him.  
† Heb. that it passe not a way.  
† Hebr. vnto her companion.

† Heb. was good in the eyes of the king.

† Hebr. that one should publish it according to the language of his people.

† Heb. vnto the hand.  
† Or. Hegai ver. 8.

\* a King. 15. ver. 24. and a. c. 36. 10.

† Heb. vnto the hand.

† Heb. fair of forme, and good of countenance.

† Heb. her portion.

† Heb. her charge.

† Heb. in the house.



moneths with sweet odours, and with other things for the purifying of the women.)

13 Then thus came every maiden vnto the king, whatsoener she desired, was giuen her, to goe with her out of the house of the women, vnto the kings house.

14 In the euening she went, and on the morrowe she returned into the second house of the women, to the custodie of Shaaahgaz the kings chamberlen, which kept the concubines: shee came in vnto the king no more, except the king delighted in her, and that shee were called by name.

15 Now when the turne of Esther, the daughter of Abihail, the vncle of Mordecai (who had taken her for his daughter) was come, to goe in vnto the king: she required nothing, but what Hegai the kings chamberlen the keeper of the women, appointed: And Esther obtained fauour in the sight of all them that looked vpon her.

16 So Esther was taken vnto king Ahasuerus, into his house royall, in the tenth moneth (which is the moneth Tebeth) in the seuenth yeere of his reigne.

17 And the king loued Esther aboue all the women, and she obtained grace and fauour in his sight, more then all the virgins; so that hee set the royall crowne vpon her head, and made her queene, in stead of Vasthi.

18 Then the king made a great feast vnto all his princes and his seruants, euen Esthers feast, and hee made a treacle to the prouinces, and gaue gifts, according to the state of the king.

19 And when the virgins were gathered together the second time, then Mordecai sat in the kings gate.

20 Esther had not yet shewed her kindred, nor her people, as Mordecai had charged her: For Esther did the commandment of Mordecai, like as when she was brought vp with him.

21 In those dayes, (while Mordecai sat in the kings gate) two of the kings chamberlens, Bigthan and Teresh, of those which kept the doore, were wroth, and sought to lay hand on the king Ahasuerus:

22 And the thing was knowen to Mordecai, who told it vnto Esther the Queene, and Esther certified the king thereof, in Mordecais name.

23 And when inquisition was made

of the matter, it was found out, therefore they were both hanged on a tree: and it was written in the booke of the chronicles before the king.

### CHAP. III.

1 Haman aduanced by the king, and despised by Mordecai, seeketh reuenge vpon all the Iewes. 7 Hee casteth Lots. 8 Hee obtaineth by calumniation, a Decree of the king, to put the Iewes to death.

After these things did king Ahasuerus promote Haman, the sonne of Amadatha the Agagite, and aduanced him, and set his seate aboue all the princes that were with him.

2 And all the kings seruants, that were in the kings gate, bowed, and reuerenced Haman, for the king had so commanded concerning him: but Mordecai bowed not, nor did him reuerence.

3 Then the kings seruants, which were in the kings gate, sayd vnto Mordecai, why transgressellst thou the kings commandement?

4 Now it came to passe, when they spake daily vnto him, and he hearkened not vnto them; that they told Haman, to see whether Mordecai his matters would stand, for he had told them that he was a Iewe.

5 And when Haman saw that Mordecai bowed not, nor did him reuerence, then was Haman full of wrath.

6 And hee thought come to lay hands on Mordecai alone, for they had shewed him the people of Mordecai: wherefore Haman sought to destroy all the Iewes, that were throughout the whole kingdome of Ahasuerus, euen the people of Mordecai.

7 In the first moneth (that is, the moneth Nisan) in the twelfth yeere of king Ahasuerus, they cast pur, that is, the lot, before Haman, from day to day, and from moneth to moneth, to the twelfth moneth, that is the moneth Adar.

8 And Haman saide vnto king Ahasuerus: There is a certaine people scattered abroad, and dispersed among the people, in all the prouinces of thy kingdome, and their lawes are diuerse from all people, neither keepe they the kings lawes; therefore it is not for the kings profit to suffer them.

† Heb. meese or, equall.

|| Or, kind-  
ness.  
† Heb. be-  
fore him.

† Heb. ref.

|| Or, Big-  
than, chap.  
6.2.  
† Heb. the  
storehold.



9 If it please the king, let it be written, that they may be destroyed: and I will pay ten thousand talents of silver to the handes of those that haue the charge of the businesse, to bring it into the kings treasuries.

10 And the king tooke his ring from his hand, and gaue it vnto Haman the sonne of Ammedatha the Agagite, the Jewes enemy.

11 And the king saide vnto Haman, The silver is giuen to thee, the people also, to doe with them, as it seemeth good to thee.

12 Then were the kings scribes called on the thirteenth day of the first moneth, and there was written, according to all that Haman had commanded, vnto the kings Lieutenants, and to the gouernours, that were ouer euery province, and to the rulers of euery people of euery province, according to the writing thereof, and to euery people, after their language, in the name of king Ahasuerus was it written, and sealed with the kings ring.

13 And the letters were sent by posts into all the kings provinces, to destroy, to kill, and to cause to perish all Jewes, both young and olde, little children and women, in one day, euen vpon the thirteenth day of the twelfth moneth (which is the moneth Adar) and to take the spoile of them for a pray.

14 The copie of the writing for a commandement to bee giuen in euery province, was published vnto all people, that they should bee ready against that day.

15 The postes went out, being hastened by the kings commandement, and the decree was giuen in Shushan the palace: and the king and Haman late downe to drinke, but the citie Shushan was perplexed.

### CHAP. IIII.

The great mourning of Mordecai and the Jewes. 4 Esther vnderstanding it, sendeth to Mordecai, who sheweth the cause, and aduiseh her to vndertake the suit. 10 Shee excusing her selfe is threatned by Mordecai. 15 She appointing a fast, vndertaketh the suit.

**W**hen Mordecai perceiued all that was done, Mordecai rent his clothes, and put on sackcloth with ashes, and went out into

the midst of the citie, and cried with a loud and a bitter crye:

2 And came euen before the kings gate: for none might enter into the kings gate clothed with sackcloth.

3 And in euery province, whither soeuer the kings commaundement, and his decree came, there was great mourning among the Jewes, and fasting, and weeping, and wailing, and many lay in sackcloth and ashes.

4 So Esthers maides and her chamberlaines came, and told it her: then was the Queene exceedingly grieved, and she sent raiment to clothe Mordecai, and to take away the sackcloth from him: but he received it not.

5 Then called Esther for Hatach, one of the kings chamberlaines, whom he had appointed to attend vpon her, and gaue him a commaundement to Mordecai, to know what it was, and why it was.

6 So Hatach went forth to Mordecai, vnto the street of the citie, which was before the kings gate:

7 And Mordecai tolde him of all that had happened vnto him, and of the summe of the money that Haman had promised to pay to the Kings treasuries for the Jewes, to destroy them.

8 Also he gaue him the copie of the writing of the decree, that was giuen at Shushan to destroy them, to shewe it vnto Esther, and to declare it vnto her, and to charge her that she should goe in vnto the king, to make supplication vnto him, and to make request before him, for her people.

9 And Hatach came and told Esther the words of Mordecai.

10 Againest Esther spake vnto Hatach, and gaue him commaundement vnto Mordecai;

11 All the Kings seruants, and the people of the kings provinces do know, that who soeuer, whether man or woman, shall come vnto the King into the inner court, who is not called, there is one lawe of his to put him to death, except such to whom the King shall hold out the golden scepter, that he may liue: but I haue not bene called to come in vnto the King, these thirtie dayes.

12 And they tolde to Mordecai Esthers words.

13 Then Mordecai commanded to answer Esther; Thinke not with thy selfe

† Heb. to destroy them.  
† Heb. weigh.

|| Or, oppressed.  
four.

|| Or, secretaries.

† Heb. sackcloth and  
afterwards laid under  
many.  
† Heb. Euen  
nether.

† Heb. whom  
he had set  
before her.



selfe that thou shalt escape in the kings house, more then all the Jewes.

14 For if thou altogether holdest thy peace at this time, then shall there enlargement and deliuerance arise to the Jewes from another place, but thou and thy fathers house shall be destroyed: And who knoweth, whether thou art come to the kingdome for such a time as this:

15 Then Esther bade them returne Mordecai this answer:

16 Goe, gather together all the Jewes that are present in Shushan, and fast yee for me, and neither eate nor drinke three dayes, night or day: I also and my maidens will fast likewise, and so will I goe in vnto the king, which is not according to the Law, and if I perish, I perish.

17 So Mordecai went his way, and did according to all that Esther had commanded him.

## CHAP. V.

1 Esther aduenturing on the kings fauour, obtaineth the grace of the golden scepter, and inuitheth the king and Haman to a banquet.

6 She being incouraged by the king in her suit, inuitheth them to another banquet the next day. 9 Haman proud of his aduancement, repineth at the contempt of Mordecai.

14 By the counsell of Zeresh, he buildeth for him a paire of gallous.

**N**OW it came to passe on the third day, that Esther put on her royall apparell, and stood in the inner court of the kings house, ouer against the kings house: and the King late vpon his royall throne in the royall house, ouer against the gate of the house.

2 And it was so, when the king saw Esther the Queene standing in the court, that shee obtained fauour in his sight: and the king helde out to Esther the golden scepter that was in his hand: So Esther drew neere, and touched the top of the scepter.

3 Then sayd the King vnto her, what wilt thou, Queene Esther: and what is thy request: it shall bee euen giuen thee to the halfe of the kingdome.

4 And Esther answered, If it seeme good vnto the King, let the King and Haman come this day vnto the banquet that I haue prepared for him.

5 Then the King sayd, Cause Haman to make haste, that he may doe as Esther hath said: So the king and Haman came to the banquet that Esther had prepared.

6 And the king said vnto Esther at the banquet of wine, what is thy petition, and it shall be granted thee: and what is thy request: euen to the halfe of the kingdome it shall be performed.

7 Then answered Esther, and said, My petition, and my request is,

8 If I haue found fauour in the sight of the king, and if it please the king to grant my petition, and to performe my request, let the king, and Haman, come to the banquet that I shall prepare for them, and I will do to morrow, as the king hath said.

9 Then went Haman forth that day, ioyfull, and with a glad heart: but when Haman saw Mordecai in the kings gate, that hee stood not by, nor moued for him, hee was full of indignation against Mordecai.

10 Neuerthelesse Haman refrained himselfe, and when he came home, hee sent and called for his friends, and Zeresh his wife.

11 And Haman told them of the glory of his riches, and the multitude of his children, and all the things wherein the king had promoted him, and how he had aduanced him aboue the princes, and seruants of the king.

12 Haman said moreouer, Vea Esther the Queene did let no man come in with the king vnto the banquet that he had prepared, but my selfe: and to morrow am I inuited vnto her also with the king.

13 Yet all this availeth me nothing, so long as I see Mordecai the Jew sitting at the kings gate.

14 Then saide Zeresh his wife, and all his friends vnto him, Let a gallous be made of fifty cubits high, and to morrow speake thou vnto the king, that Mordecai may be hanged thereon: then goe thou in merrily with the king vnto the banquet. And the thing pleased Haman, and hee caused the gallous to be made.

## CHAP. VI.

1 Ahasuerus reading in the Chronicles of the good seruice done by Mordecai, taketh care for his reward. 4 Haman comming to sue that Mordecai might be hanged, vnawares giueth

† Heb. re-  
piration.

† Heb. sound

† Heb. passed

† Heb. so doe.

† Heb. caused  
to come.

† Heb. tree.



giueth counsell that hee might doe him honour, 12 complayning of his misfortune, his friends tell him of his finall destinie.

† Hebr. the kings sleepe fled away.



That night † could not the King sleepe, and hee commaunded to bring the booke of Records of the chronicles; and they were read before the king.

|| Or, Bigthan, chap. 2. 21.  
† Hebr. threefold.

2 And it was found written, that Mordecai had told of || Bigthana, and Teresh, two of the kings chamberlens, the keepers of the doore, who sought to lay hand on the king Ahasuerus.

3 And the king said, what honour and dignitie hath bene done to Mordecai for this? Then said the kings seruants that ministred vnto him, There is nothing done for him.

4 And the king said, who is in the court: (now Haman was come into the outward court of the kings house, to speake vnto the king, to hang Mordecai on the gallous that hee had prepared for him.)

5 And the kings seruants said vnto him, Behold, Haman standeth in the court. And the King saide, Let him come in.

† Hebr. in whose honour the King delighteth.

6 So Haman came in, and the king said vnto him, what shall be done vnto the man † whom the king delighteth to honour: (now Haman thought in his heart, To whom would the king delight to doe honour, more then to my selfe?)

† Hebr. in whose honour the king delighteth.

7 And Haman answered the king, For the man † whom the king delighteth to honour,

† Hebr. let them bring the royall apparell.

8 † Let the royall apparell bee brought, † which the King vseth to weare, and the horse that the King rideth vpon, and the crowne royal which is set vpon his head:

† Hebr. when with the king clotheth himselfe.

9 And let this apparell and horse bee deliuered to the hand of one of the kings most noble Princes, that they may aray the man withall, whom the king delighteth to honour, and † bring him on horsebacke through the streete of the city, and proclaime before him, Thus shal it be done to the man whom the king delighteth to honour.

† Hebr. cause him toride.

10 Then the king saide to Haman, Make haste, and take the apparell, and the horse, as thou hast said, and doe euen so to Mordecai the Jew, that sitteth at the Kings gate: † let nothing faile of all that thou hast spoken.

† Hebr. suffer not a whit to fall.

11 Then tooke Haman the apparell, and the horse, & arayed Mordecai, and brought him on horse backe through the streete of the city, and proclaimed before him: Thus shal it bee done vnto the man whom the King delighteth to honour.

12 And Mordecai came againe to the kings gate: but Haman hastened to his house, mourning, and hauing his head couered.

13 And Haman told Zeresh his wife, and all his friends, euery thing that had befallen him. Then saide his wife men, and Zeresh his wife vnto him, If Mordecai be of the seed of the Jewes, before whom thou hast begun to fall, thou shalt not preuaile against him, but shalt surely fall before him.

14 And while they were yet talking with him, came the kings chamberlens, and hastened to bring Haman vnto the banquet that Esther had prepared.

## CHAP. VII.

1 Esther intertaining the King and Haman, maketh suit for her owne life, and her peoples.

5 She accuseth Haman. 7 The King in his anger vnderstanding of the gallous, which Haman had made for Mordecai, causeth him to be hanged thereon.



On the King and Haman came † to banquet with Esther the Queene.

† Hebr. in drinke.

2 And the king said againe vnto Esther, on the second day at the banquet of wine, what is thy petition, Queene Esther, and it shalbe granted thee: and what is thy request: and it shall bee performed, euen to the halfe of the kingdome.

3 Then Esther the Queene answered, and said, If I haue found fauour in thy sight, O King, and if it please the King, let my life be giuen me at my petition, and my people at my request.

4 For we are sold, I, and my people, † to be destroyed, to be slaine, and to perish: but if we had bene sold for bondmen, and bondwomen, I had held my tongue, although the enemy could not countervaille the kings dammage.

† Hebr. that they should destroy and kill, and cause to perish.

5 Then the king Ahasuerus answered, & said vnto Esther the Queene, what is he: and where is he, † that durst presume in his heart to do so?

† Hebr. whose heart was filled with.

6 And Esther said, † The aduersary and enemy, is this wicked Haman.

† Hebr. the mans aduersary.

Then



|| Or, at the  
presence of.

Then Haman was afraid || before the King and the Queene.

7 And the king arising from the banquet of wine in his wrath, went into the palace garden : and Haman stood by to make request for his life to Esther the Queene : for he saw that there was euill determined against him by the King.

8 Then the king returned out of the palace garden, into the place of the banquet of wine, and Haman was fallen vpon the bed whereon Esther was. Then said the King, will hee force the Queene also † before me in the house : As the word went out of the Kings mouth, they couered Hamans face.

† Heb. with  
me.

9 And Harbonah one of the chamberlaines, said before the king; Behold also the † gallowes, fittie cubites high, which Haman had made for Mordecai, who had spoken good for the king, standeth in the house of Haman. Then the king said, hang him thereon.

† Heb. see.

10 So they hanged Haman on the gallows that he had prepared for Mordecai. Then was the Kings wrath pacified.

## CHAP. VIII.

1 Mordecai is aduanced. 3 Esther maketh suite to reuerse Hamans letters. 7 Ahasuerus granteth to the Iewes to defend themselves. 15 Mordecais honour, and the Iewes ioy.

**I**n that day did the King Ahasuerus giue the house of Haman, the Iewes enemy, vnto Esther the Queene; and Mordecai came before the King; for Esther had told what he was vnto her.

2 And the king tooke off his Ring which he had taken from Haman, and gaue it vnto Mordecai. And Esther let Mordecai ouer the house of Haman.

3 And Esther spake yet againe before the king, and fell downe at his feet, † and besought him with teares, to put away the mischief of Haman the Agagite, and his deuite, that he had deuised against the Iewes.

† Heb. and  
for wepe and  
besought he  
him.

4 Then the king helde out the golden scepter toward Esther. So Esther arose, and stood before the king,

5 And said, If it please the king, and if I haue found fauour in his sight, and the thing seeme right before the king, and I bee pleasing in his eyes, let it be written to reuerse † the letters deuised

† Heb. the  
deuite.

by Haman the sonne of Hammedatha the Agagite, || which hee wrote to destroy the Iewes, which are in all the kings prouinces.

|| Or, who  
wrote.

6 For how can I endure to see the euill that shall come vnto my people : or how can I endure to see the destruction of my kinred :

† Heb. be a-  
ble that I  
may see.

7 Then the king Ahasuerus said vnto Esther the Queene, and to Mordecai the Iewe, Behold, I haue giuen Esther the house of Haman, and him they haue hanged vpon the gallowes, because hee layde his hand vpon the Iewes.

8 Write ye also for the Iewes, as it liketh you, in the Kings name, and seale it with the Kings ring : for the writing which is written in the Kings name, and sealed with the Kings ring, \* may no man reuerse.

\* See Chap.  
I. 19.

9 Then were the kings scribes called at that time, in the third moneth, (that is, the month Sivan) on the three and twentieth day thereof, and it was written (according to all that Mordecai commanded) vnto the Iewes, and to the Lieutenants, and the deputies and rulers of the prouinces, which are from India vnto Ethiopia, an hundred, twentie and seuen prouinces, vnto euery prouince according to the writing thereof, and vnto euery people after their language, and to the Iewes, according to their writing, and according to their language.

10 And he wrote in the king Ahasuerus name, and sealed it with the kings Ring, and sent letters by Postes, on horsebacke, and riders on mules, camels, and yong dromedaries :

11 wherein the King granted the Iewes, which were in euery citie, to gather themselves together, and to stand for their life, to destroy, to slay, and to cause to perish all the power of the people and prouince that would assault them, both little ones, and women, and to take the spoile of them for a pray :

12 Upon one day, in all the prouinces of king Ahasuerus, namely vpon the thirteenth day of the twelfth moneth, which is the moneth Adar.

13 The copy of the writing, for a commandement to bee giuen in euery prouince, was † published vnto all people, and that the Iewes should be readie against that day, to auenge themselves on their enemies.

† Heb. re-  
uealed.



14 So the posts that rode vpon mules and camels went out, being hastened, and pressed on by the kings commandement, and the decree was giuen at Shushan the palace.

15 **C** And Mordecai went out from the presence of the king, in royall apparel, of blew and white, and with a great crowne of gold, and with a garment of fine linnen, and purple, and the citie of Shushan reioyced, and was glad:

16 The Iewes had light and gladnesse, and ioy and honour.

17 And in euery prouince, and in euery city, whithersoever the kings commandement, and his decree came, the Iewes had ioy and gladnes, a feast and a good day: And many of the people of the land became Iewes; for the feare of the Iewes fell vpon them.

### CHAP. IX.

- 1 The Iewes, (the rulers, for feare of Mordecai helping them) slay their enemies, with the ten sonnes of Haman. 12 Ahasuerus at the request of Esther, granteth another day of slaughter, and Hamans sonnes to be hanged. 20 The two daies of Purim are made festiuall.

**N**OW in the twelfth month (that is the moneth Adar) on the thirteenth day of the same, when the kings commaundement and his decree drew neere to bee put in execution, in the day that the enemies of the Iewes hoped to haue power ouer them: (though it was turned to the contrary, that the Iewes had rule ouer them that hated them.)

2 The Iewes gathered themselves together in their cities, throughout all the prouinces of the king Ahasuerus, to lay hand on such as sought their hurt, and no man could withstand them: for the feare of them fell vpon all people.

3 And all the rulers of the prouinces, and the Lieutenants, and the deputies, and officers of the king, helped the Iewes: because the feare of Mordecai fell vpon them.

4 For Mordecai was great in the kings house, and his name went out, throughout all the prouinces: for this man Mordecai vared greater and greater.

5 Thus the Iewes smote all their enemies with the stroke of the sword,

and slaughter, and destruction, and did what they would vnto those that hated them.

6 And in Shushan the palace the Iewes slew and destroyed five hundred men:

7 And Parshandatha, and Dalphon, and Aspatha,

8 And Poratha, and Adalia, and Aridatha,

9 And Parmashta, and Arisai, and Aridai, and Vaiezatha,

10 The ten sonnes of Haman the sonne of Hammedatha, the enemy of the Iewes, slew they, but on the spoile laid they not their hand.

11 On that day, the number of those that were slaine in Shushan the palace, was brought before the king.

12 **C** And the king said vnto Esther the Queene: The Iewes haue slaine and destroyed five hundred men in Shushan the palace, & the ten sonnes of Haman: What haue they done in the rest of the kings prouinces: now what is thy petition: and it shall be granted thee: or what is thy request further: and it shall be done.

13 Then said Esther, If it please the king, Let it bee granted to the Iewes which are in Shushan, to doe to morrow also, according vnto this dayes decree, and let Hamans ten sonnes be hanged vpon the gallows.

14 And the king commanded it so to be done: and the decree was giuen at Shushan, and they hanged Hamans ten sonnes.

15 For the Iewes that were in Shushan, gathered themselves together on the fourteenth day also of the moneth Adar, and slew three hundred men at Shushan: but on the pray they laid not their hand.

16 But the other Iewes that were in the kings prouinces, gathered themselves together, & stood for their liues, and had rest from their enemies, and slew of their foes seventy and five thousand, but they laid not their handes on the pray.

17 On the thirteenth day of the moneth Adar, and on the fourteenth day of the same, rested they, and made it a day of feasting and gladnes.

18 But the Iewes that were at Shushan, assembled together on the thirteenth day thereof, and on the fourteenth thereof; and on the fifteenth day of the same,

† Heb. according to their will.

† Heb. came.

† Heb. let men hang.

† Heb. cross.

† Heb. when he came.

† Heb. is, is.

† Heb. is.

† Heb. is.

† Heb. those which did the business that belonged to the King.



same, they rested, and made it a day of feasting and gladnesse.

19 Therefore the Jewes of the villages, that dwell in the unwalled towne, made the foureteenth day of the moneth Adar, a day of gladnesse and feasting, and a good day, and of sending portions one to another.

20 And Mordecai wrote these things, and sent letters vnto all the Jewes, that were in all the prouinces of the king Ahasuerus, both nigh & farre.

21 To stablish this among them, that they should keepe the fourteenth day of the moneth Adar, and the fifteenth day of the same, yeerely:

22 As the dayes wherein the Jewes rested from their enemies, & the moneth which was turned vnto them, from sorrow to ioy, and from mourning into a good day: that they should make them daies of feasting and ioy, and of sending portions one to another, and gifts to the poore.

23 And the Jewes undertooke to doe, as they had begun, and as Mordecai had written vnto them:

24 Because Haman the sonne of Hammedatha the Agagite, the enemy of all the Jewes, had deuised against the Jewes to destroy them, and had cast Pur (that is, the lot) to consume them, and to destroy them.

25 But when Esther came before the king, he commanded by letters, that his wicked deuite which he deuised against the Jewes, should returne vpon his owne head, and that he and his sonnes, should be hanged on the gallows.

26 Wherefore they called these dayes Purim, after the name of Pur: therefore for all the words of this letter, and of that which they had seene concerning this matter, and which had come vnto them,

27 The Jewes ordeined, and tooke vpon them, and vpon their seed, and vpon all such as ioyned themselves vnto them, so as it should not faile, that they would keepe these two dayes, ac-

ording to their writing, and according to their appointed time, euery yeere:

28 And that these dayes should be remembred, and kept throughout euery generation, euery family, euery prouince, and euery citie, and that these dayes of Purim should not faile from among the Jewes, nor the memoriall of them perish from their seed.

29 Then Esther the Queene, the daughter of Abihail, and Mordecai the Jew, wrote with all authoritie, to confirme this second letter of Purim.

30 And hee sent the letters vnto all the Jewes, to the hundred, twentie and seuen prouinces of the kingdome of Ahasuerus, with wordes of peace and trueth:

31 To confirme these dayes of Purim, in their times appointed, according as Mordecai the Jew, and Esther the Queene had enioyned them, and as they had decreed for themselves and for their seed, the matters of the fastings and their cry.

32 And the decree of Esther confirmed these matters of Purim, and it was written in the booke.

## CHAP. X.

1 Ahasuerus his greatnesse. 3 Mordecais aduancement.

**A**nd the king Ahasuerus layde a tribute vpon the land, and vpon the Isles of the sea.

2 And all the actes of his power, and of his might, and the declaration of the greatnesse of Mordecai, whereunto the king advanced him, are they not written in the booke of the Chronicles of the kings of Media and Persia:

3 For Mordecai the Jew was next vnto King Ahasuerus, and great among the Jewes, and accepted of the multitude of his brethren, seeking the wealth of his people, and speaking peace to all his seed.

† Heb. passe.

† Hebr. be ended.

† Hebr. all strength.

† Hebr. for their soules.

† Heb. cruell.

† Heb. when she came.

† That is, Lot.

† Hebr. passe.

THE





# THE BOOKE OF Iob.

## CHAP. I.

1 The holinesse, riches, and religious care of Iob for his children. 6 Satan appearing before God, by calumination obtaineth leaue to tempt Iob. 13 Vnderstanding of the losse of his goods and children, in his mourning hee blesteth God.



Here was a man in the land of Uz, whose name was Iob, and that man was \*perfect and vpright, and one that feared God, and eschewed euill.

2 And there were borne vnto him seuen sonnes, and three daughters.

3 His substance also was seuen thousand sheepe, and three thousand camels, and five hundred yoke of oxen, and five hundred three asses, and a very great household: so that this man was the greatest of all the men of the East.

4 And his sonnes went and feasted in their houses, every one his day, and sent and called for their three sisters, to eate and to drinke with them.

5 And it was so, when the dayes of their feasting were gone about, that Iob sent and sanctified them, and rose vp early in the morning, and offered burnt offerings according to the number of them all: For Iob said, It may be that my sonnes haue sinned, and \*cursed God in their hearts: Thus did Iob continually.

6 Now there was a day, when the sons of God came to present themselves before the LORD, and Satan came also among them.

7 And the LORD said vnto Satan, whence comest thou: Then Satan answered the LORD, and

sayde, From going to and fro in the \*earth, and from walking vp and downe in it.

8 And the LORD said vnto Satan, †Hast thou considered my seruant Iob, that there is none like him in the earth: a perfect and an vpright man, one that feareth God, and escheweth euill:

9 Then Satan answered the LORD, and sayd, Doeth Iob feare God for nought:

10 Hast not thou made an hedge about him, and about his house, and about all that he hath on every side: thou hast blessed the worke of his hands, and his substance is increased in the land.

11 But put forth thine hand now, and touch all that he hath, †and he will curse thee to thy face.

12 And the LORD said vnto Satan, Behold, all that hee hath is in thy power, onely vpon himselfe put not forth thine hand. So Satan went forth from the presence of the LORD.

13 And there was a day, when his sonnes and his daughters were eating and drinking wine in their eldest brothers house:

14 And there came a messenger vnto Iob, and said, The oxen were plowing, and the asses feeding beside them.

15 And the Sabeans fell vpon them, and tooke them away: yea they haue slaine the seruants with the edge of the sword, and I onely am escaped alone, to tell thee.

16 While he was yet speaking, there came also another, and said, The fire of God is fallen from heauen, and hath burnt vp the sheepe, and the seruants, and consumed them, and I onely am escaped alone, to tell thee.

17 While he was yet speaking, there came also another, and said, The Caldeans

\* Chap. 2. 3.

|| Or, castell.

|| Or, husbandrie.  
† Heb. sonnes of the East.

\* 1. King. 21. 10, 13.  
† Heb. all the dayes.

† Heb. shee aduersarie.  
† Heb. in the midst of them.

\* 1. Pet. 5. 8.

† Heb. hee chosen for thy becomi

\* Eccles. 5. 1. 1. Tim. 6. 7.

|| Or, castel.

† Heb. if he curse thee not to thy face.

† Heb. hand.

\* Chap. 1. 7.

\* Chap. 1. 17. 1. & 8.

|| Or, a great fire.

† Heb. as hee saith him.



# Iobs patience. His Chap.ij.iiij. wifetempteth him.

<sup>† Heb. rushed.</sup> deans made out thre bands, and <sup>†</sup> fell vpon the camels, and haue caried them alway, yea, and slaine the seruants with the edge of the sword, and I onely am escaped alone, to tell thee.

18 While he was yet speaking, there came also another, & said, Thy sonnes, and thy daughters, were eating and drinking wine in their eldest brothers house.

<sup>† Heb. from sides, &c.</sup> 19 And beholde, there came a great winde <sup>†</sup> from the wilderness, and smote the foure corners of the house, and it fell vpon the yong men, and they are dead, and I onely am escaped alone to tell thee.

<sup>|| Or, yoke.</sup> 20 Then Job arose, and rent his mantle, and shaued his head, and fell downe vpon the ground and worshipped,

<sup>\* Eccles. 5. 14. T. Tim. 6. 7.</sup> 21 And said, \* Naked came I out of my mothers wombe, and naked shall I returne thither: the LORD gaue, and the LORD hath taken away, blessed be the Name of the LORD.

<sup>|| Or, attributed folly to God.</sup> 22 In all this Job sinned not, nor charged God foolishly.

## CHAP. II.

i Satan appearing againe before God, obtaineth further leaue to tempt Iob. 7 He smiteth him with sore boiles. 9 Iob reproveth his wife, mouing him to curse God. 11 His three friends condole with him in silence.

**A**aine there was a day when the sonnes of God came to present themselves before the LORD, and Satan came also among them to present himselfe before the LORD.

<sup>\* Chap. i. 7.</sup> 2 And the LORD said vnto Satan, From whence comest thou? And Satan answered the LORD, and said, From going to & fro in the earth, and from walking vp and downe in it.

<sup>\* Chap. i. ver. 1. & 8.</sup> 3 \* And the LORD said vnto Satan, Hast thou considered my seruant Job, that there is none like him in the earth, a perfect and an vpright man, one that feareth God, and escheweth euill: and still hee holdeth fast his integritie, although thou mouedst mee against him, <sup>†</sup> to destroy him without cause.

<sup>† Heb. to swallow him vp.</sup> 4 And Satan answered the LORD, and said, Skinne for thinne, yea all that a man hath, wil he giue for his life.

5 But put forth thine hand now, and touch his bone and his flesh, and he will curse thee to thy face.

6 And the LORD said vnto Satan, Behold, hee is in thine hand, <sup>|| Or, only.</sup> but saue his life.

7 **C** So went Satan forth from the presence of the LORD, and smote Job with sore biles, from the sole of his foote vnto his crowne.

8 And hee tooke him a potsheard to scrape himselfe withall; and hee sate downe among the ashes.

9 **C** Then saide his wife vnto him, Dost thou still reteine thine integritie: Curse God, and die.

10 But he said vnto her, Thou speakest as one of the foolish women speaketh: What shall wee receiue good at the hand of God, and shall wee not receiue euill? In all this did not Job sinne with his lippes.

11 **C** Now when Jobs three friends heard of all this euill, that was come vpon him, they came euery one from his owne place: Eliphaz the Temanite, and Bildad the Shuhite, and Zophar the Naamathite; for they had made an appointment together to come to mourne with him, and to comfort him.

12 And when they lift vp their eyes afarre off, and knew him not, they lifted vp their voice, and wept; and they rent euery one his mantle, and sprinkled dust vpon their heades toward heaven.

13 So they sate downe with him vpon the ground seven dayes, and seuen nights, and none spake a word vnto him; for they saw that his griefe was very great.

## CHAP. III.

i Iob curseth the day, and seruices of his birth. 13 The ease of death. 20 He complaineth of life, because of his anguish.

**A**fter this, opened Job his mouth, and cursed his day.

<sup>† Heb. answered.</sup> 2 And Job <sup>†</sup> spake, and said,

<sup>\* Chap. 10. 18, 19. iere. 20. 14.</sup> 3 \* Let the day perish, wherein I was borne, and the night in which it was said, There is a man-childe conceived.

4 Let that day bee darkenesse, let not God regard it from aboue, neither let the light shine vpon it.



|| Or, chal-  
lenge it.  
|| Or, let  
them terrifie  
it, as those  
who haue  
a bitter day.  
|| Or, let it  
not reioyce  
among the  
dayes.

|| Or, Leni-  
than.

† Heb. the  
eye lids of  
the morning.

† Heb. wear-  
ied in  
strength.

† Heb. wait.

\* Chap. 19. 8

† Heb. before  
my meat.

† Heb. Ifear-  
ed a feare,  
and it came  
vpon me.

5 Let darkenes and the shadowe of death || stame it, let a cloud dwell vpon it, || let the blacknes of the day terrifie it.

6 As for that night, let darkenesse seaze vpon it, || let it not be ioynd vnto the dayes of the yeere, let it not come in to the number of the moneths.

7 Loc, let that night be solitarie, let no ioyfull voice come therein.

8 Let them curse it that curse the day, who are ready to raise vp || their mourning.

9 Let the starres of the twilight thereof be darke, let it looke for light, but haue none, neither let it see the dawning of the day :

10 Because it shut not vp the doozes of my mothers Wombe, nor hid sorrowe from mine eyes.

11 Why died I not from the wombe: why did I not giue vp the ghost when I came out of the bellie :

12 Why did the knees preuent mee : or why the breasts, that I should sucke :

13 For now should I haue lien still and beene quiet, I should haue slept: then had I bene at rest.

14 With Kings and counsellors of the earth, which built desolate places for themselves,

15 Or with Princes that had golde, who filled their houses with siluer :

16 Or as an hidden vntimely birth, I had not bene; as infants which neuer saw light.

17 There the wicked cease from troubling: and there the † wearie be at rest.

18 There the prisoners rest together, they heare not the voice of the oppressor.

19 The small and great are there, and the seruant is free from his master.

20 Wherefore is light giuen to him that is in misery, and life vnto the bitter in soule :

21 Which † long for death, but it cometh not, and dig for it more then for hid treasures :

22 Which reioyce exceedingly, and are glad when they can finde the graue :

23 Why is light giuen to a man, whose way is hid, \* and whom God hath heged in :

24 For my sighing cometh † before I eate, and my roarings are poured out like the waters.

25 For † the thing which I greatly feared is come vpon me, and that which I was afraid of, is come vnto me.

26 I was not in safetie, neither had I rest, neither was I quiet: yet trouble came.

### CHAP. III.

1. Eliphaz reprooueth Iob for want of religion.

7 He teacheth Gods iudgements to bee not for the righteous, but for the wicked. 12 His fearefull vision, to humble the excellencie of Creatures before God.

**T**hen Eliphaz the Tema- nite answered, and said,

2 If we assay † to com- mune with thee, wilt thou be grieved: But † who can withhold himselfe from speak- ing :

3 Beholde, Thou hast instructed many, and thou hast strengthened the weake hands.

4 Thy words haue vpholden him that was falling, and thou hast streng- thened † the feeble knees.

5 But now it is come vpon thee, and thou faintest, it toucheth thee, and thou art troubled.

6 Is not this thy feare, thy confidence: the vprightnesse of thy wayes and thy hope :

7 Remember, I pray thee, who euer perished, being innocent: or where were the righteous cut off:

8 \* Euen as I haue seene, they that plow iniquity, and sow wickednesse, reape the same.

9 By the blast of God they perish, and by the breath of his \* nostrils are they consumed.

10 The roaring of the Lyon, and the voice of the fierce Lyon, and the teeth of the yong Lyons are broken.

11 The old Lyon perisheth for lacke of pray, and the stout Lyons whelpes are scattered abroad.

12 Nowe a thing was † secretly brought to me, and mine eare receiued a litle thereof.

13 In thoughts from the visions of the night, when deepe sleepe faileth on men :

14 Feare † came vpon me, and trem- bling, which made † all my bones to shake.

15 Then a spirit passed before my face: the haire of my flesh stood vp.

16 It stood still, but I could not dis- cerne the forme thereof: an image was before mine eyes, || there was silence, and I heard a voyce, saying,

17 Shall

† Heb. a  
word.

† Heb. who  
can refrain  
from words

† Heb. the  
bowing  
knees.

\* Prou. 11. 5  
ofe 10. 13.

\* Thine  
his anger, as  
Esa. 30. 33.

† Heb. by  
secretly

† Heb. met  
me.

† Heb. the  
multitude of  
my bones.

† Heb. met  
me.

† Heb. the  
multitude of  
my bones.

\* Chap. 15.  
15. 2. pet.  
14.  
|| Or, as  
as Angels  
conson  
|| Or, as  
|| Cor. 1.

† Heb. be-  
cause in  
pieces.

† Or, Iob.

† Or, Iob.

† Or, Iob.

† Heb. the  
voice of the  
leopard.

† Heb. the  
voice of the  
leopard.

† Heb. the  
voice of the  
leopard.

† Heb. the  
voice of the  
leopard.

† Heb. the  
voice of the  
leopard.

† Heb. the  
voice of the  
leopard.

† Heb. the  
voice of the  
leopard.



# The diuers ends of Chap.v.vj. godly and wicked.

17 Shall mortall man be more iust then God: shall a man bee more pure then his maker?

18 Behold, hee \*put no trust in his seruants; || and his Angels hee charged with folly:

19 Holbe much lesse on them that dwell in \*houses of clay, whose foundation is in the dust, which are crushed before the moth.

20 They are † destroyed from morning to euening: they perish for euer, without any regarding it.

21 Doeth not their excellencie which is in them, goe away: they die, euen without wisdom.

## CHAP. V.

1 The harme of inconsideration. 3 The ende of the wicked is misery. 6 God is to be regarded in affliction. 17 The happy ende of Gods correction.

**C** All now, if there be any that wil answere thee, and to which of the Saints wilt thou || turne:

2 For wrath killeth the foolish man, and || enuy slayeth the silly one.

3 I haue seene the foolish taking roote: but suddenly I cursed his habitation.

4 His children are farre from safetie, and they are crushed in the gate, neither is there any to deliuer them.

5 Whose haruest the hungry eateth vp, and taketh it euen out of the thorns, and the robber swalloweth vp their substance.

6 Although || affliction commeth not forth of the dust, neither doeth trouble spring out of the ground:

7 Yet man is borne vnto || trouble, as † the sparkes flie vpward.

8 I would seeke vnto God, and vnto God would I commit my cause:

9 \* which doth great things † & vnsearchable: marueilous things † without number.

10 Who giueth raine vpon the earth, and sendeth waters vpon the † fields:

11 \* To let vp on high those that be low: that those which mourne, may be exalted to safetie.

12 \* Hee disappointeth the deuices of the craftie, so that their hands || cannot performe their enterprise.

13 \* He taketh the wise in their owne

craftinesse: and the counsell of the forward is caried headlong.

14 \* They || meete with darkenesse in the day time, and grope in the noone day as in the night.

15 But he saueeth the poore from the sword, from their mouth, and from the hand of the mightie.

16 \* So the poore hath hope, and inquitie stoppeth her mouth.

17 \* Behold, happy is the man whom God correcteth: therefore despise not thou the chastening of the Almighty.

18 \* For he maketh sore, and bindeth vp: he woundeth, and his hands make whole.

19 \* Hee shall deliuer thee in sixe troubles, yea in seuen there shall no euill touch thee.

20 In famine he shall redeeme thee from death: and in warre from the † power of the sword.

21 Thou shalt be hidde || from the scourge of the tongue: neither shalt thou be afraid of destruction, when it commeth.

22 At destruction and famine thou shalt laugh: neither shalt thou be afraid of the beasts of the earth.

23 \* For thou shalt be in league with the stones of the field: and the beasts of the field shall be at peace with thee.

24 And thou shalt know that thy || tabernacle shall bee in peace: and thou shalt visite thy habitation, and shalt not || sinne.

25 Thou shalt know also that thy seede shall be || great, and thine offspring as the grasse of the earth.

26 Thou shalt come to thy graue in a full age, like as a shocke of corne † cometh in, in his season.

27 Doe this, vsee haue searched it, so it is; heare it, and know thou it † for thy good.

## CHAP. VI.

1 Iob sheweth that his complaints are not causelesse. 8 Hee wisheth for death, wherein he is assured of comfort. 14 He reprooueth his friends of vnkindnesse.

**B** Ut Iob answered, and sayd,

2 Oh that my griefe were thoroughly weighed, and my calamitie † layd in the balances together.

3 For now it would be heauier then

\* Chap. 15. 2. pct.

2. 4. || Or, nor in his Angels, in whom be put light.

\* 2. Cor. 5. 1.

† Heb. beaten in pieces.

|| Or, looke.

|| Or, indignation.

|| Or, inquiry.

|| Or, labour.

† Heb. the

summes of the

burning

coales, left

open to see.

\* Cha. 9. 10.

psal. 72. 18.

rom. 11. 33.

† Heb. and

there is no

search.

† Heb. till

there be no

number.

† Heb. out-

places.

\* Psal. 113. 6.

1. sam. 2. 7.

\* Neh. 4. 15.

psal. 33. 10.

isa. 8. 10.

|| Or, cannot

performe a-

ny thing.

\* 1. Cor. 3.

19.

\* Deut. 28.

29.

|| Or, summe

into.

\* Psal. 107.

42.

\* Pro. 3. 12.

James 1. 12.

heb. 12. 5.

apoc. 3. 9.

\* Deut. 32.

39. 1. sam.

2. 6. isa. 30.

26. hof. 6. 1.

\* Psal. 91. 3.

† Heb. from

the hands.

|| Or, when

the tongue

scourgeth.

\* Hof. 2. 18.

|| Or, that

peace is thy

tabernacle.

|| Or, erre.

|| Or, much.

† Heb. ascen-

deth.

† Heb. for

thy selfe.

† Heb. lifted

up.



|| That is,  
I want words  
to expresse  
my griefe.  
\* Psal. 38. 2.

† Hebr. at  
grasse.

† Hebr. my  
expectation.

† Hebr. brazen.

† Hebr. to  
him that  
melteth.

† Hebr. they  
are cut off.  
† Hebr. in  
the heat  
thereof.  
† Hebr. ex-  
tinguished.

|| Or, for  
now ye are  
like to them.  
Hebr. to it.  
† Hebr. Not.

the sand of the sea, therefore my words  
are swallowed vp.

4 \* For the arrowes of the Almighty  
tie are within me, the poyson whereof  
drinketh vp my spirit: the terrors of  
God doe set themselves in aray against  
mee.

5 Doeth the wilde asse bray † when  
he hath grasse: or loweth the oxe ouer  
his fodder:

6 Can that which is vsauery, bee  
eaten without salt: or is there any taste  
in the white of an egge:

7 The things that my soule refused  
to touch, are as my sorrowfull meat.

8 O that I might haue my request:  
and that God would graunt mee † the  
thing that I long for!

9 Euen that it would please God to  
destroy mee, that he would let loose his  
hand, and cut me off.

10 Then should I yet haue comfort,  
yea I would harden my selfe in sor-  
row: let him not spare, for I haue not  
concealed the words of the holy One.

11 What is my strength, that I should  
hope: and what is mine ende, that I  
should prolong my life:

12 Is my strength the strength of  
stones: or is my flesh † of brasle:

13 Is not my helpe in me: and is wise-  
dome diuinen quite from me:

14 † To him that is afflicted, pite  
should be shewed from his friend: But he  
forlaketh the feare of the Almighty.

15 My brethren haue delt deceitfully  
as a brooke, & as the streame of brookes  
they passe away,

16 which are blackish by reason of  
the yce, and wherein the snow is hid:

17 What time they were warme,  
† they vanish: † when it is hot, they are  
† consumed out of their place.

18 The pathes of their way are tur-  
ned aside: they goe to nothing, and  
perish.

19 The troupes of Tema looked, the  
companies of Sheba waited for them.

20 They were confounded because  
they had hoped: they came thither, and  
were ashamed.

21 || For now ye are † nothing: ye see  
my tastings downe, and are afraid.

22 Did I say, Bring vnto mee: or  
goue a reward for me of your substance:

23 O deliuer me from the enemies  
hand, or redeme me from the hand of  
the mighty:

24 Teach me, and I will hold my

tongue: and cause mee to vnderstand  
wherein I haue erred.

25 How forcible are right wordes:  
but what doeth your arguing reprove:

26 Do ye imagine to reprove wordes,  
and the speeches of one that is despe-  
rate, which are as winde:

27 Yea, † ye ouerwhelme the father-  
lesse, and you digge a pit for your friend.

28 Now therefore be content, looke  
vpon mee, for it is † eident vnto you, if  
I lie.

29 Returne, I pray you, let it not be  
iniquitie: yea returne againe: my righ-  
teousnesse || is in it.

30 Is there iniquitie in my tongue:  
cannot † my taste discerne peruerse  
things:

## CHAP. VII.

1 Iob extenueth his desire of death. 12 He com-  
plaineth of his owne restlesnesse, 17 and  
Gods watchfulnesse.

**I**S there not || an appointed  
time to man vpon earth:  
are not his dayes also like  
the dayes of an hireling:

2 As a seruant † ear-  
nestly desireth the shadow, and as an  
hireling looketh for the reward of his  
worke:

3 So am I made to possesse mo-  
neths of banitie, and wearisome nightes  
are appointed to me.

4 When I lie downe, I say, when  
shall I arise, and the † night be gone:  
and I am full of tossings to and fro, vn-  
to the dawning of the day.

5 My flesh is cloathed with wormes  
and clods of dust, my skinned is broken,  
and become loathsome.

6 \* My dayes are swifter then a  
weauers shuttle, and are spent with-  
out hope.

7 I remember that my life is  
winde: mine eye † shall no more || see  
good.

8 The eye of him that hath seene  
me, shall see mee no more: thine eyes are  
vpon me, and I || am not.

9 As the cloud is consumed and va-  
nisheth away: so he that goeth downe  
to the graue, shall come vp no more.

10 Bee shall returne no more to his  
house: neither shall his place know him  
any more.

11 Therefore I will not refraine  
my mouth, I will speake in the anguish  
of

† Hebr. ye  
cause vs to  
open.

† Hebr. before  
your face.

|| That is,  
on this ma-  
ter.

† Hebr. my  
palate.

|| Or, a wa-  
ter.

† Hebr. ye  
path of.

† Hebr. the  
measuring be  
measured.

† Job 16. 22.  
psal. 90. 6.  
and 101. 11.  
and 103. 15.  
and 144. 4.  
isa. 40. 6.  
iam. 4. 14.

† Hebr. shall  
not returne.  
|| To see what  
is, so empty.

|| That is, I  
can live no  
longer.

\* Deu. 32. 4.  
12. chos. 197.  
dan. 9. 14.

† Hebr. mine  
handy for  
my griefe.  
\* Chap. 22.  
13.



of my spirit, I will complaine in the bitternesse of my soule.

12 Am I a sea, or a whale, that thou settest a watch ouer me:

13 When I say, My bed shal comfort me, my couch shall ease my complaint:

14 Then thou scarest mee with dreames, and terrifiest me through visions.

15 So that my soule chooseth strangling: and death rather than my life.

16 I loath it, I would not liue alway: let me alone, for my dayes are vanitie.

17 What is man, that thou shouldest magnifie him: and that thou shouldest set thine heart vpon him:

18 And that thou shouldest visite him euery morning, and trie him euery moment:

19 How long wilt thou not depart from me: nor let me alone till I swallow downe my spittle:

20 I haue sinned, what shall I doe vnto thee, O thou preseruer of men: why hast thou set me as a mark against thee, so that I am a burden to my selfe:

21 And why doest thou not pardon my transgression, and take away mine iniquitie: for now shall I sleepe in the dust, and thou shalt seeke me in the morning, but I shall not be.

## CHAP. VIII.

1 Bildad sheweth Gods iustice, in dealing with men according to their workes. 8 He allegeth antiquitie to proue the certaine destruction of the Hypocrite. 20 Hee applieth Gods iust dealing to Iob.

**W**hen answered Bildad the Shuhite, and said,  
2 How long wilt thou speake these things: and how long shall the wordes of thy mouth be like a strong wind:

3 Doth God peruert iudgement: or doth the Almighty peruert iustice:

4 If thy children haue sinned against him, and he haue cast them away for their transgression:

5 If thou wouldest seeke vnto God betimes, and make thy supplication to the Almighty:

6 If thou wert pure and byright, surely now he would awake for thee, and make the habitation of thy righteousness prosperous.

7 Though thy beginning was

small, yet thy latter end should greatly increase.

8 For enquire, I pray thee, of the former age, and prepare thy selfe to the search of their fathers.

9 (For we are but of yesterday, and know nothing, because our dayes vpon earth are a shadow.)

10 Shall not they teach thee, and tell thee, & bitter words out of their heart:

11 Can the rush growe by without myre: can the flag growe without water:

12 Whylest it is yet in his greenesse, and not cut downe, it withereth before any other herbe.

13 So are the paths of all that forget God, and the hypocrites hope shall perish:

14 Whose hope shall be cut off, and whose trust shall be a spiders web.

15 He shall leane vpon his house, but it shall not stand: he shall hold it fast, but it shall not endure.

16 He is greene before the sunne, and his branch shooteth forth in his garden.

17 His roots are wrapped about the heape, and seeth the place of stones.

18 If he destroy him from his place, then shall denie him, saying, I haue not seene thee.

19 Beholde, this is the top of his way, and out of the earth shall others grow.

20 Behold, God will not cast away a perfect man, neither will hee helpe the euill doers:

21 Till he fill thy mouth with laughing, and thy lips with reioycing.

22 They that hate thee shall be clothed with shame, and the dwelling place of the wicked shall come to nought.

## CHAP. IX.

1 Iob acknowledging Gods iustice, sheweth there is no contending with him. 22 Mans innocencie is not to be condemned by afflictions.

**W**hen Iob answered, and said,

2 I know it is so of a trueth: but howe should man be iust with God.

3 If he will contend with him, he cannot answere him one of a thousand.

4 He is wise in heart, and mightie in strength: who hath hardened himselfe against him, and hath prospered:

Z 3 3 5 which

\* Deut. 4. 32.

\* See chap. 7. 6. gen. 47. 9. 1. chron. 29. 15. psal. 144. 4. psal. 29. 14. † Heb. not.

\* Psal. 129. 6. ier. 17. 6.

\* Iob. 11. 20 and 18. 14. psal. 112. 10. prou. 10. 28 † Heb. spiders house.

† Heb. take she emgodly by the hand.

† Heb. shouting for ioy.

† Heb. shall not be.

\* Deut. 32. 4. 1. chro. 19. 7. dan. 9. 14.

† Heb. in the hand of their transgression † Chap. 22. 23.

\* Psal. 143. 2. † Or, before God.



5 Which remoueth the mountains, and they know not: Which ouerturneth them in his anger:

6 Which shaketh the earth out of her place, & the pillars thereof tremble:

7 Which commandeth the Sunne, and it riseth not: and sealeth vp the starres.

\* Gen. 1. 6.

† Hebr. heights.

\* Amos 5. 8. iob. 38. 31, &c.

† Heb. Alib, Cofit, and Cimab.

\* See Chap. 5. 9.

8 \* Which alone spreadeth out the heauens, and treadeth vpon the waues of the Sea.

9 \* Which maketh † Arcturus, Orion and Pleiades, and the chambers of the South.

10 \* Which doeth great things past finding out, yea and wonders without number.

11 Loe, hee goeth by me, and I see him not: he passeth on also, but I perceiue him not.

\* Isai. 45. 9. iere. 18. 6. rom 9. 20.

† Heb. who can turne him away?

† Heb. helpers of pride, or strength.

12 \* Behold, he taketh away, † who can hinder him: who will say vnto him, what doest thou?

13 If God will not withdraw his anger, the † prond helpers doe stoupe vnder him.

14 How much lesse shall I answer him, and choose out my words to reason with him:

15 Whom, though I were righteous, yet would I not answer, but I would make supplication to my Iudge.

16 If I had called, and he had answered me, yet would I not beleue that he had hearkened vnto my voice:

17 For he breaketh me with a tempest, and multiplieth my wounds without cause.

18 Hee will not suffer me to take my breath, but filleth me with bitternesse.

19 If I speake of strength, loe, hee is strong: and if of iudgement, who shall set me a time to pleade?

20 If I iustifie my selfe, mine owne mouth shall condemne me: If I say, I am perfect, it shall also prooue me peruerse.

21 Though I were perfect, yet would I not know my soule: I would despise my life.

22 This is one thing, therefore I said it; he destroyeth the perfect and the wicked.

23 If the scourge slay suddenly, hee will laugh at the triall of the innocent.

24 The earth is giuen into the hand of the wicked: he couereth the faces of the Iudges thereof; if not, where, and who is hee?

25 Now my dayes are swifter then a Poste: they flee away, they see no good.

26 They are passed away as the † swift ships: as the Eagle that hasteth to the pray.

† Hebr. ships of desire. || Or, ships of Ebbes.

27 If I say, I will forget my complaint, I will leaue off my heauinesse, and comfort my selfe.

28 I am afraid of all my sorrowes, I know that thou wilt not holde me innocent.

29 If I be wicked, why then labour I in vaine?

30 If I wash my selfe with snow water, and make my handes neuer so cleane:

31 Yet shalt thou plunge me in the ditch, and mine owne clothes shall abhorre me.

|| Or, make me to be hated.

32 For he is not a man as I am, that I should answer him, and we should come together in iudgement.

33 Neither is there † any dayes-man betwixt vs, that might lay his hand vpon vs both.

† Heb. one that should argue. || Or, therefore.

34 Let him take his rodde away from me, & let not his feare terrifie me:

35 Then would I speake, and not feare him; † but it is not so with me.

† Heb. but I am not so with my selfe.

## CHAP. X.

1 Iob, taking libertie of complaint, expostulateth with God about his afflictions. 18 Hee complaineth of life, and craueth a little ease before death.

**M**y soule is † weary of my life, I will leaue my complaint vpon my selfe: I will speake in the bitterness of my soule.

|| Or, out of while I live.

2 I will say vnto God, Doe not condemne mee; shewe me wherefore thou contendest with me.

3 Is it good vnto thee, that thou shouldest oppresse: that thou shouldest despise † the worke of thine hands: and shine vpon the counsell of the wicked?

† Heb. the labour of thine hands.

4 Hast thou eyes of flesh: or seest thou as man seeth?

5 Are thy dayes as the dayes of man: are thy yeeres as mans dayes,

6 That thou enquirest after mine iniquitie, and searchest after my sinne?

7 † Thou knowest that I am not wicked, and there is none that can deliuer out of thine hand.

† Heb. thou knowest thy knowledge.

8 Thine hands † haue made me and fashi-

† Heb. thou knowest thy knowledge. † Heb. thou knowest thy knowledge.

\* Psal. 139. 4. and 140. 15.

† Heb. hedge.

|| That is, a plague.

\* Chap. 11.

\* See Chap. 3. 9. and 7. 6.

† Heb. a man of thy.



fashioned me together round about: yet thou doest destroy me.

9 Remember, I beseech thee, that thou hast made me as the clay, and wilt thou bring me into dust againe?

\* Psal. 17. 9.  
4. and 14.  
15.

10 \*Hast thou not powdered me out as mikke, and cruddled me like cheefe?

† Heb. hedge.  
ed.

11 Thou hast cloathed me with skin and flesh, and hast fenced me with bones and sinewes.

12 Thou hast granted me life and fauour, and thy visitation hath preserved my spirit.

13 And these things hast thou hid in thine heart; I know that this is with thee.

14 If I sinne, then thou markest me, and thou wilt not acquite me from mine iniquitie.

15 If I be wicked, woe vnto me: and if I be righteous, yet will I not lift vp my head: I am full of confusion, therefore see thou mine affliction:

16 For it increaseth: thou huntest me as a fierce Lion: and againe thou shewest thy selfe marueilous vpon me.

|| That is,  
thy plaguets.

17 Thou renuest thy witnesses against me, and increasest thine indignation vpon me; Changes and warre are against me.

\* Chap. 3.  
11.

18 \*Wherefore then hast thou brought me forth out of the wombe: Oh that I had giuen vp by the ghost, and no eye had seene me!

19 I should haue bene as though I had not bene, I should haue bene caried from the wombe to the graue.

\* See Chap.  
8. 9. and 7.  
6.

20 \*Are not my dayes few: cease then, and let me alone that I may take comfort a litle.

21 Before I goe whence I shall not returne, euen to the land of darknes and the shadow of death,

22 A land of darknes, as darknes it selfe, and of the shadow of death, without any order, and where the light is as darkenes.

## CHAP. XI.

1 Zophar reproueth Iob, for iustifying himselfe. 3 Gods wisdom is vnsearchable. 13 The assured blessing of repentance.

**W**hen answered Zophar the Naamathite, and said,  
2 Should not the multitude of words be answered: and should a man full of talke be iustified:

† Heb. a  
man of lips.

3 Should thy lies make men hold their peace: and when thou mockest, shall no man make thee ashamed:

|| Or, deniest.

4 For thou hast said, My doctrine is pure, and I am cleane in thine eyes.

5 But, O that God would speake, and open his lippes against thee,

6 And that he would shew thee the secrets of wisdom, that they are double to that which is: know therefore that God exacteth of thee lesse then thine iniquitie deserueth.

7 Canst thou by searching finde out God: canst thou finde out the Almighty vnto perfection:

8 It is as high as heauen, what canst thou doe: deeper then hell, what canst thou know:

† Heb. the  
heights of  
heauen.

9 The measure thereof is longer then the earth, and broader then the sea.

10 If he cut off, and shut vp, or gather together, then who can hinder him:

|| Or, make a  
change.  
† Heb. who  
can turne  
him away?

11 For, he knoweth vaine men: hee seeth wickednesse also, will he not then consider it?

12 For † vaine man would be wise; though man be borne like a wilde asses colt.

† Heb.  
emptie.

13 If thou prepare thine heart, and stretch out thine hands toward him:

14 If iniquitie be in thine hand, put it farre away, and let not wickednes dwell in thy tabernacles.

15 For then shalt thou lift vp thy face without spot, yea thou shalt be stedfast, and shalt not feare:

16 Because thou shalt forget thy misery, and remember it as waters that passe away:

17 And thine age shall be clearer then the noone day; thou shalt shine forth, thou shalt be as the morning.

† Heb. shall  
arise above  
the noone-  
day.

18 And thou shalt be secure because there is hope, yea thou shalt digge about thee, and thou shalt take thy rest in safety.

19 \*Also thou shalt lye downe, and none shall make thee afraid; yea many shall make suite vnto thee.

\* Leuit. 26.  
5.

20 But the eyes of the wicked shall faile, and they shall not escape, and \*their hope shall be as the giving vp of the ghost.

† Heb. en-  
treat thy  
face.  
† Heb. flight  
shall perish  
from them.  
\* Chap. 8.  
14. and 18.  
14.  
|| Or, a puffe  
of breath.

## CHAP. XII.

1 Iob maintaineth himselfe against his friends that reprove him. 7 He acknowledgeth the generall doctrine of Gods omnipotencie.

And





And Iob answered, and sayd,

No doubt but ye are the people, and wisdom shall die with you.

3 But I haue understanding as well as you, I am not inferiour to you: yea, who knoweth not such things as these?

4 I am as one mocked of his neighbour, who telleth vpon God, and he answereth him: the iust vpright man is laughed to scorne.

5 He that is ready to slippe with his feet, is as a lamp despised in the thought of him that is at ease.

6 The tabernacles of robbers prosper, and they that prouoke God are secure, into whose hand God bringeth abundantly.

7 But aske now the beasts, and they shall teach thee; and the fowles of the aire, and they shall tell thee.

8 Or speake to the earth, and it shall teach thee; and the fishes of the sea shall declare vnto thee.

9 Who knoweth not in all these, that the hand of the LORD hath wrought this?

10 In whose hand is the soule of euery liuing thing, and the breath of all mankinde.

11 Doeth not the eare trie wordes: and the mouth taste his meate?

12 With the ancient is wisdom, and in length of dayes, vnderstanding.

13 With him is wisdom & strength, he hath counsell and vnderstanding.

14 Behold, he breaketh downe, and it cannot be built againe: hee shutteth vp a man, and there can be no opening.

15 Behold, hee withholdeth the waters, and they drie vp: also hee sendeth them out, and they ouerturne the earth.

16 With him is strength & wisdom: the deceiued, and the deceiuer, are his.

17 He leadeth counsellors away spoiled, and maketh the Iudges fooles.

18 He looseth the bond of kings, and girdeth their loines with a girdle.

19 He leadeth Princes away spoiled, and ouerthroweth the mightie.

20 He remooueth away the speech of the trustie, and taketh away the vnderstanding of the aged.

21 He pouereth contempt vpon princes, and weakeneth the strength of the mightie.

22 Hee discouereth deepe things out

of darkenesse, and bringeth out to light the shadow of death.

23 He increaseth the nations, and destroyeth them: hee enlargeth the nations, and straiteneth them againe.

24 He taketh away the heart of the chiefe of the people of the earth, and cauleth them to wander in a wilderness where there is no way.

25 They grope in the darke without light, and hee maketh them to stagger like a drunken man.

## CHAP. XIII.

1 Iob reprooueth his friends of partialitie. 14 He professeth his confidence in God: 20 and entreateth to knowe his owne sinnes, and Gods purpose in afflicting him.

De, mine eye hath scene all this, mine eare hath heard and vnderstood it.

2 What yee know, the same doe I know also, I am not inferiour vnto you.

3 Surely I would speake to the Almighty, & I desire to reason with God.

4 But ye are forgers of lies, yee are all physicians of no value.

5 That you would altogether hold your peace, & it should be your wisdom.

6 Heare now my reasoning, and hearken to the pleadings of my lips.

7 Will you speake wickedly for God: and talke deceitfully for him?

8 Will ye accept his person: Will yee contend for God?

9 Is it good that hee should search you out: or as one man mocketh another, doe ye so mocke him?

10 He will surely reprove you, if yee doe secretly accept persons.

11 Shall not his excellencie make you afraid: and his dread fall vpon you?

12 Your remembrances are like vnto ashes, your bodies to bodies of clay.

13 Hold your peace, let me alone that I may speake, and let come on me what will.

14 Wherefore doe I take my flesh in my teeth, and put my life in mine hand?

15 Though hee slay mee, yet will I trust in him: but I will maintaine mine owne wayes before him.

16 Hee also shall be my saluation: for an hypocrite shall not come before him.

17 Heare diligently my speech, and my declaration with your eares.

18 Behold now, I haue ordered my cause, I know that I shall be iustified.

19 who

† Heb. on heart.

† Heb. I full not lower then you.

† Heb. with whom are not such as these?

|| Or, life.

† Heb. all flesh of man.

\* Cha. 34. 3.

† Heb. pale.

|| That is, with God.

\* Isa. 22. 22.

\* Apoc 3. 7.

† Heb. upon.

\* Cha. 32. 9.

† Heb. the lip of the faithfull.

|| Or, looseth the girdle of the strong.

† Heb. let act in.

† Heb. der.

† Heb. let len from me.

† Heb. from or against.



19 who is hee that will plead with me: for now if I hold my tongue, I shall giue vp the ghost.

20 Only doe not tivo things vnto me: then will I not hide my selfe from thee.

21 Withdrowe thine hand far from me: and let not thy dread make mee afraid.

22 Then call thou, and I will answer: or let me speake, and answer thou mee.

23 How many are mine iniquities and sinnes: make mee to knowe my transgression, and my sinne.

24 Wherefore hidest thou thy face, and holdest me for thineemie?

25 Wilt thou breake a lease drinen to and fro: and wilt thou pursue the drie stubble?

26 For thou wastest bitter things against mee: and \*makest me to possesse the iniquities of my yowth.

27 Thou puttest my feete also in the stockes, and †lookest narrowly vnto all my pathes: thou settest a print vpon the †heelles of my feete.

28 And hee, as a rotten thing consumeth, as a garment that is moth-eaten.

### CHAP. XIII.

1 Iob intreateth God for fauour, by the shortnes of life, and certainty of death. 7 Though life once lost be irrecoverable, yet he waiteth for his change. 16 By sinne the Creature is subiect to corruption.

**M**A that is borne of a woman, is †offew dayes, and full of trouble.

2 \*Hee commeth forth like a flower, and is cut downe: he fleeth also, as a shadow and continueth not.

3 And doest thou open thine eyes vpon such an one, and bringest me into iudgment with thee?

4 †Who \*can bring a cleane thing out of an vnicleane: not one.

5 \*Seeing his daies are determined, the number of his moneths are with thee, thou hast appointed his bounds that he cannot passe.

6 Turne from him that hee may rest, till he shall accomplish, as an hireling, his day.

7 For there is hope of a tree, if it be cut downe, that it will sprout againe, and that the tender branch thereof will not cease.

8 Though the roote thereof were old in the earth, and the stocke thereof die in the ground:

9 Yet through the sent of water it will bud, and bring forth boughes like a plant.

10 But man dyeth, and †wasteth away: yea, man giueth vp the ghost, and where is hee?

11 As the waters fade from the sea, and the flood decayeth and dyeth vp:

12 So man lyeth downe, and riseth not, till the heauens be no more, they shall not awake: nor bee raised out of their sleepe.

13 O that thou wouldest hide mee in the graue, that thou wouldest keepe me secret, vntill thy wrath bee past, that thou wouldest appoint me a set time, and remember me.

14 If a man die, shall he liue againe: All the dayes of my appointed time will I waite, till my change come.

15 Thou shalt call, and I will answer thee: thou wilt haue a desire to the worke of thine hands.

16 \*For now thou numbrest my steppes, doest thou not watch ouer my sinne?

17 By transgression is sealed vp in a bagge, and thou sewest vp mine iniquitie.

18 And surely the mountaine falling †commeth to nought: and the rocke is remoued out of his place.

19 The waters weare the stones, thou †wastest away the things which growe out of the dust of the earth, and thou destroyest the hope of man.

20 Thou preuailest for euer against him, and hee passeth: thou changest his countenance, and sendest him away.

21 His sonnes come to honour, and he knoweth it not, and they are brought to lowe, but he perceiveth it not of them.

22 But his flesh vpon him shall haue paine, and his soule within him shall mourne.

### CHAP. XV.

1 Eliphaz reproceth Iob of impiety in iustifying himselfe. 17 He proueth by Tradition the vnquietnes of wicked men.

**T**hen answered Eliphaz the Temanite, and said,

2 Should a wife man utter †vaine knowledge, and fill his belly with the East winde?

3 Should

† Heb. is weakened, or cut off.

\* Psal. 136. 2

† Heb. faded.

† Heb. overflown.

† Heb. knowledge of wind.

\* Psal. 25. 7.

† Heb. observed.

† Heb. roots.

† Heb. store of dayes?

\* Psal. 102.

12. & 103.

15. & 144.

4. Iob. 8. 9.

† Heb. who will grieve?

\* Psal. 51. 5.

\* Chap. 7. 1.

† Heb. conf.



3 Should hee reason with vnprofitable talke : or with speeches where with he can doe no good :

4 <sup>†</sup>Pea <sup>†</sup>thou castest off feare, and restrainest <sup>||</sup> prayer before God.

5 For thy mouth <sup>†</sup>uttereth thine iniquitie, and thou choolest the tongue of the craftie.

6 Thine owne mouth condemneth thee, and not I : yea thine owne lippes testifie against thee.

7 Art thou the first man that was borne : or wast thou made before the hills :

8 <sup>\*</sup>Hast thou heard the secret of God : and doest thou restraints wisdom to thy selfe :

9 What knowest thou that we know not : what vnderstandest thou, which is not in vs :

10 With vs are both the gray headed, and very aged men, much elder then thy father.

11 Are the consolations of God small with thee : is there any secret thing with thee :

12 Why doeth thine heart carie thee away : and what doe thine eyes winke at,

13 That thou turnest thy spirit against God, and lettest such words goe out of thy mouth :

14 <sup>\*</sup>What is man, that he should be cleane : and he which is borne of a woman, that he should be righteous :

15 <sup>\*</sup>Beholde, he putteth no trust in his Saints, yea, the heauens are not cleane in his sight.

16 How much more abominable and filthie is man, which drinketh iniquitie like water :

17 I will shew thee, heare me, and that which I haue seene, I wil declare,

18 which wise men haue tolde from their fathers, and haue not hid it :

19 Unto whom alone the earth was giuen, and no stranger passed among them.

20 The wicked man trauaileth with paine all his dayes, and the number of yeeres is hidden to the oppressour.

21 <sup>†</sup>A dreadfull sound is in his eares, in prosperitie the destroyer shall come vpon him.

22 He beleueth not that he shall returne out of darkenesse, and he is waited for, of the sword.

23 He wandereth abroad for bread, saying, where is it : he knoweth that the

day of darkenes is ready at his hand.

24 Trouble and anguish shall make him afraid : they shall preuaile against him, as a king ready to the battell.

25 For he stretcheth out his hand against God, and strengtheneth himselfe against the Almighty.

26 He runneth vpon him, euen on his necke, vpon the thicke bosses of his bucklers :

27 Because he couereth his face with his fatnesse, and maketh collops of fat on his flanks.

28 And he dwelleth in desolate cities, and in houses which no man inhabiteth, which are ready to become heapes.

29 He shall not be rich, neither shall his substance continue, neither shall he prolong the perfection thereof vpon the earth.

30 He shall not depart out of darkenesse, the flame shall drie by his branches, and by the breath of his mouth shall he goe away.

31 Let not him that is deceiued, trust in vanitie : for vanitie shall be his recompence.

32 It shall be <sup>||</sup> accomplished before his time, and his branch shall not bee greene.

33 He shall shake off his vnripe grape as the Olive, and shall cast off his flowre as the Olive.

34 For the congregation of hypocrites shall be desolate, and fire shall consume the tabernacles of vberie.

35 They conceiue mischief, <sup>\*</sup> and bring forth <sup>||</sup> vanitie, and their belly prepareth deceit.

## CHAP. XVI.

1 Iob reprobeth his friends of vnmisericordie.

7 He sheweth the pitifulnesse of his case. 17 He maintaineth his innocencie.

**W**hen Iob answered, and said,

2 I haue heard many such things : <sup>||</sup> <sup>\*</sup> miserable comforters are ye all.

3 Shall <sup>†</sup> vaine words haue an ende : or what emboldeneth thee, that thou answerest :

4 I also could speake as ye doe : if your soule were in my soules stead, I could heape vp words against you, and shake mine head at you.

5 But I would strengthen you with my mouth, and the mouing of my lips should

<sup>†</sup> Heb. shew  
makes void.  
<sup>||</sup> Or, speech.  
<sup>†</sup> Heb. re-  
cherb.

<sup>\*</sup> Rom. 11.  
34.

<sup>\*</sup> Chap. 14.  
4. 1. king. 8.  
46. 2. chron.  
6. 36. psal.  
14. 3. prou.  
20. 9. 1. iohn  
1. 8.  
<sup>\*</sup> Iob. 4. 18.

<sup>†</sup> Heb. a  
sound of  
fears.

<sup>||</sup> Or, out of

<sup>\*</sup> Eay 59. 4.  
psal. 7. 15.  
<sup>||</sup> Or, singu-  
lar.

<sup>||</sup> Or, mis-  
derision.  
<sup>\*</sup> Chap. 13.

<sup>†</sup> Heb. word  
of mind.



Should assuage your griefe.

6 Though I speake, my griefe is not assuaged: and though I forbear, what am I called?

† Heb. what  
goeth from  
me?

7 But now he hath made me weary: thou hast made desolate al my companye.

8 And thou hast filled mee with wrinkles, which is a witnesse against me: and my leannesse rising bp in me, beareth witnesse to my face.

9 He teareth me in his wrath, who hateth me: he gnatheth vpon me with his teeth; mine enemy sharpeneth his eyes vpon me.

10 They haue gaped vpon me with their mouth, they haue snitten me vpon the cheeke reprochfully, they haue gathered themselves together against mee.

† Heb. hath  
sme me vp.

11 God hath deliuered me to the vngodly, and turned me ouer into the hands of the wicked.

12 I was at ease, but he hath broken me asunder: he hath also taken me by my necke, and shaken me to pierces, and set me vp for his marke.

13 His archers compassse me round about, he cleaueth my reines asunder, and doeth not spare; he poureth out my gall vpon the ground.

14 He breaketh me with breach vpon breach, he runneth vpon me like a giant.

15 I haue solued sackcloth vpon my skin, and defiled my home in the dust.

16 My face is lowlie with weeping, and on mine eye-lids is the shadow of death;

17 Not for any iniustice in mine hands: also my prayer is pure.

18 O earth couer not thou my blood, and let my cry haue no place.

19 Also now, behold my witnesse is in heaven, and my record is † on high.

† Heb. in  
the high pla-  
ces.

20 My friends † scorne me: but mine eye poureth out teares vnto God.

† Heb. are  
my scorn.

21 O that one might plead for a man with God, as a man pleadeth for his neighbour.

† Or, friend.  
† Heb. yeeres  
of number.

22 When † a few yeeres are come, then I shall goe the way whence I shall not returne.

## CHAP. XVII.

1 Iob appealeth from men to God. 6 The vniuersall dealing of men with the afflicted, may astonish, but not discourage the righteous. 11 His hope is not in life, but in death.

**M**y breath is corrupt, my dayes are extinct, the graues are ready for me.

† Or, my spi-  
rit is spent.

2 Are there not mockers with mee: and doeth not mine eye † continue in their prouocation?

† Heb. lodge.

3 Lay downe now, put me in a suretie with thee; who is he that will strike hands with me?

4 For thou hast hid their heart from vnderstanding: therefore shalt thou not exalt them.

5 Hee that speaketh flattery to his friends, euen the eyes of his children shall faile.

6 He hath made me also a by-word of the people, and † afoze time I was as a tabret.

† Or, before  
them.

7 Mine eye also is dimme by reason of sorrow, and all my members are as a shadow.

† Or, my  
thoughts.

8 Upright men shall be astonied at this, and the innocent shall stirre by himselfe against the hypocrite.

9 The righteous also shall hold on his way, and he that hath cleane hands † shall be stronger, and stronger.

† Heb. shall  
adde strength.

10 But as for you all, doe you returne, and come now, for I cannot find one wise man among you.

11 My dayes are past, my purposes are broken off, euen † the thoughts of my heart:

† Heb. the  
possessions.

12 They change the night into day: the light is † short, because of darknes.

† Heb. neere

13 If I waite, the grane is mine house: I haue made my bedde in the darknesse.

14 I haue † said to corruption, Thou art my father: to the worme, Thou art my mother, and my sister.

† Heb. cried,  
or called.

15 And where is now my hope: as for my hope, who shall see it?

16 They shall goe downe to the barres of the pit, when our rest together is in the dust.

## CHAP. XVIII.

1 Bildad reprooueth Iob of presumption and impatiencie. 5 The calamities of the wicked.

**W**hen answered Bildad the Shuhite and said,

2 How long will it bee, ere you make an ende of words: Marke, and afterwards we will speake.

3 Wherefore are wee counted as beasts, and reputed vile in your sight?

4 He



† Hebr. his  
soule.

4 He teareth himselfe in his anger:  
shall the earth be forsaken for thee: and  
shall the rocke bee remooued out of his  
place:

5 Yea, the light of the wicked shalbe  
put out, and the sparke of his fire shall  
not shine.

|| Or, lampe.

6 The light shalbe darke in his ta-  
bernacle, and his candle shalbe put out  
with him.

7 The steps of his strength shall be  
straited, and his owne counsell shall  
cast him downe.

8 For hee is cast into a net by his  
owne feete, & he walketh vpon a snare.

9 The grinne shall take him by the  
heele, and the robber shall preuaile a-  
gainst him.

† Heb. bid-  
den.

10 The snare is † laide for him in the  
ground, and a trap for him in the way.

† Heb. scat-  
ter him.

11 Terrours shall make him afraid  
on euery side, and shall † driue him to  
his feete.

12 His strength shalbe hunger-bit-  
ten, and destruction shall be ready at his  
side.

† Heb. barres

13 It shall deuoure the † strength of  
his skinne: euen the first boyme of death  
shall deuoure his strength.

\* Cha. 8. 14.  
and 21. 20.  
pfa. 112. 10.  
pro. 10. 28.

14 His confidence shalbe rooted out  
of his tabernacle, and it shall bring him  
to the king of terrours.

15 It shall dwell in his tabernacle,  
because it is none of his: vniustice shall  
be scattered vpon his habitation.

16 His rootes shall be dried by be-  
neath: and aboue shall his branch be  
cut off.

\* Pro. 2. 22.

17 His remembrance shall perish  
from the earth, and hee shall haue no  
name in the streete.

† Heb. they  
shall driue  
him.

18 He shall be driven from light into  
darkenesse, and chased out of the world.

19 Hee shall neither haue sonne nor  
nephew among his people, nor any re-  
maining in his dwellings.

|| Or, isued

with him.

† Heb. layd

holde on hon-  
our.

20 They that come after him shalbe  
astonied at his day, as they that went  
before, † were affrighted.

21 Surely such are the dwellings of  
the wicked, and this is the place of him  
that knoweth not God.

## C H A P. XIX.

I Iob complaining of his friends cruelty, shew-  
eth there is miserie enough in him to feede  
their crueltie. 21. 28 Hee craueth pitie. 23  
He beleueth the resurrection.

**T**hen Iob answered, and  
sayd,

2 How long will yee  
bere my soule, and breake  
me in pieces with words:

3 These tenne times haue ye repro-  
ched me: you are not ashamed that you  
make your selues strange to me.

|| Or, burden  
your selues  
against me.

4 And be it indeede that I haue er-  
red, mine errour remaineth with my  
selfe.

5 If indeede yee will magnifie your  
selues against me, and plead against me  
my reproch:

6 Know now that God hath over-  
throwen me, and hath compassed me  
with his net.

7 Behold, I cry out of wrong,  
but I am not heard: I cry aloud, but  
there is no iudgement.

|| Or, sin-  
lence.

8 Hee hath fenced by my way that  
I cannot passe: and hee hath set darke-  
nesse in my pathes.

9 Hee hath stript me of my glory,  
and taken the crowne from my head.

10 He hath destroyed me on euery  
side, and I am gone: and mine hope  
hath he remooued like a tree.

11 He hath also kindled his wrath a-  
gainst me, and hee counteth me vnto  
him as one of his enemies.

12 His troupes come together, and  
raile by their way against me, and en-  
campe round about my tabernacle.

13 Hee hath put my brethren farre  
from me, and mine acquaintance are  
verely estranged from me.

14 My kinsfolke haue failed, and  
my familiar friends haue forgotten me.

15 They that dwell in mine house,  
and my maides count me for a stranger:  
I am an aliant in their sight.

16 I called my seruant, and he gaue  
me no answer: I intreated him with  
my mouth.

17 My breath is strange to my wife,  
though I entreated for the childrens  
sake of mine owne body.

18 Yea, yong children despised me;  
I arose, and they spake against me.

19 All my inward friends abhor-  
red me: and they whom I loued, are  
turned against me.

20 My bone cleaueth to my skinne,  
and to my flesh, and I am escaped  
with the skinne of my teeth.

21 Haue pity vpon me, haue pitie vpon  
me, O ye my friends: for the hand of  
God hath touched me.

† Heb. my  
body.|| Or, the  
wicked.

\* Psal. 4. 6.

and 51. 19.

† Heb. the  
men of my  
secret.

|| Or, as.

|| Or, as.

|| Or, as.

|| Or, as.

|| Or, as.

|| Or, as.

|| Or, as.

|| Or, as.

|| Or, as.

|| Or, as.

|| Or, as.

|| Or, as.

|| Or, as.

|| Or, as.

|| Or, as.

|| Or, as.

|| Or, as.



22 Why doe ye persecute me as God, and are not satisfied with my flesh:

† Heb. who will gine? &c.

23 Oh that my wordes were now written, oh that they were printed in a booke!

24 That they were grauen with an iron pen and lead, in the rocke for euer.

25 For I know that my Redeemer liueth, and that he shall stand at the latter day, vpon the earth:

† Or, after I shall awake through this body he destroyed, yet out of my flesh shall I see God.  
† Heb. a stronger.  
† Heb. in my losse.  
† Or, and what roote of matter is found in me?

26 And though after my skin, wormes destroy this body, yet in my flesh shall I see God:

27 Whom I shall see for my selfe, and mine eyes shall beholde, and not another, though my reines bee consumed within me.

28 But ye should say, Why persecute we him: seeing the root of the matter is found in me.

29 Bee ye afraid of the sword: for wrath bringeth the punishments of the sword, that yet may know there is a iudgement.

## CHAP. XX.

Zophar sheweth the state and portion of the wicked.

**T**hen answered Zophar the Naamathite, and saide,

2 Therefore doe my thoughts cause mee to answere, and for this I make haste.

† Heb. my bulle is in

3 I haue heard the checke of my reproach, and the spirit of my vnderstanding causeth me to answere.

4 Knowest thou not this of old, since man was placed vpon earth,

† Psal. 37.  
† Heb. from mere.

5 That the triumphing of the wicked is short, and the ioy of the hypocrite but for a moment:

† Heb. cloud.

6 Though his excellencie mount vp to the heauens, and his head reach vnto the clouds:

7 Yet he shall perish for euer, like his owne douning: they which haue seene him, shall say, where is he?

8 He shall sle away as a dreame, and shall not be found: yea he shall be chased away as a vision of the night.

9 The eye also which saw him, shall see him no more; neither shall his place any more behold him.

† Or, the poore shall oppress his children.

10 His children shall seeke to please the poore, and his hands shall restore their goods.

11 His bones are full of the flane of his

youth, which shall lye downe with him in the dust.

12 Though wickednes be sweet in his mouth, though hee hide it vnder his tongue;

13 Though he spare it, and forsake it not, but keepe it still within his mouth:

† Heb. in the midst of his palate.

14 Yet his meate in his bowels is turned, it is the gall of Aspes within him.

15 He hath swallowed downe riches, and hee shall vomite them vp againe: God shall cast them out of his belly.

16 He shall sucke the poison of Aspes: the vipers tongue shall slay him.

† Or, streaming brooks.

17 Hee shall not see the riuers, the floods, the brookes of hony and butter.

18 That which he laboured for, shall he restore, & shall not swallow it downe:

† Heb. according to the substance of his exchange.  
† Heb. crushed.  
\* Eccles. 5. 12.

according to his substance shall the restitution bee, and hee shall not reioyce therein.

19 Because hee hath oppressed, and hath forsaken the poore; because he hath violently taken away an house which he builded not:

† Heb. kyrie.

20 Surely he shall not see quietnesse in his belly, hee shall not saue of that which he desired.

21 There shall none of his meat be left, therefore shall no man looke for his goods.

† Or, there shall be none left for his meats.

22 In the fulnesse of his sufficiency, hee shall be in straites: euery hand of the wicked shall come vpon him.

† Or, trouble some.

23 When he is about to fill his belly, God shall cast the furie of his wrath vpon him, and shall raine it vpon him while he is eating.

24 He shall flee from the iron weapon, and the bow of Steele shall strike him through.

25 It is drawen, and commeth out of the body; yea the glistering sword commeth out of his gall, terrors are vpon him.

26 All darknesse shall be hid in his secret places: a fire not blownen shall consume him: it shall goe ill with him that is left in his tabernacle.

27 The heauen shall reueale his iniquitie: and the earth shall rise vp against him.

28 The increate of his house shall depart, and his goods shall flow away in the day of his wrath.

29 This is the portion of a wicked man from God, and the heritage appointed vnto him by God.

† Heb. of his decree from God.



## CHAP. XXI.

1 Iob sheweth that euen in the iudgement of man, he hath reason to be grieved. 7 Sometimes the wicked doe so prosper, as they despise God. 16 Sometime their destruction is manifest. 22 The happy and vnhappy are alike in death. 27 The iudgement of the wicked is in another world.

**B**Ut Iob answered, and sayd,  
2 Heare diligently my speech, and let this be your consolations.

3 Suffer me that I may speake, and after that I haue spoken, mocke on.

4 As for mee, is my complaint to man: and if it were so, why should not my spirit be † troubled:

† Heb. sorrowed.

† Heb. look vnto me.

5 † Marke mee, and be astonished, and lay your hand vpon your mouth.

6 Euen when I remember, I am afraid, and trembling taketh holde on my flesh.

\* Psal. 17.  
10. and 73.  
12. ier. 12.  
1. hab. 1. 16.

7 \* Wherefore doe the wicked lue, become old, yea, are mightie in power:

8 Their seede is established in their sight with them, and their offspring befoze their eyes.

9 Their houses are † safe from feare, neither is the rod of God vpon them.

† Heb. are peace from feare.

10 Their bull gendzeth and faileth not, their cow calueth, and casteth not her calfe.

11 They send forth their little ones like a flocke, and their children dance.

12 They take the timbrell and harpe, and reioyce at the sound of the organe.

|| Or, in mirrh.

13 They spend their daies || in wealth, and in a moment goe downe to the graue.

Chap. 22.  
17.

14 \* Therefore they say vnto God, Depart from vs: for we desire not the knowledge of thy wayes.

15 What is the Almighty, that wee should serue him: and what profite should we haue, if we pray vnto him:

16 Loe, their good is not in their hand, the counsell of the wicked is farre from me.

|| Or, lampe.

17 How oft is the || candle of the wicked put out: and how oft comneth their destruction vpon them: God distributeth sorrowes in his anger.

† Heb. scatter away.  
|| That is, the punishment of his iniquitie.

18 They are as stubble befoze the winde, and as chaffe that the storme † carrieth away.

19 God layeth by his || iniquitie for

his children: he rewardeth him, and he shall know it.

20 His eyes shall see his destruction, and he shall drinke of the wrath of the Almighty.

21 For what pleasure hath he in his house after him, when the number of his moneths is cut off in the midst:

22 Shall any teach God knowledge: seeing he iudgeth those that are high.

23 One dieth † in his full strength, being wholly at ease and quiet.

† Heb. in his very perfection, or in the strength of his perfection. || Or, in his full power.

24 His || breasts are full of milke, and his bones are moistened with marrow.

25 And another dieth in the bitterness of his soule, and neuer eateth with pleasure.

26 They shall lie downe alike in the dust, and the wormes shall couer them.

27 Behold, I know your thoughts, and the deuices which yee wrongfully imagine against me.

28 For ye say, where is the house of the prince: and where are † the dwelling places of the wicked:

† Heb. tents of the tabernacles of the wicked.

29 Haue ye not asked them that goe by the way: and doe ye not know their tokens:

30 \* That the wicked is reserved to the day of destruction: they shall bee brought forth to † the day of wrath.

\* Prov. 16. 4.

31 Who shall declare his way to his face: and who shall repay him what he hath done:

† Heb. the day of wrath.

32 Yet shall hee be brought to the † graue, & shall † remaine in the tombe.

† Heb. graue. || Heb. wait in the hope.

33 The cloudes of the valley shall be sweete vnto him, and euery man shall draw after him, as there are innumerable befoze him.

34 How then comfort ye me in baine, seeing in your answeres there remaineth † falsehood:

† Heb. unprofitable.

## CHAP. XXII.

1 Eliphaz sheweth that mans goodnesse profiteth not God. 5 Hee accuseth Iob of diuers sinnes. 21 He exhorteth him to repentance, with promises of mercy.

**T**hen Eliphaz the Temanite answered, and said,  
2 Can a man be profitable vnto God: as || hee that is wise may be profitable vnto himselfe.

|| Or, if hee may be profitable, shall his good be profitable to himselfe?

3 Is it any pleasure to the Almighty, that thou art righteous: or is it gaine to him, that thou makest thy waies perfit:

4 Will



# Eliphaz exhorteth Chap.xxiiij. Iob to repentance.

4 Will hee reprove thee for feare of thee: Will he enter with thee into iudgment?

5 Is not thy wickednesse great: and thine iniquities infinite?

6 For thou hast taken a pledge from thy brother for nought, and <sup>†</sup>stripped the naked of their clothing.

7 Thou hast not given water to the wearie to drinke, and thou hast withholden bread from the hungry.

8 But as for the <sup>†</sup>mightie man, hee had the earth, and <sup>†</sup>the honourable man dwelt in it.

9 Thou hast sent widowes away empty, and the armes of the fatherlesse have bene broken.

10 Therefore snares are round about thee, and sudden feare troubleth thee,

11 Or darkenes that thou canst not see, and abundance of waters couer thee.

12 Is not God in the height of heauen: and behold the <sup>†</sup>height of the starres how high they are.

13 And thou sayest, || How doth God know: can he iudge through the darke cloude:

14 Thicke cloudes are a couering to him that he seeth not, and hee walketh in the circuit of heauen.

15 Hast thou marked the olde way which wicked men haue troden:

16 Which were cut downe out of time, <sup>†</sup>whole foundation was overflowne with a flood.

17 Which said vnto God, Depart from vs, And what can the Almighty doe || for them:

18 \* Yet he filled their houses with good things: but the counsell of the wicked is farre from me.

19 \* The righteous see it, and are glad, and the innocent laugh them to scorn.

20 Whereas our || substance is not cut downe, but the || remnant of them the fire consumeth.

21 Acquaint now thy selfe with || him, and be at peace: thereby good shal come vnto thee.

22 Receiue, I pray thee, the Lawe from his mouth, and lay vp his words in thine heart.

23 \* If thou returne to the Almighty, thou shalt be built vp, thou shalt put away iniquitie farre from thy tabernacles.

24 Then shalt thou lay vp golde || as

dust, and the gold of Ophir as the stones of the brookes.

25 Yea the Almighty shall bee thy defence, and thou shalt haue <sup>†</sup>plenty of siluer.

26 For then shalt thou haue thy delight in the Almighty, and shalt lift vp thy face vnto God.

27 Thou shalt make thy prayer vnto him, and he shall heare thee, and thou shalt pay thy vowes.

28 Thou shalt also decree a thing, and it shal be established vnto thee: and the light shall shine vpon thy wayes.

29 When men are cast downe, then thou shalt say, There is lifting vp: and he shall saue the <sup>†</sup>humble person.

30 || He shall deliuer the Iland of the innocent: and it is deliuered by the purenesse of thine hands.

## CHAP. XXIII.

1 Iob longeth to appeare before God, 6 in confidence of his mercie. 8 God who is invisible, obserueth our wayes. 11 Iobs innocence. 13 Gods decree is immutable.

**W**hen Iob answered, and said,

2 Euen to day is my complaint bitter: my stroke is heavier then my groning.

3 O that I knewe where I might find him: that I might come euen to his seate!

4 I would order my cause before him, and fill my mouth with arguments.

5 I would know the words which he would answer me, and vnderstand what he would say vnto me.

6 Will he plead against me with his great power: No, but hee would put strength in me.

7 There the righteous might dispute with him: so should I be deliuered for euer from my Iudge.

8 Behold, I goe forward, but he is not there, and backward, but I cannot perceiue him:

9 On the left hand where hee doeth worke, but I cannot behold him: he hideth himselfe on the right hand, that I cannot see him.

10 But he knoweth <sup>†</sup>the way that I take: when he hath tried me, I shall come forth as gold.

11 My foot hath held his steps, his way haue I kept, and not declined.

|| Or, gold.  
† Heb. siluer of strength.

† Heb. him that hath lowe eyes.  
|| Or, the innocent shall deliuer the Iland.

† Heb. my hand.

† Heb. the way that is with me.

† Heb. stripped the clothes of the naked.

† Heb. the man of armes  
† Heb. eminent or accepted for countenance.

† Heb. the head of the starres.  
|| Or, what.

Heb. a flood was poured upon their foundation.  
\* Chap. 21.

14.  
|| Or, so them  
\* Chap. 21.

\* Psal. 107.  
42.

|| Or, estate.

|| Or, their excellencie.

|| That is, with God.

\* Chap. 8. 5.

|| Or, my dole.



† Hebr. I  
haue hid, or  
layd up.  
|| Or, my ap-  
pointed por-  
tion.  
\* Psal. 115.  
3.

12 Neither haue I gone backe from  
the commaundement of his lippes; † I  
haue esteemed the words of his mouth  
more then || my necessary food.

13 But hee is in one minde, and who  
can turne him: and what \* his soule desi-  
reth, euen that he doeth.

14 For he performeth the thing that  
is appointed for mee: and many such  
things are with him.

15 Therefore am I troubled at his  
presence: when I consider, I am afraid  
of him.

16 For God maketh my heart soft,  
and the Almighty troubleth me:

17 Because I was not cut off before  
the darknes, neither hath he couered the  
darknes from my face.

### CHAP. XXIII.

1 Wickednesse goeth often unpunished. 17  
There is a secret iudgement for the wicked.

**W**hy, seeing Times are not  
hidden from the Almighty,  
doe they, that know  
him not, see his dayes:

2 Some remooue the  
land-markes; they violently take a-  
way flocks, and || feed thereof.

3 They driue away the asse of the  
fatherlesse, they take the widowes ore  
for a pledge.

4 They turne the needy out of the  
way: the poore of the earth hide them-  
selues together.

5 Behold, as wilde asses in the de-  
sart, goe they forth to their worke, ri-  
sing betimes for a pray: the wilderness  
yeeldeth food for them; and for their chil-  
dren.

6 They reape euery one his † come  
in the fildes: and † they gather the vin-  
tage of the wicked.

7 They cause the naked to lodge  
without clothing, that they haue no co-  
uering in the cold.

8 They are wet with the showres  
of the mountaines, and embrace the  
rocke for want of a shelter.

9 They plucke the fatherlesse from  
the brest, and take a pledge of the poore.

10 They cause him to go naked with-  
out clothing: and they take away the  
sheafe from the hungry.

11 Which make oyle within their  
walles, and tread their winepresses, and  
suffer thirst.

12 When groane from out of the city,

and the soule of the wounded crieth out:  
yet God layeth not folly to them.

13 They are of those that rebell a-  
gainst the light, they know not the  
wayes thereof, nor abide in the pathes  
thereof.

14 The murderer rising with the  
light, killeth the poore and needy, and  
in the night is as a thiefe.

15 The eye also of the adulterer wait-  
teth for the twilight, laying, No eye  
shall see me: and disguiseth his face.

16 In the darke they digge through  
houses, which they had marked for them-  
selues in the day time: they know not  
the light.

17 For the morning is to them euen  
as the shadow of death: if one know  
them, they are in the terrours of the sha-  
dow of death.

18 Hee is swift as the waters, their  
portion is cursed in the earth: he behol-  
deth not the way of the Vineyards.

19 Drought and heate † consume the  
snow waters: so doeth the graue those  
which haue sinned.

20 The wombe shall forget him, the  
worne shall feed sweetly on him, hee  
shall be no more remembered, and wic-  
kednes shall be broken as a tree.

21 He euill intreateth the barren, that  
beareth not: and doeth not good to the  
widow.

22 He draweth also the mighty with  
his power: he riseth by, || and no man is  
sure of life.

23 Though it be giuen him to be in safe-  
ty, whereon he resteth; yet his eyes are  
vpon their wayes.

24 They are exalted for a litle while,  
but † are gone and brought low, they  
are † taken out of the way as al other, and  
cut off as the tops of the eares of come.

25 And if it be not so now, who will  
make mee a liar, and make my speech  
nothing worth:

### CHAP. XXV.

Bildad sheweth that man cannot be iusti-  
fied before God.



hen answered Bildad the  
Shuhite, and said:

2 Dominion and feare  
are with him, hee maketh  
peace in his high places.

3 Is there any num-  
ber of his armies: and vpon whom  
doeth not his light arise:

4 \* how

\* Deut. 19.  
14. and 27.  
17.  
|| Or, feed  
them.

† Hebr. min-  
gled corne,  
or dredge.  
† Hebr. the  
wicked ga-  
ther the vin-  
tage.

† Hebr. se-  
teth his face  
in secret.

† Hebr. va-  
lently take  
it.

|| Or, hee  
stretcheth out his  
owne life.

† Hebr. are  
not.  
† Hebr. do  
seal up.

† Hebr. would  
behold of  
the earth  
and of the  
heavens.

† Hebr. pride.



\* Chap. 4.  
17. &c. &c.  
15. 14. &c.

4 \* How then can man bee iustified with God: or how can he be cleane that is bozne of a woman?

5 Behold euen to the moone, and it shineth not, yea the starres are not pure in his sight.

\* Psal. 22. 6.

6 How much lesse man, that is a woyme: and the sonne of man which is a woyme:

## CHAP. XXVI.

1 Job reproving the vncharitable spirit of Bildad, & acknowledgeth the power of God to be infinite and vnsearchable.

**B**UT Job answered and sayd,

2 Howe hast thou helped him that is without power: how lauest thou the arme that hath no strength:

3 How hast thou counselled him that hath no wisdom: and how hast thou plentifully declared the thing, as it is:

4 To whom hast thou vttered words: and whose spirit came from thee:

|| Or, with the inhabitants thereof.

5 Dead things are formed from vnder the waters, || and the inhabitants thereof.

6 \* Hell is naked before him, and destruction hath no couering.

7 He stretcheth out the South over the emptie place, and hangeth the earth vpon nothing.

8 Hee bindeth by the waters in his thicke clouds, and the cloud is not rent vnder them.

9 Hee holdeth backe the face of his throne, and spreadeth his cloud vpon it.

† Heb. until the end of light with darkness.

10 Hee hath compassed the waters with bounds, † until the day and night come to an end.

11 The pillars of heauen tremble, and are astonished at his reproofe.

† Heb. pride.

12 Hee diuidenth the sea with his power, and by his vnderstanding he smiteth through † the proud.

13 By his spirit he hath garnished the heauens; his hand hath formed the crooked serpent.

14 Loe, these are parts of his waies, but how little a portion is heard of him: but the thunder of his power who can vnderstand:

## CHAP. XXVII.

1 Job protesteth his sincerity. 8 The Hypocrite is without hope. 11 The blessings, which the wicked haue, are turned into curses:

**M**

Doeruer Job continued his parable, and sayd,

† Heb. added to take vp.

2 As God liueth, who hath taken away my iudgment, and the Almighty, who hath † ver-

† Heb. made my soule bitter.

ed my soule;

3 All the while my breath is in mee, and \* the spirit of God is in my nostrils;

\* That is, the breath which God gaue him.

4 My lips shall not speake wickednesse, nor my tongue vtter deceit.

5 God forbid that I should iustifie you: till I die, I will not remoue my integritie from me.

6 My righteousnesse I hold fast, and will not let it goe: my heart shall not reproach me † so long as I liue.

† Heb. from my daies.

7 Let mine enemy be as the wicked, and he that riseth by against me, as the vnrightheous.

8 \* For what is the hope of the hypocrite, though he hath gained, when God taketh away his soule:

\* Mat. 16. 26.

9 \* Will God heare his cry, when trouble commeth vpon him:

\* Prou. 1. 28. Ezech. 8. 18. Iohn. 9. 31. Iam. 4. 3.

10 Will he delight himselfe in the Almighty: will hee alwayes call vpon God:

11 I will teach you || by the hand of God: that which is with the Almighty, will I not conceale.

|| Or, being in the hand &c.

12 Behold, all ye your selues haue seene it. Why then are yee thus altogether vaine:

13 This is the portion of a wicked man with God, and the heritage of oppressours which they shall receiue of the Almighty.

14 If his children be multiplied, it is for the sword: and his offspring shall not be satisfied with bread.

15 \* Those that remaine of him shall bee buried in death: and his widowes shall not weepe.

\* Psal. 78. 65.

16 Though he heape by siluer as the dust, and prepare rayment as the clay:

17 He may prepare it, but the iust shall put it on, and the innocent shall diuide the siluer.

18 He buildeth his house as a moth, and as a booth that the keeper maketh.

19 The rich man shall lie downe, but he shall not be gathered: he openeth his eyes, and he is not:

20 \* Terrours take hold on him as waters, a tempest stealeth him away in the night.

\* Chap. 18. 11.

21 The East winde carieth him away,



Way, and he departeth: and as a storme hurleth him out of his place.

† Heb. in fleeing he would flee.

22 For God shall cast vpon him, and not spare: † hee would faine flee out of his hand.

23 Men shall clap their handes at him, and shall hisse him out of his place.

## C H A P. XXVIII.

1 There is a knowledge of naturall things. 12 But wisedome is an excellent gift of God.

|| Or, amine.

**S**urely there is || a veine for the siluer, and a place for golde where they fine it.

|| Or, dust.

2 Iron is taken out of the || earth, and brasle is molten out of the stone.

3 Hee letteth an ende to darkenesse, and searcheth out all perfection: the stones of darkenesse and the shadow of death.

4 The floud breaketh out from the inhabitant; euen the waters forgotten of the foote: they are dried vp, they are gone away from men.

5 As for the earth, out of it commeth bread: and vnder it, is turned vp as it were fire.

|| Or, gold-ore.

6 The stones of it are the place of Saphires: and it hath || dust of golde.

7 There is a path which no foule knoweth, and which the vulturs eye hath not seene.

8 The Lyons whelps haue not troden it, nor the fierce lyon passed by it.

|| Or, flint.

9 Hee putteth forth his hand vpon the || rocke: hee ouerturneth the mountaines by the rootes.

10 Hee cutteth out riuers among the rockes, and his eye seeth every precious thing.

† Heb. from weeping.

11 He bindeth the flouds † from overflowing, and the thing that is hid, bringeth he forth to light.

12 But where shall wisedome bee found: and where is the place of vnderstanding:

13 Man knoweth not the price thereof, neither is it found in the land of the liuing.

\* Rom. 11. 22, 34.

14 \* The depth saith, It is not in me: and the sea saith, It is not with me.

† Heb. fine gold shall not be giuen for it.

15 † It cannot be gotten for golde, neither shall siluer be weighed for the price thereof.

\* Pro. 3. 14. and 8. 11, 19. and 16. 16.

16 It cannot be valued with the golde of Ophir, with the precious Onix, or the Saphire.

17 The golde and the chrysell cannot equall it: and the exchange of it shall not be for || iewels of fine golde.

|| Or, gold of fine gold. || Or, Rubies.

18 No mention shall be made of || Corall, or of Pearles: for the price of wisedome is aboute Rubies.

19 The Topaze of Ethiopia shall not equall it, neither shall it be valued with pure golde.

\* Ver. 11.

20 \* Whence then commeth wisedome: and where is the place of vnderstanding:

21 Seeing it is hid from the eyes of all liuing, and kept close from the foules of the || ayre.

|| Or, heauen.

22 Destruction and death lay, we haue heard the same thereof with our eares.

23 God vnderstandeth the way thereof, and he knoweth the place thereof.

24 For hee looketh to the endes of the earth, and seeth vnder the whole heauen:

25 To make the weight for the windes, and he weigheth the waters by measure.

26 When hee made a decree for the raine, and a way for the lightning of the thunder:

27 Then did he see it, || and declare it, he prepared it, yea and searched it out.

|| Or, did number.

28 \* And vnto man he said, Behold, the feare of the Lord, that is wisedome, and to depart from euill, is vnderstanding.

\* Psal. 111. 10. procl. 7. & 9. 10.

## C H A P. XXIX.

Iob bemoaneth himselfe, of his former prosperitie and honour.

**M**oreouer Iob † continued his parable, and said,

† Heb. added to take up.

2 O that I were as in moneths past, as in the dayes when God preferred me.

|| Or, lamp.

3 When his || candle shined vpon my head, and when by his light I walked through darkenesse:

4 As I was in the dayes of my youth, when the secret of God was vpon my tabernacle:

5 When the Almighty was yet with me, when my children were about me:

6 When I washed my steps with butter, and the rocke polvred † me out riuers of oyle:

† Heb. with me.

7 When I went out to the gate, through the citie, when I prepared my seat in the street.

8 The



8 The yong men saw me, and hid themselves: and the aged arose, and stood vp.

9 The princes refrained talking, and laid their hand on their mouth.

† Heb. the voice of the wailer was hid.

10 † The Nobles held their peace, and their tongue cleaued to the roose of their mouth.

11 When the eare heard mee, then it blessed me, and when the eye saw me, it gaue witness to me:

12 Because I deliuered the poore that cried, and the fatherlesse, and him that had none to helpe him.

13 The blessing of him that was ready to perish, came vpon me: and I caused the widowes heart to sing for ioy.

14 I put on righteousnesse, and it clothed me: my iudgement was as a robe and a diademe.

15 I was eyes to the blind, and feet was I to the lame.

16 I was a father to the poore: and the cause which I knewe not, I searched out.

† Heb. the untreth or the grounds  
† Heb. I cast

17 And I brake the † lawes of the wicked, and plucked the spoile out of his teeth.

18 Then I said, I shall die in my nest, and I shall multiplie my dayes as the sand.

† Heb. opened.

19 My roote was † spread out by the waters, and the dew lay all night vpon my branch.

† Heb. new.

20 My glozy was † fresh in mee, and my bow was † renewed in my hand.

† Heb. charged.

21 Unto me men gaue eare, and waited, and kept silence at my counsell.

22 After my words they spake not againe, & my speech dropped vpon them.

23 And they waited for me as for the raine, and they opened their mouth wide as for the latter raine.

24 If I laughed on them, they beleueed it not, and the light of my countenance they cast not downe.

25 I chose out their way, and sate chiefe, and dwelt as a king in the army, as one that comforteth the mourners.

### CHAP. XXX.

1 Iobs honour is turned into extreme contempt.

15 His prosperitie into calamitie.

† Heb. of seven dayes  
† Heb. I.

**B**Ut nowe they † that are yonger then I, haue mee in derision, whose fathers I would haue disdained to haue set with the dogs of my flocke.

2 Vea whereto might the strength of their hands profit me, in whom olde age was perished:

3 For want and famine they were solitarie: flying into the wilderness in former time desolate and waste:

|| Or, darke as the night.  
† Heb. yester-night.

4 Who cut by mallowes by the bushes, and Juniper rootes for their meate.

5 They were driuen soorth from among men, (they cried after them, as after a thiefe.)

6 To dwell in the clefts of the balleys, in † caues of the earth, and in the rocks.

† Heb. holes.

7 Among the bushes they brayed: vnder the nettles they were gathered together.

8 They were children of fooles, yea children of † base men: they were viler then the earth.

† Heb. men of no name.

9 \* And now am I their song, yea I am their by-word.

\* Psal. 35.  
15. and 69.  
12.

10 They abhorre me, they flee farre from me, † and spare not to spit in my face.

† Heb. and withhold not spittle from my face.

11 Because hee hath loosed my cord and afflicted me, they haue also let loose the bridle before me.

12 Upon my right hand rise the youth, they push away my feete, and they raise vp against mee the wayes of their destruction.

13 They marce my path, they set forward my calamitie, they haue no helper.

14 They came vpon me as a wide breacking in of waters: in the desolation they rolled themselves vpon me.

15 Terrours are turned vpon mee: they pursue † my soule as the wind: and my welfare passeth away as a cloude.

† Heb. my principall one

16 And now my soule is powzed out vpon me: the dayes of affliction haue taken hold vpon me.

17 My bones are pierced in mee in the night season: and my sinewes take no rest.

18 By the great force of my disease, is my garment changed: it bindeth mee about as the collar of my coat.

19 He hath cast mee into the myze, and I am become like dust and ashes.

20 I crie vnto thee, and thou dost not heare me: I stand vp, and thou regardest me not.

21 Thou art † become cruell to me: with † thy strong hand thou opposelst thy selfe against me.

† Heb. turned to be cruell.  
† Hebr. the strength of thy hand.

22 Thou



|| Or, wife-  
dome.

22 Thou liftest me vp to the wind :  
thou caulest me to ride vpon it, and dissol-  
uest my substance.

23 For I know that thou wilt bring  
me to death, and to the house appointed  
for all liuing.

† Heb. heape.

24 Howbeit he will not stretch out  
his hand to the † graue, though they cry  
in his destruction.

\* Rom. 12.  
15. psal. 35.  
13.

25 \* Did not I weepe † for him that  
was in trouble : Was not my soule grie-  
ued for the poore :

† Heb. for  
him that was  
hard of day.

26 When I looked for good, then  
euill came vnto mee : and when I wat-  
ted for light, there came darkenes.

27 My bowels boyled and rested  
not : the dayes of affliction preuented  
mee.

28 I went mourning without the  
Sunne : I stood vp, and I cried in the  
Congregation.

\* Psal. 102.  
6.

|| Or, stri-  
ches.

29 \* I am a brother to dragons, and  
a companion to || owles.

30 My skinne is blacke vpon mee,  
and my bones are burnt with heat.

31 My harpe also is turned to mour-  
ning, and my organe into the voyce of  
them that weepe.

## C H A P. XXXI.

Iob maketh a solemne protestation of his inte-  
gritie in seuerall duties.



I made a couenant with  
mine eyes : why then  
should I thinke vpon a  
mayd :

2 For what portion of  
God is there from aboue : and what in-  
heritance of the Almighty from on  
high :

3 Is not destruction to the wicked :  
and a strange punishment to the workers  
of iniquitie :

\* 2. Chron.  
16. 9. Iob  
32. 21. pro.  
5. 21. and  
15. 3.

4 \* Doeth not he see my wayes, and  
count all my steps :

5 If I haue walked with vanitie,  
or if my foot hath hasted to deceit :

† Hebr. let  
him weigh  
mee in ba-  
lances of  
Iustice.

6 † Let me bee weighed in an euen  
ballance, that God may know mine in-  
tegritie.

7 If my step hath turned out of the  
way, and mine heart walked after  
mine eyes, and if any blot hath cleaued  
to my hands :

8 Then let mee sowe, and let another  
eate, yea let my off-spring be rooted out.

9 If mine heart haue bene deceiued  
by a woman, or if I haue layde wait at

my neighbours doore :

10 Then let my wife grind vnto an-  
other, and let others bow downe vpon  
her.

11 For this is an heinous crime, yea,  
it is an iniquitie to bee punished by the  
Iudges.

12 For it is a fire that consumeth to de-  
struction, and would roote out all mine  
encrease.

13 If I did despise the cause of my  
man-servant, or of my mayd-servant,  
when they contended with me :

14 What then shall I do, when God  
riseth vp : and when hee visiteth, what  
shall I answer him :

15 Did not hee that made mee in the  
wombe, make him : and || did not one fa-  
shion vs in the wombe :

|| Or, did hee  
not fashion  
vs in one  
wombe :

16 If I haue withheld the poore  
from their desire, or haue caused the eyes  
of the widow to faile :

17 Or haue eaten my morsell my  
seife alone, and the fatherlesse hath not  
eaten thereof :

18 (For from my youth hee was  
brought vp with me as with a father,  
and I haue guided || her from my mo-  
thers wombe.)

|| That is,  
the widow.

19 If I haue seene any perith for  
want of cloathing, or any poore with-  
out couering :

20 If his loynes haue not blessed  
me, and if hee were not warmed with  
the fleece of my sheepe :

21 If I haue lift vp my hand against  
the fatherlesse, when I saw my helpe  
in the gate :

22 Then let mine arme fall from my  
shoulder-blade, and mine arme be bro-  
ken from the || bone.

|| Or, the  
elbowes  
bone.

23 For destruction from God was a  
terroure to mee : and by reason of his  
highnesse, I could not endure.

24 If I haue made golde my hope,  
or haue said to the fine gold, Thou art my  
confidence :

25 If I reioyced because my wealth  
was great, and because mine hand had  
† gotten much :

† Heb. found  
much.

26 If I beheld † the Sunne when  
it shined, or the Moone walking † in  
brightnesse :

† Heb. she  
light.

27 And my heart hath bene secretly  
enticed, or † my mouth hath kissed my  
hand :

† Hebr. my  
hand hath  
kissed my  
mouth.

28 This also were an iniquitie to be  
punished by the Iudge : For I should  
haue denied the God that is aboue.



29 If I rejoyced at the destruction of him that hated me, or lift vp my selfe when euill found him :

30 Neither haue I suffered + my mouth to sinne by wishing a curse to his soule.)

31 If the men of my tabernacle said not, Oh that we had of his flesh : wee cannot be satisfied.

32 The stranger did not lodge in the street : but I opened my doores || to the traualler.

33 If I couered my transgressions, || as Adam : by hiding mine iniquitie in my bosome :

34 Did I feare a great multitude, or did the contempt of families terrifie me : that I kept silence, and went not out of the doore :

35 That one would heare me ! || be- holde, my desire is, that the Almighty would answere me, and that mine ad- uersary had written a booke.

36 Surely I would take it vpon my shoulder, and bind it as a crowne to me.

37 I would declare vnto him the number of my steps, as a prince would I goe neere vnto him.

38 If my land cry against me, or that the furrowes likewise thereof + com- plaine :

39 If I haue + eaten the fruits there- of without money, or haue + caused the owners thereof to loose their life :

40 Let thistles grow in stead of wheat, and || cockle in stead of barley. The words of Iob are ended.

## CHAP. XXXII.

1 Elihu is angry with Iob and his three friends.

6 Because wisdom cometh not from age, he excuseth the boldnesse of his youth. 11 He reproveth them for not satisfying of Iob. 16 His zeale to speake.

**S** these three men ceased to answere Iob, because he was righteous in his owne eyes.

2 Then was kindled the wrath of Elihu, the sonne of Bara- chel the Buzite, of the kindred of Ram : against Iob was his wrath kindled, because he iustified + himselfe rather then God.

3 Also against his three friends was his wrath kindled : because they had found no answere, and yet had condem- ned Iob.

4 Now Elihu had + waited till Iob

had spoken : because they were + elder then he.

5 When Elihu saw that there was no answere in the mouth of these three men, then his wrath was kindled.

6 And Elihu the sonne of Barachel the Buzite answered and sayd : I am + yong, and yee are very old, wherefore I was afraid, and + durst not shew you mine opinion.

7 I said, Dayes should speake, and multitude of yeeeres should teach wise- dome.

8 \* But there is a spirit in man : and the inspiration of the Almighty giueth them vnderstanding.

9 Great men are not alwayes wise : neither doe the aged vnderstand iudge- ment.

10 Therefore I sayd, hearken to me : I also will shew mine opinion.

11 Behold, I waited for your words : I gaue eare to your + reasons, whilst you searched out + what to say.

12 Yea, I attended vnto you : and beholde, there was none of you that conuincd Iob, or that answered his words :

13 Lest ye should say, we haue found out wisdom : God thrusteth him down, not man.

14 Now he hath not || directed his words against me : neither will I an- swere him with your speeches.

15 They were amaied, they answe- red no more, + they left off speaking.

16 When I had waited, (for they spake not, but stood still and answered no more.)

17 I sayd, I will answere also my part, I also will shew mine opinion.

18 For I am full of + matter, the + spi- rit within me constraineth me.

19 Behold, my belly is as wine, which + hath no vent, it is ready to burst like new bottles.

20 I will speake, + that I may be re- freshed : I will open my lippes, and an- swere.

21 Let me not, I pray you, accept any mans person : neither let me giue flattering titles vnto man.

22 For I know not to giue flatte- ring titles : in so doing my maker would soone take me away.

## CHAP. XXXIII.

1 Elihu offereth himselfe in stead of God, with sinceritie and meekenesse to reason with Iob.

† Heb. elder for dayes.

† Heb. few of dayes. † Heb. I feared.

† Iob. 38. 36 prou. 2. 6. eccl. 2. 26. dan. 1. 17. & 2. 21.

† Heb. con- siderings † Heb. words

|| Or, orde- red his words.

† Heb. they remoued speeches from them- selves.

† Heb. words † Heb. the spirit of my belly. † Heb. is not opened.

† Heb. that I may breath.



8 He excuseth God from giuing man an account of his wayes, by his greatnesse. 14 God calleth man to repentance by visions, 19 by afflictions, 23 and by his ministry. 31 Hee inciteth Iob to attention.

**W**herefore, Iob, I pray thee, heare my speeches, and hearken to all my wordes.

2 Behold, now I haue opened my mouth, my tongue hath spoken <sup>†</sup> in my mouth.

<sup>†</sup> Heb. in my  
palace.

3 My wordes shalbe of the vprightnesse of my heart: and my lippes shall vtter knowledge clearly.

4 The Spirit of God hath made me, and the breath of the Almighty hath giuen me life.

5 If thou canst, answer me, set thy wordes in order before me, stand vp.

\* Cha. 9. 35.

and 23. 20.

<sup>†</sup> Heb. according to thy  
mouth.

<sup>†</sup> Heb. out  
out of the  
clay.

6 \* Behold, I am <sup>†</sup> according to thy will in Gods stead: I also am <sup>†</sup> formed out of the clay.

7 Behold, my terrour shall not make thee afraid, neither shall my hand be heauie vpon thee.

<sup>†</sup> Heb. in  
mine eares.

8 Surely thou hast spoken <sup>†</sup> in mine hearing, and I haue heard the voice of thy wordes, saying,

9 I am cleane without transgression, I am innocent; neither is there iniquitie in me.

10 Behold, hee findeth occasions against mee, hee counteth mee for his enemye.

11 He putteth my feete in the stocks, he marketh all my pathes.

12 Behold, in this thou art not iust: I will answer thee, That God is greater then man.

13 Why doest thou strue against him: for <sup>†</sup> he giueth not account of any of his matters.

<sup>†</sup> Heb. hee  
answereth  
not.

14 For God speaketh once, yet man perceiueth it not.

15 In a dreame, in a vision of the night, when deepe sleepe falleth vpon men, in slumbrings vpon the bed:

<sup>†</sup> Heb. hee  
reneweth, or  
vncouereth.

16 Then hee <sup>†</sup> openeth the eares of men, and sealeth their instruction,

<sup>†</sup> Heb. worke.

17 That hee may withdraw man from his <sup>†</sup> purpose, and hide pride from man.

<sup>†</sup> Heb. from  
passing by  
the sword.

18 Hee keepeth backe his soule from the pit, and his life <sup>†</sup> from perishing by the sword.

19 Hee is chastened also with paine vpon his bed, and the multitude of his bones with strong paine.

20 \* So that his life abhorreth bread, and his soule <sup>†</sup> daintie meate.

\* Psal. 107.  
17.  
<sup>†</sup> Heb. meate  
of desire.

21 His flesh is consumed away that it cannot be seene, and his bones that were not seene, sticke out.

22 His soule draweth neere vnto the graue, and his life to the destroyers.

23 If there be a messenger with him, an interpreter, one among a thousand, to shew vnto man his vprightnesse:

24 Then hee is gracious vnto him, and sayth, Deluer him from going downe to the pit; I haue found <sup>||</sup> a ransome.

<sup>||</sup> Or, an  
attemper.

25 His flesh shall be fresher <sup>†</sup> then a childe: he shall returne to the dayes of his youth.

<sup>||</sup> Heb. as  
childhood.

26 He shall pray vnto God, and hee will be fauourable vnto him, and hee shall see his face with ioy: for hee will render vnto man his rightousnesse.

27 He looketh vpon men, and if any say, I haue sinned, and peruered that which was right, and it profited mee not:

<sup>||</sup> Or, hee  
lookes vpon  
me, and say  
I haue sin-  
ned.

28 Hee will deliuer his soule from going into the pit, and his life shall see the light.

<sup>||</sup> Or, hee  
deliuered  
my soule  
and my life.

29 Lo, all these things worketh God <sup>†</sup> oftentimes with man,

<sup>†</sup> Heb. once  
and thine.

30 To bring backe his soule from the pit, to be enlightened with the light of the liuing.

31 Marke well, O Iob, hearken vnto me, hold thy peace, and I wil speake.

32 If thou hast any thing to say, answer me: speake, for I desire to iustifie thee.

33 If not, hearken vnto me: holde thy peace, and I shall teach thee wise-  
dome.

## C H A P. XXXIII.

1 Elihu accuseth Iob for charging God with iniustice. 10 God omnipotent cannot be vniust. 31 Man must humble himselfe vnto God. 34 Elihu reprooueth Iob.

**E**lthermore Elihu answered, and said,

2 Heare my wordes, O yee wise men, and giue eare vnto me, ye that haue knowledge.

3 \* For the eare trieth wordes, as the <sup>†</sup> mouth tasteth meate.

\* Chap. 11.  
11.  
<sup>†</sup> Heb. ye  
law.

4 Let vs chuse to vs indgement: let vs know among our selues what is good.

5 For



5 For Job hath said, I am righteous: and God hath taken away my iudgement.

6 Should I lye against my right: my wound is incurable without transgression.

7 What man is like Job, who drinketh by scoorning like water:

8 Which goeth in company with the workers of iniquitie, and walketh with wicked men.

9 For hee hath said, It profiteth a man nothing, that he should delight himselfe with God.

10 Therefore hearken vnto me, ye men of vnderstanding: \* farre bee it from God, that he should doe wickednes, and from the Almighty, that hee should commit iniquitie.

11 \* For the worke of a man shall he render vnto him, and cause euery man to finde according to his wayes.

12 Bea surely God will not doe wickedly, neither will the Almighty peruerter iudgement.

13 Who hath giuen him a charge ouer the earth: or who hath disposed the whole world:

14 \* If he set his heart † vpon man, he gather vnto himselfe his spirit and his breath;

15 \* All flesh shall perish together, and man shall turne againe vnto dust.

16 If now thou hast vnderstanding, heare this: hearken to the voyce of my words.

17 Shall euen he that hateth right, gouerne: and wilt thou condemne him that is most iust:

18 Is it fit to say to a King, Thou art wicked: and to Princes, Ye are vngodly:

19 \* How much lesse to him that accepteth not the persons of Princes, nor regardeth the rich more then the poore: for they all are the worke of his hands.

20 In a moment shall they die, and the people shalbe troubled at midnight, and passe away: and † the mighty shall be taken away without hand.

21 \* For his eyes are vpon the wayes of man, and he seeth all his goings.

22 There is no darkenes, nor shadow of death, where the workers of iniquitie may hide themselves.

23 For hee will not lay vpon man more then right; that he should † enter into iudgement with God.

24 He shall breake in pieces mighty

men † without number, and set others in their stead.

25 Therefore hee knoweth their workes, and he ouerturneth them in the night, so that they are † destroyed.

26 He striketh them as wicked men, † in the open sight of others:

27 Because they turned backe † from him, and would not consider any of his wayes.

28 So that they cause the cry of the poore to come vnto him, and he heareth the cry of the afflicted.

29 When he giueth quietnesse, who then can make trouble: and when hee hideth his face, who then can beholde him: whether it be done against a nation, or against a man onely:

30 That the hypocrite raigne not, lest the people be ensnared.

31 Surely it is meete to be said vnto God, I haue borne chastisement, I will not offend any more.

32 That which I see not, teach thou me; If I haue done iniquitie, I will doe no more.

33 † Should it bee according to thy minde: he will recompense it, whether thou refuse, or whether thou chuse, and not I: therefore speake what thou knowest.

34 Let men † of vnderstanding tell mee, and let a wise man hearken vnto mee.

35 Job hath spoken without knowledge, and his words were without wisdom.

36 || My desire is that Job may be tried vnto the ende, because of his answers for wicked men.

37 For he addeth rebellion vnto his sinne, hee clappeth his handes amongst vs, and multiplieth his words against God.

## CHAP. XXXV.

1 Comparison is not to be made with God, because our good or euill cannot extend vnto him. 9 Many cry in their afflictions, but are not heard for want of faith.

**E**lisha spake moreover, and said,

2 Thinkest thou this to bee right, that thou saydest, My righteousness is more then Gods:

3 For thou saydst, what aduantage will it bee vnto thee, and, what profite shall

† Heb. without searching out.

† Heb. crushed.

† Heb. in the place of beholders.  
† Heb. from after him.

† Heb. Should it be from with thee?

† Heb. of heart.

|| Or, My father, let Job be tried.



|| Or, by it  
more then by  
my sinne.  
† Heb. I wil  
returne to  
these words.

shall I haue, || if I bee cleansed from my sinne :

4 † I wil answere thee, and thy companions with thee.

5 Looke vnto the heauens and see, and behold the clouds which are higher then thou.

6 If thou sinnest, what doest thou against him : or if thy transgressions be multiplied, what doest thou vnto him :

7 \* If thou be righteous, what giueth thou him : or what receiveth hee of thine hand :

8 Thy wickednesse may hurt a man as thou art, and thy righteousness may profit the sonne of man.

9 By reason of the multitude of oppressions they make the oppressed to crie : they crie out by reason of the arme of the mightie.

10 But none saith, where is God my maker, who giueth songs in the night :

11 Who teacheth vs more then the beasts of the earth, and maketh vs wiser then the foules of heauen.

12 There they crie, (but none giueth answer) because of the pride of euill men.

13 \* Surely God wil not heare vaine tie, neither wil the Almighty regard it.

14 Although thou sayest thou shalt not see him, yet iudgement is before him, therefore trust thou in him.

15 But now because it is not so, || hee hath visited in his anger, yet || he knoweth it not in great extremitie :

16 Therefore doeth Iob open his mouth in vaine : he multiplieth words without knowledge.

### CHAP. XXXVI.

1 Elihu sheweth how God is iust in his wayes.

16 How Iobs sinnes hinder Gods blessings.

24 Gods works are to be magnified.

Elihu also proceeded, and said,

2 Suffer mee a little, and I will shewe thee, † that I haue yet to speake on Gods behalfe.

3 I will fetch my knowledge from afarre, and will ascribe righteousness to my Maker.

4 For truly my words shall not be false : he that is perfect in knowledge, is with thee.

5 Behold, God is mightie, and despieth not any : he is mightie in strength and † wisdom.

6 He preserveth not the life of the wicked : but giueth right to the || poore.

7 \* Hee withdraweth not his eyes from the righteous : but with kings are they on the throne, yea he doth establish them for euer, and they are exalted.

8 And if they bee bound in fetters, and be holden in cords of affliction :

9 Then hee sheweth them their worke, and their transgressions, that they haue exceeded.

10 He openeth also their eare to discipline, and commandeth that they returne from iniquitie.

11 If they obey and serue him, \* they shall spend their dayes in prosperitie, and their yeeres in pleasures.

12 But if they obey not, † they shall perish by the sword, and they shall die without knowledge.

13 But the hypocrites in heart heape by wrath : they crie not when he bindeth them.

14 † They die in youth, and their life is among the || vncleane.

15 He deliuereth the || poore in his affliction, and openeth their eares in oppression.

16 Euen so would he haue remooued thee out of the strait into a broad place, where there is no straitnesse, and † that which should be set on thy table, should be full of fatnesse.

17 But thou hast fulfilled the iudgement of the wicked : || iudgement and iustice take hold on thee.

18 Because there is wrath, beware lest he take thee away with his stroke : then a great ransom cannot † deliuer thee.

19 Will he esteeme thy riches : no not gold, nor all the forces of strength.

20 Desire not the night, when people are cut off in their place.

21 Take heed, regard not iniquitie : for this hast thou chosen rather then affliction.

22 Beholde, God exalteth by his power : who teacheth like him :

23 Who hath inioyned him his way : or who can say, Thou hast wrought iniquitie :

24 Remember that thou magnific his worke, which men behold.

25 Euerie man may see it, man may behold it afarre off.

26 Behold, God is great, and we know him not, neither can the number of his yeeres be searched out.

27 For hee maketh small the drops of

\* Psal. 16. 2.  
Rom. 1. 1. 35  
Iob. 22. 3.

\* Iob. 27. 9  
prou. 1. 28.  
Isa. 1. 15. ier.  
11. 11.

|| That is  
God.  
|| That is,  
Iob.

† Heb. that  
there are yet  
words for  
God.

† Heb. bears

|| Or,   
sted.  
\* Psal. 34.  
14.

\* Iob. 21. 1

† Heb. they  
shall perish  
by the sword.

† Heb. their  
soules doeth.  
|| Or, Iob.  
miser.  
|| Or,   
sted.

† Heb. the  
rest of thy  
table.

|| Or, iudg-  
ment and iu-  
stice shall  
ophold thee.

† Heb. when  
three shal.



of water: they powre downe raine according to the vapour thereof:

28 Which the clouds doe drop, and distill vpon man abundantly.

29 Also can any vnderstand the spreadings of the clouds, or the noise of his tabernacle?

Heb. the  
noise.

30 Behold, he spreadeth his light vpon it, and couereth † the bottome of the sea.

31 For by them iudgeth he the people, he giueth meate in abundance.

32 With clouds he couereth the light, and commaundeth it not to shine, by the cloud that commeth betwixt.

Heb. that  
which goeth  
forth.

33 The noise thereof sheweth concerning it, the cattel also concerning the vapour.

### CHAP. XXXVII.

† God is to be feared because of his great works.

15 His wisdom is vnsearchable in them.

**A**lso my heart trembleth, and is moued out of his place.

Heb. heare  
the noise.

2 † Heare attentiuely the noise of his voice, and the sound that goeth out of his mouth.

Heb. light.  
Heb. way.  
Heb. earth.

3 Hee directeth it vnder the whole heauen, and his † lightning vnto the † ends of the earth.

4 After it a voyce roareth: he thundereth with the voice of his excellencie, and hee will not stay them when his voice is heard.

5 God thundereth maruellously with his voice: great things doth hee, which we cannot comprehend.

Heb. 147.  
Heb. 17.  
Heb. and  
to the firm-  
ament of  
the heauen  
of his  
strength.

6 For\* he saith to the snow, Be thou on the earth: † likewise to the small raine, and to the great raine of his strength.

7 He sealeth by the hand of euery man, that all men may knowe his worke.

8 Then the beastes goe into denues: and remaine in their places.

Heb. out of  
the chamber.

9 † Out of the South commeth the whirlewinde: and cold out of the † North.

Heb. scatter-  
ing winds.

10 By the breath of God, frost is giuen: and the breadth of the waters is straitened.

Heb. the  
clouds of his  
glorie.

11 Also by watring he wearieth the thicke cloud: hee scattereth † his bright cloud.

12 And it is turned round about by his counsels: that they may doe what

soeuer hee commaundeth them vpon the face of the world in the earth.

13 He causeth it to come, whether for † correction, or for his land, or for mercy.

† Heb. arad.

14 Hearken vnto this, O Job: stand still, and consider the wondrous workes of God.

15 Dost thou knowe when God disposed them, and caused the light of his cloud to shine?

16 Dost thou knowe the ballancings of the clouds, the wondrous workes of him which is perfect in knowledge?

17 How thy garments are warme, when hee quieteth the earth by the South wind?

18 Hast thou with him spread out the skie, which is strong, and as a molten looking glasse?

19 Teach vs what we shall say vnto him: for we cannot order our speech by reason of darknes.

20 Shall it bee told him that I speake: if a man speake, surely he shalbe swallowed vp.

21 And nowe men see not the bright light which is in the clouds: but the wind passeth and cleareth them.

22 † Faire weather commeth out of the North: with God is terrible maiestie.

† Heb. gold

23 Touching the Almighty, we cannot find him out: he is excellent in power, and in iudgement, and in plenty of iustice: he will not afflict.

24 Men doe therefore feare him: he respecteth not any that are wise of heart.

### CHAP. XXXVIII.

† God chalengeeth Iob to answer. 4 God by his mighty workes, conuinceth Iob of Ignorance, 31 and of imbecillity.

**T**hen the LORD answered Iob out of the whirlewind, and sayd,

2 Who is this that darkneth counsell by words without knowledge?

3 Gird by nowe thy loines like a man: for I will demanda of thee, and † answer thou me.

† Heb. make  
me know.

4 \* Where wast thou when I layd the foundations of the earth: declare, † if thou hast vnderstanding.

\* Psal. 104.  
5. prou.  
20.4.

5 Who hath layd the measures thereof, if thou knowest: or who hath stretched the line vpon it?

† Heb. if thou  
knowest vn-  
derstand-  
ing.

6 Whereupon are the † foundations

† Heb. sac-  
kets.



† Heb. made  
to sink.

ons thereof † fastened : or who layd the  
corner stone thereof :

7 When the morning starres sang  
together, and all the sonnes of God  
shouted for ioy.

\*Psal. 104.9

8 \* Or who shut by the sea with  
doores, when it brake forth as if it had  
issued out of the wombe :

9 When I made the cloud the gar-  
ment thereof, and thicke darknesse  
a swading band for it,

|| Or, stabili-  
shed my de-  
crees upon it.

10 And I brake by for it my decreed  
place, and set barres and doores,

11 And said, Hitherto shalt thou  
come, but no further : and heere shall  
† thy proud waues be stayed.

† Heb. the  
pride of thy  
waues.

12 Hast thou commaunded the mor-  
ning since thy daies : and caused the day-  
spring to know his place,

† Heb. wings.

13 That it might take hold of the  
† endes of the earth, that the wicked  
might be shaken out of it :

14 It is turned as clay to the seale,  
and they stand as a garment.

15 And from the wicked their light  
is withholden, and the high arme shall  
be broken.

16 Hast thou entred into the springs  
of the sea : or hast thou walked in the  
search of the depth :

17 Haue the gates of death bene ope-  
ned vnto thee : or hast thou seene the  
doores of the shadow of death :

18 Hast thou perceiued the breadth of  
the earth : Declare if thou knowest it all.

19 Where is the way where light  
dwelleth : and as for darknesse, where  
is the place thereof :

|| Or, at.

20 That thou shouldest take it || to the  
bound thereof, and that thou shouldest  
know the pathes to the house thereof.

21 Knowest thou it, because thou  
wast then borne : or because the number  
of thy daies is great :

22 Hast thou entred into the trea-  
sures of the snowe : or hast thou seene  
the treasures of the haile,

23 Which I haue reserued against  
the time of trouble, against the day of  
battaile and warre :

24 By what way is the light par-  
ted : which scattereth the East wind vpon  
the earth.

25 Who hath diuided a water-course  
for the overflowing of waters : or a way  
for the lightning of thunder,

26 To cause it to raine on the earth,  
where no man is : on the wilderness  
wherein there is no man :

27 To satisfie the desolate and waste  
ground, and to cause the bud of the tender  
herbe to spring forth.

28 Hath the raine a father : or who  
hath begotten the drops of dew :

29 Out of whose wombe came the  
yce : and the hoary frost of heauen, who  
hath gendred it :

30 The waters are hid as with a  
stone, and the face of the deepe is frozen.

† Heb. is  
taken.

31 Canst thou bind the sweete influ-  
ences of || Pleiades : or loose the bands  
of † Orion :

† Or, the  
seven stars.† Heb. Canst  
thou.† Heb. Canst  
thou.† Heb. Canst  
thou.† Or, the  
twelve signs.† Heb. gna-  
them.

32 Canst thou bring forth || Mazza-  
roth in his season, or canst thou † guide  
Arcturus with his sonnes :

33 Knowest thou the ordinances of  
heauen : canst thou set the dominion  
thereof in the earth :

34 Canst thou lift vp thy voice to the  
cloudes, that abundance of waters may  
couer thee :

35 Canst thou send lightnings, that  
they may goe, and say vnto thee, † Here  
we are :

† Heb. In-  
bolden.

36 \* Who hath put wisdom in the  
inward parts : or who hath giuen vn-  
derstanding to the heart :

\* Chap. 31.

2. Eccles.

26.

37 Who can number the cloudes in  
wisdom : or † who can stay the bot-  
tles of heauen,

† Heb. who  
can stay the  
bottles.† Or, when  
the dust is  
turned into  
mire.

38 When the dust † groweth into  
hardnesse, and the floods cleaue fast to-  
gether :

39 \* Wast thou hunt the pray for the  
lyon : or fill the † appetite of the young  
lyons,

† Heb. who  
can stay the  
bottles.† Or, when  
the dust is  
turned into  
mire.† Heb. who  
can stay the  
bottles.† Heb. who  
can stay the  
bottles.† Heb. who  
can stay the  
bottles.† Heb. who  
can stay the  
bottles.† Heb. who  
can stay the  
bottles.† Heb. who  
can stay the  
bottles.† Heb. who  
can stay the  
bottles.† Heb. who  
can stay the  
bottles.† Heb. who  
can stay the  
bottles.† Heb. who  
can stay the  
bottles.† Heb. who  
can stay the  
bottles.† Heb. who  
can stay the  
bottles.† Heb. who  
can stay the  
bottles.† Heb. who  
can stay the  
bottles.† Heb. who  
can stay the  
bottles.† Heb. who  
can stay the  
bottles.† Heb. who  
can stay the  
bottles.† Heb. who  
can stay the  
bottles.† Heb. who  
can stay the  
bottles.† Heb. who  
can stay the  
bottles.† Heb. who  
can stay the  
bottles.† Heb. who  
can stay the  
bottles.† Heb. who  
can stay the  
bottles.† Heb. who  
can stay the  
bottles.† Heb. who  
can stay the  
bottles.† Heb. who  
can stay the  
bottles.† Heb. who  
can stay the  
bottles.† Heb. who  
can stay the  
bottles.† Heb. who  
can stay the  
bottles.† Heb. who  
can stay the  
bottles.† Heb. who  
can stay the  
bottles.† Heb. who  
can stay the  
bottles.

## CHAP. XXXIX.

1 Of the wild goates and hinds. 5 Of the  
wild Asse. 9 The Vnicorne. 13 The Peacock,  
Storke and Ostrich. 19 The horse. 26 The  
hauke. 27 The Eagle.

**K**nowest thou the time  
when the wild goates of  
the rocke bring forth : or  
canst thou marke when  
the hinds doe calue :

\*Psal. 138.

2 Canst thou number the moneths  
that they fulfill : or knowest thou the  
time when they bring forth :

3 They bowe themselves, they bring  
forth their young ones, they cast out  
their sorowes.

4 Their



4 Their yong ones are in good liking, they grow vp with corne: they go forth, and retorne not vnto them.

5 Who hath sent out the wild asse free: or who hath loosed the bands of the wild asse:

6 Whose house I haue made the wilderness, and the barren lande his dwellings.

7 He scorneth the multitude of the cite, neither regardeth he the crying of the diuer.

8 The range of the mountaines is his pasture, and hee searcheth after euery greene thing.

9 Wilt the Unicorne be willing to serue thee: or abide by thy cribbe:

10 Canst thou binde the Unicorne with his band in the furrow: or wilt he harrow the balleyes after thee:

11 Wilt thou trust him because his strength is great: or wilt thou leaue thy labour to him:

12 Wilt thou beleene him that hee will bring home thy seed: and gather it into thy barne:

13 Gauest thou the goodly wings vnto the peacocks, or wings and feathers vnto the Ostrich:

14 Which leaueh her egges in the earth, and warme them in dust,

15 And forgetteth that the foot may crush them, or that the wilde beast may breake them.

16 She is hardened against her yong ones, as though they were not hers: her labour is in vaine without feare.

17 Because God hath depriued her of wisdom, neither hath he imparted to her vnderstanding.

18 What time she lifteth vp her selfe on high, she scorneth the horse and his rider.

19 Hast thou giuen the horse strength: hast thou clothed his necke with thunder:

20 Canst thou make him afraid as a grasshopper: the glory of his nostrils is terrible.

21 He paweth in the valley, and retoyceh in his strength: hee goeth on to meet the armed men.

22 He mocketh at feare, and is not affrighted: neither turneth he backe from the sword.

23 The quier ratieth against him, the glittering speare and the shield.

24 He swalloweth the ground with fiercenesse and rage: neither beleeueth

he that it is the sound of the trumpet.

25 Hee saith among the trumpets, ha, ha: and he smelleth the battaile a farre off, the thunder of the captaines, and the shouting.

26 Doeth the hawk fly by thy wise: dome, and stretch her wings toward the South:

27 Doeth the Eagle mount vp at thy commaund: and make her nest on high:

28 She dwelleth and abideth on the rocke, vpon the cragge of the rocke, and the strong place.

29 From thence she seeketh the pray, and her eyes behold a farre off.

30 Her yong ones also suck vp blood: and where the slaine are, there is he.

## C H A P. XL.

1 Iob humbleth himselfe to God. 6 God stirreth him vp to shew his righteousness, power, and wisdom. 15 Of the Behemoth.

**M**oreouer the LORD answered Iob, and said,

2 Shall hee that contendeth with the Almighty tie, instruct him: he that reproueth God, let him answer it.

3 Then Iob answered the LORD, and said,

4 Behold, I am vile, what shall I answer thee: I wil lay my hand vpon my mouth.

5 Once haue I spoken, but I will not answer: yea twise, but I will proceed no further.

6 Then answered the LORD vnto Iob out of the whirlewinde, and said:

7 \*Gird vp thy loynes now like a man: I will demaund of thee, and declare thou vnto me.

8 \*Wilt thou also disanul my iudgement: wilt thou condemne mee, that thou mayest be righteous:

9 Hast thou an arme like God: or canst thou thunder with a voyce like him:

10 \*Decke thy selfe now with wastie, and excellencie, and aray thy selfe with glory, and beautie.

11 Cast abroad the rage of thy wrath: and behold euery one that is proud, and abase him.

12 Looke on euery one that is proud, and bring him low: and tread downe the wicked in their place.

25 bb 2 13 hde

† Hebr. by thy mouth.

\* Matt. 24. 28. Luke 17. 37.

\* Chap. 38. 3.

\* Psal. 90. 21. Rom. 3. 4.

\* Psal. 104. 1.



13 Hide them in the dust together, and binde their faces in secret.

14 Then will I also confesse vnto thee, that thine owne right hand can saue thee.

¶ Or, the Elephant, as some think.

15 Beholde now || Behemoth which I made with thee, hee eateth greasse as an ore.

16 Loe now, his strength is in his loynes, and his force is in the nauell of his belly.

¶ Or, he setteth vp.

17 Hee moueth his taile like a Cedar: the finewes of his stones are wrapt together.

18 His bones are as strong pieces of brasle: his bones are like barres of iron.

19 Hee is the chiefe of the wayes of God: he that made him, can make his sword to approach vnto him.

20 Surely the mountaines bring him forth foode: where all the beasts of the field play.

21 He lieth vnder the shady trees, in the couert of the reede, and fennes.

22 The shady trees couer him with their shaddow: the willowes of the brooke compass him about.

† Heb. he oppresseth.

¶ Or, will any take him in his sight? or bore his nose with a ginne?

23 Behold, † he drinketh by a riuer, and hasteth not: he trusteth that he can draw by Iordan into his mouth.

24 He taketh it with his eyes: his nose pearceth through snares.

## CHAP. XLI.

Of Gods great power in the Leuiathan.

¶ That is, a whale or a whirlpoole.

† Heb. which rebou drowne.

**C**anst thou draw out || Leuiathan with an hooke: or his tongue with a corde † which thou lettest downe:

2 Canst thou put an hooke into his nose: or boze his talve through with a thorne:

3 Will he make many supplications vnto thee: will he speake soft words vnto thee?

4 Will he make a couenant with thee: wilt thou take him for a seruant for euer?

5 Wilt thou play with him as with a birde: wilt thou binde him for thy maydens:

6 Shall the companions make a banquet of him: shall they part him among the merchants:

7 Canst thou fill his skinne with barbed irons: or his head with fish-speares:

8 Lay thine hand vpon him, re-

member the battell: doe no more.

9 Behold, the hope of him is in vaine: shall not one be cast downe euen at the sight of him?

10 None is so fierce that dare stirre him vp: who then is able to stand before me?

11 \* who hath preuented me that I should repay him? what soeuer is vnder the whole heauen, is mine.

\* Psal. 14. 1. & 50. 12. I. cor. 10. 26.

12 I will not conceale his parts, nor his power, nor his comely proportion.

13 Who can discouer the face of his garment: or who can come to him, || With his double bridle:

¶ Or, with his double bridle.

14 Who can open the doores of his face: his teeth are terrible round about.

15 His † scales are his pride, shut vp together as with a close seale.

† Heb. strong pieces of shields.

16 One is so neere to another, that no ayre can come betweene them.

17 They are ioyned one to another, they sticke together, that they cannot be sundred.

18 By his neefings a light doth shine, and his eyes are like the eye-liddes of the morning.

19 Out of his mouth goe burning lampes, and sparkes of fire leape out.

20 Out of his nostrils goeth smoke, as out of a seething pot or caldron.

21 His breath kindleth coales, and a flame goeth out of his mouth.

22 In his necke remaineth strength, and † sorrow is turned into ioy before him.

† Heb. sorrow reigning.

23 † The flakes of his flesh are ioyned together: they are firme in themselves, they cannot be moued.

† Heb. his fallings.

24 His heart is as firme as a stone, yea as hard as a peece of the nether mil-stone.

25 When he rayseth vp himselfe, the mightie are afraid: by reason of breakings they purifie themselves.

26 The sword of him that layeth at him cannot hold: the speare, the dart, nor the † habergeon.

¶ Or, his plate.

27 He esteemeth iron as straw, and brasle as rotten wood.

28 The arrow cannot make him flee: sling stones are turned with him into stubble.

29 Darts are counted as stubble: he laugheth at the shaking of a speare.

30 † Sharpe stones are vnder him: he spreadeth sharpe pointed things vp on the mire.

† Heb. sharp pieces of the postern.

31 He maketh the deepe to boyle like a pot:



a pot: hee maketh the sea like a pot of oymment.

32 Hee maketh a path to shine after him: one would thinke the deepe to bee hoarie.

33 Upon earth there is not his like: who is made without feare.

34 He beholdeth all high things: he is a king ouer all the children of pride.

## CHAP. XLII.

1 Job submitteth himselfe vnto God. 7 God preferring Iobs cause, maketh his friends submit themselves, & accepteth him. 10 He magnifieth & blesteth Iob. 16 Iobs age & death.

**W**hen Job answered the LORD, and said,  
2 I know that thou canst doe every thing, and that || no thought can bee withholden from thee.

3 \*Who is he that hideth counsel without knowledge: therefore haue I vttered that I vnderstood not, things too wonderfull for me, which I knew not.

4 Heare, I beseech thee, and I will speake: I will demand of thee, and declare thou vnto me.

5 I haue heard of thee by the hearing of the eare: but now mine eye seeth thee.

6 Wherefore I abhorre my selfe, and repent in dust and ashes.

7 And it was so, that after the LORD had spoken these words vnto Job, the LORD said to Eliphaz the Temanite, By wrath is kindled against thee, & against thy two friends: for ye haue not spoken of mee the thing that is right, as my seruant Job hath.

8 Therefore take vnto you now seuen bullocks, and seuen rammes, and goe to my seruant Job, and offer vp for your selues a burnt offering, and my ser-

uant Job shal pray for you, for I him wil I accept: lest I deale with you after your folly, in that ye haue not spoken of mee the thing which is right, like my seruant Job.

9 So Eliphaz the Temanite, and Bildad the Shuhite, and Zophar the Naamathite went, and did according as the LORD commanded them: the LORD also accepted Iob.

10 And the LORD turned the captivity of Job, when he prayed for his friends: also the LORD gaue Job twice as much as he had before.

11 Then came there vnto him all his brethren, and all his sisters, and all they that had bin of his acquaintance before, and did eat bread with him in his house: and they bemoaned him, and comforted him ouer all the euill that the LORD had brought vpon him: every man also gaue him a piece of money, and every one an eare-ring of gold.

12 So the LORD blessed the latter end of Job, more then his beginning: for he had fourteene thousand sheepe, and fixe thousand camels, and a thousand yoke of oxen, and a thousand shee asses.

13 He had also seuen sonnes, and three daughters.

14 And he called the name of the first, Jemima, and the name of the second, Kezia, and the name of the third, Keven-happuch.

15 And in all the land were no women found so faire as the daughters of Job: and their father gaue them inheritance among their brethren.

16 After this liued Job an hundred and fourtie yeeres, and saw his sonnes, and his sonnes sonnes, euen foure generations.

17 So Job died being old, and full of dayes.

† Heb. his face or person.

† Heb. the face of Job.

† Heb. added to Iob's vnto the double.



1254  
1255

9.34.15

251.8.  
2119.  
217.8.

11/11/11

152, 14.  
217, 13.

1534

2007-08-24

222

1

10





# THE BOOKE OF Psalmes.

## PSALME I.

1 The happinesse of the godly. 4 The vn-  
happinesse of the vngodly.



**B**lessed\* is the man  
that walketh not  
in the counsell of  
the vngodly, nor  
standeth in the  
way of sinners,  
nor sitteth in the  
seat of the scoone-  
full.

2 But his delight is in the Law of  
the LORD,\* and in his Law doeth he  
meditate day and night.

3 And he shalbe like a tree planted  
by the riuers of water, that bringeth  
forth his fruit in his season, his leafe  
also shall not wither, and whatsoeuer  
he doeth, shall prosper.

4 The vngodly are not so: but are  
like the chaffe, which the winde dri-  
ueth away.

5 Therefore the vngodly shall not  
stand in the iudgement, nor sinners in  
the Congregation of the righteous.

6 For the LORD knoweth the  
way of the righteous: but the way of  
the vngodly shall perish.

## PSAL. II.

1 The kingdome of Christ. 10 Kings are ex-  
horted to accept it.



**W**hy\* do the heathen rage,  
and the people imagine  
a vaine thing:

2 The Kings of the  
earth set themselves, and  
the rulers take counsell together, a-  
gainst the LORD, and against his  
Anoynted, saying,

3 Let vs breake their bandes asun-  
der, and cast away their cords from vs.

4 \*Hee that sitteth in the heauens  
shal laugh: the LORD shall haue them  
in derision.

5 Then shall hee speake vnto them  
in his wrath, and vse them in his sore  
displeasure.

6 Yet haue I set my King vpon  
my holy hill of Sion.

7 \*I will declare the decree: the  
LORD hath said vnto mee, Thou art  
my sonne, this day haue I begotten  
thee.

8 \*Aske of me, and I shall giue thee  
the heathen for thine inheritance, and  
the vttermost parts of the earth for thy  
possession.

9 \*Thou shalt breake them with a  
rod of iron, thou shalt dash them in pie-  
ces like a potters vessell.

10 Bee wise now therefore, O yee  
Kings: be instructed ye Iudges of the  
earth.

11 Serue the LORD with feare,  
and reioyce with trembling.

12 Kisse the Sonne lest he be angry,  
and ye perish from the way, when his  
wrath is kindled but a little: \* Blessed  
are all they that put their trust in him.

## PSAL. III.

The securitie of Gods protection.

\*A Psalm of David when he fled  
from Absalom his sonne.



**L**ORD, how are they in-  
creased that trouble mee:  
many are they that rise vp  
against me.

2 Many there bee which  
say of my soule, There is no helpe for him  
in God. Selah.

3 But

\*Prou.1.  
26.

|| Or, trouble.

† Hebr. an-  
ointed.  
|| Hebr. upon  
Sion, the hill  
of my Holi-  
nesse.  
\* Acts. 13.  
33. heb. 1.  
5.

|| Or, for a  
decree.  
\* Psal. 72.  
8.

\* Apoc. 2.  
27. and 19.  
15.

\* Prou. 16.  
20. isa. 30.  
18. iere. 17.  
7. rom. 9. 33  
and 10. 11.  
1. pet. 2. 6.

\* 2. Sam. 15.  
15.



*Or, about.* 3 But thou, O LORD, art a shield for me; my glory, and the lifter up of mine head.

4 I cryed vnto the LORD with my voyce, and he heard me out of his holy hill. Selah.

\*Psal. 4. 9. 5 I layd me downe and slept: I awaked, for the LORD sustained me.

\*Psal. 17. 3. 6 I will not be afraid of ten thousands of people, that haue set themselues against me round about.

7 Arise, O LORD, saue mee, O my God; for thou hast smitten all mine enemies vpon the cheeke bone: thou hast broken the teeth of the vngodly.

\*Isa. 43. 11. Hof. 13. 4. 8 Saluation belongeth vnto the LORD: thy blessing is vpon thy people. Selah.

PSAL. III.

i Dauid prayeth for audience. 2 He reproveth and exhorteth his enemies. 6 Mans happiness is in Gods fauour.

*Or, over-seer.* To the chiefe Musician on Regimoth, A Psalm of Dauid.

*Or, bee gracious vnto me.* Care me, when I call, O God of my righteousness: thou hast enlarged mee when I was in distresse, haue mercy vpon me, and heare my prayer.

2 O yesonnes of men, how long will yee turne my glory into shame: how long will yee loue vanitie, and seeke after leasing: Selah.

3 But know that the LORD hath set apart him that is godly, for himselfe: the LORD will heare when I call vnto him.

4 Stand in albe, and sinne not: commune with your owne heart vpon your bed, and be still. Selah.

\*Psal. 50. 14. & 51. 19. 5 Offer the sacrifices of righteousness, and put your trust in the LORD.

6 There be many that say, who wil shew vs any good: LORD lift thou vp the light of thy countenance vpon vs.

7 Thou hast put gladnesse in my heart, more then in the time that their corne and their wine increased.

\*Psal. 3. 5. 8 I will both lay mee downe in peace, and sleepe: for thou LORD only makest me dwell in safetie.

PSAL. V.

i Dauid prayeth, and professeth his studie in prayer. 4 God fauoueth not the wicked. 7 Dauid professing his faith, prayeth vnto God, to guide him, 10 To destroy his enemies, 11 and to preserue the godly.

To the chiefe musician vpon Regimoth, A Psalm of Dauid.

*Or, about.* Give eare to my words, O LORD, consider my meditation.

2 Hearken vnto the voice of my crie, my King, and my God: for vnto thee will I pray.

3 My voyce shalt thou heare in the morning, O LORD; in the morning will I direct my prayer vnto thee, and will looke vp.

4 For thou art not a God that hath pleasure in wickednesse: neither shall euill dwell with thee.

5 The foolish shall not stand in thy sight: thou hatest al workers of iniquity.

6 Thou shalt destroy them that speake leasing: the LORD will abhorre the bloodie and deceitfull man.

7 But as for me, I will come into thy house in the multitude of thy mercy: and in thy feare will I worship toward thy holy temple.

8 Lead me, O LORD, in thy righteousness, because of mine enemies; make thy way straight before my face.

9 For there is no faithfulness in their mouth, their inward part is very wickednesse: their throat is an open sepulchre, they flatter with their tongue.

10 Destroy thou them, O God, let them fall by their owne counsels: cast them out in the multitude of their transgressions, for they haue rebelled against thee.

11 But let all those that put their trust in thee, reioyce: let them euer shout for ioy; because thou defendest them: let them also that loue thy name, be ioyfull in thee.

12 For thou, LORD, wilt blesse the righteous: with fauour wilt thou compass him as with a shield.

PSAL. VI.

i Dauids complaint in his sickness. 8 By faith he triumpheth ouer his enemies.

To the chiefe musician on Regimoth vpon Sheminith, A Psalm of Dauid.

*Or, over the right eye.* LORD, rebuke me not in thine anger, neither chasten me in thy hot displeasure.

2 Haue mercy vpon me, O LORD, for I am weake: O LORD heale mee, for my bones are vexed.



3 My soule is also sore vexed : but thou, O LORD, how long:

4 Returne, O LORD, deliuer my soule: oh saue mee, for thy mercies sake.

5 \* For in death there is no remembrance of thee: in the graue who shall giue thee thanks?

6 I am weary with my groning, all the night make I my bed to sliue: I water my couch with my teares.

7 Mine eie is consumed because of griefe; it waepeth olde because of all mine enemies.

8 \* Depart from me, all yee workers of iniquitie: for the LORD hath heard the voice of my weeping.

9 The LORD hath heard my supplication: the LORD will receiue my prayer.

10 Let all mine enemies be ashamed and sore vexed: let them returne and be ashamed suddainly.

# P S A L. VII.

David prayeth against the malice of his enemies, professing his innocency. 10 By faith he seeth his defence and the destruction of his enemies.

**C** Shiggaion of Dauid: which he sang vnto the LORD concerning the words of Cush the Beniamite.

**L** ORD, my God, in thee doe I put my trust: saue me from all them that persecute me, and deliuer me.

2 Least hee teare my soule like a lyon, renting it in pieces, while there is none to deliuer.

3 O LORD my God, if I haue done this; if there be iniquitie in my hands:

4 If I haue rewarded euill vnto him that was at peace with me: (yea I haue deliuered him that without cause is mine enemy.)

5 Let the enemy persecute my soule, and take it, yea let him tread downe my life vpon the earth, and lay mine honour in the dust. Selah.

6 Arise, O LORD, in thine anger, lift vp thy selfe, because of the rage of mine enemies: and awake for me to the iudgement that thou hast commanded.

7 So shall the congregation of the people compass thee about: for their sakes therefore returne thou on high.

8 The LORD shall iudge the people: iudge me, O LORD, \* according

to my righteousness, and according to mine integritie that is in me.

9 Oh let the wickednes of the wicked come to an end, but establish the iust: \* for the righteous God trieth the hearts and reines.

10 † My defence is of God, which saueeth the vpright in heart.

11 † God indgeth the righteous, and God is angrie with the wicked euery day.

12 If he turne not, he will whet his sword: he hath bent his bowe, and made it ready.

13 He hath also prepared for him the instruments of death: he ordaineth his arrowes against the persecutors.

14 \* Behold, he traueleth with iniquitie, and hath conceived mischief, and brought forth falsehood.

15 † He made a pit and digged it, \* and is fallen into the ditch which he made.

16 His mischief shall returne vpon his owne head, and his violent dealing shall come downe vpon his owne pate.

17 I will praise the LORD according to his righteousness: and will sing praise to the name of the LORD most high.

# P S A L. VIII.

Gods glory is magnified by his workes, and by his loue to man.

**C** To the chiefe Musicion vpon Gittith, a Psalm of Dauid.

**L** ORD our Lord, how excellent is thy name in all the earth: who hast set thy glory about the heauens.

2 \* Out of the mouth of babes and sucklings hast thou ordained strength, because of thine enemies, that thou mightest kill the enemy and the auenger.

3 When I consider thy heauens, the worke of thy fingers, the moone and the starres which thou hast ordained:

4 \* What is man, that thou art minded full of him: and the sonne of man, that thou visitest him:

5 For thou hast made him a little lower then the Angels; and hast crowned him with glory and honour.

6 Thou madest him to haue dominion ouer the workes of thy hands; \* thou hast put all things vnder his feete.

7 † All cheepe and open, yea and the beasts of the field.

8 The

\* 1. Sam. 16.  
7. 1. Chr. 28  
9. psal. 139.  
1 Ierem. 11  
20. and 17.  
10. and 20.  
12.  
† Heb. my  
buckler is  
upon God.  
|| Or, God is  
a righteous  
Iudge.

\* Iob. 15.  
35. Ela. 59.  
4 Ieru. 1.  
15.  
† Heb. hee  
hath digged  
a pit.  
\* Psal. 9. 15.  
and 10. 2.  
prou. 5. 22.

\* Mat. 21.  
16.  
† Heb. found-  
ed.

\* Iob 7. 17.  
psal. 144. 3.  
Heb. 2. 6.

\* 1. Cor 15.  
27.

† Heb. flocks  
and oxen, all  
of them.



8 The foule of the aire, and the fish of the sea, and whatsoeuer passeth through the paths of the seas.

9 **O LORD** our Lord, how excellent is thy name in all the earth!

P S A L. IX.

1 Dauid prayeth God for executing of iudgement. 11 He incitech others to prayse him. 13 Hee prayeth, that hee may haue cause to prayse him.

**C** To the chiefe musician vpon Dutty Labben. A Psalme of Dauid.

**I** will praise thee, **O LORD**, with my whole heart: I will shewe forth all thy marvellous workes.

2 I will bee glad and reioyce in thee: I will sing prayse to thy name, **O thou** most high.

3 When mine enemies are turned backe, they shall fall and perish at thy presence.

4 For **†** thou hast maintained my right, and my cause: thou satest in the throne iudging **†** right.

5 Thou hast rebuked the heathen, thou hast destroyed the wicked: thou hast put out their name for ever and euer.

6 **O** thou enemy, destructions are come to a perpetuall end: and thou hast destroyed cities, their memorie is perished with them.

7 But the **LORD** shall endure for ever: he hath **\*** prepared his throne for iudgement.

8 And hee shall iudge the world in righteousnesse: he shall minister iudgement to the people in vprightnesse.

9 **The LORD** also will bee **†** a refuge for the oppressed: a refuge, in times of trouble.

10 And they that know thy name will put their trust in thee: for thou **LORD** hast not forsaken them that seeke thee.

11 Sing praises to the **LORD**, which dwelleth in Sion: declare among the people his doings.

12 **When** he maketh inquisition for blood, he remembereth them: he forgetteth not the crye of the **||** humble.

13 Haue mercie vpon me **O LORD**, consider my trouble which I suffer of them that hate me, thou that liftest mee vp from the gates of death:

14 That I may shew forth all thy prayse in the gates of the daughter of

Sion: I will reioyce in thy saluation.

15 **The** heathen are sunke downe in the pit that they made: in the net which they hid, is their own foot taken.

16 The **LORD** is knowen by the iudgement which he executeth: the wicked is snared in the worke of his owne hands. Higgaion. Selah.

17 The wicked shall be turned into hell, and all the nations that forget God.

18 For the needie shall not alway be forgotten: the expectation of the poore shall not perish for euer.

19 Arise, **O LORD**, let not man preuaile: let the heathen bee iudged in thy sight.

20 Put them in feare, **O LORD**: that the nations may know themselves to be but men. Selah.

P S A L. X.

1 Dauid complaineth to God of the outrage of the wicked. 12 He prayeth for remedie. 16 He professeth his confidence.

**W**hy standest thou as farre off, **O LORD**: why hidest thou thy selfe in times of trouble?

2 **The** wicked in his pride doeth persecute the poore: **\*** let them be taken in the deuices that they haue imagined.

3 For the wicked boasteth of his **†** hearts desire, **||** and blesteth the contentious, whom the **LORD** abhorreth.

4 The wicked through the pride of his countenance will not seeke after God: **||** God is not in all his **\*** thoughts.

5 His wayes are alwayes greivous, thy iudgements are farre aboute out of his sight: as for all his enemies, he puffeth at them.

6 He hath said in his heart, I shall not be moued: for I shall **†** neuer be in aduersitie.

7 **His** mouth is full of cursing, and **†** deceit, and fraud: vnder his tongue is mischief and **||** vanitie.

8 He sitteth in the lurking places of the villages: in the secret places doeth he murder the innocent: his eyes **†** are pryncially set against the poore.

9 He lieth in waite **†** secretly as a lyon in his denne, he lieth in wait to catch the poore: he doth catch the poore when he draweth him into his net.

10 **†** He croucheth, and humbleth himselfe, that the poore may fall **||** by his strong ones.

**†** Hebr. thou hast made my iudgement.  
**†** Hebr. in righteousnes

**||** Or, the destructions of the enemy are come to a perpetuall end: and their cities hast thou destroyed, &c.  
**\*** Psal. 96.  
13. and 98.  
10.

**\*** Psal. 37.  
39. and 46.  
1. and 91. 2.  
**†** Hebr. an high place.

**\*** Gen. 9. 5

**||** Or, afflicted.



11 Hee hath said in his heart, God hath forgotten: \* he hideth his face, hee will neuer see it.

12 Arise, O LORD, O God lift vp thine hand: forget not the humble.

13 Wherefore doeth the wicked contemne God: he hath said in his heart, Thou wilt not require it.

14 Thou hast seene it, for thou beholdest mischiefe and spite to requite it with thy hand: the poore committeth himselfe vnto thee, thou art the helper of the fatherlesse.

15 Breake thou the arme of the wicked, and the euill man: seeke out his wickednes, all thou finde none.

16 \* The LORD is King for ever and euer: the heathen are perished out of his land.

17 LORD, thou hast heard the desire of the humble: thou wilt prepare their heart, thou wilt cause thine eare to heare,

18 To iudge the fatherlesse and the oppressed, that the man of the earth may no more oppress.

## P S A L. XI.

1 David encourageth himselfe in God, against his enemies. 4 The prouidence and iustice of God.

To the chiefe Musician. A Psalme of David.

**I**n the LORD put I my trust: how say yee to my soule, Flee as a bird to your mountaine:

2 For loe, the wicked vende their bow, they make ready their arrow vpon the string: that they may priuily shoote at the vpright in heart.

3 If the foundations bee destroyed: what can the righteous doe:

4 \* The LORD is in his holy Temple, the LORDS Throne is in heauen: his eyes beholde, his eye lids trie the children of men.

5 The LORD trieth the righteous: but the wicked and him that loueth violence, his soule hateth.

6 Upon the wicked hee shall raine snares, fire and brimstone, and an horrible tempest: this shall be the portion of their cup.

7 For the righteous LORD loueth righteousness: his countenance doeth behold the vpright.

## P S A L. XII.

1 David destitute of humane comfort, craueth helpe of God. 3 Hee comforteth himselfe with Gods iudgements on the wicked, and confidence in Gods tried promises.

To the chiefe Musician vpon Sheminih. A Psalme of David.

**L**ike LORD, for the godly man ceaseth: for the faithfull faile from among the children of men.

2 They speake vaine tie euery one with his neighbour: with flattering lips, and with a double heart do they speake.

3 The LORD shall cut off all flattering lips, and the tongue that speaketh proud things.

4 Who haue said, with our tongue wil we preuaile, our lips are our owne: who is Lord ouer vs:

5 For the oppression of the poore, for the sighing of the needy, now will I arise (saith the LORD,) I will set him in safetie from him that puffeth at him.

6 The wordes of the LORD are pure wordes: \* as siluer tried in a furnace of earth purified seuen times.

7 Thou shalt keepe them, (O LORD,) thou shalt preserve them, from this generation for ever.

8 The wicked walke on euery side, when the vilest men are exalted.

## P S A L. XIII.

1 David complaineth of delay in helpe. 3 He prayeth for preuenting Grace. 5 Hee boasteth of Diuine mercie.

To the chiefe Musician. A Psalme of David.

**H**ow long wilt thou forget mee (O LORD) for ever: how long wilt thou hide thy face from me:

2 How long shall I take counsel in my soule, hauing sorrow in my heart dayly: how long shall mine enemy be exalted ouer me:

3 Consider and heare me, O LORD my God: lighten mine eyes, lest I sleep the sleepe of death.

4 Least mine enemy say, I haue preuailed against him: and those that trouble mee, reioyce, when I am moued.

5 But I haue trusted in thy mercy, my

Or, vpon the eighth.

Or, same.

Hebr. an heart, and an heart.

Hebr. great things.

Hebr. are with vs.

Or, would enslave him.

\* 2. Sam. 23, 31. psal. 18, 29. & 119, ver. 140.

prou. 30, 5.

Hebr. him, i. euery one of them.

Hebr. she vilest of the formes of men are exalted.

Or, over-seer.



my heart shall reioyce in thy saluation.

6 I will sing vnto the LORD, because hee hath dealt bountifully with mee.

### P S A L. XIII.

1 Dauid describeth the corruption of a naturall man. 4 He conuinceth the wicked by the light of their conscience. 7 He glorieth in the saluation of God.

**C** To the chiefe musician, A Psalm of Dauid.

**T**he <sup>\*</sup>foole hath sayd in his heart, There is no God: they are corrupt, they haue done abominable workes, there is none that doeth good.

2 The LORD looked downe from heauen vpon the children of men: <sup>\*</sup>to see if there were any that did vnderstand and seeke God.

3 They are all gone aside, they are all together become <sup>†</sup>filthy: there is none that doeth good, no not one.

4 Haue all the workers of iniquity no knowledge: who eate vp my people as they eate bread, and call not vpon the LORD.

5 <sup>†</sup>There were they in great feare: for God is in the generation of the righteous.

6 Thou haue shamed the counsell of the poore: because the LORD is his refuge.

7 <sup>†</sup>O that the saluation of Israel were come out of Sion: when the LORD bringeth backe the captiuitie of his people, Jacob shall reioyce, and Israel shall be glad.

### P S A L. XV.

Dauid describeth a citizen of Sion.

**C** A Psalm of Dauid.

**L**ORD, who shall abide in thy tabernacle: who shall dwell in thy holy hill:

2 <sup>\*</sup>Hee that walketh vprightly, and worketh righteousnesse, and speaketh the truth in his heart.

3 Hee that backbiteth not with his tongue, nor doth euill to his neighbour, nor taketh vp a reproach against his neighbour.

4 In whose eyes a vile person is contemned: but he honoureth them that feare the LORD: he that swea-

reth to his owne hurt, and changeth not.

5 <sup>\*</sup>He that putteth not out his money to vsury, nor taketh reward against the innocent: he that doth these things, shall neuer be moued.

### P S A L. XVI.

1 Dauid in distrust of merites, and hatred of idolatry, flyeth to God for preservation. 5 He sheweth the hope of his calling, of the resurrection, and life euerlasting.

**C** A Dichtam of Dauid.

**R**eserue me, O God: for in thee doe I put my trust.

2 O my soule, thou hast sayd vnto the LORD, Thou art my Lord: <sup>\*</sup>my goodnes extendeth not to thee:

3 But to the Saints, that are in the earth, and to the excellent, in whom is all my delight.

4 Their sorowes shall be multiplied, that <sup>||</sup>hasten after another God: their drinke offerings of blood will I not offer, nor take vp their names into my lippes.

5 <sup>\*</sup>The LORD is the portion <sup>†</sup>of mine inheritance, and of my cup: thou maintainest my lot.

6 The lines are fallen vnto mee in pleasant places: yea, I haue a goodly heritage.

7 I will blesse the LORD, who hath given me counsell: my reins also instruct me in the night seasons.

8 <sup>\*</sup>I haue let the LORD alwaies before me: because hee is at my right hand, I shall not be moued.

9 Therefore my heart is glad, and my glozy reioyceth: my flesh also shall <sup>†</sup>rest in hope.

10 <sup>\*</sup>For thou wilt not leaue my soule in hell: neither wilt thou suffer thine holy one to see corruption.

11 Thou wilt shewe me the path of life: in thy presence is fulnesse of ioy, at thy right hand there are pleasures for euermore.

### P S A L. XVII.

1 Dauid in confidence of his integrity, craueth defence of God against his enemies. 16 He sheweth their pride, craft and eagernes. 13 Hee prayeth against them in confidence of his hope.

**C** A prayer of Dauid.

Heare

<sup>\*</sup>Psal. 10. 4. and 53. 1.

<sup>\*</sup>Rom. 3. 10

<sup>†</sup>Heb. sinning.

<sup>†</sup>Heb. they feared a feare.

<sup>†</sup>Heb. who will giue? &c.

<sup>\*</sup>Psal. 24. 1. &c.  
<sup>†</sup>Heb. sojourn.  
<sup>\*</sup>Esa. 33. 15.

<sup>||</sup>Or receiuetb, or endureth.

<sup>\*</sup>Exod. 24. 14.  
<sup>†</sup>Leuit. 24. 36.  
<sup>\*</sup>Deu. 32. 47.  
<sup>†</sup>Ezech. 32. 12. & 18. 2.

<sup>||</sup>Or, 4. pl. den. Psalm of Dauid.

<sup>\*</sup>Psal. 50. 10. Job. 41. 2. & 35. 7.

<sup>||</sup>Or, giue gifts to another.

<sup>\*</sup>Lam. 3. 24. Deut. 1. 9.  
<sup>†</sup>Heb. of my sor.

<sup>\*</sup>Adas. 1. 25.

<sup>†</sup>Heb. dwell confidently.  
<sup>\*</sup>Adas. 3. 10. and 13. 37.



**E**are the † right, O LORD, attend vnto my crye, giue eare vnto my prayer, that goeth † not out of fained lips.

2 Let my sentence come forth from thy presence: let thine eyes beholde the things that are equall.

3 Thou hast proued mine heart, thou hast visited me in the night, thou hast tried me, and shalt find nothing: I am purposed that my mouth shall not transgresse.

4 Concerning the workes of men, by the word of thy lips, I haue kept me from the paths of the destroyer.

5 Hold by my goings in thy paths, that my footsteps † slip not.

6 I haue called vpon thee, for thou wilt heare me, O God: incline thine eare vnto me, and heare my speach.

7 Shewe thy marueilous louing kindnesse, O thou that sauest by thy right hand, them which put their trust in thee, fro those that rise by against them.

8 Re<sup>me</sup> me as the apple of the eye: hide mee vnder the shadowe of thy wings,

9 From the wicked † that oppresse me, from my † deadly enemies, who compassed me about.

10 They are inclosed in their owne fat: with their mouth they speake proudly.

11 They haue now compassed vs in our steps: they haue set their eyes bowling downe to the earth:

12 † Like as a lyon that is greedie of his pray, and as it were a yong lyon † lurking in secret places.

13 Arise, O LORD, † disappoint him, cast him downe: deliuer my soule from the wicked, † which is thy sword:

14 † From men which are thy hand, O LORD, from men of the world, which haue their portion in this life, and whose belly thou fillest with thy hid treasure: † They are full of children, and leaue the rest of their substance to their babes.

15 As for me, I will behold thy face in righteousness: I shall bee satisfied, when I awake, with thy likeness.

P S A L. XVIII.

Dauid praifeth God for his manifold and marueilous blessings.

C To the chiefe musician, a psalme of Dauid, the seruant of the LORD,

who spake vnto the LORD the words of \* this song, in the day that the LORD deliuered him from the hand of all his enenues, and from the hand of Saul: And he said,

**I** will loue thee, O LORD, my strength.

2 The LORD is my rocke, and my fortresse, and my deliuerer: my God, † my strength in whome I will trust, my buckler, and the home of my saluation, and my high tower.

3 I will call vpon the LORD, who is worthy to be praised: so shall I be saued from mine enemies.

4 \* The sorrowes of death compassed me, and the floods of † vngodly men made me afraid.

5 The † sorrowes of hell compassed me about: the snares of death preuented me.

6 In my distresse I called vpon the LORD, and cryed vnto my God: hee heard my voyce out of his temple, and my cry came before him, euen into his eares.

7 Then the earth shooke and trembled; the foundations also of the hilles mooued and were shaken, because hee was wroth.

8 There went by a smoke † out of his nostrils, and fire out of his mouth deuoured, coales were kindled by it.

9 He bowed the heauens also, and came downe: and darkenesse was vnder his feet.

10 And he rode vpon a Cherub, and did flie: yea he did flie vpon the wings of the wind.

11 He made darkenes his secret place: his pavilion round about him, were darke waters, and thicke cloudes of the skies.

12 At the brightnes that was before him his thicke clouds passed, haile stones and coales of fire.

13 The LORD also thundered in the heauens, and the highest gaue his voyce: haile stones and coales of fire.

14 Yea, he sent out his arrowes, and scattered them; and he shot out lightnings, and discomfited them.

15 Then the chanel of waters were seene, and the foundations of the world were discovered: at thy rebuke, O LORD, at the blast of the breath of thy nostrils.

16 He sent from aboue, he tooke me,

\* a. Sam. 22

† Heb. my rocke.

† Psal. 117. 6. 3  
† Heb. Be-  
lial.

|| Or, contride.

† Heb. by his



|| Or, great waters.

he drew me out of many waters.

17 He deliuered me from my strong enemy, and from them which hated me: for they were too strong for me.

18 They presented me in the day of my calamitie: but the LORD was my stay.

19 He brought me forth also into a large place: he deliuered me, because he delighted in me.

20 The LORD rewarded me according to my righteoufnesse, according to the cleannesse of my hands hath hee recompensed me.

21 For I haue kept the wayes of the LORD, and haue not wickedly departed from my God.

22 For all his iudgements were before me, and I did not put away his statutes from me.

† Heb. with.

23 I was also vpright † before him: and I kept my selfe from mine iniquity.

24 Therefore hath the LORD recompensed me according to my righteoufnesse, according to the cleannesse of my hands † in his eye-sight.

† Heb. before his eyes.

25 With the mercifull thou wilt shew thy selfe mercifull, with an vpright man thou wilt shew thy selfe vpright.

26 With the pure thou wilt shew thy selfe pure, and with the froward thou wilt shew thy selfe froward.

|| Or, wrestle.

27 For thou wilt saue the afflicted people: but wilt bring downe high lookes.

|| Or, lampe.

28 For thou wilt light my candle: the LORD my God will enlighten my darkenesse.

|| Or, broken.

29 For by thee I haue run through a troupe: and by my God haue I leaped ouer a wall.

30 As for God, his way is perfect: \* the word of the LORD is † tried: he is a buckler to all those that trust in him.

\* Psal. 12. 6.  
Eccl. 1. 19. 140.  
prou. 30. 5.  
|| Or, refined.  
Deut. 32.  
33.  
1. Sam. 2. 2.  
psal. 86. 8.  
Esa. 45. 5.

31 \* For who is God saue the LORD: or who is a rocke saue our God:

32 It is God that girdeth mee with strength, and maketh my way perfect.

33 Hee maketh my feete like hinds feete, and setteth me vpon my high places.

34 He teacheth my hands to warre, so that a bow of Steele is broken by mine armes.

|| Or, with thy meeknesse thou hast multiplied me.

35 Thou hast also giuen me the shield of thy saluation: and thy right hand hath holden me vp, and thy gentlenesse hath made me great.

36 Thou hast enlarged my steppes vnder me: that † my feete did not slippe.

† Heb. mine ankles.

37 I haue pursued mine enemies, and overtaken them: neither did I turne againe till they were consumed.

38 I haue wounded them that they were not able to rise: they are fallen vnder my feete.

39 For thou hast girded mee with strength vnto the battell: thou † hast subdued vnder me, those that rose vp against me.

† Heb. cast to him.

40 Thou hast also giuen mee the neckes of mine enemies: that I might destroy them that hate me.

41 They cried, but there was none to saue them: euen vnto the LORD, but he answered them not.

42 Then did I beate them small as the dust before the winde: I did cast them out, as the dirt in the streetes.

43 Thou hast deliuered me from the strummings of the people, and thou hast made mee the head of the heathen: a people whom I haue not knowen, shall serue me.

44 † As soone as they heare of mee, they shall obey me: † the strangers shall submit themselves vnto me.

† Heb. a shee hearing of the ear.

45 The strangers shall fade away, and be afraid out of their close places.

† Heb. the former of the stranger.  
|| Or, yield fained obedience.  
Heb. la.

46 The LORD liueth, and blessed be my rocke: and let the God of my saluation be exalted.

47 It is God that † auengeth mee, and † subdueth the people vnder me.

† Heb. iace auergeth me.

48 He deliuereth me from mine enemies: yea thou liftest mee vp aboue those that rise vp against me; thou hast deliuered me from the † violent man.

|| Or, destroyer.

49 \* Therefore will I † giue thanks vnto thee, (O LORD) among the heathen: and sing prayles vnto thy name.

† Heb. iace of witness.  
Rom. 15. 11.  
|| Or, praise.

50 Great deliuerance giueth he to his King: and sheweth mercy to his Anointed, to Dauid, and to his seede for euermore.

P S A L. XIX.

1 The creatures shew Gods glory. 7 The word his Grace. 12 David prayeth for Grace.

¶ To the chiefe Musician, A Psalm of Dauid.

**T**he heauens declare the glory of God: and the firmament sheweth his handy worke.

\* Gen. 1.

2 Day vnto day uttereth



reth speach, and night vnto night sheweth knowledge.

3 There is no speach nor language, where their voyce is not heard.

4 Their line is gone out through all the earth, and their words to the end of the world: In them hath he set a tabernacle for the Sunne.

5 Which is as a bridegrome coming out of his chamber, and reioyceth as a strong man to runne a race.

6 His going forth is from the end of the heauen, and his circuite vnto the ends of it: and there is nothing hidde from the heat thereof.

7 The Law of the LORD is perfect, converting the soule: the testimonie of the LORD is sure, making wise the simple.

8 The Statutes of the LORD are right, reioycing the heart: the Commandement of the LORD is pure, enlightning the eyes.

9 The feare of the LORD is cleane, enduring for euer: the Judgements of the LORD are true, and righteous altogether.

10 Doze to bee desired are they then gold, yea, then much fine gold: sweeter also then hony, and then the hony combe.

11 Moreouer by them is thy seruant warned: and in keeping of them there is great reward.

12 Who can vnderstand his errors: cleane thou me from secret faults.

13 Keepe back thy seruant also from presumptuous sinnes, let them not haue dominion ouer me: then shall I be vpright, and I shall be innocent from the great transgression.

14 Let the words of my mouth, and the meditation of my heart, bee acceptable in thy sight, O LORD my strength, and my redeemer.

## PSAL. XX.

1 The Church blesteth the King in his exploits.

7 Her confidence in Gods succour.

To the chiefe Musician. A  
Psalme of David.

The LORD heare thee in the day of trouble, the Name of the God of Jacob defend thee.

2 Send thee helpe from the Sanctuary: and strengthen thee out of Sion.

3 Remember all thy offerings, and

accept thy burnt sacrifice. Selah.

4 Graunt thee according to thine owne heart, and fulfill all thy counsell.

5 We will reioyce in thy saluation, and in the Name of our God we will set by our banners: the LORD fulfill all thy petitions.

6 Now know I, that the LORD saueh his Anointed: he wil heare him from his holy heauen, with the saving strength of his right hand.

7 Some trust in charets, and some in horses: but wee will remember the Name of the LORD our God.

8 They are brought downe and fallen: but we are risen, and stand by right.

9 Saue LORD, let the King heare vs when we call.

## PSAL. XXI.

1 A thanksgiving for victory. 7 Confidence of further successe.

To the chiefe Musician. A  
Psalme of David.

The King shall ioy in thy strength, O LORD: and in thy saluation how greatly shall he reioyce:

2 Thou hast giuen him his hearts desire; and hast not withholden the request of his lips. Selah.

3 For thou preuentest him with the blessings of goodnesse: thou settest a Crowne of pure gold on his head.

4 He asked life of thee, and thou gauest it him, euen length of dayes for euer and euer.

5 His glory is great in thy saluation: honour and Maiestie hast thou layde vpon him.

6 For thou hast made him most blessed for euer: thou hast made him exceeding glad with thy countenance.

7 For the King trusteth in the LORD, and through the mercy of the most high, he shall not be moued.

8 Thine hand shall finde out all thine enemies, thy right hand shall finde out those that hate thee.

9 Thou shalt make them as a fiery ouen in the time of thine anger: the LORD shall swallow them vp in his wrath, and the fire shall deuoure them.

10 Their fruit shalt thou destroy from the earth, and their seed from among the children of men.

11 For they intended euill against thee:

Eccl 2

† Heb. turne to after: or, make fat.

† Heb. from the heauen of his holiness.  
† Heb. by the strength of the saluation of his right hand.

**T**he King shall ioy in thy strength, O LORD: and in thy saluation how greatly shall he reioyce:

2 Thou hast giuen him his hearts desire; and hast not withholden the request of his lips. Selah.

3 For thou preuentest him with the blessings of goodnesse: thou settest a Crowne of pure gold on his head.

4 He asked life of thee, and thou gauest it him, euen length of dayes for euer and euer.

5 His glory is great in thy saluation: honour and Maiestie hast thou layde vpon him.

6 For thou hast made him most blessed for euer: thou hast made him exceeding glad with thy countenance.

7 For the King trusteth in the LORD, and through the mercy of the most high, he shall not be moued.

8 Thine hand shall finde out all thine enemies, thy right hand shall finde out those that hate thee.

9 Thou shalt make them as a fiery ouen in the time of thine anger: the LORD shall swallow them vp in his wrath, and the fire shall deuoure them.

10 Their fruit shalt thou destroy from the earth, and their seed from among the children of men.

11 For they intended euill against thee:

† Heb. set him to be blessings.  
† Heb. gladdened him with ioy.

† Heb. such.

† Psal. 119. 71. & 127. and 103.  
Psalm. 8. 19.  
† Heb. the dropping of hony combs.

† Or much.

† Heb. my rock.

† Heb. set them as a place.  
† Heb. aby hope.  
† Heb. sepulture.



thee: they imagined a mischievous deuice, which they are not able to performe.

12 Therefore shalt thou make them turne their back, when thou shalt make ready thine arrowes vpon thy strings, against the face of them.

13 Be thou exalted, LORD, in thine owne strength: so will wee sing, and praise thy power.

## P S A L. XXII.

1 Dauid complaineth in great discouragement.

9 Hee prayeth in great distresse. 23 Hee praifeth God.

**T**O the chiefe Musician vpon Ayleth Shabar. A Psalm of Dauid.

**M**

Y God, my God, \* why hast thou forsaken mee: why art thou so far from helping me, and from the words of my roaring:

2 O my God, I cry in the day time, but thou hearest not: and in the night season, and I am not silent.

3 But thou art holy, O thou that inhabitest the praises of Israel!

4 Our fathers trusted in thee: they trusted, and thou didst deliuer them.

5 They cryed vnto thee, and were deliuered: they trusted in thee, and were not confounded.

6 But I am a worne, and no man; a reproach of men, and despised of the people.

7 \* All they that see me, laugh me to scorne: they shoote out the lippe, they shake the head, saying,

8 \* He trusted on the LORD, that he would deliuer him: let him deliuer him, seeing he delighted in him.

9 But thou art hee that tooke mee out of the wombe; thou didst make me hope, when I was vpon my mothers breasts.

10 I was cast vpon thee from the wombe: thou art my God from my mothers belly.

11 Be not farre from me, for trouble is neere; for there is none to helpe.

12 Many bulles haue compassed me: strong bulles of Bashan haue beset me round.

13 They gaped vpon me with their mouthes, as a rauening and a roaring Lyon.

14 I am powred out like water,

and all my bones are out of ioynt: my heart is like waxe, it is melted in the midst of my bowels.

15 My strength is dried by like a pot-sheard: and my tongue cleaueth to my iawes: and thou hast brought me into the dust of death.

16 For dogges haue compassed me: the assembly of the wicked haue inclosed me: they pierced my hands and my feete.

17 I may tell all my bones: they looke and stare vpon me.

18 They part my garments among them, and cast lots vpon my vesture.

19 But be not thou farre from mee, O LORD: O my strength, hast thee to helpe me.

20 Deliuer my soule from the sword: my darling from the power of the dogge.

21 Saue me from the Lyons mouth: for thou hast heard me from the hornes of the unicornes.

22 \* I will declare thy name vnto my brethren: in the midst of the congregation will I praise thee.

23 Bee that feare the LORD, praise him; all yee the seede of Jacob glorifie him, and feare him all yee the seede of Israel.

24 For he hath not despised, nor abhorred the affliction of the afflicted; neither hath he hid his face from him, but when he cried vnto him, he heard.

25 My praise shalbe of thee, in the great congregation: I will pay my bowes, before them that feare him.

26 The mecke shall eate and be satisfied: they shall praise the LORD that seeke him; your heart shall liue for euer.

27 \* All the ends of the world shall remember, and turne vnto the LORD: and all the kindreds of the nations shall worship before thee.

28 For the kingdom is the LORDS: and he is the gouernour among the nations.

29 All they that be fat vpon earth shall eate and worship: all they that goe downe to the dust shall bow before him, and none can keepe aliue his owne soule.

30 A seed shall serue him: it shalbe accounted to the Lord for a generation.

31 They shall come, and shall declare his righteousness vnto a people that shalbe borne, that he hath done this.

|| Or, thou shalt see them as a butte.  
† Heb. shoul-der.

|| Or, the hind of the morning.

\* Mat. 27. 46.  
Marc. 15. 34.  
† Heb. from my saluation.

† Heb. there is no silence to me.

\* Mat. 27. 39.  
† Heb. open.

\* Mat. 27. 43.  
† Heb. hee rolled himselfe on the Lord.  
|| Or, if he delight in him.  
|| Or, keppst me in safety.

† Heb. not a helper.

† Heb. opened their mouthes against me.

|| Or, see-der.

\* Mat. 27. 35. Marc. 15. 24. Luc. 23. 33. John. 19. 23. & 37.

† Heb. my only one.  
† Heb. from the hand.

\* Luc. 23. 34. John. 19. 24. Heb. 2. 11.

\* Psal. 8. 7. & 72. 11. and 86. 9.

† Heb. 11. 12. & 13. & 14. & 15. & 16. & 17. & 18. & 19. & 20. & 21. & 22. & 23. & 24. & 25. & 26. & 27. & 28. & 29. & 30. & 31. & 32. & 33. & 34. & 35. & 36. & 37. & 38. & 39. & 40. & 41. & 42. & 43. & 44. & 45. & 46. & 47. & 48. & 49. & 50. & 51. & 52. & 53. & 54. & 55. & 56. & 57. & 58. & 59. & 60. & 61. & 62. & 63. & 64. & 65. & 66. & 67. & 68. & 69. & 70. & 71. & 72. & 73. & 74. & 75. & 76. & 77. & 78. & 79. & 80. & 81. & 82. & 83. & 84. & 85. & 86. & 87. & 88. & 89. & 90. & 91. & 92. & 93. & 94. & 95. & 96. & 97. & 98. & 99. & 100.

† Heb. my only one.  
† Heb. from the hand.

\* Luc. 23. 34. John. 19. 24. Heb. 2. 11.

\* Psal. 8. 7. & 72. 11. and 86. 9.



PSAL. XXIII.

Dauids confidence in Gods grace.

A Psalm of Dauid.



He **L O R D** is \* my shepheard, I shall not want.

2 He maketh me to lie downe in † greene pastures: he leadeth mee beside the † still waters.

3 He restoreth my soule: he leadeth me in the pathes of righteousness, for his names sake.

4 \* Pea though I walke through the valley of the shadowe of death, \* I will feare no euill: for thou art with me, thy rod and thy staffe, they comfort me.

5 Thou preparest a table before me, in the presence of mine enemies: thou † anointest my head with oyle, my cuppe runneth ouer.

6 Surely goodnes and mercie shall followe me all the daies of my life: and I will dwell in the house of the **L O R D** † for ever.

PSAL. XXIII.

1 Gods Lordship in the world. 3 The citizens of his spirituall kingdome. 7 An exhortation to receiue him. morning: 5.

A Psalm of Dauid.



\* He earth is the **L O R D S**, and the fulnesse thereof: the world, and they that dwell therein.

2 \* For he hath founded it vpon the seas, and established it vpon the floods.

3 \* Who shall ascend into the hill of the **L O R D**: and who shall stand in his holy place:

4 \* † He that hath cleane hands, and a pure heart: who hath not lift by his soule vnto vanitie, nor sworne deceitfully.

5 Hee shall receiue the blessing from the **L O R D**, and righteousness from the God of his saluation.

6 This is the generation of them that seeke him: that seeke thy face, † O Jacob. Selah.

7 Lift vp your heads, O yee gates, and be ye lift vp by euerlasting doozes: and the King of glory shall come in.

8 Who is this king of glory: the **L O R D** strong & mightie, the **L O R D** mighty in battell.

9 Lift vp your heads, O yee gates, euen lift them vp, ye euerlasting doozes:

and the king of glory shall come in.

10 Who is this king of glory: the **L O R D** of hostes, he is the king of glory. Selah.

PSAL. XXV.

1 Dauids confidence in prayer. 7 Hee prayeth for remission of sinnes, 16 and for helpe in affliction.

A Psalm of Dauid.



† To thee, O **L O R D**, doe I lift by my soule.

2 O my God, I \* trust in thee, let me not be ashamed: let not mine enemies triumph ouer me.

3 \* Pea let none that waite on thee, be ashamed: let them bee ashamed which transgresse without cause.

4 \* Sheelue mee thy wayes, O **L O R D**: teach me thy pathes.

5 Lead me in thy trueth, and teach me: for thou art the God of my saluation, on thee doe I waite all the day.

6 \* Remember, O **L O R D**, † thy tender mercies, and thy louing kindnesses: for they haue bene euer of old.

7 Remember not the sinnes of my youth, nor my transgressions: according to thy mercie remember thou me, for thy goodnesse sake, O **L O R D**.

8 Good and byright is the **L O R D**: therefore will hee teach sinners in the way.

9 The meeke will he guide in iudgement: and the meeke will he teach his way.

10 All the pathes of the **L O R D** are mercy and truth: vnto such as keepe his covenant, and his testimonies.

11 For thy names sake, O **L O R D**, pardon mine iniquitie: for it is great.

12 What man is he that feareth the **L O R D**: him shall he teach in the way that he shall chuse.

13 His soule † shall dwell at ease: and his seede shall inherite the earth.

14 \* The secret of the **L O R D** is with them that feare him: † and he will shew them his covenant.

15 Mine eyes are euer towards the **L O R D**: for hee shall † plucke my feete out of the net.

16 Turne thee vnto me, and haue mercy vpon me: for I am desolate and afflicted.

17 The troubles of my heart are enlarged: O bring thou me out of my distresses.



18 Looke vpon mine affliction, and my paine, and forgive all my finnes.

19 Consider mine enemies: for they are many, and they hate me with <sup>†</sup> cruel hatred.

20 O keepe my soule and deliuer me: let me not bee ashamed, for I put my trust in thee.

21 Let integritie and byrightnesse preferue me: for I wait on thee.

22 Redeeme Israel, O God, out of all his troubles.

P S A L. XXVI.

Dauid resorteth vnto God, in confidence of his integritie.

¶ A Psalm of Dauid.

**H**udge me, O LORD, for I haue walked in mine integritie: I haue trusted also in the LORD: therefore I shall not slide.

\* Psal. 7. 10

2 \* Examine me, O LORD, and proue me: try my reines and my heart.

3 For thy louing kindnesse is before mine eyes: and I haue walked in thy trueth.

\* Psal. 1. 1

4 \* I haue not sate with vaine persons, neither will I goe in with dissemblers.

5 I haue hated the congregation of euill doers: and will not sit with the wicked.

6 I will wash mine hands in innocencie: so will I compasse thine Altar, O LORD:

7 That I may publish with the voyce of thanksgiuing, and tell of all thy wonderous workes.

8 LORD, I haue loued the habitation of thy house, and the place where thine honour dwelleth.

† Heb. of the Tabernacle of thy honor. || Or, take not away.

9 || Gather not my soule with sinners, nor my life with bloody men.

† Heb. men of blood.

10 In whose hands is mischief: and their right hand is full of bribes.

† Heb. filled with.

11 But as for mee, I will walke in mine integritie: redeeme me, and bee mercifull vnto me.

12 My foot standeth in an euen place: in the congregations will I blesse the LORD.

P S A L. XXVII.

1 Dauid sustaineth his faith, by the power of God, 4 By his loue to the seruice of God, 9 By prayer.

¶ A Psalm of Dauid.

**T**he LORD is my light, and my saluation, whome shall I feare: the LORD is the strength of my life, of who shall I be afraid:

\* Psal. 118. 2, 11, 22.

2 When the wicked, euen mine enemies and my foes came vpon me to eat by my flesh, they stumbled and fell.

† Heb. 4. 12. 13. 14. 15. 16. 17. 18. 19. 20. 21. 22. 23. 24. 25. 26. 27. 28. 29. 30. 31. 32. 33. 34. 35. 36. 37. 38. 39. 40. 41. 42. 43. 44. 45. 46. 47. 48. 49. 50. 51. 52. 53. 54. 55. 56. 57. 58. 59. 60. 61. 62. 63. 64. 65. 66. 67. 68. 69. 70. 71. 72. 73. 74. 75. 76. 77. 78. 79. 80. 81. 82. 83. 84. 85. 86. 87. 88. 89. 90. 91. 92. 93. 94. 95. 96. 97. 98. 99. 100.

3 \* Though an host should encampe against me, my heart shall not feare: though warre should rise against me, in this will I be confident.

4 One thing haue I desired of the LORD, that will I seeke after: that I may dwell in the house of the LORD, all the dayes of my life, to behold the beautie of the LORD, and to inquire in his temple.

|| Or, the delight.

5 For in the time of trouble he shall hide me in his pavilion: in the secret of his tabernacle shall he hide me, hee shall set me by vpon a rocke.

6 And now shall mine head be lifted by aboue mine enemies round about me: therefore will I offer in his tabernacle sacrifices of ioy, I will sing, yea, I will sing praises vnto the LORD.

† Heb. of boasting.

7 Heare, O LORD, when I crie with my voice: haue mercie also vpon mee, and answere me.

8 || When thou saidst, Seeke ye my face, my heart said vnto thee, Thy face, LORD, will I seeke.

|| Or, my heart said vnto thee: my face shall thy face seeke.

9 Hide not thy face farre from me, put not thy seruant away in anger: thou hast bin my helpe, leaue me not, neither forsake me, O God of my saluation.

10 When my father and my mother forsake me, then the LORD will take me by.

† Heb. will gather me.

11 \* Teach me thy way, O LORD, and leade me in a plaine path, because of mine enemies.

\* Psal. 34. 23. and 36. 31. and 119. 133.

12 Deliuert me not ouer vnto the will of mine enemies: for faile witnesses are risen by against me, and such as breath out crueltie.

† Heb. which shall serve me.

13 I had fainted, butlesse I had beleueed to see the goodnesse of the LORD in the land of the liuing.

14 \* Wait on the LORD: be of good courage, and he shall strengthen thine heart: wait, I say, on the LORD.

\* Psal. 31. 23. 24. 25. 26. 27. 28. 29. 30. 31. 32. 33. 34. 35. 36. 37. 38. 39. 40. 41. 42. 43. 44. 45. 46. 47. 48. 49. 50. 51. 52. 53. 54. 55. 56. 57. 58. 59. 60. 61. 62. 63. 64. 65. 66. 67. 68. 69. 70. 71. 72. 73. 74. 75. 76. 77. 78. 79. 80. 81. 82. 83. 84. 85. 86. 87. 88. 89. 90. 91. 92. 93. 94. 95. 96. 97. 98. 99. 100.

P S A L. XXVIII.

1 Dauid prayeth earnestly against his enemies. 6 He blesseth God. 9 Hee prayeth for the people.

¶ A Psalm of



## A Psalme of Dauid.



Unto thee will I cry, O LORD, my rocke, be not silent to mee: \* lest if thou be silent to me, I become like them that goe downe into the pit.

2 Heare the voyce of my supplications, When I cry vnto thee: When I lift vp my handes || toward thy holy Oracie.

3 Draw me not away with the wicked, and with the workers of iniquitie: \* which speake peace to their neighbors, but mischief is in their hearts.

4 Giue them according to their deedes, and according to the wickednes of their endeuours: giue them after the worke of their handes, render to them their desert.

5 Because they regard not the workes of the LORD, nor the operation of his hands, he shal destroy them, and not build them vp.

6 Blessed be the LORD, because he hath heard the voyce of my supplications.

7 The LORD is my strength, and my shield, my heart trusted in him, and I am helped: therefore my heart greatly reioyceth, and with my song will I praise him.

8 The LORD is || their strength, and hee is the † sauing strength of his Anointed.

9 Saue thy people, and blesse thine inheritance, || feede them also, and lift them vp for euer.

## P S A L. XXIX.

1 Dauid exhorteth Princes to giue glory to God, 3 by reason of his power, 11 and protection of his people.

## A Psalme of Dauid.

**G**iue vnto the LORD (O ye mighty) giue vnto the LORD glory and strength.

2 Giue vnto the LORD † the glory due vnto his Name; worship the LORD || in the beautie of holinesse.

3 The voyce of the LORD is vpon the waters: the God of glory thundreth, the LORD is vpon || many waters.

4 The voyce of the LORD is † powerful, the voyce of the LORD is † full of maiestie.

5 The voyce of the LORD breaketh the Cedars: yea, the LORD breaketh the Cedars of Lebanon.

6 He maketh them also to skip like a calfe: Lebanon, and \* Sirion like a yong Unicorn.

7 The voyce of the LORD † diuiddeth the flames of fire.

8 The voyce of the LORD || shaketh the wilderness: the LORD shaketh the wilderness of Kadesh.

9 The voyce of the LORD maketh the hundes to calue, and discouereth the forrests: and in his Temple doeth || currey one speake of his glory.

10 The LORD sitteth vpon the flood: yea the LORD sitteth King for euer.

11 The LORD will giue strength vnto his people; the LORD will blesse his people with peace.

## P S A L. XXX.

1 Dauid prayeth God for his deliuerance. 4 He exhorteth others to praise him by example of Gods dealing with him.

A Psalme, and song at the dedication of the house of Dauid.

**N**ot extol thee, O LORD, for thou hast lifted me vp; and hast not made my foes to reioyce ouer me.

2 O LORD my God, I cried vnto thee, and thou hast healed me.

3 O LORD, thou hast brought vp my soule from the graue: thou hast kept me aliuie, that I should not goe downe to the pit.

4 Sing vnto the LORD, (O ye Saints of his) and giue thanks || at the remembrance of his holinesse.

5 For † his anger endureth but a moment; in his fauour is life: weeping may endure † for a night, but † ioy commeth in the morning.

6 And in my † prosperitie I said, I shall neuer be mooued.

7 LORD, by thy fauour thou hast made my mountaine to stand strong: Thou didst hide thy face, and I was troubled.

8 I cried to thee, O LORD: and vnto the LORD I made supplication.

9 What profit is there in my blood, when I goe downe to the pit? \* Shall the dust praise thee: shall it declare thy trueth?

10 Heare, O LORD, and haue mercie

\* Deut. 3. 9.

† Hebr. cutteth out.

|| Or, to be in paine.

|| Or, currey whist of it uttereth &c.

|| Or, to the memoriall.

† Heb. there is but a moment in his anger.

† Heb. in the evening.

† Heb. singing.

† Heb. settled strength for my mountaine.

\* Psal. 6. 6. and 88. 11. and 115. 17.



cie vpon me: **L O R D** be thou my hel-  
per.

11 Thou hast turned for mee my  
mourning into dauncing: thou hast put  
off my sackcloth, and girded mee with  
gladnesse:

¶ That is,  
my tongue,  
or my soule.

12 To the end that || my glory may  
sing praye to thee, and not be silent: **O**  
**L O R D** my God, I will giue thanks  
vnto thee for euer.

### P S A L. XXXI.

1 David shewing his confidence in God, cra-  
ueth his helpe. 7 He reioyceth in his mercy.

9 He prayeth in his calamitie. 19 He pray-  
eth God for his goodnesse.

**T O** the chiefe Musician, A  
Psalme of David.

\* Psal. 22.  
5. Esa. 49.  
23.

**I N** thee, **O L O R D**, doe  
I put my trust, let me ne-  
uer be ashamed: deliuer  
me in thy righteousnesse.

2 Bolde downe thine  
eare to me, deliuer me speedily: be thou  
† my strong rocke, for an house of de-  
fence to saue me.

† Heb. to me  
for a rocke  
of strength.

3 For thou art my rocke and my for-  
tresse: therefore for thy names sake lead  
me, and guide me.

4 Pull me out of the net, that they  
haue layd priuily for me: for thou art my  
strength.

\* Luc. 23.  
46.

5 \* Into thine hand I commit my  
spirit: thou hast redeemed mee, **O**  
**L O R D** God of trueneth.

6 I haue hated them that regard  
lying vanities: but I trust in the  
**L O R D**.

7 I will be glad, and reioyce in thy  
mercie: for thou hast considered my  
trouble; thou hast knowen my soule in  
aduersities:

8 And hast not shut me by into the  
hand of the enemy: thou hast set my  
feete in a large roome.

9 Haue mercy vpon me, **O L O R D**,  
for I am in trouble; mine eie is con-  
sumed with griefe, yea my soule and my  
belly.

10 For my life is spent with griefe,  
and my yeeres with sighing: my  
strength faileth, because of mine iniqui-  
tie, and my bones are consumed.

11 I was a reproch among all mine  
enemies, but especially among my  
neighbours, and a feare to mine ac-  
quaintance: they that did see me with-  
out, fled from me.

12 I am forgotten as a dead man  
out of minde: I am like † a broken  
vessel.

† Heb. as if  
sell that  
ribbith.

13 For I haue heard the slander of  
many, feare was on euery side: while  
they tooke counsell together against  
me, they deuised to take away my life.

14 But I trusted in thee, **O L O R D**:  
I sayd, Thou art my God.

15 My times are in thy hand: deliuer  
me from the hand of mine enemies,  
and from them that persecute me.

16 Make thy face to shine vpon thy  
seruant: saue me for thy mercies sake.

17 Let mee not be ashamed, **O**  
**L O R D**, for I haue called vpon thee:  
let the wicked be ashamed, and || let them  
be silent in the graue.

|| Or, let  
them be con-  
founded  
for the  
grace.  
† Heb. about  
thing.

18 Let the lying lippes be put to si-  
lence: which speake † grievous things  
proudly and contemptuously against  
the righteous.

19 \* How great is thy goodnesse,  
which thou hast layd by for them that  
feare thee: which thou hast wrought for  
them that trust in thee, before the  
sonnes of men!

\* Esa. 64.  
4. 1. Cor.  
2. 9.

20 Thou shalt hide them in the se-  
cret of thy presence, from the pride of  
man: thou shalt keepe them secretly in  
a pavilion, from the strife of tongues.

21 Blessed be the **L O R D**; for hee  
hath shewed me his marvellous kind-  
nesse, in a || strong citie.

|| Or, fortified  
city.

22 For I sayd in my haste, I am cut  
off from before thine eies: Reuerthe-  
lesse thou heardest the voice of my sup-  
plications, when I cryed vnto thee.

23 O loue the **L O R D**, all yee his  
Saints: for the **L O R D** preserveth the  
faithfull, and plentifully rewardeth the  
proud doer.

24 \* Be of good courage, and hee  
shall strenghten your heart: all ye that  
hope in the **L O R D**.

\* Psal. 27.  
14.

### P S A L. XXXII.

1 Blessednesse consisteth in remission of sinnes.

3 Confession of sinnes giueth ease to the  
conscience. 8 Gods promises bring ioy.

¶ A Psalme of David, Paschal.

**B**lessed is he whose \* trans-  
gression is forgiven, whose  
sinne is covered.

† Or, paschal  
of David  
singing in  
struction.  
\* Rom. 4. 7.

2 Blessed is the man vn-  
to whom the **L O R D**  
imputeth not iniquitie: and in whose  
spirit there is no guile.

3 when

† Psal. 119.  
14.  
† Rom. 4. 7.  
† Gen. 1. 6.  
27.



# Dauids confession. Psalmes. Gods prouidence.

3 When I kept silence, my bones wared old: through my roaring all the day long.

4 For day and night thy hand was heauy vpon me: my moisture is turned into the drought of summer. Selah.

\*Prou. 8.  
13.  
Esa. 95. 24.  
1. Ioh. 1. 9.

5 I acknowledged my sin vnto thee, and mine iniquitie haue I not hid: \*I said, I will confesse my transgressions vnto the LORD: and thou forgavest the iniquitie of my sinne. Selah.

† Heb. in a name of sin-ning.

6 For this shall every one that is godly pray vnto thee, † in a time when thou mayest bee found: surely in the floods of great waters, they shall not come nigh vnto him.

\*Psal. 10.

7 \*Thou art my hiding place, thou shalt preserue mee from trouble: thou shalt compasse me about with songs of deliuerance. Selah.

† Heb. I will instruct thee, and teach thee in the way which thou shalt goe: † I will guide thee with mine eye.  
\*Prou. 26. 3.

8 I will instruct thee, and teach thee in the way which thou shalt goe: † I will guide thee with mine eye.

9 \*Be yee not as the horse, or as the mule which haue no vnderstanding: whose mouth must be held in with bit and bridle, least they come neere vnto thee.

10 Many sorowes shall be to the wicked: but he that trusteth in the LORD, mercy shall compasse him about.

11 Be glad in the LORD, and reioyce yee righteous: and shout for ioy all ye that are vpriight in heart.

## P S A L. XXXIII.

1 God is to be prayfed for his goodnesse, 6 for his power, 12 and for his prouidence. 20 Confidence is to be placed in God.

**R**EIOYCE in the LORD, O yee righteous: for prayfe is comely for the vpriight.

2 Praise the LORD with harp: sing vnto him with the psalterie, and an instrument of ten strings.

3 Sing vnto him a new song; play skilfully with a loud noise.

4 For the word of the LORD is right: and all his workes are done in truth.

\*Psal. 119.  
1.  
Gen. 1. 6.

5 \*Hee loneth righteousness and iudgement: the earth is ful of the goodnesse of the LORD.

6 \*By the word of the LORD were the heauens made: and all the host of them, by the breath of his mouth.

7 He gathereth the waters of the sea together, as an heape: he layeth by the depth in storehouses.

8 Let all the earth feare the LORD: let all the inhabitants of the world stand in awe of him.

9 For he spake, and it was done: he commanded, and it stood fast.

10 \*The LORD † bringeth the counsel of the heathen to nought: he maketh the deuices of the people, of none effect.

\*Esa. 19. 3.  
† H. b. maketh frustrate.

11 \*The counsaile of the LORD standeth for ever, the thoughts of his heart † to all generations.

12 \*Blessed is the nation, whose God is the LORD: and the people, whom he hath chosen for his owne inheritance.

\*Prou. 19. 21.  
Esa. 46. 10.  
† Heb. 10 generation and generation.  
\*Psal. 65. 4 & 144. 15.

13 The LORD looketh from heauen: he beholdeth all the sonnes of men.

14 From the place of his habitation, he looketh vpon all the inhabitants of the earth.

15 He fashioneth their hearts alike: he considereth all their workes.

16 There is no kinglaue by the multitude of an hoste: a mighty man is not deliuered by much strength.

17 An horse is a vaine thing for safetie: neither shall he deliuer any by his great strength.

18 \*Behold, the eye of the LORD is vpon them that feare him: vpon them that hope in his mercy:

\*Iob. 36. 7.  
& 34. 14.  
1. Pet. 3. 12.

19 To deliuer their soule from death, and to keepe them aliuie in famine.

20 Our soule waiteth for the LORD: he is our helpe, and our shield.

21 For our heart shall reioyce in him: because we haue trusted in his holy name.

22 Let thy mercy (O LORD) be vpon vs: according as we hope in thee.

## P S A L. XXXIII.

1 David prayfeth God, and exhorteth other thereto by his experience. 8 They are blessed that trust in God. 11 He exhorteth to the feare of God. 15 The Priuiledges of the righteous.

**C**A Psalm of David, when he changed his behauiour before Abimelech: who droue him away & he departed.

† Or, Achis.  
1. Sam. 21. 11.

**L**ORD will blesse thee at all times: his prayfe shall continually bee in my mouth.

2 My soule shall make her boast in the LORD: the humble shall



# To see good dayes. Psalmes. Dauids complaint.

shall heare thereof, and be glad.

3 Magnifie the LORD with me, and let vs exalt his name together.

4 I sought the LORD, and hee heard me; and deliuered mee from all my feares.

|| Or, they showed vnto him,

5 They looked vnto him, and were lightned: and their faces were not ashamed.

6 This poore man cried; and the LORD heard him; and sau'd him out of all his troubles.

7 The Angel of the LORD encampeth round about them that feare him, and deliuereth them.

8 O taste and see that the LORD is good: blessed is the man that trusteth in him.

9 O feare the LORD yee his Saints: for there is no want to them that feare him.

10 The young Lyons doe lacke, and suffer hunger: but they that seeke the LORD, shall not want any good thing.

11 Come yee children, hearken vnto me: I will teach you the feare of the LORD.

\*Pet. 3. 10.

12 What man is hee that desireth life; and loueth many dayes, that he may see good?

13 Keepe thy tongue from euill, and thy lippes from speaking guile.

14 Depart from euill, and doe good: seeke peace and pursue it.

\*Iob. 36. 7.  
psal. 33. 18.  
1. Pet. 3. 12.

15 The ties of the LORD are vpon the righteous; and his eares are open vnto their crie.

16 The face of the LORD is against them that doe euill: to cut off the remembrance of them from the earth.

17 The righteous crie, and the LORD heareth; and deliuereth them out of all their troubles.

† Heb. to the broken of heart.  
† Heb. contrite of spirit.

18 The LORD is nigh † vnto them that are of a broken heart: and saueth such as be † of a contrite spirit.

19 Many are the afflictions of the righteous: but the LORD deliuereth him out of them all.

20 He keepeth all his bones: not one of them is broken.

21 Euill shall slay the wicked: and they that hate the righteous shall be desolate.

|| Or, shalbe guilty.

22 The LORD redeemeth the soule of his seruants: and none of them that trust in him, shalbe desolate.

## PSAL. XXXV.

1 Dauid prayeth for his owne safety, & his enemies confusion. 11 He complaineth of their wrongfull dealing. 22 Thereby he inciteth God against them. *morning. 1.*

† A Psalm of Dauid.



READ my cause (O LORD) with them that strue with mee: fight against them that fight against me.

2 Take hold of shield and buckler, and stand vp for mine helpe.

3 Draw out also the speare, and stop the way against them that persecute me: say vnto my soule, I am thy saluation.

4 Let them be confounded and put to shame that seeke after my soule: let them be turned backe and brought to confusion, that deuise my hurt.

\*Psal. 40. 15. & 70. 3.

5 Let them be as chaffe before the wind: and let the Angel of the LORD chase them.

\*Iob. 1. 11. psal. 14. Elia. 36. Olet. 33.

6 Let their way be † darke and slippery, and let the Angel of the LORD persecute them.

† Heb. dark, mist and slippery.

7 For without cause haue they hid for me their net in a pit, which without cause they haue digged for my soule.

8 Let destruction come vpon him † at vnawares, and let his net that hee hath hid, catch himselfe: into that very destruction let him fall.

† Heb. he knoweth not of.

9 And my soule shalbe ioyfull in the LORD: it shall reioyce in his saluation.

10 All my bones shall say, LORD, who is like vnto thee which deliuerest the poore from him that is too strong for him, yea the poore and the needy, from him that spoileth him:

11 † False witnesses did rise vp: they layd to my charge things that I knew not.

† Heb. witnesses of wrong.

12 They rewarded mee euill for good, to the † spoiling of my soule.

† Heb. they asked me.

13 But as for me, when they were sicke, my clothing was sack-cloth: I humbled my soule with fasting, and my prayer returned into mine owne bosome.

† Heb. they were mourning.

14 I behaued my selfe as though he had bene † my friend, or brother: I bowed downe heavily, as one that mourneth for his mother.

† Heb. as if I had beene a brother to me.

15 But in mine † aduersitie they reioyced, and gathered themselves together:

† Heb. they reioyced.



ther: yea, the abiects gathered themselves together against me, & I knew it not, they did teare me, and ceased not,

16 With hypocritical mockers in feasts: they gnashed vpon mee with their teeth.

17 Lord, how long wilt thou looke on: rescue my soule from their destructions, † my darling from the Lyons.

18 \*I will giue thee thanks in the great congregation: I will praise thee among † much people.

19 Let not them that are mine enemies † wrongfully, reioyce ouer me: neither let them winke with the eye, that hate me without a cause.

20 For they speake not peace: but they deuise deceitfull matters against them that are quiet in the land.

21 Bea they opened their mouth wide against me, and saide, Aha, Aha, our eye hath seene it.

22 This thou hast seene (O LORD) keepe not silence: O Lord be not farre from me.

23 Stirre vp thy selfe and awake to my iudgement, euen vnto my cause, my God and my Lord.

24 Iudge me O LORD my God, according to thy righteousnesse, and let them not reioyce ouer me.

25 Let them not say in their hearts, † Ah, so would we haue it: let them not say, we haue swallowed him vp.

26 Let them be ashamed and brought to confusion together, that reioyce at mine hurt: let them bee clothed with shame and dishonour, that magnifie themselves against me.

27 Let them shoute for toy, and bee glad that fauour † my righteous cause: yea let them say continually, Let the LORD bee magnified, which hath pleasure in the prosperity of his seruant.

28 And my tongue shall speake of thy righteousnesse, and of thy praise all the day long.

### P S A L. XXXVI.

† The grievous estate of the wicked. 5 The excellencie of Gods mercie. 10 Dauid prayeth for fauour to Gods children.

¶ To the chiefe musician, A Psalme of Dauid, the seruant of the LORD.

**T**HE transgression of the wicked saith within my heart, that there is no feare of God before his eyes.

2 For he flattereth him-

selfe in his owne eyes, † vntill his iniquitie be found to be hatefull.

3 The words of his mouth are iniquitie and deceit: he hath left off to bee wise, and to doe good.

4 Hee deuileth † mischief vpon his bed, he setteth himselfe in a way that is not good: he abhorreth not euill.

5 \*Thy mercie (O LORD) is in the heauens; and thy faithfullnesse reacheth vnto the cloudes.

6 Thy righteousnesse is like † the great mountaines; thy iudgements are a great deepe; O LORD, thou predestinest man and beast.

7 How † excellent is thy louing kindnesse, O God! therefore the children of men put their trust vnder the shadowe of thy wings.

8 They shall be † abundantly satisfied with the fatnesse of thy house: and thou shalt make them drinke of the riuer of thy pleasures.

9 For with thee is the fountaine of life: in thy light shall we see light.

10 O † continue thy louing kindnesse vnto them that know thee; and thy righteousnesse to the vpright in heart.

11 Let not the foot of pride come against me, and let not the hand of the wicked remoue me.

12 There are the workers of iniquitie fallen: they are cast downe, and shall not be able to rise.

### P S A L. XXXVII.

Dauid perswadeth to patience and confidence in God, by the different estate of the godly and the wicked.

¶ A Psalme of Dauid.

**R**et\* not thy selfe because of euill doers, neither bee thou enuious against the workers of iniquitie.

2 For they shall soone be cut downe like the graske; and wither as the greene herbe.

3 Trust in the LORD, and do good, so shalt thou dwell in the land, and † be- rely thou shalt be fed.

4 Delight thy selfe also in the LORD; and he shall giue thee the desires of thine heart.

5 † \*Commit thy way vnto the LORD: trust also in him, and he shall bring it to passe.

6 And he shall bring forth thy righteousnes as the light; and thy iudgement as the noone day.

7 † Rest

† Heb. so find his iniquitie to hate.

|| Or, vanitie

\* Psal. 57. 1. 1 and 108. 4.

† Heb. the mountaines of God.

† Heb. precious.

† Heb. watered.

† Heb. draw out at length

\* Prou. 23. 17. & 24. 1.

† Heb. in truth and stabilitie.

† Heb. rolle thy way vpon the Lord.

\* Prou. 16. 3 mat. 6. 25. 1. Pet. 5. 7.



† Hebr. be  
silent to the  
LORD.

7 † Rest in the LORD, and wait patiently for him: fret not thy selfe because of him who prospereth in his way, because of the man who bringeth wicked devices to passe.

8 Cease from anger, and forsake wrath: fret not thy selfe in any wise to doe euill.

9 For euil doers shall be cut off: but those that waite vpon the LORD, they shall inherite the earth.

10 For yet a little while, and the wicked shall not bee: yea, thou shalt diligently consider his place, and it shall not be.

\* Matt. 5. 5.

11 \* But the meeke shall inherite the earth: and shall delight themselves in the abundance of peace.

|| Or, practi-  
seth.

12 The wicked || plotteth against the iust, and gnasheth vpon him with his teeth.

\* Psal. 2. 4.

13 \* The Lord shall laugh at him: for he seeth that his day is coming.

14 The wicked haue drawen out the sword, and haue bent their bow to cast downe the poore and needy, and to slay † such as be of vpright conuersation.

† Hebr. the  
vpright of  
way.

15 Their sword shall enter into their owne heart, and their bowes shall be broken.

16 A little that a righteous man hath, is better then the riches of many wicked.

17 For the armes of the wicked shall be broken: but the LORD vpholdeth the righteous.

18 The LORD knoweth the dayes of the vpright: and their inheritance shall be for euer.

19 They shall not be ashamed in the euill time: and in the dayes of famine they shall be satisfied.

20 But the wicked shall perish, and the enemies of the LORD shall be as † the fat of lambes: they shall consume: into smoke shall they consume away.

† Hebr. the  
preciousnes  
of Lambes.

21 The wicked borroweth, and payeth not againe: but the righteous sheweth mercy, and giueth.

22 For such as be blessed of him, shall inherite the earth: and they that be cursed of him, shall be cut off.

|| Or, esta-  
lished.

23 The steps of a good man are || ordered by the LORD: and he delighteth in his way.

24 Though hee fall, he shall not be utterly cast downe: for the LORD vpholdeth him with his hand.

25 I haue bene yong, and now am old; yet haue I not seene the righteous forsaken, nor his seede begging bread.

26 He is † euer mercifull, and lendeth: and his seede is blessed.

† Hebr. all  
the day.

27 Depart from euill, and doe good; and dwell for euermore.

28 For the LORD loueth iudgement, and forsaketh not his Saints, they are preferred for euer: but the seed of the wicked shall be cut off.

29 The righteous shall inherite the land, and dwell therein for euer.

30 The mouth of the righteous speaketh wisdom, and his tongue talketh of iudgement.

31 The Law of his God is in his heart: none of his || steps shall slide.

|| Or, going.

32 The wicked watcheth the righteous, and seeketh to slay him.

33 The LORD will not leaue him in his hand, nor condemne him when he is iudged.

34 Wait on the LORD, and keepe his way, and he shall exalt thee to inherite the land: when the wicked are cut off, thou shalt see it.

35 I haue seene the wicked in great power: and spreading himselfe like || a greene bay tree.

|| Or a green  
tree, that  
groweth in  
his own  
soyle.

36 Yet he passed away, and loe he was not: yea, I sought him, but hee could not be found.

37 Marke the perfect man, and behold the vpright: for the end of that man is peace.

38 But the transgressours shall be destroyed together: the end of the wicked shall be cut off.

39 But the saluation of the righteous is of the LORD: he is their strength in the time of trouble.

40 And the LORD shall helpe them and deliuer them: he shall deliuer them from the wicked, and saue them because they trust in him.

## P S A L. XXXVIII.

David moueth God to take compassion of his pitifull case.

CApsalme of Dauid, to bring to remembrance.

**O** LORD, rebuke me not in thy wrath: neither chasten me in thy hot displeasure.

2 For thine arrowes sticke



sticke fast in me; and thy hand presseth me soze.

3 There is no soundnesse in my flesh, because of thine anger: neither is there any rest in my bones, because of my sinne.

4 For mine iniquities are gone ouer mine head: as an heauy burden, they are too heauie for me.

5 My wounds stinke, and are corrupt: because of my foolishnesse.

6 I am troubled, I am bowed downe greatly; I goe mourning all the day long.

7 For my loynes are filled with a loathsome disease: and there is no soundnesse in my flesh.

8 I am feeble and sore broken; I haue roared by reason of the disquietnesse of my heart.

9 Lord, all my desire is before thee: and my groning is not hid from thee.

10 My heart panteth, my strength faileth me: as for the light of mine eyes, it also is gone from me.

11 My louers and my friends stand a loofe from my sore: and my kinsmen stand a farre off.

12 They also that seeke after my life, lay snares for me: and they that seeke my hurt, speake malicious things, and imagine deceits all the day long.

13 But I, as a deafe man, heard not, and I was as a dumbe man that openeth not his mouth.

14 Thus I was as a man that heareth not, and in whose mouth are no reproofes.

15 For in thee, O LORD, doe I hope: thou wilt heare, O Lord my God.

16 For I said, heate me, least otherwise they should reioyce ouer me: when my foot slippeth, they magnifie themselves against me.

17 For I am ready to halt, and my sorrow is continually before me.

18 For I will declare mine iniquitie; I will be soze for my sinne.

19 But mine enemies are liuely, and they are strong: and they that hate mee wrongfully, are multiplied.

20 They also that render euill for good, are mine aduersaries: because I follow the thing that good is.

21 Forsake me not, O LORD: O my God, be not farre from me.

22 Make haste to helpe mee, O Lord my saluation.

## P S A L. XXXIX.

1 Dauids care of his thoughts, 4 the consideration of the breuity and vanitie of life, 7 the reuerence of Gods iudgements, 10 and prayer, are his bridles of impatience.

To the chiefe Musician, euen to Ieruthim, A Psalm of Dauid.

Sayd, I will take heede to my waies, that I sinne not with my tongue: I will keepe my mouth with a bridle, while the wicked is before me.

2 I was dumbe with silence, I held my peace, euen from good, and my sorrow was stirred.

3 My heart was hot within mee, while I was musing the fire burned: then spake I with my tongue.

4 LORD, make me to know mine end, and the measure of my dayes, what it is: that I may know how fraile I am.

5 Behold, thou hast made my dayes as an hand breadth, and mine age is as nothing before thee: verily every man at his best state is altogether vanitie. Selah.

6 Surely every man walketh in a vaine shew: surely they are disquieted in vaine: he heapeth by riches, and knoweth not who shall gather them.

7 And now Lord, what wait I for: my hope is in thee.

8 Deliuere me from all my transgressions: make mee not the reproch of the foolish.

9 I was dumbe, I opened not my mouth, because thou diddest it.

10 Remoue thy stroke away from mee: I am consumed by the blowe of thine hand.

11 When thou with rebukes doest correct man for iniquitie, thou makest his beautie to consume away like a moth: surely every man is vanitie. Selah.

12 Heare my prayer, O LORD, and giue eare vnto my crie, hold not thy peace at my teares: for I am a stranger with thee, and a sojourner, as all my fathers were.

13 Spare me, that I may recouer strength: before I goe hence, and be no more.

## P S A L. XL.

1 The benefite of confidence in God. 6 Obedience

\* 1. Chron. 25. 1.

† Heb. a bridle, or mouth, for my mouth.

† Heb. troubled.

|| Or, what time I haue here.

† Heb. sciled. \* Psal. 62. 9. & 144. 4.

† Hebr. image.

† Heb. consumed.

† Heb. that which is to be desired in him, to melt away.

\* Leuit. 25. 23. 1. Chron. 29. 15. Psal. 119. 19. Heb. 11. 13. 1. Pet. 2. 11.



dience is the best sacrifice. 11 The sence of Dauids euils inflameth his prayer.

**C** To the chiefe Musician, A Psalme of Dauid.

† Heb. in waiting I waited.

**I** waited patiently for the LORD, and he inclined vnto me, and heard my crye.

† Heb. apit of noise.

**H**e brought me vp also out of an horrible pit, out of the mirie clay, and set my feete vpon a rock, and established my goings.

**A**nd he hath put a new song in my mouth, euen praise vnto our God: many shall see it, and feare, and shall trust in the LORD.

**B**lessed is that man that maketh the LORD his truste: and respecteth not the proud, nor such as turne aside to lies.

|| Or, none can order them vnto thee.

**M**any, O LORD my God; are thy wonderfull workes which thou hast done, and thy thoughts, which are to vs ward: || they cannot be reckoned by in order vnto thee: if I would declare and speake of them, they are more then can be numbred.

\* Psal. 51.  
16. Eia. 1.  
11. & 66.  
3. Hof. 6.  
6. Heb. 10.  
5. Mat. 12.7  
† Heb. digged.

**S**acrifice and offering thou didst not desire, mine eares hast thou opened: burnt offering and sinne-offering hast thou not required.

**T**hen sayd I, Loe, I come: in the volume of the booke it is written of me:

† Heb. in the midst of my bowels.

**I** delight to doe thy will, O my God: yea thy lawe is within my heart.

**I** haue preached righteousness in the great congregation: loe, I haue not refrained my lippes, O LORD, thou knowest.

**I** haue not hid thy righteousness within my heart, I haue declared thy faithfulness and thy saluation: I haue not concealed thy louing kindnesse, and thy truth, from the great congregation.

**W**ith-hold not thou thy tender mercies from me, O LORD: let thy louing kindnesse, and thy trueth continually preserue me.

**F**or innumerable euils haue compassed me about, mine iniquities haue taken hold vpon me, so that I am not able to looke by: they are more then the haire of mine head, therefore my heart faileth me.

† Heb. for seeketh.

**B**e pleased, O LORD, to deliuer me: O LORD, make haste to helpe me.

\* Psal. 34.  
5. & 70.3.

**L**et them be ashamed and con-

founded together, that seeke after my soule to destroy it: let them be driven backward, and put to shame, that wish me euill.

**L**et them be desolate, for a reward of their shame, that say vnto me, Aha, aha!

**L**et all those that seeke thee, reioyce and bee glad in thee: let such as loue thy saluation, say continually, The LORD be magnified.

**B**ut I am poore and needy, yet the LORD thinketh vpon me: thou art my helpe and my deliuerer, make no tarrying, O my God.

## PSAL. XLI.

1 Gods care of the poore. 4 Dauid complaineth of his enemies trecherie. 10 He sayeth to God for succour.

**C** To the chiefe Musician. A Psalme of Dauid.

**B**

lessed is he that considereth || the poore; the LORD will deliuer him in time of trouble.

|| Or, the meekes or sicker.  
† Heb. in the day of euill.

**T**he LORD will preserue him, and keepe him aliuie, and he shall be blessed vpon the earth: and thou wilt not deliuer him vnto the will of his enemies.

|| Or, doe not shew deliuer.

**T**he LORD will strengthen him vpon the bed of languishing: thou wilt make all his bed in his sickness.

† Heb. in.

**I** sayd, LORD be mercifull vnto me, heale my soule, for I haue sinned against thee.

**M**y enemies speake euill of me: when shall hee die, and his name perishe?

**A**nd if hee come to see me, he speaketh vanity: his heart gathereth iniquitie to it selfe, when he goeth abroad, he telleth it.

**A**ll that hate me, whisper together against me, against me doe they devise to hurt me.

† Heb. and to me.

**A**n euill disease, say they, cleaueth fast vnto him: and now that he lyeth, he shall rise by no more.

† Heb. a thing of this kind.

**Y**ea mine owne famliar friend in whom I trusted, which did eate of my bread, hath lifted up his heele against me.

† Heb. the man of my peace.  
† Heb. meagnified.

**B**ut thou, O LORD, be mercifull vnto mee, and raise me by that I may requite them.

**B**y this I know that thou fauourest



rest me : because mine enemy doeth not triumph ouer me.

12 And as for me, thou vpholdest me in mine integritie; and settest me before thy face for ever.

13 Blessed bee the LORD God of Israel, from euermlasting, and to euermlasting. Amen, and Amen.

P S A L. XLII.

1 Dauids zeale to serue God in the Temple.  
5 He encourageth his soule to trust in God.

**C** To the chiefe Musician, || Maschil, for the sonnes of Korah.

**A**S the hart panteth after the water brookes, so panteth my soule after thee, O God.

2 My soule thirsteth for God, for the liuing God: When shall I come and appeare before God?

3 \* My teares haue bene my meate day and night; while they continually say vnto me, where is thy God?

4 When I remember these things, I poyne out my soule in mee: for I had gone with the multitude, I went with them to the house of God; with the voyce of ioy and praise, with a multitude that kept holy day.

5 Why art thou cast downe, O my soule, and why art thou disquieted in mee: hope thou in God, for I shall yet praise him || for the helpe of his countenance.

6 O my God, my soule is cast downe within me: therefore will I remember thee from the land of Iordane, and of the Hermonites, from the || hill Bissar.

7 Deepe calleth vnto deepe at the noyse of thy water-spouts: all thy waues, and thy billowes are gone ouer me.

8 Yet the LORD will command his louing kindnes in the day time, and in the night his song shall be with me, and my prayer vnto the God of my life.

9 I will say vnto God, My rocke, why hast thou forgotten me: why goe I mourning, because of the oppression of the enemy?

10 As with a || sword in my bones, mine enemies reproch mee: while they say dayly vnto me, where is thy God?

11 Why art thou cast downe, O my soule: and why art thou disquieted within me: hope thou in God, for I shall yet praise him, who is the health of my countenance, and my God.

P S A L. XLIII.

1 Dauid praying to be restored to the Temple, promiserh to serue God ioyfully. 5 He encourageth his soule to trust in God.

**J**udge mee, O God, and plead my cause against an vnghodly nation; O deliuer me from the deceitfull and vniust man.

2 For thou art the God of my strength, why dost thou cast me off: why goe I mourning because of the oppression of the enemy?

3 O send out thy light & thy truth: let them leade mee, let them bring mee vnto thy holy hill, and to thy Tabernacles.

4 Then will I goe vnto the Altar of God, vnto God || my exceeding ioy: yea vpon the harpe will I praise thee, O God, my God.

5 Why art thou cast downe, O my soule: and why art thou disquieted within me: hope in God, for I shall yet praise him, who is the health of my countenance, and my God.

P S A L. XLIII.

1 The Church, in memory of former fauours, 7 complaineth of their present euils. 17 Professing her integritie, 24 She feruently prayeth for succour.

**C** To the chiefe Musician for the sonnes of Korah.

**W**E haue heard with our eares, O God, our fathers haue told vs, what worke thou didst in their dayes, in the times of old.

2 How thou didst driue out the heathen with thy hand, & plantedst them: how thou didst afflict the people, and cast them out.

3 For they got not the land in possession by their owne sword, neither did their owne arme saue them: but thy right hand, and thine arme, and the light of thy countenance, because thou hadst a fauour vnto them.

4 Thou art my King, O God: command deliuerances for Iacob.

5 Through thee will wee push downe our enemies: through thy Name will wee tread them vnder that rise by against vs.

6 For I will not trust in my bow, neither shall my sword saue me.



7 But thou hast saued vs from our enemies, and hast put them to shame that hated vs.

8 In God we boast all the day long: and praise thy Name for ever. Selah.

9 But thou hast cast off and put vs to shame; and goest not forth with our armies.

10 Thou makest vs to turne backe from the enemy: and they which hate vs, spoile for themselves.

† Hebr. as  
sheepe of  
meate.

11 Thou hast giuen vs like † sheepe appointed for meate: and hast scattered vs among the heathen.

† Hebr. with-  
out riches.

12 Thou sellest thy people † for nought, and dost not increase thy wealth by their price.

\* Psal. 79. 4

13 \* Thou makest vs a reproch to our neighbours, a scorn and a derision to them that are round about vs.

\* Iere. 24. 9.

14 \* Thou makest vs a by-word among the heathen: a shaking of the head among the people.

15 By confusion is continually before me, and the shame of my face hath couered me.

16 For the voice of him that reproacheth, and blasphemeth: by reason of the enemy and auenger.

17 All this is come vpon vs; yet haue wee not forgotten thee, neither haue we dealt falsly in thy covenant.

|| Or, goinge

18 Our heart is not turned backe: neither haue our steps declined from thy way.

19 Though thou hast sore broken vs in the place of dragons, and couered vs with the shadow of death.

20 If wee haue forgotten the name of our God, or stretched out our hands to a strange God:

21 Shall not God search this out: for he knoweth the secrets of the heart.

\* Rom. 8. 3. 6

22 \* Pea for thy sake are wee killed all the day long: wee are counted as sheepe for the slaughter.

23 Awake, why sleepest thou, O Lord: arise, cast vs not off for ever.

24 Wherefore hidest thou thy face: and forgettest our affliction, and our oppression?

25 For our soule is bowed downe to the dust; our belly cleaueth vnto the earth.

† Hebr. a help  
for vs.

26 Arise † for our helpe, and redeeme vs for thy mercies sake.

# P S A L. XLV.

1 The maiestie and grace of Christs kingdome.

10 The duetie of the Church, and the benefits thereof.

C To the chiefe Musician vpon Shoshannim, for the sonnes of Korah, Maschil: a song of loues.

**M**y heart is inditing a good matter: I speake of the things which I haue made, touching the King: my tongue is the penne of a ready writer.

|| Or, of in-  
struction.  
† Hebr. let  
th or bid  
lethp.

2 Thou art fairer then the children of men: grace is powred into thy lips: therfore God hath blessed thee for ever.

3 Gird thy sword vpon thy thigh, O most mightie: with thy glory and thy maiestie.

4 And in thy maiestie † ride proudly, because of truth and meekenes, and righteousness: and thy right hand shall teach thee terrible things.

† Hebr. pro-  
peribon,  
ride thou.

5 Thine arrowes are sharpe in the heart of the Kings enemies; whereby the people fall vnder thee.

6 \* Thy throne (O God) is for ever and euer: the scepter of thy kingdome is a right scepter.

\* Heb. 1. 8.

7 Thou louest righteousness, and hatest wickednesse: therfore God, thy God, hath anointed thee with the oyle of gladnesse aboue thy fellowes.

8 All thy garments smell of myrrhe, and aloes, and cassia: out of the Iudoe palaces, whereby they haue made thee glad.

9 Kings daughters were among thy honourable women: vpon thy right hand did stand the Queene in golde of Ophir.

10 Hearken (O daughter) and consider, and incline thine eare: forget also thine owne people, and thy fathers house.

11 So shall the king greatly desire thy beautie: for he is thy Lord, and worship thou him.

12 And the daughter of Tyre shall be there with a gift, euen the rich among the people shall intreate thy fauour.

† Hebr. let  
face.

13 The kings daughter is all glorious within; her clothing is of wrought gold.

14 She shall bee brought vnto the king in raiment of needle worke: the virgins her companions that followe her, shall be brought vnto thee.

15 With gladnesse and reioyng shall they be brought: they shall enter into the kings palace.



16 In stead of thy fathers shall bee thy children, whom thou mayest make princes in all the earth.

17 I will make thy name to bee remembred in all generations: therefore shall the people praise thee for ever and ever.

### PSAL. XLVI.

1 The confidence which the Church hath in God. 8 An exhortation to behold it.

**C** To the chiefe Musician || for the sonnes of Korah, a song vpon Alamoth.

**G**OD is our refuge and strength: a very present helpe in trouble.

2 Therefore will not we feare, though the earth be remoued: and though the mountaines be caried into the midst of the sea.

3 Though the waters thereof roare, and be troubled, though the mountaines shake with the swelling thereof. Selah.

4 There is a river, the streames whereof shall make glad the citie of God: the holy place of the Tabernacles of the most high.

5 God is in the midst of her: she shall not be moued; God shall helpe her, and that right early.

6 The heathen raged, the kingdomes were moued: he vttered his voyce, the earth melted.

7 The LORD of hosts is with vs; the God of Jacob is our refuge. Selah.

8 Come, behold the workes of the LORD, what desolations hee hath made in the earth.

9 He maketh warres to cease vnto the end of the earth: hee breaketh the bow, and cutteth the speare in sunder, he burneth the chariot in the fire.

10 Be stil, and know that I am God: I will bee exalted among the heathen, I will be exalted in the earth.

11 The LORD of hosts is with vs; the God of Jacob is our refuge. Selah.

### PSAL. XLVII.

The Nations are exhorted cheerefully to entertaine the Kingdome of Christ.

**C** To the chiefe musician, a psalme || for the sonnes of Korah.

**C**lap your hands (all ye people:) shoute vnto God with the voyce of triumph:

2 For the LORD most

high is terrible: he is a great King ouer all the earth.

3 Hee shall subdue the people vnder vs, and the nations vnder our feet.

4 He shall chuse our inheritance for vs, the excellencie of Jacob whom hee loued. Selah.

5 God is gone by with a shout, the LORD with the sound of a trumpet.

6 Sing praises to God, sing praises: sing praises vnto our King, sing praises.

7 For God is the King of all the earth, sing ye praises || with vnderstanding.

8 God reigneth ouer the heathen: God sitteth vpon the throne of his holinesse.

9 The princes of the people are gathered together, euen the people of the God of Abraham: for the shields of the earth belong vnto God: hee is greatly exalted.

### PSAL. XLVIII.

The Ornamentals and priuiledges of the Church.

**C** A song, and psalme || for the sonnes of Korah.

**G**reat is the LORD, and greatly to bee praised in the citie of our God, in the mountaine of his holinesse.

2 Beautifull for situation, the ioy of the whole earth is moost Sion, on the sides of the North, the citie of the great King.

3 God is knowen in her palaces for a refuge.

4 For loe, the kings were assembled: they passed by together.

5 They sawe it, and so they marvelled, they were troubled and halted a way.

6 Feare tooke holde vpon them there, and paine, as of a woman in trauaile.

7 Thou breakest the ships of Tarshish with an East wind.

8 As we haue heard, so haue wee seene in the citie of the LORD of hosts, in the citie of our God, God will establish it for ever. Selah.

9 Wee haue thought of thy louing kindnesse, O God, in the midst of thy Temple.

10 According to thy Name, O God, so is thy praise vnto the endes of the earth: thy right hand is full of righteousness.



11 Let mount Sion reioyce, let the daughters of Iudah be glad, because of thy iudgements.

12 walke about Sion, and goe round about her: tell the towres thereof.

† Heb. see  
your heart: to  
her bul-  
warkes.  
|| Or, raise  
up.

13 † Darke yee well her bulwarkes, consider her palaces: that yee may tell it to the generation following.

14 For this God is our God for ever, and euer: he will be our guide euen vnto death.

### PSAL. XLIX.

1 An earnest perswasion to build the faith of Resurrection, not on worldly power, but on God. 16 Worldly prosperity is not to be admired.

**C** To the chiefe Musician, a Psalm for the sonnes of Korah.

|| Or, of.

**E**are this, all yee people, giue eare all yee inhabitants of the world:

2 Both low, and high, rich and poore together.

3 My mouth shall speake of wisdom: and the meditation of my heart shalbe of vnderstanding.

\* Mat. 13.  
35. psal.  
78.2.

4 \* I will incline mine eare to a praeable; I will open my darke saying vpon the harpe.

5 wherefore should I feare in the daies of euill, when the iniquitie of my heeles shall compasse me about:

6 They that trust in their wealth, and boast themselues in the multitude of their riches:

7 None of them can by any meanes redeeme his brother, nor giue to God a ransom for him:

8 (For the redemption of their soule is precious, and it cealeth for euer.)

9 That he should still liue for euer, and not see corruption.

10 For he seeth that wise men die, like wise the fooles, and the brutish person perish, and leaue their wealth to others.

† Heb. to ge-  
neration and  
generation.

11 Their inward thought is, that their houses shall continue for euer, and their dwelling places † to all generations; they call their lands after their owne names.

12 Neuertheless man being in honour abideth not: he is like the beastes that perish.

† Heb. de-  
light in their  
mouth.

13 This their way is their follie; yet their posteritie † approue their sayings. Selah.

14 Like sheepe they are layd in the graue, death shall feede on them; and

the byright shall haue dominion ouer them in the morning, and their beauty shall consume in the graue, from their dwelling.

|| Or, strength

15 But God will redeeme my soule from the powder of the graue; for he shall receiue me. Selah.

|| Or, the  
grave being  
an habitac-  
on to euery  
one of them.  
† Heb. from  
the hand of  
the grave.  
|| Or, shall.

16 Be not thou afraid when one is made rich, when the glory of his house is increased.

17 \* For when he dieth, he shall carry nothing away: his glory shall not descend after him.

\* Tob. 27.  
19.

18 Though † whiles he liued, he blessed his soule: and men will praise thee, when thou doest well to thy selfe.

† Heb. in his  
life.

19 † Hee shall goe to the generation of his fathers, they shall neuer see light.

† Heb. the  
soule shall  
goe.

20 Man that is in honour and vnderstandeth not, is like the beastes that perish.

### PSAL. L.

1 The Maiestie of God in the Church. 5 His order to gather Saints. 7 The pleasure of God is not in Ceremonies, 14 but in sinceritie of Obedience.

**C** A Psalm of Asaph.

**T**he mightie God, euen the Lord hath spoken, and called the earth from the rising of the sunne, vnto the going downe thereof.

|| Or, for  
Asaph.

2 Out of Sion the perfection of beautie, God hath shined.

3 Our God shall come, and shall not keepe silence: a fire shall deuoure before him, and it shall be very tempestuous round about him.

4 He shall call to the heauens from aboue, and to the earth, that hee may iudge his people.

5 Gather my Saints together vnto mee: those that haue made a couenant with me, by sacrifice.

6 And the heauens shall declare his righteousness; for God is iudge himselfe. Selah.

7 Heare, O my people, and I will speake. O Israel, and I will testifie against thee; I am God, euen thy God.

8 I will not reprove thee for thy sacrifices, or thy burnt offerings, to haue bene continually before me.

9 I will take no bullocke out of thy house, nor her goates out of thy folds.

10 For euery beast of the Forrest is mine, and the cattell vpon a thousand hills.



11 I know all the foules of the mountaines: and the wild beasts of the field are t mine.

12 \*If I were hungry, I would not tell thee, \*for the world is mine, and the fulnesse thereof.

13 Will I eate the flesh of bulles, or drinke the blood of goats?

14 Offer vnto God thanksgiving, and pay thy vowes vnto the most high.

15 And call vpon mee in the day of trouble; I will deliuer thee, and thou shalt glorifie me.

16 But vnto the wicked God saith, what hast thou to doe, to declare my Statutes, or that thou shouldest take my Covenant in thy mouth?

17 \*Seeing thou hatest instruction, and castest my words behinde thee.

18 When thou sawest a thiefe, then thou consentedst with him, and †hast bene partaker with adulterers.

19 †Thou giuest thy mouth to euill, and thy tongue frameth deceit.

20 Thou sittest and speakest against thy brother: thou slanderest thine owne mothers sonne.

21 These things hast thou done, and I kept silence: thou thoughtest that I was altogether such a one as thy selfe: but I will reprove thee, and set them in order before thine eyes.

22 Now consider this, ye that forget God, lest I teare you in pieces, and there be none to deliuer.

23 Who so offereth praise, glorifieth me: and to him †that ordereth his conuersation aright, will I shew the saluation of God.

## P S A L. LI.

1 Dauid prayeth for remission of finnes, whereof he maketh a deepe confession. 16 Hee prayeth for sanctification. 16 God delighteth not in sacrifice, but in sinceritie. 18 Hee prayeth for the Church.

To the chiefe Musician. A psalme of Dauid, \*when Nathan the prophet came vnto him, after hee had gone in to Bath-sheba.

**H**Ave mercie vpon mee, O God, according to thy loving kindnesse: according vnto the multitude of thy tender mercies blot out my transgressions.

2 Wash mee thoroughly from mine iniquitie, and cleanse me from my sinne.

3 For I acknowledge my transgressions: and my sinne is euer before mee.

4 \*Against thee, thee onely haue I sinned, and done this euill in thy sight: that thou mightest bee iustified when thou speakest, and be cleare when thou indigest.

5 Behold, I was shapen in iniquitie: and in sinne did my mother †conceiue me.

6 Behold, thou desirest trueth in the inward parts: and in the hidden part thou shalt make me to know wisdom.

7 \*Purge me with hyssope, and I shall be cleane: wash me, and I shall be whiter then snow.

8 Make mee to heare ioy and gladnesse: that the bones which thou hast broken, may reioyce.

9 Hide thy face from my finnes; and blot out all mine iniquities.

10 Create in mee a cleane heart, O God: and renew †a right spirit within mee.

11 Cast mee not away from thy presence; and take not thy holy Spirit from me.

12 Restore vnto me the ioy of thy saluation: and vphold mee with thy free Spirit.

13 Then will I teach transgressours thy wayes, and sinners shall be conuerted vnto thee.

14 Deliuer mee from †blood-guiltinesse, O God, thou God of my saluation: and my tongue shall sing aloud of thy righteousness.

15 O Lord open thou my lips, and my mouth shall shew forth thy praise.

16 For thou desirest not sacrifice: †else would I giue it: thou delightest not in burnt offering.

17 \*The sacrifices of God are a broken spirit: a broken and a contrite heart, O God, thou wilt not despise.

18 Doe good in thy good pleasure vnto Sion: build thou the walles of Jerusalem.

19 Then shalt thou be pleased with the sacrifices of righteousness, with burnt offering and whole burnt offering: then shall they offer bullockes vpon thine altar.

## P S A L. LII.

1 Dauid condemning the spitefulnesse of Doeg, prophesieth his destruction. 6 The righteous

\*Rom. 3.4.

†Hebr. warme me.

\*Leuit. 14. 6. num. 19. 18.

†Or, a constant spirit.

†Hebr. bloods.

†Or, that I should giue it.

\*Isa. 57. 15. and 66. 2.



righteous shall reioyce at it. 8. Dauid vpon his confidence in Gods mercy, giueth thanks.

**C** To the chiefe Musician, Maschil, A Psalme of Dauid: \* When Doeg the Edomite came and told Saul, and said vnto him, Dauid is come to the house of Achimelech.

**W**hy boastest thou thy selfe in mischief, O mightie man: the goodnesse of God indureth continually.

2 Thy tongue deuileth mischiefes: like a sharpe razor, working deceitfully.

3 Thou louest euill more then good: and lying rather then to speake righteousness. Selah.

4 Thou louest all deuouring words, O thou deceitfull tongue.

5 God shall likewise † destroy thee for euer, hee shall take thee away and plucke thee out of thy dwelling place, and roote thee out of the land of the liuing. Selah.

6 The righteous also shall see, and feare, and shall laugh at him.

7 Loe, this is the man that made not God his strength: but trusted in the abundance of his riches, and strengthened himselfe in his wickednesse.

8 But I am like a greene olive tree in the house of God: I trust in the mercy of God for euer and euer.

9 I will prayse thee for euer, because thou hast done it: and I will wait on thy name, for it is good before thy Saints.

### P S A L. LIII.

1 Dauid describeth the corruption of a naturall man. 4 He conuinceth the wicked by the light of their owne conscience. 6 Hee glorieth in the saluation of God.

**C** To the chiefe musician vpon Mahalath, Maschil, A Psalme of Dauid.

**H**e \*foole hath sayde in his heart, There is no god: Corrupt are they, and haue done abominable iniquitie: \* there is none that doth good.

2 God looked downe from heauen vpon the children of men, to see if there were any that did vnderstand, that did seeke God.

3 Euery one of them is gone backe, they are altogether become filthy: there is none that doth good, no not one.

4 Haue the workers of iniquitie no knowledge: who eat vpon my people, as they eat bread: they haue not called vpon God.

5 There † were they in great feare, where no feare was: for God hath scattered the bones of him that incampeth against thee, thou hast put them to shame, because God hath despised them.

6 † O that the saluation of Israel were come out of Sion: When God bringeth backe the captiuitie of his people, Iacob shall reioyce, and Israel shall be glad.

### P S A L. LIIII.

1 Dauid complaining of the Ziphims, prayeth for saluation. 4 Vpon his confidence in Gods helpe, he promisseth sacrifice.

**C** To the chiefe musician oneginoth, Maschil, A Psalme of Dauid. \* When the Ziphims came and sayde to Saul: doeth not Dauid hide himselfe with vs:

**S**ue me, O God, by thy name, and iudge me by thy strength.

2 Heare my prayer, O God: giue eare to the words of my mouth.

3 For strangers are risen vpon against me, and oppressors seeke after my soule: they haue not set God before them. Selah.

4 Behold, God is mine helper: the Lord is with them that vphold my soule.

5 He shall rewarde euill vnto † mine enemies: cut them off in thy truth.

6 I will freely sacrifice vnto thee: I will praise thy name (O LORD:) for it is good.

7 For hee hath deliuered me out of all trouble: and mine eye hath seene his desire vpon mine enemies.

### P S A L. LV.

1 Dauid in his prayer complaineth of his fearefull case. 9 He prayeth against his enemies, of whose wickednesse and trecherie he complaineth. 16 He comforteth himselfe in Gods preservation of him and confusion of his enemies.

**C** To the chiefe musician oneginoth, Maschil. A Psalme of Dauid.

**G**ive eare to my prayer, O God: and hide not thy selfe from my supplication.

2 Attend vnto me, and heare

\* 1. Sam. 22. 9.

|| Or, and the deceitfull tongue.  
† Heb. beate thee downe.

|| Or, substance.

† Heb. they feared a feare.

† Heb. who will giue saluation.

\* 1. Sam. 23. 19, and 16.1.

† Heb. that offend me.

\* Psal. 14. 1. &c.  
psal. 10. 4.

\* Rom. 3. 16.



heare me: I mourne in my complaint, and make a noise.

3 Because of the voyce of the enemye, because of the oppression of the wicked: for they cast iniquitie vpon me, and in wrath they hate me.

4 My heart is sore pained within me: and the terrours of death are fallen vpon me.

5 Fearefulnesse and trembling are come vpon me, and horzour hath ouerwhelmed me.

6 And I said, O that I had wings like a doue; for then would I flee away and be at rest.

7 Loe, then would I wander farre off, and remaine in the wilderness. Selah.

8 I would hasten my escape from the windie storme, and tempest.

9 Destroy, O Lord, and diuide their tongues: for I haue seene violence and strife in the citie.

10 Day and night they goe about it vpon the walles thereof: mischief also and sorrow are in the midst of it.

11 Wickednesse is in the midst thereof: deceite and guile depart not from her streets.

12 For it was not an enemye that reproached me, then I could haue borne it, neither was it hee that hated me, that did magnifie himselfe against me, then I would haue hid my selfe from him.

13 But it was thou, I a man, mine equal, my guide, and mine acquaintance.

14 I went tooke sweet counsell together, and walked vnto the house of God in companie.

15 Let death seaze vpon them, and let them goe downe quicke into hell: for wickednes is in their dwellings, and among them.

16 As for me, I will call vpon God: and the Lord shall saue me.

17 Euening and morning, and at noone will I pray, and cry aloud: and he shall heare my voyce.

18 He hath deliuered my soule in peace from the battell that was against me: for there were many with me.

19 God shall heare and afflict them, euen he that abideth of old, Selah: because they haue no changes, therefore they feare not God.

20 He hath put forth his handes against such as be at peace with him: I he hath broken his covenant.

21 The words of his mouth were smoo-

ther then butter, but warre was in his heart: his words were softer then oyle, yet were they drawen swordes.

22 \* Cast thy burden vpon the Lord, and he shall sustaine thee: hee shall neuer suffer the righteous to be moued.

23 But thou, O God, shalt bring them downe into the pit of destruction: †Bloody and deceitfull men †shall not liue out halfe their dayes, but I will trust in thee.

PSAL. LVI.

1 Dauid praying to God in confidence of his word, complaineth of his enemies. 9 Hee professeth his confidence in Gods word, and promisseth to praise him.

To the chiefe musician vpon Jonath Clem Rechokim, †Nichtani of Dauid, When the \*Philistines tooke him in Gath.

**B**E mercifull vnto mee, O God, for man would swallow me vp: he fighting daily, oppresseth me.

2 †Mine enemies would dayly swallow me vp: for they bee many that fight against me, O thou most high.

3 What time I am afraide, I will trust in thee.

4 In God I will praise his worde, In God I haue put my trust, I will not feare what flesh can doe vnto me.

5 Every day they wrest my words: all their thoughts are against mee for euill.

6 They gather themselves together: they hide themselves, they marke my steps when they wait for my soule.

7 Shall they escape by iniquitie: in thine anger cast downe the people, O God.

8 Thou tellest my wanderings, put thou my teares into thy bottle: are they not in thy booke?

9 When I crie vnto thee, then shall mine enemies turne backe: this I know, for God is for me.

10 In God will I praise his word: in the Lord will I praise his word.

11 In God haue I put my trust: I will not bee afraid what man can doe vnto me.

12 Thy bowes are vpon me, O God: I will render praises vnto thee.

13 For thou hast deliuered my soule from death: wilt not thou deliuer my feet

\* Psal. 37. 8  
mat. 6. 25.  
luk. 12. 22.  
1. pet. 5. 7.  
|| Or, gift.

† Heb. men  
of bloods and  
deceit.  
† Heb. shal  
not halfe  
their dayes.

|| Or, a golden  
psalme  
of Dauid.  
\* 1. Sam. 21.  
11.

† Heb. mine  
observers.



feet from falling : that I may walke before God in the light of the liuing.

## P S A L. LVII.

1 David in prayer flying vnto God, complaineth of his dangerous case. 7 He incoureth himselfe to praise God.

|| Or, destroy not.  
\* 1. Sam. 24. 1.

**C** To the chiefe musician || Al-tschich, Michtam of David. \* When hee fled from Saul in the caue.

**B** E mercifull vnto mee, O God, be merciful vnto me, for my soule trusteth in thee: yea in the shadow of thy wings will I make my refuge, vntill these calamities bee ouerpast.

2 I will cry vnto God most high: vnto God that perfourmeth all things for mee.

|| Or, here-  
procheth  
him that  
would swal-  
low me vp.

3 Hee shall send from heauen, and saue me || from the reproch of him, that would swallow me vp; Selah. God shall send forth his mercy and his truth.

4 My soule is among Lyons, and I lie euen among them that are set on fire: euen the sonnes of men, whose teeth are speares and arrowes, and their tongue a sharpe sword.

5 Bethou exalted, O God, aboue the heauens: let thy glory be aboue all the earth.

\* Psal. 7. 16.  
and 9. 15.

6 \* They haue prepared a net for my steppes, my soule is bowed downe: they haue digged a pit before me, into the midst whereof they are fallen themselves. Selah.

\* Psal. 108.  
1. &c.  
|| Or, prepa-  
red.

7 \* My heart is || fixed, O God, my heart is fixed: I will sing, and giue praise.

8 Awake vp by my glory, awake psalterie and harpe; I my selfe will awake early.

9 I will praise thee, O Lord, among the people; I will sing vnto thee among the nations.

\* Psal. 36.  
6. & 108. 5.

10 \* For thy mercy is great vnto the heauens, and thy truth vnto the clouds.

11 Be thou exalted, O God, aboue the heauens: let thy glory be aboue all the earth.

## P S A L. LVIII.

1 David reprooueth wicked Iudges, 3 Describeth the nature of the wicked, 6 Deuoteth them to Gods iudgements, 10 whereat the righteous shall reioyce.

**C** To the chiefe musician || Al-tschich, Michtam of David.

|| Or, destroy not, a golden psalme of David.

**D** O ye indeed speake righteousness, O congregati- on: doe ye iudge vprightly, O ye sonnes of men:

2 Psea, in heart you worke wickednesse: you waigh the violence of your hands in the earth.

3 The wicked are estranged from the wombe, they goe astray † as soone as they be borne, speaking lies.

† Heb. from the body.

4 Their poison is † like the poison of a serpent: they are like the deafe || ad- der that stoppeth her eare:

† Heb. ac-  
cing to the  
likeesse.  
|| Or, aspe.

5 which will not hearken to the voyce of charmers, || charming neuer so wisely.

|| Or, the  
charmer ex-  
ner for coo-  
ning.

6 Breake their teeth, O God, in their mouth: breake out the great teeth of the young Lyons, O LORD.

7 Let them melt away as waters, which runne continually: When he bendeth his bow to shoote his arrowes, let them be as cut in pieces.

8 As a snail which melteth, let euery one of them passe away: like the vntime- ly birth of a woman, that they may not see the sunne.

9 Before your pots can feele the thornes, he shall take them away as with a whirlewind, † both liuing, and in his wrath.

† Heb. al-  
sing, at  
wrath.

10 The righteous shall reioyce when he seeth the vengeance: he shall wash his feete in the blood of the wicked.

11 So that a man shall say, Verily there is † a reward for the righteous: verily hee is a God that iudgeth in the earth.

† Heb. fruit  
of the tree.

## P S A L. LIX.

1 David prayeth to be deliuered from his ene- mies. 6 Hee complaineth of their cruelty.

8 Hee trusteth in God. 11 He prayeth against them. 16 He praiseth God.

**C** To the chiefe musician || Al-tschich, Michtam of David: \* When Saul sent, and they watcht the house to kill him.

|| Or, is  
the chiefe  
Musician,  
destroy me,  
a golden  
psalme of  
David.  
\* 1. Sam. 18.

**D** eliuer me from mine ene- mies, O my God: † defend mee from them that rise vp against me.

11.  
† Heb. for me  
on high.

2 Deliuer mee from the workers of iniquitie, and saue me from bloodie men.

3 For loe, they lye in waite for my soule: the mighty are gathered against me;



# The wicked's furie. Psalmes. Dauids confidence.

me, not for my transgression, nor for my sinne, **OR**.

4 They runne and prepare themselves without my fault: awake † to helpe me, and behold.

5 Thou therefore, **OR** God of hostes, the God of Israel, awake to visite all the heathen: be not mercifull to any wicked transgressours. Selah.

6 They returne at euening: they make a noise like a dogge, and go round about the citie.

7 Behold, they belch out with their mouth: \* swords are in their lippes; for who, say they, doeth heare?

8 But thou, **OR**, shalt laugh at them; thou shalt haue all the heathen in derision.

9 Because of his strength will I wait vpon thee: for God is † my defence.

10 The God of my mercy shall preuent me; God shall let mee see my desire vpon † mine enemies.

11 Slay them not, lest my people forget: scatter them by thy powder, and bring them downe, **OR** our shield.

12 For the sinne of their mouth, and the words of their lips, let them euen be taken in their pride: and for cursing and lying which they speake.

13 Consume them in wrath, consume them, that they may not be: and let them know that God ruleth in Jacob, vnto the ends of the earth. Selah.

14 And at euening let them returne, and let them make a noise like a dogge, and goe round about the citie.

15 Let them wander by and downe † for meate, || and grudge if they be not satisfied.

16 But I will sing of thy power, yea I will sing aloud of thy mercy in the morning: for thou hast bene my defence and refuge, in the day of my trouble.

17 Vnto thee, **OR** my strength, wil I sing: for God is my defence, and the God of my mercy.

## PSAL. LX.

1 David complainyng to God of former iudgement. 4 now vpon better hope prayeth for deliuerance. 6 Comforting himselfe in Gods promises, he craueth that helpe whereon he trusteth.

**C**To the chiefe Musician vpon Shushan-Eouth || Nictam of Dauid, to teach. \* when hee stroue with Aram Naharaim, and with Aram

Zobah, when Joab returned, and smote of Edom in the valley of salt, twelue thousand.



\* God, thou hast cast vs off, thou hast † scattered vs, thou hast bene displeased, O turne thy selfe to vs againe.

2 Thou hast made the earth to tremble; thou hast broken it: heale the breaches thereof, for it shaketh.

3 Thou hast shewed thy people hard things: thou hast made vs to drinke the wine of astonishment.

4 Thou hast giuen a banner to them that feare thee: that it may be displayed because of the trueth. Selah.

5 \* That thy beloued may be deliuered, saue with thy right hand, and heare mee.

6 God hath spoken in his holinesse, I wil reioyce: I wil diuide Shechem, and mete out the valley of Succoth.

7 Gilead is mine, and Manasseh is mine; Ephraim also is the strength of mine head: Judah is my Lawgner.

8 Joab is my wash-pot, ouer Edom wil I cast out my shoe: Philistia, || triumph thou because of me.

9 Who wil bring me into the † strong citie: who wil lead me into Edom?

10 Wilt not thou, **OR** God, which hadst cast vs off: and thou, \* **OR** God, which didst not goe out with our armies.

11 Giue vs helpe from trouble: for vaine is the helpe of man.

12 Through God wee shall doe valiantly: for he it is that shall tread downe our enemies.

## PSAL. LXI.

1 David fleeth to God vpon his former experience. 4 He voweth perpetuall seruice vnto him because of his promises.

**C**To the chiefe Musician vpon Reginah. A Psalm of Dauid.

**H**ear my cry, **OR** God, attend vnto my prayer.

2 From the end of the earth wil I cry vnto thee, when my heart is ouerwhelmed: leade me to the rocke, that is higher then I.

3 For thou hast bene a shelter for me, and a strong towre from the enemy.

4 I will abide in thy Tabernacle for ever: I will || trust in the couert of thy wings. Selah.

5 For

\* Psal. 44. 10. † Hebr. broken.

\* Psal. 108. 6. &c.

|| Or, triumph thou ouer me. [by an ironic].

† Hebr. city of strength. \* Psal. 44. 10. and 108 12.

† Hebr. salvation.

|| Or, make my refuge.



5 For thou, O God, hast heard my bowes: thou hast giuen me the heritage of those that feare thy name.

† Hebr. show  
shalt adde  
dayes to the  
dayes of the  
King.

† Heb. as ge-  
neration and  
generation.

6 † Thou wilt prolong the kings life: and his yeeres† as many generations.

7 He shall abide before God for euer: O prepare mercy and trueth which may preferue him.

8 So will I sing praise vnto thy name for euer, that I may daily per-  
forme my bowes.

## P S A L. LXII.

1 Dauid professing his confidence in God, discourageth his enemies. 5 In the same confidence he encourageth the godly. 9 No trust is to be put in worldly things. 11 Power and mercie belong to God.

¶ To the chiefe musician, to Jeduthun, A Psalm of Dauid.

|| Or, onely.  
† Heb. is si-  
lent.

**T**ruely my soule † waiteth vpon God: from him cometh my saluation.

2 He onely is my rocke and my saluation: he is my defence, I shall not be greatly moued.

† Hebr.  
high place.

3 How long wil ye imagine mischief against a man: ye shall be slaine all of you: as a bowing wall shall ye be, and as a tottering fence.

4 They onely consult to cast him downe from his excellency, they delight in lies: they blesse with their mouth, but they curse † inwardly. Selah.

† Hebr. in  
their inward  
parts.

5 My soule, wait thou onely vpon God: for my expectation is from him.

6 He onely is my rocke and my saluation: he is my defence; I shall not be moued.

7 In God is my saluation, and my glorie: the rocke of my strength, and my refuge is in God.

8 Trust in him at all times: ye people, powre out your heart before him: God is a refuge for vs. Selah.

9 Surely men of low degree are vaine, and men of high degree are a lie: to be laid in the ballance, they are || altogether lighter then vanitie.

|| Or, alike.

|| Or,  
strength.

\* Iob 34. 11  
prou. 24. 12  
iere. 32. 19.  
ezek. 7. 27.  
mat. 16. 27.  
rom. 2. 6. 2.  
cor. 5. 10.  
eph. 6. 8.  
coloss. 1. 25.  
1. pet. 1. 17.  
apoc. 2. 2. 13

10 Trust not in oppression, become not vaine in robbérie: if riches increase, set not your heart vpon them.

11 God hath spoken once, twice haue I heard this, that || power belongeth vnto God.

12 Also vnto thee, O Lord, belongeth mercie: \* for thou renderest to euery man according to his worke.

## P S A L. LXIII.

1 Dauids thirst for God. 4 His manner of blessing God. 9 His confidence of his enemies destruction, and his owne safetie.

¶ A Psalm of Dauid, when hee was in the wilderness of Iudah.

**O** God, thou art my God, dearly will I seeke thee: my soule thirsteth for thee, my flesh longeth for thee, in a drie and † thirstie lande,

† Heb. weary  
† Heb. with-  
out water.

† where no water is:

2 To see thy power and thy glory, so as I haue seen thee in the Sanctuary.

3 Because thy louing kindnes is better then life: my lips shall praise thee.

4 Thus will I blesse thee, while I live: I will lift vp my handes in thy Name.

5 My soule shall be satisfied as with marrow and fatnesse: and my mouth shall praise thee with ioyfull lips:

† Heb. fatnes

6 When I remember thee vpon my bed, and meditate on thee in the night watches.

7 Because thou hast bene my helpe, therefore in the shadow of thy wings will I reioyce.

8 My soule followeth hard after thee: thy right hand vpholdeth me.

9 But those that seeke my soule to destroy it, shall goe into the lower parts of the earth.

10 † They shall fall by the sword: they shall be a portion for foxes.

† Hebr. they  
shall make  
him run as  
like water  
by the hand  
of the sword.

11 But the King shall reioyce in God: euery one that sweareth by him shall glorie: but the mouth of them that speake lies, shall be stopped.

## P S A L. LXIII.

1 Dauid prayeth for deliuerance, complaining of his enemies. 7 He promisseth himselfe to see such an euident destruction of his enemies, as the righteous shall reioyce at it.

¶ To the chiefe musician, a psalme of Dauid.

**H**eare my voice, O God, in my prayer: preferue my life from feare of the enemy.

2 Hide me from the secret counsell of the wicked: from the insurrection of the workers of iniquitie:

3 \* Who whet their tongue like a sword, and bend their bowes to shoote their arrowes, euen bitter words:

\* Psal. 140.

4 That



4 That they may shoote in secret at the perfect: suddenly doe they shoote at him, and feare not.

5 They incourage themselves in an euill matter: they comminute of laying snares priuily: they say, who shall see them?

6 They search out iniquities, they accomplish a diligent search: both the inward thought of euery one of them, and the heart, is deepe.

7 But God shall shoote at them: with an arrowe, suddenly shall they be wounded.

8 So they shall make their owne tongue to fail vpon themselves: all that see them, shall flee away.

9 And all men shall feare, and shall declare the worke of God: for they shall wisely consider of his doing.

10 The righteous shall be glad in the Lord, and shall trust in him: and all the vpright in heart shall glory.

PSAL. LXV.

1 Dauid prayeth God for his grace. 4 The blessednesse of Gods chosen, by reason of benefits. *euening. 12.*

**C** To the chiefe musician, a psalme and song of Dauid.

**R**aile + waiteth for thee, O God, in Sion: and vnto thee shall the bowe be performed.

2 O thou that hearest prayer, vnto thee shall all flesh come.

3 Iniquities preuaile against me: as for our transgressions, thou shalt purge them away.

4 Blessed is the man whom thou choolest and causest to approach vnto thee, that hee may dwell in thy Courts: we shall be sanctified with the goodnesse of thy house, euen of thy holy temple.

5 By terrible things in righteousness, wilt thou answer vs, O God of our saluation: who art the confidence of all the ends of the earth, and of them that are a farre off vpon the sea.

6 Which by his strength setteth fast the mountaines: being girded with power.

7 Which stilleth the noise of the seas: the noise of their waues, and the tumult of the people.

8 They also that dwell in the bittermost parts are afraid at thy tokens:

thou makest the outgoings of the morning, and euening to reioyce.

9 Thou visitest the earth and waterest it: thou greatly enrichest it with the riuer of God which is full of water: thou preparest them corne, when thou hast so provided for it.

10 Thou waterest the ridges thereof abundantly: thou settlest the furrowes thereof: thou makest it soft with snowes, thou blessest the springing thereof.

11 Thou crownest the yeere with thy goodnesse: and thy paths drop fatnesse.

12 They drop vpon the pastures of the wilderness: and the little hilles reioyce on euery side.

13 The pastures are cloathed with flockes: the valleys also are covered ouer with corne: they shout for ioy, they also sing.

PSAL. LXVI.

1 Dauid exhorteth to praise God, 5 To obserue his great workes, 8 To blesse him for his gracious benefits. 12 He voweth for himselfe religious seruice to God. 16 He declarerh Gods speciall goodnesse to himselfe.

**C** To the chiefe musician, a song or psalme.

**M**ake a toyfull noise vnto God, + all yee lands.

2 Sing forth the honour of his name: make his praise glorious.

3 Say vnto God, how terrible art thou in thy workes: through the greatnesse of thy power shall thine enemies submit themselves vnto thee.

4 All the earth shall worship thee: and shall sing vnto thee, they shall sing to thy name; Selah.

5 Come and see the workes of God: he is terrible in his doing toward the children of men.

6 He turned the sea into dry land: they went through the flood on foote, there did we reioyce in him.

7 He ruleth by his power for euer, his eyes behold the nations: let not the rebellious exalt themselves. Selah.

8 O blesse our God, yee people, and make the voice of his praise to be heard.

9 Which holdeth our soule in life, and suffereth not our feete to be moued.

10 For thou, O God, hast proued vs: thou hast tried vs, as silver is tryed.

11 Thou

Or, to sing.

Or, after thou hast made it to desire raine.

Or, thou causest raine to descend into the furrowes thereof.

Heb. thou dissoluest it.

Heb. the yeere of thy goodnesse.

Heb. are girded with ioy.

Heb. all the earth.

Or, yeild fained obedience. Heb. lie.

Heb. praetib.



11 Thou broughtest vs into the net; thou laydest affliction vpon our loynes.

12 Thou hast caused men to ride ouer our heads, we went through fire, and through water: but thou broughtest vs out into a <sup>†</sup> wealthy place.

13 I will goe into thy house, with burnt offerings: I will pay thee my bowes,

14 Which my lips haue vttered, and my mouth hath spoken, when I was in trouble.

15 I will offer vnto thee burnt sacrifices of <sup>†</sup> fatlings, with the incense of rammes: I will offer bullockes with goates. Selah.

16 Come and heare all ye that feare God, and I will declare what he hath done for my soule.

17 I cried vnto him with my mouth: and he was extolled with my tongue.

18 If I regard iniquitie in my heart: the Lord will not heare me.

19 But verily God hath heard mee; hee hath attended to the voice of my prayer.

20 Blessed bee God, which hath not turned away my prayer, nor his mercie from me.

## P S A L. LXVII.

1 A prayer for the enlargement of Gods kingdom, 3 to the ioy of the people, 6 and the increase of Gods blessings.

**C**To the chiefe Musician on Regioth. A Psalm of long.

**G**od be mercifull vnto vs, and blesse vs: and cause his face to shine <sup>†</sup> vpon vs. Selah.

2 That thy way may bee knownen vpon earth, thy saving health among all nations.

3 Let the people praise thee, O God; let all the people praise thee.

4 Let the nations be glad, and sing for ioy: for thou shalt iudge the people righteously; and <sup>†</sup> gouerne the nations vpon earth. Selah.

5 Let the people praise thee, O God, let all the people praise thee.

6 Then shall the earth yeeld her increase; and God, euen our owne God, shall blesse vs.

7 God shall blesse vs; and all the ends of the earth shall feare him.

## P S A L. LXVIII.

1 A prayer at the remoouing of the Arke. 4

An exhortation to praise God for his mercies, 7 for his care of the Church, 19 for his great workes.

**C**To the chiefe Musician. A Psalm of long of David.

**E**t <sup>†</sup> God arise, let his enemies be scattered: let them also that hate him, flee <sup>†</sup> before him.

2 As smoke is driuen away, so driue them away: as waxe melteth before the fire, so let the wicked perish at the presence of God.

3 But let the righteous be glad: let them reioyce before God, yea let them <sup>†</sup> exceedingly reioyce.

4 Sing vnto God, sing praises to his Name: extoll him that rideth vpon the heauens, by his Name **J A H**, and reioyce before him.

5 A father of the fatherlesse, and a iudge of the widowes, is God in his holy habitation.

6 God setteth the solitary <sup>†</sup> in families: hee bringeth out those which are bound with chaines, but the rebellious dwell in a dry land.

7 O God, when thou wentest forth before thy people; when thou didst march through the wilderness, Selah.

8 The earth shooke, the heauens also dropped at the presence of God: euen Sinai it selfe was moued at the presence of God, the God of Israel.

9 Thou, O God, didst <sup>†</sup> send a plentifull raine, whereby thou didst <sup>†</sup> confirme thine inheritance, when it was weary.

10 Thy Congregation hath dwelt therein: thou, O God, hast prepared of thy goodnesse for the poore.

11 The Lord gaue the word: great was the <sup>†</sup> company of those that published it.

12 Kings of armies <sup>†</sup> did flee apace: and she that taried at home, diuided the spoile.

13 Though ye haue lien among the pots, yet shall yee bee as the wings of a doue, couered with siluer, and her feathers with yellow gold.

14 When the Almighty scattered Kings in it, it was white as snow in Salmon.

15 The hill of God is as the hill of Bashan, an high hill as the hill of Bashan.

16 Why leape ye, ye high hills: this is the hill which God desireth to dwell in, yea the Lord will dwell in it for euer.

17 The

<sup>†</sup> Heb. moist.

<sup>†</sup> Heb. opened.

<sup>†</sup> Heb. marrow.

\* Num. 10. 36.

<sup>†</sup> Heb. from his face.

<sup>†</sup> Heb. reioyce with gladnesse.

<sup>†</sup> Heb. in a house.

<sup>†</sup> Heb. sende.

<sup>†</sup> Heb. confirme it.

<sup>†</sup> Heb. armie.

<sup>†</sup> Heb. did flee, did see.

<sup>†</sup> Or, for her, she was.

<sup>†</sup> Heb. wish.

<sup>†</sup> Heb. lead.



17 The chariots of God are twentie thousand, || euen thousands of Angels: the Lord is among them as in Sinai, in the holy place.

18 \*Thou hast ascended on high, thou hast ledde captiuitie captiue, thou hast receiued giftes † for men; yea, for the rebellious also, that the Lord God might dwell among them.

19 Blessed be the Lord, who daily loadeth vs with benefits, euen the God of our saluation. Selah.

20 Hee that is our God, is the God of saluation: and vnto GOD the Lord belong the issues from death.

21 But God shall wound the head of his enemies: and the hairy scalpe of such a one as goeth on still in his trespasses.

22 The Lord said, I will bring againe from Babylon, I will bring my people againe from the deptes of the sea:

23 That thy foote may be || dipped in the blood of thine enemies, and the tongue of thy dogges in the same.

24 They haue seene thy goings, O God, euen the goings of my God, my King, in the Sanctuarie.

25 The fingers went before, the players on instruments followed after; amongst them were the damosels playing with timbrels.

26 Blesse yee God, in the Congregations, euen the Lord, || from the fountaine of Israel.

27 There is little Benjamin with their ruler, the princes of Iudah || and their Councill, the princes of Zebulun, and the pynces of Naphtali.

28 Thy God hath commanded thy strength: strengthen, O God, that which thou hast wrought for vs.

29 Because of thy Temple at Ierusalem, shall kings bring presents vnto thee.

30 Rebuke the || company of spearmen, the multitude of the bulles, with the calves of the people, till euery one submit himselfe with pieces of siluer: || scatter thou the people that delite in warre.

31 Princes shall come out of Egypt, Ethiopia shall soone stretch out her hands vnto God.

32 Sing vnto God, yee kingdomes of the earth: O sing praises vnto the Lord, Selah:

33 To him that rideth vpon the heauens of heauens, which were of olde: loe,

hee doeth † send out his voice, and that a mightie voice.

34 Ascribe yee strength vnto God: his excellencie is ouer Israel, and his strength is in the || cloudes.

35 O God, thou art terrible out of thy holy places: the God of Israel is he that giueth strength, and powver vnto his people: blessed be God.

PSAL. LXIX.

1 David complaineth of his affliction. 13 Hee prayeth for deliuerance. 22 Hee deuoteth his enemies to destruction. 30 He praiseth God with thankesgiuing.

To the chiefe musician vpon Shohannim, A Psalme of Dauid.

**S**Aue mee, O God, for the waters are come in vnto my soule.

2 I sinke in † deepe mire, where there is no standing: I am come into † deepe waters, where the flouds ouerflow me.

3 I am weary of my crying, my throat is dried: mine eyes faile while I waite for my God.

4 They that hate mee without a cause, are more then the haire of mine head: they that would destroy me, being mine enemies wrongfully, are mightie: then I restored that which I tooke not away.

5 O God, thou knowest my foolishnesse; and my † finnes are not hidde from thee.

6 Let not them that waite on thee, O Lord GOD of hostes, be ashamed for my sake: let not those that seeke thee, be confounded for my sake, O God of Israel.

7 Because for thy sake I haue borne reproch: shame hath couered my face.

8 I am become a stranger vnto my brethren, and an aliant vnto my mothers children.

9 \* For the zeale of thine house hath eaten mee vp; \* and the reproches of them that reproched thee, are fallen vpon me.

10 When I wept, and chastened my soule with fasting, that was to my reproch.

11 I made sackcloth also my garment: & I became a prouerbe to them.

12 They that sit in the gate, speake against mee; and I was the song of the † drunkards.

† Heb. giue.

† Or, heauen.

† Heb. she myre of depth. † Heb. deptes of waters.

† Heb. guiltinesse.

\* Iohn 2. 17. \* Rom. 15. 3.

† Heb. drinkers of strong drinke.



13 But as for mee, my prayer is vnto thee, O LORD, in an acceptable time: O God, in the multitude of thy mercie heare me, in the trueth of thy saluation.

14 Deliuere me out of the mire, and let me not sinke: let me bee deliuered from them that hate me, and out of the deepe waters.

15 Let not the water flood ouerflow me, neither let the deepe swallow mee vp, and let not the pit shut her mouth vpon me.

16 Heare me, O LORD, for thy louing kindnesse is good: turne vnto mee according to the multitude of thy tender mercies.

17 And hide not thy face from thy seruant, for I am in trouble: † heare me speedily.

18 Draw nigh vnto my soule, and redeeme it: deliuere me because of mine enemies.

19 Thou hast knowen my reproch and my shame and my dishonor: mine aduerfaries are all before thee.

20 Reproch hath broken my heart, and I am full of heauines: and I looked for some † to take pittie, but there was none; and for comforters, but I found none.

21 They gaue mee also gall for my meat, \* and in my thirst they gaue mee vineger to drinke.

22 \* Let their table become a snare before them: and that which should haue bene for their welfare, let it become a trap.

23 Let their eyes be darkened that they see not: and make their loines continually to shake.

24 Poure out thine indignation vpon them, and let thy wrathfull anger take hold of them.

25 Let their † habitation be desolate, and † let none dwell in their tents.

26 For they persecute him who thou hast smitten, and they talke to the griefe of † those whom thou hast wounded.

27 Adde || inquitie vnto their inquitie: and let them not come into thy righteousness.

28 Let them bee blotted out of the booke of the liuing, and not be written with the righteous.

29 But I am poore, and sorrowfull: let thy saluation (O God) set me vp on high.

30 I will praise the name of God with a song, and will magnifie him with thanksgiving.

31 This also shall please the LORD better then an ore or bullocke that hath hornes and hoofes.

32 The || humble shall see this, and be glad: and your heart shall lue that seeke good.

33 For the LORD heareth the poore, and despiseth not his prisoners.

34 Let the heauen and earth praise him, the seas, and euery thing that moueth therein.

35 For God will saue Sion, and will build the cities of Iudah, that they may dwell there, and haue it in possession.

36 The seede also of his seruantes shall inherit it: and they that loue his name shall dwell therein.

PSAL. LXX.

Dauid solliciteth God to the speedie destruction of the wicked, and preseruatiō of the godly.

TO the chiefe musician, a psalme of Dauid, to bring to remembrance.

**M**Ake haste, \* O God, to deliuere mee, make haste † to helpe me, O LORD.

2 Let them be ashamed and confounded that seeke after my soule: let them be turned backward, and put to confusion, that desire my hurt.

3 \* Let them be turned backe for a rewarde of their shame, that say, Aha, aha.

4 Let all those that seeke thee, reioyce, and be glad in thee: and let such as loue thy saluation, say continually, Let God be magnified.

5 But I am poore and needy, make haste vnto me, O God: Thou art my helpe and my deliuerer, O LORD make no tarrying.

PSAL. LXXI.

1 Dauid in confidence of faith and experience of Gods fauour, prayeth both for himselfe, and against the enemies of his soule. 14 He promisseth constancie. 17 Hee prayeth for perseuerance. 19 He praiseth God, and promisseth to doe it cheerefully.

**I**N \* thee, O LORD, doe I put my trust, let me neuer be put to confusion.

2 Deliuere mee in thy righteousness, and cause me to escape: incline thine eare vnto me, and saue me.

3 † Bee

† Heb. make haste to heare me.

† Heb. to lament with me.

\* Mat. 27. 28. mar. 15. 23. iohn 19 39. \* Rom. 11. 9

† Hebr. their palace. † Hebr. let there not bee a dweller.

† Hebr. thy wounded. || Or, punishment of inquitie.

|| Or, mecke.

† Hebr. erre perh.

\* Psal. 40. 14. &c. † Hebr. to my helpe.

\* Psal. 55. 4. and 71. 13.

\* Psal. 31. 2.



*Hebr. be thou to me for a rock of habitation.*

3 † See thou my strong habitation, whereunto I may continually resort: thou hast giuen commandement to saue mee, for thou art my rocke, and my forte.

4 Deliuer me, O my God, out of the hand of the wicked, out of the hand of the vnrighteous, and cruel man.

5 For thou art my hope, O Lord God: thou art my trust from my youth.

6 By thee haue I bene holden by from the wombe: thou art hee that tooke mee out of my mothers bowels, my praise shalbe continually of thee.

7 I am as a wonder vnto many, but thou art my strong refuge.

8 Let my mouth bee filled with thy praise, and with thy honour all the day.

9 Cast me not off in the time of old age: forsake me not when my strength faileth.

10 For mine enemies speake against mee: and they that † lay waite for my soule, take counsell together,

11 Saying, God hath forsaken him: persecute and take him, for there is none to deliuer him.

12 O God, be not farre from mee: O my God, make haste for my helpe.

13 Let them be confounded and consumed, that are aduersaries to my soule: let them bee couered with reproch and dishonour, that seeke my hurt.

14 But I wil hope continually, and will yet praise thee more and more.

15 My mouth shall shew forth thy righteousness, and thy saluation all the day: for I know not the numbers thereof.

16 I will goe in the strength of the Lord God: I will make mention of thy righteousness, *euen* of thine onely.

17 O God, thou hast taught me from my youth: and hitherto haue I declared thy wonderous workes.

18 Now also † when I am old and gray headed, O God, forsake me not: vntill I haue shewed † thy strength vnto this generation, and thy power to euery one that is to come.

19 Thy righteousness also, O God, is very high, who hast done great things: O God, who is like vnto thee?

20 Thou which hast shewed mee great, and sore troubles, shalt quicken mee againe, and shalt bring mee by a gainie from the deptes of the earth.

21 Thou shalt increase my great-

nesse, and comfort me on euery side.

22 I will also praise thee † with the psalterie, *euen* thy trueth, O my God: vnto thee will I sing with the harpe, O thou holy one of Israel.

23 My lippes shall greatly reioyce when I sing vnto thee: and my soule, which thou hast redeemed.

24 My tongue also shall talke of thy righteousness all the day long: for they are confounded, for they are brought vnto shame, that seeke my hurt.

P S A L. LXXII.

1 Dauid praying for Solomon, sheweth the goodnesse and glory of his, in type, and in trueth, of Christes kingdome. 18 Hee bleth God.

† A Psalm of Solomon.

|| Or, of.



Gue the King thy Judge-ments, O God, and thy Righteousnesse vnto the Kings sonne.

2 Hee shall iudge thy people with righteousness, and thy poore with iudgement.

3 The mountaines shal bring peace to the people, and the hile hils, by righteousness.

4 Hee shall iudge the poore of the people, he shall saue the children of the needie, and shall breake in pieces the oppressour.

5 They shall feare thee as long as the Sunne & Moone indure, throughout all generations.

6 Hee shall come downe like raine vpon the mowen grasse: as showres that water the earth.

7 In his dayes shall the righteous flourish: and abundance of peace † so long as the Moone endureth.

8 He shall haue dominion also from sea to sea, and from the riuier, vnto the ends of the earth.

9 They that dwell in the wilderness shall bowe before him: and his enemies shall like the dust.

10 The kings of Tarshish and of the Isles shall bring presents: the Kings of Sheba and Seba shall offer gifts.

11 Yea, all Kings shall fall downe before him: all nations shall serue him.

12 For hee shall deliuer the needy when he crieth: the poore also, and him that hath no helper.

13 Hee shall spare the poore and needy,

Ecc 3

and

† Hebr. still there be no moone.

† Hebr. onto old age, and gray haire.

Wicked. Hebr. be thou to me for a rock of habitation. Hebr. with the instrument of psalterie. Hebr. still there be no moone. Hebr. onto old age, and gray haire.



and shall saue the soules of the needy.

14 He shall redeeme their soule from deceit and violence: and precious shall their blood be in his sight.

† Heb. one shall gine.

15 And he shall liue, and to him † shall be giuen of the gold of Sheba; prayer also shall be made for him continually, and daily shall he be praised.

16 There shall be an handfull of corne in the earth vpon the top of the mountaines; the fruit thereof shall shake like Lebanon, and they of the cite shall flourish like grasse of the earth.

† Heb. shall be.

† Heb. shall be as a sonne to continue his fathers name for euer.

17 His name † shall endure for euer: † his name shall be continued as long as the sunne: and men shall be blessed in him; all nations shall call him blessed.

18 Blessed be the LORD God, the God of Israel, who only doth wonderful things.

19 And blessed be his glorious name for euer, and let the whole earth be filled with his glory. Amen, and Amen.

20 The prayers of Dauid the sonne of Jesse, are ended.

### P S A L. LXXIII.

1 The Prophet preuailing in a Temptation, 2 sheweth the occasion thereof, the prosperitie of the wicked: 13 The wound giuen thereby, diffidence. 15 The victory ouer it, knowledge of Gods purpose, in destroying of the wicked and sustaining the righteous.

#### ¶ A Psalm of Asaph.

**T**ruely God is good to Israel, euen to such as are † of a cleane heart.

2 But as for mee, my feete were almost gone: my steps had well-nigh slept.

\* Iob. 21. 7. psal. 37. 1. Ierem. 12. 1

3 \* For I was enuious at the foolish, when I sawe the prosperitie of the wicked.

4 For there are no hands in their death: but their strength is † firme.

† Heb. sat.

† Heb. in the trouble of other men.

† Heb. with.

5 They are not † in trouble as other men: neither are they plagued † like other men.

6 Therefore pride compasseth them about as a chaine: violence couereth them as a garment.

7 Their eyes stand out with fatnes: † they haue more then heart could wish.

† Heb. they passe the thoughts of the heart.

8 They are corrupt, and speake wickedly concerning oppression: they speake loftily.

9 They set their mouth against the heauens; and their tongue walketh through the earth.

10 Therefore his people returne hither: and waters of a full cup are wrung out to them.

11 And they say, how doth God know: and is there knowledge in the most high?

12 Behold, these are the vngodly: who prosper in the world, they increase in riches.

13 Verily I haue cleansed my heart in vaine, and washed my hands in innocencie.

14 For all the day long haue I bene plagued, and † chastened euery morning.

† Heb. my chastisement was.

15 If I say, I will speake thus: behold, I should offend against the generation of thy children.

16 When I thought to know this, † it was too painfull for me,

17 Until I went into the Sanctuarie of God; then vnderstood I their end.

† Heb. in labour in mine eies.

18 Surely thou didst set them in slippery places: thou castedst them downe into destruction.

19 How are they brought into desolation as in a moment: they are utterly consumed with terrors.

20 As a dreame when one awaketh; so, O Lord, when thou awakest thou shalt despise their image.

21 Thus my heart was greened, and I was pricked in my reins.

22 So foolish was I, † and ignorant: I was as a beast † before thee.

† Heb. I knew not. † Heb. with thee.

23 Neuertheless I am continually with thee: thou hast holden me by my right hand.

24 Thou shalt guide me with thy counsell, and afterwarde receiue me to glory.

25 Whom haue I in heauen but thee? and there is none vpon earth that I desire besides thee.

26 My flesh and my heart faileth: but God is the † strength of my heart, and my portion for euer.

† Heb. rocke.

27 For loe, they that are farre from thee, shall perish: thou hast destroyed all them that goe a whoring from thee.

28 But it is good for me, to draw neere to God: I haue put my trust in the Lord God, that I may declare all thy workes.

### P S A L. LXXIII.

1 The Prophet complaineth of the desolation of the Sanctuarie. 10 Hee moueth God to helpe,



helpe in consideration of his power. 18 Of his reprochfull enemies, of his children, and of his Couenant.

**C** || **Psalm of Asaph.**

**O** God, why hast thou cast vs off for euer? why doest thoue anger smoke against the sheepe of thy pasture?

2 Remember thy Congregation which thou hast purchased of olde: the || rod of thine inheritance which thou hast redeemed, this mount Sion, wherein thou hast dwelt.

3 Lift vp thy feete vnto the perpetuall desolations: euen all that the enemy hath done wickedly in the Sanctuary.

4 Thine enemies roare in the midst of thy congregations: they set vp their ensignes for signes.

5 Aman was famous according as he had lifted vp axes vpon the thicke trees.

6 But now they breake downe the carued worke thereof at once, with axes and hammers.

7 † They haue cast fire into thy Sanctuary, they haue defiled by casting downe, the dwelling place of thy Name to the ground.

8 They said in their hearts, Let vs † destroy them together: they haue burnt vp all the Synagogues of God in the land.

9 We see not our signes, there is no more any prophet, neither is there among vs any that knoweth howe long.

10 O God, how long shall the aduersarie reproach: shall the enemy blaspheme thy Name for euer?

11 Why Withdrawest thou thy hand, euen thy right hand: plucke it out of thy bosome.

12 For God is my King of old, working saluation in the midst of the earth.

13 \* Thou didst † diuide the sea by thy strength: thou brakest the heads of the || dragons in the waters.

14 Thou brakest the heads of Leuiathan in pieces, and gauest him to bee meat to the people inhabiting the wilderness.

15 \* Thou didst cleane the fountaine and the flood: thou driedst vp † nightie rivers.

16 The day is thine, the night also is thine: thou hast prepared the light and the sunne.

17 Thou hast set all the borders of the earth: Thou hast † made Summer and winter.

18 Remember this, that the enemy hath reproached, **OLDE**, and that the foolish people haue blasphemed thy Name.

19 O deliuer not the soule of thy turtle doue vnto the multitude of the wicked forget not the Congregation of thy poore for euer.

20 Haue respect vnto the couenant: for the darke places of the earth are full of the habitations of crueltie.

21 O let not the oppressed returne ashamed: let the poore and needie praise thy name.

22 Arise, O God, plead thine owne cause: remember how the foolish man reprocheth thee daily.

23 Forget not the voyce of thine enemies: the tumult of those that rise vp against thee, † increaseth continually.

## P S A L. LXXV.

1 The Prophet praiseth God. 2 Hee promisseth to iudge vprightly. 4 He rebuketh the proud by consideration of Gods providence. 9 He praiseth God, & promisseth to execute iustice.

**C** || To the chiefe musician **Al-taschith**, A psalme or song of Asaph.



Vnto thee, O God, doe we giue thanks, vnto thee doe we giue thanks: for that thy name is nere, thy wonderful works declare.

2 || When I shall receiue the congregation, I will iudge vprightly.

3 The earth and all the inhabitants thereof are dissolued: I beare vp the pillars of it. Selah.

4 I said vnto the fooles, Deale not foolishly: and to the wicked, Lift not vp the horne.

5 Lift not vp your horne on high: speake not with a stiffe necke.

6 For promotion commeth neither from the East, nor from the West, nor from the † South.

7 But God is the iudge: he putteth downe one, and setteth vp another.

8 For in the hand of the **LORD** there is a cup, and the wine is red: it is full of mixture, and he poureth out of the same: but the dregges thereof all the wicked of the earth shall wring them out, and drinke them.

9 But I will declare for euer, I will

† Heb. made them.

† Heb. ascended.

|| Or, so the chiefe musician [destroy not] a psalme or song for Asaph.

|| Or, when I shall take a set time.

† Heb. desert



Will sing praises to the God of Jacob.

10 All the hornes of the wicked also  
Will I cut off; but the hornes of the  
righteous shall be exalted.

PSAL. LXXVI.

1 A declaration of Gods maiestie in the Church.

11 An exhortation to serue him reuerently.

|| Or, for  
Asaph.

**C** To the chiefe musician on Regimoth,  
a psalme of song of Asaph.

**I**n Judah is God known:  
his name is great in  
Israel.

2 In Salem also is  
his tabernacle, and his  
dwelling place in Zion.

3 There brake he the arrowes of the  
bowe, the shield, and the sword, and the  
battell. Selah.

4 Thou art more glorious and ex-  
cellent then the mountaines of pray.

5 The stout hearted are spoiled,  
they haue slept their sleepe: and none of  
the men of might haue found their  
hands.

6 At thy rebuke, O God of Ja-  
cob, both the chariot and horse are cast  
into a dead sleepe.

7 Thou, euen thou art to be feared;  
and who may stand in thy sight when  
once thou art angry:

8 Thou didst cause iudgement to be  
heard from heauen: the earth feared  
and was still,

9 When God arose to iudgement, to  
saue all the meeke of the earth. Selah.

10 Surely the wrath of man shall  
praise thee: the remainder of wrath  
shalt thou reſtraine.

11 Goe, and pay vnto the LORD  
your God; let all that be round about  
him bring presents † vnto him that  
ought to be feared.

† Heb. to  
Fears.

12 Hee shall cut off the spirit of prin-  
ces: hee is terrible to the kings of the  
earth.

PSAL. LXXVII.

1 The Psalmist sheweth what fierce combat  
hee had with diffidence. 10 The victory  
which he had by consideration of Gods great  
and gracious workes.

|| Or, for  
Asaph.

**C** To the chiefe musician, to Jedu-  
thun, a psalme of Asaph.

**I** cryed vnto God with my  
voice: euen vnto God with  
my voice, and he gaue eare  
vnto me.

2 In the day of my

trouble, I sought the LORD; † my  
sore ranne in the night, and ceased not:  
my soule refused to be comforted.

† Heb. my  
band.

3 I remembred God, and was  
troubled: I complained, and my spirit  
was ouerwhelmed. Selah.

4 Thou holdest mine eyes waking:  
I am so troubled that I cannot speake.

5 I haue considered the dayes of  
old, the yeeres of aunient times.

6 I call to remembrance my song  
in the night: I commune with mine  
owne heart, and my spirit made dili-  
gent search.

7 Will the LORD cast off for e-  
uer: and will hee be fauourable no  
more:

8 Is his mercy cleane gone for e-  
uer: both his promise faile † for euer:  
more:

† Heb. ge-  
neration and  
generation.

9 Hath God forgotten to be grac-  
ious: hath he in anger shut vp his ten-  
der mercies: Selah.

10 And I sayd, This is my infirmi-  
tie: but I will remember the yeeres of the  
right hand of the most high.

11 I will remember the workes of  
the LORD: surely I will remember  
thy wonders of old.

12 I will meditate also of all thy  
workes, and talke of thy doings.

13 Thy way, O God, is in the San-  
ctuarie: who is so great a God, as our  
God:

14 Thou art the God that doest won-  
ders: thou hast declared thy strength a-  
mong the people.

15 Thou hast with thine arme redee-  
med thy people, the sonnes of Jacob  
and Ioseph. Selah.

16 The waters saw thee, O God,  
the waters saw thee: they were afraid;  
the depths also were troubled.

17 † The cloudes powred out water,  
the skies sent out a sound; thine ar-  
rowes also went abroad.

† Heb. the  
clouds were  
powred forth  
with water.

18 The voice of thy thunder was in  
the heauen: the lightnings lightened the  
world, the earth trembled and shooke.

19 Thy way is in the sea, and thy path  
in the great waters: and thy foot-steps  
are not known.

20 \* Thou leddest thy people like a  
flock, by the hand of Moses and Aaron.

\* Exod. 14-  
19.

PSAL. LXXVIII.

1 An exhortation both to learne and to preach  
the Law of God. 9 The story of Gods  
wrath against the incredulous and disobedient.

ent.



ent. 67 The Israelites being reiected, God chose Iudah, Sion, and David.

C. **Psalm of Asaph.**

**G**ive eare, O my people, to my Lawe: incline your eares to the wordes of my mouth.

2 \* I will open my mouth in a parable: I wil vtter darke sayings of old:

3 Which we haue heard, & knowen: and our fathers haue told vs.

4 We will not hide them from their children, shewing to the generation to come, the praises of the LORD: and his strength, and his wonderful works that he hath done.

5 For he established a Testimony in Jacob, and appointed a Law in Israel, which he commaunded our fathers: \* that they should make them known to their children.

6 That the generation to come might know them, euen the children which should be borne: who should arise and declare them to their children:

7 That they might set their hope in God, and not forget the works of God: but keepe his Commandements,

8 And might not bee as their fathers, a stubborne and rebellious generation, a generation † that set not their heart aright: and whose spirit was not stedfast with God.

9 The children of Ephraim being armed, and † carrying bowles, turned backe in the day of battell.

10 They kept not the couenant of God: and refused to walke in his Law:

11 And forgot his workes: and his wonders that he had shewed them.

12 Maruellous things did he in the sight of their fathers: in the land of Egypt, in the field of Zoan.

13 \* Hee diuided the Sea, and caused them to passe through: and he made the waters to stand as an heape.

14 \* In the day time also he led them with a cloud: and all the night with a light of fire.

15 \* Hee claue the rockes in the wilderness: and gaue them drinke as out of the great depthes.

16 Hee brought streames also out of the rocke, and caused waters to runne downe like riuers.

17 And they sinned yet more against him: by prouoking the most high in the wilderness.

18 And they tempted God in their heart: by asking meat for their lust.

19 \* Yea, they spake against God: they said, Can God furnish a table in the wilderness?

20 \* Behold, he smote the rocke, that the waters gushed out, & the streames ouerflowed: can he giue bread also: can he prouide flesh for his people?

21 Therefore the LORD heard this, and was wroth, so a fire was kindled against Jacob: and anger also came by against Israel.

22 Because they beleueed not in God: and trusted not in his saluation:

23 Though he had commanded the cloudes from aboue: and opened the doores of heauen:

24 \* And had rained downe Manna vpon them to eate, and had giuen them of the corne of heauen.

25 \* || Manna did eate Angels food: hee sent them meat to the full.

26 He caused an East wind to † blow in the heauen: and by his powver hee brought in the South wind.

27 He rained flesh also vpon them as dust: and † feathered fowles like as the land of the sea.

28 And hee let it fall in the midst of their campe, round about their habitations.

29 So they did eate, & were well filled: for he gaue them their owne desire.

30 They were not estranged from their lust: but while their meate \* was yet in their mouthes,

31 The wrath of God came vpon them, and slew the fattest of them: and † smote downe the † chosen men of Israel.

32 For all this they sinned still: and beleueed not for his wondrous works.

33 Therefore their dayes did he consume in vanitie, and their yeeres in trouble.

34 When hee slew them, then they sought him: and they returned, and inquired early after God.

35 And they remembred that God was their rocke: and the high God, their redeemer.

36 Neuerthelesse they did flatter him with their mouth: and they lyed vnto him with their tongues.

37 For their heart was not right with him: neither were they stedfast in his couenant.

38 But hee being full of compassion, forgave

\* Num. 11. 4.  
† Heb. order.

\* Exod. 17. 6. num. 20. 11.

\* Exod. 16. 14.

\* John 6. 31.

|| Or, every one did eat the bread of the mighty.  
† Heb. to goe.

† Heb. fowle of wing.

\* Num. 11. 33.

† Heb. made to bow.  
|| Or, young men.

107. A  
Psalm for  
Asaph, to  
the instru-  
ment.

\* Plal. 49. 5.  
num. 13.  
35.

\* Deut. 4.  
and 6. 7.

† Heb. that  
prepared not  
their heart.

† Heb.  
turning  
backe.

\* Exod. 14. 11.

\* Exod. 13. 21. and 14. 24.

\* Exod. 17. 6. num. 20. 11. plal. 105. 44. 1. 106. 10. 4.



forgaue their iniquity, and destroyed them not: yea many a time turned he his anger away, and did not stirre by all his wrath.

39 For he remembred that they were but flesh: a wind that passeth away, and cometh not againe.

|| Or: rebell  
against him.

40 How oft did they || prouoke him in the wilderness: and grieue him in the desert:

41 Yea they turned backe and temp-  
ted God: and limited the holy one of Israel.

42 They remembred not his hand: nor the day when hee deliuered them || from the enemye:

|| Or: from  
affliction.  
† Heb. set.

43 How he had wrought his signes in Egypt: and his wonders in the field of Zoan:

\*Exod. 7.  
20.

44 \* And had turned their rivers in-  
to blood: and their foulds, that they could not drinke.

\*Exod. 8.  
24. & 8. 6.

45 \* Hee sent diuers sorts of flies a-  
mong them, which deuoured them: and frogges which destroyed them.

\*Exod. 10.  
13.

46 \* He gaue also their increase vnto  
the caterpillar: and their labour vnto the locust.

\*Exod. 9.  
23.

47 \* He † destroyed their vines with  
haile: and their Sycomore trees with  
† frost.

|| Or: great  
haile stones.  
† Heb. he  
sent vp.  
|| Or: light-  
nings.

48 † He gaue by their cattel also to  
the haile: and their flockes to || hot thun-  
der-bolts.

49 He cast vpon them the fiercenesse  
of his anger, wrath and indignation,  
and trouble: by sending euill angels a-  
mong them.

† Heb. he  
waighed a  
pau.

50 † He made a way to his anger, hee  
spared not their soule from death: but  
gaue || their life ouer to the pestilence.

|| Or: their  
beasts, to the  
murreine,  
Exod. 9. 3.  
\*Exod. 12.  
29. & 9. 3.

51 \* And smote all the first borne in  
Egypt: the chiefe of their strength in the  
tabernacles of ham:

52 But made his owne people to goe  
forth like sheepe: and guided them in  
the wilderness like a flocke.

\*Exod. 14.  
27. & 15.  
10.

53 And he led them on safely, so that  
they feared not: but the sea \* † ouer-  
whelmed their enemies.

† Heb. con-  
red.

54 And he brought them to the bor-  
der of his sanctuarie: euen to this moun-  
taine which his right hand had pur-  
chased.

\*Iosu. 13. 7.

55 \* He cast out the heathen also be-  
fore them, and diuided them an inheri-  
tance by line: and made the tribes of Is-  
rael to dwell in their tents.

56 Yet they tempted and prouoked

the most high God: and kept not his  
testimonies:

57 But turned backe, and dealt vn-  
faithfully like their fathers: they were  
turned aside like a deceitfull bowe.

58 \* For they prouoked him to anger  
with their high places: and moued him  
to ielousie with their grauen images.

\* Deut. 32.  
21.

59 When God heard this, hee was  
wroth, and greatly abhorred Israel:

60 \* So that he forsooke the taber-  
nacle of Shiloh: the tent which he placed  
among men,

\* 1. King.  
4. 10.

61 And deliuered his strength into  
captiuitie: and his glory into the ene-  
mies hand.

62 He gaue his people ouer also vn-  
to the sword: and was wroth with his  
inheritance.

63 The fire consumed their young  
men: and their maidens were not ge-  
uen to mariage.

† Heb. pre-  
sed.

64 Their priests fell by the sword:  
and their widowes made no lamen-  
tation.

65 Then the Lord awaked as one  
out of sleepe: and like a mighty man  
that shouteth by reason of wine.

66 And he smote his enemies in the  
hinder parts: he put them to a perpe-  
tuall reproch.

67 Moreouer he refused the taber-  
nacle of Joseph: and chose not the tribe  
of Ephraim.

68 But chose the tribe of Judah:  
the mount Sion which he loued.

69 And he built his sanctuarie like  
high palaces: like the earth which he hath  
† established for ever.

† Heb. foun-  
ded.

70 \* He chose Dauid also his seruant,  
and tooke him from the sheepe-folds:

\* 1. Sam. 16  
11. 2. Sam.  
7. 8.

71 \* † From following the ewes great  
with young, hee brought him to feed  
Jacob his people, and Israel his in-  
heritance.

\* 2. Sam. 5.  
2. 1. Chron.  
11. 2.

72 So he fed them according to the  
integritie of his heart: and guided them  
by the skilfulnesse of his hands.

† Heb. from  
after.

## P S A L. LXXIX.

1 The Psalmist complaineth of the desolation  
of Ierusalem. 8 Hee prayeth for deliue-  
rance, 13 And promisseth thankfulnessse.

**C** A Psalm of Asaph.

**G**OD, the heathen are come  
into thine inheritance, thy  
holy temple haue they desi-  
led: they haue layd Ierusa-  
lem on heapes.

|| Or: for  
Asaph.

2 The



2 The dead bodies of thy seruants haue they giuen to bee meate vnto the foules of the heauen: the flesh of thy Saints vnto the beasts of the earth.

3 Their blood haue they shed like water round about Ierusalem: and there was none to burie them.

4 \*We are become a reproach to our neighbours: a scoime and derision to them that are round about vs.

5 \*How long, LORD, wilt thou be angry, for euer: shall thy ielousie burne like fire?

6 \*Howre out thy wrath vpon the heathen that haue not knowen thee, and vpon the kingdomes that haue not called vpon thy name.

7 For they haue deuoured Jacob: and laid waste his dwelling place.

8 \*Remember not against vs // former iniquities, let thy tender mercies speedily preuent vs: for we are brought very low.

9 Helpe vs, O God of our saluation, for the glory of thy Name: and deliuer vs, and purge away our sinnes for thy Names sake.

10 Wherefore should the heathen say, where is their God: let him be knowen among the heathen in our sight by the reuenging of the blood of thy seruants which is shed.

11 Let the sighing of the prisoner come before thee, according to the greatness of thy power: preserve thou those that are appointed to die.

12 And render vnto our neighbours seven fold into their bosome, their reproach wherewith they haue reproched thee, O Lord.

13 So we thy people and sheepe of thy pasture, will giue thee thanks for euer: we will shew forth thy praise to all generations.

### P S A L. LXXX.

1 The Psalmist in his prayer complaineth of the miseries of the Church. 8 Gods former fauours are turned into iudgements. 14 Hee prayeth for deliuerance.

**C** To the chiefe Musician vpon Shonammim Eduth, a Psalm of Alaph.

**G**ive care, O shepheard of Israel, thou that leadest Joseph like a flocke, thou that dwellest betweene the Cherubims, shine forth.

2 Before Ephraim and

Beniamin, and Manasse, stirre vp thy strength: and come and saue vs.

3 Turne vs againe, O God: and cause thy face to shine, and we shall bee saued.

4 O LORD God of hosts, how long wilt thou be angry against the prayer of thy people?

5 Thou feedest them with the bread of teares: and giuest them teares to drinke in great measure.

6 Thou makest vs a strife vnto our neighbours: and our enemies laugh among themselves.

7 Turne vs againe, O God of hosts, and cause thy face to shine, and we shall be saued.

8 Thou hast brought a vine out of Egypt: thou hast cast out the heathen, and planted it.

9 Thou preparedst roome before it: and didst cause it to take deepe root, and it filled the land.

10 The hills were couered with the shadow of it, and the boughs thereof were like the goodly cedars.

11 She sent out her boughs vnto the Sea: and her branches vnto the riuer.

12 Why hast thou then broken downe her hedges: so that all they which passe by the way, doe plucke her?

13 The boare out of the wood doth waste it: and the wild beast of the field doth deuoure it.

14 Returne, we beseech thee, O God of hosts: looke downe from heauen, and behold, and visit this vine:

15 And the vineyard which thy right hand hath planted: and the branch that thou madest strong for thy selfe.

16 It is burnt with fire, it is cut downe: they perish at the rebuke of thy countenance.

17 Let thy hand be vpon the man of thy right hand: vpon the sonne of man, whom thou madest strong for thy selfe.

18 So will not wee goe backe from thee: quicken vs, and we will call vpon thy Name.

19 Turne vs againe, O LORD God of hosts, cause thy face to shine, and wee shall be saued.

### P S A L. LXXXI.

1 An exhortation to a solemne praising of God.

4 God challengeth that duetie by reason of his benefis. 8 God exhorting to obedience, complaineth of their disobedience, which proueth their owne hurt.

† Heb. come for saluation to vs.

† Heb. wilt thou smoke?

† Hebr. she Cedars of God.

**C** To



|| Or, for A-  
saph.

**C**To the chiefe Musician vpon Git-  
tith. A Psalm of Asaph.

**S**ing aloud vnto God  
our strength: make a ioy-  
full noise vnto the God of  
Jacob.

2 Take a Psalm, and  
bring hither the timbrell: the pleasant  
harpe with the psalterie.

3 Blow vp the trumpet in the new  
Moone: in the time appointed on our  
solemn feast day.

4 For this was a Statute for Is-  
rael: and a Law of the God of Jacob.

|| Or, against.

5 This he ordained in Ioseph for a  
testimonie. When he went out through  
the land of Egypt: where I heard a lan-  
guage, that I vnderstood not.

† Hebr. passed  
away.

6 I remoued his shoulder from the  
burden: his handes † were deliuered  
from the pots.

\* Exod. 17.  
6.

|| Or, strife.

7 Thou calledst in trouble, and I  
deliuered thee, I answered thee in the  
secret place of thunder: I † proued thee  
at the waters of Meribah. Selah.

8 Heare, O my people, and I will  
testifie vnto thee: O Israel, if thou wilt  
hearken vnto me:

9 There shall no strange God be in  
thee: neither shalt thou worshipping any  
strange God.

10 I am the LORD thy God, which  
brought thee out of the land of Egypt:  
open thy mouth wide, and I will fill it.

11 But my people would not hearken  
to my voice: and Israel would none  
of me.

\* Acts. 14.  
6.

|| Or, to the  
hardnes of  
their hearts,  
or imagina-  
tion.

12 \* So I gaue them vp || vnto their  
owne hearts lust: and they walked in  
in their owne counsels.

13 O that my people had hearkened  
vnto me: and Israel had walked in my  
wayes!

14 I should soone haue subdued  
their enemies, and turned my hand a-  
gainst their aduersaries.

|| Or, yeelded  
fained obe-  
dience. Heb.  
lyed.

15 The haters of the LORD should  
haue submitted themselves vnto him:  
but their time should haue endured for  
euer.

† Hebr. with  
the fat of  
wheat.

16 Hee should haue fedde them also  
† with the finest of the wheat: and with  
hony out of the rocke, should I haue  
satisfied thee.

PSAL. LXXXII.

1 The Psalmist hauing exhorted the Iudges,  
5 and reproveth their negligence, 8 prayeth  
God to iudge.

**C**A Psalm of Asaph.

|| Or, for  
Asaph.

**D**o standeth in the Con-  
gregation of the mightie:  
hee iudgeth among the  
gods.

2 How long will yee  
iudge vniustly: and accept the \* persons  
of the wicked? Selah.

\* Deut. 1.  
17.

3 † Defend the poore and fatherlesse:  
doe iustice to the afflicted and needie.

† Heb. iudge.

4 \* Deliuere the poore and needy: rid  
them out of the hand of the wicked.

\* Prou. 24.  
11.

5 They know not, neither wil they  
vnderstand: they walke on in darknes:  
all the foundations of the earth are out  
of course.

† Hebr. mo-  
ned.

6 \* I haue said, We are gods: and all  
of you are children of the most high:

\* Iohn 10.  
34.

7 But ye shall die like men, and fall  
like one of the Princes.

8 Arise, O God, iudge the earth: for  
thou shalt inherite all nations.

PSAL. LXXXIII.

1 A complaint to God of the enemies conspira-  
cies. 9 A prayer against them that op-  
presse the Church.

**C**A song or Psalm of Asaph.

|| Or, for A-  
saph.

**K**epe not thou silence, O  
God: hold not thy peace,  
and be not still, O God.

2 For loe, thine ene-  
mies make a tumult: and  
they that hate thee, haue lift vp the  
head.

3 They haue taken craftie counsell  
against thy people, and consulted a-  
gainst thy hidden ones.

4 They haue said, Come, and let vs  
cut them off from being a nation: that  
the name of Israel may bee no more in  
remembrance.

5 For they haue consulted together  
with one † consent: they are confederate  
against thee.

† Heb. heart.

6 The tabernacles of Edom, and the  
Ishmaelites: of Moab, and the Haga-  
rens.

7 Gebal and Ammon, and Amalek:  
the Philistines, with the inhabitants of  
Tyre.

8 Assur also is ioynd with them:  
† they haue holpen the children of Lot.  
Selah.

† Hebr. they  
haue bene as  
arms to the  
children of  
Lot.

9 \* Doe vnto them as vnto the Mi-  
dianites: as to \* Siser, as to Iabin, at  
the brooke of Kison:

\* Iudg. 7.  
22.

10 Which perished at En-dor: they  
became

\* Iudg. 4.  
15. and 24.



became as dung for the earth.

11 \*Make their nobles like Oreb, and like Zeeb: yea all their princes as Zebah, and as Zalmunna:

12 Who sayd, Let vs take to our selues, the houses of God in possession.

13 O my God, make them like a wheele: as the stubble before the wind.

14 As the fire burneth a wood: and as the flame setteth the mountaines on fire:

15 So persecute them with thy tempest: and make them afraid with thy storme.

16 Fill their faces with shame: that they may seeke thy name, O LORD.

17 Let them be confounded and troubled for ever: yea let them be put to shame, and perish:

18 That men may knowe, that thou, whose name alone is JEHOVAH: art the most high over all the earth.

### P S A L. LXXXIII.

1 The Prophet longing for the communion of the Sanctuarie, 4 sheweth how blessed they are that dwell therein. 8 Hee prayeth to be restored vnto it.

**C** To the chiefe musician vpon Gittith, a psalme || for the sonnes of Korah.

**H**ow amiable are thy tabernacles, O LORD of hostes!

2 My soule longeth, yea euē sainteth for the courts of the LORD: my heart and my flesh cryeth out for the living God.

3 Yea the sparrowe hath found an house, and the swallow a nest for her selfe, where she may lay her young, euē thine altars, O LORD of hostes, my king and my God.

4 Blessed are they that dwell in thy house: they wilbe still prayling thee. Selah.

5 Blessed is the man whose strength is in thee: in whose heart are the wayes of them:

6 who passing through the valley of Baca, make it a well: the raine also filleth the pooles.

7 They goe || from strength to strength: euery one of them in Zion appeareth before God.

8 O LORD God of hostes, heare my prayer: giue eare, O God of Jacob. Selah.

9 Behold, O God our shield: and

looke vpon the face of thine anointed.

10 For a day in thy courts, is better then a thousand: † I had rather be a doore keeper in the house of my God, then to dwell in the tents of wickednesse.

11 For the LORD God is a sunne and shield: the LORD will giue grace and glory: no good thing will he withhold from\* them that walke vprightly.

12 O LORD of hostes: blessed is the man that trusteth in thee.

### P S A L. LXXXV.

1 The Psalmist out of the experience of former mercies prayeth for the continuance thereof. 8 He promisseth to waite thereon, out of confidence of Gods goodness.

**C** To the chiefe musician, a psalme || for the sonnes of Korah.

**L**ORD, thou hast bene || fauourable vnto thy land: thou hast brought backe the captivity of Jacob.

2 \*Thou hast forgiven the iniquitie of thy people, thou hast couered all their sinne. Selah.

3 Thou hast taken away all thy wrath: || thou hast turned thy selfe from the fiercenesse of thine anger.

4 Turne vs, O God of our saluation: and cause thine anger towards vs to cease.

5 Wilt thou be angry with vs for ever: wilt thou drave out thine anger to all generations?

6 Wilt thou not remue vs againe: that thy people may reioyce in thee?

7 Shew vs thy mercy, O LORD; and graunt vs thy saluation.

8 I will heare what God the LORD will speake: for hee will speake peace vnto his people, and to his Saints: but let them not turne againe to folly.

9 Surely his saluation is nigh them that feare him: that glory may dwell in our land.

10 Mercy and truth are met together: righteousness and peace haue kissed each other.

11 Truth shall spring out of the earth: and righteousness shall looke downe from heauen.

12 Yea the LORD shall giue that which is good: and our land shall yeeld her increase.

fff

13 Righte-

† Heb. I would choose rather to sit at the threshold.

\* Psal. 2. 12. & 34. 9.

|| Or, g.

|| Or, well pleased.

\* Psal. 3. 1. 1.

|| Or, thou hast turned thine anger from waxing hot.

|| Or, of mult. thy prayer maye him well etc. || Heb. come. || Or, from companie to companie.



13 Righteousnes shall go before him: and shall set vs in the way of his steps.

PSAL. LXXXVI.

1 Dauid strengtheneth his prayer by the conscience of his Religion, 5 by the goodnesse and power of God. 11 He desireth the continuance of former grace. 14 Complaining of the proud, he craueth some token of Gods goodnesse.

¶ A prayer of Dauid.

**B**Ow downe thine eare, O LORD, heare me: for I am poore & needy. 2 Preserve my soule, for I am holy: O thou my God, saue thy servant, that trusteth in thee.

3 Be merciful vnto me, O LORD: for I cry vnto thee daily.

4 Reioyce the soule of thy seruant: for vnto thee (O LORD) doe I lift vp my soule.

5 \* For thou LORD art good, and ready to forgiue: and plenteous in mercie vnto all them that call vpon thee.

6 Giue eare O LORD, vnto my prayer: and attend to the voice of my supplications.

7 In the day of my trouble I will call vpon thee: for thou wilt answer mee.

8 Among the gods there is none like vnto thee (O LORD): neither are there any workes like vnto thy workes.

9 All nations whom thou hast made, shall come and worship before thee, O LORD: and shall glorie thy Name.

10 For thou art great, and doest wonderful things: \* thou art God alone.

11 \* Teach me thy way, O LORD, I will walke in thy truth: vnto my heart to feare thy Name.

12 I will praise thee, O LORD my God, with all my heart: and I wil glorifie thy Name for euermore.

13 For great is thy mercie toward me: and thou hast deliuered my soule from the lowest hell.

14 O God, the proud are risen against mee, and the assemblies of violent men haue sought after my soule: and haue not set thee before them.

15 \* But thou, O LORD, art a God full of compassion, and gracious: long suffering, and plenteous in mercie and truth.

16 Turne vnto me, and haue mercie vpon me, giue thy strength vnto thy seruant: and saue the sonne of thine handmaid.

17 Shew me a token for good, that they which hate me may see it, and bee ashamed: because thou, LORD, hast holpen me, and comforted me.

PSAL. LXXXVII.

1 The nature and glory of the Church. 4 The increase, honour and comfort of the members thereof.

¶ A psalme or song for the sonnes of Korah.

**I**S foundation is in the holy mountaines.

2 The LORD loveth the gates of Zion: more then all the dwellings of Jacob.

3 Glorious things are spoken of thee, O Citie of God. Selah.

4 I will make mention of Rahab, and Babylon, to them that know mee: behold Philistia, and Tyre, with Ethiopia: this man was borne there.

5 And of Zion it shalbe said, This and that man was borne in her: and the highest himselfe shall establish her.

6 The LORD shall count when he writeth vp the people: that this man was borne there. Selah.

7 As wel the fingers as the players on instruments shall bee there: all my springs are in thee.

PSAL. LXXXVIII.

A prayer contayning a grieuous complaint.

¶ A song or psalme for the sonnes of Korah, to the chiefe Musician vpon Mahalath Leannothe, of Beniamin the Ezrahite.

**O**LORD God of my salvation, I haue cried day and night before thee.

2 Let my prayer come before thee: incline thine eare vnto my cry.

3 For my soule is full of troubles: and my life draweth nigh vnto the graue.

4 I am counted with them that go downe into the pit: I am as a man that hath no strength.

5 Free among the dead, like the flame that lie in the graue, whom thou rement:

¶ Or, a prayer, being a psalme of Dauid.

¶ Or, one whom thou fauourest.

¶ Or, all the day.

\* Ios. 2. 13.

\* Deut. 3. 24.

\* Deut. 6. 4. and 32. 39. isa. 37. 16. and 44. 6. mar. 12. 29. ephes. 4. 6. 1. cor. 8. 4.

\* Psal. 25. 3. and 119. 33.

¶ Or, graue.

† Hebr. terrible.

\* Deut. 34. 6. num. 14. 18. psal. 103. 8. and 139. 4. and 145. 8.

¶ Or, of.

¶ Or, all day.

¶ Or, of.

¶ Or, A psalme of Heman the Ezrahite, giving instruction.

¶ Or, a psalme for the chiefe Musician vpon Mahalath Leannothe, of Beniamin the Ezrahite.

† Hebr. terrible.



remembreſt no more: and they are cut off || from thy hand.

6 Thou haſt laid me in the loweſt pit: in darkeneſſe, in the deepes.

7 Thy wrath lieth hard vpon me: and thou haſt afflicted me with all thy waues. Selah.

8 Thou haſt put away mine acquaintance farre from mee: thou haſt made me an abomination vnto them: I am ſhut vp, and I cannot come forth.

9 Mine eye mourneth by reaſon of affliction, **L O R D**, I haue called daily vpon thee: I haue ſtretched out my hands vnto thee.

10 Wilt thou ſhew wonders to the dead: ſhal the dead ariſe and praile thee: Selah.

11 Shall thy louing kindneſſe be declared in the graue: or thy faithfullneſſe in deſtruction?

12 Shall thy wonders be knownen in the darke: and thy righteouſneſſe in the land of forgetfulneſſe?

13 But vnto thee haue I cried, **L O R D**, and in the morning ſhall my prayer preuent thee.

14 **L O R D**, why caſteſt thou off my ſoule: why hideſt thou thy face from me:

15 I am afflicted and ready to die, from my youth vp: while I ſuffer thy terrours, I am diſtracted.

16 Thy fierce wrath goeth ouer me: thy terrours haue cut me off.

17 They came round about mee || daily like water: they compaſſed mee about together.

18 Louer and friend haſt thou put farre from me: and mine acquaintance into darkeneſſe.

P S A L. LXXXIX.

1 The Pſalmiſt praiſeth God for his couenant, 5 For his wonderfull power, 15 For the care of his Church, 19 For his fauour to the kingdom of David. 38 Then complaining of contrary euent, 46 He expoſtulateth, prayeth, and bleſſeth God: *euening.*

**C**haſchil of Ethan the Ezrahite. I will ſing of the mercies of the **L O R D** for euer: With my mouth will I make knownen thy faithfullneſſe || to all generations.

2 For I haue ſaid, Mercie ſhall bee built vp for euer: thy faithfullneſſe ſhalt thou eſtabliſh in the very heauens.

3 I haue made a couenant with my

choſen: I haue \* ſworne vnto Dauid my ſeruant.

4 Thy ſeed will I ſtabliſh for euer: and build vp thy throne || to all generations. Selah.

5 And the heauens ſhall praile thy wonders, **L O R D**: thy faithfullneſſe alſo in the congregation of the Saints.

6 For who in the heauen can be compared vnto the **L O R D**: who among the ſonnes of the mightie can be likened vnto the **L O R D**:

7 God is greatly to be feared in the aſſembly of the Saints: and to bee had in reuerence of all them that are about him.

8 **L O R D** God of hoſts, who is a ſtrong **L O R D** like vnto thee: or to thy faithfullneſſe round about thee:

9 Thou ruleſt the raging of the ſea: when the waues thereof ariſe, thou ſtilleſt them.

10 Thou haſt broken || Bahab in pieces, as one that is ſlaine: thou haſt ſcattered thine enemies || with thy ſtrong arme.

11 \* The heauens are thine, the earth alſo is thine: as for the world and the fulneſſe thereof, thou haſt founded them.

12 The North and the South, thou haſt created them: Libor and Hermon ſhall reioyce in thy Name.

13 Thou haſt || a mighty arme: ſtrong is thy hand, and high is thy right hand.

14 Juſtice and iudgement are the || habitation of thy throne: mercie and trueth ſhall goe before thy face.

15 Blessed is the people that knowe the \* ioſfull ſound: they ſhall walke **L O R D** in the light of thy countenance.

16 In thy name ſhall they reioyce all the day: and in thy righteouſneſſe ſhall they be exalted.

17 For thou art the glory of their ſtrength: and in thy fauour our horne ſhall be exalted.

18 For the || **L O R D** is our defence: and the holy One of Iſrael is our king.

19 Then thou ſpakeſt in viſion to thy holy one, and ſaideſt, I haue laid helpe vpon one that is mightie: I haue exalted one choſen out of the people.

20 \* I haue found Dauid my ſeruant: With my holy oile haue I anointed him.

21 With whome my hand ſhall bee eſtabliſhed: mine arme alſo ſhall ſtrengthen him.

22 The enemy ſhall not exact vpon him:

\* 2. Sam. 7. 11, &c.

† Heb. 10 generation and generation.

|| Or, Egypt.

† Heb. with the arme of thy ſtrength. \* Gen. 1.1. pſal. 74.1. pſal. 50.12.

† Heb. an arme with might.

|| Or, eſta- bliſhment.

\* Num. 10.6

|| Or, our ſhield is of the **L O R D**, and our king is of the holy One of Iſrael.

\* 1. Sam. 16 12.



him: nor the sonne of wickednesse afflict him.

23 And I will beate downe his foes before his face: and plague them that hate him.

24 But my faithfullnesse and my mercy shalbe with him: and in my name shall his horne be exalted.

25 I will set his hand also in the sea: and his right hand in the rivers.

26 He shall crie vnto mee, Thou art my father: my God, and the rocke of my saluation.

27 Also I will make him my first borne: higher then the kings of the earth.

28 My mercy will I keepe for him for euermore: and my couenant shall stand fast with him.

29 His seed also will I make to indure for euer: and his throne as the dayes of heauen.

30 If his children forsake my lawe, and walke not in my iudgements;

31 If they breake my statutes, and keepe not my commandements:

32 Then will I visite their transgression with the rod, and their iniquitie with stripes.

33 Neuerthelesse, my louing kindnesse will I not utterly take from him: nor suffer my faithfullnesse to faile.

34 My couenant will I not breake: nor alter the thing that is gone out of my lippes.

35 Once haue I sworne by my holinesse: that I will not lye vnto Dauid.

36 His seede shall endure for euer: and his throne as the sunne before me.

37 It shalbe established for euer as the Moone: and as a faithfull witnessse in heauen. Selah.

38 But thou hast cast off and abhorred: thou hast bene wroth with thine anointed.

39 Thou hast made voyd the couenant of thy seruant: thou hast profaned his crowne, by casting it to the ground.

40 Thou hast broken downe all his hedges: thou hast brought his strong hold to ruine.

41 All that passe by the way, spoile him: hee is a reproach to his neighbours.

42 Thou hast set by the right hand of his aduersaries: thou hast made all his enemies to reioyce.

43 Thou hast also turned the edge

of his sword: and hast not made him to stand in the battaile.

44 Thou hast made his glory to cease: and cast his throne downe to the ground.

45 The dayes of his youth hast thou shortned: thou hast couered him with shame. Selah.

46 How long, LORD, wilt thou hide thy selfe, for euer: shall thy wrath burne like fire?

47 Remember how short my time is: wherefore hast thou made all men in vaine?

48 What man is he that liueth, and shall not see death: shall he deliuer his soule from the hand of the graue? Selah.

49 Lord, where are thy former louing kindnesse, which thou swarest vnto Dauid in thy trueth?

50 Remember (LORD) the reproach of thy seruants: how I doe beare in my bosome the reproache of all the mighty people.

51 Wherewith thine enemies haue reproached, LORD: wherewith they haue reproached the foote-steppe of thine Anointed.

52 Blessed be the LORD for euer: more, Amen, and Amen.

PSAL. XC.

1 Moses setting forth Gods providence, 3 complaineth, of humane fragility, 7 diuine chastisements, 10 and breuiety of life. 12 He prayeth for the knowledge and sensible experience of Gods good providence. *110. 12. 18.*

**C** A prayer of Moses the man of God. Did, thou hast bene our dwelling place in all generations.

2 Before the mountains were brought forth, or euer thou hadst formed the earth and the world: euen from euermore to euermore thou art God.

3 Thou turnest man to destruction: and sayest, Returne yee children of men.

4 For a thousand yeeres in thy sight are but as yesterday || when it is past: and as a watch in the night.

5 Thou carriest them away as with a flood, they are as a sleepe: in the morning they are like grasse which groweth.

6 In the morning it flourisheth, and groweth

† Heb. profane my statutes.

† Heb. I will not make word from him.  
† Heb. to lye.

† Heb. if I lie.  
\* Rom. 7.  
16. Luc. 1.  
33. Iohn. 12  
34.

† Heb. brightness.

\* 2. Sam. 7.  
15.

Or, agreeing being a psalm of Moses.  
† Heb. sing generation and generation.

\* 2. Pet. 3. 8  
|| Or, when he hath punished them.

|| Or, is changed.



groweth by : in the euening it is cut  
downe, and withereth.

7 For we are consumed by thine an-  
ger : and by thy wrath are we troubled.

8 Thou hast let our iniquities before  
thee: our secret finnes in the light of thy  
countenance.

9 For all our dayes are † passed a-  
way in thy wrath: we spend our yeeres  
|| as a tale that is told.

10 † The dayes of our yeres are three-  
score yeeres and ten: and if by reason of  
strength they be fourescore yeeres, yet is  
their strength labour and sorrow: for it  
is soone cut off, and we flie away.

11 Who knoweth the power of thine  
anger: euen according to thy feare, so is  
thy wrath.

12 So teach vs to number our daies:  
that wee may † apply our hearts vnto  
wisedome.

13 Returne (O LORD) how long:  
and let it repent thee concerning thy  
seruants.

14 O satisfie vs early with thy mer-  
cie: that we may reioyce, and be glad all  
our dayes.

15 Make vs glad according to the  
dayes wherein thou hast afflicted vs: and  
the yeeres wherein we haue seene euil.

16 Let thy worke appeare vnto thy  
seruants: and thy glory vnto their chil-  
dren.

17 And let the beautie of the LORD  
our God be vpon vs, and establish thou  
the worke of our hands vpon vs: yea,  
the work of our hands establish thou it.

## PSAL. XCI.

1 The state of the godly. 3 Their safety. 9  
Their habitation. 11 Their seruants. 14  
Their friend, with the effects of them all.

**H**E that dwelleth in the se-  
cret place of the most high:  
shall abide vnder the sha-  
dow of the Almighty.

2 I will say of the  
LORD, he is my refuge, and my for-  
tresse: my God, in him will I trust.

3 Surely he shall deliuer thee from  
the snare of the fowler: and from the noi-  
some pestilence.

4 Hee shall couer thee with his fea-  
thers, and vnder his wings shalt thou  
trust: his truth shall bee thy shield and  
buckler.

5 Thou shalt not bee afraid for the  
terror by night: nor for the arrow that  
flieth by day:

6 Nor for the pestilence that walketh  
in darknes: nor for the destruction, that  
wasteth at noone day.

7 A thousand shall fall at thy side,  
and ten thousand at thy right hand: but  
it shall not come nigh thee.

8 Surely with thine eyes shalt thou  
behold: & see the rewarde of the wicked.

9 Because thou hast made the  
LORD, which is my refuge, euen the  
most high, thy habitation:

10 There shall no euil befall thee:  
neither shall any plague come nigh thy  
dwelling.

11 \* For hee shall giue his Angels  
charge ouer thee: to keepe thee in all  
thy wayes.

12 They shall beare thee by in their  
hands: lest thou dash thy foot against a  
stone.

13 Thou shalt tread vpon the Lion,  
and † adder: the yong Lion and the dra-  
gon shalt thou trample vnder feete.

14 Because he hath set his loue vpon  
me, therefore will I deliuer him: I wil  
set him on high, because hee hath  
knowen my Name.

15 He shall call vpon me, and I will  
answere him: I will bee with him in  
trouble, I will deliuer him, and ho-  
nour him.

16 With † long life wil I satisfie him:  
and shew him my saluation.

## PSAL. XCII.

1 The Prophet exhorteth to praise God, 4  
for his great workes, 6 for his iudgements  
on the wicked, 10 and for his goodnesse  
to the godly.

A psalme or song for the  
Sabbath day.

**I**T is a good thing to giue  
thanks vnto the LORD,  
and to sing praises vnto thy  
Name, O most high:

2 To shew forth thy  
louing kindnesse in the morning: and  
thy faithfulness † euery night:

3 Upon an instrument of tenne  
strings, and vpon the psalterie: vpon  
the harpe with a solenne sound.

4 For thou, LORD, hast made me  
glad through thy worke: I will tri-  
umph in the workes of thy hands.

5 O LORD, how great are thy  
workes! and thy thoughts are very  
deepe.

6 A brutish man knoweth not: nei-  
ther doeth a foole vnderstand this.

¶ ¶ 3 7 when

\* Matt. 4.6.  
Iuke 4.10.

|| Or, Aspe.

† Heb. length  
of dayes.

† Heb. in  
the night.

|| Or, vpon  
the solenne  
sound with  
the harpe.  
Hebr. Hig-  
gaion.



7 When the wicked spring as the grasle, and when all the workers of iniquitie doe flourish: it is that they shall be destroyed for euer.

8 **C** But thou, **LORD**, art most high for euermore.

9 For loe, thine enemies, **LORD**, for loe, thine enemies shall perish: all the workers of iniquity shall be scattered.

10 But my home shalt thou exalt like the home of an unicorn: I shall be anointed with fresh oyle.

11 Mine eye also shall see my desire on mine enemies: and mine eares shall heare my desire of the wicked that rise vp against me.

\*Hose. 14.5

12 \*The righteous shall flourish like the palme tree: hee shall growe like a cedar in Lebanon.

13 Those that be planted in the house of the **LORD**, shall flourish in the courts of our God.

†Heb. greene

14 They shall still bring forth fruit in old age: they shall be fat, & flourish:

15 To shew that the **LORD** is by right: hee is my rocke, and there is no vnrightheousnesse in him.

### P S A L. XCIII.

The Maiestie, Power, and Holinesse of Christs Kingdome.

**T**he **LORD** reigneth, he is clothed with Maiestie, the **LORD** is clothed with strength, wherewith hee hath girded himselfe: the world also is stablished, that it cannot be moued.

†Heb. from then.

2 Thy throne is established † of old: thou art from euertlasting.

3 The floods haue lifted vp, **LORD**, the floods haue lifted vp their voice: the floods lift vp their waues.

4 The **LORD** on high is mightier then the noise of many waters, yea then the mightie waues of the Sea.

5 Thy testimonies are very sure: holinesse becommeth thine house, **LORD**, † for euer.

†Heb. to length of dayes.

### P S A L. XCIII.

1 The Prophet calling for Iustice, complaineth of tyrannie and impietie. 8 Hee teacheth Gods prouidence. 12 He sheweth the blessednesse of affliction. 16 God is the defender of the afflicted.

†Heb. God of vengeance.

**L**ORD † God, to Whome vengeance belongeth: **G**od to Whome vengeance belongeth, † shew thy selfe.

†Heb. shew forth.

2 Lift vp thy selfe, thou iudge of the earth: render a reward to the proud.

3 **LORD**, how long shall the wicked: how long shall the wicked triumph:

4 How long shall they bitter, and speake hard things: and all the workers of iniquitie boast themselves:

5 They breake in pieces thy people, **LORD**: and afflict thine heritage.

6 They slay the widow and the stranger: and murder the fatherlesse.

7 \*Yet they say, The **LORD** shall not see: neither shall the God of Jacob regard it.

\*Psal. 10. 11, 13. pro. 20. 12.

8 Understand, yee brutish among the people: and ye fooles, when will ye be wise:

9 \*He that planted the eare, shall he not heare: he that formed the eye, shall he not see:

\*Exo. 4. 11

10 He that chastiseth the heathen, shall not he correct: hee that teacheth man knowledge, shall not he know?

11 \*The **LORD** knoweth the thoughts of man: that they are vanitie.

\*1. Cor. 3. 20.

12 Blessed is the man whome thou chastenest, **LORD**: and teachest him out of thy Law:

13 That thou mayest giue him rest from the dayes of aduersitie: vntill the pit be digged for the wicked.

14 For the **LORD** will not cast off his people: neither will he forsake his inheritance.

15 But iudgement shall returne vnto righteousnesse: and all the byright in heart † shall follow it.

†Heb. shall be after it.

16 Who will rise vp for mee against the euill doers: or who will stand vp for me against the workers of iniquitie:

17 Unless the **LORD** had bene my helpe: my soule had almost dwelt in silence.

|| Or, quickly

18 When I said, My foote slippeth: thy mercie, **LORD**, held me vp.

19 In the multitude of my thoughts within me, thy comforts delight my soule.

20 Shal the throne of iniquitie haue fellowship with thee: which frameth mischief by a lawe:

21 They gather themselves together against the soule of the righteous: and condemne the innocent blood.

22 But the **LORD** is my defence: and my God is the rocke of my refuge.

23 And hee shall bring vpon them their owne iniquitie, and shall cut them off

† Heb. 16. 23.



off in their owne wickednesse: yea the  
LORD our God shall cut them off.

## P S A L. XCV.

1 An exhortation to praise God, 3 for his  
greatnesse, 6 and for his goodnesse, 8 And  
not to tempt him. *morning. 19.*

**C**ome, let vs sing vnto the  
LORD: let vs make a  
ioyfull noise to the rocke  
of our saluation.

2 Let vs come before  
his preience with thanksgiuing: and  
make a ioyfull noise vnto him with  
psalmes.

3 For the LORD is a great God:  
and a great king aboue all Gods.

4 In his hand are the deepe pla-  
ces of the earth: the strength of the  
hilles is his also.

5 The sea is his, and he made it: and  
his hands formed the dry land.

6 Come, let vs worship and bowe  
downe: let vs kneele before the LORD  
our maker.

7 For he is our God, and we are the  
people of his pasture, and the sheepe of  
his hand: to day if yee will heare his  
voyce,

8 Harden not your heart, \* as in  
the temptation: and as in the day of  
temptation, in the wilderness:

9 When your fathers tempted me:  
proued me, and saue my worke.

10 Fortie yeeres long was I grie-  
ued with this generation: and sayd, It  
is a people that doe erre in their heart:  
and they haue not known my wayes.

11 Vnto whom I swaie in my  
wrath: that they should not enter in-  
to my rest.

## P S A L. XCVI.

1 An exhortation to praise God, 4 for his  
greatnesse, 8 For his kingdome, 11 For  
his generall iudgement.

**C**ome, let vs sing vnto the LORD  
a new song: sing vnto the  
LORD all the earth.

2 Sing vnto the  
LORD, blesse his name:  
shew forth his saluation  
from day to day.

3 Declare his glory among the hea-  
then: his wonders among all people.

4 For the LORD is great,  
and greatly to be praised: hee is to be feared  
aboue all Gods.

5 For all the gods of the nations are

idoles: but the LORD made the hea-  
uens.

6 Honour and maiestie are before  
him: strength and beauty are in his san-  
ctuary.

7 Giue vnto the LORD (O yee  
kinreds of the people:) giue vnto the  
LORD glory and strength.

8 Giue vnto the LORD the glory  
due vnto his name: bring an offering,  
and come into his courts.

9 Worship the LORD, in the  
beautie of holinesse: feare before him all  
the earth.

10 Say among the heathen, that the  
LORD reigneth: the world also shalbe  
established that it shall not be moued:  
he shall iudge the people righteously.

11 Let the heauens reioyce, and let  
the earth be glad: let the sea roare, and  
the fulnesse thereof.

12 Let the field be ioyfull, and all that  
is therein: then shall all the trees of the  
wood reioyce.

13 Before the LORD, for hee com-  
meth, for hee commeth to iudge the  
earth: hee shall iudge the world with  
righteousnesse, and the people with his  
trueth.

## P S A L. XCVII.

1 The Maiestie of Gods kingdome. 7 The  
Church reioyceth at Gods iudgements vpon  
Idolaters. 10 An exhortation to godlinesse  
and gladnesse.

**T**he LORD reigneth, let  
the earth reioyce: let the  
multitude of Isles bee  
glad thereof.

2 Clouds and darke-  
nesse are round about him: \* righteous-  
nesse and iudgement are the habita-  
tion of his throne.

3 A fire goeth before him: and bur-  
neth by his enemies round about.

4 His lightnings inlightned the  
world: the earth saue, and trembled.

5 The hilles melted like ware at the  
presence of the LORD: at the presence  
of the Lord of the whole earth.

6 The heauens declare his righte-  
ousnesse: and all the people see his glory.

7 Confounded be all they that serue  
grauen images, that boast themselves  
of idoles: worship him all yee gods.

8 Sion heard, and was glad, and  
the daughters of Iudah reioyced: be-  
cause of thy iudgements, O LORD.

9 For thou, LORD, art high aboue  
all

† Heb. of his  
name.

|| Or, in the  
glorious san-  
ctuary.

\* Psal. 93.  
1. & 97.1.

† Heb. in  
his face.  
|| Or, the  
hilles are  
his.  
† Heb. whose  
desiains.

† Heb. 5. 7.  
and 4. 7.  
\* Num. 14.  
21. 8. c.  
† Heb. con-  
fession.  
\* Exod. 17.  
2. and 7.

† Heb. if  
they enter  
into my rest.

\* Chron.  
16. 23.

† Heb. many,  
or, great  
Isles.  
\* Psal. 89.  
15.  
|| Or, esta-  
blishment.

\* Exod. 20.  
4. Leuit. 26  
1. Deut. 5.  
8. Heb. 1. 6.



all the earth: thou art exalted farre above all gods.

\*Psal. 34.  
13. amos 5.  
15. rom. 12.  
9.

10 \*See that thou the LORD hate evil: hee preferreth the soules of his Saints: hee deliuereth them out of the hand of the wicked.

11 Light is shewn for the righteous: and gladnesse for the byright in heart.

12 Reioyce in the LORD, ye righteous: and giue thanks || at the remembrance of his holinesse.

|| Or, to the memoriall.

### PSAL. XCVIII.

1 The Psalmist exhorteth the Iewes, 4 the Gentiles, 7 and all the creatures to praise God.

**C** Appsalme.

**S**ing vnto the LORD a new song, for hee hath done marueilous things: his right hand, and his holy arme hath gotten him the victorie.

\*Ica. 52.  
10.

2 \*The LORD hath made known his saluation: his righteousness hath hee || openly shewed in the sight of the heathen.

|| Or, revealed.

3 Hee hath remembered his mercie and his trueth toward the house of Israel: all the ends of the earth haue seene the saluation of our God.

4 Make a ioyfull noise vnto the LORD, all the earth: make a lowd noise, and reioyce, and sing praise.

5 Sing vnto the LORD with the harpe: with the harpe, and the voice of a psalme.

6 With trumpets and sound of cornet: make a ioyfull noise before the LORD, the King.

7 Let the sea roare, and the fulnesse thereof: the world, and they that dwell therein.

8 Let the floods clap their handes: let the hilles be ioyfull together.

\*Psal. 96.  
13.

9 Before the LORD, \*for he cometh to iudge the earth: with righteousness shall hee iudge the world, and the people with equitie.

### PSAL. XCIX.

1 The Prophet setting forth the Kingdome of God in Zion, 5 exhorteth all, by the example of forefathers, to worship God at his holy Hill.

**T**he LORD reigneth, let the people tremble: he sitteth betweene the Cherubims, let the earth || be moued.

† Heb. stagger.

2 The LORD is great in Zion: and he is high above all people.

3 Let them praise thy great and terrible Name: for it is holy.

4 The Kings strength also loneth iudgement, thou doest establish equitie: thou executest iudgement and righteousness in Jacob.

5 Exalt thee the LORD our God, and worship at his footstool: for || he is holy.

|| Or, is holy.

6 Moses and Aaron among his priests, and Samuël among them that call vpon his Name: they called vpon the LORD, and he answered them.

7 He spake vnto them in the cloudie pillar: they kept his Testimonies, and the Ordinance that he gave them.

8 Thou answeredst them, O LORD our God: thou wast a God that forgavest them, though thou tookest vengeance of their inventions.

9 Exalt the LORD our God, and worship at his holy hill: for the LORD our God is holy.

### PSAL. C.

1 An exhortation to praise God cheerefully, 3 for his greatnesse, 4 and for his power.

**C** Appsalme of || praise.

|| Or, thanksgiving.

**M**ake a ioyfull noise vnto the Lord, || all ye lands.

† Heb. all the earth.

2 Serue the LORD with gladnes: come before his presence with singing.

3 Know ye that the LORD, hee is God, it is he that hath made vs, and || not we our selues: wee are his people, and the sheepe of his pasture.

|| Or, and his we are.

4 Enter into his gates with thanksgiving, and into his Courts with praise: bee thankfull vnto him, and blesse his Name.

5 For the LORD is good, his mercy is euermlasting: and his trueth endureth || to all generations.

† Heb. to generation, and generation.

### PSAL. CI.

Dauid maketh a vow and profesion of godlines.

**C** Appsalme of Dauid.

**I** will sing of Mercie and Iudgement: vnto thee, O LORD, wil I sing.

2 I will behaue my selfe wisely in a perfect way, O when wilt thou come vnto me: I will walke within my house with a perfect heart.

3 I will set no || wicked thing before mine

† Heb. thing of Belial.



mine eyes: I hate the worke of them that turne aside, it shal not cleave to me.

4 A froward heart shall depart from me, I will not knowe a wicked person.

5 Whoso pryncly slandereth his neighbour, him will I cut off: him that hath an high looke, and a proud heart, will not I suffer.

6 Mine eyes shall be vpon the faithfull of the land, that they may dwell with me: he that walketh in a perfect way, he shall serue me.

7 He that worketh deceit, shall not dwell within my house: he that telleth lies shall not tarie in my sight.

8 I will earily destroy all the wicked of the land: that I may cut off all wicked doers from the cite of the LORD.

### P S A L. CII. morning 20.

1 The Prophet in his prayer maketh a grievous complaint. 12 He taketh comfort in the eternitie and mercie of God. 18 The mercies of God are to be recorded. 23 He sustaineth his weakenesse by the vncchangeableness of God.

**A** prayer of the afflicted when he is ouerwhelmed, and pouereth out his complaint before the LORD.

**E**are my prayer, O LORD: and let my crie come vnto thee.

2 Hide not thy face from me in the day when I am in trouble, incline thine eare vnto me: in the day when I call, answer mee speedily.

3 For my dayes are consumed like smoke: and my bones are burnt as an hearth.

4 My heart is smitten, and withered like grasse: so that I forget to eat my bread.

5 By reason of the voice of my groaning, my bones cleave to my skinne.

6 I am like a pelican of the wilderness: I am like an owle of the desert.

7 I watch, and am as a sparrowe alone vpon the house top.

8 Mine enemies reproch me all the day: and they that are mad against me, are sworne against me.

9 For I haue eaten ashes like bread: and mingled my drinke with weeping.

10 Because of thine indignation and thy wrath: for thou hast lifted me vp, and cast me downe.

11 \* My dayes are like a shadow, that

declineth: & I am withered like grasse.

12 But thou, O LORD, shalt endure for euer: and thy remembrance vnto all generations.

13 Thou shalt arise, and haue mercie vpon Zion: for the time to fauour her, yea the set time is come.

14 For thy seruants take pleasure in her stones: and fauour the dust thereof.

15 So the heathen shall feare the Name of the LORD: and all the kings of the earth thy glory.

16 When the LORD shall build vp Zion: he shall appeare in his glory.

17 He will regard the prayer of the destitute, and not despise their prayer.

18 This shall be written for the generation to come: and the people which shall be created, shall praise the LORD.

19 For hee hath looked downe from the height of his Sanctuarie: from heauen did the LORD beholde the earth:

20 To heare the groaning of the prisoner: to loose those that are appointed to death:

21 To declare the Name of the LORD in Zion: and his praise in Jerusalem:

22 When the people are gathered together: and the kingdomes to serue the LORD.

23 He weakened my strength in the way: he shortened my dayes.

24 I said, O my God, take me not away in the midst of my dayes: thy yeeres are throughout all generations.

25 \* Of old hast thou laid the foundation of the earth: and the heauens are the worke of thy hands.

26 They shall perish, but thou shalt endure, yea all of them shall waxe old like a garment: as a vesture shalt thou change them, and they shalbe changed.

27 But thou art the same: and thy yeeres shall haue no end.

28 The children of thy seruants shall continue: and their seed shall be established before thee.

### P S A L. CIII.

1 An exhortation to blesse God for his mercie,

15 And for the constancie thereof.

A Psalme of Dauid.

**B**lesse the LORD, O my soule: and all that is within me, blesse his holy Name.

2 Blesse the LORD, O my soule: & forget not all his benefits.

3 who

† Heb. the children of death.

† Heb. afflicted.

† Heb. 1. 10

† Heb. stand



3 Who forgaueth all thine iniquities:  
who healeth all thy diseases.

4 Who redeemeth thy life from destruction: Who crowneeth thee with louing kindnesse and tender mercies.

5 Who satisfieth thy mouth with good things: so that thy youth is renewed like the Eagles.

6 The LORD executeth righteou-  
nesse: and iudgement for all that are oppressed.

7 He made known his wayes vn-  
to Moses: his actes vnto the children of Israel.

8 \*The LORD is mercifull and  
gracious: slow to anger, and † plente-  
ous in mercy.

9 Hee will not alwayes chide: nei-  
ther will he keepe his anger for euer.

10 Hee hath not dealt with vs after  
our sinnes: nor rewarded vs according  
to our iniquities.

11 For † as the heauen is high aboue  
the earth: so great is his mercy toward  
them that feare him.

12 As farre as the East is from the  
West: so farre hath hee remooued our  
transgressions from vs.

13 Like as a father pitieth his chil-  
dren: so the LORD pitieth them that  
feare him.

14 For he knoweth our frame: hee  
remembreth that we are dust.

15 As for man, his dayes are as  
grasse: as a flower of the field, so he flou-  
risseth.

16 For the winde passeth ouer it, and  
† it is gone; and the place thereof shall  
know it no more.

17 But the mercy of the LORD is  
from euermlasting to euermlasting vpon  
them that feare him: and his righteou-  
nesse vnto childrens children:

18 \*To such as keepe his couenant:  
and to those that remember his com-  
mandements to doe them.

19 The LORD hath prepared his  
throne in the heauens: and his king-  
dome ruleth ouer all.

20 Bless the LORD ye his An-  
gels, † that excell in strength, that do his  
commandements: hearkening vnto  
the voice of his word.

21 Bless ye the LORD all yee his  
hostes: ye ministers of his that doe his  
pleasure.

22 Bless the LORD all his works  
in all places of his dominion: bless the  
LORD, O my soule.

PSAL. CIII.

1 A meditation vpon the mighty power, 7 and  
wonderfull providence of God. 31 Gods  
glory is eternall. 33 The Prophet voweth  
perpetually to praise God. *euening. 20.*

**B**lesse the LORD, O my  
soule, O LORD my God,  
thou art very great: thou  
art clothed with honour  
and maiestie.

2 Who courest thy selfe with light,  
as with a garment: who stretchest out  
the heauens like a curtaine.

3 Who layeth the beames of his  
chambers in the waters, who maketh  
the cloudes his charet: who walketh  
vpon the wings of the wind.

4 \*Who maketh his Angels spirits:  
his ministers a flaming fire.

5 † Who laid the foundations of the  
earth: that it should not be remoued for  
euer.

6 Thou courest it with the deepe  
as with a garment: the waters stood a-  
boue the mountaines.

7 At thy rebuke they fled: at the  
voice of thy thunder they hasted away.

8 † They go by by the mountaines:  
they goe downe by the balleys vnto the  
place which thou hast founded for them.

9 Thou hast set a bound that they  
may not passe ouer: that they turne not  
again to couer the earth.

10 † He sendeth the springs into the  
balleys: which trunne among the hilles.

11 They giue drinke to euery beast  
of the field: the wild asses † quench their  
thirst.

12 By them shall the foules of the  
heauen haue their habitation: which  
† sing among the branches.

13 He watereth the hilles from his  
chambers: the earth is satisfied with  
the fruit of thy workes.

14 He causeth the grasse to grow for  
the cattell, and herbe for the seruice of  
man: \* that he may bring forth food out  
of the earth:

15 And wine that maketh glad the  
heart of man, and † oile to make his face  
to shine: and bread which strengtheneth  
mans heart.

16 The trees of the LORD are full  
of sappe: the cedars of Lebanon which  
he hath planted.

17 Where the birds make their nests:  
as for the Storke, the firre trees are her  
house.

18 The

\*Exod. 34.  
7. deut. 34. 6  
num. 14. 18  
nehe. 9. 17.  
psal. 86. 15.  
ier. 32. 18.  
† Heb. great  
of mercie.

† Heb. accord-  
ing to the  
height of the  
heauen.

† Heb. it is  
not.

\*Deut. 7. 9.

† Heb. migh-  
ty in strength

\*Heb. 1. 7.

† Heb. he  
hath found-  
ed the earth  
vpon her bases.

|| Or, the  
mountaines  
ascend, the  
valleys de-  
scend.

† Heb. who  
sendeth.

† Heb. make

† Heb. break

† Heb. give  
a voyce.

\* Ios. 9. 13

† Heb. he  
make his  
face shine  
with oile,  
or more then  
oile.



35 Let the sinners be consumed out of the earth, and let the wicked bee no more: blesse thou the LORD, O my soule. Praise yee the LORD.

1. An exhortation to praise God, and to seeke  
out his workes. 7 The story of Gods proui-

21 \* Hee made him lord of his house:  
and

\*Gen. 17.  
2. & 22. 16.  
and 26. 3.  
& 28. 13.  
& 35. 11.  
Luc. 1. 7, 73  
Heb. 6. 17.  
\* Gen. 13.  
15. & 15.  
10.  
† Heb. the  
corde.

\* Gen. 37.  
28.  
\* Gen. 39.  
20.  
† Heb. his  
soul came  
into iron.

\* Gen. 41.  
14.

<sup>v</sup> Gen. 41.  
40.



# Plagues of Egypt.

# Psalmes. Confession of sinnes.

† Heb. pof-  
fession.

and ruler of all his substance :

22 To binde his princes at his plea-  
sure : and teach his Senatours wife-  
dome.

\* Gene. 46.  
6.

23 \* Israel also came into Egypt :  
and Jacob sojourned in the land of  
Ham.

24 And hee increased his people  
greatly : and made them stronger then  
their enemies.

\* Exod. 1. 2.

25 \* He returned their heart to hate his  
people : to deale subtilly with his ser-  
uants.

\* Exod. 3.  
10.

26 \* Hee sent Moses his servant : and  
Aaron whom he had chosen.

\* Exod. 7.  
9.

27 \* They shewed his signes a-  
mong them : and wonders in the land  
of Ham.

† Heb. words  
of his signes.  
\* Exod. 10.  
22.

28 \* Hee sent darknesse, and made it  
darke : and they rebelled not against his  
Word.

\* Exod. 7.  
20.

29 \* Hee turned their waters into  
blood : and slew their fish.

\* Exod. 8. 6.

30 \* The land brought forth frogs  
in abundance : in the chambers of their  
kings.

\* Exod. 8.  
17. and 24.

31 \* He spake, and there came diuers  
sorts of flies : and lice in all their coasts.

\* Exod. 9.  
23.

32 \* † Hee gaue them haile for raine :  
and flaming fire in their laud.

† Heb. he  
gaue their  
raime, haile.

33 Hee smote their Vines also, and  
their figge trees : and brake the trees of  
their coasts.

\* Exod. 10.  
4.

34 \* He spake, and the locusts came :  
and ratterpillers, and that without  
number,

35 And did eate vp all the herbes in  
their land : and deuoured the fruite of  
their ground.

\* Exod. 12.  
29.

36 \* Hee smote also all the first borne  
in their land : the chiefe of all their  
strength.

\* Exod. 12.  
29.

37 \* Hee brought them forth also  
with silver and gold : and there was not  
one feeble person among their tribes.

\* Exod. 12.  
33.

38 \* Egypt was glad when they de-  
parted : for the feare of them fell vpon  
them.

\* Exod. 13.  
21.

39 \* He spread a cloud for a couering :  
and fire to giue light in the night.

\* Exod. 16.  
13.

40 \* The people asked, and he brought  
quailles : and satisfied them with the  
bread of heauen.

\* Exod. 17.  
6. num. 20.  
11. 1. cor.  
10. 4.

41 \* He opened the rocke, and the wa-  
ters gushed out : they ranne in the dry  
places like a riuer.

42 For he remembered his holy pro-  
mise : and Abraham his seruant.

43 And he brought forth his people

With ioy : and his chosen with glad-  
nesse :

44 \* And gaue them the lands of the  
heathen : and they inherited the labour  
of the people :

45 That they might obserue his  
statutes, and keepe his Lawes. Praise  
ye the LORD.

† Heb. for-  
ging.  
Iosh. 13.  
17. deut. 10.

## PSAL. CVI.

1 The Psalmist exhorted to praise God. 4 He  
prayeth for pardon of sinne, as God did with  
the fathers. 7 The storie of the peoples re-  
bellion, and Gods mercie. 47 Hee conclu-  
deth with prayer, and praise. *euening. 21.*



† Praise ye the LORD.  
D \* giue thanks vnto  
the LORD, for he is  
good : for his mercie  
endureth for ever.

† Heb. Hab.  
leuiab.  
\* Psal. 107.  
1. 118. 1.  
and 136. 1.

2 \* who can utter  
the mighty acts of the  
LORD : who can shew forth all his  
praise :

\* Iudg. 13.  
21.

3 Blessed are they that keepe iudge-  
ment : and he that doeth righteousness  
at all times.

4 Remember me, O LORD, with  
the fauour that thou bearest vnto thy peo-  
ple : O visite me with thy saluation :

5 That I may see the good of thy  
chosen, that I may reioyce in the glad-  
nesse of thy nation : that I may glory  
with thine inheritance.

6 \* Wee haue sinned with our fa-  
thers : we haue committed iniquitie, we  
haue done wickedly.

\* Iudg. 7.  
19.

7 Our fathers vnderstood not thy  
wonders in Egypt, they remembered  
not the multitude of thy mercies : \* but  
prouoked him at the sea, euen at the  
Red sea.

\* Exod. 14.  
11, 12, 21.

8 Neuerthelesse hee saued them for  
his Names sake : that hee might make  
his mighty power to be knownen.

9 He rebuked the Red sea also, and it  
was dried vp : so hee led them through  
the depthes, as through the wilderness.

10 And he saued them from the hand  
of him that hated them : and redeemed  
them from the hand of the enemy.

\* Exod. 14.  
27. and 15.

11 \* And the waters couered their e-  
nemies : there was not one of them left.

\* Exod. 14.  
31. & 15. 1.

12 \* Then beleueed they his words :  
they sang his praise.

\* Exod. 15.  
14. & 17. 2.

13 \* † They soone forgate his works :  
they forgot not for his counsell :

† Heb. they  
made better,  
they forgot.

14 \* But † lusted exceedingly in the  
wildernes : & tempted God in the desert.

\* Exod. 17.  
2. 1. cor. 10.  
6.

15 \* And

† Heb. lusted  
a lust.



15 \*And he gaue them their request: but sent leanness into their soule.

16 \*They enuied Moses also in the campe: and Aaron the Saint of the LORD.

17 \*The earth opened and swallowed by Dathan: and couered the company of Abiram.

18 \*And a fire was kindled in their company: the flame burnt by the wicked.

19 \*They made a calfe in Horeb: and worshipped the molten image.

20 Thus they changed their glory, into the similitude of an ore that eateth grasse.

21 They forgate God their Saviour: which had done great things in Egypt:

22 Wondrous workes in the lande of Ham: and terrible things by the red Sea.

23 \*Therefore he said that he would destroy them, had not Moses his chosen stood before him in the breach: to turne away his wrath, lest hee should destroy them.

24 Yea, they despised the pleasant land: they beleueed not his word:

25 \*But murmured in their tents: and hearkened not vnto the voyce of the LORD.

26 Therefore he lifted by his hande against them: to ouerthrow them in the wilderness:

27 † To ouerthrow their seed also among the nations, and to scatter them in the lands.

28 \*They toynd themselves also vnto Baal-Deor: and ate the sacrifices of the dead.

29 Thus they prouoked him to anger with their inuentions: and the plague brake in vpon them.

30 \*Then stood by Phinehas, and executed iudgement: and so the plague was stayed.

31 And that was counted vnto him for righteousnesse: vnto all generations for euermore.

32 \*They angered him also at the waters of strife: so that it went ill with Moses for their sakes:

33 Because they prouoked his spirit: so that hee spake vnadvisedly with his lippes.

34 \*They did not destroy the nations, concerning whom the LORD commanded them:

35 \*But were mingled among the

heathen, and learned their workes.

36 And they serued their idoles: which were a snare vnto them.

37 Yea they sacrificed their sonnes, and their daughters vnto deuils,

38 And shed innocent blood, euen the blood of their sons and of their daughters, whome they sacrificed vnto the idoles of Canaan: and the land was polluted with blood.

39 Thus were they defiled with their owne workes: and went a whooring with their owne inuentions.

40 Therefore was the wrath of the LORD kindled against his people: insonmuch that he abhorred his owne inheritance.

41 And he gaue them into the hand of the heathen: and they that hated them, ruled ouer them.

42 Their enemies also oppressed them: and they were brought into subiection vnder their hand.

43 \*Many times did he deliuer them: but they prouoked him with their counsell, and were brought low for their iniquitie.

44 Neuertheles he regarded their affliction: when he heard their crie.

45 \*And hee remembred for them his covenant: and repented according to the multitude of his mercies.

46 He made them also to be pitied, of all those that caried them captiues.

47 Saue vs, O LORD our God, and gather vs from among the heathen to giue thanks vnto thy holy Name: and to triumph in thy praise.

48 Blessed bee the LORD God of Israel from euertlasting to euertlasting: and let all the people say, Amen. Praise ye the LORD.

## P S A L. CVII.

1 The Psalmist exhorteth the redeemed, in praising God, to obserue his manifold providence

4 Ouertravellers, 10 ouer captiues, 17 ouer sicke men, 23 ouer Sea men, 33 and in diuers varieties of life.



\* Give thanks vnto the LORD, for hee is good: for his mercie endureth for ever.

2 Let the redeemed of the LORD say so: Whome he hath redeemed from the hand of the enemy:

3 And gathered them out of the lands, from the East and from the West:

\* Iudg. 2. 16.

|| Or, impoverished, or weakened.

\* Deu. 30. 2

\* Psa. 106. 1 & 118. 1. & 136. 1.

morning.



† Heb. from  
the sea.

west : from the North and † from the South.

4 They wandred in the wilderness, in a solitary way : they found no citie to dwell in.

5 Hungry and thirstie : their soule fainted in them.

6 Then they cryed vnto the LORD in their trouble : and he deliuered them out of their distresses.

7 And hee led them forth by the right way : that they might goe to a citie of habitation.

8 Oh that men would praise the LORD, for his goodnesse : and for his wonderfull workes to the children of men.

9 For he satisfieth the longing soule : and filleth the hungry soule with goodnesse.

10 Such as sit in darknesse and in the shadowe of death : being bound in affliction and yron :

11 Because they rebelled against the words of God : and contemned the counsell of the most high :

12 Therefore hee brought downe their heart with labour : they fel downe, and there was none to helpe.

13 Then they cryed vnto the LORD in their trouble : and he saued them out of their distresses.

14 Hee brought them out of darknesse, and the shadowe of death : and brake their bands in sunder.

15 Oh that men would praise the LORD for his goodnesse : and for his wonderfull workes to the children of men.

16 For he hath broken the gates of brasse : and cut the barres of yron in sunder.

17 Fooles, because of their transgression, and because of their iniquities, are afflicted.

18 \* Their soule abhorreth all manner of meate : and they drinke neere vnto the gates of death.

19 Then they erie vnto the LORD in their trouble : he saue them out of their distresses.

20 Hee sent his word, and healed them : and deliuered them from their destructions.

21 Oh that men would praise the LORD for his goodnesse : and for his wonderfull workes, to the children of men.

22 And let them sacrifice the sacrifici-

ces of thanksgiving : and declare his workes with reioycing.

23 They that goe downe to the sea in shippes : that doe businesse in great waters :

24 These see the workes of the LORD : and his wonders in the deepe.

25 For he commandeth, and † raiseth the stormy winde : which lifteth vp the waues thereof.

26 They mount vp to the heauen : they goe downe againe to the depthes : their soule is melted because of trouble.

27 They reele to and fro, and stagger like a drunken man, and † are at their wits end.

28 Then they cry vnto the LORD in their trouble : and hee bringeth them out of their distresses.

29 He maketh the storme a calme : so that the waues thereof are still.

30 Then are they glad, because they be quiet : so he bringeth them vnto their desired haue.

31 Oh that men would praise the LORD for his goodnesse : and for his wonderfull workes to the children of men :

32 Let them exalt him also in the congregation of the people, and praise him in the assembly of the Elders.

33 Hee turneth rivers into a wilderness : and the water springs into dry ground :

34 A fruitfull land into † barrennesse : for the wickednesse of them that dwell therein.

35 \* He turneth the wilderness into a standing water : and dry ground into water springs.

36 And there he maketh the hungry to dwell : that they may prepare a citie for habitation,

37 And sowe the fields, and plant vineyards : which may yeeld fruits of increase.

38 He blesseth them also, so that they are multiplied greatly : and suffreth not their cattell to decrease.

39 Again, they are diminished and brought lowe through oppression, affliction and sorrow.

40 \* Hee poureth contempt vpon princes : and causeth them to wander in the wilderness, where there is no way.

41 \* Yet letteth he the poore on high from affliction : and maketh him familie like a flocke.

† Heb. sing.

† Heb. me-  
ker to stand.

† Heb. all  
their wife-  
doms : is fol-  
lowed up.

† Heb. sal-  
nesse.

\* Isa. 41.  
18.

\* Job. 33.  
20.

\* Job. 12.  
21.  
|| Or, void  
place.  
\* 1 Sam. 1.  
8. psal. 113.  
7. & 8. ver.  
|| Or, after.



Job 22.  
19 and 5.  
16.

42 \* The righteous shall see it, and reioyce; and all iniquitie shall stop her mouth.

43 Who so is wise, and will obserue those things, euen they shall vnderstand the louing kindenesse of the LORD.

PSAL. CVIII.

1 Dauid encourageth himseke to praise God.  
5 Hee prayeth for Gods assistance according to his promise. 11 His confidence in Gods helpe. *Psalm. 22.*

A Song or Psalm of Dauid.



God, my heart is fixed:  
I will sing & giue praise,  
euen with my glory.

2 Awake plaltery and harpe: I my selte will awake early.

3 I will praise thee, O LORD, among the people: and I wil sing praises vnto thee among the nations.

4 For thy mercy is great aboue the heauens: and thy trueth reacheth vnto the clouds.

*Orisier.*

*Psalm. 60. 7.*

5 \* Be thou exalted, O God, aboue the heauens: and thy glory aboue all the earth:

6 That thy beloued may bee deliuered: saue with thy right hand, and answere me.

7 God hath spoken in his holinesse, I wil reioyce, I wil diuide Shechem: and mete out the valley of Succoth.

8 Gilead is mine, Manasseh is mine, Ephraim also is the strength of mine head: Iudah is my Lawgiuer.

9 Moab is my wash-pot, ouer Edom wil I cast out my shooe: ouer Philistia wil I triumph.

10 Who wil bring me into the strong citie: who wil leade me into Edom:

11 Wilt not thou, O God, who hast cast vs off: and wilt not thou, O God, goe soorth with our hostes:

12 Giue vs helpe from trouble: for baine is the helpe of man.

13 Through God wee shall doe valiantly: for hee it is that shall tread downe our enemies.

PSAL. CIX.

1 Dauid complayning of his slanderous enemies, vnder the person of Iudas deuoteth them. 16 He sheweth their sinne. 21 Complayning of his owne misery, hee prayeth for helpe. 29 He promisseth thankfulnessse.

To the chiefe Musician, A Psalm of Dauid.

Did not thy peace, O God of my praise.

2 For the mouth of the wicked, and the mouth of the deceitfull are opened againt mee: they haue spoken againt me with a lying tongue.

3 They compassed mee about also with wordes of hatred: and fought against me without a cause.

4 For my loue, they are my aduersaries: but I giue my selte vnto prayer.

5 And they haue rewarded me euill for good: and hatred for my loue.

6 Set thou a wicked man ouer him: and let Satan stand at his right hand.

7 When he shall be iudged, let him be condemned: and let his prayer become sinne.

8 \* Let his dayes be few: and let another take his office.

9 Let his children bee fatherlesse: and his wife a widow.

10 Let his children bee continually vagabonds, & begge: let them seeke their bread also out of their desolate places.

11 Let the extortioner catch all that he hath: and let the strangers spoile his labour.

12 Let there be none to extend mercy vnto him: neither let there be any to fauour his fatherlesse children.

13 Let his posteritie be cut off: and in the generation following let their name be blotted out.

14 Let the iniquitie of his fathers be remembered with the LORD: and let not the sinne of his mother be blotted out.

15 Let them be before the LORD continually: that he may cut off the memory of them from the earth.

16 Because that he remembered not to shew mercy, but persecuted the poore and needy man: that he might euen slay the broken in heart.

17 As he loued cursing, so let it come vnto him: as hee delighted not in blessing, so let it be farre from him.

18 As he clothed himselfe with cursing like as with his garment: so let it come into his bowels like water, and like oyle into his bones.

19 Let it be vnto him as the garment which couereth him: and for a girdle wherewith he is girded continually.

Ggg 2 20 Let

† Hebr. mouth of deceit.  
† Hebr. haue opened chem- selues.

|| Or an ad- uersary.

† Hebr. goe out guiltie, or wicked.  
\* A. 1. 20.  
|| Or charge.

† Heb. with- in him.



20 Let this be the reward of mine aduersaries from the LORD: and of them that speake euill against my soule.

21 But do thou for me, O GOD the Lord, for thy Names sake: because thy mercie is good: deliuer thou me.

22 For I am poore and needie: and my heart is wounded within me.

23 I am gone like the shadow, when it declineth: I am tossed by and downe as the locust.

24 My knees are weake through fasting: and my flesh faileth of fatnesse.

25 I became also a reproch vnto them: when they looked vpon me, they shaked their heads.

26 Helpe me, O LORD my God: O saue me according to thy mercie.

27 That they may know, that this is thy hand: that thou, LORD, hast done it.

28 Let them curse, but blesse thou: when they arise, let them be ashamed, but let thy seruant reioyce.

29 Let mine aduersaries be clothed with shame: and let them couer them selues with their owne confusion, as with a mantle.

30 I will greatly praise the LORD with my mouth: yea I will praise him among the multitude.

31 For he shall stand at the right hand of the poore: to saue him from those that condemne his soule.

† Heb. from the iudges of his soule.

### P S A L. CX.

1 The Kingdome, 4 The Priesthood, 5 The conquest, 7 And the passion of Christ.

Caplaine of Dauid.

**T**he LORD said vnto my Lord, Sit thou at my right hand: until I make thine enemies thy foote-stoole.

2 The LORD shall send the rod of thy strength out of Zion: rule thou in the midst of thine enemies.

3 Thy people shalbe willing in the day of thy power, in the beauties of holinesse from the wombe of the morning: thou hast the dew of thy youth.

4 The LORD hath sworne, and will not repent, thou art a Priest for ever: after the order of Melchizedek.

5 The Lord at thy right hand shall strike through kings in the day of his wrath.

6 He shall iudge among the heathen,

he shall fill the places with the dead bodies: he shall wound the heads ouer many countries.

7 He shall drinke of the brooke in the way: therefore shall hee lift vp the head.

### P S A L. CXI.

1 The Psalmist by his example inciteth others to praise God, for his glorious, 5 And gracious workes. 10 The feare of God breedeth true wisdom.



† Raise ye the LORD. I will praise the LORD with my whole heart: in the assembly of the vpright, and in the Congregation.

† Heb. Praise.

2 The workes of the LORD are great: sought out of all them that haue pleasure therein.

3 His worke is honourable and glorious: and his righteousnesse endureth for ever.

4 Hee hath made his wonderful workes to be remembred: the LORD is gracious, and full of compassion.

5 He hath giuen meate vnto them that feare him: he will euer be mindfull of his covenant.

6 He hath shewed his people the power of his workes: that he may giue them the heritage of the heathen.

7 The workes of his hands are veritie and iudgment: all his commandments are sure.

8 They stand fast for ever and euer: and are done in truth and vprightnes.

9 He sent redemption vnto his people, hee hath commanded his covenant for ever: holy and reuerend is his Name.

10 The feare of the LORD is the beginning of wisdom, a good vnderstanding haue all they that doe his commandments: his praise endureth for ever.

† Heb. are established.

\* Job. 28. 28. pro. 1. 7. 8. 9. 10. eccles. 1. 16. || Or, good success. † Heb. they doe them.

### P S A L. CXII.

1 Godlinesse hath the promises of this life, 4 And of the life to come. 10 The prosperitie of the godly, shalbe an eye-sore to the wicked



† Raise ye the LORD. Blessed is the man that feareth the LORD, that delighteth greatly in his Commandments.

† Heb. Praise.

2 His seed shall be mightie vpon earth:

\* Matt. 22. 44. mar. 12. 36. luk. 20. 42. acts 2. 34. 1. cor. 15. 25. heb. 1. 13.

|| Or, more then the wombe of the morning: shew foale haue, &c. \* Heb. 5. 6. and 7. 17.

min. 22.



earth : the generation of the vpright  
shalbe blessed.

3 Wealth and riches shalbe in his  
house : and his righteousness endureth  
for euer.

4 Unto the vpright there ariseth  
light in the darknesse : hee is gracious,  
and full of compassion, and righteous.

5 A good man shalbeth fauour and  
lendeth : he will guide his affaires with  
discretion.

6 Surely he shall not be moued for  
euer : the righteous shalbe in euermore  
remembrance.

7 He shall not be afraid of euill  
things : his heart is fixed, trusting in the  
LORD.

8 His heart is established, hee shall  
not be afraid, vntill he see his desire vpon  
his enemies.

9 He hath dispersed, he hath giuen  
to the poore : his righteousness endu-  
reth for euer : his horne shalbe exalted  
with honour.

10 The wicked shall see it, and be  
griued ; he shall gnash with his teeth,  
and melt away : the desire of the wicked  
shall perish.

P S A L. CXIII.

1 An exhortation to praise God for his excel-  
lencie, 6 for his Mercy.

**P**raise yee the LORD.  
Praise, O yee seruants of the  
LORD : praise the name of  
the LORD.

2 Blessed be the name  
of the LORD : from this time forth  
and for euermore.

3 From the rising of the sunne vnto  
the going downe of the same : the  
LORDS name is to be praised.

4 The LORD is high above all  
nations : and his glorye above the hea-  
uens.

5 Who is like vnto the LORD our  
God : who dwelleth on high :

6 Who humbleth himselfe to behold  
the things that are in heauen, and in the  
earth :

7 He raiseth vp the poore out of the  
dust : and lifteth the needie out of the  
dung-hill :

8 That he may set him with princes :  
euen with the princes of his people.

9 He maketh the barren woman to  
keepe house : to be a ioyfull mother of  
children : Praise yee the LORD.

P S A L. CXIII.

An exhortation by the example of the dumbe  
creatures, to feare God in his Church.

**W**hen Israel went out of  
Egypt, the house of Ja-  
cob from a people of  
strange language :

2 Judah was his san-  
ctuarie : and Israel his dominion.

3 The sea sawe it, and fled : Jordan  
was driuen backe.

4 The mountaines skipped like  
rammes : and the little hilles like  
lambes.

5 What ailed thee, O thou sea, that  
thou fleddest : thou Jordan, that thou  
wast driuen backe :

6 Yee mountaines, that yee skipped  
like rammes : and yee little hilles like  
lambes :

7 Tremble thou earth at the pre-  
sence of the Lord : at the presence of the  
God of Jacob :

8 Which turned the rocke into a  
standing water : the flint into a foun-  
taine of waters.

P S A L. CXV.

1 Because God is truly glorious, 4 and Idols  
are vanity, 9 He exhorteth to confidence in  
God. 12 God is to be blessed for his blessings.

**N**ot vnto vs, O LORD,  
not vnto vs, but vnto thy  
name giue glory : for thy  
mercy, and for thy truthes  
sake.

2 Wherefore should the heathen  
say : where is now their God :

3 But our God is in the heauens :  
he hath done whatsoever he pleased.

4 Their idoles are siluer and gold :  
the worke of mens hands.

5 They haue mouths, but they speake  
not : eyes haue they, but they see not.

6 They haue eares, but they heare  
not : noses haue they, but they smell not.

7 They haue hands, but they handle  
not, feete haue they, but they walke not :  
neither speake they through their  
throat.

8 They that make them are like vn-  
to them : so is every one that trusteth in  
them.

9 O Israel, trust thou in the LORD :  
he is their helpe and their shield.

10 O house of Aaron, trust in the  
LORD : he is their helpe & their shield.



11 He that feare the LORD trust in the LORD: he is their helpe and their shield.

12 The LORD hath bene mindfull of vs, he will blesse vs, he will blesse the house of Israel: he will blesse the house of Aaron.

13 Hee will blesse them that feare the LORD: † both small and great.

14 The LORD shall increase you more and more: you and your children.

15 You are blessed of the LORD: which made heauen and earth.

16 The heauen, euen the heauens are the LORDS: but the earth hath hee giuen to the children of men.

17 The dead praise not the LORD: neither any that go downe into silence.

\*Dan. 2. 20.

18 \*But we will blesse the LORD, from this time forth and for evermore. Praise the LORD.

### PSAL. CXVI.

1 The Psalmist professeth his loue and due tie to God, for his deliuerance. 12 Hee studieth to be thankfull.

**L**oue the LORD: because hee hath heard my voice, & my supplications.

2 Because hee hath inclined his eare vnto mee: therefore will I call vpon him † as long as I liue.

† Hebr. in my dayes.

3 \*The sorrowes of death compassed me, and the paines of hell † gate hold vpon me: I found trouble and sorrow.

\*Psal. 18. 5, 6.  
† Hebr. found me.

4 Then called I vpon the Name of the LORD: O LORD, I beseech thee deliuer my soule.

5 Gracious is the LORD, and righteous: yea our God is mercifull.

6 The LORD preserveth the simple: I was brought low, and hee helped me.

7 Returne vnto thy rest, O my soule: for the LORD hath dealt bountifully with thee.

8 For thou hast deliuered my soule from death, mine eyes from teares, and my feete from falling.

9 I wil walke before the LORD: in the land of the liuing.

\*2. Cor. 4. 13.

10 \*I beleened, therefore haue I spoken: I was greatly afflicted.

\*Rom. 3. 4.

11 I said in my haste: \*All men are liers.

12 What shall I render vnto the LORD: for all his benefits towards mee:

13 I will take the cup of saluation: and call vpon the Name of the LORD.

14 I will pay my vowes vnto the LORD: now in the presence of all his people.

15 Precious in sight of the LORD: is the death of his Saints.

16 O LORD, truly I am thy seruant, I am thy seruant, and the sonne of thy handmayde: thou hast loosed my bonds.

17 I will offer to thee the sacrifice of thankes giuing: and will call vpon the Name of the LORD.

18 I will pay my vowes vnto the LORD: now in the presence of all his people:

19 In the Courts of the LORDS house, in the middes of thee, O Ierusalem. Praise ye the LORD.

### PSAL. CXVII.

An exhortation to praise God for his mercie and trueth.

**P**raise the LORD, all ye nations: praise him all ye people.

\*Rom. 15. 11.

2 For his mercifull kinde- nesse is great toward vs: and the trueth of the LORD endureth for ever. Praise ye the LORD.

### PSAL. CXVIII.

1 An exhortation to praise God for his mercie.

5 The Psalmist by his experience sheweth how good it is to trust in God. 19 Vnder the type of the Psalmist, the comming of Christ in his kingdome is expressed.

**G**ive thanks vnto the LORD, for hee is good: because his mercie endureth for ever.

\*Psal. 106. 1. and 107. 1. & 136. 1. 1. chron. 16. 7.

2 Let Israel now say: that his mercy endureth for ever.

3 Let the house of Aaron now say: that his mercy endureth for ever.

4 Let them now that feare the LORD, say: that his mercy endureth for ever.

5 I called vpon the LORD † in distress: the LORD answered me, and set me in a large place.

† Hebr. out of distress.

6 \*The LORD is † on my side, I will not feare: what can man doe vnto mee:

\*Hebr. 13. 6. psal. 56. 4. 11. † Hebr. for me.

7 The LORD taketh my part with them that helpe me: therefore shall I see

ing. 24.



I see my desire vpon them that hate me.

8 It is better to trust in the LORD: then to put confidence in man.

9 \*It is better to trust in the LORD: then to put confidence in Princes.

10 All nations compassed me about: but in the Name of the LORD, will I destroy them.

11 They compassed mee about, yea they compassed mee about: but in the Name of the LORD, I will destroy them.

12 They compassed mee about like Bees, they are quenched as the fire of thornes: for in the Name of the LORD I will destroy them.

13 Thou hast thrust sore at mee that I might fall: but the LORD helped mee.

14 \*The LORD is my strength and song: and is become my saluation.

15 The voice of reioycing and saluation is in the tabernacles of the righteous: the Right hand of the LORD doeth valiantly.

16 The Right hand of the LORD is exalted: the Right hand of the LORD doeth valiantly.

17 I shall not die, but liue: and declare the workes of the LORD.

18 The LORD hath chastened me sore: but he hath not giuen me ouer vnto death.

19 Open to mee the gates of righteousness: I will goe into them, and I will praise the LORD:

20 This gate of the LORD: into which the righteous shall enter.

21 I will praise thee, for thou hast heard mee: and art become my saluation.

22 \*The stone which the builders refused: is become the head stone of the corner.

23 †This is the LORDS doing: it is marueilous in our eyes.

24 This is the day which the LORD hath made: we will reioyce, and be glad in it.

25 Saue now, I beseech thee, O LORD: O LORD, I beseech thee, send now prosperitie.

26 \*Blessed be he that commeth in the Name of the LORD: wee haue blessed you out of the house of the LORD.

27 God is the LORD, which hath shewed vs light, bind the sacrifice with cords: euen vnto the horns of the Altar.

28 Thou art my God, and I will praise thee: thou art my God, I will exalt thee.

29 O giue thanks vnto the LORD, for he is good: for his mercy endureth for euer.

# PSAL. CXIX.

This Psalme conteineth sundry prayers, praises, and professions of obedience.

## ALEPH.



Blessed are the // vnde- filed in the way: who walke in the Law of the LORD.

|| Or, perfect, or sincere.

2 Blessed are they that keepe his testimo- nes: and that seeke him

with the whole heart.

3 They also doe no iniquitie: they walke in his wayes.

4 Thou hast commaunded vs to keepe thy precepts diligently.

5 O that my wayes were directed to keepe thy statutes!

6 Then shall I not bee ashamed: when I haue respect vnto all thy com- mandements.

7 I will praise thee with bpright- nesse of heart: when I shall haue lear- ned † thy righteous iudgements.

8 I will keepe thy statutes: O for- sake me not bitterly.

† Hebr. iudgements of thy righteousness.

## BETH.

9 W Herewithall shall a yong man cleanse his way: by taking heede thereto accord- ing to thy word.

10 With my whole heart haue I sought thee: O let me not wander from thy Commandements.

11 Thy word haue I hidde in mine heart: that I might not sinne against thee.

12 Blessed art thou, O LORD: teach me thy statutes.

13 With my lips haue I declared all the iudgements of thy mouth.

14 I haue reioyced in the way of thy testimonies: as much as in all riches.

15 I will meditate in thy precepts: and haue respect vnto thy wayes.

16 I will delight my selfe in thy sta- tutes: I will not forget thy word.

## GIMEL.

17 D Oalebountifullly with thy ser- uant; that I may liue, and keepe thy word.

18 †Open

evening

Plal. 146.

Hebr. eue- ning.

Hebr. eue- ning.

Exod. 15. 2. 12. 2.

Mat. 21. 4. 2.

Mat. 13. 10.

Mat. 20. 17.

Mat. 21. 4. 2.

Mat. 21. 4. 2.

Mat. 21. 4. 2.

Mat. 21. 4. 2.

Mat. 21. 4. 2.

Mat. 21. 4. 2.



† Hebre-  
ucale.

\* Gen. 47. 9  
1. chro. 29.  
15. psal. 39.  
12. heb. 11.  
13.

† Heb. men  
of my coun-  
sell.

\* Psal. 25. 4.  
and 27. 11.  
and 86. 11.

† Heb. drop-  
peth.

11119. 25.

† Heb. make  
to passe.

18 † Open thou mine eyes, that I may behold wondrous things out of thy Law.

19 \* I am a stranger in the earth: hide not thy commandements from me.

20 My soule breaketh for the longing: that it hath vnto thy iudgements at all times.

21 Thou hast rebuked the proud that are cursed: which doe erre from thy Commandements.

22 Remooue from me reproch and contempt: for I haue kept thy testimonies.

23 Princes also did sit and speake against me: but thy seruant did meditate in thy statutes.

24 Thy testimonies also are my delight: and † my counsellors.

DALETH.

25 **M**y soule cleaueth vnto the dust: quicken thou mee according to thy word.

26 I haue declared my wayes, and thou heardest me: \* teach me thy Statutes.

27 Make me to vnderstand the way of thy precepts: so shall I talke of thy wondrous workes.

28 My soule † melteth for heauines: strengthen thou me according vnto thy word.

29 Remoue from mee the way of lying: and grant me thy Law graciously.

30 I haue chosen the way of truth: thy iudgements haue I laid before me.

31 I haue stucke vnto thy Testimonies: O LORD put me not to shame.

32 I will ruine the way of thy Commandements: when thou shalt enlarge my heart.

HE.

33 **T**each me, O LORD, the way of thy Statutes: and I shall keepe it vnto the end.

34 Giue me vnderstanding, and I shall keepe thy Law: yea I shall obserue it with my whole heart.

35 Make me to goe in the path of thy commandements: for therein doe I delight.

36 Incline my heart vnto thy testimonies: and not to couetousnesse.

37 † Turne away mine eyes from beholding vanitie: and quicken thou me in thy way.

38 Stablish thy word vnto thy ser-

uant: who is deuoted to thy feare.

39 Turne away my reproch which I feare: for thy iudgements are good.

40 Behold, I haue longed after thy precepts: quicken me in thy righteousnesse.

VAV.

41 **L**et thy mercies come also vnto me, O LORD: euen thy saluation, according to thy word.

42 || So shall I haue wherewith to answer him that reprocheth me: for I trust in thy word.

43 And take not the word of trutheth bitterly out of my mouth: for I haue hoped in thy iudgements.

44 So shall I keepe thy Law continually: for euer and euer.

45 And I wil walke † at libertie: for I seeke thy precepts.

46 I will speake of thy testimonies also before kings, & wil not be ashamed.

47 And I will delight my selfe in thy commandements, which I haue loued.

48 My hands also will I lift vp vnto thy commandements, which I haue loued: and I will meditate in thy statutes.

ZAIN.

49 **R**emember the word vnto thy seruant: vpon which thou hast caused me to hope.

50 This is my comfort in my affliction: for thy word hath quickened me.

51 The proud haue had mee greatly in derision: yet haue I not declined from thy Law.

52 I remembred thy iudgements of old, O LORD: and haue comforted my selfe.

53 Horroure hath taken holde vpon me, because of the wicked that forsake thy Law.

54 Thy statutes haue bin my songs in the house of my pilgrimage.

55 I haue remembred thy name, O LORD, in the night, and haue kept thy Law.

56 This I had: because I kept thy precepts.

CHETH.

57 **T**hou art my portion, O LORD, I haue said, that I would keepe thy words.

58 I intreated thy † fauour with my whole heart: be mercifull vnto mee according to thy word.

59 I thought on my wayes: and turned

|| Or, so shall I answer him that reprocheth me in a thing.

† Heb. at large.

† Heb. 11.

† Heb. 11.

† Heb. 11.

† Heb. fact.



turned my feete vnto thy Testimonies.

60 I made haste, and delayed not to keepe thy commandements.

61 The hands of the wicked haue robbed me: but I haue not forgotten thy lawe.

62 At mid night I will rise to giue thanks vnto thee: because of thy righteous iudgements.

63 I am a companion of all them that feare thee: and of them that keepe thy precepts.

64 The earth, O LORD, is full of thy mercy: teach me thy statutes.

TETH.

65 Thou hast dealt well with thy seruant, O LORD, according vnto thy word.

66 Teach me good iudgement and knowledg: for I haue beleuened thy commandements.

67 Before I was afflicted, I went astray: but now haue I kept thy word.

68 Thou art good, and doest good: teach me thy statutes.

69 The proud haue forged a lie against me: but I will keepe thy precepts with my whole heart.

70 Their heart is as fat as grease: but I delight in thy law.

71 It is good for me that I haue bene afflicted: that I might learne thy statutes.

72 The law of thy mouth is better vnto me: then thousands of gold and silver.

IOD. evening. 25.

73 Thy hands haue made me and fashioned me: giue me vnderstanding, that I may learne thy commandements.

74 They that feare thee will bee glad when they see mee: because I haue hoped in thy word.

75 I knowe, O LORD, that thy iudgements are right: and that thou in faithfulness hast afflicted me.

76 Let, I pray thee, thy mercifull kindnesse be for my comfort: according to thy word vnto thy seruant.

77 Let thy tender mercies come vnto me, that I may liue: for thy lawe is my delight.

78 Let the proud be ashamed, for they dealt perversly with me without a cause: but I will meditate in thy precepts.

79 Let those that feare thee turne

vnto me: and those that haue knowen thy testimonies.

80 Let my heart be found in thy statutes: that I be not ashamed.

CAPH.

81 My soule fainteth for thy saluation: but I hope in thy word.

82 Mine eyes faile for thy word: saying, when wilt thou comfort me:

83 For I am become like a bottle in the smoke: yet doe I not forget thy statutes.

84 How many are the dayes of thy seruant: when wilt thou execute iudgement on them that persecute me?

85 The proud haue digged pittes for me: which are not after thy law.

86 All thy commandements are faithful: they persecute me wrongfully: helpe thou me.

87 They had almost consumed mee vpon earth: but I forsooke not thy precepts.

88 Quicken mee after thy louing kindnesse: so shall I keepe the testimony of thy mouth.

LAMED.

89 Forever, O LORD, thy word is settled, in heauen.

90 Thy faithfulness is vnto all generations: thou hast established the earth, and it abideth.

91 They continue this day according to thine ordinances: for all are thy seruants.

92 Unless thy lawe had bene my delights: I should then haue perished in mine affliction.

93 I will neuer forget thy precepts: for with them thou hast quickened me.

94 I am thine, saue me: for I haue sought thy precepts.

95 The wicked haue waited for me to destroy me: but I will consider thy testimonies.

96 I haue seene an end of all perfection: but thy commandement is exceeding broad.

MEM.

97 O how loue I thy Law: it is my meditation all the day.

98 Thou through thy Commandements hast made me wiser then mine enemies: for they are euer with mee.

99 I haue more vnderstanding then all

† Heb. faithfulness.

† Heb. to generation and generation, † Heb. standeth.

† Heb. it is ever with me.

\* Psal. 19. 9. Psal. 8. 11.

† Heb. righteousness.

† Heb. to comfort me.



all my teachers : for thy Testimonies are my meditation.

100 I vnderstand more then the ancients : because I keepe thy precepts.

101 I haue refrained my feete from euery euill way : that I may keepe thy word.

102 I haue not departed from thy Judgements : for thou hast taught me.

\* Psa. 19. 9.

† Hebr. palat.

103 \*How sweet are thy words vnto my taste ! yea, sweeter then hony to my mouth.

104 Through thy precepts I get vnderstanding : therefore I hate euery false way.

NVN.

Or, candle.

105 **T**hy word is a lampe vnto my feete : and a light vnto my path.

106 I haue swoyne, and I will performe it : that I will keepe thy righteous iudgements.

107 I am afflicted very much : quicken mee, O Lord, according vnto thy word.

108 Accept, I beseech thee, the free-will offerings of my mouth, O Lord : and teach me thy iudgements.

109 My soule is continually in my hand : yet doe I not forget thy Law.

110 The wicked haue layde a snare for mee : yet I erred not from thy precepts.

111 Thy Testimonies haue I taken as an heritage for ever : for they are the reioyning of my heart.

† Hebr. to do.

112 I haue inclined mine heart to performe thy Statutes, alway, euen vnto the end.

SAMECH.

113 I hate vaine thoughts : but thy Law doe I loue.

114 Thou art my hiding place, and my shield : I hope in thy word.

\* Marth. 7.

23.

115 \*Depart from me, ye euill doers : for I will keepe the Commandements of my God.

116 Uphold mee according vnto thy word, that I may liue : and let mee not be ashamed of my hope.

117 Hold thou me by, and I shall be safe : and I will haue respect vnto thy Statutes continually.

118 Thou hast troden downe all them that erre from thy Statutes : for their deceit is falshood.

† Hebr. cause.

† Heb. to cease.

119 Thou puttest away all the wicked of the earth like drosse : therefore I

loue thy Testimonies.

120 My flesh trembleth for feare of thee : and I am afraid of thy Judgements.

AIN.

121 I haue done Iudgement and iustice : leaue mee not to mine oppressours.

122 Bee suretie for thy seruant for good : let not the proud oppresse me.

123 Mine eyes faile for thy saluation : and for the word of thy righteousness.

124 Deale with thy seruant according vnto thy mercie : and teach me thy Statutes.

125 I am thy seruant, giue me vnderstanding : that I may know thy Testimonies.

126 It is time for thee, Lord, to worke : for they haue made voyde thy Law.

127 \*Therefore I loue thy Commandements : aboue gold, yea aboue fine gold.

\* Prou. 8.

11. Psa. 19.

9.

128 Therefore I esteeme all thy precepts concerning all things to be right : and I hate euery false way.

P E.

129 **T**hy Testimonies are wonderful : therefore doeth my soule keepe them.

130 The entrance of thy wordes giueth light : it giueth vnderstanding vnto the simple.

131 I opened my mouth, and panted : for I longed for thy Commandements.

132 Look thou vpon mee, and be mercifull vnto me : as thou blest to do vnto those that loue thy Name.

133 Order my steps in thy word : and let not any iniquitie haue dominion ouer me.

134 Deliuer me from the oppression of man : so will I keepe thy precepts.

135 Make thy face to shine vpon thy seruant : and teach me thy Statutes.

136 Runners of waters runne downe mine eyes : because they keepe not thy Law.

TSADDI.

137 **R**ighteous art thou, O Lord : and by right are thy iudgements.

138 Thy testimonies that thou hast commanded, are righteous : and very faithfull.

139 \*My zeale hath consumed me : because

† Hebr. right.

reconferre.

† Heb. faith.

fulnesse.

\* Psa. 69. 3.

ioh. 2. 17.

† Heb. cut

me off.



because mine enemies haue forgotten thy words.

140 Thy word is very pure: there fore thy seruant loueth it.

141 I am small and despised: yet doe not I forget thy precepts.

142 Thy righteousnesse is an euersla sting righteousnesse: and thy law is the truth.

143 Trouble and anguish haue taken hold on me: yet thy commaunde ments are my delights.

144 The righteousnesse of thy Te stimonies is euerslating: giue me vnder standing, and I shall liue.

KOPH. *euerslating. 26.*

145 I Cried with my whole heart: I heare me, O LORD, I will keepe thy statutes.

146 I cried vnto thee, saue me: and I shall keepe thy testimonies.

147 I preuented the dawning of the morning, and cried: I hoped in thy word.

148 Mine eyes preuent the night wa ches: that I might meditate in thy word.

149 Heare my voice according vnto thy louing kindnesse: O LORD quicken me according to thy iudgement.

150 They draw nigh that follow af ter mischief: they are farre from thy Law.

151 Thou art neere, O LORD: and all thy commandements are trueth.

152 Concerning thy testimonies, I haue knowen of old: that thou hast founded them for euer.

RESH.

153 Consider mine affliction, and deliuer me: for I doe not forget thy Law.

154 Plead my cause, and deliuer me: quicken me according to thy word.

155 Saluation is farre from the wicked: for they seeke not thy statutes.

156 Great are thy tender mercies, O LORD: quicken me according to thy iudgements.

157 Many are my persecutors, and mine enemies: yet doe I not decline from thy testimonies.

158 I beheld the transgressours, and was grieved: because they kept not thy word.

159 Consider how I loue thy pre cepts: quicken me, O LORD, ac cor ding to thy louing kindnesse.

160 Thy word is true from the begin ning: and euery one of thy righteous iudgements endureth for euer.

SCHIN.

161 Princes haue persecuted mee without a cause: but my heart standeth in awe of thy word.

162 I reioyce at thy word: as one that findeth great spoile.

163 I hate and abhorre lying: but thy Law doe I loue.

164 Seven times a day doe I praise thee: because of thy righteous iudgements.

165 Great peace haue they which loue thy law: & nothing shall offend them.

166 LORD, I haue hoped for thy saluation: and done thy commande ments.

167 My soule hath kept thy testimo nies: and I loue them exceedingly.

168 I haue kept thy precepts and thy testimonies: for all my wayes are before thee.

TAV.

169 Let my cry come neere before thee, O LORD: giue mee vnderstanding according to thy worde.

170 Let my supplication come before thee: deliuer me according to thy word.

171 By lips shall utter praise: when thou hast taught me thy statutes.

172 My tongue shall speake of thy word: for all thy commandements are righteousnesse.

173 Let thine hand helpe me: for I haue chosen thy precepts.

174 I haue longed for thy saluation, O LORD: and thy Lawe is my de light.

175 Let my soule liue, and it shall praise thee: and let thy iudgments helpe me.

176 I haue gone astray like a lost sheepe, seeke thy seruant: for I doe not forget thy commandements.

P S A L. CXX.

1 Dauid prayeth against Doeg, 3 reprobeth his tongue, 5 complaineth of his necessary con uersation with the wicked.

A song of degrees.

**I**n my distresse I cried vn to the LORD: and hee heard me.

2 Deliuer my soule, O LORD, from lying lips: and from a deceitfull tongue.

3 What

† Heb. the beginning of thy word is true.

† Heb. they shall haue no stumbling blocke.

1702/11119.



|| Or, what shall the deceitful tongue giue vnto thee? or what shall it profit thee? † Heb. added. || Or, It is as the sharpe arrowes of the mighty man with coales of iuniper. || Or, a man of peace.

3 || What shall be giuen vnto thee: or what shall be done vnto thee, thou false tongue:

4 || Sharpe arrowes of the mighty: with coales of iuniper.

5 Where is me, that I so iourne in Desolacy: that I dwell in the tents of Be-dar.

6 My soule hath long dwelt with him that hateth peace.

7 I am || for peace: but when I speak, they are for warre.

## P S A L. CXXI.

1 The great safety of the godly, who put their trust in Gods protection.

A song of degrees.

**I** will lift vp mine eyes vnto the hills: from whence cometh my helpe.

2 \* My helpe cometh from the LORD: which made heaven and earth.

3 He will not suffer thy foote to be moued: he that keepeth thee will not slumber.

4 Behold, he that keepeth Israel: shall neither slumber nor sleepe.

5 The LORD is thy keeper: the LORD is thy shade, vpon thy right hand.

6 The sunne shall not smite thee by day: nor the moone by night.

7 The LORD shall preserue thee from all euill: hee shall preserue thy soule.

8 The LORD shall preserue thy going out, and thy coming in: from this time forth and euen for euermore.

## P S A L. CXXII.

1 Dauid professeth his ioy for the Church, 6 and prayeth for the peace thereof.

A song of degrees of Dauid.

**I** was glad when they sayd vnto me: Let vs goe into the house of the LORD.

2 Our feete shall stand within thy gates, O Ierusalem.

3 Ierusalem is builded as a citie, that is compact together:

4 whither the tribes goe vp, the tribes of the LORD, vnto the testimony of Israel: to giue thanks vnto the name of the LORD.

5 For there are set thrones of iudgment: the thrones of the house of Dauid.

6 Pray for the peace of Ierusalem: they shall prosper that loue thee.

7 Peace be within thy walles: and prosperitie within thy palaces.

8 For my brethren and companions sake: I will now say, Peace be within thee.

9 Because of the house of the LORD our God: I will seeke thy good.

## P S A L. CXXIII.

1 The godly profess their confidence in God, 3 and pray to be deliuered from contempt.

A song of degrees.

**V**nto thee lift I vp mine eyes: O thou that dwellest in the heauens.

2 Beholde, as the eyes of seruants looke vnto the hand of their Masters, and as the eyes of a maiden, vnto the hand of her mistresse: so our eyes waite vpon the LORD our God, vntill that he haue mercy vpon vs.

3 Haue mercy vpon vs, O LORD, haue mercy vpon vs: for we are exceedingly filled with contempt.

4 Our soule is exceedingly filled with the scorning of those that are at ease: and with the contempt of the proud.

## P S A L. CXXIII.

The Church blesteth God, for a miraculous deliuerance.

A song of degrees of Dauid.

**I**f it had not bene the LORD who was on our side: nolbe may Israel say:

2 If it had not bene the LORD, who was on our side, when men rose vp against vs:

3 Then they had swallowed vs by quickie: when their wrath was kindled against vs.

4 Then the waters had ouerwhelmed vs: the streame had gone ouer our soule.

5 Then the proud waters had gone ouer our soule.

6 Blessed be the LORD: who hath not giuen vs as a pray to their teeth.

7 Our soule is escaped as a bird out of

|| Or, Shall I lift up mine eyes to the hills? whence should my helpe come? \* Psal. 144-7.

† Heb. doe so.



of the snare of the fowlers: the snare is broken, and we are escaped.

8 \*Our helpe is in the name of the LORD: who made heauen and earth.

## P S A L. CXXV.

1 The safety of such as trust in God. 4 A prayer for the godly, and against the wicked.

A song of degrees.

**T**hey that trust in the LORD, shalbe as mount Zion, which cannot be remooued, but abideth for ever.

2 As the mountaines are round about Ierusalem, so the LORD is round about his people: from hence forth euen for euer.

3 For the rod of the wicked shall not rest vpon the lot of the righteous: lest the righteous put forth their hands vnto iniquitie.

4 Doe good, O LORD, vnto those that be good: and to them that are vpright in their hearts.

5 As for such as turne aside vnto their crooked wayes, the LORD shall lead them forth with the workers of iniquitie: but peace shalbe vpon Israel.

## P S A L. CXXVI.

1 The Church celebrating her incredible returne out of captiuitie, 4 prayeth for, and prophesieth the good successe thereof.

A song of degrees. *euening. 27.*

**W**hen the LORD turned againe the captiuitie of Zion: Wee were like them that dreame.

2 Then was our mouth filled with laughter, and our tongue with singing, then said they among the heathen: The LORD hath done great things for them.

3 The LORD hath done great things for vs: whereof we are glad.

4 Turne againe our captiuitie, O LORD: as the streames in the South.

5 They that sow in teares: shall reape in ioy.

6 He that goeth forth and weepeth, bearing precious seed, shall doubtlesse come againe with reioycing: bringing his sheaues with him.

## P S A L. CXXVII.

1 The vertue of Gods blessing. 3 Good children are his gift.

A song of degrees for Solomon.

**K**eep the LORD build the house, they labour in vaine that build it: except the LORD keepe the citie, the watchman waketh but in vaine.

2 It is vaine for you to rise vpearly, to sit vpe late, to eate the bread of sorrowes: for so hee gineth his beloued sleepe.

3 Lo, children are an heritage of the LORD: and the fruit of the wombe is his reward.

4 As arrowes are in the hand of a mightie man: so are children of the youth.

5 Happie is the man that hath his quiver full of them, they shall not be ashamed: but they shall speake with the enemies in the gate.

## P S A L. CXXVIII.

The sundry blessings which follow them that feare God.

A song of degrees.

**B**lessed is every one that feareth the LORD: that walketh in his wayes.

2 For thou shalt eat the labour of thine handes: happy shalt thou bee, and it shall be well with thee.

3 Thy wife shalbe as a fruitful vine by the sides of thine house, thy children like Oliue plants: round about thy table.

4 Beholde that thus shall the man be blessed, that feareth the LORD.

5 The LORD shall blesse thee out of Zion: and thou shalt see the good of Ierusalem, all the dayes of thy life.

6 Pea, thou shalt see thy childrens children: and peace vpon Israel.

## P S A L. CXXIX.

1 An exhortation to praise God for sauing Israel in their great afflictions. 5 The haters of the Church are cursed.

A song of degrees.

**N**ay a time haue they afflicted me from my youth: may Israel now say.

2 Many a time haue they afflicted me from my youth: yet they haue not preuailed against mee.

h h h

3 The

Or, of Solomon.

Hebr. are builders of it in it.

Hebr. hath filled his quiver with them.

Cr, shall in bud, as Psal. 138. 45. or, destroy.

Hebr. returned the returning of Zion.

Hebr. hath magnified to do with them.

Or, singing.

Or, seed.

Or, much.



# Dauids humilitie, Psalmes. and care for religion.

3 The plowers plowed vpon my backe: they made long their furrowes.

4 The LORD is righteous: hee hath cut asunder the cordes of the wicked.

5 Let them all be confounded and turned backe, that hate Zion.

6 Let them bee as the graske vpon the house tops: which withereth afore it groweth by:

7 Wherewith the mower filleth not his hand: nor hee that bindeth sheaves, his bosome.

8 Neither doe they which goe by, say, The blessing of the LORD be vpon you: wee blesse you in the Name of the LORD.

## PSAL. CXXX.

1 The Psalmist professeth his hope in prayer, 5 and his patience in hope. 7 Hee exhorteth Israel to hope in God.

### A Song of degrees.

**O**F the depths haue I cryed vnto thee, O LORD.

2 Lorde, heare my voice: let thine eares be attentive to the voice of my supplications.

3 If thou, LORD, shouldest marke iniquities: O Lord, who shall stand:

4 But there is forgiveness with thee: that thou mayest be feared.

5 I wait for the LORD, my soule doeth waite: and in his worde doe I hope.

6 My soule waiteth for the Lord, more then they that watch for the morning: || I say, more then they that watch for the morning.

7 Let Israel hope in the LORD, for with the LORD there is mercy: and with him is plenteous redemption.

8 And hee shall redeeme Israel, from all his iniquities.

## PSAL. CXXXI.

1 David professing his humilitie, 3 exhorteth Israel to hope in God.

### A Song of degrees of David.

**L**ORD, my heart is not haughtie, nor mine eyes loftie: neither doe I ex-  
cuse my selfe in great matters, or in things too high for mee.

2 Surely I haue behaved and qui-

eted my selfe as a child that is weaned of his mother: my soule is euen as a weaned childe.

3 Let Israel hope in the LORD, from henceforth and for ever.

## P S A L. CXXXII.

1 David in his prayer commendeth vnto God the religious care he had for the Arke. 8 His prayer at the removing of the Arke, 11 with a repetition of Gods promises. morning. 28.

### A Song of degrees.

**L**ORD remember David, and all his afflictions:

2 how he swore vnto the LORD, and bowed vnto the mightie God of Jacob.

3 Surely I will not come into the tabernacle of my house: nor goe by into my bed.

4 I will not giue sleepe to mine eyes: or slumber to mine eyelids,

5 vntill I finde out a place for the LORD: an habitation for the mightie God of Jacob.

6 For, wee heard of it at Ephrata: we found it in the fields of the wood.

7 We will goe into his tabernacles: we will worship at his footstool.

8 \* Arise, O LORD, into thy rest: thou, and the Arke of thy strength.

9 Let thy priests be clothed with righteousness: and let thy saints shout for ioy.

10 For thy seruant Dauids sake: turne not away the face of thine Anointed.

11 The LORD hath sworne in trueth vnto David, hee will not turne from it: \* of the fruit of thy body will I set vpon thy throne.

12 If thy children will keepe my covenent and my testimonie, that I shall teach them: their children also shall sit vpon thy throne for evermore.

13 For the LORD hath chosen Zion: he hath desired it for his habitation.

14 This is my rest for ever: here will I dwell, for I haue desired it.

15 I will abundantly blesse her provision: I will satisfie her poore with bread.

16 I will also clothe her priests with saluation: and her Saints shall shout aloud for ioy.

17 \* There will I make the home of David to budde: I haue ordained a lampe for mine Anointed.

† Heb. my soule.

† Heb. from now.

† Heb. habitation.

\* 1. Chron. 6. 41. num. 10. 35.

\* 2. Sam. 7. 12. 1. king. 8. 25. 2. chr. 6. 16. Luke 1. 9. 28. 2. 30.

† Heb. thy body.

|| Or, surely.

\* Luc. 1. 69.

|| Or, candle.

|| Or, which watch vnto the morning.

† Heb. walke.

† Heb. wonderfull.



18 His enemies will I clothe with shame : but vpon himsele shall his crowne flourish.

## P S A L. CXXXIII.

The benefite of the communion of Saints.

A song of degrees of Dauid.

**B**Ehold how good and how pleasant it is : for brethren to dwell together in vnitie.

2 It is like the precious oylment vpon the head, that ranne downe vpon the beard, euen Aarons beard : that went downe to the skirts of his garments.

3 As the dew of hermon, and as the dewe that descended vpon the mountaynes of Zion, for there the LORD conumanded the blessing : euen life for euermore.

## P S A L. CXXXIII.

An exhortation to blesse God.

A song of degrees.

**B**Eholde, blesse yee the LORD, all yee seruants of the LORD : which by night stand in the house of the LORD.

2 Lift vp your hands in the Sanctuary : & blesse the LORD.

3 The LORD that made heauen and earth : blesse thee out of Zion.

## P S A L. CXXXV.

An exhortation to praise God for his mercy, for his power, for his iudgements. 15 The vanitie of Idoles. 19 An exhortation to blesse God.

**P**raise ye the LORD, praise ye the Name of the LORD : prayse him, O ye seruants of the LORD.

2 Yee that stand in the house of the LORD : in the courts of the house of our God.

3 Praise the LORD, for the LORD is good : sing praises vnto his Name, for it is pleasant.

4 For the LORD hath chosen Jacob vnto himsele : and Israel for his peculiar treasure.

5 For I know that the LORD is

great : and that our LORD is aboue all gods.

6 Whatsoeuer the LORD pleased, that did he in heauen and in earth : in the Seas, and all deepe places.

7 Hee causeth the vapours to ascend from the ends of the earth, he maketh lightnings for the raine : he bringeth the winde out of his treasures.

8 Who smote the first borne of Egypt : both of man and beast.

9 Who sent tokens and woonders into the midst of thee, O Egypt : vpon Pharaoh, and vpon all his seruants.

10 Who smote great nations : and slew mightie kings :

11 Sihon king of the Amorites, and Og king of Bashan : and all the kingdomes of Canaan,

12 And gaue their land for an heritage : an heritage vnto Israel his people.

13 Thy Name, O LORD, endureth for ever : and thy memoriall, O LORD, throughout all generations.

14 For the LORD will iudge his people : and he will repent himsele concerning his seruants.

15 The idoles of the heathen are siluer and golde : the worke of mens hands.

16 They haue mouthes, but they speake not : eyes haue they, but they see not :

17 They haue eares, but they heare not : neither is there any breath in their mouthes.

18 They that make them are like vnto them : so is euery one that trusteth in them.

19 Blesse the LORD, O house of Israel : blesse the LORD, O house of Aaron.

20 Blesse the LORD, O house of Levi : yee that feare the LORD, blesse the LORD.

21 Blessed be the LORD out of Zion : which dwelleth at Jerusalem. Praise ye the LORD.

## P S A L. CXXXVI.

An exhortation to giue thanks to God for particular mercies.

**G**ive thanks vnto the LORD, for hee is good : for his mercy endureth for ever.

2 O giue thanks vnto the God of gods : for his mercy endureth for ever.

h h h 2

3 O giue

\* Ier. 10. 13.

\* Exod. 12. 20.

\* Heb. from man vnto beast.

\* Num. 21. 2. and 4. 25. 26, 34, 35.

\* Ios. 12. 7.

\* Heb. to generation and generation.

\* Psal. 115. 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10.

\* Psa. 106. 1. and 107. 1. and 118. 1.



3 O giue thanks to the Lord of  
lords: for his mercy endureth for euer.

4 To him who alone doth great  
wonders: for his mercy endureth for  
euer.

\* Gen. 1. 1.

5 \* To him that by wisdom made  
the heavens: for his mercy endureth for  
euer.

\* Gen. 1. 6.  
icr. 10. 12.

6 \* To him that stretched out the  
earth about the waters: for his mercy  
endureth for euer.

\* Gen. 1. 14.

7 \* To him that made great lights:  
for his mercy endureth for euer.

† Heb. for  
the rulers  
by day.

8 The sunne † to rule by day: for his  
mercy endureth for euer.

9 The moone and starres to rule  
by night: for his mercy endureth for  
euer.

\* Exod. 12.  
29.

10 \* To him that smote Egypt in  
their first borne: for his mercy endureth  
for euer.

\* Exod. 13.  
17.

11 \* And brought out Israel from a-  
mong them: for his mercy endureth for  
euer.

12 With a strong hand and with a  
stretched out arme: for his mercy endu-  
reth for euer.

\* Exod. 14.  
21. 22.

13 \* To him which diuided the red  
sea into parts: for his mercy endureth for  
euer.

14 And made Israel to passe  
through the midst of it: for his mercy  
endureth for euer.

\* Exod. 14.  
28.

† Heb. shaked  
off.

\* Exod. 15.  
22.

15 \* But † ouerthrew Pharaoh and  
his hoste in the red sea: for his mercy  
endureth for euer.

16 \* To him which led his people  
through the wilderness: for his mercy  
endureth for euer.

\* Deut. 29.  
7. psal. 135.  
10. & 11.

\* Num. 21.  
23.

\* Num. 21.  
33.

\* Isai. 12. 7

17 To him which smote great  
kings: for his mercy endureth for euer.

18 \* And slue famous kings: for his  
mercy endureth for euer.

19 \* Sihon king of the Amorites:  
for his mercy endureth for euer.

20 \* And Og the king of Bashan: for  
his mercy endureth for euer.

21 \* And gaue their land for an heri-  
tage: for his mercy endureth for euer.

22 Euen an heritage vnto Israel his  
seruant: for his mercy endureth for euer.

23 Who remembered vs in our lowe  
estate: for his mercy endureth for euer.

24 And hath redeemed vs from our  
enemies: for his mercy endureth for euer.

25 Who giueth foode to all flesh: for  
his mercy endureth for euer.

26 O giue thanks vnto the God of  
heauen: for his mercy endureth for euer.

## P S A L. CXXXVII.

The constancie of the Iewes in captiuitie. 7 The  
Prophet curseth Edom and Babel.



the riuers of Baby-  
lon, there wee sate  
downe, yea we wept:  
when we remembered  
Zion.

2 wee hanged our  
harpes vpon the willowes, in the  
midst thereof.

3 For there they that carried vs a-  
way captiue, required of vs † a song,  
and they that † wasted vs, required of vs  
mirth: saying, Sing vs one of the songs  
of Zion.

† Heb. the  
words of a  
song.  
† Heb. layd  
vs on harpes.

4 How shall we sing the LORDS  
song: in a † strange land?

† Heb. Land  
of a stranger.

5 If I forget thee, O Jerusalem:  
let my right hand forget her cunning.

6 If I doe not remember thee, let  
my tongue cleaue to the roofof my  
mouth: if I preferre not Jerusalem a-  
boue † my chiefe toy.

† Heb. the  
head of my  
toy.

7 Remember, O LORD, the chil-  
dren of Edom, in the day of Jerusalem:  
who sayd, † rase it, rase it: euen to the  
foundation thereof.

† Heb. made  
bare.

8 \* Daughter of Babylon, who art  
to be † destroyed: happy shall he be † that  
rewardeth thee, as thou hast serued  
vs.

\* Obad.  
12. 13.

† Heb. wa-  
sted.

† Heb. that  
recompen-  
seth into  
thee thy  
deed which  
thou didst  
to vs.

9 \* Happy shall he be that taketh and  
dasheth thy little ones against † the  
stones.

† Heb. the  
rocke.

## P S A L. CXXXVIII.

1 Dauid praiseth God for the truth of his word.

4 He prophesieth that the kings of the earth  
shall praise God. 7 He professeth his con-  
fidence in God.

A Psalme of Dauid.



\* will praise thee with my  
whole heart: before the  
gods will I sing praise  
vnto thee.

\* Psal. 119.  
4. 6.

2 I will worship to-  
wards thy holy temple, and praise thy  
name, for thy louing kindnesse and for  
thy trueth: for thou hast magnified thy  
word about all thy name.

3 In the day when I cried, thou an-  
sweredst me: and strengthenedst me with  
strength in my soule.

4 All the kings of the earth shall  
praise thee, O LORD: when they  
heare the words of thy mouth.

5 Hea they shall sing in the wayes of  
the



the LORD: for great is the glory of the LORD.

6 Though the LORD be high, yet hath he respect vnto the lowly: but the proud he knoweth afarre off.

7 Though I walke in the mids of trouble, thou wilt reuine me, thou shalt stretch forth thine hand against the wrath of mine enemies: and thy right hand shall saue me.

8 The LORD wil perfit that which concerneth me: thy mercie, O LORD, endureth for ever: forsake not the works of thine owne hands.

## PSAL. CXXXIX.

1 David praifeth God for his all-seeing prouidence, 17 And for his infinite mercies. 19 He defiecth the wicked. 23 Hee prayeth for sinceritie. morning. 29.

To the chiefe Musician, A psalme of David.

**L**ORD, thou hast searched mee, and knowen me.

2 Thou knowest my dolbne sitting, and mine vprising: thou vnderstandest my thought afarre off.

3 Thou compassest my path, and my lying dolbne, and art acquainted with all my wayes.

4 For there is not a worde in my tongue: but lo, O LORD, thou knowest it altogether.

5 Thou hast beset me behind, and before: and laid thine hand vpon me.

6 Such knowledge is too wonderfull for me: it is high, I cannot attaine vnto it.

7 Whither shall I goe from thy spirit: or whither shall I fle from thy presence?

8 \* If I ascend vp into heauen, thou art there: if I make my bed in hell, behold, thou art there.

9 If I take the wings of the morning: and dwell in the bittermost parts of the Sea:

10 Euen there shall thy hand leade me: and thy right hand shall hold me.

11 \* If I say, Surely the darkenes shall couer me: euen the night shall bee light about me.

12 Vea the darkenesse hideth not from thee, but the night shineth as the day: the darknes and the light are both alike to thee.

13 For thou hast possessed my reins:

thou hast couered me in my mothers wombe.

14 I will praise thee, for I am fearefully and wonderfully made, maruelous are thy works: and that my soule knoweth right well.

15 My substance was not hid from thee, when I was made in secret: and curiously wrought in the lowest parts of the earth.

16 Thine eyes did see my substance yet being vnperfect, and in thy booke all my members were written, which in continuance were fashioned: when as yet there was none of them.

17 \* Howe precious also are thy thoughts vnto me, O God: how great is the summe of them?

18 If I should count them, they are more in number then the sand: when I awake, I am still with thee.

19 Surely thou wilt slay the wicked, O God: depart from me therefore, ye bloody men.

20 For they speake against thee wickedly: and thine enemies take thy name in baine.

21 Doe not I hate them, O LORD, that hate thee: and am not I grieved with those that rise vp against thee?

22 I hate them with perfect hatred: I count them mine enemies.

23 Search me, O God, and knowe my heart: trie mee, and knowe my thoughts:

24 And see if there bee any wicked way in me: and leade me in the way euerslasting.

## P S A L. CXL.

1 David prayeth to be deliuered from Saul and Doeg. 8 He prayeth against them. 12 Hee comforteth himselfe by confidence in God.

To the chiefe Musician, A psalme of David.

**D**eliuer me, O LORD, from the euill man: preserve me from the violent man.

2 Which imagine mischiefs in their heart: continually are they gathered together for warre.

3 They haue sharpened their tongues like a serpent: adders poison is vnder their lips. Selah.

4 Keepe me, O LORD, from the hands of the wicked, preserve me from the violent man: who haue purposed to overthrow my goings.

h h 3

5 The

† Hebr. greatly.

† Or, what strength or body.

† Heb. all of them.

† Or, what dayes they should be fashioned.

\* Psal. 40. 6.

† Heb. way of paine, or grife.

† Heb. man of violence.

\* Rom. 3. 14 psal. 58. 5.



5 The proude haue hid a snare for me and cords, they haue spread a net by the way side: they haue set grinnings for me. *Selah.*

6 I said vnto the LORD, Thou art my God: heare the voyce of my supplications, O LORD.

7 O GOD the Lord, the strength of my saluation: thou hast couered my head in the day of battell.

8 Grant not, O LORD, the desires of the wicked: further not his wicked device, lest they exalt themselves. *Selah.*

9 As for the head of those that compassed me about: let the mischief of their owne lips couer them.

10 Let burning coales fall vpon them, let them be cast into the fire: into deepe pits, that they rise not by againe.

11 Let not an euill speaker bee established in the earth: euill shall hunt the violent man to overthrow him.

12 I know that the LORD will maintaine the cause of the afflicted: and the right of the poore.

13 Surely the righteous shall giue thanks vnto thy Name: the vpright shall dwell in thy presence.

### P S A L. CXLI.

1 Dauid prayeth that his suit may bee acceptable, 3 his conscience sincere, 7 and his life safe from snares.

*C A Psalm of Dauid.*



LORD, I cry vnto thee, make haste vnto mee: giue eare vnto my voice, when I cry vnto thee.

2 Let my prayer bee let forth before thee as incense: and the lifting vp of my hands as the euening sacrifice.

3 Set a watch (O LORD) before my mouth: keepe the doore of my lips.

4 Incline not my heart to any euill thing, to practise wicked workes with men that worke iniquitie: and let mee not eate of their dainties.

5 Let the righteous smite mee, it shall be a kindnesse: and let him reprove me, it shall be an excellent oyle, which shall not breake my head: for yet my prayer also shall be in their calamities.

6 When their Iudges are overthrown in stonie places, they shall heare my words, for they are sweet.

7 Our bones are scattered at the graues mouth: as when one cutteth and cleaueth wood vpon the earth.

8 But mine eyes are vnto thee, O GOD the Lord: in thee is my trust, I leaue not my soule destitute.

9 Keepe mee from the snare which they haue laide for me, and the grinnings of the workers of iniquitie.

10 Let the wicked fall into their owne nets: whilst that I withal escape.

### P S A L. CXLII.

Dauid sheweth that in his trouble, all his comfort was in prayer vnto God. *exenid. 29.*

*C A Psalm of Dauid: A prayer when he was in the cave.*

**L**ORD, I cried vnto thee with my voice: with my voice vnto the LORD did I make my supplication.

2 I poured out my complaint before him: I shewed before him my trouble.

3 When my spirit was overwhelmed within mee, then thou knewest my path: in the way wherein I walked, haue they priuily laid a snare for me.

4 I looked on my right hand, and beheld, but there was no man that would know me, refuge failed me: no man cared for my soule.

5 I cried vnto thee, O LORD, I said, Thou art my refuge, and my portion in the land of the liuing.

6 Attend vnto my cry, for I am brought very low, deliuer mee from my persecuters: for they are stronger then I.

7 Bring my soule out of prison, that I may praise thy Name: the righteous shall compass me about: for thou shalt deale bountifully with me.

### P S A L. CXLIH.

1 Dauid prayeth for fauour in Iudgment. 3 He complaineth of his griefes. 5 He strengtheneth his faith by meditation and prayer. 7 Hee prayeth for grace, 9 for deliuerance, 10 for sanctification, 12 for destruction of his enemies.

*C A Psalm of Dauid.*



Hear my prayer, O LORD, giue eare to my supplications: in thy faithfulness answer me, and in thy righteousness.

2 And enter not into iudge-

|| Or, let them not be exalted.

† Heb. a man of tongue: or, an euill speaker. a wicked man of violence be established in the earth: let him be hunted to his overthrow.

† Hebr. distressed.

|| Or, let the righteous smite me kindly, and reprove me, let not their precious oyle breake my head, &c.

† Heb. make not my soule bare.

† Heb. passe our.

|| Or, A Psalm of Dauid: giuing instruction.

|| Or, Look on the right hand, and see.

† Heb. perished from me.

† Heb. as man sought after my soule.

† Heb. m. reke. † Heb. to warr. † Sam. 1. 3. 2. 3. 2nd. 49. 1. 1st.

† Heb. 7. 1st. 1. 6.



\*Exod. 34.  
\*Rom. 3. 20  
Galat. 2. 16.

judgement with thy seruant: for in thy  
fight shall no man liuing be iustificed.

3 For the enemy hath persecuted  
my soule, he hath smitten my life downe  
to the ground: hee hath made mee to  
dwel in darkenesse, as those that haue  
bene long dead.

4 Therefore is my spirit ouerwhel-  
med within me: my heart within me is  
desolate.

5 I remember the dayes of old, I  
meditate on all thy workes: I muse on  
the worke of thy hands.

6 I stretch forth my hands vnto  
thee: my soule thirsteth after thee, as a  
thirstie land, Selah.

7 Heare me speedily, O LORD,  
my spirit faileth, hide not thy face from  
mee: lest I be like vnto them that goe  
downe into the pit.

8 Cause mee to heare thy louing  
kindnesse in the morning, for in thee doe  
I trust, cause mee to knowe the way  
wherein I should walke: for I lift vp  
my soule vnto thee.

9 Deliuere mee, O LORD, from  
mine enemies: I flie vnto thee to hide  
me.

10 Teach me to doe thy will, for thou  
art my God, thy spirit is good: leade me  
into the land of brightness.

11 Quicken me, O LORD, for thy  
names sake: for thy righteousness sake  
bryng my soule out of trouble.

12 And of thy mercy cut off mine ene-  
mies, and destroy all them that afflict  
my soule: for I am thy seruant.

### P S A L. CXLIII.

1 Dauid blesteth God for his mercie both to  
him and to man. 5 Hee prayeth that God  
would powerfully deliuere him from his ene-  
mies. 9 Hee promisseth to praise God. 11 Hee  
prayeth for the happy state of the kingdome.

A Psalm of Dauid.

**B**lessed be the LORD my  
strength, which teacheth  
my hands to warre, and  
my fingers to fight.

2 \* My goodnes and  
my fortress, my high tower and my  
deliuerer, my shield, and he in whome  
I trust: who subdueth my people vn-  
der me.

3 \* LORD, what is man, that thou  
takest knowledge of him: or the sonne  
of man, that thou makest account of  
him:

4 \* Man is like to vanitie: his dayes  
are as a shadow that passeth away.

5 Bow thy heauens, O LORD,  
and come downe: touch the moun-  
taines, and they shall smoke.

6 \* Cast forth lightning, and scatter  
them: shoote out thine arrowes, and  
destroy them.

7 Send thine hand from above,  
rid me, and deliuer me out of great wa-  
ters: from the hand of strange children.

8 Whose mouth speaketh vanitie:  
and their right hand is a right hand of  
falshood.

9 I will sing a new song vnto thee,  
O God: vpon a psalterie, and an instru-  
ment of ten strings will I sing praises  
vnto thee.

10 It is he that giveth saluation vnto  
kings: who deliuereth Dauid his ser-  
uant from the hurtfull sword.

11 Rid me, and deliuer me from the  
hand of strange children, whose mouth  
speaketh vanitie: and their right hand  
is a right hand of falshood.

12 That our sonnes may be as plants  
growen vp in their youth: that our  
daughters may be as corner stones, pos-  
lished after the similitude of a palace:

13 That our garners may bee full,  
affoording all maner of stoe: that our  
sheepe may bring forth thousands, and  
tenne thousands in our streetes.

14 That our oxen may be strong to  
labour, that there be no breaking in, nor  
going out: that there be no complaining  
in our streetes.

15 \* Happy is that people that is in  
such a case: yea, happy is that people,  
whose God is the LORD.

### P S A L. CXLV.

1 Dauid praiseth God for his fame, 8 For his  
goodnes, 11 For his kingdome, 14 For his  
providence, 17 For his sauing mercie.

Dauids Psalm of praise.

**I** will extoll thee, my God, O  
King: and I will blesse thy  
name for euer and euer.

2 Euery day wil I blesse  
thee: and I will praise thy Name for  
euer and euer.

3 Great is the LORD, and greatly  
to be praised: and his greatnes is un-  
searchable.

4 One generation shall praise thy  
works to another, and shall declare thy  
mightie actes.

5 I will speake of the glorious ho-  
nour

\*Psal. 39. 6.  
Iob 14. 2.

\*Psal. 18.  
13. 14.

† Heb. hands

† Or, victory.

† Heb. ent.

† Heb. from  
kind to kind.

† Heb. able  
to beare bur-  
dens, or loa-  
den with  
flesh.

\*Psal. 33. 12  
and 65. 4.

† Heb. my  
rocke.  
† Heb. to the  
warre, &c.  
\* 1 Sam. 2. 2  
\* 1 Ki. 35.  
and 49. ver-  
ses.  
† Or, my  
mercie.

\* Iob 7. 17.  
Psal. 3. 5.  
Iob 2. 6.

† Heb. and  
of his great-  
nesse there  
is no search.



† Heb. shings  
or words.

† Heb. de-  
clare it.

\* Exod. 34.  
6, 7. num.  
14. 18. psal.  
86. 5, 15.  
and 103. 8.  
† Heb. great  
in m. r. ie.

† Heb. a  
kingdome  
of all ages.

|| Or, looke  
vnto thee.

|| Or, merci-  
full, or boun-  
tisfull.

† Heb. Hal-  
leluiah.

nour of thy maiestie : and of thy won-  
derous † workes.

6 And men shall speake of the might  
of thy terrible acts : and I wil † declare  
thy greatnesse.

7 They shall abundantly vtter the  
memozy of thy great goodnesse : and  
shall sing of thy righteounesse.

8 \* The LORD is gracious and  
full of compassion : slow to anger, and  
† of great mercy.

9 The LORD is good to all : and  
his tender mercies are ouer all his  
workes.

10 All thy workes shall praise thee,  
O LORD : and thy Saints shal blesse  
thee.

11 They shall speake of the glory of  
thy kingdome : and talke of thy power.

12 To make knowen to the sonnes  
of men his mightie actes : and the glori-  
ous Maiestie of his kingdome.

13 Thy kingdome is † an euermlasting  
kingdome : and thy dominion endureth  
throughout all generations.

14 The LORD vpholdeth all that  
fall : and raiseth vp all those that bee  
bowd downe.

15 The eyes of all || waite vpon thee :  
and thou giuest them their meat in due  
season.

16 Thou openest thine hand : and  
satisfiest the desire of euery lining thing.

17 The LORD is righteous in all  
his wayes : and || holy in all his workes.

18 The LORD is nigh vnto all  
them that call vpon him : to all that call  
vpon him in trueth.

19 Hee will fulfill the desire of them  
that feare him : he also will heare their  
cry, and will saue them.

20 The LORD preferueth all them  
that loue him : but all the wicked will  
he destroy.

21 By mouth shall speake the praise  
of the LORD : and let all flesh blesse  
his holy Name for euer and euer.

### P S A L. CXLVI.

1 The Psalmist voweth perpetuall praises to  
God. 3 Hee exhorteth not to trust in man.  
5 God for his power, iustice, mercy and king-  
dome, is onely worthy to be trusted.



† Raise ye the LORD :  
praise the LORD, O  
my soule.

2 while I liue, will  
I praise the LORD : I  
will sing praises vnto my

God, while I haue any being.

3 \* But not your trust in Princes :  
nor in the sonne of man, in Whom there is  
no || helpe.

4 His breath goeth forth, he retur-  
neth to his earth : in that very day his  
thoughts perish.

5 Happy is he that hath the God of  
Jacob for his helpe : whose hope is in  
the LORD his God :

6 Which made heauen and earth, the  
Sea, and all that therein is : which kee-  
peth trueth for euer :

7 Which executeth iudgement for  
the oppressed, which giueth food to the  
hungry : the LORD looeth the pris-  
oners.

8 The LORD openeth the eyes  
of the blinde, the LORD raiseth them  
that are bowd downe : the LORD  
loueth the righteous.

9 The LORD preferueth the stran-  
gers, he relieueth the fatherlesse and wi-  
dow : but the way of the wicked he tur-  
neth vpside downe.

10 \* The LORD shall reigne for e-  
uer, euen thy God, O Zion, vnto all ge-  
nerations : Praise ye the LORD.

### P S A L. CXLVII.

1 The Prophet exhorteth to praise God, for his  
care of the Church : 4 his power, 6 and  
his mercy : 7 To praise him for his provi-  
dence : 12 To praise him for his blessings  
vpon the kingdome : 15 for his power ouer  
the Meteors : 19 and for his ordinances  
in the Church.



Raise ye the LORD : for  
it is good to sing praises vn-  
to our God : for it is plea-  
sant, and praise is comely.

2 The LORD doeth  
build vp Jerusalem : he gathereth to-  
gether the out-casts of Israel.

3 Hee healeth the broken in heart :  
and bindeth vp their † wounds.

4 He telleth the number of the stars :  
he calleth them all by their names.

5 Great is our LORD, and of great  
power : his vnderstanding is infinite.

6 The LORD lifteth vp the mecke :  
hee casteth the wicked downe to the  
ground.

7 Sing vnto the LORD with  
thanksgiuing : sing prayse vpon the  
harpe vnto our God :

8 who couereth the heauen with  
cloudes, who prepareth raine for the  
earth :

\* Psal. 118.  
8. 9.

|| Or, salua-  
tion.

\* Exod. 15.  
18.

† Heb. grief.

† Heb. of his  
vnderstan-  
ding there is  
no number.



earth : who maketh grasse to growe vpon the mountaines.

\*Iob 39. 3.  
psal. 104.  
97. 18.

9 \*He giueth to the beast his soode : and to the yong rauens which crie.

10 Hee delighteth not in the strength of the horse : he taketh not pleasure in the legs of a man.

11 The LORD taketh pleasure in them that feare him : in those that hope in his mercie.

12 Praise the LORD, O Jerusalem : praise thy God, O Zion.

13 For hee hath strengthened the barres of thy gates : hee hath blessed thy children within thee.

† Heb. who  
maketh thy  
border peace  
† Heb. fat  
of wheate.

14 † He maketh peace in thy borders : and filleth thee with the † finest of the wheate.

15 He sendeth forth his commandement vpon earth : his word runneth very swiftly.

16 He giueth snow like wooll : he scattereth the hoare frost like ashes.

17 He casteth forth his yce like morsels : who can stand before his cold :

18 He sendeth out his word, and melteth them : he causeth his wind to blow, and the waters flow.

† Heb. his  
words.

19 He sheweth † his word vnto Jacob : his statutes and his iudgements vnto Israel.

20 He hath not dealt so with any nation : and as for his iudgements, they haue not knowen them. Praise yee the LORD.

### P S A L. CXLVIII.

1 The Psalmist exhorteth the celestiall, 7 The terrestriall, 11 And the rationall creatures to praise God.

† Heb. Hal-  
leluiah.

**P** † Praise yee the LORD. Praise ye the LORD from the heauens : praise him in the heights.

2 Praise yee him all his Angels : praise ye him all his hosts.

3 Praise ye him Sunne and Moone : praise him all ye starres of light.

4 Praise him ye heauens of heauens : and ye waters that be aboute the heauens.

5 Let them praise the Name of the LORD : for he commanded, and they were created.

6 Hee hath also stablished them for euer and euer : he hath made a decree which shall not passe.

7 Praise the LORD from the earth :

ye dragons and all deepes.

8 Fire and haile, snow and vapour : stormie wind fulfilling his word.

9 Mountaines and all hilles : fruitfull trees, and all cedars.

10 Beastes and all cattell : creeping things, and † flying foule.

† Heb. birds  
of wing.

11 Kings of the earth, and all people : princes, and all Iudges of the earth.

12 Both young men and maidens : olde men and children.

13 Let them praise the Name of the LORD, for his Name alone is † excellent : his glory is aboute the earth and heauen.

† Heb. exal-  
ted.

14 Hee also exalteth the home of his people, the praise of all his Saints : euen of the children of Israel, a people neere vnto him. Praise ye the LORD.

### P S A L. CXLIX.

1 The Prophet exhorteth to praise God for his loue to the Church, 5 and for that power, which hee hath giuen to the Church to rule the consciences of men.



† Praise yee the LORD : Sing vnto the LORD a new song : and his prayle in the Congregation of Saints.

† Heb. Hal-  
leluiah.

2 Let Israel reioyce in him that made him : let the children of Zion bee ioyfull in their King.

3 Let them praise his Name in the dance : let them sing praises vnto him with the timbrell and harpe.

|| Or, with  
the pipe.

4 For the LORD taketh pleasure in his people : hee will beautifie the meeke with saluation.

5 Let the Saints be ioyfull in glory : let them sing aloude vpon their beddes.

6 Let the high praises of God be † in their mouth : and a two edged sword in their hand :

† Heb. in  
their throat.

7 To execute vengeance vpon the heathen : and punishments vpon the people.

8 To binde their Kings with chaines : and their Nobles with fetters of yron.

9 \*To execute vpon them the iudgement written : This honour haue all his Saints. Praise ye the LORD.

\* Deut. 7. 17

### P S A L. CL.

1 An exhortation to praise God, 3 with all kind of instruments.

Praise



† Hallelu-  
iah.



† Praise ye the LORD.  
Praise God in his San-  
ctuarie: Praise him in  
the firmament of his  
power.

2 Praise him for his  
mighty actes: Praise him according to  
his excellent greatnesse.

3 Praise him with the sound of the  
Trumpet: Praise him with the

psalterie and harpe.

4 Praise him with the timbrell and  
dance: praise him with stringed in-  
struments, and Organes.

5 Praise him vpon the loud cym-  
bals: praise him vpon the high soun-  
ding cymbals.

6 Let every thing that hath breath,  
praise the LORD. Praise yee the  
LORD.

Or, Pse.



## THE PROVERBES.

### CHAP. I.

1 The vse of the Prouerbes. 7. An exhorta-  
tion to feare God and beleue his word. 10  
To auoyd the intifings of sinners. 20 Wis-  
dome complaineth of her contempt. 24  
She threatneth her contempters.



These Prouerbes  
of Solomon the  
sonne of Dauid,  
King of Israel,

2 To knowe  
Wisdome and in-  
struction, to per-  
ceiue the words of  
vnderstanding,

3 To receiue the instruction of wis-  
dome, iustice, and iudgement & equitie,

4 To giue subtiltie to the simple, to  
the yong man knowledge and discre-  
tion.

5 A wise man wil heare, and wil in-  
crease learning: and a man of vnder-  
standing shall attaine vnto wise coun-  
sels:

6 To vnderstand a prouerbe, and  
the interpretation: the wordes of the  
wise, and their darke sayings.

7 \* The feare of the LORD is  
the beginning of knowledge: but fooles  
despise wisdom and instruction.

8 By sonne, heare the instruction  
of thy father, and forsake not the law of  
thy mother.

9 For they shall be † an ornament of  
grace vnto thy head, and chames about  
thy necke.

10 \* By sonne, if sinners entise thee,  
consent thou not.

11 If they say, Come with vs, let vs  
lay wait for blood, let vs lurke priuily  
for the innocent without cause:

12 Let vs swallow them by aliue,  
as the graue, and whole, as those that  
goe downe into the pit:

13 Wee shall finde all precious sub-  
stance, wee shall fill our houses with  
spoil:

14 Cast in thy lot among vs, let vs  
all haue one purse:

15 By sonne, walke not thou in the  
way with them; restraîne thy foot from  
their path:

16 \* For their feete runne to euil, and  
make haste to shed blood.

17 Surely in vaine the net is spread  
† in the sight of any bird.

18 And they lay wait for their owne  
blood, they lurke priuily for their owne  
lives.

19 So are the waies of euery one that  
is greedie of game: which taketh away  
the life of the owners thereof.

20 \* Wisdome crieth without, she  
\* uttereth her voice in the streets:

21 Shee crieth in the chiefe place of  
concourse, in the openings of the gates:  
in the city she uttereth her words, saying,

22 How long, ye simple ones, will ye  
loue simplicitie: and the scorners de-  
light in their scorning, and fooles hate  
knowledge:

23 Turne you at my reproofe: be-  
hold, I will poure out my spirit vnto  
you,

† Hebr. equi-  
ties.

Or, aduise-  
ment.

Or, an elo-  
quent speech.

\* Job 28, 28.  
psal. 111.  
10. prou. 9.  
10.

Or, the  
principall  
part.

† Hebr. an  
adding.

\* Isa. 59. 7.  
rom. 3. 15.

† Hebr. in  
the eyes of  
euery thing  
that hath a  
wing.

† Hebr. wis-  
dome, she  
is excellent  
in wisdom.  
\* Prou. 8. 1.

† Hebr. give  
my voice.  
\* Mat. 13.  
44.

\* Iam. 1. 5.  
Iam. 5. 1.



# Reward of fooles. Chap. ij. iij. Wisedomes fruits.

you, I will make knowen my wordes vnto you.

<sup>\* Isa. 65. 12. and 66. 4. ier. 7. 13. ezech. 8. 18</sup> 24 **C** Because I haue called, and yee refused, I haue stretched out my hand, and no man regarded:

25 But ye haue set at nought all my counsell, & would none of my reproofe:

26 I also will laugh at your calamitie, I will mocke when your feare commeth.

<sup>\* Job. 27. 9. i. l. 1. 14. ier. 11. 11. & 14. 12.</sup> 27 **W**hen your feare commeth as desolation, and your destruction commeth as a whirlewinde, when distresse and anguish commeth vpon you:

<sup>\* Micah. 3. 4</sup> 28 **T**hen shall they call vpon mee, but I will not answer: they shall seeke me early, but they shall not finde me:

29 For that they hated knowledge, and did not choose the feare of the LORD.

30 They would none of my counsell: they despised all my reproofe.

31 Therefore shall they eate of the fruite of their owne way, and be filled with their owne deuices.

<sup>|| Or, of the simple.</sup> 32 For the turning away of the simple shall slay them, and the prosperity of fooles shall destroy them.

33 But who so hearkeneth vnto mee, shall dwell safely, and shall be quiet from feare of euill.

## CHAP. II.

1 Wisedome promiseth godlinesse to her children, 10 and safety from euill company, 20 and direction in good wayes.



**M** Sonne, if thou wilt receiue my wordes, and hide my commaundements with thee:

2 So that thou incline thine eare vnto wisedome, and apply thine heart to vnderstanding:

<sup>† Heb. giue thy voice.</sup> 3 **H**ea if thou cryest after knowledge, and liftest vp thy voyce for vnderstanding:

<sup>\* Mat. 13. 44.</sup> 4 **I**f thou seekest her as siluer, and searchest for her, as for hid treasures:

5 Then shalt thou vnderstand the feare of the LORD, and find the knowledge of God.

<sup>\* 1. Tim. 1. 5. 1. King. 3. 9.</sup> 6 **F**or the LORD giueth wisedome: out of his mouth cometh knowledge, and vnderstanding.

7 **H**e layeth vp sound wisedome for the righteous: he is a buckler to them that walke by right.

8 **H**e keepeth the pathes of iudgement, and preserveth the way of his Saints.

9 Then shalt thou vnderstand righteousnesse, and iudgement, and equity: yea every good path.

10 **W**hen wisedome entreth into thine heart, and knowledge is pleasant vnto thy soule:

11 Discretion shall preserve thee, vnderstanding shall keepe thee:

12 To deliuer thee from the way of the euill man, from the man that speaketh froward things.

13 **W**ho leaue the pathes of byrightnesse, to walke in the wayes of darkness:

14 **W**ho reioyce to doe euill, and delight in the frowardnesse of the wicked.

15 **W**hole wayes are crooked, and they froward in their pathes.

16 To deliuer thee from the strange woman, <sup>\* Prou. 5. 3. and 7. 5.</sup> euen from the stranger, which flattereth with her wordes:

17 **W**hich forsaketh the guide of her youth, and forgetteth the covenant of her God.

18 For her house inclineth vnto death, and her pathes vnto the dead:

19 **N**one that goe vnto her, retorne againe, neither take they hold of the pathes of life.

20 **T**hat thou mayest walke in the way of good men, and keepe the pathes of the righteous.

21 **F**or the byright shall dwell in the land, and the perfect shall remaine in it. <sup>\* Psal. 37. 30.</sup>

22 **B**ut the wicked shall be cut off from the earth, and the transgressours shall be rooted out of it. <sup>\* Job. 18. 17. psal. 104. 35. || Or, plucke vp.</sup>

## CHAP. III.

1 An exhortation to obedience, 5 to faith, 7 to mortification, 9 to deuotion, 11 to patience. 13 The happy gaine of wisedome. 19 The power, 21 and the benefits of wisedome. 27 An exhortation to charitableness, 30 peaceableness, 31 and contentednesse. 33 The cursed state of the wicked.



**M** Sonne, forget not my lawe: <sup>\* Deut. 8. 1. & 30. 16.</sup> but let thine heart keepe my commaundements:

2 For length of dayes, and long life, and peace shall they adde to thee. <sup>† Heb. yeeres of life.</sup>

3 Let



3 Let not mercy and trueth forsake thee: \*bind them about thy necke, write them vpon the table of thine heart.

4 \*So shalt thou find fauour, and good vnderstanding in the sight of God, and man.

5 Trust in the LORD With all thine heart; and leane not vnto thine owne vnderstanding.

6 \*In all thy wayes acknowledge him, and he shall direct thy pathes.

7 \*Be not wise in thine owne eyes: feare the LORD, and depart from euill.

8 It shall be †health to thy nauill, and †marrow to thy bones.

9 \*Honour the LORD With thy substance, and with the first fruits of all thine increase.

10 \*So shall thy barnes be filled with plenty, and thy presses shall burst out with new wine.

11 \*My sonne, despise not the chastening of the LORD: neither be weary of his correction.

12 For whom the LORD loueth, he correcteth: euen as a father the sonne, in whom he delighteth.

13 Happy is the man that findeth wisdom, and †the man that getteth vnderstanding.

14 \*For the merchandise of it is better then the merchandise of siluer, and the gaine thereof, then fine gold.

15 She is more precious then Rubies: and all the things thou canst desire, are not to be compared vnto her.

16 Length of dayes is in her right hand: and in her left hand, riches and honour.

17 Her wayes are wayes of plesantnesse: and all her pathes are peace.

18 She is a tree of life, to them that lay hold vpon her: and happy is every one that retaineth her.

19 The LORD by wisdom hath founded the earth; by vnderstanding hath he †established the heauens.

20 By his knowledge the depthes are broken vp; and the cloudes droppe downe the dew.

21 O My sonne, let not them depart from thine eyes: keepe sound wisdom and discretion.

22 So shall they bee life vnto thy soule, and grace to thy necke.

23 \*Then shalt thou walke in thy way safely, & thy foot shall not stumble.

24 When thou liest downe, thou

shalt not be afraide: yea, thou shalt lye downe, and thy sleepe shall be sweet.

25 Be not afraid of sudden feare, neither of the desolation of the wicked, when it commeth.

26 For the LORD shall be thy confidence, and shall keepe thy foote from being taken.

27 Withhold not good from them †to whom it is due, when it is in the power of thine hand to doe it.

28 Say not vnto thy neighbour, Goe, and come againe, and to morrow I will giue, when thou hast it by thee.

29 Denie not euil against thy neighbour, seeing hee diuelleth securely by thee.

30 Striue not with a man without cause, if hee haue done thee no harme.

31 \*Enuie thou not †the oppressour, and choose none of his wayes.

32 For the froward is abomination to the LORD: \*but his secret is with the righteous.

33 \*The curse of the LORD is in the house of the wicked: but he blesseth the habitation of the iust.

34 \*Surely he scorneth the scornors: but he giueth grace vnto the lowly.

35 The wise shall inherite glory, but shame †shall be the promotion of fooles.

### CHAP. III.

1 Solomon, to perswade obedience, 3 sheweth what instruction hee had of his parents, 5 to study wisdom, 14. and to shun the path of the wicked. 20 Hee exhorteth to faith, 23 and sanctification.

**H**EARE, ye children, the instruction of a father, and attend to know vnderstanding.

2 For I giue you good doctrine: to forsake you not my law.

3 For I was my fathers sonne, \*tender and onely beloued in the sight of my mother.

4 \*He taught me also, and said vnto me, Let thine heart reteine my wordes: keepe my commandements, and liue.

5 Get wisdom, get vnderstanding: forget it not, neither decline from the wordes of my mouth.

6 Forsake her not, and she shall preserve thee: loue her, and she shall keepe thee.

7 wisdom is the principall thing, there

\* Exod. 13.  
9 deut. 6.8.

\* Psal. 111.  
10.  
|| Or, good  
successe.

\* 1. Chron.  
28.9.

\* Rom. 12.  
16.

† Hebr. medicine.

† Hebr. watering, or moistning.

\* Exod. 23.  
19. and 34.  
36. deut.

26. 2. &c.  
mala. 3. 10.

&c. luke  
14. 13.

\* Deut. 28.  
8.

\* Job 5. 17.  
hebr. 12. 5.

apoc. 3. 19.

† Hebr. the man that

draweth out

vnderstanding.

\* Job 28.  
15. &c. psal.

19. 10. pro.  
8. ver. 11.

and 19. and  
16. 16.

|| Or, prepared.

\* Psal. 27.  
24. and 91.  
11.

† Hebr. she owneth them.

|| Or, prepare no euil.

\* Psal. 37. 1.

† Hebr. a man of violence.

\* Psal. 135.  
13.

\* Mala. 1. 1.

\* Iam. 4. 6.  
1. pet. 5. 5.

† Hebr. alter the fooles.

\* 1. Chron.  
29. 1.

\* 1. Chron.  
28. 9.

|| Or, all wayes that are ordered aright.

Deut. 5.



therefore get wisdom: and with all thy getting, get understanding.

8 Exalt her, and shee shall promote thee: shee shall bring thee to honour, when thou doest embrace her.

9 \*She shall give to thine head an ornament of grace, || a crowne of glory shall she deliver to thee.

10 Heare, O my sonne, and receive my sayings: and the yeeres of thy life shall be many.

11 I haue taught thee in the way of wisdom: I haue lead thee in right pathes.

12 When thou goest, thy steps shall not be straitned, \*and when thou runnest, thou shalt not stumble.

13 Take fast hold of instruction, let her not goe: keepe her, for she is thy life.

14 \*Enter not into the path of the wicked, and goe not in the way of euill men.

15 Auoid it, passe not by it, turne from it, and passe away.

16 For they sleepe not except they haue done mischief: and their sleepe is taken away vntil they cause some to fall.

17 For they eate the bread of wickednesse, and drinke the wine of violence.

18 But the path of the iust is as the shining light that shineth more and more vnto the perfect day.

19 The way of the wicked is as darknes: they know not at what they stumble.

20 O my sonne, attend to my words, incline thine eare vnto my sayings.

21 Let them not depart from thine eyes: keepe them in the midst of thine heart.

22 For they are life vnto those that find them, and † health to all their flesh.

23 \*Keep thy heart † with all diligence: for out of it are the issues of life.

24 Put away from thee † a froward mouth, and peruerse lips put farre from thee.

25 Let thine eyes looke right on, and let thine eye lids looke straight before thee.

26 Ponder the path of thy feet, || and let all thy wayes be established.

27 \*Turne not to the right hande nor to the left: remoue thy foot from euil.

CHAP. V.

1 Solomon exhorteth to the studie of wisdom.

3 He sheweth the mischief of whoredome

and riot. 15 He exhorteth to contentednes, liberalitie, and chastitie. 22 The wicked are ouertaken with their owne sones.

**M**y sonne, attend vnto my wisdom, and bolde thine eare to my vnderstanding.

2 That thou mayest regard discretion, and that thy lips may keepe knowledge.

3 \*For the lips of a strange woman drop as an hony combe, and her † mouth is smother then oyle.

4 But her end is bitter as worme-wood, sharpe as a two edged sword.

5 \*Her feete goe downe to death: her steps take hold on hell.

6 Lest thou shouldest ponder the path of life, her wayes are moueable, that thou canst not know them.

7 Heare me now therefore, O yee children: & depart not from the words of my mouth.

8 Remoue thy way farre from her, and come not nie the doore of her house:

9 Lest thou giue thine honour vnto others, and thy yeeres vnto the cruell:

10 Lest strangers be filled with † thy wealth, and thy labors be in the house of a stranger,

11 And thou mourne at the last, when thy flesh and thy body are consumed,

12 And say, how haue I hated instruction, and my heart despised reproofe:

13 And haue not obeyed the voyce of my teachers, nor inclined mine eare to them that instructed me:

14 I was almost in all euil, in the midst of the congregation & assembly.

15 \*Drinke waters out of thine owne cisterne, and running waters out of thine owne well.

16 Let thy fountaines bee dispersed abroad, and riuers of waters in the streets.

17 Let them be onely thine owne, and not strangers with thee.

18 Let thy fountaine be blessed: and reioyce with the wife of thy youth.

19 Let her bee as the louing hind and pleasant Roe, let her breasts † satisfie thee at all times, and be thou † raiht alwayes with her loue.

20 And why wilt thou, my sonne, be raiht with a strange woman, and embrace the bosome of a stranger:

21 \*For the wayes of man are before the eyes of the LORD, and he pondereth all his goings.

\* Chap. i. 9

|| Or, seee shall com-  
passe thee  
with a  
croune of  
glory.

\* Psal. 91.  
11.

\* Chap. i.  
10, 15.  
psal. 1. 1.

† Heb. me-  
dicine.

† Heb. aboue  
all keeping.  
† Heb. fro-  
wardnesse  
of mouth  
and peruer-  
nes of lips.

|| Or, all thy  
wayes shall be  
ordered  
aright.  
Deut. 5. 32

\* Chap. 2.  
16. and 6.

24.  
† Heb. palate

\* Chap. 7.  
27.

† Heb. thy  
strength.

† Heb. water  
chee.

† Heb. erre  
thou alwayes  
in her loue.

\* Iob 31. 4.  
and 34. 21.  
chap. 15. 3.  
ier. 16. 17.  
and 32. 19.



† Heb. sinne.

22 **T**his owne iniquities shall take the wicked himselfe, and he shall be holden with the cords of his sinnes.

23 He shall die without instruction, and in the greatnesse of his folly he shall goe astray.

## CHAP. VI.

1 Against suretiship, 6 Idleness, 12 And mischiefousnesse. 16 Seven things hatefull to God. 20 The blessings of obedience. 25 The mischiefs of whoredome.



**M**y sonne, if thou bee surety for thy friend, if thou hast stricken thy hand with a stranger,

2 Thou art snared with the words of thy mouth, thou art taken

with the words of thy mouth.

3 Doe this now, my sonne, and deliuer thy selfe, when thou art come into the hand of thy friend: goe, humble thy selfe, and make sure thy friend.

|| Or, so shalt thou pre-  
naile with  
thy friend.

4 Giue not sleepe to thine eyes, nor slumber to thine eyelids.

5 Deliuer thy selfe as a Roe from the hand of the hunter, and as a bird from the hand of the fowler.

6 **G**oe to the Ant, thou sluggard, consider her wayes, and be wise.

7 Which hauing no guide, ouerseer, or ruler,

8 Prouiderh her meat in the Summer, and gathereth her food in the harvest.

\* Cha. 13. 4.  
and 20. 4.  
and 24. 33.

9 **H**ow long wilt thou sleepe, O sluggard: when wilt thou arise out of thy sleepe?

10 Yet a little sleepe, a little slumber, a little folding of the hands to sleepe.

11 So shall thy pouertie come as one that trauaileth, and thy want as an armed man.

12 **A** naughtie person, a wicked man walketh with a froward mouth.

13 He winketh with his eyes, he speaketh with his feete, he teacheth with his fingers.

† Heb. ca-  
steth forth.

14 Frowardnesse is in his heart, he deuileth mischief continually, he soweth discord.

15 Therefore shall his calamitie come suddenly; suddenly shall hee be broken without remedie.

† Heb. of his  
soule.

16 **T**hese fixe things doeth the Lord hate; yea seuen are an abomination vnto him:

17 **A** proude looke, a lying tongue, and hands that shed innocent blood:

† Heb.  
haughtie  
7er.

18 An heart that deuileth wicked imaginations, \* feet that be swift in running to mischief:

\* Rom. 3.  
15.

19 A faile witnesse that speaketh lies; and him that soweth discord among brethren.

\* Chap. 1. 8.

20 **M**y sonne, keepe thy fathers commandement, and forsake not the law of thy mother.

21 Binde them continually vpon thine heart, and tie them about thy necke.

22 When thou goest, it shall leade thee; when thou sleepest, it shall keepe thee; and when thou awakest, it shall talke with thee.

23 **F**or the Commandement is a lampe, and the Lawe is light: and reproofes of instruction are the way of life:

\* Psal. 119. 9.  
& 119. 105.  
|| Or, candle.

24 **T**o keepe thee from the euill woman, from the flatterie of the tongue of a strange woman.

\* Cha. 1. 16.  
and 5. 3.  
and 7. 5.

25 **L**ust not after her beautie in thine heart; neither let her take thee with her eyelids.

|| Or, of the  
strange  
tongue.  
\* Mat. 5. 28.

26 For by meanes of a whorish woman, a man is brought to a piece of bread: and the adulteresse will hunt for the precious life.

† Heb. the  
woman of a  
man, for a  
man's wife.

27 Can a man take fire in his bosome, and his clothes not be burnt?

28 Can one goe vpon hote coales, and his feete not be burnt?

29 So he that goeth in to his neighbours wife, whosoener toucheth her, shall not be innocent.

30 Men doe not despise a thiefe, if he steale to satysfie his soule, when hee is hungry:

31 But if he be found, he shall restore sevenfold, he shall giue all the substance of his house.

32 But who so committeth adultery with a woman, lacketh vnderstanding: hee that doeth it, destroyeth his owne soule.

† Heb. heart.

33 A wound and dishonour shall he get, and his reproch shall not be wiped away.

34 For iealousie is the rage of a man: therefore hee will not spare in the day of vengeance.

35 **H**e will not regard any ransom, neither will hee rest content, though thou giuest many giftes.

† Heb. he  
will not ac-  
cept the sake  
of any ran-  
some.



## C H A P. VII.

1 Solomon perswadeth to a sincere and kind familiarity with wisdom. 6 In an example of his owne experience, he sheweth to the cunning of an whore, 22 And the desperate simplicity of a young wanton. 24 Hee dehortheth from such wickednesse.

**M** Sonne, keepe my words, and lay by my commaundments with thee.

2 \* Keepe my commaundments, and liue: and my law as the apple of thine eye.

3 Bind them vpon thy fingers, write them vpon the table of thine heart.

4 Say vnto wisdom, Thou art my sister, and call Understanding thy kinselwoman,

5 \* That they may keepe thee from the strange woman, from the stranger which flattereth with her words.

6 For at the windowe of my house I looked through my casement,

7 And behelde among the simple ones, I discerned among the youths, a young man void of vnderstanding,

8 Passing through the streete neere her corner, and he went the way to her house,

9 In the twilight † in the euening, in the blacke and darke night:

10 And behold, there met him a woman, with the attire of an harlot, and subtil of heart.

11 \* She is loud and stubburne, her feet abide not in her house:

12 Now is shee without, now in the streetes, and lieth in waite at euery corner.)

13 So she caught him, and kissed him, and † with an impudent face, said vnto him,

14 I haue † peace offerings with me: this day haue I paid my vowes.

15 Therefore came I forth to meete thee, diligently to seeke thy face, and I haue found thee.

16 I haue deckt my bed with coverings of tapestrie, with carued workes, with fine linnen of Egypt.

17 I haue perfumed my bed with myrrhe, aloes, and cynamon.

18 Come, let vs take our fill of loue vntill the morning, let vs solace our selues with loutes.

19 For the good man is not at home, he is gone a long iourney.

20 He hath taken a bag of money

† With him, and will come home at the day appointed.

21 With much faire speech she caused him to yeeld, with the flattering of her lips she forced him.

22 He goeth after her † straightway, as an ore goeth to the slaughter, or as a foole to the correction of the stocks,

23 Till a dart strike through his liuer, as a bird hasteth to the snare, and knoweth not that it is for his life.

24 C Hearken vnto me now therefore, O ye children, and attend to the words of my mouth.

25 Let not thine heart decline to her wayes, goe not astray in her pathes.

26 For shee hath cast downe many wounded: yea many strong men haue bene slaine by her.

27 \* Her house is the way to hell, going downe to the chambers of death.

## C H A P. VIII.

1 The same, 6 and euendence of wisdom. 10 The excellencie, 12 the nature, 15 the power, 18 the riches, 22 and the eternitie of wisdom. 32 Wisdom is to be desired for the blessednesse it bringeth.

**D** Deth \* not wisdom crieth: † Understanding put forth her voice:

2 Shee standeth in the top of high places, by the way in the places of the pathes.

3 She cryeth at the gates, at the entrie of the citie, at the comming in at the doores.

4 Unto you, O men, I call, and my voice is to the sonnes of man.

5 O yee simple, vnderstand wisdom: and yee fooles, be yee of an vnderstanding heart.

6 Heare, for I will speake of excellent things: and the opening of my lippes shall be right things.

7 For my mouth shall speake truth, and wickednesse is † an abomination to my lippes.

8 All the words of my mouth are in righteousness, there is nothing † froward or peruerse in them.

9 They are all plaine to him that vnderstandeth: and right to them that find knowledge.

10 Receiue my instruction, and not siluer: and knowledge rather then choise gold.

11 \* For wisdom is better then rubies:

† Heb. in his hand.  
|| Or, the New moone.

† Heb. suddenly.

\* Chap. 2.  
18. & 5. 5.

\* Cha. 1. 20

† Heb. the abomination of my lips.

† Heb. wrought.

\* Job 28. 15  
psal. 19. 11.  
chap. 3. 15.  
& 16 16.

\* Deut. 6. 8.  
& 11. 18.  
chap. 3. 3.

\* Chap. 5. 3.

† Heb. shee fumes.

† Heb. in the evening of the day.

\* Chap. 9. 13

† Heb. shee strengthened her face and said.  
† Heb. peace offerings are upon me.



bies: and all the things that may be desired, are not to be compared to it.

|| Or, subtil-  
tie.

12 **I** wisedome dwell with || prudence, and find out knowledge of witty inuentions.

13 The feare of the **LORD** is to hate euill: pride and arrogancie, and the euill way, and the froward mouth doe I hate.

14 Counsell is mine, and sound wisedome: I am vnderstanding, I haue strength.

15 By me kings reigne, and princes decree iustice.

16 By me princes rule, and Nobles, euen all the Iudges of the earth.

17 I loue them that loue me, and those that seeke me early, shall find me.

\* Prou. 3.  
16.

18 \* Riches and honour are with me, yea durable riches and righteoufnesse.

\* Prou. 3.  
14.

19 \* By fruite is better then gold, yea then fine gold, and my reuenuie then choise silver.

|| Or, walke.

20 I leade in the way of righteoufnesse, in the midst of the pathes of iudgment,

21 That I may caule those that loue me, to inherite substance: and I will fill their treasures.

22 The **LORD** possessed me in the beginning of his way, before his works of old.

23 I was set by from euerlasting, from the beginning, or euer the earth was.

24 When there were no depthes, I was brought forth: when there were no fountaines abounding with water.

25 Before the mountaines were set: before the hilles, was I brought forth:

26 While as yet he had not made the earth, nor the || fields, nor the || highest part of the dust of the world.

|| Or, open  
places.

27 When hee prepared the heauens, I was there: when he set || a compasse vpon the face of the depth.

|| Or, the  
chiefe part.

28 When he strengthened the fountaines of the deepe.

\* Gen. 1. 10.  
job. 38. 10.  
psal. 14. 9.

29 \* When he gaue to the sea his decree, that the waters should not passe his commandement: when he appointed the foundations of the earth:

30 Then I was by him, as one brought by with him: and I was daily his delight, reioyting alwayes before him:

31 Reioyting in the habitable part of

his earth, and my delights were with the sonnes of men.

32 Nowe therefore hearken vnto me, O yee children: for blessed \* are they that keepe my wayes.

\* Psal. 119.  
1. 2. and  
128. 1. Luc.  
11. 28.

33 Heare instruction, and bee wise, and refuse it not.

34 Blessed is the man that heareth me: watching daily at my gates, waiting at the postes of my doores.

35 For whoso findeth mee, findeth life, and shall † obtaine fauour of the **LORD**.

† Heb. bring  
fourth.

36 But hee that sinneth against me, wrongeth his owne soule: all they that hate me, loue death.

## CHAP. IX.

1 The discipline, 4 and doctrine of wisedome.

13 The custome, 16 and error of folly.



Wisedome hath builded her house: she hath helven out her seuen pillars.

2 She hath killed † her beastes; she hath mingled her wine: she hath also furnished her table.

† Heb. her  
killing.

3 She hath sent forth her maidens; she cryeth vpon the highest places of the citie.

4 Who so is simple, let him turne in hither: as for him that wanteth vnderstanding, she sayth to him:

5 Come, eate of my bread, and drinke of the wine, which I haue mingled.

6 Forlake the foolish, and liue; and goe in the way of vnderstanding.

7 He that reproveth a scorner, getteth to himselfe shame: and he that rebuketh a wicked man, getteth himselfe a blot.

8 \* Reproue not a scorner, lest hee hate thee: rebuke a wise man, and hee will loue thee.

\* Mat. 7.  
16.

9 Giue instruction to a wise man, and he will be yet wiser: teach a iust man, and he will increase in learning.

10 \* The feare of the **LORD** is the beginning of wisedome: and the knowledge of the holy is vnderstanding.

\* Job. 28.  
28.  
psal. 111.  
10. chap.

11 \* For by me thy dayes shall be multiplied: and the yeeres of thy life shall be increased.

\* Chap.  
10. 7.

12 If thou be wise, thou shalt be wise for thy selfe: but if thou scornewest, thou alone shalt beare it.

13 \* A foolish woman is clamorous: she is simple, & knoweth nothing.

\* Chap. 7.  
11.

14 For



14 For she sitteth at the doore of her house on a seate, in the high places of the Citie:

15 To call passengers who go right on their wayes:

16 who so is simple, let him turne in hither: and as for him that wanteth vnderstanding, she saith to him;

17 Stollen waters are sweet, and bread <sup>†</sup> eaten in secret is pleasant.

18 But hee knoweth not that the dead are there; and that her guests are in the depths of hell.

## CHAP. X.

From this Chapter to the five and twentieth, are sundry obseruations of morall vertues, and their contrary vices.

**T**he Proverbes of Solomon: \* A wise sonne maketh a glad father: but a foolish sonne is the heaviness of his mother.

2 \* Treasures of wickednesse profit nothing: but righteousness deliuereth from death.

3 \* The LORD will not suffer the soule of the righteous to famish: but he casteth away <sup>||</sup> the substance of the wicked.

4 \* Hee becommeth poore that dealeth with a slacke hand: but the hand of the diligent, maketh rich.

5 Hee that gathereth in Summer, is a wise sonne: but hee that sleepeth in harvest, is a sonne that causeth shame.

6 Blessings are vpon the head of the iust: but <sup>\*</sup> violence couereth the mouth of the wicked.

7 \* The memorie of the iust is blessed: but the name of the wicked shall rot.

8 The wise in heart wil receiue commendements: but a <sup>†</sup> prating foole <sup>||</sup> shall fall.

9 \* He that walketh vprightly, walketh surely: but he that peruertereth his wayes, shall be knowne.

10 \* Hee that winketh with the eye, causeth sorrow: but a prating foole <sup>||</sup> shall fall.

11 \* The mouth of a righteous man is a well of life: but violence couereth the mouth of the wicked.

12 \* Hatred stirreth vp strifes: but loue couereth all sinnes.

13 In the lips of him that hath vnderstanding, wisdom is found: but a

rod is for the backe of him that is voyd of <sup>†</sup> vnderstanding.

14 Wise men lay by knowledge: but the mouth of the foolish is neere destruction.

15 \* The rich mans wealth is his strong citie: the destruction of the poore is their pouertie.

16 The labour of the righteous tendeth to life: the fruite of the wicked to sinne.

17 He is in the way of life that keepeth instruction: but hee that refuseth reproofe, <sup>||</sup> erreth.

18 Hee that hideth hatred with lying lippes, and he that uttereth a slander, is a foole.

19 In the multitude of words there wanteth not sinne: but he that refraineth his lippes, is wise.

20 The tongue of the iust is as choise silver: the heart of the wicked is little worth.

21 The lippes of the righteous feed many: but fooles die for want <sup>†</sup> of wisdom.

22 The blessing of the LORD, it maketh rich, and hee addeth no sorrow with it.

23 \* It is as a sport to a foole to doe mischief: but a man of vnderstanding hath wisdom.

24 The feare of the wicked, it shall come vpon him: but the desire of the righteous shall be granted.

25 As the whirlewinde passeth, so is the wicked no more: but the righteous is an euermolting foundation.

26 As vineger to the teeth, and as smoke to the eyes, so is the sluggard to them that send him.

27 \* The feare of the LORD <sup>†</sup> prolongeth dayes: but the yeeres of the wicked shall be shortened.

28 \* The hope of the righteous shall be gladnesse: but the expectation of the wicked shall perish.

29 The way of the LORD is strength to the vpright: but destruction shall be to the workers of iniquitie.

30 \* The righteous shall neuer be remooued: but the wicked shall not inhabit the earth.

31 The mouth of the iust bringeth forth wisdom: but the froward tongue shall be cut out.

32 The lips of the righteous know what is acceptable: but the mouth of the wicked <sup>†</sup> speaketh <sup>†</sup> frowardnesse.

<sup>†</sup> Hebr. heart.

\* Chap. 18. 11.

<sup>||</sup> Or, causeth to erre.

<sup>†</sup> Hebr. of heart.

\* Chap. 14. 9.

\* Chap. 9. 11.

<sup>†</sup> Hebr. ad detb.

\* Job 8. 23. and 11. 20. psal. 112. 10.

\* Psal. 125. 1. and 37. 22.

<sup>†</sup> Hebr. frowardnesse.



## CHAP. XI.

\*Leuit. 19.  
36. deut.  
25. 15. cha.  
16. 11. and  
20. 10. 23.  
† Heb. bal-  
lances of de-  
ceit.

† Heb. a per-  
fect stone.

\* Chap. 16.  
18. and 15.  
33. and  
18. 12.

\* Cha. 13. 6.  
\* Cha. 10. 2  
czek. 7. 19.  
zeph. 1. 18.

† Heb. recti-  
fic.

\* Cha. 5. 22.

\* Chap. 21.  
18.

\* Job 8. 13.

† Heb. desti-  
tute of heart.

† Heb. hee  
that walketh  
being a  
talebearer.  
\* 1. King.  
12. 1.

† Heb. shalbe  
sore broken.  
† Heb. those  
that strike  
hands.

**A** \* † False ballance is abomi-  
nation to the LORD: but  
† a iust weight is his de-  
light.

2 \* When pride commeth,  
then commeth shame: but with the low-  
ly is wisdom.

3 \* The integritie of the byright  
shall guide them: but the perversenesse  
of transgressours shall destroy them.

4 \* Riches profite not in the day of  
wrath: but righteousnesse deliuereth  
from death.

5 The righteousnesse of the perfect  
shall direct his way: but the wicked  
shall fall by his owne wickednesse.

6 \* The righteousnesse of the by-  
right shall deliuer them: but transgres-  
sours shall be taken in their owne naugh-  
tinesse.

7 When a wicked man dieth, his ex-  
pectation shall perish: and the hope of  
vnjust men perisheth.

8 \* The righteous is deliuered out  
of trouble, and the wicked commeth in  
his stead.

9 \* An hypocrite with his mouth de-  
stroyeth his neighbour: but through  
knowledge shall the iust be deliuered.

10 When it goeth well with the right-  
eous, the citie reioyeth: and when the  
wicked perish, there is shouting.

11 By the blessing of the byright the  
citie is exalted: but it is ouerthrowen by  
the mouth of the wicked.

12 He that is † void of wisdom, de-  
spiseth his neighbour: but a man of vn-  
derstanding holdeth his peace.

13 † A tale-bearer reuealeth secrets:  
but hee that is of a faithfull spirit, con-  
cealeth the matter.

14 \* Where no counsell is, the people  
fall: but in the multitude of counsellors  
there is safetie.

15 Hee that is suretie for a stranger,  
† shall smart for it: and hee that hateth  
† suretieship, is sure.

16 A gracious woman retaineth  
honour: and strong men retaine ri-  
ches.

17 The mercifull man doeth good  
to his owne soule: but he that is cruell,  
troubleth his owne flesh.

18 The wicked worketh a deceitfull  
worke: but to him that soweth righte-  
ousnesse, shall be a sure reward.

19 As righteousnesse tendeth to life:

so he that pursueth euill, pursueth it to his  
owne death.

20 They that are of a froward heart,  
are abomination to the LORD: but  
such as are byright in their way, are his  
delight.

21 Though hand ioyns in hand, the  
wicked shall not be unpunished: but  
the seede of the righteous shall be deli-  
uered.

22 As a iewell of golde in a swines  
snout, so is a faire woman which † is  
without discretion.

23 The desire of the righteous is one-  
ly good: but the expectation of the wic-  
ked is wrath.

24 There is that scattereth, and yet  
increaseth, and there is that withholdeth  
more then is meete, but it tendeth to po-  
uertrie.

25 \* † The liberall soule shalbe made  
fat: and he that watereth, shall be wa-  
tered also himselfe.

26 Hee that withholdeth corne, the  
people shall curse him: but blessing shall  
be vpon the head of him that selleth it.

27 He that diligently seeketh good,  
procureth fauour: but hee that seeketh  
mischiefe, it shall come vnto him.

28 He that trusteth in his riches, shall  
fall: but the \* righteous shall flourish  
as a branch.

29 He that troubleth his owne house,  
shall inherite the winde: and the foole  
shall be seruant to the wife of heart.

30 The fruit of the righteous is a tree  
of life: and hee that † winneth soules, is  
wise.

31 \* Behold, the righteous shalbe re-  
compensed in the earth: much more the  
wicked and the sinner.

## CHAP. XII.

**W**ho so loueth instruction,  
loueth knowledge: but he  
that hateth reproofe, is  
brutish.

2 A good man obtai-  
neth fauour of the LORD: but a man  
of wicked deuites will be condemne.

3 A man shall not bee established by  
wickednesse: but the \* roote of the right-  
eous shall not be mooued.

4 \* A vertuous woman is a crowne  
to her husband: but she that maketh a  
shamed, is as rottenesse in his bones.

5 The thoughts of the righteous  
are right: but the counsels of the wicked  
are deceit.

6 \* The

† Heb. de-  
parteth  
from.

\* 2. Cor. 9. 9  
† Heb. the  
soule of bles-  
sing.

\* Psa. 7. 17.  
and 9. 16.  
and 10. 2.  
and 57. 7.

\* Psa. 1. 3.  
and 92. 13.  
Iere. 17. 8.

† Heb. in-  
tegrity.

\* 1. Pet. 4.  
18.

\* Chap. 10.  
25.

\* 1. Cor.  
11. 7.



\* Chap. 1.  
11. & 18.

6 \* The words of the wicked are to lie in wait for blood : but the mouth of the upright shall deliver them.

\* Psal. 37. 37  
prou. 11. 21.

7 \* The wicked are overthrown, and are not : but the house of the righteous shall stand.

† Heb. per-  
uerse of  
heart.

8 A man shall be commended according to his wisdom : but hee that is of a peruerse heart, shall be despised.

9 Hee that is despised and hath a servant, is better then he that honoureth himselfe, and lacketh bread.

† Or, bowels.

10 A righteous man regardeth the life of his beast : but the tender mercies of the wicked are cruell.

\* Chap. 18.  
19.

11 \* Hee that tilleth his land, shall bee satisfied with bread : but he that followeth vaine persons, is void of vnderstanding.

† Or, the  
farresse.

12 The wicked desireth the net of euill men : but the roote of the righteous yeeldeth fruit.

† Heb. the  
sure of the  
wicked is in  
the trans-  
gression of  
lippes.

13 \* The wicked is snared by the transgression of his lippes : but the iust shall come out of trouble.

\* Chap. 18. 7.  
\* Chap. 13. 2.

14 \* A man shall bee satisfied with good by the fruit of his mouth, and the recompence of a mans hands shall bee rendered vnto him.

\* Chap. 3. 7.

15 \* The way of a foole is right in his owne eyes : but he that hearkeneth vnto counsell, is wise.

† Heb. in that  
day.

16 A foolles wrath is presently knowne : but a prudent man couereth shame.

\* Chap. 14. 5.

17 \* He that speaketh trueth, sheweth fourth righteousness : but a false witness, deceit.

\* Psal. 57. 5.  
& 59. 8.

18 \* There is that speaketh like the pearcings of a sword : but the tongue of the wise is health.

19 The lippe of trueth shall bee established for euer : but a lying tongue is but for a moment.

20 Deceit is in the heart of them that imagine euill : but to the counsellours of peace, is toy.

21 There shall no euill happen to the iust : but the wicked shall bee filled with mischief.

22 Lying lippes are abomination to the LORD : but they that deale truly, are his delight.

\* Chap. 13.  
16. & 15. 2.

23 \* A prudent man concealeth knowledge : but the heart of foolles proclaimeth foolishnesse.

\* Chap. 10. 4.  
† Or, decei-  
full.

24 \* The hand of the diligent shall beare rule : but the slouthfull shall bee vnder tribute.

\* Chap. 15.  
13.

25 \* Heauinesse in the heart of man maketh it sloop : but a good word maketh it glad.

26 The righteous is more excellent then his neighbour : but the way of the wicked seduceth them.

† Or, abun-  
dant.

27 The slouthfull man roseth not that which he tooke in hunting : but the substance of a diligent man is precious.

28 In the way of righteousness is life, and in the path way thereof there is no death.

CHAP. XIII.

**A** wise sonne heareth his fathers instruction : but a scorner heareth not rebuke.

2 \* A man shall eate good by the fruit of his mouth : but the soule of the transgressours, shall eate violence.

\* Chap. 12.  
14.

3 He that keepeth his mouth, keepeth his life : but hee that openeth wide his lips, shall haue destruction.

4 The soule of the sluggard desireth, and hath nothing : but the soule of the diligent shall be made fat.

5 A righteous man hateth lying : but a wicked man is loathsome, and cometh to shame.

6 \* Righteousnesse keepeth him that is upright in the way : but wickednesse ouerthroweth the sinner.

\* Chap. 11.  
3. 5. 6.

7 There is that maketh himselfe rich, yet hath nothing : there is that maketh himselfe poore, yet hath great riches.

† Heb. some.

8 The rancome of a mans life are his riches : but the poore heareth not rebuke.

9 The light of the righteous reioy- ceth : but the lampe of the wicked shall be put out.

\* Tob. 18. 6.  
& 21. 17.

10 Onely by pride cometh contention : but with the well aduised is wisdom.

† Or, candle.

11 \* Wealth gotten by vanitie shall be diminished : but he that gathereth by labour, shall increase.

\* Chap. 10.  
2. & 20. 21.

12 Hope deferred maketh the heart sicke : but when the desire cometh, it is a tree of life.

† Heb. with  
the hand.

13 Whoso despiseth the word, shall be destroyed : but he that feareth the commandment, shall be rewarded.

† Or, shall be  
in peace.

14 \* The lawe of the wise is a foun- taine of life, to depart from the snares of death.

\* Chap. 14.  
27.



\* Chap. 12.  
27. & 15. 2.  
† Heb. spre-  
deth.

15 Good vnderstanding giueth fa-  
uour : but the way of transgressours is  
hard.

16 \* Every prudent man dealeth with  
knowledge : but a foole † layeth open  
his folly.

17 A wicked messenger falleth into  
mischiefe : but a faithfull ambassadour  
is health.

18 Pouerty and shame shall be to him  
that refuseth instruction : but he that re-  
gardeth reproofe, shall be honoured.

19 The desire accomplished is sweet  
to the soule : but it is abomination to  
fooles to depart from euill.

† Heb. balbe  
broken.

20 He that walketh with wise men,  
shall be wise : but a companion of fooles  
† shall be destroyed.

21 Euill purcheth sinners : but to the  
righteous, good shall be repayd.

\* Tob. 27.  
17.

22 A good man leaueth an inheri-  
tance to his childrens children : and the  
\* wealth of the sinner is layd by for the  
iust.

\* Chap. 12.  
11.

23 \* Much food is in the tillage of the  
poore : but there is that is destroyed for  
want of iudgement.

\* Chap. 23.  
13.

24 \* He that spareth his rod, hateth  
his sonne : but he that loueth him, cha-  
stiseth him betimes.

\* Psal. 37. 3.  
& 14. 10.

25 \* The righteous eateth to the sa-  
tisfying of his soule : but the belly of the  
wicked shall want.

### C H A P. XIII.

**E**very wise woman buil-  
deth her house ; but the  
foolish plucketh it downe  
with her hands.

\* Job. 12. 4.

2 \* He that walketh in  
his vprightnesse, feareth the **L O R D** :  
but he that is peruerse in his wayes,  
despiseth him.

3 In the mouth of the foolish is a  
rod of pride : but the lippes of the wise  
shall preserue them.

4 Where no Oren are, the crib is  
cleane : but much increase is by the  
strength of the Oxe.

\* Exod. 20.  
16. & 23. 1.  
chap. 6. 19.  
& 12. 17.  
\* Chap. 8. 9.

5 \* A faithfull witnesse will not lye :  
but a faile witnesse will bitter lyes.

6 A corner seeketh wisdom, and  
findeth it not : but \* knowledge is easie  
vnto him that vnderstandeth.

7 Goe from the presence of a foolish  
man, when thou perceiuest not in him  
the lippes of knowledge.

8 The wisdom of the prudent is

to vnderstand his way : but the folly  
of foolles is deceit.

9 Foolles make a mocke at \* sinne :  
but among the righteous there is fa-  
uour.

\* Chap. 10.  
23.

10 The heart knoweth his † owne  
bitternesse ; and a stranger doth not in-  
termeddle with his toy.

† Heb. the  
bitternesse  
of his soule.

11 The house of the wicked shall bee  
ouerthrowen : but the tabernacle of the  
vpright shall flourish.

12 \* There is a way which seemeth  
right vnto a man : but the end thereof  
are the wayes of death.

\* Chap. 16.  
23.

13 Euen in laughter the heart is sor-  
rowfull : and the end of that mirth is  
heauinesse.

14 The backslider in heart shall be  
\* filled with his owne wayes : and a  
good man shall be satisfied from himselfe.

\* Chap. 1.  
31.

15 The simple beleeneth euery word :  
but the prudent man looketh well to  
his going.

16 A wise man feareth, and depar-  
teth from euill : but the foole rageth,  
and is confident.

17 Hee that is soone angry, dealeth  
foolishly : and a man of wicked deuices  
is hated.

18 The simple inherite folly : but the  
prudent are crowned with knowledge.

19 The euill bowe before the good :  
and the wicked at the gates of the righ-  
teous.

20 \* The poore is hated euen of his  
owne neighbour : but † the rich hath ma-  
ny friends.

\* Chap. 19.

7.  
† Heb. many  
are the la-  
uers of the  
rich.

\* Psal. 112.  
9.

21 He that despiseth his neighbour,  
sinneeth : \* but he that hath mercy on the  
poore, happy is he.

22 Doe they not erre that deuise euil :  
but mercy and trueneth shall be to them  
that deuise good.

23 In all labour there is profit : but  
the talke of the lippes tendeth onely to  
penury.

24 The crowne of the wise is their  
riches : but the foolishnesse of foolles is  
folly.

\* Ver. 5.

25 \* A true witnesse deliuereth  
soules : but a deceitfull witnesse speaketh  
lyes.

26 In the feare of the **L O R D**  
is strong confidence : and his children  
shall haue a place of refuge.

27 \* The feare of the **L O R D**, is a  
fountaine of life, to depart from the  
snarles of death.

\* Chap. 13.  
14.

28 In the multitude of people is the  
kings



kings honour: but in the want of people is the destruction of the prince.

29 Hee that is slow to wrath, is of great understanding: but hee that is hasty of spirit, exalteth folly.

30 A sound heart, is the life of the flesh: but enue, the rottenness of the bones.

31 Hee that oppresseth the poore, reprocheth his Maker: but hee that honoureth him, hath mercy on the poore.

32 The wicked is driven away in his wickednes: but the righteous hath hope in his death.

33 Wisdom reſteth in the heart of him that hath vnderstanding: but that which is in the midst of foolles, is made known.

34 Righteousnes exalteth a nation: but shame is a reproch to any people.

35 The Kings fauour is toward a wise ſeruant: but his wrath, is againſt him that cauſeth ſhame.

# CHAP. XV.

**A** Soft anſwere turneth away wrath: but grievous words ſtire by anger.

2 The tongue of the wiſe, bleth knowledge a right: but the mouth of foolles, + powreth out fooliſhnes.

3 The eyes of the LORD are in euery place, beholding the euill & the good.

4 A wholeſome tongue is a tree of life: but peruerſneſſe therein is a breach in the ſpirit.

5 A foolle deſpiſeth his fathers inſtruction: but hee that regardeth reproofe, is prudent.

6 In the houſe of the righteous is much treaſure: but in the reuenues of the wicked is trouble.

7 The lippes of the wiſe diſperſe knowledge: but the heart of the fooliſh, doeth not ſo.

8 The ſacrifice of the wicked is an abomination to the LORD: but the prayer of the byright is his delight.

9 The way of the wicked is an abomination vnto the LORD: but he loueth him that followeth after righteouſnes.

10 Correction is grievous vnto him that forſaketh the way: and he that hateth reproofe, ſhall die.

11 Hell and deſtruction are before the LORD: how much more then, the hearts of the children of men:

12 A ſcorner loueth not one that re-  
proueth him: neither will he goe vnto the wiſe.

13 A merry heart maketh a cheere-  
full countenance: but by ſorrow of the heart, the ſpirit is broken.

14 The heart of him that hath vnder-  
ſtanding, ſeeketh knowledge: but the mouth of foolles feedeth on fooliſh-  
neſſe.

15 All the dayes of the afflicted are  
euill: but he that is of a merry heart,  
hath a continuall feaſt.

16 Better is little with the feare of  
the LORD, then great treaſure, and  
trouble therewith.

17 Better is a dinner of herbes  
where loue is, then a ſtalled ore, and ha-  
tred therewith.

18 A wrathfull man ſtirreth by  
ſtrife: but he that is ſlow to anger, ap-  
peaſeth ſtrife.

19 The way of the ſlouthfull man is  
as an hedge of thornes: but the way of  
the righteous is made plaine.

20 A wiſe ſonne maketh a glad fa-  
ther: but a fooliſh man deſpiſeth his  
mother.

21 Folly is ioy to him that is deſti-  
tute of wiſedome: but a man of vnder-  
ſtanding walketh by right.

22 Without counſell, purpoſes are  
diſappointed: but in the multitude of  
counſellours they are eſtabliſhed.

23 A man hath ioy by the anſwer of  
his mouth: and a word ſpoken in due  
ſeaſon, how good is it.

24 The way of life is aboue to the  
wiſe, that he may depart from hell be-  
neath.

25 The LORD will deſtroy the  
houſe of the proud: but he will eſtabliſh  
the border of the widow.

26 The thoughts of the wicked are  
an abomination to the LORD: but  
the wordes of the pure, are pleaſant  
wordes.

27 Hee that is greedy of gaine, trou-  
bleth his owne houſe: but he that ha-  
teth gifts, ſhall liue.

28 The heart of the righteous ſtu-  
dieth to anſwere: but the mouth of the  
wicked, powreth out euil things.

29 The LORD is farre from the  
wicked: but hee heareth the prayer of  
the righteous.

30 The light of the eyes reioyceſh  
the heart: and a good report maketh the  
bones fat.

† Hebr. ſoure  
of ſpirit.

\* Chap. 17.  
5. mat. 25.  
40.

† Hebr. 10  
nation.

\* Chap. 25.  
14.

† Hebr. bel-  
cheth, or  
bubblin.  
\* Verſe 28.  
and chap.  
12. 23.  
and 13. 16.  
\* Job 34. 21.  
prou. 5. 21.  
iere. 16. 17.  
and 32. 19.  
hebr. 4. 13.  
† Hebr. the  
healing of  
the tongue.  
\* Chap. 1. 10.  
1.

\* Chap. 21.  
27. amos 3.  
22. iſa. 1.  
11. and 66.  
3. iere. 6. 20.  
and 7. 22.

|| Or, inſtru-  
tion, &c.

\* Job 26. 6.

\* Chap. 17.  
22.

\* Pſal. 37.  
16. 1. tim. 6.  
6. prou. 16.  
8.

\* Chap. 17.  
1.

\* Chap. 26.  
21. and 29.  
22.

† Hebr. is  
raiſed up as  
a cauſe.  
\* Chap. 10.  
1.

\* Chap. 10.  
23.  
† Hebr. voyd  
of heart.

\* See Chap.  
11. ver. 14.

† Hebr. in  
his ſeaſon.

\* Phil. 3. 20.  
col. 3. 2.

\* Chap. 12.  
7. and 14.  
11.

\* Chap. 6.  
18.  
† Hebr. wordes  
of pleaſant-  
neſſe.

\* Pſal. 34.  
16. and 145.  
18.



31 The eare that heareth the reproofe of life, abideth among the wise.

32 He that refuseth instruction, despiseth his owne soule: but he that heareth reproofe, getteth vnderstanding.

33 The feare of the LORD is the instruction of wisdom, and before honour is humilitie.

## CHAP. XVI.

**T**he \*preparations of the heart in man, and the answer of the tongue, is from the LORD.

2 \*All the wayes of a man are cleane in his owne eyes: but the LORD weigheth the spirits.

3 \*Commit thy workes vnto the LORD, and thy thoughts shall be established.

4 The LORD hath made all things for himselfe: yea, euen the wicked for the day of euill.

5 \*Everyone that is proud in heart, is an abomination to the LORD: though hand ioyned in hand, he shall not be unpunished.

6 By mercy and truethe iniquitie is purged: and by the feare of the LORD, men depart from euill.

7 When a mans wayes please the LORD, he maketh euen his enemies to be at peace with him.

8 \*Better is a little with righteousnesse, then great reueniues without right.

9 \*A mans heart deuileth his way: but the LORD directeth his steps.

10 A diuine sentence is in the lips of the king: his mouth transgresseth not in iudgement.

11 \*A iust weight and ballance are the LORDS: all the weights of the bagge are his worke.

12 It is an abomination to kings to commit wickednesse: for the throne is established by righteousnesse.

13 Righteous lips are the delight of kings: and they loue him that speaketh right.

14 The wrath of a king is as messengers of death: but a wise man will pacifie it.

15 In the light of the kings countenance is life, and his fauour is as a cloude of the latter raine.

16 \*How much better is it to get wisdom, then gold: and to get vnderstanding, rather to be chosen then siluer:

17 The high way of the vpright is to depart from euill: hee that keepeth his way, preserueth his soule.

18 \*Pride goeth before destruction: and an hautie spirit before a fall.

19 Better it is to be of an humble spirit with the lowly, then to diuide the spoile with the proud.

20 He that handleth a matter wisely, shall finde good: and who so trusteth in the LORD, happy is hee.

21 The wise in heart shall be called prudent: and the sweetnesse of the lips increaseth learning.

22 \*Understanding is a well-spring of life vnto him that hath it: but the instruction of fooles is folly.

23 The heart of the wise teacheth his mouth, and addeth learning to his lippes.

24 Pleasant words are as an hony-combe, sweete to the soule, and health to the bones.

25 \*There is a way that seemeth right vnto a man: but the end thereof are the wayes of death.

26 Hee that laboureth, laboureth for himselfe: for his mouth craueth it of him.

27 An vngodly man diggeth by euill: and in his lips there is as a burning fire.

28 \*A froward man soweth strife: a whisperer separateth chiefe friends.

29 A violent man enticeth his neighbour, and leadeth him into the way that is not good.

30 He shutteth his eyes to deuise froward things: mouing his lips he bringeth euill to passe.

31 The hoary head is a crowne of glory, if it be found in the way of righteousnesse.

32 He that is slow to anger, is better then the mighty: and he that ruleth his spirit, then he that taketh a citie.

33 The lot is cast into the lap: but the whole disposing thereof is of the LORD.

## CHAP. XVII.

**B**etter \*is a drie morsell, and quietnesse therewith: then an house full of sacrifices with strife.

2 A wise servant shall haue rule ouer a son that causeth shame: and shall haue part of the inheritance among the brethren.

3 \*The

|| Or, correction.  
|| Or, obedience.  
† Heb. possib. feth an heart  
\* Cha. 18. 12

\* Ver. 9.  
and chap.  
19. 21. and  
20. 24. ier.  
10. 23.  
|| Or. disposings.  
\* Cha. 21. 2.

\* Psal. 37. 5.  
and 55. 23.  
mat. 6. 25.  
luke 12. 22.  
1. pet. 5. 4.  
† Heb. rolle.  
\* Job 21. 30.

\* Chap. 6. 7.  
and 8. 13.

† Heb. helde innocent.

\* Psal. 37.  
16. chap.  
15. 16.

\* Ver. 1.

† Heb. disinnation.

\* Leuit. 19.  
36. chap.  
11. 1.  
† Heb. all the stones.

\* Chap. 19.  
12.

\* Cha. 8. 11.

\* Cha. 11. 2.  
and 18. 12.

|| Or, be that vnderstandeth a matter.

\* Psal. 2. 12.  
and 34. 9.  
and 135. 1.  
isa. 30. 18.  
iere. 17. 7.  
\* Chap. 13. 14.

† Heb. meketh mife.

\* Chap. 14. 12.

† Heb. the soule of him that laboureth.

† Heb. burneth vnto him.

† Heb. amens of Belial.

\* Chap. 6. 14. 19.  
and 15. 18.  
and 26. 21.  
and 29. 23.

† Heb. sendeth forth.

\* Chap. 15. 17.

|| Or, good cheer.



\*Psal. 26. 2.  
cha. 27. 21.  
Iere. 17. 10.  
mala. 3. 3.

3 \*The firing pot is for siluer, and the furnace for gold: but the LORD trieth the hearts.

4 A wicked doer giueth heed to false lips: and a liar giueth eare to a naughtie tongue.

\*Chap. 14.  
13.

5 \*Whoso mocketh the poore, reproacheth his maker: and he that is glad at calamities, shall not be unpunished.

\*Psal. 117.  
4. and 128.  
3.

6 \*Childrens children are the crowne of old men: and the glory of children are their fathers.

\*Psal. 117.  
4. and 128.  
3.

7 †Excellent speech becommeth not a foole: much lesse doe †lying lippes a prince.

\*Chap. 18.  
16.

8 \*A gift is as a †precious stone in the eyes of him that hath it: Whitherso-  
euer it turneth, it prospereth.

\*Chap. 10.  
12.

9 \*He that couereth a transgression, seeketh loue: but he that repeareth a matter, separateth very friends.

\*Chap. 10.  
12.

10 †A reproofe entreth more into a wise man, then an hundred stripes into a foole.

\*Chap. 10.  
12.

11 An euill man seeketh onely rebellion: therefore a cruell messenger shall be sent against him.

\*Chap. 10.  
12.

12 Let a beare robbed of her whelps meet a man, rather then a foole in his folly.

\*Chap. 10.  
12.

13 Whoso \*rewardeth euill for good, euill shall not depart from his house.

\*Chap. 10.  
12.

14 The beginning of strife is as when one letteth out water: therefore leaue off contention, before it be medled with.

\*Chap. 10.  
12.

15 \*He that iustifieth the wicked, and he that condemneth the iust: euen they both are abomination to the LORD.

\*Chap. 10.  
12.

16 Wherefore is there a price in the hand of a foole to get wisdom, seeing he hath no heart to it?

\*Chap. 10.  
12.

17 \*A friend loueth at all times, and a brother is borne for aduersitie.

\*Chap. 10.  
12.

18 \*A man void of †vnderstanding striketh hands, and becommeth suretie in the presence of his friend.

\*Chap. 10.  
12.

19 He loueth transgression, that loueth strife: and he that exalteth his gate, seeketh destruction.

\*Chap. 10.  
12.

20 †He that hath a froward heart, findeth no good, and he that hath a peruerse tongue, faileth into mischief.

\*Chap. 10.  
12.

21 \*He that begetteth a foole, doth it to his sorrow: and the father of a foole hath no ioy.

\*Chap. 10.  
12.

22 \*A merrie heart doth good †like a medicine: but a broken spirit drieth the bones.

\*Chap. 10.  
12.

23 A wicked man taketh a gift out

of the bosome, to peruert the wayes of iudgement.

24 \*Wisdom is before him that hath vnderstanding: but the eyes of a foole are in the ends of the earth.

\*Eccles. 2.  
14. and 8. 1.

25 \*A foolish sonne is a griefe to his father, & bitterness to her that bare him.

\*Chap. 10.  
1. & 15. 20.  
and 19. 13.

26 Also to punish the iust is not good, nor to strike princes for equitie.

27 \*He that hath knowledge, spareth his words: and a man of vnderstanding is of †an excellent spirit.

\*Iam. 1. 19.

28 \*Euen a foole, when he holdeth his peace, is counted wise: and he that shutteth his lips, is esteemed a man of vnderstanding.

†Or, a coole spirit.  
\*Iob 13. 5.

## CHAP. XVIII.

**T**hrough desire a man ha-  
uing †separated himselfe,  
seeketh and intermedleth  
with all wisdom.

†Or, he that  
separateth  
himselfe, seeketh  
according to his  
desire, and  
intermedleth in euery  
business.

2 A foole hath no delight in vnderstanding, but that his heart may discouer it selfe.

3 When the wicked commeth, then commeth also contempt, and with ignominie, reproch.

4 \*The words of a mans mouth, are as deepe waters, and the well-spring of wisdom as a flowing brooke.

\*Chap. 20. 5.

5 \*It is not good to accept the person of the wicked, to ouerthrowe the righteous in iudgement.

\*Chap. 24.  
23.  
Leuit. 19. 15  
deut. 1. 17.  
and 16. 19.

6 A foolles lips enter into contention, and his mouth calleth for strokes.

7 \*A foolles mouth is his destruction, and his lips are the snare of his soule.

\*Chap. 10.  
14. and 12.  
13. & 13. 3.

8 \*The words of a †tale bearer are †as wounds, and they goe downe into the †innermost parts of the belly.

\*Chap. 12.  
18. and 26.  
22.

9 Hee also that is slouthful in his worke, is brother to him that is a great waster.

†Or, whif-  
perer.  
†Or, like as  
when men  
are wounded

10 \*The name of the LORD is a strong tower: the righteous runneth into it, and †is safe.

†Heb. cham-  
bers.  
\*Psal. 18. 2.  
and 27. 1. &  
144. 2.

11 \*The rich mans wealth is his strong citie: and as an high wall in his owne conceit.

†Heb. is set  
aloft.  
\*Chap. 10.  
15.

12 \*Before destruction the heart of man is haughtie, and before honour is humilitie.

\*Chap. 11.  
2. & 16. 18.  
and 15. 33.

13 He that †answereth a matter before he heareth it, it is folly and shame vnto him.

†Heb. re-  
turneth a  
word.

14 The spirit of a man will sustaine his infirmitie: but a wounded spirit who can beare?

15 The



15 The heart of the prudent getteth knowledge; and the eare of the wise seeketh knowledge.

\* Chap. 17. 8. 16 \* A mans gift maketh roome for him, & bringeth him before great men.

17 He that is first in his owne cause, seemeth iust; but his neighbour commeth and searcheth him.

18 The lot causeth contentions to cease, and parteth betweene the mighty.

19 A brother offended is harder to be wonne then a strong citie: and their contentions are like the barres of a castle.

\* Chap. 12. 14. and 13. 2. 20 \* A mans belly shall be satisfied with the fruite of his mouth; and with the increase of his lippes shall he be filled.

21 Death and life are in the power of the tongue; and they that loue it shall eate the fruite thereof.

\* Chap. 19 14. 22 \* Who so findeth a wife, findeth a good thing, and obtaineth fauour of the LORD.

\* 1am. 2. 3. 23 The poore bleseth intreaties, but the rich answereth roughly.

\* Chap. 17. 17. 24 A man that hath friends must shewe himselfe friendly: \* and there is a friend that sticketh closer then a brother.

## CHAP. XIX.

\* Chap. 28. 6. **B**etter is the poore that walketh in his integrity, then he that is peruerse in his lippes, and is a foole.

2 Also, that the soule be without knowledge, it is not good, and hee that hasteth with his feete, sinneth.

3 The foolishnesse of man peruertereth his way: and his heart fretteth against the LORD.

\* Chap. 14. 20. 4 \* Wealth maketh many friends: but the poore is separated from his neighbour.

\* Exod. 23. 1. deut. 19. 16. prou. 6. 9. and 21. 28. 5 \* A false witnesse shall not be punished: and he that speaketh lyes, shall not escape.

† Heb. held innocent. 6 Many will entreate the fauour of the Prince: and euery man is a friend to him that giueth gifts.

† Heb. a man of gifts. 7 \* All the brethren of the poore doe hate him: howe much more doe his friends goe farre from him: hee pursueth them with words, yet they are wanting to him.

† Heb. an heart. 8 He that getteth wisdom loueth his owne soule: he that keepeth vnderstanding shall find good.

\* Ver. 5. 9 \* A false witnesse shall not be punished, and hee that speaketh lyes, shall perish.

10 Delight is not seemely for a foole: much lesse for a seruant to haue rule ouer princes.

11 \* The discretion of a man deferreth his anger: and it is his glory to passe ouer a transgression.

\* Eccle. 10. 6. prou. 30. 21. \* Chap. 14. 29. || Or. prudence. 12 \* The kings wrath is as the roaring of a lyon: but his fauour is as dewe vpon the grasle.

\* Chap. 16. 15. and 20. 2. & 28. 15. \* Chap. 10. 1. & 15. 2. and 17. 21. & 25. and chap. 21. 9. 13 \* A foolish sonne is the calamity of his father: and the contentions of a wife are a continuall dropping.

\* Chap. 27. 15. 14 Houle and riches, are the inheritance of fathers; and a prudent wife is from the LORD.

\* Chap. 18. 22. 15 Slouthfulnesse casteth into a deep sleepe: and an idle soule shall suffer hunger.

\* Chap. 10. 4. and 20. 13. 16 \* He that keepeth the commandement, keepeth his owne soule: but hee that despiseth his wayes, shall die.

\* Mat. 10. 42. and 25. 40. 2. cor. 9. 6. and 7. || Or. his deed. 17 \* Hee that hath pity vpon the poore, lendeth vnto the LORD; and that which he hath giuen, will he pay him againe.

\* Chap. 13. 24. & 25. 13. 18 \* Chasten thy sonne while there is hope; and let not thy soule spare for his crying.

19 A man of great wrath shall suffer punishment: for if thou deliuer him, yet thou must doe it againe.

20 Heare counsell, and receiue instruction, that thou mayest be wise in thy latter end.

\* Job. 32. 13. 21 \* There are many deuices in a mans heart: neuerthelesse the counsell of the LORD, that shall stand.

psal. 33. 10. 11. prou. 16. 1. and 9. 12. 46. 10. 22 The desire of a man is his kindnesse: and a poore man is better then a liar.

\* Chap. 15. 19. & 26. 3. and 15. 23 The feare of the LORD tendeth to life, and he that hath it shall abide satisfied: he shall not be visited with euill.

\* Chap. 15. 19. & 26. 3. and 15. 24 \* A slouthfull man hideth his hand in his bosome, and wil not so much as bring it to his mouth againe.

\* Chap. 21. 11. 25 \* Smite a scorner, and the simple will beware: and reprocue one that hath vnderstanding, and he will vnderstand knowledge.

† Heb. will be cunning. 26 He that wasteth his father, and chaseth away his mother, is a sonne that causeth shame, and bringeth reproch.

27 Cease, my sonne, to heare the instruction, that causeth to erre from the words



Words of knowledge.

28 † An vngodly witnesse scorneth iudgement: and the mouth of the wicked deuoureth iniquitie.

29 Iudgements are prepared for scorers, and stripes for the backe of fooles.

## CHAP. XX.

**W**ine is a mocker, strong drinke is raging: and whosoever is deceived thereby, is not wise.

2 \* The feare of a king, is as the roaring of a Lion: who so prouoketh him to anger, sinneth against his owne soule.

3 It is an honour for a man to cease from strife: but every foole will be meddling.

4 \* The sluggard will not plow by reason of the cold: therefore shall he begge in harvest, and haue nothing.

5 \* Counsell in the heart of man is like deepe water: but a man of vnderstanding will draw it out.

6 Most men will proclaime euery one his owne goodnes: but a faithfull man who can finde?

7 The iust man walketh in his integritie: \* his children are blessed after him.

8 A king that sitteth in the throne of iudgement, scattereth away all euill with his eyes.

9 \* Who can say, I haue made my heart cleane, I am pure from my sinne:

10 † Diuers weights, and diuers measures, both of them are alike abomination to the LORD.

11 Euen a childe is knowen by his doings, whether his worke be pure, and whether it be right.

12 \* The hearing eare, and the seeing eye, the LORD hath made euen both of them.

13 \* Loue not sleepe, lest thou come to pouertie: open thine eyes, and thou shalt be satisfied with bread.

14 It is nought, it is nought (saith the buyer:) but when he is gone his way, then he boasteth.

15 There is gold, and a multitude of Rubies: but the lips of knowledge are a precious iewel.

16 \* Take his garment that is suerty for a stranger: and take a pledge of him for a strange woman.

17 \* † Bread of deceit is sweet to a

man: but afterwards his mouth shall be filled with grauell.

18 \* Euery purpose is established by counsell: and with good aduice make warre.

19 \* He that goeth about as a tale bearer, reuileth secrets: therefore meddle not with him that flattereth with his lippes.

20 \* Who so curseth his father or his mother, his lampe shall be put out in obscure darkenesse.

21 An inheritance may be gotten hastily at the beginning: but the ende thereof shall not be blessed.

22 \* Say not thou, I will recompence euil: but wait on the LORD, and he shall saue thee.

23 \* Diuers weights are an abomination vnto the LORD: and a false ballance is not good.

24 \* Mans goings are of the LORD: how can a man then vnderstand his owne way?

25 It is a snare to the man who deuoureth that which is holy: and after bowles, to make inquirie.

26 \* A wise king scattereth the wicked, & bringeth the wheele ouer them.

27 The spirit of man is the candle of the LORD, searching all the inward parts of the belly.

28 \* Mercy and trueth preserue the king: and his throne is vpholden by mercy.

29 \* The glory of yong men is their strength: and the beautie of old men is the gray head.

30 The blewnes of a wound cleareth away euill: so doe stripes the inward parts of the belly.

## CHAP. XXI.

**T**he kings heart is in the hand of the LORD, as the riuers of water: hee turneth it whither soeuer he will.

2 \* Euery way of a man is right in his owne eyes: but the LORD pondereeth the hearts.

3 \* To doe iustice and iudgement, is more acceptable to the LORD, then sacrifice.

4 \* † An high looke, and a proud heart, and the plowing of the wicked, is sinne.

5 The thoughts of the diligent tend onely to plentifoulnesse: but of euery one that

† Hebr. A witnesse of Belial.

\* Chap. 19. 12. and 16. 14.

\* Chap. 20. 4. † Or, winter.

\* Chap. 18. 4.

† Or, homie.

\* Psal. 112. 2.

\* Psal. 51. 5. iob 14. 4. 1. king. 8. 46. 2. chro. 6. 36. eccles. 7. 28. 1. ioh. 18.

\* Deut. 25. 15. chap. 11. 1. and 16. 2. † Hebr. a stone, and a stone.

† Hebr. an ephab, and an ephab. † Exod. 4. 11. psal. 94. 9.

\* Chap. 19. 15. and 12. 11.

\* Chap. 27. 13.

\* Cha. 9. 17. † Hebr. bread of lying, or falsehood.

\* Chap. 15. 22.

\* Chap. 11. 13.

† Or, entiseth.

\* Exod. 21. 17. leuit. 20. 9. matt. 15. 4.

† Or, candle.

\* Deut. 32. 35. cha. 17. 13. and 24. 29. rom. 13. 17. 1. thess. 5. 15. 1. pet. 3. 9.

\* Verse 10. † Hebr. bal. lances of deceit.

\* Psal. 37. 23. cha. 16. 9. iere. 10. 23.

\* Verse 8. psal. 101. 5. &c. † Or, lampe.

\* Psal. 101. 1. chap. 29. 14.

\* Chap. 16. 31.

† Hebr. is a purging medicine against euill.

\* Chap. 16. 2.

\* 1. Sam. 15. 22. isa. 1. 11. hofe. 6. 6. mich. 6. 7. chap. 15. 8. \* Chap. 6. 17.

† Hebr. haun. tines of eyes. † Or, the light of the wicked.



# Keepeth the mouth. Prouerbes. A good name.

\* Chap. 10.  
2. and 13.  
11.

that is hastie, onely to want.

6 \* The getting of treasures by a lying tongue, is a vanitie tossed to and fro of them that seeke death.

† Heb. saw them, or, dwell with them.

7 The robbery of the wicked shall destroy them; because they refuse to doe iudgement.

8 The way of man is froward and strange: but as for the pure, his worke is right.

\* Chap. 25.  
19. and 13.  
3. and 27.  
15.

9 \* It is better to dwell in a corner of the house top; then with a brangling woman in a wide house.

† Heb. a woman of contentions.

10 \* The soule of the wicked desireth euill: his neighbour findeth no fauour in his eyes.

† Heb. an house of societie.

11 \* When the scorner is punished, the simple is made wise: and when the wise is instructed, he receiveth knowledge.

\* Lam. 4. 5.  
† Heb. is not fauoured.  
\* Chap. 19.  
25.

12 The righteous man wisely considereth the house of the wicked; but God ouerthroweth the wicked for their wickednesse.

\* Mat. 18.  
30.

13 \* Whoso stoppeth his eares at the cry of the poore, hee also shall cry himselfe, but shall not be heard.

\* Cha. 17. 8.  
and 18. 16.

14 \* A gift in secret pacifieth anger; and a reward in the bosome, strong wrath.

15 It is toy to the iust to doe iudgement: but destruction shalbe to the workers of iniquitie.

16 The man that wandreth out of the way of vnderstanding, shall remaine in the congregation of the dead.

|| Or, sport.

17 He that loueth pleasure, shall be a poore man: hee that loueth wine and oyle, shall not be rich.

\* Chap. 11.  
18.

18 \* The wicked shalbe a ranfome for the righteous; and the transgressour for the vpright.

\* Verle 9.  
† Heb. in the land of the desert.

19 \* It is better to dwell in the wilderness, then with a contentious and an angry woman.

20 There is treasure to be desired, and oyle in the dwelling of the wise: but a foolish man spendeth it by.

21 Hee that followeth after righteousness and mercy, findeth life, righteousness and honour.

\* Eccles. 9.  
14.

22 \* A wise man scaleth the citie of the mightie, and casteth downe the strength of the confidence thereof.

\* Chap. 12.  
13. and 18. 21.

23 \* Whoso keepeth his mouth and his tongue, keepeth his soule from troubles.

† Heb. in the wrath of pride.

24 Proud and haughtie scorner, is his name, who dealeth in proud wrath.

25 \* The desire of the slothfull kill-

eth him: for his hands refuse to labour.

26 Hee coueteth greedily all the day long: but the \* righteous quietly and spareth not.

\* Psal. 113. 9.

27 \* The sacrifice of the wicked is abomination: how much more, when he bringeth it with a wicked minde.

\* Cha. 15. 8.  
isa 66. 3. ier. 6. 20. psal. 50. 9. amos 5. 22.

28 \* A false witnesse shall perish: but the man that heareth, speaketh constantly.

† Heb. in wickednesse.  
\* Chap. 19.  
5. 9.

29 A wicked man hardeneth his face: but as for the vpright, he directeth his way.

† Heb. a witness of iustice.  
|| Or, confideth.

30 \* There is no wisdom, nor vnderstanding, nor counsell against the LORD.

\* Lec. 9. 23.

31 \* The horse is prepared against the day of battell: but \* safetie is of the LORD.

\* Psal. 33.  
27.  
† Psal. 3. 9.  
|| Or, will.

## CHAP. XXII.

**A** \* Good name is rather to be chosen then great riches, and || louing fauour rather then siluer & golde.

\* Eccles. 7. 1

2 \* The rich and poore meet together: the LORD is the maker of them all.

|| Or, fauour is better then, &c.  
\* Chap. 29.  
13.

3 \* A prudent man foreseeth the euill, and hideth himselfe: but the simple passe on, and are punished.

\* Chap. 27.  
12.

4 \* By humilitie and the feare of the LORD, are riches, and honour, and life.

\* Psal. 111.  
13.  
|| Or, there-ward of humilitie, &c.

5 Thorns and snares are in the way of the froward: he that doeth keepe his soule, shalbe farre from them.

|| Or, choices.  
† Heb. in his way.

6 \* Traine by a childe in the way he should goe: and when he is olde, hee will not depart from it.

7 The rich ruleth ouer the poore, and the borrower is seruant to the lender.

† Heb. with the lender.

8 \* Hee that soweth iniquitie, shall reape vanitie: || and the rodde of his anger shall faile.

\* Job 4. 8.  
hol. 10. 13.

9 \* Hee that hath a bountifull eye, shall bee blessed: for hee giueth of his bread to the poore.

|| Or, and with the rodde of his anger hee shall be consumed.

10 \* Cast out the scorner, and contention shall goe out; yea strife, and reproch shall cease.

\* 2. Cor. 9. 6

11 He that loueth purenesse of heart, || for the grace of his lips the king shall be his friend.

† Heb. good of eye.  
\* Psal. 101. 6

|| Or, and hath grace in his lip.

12 The eyes of the LORD preferne knowledge, and he ouerthroweth the words of the transgressour.

|| Or, the matter.

13 \* The slothfull man sayth, There is a lyon

\* Chap. 26.  
13.



a lyon without, I shall be slaine in the streetes.

<sup>\* Chap. 2. 16. and 23. 27. and 5. 7. and 7. 5.</sup> 14 \*The mouth of strange women is a deepe pit: he that is abhorred of the LORD shall fall therein.

15 Foolishnesse is bound in the heart of a child: but \*the rod of correction shall drive it farre from him.

16 Hee that oppresseth the pooze to increase his riches, and he that giueth to the rich, shall surely come to want.

17 Bow downe thine eare, and heare the words of the wise, and apply thine heart vnto my knowledge.

<sup>† Heb. in thy bdy.</sup> 18 For it is a pleasant thing, if thou keepe them † Within thee: they shall withall be fitted in thy lippes.

19 That thy trust may bee in the LORD, I haue made known to thee this day, ||euen to thee.

<sup>|| Or, trust thou also.</sup> 20 Haue not I written to thee excellent things in countsaies and knowledge:

21 That I might make thee knowe the certainty of the words of truth: that thou mightest answere the words of trueth ||to them that send vnto thee:

<sup>|| Or, to those that send thee.</sup> 22 Rob not the pooze because he is pooze, \*neither oppresse the afflicted in the gate.

23 \*For the LORD will plead their cause, and spoile the soule of those that spoiled them.

24 Make no friendship with an angrie man: and with a furious man thou shalt not goe;

25 Lest thou learne his wayes, and get a snare to thy soule.

<sup>\* Chap. 6. 1. and 11. 15.</sup> 26 \*Be not thou one of them that strike hands, or of them that are sureties for debts.

27 If thou hast nothing to pay, why should he take away thy bed from vnder thee:

<sup>\* Chap. 13. 10. deut. 19 14. & 27. 7. || Or, bound.</sup> 28 \*Remoue not the ancient || land marke, which thy fathers haue set.

29 Seest thou a man diligent in his businesse: hee shall stand before kings, he shall not stand before † meane men.

<sup>† Heb. ob- scure men.</sup>

## CHAP. XXIII.

**W**hen thou sittest to eate with a ruler, consider diligently what is before thee.

2 And put a knife to thy thyoate, if thou be a man giuen to appetite.

3 Be not desirous of his dainties:

for they are deceitfull meate.

4 \*Labour not to bee rich: cease from thine owne wisdom.

5 † Wilt thou let thine eyes vpon that which is not: for riches certainly make themselues wings, they fly away as an Eagle toward heauen.

6 Eate thou not the bread of him that hath an euill eye, neither desire thou his dainty meates.

7 For as he thinketh in his heart, so is he: Eate, and drinke, sayth he to thee, but his heart is not with thee.

8 The morsell which thou hast eaten, shalt thou vomite vp, and loose thy sweete words.

9 Speake not in the cares of a foole: for hee will despise the wisdom of thy words.

10 \*Remoue not the old || land-marke; and enter not into the fields of the fatherlesse.

11 \*For their redeemer is mighty; he shall plead their cause with thee.

12 Apply thine heart vnto instruction, and thine eares to the words of knowledge.

13 \*Withhold not correction from the child: for if thou beatest him with the rod, he shall not die.

14 Thou shalt beate him with the rod, and shalt deliuer his soule from hell.

15 My sonne, if thine heart be wise, my heart shall reioyce, ||euen mine.

16 Bea my reines shall reioyce, when thy lippes speake right things.

17 \*Let not thine heart enuy sinners, but be thou in the feare of the LORD all the day long.

18 \*For surely there is an ||end, and thine expectation shall not be cut off.

19 Heare thou, my sonne, and be wise, and guide thine heart in the way.

20 \*Be not amongst wine-bibbers; amongst riotous eaters † of flesh.

21 For the drunkard and the glutton shall come to pouerty; and droulesse shall cloath a man with ragges.

22 \*Hearken vnto thy father that begate thee, and despise not thy mother when she is old.

23 Buy the trueth, and sell it not; also wisdom and instruction and vnderstanding.

24 \*The father of the righteous shall greatly reioyce: and he that begetteth a wise child, shall haue ioy of him.

25 Thy father and thy mother shall

<sup>\* 1. Tim. 6. 9. 10.</sup>

<sup>† Heb. wilt thou cause thine eyes to fly vpon?</sup>

<sup>\* Chap. 22. 28. deut. 19 14. and 27. 17. || Or, bound. \* Chap. 22. 23. iob. 34. 21.</sup>

<sup>\* Chap. 13. 24. and 19. 18. and 22. 15.</sup>

<sup>|| Or, enen I wil reioyce.</sup>

<sup>\* Chap. 24. 1. and 3. 31. psal. 37. 1. and 73. 3. \* Chap. 24. 14. || Or, reward</sup>

<sup>\* Rom. 13. 13. eph. 5. 18. † Heb. of their flesh.</sup>

<sup>\* Chap. 1. 8.</sup>

<sup>\* Chap. 10. 1. & 15. 20.</sup>



be glad, and he that bare thee shall reioyce.

26 My sonne, giue me thine heart, and let thine eyes obserue my wayes.

\* Chap. 22.  
14.

27 \* For an whoze is a deepe ditch; and a strange woman is a narrow pit.

\* Chap. 7.

28 \* She also lyeth in wait || as for a pray, and increaseth the transgressours among men.

12.  
|| Or, as a robber.

\* Ifay. 5. 11

29 \* Who hath woe? Who hath sorrow? Who hath contentions? Who hath babbling? Who hath wounds without cause? Who hath rednesse of eyes?

30 They that tarry long at the wine, they that goe to seeke mixt wine.

31 Looke not thou vpon the wine when it is red, when it giueth his colour in the cup, when it moueth it selfe aright.

32 At the last it biteth like a serpent, and stingeth like || an adder.

|| Or, as cockatrice.

33 Thine eyes shall behold strange women, and thine heart shall utter peruerse things.

34 Yea thou shalt be as he that lyeth downe † in the midst of the sea, or as he that lyeth vpon the top of a mast.

† Heb. in the heart of the sea.

35 They haue striken me, (thalt thou say, and I was not sicke: they haue beaten me, and † I felt it not: when shall I awake: I will seeke it yet againe.

† Heb. I knew it not.

### C H A P. XXIII.

**B**E not thou \* enuious against euill men, neither desire to be with them.

\* Chap. 23. 17. and 24. 19. psal. 37. 1. &c. and 73. 3.  
\* Psal. 10. 7.

2 \* For their heart studieth destruction, and their lippes talke of mischief.

3 Through wisdom is an house builded, and by vnderstanding it is established.

4 And by knowledge shall the chambers bee filled with all precious and pleasant riches.

† Heb. is in strength.

5 A wise man † is strong, yea a man of knowledge † increaseth strength.

† Heb.

strength.

not might.

\* Chap. 20.

18. and 11.

14. and 15.

22.

6 \* For by wise counsell thou shalt make thy warre: and in multitude of counsellers there is safetie.

7 Wisdom is too high for a foole: he openeth not his mouth in the gate.

8 He that deuileth to doe euill, shall be called a mischieuous person.

9 The thought of foolishnesse is sinne: and the scorner is an abomination to men.

† Heb. narrow.

10 || Thou faint in the day of aduersitie, thy strength is † small:

11 \* If thou forbear to deliuer them that are drawn vnto death, and those that are ready to be slaine:

\* Psal. 82. 4

12 If thou sayest, Behold, we know it not: doth not he that pondereth the heart, consider it? and he that keepeth thy soule, doth not he know it? and shall not hee render to euery man \* according to his workes?

\* Job. 14.  
11. psal. 62.  
13. ier. 32.  
19. rom. 2.  
6. apoc. 22.  
12.

13 \* My sonne, eate thou homie, because it is good, and the homie combe, which is sweete † to thy taste.

\* Psal. 19. 1  
9. & 119.  
103.  
† Heb. upon thy palace.  
\* Chap. 23.  
18.

14 So shall the knowledge of wisdom be vnto thy soule: when thou hast found it, \* then there shall be a reward, and thy expectation shall not be cut off.

15 Lay not waite, (O Wicked man) against the dwelling of the righteous: spoile not his resting place.

16 \* For a iust man falleth seuen times, and riseth vp againe: but the wicked shall fall into mischief.

\* Psal. 34.  
18. and 37.  
34. iob. 5.  
19.

17 \* Reioyce not when thine enemy falleth: and let not thine heart be glad when he stumbleth:

\* Psal. 35.  
15. chap. 17  
5. iob. 31.  
29.

18 Lest the LORD see it, and † it displease him, and hee turne away his wrath from him.

† Heb. it be euill in his eyes.

19 \* || Fret not thy selfe because of euill men: neither be thou enuious at the wicked.

\* Psal. 37. 1.  
chap. 23.  
17.

20 \* For there shall be no reward to the euill man: the || candle of the wicked shall be put out.

|| Or, keep not company with the wicked.

21 My sonne, feare thou the LORD, and the king: and medle not with them that are giuen to change.

\* Chap. 13.  
9. iob. 31. 17  
|| Or, lamps.  
† Heb. change.

22 For their calamity shall rise suddenly, and who knoweth the ruine of them both?

23 These things also belong to the wise: \* It is not good to haue respect of persons in iudgement.

\* Leuit. 19.  
15. chap. 18.  
5. and 28.

24 \* He that sayth vnto the wicked, Thou art righteous, him shall the people curse; nations shall abhorre him:

21. deut. 1.  
17. and 16.  
19. iob. 7.  
24.

25 But to them that rebuke him shall be delight, and † a good blessing shall come vpon them.

\* Chap. 17.  
15. ill. 5. 23.  
† Heb. a blessing of good.

26 Euery man shall kisse his lippes that † giueth a right answer.

27 Prepare thy worke without, and make it fit for thy selfe in the field; and afterwards build thine house.

† Heb. shall answereth right words.

28 Be not a witnesse against thy neighbour without cause: and deceiue not with thy lippes.

29 \* Say not, I will doe so to him as he

\* Chap. 20.  
22.



he hath done to mee: I will render to the man according to his worke.

30 I went by the field of the slouthfull, and by the vineyard of the man boyd of vnderstanding:

31 And loe, it was all growen ouer with thornes, and nettles had couered the face thereof, and the stone wall thereof was broken downe:

32 Then I saw, and I considered it well, I looked vpon it, and receiued instruction.

33 \*Yet a little sleepe, a little slumber, a little folding of the handes to sleepe:

34 So shall thy pouertie come, as one that traueileth, and thy want, as an armed man.

# CHAP. XXV.

1 Obseruations about Kings, 8 and about auoyding causes of quarrels, and sundry causes thereof.

**T**hese are also Proverbes of Solomon, which the men of Hezekiah king of Iudah copied out.

2 It is the glory of God to conceale a thing: but the honour of Kings is to search out a matter.

3 The heauen for height, and the earth for depth, and the heart of Kings is vnsearchable.

4 Take away the drosse from the silver, and there shall come forth a vessel for the finer.

5 \*Take away the wicked from before the king, and his throne shall be established in righteounes.

6 †Put not forth thy selfe in the presence of the king, and stand not in the place of great men.

7 \*For better it is that it be said vnto thee, Come by hither: then that thou shouldest be put lower in the presence of the Prince whom thine eyes haue seene.

8 Goe not forth hastily to strue, lest thou know not what to doe in the ende thereof, when thy neighbour hath put thee to shame.

9 \*Debate thy cause with thy neighbour himselfe: and †discouer not a secret to another:

10 Lest he that heareth it, put thee to shame, and thine infamie turne not away.

11 A word †fity spoken is like apples of gold in pictures of silver.

12 As an eare-ring of gold, and an ornament of fine gold, so is a wise reprouer vpon an obedient eare.

13 \*As the cold of snow in the time of haruest, so is a faithfull messenger to them that send him: for hee refresheth the soule of his masters.

14 Who so boasteth himselfe † of a false gift, is like cloudes and winde without raine.

15 \*By long forbearing is a Prince perswaded, and a soft tongue breaketh the bone.

16 Hast thou found hony: eate so much as is sufficient for thee: lest thou be filled therewith, and vomit it.

17 †Withdrow thy foote from thy neighbours house: lest he be † weary of thee, and so hate thee.

18 A man that beareth false witnes against \*his neighbour, is a maule, and a sword, and a sharpe arrow.

19 Confidence in an vnfaithfull man in time of trouble, is like a broken tooth, and a foot out of ioynt.

20 As hee that taketh away a garment in cold weather, and as vineger vpon nitre: so is he that singeth songs to an heauy heart.

21 \*If thine enemy be hungry, giue him bread to eate: and if hee be thirstie, giue him water to drinke.

22 For thou shalt heape coales of fire vpon his head, and the LORD shall reward thee.

23 †The North winde drieth away raine: so doeth an angrie countenance a backbiting tongue.

24 \*It is better to dwell in a corner of the house top, then with a brawling woman, and in a wide house.

25 As cold waters to a thirstie soule: so is good newes from a farre country.

26 A righteous man falling downe before the wicked, is as a troubled fountaine, and a corrupt spring.

27 It is not good to eat much hony: so for men to search their owne glory, is not glory.

28 \*Hee that hath no rule ouer his owne spirit, is like a citie that is broken downe, and without walles.

# CHAP. XXVI.

1 Obseruations about fooles, 13 about slug-gards, 17 and about contentious buffebodies.

†Hebr. set my heart.

\*Chap. 6. 9. 8c.

†Hebr. a man of field.

†Heb. there is no searching.

\*Chap. 20. 8.

†Hebr. set not out thy glory.

\*Luke 14. 10.

\*Math. 5. 25. and 18. 15.

†Or, discouer not the secret of another.

†Heb. spoken upon his wheeles.

\*Chap. 13. 17.

†Hebr. in a gift of falsehood.

\*Chap. 15. 1. gene. 32. 4. and 16. 14. 1. sam. 25. 24.

†Or, let thy foote be seldom in thy neighbours house.

†Hebr. full of thee. \*Psal. 120. 4. chap. 12. 18.

\*Exod. 23. 4. rom. 12. 20.

†Or, The Northwinde bringeth forth raine, so doeth a backbiting tongue, an angry countenance.

\*Chap. 21. 9. and 19. 13.

\*Chap. 16. 32.



**A**S snow in summer, and as raine in haruest: so honour is not seemely for a foole.

2 As the bird by wandring, as the swallow by flying: so the curse causelesse shall not come.

3 \* A whip for the horse, a bridle for the asse: and a rod for the fooles backe.

4 Answer not a foole according to his folly, lest thou also be like vnto him.

5 Answer a foole according to his folly, lest hee be wise in his owne conceit.

6 He that sendeth a message by the hand of a foole, cutteth off the feete, and drinketh dammage.

7 The legges of the lame are not equall: so is a parable in the mouth of fooles.

8 As hee that bindeth a stone in a sling: so is hee that giveth honour to a foole.

9 As a thorne goeth vp into the hand of a drunkard: so is a parable in the mouth of fooles.

10 The great God that formed all things, both rewarde the foole, and rewardeth transgressours.

11 \* As a dogge returneth to his vomite: so a foole returneth to his folly.

12 Seest thou a man wise in his owne conceit: there is more hope of a foole then of him.

13 \* The slothfull man sayeth, There is a lion in the way, a lion is in the streets.

14 As the doore turneth vpon his hinges: so doeth the slothfull vpon his bedde.

15 \* The slothfull hideth his hand in his bosome, || it grieveth him to bring it againe to his mouth.

16 The sluggard is wiser in his owne conceit, then seuen men that can render a reason.

17 He that passeth by, and medleth with strife belonging not to him, is like one that taketh a dog by the eares.

18 As a mad man, who casteth firebrands, arrows, and death:

19 So is the man that deceiveth his neighbour, & sayth, Am not I in sport:

20 Where no wood is, there the fire goeth out: so where there is no tale-bearer, the strife ceaseth.

21 \* As coales are to burning coales, and wood to fire: so is a contentious man to kindle strife.

22 \* The words of a tale-bearer are

as woundes, and they goe doo into the innermost parts of the belly.

23 Burning lips, and a wicked heart, are like a pottheard couered with silver dross.

24 Hee that hateth, || dissembleth with his lips, and layeth vp deceit with in him.

25 When he speaketh faire, beleue him not: for there are seuen abominations in his heart.

26 Whose hatred is couered by deceit, his wickednesse shall be shewed before the whole congregation.

27 \* Whoso diggeth a pit, shall fall therein: and he that collecth a stone, it will returne vpon him.

28 A lying tongue hateth those that are afflicted by it, and a flattering mouth worketh ruine.

## CHAP. XXVII.

1 Obseruations of selfe-loue: 5 of true loue: 11 of care to auoid offences: 23 and of the householde care.

**D**ast not thy selfe of to morrow: for thou knowest not what a day may bring forth.

2 Let another man praise thee, and not thine owne mouth: a stranger, and not thine owne lips.

3 A stone is heauie, and the sand weightie: but a fooles wrath is heavier then them both.

4 Wrath is cruell, and anger is outrageous: but who is able to stand before enuie?

5 Open rebuke is better then secret loue.

6 \* Faithfull are the woundes of a friend: but the kisses of an enemy are deceitfull.

7 \* The full soule loatheth an honie combe: but to the hungry soule euery bitter thing is sweete.

8 As a bird that wandreth from her nest: so is a man that wandreth from his place.

9 Oyntment and perfume reioyce the heart: so doeth the sweetnesse of a mans friend by heartie counsell.

10 Thine owne friend and thy fathers friend forsake not: neither goe in to thy brothers house in the day of thy calamitie: for better is a neighbour that is neere, then a brother farre off.

11 \* My sonne, be wise, and make my heart

\* Chap. 10.  
13. psal.  
32.9.

† Heb. his  
owne eyes.

|| Or, violence.  
† Heb. are  
lifted up.

|| Or, as be  
that putteth  
a pretious  
stone in an  
heape of  
stones.

|| Or, a great  
man grieueth  
all, and  
hee hireth  
the foole, he  
hireth also  
transgressours.  
\* 2. Pet. 2.  
22.  
† Heb. iterateth  
his folly.  
\* Chap. 22.  
13.

\* Chap. 19.  
24.  
|| Or he is  
weary.

|| Or, is enraged.

† Heb. flames  
or sparkes.

† Heb. without  
wood.  
\* Chap. 22.  
10.

|| Or, whisperer.  
† Heb. is  
silent.  
\* Chap. 15.  
18. & 29. 22.  
\* Cha. 18.8

† Heb. chambers.

|| Or, is known.

† Heb. maketh his  
voice gracious.

|| Or, hatred  
is couered  
in secret.

\* Eccles. 10.  
5. psal. 17.  
16. & 9. 15.

\* Iam. 4. 13.  
8cc.  
† Heb. to  
morrow day.

† Heb. heaviness.

† Heb. wrath  
is cruelty,  
and anger  
is overbearing.  
|| Or, jealousy.

\* Psal. 41. 5

|| Or, earnest,  
or frequent.

\* Iob. 6. 7.

† Heb. treadeth under  
foote.

† Heb. from  
the counsel  
of the soule.

\* Chap. 17.  
17. and 18.  
24.

\* Cha. 10. 1.  
and 23. 24.



heart glad, that I may answere him that reprocheth me.

<sup>\*Chap.22.3</sup> 12 \*A prudent man foreseeth the evil, and hideth himselfe: but the simple passe on, and are punished.

<sup>\*Chap.20.16.</sup> 13 \*Take his garment that is surety for a stranger, and take a pledge of him for a strange woman.

14 He that blesteth his friend with a loud voice, rising early in the morning, it shall be counted a curse to him.

<sup>\*Chap.19.15.</sup> 15 \*A continuall dropping in a very rainie day, and a contentious woman, are alike.

16 Whosoever hideth her, hideth the wind, and the ointment of his right hand which bewrayeth it selfe.

17 Iron sharpeneth iron: so a man sharpeneth the countenance of his friend.

18 Whoso keepeth the figtree, shall eate the fruit thereof: so he that waiteth on his master, shall be honoured.

19 As in water face answereth to face: so the heart of man to man.

<sup>\*Eccles.1.8</sup> 20 \*Hell and destruction are <sup>†</sup> neuer full: so the eyes of man are neuer satisfied.

<sup>†</sup>Hebr. not. <sup>\*Chap.17.3</sup> 21 \*As the fining pot for siluer, and the furnace for gold: so is a man to his praise.

22 Though thou shouldest bray a foole in a mortar among wheate with a pestell, yet will not his foolishnesse depart from him.

<sup>†</sup>Hebr. set thy heart. 23 Be thou diligent to knowe the state of thy flocks, and <sup>†</sup> looke well to thy herds.

<sup>†</sup>Hebr. strength. <sup>†</sup>Hebr. to generation and generation. 24 For <sup>†</sup> riches are not for ever: and doth the crowne endure <sup>†</sup> to every generation:

25 The hay appeareth, and the tender grasse sheweth it selfe, and herbes of the mountaines are gathered.

26 The lambes are for thy clothing, and the goates are the price of thy field.

<sup>†</sup>Hebr. life. 27 And thou shalt haue goats milke enough for thy food, for the food of thy household, and for the <sup>†</sup> maintenance for thy maidens.

## CHAP. XXVIII.

Generall obseruations of impietie and religious integritie.



<sup>\*Leuit.26.36.</sup> He \*Wicked flee when no man pursueth: but the righteous are bolde as a lyon.

2 For the transgressi-

on of a land, many are the princes thereof: || but by a man of vnderstanding and knowledge the state thereof shall bee prolonged.

|| Or, by men of vnderstanding and wisdom shall they likewise be prolonged. <sup>†</sup>Hebr. without food.

3 A pooze man that oppresseth the pooze, is like a sweeping raine <sup>†</sup> which leaueeth no food.

4 They that forsake the law, praise the wicked: but such as keepe the Law, contend with them.

5 Euill men vnderstand not iudgement: but they that seeke the LORD, vnderstand all things.

<sup>\*Chap.19.1.</sup>

6 \*Better is the pooze that walketh in his vprightnesse, then he that is peruerse in his wayes, though he be rich.

7 \*Whoso keepeth the law, is a wise sonne: but he that <sup>†</sup> is a companion of riotous men, shameth his father.

<sup>\*Chap.29.3.</sup> || Or, feedeth gluttons.

8 \*He that by vsurie and <sup>†</sup> vnjust gaine increaseth his substance, he shall gather it for him that wil pity the pooze.

<sup>\*Chap.13.22.</sup> eccles.26. <sup>†</sup>Hebr. by increase.

9 He that turneth away his eare from hearing the law, euen his prayer shall be abomination.

10 \*Who so causeth the righteous to goe astray in an euill way, he shall fall himselfe into his owne pit: but the vpright shall haue good things in possession.

<sup>\*Chap.26.27.</sup>

11 The rich man is wise <sup>†</sup> in his owne conceit: but the pooze that hath vnderstanding searcheth him out.

<sup>†</sup>Hebr. in his eyes.

12 \*When righteous men do reioyce, there is great glory: but when the wicked rise, a man is <sup>||</sup> hidden.

<sup>†</sup>John 11.10 eccles.10.6 and ver. 28. || Or, sought for.

13 \*He that couereth his sinnes, shall not prosper: but who so confesseth and forsaketh them, shall haue mercie.

<sup>\*Psal.32.5.</sup> 1. ioh. 1.9, and 10.

14 Happy is the man that seareth alway: \*but he that hardeneth his heart, shall fall into mischief.

<sup>\*Rom.11.20.</sup>

15 As a roaring lyon and a ranging beare: so is a wicked ruler ouer the pooze people.

16 The prince that wanteth vnderstanding, is also a great oppressour: but he that hateth couetousnesse, shall prolong his dayes.

17 \*A man that doth violence to the blood of any person, shall sle to the pit, let no man stay him.

<sup>\*Gen.9.6.</sup> exod.21.14

18 \*Whoso walketh vprightly, shall be saved: but he that is peruerse in his wayes, shall fall at once.

<sup>\*Chap.10.25.</sup>

19 \*He that tilleth his land, shall haue plentie of bread: but he that followeth after vaine persons, shall haue pouerty enough.

<sup>\*Chap.12.11.</sup>



\* Chap. 13.  
11. and 23.  
4. 1. tim. 6. 9  
|| Or, im-  
pud. nced.

\* Chap. 18.  
5. & 24. 23.  
|| Or, he that  
hath an euill  
eye, hasteth  
to be rich,  
ver. 20.  
\* Cha. 27. 6.

† Heb. aman  
destroying.

\* Chap. 13.  
10.

\* Deut. 15.  
8. cha. 2. 9.

\* Chap. 29.  
2. and ver.  
12. of this  
chapter.

† Heb. aman  
of reproof.

\* Chap. 11.  
10. and 28.  
28. eccles.  
10. 5.  
|| Or, increa-  
sed.

\* Chap. 10.  
1. and 15.  
20. and 27.  
11.  
\* Luk. 15.  
13. chap. 5.  
9. and 28. 7.

† Heb. a  
man of ob-  
lations.

\* Job 29.  
16.

|| Or, set a  
citie on fire.

20 A faithfull man shall abound  
with blessings: \* but hee that maketh  
haste to be rich, shall not be innocent.

21 \* To haue respect of persons, is  
not good: for, for a piece of bread that  
man will transgresse.

22 He that hasteth to be rich, hath  
an euill eye, and considereth not that  
pouerty shall come vpon him.

23 \* He that rebuketh a man, after  
wards shall find more fauour, then he  
that flattereth with the tongue.

24 Who so robbeth his father or his  
mother, and saith, it is no transgres-  
sion, the same is the companion of † a de-  
stroyer.

25 \* He that is of a proud heart, stir-  
reth vp strife: but he that putteth his  
trust in the LORD, shall be made fat.

26 Hee that trusteth in his owne  
heart, is a foole: but who so walketh  
wisely, he shall be deliuered.

27 \* He that giveth vnto the poore,  
shall not lacke: but he that hideth his  
eyes, shall haue many a curse.

28 \* When the wicked rise, men hide  
themselves: but when they perish, the  
righteous increafe.

## CHAP. XXIX.

1 Obseruations of publike gouernement, 15  
And of priuate. 22 Of anger, pride, the euery,  
cowardize, and corruption.

**H**ee that being often repro-  
ued, hardeneth his necke,  
shall suddenly be destroyed,  
and that without remedy.

2 \* When the righteous  
are in auersitie, the people reioyce:  
but when the wicked beareth rule, the  
people mourne.

3 \* Who so loueth wisdom, reioy-  
ceth his father: \* but hee that keepeth  
company with harlots, spendeth his  
substance.

4 The king by iudgement stabli-  
sheth the land: but he that receiveth  
gifts, ouerthroweth it.

5 A man that flattereth his neigh-  
bour, spreadeth a net for his feet.

6 In the transgression of an euill  
man there is a snare: but the righteous  
doth sing and reioyce.

7 \* The righteous considereth the  
cause of the poore: but the wicked regar-  
deth not to know it.

8 Scornfull men bring a citie into a  
snare: but wise men turne away wrath.

9 If a wise man contendeth with  
a foolish man, whether hee rage or  
laugh, there is no rest.

10 † The bloodthirstie hate the by-  
right: but the iust seeke his soule.

11 A foole vttereth all his mind: but  
a wise man keepeth it in till after-  
wards.

12 If a ruler hearken to lies, all his  
seruants are wicked.

13 \* The poore and the deceitful man  
meet together: the LORD lightneth  
both their eyes.

14 \* The King that faithfully iudg-  
eth the poore, his throne shall be establi-  
shed for ever.

15 \* The rod and reproofe giue wise-  
dome: but a child left to himselfe bring-  
eth his mother to shame.

16 When the wicked are multiplied,  
transgression increaseth: \* but the right-  
eous shall see their fall.

17 \* Correct thy sonne, and hee shall  
giue thee rest: yea he shall giue deli-  
ght vnto thy soule.

18 Where there is no vision, the people  
perish: but he that keepeth the Law,  
happy is he.

19 A seruant will not be corrected by  
words: for though hee vnderstand, hee  
will not answer.

20 Seekest thou a man that is hasty in  
his words: there is more hope of a foole  
then of him.

21 He that delicately bringeth vp his  
seruant from a child, shall haue him be-  
come his sonne at the length.

22 \* An angry man stirreth vp strife,  
and a furious man aboundeth in trans-  
gression.

23 \* A mans pride shall bring him  
lowe: but honour shall vpholde the  
humble in spirit.

24 Who so is partner with a thiefe,  
hateth his owne soule: hee heareth  
curfing, and betrayeth it not.

25 The feare of man bringeth a  
snare: but who so putteth his trust in  
the LORD, shall be safe.

26 \* Many seeke the rulers fauour,  
but euery mans iudgement commeth  
from the LORD.

27 An vnjust man is an abomination  
to the iust: and he that is vpright in the  
way, is abomination to the wicked.

## CHAP. XXX.

1 Agurs confession of his faith. 7 The two  
points of his prayer. 10 The meanest are  
not

† Heb. men  
of blood.

\* Cha. 22. 2.  
|| Or, the v-  
surer.

\* Chap. 20.  
28.

\* See ver. 17.  
\* Chap. 10.  
1. and 17. 21  
and 25.

\* Psal. 37.  
36. and 38.  
11 and 91. 8  
\* Chap. 13.  
24. and 27.  
15. and 23.  
13, 14

|| Or, is made  
naked.

|| Or, in his  
matters.

\* Chap. 15.  
18. & 26. 21

\* Chap. 15.  
33. and 18.  
12. Job 22.  
29. Luk. 14.  
11. mat. 23.  
12.

† Heb. shall be  
set on high.

\* Cha. 19. 6  
† Heb. the  
face of a  
ruler.



not to bee wronged. 11 Foure wicked generations. 15 Foure things insatiable. 17 Parents are not to bee despised. 18 Foure things hard to be knowne. 21 Foure things vntollerable. 24 Foure things exceeding wise. 29 Foure things flatly. 32 Wrath is to bee preuented.



**T**he Words of Agur the sonne of Jakeh, euen the prophecy: The man spake vnto Jthiel, euen vnto Jthiel and Ucal.

2 Surely I am more brutish then any man, and haue not the vnderstanding of a man.

3 I neither learned wisdom, nor haue the knowledge of the holy.

4 \*Who hath ascended by into heauen, or descended: who hath gathered the wind in his fists: who hath bound the waters in a garment: who hath established all the ends of the earth: what is his name, and what is his sonnes name, if thou canst tell:

5 \*Euery word of God<sup>†</sup> is pure: he is a shield vnto them that put their trust in him.

6 \*Adde thou not vnto his words, lest he reprove thee, and thou be found a lyar.

7 Two things haue I required of thee, <sup>†</sup>deny me them not before I die.

8 Remoue farre from mee vanity, and lyes: giue me neither pouerty, nor riches: \*feede me with food <sup>†</sup>conuenient for me.

9 \*Lest I be full, and <sup>†</sup>deny thee, and say, who is the LORD: or lest I be poore, and steale, and take the name of my God in vaine.

10 <sup>†</sup>Accuse not a seruant vnto his master, lest he curse thee, and thou be found guilty.

11 There is a generation that curseth their father, and doth not blesse their mother.

12 There is a generation that are pure in their owne eyes, and yet is not washed from their filthynesse.

13 \*There is a generation, O howe lofty are their eyes! and their eye-lids are lifted vp.

14 \*There is a generation, whose teeth are as swords, and their iaw-teeth as knives, to deuoure the poore from off the earth, and the needy from among men.

15 The horse-leach hath two daugh-

ters, crying, Giue, giue. There are three things that are neuer satisfied, yea foure things say not, <sup>†</sup>It is enough:

16 The graue; and the barren wombe; the earth that is not filled with water; and the fire that saith not, It is enough.

17 The eye that mocketh at his father, and despiseth to obey his mother; the rauens of the valley shall picke it out, and the young Eagles shall eate it.

18 There be three things which are too wonderfull for me, yea foure, which I know not:

19 The way of an Eagle in the ayre; the way of a serpent vpon a rocke; the way of a ship in the <sup>†</sup>midst of the sea; and the way of a man with a maid.

20 Such is the way of an adulterous woman: she eateth, and wipeth her mouth, and saith, I haue done no wickednesse.

21 For three things the earth is disquieted, and for foure which it cannot beare:

22 \*For a seruant when he reigneth, and a fooles when hee is filled with meate:

23 For an odious woman when shee is married, and an handmayd that is heire to her mistresse.

24 There be foure things which are little vpon the earth; but they are <sup>†</sup>exceeding wise:

25 \*The Ants are a people not strong, yet they prepare their meate in the summer.

26 The conies are but a feeble folke, yet make they their houses in the rocks

27 The locusts haue no king, yet goe they forth all of them <sup>†</sup>by bands.

28 The spider taketh hold with her hands, and is in kings palaces.

26 There be three things which goe well, yea foure are comely in going:

30 A lyon which is strongest among beastes, and turneth not away for any:

31 || A gray-hound: an hee-goate also; and a king, against whom there is no rising vp.

32 \*If thou hast done foolishly in lifting vp thy selfe, or if thou hast thought euill, lay thine hand vpon thy mouth.

33 Surely the churning of milke bringeth forth butter: and the wringing of the nose bringeth forth blood: so the forcing of wrath bringeth forth strife.

<sup>†</sup> Heb. know.

\* Iohn. 3.  
13. Job. 38.  
4. psal. 104.  
3. isa. 40.  
11.

\* psal. 12. 7.  
and 18. 32.  
& 19. 8. &  
119. 140.

<sup>†</sup> Heb. purified.

\* Deut. 4. 2.  
and 12. 32.

apoc. 21. 19  
<sup>†</sup> Heb. mib-  
hold not  
from me.

\* Mat. 6. 11.

<sup>†</sup> Heb. of my

allowance.

\* Deut. 32.

15.

<sup>†</sup> Heb. belye

thee.

<sup>†</sup> Heb. hurt

not with thy

tongue.

\* Chap. 6.

17.

\* psal. 52.

3. and 57. 5.

Job. 29. 17.

<sup>†</sup> Heb.  
wealth.

|| Or, she  
brooke.

<sup>†</sup> Heb. heart.

\* Chap. 19.  
10.

<sup>†</sup> Heb. wife  
made wife.

\* Chap. 6. 7

<sup>†</sup> Heb. gathered  
together.

|| Or, horse.  
Heb. gior in  
the loynes.

\* Iob. 21. 5.  
and 39. 37.  
&c. and 40.  
4.



# The description of Prouerbes. a good woman.

## CHAP. XXXI.

- 1 Lemuels lesson of chastitie and temperance.  
6 The afflicted are to be comforted and defended. 10 The praise and properties of a good wife.



he wordes of King Lemuel, the prophetic that his mother taught him.

2 What, my sonne! and what, the sonne of my wombe! and what, the sonne of my bowes!

3 Giue not thy strength vnto women, nor thy wayes to that which destroyeth kings.

4 It is not for kings, O Lemuel, it is not for kings to drinke wine, nor for Princes, strong drinke:

5 Lest they drinke, and forget the Law, and peruert the iudgement of any of the afflicted.

6 \* Giue strong drinke vnto him that is ready to perishe, and wine vnto those that be of heauie hearts.

7 Let him drinke, and forget his povertie, and remember his misery no more.

8 Open thy mouth for the dumbe in the cause of all such as are appointed to destruction.

9 Open thy mouth, iudge righteously, \* and plead the cause of the poore and needy.

10 Who can finde a vertuous woman: for her price is farre aboue Rubies.

11 The heart of her husband doeth safely trust in her, so that he shall haue no need of spoile.

12 She will doe him good, and not euill, all the dayes of her life.

13 She seeketh wooll and flaxe, and worketh willingly with her hands.

14 She is like the merchants ships, she bringeth her food from afarre.

15 Shee riseth also while it is yet night, and giueth meate to her house-

hold, and a portion to her maydens.

16 She considereth a field, and buyeth it: with the fruit of her handes she planteth a Vineyard.

17 She girdeth her loynes with strength, and strengtheneth her armes.

18 She perceiueth that her merchandise is good: her candle goeth not out by night.

19 She layeth her handes to the spindle, and her handes hold the distaffe.

20 She stretcheth out her hand to the poore, yea she reacheth forth her handes to the needy.

21 She is not afraid of the snow for her household: for all her household are cloathed with scarlet.

22 She maketh herselfe coverings of tapestrie: her cloathing is silke and purple.

23 Her husband is knownen in the gates, when he sitteth among the Elders of the land.

24 She maketh fine linnen, and selleth it, and deliuereth girdles vnto the merchant.

25 Strength and honour are her cloathing; and she shall reioyce in time to come.

26 She openeth her mouth with wisdom, and in her tongue is the law of kindnesse.

27 She looketh well to the wayes of her household, and eateth not the bread of idlenesse.

28 Her children arise vp, and call her blessed; her husband also, and he praiseth her.

29 Many daughters haue done vertuously, but thou excellest them all.

30 Favour is deceitfull, and beautie is vaine: but a woman that feareth the Lord, she shall be praised.

31 Giue her of the fruit of her handes, and let her owne workes praise her in the gates.

† Hebr. teacheth.

† Hebr. she trafficketh.

† Hebr. she spreadeth.

|| Or, double garment.

† Hebr. al-ter.

† Hebr. of all the somes of affliction.

\* Plal. 104.

15.

† Hebr. bitter of soule.

† Hebr. the somes of destruction.

\* Levit. 19.

15. deut. 1.

16.

\* Chap. 12.

4.

|| Or, haue gotten riches.





# ● ECCLESIASTES, or the Preacher.

## C H A P. I.

1 The Preacher sheweth that all humane cour-  
ses are vaine: 4 Because the creatures are  
restlesse in their courses, 9 They bring  
forth nothing newe, and all olde things are  
forgotten, 12 And because he hath found  
it so in the studies of wisdom.



he wordes of the  
Preacher, the son  
of David, King  
in Jerusalem.

2 \* Vanitie of  
vanities, saith the  
Preacher, vanitie  
of vanities, all is  
vanitie.

3 \* What profite hath a man of all  
his labour which hee taketh vnder the  
Sunne:

4 One generation passeth away,  
and another generation cometh: \* but  
the earth abideth for ever.

5 The Sunne also ariseth, and the  
Sunne goeth downe, and † hasteth to  
the place where he arose.

6 The Winde goeth toward the  
South, and turneth about vnto the  
North: it whirleth about continually,  
and the Winde returneth againe ac-  
cording to his circuits.

7 \* All the rivers runne into the sea,  
yet the Sea is not full: vnto the place  
from whence the rivers come, thither  
they † returne againe.

8 All things are full of labour, man  
cannot viter it: the eye is not satisfied  
with seeing, nor the eare filled with  
hearing.

9 \* The thing that hath beene, it is  
that which shall be: and that which is  
done, is that which shall be done; and  
there is no new thing vnder the sunne.

10 Is there any thing, whereof it  
may be sayd, See, this is new: it hath

been already of olde time, which was  
before vs.

11 There is no remembrance of former  
things: neither shall there bee any re-  
membrance of things that are to come,  
with those that shall come after.

12 C I the Preacher was king ouer  
Israel in Jerusalem.

13 And I gaue my heart to seeke and  
search out by wisdom, concerning all  
things that are done vnder heauen:  
this loze trauell hath God giuen to the  
sonnes of man, || to be exercised there-  
with.

14 I haue seene all the workes that  
are done vnder the Sunne, and behold,  
all is vanitie, and veration of spirit.

15 \* That which is crooked, cannot  
be made straight: and † that which is  
wanting cannot be numbred.

16 I communed with mine owne  
heart, saying, Loe, I am come to great  
estate, and haue gotten \* more wisdom  
then all they that haue beene before me  
in Jerusalem: yea my heart † had great  
experience of wisdom & knowledge.

17 \* And I gaue my heart to know  
wisdom, and to know madnesse and  
folly: I perceived that this also is ver-  
ation of spirit.

18 For in much wisdom is much  
griefe: and hee that increaseth know-  
ledge, increaseth sorrow.

## C H A P. II.

1 The vanitie of humane courses in the workes  
of pleasure. 12 Though the wise be better  
then the foole, yet both haue one euil. 18  
The vanitie of humane labour, in leauing it  
they know not to whom. 24 Nothing better  
then ioy in our labour, but that is Gods gift.

**I** Said in mine heart, Goe  
to now, I wil prooue thee  
with mirth, therefore enioy  
pleasure: and behold, this  
also is vanitie.

2 I said

\* Cha. 12. 9  
psal. 144. 4.  
psal. 36. 6.  
and 62. 9.

\* Cha. 2. 22.  
and 3. 9.

\* Psal. 104. 5  
& 119. 90.

† Heb. per-  
ish.

\* Psal. 104.  
9. 10. iob  
38. 10.

† Heb. re-  
turne to god.

\* Cha. 3. 15.

|| Or. so of  
flit them.

\* Cha. 7. 13.  
† Heb. do-  
fest.

\* 1. King. 4.  
30. and 10.  
7. 23.  
† Heb. had  
seene much.

\* Cha. 2. 12.  
and 7. 23.



# The vanitie of all Ecclesiastes. worldly things.

\* Chap. 1.

17.

† Hebr. to draw my selfe with wine.

† Hebr. the number of the dayes of their life.

† Hebr. sonnes of my house.

\* 1. King. 9. 28. and 10. 4.

† Hebr. musically instrument, and instruments.

\* Chap. 1. 3.

\* Chap. 1. 17. and 7. 23.

|| Or. in those things which have bene already done.

† Hebr. That there is an excellencie in wisdom more then in folly, &c.

\* Prou. 17. 24. chap. 8. 1.

† Hebr. happeneth to me, euen to me.

2 I saide of laughter, It is mad: and of mirth, what doeth it?

3 \* I fought in mine heart † to giue my selfe vnto wine, (yet acquainting mine heart with wisdom) and to lay hold on folly, till I might see what <sup>was</sup> that good for the sonnes of men, which they should doe vnder the heauen † all the dayes of their life.

4 I made me great workes, I builded mee houses, I planted mee vineyards.

5 I made mee gardens & orchards, and I planted trees in them of all kinde of fruits.

6 I made mee pooles of water, to water therewith the wood that bringeth forth trees:

7 I got me seruants and maydens, and had † seruants borne in my house: also I had great possessions of great and small cattell, aboue all that were in Ierusalem before me.

8 \* I gathered mee also siluer and gold, and the peculiar treasure of kings and of the prouinces: I gate mee men fingers and women fingers, and the delights of the sonnes of men, † as musical instruments, and that of all sorts.

9 So I was great, and increased more then all that were before mee in Ierusalem: also my wisdom remained with me.

10 And whatsoever mine eyes desired, I kept not from them: I withheld not my heart from any ioy: for my heart reioyced in all my labour, and this was my portion of all my labour.

11 Then I looked on all the workes that my hands had wrought, and on the labour that I had laboured to doe: and behold, all was \* vanitie, and vexation of spirit, and there was no profit vnder the Sunne.

12 C And I turned my selfe to behold wisdom, \* and madnesse and folly: for what can the man doe, that cometh after the king: || euen that which hath bene already done.

13 Then I saw † that wisdom excelleth folly, as farre as light excelleth darkenesse.

14 \* The wise mans eyes are in his head, but the foole walketh in darknes: and I my selfe perceiued also that one euent happeneth to them all.

15 Then said I in my heart, As it happeneth to the foole, so it happeneth euen to me, and why was I then more

wise: then I said in my heart, That this also is vanitie.

16 For there is no remembrance of the wise, more then of the foole for euer: seeing that which now is, in the dayes to come shall be forgotten: and how dieth the wise man: as the foole.

17 Therefore I hated life, because the worke that is wrought vnder the Sunne is grieuous vnto mee: for all is vanitie, and vexation of spirit.

18 C Pea I hated all my labour which I had † taken vnder the Sunne: because I should leaue it vnto the man that shall be after mee.

19 \* And who knoweth whether he shall be a wise man or a foole: yet shall he haue rule ouer all my labour, wherein I haue laboured, and wherein I haue shewed my selfe wise vnder the Sunne. This is also vanitie.

20 Therefore I went about to cause my heart to despair of all the labour which I tooke vnder the Sunne.

21 For there is a man whose labour is in wisdom and in knowledge, and in equite: yet to a man that hath not laboured therein, shall hee † leaue it for his portion: This also is vanitie, and a great euill.

22 \* For what hath man of all his labour, and of the vexation of his heart wherein hee hath laboured vnder the Sunne:

23 For all his dayes are \* sorrowes, and his traueile, griefe: yea his heart taketh not rest in the night. This is also vanitie.

24 C \* There is nothing better for a man, then that he should eat and drinke, and that he should make his soule enioy good in his labour. This also I saw, that it was from the hand of God.

25 For who can eate: or who else can hasten hereunto more then I:

26 For God giueth to a man that is good † in his sight, wisdom, and knowledge, and ioy: but to the sinner hee giueth traueile, to gather and to heape vp that \* he may giue to him that is good before God: This also is vanitie and vexation of spirit.

## CHAP. III.

1 By the necessary change of times, vanitie is added to humane trauaile. 11 There is an excellencie in Gods workes: 16 But as for man, God shall iudge his workes there, and here he shalbe like a beast.



† Heb. 10  
beare.

**E**uery thing there is a season, and a time to euery purpose vnder the heauen.

2 A time † to be bozne, and a time to die: a time to plant, and a time to pluck vp that which is planted.

3 A time to kill, and a time to heale: a time to breake downe, and a time to build vp.

4 A time to weepe, and a time to laugh: a time to mourne, and a time to dance.

5 A time to cast away stones, and a time to gather stones together: a time to embrace, and a time † to refraine from embracing.

† Heb. 10  
beare from.

6 A time to get, and a time to lose: a time to keepe, and a time to cast away.

† Heb. 10  
beare from.

7 A time to rent, and a time to sow: a time to keepe silence, and a time to speake.

8 A time to loue, and a time to hate: a time of warre, and a time of peace.

\* Chap. 1. 3.

9 \* What profite hath hee that worketh, in that wherein he laboureth?

10 I haue seene the trauaile which God hath giuen to the sonnes of men, to be exercised in it.

11 He hath made euery thing beautiful in his time: also hee hath set the world in their heart, so that no man can finde out the worke that God maketh from the beginning to the end.

12 I know that there is no good in them, but for a man to reioyce, and to doe good in his life.

13 And also that euery man should eate and drinke, and enioy the good of all his labour: it is the gift of God.

14 I know that whatsoever God doeth, it shalbe for euer: nothing can be put to it, nor any thing taken from it: and God doth it, that men should feare before him.

\* Cha. 1. 9.

15 \* That which hath bene, is now: and that which is to be, hath already bene, and God requireth † that which is past.

† Heb. that  
which is dri-  
uen away.

16 And moreover, I sawe vnder the Sunne the place of iudgement, that wickednesse was there: and the place of righteousnesse, that iniquitie was there.

17 I said in mine heart, God shall iudge the righteous and the wicked: for there is \* a time there, for euery purpose and for euery worke.

\* Ver. 1.

† Heb. that  
they might  
cleare God,  
and see, &c.

18 I said in my heart concerning the estate of the sonnes of men, || that God

might manifest them, and that they might see that they themselves are beasts.

19 \* For that which befalleth the sonnes of men, befalleth beasts, euen one thing befalleth them: as the one dieth, so dieth the other: yea they haue all one breath, so that a man hath no preeminence aboue a beast: for all is vanitie.

\* Psal. 49.  
21. chap.  
2. 16.

20 All goe vnto one place, all are of the dust, and all turne to dust againe.

21 Who knoweth the spirit † of man that goeth vpward; and the spirit of the beast that goeth downeward to the earth?

† Heb. of the  
sons of man.  
† Heb. is as-  
cending.

22 \* Wherefore I perceiue that there is nothing better, then that a man should reioyce in his owne workes: for that is his portion: for who shall bring him to see what shalbe after him?

\* Cha. 2. 24.  
and 5. 17.

## CHAP. IIII.

1 Vanitie is encreased vnto men by oppression,

4 By enuie, 5 By idlenesse, 7 By couetousnesse, 9 By solitarinesse, 13 By wilfulnesse.

**S**O \* I returned, and considered all the oppressions that are done vnder the sunne; & behold the teares of such as were oppressed, and they had no comforter: and on the † side of their oppressours there was power, but they had no comforter.

\* Chap. 5. 7.  
&c.

2 \* Wherefore I praised the dead which are already dead, more then the liuing which are yet alieue.

† Heb. hand.

3 \* Yea better is he then both they, which hath not yet been, who hath not seene the euill worke that is done vnder the sunne.

\* Job 3. 17.  
&c.

4 C Againe I considered all trauaile, and † euery right worke, that † for this a man is enuied of his neighbour: this is also vanitie, and veration of spirit.

† Heb. all  
the rightnes  
of worke.  
† Heb. this is  
the enuie of  
a man from  
his neigh-  
bour.

5 \* The foole foldeth his hands together, and eateth his owne flesh.

6 \* Better is an handfull with quietnesse, then both the hands full with trauell and veration of spirit.

\* Prou. 6. 10  
and 24. 33.  
\* Prou. 15.  
16. and 16.  
18.

7 C Then I returned, and I saw vanitie vnder the sunne.

8 There is one alone, and there is not a second: yea, he hath neither childe nor brother: yet is there no end of all his labour, neither is his eye satisfied with riches, neither sayth hee, For whom doe I labour, and becaue my soule of

L II good:



good: this is also vanitie, yea it is a soze trauell.

9 Two are better then one; because they haue a good reward for their labour.

10 For if they fall, the one will lift vp his fellow: but woe to him that is alone, when he falleth: for he hath not another to helpe him vp.

11 Againe, if two lye together, then they haue heate; but howe can one be warme alone?

12 And if one preuaile against him, two shall withstand him; and a threefold coard is not quickly broken.

13 Better is a poore and a wise child, then an old and foolish king: who will no more be admonished.

14 For out of prison hee commeth to raigne, whereas also he that is borne in his kingdome, becommeth poore.

15 I considered all the liuing which walke vnder the sunne, with the second child that shall stand by in his stead.

16 There is no end of all the people, c-  
uen of all that haue beene before them: they also that come after, shall not reioyce in him: surely this also is vanitie, and vexation of spirit.

### CHAP. V.

1 Vanities in Diuine seruice, 8 in murmuring against oppression, 9 and in Riches.  
18 Ioy in riches is the gift of God.

**K**eepe thy foote when thou goest to the house of God, and be more ready to heare,\* then to giue the sacrifice of fooles: for they consider not that they doe euill.

2 Be not rash with thy mouth, and let not thine heart be hasty to vtter any thing before God: for God is in heauen, and thou vpon earth: therefore let thy words\* be few.

3 For a dreame commeth through the multitude of businesse, and a fooles voyce is knowne by multitude of words.

4 \*When thou vowest a vow vnto God, deferre not to pay it: for he hath no pleasure in fooles; \* pay that which thou hast vowed.

5 Better is it that thou shouldest not vowe, then that thou shouldest vowe and not pay.

6 Suffer not thy mouth to cause thy flesh to sinne, neither say thou before the Angel, that it was an error: wherefore should God be angrie at thy

voyce, and destroy the worke of thine hands?

7 For in the multitude of dreames and many words, there are also diuers vanities: but feare thou God.

8 If thou seest the oppression of the poore, and violent peruertering of iudgement, and iustice in a prouince, maruell not† at the matter: for he that is higher then the highest, regardeth, and there be higher then they.

9 Moreover the profit of the earth is for all: the king himselfe is serued by the field.

10 Hee that loueth siluer shall not be satisfied with siluer; nor he that loueth abundance, with increase: this is also vanitie.

11 When goods increase, they are increased that eate them: and what good is there to the owners thereof, sauing the beholding of them with their eyes?

12 The sleepe of a labouring man is sweete, whether he eate little or much: but the abundance of the rich will not suffer him to sleepe.

13 There is a soze euill which I haue seene vnder the Sun, namely riches kept for the owners thereof to their hurt.

14 But those riches perish by euill trauell; and he begetteth a sonne, and there is nothing in his hand.

15 \*As he came forth of his mothers Wombe, naked shall he returne to goe as he came, and shall take nothing of his labour, which he may carry away in his hand.

16 And this also is a soze euill, that in all points as he came, so shall hee goe: \* and what profit hath he that hath laboured for the winde?

17 All his dayes also hee eateth in darkenesse, and he hath much sorrowe, and wrath with his sicknesse.

18 \*Behold that which I haue seene:† It is good and comely for one to eate and to drinke, and to enioy the good of all his labour that he taketh vnder the sunne, † all the dayes of his life, which God giueth him: for it is his portion.

19 Euery man also to whom God hath giuen riches and wealth, and hath giuen him power to eate thereof, and to take his portion, and to reioyce in his labour; this is the gift of God.

20 For he shall not much remember the dayes of his life: because God auertereth him in the ioy of his heart.

CHAP.

† Heb. who knoweth not to be admonished.

† Heb. at the mill or poye.

\* Tob. 1. 21.  
1. tim. 6. 7.  
psal. 49. 17.

\* Chap. 1. 3.

\* Chap. 1.  
2. 4. and 3.  
12.

† Heb. there is a good which is comely, &c.  
† Heb. the number of the dayes.

|| Or, though he giue not much, yet he remembereth &c.

\* 1. Sam. 15.  
22. psal. 50.  
8. prou. 15.  
8. & 21. 27.

|| Or, word.

\* Mat. 6. 7.  
prou. 10. 19

\* Deut. 23.  
21.  
\* Psal. 66.  
13. 14.



## CHAP. VI.

1 The vanitie of riches without vse. 3 Of children, 6 and old age without riches. 9 The vanitie of sight and wandring desires. 11 The conclusion of vanities.

**T**here is an euill which I haue seen vnder the Sun, and it is common among men:

2 A man to whom God hath giuen riches, wealth and honour, so that he wanteth nothing for his soule of all that he desireth, yet God giueth him not power to eate thereof, but a stranger eateth it: This is vanitie, and it is an euill disease.

3 If a man beget an hundred children, and liue many yeeres, so that the dayes of his yeeres bee many: and his soule be not filled with good, and also that he haue no buriall, I say, that an vntimely birth is better then he.

4 For he conuoneth in with vanitie, and departeth in darkenesse, and his name shall be couered with darkenesse.

5 Whereouer hee hath not seene the Sunne, nor knowen any thing: this hath more rest then the other.

6 Yea though he liue a thousand yeeres twice told, yet hath he seene no good: Doe not all goe to one place:

7 All the labour of man is for his mouth, and yet the appetite is not filled.

8 For what hath the wise more then the foole: what hath the poore, that knoweth to walke before the liuing:

9 Better is the sight of the eyes, than the wandering of the desire: this is also vanitie and vocation of spirit.

10 That which hath bene, is named already, and it is knowen that it is man: neither may he contend with him that is mightier then he.

11 Seeing there be many things that increase vanitie, what is man the better:

12 For who knoweth what is good for man in this life, all the dayes of his baine life, which he spendeth as a shadow: for who can tell a man what shall be after him vnder the sunne:

## CHAP. VII.

1 Remedies against vanitie, are a good name, 2 Mortification, 7 Patience, 11 Wisedome. 23 The difficultie of wisedome.



\* Good name is better then precious ointment: and the day of death, then the day of ones birth.

2 It is better to goe to the house of mourning, then to goe to the house of feasting: for that is the end of all men, and the liuing will lay it to his heart.

3 Sorrow is better then laughter: for by the sadnesse of the countenance the heart is made better.

4 The heart of the wise is in the house of mourning: but the heart of fooles is in the house of mirth.

5 It is better to heare the rebuke of the wise, then for a man to heare the song of fooles.

6 For as the crackling of thornes vnder a pot, so is the laughter of the foole: this also is vanitie.

7 Surely oppression maketh a wise man mad: and a gift destroyeth the heart.

8 Better is the ende of a thing then the beginning thereof: and the patient in spirit is better then the proude in spirit.

9 Be not hastie in thy spirit to bee angry: for anger resteth in the bosome of fooles.

10 Say not thou, what is the cause that the former dayes were better then these: for thou dost not enquire wisely concerning this.

11 Wisedome is good with an inheritance: and by it there is profite to them that see the sunne.

12 For wisedome is a defence, and money is a defence: but the excellencie of knowledge is, that wisedome giueth life to them that haue it.

13 Consider the worke of God: for who can make that straight, which hee hath made crooked:

14 In the day of prosperitie be ioyfull, but in the day of aduersitie consider: God also hath set the one ouer against the other, to the end that man should find nothing after him.

15 All things haue I seene in the dayes of my vanitie: there is a iust man that perisheth in his righteousness, and there is a wicked man that prolongeth his life in his wickednes.

16 Be not righteous ouer much, neither make thy selfe ouer wise: Why shouldest thou destroy thy selfe:

17 Be not ouermuch wicked, neither be

\* Prou. 22. 1 and 15. 30.

|| Or, anger.

\* Prou. 13. 18 & 15. 31. 32

† Heb. sound

\* Deut. 16. 19.

\* Prou. 14. 17 and 16. 32.

† Heb. out of wisedome.

|| Or, as good as an inheritance, yea, better too.

† Heb. wisedome.

\* Chap. 1. 15.

† Heb. made

† Heb. be desolate?



† Heb. not in  
thy time?

be thou foolish: Why shouldst thou die  
† before thy time?

18 It is good that thou shouldst  
take holde of this, yea also from this  
withdraw not thine hand: for hee that  
feareth God, shall come forth of them  
all.

\* Prou. 21.  
22. and 24.  
5. cha. 9. 16.

19 \* Wisedome strengtheneth the  
wise, more then ten mightie men which  
are in the citie.

\* Prou. 20. 9  
1. kin. 8. 46.  
1. ioh. 1. 8.

† Heb. giue  
not thine  
heart.

20 \* For there is not a iust man vpon  
earth, that doeth good, and sinneth not.

21 Also † take no heede vnto all  
words that are spoken; lest thou heare  
thy seruant curse thee.

22 For often times also thine owne  
heart knoweth, that thou thy selfe like  
wise hast cursed others.

23 ¶ All this haue I prooued by  
wisedome: I said, I will be wise, but  
it was farre from me.

24 That which is farre off, and ex-  
ceeding deepe, who can finde it out?

† Heb. I and  
mine heart  
compassed.

25 † I applyed mine heart to know,  
and to search, and to seeke out wisdome,  
and the reason of things, and to know the  
wickednes of folly, euen of foolishnesse  
and madnesse.

\* Prou. 22.  
14.

† He that is  
good before  
God.

26 \* And I finde more bitter then  
death, the woman whose heart is  
snares & nets, and her handes as bands:  
† who so pleaseeth God, shall escape from  
her, but the sinner shall be taken by her.

|| Or, weigh-  
ing one thing  
after another  
to finde out  
thereason.

27 Behold, this haue I found (saith  
the Preacher) || counting one by one to  
finde out the account:

28 Which yet my soule seeketh, but  
I finde not: one man among a thou-  
sand haue I found, but a woman a-  
mong all those haue I not found.

\* Gen. 1. 27.

29 Loe, this onely haue I found,  
\* that God hath made man byright: but  
they haue sought out many inuentions.

## CHAP. VIII.

1 Kings are greatly to bee respected. 6 The  
Diuine providence is to be obserued. 12 It  
is better with the godly in aduersitie, then  
with the wicked in prosperity. 16 The worke  
of God is vnsearchable.

**W**ho is as the wise man:  
and who knoweth the in-  
terpretation of a thing:  
\* a mans wisdome ma-  
keth his face to shine, and  
† the boldnes of his face shall be changed.

\* Prou. 17.  
24.

† Heb. the  
strength.

2 I counsell thee; to keepe the kings  
commandement, and that in regard of  
the oath of God.

3 Bee not hastie to goe out of his  
sight: stand not in an euill thing, for he  
doeth whatsoeuer pleaseeth him.

4 Where the word of a king is, there  
is power: and who may say vnto him,  
what doest thou?

5 Whoso keepeth the commande-  
ment, † shall feele no euill thing: and a  
wise mans heart discerneth both time  
and iudgement.

† Heb. shall  
know.

6 ¶ Because to euery purpose there  
is time, and iudgement; therefore the  
misery of man is great vpon him.

7 For hee knoweth not that which  
shall be: for who can tell him, || When it  
shall be?

|| Or, how it  
shall be?

8 There is no man that hath power  
\* ouer the spirit to retaine the spirit; nei-  
ther hath he power in the day of death:  
and there is no † discharge in that warre,  
neither shall wickednesse deliuer those  
that are giuen to it.

\* Job 14. 5.

|| Or, casting  
of weapon.

9 All this haue I seene, and applied  
my heart vnto euery worke that is  
done vnder the Sunne; there is a time  
wherein one man ruleth ouer another  
to his owne hurt.

10 And so I saw the wicked buried,  
who had come, and gone from the place  
of the holy, and they were forgotten  
in the city, where they had so done: this  
is also vanitie.

11 Because sentence against an euill  
worke is not executed speedily; there-  
fore the heart of the sonnes of men is  
fully set in them to doe euill.

12 ¶ Though a sinner doe euill an  
hundred times, and his dayes be prolong-  
ed; yet surely I know that \* it shall be  
well with them that feare God, which  
feare before him.

\* Psal. 57.  
10, 11, 18,  
19.

13 But it shall not be well with the  
wicked, neither shall hee prolong his  
dayes which are as a shadow; because  
he feareth not before God.

14 There is a vanitie which is done  
vpon the earth, that there be iust men  
vnto whom it \* happeneth according to  
the worke of the wicked: againe, there  
be wicked men, to whom it happeneth  
according to the worke of the righte-  
ous: I said, that this also is vanitie.

\* Psal. 73. 17.

15 \* Then I commended mirth, be-  
cause a man hath no better thing vnder  
the Sunne, then to eate and to drinke,  
and to be merrie: for that shall abide  
with him of his labour, the dayes of  
his life, which God giueth him vnder  
the Sunne.

\* Cha. 3. 22.



16 **W**hen I applied mine heart to know wisdom, and to see the business that is done vpon the earth: (for also there is that neither day nor night seeth sleepe with his eyes.)

17 **T**hen I behelde all the worke of God, that a man cannot finde out the worke that is done vnder the Sunne: because though a man labour to seeke it out, yea further though a wise man thinke to know it, yet shall hee not be able to finde it.

### CHAP. IX.

- 1 Like things happen to good and bad. 4 There is a necessitie of death vnto men. 7 Comfort is all their portion in this life. 11 Gods prouidence ruleth ouer all. 13 Wisdome is better then strength.

**E**Or all this <sup>†</sup>I considered in my heart, euen to declare all this, that the righteous, and the wise, and their workes, are in the hand of God: no man knoweth either loue, or hatred, by all that is before them.

2 <sup>\*</sup>All things come alike to all: there is one euent to the righteous and to the wicked, to the good and to the cleane, and to the vncleane. to him that sacrificeth, and to him that sacrificeth not: as is the good, so is the sinner, and hee that sweareth, as he that feareth an oath.

3 **T**his is an euill among all things that are done vnder the Sunne, that there is one euent vnto all: yea also the heart of the sonnes of men is full of euill, and madnesse is in their heart while they liue, and after that they goe to the dead.

4 **F**or to him that is ioyned to all the liuing, there is hope: for a liuing dogge is better then a dead Lion.

5 **F**or the liuing know that they shall die: but the dead know not any thing, neither haue they any more a reward, for the memorie of them is forgotten.

6 **A**lso their loue, and their hatred, and their enuy is now perished: neither haue they any more a portion for euer in any thing that is done vnder the Sunne.

7 **G**oe thy way, eate thy bread with ioy, and drinke thy wine with a merry heart; for God now accepteth thy workes.

8 **L**et thy garments bee alwayes

white; and let thy head lacke no oymment.

9 <sup>†</sup>**L**ine thyselfe with the wife, whom thou louest, all the dayes of the life of thy vanitie, which he hath giuen thee vnder the Sunne, all the dayes of thy vanitie: <sup>\*</sup>for that is thy portion in this life, and in thy labour which thou takest vnder the Sunne.

10 **W**hatsoever thy hand findeth to doe, doe it with thy might: for there is no worke, nor deuice, nor knowledge, nor wisdom in the graue, whither thou goest.

11 **I** returned, and saw vnder the Sunne, That the race is not to the swift, nor the battell to the strong, neither yet bread to the wise, nor yet riches to men of vnderstanding, nor yet fauour to men of skill, but time and chance happeneth to them all.

12 <sup>\*</sup>For man also knoweth not his time, as the fishes that are taken in an euil net, and as the birds that are caught in the snare; so are the sonnes of men snared in an euill time, when it falleth suddenly vpon them.

13 **T**his wisdom haue I seene also vnder the Sunne, and it seemed great vnto me:

14 There was a little citie, and few men within it; and there came a great King against it, and besieged it, & built great bulwarks against it:

15 **N**ow there was found in it a poore wise man, and hee by his wisdom deliuered the citie, yet no man remembered that same poore man.

16 <sup>\*</sup>Then said I, wisdom is better then strength: neuerthelesse, the poore mans wisdom is despised, and his words are not heard.

17 **T**he words of wise men are heard in quiet, more then the cry of him that ruleth among fooles.

18 **W**isdome is better then weapons of warre: but one sinner destroyeth much good.

### CHAP. X.

- 1 Obseruations of Wisdom and folly. 16 Of Riot, 18 Sloathfulness, 19 and Morney. 26 Mens thoughts of Kings ought to bee reuerend.

**D**<sup>†</sup>ead flies cause the oymment of the Apothecarie to send forth a stinking sauour: so doeth a little folly him that is in repu-

<sup>†</sup>Hebr. see, or enioy life.

<sup>\*</sup>Chap. 2. 24. and 3. 13. and 5. 18.

<sup>\*</sup>Prou. 29. 6.

<sup>†</sup>Hebr. I gave, or set to my heart.

<sup>\*</sup>Mala. 3. 14. psal. 73. 2. & 12. 13.

<sup>\*</sup>Prou. 21. 22. chap. 7. 19.

<sup>†</sup>Hebr. flies of death.



tation for wisdom and honour.

2 A wise mans heart is at his right hand: but a fooles heart at his left.

3 Yea also when hee that is a foole walketh by the way, † his wisdom faileth him, and hee saith to every one that he is a foole.

4 If the spirit of the ruler rise by against thee, leaue not thy place: for peelding pacifieth great offences.

5 There is an euill which I haue seene vnder the Sunne, as an errour, which proceedeth † from the ruler.

6 Folly is set † in great dignitie, and the rich sit in lowe place.

7 I haue seene seruants \* vpon horses, and princes walking as seruants vpon the earth.

8 \* He that diggeth a pit, shall fall into it; and who so breaketh an hedge, a serpent shall bite him.

9 Who so remoueth stones, shall be hurt therewith: and hee that cleaueth wood, shall be endangered thereby.

10 If the yron be blunt, and hee doe not whet the edge, then must he put to more strength: but wisdom is profitable to direct.

11 Surely the serpent will bite without inchauntment, and † a babbler is no better.

12 \* The words of a wise mans mouth are † gracious: but the lips of a foole will swallow by himsele.

13 The beginning of the words of his mouth is foolishnesse: and the end of † his talke is mischieuous madnesse.

14 \* A foole also † is full of words: a man cannot tell \* what shall be; and what shall bee after him who can tell him?

15 The labour of the foolish wearyeth every one of them; because hee knoweth not how to goe to the citie.

16 \* Woe to thee, O land, when thy king is a child, and thy princes eate in the morning.

17 Blessed art thou, O land, when thy king is the soune of nobles, and thy princes eate in due season, for strength, and not for drunkennesse.

18 \* By much slothfulnesse the building decayeth; and through idlenesse of the hands the house droppeth through.

19 \* A feast is made for laughter, \* and wine maketh † merry: but money answereth all things.

20 \* Curse not the king, no not in

thy || thought, and curse not the rich in thy bed-chamber: for a bird of the aire shall carry the voyce, and that which hath wings shall tell the matter.

## CHAP. XI.

1 Directions for charitie. 7 Death in life, and the day of iudgement in the dayes of youth are to be thought on.

**C**ast thy bread † vpon the waters: for thou shalt find it after \* many dayes.

2 Giue a portion to seuen and also to eight: for thou knowest not what euill shall be vpon the earth.

3 If the clouds be full of raine, they emptie themselves vpon the earth: and if the tree fall toward the South, or toward the North, in the place where the tree falleth, there it shall be.

4 He that obserueth the wind, shall not sow: and hee that regardeth the clouds, shall not reape.

5 As thou knowest not what is the way of the spirit, nor how the bones doe growe in the wombe of her that is with child: euen so thou knowest not the workes of God who maketh all.

6 In the morning sow thy seede, and in the euening withhold not thine hand: for thou knowest not whether † shall prosper, either this or that, or whether they both shall be alike good.

7 \* Truly the light is sweet, and a pleasant thing is it for the eyes to behold the sunne.

8 But if a man liue many yeeres, and reioyce in them all: yet let him remember the dayes of darkenesse, for they shall be many. All that cometh is vanitie.

9 \* Reioyce, O young man, in thy youth, and let thy heart cheere thee in the dayes of thy youth, and walke in the wayes of thine heart, and in the sight of thine eyes: but know thou, that for all these things, God will bring thee into iudgement.

10 Therefore remoue || sorrow from thy heart, and put away euill from thy flesh: for child-hood & youth are vanitie.

## CHAP. XII.

1 The Creator is to be remembred in due time. 8 The Preachers care to edifie. 13 The feare of God is the chiefe Antidote of vanitie.

\* Remember

† Heb. his heart.

† Heb. from before.

† Heb. in great heights.

\* Prou. 30. 22.

\* Psal. 7. 16. prou. 26. 27

† Heb. the master of the tongue.

\* Prou. 10. 32. and 12. 13.

† Heb. grace.

† Heb. his mouth.

\* Prou. 15. 2.

† Heb. multiplieth words.

\* Chap. 3. 21. and 6. 12.

\* Isa. 3. 3, 4.

\* Psal. 104. 15.

† Heb. maketh glad the life.

\* Exod. 23. 28.

|| Or, conscience.

† Heb. upon the face of the waters.

\* Deut. 15. 10. Mat. 10. 42. prou. 19. 17.

† Heb. shall be right.

|| Or, myrrour.



\*Prou. 21.6

**R**emember now thy Creatour in the dayes of thy youth, while the euil daies come not, nor the yeeres drawe nigh, when thou shalt say, I haue no pleasure in them:

2 While the Sunne, or the light, or the moone, or the starres be not darkened, nor the cloudes returne after the raine:

3 In the day when the keepers of the house shall tremble, and the strong men shall bowe themselves, and the grinders cease, because they are fewe, and those that looke out of the windows be darkened:

4 And the doozes shall be shut in the streets, when the sound of the grinding is low, and he shall rise vp at the voice of the bird, and all the daughters of musicke shall be brought low.

5 Also when they shall be afraid of that which is high, and feares shall bee in the way, and the Almond tree shall flourish, and the grasshopper shall be a burden, and desire shall faile: because man goeth to his long home, and the mourners goe about the streets:

6 Neuer the siluer corde be loosed, or the golden bowle be broken, or the pitcher be broken at the fountaine, or

the wheele broken at the cisterne.

7 \*Then shall the dust returne to the earth as it was: and the spirit shall returne vnto God who gaue it.

8 \*Vanitie of vanities (saith the preacher) all is vanitie.

9 And moreover because the preacher was wise, he still taught the people knowledge, yea he gaue good heed, and fought out, and \*set in order many proverbes.

10 The preacher sought to finde out acceptable words, and that which was written was byright, euen wordes of trueth.

11 The wordes of the wise are as goads, and as nailes fastened by the masters of assemblies, which are giuen from one shepheard.

12 And further, by these, my sonne, be admonished: of making many bookes there is no end, and much studie is a wearinesse of the flesh.

13 \*Let vs heare the conclusion of the whole matter: Feare God, and keepe his commandements, for this is the whole duetie of man.

14 For God \*shal bring euery worke into iudgement, With euery secret thing, whether it bee good, or whether it bee euill.

\*Gen. 3.19

\*Chap. 1.2.

|| Or, the more wise the Preacher was, &c.  
\* 1. King. 4. 32.

† Heb. words of delight.

|| Or, the grinders faile, because they grind little.

|| Or, reading.

|| Or, the end of the matter, euen all that hath bene heard, &c.

\* Rom. 2.16 and 14.10. 1. cor. 5.10.



## ¶ The Song of Solomon.

### CHAP. I.

1 The Churches loue vnto Christ. 5 Shee confesseth her deformitie, 7 And prayeth to bee directed to his flocke. 8 Christ directeth her to the shepherds tents. 9 And shewing his loue to her, 11 Giueth her gracious promises. 12 The Church and Christ congratulate one another.



The song of songs, which is Solomons.

2 Let him kisse mee with the kisses of his mouth: \*for thy Loue is better then wine.

3 Because of the saunour of thy good ointments, thy name is as ointment powdered forth, therefore doe the virgins loue thee.

4 \*Draw me, we will runne after thee: the king hath brought me into his chambers: we will be glad and reioyce in thee, we will remember thy loue more then wine: || the byright loue thee.

5 I am blacke, but comely, (O ye daughters of Jerusalem) as the tents of Kedar, as the curtaines of Solomon.

6 Looke not vpon me because I am blacke, because the Sunne hath looked vpon me: my mothers children were angry with me, they made me the keeper of the vineyards, but mine owne vine:

\*Ioh. 6.44.

|| Or, they loue thee rightly.

\* Chap. 4. 10.  
† Heb. shew loues.



vineyard haue I not kept.

7 Tell me, O thou whom my soule loueth) where thou feedest, where thou makest thy flocke to rest at noone: for why should I be as one that turneth aside by the flockes of thy companions?

8 If thou know not (O thou fairest among women) goe thy way forth by the footsteps of the flocke, and feede thy kiddes beside the shepheards tents.

9 I haue compared thee, O my loue, to a company of horses in Pharaohs chariots.

10 Thy cheekes are comely with rowes of iewels, thy necke with chaines of golde.

11 Wee will make thee borders of golde, with fuddes of siluer.

12 While the king sitteth at his table, my spikenard sendeth forth the smell thereof.

13 A bundle of myrre is my welbeloued vnto me; he shall lie all night betwixt my breasts.

14 My beloued is vnto me, as a cluster of Camphire in the vineyards of Engedi.

15 Behold, thou art faire, my loue: behold, thou art faire, thou hast dones eyes.

16 Behold, thou art faire, my beloued; yea pleasant: also our bedde is greene.

17 The beames of our house are Cedar, and our rafters of firre.

## CHAP. II.

- 1 The mutuall loue of Christ and his Church.  
8 The hope, 10 and calling of the Church.  
14 Christs care of the Church. 16 The profession of the Church, her faith and hope.

**I** Am the rose of Sharon, and the lillie of the valleys.  
2 As the lillie among thornes, so is my loue among the daughters.

3 As the apple tree among the trees of the wood, so is my beloued among the sonnes. I sate downe vnder his shadow with great delight, and his fruit was sweete to my taste.

4 Hee brought me to the banquetting house, and his banner ouer mee, was loue.

5 Stay me with flagons, comfort me with apples, for I am sicke of loue.

6 His left hand is vnder my head, and his right hand doeth embrace me.

7 I charge you, O ye daughters of Ierusalem, by the Roes, and by the hindes of the field, that ye stirre not vp, nor awake my loue, till she please.

8 The voice of my beloued! behold! hee cometh leaping vpon the mountaines, skipping vpon the hills.

9 My beloued is like a Roe, or a yong hart: behold, he standeth behind our wall, he looketh forth at the window, shewing himselfe through the lattesse.

10 My beloued spake, and said vnto me, Rise vp, my Loue, my faire one, and come away.

11 For loe, the winter is past, the raine is ouer, and gone.

12 The flowers appeare on the earth, the time of the singing of birds is come, and the voice of the turtle is heard in our land.

13 The fig tree putteth forth her greene figs, and the vines with the tender grape giue a good smell. Arise, my loue, my faire one, and come away.

14 O my done! that art in the clefts of the rocke, in the secret places of the staires: let me see thy countenance, let me heare thy voice, for sweet is thy voice, and thy countenance is comely.

15 Take vs the foxes, the litle foxes, that spoile the vines: for our vines haue tender grapes.

16 My beloued is mine, and I am his: he feedeth among the lillies.

17 Until the day breake, and the shadowes flee away: turne my beloued and be thou like a Roe, or a yong hart, vpon the mountaines of Bether.

## CHAP. III.

- 1 The Church her fight and victorie in temptation. 6 The Church glorieth in Christ.

**I** sought him whom my soule loueth. I sought him, but I found him not.

2 I will rise now, and goe about the cite in the streets, and in the broad wayes I will seeke him whom my soule loueth: I sought him, but I found him not.

3 The watchmen that goe about the cite, found me: to whom I said, Saw ye him whom my soule loueth?

4 It was but a litle that I passed from them, but I found him whome my soule loueth: I helde him, and would not let him goe, vntill I had brought

|| Or, as one that is vailed.

|| Or, Cypres.

|| Or, my companion.

\* Chap. 4. 1 and 5. 12.

|| Or, galles.

† Heb. 1. ad. uare you. \* Chap. 3. 5. and 8. 4.

\* Verse 17.

† Heb. flourishing.

\* Chap. 6. 3. and 7. 10.

\* Chap. 4. 6.

\* Chap. 8.

14. || Or, of him.

† Heb. I de-lighted and sate downe, &c.

† Heb. palate  
† Heb. house of wine.

† Heb. straw me with apples.  
\* Chap. 8. 3.



brought him into my mothers house, and into the chamber of her that conceived me.

\* Chap. 2. 7.  
and 8. 4.

5 \* I charge you, O ye daughters of Jerusalem, by the Roes and by the Hindes of the field, that ye stirre not vp, nor awake my loue, till he please.

\* Chap. 8. 5.

6 \* Who is this that cometh out of the wilderness like pillars of smoke, perfumed with myrre and frankincense, With all powders of the merchant?

7 Behold his bed, which is Solomons: threescore valiant men are about it, of the valiant of Israel:

8 They all hold swords, being expert in warre: Euery man hath his sword vpon his thigh, because of feare in the night.

|| Or, abed.

9 King Solomon made himselfe an charret of the wood of Lebanon.

10 He made the pillars thereof of silver, the bottome thereof of gold, the couering of it, of purple; the midst thereof being paved with loue, for the daughters of Jerusalem.

11 Goe forth, O ye daughters of Zion, and behold king Solomon with the Crowne wherewith his mother crowned him in the day of his espousals, and in the day of the gladnesse of his heart.

### CHAP. IIII.

1 Christ setteth forth the graces of the Church.

8 He sheweth his loue to her. 16 The Church prayeth to be made fit for his presence.

\* Chap. 1. 15. and 5. 12.

**B**Ehold, thou art faire, my loue, behold thou art faire, thou hast doues eyes within thy lockes: thy haire is as a \* focke of goats, || that appeare from mount Gilead.

\* Chap. 6. 5. 6.  
|| Or, about  
eate of, &c.

2 Thy teeth are like a focke of sheepe that are euen shorne, which came vp from the washing: wherof euery one beare twinnes, and none is barren among them.

3 Thy lips are like a threed of scarlet, and thy speech is comely: thy temples are like a piece of a pomegranate within thy lockes.

4 Thy necke is like the tower of Dauid builded for an armorie, wherupon there hang a thousand bucklers, all shields of mightie men.

\* Chap. 7. 3.

5 \* Thy two breasts, are like two yong Roes, that are twinnes, which feed among the lillies.

6 \* Until the day † breake, and the shadowes flee away, I will get mee to the mountaines of myrre, and to the hill of frankincense.

\* Chap. 2. 17.  
† Hebr. breathe.

7 \* Thou art all faire, my loue, there is no spot in thee.

\* Ephes. 5. 27.

8 Come with me from Lebanon (my spouse,) with me from Lebanon: looke from the top of Amara, from the top of Shenir \* and Hermon, from the Lions dennes, from the mountaines of the Leopards.

\* Deut. 3. 9.

9 Thou hast || rauished my heart, my sister, my spouse; thou hast rauished my heart, with one of thine eyes, with one chaine of thy necke.

|| Or, taken away my heart.

10 How faire is thy loue, my sister, \* my spouse! how much better is thy loue then wine! and the smell of thine oyntments then all spices!

\* Chap. 1. 2.

11 Thy lips, O my spouse! drop as the hony combe: hony and milke are vnder thy tongue, and the smell of thy garments is like the smell of Lebanon.

12 A garden † inclosed is my sister, my spouse: a spring shut vp, a fountaine sealed.

† Hebr. barred.

13 Thy plants are an orchard of pomegranates, with pleasant fruits, || Camphire, with Spikenard,

|| Or, Cypress.

14 Spikenard and Saffron, Calamus and Cynamom, with all trees of frankincense, Birch and Aloes, with all the chiefe spices.

15 A fountaine of gardens, a well of liuing waters, and streames from Lebanon.

16 Awake, O Northwinde, and come thou South, blow vpon my garden, that the spices thereof may flow out: let my beloued come into his garden, and eate his pleasant fruits.

### CHAP. V.

1 Christ awaketh the Church with his calling.

2 The Church hauing a taste of Christes loue, is sicke of loue. 9 A description of Christ by his graces.

**I** Am come into my garden, my sister, my spouse, I haue gathered my Myrre with my spice, I haue eaten my hony combe with my hony, I haue drunke my wine with my milke: eate, O friends, drinke, || yea drinke abundantly, O beloued!

|| Or, and be drunken with looses.

2 I sleepe, but my heart waketh:



keth: it is the voyce of my beloued that knocketh, laying. Open to me, my sister, my loue, my doue, my vndefiled: for my head is filled with dewe, and my lockes with the drops of the night.

3 I haue put off my coate, how shall I put it on: I haue washed my feete, how shall I defile them:

4 My beloued put in his hand by the hole of the dore, and my bowels were moued|| for him.

5 I rose vp to open to my beloued, and my hands dropped with myrthe, and my fingers with † sweete smelling myrthe, vpon the handles of the locke.

6 I opened to my beloued, but my beloued had with drawen himselfe, and was gone: my soule failed when hee spake: I sought him, but I could not find him: I called him, but he gaue me no answer.

7 The watchmen that went about the cite, found me, they smote me, they wounded me. the keepers of the walles tooke away my baile from me.

8 I charge you, O daughters of Ierusalem, if ye find my beloued, † that yee tell him, that I am sicke of loue.

9 What is thy beloued more then another beloued, O thou fairest among women: what is thy beloued more then another beloued, that thou doest so charge vs:

10 My beloued is white and ruddy, † the chiefest among tenne thousand.

11 His head is as the most fine gold, his lockes are || bushy, and blacke as a Raven.

12 \* His eyes are as the eyes of doves by the riuers of water, washed with milk, and † fittly set.

13 His cheekes are as a bed of spices, as || sweete flowers: his lippes like lillies, dropping sweete smelling myrthe.

14 His hands are as gold rings set with the Beerrill: his belly is as bright moorie, ouerlaid with Saphires.

15 His legges are as pillars of marble, set vpon sockets of fine gold: his countenance is as Lebanon, excellent as the Cedars.

16 † His mouth is most sweete, yea he is altogether louely. This is my beloued, and this is my friend, O daughters of Ierusalem.

## CHAP. VI.

1 The Church professeth her faith in Christ.

4 Christ sheweth the graces of the Church, 10 and his loue towards her.



Whither is thy beloued gone: O thou fairest among women, whither is thy beloued turned aside: that we may seeke him with thee.

2 My beloued is gone downe into his garden, to the beds of spices, to feede in the gardens, and to gather lillies.

3 \* I am my beloueds, & my beloued is mine: he feedeth among the lillies.

4 C Thou art beautifull, O my loue, as Tirzah, comely as Ierusalem, terrible as an armie with banners.

5 Turne away thine eyes from me, for they haue || ouertome me: thy haire is \* a flocke of goates, that appeare from Gilead.

6 Thy teeth are as a flocke of sheepe which goe by from the washing, where of euery one beareth twinnnes, and there is not one barren among them.

7 As a piece of a pomegranat are thy temples within thy lockes.

8 There are threescore Queenes, and fourescore concubines, and virgins without number.

9 My doue, my vndefiled is but one, she is the only one of her mother, she is the choise one of her that bare her: The daughters sawe her, and blessed her, yea the Queenes and the concubins, and they praysed her.

10 C Who is she that looketh forth as the morning, faire as the moone, cleare as the sunne, and terrible as an armie with banners:

11 I went downe into the garden of nuts to see the fruits of the valley, and to see whether the vine flourished, and the pomegranats budded.

12 † O euer I was aware, my soule || made me like the chariots of Amminadib.

13 Returne, returne, O Shulamite: returne, returne, that we may looke vpon thee: what will yee see in the Shulamite: as it were the company || of two armies.

## CHAP. VII.

1 A further description of the Church her graces. 10 The Church professeth her faith and desire.



Owe beautifull are thy feete with shooes, O princes daughter! the ioynts of thy thighs are like iewels, the worke of the hands of a cunning workman.

2 Thy

|| Or, (as  
someread)  
in me.

† Heb. pas-  
sing, or run-  
ning about.

† Heb. what.

† Heb. as stan-  
dard bearer

|| Or, crowed.  
\* Chap. 1.  
15. & 4. 1.

† Heb. sitting  
in fulnesse,  
that is, fully  
placed, and  
set as a pre-  
cious stone in  
the soile of a  
ring.  
|| Or, towers  
of perfumes.

† Heb. his  
palace.

\* Chap. 1.  
16. and 7.  
10.

|| Or, they  
haue passed  
me up.  
\* Chap. 4.  
1. and 2.

† Heb. I  
knew not.  
|| Or, set me  
on the char-  
riot of my  
willings per-  
ple.

|| Or of Ma-  
hazim.



† Heb. mix-  
ture.  
2 Thy nauell is like a round goblet,  
which wanteth not † licour: thy belly is  
like an heape of wheate, set about with  
lillies.

\* Chap. 4. 5  
3 Thy two breasts are like two  
yong Roes that are twinnes.

4 Thy necke is as a towre of puo-  
ry: thine eyes like the fish pooles in Beth-  
bon, by the gate of Bathrabbim: thy  
nose is as the towre of Lebanon, which  
looketh toward Damascus.

|| Or, crimson  
† Heb. bound  
5 Thine head vpon thee is like || Car-  
mel, and the haire of thine head like  
purple, the king is † held in the galleries.

6 How faire, and how pleasant art  
thou, O Loue, for delights!

7 This thy stature is like to a palme  
tree, and thy breasts to clusters of grapes.

8 I said, I will goe vp to the palme  
tree, I will take hold of the boughes  
thereof: now also thy breasts shall be as  
clusters of the vine, and the sinell of thy  
nose, like apples.

9 And the roofof thy mouth like  
the best wine, for my beloued, that goeth  
downe † sweetely, causing the lippes || of  
those that are asleepe, to speake.

† Heb.  
straightly,  
|| Or, of the  
ancient.  
10 C\* I am my beloueds, and his  
desire is towards me.


\* Chap. 2.  
16. and 6. 3  
11 Come, my beloued, let vs goe  
forth into the field: let vs lodge in the  
villages.

† Heb. open.  
12 Let vs get vp earely to the vine-  
yards, let vs see if the vine flourish, whe-  
ther the tender grape † appeare, and the  
pomegranates bud forth: there will I  
giue thee my lounes.

\* Gen. 30.  
14.  
13 The \* mandrakes giue a smell,  
and at our gates are all manner of plea-  
sant fruits, new and olde, which I haue  
laid by for thee, O my beloued.

## CHAP. VIII.

1 The loue of the Church to Christ. 6 The  
vehemencie of loue. 8 The calling of the  
Gentiles. 14 The Church prayeth for  
Christes comming.

 That thou wert as my bro-  
ther that sucked the breasts  
of my mother, when I  
should find thee without,  
I would kisse thee, yet † I  
should not be despised.

† Heb. they  
should not  
despise me.

2 I would leade thee, and bring thee  
into my mothers house, who would in-  
struct me: I would cause thee to drinke  
of \* spiced wine, of the iuice of my pome-  
granate.

\* Prou. 9. 2.

3 \* His left hand should be vnder my  
head, and his right hand should em-  
brace me.

\* Chap. 2. 6

4 \* I charge you, O daughters of  
Ierusalem, † that ye stirre not vp, nor  
awake my loue vntill he please.

\* Chap. 3. 5.

and 2. 7.

† Heb. why

should yee

stirre vpon

why, &c?

\* Chap. 3. 6

5 (\* who is this that cometh by  
from the wilderness, leaning vpon her  
beloued: ) I raised thee by vnder the  
apple tree: there thy mother brought  
thee forth, there she brought thee forth,  
that bare thee.

6 C Set mee as a seale vpon thine  
heart, as a seale vpon thine arme: for  
loue is strong as death, ieaousie is † cruel  
as the graue: the coales thereof are  
coales of fire, which hath a most vehement  
flame.

† Heb. hard.

7 Many waters cannot quench  
loue, neither can the floods drowne it:  
if a man would giue all the substance  
of his house for loue, it would vtterly be  
contemned.

8 C We haue a litle sister, and shee  
hath no breasts: what shall we doe for  
our sister, in the day when she shall bee  
spoken for?

9 If she be a wall, we will build by-  
on her a palace of silver: and if she bee  
a doze, we will inclose her with boards  
of Cedar.

10 I am a wall, and my breasts like  
towers: then was I in his eyes as one  
that found † fauour.

† Heb. peace

11 Solomon had a vineyard at Baal-  
hamon, hee let out the vineyard vnto  
keepers: euery one for the fruit thereof  
was to bring a thousand pieces of silver.

12 My vineyard which is mine, is be-  
fore me: thou (O Solomon) must haue  
a thousand, and those that keepe the  
fruit thereof, two hundred.

13 Thou that dwellest in the gardens,  
the companions hearken to thy voice:  
cause me to heare it.

14 C † Make haste, my beloued, and  
be thou like to a Roe, or to a yong hart  
vpon the mountaines of spices.

† Heb. flee  
away.









# THE BOOKE OF THE Prophet Isaiah.

## CHAP. I.

1 Isaiah complaineth of Iudah for her rebellion.  
5 Helamenteth her iudgements. 10 He vpbraideth their whole seruice. 16 He exhorteth to repentance, with promises and threatenings. 21 Bewailing their wickednesse, hee denounceth Gods iudgements. 25 Hee promiseth grace, 28 and threatneth destruction to the wicked.



**I**n the Vision of Isaiah the sonne of Amoz, which hee sawe concerning Iudah and Ierusalem, in the dayes of Uzziah, Jotham, Ahaz, & Heczekiah kings of Iudah.

2 Heare, O \* heavens, and giue eare, O earth: for the LORD hath spoken. I haue nourished and brought vp children, and they haue rebelled against me.

3 The \* ore knoweth his owner, and the asse his masters cribbe: but Israel doeth not know, my people doeth not consider.

4 Ah sinnefull nation, a people laden with iniquitie, a seede of euill doers, children that are corrupters: they haue forsaken the LORD, they haue provoked the holy one of Israel vnto anger, they are † gone alway backward.

5 Why should yee be stricken any more: yee will † reuolt more and more: the whole head is sicke, and the whole heart faint.

6 From the sole of the foote, euen vnto the head, there is no soundnesse in it: but wounds, and bruiſes, and putrefying sores: they haue not bene closed,

neither bound vp, neither mollified with ointment.

7 Your countrey is \* desolate, your cities are burnt with fire: your land, strangers deuoure it in your presence, and it is desolate † as ouerthrowen by strangers.

8 And the daughter of Zion is left as a cottage in a vineyard, as a lodge in a garden of cucumbers, as a besieged citie.

9 Except the LORD of hostes had \* left vnto vs a very small remnant, we should haue bene as \* Sodom, and we should haue bene like vnto Gomorrah.

10 Heare the word of the LORD, ye rulers of Sodom, giue eare vnto the Law of our GOD, yee people of Gomorrah.

11 To what purpose is the multitude of your \* sacrifices vnto me, sayth the LORD: I am full of the burnt offerings of rammes, and the fat of fedde beasts, and I delight not in the blood of bullockes, or of lambes, or of † hee goates.

12 When ye come to † appeare before mee, who hath required this at your hand, to tread my courts:

13 Bring no more vaine oblations, incense is an abomination vnto me: the new Moones, and Sabbathes, the calling of assemblies I cannot alway with, it is † iniquitie, euen the solempne meeting.

14 Your new Moones, and your appointed Feasts my soule hateth: they are a trouble vnto me, I am weary to beare them.

15 And when ye spread forth your \* handes, I will hide mine eyes from you: yea, when yee † make many prayers I will not heare: your hands are full of \* † blood.

|| Or, oyle.

\* Chap. 5. 5. deut. 28. 51. 52.

† Heb. as the overthrow of strangers.

\* Lam. 3. 22 rom. 9. 29. \* Gen. 19. 24

\* Prou. 1. 8 and 2. 1. 7. chap. 6. 6. 3. iere. 6. 20. amos 5. 21.

† Heb. great hee goates.

† Heb. to be seene.

|| Or, griefe.

\* Prou. 1. 28. iere. 14. 12. mic. 2. 4. † Heb. multiply prayer \* Cha. 59. 3. † H. b. bloods



CHAP. II.

\* 1. Pet. 3.

11.

|| Or, righten.

16 Wash yee, make you cleane, put away the euill of your doings from before mine eyes, \* cease to doe euill,

17 Learne to doe well, seeke iudgement, || relieue the oppressed, iudge the fatherlesse, plead for the widow.

18 Come now and let vs reason together, saith the LORD: though your sinnes be as scarlet, they shall be as white as snow: though they be red like crimsin, they shall be as wooll.

19 If yee be willing and obedient, yee shall eat the good of the land.

20 But if yee refuse and rebell, yee shall be deuoured with the sword: for the mouth of the LORD hath spoken it.

21 Howe is the faithfull cite become an harlot: it was full of iudgement, righteousness lodged in it, but now murderers.

22 Thy siluer is become dross, thy wine mixt with water.

23 Thy princes are rebellious and companions of theenes: every one lo- ueth gifts, and followeth after re- wards: they \* iudge not the fatherlesse, neither doth the cause of the widow come vnto them.

\* 1cr. 5. 28.

Zac. 7. 10.

24 Therefore, saith the Lord, the LORD of hostes, the mighty one of Israel: Ah, I will ease me of mine aduersaries, and auenge me of mine enemies.

25 And I will turne my hand vpon thee, and † purely purge away thy dross, and take away all thy time.

† Heb. accord-  
ing to pure-  
nesse.

26 And I will restore thy iudges as at the first, and thy counsellors as at the beginning: after ward thou shalt be cal- led the cite of righteousness, the faith- full cite.

27 Zion shall be redeemed with iudgement, and || her conuerts with righteousness.

|| Or, they  
that retorne  
of her.

28 And the \* destruction of the transgressours and of the sinners shall be together: and they that forsake the LORD shall be consumed.

\* Job. 31. 3.

psal. 1. 6. 8.

5. 6. & 73.

27. & 92.

10. & 104.

35.

† Heb. breac-  
king.

29 For they shall be ashamed of the oaks which yee haue desired, and yee shall be confounded for the gardens that yee haue chosen.

30 For yee shall be as an oke whose leafe fadeth, and as a garden that hath no water.

31 And the strong shall be as towne, || and the maker of it as a sparke, and they shall both burne together, and none shall quench them.

|| Or, and his  
werke.

1 Isaiah prophecieth the comming of Christs kingdome. 6 Wickednesse is the cause of Gods forsaking. 10 Hee exhorteth to feare, because of the powerfull effects of Gods Maiestie.

**T**he word that Isaiah, the sonne of Amos, saith concerning Iudah and Jerusalem.

2 And it shall come to passe in the \* last dayes, that the moun- taine of the LORDS house shall be || established in the top of the moun- taines, and shall be exalted aboue the hilles: and all nations shall flow vnto it.

\* Mic. 4. 1.  
&c.

|| Or, prepa-  
red.

3 And many people shall goe & say: Come yee and let vs go by to the moun- taine of the LORD, to the house of the God of Jacob, and he will teach vs of his wayes, and we will walke in his pathes: for out of Zion shall goe forth the lawe, and the word of the LORD from Jerusalem.

4 And hee shall iudge among the nations, and shall rebuke many people: and they shall beate their swords into plow-shares, and their speares into || pruning hookes: nation shall not lift vp sword against nation, neither shall they learne warre any more.

|| Or, sith.

5 O house of Jacob, come yee, and let vs walke in the light of the LORD.

6 Therefore thou hast forsaken thy people the house of Jacob, because they be replenished || from the East, and are soothslayers like the Philistines, and they || please themselves in the children of strangers.

|| Or, more  
then the  
East.

|| Or, about  
with the  
children, &c.

7 Their land also is full of siluer and gold, neither is there any end of their treasures: their land is also full of hor- ses; neither is there any end of their cha- rets.

8 Their land also is full of idoles: they worship the worke of their owne hands, that which their owne fingers haue made.

6 And the meane man boweth downe, and the great man humblyeth himselfe: therefore forgue them not.

10 Enter into the rocke, and hide thee in the dust, for feare of the LORD, and for the glory of his Maiestie.

11 The \* loftie lookes of man shall be humbled, and the hautines of men shall be bowed downe: and the LORD a- lone

\* Chap. 5.  
15.



lone shall be exalted in that day.

12 For the day of the LORD of hostes shall be upon every one that is proud and lofty, and upon every one that is lifted up, and he shall be brought low:

13 And upon all the Cedars of Lebanon, that are high and lifted up, and upon all the oaks of Bashan,

14 And upon all the high mountains, and upon all the hills that are lifted up,

15 And upon every high tower, and upon every fenced wall,

16 And upon all the ships of Tarshish, and upon all pleasant pictures.

17 And the loftinesse of man shall be bowed downe, and the haughtinesse of men shall be made low: and the LORD alone shall be exalted in that day.

18 And the idoles hee shall utterly abolish.

19 And they shall goe into the holes of the rocks, and into the caves of the earth for feare of the LORD, and for the glory of his Paestie: When hee ariseth to shake terribly the earth.

20 In that day a man shall cast his idoles of silver, and his idoles of golde which they made each one for himselfe to worship, to the moultes and to the battes:

21 To go into the clefts of the rocks, and into the tops of the ragged rocks, for feare of the LORD, and for the glory of his Paestie: When hee ariseth to shake terribly the earth.

22 Cease ye from man whose breath is in his nostrils: for wherein is hee to be accounted of?

### CHAP. III.

1 The great confusion which commeth by sione. 9 The impudencie of the people. 12 The oppression and covetousnesse of the rulers. 16 The iudgements which shall be for the pride of the women.

**B**Ehold, the LORD, the LORD of hostes doeth take away from Jerusalem, and from Judah, the stay and the staffe, the whole stay of bread, and the whole stay of water,

2 The mighty man, and the man of warre, the Judge and the Prophet, and the prudent, and the ancient,

3 The captaine of fiftie, and the ho-

nourable man, and the counsellor, and the cunning artificer, and the eloquent oratour.

4 And I will give children to be their princes, and babes shall rule over them.

5 And the people shall be oppressed, every one by another, and every one by his neighbour: the chide shall behaue himselfe proudly against the ancient, and the base against the honourable.

6 When a man shall take hold of his brother of the house of his father, saying, Thou hast clothing, be thou our ruler, and let this ruine be vnder thy hand:

7 In that day shall he sweare, saying, I will not be an healer: for in my house is neither bread nor clothing: make me not a ruler of the people.

8 For Jerusalem is ruined, & Judah is fallen: because their tongue and their doings are against the LORD, to prouoke the eyes of his glorie.

9 The shew of their countenance doeth witnesse against them, and they declare their sinne as Sodom, they hide it not: Woe vnto their soule, for they haue rewarded euill vnto themselves.

10 Say yee to the righteous, that it shall be well with him: for they shall eate the fruit of their doings.

11 Woe vnto the wicked, it shall be ill with him: for the reward of his handes shall be given him.

12 As for my people, children are their oppressours, and women rule over them: O my people, they which lead thee, cause thee to erre, and destroy the way of thy paths.

13 The LORD standeth up to plead, and standeth to iudge the people.

14 The LORD will enter into iudgement with the ancients of his people, and the princes thereof: for ye haue eaten vp the Vineyard: the spoile of the poore is in your houses.

15 What meane yee that yee beat my people to pieces, and grinde the faces of the poore, saith the LORD GOD of hosts:

16 Moreover the LORD saith: Because the daughters of Zion are haughty, and walke with stretched forth necks, and wanton eyes, walking and mincing as they goe, and making a tinkling with their feet:

17 Therefore the LORD will smite with

|| Or, skillfull of speech.

\* Eccles. 10. 16.

† Hebr. lift up the hand. † Hebr. binder up.

\* Gen. 13. 17. and 18. 21. and 19. 5.

† Hebr. done to him.

|| Or, they which call thee blisfed. † Hebr. swallow up.

|| Or, burnt.

† Hebr. deceiuing with thier eyes. || Or, tripping nicely.

† Hebr. pillars of silver.

|| Or, the idoles shall utterly passe away.

\* Hof. 10. 8. Luke 23. 30. reuel. 6. 16. and 9. 6.

† Hebr. the dust.

† Hebr. the idoles of his siluers, &c. Or, which they made for him.

† Hebr. A man eminent in countenance.



† Heb. make naked.

|| Or, net-rack.

|| Or, sweet-balls.  
|| Or, span-gled ornaments.

† Heb. houses of the soule.

† Heb. might

|| Or, emptied: bebr. cleansed.

† Heb. let thy name be called upon vs.  
|| Or, take thou away.  
† Heb. beauty and glory.  
† Heb. for the escaping of Israel.

|| Or, so life.

With a scab the crowne of the head of the daughters of Zion, and the LORD will discover their secret parts.

18 In that day the Lord will take away the bravery of their tinkling ornaments about their teete, and their caules, and their round tyres like the Hoone.

19 The chaines, and the bracelets, and the mufflers,

20 The bonnets, and the ornaments of the legges, and the headbands, and the tablets, and the earrings,

21 The rings, and nose-iewels,  
22 The changeable suites of apparel, and the mantles, and the wimples, and the crisping pinnes,

23 The glasses, and the fine linnen, and the hoods, and the bailes.

24 And it shall come to passe, that in steade of sweete smell, there shall bee stinke; and in stead of a girdle, a rent; and in stead of well set haire, baldnesse; and in stead of a stomacher, a girding of sackcloth; and burning, in stead of beautie.

25 Thy men shall fall by the sword, and thy mightie in the warre.

26 And her gates shall lament and mourne; and she being desolate, shall sit vpon the ground.

### CHAP. III.

In the extremitie of euils, Christes kingdome shall be a Sanctuarie.

**A**ND in that day seuen women shall take hold of one man, saying, We will eate our owne bread, & weare our owne apparell: onely let vs be called by thy name, to take away our reproch.

2 In that day shall the Branch of the LORD be beautifull and glorious, and the fruit of the earth shall be excellent and comely for them that are escaped of Israel.

3 And it shall come to passe, that hee that is left in Zion, and hee that remaineth in Ierusalem, shall be called holy, euen euery one that is written among the liuing in Ierusalem,

4 When the Lord shall haue washed away the filth of the daughters of Zion, and shall haue purged the blood of Ierusalem from the midst thereof, by the spirit of iudgement, and by the spirit of burning.

5 And the LORD will create by on euery dwelling place of mount Zion, and vpon her assemblies a cloude, and smoke by day, and the shining of a flaming fire by night; for vpon all the glory shall be a defence.

6 And there shall be a tabernacle for a shadow in the day time from the heat, and for a place of refuge, and for a covert from storme and from raine.

### CHAP. V.

Vnder the Parable of a Vineyard, God excuseth his seuer iudgement. 8 His iudgements vpon couetousnesse, 11 Vpon lasciuiousnesse, 13 Vpon impietie, 20 and vpon iniustice. 26 The executioners of Gods iudgements.

**N**OW will I sing to my wellbeloued, a song of my beloued touching his vineyard: my wellbeloued hath a vineyard in a very fruitfull hill.

2 And hee fenced it, and gathered out the stones thereof, and planted it with the choicest vine, and built a towre in the midst of it, and also made a winepresse therein: and he looked that it should bring forth grapes, and it brought forth wilde grapes.

3 And now, O inhabitants of Ierusalem, and men of Judah, Iudge, I pray you, betwixt me and my Vineyard.

4 What could haue beene done more to my Vineyard, that I haue not done in it: wherefore when I looked that it should bring forth grapes, brought it forth wilde grapes:

5 And now goe to; I will tell you what I will doe to my Vineyard, I will take away the hedge thereof, and it shall be eaten vp; and breake downe the wall thereof, and it shall be troden downe.

6 And I will lay it waste; it shall not be pruned, nor digged, but there shall come by briars and thornes: I will also command the cloudes, that they raine no raine vpon it.

7 For the Vineyard of the LORD of hostes is the house of Israel, and the men of Judah his pleasant plant: and he looked for iudgement, but beholde oppression; for righteousnesse, but behold a crie.

8 Come vnto them that toyne house

\* Exod. 13. 21.

|| Or, above.

† Heb. as covering.

\* Iere. 3. 21.

mat. 21. 33.

mark. 12. 1.

luke 20. 9.

† Heb. the

horne of the

house of oyle.

|| Or, made

a wall &

built it.

† Heb. ben-

ed.

† Heb. for a treading.

† Heb. plant

of his place

saies.

† Heb. as flesh.



# Couetousnesse and Chap. vj. riot are threatened.

\* Mich. 2. 2.

\*house to house, that lay field to field, till there be no place, that they may be placed alone in the midst of the earth.

|| Or, this is mine ear  
saith the LORD,  
So.

9 || In mine eares said the LORD of hostes, † Of a truely many houses shall be desolate, euen great and faire without inhabitant.

† Heb. If not, So.

10 Pea ten acres of vineyard shall yeeld one Bath, and the seed of an homer shall yeeld an Ephah.

\* Prou. 23.

20, 30.  
|| Or, pursue them.

11 ¶ Woe vnto them that rise by earely in the morning, that they may follow strong drink, that continue vntill night, till wine enflame them.

12 And the harpe and the viole, the tabret and pipe, and wine are in their feasts: but they regard not the worke of the LORD, neither consider the operation of his hands.

† Heb. their glory are men of fame.

13 ¶ Therefore my people are gone into captiuitie, because they have no knowledge: and † their honourable men are famished, and their multitude dried by with thirst.

14 Therefore hell hath enlarged her selfe, and opened her mouth without measure: and their glory, and their multitude, and their pompe, and hee that reioyareth, shall descend into it.

\* Isa. 2. 9.  
11, 17.

15 And \* the meane man shall bee brought downe, and the mightie man shall be humbled, and the eyes of the losie shall be humbled.

|| Or, the holy God. Heb. The God the holy.

16 But the LORD of hostes shall be exalted in iudgement, and || God that is holy, shall bee sanctified in righteousness.

17 Then shall the lambes feed after their maner, and the waste places of the fat ones shall strangers eate.

18 Woe vnto them that draw iniquitie with cords of vanitie, and sinne, as it were with a cart rope:

19 That say, Let him make speede, and hasten his worke, that we may see it: and let the counsell of the holy one of Israel draw nigh and come, that wee may know it.

† Heb. that say concerning euill, It is good, &c.

20 ¶ Woe vnto them, † that call euill good, and good euill, that put darkenes for light, and light for darkenesse, that put bitter for sweete, and sweete for bitter.

\* Prou. 3. 7.  
rom. 12. 16  
† Heb. be fore their face.

21 Woe vnto them that are \* wise in their owne eyes, and pudent † in their owne sight.

22 Woe vnto them that are mightie to drinke wine, and men of strength to mingle strong drinke.

23 Which \* iustifie the wicked for reward, and take away the righteousness of the righteous from him.

\* Prou. 17.  
15.

24 Therefore as the † fire deuoureth the stubble, and the flame consumeth the chaffe, so their root shall be rottenness, and their blossome shall goe by as dust: because they haue cast away the Lawe of the LORD of hostes, and despised the worde of the holy One of Israel.

† Heb. the tongue of fire.

25 Therefore is the anger of the LORD kindled against his people, and he hath stretched forth his hande against them, and hath smitten them: and the hilles did tremble, and their carkeises were || torne in the midst of the streets: \* for all this, his anger is not turned away, but his hand is stretched out still.

|| Or as doing.  
\* Cha. 9. 11.  
16, 21. and 10. 4.

26 ¶ And he will lift by an ensigne to the nations from farre, and wil hisse vnto them from the end of the earth: and behold, they shall come with speed swiftly.

27 None shall be weary, nor stumble amongst them: none shall slumber nor sleepe, neither shall the girdle of their loynes be loosed, nor the latcher of their shooes be broken.

28 Whose arrowes are sharpe, and all their bowes bent, their horses hooks shall bee counted like flint, and their wheelles like a whirlewind.

29 Their roaring shall be like a lyon, they shall roare like yong lions: yea they shall roare and lay hold of the pray, and shall carie it away safe, and none shall deliuer it.

30 And in that day they shall roare against them, like the roaring of the sea: and if one looke vnto the land, behold darkenesse and || sorrow, || and the light is darkened in the heauens therof.

|| Or, distresse.  
|| Or, when it is light it shall be darke in the destructions thereof.

## CHAP. VI.

1 Isaiah in a vision of the Lord in his glory, being terrified, is confirmed for his Message. 9 He sheweth the obstinacie of the people, vnto their desolation. 13 A remnant shall bee saued.

**I**n the yeere that King Uzziah died, I \* saw also the Lord sitting vpon a throne, high and lifted vp, and his || traine filled the Temple.

\* Iohn 12.  
39, 40, 41.

2 Aboue it stood the Seraphims: each one had sixe wings, with twaine he covered

|| Or, the skirts thereof.



covered his face, and with twaine hee covered his feete, and with twaine hee did flie.

† Heb. this cried to this.  
\* Reu. 4. 8.

3 And † one cryed vnto another, and sayd; \* holy, holy, holy, is the LORD of hostes, † the whole earth is full of his glory.

† Heb. his glory is the fulness of the whole earth.

4 And the posts of the † doore mooued at the voyce of him that cryed, and the house was filled with smoke.

† Heb. shrouds.  
† Heb. cut off.

5 ¶ Then sayd I; woe is me, for I am † vndone, because I am a man of vncleane lippes, and I dwell in the midst of a people of vncleane lippes: for mine eyes haue seene the king, the LORD of hostes.

† Heb. and in his hand a line-coale.

6 Then flew one of the Seraphims vnto mee, † hauing a line-cole in his hand, which hee had taken with the tongs from off the altar.

† Heb. caued it to touch.

7 And † he laide it vpon my mouth, and sayd, Loe, this hath touched thy lippes, and thine iniquitie is taken away, and thy sinne purged.

\* Gen. 1. 26.

† Heb. behold me.

\* Matth. 13. 14. mat. 4. 12. luc. 8. 10. ioh. 12. 40. act. 28. 26. rom. 11. 8.

† Or, without ceasing.  
† Heb. heare yee in hearing, &c.

8 Also I heard the voyce of the Lord, saying, Whom shall I send, and who will goe for vs? Then I saide; † Heere am I, send me.

9 ¶ And he sayd, Goe and tell this people; \* heare yee † indeede, but vnderstand not: and see yee indeed, but perceiue not.

10 Make the heart of this people fat, and make their eares heauy, and shut their eyes: lest they see with their eyes, and heare with their eares, and vnderstand with their heart, and conuert and be healed.

† Heb. defolate with desolation.

11 Then sayd I; Lord, how long? And hee answered, Until the cities be wasted without inhabitant, and the houses without man, and the land be vtterly † desolate,

12 And the LORD haue remoued men farre away, and there be a great forsaking in the midst of the land.

† Or, when it is reuersed and dhab bin broued.

† Or, stocke, or stemme.

13 ¶ But yet in it shal be a tenth, † and it shall returne, and shall be eaten: as a Teyle tree, and as an Oke whose substance is in them, when they cast their leaues: so the holy seede shall be the substance thereof.

## CHAP. VII.

1 Ahaz, being troubled with feare of Rezin and Pekah, is comforted by Isaiah. 10 Ahaz, hauing liberty to choose a signe, and refusing it, hath for a signe, Christ promised. 17 His iudgement is prophecied to come by Assyria.

¶ And it came to passe in the dayes of \* Ahaz the sonne of Iotham, the sonne of Uzziah king of Iudah, that Rezin the king of Syria, and Pekah, the sonne of Remaliah king of Israel, went by towards Ierusalem to warre against it, but could not preuaile against it.

\* 2. kings. 16. 5.

2 And it was told the house of Dauid, saying; Syria is † confederate with Ephraim: and his heart was moued, and the heart of his people as the trees of the wood are mooued with the wind.

† Heb. re- flect on Ephraim.

3 Then sayd the LORD vnto Isaiah; Goe forth now to meete Ahaz, thou, † † Shear-iathub thy sonne, at the end of the \* conduit of the vpper poole † in the high way of the fullers field.

† That is, the remnant shal returne.

† Or, cause way.

\* 2. kings. 18. 17.

† Heb. let me thy heart be tender.

4 And say vnto him; Take heede and be quiet: feare not, † neither be faint hearted for the two taelles of these smoking firebrands, for the fierce anger of Rezin with Syria, and of the sonne of Remaliah.

5 Because Syria, Ephraim, and the sonne of Remaliah haue taken euill counsell against thee, saying;

6 Let vs goe by against Iudah and † bere it, and let vs make a breach therein for vs, and let a king in the midst of it, euen the sonne of Tabeal.

† Or, make.

7 Thus saith the Lord GOD; It shall not stand, neither shall it come to passe.

8 For the head of Syria is Damascus, and the head of Damascus is Rezin, and within threefore and fve yeeres, shall Ephraim be broken, † that it be not a people.

† Heb. from a people.

9 And the head of Ephraim is Samaria, and the head of Samaria is Remaliahs sonne: † if yee will not beleue, surely yee shall not be established.

† Or, doe yet not beleue: it is because yee are not stable.

10 ¶ Moreover the LORD spake againe vnto Ahaz, saying;

† Heb. and the Lord added to speak.

† Or, make thy petition deepe.

11 Aske thee a signe of the LORD thy God: † aske it either in the depth, or in the height aboue.

12 But Ahaz sayd, I will not aske, neither will I tempt the LORD.

13 And he sayd; heare yee now, O house of Dauid; Is it a small thing for you to wearie men, but will yee wearie my God also?

14 Therefore the Lord himseife shal giue you a signe: \* Behold, a Virgine shall conceiue and beare a Sonne, and shall

\* Math. 1. 23. luc. 1. 31.



Or, thou,  
O Virgin,  
shalt call.

|| Shall call his name Immanuel.

15 Butter and hony shall he eat, that hee may know to refuse the euill, and chooseth the good.

16 For before the childe shall know to refuse the euill and chooseth the good; the land that thou abhorrest, shall be forsaken of both her kings.

17 ¶ The LORD shall bring vpon thee and vpon thy people, and vpon thy fathers house, dayes that haue not come, from the day that Ephraim departed from Iudah; euen the King of Assyria.

18 And it shall come to passe in that day, that the LORD shall hille for the sie, that is in the bittermost part of the riuers of Egypt, and for the Bee that is in the land of Assyria.

19 And they shall come, and shall rest all of them in the desolate valleyes, and in the holes of the rockes, and vpon all thornes, and vpon all bushes.

20 In the same day shall the Lord haue with a \*caloe that is hired, namely by them beyond the riuer, by the king of Assyria, the head, and the haire of the feet: and it shall also consume the beard.

21 And it shall come to passe in that day, that a man shall nourish a yong colw and two sheepe.

22 And it shall come to passe, for the abundance of milke that they shall giue, he shall eat butter: for butter and hony shall every one eate, that is left in the land.

23 And it shall come to passe in that day, that euery place shall be, where there were a thousand Vines at a thousand silverlings, it shall euen be for briars and thornes.

24 With arrowes and with bowes shall men come thither: because all the land shall become briars and thornes.

25 And on all hilles that shall be digged with the mattocke, there shall not come thither the feare of briars and thornes: but it shall bee for the sending forth of oren, and for the treading of lesser cattell.

## CHAP. VIII.

- 1 In Maher-shalal-hash-baz, hee prophecieth that Syria and Israel shall be subdued by Assyria. 5 Iudah likewise for their infidelitie. 9 Gods iudgements shall be vnersistable. 11 Comfort shall be to them that feare God. 19 Great afflictions to idolaters.

**M**oreouer the LORD said vnto mee, Take thee a great roule, and write in it with a mans penne, concerning † Maher-shalal-hash-baz.

2 And I tooke vnto mee faithfull witnessses to record, Uriah the Priest, and Zechariah the sonne of Ieberechiah.

3 And I † went vnto the Propheesse, and shee conceived and bare a sonne, then said the LORD to mee, Call his name Maher-shalal-hash-baz.

4 For before the childe shall haue knowledge to cry, My father and my mother, the riches of Damascus, and the spoile of Samaria shall be taken away before the king of Assyria.

5 ¶ The LORD spake also vnto me againe, saying,

6 For so much as this people refuseth the waters of Shiloah that goe softly, and reioyce in Rezin, and Remaliahs sonne:

7 Now therefore behold, the Lord bringeth vp vpon them the waters of the riuer strong and many, euen the king of Assyria, and all his glory: and he shall come vp ouer all his channels, and goe ouer all his bankes.

8 And hee shall passe through Iudah, he shall ouerflow and goe ouer, he shall reach euen to the necke; and † the stretching out of his wings shall fill the breadth of thy land, O Immanuel.

9 ¶ Associate your selues, O ye people, and yee shall be broken in pecies; and giue care all ye of farre countreys: gird your selues, and ye shall be broken in pecies: gird your selues, and ye shall be broken in pecies.

10 Take counsell together, and it shall come to nought: speake the word, and it shall not stand; for God is with vs.

11 ¶ For the LORD spake thus to me † with a strong hand, and instructed me that I should not walke in the way of this people, saying,

12 Say ye not, A confederacie to all them, to whom this people shall say, A confederacie; neither feare yee their feare, nor be afraid.

13 Sanctifie the LORD of hostes himselfe, and let him bee your feare, and let him bee your dread.

14 And he shall be for a sanctuary; but for \* a stone of stumbling and for a rocke of

† Hebr. In making speed to the spoile, he hasteneth she pray. Or, make speed, &c.

† Hebr. approached vnto.

|| Or. He that is before the King of Assyria shall take away the riches &c.

|| Or, commendable trees.  
\* 2. King.  
19. 35.

† Hebr. in the midst of the land.

† Hebr. The fulnesse of the breadth of thy land shall be the stretching out of his wings.  
|| Or, yet.

† Hebr. In strength of hand.

\* Isa. 28. 16.  
Iuke 2. 34.  
rom. 9. 33.  
1. pet. 2. 7.



of offence to both the houses of Israel, for a ginne, and for a snare to the inhabitants of Jerusalem.

\*Matth. 21.  
44. Luke  
20. 18.

15 And many among them shall \*stumble and fall, and be broken, and be snared, and be taken.

16 Binde by the Testimonie, seale the Law among my disciples.

17 And I wil wait vpon the LORD that hideth his face from the house of Jacob, and I will looke for him.

\*Hebr. 2.  
13.

18 \*Behold, I, and the children whom the LORD hath giuen me, are for signes, and for wonders in Israel: from the LORD of hostes, which dwelleth in mount Zion.

19 And when they shall say vnto you, Seeke vnto them that haue familiar spirits, and vnto wizards that peepe and that mutter: should not a people seeke vnto their God: for the liuing, to the dead?

\*Hebr. 2. 13.

20 \*To the Law and to the Testimonie: if they speake not according to this word, it is because there is † no light in them.

† Heb. no  
morning.

21 And they shall passe through it, hardly bestead and hungry: and it shall come to passe, that when they shall be hungry, they shall feet themselves, and curse their King, and their God, and looke vpward.

22 And they shall looke vnto the earth: and behoid trouble and darknesse, dimnesse of anguish; and they shall be drinen to darkenesse.

## CHAP. IX.

1 What ioy shall be in the midlt of afflictions, by the Kingdome and birth of Christ. 8 The iudgements vpon Israel for their pride, 13 For their hypocrisie, 18 And for their impenitencie.

**N** Euerthelesse the dimnesse shall not be such as was in her veration: when at the first he lightly afflicted the land of Zebulun, and the land of Naphtali, and afterward did more grievously afflict her by the way of the Sea, beyond Jordan in Galilee of the nations.

|| Or, popu-  
lous.  
\*Mat. 4. 15.  
ephe. 5. 14.

2 The people that walked in darknesse, haue seene a great light: they that dwel in the land of the shadow of death, vpon them hath the light shined.

|| Or, so him.

3 Thou hast multiplied the nation, and || not increased the ioy: they ioy be-fore thee, according to the ioy in harvest,

and as men reioyce when they diuide the spoile.

4 || For thou hast broken the yoke of his burden, and the staffe of his shoulder, the rod of his oppressour, as in the day of \*Midian.

|| Or, when  
thou brakest.

5 || For euery battell of the warrior is with confused noise, and garments rolled in blood; || but this shall be with burning and † felwell of fire.

\* Iudg. 7. 22  
cha. 10. 26.  
|| Or, when  
the whole  
battell of the  
warrior  
was, &c.

6 For vnto vs a child is borne, vnto vs a \* Sonne is giuen, and the gouernment shalbe vpon his shoulder: and his name shalbe called, wonderfull, Counsellor, The mightie God, The euerlasting Father, The prince of peace.

|| Or, and it  
was, &c.  
† Heb. meat.  
\* Ioh. 3. 16.

7 Of the increase of his gouernment and peace \* there shall be no end, vpon the throne of Dauid & vpon his kingdome, to order it, and to stablish it with iudgement and with iustice, from henceforth euen for euer: the \* seale of the LORD of hostes will performe this.

\* Luke 1.  
32. 33.

8 The LORD sent a word into Jacob, and it hath lighted vpon Israel.

9 And all the people shal know, euen Ephraim and the inhabitant of Samaria, that say in the pride and stoutnesse of heart;

10 The briches are fallen downe, but we will build with helven stones: the Sycomozes are cut downe, but we will change them into Cedars.

11 Therefore the LORD shall set by the aduerfaries of Rezin against him, and † ioyne his enemies together.

† Heb. mis-  
tile.

12 The Syrians before, and the Philistines behinde, and they shall deuoure Israel † with open mouth: \* for all this his anger is not turned away, but his hand is stretched out still.

† Heb. with  
whole  
mouth.  
\* Chap 5.  
25. & 104.

13 For the people turneth not vnto him that smiteth them, neither doe they seeke the LORD of hostes.

14 Therefore the LORD will cut off from Israel head and taile, branch and rush in one day.

15 The ancient and honourable, hee is the head: and the prophet that teacheth lies, he is the taile.

16 For the || leaders of this people cause them to erre, and they || that are ledde of them, are † destroyed.

|| Or, they  
that call  
themself  
led.

17 Therefore the Lord shall haue no ioy in their yong men, neither shal haue mercy on their fatherlesse & widowes: for euery one is an hypocrite, and an euill doer, and euery mouth speaketh || folly: for all this his anger is not turned away.

|| Or, they  
that are cal-  
led blessed of  
them.  
† Heb. smit-  
ted up.  
|| Or, willay.



away, but his hand is stretched out still.  
18 ¶ For wickednes burneth as the fire: it shall deuoure the briers and thornes, and shall kindle in the thickets of the Forrest, and they shall mount vp like the lifting vp of smoke.

19 Through the wrath of the Lord of hosts is the land darkened, and the people shall be as the fuel of the fire: no man shall spare his brother.

20 And he shall snatch on the right hand, and be hungry, and he shall eate on the left hand, and they shall not bee satisfied: they shall eate euery man the flesh of his owne arme.

21 Banasseh, Ephraim: and Ephraim, Banasseh: and they together shall be against Iudah: for all this his anger is not turned away, but his hand is stretched out still.

## CHAP. X.

1 The woe of tyrants. 5 Assyria, the rodde of hypocrites, for his pride shall be broken. 20 A remnant of Israel shall be saued. 24 Israel is comforted with promise of deliuerance from Assyria.

**W**De unto them that decree vnrightheous decrees, and that write grienousnesse which they haue prescribed:

2 To turne aside the needy from iudgement, and to take away the right from the poore of my people, that widowes may be their pray, and that they may robbe the fatherles.

3 And what wil ye doe in the day of visitation, and in the desolation which shall come from farre: to whom wil ye flee for helpe: and where wil yee leaue your glory?

4 Without mee they shall bowe downe vnder the prisoners, and they shall fall vnder the slaine: \* for all this his anger is not turned away, but his hand is stretched out still.

5 ¶ O Assyrian, the rod of mine anger, and the staffe in their hand is mine indignation.

6 I will send him against an hypocritical nation, and against the people of my wrath will I giue him a charge to take the spoile, and to take the praye, and to tread them downe like the mire of the streets.

7 Howbeit he meaneth not so, neither doth his heart thinke so, but it is in his heart to destroy, and cut off nations not a few.

8 \* For he saith, Are not my princes altogether kings?

9 Is not Calno, as Carchemish: is not Hamath, as Arpad: is not Samaria, as Damascus?

10 As my hand hath found the kingdomes of the idoles, and whose grauen images did excell them of Jerusalem and of Samaria:

11 Shall I not, as I haue done vnto Samaria and her idoles, so doe to Jerusalem and her idoles?

12 Wherefore it shall come to passe, that when the Lord hath performed his whole worke vpon mount Zion, and on Jerusalem, I will punish the fruit of the stout heart of the king of Assyria, and the glory of his high lookes.

13 For hee saith, By the strength of my hand I haue done it, and by my wisdom, for I am prudent: and I haue remooued the bounds of the people, and haue robbed their treasures, and I haue put downe the inhabitants like a valiant man.

14 And my hand hath found as a nest the riches of the people: and as one gathereth egges that are left, haue I gathered all the earth, and there was none that moued the wing, or opened the mouth, or peeped.

15 Shall the axe boast it selfe against him that hebeth therewith: or shal the sawe magnifie it selfe against him that shaketh it: as if the rod should shake it selfe against them that lift it vp, or as if the staffe should lift vp by it selfe, as if it were no wood.

16 Therefore shall the Lord, the Lord of hosts, send among his fat ones leanness, and vnder his glory hee shall kindle a burning, like the burning of a fire.

17 And the light of Israel shall bee for a fire, and his holy One for a flame: and it shall burne and deuoure his thornes and his briers in one day:

18 And shall consume the glory of his Forrest, and of his fruitful field both soule and body: and they shall bee as when a stander bearer fainteth.

19 And the rest of the trees of his Forrest shall be few, that a child may write them.

20 ¶ And it shal come to passe in that day, that the remnant of Israel, and such as are escaped of the house of Jacob, shall no more againe stay vpon him that smote them: but shall stay vpon the

\* 2. Kings  
18. 24, 33.  
and 19. 10.  
&c.

\* 2. Kings  
19. 31.  
† Heb. write  
upon.  
† Heb. of the  
greatnesse of  
the heart.

|| Or, like  
many people.

|| Or, as if a  
rod should  
shake them  
that lift it  
up.

|| Or, that  
which is not  
wood.

† Heb. from  
the soule and  
euen to the  
flesh.

† Heb. mem-  
ber.

† Heb. meat.

† Heb. cut.

|| Or, to the  
writers that  
write grien-  
ousnesse.

\* Cha. 5. 25  
and 9. 12.

|| Or, woe to  
the Assyrian.  
† Heb. As-  
sur.  
|| Or, through.

† Heb. to lay  
them asread-  
ing.



the LORD, the holy One of Israel in truth.

21 The remnant shall returne, euen the remnant of Jacob, vnto the mighty God.

\* Cha. 28. 23  
rom. 9. 27.  
† Heb. in or  
amongst.  
|| Or. in.

22 \* For though thy people Israel be as the land of the sea, yet a remnant of them shall returne: the consumption decreed shall ouerflow || with righteousness.

\* Chap. 28.  
22.

23 \* For the LORD GOD of hostes shall make a consumption, euen determined in the midst of all the land.

24 Therefore thus saith the LORD GOD of hostes, O my people that dwellest in Zion, be not afraid of the Assyrian: he shall smite thee with a rod, || and shall lift vp his staffe against thee, after the manner of \* Egypt.

|| Or. but hee  
shall lift vp  
his staffe for  
thee.

\* Exod. 14.

25 For yet a very litle while, and the indignation shall cease, and mine anger in their destruction.

26 And the LORD of hostes shall stirre vp a scourge for him, according to the slaughter of \* Midian at the rocke Oreb: and as his rod was vpon the Sea, so shall he lift it vp after the manner of Egypt.

\* Iudg. 7. 25  
cha. 9. 4.

27 And it shall come to passe in that day, that his burden shall be taken away from off thy shoulder, and his yoke from off thy necke, and the yoke shall be destroyed because of the anointing.

† Heb. shall  
remoue.

28 He is come to Riath, hee is passed to Migron: at Bethinath he hath laid vp his cariages.

29 They are gone ouer the passage: they haue taken vp their lodging at Geba, Ramah is afraid, Gebeah of Saul is fled.

30 † Lift vp thy voice, O daughter of Gallim: cause it to be heard vnto Laish, O pooze Anathoth.

† Heb. cris  
brill with  
thy voice.

31 Badmenah is remooued, the inhabitants of Gebim gather themselves to flee.

32 As yet shall hee remaine at Nob that day: he shall shake his hand against the mount of the daughter of Zion, the hill of Ierusalem.

33 Behold, the LORD, the LORD of hostes shall lop the bough with terror: and the high ones of stature shall be hewen downe, and the haughtie shall be humbled.

34 And he shall cut downe the thickets of the Forrests with yron, and Lebanon shall fall || by a mighty one.

|| Or. mightily.

## CHAP. XI.

1 The peaceable kingdome of the Branch out of the root of Iesse. 10 The victorious restoration of Israel, and vocation of the Gentiles.



And there shall come forth a rod out of the stemme of Iesse, and a branch shall grow out of his rootes.

\* Acts 13.  
23.

2 And the Spirit of the LORD shall rest vpon him, the spirit of wisdom and vnderstanding, the spirit of counsell and might, the spirit of knowledge, and of the feare of the LORD:

3 And shall make him of † quicke vnderstanding in the feare of the LORD, and he shall not iudge after the sight of his eyes, neither reprove after the hearing of his eares.

† Heb. for  
or smell.

4 But with righteousness shall he iudge the pooze, and || reprove with equitie, for the meeke of the earth: and he shall \* smite the earth with the rodde of his mouth, and with the breath of his lips shall he slay the wicked.

|| Or. argue.

\* Iohn 4. 9.  
2. thel. 2. 8.

5 And righteousness shall be the girdle of his loines, and faithfulness the girdle of his reines.

6 \* The wolfe also shall dwell with the lambe, and the leopard shall lie downe with the kid: and the calfe and the yong lion, and the fawning together, and a little child shall lead them.

\* Chap. 65.  
25.

7 And the cow and the beare shall feed, their yong ones shall lie downe together: and the lyon shall eate straw like the ore.

8 And the sucking childe shall play on the hole of the aspe, and the weaned childe shall put his hand on the cockatrice denne.

|| Or. Ab-  
derr.

9 They shall not hurt nor destroy in all my holy mountaine: for the earth shall be full of the knowledge of the LORD, as the waters couer the sea.

10 And in that day there shall be a roote of Iesse, which shall stand for an ensigne of the people: to it shall the \* Gentiles seeke, and his rest shall be † glorious.

\* Rom. 15.  
12.  
† Heb. glory.

11 And it shall come to passe in that day, that the LORD shall set his hande againe the second time, to recover the remnant of his people which shall be left, from Assyria, and from Egypt, & from Pathos, and from Cush, and from Elam, and from Shinar, and from Hamath, and from the plands of the Sea.

12 And



# A thankesgiuing. Chap. xij. xij. Against Babylon.

12 And he shall set vp an ensigne for the nations, and shall assemble the outcasts of Israel, and gather together the dispersed of Iudah, from the foure corners of the earth.

13 The enuie also of Ephraim shall depart, and the aduersaries of Iudah shall be cut off: Ephraim shall not enuie Iudah, and Iudah shall not beere Ephraim.

14 But they shall fly vpon the shoulders of the Philistines toward the west, they shall spoile them of the East together: they shall lay their hand vpon Edom and Moab, and the children of Ammon shall obey them.

15 And the LORD shall bitterly destroy the tongue of the Egyptian sea, and with his mighty wind shall hee shake his hand ouer the riuier, and shall smite it in the seuen streames, and make men goe ouer dry-foot.

16 And there shall be an high way for the remnant of his people, which shall be left from Assyria, like as it was to Israel in the day that hee came vp out of the land of Egypt.

## CHAP. XII.

A ioyfull thanksgiuing of the faithfull for the mercies of God.

**A**dd in that day thou shalt say, O LORD, I will praise thee: though thou wast angrie with mee, thine anger is turned away, and thou comfortedst me.

2 Behold, God is my saluation: I will trust, and not be afraid: for the LORD JEHOUAH is my strength, and my song, he also is become my saluation.

3 Therefore with ioy shall yee draw water out of the wels of saluation.

4 And in that day shall yee say; \*Praise the LORD, call vpon his name, declare his doings among the people, make mention that his name is exalted.

5 Sing vnto the LORD: for hee hath done excellent things: this is knownen in all the earth.

6 Cry out and shout thou inhabitant of Zion: for great is the holy one of Israel in the midst of thee.

## CHAP. XIII.

1 God mustereth the armies of his wrath.

6 He threatneth to destroy Babylon by the Medes. 19 The desolation of Babylon.

**H**e burden of Babylon, which Isaiah the sonne of Amoz did see.

2 Lift yee vp a banner vpon the high mountaine, exalt the voice vnto them, shake the hand, that they may goe into the gates of the nobles.

3 I haue commanded my sanctified ones: I haue also called my mightie ones for mine anger, euen them that reioyce in my highnesse.

4 The noise of a multitude in the mountaines, like as of a great people: a tumultuous noise of the kingdomes of nations gathered together: the LORD of hostes mustereth the hoste of the battell.

5 They come from a farre countrey from the end of heauen, euen the LORD and the weapons of his indignation, to destroy the whole land.

6 Howle yee: for the day of the LORD is at hand: it shall come as a destruction from the Almighty.

7 Therefore shall all hands bee faint, and euery mans heart shall melt.

8 And they shall be afraid: pangs and sorowes shall take hold of them, they shall be in paine as a woman that trauelleth: they shall be amazed one at another, their faces shall be as flames.

9 Behold, the day of the LORD cometh, cruell both with wrath and fierce anger, to lay the land desolate: and he shall destroy the sinners thereof out of it.

10 For the starres of heauen, and the constellations thereof shall not giue their light: the sunne shall be darkened in his going forth, and the moone shall not cause her light to shine.

11 And I will punish the world for their euill, and the wicked for their iniquitie; and I will cause the arrogancie of the proud to cease, and will lay low the haughtinesse of the terrible.

12 I will make a man more pretious then fine gold, euen a man then the golden wedge of Ophir.

13 Therefore I will shake the heauens, and the earth shall remoue out of her place in the wrath of the LORD of hostes, and in the day of his fierce anger.

14 And it shall be as the chased Roe, and as a sheepe that no man taketh vp: they

† Heb. wings.

† Heb. the children of the East.  
† Heb. Edom and Moab shall be the laying on of their hand.  
† Heb. the children of Ammon their obedience.

† Heb. in shoes.

\* Exod. 14. 29.

† Heb. the likeness of.

|| Or, full downe.

† Heb. wonder.

† Heb. euery man at his neighbour.

† Heb. faces of the flames.

\* Exod. 15. 2. psal. 118. 14.

\* 1. Chron. 16. 8. psal. 105. 1.  
|| Or, proclaim his name.

† Heb. in his breast.

\* Ezek. 32. 7. iocel. 2. 31 and 3. 15. math. 24. 29. mar. 13. 24. luc. 21. 25.



they shall euery man turne to his owne people, and flee euery one into his owne land.

15 Euery one that is found shall be thrust through: and euery one that is ioyned vnto them, shall fall by the sword.

\* Psal. 137.  
9.

16 Their children also shall be dashed to pieces before their eyes, their houses shall be spoiled, & their wiues rauished.

17 Beholde, I will stirre vp the Medes against them, which shall not regard siluer, and as for gold, they shall not delight in it.

18 Their bolues also shall dash the yong men to piieces, and they shall haue no pitie on the fruit of the wombe: their eye shall not spare children.

19 And Babylon the glory of kingdoms, the beautie of the Chaldees excellencie, shall be as when God ouerthrew \* Sodom and Gomorrah.

† Hebr. As  
the ouer-  
throwing.  
\* Gen. 19.  
25. iere. 50.  
40.

20 It shall neuer be inhabited, neither shall it be dwelt in from generation to generation: neither shall the Arabian pitch tent there, neither shall the shepheards make their fold there.

† Heb. Ziim.

21 But † wilde beastes of the desert shall lye there, and their houses shall be full of † dolefull creatures, and owles shall dwell there, and Satyres shall daunce there.

† Hebr. O-  
chim.  
|| Or, Ostri-  
cher.

22 And the wilde † beastes of the I-lands shall cry in their desolate houses, and dragons in their pleasant palaces: and her time is neere to come, and her dayes shall not be prolonged.

† Hebr.  
daughters  
of the owle.  
† Heb. Iim.  
|| Or, palaces.

### CHAP. XIII.

1 Gods mercifull restauration of Israel. 4 Their triumphant insultation ouer Babel. 24 Gods purpose against Assyria. 29 Palestina is threatened.

**W**HEN the LORD wil haue mercie on Jacob, and wil yet choose Israel, and set them in their owne land: and the strangers shall be ioyned with them, and they shall cleaue to the house of Jacob.

2 And the people shall take them, and bring them to their place: and the house of Israel shall possesse them in the land of the LORD, for seruants and handmaidens: and they shall take them captiues, † whose captiues they were, and they shall rule ouer their oppressours.

† Hebr. that  
had taken  
them cap-  
tiues.

3 And it shall come to passe in the

day that the LORD shall giue thee rest from thy sorrow, and from thy feare, and from the hard bondage wherein thou wast made to serue,

4 That thou shalt take vp this || prouerbe against the king of Babylon, and say: How hath the oppressour ceased: the || golden citie ceased:

|| Or, Tame-  
ling speech.  
|| Or, exa-  
stition of  
gold.

5 The LORD hath broken the staffe of the wicked, and the scepter of the rulers.

6 He who smote the people in wrath with † a continuall stroke: hee that ruled the nations in anger, is persecuted and none hindereth.

† Hebr. A  
stroke with-  
out remo-  
ning.

7 The whole earth is at rest and is quiet: they breake forth into singing.

8 Rea the fire trees reioyce at thee, and the cedars of Lebanon, saying, Since thou art layd downe, no feller is come bp against vs.

9 Hell from beneath is mooued for thee to meet thee at thy comming: it stirreth vp the dead for thee, euen all the † chiefe ones of the earth: it hath raised vp from their thrones, all the kings of the nations.

|| Or, the  
grau.

10 All they shall speake and say vnto thee: Art thou also become weak as we: art thou become like vnto vs:

† Hebr. la-  
ders, or  
great ones.

11 Thy pompe is brought downe to the graue, and the noyle of thy vioules: the worme is spread vnder thee, and the wormes couer thee.

12 How art thou fallen from heauen, || Lucifer, sonne of the morning: how art thou cut downe to the ground, which didst weaken the nations:

|| Or, O day-  
starre.

13 For thou hast said in thine heart: I wil ascend into heauen, I wil exalt my throne aboue the starres of God: I wil sit also vpon the mount of the congregation, in the sides of the North.

14 I wil ascend aboue the heights of the cloudes, I wil bee like the most high.

15 Yet thou shalt be brought downe to hel, to the sides of the pit.

16 They that see thee shall narrowly looke vpon thee, and consider thee, saying: Is this the man that made the earth to tremble, that did shake kingdoms:

17 That made the world as a wilderness, and destroyed the cities there of: that opened not the house of his prisoners:

|| Or, Did  
not let his  
prisoners  
loose home-  
ward.

18 All the kings of the nations, euen all of them lie in glory, euery one in his owne house.



19 But thou art cast out of thy graue, like an abominable branch: and as the raiment of those that are slaine, thrust through with a sword, that goe downe to the stones of the pit, as a carkeis troden vnder feete.

20 Thou shalt not be ioyned with them in buriall, because thou hast destroyed thy land, and slaine thy people: \*the seede of euill doers shall neuer be renowned.

21 Prepare slaughter for his children \*for the iniquite of their fathers, that they doe not rise nor possesse the land, nor fill the face of the world with cities.

22 For I will rise vp against them, sayth the LORD of hostes, and cut off from Babylon the name, and remnant, and sonne and nephew, sayth the LORD.

23 I will also make it a possession for the Bitterne, and pooles of water: and I will sweepe it with the besome of destruction, sayth the LORD of hostes.

24 The LORD of hostes hath sworne, saying: Surely as I haue thought, so shall it come to passe; and as I haue purposed, so shall it stand:

25 That I will breake the Assyrian in my land, and vpon my mountaines tread him vnder foote: then shall his yoke depart from off them, and his burden depart from off their shoulders.

26 This is the purpose, that is purposed vpon the whole earth: and this is the hand that is stretched out vpon all the nations.

27 For the LORD of hostes hath \*purposed, and who shall disannull it? and his hand is stretched out, and who shall turne it backe?

28 In the yeere that king Ahaz died, was this burden.

29 Reioyce not thou whole Palestina, because the rod of him that smote thee is broken: for out of the serpents roote shall come forth a cockatrice, and his fruite shall be a fierie flying serpent.

30 And the fierie borne of the poore shall feed, and the needy shall lie downe in safetie: and I will kill thy root with famine, and he shall slay thy remnant.

31 Howle, O gate, crie, O citie, thou whole Palestina art dissolued; for there shall come from the North a smoke, and none shall bee alone in his appointed times.

32 What shall one then answer the messengers of the nation? \*that the LORD hath founded Zion, and the poore of his people shall trust in it.

## CHAP. XV.

The lamentable state of Moab.

**T**he burden of Moab: because in the night Ar of Moab is laide waste and brought to silence; because in the night Kir of Moab is laide waste, and brought to silence:

2 Hee is gone vp to Baith, and to Dibon, the high places, to weepe: Moab shall howle ouer Bebo, and ouer Medeba, \*on all their heads shall be baldnesse, and euery beard cut off.

3 In their streetes they shall girde themselves with sackcloth: on the toppes of their houses, and in their streetes euery one shall howle, weeping abundantly.

4 And Heshbon shall cry, and Elealeh: their voice shall be heard euen vnto Jahaz: therefore the armed souldiers of Moab shall crie out, his life shall be grievous vnto him.

5 My heart shall cry out for Moab, his fugitiues shall flee vnto Zoar, an \*heifer of three yeeres olde: for by the mounting vp of Luhith with weeping shall they goe it by: for in the way of Horonaim, they shall raise vp a crie of destruction.

6 For the waters of Pimrim shall be desolate: for the hay is withered away, the grasse faileth, there is no greenething.

7 Therefore the abundance they haue gotten, and that which they haue laide vp, shall they cary away to the brooke of the willowes.

8 For the cry is gone round about the borders of Moab: the howling thereof vnto Eglaim, and the howling thereof vnto Beer-Elim.

9 For the waters of Dimon shall be full of blood: for I will bring more vpon Dimon, Lyons vpon him that escapeth of Moab, and vpon the remnant of the land.

## CHAP. XVI.

1 Moab is exhorted to yeld obedience to Christs kingdome. 6 Moab is threatened for her pride. 9 The Prophet bewaileth her.

12 The iudgement of Moab.

Run Send

\*Psal. 87. 1, 5. and 102. 17.   
 || Or, betake themselves vnto it.

|| Or, cut off.

\*Ier. 48. 37, 38. ezek. 7. 18.

† Heb. descending into weeping: or, coming downe with weeping.

|| Or, to the borders thereof euen to Zoar as an heifer.   
 \* Ier. 48. 5, 34.   
 † Heb. breaking.

† Heb. desolations.

|| Or, valley of the Arabians.

† Heb. additions.

\* Job 18. 19. psal. 21. 11. and 37. 28. and 109. 13.   
 \* Exo. 20. 5. mat. 23. 35.

\* 1. Chron. 20. 6. iob 9. 12. prou. 21. 30. dan. 4. 32.

|| Or, Adder.

|| Or, he shall not be alone.   
 || Or, assemblies.



|| Or, Petra:  
Hebr. a  
rocke.

**S**End ye the lambe to the ruler of the land from Sela to the wilderness, vnto the mount of the daughter of Zion.

|| Or, anes  
forsaken.

2 For it shalbe that as a wandering bird cast out of the nest: so the daughters of Moab shalbe at the fordes of Arnon.

† Heb. bring.

3 † Take counsell, execute Iudgement, make thy shadow as the night in the midst of the nooneday, hide the outcastes, bewray not him that wandreth.

† Heb. wrin-  
ger.

† Hebr. the  
treaders  
downe.

4 Let mine outcasts dwel with thee, Moab, be thou a conert to them from the face of the spoiler: for the † extortio-  
ner is at an end, the spoiler ceaseth, † the oppressours are consumed out of the land.

|| Or, prepa-  
red.

\* Dan. 7.  
14, 27. mic.  
4. 7. luke 1.  
33.  
\* Iere. 48.  
29.

5 And in mercy shall the throne be established, and hee shal sit vpon it in trueth, in the tabernacle of Dauid, iudg- ing and seeking iudgement, and hastning righteousnesse.

6 C wæ haue heard of the \* pride of Moab (hee is very proud) euen of his hautes, and his pride, and his wrath: but his lies shall not be so.

\* Iere. 48.  
20.

|| Or, muste.

7 Therefore shall Moab \* howle for Moab, euery one shal howle: for the foundations of Kir-hareseth shall yee mourne, surely they are stricken.

|| Or, plucked  
up.

8 For the fieldes of Heshbon languish, and the vine of Sibmah, the lords of the heathen haue broken downe the principall plants thereof, they are come euen vnto Iazer, they wandred through the wilderness, her branches are stretched out, they are gone ouer the sea.

|| Or, the  
alarme is  
fallen vpon,  
&c.

\* Iere. 48.  
33.

9 Therefore I wil bewaile with the weeping of Iazer, the Vine of Sibmah I wil water thee with my teares, O Heshbon, and Elealeh: for the shouting for thy Summer fruits, and for thy haruest, is fallen.

10 And \* gladnesse is taken away, and ioy out of the plentifull field, and in the Vineyards there shalbe no singing, neither shal there be shouting: the treaders shal tread out no wine in their presses: I haue made their vintage-shouting to cease.

11 Wherefore my bowels shal sound like an harpe for Moab, and mine inward parts for Kir-hareseth.

12 And it shal come to passe, when it is seene that Moab is weary on the

high place, that hee shal come to his Sanctuary to pray: but hee shal not preuaile.

13 This is the word that the LORD hath spoken concerning Moab since that time.

14 But now the LORD hath spoken, saying, within three yeeres, as the yeeres of an hireling, and the glory of Moab shalbe contemned, with all that great multitude; and the remnant shal be very small and feeble.

|| Or, not  
many.

## CHAP. XVII.

1 Syria and Israel are threatned. 6 A remnant shal forsake idolatrie. 9 The rest shalbe plagued for their impietie. 12 The woe of Israels enemies.

**T**he burden of Damascus: Behold, Damascus is taken away from being a citie, and it shalbe a ruinous heape.

2 The cities of Aroer are forsaken: they shal be for flockes, which shal lye downe, and none shal make them afraid.

3 The fortreffe also shal cease from Ephraim, and the kingdome from Damascus, and the remnant of Syria: they shal be as the glorie of the children of Israel, saith the LORD of hostes.

4 And in that day it shal come to passe, that the glory of Jacob shal be made thinn, and the fatnesse of his flesh shal ware leane.

5 And it shal be as when the haruest-man gathereth the corne, and reapeeth the eares with his arme; and it shalbe as he that gathereth eares in the valley of Rephaim.

6 (¶ Yet gleanings grapes shal be left in it, as the shaking of an Olive tree, two or three berries in the toppe of the vppermost bough: foure or five in the out-most fruitfull branches thereof, saith the LORD God of Israel.

7 At that day shal a man looke to his Maker, and his eyes shal haue respect to the holy one of Israel.

8 And hee shal not looke to the altars, the worke of his handes, neither shal respect that which his fingers haue made, either the groues or the images.)

|| Or, Sca-  
mages.

9 In that day shal his strong cities



cities be as a forsaken bough, and an uppermost branch, which they left, because of the children of Israel: and there shall be desolation.

10 Because thou hast forgotten the God of thy saluation, and hast not bene mindfull of the rocke of thy strength: therefore shalt thou plant pleasant plants, and shalt set it with strange slips.

11 In the day shalt thou make thy plant to grow, and in the morning shalt thou make thy seede to flourish: but the harvest shall be a heape in the day of griefe, and of desperate sorrow.

12 Wo to the multitude of many people, which make a noise, like the noise of the seas: and to the rushing of nations, that make a rushing, like the rushing of mighty waters.

13 The nations shall rush like the rushing of many waters: but God shall rebuke them, and they shall see farre off, and shall be chased as the chaffe of the mountaines before the wind, and like a rolling thing before the whirlewind.

14 And behold at evening tide trouble, and before the morning he is not: this is the portion of them that spoile vs, and the lot of them that robbe vs.

## CHAP. XVIII.

1 God in care of his people will destroy the Ethiopians. 7 An access there by shall grow vnto the Church.

**W**oe to the land shadowing with wings, which is beyond the riuers of Ethiopia:

2 That sendeth ambassadors by the sea, even in vessels of bulrushes vpon the waters, saying; Go ye swift messengers to a nation scattered and peeled, to a people terrible from their beginning hitherto, a nation meted out and troden downe; whose land the riuers haue spoiled.

3 All ye inhabitants of the world, and dwellers on the earth, see yee, when hee lifteth vp an ensigne on the mountaines; and when he bloweth a trumpet, heare yee.

4 For so the LORD sayd vnto me. I will take my rest, and I will consider in my dwelling place like a cleare heate vpon herbes, and like a cloud of dew in the heate of harvest.

5 For afore the harvest when the bud is perfect, and the soft grape is ripening in the flower; hee shall both cut off the sprigges with pruning hookes, and take away and cut downe the branches.

6 They shall be left together vnto the fowles of the mountaines, and to the beasts of the earth: and the fowles shall summer vpon them, and all the beasts of the earth shall winter vpon them.

7 In that time shall the present be brought vnto the LORD of hostes, of a people scattered and peeled, and from a people terrible from their beginning hitherto: a nation meted out and troden vnder foote, whose land the riuers haue spoiled, to the place of the name of the LORD of hostes, the mount Zion.

## CHAP. XIX.

1 The confusion of Egypt. 11 The foolishnesse of their Princes. 18 The calling of Egypt to the Church. 23 The couenant of Egypt, Assyria and Israel.

**T**he burden of Egypt: Behold, the LORD rideth vpon a swift cloude, and shall come into Egypt, and the idoles of Egypt shall be moued at his presence, and the heart of Egypt shall melt in the midst of it.

2 And I will set the Egyptians against the Egyptians: and they shall fight euery one against his brother, and euery one against his neighbour: citie against citie, and kingdome against kingdome.

3 And the spirit of Egypt shall faile in the midst thereof, and I will destroy the counsell thereof: and they shall seeke to the idoles, and to the charmers, and to them that haue familiar spirits, and to the wizards.

4 And the Egyptians will I giue ouer into the hand of a cruell Lord: and a fierce king shall rule ouer them, saith the Lorde, the LORD of hostes.

5 And the waters shall faile from the sea, and the riuer shall be wasted, and dried vp.

6 And they shall turne the riuers farre away, and the brookes of defence shall be emptied and dried vp: the reeds and flagges shall wither.

|| Or, removed in the day of inheritance, and there shall be directly for row.  
|| Or, noise.  
|| Or, many.

|| Or, shuffling downe.

|| Or, outspread and polished.  
|| Or, a nation that meeteth out, and treadeth downe. Heb. anation of line line, and treading under foote.  
|| Or, whose land the riuers despoile.

|| Or, regard my set dwelling.  
|| Or, after raine.

|| Or, outspread, and polished, &c.

† Heb. mingle.

† Heb. shall be emptied.  
† Heb. shall swallow up.

|| Or, shut up.



7 The paper reeds by the brookes, by the mouth of the brookes, and euery thing solwen by the brooks shal wither, be dzuen away, † and be no more.

† Heb. and shall not be.

8 The fishers also shal mourne, and all they that cast angle into the brookes shal lament, and they that spread nets vpon the waters shal languish.

|| Or, white workes.

9 Moreover they that worke in fine flaxe, and they that weaue || net-workes shal be confounded.

† Heb. foundations.

† Heb. of liuing things.

10 And they shal be broken in the † purposes thereof, all that make sluices and ponds † for fish.

11 Surely the princes of Zoan are fooles, the counsell of the wise counsellors of Pharaoh is become brutish: how say ye vnto Pharaoh, I am the sonne of the wise, the sonne of ancient kings:

12 Where are they: where are thy wise men: and let them tell thee now, and let them know, what the LORD of hostes hath purposed vpon Egypt.

|| Or, gouernours. heb. corners.

13 The princes of Zoan are become fooles, the princes of Noph are deceived, they haue also seduced Egypt, euen || they that are the stay of the tribes thereof.

† Heb. as spirit of peruersiten.

14 The LORD hath mingled † a peruerse spirit in the midst thereof: and they haue caused Egypt to erre in euery worke thereof, as a drunken man staggereth in his vomit.

15 Neither shall there be any worke for Egypt, which the head or taile, branch or rush may doe.

16 In that day shall Egypt bee like vnto women: and it shall be afraid and feare, because of the shaking of the hand of the LORD of hostes, which he shaketh ouer it.

17 And the land of Iudah shall bee a terrour vnto Egypt, euery one that maketh mention thereof, shal be afraid in himselfe, because of the counsell of the LORD of hostes, which he hath determined against it.

† Heb. the lippe.

|| Or, of Heres: or of the Summe.

18 In that day shall five cities in the land of Egypt speake the † language of Canaan, and sweare to the LORD of hostes: one shalbe called the citie || of destruction.

19 In that day shall there be an Altar to the LORD in the midst of the land of Egypt, and a pillar at the border thereof to the LORD.

20 And it shall be for a signe, and for

a witnesse vnto the LORD of hostes in the land of Egypt: for they shal crie vnto the LORD, because of the oppressours, and he shal send them a Saviour and a great One, and he shal deliuer them.

21 And the LORD shalbe knowen to Egypt, and the Egyptians shal know the LORD in that day, and shal do sacrifice and oblation, yea they shal bow a bowe vnto the LORD, and performe it.

22 And the LORD shal limite Egypt, he shal limite and heale it, and they shal returne euen to the LORD, and he shalbe intreated of them, and shal heale them.

23 In that day shall there be a hie way out of Egypt to Assyria, and the Assyrian shal come into Egypt, and the Egyptian into Assyria, and the Egyptians shal serue with the Assyrians.

24 In that day shall Israel bee the third with Egypt, and with Assyria, euen a blessing in the midst of the land:

25 Whom the LORD of hostes shal blesse, saying, Blessed be Egypt my people, and Assyria the work of my hands, and Israel mine inheritance.

## CHAP. XX.

A type prefiguring the shamefull captiuitie of Egypt and Ethiopia.

**I**N the yeere that Tar-tan came vnto Akhdod (When Sargon the king of Assyria sent him) and fought against Akhdod and tooke it:

2 At the same time spake the LORD † by Isaiah the sonne of Amos, laying, Go and loose the sackcloth from off thy loynes, and put off thy shode from thy foot: and he did so, walking naked and bare foot.

† Heb. the hands of Isaiah.

3 And the LORD said, Like as my seruant Isaiah hath walked naked and bare foote three yeeres for a signe and wonder vpon Egypt and vpon Ethiopia:

4 So shall the king of Assyria lead away the † Egyptians prisoners, and the Ethiopians captiues, yong and old, naked and bare foote, euen with their buttocks vncouered, to the † shame of Egypt.

† Heb. the captiuitie of Egypt.

† Heb. nakednesse.

5 And they shal be afraid and ashamed of Ethiopia their expectation, and of Egypt their glory.



|| Or, coun-  
try.

6 And the inhabitant of this || yle shall say in that day; Behold, such is our expectation whither we flee for helpe to be deliuered from the king of Assyria: and how shall we escape?

CHAP. XXI.

1 The Prophet, bewayling the captiuitie of his people, seeth in a vision, the fall of Babylon by the Medes and Persians. 11 Edom, scorning the Prophet, is moued to repentance. 13 The set time of Arabias calamity.

**T**he burden of the desert of the sea. As whirlewinds in the South passe thorough; so it commeth from the desert, from a terrible land.

|| Heb. hard.

2 A† grievous vision is declared vnto me: The treacherous dealer dealeth treacherously, and the spoiler spoileth: Goe, vp O Elam: besiege, O Media: all the sighing thereof haue I made to cease.

3 Therefore are my loynes filled with paine, pangs haue taken hold vpon me, as the pangs of a woman that traueleth: I was bowed downe at the hearing of it, I was dismayed at the seeing of it.

|| Or, my  
milde man-  
dred.  
† Heb. put.

4 || My heart panted, fearefulnesse affrighted me: the night of my pleasure hath he† turned into feare vnto me.

5 Prepare the table, watch in the watch-tower, eate, drinke: arise yee princes, and anoint the shield.

6 For thus hath the Lord sayd vnto me: Goe, let a watchman, let him declare what he seeth.

7 And he saw a charet with a couple of horsemen, a charet of asses, and a charet of camels; and hee hearkened diligently with much heede.

8 And || he cryed: A Lyon: my Lord, I stand continually vpon the\* watch-tower in the day time, and I amiset in my ward || whole nights.

|| Or, cryed  
at a Lyon.  
\* Abicuc,  
2.1.  
|| Or, every  
night.

9 And behold, heere commeth a charet of men with a couple of horsemen: and he answered and sayd; \* Babylon is fallen, is fallen, and all the grauen images of her Gods he hath broken vnto the ground.

\* Ier. 51.8.  
rec. 14.8.  
and 18.2.

10 O my threshing and the† corne of my floore: that which I haue heard of the Lord GOD of hostes the God of Israel, haue I declared vnto you.

† Heb. sonne.

11 C The burden of Dumah. Hee

calleth to me out of Seir: watchman, what of the night: watchman, what of the night?

12 The watchman sayd; The morning cometh, and also the night: if yee will enquire, enquire yee: returne, come.

13 C The burden vpon Arabia. In the forest in Arabia shall yee lodge, O yee traueilling companies of Dedanim.

14 The inhabitants of the land of Tema || brought water to him that was thirsty, they preuented with their bread him that fled.

|| Or, bring  
yee.

15 For they fled from the swords, || from the drawn sword, and from the bent bow, and from the grievousnesse of warre.

|| Or, for  
feare. Heb.  
from the  
face.

16 For thus hath the Lord sayd vnto me: within a yeele, according to the yeeles of an hireling, and all the glory of Kedar shall faile.

17 And the residue of the number of† archers, the mighty men of the children of Kedar shalbe diminished: for the Lord GOD of Israel hath spoken it.

† Heb. bowes.

CHAP. XXII.

1 The Prophet lamenteth the inuasion of Iury by the Persians. 8 He reproveth their humane wisdom and worldly ioy. 15 Hee prophesieth Shebnaes depriuation, 20 and Eliakim prefiguring the kingdome of Christ, his substitution.

**T**he burden of the valley of vision. what ayleth thee now, that thou art wholly gone vp to the house toppes?

2 Thou that art full of stirres, a tumultuous cite, a ioyous cite: thy flaine men are not flaine with the sword, nor dead in battell.

3 All thy rulers are fled together, they are bound† by the archers: all that are found in thee are bound together, which haue fled from farre.

† Heb. of the  
bow.

4 Therefore sayd I, \* Looke away from me, † I will weepe bitterly, labour not to comfort me: because of the spoiling of the daughter of my people.

\* Ier. 4.19.  
and 9.1.

† Heb. I will  
be bitter in  
weeping.

5 For it is a day of trouble, and of treading downe, and of perplexitie by the Lord GOD of hostes in the valley of vision, breaking downe the walles, and of crying to the mountaines.



# Feasting for fasting. · Isaiah. The key of Dauid.

6 And Elam bare the quiver with charrets of men and horsemen, and Bar uncovered the shield.

† Heb. made naked.

7 And it shall come to passe that thy choicest valleys shall be full of charrets, and the horsemen shall set themselves in acay || at the gate.

† Heb. the choice of the valleys.  
|| Or, towards.

8 And he discovered the couering of Judah, and thou diddest looke in that day to the armour of the house of the forrest.

9 We haue seene also the breaches of the cite of Dauid, that they are many: and ye gathered together the waters of the lower poole.

10 And ye haue numbred the houses of Jerusalem, and the houses haue yee broken downe to fortifie the wall.

11 We made also a ditch betweene the two walles, for the water of the olde poole: but ye haue not looked vnto the maker thereof, neither had respect vnto him that fashioned it long agoe.

12 And in that day did the Lord GOD of hostes call to weeping and to mourning, and to baldnesse, and to girding with sackcloth.

13 And behold ioy and gladnesse, slaying oxen and killing sheep, eating flesh, and drinking wine: \* let vs eate and drinke, for to morrow we shall die.

\* Chap. 56.  
12. wiid. 2.  
6. 1. cor. 15.  
32.

14 And it was reuealed in mine eares by the LORD of hostes, surely this iniquitie shall not be purged from you, till yee die, sayth the Lord GOD of hostes.

15 Thus sayth the Lord GOD of hostes, Goe, get thee vnto this treasurer, euen vnto Shebna, which is ouer the house, and say;

16 What hast thou here: and whom hast thou here, that thou hast hebed thee out a sepulchre here, || as hee that hebeth him out a sepulchre on high, and that graueth an habitation for himselfe in a rocke:

|| Or, O bee,

17 Behold, || the LORD will cary thee away with a † mightie captiuitie, and will surely couer thee.

|| Or, the Lord who couered thee with an excellent couering, and clothed thee gorgeously, v. 18. shall surely, &c.  
† Heb. the captiuitie of am. n.  
† Heb. large of spaces.

18 He will surely violently turne and toss thee, like a ball into a † large countrey: there shalt thou die, and there the charrets of thy glory shall be the shame of thy Lords house.

19 And I will driue thee from thy station, and from thy state shall he pull thee downe.

20 And it shall come to passe in that day, that I will call my seruant

Eliakim the sonne of Hilkiah:

21 And I will clothe him with thy robe, and strengthen him with thy girdle, and I wil commit thy gouernment into his hand, and he shall be a father to the inhabitants of Jerusalem, and to the house of Judah.

22 And the key of the house of Dauid will I lay vpon his shoulder: so he shall \* open and none shall shut, and he shall shut and none shall open.

† Tob 12. 14.  
Ier. 3. 7.

23 And I will fasten him as a naile in a sure place, and he shall be for a glorious throne to his fathers house.

24 And they shall hang vpon him all the glory of his fathers house, the offspring and the issue, all vessels of small quantitie: from the vessels of cups, euen to all the || vessels of flagons.

|| Or, instruments of vessels.

25 In that day, sayth the LORD of hostes, shall the naile that is fastened in the sure place, be remoued, and be cut downe and fall: and the burden that was vpon it shall bee cut off: for the LORD hath spoken it.

## CHAP. XXIII.

i The miserable ouerthrow of Tyre. 17 Their vnhappy returne.

**T**he burden of Tyre. howlie yee ships of Tarshish, for it is laide waste, so that there is no house, no entering in: from the land of Chittim it is reuealed to them.

2 We † still, yee inhabitants of the yle, thou whom the merchants of Zidon, that passe ouer the sea, haue replenished.

† Heb. still.

3 And by great waters the seede of Sihor, the harvest of the riuer is her reuenew, and she is a mart of nations.

4 We thou ashamed, O Zidon: for the sea hath spoken, euen the strength of the sea, saying, I trauell not, nor bring forth children, neither doe I nourish by yong men, nor bring by virgines.

5 As at the report concerning Egypt, so that they be sorely pained at the report of Tyre.

6 Passe ye ouer to Tarshish, howlie ye inhabitants of the yle.

7 Is this your ioyous cite, whose antiquitie is of ancient dayes: her owne feete shall cary her † as farre off to sojourn.

† Heb. from farre off.

8 Who hath taken this counsell against Tyre the crowning cite, whose merchants



merchants are princes, whose traffickers are the honourable of the earth:

9 The LORD of hostes hath purposed it, to staine the pride of all glory, and to bring into contempt all the honourable of the earth.

10 Passe through thy land as a river O daughter of Tarshish: there is no more strength.

11 He stretched out his hand ouer the sea, hee shooke the kingdomes: the LORD hath giuen a commandement against the merchant citie, to destroy the strong holdes thereof.

12 And he said, Thou shalt no more reioice, O thou oppressed virgin, daughter of Zidon: arise, passe ouer to Chittim, there also shalt thou haue no rest.

13 Behold, the land of the Caldeans, this people was not till the Assyrian founded it for them that dwell in the wilderness: they set vp the towlers thereof, they raised vp the palaces thereof, and he brought it to ruine.

14 Howle ye ships of Tarshish: for your strength is laid waste.

15 And it shall come to passe in that day, that Tyre shall be forgotten leuentie yeeres according to the dayes of one king: after the end of leuentie yeeres shall Tyre sing as an harlot.

16 Take an harpe, goe about the city thou harlot, that hast bene forgotten, make sweet melody, sing many songs, that thou mayest be remembered.

17 And it shall come to passe after the ende of leuentie yeeres, that the LORD will visite Tyre, and shee shall turne to her hire, and shall commit fornication with all the kingdomes of the world vpon the face of the earth.

18 And her merchandize and her hire shall be holinesse to the LORD: it shall not be treasured nor laid vp: for her merchandize shall be for them that dwell before the LORD, to eate sufficiently, and for durable clothing.

### CHAP. XXIII.

1 The dolefull iudgements of God vpon the land. 13 A remnant shall ioyfully praise him. 16 God in his iudgements shall aduance his Kingdome.

**B**Ehold, the LORD maketh the earth emptie, and maketh it waste, and turneth it vpside downe, and scattereth abroad the inhabitants thereof.

2 And it shall be as with the people, so with the priest, as with the seruant, so with his master, as with the maid, so with her mistresse, as with the buyer, so with the seller, as with the lender, so with the borrower, as with the taker of vsurie, so with the giuer of vsurie to him.

3 The land shall be utterly emptied, and utterly spoiled: for the LORD hath spoken this word.

4 The earth mourneth and fadeth away, the world languisheth and fadeth away, the haughtie people of the earth doe languish.

5 The earth also is defiled vnder the inhabitants thereof: because they haue transgressed the lawes, changed the ordinance, broken the euermlasting covenant.

6 Therefore hath the curse deuoured the earth, and they that dwell therein are desolate: therefore the inhabitants of the earth are burned, and few men left.

7 The new wine mourneth, the vine languisheth, all the merrie hearted doe sigh.

8 The mirth of tabrets ceaseth, the noise of them that reioyce, endeth, the ioy of the harpe ceaseth.

9 They shall not drinke wine with a song, strong drinke shall bee bitter to them that drinke it.

10 The city of confusion is broken downe: euery house is shut vp, that no man may come in.

11 There is a crying for wine in the streets, all ioy is darkened, the mirth of the land is gone.

12 In the citie is left desolation, and the gate is smitten with destruction.

13 When thus it shall be in the midst of the land among the people: there shall be as the shaking of an olive tree, and as the gleaning grapes when the vintage is done.

14 They shall lift vp their voice, they shall sing, for the maiesty of the LORD, they shall crie aloud from the sea.

15 Wherefore, glorifie ye the LORD in the fires, euen the name of the LORD God of Israel in the ples of the Sea.

16 From the uttermost part of the earth haue we heard songs, euen glory to the righteous: but I said, My leanness, my leanness, woe vnto me: the treacherous dealers haue dealt treacherously,

|| Or, Prince.  
\* Hoie. 4.9.

† Heb. the  
height of the  
people.

\* Ier. 7.37.  
and 16.9.88  
25.10.ezra  
26.13.hof.  
2.11.

|| Or, galleies

† Heb. wing.

† Heb. leanness  
to me  
or my secret  
to me.

† Heb. sope-  
lute.

† Heb. girde

|| Or, con-  
cerning a mer-  
chant man.  
Heb. Cana-  
an.  
|| Or,  
strength.

† Heb. it shall  
be unto Tyre  
as the song of  
an harlot.

† Heb. olde.

† Heb. per-  
suade to the  
face thereof.



cherously, yea the treacherous dealers haue dealt very treacherously.

17 Feare, and the pit, & the snare are vpon thee, O inhabitant of the earth.

18 And it shall come to passe, that he who fleeth from the noise of the feare, shall fall into the \* pit; and he that cometh vpon out of the midst of the pit, shall be taken in the snare: for the windowes from on high are open, and the foundations of the earth doe shake.

19 The earth is utterly broken downe, the earth is cleane dissolved, the earth is moued exceedingly.

20 The earth shall reele to and fro, like a drunkard, and shall be remooued like a cottage, and the transgression thereof shall be heauie vpon it, and it shall fall, and not rise againe.

21 And it shall come to passe in that day, that the LORD shall punish the hoste of the high ones that are on high, and the kings of the earth vpon the earth.

22 And they shall be gathered together <sup>†</sup>as prisoners are gathered in the pit, and shall be shut vp in the prison, and after many dayes shall they bee visited.

23 Then the \* Moone shall be confounded, and the Sunne ashamed, when the LORD of hosts shall reigne in mount Zion and in Jerusalem, and before his ancients gloriously.

## CHAP. XXV.

1 The Prophet praiseth God, for his iudgements, 6 for his sauing benefits, 9 and for his victorior saluation.



**O** LORD, thou art my God, I will exalt thee, I will praise thy Name, for thou hast done wonderfull things; thy counsels of old are faithfullnesse and trueth.

2 For thou hast made of a citie, an heape; of a defended city, a ruine: a palace of strangers, to be no citie, it shall neuer be built.

3 Therefore shall the strong people glorifie thee, the city of the terrible nations shall feare thee.

4 For thou hast bene a strength to the poore, a strength to the needy in his distresse, a refuge from the storme, a shadow from the heat, when the blast of the terrible ones is as a storme against the wall.

5 Thou shalt bring downe the noise of strangers, as the heat in a dry place; euen the heat with the shadow of a cloud: the branch of the terrible ones shall be brought low.

6 And in this mountaine shall the LORD of hostes make vnto all people a feast of fat things, a feast of wines on the lees, of fat things full of marrow, of wines on the lees well refined.

7 And he wil destroy in this mountaine the face of the couering <sup>†</sup>cast ouer all people, and the baile that is spread ouer all nations.

8 He wil swallow by death in victorie, and the LORD GOD wil wipe away teares from off all faces, and the rebuke of his people shall he take away from off all the earth: for the LORD hath spoken it.

9 And it shall be said in that day, Loe, this is our God, we haue waited for him, and he will saue vs: this is the LORD, we haue waited for him, we wil be glad, and reioyce in his saluation.

10 For in this mountaine shall the hand of the LORD rest, and Moab shall be troden downe vnder him, euen as straw is troden downe for the dounghill.

11 And hee shall spread forth his hands in the midst of them, as hee that swimmeth spreadeth forth his hands to swimme: and hee shall bring downe their pride together with the spoiles of their hands.

12 And the fortresse of the high fort of thy walles shall hee bring downe, lay low, and bring to the ground, euen to the dust.

## CHAP. XXVI.

1 A song inciting to confidence in God, 5 for his iudgements, 12 and for his fauour to his people. 20 An exhortation to wait on God.



**I**n that day shall this song bee sung in the land of Iudah; wee haue a strong citie, saluation will God appoint for walles and bulwarkes.

2 Open ye the gates, that the righteous nation which keepeth the trueth may enter in.

3 Thou wilt keepe him in perfect peace, whose minde is stayed on thee; because he trusteth in thee.

4 Trust

\* Iere. 48.  
44.

† Hebr. vi.  
sie vpon.

† Hebr. with  
the gather-  
ing of pri-  
soners.  
|| Or, dun-  
geon.  
|| Or, found  
wanting.  
\* Chap. 13.  
10. eze. 32.  
7. ioe. 2. 31.  
and 3. 15.  
|| Or, there  
shall be glory  
before his  
ancients.

† Hebr. final.  
low op.  
† Hebr. co-  
uered.

\* 1. Cor. 15.  
55.  
\* Reuel. 7.  
17. and 21.  
4.

|| Or, thresh-  
ed.  
|| Or, thresh-  
ed in Mad-  
menah.

† Hebr.  
truths.  
† Hebr.  
peace, peace.  
|| Or, thought,  
or imagine-  
tion.



# Prayer in trouble. Chap.xxvij. The resurrection.

4 Trust ye in the LORD for ever: for in the LORD JCHOUAH is ever: lasting strength.

† Heb. the rocke of ages.

5 For hee bringeth downe them that dwell on high, the loftie citie he layeth it low: he layeth it low, euen to the ground, he bringeth it euen to the dust.

6 The foote shall treade it downe, euen the feete of the poore, and the steps of the needie.

7 The way of the iust is bprightnesse: thou most bpright, doest weigh the path of the iust.

8 Yea in the way of thy Iudgements, O LORD, haue we waited for thee: the desire of our soule is to thy Name, and to the remembrance of thee.

9 With my soule haue I desired thee in the night, yea with my spirit within me will I seeke thee early: for when thy iudgements are in the earth, the inhabitants of the world will learne righteousnesse.

10 Let fauour be shewed to the wicked, yet will hee not learne righteousnesse: in the land of bprightnesse will he deale vnustly, and will not behold the maiestie of the LORD.

11 LORD, when thy hand is lifted vp, they will not see: but they shall see, and be ashamed for their enuie || at the people, yea the fire of thine enemies shall deuoure them.

|| Or, towards thy people.

12 LORD, thou wilt ordaine peace for vs: for thou also hast brought all our workes || in vs.

|| Or, for vs.

13 O LORD our God, other lordes besides thee haue had dominion ouer vs: but by thee only will we make mention of thy Name.

14 They are dead, they shall not liue: they are deceased, they shall not rise: therefore hast thou visited and destroyed them, and made all their memory to perish.

15 Thou hast increased the nation, O LORD, thou hast increased the nation, thou art glorified: thou hadst remooued it farre vnto all the ends of the earth.

16 LORD, in trouble haue they visited thee: they pouered out a † prayer when thy chastening was vpon them.

† Heb. secret speech.

17 Like as a woman with childe that draweth neere the time of her deliuerie, is in paine and cryeth out in her pangs: so haue wee bene in thy sight, O LORD.

18 Wee haue bene with childe, wee

haue bene in paine, we haue as it were brought forth winde, wee haue not brought any deliuerance in the earth, neither haue the inhabitants of the world fallen.

19 Thy dead men shall liue, together with my dead body shall they arise: awake and sing yee that dwell in dust: for thy deliue is as the deliue of herbes, and the earth shall cast out the dead.

20 Come, my people, enter thou into thy chambers, and shut thy doores about thee: hide thy selfe as it were for a little moment, vntill the indignation be ouerpast.

21 For behold, the LORD \* cometh out of his place to punish the inhabitants of the earth for their iniquitie: the earth also shall disclose her † blood, and shall no more couer her flaine.

\* Mic. 1.3.

† Heb. bloods

## CHAP. XXVII.

1 The care of God ouer his vineyard. 7 His chastisements differ from iudgements. 12 The Church of Iewes and Gentiles.

**I**n that day the LORD with his sore and great and strong sword shall punish Leviathan the † piercing serpent, euen Leviathan that crooked serpent, and hee shall slay the dragon that is in the Sea.

|| Or, crossing like a barre.

2 In that day, sing yee vnto her: A vineyard of red wine.

3 I the LORD doe keepe it: I will water it euery moment: lest any hurt it, I will keepe it night and day.

4 Furie is not in mee: who would set the briars and thornes against me in battell: I would || goe through them, I would burne them together.

|| Or, march against.

5 Or let him take holde of my strength, that he may make peace with me, and he shall make peace with me.

6 Hee shall cause them that come of Jacob to take roote: Israel shall blossom and budde, and fill the face of the world with fruite.

7 Hath hee smitten him, † as hee smote those that smote him: or is hee flaine according to the slaughter of them that are flaine by him:

† Heb. according to the stroke of those.

8 In measure || when it shooteth forth, thou wilt debate with it: || hee stayeth his rough winde in the day of the East winde.

|| Or, when thou sendest it forth. || Or, when he remoueth it.



9 By this therefore shall the iniquitie of Jacob be purged, and this is all the fruit, to take away his sinne: When he maketh all the stones of the Altar as chalke stones, that are beaten in sunder, the groues and images shall not stand by.

¶ Or, Summe images.

10 Yet the defended citie shall be desolate, and the habitation forsaken, and left like a wilderness: there shall the calfe feede, and there shall he lie downe, and consume the branches thereof.

11 When the boughes thereof are withered, they shall be broken off: the women come and set them on fire: for it is a people of no vnderstanding: therefore hee that made them will not haue mercie on them, and hee that formed them, will helpe them no fauour.

12 And it shall come to passe in that day, that the LORD shall beate off from the channell of the riuer vnto the streame of Egypt, and ye shall bee gathered one by one, O ye children of Israel.

13 And it shall come to passe in that day, that the great trumpet shall bee blown, and they shall come which were ready to perish in the land of Assyria, and the outcasts in the land of Egypt, and shall worship the LORD in the holy mount at Jerusalem.

## CHAP. XXVIII.

1 The Prophet threatneth Ephraim for their pride and drunkenesse. 5 The residue shall be aduanced in the Kingdom of Christ. 7 He rebuketh their error. 9 Their vntowardnes to learne. 14 And their securitie. 16 Christ the sure foundation is promised. 18 Their security shall be tried. 23 They are incited to the consideration of Gods discrete prouidence.



De to the crowne of pride, to the drunkards of Ephraim, whose glorious beauty is a fading flowre, which are on the head of the fat valleys of them that are overcome with wine.

† Heb. broken.

2 Behold, the LORD hath a mightie and strong one, which as a tempest of haile and a destroying storme, as a flood of mightie waters overflowing, shall cast downe to the earth with the hand.

3 The crowne of pride, the drunkards of Ephraim shall be troden under feete.

† Heb. with feete.

4 And the glorious beautie which is on the head of the fat valley, shall bee a fading flowre, and as the hastie fruite before the summer: which when he that looketh vpon it, seeth it, while it is yet in his hand, he eateth it by.

† Heb. final. leueth.

5 In that day shall the LORD of hosts be for a crowne of glory, and for a diademe of beautie vnto the residue of his people:

6 And for a spirit of iudgement to him that sitteth in iudgement, and for strength to them that turne the battell to the gate.

7 But they also haue erred through wine, and through strong drinke are out of the way: the priest and the prophet haue erred through strong drinke, they are swallowed by of wine: they are out of the way through strong drinke, they erre in vision, they stumble in iudgement.

8 For all tables are full of vomite and filthinesse, so that there is no place cleane.

9 Whome shall he teach knowledge: and whom shall he make to vnderstand doctrine: them that are weaned from the milke, and drawn from the breasts.

† Heb. the hearing.

10 For precept must be vpon precept, precept vpon precept, line vpon line, line vpon line, here a litle, and there a litle.

¶ Or, bath bene.

11 For with stammering lips and another tongue will he speake to this people.

† Heb. stammering of lippe. 1. Cor. 14. 21.

12 To whom he said, This is the rest wherewith ye may cause the weary to rest, and this is the refreshing, yet they would not heare.

¶ Or, he hath spoken.

13 But the word of the LORD was vnto them, precept vpon precept, precept vpon precept, line vpon line, line vpon line, here a litle and there a litle: that they might goe and fall backward, and be broken, and snared, and taken.

14 Wherefore heare the worde of the LORD, yee scornfull men, that rule this people which is in Jerusalem.

15 Because ye haue said, Wee haue made a covenant with death, and with hell are we at agreement, when the overflowing scourge shall passe thorow, it shall not come vnto vs: for wee haue made lies our refuge, and vnder falsehood haue we hid our selues:

16 Therefore thus saith the LORD GOD, Beholde, I lay in Zion for a founda-

four



# The corner stone. Chap.xxix. Against Ierusalem.

\* Pſal. 118.  
22. matth.  
21. 42. act.  
4. 11. 1. pet.  
2. 6, 7, 8.  
rom. 9. 33.  
and 10. 11.

foundation, \* a ſtone, a tryed ſtone, a precious corner ſtone, a ſure foundation: hee that beleueth, ſhall not make haſte.

17 Iudgement alſo will I lay to the line, and righteouſneſſe to the plummet: and the haile ſhall ſweepe away the refuge of lyes, and the waters ſhall ouerflow the hiding place.

18 And your covenant with death ſhalbe diſannulled, and your agreement with hell ſhall not ſtand: when the ouerflowing ſcourge ſhall paſſe thorough, then yee ſhalbe † troden downe by it.

19 From the time that it goeth forth, it ſhall take you: for morning by morning ſhall it paſſe ouer, by day and by night, and it ſhalbe a veration, onely to vnderſtand the report.

20 For the bed is ſhorter, then that a man can ſtretch himſelfe on it: and the couering narrower, then that he can wrap himſelfe in it.

21 For the LORD ſhall riſe by as in mount \* Perazim, he ſhalbe wroth as in the valley of \* Gibeon, that he may doe his worke, his ſtrange worke; and bring to paſſe his act, his ſtrange act.

22 Now therefore be yee not mockers, leſt your bands be made ſtrong: for I haue heard from the LORD GOD of hoſtes a conſumption euen determined vpon the whole earth.

23 Give yee eare, and heare my voyce, hearken and heare my ſpeech.

24 Doth the plowman plow all day to ſow: doth he open and breake the clods of his ground:

25 When hee hath made plaine the face thereof, doth he not caſt abroad the ſitches, and ſcatter the cummin, and caſt in the principall wheate, and the appointed barley and the rye in their place:

26 For his GOD doth inſtruct him to diſcretion, and doth teach him.

27 For the ſitches are not threshed with a threshing instrument, neither is a cart wheele turned about vpon the cummin: but the ſitches are beaten out with a ſtaffe, and the cummin with a rodde.

28 Bread come is bruised; becauſe he will not euer be threshing it, nor breake it with the wheele of his cart, nor bruise it with his hoſemen.

29 This alſo cometh forth from the LORD of hoſtes, which is wonder:

full in counſell, and excellent in wor- king.

## CHAP. XXIX.

1 Gods heauy iudgement vpon Ierusalem.

7 The vnfatiableneſſe of her enemies.

9 The ſenceleſſe, 13 and deepe hypo- criſie of the Iewes. 18 A promiſe of ſan- ctification to the godly.

**W**oe to Ariel, to Ariel the citie where David dwelt: adde yee peeere to peeere; let them † kill ſacrifices.

2 Yet I will diſtreſſe Ariel, and there ſhalbe heauineſſe and ſorrow; and it ſhall be vnto mee as Ariel.

3 And I will campe againſt thee round about, and will lay ſiege againſt thee with a mount, and I will raiſe forts againſt thee.

4 And thou ſhalt bee brought downe, and ſhalt ſpeake out of the ground, and thy ſpeech ſhall be low out of the duſt, and thy voyce ſhalbe as of one that hath a familiar ſpirit, out of the ground, and thy ſpeech ſhall † whiſper out of the duſt.

5 Whereouer the multitude of thy ſtrangers ſhalbe like ſmall duſt, and the multitude of the terrible ones ſhalbe as chaſſe, that paſſeth away; yea it ſhalbe at an inſtant ſuddenly.

6 Thou ſhalt bee viſited of the LORD of hoſtes with thunder, and with earthquake, and great noiſe, with ſtoyme and tempeſt, and the flame of deuouring fire.

7 And the multitude of all the nations that fight againſt Ariel, euen all that fight againſt her and her munition, and that diſtreſſe her, ſhalbe as a dreame of a night viſion.

8 It ſhall euen be as when a hungry man dreameth, and behold he eateth: but he awaketh, and his ſoule is emptie: or as when a thirſtie man dreameth, and behold he drinketh; but hee awaketh, and behold he is faint, and his ſoule hath appetite: ſo ſhall the multitude of all the nations bee, that fight againſt mount Zion.

9 Stay your ſelues and wonder, cry yee out, and cry: they are drunken, but not with wine, they ſtagger, but not with ſtrong drinke.

10 For the LORD hath polluted out vpon you the ſpirit of deepe ſleepe, and hath cloſed your eyes: the prophets and

|| Or, oh Ariel that is the lyon of God: Or, of the citie. † Heb. cut off the heads.

† Heb. peepe or chirpe.

|| Or, take your pleaſure and riot.

† Heb. a rearing downe 10.

|| Or, when he ſhall make you to vnderſtand doctrine.

\* 2. Sam. 5. 10. 1. chro. 14. 13. \* Iſa. 10. 12. 2. ſam. 5. 25. 1. chr. 14. 16.

|| Or, the wheat in the principall place, and barley in the appointed place. || Or, ſpell. † Heb. border. || Or, and he bindeth it in ſuch ſort as God doth teach him.



† H. b. heads.

and your † rulers, the Seers hath hee couered.

|| Or, letter.

11 And the vision of all is become vnto you, as the wordes of a booke that is sealed, which men deliuer to one that is learned, saying, Reade this, I pray thee: and hee saith, I cannot, for it is sealed.

12 And the booke is deliuered to him that is not learned, saying, Reade this, I pray thee: and he saith, I am not learned.

\* Matth. 15.  
8. mar. 7. 6.

13 Wherefore the Lord said, \* Forasmuch as this people draw neere mee with their mouth, and with their lips doe honour me, but haue remoued their heart farre from me, and their feare towards mee is taught by the precept of men:

† Heb. I will adde.

14 Therefore behold, † I will proceed to do a marueilous worke amongst this people, euen a marueilous worke and a wonder: \* for the wisdom of their wise men shall perish, and the vnderstanding of their prudent men shall be hid.

\* Jer. 49. 7.  
obad. ver. 8.  
1. cor. 1. 19.

15 And vnto them that seeke deepe to hide their counsell from the LORD, and their workes are in the darke, and they say, \* who seeth vs: and who knoweth vs:

\* Eccles. 23.  
15.

16 Surely your turning of things upside downe shall be esteemed as the potters clay: for shall the worke say of him that made it, He made me not: or shall the thing framed, say of him that framed it, He had no vnderstanding:

\* Isa. 45. 19.

17 Is it not yet a very litle while, and Lebanon shall be turned into a fruitfull field, and the fruitfull field shall be esteemed as a forest:

18 And in that day shall the deafe heare the wordes of the booke, and the eyes of the blind shall see out of obscuritie, and out of darkenesse.

† Heb. shall adde.

19 The mecke also † shall increase their ioy in the LORD, and the poore among men shall reioice in the holy One of Israel.

20 For the terrible one is brought to nought, and the scorner is consumed, and all that watch for iniquitie are cut off:

21 That make a man an offendour for a word, and lay a snare for him that reproveth in the gate, and turne aside the iust for a thing of nought.

22 Therefore thus saith the LORD who redeemed Abraham, concerning

the house of Jacob: Jacob shall not now be ashamed, neither shall his face now waie pale.

23 But when hee seeth his children the worke of mine hands in the midst of him, they shall sanctifie my Name, and sanctifie the holy One of Jacob, and shall feare the God of Israel.

24 They also that erred in spirit † shall come to vnderstanding, and they that murmured, shall learne doctrine.

† Heb. shall know vnderstanding.

## CHAP. XXX.

1 The Prophet threatneth the people, for their confidence in Egypt, 8 and contempt of Gods word. 18 Gods mercies towards his Church. 27 Gods wrath, and the peoples ioy in the destruction of Assyria.



De to the rebellious children, sayth the LORD, that take counsell, but not of mee: and that couer with a couering, but not of my Spirit, that they

may adde sinne to sinne:

2 That walke to goe downe into Egypt, (and haue not asked at my mouth) to strengthen themselves in the strength of Pharaoh, and to trust in the shadow of Egypt.

3 Therefore shall the strength of Pharaoh be your shame, and the trust in the shadow of Egypt, your confusion.

4 For his princes were at Zoan, and his ambassadoes came to Hanes.

5 They were all ashamed of a people that could not profit them, nor be an helpe nor profite, but a shame and also a reproch.

6 The burden of the beasts of the South: into the lande of trouble and anguish, from whence come the yong and old lyon, the viper, and fierie flying serpent, they will carrie their riches vpon the shoulders of yong asses, and their treasures vpon the bunches of camels, to a people that shall not profite them.

7 For the Egyptians shall helpe in vaine, and to no purpose: Therefore haue I cried concerning this: Their strength is to sit still.

|| Or, to be.

8 Now goe, write it before them in a table, and note it in a booke, that it may bee for † the time to come for euer and euer:

† Heb. the latter day.

9 That this is a rebellious people, lying children, children that will not heare the Law of the LORD:

10 which



10 Which ſay to the ſeers, See not; and to the prophets, Propheſie not vnto vs right things: ſpeake vnto vs ſmooth things, propheſie deceits.

11 Get ye out of the way: turne aſide out of the path: cauſe the holy one of Iſrael to ceaſe from before vs.

12 Wherefore, thus ſaith the holy one of Iſrael: Becauſe ye deſpiſe this word, and truſt in || oppreſſion and peruerſneſſe, and ſtay thereon:

13 Therefore this iniquitie ſhalbe to you as a breach ready to fall, ſwelliſg out in a high wall, whoſe breaking commeth ſuddenly at an inſtant.

14 And he ſhall breake it as the breaking of the potters <sup>†</sup>veſſell, that is broken in pieces, he ſhall not ſpare: ſo that there ſhall not be found in the burſting of it, a ſheard to take fire from the hearth, or to take water withall out of the pit.

15 For thus ſaith the Lord GOD, the holy one of Iſrael, In returning and reſt ſhall ye be ſaued, in quietneſſe and in confidence ſhalbe your ſtrength, and ye would not:

16 But ye ſaid; No, for we will flee vpon horſes: therefore ſhall ye flee. And we will ride vpon the ſwift: therefore ſhall they that purſue you, be ſwift.

17 One thouſand ſhall flee at the rebuke of one: at the rebuke of five, ſhall ye flee, till ye be left as a || beaſon vpon the top of a mountaine, and as an enſigne on a hill.

18 ¶ And therefore wil the LORD wait that he may be gracious vnto you, and therefore wil he be exalted that he may haue mercy vpon you: for the LORD is a God of Iudgment. \*Bleſſed are all they that wait for him.

19 For the people ſhall dwel in Zion at Ieruſalem: thou ſhalt weepe no moze: hee will be very gracious vnto thee, at the voice of thy cry: when he ſhall heare it, he will anſwere thee.

20 And though the Lord giue you the bread of aduerſitie, and the water of || aſſiction, yet ſhall not thy teachers be remooued into a corner any moze: but thine eyes ſhall ſee thy teachers.

21 And thine eares ſhall heare a word behinde thee, ſaying, This is the way, walke ye in it, when ye turne to the right hand, and when ye turne to the left.

22 Ye ſhall deſile alſo the couering of <sup>†</sup>thy grauen images of ſiluer, and the

ornament of thy moulten images of gold: thou ſhalt <sup>†</sup>caſt them away as a menſtruous cloth, thou ſhalt lay vnto it, Get thee hence.

23 Then ſhall he giue the raine of thy ſeed that thou ſhalt ſow the ground withall; and bread of the increaſe of the earth, and it ſhalbe fat and plenteous: in that day ſhall thy cattell feed in large paſtures.

24 The oren likewiſe and the yong aſſes that eare the ground, ſhall eate || cleane prouender which hath bene winnowed with the ſhouell and with the fanne.

25 And there ſhall be vpon euery high mountaine, and vpon euery <sup>†</sup>high hill, riuers and ſtreames of waters, in the day of the great ſlaughter when the towres fall.

26 Moreover the light of the Moone ſhalbe as the light of the Sunne, and the light of the Sunne ſhall be ſeuenfold, as the light of ſeuen dayes, in the day that the LORD bindeth vp the breach of his people, and healeth the ſtroke of their wound.

27 ¶ Beholde, the Name of the LORD commeth from farre, burning with his anger, || and the burden thereof is <sup>†</sup>heauy: his lips are full of indignation, and his tongue as a deuouring fire.

28 And his breath as an overflowing ſtreame, ſhall reach to the miſt of the necke, to liſt the nations with the ſieue of vanitie: and there ſhalbe a bridle in the iawes of the people cauſing them to erre.

29 Bee ſhall haue a ſong as in the night, when a holy ſolemnitie is kept, and gladneſſe of heart, as when one goeth with a pipe to come into the mountaine of the LORD, to the <sup>†</sup>mighty one of Iſrael.

30 And the LORD ſhall cauſe <sup>†</sup>his glorious voice to be heard, and ſhall ſhew the lightiſg downe of his arme, with the indignation of his anger, and with the flame of a deuouring fire, with ſcattering and tempeſt and hailſtones.

31 For through the voyce of the LORD ſhall the Aſſyrian be beaten downe, which ſmote with a rod.

32 And <sup>†</sup>in euery place where the grounded ſtaffe ſhall paſſe, which the LORD ſhall <sup>†</sup>lay vpon him, it ſhall be with tabrets and harpes: and in bat-tels of ſhaking will he fight || with it.

¶

33 For

<sup>†</sup>Hebr. ſcar-ter.

|| Or, ſau-rie; Hebr. leauened.

<sup>†</sup>Hebr. liſt-ſed up.

|| Or, and the grieuouſneſſe of flame.  
<sup>†</sup>Hebr. hea-ningſſe.

<sup>†</sup>Hebr. rocke.

<sup>†</sup>Hebr. the glory of his voice.

<sup>†</sup>Hebr. ene-ry paſſiſg of the rod ſound- ed.

<sup>†</sup>Hebr. cauſe to reſt vpon him.  
|| Or, againſt them.

|| Or, ſtand.

<sup>†</sup>Hebr. the bottell of potters.

|| Or, a tree beſet of branches, or boughes, or a mille.

\*Pſal. 2. 12. and 34. 9. prou. 16. 20. iere. 17. 7.

|| Or, oppreſ-ſion.

<sup>†</sup>Hebr. the grauen ima- ges of thy ſil-uer.



† Heb. from  
yesterday.

33 For Lophet is ordained † of olde; yea, for the king it is prepared, he hath made it deepe and large: the pile thereof is fire and much wood, the breath of the LORD, like a streame of brimstone, doeth kindle it.

## CHAP. XXXI.

1 The Prophet sheweth the cursed folly, in trusting to Egypt, and forsaking of God. 6 He exhorteth to conuersion. 8 Hee sheweth the fall of Assyria.

**W**oe to them that go down to Egypt for helpe, and stay on horses, and trust in charrets, because they are many; and in horsemen, because they are very strong: but they looke not vnto the Holy one of Israel, neither seeke the LORD.

† Heb. remoue.

2 Yet he also is wise, and will bring euill, and wil not † call backe his words: but will arise against the house of the euill doers, and against the helpe of them that worke iniquitie.

3 Now the Egyptians are men and not God, and their horses flesh and not spirit: When the LORD shall stretch out his hand, both he that helpeth shall fall, and hee that is holpen shall fall downe, and they all shall faile together.

4 For thus hath the LORD spoken vnto me: Like as the lyon and the yong lyon roaring on his pray, When a multitude of shepheards is called forth against him, he will not be afraid of their voice, nor abate himselfe for the noyle of them: so shall the LORD of hostes come downe to fight for mount Zion, and for the hill thereof.

† Or, multitude.

5 As birds flying, so wil the LORD of hostes defend Ierusalem, defending also hee will deliuer it, and passing ouer, he will preserue it.

6 Turne yee vnto him from whom the children of Israel haue deeply reuolted.

\* Cha. 2. 20.  
† Heb. the  
idoles of his  
golde.

7 For in that day euery man shall cast away his idoles of siluer, and his idoles of gold, which your owne hands haue made vnto you for a sinne.

† Or, for  
fear of the  
sword.  
† Or, tribu-  
tarie: hebr.  
for melting,  
or tribute.

8 Then shall the Assyrian fall with the sword, not of a mightie man; and the sword, not of a meane man, shall deuoure him: but hee shall flee from the sword, and his young men shall be discomfited.

9 And hee shall passe ouer to his strong holde for feare, and his princes shall be afraid of the ensigne, sayth the LORD, whose fire is in Zion, and his fornaice in Ierusalem.

† Or, his  
strength:  
hebr. rocke  
shall passe  
away for  
feare.

## CHAP. XXXII.

1 The blessings of Christes kingdome. 9 Desolation is foreshowen. 15 Restauration is promised to succcede.

**B**Ehold, a King shall reigne in rightousnes, and princes shall rule in iudgement. 2 And a man shall be as an hiding place from the winde, and a couert from the tempest: as rivers of water in a drie place, as the shadow of a great rocke in a wearie land.

† Heb. be-  
nise.

3 And the eyes of them that see, shall not be dimme: and the eares of them that heare, shall hearken.

† Heb. hea-  
ring.

4 The heart also of the rash shall vnderstand knowledge, and the tongue of the stammerers shall bee readie to speake plainly.

† Or, ele-  
gantly.

5 The vile person shall be no more called liberall, nor the churle sayd to be bountifull.

6 For the vile person wil speake bil- lenie, and his heart wil worke iniquitie, to practise hypocrisie, and to bitter errour against the LORD, to make emptie the soule of the hungry, and hee will cause the drinke of the thirstie to faile.

7 The instruments also of the churle are euill: he deuileth wicked devices, to destroy the poore with lying wordes, euen when the needie speaketh right.

† Or, when  
he speaketh  
against the  
poore in  
iudgement.

8 But the liberall deuileth liberall things, and by liberall things shall hee stand.

† Or, be-  
cause of  
blessed.

9 Rise by ye women that are at ease: heare my voice, ye carelesse daughters, giue eare vnto my speech.

† Heb. daughters  
about a yere.

10 Many dayes and yeeres shall ye be troubled, yee carelesse women: for the vintage shall faile, the gathering shall not come.

11 Tremble yee women that are at ease: be troubled, ye carelesse ones, strip ye and make ye bare, and gird sackcloth vpon your loynes.

12 They shall lament for the teats, for the pleasant fieldes, for the fruitfull vine.

† Heb. the  
field of de-  
sires.

13 Upon the land of my people shall come



|| Or, hur-  
ning upon.  
6c.

come by thornes, and briars, || yea vpon  
all the houses of ioy in the ioyous citie.

|| Or, clift  
and watch-  
towers,

14 Because the palaces shall be for-  
saken, the multitude of the citie shall be  
left, the || forts and towres shall be for-  
denned for ever, a ioy of wild asses, a  
pasture of flockes :

15 Untill the spirit be powred vpon  
vs from on high, and the wilderness be  
a fruitfull field, and the fruitfull field be  
counted for a Forrest.

\* Chap. 29.  
17.

16 Then \* iudgement shall dwell in  
the wilderness, and righteousness shall re-  
maine in the fruitfull field.

17 And the worke of righteousness  
shalbe peace, and the effect of righteous-  
nesse, quietnesse and assurance for ever.

18 And my people shall dwell in a  
peaceable habitation, and in sure dwell-  
ings, and in quiet resting places :

|| Or, and the  
citie shall be  
overly aban-  
doned.

19 When it shall haile, coming  
downe on the Forrest, || and the citie shall  
be low in a low place.

20 Blessed are yee that sow beside all  
waters, that send forth thither the seete  
of the ore and the asse.

# CHAP. XXXIII.

1 Gods iudgements against the enemies of the  
Church. 13 The priuiledges of the godly.

**W**oe to thee that spoilest,  
and thou wast not spoiled;  
and dealest treacherously,  
and they dealt not treache-  
rously with thee : When  
thou wast cease to spoile, thou shalt bee  
spoiled ; and when thou shalt make an  
end to deale treacherously, they shall  
deale treacherously with thee.

2 **L**ORD, be gracious vnto vs,  
we haue waited for thee : be thou their  
arme every morning, our saluation also  
in the time of trouble.

3 At the noise of the tumult the peo-  
ple fled : at the lifting vp of thy seife the  
nations were scattered.

4 And your spoile shall be gathered  
like the gathering of the caterpillar : as  
the running to and fro of Locusts shall  
he runne vpon them.

5 The **L**ORD is exalted : for hee  
dwelleth on high, he hath filled Zion  
with iudgement and righteousness.

6 And wisdom and knowledge  
shall be the stabilitie of thy times, and  
strength of \* saluation : the feare of the  
**L**ORD is his treasure.

† Heb. salua-  
tions.

|| Or, messen-  
gers.

7 Behold, their || valiant ones shall

cry without : the ambassadours of peace  
shall weepe bitterly.

8 The high wayes lye waste ; the  
way faring man ceaseth : he hath bro-  
ken the couenant, he hath despised the  
cities, he regardeth no man.

9 The earth mourneth and lan-  
guisheth : Lebanon is ashamed and  
|| heuven downe : Sharon is like a wil-  
dernes, and Bashan and Carmel shake  
off their fruits.

|| Or, wishe-  
red away.

10 Now will I rise, saith the **L**ORD :  
now will I be exalted, now will I lift  
up my seife.

11 Yee shall conceiue chaffe, yee shall  
bring forth stubble : your breath as fire  
shall deuoure you.

12 And the people shalbe as the bur-  
nings of lyme : as thornes cut by shall  
they be burnt in the fire.

13 **H**ear ye that are farre off,  
what I haue done ; and yee that are  
neere, acknowledge my might.

14 The sinners in Zion are afraid,  
fearefulness hath surprised the hypo-  
crites : who among vs shall dwell with  
the deuouring fire : who amongst vs  
shall dwell with everlasting burnings :

15 He that \* walketh † righteously,  
and speaketh † brightly, hee that despi-  
seth the gaine of || oppressions, that sha-  
keth his hands from holding of bribes,  
that stoppeth his eares from hearing of  
† blood, and shutteth his eyes from see-  
ing euill :

\* Psa. 15. 2.  
and 24. 3.

† Heb. in  
righteous-  
nesses.

† Heb. op-  
rightnesses.

|| Or, de-  
ceits.

† Heb. bloods

† Heb.  
heights, or  
his places.

16 He shall dwell on † high : his place  
of defence shalbe the munitions of rocks,  
bread shalbe giuen him, his waters shall  
be sure.

17 Thine eyes shall see the king in  
his beauty : they shall behold † the land  
that is very farre off.

† Heb. the  
land of farre  
distances.

18 Thine heart shall meditate ter-  
roure, where is the \* scribe : where is the  
† receiuer : where is he that counted the  
towres :

\* 1. Cor. 1.

20.

† Heb.  
weigher.

19 Thou shalt not see a fierce people,  
a people of a deeper speech then thou  
canst perceiue ; of a || stammering tongue,  
that thou canst not vnderstand.

|| Or, ridicu-  
lous.

20 Looke vpon Zion, the city of our  
solemnities : thine eyes shall see Jeru-  
salem a quiet habitation, a tabernacle  
that shall not be taken downe, not one  
of the stakes thereof shall euer be remo-  
ued, neither shall any of the coardes  
thereof be broken.

21 But there the glorious **L**ORD  
will be vnto vs a place of † broad riuers

† Heb. broad  
of spaces or  
hands.



and streames; wherein shall goe no galley with oares, neither shall gallant ship passe thereby.

† Hebr. statue-maker.

|| Or, they haue forsaken thy tacklings.

22 For the LORD is our Judge, the LORD is our † Lawgiuer, the LORD is our King, he wil saue vs.

23 || Thy tacklings are loosed: they could not well strengthen their mast, they could not spread the saile: then is the praye of a great spoile diuided, the lame take the praye.

24 And the inhabitant shall not say, I am sicke: the people that dwell therein shall be forgiven their iniquitie.

### CHAP. XXXIII.

1 The iudgements wherewith God reuengeth his Church. 11 The desolation of her enemies. 16 The certaintie of the prophecie.

**C**OME neere ye nations to heare, and hearken ye people: let the earth heare, and † all that is therein, the world, and all things that come forth of it.

† Hebr. the fulnes thereof.

2 For the indignation of the LORD is vpon all nations, and his furie vpon all their armies: hee hath viterly destroyed them, he hath deliuered them to the slaughter.

3 Their slaine also shall be cast out, and their stinke shall come by out of their carkeises, and the mountaines shall be melted with their blood.

\* Reuel. 6. 14.

4 And all the hoste of heauen shall be dissolved, and the heauens shall be \*rouled together as a scrole: and all their hoste shall fall downe as the leafe falleth off from the vine, and as a \*falling figge from the figge tree.

\* Reuel. 6. 13.

5 For my sword shall bee bathed in heauen: beholde, it shall come downe vpon Idumea, and vpon the people of my curse to iudgement.

6 The sword of the LORD is filled with blood, it is made fat with fatnesse, and with the blood of lambes and goates, with the fat of the kidneys of rammes: for the LORD hath a sacrifice in Bosrah, and a great slaughter in the land of Idumea.

|| Or, Rhinoceros.

7 And the || Unicornes shall come downe with them, and the bullockes with the bulles, and their land shall be || soaked with blood, and their dust made fat with fatnesse.

|| Or, drunke.

8 For it is the day of the LORDS \*vengeance, and the yeece of recom-

\* Chap. 63. 4.

pences for the controuersie of Zion.

9 And the streames thereof shall be turned into pitch, and the dust thereof into brimstone, and the land thereof shall become burning pitch.

10 It shall not be quenched night nor day, \*the smoke thereof shall goe by for euer: from generation to generation it shall lye waste, none shall passe through it for euer and euer.

\* Reuel. 18. 2, 18. and 19. 3.

11 || \*The || cozmozant and the bitterne shall possesse it, the owle also and the rauen shall dwell in it, and he shall stretch out vpon it the line of confusion, and the stones of emptinesse.

\* Zeph. 2. 14. reuel. 18. 2. || Or, pellucane.

12 They shall call the nobles thereof to the kingdome, but none shall bee there, and all her princes shall bee nothing.

13 And thornes shall come by in her palaces, nettles and brambles in the forefronts thereof: and it shall be an habitation of dragons, and a court for || owles.

|| Or, alitriches. Hebr. daughters of the owle.

14 The wilde † beasts of the desert shall also meete with the † wilde beasts of the Iland and the satyre shall cry to his fellow, the || syrichowle also shall rest there, & finde for her selfe a place of rest.

† Heb. Zym. † Heb. sym. || Or, night-monster.

15 There shall the great owle make her nest, and lay and hatch, and gather vnder her shadow: there shall the vultures also be gathered, euery one with her mate.

16 Seeke ye out of the booke of the LORD, and reade: no one of these shall faile, none shall want her mate: for my mouth, it hath commaunded, and his spirit, it hath gathered them.

17 And he hath cast the lot for them, and his hand hath diuided it vnto them by line: they shall possesse it for euer, from generation to generation shall they dwell therein.

### CHAP. XXXV.

1 The ioyfull flourishing of Christes Kingdome. 3 The weake are encouraged by the vertues and priuiledges of the Gospel.

**T**HE wilderness and the solitary place shall be glad for them: and the desert shall reioyce and blossome as the rose.

2 It shall blossome abundantly, and reioyce euen with ioy and singing: the glory of Lebanon shall be giuen vnto it, the excellencie of Carmel and Sharon: they shall see the glory of the LORD,



**L O R D**, and the excellencie of our God.

3 **C**\* Strengthen yee the weake hands, and confirme the feeble knees.

4 Say to them that are of a fearefull heart: Be strong, feare not: behold, your God will come with vengeance, euen God with a recompence, he will come and saue you.

5 Then the \* eyes of the blind shall be opened, and \* the eares of the deafe shall be vnstopped.

6 Then shall the \* lame man leape as an hart, and the \* tongue of the dumbe ling: for in the wilderness shall \* waters breake out, and streames in the desert.

7 And the parched ground shall become a poole, and the thirstie land springs of water: in the habitation of dragons, where each lay, shall be grass with reeds and rushes.

8 And an high way shall be there, and a way, and it shall be called the way of holinesse, the vncleane shall not passe ouer it, but it shall be for those: the wayfaringmen, though fooles, shall not erre therein.

9 No yon shall be there: nor any rauenous beast shall goe by thereon, it shall not be found there: but the redeemed shall walke there.

10 And the \* ransomed of the **L O R D** shall returne and come to Zi on with songs, and euermlasting ioy vpon their heads: they shall obtaine ioy and gladnesse, and sorrow and sighing shall flee away.

## CHAP. XXXVI.

1 Sennacherib inuadeth Iudah. 4 Rabshakeh sent by Sennacherib, by blasphemous persuasions solliciteth the people to reuolt. 22 His words are told to Hezekiah.

**N**OW \* it came to passe in the fourteenth yeere of king Hezekiah, that Sennacherib king of Assyria came by against all the defended cities of Iudah, and tooke them.

2 And the king of Assyria sent Rabshakeh, from Lachish to Ierusalem, vnto king Hezekiah, with a great armie: and he stood by the conduit of the vpper poole in the high way of the fullers field.

3 Then came forth vnto him Eliakim Hiskiahs sonne, which was

ouer the house, and Shebnathe scribe, and Ioah Asaphs sonne the Recorder.

4 **C** And Rabshakeh sayd vnto them, Say yee now to Hezekiah: Thus saith the great king, the king of Assyria: What confidence is this wherein thou trustest:

5 I say, (sayest thou) (but they are but † vaine words) || I haue counsell and strength for warre: Now on whom doest thou trust, that thou rebellest against me:

6 Loe, thou trustest in the \* staffe of this broken reede, on Egypt: whereon if a man leane, it will goe into his hand and pierce it: so is Pharaoh king of Egypt to all that trust in him.

7 But if thou say to me: We trust in the **L O R D** our God: Is it not he, whose high places and whose altars Hezekiah hath taken away, and sayd to Iudah and to Ierusalem: Vee shall worship before this altar:

8 Now therefore giue || pledges, I pray thee, to my master the king of Assyria, and I will giue thee two thousand horses, if thou be able on thy part to set riders vpon them.

9 How then wilt thou turne away the face of one captaine of the least of my masters seruants: and put thy trust on Egypt for charrets and for horsemen:

10 And am I now come by without the **L O R D** against this land to destroy it: the **L O R D** sayd vnto me, Goe by against this land and destroy it.

11 **C** Then sayd Eliakim and Shebna & Ioah vnto Rabshakeh: Speake, I pray thee, vnto thy seruants in the Syrian language: for we vnderstand it: and speake not to vs in the Iewes language, in the eares of the people that are on the wall.

12 **C** But Rabshakeh sayd: Hath my master sent me to thy master and to thee, to speake these words: Hath he not sent me to the men that sit vpon the wall, that they may eate their owne dongue, and drinke their owne pisse with you:

13 Then Rabshakeh stood, and cryed with a loud voice in the Iewes language, and sayd: Heare ye the words of the great king, the king of Assyria.

14 Thus saith the king: Let not Hezekiah deceiue you, for he shall not be able to deliuer you.

15 Neither let Hezekiah make you trust in the **L O R D**, saying: The **L O R D** will surely deliuer vs: this ci-

|| Or, secretaries.

† Heb. a word of lips. || Or, but counsell and strength are for the war. \* Eze. 29. 6, 7.

|| Or, hostages.

\* Hebr. 12. 12.

|| Heb. 9.

\* Matth. 9.

27. and 12.

5. and 12.

22. and 20.

30. and 21.

14. ioh. 9.

6, 7.

\* Matth. 11

5. mar. 7.

32.

\* Matth. 11

5. and 15.

30. and 21.

14. ioh. 5, 8.

9. acts 3. 2.

and 8. 7. and

14. 8.

\* Matth. 9.

31. and 12.

22. and 15.

30.

\* Ioh. 7. 38.

39.

|| Or, a corner

for reedes

&c.

|| Or, for be

shall be with

them.

|| Or, for be

shall be with

them.

\* Chap. 51.

11.

\* 2. Kings

18. 13.

2. chon.

32. 1.



tie shall not be deliuered into the hand of the King of Assyria.

*Or, seeke  
my fauour  
by a present.  
Eleb. make  
with me a  
blessing.*

16 Hearken not to Hezekiah: for thus sayth the King of Assyria, **¶** Make an agreement with mee by a present, and come out to mee: and eate yee every one of his vine, and every one of his figge-tree, and drinke yee every one the waters of his owne cistern:

17 Until I come and take you away to a land like your owne land, a land of corne and wine, a land of bread and vineyards:

18 Beware lest Hezekiah perswade you, saying: The **L O R D** will deliuer vs. hath any of the gods of the nations deliuered his land out of the hand of the king of Assyria:

19 Where are the gods of Hamath, and Arphad: Where are the gods of Sepharuaim: and haue they deliuered Samaria out of my hand:

20 Who are they amongst all the gods of these landes, that haue deliuered their land out of my hand, that the **L O R D** should deliue<sup>r</sup> Jerusalem out of my hand:

21 But they held their peace, and answered him not a word: for the Kings commandement was, saying: Answer him not.

22 **¶** Then came Eliakim the sonne of Hilkiah, that was ouer the household, and Shebna the Scribe, and Ioah the sonne of Alaph the Recorder, to Hezekiah with their clothes rent, and tolde him the wordes of Rabshakeh.

## C H A P. XXXVII.

- 1 Hezekiah mourning, sendeth to Isaiah to pray for them. 6 Isaiah comforteth them. 8 Sennacherib going to encounter Tirhakah, sendeth a blasphemous letter to Hezekiah. 14 Hezekiahs prayer. 21 Isaiah his prophacie of the pride, and destruction of Sennacherib, and the good of Zion. 36 An Angel slayeth the Assyrians. 37 Sennacherib is slaine at Nineueh by his owne sonnes.

*\*2. King.  
19. 1. &c.*



**A**Nd \* it came to passe when King Hezekiah heard it, that hee rent his clothes, and couered himselfe with sackcloth, and went into the house of the **L O R D**.

2 And hee sent Eliakim, who was ouer the household, and Shebna the Scribe, and the Elders of the Priestes couered with sackcloth, vnto Isaiah

the Prophet the sonne of Amoz.

3 And they sayd vnto him; Thus sayth Hezekiah, This day is a day of trouble, and of rebuke, and of **¶** blasphemie: for the children are come to the birth, and there is not strength to bring forth.

*Or, pro-  
cution.*

4 It may be the **L O R D** thy God will heare the wordes of Rabshakeh, whom the king of Assyria his master hath sent to reproch the liuing God, and will reprocue the wordes which the **L O R D** thy God hath heard: wherefore lift vp thy prayer for the remnant that is left.

*† Eleb found.*

5 So the seruants of King Hezekiah came to Isaiah.

6 **¶** And Isaiah sayd vnto them; Thus shall yee say vnto your master, Thus sayth the **L O R D**, Be not afraid of the wordes that thou hast heard, wherewith the seruants of the king of Assyria haue blasphemed me.

7 Behold, I will **¶** send a blast vpon him, and hee shall heare a rumour, and returne to his owne land, and I will cause him to fall by the sword in his owne land.

*Or, put a  
spirit into  
him.*

8 **¶** So Rabshakeh returned and found the king of Assyria warring against Libnah: for hee had heard that he was departed from Lachish.

9 And he heard say concerning Tirhakah king of Ethiopia, hee is come forth to make warre with thee: and when he heard it, he sent messengers to Hezekiah, saying;

10 Thus shall ye speake to Hezekiah King of Iudah, saying, Let not thy God in whom thou trustest deceiue thee, saying, Jerusalem shall not bee giuen into the hand of the king of Assyria.

11 Behold, thou hast heard what the kings of Assyria haue done to all lands by destroying them vtterly, and shalt thou be deliuered:

12 Haue the gods of the nations deliuered them which my fathers haue destroyed, as Gozan, and Haran, and Rezeph, and the children of Eden which were in Telassar:

13 Where is the king of Hamath, and the king of Arphad, and the king of the citie of Sepharuaim, Hena and Iuah:

14 **¶** And Hezekiah receiued the letter from the hand of the messengers, and read it, and Hezekiah went vp vnto the house of the **L O R D**, and spread it before the **L O R D**.



# Hezekiahs prayer. Chap. xxxvij. Sennacherib slaine.

15 And Hezekiah prayed vnto the LORD, saying,

16 O LORD of hostes, God of Israel, that dwellest betweene the Cherubims, thou art the God, euen thou alone. of all the kingdomes of the earth, thou hast made heauen and earth.

17 Encline thine eare, O LORD, and heare. Open thine eyes, O LORD, and see, and heare all the wordes of Sennacherib, which hath sent to reproch the living God.

18 Of a trueth, LORD, the kings of Assyria haue laid waste all the nations and their countreys,

19 And haue cast their gods into the fire: for they were no gods, but the work of mens hands, wood and stone: therefore they haue destroyed them.

20 Now therefore, O LORD our God, saue vs from his hand, that all the kingdomes of the earth may knowe, that thou art the LORD, euen thou onely.

21 Then Isaiah the sonne of Amoz sent vnto Hezekiah, saying, Thus saith the LORD God of Israel, whereas thou hast prayed to me against Sennacherib king of Assyria:

22 This is the worde which the LORD hath spoken concerning him: The virgin, the daughter of Zion hath despised thee, and laughed thee to scorne, the daughter of Jerusalem hath shaken her head at thee.

23 Whom hast thou reproched and blasphemed: and against whome hast thou exalted thy voice, and lifted vp thine eyes on high: euen against the holy One of Israel.

24 By thy seruants hast thou reproched the Lord, and hast said, By the multitude of my charers am I come vp to the height of the mountaines, to the sides of Lebanon, and I wil cut downe the tall cedars thereof, and the choise firre trees thereof: and I will enter into the height of his border, and the forefront of his Carmel.

25 I haue digged and drunke water, and with the sole of my fecte haue I dried vp all the riuers of the besieged places.

26 Hast thou not heard long agoe, how I haue done it, and of ancient times, that I haue formed it: now haue I brought it to passe, that thou shouldst be to lay waste defenced cities into ruinous heapes.

27 Therefore their inhabitants were of small power, they were dismayed and confounded: they were as the grasle of the field, and as the greene herbe, as the grasle on the house tops, and as corne blasted before it be growen vp.

28 But I know thy abode, and thy going out, and thy comming in, and thy rage against me.

29 Because thy rage against me, and thy tumult is come vp into mine eares: therefore will I put my hooke in thy nose, and my bridle in thy lips, and I will turne thee backe by the way by which thou camest.

30 And this shall be a signe vnto thee, We shall eate this yeere such as groweth of it selfe: and the second yeere that which springeth of the same: and in the third yeere sow ye and reape, and plant vineyards, and eate the fruit thereof.

31 And the remnant that is escaped of the house of Iudah, shall againe take roote downward, and beare fruite vpward.

32 For out of Jerusalem shall goe forth a remnant, and they that escape out of mount Zion: the zeale of the LORD of hostes shall doe this.

33 Therefore thus saith the LORD concerning the king of Assyria, he shall not come into this citie, nor shoot an arrow there, nor come before it with shields, nor cast a banke against it.

34 By the way that he came, by the same shall he returne, and shall not come into this citie, saith the LORD.

35 For I will defend this citie to saue it, for mine owne sake, and for my seruant Dauids sake.

36 Then the Angel of the LORD went forth, and smote in the campe of the Assyrians a hundred and fourescore and five thousand: and when they arose early in the morning, behold, they were all dead corpses.

37 So Sennacherib king of Assyria departed, and went, and returned, and dwelt at Nineuch.

38 And it came to passe as hee was worshipping in the house of Asiroch his god, that Adramelech and Sharezer his sons smote him with the sword, and they escaped into the land of Armenia: and Elshaddon his sonne reigned in his stead.

## CHAP. XXXVIII.

Hezekiah hauing receiued a message of death,

† Heb. short of hand.

|| Or, sitting.

† Heb. lands.

† Heb. giuen

† Heb. the escaping of the house of Iudah that remaineth.

† Heb. the escaping. \* 2. Kings 19. 11. cha. 9. 6.

\* 2. Kings 20. 6.

\* 2. Kings 19. 35.

† Heb. Armenia.

† Heb. by the hand of thy seruants. † Heb. the saltiness of the cedars thereof, and the choise of the firre trees thereof. || Or, the forest and his fruitfull field. || Or, fenced and closed. || Or, Hast thou not heard how I haue made it long agoe, and formed it of ancient times? Should I now bring it to be laide waste, and defenced cities to be ruinous heapes?



death, by prayer hath his life lengthened. 8 The Sunne goeth tenne degrees backward, for a signe of that promise. 9 His song of Thankesgiuing.

\* 2. Kin. 21.  
2. chron.  
32. 24.

† Hebr. giue  
charge con-  
cerning thy  
house.

† Hebr. with  
great weep-  
ing.

† Hebr. de-  
grees by, or  
with the  
Sunne.

|| Or, From  
the thirum.

**I**n those daies was Hezekiah sicke vnto death: and Isaiah the Prophet the sonne of Amos came vnto him, and said vnto him: Thus saith the LORD, † Set thine house in order: for thou shalt die, and not liue.

2 Then Hezekiah turned his face to ward the wall, and prayed vnto the LORD,

3 And said, Remember now, O LORD, I beseech thee, how I haue walked before thee in trueth, and with a perfect heart, and haue done that which is good in thy sight: and Hezekiah wept sore.

4 ¶ Then came the word of the LORD to Isaiah, saying,

5 Goe and say to Hezekiah, Thus saith the LORD, the God of Dauid thy father: I haue heard thy prayer, I haue seene thy teares: behold, I will adde vnto thy dayes fifteene yeeres.

6 And I will deliuer thee and this citie, out of the hand of the king of Assyria: and I will defend this citie.

7 And this shall be a signe vnto thee from the LORD, that the LORD will doe this thing that he hath spoken.

8 Behold, I will bring againe the shadow of the degrees which is gone downe in the † Sunne-diall of Ahaz ten degrees backward: so the Sunne returned ten degrees, by which degrees it was gone downe.

9 ¶ The writing of Hezekiah king of Iudah, when he had bene sicke, and was recouered of his sicknesse:

10 I laide in the cutting off of my dayes: I shall goe to the gates of the graue: I am depriued of the residue of my yeeres.

11 I said, I shal not see the LORD, euen the LORD in the land of the liuing: I shal behold man no more with the inhabitants of the world.

12 Mine age is departed, and is remoued from me as a shepheards tent: I haue cut off like a weauer my life: he will cut mee off || With pining sicknesse: from day euen to night wilt thou make an end of me.

13 I reckoned till morning, that as a Lyon so will hee breake all my bones:

from day euen to night wilt thou make an end of me.

14 Like a crane or a swallow, so did I chatter: I did mourne as a doue: mine eyes faile with looking vpward: O LORD, I am oppressed, || vnder- take for me.

|| Or, ege  
me.

15 What shall I say: hee hath both spoken vnto mee, and himselfe hath done it: I shall goe softly, all my yeeres in the bitternesse of my soule.

16 O LORD, by these things men liue: and in all these things is the life of my spirit, so wilt thou recouer me, and make me to liue.

17 Behold, || for peace I had great bitternesse, but † thou hast in loue to my soule deliuered it from the pit of corruption: for thou hast cast all my sinnes be- hinde thy backe.

|| Or, my  
peace came  
great his-  
terysse.  
† Hebr. thou  
hast loved  
me from the  
pit.

18 For the graue cannot praise thee, death cannot celebrate thee: they that goe downe into the pit cannot hope for thy trueth.

19 The liuing, the liuing, hee shall praise thee, as I doe this day: the father to the children shall make knowen thy trueth.

20 The LORD was ready to saue me: therefore we will sing my songs to the stringed instruments, all the dayes of our life, in the house of the LORD.

21 For Isaiah had said, Let them take a lump of figges, and lay it for a plaister vpon the boile, and he shall recouer.

22 Hezekiah also had said, What is the signe, that I shall goe by to the house of the LORD:

## CHAP. XXXIX.

1 Merodach Baladan sending to visit Hezekiah because of the wonder, hath notice of his treasures. 3 Isaiah vnderstanding thereof, foretelleth the Babylonian captiuitie.

**I**n that time Merodach Baladan the sonne of Baladan king of Babylon, sent letters and a present to Hezekiah: for hee had heard that he had bene sicke, and was recouered.

\* 2. Kin. 20.  
12. &c.

2 And Hezekiah was glad of them, and shewed them the house of his || pre- cious things, the siluer, and the golde, and the spices, and the precious oyl: ment, and all the house of his || armour, and all that was found in his treasures: there

|| Or, spicery.

|| Or, iereli.  
heb. vessels  
or instru-  
ment.



there was nothing in his house, nor in all his dominion, that hezekiah shewed them not.

3 Then came Iſaiah the Prophet vnto King hezekiah, and sayde vnto him, what sayd these men: and from whence came they vnto thee: And hezekiah said, They are come from a farre countrey vnto me, euen from Babylon.

4 Then said hee, what haue they seene in thine house: And hezekiah answered, All that is in mine house haue they seene: there is nothing among my treasures, that I haue not shewed them.

5 Then sayde Iſaiah to hezekiah, heare the word of the LORD of hostes.

6 Behold, the dayes come, that all that is in thine house, and that which thy fathers haue laide vp in store, vntill this day, shalbe caried to Babylon: nothing shalbe left, saith the LORD.

7 And of thy sonnes that shall issue from thee, which thou shalt beget, shall they take away; and they shall bee Eunuches in the palace of the king of Babylon.

8 Then sayde hezekiah to Iſaiah, Good is the word of the LORD which thou hast spoken: hee sayd moreover, For there shalbe peace and tructh in my dayes.

## CHAP. XL.

1 The promulgation of the Gospel. 3 The preaching of Iohn Baptist. 9 The preaching of the Apostles. 12 The Prophet by the omnipotencie of God, 18 and his incomparableness, 26 comforteth the people.



Comfort ye, comfort ye my people, sayth your God.

2 Speake ye comfortably to Ierusalem, and cry vnto her, that her

warrefare is accomplished, that her iniquitie is pardoned: for shee hath receiued of the LORDS hand double for all her sinnes.

3 The voyce of him that cryeth in the wilderness, Prepare ye the way of the LORD, make straight in the desert a high way for our God.

4 Every valley shalbe exalted, and every mountaine and hill shalbe made low: and the crooked shall be made straight, and the rough places plaine.

5 And the glory of the LORD shall

be reuealed, and all flesh shall see it together: for the mouth of the LORD hath spoken it.

6 The voyce sayd, Cry. And hee sayd, what shall I cry: \* All flesh is grasse, and all the goodlinesse thereof is as the flowre of the field.

7 The grasse withereth, the flowre fadeth: because the spirit of the LORD bloweth vpon it: surely the people is grasse.

8 The grasse withereth, the flowre fadeth: but the word of our God shall stand for ever.

9 O Zion, that bringest good tidings, get thee vp into the high mountaine: O Ierusalem, that bringest good tidings, lift vp thy voyce with strength, lift it vp, be not afraid: say vnto the cities of Iudah: Behold your God.

10 Behold, the LORD GOD will come with strong hand, and his arme shall rule for him: behold, his reward is with him, and his worke before him.

11 He shall feede his flocke like a shepheard: he shall gather the lambes with his arme, and carie them in his bosome, and shall gently lead those that are with yong.

12 Who hath measured the waters in the hollow of his hand: and meted out heauen with the spanne, and comprehended the dust of the earth in a measure, and weighed the mountaines in scales, and the hilles in a balance:

13 Who hath directed the spirit of the LORD, or, being his counsellor, hath taught him:

14 With whom tooke he counsell, and who instructed him, and taught him in the path of iudgement: and taught him knowledge, and shewed to him the way of vnderstanding:

15 Behold, the nations are as a drop of a bucket, and are counted as the small dust of the balance: behold, hee taketh vp the yles as a very litle thing.

16 And Lebanon is not sufficient to burne, nor the beasts thereof sufficient for a burnt offering.

17 All nations before him are as nothing, and they are counted to him lesse then nothing, and vanitie.

18 To whom then will ye liken God: or what likenesse will ye compare vnto him:

19 The workeman melteth a grauen image,

\* Iob. 14. 2.  
psal. 112.  
and 103. 15  
iam. 1. 10. 1.  
pet. 1. 24.

\* Iohn 12.  
24. 1. pet. 1.  
25.  
|| Or, O thou  
that tellest  
good tidings  
to Zion.  
|| Or, O thou  
that tellest  
good tidings  
to Ierusalem.  
|| Or, against  
the strong.  
\* Chap. 62.  
11.

|| Or, recompence  
for his  
worke.  
\* Eze. 34.  
23. ioh. 10.  
11.

|| Or, that  
gine sucke.

† Heb. a  
Tierce.

\* Wild. 9.  
13. rom. 11.  
34. 1. cor. 2.  
16.

† Heb. man  
of his coun-  
sell.

† Heb. made  
him under-  
stand.

† Heb. vnder-  
standing.

\* Dan. 4.  
32.

\* Act. 17.  
20.

† Heb. to the  
heart.

|| Or, appoint-  
ed time.

\* Mat. 3. 3.  
mark. 1. 3.  
luke 3. 4.  
ioh. 1. 23.

|| Or, a  
straight  
place.  
|| Or, a plaine  
place.



image, and the goldsmith spreadeth it ouer with golde, and casteth siluer chaines.

† Heb. Is  
poore of ob-  
lation.

20 He that† is so impouerished that he hath no oblation, chooseth a tree that will not rot: he seeketh vnto him a cunning workeman, to prepare a grauen image that shall not be moued.

21 Haue yee not knowen: haue yee not heard: hath it not bene tolde you from the beginning: haue yee not vnderstood from the foundations of the earth:

|| Or, him  
that sitteth,  
&c.  
\*Psa. 104.2.

22 || It is he that sitteth vpon the circle of the earth, and the inhabitants thereof are as grasshoppers: that† stretcheth out the heauens as a curtaine, and spreadeth them out as a tent to dwell in:

\*Iob 12.21.  
psa. 107.40.

23 That bringeth the\* princes to nothing: hee maketh the Judges of the earth as vanitie.

24 Beate they shall not be planted, yea they shall not be sown, yea their stocke shall not take roote in the earth: and he shall also blow vpon them, & they shall wither, and the whirlewinde shall take them away as stubble.

25 To whom then will ye liken me, or shall I be equall, saith the holy One:

26 Lift vp your eyes on high, and behold who hath created these things, that bringeth out their host by number: he calleth them all by names, by the greatnesse of his might, for that hee is strong in power, not one faileth.

27 Why sayest thou, O Jacob, and speakest O Israel, My way is hid from the LORD, and my iudgement is passed ouer from my God:

\*Psa. 147.5.

28 C Hast thou not knowen: hast thou not heard, that the euerlasting God, the LORD, the Creatour of the ends of the earth, fainteth not, neither is wearie: \*there is no searching of his vnderstanding.

29 He giueth power to the faint, and to them that haue no might, he increaseth strength.

30 Euen the youths shall faint, and be weary, and the yong men shall vtterly fall.

† Heb. change

31 But they that waite vpon the LORD, shall† renew their strength: they shall mount vp with wings as Eagles, they shall runne and not be weary, and they shall walke, and not faint.

## CHAP. XLI.

I God expostulateth with his people, about his

mercies to the Church, 10 about his promises, 21 and about the vanity of Idoles.

**K**Eepe silence before me, O yslands, and let the people renew their strength: let them come neere, then let them speake: let vs come neere together to iudgement.

2 Who called vp† the righteous man from the East, called him to his foote, gaue the nations before him, and made him rule ouer kings: hee gaue them as the dust to his sword, and as drielieu stubble to his bow.

† Heb. right  
conscience.

3 He pursued them, and passed† safely, euen by the way, that hee had not gone with his feete.

† Heb. in  
peace.

4 Who hath wrought and done it, calling the generations from the beginning: I the LORD the\* first, and with the last, I am he.

\* Chap. 43.  
10. and 44.  
6. and 48.  
12. 1. 1. 1.  
17. and 22.  
13.

5 The yles saw it and feared, the ends of the earth were afraid, drew neere, and came.

6 They helped euery one his neighbour, and euery one layd to his brother,† Be of good courage.

† Heb. be  
strong.

7 So the carpenter encouraged the goldsmith, and he that smootheeth with the hammer† him that smote the anvil,† saying: It is ready for the lode-ring: and he fastened it with nayles that it should not be moued.

|| Or, the  
finishing.  
|| Or, saying  
of the solder,  
it is good.

8 But thou Israel, art my seruant, Jacob whom I haue\* chosen, the seede of Abraham my\* friend.

\* Deut. 7.6.  
and 10. 15.  
and 14. 2.  
psal. 135. 4.  
chap. 43. 1.  
and 44. 1.  
\* 2. Chron.  
20. 7. 1. am  
2. 23.

9 Thou whom I haue taken from the ends of the earth, and called thee from the chiefe men thereof, and sayd vnto thee: Thou art my seruant, I haue chosen thee, and not cast thee away.

10 C Feare thou not, for I am with thee: be not dismayed, for I am thy God: I will strengthen thee, yea I will helpe thee, yea I will vphold thee with the right hand of my righteousness.

11 Behold, all they that were incensed against thee, shall be\* ashamed and confounded: they shall be as nothing, and† they that strue with thee, shall perish.

\* Exod. 23.  
23. chap.  
60. 13.

12 Thou shalt seeke them, and shalt not find them, euen† them that contended with thee:† they that warre against thee shall be as nothing, and as a thing of nought.

† Heb. the  
men of thy  
strife.  
† Heb. the  
men of thy  
contention.  
† Heb. the  
men of thy  
warre.

13 For I the LORD thy God will hold thy right hand, saying vnto thee, Feare



Feare not, I will helpe thee.

14 Feare not, thou woman Jacob, and ye || men of Israel: I will helpe thee, saith the LORD, and thy Redeemer, the holy One of Israel.

15 Behold, I will make thee a new sharpe threshing instrument hauing teeth: thou shalt thresh the mountaines, and beate them small, and shalt make the hilles as chaffe.

16 Thou shalt carie them alway, and the whicwinde shall scatter them: and thou shalt reioyce in the LORD, and shalt glory in the holy One of Israel.

17 When the poore and needie seeke water and there is none, and their tongue faileth for thirst, I the Lord will heare them, I the God of Israel will not forsake them.

18 I will open \* riuers in hie places, and fountaines in the midst of the valleys: I will make the \* wildernes a poole of water, and the dry land springs of water.

19 I will plant in the wildernes the Cedar, the Shittah tree, and the Myrtle, and the Oyle tree: I will set in the desert the Firre tree, and the Pine and the Bore tree together:

20 That they may see, and knowe, and consider, and vnderstand together, that the hand of the LORD hath done this, and the holy One of Israel hath created it.

21 † Produce your cause, saith the LORD, bring forth your strong reasons, saith the King of Jacob.

22 Let them bring them forth, and shew vs what shall happen: let them shew the former things what they bee, that we may consider them, and know the latter end of them, or declare vs things for to come.

23 Shewe the things that are to come hereafter, that wee may knowe that ye are gods: yea doe good or doe euill, that we may be dismayed, and behold it together.

24 Behold, ye are || of nothing, and your worke || of nought: an abomination is he that chooseth you.

25 I haue raised vp one from the North, and he shall come: from the rising of the Sunne shall he call vpon my name, and he shall come vpon princes as vpon mortar, and as the potter treadeth clay.

26 Who hath declared from the be-

ginning, that we may know: and before time, that we may say, He is righteous: yea there is none that sheweth, yea there is none that declareth, yea there is none that heareth your words.

27 The first shall say to Zion, Behold, behold them, and I will giue to Ierusalem one that bringeth good tidings.

28 For I behelde, and there was no man, euen amongst them, and there was no counsellor, that when I asked of them, could † answere a word.

29 Behold, they are all vanitie, their works are nothing: their mounten images are winde and confusion.

## CHAP. XLII.

1 The Office of Christ, graced with meekenes and constancie. 5 Gods promise vnto him. 10 An exhortation to praise God for his Gospel. 17 He reproveth the people of incredulitie.

**B**EHOOLD \* my seruant whome I bphold, mine elect in whom my soule \* delighteth: I haue put my Spirit vpon him, he shall bring forth iudgement to the Gentiles.

2 Hee shall not crie, nor lift vp, nor cause his voyce to bee heard in the streete.

3 A bruised reed shall he not breake, and the || smoking flaxe shall hee not quench: he shall bring forth iudgment vnto trueth.

4 He shall not faile nor be † discouraged, till he haue set iudgement in the earth: and the ples shall waite for his lawe.

5 **T**HUS saith God the LORD, he that created the heauens, and stretched them out, he that spread forth the earth and that which cometh out of it, he that giueth breath vnto the people vpon it, and spirit to them that walke therein:

6 I the LORD haue called thee in righteousness, and wil hold thine hand, and wil keepe thee, and giue thee for a covenant of the people, for \* a light of the Gentiles:

7 To open the blind eyes, to \* bring out the prisoners from the prison, and them that sit in \* darkenesse out of the prison house.

8 I am the LORD; that is my name, and my \* glory will I not giue to another, neither my praise to grauen images.

9 Behold,

|| Or, few men.

† Heb. mouth.

\* Chap. 35. 7 and 44. 3.

\* Psl. 107. 35.

† Heb. cause to come nere.

† Heb. set our heart vpon them.

|| Or, worse then nothing || Or, worse then of a viper.

† Heb. re- in me.

\* Mat. 12. 18. \* Mat. 3. 17. and 17. 5. eph. 1. 6.

|| Or, dimly burning. † Heb. quench it. † Heb. broken.

\* Chap. 49. 6. luk. 2. 32 acts. 13. 47. \* Chap. 61. 1.

\* Luk. 4. 18 heb. 2. 14. 15. cha. 9. 2.

\* Chap. 48. 11.



9 Behold, the former things are come to passe, and new things doe I declare: before they spring forth I tell you of them.

10 Sing vnto the LORD a newe song, and his praise from the end of the earth: yee that goe downe to the sea, and all that is therein, the ples, and the inhabitants thereof.

11 Let the wilderness and the cities thereof lift vp their voyce, the villages that Bedar doeth inhabite: let the inhabitants of the rocke sing, let them shoute from the top of the mountaines.

12 Let them giue glory vnto the LORD, and declare his praise in the Ilands.

13 The LORD shall goe forth as a mighty man, he shall stirre vp iea-  
|| Or, behaue himselfe mightily. lousie like a man of warre: he shall cry, yea roare; hee shall ppeuaile against his enemies.

14 I haue long time holden my peace, I haue bene still and refrained my selfe: now wil I cry like a trauailing woman, I will destroy and deuoure at once.

15 I will make waste mountaines and hilles, and dry vp all their herbes, and I will make the riuers Ilands, and I will dry vp the pooles.

16 And I will bring the blinde by a way that they knew not, I will lead them in pathes that they haue not knowen: I wil make darkenesse light before them, and crooked things straight. These things will I doe vnto them, and not forsake them.

17 They shall be <sup>\*</sup>turned backe, they shalbe greatly ashamed, that trust in grauen images, that say to the moulted images: Be are our gods.

18 Heare ye deafe, and looke ye blinde that ye may see.

19 Who is blinde, but my seruant: or deafe, as my messenger that I sent: who is blinde as he that is perfit, and blinde as the LORDS seruant:

20 Seeing many things, <sup>\*</sup>but thou obseruest not: opening the eares, but he heareth not.

21 The LORD is well pleased for his righteousness sake, he will magnifie the Law, and make <sup>||</sup>it honourable.

22 But this is a people robbed and spoiled, <sup>||</sup>they are all of them snared in holes, and they are hid in prison houses: they are for a praye, & none deliuereth; <sup>†</sup>for a spoile, and none saith, Restore.

23 Who among you will giue eare to this? who will hearken, and heare <sup>†</sup>for the time to come?

24 Who gaue Jacob for a spoile, and Israel to the robbers: Did not the LORD, hee, against whom wee haue sinned: For they would not walke in his wayes, neither were they obedient vnto his Law.

25 Therefore he hath powred vpon him the furie of his anger, and the strength of battell: and it hath set him on fire round about, yet hee knew not; and it burned him, yet hee layed it not to heart.

## C H A P. XLIII.

1 The Lord comforteth the Church with his promises. 8 Hee appealeth to the people for witnesse of his Omnipotencie: 14 Hee foretellethe them the destruction of Babylon, 18 and his wonderfull deliuerance of his people. 22 He reprooueth the people as inexcusable.

**B**Ut now thus sayeth the LORD that created thee, O Jacob, and hee that formed thee, O Israel: Feare not: for I haue redeemed thee, I haue called thee by thy name, thou art mine.

2 When thou passest through the waters, I will be with thee: and through the riuers, they shall not ouerflow thee: When thou walkest through the fire, thou shalt not be burnt; neither shall the flame kinde vpon thee.

3 For I am the LORD thy God, the holy one of Israel, thy Saviour: I gaue Egypt for thy ransome, Ethiopia and Seba for thee.

4 Since thou wast pretious in my sight, thou hast bene honourable: and I haue loued thee: therefore will I giue men for thee, and people for thy life.

5 Feare not, for I am with thee: I will bring thy seed from the East, and gather thee from the west.

6 I wil say to the North, Giue vp: and to the South, Keepe not backe: bring my sonnes from farre, and my daughters from the ends of the earth;

7 Euen euery one that is called by my Name: for I haue created him for my glory, I haue formed him, yea I haue made him.

8 Bring forth the blinde people, that haue eyes; and the deafe that haue eares.

<sup>†</sup>Hebr. for the after time.

<sup>†</sup>Hebr. the fulnesse thereof.

<sup>||</sup>Or, behaue himselfe mightily.

<sup>†</sup>Hebr. swallow or sup up.

<sup>†</sup>Hebr. into straightnes.

<sup>\*</sup>Psal. 97. 7. chap. 1. 29. and 44. 11. and 45. 16.

<sup>\*</sup>Rom. 2. 2.

<sup>||</sup>Or, him.

<sup>||</sup>Or, in snaring all the young men of them.

<sup>†</sup>Hebr. a treading.

<sup>||</sup>Or, person.

<sup>\*</sup>Chap. 44. 1. iere. 30. 10 and 46. 27.



\*Chap. 41.  
21.

9 Let all the nations be gathered together, and let the people be assembled: \*who among them can declare this, and shew vs former things: let them bring forth their witnesses, that they may be iustified: or let them heare, and say, It is trueth.

10 Yee are my witnesses, saith the LORD, and my seruant whom I haue chosen: that ye may know and beleeue me, and vnderstand that I am he: \*before me there was || no God formed, neither shall there be after me.

11 I, euen I \*am the LORD, and beside me there is no Saviour.

12 I haue declared, and haue saued, and I haue shewed, when there was no strange God among you: therefore yee are my witnesses, saith the LORD, that I am God.

13 Yea before the day was, I am hee; and there is none that can deliuer out of my hand: I will worke, and who shall †let it?

14 Thus saith the LORD your Redeemer, the Holy one of Israel: For your sake I haue sent to Babylon, and haue brought downe all their †nobles, and the Caldeans, whose crie is in the shippes.

15 I am the LORD, your Holy one, the Creator of Israel, your King.

16 Thus saith the LORD, which \*maketh a way in the sea, and \*a path in the mightie waters:

17 which bringeth forth the charet and horse, the armie and the powder: they shall lie downe together, they shall not rise: they are extinct, they are quenched as towne.

18 Remember yee not the former things, neither consider the things of olde.

19 Behold, I will doe a \*new thing: now it shall spring forth, shall yee not know it: I will euen make a way in the wilderness, and riuers in the desert.

20 The beast of the field shall honor mee, the dragons and the || owles, because I giue waters in the wilderness, and riuers in the desert, to giue drinke to my people, my chosen.

21 \*This people haue I formed for my selfe, they shall shewe forth my praise.

22 But thou hast not called vpon me, O Jacob, but thou hast bene wearied of me, O Israel.

23 Thou hast not brought mee the || small cattell of thy burnt offerings, neither hast thou honoured mee with thy sacrifices. I haue not caused thee to serue with an offering, nor wearied thee with incense.

24 Thou hast bought mee no sweete cane with money, neither hast thou filled mee with the fat of thy sacrifices: but thou hast made mee to serue with thy sins, thou hast wearied mee with thine iniquities.

25 I, euen I am hee that \*blotteth out thy transgressions for mine owne sake, and will not remember thy sinnes.

26 Put mee in remembrance: let vs plead together: declare thou, that thou mayest bee iustified.

27 Thy first father hath sinned, and thy †teachers haue transgressed against mee.

28 Therefore I haue profaned the || princes of the Sanctuarie, and haue giuen Jacob to the curle, and Israel to reproches.

## C H A P. XLIII.

1 God comforteth the Church with his promises. 7 The vanity of Idols, 9 and folly of Idolmakers. 21 He exhorteth to prayse God for his redemption and omnipotency.

**Y**ET now heare, \*O Jacob my seruant, and Israel whom I haue chosen. 2 Thus saith the LORD that made thee, and formed thee from the wombe, which wil helpe thee: Feare not, O Jacob, my seruant, and thou Iesurun, whom I haue chosen.

3 For I will \*powre water vpon him that is thirstie, and floods vpon the dry ground: I will powre my spirit vpon thy seede, and my blessing vpon thine offspring:

4 And they shall spring bp as among the grasse, as willowes by the water courses.

5 One shall say, I am the LORDS: and another shall call himselfe by the name of Jacob: and another shall subscribe with his hand vnto the LORD, and surname himselfe by the name of Israel.

6 Thus saith the LORD the king of Israel and his redeemer the LORD of hostes, \*I am the first, and I am the last, and besides me there is no God.

ppp 7 And

†Heb. lambs  
or kids.†Heb. made  
me drunke:  
or, abundantly  
moistened.\*Ezek. 36.  
22, 8cc.†Heb. inter-  
preters.|| Or, holy  
princes.\*Chap. 41. 8.  
and 43. 5.  
iere. 50. 10.  
and 46. 27.\*Chap. 35. 7.  
ioel 2. 28.  
ioh. 7. 38.  
acts 2. 18.\*Chap. 41. 4.  
and 48. 12.  
reuel. 1. 8.  
17. and  
22. 13.\*Chap. 41. 4.  
and 44. 8.  
|| Or, nothing  
formed of  
God.  
\*Chap. 45.  
21. olo. 13.  
4.†Heb. turne  
it backe.  
\*Job 9. 12.  
chap. 14. 17

†Heb. barres

\*Exod. 14.  
\*Ioh. 3.\*2. Cor. 6.  
17. reuel.  
21. 5.|| Or, stri-  
cher. Hebr.  
daughters of  
the owle.\*Luke 1.  
74. 75.



7 And who, as I, shall call, and shall declare it, and set it in order for me, since I appointed the ancient people: and the things that are coming, and shall come: let them shew vnto them.

8 Feare yee not, neither be afraid: haue not I told thee from that time, and haue declared it? yee are euen my witnesses. Is there a God besides me? yea \* there is no † God, I know not any.

9 ¶ They that make a grauen image are all of them vanitie, and their † delectable things shall not profit, and they are their owne witnesses, \* they see not, nor know, that they may be ashamed.

10 Who hath formed a God, or moulded a grauen image that is profitable for nothing?

11 Behold, all his fellowes shall be \* ashamed: and the workemen, they are of men: let them all be gathered together, let them stand vp, yet they shall feare, and they shall be ashamed together.

12 \* The smith || With the tonges both worketh in the coales, and fashioneth it with hammers, and worketh it with the strength of his armes: yea he is hungrie, and his strength faileth; hee drinketh no water, and is faint.

13 The carpenter stretcheth out his rule: he maketh it out with the line: he fitteth it with planes, and he marketh it out with the compasse, and maketh it after the figure of a man, according to the beautie of a man: that it may remaine in the house.

14 He heweth him downe cedars, and taketh the Cypress and the Oke, which he || strengthneth for himselfe among the trees of the Forrest: he planteth an Ashe, and the raine doth nourish it.

15 Then shall it bee for a man to burne: for hee will take thereof and warme himselfe; yea he kindleth it and baketh bread; yea he maketh a God, and worshippeth it: he maketh it a grauen image, and falleth downe thereto.

16 He burneth part thereof in the fire: with part thereof he eateth flesh: he rosteth roste, and is satisfied: yea hee warmeth himselfe, and saith: Aha, I am warme, I haue seene the fire.

17 And the residue thereof he maketh a God, euen his grauen image: hee falleth downe vnto it, and worshippeth it, and prayeth vnto it, and saith;

Deliuere me, for thou art my God.

18 They haue not knowen, nor vnderstood: for he hath † shut their eyes, that they cannot see; and their hearts, that they cannot vnderstand.

19 And none † considereth in his heart, neither is there knowledge nor vnderstanding to say: I haue burnt part of it in the fire, yea also I haue baked bread vpon the coales thereof: I haue roasted flesh and eaten it; and shall I make the residue thereof an abomination: shall I fall downe to † the stocke of a tree?

20 He feedeth of ashes: a deceived heart hath turned him aside, that he cannot deliuer his soule, nor say: Is there not a he in my right hand?

21 ¶ Remember these (O Jacob and Israel) for thou art my seruant: I haue formed thee: thou art my seruant, O Israel; thou shalt not be forgotten of me.

22 I haue blotted out, as a thicke cloude, thy transgressions, and as a cloud, thy sinnes: returne vnto me, for I haue redeemed thee.

23 Sing, O yee heauens; for the LORD hath done it: thou yee lower parts of the earth: breake forth into singing yee mountaines, O Forrest and euery tree therein: for the LORD hath redeemed Jacob, and glorified himselfe in Israel.

24 Thus saith the LORD thy redeemer, and he that formed thee from the wombe; I am the LORD that maketh all things, that stretcheth forth the heauens alone, that spreadeth abroad the earth by my selfe:

25 That frustrateth the tokens of the lyers, and maketh diuiners mad, that turneth wise men backward, and maketh their knowledge foolish:

26 That confirmeth the word of his seruant, and performeth the counsell of his messengers, that saith to Jerusalem, Thou shalt be inhabited; and to the cities of Judah, Yee shall be built, and I will raise vp by the † decayed places thereof.

27 That saith to the deepe, Be dry, and I will drye by thy rivers.

28 That saith of Cyrus, Hee is my shepheard, and shall performe all my pleasure, euen saying to Jerusalem, \* Thou shalt be built, and to the Temple, Thy foundation shall be laid.

\* Chap. 45.  
5. deut. 4.  
35. 39. and  
32. 39. I.  
sam. 2. 2.  
† Heb. rocke.  
† Heb. de-  
fireable.  
\* Psal. 115.  
4. &c.

\* Psal. 49. 7.  
chap. 1. 29.  
and 42. 17.  
and 45. 16.

\* Jer. 10. 3.  
wild. 13. 11  
|| Or, with  
an axe.

|| Or, taketh  
courage.

† Heb. dam-  
bed.

† Heb. set-  
teb to his  
heart.

† Heb. that  
which comes  
of a tree.

† Heb.  
wasteth.

\* 2. Chron.  
36. 22. etc.  
1. 1. chap.  
45. 13.



## C H A P. XLV.

1 God calleth Cyrus for his Churches sake. 5 By his omnipotencie he challengeth obedience. 20 Hee conuinceth the idoles of vanitie, by his sauing power.

**T**HUS saith the LORD to his Anointed, to Cyrus whose right hande I haue holden, to subdue nations before him: and I will loose the loines of kings to open before him the riuers leaued gates, and the gates shall not be shut.

2 I will goe before thee, and make the crooked places straight, I wil break in pieces the gates of brasle, and cut in sunder the barres of yron.

3 And I will giue thee the treasures of darkenesse, & hidden riches of secret places, that thou mayest know, that I the LORD which call thee by thy name, am the God of Israel.

4 For Iacob my seruants sake, and Israel mine elect, I haue euen called thee by thy name: I haue surnamed thee, though thou hast not knowen me.

5 **C**I am the LORD, and there is none els, there is no God besides me: I girded thee, though thou hast not knowen me:

6 That they may knowe from the rising of the Sun, and from the west, that there is none besides me, I am the LORD, and there is none else.

7 I forme the light, and create darkenesse: I make peace, and create euill: I the LORD do all these things.

8 Drop downe, ye heauens, from aboue, and let the skies powre downe righteousness: let the earth open, and let them bring forth saluation, and let righteousness spring vp together: I the LORD haue created it.

9 Woe vnto him that striueth with his maker: Let the potsherd strue with the potshards of the earth: \*shal the clay say to him that fashioneth it, what makest thou: or thy worke, he hath no hands:

10 Woe vnto him that saith vnto his father, what begettest thou: or to the woman, what hast thou brought forth:

11 Thus saith the LORD the holy One of Israel, and his maker, Alke me of things to come concerning my sonnes, and concerning the worke of my hands command ye me.

12 I haue made the earth, and created man vpon it: I, euen my handes

haue stretched out the heauens, and all their hoste haue I commanded.

13 I haue raised him vp in righteousness, and I will direct all his wayes: he shall build my citie, and hee shall let goe my captiues, not for price nor reward, saith the LORD of hosts.

14 Thus saith the LORD, The labour of Egypt, and merchandise of Ethiopia, and of the Sabeans, men of stature shall come ouer vnto thee, and they shall be thine, they shall come after thee, in chaines they shall come ouer: and they shal fall downe vnto thee, they shal make supplication vnto thee, saying, Surely God is in thee, and there is none else, there is no god.

15 Verely thou art a God that hidest thy selfe, O God of Israel the Sauer.

16 They shall be ashamed, and also confounded all of them: they shall goe to confusion together that are makers of idoles.

17 But Israel shall bee saued in the LORD with an euertlasting saluation: ye shall not be ashamed nor confounded world without end.

18 For thus saith the LORD that created the heauens, God himselfe that formed the earth and made it, hee hath established it, he created it not in vaine, he formed it to be inhabited, I am the LORD, and there is none else.

19 I haue not spoken in secret, in a darke place of the earth: I said not vnto the seed of Iacob, Secke ye mee in vaine: I the LORD speake righteousness, I declare things that are right.

20 Assemble your selues and come: draw neere together ye that are escaped of the nations: they haue no knowledge that set vp the wood of their grauen image, and pray vnto a god that cannot saue.

21 Tell ye and bring them neere, yea let them take counsell together, who hath declared this from ancient time: who hath told it from that time: haue not I the LORD: and there is no God else beside me, a iust God and a Sauer, there is none beside me.

22 Looke vnto mee, and be ye saued all the endes of the earth: for I am God, and there is none else.

23 I haue sworne by my selfe: the word is gone out of my mouth in righteousness, and shall not returne, that vnto

|| Or, make straight.  
\* Chron. 36  
22. ezra 1.1  
cha. 44. 28

\* Chap. 44.  
11.

\* Deut. 30.  
11.

\* Deu. 4. 35.  
39. and 72.  
39. chap.  
44. 8.

\* Ier. 18. 6.  
rom. 9. 10.



\*Rom. 14.  
11. phil. 2.  
10.

|| Or, surely  
he shall say  
of me, in the  
Lord is all  
righteousnes  
and strength.  
Hebr. right-  
eousnes.

to me every \*knee shall bowe, every  
tongue shall sweare.

24 || Surely, shall one say, In the  
LORD haue I righteousness and  
strength: euen to him shall men come,  
and all that are incensed against him,  
shalbe ashamed.

25 In the LORD shall all the seed  
of Israel be iustificed, and shall glory.

### CHAP. XLVI.

1 The idoles of Babylon could not saue them-  
selues. 3 God saueh his people to the end.  
5 Idoles are not comparable to God for  
power, 12 or present saluation.

**B**E boweth downe, Rebo-  
stoueth, their idoles were  
vpon the beasts, and vpon  
the cattell: your carriages  
were heauie loaden, they are  
a burden to the wearie beast.

2 They stoupe, they bow downe to-  
gether, they could not deliuer the bur-  
den, but† themelues are gone into cap-  
tinitie.

† Hebr. their  
soules.

3 Harken vnto me, O house of  
Jacob, and al the remnant of the house  
of Israel, which are bozne by me, from  
the belly, which are caried from the  
wombe.

4 And euen to your old age I am he,  
and euen to hoare haire: will I cary  
you: I haue made, and I will beare,  
euen I wil cary and wil deliuer you.

5 To whom wil ye liken me, and  
make me equall, and \*compare me, that  
we may be like:

\* Chap. 40.  
18, 25.

6 They lauish gold out of the bagge,  
and weigh siluer in the balance, and hire  
a goldsmith, and hee maketh it a god:  
they fall downe, yea they worship.

7 They beare him vpon the shoul-  
der, they cary him and set him in his  
place, and hee standeth: from his place  
shall he not remooue: yea one shall cry  
vnto him, yet can he not answere, nor  
saue him out of his trouble.

8 Remember this, and shew your  
selues men: bring it againe to minde, O  
ye transgressours.

9 Remember the former things of  
old, for I am God, and there is none else,  
I am God, and there is none like me,

10 Declaring the end from the be-  
ginning, and from ancient times the  
things that are not yet done, saying,  
\*My counsell shall stand, and I wil doe  
all my pleasure:

\*Psal. 33.  
11. pro. 19.  
21. and 21.  
30. hebr. 6.  
17.

11 Calling a rauinous bird from the

East,† the man that executeth my coun-  
sell from a farre countrey: yea I haue  
spoken it, I will also bring it to passe, I  
haue purposed it, I will also doe it.

† Hebr. she  
man of my  
counsel.

12 Harken vnto me, ye stout hear-  
ted, that are farre from righteousness.

13 I bring neere my righteousness:  
it shall not bee farre off, and my salua-  
tion shall not tarie: and I wil place sal-  
uation in Zion for Israel my glorie.

### CHAP. XLVII.

1 Gods iudgement vpon Babylon and Cal-  
dæa, 6 for their vnercifulnesse, 7 pride,  
10 and ouerboldnes, 11 shalbe vnrefistable.

**C**OME downe and sit in the  
dust: O virgin daughter  
of Babylon, sit on the  
ground: there is no throne,  
O daughter of the Cal-  
deans: for thou shalt no more be called  
tender and delicate.

2 Take the millstones and grinde  
meale, vncouer thy lockes: make bare  
the legge: vncouer the thigh, passe ouer  
the rivers.

3 Thy nakednes shalbe vncouered,  
yea thy shame shalbe seene: I will take  
vengeance, and I will not meet thee as a  
man.

4 As for our redeemer, the LORD  
of hostes is his Name, the holy one of  
Israel.

5 Sit thou silent, and get thee into  
darknes, O daughter of the Calde-  
ans: for thou shalt no more be called the  
Ladie of kingdomes.

6 I was wroth with my people:  
I haue polluted mine inheritance, and  
given them into thine hand: thou didst  
shew them no mercy: vpon the ancient  
hast thou very heauily layed the yoke.

7 And thou saydst, I shall bee \*a  
Ladie for euer: so that thou didst not lay  
these things to thy heart, neither didst  
remember the later end of it.

\* Reue. 18.  
7.

8 Therefore heare now this, thou  
that art giuen to pleasures, that dwel-  
lest carelesly, that layest in thine heart,  
I am, and none else besides mee, I  
shall not sit as a widow, neither shall I  
know the losse of children.

9 But these two \*things shall come  
to thee in a moment in one day: the  
losse of children, and widowhood: they  
shall come vpon thee in their perfecti-  
on, for the multitude of thy sorceries,  
and for the great abundance of thine in-  
chantments.

\* Chap. 51.  
19.

10 For



10 **C** For thou hast trusted in thy wickednesse: thou hast said, None seeth me. Thy wisdom and thy knowledge, it hath peruerthed thee, and thou hast said in thine heart, I am, and none else besides me.

11 **C** Therefore shall euill come vpon thee, thou shalt not know † from whence it riseth: and mischief shall fall vpon thee, thou shalt not be able to † put it off: and desolation shall come vpon thee suddenly, which thou shalt not know.

12 Stand now with thine enchantments, and with the multitude of thy sorceries, wherein thou hast laboured from thy youth: if so be thou shalt be able to profite, if so be thou mayest preuaile.

13 Thou art wearied in the multitude of thy counsels: let now the astrologers, the starr-gazers, the monthly prognosticators stand vp, and saue thee from these things that shall come vpon thee.

14 Behold, they shall be as stubble: the fire shall burne them, they shall not deliuer † themselves from the power of the flame: there shall not bee a coale to warme at, nor fire to sit before it.

15 Thus shal they be vnto thee with whom thou hast laboured, euen thy merchants from thy youth, they shall wander euery one to his quarter: none shall saue thee.

## CHAP. XLVIII.

1 God, to conuince the people of their fore-knownen obstinacie, reuealed his prophecies.

9 He sauerh them for his owne sake. 12 He exhorteth them to obedience, because of his power and providence. 16 Hee lamenteth their backwardnesse. 20 Hee powerfully deliuereth his out of Babylon.

**H**ear ye this, O house of Jacob, which are called by the name of Israel, and are come forth out of the waters of Iudah; which sweare by the name of the LORD, and make mention of the God of Israel, but not in truely nor in righteousness.

2 For they call themselves of the holy city, and stay themselves vpon the God of Israel, the LORD of hostes is his name.

3 I haue declared the former things from the beginning: and they went

forth out of my mouth, and I shewed them, I did them suddenly, and they came to passe.

4 Because I knew that thou art † obstinate, and thy necke is an yron sinew, and thy brow brasle:

5 I haue euen from the beginning declared it to thee, before it came to passe I shewed it thee: lest thou shouldest say, Mine idole hath done them, and my grauen image, and my molten image hath commanded them.

6 Thou hast heard, see all this, and will not yee declare it: I haue shewed thee new things from this time, euen hidden things, and thou didst not know them.

7 They are created now, and not from the beginning, euen before the day when thou heardest them not, lest thou shouldest say, Behold, I knew them.

8 Yea thou heardest not, yea thou knewest not, yea from that time that thine eare was not opened: for I knew that thou wouldest deale very treacherously, and wast called a transgressour from the wombe.

9 **C** For my names sake will I deferre mine anger, and for my praise will I reframe for thee, that I cut thee not off.

10 Behold, I haue refined thee, but not † with silver: I haue chosen thee in the fornace of affliction.

11 For mine owne sake, euen for mine owne sake will I doe it: for how should my Name bee polluted: and I will not giue my \* glory vnto another.

12 **C** Hearken vnto me, O Jacob, and Israel my called; I am hee, I am the \* first, I also am the last.

13 Mine hand also hath laid the foundation of the earth, and † my right hand hath spanned the heavens: when I call vnto them, they stand vp together.

14 All yee assemble your selues and heare: which among them hath declared these things: the LORD hath loued him: hee will doe his pleasure on Babylon, and his arme shall be on the Caldeans.

15 I, euen I haue spoken, yea I haue called him: I haue brought him, and he shall make his way prosperous.

16 **C** Come ye neere vnto me; heare ye this, I haue not spoken in secret from the beginning; from the time that it was, there am I; and now the LORD GOD and his Spirit hath sent me.

ppp 3 17 Thus

|| Or, caused thee to turne away.

† Heb. she morning thereof. † Heb. ex-piate.

† Heb. view-ers of the house. † Heb. that giue know-ledge concerning the moneths.

† Heb. their soules.

† Heb. hard.

|| Or, for sil-uer.

\* Cha. 42, 8.

\* Cha. 41, 4. and 44, 6. reuel. 1, 27. and 22, 13.

|| Or, the palms of my right hand hath spread out.



17 Thus saith the LORD thy redeemer, the holy one of Israel: I am the LORD thy God which teacheth thee to profit, which leadeth thee by the way that thou shouldest goe.

18 O that thou haddest hearkened to my commandements: then had thy peace bene as a riuer, and thy righteousness as the waues of the sea.

19 Thy feede also had bene as the land, and the offspring of thy bowels like the grauell thereof: his name should not haue bene cut off, nor destroyed from before me.

20 ¶ Goe yee forth of Babylon: flee yee from the Caldeans, with a voyce of singing, declare yee, tell this, vtter it euen to the end of the earth: say yee: The LORD hath redeemed his servant Jacob.

21 And they thirsted not when he led them through the deserts, he caused the waters to flow out of the rocke for them: he claue the rocke also, and the waters gushed out.

22 \*There is no peace, saith the LORD, vnto the wicked.

### C H A P. XLIX.

1 Christ being sent to the Iewes, complaineth of them. 5 He is sent to the Gentiles, with gracious promises. 13 Gods loue is perpetual to his Church. 18 The ample restoration of the Church. 24 The powerfull deliverance out of captivity.

**L**isten, O yles, vnto me, and hearken yee people from farre. The LORD hath called mee from the wombe, from the bowels of my mother hath he made mention of my name.

2 And he hath made my mouth like a sharpe sword, in the shadow of his hand hath he hid me, and made mee a polished shaft: in his quiver hath hee hid me,

3 And sayd vnto me: Thou art my seruant, O Israel, in whom I will be glorified.

4 Then I said: I haue laboured in vaine, I haue spent my strength for nought, and in vaine, yet surely my iudgement is with the LORD, and my worke with my God.

5 ¶ And now, saith the LORD that formed me from the wombe to be his seruant, to bring Jacob againe to

him: Though Israel be not gathered, yet shall I be glorious in the eyes of the LORD, and my God shall bee my strength.

6 And he said, ¶ It is a light thing that thou shouldest be my seruant to raise vp the tribes of Jacob, and to restore the preserved of Israel: I will also giue thee for a light to the Gentiles, that thou mayest be my saluation, vnto the end of the earth.

7 Thus saith the LORD the redeemer of Israel, and his holy one, to him whom man dispiseth, to him whom the nation abhorreth, to a seruant of rulers, Kings shall see and arise, princes also shall worship, because of the LORD, that is faithfull, and the holy one of Israel, and he shall choose thee.

8 Thus saith the LORD, \*In an acceptable time haue I heard thee, and in a day of saluation haue I helped thee: and I will preserve thee, and giue thee for a covenant of the people, to establish the earth, to cause to inherit the desolate heritages:

9 That thou mayest say \*to the prisoners, Goe forth: to them that are in darkenesse, Shewe your selues: they shall feede in the wayes, and their pastures shalbe in all high places.

10 They shall not hunger nor thirst, neither shall the heate nor sunne smite them: for he that hath mercy on them shall lead them, euen by the springs of water shall he guide them.

11 And I will make all my mountaines a way, and my high wayes shall be exalted.

12 Behold, these shall come from far: and loe, these from the North and from the West, and these from the land of Sinim.

13 ¶ Sing, O heauen, and be ioyfull, O earth, and breake forth into singing, O mountaines: for God hath comforted his people, and will haue mercy vpon his afflicted.

14 But Zion said, The LORD hath forsaken me, and my Lord hath forgotten me.

15 Can a woman forget her sucking child, that she should not haue compassion on the sonne of her wombe: yea they may forget, yet will I not forget thee.

16 Behold, I haue grauen thee vpon the palmes of my hands: thy walles are continu-

\*Exod. 19. 4, 5, 6.

\*Exod. 17. 6. num. 20. 11.

\*Chap. 57. 21.

¶ Or, that Israel may be gathered to him, and I may &c.

¶ Or, art thou lighter, then that thou shouldest &c.

¶ Or, desolation. \*Chap. 42. 6.

¶ Or, to him that is despised in soule.

\*1. Cor. 6. 2.

¶ Or, raise vp.

\*Chap. 42. 7.

\*Reu. 7. 16.

¶ Or, my reward.

¶ Heb. from having compassion.



continually before mee.

17 Thy children shall make haste, thy destroyers, and they that made thee waste, shall goe forth of thee.

\* Chap. 60.  
4.

18 **C**\* Lift vp thine eyes round about, and behold: all these gather themselves together and come to thee: as I liue, saith the LORD, thou shalt surely clothe thee with them all, as with an ornament, and bind them on thee as a bride doeth.

19 For thy waste and thy desolate places, and the land of thy destruction shall euen now be too narrow by reason of the inhabitants, and they that swallowed thee vp, shall bee farre away.

20 The children which thou shalt haue, after thou hast lost the other, shall say againe in thine eares, The place is too straight for me: giue place to mee that I may dwell.

21 Then shalt thou say in thine heart, who hath begotten me these, seeing I haue lost my children and am desolate, a captiue and removing to and fro: and who hath brought vp these? Beholde, I was left alone, these where had they beene?

22 Thus saith the Lord GOD, Behold, I will lift vp mine hand to the Gentiles, and set vp my stander to the people: and they shall bring thy sonnes in their armes: and thy daughters shall be carried vpon their shoulders.

† Hebr. borne.

† Heb. nourishers.

† Heb. Prisoners.

\* Psal. 72. 9.

23 And kings shall be thy nursing fathers, and their queenes thy nursing mothers: they shall bow downe to thee with their face toward the earth, and kisse vp the dust of thy feete, and thou shalt know that I am the LORD: for they shall not be ashamed that waite for me.

† Hebr. the captiuitie of the iust.

† Heb. captiuitie.

24 Shall the pray be taken from the mightie, or the lawfull captiue deliuered?

25 But thus saith the LORD, Euen the captiues of the mightie shall be taken away, and the pray of the terrible shall be deliuered: for I will contend with him that contendeth with thee, and I will saue thy children.

\* Reu. 14. 10. and 16. 6.

|| Or, new wine.

26 And I will feede them that oppress thee, with their owne flesh, and they shall be drunken with their owne blood, as with sweet wine: and all flesh shall know that I the LORD am thy Saviour and thy Redemer, the mightie One of Jacob.

## CHAP. L.

1 Christ sheweth, that the dereliction of the Iewes is not to be imputed to him, by his ability to saue, 5 by his obedience in that worke, 7 and by his confidence in that assistance. 10 An exhortation to trust in God, and not in our felues.

**T**hus saith the LORD, Where is the bill of your mothers diuorcement, whom I haue put away: or which of my creditours is it to whom I haue sold you? Behold, for your iniquities haue you solde your felues, and for your transgressions is your mother put away.

2 Wherefore when I came was there no man: when I called, was there none to answer: \* Is my hand shortened at all, that it cannot redeeme: or haue I no power to deliuer? Beholde, at my rebuke I die vp by the sea: I make the \* riuers a wilderness: their fish stinketh, because there is no water, and dieth for thirst.

\* Num. 11. 23. chap. 59. 1.

\* Exod. 14. 21. Iosh. 3. 16

3 I clothe the heauens with blacke-nesse, and I make sackcloth their covering.

4 The Lord GOD hath giuen me the tongue of the learned, that I should know how to speake a worde in season to him that is wearie: hee wakeneth morning by morning, hee wakeneth mine eare to heare as the learned.

\* Matth. 11. 28.

5 The Lord GOD hath opened mine eare, and I was not rebellious, neither turned away backe.

\* Iohn 14. 31. heb. 10. 5. &c. phil. 2. 8.

6 I gaue my backe to the smiters, and my cheeks to them that plucked off the haire: I hidde not my face from shame and spitting.

\* Matth. 26. 67. and 27. 26.

7 For the Lord GOD wil helpe me, therefore shall I not be confounded: therefore haue I set my face like a flint, and I know that I shall not bee ashamed.

8 He is neere that iustifieth me, who will contend with me: let vs stand together: who is mine aduersarie: let him come neere to me.

\* Rom. 8. 32. 33. † Heb. the master of my cause.

9 Behold, the Lord GOD wil helpe me, who is he that shall condemne mee? Lo, they all shall waxe olde as a garment: the moth shall eate them vp.

10 Who is among you that feareth the LORD, that obeyeth the voyce of his seruant, that walketh in darkness and hath no light: let him trust in the Name



Name of the LORD, and stay vpon his God.

11 Behold, all ye that kindle a fire, that compasse your selues about with sparks: walke in the light of your fire, and in the sparkes that ye haue kindled.

\*John 9.39.

\*This shall ye haue of mine hand, yee shall lie downe in sorrow.

### CHAP. LI.

1. An exhortation after the paterne of Abraham, to trust in Christ, 3 by reason of his comfortable promises, 4 of his righteous saluation, 7 and mans mortalitie. 9 Christ by his sanctified arme, defendeth his from the feare of man, 17 He bewaileth the afflictions of Ierusalem, 21 and promisseth deliuerance.



Hearken to me, ye that follow after righteoufnesse, ye that seeke the LORD: looke vnto the rocke whence yee are hewen, and to the hole of the pitte whence yee are digged.

2 Looke vnto Abraham your father, and vnto Sarah that bare you: for I called him alone, and blessed him, and increased him.

3 For the LORD shall comfort Zion: he wil comfort all her waste places, and he wil make her wilderness like Eden, and her desert like the garden of the LORD: ioy and gladnesse shall be found therein, thanksgiving, and the voice of melody.

4 Hearken vnto me, my people, and giue eare vnto me, O my nation: for a Law shall proceed from mee, and I will make my iudgement to rest for a light of the people.

5 My righteoufnes is neere: my saluation is gone forth, and mine armes shall iudge the people: the Fles shall wait vpon me, and on mine arme shall they trust.

\*Psal. 102.  
27. match.  
24.35.

6 Lift vp your eyes to the heauens, and looke vpon the earth beneath: for the heauens shall vanish away like smoke, and the earth shall waxe old like a garment, and they that dwel therein shall die in like maner: but my saluation shall be for euer, and my righteoufnes shall not be abolished.

\*Psal. 37.  
31.  
\*Math. 10.  
27.

7 Hearken vnto me ye that know righteoufnesse, the people \* in whose heart is my Law: \*Feare ye not the reproch of men, neither be yee afraid of their reuillings.

8 For the moth shall eate them by like a garment, and the worme shall eate them like wooll: but my righteoufnes shall be for euer; and my saluation from generation to generation.

9 Awake, awake, put on strength, O arme of the LORD, awake as in the ancient dayes, in the generations of old. Art thou not it that hath cut Rahab, and wounded the dragon?

\*Psal. 74.  
13, 14, 22.  
29.3.  
\*Exod. 14.  
21.

10 Art thou not it which hath \* dried the sea, the waters of the great deepe, that hath made the depthes of the sea a way for the ransomed to passe ouer?

11 Therefore the redeemed of the LORD shall \* returne, and come with singing vnto Zion, and euertlasting ioy shall be vpon their \* head: they shall obtaine gladnesse and ioy, and sorrow and mourning shall flee away.

\*Chap. 35.  
10.  
\*Chap. 35.  
10.

12 I, euen I am hee that comforteth you, who art thou that thou shouldest be afraid \* of a man that shall die, and of the sonne of man which shall be made as \* grasse?

\*Psal. 118.  
6.  
\*Chap. 40.  
6.1. pet. 1.  
24.

13 And forgettest the LORD thy maker that hath stretched forth the heauens, and layed the foundations of the earth: and hast feared continually euery day, because of the furie of the oppressour, as if hee || were ready to destroy: and where is the furie of the oppressour?

|| Or, made himselfe ready.

14 The captiue exile hasteneth that he may be loosed, and that hee should not die in the pit, nor that his bread should faile.

15 But I am the LORD thy God, that \* diuided the sea, whose waues roared: the LORD of hosts is his Name.

\*Iere. 31.  
35.

16 And I haue put my wordes \* in thy mouth, and haue couered thee in the shadow of mine hand, that I may plant the heauens, and lay the foundations of the earth, and say vnto Zion, Thou art my people.

\*Chap. 49.  
2.3.

17 \*Awake, awake, stand by, O Ierusalem, which hast drunken at the hand of the LORD the cup of his furie: thou hast drunken the dregges of the cup of trembling, and wringing them out.

\*Chap. 51.  
1.

18 There is none to guide her among all the sonnes whom shee hath brought forth: neither is there any that taketh her by the hand, of all the sonnes that she hath brought by.

19 \* These two things † are come vnto thee; who shall be lozie for thee? desol-

\*Cha. 47.9.  
† Hebr. began.



# The deliuerance Chap. liij. liij. of the Church.

† Heb. broa-  
king.

desolation and † destruction, and the famine and the sword: by whom shall I comfort thee?

20 Thy sonnes haue fainted, they lie at the head of all the streetes as a wilde bull in a net: they are full of the furie of the LORD, the rebuke of thy God.

21 Therefore heare now this thou afflicted and drunken, but not with wine.

22 Thus saith thy Lord, the LORD and thy God that pleadeth the cause of his people, Behold, I haue taken out of thine hand the cup of trembling, euen the dregges of the cup of my furie: thou shalt no more drinke it againe.

23 But I will put it into the hand of them that afflict thee: which haue said to thy soule, Bow downe that wee may goe ouer: and thou hast laide thy body as the ground, and as the streete to them that went ouer.

## CHAP. LII.

1 Christ perswadeth the Church to beleue his free Redemption, 7 To receiue the Ministers thereof, 9 To ioy in the power thereof, 11 And to free themselves from bondage. 13 Christs kingdome shalbe exalted.

\* Chap. 51.  
17.

**A**wake, \* awake, put on thy strength, O Zion, put on thy beautifull garments, O Jerusalem the holy citie: for henceforth there shall no more come into thee the vncircumcised, and the vncleane.

2 Shake thy selfe from the dust: arise, and sit downe, O Jerusalem: loose thy selfe from the bandes of thy necke, O captiue daughter of Zion.

3 For thus sayth the LORD, See haue solde your serues for nought: and ye shall be redeemed without money.

4 For thus saith the Lord GOD, My people went downe aforetime into \* Egypt to sojourne there, and the Assyrian oppressed them without cause.

\* Gen. 46. 6.

5 Now therefore, what haue I here, sayth the LORD, that my people is taken away for nought: they that rule ouer them, make them to howle, sayth the LORD, and my Name continually every day is \* blasphemed.

\* Ezek. 36.  
20, 23. rom.  
2. 24.

6 Therefore my people shall know my Name: therefore they shall know in that day, that I am he that doth speake. Behold, it is I.

\* Nahum.  
1. 15. rom.  
10. 15.

7 \* How beautifull vpon the mountaines are the feete of him that

bringeth good tidings, that publisheth peace, that bringeth good tidings of good, that publisheth saluation, that sayth vnto Zion, Thy God reigneth:

8 Thy watchmen shall lift by the voice, with the voice together shall they sing: for they shall see eye to eye when the LORD shall bring againe Zion.

9 Breake forth into ioy, sing together, yee waste places of Jerusalem: for the LORD hath comforted his people, he hath redeemed Jerusalem.

10 The LORD hath made bare his holy arme in the eyes of all the nations, and \* all the endes of the earth shall see the saluation of our God.

\* Psal. 92. 8.  
luke 3. 6.

11 Depart ye, depart ye, goe ye out from thence, \* touch no vncleane thing: goe ye out of the midst of her: be yee cleane, that beare the vessels of the LORD.

\* 2. Cor. 6.  
17. reuel.  
18. 4.

12 For ye shall not go out with haste, nor goe by flight: for the LORD will goe before you: and the God of Israel will be your reuerward.

13 Behold, my seruant shall deale prudently, he shall be exalted and extolled, and be very high.

† Heb. 44.  
ther you up.  
|| Or, prosper.

14 As many were astonied at thee his \* vilage was so marred more then any man, and his forme more then the sonnes of men:

\* Cha. 53. 3.

15 So shall hee sprinkle many nations, the kings shall shut their mouthes at him: for that \* which had not bene told them, shall they see, and that which they had not heard, shall they consider.

\* Rom. 15.  
21.

## CHAP. LIII.

1 The Prophet complaining of incredulitie, excuseth the scandall of the crosse, 4 by the benefite of his passion, 10 and the good successe thereof.

**W**ho hath beleueed our report: and to whom is the arme of the LORD reuealed:

\* Ioh. 12. 38.  
rom. 10. 16.  
|| Or, doctrine: Heb.  
hearing.

2 For he shall grow by before him as a tender plant, and as a root out of a drie ground: hee hath no forme nor comeliness: and when wee shall see him, there is no beautie that we should desire him.

\* Chap. 32.  
14. mar.  
9. 12.

3 He is despised and reiecte of men, a man of sorrows, and acquainted with griefe: and we hid as it were our faces from him, hee was despised, and wee esteemed him not.

|| Or, behid  
as it were his  
face from vs.  
Heb. as a hid-  
ding of faces  
from him or  
from vs.

4 Surely \* he hath borne our griefes,

\* Mat. 8. 18.



griefes, and caried our sorrowes: yet we did esteeme him stricken, smitten of God, and afflicted.

|| Or, tormen-  
ted.

\* Rom. 4. 25  
1. cor. 15. 3.

\* 1. Pet. 2.

24.

† Heb. bruise.

5 But he was || \* Wounded for our transgressions, he was bruised for our iniquities: the chastisement of our peace was vpon him, and with his stripes we are healed.

6 All we like sheepe haue gone astray: we haue turned every one to his owne way, and the LORD hath layd on him the iniquitie of vs all.

† Heb. bee  
hath made  
the iniqui-  
tie of vs all  
to meete on  
him.

\* Mat. 26.

63. and 27.

12. mar. 14.

61. and 15.

6.

\* Actes 8.

32.

|| Or, he was  
taken away  
by distresse  
and iudgement:  
but  
&c.

† Heb. was  
the stroke  
vpon him.

† Heb.

death.

\* 1. Pet. 2.

22. 1. ioh.

3. 5.

|| Or, when  
his soule shall  
make an  
offring.

7 He was oppressed, and he was afflicted, yet \* he opened not his mouth: he is brought as a \* lambe to the slaughter, and as a sheepe before her shearers is dumme, so he openeth not his mouth.

8 || He was taken from prison, and from iudgement: and who shall declare his generation: for he was cut off out of the land of the liuing, for the transgression of my people \* was he stricken.

9 And he made his graue with the wicked, and with the rich in his death, because he had done no violence, neither was any \* deceit in his mouth.

10 ¶ Yet it pleased the LORD to bruise him, he hath put him to griefe: || When thou shalt make his soule an offering for sinne, he shall see his seede, hee shall prolong his daies, and the pleasure of the LORD shall prosper in his hand.

11 He shall see of the trauell of his soule, and shall be satisfied: by his knowledge shall my righteous seruant iustifie many: for hee shall beare their iniquities.

12 Therefore will I diuide him a portion with the great, and he shall diuide the spoile with the strong: because hee hath powred out his soule vnto death: and he was \* numbred with the transgressours, and he bare the sinne of many, and \* made intercession for the transgressours.

\* Mar. 15.

28. iuc. 22.

37.

\* Luc. 23. 8.

## CHAP. LIIII.

1 The Prophet for the comfort of the Gentiles, prophesieth the ampltude of their Church. 4 Their safety, 6 their certaine deliuerance out of affliction, 11 their faire edification, 15 and their sure preseruacion.

\* Gal. 4. 27.

**S**ing \* O barren thou that didst not beare; breake forth into singing, and crie aloud thou that didst not trauell with child: for more are the children of the desolate then

the children of the married wife, saith the LORD.

2 Enlarge the place of thy tent, and let them stretch forth the curtaines of thine habitations: spare not, lengthen thy cords, and strengthen thy stakes.

3 For thou shalt breake forth on the right hand, and on the left; and thy seed shall inherite the Gentiles, and make the desolate cities to be inhabited.

4 Feare not: for thou shalt not be ashamed: neither be thou confounded, for thou shalt not be put to shame: for thou shalt forget the shame of thy youth, and shalt not remember the reproach of thy widowhood any more.

5 For thy maker is thine husband, (the \* LORD of hostes is his name;) and thy redeemer the holy one of Israel, the God of the whole earth shall he be called.

\* Luc. 1. 32.

6 For the LORD hath called thee as a woman forsaken, and grieved in spirit, and a wife of youth, when thou wast refused, saith thy God.

7 For a small moment haue I forsaken thee, but with great mercies will I gather thee.

8 In a little wrath I hid my face from thee, for a moment; but with everlasting kindnesse will I haue mercie on thee, saith the LORD thy redeemer.

9 For this is as the waters of \* Noah vnto me: for as I haue sware that the waters of Noah should no more goe ouer the earth: so haue I sware that I would not be wroth with thee, nor rebuke thee.

\* Gen. 9. 11.

10 For the mountaines shall depart, and the hilles be remoued, but my kindnesse shall not depart from thee, neither shall the covenant of my peace be remoued, saith the LORD, that hath mercie on thee.

11 ¶ Oh thou afflicted, tossed with tempest and not comforted, behold, I will lay thy stones with \* faire colours, and lay thy foundations with Saphires.

\* 1. Chron. 29. 2.

12 And I will make thy windowes of Agates, and thy gates of Carbuncles, and all thy borders of pleasant stones.

13 And all thy children shall be taught of the LORD, and great shall be the peace of thy children.

\* Ioh. 6. 45.

14 In righteousnesse shalt thou be established: thou shalt be farre from oppression, for thou shalt not feare; & from terror,



# Grace offered freely. Chap. lv. lvj. Gods word sure.

terroure, for it shall not come neere thee.  
15 Behold, they shall surely gather together, but not by me: whosoever shall gather together against thee, shall fall for thy sake.

16 Behold, I haue created the smith that bloweth the coales in the fire, and that bringeth forth an instrument for his worke, and I haue created the waister to destroy.

17 **C** No weapon that is formed against thee, shall prosper, and every tongue that shall rise against thee in iudgement, thou shalt condemne. This is the heritage of the seruants of the LORD, and their righteousness is of me, saith the LORD.

## CHAP. LV.

1 The Prophet, with the promises of Christ, calleth to faith, 6 and to repentance. 8 The happy successe of them that beleuee.

\*Ioh. 7. 37.

**H** O, every one that thirsteth, come ye to the waters, and he that hath no money: come ye, buy and eate, yea come, buy wine and milke without money, and without price.

† Heb. weigh

2 Wherefore doe yee † spend money for that which is not bread: and your labour for that which satisfieth not: hearken diligently vnto me, and eate ye that which is good, and let your soule delight it selfe in fatnesse.

\* Acts 13. 14.

3 Incline your eare, and come vnto me: heare, and your soule shall liue, and I will make an euermlasting covenant with you, euen the \* sure mercies of Dauid.

4 Behold, I haue given him for a witnesse to the people, a leader and commander to the people.

5 Behold, thou shalt call a nation that thou knowest not, and nations that knew not thee, shall runne vnto thee, because of the LORD thy God, and for the holy One of Israel, for he hath glorified thee.

6 **C** Seeke ye the LORD, while he may be found, call ye vpon him while he is neere.

† Heb. the man of iniquitie.

† Heb. he will multiply to pardon.

7 Let the wicked forsake his way, and the † vnrigheteous man his thoughts: and let him returne vnto the LORD, and he will haue mercie vpon him, and to our God, for hee will † abundantly pardon.

8 **C** For my thoughts are not your

thoughts, neither are your wayes my wayes, saith the LORD.

9 For as the heauens are higher then the earth, so are my wayes higher then your wayes, and my thoughts then your thoughts.

10 For as the raine commeth down, and the snow from heauen, and returneth not thither, but watereth the earth, and maketh it bring forth and bud, that it may giue seed to the sower, and bread to the eater:

11 So shall my word bee that goeth forth out of my mouth: it shall not returne vnto me void, but it shall accomplish that which I please, and it shall prosper in the thing whereto I sent it.

12 For ye shall goe out with ioy, and bee led forth with peace: the mountaines and the hilles shall \* breake forth before you into singing, and al the trees of the field shall clap their hands.

\* Cha. 35. 1

13 In stead of the thorne shall come by the Firre tree, and in stead of the briar shall come by the Myrtle tree, and it shall be to the LORD for a name, for an euermlasting signe that shall not bee cut off.

## CHAP. LVI.

1 The Prophet exhorteth to sanctification.

3 He promiseti it shall be generall without respect of persons. 9 He inueyeth against blinde watchmen.

**T** HUS saith the LORD, Keepe yee † iudgement, and doe iustice: for my saluation is neere to come, and my righteousness to bee reuealed.

|| Or, equity.

2 Blessed is the man that doeth this, and the sonne of man that layeth holde on it: that keepeth the Sabbath from polluting it, and keepeth his hand from doing any euill.

3 **C** Neither let the sonne of the stranger, that hath ioyned himselfe to the LORD, speake, saying, The LORD hath vtterly separated mee from his people: neither let the Eunuch say, Behold, I am a drie tree.

4 For thus saith the LORD vnto the Eunuches that keep my Sabbaths, and choose the things that please mee, and take hold of my covenant:

5 Euen vnto them will I giue in mine house, and within my walles, a place and a name better then of sonnes and of daughters: I wil giue them an euer-



uerlasting name, that shal not be cut off.

6 Also the sonnes of the stranger that ioyne themselves to the LORD, to serue him, and to loue the Name of the LORD, to be his seruants, every one that keepeth the Sabbath from polluting it, and taketh hold of my Couenant:

\* Chap. 2.  
2.

7 Euen them will I bring to my holy mountaine, and make them ioyfull in my house of prayer: their burnt offerings and their sacrifices shall be accepted vpon mine Altar: for mine house shall be called an house of prayer for all people.

\* Math. 21.  
17. mar. 11.  
17. Luke 19.  
46.

8 The LORD GOD which gathereth the outcasts of Israel, saith, Yet will I gather others to him, † besides those that are gathered vnto him.

† Hebr. so his gathered.

9 All ye beasts of the field, come to denoure, yea all ye beasts in the forest.

10 His Watchmen are blinde: they are all ignorant, they are all dumbe dogs, they cannot barke; sleeping, lying downe, louing to slumber.

|| Or, dreaming or talking in their sleepe.

11 Vea they are † greedy dogges which can neuer haue ynough, and they are shepheards that cannot vnderstand: they all looke to their owne way, every one for his gaine, from his quarter.

† Hebr. strong of appetite.  
† Hebr. know not to be satisfied.

12 Come ye, say they, I wil fetch wine, and we will fill our selues with strong drinke, and to morrow shal be as this day, and much more abundant.

## CHAP. LVII.

1 The blessed death of the righteous. 3 God reproveth the Iewes for their whorish idolatry. 13 Hee giueth Euangelicall promises to the penitent.

**T**he righteous perisheth, and no man layeth it to heart; and † mercifull men are taken away none considering that the righteous is taken away from the euill to come.

† Hebr. men of kindnesse or godlinesse.  
\* Psal. 12. 2.  
mich. 7. 2.  
|| Or, from that which is euill.

2 Hee shall enter into peace: they shall rest in their beds, each one walking in his vprightnesse.

|| Or, goe in peace.

3 But draw neere hither, yee sonnes of the forceresse, the seed of the adulterer, and the whore.

|| Or, before him.

4 Against whom doe ye sport your selues: against whom make ye a wide mouth, and draw out the tongue: are ye not children of transgression, a seede of falsehood:

|| Or, among the okes.

5 Inflaming your selues with

idoles \* vnder every greene tree, slaying the children in the balleys vnder the cleftes of the rockes:

\* 1. Kin. 16.  
4

6 Among the smooth stones of the streame is thy portion: they, they are thy lot: euen to them hast thou poured a drinke offering, thou hast offered a meate offering. Should I receiue comfort in these:

7 Vpon a loftie and high mountaine hast thou set thy bed: euen thither wentest thou vp to offer sacrifice.

8 Behinde the doozes also and the posts hast thou set by thy remembrance: for thou hast discovered thy selfe to another then mee, and art gone by: thou hast enlarged thy bed, and made a couenant with them: thou louedst their bed where thou sawest it.

|| Or, bowed it for thy selfe: larger then thine.

9 And thou wentest to the king with oymntment, and didst increase thy perfumes, and didst send thy messengers farre off, and didst debase thy selfe euen vnto hell.

|| Or, thou providedst roome.

|| Or, shewest thyselfe like the King.

10 Thou art wearied in the greatness of thy way: yet saydst thou not, There is no hope: thou hast found the life of thine hand; therefore thou wast not grieved.

|| Or, lining.

11 And of whom hast thou bene afraid or feared, that thou hast lyled, and hast not remembered me, nor layed it to thy heart: haue not I held my peace euen of old, and thou fearest me not:

12 I will declare thy righteousness; and thy workes, for they shall not profit thee.

13 When thou criest, let thy companies deliuer thee: but the winde shall carry them all away; Vanitie shall take them: but hee that putteth his trust in me, shall possesse the land, and shall inherit my holy mountaine.

14 And shall say, \* Cast yee by, cast yee by; prepare the way, take by the stumbling blocke out of the way of my people.

\* Chap. 40.  
3. and 62.  
10.

15 For thus saith the high and loftie One that inhabiteth eternitie, whose Name is holy: I dwell in the high and holy place: with him also that is of a contrite and humble spirit, to reuiue the spirit of the humble, and to reuiue the heart of the contrite ones.

16 For I will not contend for ever, neither will I be alwayes wroth: for the spirit should faile before me, and the soules which I haue made.

17 For the iniquitie of his counselling



# The true fast, Chap. lviii.lix. and true Sabbath.

nesse was I wroth, and smote him: I hid me, and was wroth, and hee went on t frowardly in the way of his heart.

18 I haue seene his wayes, and will heale him: I will leade him also, and restore comforts vnto him, and to his mourners.

19 I create the fruite of the lippes: peace, peace to him that is farre off, and to him that is neere, sayth the LORD, and I will heale him.

20 But the wicked are like the troubled sea, when it cannot rest, whose waters cast vp myre and dirt.

21 \* There is no peace, sayth my God, to the wicked.

## CHAP. LVIII.

1 The Prophet being sent to reprove hypocrisie, 3 expresseth a counterfeit fast, and a true. 8 He declareth what promises are due vnto godlinesse, 13 and to the keeping of the Sabbath.

**C**ome + aloude, spare not, lift vp thy voice like a trumpet, and shewe my people their transgression, & the house of Jacob their sins.

2 Yet they seeke mee daily, and delight to know my wayes, as a nation that did righteousnesse, and forsooke not the ordinance of their God: they aske of me the ordinances of iustice: they take delight in approaching to God.

3 **C** wherefore haue wee fasted, say they, and thou seest not: wherefore haue wee afflicted our soule, & thou takest no knowledge: Behold, in the day of your fast you find pleasure, and exact all your labours.

4 Behold, yee fast for strife and debate, and to smite with the fist of wickednesse, yee shall not fast as yee doe this day, to make your voice to be heard on high.

5 Is it \* such a fast that I haue chosen: a day for a man to afflict his soule? Is it to bow down his head as a bulrush, and to spread sackcloth and ashes vnder him: wilt thou call this a fast, and an acceptable day to the LORD?

6 Is not this the fast that I haue chosen: to loose the bandes of wickednesse, to vndoe the heauie burdens, and to let the oppressed goe free, and that ye breake euery yoke?

7 Is it not, to \* deale thy bread to the hungry, and that thou bring the

poore that are cast out, to thy house: when thou seest the naked, that thou couer him, and that thou hide not thy selfe from thine owne flesh?

8 **C** Then shall thy light breake forth as the morning, and thine health shall spring forth speedily: and thy righteousnesse shall goe before thee, the glory of the LORD shall be thy reward.

9 Then shalt thou call, and the LORD shall answere: thou shalt cry, and he shall say, Here I am: if thou take away from the midst of thee the yoke, the putting forth of the finger, and speaking vanitie:

10 And if thou draw out thy soule to the hungry, and satisfie the afflicted soule: then shall thy light rise in obscuritie, and thy darkenesse be as the noone day.

11 And the LORD shall guide thee continually, and satisfie thy soule in drought, and make fat thy bones: and thou shalt be like a watered garden, and like a spring of water, whose waters faile not.

12 And they that shall be of thee, \* shall builde the olde waste places: thou shalt raise vp the foundations of many generations: and thou shalt be called, the repaire of the breach, the restorer of paths to dwell in.

13 **C** If thou turne away thy foote from the Sabbath, from doing thy pleasure on my holy day, and call the Sabbath a delight, the holy of the LORD, honourable, and shalt honour him, not doing thine owne wayes, nor finding thine owne pleasure, nor speaking thine owne wordes:

14 Then shalt thou delight thy selfe in the LORD, and I will cause thee to ride vpon the high places of the earth, and feede thee with the heritage of Jacob thy father: for the mouth of the LORD hath spoken it.

## CHAP. LIX.

1 The damnable nature of sinne. 3 The finnes of the Iewes. 9 Calamitie is for sinne. 16 Saluation is onely of God. 20 The covenant of the Redeemer.

**B**ehold, the LORDS hand is not \* shortened, that it cannot saue: neither his eare heauie, that it cannot heare.

2 But

† Heb. turning away.

\* Chap. 48. 12.

† Heb. with the throat.

|| Or, things wherewith ye grieve where Heb. grieues. || Or, ye fast not as this day.

\* Zech. 7.5.

\* Leuit. 16. 29.

† Or, to afflict his soule for a day?

† Heb. the bundles of the yoke. † Heb. broken.

\* Eze. 18.8.

|| Or, afflicted.

† Heb. shall gather thee up.

† Heb. droughts.

† Heb. eye, or deccine. \* Cha. 61.6.

\* Deut. 32. 13.

\* Num. 11. 23. chap. 50.2.



|| Or, haue  
made him  
bide.  
\* Chap. 1.  
15.

2 But your iniquities haue ſepara-  
ted betweene you and your God, and  
your finnes || haue hid his face from you,  
that he will not heare.

3 For \* your hands are defiled with  
blood, and your fingers with iniquitie,  
your lippes haue ſpoken lies, your  
tongue hath muttered peruerſneſſe.

4 None calleth for iuſtice, nor any  
pleadeth for trueth: they truſt in vanitie  
and ſpeake lies, \* they conceiue miſchiefe,  
and bring forth iniquitie.

\* Iob. 15.  
35. pſal. 7.  
15.

|| Or, adders.  
|| Or, that  
which is  
ſprinkled is  
aſiſ there  
brake out a  
vipser.

\* Iob. 8. 14.  
15.

5 They hatch cockatrice egges, and  
weaue the ſpiders Web: he that eateth  
of their egges dieth, and || that which is  
cruſhed breaketh out into a viper.

6 \* Their webbes ſhall not become  
garments, neither ſhall they couer  
themſelues with their workes: their  
workes are workes of iniquitie, and the  
act of violence is in their hands.

\* Prou. 1. 15  
rom. 3. 15.

† Heb. brea-  
king.

|| Or, right.

7 \* Their feete runne to euill, and  
they make haſte to ſhed innocent blood:  
their thoughts are thoughts of iniquity,  
waſting & deſtruction are in their paths.

8 The way of peace they know not,  
and there is no || iudgement in their go-  
ings: they haue made them crooked  
pathes. Whoſoeuer goeth therein, ſhall  
not know peace.

9 ¶ Therefore is iudgement farre  
from vs, neither doth iuſtice ouertake  
vs: we waite for light, but behold ob-  
ſcuritie, for brightneſſe, but we walke in  
darkneſſe.

10 We grope for the wall like the  
blind, and we grope as if we had no  
eyes: we ſtumble at noone day as in the  
night, we are in deſolate places as dead  
men.

11 We roare all like beares, and  
mourne ſore like dones: we looke for  
iudgement, but there is none: for ſalua-  
tion, but it is farre off from vs.

12 For our tranſgreſſions are multi-  
plied before thee, and our finnes teſtifie  
againſt vs: for our tranſgreſſions are  
with vs, and as for our iniquities, we  
know them:

13 In tranſgreſſing and lying a-  
gainſt the LORD, and departing a-  
way from our God, ſpeaking oppreſ-  
ſion and reuolt, conceiuing and bittering  
from the heart words of falſhood.

14 And iudgement is turned away  
backward, and iuſtice ſtandeth a farre  
off: for truth is fallen in the ſtreete, and  
equitie cannot enter.

15 Bea trueth faileth, and he that de-

parteth from euill || maketh himſelfe a  
pray: and the LORD ſaw it, and || it  
diſpleaſed him, that there was no iudge-  
ment.

16 ¶ And hee ſaw that there was no  
man, and wondered that there was no  
interceſſour. \* Therefore his arme  
brought ſaluation vnto him, and his  
righteouſneſſe, it ſuſtained him.

17 For he put on \* righteouſneſſe as  
a breſtplate, and an helmet of ſaluation  
vpon his head: and he put on the gar-  
ments of vengeance for clothing, and  
was clad with zeale as a cloake.

18 According to \* their || deedes accor-  
dingly he will repay, furie to his aduer-  
ſaries, recompence to his enemies, to  
the ylands he will repay recompence.

19 So ſhall they feare the name of  
the LORD from the weſt, and his  
glory from the riſing of the ſunne: when  
the enemy ſhall come in \* like a flood,  
the ſpirit of the LORD ſhall || liſt vp a  
ſtandard againſt him.

20 ¶ And the \* redeemer ſhall come  
to Zion, and vnto them that turne  
from tranſgreſſion in Jacob, ſaith the  
LORD.

21 As for me, this is my couenant  
with them, ſaith the LORD, By ſpi-  
rit that is vpon thee, and my words  
which I haue put in thy mouth, ſhall  
not depart out of thy mouth, nor out of  
the mouth of the ſeede, nor out of the  
mouth of thy ſeedes ſeed, ſaith the  
LORD, from henceforth, and for  
euer.

## CHAP. LX.

1 The glory of the Church, in the abundant  
acceſſe of the Gentiles, 15 and the great bleſ-  
ſings after a ſhort affliction.



RIſe, || ſhine, for thy light  
is come, and the glory of  
the LORD is riſen vpon  
thee.

|| Or, be-  
lightened:  
for thy light  
commeth.

2 For behold, the dark-  
neſſe ſhall couer the earth, and groſſe  
darkneſſe the people: but the LORD  
ſhall ariſe vpon thee, and his glory ſhall  
be ſeene vpon thee.

3 And the \* Gentiles ſhall come to  
thy light, and kings to the brightneſſe  
of thy riſing.

\* Reu. 21.  
24.

4 \* Liſt vp thine eyes round about,  
and ſee: all they gather themſelues to-  
gether, they come to thee: thy ſonnes  
ſhall come from farre, and thy daugh-  
ters ſhall be nouriſhed at thy ſide.

\* Chap. 49.  
18.

5 Then



5 Then thou shalt see, and flow together, and thine heart shall feare and be enlarged, because the abundance of the Sea shall be converted unto thee, the forces of the Gentiles shall come unto thee.

6 The multitude of camels shall cover thee, the dromedaries of Midian and Ephah: all they from Sheba shall come: they shall bring gold and incense, and they shall shew forth the praises of the LORD.

7 All the flocks of Kedar shall be gathered together unto thee, the rams of Bebaioth shall minister unto thee: they shall come up with acceptance on mine altar, and I will glorifie the house of my glory.

8 Who are these that flie as a cloude, and as the doves to their windowes?

9 Surely the vles shall wait for me, and the ships of Tarshish first, to bring thy sonnes from farre, their siluer and their gold with them, unto the Name of the LORD thy God, and to the holy One of Israel, because he hath glorified thee.

10 And the sonnes of strangers shall build up thy walles, and their kings shall minister unto thee: for in my wrath I smote thee, but in my fauour haue I had mercie on thee.

11 Therefore thy gates shall be open continually, they shall not bee shut day nor night, that men may bring unto thee the forces of the Gentiles, and that their kings may be brought.

12 For the nation and kingdom that will not serue thee, shall perish, yea those nations shall be utterly wasted.

13 The glory of Lebanon shall come unto thee, the Firre tree, the Pine tree, and the Bore together, to beautifie the place of my Sanctuarie, and I will make the place of my feete glorious.

14 The sonnes also of them that afflicted thee, shall come bending unto thee: and all they that despised thee shall bow themselves downe at the soles of thy feet, and they shall call thee the citie of the LORD, the Zion of the holy One of Israel.

15 Whereas thou hast bene forsaken and hated, so that no man went thow thee, I will make thee an eternall excellencie, a ioy of many generations.

16 Thou shalt also sucke the milke of the Gentiles, and shalt sucke the brest of kings, and thou shalt know that I

the LORD am thy Saviour and thy Redeemer, the mightie One of Jacob.

17 For brasle I will bring gold, and for yron I will bring siluer, and for wood brasle, and for stones yron: I will also make thy officers peate, and thine exactours righteousnesse.

18 Violence shall no more be heard in thy land, wasting nor destruction within thy borders, but thou shalt call thy walles saluation, and thy gates praise.

19 The Sunne shall be no more thy light by day, neither for brightnesse shall the moone giue light unto thee: but the LORD shall be unto thee an euermourning light, & thy God thy glory.

20 Thy Sunne shall no more goe downe, neither shall thy moone withdraw it selfe: for the LORD shall bee thine euermourning light, and the dayes of thy mourning shall be ended.

21 Thy people also shall be all righteous: they shall inherit the land for ever, the branch of my planting, the worke of my hands, that I may be glorified.

22 A litle one shall become a thousand, and a small one a strong nation: I the LORD will hasten it in his time.

## CHAP. LXI.

1 The Office of Christ. 4 The forwardnesse, 7 and blessings of the faithfull.

**T**he Spirit of the Lord GOD is upon me, because the LORD hath anointed me, to preach good tidings unto the meek, hee hath sent me to binde up the broken hearted, to proclaim libertie to the captiues, and the opening of the prison to them that are bound:

2 To proclaim the acceptable yere of the LORD, and the day of vengeance of our God, to comfort all that mourne:

3 To appoint unto them that mourne in Zion, to giue unto them beautie for ashes, the oyle of ioy for mourning, the garment of praise for the spirit of heavinesse, that they might be called trees of righteousnesse, the planting of the LORD, that he might be glorified.

4 And they shall build the olde walles, they shall raise up the former desolations, and they shall repaire the waste cities, the desolations of many generations.

5 And strangers shall stand and

Daq 2

feed

|| Or, noise of the Sea shall be turned toward thee.

|| Or, weales

\* Chap. 61. 6.

\* Gal. 4. 26

\* Reue. 21. 25.

|| Or, weales

\* Reue. 3. 9.

\* Reue. 21. 22. & 22. 5.

\* Luk. 4. 18

\* Chap. 58. 12.



feed your flockes, and the sonnes of the alient shalbe your plowmen, and your Vine-dressers.

\* Chap. 60.  
6.

6 But ye shalbe named the Priests of the LORD: men shall call you the ministers of our God: \* ye shall eat the riches of the Gentiles, and in their glory shall you boast your selues.

7 C For your shame you shall haue double; and for confusion they shall reioyce in their portion: therefore in their land they shal possesse the double: euerlasting ioy shalbe vnto them.

8 For I the LORD loue Iudgement, I hate robbery for burnt offering, and I will direct their worke in trueth, and I will make an euerlasting Couenant with them.

9 And their seed shalbe knowen among the Gentiles, and their offspring among the people: All that see them, shall acknowledge them, that they are the seed which the LORD hath blessed.

10 I will greatly reioyce in the LORD, my soule shalbe ioyfull in my God: for he hath clothed me with the garments of saluation, he hath couered me with the robe of righteousness, as a bridegrome † decketh himselfe with ornaments, and as a bride adorneth herselfe with her iewels.

† Heb. decketh as a priest.

11 For as the earth bringeth forth her bud, and as the garden caueth the things that are sown in it, to spring forth: so the Lord GOD will cause righteousness and praise to spring forth before all the nations.

## CHAP. LXII.

1 The seruent desire of the Prophet, to confirme the Church in Gods promises. 5 The office of the Ministers, (vnto which they are incited) in preaching the Gospel, 10 and preparing the people thereto.

**E** O Zions sake, wilt I not hold my peace, and for Ierusalem sake I will not rest, vntill the righteousness thereof goe forth as bighnesse, and the saluation thereof as a lampe that burneth;

2 And the Gentiles shall see thy righteousness, and all Kings thy glory: and thou shalt be called by a new name, which the mouth of the LORD shall name.

3 Thou shalt also be a crowne of glory in the hand of the LORD, and a

royall diademe in the hand of thy God.

4 Thou shalt no more bee termed, \* Forsaken; neither shalt thy land any more be termed, Desolate: but thou shalt be called † Hephzi baih, and thy land, † Beulah: for the LORD Delighteth in thee, and thy land shalbe married.

\* Ose. 1. 10.  
† pet. 2. 10.

† That is, my delight is in her.  
† That is, married.

5 C For as a yong man marrieth a virgine, so shall thy sonnes marry thee: and † as the bridegrome reioyeth ouer the bride, so shall thy God reioyce ouer thee.

† Hebr. with the ioy of the bridegrome.

6 I haue set watchmen vpon thy walles, O Ierusalem, which shall neuer hold their peace day nor night: † ye that make mention of the LORD, keepe not silence:

† Or, ye that are the Lords remembrancers.

7 And giue him no † rest till he establish, and till hee make Ierusalem a praise in the earth.

† Hebr. silence.

8 The LORD hath sworne by his Right hand, and by the arme of his strength, † Surely, I will no more giue thy come to be meat for thine enemies, and the sonnes of the stranger shall not drinke thy wine, for the which thou hast laboured:

† Hebr. if he giue, &c.

9 But they that haue gathered it shall eat it, and praise the LORD, and they that haue brought it together, shall drinke it in the Courts of my Holinesse.

10 C \* Goe through, goe through the gates: prepare you the way of the people: cast vp, cast vp the high way, gather out the stones, lift vp a standard for the people.

\* Chap. 40.  
3: & 57-14.

11 Behold, the LORD hath proclaimed vnto the end of the world, \* say ye to the daughter of Zion, Behold, thy saluation commeth: behold, his \* reward is with him, and his † worke be fore him.

\* Zach. 9. 9.  
matth. 21.  
5. iohn 12. 15.

\* Chap. 40.  
10.  
† Or, recompence.

12 And they shall call them, The holy people: the redeemed of the LORD: and thou shalt be called, Sought out, a citie not forsaken.

## CHAP. LXIII.

1 Christ sheweth who he is, 2 what his victory ouer his enemies, 7 and what his mercy toward his Church. 10 In his iust wrath hee remembreth his free Mercy. 15 The Church in their prayer, 17 and complaint, professeth their Faith.

**W**ho is this that cometh from Edom, with died garments from Bozrah: this that is † glorious in his apparel,

† Hebr. decked.



parel, travelling in the greatnesse of his strength: I that speake in righteoulnesse, mightie to saue.

\*Reu. 19.  
13.

2 Wherefore \* art thou red in thine apparell, and thy garments like him that treadeth in the winefat:

3 I haue troden the winepresse alone, and of the people there was none with me: for I will tread them in mine anger, and trample them in my furie, and their blood shall be sprinkled vpon my garments, and I will staine all my raiment.

\*Chap. 34.  
8.

4 For the \* day of vengeance is in mine heart, and the yeere of my redeemed is come.

\*Chap. 59.  
16.

5 And I looked, and there was none to helpe; and I wondered that there was none to uphold: therefore mine owne \* arme brought saluation vnto me, and my furie, it upheld me.

6 And I will tread downe the people in mine anger, & make them drunke in my furie, and I will bring downe their strength to the earth.

7 I will mention the louing kindnesse of the LORD, and the praises of the LORD, according to all that the LORD hath bestowed on vs; and the great goodnes towards the house of Israel, which he hath bestowed on them, according to his mercies, and according to the multitude of his louing kindnesse.

8 For hee said, Surely they are my people, children that will not lie: so hee was their sauour.

\*Deut. 7.  
7.8.

9 In all their affliction he was afflicted, and the Angel of his presence saued them: \* in his loue and in his pittie hee redeemed them, and he bare them, and caried them all the dayes of olde.

\*Exod. 15.  
14. num. 14.  
11. psal. 78.  
57. and  
95.9.

10 But they \* rebelled, and bered his holy spirit: therefore hee was turned to be their enemy, and he fought against them.

\*Exod. 14.  
20.

|| Or, shepherds, as  
psal. 77. 21.

11 Then he remembred the dayes of old, Moses and his people, saying, Where is hee that \* brought them vp out of the Sea, with the \* shepherd of his flocke: Where is hee that put his holy Spirit within him?

\*Exod. 14.  
27. 10th.  
15. 16.

12 That led them by the right hand of Moses with his glorious arme, \* diuiding the water before them, to make himselfe an euermlasting name:

13 That led them through the deepe as an horse in the wilderness, that they should not stumble:

14 As a beast goeth downe into the valley, the Spirit of the LORD cauled him to rest: so diddest thou leade thy people, to make thy selfe a glorious Name.

15 C \* Looke downe from heauen, and behold from the habitation of thy holinesse, and of thy glory: Where is thy zeale and thy strength, || the sounding of thy bowels, and of thy mercies towards me: are they restrained:

\*Deut. 26.  
15.

|| Or, the  
multitude,

16 Doubtlesse thou art our father, though Abraham be ignorant of vs, and Israel acknowledge vs not: thou, O LORD art our Father, || our Redeemer, thy Name is from euermlasting.

|| Or, our redeemer,  
from euerm-  
lasting is thy  
name.

17 O LORD, why hast thou made vs to erre from thy wayes: and hardened our heart from thy feare: Returne for thy seruants sake, the tribes of thine inheritance.

18 The people of thy holinesse haue possessed it but a little while: our aduersaries haue troden downe thy Sanctuary.

19 Wee are thine, thou neuer barest rule ouer them, † they were not called by thy Name.

† Heb, thy  
name was  
not called  
vpon them.

## CHAP. LXIIII.

1. The Church prayeth for the illustration of Gods power. 5 Celebrating Gods mercy, it maketh confession of their naturall corruptions. 9 It complaineth of their affliction.



O that thou wouldst rent the heauens, that thou wouldst come down, that the mountaines might flowe downe at thy presence,

2 As when the melting fire burneth, the fire cauleth the waters to boyle: to make thy Name known to thine aduersaries, that the nations may tremble at thy presence.

3 When thou diddest terrible things which wee looked not for, thou camest downe, the mountaines flowed downe at thy presence.

4 For since the beginning of the world \* men haue not heard, nor perceiued by the eare, neither hath the eye scene, O God, besides thee, what hee hath prepared for him that waiteth for him.

\* 1. Cor. 2.  
9. psal. 31.  
20.

|| Or, scene a  
God besides  
thee which  
doeth so for  
him, &c.

5 Thou meetest him that reioyareth, and worketh righteoulnesse, those that remember thee in thy wayes: behold, thou art wroth, for we haue sinned: in

Dqq 3 those



those is continuance, and we shall be saved.

\*Psal. 50.  
5, 6.

6 But we are as an unclean thing, and all our righteousnesses are as filthy ragges, and we all doe \* fade as a lease, and our iniquities like the wind haue taken vs away.

† Heb. mel-  
ted.

7 And there is none that calleth vpon thy name, that stirreth vp himselfe to take hold of thee: for thou hast hid thy face from vs, and hast † consumed vs because of our iniquities.

\*Psal. 79.  
8.

8 But now, O LORD, thou art our father: we are the clay, and thou our potter, and we all are the worke of thine hand.

9 Be not \* wroth very sore, O LORD, neither remember iniquitie for euer: behold, see we beseech thee, we are all thy people.

10 Thy holy cities are a wilderness, Zion is a wilderness, Ierusalem a desolation.

11 Our holy and our beautifull house, where our fathers praised thee, is burnt vp with fire, and all our pleasant things are layed waste:

12 Wilt thou reframe thy selfe for these things, O LORD: wilt thou hold thy peace, and afflict vs very sore?

## CHAP. LXV.

1 The calling of the Gentiles. 2 The Iewes, for their incredulity, idolatry and hypocrisie, are reiected. 3 A remnant shalbe saved. 11 Iudgements on the wicked, and blessings on the godly. 17 The blessed state of the new Ierusalem.

\*Rom. 10.  
20.  
\*Rom. 9.  
24-25, 26.  
eph. 2, 12.

**I**\*Am sought of them that asked not for me: I \* am found of them that sought me not: I said, Behold me, behold me, vnto a nation that was not called by my name.

2 I haue spread out my hands all the day vnto a rebellious people, which walketh in a way that was not good, after their owne thoughts:

3 A people that prouoketh mee to anger continually to my face, that sacrificeth in gardens, and burneth incense † vpon altars of brickke:

† Heb. vpon  
bricket.

4 Which remaine among the graues, and lodge in the monuments, which eate swines flesh, and † broth of abominable things is in their vessels:

|| Or, peece.

5 Which say, Stand by thy selfe, come not neere to me; for I am holier then thou: these are a smoke in my

|| nose, a fire that burneth all the day.

|| Or, anger.

6 Behold, it is written before me: I will not keepe silence, but will recompence, euen recompence into their bosome,

7 Pour iniquities, and the iniquities of your fathers together, (saith the LORD) which haue burnt incense vpon the mountaines, & blasphemed mee vpon the hills: therefore will I measure their former worke into their bosome.

8 Thus saith the LORD, As the new wine is found in the cluster, and one saith, Destroy it not, for a blessing is in it: so will I doe for my seruants sakes, that I may not destroy them all.

9 And I will bring forth a seede out of Iacob, and out of Iudah an inheritance of my mountaines: and mine elect shall inherit it, and my seruants shall dwell there.

10 And Sharon shall be a fold of flockes, and the valley of Achor a place for the herds to lie downe in, for my people that haue sought me.

11 But yee are they that for sake the LORD, that forget my holy mountaine, that prepare a table for that troope, and that furnish the drinke of feiring vnto that number.

|| Or, Gad.

|| Or, Meni.

12 Therefore will I number you to the sword, and yee shall all bow downe to the slaughter: \* because when I called, yee did not answer, when I spake, yee did not heare, \* but did euill before mine eyes, and did choose that wherein I delighted not:

\* Prou. 1.

23. ier. 7.

13.

\* Chap. 66.

4.

13 Therefore thus saith the LORD GOD: Behold, my seruants shall eate, but yee shall be hungry: behold, my seruants shall drinke, but yee shall be thirstie: behold, my seruants shall reioyce, but yee shall be ashamed.

14 Behold, my seruants shall sing for ioy of heart, but yee shall cry for sorrow of heart, and shall howle for vexation of spirit.

† Heb. bre-  
king.

15 And yee shall leaue your name for a curse vnto my chosen: for the LORD GOD shall slay thee, and call his seruants by another name:

16 That he who blesseth himselfe in the earth, shall blesse himselfe in the God of trueth; and he that sweareth in the earth, shall sweare by the God of trueth: because the former troubles are forgotten, and because they are hid from mine eyes.

\* Chap. 66.

23. 2. pet.

3. 13. ier.

21. 1.

17 For behold, I create \* new hea-  
uens



† Heb. come  
up on the  
heart.

uens, and a new earth: & the former shal not be remembred, nor come into mind.

18 But bee you glad and reioyce for ever in that which I create: for behold, I create Ierusalem a reioicing, and her people a ioy.

\* Reu. 21. 4.

19 And I wil reioyce in Ierusalem, and ioy in my people, and the \* voice of weeping shal be no more heard in her, nor the voice of crying.

20 There shalbe no more thence an infant of dayes, nor an olde man, that hath not filled his dayes: for the childe shal die an hundreth yeres olde: but the sinner being an hundreth yeres old, shalbe accursed.

21 And they shal builde houses, and inhabite them, and they shal plant vineyards, and eate the fruit of them.

22 They shal not build, and another inhabit: they shal not plant, and another eat: for as the daies of a tree, are the dayes of my people, and mine elect † shal long enioy the worke of their hands.

† Heb. shal  
make them  
continue  
long, or shal  
more out.

23 They shal not labour in vaine, nor bring forth for trouble: for they are the seede of the blessed of the LORD, and their offspring with them.

\* Psa. 32. 5.

24 And it shal come to passe, that \* be- fore they call, I wil answer, & whiles they are yet speaking, I wil heare.

\* Iſai. 11. 6, 7.

25 The \* wolfe and the lambe shal feede together, and the lyon shal eate straw like the bullocke: and dust shalbe the serpents meat. They shal not hurt nor destroy in all my holy mountaine, sayth the LORD.

## CHAP. LXVI.

1 The glorious God will be serued in humble sincerity. 5 He comforteth the humble with the marueilous generation, 10 and with the gracious benefits of the Church. 15 Gods seuer iudgements against the wicked. 19 The Gentiles shal haue an holy Church, 24 and see the damnation of the wicked.

\* 1. Kings 8. 27. 3. cor. 6. 18. actes 7. 49. and 17. 24.

**T**hus sayth the LORD, The heauen is my throne, and the earth is my foote- stoole: where is the house that yee builde vnto mee: and where is the place of my rest:

2 For all those things hath mine hand made, and all those things haue beene, sayth the LORD: but to this man wil I looke, euen to him that is poore and of a contrite spirit, and trembleth at my word.

3 He that killeth an oxe is as if he slue

a man: he that sacrificeth a || lambe, as if he cut off a dogs necke: he that offereth an oblation, as if he offered swines blood: he that † burneth incense, as if he blessed an idole: yea, they haue chosen their owne wayes, and their soule delighteth in their abominations.

|| Or, kiddē.

† Heb. maketh amemoriall of.

4 I also wil chuse their || delusions, and wil bring their feares vpon them: \* because when I called, none did answer, when I spake they did not heare: but \* they did euill before mine eyes, and chole that in which I delighted not.

|| Or, deni- ces.

\* Pro. 1. 24.

iere. 7. 13.

\* Chap. 65. 12.

5 Heare the word of the LORD, ye that tremble at his word: Your brethren that hated you, that cast you out for my Names sake, sayd, \* Let the LORD be glorified: but he shal appeare to your ioy, and they shalbe ashamed.

\* Cha. 5. 19.

6 A voice of noyse from the city, a voice from the Temple, a voice of the LORD, that rendereth recompense to his enemies.

7 Before she trauailed, she brought forth: before her paine came, shee was deliuered of a man childe.

8 Who hath heard such a thing: who hath seene such things: shal the earth be made to bring forth in one day, or shal a nation be borne at once: for as soone as Zion trauailed, shee brought forth her children.

9 Shall I || bring to the birth, & not cause to bring forth, sayth the LORD: shall I cause to bring forth, and shut the wombe, sayth thy God:

|| Or, beget.

10 Reioyce ye with Ierusalem, and be glad with her, all yee that loue her: reioyce for ioy with her, all yee that mourne for her:

11 That ye may sucke and be satisfied with the breasts of her consolations: that ye may milke out, and be delighted with the || abundance of her glory.

|| Or, bright- nesse.

12 For thus sayth the LORD, Behold, I wil extend peace to her like a riuer, and the glory of the Gentiles like a flowing streame: then shal ye sucke, ye shalbe \* borne vpon her sides, and be dandled vpon her knees.

\* Iſai 49. 22. and 60. 4.

13 As one whom his mother comforteth, so wil I comfort you: and ye shal be comforted in Ierusalem.

14 And when yee see this, your heart shal reioyce, and your bones shal flourish like an herbe: and the hand of the LORD shal be knowne towards his seruants, and his indignation towards his enemies.

15 For



15 For behold, the LORD wil come with fire, and with his charrets like a whirlewinde, to render his anger with furie, and his rebuke with flames of fire.

16 For by fire and by his sword, will the LORD plead with all flesh: and the slaine of the LORD shalbe many.

17 They that sanctifie themselves, and purifie themselves in the gardens, *|| Or, one after another.* behinde one tree in the midst, eating swines flesh, and the abomination, and the mouse, shall be consumed together, saith the LORD.

18 For I know their works and their thoughts: it shall come that I will gather all nations and tongues, and they shall come and see my glorie.

19 And I will set a signe among them, and I will send thole that escape of them vnto the nations, to Tarshish, Pul and Lud, that draw the bow, to Tubal and Iauan, to the Isles afarre off, that haue not heard my fame, neither haue seene my glorie, and they shall declare my glorie among the Gentiles.

20 And they shall bring all your bre-

then for an offering vnto the LORD, out of all nations, vpon horses and in charrets, and in litteres, and vpon mules, and vpon swift beasts to my holie mountaine Ierusalem, saith the LORD; as the children of Israel bring an offering in a cleane vessel, into the house of the LORD.

21 And I will also take of them for *\* Priestes* and for *Leuites*, saith the LORD.

22 For as *\* the new* heauens, and the new earth which I wil make, shall remaine before me, saith the LORD, so shall your seed and your name remaine.

23 And it shall come to passe, that *†* from one new Moone to an other, and from one Sabbath to an other, shall all flesh come to worship before me, saith the LORD.

24 And they shall goe forth, and looke vpon the carkeiles of the men that haue transgressed against me: for their *\* worne* shall not die, neither shall their fire be quenched, and they shall be an abhorring vnto all flesh.

*|| Or, coacher.*

*\* Exod. 19. 6. chap. 61. 6. 1. pet. 2. 9. reuel. 1. 6. \* Chap. 65. 17. 2. Pet. 3. 13. reuel. 21. 1.*

*† Heb. from new Moone to his new Moone, and from Sabbath to his Sabbath.*

*\* Marke. 9. 44.*



## THE BOOKE OF THE Prophet Jeremiah.

### CHAP. I.

*1* The time, *3* and the calling of Ieremiah: *11* His propheticall visions of an Almond rod, and a seething pot: *15* His heauy message against Iudah. *17* God encourageth him with his promise of assistance.



he wordes of Ieremiah the sonne of Hilkiah, of the Priestes that were in Anathoth in the land of Benjamin:

*2* To whom the word of the LORD came in the dayes of Iosiah the sonne of Amon king of Iudah, in

the thirteenth yeere of his reigne.

*3* It came also in the dayes of Jehoiakim the sonne of Josiah king of Iudah, vnto the ende of the eleuenth yeere of Zedekiah the sonne of Josiah king of Iudah, vnto the carrying away of Ierusalem captiue in the fift moneth.

*4* Then the word of the LORD came vnto me, saying,

*5* Before I *\* formed* thee in the belly, I knew thee; and before thou camest forth out of the wombe, I *\* sanctified* thee, and I *†* ordeined thee a Prophet vnto the nations.

*6* Then said I, Ah *\* Lord GOD*, behold, I cannot speake, for I am a childe.

*\* Isa. 49.*

*15.*

*\* Gal. 5. 15.*

*15.*

*† Hebr. gaue.*

*\* Exo. 3. 4.*



7 **B**ut the **L O R D** sayd vnto me, Say not, I am a childe: for thou shalt goe to all that I shall send thee, and whatsoever I command thee, thou shalt speake.

8 **B**e not afraid of their faces: for I am With thee to deliuer thee, sayth the **L O R D**.

9 Then the **L O R D** put forth his hand, and touched my mouth, and the **L O R D** said vnto me, Behold, I haue put my words in thy mouth.

10 See, I haue this day set thee ouer the nations, and ouer the kingdomes, to roote out, and to pull downe, and to destroy, and to throw down, to build and to plant.

11 **B**oreouer, the word of the **L O R D** came vnto me, saying; Jeremia, what seest thou? And I said, I see a rodde of an almond tree.

12 Then said the **L O R D** vnto me, Thou hast well seene: for I will hasten my word to performe it.

13 And the worde of the **L O R D** came vnto mee the second time, saying; what seest thou? And I said; I see a seething pot, and the face thereof was towards the North.

14 Then the **L O R D** said vnto me; Out of the North an euill shall breake forth vpon all the inhabitants of the land.

15 For loe, I will call all the families of the kingdoms of the North, saith the **L O R D**, and they shall come, and they shall set euery one his throne at the entering of the gates of Ierusalem, and against all the walles thereof round about, & against all the cities of Iudah.

16 And I will bitter my iudgements against them touching all their wickednesse, who haue forsaken me, and haue burnt incense vnto other gods, and worshipped the workes of their owne hands.

17 **T**hou therefore gird by thy loynes, and arise and speake vnto them all that I command thee: be not dismayed at their faces, lest I confound thee before them.

18 For behold, I haue made thee this day a defended citie, and an yron pillar, and brasse walles against the whole land, against the kings of Iudah, against the princes thereof, against the priests thereof, and against the people of the land.

19 And they shall fight against thee,

but they shall not preuaile against thee: for I am With thee, sayth the **L O R D**, to deliuer thee.

## CHAP. II.

1 God hauing shewed his former kindnesse, expostulateth with the Iewes, their causelesse reuolt, 9 beyond any example. 14 They are the causes of their owne calamities. 20 The finnes of Iudah. 31 Her confidence is reiected.

**M**oreouer, the word of the **L O R D** came to me, saying;

2 Goe, and crie in the eares of Ierusalem, saying; Thus sayth the **L O R D**, I remember thee, the kindnesse of thy youth, the loue of thine espousals, when thou wentest after me in the wilderness, in a land that was not sowne.

3 Israel was holinesse vnto the **L O R D**, and the first frutes of his increase: all that deuoure him, shall offend: euill shall come vpon them, sayth the **L O R D**.

4 Heare ye the word of the **L O R D**, O house of Jacob, and all the families of the house of Israel.

5 Thus sayth the **L O R D**, what iniquitie haue your fathers found in me, that they are gone farre from mee, and haue walked after vanitie, and are become vaine:

6 Neither sayd they, where is the **L O R D** that brought vs vp out of the land of Egypt: that led vs through the wilderness, through a land of deserts and of pittes, through a land of drought, and of the shadow of death, through a land that no man passed thorough, and where no man dwelt.

7 And I brought you into a plentiful countrey, to eate the fruit thereof, and the goodnesse thereof: but when ye entred yee defiled my land, and made mine heritage an abomination.

8 The priests said not, where is the **L O R D**: and they that handle the Law knew me not: the pastors also transgressed against mee, and the prophets prophesied by Baal, and walked after things that doe not profit.

9 Wherefore, I will yet pleade with you, sayth the **L O R D**, and with your childrens children will I pleade.

10 For passe ouer the yles of Chittim, and see; and send vnto Redar and consider

Or, for thy sake.  
Eze. 16. 8.  
cha. 12. 14.

Isai. 63. 9.  
11. 13. ofc.  
13. 4.

Psal. 78.  
58. and  
106. 38.

Rom. 2. 20

Or, ouer to.

Eze. 3. 9.  
Exo. 3. 12.  
deut. 31. 6.  
8. Ios. 1. 5.  
hebr. 13. 6.  
Isai. 6. 7.

Chap. 5. 14.

Chap. 18. 7.  
2. cor. 10.  
4. 5.

Heb. from  
the face of  
the North.  
Chap. 4. 6.  
Heb. shall  
be opened.

Chap. 5. 15.  
and 15. 22.  
and 10. 22.

Or, breake  
to pieces.

Chap. 6. 27.  
and 15. 20.  
Isai. 50. 7.



consider diligently, and see if there be such a thing.

\*Chai. 16.20

11 Hath a nation changed their Gods, which are \* yet no Gods: but my people haue changed their glory, for that which doth not profit.

12 Be astonished, O yee heauens, at this, and be horribly afraid, be yee very desolate, saith the LORD.

\*Chap. 17.  
15. & 18. 14  
psal. 36.9.

13 For my people haue committed two evils: \* they haue forsaken me, the fountaine of liuing waters, and hewed them out cisternes, broken cisternes that can hold no water.

† Heb. be-  
come a spoile.

14 **C** Is Israel a seruant: is he a home-borne slaue? why is he spoiled:

† Heb. gaue  
out their  
voyce.

15 The young Lyons roared vpon him, and yelled, and they made his land waste: his cities are burnt without inhabitant.

|| Or feeds  
on thy crown,  
deut. 33. 12  
Isai. 8.8.

16 Also the children of Noph and Tahapanes haue || broken the crowne of thy head.

17 Hast thou not procured this vnto thy selfe, in that thou hast forsaken the LORD thy God, when he led thee by the way:

18 And now what hast thou to doe in the way of Egypt, to drinke the waters of Sihor: \* What hast thou to doe in the way of Assyria, to drinke the waters of the riuer:

\* Isai. 3.  
9. of. 5. 5.

19 Thine owne \* wickednesse shall correct thee, and thy backslidings shall reprove thee: know therefore and see, that it is an euill thing and bitter that thou hast forsaken the LORD thy God, and that my feare is not in thee, saith the Lord GOD of hostes.

|| Or, serue.  
\* Isai. 57.  
5. 7.  
\* ler. 3. 6.  
\* Matth. 21.  
23. mar. 12.  
1. luc. 20. 9.  
\* Exod. 15.  
17. psal. 44.  
3. and 80. 9.  
Isai. 5. 2.

20 **C** For of old time I haue broken thy yoke, and burst thy bands, and thou saidst, I will not || transgresse: when vpon euery high \* hill, and vnder euery greene tree \* thou wandrest, playing the harlot.

\* Job. 9. 30

21 Yet I had \* planted thee a noble \* vine, wholly a right seede: how then art thou turned into the degenerate plant of a strange vine vnto me:

22 For though thou \* wash thee with nitre, and take thee much sope, yet thine iniquitie is marked before me, saith the Lord GOD.

|| Or, O swift  
dromedarie.  
|| Or, O wild  
asse &c.  
† Heb. saught

23 How canst thou say, I am not polluted, I haue not gone after Baalim: see thy way in the valley, know what thou hast done: || thou art a swift dromedarie trauesing her wayes.

24 || A wild asse † bled to the wilder-

nesse, that snuffeth by the wind at † her pleasure, in her occasion who can || turne her away: all they that seeke her will not weare themselves, in her moneth they shall find her.

† Heb. the  
desire of her  
heart.  
|| Or, reuerse  
it.

25 Withhold thy foote from being vnshod, and thy throte from thirst: but thou saidst, || There is no hope. No, for I haue loued strangers, and after them will I goe.

|| Or, is the  
case despe-  
rate?

26 As the thiefe is ashamed, when he is found: so is the house of Israel ashamed, they, their kings, their princes, and their priests, & their prophets,

27 Saying to a stocke; Thou art my father, and to a stone; Thou art my father, and to a stone; Thou hast brought me forth: for they haue turned † their backe vnto me, and not their face: but in the time of their \* trouble, they will say; Arise and saue vs.

|| Or, forget-  
ten me.  
† Heb. the  
hinder part  
part of the  
necke.

28 But where are thy Gods that thou hast made thee: let them arise if they \* can saue thee in the time of thy † trouble: for \* according to the number of thy cities, are thy Gods, O Judah.

\* Isai. 26.  
16.  
\* Isai. 45.  
10.

29 Wherefore will yee plead with me: yee all haue transgressed against me, saith the LORD.

† Heb. euill.  
\* Chap. 11.  
13.

30 In vaine haue I \* smitten your children, they receiued no correction: your owne sword hath \* deuoured your prophets, like a destroying lyon.

\* Isai. 9.  
13. cha. 5. 3  
\* Matth. 23.  
29. &c.

31 **C** O generation, see yee the word of the LORD: \* haue I bene a wil-dernesse vnto Israel: a land of darknesse: wherefore say my people, † We are Lords, we will come no more vnto thee:

\* Chap. 1. 5

32 Can a maide forget her ornaments, or a bride her attire: yet my people haue forgotten me dayes without number.

† Heb. we  
haue domi-  
nion.

33 Why trimmest thou thy way to seeke loue: therefore hast thou also taught the wicked ones thy wayes.

34 Also in thy skirts is found the blood of the soules of the poore innocents: I haue not found it by † secret search, but vpon all these.

† Heb. dig-  
ging.

35 Yet thou sayest, Because I am innocent, surely his anger shall turne from me: behold, I will plead with thee, because thou sayest, I haue not sinned.

36 Why gaddest thou about so much to change thy way: thou also shalt bee ashamed of Egypt, as thou wast ashamed of Assyria.

37 Vea thou shalt goe forth from him, and thine hands vpon thine head:



head: for the LORD hath reiected thy confidences, and thou shalt not prosper in them.

## C H A P. III.

1 Gods great mercy in Iudahs vile whoredome. 6 Iudah is worse then Israel. 12 The promises of the Gospel, to the penitent. 20 Israel reprooued and called by God, maketh a solemne confession of their sinnes.

**T**hey say; If a man put away his wife, and she goe from him, and become another mans, shall hee returne vnto her againe: shall not that land be greatly polluted: but thou hast played the harlot with many louers; yet returne againe to me, saith the LORD.

2 Lift vp thine eyes vnto the high places, and see where thou hast not bene lien with: in the wayes hast thou sate for them, as the Arabian in the wilderness, and thou hast polluted the land with thy whoredomes, and with thy wickednes.

3 Therefore the whores haue bin withholden, and there hath bene no latter raine, and thou haddest a whores forehead, thou refusedst to be ashamed.

4 Wilt thou not from this time cry vnto me; My father, thou art the guide of my youth:

5 Will hee reserve his anger for ever: will hee keepe it to the end: Behold, thou hast spoken and done euill things as thou couldest.

6 The LORD said also vnto me, in the daies of Iosiah the king, hast thou seene that which backsliding Israel hath done: he is gone by vpon euery high mountaine, and vnder euery greene tree, and there hath played the harlot.

7 And I said after she had done all these things; Turne thou vnto me: but shee returned not, and her treacherous sister Iudah saw it.

8 And I saw, when for all the causes whereby backsliding Israel committed adulterie, I had put her away and giuen her a bill of diuorce: yet her treacherous sister Iudah feared not, but went and played the harlot also.

9 And it came to passe thow the lightnes of her whoredome, that shee defiled the land, and committed adulterie with stones and with stockes.

10 And yet for all this her treache-

rous sister Iudah hath not turned vnto mee with her whole heart, but faintly, saith the LORD.

11 And the LORD said vnto mee, The backsliding Israel hath iustified her selfe more then treacherous Iudah.

12 Go and proclaime these words toward the North, and say, Returne thou backsliding Israel, sayeth the LORD, and I will not cause mine anger to fall vpon you: for I am merciful, saith the LORD, and I will not keepe anger for ever.

13 Only acknowledge thine iniquity that thou hast transgressed against the LORD thy God, and hast scattered thy wayes to the strangers vnder euery greene tree, and ye haue not obeyed my voice, saith the LORD.

14 Turne, O backsliding children, saith the LORD, for I am married vnto you: and I will take you one of a city, and two of a family, and I will bring you to Zion.

15 And I will giue you pastors according to mine heart, which shall feede you with knowledge and vnderstanding.

16 And it shall come to passe when yee bee multiplied and increased in the land, in those dayes, saith the LORD, they shall say no more; The Arke of the Covenant of the LORD: neither shall it come to minde, neither shall they remember it, neither shall they visit it, neither shall that be done any more.

17 At that time they shall call Ierusalem the Throne of the LORD, and all the nations shall be gathered vnto it, to the Name of the LORD, to Ierusalem: neither shall they walke any more after the imagination of their euill heart.

18 In those dayes the house of Iudah shall walke with the house of Israel, and they shall come together out of the land of the North to the land that I haue giuen for an inheritance vnto your fathers.

19 But I said; how shall I put thee among the children, and giue thee a pleasant land, a goodly heritage of the hostes of nations: and I said; Thou shalt call me; My father, and shalt not turne away from me.

20 Surely as a wife treacherously departeth from her husband: so haue you dealt treacherously with mee, O house

† Heb. in fallshood.

\* Psal. 86. 15. and 103. 8.9.

\* Cha. 23. 4.

† Heb. come up on the heart. || Or, it be magnified.

|| Or, sub-burmesse.

|| Or, 10.

|| Or, caused your fathers so possesse.

† Heb. Land of desire.

† Heb. from after me.

† Heb. friend

† Heb. say.

\* Deut. 14. 4.

\* Deut. 28. 24. chap. 9. 12. \* Cha. 6. 15.

\* Cha. 2. 20.

|| Or, same.



house of Israel, saith the LORD.

21 A voice was heard vpon the high places, weeping and supplications of the children of Israel: for they haue peruerterd their way, and they haue forgotten the LORD their God.

\*Osc. 14.2.

22 \*Returne ye backsliding children, and I wil heale your backslidings: We holde. Wee come vnto thee, for thou art the LORD our God.

23 Truly in vaine is saluation hoped for from the hilles, and from the multitude of mountaines: truly in the LORD our God is the saluation of Israel.

24 For shame hath deuoured the labour of our fathers from our youth: their flockes and their herds, their sonnes and their daughters.

25 Wee lie downe in our shame, and our confusion couereth vs: for we haue sinned against the LORD our God, wee and our fathers from our youth euen vnto this day, and haue not obeded the voice of the LORD our God.

### CHAP. III.

1 God calleth Israel by his promise. 3 He exhorteth Iudah to repentance by fearefull iudgements. 19 A grievous lamentation for the miseries of Iudah.

\*Ioc. 2. 12.

**I**f thou wilt returne, O Israel, saith the LORD, \*returne vnto mee: and if thou wilt put away thine abominations out of my sight, then shalt thou not remoue.

2 And thou shalt sweare, The LORD lieth, in Truth, in Iudgement, and in Righteousnes, and the nations shall blesse themselves in him, and in him shall they \*glorie.

\*2. Cor. 10. 17.

3 C For thus saith the LORD to the men of Iudah and Ierusalem, Breake vp your fallow ground, and sow not among thornes.

4 Circumcise your selues to the LORD, and take away the foreskinnes of your heart, ye men of Iudah, and inhabitants of Ierusalem, lest my furie come forth like fire, and burne that none can quench it, because of the euill of your doings.

5 Declare ye in Iudah, and publish in Ierusalem, and say, Blow yee the Trumpet in the land: cry, gather together, and say, Assemble your selues, and let vs goe into the defended cities.

6 Set vp the standards toward

Zion: || retyze, stay not: for I wil bring euil from the North, and a great destruction.

|| Or, strengthen. Chap. 1. 13. 14. 23. chap. 6. 26. † Hebr. breake.

7 The Lion is come by from his thicket, and the destroyer of the Gentiles is on his way: hee is gone forth from his place to make thy land desolate, and thy cities shall be layed waste, without an inhabitant.

8 For this \*gird you with sackcloth, lament and howle: for the fierce anger of the LORD is not turned backe from vs.

\*Chap. 6. 16.

9 And it shall come to passe at that day, saith the LORD, that the heart of the King shall perish, and the heart of the Princes: and the Priests shall be astonished, & the prophets shall wonder.

10 Then said I, My Lord GOD, surely thou hast greatly deceived this people, and Ierusalem, saying, We shall haue peace, whereas the sword reacheth vnto the soule.

11 At that time shall it bee said to this people, and to Ierusalem: A dry winde of the high places in the wilderness toward the daughter of my people, not to fanne, nor to cleanse,

12 Euen || a full winde from those places shall come vnto mee: now also will I † giue sentence against them.

|| Or, as full winde then those. † Hebr. utter iudgements.

13 Behold, hee shall come by as cloudes, and his charrets shall bee as a whirlewinde: his horses are swifter then Eagles: woe vnto vs, for wee are spoiled.

14 O Ierusalem, \*wash thine heart from wickednesse, that thou mayest bee saued: how long shall thy vaine thoughts lodge within thee?

\*Isa. 1. 16.

15 For a voice declarcth \*from Dan, and publisheth affliction from mount Ephraim.

\*Chap. 8. 16.

16 Make ye mention to the nations, behold, publish against Ierusalem, that watchers come from a farre countrey, and giue out their voice against the cities of Iudah.

17 As keepers of a fildes are they against her round about: because shee hath bene rebellious against mee, saith the LORD.

18 \*Thy way and thy doings haue procured these things vnto thee, this is thy wickednes because it is bitter, because it teacheth vnto thine heart.

\*Psal. 107. 17. Isa. 50. 1.

19 C \*My bowels, my bowels, I am pained at my very heart, † my heart maketh a noise in mee, I cannot hold my

\*Isa. 22. 4. chap. 9. 1. † Hebr. the mellers of my heart.



my peace, because thou hast heard, O my soule, the sound of the Trumpet, the alarme of warre.

20 Destruction vpon destruction is cried, for the whole land is spoiled: suddenly are my tents spoiled, and my curtains in a moment.

21 How long shall I see the standard and heare the sound of the Trumpet:

22 For my people is foolish, they haue not knownen me, they are sottish children, and they haue none vnderstanding: they are wise to doe euill, but to doe good they haue no knowledge.

23 I beheld the earth, and loe, it was without forme and void: and the heauens, and they had no light.

24 I beheld the mountaines, and loe they trembled, and all the hilles mooued lightly.

25 I behelde, and loe, there was no man, and all the birdes of the heauens were fled.

26 I beheld, and loe, the fruitfull place was a wilderness, and all the cities thereof were broken downe at the presence of the LORD, and by his fierce anger.

27 For thus hath the LORD said: The whole land shall be desolate; \*yet will I not make a full ende.

28 For this shall the earth mourne, and the heauens aboue be blacke: because I haue spoken it, I haue purposed it, and will not repent, neither will I turne backe from it.

29 The whole citie shall flee, for the noise of the horsemen and bowmen, they shall goe into thickets, and climbe vpon the rockes: euery city shall be forsaken, and not a man dwell therein.

30 And when thou art spoiled, what wilt thou doe: though thou clothest thy selfe with crimsin, though thou deckest thee with ornaments of golde, though thou rentest thy face with painting, in vaine shalt thou make thy selfe faire, thy louers will despise thee, they will seeke thy life.

31 For I haue heard a voice as of a woman in trauel, and the anguish as of her that bringeth forth her first childe, the voice of the daughter of Zion, that bewaileth her selfe, that spreadeth her hands, saying; woe is me now, for my soule is wearied because of murderers.

### CHAP. V.

1 The iudgements of God vpon the Iewes, for

their perversenesse, 7 for their adulterie, 10 for their impietie, 19 for their contempt of God, 25 and for their great corruption in the Ciuill state, 30 and Ecclesiasticall.

**R**Unne yee to and fro thorough the streetes of Ierusalem, and see now and knowe, and seeke in the broad places thereof, if ye can finde a man, if there be any that executeth iudgement, that seeketh the trueth, and I will pardon it.

2 And though they say, The LORD liueth, surely they sweare falsely.

3 O LORD, are not thine eyes vpon the trueth: thou hast \*stricken them, but they haue not grieved; thou hast consumed them, but they haue refused to receiue correction: they haue made their faces harder then a rocke, they haue refused to returne.

4 Therefore I said, Surely these are poore, they are foolish: for they know not the way of the LORD, nor the iudgement of their God.

5 I wil get me vnto the great men, and will speake vnto them, for they haue knowen the way of the LORD, and the iudgement of their God: but these haue altogether broken the yoke, and burst the bondes.

6 Wherefore a lyon out of the Forrest shall slay them, and a wolfe of the euening shall spoile them, a leopard shall watch ouer their cities: euery one that goeth out thence shall be torne in pieces, because their transgressions are many, and their backslidings<sup>†</sup> are increased.

7 How shall I pardon thee for this: thy children haue forsaken mee, and swoyne by them that are no gods: when I had fed them to the full, they then committed adulterie, and assembled themselves by troupes in the harlots houses.

8 \*They were as fed horses in the morning: euery one neighed after his neighbours wife:

9 Shall I not visit for these things, sayth the LORD, and shall not my soule bee auenged on such a nation as this:

10 Go yee vpon her walles, and destroy, but make not a full ende: take away her battlements, for they are not the LORDS.

11 For the house of Israel, and the house of Iudah haue dealt very treacherously against me, saith the LORD.

R r r

12 For

\*Isai. 9. 13.  
chap. 2. 30.

|| Dr. deserts.

† Heb. are strong.

\*Ezek. 22. 11.

\*Chas. 18.

† Heb. eyes.



12 They haue belyed the LORD, and said, It is not he, \* neither shall euill come vpon vs, neither shal we see sword nor famine.

\* Iſai. 28.  
15.

13 And the prophets shall become wind, and the word is not in them: thus shall it be done vnto them.

14 Wherefore thus saith the LORD God of hostes; Because yee speake this word, behold, I will make my words in thy mouth, \* fire, and this people wood, and it shall deuoure them.

\* Cha. 1. 9.

\* Deut. 28.  
49. cha. 1.  
15. and 6.  
22.

15 Lo, I will bring a \* nation vpon you from farre, O house of Israel, saith the LORD: it is a mighty nation, it is an ancient nation, a nation whose language thou knowest not, neither vnderstandest what they say.

16 Their quiver is as an open sepulchre, they are all mighty men.

\* Leu. 26.  
16. deut.  
28. 31. 33.

17 And they shall eate by thine \* harvest and thy bread, which thy sonnes and thy daughters should eate: they shall eate by thy flockes and thine heards: they shall eate by thy vines and thy fig-trees: they shall impouerish thy fenced cities wherein thou trustedst, with the sword.

18 Neuertheless in those daies, saith the LORD, I \* will not make a full end with you.

\* Cha. 4. 27.

\* Cha. 16. 10  
and 13. 22.

19 And it shall come to passe when yee shall say; \* wherefore doth the LORD our God all these things vnto vs: then shalt thou answer them: Like as ye haue forsaken me, & serued strange Gods in your land; so shall yee serue strangers in a land that is not yours.

20 Declare this in the house of Jacob, and publish it in Iudah saying;

\* Iſai. 6. 9.  
matth. 13.  
14. acts 28.  
26. rom. 11.  
8. ioh. 12.  
40.  
† Heb. heart.

21 Heare now this, O \* foolish people, and without vnderstanding, which haue eyes and see not, which haue eares and heare not.

22 Feare yee not mee, saith the LORD: Will yee not tremble at my presence, which haue placed the land for the \* bound of the sea, by a perpetuall decree that it cannot passe it, and though the waues thereof tosse themselves, yet can they not preuaile, though they roare, yet can they not passe ouer it:

\* Iob. 38.  
10. 11. psal.  
104. 9.

23 But this people hath a reuolting and a rebellious heart: they are reuoluted and gone.

24 Neither say they in their heart; Let vs now feare the LORD our God, that giueth raine, both the \* former and the later in his season: he re-

\* Deut. 11.  
14.

serueth vnto vs the appointed weekes of the harvest.

25 Your iniquities haue turned away these things, & your sinnes haue withholden good things from you.

26 For among my people are found wicked men: || they lay waite as hee that setteth snares, they set a trap, they catch men.

|| Or, they pry at foulerie in waite.  
|| Or, scope.

27 As a cage is full of birds, so are their houses full of deceit: therefore they are become great, and waresen rich.

28 They are waresen \* fat, they shine: yea they ouerpasse the deedes of the wicked: they iudge not \* the cause, the cause of the fatherlesse, yet they prosper: and the right of the needy doe they not iudge.

\* Deut. 32.  
15.  
\* Iſai. 1. 23.  
22c. 7. 10.

29 Shall I not visit for these things, saith the LORD: shall not my soule be auenged on such a nation as this:

30 || A wonderfull and horrible thing is committed in the land.

|| Or, astonishmen and stibingest.

31 The prophets prophetic \* failely, and the priests || beare rule by their meanes, and my people loue to haue it so: and what will yee doe in the end thereof:

\* Chap. 14.  
18. and 23.  
25. 26. 27.  
13. 6.  
|| Or, take into their hands.

## CHAP. VI.

1 The enemies, sent against Iudah, 4 encourage themselves. 6 God setteth them on worke, because of their sinnes. 9 The prophet lamenteth the iudgements of God because of their sinnes. 18 He proclaimeth Gods wrath. 26 He calleth the people to mourne for the iudgement on their sinnes.

**O** Bee children of Benjamin, gather your selues to flee out of the midst of Ierusalem, and blow the trumpet in Tekoa: and let by a signe of fire in Beth-haccerem: for euill appeareth out of the North, and great destruction.

2 I haue likened the daughter of Zion to a || comely and delicate woman.

|| Or, dwelling as house.

3 The shepheards with their flocks shall come vnto her: they shall pitch their tents against her round about: they shall feede, euery one in his place.

4 Prepare yee warre against her: arise, and let vs goe by at noone: woe vnto vs, for the day goeth away, for the shadowes of the euening are stretched out.

5 Arise, and let vs goe by night, and let vs destroy her palaces.

6 For thus hath the LORD of hostes said; Hew yee downe trees and

|| cast



|| Or, powre  
out the en-  
gine of foot.

\* Isa. 57. 20

† Heb. bee  
loosed or dis-  
joined.

\* Chap. 7. 16

\* Isa. 56. 11  
chap. 8. 10.

\* Chap. 8.  
11. Ezek.  
12. 10.  
† Heb. bruise  
or breach.

\* Chap. 3. 3.  
and 8. 12.

\* Isa. 8. 20.  
mal. 4. 4.  
Iuk. 16. 29.  
\* Mat. 11.  
29.

cast a mount against Jerusalem: this is the time to be visited, she is wholly oppression in the midst of her.

7 \* As a fountaine casteth out her waters, so she casteth out her wickednesse: violence and spoile is heard in her, before me continually is griefe and wounds.

8 Be thou instructed, O Jerusalem, lest my soule depart from thee: lest I make thee desolate, a lande not inhabited.

9 Thus saith the LORD of hosts, They shall thoroughly glean the remnant of Israel as a vine: turne backe thine hand as a grape gatherer into the baskets.

10 To whome shall I speake and give warning, that they may heare: Behold, their eare is uncircumcised, and they cannot hearken: beholde, the word of the LORD is unto them a reproch: they haue no delight in it.

11 Therefore I am full of the furie of the LORD: I am weary with holding in: I will poure it out vpon the children abroad, and vpon the assembly of yong men together: for euen the husband with the wife shall be taken, the aged with him that is full of dayes.

12 And their houses shall be turned vnto others, with their fields and viues together: for I wil stretch out my hand vpon the inhabitants of the land, saith the LORD.

13 For from the least of them euen vnto the greatest of them, euery one is giuen to counetousnesse, and from the prophet euen vnto the priest, euery one dealeth falsly.

14 They haue healed also the hurt of the daughter of my people sleightly, saying, Peace, peace, when there is no peace.

15 Were they ashamed when they had committed abomination: nay they were not at all ashamed, neither could they blush: therefore they shall fall among them that fall: at the time that I visit them, they shall bee cast downe, saith the LORD.

16 Thus saith the LORD, Stand ye in the wayes and see, and aske for the old paths, where is the good way, and walke therein, and ye shall finde rest for your soules: but they said, We will not walke therein.

17 Also I set watchmen ouer you, saying, Hearken to the sound of the trum-

pet: but they said, We wil not hearken. 18 Therefore heare ye nations, and know, O Congregation what is among them.

19 Heare, O earth, behold, I will bring euill vpon this people, euen the fruit of their thoughts, because they haue not hearkened vnto my wordes, nor to my law, but reiected it.

20 To what purpose cometh there to me incense from Sheba: and the sweet cane from a faire countrey: your burnt offerings are not acceptable, nor your sacrifices sweet vnto me.

21 Therefore thus saith the LORD, Behold, I will lay stumbling blockes before this people, and the fathers and the sons together shall fall vpon them: the neighbor and his friend shall perishe.

22 Thus saith the LORD, Behold, a people cometh from the North countrey, and a great nation shall be raised from the sides of the earth.

23 They shall lay hold on bowe and speare: they are cruell, and haue no mercie: their voice roareth like the Sea, and they ride vpon horses, set in aray as men for warre against thee, O daughter of Zion.

24 We haue heard the fame thereof, our hands were feeble, anguish hath taken hold of vs, and paine as of a woman in trauaile.

25 Goe not forth into the field, nor walke by the way: for the sword of the enemy and feare is on euery side.

26 O daughter of my people, gird thee with sackcloth, and wallowe thy selfe in ashes: make thee mourning, as for an onely sonne, most bitter lamentation: for the spoiler shall suddenly come vpon vs.

27 I haue set thee for a towre, and a fortresse among my people: that thou mayest know and trie their way.

28 They are all grievous reuolters, walking with slanders: they are brasse and yron, they are all corrupters.

29 The bellows are burnt, the lead is consumed of the fire: the founder melteth in vaine: for the wicked are not plucked away.

30 Reprobate silver shall men call them, because the LORD hath reiected them.

## CHAP. VII.

1 Jeremiah is sent to call for true repentance, to prevent the Iewes captiuitie. 8 He reiecteth

Rrr 2

their

\* Isa. 1. 11.  
and 66. 3.  
amos 5. 21.  
mic. 6. 6,  
&c.

\* Chap. 1. 15  
and 5. 15.  
and 10. 22.

\* Chap. 4. 8.  
and 25. 36.

\* Chap. 1.  
18. and 15.  
20.

\* Ezek. 22.  
18.

\* Isa. 1. 22.  
|| Or, refuse  
silver.



their vaine confidence, 12 by the example of Shiloh. 17 He threateth them for their idolatrie. 21 Hee reiecteth the sacrifices of the disobedient. 29 He exhorteth to mourne for their abominations in Tophet, 32 and the iudgements for the same.

**T**HE Word that came to Jeremiah from the LORD, saying,  
2 Stand in the gate of the LORDS house, and proclaime there this word, and say, Heare the word of the LORD, all ye of Judah, that enter in at these gates to worship the LORD.

3 Thus saith the LORD of hostes the God of Israel; \* Amend your wayes, and your doings, and I will cause you to dwell in this place.

4 Trust ye not in lying words, saying, The Temple of the LORD, the Temple of the LORD, the Temple of the LORD are these.

5 For if ye thoroughly amend your wayes and your doings, if you thoroughly execute iudgement betweene a man and his neighbour:

6 If ye oppresse not the stranger, the fatherlesse and the widow, and shed not innocent blood in this place, neither walke after other gods to your hurt:

7 Then will I cause you to dwell in this place, in the land that I gaue to your fathers, for euer and euer.

8 Behold, ye trust in lying words, that cannot profit.

9 Will ye steale, murther, and commit adulterie, and sweare falsly, and burne incense vnto Baal, and walke after other gods, whom ye know not;

10 And come and stand before me in this house, † which is called by my Name, and say, We are deliuered, to do all these abominations:

11 Is \* this house, which is called by my Name, become a \* denne of robbers in your eyes: Behold, euen I haue seen it, saith the LORD.

12 But goe yee now vnto my place which was in Shiloh, where I set my Name at the first, and see \* what I did to it, for the wickednesse of my people Israel.

13 And now because ye haue done all these workes, saith the LORD, and I spake vnto you, rising by earely, and speaking, but ye heard not: and I \* called you, but ye answered not:

14 Therefore will I doe vnto this house, which is called by my Name, wherein yee trust, and vnto the place which I gaue to you, and to your fathers, as I haue done to \* Shiloh.

15 And I will cast you out of my sight, as I haue cast out all your brethren, euen the whole seed of Ephraim.

16 Therefore \* pray not thou for this people, neither lift vp cry nor prayer for them, neither make intercession to me, for I will not heare thee.

17 Seekest thou not what they doe in the cities of Judah, and in the streets of Ierusalem?

18 \* The children gather wood, and the fathers kindle the fire, & the women knead their dough to make cakes to the Queene of heauen, and to powre out drinke offerings vnto other gods, that they may prouoke me to anger.

19 Doe they prouoke mee to anger, saith the LORD: doe they not prouoke themselves to the confusion of their owne faces:

20 Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD, Behold, mine anger and my furie shalbe powred out vpon this place, vpon man & vpon beast, and vpon the trees of the field, and vpon the fruit of the ground, and it shall burne, and shall not be quenched.

21 Thus saith the LORD of hostes the God of Israel, \* Put your burnt offerings vnto your sacrifices, & eate flesh.

22 For I spake not vnto your fathers, nor commanded them in the day that I brought them out of the land of Egypt, † concerning burnt offerings or sacrifices.

23 But this thing commanded I them, saying, Obey my voice, \* and I wil be your God, and ye shalbe my people: and walke ye in all the wayes that I haue commanded you, that it may be well vnto you.

24 But they hearkened not, nor inclined their eare, but walked in the counsels and in the † imagination of their euill heart, and went backward, and not forward.

25 Since the day that your fathers came forth out of the land of Egypt vnto this day, I haue euen \* sent vnto you all my seruants the Prophets, daily rising by earely, and sending them.

26 Yet they hearkned not vnto me, nor inclined their eare, but \* hardened their neck, they did worse then their fathers.

27 There

\* Chap. 26.  
13. and 18.  
11.

† Hebr.  
whereupon  
my Name is  
called.

\* Isai. 56. 7.  
\* Match. 21.  
13. mar. 11.  
17. luke 19.  
46.

\* 1. Sam. 4.  
11. psal. 78.  
60. chap.  
26.6.

\* Pro. 1. 24.  
isa 65. 12.  
and 66. 4.

\* 1. Sam. 4.  
11. psal. 78.  
60. and 132.  
6. chap. 26.  
6.

\* Chap. 12.  
14. and 14.  
11. exod.  
32. 10.

\* Chap. 44.  
19.

|| Or, flame,  
or workman-  
ship of hea-  
uen.

\* Isa. 1. 11.  
chap. 6. 10.  
amos 5. 21.

† Hebr. con-  
cerning the  
matter of.

\* Deut. 6. 3.  
\* Exod. 19.  
5. leuit. 26.  
12.

|| Or, stub-  
bornness.  
† Hebr. were.

\* 1. Chron.  
36. 15.

\* Chap. 16.  
12.



# Stubborne people. Chap.viij. Couetousnes in all.

27 Therefore thou shalt speake all these wordes vnto them, but they will not hearken to thee: thou shalt also call vnto them, but they will not answer thee.

28 But thou shalt say vnto them: This is a nation, that obeyeth not the voyce of the LORD their God, nor receiveth correction: trueth is perished, and is cut off from their mouth.

29 Cut off thine haire, O Ierusalem, and cast it away, and take vp a lamentation on high places, for the LORD hath reiected, and forsaken the generation of his wrath.

30 For the children of Iudah haue done euill in my sight, saith the LORD: they haue set their abominations in the house which is called by my Name, to pollute it.

31 And they haue built the high places of Tophet which is in the balley of the sonne of Hinnom, to burne their sonnes and their daughters in the fire, which I commanded them not, neither came it into my heart.

32 Therefore behold, the dayes come, saith the LORD, that it shall no more be called Tophet, nor the balley of the sonne of Hinnom, but the balley of slaughter: for they shall bury in Tophet, till there be no place.

33 And the carkeiles of this people shall be meate for the fowles of the heauen, and for the beasts of the earth, and none shall fray them away.

34 Then will I cause to cease from the cities of Iudah, and from the streets of Ierusalem, the voice of mirth and the voice of gladnesse, the voice of the bridegroom, and the voice of the bride: for the land shall be desolate.

## CHAP. VIII.

1 The calamity of the Iewes, both dead and aliue. 4 Hee vpbraideth their foolish, and shamelesse impenitencie. 13 Hee sheweth their grieuous iudgment, 18 and bewaileth their desperate estate.

**A**t that time, sayeth the LORD, they shall bring out the bones of the kings of Iudah, and the bones of his princes, and the bones of the priests, and the bones of the prophets, and the bones of the inhabitants of Ierusalem out of their graues.

2 And they shall spread them before the Sunne, and the Moone, and all the

hoste of heauen whom they haue ioued, and whom they haue serued, and after whom they haue walked, and whom they haue sought, and whom they haue worshipped: they shall not be gathered, nor be buried, they shall be for doung, vpon the face of the earth.

3 And death shall bee chosen rather then life, by all the residue of them that remaine of this euill family, which remaine in all the places whither I haue driuen them, saith the LORD of hosts.

4 Moreover thou shalt say vnto them, Thus saith the LORD, Shall they fall, and not arise: shall hee turne away, and not returne:

5 Why then is this people of Ierusalem slidden backe, by a perpetual backsliding: they hold fast deceit, they refuse to returne.

6 I hearkened and heard, but they spake not aright: no man repented him of his wickednesse, saying, What haue I done: euery one turned to his course, as the horse rusheth into the battell.

7 Psea the <sup>\*</sup>Storke in the heauen knoweth her appointed times, and the turtle, and the crane, and the swallow obserue the time of their coming: but my people know not the iudgement of the LORD.

8 How doe ye say, We are wise, and the Law of the LORD is with vs: Lo, certainly, in vaine made he it, the pen of the scribes is in vaine.

9 The <sup>\*</sup>wise men are ashamed, they are dismayed and taken: loe, they haue reiected the word of the LORD, and what wisdom is in them:

10 Therefore will I giue their wines vnto others, & their fields to them that shall inherite them: for euery one from the least euen vnto the greatest is giuen to couetousnes, from the prophet euen vnto the priest, euery one dealeth falsly.

11 For they haue <sup>\*</sup>healed the hurt of the daughter of my people slightly, saying, Peace, peace, when there is no peace.

12 Were they <sup>\*</sup>ashamed when they had committed abomination: nay, they were not at all ashamed, neither could they blush: therefore shall they fall among them that fall, in the time of their visitation they shall be cast downe, saith the LORD.

13 **C** I will surely consume them, saith the LORD, there shall be no grapes <sup>\*</sup>on the vine, nor figges on the <sup>\*</sup>figtree, and the leafe shall fade, and the things that

R r r 3 I haue

Or, inglorious.

\* 1. Kings 23. 10. chap. 19. 5.

† Heb. came it upon my heart, \* Cha. 19. 6.

\* Chap. 34. 20. and 16. 4. psal. 79. 2.

\* Isa. 24. 7. chap. 16. 9. and 35. 10. and 33. 11. eze. 26. 13. oke. 2. 11.

\* Isa. 1. 3.

Or, she falle peme of the scribes worketh for fals hood.

\* Cha. 6. 15.

Or, haue they beene ashamed, &c.

† Heb. the wisdom is what thing

\* Isa. 56. 11

chap. 6. 13.

\* Cha. 6. 14.

\* Eze. 13.

10.

\* Chap. 3. 3.

and 6. 15.

Or, in gathering I will consume.

\* Isa. 5. 1.

&c.

\* Matth. 21.

19. luke

12. 6. &c.



# The Prophets sorow Ieremiah. for the people.

I haue giuen them, shall passe away from them.

14 Why doe wee sit still: assemble your selues, and let vs enter into the fenced cities, and let vs be silent there: for the LORD our God hath put vs to silence, and giuen vs waters of gall to drink, because we haue sinned against the LORD.

15 We looked for peace, but no good came: and for a time of health, and behold trouble.

16 The snorting of his horses was heard from Dan: the whole land trembled at the sound of the neighing of his strong ones, for they are come and haue deuoured the land, and all that is in it, the citie, and those that dwell therein.

17 For behold, I will send serpents, cockatrices among you, which will not be charmed, and they shall bite you: saith the LORD.

18 When I would comfort my selfe against sorow, my heart is faint in me.

19 Behold the voice of the crye of the daughter of my people because of them that dwell in a farre countrey: Is not the LORD in Zion: is not her king in her: why haue they prouoked me to anger with their grauen images, and with strange vanities:

20 The harvest is past, the summer is ended, and we are not sated.

21 For the hurt of the daughter of my people am I hurt, I am blacke: as though I had been taken hold on me.

22 Is there no balme in Gilead: is there no physician there: why then is not the health of the daughter of my people recovered:

## CHAP. IX.

1 Ieremiah lamenteth the Iewes for their manifold sinnes, 9 and for their iudgement. 12 Disobedience is the cause of their bitter calamitie. 17 He exhorteth to moune for their destruction, 23 and to trust, not in themselves, but in God. 25 He threatneth both Iewes and Gentiles.

**O**h that my head were waters, and mine eyes a fountaine of teares, that I might weepe day and night for the shame of the daughter of my people.

2 Oh that I had in the wilderness a lodging place of wayfaring men, that I might leaue my people, and goe from them: for they be all adulterers, an as-

sembly of treacherous men.

3 And they bend their tongue like their bow for lies: but they are not valiant for the truth vpon the earth: for they proceed from euil to euil, and they know not me, saith the LORD.

4 Take yee heede euery one of his neighbour, and trust yee not in any brother: for euery brother will utterly supplant, and euery neighbour will walke with slanders.

5 And they will deceiue euery one his neighbour, and will not speake the truth, they haue taught their tongue to speake lies, and weary themselves to commit iniquity.

6 Thine habitation is in the midst of deceit, through deceit they refuse to know me, saith the LORD.

7 Therefore thus saith the LORD of hostes: Behold, I will melt them, and trie them: for how shall I doe for the daughter of my people:

8 Their tongue is as an arrowe shot out, it speaketh deceit: one speaketh peaceably to his neighbour with his mouth, but in heart he layeth his waite.

9 Shall I not visit them for these things, saith the LORD: shall not my soule be auenged on such a nation as this:

10 For the mountaines will I take by a weeping and wayling, and for the habitations of the wilderness a lamentation, because they are burnt vp, so that none can passe through them, neither can men heare the voyce of the cattell, both the foule of the heauens, and the beast are fled, they are gone.

11 And I will make Ierusalem heapes, and a denne of dragons, and I will make the citie of Iudah desolate, without an inhabitant.

12 Who is the wise man that may vnderstand this, and who is he to whom the mouth of the LORD hath spoken, that hee may declare it: for what the land perisheth, and is burnt by like a wilderness that none passeth through:

13 And the LORD saith: Because they haue forsaken my law, which I set before them, and haue not obeyed my voyce, neither walked therein:

14 But haue walked after the imagination of their owne heart, & after Babel, which their fathers taught them:

15 Therefore thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel, Behold, I will

\*Chap. 9. 15. dan. 23. 15. Or. per. son.

\*Chap. 14. 16.

\*Chap. 4. 15.

†Hebr. the fulness of them.

\*Psal. 58. 5, 6.

†Heb. vpon.

†Heb. because of the countrey of them that are farre off.

\*Chap. 46. 11.

†Heb. gone vp.

†Heb. who will giue my head &c. Isa. 22. 4. chap. 4. 19.

\*Chap. 12. 6. mich. 7. 16. Or. friend.

Or. mocke.

\*Psal. 120. 4. \*Psal. 12. 2. and 28. 3. \*Psa. 11. 3. and 28. 3. †Heb. in the midst of him. Or. waite for him. \*Chap. 59. 29.

Or. pasture. Or. desolate.

†Heb. from the foule &c. uento &c.

\*Chap. 11. 10. 22. †Heb. desolation.

Or. sub- uersione.



Cha. 8. 12.  
and 23. 15.

Will feed them, euen this people\* with wormelwood, and giue them water of gall to drinke.

\*Leuit. 26.  
33.

16 I will\* scatter them also among the heathen, Whome neither they nor their fathers haue knowen: and I will send a sword after them, til I haue consumed them.

17 Thus saith the LORD of hosts, Consider yee, and call for the mourning women, that they may come, and send for cunning women, that they may come.

18 And let them make haste, and take by a wailing for vs, that our eyes may run down with teares, and our eyelids gush out with waters.

19 For a voyce of wayling is heard out of Zion, how are we spoiled: wee are greatly confounded, because wee haue forsaken the land, because our dwellings haue cast vs out.

20 Yet heare the word of the LORD, O ye women, & let your eare receiue the word of his mouth, and teach your daughters wailing, and euery one her neighbour lamentation.

21 For death is come by into our windowes, and is entred into our palaces, to cut off the children from without and the yong men from the streetes.

22 Speake, Thus saith the LORD, Euen the carkeises of men shall fall as dung vpon the open field, and as the handfull after the haruest man, and none shall gather them.

\*1. Cor. 1.  
31. 2. cor.  
10. 17.

23 Thus saith the LORD, Let not the wise man glory in his wisdom, neither let the mighty man glory in his might, let not the rich man glory in his riches.

24 But let him that glorieth, glory in this, that hee vnderstandeth and knoweth me, that I am the LORD which exercise louing kindnesse, iudgement and righteousnesse in the earth: for in these things I delight, saith the LORD.

† Heb. vige  
open.

25 Behold, the dayes come, saith the LORD, that I will\* punish all them which are circumcised, with the vncircumcised,

† Heb. cut  
off into cor-  
ners, or ha-  
ving the cor-  
ners of their  
haire polled.  
Chap. 25.  
23.

26 Egypt, and Iudah, and Edom, and the children of Ammon, and Moab, and all that are† in the\* vtmost corners, that dwell in the wilderness: for all these nations are vncircumcised, and all the house of Israel are\* vncircumcised in the heart.

\* Rom. 2.  
28. 29.

## CHAP. X.

1 The vnequall comparison of God and idoles.  
17 The Prophet exhorteth to flie from the calamitie to come. 19 Hee lamenteth the spoyle of the Tabernacle by foolish pastours.  
23 He maketh an humble supplication.



Care ye the word which the LORD speaketh vnto you, O house of Israel.

2 Thus sayeth the LORD, Learne not the way of the heathen, and be not dismayed at the signes of heauen, for the heathen are dismayed at them.

3 For the† customes of the people are vaine: for one cutteth a tree out of the Forrest (the worke of the handes of the workeman) with the axe.

† Heb. sta-  
tutes: or ordi-  
nances are  
vanity.

4 They decke it with siluer and with golde, they fasten it with nayles, and with hammers that it moue not.

5 They are vpriht as the palme tree,\* but speake not: they must needes bee\* borne, because they cannot goe: hee not afraid of them, for\* they cannot doe euil, neither also is it in them to doe good.

\* Psa. 115.

5.

\* Isa. 46. 1.

7.

\* Isa. 41. 18.

6 Forasmuch as there is none\* like vnto thee, O LORD, thou art great, and thy Name is great in might.

\* Psa. 86.  
8. 10.

7\* Who would not feare thee, O King of nations: for || to thee doeth it appertaine: forasmuch as among all the wise men of the nations, and in all their kingdomes, there is none like vnto thee.

\* Reuc. 15.

4.

|| Or, it li-  
keth thee.

8 But they are† altogether\* brutish and foolish: the stocke is a doctrine of vanities.

† Heb. in one,  
or at one.

\* Isa. 41. 29

abac. 2. 18.

zccc. 10. 1.

9 Siluer spread into plates is brought from Tarshish, and gold from Uphaz, the worke of the workeman, and of the hands of the founde: blue and purple is their clothing: they are all the worke of cunning men.

10 But the LORD is the true God, he is the liuing God, and an euerlasting King: at his wrath the earth shall tremble, and the nations shall not be able to abide his indignation.

† Heb. God  
of truth.

† Heb. King  
of eternitie.

11 Thus shal ye say vnto them, The Gods that haue not made the heauens, & the earth, euen they shall perish from the earth, & from vnder these heauens.

12 Hee\* hath made the earth by his power, he hath established the world by his wisdom, and hath stretched out the heauens by his discretion.

\* Gen. 1. 6.  
chap. 5. 1. 5

13 When hee uttereth his voyce, there is a || mul-



# Brutish pastours. Jeremiah. Obey the Couenant.

|| Or, noise.

|| Or, for  
raine.

|| Or, is more  
brutish, then  
to know.  
\* Chap. 51.  
17, 18.

\* Chap. 51.  
19.

† Heb. in-  
habitantse.

\* Chap. 1.  
15. and 5.  
15. and 6.  
22.

\* Chap. 9.  
17.

\* Pro. 16. 1.  
and 20. 44.

\* Psal. 6. 1.  
and 38. 1.  
cha. 30. 11.

† Heb. di-  
minish me.

\* Psal. 79. 6.

a multitude of waters in the heavens, and hee causeth the vapours to ascend from the ends of the earth: hee maketh lightnings || With raine, and bringeth forth the wind out of his treasures.

14 Every man is || \* brutish in his knowledge, every founder is confounded by the grauen image: for his moulden image is falsehood, and there is no breath in them.

15 They are vanity, and the worke of errors: in the time of their visitation they shall perish.

16 \* The portion of Jacob is not like them: for he is the fourmer of all things, and Israel is the rod of his inheritance: the LORD of hostes is his Name.

17 Gather by thy wares out of the land, O † inhabitant of the fortreffe.

18 For thus saith the LORD, Behold, I will sing out the inhabitants of the land at this once, and will distresse them, that they may find it so.

19 Woe is mee for my hurt, my wound is grievous: but I sayd, Truly this is a griefe, and I must beare it.

20 My Tabernacle is spoiled, and all my cordes are broken: my children are gone forth of me, and they are not: there is none to stretch forth my tent any more, and to set vp my curtaines.

21 For the pastours are become brutish, and haue not sought the LORD: therefore they shall not prosper, and all their flockes shall be scattered.

22 Behold, the noise of the bruit is come, and a great commotion out of the \* North countrey, to make the cities of Judah desolate, and a \* denne of dragons.

23 O LORD, I know that the \* way of man is not in himselfe: it is not in man that walketh, to direct his steps.

24 O LORD, \* correct mee, but with iudgement, not in thine anger, lest thou † bring me to nothing.

25 \* Poure out thy fury vpon the heathen that know thee not, and vpon the families that call not on thy Name: for they haue eaten by Jacob, and deuoured him, and consumed him, and haue made his habitation desolate.

## CHAP. XI.

- 1 Jeremiah proclaimeth Gods Couenant: 8 Rebuketh the Iewes disobeying thereof: 11 Prophesieth euils to come vpon them, 18 and vpon the men of Anathoth, for conspiring to kill Jeremiah.

**T**he word that came to Jeremiah from the LORD, saying,

2 Heare ye the words of this Couenant, and speake vnto the men of Judah, and to the inhabitants of Ierusalem.

3 And say thou vnto them, Thus saith the LORD God of Israel, \* Cursed bee the man that obeyeth not the words of this Couenant,

4 which I commaunded your fathers in the day that I brought them forth out of the land of Egypt, from the yron furnace, saying, \* Obey my voyce, and doe them, according to all which I command you: so shall yee be my people, and I will be your God.

5 That I may performe the \* othe which I haue sworne vnto your fathers, to giue them a land flowing with milke and honie, as it is this day: then answered I, and said, † So be it, O LORD.

6 Then the LORD said vnto me, Proclaime all these wordes in the cities of Judah, and in the streets of Ierusalem, saying, Heare ye the words of this Couenant, and doe them.

7 For I earnestly protested vnto your fathers, in the day that I brought them vp out of the land of Egypt, even vnto this day, rising earely and protesting, saying, Obey my voyce.

8 Yet they obeyed not, nor inclined their eare: but walked euery one in the imagination of their euill heart: therefore I will bring vpon them all the words of this Couenant, which I commaunded them to doe; but they did them not.

9 And the LORD said vnto me, A conspiracie is found among the men of Judah, and among the inhabitants of Ierusalem.

10 They are turned backe to the iniquities of their forefathers, which refused to heare my wordes: and they went after other gods to serue them: the house of Israel, and the house of Judah haue broken my Couenant, which I made with their fathers.

11 Therefore thus sayeth the LORD, Behold, I will bring euill vpon them which they shall not be able † to escape; and \* though they shall crie vnto mee, I will not hearken vnto them.

12 Then shall the cities of Judah, and

\* Deut. 17.  
26. gal. 3.  
10.

\* Leuit. 26.  
3. 12.

\* Deut. 7.  
12.

† Heb. A-  
mm.

|| Or, sub-  
turnisse.

† Heb. 10  
goe forth of.  
\* Prou. 1.  
28. ifa. 1.  
15. cha. 14.  
11. cze. 8.  
18. mich. 3.  
8.



and inhabitants of Jerusalem goe, and crie vnto the gods vnto whom they offer incense; but they shall not saue them at all in the time of their trouble.

13 For according to the number of thy cities were thy gods, O Judah, and according to the number of the streetes of Jerusalem haue ye set vp altars to that shamefull thing, euen altars to burne incense vnto Baal.

14 Therefore pray not thou for this people, neither lift vp a cry or prayer for them: for I will not heare them in the time that they crie vnto mee for their trouble.

15 What hath my beloued to doe in mine house, seeing thee hath wrought lewdnesse with many: and the holy flesh is passed from thee: When thou doest euill, then thou reioycest.

16 The LORD called thy name, A greene olive tree, faire and of goodly fruite: With the noise of a great tumult hee hath kindled fire vpon it, and the branches of it are broken.

17 For the LORD of hostes that planted thee, hath pronounced euill against thee, for the euill of the house of Israel, and of the house of Judah, which they haue done against themselves to prouoke mee to anger in offering incense vnto Baal.

18 And the LORD hath giuen mee knowledge of it, and I knowe it, then thou shewdest me their doings.

19 But I was like a lambe or an ore that is brought to the slaughter, and I knew not that they had deuised deuiCES against me, saying; Let vs destroy the tree with the fruit thereof, and let vs cut him off from the land of the liuing, that his name may be no more remembred.

20 But, O LORD of hostes, that iudgeth righteously, that tryest the reines, and the heart, let me see thy vengeance on them, for vnto thee haue I reuealed my cause.

21 Therefore thus saith the LORD of the men of Anathoth, that seeke thy life, saying; Prophecie not in the name of the LORD, that thou die not by our hand:

22 Therefore thus saith the LORD of hostes, Behold, I wil punish them: the young men shall die by the sword, their sonnes and their daughters shall die by famine.

23 And there shall be no remnant of

them, for I will bring euill vpon the men of Anathoth, euen the yere of their visitation.

## CHAP. XII.

1 Jeremiah complaining of the wicked prosperitie, by faith seeth their ruine. 5 God admonisheth him of his brethrens treacherie against him, 7 and lamented his heritage. 14 Hee promisseth to the penitent, returne from captiuitie.

**R**ighteous art thou, O LORD, when I pleade with thee: yet let mee talke with thee of thy iudgements: wherefore doeth the way of the wicked prosper: wherefore are all they happie that deale very treacherously:

2 Thou hast planted them, yea they haue taken root: they grow, yea they bring forth fruit, thou art neere in their mouth, and farre from their reines.

3 But thou, O LORD, knowest me: thou hast seene me, and tried mine heart towards thee: pull them out like sheepe for the slaughter, and prepare them for the day of slaughter.

4 How long shall the land mourne, and the herbes of euery field wither, for the wickednesse of them that dwell therein: the beasts are consumed, and the birds, because they said; He shall not see our last end.

5 If thou hast runne with the footmen, and they haue wearied thee, then how canst thou contend with horses: and if in the land of peace, wherein thou trustedst, they wearied thee, then how wilt thou doe in the swelling of Jordan:

6 For euen thy brethren and the house of thy father, euen they haue dealt treacherously with thee, yea they haue called a multitude after thee; beleene them not, though they speake faire words vnto thee.

7 I haue forsaken mine house: I haue left mine heritage: I haue giuen the dearely beloued of my soule into the hand of her enemies.

8 Mine heritage is vnto me as a lyon in the forrest: it cryeth out against me, therefore haue I hated it.

9 Mine heritage is vnto mee as a speckled bird, the birdes round about are against her: come yee, assemble all the beasts of the field, come to deuoure.

10 Many

|| Or, let me reason the case with thee.

\* Job 21.7. psal. 37.1. and 73.3. hab. 1.3.

† Heb. they goe on.

\* Psal. 17.3.

† Heb. with thee.

\* Psal. 107. 34.

\* Chap. 9.4.

|| Or, they cryed after thee fully. † Heb. good things.

† Heb. she lone.

|| Or, yellth. Heb. giueth out his voice.

|| Or, tallented. || Or, canse them to come.

† Heb. euill.

\* Cha. 2.28.

† Heb. Rome.

\* Cha. 7.16. and 14.11.

† Heb. euill.

\* Psal. 1.11.

&c.

† Heb. what

is to my be-

louned in my

house?

|| Or, when

thy euill is.

† Heb. the stalk with bread.

\* 1. Sam. 16.

7.1. chron.

28.9. psal.

7.10. and

26.12. cha.

17.10. and

20.12. reue.

2.23.

† Heb. visite

open.



# The linnen girdle, Jeremiah. and wine bottles.

† Heb. portion of desire.

10 Many pastors haue destroyed my vineyard: they haue troden my portion vnder foote: they haue made my † pleasant portion a desolate wilderness.

11 They haue made it desolate, and being desolate it mourneth vnto me; the whole land is made desolate, because no man layeth it to heart.

12 The spoilers are come vpon all high places through the wilderness: for the sword of the LORD shall deuoure from the one end of the land euen to the other end of the land: no flesh shall haue peace.

\* Leuit. 26.  
16. deut. 26  
38. mic. 6.  
15. agg. 1. 6.

13 They haue \*sowen wheate, but shall reape thornes: they haue put themselves to paine, but shall not profit: and they shall be ashamed of your reuenues, because of the fierce anger of the LORD.

\* Deut. 30.  
3. chap. 32.  
37.

14 Thus saith the LORD against all mine euill neighbours, that touch the inheritance, which I haue caused my people Israel to inherit: Behold, I will \*plucke them out of their land, and plucke out the house of Iudah from among them.

15 And it shall come to passe after that I haue plucked them out, I will returne, and haue compassion on them, and will bring againe euery man to his heritage, and euery man to his land.

16 And it shall come to passe, if they will diligently learne the wayes of my people to sweare by my name (The LORD liueth, as they taught my people to sweare by Baal:) then shall they be built in the midst of my people.

\* Iſai. 60.  
12.

17 But if they will not \*obey, I will bitterly plucke vp, and destroy that nation, saith the LORD.

## CHAP. XIII.

1 In the Type of a linnen girdle, hidden at Euphrates, God prefigureth the destruction of his people. 12 Vnder the parable of the bottles filled with wine, he foretelleth their drunkenesse in miserie. 15 He exhorteth to prevent their future iudgements. 22 He sheweth their abominations are the cause thereof.

**T**hus saith the LORD vnto me, Goe and get thee a linnen girdle, and put it vpon thy loynes, and put it not in water.

2 So I got a girdle, according to the word of the LORD, and put it on my loines.

3 And the word of the LORD came vnto me the second time, saying:

4 Take the girdle that thou hast got, which is vpon thy loines, and arise, goe to Euphrates, and hide it there in a hole of the rocke.

5 So I went and hid it by Euphrates, as the LORD commaunded mee.

6 And it came to passe after many daies, that the LORD saide vnto me; Arise, goe to Euphrates, and take the girdle from thence, which I commaunded thee to hide there.

7 Then I went to Euphrates and digged, and tooke the girdle from the place where I had hid it, and behold, the girdle was marred, it was profitable for nothing.

8 Then the word of the LORD came vnto me, saying;

9 Thus saith the LORD. After this manner will I marre the pride of Iudah, and the great pride of Ierusalem.

10 This euill people which refuse to heare my words, which walke in the imagination of their heart, and walke after other Gods to serue them, and to worship them, shall euen be as this girdle, which is good for nothing.

|| Or, sub-  
bernesse.

11 For as the girdle cleaueth to the loines of a man: so haue I caused to cleaue vnto me the whole house of Israel, and the whole house of Iudah, saith the LORD; that they might bee vnto me for a people, and for a name, and for a praise, and for a glory: but they would not heare.

12 Therefore thou shalt speake vnto them this word, Thus saith the LORD God of Israel; Euerie bottle shall be filled with wine: and they shall say vnto thee; Doe we not certainly know, that euery bottle shall be filled with wine?

13 Then shalt thou say vnto them; Thus saith the LORD; Behold, I will fill all the inhabitants of this land, euen the kings that sit vpon Dauids throne, and the priests and the prophets, and all the inhabitants of Ierusalem with drunkenesse.

14 And I will dash them † one against another, euen the fathers and the sonnes together, saith the LORD: I will not pite nor spare, nor haue mercie, † but destroy them.

† Heb. a man  
against his  
brother.

15 Heare ye and giue eare, bee not proud:

† Heb. from  
destroying  
them.



proud: for the LORD hath spoken.

16 Give glory to the LORD your God before he cause \*darknesse, and before your feet stumble vpon the darke mountaines, and while yee looke for light, he turne it into the shadowe of death, and make <sup>†</sup> grosse darknesse.

17 But if ye will not heare it, my soule shall weepe in secret places for your pride, and <sup>\*</sup> mine eye shall weepe fore, and run downe with teares, because the LORDS flocke is caried away captiue.

18 Say vnto the king, and to the queene, humble your selues, sit downe, for your <sup>||</sup> principalities shall come downe, <sup>†</sup> euen the crowne of your glory.

19 The cities of the South shall bee shut vp, and none shall open them, Judah shall be caried away captiue all of it, it shall bee wholly caried away captiue.

20 Lift vp your eyes, and beholde them that come from the North, where is the flocke that was giuen thee, thy beautifull flocke:

21 What wilt thou say when he shall <sup>†</sup> punish thee (for thou hast taught them to be captaines and as chiefe ouer thee) shall not sorowes take thee as a woman in trauaile:

22 And if thou say in thine heart, <sup>\*</sup> wherefore come these things vpon me: for the greatnesse of thine iniquitie are thy skirts discouered, and thy heeles <sup>||</sup> made bare.

23 Can the Ethiopian change his skinne: or the leopard his spots: then may ye also doe good, that are <sup>†</sup> accustomed to doe euill.

24 Therefore will I scatter them as the stubble that passeth away by the winde of the wilderness.

25 This is thy lot, the portion of thy measures from me, saith the LORD, because thou hast forgotten mee, and trusted in faithhood.

26 Therefore will I discouer thy skirts vpon thy face, that thy shame may appeare.

27 I haue seene thine adulteries, and thy neighings, the lewdnesse of thy whoredome, and thine abominations on the hils in the fields: woe vnto thee, O Ierusalem, wilt thou not bee made cleane: <sup>†</sup> when shall it once be?

### CHAP. XIII.

1 The grieuous famine 7 causeth Ieremiah to pray. 10 The Lord will not be intreated for

the people. 13 Lying prophets are no excuse for them. 17 Ieremiah is moued to complaine for them.

**T**he word of the LORD that came to Ieremiah concerning the dearth.

2 Judah mourneth, and the gates thereof languish, they are blacke vnto the ground, and the crie of Ierusalem is gone vp.

3 And their nobles haue sent their litle ones to the waters, they came to the pits and found no water, they returned with the vessels emptie: they were ashamed and confounded, and couered their heads.

4 Because the ground is chapt, for there was no raine in the earth, the plowmen were ashamed, they couered their heads.

5 Vea the hinde also calued in the field, and forsooke it, because there was no grasse.

6 And the wilde asses did stand in the hie places, they snuffed by the winde like dragons: their eyes did faile because there was no grasse.

7 LORD, though our iniquities testifie against vs, doe thou <sup>†</sup> for thy Names sake: for our back-slidings are many, we haue sinned against thee.

8 O the hope of Israel, the Sauer thereof in time of trouble, why shouldst thou be as a stranger in the land, and as a wayfaring man, that turneth aside to tarie for a night:

9 Why shouldst thou be as a man astounded, as a mightie man that cannot saue: yet thou, LORD, art in the midst of vs, and we are called <sup>†</sup> by thy Name, leaue vs not.

10 Thus saith the LORD vnto this people, Thus haue they loued to wander, they haue not refrained their feete, therefore the LORD doeth not accept them, hee will now remember their iniquitie, and visite their sinnes.

11 Then said the LORD vnto mee, <sup>\*</sup> Pray not for this people, for their good.

12 <sup>\*</sup> When they fast I will not heare their crie, and when they offer burnt offering and an oblation I wil not accept them: but I will consume them by the sword, and by the famine, and by the pestilence.

13 Then said I Ah Lord GOD, behold, the prophets say vnto them: We shall not see the sword, neither shall ye haue

<sup>†</sup> Heb. the words of the dearths or restraints.

<sup>\*</sup> Isa. 8. 22.

<sup>\*</sup> Lamen. 1. 9. 16. and 2. 18.

<sup>||</sup> Or, head-stre.

<sup>†</sup> Heb. visit upon.

<sup>\*</sup> Cha. 5. 19 and 16. 10.

<sup>||</sup> Or, shall be violently taken away.

<sup>†</sup> Heb. taught.

<sup>†</sup> Heb. after when ye?

<sup>\*</sup> Cha. 7. 16. and 11. 14. exod. 32. 10 <sup>\*</sup> Prou. 1. 28 isa. 1. 15. cha. 11. 11. ezek. 8. 18. mic. 3. 4.



† Hebr. peace  
of truth.

haue famine, but I will giue you † assured peace in this place.

\* Chap. 23.  
21. and 27.  
15. and 29.  
8, 9.

14 Then the LORD said vnto me, The prophets prophetic lies in my Name, \* I sent them not, neither haue I commanded them, neither spake vnto them: they prophetic vnto you a false vision and diuination, and a thing of nought, and the deceit of their heart.

15 Therefore thus saith the LORD concerning the prophets that prophetic in my Name, and I sent them not, yet they say, Sword and famine shall not be in this land, By sword and famine shall those prophets be consumed.

16 And the people to whom they prophetic, shall be cast out in the streets of Jerusalem, because of the famine and the sword, and they shall haue none to burie them, them, their wines, nor their sonnes, nor their daughters: for I will pollure their wickednesse vpon them.

\* Lam. 1.  
16. and 21.  
18. chap.  
13, 17.

17 Therefore thou shalt say this word vnto them, \* Let mine eyes runne downe with teares night and day, and let them not cease, for the virgin daughter of my people is broken with a great breach, with a very greiuous blow.

18 If I goe forth into the field, then behold the slaine with the sword, and if I enter into the citie, then behold them that are sicke with famine, yea both the prophet and the priest ‖ goe about into a land that they know not.

|| Or, make  
merchandise  
against a  
land, and  
men acknow-  
ledge it not,  
Chap. 5.  
11.

\* Chap. 8.  
15.

19 Hast thou bitterly reiected Iudah: hath thy soule loathed Zion: why hast thou smitten vs, and there is no healing for vs: \* We looked for peace, and there is no good, and for the time of healing, and behold trouble.

\* Psal. 106.  
6. dan. 9, 8.

20 We acknowledge, O LORD, our wickednes, and the iniquitie of our fathers: for \* wee haue sinned against thee.

21 Do not abhorre vs, for thy Names sake, doe not disgrace the Throne of thy glorie: remember, breake not thy Couenant with vs.

22 Are there any among the banities of the Gentiles that can cause raine: or can the heauens giue thowres, Art not thou he, O LORD our God: therefore we will waite vpon thee: for thou hast made all these things.

## CHAP. XV.

1 The vtter reiection, and manifold iudgements of the Iewes. 10 Jeremiah complainyng of

their sight, receiue a promise for himselfe, 12 and a threatning for them. 15 He praieth, 19 and receiue a gracious promise.

Then said the LORD vnto me, \* Though \* Hoses and \* Samuel stood before me, yet my munde could not be toward this people, cast them out of my sight, and let them goe forth.

\* Eze. 14.  
14.  
\* Exod. 32.  
14.  
1 Sam. 7.  
9.

2 And it shall come to passe if they say vnto thee, Whither shall wee goe forth: then thou shalt tell them, Thus saith the LORD, \* Such as are for death to death; and such as are for the sword, to the sword; and such as are for the famine, to the famine; and such as are for the captiuitie, to the captiuitie.

\* Chap. 43.  
11. zach. 11.  
9.

3 And I will \* appoint ouer them foure † kindes, saith the LORD, the sword to slay, and the dogs to teare, and the foules of the heauen, and the beasts of the earth to deuoure and destroy.

\* Leuit. 16.  
16.  
† Hebr. fa-  
milier.

4 And I will cause them to be \* remoued into all kingdomes of the earth, because of \* Manasseh the sonne of Hezekiah king of Iudah, for that which hee did in Jerusalem.

† Hebr. I will  
giue them  
for a moou-  
ing.  
\* Deut. 28.  
25. cha. 24.  
9.  
2. Kin. 21.  
11.

5 For who shall haue pittie vpon thee, O Jerusalem: or who shall be moane thee: or who shall goe aside to † aske how thou doest:

† Hebr. to  
aske of thy  
thy peace.

6 Thou hast forsaken me, saith the LORD, thou art gone backward: therefore will I stretch out my hand against thee, and destroy thee, I am wearie with repenting.

7 And I will fanne them with a fanne in the gates of the land: I will bereaue them of ‖ children, I wil destroy my people, sith they retorne not from their waies.

|| Or, whol-  
sommer is  
deuore.

8 Their widowes are increased to me aboue the sand of the seas: I haue brought vpon them ‖ against the mother of the yongmen, a spoiler at noone day: I haue caused him to fall vpon it suddenly, and terrors vpon the citie.

|| Or, against  
the mother  
citie, a yong  
man spoiling  
the. Or, a  
against the  
mother and  
the yong  
men.

9 \* She that hath borne seuen, languisheth: she hath giuen by the ghost: her sunne is gone down while it was yet day: shee hath bene ashamed and confounded, and the residue of them will I deliuer to the sword before their enemies, saith the LORD.

\* Amos 8. 9.

10 \* Woe is mee, my mother, that thou hast borne me a man of strife, and a man of contention to the whole earth: I haue neither lent on vsurie,

\* Iob 7. 1.  
8. cha. 20.  
15.



nor men haue lent to me on vsurie, yet euery one of them doeth curse me.

11 The LORD said, Verely it shall be well with thy remnant, verely I will cause the ennemie to intreace thee well in the time of euill, and in the time of affliction.

12 Shall yron breake the Northren yron, and the Steele?

13 Thy substance and thy treasures will I giue to the \*spoile without price, and that for all thy sinnes, euen in all thy borders.

14 And I will make thee to passe with thine enemies, into a land which thou knowest not: for a \*fire is kindled in mine anger, which shall burne vpon you.

15 O LORD, thou knowest, remember me, and visit me, and reuenge me of my persecutors, take mee not away in thy long suffering: know that for thy sake I haue suffered rebuke.

16 Thy wordes were found, and I did \*eate them, and thy word was vnto mee, the ioy and reioyng of mine heart: for I am called by thy Name, O LORD God of hostes.

17 I sate not in the assembly of the mockers, nor reioyced: I sate alone because of thy hand: for thou hast filled me with indignation.

18 Why is my \*paine perpetuall: and my wound incurable which refuseth to be healed: wilt thou be altogether vnto me as a lyar, and as waters that I faile?

19 Therefore thus saith the LORD, If thou returne, then will I bring thee againe, and thou shalt stand before me: and if thou take forth the precious from the vile, thou shalt be as my mouth: let them returne vnto thee, but returne not thou vnto them.

20 And I will make thee vnto this people a fenced bzaen \*wall, and they shall fight against thee, but they shall not \*preuaile against thee: for I am with thee to saue thee, and to deliuer thee, saith the LORD.

21 And I will deliuer thee out of the hand of the wicked, and I will redeeme thee out of the hand of the terrible.

their fathers: 14 Their returne from captiuitie, shall be stranger then their deliuerance out of Egypt. 16 God will doubly recompense their idolatrie.

The word of the LORD came also vnto me, saying: 2 Thou shalt not take thee a wife, neither shalt thou haue sonnes nor daughters in this place.

3 For thus saith the LORD concerning the sonnes and concerning the daughters that are borne in this place, and concerning their mothers that bare them, and concerning their fathers that begate them in this land:

4 They shall die of greivous \*deaths, they shall not bee \*lamented, neither shall they be buried: but they shall be as dounng vpon the face of the earth, and they shall be consumed by the sword, and by famine, and their \*carkeises shall be meate for the foules of heauen, and for the beasts of the earth.

5 For thus saith the LORD, Enter not into the house of mourning, neither goe to lament nor bemoane them: for I haue taken away my peace from this people, saith the LORD, euen louing kindnesse and mercies.

6 Both the great and the small shall die in this land: they shall not be buried, neither shall men lament for them, nor cut themselves, nor make themselves balde for them.

7 Neither shall men \*teare themselves for them in mourning to comfort them for the dead, neither shall men giue them the cuppe of consolation to drinke for their father, or for their mother.

8 Thou shalt not also goe into the house of feasting, to sit with them to eat and to drinke.

9 For thus saith the LORD of hostes, the God of Israel: Behold, \*I will cause to cease out of this place in your eyes, and in your dayes, the voice of mirth, and the voice of gladnesse, the voice of the bridegroom, and the voice of the bride.

10 And it shall come to passe \*when thou shalt shewe this people all these wordes, and they shall say vnto thee: Wherefore hath the LORD pronounced all this great euill against vs: or what is our iniquitie: or what is our sinne, that we haue committed against the LORD our God?

¶ 11 Then

## CHAP. XVI.

1 The Prophet, vnder the types of abstaining from marriage, from houses of mourning and feasting, foresheweth the vtter ruine of the Iewes, 10 because they were worse then

¶ Or, I will entreace the ennemie for thee,

\*Chap. 17. 3.

\*Deut. 32. 22.

\*Eze. 3. 3. reuel. 10. 9. ¶ Heb. thy Name is called vpon me.

\*Chap. 30. 15.

¶ Heb. be not sure?

\*Chap. 1. 28. and 6. 27.

\*Chap. 20. 11.

\*Chap. 1. 5. 2. \*Chap. 25. 33.

\*Chap. 7. 33 and 34. 20. pial. 39. 2.

¶ Or, mourning feast.

\*Leuit. 19. 28. deut. 14. 1. ¶ Or, breake bread for them, as Ezek. 24. 17.

\*Isai. 24. 7. 8. chap. 7. 34. and 25. 10. ezek. 26. 10.

\*Chap. 5. 19. and 13. 22.



# Fishers, and hunters. Jeremiah. The heart wicked.

11 Then shalt thou say vnto them; Because your fathers haue forsaken me, saith the LORD, and haue walked after other Gods, and haue serued them, and haue worshipped them, and haue forsaken mee, and haue not kept my law:

\* Chap. 7. 26.

|| Or, *sub-*  
*burnesse.*

12 And yee haue done \* worse then your fathers, (for behold, yee walke euerie one after the *imagination* of his e-  
uill heart, that they may not hearken vnto me.)

\* Dent. 4. 27. and 28. 64, 65.

13 \* Therefore will I cast you out of this land into a land that yee knowe not, neither yee, nor your fathers, and there shall yee serue other Gods day and night, where I will not shewe you fauour.

\* Chap. 23. 7, 8.

14 Therefore behold, the \* dayes come, saith the LORD, that it shall no more be said; The LORD liueth that brought vp the children of Israel out of the land of Egypt;

15 But, The LORD liueth, that brought vp the children of Israel from the land of the North, and from all the lands whither hee had driuen them: and I will bring them againe into their land, that I gaue vnto their fathers.

16 Behold, I will send for many fishers, saith the LORD, and they shall fish them, and after will I send for manie hunters, and they shall hunt them from euery mountaine, and from euery hill, and out of the holes of the rockes.

\* Iob. 34. 21  
prou. 5. 21.  
chap. 32.  
19.

17 For mine \* eyes are vpon all their waies: they are not hid from my face, neither is their iniquitie hid from mine eyes.

18 And first I will recompense their iniquitie, and their sinne double, because they haue defiled my land, they haue filled mine inheritance with the carkeles of their detestable and abominable things.

19 O LORD, my strength and my fortreffe, and my refuge in the day of affliction; the Gentiles shall come vnto thee from the ends of the earth, and shall say; Surely our fathers haue inherited lyes, vanitie, and things wherein there is no profit.

\* Chap. 2. 11.

20 Shall a man make Gods vnto himselfe, and \* they are no Gods:

21 Therefore behold, I will this once cause them to know: I will cause them to knowe mine hand and my

might, and they shall know that my name is the LORD.

## CHAP. XVII.

- 1 The captiuitie of Iudah for her sinne.
- 2 Trust in man is cursed, 7 in God is blessed.
- 9 The deceitfull heart cannot deceiue God.
- 12 The saluation of God.
- 15 The Prophet complaineth of the mockers of his prophecie.
- 19 He is sent to renew the couenantin hal-  
lowing the Sabbath.

**T**he sinne of Iudah is written with a \* pen of yron, and with the † point of a diamond; it is grauen vpon the table of their heart, and vpon the hornes of your altars:

\* Iob. 19. 24.  
† Heb. *naile.*

2 Whilist their children remember their altars and their \* groves by the Greene trees vpon the high hills.

\* Iudg. 3. 7.  
Isai. 1. 29.

3 O my mountaine, in the field \* I will giue thy substance, and all thy treasures to the spoile, and thy high places for sinne, throughout all thy borders.

\* Chap. 15. 13.

4 And thou, † euen thy selfe shalt discontinue from thine heritage that I gaue thee, and I will cause thee to serue thine enemies in the land which thou knowest not: for yee haue kindled a fire in mine anger, which shall burne for euer.

† Heb. *in thy selfe.*

5 Thus saith the LORD, Cursed be the man that trusteth in man, and maketh flesh his arme, and whose heart departeth from the LORD.

6 For hee shall be like the heath in the desert, and shall not see when good cometh, but shall inhabit the parched places in the wilderness, in a salt land and not inhabited.

7 \* Blessed is the man that trusteth in the LORD, and whose hope the LORD is.

\* Psal. 3. 14.  
and 34. 10.  
and 125. 1.  
prou. 16.  
20. 14. 30.  
18.  
\* Psal. 3.

8 For he shall be \* as a tree planted by the waters, and that spreadeth out her rootes by the riner, and shall not see when heate cometh, but her lease shall be Greene, and shall not be carefull in the yeere of drought, neither shall cease from yeelding fruit.

|| Or, *re-*  
*frant.*

9 The heart is deceitfull aboue all things, and desperately wicked, who can know it?

10 The LORD \* search the heart, I try the reines, euen to giue euery man according to his waies, and according to the fruit of his doings.

\* 3. Sam. 16.  
7. psal. 7. 10.  
chap. 11. 10.  
and 20. 14.



# The obseruation Chap.xviij. of the Sabbath day.

|| Or, gather-  
reth young  
which be-  
bath not  
brought  
forth.

11 As the partrich || sitteth on egges, and hatcheth them not: so he that getteth riches and not by right, shall leaue them in the midst of his dayes, and at his end shall be a foole.

12 A glorious high throne from the beginning, is the place of our Sanctuary.

\*Psal. 73.  
25. isa. 1. 18

13 O LORD, the hope of Israel, \*all that forsake thee shall be ashamed, and they that depart from me shall bee written in the earth, because they haue forsaken the LORD the \*fountaine of liuing waters.

\*Chap. 2. 3

14 Heale me, O LORD, and I shall be healed: saue me, and I shall be saued: for thou art my praise.

\*Isa. 5. 19.

15 Behold, they say vnto mee, \*Where is the word of the LORD: let it come now.

† Heb. after  
thee.

\*Chap. 1.  
4. &c.

16 As for me, I haue not hastened from being a pastour to follow thee, \*neither haue I desired the wofull day, thou knowest: that which came out of my lips, was right before thee.

17 Be not a terrour vnto me, thou art my hope in the day of euill.

\*Psal. 35. 4  
and 40. 15.

18 \*Let them bee confounded that persecute me, but let not me be confounded: let them be dismayed, but let not me be dismayed: bring vpon them the day of euill, and \*destroy them with double destruction.

† Heb. break  
them with a  
double  
breach.

\*Chap. 11. 20

19 Thus sayd the LORD vnto me, Go and stand in the gate of the children of the people, whereby the kings of Iudah come in, and by the which they goe out, and in all the gates of Ierusalem.

20 And say vnto them, heare ye the word of the LORD, ye kings of Iudah, and all Iudah, and all the inhabitants of Ierusalem, that enter in by these gates.

\*Nehe. 23.  
19.

21 Thus saith the LORD, \*Take heed to your selues, and beare no burden on the Sabbath day, nor bring it in by the gates of Ierusalem.

22 Neither carie forth a burden out of your houses on the Sabbath day, neither doe ye any worke, but hallowe ye the Sabbath day, as I \*commanded your fathers.

\*Exo. 20. 8.  
and 23. 12.  
and 31. 23.  
etc. 20. 12.

23 But they obeyed not, neither inclined their eare, but made their necke stiffe, that they might not heare nor receiue instruction.

24 And it shall come to passe, if yee diligently hearken vnto me, saith the

LORD, to bring in no burden through the gates of this cite on the Sabbath day, but hallow the Sabbath day, to doe no worke therein:

\*Cha. 22. 8

25 \*Then shall there enter into the gates of this cite kings and princes sitting vpon the throne of Dauid, riding in charets and on horses, they and their princes, the men of Iudah and the inhabitants of Ierusalem: and this cite shall remaine for euer.

26 And they shall come from the cities of Iudah, and from the places about Ierusalem, and from the lande of Benjamin, and from the plaine and from the mountaines, and from the South, bringing burnt offerings, and sacrifices, and meate offerings, and incense, and bringing sacrifices of praise vnto the house of the LORD.

27 But if you will not hearken vnto me to hallow the Sabbath day, and not to beare a burden, euen entering in at the gates of Ierusalem on the Sabbath day: then will I kindle a fire in the gates thereof, and it shall deuoure the palaces of Ierusalem, and it shall not be quenched.

## CHAP. XVIII.

1 Vnder the type of a potter is shewed Gods absolute power in disposing of Nations. 11 Iudgements threatned to Iudah for her strange reuolt. 18 Ieremiah prayeth against his conspiratours.

**T**he word which came to Ieremiah from the LORD saying,

2 Arise and go downe to the potters house, & there I will cause thee to heare my words.

3 Then I went downe to the potters house, and behold, hee wrought a worke on the wheelles.

4 And the vessell that he made of clay, was marred in the hand of the potter: so he made it againe another vessell as seemed good to the potter to make it.

5 Then the word of the LORD came to me, saying,

6 O house of Israel, \*cannot I doe with you as this potter, saith the LORD: behold, as the clay is in the potters hand, so are ye in mine hand, O house of Israel.

7 At what instant I shall speake concerning a nation, and concerning a kingdom, to \*plucke vp and to pull downe, and to destroy it.

|| Or, frames  
or seates.

|| Or, that  
he made,  
was marred  
as clay in the  
hand of the  
potter.

† Heb. re-  
turned and  
made.

\*Isa. 45. 9.  
rom. 9. 10.  
wisd. 15. 7.

\*Chap. 1.  
10.



\*Iona. 3. 10.

8 If that nation against whom I haue pronounced, turne from their euill. \*I will repent of the euill that I thought to doe vnto them.

9 And at what instant I shall speake concerning a nation, and concerning a kingdome to build and to plant it;

10 If it doe euill in my sight, that it obey not my voice, then I will repent of the good, wherewith I saide I would benefite them.

11 Now therefore goe to, speake to the men of Iudah, and to the inhabitants of Ierusalem, saying, Thus saith the LORD; Behold, I frame euill against you, and deuise a deuice against you: \*returne ye now euery one from his euill way, and make your waies and your doings good.

\*2. Kin. 17. 13. chap. 7. 3. and 25. 5. and 35. 15.

\*Chap. 2. 25.

12 And they said, \*There is no hope, but wee will walke after our owne deuices, and wee will euery one doe the imagination of his euill heart.

\*Chap. 2. 10.

13 Therefore thus saith the LORD, \*Aske ye now among the heathen, who hath heard such things: the Virgin of Israel hath done a very horrible thing.

||Or, my fields for a rocke, or for the snow of Lebanon? Shall the running waters be forsaken for the strange cold waters?

\*Chap. 2. 13.

\*Chap. 17. 13.

\*Chap. 6. 16.

\*Chap. 19. 8. and 49. 13. and 50. 13.

14 Will a man leaue the \*snow of Lebanon which commeth from the rocke of the field: or shall the colde flowing waters that come from another place, be forsaken:

15 Because my people hath \*forgotten mee, they haue burnt incense to vanitie, and they haue caused them to stumble in their waies from the \*ancient paths, to walke in paths, in a way not cast vp,

16 To make their land \*desolate and a perpetuall hissing: euery one that passeth thereby shall bee astonished, and wagge his head.

17 I will scatter them as with an East winde before the enemy: I will shew them the backe, and not the face, in the day of their calamitie.

18 Then said they, Come, and let vs deuise deuices against Jeremiah: \*for the Law shall not perish from the priest, nor counsell from the wise, nor the word from the prophet: Come and let vs smite him with the tongue, and let vs not gree heede to any of his wordes.

\*Mal. 2. 7.

||Or, for the tongue.

19 Giue heed to me, O LORD, and hearken to the voice of them that contend with me.

20 Shall euill bee recompensed for good: for they haue digged a pit for my

soule: remember that I stood before thee to speake good for them, and to turne away thy wrath from them.

21 Therefore deliuer by their children to the famine, and \*poore out their blood by the force of the sword, and let their wiues be bereaued of their children and be widowes, and let their men be put to death, let their yong men be slaine by the sword in battell.

† Heb. powre them out. \*Psal. 109. 10.

22 Let a crie bee heard from their houses, when thou shalt bring a troupe suddenly vpon them, for they haue digged a pit to take me, and hid snares for my feet.

23 Yet LORD thou knowest all their counsell against me † to slay mee: forgive not their iniquitie, neither blot out their sinne from thy sight, but let them bee ouerthrowen before thee, deale thus with them in the time of thine anger.

† Heb. for death.

## CHAP. XIX.

1 Vnder the type of breaking a potters vessell, is foreshewed the desolation of the Iewes for their sinnes.

Thus saith the LORD, Goe and get a potters earthen bottell, and take of the ancients of the people, and of the ancients of the priestes.

2 And goe forth vnto the valley of the sonne of Hinnom, which is by the entrie of the † Eastgate, and proclaime there the words that I shall tell thee:

† Heb. the Suingate.

3 And say, Heare ye the word of the LORD, O kings of Iudah, and inhabitants of Ierusalem: Thus saith the LORD of hostes, the God of Israel; Behold, I will bring euill vpon this place, the which whosoener heareth, his eares shall \*tingle.

\*1. Sam. 3. 11. 2. king. 21. 7.

4 Because they haue forsaken mee, and haue estranged this place, and haue burnt incense in it vnto other gods, whom neither they, nor their fathers haue knownen, nor the kings of Iudah, and haue filled this place with the blood of innocents.

5 They haue built also the high places of Baal, to burne their sonnes with fire for burnt offerings vnto Baal, \*which I commanded not, nor spake it, neither came it into my minde.

\*Chap. 7. 31. 32.

6 Therefore behold, the daies come, saith the LORD, that this place shall no more bee called Tophet, nor the valley



valley of the sonne of Hinnom, but the valley of slaughter.

7 And I will make void the counsel of Judah and Jerusalem in this place, and I will cause them to fall by the sword before their enemies, and by the hands of them that seek their liues: and their \*carkeises will I giue to be meat for the foules of the heauen, and for the beasts of the earth.

8 And I will make this citie \*desolate and an hissing: euery one that passeth thereby shal be astonished and hisse, because of all the plagues thereof.

9 And I will cause them to eate the \*flesh of their sonnes and the flesh of their daughters, and they shal eate euery one the flesh of his friend in the siege and straitnesse, wherewith their enemies, and they that seeke their liues, shall straiten them.

10 Then shalt thou breake y bottle in the sight of the men that goe with thee,

11 And shalt say vnto them; Thus saith the LORD of hostes, Euen so will I breake this people and this citie as one breaketh a potters vessell that cannot bee made whole againe, and they shall \*bury them in Tophet, till there be no place else to bury.

12 Thus will I doe vnto this place, sayth the LORD, and to the inhabitants thereof, and euen make their citie as Tophet.

13 And the houses of Jerusalem, and the houses of the kings of Judah shall bee defiled as the place of Tophet, because of all the houses vpon whose \*roofes they haue burnt incense vnto all the hoste of heauen, & haue pouzed out drinke offrings vnto other gods.

14 Then came Jeremiah from Tophet, whither the LORD had sent him to prophetic, and hee stood in the court of the LORDS house, and said to all the people,

15 Thus saith the LORD of hostes the God of Israel, Behold, I wil bring vpon this city, and vpon all her to wnes all the euill that I haue pronounced against it, because they haue hardened their neckes, that they might not heare my wordes.

## CHAP. XX.

1 Pashur smiting Jeremiah, receiueth a newe name, and a fearefull doome. 7 Jeremiah complaineth of contempt, 10 of treachery, 14 and of his birth.

**N**OW Pashur the sonne of Immer the Priest, who was also chiefe gouernor in the house of the LORD, heard that Jeremiah prophetic these things.

2 Then Pashur smote Jeremiah the Prophet, and put him in the stockes that were in the high gate of Benjamin, which was by the house of the LORD.

3 And it came to passe on the morrow, that Pashur brought forth Jeremiah out of the stockes. Then sayd Jeremiah vnto him, The LORD hath not called thy name Pashur, but Dagor: nullabeb.

4 For thus sayth the LORD, Behold, I will make thee a terrour to thy selfe, and to all thy friends, and they shall fall by the sword of their enemies, and thine eyes shall behold it, and I will giue all Judah into the hand of the king of Babylon, and hee shall carry them captiue into Babylon, and shall slay them with the sword.

5 Moreover, \*I will deliuer all the strength of this city, and all the labours thereof, and all the precious things thereof, and all the treasures of the kings of Judah will I giue into the hand of their enemies which shal spoile them, and take them and carry them to Babylon.

6 And thou Pashur, and all that dwell in thine house, shall goe into captiuitie, and thou shalt come to Babylon, and there thou shalt die, and shalt be buried there, thou and all thy friends to whom thou hast prophetic lies.

7 O LORD, thou hast deceived me, and I was deceived, thou art stronger then I, and hast preuailed: I am in derision daily, euery one mocketh me.

8 For since I spake I cryed out, I cried violence and spoyle, because the word of the LORD was made a reproch vnto me, and a derision daily:

9 Then I said; I will not make mention of him, nor speake any more in his name. But his word was in mine heart, as a \*burning fire shut vp in my bones, and I was weary with forbearing, and \*I could not stay.

10 For I heard the defaming of many, feare on euery side. Report, say they, and wee will report it: all my familiars watched for my halting, saying; Peradventure he will be enticed: and

So 3 We

\*1. Chro. 24.14.

|| That is, feare round about.

\*2. Kings 20.17.

|| Or, enticed.

\*Psal. 39.3.

\*Iob 32.18.

† Heb. euery man of my peace.

\*Chap. 16.4. and 7.33.

\*Chap. 18. 16. and 49. 13. and 50.13.

\*Leuit. 26. 29. deu. 28. 53. Iam. 4. 10.

† Heb. be healed. \*Chap. 7.33.

\*Chap. 32. 19.



We shall preuaile against him, and we shall take our reuenge on him.

\* Chap. 17.  
18. and 15.  
20.

\* Chap. 23.  
40.

\* Chap. 11.  
20. and 17.  
10.

11 But the LORD is with me as a mighty terrible one: \* therefore my persecutors shall stumble, and they shall not preuaile, they shall be greatly ashamed, for they shall not prosper, their \* everlasting confusion shall neuer be forgotten.

12 But LORD of hostes, that \* tryest the righteous, and seest the reines and the heart, let me see thy vengeance on them: for vnto thee haue I opened my cause.

13 Sing vnto the LORD, praise yee the LORD: for hee hath deliuered the soule of the poore from the hand of euill doers.

14 Cursed be the day wherein I was borne: let not the day wherein my mother bare mee, be blessed.

\* Job. 3. 3.  
chap. 15. 10

15 \* Cursed be the man who brought tidings to my father, saying: A man child is borne vnto thee, making him very glad.

\* Gen. 19.  
25.

16 And let that man be as the cities which the LORD \* overthrowed and repented not: and let him heare the cry in the morning, and the shouting at noonetide,

17 Because he slew me not from the wombe: or that my mother might haue beenemy graue, and her wombe to be alwaies great with me.

\* Job. 3. 20.

18 \* Wherefore came I forth out of the wombe to see labour and sorrow, that my daies should be consumed with shame?

## CHAP. XXI.

1 Zedekiah sendeth to Jeremiah to inquire the euent of Nebuchadrezzars warre. 3 Jeremiah foretelleth a hard siege and miserable captiuitie. 8 He counselleth the people to fall to the Caldeans, 11 and vpbraideth the kings house.

**T**he Word which came vnto Jeremiah from the LORD, When king Zedekiah sent vnto him Pashur the sonne of Belchiah, and Zephaniah the sonne of Maaseiah the priest, saying:

2 Enquire, I pray thee, of the LORD for vs (for Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon maketh warre against vs) if so be that the LORD will deale with vs, according to all his

wondrous workes, that he may goe by from vs.

3 Then saide Jeremiah vnto them Thus shall yee say to Zedekiah,

4 Thus saith the LORD God of Israel: Behold, I will turne backe the weapons of warre that are in your hands, wherewith yee fight against the king of Babylon, and against the Caldeans, which besiege you without the walles, and I will assemble them into the midst of this cite.

5 And I my selfe will fight against you with an \* out stretched hand, and with a strong arme, euen in anger, and in furie, and in great wrath.

\* Exod. 6. 6.

6 And I will smite the inhabitants of this cite both man and beast: they shall die of a great pestilence.

7 And afterward, saith the LORD, I will deliuer Zedekiah king of Iudah, and his seruants, and the people, and such as are left in this cite from the pestilence, from the sword, and from the famine, into the hand of Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon, and into the hand of their enemies, and into the hand of those that seeke their life, and and he shall smite them with the edge of the sword: hee shall not spare them, neither haue pitie, nor haue mercy.

8 And vnto this people thou shalt say. Thus saith the LORD: Behold, I set before you the way of life, and the way of death.

9 He that \* abideth in this cite, shall die by the sword, and by the famine, and by the pestilence: but he that goeth out, and falleth to the Caldeans, that besiege you, he shall liue, and his life shall be vnto him. \* for a pray.

\* Chap. 38.  
2.

10 For I haue set my face against this cite for euill and not for good, saith the LORD: it shall be giuen into the hand of the king of Babylon, and he shall burne it with fire.

\* Chap. 39.  
18. and 45.  
5.

11 And touching the house of the king of Iudah, say, Heare yee the word of the LORD.

12 Oh house of Dauid, thus saith the LORD, \* I execute iudgement in the morning, and deliuer him that is spoiled, out of the hand of the oppressour, lest my furie goe out like fire, and burne, that none can quench it, because of the euill of your doings.

\* Chap. 22.  
7.  
† Heb. iudg.

13 Behold, I am against thee, O inhabitant of the valley, and rocke of the plaine, saith the LORD, which say, who

† Heb. iudg.  
bureffe.



# The Kings duetie, Chap.xxij. and prosperitie.

who shall come downe against vs: or who shall enter into our habitations:

† Heb. vij. fire  
upon.  
\* Pto. 2. 31.

14 But I will punish you according to the fruit of your doings, saith the LORD: and I will kindle a fire in the forest thereof, and it shall deuoure all things round about it.

## CHAP. XXII.

1 Hee exhorteth to repentance, with promises and threats. 10 The iudgement of Shallum, 13 Of Iehoiakim, 20 and of Coniah.

**T**HUS saith the LORD, Goe downe to the house of the king of Iudah, and speake there this word,

2 And say, Heare the word of the LORD, O king of Iudah, that sitteth vpon the throne of Dauid, thou, and thy seruantes, and thy people that enter in by these gates.

\* Chap. 21.  
11.

3 Thus saith the LORD, Execute ye iudgement and righteousness, and deliuer the spoiler out of the hand of the oppressour: and doe no wrong, doe no violence to the stranger, the fatherlesse, nor the widow, neither shed innocent blood in this place.

\* Chap. 17.  
25.  
† Heb. for  
Dauid vpon  
his throne.

4 For if ye doe this thing in deede, then shall there enter in by the gates of this house, Kings sitting vpon the throne of Dauid, riding in charrets and on horses, he, and his seruants, and his people.

5 But if yee will not heare these words, I swear by my selfe, saith the LORD, that this house shall become a desolation.

6 For thus saith the LORD vnto the kings house of Iudah, Thou art Gilead vnto me, and the head of Lebanon: yet surely I will make thee a wilderness, and cities which are not inhabited.

7 And I will prepare destroyers against thee, euery one with his weapons, and they shall cut downe thy choise cedars, and cast them into the fire.

\* Deut. 19.  
14 1. kings  
9.8.

8 And many nations shall passe by this citie, and they shall slay euery man to his neighbour, wherefore hath the LORD done thus vnto this great citie:

9 Then they shall answer, Because they haue forsaken the covenant of the LORD their God, and wor-

shipped other gods, and serued them.

10 Weepe ye not for the dead, neither bemoane him, but weepe sore for him that goeth away: for he shall returne no more, nor see his native country.

11 For thus saith the LORD touching Shallum, the sonne of Iosiah king of Iudah which reigned in stead of Iosiah his father, which went forth out of this place, he shall not returne thither any more.

12 But he shall die in the place whither they haue led him captiue, and shall see this land no more.

13 Woe vnto him that buildeth his house by vnrightheousnesse, and his chambers by wrong: that bleth his neighbours service without wages, and giueth him not for his worke:

\* Leuit. 19.  
13. deut. 24  
14. 15.  
habac. 2.9.

14 That saith, I will build mee a wide house and large chambers, and cutteth him out windows, and it is filled with cedar, and painted with vermilion.

† Heb.  
through  
aired.  
|| Or, my  
windower.

15 Shalt thou reigne because thou clovest thy selfe in cedar: did not thy father eate and drinke, and doe iudgment and iustice, and then it was well with him:

16 He iudged the cause of the poore and needy, then it was well with him: was not this to know me, saith the LORD:

17 But thine eyes and thine heart are not but for thy couetousnesse, and for to shed innocent blood, and for oppression, and for violence to doe it.

|| Or, incontin-  
fion.

18 Therefore thus saith the LORD concerning Iehoiakim the sonne of Iosiah king of Iudah, They shall not lament for him, saying, Ah my brother, or ah sister: they shall not lament for him, saying, Ah Lord, or ah his glory.

19 He shall be buried with the buriall of an asse, drayen and cast forth beyond the gates of Ierusalem.

20 Goe vp to Lebanon, and crie, and lift vp thy voice in Bashan, and crie from the passages: for all thy louers are destroyed.

21 I spake vnto thee in thy prosperitie, but thou saidest, I will not heare: this hath bin thy manner from thy youth, that thou obeyedst not my voice.

† Heb. prof-  
perities.

22 The winde shall eate vp all thy pastors, and thy louers shall goe into captiuitie, surely then shalt thou be ashamed and confounded for all thy wickednesse.

23 O inhabitant of Lebanon, that makest

† Heb. inha-  
bitant.



makest thy nest in the Cedars, how gracious shalt thou bee When pangs come vpon thee, the paine as of a woman in trauell:

24 As I liue, saith the LORD, though Coniah the sonne of Jehoiakim king of Iudah were the signet vpon my right hand, yet would I plucke thee thence.

25 And I will giue thee into the hand of them that seeke thy life, and into the hand of them whose face thou fearest, euen into the hand of Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon, and into the hand of the Caldeans.

26 And I will cast thee out, and thy mother that bare thee, into another countrey where ye were not borne, and there shall ye die.

27 But to the land whereunto they desire to returne, thither shall they not returne.

28 Is this man Coniah a despised broken idle: is hee a vessel wherein is no pleasure: wherefore are they cast out, he and his seed, and are cast into a land which they know not:

29 O earth, earth, earth, heare the word of the LORD:

30 Thus saith the LORD, write ye this man childlesse, a man that shall not prosper in his dayes: for no man of his seed shall prosper, sitting vpon the throne of Dauid, and ruling any more in Iudah.

### CHAP. XXIII.

1 Hee prophesieth a restauration of the scattered flocke. 5 Christ shall rule and saue them. 9 Against false prophets, 33 and mockers of the true prophets.

\*Ezech. 34.  
2.

**W**De bee vnto the pastors that destroy and scatter the sheepe of my pasture, saith the LORD.

2 Therefore thus saith the LORD God of Israel against the pastors that feed my people: Bee haue scattered my flocke and druen them away, and haue not visited them: behold I will visite vpon you the euill of your doings, saith the LORD.

3 And I wil gather the remnant of my flocke, out of all countreys whither I haue druen them, and will bring them againe to their foldes, and they shall be fruitfull and increase.

4 And I will set vp shepherds

ouer them which shall feed them, and they shall feare no more nor be dismayed, neither shall they bee lacking, saith the LORD.

5 Behold, \* the daies come, saith the LORD, that I wil raise vnto Dauid a righteous branch, and a King shall reigne and prosper, and shall execute iudgement and iustice in the earth.

6 \* In his dayes Iudah shall be saved, and Israel shall dwell safely, and this is his Name whereby hee shall be called, **THE LORD OUR RIGHTEOUSNES.**

7 Therefore behold, \* the dayes come, saith the LORD, that they shall no more say: The LORD liueth, which brought vp the children of Israel out of the land of Egypt:

8 But The LORD liueth, which brought vp, and which led the seed of the house of Israel out of the North countrey, and from all countreys whither I had druen them, and they shall dwell in their owncland.

9 Mine heart within me is broken because of the prophets, all my bones shake: I am like a drunken man (and like a man whom wine hath ouercome) because of the LORD, and because of the words of his holinesse.

10 For the land is full of adulterers, for because of swearing the land mourneth: the pleasant places of the wilderness are dried vp, and their course is euil, and their force is not right.

11 For both prophet and priest are prophane, yea in my house haue I found their wickednesse, saith the LORD.

12 Wherefore their way shall be vnto them as slippery wayes in the darkenes: they shall be druen on and fall therem: for I will bring euill vpon them, euen the yeere of their visitation, saith the LORD.

13 And I haue scene folly in the prophets of Samaria: they prophesied in Baal, and caused my people Israel to erre.

14 I haue scene also in the prophets of Ierusalem an horrible thing: they commit adultery, and walke in lies: they strengthen also the hands of euill doers, that none doeth returne from his wickednesse: they are all of them vnto me as Sodom, and the inhabitants thereof as Gomorrah.

15 Therefore thus saith the LORD of

\* Chap. 33.  
14, 15. 112.  
4, 2. and 40.  
11. dan. 9.  
24. iohn 1.  
45.

\* Deut. 33.  
28.

\* Helr. Le-  
bonah: fsk-  
kenn.

\* Iere. 16.  
14, 15.

|| Or, cur-  
sing.  
|| Or, vio-  
lence.

|| Or, an ab-  
surd thing.  
Hebr. con-  
fession.

|| Or, filthy-  
nesse.

\* Isa. 1. 9.

\* Chap. 3.  
25. ezech.  
34. 11, 12.



of hostes concerning the Prophets; Behold, I will feede them with \* worme-wood, and make them drinke the water of gall: for from the Prophets of Ierusalem is || profanenesse gone forth into all the land.

16 Thus saith the LORD of hostes, hearken not vnto the wordes of the prophets that prophetic vnto you: they make you vaine: they speake a vision of their owne heart, and not out of the mouth of the LORD.

17 They \* say still vnto them that despise me: The LORD hath sayde, We shall haue peace; and they say vnto euery one that walketh after the || imagination of his owne heart, No euill shall come vpon you.

18 For who hath stood in the || counsell of the LORD, and hath perceiued, and heard his word: who hath marked his word, and heard it?

19 Behold, a \* whirlewinde of the LORD is gone forth in furie, euen a grieuous whirlewinde, it shall fall grievously vpon the head of the wicked.

20 The \* anger of the LORD shall not returne, vntill hee haue executed, and til he haue performed the thoughts of his heart: in the latter dayes ye shall consider it perfectly.

21 \* I haue not sent these prophets, yet they ranne: I haue not spoken to them, yet they propheticd.

22 But if they had stood in my counsell, and had caused my people to heare my wordes, then they should haue turned them from their euil way, and from the euill of their doings.

23 Am I a God at hand, sayth the LORD, and not a God afarre off?

24 Can any \* hide himselfe in secret places that I shall not see him, saith the LORD: doe not I fill heauen and earth, sayth the LORD:

25 I haue heard what the prophets said, that prophetic lyes in my Name, saying: I haue dreamed, I haue dreamed.

26 How long shall this bee in the heart of the prophets that prophetic lies: yea they are prophets of the deceit of their owne heart:

27 Which thinke to cause my people to \* forget my Name by their dreames which they tell euery man to his neighbour, as their fathers haue forgotten my Name, for Baal.

28 The prophet † that hath a dreame,

let him tell a dreame; and hee that hath my word, let him speake my word faithfully: what is the chaffe to the wheat, sayth the LORD:

29 Is not my word like as a fire, saith the LORD: and like a hammer that breaketh the rocke in pieces:

30 Therefore, behold, \* I am against the prophets, sayth the LORD, that steale my worde euery one from his neighbour.

31 Beholde, I am against the prophets, saith the LORD, that || ble their tongues, and say: he sayth.

32 Behold, I am against them that prophetic faile dreames, sayeth the LORD, and doe tell them, and cause my people to erre by their lyes and by their lightnesse, yet I sent them not, nor commanded them: therefore they shall not profite this people at all, sayth the LORD.

33 And when this people, or the prophet, or a priest shall aske thee, saying: what is the burden of the LORD: thou shalt then say vnto them: what burden: I will euen forsake you, saith the LORD.

34 And as for the prophet, and the priest, and the people that shal say, The burden of the LORD, I will euen † punnith that man and his house.

35 Thus shall yee say euery one to his neighbour, and euery one to his brother, what hath the LORD answered: and what hath the LORD spoken:

36 And the burden of the LORD shall yee mention no more: for euery mans word shall be his burden: for yee haue peruerterd the wordes of the liuing God, of the LORD of hostes our God.

37 Thus shalt thou say to the prophet, what hath the LORD answered thee: and what hath the LORD spoken:

38 But litch yee say, The burden of the LORD: therefore thus sayeth the LORD, Because you say this word, The burden of the LORD, and I haue sent vnto you, saying, Ye shall not say, The burden of the LORD:

39 Therefore beholde, I, euen I will bitterly forget you, and I will forsake you, and the cite that I gaue you and your fathers, and cast you out of my presence.

40 And I will bring \* an euermlasting reproch

\* Deut. 18.  
20. cha. 14.  
14, 15.

|| Or, that  
smooth their  
tongues.

† Heb. visite  
vpon.

\* Chap. 20.  
11.

\* Cha. 8. 14  
and 9. 15.

|| Or, by  
criste.

\* Cha. 6. 14.  
and 8. 11.  
eze. 12. 10.  
zech. 10. 2.

|| Or, stub-  
borne; se.

|| Or, secret.

\* Chap. 30.  
25.

\* Chap. 30.  
24.

\* Chap. 14.  
14. and 27.  
15.

\* Psal. 139.  
7 & c. amos  
9. 2, 3.

\* Iudg. 3. 7.  
and 8. 33.

† Heb. with  
whom is.



reproch vpon you, and a perpetuall shame, which shall not be forgotten.

### CHAP. XXIII.

1 Vnder the Type of good and bad figs, 4 he foreteweth the restauration of them that were in captiuitie, 8 and the desolation of Zedekiah and the rest.

**T**he LORD shewed mee, and behold, two baskets of figges were set before the temple of the LORD, after that Nebuchad-rezzar \* king of Babylon had caried alway captiue Jeroniah the sonne of Jehoia-kim king of Iudah, and the princes of Iudah, with the carpenters and smiths from Ierusalem, and had brought them to Babylon.

2 One basket had very good figges, euen like the figges that are first ripe: and the other basket had very naughty figges, which could not be eaten, † they were so bad.

3 Then said the LORD vnto me: what seest thou Jeremias: and I said: Figges: the good figges, very good: and the euill, very euill, that cannot be eaten, they are so euill.

4 C Againe, the word of the LORD came vnto me, saying:

5 Thus saith the LORD, the God of Israel, Like these good figges, so will I acknowledge them that are caried alway † captiue of Iudah, whom I haue sent out of this place into the land of the Caldeans for their good.

6 For I will set mine eyes vpon them for good, and I will bring them againe to this land, and I will build them, and not pull them downe, and I will plant them, and not plucke them vp.

7 And I will giue them \* an heart to know me, that I am the LORD, and they shall be \* my people, and I will be their God: for they shall returne vnto me with their whole heart.

8 C And as the euill \* figges which cannot be eaten, they are so euill, (Surely thus saith the LORD) so will I giue Zedekiah the king of Iudah, and his princes, and the residue of Ierusalem, that remaine in this land, and them that dwel in the land of Egypt.

9 And I will deliuer them † to \* be removed into all the kingdomes of the earth for their hurt, to be a reproch and a

prouerbe, a taunt and a curse in all places whither I shall driue them.

10 And I will send the sword, the famine, and the pestilence among them, till they be consumed from off the land, that I gaue vnto them, and to their fathers.

### CHAP. XXV.

1 Jeremias reproving the Iewes disobedience to the Prophets, 8 foretelleth the seenty yeeres captiuitie, 12 and after that, the destruction of Babylon. 15 Vnder the Type of a cup of wine he foreteweth the destruction of all nations. 34 The howling of the Shepheards.

**T**he word that came to Jeremias concerning all the people of Iudah, in the fourth yeere of Jehoia-kim the sonne of Josiah king of Iudah, that was the first yeere of Nebuchad-rezzar king of Babylon:

2 The which Jeremias the prophet spake vnto all the people of Iudah, and to all the inhabitants of Ierusalem, saying:

3 From the thirteenth yere of Josiah the sonne of Amon king of Iudah, euen vnto this day (that is the three and twentieth yeere) the word of the LORD hath come vnto me, and I haue spoken vnto you, rising early and speaking, but yee haue not hearkened.

4 And the LORD hath sent vnto you all his seruants the prophets, \* rising early and sending them, but yee haue not hearkened, nor inclined your eare to heare.

5 They sayd, \* Turne yee againe now euery one from his euill way, and from the euil of your doings, and dwell in the land that the LORD hath giuen vnto you, and to your fathers for euer and euer.

6 And goe not after other Gods to serue them, and to worship them, and prouoke mee not to anger with the workes of your hands, and I will doe you no hurt.

7 Yet yee haue not hearkened vnto me, saith the LORD, that yee might prouoke me to anger with the workes of your hands, to your owne hurt.

8 C Therefore thus saith the LORD of hostes: Because yee haue not heard my words:

9 Behold, I will send and take all the families of the North, saith the LORD

\* 2. Kings.  
24. 2. chron.  
36. 10.

† Heb. for  
badnesse.

† Heb. capti-  
uitie.

\* Deut. 30.  
60. chap. 32  
39. ezech.  
11. 19. and  
36. 26. 27.  
\* Chap. 30.  
22. and 31.  
33. and 32.  
38.  
\* Chap. 29.  
17.

† Heb. for  
remouing or  
exaltation.  
\* Deut. 28.  
37. chap.  
15 4.

\* Chap. 29.  
19.

\* 2. Kings.  
17. 13. cha.  
18. 11. and  
35. 15. io-  
nas 3. 8.



**L**ORD, and Nebuchadrezzar the king of Babylon my seruant, and will bring them against this land, and against the inhabitants thereof, and against all these nations round about, and will utterly destroy them, and make them an astonishment, and an hissing, and perpetual desolations.

10 Moreover, <sup>†</sup>I will take from them the <sup>\*</sup>voyce of myrth, and the voice of gladnes, the voice of the bridegrome, and the voice of the bride, the sound of the millstones, & the light of the candle.

11 And this whole land shall be a desolation, and an astonishment, and these nations shall serue the king of Babylon seuentie yeeres.

12 And it shall come to passe <sup>\*</sup>when seuentie yeeres are accomplished, that I will <sup>†</sup>punish the king of Babylon and that nation, saith the LORD, for their iniquitie, and the land of the Caldeans, and will make it perpetuall desolations.

13 And I will bring vpon that land all my words which I haue pronounced against it, euen all that is written in this booke, which Jeremiah hath prophesied against all the nations.

14 For many nations and great kings shall <sup>\*</sup>serue themselves of them also: and I will recompense them according to their deeds, and according to the workes of their owne hands.

15 For thus saith the LORD God of Israel vnto me, Take the wine <sup>\*</sup>cup of this furie at my hand, and cause all the nations, to whom I send thee, to drinke it.

16 And they shall drinke, and be moued, and be mad, because of the sword that I will send among them.

17 Then tooke I the cuppe at the LORDS hand, and made all the nations to drinke, vnto whom the LORD had sent me:

18 To wit Ierusalem, and the cities of Iudah, and the kings thereof, and the princes thereof, to make them a desolation, an astonishment, an hissing, and a curse (as it is this day:)

19 Pharaoh king of Egypt, and his seruants, and his princes, and all his people:

20 And all the mingled people, & all the kings of the land of Uz: and all the kings of the land of the Philistines, and Ashkelon, and Azzah, and Ekron, and the remnant of Ashdod:

21 <sup>\*</sup>Edom, and <sup>\*</sup>Moab, and the children of <sup>\*</sup>Ammon:

22 And all the kings of <sup>\*</sup>Tyrus, and all the kings of Zidon, and the kings of the <sup>||</sup>ples which are beyond the <sup>\*</sup>sea:

23 <sup>\*</sup>Dedan, and Tema, and Buz, and all <sup>†</sup>that are in the vtmost corners:

24 And all the kings of Arabia, and all the kings of the <sup>\*</sup>mingled people that dwell in the desert:

25 And all the kings of Zimri, and all the kings of <sup>\*</sup>Elam, and all the kings of the Medes:

26 And all the kings of the North, farre and neere, one with another, and all the kingdomes of the world, which are vpon the face of the earth, and the king of Sheshach shall drinke after them.

27 Therefore thou shalt say vnto them, Thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel, Drinke ye and bee drunken, and spue and fall, and rise no more, because of the sword which I will send among you.

28 And it shall bee, if they refuse to take the cup at thine hand to drinke, then shalt thou say vnto them, Thus saith the LORD of hosts, Bee shall certainly drinke.

29 For loe, I begin to bring euill on the <sup>\*</sup>citie, <sup>†</sup>which is called by my name, and should yee be utterly vnpunished: ye shall not be vnpunished: for I will call for a sword vpon all the inhabitants of the earth, saith the LORD of hosts.

30 Therefore prophesie thou against them all these wordes, and say vnto them, The LORD shall <sup>\*</sup>roare from an high, and offer his voice from his holy habitation, he shall mightily roare vpon his habitation, hee shall giue a shout, as they that treade the grapes, against all the inhabitants of the earth.

31 A noise shall come euen to the ends of the earth: for the LORD hath a controuersie with the nations: yee will pleade with all flesh, he will giue them that are wicked to the sword, saith the LORD.

32 Thus saith the LORD of hosts, Behold, euill shall goe forth from nation to nation, and a great whirlewinde shall be raised by from the coasts of the earth.

33 And the flaine of the LORD shall be at that day from one end of the earth euen vnto the other end of the earth: they shall not be <sup>\*</sup>lamented, neither gathered

<sup>\*</sup> Chap. 49. 7, 8cc.

<sup>\*</sup> Chap. 48.

<sup>\*</sup> Chap. 49.

<sup>\*</sup> Chap. 47.

<sup>||</sup> Or, region by the Sea side.

<sup>\*</sup> Chap. 49.

23.

<sup>\*</sup> Chap. 49.

28.

<sup>†</sup> Heb. cut off into corners,

or hauing the corners

of the haire

polled, chap.

9. 28.

<sup>\*</sup> Chap. 49.

31.

<sup>\*</sup> Chap. 49.

34.

<sup>\*</sup> 1. Pet. 4.

17.

<sup>†</sup> Heb. upon which my

Name is

called.

<sup>\*</sup> Ieol 3, 16

amos 1. 2.

<sup>\*</sup> Cha. 16. 4.

<sup>†</sup> Heb. I will

cut off into

corners,

or hauing

the corners

of the haire

polled, chap.

9. 28.

<sup>\*</sup> Chap. 49.

31.

<sup>\*</sup> Chap. 49.

34.

<sup>\*</sup> 1. Pet. 4.

17.

<sup>†</sup> Heb. upon

which my

Name is

called.

<sup>\*</sup> Ieol 3, 16

amos 1. 2.

<sup>\*</sup> Cha. 16. 4.

<sup>†</sup> Heb. I will

cut off into

corners,

or hauing

the corners

of the haire

polled, chap.

9. 28.

<sup>\*</sup> Chap. 49.

31.

<sup>\*</sup> Chap. 49.

34.

<sup>\*</sup> 1. Pet. 4.

17.

<sup>†</sup> Heb. upon

which my

Name is

called.

<sup>\*</sup> Ieol 3, 16

amos 1. 2.

<sup>\*</sup> Cha. 16. 4.

<sup>†</sup> Heb. I will

cut off into

corners,

or hauing

the corners

of the haire

polled, chap.

9. 28.

<sup>\*</sup> Chap. 49.

31.

<sup>\*</sup> Chap. 49.

34.



# Shepherds howling. Ieremiah. The Prophet taken.

\* Chap. 4. 8  
and 6. 26.

† Hebr. your  
dayes for  
slaughter.

† Hebr. a  
vessell of de-  
fire.

† Hebr. flight  
shall perishe  
from the  
shepherds,  
and escaping  
from &c.

† Hebr. a  
desolation.

thered nor buried, they shall be doing  
vpon the ground.

34 \* Howle yee shepheards and  
cry, and wallow your selues in the ashes  
ye principall of the flocke: for the dayes  
of your slaughter, and of your disper-  
sions are accomlished, and yee shall fall  
like a pleasant vessell.

33 And the shepheards shall haue  
no way to flee, nor the principall of the  
flocke to escape.

36 A voyce of the cry of the shep-  
heards, and an howling of the princi-  
pall of the flocke shall be heard: for the  
LORD hath spoiled their pasture.

37 And the peaceable habitations  
are cut downe because of the fierce an-  
ger of the LORD.

38 He hath forsaken his couert, as  
the Lyon: for their land is desolate,  
because of the fiercenesse of the oppres-  
sor, and because of his fierce anger.

## CHAP. XXVI.

Ieremiah by promises and threatnings, exhor-  
teth to repentance. 8 Hee is therefore ap-  
prehended, 10 and arraigned: 11 His a-  
pologie: 16 He is quit in iudgement, by the  
example of Micah, 20 and of Vrijah, 24  
and by the care of Ahikam.

**I**N the beginning of the  
reigne of Iehorakim the  
sonne of Josiah king of  
Judah, came this word  
from the LORD, saying:

2 Thus saith the LORD, Stand  
in the Court of the LORDS house,  
and speake vnto all the cities of Ju-  
dah, which come to worship in the  
LORDS house, all the wordes that  
I command thee to speake vnto them:

\* Acts. 20.  
27.

\* Chap. 18.  
8.

\* diminish not a word;  
3 If so bee they will hearken, and  
turne every man from his euill way,  
that I may repent me of the euill which  
I purpose to doe vnto them, because of  
the euill of their doings.

4 And thou shalt say vnto them,  
Thus saith the LORD: If yee will  
not hearken to mee to walke in my  
Law, which I haue set before you,

5 To hearken to the wordes of my  
seruants the prophets, whom I sent  
vnto you, both rising vp early and sen-  
ding them, (but ye haue not hearkned:)

6 Then wil I make this house like  
\* Shiloh, and wil make this city a curse  
to all the nations of the earth.

1. Sam. 4.  
12. chap. 7.  
17. 14. psal.  
78. 60.

7 So the priests and the prophets,

and all the people heard Ieremiah  
speaking these wordes in the house of  
the LORD.

8 Now it came to passe when  
Ieremiah had made an ende of spea-  
king all that the LORD had com-  
manded him to speake vnto all the peo-  
ple, that the priests and the prophets,  
and all the people tooke him, saying  
Thou shalt surely die.

9 Why hast thou propheticd in the  
Name of the LORD, saying, This  
house shall be like Shiloh, and this city  
shall be desolate without an inhabitant:  
and all the people were gathered a-  
gainst Ieremiah in the house of the  
LORD.

10 When the Princes of Judah  
heard these things, then they came by  
from the kings house vnto the house of  
the LORD, and late downe in the  
entrie of the new gate of the LORDS  
house.

|| Or, at the  
dore.

11 Then spake the priests and the  
prophets vnto the Princes, and to all  
the people, saying, This man is wor-  
thy to die, for he hath propheticd against  
this citie, as yee haue heard with your  
eares.

† Hebr. the  
iudgement  
of death is  
for this man.

12 Then spake Ieremiah vnto  
all the Princes, and to all the people,  
saying, The LORD sent me to pro-  
phetic against this house, and against  
this citie, all the wordes that yee haue  
heard.

13 Therefore nowe \* amend your  
wayes, and your doings, and obey the  
voice of the LORD your God, and the  
LORD will \* repent him of the euill  
that he hath pronounced against you.

\* Chap. 7. 3.

\* Verse 19.

14 As for mee, behold, I am in your  
hand: doe with mee as seemeth good  
and meet vnto you.

† Hebr. as  
it is good  
and right in  
your eyes.

15 But knowe ye for certaine, That  
if ye put mee to death, ye shall surely  
bring innocent blood vpon your selues,  
and vpon this citie, and vpon the inha-  
bitants thereof: for of a trueth the  
LORD hath sent mee vnto you, to  
speake all these wordes in your eares.

16 Then said the Princes, and all  
the people, vnto the priests, and to the  
prophets: This man is not worthy to  
die: for hee hath spoken to vs in the  
Name of the LORD our God.

17 Then rose vp certaine of the El-  
ders of the land, and spake to all the  
assembly of the people, saying:

\* Mic. 1. 1.  
and 3. 12.

18 \* Micah the Moreshathite propheticd  
in



in the dayes of Hezekiah king of Judah, and spake to all the people of Judah, saying, Thus saith the LORD of hostes, Zion shall be plowed like a field, and Jerusalem shall become heapes, and the mountaine of the house, the hie places of a forrest.

19 Did Hezekiah king of Judah and all Judah put him at all to death: did hee not feare the LORD, and he sought the LORD, and the LORD repented him of the euill which he had pronounced against them: thus might wee procure great euill against our soules.

† Heb. the  
face of the  
LORD.

20 And there was also a man that prophesied in the Name of the LORD, Vrijah the sonne of Shemaiah of Be-riath-icarim, who prophesied against this citie and against this land, according to all the words of Jeremiah.

21 And when Jehoiakim the king with all his mightie men, and all the princes heard his wordes, the king sought to put him to death; but when Vrijah heard it, he was afraid and fled, and went into Egypt.

22 And Jehoiakim the king sent men into Egypt, namely Elnathan the sonne of Achboz, and certeine men with him, into Egypt.

23 And they fet forth Vrijah out of Egypt, and brought him vnto Jehoiakim the king, who slewe him with the sword, and cast his dead body into the graues of the common people.

† Heb. fear  
of the people.

24 Neuerthelesse, the hand of Ahikam, the sonne of Shaphan, was with Jeremiah, that they should not giue him into the hand of the people, to put him to death.

## CHAP. XXVII.

1 Vnder the type of bonds and yokes, hee prophesieth the subduing of the neighbour kings vnto Nebuchad-nezzar. 8 Hee exhorteth them to yeeld, and not to beleue the false prophets. 12 The like hee doeth to Zedekiah: 19 He foretelleth the remnant of the vessels shall be caried to Babylon, and there continue vntill the day of visitation.

**I**n the beginning of the reigne of Jehoiakim the sonne of Josiah king of Judah, came this worde vnto Jeremiah from the LORD, saying,

2 Thus saith the LORD to me,

Take thee bonds and yokes, and put them vpon thy necke.

3 And send them to the king of Edom, and to the king of Moab, and to the king of the Ammonites, and to the king of Tyus, and to the king of Zidon, by the hand of the messengers which come to Jerusalem vnto Zedekiah king of Judah.

4 And command them to say vnto their masters, Thus saith the LORD of hostes the God of Israel, Thus shall ye say vnto your masters:

|| Or, concerning their  
masters, saying.

5 I haue made the earth, the man and the beast that are vpon the ground, by my great power, and by my outstretched arme, and haue giuen it vnto whom it seemed meet vnto me.

\* Dan. 4.  
14.22.

6 And now haue I giuen all these landes into the hand of Nebuchadnezzar the king of Babylon my seruant, and the beasts of the field haue I giuen him also to serue him.

\* Cha. 25. 9.  
and 43. 10.

7 And all nations shall serue him and his sonne, and his sonnes sonne, vntill the very time of his land come: and then many nations and great kings shall serue themselves of him.

8 And it shall come to passe, that the nation and kingdome which will not serue the same Nebuchad-nezzar the king of Babylon, and that will not put their necke vnder the yoke of the king of Babylon, that nation will I punish, sayth the LORD, with the sword, and with the famine, and with the pestilence, vntill I haue consumed them by his hand.

9 Therefore hearken not ye to your prophets, nor to your diuiners, nor to your dreamers, nor to your incanters, nor to your sorcerers, which speak vnto you, saying; Ye shall not serue the king of Babylon:

† Hebr.  
dreamers.

10 For they prophesie a lie vnto you, to remooue you farre from your land, and that I should drue you out, and ye should perish.

11 But the nations that bring their necke vnder the yoke of the king of Babylon, and serue him, those will I let remaine still in their owne land, sayth the LORD, and they shall till it, and dwell therein.

12 I spake also to Zedekiah king of Judah according to all these wordes, saying, Bring your neckes vnder the yoke of the king of Babylon, and serue him and his people, and liue.

¶ Itt

13 why



13 Why will yee die, thou and thy people, by the sword, by the famine, and by the pestilence, as the LORD hath spoken against the nation that will not serue the king of Babylon?

14 Therefore hearken not vnto the words of the prophets, that speake vnto you, saying: Yee shall not serue the king of Babylon: for they propheticke a lie vnto you.

\* Chap. 14.  
14. and 23.  
21. and 29.  
8.

† Heb. in a  
lie, or lying-  
g.

15 For I haue not sent them, saith the LORD, yet they propheticke a lye in my name, that I might driue you out, & that yee might perish, ye, and the prophets that propheticke vnto you.

16 Also I spake to the priests, and to all this people, saying: Thus saith the LORD, Harken not to the words of your prophets, that propheticke vnto you, saying: Behold, the vessels of the LORDS house shall now shortly be brought againe from Babylon: for they propheticke a lie vnto you.

17 Harken not vnto them: serue the king of Babylon, and liue: Wherefore should this cite be laid waste?

18 But if they be prophets, and if the word of the LORD be with them, let them now make intercession to the LORD of hostes, that the vessels which are left in the house of the LORD, and in the house of the king of Judah, and at Jerusalem, goe not to Babylon.

19 For thus saith the LORD of hostes concerning the pillars, and concerning the sea, and concerning the bales, and concerning the residue of the vessels that remaine in this cite,

20 Which Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon tooke not, when he caried away captiue Iecooniah the sonne of Jehoiakim king of Judah, from Jerusalem to Babylon, and all the nobles of Judah and Jerusalem:

\* 2. Kings  
24. 14, 15.

21 Yea thus saith the LORD of hostes the God of Israel, concerning the vessels that remaine in the house of the LORD, and in the house of the king of Judah and of Jerusalem:

\* 2. Kings  
25. 13, 1.  
chron. 36.  
18.

\* 1. Chron.  
36. 22. cha.  
29. 10.

22 They shall be caried to Babylon, and there shall they be vntill the day that I \* visit them, saith the LORD: then will I bring them by, and restore them to this place.

## CHAP. XXVIII.

1 Hananiah propheticke falsely the returne of the vessels and of Iecooniah. 5 Jeremiah

wishing it to be true, sheweth that the euent will declare who are true Prophets. 10 Hananiah breaketh Ieremiahs yoke. 12 Ieremiah telleth of an yron yoke, 15 and foretelleth Hananiahs death.

**A**ND it came to passe the same yeere, in the beginning of the reigne of Zedekiah king of Judah, in the fourth yeere, and in the fift moneth, that Hananiah the sonne of Azur the prophet, which was of Gibeon, spake vnto mee in the house of the LORD, in the presence of the priests and of all the people, saying:

2 Thus speaketh the LORD of hostes, the God of Israel, saying: I haue broken the yoke of the king of Babylon.

3 Within two full yeeres will I bring againe into this place all the vessels of the LORDS house, that Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon tooke away from this place, and caried them to Babylon.

† Heb. two  
yeeres of  
dayes.

4 And I will bring againe to this place Iecooniah the sonne of Jehoiakim king of Judah, with all the captiues of Judah, that went into Babylon, saith the LORD, for I will breake the yoke of the king of Babylon.

† Heb. cap-  
tivity.

5 Then the prophet Jeremiah said vnto the prophet Hananiah in the presence of the priests, and in the presence of all the people, that stood in the house of the LORD,

6 Euen the prophet Jeremiah said: Amen: the LORD doe so, the LORD performe the words which thou hast propheticke, to bring againe the vessels of the LORDS house, and all that is caried away captiue from Babylon into this place.

7 Neuerthelesse, heare thou now this word that I speake in thine eares, and in the eares of all the people.

8 The prophets that haue beene before mee, and before thee of old, propheticke both against many countries, and against great kingdomes, of warre, and of euill, and of pestilence.

9 The prophet which propheticke of peace, when the word of the prophet shall come to passe, then shall the prophet be knowen, that the LORD hath truly sent him.

10 Then Hananiah the prophet tooke the yoke from off the prophet Ieremiahs necke, and brake it.

\* Chap. 27.  
1.

II And



11 And Hananiah spake in the presence of all the people, saying: Thus saith the LORD, Even so will I breake the yoke of Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon from the necke of all nations within the space of two full yeres: and the Prophet Jeremiah went his way.

12 ¶ Then the word of the LORD came vnto Jeremiah the prophet (after that Hananiah the prophet had broken the yoke from off the necke of the prophet Jeremiah) saying,

13 Goe, and tell Hananiah, saying, Thus saith the LORD, Thou hast broken the yokes of wood, but thou shalt make for them yokes of yron.

14 For thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel, I haue put a yoke of yron vpon the neck of all these nations, that they may serue Nebuchad-nezzar king of Babylon, and they shall serue him, and I haue giuen him the beasts of the field also.

15 ¶ Then said the prophet Jeremiah vnto Hananiah the prophet, Heare nowe Hananiah: the LORD hath not sent thee, but thou makest this people to trust in a lye.

16 Therefore thus saith the LORD, Beholde, I will cast thee from off the face of the earth: this yere thou shalt die, because thou hast taught<sup>\*</sup> rebellion against the LORD.

17 So Hananiah the prophet died the same yere, in the seuenth moneth.

## CHAP. XXIX.

1 Jeremiah sendeth a letter to the captiues in Babylon, to be quiet there, 8 and not to beleue the dreames of their prophets, 10 and that they shall returne with grace, after seuentie yeres. 15 He foretelleth the destruction of the rest for their disobedience. 20 He sheweth the fearefull end of Ahab and Zedekiah, two lying prophets. 24 Shemaiah writeth a letter against Jeremiah. 30 Jeremiah readeth his doome.

**N**OW these are the words of the letter, that Jeremiah the prophet sent from Jerusalem vnto the residue of the elders which were carried away captiues, and to the priests, and to the prophets, and to all the people whom Nebuchad-nezzar had carried away captiue from Jerusalem to Babylon,

2 (After that<sup>\*</sup> Jeconiah the king, and the queene, and the eunuches, the princes of Iudah and Jerusalem, and the carpenters and the smithes were departed from Jerusalem)

3 By the hand of Elasah the sonne of Shaphan, and Gemariah the sonne of Hilkiyah, whome Zedekiah king of Iudah sent vnto Babylon to Nebuchad-nezzar king of Babylon, saying,

4 Thus saith the LORD of hosts the God of Israel vnto all that are carried away captiues, whom I haue caused to be carried away from Jerusalem vnto Babylon:

5 Build ye houses and dwell in them, and plant gardens, and eate the fruit of them.

6 Take ye wiues, and beget sonnes and daughters, and take wiues for your sonnes, and giue your daughters to husbands, that they may beare sonnes and daughters, that ye may bee increased there, and not diminished.

7 And seeke the peace of the citie, whither I haue caused you to be carried away captiues, & pray vnto the LORD for it: for in the peace thereof shall yee haue peace.

8 ¶ For thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel, Let not your prophets and your diuiners, that bee in the midst of you, <sup>\*</sup>deceiue you, neither hearken to your dreames which yee cause to be dreamed.

9 For they prophetic<sup>†</sup> falsly vnto you in my name: I haue not sent them, saith the LORD.

10 ¶ For thus saith the LORD, That after <sup>\*</sup>seuentie yeres be accomplished at Babylon, I will visite you, and performe my good word towards you, in causing you to returne to this place.

11 For I knowe the thoughts that I thinke towards you, saith the LORD, thoughts of peace, and not of euill, to giue you an <sup>†</sup>expected end.

12 Then shall ye <sup>\*</sup>call vpon me, and ye shall goe and pray vnto mee, and I will hearken vnto you.

13 And ye shall seeke me, and finde me, when ye shall search for me with all your heart.

14 And I will be found of you, saith the LORD, and I will turne away your captiuitie, and I will gather you from all the nations, and from all the places whither I haue drinen you, saith the LORD, and I will bring you

Itt 2 againe

<sup>\*</sup> 2. King.  
24. 12. &c.  
|| Or, chamberleines.

<sup>\*</sup> Chap. 14.  
14. and 23.  
21. and 27.

15.  
<sup>†</sup> Hebr. in a lie.

<sup>\*</sup> 2. Chron.  
36. 22. ezra  
1. 1. chap.  
25. 12. and  
27. 22. dan.  
9. 2.

<sup>†</sup> Hebr. ende and expectation.  
<sup>\*</sup> Dan. 9.

<sup>\*</sup> Deut. 13.  
chap. 29.  
12.  
<sup>†</sup> Hebr. rebell.



again into the place whence I caused you to be caried away captiue.

15 **C** Because yee haue said, The **LORD** hath raised vs by prophets in Babylon:

16 Know that thus saith the **LORD**, of the king that sitteth vpon the throne of Dauid, and of all the people that dwelleth in this cite, and of your brethren that are not gone forth with you into captiuitie.

17 Thus saith the **LORD** of hosts, Beholde, I will send vpon them the sword, the famine, and the pestilence, and will make them like vile figges, that cannot be eaten, they are so euill.

18 And I will persecute them with the sword, with the famine, and with the pestilence, and will deliuer them to be remooued to all the kingdomes of the earth, to be a curse and an astonishment, and an hissing, and a reproch among all the nations, whither I haue diuen them.

19 Because they haue not hearkened to my words, saith the **LORD**, which I sent vnto them by my seruants the prophets, rising by early, and sending them, but ye would not heare, saith the **LORD**.

20 Heare yee therefore the word of the **LORD**, all ye of the captiuitie, whom I haue sent from Ierusalem to Babylon.

21 Thus saith the **LORD** of hosts the God of Israel, of Ahab the sonne of Kolaiah, and of Zedekiah the sonne of Maaseiah, which prophetic a Iye vnto you in my Name, Behold, I will deliuer them into the hand of Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon, and hee shall slay them before your eyes.

22 And of them shall bee taken by a curse by all the captiuitie of Iudah which are in Babylon, saying, The **LORD** make thee like Zedekiah, and like Ahab, whom the king of Babylon rosted in the fire.

23 Because they haue committed villanie in Israel, and haue committed adulterie with their neighbors wiues, and haue spoken lying wordes in my Name, which I haue not commanded them, euen I know, and am a witnesse, saith the **LORD**.

24 Thus shalt thou also speake to Shemaiah the Nehelamite, saying,

25 Thus speaketh the **LORD** of hosts the God of Israel, saying, Be-

cause thou hast sent letters in thy name vnto all the people that are at Ierusalem, and to Zephaniah the sonne of Maaseiah the priest, and to all the priests, saying;

26 The **LORD** hath made thee priest in the stead of Jehoiada the priest, that ye should be Officers in the house of the **LORD**, for euery man that is made, and maketh himselfe a prophet, that thou shouldest put him in prison, and in the stockes:

27 Now therefore why hast thou not reproued Jeremiah of Anathoth, which maketh himselfe a prophet to you?

28 For therefore he sent vnto vs in Babylon, saying, This captiuitie is long, build ye houses and dwell in them, and plant gardens, and eate the fruit of them.

29 And Zephaniah the priest read this letter in the eares of Jeremiah the prophet.

30 Then came the word of the **LORD** vnto Jeremiah, saying;

31 Send to all them of the captiuitie, saying, Thus saith the **LORD**, concerning Shemaiah the Nehelamite, Because that Shemaiah hath prophesied vnto you, and I sent him not, and he caused you to trust in a lye.

32 Therefore thus saith the **LORD**, Behold, I will punish Shemaiah the Nehelamite and his seed: he shall not haue a man to dwell among this people, neither shall hee behold the good that I will doe for my people, saith the **LORD**, because he hath taught rebellion against the **LORD**.

### CHAP. XXX.

1 God sheweth Jeremiah the returne of the Iewes. 4 After their trouble, they shall haue deliuerance. 10 He comforteth Iacob. 18 Their returne shall be gracious. 20 Wrath shall fall on the wicked.

**T**he word that came to Jeremiah from the **LORD**, saying,

2 Thus speaketh the **LORD** God of Israel, saying: Write thee all the wordes that I haue spoken vnto thee, in a booke.

3 For loe, the dayes come, saith the **LORD**, that I will bring againe the captiuitie of my people Israel and Iudah, saith the **LORD**, and I will cause them

\* Chap. 24.  
8, 10.  
\* Chap. 24.  
8.

† Hebr. for  
a curse.

\* Chap. 25.  
4. and 32. 3.

\* 2. King. 9.  
11. act. 26.  
24.

\* Chap. 28.  
16.  
† Hebr. re-  
molt.

¶ Or, dre-  
mcr.



them to returne to the land, that I gaue to their fathers, and they shall possesse it.

4 And these are the words that the LORD spake concerning Israel, and concerning Judah.

5 For thus sayth the LORD, wee haue heard a voice of trembling, of feare, and not of peace.

6 Alke yee now and see whether a man doeth trauaile with child: wherefore doe I see euery man with his handes on his loynes, as a woman in trauaile, and all faces are turned into palenesse?

7 \* Alas, for that day is great, so that none is like it: it is euen the time of Jacobs trouble, but he shall be saued out of it.

8 For it shall come to passe in that day, sayth the LORD of hostes, that I will breake his yoke from off thy necke, and will burst thy bondes, and strangers shall no more serue themselves of him.

9 But they shall serue the LORD their God, and \* Dauid their King whom I will raise vp vnto them.

10 Therefore \* feare thou not, O my seruant Jacob, saith the LORD, neither be dismayed, O Israel, for loe, I will saue thee from afarre, and thy seede from the land of their captiuitie, and Jacob shall returne, and shall be in rest, and be quiet, and none shall make him afraid.

11 For I am with thee, sayeth the LORD, to saue thee: though I make a full end of all nations whither I haue scattered thee, yet will I not make a full end of thee: but I will correct thee \* in measure, and will not leaue thee altogether vnpunished.

12 For thus saith the LORD, Thy bruise is incurable, and thy wound is grienous.

13 There is none to pleade thy cause, † that thou mayest bee bonnd by: thou hast no healing medicines.

14 All thy louers haue forgotten thee: they seeke thee not, for I haue wounded thee with the wound of an enemy, with the chastisement of a cruell one, for the multitude of thine iniquitie: because thy sinnes were increased.

15 Why \* cryest thou for thine affliction: thy sorrow is incurable, for the multitude of thine iniquitie: because thy sinnes were increased, I haue done

these things vnto thee.

16 Therefore all they that deuoure thee \* shalbe deuoured, and all thine aduersaries euery one of them shall goe into captiuitie: and they that spoile thee shall be a spoile, and all that pray vpon thee, will I giue for a pray.

17 For I will restore health vnto thee, and I will heale thee of thy woundes, sayth the LORD, because they called thee an outcast, saying: This is Zion whom no man seeketh after.

18 Thus saith the LORD, Behold, I will bring againe the captiuitie of Jacobs tents, and haue mercie on his dwelling places: and the citie shall be builded vpon her owne heape, and the palace shall remaine after the manner thereof.

19 And out of them shall proceede thanksgiving, and the voice of them that make merry: and I will multiply them, and they shall not be few: I will also glorifie them, and they shall not be small.

20 Their children also shall be as aforetime, and their congregation shalbe established before me, and I will punish all that oppresse them.

21 And their nobles shall be of themselves, and their gouernour shall proceede from the midst of them, and I will cause him to draw neere, and hee shall approach vnto me: for who is this that engaged his heart to approach vnto me, sayth the LORD?

22 And yee shall be \* my people, and I will be your God.

23 Behold, the \* whirlewinde of the LORD goeth forth with furie, a continuing whirlewinde, it shall fall with paine vpon the head of the wicked.

24 The fierce anger of the LORD shall not returne, vntill hee haue done it, and vntill he haue performed the intents of his heart: in the latter dayes ye shall consider it.

## CHAP. XXXI.

1 The restauration of Israel. 10 The publication thereof. 15 Rahel mourning is comforted. 18 Ephraim repenting is brought home againe. 22 Christ is promised. 27 His care ouer the Church. 31 His new covenant. 35 The stability, 38. and amplitude of the Church.

\* Exod. 23.  
22. ifai.  
41. 11.

|| Or, little  
bill.

\* Cha. 24. 7.  
and 31. 23.  
and 32. 38.  
\* Chap. 23.  
19. 20.

† Heb. cutting.  
|| Or, remaine.



**A**t the same time, saith the LORD, wil I be the God of all the families of Israel, & they shall be my people.

2 Thus saith the LORD: The people which were left of the sword found grace in the wilderness, euen Israel, when I went to cause him to rest.

† Heb. from a farre.

|| Or, haue I extended louing kindnesse vnto thee.

\*Exod. 15. 20. iudg. 11. 24.

|| Or, timbrels.

† Heb. prophane them.

3 The LORD hath appeared † of old vnto mee, saying: Pea I haue loued thee with an eueralting loue: therefore || With louing kindnesse haue I drawen thee.

4 Again I will build thee, and thou shalt be built, O virgine of Israel, thou shalt againe be adorned with thy\* tabrets, and shalt goe forth in the daunces of them that make merry.

5 Thou shalt yet plant vines vpon the mountaines of Samaria, the planters shall plant, and shall † eate them as common things.

6 For there shall be a day, that the watchmen vpon the mount Ephraim shall cry: Arise yee, and let vs goe bp to Zion vnto the LORD our God.

7 For thus saith the LORD, Sing with gladnesse for Jacob, and shout among the chiefe of the nations: publish yee, praise yee, and say: O LORD saue thy people the remnant of Israel.

8 Behold, I will bring them from the North country, and gather them from the coasts of the earth, and with them the blind and the lame, the woman with child, and her that traueleth with child together, a great company shall returne thither.

|| Or, famours.

\*Exod. 4. 22.

9 They shall come with weeping, and with || supplications will I leade them: I will cause them to walke by the riuers of waters, in a straight way wherein they shall not stumble: for I am a father to Israel, and Ephraim is my\* first borne.

10 Heare the word of the LORD, O yee nations, and declare it in the fles afarre off, and say: Hee that scattered Israel will gather him, and keepe him as a shepheard doth his flocke.

11 For the LORD hath redeemed Jacob, and ransomed him from the hand of him that was stronger then hee.

12 Therefore they shall come and sing in the height of Zion, and shall flow together to the goodnesse of the LORD, for wheate, and for wine, and

for oyle, and for the young of the flocke and of the herd: and their soule shall be as a\* watered garden, and they shall not sorrow any more at all.

\*Isai. 58. 11.

13 Then shall the virgine reioyce in the daunce, both yoong men and old together: for I will turne their mourning into ioy, and will comfort them, and make them reioyce from their sorrow.

14 And I will satiate the soule of the priests with fatnesse, and my people shall be sanctified with goodnesse, saith the LORD.

\*Marth. 2. 18.

15 Thus saith the LORD: \*A boyce was heard in Ramah, lamentation and bitter weeping: Rahel weeping for her children, refused to be comforted for her children, because they were not.

16 Thus saith the LORD, Refraine thy voice from weeping, and thine eyes from teares: for thy worke shall be rewarded, saith the LORD, and they shall come againe from the land of theemie.

17 And there is hope in thine end, saith the LORD, that thy children shall come againe to their owne border.

18 I haue surely heard Ephraim bemoaning himselfe thus, Thou hast chastised me, and I was chastised, as a bullocke vnaccustomed to the yoke: turne thou me, and I shall be turned: thou art the LORD my God.

\*Deut. 30. 2.

19 Surely\* after that I was turned, I repented: and after that I was instructed, I smote vpon my thigh: I was ashamed, yea euen confounded, because I did beare the reproch of my youth.

20 Is Ephraim my deare soune: is he a pleasant child: for since I spake against him, I doe earnestly remember him still: therefore my bowels are troubled for him: I will surely haue mercy vpon him, saith the LORD.

† Heb. famul.

21 Set thee bp way-markes, make thee high heaps: let thine heart toward the high way, euen the way which thou wentest: turne againe, O virgine of Israel, turne againe to these thy cities.

22 How long wilt thou go about, O thou backsliding daughter: for the LORD hath created a new thing in the earth: A woman shall compasse a man.

23 Thus saith the LORD of hosts the



# A new Couenant, Chap.xxxij. and euerlasting.

the God of Israel, As yet they shall vse this speech in the land of Iudah, and in the cities thereof, When I shall bring againe their captiuitie, The LORD blesse thee, O habitation of iustice, and mountaine of holinesse.

24 And there shall dwell in Iudah it selfe, and in all the cities thereof together, husbandmen, and they that goe forth with flocks.

25 For I haue satiated the wearie soule, and I haue replenished euery sorrowfull soule.

26 Upon this I awaked and beheld, and my sleepe was sweete vnto me.

27 Behold, the dayes come, saith the LORD, that I will sow the house of Israel, and the house of Iudah with the seed of man, and with the seed of beast.

28 And it shall come to passe, that like as I haue watched ouer them, to plucke vp and to breake downe, and to throw downe, and to destroy, and to afflict: so will I watch ouer them, to build and to plant, saith the LORD.

29 In those dayes they shall say no more, The fathers haue eaten a sowre grape, and the childrens teeth are set on edge.

30 But euery one shall die for his owne iniquitie, euery man that eateth the sowre grape, his teeth shall be set on edge.

31 Behold, the dayes come, saith the LORD, that I will make a newe couenant with the house of Israel, and with the house of Iudah.

32 Not according to the couenant that I made with their fathers in the day that I tooke them by the hand, to bring them out of the land of Egypt, which my couenant they brake, although I was an husband vnto them, saith the LORD.

33 But this shall be the couenant, that I will make with the house of Israel, After those dayes, saith the LORD, I will put my law in their inward parts, and write it in their hearts, and wil be their God, and they shall be my people.

34 And they shall teach no more euery man his neighbour, and euery man his brother, saying, Know the LORD: for they shall all know mee, from the least of them vnto the greatest of them, saith the LORD: for I will forgive their iniquitie, and I will remember their sinne no more.

35 Thus saith the LORD which giueth the Sunne for a light by day, and the ordinances of the moone and of the starres for a light by night, which diuiddeth the sea when the waues thereof roare, the LORD of hosts is his name.

36 If those ordinances depart from before me, saith the LORD, then the seed of Israel also shall cease from being a nation before me for euer.

37 Thus saith the LORD, If heauen above can bee measured, and the foundations of the earth searched out beneath, I will also cast off all the seed of Israel for all that they haue done, saith the LORD.

38 Behold, the dayes come, saith the LORD, that the citie shall be built to the LORD from the tower of Hanneel vnto the gate of the corner.

39 And the measuring line shall yet goe forth ouer against it, vpon the hill Gareb, and shall compass about to Goath.

40 And the whole valley of the dead bodies, and of the ashes, and all the fields vnto the brooke of Kidron, vnto the corner of the hofe gate towards the East, shall be holy vnto the LORD, it shall not be plucked vp, nor thrown downe any more for euer.

## CHAP. XXXII.

1 Jeremiah being imprisoned by Zedekiah for his prophetic, 6 buyeth Hanameels field. 13 Baruch must preferre the evidences, as tokens of the peoples returne. 16 Jeremiah in his prayer complaineth to God. 26 God confirmeth the captiuitie for their sinnes, 36 and promisseth a gracious returne.

**T**he worde that came to Jeremiah from the LORD in the tenth yeere of Zedekiah king of Iudah, which was the eighteenth yeere of Nebuchad-rezzar.

2 For then the king of Babylons armie besieged Ierusalem: and Jeremiah the prophet was shut vp in the court of the prison which was in the king of Iudahs house.

3 For Zedekiah king of Iudah had shut him vp, saying, wherefore doest thou prophetic and say, Thus saith the LORD, Behold, I will give this citie into the hand of the king of Babylon, and hee shall take it:

4 And

\* Gen. 1. 16

\* Isa. 51. 15

\* Isa. 54. 9.  
chap. 33. 20

\* Chap. 33.  
22.

\* Eze. 18. 2.

\* Heb. 8. 8.

|| Or, should I haue continued a husband vnto them?

\* Chap. 24.  
7. and 32.  
20.

\* Isa. 54. 17  
Ioh. 6. 45.  
\* Chap. 33.  
8. mic. 7. 18  
acts 10. 43.

\* Cha. 34. 2



\* Chap. 34.  
5.

4 And Zedekiah king of Judah, shall not escape out of the hand of the Caldeans, but shall \* surely be deliuered into the hand of the king of Babylon, and shall speake with him mouth to mouth, and his eyes shall behold his eyes.

5 And he shall lead Zedekiah to Babylon, and there shall he be vntill I visit him, saith the LORD: though ye fight with the Caldeans, yee shall not prosper.

6 And Jeremiah said: The word of the LORD came vnto me, saying;

\* Leuit. 25.  
24. ruth. 4.  
4.

7 Behold, Hanameel the sonne of Shallum thine vnckle, shall come vnto thee, saying: Buy thee my field that is in Anathoth: for the \* right of redemption is thine to buy it.

8 So Hanameel mine vnckles sonne came to me in the court of the prison, according to the word of the LORD, and said vnto me: Buy my field, I pray thee, that is in Anathoth, which is in the countrey of Benjamin: for the right of inheritance is thine, and the redemption is thine, buy it for thy selfe. Then I knew that this was the word of the LORD.

9 And I bought the field of Hanameel my vnckles sonne, that was in Anathoth, and weighed him the money, euen || seenteene shekels of siluer.

|| Or, seuen shekels and ten pieces of siluer.  
† Heb. wrote in the booke.

10 And I † subscribed the euidence, and sealed it, and tooke witnesses, and weighed him the money in the balances.

11 So I tooke the euidence of the purchase, both that which was sealed according to the law and custome, and that which was open.

12 And I gaue the euidence of the purchase vnto Baruch the sonne of Neriah, the sonne of Naaseiah, in the sight of Hanameel mine vnckles sonne, and in the presence of the witnesses, that subscribed the booke of the purchase, before all the Iewes that sate in the court of the prison.

13 And I charged Baruch before them, saying,

14 Thus saith the LORD of hostes the God of Israel: Take these euidences, this euidence of the purchase, both which is sealed, and this euidence which is open, and put them in an earthen vessell, that they may continue many daies.

15 For thus saith the LORD of hostes the God of Israel: Houses and

fields, and Vineyards shall be possessed againe in this land.

16 ¶ Now when I had deliuered the euidence of the purchase vnto Baruch the sonne of Neriah, I prayed vnto the LORD, saying,

17 Ah Lord GOD, beholde, thou hast made the heauen and the earth by thy great power & stretched out arme, and there is nothing || too hard for thee.

|| Or hid from thee.  
\* Exod. 34.  
7. deut. 5. 9.

18 Thou shewest \* louing kindnesse vnto thousands, and recompensest the iniquitie of the fathers into the bosome of their children after them: the great, the mightie God, the LORD of hostes is his Name,

19 Great in counsell, and mightie in worke, (for thine \* eyes are open vpon all the wayes of the sonnes of men, to giue euery one according to his wayes, and according to the fruit of his doings)

† Heb. doing.  
\* Iob 34.  
21. pro. 5.  
21. chap.  
16. 17.

20 Which hast set signes and wonders in the land of Egypt, euen vnto this day, and in Israel, and amongst other men, and hast made thee a Name, as at this day,

21 And hast brought forth thy people Israel \* out of the land of Egypt, with signes and with wonders, and with a strong hand, and with a stretched out arme, and with great terrour,

\* Exod. 6. 6.  
2. sam. 7. 23.  
1. chro. 17.  
21.

22 And hast giuen them this land which thou didst sweare to their fathers to giue them a land flowing with milke and honie.

23 And they came in and possessed it, but they obeyed not thy voice, neither walked in thy Law, they haue done nothing of all that thou commaundedst them to doe: therefore thou hast caused all this euill to come vpon them.

24 Beholde the || mounts, they are come vnto the citie to take it, and the citie is giuen into the hand of the Caldeans that fight against it, because of the sword, and of the famine, and of the pestilence, and what thou hast spoken is come to passe, and behold, thou seest it.

|| Or, engines of shot.

25 And thou hast said vnto mee, O Lord GOD, buy thee the field for money, and take witnesses: for the citie is giuen into the hand of the Caldeans.

26 ¶ Then came the word of the LORD vnto Jeremiah, saying,

27 Behold, I am the LORD, the \* God of all flesh: Is there any thing too hard for me?

\* Num. 16.  
22.

28 Therfore thus saith the LORD, Behold, I will giue this citie into the hand



hand of the Caldeans, and into the hand of Nebuchad-rezzar king of Babylon, and he shall take it.

29 And the Caldeans that fight against this citie, shall come and set fire on this citie, and burne it with the houses\* vpon whose roofes they haue offered incense vnto Baal, and polvred out drinke offerings vnto other Gods to prouoke me to anger.

30 For the children of Israel, and the children of Iudah, haue onely done euill before me from their youth: for the children of Israel haue onely prouoked mee to anger with the worke of their hands, sayth the LORD.

31 For this citie hath bene to me, as a prouocation of mine anger, and of my furie, from the day that they built it, euen vnto this day: that I should remooue it from before my face:

32 Because of all the euill of the children of Israel, and of the children of Iudah, which they haue done to prouoke mee to anger, they, their kings, their Princes, their Priestes, and their Prophets, and the men of Iudah, and the inhabitants of Ierusalem.

33 And they haue turned vnto mee the backe, and not the face, though I taught them rising vp early, and teaching them, yet they haue not hearkened to receive instruction,

34 But they\* let their abominations in the house (which is called by my Name) to defile it.

35 And they built the high places of Baal, which are in the valley of the sonne of Hinnom, to\* cause their sonnes and their daughters to passe through the fire vnto\* Molech, which I commanded them not, neither came it into my minde, that they should doe this abomination, to cause Iudah to sinne.

36 And now therefore, thus sayth the LORD the God of Israel concerning this citie, whereof yel say, It shall be deliuered into the hand of the king of Babylon, by the sword, and by the famine, and by the pestilence:

37 Behold, I wil\* gather them out of all countreys, whither I haue driuen them in mine anger, and in my furie, and in great wrath, and I will bring them againe vnto this place: and I wil cause them to dwell safely.

38 And they shall be\* my people, and I will be their God.

39 And I will\* giue them one heart,

and one way, that they may feare mee for euer, for the good of them, and of their children after them.

40 And I will make an euerlasting couenant with them, that I will not turne away from them, to doe them good, but I will put my feare in their hearts, that they shall not depart from mee.

41 Yea, I will reioyce ouer them to doe them good, and I will plant them in this land assuredly, with my whole heart, and with my whole soule.

42 For thus sayth the LORD, Like as I haue brought all this great euill vpon this people, so will I bring vpon them all the good that I haue promised them.

43 And fields shall be bought in this land whereof ye say, It is desolate without man or beast, it is giuen into the hand of the Caldeans.

44 Men shall buy fields for money, and subscribe evidences, and seale them, and take witnesses in the land of Benjamin, and in the places about Ierusalem, and in the cities of Iudah, and in the cities of the mountaines, and in the cities of the valley, and in the cities of the South: for I will cause their captiuitie to returne, sayth the LORD.

# C H A P. XXXIII.

1 God promisseth to the captiuitie, a gracious returne, 9 a ioyfull state, 12 a settled gouernment, 15 Christ, the branch of righteousness, 17 a continuance of kingdome and Priesthood, 20. and a stabilitie of a blessed feede.

**M**oreouer, the word of the LORD came vnto Jeremiah the second time (while hee was yet\* shut vp in the court of the prison) saying:

2 Thus sayth the LORD the maker thereof, the LORD that formed it, to establish it, the LORD is his Name.

3 Call vnto me, and I will answere thee, and shew thee great and mighty things, which thou knowest not.

4 For thus sayth the LORD the God of Israel concerning the houses of this citie, and concerning the houses of the kings of Iudah, which are throwen downe by the mounts, and by the sword.

5 They come to fight with the Caldeans,

† Heb. all dayes.

† Heb. from after them.

† Heb. in truth, or stabilitie.

\* Chap. 32. 23.

† Isa. 37. 26.

|| Or, hidden.

\* Chap. 19. 13.

† Heb. for my anger.

† Heb. necke. \* Cha. 2. 27.

\* Chap. 23. 11.

\* Cha. 7. 31. and 19. 6.

\* Leuit. 18. 21.

\* Deu. 30. 3.

\* Cha. 24. 7. and 30. 22. and 31. 33. \* Ezek. 11. 19.



deans, but it is to fill them with the dead bodies of men, whome I haue slaine in mine anger, and in my fury, and for all whose wickednesse I haue hid my face from this cite.

6 Behold, I will bring it health and cure, and I will cure them, and wil reueale vnto them the abundance of peace, and trueth.

7 And I will cause the captiuitie of Iudah, and the captiuitie of Israel to returne, and will build them as at the first.

8 And I will cleanse them from all their iniquitie, whereby they haue sinned against mee: and I will \* pardon all their iniquities whereby they haue sinned, and whereby they haue transgressed against me.

9 And it shall be to me a name of ioy, a praise and an honour before all the nations of the earth, which shall heare all the good that I doe vnto them: and they shall feare and tremble for all the goodnesse, and for all the prosperitie that I procure vnto it.

10 Thus saith the LORD; Againe there shall be heard in this place (which yee say shall be desolate without man and without beast, euen in the cities of Iudah, and in the streetes of Ierusalem that are desolate without man and without inhabitant, & without beast.)

11 The \* voyce of ioy and the voyce of gladnesse, the voyce of the bridegroomie, and the voyce of the bride, the voyce of them that shall say: Praise the LORD of hostes, for the LORD is good, for his mercy endureth for ever, and of them that shall bring the sacrifice of praise into the house of the LORD: for I will cause to returne the captiuitie of the land, as at the first, saith the LORD.

12 Thus saith the LORD of hostes; Againe in this place which is desolate without man and without beast, and in all the cities thereof shall be a habitation of shepherds causing their flockes to lie downe.

13 In the cities of the mountaines, in the cities of the vale, and in the cities of the South, and in the land of Beniamin, and in the places about Ierusalem, and in the cities of Iudah, shall the flockes passe againe vnder the hands of him that telleth them, saith the LORD.

14 Behold, the dayes come, saith

the LORD, that I will performe that good thing which I haue promised vnto the house of Israel, and to the house of Iudah.

15 In those dayes, and at that time will I cause the \* branch of righteousness to grow by vnto Dauid, and he shall execute iudgement and righteousness in the land.

16 In those dayes shall Iudah be saued, and Ierusalem shall dwell safely, and this is the name wherewith she shall be called, † The LORD our righteousness.

17 For thus saith the LORD; † Dauid shall neuer \* want a man to sit vpon the throne of the house of Israel.

18 Neither shall the priests the Leuites want a man before me to offer burnt offerings, and to kindle meate of frings, and to doe sacrifice continually.

19 And the word of the LORD came vnto Ieremiah, saying,

20 Thus saith the LORD; \* If you can breake my couenant of the day, and my couenant of the night, and that there should not be day, and night in their season:

21 Then may also my couenant be broken with Dauid my seruant, that he should not haue a sonne to reigne vpon his throne; and with the Leuites the priests my ministers.

22 As \* the hoste of heauen cannot be numbred, neither the sand of the sea measured: so will I multiply the seede of Dauid my seruant, and the Leuites that minister vnto me.

23 Moreover, the word of the LORD came to Ieremiah, saying:

24 Considerest thou not what this people haue spoken, saying; The two families, which the LORD hath chosen, he hath euen cast them off: thus they haue despised my people, that they should be no more a nation before them.

25 Thus saith the LORD: If my couenant be not with day and night, and if I haue not appointed the ordinances of heauen and earth:

26 Then will I cast away the seede of Iacob and Dauid my seruant, so that I will not take any of his seede to be rulers ouer the seede of Abraham, Isaac and Iacob: for I will cause their captiuitie to returne, and haue mercie on them.

\* Chap. 23.  
5. Iſai. 11. 1.  
and 4. 2.

† Heb. Iehouah-Jſhakem.

† Heb. there shall not be cut off from Dauid.

\* 2. Sam. 7.  
16. 1. Kings.  
2. 4.

\* Chap. 31.  
26. Iſai. 54.  
9.

\* Chap. 31.  
37.

\* Chap. 21.  
34. mic. 7.  
18.

\* Chap. 7.  
34. and 16.  
19.



## C H A P. XXXIII.

1 Jeremiah prophesieth the captiuitie of Zedekiah, and the Citie. 8 The Princes and the people hauing dismissed their bondseruants, contrary to the Couenant of God, reassume them. 12 Jeremiah for their disobedience, giueth them and Zedekiah, into the hands of their enemies.

**T**he word which came vnto Jeremiah fro the LORD. \*When Nebuchad-nezzar king of Babylon and all his armie, and all the kingdomes of the earth of his dominion, and all the people fought against Jerusalem and against all the cities thereof saying,

2 Thus saith the LORD, the God of Israel. Go, and speake to Zedekiah king of Iudah, and tell him, Thus saith the LORD, Behold, I will giue this citie into the hand of the king of Babylon, and he shall burne it with fire.

3 And thou shalt not escape out of his hand, but shalt surely be taken, and deliuered into his hand, and thine eyes shall behold the eyes of the king of Babylon, and he shall speake with thee mouth to mouth, and thou shalt goe to Babylon.

4 Yet heare the word of the LORD, O Zedekiah king of Iudah: Thus saith the LORD of thee, Thou shalt not die by the sword:

5 But thou shalt die in peace, and with the burnings of thy fathers the former kings which were before thee, so shall they burne odours for thee, and they will lament thee, saying, Ah Lord: for I haue pronounced the word, saith the LORD.

6 Then Jeremiah the Prophet spake all these words vnto Zedekiah king of Iudah in Jerusalem:

7 When the king of Babylons armie fought against Jerusalem, and against all the cities of Iudah that were left, against Lachish, and against Azekah: for these defended cities remained of the cities of Iudah.

8 This is the word that came vnto Jeremiah from the LORD, after that the king Zedekiah had made a couenant with all the people which were at Jerusalem to proclaim liberty vnto them,

9 That every man should let his man seruant, and every man his maide

seruant, being an Hebrew, or an Hebrewesse, goe free, that none should serue himselfe of them, to wit, of a Jew his brother.

10 Now when all the princes and all the people which had entred into the couenant, heard that euery one should let his man seruant, and euery one his maide seruant goe free, that none should serue themselves of them any more, then they obeyed and let them goe.

11 But afterwards they turned, and caused the seruants and the handmaids whom they had let goe free, to returne, and brought them into subiection for seruants and for handmaids.

12 Therefore the worde of the LORD came to Jeremiah, from the LORD, saying,

13 Thus saith the LORD the God of Israel, I made a couenant with your fathers in the day that I brought them forth out of the land of Egypt, out of the house of bondmen, saying,

14 At the end of seven yeeres, let ye go every man his brother an Hebrew which hath bene sold vnto thee: and when he hath serued thee six yeeres, thou shalt let him goe free from thee, but your fathers hearkened not vnto me, neither inclined their eare.

15 And ye were now turned, and had done right in my sight, in proclaiming libertie every man to his neighbour, and ye had made a couenant before me in the house, which is called by my Name.

16 But yee turned and polluted my Name, and caused every man his seruant, and every man his handmaide, whome yee had set at libertie at their pleasure, to returne: and brought them into subiection, to bee vnto you for seruants and for handmaids.

17 Therefore thus saith the LORD, Ye haue not hearkened vnto me, in proclaiming libertie every one to his brother, and every man to his neighbour: behold, I proclaim a libertie for you, saith the LORD, to the sword, to the pestilence, and to the famine, and I will make you to be removed into all the kingdomes of the earth.

18 And I wil giue the men that haue transgressed my couenant, which haue not performed the wordes of the couenant which they had made before mee, when they cut the calfe in Auaime, and passed betweene the parts thereof,

19 The

\* 2 Kings  
25.1, &c.  
chap. 5.

† Heb. the  
dominion of  
husband.

\* Chap. 22.  
4.

† Heb. his  
mouth shall  
speake to thy  
mouth.

\* Exo. 21.2.

\* Exo. 21.2  
deut. 15.12

|| Or, hath  
sold him-  
selfe.

† Heb. so day

† Heb. where-  
upon my  
name is cal-  
led.

† Heb. for a  
remouing.  
\* Deut. 28.  
64. chap. 29  
18.



# The obedience of Jeremiah. the Rechabites.

19 The princes of Judah and the princes of Jerusalem, the eunuches, and the priests, and all the people of the land which passed betweene the parts of the calfe,

20 I Will euen giue them into the hande of their enemies, and into the hand of them that seeke their life, and their \* dead bodie shall bee for meate vnto the foules of the heauen, and to the beasts of the earth.

21 And Zedekiah king of Judah, and his Princes Will I giue into the hand of their enemies, and into the hand of them that seeke their life, and into the hand of the king of Babylons armie, which are gone vp from you.

22 Behold, I Will command, saith the LORD, and cause them to returne to this citie, and they shall fight against it, and take it, and burne it with fire, and I Will make the cities of Judah a desolation without an inhabitant.

## CHAP. XXXV.

1 By the obedience of the Rechabites, 12 Jeremiah condemneth the disobedience of the Iewes. 18 God blesteth the Rechabites for their obedience.

**T**HE Word which came vnto Jeremiah from the LORD, in the daies of Jehoiakim the sonne of Josiah King of Judah, saying,

2 Goe vnto the house of the Rechabites, and speake vnto them, and bring them into the house of the LORD, into one of the chambers, and giue them wine to drinke.

3 Then I tooke Jaazaniah the sonne of Jeremiah the sonne of Habazimiah and his brethren, and all his sonnes, and the whole house of the Rechabites.

4 And I brought them into the house of the LORD, into the chamber of the sonnes of Hanan, the sonne of Igodanah a man of God, which was by the chamber of the Princes, which was above the chamber of Maaseiah, the sonne of Shallum, the keeper of the doore.

5 And I set before the sonnes of the house of the Rechabites, pottes, full of butt, and cups, and I said vnto them, Drinke ye wine.

6 But they said, We Will drinke no

wine: for Jonadab the sonne of Rechabour father, commanded vs, saying: Ye shall drinke no wine, neither ye, nor your sonnes for euer.

7 Neither shall ye build house, nor sow seed, nor plant Vineyard, nor haue any: but all your dayes ye shall dwell in tents, that ye may liue many dayes in the land where ye be strangers.

8 Thus haue we obeyed the voice of Jonadab the sonne of Rechabour father, in all that he hath charged vs, to drinke no wine all our dayes, we, our wiues, our sonnes, nor our daughters:

9 Nor to build houses for vs to dwell in, neither haue we Vineyard, nor field, nor seed.

10 But wee haue dwelt in tents, and haue obeyed, and done according to all that Jonadab our father commanded vs.

11 But it came to passe when Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon came vp into the land, that we said, Come, and let vs goe to Jerusalem for feare of the armie of the Caldeans, and for feare of the armie of the Syrians: so we dwell at Jerusalem.

12 Then came the word of the LORD vnto Jeremiah, saying,

13 Thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel, Goe and tel the men of Judah, and inhabitants of Jerusalem, Will ye not receiue instruction to hearken to my words, saith the LORD:

14 The wordes of Jonadab the sonne of Rechab, that hee commanded his sonnes, not to drinke wine, are performed; for vnto this day they drinke none, but obey their fathers commandement: notwithstanding I haue spoken vnto you, rising early, and speaking, but ye hearkened not vnto me.

15 I haue sent also vnto you all my seruants the Prophets, rising vp early and sending them, saying, \* Returne ye now euery man from his euil way, and amend your doings, and goe not after other gods to serue them, and ye shall dwell in the land, which I haue giuen to you, and to your fathers: but ye haue not enclined your eare, nor hearkened vnto me.

16 Because the sonnes of Jonadab, the sonne of Rechab, haue performed the commandement of their father, which he commanded them, but this people hath not hearkened vnto me:

17 Therefore thus saith the LORD God

\* Chap. 7.  
33. and 16.  
4.

† Hebr. shew-  
bold or vef-  
sell.

\* Chap. 18.  
11. and 25.  
5.



God of hostes, the God of Israel, Behold, I will bring vpon Iudah, and vpon all the inhabitants of Ierusalem, all the euill that I haue pronounced against them: because I haue spoken vnto them, but they haue not heard, and I haue called vnto them, but they haue not answered.

18 And Jeremias sayd vnto the house of the Rechabites, Thus sayth the LORD of hostes the God of Israel, Because ye haue obeyed the commandment of Ionadab your father, and kept all his precepts, and done according vnto all that he hath commanded you:

19 Therefore thus sayth the LORD of hostes, the God of Israel, Ionadab the son of Rechab shall not want a man to stand before me for ever.

### CHAP. XXXVI.

1 Jeremias causeth Baruch to write his prophesie, 5 and publickly to reade it. 11 The Princes hauing intelligence thereof by Michaiah, send Iehudi to fetch the roule and reade it. 19 They will Baruch to hide himselfe and Jeremias. 20 The king Iehoiakim being certified thereof, heareth part of it, and burneth the roule. 27 Jeremias denounceth his iudgement. 32 Baruch writeth a newe copie.

**A**ND it came to passe in the fourth yeere of Jehoiakim the sonne of Josiah king of Iudah, that this word came vnto Jeremias from the LORD, saying;

2 Take thee a roule of a booke, and write therein all the words that I haue spoken vnto thee against Israel, and against Iudah, & against all the nations, from the day I spake vnto thee, fro the dayes of \* Josiah, euen vnto this day.

3 It may be that the house of Iudah will heare all the euill which I purpose to doe vnto them: that they may returne euery man from his euill way, that I may forgie their iniquitie, and their sinne.

4 Then Jeremias called Baruch the sonne of Neriah, and Baruch wrote from the mouth of Jeremias all the words of the LORD, which he had spoken vnto him, vpon a roule of a booke.

5 And Jeremias commanded Baruch, saying, I am shut vp, I cannot goe into the house of the LORD.

6 Therefore goe thou and reade in the roule, which thou hast written from my mouth, the wordes of the LORD

in the eares of the people in the LORDS house vpon the fasting day: and also thou shalt reade them in the eares of all Iudah, that come out of their cities.

7 It may bee they will present their supplication before the LORD, and will returne euery one from his euill way: for great is the anger and the furie that the LORD hath pronounced against this people.

8 And Baruch the sonne of Neriah did according to all that Jeremias the Prophet commanded him, reading in the booke the wordes of the LORD, in the LORDS house.

9 And it came to passe in the fifth yeere of Jehoiakim the sonne of Josiah king of Iudah, in the ninth moneth, that they proclaimed a fast before the LORD to all the people in Ierusalem, & to all the people that came from the cities of Iudah vnto Ierusalem.

10 Then read Baruch in the booke, the wordes of Jeremias in the house of the LORD, in the chamber of Gemariah the sonne of Shaphan the scribe, in the higher court at the entry of the newe gate of the LORDS house, in the eares of all the people.

11 When Michaiah the sonne of Gemariah the sonne of Shaphan had heard out of the booke, all the wordes of the LORD;

12 Then hee went downe into the kings house into the scribes chamber, and loe, all the princes sate there, euen Elithama the scribe, and Delaiah the sonne of Shemaias, and Elnathan the sonne of Achbor, and Gemariah the sonne of Shaphan, and Zedekias the sonne of Hananiah, and all the princes.

13 Then Michaiah declared vnto them all the words that hee had heard when Baruch read the booke in the eares of the people.

14 Therefore all the princes sent Iehudi the sonne of Nethaniah, the sonne of Shelemiah, the sonne of Cushi, vnto Baruch, saying, Take in thine hand the roule wherein thou hast read in the eares of the people, and come. So Baruch the sonne of Neriah took the roule in his hand, and came vnto them.

15 And they layde vnto him, Sit downe now and read it in our eares. So Baruch read it in their eares.

16 Now it came to passe when they had heard all the words, they were a

Uu fraid

† Heb. their supplication shall fall.

|| Or doore. \* Chap. 26. 10.

† Heb. there shall not a man be cut off from, &c.

\* Cha. 25. 3



fraid both one and other, and sayd vnto Baruch, wee will surely tell the King of all these words.

17 And they asked Baruch, saying, Tell vs now, how diddest thou write all these words at his mouth?

18 Then Baruch answered them, hee pronounced all these words vnto me with his mouth, and I wrote them with inke in the Booke.

19 Then said the Princes vnto Baruch, So hide thee, thou and Jeremiah, and let no man know where yee bee.

20 And they went in to the King into the Court, but they layed by the roule in the chamber of Elishama the Scribe, and told all the words in the eares of the king.

21 So the king sent Jehudi to fet the roule, and hee tooke it out of Elishama the scribes chamber, and Jehudi read it in the eares of the king, and in the eares of all the princes which stood beside the king.

22 Now the king sate in the winter house, in the ninth moneth, & there was a fire on the hearth burning before him.

23 And it came to passe that when Jehudi had read three or foure leaues, he cut it with the penknife, and cast it into the fire that was on the hearth, vntill all the roule was consumed in the fire that was on the hearth.

24 Yet they were not afraid, nor rent their garments, neither the king, nor any of his seruants that heard all these words.

25 Neuerthelesse Elnathan, and Delaiah & Gemariah had made intercession to the king that he would not burne the roule, but he would not heare them.

26 But the king commaunded Jeremiah the sonne of Hanamelech, and Seraiah the sonne of Azriel, & Shelemiah the sonne of Abdiel, to take Baruch the scribe, and Jeremiah the prophet: but the LORD hid them.

27 Then the word of the LORD came to Jeremiah (after that the king had burnt the roule and the words which Baruch wrote at the mouth of Jeremiah) saying;

28 Take thee againe another roule, and write in it all the former words that were in the first roule, which Jehoiakim the king of Iudah hath burnt.

29 And thou shalt say to Jehoiakim king of Iudah, Thus sayth the LORD, Thou hast burnt this roule,

saying, why hast thou written therein, saying, The king of Babylon shall certainly come and destroy this land, and shall cause to cease from thence man and beast:

30 Therefore thus saith the LORD of Jehoiakim king of Iudah. He shall haue none to sit vpon the throne of David, and his dead body shall be cast out in the day to the heate, and in the night to the frost.

31 And I will punish him and his seed, and his seruants for their iniquitie, and I will bring vpon them, and vpon the inhabitants of Ierusalem, and vpon themen of Iudah all the euill that I haue pronounced against them: but they hearkened not.

32 Then tooke Jeremiah another roule, and gaue it to Baruch the scribe the sonne of Neriah, who wrote therein from the mouth of Jeremiah, all the words of the booke which Jehoiakim king of Iudah had burnt in the fire, and there were added besides vnto them, many like words.

## CHAP. XXXVII.

1 The Egyptians hauing raised the siege of the Caldeans, king Zedekiah sendeth to Jeremiah to pray for the people. 6 Jeremiah prophesieth the Caldeans certaine returne and victory. 11 He is taken for a fugitiue, beaten and put in prison. 16 He assureth Zedekiah of the captiuitie. 18 Intreating for his liberty, he obtaineth some fauour.

**A**ND king Zedekiah the sonne of Josiah reigned in stead of Coniah the son of Jehoiakim, who Nebuchad-rezzar king of Babylon made king in the land of Iudah.

2 But neither he, nor his seruants, nor the people of the land, did hearken vnto the words of the LORD, which he spake by the prophet Jeremiah.

3 And Zedekiah the king sent Jehucal the sonne of Shelemiah, and Zephaniah the son of Maaseiah the priest to the prophet Jeremiah, saying, Pray now vnto the LORD our God for vs.

4 Nowe Jeremiah came in and went out among the people: for they had not put him into prison.

5 Then Pharaohs armie was come forth out of Egypt: and when the Caldeans that besieged Ierusalem, heard tidings of them, they departed from Ierusalem.

6 Then

\* Chap. 22. 19.

† Heb. vj<sup>th</sup> upon.

† Heb. at they.

\* Chap. 22. 24. 2. kings 24. 17 and 2. chron. 36 10.

† Heb. by the hand of the prophet.

† Or, of the king.



6 **Then** came the word of the **LORD** vnto the Prophet Jeremiah, saying,

7 Thus saith the **LORD**, the God of Israel, Thus shall ye say to the king of Judah, that sent you vnto me to enquire of me, Behold, Pharaohs armie which is come forth to helpe you, shall returne to Egypt into their owne land.

8 And the Caldeans shall come againe, and fight against this citie and take it, and burne it with fire.

9 Thus saith the **LORD**, Deceiue not your <sup>†</sup>selues, saying, The Caldeans shall surely depart from vs: for they shall not depart.

10 For though yee had smitten the whole armie of the Caldeans that fight against you, and there remained but <sup>†</sup>wounded men among them, yet should they rise by euery man in his tent, and burne this citie with fire.

11 And it came to passe that when the armie of the Caldeans was <sup>†</sup>broken by from Ierusalem for feare of Pharaohs armie,

12 Then Jeremiah went forth out of Ierusalem to goe into the lande of Benjamin, <sup>||</sup> to separate himselfe thence in the mids of the people.

13 And when he was in the gate of Benjamin, a captaine of the warde was there, whose name was Irjah, the son of Shelemiah, the sonne of Hananiah, the tooke Jeremiah the Prophet, saying, Thou fallest away to the Caldeans.

14 Then said Jeremiah, It is false, I fall not away to the Caldeans: but he hearkened not to him: so Irjah tooke Jeremiah, and brought him to the princes.

15 Wherefore the princes were wroth with Jeremiah, and smote him, and put him in prison, in the house of Jonathan the scribe, for they had made that the prison.

16 **When** Jeremiah was entred into the dungeon, and into the <sup>||</sup> cellars, and Jeremiah had remained there many dayes:

17 Then Zedekiah the king sent and tooke him out, and the king asked him secretly in his house, and said, Is there any word from the **LORD**: and Jeremiah said, There is: for, said he, thou shalt be deliuered into the hand of the king of Babylon.

18 Bozrouer Jeremiah said vnto king Zedekiah, what haue I offended

against thee, or against thy seruants, or against this people, that yee haue put me in prison:

19 Where are now your prophets, which prophesied vnto you, saying, The king of Babylon shall not come against you, nor against this land:

20 Therefore heare now, I pray thee, O my Lord the king: <sup>†</sup> let my supplication, I pray thee, be accepted before thee, that thou cause me not to returne to the house of Jonathan the scribe, lest I die there.

21 Then Zedekiah the king commanded that they should commit Jeremiah into the court of the prison, and that they should giue him daily a piece of bread out of the bakers streete, vntill all the bread in the citie were spent. Thus Jeremiah remained in the court of the prison.

## CHAP. XXXVIII.

1 Jeremiah by a false suggestion is put into the dungeon of Malchiah. 7 Ebed-melech, by suite, getteth him some enlargement. 14 Vpon secret conference, he counsaileth the king by yeelding to saue his life. 24 By the kings instructions, he concealeth the conference from the Princes.

**Then** Shephatiah the sonne of Mattan, and Gedaliah the sonne of Pashur and Iucal the sonne of Shelemiah, & Pashur the sonne of Malchiah heard the words that Jeremiah had spoken vnto all the people, saying,

2 Thus saith the **LORD**, <sup>\*</sup> He that remaineth in this citie, shall die by the sword, by the famine, and by the pestilence, but he that goeth forth to the Caldeans, shall liue: for he shall haue his life for a pray, and shall liue.

3 Thus saith the **LORD**, This citie shall surely be giuen into the hand of the king of Babylons armie, which shall take it.

4 Therefore the princes sayd vnto the king, We beseech thee let this man be put to death: for thus he weakeneth the hands of the men of warre that remaine in this citie, and the hands of all the people, in speaking such words vnto them: for this man seeketh not the welfare of this people, but the hurt.

5 Then Zedekiah the king sayd, Behold, he is in your hand, for the king is not he that can do any thing against you.

Ann 2 6 Then

<sup>†</sup> Heb. let my supplication fall.

<sup>\*</sup> Cha. 21. 9

<sup>†</sup> Heb. peace.



# The king talketh Jeremiah. with Jeremiah.

|| Or, of the  
king.

6 Then tooke they Jeremiah, and cast him into the dungeon of Balchiah the sonne of Hammelech that was in the court of the prison: and they let downe Jeremiah with cordes: and in the dungeon there was no water, but mire: so Jeremiah sunke in the mire.

7 Now when Ebed melech the Ethiopian, one of the eunuchs which was in the kings house, heard that they had put Jeremiah in the dungeon (the king then sitting in the gate of Beniamin)

8 Ebed melech went forth out of the kings house, and spake to the king, saying,

† Hebr. he  
will die.

9 O lord the king, these men haue done euill in all that they haue done to Jeremiah the Prophet, whom they haue cast into the dungeon, and † he is like to die for hunger in the place where he is, for there is no more bread in the city.

† Hebr. so  
thine hand.

10 Then the king commanded Ebed melech the Ethiopian, saying, Take from hence thirtie men † with thee, and take vp Jeremiah the Prophet out of the dungeon before he die.

11 So Ebed melech tooke the men with him, and went into the house of the king vnder the treasure, and tooke thence old cast cloutes, and old rotten ragges, and let them downe by cordes into the dungeon to Jeremiah.

12 And Ebed melech the Ethiopian said vnto Jeremiah, Put now these old cast cloutes and rotten ragges vnder thine arme-holes, vnder the cordes. And Jeremiah did so.

13 So they drew vp Jeremiah with cordes, and tooke him vp out of the dungeon, and Jeremiah remained in the court of the prison.

|| Or prin-  
cipall.

14 Then Zedekiah the king sent, and tooke Jeremiah the Prophet vnto him into the † third entrie that is in the house of the LORD, and the king said vnto Jeremiah, I will aske thee a thing: hide nothing from me.

15 Then Jeremiah said vnto Zedekiah, If I declare it vnto thee, wilt thou not surely put me to death: and if I giue thee counsell, wilt thou not hearken vnto me?

16 So the king sware secretly vnto Jeremiah, saying, As the LORD liueth that made vs this soule, I wil not put thee to death, neither will I giue thee into the hand of these men that seeke thy life.

17 Then said Jeremiah vnto Zede-

kiah, Thus saith the LORD the God of hostes, the God of Israel, If thou wilt assuredly goe forth vnto the king of Babylons Princes, then thy soule shall liue, and this Citie shall not be burnt with fire, and thou shalt liue, and thine house.

18 But if thou wilt not goe forth to the king of Babylons Princes, then shall this Citie be giuen into the hand of the Caldeans, and they shall burne it with fire, and thou shalt not escape out of their hand.

19 And Zedekiah the king said vnto Jeremiah, I am afraid of the Iewes that are fallen to the Caldeans, lest they deliuer mee into their hand, and they mocke me.

20 But Jeremiah said, They shall not deliuer thee: obey, I beseech thee, the voyce of the LORD, which I speake vnto thee: so it shall be well vnto thee, and thy soule shall liue.

21 But if thou refuse to goe forth, this is the word that the LORD hath shewed me.

22 And behold, all the women that are left in the king of Iudahs house, shall be brought forth to the king of Babylons Princes, and those women shall say, † Thy friends haue let thee on, and haue preuailed against thee: thy feet are sunke in the mire, and they are turned away backe.

† Hebr. men  
of thy peace.

23 So they shall bring out all thy wiues, and thy children to the Caldeans, and thou shalt not escape out of their hand, but shalt be taken by the hand of the King of Babylon: and † thou shalt cause this citie to be burnt with fire.

† Hebr. thou  
shalt burne,  
&c.

24 Then said Zedekiah vnto Jeremiah, Let no man know of these words, and thou shalt not die.

25 But if the Princes heare that I haue talked with thee, and they come vnto thee, and say vnto thee, Declare vnto vs now what thou hast said vnto the king: hide it not from vs, and wee wil not put thee to death: also what the king said vnto thee:

26 Then thou shalt say vnto them, I presented my supplication before the king, that he would not cause me to returne to Ionathans house to die there.

27 Then came all the Princes vnto Jeremiah, and asked him, and he told them according to all these words, that the king had commanded: so † they left off

† Hebr. they  
were silent  
from him.



# Zedekiah taken. Chap. xxxix. xl. Of Ebed-melech.

off speaking with him, for the matter was not perceived.

28 So Jeremiah abode in the court of the prison, vntill the day that Jerusalem was taken, and hee was there when Jerusalem was taken.

## CHAP. XXXIX.

1 Jerusalem is taken. 4 Zedekiah is made blinde, and sent to Babylon. 8 The city ruined, 9 the people captiuated. 11 Nebuchad-rezzars charge for the good vsage of Ieremiah. 15 Gods promise to Ebed-melech.

**I**n the \* ninth yeere of Zedekiah king of Iudah, in the tenth moneth, came Nebuchad rezzar king of Babylon, and all his armie against Jerusalem, and they besieged it.

2 And in the eleuenth yeere of Zedekiah, in the fourth moneth, the ninth day of the moneth, the citie was broken vp.

3 And all the princes of the king of Babylon came in, and sate in the middle gate, euen Nergal-Sharezzer, Samgar-Rebo, Sarlechim, Rabfakis, Nergal-Sharezzer, Rabmag, with all the residue of the princes of the king of Babylon.

4 And it came to passe, that when Zedekiah the king of Iudah saw them and all the men of warre, then they fled and went forth out of the citie by night, by the way of the kings garden, by the gate betwixt the two walles, and hee went out the way of the plaine.

5 But the Caldeans armie pursued after them, and ouertooke Zedekiah in the plaines of Jericho: and when they had taken him, they brought him vp to Nebuchad-nezzar king of Babylon to Riblah in the land of Hamath, where he gaue iudgement vpon him.

6 Then the king of Babylon siewe the sonnes of Zedekiah in Riblah before his eyes: also the king of Babylon siew all the nobles of Iudah.

7 Moreover he put out Zedekiahs eyes, and bound him with chaines, to carry him to Babylon.

8 And the Caldeans burnt the kings house, and the houses of the people with fire, and brake downe the wals of Jerusalem.

9 Then Nebuzaradan the captain of the guard caried away captiue

into Babylon the remnant of the people that remained in the citie, and those that fell away, that fell to him, with the rest of the people that remained.

10 But Nebuzaradan the captaine of the guard left of the poore of the people which had nothing, in the land of Iudah, and gaue them vineyards and fieldes at the same time.

11 Now Nebuchad-rezzar king of Babylon gaue charge concerning Jeremiah to Nebuzaradan the captaine of the guard, saying,

12 Take him, and looke well to him, and doe him no harme, but doe vnto him euen as he shall say vnto thee.

13 So Nebuzaradan the captaine of the guard sent, and Nebushafban, Rabfakis, and Nergal-Sharezzer, Rabmag, and all the King of Babylons princes:

14 Euen they sent, and tooke Jeremiah out of the court of the prison, and committed him vnto Gedaliah the son of Ahikani, the sonne of Shaphan, that hee should carie him home: so hee dwelt among the people.

15 Now the word of the LORD came vnto Jeremiah, while hee was shut vp in the court of the prison, saying,

16 Goe and speake to Ebed-melech the Ethiopian, saying, Thus sayth the LORD of hostes the God of Israel, Behold, I will bring my words vpon this citie for euill, and not for good, and they shall be accomplished in that day before thee.

17 But I will deliuer thee in that day, sayth the LORD, and thou shalt not be giuen into the hand of the men of whom thou art afraid.

18 For I will surely deliuer thee, and thou shalt not fall by the sword, but thy life shall be for a pray vnto thee, because thou hast put thy trust in me, sayth the LORD.

## CHAP. XL.

1 Jeremiah being set free by Nebuzaradan, goeth to Gedaliah. 7 The dispersed Iewes repaire vnto him. 13 Iohanan reuealing Ishmaels conspiracie, is not beleued.

**T**he word which came to Jeremiah fro the LORD after that Nebuzaradan the captain of the guard had let him goe from Riblah.

† Hebr. in that day.

† Hebr. by the hand of.

† Hebr. set vnto him eyes vpon him.

† Or, manacles.

\* 2 Kin. 25.  
1. chap. 52.  
4

Hebr. spake with him iudgement.

Hebr. with two brasen chaines, or fetters.  
† Or, chiefe Marshall.  
Hebr. chiefe of the executioners or slaughter men.  
And so verse 10, 11, &c.



math, when hee had taken him being bound in chaines among all that were caried away captiue of Ierusalem and Iudah, which were caried away captiue vnto Babylon.

2 And the captaine of the gard took Jeremiah, and sayd vnto him, The LORD thy God hath pronounced this euill vpon this place.

3 Now the LORD hath brought it, and done according as he hath sayd: because yee haue sinned against the LORD, and haue not obeyed his voyce, therefore this thing is come vpon you.

4 And now behold, I loose thee this day from the chaines which were vpon thine hand: if it seeme good vnto thee to come with me into Babylon, come, and I will looke well vnto thee: but if it seeme ill vnto thee to come with me into Babylon, forbear: behold, all the land is before thee: whither it seemeth good and conuenient for thee to goe, thither goe.

† Heb. I will set mine eye vpon thee.

5 Now while he was not yet gone backe, he sayd, Goe backe also to Gedaliah the sonne of Ahikam the sonne of Shaphan, whom the king of Babylon hath made gouernour ouer all the cities of Iudah, and dwell with him among the people: or goe wheresoeuer it seemeth conuenient vnto thee to goe. So the captaine of the gard gaue him vitayles and a rebard, and let him goe.

6 Then went Jeremiah vnto Gedaliah the sonne of Ahikam to Mizpah, and dwelt with him among the people that were left in the land.

7 ¶ Now when all the captaines of the forces which were in the fields, euen they and their men, heard that the king of Babylon had made Gedaliah the sonne of Ahikam gouernour in the land, and had committed vnto him men, and women and children, and of the poore of the land, of them that were not caried away captiue to Babylon;

8 Then they came to Gedaliah to Mizpah, euen Ishmael the sonne of Nethaniah, and Iohanan, and Jonathan the sonnes of Kareah, and Seraiah the sonne of Tanhumeth, and the sonnes of Ephai the Netophathite, and Jezaniah the sonne of a Maachathite, they and their men.

9 And Gedaliah the sonne of Ahikam the sonne of Shaphan, swaue vnto them and to their men, saying, Feare

not to serue the Caldeans: dwell in the land and serue the king of Babylon, and it shalbe well with you.

10 As for me, behold, I will dwell at Mizpah to serue the Caldeans, which will come vnto vs: but yee, gather yee wine, and summer fruits, and oyle, and put them in your vessels, and dwell in your cities, that yee haue taken.

11 Likewise when all the Iewes that were in Doab, and among the Ammonites, and in Edom, and that were in all the countries, heard that the king of Babylon had left a remnant of Iudah, and that he had set ouer them Gedaliah the sonne of Ahikam the sonne of Shaphan;

12 Euen all the Iewes returned out of all places whither they were dauen, and came to the land of Iudah, to Gedaliah vnto Mizpah, and gathered wine and summer fruits, very much.

13 Moreover Iohanan the sonne of Kareah, and all the captaines of the forces that were in the fields, came to Gedaliah to Mizpah,

14 And sayd vnto him, Doeſt thou certainly know, that Baalis the king of the Ammonites hath sent Ishmael the sonne of Nethaniah to slay thee: But Gedaliah the sonne of Ahikam beleeued them not.

† Heb. so strike thee in ſoule?

15 Then Iohanan the sonne of Kareah, spake to Gedaliah in Mizpah secretly, saying, Let me goe, I pray thee, and I will slay Ishmael the sonne of Nethaniah, and no man shall know it. Wherefore should he slay thee, that all the Iewes which are gathered vnto thee should be scattered, and the remnant in Iudah perish?

16 But Gedaliah the sonne of Ahikam sayd vnto Iohanan the sonne of Kareah: Thou shalt not do this thing, for thou speakest faulſely of Ishmael.

## CHAP. XLI.

1 Ishmael, trecherously killing Gedaliah and others, purposeth with the residue to flie vnto the Ammonites. 11 Iohanan recouereth the captiues, and mindeth to fly into Egypt.

**N**OW it came to passe in the seventh moneth, that Ishmael the sonne of Nethaniah the sonne of Elshamah of the seede royall, and the princes of the king, euen tenne men with him, came vnto Gedaliah the sonne of Ahikam to Mizpah, and there they



they did eate bread together in Mizpah.

2 Then arose Ishmael the sonne of Nethaniah, and the ten men that were with him, and smote Gedaliah the son of Ahikam the sonne of Shaphan with the sword, and slew him, whome the king of Babylon had made gouernour ouer the land.

3 Ishmael also slew all the Iewes that were with him, euen with Gedaliah at Mizpah, and the Caldeans that were found there, and the men of warre.

4 And it came to passe the second day after he had slaine Gedaliah, and no man knew it.

5 That there came certaine from Shechem, from Shiloh, and from Samaria, euen fourescore men, hauing their beards shauen, and their clothes rent, and hauing cut themselves, with offerings and incense in their hand, to bring them to the house of the LORD.

6 And Ishmael the sonne of Nethaniah went forth from Mizpah to meete them, <sup>† Hebr. in going and weeping.</sup> weeping all along as hee went: and it came to passe as hee met them, he said vnto them, Come to Gedaliah the sonne of Ahikam.

7 And it was so when they came into the midst of the cite, that Ishmael the sonne of Nethaniah slew them, and cast them into the midst of the pit, he, and the men that were with him.

8 But ten men were found among them, that said vnto Ishmael, Slay vs not: for we haue treasures in the field, of wheate, and of barley, and of oyle, and of hony: so he forbore, and slewe them not among their brethren.

9 Now the pit wherein Ishmael had cast all the dead bodiees of the men (whom he had slaine because of Gedaliah) was it, which Aia the king had made, for feare of Baasha king of Israel, and Ishmael the sonne of Nethaniah filled it with them that were slaine.

10 Then Ishmael caried away captiue all the residue of the people, that were in Mizpah, euen the kings daughters, and all the people that remained in Mizpah, whom Nebuzaradan the captaine of the guard had committed to Gedaliah the sonne of Ahikam, and Ishmael the sonne of Nethaniah caried them away captiue, and departed to goe ouer to the Ammonites.

11 But when Iohanan the sonne of Kareah, and all the captaines of the forces that were with him, heard of all

the euill that Ishmael the sonne of Nethaniah had done,

12 Then they tooke all the men, and went to fight with Ishmael the sonne of Nethaniah, and found him by the great waters that are in Gibeon.

13 Now it came to passe that when all the people which were with Ishmael, sawe Iohanan the sonne of Kareah, and all the captaines of the forces, that were with him, then they were glad.

14 So all the people that Ishmael had caried away captiue from Mizpah cast about and returned, and went vnto Iohanan the sonne of Kareah.

15 But Ishmael the sonne of Nethaniah escaped from Iohanan with eight men, and went to the Ammonites.

16 Then tooke Iohanan the sonne of Kareah, and all the captaines of the forces that were with him, all the remnant of the people whom he had recovered from Ishmael the sonne of Nethaniah, from Mizpah (after that he had slaine Gedaliah the sonne of Ahikam,) euen mighty men of warre, and the women, and the children, and the eunuches whom he had brought againe from Gibeon.

17 And they departed and dwelt in the habitation of Chinnham, which is by Bethlehem, to goe to enter into Egypt.

18 Because of the Caldeans: for they were afraid of them, because Ishmael the sonne of Nethaniah had slaine Gedaliah the sonne of Ahikam, whom the king of Babylon made gouernour in the land.

## CHAP. XLII.

1 Iohanan desireth Ieremiah to enquire of God, promising obedience to his will. 7 Ieremiah assureth him of safety in Iudea, 13 and destruction in Egypt. 19 He reproveth their hypocrisie in requiring of the Lord, that which they meant not.

**W**hen all the captaines of the forces, and Iohanan the sonne of Kareah, and Iezaniah the sonne of Hozaiah, and all the people from the least euen vnto the greatest, came neere,

2 And said vnto Ieremiah the prophet, Let, we beseech thee, our supplication be accepted before thee, and pray for vs vnto the LORD thy God, euen for all this remnant (for we are left but a few of many, as thine eyes do behold vs)

3 That

|| Or, let our supplication fall before thee.

|| Or, were Gedaliah, bet by the hand or by the side of Gedaliah.



3 That the LORD thy God may shew vs the way wherein we may walke, and the thing that we may doe.

4 Then Jeremiah the prophet sayd vnto them, I haue heard you; behold, I will pray vnto the LORD your God, according to your words, and it shall come to passe that whatsoeuer thing the LORD shall answere you, I will declare it vnto you: I will keepe nothing backe from you.

5 Then they sayd to Jeremiah, The LORD be a true and faithfull witness betwene vs, if we doe not, euen according to all things for the which the LORD thy God shall send thee to vs.

6 Whether it be good, or whether it be euill, we will obey the voice of the LORD our God, to whom we send thee, that it may be well with vs, when we obey the voice of the LORD our God.

7 And it came to passe after tenne dayes, that the word of the LORD came vnto Jeremiah.

8 Then called hee Iohanan the sonne of Kareah, and all the captaines of the forces which were with him, and all the people, from the least, euen to the greatest,

9 And said vnto them; Thus saith the LORD, the God of Israel, vnto whom ye sent me to present your supplication before him:

10 If ye will still abide in this land, then will I build you, and not pull you downe, and I will plant you, and not plucke you vp: for I repent mee of the euill, that I haue done vnto you.

11 Be not afraid of the king of Babylon, of whom yee are afraid: be not afraid of him, saith the LORD: for I am with you to saue you, and to deliuer you from his hand.

12 And I will shew mercies vnto you, that he may haue mercy vpon you: and cause you to returne to your owne land.

13 But if ye say, we will not dwell in this land, neither obey the voice of the LORD your God,

14 Saying, No, but we will goe into the land of Egypt, where we shall see no warre, nor heare the sound of the Trumpet, nor haue hunger of bread, and there will we dwell:

15 (And now therefore heare the word of the LORD, yee remnant of

Judah, Thus saith the LORD of hostes the God of Israel, If ye wholly set your faces to enter into Egypt, and goe to sojourn there:)

16 Then it shall come to passe, that the sword which yee feared, shall ouertake you there in the land of Egypt, and the famine whereof yee were afraid, shall follow close after you in Egypt, and there ye shall die.

17 So shall it bee with all the men that set their faces to goe into Egypt to sojourn there, they shall die by the sword, by the famine, and by the pestilence: and none of them shall remaine or escape from the euil that I will bring vpon them.

18 For thus saith the LORD of hostes the God of Israel, As mine anger and my furie hath bene powred forth vpon the inhabitants of Ierusalem: so shall my furie bee powred forth vpon you, when yee shall enter into Egypt: and ye shall be an execration, and an astonishment, and a curse, and a reproch, and ye shall see this place no more.

19 The LORD hath said concerning you, O ye remnant of Judah, Goe ye not into Egypt: know certainly, that I haue admonished you this day.

20 For ye dissembled in your hearts when ye sent me vnto the LORD your God, saying, Pray for vs vnto the LORD our God, and according vnto all that the LORD our God shall say, so declare vnto vs, and we will doe it.

21 And now I haue this day declared it to you, but ye haue not obeyed the voice of the LORD your God, nor any thing for the which he hath sent me vnto you.

22 Now therefore know certainly, that ye shall die by the sword, by the famine, and by the pestilence, in the place whither ye desire to go and to sojourn.

## CHAP. XLIII.

1 Iohanan, discrediting Jeremiahs propheticie, carieth Jeremiah and others into Egypt. 8 Jeremiahs propheticie by a type the conquest of Egypt, by the Babylonians.

AND it came to passe that when Jeremiah had made an end of speaking vnto all the people, at the words of the LORD their God, for which the LORD their God had sent him to them, euen all these words:

2 Then spake Azariah the sonne of Hoshaiah,

† Hebr. shall cleane after you.

† Hebr. so shall all the men be.

† Hebr. testified against you.

|| Or, you haue testified against your soules.



# Threatnings for Chap.xliiij. their disobedience.

hoshaiah, and Iohanan the sonne of Kareah, and all the proud men, saying vnto Jeremiah, Thou speakest falsly: the LORD our God hath not sent thee to say, Goe not into Egypt, to sojourn there.

3 But Baruch the sonne of Neriah setteth thee on against vs, for to deliuer vs into the hand of the Caldeans, that they might put vs to death, and carie vs alway captiues into Babylon.

4 So Iohanan the sonne of Kareah, and all the captaines of the forces, and all the people, obeyed not the voice of the LORD, to dwell in the land of Iudah.

5 But Iohanan the sonne of Kareah, and all the captaines of the forces, tooke all the remnant of Iudah, that were returned from all nations whither they had bene diuinen, to dwell in the land of Iudah,

6 Euen men, and women, and children, and the kings daughters, and euery person that Nebuzaradan the captaine of the guard had left with Gedaliah the sonne of Ahikam, the sonne of Shaphan, and Jeremiah the prophet, and Baruch the sonne of Neriah.

7 So they came into the land of Egypt: for they obeyed not the voyce of the LORD, thus came they euen to Tahpanhes.

8 Then came the word of the LORD vnto Jeremiah in Tahpanhes, saying;

9 Take great stones in thine hand, and hide them in the clay in the bricke kiln, which is at the entry of Pharaohs house in Tahpanhes, in the sight of the men of Iudah:

10 And say vnto them, Thus saith the LORD of hosts the God of Israel; Beholde, I will send and take Nebuchadrezzar the king of Babylon my seruant, and will set his throne vpon these stones that I haue hidde, and hee shall spread his royall pavilion ouer them.

11 And when he commeth, hee shall smite the land of Egypt, and deliuer such as are for death, to death; and such as are for captiuitie to captiuitie: and such as are for the sword, to the sword.

12 And I will kindle a fire in the houses of the gods of Egypt, and hee shall burne them, and carry them away captiues, and hee shall aray himselfe with the land of Egypt, as a shepheard put-

teth on his garment, and hee shall goe forth from thence in peace.

13 He shall breake also the images of Beth-shemesh that is in the land of Egypt, and the houses of the gods of the Egyptians shall be burne with fire.

† Heb. statues, or standing images.  
|| Or. The house of the same.

## C A P. XLIIII.

1 Jeremiah expresseth the desolation of Iudah for their idolatry. 11 Hee prophesieth their destruction, who commit idolatry in Egypt. 15 The obstinacie of the Iewes. 20 Jeremiah threatneth them for the same. 29 And for a signe, prophecieth the destruction of Egypt.

**T**he word that came to Jeremiah concerning all the Iewes which dwell in the land of Egypt, which dwell at Migdol, and at Tahpanhes, and at Noph, and in the countrey of Pathros, saying,

2 Thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel. He haue seene all the euill that I haue brought vpon Ierusalem, and vpon all the cities of Iudah: and behold, this day they are a desolation, and no man dwelleth therein,

3 Because of their wickednes which they haue committed, to prouoke me to anger, in that they went to burne incense, and to serue other gods, whom they knew not, neither they, you, nor your fathers.

4 Howbeit I sent vnto you all my seruants the prophets, rising early and sending them, saying, Oh doe not this abominable thing that I hate.

5 But they hearkened not, nor enclined their eare to turne from their wickednes, to burne no incense vnto other gods.

6 Wherefore my furie and mine anger was powred forth, and was kindled in the cities of Iudah, and in the streets of Ierusalem, and they are wasted and desolate, as at this day.

7 Therefore now thus saith the LORD the God of hosts, the God of Israel, wherefore commit ye this great euill against your soules, to cut off from you man and woman, childe and suckling out of Iudah, to leane you none to remaine.

8 In that yee prouoke mee vnto wrath with the workes of your hands, burning incense vnto other gods in the land of Egypt whither ye bee gone to dwell, that yee might cut your selues off

† Hebr. out of the midst of Iudah.



off, and that ye might be a curse, and a reproch among all the nations of the earth :

† Heb. wickednes, or, punishments &c.

9 Haue ye forgotten the † wickednes of your fathers, and the wickednesse of the kings of Iudah, and the wickednes of their wiues, and your owne wickednesse, and the wickednesse of your wiues, which they haue committed in the land of Iudah, and in the streets of Ierusalem :

† Hebr. contrite.

10 They are not † humbled euen vnto this day, neither haue they feared, nor walked in my Law, nor in my Statutes that I set before you, and before your fathers.

\* Amos 9. 4.

11 ¶ Therefore thus sayeth the LORD of hostes, the God of Israel, Behold, \* I will set my face against you for euill, and to cut off all Iudah.

12 And I will take the remnant of Iudah, that haue let their faces to goe into the land of Egypt to sojourne there, and they shall all be consumed and fall in the land of Egypt: they shall euen bee consumed by the sword, and by the famine: they shall die, from the least euen vnto the greatest, by the sword and by the famine: and they shalbe an execration and an astonishment, and a curse, and a reproch.

13 For I will punish them that dwell in the land of Egypt, as I haue punished Ierusalem, by the sword, by the famine, and by the pestilence :

14 So that none of the remnant of Iudah which are gone into the land of Egypt to sojourne there, shall escape or remaine, that they should returne into the land of Iudah to the which they † haue a desire to returne to dwell there: for none shall returne but such as shall escape.

† Heb. lift up their soule.

15 ¶ Then all the men which knew that their wiues had burnt incense vnto other Gods, and all the women that stood by, a great multitude, euen all the people that dwell in the land of Egypt in Pathros, answered Jeremiah, saying,

16 As for the word that thou hast spoken vnto vs in the name of the LORD, we will not hearken vnto thee.

17 But we will certainly doe whatsoever thing goeth forth out of our owne mouth, to burne incense vnto the \* queene of heauen, and to polvre out drinke offerings vnto her, as we haue

|| Or frame of heauen.  
\* Chap. 7. 18.

done, we and our fathers, our kings and our princes in the cities of Iudah, and in the streetes of Ierusalem: for then had we plentie of † vitayles, and were well, and saw no euill.

† Heb. bread.

18 But since we left off to burne incense to the queene of heauen, and to polvre out drinke offerings vnto her, we haue wanted all things, and haue beene consumed by the sword, and by the famine.

19 And \* When we burnt incense to the queene of heauen, and polvred out drinke offerings vnto her, did we make her cakes to worship her, and polvre out drinke offerings vnto her without our men :

\* Chap. 7. 18.

20 ¶ Then Jeremiah sayd vnto all the people, to the men and to the women, and to all the people which had giuen him that answer, saying :

|| Or, by bands.

21 The incense that yee burnt in the cities of Iudah, and in the streetes of Ierusalem, yee and your fathers, your kings and your princes, and the people of the land, did not the LORD remember them, and came it not into his minde :

22 So that the LORD could no longer beare, because of the euill of your doings, and because of the abominations, which yee haue committed: therefore is your land a desolation, and an astonishment, and a curse without an inhabitant, as at this day.

23 Because you haue burnt incense, and because yee haue sinned against the LORD, and haue not obeyed the voyce of the LORD, nor walked in his law, nor in his statutes, nor in his testimonies: therefore this euill is happened vnto you, as at this day.

24 Whereouer Jeremiah sayd vnto all the people, and to all the women: heare the word of the LORD, all Iudah, that are in the land of Egypt.

25 Thus saith the LORD of hostes the God of Israel, saying: Yee and your wiues haue both spoken with your mouths, and fulfilled with your hand, saying: We will surely performe our vowes that we haue vowed, to burne incense to the queene of heauen, and to polvre out drinke offerings vnto her: yee will surely accomplish your vowes, and surely performe your vowes.

26 Therefore heare yee the word of the LORD, all Iudah that dwell in the land of Egypt, Behold, I haue

sworne



sworne by my great Name, saith the LORD, that my Name shal no more be named in the mouth of any man of Judah, in all the land of Egypt, saying, The Lord GOD liueth.

27 Behold, I will watch ouer them for euill, and not for good, and all the men of Judah that are in the land of Egypt shalbe consumed by the sword, & by the famine, vntill there be an end of them.

28 Yet a small number that escape the sword, shall returne out of the land of Egypt into the land of Judah: and all the remnant of Judah that are gone into the land of Egypt to sojourn there, shall know whose wordes shall stand, & mine or theirs.

29 And this shalbe a signe vnto you, saith the LORD, that I will punish you in this place, that ye may knowe that my wordes shal surely stand against you for euill.

30 Thus saith the LORD, Behold, I will giue Pharaoh - Hophra king of Egypt into the hand of his enemies, and into the hande of them that seeke his life, as I gaue Zedekiah king of Judah into the hand of Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon his enemy, and that sought his life.

#### CHAP. XLV.

1 Baruch being dismayed, 4 Jeremiah instructeth and comforteth him.

**T**he word that Jeremiah the Prophet spake vnto Baruch the sonne of Neriah, when he had written these wordes in a booke at the mouth of Jeremiah, in the fourth yeere of Jehoiakim the sonne of Josiah king of Judah, saying,

2 Thus saith the LORD the God of Israel vnto thee, O Baruch,

3 Thou didst say, woe is me now, for the LORD hath added griefe to my sorow, I fainted in my sighing, and I find no rest.

4 Thus shalt thou say vnto him, The LORD saith thus, Behold, that which I haue built will I breake downe, and that which I haue planted I will plucke vp, euen this whole land:

5 And seekest thou great things for thy selfe: seeke them not: for behold, I will bring euill vpon all flesh, saith the LORD: but thy life will I giue vnto thee \* for a pray in all places whither thou goest.

#### CHAP. XLVI.

1 Jeremiah prophesieth the ouerthrow of Pharaohs annie at Euphrates, 13 and the conquest of Egypt, by Nebuchad-rezzar. 27 He comforteth Iacob in their chastisement.

**T**he word of the LORD which came to Jeremiah the Prophet, against the Gentiles,

2 Against Egypt, against the arme of Pharaoh Necho king of Egypt, which was by the riuer Euphrates in Carchemish, which Nebuchad-rezzar king of Babylon smote in the fourth yeere of Jehoiakim the son of Josiah king of Judah.

3 Order ye the buckler and shield, and draw neere to battell.

4 Harness the horses, and get vp ye horsemen, and stand forth with your helmets, furbish the speares, and put on the bugandines.

5 Wherefore haue I seene them dismayed, and turned away backe: and their mightie ones are beaten downe, & are fled apace, and looke not back: for feare was round about, saith the LORD.

6 Let not the swift flee away, nor the mightie man escape: they shal stumble and fall toward the North by the riuer Euphrates.

7 Who is this that cometh by as a flood, whose waters are moued as rivers?

8 Egypt riseth by like a flood, and his waters are moued like the riuers, and he saith, I wil goe by, and will couer the earth, I will destroy the citie and the inhabitants thereof.

9 Come by ye horses, and rage yee charrets, and let the mightie men come forth, the Ethiopians and the Libyans that handle the shield, and the Lydians that handle and bend the bow.

10 For this is the day of the Lord GOD of hostes, a day of vengeance, that he may auenge him of his aduersaries: and the sword shal denoure, and it shall be satiate, and made drunke with their blood: for the Lord GOD of hostes hath a sacrifice in the North countrey by the riuer Euphrates.

11 Goe by into Gilead, and take balme, O virgine, the daughter of Egypt: in vaine shalt thou vse many medicines: for thou shalt not be cured.

12 The nations haue heard of thy shame, and thy crye hath filled the land: for the mightie man hath stumbled against

† Heb. from me or from them.

† Heb. broken in pieces  
† Heb. fled a flight.

† Heb. Cush.  
† Hebr. Put.

† Heb. no cure shalbe vnto thee.



# Against Egypt, and Jeremiah. the Philistines.

gainst the mightie, and they are fallen both together.

13 **T**he word that the LORD spake to Jeremiah the Prophet, how Nebuchadrezzar King of Babylon should come & smite the land of Egypt.

14 Declare ye in Egypt, and publish in Migdol, and publish in Noph, and in Tahpanhes: say ye, Stand fast, and prepare thee: for the sword shall deuoure round about thee.

15 Why are thy valiant men swept away: they stood not, because the LORD did drue them.

† Heb. multiplied the faller.

16 He made many to fall, yea one fell vpon another, and they said, Arise, and let vs goe againe to our owne people, and to the land of our natiuitie, from the oppressing sword.

17 They did crie there, Pharaoh king of Egypt is but a noyse, he hath passed the time appointed.

18 As I lue, saith the King, whose Name is the LORD of hostes, Surely as Tabor is among the mountaines, and as Carmel by the Sea, so shall hee come.

† Heb. make thee instruments of captiuitie.

19 O thou daughter dwelling in Egypt, furnish thy selfe to goe into captiuitie: for Noph shall be waste and desolate without an inhabitant.

20 Egypt is like a very faire heifer, but destruction commeth: it commeth out of the North.

† Heb. bullocks of the stall.

21 Also her hired men are in the midst of her, like fatted bullocks, for they also are turned backe, and are fled away together: they did not stand, because the day of their calamitie was come vpon them, and the time of their visitation.

22 The voice thereof shall goe like a serpent, for they shall march with an armie, and come against her with axes, as hewers of wood.

23 They shall cut downe her forrest, saith the LORD, though it cannot be searched, because they are more then the grasshoppers, and are innumerable.

24 The daughter of Egypt shall be confounded, she shall be deliuered into the hand of the people of the North.

† Or, nowise. Heb. Amon.

25 The LORD of hostes the God of Israel saith, Behold, I will punish the multitude of No, and Pharaoh, and Egypt, with their gods, and their kings, euen Pharaoh, and all them that trust in him.

26 And I will deliuer them into the hand of those that seeke their liues, and

into the hand of Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon, and into the hand of his seruants, and afterwards it shall be inhabited, as in the dayes of old, saith the LORD.

27 **B**ut feare not thou, O my seruant Jacob, and be not dismayed, O Israel: for behold, I will saue thee from afarre off, and thy seed from the land of their captiuitie, and Jacob shall returne and be in rest and at ease, and none shall make him afraid.

\* Isai. 41. 13. and 43. 5. and 44. 1. cha. 50. 10.

28 Feare thou not, O Jacob my seruant, saith the LORD, for I am with thee, for I will make a full end of all the nations whither I haue druen thee, but I will not make a full end of thee, but correct thee in measure, yet will I not leaue thee wholly unpunished.

\* Chap. 30. 11. and 10. 24. Or, not utterly cut thee off.

## CHAP. XLVII.

The destruction of the Philistines.

**T**he word of the LORD that came to Jeremiah the Prophet against the Philistines, before that Pharaoh smote Gaza.

† Heb. Azazeb.

2 Thus saith the LORD, Behold, waters rise vp out of the North, and shall be an overflowing flood, and shall overflow the land, and all that is therein, the citie, and them that dwell therein: then the men shall crie, and all the inhabitants of the land shall howle.

\* Isai. 8. 7.

3 At the noise of the stamping of the hooves of his strong horses, at the rushing of his charrets, and at the rumbling of his wheelles, the fathers shall not looke backe to their children for feeblenesse of handes.

† Heb. she fulnesse thereof.

4 Because of the day that commeth to spoile all the Philistines, and to cut off from Tyus and Zidon euery helper that remaineth: for the LORD will spoile the Philistines, the remnant of the countrey of Caphtor.

† Heb. the ile.

5 Baldnesse is come vpon Gaza, Ashkelon is cut off with the remnant of their valley: how long wilt thou cut thy selfe?

6 O thou sword of the LORD, how long wilt it be ere thou be quiet: put vp thy selfe into thy scabberd, rest and be still.

† Heb. gather thy selfe.

7 How can it bee quiet, seeing the LORD hath giuen it a charge against Ashkelon, and against the sea shore: there hath he appointed it.

† Heb. how canst thou?



## C H A P. XLVIII.

The iudgement of Moab, 7 for their pride, 11 for their securitie, 14 for their carnall confidence, 26 & for their contempt of God and his people. 47 The restauration of Moab.

**A**gainst Moab thus sayth the LORD of hostes, the God of Israel, woe vnto Nebo, for it is spoiled: Kiriat-haim is confounded and taken. || Hilgab is confounded and dismayed.

2 There shall bee no more prayse of Moab: in Heshbon they haue deuised euill against it; come and let vs cut it off from being a nation; also thou shalt bee cut downe, O Madmen, the sword shall pursue thee.

3 A voice of crying shall be from Hozonaim: Spoiling & great destruction.

4 Moab is destroyed, her little ones haue caused a crie to be heard.

5 For in the going by of Luhith continuall weeping shall go by; for in the going downe of Hozonaim the enemies haue heard a crie of destruction.

6 Flee, saue your liues, and be like the heath in the wilderness.

7 For because thou hast trusted in thy workes, and in thy treasures, thou shalt also be taken, and Chemosh shall goe forth into captiuitie with his priests and his princes together.

8 And the spoyler shall come vpon euery cite, and no cite shall escape: the valley also shal perish, & the plaine shall be destroyed, as y<sup>e</sup> LORD hath spoken.

9 Give wings vnto Moab, that it may flee and get away: for the cities thereof shalbe desolate, without any to dwell therein.

10 Cursed be he that doeth the worke of the LORD deceitfully, and cursed be he that keepeth backe his sword from blood.

11 Moab hath bene at ease from his youth, and hee hath settled on his lees, and hath not been emptied from vessel to vessel, neither hath he gone into captiuitie: therefore his taste remained in him, and his sent is not changed.

12 Therefore behold, the dayes come, sayth the LORD, that I will send vnto him wanderers that shall cause him to wander, and shall enptie his vessels, and breake their bottles.

13 And Moab shall bee ashamed of Chemosh, as the house of Israel was

ashamed of Bethel their confidence.

14 How say yee, we are mightie and strong men for the warre?

15 Moab is spoiled and gone by out of her cities, and his chosen yong men are gone downe to the slaughter, sayth the King, whose name is the LORD of hostes.

16 The calamitie of Moab is neere to come, and his affliction hasteth fast.

17 All yee that are about him be moane him, and all yee that know his name, say, how is the strong staffe broken, and the beautifull rod?

18 Thou daughter that doest inhabit Dibon, come downe from thy glory, and sit in thirst: for the spoiler of Moab shall come vpon thee, and he shall destroy thy strong holdes.

19 O inhabitant of Aroer, stand by the way and espie, aske him that fleeth, and her that escapeth, and say, what is done?

20 Moab is confounded, for it is broken downe: howle and cry, tell ye it in Arnon, that Moab is spoiled.

21 And iudgement is come vpon the plaine countrey, vpon Holon, and vpon Jahazah, and vpon Mephath,

22 And vpon Dibon, and vpon Nebo, and vpon Beth-diblahaim,

23 And vpon Kiriat-haim, and vpon Beth-Samul, and vpon Beth-meon,

24 And vpon Berioth, and vpon Bosrah, and vpon all the cities of the land of Moab farre or neere.

25 The home of Moab is cut off, & his arme is broken, saith the LORD.

26 Make ye him drunken: for hee magnified himselfe against the LORD: Moab also shall wallow in his vomit, and he also shalbe in derision.

27 For was not Israel a derision vnto thee: was hee found among theeues: for since thou spakest of him, thou skippedst for ioy.

28 O yet that dwell in Moab, leaue the cities and dwell in the rocke, and be like the doue that maketh her nest in the sides of the holes mouth.

29 We haue heard the pride of Moab, (he is exceeding proud) his loftinesse and his arrogancie, and his pride, and the haughtinesse of his heart.

30 I knowe his wrath, sayeth the LORD, but it shall not be so, his lyes shall not so effect it.

31 Therefore will I howle for Moab, and I will cry out for all Moab,

For mine

\* 1. Kings 12.29.

† Heb. the choice of.

† Heb. inhabitresse.

\* Isai. 16.7.

|| Or, moued forby selfe.

\* Isai. 16.6. &c.

|| Or, those on whom hee prayeth (heb. his barret) do not right.



# Feare, pit, and snare. Jeremiah. Against Ammon.

mine heart shall mourne for the men of Kir-heres.

32 O vine of Sibmah, I wil weepe for thee, with the weeping of Jazer; thy plants are gone ouer the sea, they reach euen to the sea of Jazer, the spoiler is fallen vpon thy summer fruits, and vpon thy vintage.

33 And \*ioy and gladnesse is taken from the plentifull field, and from the land of Moab, and I haue caused wine to faile from the winepresses, none shall tread with shouting, their shewing shall be no shewing.

34 From the cry of Heshbon euen vnto Elealeh, and euen vnto Jahaz haue they vttered their voyce, \* from Zoar euen vnto Hozonaim as an heifer of three yeeres old: for the waters also of Nimrim shall be † desolate.

35 Moreover, I will cause to cease in Moab, saith the LORD, him that offereth in the high places, and him that burneth incense to his Gods.

36 Therefore mine heart shall sound for Moab like pipes, and mine heart shall sound like pipes for the men of Kir-heres: because the riches that hee hath gotten is perished.

37 For \* every head shall be bald, and euery beard † clipt: vpon all the hands shall be cuttings, and vpon the loines sackcloth.

38 There shall be lamentation generally vpon all the house toppes of Moab, and in the streetes thereof: for I haue broken Moab like a vessel, wherein is no pleasure, saith the LORD.

39 They shall howle, saying, how is it broken downe: how hath Moab turned the † backe with shame: so shall Moab be a derision, and a dismaying to all them about him.

40 For thus saith the LORD, Behold, hee shall fly as an eagle, and shall spread his wings ouer Moab.

41 || Berioth is taken, and the strong holds are surprised, & the mighty mens hearts in Moab at that day shall be as the heart of a woman in her pangs.

42 And Moab shall be destroyed from being a people, because he hath magnified himselfe against the LORD.

43 \* Feare, and the pit, and the snare shall be vpon thee, O inhabitant of Moab, saith the LORD.

44 Hee that fleeth from the feare shall fall into the pit, and he that getteth by out of the pit shall be taken in the

snare: for I will bring vpon it, euen vpon Moab, the yeere of their visitation, saith the LORD.

45 They that fled, stood vnder the shadow of Heshbon, because of the fire: but \* a fire shall come forth out of Heshbon, and a flame from the midst of Sihon, and shall deuoure the corner of Moab, and the crowne of the head of the † tumultuous ones.

46 Woe be vnto thee, O Moab, the people of Chemosh perisheth: for thy sonnes are taken † captiues, and thy daughters captiues.

47 Yet will I bring againe the captiuitie of Moab in the later dayes, saith the LORD. Thus farre is the iudgement of Moab.

## CHAP. XLIX.

1 The iudgement of the Ammonites. 6 Their restauration. 7 The iudgement of Edom, 23 of Damascus, 28 of Kedar, 30 of Hazor, 34 and of Elam. 39 The restauration of Elam.

**C**oncerning the Ammonites, thus sayth the LORD; hath Israel no sonnes: hath he no heire: why then doth || their king inherit \* God, and his people dwell in his cities:

2 Therefore behold, the dayes come, saith the LORD, that I will cause an alarme of warre to be heard in \* Rabbah of the Ammonites, and it shall be a desolate heape, and her daughters shall be burnt with fire: then shall Israel be heire vnto them that were his heires, saith the LORD.

3 Howle, O Heshbon, for Ai is spoiled: cry yee daughters of Rabbah, gird yee with sackcloth: lament and runne to and fro by the hedges: for || their king shall goe into captiuitie: and his \* priests and his princes together.

4 Wherefore gloiest thou in the valleys, || thy flowing valley, O backsliding daughter: that trusted in her treasures, saying, who shall come vnto mee?

5 Behold, I will bring a feare vpon thee, saith the Lord God of hostes, from all those that be about thee, and yee shall be drinen out euery man right forth, and none shal gather by him that waudereth.

6 And afterward I will bring againe the captiuitie of the children of Ammon, saith the LORD.

7 Concerning Edom thus saith the LORD

\* Iſai. 16.  
10.

\* Iſai. 15.  
5, 6.

† Heb. desolations.

\* Iſai. 15.  
2, 3.  
† Heb. diminished.

† Heb. mecke.

|| Or, the cities.

\* Iſai. 24.  
17, 18.

\* Num. 21.  
28.

† Heb. children of noise.

† Heb. in captiuitie.

|| Or, against.

|| Or, Mel-com.  
\* Amos 1.  
13.

\* Amos 1.  
14.

|| Or, Mel-com.  
\* Chap. 48.  
7.

|| Or, thy valley sheweth away.



\*Obad. ver.  
8.

|| Or, they  
are turned  
backe.

\*Obad. ver.  
5.

† Heb. their  
sufficiency.

**L**ORD of hosts, \* is wisdomie no more  
in Teman: is counsell perished from  
the prudent: is their wisdom banished:

8 Flee ye, || turne backe, dwell deepe,  
O inhabitants of Dedan: for I will  
bring the calamitie of Elau vpon him,  
the time that I will visite him.

9 If \* grape gatherers come to thee,  
would they not leaue some gleaning  
grapes? If theenes by night, they will  
destroy till they haue enough.

10 But I haue made Elau bare, I  
haue vncouered his secret places, and  
he shall not be able to hide himselfe: his  
seed is spoiled, and his brethren and his  
neighbours, and he is not.

11 Leauethy fatherlesse children, I  
will preferue them aliuie: and let thy  
widowes trust in me.

12 For thus saith the **L**ORD, Be-  
hold, they whose iudgement was not to  
drinke of the cup, haue assuredly drun-  
ken, and art thou he that shall altogether  
go unpunished: thou shalt not go unpun-  
ished, but thou shalt surely drinke of it.

13 For I haue sworne by my selfe,  
saith the **L**ORD, that Bozrah shall  
become a desolation, a reproch, a waste,  
and a curse, and all the cities thereof  
shall be perpetuall wastes.

\*Obad. ver.  
1.

14 I haue heard a \* rumour from the  
**L**ORD, & an ambassadour is sent vnto  
the heathen, saying, Gather ye together &  
come against her, & rise vp to the battell.

15 For so, I will make thee smal among  
the heathen, and despised among men.

16 Thy terriblenesse hath deceived  
thee, and the pride of thine heart, O thou  
that dwellest in the clefts of the rocke,  
that holdest the height of the hill: though  
thou shouldest make thy \* nest as high  
as the eagle, I will bring thee downe  
from thence, saith the **L**ORD.

\*Obad. ver.  
4.

\* Chap. 50  
13.

17 Also Edom shall be a desolation: \* e-  
uery one that goeth by it shall be astonied,  
and shall hisse at all the plagues thereof.

\* Gen. 19.  
25. chap. 50  
40.

18 \* As in the ouerthrow of Sodom  
and Gomorrah, and the neighbour cities  
thereof, saith the **L**ORD: no man shall  
abide there, neither shall a sonne of man  
dwell in it.

19 Behold, he shall come vp like a lyon  
from the swelling of Iordane against  
the habitation of the strong: but I will  
suddenly make him runne away from  
her, and who is a chosen man that I  
may appoynt ouer her: for who is  
like mee: and who will \* appoint me  
the time: who is that shepheard that

|| Or, conuene  
me in iudge-  
ment.

\* Iob. 21. 1.  
chap. 50.  
44. 45.

will stand before mee:

20 Therefore heare the counsell of the  
**L**ORD, that he hath taken against E-  
dom, & his purposes that hee hath pur-  
posed against the inhabitants of Te-  
man: surely the least of the flocke shall  
draw them out: surely hee shall make  
their habitations desolate with them.

21 The earth is moued at the noise of  
their fall: at the crie, the noise thereof  
was heard in the \* red Sea.

† Heb. mee-  
die Sea.

22 Behold, he shall come vp and flie  
as the eagle, and spread his wings ouer  
Bozrah: and at that day shall the heart  
of the nightmen of Edom, be as the  
heart of a woman in her pangs.

23 Concerning Damascus, Ha-  
math is confounded, & Arpad, for they  
haue heard euil tidings, they are \* faint  
hearted, there is sorrow || on the sea, it can  
not be quiet.

† Heb. met-  
ted.  
|| Or, as on  
the Sea.

24 Damascus is waxed feeble, and  
turneth her selfe to flee, and feare hath  
seised on her: anguish and sorowes  
haue taken her as a woman in travell.

25 How is the citie of praise not left,  
the citie of my toy:

26 Therefore her yong men shall fall  
in her streets, and all the men of warre  
shall bee cut off in that day, saith the  
**L**ORD of hosts.

27 And I will kindle a \* fire in the  
wall of Damascus, and it shall consume  
the palaces of Ben-hadad.

\* Amos 1. 4.

28 Concerning Kedar, and con-  
cerning the kingdoms of Hazor, which  
Nebuchad-rezzar king of Babylon  
shall smite, Thus saith the **L**ORD:  
Arise ye, goe vp to Kedar, and spoile  
the men of the East.

29 Their tents and their flocks shall  
they take away: they shall take to them-  
selues their curtaines and all their ves-  
sels, and their camels, and they shall crie  
vnto them, Feare is on euery side.

30 \* Flee, † get you farre off, dwell  
deepe, O ye inhabitants of Hazor, saith  
the **L**ORD: for Nebuchad-rezzar king  
of Babylon hath taken counsell against  
you, and hath conceived a purpose a-  
gainst you.

\* Verse 8.  
† Heb. flee  
greatly.

31 Arise, get you vp vnto the || weal-  
thy nation that dwelleth without care,  
saith the **L**ORD, which haue neither  
gates nor barres, which dwell alone.

|| Or, that is  
at ease.

32 And their camels shall be a bootie,  
and the multitude of their cattell a  
spoile, and I will scatter into all winds  
them that are in the \* utmost corners,

† Heb. out off  
into corners,  
or that haue  
the corners  
of their  
haire polled.



and I will bring their calamitie from all sides thereof, saith the LORD.

33 And Hazor shall be a dwelling for dragons, and a desolation for ever: there shall no man abide there, nor any sonne of man dwell in it.

34 The word of the LORD that came to Jeremiah the Prophet against Elam in the beginning of the reigne of Zedekiah king of Judah, saying,

35 Thus saith the LORD of hosts, Behold, I will breake the bow of Elam, the chiefe of their might.

36 And vpon Elam will I bring the foure winde from the foure quarters of heauen, and will scatter them towards all those winde, and there shall be no nation, whither the outcasts of Elam shall not come.

37 For I will cause Elam to bee dismayed before their enemies, and before them that seeke their life: and I will bring euill vpon them, euen my fierce anger, saith the LORD, and I will send the sword after them, till I haue consumed them.

38 And I will set my throne in Elam, and will destroy from thence the king and the princes, saith the LORD.

39 But it shall come to passe in the \*later daies, that I will bring againe the captiuitie of Elam, saith the LORD.

### CHAP. L.

1. 9. 27. 35. The iudgement of Babylon. 4. 17.

33. The redemption of Israel.

**T**he word that the LORD spake against Babylon, and against the land of the Caldeans † by Jeremiah the Prophet.

† Hebr. by the hand of Jeremiah.

† Hebr. lift vp.

2 Declare yee among the nations, and publish, and † set vp a standart, publish and conceale not: say, Babylon is taken, Bel is confounded, Merodach is broken in pieces, her idols are confounded, her Images are broken in pieces.

3 For out of the North there cometh vp a nation against her, which shall make her land desolate, and none shall dwell therein: they shall remoue, they shall depart both man and beast.

4 In those daies, and in that time, saith the LORD, the children of Israel shall come, they, and the children of Judah together, going and weeping: they shall goe, and seeke the LORD their God.

5 They shall aske the way to Zion

with their faces thitherward, saying, Come, and let vs ioyne our selues to the LORD, in a perpetuall Couenant that shall not be forgotten.

6 My people hath bene lost sheepe: their shepheards haue caused them to goe astray, they haue turned them away on the mountaines: they haue gone from mountaine to hill, they haue forgotten their † resting place.

† Hebr. place to lye downe in.

7 All that found them haue deuoured them, and their aduerfaries said, We offend not, because they haue sinned against the LORD, the habitation of iustice, euen the LORD, the hope of their fathers.

8 \* Remoue out of the midst of Babylon, and goe forth out of the land of the Caldeans, and be as the hee goats before the flocks.

\* Isai. 48. 20. chap. 51. 6. ier. 18. 4.

9 For loe, I will raise and cause to come vp against Babylon, an assembly of great nations from the North countrey, and they shall set themselves in aray against her, from thence shee shall be taken: their arrowes shall be as of a nightie † expert man: none shall returne in vaine.

† Or, de-royer.

10 And Caldea shall bee a spoile: all that spoile her shall be satisfied, saith the LORD.

11 Because ye were glad, because yee reioyced, O ye destroyers of mine heritage, because ye are grown † fat, as the heifer at grasse, and bellow as bulles:

† Hebr. bigge or corpulent.

12 Your mother shall be sore confounded, she that bare you shall be ashamed: beholde, the hindermost of the nations shall be a wilderness, a dry land, & a desert.

13 Because of the wrath of the LORD, it shall not be inhabited, but it shall be wholly desolate: \* euery one that goeth by Babylon shall be astonished, and hysse at all her plagues.

\* Chap. 49. 17.

14 Put your selues in aray against Babylon round about: all ye that bend the bow, shoot at her: spare no arrowes: for she hath sinned against the LORD.

15 Shout against her round about: shee hath given her hand: her foundations are fallen, her walls are throwen downe: for it is the vengeance of the LORD: take vengeance vpon her, as she hath done, doe vnto her.

16 Cut off the tower from Babylon, and him that handleth the † sickle in the time of harvest: for feare of the oppressing sword, they shall turne euery one to his people, and they shall flee euery one.

† Or, gather.

\* Chap. 49. 6. and 48. 47.



one to his owne lande.

17 **I**srael is a scattered sheepe, the yong haue driuen him away : first the king of Assyria hath deuoured him, and last this Nebuchad rezzar king of Babylon hath broken his bones.

18 Therefore thus saith the **LORD** of hostes the God of Israel: Behold, I will punish the king of Babylon and his land, as I haue punished the king of Assyria.

19 And I will bring Israel againe to his habitation, and he shal feed on Carmel and Bashan, and his soule shall be satisfied vpon mount Ephraim and Gilead.

20 In those dayes, and in that time, sayth the **LORD**, the iniquitie of Israel shall be sought for, and there shall be none, and the finnes of Judah, and they shall not be found: for I will pardon them whom I referue.

21 **G**oe vp against the land of Me-rathaim, euen against it, and against the inhabitants of Bekod: wasse and bitterly destroy after them, sayeth the **LORD**, and doe according to all that I haue commanded thee.

22 A sound of battell is in the land, and of great destruction.

23 Holw is the hammer of the whole earth cut asunder and broken: holw is Babylon become a desolation among the nations:

24 I haue laide a snare for thee, and thou art also taken, O Babylon, and thou wast not aWare: thou art found and also caught, because thou hast striven against the **LORD**.

25 The **LORD** hath opened his armorie, and hath brought forth the weapons of his indignation: for this is the worke of the Lord God of hostes, in the land of the Caldeans.

26 Come against her † from the utmost border, open her store-houses: † cast her vp as heapes, and destroy her utterly: let nothing of her be left.

27 Slay all her bullocks: let them goe downe to the slaughter: woe vnto them, for their day is come, the time of their visitation.

28 The voice of them that flee & escape out of the land of Babylon to declare in Zion the vengeance of the **LORD** our God, the vengeance of his Temple.

29 Call together the archers against Babylon: all yee that bend the bow, campe against it round about; let none

thereof escape: recompense her according to her worke; according to all that shee hath done vnto her: for shee hath bene proud against the **LORD**, against the holy one of Israel.

30 Therefore shall her yong men fall in the streets, & all her men of war shall be cut off in that day, sayth the **LORD**.

31 Behold, I am against thee, O thou most † proud, sayth the Lord God of hostes: for thy day is come, the time that I will visit thee.

32 And the most † proude shall stumble and fall, and none shal raise him vp: and I will kindle a fire in his cities, and it shall deuoure all round about him.

33 **T**hus saith the **LORD** of hostes: The children of Israel and the children of Judah were oppressed together, and all that tooke them captiues, held them fast, they refused to let them goe.

34 Their Redeemer is strong, the **LORD** of hostes is his Name, he shall thoroughly pleade their cause, that hee may giue rest to the land, and disquiet the inhabitants of Babylon.

35 A sword is vpon the Caldeans, sayth the **LORD**, and vpon the inhabitants of Babylon, and vpon her princes, and vpon her wise men.

36 A sword is vpon the † lvers, and they shall dote: a sword is vpon her mighty men, and they shalbe dismayed.

37 A sword is vpon their horses, and vpon their charets, and vpon all the mingled people that are in the midst of her, and they shall become as women: a sword is vpon her treasures, and they shall be robbed.

38 Adrought is vpon her waters, and they shalbe dried vp: for it is the land of grauen images, and they are madde vpon their idoles.

39 Therefore the wilde beasts of the desert with the wilde beastes of the fildes shall dwel there, and the owles shall dwell therein: & it shalbe no more inhabited for euer: neither shall it bee dwelt in fro generation to generation.

40 \*As God ouerthrew Sodom and Gomorrah, and the neighbour cities thereof, sayth the **LORD**: so shall no man abide there, neither shal any sonne of man dwell therein.

41 Behold, a people shall come from the North, and a great nation, and many kings shall bee raised vp from the coasts of the earth.

42 They shall holde the bow and

† Or, of the rebels.

† Or, visitation.

† Heb. pride.

† Heb. pride.

† Or, chiefe  
† Or, chiefes.  
† Or, chiefes.

† Heb. from the end.

† Or, tread her.

\* Gen. 19.  
25. chap.  
49. 18.



the lance: they are cruell and will not shewe mercy: their voice shall roare like the sea, and they shall ride vpon horses, every one put in aray like a man to the battell, against thee, O daughter of Babylon.

43 The king of Babylon hath heard the report of them, and his hands waxed feeble; anguish tooke hold of him, and pangs as of a woman in trauell.

\* Chap. 49.  
19.

44 Behold, he shall come by \* like a lyon from the swelling of Jordan, vnto the habitation of the strong: but I will make them suddenly runne away from her: and who is a chosen man that I may appoint ouer her: for who is like me, and \* who will appoint me the time: and who is that shepheard that will stand before me?

\* Tob. 41. 1.  
chap. 49.  
19.  
|| Or, comment  
me to plead.

45 Therefore heare yee the counsell of the LORD that hee hath taken against Babylon, and his purposes that he hath purposed against the land of the Caldeans: surely the least of the flocke shall drawe them out: surely he shall make their habitation desolate with them.

46 At the noise of the taking of Babylon the earth is moued, and the cry is heard among the nations.

## CHAP. LI.

1 The seuerer iudgement of God against Babylon, in reuenge of Israel. 59 Jeremiah deliuereth the booke of this prophecie to Sheraiah, to be cast into Euphrates, in token of the perpetuall sinking of Babylon.

**T**hus saith the LORD; Behold, I will raise vp against Babylon, and against them that dwell in the <sup>†</sup>middest of them that rise vp against me, a destroying wind;

† Heb. beari.

2 And will send vnto Babylon fanners, that shall fanne her, and shall emptie her land: for in the day of trouble they shall be against her round about.

3 Against him that bendeth let the archer bend his bow, and against him that liketh himselfe by in his brigandine; and spare yee not her young men, destroy yee utterly all her hoste.

4 Thus the flaine shall fall in the land of the Caldeans, and they that are thrust through in her streetes.

5 For Israel hath not bene forsaken, nor Judah of his God, of the

LORD of hostes; though their land was filled with sinne against the holy one of Israel.

6 \* Flee out of the midst of Babylon, and deliuer every man his soule: bee not cut off in her iniquitie: for this is the time of the LORDS vengeance: he will render vnto her a recompence.

\* Chap. 50.  
8. reu. 18. 4.

7 Babylon hath bene a golden cup in the LORDS hand, that made all the earth drunken: the nations haue drunken of her wine, therefore the nations are mad.

8 Babylon is suddenly \* fallen and destroyed: howle for her, take balme for her paine, if so be the may be healed.

\* Isa. 21. 9.  
reu. 14. 8.  
and 18. 2.

9 We would haue healed Babylon, but she is not healed: forsake her, and let vs goe every one into his owne countrey: for her iudgement reacheth vnto heauen, and is lifted vp euen to the skies.

10 The LORD hath brought forth our righteousnesse: come and let vs declare in Zion the worke of the LORD our God.

11 Make † bright the arrows: gather the shields: the LORD hath raised vp the spirit of the kings of the Medes: for his deuice is against Babylon, to destroy it: because it is the vengeance of the LORD, the vengeance of his temple.

† Heb. pure.

12 Set vp the standart vpon the walles of Babylon, make the watch strong: set by the watchman: prepare † the ambushes: for the LORD hath both deuised and done that, which hee spake against the inhabitants of Babylon.

† Heb. hym  
in waite.

13 O thou that dwellest vpon many waters, abundant in treasures; thine end is come, and the measure of thy countnesse.

14 \* The LORD of hostes hath sworn † by himselfe, saying, Surely I will fill thee with men, as with eaterpillers; and they shall † lift vp a shout against thee.

\* Amos. 6. 8

† Heb. by his  
soule.

† Heb. utter.

15 \* Hee hath made the earth by his power, he hath established the world by his wisdom, and hath stretched out the heauen by his vnderstanding.

\* Gen. 6. 1.  
6. chap. 10.  
12. 8. c.

16 When he vttereth his voyce, there is a multitude of waters in the heauens, and he causeth the vapours to ascend from the ends of the earth, he maketh lightnings with raine, and bringeth forth the wind out of his treasures.

|| Or, wisd.

17 \* Every



\* Chap. 10.

14.

|| Or, is more  
brutish then  
is know.

17 \* Every man is || brutish by his knowledge: every fonder is confounded by the grauen image: for his moulten image is falsehood, and there is no breath in them.

18 They are vanitie, the worke of errorours: in the time of their visitation they shall perish.

\* Chap. 10.

16.

|| Or, in thee,  
or by thee.

19 The portion of Jacob is not like them, for he is the former of all things, and \* Israel is the rod of his inheritance: the LORD of hostes is his Name.

20 Thou art my battell-axe and weapons of warre: for || with thee will I breake in pieces the nations, and with thee will I destroy kingdomes;

21 And with thee will I breake in pieces the horse and his rider, and with thee will I breake in pieces the charret, and his rider;

22 With thee also will I breake in pieces man and woman, and with thee will I breake in pieces old and yong, and with thee will I breake in pieces the yong man and the maide.

23 I will also breake in pieces with thee, the shepherd and his flocke, and with thee will I breake in pieces the husbandman, and his yoke of oxen, and with thee will I breake in pieces Captaines and rulers.

24 And I will render vnto Babylon, and to all the inhabitants of Caldea, all their euil that they haue done in Zion in your sight, saith the LORD.

25 Behold, I am against thee, O destroying mountaine, saith the LORD, which destroiest all the earth, and I will stretch out mine hand vpon thee, and roule thee downe from the rockes, and will make thee a burnt mountaine.

|| Hebr. euer-  
lasting deso-  
lations.

26 And they shall not take of thee a stone for a corner, nor a stone for foundations, but thou shalt be † desolate for euer, saith the LORD.

27 Set ye vp a standart in the land, blow the trumpet among the nations: prepare the nations against her: call together against her the kingdomes of Ararat, Minni, & Ashchenaz: appoint a captaine against her: cause her horses to come vp as the rough caterpillers.

28 Prepare against her the nations with the kings of the Medes, the captaines thereof, and all the rulers thereof, and all the land of his dominion.

29 And the land shall tremble and sorrow: for every purpose of the LORD shall be performed against Ba-

bylon, to make the land of Babylon a desolation without an inhabitant.

30 The mightie men of Babylon haue forborne to fight: they haue remained in their holdes: their might hath failed, they became as women: they haue burnt their dwelling places: her barres are broken.

31 One poste shall runne to meet another, and one messenger to meete another, to shew the king of Babylon that his citie is taken at one end,

32 And that the passages are stoped, and the recedes they haue burnt with fire, and the men of warre are afrighted.

33 For thus saith the LORD of hostes, the God of Israel: The daughter of Babylon is like a threshing floore; || it is time to thresh her: yet a little while, and the time of her harvest shall come.

|| Or, in the  
time that he  
thresheth  
her.

34 Nebuchadrezzar the king of Babylon hath deuoured me, he hath crushed me; he hath made me an emptie vessel: hee hath swallowed mee vp like a dragon; he hath filled his bellie with my delicates, he hath cast me out.

35 † The violence done to me and to my || flesh, be vpon Babylon, shall the inhabitant of Zion say: and my blood vpon the inhabitants of Caldea, shall Jerusalem say.

† Hebr. my  
violence.  
|| Or, remain-  
der.  
† Hebr. in-  
habitant.

36 Therefore thus saith the LORD, Behold, I will plead thy cause, and take vengeance for thee, and I will drie vp her sea, and make her springs drie.

37 And Babylon shall become heaps, a dwelling place for dragons, an astonishment, and an hissing without an inhabitant.

38 They shall roare together like lions; they shall || yell as lions wheyls.

|| Or, shake  
themselues.

39 In their heat I will make their feasts, and I will make them drunken, that they may reioyce, and sleepe a perpetuall sleepe, and not wake, saith the LORD.

40 I will bring them downe like lambes to the slaughter, like rammes with hee goates.

41 How is Sheshach taken: and how is the praise of the whole earth surprised: how is Babylon become an astonishment among the nations:

42 The sea is come vp vpon Babylon: she is couered with the multitude of the waues thereof.

43 Her cities are a desolation, a dry land and a wilderness, a land wherein



no man dwelleth, neither doeth any sonne of man passe thereby.

44 And I will punish Bel in Babylon, and I will bring forth out of his mouth that which he hath swallowed vp, and the nations shall not flow together any more vnto him, yea, the wall of Babylon shall fall.

45 My people, goe ye out of the midst of her, and deliuer ye euery man his soule fro the fierce anger of the LORD.

46 And lest your heart faint, and ye feare for the rumour that shall be heard in the land: a rumour shall both come one yeere, and after that in another yeere shall come a rumour, and violence in the land, ruler against ruler.

47 Therefore behold, the dayes come, that I will <sup>†</sup>doe iudgment vpon the grauen images of Babylon, and her whole land shall bee confounded, and all her staine shall fall in the midst of her.

48 Then the heauen and the earth, and all that is therein, shall sing for Babylon: for the spoilers shall come vnto her from the North, saith the LORD.

49 As Babylon hath caused the shame of Israel to fall: so at Babylon shall fall the shame of all the earth.

50 We that haue escaped the sword, go away, stand not still: remember the LORD as farre off: and let Ierusalem come into your mind.

51 We are confounded, because wee haue heard reproch, shame hath covered our faces: for strangers are come into the Sanctuaries of the LORDS house.

52 Wherefore behold, the dayes come, saith the LORD, that I will do iudgment vpon her grauen images, and through all her land the wounded shall grone.

53 Though Babylon should mount vp to heauen, and though shee should fortifie the height of her strength, yet from me shall spoilers come vnto her, saith the LORD.

54 A sound of a cree commeth from Babylon, and great destruction from the land of the Caldeans.

55 Because the LORD hath spoiled Babylon, and destroyed out of her the great voyce when her waues doe roare like great waters, a noise of their voice is bittered.

56 Because the spoiler is come vpon her, euen vpon Babylon, and her nigh-

tie men are taken, euery one of their bowes is broken, for the LORD God of recompenses shall surely requite.

57 And I will make drunke her princes and her wise men, her captaines and her rulers, and her mightie men: and they shall sleepe a perpetuall sleepe, and not wake, saith the king, whose name is the LORD of hosts.

58 Thus saith the LORD of hosts, The broad wailes of Babylon shall be utterly broken, and her high gates shall be burnt with fire, and the people shall labour in vaine, and the folke in the fire, and they shall be weary.

59 The word which Ieremiah the prophet commanded Seraiah the sonne of Neriah, the sonne of Maaseiah, when he went with Zedekiah the king of Iudah into Babylon, in the fourth yeere of his reigne, and this Seraiah was a quiet prince.

60 So Ieremiah wrote in a booke all the euill that should come vpon Babylon: euen all these wordes that are written against Babylon.

61 And Ieremiah said to Seraiah, when thou comest to Babylon, and shalt see, and shalt read all these wordes,

62 Then shalt thou say, O LORD, thou hast spoken against this place, to cut it off, that none shall remaine in it, neither man nor beast, but that it shalbe desolate for ever.

63 And it shall bee when thou hast made an end of reading this booke, that thou shalt binde a stone to it, and cast it into the midst of Euphrates.

64 And thou shalt say, Thus shall Babylon linke, and shall not rise from the euill that I will bring vpon her: and they shall be wearie. Thus farre are the wordes of Ieremiah.

## CHAP. LII.

1 Zedekiah rebelleth. 4 Ierusalem is besieged and taken. 8 Zedekiahs sonnes killed, and his owne eyes put out. 12 Nebuzaradan burneth and spoileth the citie. 24 Hee carieth away the captiues. 32 Euil-merodach aduanceth Ichoiakim.



Zedekiah was \* one and twentie yeere olde when he <sup>†</sup>began to reigne, and he reigned eleuen yeeres in Ierusalem, and his mothers name was Hamutal the daughter of Ieremiah of Libnah.

|| Or, she wailes of broad Babylon.

|| Or, made naked.

|| Or, on the behalfe of.

|| Or, prince of Menucha or chiefe chamber-laine.

† Heb. desolation.

\* 2. Kings 24. 18.

† Heb. reigned.



# The Temple, and Chap. liij. the citie spoiled.

2 And hee did that which was euill in the eyes of the LORD, according to all that Jehoiakim had done.

3 For through the anger of the LORD it came to passe in Ierusalem and Iudah, till hee had cast them out from his presence, that Zedekiah rebelled against the king of Babylon.

4 And it came to passe in the ninth yere of his reigne, in the tenth moneth, in the tenth day of the moneth, that Nebuchad rezzar king of Babylon came, hee, and all his armie against Ierusalem, and pitched against it, and built fortres against it round about.

5 So the citie was besieged vnto the eleuenth yere of king Zedekiah.

6 And in the fourth moneth, in the ninth day of the moneth, the famine was fore in the citie, so that there was no bread for the people of the land.

7 Then the city was broken by, and all the men of warre fled, and went forth out of the citie by night, by the way of the gate between the two wals, which was by the kings garden (now the Caldeans were by the city round about) and they went by the way of the plaine.

8 But the armie of the Caldeans pursued after the king, and ouertooke Zedekiah in the plaines of Jericho, & all his armie was scattered from him.

9 Then they tooke the king, and caried him by vnto the king of Babylon to Riblah in the land of Hamath: where he gaue iudgement vpon him.

10 And the king of Babylon slew the sonnes of Zedekiah before his eyes: he slewe also all the princes of Iudah in Riblah.

11 Then he put out the eyes of Zedekiah, and the king of Babylon bound him in chaines, and caried him to Babylon, and put him in prison till the day of his death.

12 Now in the fifth moneth, in the tenth day of the moneth (which was the nineteenth yere of Nebuchad-rezzar king of Babylon) came Nebuzaradan captain of the guard, which serued the king of Babylon, into Ierusalem;

13 And burnt the house of the LORD, and the kings house, and all the houses of Ierusalem, and all the houses of the great men burnt he with fire.

14 And all the armie of the Caldeans that were with the captain of the guard, brake downe all the walles of

Ierusalem round about.

15 Then Nebuzaradan the captaine of the guard, caried away captiue certaine of the poore of the people, and the residue of the people that remained in the citie, and those that fell away, that fell to the king of Babylon, and the rest of the multitude.

16 But Nebuzaradan the captaine of the guard, left certaine of the poore of the land for Vine-dressers and for husbandmen.

17 Also the pillars of brasse that were in the house of the LORD, and the bales, and the brasen sea that was in the house of the LORD, the Caldeans brake, and caried all the brasse of them to Babylon.

18 The cauldrons also, and the shouels, and the snuffers, and the bolles, and the spoones, and all the vessels of brasse wherewith they ministred, tooke they away.

19 And the basons, and the sicrepans, and the bolles, and the cauldrons, and the candlestickes, and the spoones, and the cuppes: that which was of golde, in golde, and that which was of siluer, in siluer, tooke the captaine of the guard away:

20 The two pillars, one Sea, and twelue brasen bulles, that were vnder the bales, which king Solomon had made in the house of the LORD: the brasle of all these vessels was without weight.

21 And concerning the pillars, the height of one pillar was eightene cubites, and a fillet of twelue cubites did compasse it, and the thickenesse thereof was foure fingers: it was hollow.

22 And a chapiter of brasle was vpon it, and the height of one chapiter was five cubites, with networke and pomegranates vpon the chapiters round about, all of brasle: the second pillar also and the pomegranates were like vnto these.

23 And there were ninetie and six pomegranates on a side, and all the pomegranates vpon the networke were an hundred round about.

24 And the captaine of the guard tooke Seraiah the chiefe Priest, and Zephaniah the second Priest, and the three keepers of the doore.

25 Hee tooke also out of the citie an Eunuch, which had the charge of the men of warre, and seven men of them that

\* 2. Kings  
25. 1. chap.  
39. 1.

\* Chap. 27.  
19.

|| Or, instruments  
to remove the  
ashes.  
|| Or, basons.

|| Or, censers.

† Heb. their  
brasle.

\* 1. King. 7.  
15. 2. King.  
25. 17. 2.  
chro. 3. 15.  
† Heb. shreed

† Heb. blind.

|| Or, fetters.

† Heb. house  
of the words.

|| Or, chiefe  
Marshall.  
Heb. chiefe  
of the execu-  
tioners or  
slaughter-  
men. And so  
vers. 14.  
&c.

† Heb. stood  
before.

† Heb. three-  
fold.



# The number of Lamentations. the captiues.

† Heb. saw  
the face of  
the king.  
‡ Or, scribe  
of the cap-  
taine of the  
hoste.

that † were neere the kings person which were found in the cite, and the principall Scribe of the host, who mustered the people of the land, and threescore men of the people of the land, that were found in the middelt of the cite.

26 So Nebuzar-adan the captaine of the guard tooke them, and brought them to the king of Babylon to Babilah.

27 And the king of Babylon smote them, and put them to death in Babilah, in the land of Haniath: thus Judah was caried away captiue out of his owne land.

28 This is the people whom Nebuchad rezzar caried away captiue in the seuenth yeere, thre thousand Iewes and thre and twentie.

29 In the eighteenth yeere of Nebuchad-rezzar hee caried away captiue from Ierusalem eight hundreth, thirtie and two † persons.

† Heb. soules.

30 In the thre and twentieth yeere of Nebuchad-rezzar, Nebuzar-adan

the captaine of the guard, caried away captiue of the Iewes seuen hundreth fortie and fve persons: all the persons were foure thousand and sixe hundreth.

31 And it came to passe in the seuen and thirtieth yeere of the captiuitie of Jehoiakin king of Iudah, in the twelfth moneth, in the five and twentieth day of the moneth, that Evil merodach king of Babylon, in the first yeere of his reigne, lifted by the head of Jehoiakin king of Iudah, and brought him forth out of prison,

32 And spake † kindly vnto him, and set his throne about the throne of the kings that were with him in Babylon,

† Heb. good  
things: with  
him.

33 And changed his prison garments: and hee did continually eate bread before him all the dayes of his life.

34 And for his diet, there was a continuall diet giuen him of the king of Babylon, † euery day a portion vntill the day of his death, all the dayes of his life.

† Heb. the  
matter of the  
day in his  
day.



## The Lamentations of Ieremiah.

### CHAP. I.

1 The miserable estate of Ierusalem by reason of her sinne, 12 Shee complaineth of her grieve, 18 and confesseth Gods iudgement to be righteous.



ow doeth the cite sit solitarie that was full of people: how is she become as a widow: She that was great among the nations, and princeesse among the provinces, how is she become tributarie:

2 Shee † weepeth fore in the night, and her teares are on her cheekes: among all her louers she hath none to comfort her, all her friends haue dealt treacherously with her, they are become her enemies.

\* Jer. 13.

17.

\* Iob. 7.3.

† Heb. for  
the great-  
ness of sor-  
rowe.

3 Iudah is gone into captiuitie, because of affliction, and † because of great seruitude: she dwelleth among the heathen, she findeth no rest: all her persecu-

tors ouertook her betweene the straits.

4 The wayes of Zion do mourne, because none come to the sollemne feasts: all her gates are desolate: her priests sigh: her virgins are afflicted, and she is in bitterness.

\* Deut. 28.  
23.

5 Her aduersaries \* are the chiefe, her enemies prosper: for the LORD hath afflicted her: for the multitude of her transgressions, her \* children are gone into captiuitie before the enemy.

\* Jer. 51.  
28.

6 And from the daughter of Zion all her beautie is departed: her princes are become like harts that find no pasture, & they are gone without strength before the pursuer.

7 Ierusalem remembered in the dayes of her affliction, and of her miseries, all her † pleasant things that she had in the dayes of old, when her people fell into the hand of the enemy, and none did helpe her, the aduersaries saw her, and did mocke at her Sabbathes.

† Or, for-  
gettable.

8 Ierusalem hath grievously sinned, there-



† Heb. is be-  
com: are-  
mourning or  
wandering.

therefore she<sup>†</sup> is remoued: all that ho-  
noured her, despise her, because they  
haue seene her nakednesse: yea, she  
sigheth and turneth backward.

9 Her filthines<sup>is</sup> in her skirts, she re-  
membreth not her last end, therefore she  
came downe wonderfully: shee had no  
comforter: O Lord, behold my afflicti-  
on: for <sup>†</sup> enemy hath magnified himselfe.

|| Or, desire-  
able.

10 The aduersarie hath spread out  
his hand vpon all her || pleasant things:  
for she hath seene that the heathen entred  
into her Sanctuarie, whom thou didst  
command that \* they should not enter  
into thy congregation.

\* Deu. 23. 3

11 All her people sigh, they seek bread,  
they haue giuen their pleasant things  
for meate to || relieue the soule: see, O  
Lord, & consider: for I am become vile.

|| Or, so make  
the soule to  
come againe.

|| Or, it is no-  
thing.

† Heb. passe  
by the way.

12 **C** || Is it nothing to you, all ye that  
† passe by: behold and see, if there be any  
sorrow like vnto my sorrowe, which is  
done vnto me, wherewith the Lord  
hath afflicted me, in the day of his fierce  
anger.

13 From aboute hath he sent fire into  
my bones, and it preuaileth against  
them: he hath spread a net for my feete,  
he hath turned me backe: he hath made  
me desolate, and faint all the day.

14 The yoke of my transgressions is  
bound by his hand: they are wreathed,  
and come vp vpon my necke: he hath  
made my strength to fail, the Lord  
hath deliuered me into their hands, from  
whom I am not able to rise vp.

15 The Lord hath troden vnder foot  
all my mightie men in the midst of me:  
he hath called an assembly against mee,  
to crush my yong men. The Lord hath  
troden || the virgine, the daughter of  
Judah, as in a wine presse.

|| Or, the  
miserable  
of the vir-  
gine, &c.

\* Jer. 13. 17

and 14. 17.

chap. 2. 18.

† Heb. bring  
backe.

16 For these things I weepe, \* mine  
eye, mine eye runneth downe with wa-  
ter, because the comforter that should  
† relieue my soule is farre from me: my  
children are desolate, because the enemy  
preuailed.

17 Zion spreadeth forth her hands,  
and there is none to comfort her: the  
Lord hath commanded concerning  
Jacob, that his aduersaries should bee  
round about him: Jerusalem is as a  
menstruous woman among them.

\* Dan. 9. 7.

† Heb. moun-  
tains

18 **C** The Lord is \* righteous, for  
I haue rebelled against his † comman-  
dement: heare, I pray you, all people,  
and behold my sorrow: my virgins and  
my yong men are gone into captiuitie.

19 I called for my louers, but they de-  
ceiued me: my priests and mine elders  
gaue vp the ghost in the citie, while they  
sought their meate to relieue their soules

20 Behold, O Lord: for I am in dis-  
tresse: my \* bowels are troubled: mine  
heart is turned within mee, for I haue  
griuously rebelled: abroad the sword  
bereaueth, at home there is as death.

\* Isa. 16. 11.  
iere. 48. 36.

21 They haue heard that I sigh, there  
is none to comfort me: all mine enemies  
haue heard of my trouble, they are glad  
that thou hast done it: thou wilt bring  
the day that thou hast || called, and they  
shall be like vnto me.

|| Or, pro-  
claimed.

22 Let all their wickednes come be-  
fore thee: and doe vnto them, as thou  
hast done vnto me for all my transgre-  
ssions: for my sighes are many, and my  
heart is faint.

## CHAP. II.

1 Jeremiah lamenteth the misery of Ierusalem.

20 He complaineth thereof to God.



How hath the Lord couered  
the daughter of Zion with  
a cloud, in his anger, and cast  
downe from heauen vnto  
the earth the beautie of Is-  
rael, and remembred not his footstoolle  
in the day of his anger:

2 The Lord hath swallowed vp all  
the habitations of Jacob, and hath not  
pitied: he hath thrown downe in his  
wrath the strong holds of the daughter  
of Judah: he hath † brought them down  
to the ground: hee hath polluted the  
kingdome and the princes thereof.

† Heb. made  
to couch.

3 He hath cut off in his fierce anger  
all the home of Israel: he hath dauen  
backe his right hand from before the e-  
nemy, and he burned against Jacob like  
a flaming fire which deuoureth round a-  
bout.

4 He hath bent his bow like an ene-  
my: he stood with his right hand as an  
aduersary, and slew all that were † plea-  
sant to the eye, in the tabernacle of the  
daughter of Zion: he polvied out his  
furie like fire.

† Heb. all the  
desireable of  
the eye.

5 The Lord was as an enemy: he  
hath swallowed vp Israel, hee hath  
swallowed vp all her palaces: he hath  
destroyed his strong holds, and hath  
increased in the daughter of Judah  
mourning and lamentation.

6 And he hath violently \* taken away  
his || tabernacle, as if it were of a garden,  
hee hath destroyed his places of the  
affliction.

\* Psal. 80.  
13. and 89.  
41. and isa.  
5. 5.

|| Or, hedge.



# Gods indignation Lamentations. on Ierusalem.

assembly: the LORD hath caused the  
solemn feasts and Sabbathes to be for-  
gotten in Zion, and hath despised in the  
indignation of his anger the King and  
the Priest.

† Hebr. *swal-  
lowing* op.

7 The LORD hath cast off his Al-  
tar: hee hath abhorred his Sanctua-  
rie: he hath† giuen by into the hand of  
the enemy the walles of her palaces:  
they haue made a noise in the house of  
the LORD, as in the day of a solemn  
Feast.

† Hebr. *swal-  
lowing* op.

8 The LORD hath purposed to  
destroy the wall of the daughter of Zi-  
on: he hath stretched out a line: he hath  
not withdrawn his hand from† de-  
stroying: therefore hee made the ram-  
part and the wall to lament: they lan-  
guished together.

\* Psal. 74.  
9.

9 Her gates are sunke into the  
ground: he hath destroyed and broken  
her barres: her King and her Princes  
are among the Gentiles: the Law is no  
more, her \* prophets also finde no vision  
from the LORD.

10 The Elders of the daughter of  
Zion sit vpon the ground and keepe si-  
lence: they haue cast by dust vpon their  
heads: they haue girded themselues  
with sackcloth: the virgins of Ierusa-  
lem hang downe their heades to the  
ground.

11 Mine eyes doe faile with teares:  
my bowels are troubled: my liuer is  
powred vpon the earth, for the destru-  
ction of the daughter of my people, be-  
cause the children and the sucklings  
|| swoone in the streets of the cite.

|| Or, faint.

12 They say to their mothers, where  
is corne and wine: When they swooned  
as the wounded in the streets of the ci-  
tie, when their soule was powred out  
into their mothers bosome.

13 What thing shall I take to wit-  
nesse for thee: what thing shall I liken  
to thee, O daughter of Ierusalem:  
what shall I equal to thee, that I may  
comfort thee, O Virgin daughter of  
Zion: for thy breach is great like the  
sea: who can heale thee:

\* Iere. 2. 8.  
and 5. 31.  
and 14. 14.  
and 23. 16.

14 Thy \* Prophets haue seene vaine  
and foolish things for thee, and they  
haue not discovered thine iniquitie, to  
turne away thy captiuitie: but haue  
seene for thee false burdens, and causes  
of banishment.

† Hebr. *by  
the way*.

15 All that passe † by, clap their hands  
at thee: they hisse and wagge their head  
at the daughter of Ierusalem, saying, Is

this the cite that men call \* the perfecti-  
on of beauty, the ioy of the whole earth:

\* Psal. 48. 2.

16 All thine enemies haue opened  
their mouth against thee: they hisse and  
gnash the teeth: they say, we haue swal-  
lowed her by: certainly this is the day  
that we looked for: we haue found, we  
haue seene it.

17 The LORD hath done that  
which he had \* deuised: he hath fulfilled  
his word that he had commanded in  
the dayes of old: hee hath throwen  
downe and hath not pitied: and he hath  
caused thine enemy to reioyce ouer  
thee, hee hath set by the horne of thine  
aduersaries.

\* Leuit. 26.  
16. deut. 28.  
15.

18 Their heart cried vnto the Lord,  
\* O wall of the daughter of Zion, let  
teares runne downe like a riuier, day  
and night: giue thy selfe no rest, let not  
the apple of thine eyes cease.

\* Iere. 14.  
17. chap. 1  
16.

19 Arise, cry out in the night: in the  
beginning of the watches powre out  
thine heart like water before the face of  
the Lord: lift by thy handes toward  
him, for the life of thy yong children,  
that faint for hunger in the top of eue-  
ry streete.

20 Behold, O LORD, and con-  
sider to whom thou hast done this: shal  
the women eat their fruit, and children  
of a spanne long: shall the priest and  
the prophet be slaine in the Sanctuary  
of the Lord:

|| Or, *swal-  
led with  
their hands*.

21 The yong and the old lye on the  
ground in the streets: my virgins and  
my yong men are fallen by the sword:  
thou hast slaine them in the day of thy  
anger: thou hast killed, and not pitied.

22 Thou hast called as in a solemn  
day my terrours round about, so that  
in the day of the LORDS anger, none  
escaped nor remained: those that I  
haue swaddled and brought by, hath  
mine enemy consumed.

## CHAP. III.

1 The faithfull bewaile their calamities. 22 By  
the mercies of God they nourish their hope.  
37 They acknowledge Gods iustice. 55 They  
pray for deliuerance. 64 and vengeance  
on their enemies.

**I** Am the man that hath  
seene affliction by the rod  
of his wrath.

2 He hath led me and  
brought mee into darke-  
nesse, but not into light.

3 Surely against me is he turned, he  
turneth



turneth his hand against me all the day.

4 My flesh and my skinne hath he made old, he hath broken my bones.

5 He hath builded against me, and compassed me with gall and traueil.

6 He hath set me in darke places, as they that be dead of old.

7 He hath hedged me about, that I cannot get out: hee hath made my chaine heauie.

8 Also when I cry and shout, he shutteth out my prayer.

9 Hee hath inclosed my wayes with heuven stone: he hath made my pathes crooked.

10 He was vnto me as a Beare lying in waite, and as a Lion in secret places.

11 Hee hath turned aside my wayes, and pulled me in pecies: hee hath made me desolate.

12 He hath bent his bow, and set me as a marke for the arrow.

13 Hee hath caused the <sup>†</sup>arrowes of his quier to enter into my reines.

14 I was a <sup>\*</sup>derision to all my people, and their song all the day.

15 Hee hath filled me with <sup>†</sup>bitternesse, hee hath made me drunken with wormewood.

16 He hath also broken my teeth with grauell stones, hee hath <sup>||</sup>couered me with ashes.

17 And thou hast remoued my soule farre off from peace: I forgate <sup>†</sup>prosperitie.

18 And I said, My strength and my hope is perished from the LORD:

19 <sup>||</sup>Remembering mine affliction and my miserie, the wormewood & the gall.

20 My soule hath <sup>them</sup> still in remembrance, and is <sup>†</sup>humbled in me.

21 This I <sup>†</sup>recall to my mind, therefore haue I hope.

22 <sup>||</sup>It is of the LORDS mercies that wee are not consumed, because his compassions faile not.

23 They are newe euery morning: great is thy faithfulness.

24 The LORD is my <sup>\*</sup>portion, sayth my soule, therefore will I hope in him.

25 The LORD is good vnto them that waite for him, to the soule that seeketh him.

26 It is good that a man should both hope and quietly wait for the saluation of the LORD.

27 It is good for a man that he beare the yoke in his youth.

28 Hee sitteth alone and keepeth silence, because hee hath borne it vpon him.

29 He putteth his mouth in the dust, if so be there may be hope.

30 Hee giueth his cheek to him that smiteth him, hee is filled full with reproch.

31 For the LORD will not cast off for euer.

32 But though hee cause griefe, yet will hee haue compassion according to the multitude of his mercies.

33 For he doth not afflict <sup>†</sup>willingly, nor grieue the children of men.

34 To crush vnder his feete all the prisoners of the earth,

35 To turne aside the right of a man before the face of the <sup>||</sup>most high,

36 To subuert a man in his cause, the LORD <sup>||</sup>approoueth not.

37 <sup>||</sup>Who is hee <sup>\*</sup>that sayth, and it commeth to passe, when the LORD commandeth it not?

38 Out of the mouth of the most hie proceedeth not <sup>\*</sup>euill and good?

39 Wherefore doeth a king man <sup>||</sup>complane, a man for the punishment of his finnes?

40 Let vs search and try our waies, and turne againe to the LORD.

41 Let vs lift vp our heart with our hands vnto God in the heauens.

42 We haue transgressed, and haue rebelled, thou hast not pardoned.

43 Thou hast couered with anger, and persecuted vs: thou hast slaine, thou hast not pitied.

44 Thou hast couered thy selfe with a cloud, that our prayer should not passe through.

45 Thou hast made vs as the <sup>\*</sup>off-scouring and refuse in the nuddest of the people.

46 All our enemies haue opened their mouthes against vs.

47 <sup>\*</sup>Feare and a snare is come vpon vs, desolation and destruction.

48 Mine eye runneth downe with riuers of water, for the destruction of the daughter of my people.

49 Mine eye trickleth downe and ceaseth not, without any intermission:

50 Till the LORD looke downe, and behold from heauen.

51 Mine eye affecteth <sup>†</sup>mine heart, <sup>||</sup>because of all the daughters of my city.

52 Mine enemies chaled me sore like a bird, without cause.

¶¶¶ 53 They

<sup>†</sup> Heb. from his heart.

<sup>||</sup> Or, asuperrior.

<sup>||</sup> Or, seeib not.  
<sup>\*</sup> Psal. 33-9.

<sup>\*</sup> Amos 3.6

<sup>||</sup> Or, more.

<sup>\*</sup> 1. Cor. 4. 13.

<sup>\*</sup> Isai. 24. 17.

<sup>†</sup> Heb. my soule.  
<sup>||</sup> Or, more then all.

<sup>†</sup> Heb. font.

<sup>\*</sup> Ecce. 10. 7.

<sup>†</sup> Heb. bitterness.

<sup>||</sup> Or, rolled me in the ashes.

<sup>†</sup> Heb. good.

<sup>||</sup> Or, remember.

<sup>†</sup> Heb. bowed.

<sup>†</sup> Heb. makes to returne to my heart.

<sup>\*</sup> Psal. 16. 5. and 73. 26. and 119. 57. Ecce. 10. 16.



53 They haue cut off my life in the dungeon, and cast a stone vpon me.

54 Waters flowed ouer mine head, then I sayd, I am cut off.

55 **C** I called vpon thy name, **O LORD**, out of the low dungeon.

56 Thou hast heard my voice, hide not thine eare at my breathing, at my crye.

57 Thou dweldest neere in the day that I called vpon thee: thou saidst, Feare not.

58 **O LORD**, thou hast pleaded the causes of my soule, thou hast redeemed my life.

59 **O LORD**, thou hast seene my wrong, iudge thou my cause.

60 Thou hast seene all their vengeance; and all their imaginations against me.

61 Thou hast heard their reproch, **O LORD**, and all their imaginations against me:

62 The lippes of those that rose vp against me, and their deuce against me all the day.

63 Behold, their sitting downe and their rising vp, I am their musick.

64 **R**ender vnto them a recompense, **O LORD**, according to the worke of their hands.

65 Giue them sorrow of heart, thy curse vnto them.

66 Persecute and destroy them in anger, from vnder the \* heauens of the **LORD**.

### CHAP. III.

1 Zion bewaileth her pitifull estate. 13 She confesseth her finnes. 21 Edom is threatened. 22 Zion is comforted.

**H**ow is the gold become dunne! how is the most fine gold changed! the stones of the sanctuarie are polvred out in the top of euery streete.

2 The precious sonnes of Zion, comparable to fine gold, how are they esteemed as earthen pitchers, the worke of the hands of the potter!

3 Euen the sea-monsters draw out the breast, they giue sucke to their young ones: the daughter of my people is become cruell, like the ostriches in the wilderness.

4 The tongue of the sucking child cleaueth to the roofof his mouth for thirst: the young children aske bread,

and no man breaketh it vnto them.

5 They that did feede delicatly, are desolate in the streetes: they that were brought vp in scarlet, embrace dounge-hilles.

6 For the punishment of the iniquitie of the daughter of my people, is greater then the punishment of the sinne of Sodom, that was ouerthrowen as in a moment, and no hands stayed on her.

7 Her Nazarites were purer then snow, they were whiter then milke, they were more ruddie in body then rubies, their polishing was of Saphir.

8 Their visage is blacker then a cole: they are not knowen in the streets: their skinne cleaueth to their bones: it is withered, it is become like a stick.

9 They that bee slaine with the sword, are better then they that be slaine with hunger: for these pine away, stricken through for want of the fruits of the field.

10 The hands of the pitifull women haue sodden their owne children, they were their meate in the destruction of the daughter of my people.

11 The **LORD** hath accomplished his furie, he hath polvred out his fierce anger, and hath kindled a fire in Zion, and it hath deuoured the foundations thereof.

12 The kings of the earth, and all the inhabitants of the world would not haue beleueed, that the aduersarie and the enemye should haue entred into the gates of Ierusalem.

13 For the finnes of her prophets, and the iniquities of her priests, that haue shed the blood of the iust in the midst of her:

14 They haue wandred as blind men in the streetes, they haue polluted themselves with blood, so that men could not touch their garments.

15 They cryed vnto them, Depart yee, it is vncleane, depart, depart, touch not, when they fled away and wandred: they said among the heathen, They shall no more sojourne there.

16 The anger of the **LORD** hath diuided them, he will no more regard them: they respected not the persons of the priests, they fauoured not the elders.

17 As for vs, our eyes as yet failed for our vaine helpe: in our watching we haue watched for a nation that could not saue vs.

18 They

|| Or, obfinatione of heart.

\* Psal. 8. 4.

|| Or, iniquities.

\* Gen. 19. 25.

† Heb. darker then blackness.

† Heb. far out.

\* 2. Kings 6. 29. ccc. 28. 57.

\* Ier. 5. 31. and 23. 21.

|| Or, in that they could not but touch.

|| Or, yepe-luted.

|| Or, fact.

|| Or, sea caluities.



18 They hunt our steps that we can not goe in our streets: our end is neere, our dayes are fulfilled, for our ende is come.

19 Our persecutours are swifter then the eagles of the heauen: they pursued vs vpon the mountaines, they laide waite for vs in the wildernesse.

20 The \*breath of our nostrils, the anointed of the LORD was taken in their pits, of whom we said, Under his shadowe we shall liue among the heathen.

21 O Reioyce and be glad, O daughter of Edom, that dwellest in the lande of Uz, the cup also shall passe through vnto thee: thou shalt be drunken, and shalt make thy selfe naked.

22 The punishment of thine iniquitie is accomplished, O daughter of Zion, he will no more carie thee away into captiuitie: hee will visite thine iniquitie, O daughter of Edom, hee will discover thy finnes.

### CHAP. V.

A pitifull complaint of Zion, in prayer vnto God.

**R**emember, O LORD, what is come vpon vs: consider and beholde our reproch.

2 Our inheritance is turned to strangers, our houses to aliens.

3 We are orphans and fatherlesse, our mothers are as widowes.

4 We haue drunken our water for money, our wood is sold vnto vs.

5 Our neckes are vnder persecuti- on: we labour and haue no rest.

6 We haue giuen the hand to the Egyptians, and to the Assyrians, to be satisfied with bread.

7 Our fathers haue sinned and are not, and wee haue borne their iniquities.

8 Seruants haue ruled ouer vs: there is none that doeth deliuer vs out of their hand.

9 We gate our bread with the perill of our liues, because of the sword of the wildernesse.

10 Our skinne was blacke like an ouen, because of the terrible famine.

11 They rauished the women in Zion, and the maides in the cities of Iudah.

12 Princes are hanged by by their hand: the faces of Elders were not honoured.

13 They tooke the young men to grinde, and the children fell vnder the wood.

14 The Elders haue ceased from the gate, the young men from their musicke.

15 The ioy of our heart is ceased, our daunce is turned into mourning.

16 The crowne is fallen from our head: woe vnto vs, that wee haue sinned.

17 For this our heart is faint, for these things our eyes are dimme.

18 Because of the mountaine of Zion, which is desolate, the foxes walke vpon it.

19 Thou, O LORD, remainest for euer: thy throne from generation to generation.

20 Wherefore dost thou forget vs for euer, and forsake vs so long time?

21 Turne thou vs vnto thee, O LORD, and we shall be turned: renew our dayes as of old.

22 But thou hast utterly reiect- ed vs: thou art very wroth against vs.

\* Jer. 31. 29  
ezek. 18. 2.

\* Psal. 11. 38  
|| Or, terrors  
or stormes.

† Heb. the  
croune of  
our head  
is fallen.

\* Psal. 9. 8.  
and 29. 10.  
and 102. 13.  
Ec 145. 13.

† Heb. for  
length of  
dayes.

\* Ier. 31. 18

|| Or, for  
wilt thou  
utterly re-  
iect vs?





# THE BOOKE OF THE Prophet Ezekiel.

## CHAP. I.

1 The time of Ezekiels prophetic at Chebar. 4 His vision of foure Cherubims, 15 Of the foure wheelles, 26 and of the glory of God.

**N**OW it came to passe in the thirtieth yeere, in the fourth moneth, in the fifth day of the moneth, (as I was among the captiues by the riuer of Chebar) that the heauens were opened, and I saw visions of God.

2 In the fifth day of the moneth, (which was the fifth yeere of king Iehoiakims captiuitie.)

3 The word of the LORD came expressly vnto I Ezekiel the Priest, the sonne of Buzi, in the land of the Caldeans, by the riuer Chebar, and the hand of the Lord was there vpon him.

4 And I looked, and behold, a whirlewinde came out of the North, a great cloude, and a fire infoulding it selfe, and a brightnesse was about it, and out of the midst thereof as the colour of amber, out of the midst of the fire.

5 Also out of the midst thereof came the likenesse of foure liuing creatures, and this was their appearance: they had the likenesse of a man.

6 And euery one had foure faces, and euery one had foure wings.

7 And their feet were straight feet, and the sole of their feet was like the sole of a calves foot, and they sparkled like the colour of burnished brasse.

8 And they had the handes of a man vnder their wings on their foure sides, and they foure had their faces and their wings.

9 Their wings were ioyned one to

another, they turned not when they went: they went euery one straight forward.

10 As for the likenesse of their faces, they foure had the face of a man, and the face of a lyon on the right side, and they foure had the face of an ore on the left side: they foure also had the face of an eagle.

11 Thus were their faces: and their wings were stretched vppward, two wings of euery one were ioyned one to another, and two couered their bodie.

12 And they went euery one straight forward: whither the spirit was to goe, they went: and they turned not when they went.

13 As for the likenesse of the liuing creatures, their appearance was like burning coles of fire, and like the appearance of lamps: it went by and downe among the liuing creatures, and the fire was bright, and out of the fire went forth lightning.

14 And the liuing creatures ranne, and returned as the appearance of a flash of lightning.

15 Now as I behelde the liuing creatures: behold one wheele vpon the earth by the liuing creatures, with his foure faces.

16 The appearance of the wheelles, and their worke was like vnto the colour of a Berill: and they foure had one likenesse, and their appearance and their worke was as it were a wheele in the middle of a wheele.

17 When they went, they went vpon their foure sides: and they returned not when they went.

18 As for their rings, they were so high, that they were dreadful, and their rings were full of eyes round about them foure.

19 And when the liuing creatures went,

† Hebr. captiuitie.

† Hebr. Iehozekiel.

† Heb. catching it selfe.

† Hebr. a straight foot.

|| Or, died above.

|| Or, strokes.



Went, the wheelles went by them : and when the liuing creatures were lift vp from the earth, the wheelles were lift vp.

20 Whither soeuer the spirit was to goe, they went, thither was their spirit to goe, and the wheelles were lifted by ouer against them : for the spirit of the liuing creature was in the wheelles.

21 When those went, these went, and when those stood, these stood ; and when those were lifted by from the earth, the wheelles were lifted by ouer against them : for the spirit of the liuing creature was in the wheelles.

22 And the likenesse of the firmament vpon the heads of the liuing creature was as the colour of the terrible chrysell, stretched forth ouer their heads aboue.

23 And vnder the firmament were their wings straight, the one to ward the other, euery one had two which couered on this side, & euery one had two, which couered on that side their bodies.

24 And when they went, I heard the noise of their wings, like the noise of great waters, as the voice of the Almighty, the voice of speech, as the noise of an hoste : when they stood, they let downe their wings.

25 And there was a voice from the firmament, that was ouer their heads, when they stood, and had let downe their wings.

26 And aboue the firmament that was ouer their heads, was the likenesse of a Throne, as the appearance of a Saphyre stone, and vpon the likenesse of the Throne was the likenesse as the appearance of a man aboue vpon it.

27 And I saw as the colour of amber, as the appearance of fire round about within it : from the appearance of his loynes euen backward, and from the appearance of his loynes euen downward, I saw as it were the appearance of fire, & it had brightnesse round about.

28 As the appearance of the bow that is in the cloude in the day of raine, so was the appearance of the brightnesse round about. This was the appearance of the likenesse of the glory of the Lord : and when I saw it, I fell vpon my face, and I heard a voice of one that spake.

## CHAP. II.

1 Ezekeils commission : 6 His instruction.

9 The roule of his heauie prophecie.



And he said vnto me, Sonne of man, stand vpon thy feete, and I will speake vnto thee.

2 And the spirit entred into me, when hee spake vnto me, and set me vpon my feete, that I heard him that spake vnto me :

3 And hee said vnto me, Sonne of man, I send thee to the children of Israel, to a rebellious nation that hath rebelled against mee : they and their fathers haue transgressed against mee, euen vnto this very day.

4 For they are impudent children and stiffe hearted : I doe send thee vnto them, and thou shalt say vnto them, Thus sayth the Lord God.

5 And they, whether they wil heare or whether they will forbear, (for they are a rebellious house) yet shall know that there hath bene a Prophet among them.

6 And thou sonne of man, be not afraid of them, neither be afraid of their wordes, though byrars and thornes be with thee, and thou doest dwell among scorpions : be not afraid of their wordes, nor be dismayed at their lookes, though they be a rebellious house.

7 And thou shalt speake my wordes vnto them, whether they will heare or whether they will forbear, for they are most rebellious.

8 But thou, sonne of man, heare what I say vnto thee. Be not thou rebellious like that rebellious house : open thy mouth and eate that I giue thee.

9 And when I looked, behold, an hand was sent vnto mee, and loe, a roule of a booke was therein.

10 And he spread it before me, and it was written within and without, and there was written therein lamentations, and mourning, and woe.

## CHAP. III.

1 Ezekeils eateth the roule. 4 God encourageth him. 15 God sheweth him the rule of prophecie. 22 God shuteeth and openeth the Prophets mouth.



Whereouer he said vnto me, Sonne of man, eate that thou findest : eate this roule, and goe, speake vnto the house of Israel.

2 So I opened my mouth, and hee caused me to eate that roule.

¶ p p 3

3 And



\* Reu. 10.  
9.

3 And he said vnto mee; Sonne of man, cause thy belly to eat, and fill thy bowels with this roule that I giue thee. Then did I<sup>\*</sup> eat it, and it was in my mouth as honie for sweetnesse.

4 And he said vnto me, Sonne of man, goe, get thee vnto the house of Israel, and speake with my words vnto them.

5 For thou art not sent to a people of a strange speech, and of an hard language, but to the house of Israel.

6 Not to many people of a strange speech and of an<sup>†</sup> hard language, whose words thou canst not vnderstand: || surely had I sent thee to them, they would haue hearkened vnto thee:

7 But the house of Israel will not hearken vnto thee; for they will not hearken vnto me: for all the house of Israel are<sup>†</sup> impudent and hard hearted.

8 Behold, I haue made thy face strong against their faces, and thy forehead strong against their foreheads.

9 As an adamant harder then flint haue I made thy forehead: <sup>\*</sup>feare them not, neither be dismayed at their lookes, though they be a rebellious house.

10 Moreover he said vnto me, Sonne of man, all my words that I shall speake vnto thee, receiue in thine heart, and heare with thine eares.

11 And goe, get thee to them of the captivity, vnto thy people, and speake vnto them and tell them, Thus saith the Lord GOD, whether they will heare, or whether they will forbear.

12 Then the spirit tooke me vp, and I heard behind me a voyce of a great rushing, saying: Blessed be the glory of the LORD from his place.

13 I heard also the noise of the wings of the liuing creatures that<sup>†</sup> touched one another, and the noise of the wheelles ouer against them, and a noise of a great rushing.

14 So the spirit lifted me vp, and tooke me away, and I went in<sup>†</sup> bitterness, in the<sup>†</sup> heate of my spirit, but the hand of the LORD was strong vpon mee.

15 Then I came to them of the captivity at Tel-abib, that dwelt by the riuer of Chebar, and I sate where they sate, and remained there astonished among them seuen daies.

16 And it came to passe at the end of seuen dayes, that the word of the

LORD came vnto me, saying;

17 <sup>\*</sup>Sonne of man, I haue made thee a watchman vnto the house of Israel: therefore heare the word at my mouth, & giue them warning from me.

18 When I say vnto the wicked; Thou shalt surely die, and thou giuest him not warning, nor speakest to warne the wicked from his wicked way to saue his life; the same wicked man shall die in his iniquitie: but his blood will I require at thine hand.

19 Yet if thou warne the wicked, and he turne not from his wickednesse, nor from his wicked way, he shall die in his iniquity, but thou hast deliuered thy soule.

20 Again, when a<sup>\*</sup> righteous man doth turne from his<sup>†</sup> righteousness and commit iniquity, and I lay a stumbling block before him, he shall die: because thou hast not giuen him warning, he shall die in his sinne, and his righteousness which he hath done shall not be remembred: but his blood will I require at thine hand.

21 Neuerthelesse if thou warne the righteous man, that the righteous sinne not, and he doth not sinne; he shall surely liue, because he is warned: also thou hast deliuered thy soule.

22 And the hand of the LORD was there vpon me, and he said vnto me, Arise, goe forth into the plaine, and I will there talke with thee.

23 Then I arose and went forth into the plaine, and behold, the glory of the LORD stood there as the glory which I<sup>\*</sup> saw by the riuer of Chebar, and I fell on my face.

24 Then the spirit entred into me, and let me vpon my feet, and spake with me, and said vnto me, Goe shut thy leise within thine house.

25 But thou, O sonne of man, behold, they shall put hands vpon thee, and shall bind thee with them, and thou shalt not goe out among them.

26 And I will make thy tongue cleaue to the roofof thy mouth, that thou shalt be dumme and shalt not be to them: || a reprobner: for they are a rebellious house.

27 But when I speake with thee, I will open thy mouth, and thou shalt say vnto them: Thus saith the Lord GOD, he that heareth, let him heare, and he that forbear, let him forbear: for they are a rebellious house.

CHAP.

† Heb. deepe of lip, and beanie of tongue, and fower. 6.  
† Heb. deepe of lip, and beanie language.

|| Or, if I had sent thee &c. would they not haue hearkened vnto thee?  
† Heb. stiffe of forehead and hard of heart.

\* Jer. 1. 8.

† Heb. kissed.

† Heb. bitter.  
† Heb. bot anger.

\* Chap. 33. 7

\* Chap. 18. 24.  
† Heb. righteousness.

\* Chap. 11.

|| A man of promise.



## C H A P. IIII.

1 Vnder the type of a siege, is shewed the time from the defection of Ieroboam to the captiuitie. 9 By the prouision of the siege, is shewed the hardnesse of the famine.

**T**hou also sonne of man, take thee a tile, and lay it before thee, and pourtray vpon it the citie, euen Ierusalem,

2 And lay siege against it, and build a fort against it, and cast a mount against it: let the campe also against it, and let || battering rammes against it round about.

|| Or, chiefe leaders.

3 Moreover take thou vnto thee an || yron panne, and set it for a wall of yron betweene thee and the city, and set thy face against it, and it shall be besieged, and thou shalt lay siege against it: this shall be a signe to the house of Israel.

|| Or, a flat plate, or slice.

4 Lie thou also vpon thy left side, and lay the iniquitie of the house of Israel vpon it: according to the number of the dayes that thou shalt lie vpon it, thou shalt beare their iniquitie.

5 For I haue layed vpon thee the yeeres of their iniquitie, according to the number of the dayes, three hundredth and ninetie daies. \* So shalt thou beare the iniquitie of the house of Israel.

\* Num. 14. 34.

6 And when thou hast accomplished them, lie againe on thy right side, and thou shalt beare the iniquitie of the house of Iudah fourtie dayes: I haue appointed thee † each day for a yeere.

† Hebr. a day for a yeere, a day for a yeere.

7 Therefore thou shalt set thy face toward the siege of Ierusalem, and thine arme shall be vncouered, and thou shalt prophesie against it.

8 And behold, I wil lay bands vpon thee, and thou shalt not turne thee † from one side to an other, till thou hast ended the dayes of thy siege.

† Hebr. from thy side to thy side.

9 Take thou also vnto thee wheat, and barley, and beanes, and lentils, and millet, and ||itches, and put them in one vessell, and make thee bread thereof according to the number of the dayes that thou shalt lie vpon thy side: three hundredth and ninetie dayes shalt thou eate thereof.

|| Or, specks.

10 And thy meate which thou shalt eat, shall be by weight twentie shekels a day: from time to time shalt thou eat it.

11 Thou shalt drinke also water by measure, the sixt part of an hin: from time to time shalt thou drinke.

12 And thou shalt eate it as barley cakes, & thou shalt bake it with dung that commeth out of man in their sight.

13 And the Lord said, Euen thus shall the children of Israel eat their defiled bread among the Gentiles, whither I will drive them.

14 Then said I, Ah Lord God, behold, my soule hath not bene polluted: for from my youth vp euen til now, haue I not eaten of that which dieth of it selfe, or is torne in pierces, neither came there abominable flesh into my mouth.

15 Then he said vnto me, Loe, I haue giuen thee cowes dung for mans dung and thou shalt prepare thy bread therewith.

16 Moreover he said vnto me, Sonne of man, behold, I wil breake the \* staffe of bread in Ierusalem, and they shall eat bread by weight, and with care, and they shall drinke water by measure, and with astonishment:

\* Leuit. 26. 26. chap. 5. 26. and 13. 13.

17 That they may want bread and water, & be astonied one with an other, and consume away for their iniquitie.

## C H A P. V.

1 Vnder the type of haire, 5 is shewed the iudgement of Ierusalem for their rebellion, 12 by famine, sword and disperſion.

**A**nd thou sonne of man, take thee a sharpe knife, take thee a barbour's razor, and caule it to passe vpon thine head and vpon thy beard: then take the ballances to weigh, and diuide the haire.

2 Thou shalt burne with fire a third part in the midst of the city, when the dayes of the siege are fulfilled, and thou shalt take a third part, and smite about it with a knife, and a third part thou shalt scatter in the winde, and I will draw out a sword after them.

3 Thou shalt also take thereof a few in number, and bind them in thy skirts.

† Hebr. wings.

4 Then take of them againe, and cast them into the midst of the fire, and burne them in the fire: for thereof shall a fire come forth into all the house of Israel.

5 Thus saith the Lord God; This is Ierusalem: I haue set it in the midst of the nations and countreys that are round about her.

6 And she hath changed my iudgements into wickednesse more then the nations



# Pestilence, famine, Ezekiel. and the sword.

nations, and my statutes more then the countreyes that are round about her: for they haue refused my iudgements and my statutes, they haue not walked in them.

7 Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD, Because yee multiplied more then the nations that are round about you, and haue not walked in my statutes, neither haue kept my iudgements, neither haue done according to the iudgements of the nations that are round about you:

8 Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD, Behold, I, euen I am against thee, and will execute iudgements in the midst of thee in the sight of the nations.

9 And I will doe in thee that which I haue not done, and whereunto I will not doe any more the like, because of all thine abominations.

10 Therefore the fathers shall \*eate the sonnes in the midst of thee, and the sonnes shall eate their fathers, and I will execute iudgements in thee, and the whole remnant of thee will I scatter into all the windes.

11 Wherefore, as I live, saith the Lord GOD, Surely because thou hast defiled my Sanctuary with all thy detestable things, and with all thine abominations, therefore will I also diminish thee, neither shall mine \*eyes spare, neither will I haue any pitie.

12 A third part of thee shall die with the pestilence, and with famine shall they be consumed in the midst of thee: and a third part shall fall by the sword round about thee: and I will scatter a third part into all the windes, and I will draw out a sword after them.

13 Thus shall mine anger be accomplished, and I will cause my fury to rest vpon them, and I will be comforted: and they shall know that I the LORD haue spoken it in my zeale, when I haue accomplished my fury in them.

14 Moreover I will make thee waste, and a reproch among the nations that are round about thee, in the sight of all that passe by.

15 So it shall bee a \*reproch and a taunt, an instruction and an astonishment vnto the nations that are round about thee, when I shall execute iudgements in thee in anger and in furie, and in furious rebukes: I the LORD haue spoken it.

16 When I shall send vpon them the

euill arrowes of famine, which shall be for their destruction, and which I will send to destroy you: and I will increase the famine vpon you, and will breake your \*staffe of bread.

17 So will I send vpon you famine, and \*euill beasts, and they shall bereaue thee, and pestilence and blood shall passe through thee, and I will bring the sword vpon thee: I the LORD haue spoken it.

## CHAP. VI.

1 The iudgement of Israel for their idolatrie.  
8 A remnant shall be blessed. 11 The faithfull are exhorted to lament their calamities.

**A**ND the worde of the LORD came vnto mee, saying,

2 Sonne of man, let thy face towards the \*mountaines of Israel, and prophetic against them,

3 And say, Ye mountaines of Israel, heare the word of the Lord GOD, Thus saith the Lord GOD to the mountaines and to the hilles, to the riuers and to the valleys, Behold, I, euen I will bring a sword vpon you, and I will destroy your high places.

4 And your altars shall be desolate, and your \*images shall be broken: and I will cast downe your flaine men before your idoles.

5 And I will \*lay the dead carkeises of the children of Israel before their idoles, and I will scatter your bones round about your altars.

6 In all your dwelling places the cities shall be laid waste, and the high places shall be desolate, that your altars may be laid waste and made desolate, and your idols may be broken and cease, and your images may bee cut downe, and your workes may be abolished.

7 And the flaine shall fall in the midst of you, and ye shall knowe that I am the LORD.

8 Yet will I leaue a remnant, that he may haue some, that shall escape the sword among the nations, when ye shall be scattered through the countreys.

9 And they that escape of you shall remember me among the nations, whether they shall be caried captiues, because I am broken with their whorish heart which hath departed from me, and with their eyes which goe a whoring after their idoles: and they shall loathe them.

\*Leuit. 26.  
29.  
deut. 28. 53.  
2. kin. 6. 29.  
lamen. 4.  
10.  
baruch. 2. 3.

\*Chap. 7. 4.  
14.

\*Deut. 28.  
37.

\*Leuit. 26.  
26.  
chap. 4. 16.  
and 14. 13.  
\*Leuit. 26.  
28.

\*Chap. 36. 1.

|| Or, some  
images, and  
sacrifices.

† Heb. gins.



themselves for the evils which they haue committed in all their abominations.

10 And they shall know that I am the LORD, and that I haue not said in vaine, that I would doe this euill vnto them.

11 ¶ Thus sayth the Lord GOD: Smite \* With thine hand, and stampe with thy foot, and say, Alas, for all the euill abominations of the house of Israel: for they shall fall by the sword, by the famine, and by the pestilence.

12 He that is farre off shall die of the pestilence, and he that is neere shall fall by the sword, and hee that remaineth and is besieged, shall die by the famine: thus will I accomplish my furie vpon them.

13 Then shal ye know that I am the LORD, when their flaine men shalbe among their idoles round about their altars, vpon euery high hill in all the tops of the mountaines, and vnder euery greene tree, and vnder euery thicke oke, the place where they did offer sweet sauour to all their idoles.

14 So will I stretch out my hand vpon them, and make the land desolate, yea moze || desolate then the wilderness towards Diblath, in all their habitations, and they shall know that I am the LORD.

### CHAP. VII.

1 The final desolation of Israel. 16 The mournfull repentance of them that escape. 20 The enemies defile the Sanctuary, because of the Israelites abominations. 23 Vnder the type of a chaine, is shewed their miserable captiuitie.

**M**oreouer the word of the LORD came vnto mee, saying;

2 Also thou sonne of man, thus saith the Lord GOD vnto the land of Israel, An end, the ende is come vpon the foure corners of the land.

3 Now is the ende come vpon thee, and I will send mine anger vpon thee, and will iudge thee according to thy wayes, and will † recompense vpon thee all thine abominations.

4 And mine eye shal not spare thee, neither will I haue pitie: but I will recompense thy wayes vpon thee, and thine abominations shalbe in the midst of thee, and yee shall know that I am the LORD.

5 Thus sayth the Lord GOD, An euill, an onely euill, behold, is come.

6 An end is come, the end is come, it † watcheth for thee, behold, it is come.

7 The morning is come vnto thee, O thou that dwellest in the land: the time is come, the day of trouble is neere, and not the || sounding againe of the mountaines.

8 Now will I shortly powre out my furie vpon thee, and accomplish mine anger vpon thee: and I will iudge thee according to thy wayes, and will recompense thee for all thine abominations.

9 And mine eye shall not spare, neither will I haue pitie: I will recompense † thee according to thy wayes, and thine abominations that are in the midst of thee, and yee shall know that I am the LORD that smiteth.

10 Behold the day, behold, it is come, the morning is gone forth, the rodde hath blossomed, pride hath budded.

11 Violence is risen vp into a rod of wickednesse: none of them shall remaine, nor of || their multitude, nor of any of theirs, neither shall there be waiting for them.

12 The time is come, the day draweth neere, let not the buyer reioyce, nor the seller mourne: for wrath is vpon all the multitude thereof.

13 For the seller shall not returne to that which is solde, † although they were yet a liue: for the vision is touching the whole multitude thereof which shall not returne: neither shall any strengthen himselfe in || the iniquity of his life.

14 They haue blowen the trumpet, euen to make all ready, but none goeth to the battell: for my wrath is vpon all the multitude thereof.

15 The sword is without, and the pestilence and the famine within: he that is in the field shall die with the sword, and hee that is in the city, famine and pestilence shall deuoure him.

16 ¶ But they that escape of them, shall escape, and shall be on the mountaines like doues of the valleys, all of them mourning, euery one for his iniquitie.

17 All \* hands shall be feeble, and all knees † shalbe weake as water.

18 They shall also \* gird themselves with sackcloth, and horzour shall couer them, and shame shall be vpon all faces, and baldnesse vpon all their heads.

19. They

† Heb. awaketh against thee.

|| Or, eccbo.

† Heb. vpon thee.

|| Or, their tumultuous persons. Hebr. tumult.

† Heb. though their life were yet among the liuing.

|| Or, whose life is in his iniquitie. Heb. his iniquitie.

\* Chap. 17.  
17.

|| Or, desolate from the wilderness.

† Heb. gine.

\* Isa. 15. 7.

iere. 6. 24.

† Heb. goe into water.

\* Isa. 15. 2, 3.

iere. 48. 37.



† Heb. for a  
separation or  
uncleanesse.  
\* Prou. 1. 1.  
4. zeph. 1.  
18. ecclus.  
5. 8.  
|| Or, because  
their iniqui-  
tie is their  
stumbling  
blocke.

|| Or, made  
it vnto them  
an vnclean  
thing.

|| Or, burg-  
lers.

|| Or, they  
shall inheri-  
t their holy  
places.  
† Heb. cut-  
ting off.

† Heb. with  
their iudge-  
ments.

19 They shall cast their silver in the streets, and their golde shall be † remoued: their \* silver and their golde shall not be able to deliuer them in the day of the wrath of the LORD: they shall not satisfie their soules, neither fill their bowels: || because it is the stumbling blocke of their iniquitie.

20 ¶ As for the beautie of his ornament, he set it in maiestie: but they made the images of their abominations, and of their detestable things therein: therefore haue I || set it farre from them.

21 And I will giue it into the hands of the strangers for a pray, and to the wicked of the earth for a spoile, and they shall pollute it.

22 By face will I turne also from them, and they shall pollute my secret place: for the || robbers shall enter into it and defile it.

23 ¶ Make a chaine: for the land is full of bloody crimes, the citie is full of violence.

24 Wherefore I will bring the worst of the heathen, and they shall possesse their houses: I will also make the pompe of the strong to cease, and || their holy places shall be defiled.

25 † Destruction commeth, and they shall seeke peace, and there shall be none.

26 Mischiefe shall come vpon mischief, and rumour shall be vpon rumour, then shall they seeke a vision of the prophet: but the law shall perish from the priest, and counsell from the ancients.

27 The king shall mourne, and the prince shall be clothed with desolation, and the hands of the people of the land shall be troubled: I will doe vnto them after their way, and † according to their deserts will I iudge them, and they shall know that I am the LORD.

## CHAP. VIII.

1 Ezekiel in a vision of God, at Ierusalem, 5 is shewed the image of Ielousie. 7 The chambers of Imagery. 13 The mourners for Tammuz, 15 the worshippers towards the Sunne. 18 Gods wrath for their idolatry.

**A**ND it came to passe in the first yeere, in the first moneth, in the first day of the month, as I late in mine house, and the elders of Judah late before me: that the hand of the LORD GOD fell there vpon me.

2 Then I beheld, and loe, a like-

nesse as the appearance of fire: from the appearance of his loines euen downward, fire: and from his loines euen vppward, as the appearance of brightness, as the colour of amber.

3 And he \* put forth the forme of an hand, and tooke me by a locke of mine head, and the spirit lift me vp betweene the earth and the heauen, and brought me in the visions of God to Ierusalem, to the doore of the inner gate, that looketh toward the North, where was the seate of the image of ielousie, which prouoketh to ielousie.

4 And behold, the glory of the God of Israel was there according to the vision that I \* saw in the plaine.

5 ¶ Then said he vnto me, Sonne of man, lift vp thine eyes now the way towards the North: so I lift vp mine eyes the way toward the North, and behold, Northward at the gate of the altar, this image of ielousie in the entry.

6 He said furthermore vnto me, Sonne of man, seest thou what they doe: euen the great abominations that the house of Israel committeth heere, that I should goe farre off from my sanctuarie: but turne thee yet againe, and thou shalt see greater abominations.

7 ¶ And hee brought me to the doore of the court, and when I looked, behold a hole in the wall.

8 Then said he vnto me, Sonne of man, digge now in the wall: and when I had digged in the wall, behold a doore.

9 And he said vnto me, Goe in, and behold the wicked abominations that they doe heere.

10 So I went in and saw, and behold euery forme of creeping things, and abominable beasts, and all the idols of the house of Israel purtrayed vpon the wall round about.

11 And there stood before them seuentie men of the ancients of the house of Israel, and in the midst of them stood Jaazaniah the sonne of Shaphan, with euery man his censer in his hand, and a thicke cloud of incense went vp.

12 Then said he vnto me, Sonne of man, hast thou seene what the ancients of the house of Israel doe in the darke, euery man in the chambers of his imagery: for they say, \* The LORD seeth vs not, the LORD hath forsaken the earth.

\* Dan. 5. 5.

\* Chap. 1.  
23.

\* Chap. 9. 9.



13 **C**hee said also vnto me, Turne thee yet againe, and thou shalt see greater abominations than they doe.

14 Then he brought me to the doore of the gate of the LORDS house which was towards the North, and behold, there sate women weeping for Tammuz.

15 **C**Then said hee vnto me, Hast thou seene this, O sonne of man: Turne thee yet againe, and thou shalt see greater abominations then these.

16 And he brought me into the inner court of the LORDS house, and behold at the doore of the Temple of the LORD, betweene the porch and the altar, were about fise and twentie men, with their backs toward the temple of the LORD, and their faces towards the East, and they worshipped the sunne towards the East.

17 **C**Then he said vnto me, Hast thou seene this, O sonne of man: Is it a light thing to the house of Judah, that they commit the abominations, which they commit heere: for they haue filled the land with violence, and haue returned to prouoke me to anger: and loe, they put the branch to their nose.

18 Therefore will I also deale in furie: mine eye shall not spare, neither will I haue pitie: and though they \*crie in mine eares with a loud voyce, yet will I not heare them.

### CHAP. IX.

1 A vision whereby is shewed the preseruacion of some, & the destruction of the rest.

8 God cannot be intreated for them.



He cryed also in mine eares, with a loude voyce, saying: Cause them that haue charge ouer the citie, to draw neere, euen every man with his destroying

weapon in his hand.

2 And behold, fire men came from the way of the higher gate, † which lyeth toward the North, and euery man a † slaughter weapon in his hand: and one man among them was clothed with linnen, with a writers inkehorne † by his side, and they went in and stood beside the brasen altar.

3 And the glozy of the God of Israel was gone by from the Cherub whereupon hee was, to the threshold of the house, and he called to the man clothed

with linnen, which had the writers inkehorne by his side.

4 And the LORD sayd vnto him, Goe through the midst of the citie, through the midst of Jerusalem, and set † a marke vpon the foreheads of the men that sigh, and that cry for all the abominations, that bee done in the midst thereof.

5 **C**And to the others he said in † mine hearing, Goe ye after him through the citie, and smite: let not your eye spare, neither haue ye pitie.

6 Slay † bitterly olde and yong: both maides, and litle childe, and women: but come not neere any man vpon whom is the marke, and begin at my sanctuary: then they began at the ancient men which were before the house.

7 And hee sayd vnto them, Defile the house, and fill the courts with the slaine, goe ye forth: and they went forth and slew in the citie.

8 **C**And it came to passe while they were slaying them, and I was left, that I fell vpon my face, and cryed and said, Ah, Lord GOD, wilt thou destroy all the residue of Israel, in thy polyping out of thy fury vpon Jerusalem?

9 Then sayd he vnto me, The iniquity of the house of Israel and Judah is exceeding great, and the land is † full of blood, and the citie full of † peruerse- nesse: for they say, \* The LORD hath forsaken the earth, and the LORD seeth not.

10 And as for me also, mine eye shall not spare, neither will I haue pitie, but I will recompence their way vpon their head.

11 And behold, the man clothed with linnen, which had the inkehorne by his side, † reported the matter, saying, I haue done as thou hast commanded me.

### CHAP. X.

1 The vision of the coales of fire, to bee scattered ouer the citie. 8 The vision of the Cherubims.

1 **W**hen I looked, and beholde, in the \* firmament that was aboue the head of the Cherubims, there appeared ouer them as it were a Saphir stone, as the appearance of the likenesse of a throne.

2 And hee spake vnto the man clothed with linnen, and sayd, Goe in between the wheelles, euen vnder the Cherub,

† Heb. marke a marke.

\* Exod. 12.

7. reuel. 7. 3.

† Heb. mine eares.

† Heb. to destruction.

† Heb. filled with.

† Or, wresting of iudgement.

\* Cha. 8. 12.

\* Cha. 5. 11. and 7. 4. & 8. 18.

† Heb. returned the word.

\* Cha. 1. 22.

† Or, is there any thing lighter then to commit?

\* Chap. 5. 11. and 7. 4.

\* Pro. 1. 28. Isa. 1. 15. Jer. 11. 11. Mich. 7. 4.

† Heb. which is turned.

† Heb. weapon of his breaking in pieces.

† Heb. upon his loines.



† Heb. the  
hollow of  
thine hand.

rub, and † fill thine hand with coales of fire from betweene the Cherubims, and scatter them ouer the city. And he went in my sight.

3 Now the Cherubims stood on the right side of the house, when the man went in, and the cloud filled the inner court.

† Heb. was  
lifted up.

4 Then the glory of the LORD went by from the Cherub, and stood ouer the threshold of the house, and the house was filled with the cloud, and the court was full of the brightnesse of the LORDS glory.

\* Chap. I.  
24.

5 And the sound of the Cherubims wings was heard euen to the vtter court, as the voice of the Almighty God when he speaketh.

6 And it came to passe that when he had commanded the man clothed with linnen, saying, Take fire from betweene the wheelles, from betweene the Cherubims; then he went in and stood beside the wheelles.

† Heb. sent  
forth.

7 And one Cherub † stretched forth his hand from betweene the Cherubims vnto the fire that was betweene the Cherubims: and tooke thereof, and put it into the handes of him that was clothed with linnen, who tooke it, and went out.

8 And there appeared in the Cherubims, the forme of a mans hand vnder their wings.

9 And when I looked, behold the foure wheelles by the Cherubims, one wheele by one Cherub, and an other wheele by an other Cherub: and the appearance of the wheelles was as the colour of a <sup>\*</sup> Berill stone.

\* Chap. I.  
16.

10 And as for their appearances, they foure had one likeness, as if a wheele had bene in the midst of a wheele.

11 When they went, they went vpon their foure sides; they turned not as they went, but to the place whither the head looked, they followed it; they turned not as they went.

† Heb. fello.

12 And their whole † body, and their backs, and their handes, and their wings, and the wheelles, were full of eyes round about, euen the wheelles that they foure had.

|| Or, they  
were called  
in my hear-  
ing, wheelles,  
or Galgal.

13 As for the wheelles, || it was cried vnto them in my hearing, O wheele.

14 And euery one had foure faces: the first face was the face of a Cherub, and the second face was the face of a man, and the third the face of a lion, and

the fourth the face of an eagle.

15 And the Cherubims were lifted by, this is the liuing creature that I saw by the riuer of Chebar.

16 And when the Cherubims went, the wheelles went by them: and when the Cherubims lift by their wings, to mount by from the earth, the same wheelles also turned not fro beside them.

17 When they stood, these stood, and when they were lifted by, these lift by themselves also: for the spirit of the liuing creature was in them.

|| Or, of life.

18 Then the glory of the LORD departed from off the threshold of the house, and stood ouer the Cherubims.

19 And the Cherubims lift by their wings, and mounted by from the earth in my sight: when they went out, the wheelles also were besides them, and euery one stood at the doore of the East gate of the LORDS house, and the glorie of the God of Israel was ouer them aboue.

20 This is the liuing creature that I saw vnder the God of Israel, by the riuer of Chebar, and I knew that they were the Cherubims.

21 Euery one had foure faces a piece, and euery one foure wings, and the likenesse of the handes of a man was vnder their wings.

22 And the likenesse of their faces was the same faces which I saw by the riuer of Chebar, their appearances and themselves: they went euery one straight forward.

## CHAP. XI.

1 The presumption of the Princes. 4 Their sinne and iudgement. 13 Ezekiel complaining, God sheweth him his purpose in saving a remnant, 21 and punishing the wicked. 22 The Glory of God leaueth the Citie. 24 Ezekiel is returned to the captiuitie.

**M**oreouer the Spirit lift me by, and brought me vnto the East gate of the LORDS house, which looketh Eastward: and behold at the doore of the gate fire, and twenty men; among whom I saw Jaazaniah the sonne of Azur, and Pelatiah the sonne of Benaiah, Princes of the people.

2 Then said he vnto me; Sonne of man, these are the men that devise mischief, & give wicked counsel in this city.

|| Or, it is not  
torment  
build houses  
neere.  
\* 2 Pet. 3:4

3 which say, It is not neere, let vs build



build houses: this <sup>citie</sup> is the caldron, and we be the flesh.

4 Therefore prophetic against them, prophetic, O sonne of man.

5 And the Spirit of the LORD fell vpon me, and said vnto me, Speake, thus saith the LORD; Thus haue ye said, O house of Israel: for I know the things that come into your minde, euery one of them.

6 Ye haue multiplied your slaine in this citie, and yee haue filled the streetes thereof with the slaine.

7 Therefore thus sayth the Lord GOD: Your slaine whom ye haue laid in the midst of it, they are the flesh, and this <sup>citie</sup> is the caldron: but I wil bring you forth out of the midst of it.

8 Ye haue feared the sword, and I will bring a sword vpon you, saith the Lord GOD.

9 And I will bring you out of the midst thereof, and deliuer you into the hands of strangers, and will execute iudgements among you.

10 Yee shall fall by the sword, I will iudge you in the border of Israel, and ye shall know that I am the LORD.

11 This <sup>citie</sup> shall not be your cauldron, neither shall ye be the flesh in the midst thereof, but I will iudge you in the border of Israel.

12 And ye shall know that I am the LORD: for yee haue not walked in my statutes, neither executed my iudgements, but haue done after the maners of the heathen that are round about you.

13 And it came to passe, when I prophetic, that Ieremia the sonne of Benaiah died: then fell I down vpon my face, and cried with a loud voice, and said: O LORD GOD, wilt thou make a full end of the remnant of Israel?

14 Again the word of the LORD came vnto me, saying:

15 Sonne of man, thy brethren, euen thy brethren, the men of thy kindred, and all the house of Israel wholly are they, vnto whom the inhabitants of Ierusalem haue sayd; Get yee farre from the LORD: vnto vs is this land giuen in possession.

16 Therefore say, Thus sayth the Lord GOD: Although I haue cast them farre off among the heathen, and although I haue scattered them among the countreys, yet will I be to them as a little Sanctuarie in the countreys where they shall come.

17 Therefore say, Thus saith the Lord GOD: I will euen gather you from the people, and assemble you out of the countreys where ye haue beene scattered, and I will giue you the land of Israel.

18 And they shall come thither, and they shall take away all the detestable things thereof, and all the abominations thereof from thence.

19 And I wil giue them one heart, and I wil put a new spirit within you: and I will take the stonie heart out of their flesh, and will giue them an heart of flesh,

20 That they may walke in my statutes, and keepe mine ordinances, and doe them: and they shall be my people, and I will be their God.

21 But as for them whose heart walketh after the heart of their detestable things, and their abominations, I wil recompense their way vpon their owne heads, saith the Lord GOD.

22 Then did the Cherubims lift by their wings, and the wheelles besides them, and the glory of the God of Israel was ouer them aboue.

23 And the glory of the LORD went by from the midst of the citie, and stood vpon the mountaine, which is on the East side of the citie.

24 Afterwards the spirit took me by, and brought me in vision by the spirit of God into Caldea to them of the captivity: so the vision that I had seene, went by from me.

25 Then I spake vnto them of the captivity, all the things that the LORD had shewed me.

## CHAP. XII.

1 The type of Ezekiels removing. 8 It shewed the captiuitie of Zedekiah. 17 Ezekiels trembling sheweth the Iewes desolation. 21 The Iewes presumptuous prouerbe is reprooued. 26 The speedinesse of the Vision.

**T**he word of the LORD also came vnto me, saying;  
2 Sonne of man, thou dwellest in the midst of a rebellious house, which haue eyes to see, and see not: they haue eares to heare, and heare not: for they are a rebellious house.

3 Therefore thou sonne of man, prepare thee stuffe for removing, and remove by day in their sight, and thou

\*Ier. 31. 39.  
cha. 26. 26.

Or, which  
haue not  
walked.

Or, instru-  
ments.



Thalt remoue from thy place to another place in their sight: it may be they will consider, though they bee a rebellious house.

4 Then shalt thou bring forth thy stuffe by day in their sight, as stuffe for remoouing: and thou shalt goe forth at euen in their sight, <sup>†</sup>as they that goe forth into captiuitie.

5 <sup>†</sup>Digge thou through the wall in their sight, and cary out thereby.

6 In their sight shalt thou beare it vpon thy shoulders, and cary it forth in the rwy light: thou shalt couer thy face, that thou see not the ground: for I haue set thee for a signe vnto the house of Israel.

7 And I did so as I was commanded: I brought forth my stuffe by day, as stuffe for captiuitie, and in the euen I <sup>†</sup>digged through the wall with mine hand, I brought it forth in the rwy light, and I bare it vpon my shoulder in their sight.

8 And in the morning came the word of the LORD vnto me, saying,

9 Sonne of man, hath not the house of Israel, the rebellious house, sayd vnto thee, what doest thou?

10 Say thou vnto them, Thus saith the Lord GOD; This burden concerneth the Prince in Ierusalem, and all the house of Israel that are among them.

11 Say, I am your signe: like as I haue done, so shall it be done vnto them: <sup>†</sup>thy shall remooue and goe into captiuitie.

12 And the Prince that is among them, shall beare vpon his shoulder in the rwy light, and shall goe forth: they shall digge through the wall to cary out thereby: he shall couer his face, that he see not the ground with his eyes.

13 By\* net also will I spread vpon him, and he shall be taken in my snare, and I wil bring him to Babylon to the land of the Caldeans, yet shall hee not see it, though he shall die there.

14 And I will scatter toward euery winde all that are about him to helpe him, and all his bands, and I will draw out the sword after them.

15 And they shall know that I am the LORD, when I shall scatter them among the nations, and disperse them in the countreys.

16 But I will leaue <sup>†</sup>a few men of them from the sword, from the famine,

and from the pestilence, that they may declare all their abominations among the heathen whither they come, and they shall know that I am the LORD.

17 **C** Whereouer, the worde of the LORD came to me, saying;

18 Sonne of man, eate thy bread with quaking, and drinke thy water with trembling and with carefulnesse,

19 And say vnto the people of the land: Thus sayth the Lord GOD, of the inhabitants of Ierusalem, and of the land of Israel; They shall eat their bread with carefulnes, and drinke their water with astonishment, that her land may be desolate from <sup>†</sup>all that is therein, because of the violence of them that dwell therein.

20 And the cities that are inhabited, shall be laid waste, and the land shall be desolate, and yee shall know that I am the LORD.

21 **C** And the word of the LORD came vnto me, saying;

22 Sonne of man, what is that prouerbe, that ye haue in the land of Israel, saying; The dayes are prolonged, and euery vision faileth:

23 Tell them therefore, Thus sayth the Lord GOD; I will make this prouerbe to cease, and they shall no more ble it as a prouerbe in Israel: but say vnto them, The dayes are at hand, and the effect of euery vision.

24 For there shall bee no more any vaine vision, nor flattering diuination, within the house of Israel.

25 For I am the LORD: I will speake, & the word that I shall speake, shall come to passe: it shall be no more prolonged: for in your dayes, O rebellious house, will I lay the word, and will performe it, sayth the Lord GOD.

26 **C** Again the word of the LORD came to me, saying;

27 Sonne of man, behold, they of the house of Israel say: The vision that he seeth is\* for many dayes to come, and he prophesieth of the times that are far off.

28 Therefore say vnto them, Thus saith the Lord GOD, There shall none of my words be prolonged any more, but the worde which I haue spoken, shall be done, sayth the Lord GOD.

## CHAP. XIII.

1 The reproofe of lying Prophets, 10 and their vntempered mortar. 17 Of Prophetesses and their pillowes.

And

<sup>†</sup>Heb. as the going forth of captiuitie.  
<sup>†</sup>Hebr. digge for thee.

<sup>†</sup>Heb. digged for me.

<sup>†</sup>Heb. by removing goe into captiuitie.

\*Chap. 17. 20.

<sup>†</sup>Heb. men of number.

<sup>†</sup>Heb. the subtiltie thereof.

\*1. Pet. 1.4



**A**ND the worde of the LORD came vnto mee, saying;

2 Sonne of man, prophetic against the Prophets of Israel that prophetic, and say thou vnto them that prophetic out of their owne hearts, heare ye the word of the LORD.

3 Thus saith the Lord GOD: Woe vnto the foolish prophets, that follow their owne spirit, and haue scene nothing.

4 O Israel, thy prophets are like the fores in the deserts.

5 Yee haue not gone by into the gaps, neither made by the hedge for the house of Israel, to stand in the battell in the day of the LORD.

6 They haue scene vanity, and lying diuination, saying: The LORD saith, and the LORD hath not sent them: and they haue made others to hope, that they would confirme the word.

7 Haue ye not scene a vaine vision, and haue ye not spoken a lying diuination, whereas yee say, The LORD saith it, albeit I haue not spoken:

8 Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD: Because ye haue spoken vanity and scene lyes, therefore behold, I am against you, saith the Lord GOD.

9 And mine hand shall be vpon the prophets that see vanitie, and that diuine lyes: they shall not be in the assembly of my people, neither shall they be written in the writing of the house of Israel, neither shall they enter into the land of Israel, and ye shall know that I am the Lord GOD.

10 Because, euen because they haue seduced my people, saying: Peace, and there was no peace: and one built by a wall, and loe, others dawbed it with vntempered mortar,

11 Say vnto them which dawbe it with vntempered mortar, that it shall fall: there shall bee an ouerflowing sholwe, and yee, O great haile stones, shall fall, and a stormie wind shall rent it.

12 Loe, when the wall is fallen, shall it not bee sayde vnto you: Where is the dawbbing wherewith ye haue dawbed it?

13 Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD: I will euen rent it with a stormie wind in my fury: and there shall be an ouerflowing sholwe in mine anger, and great hailestones in my fury, to consume it.

14 So wil I breake downe the wall that ye haue dawbed with vntempered mortar, & bring it downe to the ground, so that the foundation thereof shall be discovered, and it shall fall, and ye shall be consumed in the midst thereof: and ye shall know that I am the LORD.

15 Thus wil I accomplish my wrath vpon the wall, and vpon them that haue dawbed it with vntempered mortar, and will say vnto you: The wall is no more, neither they that dawbed it:

16 To wit, the Prophets of Israel which prophetic concerning Jerusalem, and which see visions of peace for her, and there is no peace, sayth the Lord GOD.

17 Likewise thou sonne of man, set thy face against the daughters of thy people: which prophetic out of their owne heart, and prophetic thou against them,

18 And say, Thus saith the Lord GOD: Woe to the women that sow pilowes to all arme holes, and make kerchiefes vpon the head of euery stature to hunt soules: wil ye hunt the soules of my people, and wil yee saue the soules alie that come vnto you:

19 And wil yee pollute me among my people for handfuls of barley, and for pierces of bread, to slay the soules that should not die, and to saue the soules alie that should not lue, by your lying to my people that heare your lyes:

20 Wherefore thus saith the Lord GOD: Behold, I am against your pilowes, wherewith yee there hunt the soules to make them sle, and I will teare them from your armes, and will let the soules goe, euen the soules that ye hunt to make them sle.

21 Your kerchiefes also wil I teare, and deliuer my people out of your hand, and they shalbe no more in your hand to be hunted, and yee shall know that I am the LORD.

22 Because with lyes yee haue made the heart of the righteous sad whom I haue not made sad; and strengthened the hands of the wicked, that hee should not returne from his wicked way by promising him life:

23 Therefore yee shall see no more vanitie, nor diuine diuinations, for I will deliuer my people out of your hand, and ye shall knowe that I am the LORD.

† Heb. them that are prophets out of their owne hearts.  
\* Jer. 23. 16.

† Heb. walke after.  
|| Or, and things which they haue not scene.  
|| Or, preached.  
† Heb. bedged the hedge.

|| Or, secret or counsel.

\* Jer. 6. 14.

|| Or, a sleight wall.

|| Or, el-bowes.

|| Or, into gardens.

|| Or, that I should saue his life.  
Hebr. by quickning him.



CHAP. XIII.

1 God answereth idolaters according to their owne heart. 6 They are exhorted to repent, for feare of iudgements, by meanes of seduced prophets. 12 Gods irrevocable sentence of famine, 15 of noisome beasts, 17 of the sword, 19 and of pestilence, 22 A remnant shalbe reserved for example of others.

**T**hen came certaine of the Elders of Israel vnto me, and sate before me.

2 And the word of the LORD came vnto me, saying,

3 Sonne of man, these men haue set by their idoles in their heart, and put the stumbling blocke of their iniquitie before their face: should I be enquired of at all by them?

4 Therefore speake vnto them, and say vnto them, Thus saith the Lord GOD, Every man of the house of Israel that setteth by his idoles in his heart, and putteth the stumbling blocke of his iniquitie before his face, and commeth to the prophet, I the LORD will answer him that commeth, according to the multitude of his idoles,

5 That I may take the house of Israel in their owne heart, because they are all estranged from mee through their idoles.

6 Therefore say vnto the house of Israel, Thus saith the Lord GOD, Repent, and turne your selues from your idoles, and turne away your faces from all your abominations.

7 For every one of the house of Israel, or of the stranger that sojourneth in Israel, which separateth himselfe from me, and setteth by his idols in his heart, and putteth the stumbling blocke of his iniquitie before his face, and commeth to a prophet to enquire of him concerning me, I the LORD will answer him by my selfe.

8 And I will set my face against that man, and will make him a signe and a prouerbe, and I will cut him off from the midst of my people, and yee shall know that I am the LORD.

9 And if the prophet bee deceiued when hee hath spoken a thing, I the LORD haue deceiued that prophet, and I will stretch out my hand vpon him, and will destroy him from the midst of my people Israel.

10 And they shall beare the punish-

ment of their iniquitie: the punishment of the prophet shall bee euen as the punishment of him that seeketh vnto him:

11 That the house of Israel may goe no more astray from me, neither be polluted any more with all their transgressions; but that they may be my people, and I may bee their God, sayeth the Lord GOD.

12 The word of the LORD came againe to me, saying,

13 Sonne of man, when the land sinneth against mee by trespassing grievously, then will I stretch out mine hand vpon it, and will breake the staffe of the bread thereof, and will send famine vpon it, and will cut off man and beast from it.

14 Though these three men, Noah, Daniel and Job were in it, they should deliuer but their owne soules by their righteousness, saith the Lord GOD.

15 If I cause noisome beasts to passe through the land, and they spoile it, so that it bee desolate, that no man may passe through because of the beasts:

16 Though these three men were in it, as I live, saith the Lord GOD, they shall deliuer neither sonnes nor daughters: they onely shalbe deliuered, but the land shalbe desolate.

17 Or if I bring a sword vpon that land, and say, A sword, goe through the lande, so that I cut off man and beast from it:

18 Though these three men were in it, as I live, saith the Lord GOD, they shall deliuer neither sonnes nor daughters, but they onely shall bee deliuered themselves.

19 Or if I send a pestilence into that land, and poure out my fury vpon it in blood, to cut off from it man and beast:

20 Though Noah, Daniel and Job were in it, as I live, saith the Lord GOD, they shall deliuer neither son nor daughter: they shall but deliuer their owne soules by their righteousness.

21 For thus saith the Lord GOD, How much more when I send my foure sore iudgements vpon Jerusalem: the sword, and the famine, and the noisome beast, and the pestilence, to cut off from it man and beast:

22 Yet behold, therein shalbe left a remnant that shalbe brought forth, both sonnes and daughters: behold, they shall come forth vnto you, and ye shall see their way and their doings: and

Or, others.

\* Deut. 28.  
37. chap. 5.  
15.

\* 1. Kings.  
22. 23.

\* Leuit. 26.  
26. chap. 4.  
16. and 5.  
26.

\* Iere. 15. 1.

Or, be-  
cause.

† Hebr. in  
the midst  
of it.

Or, also  
when.



and ye shalbe comforted concerning the euill that I haue brought vpon Ierusalem, <sup>euill</sup> concerning all that I haue brought vpon it.

23 And they shall comfort you when yee see their wayes and their doings: and ye shal know that I haue not done without cause, all that I haue done in it, saith the Lord GOD.

### CHAP. XV.

1 By the vnfinesse of the Vine branch for any worke, 16 is shewed the reiection of Ierusalem.

**A**d the word of the Lord came vnto me, saying;

2 Sonne of man, what is the Vine tree more then any tree, or then a branch which is among the trees of the Forrest:

3 Shall wood bee taken thereof to doe any worke: or, will men take a pin of it, to hang any vessel thereon:

4 Behold, it is cast into the fire for fewell: the fire deuoureth both the ends of it, and the middelt of it is burnt. <sup>† Heb. will it prosper?</sup> Is it meete for any worke:

5 Behold, when it was whole it was <sup>† Heb. made fit.</sup> meete for no worke: how much lesse shall it be meete yet for any worke, when the fire hath deuoured it, and it is burned:

6 Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD: As the Vine tree among the trees of the Forrest, which I haue giuen to the fire for fewell, so will I giue the inhabitants of Ierusalem.

7 And I will set my face against them, they shall goe out from one fire, and another fire shall deuoure them, and ye shall know that I am the Lord, when I set my face against them.

8 And I will make the land desolate, because they haue <sup>† Heb. trespass.</sup> committed a trespass, saith the Lord GOD.

### CHAP. XVI.

1 Vnder the similitude of a wretched infant, is shewed the naturall state of Ierusalem. 6 Gods extraordinarie loue towards her. 15 Her monstrous whoredome. 35 Her grievous Iudgement. 44 Her sinner, matching her mother, and exceeding her sisters, Sodom and Samaria, calleth for Iudgements. 60 Mercy is promised her in the end.

**A**gain the worde of the Lord came vnto me, saying;

2 Son of man, cause Ierusalem to know her abominations,

3 And say, Thus saith the Lord GOD vnto Ierusalem: Thy <sup>† Heb. cutting out, or habitation.</sup> birth and thy natiuitie is of the land of Canaan, thy father was an Amorite, and thy mother an Hittite.

4 And as for thy natiuitie in the day thou wast borne, thy nauell was not cut, neither wast thou washed in water to <sup>|| Or, when I looked vpon thee.</sup> supple thee: thou wast not salted at all, nor swaddled at all.

5 None eye pittied thee to doe any of these vnto thee, to haue compassion vpon thee, but thou wast cast out in the open field, to the lothing of thy person, in the day that thou wast borne.

6 And when I passed by thee, and saw thee <sup>|| Or, rotten underfoot.</sup> polluted in thine owne blood, I said vnto thee when thou wast in thy blood, Live: yea I said vnto thee when thou wast in thy blood, Live.

7 I haue <sup>† Heb. made thee amil-</sup> caused thee to multiply as the bud of the field, and thou hast increased and wares great, and thou art come to <sup>† Heb. ornament of ornaments.</sup> excellent ornaments: thy breasts are fashioned, and thine haire is grown, whereas thou wast naked and bare.

8 Now when I passed by thee, and looked vpon thee, behold, thy time was the time of loue, and I spread my skirt ouer thee, and couered thy nakednesse: yea, I sware vnto thee, and entred into a covenant with thee, saith the Lord GOD, and thou becamest mine.

9 Then washed I thee with water: yea, I thoroughly washed away thy <sup>† Heb. bloods.</sup> blood from thee, and I anointed thee with oyle.

10 I clothed thee also with brodered worke, & shod thee with badgers skin, and I girded thee about with fine linen, and I couered thee with silke.

11 I decked thee also with ornaments, and I put bracelets vpon thine hands, and a chaine on thy necke.

12 And I put a ierwell on thy forehead, and eare-rings in thine eares, and a beautifull crowne vpon thine head.

13 Thus wast thou decked with gold and siluer, and thy raiment was of fine linen & silke, and brodered worke, thou didst eate fine flour and hony and oyle, and thou wast exceeding beautiful, and thou didst prosper into a kingdome.

14 And thy renowme went forth among the heathen for thy beautie: for it was perfect through my comeliness which I had put vpon thee, saith the Lord GOD.



# The vnkindnesse, Ezekiel. and idolatrie

15 **C** But thou diddest trust in thine owne beauty, and playedst the harlot, because of thy renoune, and powderedst out thy fornications on euery one that passed by: his it was.

16 And of thy garments thou diddest take, and deckedst thy high places with diuers colours, and playedst the harlot thereupon: the like things shall not come, neither shall it be so.

17 Thou hast also taken thy faire iewels of my gold and of my silver, which I had giuen thee, and madest to thy selfe images† of men, and diddest commit whoredome with them,

18 And tookest thy broidered garments and coueredst them: and thou hast set mine oyle and mine incense before them.

19 My meate also which I gaue thee, fine flowre, and oyle, and honie wherewith I fed thee, thou hast euen set it before them for a† sweete sauour: and thus it was, saith the Lord GOD.

20 Whereouer thou hast taken thy sonnes and thy daughters, whom thou hast borne vnto me, and these hast thou sacrificed vnto them† to be deuoured: is this of thy whoredomes a small matter,

21 That thou hast slaine my children, and deliuered them to cause them to passe through the fire for them?

22 And in all thine abominations and thy whooredomes, thou hast not remembred the dayes of thy youth, when thou wast naked and bare, and wast polluted in thy blood.

23 And it came to passe after all thy wickednesse (woe, woe vnto thee, saith the Lord GOD.)

24 That thou hast also built vnto thee an|| eminent place, and hast made thee an high place in euery streete.

25 Thou hast built thy high place at euery head of the way, and hast made thy beauty to be abhorred, and hast opened thy feete to euery one that passed by, and multiplied thy whooredomes.

26 Thou hast also committed fornication with the Egyptians thy neighbours great of flesh,† and hast increased thy whooredomes, to prouoke me to anger.

27 Behold therefore, I haue stretched out my hand ouer thee, and haue diminished thine ordinarie foode, and deliuered thee vnto the will of them that hate thee, the|| daughters of the Philistines, which are ashamed of thy lewd way.

28 Thou hast played the whoore also with the Assyrians, because thou wast insatiable: yea thou hast played the harlot with them, and yet couldest not be satisfied.

29 Thou hast moreouer multiplied thy fornication in the land of Canaan vnto Caldea, and yet thou wast not satisfied heerewith.

30 How weake is thine heart, saith the Lord GOD, seeing thou doest all these things, the work of an imperious whorish woman:

31 In|| that thou buidest thine eminent place in the head of euery way, and makest thine high place in euery streete, and hast not beens as an harlot, in that thou scornest hire:

32 But as a wife that committeth adulterie, which taketh strangers in seede of her husband.

33 They giue gifts to all whores, but thou giuest thy gifts to all thy louers, and† hyrest them, that they may come vnto thee on euery side for thy whoredome.

34 And the contrary is in thee from other women in thy whoredomes, whereas none followeth thee to commit whoredomes: and in that thou giuest a reward, and no reward is giuen vnto thee: therefore thou art contrary.

35 **C** Wherefore, O harlot, heare the word of the LORD.

36 Thus saith the Lord GOD: Because thy filthinesse was powdered out, and thy nakednesse discovered through thy whoredomes with thy louers, and with all the idols of thy abominations, and by the blood of thy children, which thou diddest giue vnto them,

37 Behold therefore, I will gather all thy louers, with whom thou hast taken pleasure, and all them that thou hast loued, with all them that thou hast hated: I will euen gather them round about against thee, and will discover thy nakednesse vnto them, that they may see all thy nakednesse.

38 And I will iudge thee,† as women that breake wedlocke and shed blood are iudged, and I will giue thee blood in fury and lealouise.

39 And I will also giue thee into their hand, and they shall throw downe thine eminent place, and shall breake downe thy high places: they shall strip thee also of thy clothes, and shall take thy

† Heb. of a male.

† Heb. a sauour of rest.

† Heb. to deuoure.

|| Or, bro-sbell house.

|| Or, girls.

|| Or, in thy daughters is thine G.

† Heb. hire.

† Heb. with iudgements of.



† Heb. instruments of thine armement.

thy † faire ieiuels, and leaue thee naked and bare.

40 They shall also bring by a company against thee, and they shall stone thee with stones, and thrust thee thorough with their swords.

\* 2. Kings. 25. 9. Jer. 52. 13.

41 And they shall \* burne thine houses with fire, and execute iudgements vpon thee in the sight of many women: and I wil caule thee to cease from playing the harlot, and thou also shalt giue no hire any more.

42 So will I make my fury towards thee to rest, and my ieioultie shall depart from thee, and I will be quiet, and will be no more angry.

43 Because thou hast not remembered the dayes of thy youth, but hast fretted mee in all these things: behold therefore, I also will recompence thy way vpon thine head, saith the Lord GOD: and thou shalt not commit this lewdnesse, about all thine abominations.

44 Behold, every one that bleseth prouerbs, shall vse this prouerbe against thee, saying, As is the mother, so is her daughter.

45 Thou art thy mothers daughter, that lotheth her husband and her children, and thou art the sister of thy sisters which lothed their husbands, and their children: your mother was an Hittite, and your father an Amozite.

46 And thine elder sister is Samaria, she and her daughters, that dwell at thy left hand: and thy † younger sister that dwelleth at thy right hand, is Sodom and her daughters.

† Heb. lesser than thou.

47 Yet hast thou not walked after their wayes, nor done after their abominations: but as it || that were a very little thing, thou wast corrupted more then they in all thy wayes.

|| Or, that wast led as a small thing.

48 As I liue, saith the Lord GOD, Sodom thy sister hath not done, she nor her daughters, as thou hast done, thou and thy daughters.

49 Behold, this was the iniquitie of thy sister Sodom: pride, fullnesse of bread, and aboundance of idlenesse was in her and in her daughters, neither did she strengthen the hand of the poore and needy.

\* Gen. 19. 24.

50 And they were haucie, and committed abomination before me: \* therefore I tooke them away, as I saw good.

51 Neither hath Samaria committed

ted halfe of thy sinnes, but thou hast multiplied thine abominations more then they, and hast iustified thy sisters in all thine abominations, which thou hast done.

52 Thou also which hast iudged thy sisters, beare thine owne shame for thy sinnes, that thou hast committed more abominable then they: they are more righteous then thou: yea be thou confounded also, and beare thy shame, in that thou hast iustified thy sisters.

53 When I shall bring againe their captiuitie, the captiuitie of Sodom and her daughters, and the captiuitie of Samaria and her daughters, then will I bring againe the captiuitie of thy captiues in the midst of them;

54 That thou mayest beare thine owne shame, and mayest be confounded in all that thou hast done, in that thou art a comfort vnto them.

55 When thy sisters, Sodom and her daughters shall returne to their former estate, and Samaria and her daughters shall returne to their former estate, then thou and thy daughters shall returne to your former estate.

56 For thy sister Sodom was not † mentioned by thy mouth in the day of thy † pride:

† Heb. for a report or hearing.  
† Heb. prides or excellencies.  
† Heb. Aram.  
|| Or spoile.

57 Before thy wickednesse was discovered, as at the time of thy reproch of the daughters of † Syria, and all that are round about her, the daughters of the Philistines which || despise thee round about.

58 Thou hast † borne thy lewdnesse, and thine abominations, saith the Lord.

† Heb. borne them.

59 For thus saith the Lord GOD; I will euen deale with thee as thou hast done, which hast despised the oath in breaking the covenant.

60 Wherefore I will remember my covenant with thee in the dayes of thy youth, and I will establish vnto thee an euermlasting covenant.

61 Then thou shalt remember thy wayes and be ashamed, when thou shalt receiue thy sisters, thine elder and thy younger, and I will giue them vnto thee for \* daughters, but not by thy covenant.

\* Gal. 4. 16.

62 And I will establish my covenant with thee, and thou shalt know that I am the Lord.

63 That thou mayest remember, and bee confounded, and neuer open thy mouth



mouth any more: because of thy shame, when I am pacified toward thee, for all that thou hast done, saith the Lord GOD.

### CHAP. XVII.

<sup>1</sup> Under the parable of two Eagles and a Vine, <sup>11</sup> is shewed Gods iudgement vpon Ierusalem for reuoluing from Babylon to Egypt. <sup>22</sup> God promisseth to plant the Cedar of the Gospel.

**A**N D the word of the LORD came vnto mee, saying,

<sup>2</sup> Sonne of man, put forth a riddle, and speake a parable vnto the house of Israel,

<sup>3</sup> And say, Thus saith the Lord GOD, A greete eagle with great wings, long winged, full offeathers, which had diuers colours, came vnto Lebanon, and tooke the highest branch of the Cedar.

<sup>4</sup> Hee cropt off the top of his yong twigs, and caried it into a land of trafique, he set it in a city of merchants.

<sup>5</sup> Hee tooke also of the seed of the land, and <sup>†</sup>planted it in a fruitfull field, he placed it by great waters, and let it as a Willow tree.

<sup>6</sup> And it grew, and became a spreading Vine of low stature, whose branches turned toward him, and the roots thereof were vnder him: so it became a Vine, and brought forth branches, and shot forth sprigges.

<sup>7</sup> There was also an other great eagle, with great wings and many feathers, and behold, this Vine did bend her rootes towards him, and shot forth her branches toward him, that hee might water it by the furrowes of her plantation.

<sup>8</sup> It was planted in a good <sup>†</sup>soile by great waters, that it might bring forth branches, and that it might beare fruit, that it might be a goodly Vine.

<sup>9</sup> Say thou, Thus saith the Lord GOD, Shall it prosper: shall he not pull by the rootes thereof, and cut off the fruit thereof, that it wither: it shall wither in all the leaues of her spring, euen without great powder, or many people to plucke it by the rootes thereof.

<sup>10</sup> Yea behold, being planted, shall it prosper: shall it not bitterly wither, when the East wind toucheth it: it shall wither in the furrowes where it grew.

<sup>11</sup> **C** Moreouer the word of the LORD came vnto me, saying,

<sup>12</sup> Say now to the rebellious house, know ye not what these things meane: tell them, behold, the king of Babylon is come to Ierusalem, and hath taken the King thereof, and the Princes thereof, and ledde them with him to Babylon,

<sup>13</sup> And hath taken of the kings seed, and made a couenant with him, and hath <sup>†</sup>taken an oath of him: he hath also taken the mighty of the land,

<sup>14</sup> That the kingdome might bee base, that it might not lift it selfe vp, <sup>†</sup>but that by keeping of his Couenant it might stand.

<sup>15</sup> But he rebelled against him in sending his ambassadours into Egypt, that they might giue him horses and much people: shall he prosper: shall he escape that doeth such things: or shall hee breake the Couenant, and bee deliuered:

<sup>16</sup> As I liue, saith the Lord GOD, surely in the place where the king dwelleth that made him king, whose oath he despised, and whose couenant he brake, euen with him, in the midst of Babylon he shall die.

<sup>17</sup> Neither shall Pharaoh with his mightie armie and great companie make for him in the warre by casting by mounts, and building forts, to cut off many persons.

<sup>18</sup> Seeing hee despised the oath by breaking the couenant (when loe, he had giuen his hand) and hath done all these things, he shall not escape.

<sup>19</sup> Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD, As I liue, surely mine oath that he hath despised, and my Couenant that he hath broken, euen it will I recompense vpon his owne head.

<sup>20</sup> And I will <sup>\*</sup>spread my net vpon him, & he shall be taken in my snare, and I will bring him to Babylon, and will plead with him there for his trespasses, that he hath trespassed against me.

<sup>21</sup> And all his fugitives, with all his bands, shall fall by the sword, and they that remaine shall be scattered towards all windes: and ye shall know that I the LORD haue spoken it.

<sup>22</sup> **C** Thus saith the Lord GOD, I will also take of the highest branch of the high Cedar, and will set it, I will cropp off from the top of his yong twigges a tender one, and will plant it vpon

<sup>†</sup>Hebr. embroydering.

<sup>†</sup>Hebr. put it in a field of seed.

<sup>†</sup>Hebr. field.

<sup>†</sup>Hebr. brought him to an oath.

<sup>†</sup>Hebr. to keepe his couenant to stand to it.

<sup>\*</sup>Chap. 12. 13. and 31. 3.



upon an high mountaine and eminent.  
23 In the mountaine of the height of Israel will I plant it: and it shall bring forth boughes, and beare fruite, and be a goodly Cedar, and vnder it shall dwell all soule of euery wing: in the shadow of the branches thereof shall they dwell.

24 And all the trees of the field shall know that I the LORD haue brought downe the high tree, haue exalted the low tree, haue dried by the greene tree, and haue made the drie tree to flourish: I the LORD haue spoken, and haue done it.

CHAP. XVIII.

1 God reprooueth the vniust parable of sowre grapes. 5 He sheweth how he dealeth with a iust father: 10 with a wicked sonne of a iust father: 14 with a iust sonne of a wicked father: 19 with a wicked man repenting: 24 with a iust man reuolting. 25 Hee defendeth his iustice, 31 and exhorteth to repentance.

**A**ND the word of LORD came vnto me againe, saying;

2 What meane ye that yee vse this prouerbe concerning the land of Israel, saying, The fathers haue eaten sowre grapes, and the childrens teeth are set on edge:

3 As I live, saith the LORD GOD, yee shall not haue occasion any more to vse this prouerbe in Israel.

4 Behold, all soules are mine, as the soule of the father, so also the soule of the sonne is mine: the soule that sinneth, it shall die.

5 But if a man be iust, and do that which is lawfull and right:

6 And hath not eaten vpon the mountaines, neither hath lift vp his eyes to the idoles of the house of Israel, neither hath defiled his neighbours wife, neither hath come neere to a menstruous woman,

7 And hath not oppressed any, but hath restored to the debtour his pledge, hath spoiled none by violence, hath giuen his bread to the hungrie, and hath couered the naked with a garment,

8 He that hath not giuen forth vpon vsurie, neither hath taken any increase, that hath withdrawn his hand from iniquitie, hath executed true iudgment betweene man and man,

9 Hath walked in my Statutes, and

hath kept my Iudgements to deale truly: hee is iust, hee shall surely live, saith the LORD GOD.

10 If hee beget a sonne that is a robber, a shedder of blood, and that doth the like to any one of these things,

11 And that doeth not any of those duties, but euen hath eaten vpon the mountains, and defiled his neighbours wife,

12 Hath oppressed the poore and needy, hath spoiled by violence, hath not restored the pledge, and hath lift vp his eyes to the idoles, hath committed abomination,

13 Hath giuen forth vpon vsurie, and hath taken increase: shall he then live: hee shall not live: hee hath done all these abominations, hee shall surely die, his blood shall be vpon him.

14 Now loe, if hee beget a sonne that seeth all his fathers sinnes which he hath done, and considereth, and doth not such like,

15 That hath not eaten vpon the mountaines, neither hath lift vp his eyes to the idoles of the house of Israel, hath not defiled his neighbours wife,

16 Neither hath oppressed any, hath not withholden the pledge, neither hath spoiled by violence, but hath giuen his bread to the hungry, and hath couered the naked with a garment,

17 That hath taken off his hand from the poore, that hath not receiued vsurie nor increase, hath executed my Iudgements, hath walked in my Statutes, he shall not die for the iniquitie of his father, he shall surely live.

18 As for his father, because hee cruelly oppressed, spoiled his brother by violence, and did that which is not good among his people, loe, euen he shall die in his iniquitie.

19 Yet say yee, why doeth not the sonne beare the iniquitie of the father: when the sonne hath done that which is lawfull and right, and hath kept all my Statutes, and hath done them, he shall surely live.

20 The soule that sinneth, it shall die: the sonne shall not beare the iniquitie of the father, neither shall the father beare the iniquitie of the sonne: the righteousness of the righteous shall bee vpon him, and the wickednesse of the wicked shall be vpon him.

21 But if the wicked will turne from all

Or, breaker  
up of an  
house.  
Or, that  
doeth to his  
brother, be-  
sides any of  
these.

Heb. bloods

Heb. hath  
not pledged  
the pledge  
or taken to  
pledge.

Leec. 31. 29.

Heb. iudg-  
ment and  
iustice.

Leuit. 18.

20.

Leuit. 18.

19, and

20. 18.

Exod. 22.

21. leuit. 19.

15, and 25.

14.

Deut. 24.

12, exod.

22. 20.

Deu. 15. 7.

Isai. 58. 7.

mat. 25. 25.

Exod. 22.

25. leui. 25.

36, 37. deu.

23, 19. psal.

15. 5.

Deut. 24.

16. 2. kings

14. 6. 2.

chron. 25. 4.

iere. 31. 29.



all his finnes that he hath committed, and keepe all my statutes, and doe that which is lawfull and right, he shall surely liue, he shall not die.

22 All his transgressions that he hath committed, they shall not be mentioned vnto him: in his righteousness, that he hath done, he shall liue.

\* Chap. 33.  
11.

23 \* Haue I any pleasure at all that the wicked should die, saith the Lord GOD? And not that he should returne from his wayes, and liue?

24 ¶ But when the righteous turneth away fro his righteousness, & committeth iniquitie, and doth according to all the abominations that the wicked man doth, shall he liue: all his righteousness that he hath done, shall not be mentioned: in his trespass that he hath trespassed, and in his sinne that he hath sinned, in them shall he die.

\* Chap. 33.  
20.

25 ¶ Yet yee say, \* The way of the Lord is not equall. heare now, O house of Israel: Is not my way equall: are not your wayes vnequall?

26 When a righteous man turneth away from his righteousness, & committeth iniquitie, and dieth in them: for his iniquitie that he hath done, shall he die.

27 Again, when the wicked man turneth away from his wickednesse that he hath committed, and doth that which is lawfull and right, he shall saue his soule aliu.

28 Because he considereth and turneth away from all his transgressions that he hath committed, he shall surely liue, he shall not die.

29 ¶ Yet saith the house of Israel: The way of the Lord is not equall. O house of Israel, are not my wayes equall: are not your wayes vnequall?

\* Matth. 3.2.  
|| Or, others.

30 Therefore I will iudge you, O house of Israel, every one according to his wayes, saith the Lord GOD: \* repent, and turne your selues from all your transgressions: so iniquitie shall not be your ruine.

\* Jer. 32.  
39 chap.  
11. 19. and  
36. 26.  
\* Chap. 33.  
11. 2. pet.  
3. 9.  
|| Or, others.

31 ¶ Cast away from you all your transgressions, wherby yee haue transgressed, and make you a new heart and a new spirit: for why will yee die, O house of Israel?

32 For I haue no pleasure in death of him that dieth, saith the Lord GOD: wherefore turne your selues, & liue ye.

## CHAP. XIX.

1 A lamentation for the Princes of Israel, vnder

the parable of Lyons whelpes taken in a pit, 10 and for Ierusalem, vnder the parable of a wasted vine.

**M**oreouer, take thou by a lamentation for the princes of Israel,

2 And say, what is thy mother: a yoness: shee lay downe among lions, she nourished her whelpes among yong lions.

3 And shee brought vp one of her whelpes: it became a yong lion, & it learned to catch the pray, it deuoured men.

4 The nations also heard of him, hee was taken in their pit, and they brought him with chaines vnto the land of \* Egypt.

\* 2. Kings  
23. 33. ier.  
22. 11.

5 Now when she saw that shee had waited, and her hope was lost, then she tooke another of her whelpes, and made him a yong lion.

6 And he went by and downe among the lions, he became a yong lion, and learned to catch the pray, and deuoured men.

7 And he knew there desolate places, and he laied waste their cities, and the land was desolate, and the fulnesse thereof by the noise of his roaring.

|| Or, their  
widowes,

8 Then the nations set against him on euery side from the prouinces, and spread their net ouer him: he was taken in their pit.

9 And they put him in ward in chaines, and brought him to the king of Babylon, they brought him into holds, that his voyce should no more be heard vpon the mountaines of Israel.

|| Or, in  
bookes.

10 ¶ Thy mother is like a vine in thy blood, planted by the waters, she was fruitfull and full of branches by reason of many waters,

|| Or, in thy  
quickness  
or in thy lib-  
nity.

11 And he had strong rods for the scepters of them that beare rule, and her stature was exalted among the thicke branches, & she appeared in her height with the multitude of her branches.

12 But she was plucked by in fury: she was cast downe to the ground, and the \* East wind dried by her fruite: her strong rods were broken and withered, the fire consumed them.

\* Ol. 13.  
15.

13 And now she is planted in the wilderness, in a dry and thirstie ground.

14 And fire is gone out of a rod of her branches, which hath deuoured her fruite, so that she hath no strong rod to be a scepter to rule: this is a lamentation, and shall be for a lamentation.

CHAP.



## C H A P. XX.

1 God refuseth to be consulted by the Elders of Israel. 3 He sheweth the story of their rebellions in Egypt, 10 in the wilderness, 27 and in the land. 33 He promiseth to gather them by the Gospel. 45 Vnder the name of a forest he sheweth the destruction of Ierusalem.

**A**ND it came to passe in the leuenth yeere, in the fift moneth, the tenth day of the moneth, that certaine of the elders of Israel came to enquire of the LORD, and sate before me.

2 Then came the word of the LORD vnto me, saying,

3 Sonne of man, speake vnto the elders of Israel, and say vnto them, Thus saith the Lord GOD, Are yee come to enquire of me? As I liue, saith the Lord GOD, I will not be enquired of by you.

4 Wilt thou <sup>||</sup> iudge them, some of man, wilt thou iudge them? cause them to know the abominations of their fathers:

5 And say vnto them, Thus saith the Lord GOD, In the day when I chose Israel, and I lifted vp mine hand vnto the seed of the house of Jacob, and made my selfe <sup>\*</sup> known vnto them in the land of Egypt, when I lifted vp mine hand vnto them, saying, I am the LORD your God,

6 In the day that I lifted vp mine hand vnto them to bring them forth out of the land of Egypt, into a land that I had espied for them, flowing with milke and hony, which is the glory of all lands:

7 Then said I vnto them, Cast ye away euery man the abominations of his eyes, and defile not your selues with the idoles of Egypt: I am the LORD your God.

8 But they rebelled against me, and would not hearken vnto mee: they did not euery man cast away the abominations of their eyes, neither did they forsake the idoles of Egypt: then I said, I will pollute out my furie vpon them, to accomplish my anger against them in the midst of the land of Egypt.

9 But I wrought for my names sake that it should not be polluted before the heathen, among whom they were, in whose sight I made my selfe known vnto them, in bringing them forth out of the land of Egypt.

10 Wherefore I <sup>\*</sup> caused them to goe forth out of the land of Egypt, and brought them into the wilderness.

11 And I gaue them my statutes, and I shewed them my iudgements, <sup>\*</sup> which if a man doe, he shall euen liue in them.

12 Moreover also, I gaue them my <sup>\*</sup> Sabbaths, to be a signe betweene mee and them, that they might know that I am the LORD that sanctifie them.

13 But the house of Israel rebelled against me in the wilderness: they walked not in my statutes, and they despised my iudgements, which if a man doe, hee shall euen liue in them, and my sabbaths they greatly <sup>\*</sup> polluted: then I said I would pollute out my furie vpon them in the <sup>\*</sup> wilderness, to consume them:

14 But I wrought for my names sake, that it should not be polluted before the heathen, in whose sight I brought them out.

15 Yet also I lifted vp my hand vnto them in the wilderness, that I would not bring them into the land which I had giuen them, flowing with milke and hony, which is the glory of all lands.

16 Because they despised my iudgements, and walked not in my statutes, but polluted my Sabbaths: for their heart went after their idoles.

17 Neuerthelesse, mine eye spared them from destroying them, neither did I make an end of the in the wilderness.

18 But I said vnto their children in the wilderness; walke ye not in the statutes of your fathers, neither obserue their iudgements, nor defile your selues with their idoles.

19 I am the LORD your God: walke in my statutes, and keepe my iudgements and doe them:

20 And hallow my Sabbaths, and they shall be a signe betweene mee and you, that yee may know that I am the LORD your God.

21 Notwithstanding the children rebelled against me: they walked not in my statutes, neither kept my iudgements to doe them, which if a man doe, hee shall euen liue in them: they polluted my Sabbaths: then I said I would pollute out my furie vpon them, to accomplish my anger against them in the wilderness.

22 Neuerthelesse I withdrew mine hand and wrought for my names sake, that it should not be polluted in the sight

<sup>\*</sup>Exod. 15. 18.

<sup>†</sup>Heb. made them to know.

<sup>\*</sup>Leuit. 18.

5.

rom. 10. 5.

gal. 3. 12.

<sup>\*</sup>Exod. 20.

8. and 31.

13. &c. and

35. 2.

deut. 5. 12.

<sup>\*</sup>Exod. 16.

21.

<sup>\*</sup>Numb. 14.

29. and 26.

65.

<sup>||</sup>Or, plead

for them.

<sup>\*</sup>Chap. 22.

1. and 23.

36.

<sup>||</sup>Or, spare,

and so verse

6, &c.

<sup>\*</sup>Exod. 31.

8. and 4. 31.



sight of the heathen, in whose sight I brought them forth.

23 I lifted vp mine hand vnto them also in the wilderness, that I would scatter them among the heathen, and disperse them through the countreys:

24 Because they had not executed my iudgements, but had despised my Statutes, and had polluted my Sabbaths, and their eyes were after their fathers idoles.

25 Wherefore I gaue them also statutes that were not good, and iudgements whereby they should not liue.

26 And I polluted them in their owne gifts, in that they caused to passe through the fire all that openeth the wombe, that I might make them desolate, to the end, that they might know that I am the LORD.

27 Therefore sonne of man, speake vn to the house of Israel, and say vnto them, Thus saith the Lord GOD, Yet in this your fathers haue blasphemed me, in that they haue committed a trespass against me.

28 For when I had brought them into the land, for the which I lifted vp mine hand to giue it to them, then they saw euery high hill, and all the thicke trees, and they offered there their sacrifices, and there they presented the propitiation of their offering: there also they made their sweet saour, and polluted out there their drinke offerings.

29 Then I said vnto them, what is the high place wherunto ye goe: and the name thereof is called Bamah vnto this day.

30 Wherefore say vnto the house of Israel, Thus saith the Lord GOD, Are ye polluted after the manner of your fathers: and commit ye whoredome after their abominations:

31 For when yee offer your gifts, when yee make your sonnes to passe through the fire, ye pollute your selues with all your idoles euen vnto this day: and shall I be inquired of by you, O house of Israel: As I liue, saith the Lord GOD, I will not be inquired of by you.

32 And that which cometh into your minde, shall not be at all, that ye say, we will be as the heathen, as the families of the countreys, to serue wood and stone.

33 As I liue, sayeth the Lord GOD, surely with a mighty hand, and with a stretched out arme, and with fir-

rie polluted out, will I rule ouer you.

34 And I will bring you out from the people, and will gather you out of the countreys wherein ye are scattered, with a mighty hand, & with a stretched out arme, and with fury polluted out.

35 And I will bring you into the wilderness of the people, and there will I plead with you face to face.

36 Like as I pleaded with your fathers in the wilderness of the land of Egypt, so will I plead with you, saith the Lord GOD.

37 And I will cause you to passe vnder the rod, and I will bring you into the bond of the Covenent.

38 And I will purge out from among you the rebels, and them that transgresse against mee: I will bring them forth out of the countrey where they sojourn, and they shall not enter into the land of Israel, and yee shall know that I am the LORD.

39 As for you, O house of Israel, thus saith the Lord GOD, Goe yee, serue ye euery one his idoles, and hereafter also, if ye will not hearken vnto me: but pollute ye my holy Name no more with your gifts, and with your idoles.

40 For in mine holy mountaine, in the mountaine of the height of Israel, saith the Lord GOD, there shall all the house of Israel, all of them in the land serue me: there will I accept them, and there will I require your offerings, and the first fruits of your oblations, with all your holy things.

41 I will accept you with your sweet saour, when I bring you out from the people, and gather you out of the countreys wherein yee haue bene scattered, and I will be sanctified in you before the heathen.

42 And ye shall know that I am the LORD, when I shall bring you into the land of Israel, into the countrey for the which I lifted vp mine hand, to giue it to your fathers.

43 And there shall yee remember your wayes, & all your doings, wherein ye haue bene defiled, and ye shall lothe your selues in your owne sight, for all your euils that ye haue committed.

44 And ye shall know that I am the LORD, when I haue wrought with you for my Names sake, not according to your wicked wayes, nor according to your corrupt doings, O yee house of Israel, saith the Lord GOD.

45 Moreover

\* Chap. 16.  
21.

† Heb. ref.  
passed at ref.  
pass.

|| Or, I told  
them what  
the hie place  
was, or Ba-  
mah.

|| Or, a del-  
ring.

|| Or, chief.

† Heb. se-  
mon of ref.



45 **C** Doreouer, the worde of the LORD came vnto me, saying,

46 Sonne of man, let thy face toward the South, and drop thy word toward the South, and prophesie against the Forrest of the South field.

47 And say to the Forrest of y South, heare the word of the LORD: Thus saith the Lord GOD; Behold, I will kindle a fire in thee, and it shall deuoure euery greene tree in thee, and euery dry tree: the flaming flame shal not be quenched, and all faces from the South to the North shalbe burnt therein.

48 And all flesh shall see that I the LORD haue kindled it: it shall not be quenched.

49 Then said I, Ah Lord GOD, they say of me, Doeth he not speake parables?

### CHAP. XXI.

1 Ezekiel prophesieth against Ierusalem, with a signe of sighing. 8 The sharpe and bright sword, 18 against Ierusalem, 25 against the kingdom, 28 and against the Ammonites.

**A**ND the word of y LORD came vnto me, saying,

2 Sonne of man, let thy face toward Ierusalem, and drop thy word toward the holy places, and prophesie against the land of Israel,

3 And say to y land of Israel, Thus saith the LORD, Behold, I am against thee, and will draw forth my sword out of his sheath, and will cut off from thee the righteous and the wicked.

4 Seeing then that I will cut off from thee the righteous and the wicked, therefore shall my sword goe forth out of his sheath against all flesh from the South to the North:

5 That all flesh may know, that I the LORD haue drawen forth my sword out of his sheath: it shall not returne any more.

6 Sigh therefore thou sonne of man with the breaking of thy loynes, and with bitternesse sigh before their eyes.

7 And it shall be, when they say vnto thee: Wherefore sighest thou: that thou shalt answer, For the tidings, because it cometh: and euery heart shall melt, and all hands shalbe feeble, and euery spirit shal faint, and all knees shall be weake as water: behold, it cometh, and shalbe brought to passe, sayth the Lord GOD.

8 **C** Againe, the word of the LORD came vnto me, saying,

9 Sonne of man, prophesie and say, Thus sayth the LORD, Say, A sword, a sword is sharpened, and also fourbished.

10 It is sharpened to make a sore slaughter: it is fourbished, that it may glitter: should we then make mirth: It containeth the rod of my sonne, as euery tree.

11 And he hath giuen it to be fourbished, that it may be handled: this sword is sharpened, and it is fourbished to giue it into the hand of the slayer.

12 Cry and howle, sonne of man, for it shalbe vpon my people, it shalbe vpon all the princes of Israel: terrours, by reason of the sword, shall be vpon my people: smite therefore vpon thy thigh.

13 Because it is a tryall, and what if the sword containe euen the rodde: it shall be no more, sayth the Lord GOD.

14 Thou therefore sonne of man, prophesie and smite thine hands together, and let the sword bee doubled the third time, the sword of the slaine, it is the sword of the great men, that are slaine, which entreth into their priue chambers.

15 I haue set the point of the sword against all their gates, that their heart may faint, and their ruines be multiplied. Ah, it is made bright, it is wrapped vp for the slaughter.

16 Goe thee one way or other, either on the right hand, or on the left, whither soeuer thy face is set.

17 I will also smite mine hands together, and I wil cause my furie to rest: I the LORD haue sayd it.

18 **C** The word of the LORD came vnto me againe, saying,

19 Also thou sonne of man, appoint thee two wayes, that the sword of the king of Babylon may come: both wayes shall come forth out of one land: and choole thou a place, choole it at the head of the way to the cite.

20 Appoint a way, that the sword may come to Babbath of the Ammonites, and to Iudah in Ierusalem the defended.

21 For the king of Babylon stood at the parting of the way, at the head of the two wayes, to ble diuination: he made his arrowes bright, he consulted with images, he looked in the liner.

22 At his right hand was the diuination

|| Or, it is the rod of my sonne, it despoileth euery tree.

|| Or, they are thrust downe to the sword with my people.

\*Leic. 31.19. || Or, when the triall hath bene, what then? shall they not also belong to the despising rod? †Heb. hand to hand.

|| Or, glittering, or feare.

|| Or, sharpened.

† Heb. set thy selfe, take the left hand.

† Heb. mother of the way.

|| Or, kniues.

† Heb. Tetrachium.

† Heb. shall goe into water.

A a a

nation



# Against Ammon. Ezekiel. Ieruselems finnes.

|| Or, battering rams.  
† Heb. rams.

|| Or, for the oaths made unto them.

† Heb. perverted, perverted, perverted will I make it.

|| Or, cause to it to returne.

|| Or, burning.

nation for Ierusalem to appoint **||** capping, to open the mouth in the slaughter, to lift vp the voice with shouting, to appoint battering-rammes against the gates, to cast a mount and to build a fort.

23 And it shall be vnto them as a false diuination in their sight, **||** to them that haue sworne oathes: but he will call to remembrance the iniquitie, that they may be taken.

24 Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD, Because yee haue made your iniquitie to be remembred, in that your transgressions are discovered, so that in all your doings your finnes doe appeare: because, I say, that yee are come to remembrance, yee shall be taken with the hand.

25 And thou prophane wicked prince of Israel, whose day is come, when iniquitie shall haue an end,

26 Thus saith the Lord GOD, Remove the diademe, and take off the crowne: this shall not be the same: exalt him that is low, and abase him that is high.

27 **†** I will ouerturne, ouerturne, ouerturne it, and it shall be no more, vntill he come, whose right it is, and I will giue it him.

28 And thou sonne of man, prophetic, and say, Thus saith the Lord GOD concerning the Ammonites, and concerning their reproch: Euen say thou, The sword, the sword is drawen, for the slaughter it is fourbished, to consume because of the glittering:

29 Whiles they see vanitie vnto thee, whiles they diuine a lie vnto thee, to bring thee vpon the necks of them that are slaine, of the wicked whose day is come, when their iniquitie shall haue an end.

30 **||** Shall I cause it to returne into his sheath: I will iudge thee in the place where thou wast created, in the land of thy natiuitie.

31 And I will powre out mine indignation vpon thee, I will blow against thee in the fire of my wrath, and deliuer thee into the hand of brutish men, and skilfull to destroy.

32 Thou shalt be for fuel to the fire: thy blood shall be in the midst of the land, thou shalt be no more remembred: for I the Lord haue spoken it.

## CHAP. XXII.

1 A Catalogue of finnes in Ierusalem; 13 God

will burne them as drosse in his furnace. 23 The generall corruption of Prophets, Priests, Princes, and people.

**M**oreouer the word of the Lord came vnto me, saying:

2 Now thou sonne of man, **†** wilt thou **†** iudge, wilt thou iudge the **†** bloodie citie: yea thou **†** shalt shew her all her abominations.

3 Then say thou, Thus saith the Lord GOD: The citie sheddeth blood in the midst of it, that her time may come, and maketh idoles against herselfe to defile herselfe.

4 Thou art become guilty in thy blood that thou hast **†** shed, and hast defiled thy selfe in thine idoles, which thou hast made, and thou hast caused thy daies to draw neere, and art come euen vnto thy yeeres: therefore haue I made thee a reproch vnto the heathen, and a mocking to all countries.

5 Those that be neere, and those that be farre from thee, shall mocke thee which art **†** infamous, and much vered.

6 Behold the princes of Israel, euerie one were in thee to their **†** power to shed blood.

7 In thee haue they set light by father and mother: in the midst of thee haue they dealt by **||** oppression with the stranger: in thee haue they vered the fatherlesse and the widow:

8 Thou hast despised mine holy things, **†** hast prophaned my sabbaths:

9 In thee are men that carie tales to shed blood: and in thee they eate vpon the mountaines: in the midst of thee they commit lewdnesse.

10 In thee haue they **†** discovered their fathers nakednesse: in thee haue they humbled her that was **†** set apart for pollution.

11 And **||** one hath committed **†** abomination with his neighbours **†** wife, and **||** an other hath **||** lewdly defiled his **†** daughter in law, and an other in thee hath humbled his sister, his fathers daughter.

12 In thee haue they taken gifts to shed blood: thou hast taken blurry and increase, and thou hast greedily gained of thy neighbours by extortion, and hast forgotten me, saith the Lord GOD.

13 Behold therefore, I haue **†** smitten mine hand at thy dishonest gain which thou hast made, and at thy blood which

\* Chap. 20. 41. and 23. 36.  
† Or, plead for.

† Heb. citie of blood.  
† Heb. make her known.

\* 2. Kings. 21. 16.

† Heb. polluted of name, much in vexation.  
† Heb. ornaments.

|| Or, deceit.

† Heb. men of standards.

\* Levitic. 18. 8. and 20. 11.  
\* Levitic. 18. 19.

|| Or, every one.  
\* Levitic. 18. 20.

\* Ier. 5. 8.  
|| Or, every one.

|| Or, by lewdnesse.  
\* Levitic. 18. 9.

\* Chap. 31. 22.



which hath bene in the midst of thee.

14 Can thine heart indure, or can thine hands be strong in the dayes that I shall deale with thee: I the LORD haue spoken it, and will doe it.

15 And I will scatter thee among the heathen, and disperse thee in the countreys, and will consume thy filthynesse out of thee.

16 And thou shalt take thine inheritance in thy selfe in the sight of the heathen, and thou shalt know that I am the LORD.

17 And the word of the LORD came vnto me, saying,

18 Sonne of man, the house of Israel is to me become drosse: all they are brasle, and tinne, and yron, and lead in the midst of the furnace: they are euen the drosse of siluer.

19 Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD, Because ye are all become drosse, behold therefore I will gather you in to the midst of Ierusalem.

20 As they gather siluer, and brasle, and yron, and lead, and tinne into the midst of the furnace, to blow the fire vpon it, to melt it: so will I gather you in mine anger, and in my fury, and I will leaue you there, and melt you.

21 Yea, I will gather you, and blow vpon you in the fire of my wrath, and ye shall be melted in the midst thereof.

22 As siluer is melted in the midst of the furnace, so shall ye be melted in the midst thereof, and ye shall know that I the LORD haue powred out my fire vpon you.

23 And the word of the LORD came vnto me, saying,

24 Son of man, say vnto her, Thou art the land that is not cleansed, nor rained vpon in the day of indignation.

25 There is a conspiracie of her prophets in the midst thereof like a roaring lyon, rauening the praye: they haue deuoured soules: they haue taken the treasure and precious things: they haue made her many widowes in the midst thereof.

26 Her priests haue violated my law, and haue prophaned mine holy things: they haue put no difference betwene the holy and prophane, neither haue they shewed difference between the vncleane and the cleane, and haue hid their eyes from my Sabbaths, and I am prophaned among them.

27 Her princes in the midst thereof

are like wolues rauening the praye, to shed blood, and to destroy soules, to get dishonest gaine.

28 And her prophets haue dawbed them with vntempered morter, seeing vanity, and diuining lies vnto them, saying, Thus saith the Lord GOD, when the LORD hath not spoken.

29 The people of the land haue bled oppression, and exercised robbery, and haue vexed the poore and needie: yea, they haue oppressed the stranger wrongfully.

30 And I sought for a man among them, that should make by the hedge, and stand in the gap before me for the land, that I should not destroy it: but I found none.

31 Therefore haue I powred out mine indignation vpon them, I haue consumed them with the fire of my wrath: their owne way haue I recompensed vpon their heads, saith the Lord GOD.

## CHAP. XXIII.

1 The whoredomes of Aholah & Aholibah. 22 Aholibah is to be plagued by her louers. 36 The Prophet reproveth the adulteries of them both, 45 and sheweth their iudgements.

**T**he word of the LORD came againe vnto me, saying,

2 Sonne of man, there were two women, the daughters of one mother.

3 And they committed whoredomes in Egypt, they committed whoredomes in their youth: there were their breasts pressed, and there they bruised the teats of their virginity.

4 And the names of them were Aholah the elder, and Aholibah her sister: and they were mine, & they bare sonnes and daughters: thus were their names: Samaria is Aholah, and Ierusalem Aholibah.

5 And Aholah played the harlot, when she was mine, & she doted on her louers, on the Assyrians her neighbors,

6 which were clothed with blew, captaines and rulers, all of them desirable yong men, horsemen riding vpon horses.

7 Thus she committed her whoredomes with them, with all them that were the chosen men of Assyria, and with all on whom she doted, with all their idoles she defiled her selfe.

Aaaa 2 8

Or, deceit.

Heb. with-  
outright.

Or, fault  
so prophaned

Heb. dross-  
set.

Heb. ac-  
cording to  
the gather-  
ing.

\*Matth. 23  
14.

Heb. offe-  
red violence  
to.

\*Mic. 3. 11  
zeph. 3. 3.

Heb. be-  
flowed her  
whoredomes  
vpon them.  
Heb. the  
choise of the  
children of  
Asshur.



8 Neither left she her whoredomes brought from Egypt: for in her youth they lay with her, and they bruised the breasts of her virginity, and powdered their whoredome vpon her.

\* 2. Kings  
17. 18.

9 Wherefore I haue deliuered her into the hand of her louers, into the hand of the \* Assyrians, vpon whom she doted.

† Heb. a  
name.

10 These discouered her nakednes, they tooke her sonnes and her daughters, and slew her with the sword: and she became famous among women, for they had executed iudgement vpon her.

† Heb. she  
corrupted  
her inordi-  
nate loue  
more then  
c.c.

11 And when her sister Aholibah saw this, she † was more corrupt in her inordinate loue then she, and in her whoredoms † more then her sister in her whoredomes.

† Heb. more  
then the  
whoredomes  
of her sister.  
\* 2. Kings.  
16. 7.

12 She doted vpon the \* Assyrians her neighbours, captaines and rulers clothed most gorgeously, horsemen riding vpon horses, all of them desireable young men.

13 Then I saw that she was defiled, that they tooke both one way;

14 And that she increased her whoredomes: for when shee saw men pourtrayed vpon the wall, the images of the Caldeans pourtrayed with vermillion,

15 Girded with girdles vpon their loynes, exceeding in dyed attire vpon their heads, all of them princes to looke to, after the manner of the Babylonians of Caldea, the land of their natiuitie:

† Heb. at  
the sight of  
her eyes.

16 And † as soone as shee saw them with her eyes, she doted vpon them, and sent messengers vnto them into Caldea.

† Heb. chil-  
dren of Ba-  
bel.

17 And the † Babylonians came to her into the bed of loue, and they defiled her with their whoredome, and shee was polluted with them, and her mind was † alienated from them.

† Heb. se-  
ced or dis-  
ioyned.

18 So shee discouered her whoredomes, and discouered her nakednesse; then my mind was alienated from her, like as my minde was alienated from her sister.

19 Yet shee multiplied her whoredomes, in calling to remembrance the dayes of her youth, wherein she had played the harlot in the land of Egypt.

20 For she doted vpon their paramours, whose flesh is as the flesh of asses, and whose issue is like the issue of horses.

21 Thus thou calledst to remem-

brance the lewdnesse of thy youth, in bruising thy teates by the Egyptians, for the paps of thy youth.

22 ¶ Therefore, O Aholibah, thus saith the Lord GOD, Behold, I will raise vp thy louers against thee, from whom thy minde is alienated, and I will bring them against thee on euery side;

23 The Babylonians, and all the Caldeans, Pekod, and Shoah, and Koa, all the the Assyrians with them, all of them desireable young men, captaines and rulers, great lords and renowned, all of them riding vpon horses.

24 And they shall come against thee with charrets, wagons and wheelles, and with an assemblie of people which shall set against thee buckler, and shield, and helmet round about: and I will set iudgement before them, and they shall iudge thee according to their iudgements.

25 And I will set my ielousie against thee, and they shall deale furiously with thee: they shall take away thy nose and thine eares, and thy remnant shall fall by the sword: they shall take thy sonnes and thy daughters, and thy residue shall be deuoured by the fire.

26 They shall also strippe thee out of thy clothes, and take away thy † faire iewels.

† Heb. in-  
struments of  
thy decking.

27 Thus will I make thy lewdnesse to cease from thee, and thy whoredome brought from the land of Egypt: so that thou shalt not lift vp thine eyes vnto them, nor remember Egypt any more.

28 For thus saith the Lord GOD; Beholde, I will deliuer thee into the hand of them whom thou hatest; into the hand of them from whom thy mind is alienated.

29 And they shall deale with thee hatefully, and shall take away all thy labour, and shall leaue thee naked and bare, and the nakednesse of thy whoredomes shall bee discouered, both thy lewdnesse and thy whoredomes.

30 I wil doe these things vnto thee, because thou hast gone a whoring after the heathen, and because thou art polluted with their idoles.

31 Thou hast walked in the way of thy sister, therefore will I giue her cup into thine hand.

32 Thus saith the Lord GOD, Thou



Thou shalt drinke of thy sisters cuppe deepe and large: thou shalt be laughed to scorn and had in derision; it containeth much.

33 Thou shalt be filled with drunkenesse and sorrow, with the cup of astonishment and desolation, with the cup of thy sister Samaria.

34 Thou shalt euen drinke it and sucke it out, and thou shalt breake the sheards thereof, and plucke off thine owne breasts: for I haue spoken it, saith the Lord GOD.

35 Therefore thus sayth the Lord GOD, Because thou hast forgotten me, and cast me behinde thy backe, therefore beare thou also thy lewdnesse, and thy whoredomes.

36 The Lord said moreover vnto mee, Sonne of man, wilt thou \* iudge Aholah and Aholibah: yea declare vnto them their abominations;

37 That they haue committed adulterie, and blood is in their handes, and with their idoles haue they committed adulterie, and haue also caused their sonnes, whom they bare vnto me, to passe for them through the fire to deuoure them.

38 Moreover this they haue done vnto me: they haue defiled my Sanctuarie in the same day, and haue profaned my Sabbaths.

39 For when they had slaine their children to their idoles, then they came the same day into my Sanctuarie to profane it, and loe, thus haue they done in the midst of mine house.

40 And furthermore that yee haue sent for men † to come from farre, vnto whom a messenger was sent, and loe they came, for whom thou didst wash thy selfe, paintedst thy eyes, and deckedst thy selfe with ornaments,

41 And latest vpon a † stately bedde, and a table prepared before it, \* whereupon thou hast set mine incense and mine oile.

42 And a voice of a multitude being at ease was with her, and with the men of the † common sort were brought Sabbeas from the wilderness, which put bracelets vpon their hands, and beautilfull crownes vpon their heads.

43 Then said I vnto her that was olde in adulteries: wilt they now commit † whoredomes with her, and shee with them?

44 Yet they went in vnto her, as

they goe in vnto a woman that playeth the harlot: so went they in vnto Aholah & vnto Aholibah the lewd women.

45 And the righteous men, they shall \* iudge them after the manner of adulteresses, and after the manner of women that shed blood; because they are adulteresses, and blood is in their handes.

46 For thus sayth the Lord GOD, I will bring by a company vpon them, and will giue them † to be remoued and spoiled.

47 And the companie shall stone them with stones, and † dispatch them with their swords: they shall slay their sonnes and their daughters, and burne by their houses with fire.

48 Thus will I cause lewdnesse to cease out of the land, that all women may be taught not to doe after your lewdnesse.

49 And they shall recompense your lewdnesse vpon you, and ye shall beare the finnes of your idoles, and yee shall know that I am the Lord GOD.

## CHAP. XXIII.

1 Vnder the parable of a boiling pot, 6 is shewed the irreuocable destruction of Ierusalem.  
15 By the signe of Ezekiel not mourning for the death of his wife, 19 is shewed the calamity of the Iewes to be beyond all sorrow.

**A**aine in the ninth yeere, in the tenth moneth, in the tenth day of the moneth, the word of the Lord came vnto me, saying;

2 Sonne of man, write thee the name of the day, euen of this same day: the king of Babylon set himselfe against Ierusalem this same day.

3 And vtter a parable vnto the rebellious house, and say vnto them, Thus sayth the Lord GOD, Set on a pot, let it on, and also powre water into it.

4 Gather the pierces thereof into it, euen euery good piece, the thigh, and the shoulder; fill it with the choise bones.

5 Take the choise of the flocke, and burne also the bones vnder it, and make it boyle well, and let him see the bones of it therein.

6 Wherefore thus sayth the Lord GOD, Woe to the bloodie citie, to the pot whose scumme is therein, and whose

Aaaa 3 scumme

\* Chap. 16.  
38.

† Heb. for a  
remouing  
and spoyle.

|| Or, single  
them out.

\* Cha. 20. 4.  
and 22. 2.  
|| Or, plead  
for.

\* 1. Kings  
22. 4.

† Heb. com-  
ming.

† Heb. bo-  
norable.  
Prou. 7. 17

† Heb. of the  
multitude  
of men.  
|| Or, drum-  
mards.

|| Her whor-  
domes.



# Ezekiels wife. The Ezekiel. Prophet is a signe.

scumme is not gone out of it, hang it out  
piece by piece, let no lot fall vpon it.

7 For her blood is in the muddest of  
her: she let it vpon the topp of a rocke,  
she powred it vpon the ground to couer  
it with dust:

8 That it might cause furie to come  
by to take vengeance: I haue set her  
blood vpon the top of a rocke, that it  
should not be couered.

9 Therefore thus saith the Lord  
GOD: \*Woe to the bloody citie, I will  
euen make the pile for fire, great.

10 Heape on wood, kindle the fire,  
consume the flesh, and spice it well, and  
let the bones be burnt.

11 Then set it empty vpon the coales  
therof, that the brasse of it may be hot  
and may burne, and that the filchinesse  
of it may be molten in it, that the scum of  
it may be consumed.

12 She hath wearied herselfe with  
lies, and her great scumme went not  
forth out of her: her scumme shall be in  
the fire.

13 In thy filchinesse is lewdnesse, be-  
cause I haue purged thee, and thou  
wast not purged, thou shalt not be pur-  
ged from thy filchinesse any more, till I  
haue caused my fury to rest vpon thee.

14 I the LORD haue spoken it, it  
shall come to passe, and I will doe it,  
I will not goe backe, neither will I  
spare, neither will I repent, according  
to thy wayes and according to thy do-  
ings, shall they iudge thee, saith the  
Lord GOD.

15 Also the word of the LORD  
came vnto me, saying;

16 Sonne of man, behold, I take a-  
way from thee the desire of thine eyes  
with a stroke: yet neither shalt thou  
mourne, nor weepe, neither shall thy  
teares runne downe.

17 Forbear to crie, make no mour-  
ning for the dead, bind the tire of thine  
head vpon thee, and put on thy shooes  
vpon thy feete, and couer not thy lips,  
and eate not the bread of men.

18 So I spake vnto the people in the  
morning, and at euen my wife died, and  
I did in the morning as I was com-  
manded.

19 And the people said vnto me:  
Wilt thou not tell vs what these things  
are to vs, that thou doest so?

20 Then I answered them, The  
word of the LORD came vnto me,  
saying;

21 Speake vnto the house of Israel;  
Thus saith the Lord GOD; Behold,  
I will prophane my sanctuarie, the ex-  
cellencie of your strength, the desire of  
your eyes, and that which your soule  
pitieth; and your sonnes and your  
daughters, whom yee haue left, shall  
fall by the sword.

22 And yee shall doe as I haue  
done: yee shall not couer your lips, nor  
eate the bread of men.

23 And your tires shall be vpon your  
heads, and your shooes vpon your feet:  
yee shall not mourne nor weepe, but yee  
shall pine away for your iniquities, and  
mourne one towards another.

24 Thus Ezekiel is vnto you a  
signe: according to all that he hath done,  
shall yee doe: and when this commeth,  
yee shall know that I am the Lord  
GOD.

25 Also thou sonne of man, shall it  
not be in the day when I take from  
them their strength, the ioy of their glo-  
rie, the desire of their eyes, and that  
whereupon they set their minds, their  
sonnes and their daughters;

26 That he that escapeth in that day,  
shall come vnto thee, to cause thee to  
heare it with thine eares:

27 In that day shall thy mouth be  
opened to him which is escaped, and  
thou shalt speake & be no more dumbe,  
and thou shalt be a signe vnto them, and  
they shall know that I am the LORD.

## CHAP. XXV.

1 Gods vengeance, for their insolencie against  
the fewes, vpon the Ammonites. 8 Vpon  
Moab and Seir. 12 Vpon Edom, 15 and  
vpon the Philistines.

**T**he word of the LORD  
came againe vnto me, say-  
ing;

2 Sonne of man, \*set  
thy face against the Am-  
monites, and prophetic against them,

3 And say vnto the Ammonites;  
Heare the word of the Lord GOD,  
Thus saith the Lord GOD; Because  
thou saidst, Aha, against my sanctua-  
rie, when it was prophaned, and a-  
gainst the land of Israel, when it was  
desolate, & against the house of Iudah,  
when they went into captiuitie;

4 Behold therefore, I will deliuer  
thee to the men of the East for a pos-  
session, and they shall set their palaces  
in thee, and make their dwellings in  
thee:

\*Nah. 3.1.  
Abac. 2.  
12.

† Heb. the  
piece of your  
soule.

† Heb. the  
lifting up of  
the fault.

† Heb. goe.

† Heb. be-  
lent.

† Heb. opper  
lip. And so  
vers. 22.

\*Ier. 49.  
1. &c.

† Heb. chib-  
dren.



thee: they shall eate thy fruit, and they shall drinke thy milke.

5 And I will make Rabbah a stable for camels, and the Ammonites a conching place for flocks: and ye shall know that I am the LORD.

6 For thus saith the Lord GOD, Because thou hast clapped thine hands and stamped with the feete, and reioyced in heart with all thy despite against the land of Israel:

7 Behold therefore, I will stretch out mine hand vpon thee, and will deliuer thee for a spoile to the heathen, and I will cut thee off from the people, and I will cause thee to perish out of the countreys: I will destroy thee, and thou shalt know that I am the LORD.

8 Thus saith the Lord GOD, Because that Moab and Seir doe say, Behold, the house of Iudah is like vnto all the heathen:

9 Therefore beholde, I will open the side of Moab from the cities, from his cities which are on his frontiers, the glory of the countrey Beth-ieshimoth, Baal-meon and Kiriathaim,

10 Unto the men of the East with the Ammonites, and will giue them in possession, that the Ammonites may not be remembered among the nations.

11 And I will execute iudgments vpon Moab, and they shall know that I am the LORD.

12 Thus saith the Lord GOD, Because that Edom hath dealt against the house of Iudah by taking vengeance, and hath greatly offended, and reuenged himselfe vpon them:

13 Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD, I will also stretch out mine hand vpon Edom, and will cut off man and beast from it, and I will make it desolate from Teman, and they of Dedan shall fall by the sword.

14 And I will lay my vengeance vpon Edom by the hand of my people Israel, and they shall doe in Edom according to mine anger, and according to my furie, and they shall know my vengeance, saith the Lord GOD.

15 Thus saith the Lord GOD, Because the Philistines haue dealt by reuenge, and haue taken vengeance with a despiteful heart, to destroy it for the old hatred:

16 Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD, Behold, I will stretch out mine hand vpon the Philistines, and I will

cut off the Cherethims, and destroy the remnant of the Sea coast.

17 And I will execute great vengeance vpon them with furious rebukes, and they shall knowe that I am the LORD, when I shall lay my vengeance vpon them.

## C H A P. XXVI.

1 Tyrus, for insulting against Ierusalem, is threatened. 7 The power of Nebuchadrezzar against her. 15 The mourning and astonishment of the sea, at her fall.

**A**ND it came to passe in the eleuenth yeece, in the first day of the moneth, that the word of the LORD came vnto me, saying,

2 Sonne of man, because that Tyrus hath laid against Ierusalem, Aha, she is broken that was the gates of the people, she is turned vnto me, I shall be replenished now she is laid waste:

3 Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD, Behold, I am against thee, O Tyrus, and will cause many nations to come vp against thee, as the sea causeth his waues to come vp.

4 And they shall destroy the walles of Tyrus, and breake downe her towres: I will also scrape her dust from her, and make her like the top of a rocke.

5 It shall be a place for the spreading of nets in the middelt of the sea: for I haue spoken it, saith the Lord GOD, and it shall become a spoile to the nations.

6 And her daughters which are in the field shall be slaine by the sword, and they shall know that I am the LORD.

7 For thus saith the Lord GOD, Behold, I will bring vpon Tyrus, Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon, a king of kings, from the North, with horses, and with charets, and with horsemen, and companies, and much people.

8 Hee shall slay with the sword thy daughters in the field, and he shall make a fort against thee, and cast a mount against thee, and lift vp the buckler against thee.

9 Hee shall set engines of warre against thy walles, and with his axes he shall breake downe thy towres.

10 By reason of the abundance of his horses, their dust shall couer thee: thy walles shall shake at the noise of the

|| Or, haue  
of the Sea.  
† Heb. ven-  
geances.

† Heb. hand.  
† Heb. foot.  
† Heb. soule.

|| Or, meate.

\* Ier. 48. 1,  
&c.

† Heb. fount-  
der of Moab

|| Or, against  
the children  
of Ammon.

† Heb. by re-  
uenging re-  
uengement.

|| Or, they  
shall fall by  
the sword  
vnto Dedan.

|| Or, with  
perpetuall  
hatred.

|| Or, powre  
out the en-  
gine of shot.



the horsemen, and of the wheelers, and of the charrets, when he shall enter into thy gates, † as men enter into a citie wherein is made a breach.

11 With the hoofes of his horses shall he tread downe all thy streets: he shall slay thy people by the sword, and thy strong garisons shall goe downe to the ground.

12 And they shall make a spoile of thy riches, and make a pray of thy merchandise, and they shall breake downe thy walles, and destroy † thy pleasant houses, and they shall lay thy stones, and thy timber, and thy dust in the midst of the water.

13 \* And I wil cause the noise of thy songs to cease, and the sound of thy harpes shalbe no more heard.

14 And I will make thee like the top of a rocke: they shall bee a place to spread nets vpon: thou shalt bee built no more: for I the LORD haue spoken it saith the LORD GOD.

15 Thus saith the LORD GOD to Tyrus: Shall not the Isles shake at the sound of thy fall, when the wounded crie, when the slaughter is made in the midst of thee?

16 Then all the Princes of the sea shall come downe from their thrones, and lay away their robes, and put off their broidred garments: they shall cloth themselves with † trembling, they shall sit vpon the ground, and shall tremble at euery moment, and be astonished at thee.

17 And they shall take vp a \* lamentation for thee, and say to thee, How art thou destroyed that wast inhabited of † Sea-faring men, the renowned citie, which wast strong in the sea, she and her inhabitants, which cause their terrour to be on all that haunt it:

18 Now shall the Isles tremble in the day of thy fall, yea the Isles that are in the sea, shall bee troubled at thy depature.

19 For thus saith the LORD GOD: When I shal make thee a desolate citie, like the cities that are not inhabited, when I shall bring by the deepe vpon thee, and great waters shall couer thee;

20 When I shall bring thee downe, with them that descend into the pit, with the people of old time, and shall set thee in the low parts of the earth, in places desolate of olde, with them that goe downe to the pit, that thou bee not

inhabited, and I shall set glorie in the land of the liuing:

21 I will make thee a † terrour, and thou shalt bee no more: though thou be fought for, yet shalt thou neuer bee found againe, saith the LORD GOD.

## CHAP. XXVII.

1 The rich supply of Tyrus. 26 The great and vnrecoverable fall thereof.

**T**he word of the LORD came againe vnto mee, saying,

2 Now thou sonne of man, take vp a lamentation for Tyrus;

3 And say vnto Tyrus, O thou that art situate at the entrie of the sea, which art a merchant of the people for many Isles, Thus saith the LORD GOD: O Tyrus, thou hast said, I am † of perfitt beantie.

4 Thy borders are in the † midst of the seas, thy builders haue perfected thy beantie.

5 They haue † made all thy shippe boards of firre trees of Senir: they haue taken Cedars from Lebanon, to make mastes for thee.

6 Of the okes of Bashan haue they made thine || oares: the † companie of the Ashurites haue made thy benches of Puorie, brought out of the Isles of Chittim.

7 Fine linnen with broidred worke from Egypt, was that which thou spreaddest forth to be thy saile, || blew and purple from the Isles of Elishah was that which couered thee.

8 The inhabitants of Zidon and Aruad were thy mariners: thy wise men, O Tyrus, that were in thee, were thy pilots.

9 The ancients of Gebal, and the wise men thereof were in thee thy || calkers, all the ships of the sea with their mariners were in thee, to occupie thy merchandise.

10 They of Persia, and of Lud, and of Shur were in thine army, thy men of warre: they hanged the shield and helmet in thee: they set forth thy comelines.

11 The men of Aruad with thine armie were vpon thy wals round about, and the Gammadims were in thy towres: they hanged their shields vpon thy wals round about: they haue made thy beantie perfect.

† Hebr. according to the entrings of a citie broken vp.

† Hebr. houses of thy desire.

\* Isa. 24. 8. iere. 7. 34. and 16. 9.

† Hebr. tremblings.

\* Reuel. 18. 9.

† Hebr. of the sea.

† Hebr. rowe.

† Hebr. part of beautes.

† Hebr. heart.

† Hebr. built.

|| Or, they haue made benches of Tyrie well troden. † Hebr. the daughter.

|| Or, purple and scarlet.

|| Or, strength of chinks. Hebr. strength-mens.



# Tyrus riches, Chap.xxvij.xxviij. and destruction.

12 **Tarshish** was thy merchant by reason of the multitude of all kinde of riches: with silver, yron, tinne, and lead they traded in thy faires.

13 **Tauan, Tubal and Deshech**, they were thy merchants: they traded the persons of men, and vessels of brasse in thy market.

14 They of the house of **Togarmah** traded in thy faires with horses, and horsemen, and mules.

15 The men of **Dedan** were thy merchants, many **Iles** were the merchandise of thine hand: they brought thee for a present, homes of **Iuonie**, and **Benie**.

16 **Syria** was thy merchant by reason of the multitude of the wares of thy making: they occupied in thy faires with **Emeraulds**, purple, and broidered worke, and fine linen, and **Cozall**, and **Agate**.

17 **Judah** and the land of **Israel** they were thy merchants: they traded in thy market wheate of **Minith**, and **Pannag**, and **honie**, and **oyle**, & **balme**.

18 **Damascus** was thy merchant in the multitude of the wares of thy making, for the multitude of all riches: in the wine of **Helbon**, and **white wooll**.

19 **Dan** also and **Tauan** going to and fro, occupied in thy faires: bright yron, **Cassia** and **Calamus** were in thy market.

20 **Dedan** was thy merchant in precious clothes for charrets.

21 **Arabia** and all the princes of **Bedar**, they occupied with thee in lambes and rannimes and goats: in these were they thy merchants.

22 The merchants of **Shebah** and **Raamah**, they were thy merchants: they occupied in thy faires with chiefe of all spices, and with all precious stones and golde.

23 **Baran**, and **Canneh**, and **Eden**, the merchants of **Shebah**, **Asshur** and **Chilmad** were thy merchants.

24 These were thy merchants in all sorts of things, in blew & clothes and broidered worke, and in chests of rich apparell, bound with cordes and made of **Cedar** among thy merchandise.

25 The ships of **Tarshish** did sing of thee in thy market, and thou wast replenished, and made very glorious in the midst of the seas.

26 Thy rowers haue brought thee into great waters: the East winde

hath broken thee in the midst of the Seas.

27 Thy riches and thy faires, thy merchandise, thy mariners, and thy pilots, thy talkers, and the occupiers of thy merchandise, and all thy men of warre that are in thee, and in all thy company, which is in the midst of thee, shall fall into the midst of the seas, in the day of thy ruine.

28 The suburbs shall shake at the sound of the crie of thy pilots.

29 And all that handle the oare; the mariners, and all the pilots of the Sea, shall come downe from their ships, they shall stand vpon the land;

30 And shall cause their voice to be heard against thee, and shall crie bitterly, and shall cast vp dust vpon their heads, they shall wallow themselves in the ashes.

31 And they shall make themselves utterly balde for thee, and girde them with sackcloth, and they shall weepe for thee with bitternesse of heart and bitter wailing.

32 And in their wailing, they shall take vp a lamentation for thee, and lament ouer thee, saying, What citie is like **Tyrus**, like the destroyed in the midst of the sea:

33 When thy wares went forth out of the seas, thou filledst many people, thou didst enrich the kings of the earth, with the multitude of thy riches, and of thy merchandise.

34 In the time when thou shalt be broken by the seas in the depths of the waters, thy merchandise and all thy companie in the midst of thee shall fall.

35 All the inhabitants of the Iles shall bee astonished at thee, and their kings shall be sore afraid, they shall be troubled in their countenance.

36 The merchants among the people shall hisse at thee, thou shalt bee a terror, and neuer shalt be any more.

## CHAP. XXVIII.

1 Gods iudgement vpon the prince of **Tyrus**, for his sacrilegious pride. 11 A lamentation, of his great glory corrupted by sinne. 20 The iudgement of **Zidon**. 24 The restoration of **Israel**.

**T**he word of the Lord came againe vnto me, saying,

2 Sonne of man, say vnto the prince of **Tyrus**, Thus

† Heb. heart.

\* Reu. 18: 9, &c.

Or, euen withall.

† Or, heart.

Or, want.

Or, merchandise.

† Heb. worke.

Or, Chrysolite.

Or, ysaie.

Or, Meuse.

† Heb. clothes of freedome.

† Heb. they were the merchants of thy hand.

Or, excellent things. † Heb. fol-ding.

† Heb. terrours.

† Heb. shalt not be for euer.



Thus saith the Lord GOD; Because thine heart is lifted vp, and thou hast said, I am a God, I sit in the seat of God in the midst of the seas; \*yet thou art a man and not God, though thou set thine heart as the heart of God.

† Heb. heart.  
\* Mai. 31.  
13.

3 Behold, thou art wiser then Daniel: there is no secret that they can hide from thee.

4 With thy wisdom and with thine understanding thou hast gotten thee riches, and hast gotten gold and silver into thy treasures.

† Heb. by the  
greatnesse of  
thy wisdom.

5 By thy great wisdom, and by thy traffique hast thou increased thy riches, and thine heart is lifted vp because of thy riches.

6 Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD; Because thou hast set thine heart as the heart of God;

7 Behold therefore, I will bring strangers vpon thee, the terrible of the nations: and they shall draw their swords against the beautie of thy wisdom, & they shall defile thy brightnesse.

8 They shall bring thee downe to the pit, and thou shalt die the deaths of them, that are slaine in the midst of the seas.

9 Wilt thou yet say before him that slayeth thee, I am God: but thou shalt be a man, and no God in the hand of him that slayeth thee.

|| Or, women  
deth.

10 Thou shalt die the deaths of the vncircumcised, by the hand of strangers: for I haue spoken it, saith the Lord GOD.

11 And moreover the word of the LORD came vnto me, saying;

12 Sonne of man, take vp a lamentation vpon the king of Tyrus, and say vnto him, Thus saith the Lord GOD; Thou sealest vp the summe, full of wisdom and perfect in beautie.

13 Thou hast beene in Eden the garden of God; every precious stone was thy couering, the Sardius, Topaze, and the Diamond, the Beryl, the Onyx, and the Jasper, the Saphir, the Emerald, and the Carbuncle and gold: the workmanship of thy tabrets and of thy pipes was prepared in thee, in the day that thou wast created.

|| Or, ruby.  
|| Or, chrysolite.  
|| Or, Chrysoprase.

14 Thou art the anointed Cherub that couereth: and I haue set thee so; thou wast vpon the holy mountaine of God; thou hast walked vp and downe in the midst of the stones of fire.

15 Thou wast perfect in thy wayes

from the day that thou wast created, till iniquitie was found in thee.

16 By the multitude of thy merchandise they haue filled the midst of thee with violence, and thou hast sinned: therefore I will cast thee as prophane out of the mountaine of God: and I will destroy thee, O couering Cherub, from the midst of the stones of fire.

17 Thine heart was lifted vp because of thy beautie, thou hast corrupted thy wisdom by reason of thy brightnesse: I will cast thee to the ground: I will lay thee before kings, that they may behold thee.

18 Thou hast defiled thy sanctuaries by the multitude of thine iniquities, by the iniquitie of thy traffique: therefore will I bring forth a fire from the midst of thee, it shall deuoure thee: and I will bring thee to ashes vpon the earth in the sight of all them that behold thee.

19 All they that know thee among the people, shall be astonished at thee: thou shalt be a terrour, and neuer shalt thou be any more.

† Heb. in-  
rouer.

20 And againe the word of the LORD came vnto me, saying;

21 Sonne of man, set thy face against Zidon, and prophetic against it,

22 And say, Thus saith the Lord GOD; Behold, I am against thee, O Zidon, and I will be glorified in the midst of thee: and they shall know that I am the LORD, when I shall haue executed iudgements in her, and shall be sanctified in her.

23 For I will send into her, pestilence, and blood into her streetes, and the wounded shall be iudged in the midst of her by the sword vpon her on euery side, and they shall know that I am the LORD.

24 And there shall be no more a pricking briar vnto the house of Israel, nor any grieuing thorne of all that are round about them that despised them, and they shall know that I am the Lord GOD.

25 Thus saith the Lord GOD; when I shall haue gathered the house of Israel from the people among whom they are scattered, and shall be sanctified in them in the sight of the heathen, then shall they dwell in their land, that I haue giuen to my seruant Jacob.

26 And they shall dwell safely therein, and shall build houses, and plant vineyards:

|| Or, with  
confidence.



vineyards: yea, they shall dwell with confidence when I haue executed iudgements vpon all those that despise them round about them, and they shall know that I am the Lord their God.

## CHAP. XXIX.

- 1 The iudgement of Pharaoh, for his treachery to Israel. 8 The desolation of Egypt. 13 The restauration thereof, after fourtie yeeres. 17 Egypt the reward of Nebuchad-rezzar. 21 Israel shall be restored.

**I**n the tenth yeere, in the tenth moneth, in the twelfth day of the moneth, the word of the Lord came vnto me, saying,

2 Sonne of man, let thy face against Pharaoh king of Egypt, and propheticke against him, and against all Egypt.

3 Speake and say, Thus saith the Lord God, Behold, I am against thee, Pharaoh king of Egypt, the great dragon that lieth in the midst of his riuers, which hath saide, My riuer is mine owne, and I haue made it for my selfe.

4 But I will put hookes in thy chawes, and I will cause the fish of thy riuers to sticke vnto thy scales, and I will bring thee vp out of the midst of thy riuers, and all the fish of thy riuers shall sticke vnto thy scales.

5 And I will leane thee throwen into the wilderness, thee and all the fish of thy riuers: thou shalt fall vpon the open fields, thou shalt not be brought together, nor gathered: I haue giuen thee for meat to the beastes of the field, and to the fowles of the heauen.

6 And all the inhabitants of Egypt shall know that I am the Lord, because they haue bene a staffe of reede to the house of Israel.

7 When they tooke hold of thee by thy hand, thou didst breake, and rent all their shoulder: and when they leaned vpon thee, thou brakest, and madest all their loynes to be at a stand.

8 Therefore thus saith the Lord God, Behold, I will bring a sword vpon thee, and cut off man and beast out of thee.

9 And the land of Egypt shall be desolate and waste, and they shall knowe that I am the Lord: because he hath saide, The riuer is mine, and I haue made it.

10 Beholde therefore, I am against thee, and against thy riuers, and I will make the land of Egypt utterly waste and desolate, from the towre of Syene euen vnto the border of Ethiopia.

11 No foot of man shall passe through it, nor foote of beast shall passe through it, neither shall it bee inhabited fourtie yeeres.

12 And I will make the land of Egypt desolate in the midst of the countreys that are desolate, and her cities among the cities that are layed waste, shall be desolate fourtie yeeres: and I will scatter the Egyptians among the nations, and will disperse them through the countreys.

13 Yet thus saith the Lord God, At the end of fourtie yeeres will I gather the Egyptians from the people whither they were scattered.

14 And I will bring againe the captiuitie of Egypt, and will cause them to returne into the land of Pathros, into the land of their habitation, and they shall be there a base kingdome.

15 It shall be the basest of the kingdomes, neither shall it exalt it selfe any more aboue the nations: for I will diminish them, that they shall no more rule ouer the nations.

16 And it shall be no more the confidence of the house of Israel, which bringeth their iniquity to remembrance, when they shall looke after them: but they shall know that I am the Lord God.

17 And it came to passe in the seuen and twentieth yeere, in the first moneth, in the first day of the moneth, the worde of the Lord came vnto me, saying,

18 Sonne of man, Nebuchad-rezzar king of Babylon caused his armie to serue a great seruice against Tyus: every head was made balde, and euery shoulder was peeled: yet had he no wages, nor his armie for Tyus, for the seruice that he had serued against it.

19 Therefore thus saith the Lord God, Behold, I will giue the land of Egypt vnto Nebuchad-rezzar king of Babylon, and he shall take her multitude, and take her spoile, and take her praye, and it shall be the wages for his armie.

20 I haue giuen him the land of Egypt for his labour wherewith he serued against it, because they wrought for me, saith the Lord God.

† Heb. masses of waste.  
† Heb. Scheneb.

\* Mai. 19.  
23. ier. 46.  
26.

|| Or, birth.

† Heb. low.

\* Psal. 74.  
13, 14. iia.  
27. 1. & 51.  
9.

† Heb. face of the field.

\* 2. Kings  
18. 21. iia.  
36. 6.

† Heb. spoile her spoile and pray her pray.

|| Or, for his hire.



21 In that day will I cause the home of the house of Israel to budde forth, and I will giue thee the opening of the mouth in the midst of them, and they shall know that I am the LORD.

## C H A P. XXX.

1 The desolation of Egypt, and her helpers. 20  
The arme of Babylon shall be strengthened to breake the arme of Egypt.

**T**H E Word of the LORD came againe vnto me, saying,

2 Sonne of man, prophetic and say, Thus saith the LORD GOD, Howle ye, woe worth the day.

3 For the day is neere, euen the day of the LORD is neere, a cloudie day; it shall be the time of the heathen.

4 And the sword shall come vpon Egypt, and great paine shall be in Ethiopia, when the flaine shall fall in Egypt, and they shall take away her multitude, and her foundations shall be broken downe.

5 Ethiopia, and Libya, and Lydia, and all the mingled people, and Chub, and the men of the land that is in league, shall fall with them by the sword.

6 Thus saith the LORD, They also that vphold Egypt shall fall, and the pride of her power shall come downe: from the towre of Syene shall they fall in it by the sword, saith the LORD GOD.

7 And they shall bee desolate in the midst of the countries that are desolate, and her cities shall be in the midst of the cities that are wasted.

8 And they shall know that I am the LORD, when I haue set a fire in Egypt, and when all her helpers shall be destroyed.

9 In that day shall messengers goe forth from me in shippes; to make the carelesse Ethiopians afraid, and great paine shall come vpon them, as in the day of Egypt: for loe, it cometh.

10 Thus saith the LORD GOD, I will also make the multitude of Egypt to cease by the hand of Nebuchad-rezar, king of Babylon.

11 He and his people with him, the terrible of the nations shall be brought to destroy the land: and they shall draw their swords against Egypt, and fill the land with the flaine.

12 And I will make the riuers drie, and sell the land into the hand of the wicked, and I will make the land wast, and all that is therein, by the hand of strangers: I the LORD haue spoken it.

13 Thus saith the LORD GOD, I will also destroy the idoles, and I will cause their images to cease out of Noph: and there shall be no more a prince of the land of Egypt, and I will put a feare in the land of Egypt.

14 And I will make Pathros desolate, and will set fire in Zoan, and will execute iudgements in No.

15 And I will powre my furie vpon Sin, the strength of Egypt, and I will cut off the multitude of No.

16 And I will set fire in Egypt, Sin shall haue great paine, and No shall be rent asunder, and Noph shall haue distresses daily.

17 The yong men of Auen and of Phibeseeth, shall fall by the sword: and these cities shall goe into captiuitie.

18 At Tehaphnehes also the day shall be darkened when I shall breake there the yokes of Egypt: & the pompe of her strength shall cease in her: as for her, a cloud shall couer her, and her daughters shall goe into captiuitie.

19 Thus will I execute iudgements in Egypt, and they shall know that I am the LORD.

20 And it came to passe in the eleuenth yeere, in the first moneth, in the seuenth day of the moneth, that the word of the LORD came vnto me, saying,

21 Sonne of man, I haue broken the arme of Pharaoh king of Egypt, and loe, it shall not be bound vp to be healed, to put a rouler to binde it, to make it strong to hold the sword.

22 Therefore thus saith the LORD GOD, Behold, I am against Pharaoh king of Egypt, and will breake his armes, the strong, and that which was broken; and I will cause the sword to fall out of his hand.

23 And I will scatter the Egyptians among the nations, and will disperse them through the countries.

24 And I will strengthen the armes of the king of Babylon, and put my sword in his hand: but I will breake Pharaohs armes, and he shall grone before him, with the groanings of a deadly wounded man.

25 But I will strengthen the armes of

† Hebr. drouge.

† Hebr. the fulnesse thereof.

† Zach. 13. 2.

† Or, Tami.

† Or, Peli sum.

† Or, Heli polis.

† Or, Peli sum.

† Or, yphid med.

† Heb. Phat.

† Hebr. children.

† Hebr. broken.



of the king of Babylon, and the armes of Pharaoh shall fall downe, and they shall knowe that I am the LORD, when I shall put my sword into the hand of the king of Babylon, & he shall stretch it out vpon the land of Egypt.

26 And I wil scatter the Egyptians among the nations, and disperse them among the countreys, and they shall know that I am the LORD.

### CHAP. XXXI.

1 A relation vnto Pharaoh, 3 of the glory of Assyria, 10 and the fall thereof, for pride.

18 The like destruction of Egypt.

**A**ND it came to passe in the eleuenth yeere, in the third moneth, in the first day of the moneth, that the word of the LORD came vnto mee, saying,

2 Sonne of man, speake vnto Pharaoh king of Egypt, and to his multitude, whom art thou like in thy greatness?

3 Behold, the Assyrian was a Cedar in Lebanon † with faire branches, and with a shadowing shrowd, and of an hie stature, and his top was among the thicke boughes.

4 The waters ‖ made him great, the deepe ‖ set him vp on high with her riuers running round about his plants, and sent out her † little riuers vnto all the trees of the field.

5 Therefore his height was exalted aboue all the trees of the field, and his boughes were multiplied, and his branches became long because of the multitude of waters, ‖ when he shot forth.

6 All the \* fowles of heauen made their nests in his boughes, and vnder his branches did all the beastes of the field bring forth their yong, and vnder his shadow dwelt all great nations.

7 Thus was hee faire in his greatness, in the length of his branches: for his roote was by great waters.

8 The Cedars in the \* garden of God could not hide him: the Firre trees were not like his boughes, and the chefnut trees were not like his branches: not any tree in the garden of God, was like vnto him in his beautie.

9 I haue made him faire by the multitude of his branches: so that all the trees of Eden, that were in the garden of God, enuied him.

10 Therefore thus saith the Lord

GOD, Because thou hast lifted vp thy selfe in height, and hee hath shot vp his top among the thicke boughes, and his heart is lifted vp in his height;

11 I haue therefore deliuered him into the hand of the mightie one of the heathen: hee shall surely † deale with him, I haue driuen him out for his wickednesse.

12 And strangers, the terrible of the nations haue cut him off, and haue left him: vpon the mountaines and in all the valleys his branches are fallen, and his boughes are broken by all the riuers of the land, and all the people of the earth are gone downe from his shadow, and haue left him.

13 Upon his ruine shal all the fowles of the heauen remaine, & all the beasts of the field shalbe vpon his branches,

14 To the ende that none of all the trees by the waters exalt themselves for their height, neither shoot vp their top among the thicke boughes, neither ‖ their trees stand vp in their height, all that drinke water: for they are all deliuered vnto death, to the nether parts of the earth in the midst of the children of men, with them that go downe to the pit.

15 Thus saith the Lord GOD, In the day when hee went downe to the graue, I caused a mourning, I couered the deepe for him, and I restrained the floods therof, and the great waters were stayed: and I caused Lebanon to mourne for him, and all the trees of the field fainted for him.

16 I made the nations to shake at the sound of his fall, when I cast him downe to hell with them that descend into the pit: and all the trees of Eden, the choise and best of Lebanon, all that drinke water, shall be comforted in the nether parts of the earth.

17 They also went downe into hell with him vnto them that be slaine with the sword, and they that were his arme, that dwelt vnder his shadow in the midst of the heathen.

18 To whom art thou thus like in glory & in greatnesse among the trees of Eden: yet shalt thou be brought downe with the trees of Eden vnto the nether parts of the earth: thou shalt lie in the midst of the vncircumcised, with them that be slaine by the sword: this is Pharaoh and all his multitude, saith the Lord GOD.

† Heb. in doing bee shall doe vnto him.

‖ Or, stand vpon themselves for their height.

† Hebr. to be blacke.

† Heb. faire of branches.

‖ Or, nourished.  
Or, brought him up.  
† Heb. con-  
dult.

‖ Or, when is sent them forth.  
\* Dan. 4.

\* Gen. 2.



## C H A P. XXXII.

- 1 A lamentation for the fearefull fall of Egypt.  
 11 The sword of Babylon shall destroy it.  
 17 It shall be brought downe to hell, among  
 all the vncircumcised Nations.

**A**ND it came to passe in the twelfth yeere, in the twelfth moneth, in the first day of the moneth, that the word of the LORD came vnto me, saying;

2 Sonne of man, take by a lamentation for Pharaoh king of Egypt, and say vnto him; Thou art like a young lyon of the nations, & thou art as a whale in the seas: and thou camest forth with thy riuers, and troubledst the waters with thy feet, and fouledst their riuers.

|| Or, dra-  
gon.

\* Chap. 12.  
13. and 17.  
20.

3 Thus saith the Lord GOD; I will therefore \* spread out my net ouer thee, with a company of many people, and they shall bring thee by in my net.

4 Then will I leaue thee vpon the land, I will cast thee forth vpon the open field, and will cause all the foules of the heauen to remaine vpon thee, and I will fill the beasts of the whole earth with thee.

5 And I will lay thy flesh vpon the mountaines, and fill the vales with thy height.

|| Or, the  
land of thy  
swimming.

6 I will also water with thy blood the land wherein thou swimmest, euen to the mountaines, and the riuers shall be full of thee.

|| Or, extin-  
guish.

\* Iſai. 13.  
10. ioe. 2.  
31. and 3.  
15. matth.  
24. 29.

7 And when I shall \* put thee out, I wil couer the heauen, and make the starres thereof darke: I will couer the sunne with a cloud, and the moone shall not giue her light.

† Heb. lights  
of the light  
in heauen.

† Heb. them  
darke.

8 All the † bright lights of heauen will I make † darke ouer thee, and set darkenesse vpon thy land, saith the Lord GOD.

† Heb. pro-  
voke to an-  
ger, or griefe.

9 I wil also ber the hearts of many people, when I shall bring thy destruction among the nations, into the countries which thou hast not knowen.

10 Bea I will make many people amazed at thee, and their kings shall be horribly afraid for thee, when I shall brandish my sword before them, and they shall tremble at euery moment: eue-  
rie man for his owne life, in the day of thy fall.

11 For thus saith the Lord GOD, The sword of the king of Babylon shall come vpon thee.

12 By the swords of the mighty will I cause thy multitude to fall, the terrible of the nations all of them: and they shall spoile the pompe of Egypt, and all the multitude therof shall be destroyed.

13 I will destroy also all the beasts thereof from besides the great waters, neither shall the foote of man trouble them any more, nor the hooves of beasts trouble them.

14 Then will I make their waters deepe, and cause their riuers to runne like oyle, saith the Lord GOD.

15 When I shall make the land of Egypt desolate, and the country shall be † destitute of that wherof it was full: when I shall smite all them that dwell therein, then shall they know that I am the LORD.

† Heb. des-  
tute from the  
substance  
of.

16 This is the lamentation where-  
with they shall lament her: the daugh-  
ters of the nations shall lament her:  
they shall lament for her, euen for Egypt  
and for al her multitude, saith the Lord  
GOD.

17 **C** It came to passe also in the twelfth yeere, in the fifteenth day of the moneth, that the word of the LORD came vnto me, saying;

18 Sonne of man, wae for the mul-  
titude of Egypt, & cast them downe, euen  
her, and the daughters of the famous  
nations, vnto the nether parts of the  
earth, with them that goe downe into  
the pit.

19 Whom doest thou passe in beantie:  
goe downe, and be thou layed with the  
vncircumcised.

20 They shall fall in the midst of  
them that are slaine by the sword: she is  
deliuered || to the sword; draw her and  
all her multitudes.

|| Or, the  
sword is  
layd.

21 The strong among the mighty  
shall speake to him out of the midst of  
hell with them that helpe him: they are  
gone downe, they lie vncircumcised,  
slaine by the sword.

22 Arthur is there, and all her compa-  
nie: his graues are about him: al of them  
slaine, fallen by the sword.

23 Whole graues are set in the sides  
of the pit, and her company is round a-  
bout her graue: all of them slaine, fallen  
by the sword, which caused || terrour in  
the land of the liuing.

|| Or, discom-  
fort.

24 There is Elam and all her multi-  
tude round about her graue, all of them  
slaine, fallen by the sword, which  
are gone downe vncircumcised into  
the



the nether parts of the earth, which caused their terrour in the lande of the liuing, yet haue they borne their shame with them that goe downe to the pit.

25 They haue set her a bed in the midst of the slaine with all her multitudes: her graues are round about him, all of them vncircumcised, slaine by the sword: though their terrour was caused in the land of the liuing, yet haue they borne their shame with them that goe downe to the pit: he is put in the midst of them that be slaine.

26 There is Meshech, Tubal, and all her multitude: her graues are round about him: all of them vncircumcised, slaine by the sword, though they caused their terrour in the land of the liuing.

27 And they shall not lie with the mightie, that are fallen of the vncircumcised, which are gone downe to hell † with their weapons of warre: and they haue laid their swords vnder their heads, but their iniquities shalbe vpon their bones, though they were the terrour of the mightie in the land of the liuing.

28 Nea thou shalt be broken in the midst of the vncircumcised, and shalt lie with them that are slaine with † sword.

29 There is Edom, her kings and all her princes, which with their might are † laid by them that were slaine by the sword: they shall lie with the vncircumcised, and with them that go downe to the pit.

30 There be the princes of the North all of them, and all the Zidonians: which are gone downe with the slaine, with their terrour they are ashamed of their might, and they lie vncircumcised with them that be slaine by the sword, and beare their shame with them that goe downe to the pit.

31 Pharaoh shall see them, and shall bee comforted ouer all his multitude, euen Pharaoh and all his armie slaine by the sword, saith the Lord GOD.

32 For I haue caused my terrour in the land of the liuing: and he shall bee laid in the midst of the vncircumcised with them that are slaine with the sword, euen Pharaoh and all his multitude, saith the Lord GOD.

### CHAP. XXXIII.

1 According to the dutie of a watchman, in warning the people; 7 Ezekiel is admonished of his dutie. 20 God sheweth the iustice

of his wayes towards the penitent, and towards reuolters. 17 Hee maintaineth his iustice. 21 Vpon the newes of the taking of Ierusalem, he prophesieth the desolation of the land. 30 Gods iudgment vpon the mockers of the Prophets.



Gaineth the worde of the LORD came vnto mee, saying,

2 Sonne of man, speake to the children of thy people, and say vnto them, when I bring the sword vpon a land, if the people of the land take a man of their coasts, and set him for their watchman,

3 If when he seeth the sword come vpon the land, hee blow the trumpet, and warne the people,

4 Then † whosoever heareth the sound of the trumpet, and taketh not warning, if the sword come, and take him away, his blood shall be vpon his owne head.

5 Hee heard the sound of the trumpet, and tooke not warning, his blood shall be vpon him: but he that taketh warning, shall deliuer his soule.

6 But if the watchman see the sword come, and blow not the trumpet, and the people be not warned: if the sword come and take any person from among them, he is taken away in his iniquitie: but his blood will I require at the watchmans hand.

7 \* So thou, O sonne of man, I haue set thee a watchman vnto the house of Israel: therefore thou shalt heare the worde at my mouth, and warne them from me.

8 When I say vnto the wicked, O wicked man, thou shalt surely die, if thou doest not speake to warne the wicked from his way, that wicked man shall die in his iniquitie: but his blood will I require at thine hand.

9 Neuerthelesse if thou warne the wicked of his way to turne from it: if he do not turne from his way, he shall die in his iniquitie: but thou hast deliuered thy soule.

10 Therefore, O thou sonne of man, speake vnto the house of Israel, Thus ye speake, saying, If our transgressions and our sinnes be vpon vs, & we pine away in them, how should we then liue:

11 Say vnto them, \* As I liue, saith the Lord GOD, I haue no pleasure in the death of the wicked, but that the wicked turne from his way & liue: turne

5 b b 2 ye,

† Heb. a land when I bring a sword vpon her.

† Heb. hee that hearing heareth.

\* Chap. 3. 17, &c.

\* 2. Sam. 14 14. chap. 13 32.

† Heb. with weapons of their warre.

† Heb. giuen or put.



\* Chap. 18.  
31.

ye, turne ye from your euill wayes, for  
\* Why wilt thou die, O house of Israel?

\* Chap. 18.  
24.

12 Therefore thou sonne of man, say  
vnto the children of thy people, The  
\* righteousness of the righteous shall not  
deliuer him in the day of his transgres-  
sion: as for the wickednes of the wie-  
ked, he shall not fall thereby in the day  
that hee turneth from his wickednes,  
neither shall the righteous bee able to  
liue for his righteousness in the day that he  
sinneth.

13 When I shall say to the righteous,  
that he shall surely liue: if he trust to his  
owne righteousness and commit iniqui-  
tie, all his righteousnesses shall not be  
remembered: but for his iniquitie that he  
hath committed, he shall die for it.

14 Again, when I say vnto the  
wicked, Thou shalt surely die, if hee  
turne from his sinne, and do that which  
is lawful and right;

† Heb. iudge-  
ment and  
iustice.

15 If the wicked restore the pledge,  
giue againe that he had robbed, walke  
in the Statutes of life without commit-  
ting iniquitie, hee shall surely liue, hee  
shall not die.

16 None of his sinnes that hee hath  
committed, shall be mentioned vnto  
him: he hath done that which is lawfull  
and right: he shall surely liue.

17 ¶ Yet the children of thy people  
say, The way of the Lord is not e-  
quall: but as for them, their way is  
not equall.

18 When the righteous turneth from  
his righteousness, and committeth in-  
iquitie, he shall euen die thereby.

19 But if the wicked turne from his  
wickednes, and doe that which is law-  
full and right, he shall liue thereby.

\* Chap. 18.  
25.

20 ¶ Yet ye say, \* The way of the  
Lord is not equall, O ye house of Is-  
rael, I will iudge you euery one after  
his wayes.

21 ¶ And it came to passe in the  
twelfth yeere of our captiuitie, in the  
tenth moneth, in the fifth day of the mo-  
neth, that one that had escaped out of  
Ierusalem, came vnto mee, saying,  
\* The city is smitten.

\* 1. Kings.  
25.

22 Now the hand of the LORD  
was vpon mee in the euening, afore hee  
that was escaped came, and had opened  
my mouth vntill hee came to mee in the  
morning, and my mouth was opened,  
and I was no more dumbe.

\* Chap. 24.  
27.

23 Then the word of the LORD  
came vnto me, saying,

24 Sonne of man, they that inha-  
bite those waistes of the land of Israel,  
speake, saying, Abraham was one, and  
he inherited the land: but we are many,  
the land is giuen vs for inheritance.

25 Wherefore say vnto them, Thus  
saith the LORD GOD, Ye eate with the  
blood, and lift vp your eyes toward  
your idoles, and shed blood; and shall ye  
possesse the land?

26 ¶ Ye stand vpon your sword; ye  
worke abomination, and ye defile euery  
one his neighbours wife, and shall ye  
possesse the land?

27 Say thou thus vnto them, Thus  
saith the LORD GOD, As I liue, surely  
they that are in the waistes, shall fall by  
the sword, and him that is in the open  
field will I giue to the beasts † to be de-  
voured: and they that be in the forts and  
in the rauen, shall die of the pestilence.

† Heb. to  
devoure  
him.

28 For I will lay the land † most de-  
solate, and the \* pompe of her strength  
shall cease: and the mountaines of Is-  
rael shall bee desolate, that none shall  
passe through.

† Heb. de-  
solation and  
desolation.

\* Chap. 7.  
24. and 24.  
21. and 30.  
6, 7.

29 Then shall they know that I  
am the LORD, when I haue layed the  
land most desolate, because of all their  
abominations which they haue com-  
mitted.

30 ¶ Also thou sonne of man, the  
children of thy people still are talking a-  
gainst thee by the walles, and in the  
doozes of the houses, and speake one to  
another, euery one to his brother, say-  
ing, Come, I pray you, and heare what  
is the word that commeth forth from  
the LORD.

31 And they come vnto thee † as the  
people commeth, and they sit before  
thee as my people, and they heare thy  
wordes, but they will not doe them: for  
with their mouth † they shew much  
loue, but their heart goeth after their  
couetousnesse.

† Heb. ac-  
cording to  
the coming  
of the people.

|| Or, my  
people sit be-  
fore thee.

† Heb. they  
make loue  
or iustice.

† Heb. a  
song of loue.

32 And loe, thou art vnto them as † a  
very louely song of one that hath a  
pleasant voyce, and can play well on an  
instrument: for they heare thy wordes,  
but they doe them not.

33 And when this commeth to passe,  
(loe it will come) then shall they know  
that a prophet hath bene among them.

## CHAP. XXXIII.

1 A reproofe of the shepheards. 7 Gods iudge-  
ment against them. 11 His prouidence for  
his flocke. 20 The kingdome of Christ.

And



\*Iere. 23.1.

**A**ND the word of **LORD** came vnto me, saying:  
 2 Sonne of man, prophetic against the \* shepheards of Israel, prophetic and say vnto them, Thus saith the **LORD GOD** vnto the shepheards, woe be to the shepheards of Israel that doe feede themselves: should not the shepheards feede the flockes:

3 See eate the fat, and ye clothe you with the wooll, yee kill them that are fed: but ye feede not the flocke.

4 The diseased haue ye not strengthened, neither haue yee healed that which was sicke, neither haue ye bound by that which was broken, neither haue yee brought againe that which was drinen away, neither haue yee sought that which was lost: but with \* force and with crueltie haue yee ruled them.

\*1. Pet. 5.3.

|| Or, without a shepheard: and so verse 8.

5 And they were scattered || because there is no shepheard: and they became meate to all the beasts of the field, when they were scattered.

6 My sheepe wandered through all the mountaines, and vpon every high hill: yea my flocke was scattered vpon all the face of the earth, and none did search or seeke after them.

7 **Therefore**, yee shepheards, heare the word of the **LORD**.

8 As I liue, saith the **LORD GOD**, surely because my flocke became a pray, and my flocke became meate to euery beast of the field, because there was no shepheard, neither did my shepheards search for my flocke, but the shepheards fed themselves, and fed not my flocke:

9 **Therefore**, O yee shepheards, heare the word of the **LORD**.

10 Thus saith the **LORD GOD**, Behold, I am against the shepheards, and I will require my flocke at their hand, and cause them to cease from feeding the flocke, neither shall the shepheards feede themselves any moze: for I will deliuer my flock from their mouth, that they may not be meat for them.

11 **For thus** saith the **LORD GOD**, Behold, I, euen I will both search my sheepe, and seeke them out.

† Heb. according to the seeking.

12 † As a shepheard seeketh out his flocke in the day that hee is among his sheepe that are scattered: so wil I seeke out my sheepe, and will deliuer them out of all places, where they haue bene scattered in the cloude and darke day.

13 And I will bring them out from the people, and gather them from the countreys, and will bring them to their owne land, and feede them vpon the mountaines of Israel by the riuers, and in all the inhabited places of the countrey,

14 I will feede them in a good pasture, and vpon the high mountaines of Israel shall their folde be: there shall they lie in a good folde, and in a fat pasture shall they feede vpon the mountaines of Israel.

15 I will feed my flocke, and I will cause them to lie downe, saith the **LORD GOD**.

16 I will seeke that which was lost, and bring againe that which was drinen away, and will bind by that which was broken, and will strengthen that which was sicke: but I will destroy the fat and the strong, I will feed them with iudgement.

17 And as for you, O my flocke, thus saith the **LORD GOD**, Behold, I iudge betweene † cattell and cattell, betweene the rammes and the † hee goates.

† Heb. small cattell of lambs and kids.

18 Seemeth it a small thing vnto you, to haue eaten by the good pasture, but ye must tread downe with your feet the residue of your pastures: and to haue drunke of the deepe waters, but yee must soule the residue with your feete:

† Heb. great hee goats.

19 And as for my flocke, they eate that which yee haue troden with your feete: and they drinke that which yee haue souled with your feete.

20 **Therefore thus** saith the **LORD GOD** vnto them, Behold, I, euen I will iudge betweene the fat cattell, and betweene the leane cattell.

21 Because yee haue thrust with side and with shoulde, and pusht all the diseased with your hornes, till yee haue scattered them abroad:

22 **Therefore** will I saue my flocke, and they shall no moze be a pray, and I will iudge betweene cattell and cattell.

23 And I will set by one \* shepheard ouer them, and hee shall feede them, euen my seruant David: he shall feede them, and hee shall be their shepheard.

\* I sai 40. 11. ioh. 10. 11.

24 And I the **LORD** will be their God, and my seruant David a prince among them, I the **LORD** haue spoken it.



25 And I will make with them a covenant of peace, and will cause the evil beasts to cease out of the land: and they shall dwell safely in the wilderness, and sleepe in the woods.

26 And I will make them and the places round about my hill, a blessing: and I will cause the showre to come downe in his season: there shall bee showres of blessing.

27 And the tree of the field shal yeeld her fruite, and the earth shall yeeld her increase, and they shall be safe in their land, and shall know that I am the LORD, when I haue broken the bands of their yoke, and deliuered them out of the hand of those that serued themselves of them.

28 And they shall no more be a pray to the heathen, neither shall the beasts of the land deuoure them: but they shall dwell safely, and none shall make them afraid.

29 And I will raise vp for them a plant of renowne, and they shall be no more consumed with hunger in the land, neither beare the shame of the heathen any more.

30 Thus shall they know that I the LORD their God am with them, and that they, euen the house of Israel, are my people, saith the Lord GOD.

31 And yee my flocke of my pasture, are men, and I am your God, saith the Lord GOD.

## CHAP. XXXV.

The iudgment of Mount Seir, for their hatred of Israel.

**M**oreouer the word of the LORD came vnto mee, saying;

2 Sonne of man, set thy face against mount Seir, and prophetic against it,

3 And say vnto it, Thus saith the Lord GOD; Behold, I mount Seir, I am against thee, and I will stretch out mine hand against thee, and I will make thee most desolate.

4 I will lay thy cities waste, and thou shalt be desolate, and thou shalt know that I am the LORD.

5 Because thou hast had a perpetuall hatred, and hast shed the blood of the children of Israel by the force of the sword in the time of their calamitie, in the time that their iniquitie had an end;

6 Therefore, as I liue, saith the

Lord GOD, I will prepare thee vnto blood, and blood shall pursue thee: sith thou hast not hated blood, euen blood shall pursue thee.

7 Thus will I make mount Seir most desolate, and cut off from it him that passeth out, & him that returneth.

8 And I will fill his mountaines with his slaine men: in thy hills, and in thy balleis, and in all thy rivers shall they fall that are slaine with the sword.

9 I will make thee perpetuall desolations, & thy cities shall not returne, and ye shall know that I am the LORD.

10 Because thou hast said; These two nations, and these two countries shall be mine, and we will possesse it, whereas the LORD was there:

11 Therefore, as I liue, saith the Lord GOD, I will euen doe according to thine anger, and according to thine enmie, which thou hast bled out of thy hatred against them: and I will make my selfe knowen amongst them, when I haue iudged thee.

12 And thou shalt know, that I am the LORD, and that I haue heard all thy blasphemies which thou hast spoken against the mountaines of Israel, saying; They are layed desolate, they are giuen vs to consume.

13 Thus with your mouth yee haue boasted against me, & haue multiplied your words against me: I haue heard them.

14 Thus saith the Lord GOD; when the whole earth reioyce, I will make thee desolate.

15 As thou didst reioyce at the inheritance of the house of Israel, because it was desolate, so will I doe vnto thee: thou shalt be desolate, O mount Seir, and all Idumaea, euen all of it, and they shall know that I am the LORD.

## CHAP. XXXVI.

1 The land of Israel is comforted, both by destruction of the heathen, who spitefully vsed it, 8 and by the blessings of God promised vnto it. 16 Israel was reiectd for their sinne, 21 and shall be restored without their desert. 25 The blessings of Christs kingdome.

**A**lso thou sonne of man, prophetic vnto the mountaines of Israel, and say; Ye mountaines of Israel, heare the word of the LORD.

2 Thus saith the Lord GOD, Because

\* Ysa. 11. 1.  
ier. 23. 5.  
|| Or, for renowne.  
† Heb. taken away.

\* Ioh. 10.  
11.

† Heb. desolation and desolation.

\* Psal. 83.  
4. 13.  
|| Or, they are the Lord's there.

† Heb. to devour.

† Heb. magnified.

† Heb. desolation and desolation.

|| Or, hatred of old.  
† Heb. poured out the children.  
† Heb. hands.

\* Because



\* Chap. 62.

\* Because the enemy had said against you, Aha, euen the ancient high places are ours in possession :

† Heb. be-  
cause for be-  
cause.

3 Therefore prophetic and say, Thus saith the Lord GOD, † Because they haue made you desolate, and swallowed you vp on euery side, that ye might be a possession vnto the residue of the heathen, and ‖ ye are taken vp in the lips of talkers, and are an infamy of the people :

‖ Or, ye are  
made to  
come up on  
the tip of the  
tongue.

4 Therefore ye mountaines of Israel, heare the word of the Lord GOD, Thus saith the Lord GOD to the mountaines and to the hilles, to the ‖ riuers and to the valleys, to the desolate wastes, and to the cities that are forsaken, which became a pray and derision to the residue of the heathen that are round about :

‖ Or, bot-  
toms: or  
dales.

5 Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD, Surely in the fire of my ielousie haue I spoken against the residue of the heathen, and against al Iounea, which haue appointed my land into their possession, with the ioy of all their heart, with despitefull minds to cast it out for a praye.

6 Prophecie therefore concerning the land of Israel, and say vnto the mountaines and to the hilles, to the riuers and to the valleys, Thus saith the Lord GOD, Behold, I haue spoken in my ielousie and in my furie, because ye haue borne the shame of the heathen,

7 Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD, I haue lifted vp mine hand, Surely the heathen that are about you, they shall beare their shame.

8 ¶ But ye, O mountaines of Israel, ye shall shoot forth your branches, and yeeld your fruit to my people of Israel, for they are at hand to come.

9 For behold, I am for you, and I will turne vnto you, and ye shall be tilled and sown.

10 And I will multiplie men vpon you, all the house of Israel, euen all of it, and the cities shall be inhabited, and the wastes shall be builded.

11 And I will multiply vpon you man and beast, and they shall increase and bring fruite, and I will settle you after your olde estates : and will doe better vnto you, then at your beginnings, and ye shall know that I am the LORD.

12 Bea I will cause men to walke vpon you, euen my people Israel, and they shall possesse thee, and thou shalt

be their inheritance, and thou shalt no moze henceforth bereaue them of men.

13 Thus saith the Lord GOD, Because they say vnto you, Thou land deuourest vp men, and hast bereaued thy nations,

14 Therefore thou shalt deuoure men no moze, neither ‖ bereaue thy nations any moze, saith the Lord GOD.

‖ Or, cause  
to fall.

15 Neither will I cause men to heare in thee the shame of the heathen any moze, neither shalt thou beare the reproch of the people any moze, neither shalt thou cause the nations to fall any moze, saith the Lord GOD.

16 ¶ Whereouer the worde of the LORD came vnto me, saying,

17 Sonne of man, when the house of Israel dwelt in their owne land, they defiled it by their owne way, and by their doings : their way was before me as the uncleannesse of a remooued woman.

18 Wherefore I powred my furie vpon them for the blood that they had shed vpon the land, and for their idoles wherewith they had polluted it.

19 And I scattered them among the heathen, and they were disperfed through the countreys : accordng to their way and accordng to their doings I iudged them.

20 And when they entred vnto the heathen whither they went, they \* prophaned my holy Name, when they said to them, These are the people of the LORD, and are gone forth out of his land.

\* Isa. 52. 5.  
rom. 2. 24.

21 ¶ But I had pitie for mine holy Name, which the house of Israel had prophaned among the heathen, whither they went.

22 Therefore say vnto the house of Israel, Thus saith the Lord GOD, I doe not <sup>this</sup> for your sakes, O house of Israel, but for mine holy Names sake, which ye haue prophaned among the heathen, whither ye went.

23 And I will sanctifie my great Name which was prophaned among the heathen, which ye haue prophaned in the midst of them, and the heathen shall know, that I am the LORD, saith the Lord GOD, when I shall be sanctified in you before ‖ their eyes.

‖ Or, your.

24 For I will take you from among the heathen, and gather you out of all countreys, and will bring you into your owne land.

25 Then



25 **T**hen will I sprinkle cleane water vpon you, and ye shall be cleane: from all your filthinesse, and from all your idoles wil I cleanse you.

\* Iere. 32.  
39. chap.  
11. 19.

26 A \*new heart also will I giue you, and a new spirit will I put with in you, and I will take away the stonie heart out of your flesh, and I will giue you an heart of flesh.

\* Chap. 11.  
19.

27 And I wil put my \* Spirit with in you, and cause you to walke in my Statutes, and ye shall keepe my iudgements, and doe them.

28 And ye shall dwell in the land that I gaue to your fathers, and ye shall be my people, and I wil be your God.

29 I wil also saue you from all your uncleanneses, and I will call for the come, and will increase it, and lay no famine vpon you.

30 And I will multiply the fruit of the tree, and the increase of the field, that yee shall receiue no more reproch of famine among the heathen.

31 Then shall yee remember your owne euil waies, and your doings that were not good, and shall lothe your selues in your owne sight for your iniquities, and for your abominations.

32 Not for your sakes doe I this, saith the Lord God, be it known vnto you: be ashamed and confounded for your owne wayes, O house of Israel.

33 Thus saith the Lord God, In the day that I shall haue cleansed you from all your iniquities, I will also cause you to dwell in the cities, and the wastes shall be builded.

34 And the desolate land shall be tilled, whereas it lay desolate in the sight of all that passed by.

35 And they shall say, This land that was desolate, is become like the garden of \* Eden, and the waste and desolate and ruined cities, are become fenced, and are inhabited.

\* Chap. 28.  
13.

36 Then the heathen that are left round about you, shall know that I the Lord build the ruined places, and plant that that was desolate: I \* the Lord haue spoken it, and I wil doe it.

\* Chap. 17.  
24. and 22.  
14. and 37.  
14.

37 Thus saith the Lord God, I wil yet for this bee enquired of by the house of Israel, to doe it for them: I will increase them with men like a flocke.

† Heb.  
flocke of holy  
things.

38 As the † holy flocke, as the flocke of Jerusalem in her soleinne feastes, so

shall the waste cities be filled with flocks of men, and they shall know that I am the Lord.

## CHAP. XXXVII.

1 By the resurrection of dry bones, 11 the dead hope of Israel is reuiued, 15 by the vnitng of two stickes, 18 is shewed the incorporation of Israel into Iudah. 20 The promises of Christs kingdome.

**T**he hand of the Lord was vpon mee, and carried mee out in the Spirit of the Lord, and set mee downe in the midst of the valley which was full of bones.

2 And caused mee to passe by them round about, and beholde, there were very many in the open valley, and loe, they were very drie.

|| Or, clasp  
plan.

3 And hee said vnto mee, Sonne of man, can these bones liue? and I answered, O Lord God, thou knowest.

4 Again he said vnto me, Prophecise vpon these bones, and say vnto them; O yee drie bones, heare the word of the Lord.

5 Thus saith the Lord God vnto these bones, Behold, I wil cause breath to enter into you, and ye shall liue.

6 And I wil lay sinewes vpon you, and wil bring vp flesh vpon you, and couer you with skinne, and put breath in you, and ye shall liue, and ye shall know that I am the Lord.

7 So I prophesied as I was commanded: and as I prophesied, there was a noise, and beholde a shaking, and the bones came together, bone to his bone.

8 And when I beheld, loe, the sinewes and the flesh came vp vpon them, and the skin couered them aboue, but there was no breath in them.

9 Then said he vnto mee, Prophecise vnto the || winde, prophecise sonne of man, and say to the winde, Thus saith the Lord God: Come from the foure windes, O breath, and breathe vpon these slaine, that they may liue.

|| Or, breath.

10 So I prophesied as he commanded mee, and the breath came into them, and they liued, and stood vp vpon their feet, an exceeding great armie.

11 **T**hen he said vnto me, Sonne of man, these bones are the whole house of Israel: beholde, they say, Our bones are



are dyed, and our hope is lost, wee are cut off for our parts.

12 Therefore prophetic and say vnto them, Thus saith the Lord GOD, Behold, O my people, I wil open your graues, and cause you to come vp out of your graues, and bring you into the land of Israel.

13 And ye shall know that I am the Lord, when I haue opened your graues, O my people, and brought you vp out of your graues,

14 And shall put my spirit in you, and yee shall liue, and I shall place you in your owne land: then shall ye know that I the Lord haue spoken it, and performed it, saith the Lord.

15 The word of the Lord came againe vnto me, saying:

16 Moreover thou sonne of man, take thee one sticke, and write vpon it, For Iudah and for the children of Israel his companions: then take another sticke, and write vpon it: For Joseph the sticke of Ephraim, and for all the house of Israel his companions.

17 And ioyne them one to another into one sticke, and they shall become one in thine hand.

18 And when the children of thy people shall speake vnto thee, saying, wilt thou not shew vs what thou meanest by these:

19 Say vnto them, Thus saith the Lord GOD, Behold, I will take the sticke of Joseph which is in the hand of Ephraim, and the tribes of Israel his fellowes, and will put them with him, euen with the sticke of Iudah, and make them one sticke, and they shall be one in mine hand.

20 And the stickes whereon thou writest, shall be in thine hand before their eyes.

21 And say vnto them, Thus saith the Lord GOD, Behold, I will take the children of Israel from among the heathen whither they be gone, and will gather them on euery side, and bring them into their owne land.

22 And I will make them one nation in the land vpon the mountaines of Israel, and one King shall be king to them all: and they shall be no more two nations, neither shall they bee diuided into two kingdomes any more at all.

23 Neither shall they defile themselves any more with their idoles, nor with their detestable things, nor with

any of their transgressions: but I will saue them out of all their dwelling places, wherein they haue sinned, and will cleanse them: so shall they be my people, and I will be their God.

24 And David my seruant shall be King ouer them, and they all shall haue one shepheard: they shall also walke in my iudgements, and obserue my statutes, and doe them.

25 And they shall dwell in the land that I haue giuen vnto Iacob my seruant, wherein your fathers haue dwelt, and they shall dwell therein, euen they and their children, and their childrens children for euer, and my seruant David shall be their prince for euer.

26 Moreover I will make a covenant of peace with them, it shall be an euermore covenant with them, and I will place them and multiply them, and will set my Sanctuary in the midst of them for euermore.

27 My Tabernacle also shall be with them: yea, I will be their God, and they shall be my people.

28 And the heathen shall know that I the Lord doe sanctifie Israel, when my Sanctuary shall be in the midst of them for euermore.

## CHAP. XXXVIII.

1 The armie, 8 and malice of Gog. 14 Gods iudgement against him.

And the word of the Lord came vnto me, saying:

2 Sonne of man, let thy face against Gog, the land of Magog the chiefe prince of Meshech and Tubal, and prophetic against him,

3 And say, Thus saith the Lord GOD, Behold, I am against thee, O Gog, the chiefe pance of Meshech and Tubal.

4 And I will turne thee backe, and put hooks into thy chawes, and I will bring thee forth, and all thine armie, hoxles and hoxemen, all of them clothed with all sorts of armour, euen a great company with bucklers & shields, all of them handling swords.

5 Persia, Ethiopia and Libya with them: all of them with shield & helmet:

6 Gomer and all his bandes, the house of Togarmah of the North quarters, and all his bands, and many people with thee.

\*Esa. 40. 11.  
iere. 23. 5.  
and 30. 9.  
cha. 34. 23.

\*Psal. 89. 4.  
cha. 34. 25.

\*2. Cor. 6.  
16.

\*Chap. 11.  
20. and  
14. 11.

\*Reu. 20. 8.  
|| Or. prince  
of the chiefe.

\*Cha. 39. 3.

|| Or. Phoe.

\*John 10.  
16.



7 Be thou prepared, and prepare for thy selfe, thou and all thy company, that are assembled vnto thee, and be thou a guard vnto them.

8 After many daies thou shalt be visited: in the latter yeeres thou shalt come into the land, that is brought back from the sword, and is gathered out of many people against the mountaines of Israel, which haue bene alwayes waste: but it is brought forth out of the nations, and they shall dwell safely all of them.

9 Thou shalt ascend and come like a storme, thou shalt be like a cloud to couer the land, thou and all thy bands, and many people with thee.

10 Thus saith the Lord GOD; It shall also come to passe, that at the same time shall things come into thy minde, and thou shalt thinke an euill thought.

11 And thou shalt say; I will goe vp to the land of vnwalled villages; I will goe to them that are at rest, that dwell safely all of them dwelling without walles, and hauing neither barres nor gates;

12 To take a spoile, and to take a praye, to turne thine hand vpon the desolate places that are now inhabited, and vpon the people that are gathered out of the nations which haue gotten cattel and goods, that dwell in the midst of the land.

13 Sheba, and Dedan, and the merchants of Tarshish, with all the young lions thereof, shall say vnto thee. Art thou come to take a spoile: hast thou gathered thy company to take a praye: to carie away siluer and gold, to take away cattell and goods, to take a great spoile?

14 Therefore, sonne of man, prophetic and say vnto Gog, Thus saith the Lord GOD; In that day when my people of Israel dwelleth safely, shalt thou not know it?

15 And thou shalt come from thy place out of the North parts, thou and many people with thee, all of them riding vpon horses, a great company, and a mighty armie.

16 And thou shalt come vp against my people of Israel, as a cloud to couer the land; it shall be in the latter dayes, and I will bring thee against my land, that the heathen may know me, when I shall be sanctified in thee, O Gog, before their eyes.

17 Thus saith the Lord GOD; Art thou hee, of whom I haue spoken in old time by my seruants the prophets of Israel, which propheticd in those dayes many yeeres, that I would bring thee against them?

18 And it shall come to passe at the same time, when Gog shall come against the land of Israel, saith the Lord GOD, that my furie shall come vp in my face.

19 For in my ieaousie, and in the fire of my wrath haue I spoken: surely in that day, there shall be a great shaking in the land of Israel.

20 So that the fishes of the sea, and the fowles of the heauen, and the beasts of the field, and all creeping things that creepe vpon the earth, and all the men that are vpon the face of the earth, shall shake at my presence, and the mountaines shall be throwen downe, and the steepe places shall fall, and euery wall shall fall to the ground.

21 And I will call for a sword against him throughout all my mountaines, saith the Lord GOD: every mans sword shall be against his brother.

22 And I will plead against him with pestilence and with blood, and I will raine vpon him and vpon his bands, and vpon the many people that are with him, an ouerflowing raine, and great hailestones, fire, and brimstone.

23 Thus will I magnifie my selfe, and sanctifie my selfe, and I will be knownen in the eyes of many nations, and they shall know that I am the LORD.

## CHAP. XXXIX.

1 Gods iudement vpon Gog. 8 Israels victory. 11 Gogs buriall in Hamon-Gog. 17 The feast of the Fowles. 23 Israel hauing bene plagued for their sinnes, shall be gathered againe with eternall fauour.

**T**herefore thou sonne of man, prophetic against Gog, and say, Thus saith the Lord GOD; Behold, I am against thee O Gog, the chiefe prince of Meshech & Tubal.

2 And I will turne thee backe, and I leave but the sixt part of thee, and will cause thee to come vp from the North parts, and will bring thee vpon the mountaines of Israel:

3 And I will smite thy bow out of thy

|| Or, concise a mischievous purpose.

|| Or, confidently.

† Heb. to spoile the spoile, and to praye the praye.

† Heb. mace.

† Heb. by the hands.

|| Or, reme. Or flairs.

\* Chap. 36. 23. and 37. 28.

|| Or, strike thee with sixe plagues. Or, drawe thee backe, with an bow of sixe teeth, as chap. 38.

† Heb. the sides of the North.



thy left hand, and will cause thine arrows to fall out of thy right hand.

4 Thou shalt fall vpon the mountaines of Israel, thou shalt fall thy bands, and the people that is with thee: I will giue thee vnto the rauinous birds of euery fort, and to the beasts of the field to be deuoured.

5 Thou shalt fall vpon the open field, for I haue spoken it, saith the Lord GOD.

6 And I will send a fire on Magog, and among them that dwell carelesly in the ples, and they shall know that I am the Lord GOD.

7 So will I make my holy Name knowen in the midst of my people Israel, and I will not let them pollute my holy Name any more, and the heathen shall know that I am the Lord GOD, the holy One in Israel.

8 Behold, it is come, and it is done, saith the Lord GOD, this is the day whereof I haue spoken.

9 And they that dwell in the cities of Israel, shall goe forth, and shall set on fire, and burne the weapons, both the shields and the bucklers, the bowes and the arrowes, and the handstauces and the speares, and they shall burne them with fire seuen yeeres.

10 So that they shall take no wood out of the field, neither cut downe any out of the Forrests: for they shall burne the weapons with fire, and they shall spoile those that spoiled them, and rob those that robbed them, saith the Lord GOD.

11 And it shall come to passe at that day, that I will giue vnto Gog a place there of graues in Israel, the valley of the passengers on the East of the Sea: and it shall stop the noses of the passengers, and there shall they burie Gog, and all his multitude, and they shall call it, the valley of Hamon-gog.

12 And seuen moneths shall the house of Israel bee burying of them, that they may cleanse the land.

13 Psea all the people of the land shall burie them, and it shall be to them a reuolue the day that I shall be glorified, saith the Lord GOD.

14 And they shall leaue out men of continual employment, passing through the land, to burie with the passengers those that remaine vpon the face of the earth to cleanse it: after the end of seuen moneths shall they leaue.

15 And the passengers that passe through the lande, when any seeth a mans bone, then shall he set by a signe by it, till the buriers haue buried it in the valley of Hamon-gog.

16 And also the name of the citie shall be Hamonah: thus shall they cleanse the land.

17 And thou sonne of man, Thus saith the Lord GOD, Speake vnto euery feathered fowle, and to euery beast of the field, Assemble your selues, and come, gather your selues on euery side to my sacrifice that I doe sacrifice for you, euen a great sacrifice vpon the mountaines of Israel, that ye may eat flesh and drinke blood.

18 We shall eate the flesh of the mighty, and drinke the blood of the princes of the earth, of rammes, of lambes and of goats, of bullocks, all of them fatlings of Bashan.

19 And yee shall eate fat till yee be full, and drinke blood till yee be drunken, of my sacrifice which I haue sacrificed for you.

20 Thus yee shall be filled at my table with horses and charrets, with mighty men, and with all men of warre, saith the Lord GOD.

21 And I will set my glory among the heathen, and all the heathen shall see my iudgement that I haue executed, and my hande that I haue laid vpon them.

22 So the house of Israel shall know that I am the Lord their God from that day and forward.

23 And the heathen shall knowe that the house of Israel went into captiuitie for their iniquitie: because they trespassed against me, therefore hid I my face from them, and gaue them into the hand of their enemies; so fell they all by the sword.

24 According to their uncleannesse, and according to their transgressions haue I done vnto them, and hid my face from them.

25 Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD, Now will I bring againe the captiuitie of Jacob, and haue mercie vpon the whole house of Israel, and will be ielous for my holy Name:

26 After that they haue borne their shame, and all their trespasses, whereby they haue trespassed against me, when they dwelt safely in their lande, and none made them afraid.

† Heb. build

† That is, the multitude.

† Heb. to the fowle of euery wing.

† Or, slaughter.

† Heb. great goats.

† Heb. wing.  
† Heb. to de-  
uoure.  
† Heb. the  
face of the  
field.† Or, confi-  
dently.† Or, iane-  
lins.  
† Or, make a  
fire of them.† Or,  
mouths.† That is,  
the multi-  
tude of Gog.† Heb. men  
of contin-  
uance.



\* Chap. 36.  
23.

† Hebr. by  
my causing  
of them &c.

\* Joel 2.28.  
acts. 2.17.

27 When I haue brought them a-  
gaine from the people, and gathered  
them out of their enemies lands, and  
\* am sanctified in them in the sight of  
many nations;

28 Then shall they know that I am  
the LORD their God, † which caused  
them to be led into captiuitie among the  
heathen: but I haue gathered them  
vnto their owne land, and haue left  
none of them any more there.

29 Neither will I hide my face any  
more from them: for I haue \* pol-  
vred out my Spirit vpon the house of Is-  
rael, saith the Lord GOD.

## CHAP. XL.

- 1 The time, maner and end of the vision. 6  
The description of the East gate, 20 of the  
North gate, 24 of the South gate, 32 of  
the East gate, 35 and of the North gate. 39  
Eight Tables. 44 The chambers. 48 The  
porch of the house.

**I**n the five and twentieth  
yeere of our captiuitie, in  
the beginning of the yere,  
in the tenth day of the mo-  
neth, in the fourteenth  
yeere after that the citie was smitten, in  
the selfe same day, the hand of the  
LORD was vpon mee, and brought  
me thither.

2 In the visions of God brought  
he me into the land of Israel, and set  
mee vpon a very high mountaine, || by  
which was as the frame of a citie on the  
South.

3 And he brought mee thither, and  
behold, there was a man, whose appea-  
rance was like the appearance of brasse,  
with a line of flaxe in his hand, & a mea-  
suring reed: and he stood in the gate.

4 And the man saide vnto mee;  
Sonne of man, behold with thine eyes,  
and heare with thine eares, & set thine  
heart vpon all that I shall shew thee:  
for to the intent that I might shew  
them vnto thee, art thou brought hither:  
declare all that thou seest, to the house  
of Israel.

5 And behold a wall on the outside  
of the house round about: and in the  
mans hand a measuring reed of sixe cu-  
bites long, by the cubite, and an hand  
breadth: so hee measured the breadth of  
the building, one reed, and the height  
one reed.

6 ¶ Then came hee vnto the gate

† which looketh toward the East, and  
went by the staires thereof, and mea-  
sured the threshold of the gate, which was  
one reed broad, and the other threshold  
of the gate, which was one reed broad.

7 And euery little chamber was one  
reed long, and one reed broad, and be-  
twene the litle chambers were five cu-  
bites, & the threshold of the gate, by the  
porch of the gate within was one reed.

8 He measured also the porch of the  
gate within, one reed.

9 Then measured hee the porch of  
the gate, eight cubites, and the postes  
thereof two cubits, and the porch of the  
gate was inward.

10 And the litle chambers of the gate  
Eastward, were three on this side, and  
three on that side, they three were of one  
measure, and the postes had one mea-  
sure on this side, and on that side.

11 And hee measured the breadth of  
the entrie of the gate, ten cubits, and the  
length of the gate, thirteene cubites.

12 The † space also before the litle  
chambers was one cubite on this side, and  
the space was one cubite on that side, and  
the litle chambers were sixe cubites on  
this side, and sixe cubits on that side.

13 Hee measured then the gate from  
the roofof the one litle chamber to the  
roofof of another: the breadth was five  
and twentie cubits, doore against doore.

14 He made also postes of threescore  
cubites, euen vnto the poste of the court  
round about the gate.

15 And from the face of the gate of  
the entrance, vnto the face of the porch  
of the inner gate, were fiftie cubites.

16 And there were narrow windowes  
to the litle chambers, and to their postes  
within the gate round about, and like-  
wise to the || arches: and windowes  
were round about || inward: and vpon  
each post were palme-trees.

17 Then brought he me into the out-  
ward court, and loe there were cham-  
bers, and a pauement, made for the  
court round about: thirtie chambers  
were vpon the pauement.

18 And the pauement by the side of  
the gates ouer against the length of the  
gates, was the lower pauement.

19 Then hee measured the breadth  
from the forefront of the lower gate,  
vnto the forefront of the inner court  
|| without, an hundred cubits Eastward  
and Northward.

20 ¶ And the gate of the outward  
court,

† Hebr. whose  
face was the  
way toward  
the East.

† Hebr. li-  
mit, or  
bound.

† Heb. closed.

|| Or, galle-  
ries, or por-  
ches.

|| Or, with-  
in.

|| Or, from  
without.

|| Or, vpon  
which.



† Heb. whose  
face was.

court, † that looked toward the North, he measured the length thereof, and the breadth thereof.

|| Or, galleries or porches.

21 And the little chambers thereof were three on this side, and three on that side, and the postes thereof, and the arches thereof were after the measure of the first gate: the length thereof was fiftie cubites, and the breadth five and twentie cubites.

22 And their windowes, and their arches, and their palme trees, were after the measure of the gate that looketh toward the East, and they went by unto it by seven steps, and the arches thereof were before them.

23 And the gate of the inner court was over against the gate toward the North and toward the East, and hee measured from gate to gate an hundred cubites.

24 ¶ After that hee brought me toward the South, and behold a gate toward the South, and he measured the postes thereof, and the arches thereof according to these measures.

25 And there were windowes in it, and in the arches thereof round about, like those windowes, the length was fiftie cubites, and the breadth five and twentie cubites.

26 And there were seven steps to goe by to it, and the arches thereof were before them, and it had palme trees, one on this side, and another on that side upon the postes thereof.

27 And there was a gate in the inner court toward the South, and he measured from gate to gate toward the South an hundred cubites.

28 And hee brought me to the inner court by the South gate, and he measured the South gate according to these measures,

29 And the little chambers thereof, and the postes thereof, and the arches thereof according to these measures, and there were windowes in it, and in the arches thereof round about: it was fiftie cubites long, and five and twentie cubites broad.

30 And the arches round about were five and twenty cubits long, and five cubites † broad.

† Heb. breadth.

31 And the arches thereof were toward the bitter court, and palme trees were upon the postes thereof, and the going by to it had eight steps.

32 ¶ And hee brought me into the

inner court toward the East, and hee measured the gate according to these measures.

33 And the little chambers thereof, and the postes thereof, and the arches thereof were according to these measures, and there were windowes therein, and in the arches thereof round about, it was fiftie cubites long, and five and twentie cubits broad.

34 And the arches thereof were toward the outward court, and palme trees were upon the postes thereof on this side, and on that side, and the going by to it had eight steps.

35 ¶ And hee brought me to the North gate, and measured it according to these measures.

36 The little chambers thereof, the postes thereof, and the arches thereof and the windowes to it round about: the length was fiftie cubites, and the breadth five and twentie cubites.

37 And the postes thereof were toward the bitter court, and palme trees were upon the posts thereof on this side, and on that side, and the going by to it had eight steps.

38 And the chambers, and the entries thereof were by the postes of the gates, where they washed the burnt offering.

39 ¶ And in the porch of the gate were two tables on this side, and two tables on that side, to lay thereon the burnt offering, and the same offering, and the trespass offering.

40 And at the side without, || as one goeth by to the entry of the North gate, were two tables, and on the other side, which was at the porch of the gate, were two tables.

|| Or, at the steps.

41 Foure tables were on this side, and foure tables on that side, by the side of the gate: eight tables, whereupon they slew their sacrifices.

42 And the foure tables were of heben stone for the burnt offering, of a cubite and an halfe long, and a cubite & a halfe broad, and one cubit high: whereupon also they laide the instruments where-with they slew the burnt offering and the sacrifice.

43 And within were || hooks, an hand broad, fastened round about, and upon the tables was the flesh of the offering.

|| Or, andirons or the two barthes.

44 ¶ And without the inner gate were the chambers of the singers in the inner court, which was at the side of the

¶ North



North gate: and their prospect was toward the South, one at the side of the East gate, hauing the prospect toward the North.

45 And hee said vnto me; This chamber whose prospect is toward the South, is for the priests, the keepers of the charge of the house.

|| Or, ward: or, ordinance, and so ver. 46.

46 And the chamber whose prospect is toward the North, is for the priests the keepers of the charge of the altar: these are the sonnes of Zadok among the sonnes of Levi, which come neere to the LORD to minister vnto him.

47 So he measured the court, an hundred cubites long, and an hundred cubites broad foure square, and the altar that was before the house.

48 And he brought me to the porch of the house, and measured each post of the porch, five cubites on this side, and five cubites on that side: and the breadth of the gate was three cubites on this side, and three cubites on that side.

49 The length of the porch was twentie cubites, and the breadth eleuen cubites, and he brought me by the steps, whereby they went vp to it, and there were pillars by the posts, one on this side, and another on that side.

## CHAP. XLI.

The measures, parts, chambers and ornaments of the Temple.

Afterward he brought me to the Temple, and measured the posts, six cubites broad on the one side, and six cubites broad on the other side, which was the breadth of the Tabernacle.

|| Or, entrance.

2 And the breadth of the doore was tenne cubites, and the sides of the doore were five cubites on the one side, and five cubites on the other side, and he measured the length thereof fortie cubites, and the breadth twentie cubites.

3 Then went he inward, and measured the post of the doore two cubites, and the doore six cubites, and the breadth of the doore seuen cubites.

4 So he measured the length thereof twentie cubites, and the breadth twentie cubites before the temple, and he said vnto me. This is the most holy place.

5 After he measured the wall of the house six cubites, and the breadth of eue-

ry side of the house on euery side.

6 And the side-chambers were three, one ouer an other, and thirtie in order, and they entred into the wall which was of the house for the side chambers round about, that they might haue hold, but they had not hold in the wall of the house.

† Heb. side-chamber. || Or, three and thirty comes of job. † Heb. he holden.

7 And there was an enlarging and a winding about still vpyward to the side-chambers, for the winding about of the house went still vpyward round about the house: therefore the breadth of the house was still vpyward, and so increased from the lowest chamber to the highest by the midst.

† Heb. it was made broader and was round.

8 I saw also the height of the house round about; the foundations of the side-chambers were a full reede of six great cubites.

9 The thickness of the wall which was for the side chamber without, was five cubites, and that which was left, was the place of the side-chambers that were within.

10 And betweene the chambers was the wideness of twentie cubites round about the house on euery side.

11 And the doores of the side-chambers were toward the place that was left, one doore toward the North, and an other doore toward the South, and the breadth of the place that was left, was five cubites round about.

12 Now the building that was before the separte place, at the end toward the west, was seuentie cubites broad, and the wall of the building was five cubites thicke round about, and the length thereof ninety cubites.

13 So he measured the house, an hundred cubites long, and the separte place and the building with the walles thereof, an hundred cubites long.

14 Also the breadth of the face of the house, and of the separte place toward the East, an hundred cubites.

15 And he measured the length of the building ouer against the separte place which was behind it, and the galleries thereof on the one side, and on the other side an hundred cubites with the inner temple, and the porches of the court.

|| Or, four rail-walkes. Or, walkes with pillars.

16 The doore-posts and the narrow windowes, and the galleries round about on their three stories, ouer against the doore † filled with wood round about, and from the ground vp to the windowes, † the windowes were couered.

† Heb. filling of wood. || Or, and the ground onto the windowes.



17 To that above the doore, even vnto the inner house and without, and by all the wall round about within and without by measure.

Heb. mea-  
sures.

18 And it was made with Cherubims and Palme-trees, so that a Palme-tree was betwene a Cherub and a Cherub, and euery Cherub had two faces.

19 So that the face of a man was toward the Palme-tree on the one side, and the face of a yong lyon toward the Palme-tree on the other side: it was made through all the house round about.

20 From the ground vnto above the doore were Cherubims and Palme-trees made, & on the wall of the temple.

† Heb. poste.

21 The postes of the Temple were squared, and the face of the Sanctuary, the appearance of the one as the appearance of the other.

22 The altar of wood was three cubits high, and the length thereof two cubits; and the corners thereof and the length thereof and the walles thereof were of wood: and hee said vnto mee; This is the Table that is before the LORD.

23 And the Temple and the Sanctuary had two doores.

24 And the doores had two leaues apiece, two turning leaues, two leaues for the one doore, and two leaues for the other doore.

25 And there were made on them, on the doores of the Temple, Cherubims and Palme-trees, like as were made vpon the walles, and there were thicke planks vpon the face of the porch without.

26 And there were narrow windowes and Palme-trees on the one side and on the other side, on the sides of the porch, and vpon the side chambers of the house, and thicke planks.

### C H A P. XLII.

1 The chambers for the Priests, 13 The vse thereof. 19 The measures of the outward court.

**W**hen he brought me forth into the vtter court, the way toward the North, and hee brought mee into the chamber, that was ouer against the separate place, & which was before the building toward the North.

2 Before the length of an hundred cubites was the North doore, and the breadth was fiftie cubits.

3 Ouer against the twentie cubites which were for the inner court, and ouer against the pauement which was for the vtter court, was gallerie against gallery in three stories.

4 And before the chambers was a walke of ten cubites breadth inward, a way of one cubite, and their doores toward the North.

5 Now the vpper-chambers were shorter: for the galleries were higher then these, then the lower, and then the middlemost of the building.

Or, did eate  
of these.

Or, and the  
building con-  
sisted of the  
lower and  
the middle-  
most.

6 For they were in three stories, but had not pillars as the pillars of the courts: therefore the building was straitened more then the lowest, and the middlemost from the ground.

7 And the wall that was without ouer against the chambers towards the vtter court on the forefront of the chambers, the length thereof was fiftie cubites.

8 For the length of the chambers that were in the vtter court was fiftie cubites: and loe, before the Temple were an hundred cubites.

9 And from vnder these chambers was the entrie on the East side, as one goeth into them from the vtter court.

Or, from  
the place.  
Or, he, that  
brought me.  
Or, as hee  
came.

10 The chambers were in the thicknes of the wall of the court toward the East, ouer against the separate place, and ouer against the building.

11 And the way before them was like the appearance of the chambers, which were toward the North, as long as they and as broad as they, and all their goings out were both according to their fashions, and according to their doores.

12 And according to the doores of the chambers that were toward the South, was a doore in the head of the way, euen the way directly before the wall toward the East, as one entred into them.

13 Then sayd hee vnto mee, The North chambers, and the South chambers, which are before the separate place, they be holy chambers, where the Priests that approach vnto the LORD shall eate the most holy things: there shall they lay the most holy things, and the meat offering, & the sinne offering, and the trespass offering, for the place is holy.

14 When the Priests enter therein, then shall they not goe out of the holy place into the vtter court, but there they shall lay their garments, wherein they minister: for they are holy, and



shall put on other garments, and shall approach to those things which are for the people.

15 Now when hee had made an end of measuring the inner house, hee brought mee forth toward the gate, whose prospect is toward the East, and measured it round about.

† Heb. wind.

16 He measured the East † side with the measuring reede, five hundredth reedes, with the measuring reed round about.

17 Hee measured the North side five hundredth reedes, with a measuring reed round about.

18 Hee measured the South side five hundredth reedes, with the measuring reede.

19 Hee turned about to the west side, and measured five hundredth reedes with the measuring reed.

20 He measured it by the foure sides: it had a wall round about five hundredth reedes long, and five hundredth broad, to make a separation betweene the Sanctuary and the prophane place.

## CHAP. XLIII.

1 The returning of the glory of God into the Temple. 7 The sinne of Israel hindered Gods presence. 10 The Prophet exhorteth them to repentance, and obseruation of the Law of the house. 13 The measures, 18 and the ordinances of the Altar.



fterward he brought me to the gate, euen the gate that looketh toward the East.

2 And behold, the glory of the God of Israel came from the way of the East: and his voice was like a noise of many \*waters, and the earth shined with his glory.

\* Chap. I. 24.

\* Chap. I. 4. and 8. 4.

|| Or, when I came to prophetic that the citie should be destroyed. See chap. 9. 2, 5.

3 And it was \*according to the appearance of the vision which I saw, euen according to the vision that I saw, || when I came to destroy the citie: and the visions were like the vision that I saw by the river Chebar: and I fell vpon my face.

4 And the glorie of the LORD came into the house by the way of the gate, whose prospect is toward the East.

5 So the Spirit tooke me by, and brought mee into the inner court, and behold, the glory of the LORD filled the house.

6 And I heard him speaking vnto me

out of the house, & the man stood by me.

7 And he said vnto me, Sonne of man, the place of my throne, and the place of the soles of my feete, where I will dwell in the midst of the children of Israel for ever, and my holy Name, shall the house of Israel no more defile, neither they, nor their kings, by their whoredome, nor by the carkeises of their kings in their high places.

8 In their setting of their threshold by my thresholds, and their post by my postes, || and the wall betweene me and them, they haue euen defiled my holy Name by their abominations that they haue committed: wherefore I haue consumed them in mine anger.

|| Or, for there was but a wall betweene me and them.

9 Now let them put away their whoredome, and the carkeises of their kings farre from me, and I will dwell in the midst of them for ever.

10 Thou sonne of man, shew the house to the house of Israel, that they may be ashamed of their iniquities, and let them measure the || patterne.

|| Or, frame, or number.

11 And if they be ashamed of all that they haue done, shew them the forme of the house, and the fashion thereof, and the goings out thereof, and the comings in thereof, and all the formes thereof, and all the ordinances thereof, and all the ordinances thereof, and all the lawes thereof: & write it in their sight, that they may keepe the whole forme thereof, and all the Ordinances thereof, and doe them.

12 This is the law of the house Upon the top of the mountaine, the whole limit thereof round about shall be most holy: behold, this is the law of the house.

13 And these are the measures of the Altar after the cubites: the cubite is a cubite and an hand breadth, euen the † bottom shall be a cubite, and the breadth a cubite, and the border thereof by the ledge thereof round about shall be a spanne, and this shall be the higher place of the Altar.

† Heb. bottom.

† Heb. Sept.

14 And from the bottom vpon the ground, euen to the lower settle, shall be two cubits, and the breadth one cubite, and from the lesser settle euen to the greater settle shall be foure cubites, and the breadth one cubite.

15 So the † Altar shall be foure cubites, and from the † altar and bpward shall be foure hornes.

† Heb. Mount, that is, the Mountaine of God.  
† Heb. Altar, that is, the Altar of God.

16 And the altar shall be twelue cubites long, twelue broad, square in the foure squares thereof.



17 And the settle shall bee fourteene cubites long, and fourteene broad in the foure squares thereof, and the border about it shall be halfe a cubite, and the bottom thereof shall be a cubite about, and his staires shall looke toward the East.

18 ¶ And he said vnto me, Sonne of man, thus saith the Lord GOD, These are the ordinances of the Altar in the day when they shall make it to offer burnt offerings thereon, and to sprinkle blood thereon.

19 And thou shalt giue to the Priests the Levites that be of the seede of Zadok, which approach vnto me, to minister vnto me, saith the Lord GOD, a yong bullocke for a sinne offering.

20 And thou shalt take of the blood thereof, and put it on the foure hornes of it, and on the foure corners of the settle, and vpon the border round about: thus shalt thou cleanse and purge it.

21 Thou shalt take the bullocke also of the sinne offering, and he shall burne it in the appointed place of the house without the Sanctuary.

22 And on the second day thou shalt offer a kidde of the goats without blemish for a sinne offering, and they shall cleanse the Altar, as they did cleanse it with the bullocke.

23 When thou hast made an ende of cleansing it, thou shalt offer a yong bullocke without blemish, and a ramme out of the flocke, without blemish.

24 And thou shalt offer them before the Lord, and the Priests shall cast salt vpon them, and they shall offer them vp for a burnt offering vnto the Lord.

25 Seven dayes shalt thou prepare every day a goate for a sinne offering: they shall also prepare a yong bullocke, and a ramme out of the flocke, without blemish.

26 Seven dayes shall they purge the Altar and purifie it, and they shall consecrate themselves.

27 And when these dayes are expired, it shall be that vpon the eight day and so forward, the Priests shall make your burnt offerings vpon the Altar, and your peace offerings; and I will accept you, saith the Lord GOD.

## CHAP. XLIIII.

1 The East gate assigned onely to the Prince.

4 The Priestes reprooued for polluting of the Sanctuary. 9 Idolaters vncapable of the

Priests office. 15 The sonnes of Zadok are accepted therto. 17 Ordinances for the Priests.

¶ When he brought me backe the way of the gate of the outward Sanctuary which looketh toward the East, and it was shut.

2 Then said the Lord vnto me, This gate shall be shut, it shall not be opened, and no man shall enter in by it; because the Lord the God of Israel hath entred in by it, therefore it shall be shut.

3 It is for the Prince; the Prince, hee shall sit in it to eate bread before the Lord: hee shall enter by the way of the porch of that gate, and shall goe out by the way of the same.

4 ¶ Then brought he me the way of the North gate before the house, and I looked, and behold, the glory of the Lord filled the house of the Lord, and I fell vpon my face.

5 And the Lord said vnto me; Sonne of man, I marke well, and behold with thine eyes, and heare with thine eares, all that I say vnto thee, concerning all the ordinances of the house of the Lord, and all the lawes thereof, and marke well the entring in of the house, with euery going forth of the Sanctuary.

6 And thou shalt say to the rebellious, euen to the house of Israel, Thus sayth the Lord GOD; O yee house of Israel, let it suffice you, of all your abominations;

7 In that ye haue brought into my Sanctuary I strangers vncircumcised in heart, and vncircumcised in flesh, to be in my Sanctuary to pollute it, euen my house, when ye offer my bread, the fat and the blood, and they haue broken my Couenant, because of all your abominations.

8 And yee haue not kept the charge of mine holy things: but ye haue set keepers of my charge in my Sanctuary for your selues.

9 ¶ Thus sayth the Lord GOD, No stranger vncircumcised in heart, nor vncircumcised in flesh, shall enter into my Sanctuary, of any stranger that is among the children of Israel.

10 And the Levites that are gone away farre from me, when Israel went astray, which went astray away from me after their idoles, they shall euen beare their iniquitie.



11 Yet they shall be ministers in my Sanctuary, <sup>having</sup> charge at the gates of the house, and ministering to the house: they shall slay the burnt offering, and the sacrifice for the people, and they shall stand before them to minister vnto them:

† Heb. were  
for a stum-  
bling block  
of iniquitie  
vnto &c.

12 Because they ministered vnto them before their idoles, and <sup>†</sup> caused the house of Israel to fall into iniquitie: therefore haue I lift vp mine hand against them, saith the Lord GOD, and they shall beare their iniquitie.

13 And they shall not come neere vnto me to doe the office of a priest vnto me, nor to come neere to any of my holy things, in the most holy place: but they shall beare their shame, and their abominations which they haue committed.

14 But I will make them keepers of the charge of the house for all the seruice thereof, and for all that shalbe done therein.

15 ¶ But the priests the Leuites, the sonnes of Zadok, that kept the charge of my sanctuary, when the children of Israel went astray from me, they shall come neere to me to minister vnto me, and they shall stand before me to offer vnto me the fat and the blood, saith the Lord GOD.

16 They shall enter into my sanctuary, and they shall come neere to my table to minister vnto mee, and they shall keepe my charge.

17 ¶ And it shall come to passe that when they enter in at the gates of the inner court, they shall be clothed with linnen garments, and no wooll shall come vpon them, whiles they minister in the gates of the inner court and within.

|| Or, in swea-  
ting places,  
Heb. in, or  
with sweat,

18 They shall haue linnen bonets vpon their heads, and shall haue linnen breeches vpon their loynes: they shall not gird themselves with any thing that causeth sweat.

19 And when they goe forth into the vtter court, euen into the vtter court to the people, they shall put off their garments wherein they ministered, and lay them in the holy chambers, and they shall put on other garments, and they shall not sanctifie the people with their garments.

20 Neither shall they haue their heads, nor suffer their lockes to grow long, they shall only polle their heads.

21 Neither shall any priest drinke

wine, when they enter into the inner court.

22 Neither shall they take for their wives a <sup>\*</sup>widow, or her that is <sup>†</sup> put away: but they shall take maidens of the seede of the house of Israel, or a widow <sup>†</sup> that had a priest before.

\* Leuit. 21.  
13.  
† Heb. through  
foorth.

23 And they shall teach my people the difference betweene the holy and prophane, and cause men to discern betweene the vncleane and the cleane.

† Heb. from  
a priest.

24 And in controuersie they shall stand in iudgement, and they shall iudge it according to my iudgements: and they shall keepe my lawes and my statutes in all mine assemblies, and they shall halow my Sabbaths.

25 And they shall come at no <sup>\*</sup>dead person to defile themselves: but for father or for mother, or for sonne or for daughter, for brother or for sister, that hath had no husband, they may defile themselves.

\* Leuit. 21.  
1, 11.

26 And after he is cleansed, they shall reckon vnto him seuen dayes.

27 And in the day that he goeth into the sanctuary, vnto the inner court to minister in the sanctuary, he shall offer his sinne offering, saith the Lord GOD.

28 And it shall be vnto them for an inheritance: I <sup>\*</sup>am their inheritance: and yee shall giue them no possession in Israel: I am their possession.

\* Numb. 18.  
20. deut. 10  
9. and 18.  
1, 2. ioh. 13  
14, 33.

29 They shall eate the meate offering, and the sinne offering, and the trespass offering, and euery dedicate thing in Israel shall be theirs.

|| Or, de-  
red.

30 And the <sup>\*</sup>first of all the first fruits of all things, and euery oblation of all of euery sort of your oblations shall be the priests: yee shall also giue vnto the priest the first of your dough, that he may cause the blessing to rest in thine house.

|| Or, shifte.  
\* Exod. 13.  
2. and 11.  
29. and ver.  
30. numb. 3.  
13. and 18.  
12.

31 The priests shall not eate of any thing that is <sup>\*</sup>dead of it selfe or torne, whether it be foule or beast.

\* Exod. 22.  
31. leuit. 22  
8.

## CHAP. XLV.

1 The portion of land for the Sanctuary, 6 for the cite, 7 and for the Prince. 9 Ordinances for the Prince.

**M**oreouer, <sup>†</sup>when yee shall diuide by lot the land for inheritance, yee shall offer an oblation vnto the Lord, <sup>†</sup>an holy portion of the land: the length shall be the length of

† Heb. when  
yee cause the  
land to fall.

† Heb. his  
posse.

five



five and twentie thousand reedes, and the bredth shalbe ten thousand: this shall be holy in all the borders thereof round about.

2 Of this there shal be for the Sanctuarie five hundredth in length, with five hundredth in bredth, square round about; and fiftie cubites round about, for the suburbs thereof.

|| Or, void places.

3 And of this measure shalt thou measure the length of five and twentie thousand, and the bredth of ten thousand: and in it shall be the Sanctuarie and the most holy place.

4 The holy portion of the land shal bee for the priests the ministers of the Sanctuarie, which shall comene nere to minister vnto the LORD, and it shall be a place for their houses, and an holy place for the Sanctuarie.

5 And the five and twenty thousand of length, and the tenne thousand of breadth, shall also the Levites the ministers of the house haue for themselves, for a possession for twenty chambers.

6 And ye shall appoint the possession of the citie five thousand broad, and five and twentie thousand long ouer against the oblation of the holy portion: it shall be for the whole house of Israel.

7 And a portion shalbe for the prince on the one side, and on the other side of the oblation of the holy portion, and of the possession of the citie, before the oblation of the holy portion, and before the possession of the citie from the west side westward, and from the East side Eastward, and the length shalbe ouer against one of the portions from the west border vnto the East border.

8 In the land shall be his possession in Israel, and my princes shall no more oppresse my people, and the rest of the land shall they giue to the house of Israel according to their tribes.

9 Thus saith the LORD GOD, Let it suffice you, O princes of Israel: remoue violence and spoile, and execute iudgement and iustice, take away your exactions from my people, saith the LORD GOD.

† Heb. ex-pulsions.

\* Leuit. 19. 35:35, 36.

10 Ye shall haue iust ballances, and a iust Ephah, and a iust Bath.

11 The Ephah and the Bath shalbe of one measure, that the Bath may containe the tenth part of an Homer, and the Ephah the tenth part of an Ho-

mer: the measure thereof shall be after the Homer.

12 And the shekell shall be twenty Gerahs: twenty shekels, five and twentie shekels, fiftene shekels shall be your Maneh.

\* Exod. 30. 13. leuit. 27 25. numb. 3 47.

13 This is the oblation that ye shal offer, the first part of an Ephah of an Homer of wheat, & ye shal giue the first part of an Ephah of an Homer of barley.

14 Concerning the ordinance of oyle, the Bath of oyle, ye shall offer the tenth part of a Bath out of the Ezer, which is an Homer of ten Baths, for ten Baths are an Homer.

|| Or, kiddē.

15 And one lambe out of the flocke, out of two hundred, out of the fat pastures of Israel for a meate offering, and for a burnt offering, and for peace offerings to make reconciliation for them, saith the LORD GOD.

|| Or, thanke offerings.

16 All the people of the land shall giue this oblation for the prince in Israel.

† Heb. shall befor. || Or, with.

17 And it shall be the princes part to giue burnt offerings, and meate offerings, and drinke offerings, in the feasts, and in the new moones, and in the Sabbaths, in all solemnities of the house of Israel: he shall prepare the sinne offering, and the meate offering, and the burnt offering, and the peace offerings, to make reconciliation for the house of Israel.

|| Or, thanke offerings.

18 Thus saith the LORD GOD, In the first moneth, in the first day of the moneth, thou shalt take a yong bullock without blemish, and cleanse the Sanctuarie.

19 And the priest shall take of the blood of the sinne offering, and put it vpon the postes of the house, and vpon the foure corners of the settle of the Altar, and vpon the postes of the gate of the inner court.

20 And so thou shalt doe the seuenth day of the moneth, for euery one that erreth, and for him that is simple: so shall ye reconcile the house.

21 In the first moneth, in the fourteenth day of the moneth, ye shall haue the passeouer a feast of seven dayes, unleavened bread shall be eaten.

22 And vpon that day shall the prince prepare for himselfe, and for all the people of the land, a bullocke for a sinne offering.

23 And seven dayes of the feast he shall prepare a burnt offering to the LORD,

LORD,



**L O R D**, seven bullockes, and seven rammes without blemish dayly the seven dayes, and a kidde of the goats dayly for a sinne offering.

24 And hee shall prepare a meat offering of an Ephah for a bullocke, and an Ephah for a ramme, and an Hin of oyle for an Ephah.

25 In the seventh moneth, in the fifteenth day of the moneth shall he doe the like in the \*feast of the seven dayes, according to the sinne offering, according to the burnt offering, & according to the meat offering, and according to the oyle.

\*Num. 29.  
12.

### CHAP. XLVI.

1 Ordinances for the Prince, in his worship, 9 and for the people. 16 An order for the Princes inheritance. 19 The courts for boyling and baking.

**T**hus saith the Lord GOD, The gate of the inner court, that looketh toward the East, shall be shut the six working dayes: but on the Sabbath it shall be opened, and in the day of the New moone it shall be opened.

2 And the Prince shall enter by the way of the porch of that gate without, and shall stand by the post of the gate, and the Priests shall prepare his burnt offering, and his peace offerings, and he shall worship at the threshold of the gate: then he shall goe forth, but the gate shall not be shut until the evening.

3 Likewise the people of the land shall worship at the doore of this gate before the LORD, in the Sabbaths, and in the New moones.

4 And the burnt offering that the Prince shall offer vnto the LORD in the Sabbath day, shall be six lambes without blemish, and a ramme without blemish.

5 And the meat offering shall be an Ephah for a ramme, and the meate offering for the lambes† as he shall be able to giue, and an Hin of oyle to an Ephah.

† Hebr. the gift of his hand.

6 And in the day of the New moone it shall be a yong bullocke without blemish, and six lambes, and a ramme: they shall be without blemish.

7 And hee shall prepare a meat offering, an Ephah for a bullocke, and an Ephah for a ramme, and for the lambs, according as his hand shall attaine vnto, and an Hin of oyle to an Ephah.

8 And when the Prince shall enter, he shall goe in by the way of the porch of that gate, and he shall goe forth by the way thereof.

9 ¶ But when the people of the land shall come before the LORD, in the solempne feasts, he that entreth in by the way of the North gate to worship, shall goe out by the way of the South gate: and he that entreth by the way of the South gate, shall goe forth by the way of the North gate: he shall not returne by the way of the gate whereby he came in, but shall goe forth ouer against it.

10 And the Prince in the midst of them when they goe in, shall goe in, and when they goe forth, shall goe forth.

11 And in the feasts, and in the solemnities, the meat offering shall be an Ephah to a bullocke, and an Ephah to a ramme, and to the lambes, as he is able to giue, and an Hin of oyle to an Ephah.

12 Now when the Prince shall prepare a voluntary burnt offering or peace offerings, voluntarily vnto the LORD, one shall then open him the gate that looketh toward the East, and he shall prepare his burnt offering, and his peace offerings, as hee did on the Sabbath day, then he shall goe forth, and after his going forth, one shall shut the gate.

13 Thou shalt daily prepare a burnt offering vnto the LORD, of a lambe of† the first yeece, without blemish thou shalt prepare it † every morning.

† Hebr. of his yeece.

14 And thou shalt prepare a meat offering for it every morning, the sixt part of an Ephah, and the third part of an Hin of oyle, to temper with the fine flowre; a meat offering continually, by a perpetual ordinance vnto the LORD.

† Hebr. morning by morning.

15 Thus shall they prepare the lambe, and the meat offering, and the oyle, every morning, for a continuall burnt offering.

16 ¶ Thus saith the Lord GOD, If the prince giue a gift vnto any of his sonnes, the inheritance thereof shall be his sonnes, it shall be their possession by inheritance:

17 But if hee giue a gift of his inheritance to one of his seruants, then it shall be his to the yeece of libertie: after, it shall returne to the Prince, but his inheritance shall be his sonnes for them.

18 Moreover, the Prince shall not take of the peoples inheritance by oppression,



pression, to thrust them out of their possession: but hee shall giue his sonnes inheritance out of his owne possession, that my people be not scattered euery man from his possession.

19 ¶ After, he brought me through the entry, which was at the side of the gate, into the holy chambers of the Priests which looked toward North: and behold, there was a place on the two sides westward.

20 Then said hee vnto me, This is the place where the Priests shall boyle the trespass offering, and the sinne offering, where they shall bake the meate offering: that they beare them not out into the vtter court, to sanctifie the people.

21 Then hee brought me forth into the vtter court, and caused me to passe by the foure corners of the court, and behold, † in euery corner of the court there was a court.

22 In the foure corners of the court there were courts || ioynd of fourtie cubits long, and thirtie broad: these † foure corners were of one measure.

23 And there was a new building round about in them, round about them foure, and it was made with boyling places vnder the rowes round about.

24 Then said he vnto me, These are the places of them that boyle, where the ministers of the house shall boyle the sacrifice of the people.

### CHAP. XLVII.

1 The vision of the holy waters. 6 The vertue of them. 13 The borders of the land. 22 The diuision of it by lot.

¶ Afterward hee brought me againe vnto the doore of the house, and behold, Waters issued out from vnder the threshold of the house Eastward: for the forefront of the house stood toward the East, and the waters came downe from vnder from the right side of the house, at the South side of the Altar.

2 Then brought hee me out of the way of the gate Northward, and ledde me about the way without vnto the vtter gate by the way that looketh Eastward, and behold, there ranne out Waters on the right side.

3 And when the man that had the line in his hand, went forth Eastward, he measured a thousand cubites, and he

brought me through the waters: † the Waters were to the ancles.

4 Again he measured a thousand, and brought me through the waters; the waters were to the knees: againe he measured a thousand, and brought mee through; the waters were to the loynes.

5 Afterward hee measured a thousand, and it was a river, that I could not passe ouer: for the waters were risen, † waters to swimme in, a river that could not be passed ouer.

6 ¶ And hee said vnto me, Sonne of man, hast thou seene this? Then hee brought me, and caused me to returne to the brinke of the river.

7 Now when I had returned, behold, at the † banke of the river were very many † trees on the one side and on the other.

8 Then said he vnto me, These waters issue out toward the East country, and go downe into the || desert, and goe into the sea: which being brought forth into the sea, the waters shall be healed.

9 And it shall come to passe, that euery thing that liueth, which mooueth, whither soeuer the † rivers shall come, shall liue, and there shall be a very great multitude of fish, because these waters shall come thither: for they shall be healed, and euery thing shall liue whither the river cometh.

10 And it shall come to passe that the fishers shall stand vpon it, from Engedi euen vnto En-glain: they shall be a place to spread forth nets, their fish shall bee according to their kindes, as the fish of the great Sea, exceeding many.

11 But the myrie places thereof, and the marishes thereof, || shall not be healed, they shall be giuen to salt.

12 And by the river vpon the banke thereof on this side, and on that side, † shall grow all trees for meate, whose lease shall not fade, neither shall the fruit thereof be consumed: it shall bring forth || new fruit, according to his moneths, because their waters they issued out of the Sanctuarie, and the fruite thereof shall be for meate, and the lease thereof || for † medicine.

13 ¶ Thus sayth the Lord GOD, This shall be the border, whereby yee shall inherite the land, according to the twelue tribes of Israel: Ioseph shall haue two portions.

† Heb. waters of the ancles.

† Heb. waters of swimming.

† Heb. Ep.  
\* Reu. 22.2.

|| Or, plaine.

† Heb. two rivers.

|| Or, and that which shall not be healed.

† Heb. shall come up.

|| Or, principal.

|| Or, for bruises and sores.  
\* Reu. 22.2.



# The borders, and Ezekiel. portions of the Tribes.

|| Or, swore.  
\* Gen. 12.  
7. and 17.  
8. and 26.  
3. and 28.  
13.

14. And yee shall inherite it, one as well as an other: concerning the which I || \* lifted by mine hand to give it vnto your fathers, and this land shall fall vnto you for inheritance.

15 And this shall be the border of the land toward the North side from the great Sea, the way of Hethlon, as men goe to Zedad:

16 Hamath, Berothah, Sibram, which is betweene the border of Damascus, and the border of Hamath: || Hazar Hatticon, which is by the coast of Hauran.

|| Or, the middle village.

17 And the border from the Sea shall be Hazar-enan, the border of Damascus, and the North northward, and the border of Hamath: and this is the North side.

† Heb from betweene.

18 And the East side yee shall measure from Hauran, and † from Damascus, and from Gilead, and from the land of Israel by Jordan, from the border vnto the East sea: & this is the East side.

|| Or, Meribah.  
|| Or, valley.  
|| Or, toward Teman.

19 And the South side Southward from Lamar, euen to the waters of || strife in Kadeth, the || river, to the great Sea: and this is the South side || Southward.

20 The west side also shall be the great Sea from the border, till a man come ouer against Hamath: this is the west side.

21 So shall yee diuide this land vnto you according to the Tribes of Israel.

22 ¶ And it shall come to passe, that yee shall diuide it by lot for an inheritance vnto you, and to the strangers that sojourn among you, which shall beget children among you, and they shall be vnto you as borne in the country among the children of Israel: they shall haue inheritance with you among the Tribes of Israel.

23 And it shall come to passe that in what Tribe the stranger sojourneth, there shall yee give him his inheritance, saith the Lord GOD.

## CHAP. XLVIII.

1. 23 The portions of the twelue Tribes, 8 of the Sanctuarie, 15 of the citie and Suburbs, 21 and of the Prince. 30 The dimensions and gates of the citie.

**N**OW these are the names of the Tribes, from the North end to the coast of the way of Hethlon, as one goeth to Hamath, Hazar-

enan, the border of Damascus Northward, to † coast of Hamath (for these are his sides East & West) a portion for Dan.

2 And by the border of Dan, from the East side vnto the west, a portion for Ather.

3 And by the border of Ather, from the East side euen vnto the west side, a portion for Naphtali.

4 And by the border of Naphtali, from the East side vnto the west side, a portion for Manasseh.

5 And by the border of Manasseh, from the East side vnto the west side, a portion for Ephraim.

6 And by the border of Ephraim, from the East side euen vnto the west side, a portion for Reuben.

7 And by the border of Reuben, from the East side vnto the west side, a portion for Judah.

8 ¶ And by the border of Judah, from the East side vnto the west side, shall be the offering which they shall offer of five and twentie thousand reedes in bredth, and in length as one of the other parts, from the East side vnto the west side, and the Sanctuarie shall be in the midst of it.

9 The oblation that yee shall offer vnto the LORD, shall be of five and twentie thousand in length, and of ten thousand in bredth.

10 And for them, euen for the priests shall be this holy oblation, toward the North, five and twentie thousand in length, and toward the west ten thousand in bredth, and toward the East ten thousand in bredth, and toward the South five and twentie thousand in length, & the sanctuarie of the LORD shall be in the midst thereof.

11 It shall be || for the Priests that are sanctified, of the sonnes of Zadok, which haue kept || my charge, which went not astray when the children of Israel went astray, as the Leuites went astray.

|| Or, the sanctified portions shall be for the priests.  
|| Or, which, or dissonance.

12 And this oblation of the land that is offered, shall be vnto them a thing most holy by the border of the Leuites.

13 And ouer against the border of the Priests, the Leuites shall haue five and twentie thousand in length, and tenne thousand in bredth: all the length shall be five and twentie thousand, and the bredth tenne thousand.

14 And they shall not sell of it, neither exchange, nor alienate the first fruits



# The suburbs, and Chap. xlviii. gates of the citie.

fruits of the land: for it is holy vnto the LORD.

15 And the five thousand that are left in the breadth ouer against the five and twentie thousand, shall bee a prophane place for the citie, for dwelling, and for suburbs, and the citie shall be in the midst thereof.

16 And these shall bee the measures thereof, the North side foure thousand and five hundred, and the South side foure thousand and five hundred, and on the East side foure thousand, and five hundred, and the west side foure thousand and five hundred.

17 And the suburbs of the city shall be toward the North two hundred and fiftie, and toward the South two hundred and fiftie, and toward the East two hundred and fiftie, and toward the west two hundred and fiftie.

18 And the residue in length ouer against the oblation of the holy portion, shall be ten thousand Eastward, and ten thousand westward: and it shall be ouer against the oblation of the holy portion, and the increase thereof shall bee for food vnto them that serue the citie.

19 And they that serue the citie, shall serue it out of all the tribes of Israel.

20 All the oblation shall bee five and twentie thousand, by five and twentie thousand: ye shall offer the holy oblation foure square, with the possession of the citie.

21 And the residue shall bee for the prince on the one side, and on the other of the holy oblation, and of the possession of the citie ouer against the five and twentie thousand, of the oblation toward the East border, and westward ouer against the five and twentie thousand toward the west border, ouer against the portions for the prince, and it shall be the holy oblation, and the Sanctuary of the house shall be in the midst thereof.

22 Moreover, from the possession of the Leuites, and from the possession of the citie, being in the midst of that which is the princes, betweene the border of

Judah, and the border of Benjamin, shall bee for the prince.

23 As for the rest of the tribes, from the East side vnto the west side, Benjamin shall haue a portion:

† Heb. one portion.

24 And by the border of Benjamin, from the East side vnto the west side, Simeon shall haue a portion:

25 And by the border of Simeon, from the East side vnto the west side, Issachar a portion:

26 And by the border of Issachar, from the East side vnto the west side, Zebulun a portion:

27 And by the border of Zebulun from the East side vnto the west side, Gad a portion:

28 And by the border of Gad, at the South side Southward, the border shall be euen from Tamar, vnto the waters of Strife in Kadesh, and to the river toward the great Sea.

|| Or, Meribah Kadesh.

29 This is the land which ye shall diuide by lot vnto the tribes of Israel for inheritance, and these are their portions, saith the LORD GOD.

30 And these are the goings out of the citie, on the North side foure thousand and five hundred measures.

31 And the gates of the citie shall bee after the names of the tribes of Israel, three gates Northward, one gate of Reuben, one gate of Judah, one gate of Levi.

32 And at the East side foure thousand and five hundred: and three gates; and one gate of Joseph, one gate of Benjamin, one gate of Dan.

33 And at the South side foure thousand and five hundred measures, and three gates: one gate of Simeon, one gate of Issachar, one gate of Zebulun.

34 At the west side foure thousand and five hundred, with their three gates: one gate of Gad, one gate of Asher, one gate of Naphtali.

35 It was round about eighteene thousand measures, and the name of the citie from that day shall be, † The LORD is there.

† Heb. Jehonab Shammab.





# THE BOOKE OF Daniel.

## CHAP. I.

1 Jehoiakims captiuitie. 3 Ashpenaz taketh Daniel, Hananiah, Mishael and Azariah. 8 They refusing the Kings portion, doe prosper with pulse and water. 17 Their excellencie in wisdom.



In the thirde yere of the reigne of \* Jehoiakim King of Iudah, came Nebuchadnezzar King of Babylon, vnto Jerusalem, and besieged it.

2 And the Lord gaue Jehoiakim king of Iudah into his hand, with part of the vessels of the house of God, which he caried into the land of Shinar to the house of his god, and he brought the vessels into the treasure house of his god.

3 And the king spake vnto Ashpenaz the master of his Eunuches, that he should bring certaine of the children of Israel, and of the kings seed, and of the Princes:

4 Children in whom was no blemish, but well fauoured, and skilfull in all wisdom, and cunning in knowledge, and vnderstanding science, and such as had abilitie in them to stand in the Kings palace, and whom they might teach the learning, and the tongue of the Chaldeans.

5 And the King appointed them a daily prouision of the kings meat, and of the wine which he dranke: so nourishing them three yeeres, that at the ende thereof they might stand before the king.

6 Now among these were of the children of Iudah, Daniel, Hananiah, Mishael, and Azariah:

7 Vnto whom the Prince of the Eunuches gaue names: for he gaue vn-

to Daniel the name of Belteshazzar; and to Hananiah, of Shadrach; and to Mishael, of Meshach; and to Azariah of Abednego.

8 But Daniel purposed in his heart, that he would not defile himselfe with the portion of the kings meat, nor with the wine which he dranke: therefore hee requested of the Prince of the Eunuches, that hee might not defile himselfe.

9 Now God had brought Daniel into fauour and tender loue with the Prince of the Eunuches.

10 And the Prince of the Eunuches said vnto Daniel, I feare my lord the king, who hath appointed your meat, and your drinke: for why should he see your faces† worse liking then the children which are of your || sort: then shall yee make mee in danger my head to the King.

11 Then said Daniel to || Belzar, whom the Prince of the Eunuches had set ouer Daniel, Hananiah, Mishael, and Azariah,

12 Proue thy seruants, I beseech thee, ten dayes, and let them giue † pulse † to eat, and water to drinke.

13 Then let our countenances be looked vpon before thee, and the countenance of the children that eat of the portion of the Kings meate: and as thou seest, deale with thy seruants.

14 So hee consented to them in this matter, and proued them ten dayes.

15 And at the end of ten dayes, their countenances appeared fairer, and fatter in flesh, then all the children, which did eate the portion of the kings meate.

16 Thus Belzar tooke away the portion of their meat, and the wine that they should drinke: and gaue them pulse.

17 As for these foure children, God gaue them knowledge, and skill in all learning and wisdom, || and Da-

\* 2. Kings.  
24. 2.  
1. chro. 36.  
6.

† Hebr. the  
wine of his  
drinke.

† Hebr. sal-  
der.  
|| Or, termes,  
or continu-  
ance.

|| Or, the  
seruants.

† Hebr. of  
pulse.  
† Hebr. that  
we may eat,  
&c.

|| Or, hee  
made Da-  
niel under-  
stand.



niel had vnderstanding in all visions and dreames.

18 Now at the end of the dayes that the King had said he should bring them in, then the Prince of the Eunuches brought them in before Nebuchadnezzar.

19 And the King communed with them: and among them all was found none like Daniel, Hananiah, Mishael, and Azariah: therefore stood they before the King.

† Heb. wisdom of understanding.

20 And in all matters of † wisdom and vnderstanding that the king enquired of them, hee found them ten times better then all the Magicians and Astrologers that were in all his Realme.

21 And Daniel continued euen vnto the first yeere of king Cyrus.

## CHAP. II.

1 Nebuchadnezzar forgetting his dreame, requireth it of the Caldeans, by promises and threatnings. 10 They acknowledging their inability, are iudged to die. 14 Daniel obtaining some respite, findeth the dreame. 19 He blesteth God. 24 He staying the Decree, is brought to the King. 31 The dreame. 36 The interpretation. 46 Daniels aduancement.

**I**N the second yeere of the reigne of Nebuchadnezzar, Nebuchadnezzar dreamed dreames, where with his spirit was troubled, and his sleepe brake from him.

2 Then the King commanded to call the Magicians, and the Astrologers, and the Sorcerers, and the Caldeans, for to shew the King his dreames: so they came and stood before the king.

3 And the King said vnto them, I haue dreamed a dreame, and my spirit was troubled to know the dreame.

† Dan. 3. 9.

4 Then spake the Caldeans to the King in Syriacke; \* O king, lue for euer: tell thy seruants the dreame, and we will shew the interpretation.

\* Dan. 3. 29.  
† Cald. made pieces.

5 The King answered, and said to the Caldeans, The thing is gone from mee: if ye will not make knowen vnto me the dreame, with the interpretation thereof, yee shall be † cut in pieces, and your houses shalbe made a dunghill.

|| Or, Fee,  
Dan. 5. 17.

6 But if yee shewe the dreame, and the interpretation thereof, yee shall receiue of me giftes and rewards, and great honour: therefore shewe me the dreame, and the interpretation thereof.

7 They answered againe, and said, Let the King tell his seruants the dreame, and we will shew the interpretation of it.

8 The King answered, and said, I know of certaintie that ye would † gaine the time, because ye see the thing is gone from me.

† Cald. buy.

9 But if yee will not make knowen vnto me the dreame, there is but one decree for you: for ye haue prepared lying, and corrupt words to speake before me, till the time be changed: therefore tell me the dreame, and I shall know that yee can shewe mee the interpretation thereof.

10 The Caldeans answered before the King, and said, There is not a man vpon the earth that can shew the kings matter: therefore there is no King, lord, nor ruler, that asked such things at any Magician, or Astrologer, or Caldean.

11 And it is a rare thing that the king requireth, and there is none other that can shew it before the King, except the gods, whose dwelling is not with flesh.

12 For this cause the King was angry and very furious, and commanded to destroy all the wise men of Babylon.

13 And the decree went forth that the wise men should be slaine, and they sought Daniel and his fellowes to be slaine.

14 Then Daniel † answered with counsell and wisdom to Arioch the captaine of the Kings guard, which was gone forth to slay the wise men of Babylon.

† Cald. returned.

|| Or, chiefe  
marshall.  
Cald. chiefe  
of the executioners  
or slaughtermen.

15 Hee answered and said to Arioch the Kings captaine, why is the decree so hastie from the King: Then Arioch made the thing knowen to Daniel.

16 Then Daniel went in and desired of the King, that hee would giue him time, and that he would shew the king the interpretation.

17 Then Daniel went to his house, and made the thing knowen to Hananiah, Mishael, and Azariah his companions:

18 That they would desire mercies of the God of heauen concerning this secret, that Daniel and his fellowes should not perish with the rest of the wise men of Babylon.

† Cald. from before God.

|| Or, that  
they should  
not destroy  
Daniel, &c.

19 Then was the secret reuealed vnto Daniel in a night vision: then Daniel blessed the God of heauen.



# Daniel expoundeth Daniel. the kings dreame.

\* Psal. 113.  
2. and 115.  
18.

20 Daniel answered and said, \*Blessed be the name of God for euer and euer: for wisdom and might are his:

21 And he changeth the times and the seasons: he remoueth Kings, and setteth by Kings: he giueth wisdom vnto the wise, and knowledge to them that know vnderstanding.

22 He reuealeth the deepe and secret things: hee knoweth what is in the darknes, & the light dwelleth with him.

23 I thanke thee and praise thee, O thou God of my fathers, who hast giuen me wisdom and might, and hast made known vnto me now what we desired of thee: for thou hast now made known vnto vs the kings matter.

24 ¶ Therefore Daniel went in vnto Arioch whom the king had ordained to destroy the wise men of Babylon: he went and said thus vnto him, Destroy not the wise men of Babylon: bring me in before the king, and I will shew vnto the king the interpretation.

25 Then Arioch brought in Daniel before the king in haste, & said thus vnto him, † I haue found a man of the † captiues of Iudah, that will make known vnto the king the interpretation.

† Cald. that I haue found.  
† Cald. children of the captiues of Iudah.

26 The King answered and said to Daniel whose name was Belteshazzar, Art thou able to make known vnto me the dreame which I haue seene, and the interpretation thereof:

27 Daniel answered in the presence of the King, and said, The secret which the King hath demanded, cannot the wise men, the astrologians, the magicians, & soothsayers shew vnto the king:

28 But there is a God in heauen that reuealeth secrets, and † maketh known to the king Nebuchad-nezzar, what shall be in the latter dayes. Thy dreame, and the visions of thy head vpon thy bed, are these.

† Cald. hath made known.

29 As for thee, O King, thy thoughts † came into thy minde vpon thy bed, what should come to passe hereafter: and he that reuealeth secrets, maketh known to thee, what shall come to passe.

† Cald. came vp.

30 But as for me, this secret is not reuealed to me, for any wisdom that I haue more then any liuing, but for their sakes that shall make known the interpretation to the King, and that thou mightest know the thoughts of thy heart.

31 ¶ Thou, O King, † sawest, and behold a great image: this great image whose brightnesse was excellent, stood before thee, and the forme thereof was terrible.

† Cald. was seeing.

32 This images head was of fine gold, his breast and his armes of siluer, his belly and his † thighes of brasse:

† Or, sides.

33 His legs of yron, his feete part of yron, and part of clay.

34 Thou sawest till that a stone was cut out † without hands, which smote the image vpon his feete that were of yron and clay, and brake them to pieces.

† Or, which was not in hands. As verse 45.

35 Then was the yron, the clay, the brasse, the siluer, and the golde broken to pieces together, and became like the chaffe of the sunner threshing floores, and the wind caried them away, that no place was found for them: & the stone that smote the image became a great mountaine, and filled the whole earth.

36 ¶ This is the dreame, and we will tell the interpretation thereof before the King.

37 Thou, O King, art a king of Kings: for the God of heauen hath giuen thee a kingdome, power, and strength, and glory.

38 And wheresoeuer the children of men dwel, the beasts of the field, and the foules of the heauen hath he giuen into thine hand, and hath made thee ruler ouer them all: thou art this head of gold.

39 And after thee shall arise an other kingdome inferior to thee, and another third kingdome of brasse, which shall beare rule ouer all the earth.

40 And the fourth kingdome shall be strong as yron: forasmuch as yron breaketh in pieces and subdueth all things; and as yron that breaketh all these, shall it breake in pieces and bruis.

41 And whereas thou sawest the feete and toes, part of potters clay, and part of yron: the kingdome shall be diuided, but there shall be in it of the strength of the yron, forasmuch as thou sawest the yron mixt with myrie clay.

42 And as the toes of the feete were part of yron, and part of clay; so the kingdome shall be partly strong, and partly † broken.

† Or, brittle.

43 And whereas thou sawest yron mixt with myrie clay, they shall mingle themselves with the seede of men: but they shall not cleaue † one to another, euen as yron is not mixed with clay.

† Cald. this with this.

44 And in the dayes of these Kings shall

† Cald. these dayes.



\* Chap. 4. 3.  
34. and 6.  
27. and 7.  
14. 27.  
mich 4. 7.  
luke 1. 37.  
† Cald. king-  
dome there-  
of.

|| Or, which  
was not in  
hand.

† Cald. after  
this.

shall the God of heaven set vp a king-  
dome, \* which shall neuer be destroyed:  
and the † Kingdome shall not be left to  
other people, but it shall breake in pieces,  
and consume all these kingdomes, and  
it shall stand for euer.

45 Forasmuch as thou sawest that  
the stone was cut out of the mountaine  
|| without hands, and that it brake in  
pieces the yron, the brasle, the clay, the  
silver, and the gold: the great God hath  
made known to the King what shall  
come to passe † hereafter, & the dreame  
is certaine, and the interpretation there-  
of sure.

46 ¶ Then the King Nebuchad-  
nezzar fell vpon his face, and worship-  
ped Daniel, and commanded that they  
should offer an oblation, and sweet o-  
dours vnto him.

47 The King answered vnto Da-  
niel and said, Of a trueth it is, that your  
God is a God of gods, and a Lord of  
Kings, and a reuealer of secrets, seeing  
thou couldest reueale this secret.

48 Then the King made Daniel a  
great man, and gaue him many great  
gifts, & made him ruler ouer the whole  
prouince of Babylon, and \* chiefe of the  
gouernours ouer all the wise men of  
Babylon.

49 Then Daniel requested of the  
King, and he set Shadrach, Meshach,  
and Abednego ouer the affaires of the  
prouince of Babylon: but Daniel sate  
in the gate of the King.

### CHAP. III.

1 Nebuchad-nezzar dedicateth a golden image  
in Dura. 8 Shadrach, Meshach and Abed-  
nego are accused for not worshipping the  
image. 13 They being threatned, make a  
good confession. 19 God deliuereth them  
out of the furnace. 26 Nebuchad-nezzar  
seeing the miracle, blesseth God.

**N**ebuchad nezzar the king  
made an image of gold,  
whose height was three-  
score cubits, and ½ breadth  
thereof six cubites: he set  
it vp in the plaine of Dura, in the pro-  
uince of Babylon.

2 Then Nebuchad-nezzar the king  
sent to gather together the Princes, the  
Gouernours, and the Captaines, the  
Judges, the Treasurers, the Counsel-  
lers, the Sherifes, and all the rulers  
of the Prouinces, to come to the dedica-  
tion of the image which Nebuchad-nez-

zar the King had set vp.

3 Then the Princes, the Gouer-  
nours and Captaines, the Judges, the  
Treasurers, the Counsellors, the She-  
rifes, and all the rulers of the Prouin-  
ces were gathered together vnto the  
dedication of the image, that Nebuchad-  
nezzar the King had set vp, and they  
stood before the image that Nebuchad-  
nezzar had set vp.

4 Then an herauld cryed aloud,  
To you † it is commaunded, O people,  
nations, and languages,

5 That at what time yee heare the  
sound of the cornet, flute, harpe, sack-  
but, psalterie, || dulcimer, and all kinds  
of musicke, yee fall downe, and worship  
the golden image that Nebuchad-nez-  
zar the King hath set vp:

6 And who so falleth not downe and  
worshippeth, shall the same houre bee  
cast into the midst of a burning fierie  
furnace.

7 Therefore at that time, when all  
the people heard the sound of the cor-  
net, flute, harpe, sackbut, psalterie, and  
all kindes of musicke, all the people, the  
nations, and the languages fell do wne  
and worshipped the golden image, that  
Nebuchad-nezzar the King had set vp.

8 ¶ Wherefore at that time certaine  
Caldeans came neere, and accused the  
Iewes.

9 They spake and sayd to the King  
Nebuchad-nezzar, O King, liue for  
euer.

10 Thou, O King, hast made a de-  
cree, that euery man that shal heare the  
sound of the cornet, flute, harpe, sackbut,  
psalterie, and dulcimer, and all kinds of  
musicke, shall fall downe and worship  
the golden image:

11 And who so falleth not downe  
& worshippeth, that he should be cast in-  
to the midst of a burning fierie furnace.

12 There are certain Iewes whom  
thou hast set ouer the affaires of the  
prouince of Babylon, Shadrach, Me-  
shach, and Abednego: these men, O  
King, † haue not regarded thee, they  
serue not thy gods, nor worship the gol-  
den image, which thou hast set vp.

13 ¶ Then Nebuchad-nezzar in his  
rage and furie commaunded to bring  
Shadrach, Meshach, and Abednego:  
then they brought these men before the  
King.

14 Nebuchad-nezzar spake and said  
vnto them, Is it † true, O Shadrach,

¶ Dddd 2

¶ Be-

† Cald. with  
might.  
† Cald. they  
command.

|| Or, singing.  
Cald. Sym-  
phonie.

† Cald. haue  
set no regard  
vpon thee.

|| Or, of pur-  
pose: as Exo-  
dus 21. 12.



# Deliueraunce from Daniel. the fierie fornace.

Belshach and Abednego: doe not yee serue my gods, nor worship the golden image which I haue let vp:

15 Now if ye be ready that at what time yee heare the sound of the cornet, flute harpe, sackbut, psalterie, and dulcimer, and all kindes of musicke, ye fall downe, and worship the image which I haue made, well: but if yee worship not, ye shall be cast the same houre into the midst of a fierie furnace, and who is that God that shall deliuer you out of my handes:

16 Shadrach, Belshach, and Abednego answered and said to the king: O Nebuchad-nezzar, we are not carefull to answer thee in this matter.

17 If it be so, our God Whom wee serue, is able to deliuer vs from the burning fierie furnace, and he will deliuer vs out of thine hand, O king.

18 But if not, bee it knowen vnto thee, O king, that we will not serue thy gods, nor worship thy golden image, which thou hast let vp.

19 ¶ Then was Nebuchad-nezzar full of furie, and the forme of his visage was changed against Shadrach, Belshach and Abednego: therefore he spake and commanded, that they should heat the furnace one seuen times more then it was wont to be heat.

20 And hee commaunded the most mighty men that were in his armie, to binde Shadrach, Belshach and Abednego, and to cast them into the burning fierie furnace.

21 Then these men were bound in their coats, their hosen, and their hats, and their other garments, and were cast into the midst of the burning fierie furnace.

22 Therefore because the Kings commandement was vrgent, and the furnace exceeding hot, the flame of the fire slew those men that tooke vp Shadrach, Belshach and Abednego.

23 And these three men, Shadrach, Belshach, and Abednego, fell downe bound into the midst of the burning fierie furnace.

24 Then Nebuchad-nezzar the king was astonied, and rose vp in haste, and spake and said vnto his counsellers, Did not wee cast three men bound into the midst of the fire: They answered and said vnto the king: True, O king.

25 He answered and said, Lo, I see foure men loose, walking in the midst

of the fire, and they haue no hurt, and the forme of the fourth is like the sonne of God.

26 ¶ Then Nebuchad-nezzar came neere to the mouth of the burning fierie furnace, and spake and said, Shadrach, Belshach and Abednego, ye seruants of the most high God, come forth, and come hither. Then Shadrach, Belshach, and Abednego came forth of the midst of the fire.

27 And the princes, gouernours and captaines, and the kings counsellers, being gathered together, saw these men vpon whose bodies the fire had no power, nor was an haire of their head singed, neither were their coats changed, nor the smell of fire had passed on them.

28 Then Nebuchad-nezzar spake and said: Blessed bee the God of Shadrach, Belshach, and Abednego, who hath sent his Angel, and deliuered his seruants that trusted in him, and haue changed the Kings word, and peeled their bodies, that they might not serue nor worship any God, except their owne God.

29 Therefore I make a decree, That euery people, nation, and language, which speake any thing amisse against the God of Shadrach, Belshach, and Abednego, shall be cut in pieces, and their houses shall be made a dunghill, because there is no other God, that can deliuer after this sort.

30 Then the King promoted Shadrach, Belshach, and Abednego in the prouince of Babylon.

## CHAP. III.

1 Nebuchad-nezzar confesseth Gods Kingdome, 4 maketh relation of his dreames, which the Magicians could not interpret. 8 Daniel heareth the dreame. 19 Hee interpreteth it. 28 The storie of the euent.

**N**ebuchad-nezzar the king, vnto all people, nations, and languages that dwell in all the earth, Peace be multiplied vnto you.

2 I thought it good to shew the signes, and wonders, that the high God hath wrought toward me.

3 How great are his signes: and how mighty are his wonders: his kingdome is an euerlasting kingdome, and his dominion is fro generation to generation.

† Calathre is no hurt on them.

† Cald. above.

† Cald. do. cre is made by me. † Cald. or. row.

† Chap. 1. † Cald. made pieces.

† Cald. made to prosper.

† Cal. filled.

† Cald. mightie of strength.

|| Or, mantle.

|| Or, sur-bawt.

† Cald. word

|| Or, sparke.

|| Or, gouernours.

† Cald. is manifestly before me.

† Chap. 1. 34



4 **C** Nebuchadnezzar was at rest in mine house, and flourishing in my palace.

5 I saw a dreame which made me afraid, and the thoughts vpon my bed, and the visions of my head troubled me.

6 Therefore made I a decree, to bring in all the wise men of Babylon before mee, that they might make knowen vnto me the interpretation of the dreame.

7 Then came in the Magicians, the Astrologers, the Chaldeans, and the Soothsayers: and I tolde the dreame before them; but they did not make knowen vnto mee the interpretation thereof.

8 **C** But at the last Daniel came in before me, (whose name was Belteshazzar, according to the name of my God, and in whom is the spirit of the holy Gods) & before him I told the dreame, saying,

\*Cha. i. 48.

9 O Belteshazzar, \* master of the Magicians, because I know that the spirit of the holy Gods is in thee, and no secret troubleth thee, tell me the visions of my dreame that I haue scene, and the interpretation thereof.

† Cald. I  
was seeing.

10 Thus were the visions of mine head in my bed: † I saw, and behold, a tree in the midst of the earth, and the height thereof was great.

11 The tree grew, and was strong, and the height thereof reached vnto heauen, and the sight thereof to the end of all the earth.

12 The leaues thereof were faire, and the fruite thereof much, and in it was meate for all: the beasts of the field had shadow vnder it, and the fowles of the heauen dwelt in the boughes thereof, and all flesh was fed of it.

13 I sawe in the visions of my head vpon my bed, & behold, a watcher and an holy one came downe from heauen.

† Cald. with  
might.

14 He cryed † aloud, and said thus; Hew downe the tree, and cut off his branches: shake off his leaues, and scatter his fruite; let the beasts get away from vnder it, and the fowles from his branches.

15 Neuerthelesse leaue the stumpe of his rootes in the earth, euen with a band of yron and brasse, in the tender grasse of the field, and let it be wet with the dew of heauen, and let his portion be with the beasts in the grasse of the earth.

16 Let his heart bee changed from mans, and let a beasts heart be giuen vnto him, and let seuen times passe ouer him.

17 This matter is by the decree of the watchers, and the demaund by the word of the holy ones: to the intent that the liuing may know, that the most high ruleth in the kingdome of men, and giueth it to whomsoever hee will, and setteth by ouer it the basest of men.

18 This dreame, I king Nebuchadnezzar haue scene: Now thou, O Belteshazzar, declare the interpretation thereof, forasmuch as all the wise men of my kingdome are not able to make knowen vnto mee the interpretation: but thou art able, for the spirit of the holy Gods is in thee.

19 **C** Then Daniel (whose name was Belteshazzar) was astonied for one houre, and his thoughts troubled him: The King spake, and said, Belteshazzar, let not the dreame, or the interpretation thereof trouble thee. Belteshazzar answered, and said; My lord, the dreame be to them that hate thee, and the interpretation thereof to thine enemies.

20 The tree that thou sawest, which grew, and was strong, whose height reached vnto the heauen, and the sight thereof to all the earth:

21 whose leaues were faire, and the fruit thereof much, and in it was meate for all, vnder which the beasts of the field dwelt, and vpon whose branches the fowles of the heauen had their habitation:

22 It is thou, O King, that art growen and become strong: for thy greatnesse is growen and reacheth vnto heauen, and thy dominion to the end of the earth.

23 And whereas the King saw a watcher, and an holy one comming downe from heauen, and saying, Hew the tree downe, and destroy it, yet leaue the stumpe of the rootes thereof in the earth, euen with a band of yron and brasse in the tender grasse of the field, and let it be wet with the dew of heauen, and let his portion be with the beasts of the field, till seuen times passe ouer him:

24 This is the interpretation, O king, & this is the decree of the most high, which is come vpon my lord the king:

Dddd 3 25 That



\* Chap. 5.  
10. &c.

25 That they shall \* drue thee from men, and thy dwelling shall be with the beasts of the field, and they shall make thee to eate grasse as oren, and they shall wet thee with the dew of heauen, and seuen times shall passe over thee, till thou know that the most high ruleth in the kingdome of men, and giueth it to whomsoever he will.

26 And whereas they commanded to leaue the stumpe of the tree rootes; thy kingdome shall be sure vnto thee, after that thou shalt haue knowen that the heauens doe rule.

27 Wherefore, O King, let my counsell be acceptable vnto thee, and breake off thy finnes by righteousnesse, and thine iniquities by shewing mercy to the poore: if it may be || a lengthening of thy tranquillitie.

|| Or, an  
healing of  
thine error.

28 ¶ All this came vpon the King Nebuchad-nezzar.

29 At the end of twelue moneths he walked || in the palace of the kingdome of Babylon.

|| Or, vpon.

30 The King spake, and said, Is not this great Babylon, that I haue built for the house of the kingdome, by the might of my power, and for the honour of my maiestie?

31 While the word was in the Kings mouth, there fell a voice from heauen, saying, O King Nebuchad-nezzar, to thee it is spoken; The kingdome is departed from thee.

32 And they shall drue thee from men, and thy dwelling shall be with the beasts of the field; they shall make thee to eate grasse as oren, and seuen times shall passe over thee, vntill thou know that the most high ruleth in the kingdome of men, and giueth it to whomsoever he will.

33 The same houre was the thing fulfilled vpon Nebuchad-nezzar, and he was druen from men, and did eate grasse as oren, and his body was wet with the dew of heauen, till his haire were grown like Eagles feathers, and his nailes like birds claws.

34 And at the end of the dayes, I Nebuchad-nezzar lift vp mine eyes vnto heauen, and mine vnderstanding returned vnto me, and I blessed the most high, and I praised, and honoured him that liueth for euer, whose dominion is \* an euertasting dominion, and his kingdome is from generation to generation.

\* Chap. 7.  
14. mic. 4. 7  
luc. 1. 33.

35 And all the inhabitants of the earth are reputed as nothing: and hee doth according to his will in the armie of heauen, and among the inhabitants of the earth: and none can stay his hand, or \* say vnto him, what doest thou?

\* Job. 9. 11.  
isa. 45. 9.

36 At the same time my reason returned vnto me, and for the glory of my kingdome, mine honour, and brightnes returned vnto me, and my counsellers, and my Lords fought vnto me, and I was established in my kingdome, and excellent Maiestie was added vnto me.

37 Now I Nebuchad-nezzar praise, and extoll and honour the King of heauen, all whose workes are truth, and his waies iudgement, and those that walke in pride he is able to abase.

## CHAP. V.

1 Belshazzars impious feast. 5 A hand writing, vnknewen to the Magitians, troubleth the king. 10 At the commendation of the Queene, Daniel is brought. 17 He reproving the king of pride and idolatry, 25 readeth and interpreteth the writing. 30 The Monarchie is translated to the Medes.

**B**elshazzar the King made a great feast to a thousand of his Lords, and dranke wine before the thousand.

2 Belshazzar, whiles he tasted the wine, commaunded to bring the golden and silver vessels, which his father Nebuchad-nezzar had † taken out of the temple which was in Jerusalem, that the king and his princes, his wiues, and his concubines might drinke therein.

† Cald.  
brought  
forth.

3 Then they brought the golden vessels that were taken out of the temple of the house of God, which was at Jerusalem, and the king and his princes, his wiues, and his concubines dranke in them.

4 They dranke wine, and praised the gods of gold and of silver, of brasse, of yron, of wood, and of stone.

5 ¶ In the same houre came forth fingers of a mans hand, and wrote ouer against the candlesticke vpon the plaister of the wall of the Kings palace, and the king saw the part of the hand that wrote.

† Cald.  
brought  
forth.

6 Then the kings † countenance was changed, and his thoughts troubled him, so that the || ioints of his loines were

† Cald. & brought it.  
† Or, girdled.  
Cald. bind-  
ing or  
knots.



were loosed, and his knees smote one against another.

† Calde.  
with might.

7 The king cried † aloud to bring in the Astrologers, the Caldeans, and the soothsayers: and the king spake and said to the wise men of Babylon, whosoever shall reade this writing, and shewe me the interpretation thereof, shall bee clothed with scarlet, and haue a chaine of gold about his necke, and shall be the third ruler in the kingdome.

|| Or, purple.

8 Then came in all the kings wise men, but they could not reade the writing, nor make knowen to the king the interpretation thereof.

† Calde.  
brightnes-  
s:.

9 Then was King Belshazzar greatly troubled, and his † countenance was changed in him, and his lordes were astonished.

10 ¶ Now the queene, by reason of the wordes of the king and his lordes, came into the banquet house, and the queene spake and said, O king, tyme for euer: let not thy thoughts trouble thee, nor let thy countenance be changed.

\* Cha. 2. 48

11 \* There is a man in thy kingdom, in whome is the spirit of the holy gods, and in the dayes of thy † father light and understanding and wisdom like the wisdom of the gods, was found in him: whom the king Nebuchad- nezzar † thy father, the king, say, thy father made \* master of the magicians, astrologers, Caldeans, and soothsayers,

|| Or, grand-  
father.

|| Or, grand-  
father.  
\* Cha. 4. 6.

12 Forasmuch as an excellent spirit and knowledge and understanding, † interpreting of dreames, and shewing of hard sentences, † dissolving of doubts were found in the same Daniel, whom the king named Belshazzar: now let Daniel be called, and he will shewe the interpretation.

|| Or, of an  
interpreter,  
&c.

|| Or, of a  
dissoluer.  
† Calde.  
knows.

13 Then was Daniel brought in before the king, and the king spake and said vnto Daniel, Art thou that Daniel, which art of the children of the captivity of Judah, whom the king my † father brought out of Ieruzalem?

|| Or, grand-  
father.

14 I haue euen heard of thee, that the spirit of the gods is in thee, and that light, and understanding, and excellent wisdom is found in thee.

15 And now the wise men, the astrologers haue bene brought in before me, that they should reade this writing, and make knowen vnto me the interpretation thereof: but they could not shewe the interpretation of the thing.

16 And I haue heard of thee, that

thou canst † make interpretations, and dissolue doubts: now if thou canst reade the writing, and make knowen to mee the interpretation thereof, thou shalt be clothed with scarlet, & haue a chaine of gold about thy necke, and shalt bee the third ruler in the kingdome.

† Calde. in-  
terprete.

17 ¶ Then Daniel answered and said before the king, Let thy gifts be to thy selfe, and giue thy † rewards to another, yet I will reade the writing vnto the king, and make knowen to him the interpretation.

|| Or, for, as  
chap. 2. 6.

18 O thou king, the most high God gaue Nebuchad- nezzar thy father a kingdome, and maiestie, and glory, and honour.

19 And for the maiestie that hee gaue him, all people, nations, and languages trembled and feared before him: whom he would, he slew, & whom he would, he kept aliuie, and whom he would hee set vp, and whom he would hee put downe.

20 But when his heart was lifted vp, and his minde hardened † in pride: hee was † deposed from his kingly throne, and they tooke his glory from him.

|| Or, so deale  
proudly.

† Cal. made  
to come  
downe.

21 And hee was \* driven from the sonnes of men, and † his heart was made like the beasts, and his dwelling was with the wilde asses: they fed him with grasse like oxen, and his body was wet with the dew of heauen, till hee knew that the most high God ruled in the kingdome of men, and that hee appointed ouer it whomsoever he will.

\* Cha. 4. 22

|| Or, hee  
made his  
heart equall,  
&c.

22 And thou his sonne, O Belshazzar, hast not humbled thine heart, though thou knewest all this:

23 But hast lifted vp thy selfe against the Lord of heauen, and they haue brought the vessels of his house before thee, and thou and thy lords, thy wiues and thy concubines haue drunke wine in them, and thou hast praised the gods of siluer, and golde, of brasse, yron, wood and stone, which see not, nor heare, nor knowe: and the God in whose hande thy breath is, and whose are all thy wayes, hast thou not glorified.

24 Then was the part of the hand sent from him, and this writing was written.

25 ¶ And this is the writing that was written, MENE, MENE, TEKEL VPHARSIN.



26 This is the interpretation of the thing, MENE, God hath numbred thy kingdome, and finished it.

27 TEKEL, thou art weighed in the balances, and art found wanting.

28 PERES, thy kingdome is diuided, and giuen to the Medes and Persians.

29 Then commanded Belshazzar, and they clothed Daniel with scarlet, and put a chaine of gold about his necke, and made a proclamation concerning him, that he should be the third ruler in the kingdome.

30 In that night was Belshazzar the king of the Caldeans slaine.

31 And Darius the Median tooke the kingdome, being about threescore and two yeere old.

† Cald. be  
as the Sonne  
of G. C.  
|| Or, new.

## CHAP. VI.

1 Daniel is made chiefe of the Presidents. 4 They conspiring against him, obtaine an idolatrous decree. 10 Daniel accused of the breach thereof, is cast into the Lions denne. 18 Daniel is saued. 24 His aduersaries deuoured, 25 and God magnified by a decree.

**I**n pleased Darius to set ouer the kingdome an hundred and twenty Princes, which should be ouer the whole kingdome.

2 And ouer these, three Presidents, (of whom Daniel was first) that the Princes might giue accompts vnto them, and the King should haue no damage.

3 Then this Daniel was preferred aboue the Presidents, and Princes, because an excellent spirit was in him, and the king thought to set him ouer the whole realme.

4 Then the Presidents and Princes sought to finde occasion against Daniel concerning the kingdome, but they could finde none occasion, nor fault: forasmuch as he was faithfull, neither was there any errour or fault found in him.

5 Then said these men, we shall not finde any occasion against this Daniel, except wee finde it against him concerning the Law of his God.

6 Then these Presidents and Princes assembled together to the king, and said thus vnto him, King Darius, liue for euer.

|| Or, came  
to counsel.  
any.

7 All the Presidents of the kingdome, the gouernours, and the Princes,

the counsellors and the captaines haue consulted together to establish a royall statute, and to make a firme decree, that whosoever shall aske a petition of any God or man for thirty dayes, saue of thee, O King, hee shall be cast into the denne of Lions.

|| Or inter-  
dict.

8 Now, O king, establish the decree, and signe the writing, that it be not changed, according to the law of the Medes and Persians, which altereth not.

\* Esth. 2. 1.  
and 8. 8.  
† Cald. pas-  
seth not.

9 Wherefore King Darius signed the writing and the decree.

10 Now when Daniel knew that the writing was signed, hee went into his house, and his windowes being open in his chamber toward Jerusalem, hee kneeled vpon his knees three times a day, and prayed, and gaue thanks before his God, as hee did afore time.

\* 1. King. 8.  
48.  
\* Psal. 55.  
18.

11 Then these men assembled, and found Daniel praying, and making supplication before his God.

12 Then they came neere, and spake before the king concerning the kings decree: Hast thou not signed a decree, that euery man that shall aske a petition of any God or man, within thirty dayes, saue of thee, O king, shall be cast into the denne of Lions? The king answered and said, The thing is true, according to the law of the Medes and Persians, which altereth not.

13 Then answered they and said before the king, That Daniel which is of the captivity of the children of Judah, regardeth not thee, O king, nor the decree that thou hast signed, but maketh his petition three times a day.

14 Then the king, when hee heard these wordes, was sore displeased with himselfe, and set his heart on Daniel to deliuer him: and he laboured till the going downe of the sunne, to deliuer him.

15 Then these men assembled vnto the king, and said vnto the king, Know O king, that the law of the Medes and Persians is, that no decree nor statute which the king establisheth, may be changed.

16 Then the king commanded, and they brought Daniel, and cast him into the denne of Lions: now the king spake and saide vnto Daniel, Thy God, whom thou seruest continually, he will deliuer thee.

17 And a stone was brought and laid vpon the mouth of the denne, and the

King



King sealed it with his owne signet, and with the signet of his lords; that the purpose might not be changed concerning Daniel.

18 ¶ Then the king went to his palace, and passed the night fasting: neither were || instruments of musike brought before him, and his sleepe went from him.

|| Or, table.

19 Then the king arose very early in the morning, and went in haste vnto the den of Lyons.

20 And when he came to the den, he cryed with a lamentable voice vnto Daniel, and the king spake and said to Daniel: O Daniel, seruant of the liuing God, Is thy God Whom thou seruest continually, able to deliuer thee from the Lyons?

21 Then said Daniel vnto the king, O king, liue for euer.

22 By God hath sent his Angel, and hath shut the Lyons mouthes that they haue not hurt me: forasmuch as before him, innocencie was found in me; and also before thee, O king, haue I done no hurt.

23 Then was the king exceeding glad for him, and commanded that they should take Daniel vp out of the denne: so Daniel was taken vp out of the den, and no maner of hurt was found vpon him, because he beleued in his God.

24 ¶ And the king commanded, and they brought those men which had accused Daniel, and they cast them into the den of Lyons, them, their children, and their wiues: and the Lyons had the mastery of them, and brake all their bones in pieces: or euer they came at the bottome of the den.

25 ¶ Then king Darius wrote vnto all people, nations, and languages that dwell in all the earth; Peace be multiplied vnto you.

26 I make a decree, That in euery dominion of my kingdome, men tremble and feare before the God of Daniel: for he is the liuing God, and stedfast for euer, and his kingdome that, which shall not be \* destroyed, and his dominion shall be euen vnto the end.

27 He deliuereth and reserueth, and he worketh signes and wonders in heauen and in earth: who hath deliuered Daniel from the power of the Lyons.

28 So this Daniel prospered in the reigne of Darius, and in the reigne of \* Cyrus the Persian.

## CHAP. VII.

1 Daniels vision of foure beastes. 9 Of Gods kingdome. 15 The interpretation thereof.

**I**n the first yeere of Belshazzar king of Babylon, Daniel † had a dreame, and visions of his head vpon his bed: then he wrote the dreame, and tolde the summe of the || matters.

† Cald. saw.

|| Or, words.

2 Daniel spake, and said, I saw in my vision by night, & behold, the foure Windes of the heauen stroue vpon the great Sea.

3 And foure great beastes came vp from the sea, diuers one from another.

4 The first was like a Lyon, and had Eagles wings: I beheld till the wings thereof were pluckt, || and it was lifted vp from the earth, and made stand vpon the feete as a man, and a mans heart was giuen to it.

|| Or, where-with.

5 And behold, another beast, a second, like to a Beare, and || it raised vp it selfe on one side, and it had three ribbes in the mouth of it betweene the teeth of it, and they said thus vnto it, Arise, deuoure much flesh.

|| Or, it raised vp one dominion.

6 After this I beheld, and loe, another like a Leopard, which had vpon the backe of it foure wings of a foule, the beast had also foure heads, and dominion was giuen to it.

7 After this I saw in the night visions, and behold, a fourth beast, dreadfull and terrible, and strong exceedingly: and it had great yron teeth: it deuoured and brake in pieces, and stamped the residue with the feete of it, and it was diuers from all the beastes that were before it, and it had ten hornes.

8 I considered the hornes, and behold, there came vp among them another little horne, before Whom there were three of the first hornes pluckt by the roots: and behold, in this horne were eyes like the eyes of man, and a mouth speaking great things.

9 ¶ I beheld till the thrones were cast downe, and the Ancient of dayes did sit, whose garment was white as snow, and the haire of his head like the pure wooll: his throne was like the fierie flame, and his wheelles as burning fire.

10 A fierie streame issued, and came forth from before him: \* thousand thousands ministred vnto him, and ten thousand times ten thousand stood before

\* Reu. 5. 11.

\* Cha. 2. 44. and 4. 3. and 7. 14. 27. luke 1. 33.

† Heb. hand.

\* Cha. 1. 22.



\*Reu. 22.  
12.

fore him : the iudgement was set, and the \* booke was opened.

11 I beheld then, because of the voice of the great words which the home spake : I beheld euen till the beast was slaine, and his body destroyed, and giuen to the burning flame.

† Cald. a  
prolonging  
in life was  
giuen them.

12 As concerning the rest of the beasts, they had their dominion taken away : yet their liues were prolonged for a season and time.

13 I saw in the night visions, and behold, <sup>one</sup> like the sonne of man, came with the clouds of heauen, and came to the Ancient of daies, and they brought him neere before him.

\* Chap. 2.  
44. iuc. 4.  
7. iuc. 1. 33.

14 And there was giuen him dominion and glory, and a kingdome, that all people, nations, and languages should serue him : his dominion is \* an euermlasting dominion, which shall not passe away ; and his kingdome that, which shall not be destroyed.

† Cald.  
heath.

15 I Daniel was grieved in my spirit in the midst of my <sup>†</sup> body, and the visions of my head troubled me.

16 I came neere vnto one of them that stood by, and asked him the truth of all this : so he told mee, and made me know the interpretation of the things.

17 These great beasts, which are foure, are foure Kings, which shall arise out of the earth.

† Cald. high  
men, & things  
or places.

18 But the Saints of the <sup>†</sup> most high shall take the kingdome, & possesse the kingdome for euer, euen for euer & euer.

† Cald. from  
all these.

19 Then I would know the truth of the fourth beast, which was diuerse from all the others, exceeding dreadfull, whose teeth were of yron, and his nailes of brasse, which deuoured, brake in pieces, and stamped the residue with his feete,

20 And of the ten hornes that were in his head, and of the other, which came vp, and before whom three fell, euen of that horne that had eyes, and a mouth that spake very great things, whose looke was more stout then his fellows.

21 I beheld, and the same horne made warre with the Saints, and preuailed against them :

22 Untill the Ancient of daies came, and iudgment was giuen to the Saints of the most high : and the time came that the Saints possessed the kingdome.

23 Thus he said, The fourth beast shall be the fourth kingdome vpon earth, which shall be diuerse from all kingdomes, & shall deuoure the whole

earth, and shall tread it downe, and breake it in pieces.

24 And the tenne hornes out of this kingdome are tenne Kings that shall arise : and an other shall rise after them, and he shall be diuerse from the first, and he shall subdue three Kings.

25 And he shall speake great words against the most high, and shall weare out the Saints of the most high, and thinke to change times, and lawes : and they shall be giuen into his hand, vntill a time and times, & the diuiding of time.

26 But the iudgement shall sit, and they shall take away his dominion, to consume, and to destroy it vnto the end.

\* Luc. 1. 33.

27 And the \* kingdome and dominion, and the greatnesse of the kingdome vnder the whole heauen, shall be giuen to the people of the Saints of the most high, whose kingdome is an euermlasting kingdome, and all dominions shall serue and obey him.

|| Or, rulers.

28 Hitherto is the end of the matter. As for me Daniel, my cogitations much troubled me, and my countenance changed in me : but I kept the matter in my heart.

## CHAP. VIII.

1 Daniels vision, of the Ram, and he Goate. 13 The 2300. daies of sacrifice. 15 Gabriel comforteth Daniel, and interpreteth the vision.

**I**n the third yeere of the reigne of King Belshazzar, a vision appeared vnto mee, euen vnto me Daniel, after that which appeared vnto me at the first.

2 And I saw in a vision, and it came to passe when I saw, that I was at Shulhan in the palace, which is in the prouince of Elam, and I saw in a vision, and I was by the riuier of Uai.

3 Then I lifted vp mine eyes, and saw, and behold, there stood before the riuier, a ramme which had two hornes, and the two hornes were high : but one was higher then <sup>†</sup> the other, and the higher came vp last.

† Heb. the  
second.

4 I saw the ramme pushing westward, & Northward, and Southward : so that no beasts might stand before him, neither was there any that could deliuer out of his hand, but he did according to his will, and became great.

5 And as I was considering, behold, an he goat came fro the west on the face of the whole earth, & <sup>†</sup> touched not the ground :

|| Or, none  
touched him  
in the earth.



# The vision of the Chap.vii. ix. ramme and goat.

† Heb. a  
horne of  
fight.

ground: and the goate had † a notable  
horne betweene his eyes.

6 And he came to the ramme that  
had two hornes, which I had seene  
standing before the riuier, and ranne vn-  
to him in the furie of his powber.

7 And I saw him come close vnto  
the ramme, and he was mooued with  
choler against him, and smote the  
ramme, and brake his two hornes, and  
there was no powber in the ramme to  
stand before him, but he cast him downe  
to the ground, and stamped vpon him,  
and there was none that could deliuer  
the ramme out of his hand.

8 Therefore the hee goate waxed  
very great, and when he was strong,  
the great horne was broken: and for it  
came by foure notable ones, \* toward  
the foure windes of heauen.

9 And out of one of them came forth  
a litle horne, which waxed exceeding  
great, toward the South, and toward the  
East, and toward the \* pleasant land.

10 And it waxed great euen || to the  
hoste of heauen, and it cast downe some  
of the hoste, and of the starres to the  
ground, and stamped vpon them.

11 Pea he magnified himselfe euen || to  
the prince of the hoste, and || by him the  
dayly sacrifice was taken away, and the  
place of his Sanctuary was cast downe.

12 And || an hoste was giuen him a-  
gainst the daily sacrifice by reason of  
transgression, and it cast downe the  
trueth to the ground, and it practised,  
and prospered.

13 ¶ Then I heard one Saint spea-  
king, and another Saint saide vnto  
|| that certaine Saint which spake, how  
long shall bee the vision concerning the  
daily sacrifice, and the transgression || of  
desolation, to giue both the Sanctuary,  
and the hoste to be troden vnder foot:

14 And he said vnto me, Vnto two  
thousand and three hundred † dayes:  
then shall the Sanctuary be † cleansed.

15 ¶ And it came to passe, when I,  
euen I Daniel had seene the vision, and  
sought for the meaning, then beholde,  
there stood before me as the appearance  
of a man.

16 And I heard a mans voyce be-  
tweene the bankes of Uai, which called  
and said, \* Gabriel, make this man to  
vnderstand the vision.

17 So he came neere where I stood:  
and when he came, I was afraid, and  
fell vpon my face: but he said vnto mee,

Understand, O sonne of man: for at  
the time of the end shall be the vision.

18 Now as he was speaking with  
me, I was in a deepe sleepe on my face  
toward the ground: but he touched me,  
and † set me vp right.

19 And he said, Behold, I wil make  
thee know what shall be in the last end  
of the indignation: for at the time ap-  
pointed the end shall be.

20 The ramme which thou sawest  
hauing two hornes, are the kings of  
Media, and Persia.

21 And the rough goat is the king of  
Grecia, and the great horne that is be-  
tweene his eyes, is the first king.

22 Now that being broken, whereas  
foure stood by for it, foure kingdomes  
shall stand by out of the nation, but not  
in his powber.

23 And in the latter time of their  
kingdome, when the transgressours  
† are come to the full, a king of fierce  
countenance, and vnderstanding darke  
sentences, shall stand by.

24 And his powber shall be mighty,  
but not by his owne powber: and hee  
shall destroy wonderfully, and shall  
prosper, and practise, and shall destroy  
the mighty, and the † holy people.

25 And through his policie also hee  
shall cause craft to prosper in his hand,  
and hee shall magnifie himselfe in his  
heart, and by || peace shall destroy ma-  
ny: he shall also stand by against the  
prince of princes, but he shall be \* broken  
without hand.

26 And the vision of the euening,  
and the morning, which was tolde, is  
true: wherefore shut thou by the vision,  
for it shall be for many dayes.

27 And I Daniel fainted and was  
sicke certaine dayes: afterward I rose  
by and did the kings businesse, and I  
was astonished at the vision, but none  
vnderstood it.

## CHAP. IX.

1 Daniel considering the time of the captiuitie,  
3 makerh confession of finnes, 16 and pray-  
eth for the restauration of Ierusalem. 20 Ga-  
briel informeth him of the seuentie weekes.

**I**n the first yeece of Da-  
rius the sonne of Aha-  
suernus, of the seede of  
the Medes, || which was  
made King ouer the  
realme of the Caldeans,

† Heb. made  
me stand up-  
on my stand-  
ing.

† Heb. are  
accomplish-  
ed.

† Heb. people  
of the holy  
ones.

|| Or, prospe-  
ritie.

\* 2. Ma. 6.9

\* Cha. 11.4

\* Psal. 48. 2

ezek. 10. 6  
|| Or, against  
the hoste.

|| Or, against  
him.

|| Or, the host  
was giuen  
ouer for the  
transgression  
against the  
daily sacri-  
fice.

|| The num-  
ber of se-  
cret, or, the  
wonderfull  
number of.  
Heb. Pal-  
moni.

|| Or, ma-  
king deso-  
late.

† Heb. ene-  
ning mor-  
ning.

† Heb. iustifi-  
ed.

\* Cha. 9. 21.

|| Or, in  
which he,  
&c.



# Daniels confession, Daniel. and prayer.

2 In the first yeere of his reigne, I Daniel vnderstood by bookes the number of the yeeres, whereof the word of the LORD came to \*Jeremiah the Prophet, that he would accomplish seuentie yeeres in the desolations of Ierusalem.

3 And I set my face vnto the LORD God to seeke by prayer, and supplications, with fasting, and sackcloth, and ashes.

4 And I prayed vnto the LORD my God, and made my confession, and said. O LORD, the great and dreadfull God, keeping the couenant, and mercy to them that loue him, and to them that keepe his Commandements:

5 \*We haue sinned, and haue committed iniquitie, and haue done wickedly, and haue rebelled, euen by departing from thy precepts, and from thy iudgements.

6 Neither haue we hearkened vnto thy seruants the Prophets, which spake in thy Name to our kings, our princes, and our fathers, and to all the people of the land.

7 O LORD, righteousness || belongeth vnto thee, but vnto vs confusion of faces, as at this day: to the men of Iudah, and to the inhabitants of Ierusalem, and vnto all Israel that are neere, and that are farre off, through all the countreys whither thou hast drinen them, because of their trespassse, that they haue trespassed against thee.

8 O LORD, \*to vs belongeth confusion of face, to our kings, to our princes, and to our fathers: because we haue sinned against thee.

9 To the LORD our God belong mercies and forgivenesses, though we haue rebelled against him.

10 Neither haue we obeyed the voice of the LORD our God, to walke in his Lawes which he set before vs, by his seruants the Prophets.

11 Yea, all Israel haue transgressed thy Law, euen by departing, that they might not obey thy voice, therefore the curse is poybred vpon vs, and the othe that is written in the \*Law of Moses the seruant of God, because we haue sinned against him.

12 And he hath confirmed his words which he spake against vs, and against our Iudges that iudged vs, by bringing vpon vs a great euill: for vnder the whole heauen hath not bene done, as

hath bene done vpon Ierusalem.

13 As \*it is written in the Law of Moses, all this euill is come vpon vs: yet I made we not our prayer before the LORD our God, that we might turne from our iniquities, and vnderstand thy trueth.

14 Therefore hath the LORD watched vpon the euill, and brought it vpon vs: for the LORD our God is righteous in all his workes, which he doeth: for we obeyed not his voice.

15 And now O LORD our God, that hast \*brought thy people forth out of the land of Egypt with a mighty hand, and hast † gotten thee renowne, as at this day, wee haue sinned, wee haue done wickedly.

16 O LORD, according to all thy righteousness, I beseech thee, let thine anger and thy furie bee turned away from thy citie Ierusalem, thy holy Mountaine: because for our sinnes, and for the iniquities of our fathers, Ierusalem and thy people are become a reproch to all that are about vs.

17 Now therefore, O our God, heare the prayer of thy seruant, and his supplications, and caule thy face to shine vpon thy Sanctuary that is desolate, for the LORDs sake.

18 O my God, endine thine eare and heare: open thine eyes, and behold our desolations, & the city, † which is called by thy name: for we do not † present our supplications before thee for our righteousnesses, but for thy great mercies.

19 O LORD heare, O LORD forgive, O LORD hearken and doe: deferre not for thine owne sake, O my God: for thy citie, & thy people are called by thy Name.

20 And whiles I was speaking, and praying, and confessing my sinne, and the sinne of my people Israel, and presenting my supplication before the LORD my God, for the holy Mountaine of my God:

21 Yea whiles I was speaking in prayer, euen the man \*Gabriel, whom I had seene in the vision at the beginning, being cauled to flie † swiftly, touched me about the time of the euening oblation.

22 And he informed mee, and talked with mee, and said: O Daniel, I am now come forth † to giue thee skill and vnderstanding.

23 At the beginning of thy supplications the † commandement came forth, and I am come to shew thee: for thou art

\* Iere. 25.  
12. and 29.  
10.

\* Neh. 1. 5.  
d. ut. 7. 9.

\* Bar. 1. 17.

|| Or thou  
hast, &c.

\* Bar. 1. 15.

\* Leuit. 26.  
14. &c. deu.  
28. 15. &c.  
and 29. 20.  
&c. and 30.  
17. 18. and  
21. 17. &c.  
and 32. 19.  
&c.

\* Leuit. 26.  
14. deu. 28.  
15. lament.  
2. 17.  
† Hebr. in-  
treated the  
face.

\* Exod. 14.  
28.

† Hebr. made  
thee a name.

† Hebr. when  
upon thy  
Name is cal-  
led.  
† Hebr. cause  
to fall.

\* Dan. 8. 16.

† Hebr. with  
wearinesse  
or flight.

† Hebr. to  
make thee  
skillfull of un-  
derstanding.  
† Hebr. word.



† Heb. a man  
of desires.

art † greatly beloued : therfore vnder-  
stand the matter, & consider the vision.

† Or, to re-  
fraine.  
† Or, to seale  
vp.

24 Seuentie weekes are determi-  
ned vpon thy people, and vpon thy holy  
cite, || to finish the transgression, and to  
|| make an ende of sinnes, and to make  
reconciliation for iniquitie, and to bring  
in euerlasting righteousness, and to seale  
vp the vision and † prophetic, and to an-  
oynt the most holy.

† Heb. pro-  
phet.

25 Know therfore and vnderstand,  
that from the going forth of the com-  
mandement to restore and to build Je-  
rusalem, vnto the Messiah the Prince,  
shall be seuen weekes; and threescore and  
two weekes, the street † shall be built a-  
gaine, and the || wall, euen † in trou-  
blous times.

† Heb. shall  
returne and  
be built.  
† Or, breach  
or ditch.

† Heb. in  
straits of  
times.  
† Or, shall  
have no-  
thing.

26 And after threescore and two  
weekes, shall Messiah be cut off, || but  
not for himselfe, and the people of the  
Prince that shall come, shall destroy the  
cite, and the Sanctuarie, and the ende  
thereof shall be with a flood, and vnto  
the ende of the warre || desolations are  
determined.

† Or, it shall  
be cut off by  
desolations.

27 And hee shall confirme the cove-  
nant with many for one weeke : and in  
the midst of the weeke he shall cause the  
sacrifice and the oblation to cease, and  
|| for the ouerspreading of \* abominati-  
ons hee shall make it desolate, euen vn-  
till the consummation, & that determi-  
ned, shall be powred vpon the desolate.

† Or, with  
the abomi-  
nable ar-  
mies.  
\* Mat. 24.  
15. marke  
13. 14. luke  
21. 10.

## C H A P. X.

1 Daniel hauing humbled himselfe, seeth a vi-  
sion. 10 Being troubled with feare, hee is  
comforted by the Angel.

**I**n the third yere of Cyrus  
King of Persia, a thing  
was reuealed vnto Dani-  
el (whose name was cal-  
led Belteshazzar) and the  
thing was true, but the time appointed  
was † long, and he vnderstood the thing,  
and had vnderstanding of the vision.

† Heb. great.

2 In those dayes, I Daniel was  
mourning thre † full weekes.

† Heb. weeke  
of dayes.  
† Heb. bread  
of desires.

3 I ate no † pleasant bread, neither  
came flesh, nor wine in my mouth, nei-  
ther did I anoynt my selfe at all, till  
thre whole weekes were fulfilled.

\* Gen. 2. 14.

4 And in the foure and twentieth  
day of the first moneth, as I was by the  
side of the great riuier, which is \* Hiddekel:

† Heb. one  
man.

5 Then I lift vp mine eyes and loo-  
ked, and behold, † a certaine man clo-  
thed in linen, whose loynes were \* gir-

\* Reu. 1.  
13. 14. 5.

ded with fine gold of Uphaz.

6 His body also was like the Beeral,  
and his face as the appearance of light-  
ning, and his eyes as lampes of fire, and  
his armes, and his feete like in colour  
to polished brasle, and the voice of his  
words like the voice of a multitude.

7 And I Daniel alone saw the vi-  
sion: for the men that were with mee  
saw not the vision: but a great quaking  
fell vpon them, so that they fled to hide  
themselues.

8 Therfore I was left alone, and  
saw this great vision, and there reman-  
ned no strength in me: for my || \* come-  
linesse was turned in me into corrupti-  
on, and I retained no strength.

† Or, vigor.  
\* Dan. 7. 28.

9 Yet heard I the voice of his  
words: and when I heard the voice  
of his wordes, then was I in a deepe  
sleepe on my face, and my face toward  
the ground.

10 And behold, an hand touched  
me, which † set me vpon my knees, and  
vpon the palmes of my hands.

† Heb. moo-  
ued.

11 And hee said vnto me, O Daniel,  
† a man greatly beloued, vnderstand the  
wordes that I speake vnto thee, and  
† stand vpight: for vnto thee am I  
now sent: and when he had spoken this  
word vnto me, I stood trembling.

† Heb. a man  
of desires.

† Heb. stand  
vpon thy  
standing.

12 Then sayd hee vnto me; Feare  
not, Daniel: for from the first day that  
thou diddest set thine heart to vnder-  
stand, and to chasten thy selfe before thy  
God, thy wordes were heard, and I  
am come for thy words.

13 But the prince of the kingdome of  
Persia withstood mee one and twen-  
tie dayes: but loe, Michael || one of the  
chiefe Princes came to helpe mee, and  
I remained there with the Kings of  
Persia.

† Or, the  
first.

14 Now I am come to make thee  
vnderstand what shall befall thy peo-  
ple, in the latter dayes: for yet the vision  
is for many dayes.

15 And when hee had spoken such  
words vnto me, I set my face toward  
the ground, and I became dumbe.

16 And behold, one like the simili-  
tude of the sonnes of men touched my  
lippes: then I opened my mouth, and  
spake, and sayd vnto him that stood  
before me; O my Lord, by the vision  
my sorrowes are turned vpon me, and  
I haue retained no strength.

17 For how can || the seruant of this  
my Lord, talke with this my Lord: for

† Or, this  
seruant of  
my Lord.

E e e e as



as for me, straightway there remained no strength in mee, neither is there breath left in me.

18 Then there came againe and touched me one like the appearance of a man, and he strengthened me,

19 And said; O man greatly beloved, feare not: peace be unto thee, be strong, yea be strong; and when he had spoken unto me, I was strengthened, and said; Let my Lord speake, for thou hast strengthened me.

20 Then said hee, Knowest thou wherefore I come unto thee: and now will I returne to fight with the prince of Persia: and when I am gone forth, loe, the prince of Grecia shall come.

21 But I will shew thee that which is noted in the Scripture of truth: and there is none that holdeth with me in these things, but Michael your prince.

† Heb. strength  
showeth him-  
selfe.

### CHAP. XI.

1 The overthrow of Persia by the king of Grecia. 5 Leagues and conflicts, betweene the kings of the South and of the North. 30 The inuasion and tyrannie of the Romanes.



Lo I, in the first yeere of Darius the Mede, euen I stood to confirme and to strengthen him.

2 And now will I shew thee the truth. Behold, there shall stand by yet three Kings in Persia, & the fourth shall be farre richer then they all: and by his strength through his riches he shall stirre vp all against the realme of Grecia.

3 And a mighty King shall stand by, that shall rule with great dominion, and doe according to his will.

4 And when he shall stand by, his kingdome shall be broken, and shall be diuided toward the foure winds of heauen; and not to his posteritie, nor according to his dominion which he ruled: for his kingdome shall be pluckt by, euen for others besides those.

5 And the King of the South shall be strong, and one of his princes, and he shall be strong aboue him, and haue dominion: his dominion shall be a great dominion.

6 And in the end of yeeres they shall ioyne themselves together: for the Kings daughter of the South shall come to the King of the North to make an agreement, but she shall not retaine the powder of the arme, neither shall he

† Heb. shall  
associate  
themselves.

† Heb.  
right.

stand, nor his arme: but she shall be giuen by, and they that brought her, and he that begate her, and he that strengthened her in these times.

|| Or, whom  
she brought  
forth.

7 But out of a branch of her rootes shall one stand by in his estate, which shall come with an armie, and shall enter into the fortreffe of the King of the North; and shall deale against them, and shall preuaile:

8 And shall also carie captiues into Egypt their gods with their princes, and with their precious vessels of siluer and of gold, and he shall continue moe yeeres then the King of the North.

† Heb. vessels  
of their dea-  
fire.

9 So the King of the South shall come into his kingdome, and shall returne into his owne land.

10 But his sonnes shall be stirred by, and shall assemble a multitude of great forces: and one shall certainly come and ouerflow and passe through: then shall he returne, and be stirred by euen to his fortreffe.

|| Or, shall  
warre.

11 And the King of the South shall be moued with choler, and shall come forth and fight with him, euen with the King of the North: and hee shall set forth a great multitude, but the multitude shall be giuen into his hand.

12 And when he hath taken away the multitude, his heart shall be lifted by: and he shall cast downe many tenne thousandes: but he shall not be strengthened by it.

13 For the King of the North shall returne, and shall set forth a multitude greater then the former, and shall certainly come (after certaine yeeres) with a great armie & with much riches.

† Heb. at  
the end of  
times of  
yeeres.

14 And in those times there shall many stand by against the King of the South: also the robbers of thy people shall exalt themselves to establish the vision, but they shall fall.

† Heb. the  
children of  
robbers.

15 So the King of the North shall come, and cast by a mount, and take the most fenced cities, and the armes of the South shall not withstand, neither his chosen people, neither shall there be any strength to withstand.

† Heb. the  
citie of mu-  
nitions.

† Heb. the  
people of his  
choices.

16 But he that commeth against him, shall doe according to his owne will, and none shall stand before him: and he shall stand in the glorious land, which by his hand shall be consumed.

|| Or, goodly  
land. Heb.  
The land of  
ornament.

17 He shall also set his face to enter with the strength of his whole kingdome and by right ones with him: thus shall

|| Or, much  
uprightness:  
Or equall  
conditions.



shall he doe, and he shall giue him the daughter of women <sup>† Heb. so corrupt.</sup> corrupting her: but she shall not stand on his side, neither be for him.

18 After this shall he turne his face vnto the pyles, and shall take many, but a prince <sup>† Heb. for him.</sup> for his own behalfe shall cause the reproch offered by him to cease with-  
<sup>† Heb. his reproch.</sup> out his owne reproch: he shall cause it to turne vpon him.

19 Then he shall turne his face towards the fort of his owne lande: but he shall stumble and fall, and not bee found.

20 Then shall stand vp in his estate <sup>† Heb. one that causeth an exaltation to passe over.</sup> a raiser of tares in the glory of the kingdome, but within few dayes he shall be destroyed, neither in <sup>† Heb.angers.</sup> anger, nor in battell.

21 And in his estate shall stand vp a vile person, to whom they shal not giue the honour of the kingdome: but hee shall come in peaceably, and obtaine the kingdome by flatteries.

22 And with the armes of a flood shall they bee ouerflowen from before him, and shall be broken: yea also the prince of the covenant.

23 And after the league made with him he shall worke deceitfully, for hee shall come vp, and shall become strong with a small people.

24 He shall enter <sup>|| Or, into the peaceable or safe, &c.</sup> peaceably euen vpon the fattest places of the prouince, and he shall doe that which his fathers haue not done, nor his fathers fathers, he shall scatter among them the praye and spoile, and riches: yea and he shall <sup>† Heb. think thought.</sup> forecast his deuices against the strong holdes, euen for a time.

25 And he shall stirre vp his power, and his courage against the king of the South with a great army, and the king of the South shall bee stirred vp to battell with a very great and nightie armie: but he shall not stand: for they shall forecast deuices against him.

26 Yea they that feede of the portion of his meate, shall destroy him, and his armie shall overflow: and many shall fall downe slaine.

27 And both these kings <sup>† Heb. their hearts.</sup> hearts shall be to doe mischiefe, and they shall speake lies at one table: but it shall not prosper: for yet the end shall bee at the time appointed.

28 Then shall hee returne into his land with great riches, and his heart shall be against the holy covenant: and

he shall doe exploits, and returne to his owne land.

29 At the time appointed he shall returne, and come toward the South: but it shall not be as the former, or as the latter.

30 **C** For the ships of Chittim shall come against him: therefore he shall be grieved and returne, and haue indignation against the holy Couenant: so shal he doe, he shall euen returne, and haue intelligence with them that forsake the holy Couenant.

31 And armes shal stand on his part, and they shall pollute the Sanctuarie of strength, and shall take away the daily sacrifice, and they shal place the abomination that <sup>|| Or, affronteth.</sup> maketh desolate.

32 And such as doe wickedly against the covenant, shall he <sup>|| Or, cause to dissemble.</sup> corrupt by flatteries: but the people that do know their God, shall be strong and doe exploits.

33 And they that vnderstand among the people shall instruct many: yet they shall fall by the sword, and by flame, by captiuitie, and by spoile many dayes.

34 Now when they shall fall, they shalbe holpen with a litle help: but many shall cleaue to them with flatteries.

35 And some of them of vnderstanding shall fall, to trie <sup>|| Or, by them</sup> them, and to purge, and to make them white, euen to the time of the end: because it is yet for a time appointed.

36 And the king shall doe according to his will, and he shall exalt himselfe, and magnifie himselfe aboue euery god, and shall speake marueilous things against the God of gods, <sup>† Heb. prosper</sup> and shall prosper till the indignation be accomplished: for that that is determined, shall be done.

37 Neither shall hee regard the god of his fathers, nor the desire of women, nor regard any god: for he shall magnifie himselfe aboue all.

38 But in his estate shall he honour the god of <sup>|| Or, munitions, Heb. Maazzin, or, as for the almighty God in his feare he shall honour, yea he shall honour a God, &c.</sup> forces: and a God whome his fathers knew not, shall hee honour with gold, and siluer, and with precious stones, and <sup>† Heb. things desired.</sup> pleasant things.

39 Thus shall hee doe in the <sup>† Heb. fortress of munitions.</sup> most strong holds with a strange god, whom he shall acknowledge and increase with glory: and he shall cause them to rule ouer many, and shall diuide the land for <sup>† Heb. a price</sup> gain.

40 And at the time of the end shall the king of the South push at him, and the king of the North shal come against him



him like a whirlewind with charets, and with horsemen, and with many ships, and he shall enter into the countreys, and shall overflow and passe over.

*|| Or, goodly land, Hebr. land of delight, or ornament.*

41 He shall enter also into the glorious land, and many countreys shall be overthrowen: but these shall escape out of his hand, even Edom, and Moab, and the chiefe of the children of Ammon.

*† Hebr. send forth.*

42 He shall stretch forth his hand also vpon the countreys, and the land of Egypt shall not escape.

43 But he shall haue power over the treasures of gold and of siluer, and ouer all the precious things of Egypt: and the Libyans and the Ethiopians shall be at his steps.

44 But tidings out of the East, and out of the North shall trouble him: therefore he shall goe forth with great fury to destroy, and utterly to make away many.

*|| Or, goodly. Hebr. mountaine of delight of holinesse.*

45 And hee shall plant the tabernacles of his palace betweene the seas in the glorious holy mountaine, yet he shall come to his end, and none shall helpe him.

## CHAP. XII.

1 Michael shall deliuer Israel from their troubles. 5 Daniel is informed of the times.

**A**T that time shall Michael stand by, the great Prince which standeth for the children of thy people, and there shall be a time of trouble, such as neuer was since there was a nation, even to that same time: and at that time thy people shall be deliuered, every one that shall be found written in the booke.

*\* Matt. 25, 45. ioh. 5, 29.*

2 And many of them that sleepe in the dust of the earth shall awake, some to everlasting life, and some to shame and everlasting contempt.

*|| Or, teachers.*

3 And they that be wise shall shine as the brightness of the firmament,

*43:*

and they that turne many to righteousness, as the starres for euer and euer.

4 But thou, O Daniel, shut vp the wordes, and seale the booke even to the time of the ende: many shall runne to and fro, and knowledge shall bee increased.

5 Then I Daniel looked, and behold, there stood other two, the one on this side of the banke of the riuier, and the other on that side of the banke of the riuier.

*† Hebr. lip.*

6 And one said to the man clothed in linnen, which was vpon the waters of the riuier: How long shall it bee to the end of these wonders?

*\* Dan. 10, 5. || Or, from above.*

7 And I heard the man clothed in linnen, which was vpon the waters of the riuier, when he held by his right hand, and his left hand vnto heauen, and sware by him that liueth for euer, that it shall be for a time, times, and an halfe: and when hee shall haue accomplished to scatter the power of the holy people, all these things shall be finished.

*\* Reuel. 10, 5.*

*|| Or, part.*

8 And I heard, but I vnderstood not: then said I, O my Lord, what shall be the end of these things?

9 And he said, Goe thy way, Daniel: for the wordes are closed vp and sealed till the time of the end.

10 Many shall be purified, and made white and tried: but the wicked shall doe wickedly: and none of the wicked shall vnderstand, but the wise shall vnderstand.

11 And from the time that the dayly sacrifice shall be taken away, and the abomination that maketh desolate set by, there shall be a thousand two hundred and ninetie dayes.

*† Hebr. to set up the abomination, &c. || Or, abominabesth.*

12 Blessed is he that waiteth, and cometh to the thousand, three hundred and sixe and thirtie dayes.

13 But goe thou thy way till the end be: for thou shalt rest, and stand in the lot at the end of the dayes.

*|| Or, and thou, &c.*

HOSEA.





# HOSEA.

## CHAP. I.

1 Hosea to shew Gods iudgement for spirituall whoredome, taketh Gomer, 4 and hath by her Iezreel, 6 Lo-ruhamah, 8 and Lo-ammi. 10 The restauration of Iudah and Israel.



**T**HE Word of the LORD that came vnto Hosea, the sonne of Beeri, in the dayes of Uzziah, Jotham, Ahaz, and Hezekiah kings of Iudah, and in the dayes of Jeroboam the sonne of Joash king of Israel.

2 The beginning of the word of the LORD by Hosea: and the LORD sayd to Hosea, Goe, take vnto thee a wife of whoredomes, and children of whoredomes: for the land hath committed great whoredome, departing from the LORD.

3 So he went and tooke Gomer the daughter of Diblaim, which conceived and bare him a sonne.

4 And the LORD sayd vnto him, Call his name Iezreel: for yet a little while, and I will <sup>†</sup>auenge the blood of Iezreel vpon the house of Iehu, and will cause to cease the kingdome of the house of Israel.

5 And it shall come to passe at that day, that I will breake the bow of Israel in the balley of Iezreel.

6 And shee conceived againe and bare a daughter, and God sayd vnto him, Call her name Lo-ruhamah: for <sup>†</sup>I will no moze haue mercy vpon the house of Israel: || but I will vtterly take them away.

7 But I will haue mercy vpon the house of Iudah, and will saue them by the LORD their God, and will not saue them by bow, nor by sword, nor by battell, by horses nor by horsemen.

8 Now when shee had weaned

Lo-ruhamah, shee conceived and bare a sonne.

9 Then sayde God, Call his name Lo-ammi: for yee are not my people, and I will not be your God.

10 But the number of the children of Israel shall be as the land of the sea, which cannot bee measured nor numbered, \*and it shall come to passe, that || in the place where it was said vnto them, Yee are not my people, there it shall be said vnto them, Ye are the sonnes of the liuing God.

11 Then shall the children of Iudah and the children of Israel be \*gathered together, and appoint themselves one head, and they shall come by out of the land: for great shall be the day of Iezreel.

## CHAP. II.

1 The idolatrie of the people. 6 Gods iudgements against them. 14 His promises of reconciliation with them.

**S**AYE vnto your brethren, || Ammi, & to your sisters, || Ruhamah:

2 Plead with your mother, ther, plead: for \*she is not my wife, neither am I her husband: let her therefore put away her whoredomes out of her sight, and her adulteries from betwene \*her breasts;

3 Lest I strip her naked, and let her as in the day that shee was \*borne, and make her as a wildernesse, and let her like a drie land, and slay her with thirst.

4 And I will not haue mercy vpon her children, for they be the children of whoredomes.

5 For their mother hath played the harlot: shee that conceived them hath done shamefully: for shee sayd, I will goe after my louers, that giue me my bread and my water, my wooll and my flaxe, mine oyle, and my <sup>†</sup>drinke.

6 Therefore behold, I will hedge by thy way with thornes, and <sup>†</sup>make a

Eee 3 wall,

|| That is, not my people.

\*Rom. 9. 25, 26.  
|| Or, instead of that.

\*Iere. 3. 18.  
ezek. 34. 37

|| That is, my people.  
|| That is, hauing obtained mercy.  
\*Isai. 50. 1.

\*Eze. 16. 25

\*Eze. 16. 4.

† Heb. visit.

|| That is, not hauing obtained mercy.  
† Heb. I will not adde any more to.  
|| Or, that I should altogether pardon them.

† Heb. drinks

† Heb. wall a wall.



Wall, that she shall not find her pathes.

7 And she shall follow after her lovers, but she shall not overtake them, and she shall seeke them, but shall not find them: then shall she say, I will goe and returne to my first husband, for then was it better with me then now.

† Heb. new wine.  
|| Or, where-with they made Baal.

8 For she did not know that I gaue her corne, and † wine, and oyle, and multiplied her silver and gold, || which they prepared for Baal.

|| Or, take away.

9 Therefore will I returne, and take away my Corne in the time thereof, and my wine in the season thereof, and will recover my wooll and my flaxe given to cover her nakednesse.

† Heb. folly or villanie.

10 And now will I discover her † lewdnesse in the sight of her lovers, and none shall deliuer her out of mine hand.

11 I will also cause all her mirth to cease, her feast daies, her new moones, and her Sabbathys, and all her solemne feasts.

† Heb. make desolate.

12 And I will † destroy her vines and her figge trees, whereof she hath said: These are my rewards that my lovers haue given me: and I will make them a forest, and the beasts of the field shall eate them.

13 And I will visite vpon her the daies of Baalim, wherein she burnt incense to them, and she decked her selfe with her eare-rings, and her Jewels, and she went after her lovers, and for-gate me, saith the LORD.

|| Or, friend.  
† Heb. to her heart.

14 ¶ Therefore behold, I will allure her, and bring her into the wilderness, and speake || comfortably vnto her.

15 And I wil giue her, her vineyards from thence, and the balley of Achor for a doore of hope, and she shall sing there, as in the dayes of her youth, and as in the day when she came vp out of the land of Egypt.

† That is, my true friend.  
† That is, my Lord.

16 And it shall be at that day, saith the LORD, that thou shalt call mee † Ihi; and shalt call mee no more † Baali.

17 For I will take away the names of Baalim out of her mouth, & they shall no more be remembered by their name.

\* Job. 5.  
23.

18 And in that day will I make a \* covenant for them with the beasts of the field, and with the fowles of heauen, and with the creeping things of the ground: and I will breake the bow and the sword, and the battell out of the

earth, and will make them to lie downe safely.

19 And I will betroth thee vnto me for ever; yea, I will betroth thee vnto me in righteousness, and in iudgement, and in louing kindnesse, and in mercies.

20 I will euen betroth thee vnto me in faithfulness, and thou shalt know the LORD.

21 And it shall come to passe in that day, I will heare, saith the LORD, I will heare the heauens, and they shall heare the earth,

22 And the earth shall heare the corne, and the wine, and the oyle, and they shall heare Jezreel.

23 And I will sow her vnto me in the earth, and I will haue mercy vpon her that had not obtained mercy, and I \* will say to them which were not my people: Thou art my people, and they shall say, Thou art my God.

\* Rom. 9.  
26. 1. pet. 2.  
10.

### CHAP. III.

1 By the expiation of an adulteresse, 4 is shewed the desolation of Israel before their restauration.

**T**hen said the LORD vnto me, Goe yet, loue a woman (beloued of her friend, yet an adulteresse) according to the loue of the LORD toward the children of Israel, who looke to other gods, and loue flagons of wine.

† Heb. of grapes.

2 So I bought her to me for fifteene pieces of silver, and for an homer of barley and an † halfe homer of barley.

† Heb. shech.

3 And I said vnto her, Thou shalt abide for me many dayes, thou shalt not play the harlot, & thou shalt not be for an other man, so will I also be for thee.

\* Deut. 21.  
30.

4 For the children of Israel shall abide many dayes without a King, and without a Prince, and without a sacrifice, and without an image, and without an Ephod, and without Teraphim.

† Heb. a standing or statue.

5 Afterward shall the children of Israel returne, and seeke the LORD their God, and \* Dauid their King, and shall feare the LORD, and his goodnesse in the \* latter dayes.

\* Ier. 30.  
9. ezech.  
34. 23.  
\* Iesai. 2. 1.

### CHAP. IIII.

1 Gods iudgements against the sinnes of the people, & and of the priests, 12 and against their idolatrie. 15 Iudah is exhorted to take warning by Israels calamitie.

Heare



\* Mica. 6. 2.

**H**EARE the worde of the LORD, yee children of Israel: for the LORD hath a \* controuersie with the inhabitants of the land, because there is no truethe, nor mercie, nor knowledge of God in the land.

2 By swearing, and lying, and killing, and stealing, and committing adulterie, they breake out, and blood toucheth blood.

3 Therefore shall the land mourne, and every one that dwelleth therein shall languish, with the beastes of the field, and with the fowles of heauen, yea the fishes of the Sea also shall be taken away.

4 Yet let no man strue, nor reprove another: for this people are as they that strue with the priest.

5 Therefore shalt thou fall in the day, and the prophet also shall fall with thee in the night, and I will destroy thy mother.

6 My people are destroyed for lacke of knowledge: because thou hast reiected knowledge, I will also reiect thee, that thou shalt be no priest to me: seeing thou hast forgotten the lawe of thy God, I will also forget thy children.

7 As they were increased, so they sinned against me: therefore wil I change their glory into shame.

8 They eate by the sinne of my people, and they set their heart on their iniquitie.

9 And there shall be like people, like \* priest: and I will punish them for their wayes, and reward them their doings.

10 For they shall eate, and not haue enough: they shall commit whoredome, and shall not increase, because they haue left off to take heed to the LORD.

11 Whoredome, and wine, and newbe wine take away the heart.

12 My people aske counsell at their stocks, and their staffe declareth vnto them: for the spirit of whoredomes hath caused them to erre, and they haue gone a whoring from vnder their God.

13 They sacrifice vpon the tops of the mountaines, and burne incense vpon the hilles vnder oaks and poplars, and elmes, because the shadowe thereof is good: therefore your daughters shall commit whoredome, and your spoules shall commit adulterie.

14 I will not punish your daugh-

ters when they commit whoredome, nor your spoules when they commit adulterie: for themselves are separated with whores, and they sacrifice with harlots: therefore the people that doth not vnderstand, shall fall.

15 Though thou Israel play the harlot, yet let not Judah offend, and come not ye vnto Gilgal, neither goe ye vp to \* Beth-auen, nor sweare, The LORD lieth:

16 For Israel slideth backe, as a backe sliding heifer: now the LORD will feede them as a lambe in a large place.

17 Ephraim is toynd to idols: let him alone.

18 Their drinke is sowre: they haue committed whoredome continually: her rulers with shame doe loue, Gue ye.

19 The wind hath bound her by in her wings, and they shall be ashamed because of their sacrifices.

### CHAP. V.

1 Gods iudgements against the Priests, the people, and the princes of Israel for their manifold sinnes, 15 vntill they repent.



EARE yee this, O priests, and hearken, ye house of Israel, and giue yee eare, O house of the king: for iudgement is toward you, because yee haue bene a snare on Mizpah, and a net spread vpon Tabor.

2 And the reuolters are profound to make slaughter, though I haue bene a rebuker of them all.

3 I know Ephraim, and Israel is not hid from me: for now, O Ephraim, thou committest whoredome, and Israel is defiled.

4 They will not frame their doings to turne vnto their God: for the spirit of whoredomes is in the midst of them, and they haue not knowen the LORD.

5 And the pride of Israel doth testify to his face: therefore shall Israel and Ephraim fall in their iniquity: Judah also shall fall with them.

6 They shall goe with their flocks, and with their herds to seeke the LORD: but they shall not finde him, he hath withdrawen himselfe from them.

7 They haue dealt treacherously against the LORD: for they haue begotten strange children, now shall a moneth

|| Or, be punished.

\* 1. King. 12. 29.

† Hebr. is gone.

† Hebr. fields.

† Heb. cut off

† Heb. cut off

† Heb. lift up their souls to their iniquitie.  
\* Isa. 24. 2.  
† Heb. visible upon.  
† Heb. cause to returne.

|| Or, and,

† Heb. a correction.

† Heb. they will not giue.  
|| Or, their doings will not suffer them.

|| Or, shall I not?



moneth deuoure them with their por-  
tions.

8 Blow yee the cornet in Gibeah,  
and the trumpet in Ramah: cry aloud  
at Beth auen: after thee, O Benjamin.

9 Ephraim shall be desolate in the  
day of rebuke: among the tribes of Is-  
rael haue I made knowen that which  
shall surely be.

10 The Princes of Iudah were like  
them that remooue the bound: therefore  
I will powre out my wrath vpon them  
like water.

11 Ephraim is oppressed, and broken  
in iudgement: because he willingly wal-  
ked after the commandement.

12 Therefore wil I be vnto Ephraim  
as a moth: and to the house of Iudah  
as || rottennesse.

13 When Ephraim saw his sicknesse,  
and Iudah saw his wound: then went  
Ephraim to the Assyrian, and sent || to  
king Iareb: yet could he not heale you,  
nor cure you of your wound.

14 For I will bee vnto Ephraim as a  
Lion, and as a yong Lion to the house  
of Iudah: I, euen I wil teare and goe  
away: I will take away, and none  
shall rescue him.

15 I will goe and returne to my  
place, || till they acknowledge their of-  
fence, and seeke my face: in their afflic-  
tion they will seeke me early.

## CHAP. VI.

1 An exhortation to repentance. 4 A com-  
plaint of their vntowardnesse, and iniquitie.

**C**ome, and let vs returne  
vnto the LORD: for hee  
hath torne, and hee will  
heale vs: he hath smitten,  
and he will binde vs vp.

2 \* After two daies will he reuine  
vs, in the third day he will raise vs vp,  
and we shall liue in his sight.

3 Then shal we know, if we follow  
on to know the LORD: his going  
forth is prepared, as the morning: & he  
shall come vnto vs, as the raine, as the  
latter and former raine vnto the earth.

4 O Ephraim, what shall I doe  
vnto thee: O Iudah, what shall I do  
vnto thee: for your || goodnesse is as a  
morning cloud, and as the early dew it  
goeth away.

5 Therefore haue I shewed them  
by the Prophets: I haue flame them  
by the wordes of my mouth, || and thy

iudgements are as the light that goeth  
foorth.

6 For I desired \* mercie, and not sa-  
crifice, and the knowledge of God, more  
then burnt offerings.

7 But they || like men haue trans-  
gressed the Couenant: there haue they  
dealt treacherously against me.

8 Gilead is a city of them that worke  
iniquitie; and is || polluted with blood.

9 And as troupes of robbers waite  
for a man, so the company of priestes  
murder in the way || by consent: for  
they commit || lewdnesse.

10 I haue seene an horrible thing in  
the house of Israel: there is the whoze-  
dome of Ephraim, Israel is defiled.

11 Also O Iudah, hee hath set an  
haruest for thee, when I returned the  
captiuitie of my people.

## CHAP. VII.

1 A reproofe of manifold sinnes. 11 Gods wrath  
against them for their hypocrisie.

**W**hen I would haue healed  
Israel, then the iniquitie  
of Ephraim was discou-  
ered, and the || wickednesse  
of Samaria: for they com-  
mit failehood: and the thiefe commeth  
in, and the troupe of robbers || spoileth  
without.

2 And they || consider not in their  
hearts that I remember al their wicked-  
nesse: now their owne doings haue be-  
set them about, they are before my face.

3 They make the king glad with  
their wickednesse, and the princes with  
their lies.

4 They are al adulterers, as an ouen  
heated by the baker: || who ceaseth  
|| from raising after he hath kneaded the  
dough, vntill it be leavened.

5 In the day of our King, the prin-  
ces haue made him sicke || with bottels  
of wine, he stretched out his hand with  
scorners.

6 For they haue || made ready their  
heart like an ouen, whiles they lie in  
wait: their baker sleepeth all the night,  
in the morning it burneth as a fla-  
ming fire.

7 They are all hot as an ouen, and  
haue deuoured their Iudges: all their  
Kings are fallen, there is none among  
them that calleth vnto me.

8 Ephraim, he hath mixed himselfe  
among the people, Ephraim is a cake  
not turned.

|| Or, a worme

|| Or, to the  
king of Sa-  
reb. Or, to  
the king that  
should plead.

† Heb. till  
they be guilt-  
ie.

\* Matth. 9.  
13. and 10.  
7. eccles. 4.  
17. 1. sam.  
15. 22.  
|| Or, like  
Adam.

|| Or, coming  
for blood.

† Heb. with  
one bound.  
der. Or, to  
Sichem.  
|| Or, ena-  
mited.

† Heb. enu-  
ied.

† Heb. strip-  
peth.

† Heb. say  
not so.

|| Or, she rai-  
ser will cease.  
|| Or, from  
making.

|| Or, with  
heat through  
wine.

|| Or, applied.

\* 1. Cor. 15.  
4.

|| Or, mercy,  
or, kindness.

|| Or, that thy  
iudgements  
might be by  
&c.



9 Strangers haue deuoured his strength, and hee knoweth it not: yea, gray haire is here and there vpon him, yet he knoweth not.

10 And the <sup>\*</sup>pride of Israel testifieth to his face, and they doe not returne to the LORD their God, nor seeke him for all this.

11 Ephraim also is like a silly dove, without heart: they call to Egypt: they goe to Assyria.

12 When they shall goe, I will spread my net vpon them, I will bring them downe as the fowles of the heauen: I will chastise them as their congregati- on hath heard.

13 Doe vnto them, for they haue fled from me: <sup>†</sup>destruction vnto them, be- cause they haue transgressed against me, though I haue redeemed them, yet they haue spoken lies against me.

14 And they haue not cryed vnto me with their heart, when they howled vpon their beds: they assemble them- selues for corne and wine, and they re- bell against me.

15 Though I <sup>||</sup> haue bound, and strengthened their armes, yet doe they imagine mischief against me.

16 They returne, but not to the most high: they are like a deceitfull bow: their princes shall fall by the sword, for the <sup>\*</sup>rage of their tongue: this shall be their derision in the land of Egypt.

## CHAP. VIII.

1. 12. Destruction is threatned for their impie- tie, 5 and idolatrie.

**S**ET the Trumpet to thy <sup>†</sup>mouth: hee shall come as an Eagle against the house of the LORD, because they haue transgressed my Couenant, and trespassed against my Lawe.

2 Israel shall crie vnto me, O God, we know thee.

3 Israel hath cast off the thing that is good: the enemy shall pursue him.

4 They haue set by Kings, but not by me: they haue made Princes, and I knew it not: of their siluer and their golde haue they made them idoles, that they may be cut off.

5 O Thy calfe, O Samaria, hath cast thee off: mine anger is kindled against them: how long will it bee ere they attaine to innocencie?

6 For from Israel was it also, the workman made it, therefore it is not God: but the calfe of Samaria shall be broken in pieces.

7 For they haue sowne the winde, and they shall reape the whirlewinde: it hath no <sup>||</sup>stalke: the budde shall yeeld no meale: if so be it yeeld, the strangers shall swallow it vp.

8 Israel is swallowed vp, now shall they be among the Gentiles, as a vessel wherein is no pleasure.

9 For they are gone by to Assyria, a wilde Ass alone by himselfe: Ephraim hath hired <sup>†</sup>louers.

10 Yea, though they haue hired among the nations, now will I gather them, and they shall <sup>||</sup>sorrow a little for the burden of the King of princes.

11 Because Ephraim hath made many altars to sinne, altars shall be vnto him to sinne.

12 I haue written to him the great things of my Law, but they were coun- ted as a strange thing.

13 They sacrifice flesh <sup>||</sup>for the sacrific- es of mine offerings, and eate it; but the LORD accepteth them not: now will he remember their iniquitie, and visite their finnes: they shall returne to Egypt.

14 For Israel hath forgotten his maker, and buildeth temples: and Ju- dah hath multiplied fenced cities: but I will send a fire vpon his cities, and it shall deuoure the palaces thereof.

## CHAP. IX.

The distresse and captiuitie of Israel, for their finnes and idolatrie.

**R**EMOYCE not, O Israel, for ioi as other people: for thou hast gone a whoring from thy God, thou hast loued a <sup>\*</sup>reward <sup>||</sup>vpon euery corne floore.

2 The floore and the <sup>||</sup>winepresse shall not feede them, and the new wine shall faile in her.

3 They shall not dwell in <sup>†</sup>LANDS land: but Ephraim shall returne to Egypt, and they shall eat vncleane things in Assyria.

4 They shall not offer wine offerings to the LORD: neither shall they be pleasing vnto him: their sacrifices shall be vn- to them as the bread of mourners: all that eate thereof shall be polluted: for their bread for their soule shall not come into the house of the LORD.

5 what

<sup>†</sup>Heb. sprin- kled.

<sup>\*</sup>Cha. 5. 5.

<sup>||</sup>Or, stan- ding corne.

<sup>†</sup>Heb. louers.

<sup>||</sup>Or, begin.

<sup>†</sup>Heb. spoile.

<sup>||</sup>Or, cha- stened.

<sup>||</sup>Or, in the sacrifices of mine offerings, they &c.

<sup>\*</sup>Psal. 73. 9.

<sup>†</sup>Heb. the roose of thy mouth.

<sup>\*</sup>Ierc. 44.

17. <sup>||</sup>Or, in, &c. <sup>||</sup>Or, wine- sac.



## CHAP. X.

Israel is reprov'd and threatned for their impietie and idolatry.

**I**sræel is **an empty vine**, he bringeth forth fruite vnto himselfe: according to the multitude of his fruite, he hath increased the altars, according to the goodnesse of his land, they haue made goodly images.

2 Their heart is diuided: now shall they be found faultie: hee shall breake downe their altars: he shall spoile their images.

3 For now they shall say, We haue no King, because we feared not the LORD. What then should a King doe to vs:

4 They haue spoken words, swearing faulselly in making a covenante: thus iudgement springeth vp as hemlocke in the furrowes of the field.

5 The inhabitants of Samaria shall feare, because of the calues of Bethauen: for the people thereof shall mourne over it, and the priests thereof that reioyced on it, for the glory thereof, because it is departed from it.

6 It shall be also caried vnto Assyria for a present to King Iareb: Ephraim shall receiue shame, and Israel shall be ashamed of his owne counsell.

7 As for Samaria, her King is cut off as the fume vpon the water.

8 The high places also of Auen, the sinne of Israel, shall be destroyed: the thorne and the thistle shall come vp on their altars; and they shall say to the mountaines, Couer vs; and to the hilles, Fall on vs.

9 O Israel, thou hast sinned from the dayes of Gibeah: there they stood: the battell in Gibeah against the children of iniquitie did not ouertake them.

10 It is in my desire that I should chastise them, and the people shall be gathered against them. When they shall bind themselves in their two furrowes.

11 And Ephraim is as an heifer that is taught and loneth to tread out the corne, but I passed ouer vpon her faire necke: I will make Ephraim to ride: Iudah shall plow, and Jacob shall breake his clods.

12 Sow to your selues in rightconnesse, reape in mercie: breake vp your fallow

5 What will yee doe in the solenne day, and in the day of the feast of the LORD:

6 For loe they are gone, because of destruction: Egypt shall gather them vp, Memphis shall burie them: the pleasant places for their siluer, netles shall possesse them: thornes shall be in their Tabernacles.

7 The dayes of visitation are come, the dayes of recompence are come, Israel shall know it; the prophet is a foole, the spirituall man is madde, for the multitude of thine iniquitie and the great hatred.

8 The watchman of Ephraim was with my God: but the prophet is a snare of a fouler in all his wayes, and hatred in the house of his God.

9 They haue deeply corrupted themselves as in the dayes of Gibeah: therefore he will remember their iniquitie, he will visite their sinnes.

10 I found Israel like grapes in the wilderness: I saw your fathers as the first ripe in the fig tree at her first time: but they went to Baalpeor, and separated themselves vnto that shame, and their abominations were according as they loued.

11 As for Ephraim, their glory shall flee away like a bird: from the birth and from the wombe, and from the conception.

12 Though they bring vp their children, yet wil I bereaue them that there shall not be a man left: yea, woe also to them when I depart from them.

13 Ephraim, as I saw Tyrus, is planted in a pleasant place: but Ephraim shall bring forth his children to the murderer.

14 Give them, O LORD: what wilt thou giue: giue them a military ing wombe, and drie breasts.

15 All their wickednesse is in Gilgal: for there I hated them: for the wickednesse of their doings I will driue them out of mine house, I will loue them no more: all their princes are reuolters.

16 Ephraim is smitten, their roote is dried vp, they shall beare no fruite: yea though they bring forth, yet wil I slay euen the beloued fruite of their wombe.

17 My God will cast them away, because they did not hearken vnto him: and they shall be wanderers among the nations.

† Heb. spoile.

|| Or, their siluer shall be desired, the nettle &c: Heb. the desire.

† Heb. man of the spirit.

|| Or, against

\* Iudg. 19. 18.

\* Num. 25. 3.

† Heb. that casteth the fruite.

\* Chap. 12. 11.

† Heb. the desires.

|| Or, a vine emptying the fruite which is giueh.

† Heb. statues, or standing images.

|| Or, he hath diuided their heart.

† Heb. behead.

|| Chemarim.

\* Chap. 5. 13.

† Heb. the face of the water.

\* Iſai. 2. 19. Iuc. 23. 30. Ier. 6. 16. and 9. 6.

|| Or, when I shall bind them for their two transgressions, or in their two habitations. † Heb. the beautie of her necke.

\* Ier. 4. 4.



fallow ground: for it is time to seeke the LORD, till he come and raine righteousness vpon you.

13 Ye haue plowed wickednesse, ye haue reaped iniquitie, ye haue eaten the fruite of lies: because thou didst trust in thy way, in the multitude of thy mightie men.

14 Therefore shall a tumult arise among thy people, and all thy fortresses shall bee spoiled, as Shalman spoiled Beth-arbel in the day of battle: the mother was dashed in pieces vpon her children.

15 So shall Betheldoe vnto you, because of your great wickednesse: in a morning shall the king of Israel be utterly cut off.

### CHAP. XI.

1 The ingratitude of Israel vnto God for his benefits. 5 His iudgement. 8 Gods mercy toward them.

**W**hen Israel was a childe, then I loued him, and called my sonne out of Egypt.

2 As they called them, so they went from them: they sacrificed vnto Baalim, and burnt incense to graven images.

3 I taught Ephraim also to goe, taking them by their armes: but they knew not that I healed them.

4 I drew them with cords of a man, with bands of loue, and I was to them as they that take off the yoke on their lawes, and I laid meat vnto them.

5 He shall not returne into the land of Egypt: but the Assyrian shall be his king, because they refused to returne.

6 And the sword shall abide on his cities, and shall consume his branches, and denoure them, because of their own counsels.

7 And my people are bent to backsliding from mee: though they called them to the most high, none at all would exalt him.

8 How shall I giue thee by, Ephraim: how shall I deliuer thee, Israel: how shall I make thee as Admah: how shall I set thee as Zeboim: mine heart is turned within mee, my repentings are kindled together.

9 I will not execute the fiercenes of mine anger, I will not returne to destroy Ephraim, for I am God, and not man, the holy One in the midst of thee,

and I will not enter into the citie.

10 They shall walke after the LORD: he shall roare like a lyon: when he shall roare, then the children shall tremble from the west.

11 They shall tremble as a bird out of Egypt, and as a dove out of the land of Assyria: and I will place them in their houses, saith the LORD.

12 Ephraim compasseth mee about with lies, and the house of Israel with deceit: but Judah yet ruleth with God, and is faithfull with the Saints.

### CHAP. XII.

1 A reproofe of Ephraim, Iudah, and Iacob. 3 By former fauours he exhorteth to repentance. 7 Ephraims finnes prouoke God.

**E**phraim feedeth on winde, and followeth after the East winde: hee daily increaseth lies and desolation, and they doe make a couenant with the Assyrians, and oyle is caried into Egypt.

2 The LORD hath also a controuersie with Iudah, and will punish Iacob according to his wayes, according to his doings will he recompense him.

3 Hee tooke his brother by the heele in the wombe, and by his strength he had power with God.

4 Yea, he had power ouer the Angel and preuailed: hee wept and made supplication vnto him: he found him in Bethel, and there he spake with vs.

5 Euen the LORD God of hosts, the LORD is his memoriall.

6 Therefore turne thou to thy God: keepe mercie and iudgement, and wait on thy God continually.

7 He is a merchant, the balances of deceit are in his hand: hee loueth to oppresse.

8 And Ephraim said, Yet I am become rich, I haue found mee out substance: in all my labours they shall finde none iniquitie in mee, that were sinne.

9 And I that am the LORD thy God from the lande of Egypt, will yet make thee to dwell in tabernacles, as in the dayes of the solemne feast.

10 I haue also spoken by the prophets, and I haue multiplied visions, and vned similitudes, by the ministratione of the prophets.

|| Or, with the most holy

† Heb. visite vpon.

\* Gene. 25. 16.

† Heb. was a prince, or behaued himselfe princely \* Gen. 32. 24.

\* Gen. 35. 9, 10. \* Exo. 3. 15

|| Or, Canaan

|| Or, deccime

|| Or, all my labours suffice me not: hee shall haue punishment of iniquitie in whom is sinne. † Heb. which

† Heb. by the hand.



\* Chap. 4.  
15. and 9.

15.

\* Gen. 28.

5.

\* Gene. 29.

20. 28.

\* Exod. 12.

50. 71. and

13. 30.

† Hebr. with

bitternesse.

† Hebr.

bloods.

11 Is there iniquitie in Gilead: surely they are vanitie, they sacrifice bullocks in Gilgal, yea their altars are as heapes in the furrowes of the fields.

12 And Jacob \* fled into the countrey of Syria, and Israel serued for \* a wife, and for a wife he kept sheepe.

13 And \* by a Prophet the LORD brought Israel out of Egypt, and by a Prophet was he preferred.

14 Ephraim prouoked him to anger, † most bitterly: therefore shall he leaue his † blood vpon him, and his reproch shall his Lord returne vnto him.

### CHAP. XIII.

1 Ephraims glory, by reason of idolatry, vanissheth. 5 Gods anger for their vnkindnes.

9 A promise of Gods mercie. 15 A iudgement for rebellion.



hen Ephraim spake, trembling, he exalted himselfe in Israel, but, when he ofended in Baal, he died.

2 And now † they sinne more and more, and haue made them molten images of their siluer, and idoles according to their owne vnderstanding, all of it the worke of the craftemen: they say of them, Let the men that sacrifice, kisse the calues.

3 Therefore they shalbe as the morning cloud, and as the early dew it pasceth away, as the chaffe that is druen with a whirlewinde out of the floore, and as the smoke out of the chimney.

4 Yet I am the LORD thy God \* from the land of Egypt, and thou shalt know no God, but me: for there is no sauiour beside me.

5 I did know thee in the wilderness, in the land of † great drought.

6 According to their pasture, so were they filled: they were filled, and their heart was exalted: therefore haue they forgotten me.

7 Therefore I will bee vnto them as a Lion, as a Leopard by the way will I obserue them.

8 I will meet them as a beare that is bereaued of her whelpes, and will rent the hall of their heart, and there will I deuoure them like a Lion: † the wilde beast shall teare them.

9 O Israel, thou hast destroyed thy selfe, but in me † is thine helpe.

10 I will be thy King: where is any other that may saue thee in all thy cities:

and thy Iudges of whom thou saidst, Giue me a King and Princes:

11 I gaue thee a \* king in mine anger, and tooke him away in my wrath.

12 The iniquitie of Ephraim is bound vp: his sinne is hid.

13 The sorrowes of a traueiling woman shall come vpon him, he is an vnwise sonne, for he should not stay † long in the place of the breaking forth of children.

14 I will ransom them from the † power of the graue: I will redeeme them from death: \* Death, I will be thy plagues, O graue, I will be thy destruction: repentance shall be hid from mine eyes.

15 Though he be fruitfull among his brethren, \* an East winde shall come, the winde of the LORD shall come by from the wilderness, and his spring shall become drie, and his fountaine shalbe dried vp: he shall spoile the treasure of all † pleasant vessels.

16 Samaria shall become desolate, for she hath rebelled against her God: they shall fall by the sword: their infants shalbe dashed in peces, and their women with childe shalbe ript vp.

### CHAP. XIII.

1 An exhortation to repentance. 4 A promise of Gods blessing.



Israel, returne vnto the LORD thy God: for thou hast fallen by thine iniquitie.

2 Take with you words, and turne to the LORD, say vnto him, Take away all iniquitie, and † receiue vs graciously: so will wee render the \* calues of our lips.

3 Ashur shall not saue vs, we will not ride vpon horses, neither will wee say any more to the work of our hands, Yee are our gods: for in thee the fatherlesse findeth mercie.

4 I will heale their backsliding, I will loue them freely: for mine anger is turned away from him.

5 I wil be as the dew vnto Israel: hee shall † grow as the lillie, and † cast forth his rootes as Lebanon.

6 His branches shall † spread, and his beautie shalbe as the olive tree, and his smell as Lebanon.

7 They that dwell vnder his shadow shall returne: they shall reuiue as the corne, & † grow as the vine, the † sent there:

\* 1. Sam. 8.

5. and 15.

23. and 16.

1.

† Hebr. a

time.

† Hebr. the

hand.

\* 1. Cor. 15.

55.

\* Eze. 19.

12.

† Hebr. of

felt of de-

fire.

† Hebr. they

adde to

sunne.

† Or, the sa-

crificers of

men.

\* Isa. 47. 11.

chap. 12.

10.

† Hebr.

drought.

† Hebr. the

heart of the

field.

† Hebr. in

thy helpe.

† Or, thus

good.

\* Hebr. 13.

15.

† Or, blossm.

† Heb. strike.

† Hebr. shall

grow.

† Or, blossm.

† Or, mem-

oriall.



thereof shall be as the wine of Lebanon.

8 Ephraim shall say, What haue I to doe any moze with idoles: I haue heard him, and obserued him: I am like a greene firc tree, from me is thy fruite found.

9 who is wise, and hee shall vnderstand these things: prudent, and hee shall know them: for the wayes of the LORD are right, and the iust shall walke in them: but the transgressours shall fall therein.



## IOEL.

### CHAP. I.

1 Ioel, declaring sundry iudgements of God, exhorteth to obserue them, 8 and to mourne.  
14 He prescribeth a fast, for complaint.



THE word of the LORD that came to Ioel the sonne of Pethuel.

2 Heare this, yee olde men, and giue eare, all yee inhabitants of the lande: hath this

been in your dayes, or euen in the dayes of your fathers:

3 Tell ye your children of it, and let your children tell their children, and their children another generation.

4 That which the palmer worme hath left, hath the locust eaten: and that which the locust hath left, hath the canker-worme eaten: and that which the canker-worme hath left, hath the caterpillar eaten.

5 Awake ye drunkards, and weepe, and howle all yee drinkers of wine, because of the new wine, for it is cut off from your mouth.

6 For a nation is come vpon my lande, strong, and without number, whose teeth are the teeth of a lyon, and he hath the cheeke-teeth of a great lyon.

7 He hath laide my vine waste: and hath backed my figge-tree: hee hath made it cleane bare, and cast it away, the branches thereof are made white.

8 Lament like a virgine girded with sackcloth for the husband of her youth.

9 The meate offering and the drinke offering is cut off from the house of the

LORD, the Priestes the LORDS ministers mourne.

10 The field is wasted, the lande mourneth: for the corne is wasted: the new wine is dried vp, the oyle languisheth.

11 Be yee ashamed, O yee husbandmen: howle, O yee vine-dressers, for the wheate and for the barley, because the harvest of the field is perished.

12 The vine is dried vp, and the figge-tree languisheth, the pomegranate tree, the palme tree also and the apple tree, euen all the trees of the field are withered: because ioi is withered away from the sonnes of men.

13 Gird your selues, and lament, yee Priestes: howle, ye ministers of the Altar: come, lie all night in sackcloth, ye ministers of my God: for the meate offering and the drinke offering is withhelden from the house of your God.

14 Sanctifie yee a fast: call a solemne assembly: gather the Elders, and all the inhabitants of the land into the house of the LORD your God, and cry vnto the LORD:

15 Alas for the day: for the day of the LORD is at hand, and as a destruction from the Almighty shall it come.

16 Is not the meate cut off before your eyes, yea ioi and gladnesse from the house of our God:

17 The seed is rotten vnder their clods: the garners are laide desolate: the barnes are broken downe, for the corne is withered.

18 How doe the beastes grone: the herds of cattell are perplexed, because they haue no pasture, yea the flockes of sheepe are made desolate.

† Heb. the residue of the palmer-worme.

† Heb. laid my figge-tree for a bar-king.

|| Or, as a-mend.

\* Cha. 2. 15.  
|| Or, day of restraint.

\* Iſai. 13. 6.

† Heb. grains



|| Or, habitation.

19 **LORD**, to thee will I crie: for the fire hath deuoured the || pastures of the wilderness, and the flame hath burnt all the trees of the field.

20 The beasts of the field crie also vnto thee: for the riuers of waters are dried vp, and the fire hath deuoured the pastures of the wilderness.

## CHAP. II.

1 He sheweth vnto Zion the terriblenesse of Gods iudgement. 12 He exhorteth to repentance, 15 Prescribeth a fast, 18 Promiseth a blessing thereon. 21 He comforteth Zion with present, 28 and future blessings.

|| Or, cornet.

**B**low yee the || trumpet in Zion, & sound an alarme in my holy mountaine: let all the inhabitants of the land tremble: for the day of the **LORD** cometh, for it is nie at hand;

2 A day of darkenesse and of gloominesse, a day of clouds and of thicke darkenesse, as the morning spread vpon the mountaines: a great people and a strong, there hath not bene euer the like, neither shall be any more after it, euen to the yerres of many generations.

† Heb. of generation and generation.

3 A fire deuoureth before them, and behind them a flame burneth: the land is as the garden of Eden before them, and behind them a desolate wilderness, yea and nothing shall escape them.

4 The appearance of them is as the appearance of horses, and as horse men, so shall they runne.

5 Like the noise of charets on the tops of mountaines shall they leape, like the noise of a flame of fire that deuoureth the stubble, as a strong people, set in battell aray.

6 Before their face the people shall be much pained: all faces shall gather † blacknesse.

† Heb. pot.

7 They shall runne like mighty men, they shall cline the wall like men of warre, and they shall march euery one on his wayes, and they shall not breake their ranks.

8 Neither shall one thrust another, they shall walke euery one in his path: and when they fall vpon the || sword, they shall not be wounded.

|| Or, dart.

9 They shall runne to and fro in the cite: they shall runne vpon the wall: they shall cline by vpon the houses: they shall enter in at the windowes, like a theefe.

\* Isai. 11. 30.zech. 12.3.

10 The \* earth shall quake before

them, the heauens shall tremble, the Sun & the Moone shall be darke, & the starres shall withdrawe their shining.

11 And the **LORD** shall bitter his voyce before his armie, for his campe is very great: for he is strong that executeth his word: for the \* day of the **LORD** is great and very terrible, and who can abide it?

\* Ier. 39. 5. am. 5. 18. zeph. 1. 15.

12 **Therefore** also now, saith the **LORD**, \* turne yee euen to me with all your heart, and with fasting, and with weeping, and with mourning.

\* Ier. 4. 1.

13 And rent your heart and not your garments; and turne vnto the **LORD** your God: for he is \* gracious and mercifull, slow to anger, and of great kindness, and repenteth him of the euill.

\* Exod. 34. 6. psal. 86. 35. Ion. 4. 2.

14 \* **Who** knoweth if he will returne and repent, and leave a blessing behind him, euen a meate offering and a drinke offering vnto the **LORD** your God?

\* Ion. 3. 9.

15 **Blow** the trumpet in Zion, \* sanctifie a fast, call a solemne assembly.

\* Chap. 1. 14.

16 Gather the people: sanctifie the congregation: assemble the elders: gather the children, and those that sucke the breasts: let the bridegroome goe forth of his chamber, and the bride out of her closet.

17 Let the priests, the ministers of the **LORD**, weepe betwene the porch and the altar, & let them say: Spare thy people **LORD**, and giue not thine heritage to reproch: that the heathen should || rule ouer them: \* **Wherefore** should they say among the people, **where** is their God?

|| Or, ysa sword & against them.

\* Psal. 42. 21. and 79. 10. and 115. 2.

18 **When** will the **LORD** be ialous for his land, and pitie his people.

19 **Pea** the **LORD** will answer and say vnto his people; Behold, I will send you corne and wine, and oyle, and yee shall be satisfied therewith: and I will no more make you a reproch among the heathen.

20 **But** I will remoue farre off from you the northren armie, & will drue him into a land barren and desolate, with his face toward the East sea, and his hinder part towards the vtmost Sea, and his sinke shall come by, and his ill sauour shall come by, because † he hath done great things.

† Heb. his baith magnified to do.

21 **Fear** not, O land, be glad and reioyce: for the **LORD** will doe great things.

22 **Be** not afraid, yee beasts of the field: for the pastures of the wilderness doe



doe spring, for the tree beareth her fruit, the fig tree and the vine doe yeeld their strength.

23 We glad then, ye children of Zion, and reioyce in the **LORD** your God: for he hath given you the former raine moderately, and he will cause to come downe for you the raine, the former raine, & the latter raine in the first month.

24 And the floozes shall bee full of wheate, and the fatts shall overflowe with wine and oyle.

25 And I will restore to you the yeeres that the locust hath eaten, the canker worme, and the caterpillar, and the palmer worme, my great armie which I sent among you.

26 And ye shall eate in plentie, and be satisfied, and praise the Name of the **LORD** your God, that hath dealt wonderously with you: and my people shall neuer be ashamed.

27 And ye shall know that I am in the midst of Israel, and that I am the **LORD** your God, and none else: and my people shall neuer be ashamed.

28 And it shall come to passe afterward, that I will \*polvze out my Spirit vpon all flesh, and your sonnes and your daughters shall prophesie, your old men shall dreame dreames, your yong men shall see visions.

29 And also vpon the seruants, and vpon the handmaidns in those dayes will I polvze out my Spirit.

30 And I will shew wonders in the heavens, and in the earth, blood and fire, and pillars of smoke.

31 \*The Sunne shall be turned into darkenesse, and the Moone into blood, before the great and the terrible day of the **LORD** come.

32 And it shall come to passe that \*whosoever shall call on the Name of the **LORD**, shall bee deliuered: for in mount Zion and in Ierusalem shall be deliuerance, as the **LORD** hath said, and in the remnant, whom the **LORD** shall call.

### CHAP. III.

Gods iudgements against the enemies of his people. 9 God will be known in his iudgement. 18 His blessing vpon the Church.

**B**Ehold, in those dayes and in that time, when I shall bring againe the captiuitie of Iudah and Ierusalem,

2 I wil also gather all nations, and wil bring them downe into the valley of Jehoshaphat, and wil plead with them there for my people, and for my heritage Israel, whom they haue scattered among the nations, and parted my land.

3 And they haue cast lots for my people, and haue giuen a boy for a harlot, and solde a girl for wine, that they might drinke.

4 Dea and what haue ye to do with me, O Tyre and Zidon, and all the coasts of Palestine: will ye render mee a recompence: and if ye recompense me, swiftly and speedily will I returne your recompence vpon your owne head.

5 Because yee haue taken my siluer and my gold, and haue caried into your temples my goodly & pleasant things.

6 The children also of Iudah and the children of Ierusalem haue ye sold vnto the Grecians, that yee might remoue them farre from their border.

7 Behold, I will raise them out of the place whither yee haue sold them, and wil returne your recompence vpon your owne head.

8 And I will sell your sonnes and your daughters into the hande of the children of Iudah, and they shall sell them to the Sabeans, to a people farre off, for the **LORD** hath spoken it.

9 I proclaime ye this among the gentiles: †prepare warre, wake vp the mightie men, let all the men of warre draw neere, let them come vp.

10 \*Beate your plowe shares into swordes, and your pruning hookes into speares, let the weake say, I am strong.

11 Assemble your selues, and come all ye heathen, and gather your selues together round about: thither I cause thy mightie ones to come downe, O **LORD**.

12 Let the heathen be wakened, and come vp to the valley of Jehoshaphat: for there will I sit to iudge all the heathen round about.

13 \*Put ye in the sickle, for the haruest is ripe, come, get you downe, for the presse is full, the fatts overflowe, for the wickednesse is great.

14 Multitudes, multitudes in the valley of decision: for the day of the **LORD** is neere in the valley of decision.

15 The Sunne and the Moone shall be darkened, and the starres shall withhold their shining.

Or, acher of righteousness.  
Heb. according to righteousness.  
Leuit. 26.  
4. deut. 14.  
14.

\*Isa. 44. 8.  
acts 2. 17.

\*Cha. 3. 15

\*Rom. 10.  
13.

† Heb. desirable.

† Heb. the sonnes of the Grecians.

† Heb. sanctified.

\* Isa. 2. 4.

|| Or, scribes.

|| Or, the Lord shall bring downe.

\* Reue. 14.  
15.

|| Or, conclusion, or storing.  
\* Cha. 2. 31.



# Against the enemies Amos. of the Church.

\* Iere. 25.  
30. amos 1.  
2.

† Hebr. place  
of repair, or  
harbour.

† Hebr. ho-  
lineffe.  
\* Reuel. 21.  
27.

\* Amos 9.  
13.

16 The LORD also shall roare out of Zion, and utter his voice from Jerusalem, and the heavens and the earth shall shake, but the LORD will be the hope of his people, and the strength of the children of Israel.

17 So shall ye know that I am the LORD your God, dwelling in Zion, my holy Mountaine: then shall Jerusalem be holy, and there shall no strangers passe through her any more.

18 And it shall come to passe in that day, that the mountaines shall drop downe new wine, and the hills shall flow with milke, and all the rivers of

Judah shall flow with waters, and a fountaine shall come forth of the house of the LORD, and shall water the valley of Shittim.

19 Egypt shall be a desolation, and Edom shall be a desolate wilderness, for the violence against the children of Judah, because they have shed innocent blood in their land.

20 But Judah shall dwell for ever, and Jerusalem from generation to generation.

21 For I will cleanse their blood, that I have not cleansed, for the LORD dwelleth in Zion.

† Hebr. go.

|| Or, abide.

|| Or, Even I the Lord shall dwell in Zion.



## AMOS.

### CHAP. I.

1 Amos sheweth Gods iudgement vpon Syria, 6 vpon the Philistines, 9 vpon Tyrus, 11 vpon Edom, 13 vpon Ammon.



he wordes of Amos, who was among the herdmen of Tekoa, which hee sawe concerning Israel, in the daies of Uzziah King of Iudah, and in

the dayes of Jeroboam the sonne of Joath king of Israel, two yere before the earthquake.

2 And he said, The LORD will roare from Zion, and utter his voice from Jerusalem: and the habitations of the shepheards shall mourne, and the top of Carmel shall wither.

3 Thus saith the LORD, For three transgressions of Damascus, and for foure I will not turne away the punishment thereof, because they have threshed Sileab, with threshing instruments of iron.

4 But I will send a fire into the house of Hazael, which shall deuoure the palaces of Benhadad.

5 I will breake also the barre of Da-

mascus, and cut off the inhabitant from the plaine of Auen: and him that holdeth the scepter from the house of Eder; and the people of Syria shall goe into captiuitie, vnto Kir, saith the LORD.

6 Thus saith the LORD, For three transgressions of Gaza, and for foure I will not turne away the punishment thereof: because they carried away captiue the whole captiuitie, to deliuer them by to Edom.

7 But I will send a fire on the wall of Gaza, which shall deuoure the palaces thereof.

8 And I will cut off the inhabitant from Ashdod, and him that holdeth the scepter from Ashkelon, and I will turne mine hand against Ekron: and the remnant of the Philistines shall perish, saith the LORD GOD.

9 Thus saith the LORD, For three transgressions of Tyrus, and for foure I will not turne away the punishment thereof, because they deliuered by the whole captiuitie to Edom, and remembered not the brotherly covenant.

10 But I will send a fire on the wall of Tyrus, which shall deuoure the palaces thereof.

11 Thus saith the LORD, For three transgressions of Edom, and for foure,

|| Or, Bi-  
keth Auen.  
|| Or, Bab-  
Eden.

\* 2. Chro.  
28, 18.

|| Or, caried  
them away,  
with an en-  
tire captiui-  
tie.

† Hebr. the  
covenant of  
brethren.

\* Zech. 14.  
5.

\* Iere. 25.  
30. iocel 3.  
18.

|| Or, he for  
saure.  
|| Or, conuery  
it, or let it  
be quiet.  
And, a ver.  
6. 36.



† Heb. corrupted his compassions.

four, I will not turne away the punishment thereof, because he did pursue his brother with the sword, and did cast off all pitie, and his anger did teare perpetually, and kept his wrath for ever.

12 But I will send a fire vpon Teman, which shall deuoure the palaces of Bozrah.

|| Or, divided the mountains.

13 Thus sayth the LORD, For three transgressions of the children of Ammon, and for foure, I wil not turne away the punishment thereof, because they haue || ript vp the women with childe of Gilead, that they might enlarge their border.

14 But I will kindle a fire in the wall of Rabbah, and it shall deuoure the palaces thereof, with shewing in the day of battell, with a tempest in the day of the whirlewinde.

15 And their king shall goe into captivity, hee, and his princes together, sayth the LORD.

## CHAP. II.

1 Gods wrath against Moab, 4 vpon Iudah, 6 and vpon Israel. 9 God complaineth of their vnthankesfulnesse.

**T**hus sayth the LORD, For three transgressions of Moab, and for foure, I wil not turne away the punishment thereof, because hee \* burnt the bones of the King of Edom into lime.

\* 2. Kings. 3. 27.

2 But I will send a fire vpon Moab, and it shall deuoure the palaces of Kerioth, and Moab shall die with tumult, with shouting, and with the sound of the trumpet:

3 And I will cut off the iudge from the midst thereof, and wil slay all the princes thereof with him, sayeth the LORD.

4 Thus sayth the LORD, For three transgressions of Iudah, and for foure, I will not turne away the punishment thereof, because they haue despised the Law of the LORD, and haue not kept his Commandements, and their lies cauled them to erre, after the which their fathers haue walked.

5 But I will send a fire vpon Iudah, and it shall deuoure the palaces of Ierusalem.

6 Thus sayth the LORD, For three transgressions of Israel, and for foure, I will not turne away the punish-

ment thereof, because \* they solde the righteous for siluer, and the poore for a paire of shooes:

\* Chap. 8. 8.

7 That pant after the dust of the earth on the head of the poore, and turne aside the way of the meek: and a man and his father will goe in vnto the same || maid, to profane my holy Name.

|| Or, young woman.

8 And they lay themselves downe vpon clothes laide to pledge, by euery Altar, and they drinke the Wine of || the condemned in the house of their God.

|| Or, such as haue sined or mulcted. Num. 21. 24. deut. 2. 31. iosh. 24. 8.

9 Yet destroyed I the \* Amozite before them, whose height was like the height of the Cedars, and hee was strong as the oaks, yet I destroyed his fruite from aboue, and his rootes from beneath.

10 Also I brought you vp from the land of \* Egypt, and ledde you fourtie yeeres through the wilderness, to possess the land of the Amozite.

\* Exod. 12. 51.

11 And I raised vp of your sonnes for Prophets, and of your young men for Nazarites. Is it not euen thus, O ye children of Israel, saith the LORD:

12 But ye gaue the Nazarites Wine to drinke, and commaunded the Prophets, \* saying, Prophecie not.

\* Cha. 7. 12.

13 Behold, || I am pressed vnder you, as a cart is pressed that is full of sheaues.

|| Or, I will presse your place as a cart full of sheaues: presse.

14 Therefore the slight shall perish from the swift, and the strong shall not strengthen his force, neither shall the mightie deliuer himselfe:

15 Neither shall hee stand that handleth the bow, and hee that is swift of foote, shall not deliuer himselfe, neither shall hee that rideth the horse, deliuer himselfe.

16 And hee that is || courageous among the mighty, shall flee away naked in that day, saith the LORD.

† Heb. strong of his heart.

## CHAP. III.

1 The necessitie of Gods iudgement against Israel. 9 The publication of it, with the causes thereof.

**H**ear this word that the LORD hath spoken against you, O children of Israel, against the whole family, which I brought vp from the land of Egypt, saying;

2 You onely haue I knowen of all the families of the earth: therefore I will || punish you for all your iniquities.

† Heb. visit vpon.

3 Can two walke together, except they be agreed:



4 Will a lyon roare in the Forrest, when he hath no pray: Will a young lyon cry out of his den, if he haue taken nothing?

† Heb. gine forth his voyce.

5 Can a bird fall in a snare vpon the earth, where no ginne is for him: shall one take by a snare from the earth, and haue taken nothing at all?

|| Or, not runne together.

6 Shall a trumpet be blowen in the citie, and the people not be afraid: shall there be euil in a citie, and the LORD hath not done it?

|| Or, and shall not the L. doe some what?

7 Surely the LORD GOD will doe nothing, but he reuealeth his secret vnto his seruants the Prophets.

8 The lyon hath roared, who will not feare: the LORD GOD hath spoken, who can but prophesie?

9 Publish in the palaces at Ashdod, and in the palaces in the land of Egypt, and say: Assemble your selues vpon the mountaines of Samaria: and behold the great tumults in the midst thereof, and the oppressed in the midst thereof.

|| Or, oppressed.

10 For they know not to doe right, saith the LORD: who store by violence, and robbery in their palaces.

|| Or, spoile.

11 Therefore thus saith the LORD GOD, An aduersarie there shall be euen round about the land: and he shall bring downe thy strength from thee, and thy palaces shall be spoiled.

† Heb. deli- uereth.

12 Thus saith the LORD, As the shepheard taketh out of the mouth of the lyon two legges, or a piece of an eare: so shall the children of Israel be taken out that dwell in Samaria, in the corner of a bed, and in Damascus in a couch.

|| Or on the weide feete.

13 Heare yee and testifie in the house of Jacob, saith the LORD GOD, the God of hostes;

|| Or, punishe Israel for.

14 That in the day that I shall visite the transgressions of Israel vpon him, I will also visite the altars of Bethel, and the hornes of the altar shall be cut off, and fall to the ground.

15 And I will smite the winter house with the summer house; and the houses of yuorie shall perish, and the great houses shall haue an end, saith the LORD.

### CHAP. III.

1 Hereproueth Israel, for oppression. 4 for idolatry, 6 and for their incorrigible nesse.

**E**are this word yea kinde of Balsam, that are in the mountaine of Samaria, which oppresse the poore, which crush the needy, which say to their masters; Bring, and let vs drinke.

2 The LORD GOD hath sware by his holinesse, that loe, the dayes shall come vpon you, that he will take you away with hookes, and your posteritie with fish hookes.

3 And yee shall goe out at the breaches, euery Cow at that which is before her, and yee shall cast them into the palace, saith the LORD.

|| Or, yee shall cast away the things of the palace.

4 Come to Bethel and transgresse, at Gilgal multiplie transgression; and bring your sacrifices euery morning, and your rites after three yeeres.

† Heb. three yeeres of dayes.

5 And offer a sacrifice of thanksgiving with leauen, and proclaime and publish the free offerings; for this liketh you, O yee children of Israel, saith the LORD GOD.

† Heb. offer by burning. † Heb. so yee loue.

6 And I also haue given you cleannesse of teeth in all your cities, and want of bread in all your places: yet haue yee not returned vnto me, saith the LORD.

7 And also I haue withholden the raine from you, when there were yet three moneths to the haruest, and I caused it to raine vpon one citie, and caused it not to raine vpon another citie: one piece was rained vpon, & the piece wherupon it rained not, withered.

8 So two or three cities wandered vnto one citie, to drinke water; but they were not satisfied: yet haue yee not returned vnto me, saith the LORD.

9 I haue smitten you with blasting and mildew; when your gardens and your vineyards, and your fig trees, and your olive trees increased, the palmer worne deuoured them: yet haue yee not returned vnto me, saith the LORD.

|| Or, the multitude of your gardens &c: did the palmer worne &c.

10 I haue sent among you the pestilence, after the maner of Egypt: your youngmen haue I slain with the sword, and haue taken away your horses, & I haue made the stinke of your rampes to come by vnto your nostrils, yet haue yee not returned vnto me, saith the LORD.

|| Or, in the way.

11 I haue ouerthrowen some of you, as God ouerthrowen Sodome & Gomorrah, and yee were as a firebrand pluckt out of the burning: yet haue yee not returned vnto me, saith the LORD.

† Heb. with the captiuitie of your horses.

\* Gen. 19. 24.

12 Therefore



12 Therefore thus will I doe vnto thee, O Israel: and because I will doe this vnto thee, prepare to meete thy God, O Israel.

13 For loe, he that formeth the mountaines, and createth the Wind, and declareth vnto man, what is his thought, that maketh the morning darkenesse, and treadeth vpon the high places of the earth: the LORD, the God of hostes is his Name.

CHAP. V.

1 A Lamentation for Israel. 4 An exhortation to repen<sup>a</sup>nce. 21 God reiecteth their hypocriticall seruice.



Heare ye this word which I take vp against you, euen a lamentation, O house of Israel.

2 The virgin of Israel is fallen, she shall no more rise: she is forsaken vpon her land, there is none to raise her vp.

3 For thus saith the Lord God, The cite that went out by a thousand, shall leaue an hundred, and that which went forth by an hundred, shall leaue ten to the house of Israel.

4 For thus saith the LORD vnto the house of Israel, Seeke ye mee, and ye shall liue.

5 But seeke not Bethel, nor enter into Gilgal and passe not to Beer-sheba: for Gilgal shall surely goe into captivity, and Bethel shall come to nought.

6 Seeke the LORD, and ye shall liue, lest hee breake out like fire in the house of Ioseph and deuoure it, and there be none to quench it in Bethel,

7 He who turne iudgment to worm-wood, and leaue off righteousnesse in the earth:

8 Seeke him that maketh the scarres and Orion, and turneth the shadow of death into the morning, and maketh the day darke with night: that calleth for the waters of the Sea, and poureth them out vpon the face of the earth: the LORD is his Name.

9 That strengtheneth the spoiled against the strong: so that the spoiled shall come against the fortresse.

10 They hate him that rebuketh in the gate: and they abhorre him that speaketh vprightly.

11 Forasmuch therefore as your trading is vpon the poore, and ye take from him burdens of wheate, ye haue built

houses of hewen stone, but ye shall not dwell in them: yee haue planted pleasant vineyards, but ye shall not drinke wine of them.

12 For I know your manifold transgressions, and your mighty sinnes: they afflict the iust, they take a bribe, and they turne aside the poore in the gate from their right.

13 Therefore the prudent shall keepe silence in that time, for it is an euill time.

14 Seeke good and not euill, that ye may liue: and so the LORD, the God of hostes shall be with you, as yee haue spoken.

15 Hate the euill, and loue the good, and establish iudgement in the gate: it may be that the LORD God of hostes will bee gracious vnto the remnant of Ioseph.

16 Therefore the LORD, the God of hostes, the Lord saith thus: waiting shall be in all streets, and they shall say in all the high wayes, Alas, Alas: and they shall call the husbandman to mourning, and such as are skilful of lamentation, to wailing.

17 And in all vineyards shall be waiting: for I will passe through thee, saith the LORD.

18 Woe vnto you that desire the day of the LORD: to what ende is it for you: the day of the LORD is darknes and not light.

19 As if a man did flee from a lyon, and a beare met him, or went into the house, and leaned his hand on the wall, and a serpent bit him.

20 Shall not the day of the LORD be darkenes, and not light: euen very darke, and no brightnesse in it:

21 I hate, I despise your feast dayes, and I will not smell in your solemne assemblies.

22 Though ye offer me burnt offerings, and your meat offerings, I will not accept them: neither will I regard the peace offerings of your fat beasts.

23 Take thou away from mee the noise of thy songs: for I will not heare the melodie of thy viols.

24 But let iudgement run downe as waters, and righteousnesse as a mightie stream.

25 Haue yee offered vnto mee sacrifices and offerings in the wilderness fourtie yeeres, O house of Israel:

26 But yee haue borne the tabernacle of your Moloch, and Chim your images,

† Heb. vineyards of eie-sire.

|| Or, as some.

\* Psal. 74. 15. & 79. 10. rom. 12. 9.

\* Ysa. 5. 19. ier. 30. 7. iocel 2. 2. zeph. 1. 15.

\* Ysa. 1. 11. ier. 6. 20. || Or, smell your holy dayes,

|| Or, thanke offerings.

† Heb. route.

\* As 7. 43

|| Or, Siccuth your king.

|| Or, spirit.

\* Ier. 4. 4.

\* Iob. 9. 9. and 38. 31.

\* Chap. 9. 6.

† Heb. spoile.

\* Zeph. 1. 13.



# Israels wantonnesse Amos. is threatned.

images, the starre of your god, which ye made to your selues.

27 Therefore wil I cause you to go into captiuitie beyond Damascus, saith the LORD, whose Name is the God of hostes.

## CHAP. VI.

1 The wantonnes of Israel, 7 shalbe plagued with desolation, 12 and their incorrigiblenes.

**W**oe to them that are at ease in Zion, and trust in the mountaine of Samaria, which are named \*chiefe of the nations, to whom the house of Israel came.

2 Passe ye vnto Calneh, and see, and from thence go ye to Hemath the great: then goe downe to Gath of the Philistines: see they better then these kingdomes: or their border greater then your border:

3 We that \*put farre away the \*eul day, and cause the || seat of violence to comeneere:

4 That lie vpon beds of Puozie, and || stretch themselves vpon their couches, and eate the lambes out of the flocke, and the calves out of the midst of the stall:

5 That chaunt to the sound of the Uiole, and inuent to themselves instruments of musick, like David:

6 That drinke || wine in bowles, and anoint themselves with the chiefe ointments: but they are not grieved for the affliction of Ioseph.

7 Therefore now shall they goe captiue, with the first that goe captiue, and the banquet of them that stretched themselves, shalbe remoued.

8 \*The LORD GOD hath sworne by himselfe, saith the LORD the God of hostes, I abhorre the excellencie of Jacob, and hate his palaces: therefore wil I deliuer by the title, with all that is therein.

9 And it shall come to passe, if there remaine tenne men in one house, that they shall die.

10 And a mans vnkle shall take him vp, and he that burneth him, to bring out the bones out of the house, and shall say vnto him that is by the sides of the house: Is there yet any with thee: and hee shall say, No. Then shall he say, \*holde thy tongue: for we may not make mention of the Name of the LORD.

11 For beholde, the LORD com-mandeth, and hee will smite the great house with breaches, and the little house with cleftes.

12 Shall horses runne vpon the rocke: wil one plow there with oxen: for ye haue turned iudgement into gall, and the fruite of righteounesse into hemlocke.

13 Wee which reioyce in a thing of nought, which say, Haue we not taken to vs hornes by our owne strength:

14 But beholde, I wil raise vp against you a nation, O house of Israel, saith the LORD, the God of hostes, and they shall afflict you from the entering in of Hemath, vnto the || river of the wilderness.

## CHAP. VII.

1 The iudgements of the grasshoppers, 4 and of the fire, are diuerted by the prayer of Amos. 7 By the wall of a plumb-line, is signified the reiection of Israel. 10 Amaziah complaineth of Amos. 14 Amos sheweth his calling, 16 and Amaziahs iudgement.

**T**hus hath the LORD GOD shewed vnto me, and behold, he formed || grassehoppers in the beginning of the shooting vp of the latter growth: and loe, it was the latter growth after the kings mowings.

2 And it came to passe, that when they had made an ende of eating the grasse of the land, then I said, O LORD GOD, forgive, I beseech thee, || by whom shall Iacob arise: for he is small.

3 The LORD repented for this. It shall not be, saith the LORD.

4 Thus hath the LORD GOD shewed vnto me: and behold, the LORD GOD called to contend by fire, and it deuoured the great deepe, and did eate vp a part.

5 Then said I, O LORD GOD, cease. I beseech thee, by whom shall Iacob arise: for he is small.

6 The LORD repented for this. This also shall not be, saith the LORD GOD.

7 Thus hee shewed mee, and behold, the LORD stood vpon a wall made by a plumbline, with a plumbline in his hand.

8 And the LORD said vnto mee, Amos, what seest thou: And I sayd, A plumb-line. Then sayd the LORD, Behold,

\* Luke 6.  
24.  
|| Or, are se-cure.

\* Exod. 19.  
5.  
|| Or, first fruits.

\* Exek. 12.  
27.  
\* Chap. 5.  
18.  
|| Or, habitation.  
|| Or, abounding with superfluities.

|| Or, quouer.

|| Or, in bowles of wine.

† Hebr. breach.

\* Iere. 52.  
14.

† Hebr. the fulnes thereof.

\* Chap. 5.  
11.  
|| Or, they will not see him.

|| Or, drop-ping.

|| Or, valley.

|| Or, green worms.

|| Or, who of (or for) Iacob shall stand?



Behold, I will set a plumb-line in the midst of my people Israel, I will not againe passe by them any more.

9 And the high places of Isaac shall be desolate, and the Sanctuaries of Israel shall be laide waste: and I will rise against the house of Jeroboam with the sword.

10 Then Amaziah the Priest of Beth-el sent to Jeroboam king of Israel, saying; Amos hath conspired against thee in the midst of the house of Israel: the land is not able to beare all his words.

11 For thus Amos saith, Jeroboam shall die by the sword, and Israel shall surely be led away captiue, out of their owne land.

12 Also Amaziah said vnto Amos, O thou Seer, goe, flee thee away into the land of Judah, and there eate bread, and prophetic there.

13 But prophetic not againe any more at Beth-el: for it is the Kings Chappell, and it is the Kings Court.

14 Then answered Amos, and sayde to Amaziah; I was no Prophet, neither was I a Prophets sonne, but I was an heardman, and a gatherer of Sycomore fruit.

15 And the LORD tooke me as I followed the flocke, and the LORD said vnto me, Goe, prophetic vnto my people Israel.

16 Now therefore heare thou the worde of the LORD; Thou sayest, Prophetic not against Israel, and drop not thy word against the house of Isaac.

17 Therefore thus sayth the LORD; Thy wife shall be an harlot in the city, and thy sonnes and thy daughters shall fall by the sword, and thy land shall be diuided by line: and thou shalt die in a polluted land, and Israel shall surely goe into captiuitie forth of his land.

## CHAP. VIII.

1 By a basket of Summer fruite, is shewed the propinquitie of Israels end. 4 Oppression is reprobued. 11 A famine of the word threatned.

Thus hath the LORD GOD shewed vnto me, and beholde, a basket of Summer fruit.

2 And he said, Amos, What seest thou? And I sayde, A basket of Summer fruite. Then said the LORD vnto mee, The ende is come vpon my people of Israel; I will not

againe passe by them any more.

3 And the songes of the Temples shall be howlings in that day, sayth the LORD GOD: there shall be many dead bodies in euery place, they shall cast them forth with silence.

4 Heare this, O ye that swallowe by the needy, euen to make the poore of the land to faile,

5 Saying, when will the newe Moone be gone, that we may sell corne: and the Sabbath, that we may set forth wheat, making the Ephah small, and the Shekel great, and falsifying the balances by deceit:

6 That we may buy the poore for siluer, & the needie for a paire of shoes: yea, and sell the refuse of the wheate:

7 The LORD hath sworne by the excellencie of Jacob, Surely I will neuer forget any of their workes.

8 Shall not the land tremble for this, and euery one mourne that dwelleth therein: and it shall rise by wholly as a flood; and it shall be cast out and drowned, as by the flood of Egypt.

9 And it shall come to passe in that day, sayth the LORD GOD, that I will cause the Sunne to go downe at noone, and I will darken the earth in the cleare day.

10 And I will turne your feasts into mourning, and all your songs into lamentation, and I will bring by sackcloth vpon all loynes, and baldnesse vpon euery head: and I will make it as the mourning of an onely sonne, and the end thereof as a bitter day.

11 Behold, the daies come, sayth the LORD GOD, that I will send a famine in the land, not a famine of bread, nor a thirst for water, but of hearing the words of the LORD.

12 And they shall wander from Sea to Sea, and from the North euen to the East they shall runne to and fro, to seeke the worde of the LORD, and shall not finde it.

13 In that day shall the faire virgines and young men faunt for thirst.

14 They that sweare by the sinne of Samaria, and say, Thy God, O Dan, liueth, and the manner of Beer-sheba liueth, euen they shall fall, and neuer rise by againe.

## CHAP. IX.

1 The certaintie of the desolation. 11 There storing of the Tabernacle of David.

I said

† Heb. shall howle.

† Heb. be silent.

|| Or, month.

† Heb. open.

† Heb. perverting the balances of deceit.

\* Chap. 2, 6.

|| Or, Son of Auaric.

† Heb. house of the King-dome.

|| Or, wilde figges.

† Heb. from behind.

\* Eze. 21, 2.



# The power, and Obadiah. goodnesse of God.

|| Or, chapi-  
eer, or krep.  
|| Or, wound  
them.

**S**aw the Lord standing  
vpon the altar, and he said,  
Sme the || intell of the  
dore, that the posts may  
shake: and || cut them in  
the head all of them, and I will slay the  
iaw of them with the sword: hee that  
seeth of them, shall not flee away, and  
he that escapeth of them, shall not be de-  
liuered.

\*Psal. 139.  
8. See:

2 Though they digge into hell,  
thence shall mine hand take them:  
though they clime vp to heauen, thence  
will I bring them downe.

3 And though they hide themselves  
in the top of Carmel, I will search and  
take them out thence, and though they  
be hid from my sight in the bottome of  
the Sea, thence will I commaund the  
serpent, and he shall bite them.

4 And though they goe into capti-  
uitie before their enemies, thence will I  
commaund the sword, and it shall slay  
them: and \* I will set mine eyes vpon  
them for euill, and not for good.

\* Ier. 44.  
18.

5 And the Lord God of hostes is  
he that toucheth the land, and it shall  
melt, and all that dwelleth therein shall  
moune, and it shall rise vp wholly like  
a flood, and shall be drowned as by the  
flood of Egypt.

|| Or, sheares  
hebr. ascomf-  
ous.

\* Psal. 104.

2.

|| Or, boundell.

\* Chap.

5. 8.

6 It is he that buildeth his || \*stozies  
in the heauen, and hath founded his  
|| troupe in the earth, he that \*calleth for  
the waters of the Sea, and poureth  
them out vpon the face of the earth: the  
LORD is his name.

7 Are yee not as children of the E-  
thiopians vnto me, O children of Is-  
rael, saith the LORD: haue not I  
brought vp Israel out of the land of E-  
gypt: and the \* Philistines from Caphtor,

\* Ier. 47.  
4.

and the Syrians from Kir:

8 Behold, the eyes of the Lord  
God are vpon the sinfull kingdome,  
and I will destroy it from off the face  
of the earth, sauing that I will not de-  
terly destroy the house of Jacob, saith  
the LORD.

9 For loe, I will commaund, and  
I will || lift the house of Israel among  
all nations, like as corne is sifted in a  
sieue, yet shall not the least || graine fall  
vpon the earth.

† Heb. con-  
fession.

† Heb. sime.

10 All the signers of my people shall  
die by the sword, which say: The euill  
shall not ouertake nor preuent vs.

11 ¶ In that day will I raise vp the  
\* tabernacle of David, that is fallen, and  
|| close vp the breaches thereof, and I  
will raise vp his ruines, and I will  
build it as in the dayes of old;

\* Act. 15.  
16.

† Heb. hedge,  
or wall.

12 That they may possesse the rem-  
nant of Edom, and of all the heathen;  
|| which are called by my name, saith the  
LORD that doth this.

† Heb. upon  
whom my  
name is cal-  
led.

13 Behold, the daies come, saith the  
LORD, that the plowman shall ouer-  
take the reaper, & the treader of grapes  
him that || soweth seede, and the moun-  
taines shall drop || \* sweete wine, and all  
the hills shall melt.

† Heb. draw-  
eth forth.

|| Or, new  
wine.

\* Ioc. 3.  
18.

14 And I will bring againe the cap-  
tivitye of my people of Israel: and they  
shall build the waste cities, and inhabit  
them, and they shall plant vineyards,  
and drinke the wine thereof: they shall  
also make gardens, and eate the fruite  
of them.

15 And I will plant them vpon their  
land, and they shall no more be pulled  
vp out of their land, which I haue  
giuen them, saith the LORD thy  
God.



## OBADIAH.

1 The destruction of Edom, 3 for their pride,  
10 and for their wrong vnto Jacob. 17 The  
saluation and victory of Jacob.

**T**he vision of Obadiah:  
Thus saith the Lord  
God, concerning E-  
dom: \* Wee haue heard  
a rumour from the  
LORD, and an an-

\* Ier. 49.  
14.

bassador is sent among the heathen:  
Arise yee, and let vs rise vp against her  
in battell.

2 Behold, I haue made thee small  
among the heathen: thou art greatly  
despised.

3 ¶ The pride of thine heart hath  
deceiued thee: thou that dwellest in the  
clefts of the rocke, whose habitation is  
high,



high, that saith in his heart: who shall bring me downe to the ground:

\* Jer. 49. 16.

4 \* Though thou exalt thy selfe as the eagle, and though thou set thy nest among the starres, thence will I bring thee downe, saith the LORD.

\* Jer. 49. 9.

5 If \* theeues came to thee, if robbers by night (how art thou cut off?) would they not haue stolen til they had enough: if the grape gatherers came to thee, would they not leane || some grapes:

|| Or, gleanings.

6 How are the things of Esau searched out: how are his hid things sought vp:

7 All the men of thy confederacie haue brought thee euen to the border: the men that were at peace with thee, haue deceiued thee, and preuailed against thee: they that ate thy bread haue laide a wound vnder thee: there is none vnderstanding || in him.

† Heb. she men of thy peace.

† Heb. she men of thy bread.

|| Or, of it.

\* Is. 49. 14.

Jer. 49. 7.

8 \* Shal I not in that day, saith the LORD, euen destroy the wise men out of Edom, and vnderstanding out of the mount of Esau:

9 And thy mightie men, O Teman, shall be dismayed, to the end that every one of the mount of Esau may be cut off by slaughter.

\* Gen. 27.

\* Ezek. 35.

\* Amos 1.

11.

10 C For thy \* violence against thy brother Jacob shame shall couer thee, and thou shalt be cut off for euer.

|| Or, couered away his substance.

11 In the day that thou stoodest on the other side, in the day that the strangers || caried away captiue his forces, and forreiners entred into his gates, and cast lots vpon Ierusalem, euen thou wast as one of them.

|| Or, doe not behold, &c.

12 But || thou shouldest not haue looked on the day of thy brother in the day that hee became a stranger, neither shouldest thou haue reioyced over the children of Iudah in the day of their destruction: neither shouldest thou haue spoken proudly in the day of distresse.

† Heb. magnified thy mouth.

13 Thou shouldest not haue entred into the gate of my people in the day of

their calamitie: yea, thou shouldest not haue looked on their affliction in the day of their calamitie, nor haue laid hands on their || substance in the day of their calamitie.

|| Or, forces.

14 Neither shouldest thou haue stood in the crosse way to cut off those of his that did escape, neither shouldest thou haue || deliuered vp those of his that did remaine in the day of distresse.

|| Or, sent up

15 For the day of the LORD is neere vpon all the heathen: \* as thou hast done, it shall bee done vnto thee, thy reward shall returne vpon thine owne head.

\* Ezek. 35. 15.

16 For as ye haue drunke vpon my holy mountaine, so shall all the heathen drinke continually: yea, they shall drinke, and they shall || swallow downe, and they shall bee as though they had not bene.

|| Or, sup up.

17 C But vpon mount Zion shall be || deliuerance, and there || shall be holinesse, and the house of Jacob shall possesse their possessions.

|| Or, they that escape. || Or, it shall be holy.

18 And the house of Jacob shall bee a fire, and the house of Joseph a flame, and the house of Esau for stubble, and they shall kindle in them and deuoure them, and there shall not be any remaining of the house of Esau, for the LORD hath spoken it.

19 And they of the South shall possesse the mount of Esau, and they of the plaine, the Philistines: and they shall possesse the fields of Ephraim, and the fields of Samaria, and Benjamin shall possesse Gilead.

20 And the captiuitie of this hoste of the children of Israel shall possesse that of the Canaanites euen vnto Zarephath, and the captiuitie of Ierusalem || which is in Sepharad, shall possesse the cities of the South.

|| Or, shall possesse that which is in Sepharad.

21 And \* Saviours shall come vpon mount Zion to iudge the mount of Esau, and the \* kingdome shall be the LORDS.

\* 1. Tim. 4. 16. iames 5. 20. \* Luke 1. 33





# IONAH.

## CHAP. I.

1 Ionah sent to Nineueh, fleeth to Tarshish.

4 He is bewrayed by a tempest, 11 thrown into the sea, 17 and swallowed by a fish.

|| Called,  
Matth. 12.  
39. Ionah.

\* Gene. 70.  
11, 12. cha.  
3-3.



Now the word of the LORD came vnto Ionah the sonne of Amittai, saying,

2 Arise, goe to Nineueh that great citie, and cry against it: for

their wickednes is come vp before me.

3 But Ionah rose vp to flee vnto Tarshish, from the presence of the LORD, and went downe to Joppa, and he found a ship going to Tarshish: so he payed the fare thereof, and went downe into it, to goe with them vnto Tarshish from the presence of the LORD.

† Heb. call  
fourth.

4 But the LORD sent out a great winde into the sea, and there was a mightie tempest in the sea, so that the ship was like to be broken.

† Hebr.  
thought to  
be broken.

5 Then the Mariners were afraid, and cried euery man vnto his god, and cast forth the wares that were in the ship, into the sea, to lighten it of them: but Ionah was gone downe into the sides of the ship, and hee lay, and was fast asleepe.

6 So the shipmaster came to him, and said vnto him, what meanest thou, O sleeper: Arise, call vpon thy God, if so be that God wil thinke vpon vs, that we perish not.

7 And they said euery one to his fellow: Come, and let vs cast lots, that we may know for whose cause this euill is vpon vs. So they cast lots, and the lot fell vpon Ionah.

8 Then said they vnto him, Tel vs, we pray thee, for whose cause this euill is vpon vs: what is thine occupation: and whence comest thou: what is thy countrey: and of what people art thou:

9 And hee said vnto them, I am an

Hebrew, and I feare the LORD the God of heauen, which hath made the sea, and the dry land.

10 Then were the men exceedingly afraid, and saide vnto him: why hast thou done this: (for the men knew that he fled from the presence of the LORD, because he had told them.)

† Hebr. with  
great feare.

11 Then said they vnto him, what shall we doe vnto thee, that the sea may be calme vnto vs: (for the sea wrought and was tempestuous.)

† Hebr. may  
be silent  
from vs,  
|| Or grew  
more and  
more tem-  
pestuous,  
Heb. went.

12 And he said vnto them, Take me vp, and cast mee forth into the sea: so shall the sea be calme vnto you: for I know that for my sake this great tempest is vpon you.

13 Neuerthelesse the men covered hard to bring it to the land, but they could not: for the sea wrought, and was tempestuous against them.

† Hebr. dig-  
ged.

14 Wherefore they cried vnto the LORD, and said, we beseech thee, O LORD, we beseech thee, let vs not perish for this mans life, and lay not vpon vs innocent blood: for thou, O LORD, hast done as it pleased thee.

15 So they tooke vp Ionah, and cast him forth into the sea, and the sea ceased from her raging.

† Hebr. stood.

16 Then the men feared the LORD exceedingly, and offered a sacrifice vnto the LORD, and made vowes.

† Hebr. sa-  
crificed a sa-  
crifice, and  
vowed.

17 Now the LORD had prepared a great fish to swallow vp Ionah, and Ionah was in the belly of the fish three dayes, and thre nights.

\* Matth. 11.  
40. and 16.  
4. Luke 11.  
30.

## CHAP. II.

1 The prayer of Ionah. 10 Hee is deliuered from the fish.

When Ionah prayed vnto the LORD his God, out of the fishes belly,

2 And said, I cried by reason of mine affliction vnto the LORD, and hee heard mee: out of the belly of hell cried I, and thou heardest my voyce.

\* Psal. 110.  
1.  
|| Or, out of  
mine affli-  
ction.  
|| Or, the  
grave.

3 For thou hadst cast mee into the deepe,



<sup>† Heb. heart.</sup> deepe, in the <sup>†</sup> middelt of the Seas, and the floods compassed me about: all thy billowes & thy waues passed ouer me.

4 Then I said, I am cast out of thy sight: yet I will looke againe to ward thy holy Temple.

<sup>† Psal. 69. 2.</sup> 5 The <sup>\*</sup> waters compassed mee about euen to the soule: the depth closed mee round about: the weedes were wrapt about my head.

<sup>† Heb. cut- ring off.</sup> 6 I went downe to the <sup>†</sup> bottomes of the mountaines: the earth with her barres was about me for euer: yet hast thou brought vp my life from <sup>||</sup> corruption, O LORD my God.

<sup>|| Or, the pie.</sup> 7 When my soule fainted within mee, I remembered the LORD, and my prayer came in vnto thee, into thine holy Temple.

8 They that obserue lying vanities, forsake their owne mercy.

<sup>† Psal. 50. 14. 23. and 116. 7. hol. 14. 2. heb. 12. 5. † Psal. 3. 9.</sup> 9 But I wil sacrifice vnto thee with the voice of <sup>\*</sup> thanksgiving, I will pay that that I haue vowed: <sup>\*</sup> saluation is of the LORD.

10 And the LORD spake vnto the fish, and it vomited out Jonah vp on the drie land.

### CHAP. III.

1 Ionah sent againe, preacheth to the Nineuites.

5 Vpon their repentance, 10 God repenteth.

**A**ND the word of <sup>†</sup> LORD came vnto Jonah the second time, saying;

2 Arise, goe vnto Nineuch that great citie, and preach vnto it the preaching that I bid thee.

<sup>† Heb. of God.</sup> 3 So Jonah arose and went vnto Nineuch, according to the word of the LORD: now Nineuch was an exceeding great citie of three dayes iourney.

4 And Jonah began to enter into the citie a dayes iourney, and hee cryed, and said: Yet fourtie dayes, and Nineuch shalbe ouerthrowen.

<sup>† Matth. 12. 41. luke 11. 32.</sup> 5 So the people of Nineuch <sup>\*</sup> beleued God, and proclaimed a fast, and put on sackcloth from the greatest of them euen to the least of them.

6 For word came vnto the King of Nineuch, and he arose from his throne, and he laid his robe from him and covered him with sackcloth, & sate in ashes.

<sup>† Heb. said. † Heb. great men.</sup> 7 And he caused it to be proclaimed and <sup>†</sup> published through Nineuch (by the decree of the King and his <sup>†</sup> nobles) saying; Let neither man nor beast,

herd nor flocke taste any thing let them not feede, nor drinke water.

8 But let man and beast be covered with sackcloth, and cry mightily vnto God: yea, let them turne euery one from his euill way, and from the violence that is in their hands.

9 <sup>\*</sup> Who can tell if God will turne and repent, and turne away from his fierce anger, that we perish not?

10 And God saw their workes, that they turned from their euill way, and God repented of the euill that hee had sayd, that he would doe vnto them, and he did it not.

<sup>† Loc. 2. 14.</sup>

### CHAP. III.

i Ionah repining at Gods mercy, 4 is reprooued by the type of a Gourd.

**B**UT it displeased Jonah exceedingly, and he was very angry.

2 And he prayed vnto the LORD, and sayd, I pray thee, <sup>\*</sup> LORD, was not this my saying, when I was yet in my country: Therefore I fledde before vnto Tarshish: for I knew that thou art a <sup>\*</sup> gracious God, and mercifull, slow to anger, and of great kindnesse, and repentest thee of the euill.

<sup>† Chap. 1. 8.</sup>

3 Therefore now, O LORD, Take, I beseech thee, my life from me; for it is better for me to die then to liue.

4 Then said the LORD, <sup>||</sup> Doeſt thou well to be angry?

5 So Jonah went out of the citie, and sate on the East side of the city, and there made him a boothie, and sate vnder it in the shadow, till hee might see what would become of the citie.

6 And the LORD God prepared a <sup>||</sup> gourd, and made it to come vp ouer Jonah, that it might be a shadow ouer his head, to deliuer him from his griefe. So Jonah was <sup>†</sup> exceeding glad of the gourd.

<sup>|| Or, art thou greatly angry?</sup>

7 But God prepared a worme when the morning rose the next day, and it smote the gourd that it withered.

8 And it came to passe when the Sunne did arise, that God prepared a <sup>||</sup> vehement East wind: and the Sunne beat vpon the head of Jonah, that hee fainted, and wished in himselfe to die, and said, It is better for me to die, then to liue.

<sup>|| Or, palme-criss. Heb. Kikaton.</sup>

<sup>† Heb. reioyced with great ioy.</sup>

9 And God said to Jonah, <sup>||</sup> Doeſt thou well to be angry for the gourd?

<sup>|| Or, silem.</sup>

<sup>|| Or, art thou greatly angry?</sup>

Gggg and



|| Or, I am  
greatly an-  
gry.

|| Or, spared.

† Heb. was  
the sonne of  
the night.

and he said, || I doe well to be angry, e-  
uen unto death.

10 Then said the LORD, Thou  
hast || had pitie on the gourde, for the  
which thou hast not laboured, neither  
madest it grow, which † came vp in a

night, and perished in a night:

11 And should not I spare Nineveh  
that great citie, wherein are more then  
sixscore thousand persons, that cannot  
discerne betweene their right hand and  
their left hand, and also much cattell:



## MICAH.

### CHAP. I.

1 Micah sheweth the wrath of God a-  
gainst Iacob, for idolatry. 10 Hee ex-  
horteth to mourning.

**T**HE word of the LORD  
that came to Micah the  
Moreshite in the dayes  
of Iotham, Ahaz, and  
Hezekiah Kings of Ju-  
dah, which hee saw con-  
cerning Samaria and Ierusalem.

2 † Heare\* all ye people, hearken O  
earth, and † all that therein is, and let  
the LORD GOD be witnesse against  
you, the LORD from his holy temple.

3 For behold, \* the LORD com-  
meth forth out of his\* place, and will  
come downe and tread vpon the\* high  
places of the earth.

4 And \* the mountaines shall be  
molten vnder him, and the balles shall  
be clef: as ware before the fire, and as  
the waters that are powred downe † a  
steepe place.

5 For the transgression of Iacob is  
all this, and for the sinnes of the house of  
Israel: what is the transgression of  
Iacob: is it not Samaria: and what  
are the high places of Iudah: are they  
not Ierusalem:

6 Therefore I will make Samaria  
as an heape of the field, and as plantings  
of a vineyard and I will powre downe  
the stones therof into the valley, and I  
will discouer the foundations thereof.

7 And all the grauen images there-  
of shall be beaten to pieces, and all the  
hires thereof shall be burnt with the  
fire, and all the idoles therof will I lay  
desolate: for she gathered it of the hire  
of an harlot, and they shall returne to  
the hire of an harlot.

8 Therefore I wil waile and howle,

I will goe stript and naked: I will  
make a wailling like the dragons, and  
mourning as the † owles.

9 For || her wound is incurable, for it is  
come vnto Iudah: he is come vnto the  
gate of my people, euen to Ierusalem.

10 † Declare wee it not at Gath,  
weepe yee not at all: In the house of  
|| Aphrah\* rowle thy selfe in the dust.

11 Passe yee alway thou † inhabitant  
of || Sappir, hauing thy\* shame naked:  
the inhabitant of || Zaanan came not  
forth in the mourning of || Beth-esel, he  
shall receiue of you his standing.

12 For the inhabitant of Maroth  
|| waited carefully for good, but euill  
came downe from the LORD vnto  
the gate of Ierusalem.

13 O thou inhabitant of Lachish,  
bind the charret to the swift beast: he is  
the beginning of the sinne to the daugh-  
ter of Zion: for the transgressions of  
Israel were found in thee.

14 Therefore shalt thou giue presents  
|| to Moresheth-Gath: the houses of  
|| Achish shall be a lie to † kings of Israel.

15 Yet wil I bring an heire vnto thee,  
O inhabitant of Moreshah: || he shall  
come vnto Adullam, the glory of Israel.

16 Make thee\* bald, and polle thee for  
thy delicate children, enlarge thy bald-  
nesse as the Eagle, for they are gone in-  
to captiuitie from thee.

### CHAP. II.

1 Against oppression. 4 Alamentation. 7 A  
reproofe of iniustice and idolatrie. 12 A pro-  
mise of restoring Iacob.

**W**OE to them that deuise  
iniquitie, and worke euill  
vpon their beds: When  
the morning is light, they  
practise it, because it is in  
the power of their hand.

† Heb.  
daughters of  
the owl.

|| Or, he is  
griuously  
sicke of her  
wounds.  
\* 2. Sam. 1.  
20.

|| That is,  
dust.

\* Jer. 6. 26.

† Heb. inha-  
bitresse.

|| Or, thou  
that dwellest  
fairly.

\* Iai. 47. 30.

|| Or, the  
country of  
flocks.

|| Or, a place  
neere.

|| Or, was  
griued.

|| Or, for.

|| That is, a  
lie.

|| Or, the  
glory of Is-  
rael shall  
come &c.

\* Iai. 22. 13



\* Isa. 5. 8.

|| Or, de-  
fraude.

2 And they couet \* fields and take them by violence: and houses, and take them away: so they || oppress a man and his house, euen a man and his heritage.

3 Therefore thus saith the LORD, Behold, against this familie doe I deuise an euill, from which ye shall not remoue your necks, neither shall ye goe haughtily: for this time is euill.

† Heb. with  
a lamentati-  
on of lamen-  
tations.  
|| Or, in stead  
of restoring.

4 ¶ In that day shall one take by a parable against you, and lament with a † dolefull lamentation, and say, we be bitterly spoiled: hee hath changed the portion of my people: how hath he remoued it from me: || turning away hee hath diuided our fields.

\* Deut. 32.  
8. 9.|| Or, prophe-  
cie not, as  
they prophe-  
cie.† Heb. drop,  
etc.

\* Isa. 30. 10.

|| Or, soorte-  
ned.† Heb. op-  
right.† Heb. ye-  
sterday.† Heb. ener  
against a  
garment.

|| Or, wines.

5 Therefore thou shalt haue none that shall \* cast a cord by lot in the Congregation of the LORD.

6 || † \* Prophecie ye not, say they, to them that prophetic: they shall not prophetic to them, that they shall not take shame.

7 ¶ Thou that art named the house of Jacob, is the Spirit of the LORD || straitned: are these his donges: doe not my words do good to him that walketh † brightly:

8 † Euen of late, my people is risen by as an enemy: ye pull off the robe † with the garment, fro them that passe by securely, as men auerle from warre.

9 The women of my people haue ye cast out from their pleasant houses, from their children haue ye taken away my glory for euer.

10 Arise ye and depart, for this is not your rest: because it is polluted, it shall destroy you euen with a sore destruction.

|| Or, walk  
with the  
wilde, and  
lie fallly.

11 If a man || walking in the spirit and fallshood, doe lie, saying, I will prophetic vnto thee of wine and of strong drinke, he shall euen bee the prophet of this people.

12 ¶ I will surely assemble, O Jacob, all of thee: I will surely gather the remnant of Israel, I will put them together as the sheepe of Bozrah, as the flocke in the midst of their fold: they shall make great noise by reason of the multitude of men.

13 The breaker is come by before them: they haue broken by and haue passed through the gate, and are gone out by it, and their king shall passe before them, & the LORD on the head of them.

## C H A P. III.

1 The crueltie of the Princes. 5 The fallshood of the Prophets. 8 The security of them both.



And I said, heare, I pray you, O heads of Jacob, and ye princes of the house of Israel: is it not for you to know iudgement:

2 Who hate the good and loue the euill, who plucke off their skinne from off them, and their flesh from off their bones.

3 Who also eate the flesh of my people, and flay their skinne from off them, and they breake their bones, and chop them in pieces, as for the pot, and as flesh within the cauldron.

4 Then shall they cry vnto the LORD, but he will not heare them: he will euen hide his face from them at that time, as they haue behaued themselves ill in their doings.

5 ¶ Thus saith the LORD concerning the Prophets that make my people erre, that \* bite with their teeth and erie: Peace: and he that putteth not in to their mouths, they euen prepare warre against him:

\* Chap. 2. 1

6 Therefore night shall be vnto you, † that yee shall not haue a vision, and it shall be darke vnto you, † that yee shall not diuine, and the Sunne shall goe downe ouer the Prophets: and the day shall be darke ouer them.

† Hebr. from  
a vision.  
† Hebr. from  
diuining.

7 Then shall the seers be ashamed, and the diuiners confounded: yea, they shall all coner their † lips, for there is no answer of God.

† Heb. upper  
lippe.

8 ¶ But truely I am full of powver by the spirit of the LORD, and of iudgement and of might, to declare vnto Jacob his transgression, and to Israel his sinne.

9 Heare this, I pray you, yee heads of the house of Jacob, and princes of the house of Israel, that abhorre iudgement and peruert all equitie.

10 They build by Zion with \* blood, and Ierusalem with iniquitie.

\* Ezek. 22.  
27. zeph. 3.

11 The heads thereof iudge for reward, and the priests thereof teach for hyre, and the Prophets thereof diuine for money: yet will they leane vpon the LORD, † and say; Is not the LORD among vs: none euill can come vpon vs.

† Heb.  
bloods.† Heb. say-  
ing.

12 Therefore shall Zion for your sake be \* plowed as a field, and Ierusalem shall become heapes, and the mountaine of the house, as the high places of the forrest.

\* Ier. 26. 18

G g g g 2 C H A P.



## CHAP. III.

1 The Glory, 3 Peace, 8 Kingdome, 11 and  
Victorie of the Church.

\* Isa. 2. 2.  
&c.



At \*in the last dayes it  
shal come to passe, that the  
mountaine of the house  
of the LORD shall be  
established in the top of  
the mountaines, and it  
shalbe exalted aboue the hilles, and peo-  
ple shall flow vnto it.

2 And many nations shall come,  
and say: Come, and let vs goe vp to the  
mountaine of the LORD, and to the  
house of the God of Jacob, and he will  
teach vs of his wayes, and wee will  
walke in his pathes: for the Law shall  
goe forth of Zion, and the word of the  
LORD from Jerusalem.

3 And he shall iudge among ma-  
ny people, and rebuke strong nations  
afarre off, and they shall beate their  
swords into \* plowshares, and their  
speares into || pruning hookes: nation  
shall not lift vp a sword against nation,  
neither shall they learne warre any  
more.

4 But they shall sit euery man vn-  
der his vine, and vnder his figgetree,  
and none shall make them afraid: for the  
mouth of the LORD of hostes hath  
spoken it.

5 For all people will walke euery  
one in the name of his god, and we will  
walke in the Name of the LORD our  
God for ever and ever.

6 In that day, saith the LORD,  
will I assemble her that halteth, and  
I will gather her that is driven out,  
and her that I haue afflicted.

7 And I will make her that \* hal-  
ted, a remnant; and her that was cast  
farre off, a strong nation; and the  
LORD \* shall reigne ouer them, in  
Mount Zion from henceforth, euen  
for ever.

8 And thou, O towre of the flock,  
the strong hold of the daughter of Zi-  
on, vnto thee shall it come, euen the first  
dominion, the kingdome shall come to  
the daughter of Jerusalem.

9 Now why doest thou cry out a-  
lowd? is there no king in thee: is thy  
counsellor perished: for pangs haue ta-  
ken thee, as a woman in trauell.

10 Bee in paine and labour to bring  
forth, O daughter of Zion, like a wo-  
man in trauell: for now shalt thou goe

forth out of the citie, and thou shalt  
dwell in the field, and thou shalt goe euen  
to Babylon: there shalt thou be deliue-  
red: there the LORD shall redeeme  
thee from the hand of thine enemies.

11 Now also many nations are  
gathered against thee, that say, Let her  
be defiled, & let our eye look vpon Zion:

12 But they know not the thoughts  
of the LORD, neither vnderstand they  
his counsell: for hee shall gather them  
as the sheaues into the floore.

13 Arise and thresh, O daughter of  
Zion: for I will make thine horne  
ypson, & I will make thy hooues brasle,  
and thou shalt beat in pieces many peo-  
ple: and I will consecrate their gaine  
vnto the LORD, and their substance  
vnto the Lord of the whole earth.

## CHAP. V.

1 The birth of Christ. 4 His Kingdome.  
8 His conquest.

Now gather thy selfe in  
troupes, O daughter of  
troupes: he hath laid siege  
against vs: they shall smite  
the Judge of Israel with  
a rod vpon the cheeke.

2 But thou \* Beth leem Ephratah,  
though thou bee little among the thou-  
sands of Judah, yet out of thee shall he  
come forth vnto mee, that is to be ruler  
in Israel: whose goings forth haue  
bene from of old, † from everlasting.

3 Therefore will hee giue them by,  
vntill the time that thee which traua-  
leth, hath brought forth: then the rem-  
nant of his brethren shall returne vnto  
the children of Israel.

4 And he shall stand and || seed in  
the strength of the LORD, in the Pa-  
leste of the Name of the LORD his  
God, and they shall abide: for now shall  
he be great vnto the ends of the earth.

5 And this man shall bee the peace  
when the Assyrian shall come into our  
land: and when hee shall tread in our  
palaces, then shall we raise against him  
seuen Shepheards, and eight † prin-  
cipall men.

6 And they shall † waste the land of  
Assyria with the sword, and the land of  
Bimrod || in the entrances thereof:  
thus shall hee deliuer vs from the Assy-  
rian, when he commeth into our land,  
and when hee treadeth within our  
borders.

\* Matth. 2.  
6. ioh. 7. 42.

† Hebr. the  
dayes of  
eternitie.

|| Or. yule.

† Heb. prin-  
ces of men.  
† Hebr. asse  
cp.

|| Or. with  
her owne na-  
ked swords.

\* Isa. 2. 4.  
ioel 3. 10.  
|| Or. sjetbet.

\* Zeph. 3.  
19.  
Dan. 7. 14.  
luke 1. 33.



7 And the remnant of Jacob shall be in the midst of many people, as a dew from the LORD, as the hollyes upon the grasse that tarieth not for man, nor waiteth for the sonnes of men.

8 And the remnant of Jacob shall be among the Gentiles in the midst of many people, as a Lyon among the beasts of the forest, as a yong Lyon among the flockes of sheepe: who if he goe through, both treadeth downe, and tearerth in pieces, and none can deliuer.

9 Thine hand shall be lift vp vpon thine aduersaries, and all thine enemies shall be cut off.

10 And it shall come to passe in that day, sayth the LORD, that I will cut off thy horses out of the midst of thee, and I will destroy thy charets.

11 And I will cut off the cities of thy land, and throw downe all thy strong holdes.

12 And I will cut off witchcrafts out of thine hand, and thou shalt haue no more Southlayers.

13 Thy grauen images also will I cut off, and thy standing images out of the midst of thee: & thou shalt no more worship the worke of thine hands.

14 And I will plucke vp thy groues out of the midst of thee: so will I destroy thy cities.

15 And I will execute vengeance in anger, and furie vpon the heathen, such as they haue not heard.

## CHAP. VI.

i Gods controuersie for vnkindnesse, 6 forignorance, 10 for iniustice, 16 and for idolatry.

**H**EARE yee now what the LORD saith, Arise, contend thou before the mountaines, and let the hilles heare thy voice.

2 Heare yee, O mountaines, the LORDS controuersie, and ye strong foundations of the earth: for the LORD hath a controuersie with his people, and he will pleade with Israel.

3 O my people, what haue I done vnto thee, and wherein haue I wearied thee: testifie against me.

4 For I brought thee vp out of the land of Egypt, and redeemed thee out of the house of seruants, and I sent before thee Moses, Aaron and Miriam.

5 O my people, remember now what Balak king of Moab consulted,

and what Balaam the sonne of Beor answered him from Shittim vnto Gilgal, that yee may know the righte-ousnesse of the LORD.

6 Catherewith shall I come before the LORD, and bow my selfe before the high God: shall I come before him with burnt offerings, with calves of a yeere olde?

7 Will the LORD be pleased with thousands of rammes, or with tenne thousands of riuers of oyle: shall I giue my first borne for my transgression, the fruit of my body for the sinne of my soule?

8 Hee hath shewed thee, O man, what is good: and what doeth the LORD require of thee, but to do iustly, and to loue mercy, and so walke humbly with thy God:

9 The LORDS voice cryeth vnto the cite, and the man of wisdom shall see thy Name: heare ye the rodde, and who hath appointed it.

10 Are there yet the treasures of wickednesse in the house of the wicked, and the scant measure that is abominable.

11 Shall I count them pure with the wicked balances, and with the bag of deceitfull weights?

12 For the rich men thereof are full of violence, and the inhabitants thereof haue spoken lies, and their tongue is deceitfull in their mouth.

13 Therefore also will I make thee sicke in smiting thee, in making thee desolate, because of thy sinnes.

14 Thou shalt eate, but not be satisfied, and thy casting downe shall be in the midst of thee, and thou shalt take holde, but shalt not deliuer: & that which thou deliuerest, will I giue vp to the sword.

15 Thou shalt sow, but thou shalt not reape: thou shalt tread the olives, but thou shalt not anoint thee with oile; & sweet wine, but shalt not drinke wine.

16 For the statutes of Omri are kept, and all the workes of the house of Ahab, and ye walke in their counsels, that I should make thee a desolation, and the inhabitants thereof an hissing: therefore yee shall beare the reproch of my people.

## CHAP. VII.

1 The Church complaining of her small number, 3 and the generall corruption, 5 putteth her confidence, not in man but in God.

Gggg 3 8 Shee

\* Num. 25.  
\* Iosh. 5.

† Heb. sonnes  
of a yeere.

† Heb. belly.

\* Deut. 10.  
12.

† Heb. hum-  
ble thy selfe  
to walke.

|| Or, thy  
name shall  
seeke  
which is.

|| Or, is there  
yet vnto eu-  
ery man an  
house of the  
wicked? &c.

† Heb. mea-  
sure of lean-  
nesse.

|| Or, shall I  
be pure  
with, &c.

\* Deut. 28.  
38. hagg.  
1.6.

|| Or, he doth  
much keepe  
the &c.

\* 1. Kin. 16.

25. 26.

\* 1. Kin. 16.

30. &c.

|| Or, asfo-  
rnisment.

|| Or, goats.

|| Or, statues.

|| Or, ene-  
mies.

|| Or, wilt.

\* Iait. 2.

\* Exod. 12.  
51. and  
14. 30.

\* Num. 22.  
5. and 23. 7.



8 She triumpheth ouer her enemies. 14 God comforteth her by promises, 16 by confusion of the enemies, 18 and by his mercies.

† Heb. the gatherings of summer.

**W**hen they haue gathered the summer fruits, as the grape gleanings of the vintage: there is no cluster to eate: my soule desired the first ripe fruit.

\* Psal. 12.  
3. isai. 57. 1.  
|| Or, godly, or mercifull.

2 The good man is perished out of the earth, and there is none bryght among men: they all lie in waite for blood: they hunt euery man his brother with a net.

† Heb. the mischiefes of the soule

3 That they may doe euill with both hands earnestly, the prince asketh, and the iudge asketh for a reward: and the great man, he vttereth his mischieuous desire: so they wrap it vp.

4 The best of them is as a brier: the most bryght is sharper then a thorne hedge: the day of thy watchmen, and thy visitation commeth; now shall be their perplexitie.

5 Trust ye not in a friend, put ye not confidence in a guide: keepe the doozes of thy mouth from her that lyeth in thy bosome.

\* Matth. 20.  
21, 25, 36.  
luc. 24. 16.

6 For the sonne dishonoureth the father: the daughter riseth vp against her mother: the daughter in law against her mother in law; a mans enemies are the men of his owne house.

7 Therefore I will looke vnto you the Lord: I will waite for the God of my saluation: my God will heare me.

8 Reioyce not against mee, O mine enemy: when I fall, I shall arise: when I sit in darknes, the Lord shall be a light vnto me.

9 I will beare the indignation of the Lord, because I haue sinned against him, vntill he plead my cause, and execute iudgement for me: he will bring me forth to the light, and I shall behold his righteousness.

10 Then the that is mine enemy shall see it, and shame shall couer her: which said vnto mee: Where is the Lord thy God: mine eyes shall behold her: now shall the bee troden downe, as the myze of the streets.

|| Or, and thou wilt see her that is mine enemy and couer her with shame.

\* Psal. 79.

11 In the day that thy wailles are to be built, in that day shall the decree bee farre remoued.

10. and 115  
2. ioc. 2. 17  
† Heb. she shall be for at treading downe.

12 In that day also he shall come euen to thee from Assyria, and from the fortified cities, and from the fortreffe euen to the riuier, and from Sea to Sea, and from mountaine to mountaine;

\* Amos 9.  
11. 8c:  
|| Or, euen to.

13 Notwithstanding the land shall be desolate because of them that dwell therein, for the fruite of their doings.

|| Or, after that it hath bene.

14 Feede thy people with thy rod, the flocke of thine heritage, which dwell solitarily in the wood, in the midst of Carmel: let them feede in Bashan and Gilead, as in the dayes of old.

|| Or, rule.

15 According to the dayes of thy coming out of the land of Egypt will I shew vnto him mercurious things.

16 The nations shall see, and be confounded at all their might: they shall lay their hand vpon their mouth: their eares shall be deafe.

17 They shall like the dust like a serpent, they shall moue out of their holes like wormes of the earth: they shall be afraid of the Lord our God, and shall feare because of thee.

\* Psal. 72.  
9.

18 Who is a God like vnto thee, that pardoneth iniquitie, and passeth by the transgression of the remnant of his heritage: hee retaineth not his anger for euer, because he delighteth in mercy.

|| Or, creating things.

19 He wil turne againe, he will haue compassion vpon vs: he will subdue our iniquities, and thou wilt cast all their sinnes into the depths of the Sea.

\* Exod. 34.  
6, 7.

20 Thou wilt performe the trueth to Jacob, and the mercy to Abraham, which thou hast sworne vnto our fathers from the dayes of old.





# NAHVM.

## CHAP. I.

The Maieſtie of God, in goodneſſe to his people, and ſeueritie againſt his enemies.

**T**he burden of Nineueh. The book of the viſion of Nahum the Elkoſhite.

2 **G**od is \* terrible, and the **LORD** reuengeth: the **LORD**

reuengeth, and is † furious, the **LORD** wil take vengeance on his aduerſaries, and he reſerueth wrath for his enemies.

3 The **LORD** is \* ſlow to anger, and great in powder, and will not at all acquit the wicked: the **LORD** hath his way in the whirlewind, and in the ſtorme, and the clouds are the duſt of his feete.

4 He rebuketh the ſea, and maketh it drie, and drieth vp all the riuers: Baſhan languiſheth, and Carmel, and the ſloue of Lebanon languiſheth.

5 The mountaines quake at him, and the hilles melt, and the earth is burnt at his preſence, yea the world and all that dwell therein.

6 Who can ſtand before his indignation: and who can † abide in the fierceneſſe of his anger: his furie is powdered out like fire, and the rocks are throwen downe by him.

7 The **LORD** is good, a † ſtrong hold in the day of trouble, he knoweth them that truſt in him.

8 But with an ouer-running flood he will make an bitter ende of the place thereof, and darkeneſſe ſhall purſue his enemies.

9 What doe ye imagine againſt the **LORD**: he will make an bitter ende: affliction ſhall not riſe by the ſecond time.

10 For while they be ſolden together as thornes, and while they are drunken as drunkards, they ſhall be deuoured as ſtubble fully drie.

11 There is one come out of thee, that imagineth euill againſt the **LORD**: † a wicked counſeller.

12 Thus ſaith the **LORD**, † Though they be quiet, and likewiſe many, yet thus ſhall they be † cut downe, when he ſhall paſſe through: though I haue afflicted thee, I will afflict thee no more.

13 For now will I breake his yoke from off thee, and will breſt thy bonds in ſunder.

14 And the **LORD** hath giuen a commandement concerning thee, that no more of thy name be ſowen: out of the houſe of thy gods will I cut off the grauen image, and the molten image, I wil make thy graue, for thou art vile.

15 Behold vpon the \* mountaines the feete of him that bringeth good tidings, that publiſheth peace. O Iudah † keepe thy ſolemn feaſts, performe thy vowes: for the † wicked ſhall no more paſſe through thee, he is bitterly cut off.

## CHAP. II.

The ſeaſeſull and victorious armies of God, againſt Nineueh.

**H**e that daſheth in pieces is come vp before thy face: keep the munition, watch the way: make thy loines ſtrong: fortifie thy power mightily.

2 \* For the **LORD** hath turned away the † excellencie of Jacob, as the excellencie of Iſrael: for the emptiers haue emptied them out, and marred their vine branches.

3 The ſhield of his mightie men is made red, the valiant men are † in ſcatter: the charrets ſhall bee with † flaming torches in the day of his preparation, and the fire trees ſhall bee terribly ſhaken.

4 The charrets ſhall rage in the ſtreets, they ſhall iuſtle one againſt another in the broad wayes: † they ſhall ſeeme like torches, they ſhall runne like the lightnings.

† Hebr. a counſeller of Belial.

† Or, if they would haue bin at peace, ſo ſhould they haue bene many, and ſo ſhould they haue bene ſlaine, & he ſhould haue paſſed away.

† Hebr. ſlaine

\* Iſa. 52.7 rom. 10. 15.

† Hebr. feaſt.

† Hebr. Belial.

† Or, the diſperſer or hammer.

\* Iſa. 10. 12.

† Or, the pride of Iacob and the pride of Iſrael.

† Or, died ſcarlet.

† Hebr. ſerie torches.

† Hebr. ſheir ſeggs.



† Or, gallants

† Hebr. con-  
ering or con-  
uer.

|| Or, molten.

|| Or, That

which was e-

stablished,

or, there was

a stand made.

|| Or, discou-

red,

|| Or, from

the dayes

that she hath

bene.

|| Or, cause

thems to turne.

|| Or, And

their infinite

store, &amp;c.

† Heb. vessels

of desire.

\* Mai. 13.

7.8.

5 Hee shall recount his † worthies: they shall stumble in their walke: they shall make haste to the wal thereof, and the defence shall bee prepared.

6 The gates of the riuers shall bee opened, and the palace shall bee dissolved.

7 And Huzzab shall be led away captiue, she shall be brought by, and her maids shall leade her as with the voyce of doues, tabring vpon their breasts.

8 But Nineueh is of olde like a poole of water: yet they shall flee away. Stand, stand shall they cry: but none shall looke backe.

9 Take ye the spoyle of siluer, take the spoyle of golde: for there is none end of the store, and glory out of all the pleasant furniture.

10 Shee is emptie, and boide, and waste, and the heart melteth, and the knees smite together, and much paine is in all loynes, and the faces of them all gather blacknesse.

11 Where is the dwelling of the Lions, and the feeding place of the yong Lions: where the Lion, euen the olde Lion walked, and the Lions whelp, and none made them afraid.

12 The Lion did teare in pierces enough for his whelpes, and strangled for his Lionesses, and filled his holes with pray, and his dens with raine.

13 Behold, I am against thee, saith the LORD of hostes, and I will burne her charrets in the smoke, and the sword shall deuoure thy yong Lions, and I will cut off thy pray from the earth, and the voyce of thy messengers shall no more be heard.

## C H A P. III.

The miserable ruine of Nineueh.

† Heb. Cite

of Nineueh.

\* Eze. 24.9.

hab. 2.10.

**W**oe to the † bloody City, it is all full of lyes and robbery, the pray departeth not.

2 The noise of a whip, and the noise of the rattling of the wheelles, and of the prauing horses, and of the tumpng charrets.

3 The horseman listeth by both the bright sword, & the glittering speare, and there is a multitude of flame, and a great number of carcaises: and there is none ende of their coples: they stumble vpon their coples,

4 Because of the multitude of the

whoredomes of the wel-fauoured harlot, the mistresse of witchcrafts, that selleth nations through her whoredomes, and families through her witchcrafts.

5 Behold, \* I am against thee, saith the LORD of hostes, and I will discover thy skirtes vpon thy face, and I will shew the nations thy nakednesse, and the kingdomes thy shame.

6 And I will cast abominable filth vpon thee, and make thee vile, and will let thee as a gazing stocke.

7 And it shall come to passe, that all they that looke vpon thee, shall flee from thee, and say: Nineueh is layde waste, who will bemoane her: whence shall I seeke comforters for thee?

8 Art thou better then populous No, that was situate among the riuers that had the waters round about it, whose rampart was the sea, and her wall was from the sea:

9 Ethiopia and Egypt were her strength, and it was infinit, but and Lubim were thy helpers.

10 Yet was she carried away, she went into captiuitie: her yong children also were dashed in pierces at the top of all the streetes: and they cast lots for her honourable men, and all her great men were bound in chaines.

11 Thou also shalt be drunken: thou shalt bee hid, thou also shalt seeke strength because of the enemye.

12 All thy strong holds shall be like fig trees with the first ripe figs: if they bee shaken, they shall euen fall into the mouth of the eater.

13 Beholde, thy people in the midst of thee are women: the gates of thy land shall be set wide open vnto thine enemies, the fire shall deuoure thy barres.

14 Draw thee waters for the siege: fortifie thy strong holdes, goe into clay, and tread the mortar: make strong the bricke-kill.

15 There shall the fire deuoure thee: the sword shall cut thee off: it shall eate thee by like the cankerwozme: make thy selfe many as the cankerwozme, make thy selfe many as the locusts.

16 Thou hast multiplied thy merchants about the staires of heauen: the cankerwozme spoileth & flieth away.

17 The crowned are as the locusts, and thy captains as the great grasshoppers which campe in the hedges in the

Esa. 47.3.  
ezek. 16.  
37.|| Or, no-  
sing.  
Hebr. No  
Amon.† Heb. in thy  
helpe.\* Iere. 25.  
17.|| Or, spreadeth him-  
selfe.

cold

† Heb. the  
flame of  
the sword  
and the  
beginning of  
the power.



cold day: but when the Sunne ariseth, they flee away, and their place is not known where they are.

18 Thy shepheards slumber, O king of Assyria: thy nobles shall dwell in the dust: thy people is scattered vpon the

mountaines, & no man gathereth them.

19 There is no healing of thy bruise: thy wound is grievous: all that heare the bruit of thee, shall clap the hands ouer thee: for vpon whom hath not thy wickednesse passed continually:

† Heb. wringing.



## HABAKKUK.

### CHAP. I.

1 Vnto Habakkuk complaining of the iniquitie of the land, 5 is shewed the fearefull vengeance by the Caldeans. 12 Hee complaineth, that vengeance should be executed by them who are farre worse.



he burden which Habakkuk the Prophet did see.

2 **Lord**, howe long shall I crie, and thou wilt not heare: euen cry out vnto thee of violence,

and thou wilt not saue:

3 why doest thou shew me iniquity, & cause me to behold grievance: for spoiling and violence are before me: & there are that raise by strife and contention.

4 Therefore the Lawe is slacke, and iudgement doeth neuer goe forth: for the wicked doeth compasse about the righteous: therefore wrong iudgement proceedeth.

5 Behold ye among the heathen, and regard, and wonder maruellously: for I wil worke a worke in your dates, which yee will not beleue, though it be tolde you.

6 For loe, I raise vp the Caldeans, that bitter and hastie nation, which shall march through the breadth of the land, to possesse the dwelling places that are not theirs.

7 They are terrible and dreadfull: their iudgement and their dignity shall proceed of themselves.

8 Their horses also are swifter then the leopards, and are more fierce then the evening volues: & their horsemen shall spread themselves, and their horsemen shall come from farre, they shall sit as the Eagle that hasteth to eate.

9 They shall come all for violence: their faces shall sup vp as the East winde, and they shall gather the captiuitie as the land.

10 And they shall scoffe at the Kings, and the Princes shall bee a scorne vnto them: they shall deride euery strong holde, for they shall heape dust & take it.

11 Then shall his minde change, and he shall passe ouer, and offend, imputing this his power vnto his God.

12 Art thou not from euerlasting, Lord my God, mine holy one: we shall not die: Lord, thou hast ordained them for iudgement, and O mightie God, thou hast established them for correction.

13 Thou art of purer eyes then to be holde euill, and canst not looke on iniquitie: wherefore lookest thou vpon them that deale treacherously, and holdest thy tongue when the wicked deuoureth the man that is more righteous then hee?

14 And makest men as the fishes of the Sea, as the creeping things, that haue no ruler ouer them.

15 They take vp all of them with the angle: they catch them in their net, and gather them in their dragge: therefore they reioyce and are glad.

16 Therefore they sacrifice vnto their net, and burne incense vnto their drag: because by them their portion is fat, and their meat plenteous.

17 Shall they therefore emptie their net, and not spare continually to slay the nations?

† Heb. the supping up of their faces, &c. Or, their faces shall look toward the East: Heb. the opposition of their faces toward the East.

† Heb. rocks. † Heb. formed.

† Or, grieuance.

† Or, moving.

† Or, fine net.

† Or, Aintie: Heb. fat.

### CHAP. II.

1 Vnto Habakkuk, waiting for an answer, is shewed that he must waite by faith. 5 The iudgement vpon the Caldean for vnstable-nesse, 9 for couetousnesse, 12 for cruelty, 15 for drunkennesse, 18 and for idolatrie.

I will

\* Job 21. 7.  
iere. 12. 1.  
† Or, pressed.

\* Actes 13.  
41.

† Hebr.  
breadths.

† Or, from them shall proceed the iudgement of these, and the captivity of these.  
† Heb. swarp.  
Zeph. 3. 3.



# Stones shall crie. Habakkuk. Woe to idolaters.

\* Gal. 21. 8.

† Heb. fenced place.  
|| Or. in me.

|| Or, when I am argued with. Heb. upon my reproofe or arguing.

\* Hebr. 10. 37.

\* Iohn 3. 16. rom. 1. 7. gal. 3. 11. heb. 10. 38. || Or, how much more.

|| Or, bee, be.

† Heb. bloods.

\* Ier. 22. 17. || Or, gauging an euill game. † Heb. pasture of the land.

|| Or, piece, or fallinge. || Or, minneffe against.

\* Ezech. 14. 9. nahum. 3. 2. † Heb. bloods.

|| Or, in vain.

|| Or, by mourning the glory of the Lord.

\* Gal. 1. 10.

**I** will stand vpon my watch, & set mee vpon the towre, and will watch to see what he will say vnto me, and what I shall answer when I am reproued.

2 And the LORD answered me and said, Write the vision, and make it plaine vpon tables, that he may runne that readeth it.

3 For the vision is yet for an appointed time, but at the the end it shall speak, and not lie: though it tary, wait for it, because it will surely come, it will not tary.

4 Behold, his soule which is lifted vp, is not vpright in him; but the \* iust shall liue by his faith.

5 ¶ **C** Hea also, because he transgresseth by wine, he is a proud man, neither keepeth at home, who enlargeth his desire as hell, and is as death, and cannot be satisfied, but gathereth vnto him all nations, & heapeth vnto him all people:

6 Shal not all these take by a parable against him, and a taunting prouerbe against him, and say; || Woe to him that increaseth that which is not his: how long: and to him that laderh himselfe with thicke clay.

7 Shall they not rise vp suddenly that shall bite thee: and awake, that shall bere thee: and thou shalt be for booties vnto them?

8 Because thou hast spoiled many nations, all the remnant of the people shall spoile thee: because of mens blood, and for the violence of the land, of the citie, and of all that dwell therein.

9 ¶ **W**oe to him that \* coueteth an euill couetousnesse to his house, that he may set his nest on high, that hee may be deliuered from the † powder of euill.

10 Thou hast consulted shame to thy house, by cutting off many people, and hast sinned against thy soule.

11 For the stone shall erie out of the wall, and the beame out of the timber shall answer it.

12 ¶ **W**oe to him that buildeth a towne with \* blood, and stablisheth a citie by iniquitie.

13 Behold, is it not of the LORD of hostes, that the people shall labour in the very fire, and the people shall wearie themselves for || very vanitie:

14 For the earth shall be filled || with the \* knowledge of the glory of the LORD, as the waters couer the Sea.

15 ¶ **W**oe vnto him that giueth his

neighbour drinke: that putteth thy bottle to him, and makest him drunken also: that thou mayest looke on their nakednesse.

16 Thou art filled || with shame for glory: \* drinke thou also, and let thy forehead bee vncouered: the cup of the LORDS right hand shall be turned vnto thee, and shameful spewing shalbe on thy glory.

17 For the violence of Lebanon shall couer thee: and the spoile of beasts, which made them afraide, because of mens blood, and for the violence of the land, of the city, & of all that dwell therein.

18 ¶ **W**hat profiteth the graven image, that the maker thereof hath graven it; the molten image, and a \* teacher of lies, that † the maker of his worke, trusteth therein, to make dumbe idoles.

19 Woe vnto him that saith to the wood, Awake: to the dumbe stone, Arise, it shall teach: behold, it is layed ouer with gold and silver, and there is no breath at all in the midst of it.

20 But \* the LORD is in his holy temple: † let all the earth keepe silence before him.

## CHAP. III.

1 Habakkuk in his prayer, trembleth at Gods Maiestie. 17 The confidence of his faith.

**A** Prayer of Habakkuk the prophet vpon Sigionoth.

2 LORD, I haue heard thy speech, and was afraide: LORD, || reuiue thy worke in the midst of the peeres, in the midst of the peeres make knownen: in wrath remember mercy.

3 God came from || Teman, and the holy on from mount Paran Selah. his glory couered the heavens and the earth was full of his praise.

4 And his brightnesse was as the light: he had || homes comming out of his hand, and there was the hiding of his power:

5 Before him went the pestilence, and || burning coales went forth at his feete.

6 He stood and measured the earth: hee beheld and droue asunder the nations, and the euerlasting mountaines were scattered, the perpetuall hills did bowe: his wayes are euerlasting.

7 I saw the tents of || Cushan in affliction: and the curtains of the land of Midian did tremble.

|| Or, more with shame then with glory.

\* Ier. 25. 26.

\* Ier. 10. 8. 14. zec. 10. 2.

† Heb. The facioner of his facion.

\* Psal. 11. 4. † Heb. beset all the earth before him.

|| Or, according to variable songs or tunes called in hebreu, Sigionoth. † Heb. thy report or thy hearing. || Or, preference alius.

|| Or, the South.

|| Or, bright beames out of his side.

|| Or, burning dyables.

|| Or, Ethiopia.

|| Or, vnder affliction or vanitie.



8 was the LORD displeased against the riuers: was thine anger against the riuers: was thy wrath against the Sea, that thou didst ride vpon thine horses, and thy charets of saluation:

9 Thy bow was made quite naked according to the oathes of the tribes, euen thy word. Selah. || Thou didst cleane the earth with riuers.

10 The mountaines sawe thee, and they trembled: the ouerflowing of the water passed by: the deepe vttered his voyce, and lift vp his hands on high.

11 The Sunne and Moone stood still in their habitation: || at the light of thine \* arrowes they went, and at the shining of thy glittering speare.

12 Thou didst march through the land in indignation, thou didst thresh the heathen in anger.

13 Thou wentest forth for the saluation of thy people, euen for saluation with thine Anointed, thou woundedst the head out of the house of the wicked, by discouering the foundation vnto the necke. Selah.

14 Thou didst strike through with

his stauers the head of his villages: they came out as a whirle winde to scatter me: their reioyng was as to deuoure the poore secretly.

15 Thou didst walke through the Sea with thine horses, through the heape of great waters.

16 when I heard, my belly trembled: my lips quivered at the voyce: rottenesse entred into my bones, and I trembled in my selfe, that I might rest in the day of trouble: when hee cometh vnto the people, he wil inuade them with his troupes.

17 Although the fig tree shall not blossom, neither shall fruite bee in the vines: the labour of the Olive shall faile, and the fields shal yeeld no meat, the flocke shall be cut off from the folde, and there shalbe no heard in the stalles:

18 Yet I will reioyce in the LORD: I will ioy in the God of my saluation.

19 The LORD God is my strength, and he will make my feet like \* hinders feet, and he will make me to walke vpon mine high places. To the chiefe singer on my \* stringed instruments.

† Heb. were tempestuous.

|| Or, mud.

|| Or, cut them in pieces.

† Heb. lie.

\* 2. Sam. 22. 34. psal. 18. 24. † Heb. Negimoth.



## ● ZEPHANIAH.

### CHAP. I.

Gods seuerer iudgement against Iudah for diuers finnes.

**T**he worde of the LORD which came vnto Zephaniah the son of Cushi, the son of Gedaliah, the sonne of Amariah, the sonne of Hizkiah, in the dayes of Josiah, the sonne of Amon king of Iudah.

2 I will vtterly consume all things from off the land, saith the LORD.

3 I will consume man and beast: I will consume the foules of the heauen and the fishes of the sea, and the stumbling blocks with the wicked, and I will cut off man from off the land, saith the LORD.

4 I will also stretch out mine hand vpon Iudah, and vpon all the inhabitants of Ierusalem, and I will cut off the remnant of Baal from this place, and the name of the Chemarims with the priests:

5 And them that worship the hoste of heauen vpon the house tops, & them that worship, and that sweare || by the LORD, and that sweare by Malcham:

6 And them that are turned backe from the LORD, & those that haue not sought the LORD, nor enquired for him.

7 Hold thy peace at the presence of the Lord GOD: for the day of the LORD is at hand: for the LORD hath prepared a sacrifice: he hath bid his ghefts.

8 And it shall come to passe in the day of the LORDS Sacrifice, that I will punish the princes, and the kings children, and al such as are clothed with strange apparell.

9 In the same day also wil I punish all

|| Or, to the Lord.

† Heb. son, lifted or prepared.

† Heb. visite upon.

|| Or, thy charets were saluation.

|| Or, thou didst cleane the riuers of the earth.

\* Iosh. 10.

12.

|| Or, thine arrowes walked in the light, &c.

\* Iosh. 10.

11.

† Heb. making naked.

† Heb. by making away I will make an end.

† Heb. the face of the land.

|| Or, Idoles.



# Setled on the lees. Zephaniah. Seeke the Lord.

all those that leape on the threshold, which fill their masters houses with violence and deceit.

10 And it shall come to passe in that day, saith the LORD, that there shall be the noise of a cry from the fish gate, and an howling from the second, and a great crashing from the hills.

11 Howle yee inhabitants of Iak-tesh, for all the merchant people are cut downe: all they that beare siluer are cut off.

12 And it shall come to passe at that time, that I wil search Ierusalem with candles, and punish the men that are setled on their lees, that say in their heart, The LORD will not doe good, neither will he doe euill.

13 Therefore their goods shall become a booty, and their houses a desolation: they shall also build houses, but not inhabit them, and they shall plant vineyards, but not drinke the wine thereof.

14 The great day of the LORD is neere, it is neere, and hasteth greatly, euen the voice of the day of the LORD: the mighty man shall cry there bitterly.

15 That day is a day of wrath, a day of trouble and distresse, a day of wastefulnesse and desolation, a day of darknesse and gloominesse, a day of cloudes and thicke darkenesse:

16 A day of the trumpet and alarney against the fenced cities, and against the high towres.

17 And I wil bring distresse vpon men, that they shall walke like blinde men, because they haue sinned against the LORD, and their blood shall bee polluted out as dust, and their flesh as the downe.

18 Neither their siluer nor their golde shall be able to deliuer them in the day of the LORDS wrath: but the whole land shall bee deuoured by the fire of his ieaousie: for hee shall make euen a speedy riddance of all them that dwell in the land.

## CHAP. II.

1 An exhortation to repentance, 4 The iudgement of the Philistines, 8 Of Moab and Ammon, 12 Of Ethiopia and Assyria.



Ather your selues together, yea gather together, O nation not desired.

2 Before the decree bring forth, before the day

paste as the chaffe, before the fierce anger of the LORD come vpon you, before the day of the LORDS anger come vpon you.

3 Seeke ye the LORD all ye meekes of the earth, which haue wrought his iudgement, seeke righteousnesse, seeke meeknesse: it may be, ye shall be hid in the day of the LORDS anger.

4 For Gaza shall bee forsaken, and Ashkelon a desolation: they shall drine out Ashdod at the noone day, and Ekron shall be rooted vp.

5 Woe vnto the inhabitants of the sea coast: the nation of the Cherethites, the word of the LORD is against you: O Canaan, the land of the Philistines, I will euen destroy thee, that there shall be no inhabitant.

6 And the sea coast shall bee dwellings and cottages for shepherds, and foldes for flockes.

7 And the coast shall bee for the remnant of the house of Iudah, they shall feede thereupon, in the houses of Ashkelon shall they lie downe in the evening: for the LORD their God shall visite them, and turne away their captiuitie.

8 I haue heard the reproach of Moab, and the revellings of the children of Ammon, whereby they haue reproched my people, and magnified themselves against their border.

9 Therefore, as I liue, saith the LORD of hostes the God of Israel, surely Moab shall be as Sodom, and the children of Ammon as Gomorrah, euen the breeding of netles, and salt pits, and a perpetuall desolation, the residue of my people shall spoile them, and the remnant of my people shall possesse them.

10 This shall they haue for their pride, because they haue reproched and magnified themselves against the people of the LORD of hostes.

11 The LORD will be terrible vnto them: for he will famish all the gods of the earth, and men shall worship him, every one from his place, euen all the fles of the heathen.

12 We Ethiopians also, ye shall be slaine by my sword.

13 And he wil stretch out his hand against the North, and destroy Assyria, and wil make Nineuch a desolation, and dry like a wilderness.

14 And flocks shall lie downe in the midst

† Hebr. covered, or thickned.

\* Deu. 28. 36, 39. amos 5. 11.

\* Iere. 10. 7. ioel 2. 11. amos 5. 18.

\* Prou. 11. 4. ezek. 7. 19.

Zeph. 3. 8.

† Or, when, &c.

† Heb. make leane.

|| Or, not desired.



|| Or, Pellican  
\*Iai 34. 11,  
8cc.  
|| Or, knops,  
or chapters.  
|| Or, when  
he hath en-  
comered.

midst of her, all the beasts of the nations: both the Cormorant, and the Bitterne, shall lodge in the upper linels of it: their voice shall sing in the windows, desolation shall be in the thresholds: for he shall overcome the Cedar worke.

15 This is the reioycing citie that dwelt carelessly, that said in her heart, \*I am, and there is none beside me: how is thee become a desolation, a place for beasts to lie downe in: every one that passeth by her, shall hiss and wagge his hand.

\*Iai 47. 8.

## CHAP. III.

1 A sharpe reproofe of Ierusalem for diuers finnes. 8 An exhortation to wait for the restoration of Israel: 14 and to reioyce for their saluation by God.

|| Or, glut-  
tenous. Heb.  
crum.

**W**oe to her that is filthy and polluted, to the oppressing citie.

|| Or, instru-  
tion.

2 She obeyed not the voice: she receiued not correction: she trusted not in the LORD: she drew not neere to her God.

\*Ezek. 22.  
27. mic. 3.  
13.

3 Her princes within her are roaring lyons: her Judges are evening wolves, they gnaw not the bones till the morrow.

\*Ier. 23. 11.  
hose. 9. 7.

4 Her prophets are light and treacherous persons: her priests haue polluted the Sanctuary, they haue done violence to the Law.

\*Ezek. 22.  
26.

5 The iust LORD is in the midst thereof: he will not doe iniquitie: every morning doeth hee bring his iudgement to light, he faileth not: but the iniust knoweth no shame.

† Heb. mor-  
ning by mor-  
ning.

6 I haue cut off the nations: their towres are desolate, I made their streetes waste, that none passeth by: their cities are destroyed, so that there is no man, that there is none inhabitant.

|| Or, corners.

7 I said, Surely thou wilt feare mee: thou wilt receiue instruction: so their dwelling should not be cut off, howsoeuer I punished them: but they rose early, & corrupted all their doings.

8 Therefore waite ye vpon mee, saith the LORD, vntill the day that I rise vp to the pray: for my determination is to gather the nations, that I may assemble the kingdomes to polvze vpon them mine indignation, euen all my fierce anger: for all the earth shalbe

denoured with the fire of my \*zealousie.

\* Chap. 18.

9 For then will I turne to the people a pure language, that they may all call vpon the Name of the LORD, to serue him with one consent.

† Heb. b. lip.

10 From beyond the riuers of Ethiopia, my suppliants, euen the daughter of my dispersed shal bring mine offering.

† Heb. bowl-  
der.

11 In that day shalt thou not be ashamed for all thy doings, wherein thou hast transgressed against me: for then I will take away out of the midst of thee them that reioyce in thy pride, and thou shalt no more be haughty because of mine holy mountaine.

† Heb. in my  
holy.

12 I will also leaue in the midst of thee an afflicted and poore people: and they shall trust in the Name of the LORD.

13 The remnant of Israel shall not doe iniquitie, nor speake lies: neither shall a deceitful tongue be found in their mouth: for they shall feede, and lie downe, and none shall make them afraid.

14 Sing, O daughter of Zion: shout, O Israel: be glad and reioyce with all the heart, O daughter of Ierusalem.

\*Iai 12. 6.  
and 54. 2.

15 The LORD hath taken away thy iudgements, he hath cast out thine enemy: the King of Israel, euen the LORD is in the midst of thee: thou shalt not see euill any more.

16 In that day it shall be said to Ierusalem, Feare thou not: and to Zion, Let not thine hands be slacke.

|| Or, faint.

17 The LORD thy God in the midst of thee is mightie: hee will saue, hee will reioyce ouer thee with ioy: hee will rest in his loue, hee will ioy ouer thee with singing.

† Heb. he  
will be silent.

18 I will gather them that are sorrowfull for the solemne assembly, who are of thee, to whom the reproch of it was a burden.

† Heb. the  
burden up-  
on it was  
reproch.

19 Behold, at that time I will bndoe all that afflict thee, and I will saue her that halteth, and gather her that was driuen out, and I will get them praise and fame in euery land, where they haue beene put to shame.

\* Mic. 4. 7.

† Heb. I will  
set them for  
a praise.

† Heb. of  
their shame.

20 At that time will I bring you againe euen in the time that I gather you: for I will make you a name and a praise among all people of the earth, when I turne backe your captiuitie before your eyes, saith the LORD.





## HAGGAI.

### CHAP. I.

1 Haggai reproveth the people for neglecting the building of the house. 7 He inciteth them to the building. 12 He promiseth Gods assistance to them being forward.



† Heb. by the hand of Haggai.

|| Or, cap-taine.

**I**n the second yeere of Darius the king, in the first moneth, in the first day of the moneth came the word of the LORD by Haggai the prophet unto Zerubbabel the sonne of Shealtiel, || governour of Judah, and to Josuah the sonne of Josedech the high priest, saying:

2 Thus speaketh the LORD of hostes, saying; This people say, The time is not come, the time that the LORDS house should be built.

3 Then came the word of the LORD by Haggai the prophet, saying;

4 Is it time for you, O yee, to dwell in your sieted houses, and this house lie waste?

5 Nowe therefore thus saith the LORD of hostes; † Consider your wayes.

† Heb. see your hearts on your wayes.

\* Deut. 28. 18. mic. 6. 2. 4. 5.

6 Yee haue \* sowed much and bring in little: yee eate, but yee haue not inough: yee drinke, but yee are not filled with drinke: yee clothe you, but there is none warme: and yee that earneth wages, earneth wages to put it into a bag with holes.

† Heb. pierced through.

7 Thus saith the LORD of hostes, Consider your wayes.

8 Goe by to the mountaine, and bring wood, and build the house: and I will take pleasure in it, and I will be glorified, saith the LORD.

9 Ye looked for much, and loe it came to little: and when yee brought it home, I did || blow upon it: why, saith the LORD of hostes, because of mine house that is waste, and yee runne every man unto his owne house.

|| Or, blow it away.

10 Therefore the heaven over you is stayed from dew, and the earth \* is staid from her fruite.

\* Deut. 28. 23.

11 And I called for a drought upon the land and upon the mountaines, and upon the corne, and upon the new wine, and upon the oyle, and upon that which the ground bringeth forth, & upon men, and upon cattell, and upon all the labour of the hands.

12 Then Zerubbabel the sonne of Shealtiel, and Josuah the sonne of Josedech the high priest, with all the remnant of the people obeyed the voyce of the LORD their God, and the words of Haggai the prophet (as the LORD their God had sent him) and the people did feare before the LORD.

13 Then spake Haggai the LORDS messenger in the LORDS message unto the people, saying; I am with you, saith the LORD.

14 And the LORD stirred by the spirit of Zerubbabel the sonne of Shealtiel governour of Judah, and the spirit of Josuah the sonne of Josedech the high priest, and the spirit of all the remnant of the people, and they came and did worke in the house of the LORD of hostes their God:

15 In the foure and twentieth day of the first moneth, in the second yeere of Darius the king.

### CHAP. II.

1 He encourageth the people to the worke, by promise of greater glory to the second Temple, then was in the first. 10 In the type, of holy things and vncleane, hee sheweth their sinnes hindred the worke. 20 Gods promise to Zerubbabel.



**I**n the seventh moneth, in the one and twentieth day of the moneth, came the word of the LORD by the prophet Haggai, saying;

† Heb. by the hand of.

2 Speake now to Zerubbabel the sonne of Shealtiel, governour of Judah, and to Josuah the sonne of Josedech



dech the high priest, and to the residue of the people, saying,

3 Who is left among you that sawe this house in her first glory: and how do ye see it now? Is it not in your eyes in comparision of it, as nothing?

4 Yet now be strong, O Zerubbabel, saith the LORD, and bee strong, O Joshua, sonne of Josedech the high priest, and be strong all ye people of the land, saith the LORD, and worke: (for I am with you, saith the LORD of hosts,)

5 According to the word that I covenanted with you, when ye came out of Egypt, so my Spirit remaineth among you, Feare ye not.

6 For thus saith the LORD of hosts, \* Yet once, it is a litle while, and I will shake the heavens, and the earth, and the sea, and the drie land.

7 And I will shake all nations, and the desire of all nations shall come, and I will fill this house with glory, saith the LORD of hosts.

8 The silver is mine, and the gold is mine, saith the LORD of hosts.

9 The glory of this latter house shall be greater then of the former, saith the LORD of hosts: and in this place will I giue peace, saith the LORD of hosts.

10 ¶ In the foure and twentieth day of the ninth moneth, in the second yeere of Darius, came the word of the LORD by haggai the Prophet, saying,

11 Thus saith the LORD of hosts, Aske now the priests concerning the law, saying,

12 If one beare holy flesh in the skirt of his garment, and with his skirt doe touch bread, or pottage, or wine, or oile, or any meate, shall it be holy: and the priests answered and said, No.

13 Then said haggai, If one that is vncleane by a dead body, touch any of these, shall it be vncleane: and the priests answered and said, It shall be vncleane.

14 Then answered haggai, and said,

So is this people, and so is this nation before me, saith the LORD, and so is every worke of their hands, and that which they offer there, is vncleane.

15 And now I pray you consider from this day and vplward, from before a stone was laid vpon a stone in the Temple of the LORD.

16 Since those dayes were, when one came to an heape of twentie measures, there were but ten: when one came to the presse - fatte for to draw out fiftie vessels out of the presse, there were but twentie.

17 I smote you\* with blasting, and with mildew, and with haile in all the labours of your hands: yet yee turned not to me, saith the LORD.

18 Consider now from this day, and vplward from the foure and twentieth day of the ninth moneth, euen from the day that the foundatio of the LORDS Temple was laid, consider it.

19 Is the seed yet in the barne: yea, as yet the vine and the fig tree, & the pomegranate, and the Oliue tree hath not brought forth: from this day will I blesse you.

20 ¶ And againe the worde of the LORD came vnto haggai in the foure and twentieth day of the moneth, saying,

21 Speake to Zerubbabel gouernor of Iudah, saying, I wil shake the heauens and the earth.

22 And I will ouerthrow the throne of kingdomes, and I will destroy the strength of the kingdomes of the heathen, and I will ouerthrow the charrets, and those that ride in them, and the horses and their riders shall come downe, every one by the sword of his brother.

23 In that day, saith the LORD of hosts, will I take thee, O Zerubbabel, my seruant, the son of Shealtiel, saith the LORD, and will make thee as a signet: for I haue chosen thee, saith the LORD of hosts.

\* Heb. 12.  
16.

\* Amos 4.9





# ZECHARIAH.

## CHAP. I.

1 Zechariah exhorteth to repentance. 7 The vision of the horses. 12 At the prayer of the Angel, comfortable promises are made to Ierusalem. 18 The vision of the four hornes, and the four Carpenters.



In the eight moneth, in the seconde yeere of Darius, came the word of the LORD vnto Zechariah, the sonne of Barachiah, the sonne

of Iddo the Prophet, saying,

2 The LORD hath bene sore displeased with your fathers.

3 Therefore say thou vnto them, Thus saith the LORD of hostes; \* Turne ye vnto me, saith the LORD of hostes, and I will turne vnto you, saith the LORD of hostes.

4 \* Be ye not as your fathers, vnto whom the former Prophets haue cried, saying, Thus saith the LORD of hostes, Turne ye now from your euill wayes, and from your euill doings: but they did not heare, nor hearken vnto me, saith the LORD.

5 Your fathers, where are they: and the Prophets, doe they liue for euer:

6 But my words and my statutes, which I commanded my seruants the Prophets, did they not take holde of your fathers: and they returned and saide; \* Like as the LORD of hostes thought to doe vnto vs, according to our wayes, and according to our doings, so hath he dealt with vs.

7 Upon the foure and twentieth day of the eleuenth moneth, which is the moneth Sebat, in the second yere of Darius, came the word of the LORD vnto Zechariah, the sonne of Barachiah, the sonne of Iddo the Prophet, saying;

8 I saw by night, and behold a man riding vpon a red horse, and he stood a-

mong the myrtle trees that were in the bottome, and behinde him were there red horses, speckled and white.

9 Then said I, O my Lord, what are these? And the Angel that talked with me, said vnto me, I wil shew thee what these be.

10 And the man that stood among the myrtle trees answered, and said, These are they, whom the LORD hath sent to walke to and fro through the earth.

11 And they answered the Angel of the LORD that stood among the myrtle trees, and said, wee haue walked to and fro through the earth: and behold, all the earth sitteth still, and is at rest.

12 Then the Angel of the LORD answered, and said, O LORD of hostes, how long wilt thou not haue mercie on Ierusalem, and on the cities of Iudah, against which thou hast had indignation these threecore and ten yeeres:

13 And the LORD answered the Angel that talked with me, with good words, and comfortable words.

14 So the Angel that communed with me, said vnto me; Cry thou, saying; Thus saith the LORD of hostes, I am \* iealous for Ierusalem, and for Zion, with a great iealousie.

15 And I am very sore displeased with the heathen that are at ease: for I was but a little displeased, and they helped forward the affliction.

16 Therefore thus saith the LORD, I am returned to Ierusalem with mercies: my house shall bee built in it, saith the LORD of hostes, and a line shall be stretched forth vpon Ierusalem.

17 Cry yet, saying, Thus saith the LORD of hostes, My cities through prosperitie shall yet be spread abroad, and the LORD shall yet comfort Zion, and shall yet choole Ierusalem.

18 Then lift I vp mine eyes, and saw, and behold foure hornes.

19 And I said vnto the Angel that talked with me, what be these: and he answered mee, These are the hornes which

† Hebr. with displeasure.

\* Mal. 3. 7.

\* Isa. 31. 6.  
iere. 3. 12.  
and 18. 11.  
eze. 18. 30.  
hose. 14. 1.

|| Or, surtake.

\* Lam. 1. 18.

|| Or, beg.

\* Chap. 8. 2.

† Hebr. good



which haue scattered Judah, Israel, and Ierusalem.

20 And the LORD shewed mee foure carpenters.

21 Then said I, what come these to doe: And hee spake, saying, These are the hornes which haue scattered Judah, so that no man did lift vp his head: but these are come to seay them, to cast out the hornes of the Gentiles, which lift vp their horne ouer the land of Judah to scatter it.

## CHAP. II.

1 God in the case of Ierusalem sendeth to measure it. 6 The redemption of Zion. 10 The promise of Gods presence.

**L**ift vp mine eyes againe, and looked, and behold, a man with a measuring line in his hand.

2 Then said I, whither goest thou: And hee said vnto me, To measure Ierusalem, to see what is the breadth thereof, and what is the length thereof.

3 And behold, the Angel that talked with me, went forth, and another Angel went out to meete him:

4 And said vnto him, Run, speake to this young man, saying: Ierusalem shall be inhabited as towne without walles, for the multitude of men and cattell therein.

5 For I, saith the LORD, will be vnto her a wall of fire round about, and will be the glory in the midst of her.

6 Ho, ho, come forth, and see from the land of the North, saith the LORD: for I haue spread you abroad as the foure windes of the heauen, sayth the LORD.

7 Deliuer thy selfe, O Zion, that dwellest with the daughter of Babylon.

8 For thus sayth the LORD of hostes, After the glory hath he sent me vnto the nations which spoiled you: for he that toucheth you, toucheth the apple of his eye.

9 For behold, I will shake mine hand vpon them, and they shall bee a spoile to their seruants: and yee shall know that the LORD of hostes hath sent me.

10 \*Sing and reioyce, O daughter of Zion: for loe, I come, and I will dwell in the middelt of thee, sayth the LORD.

11 And many nations shall be ioyned

to the LORD in that day, and shall be my people: and I will dwell in the midst of thee, and thou shalt know that the LORD of hostes hath sent me vnto thee.

12 And the LORD shall inherite Judah his portion in the holy land, and shall choole Ierusalem againe.

13 Be silent, O all flesh, before the LORD: for he is raised vp out of his holy habitation.

† Heb. the habitation of his holines.

## CHAP. III.

1 Vnder the type of Ioshua, the restauration of the Church. 18 Christ the Branch is promised.

**A**nd he shewed me Ioshua the high Priest, standing before the Angel of the LORD, and Satan standing at his right hand to resist him.

2 And the LORD said vnto Satan, \*The LORD rebuke thee, O Satan, euen the LORD that hath chosen Ierusalem rebuke thee. Is not this a brand pluckt out of the fire?

3 Now Ioshua was clothed with filthie garments, and stood before the Angel.

4 And he answered, and spake vnto those that stood before him, saying, Take away the filthie garments from him. And vnto him he said, Behold, I haue caused thine iniquity to passe from thee, and I wil clothe thee with change of raiment.

5 And I said, Let them set a faire mitre vpon his head. So they set a faire mitre vpon his head, and clothed him with garments, and the Angel of the LORD stood by.

6 And the Angel of the LORD protested vnto Ioshua, saying,

7 Thus sayth the LORD of hostes, If thou wilt walke in my wayes, and if thou wilt keepe my charge, then thou shalt also iudge my house, and shalt also keepe my Courts, and I will giue thee places to walke among these that stand by.

8 Heare now, O Ioshua the high Priest, thou and thy fellowes that sit before thee: for they are men wondrous at: for behold, I will bring forth my seruant the \*BRANCH.

9 For behold the stone that I haue layd before Ioshua: vpon one stone shall be seuen eyes, behold, I will engrane the graving thereof, saith the LORD

† That is, an aduersarie.

† Heb. to be his aduersarie.

\* Iude 9.

† Or, ordinance.

† Heb. walke.

† Heb. men of wonder.

\* Iſai 11. 1. ierc. 23. 5. and 33. 15. chap. 6. 11. luke 1. 78.

\* Deut. 32. 10. psal. 17. 8.

\* Iſai 12. 6. and 54. 1. \* Leuit. 26. 12. ezck. 37. 27. 2. cor. 6. 18.



of hostes, and I will remoue the iniquitie of that land in one day.

10 In that day, saith the LORD of hostes, I haue called euery man his neighbour vnder the vine and vnder the figge tree.

### CHAP. III.

1 By the golden Candlestick is foreshewed the good successe of Zerubbabels foundation. 11 By the two Oliue trees the two anointed ones.

**A**ND the Angell that talked with me, came againe and waked me, as a man that is wakened out of his sleepe:

2 And said vnto mee, what seest thou: and I said, I haue looked, and behold a candlestick all of gold, with a bowle vpon the top of it, and his seuen lampes thereon, and seuen pipes to the seuen lampes, which were vpon the top thereof.

3 And two Oliue trees by it, one vpon the right side of the bowle, and the other vpon the left side thereof.

4 So I answered and spake to the Angell that talked with mee, saying: what are these, my Lord:

5 Then the Angell that talked with me, answered and said vnto me, Knowest thou not what these be: and I said, No, my Lord.

6 Then hee answered and spake vnto mee, saying: This is the word of the LORD vnto Zerubbabel, saying: Not by might, nor by power, but by my spirit, saith the LORD of hostes.

7 Who art thou, O great mountaine: before Zerubbabel thou shalt become a plaine, and he shall bring forth the head stone thereof with shoutings, crying: Grace, grace vnto it.

8 Moreover the word of the LORD came vnto me, saying:

9 The hands of Zerubbabel haue layed the foundation of this house: his hands shall also finish it, and thou shalt know that the LORD of hostes hath sent me vnto you.

10 For who hath despised the day of small things: for they shall reioyce and shall see the plummet in the hand of Zerubbabel with those seuen: they are the eyes of the LORD, which run to and fro through the whole earth.

11 Then answered I, and said vnto

him, what are these two oliue trees vpon the right side of the candlestick, and vpon the left side thereof:

12 And I answered againe and said vnto him, what be these two oliue branches, which through the two golden pipes empty the golden oyle out of themselves:

13 And hee answered mee and said: Knowest thou not what these be: and I said, No, my Lord.

14 Then said he: These are the two anointed ones, that stand by the LORD of the whole earth.

### CHAP. V.

1 By the flying rowle, is shewed the curse of Theeues and Swearers. 5 By a woman pressed in an Ephah, the small damnation of Babylon.

**W**HEN I turned, and lift up mine eyes, and looked, and behold, a flying rowle.

2 And hee said vnto mee, what seest thou: and I answered, I see a flying rowle, the length thereof is twentie cubites, and the breadth thereof tenne cubites.

3 Then said hee vnto mee: This is the curse, that goeth forth ouer the face of the whole earth: for euery one that stealeth shall be cut off as on this side, according to it; and euery one that sweareth shall be cut off as on that side, according to it.

4 I will bring it forth, saith the LORD of hostes, and it shall enter into the house of the theefe, and into the house of him that sweareth falsely by my name: and it shall remaine in the midst of his house, and shall consume it, with the timber thereof, and the stones thereof.

5 Then the Angell that talked with me, went forth and said vnto me, Lift up now thine eyes, and see what is this that goeth forth.

6 And I said, what is it: and hee said, This is an Ephah that goeth forth. Hee said moreover, This is their resemblance through all the earth.

7 And behold, there was lift up a talent of lead: and this is a woman that sitteth in the midst of the Ephah.

8 And he said, This is wickednesse, and he cast it into the midst of the Ephah, and he cast the weight of lead vpon the mouth thereof.

9 Then

† Heb. with her bowle.

|| Or. seuen seuerall pipes to the lampes &c.

|| Or. armie.

|| Or. sit the seuen eyes of the Lord shall reioyce. † Heb. stone of tinnis. \* Chap. i. 9.

† Heb. by the hand.

|| Or. emptie out of themselves oyle into the gold.

† Heb. the gold.

† Heb. source of oyle.

|| Or. euery one of this people that stealeth, holdeth himselfe guilty as it doth.

|| Or. weighty piece.



9 Then lift I vp mine eyes, and looked, Behold, there came out two women, and the winde was in their wings (for they had wings like the wings of a storke) and they lift vp the Ephah betwene the earth and the heauen.

10 Then saide I to the Angel that talked with me, Whither do these beare the Ephah?

11 And he said vnto mee, To build it an house in the land of Shinar, and it shall be established, and set there vpon her owne base.

### CHAP. VI.

1 The vision of the foure charets. 9 By the Crownes of Ioshua, is shewed the Temple and Kingdome of Christ the Branch.

**A**nd I turned, and lift vp mine eyes, and looked, and beholde, there came foure charets out from betwene two mountaines, and the mountaines were mountaines of brasle.

2 In the first charet were red horses, and in the second charet, blacke horses.

3 And in the third charet white horses, and in the fourth charet grised and

|| Or, strong.

bay horses.

4 Then I answered, and said vnto the Angel that talked with mee, What are these, my LORD?

|| Or, winds.

5 And the Angel answered and said vnto me, These are the foure || spirits of the heauens, which go forth from standing before the Lord of all the earth.

6 The blacke horses which are therein, goe forth into the North countrey, and the white goe forth after them, and the grised goe forth toward the South countrey.

7 And the baye went forth, and sought to goe, that they might walke to and fro through the earth: and he said, Get ye hence, walke to and fro through the earth. So they walked to and fro through the earth.

8 Then cried he vpon me, and spake vnto me, saying, Behold, these that goe toward the North countrey, haue quieted my spirit, in the North countrey.

9 And the word of the LORD came vnto me, saying,

10 Take of them of the captiuitie, euen of Belshazzar, of Tobiah, and of Jedaiah, which are come from Babylon, and come thou the same day, and go into the house of Ioshiah the son of Zephaniah.

11 Then take siluer, and golde, and make crownes, and set them vpon the head of Ioshua the sonne of Josedech, the high priest.

12 And speake vnto him, saying, Thus speaketh the LORD of hostes, saying, Behold, the man whose name is the \*BRANCH, and he shall || growe vp out of his place, and he shall build the Temple of the LORD:

\* Chap. 3. 4  
|| Or, branch  
up from vnder him.

13 Euen he shall build the temple of the LORD, and he shall beare the glory, and shall sit and rule vpon his throne, and he shall be a priest vpon his throne, and the counsell of peace shall bee betwene them both.

14 And the crownes shall bee to Helem, and to Tobiah, and to Jedaiah, and to Hen the sonne of Zephaniah for a memoriall, in the Temple of the LORD.

15 And they that are farre off, shall come and build in the Temple of the LORD, and ye shall knowe that the LORD of hosts hath sent me vnto you. And this shall come to passe, if ye will diligently obey the voyce of the LORD your God.

### CHAP. VII.

1 The captiues enquire, of fasting. 4 Zechariah reprobeth their fasting. 8 Sinne the cause of their captiuitie.

**A**nd it came to passe in the fourth yeere of King Darius, that the word of the LORD came vnto Zechariah in the fourth day of the ninth moneth, euen in Chisleu.

2 When they had sent vnto the house of God, Sherezer and Regem-melech, and their men † to pray before the LORD,

† Hab. tein-  
treat the  
face of the  
Lord.

3 And to speake vnto the priestes, which were in the house of the LORD of hosts, and to the prophets, saying, Should I weepe in the fift moneth, separating my selfe, as I haue done these so many yeeres?

4 Then came the word of the LORD of hosts vnto me, saying,

5 Speake vnto all the people of the land, and to the priestes, saying, When ye \*fasted and mourned in the fift and seuenth moneth, euen those seuenth yeeres, did ye at all fast vnto me, euen to me?

\* Isa. 58. 5.

6 And when ye did eat, and when ye did drinke, || did not ye eat for your selues, and drinke for your selues?

|| Or, be not  
ye they that  
eate.



# Rebellious people. Zechariah. The Iewes restored.

|| Or, are not these the words.  
† Hebr. by the hand of &c.

7 || Should yee not heare the wordes, which the LORD hath cried† by the former Prophets, when Ierusalem was inhabited, and in prosperitie, and the cities thereof round about her, when men inhabited the South of the plaine:

8 ¶ And the word of the LORD came vnto Zechariah, saying:

9 Thus speaketh the LORD of hostes, saying, † Execute true iudgement, and shew mercie and compassions every man to his brother.

10 And oppresse not the \* widow, nor the fatherlesse, the stranger, nor the poore, and let none of you imagine euill against his brother in your heart.

11 But they refused to hearken, and † pulled away the shoulder, and † stopped their eares, that they should not heare.

12 Yea, they made their hearts as an adamant stone, lest they should heare the Law, and the wordes which the LORD of hostes hath sent in his spirit† by the former Prophets: therefore came a great wrath from the LORD of hostes.

13 Therefore it is come to passe, that as he cried, and they would not heare, so \* they cried, and I would not heare, saith the LORD of hostes.

14 But I scattered them with a whirlewinde among all the nations, whom they knew not: thus the land was desolate after them, that no man passed through, nor returned: for they layed the† pleasant land desolate.

## CHAP. VIII.

1 The restoration of Ierusalem. 9 They are encouraged to the building by Gods fauour to them. 16 Good workes are required of them. 18 Ioy and enlargement are promised.

**A** Gaine the word of the LORD of hostes came to me, saying:

2 Thus saith the LORD of hostes, I was iealous for Zion, with great iealousie: and I was \* iealous for her with great furie.

3 Thus saith the LORD, I am returned vnto Zion, and will dwell in the midst of Ierusalem, and Ierusalem shall be called a Citie of truth, and the Mountaine of the LORD of hostes, the holy Mountaine.

4 Thus saith the LORD of hostes:

There shall yet old men, and old women, dwell in the streets of Ierusalem, and every man with his staffe in his hand† for very age.

5 And the streets of the citie shall be full of boyes and girles playing in the streets thereof.

6 Thus saith the LORD of hostes, If it bee marueilous in the eyes of the remnant of this people in these dayes, should it also bee † marueilous in my eyes, saith the LORD of hostes:

7 Thus saith the LORD of hostes, Beholde, I will saue my people from the East countrey, and from the† West countrey.

8 And I will bring them, and they shall dwell in the midst of Ierusalem, and they shall be my people, and I will bee their God, in Truth and in Righteousnesse.

9 ¶ Thus saith the LORD of hostes, Let your handes be strong, ye that heare in these dayes, these wordes by the mouth of the Prophets, which were in the day that the foundation of the house of the LORD of hostes was laied, that the Temple might be built.

10 For before these daies there was no † hire for man, nor any hire for beast, neither was there any peace to him that went out, or came in, because of the affliction: for I let all men, every one against his neighbour.

11 But now I will not bee vnto the residue of this people, as in the former daies, saith the LORD of hostes.

12 For the seed shall be † prosperous: the Vine shall giue her fruit, and the ground shall giue her increase, and the heauens shall giue their dew, and I will cause the remnant of this people to possesse all these things.

13 And it shall come to passe, that as yet were a curse among the heathen, O house of Iudah, and house of Israel; so will I saue you, and ye shall be a blessing: feare not, but let your handes bee strong.

14 For thus saith the LORD of hostes, As I thought to punish you, when your fathers prouoked mee to wrath, saith the LORD of hostes, and I repented not:

15 So againe haue I thought in these dayes to doe well vnto Ierusalem, and to the house of Iudah: feare ye not.

16 ¶ These are the things that yee shall

† Hebr. for multitude of dayes.

|| Or, hard or difficult.

† Hebr. the countrey of the going downe of the Sunne.

|| Or, the hire of man became nothing. &c. Haggai. 1. 6.

† Hebr. of peace.

† Heb. iudge iudgement of truth.

\* Exod. 22. 21. Isa. 1. 23. Iere. 5. 28.

† Hebr. they gaue a backe, sliding shoulder.

† Hebr. made heauie.

† Hebr. by the hand of &c.

\* Pro. 1. 28. Isa. 1. 15. Iere. 11. 11. and 14. 2.

† Heb. Land of desire.

\* Cha. 1. 14.



Ephel. 4.

15.  
† Heb. iudge  
crutch, and  
he iudge-  
ment of  
peace.

shall doe; \* Speake yee every man the truth to his neighbor: execute the iudgment of truth and peace in your gates.

17 And let none of you imagine euill in your hearts against his neighbour, and loue no false oath: for all these are things that I hate, saith the LORD.

18 And the word of the LORD of hostes came vnto me, saying,

19 Thus saith the LORD of hostes: The fast of the fourth moneth, and the fast of the fift, and the fast of the seventh, and the fast of the tenth shall be to the house of Iudah ioy and gladnesse, and cheerefull + feasts: therefore loue the truth and peace.

20 Thus saith the LORD of hostes, It shall yet come to passe, that there shall come people, and the inhabitants of many cities.

21 And the inhabitants of one citie shall goe to another, saying, \* Let vs goe speedily to pray before the LORD, and to seeke the LORD of hostes: I will goe also.

22 Hea many people and strong nations shall come to seeke the LORD of hostes in Ierusalem, and to pray before the LORD.

23 Thus saith the LORD of hostes, In those daies it shall come to passe, that ten men shall take holde out of all languages of the nations, euen shall take holde of the skirt of him that is a Jew, saying, wee will goe with you: for we haue heard that God is with you.

## C H A P. IX.

1 God defendeth his Church. 9 Zion is exhorted to reioyce for the coming of Christ, and his peaceable Kingdome. 12 Gods promises of Victory and Defence.

**T**he burden of the word of the LORD in the land of Hadrach, and Damascus shall bee the rest thereof: When the eyes of man, as of all the tribes of Israel shall be toward the LORD.

2 And Hamath also shall border thereby; Tyrus and Zidon, though it be very \* wise.

3 And Tyrus did builde her selfe a strong hold, and heaped vp siluer as the dust, and fine golde as the myze of the streets.

4 Behold, the Lord wil cast her out, and he will smite her powder in the sea,

and she shall be deuoured with fire.

5 Ashkelon shall see it, and feare, Gaza also shall see it and be very sorrowfull, and Ekron: for her expectation shall be ashamed, and the king shall perish from Gaza, and Ashkelon shall not be inhabited.

6 And a bastard shall dwell in Ashdod, and I will cut off the pride of the Philistines.

7 And I wil take away his + blood out of his mouth, and his abominations from betweene his teeth: but he that remaineth, euen hee shall be for our God, and he shall be as a gouernour in Iudah, and Ekron as a Jebusite.

8 And I will encampe about mine house because of the armie, because of him that passeth by, and because of him that returneth: and no oppressour shall passe through them any more: for now haue I seene with mine eyes.

9 \* Reioyce greatly, O daughter of Zion: shout O daughter of Ierusalem: beholde, thy King cometh vnto thee: hee is iust, and || hauing saluation, lowly, and riding vpon an asse, and vpon a colt, the foale of an asse.

10 And I will cut off the charet from Ephraim, and the horse from Ierusalem: and the battell bow shall be cut off, and he shall speake peace vnto the heathen, and his dominion shall be \* from sea euen to sea, and from the Riuer, euen to the ends of the earth.

11 As for thee also, || by the blood of thy Couenant, I haue sent forth thy \* prisoners out of the pit, wherein is no water.

12 Turne ye to the strong hold, ye prisoners of hope, euen to day doe I declare that I will render double vnto thee:

13 When I haue bent Iudah for me, filled the bow with Ephraim, and raised by thy sonnes O Zion, against thy sonnes, O Greece, and made thee as the sword of a mightie man.

14 And the LORD shall be seene ouer them, and his arrow shall goe forth as the lightning: and the Lord GOD shall blow the trumpet, and shall goe with whirlewinds of the South.

15 The LORD of hostes shall defend them, and they shall deuoure, and || subdue with sling stones, and they shall drinke and make a noise, as through wine, and they || shall bee filled like bowles, and as the corners of the Altar.

16 And

† Heb.  
bloods.

\* Isa. 62. 11.  
matth. 21.  
5. ioh. 12.  
15.  
† Or, sauing  
himselfe.

\* Psal. 72.  
8.

† Or, whose  
Couenant is  
by blood.  
\* Isa. 61. 1.

† Or, subdue  
the stones of  
the sling.  
† Or, shall fill  
both the  
bowles, &c.

\* Isa. 2. 2.  
mic. 4. 12.  
† Or, conti-  
nually. Heb.  
going.  
† Heb. to in-  
treat the  
face.

\* Ezek. 28.  
3. &c.



16 And the LORD their God shall saue them in that day as the flock of his people, for they shall be as the stones of a crowne lifted vp as an ensigne vpon his land.

|| Or, grow, or speake.

17 For how great is his goodnesse, and how great is his beautie: corne shall make the yong men || cheerefull, and new wine the maides.

### CHAP. X.

1 God is to be fought vnto, and not idoles. 5 As he visited his flocke for sinne, so he will saue and restore them.

|| Or, lightnings.

**A** Shee yee of the LORD raine in the time of the latter raine, so the LORD shall make || bright clouds, and giue them showres of raine, to euery one grasse in the field.

\* Ier. 30. 8.  
abac. 3. 18.  
† Heb. terraplims.

2 For the || idoles haue spoken vannie, and the diuiners haue scene a lye, and haue told false dreames; they comfort in vaine: therefore they went their way as a flocke, they || were troubled because there was no shepheard.

|| Or, answered that &c.

3 Mine anger was kindled against the shepheards, and I || punished the goats: for the LORD of hostes hath visited his flocke the house of Iudah, and hath made them as his goodly horse in the battell.

† Heb. visited upon.

4 Out of him came forth the corner, out of him the naile, out of him the battell bow, out of him euery oppressour together.

5 And they shall bee as mightie men which tread downe their enemies in the myze of the streets in the battell, and they shall fight because the LORD is with them, and the || riders on horses shall be confounded.

|| Or, they shall make the riders on horses ashamed.

6 And I will strengthen the house of Iudah, and I will saue the house of Ioseph, and I will bring them againe to place them, for I haue mercie vpon them: and they shall be as though I had not cast them off: for I am the LORD their God, & will heare them.

7 And they of Ephraim shall be like a mightie man, and their heart shall reioyce as through wine: yea, their children shall see it, and be glad, their heart shall reioyce in the LORD.

8 I will hysse for them and gather them, for I haue redeemed them: and they shall increase as they haue increased.

9 And I will sow them among the people, and they shall remember me in farre countries, and they shall liue with their children, and turne againe.

10 I will bring them againe also out of the land of Egypt, and gather them out of Assyria, and I will bring them into the land of Gilead and Lebanon, and place shall not be found for them.

11 And he shall passe through the sea with affliction, & shall smite the waues in the Sea, and all the deepes of the reuer shall dry vp: and the pride of Assyria shall be brought downe, and the scepter of Egypt shall depart away.

12 And I will strengthen them in the LORD, and they shall walke vp and downe in his name, saith the LORD.

### CHAP. XI.

1 The destruction of Ierusalem. 3 The elect being cared for, the rest are reiected. 10 The staues of beauty and bands broken by the reiection of Christ. 15 The Type and curse of a foolish Shepheard.

**O**pen thy doores, O Lebanon, that the fire may deuoure thy cedars.

2 Howle fire tree, for the cedar is fallen; because all the || mighty are spoiled; howle O yee oaks of Bashan, for the || Forrest of the vntage is come downe.

|| Or, gal-lants.  
|| Or, the de-fenced for-est.

3 There is a voyce of the howling of the shepheards, for their glory is spoiled: a voyce of the roaring of young lions, for the pride of Jordan is spoiled.

4 Thus saith the LORD my God; Feede the flocke of the slaughter;

5 whose possessours slay them, and hold themselves not guiltie: and they that sell the say, Blessed be the LORD; for I am rich: and their owne shepheards pittie them not.

6 For I will no more pittie the inhabitants of the land, saith the LORD: but loe, I will || deliuer the men euery one into his neighbours hand, and into the hand of his King, and they shall smite the land, and out of their hand I will not deliuer them.

† Heb. make to be found.

7 And I will feede the flocke of slaughter, euery one of the flock: and I tooke vnto me two staues, the one I called Beautie, and the other I called || Bandes, and I fed the flocke.

|| Or, verily the poore.

|| Or, binders.



8 Three shepheards also I cut off in one moneth, and my soule<sup>†</sup> loathed them, and their soule also abhorred mee.

9 Then said I, I<sup>\*</sup> will not feede you: that that dieth, let it die: and that that is to be cut off, let it be cut off, and let the rest eate, every one the flesh of<sup>†</sup> another.

10 And I tooke my staffe, euen Beautie, and cut it asunder, that I might breake my couenant which I had made with all the people.

11 And it was broken in that day: and so the poore of the flocke that waited vpon me, knew that it was the word of the LORD.

12 And I said vnto them, If yee thinke good, giue me my price: and if not, forbear: so they<sup>\*</sup> weighed for my price thirtie pieces of siluer.

13 And the LORD said vnto mee, Cast it vnto the<sup>\*</sup> potter: a goodly price, that I was puffed at of them. And I tooke the thirtie pieces of siluer, and cast them to the potter in the house of the LORD.

14 Then I cut asunder mine other staffe, euen Bands, that I might break the brotherhood betweene Judah and Israel.

15 And the LORD said vnto me, Lay vnto thee yet the instruments of a foolish shepheard.

16 For loe, I wil raise by a shepherd in the land, which shall not visit those that bee cut off, neither shall seeke the pong one, nor heale that that is broken, nor feed that that standeth still: but he shall eate the flesh of the fat, and teare their clawes in pieces.

17 And to the<sup>\*</sup> idoll shepheard that leaueth the flocke: the sword shall be vpon his arme, and vpon his right eye: his arme shall be cleane dyled by, and his right eye shall be vtterly darkened.

## CHAP. XII.

1 Jerusalem a cup of trembling to her selfe, 3 and a burdensome stone to her aduersaries.

6 The victorious restoring of Iudah. 9 The repentance of Ierusalem.

**T**HE burden of the word of the LORD for Israel, saith the LORD, which stretcheth forth the heauens, and laith the foundation of the earth, and formeth the

spirit of man within him.

2 Behold, I will make Ierusalem a cup of trembling vnto all the people round about. When they shall be in the siege both against Iudah and against Ierusalem.

3 And in that day will I make Ierusalem a burdensome stone for all people: all that burden themselves with it, shall be cut in pieces: though all the people of the earth bee gathered together against it.

4 In that day, saith the LORD, I will smite every horse with astonishment, and his rider with madnesse, and I will open mine eyes vpon the house of Iudah, and will smite every horse of the people with blindness.

5 And the gouernours of Iudah shall say in their heart, The inhabitants of Ierusalem shall be my strength in the LORD of hostes their God.

6 In that day will I make the gouernours of Iudah like a hartz of fire among the wood, and like a torch of fire in a sheafe: and they shall deuoure all the people round about, on the right hand and on the left: and Ierusalem shall bee inhabited againe in her owne place, euen in Ierusalem.

7 The LORD also shall saue the tents of Iudah first, that the glory of the house of Dauid, and the glory of the inhabitants of Ierusalem do not magnifie themselves against Iudah.

8 In that day shall the LORD defend the inhabitants of Ierusalem, and he that is feeble among them at that day shall be as Dauid: and the house of Dauid shall be as God, as the Angel of the LORD before them.

9 And it shall come to passe in that day, that I will seeke to destroy all the nations that come against Ierusalem.

10 And I wil polyre vpon the house of Dauid, and vpon the inhabitants of Ierusalem the spirit of grace and of supplications, and they shall looke vpon me whom they haue pearced, and they shall mourne for him, as one mourneth for his onely sonne, and shall be in bitterness for him, as one that is in bitterness for his first borne.

11 In that day shall there bee a great mourning in Ierusalem, as the<sup>\*</sup> mourning of<sup>\*</sup> Hadadrimmon in the valley of Megiddon.

12 And the land shall mourne, every familie

† Or, slumber or poison.  
† Or, and also against Iudub shall he be which shall be in siege against Ierusalem.

† Or, there is strength to me and to the inhabitants, &c.

† Or, abiekt. Hebr. fallen.

\* Ioh. 19. 34. 37. reuel. 1. 7.

\* Ags 2. 37. \* 2. Chron. 35. 22.

† Heb. families, families.

† Hebr. was straitened for them.  
\* Ier. 15. 3.

† Hebr. of his fellow or neighbour.

† Or, the name of the flocke, &c. certainly knowne.

† Hebr. if it be good in your eyes.  
\* Matth. 26. 15.

\* Matth. 27. 9.

† Or, binders.

† Or, hidden.  
† Or, beare.

\* Ier. 23. 1. ezek. 34. 2. ioh. 10. 12.



# An open fountaine. Zechariah. God trieth his.

familie apart, the familie of the house of Dauid apart, and their wiues apart, the familie of the house of Nathan apart, and their wiues apart:

13 The familie of the house of Levi apart, and their wiues apart: the familie of Shimei apart, and their wiues apart:

14 All the families that remaine, e- uery family apart, & their wiues apart.

## CHAP. XIII.

1 The fountaine of purgation for Ierusalem, 2 from idolatrie, and false prophecie. 7 The death of Christ, and the triall of a third part.

**I**n that day there shalbe a fountaine opened to the house of Dauid, and to the inhabitants of Ierusalem, for sinne, and for vncleannesse.

2 And it shal come to passe in that day, saith the LORD of hostes, that I will cut off the names of the idoles out of the land: and they shal no more be remembered: and also I wil cause the prophets, and the vncleane spirit to passe out of the land.

3 And it shal come to passe that when any shall yet prophecie, then his father and his mother that begate him, shal say vnto him. Thou shalt not liue: for thou speakest lies in the Name of the LORD: and his father and his mother, that begate him, shal thrust him through when he prophecieth.

4 And it shal come to passe in that day, that the prophets shalbe ashamed euery one of his vision, when hee hath prophecied: neither shall they weare a rough garment to deceiue.

5 But he shal say, I am no prophet, I am an husbandman: for man taught me to keepe cattell from my youth.

6 And one shal say vnto him, what are these wounds in thine hands? Then hee shal answere: Those with which I was wounded in the house of my friends.

7 Awake, O sword, against my shepherd, and against the man that is my fellow, saith the LORD of hostes: smite the Shepherd, and the sheepe shalbe scattered: and I wil turne mine hand vpon the little ones.

8 And it shal come to passe, that in all the land, saith the LORD, two parts therein shal be cut off, and die,

but the third shal be left therein.

9 And I will bring the thirde part through the fire, and wil refine them as siluer is refined, & will try them as gold is tried: they shall call on my Name, and I wil heare them: I wil say, It is my people: and they shal say, The LORD is my God.

## CHAP. XIII.

1 The destroyers of Ierusalem, destroyed. 4 The coming of Christ, and the graces of his kingdom. 12 The plague of Ierusalem enemies. 16 The remnant shal turne to the Lord, 20 And their spoiles shalbe holy.

**B**ehold, the day of the LORD cometh, and thy spoile shall be diuided in the midst of thee.

2 For I wil gather all nations against Ierusalem to battell, and the cite shall be taken, & the houses rifeled, and the women rauished, and halfe of the cite shall goe forth into captiuitie, and the residue of the people shal not be cut off from the cite.

3 Then shall the LORD goe forth and fight against those nations, as when he fought in the day of battell.

4 And his feet shal stand in that day vpon the mount of Oliues, which is before Ierusalem on the East, and the mount of Oliues shal cleaue in the midst thereof toward the East, and toward the West, and there shal bee a very great valley, and halfe of the Mountaine shal remoue toward the North, and halfe of it toward the South.

5 And ye shal flee to the valley of the mountaines: for the valley of the mountaines shal reach vnto Azal: yea, ye shall flee like as yee fled from before the earthquake in the dayes of Uzziah king of Iudah: and the LORD my God shal come, and all the Saints with thee.

6 And it shal come to passe in that day, that the light shal not be cleare, nor darke.

7 But it shal be one day, which shalbe knowen to the LORD, not day nor night: but it shal come to passe that at euening time it shalbe light.

8 And it shal be in that day, that liuing waters shall goe out from Ierusalem: halfe of them toward the For- mer Sea, and halfe of them toward the hinder Sea: in Summer and in Winter shal it be.

\* 1. Pet. 1. 6, 7.

† Heb. sepe- ration for vncleannesse.

\* Ezek. 30. 13.

† Heb. a garment of haire.

† Heb. to lie.

\* Matt. 26. 14. 27.

|| Or, my mountaine.

† Or, when hee shall touch the valley of the mountaine to the place be se- parated.

\* Amos 1. 1.

† Heb. pro- cious.

† Heb. rickesse.

|| Or, the day shalbe one.

\* Reuel. 20. 25.

\* Isa. 60. 26. reu. 21. 23.

\* Eze. 47. 1. Joel 3. 18.

reue. 22. 1.

|| Or, Es- sence.

9 And



9 And the LORD shall be King  
ouer all the earth in that day that there  
be one LORD, and his Name one.

10 All the land shall be turned as a  
plaine from Geba to Rimmon, South  
of Ierusalem: and it shall be lifted vp  
and inhabited in her place: from Ben-  
iamins gate vnto the place of the first  
gate, vnto the corner gate, and from the  
tolwe of Hananiel vnto the Kings  
winepresses.

11 And men shall dwell in it, and  
there shall be no more bitter destruction:  
but Ierusalem shall be safely inhabited.

12 And this shall be the plague,  
wherewith the LORD will smite all  
the people, that haue fought against Je-  
rusalem: their flesh shall consume a-  
way, while they stand vpon their feete,  
and their eyes shall consume away in  
their holes, and their tongue shall con-  
sume away in their mouth.

13 And it shall come to passe in that  
day, that a great tumult from the  
LORD shall be among them, and they  
shall lay holde every one on the hand of  
his neighbour, and his hand shall rise  
vp against the hand of his neighbour.

14 And Iudah also shall fight at  
Ierusalem, and the wealth of all the  
heathen round about shall be gathered  
together, golde and siluer, and apparell  
in great abundance.

15 And so shall be the plague of the  
horse, of the mule, of the camell, and of

the asse, and of all the beasts that shall  
be in these tents, as this plague.

16 And it shall come to passe that  
euery one that is left of all the nations  
which came against Ierusalem, shall  
euen goe vp from yeere to yeere to wor-  
ship the King the LORD of hostes,  
and to keepe the feast of Tabernacles.

17 And it shall be, that who so will  
not come vp of all the families of the  
earth vnto Ierusalem, to worship the  
King the LORD of hostes, euen vp-  
on them shall be no raine.

18 And if the family of Egypt goe  
not vp, and come not, that haue no  
raine: there shall bee the plague where-  
with the LORD will smite the hea-  
then that come not vp to keepe the feast  
of Tabernacles.

19 This shall be the punishment of  
Egypt, and the punishment of all nati-  
ons that come not vp to keepe the feast  
of Tabernacles.

20 In that day shall there be vp-  
on the bels of the horses, HOLINES  
Vnto the LORD, and the  
pots in the LORDS house shall bee  
like the bowles before the Altar.

21 Yea, euery pot in Ierusalem and  
in Iudah shall bee holinesse vnto the  
LORD of hostes, and all they that sa-  
crifice, shall come and take of them, and  
seeke therein: and in that day there  
shall be no more the Canaanite in the  
house of the LORD of hostes.

Or, com-  
passed.

Or, shall  
abide.

Or, shall  
abide.

† Heb. upon  
whom there  
is not.

Or, sume.

Or, brides.

Or, shoul-  
d O Iudah  
shall.  
Or, against.

\* Iſai 35. 8.  
ioel 3. 17.  
reu. 21. 27.  
and 22. 15.



## MALACHI.

### CHAP. I.

1 Malachi complaineth of Israels vnkindnesse.

6 Of their irreligiouſnes, 12 and profanenesse.



he burden of the  
word of the LORD  
to Israel by Ma-  
lachi.

1 I haue lo-  
ued you, sayth the  
LORD: yet yee  
say, wherein hast  
thou loued vs?

was not Elau Jacobs brother, sayth the  
LORD: yet I loued Jacob,

3 And I hated Elau, and layde his  
mountaines, and his heritage waste, for  
the dragons of the wilderness.

4 Whereas Edom sayth, Wee are  
impouerished, but we will retorne and  
build the desolate places: Thus sayth  
the LORD of hostes, They shall build,  
but I will throw downe, and they shall  
call them, The border of wickednesse,  
& the people against whom the LORD  
hath indignation for ever.

5 And your eyes shall see, and yee  
shall say, The LORD will be magni-  
fied from the border of Israel.

6 A sonne honoureth his father,  
I will and

† Heb. by the  
hand of Ma-  
lachi.

Rom. 9. 13.

Or, upon.  
Heb. from  
upon.



# The people, and Malachi. Priests, reprov'd.

and a servant his Master. If then I be a father, where is mine honour: and if I be a Master, where is my feare, saith the LORD of hostes, vnto you O priests, that despise my name: and yee say, wherein haue we despised thy name:

|| Or, bring vnto &c.

7 || Yee offer polluted bread vpon mine altar; and yee say, wherein haue we polluted thee: In that yee say, The table of the LORD is contemptible.

† Heb. to sacrifice.

8 And if yee offer the blind † for sacrifice, is it not euill: and if yee offer the lame and sicke, is it not euill: offer it now vnto thy gouernour: will he be pleased with thee, or accept thy person, saith the LORD of hostes:

† Heb. the face of God.  
† Heb. from your hand.

9 And now I pray you, beseech † God, that hee will be gracious vnto vs: this hath bene † by your meanes: will he regard your persons, saith the LORD of hostes:

10 Who is there euen among you that would shut the doores for nought? neither doe yee kindle fire on mine altar for nought. I haue no pleasure in you, saith the LORD of hostes, neither will I accept an \* offering at your hand.

\* Isai. i. 11.  
Ier. 6. 20.  
amos. 5. 21.

11 For from the rising of the Sunne, euen vnto the going downe of the same my name shall be great among the Gentiles, and in every place incense shall be offered vnto my name, and a pure offering: for my name shall be great among the heathen, saith the LORD of hostes.

12 But yee haue prophaned it, in that yee say: The table of the LORD is polluted, and the fruite thereof, euen his meate, is contemptible.

|| Or, where as you might haue blowne it away.

13 Yee said also, Behold what a wearinesse is it, and yee haue snuffed at it, saith the LORD of hostes, and yee brought that which was torne, and the lame, and the sicke: thus yee brought an offering: should I accept this of your hand, saith the LORD:

† Heb. in whose flocke is.

14 But cursed be the deceiver, which hath in his flocke a male, and bothe and sacrificeth vnto the Lord a corrupt thing: for I am a great King, saith the LORD of hostes, and my name is dreadfull among the heathen.

## CHAP. II.

1 He sharply reproveth the Priests for neglecting their covenant. 11 and the people for idolatrie, 14 for adulterie, 17 and for infidelitie.



And now, O yee Priests, this commaundment is for you.

2 If ye will not heare, and if yee will not lay it to heart, to giue glory vnto my name, saith the LORD of hostes: I will euen send a \* curse vpon you, and will curse your blessings: yea, I haue cursed them already, because yee doe not lay it to heart.

\* Leuit. 26.  
14. deut. 28  
15.

3 Behold, I will corrupt your seed, and I spread doung vpon your faces, euen the doung of your solemne feasts, and one shall take you away with it.

|| Or, reprove.  
† Heb. scatter.  
|| Or, it shall take you away to it.

4 And yee shall know that I haue sent this commaundment vnto you, that my covenant might be with Leui, saith the LORD of hostes.

5 My covenant was with him of life and peace, and I gaue them to him, for the feare, wherewith he feared mee, and was afraid before my name.

6 The law of truth was in his mouth, and iniquitie was not found in his lips: he walked with me in peace and equitie, and did turne many away from iniquitie.

7 For the priests lips should keepe knowledge, and they should seeke the law at his mouth: for he is the messenger of the LORD of hostes.

8 But yee are departed out of the way: ye haue caused many to stumble at the law: ye haue corrupted the covenant of Leui, saith the LORD of hostes.

|| Or, fall in the law.

9 Therefore haue I also made you contemptible and base before all the people, according as yee haue not kept my wayes, but haue bin partiall in law.

10 \* Haue we not all one father: hath not one God created vs: why doe we deale treacherously euery man against his brother, by prophaning the covenant of our fathers:

|| Or, lifted up the face against it. Heb. accepted father.  
\* Eph. 4. 6.

11 Iudah hath dealt treacherously, and an abomination is committed in Israel and in Ierusalem: for Iudah hath prophaned the holinesse of the LORD which he loued, and hath married the daughter of a strange God.

|| Or, ought to love.

12 The LORD will cut off the man that doth this: the Master and the scholler out of the tabernacles of Iacob, and him that offereth an offering vnto the LORD of hostes.

|| Or, him that maketh and him that answereth.

13 And this haue yee done againe, couering the Altar of the LORD with teares,



teares, with weeping and with crying out, in so much that hee regardeth not the offering any more, or receiveth it with good will at your hand.

14 **C**et ye say, wherefore: Because the **LORD** hath bene witnes betweene thee and the wife of thy youth, against whome thou hast dealt treacherously: yet is she thy companion, and the wife of thy covenant.

|| Or, excellencie.  
† Heb. as feed of God.  
|| Or, unfaithfully.

15 And did not he make one: yet had he the residue of the spirit: and wherefore one: that hee might seeke † a godly seed: therefore take heed to your spirit, and let none deale || treacherously against the wife of his youth.

|| Or, if bee hate her, put her away.  
† Heb. so put away.

16 For the **LORD** the God of Israel saith, that || he hateth † putting away: for one covereth violence with his garment, saith the **LORD** of hosts, therefore take heed to your spirit, that ye deale not treacherously.

17 **C**He have wearied the **LORD** with your words: yet ye say, wherein have we wearied him: When ye say, Every one that doeth euill, is good in the sight of the **LORD**, and he delighteth in them, or where is the God of iudgement:

### CHAP. III.

† Of the Messenger, Maiesty, & Grace of Christ.  
7 Of the rebellion, 8 sacriledge, 13 and infidelitie of the people. 16 The promise of blessing to them that feare God.

\* Matt. 1.1.  
10. mar. 1.2  
luk. 1.76. &  
7.27.

**B**ehold, I\* will send my messenger, and he shall prepare the way before mee: and the **LORD** whom ye seeke, shall suddenly come to his Temple: euen † messenger of the Covenant, whom ye delight in: behold, he shall come, saith the **LORD** of hosts.

2 But who may abide the day of his coming: and who shall stand when he appeareth: for he is like a refiners fire, and like fullers sope.

3 And he shall sit as a refiner and purifier of silver: and he shall purifie the sonnes of Levi, and purge them as gold & silver, that they may offer vnto the **LORD** an offering in righteousness.

4 Then shall the offerings of Judah and Jerusalem bee pleasant vnto the **LORD**, as in the dayes of old, and as in || former yeeres.

|| Or, ancient.

5 And I will come neere to you to iudgement, and I will bee a swift witness against the forcerers, and against

the adulterers, and against faile sweaters, and against those that || oppress the hireling in his wages, the widow, and the fatherlesse, and that turne aside the stranger from his right, and feare not me, saith the **LORD** of hosts.

|| Or, defraud

6 For I am the **LORD**, I change not: therefore ye sonnes of Jacob are not consumed.

7 **E**uen from the dayes of your fathers yee are gone away from mine ordinances, and haue not kept them: \* re- turne vnto me, and I will returne vnto you, saith the **LORD** of hosts: But ye said, wherein shall we returne:

\* Zech. 1.3.

8 **C**Will a man rob God: yet ye haue robbed me. But ye say, wherein haue we robbed thee: In tithes & offerings.

9 We are curld with a curle: for ye haue robbed me, euen this whole nation.

10 Bring ye all the tithes into the store-house, that there may be meate in mine house, & proue me now herewith, saith the **LORD** of hosts, if I will not open you the \* windowes of heauen, and † poure you out a blessing, that there shall not be roome enough to receiue it.

\* Gen. 7.11

† Heb. em-  
pie ons.

11 And I wil rebuke the deuourer for your sakes: and he shal not † destroy the fruits of your ground, neither shal your vine cast her fruit before the time in the field, saith the **LORD** of hosts.

† Heb. cor-  
rupt.

12 And all nations shall call you blessed: for ye shall be a delightful land, saith the **LORD** of hosts.

13 **C**our words haue bin \* stout against me, saith the **LORD**, yet ye say, what haue we spoken so much against thee:

\* Job 21.14

14 We haue said, It is vaine to serue God: and what profit is it, that we haue kept his † ordinance, and that wee haue walked † mournfully before the **LORD** of hosts:

† Heb. his  
obseruation.  
† Heb. in  
blacke.

15 And now we call the proud happy: yea, they that worke wickednes † are set vp, yea they that \* tempt God, are euen deliuered.

† Heb. are  
built.  
\* Psa. 95.9.

16 **C**Then they that feared the **LORD**, spake often one to another, and the **LORD** hearkened and heard it, & a booke of remembrance was writ- ten before him, for them that feared the **LORD**, & that thought vpon his name.

17 And they shall be mine, saith the **LORD** of hosts, in that day when I make vp my || iewels, and I wil spare them as a man spareth his owne sonne that serueth him.

|| Or, special  
treasure.



18 Then shall yee returne and discern betweene the righteous and the Wicked, betweene him that serueth God, and him that serueth him not.

CHAP. IIII.

1 Gods iudgement on the wicked, 2 and his blessing on the good. 4 Hee exhorteth to the studie of the Law, 5 and telleth of Eliahs comming, and Office.

**B**e beholde, the day cometh, that shall burne as an ouen, and all the proud, yea and all that doe wickedly shall be stubble: and the day that cometh, shall burne them vp, saith the LORD of hostes, that it shall leaue them neither roote nor branch.

2 ¶ But vnto you that feare my

Name, shall the \* Sunne of righteousness arise with healing in his wings, and shall goe forth and grow vp as calves of the staule.

3 And yee shall treade downe the wicked: for they shall bee ashes vnder the soles of your feet, in the day that I shall doe this, saith the LORD of hostes.

4 ¶ Remember yee the \* Law of Moses my seruant, which I commanded vnto him in Horeb for all Israel, with the Statutes and iudgements.

5 ¶ Beholde, I will send you \* Eliah the Prophet, before the comming of the great and dreadfull day of the LORD.

6 And hee shall turne the heart of the fathers to the children, and the heart of the children to their fathers, lest I come and smite the earth with a curse.

\* Luke 1. 3.

\* Exod. 20. 3.

\* Matth. 11. 14. Luke 1. 17. mark 9. 11.

¶ The end of the Prophets.



APO-





# APOCRYPHA.

## I. ESDRAS.

### CHAP. I.

- 1 Iofias his charge to the Priests and Leuites.  
 7 A great Pafleouer is kept. 32 His death is much lamented: 34 His Succellours. 53 The Temple, Citie, and people are destroyed. 56 The rest are caried vnto Babylon.



And Iofias helde the \* Feaft of the Pafleouer in Ierufalem vnto his Lord, and offered the Pafleouer the fourteenth day of the first moneth:

2 Hauing fet the Priests according to their daily courses, being arrayed in long garments, in the Temple of the Lord.

3 And hee spake vnto the Leuites the holy ministers of Israel, that they should hallow themselves vnto the Lord, to set the holy Arke of the Lord, in the house that king Solomon the sonne of Dauid had built:

4 And said, Ye shall no more beare the Arke vpon your shoulders: now therefore serue the Lord your God, and minister vnto his people Israel, and prepare you after your families and kindreds.

5 According as Dauid the king of Israel prescribed, & according to the magnificence of Solomon his sonne: & standing in the Temple according to the seuerall dignities of the families of you the Leuites, who minister in the presence of your brethren the children of Israel.

6 Offer the Pafleouer in order, and make ready the sacrifices for your brethren, and keepe the Pafleouer according to the commaundement of the

Lord, which was giuen vnto Moyses.

7 And vnto the people that was found there, Iofias gaue thirtie thousand lambes, and kids, and three thousand calues: these things were giuen of the kings allowance, according as hee promised to the people, to the Priests, and to the Leuites.

8 And Helkias, Zacharias, and Sielus the gouernours of the Temple, gaue to the Priests for the Pafleouer, two thousand and five hundred sheepe, and three hundred calues.

9 And Iechonias, and Samaias, and Nathanael his brother, and Asabias, and Ochiel, and Joram captaines ouer thousands, gaue to the Leuites for the Pafleouer five thousand sheepe, and seuen hundred calues.

10 And when these things were done, the Priests and Leuites hauing the vneleuened bread, stood in very comely order according to the kindreds,

11 And according to the seuerall dignities of the fathers, before the people, to offer to the Lord, as it is written in the booke of Moyses: † And thus did they in the morning.

12 And they roasted the Pafleouer with fire, as appertaineth: as for the sacrifices, they sodde them in brasle pots, and pannes || With a good fauour.

13 And set them before all the people, and after ward they prepared for themselves, and for the Priests their brethren the sonnes of Aaron.

14 For the Priests offered the fat vntill night: and the Leuites prepared for themselves, and the Priests their brethren the sonnes of Aaron.

15 The holy Singers also, the sonnes of Alaph, were in their order, according

\* 2. King. 23.  
 22, 2. chro.  
 35. 1.

|| Or, Lebriel.

|| Fine hundred calues,  
 2. chro. 35. 9.

† 2. Chron.  
 35. 12.  
 And so of the bullockes.

|| With good speed, or willingly, 2. chro. 35. 13.



2. Chron.  
35. 15.  
of Dauid  
and Asaph.  
\* 2. Chro.  
35. 15. the  
kings feet.

to the appointment of \* Dauid, to wit, Asaph, Zacharias, and Jeduthun, who was \* of the kings retinue.

16 Moreover the porters were at every gate: it was not lawful for any to goe from his ordinary service: for their brethren the Levites prepared for them.

17 Thus were the things that belonged to the sacrifices of the Lord accomplished in that day, that they might hold the Pascheouer.

18 And offer sacrifices vpon the altar of the Lord, according to the commandement of king Josias.

19 So the children of Israel which were present, held the Pascheouer at that time, and the feast of sweet bread seven dayes.

20 And such a Pascheouer was not kept in Israel since the time of the Prophet Samuel.

21 Yea all the kings of Israel held not such a Pascheouer as Josias, and the Priests and the Levites, & the Jewes held with all Israel that were found dwelling at Jerusalem.

22 In the eighteenth yeere of the reigne of Josias was this Pascheouer kept.

23 And the workes of Josias were bynight before his Lord with an heart full of godlinesse.

24 As for the things that came to passe in his time, they were written in former times, concerning those that sinned, and did wickedly against the Lord aboue all people and kingdomes, and how they grieved him exceedingly, so that the words of the Lord rose vp against Israel.

25 \* Now after all these acts of Josias, it came to passe that Pharaos the king of Egypt came to raise warre at Carchamis vpon Euphrates: and Josias went out against him.

26 But the king of Egypt sent to him saying, What haue I to doe with thee, O king of Iudea?

27 I am not sent out from the Lord God against thee: for my warre is vpon Euphrates, and now the Lord is with mee, yea the Lord is with mee basting me forward: Depart from me and be not against the Lord.

28 Howbeit Josias did not turne backe his chariot from him, but vnder-tooke to fight with him, not regarding the words of the Prophet Ieremie,

spoken by the mouth of the Lord:

29 But ioynd battell with him in the plaine of Magdoo, and the princes came against king Josias.

30 Then said the king vnto his seruants, carry me away out of the battell for I am very weake: and immediately his seruants tooke him away out of the battell.

31 Then gate he by vpon his second chariot, and being brought backe to Jerusalem, dyed, and was buried in his fathers sepulchre.

32 And in all Iury they mourned for Josias, yea Ieremie the Prophet lamented for Josias, and the cheefe men with the women made lamentation for him vnto this day: and this was giuen out for an ordinance to be done continually in all the nation of Israel.

33 These things are written in the booke of the stories of the kings of Iudah, and every one of the acts that Josias did, and his glory, and his vnderstanding in the law of the Lord, and the things that he had done before, and the things now recited, are reported in the bookes of the Kings of Israel and Iudea.

34 \* And the people tooke Ioachaz the sonne of Josias, and made him king in stead of Josias his father, when hee was twentie and three yeeres old.

35 And he reigned in Iudea and in Jerusalem three moneths: and then the King of Egypt deposed him from reigning in Jerusalem.

36 And he set a tare vpon the land of an hundred talents of siluer, and one talent of gold.

37 The king of Egypt also made king Ioachim his brother king of Iudea and Jerusalem.

38 And hee bound Ioachim and the nobles: but Zaraces his brother he apprehended, and brought him out of Egypt.

39 Five and twentie yeere old was Ioachim when he was made king in the land of Iudea and Jerusalem, and he did euill before the Lord.

40 Wherefore against him Nabuchodonosor the King of Babylon came by, and bound him with a chaine of brasse, and carried him vnto Babylon.

41 Nabuchodonosor also tooke of the holy vessels of the Lord, and carried them away, and set them in his owne temple at Babylon.

42 But

|| Or, were

ungodly.

|| Or, sensibly.

\* 2. Chron.  
35. 20.

\* 2. King.  
23. 30. 2.  
chron. 36. 1.

† 2. Chro.  
36. 45. le-  
biakim, or  
Eliakim.



42 But those things that are recorded of him, and of his uncleannes, and impietie, are written in the Chronicles of the kings.

43 And Joacim his sonne reigned in his stead: he was made king being eightene yeeres old,

44 And reigned but three moneths and ten dayes in Jerusalem, and did euill before the Lord.

45 So after a yere Nabuchodonosor sent, and caused him to be brought into Babylon with his vessels of gold.

46 And made Zedechias king of Judea and Jerusalem, when he was one and twentie yeeres old, and he reigned eleuen yeeres:

47 And he did euill also in the sight of the Lord, & cared not for the words that were spoken vnto him, by the Prophet Jeremie from the mouth of the Lord.

48 And after that king Nabuchodonosor had made him to sweare by the name of the Lord, he forswore himselfe, and rebelled, and hardening his necke, and his heart, hee transgressed the lawes of the Lord God of Israel.

49 The gouernours also of the people and of the priests did many things against the lawes, and passed al the pollutions of all nations, and defiled the Temple of the Lord which was sanctified in Jerusalem.

50 Neuerthelesse, the God of their fathers sent by his messenger to call them backe, because he spared them and his tabernacle also:

51 But they had his messengers in derision, and looke when the Lord spake vnto them, they made a sport of his prophets,

52 So farre soorth that he being wroth with his people for their great vngodlinesse, commanded the kings of the Caldees to come by against them.

53 Who slew their yong men with the sword, yea euen within the compasse of their holy Temple, & spared neither yong man nor maid, old man nor child among them, for hee deliuered all into their hands.

54 And they tooke all the holy vessels of the Lord, both great and small, with the vessels of the Ark of God, and the kings treasures, and caried them away into Babylon.

55 As for the house of the Lord they burnt it, brake downe the walles of Je-

rusalem, set fire vpon her towres.

56 And as for her glorious things, they neuer ceased til they had consumed and brought them all to nought, and the people that were not slaine with the sword, he caried vnto Babylon:

57 Who became seruants to him and his children, till the Persians reigned, to fulfill the \* word of the Lord spoken by the mouth of Jeremie:

58 Untill the land had enioyed her Sabbaths, the whole time of her desolation thal the || rest, vntill the full terme of seuentie yeeres.

\* Ier. 25. 11  
and 29. 10.

|| Or, Keepe  
Sabbath.

## CHAP. II.

1 Cyrus is moued by God to build the Temple,

5 And giueth leave to the Iewes to returne & contribute to it. 11 He deliuereth againe the vessels which had bin taken thence. 25 Artaxerxes forbiddeth the Iewes to build any more.

**I**N the first yeeere of Cyrus king of the Persians, that the worde of the Lord might bee accomplished, that hee had promised by the mouth of Jeremie:

\* 1. Chron.  
36. 22. ezra  
1. 1, &c.

2 The Lord raised by the spirit of Cyrus the king of the Persians, and he made proclamation thorow al his kingdom, and also by writing,

3 Saying, Thus saith Cyrus king of the Persians, The Lord of Israel the most high Lord, hath made me king of the whole world,

4 And commanded me to build him an house at Jerusalem in Iurie.

5 If therefore there bee any of you that are of his people, let the Lord, euen his Lord be with him, and let him goe by to Jerusalem that is in Judea, and build the house of the Lord of Israel: for he is the Lord that dwelleth in Jerusalem.

|| Or, this.

6 Whosoener then dwell in the places about, let them helpe him, those I say that are his neighbours, with gold and with silver,

7 With gifts, with horses, and with cattell, and other things, which haue bene set forth by bove, for the Temple of the Lord at Jerusalem.

8 Then the chiefe of the families of Judea, and of the tribes of Benjamin stood by: the priests also and the Leuites, and all they whose minde the Lord had moued to goe by, and to build an house for the Lord at Jerusalem,

9 And they that dwelt round about them,



† Hebr. substance, Ezra. 1. 6.

them, and helped them in all things with silver and gold, with † horses and cattell, and with very free gifts of a great number whose mindes were stirred by thereto.

10 King Cyrus also brought forth the holy vessels which Nabuchodonosor had caried away from Jerusalem, and had set vp in his temple of idoles.

11 Now when Cyrus king of the Persians had brought them forth, hee deliuered them to Bithidates his treasurer:

12 And by him they were deliuered to † Sanabassar † governour of Judea.

13 And this was the number of them, a thousand golden cuppes, and a thousand of silver, † censers of silver twentie nine, vials of gold thirtie, and of silver † two thousand foure hundred and ten, and a thousand other vessels.

14 So all the vessels of gold, and of silver which were caried away, were † five thousand, foure hundred, threescore and nine.

15 These were brought back by Sanabassar, together with them of the captivity, from Babylon to Jerusalem.

16 \* But in the time of Artaxerxes king of the Persians, Belemus, and Bithidates, and Tabellius, and † Rathumus, and Beeltethmus, and † Semellius the Secretarie, with others that were in commission with them, dwelling in Samaria and other places, wrote vnto him against them that dwelt in Judea and Jerusalem, these letters following.

17 To King Artaxerxes our lord, Thy seruants Rathumus the story writer, and Semellius the scribe, and the rest of their counsell, and the Judges that are in Coelofrya and Phenice.

18 Be it now knowen to the lord the king, that the Iewes that are come by from you to vs, being come into Jerusalem (that rebellious and wicked citie, doe build the market places, and repaire the walles of it, and doe lay the foundation of the Temple.

19 Now if this citie, and the walles thereof be made by againe, they will not onely refuse to giue tribute, but also rebell against kings.

20 And forasmuch as the things pertaining to the Temple, are now in hand, we thinke it meete not to neglect such a matter,

21 But to speake vnto our lord the

king, to the intent that if it be thy pleasure, it may be sought out in the bookes of thy fathers:

22 And thou shalt finde in the Chronicles, what is written concerning these things, and shalt vnderstand that that citie was rebellious, troubling both kings and cities:

23 And that the Iewes were rebellious, and raised allwayes warres therein, for the which cause euen this citie was made desolate.

24 Wherefore now wee doe declare vnto thee, (O lord the king) that if this citie bee built againe, and the walles thereof set by anew, thou shalt from henceforth haue no passage into Coelofrya and Phenice.

25 Then the King wrote backe againe to Rathumus the storie writer, to Beeltethmus, to Semellius the scribe, and to the rest that were in commission, and dwellers in Samaria and Syria, and Phenice, after this maner.

26 I haue read the Epistle which ye haue sent vnto mee: therefore I commanded to make diligent search, and it hath bene found, that that citie was from the beginning practising against Kings.

27 And the men therein were giuen to rebellion, and warre, and that mighty Kings and fierce were in Jerusalem, who reigned and exacted tributes in Coelofrya and Phenice.

28 Now therefore I haue commanded to hinder those men from building the citie, and heed to be taken that there be no more done in it,

29 And that those wicked workers proceed no further to the annoyance of Kings.

30 Then king Artaxerxes his letters being read, Rathumus and Semellius the scribe, and the rest that were in commission with them, removing in hast towards Jerusalem with a troupe of horsemen, and a multitude of people in battell aray, began to hinder the builders, and the building of the Temple in Jerusalem ceased vntill the second yeere of the reigne of Darius King of the Persians.

### CHAP. III.

4 Three strue to excell each other in wise speeches. 9 They referre themselves to the iudgement of the King. 18 The first declareth the strength of Wine.

Now

† Shabr-bazar. Greek. the first part of the word is corruptly ioyined to the word going before, Ezra 1. 8.

† Hebr. knues, Ezra 1. 9.

† Ezra. 1. 10, but foure hundred and ten.

† Ezra. 1. 11, but five thousand foure hundred.

\* Ezra 4. 6. † Rathumus an hebre name which somewhat, is but an epethete to the former, Ezra 4. 9.

† Shimshai, Ezra 4. 8.

|| Or. a great number of soldiers.



**N**OW when Darius reigned, hee made a great feast vnto all his Subiects and vnto all his household, and vnto all the pynces of Media and Persia,

2 And to all the gouernours and captaynes, and lieutenants that were vnder him, from India vnto Ethiopia, of an hundred twenty and seuen provinces.

3 And when they had eaten and drunken, and being satisfied were gone home, then Darius the king went into his bed-chamber, and slept, and soone after awaked.

4 Then three yong men that were of the guard, that kept the kings body, spake one to another:

5 Let every one of vs speake a sentence: hee that shall overcome, whose sentence shall seeme wiser then the others, vnto him shall the king Darius giue great gifts, and great things in token of victorie:

6 As to be clothed in purple, to drinke in golde, and to sleepe vpon golde, and a chariot with badles of golde, and an head-tyre of fine linen, and a chaine about his necke:

7 And hee shall sit next to Darius, because of his wisdom, and shall be called, Darius his cousin.

8 And then every one wrote his sentence, sealed it, and laide it vnder king Darius his pillow,

9 And sayd, that when the king is risen, some will giue him the writings, and of whose side the king, and the three pynces of Persia shall iudge, that his sentence is the wisest, to him shall the victorie be giuen as was appointed.

10 The first wrote: none is the strongest.

11 The second wrote: The King is strongest.

12 The third wrote: Women are strongest, but aboue all things trueth beareth away the victorie.

13 **N**OW when the king was risen vp, they tooke their writings, and deliuered them vnto him, and so hee read them.

14 And sending forth, hee called all the pynces of Persia and Media, and the gouernours, and the captaynes, and the lieutenants, and the chiefe officers,

15 And sate him downe in the royall seate of Iudgement, and the writings

were read before them:

16 And he said, Call the yong men, and they shall declare their owne sentences: so they were called, and came in.

17 And hee said vnto them, Declare vnto vs your minde, concerning the writings. Then began the first, who had spoken of the strength of wine;

18 And he said thus: O ye men, how exceeding strong is wine! it causeth all men to erre that drinke it:

19 It maketh the minde of the king, and of the fatherlesse childe to be all one: of the bondman and of the freeman, of the poore man and of the rich:

20 It turneth also euery thought into iollitie and mirth, so that a man remembereth neither sorrow nor debt:

21 And it maketh euery heart rich, so that a man remembereth neither king nor gouernour, and it maketh to speake all things by talents:

22 And when they are in their cups, they forget their loue both to friends and brethren, and a litle after draw out swords:

23 But when they are from the wine, they remember not what they haue done.

24 O ye men, is not wine the strongest, that enforceth to doe thus? And when hee had so spoken, hee helde his peace.

### CHAP. III.

1 The second declareth the power of a King.

14 The third, the force of women: 33 and of Truth. 41 The third is iudged to be wisest, 47 and obtaineth Letters of the King to build Ierusalem. 58 He praiseth God, and sheweth his brethren what he had done.

**T**hen the second that had spoken of the strength of the King, began to say;

2 O ye men, doe not men exel in strength, that beare rule ouer Sea and land, and all things in them:

3 But yet the King is more mighty: for hee is lord of all these things, and hath dominion ouer them, and whatsoever he commandeth them, they doe:

4 If hee bid them make warre the one against the other, they doe it: if hee send them out against the enemies, they goe, and breake downe mountaines, walles and towres.

5 They slay and are slaine, and transgresse not the Kings commandment:



ment: if they get the victory, they bring all to the King, as well the spoile as all things else.

6 Likewise for those that are no souldiers, and haue not to doe with warres, but vse hus bandrie: when they haue reaped againe, that which they had sowed, they bring it to the King, and compell one another to pay tribute vnto the King.

7 And yet he is but one man: if hee commaund to kill, they kill, if he commaund to spare, they spare.

8 If he commaund to smite, they smite: if he commaund to make desolate, they make desolate: if hee commaund to build, they build:

9 If he commaund to cut downe, they cut downe: if he commaund to plant, they plant.

10 So all his people and his armies obey him: furthermore he lieth downe, he eateth and drinketh, & taketh his rest.

11 And these keepe Watch round about him, neither may any one depart, and doe his owne businesse, neither disobey they him in any thing.

12 O yee men, how should not the King be mightiest, when in such sort he is obeyed: and he held his tongue.

13 ¶ Then the third, who had spoken of women, and of the truth (this was Zorobabel) beganne to speake.

14 O yet men, it is not the great King, nor the multitude of men, neither is it wine that exelleth; who is it then that ruleth them, or hath the lordship ouer them, are they not women:

15 Women haue borne the King and all the people, that beare rule by sea and land.

16 Euen of the came they: & they nourished them by that planted the vineyards from whence the wine commeth.

17 These also make garments for men: these bring glory vnto men, and without women cannot men be.

18 Psea and if men haue gathered together gold and silver, or any other goodly thing, doe they not loue a woman, which is comely in fauour and beautie:

19 And letting all those things goe, doe they not gape, and euen with open mouth fixe their eyes fast on her; and haue not all men more desire vnto her, then vnto silver or gold, or any goodly thing whatsoeuer:

20 A man leaueth his owne father

that brought him by, and his owne countrie, and cleaueth vnto his wife.

21 He stickes not to spend his life with his wife, and remembreth neither father, nor mother, nor countrey.

22 By this also you must know, that women haue dominion ouer you: doe yee not labour and toyle, and giue and bring all to the woman:

23 Psea a man taketh his sword, and goeth his way to rob, and to steale, to saile vpon the sea, and vpon riuers,

24 And looketh vpon a lyon, and goeth in the darknesse, and when he hath stolen, spoiled and robbed, he bringeth it to his loue.

25 Wherefore a man loueth his wife better then father and mother.

26 Psea many there be that haue run out of their wits for women, and become seruants for their lates:

27 Many also haue perished, haue erred, and sinned for women.

28 And now doe yee not belieue me: is not the King great in his power: doe not all regions feare to touch him:

29 Yet did I see him and Apame the Kings concubine, the daughter of the admirable Bartacus, sitting at the right hand of the King,

30 And taking the crowne from the Kings head, and setting it vpon her owne head, she also strooke the King with her left hand.

31 And yet for all this, the King gaped and gazed vpon her with open mouth: if she laughed vpon him, hee laughed also: but if she tooke any displeasure at him, the King was faine to flatter, that she might be reconciled to him againe.

32 O ye men, how can it be but women should be strong, seeing they doe thus:

33 Then the king & the princes looked one vpon another: so he began to speake of the trueth.

34 O ye men, are not women strong: great is the earth, high is the heauen, swift is the Sunne in his course, for he compasseth the heauens round about, and fetcheth his course againe to his owne place in one day.

35 Is he not great that maketh these things: therefore great is the trueth, and stronger then all things.

36 All the earth calleth vpon the trueth, & the heauen blesteth it, all works shake and tremble at it, and with it is no vnrighteous thing.

Or, women desperate.

Joseph, Antig. lib. 11. cap. 4. Robustus Themasius.

Or, heere at.

Or, be friends with him.

Or, praifeth the trueth. Athanas.



37. None is wicked, the king is wicked, women are wicked, all the children of men are wicked, and such are all their wicked workes, and there is no trueth in them. In their unrighteousnes also they shall perish.

38. As for the trueth it endureth, and is alwayes strong, it liueth and conquereth for evermore.

39. With her there is no accepting of persons, or rewards, but she doeth the things that are iust, and refraineth from all vnjust and wicked things, and all men doe well like of her workes.

40. Neither in her iudgement is any unrighteousnesse, & she is the strength, kingdome, power and maiestie of all ages. Blessed be the God of trueth.

41. And with that he held his peace, and al the people then shouted and said, Great is trueth, and mightie aboue all things.

42. Then saide the king vnto him, Aske what thou wilt, more then is appointed in the writing, and we wil giue it thee, because thou art found wisest, and thou shalt sit next me, and shalt bee called my cousin.

43. Then said hee vnto the king, Remember thy vow which thou hast vowed to build Jerusalem in the day when thou camest to the kingdome.

44. And to send away all the vessels that were taken away out of Jerusalem, which Cyrus set apart, when hee vowed to destroy Babylon, and to send them againe thither.

45. Thou also hast vowed to build by the Temple, which the Edomites burnt when Judea was made desolate by the Chaldees.

46. And now, O lord the king, this is that which I require, and which I desire of thee, and this is the princely liberallitie proceeding from thy selfe: I desire therefore that thou make good the vow, the performance wherof with thine owne mouth thou hast vowed to the king of heauen.

47. Then Darius the king stood by and kissed him, and wrote letters for him vnto all the treasurers and lieutenants, and captaines and gouernours that they should safely conuey on their way, both him, and all those that go by with him to build Jerusalem.

48. Hee wrote letters also vnto the lieutenants that were in Coelosyria and Phenice, and vnto them in Libanus,

that they should bring Cedar wood from Libanus vnto Jerusalem, and that they should build the city with him.

49. Moreover he wrote for all the Jewes that went out of his realme by into Iurie, concerning their freedome, that no officer, no ruler, no lieutenant, nor treasurer, should forcibly enter in to their dozes,

|| Or, steward.

50. And that all the countrey which they hold, should be free without tribute, & that the Edomites should giue ouer the villages of the Jewes which then they held,

51. That there should be yereely giuen twentie talents to the building of the Temple, vntill the time that it were built,

52. And other tenne talents yereely, to maintaine the burnt offerings vpon the Altar euery day (as they had a commandement to offer leuentene)

53. And that all they that went from Babylon to build the citie, should haue free liberty as well they as their posteritie, and all the priests that went away.

54. He wrote also concerning the charges, and the priests vestments wherein they minister:

55. And likewise for the charges of the Leuites, to be giuen them, vntill the day that the house were finished, and Jerusalem builded by.

56. And he commanded to giue to all that kept the city, pensions and wages.

|| Or, portions of land.

57. He sent away also all the vessels from Babylon that Cyrus had set apart, and all that Cyrus had giuen in commandement, the same charged hee also to be done, and sent vnto Jerusalem.

58. Now when this yong man was gone forth, he lifted by his face to heauen toward Jerusalem, and praised the king of heauen,

59. And said, From thee commeth victory, from thee commeth wisdom, and thine is the glory, & I am thy servant.

60. Blessed art thou who hast giuen me wisdom: for to thee I giue thanks, O Lord of our fathers.

61. And so he tooke the letters, and went out, and came vnto Babylon, and told it all his brethren.

62. And they praised the God of their fathers: because he had giuen them freedome and libertie.

63. To goe by, and to build Jerusalem, and the Temple which is called by his Name, and they feasted with instruments of musick, & gladnes seven dayes.

CHAP.



## CHAP. V.

4 The names and number of the Iewes that returned home. 50 The Altar is set vp in his place. 57 The foundation of the Temple is layd. 73 The worke is hindred for a time.

**A**fter this were the principall men of the families cholen according to their tribes, to go vp with their wiues, and sonnes, and daughters, with their men-servants and maid-servants, and their cattel.

2 And Darius sent with them a thousand holymen, til they had brought them backe to Ierusalem safely, and with muscull [instruments,] tabrets and flutes:

3 And all their brethren played, and hee made them goe vp together with them.

4 And these are the names of the men which went vp, according to their families, amongst their tribes, after their severall heads.

5 The Priests the sonnes of Phinees, the sonne of Aaron: Iesus the sonne of Iosedec, the sonne of Saraias, and Joachim the sonne of Zorobabel, the sonne of Salathiel of the house of David, out of the kindred of Phares, of the tribe of Iuda;

6 Who spake wise sentences before Darius the king of Persia, in the second yere of his reigne, in the moneth Nisan, which is the first moneth.

7 And these are they of Iehuda that came vp from the captiuitie, where they dwelt as strangers, whom Nabuchodonosor the king of Babylon had carried away vnto Babylon:

8 And they returned vnto Ierusalem, and to the other parts of Iurie every man to his owne city, who came with Zorobabel, with Iesus, Nehemias, and Zacharias, and Reelaias, Enemius, Pardocheus, Beelarus, Aspharalus, Reekus, Roimus, and Baana their guides.

9 The number of them of the nation, and their gouernours: sonnes of Phozos two thousand an hundred seuentie and two: the sonnes of Saphat foure hundred seuentie and two;

10 The sonnes of Ares seuen hundred fiftie and sixe:

11 The sonnes of Phaath Moab, two thousand eight hundred & twelue:

12 The sonnes of Elam, a thousand

two hundred fifty and foure: the sonnes of <sup>b</sup> Zathui, nine hundred fourtie and fise: the sonnes of <sup>c</sup> Corbe seuen hundred and fise: the sonnes of <sup>d</sup> Bani, fise hundred fourtie and eight:

13 The sonnes of <sup>e</sup> Sebai, fise hundred twentie and three: the sonnes of <sup>f</sup> Sadas, three thousand two hundred twentie and two:

14 The sonnes of Adonican, fise hundred fiftie and seuen: the sonnes of <sup>g</sup> Bagot, two thousand fiftie and fise: the sonnes of Adin, foure hundred fiftie and foure:

15 The sonnes of <sup>h</sup> Aterezias, ninetie and two: the sonnes of <sup>i</sup> Ceilan and Azetas, threescore and seuen: the sonnes of Azuran, foure hundred thirtie & two.

16 The sonnes of Ananias, an hundred and one: the sonnes of Arom thirtie two, and the sonnes of <sup>j</sup> Bassa, three hundred twentie and three: the sonnes of Azephurith, an hundred and two:

17 The sonnes of Peterus, three thousand and fise: the sonnes of <sup>k</sup> Bethlomon, an hundred twentie and three.

18 They of <sup>l</sup> Petophah fiftie and fise: they of Anathoth, an hundred fiftie and eight: they of <sup>m</sup> Bethlamos, fourtie and two:

19 They of <sup>n</sup> Kiriathiarus, twentie and fise: they of Caphira and Beroth, seuen hundred fourtie and three: they of <sup>o</sup> Pyza, seuen hundred:

20 They of <sup>p</sup> Chadias and Ammidioi, foure hundred twenty and two: they of <sup>q</sup> Cyrama, and <sup>r</sup> Gabdes, fise hundred twentie and one:

21 They of <sup>s</sup> Macalon, an hundred twentie and two: they of <sup>t</sup> Betokius fiftie and two: the sonnes of <sup>u</sup> Nephis, an hundred fiftie and fise.

22 The sonnes of <sup>v</sup> Calamolaius, and Onus, seuen hundred twentie and fise: the sonnes of Jerzechus, two hundred fourtie and fise:

23 The sonnes of <sup>w</sup> Annaas, three thousand three hundred and thirtie:

24 The Priests, the sonnes of <sup>x</sup> Jeddu, the sonne of Iesus, among the sonnes of Sanasib, nine hundred seuentie and two: the sonnes of <sup>y</sup> Deruth, a thousand fiftie and two:

25 The sonnes of <sup>z</sup> Phasararon, a thousand fourtie and seuen: the sonnes of <sup>aa</sup> Carme, a thousand and seuentene.

26 The Leuites: the sonnes of <sup>ab</sup> Iesue, and Cadmiel, and Banuas, and Sudias, seuentie and foure.

27 The

|| Joachim and Zorobabel. This place is corrupt: For Joachim was the sonne of Iosedec, Neh. 12. 10. and not Zorobabel, who was of the tribe of Iuda.

<sup>b</sup> Saraias, <sup>c</sup> Or: Masphor, <sup>d</sup> Or: Reelaias, <sup>e</sup> Paroth, Ezra 2. 3. Nehem. 7. 9. where for beauty sake for the true numbers of the particular following they vary much, & the name is much more.

<sup>f</sup> Shepharais, <sup>g</sup> Or: Elor, <sup>h</sup> Or: Elor, <sup>i</sup> Or: Elor, <sup>j</sup> Or: Elor, <sup>k</sup> Or: Elor, <sup>l</sup> Or: Elor, <sup>m</sup> Or: Elor, <sup>n</sup> Or: Elor, <sup>o</sup> Or: Elor, <sup>p</sup> Or: Elor, <sup>q</sup> Or: Elor, <sup>r</sup> Or: Elor, <sup>s</sup> Or: Elor, <sup>t</sup> Or: Elor, <sup>u</sup> Or: Elor, <sup>v</sup> Or: Elor, <sup>w</sup> Or: Elor, <sup>x</sup> Or: Elor, <sup>y</sup> Or: Elor, <sup>z</sup> Or: Elor, <sup>aa</sup> Or: Elor, <sup>ab</sup> Or: Elor, <sup>ac</sup> Or: Elor, <sup>ad</sup> Or: Elor, <sup>ae</sup> Or: Elor, <sup>af</sup> Or: Elor, <sup>ag</sup> Or: Elor, <sup>ah</sup> Or: Elor, <sup>ai</sup> Or: Elor, <sup>aj</sup> Or: Elor, <sup>ak</sup> Or: Elor, <sup>al</sup> Or: Elor, <sup>am</sup> Or: Elor, <sup>an</sup> Or: Elor, <sup>ao</sup> Or: Elor, <sup>ap</sup> Or: Elor, <sup>aq</sup> Or: Elor, <sup>ar</sup> Or: Elor, <sup>as</sup> Or: Elor, <sup>at</sup> Or: Elor, <sup>au</sup> Or: Elor, <sup>av</sup> Or: Elor, <sup>aw</sup> Or: Elor, <sup>ax</sup> Or: Elor, <sup>ay</sup> Or: Elor, <sup>az</sup> Or: Elor, <sup>ba</sup> Or: Elor, <sup>bb</sup> Or: Elor, <sup>bc</sup> Or: Elor, <sup>bd</sup> Or: Elor, <sup>be</sup> Or: Elor, <sup>bf</sup> Or: Elor, <sup>bg</sup> Or: Elor, <sup>bh</sup> Or: Elor, <sup>bi</sup> Or: Elor, <sup>bj</sup> Or: Elor, <sup>bk</sup> Or: Elor, <sup>bl</sup> Or: Elor, <sup>bm</sup> Or: Elor, <sup>bn</sup> Or: Elor, <sup>bo</sup> Or: Elor, <sup>bp</sup> Or: Elor, <sup>bq</sup> Or: Elor, <sup>br</sup> Or: Elor, <sup>bs</sup> Or: Elor, <sup>bt</sup> Or: Elor, <sup>bu</sup> Or: Elor, <sup>bv</sup> Or: Elor, <sup>bw</sup> Or: Elor, <sup>bx</sup> Or: Elor, <sup>by</sup> Or: Elor, <sup>bz</sup> Or: Elor, <sup>ca</sup> Or: Elor, <sup>cb</sup> Or: Elor, <sup>cc</sup> Or: Elor, <sup>cd</sup> Or: Elor, <sup>ce</sup> Or: Elor, <sup>cf</sup> Or: Elor, <sup>cg</sup> Or: Elor, <sup>ch</sup> Or: Elor, <sup>ci</sup> Or: Elor, <sup>cj</sup> Or: Elor, <sup>ck</sup> Or: Elor, <sup>cl</sup> Or: Elor, <sup>cm</sup> Or: Elor, <sup>cn</sup> Or: Elor, <sup>co</sup> Or: Elor, <sup>cp</sup> Or: Elor, <sup>cq</sup> Or: Elor, <sup>cr</sup> Or: Elor, <sup>cs</sup> Or: Elor, <sup>ct</sup> Or: Elor, <sup>cu</sup> Or: Elor, <sup>cv</sup> Or: Elor, <sup>cw</sup> Or: Elor, <sup>cx</sup> Or: Elor, <sup>cy</sup> Or: Elor, <sup>cz</sup> Or: Elor, <sup>da</sup> Or: Elor, <sup>db</sup> Or: Elor, <sup>dc</sup> Or: Elor, <sup>dd</sup> Or: Elor, <sup>de</sup> Or: Elor, <sup>df</sup> Or: Elor, <sup>dg</sup> Or: Elor, <sup>dh</sup> Or: Elor, <sup>di</sup> Or: Elor, <sup>dj</sup> Or: Elor, <sup>dk</sup> Or: Elor, <sup>dl</sup> Or: Elor, <sup>dm</sup> Or: Elor, <sup>dn</sup> Or: Elor, <sup>do</sup> Or: Elor, <sup>dp</sup> Or: Elor, <sup>dq</sup> Or: Elor, <sup>dr</sup> Or: Elor, <sup>ds</sup> Or: Elor, <sup>dt</sup> Or: Elor, <sup>du</sup> Or: Elor, <sup>dv</sup> Or: Elor, <sup>dw</sup> Or: Elor, <sup>dx</sup> Or: Elor, <sup>dy</sup> Or: Elor, <sup>dz</sup> Or: Elor, <sup>ea</sup> Or: Elor, <sup>eb</sup> Or: Elor, <sup>ec</sup> Or: Elor, <sup>ed</sup> Or: Elor, <sup>ee</sup> Or: Elor, <sup>ef</sup> Or: Elor, <sup>eg</sup> Or: Elor, <sup>eh</sup> Or: Elor, <sup>ei</sup> Or: Elor, <sup>ej</sup> Or: Elor, <sup>ek</sup> Or: Elor, <sup>el</sup> Or: Elor, <sup>em</sup> Or: Elor, <sup>en</sup> Or: Elor, <sup>eo</sup> Or: Elor, <sup>ep</sup> Or: Elor, <sup>eq</sup> Or: Elor, <sup>er</sup> Or: Elor, <sup>es</sup> Or: Elor, <sup>et</sup> Or: Elor, <sup>eu</sup> Or: Elor, <sup>ev</sup> Or: Elor, <sup>ew</sup> Or: Elor, <sup>ex</sup> Or: Elor, <sup>ey</sup> Or: Elor, <sup>ez</sup> Or: Elor, <sup>fa</sup> Or: Elor, <sup>fb</sup> Or: Elor, <sup>fc</sup> Or: Elor, <sup>fd</sup> Or: Elor, <sup>fe</sup> Or: Elor, <sup>ff</sup> Or: Elor, <sup>fg</sup> Or: Elor, <sup>fh</sup> Or: Elor, <sup>fi</sup> Or: Elor, <sup>fj</sup> Or: Elor, <sup>fk</sup> Or: Elor, <sup>fl</sup> Or: Elor, <sup>fm</sup> Or: Elor, <sup>fn</sup> Or: Elor, <sup>fo</sup> Or: Elor, <sup>fp</sup> Or: Elor, <sup>fq</sup> Or: Elor, <sup>fr</sup> Or: Elor, <sup>fs</sup> Or: Elor, <sup>ft</sup> Or: Elor, <sup>fu</sup> Or: Elor, <sup>fv</sup> Or: Elor, <sup>fw</sup> Or: Elor, <sup>fx</sup> Or: Elor, <sup>fy</sup> Or: Elor, <sup>fz</sup> Or: Elor, <sup>ga</sup> Or: Elor, <sup>gb</sup> Or: Elor, <sup>gc</sup> Or: Elor, <sup>gd</sup> Or: Elor, <sup>ge</sup> Or: Elor, <sup>gf</sup> Or: Elor, <sup>gg</sup> Or: Elor, <sup>gh</sup> Or: Elor, <sup>gi</sup> Or: Elor, <sup>gj</sup> Or: Elor, <sup>gk</sup> Or: Elor, <sup>gl</sup> Or: Elor, <sup>gm</sup> Or: Elor, <sup>gn</sup> Or: Elor, <sup>go</sup> Or: Elor, <sup>gp</sup> Or: Elor, <sup>gq</sup> Or: Elor, <sup>gr</sup> Or: Elor, <sup>gs</sup> Or: Elor, <sup>gt</sup> Or: Elor, <sup>gu</sup> Or: Elor, <sup>gv</sup> Or: Elor, <sup>gw</sup> Or: Elor, <sup>gx</sup> Or: Elor, <sup>gy</sup> Or: Elor, <sup>gz</sup> Or: Elor, <sup>ha</sup> Or: Elor, <sup>hb</sup> Or: Elor, <sup>hc</sup> Or: Elor, <sup>hd</sup> Or: Elor, <sup>he</sup> Or: Elor, <sup>hf</sup> Or: Elor, <sup>hg</sup> Or: Elor, <sup>hh</sup> Or: Elor, <sup>hi</sup> Or: Elor, <sup>hj</sup> Or: Elor, <sup>hk</sup> Or: Elor, <sup>hl</sup> Or: Elor, <sup>hm</sup> Or: Elor, <sup>hn</sup> Or: Elor, <sup>ho</sup> Or: Elor, <sup>hp</sup> Or: Elor, <sup>hq</sup> Or: Elor, <sup>hr</sup> Or: Elor, <sup>hs</sup> Or: Elor, <sup>ht</sup> Or: Elor, <sup>hu</sup> Or: Elor, <sup>hv</sup> Or: Elor, <sup>hw</sup> Or: Elor, <sup>hx</sup> Or: Elor, <sup>hy</sup> Or: Elor, <sup>hz</sup> Or: Elor, <sup>ia</sup> Or: Elor, <sup>ib</sup> Or: Elor, <sup>ic</sup> Or: Elor, <sup>id</sup> Or: Elor, <sup>ie</sup> Or: Elor, <sup>if</sup> Or: Elor, <sup>ig</sup> Or: Elor, <sup>ih</sup> Or: Elor, <sup>ii</sup> Or: Elor, <sup>ij</sup> Or: Elor, <sup>ik</sup> Or: Elor, <sup>il</sup> Or: Elor, <sup>im</sup> Or: Elor, <sup>in</sup> Or: Elor, <sup>io</sup> Or: Elor, <sup>ip</sup> Or: Elor, <sup>iq</sup> Or: Elor, <sup>ir</sup> Or: Elor, <sup>is</sup> Or: Elor, <sup>it</sup> Or: Elor, <sup>iu</sup> Or: Elor, <sup>iv</sup> Or: Elor, <sup>iw</sup> Or: Elor, <sup>ix</sup> Or: Elor, <sup>iy</sup> Or: Elor, <sup>iz</sup> Or: Elor, <sup>ja</sup> Or: Elor, <sup>jb</sup> Or: Elor, <sup>jc</sup> Or: Elor, <sup>jd</sup> Or: Elor, <sup>je</sup> Or: Elor, <sup>jf</sup> Or: Elor, <sup>jj</sup> Or: Elor, <sup>jk</sup> Or: Elor, <sup>jl</sup> Or: Elor, <sup>jm</sup> Or: Elor, <sup>jn</sup> Or: Elor, <sup>jo</sup> Or: Elor, <sup>jp</sup> Or: Elor, <sup>jq</sup> Or: Elor, <sup>jr</sup> Or: Elor, <sup>js</sup> Or: Elor, <sup>jt</sup> Or: Elor, <sup>ju</sup> Or: Elor, <sup>jv</sup> Or: Elor, <sup>jw</sup> Or: Elor, <sup>jx</sup> Or: Elor, <sup>jy</sup> Or: Elor, <sup>jz</sup> Or: Elor, <sup>ka</sup> Or: Elor, <sup>kb</sup> Or: Elor, <sup>kc</sup> Or: Elor, <sup>kd</sup> Or: Elor, <sup>ke</sup> Or: Elor, <sup>kf</sup> Or: Elor, <sup>kg</sup> Or: Elor, <sup>kh</sup> Or: Elor, <sup>ki</sup> Or: Elor, <sup>kj</sup> Or: Elor, <sup>kk</sup> Or: Elor, <sup>kl</sup> Or: Elor, <sup>km</sup> Or: Elor, <sup>kn</sup> Or: Elor, <sup>ko</sup> Or: Elor, <sup>kp</sup> Or: Elor, <sup>kq</sup> Or: Elor, <sup>kr</sup> Or: Elor, <sup>ks</sup> Or: Elor, <sup>kt</sup> Or: Elor, <sup>ku</sup> Or: Elor, <sup>kv</sup> Or: Elor, <sup>kw</sup> Or: Elor, <sup>kx</sup> Or: Elor, <sup>ky</sup> Or: Elor, <sup>kz</sup> Or: Elor, <sup>la</sup> Or: Elor, <sup>lb</sup> Or: Elor, <sup>lc</sup> Or: Elor, <sup>ld</sup> Or: Elor, <sup>le</sup> Or: Elor, <sup>lf</sup> Or: Elor, <sup>lg</sup> Or: Elor, <sup>lh</sup> Or: Elor, <sup>li</sup> Or: Elor, <sup>lj</sup> Or: Elor, <sup>lk</sup> Or: Elor, <sup>ll</sup> Or: Elor, <sup>lm</sup> Or: Elor, <sup>ln</sup> Or: Elor, <sup>lo</sup> Or: Elor, <sup>lp</sup> Or: Elor, <sup>lq</sup> Or: Elor, <sup>lr</sup> Or: Elor, <sup>ls</sup> Or: Elor, <sup>lt</sup> Or: Elor, <sup>lu</sup> Or: Elor, <sup>lv</sup> Or: Elor, <sup>lw</sup> Or: Elor, <sup>lx</sup> Or: Elor, <sup>ly</sup> Or: Elor, <sup>lz</sup> Or: Elor, <sup>ma</sup> Or: Elor, <sup>mb</sup> Or: Elor, <sup>mc</sup> Or: Elor, <sup>md</sup> Or: Elor, <sup>me</sup> Or: Elor, <sup>mf</sup> Or: Elor, <sup>mg</sup> Or: Elor, <sup>mh</sup> Or: Elor, <sup>mi</sup> Or: Elor, <sup>mj</sup> Or: Elor, <sup>mk</sup> Or: Elor, <sup>ml</sup> Or: Elor, <sup>mm</sup> Or: Elor, <sup>mn</sup> Or: Elor, <sup>mo</sup> Or: Elor, <sup>mp</sup> Or: Elor, <sup>mq</sup> Or: Elor, <sup>mr</sup> Or: Elor, <sup>ms</sup> Or: Elor, <sup>mt</sup> Or: Elor, <sup>mu</sup> Or: Elor, <sup>mv</sup> Or: Elor, <sup>mw</sup> Or: Elor, <sup>mx</sup> Or: Elor, <sup>my</sup> Or: Elor, <sup>mz</sup> Or: Elor, <sup>na</sup> Or: Elor, <sup>nb</sup> Or: Elor, <sup>nc</sup> Or: Elor, <sup>nd</sup> Or: Elor, <sup>ne</sup> Or: Elor, <sup>nf</sup> Or: Elor, <sup>ng</sup> Or: Elor, <sup>nh</sup> Or: Elor, <sup>ni</sup> Or: Elor, <sup>nj</sup> Or: Elor, <sup>nk</sup> Or: Elor, <sup>nl</sup> Or: Elor, <sup>nm</sup> Or: Elor, <sup>nn</sup> Or: Elor, <sup>no</sup> Or: Elor, <sup>np</sup> Or: Elor, <sup>nq</sup> Or: Elor, <sup>nr</sup> Or: Elor, <sup>ns</sup> Or: Elor, <sup>nt</sup> Or: Elor, <sup>nu</sup> Or: Elor, <sup>nv</sup> Or: Elor, <sup>nw</sup> Or: Elor, <sup>nx</sup> Or: Elor, <sup>ny</sup> Or: Elor, <sup>nz</sup> Or: Elor, <sup>oa</sup> Or: Elor, <sup>ob</sup> Or: Elor, <sup>oc</sup> Or: Elor, <sup>od</sup> Or: Elor, <sup>oe</sup> Or: Elor, <sup>of</sup> Or: Elor, <sup>og</sup> Or: Elor, <sup>oh</sup> Or: Elor, <sup>oi</sup> Or: Elor, <sup>oj</sup> Or: Elor, <sup>ok</sup> Or: Elor, <sup>ol</sup> Or: Elor, <sup>om</sup> Or: Elor, <sup>on</sup> Or: Elor, <sup>oo</sup> Or: Elor, <sup>op</sup> Or: Elor, <sup>oq</sup> Or: Elor, <sup>or</sup> Or: Elor, <sup>os</sup> Or: Elor, <sup>ot</sup> Or: Elor, <sup>ou</sup> Or: Elor, <sup>ov</sup> Or: Elor, <sup>ow</sup> Or: Elor, <sup>ox</sup> Or: Elor, <sup>oy</sup> Or: Elor, <sup>oz</sup> Or: Elor, <sup>pa</sup> Or: Elor, <sup>pb</sup> Or: Elor, <sup>pc</sup> Or: Elor, <sup>pd</sup> Or: Elor, <sup>pe</sup> Or: Elor, <sup>pf</sup> Or: Elor, <sup>pg</sup> Or: Elor, <sup>ph</sup> Or: Elor, <sup>pi</sup> Or: Elor, <sup>pj</sup> Or: Elor, <sup>pk</sup> Or: Elor, <sup>pl</sup> Or: Elor, <sup>pm</sup> Or: Elor, <sup>pn</sup> Or: Elor, <sup>po</sup> Or: Elor, <sup>pp</sup> Or: Elor, <sup>pq</sup> Or: Elor, <sup>pr</sup> Or: Elor, <sup>ps</sup> Or: Elor, <sup>pt</sup> Or: Elor, <sup>pu</sup> Or: Elor, <sup>pv</sup> Or: Elor, <sup>pw</sup> Or: Elor, <sup>px</sup> Or: Elor, <sup>py</sup> Or: Elor, <sup>pz</sup> Or: Elor, <sup>qa</sup> Or: Elor, <sup>qb</sup> Or: Elor, <sup>qc</sup> Or: Elor, <sup>qd</sup> Or: Elor, <sup>qe</sup> Or: Elor, <sup>qf</sup> Or: Elor, <sup>qg</sup> Or: Elor, <sup>qh</sup> Or: Elor, <sup>qi</sup> Or: Elor, <sup>qj</sup> Or: Elor, <sup>qk</sup> Or: Elor, <sup>ql</sup> Or: Elor, <sup>qm</sup> Or: Elor, <sup>qn</sup> Or: Elor, <sup>qo</sup> Or: Elor, <sup>qp</sup> Or: Elor, <sup>qq</sup> Or: Elor, <sup>qr</sup> Or: Elor, <sup>qs</sup> Or: Elor, <sup>qt</sup> Or: Elor, <sup>qu</sup> Or: Elor, <sup>qv</sup> Or: Elor, <sup>qw</sup> Or: Elor, <sup>qx</sup> Or: Elor, <sup>qy</sup> Or: Elor, <sup>qz</sup> Or: Elor, <sup>ra</sup> Or: Elor, <sup>rb</sup> Or: Elor, <sup>rc</sup> Or: Elor, <sup>rd</sup> Or: Elor, <sup>re</sup> Or: Elor, <sup>rf</sup> Or: Elor, <sup>rg</sup> Or: Elor, <sup>rh</sup> Or: Elor, <sup>ri</sup> Or: Elor, <sup>rj</sup> Or: Elor, <sup>rk</sup> Or: Elor, <sup>rl</sup> Or: Elor, <sup>rm</sup> Or: Elor, <sup>rn</sup> Or: Elor, <sup>ro</sup> Or: Elor, <sup>rp</sup> Or: Elor, <sup>rq</sup> Or: Elor, <sup>rr</sup> Or: Elor, <sup>rs</sup> Or: Elor, <sup>rt</sup> Or: Elor, <sup>ru</sup> Or: Elor, <sup>rv</sup> Or: Elor, <sup>rw</sup> Or: Elor, <sup>rx</sup> Or: Elor, <sup>ry</sup> Or: Elor, <sup>rz</sup> Or: Elor, <sup>sa</sup> Or: Elor, <sup>sb</sup> Or: Elor, <sup>sc</sup> Or: Elor, <sup>sd</sup> Or: Elor, <sup>se</sup> Or: Elor, <sup>sf</sup> Or: Elor, <sup>sg</sup> Or: Elor, <sup>sh</sup> Or: Elor, <sup>si</sup> Or: Elor, <sup>sj</sup> Or: Elor, <sup>sk</sup> Or: Elor, <sup>sl</sup> Or: Elor, <sup>sm</sup> Or: Elor, <sup>sn</sup> Or: Elor, <sup>so</sup> Or: Elor, <sup>sp</sup> Or: Elor, <sup>sq</sup> Or: Elor, <sup>sr</sup> Or: Elor, <sup>ss</sup> Or: Elor, <sup>st</sup> Or: Elor, <sup>su</sup> Or: Elor, <sup>sv</sup> Or: Elor, <sup>sw</sup> Or: Elor, <sup>sx</sup> Or: Elor, <sup>sy</sup> Or: Elor, <sup>sz</sup> Or: Elor, <sup>ta</sup> Or: Elor, <sup>tb</sup> Or: Elor, <sup>tc</sup> Or: Elor, <sup>td</sup> Or: Elor, <sup>te</sup> Or: Elor, <sup>tf</sup> Or: Elor, <sup>tg</sup> Or: Elor, <sup>th</sup> Or: Elor, <sup>ti</sup> Or: Elor, <sup>tj</sup> Or: Elor, <sup>tk</sup> Or: Elor, <sup>tl</sup> Or: Elor, <sup>tm</sup> Or: Elor, <sup>tn</sup> Or: Elor, <sup>to</sup> Or: Elor, <sup>tp</sup> Or: Elor, <sup>tq</sup> Or: Elor, <sup>tr</sup> Or: Elor, <sup>ts</sup> Or: Elor, <sup>tt</sup> Or: Elor, <sup>tu</sup> Or: Elor, <sup>tv</sup> Or: Elor, <sup>tw</sup> Or: Elor, <sup>tx</sup> Or: Elor, <sup>ty</sup> Or: Elor, <sup>tz</sup> Or: Elor, <sup>ua</sup> Or: Elor, <sup>ub</sup> Or: Elor, <sup>uc</sup> Or: Elor, <sup>ud</sup> Or: Elor, <sup>ue</sup> Or: Elor, <sup>uf</sup> Or: Elor, <sup>ug</sup> Or: Elor, <sup>uh</sup> Or: Elor, <sup>ui</sup> Or: Elor, <sup>uj</sup> Or: Elor, <sup>uk</sup> Or: Elor, <sup>ul</sup> Or: Elor, <sup>um</sup> Or: Elor, <sup>un</sup> Or: Elor, <sup>uo</sup> Or: Elor, <sup>up</sup> Or: Elor, <sup>uq</sup> Or: Elor, <sup>ur</sup> Or: Elor, <sup>us</sup> Or: Elor, <sup>ut</sup> Or: Elor, <sup>uu</sup> Or: Elor, <sup>uv</sup> Or: Elor, <sup>uw</sup> Or: Elor, <sup>ux</sup> Or: Elor, <sup>uy</sup> Or: Elor, <sup>uz</sup> Or: Elor, <sup>va</sup> Or: Elor, <sup>vb</sup> Or: Elor, <sup>vc</sup> Or: Elor, <sup>vd</sup> Or: Elor, <sup>ve</sup> Or: Elor, <sup>vf</sup> Or: Elor, <sup>vg</sup> Or: Elor, <sup>vh</sup> Or: Elor, <sup>vi</sup> Or: Elor, <sup>vj</sup> Or: Elor, <sup>vk</sup> Or: Elor, <sup>vl</sup> Or: Elor, <sup>vm</sup> Or: Elor, <sup>vn</sup> Or: Elor, <sup>vo</sup> Or: Elor, <sup>vp</sup> Or: Elor, <sup>vq</sup> Or: Elor, <sup>vr</sup> Or: Elor, <sup>vs</sup> Or: Elor, <sup>vt</sup> Or: Elor, <sup>vu</sup> Or: Elor, <sup>vv</sup> Or: Elor, <sup>vw</sup> Or: Elor, <sup>vx</sup> Or: Elor, <sup>vy</sup> Or: Elor, <sup>vz</sup> Or: Elor, <sup>wa</sup> Or: Elor, <sup>wb</sup> Or: Elor, <sup>wc</sup> Or: Elor, <sup>wd</sup> Or: Elor, <sup>we</sup> Or: Elor, <sup>wf</sup> Or: Elor, <sup>wg</sup> Or: Elor, <sup>wh</sup> Or: Elor, <sup>wi</sup> Or: Elor, <sup>wj</sup> Or: Elor, <sup>wk</sup> Or: Elor, <sup>wl</sup> Or: Elor, <sup>wm</sup> Or: Elor, <sup>wn</sup> Or: Elor, <sup>wo</sup> Or: Elor, <sup>wp</sup> Or: Elor, <sup>wq</sup> Or: Elor, <sup>wr</sup> Or: Elor, <sup>ws</sup> Or: Elor, <sup>wt</sup> Or: Elor, <sup>wu</sup> Or: Elor, <sup>wv</sup> Or: Elor, <sup>ww</sup> Or: Elor, <sup>wx</sup> Or: Elor, <sup>wy</sup> Or: Elor, <sup>wz</sup> Or: Elor, <sup>xa</sup> Or: Elor, <sup>xb</sup> Or: Elor, <sup>xc</sup> Or: Elor, <sup>xd</sup> Or: Elor, <sup>xe</sup> Or: Elor, <sup>xf</sup> Or: Elor, <sup>xg</sup> Or: Elor, <sup>xh</sup> Or: Elor, <sup>xi</sup> Or: Elor, <sup>xj</sup> Or: Elor, <sup>xk</sup> Or: Elor, <sup>xl</sup> Or: Elor, <sup>xm</sup> Or: Elor, <sup>xn</sup> Or: Elor, <sup>xo</sup> Or: Elor, <sup>xp</sup> Or: Elor, <sup>xq</sup> Or: Elor, <sup>xr</sup> Or: Elor, <sup>xs</sup> Or: Elor, <sup>xt</sup> Or: Elor, <sup>xu</sup> Or: Elor, <sup>xv</sup> Or: Elor, <sup>xw</sup> Or: Elor, <sup>xx</sup> Or: Elor, <sup>xy</sup> Or: Elor, <sup>xz</sup> Or: Elor, <sup>ya</sup> Or: Elor, <sup>yb</sup> Or: Elor, <sup>yc</sup> Or: Elor, <sup>yd</sup> Or: Elor, <sup>ye</sup> Or: Elor, <sup>yf</sup> Or: Elor, <sup>yg</sup> Or: Elor, <sup>yh</sup> Or: Elor, <sup>yi</sup> Or: Elor, <sup>yj</sup> Or: Elor, <sup>yk</sup> Or: Elor, <sup>yl</sup> Or: Elor, <sup>ym</sup> Or: Elor, <sup>yn</sup> Or: Elor, <sup>yo</sup> Or: Elor, <sup>yp</sup> Or: Elor, <sup>yq</sup> Or: Elor, <sup>yr</sup> Or: Elor, <sup>ys</sup> Or: Elor, <sup>yt</sup> Or: Elor, <sup>yu</sup> Or: Elor, <sup>yv</sup> Or: Elor, <sup>yw</sup> Or: Elor, <sup>yx</sup> Or: Elor, <sup>yy</sup> Or: Elor, <sup>yz</sup> Or: Elor, <sup>za</sup> Or: Elor, <sup>zb</sup> Or: Elor, <sup>zc</sup> Or: Elor, <sup>zd</sup> Or: Elor, <sup>ze</sup> Or: Elor, <sup>zf</sup> Or: Elor, <sup>zg</sup> Or: Elor, <sup>zh</sup> Or: Elor, <sup>zi</sup> Or: Elor, <sup>zj</sup> Or: Elor, <sup>zk</sup> Or: Elor, <sup>zl</sup> Or: Elor, <sup>zm</sup> Or: Elor, <sup>zn</sup> Or: Elor, <sup>zo</sup> Or: Elor, <sup>zp</sup> Or: Elor, <sup>zq</sup> Or: Elor, <sup>zr</sup> Or: Elor, <sup>zs</sup> Or: Elor, <sup>zt</sup> Or: Elor, <sup>zu</sup> Or: Elor, <sup>zv</sup> Or: Elor, <sup>zw</sup> Or: Elor, <sup>zx</sup> Or: Elor, <sup>zy</sup> Or: Elor, <sup>zz</sup> Or: Elor, <sup>aa</sup> Or: Elor, <sup>ab</sup> Or: Elor, <sup>ac</sup> Or: Elor, <sup>ad</sup> Or: Elor, <sup>ae</sup> Or: Elor, <sup>af</sup> Or: Elor, <sup>ag</sup> Or: Elor, <sup>ah</sup> Or: Elor, <sup>ai</sup> Or: Elor, <sup>aj</sup> Or: Elor, <sup>ak</sup> Or: Elor, <sup>al</sup> Or: Elor, <sup>am</sup> Or: Elor, <sup>an</sup> Or: Elor, <sup>ao</sup> Or: Elor, <sup>ap</sup> Or: Elor, <sup>aq</sup> Or: Elor, <sup>ar</sup> Or: Elor, <sup>as</sup> Or: Elor, <sup>at</sup> Or: Elor, <sup>au</sup> Or: Elor, <sup>av</sup> Or: Elor, <sup>aw</sup> Or: Elor, <sup>ax</sup> Or: Elor, <sup>ay</sup> Or: Elor, <sup>az</sup> Or: Elor, <sup>ba</sup> Or: Elor, <sup>bb</sup> Or: Elor, <sup>bc</sup> Or: Elor, <sup>bd</sup> Or: Elor, <sup>be</sup> Or: Elor, <sup>bf</sup> Or: Elor, <sup>bg</sup> Or: Elor, <sup>bh</sup> Or: Elor, <sup>bi</sup> Or: Elor, <sup>bj</sup> Or: Elor, <sup>bk</sup> Or: Elor, <sup>bl</sup> Or: Elor, <sup>bm</sup> Or: Elor, <sup>bn</sup> Or: Elor, <sup>bo</sup> Or: Elor, <sup>bp</sup> Or: Elor, <sup>bq</sup> Or: Elor, <sup>br</sup> Or: Elor, <sup>bs</sup> Or: Elor, <sup>bt</sup> Or: Elor, <sup>bu</sup> Or: Elor, <sup>bv</sup> Or: Elor, <sup>bw</sup> Or: Elor, <sup>bx</sup> Or: Elor, <sup>by</sup> Or: Elor, <sup>bz</sup> Or: Elor, <sup>ca</sup> Or: Elor, <sup>cb</sup> Or: Elor, <sup>cc</sup> Or: Elor, <sup>cd</sup> Or: Elor, <sup>ce</sup> Or: Elor, <sup>cf</sup> Or: Elor, <sup>cg</sup> Or: Elor, <sup>ch</sup> Or: Elor, <sup>ci</sup> Or: Elor, <sup>cj</sup> Or: Elor, <sup>ck</sup> Or: Elor, <sup>cl</sup> Or: Elor, <sup>cm</sup> Or: Elor, <sup>cn</sup> Or: Elor, <sup>co</sup> Or: Elor, <sup>cp</sup> Or: Elor, <sup>cq</sup> Or: Elor, <sup>cr</sup> Or: Elor, <sup>cs</sup> Or: Elor, <sup>ct</sup> Or: Elor, <sup>cu</sup> Or: Elor, <sup>cv</sup> Or: Elor, <sup>cw</sup> Or: Elor, <sup>cx</sup> Or: Elor, <sup>cy</sup> Or: Elor, <sup>cz</sup> Or: Elor, <sup>da</sup> Or: Elor, <sup>db</sup> Or: Elor, <sup>dc</sup> Or: Elor, <sup>dd</sup> Or: Elor, <sup>de</sup> Or: Elor, <sup>df</sup> Or: Elor, <sup>dg</sup> Or: Elor, <sup>dh</sup> Or: Elor, <sup>di</sup> Or: Elor, <sup>dj</sup> Or: Elor, <sup>dk</sup> Or: Elor, <sup>dl</sup> Or: Elor, <sup>dm</sup> Or: Elor, <sup>dn</sup> Or: Elor, <sup>do</sup> Or: Elor, <sup>dp</sup> Or: Elor, <sup>dq</sup> Or: Elor, <sup>dr</sup> Or: Elor, <sup>ds</sup> Or: Elor, <sup>dt</sup> Or: Elor, <sup>du</sup> Or: Elor, <sup>dv</sup> Or: Elor, <sup>dw</sup> Or: Elor, <sup>dx</sup> Or: Elor, <sup>dy</sup> Or: Elor, <sup>dz</sup> Or: Elor, <sup>ea</sup> Or: Elor, <sup>eb</sup> Or: Elor, <sup>ec</sup> Or: Elor, <sup>ed</sup> Or: Elor, <sup>ee</sup> Or: Elor, <sup>ef</</sup>



27 The holy fingers: the sonnes of Alaph an hundred twentie and eight.

28 The porters: the sonnes of <sup>a</sup> Salum, the sonnes of <sup>b</sup> Jatal, the sonnes of Talmion, the sonnes of <sup>c</sup> Darobi, the sonnes of <sup>d</sup> Teta, the sonnes of <sup>e</sup> Sami, in all an hundred thirty and nine.

29 The seruants of the Temple: the sonnes of <sup>f</sup> Etai, the sonnes of <sup>g</sup> Alipha, the sonnes of Tabaoth, the sonnes of <sup>h</sup> Ceras: the sonnes of <sup>i</sup> Sud, the sonnes of <sup>k</sup> Phaleas, the sonnes of Labana, the sonnes of <sup>l</sup> Graba:

30 The sonnes of <sup>m</sup> Acua, the sonnes of Uta, the sonnes of <sup>n</sup> Cetab, the sons of Agaba, the sonnes of <sup>o</sup> Subai, the sonnes of Anan, the sonnes of <sup>p</sup> Cathua, the sonnes of <sup>q</sup> Geddur:

31 The sonnes of <sup>r</sup> Airus, the sonnes of <sup>s</sup> Daifan, the sonnes of <sup>t</sup> Neeba, the sonnes of Chaleba, the sonnes of <sup>u</sup> Gazeret, the sonnes of <sup>v</sup> Asia, the sonnes of <sup>w</sup> Phinees, the sonnes of Azara, the sonnes of <sup>x</sup> Bastai, the sonnes of <sup>y</sup> Alana, the sonnes of <sup>z</sup> Deani, the sonnes of <sup>aa</sup> Raphisi, the sonnes of <sup>ab</sup> Acub, the sons of <sup>ac</sup> Alipha, the sonnes of <sup>ad</sup> Allur, the sonnes of Pharaaim, the sons of <sup>ae</sup> Basaloth.

32 The sonnes of <sup>b</sup> Deeda: the sons of Contha, the sonnes of <sup>i</sup> Charea, the sonnes of <sup>k</sup> Chareus, the sonnes of <sup>l</sup> Alerer, the sonnes of <sup>m</sup> Thomoi, the sonnes of <sup>n</sup> Rafith, the sons of Alipha.

33 The sons of the seruants of Solomon: the sonnes of <sup>o</sup> Azaphion, the sonnes of <sup>p</sup> Pharira, the sonnes of <sup>q</sup> Joleli, the sonnes of <sup>r</sup> Lozon, the sonnes of <sup>s</sup> Jisrael, the sonnes of <sup>t</sup> Sapheth:

34 The sonnes of <sup>u</sup> Hagia, the sons of <sup>v</sup> Phacareth, the sonnes of Sabie, the sonnes of Sarothie, the sonnes of Masias, the sonnes of Gar, the sons of Addus, the sonnes of Suba, the sonnes of Apherra, the sonnes of Barodis, the sonnes of Sabat, the sonnes of Allom.

35 All the ministers of the Temple, and the sonnes of the seruants of Solomon, were three hundred seventy & two.

36 These came by from Thermeleth, and Thelerlas, Charaathalar leading them and Aalar.

37 Neither could they shewe their families, nor their stock, how they were of Israel: the sonnes of <sup>z</sup> Ladan, the sonnes of <sup>aa</sup> Ban, the sonnes of <sup>ab</sup> Accodan, five hundred fiftie and two.

38 And of the priests that usurped the office of the priesthood, and were

not found, the sonnes of <sup>b</sup> Oidia: the sonnes of <sup>c</sup> Actoz, the sonnes of <sup>d</sup> Adus, who married Augia one of the daughters of Berzelus, and was named after his name.

39 And when the description of the kindred of these men was sought in the Register, and was not found, they were remooued from executing the office of the Priesthood.

40 For vnto them said <sup>||</sup> Nehemias, and Atharias, that they should not be partakers of the holy things, till there arose by an high Priest, clothed with <sup>||</sup> Doctrine and Truth.

41 So of Israel from them of twelve yeeres olde and byward, they were all in number fourtie thousand, besides men seruants and women seruants, two thousand three hundred and fiftie.

42 Their <sup>||</sup> men seruants and handmaids were seuen thousand three hundred fourtie and seuen: the singing men and singing women, two hundred forty and fise.

43 Foure hundred thirtie and fise camels, seuen thousand thirtie and fise horses, two hundred fourtie and fise mules, <sup>\*</sup> fise thousand fise hundred twentie & fise <sup>||</sup> beasts bled to the yoke.

44 And certaine of the chiefe of their families, when they came to the Temple of God that is in Jerusalem, bowed to set by the house againe in his owne place according to their abilitie:

45 And to giue into the holy treasure of the workes, a thousand pounds of golde, fise thousand of siluer, and an hundred priestly vestments.

46 And so dwelt the Priests, and the Levites, and the people in Jerusalem, and in the country: the Singers also, and the Porters, and all Israel in their villages.

47 But when the seventh moneth was at hand, and when the children of Israel were euery man in his owne place, they came all together with one consent into the open place of the <sup>||</sup> first gate, which is towards the East.

48 Then stood by Jesus the sonne of Josedec, and his brethren the Priests, and Zorobabel the sonne of Salathiel, and his brethren, and made ready the Altar of the God of Israel,

49 To offer burnt sacrifices vpon it, according as it is expressly commanded in the booke of Moyses the man of God.

50 And there were gathered vnto them

<sup>b</sup> Hobaiab.  
<sup>c</sup> Os.  
<sup>d</sup> Barzelai.

<sup>||</sup> Nehemias, who also is Atharias, 1200 of one. Nehe. 8. 9. and 10. 2. chap. 2. 63. <sup>†</sup> Heb. Prim and Thummim.

<sup>||</sup> See Nehe. 7. 66.

<sup>\*</sup> Ezra 2. 67. <sup>||</sup> Asses.

<sup>||</sup> Or before the East gate.

Ik k k them



them out of the other nations of the land, and they erected the Altar vpon his owne place, because all the nations of the land were at enmitie with them, and oppressed them, and they offered sacrifices according to the time, and burnt offerings to the Lord both morning, and evening.

51 Also they held the feast of Tabernacles, as it is commanded in the law, and offered sacrifices daily as was meet:

|| Or, daily sacrifice.

52 And after, that the continuall oblations, and the sacrifice of the Sabbaths, and of the new Moones, and of all holy feasts.

† Grek, bowed.

53 And all they that had made any vow to God, beganne to offer sacrifices to God from the first day of the seventh moneth, although the Temple of the Lord was not yet built.

54 And they gaue vnto the Masons and Carpenters, money, meate and drinke with cheerefulness.

55 Vnto them of Sidon also and Tyre, they gaue carres that they should bring Cedar trees from Libanus, which should bee brought by flotes to the haven of Ioppe, according as it was commanded them by Cyrus King of the Persians.

56 And in the second yeere and second moneth, after his coming to the Temple of God at Jerusalem, beganne Zorobabel the sonne of Salathiel, and Jesus the sonne of Joseduc, and their brethren and the priests, and the Leuites, and all they that were come vnto Jerusalem out of the captivity:

57 And they layd the foundation of the house of God, in the first day of the second moneth, in the second yeere after they were come to Iury & Jerusalem.

|| See Ezra 3.9.

58 And they appointed the Leuites from twenty yeeres old, ouer the workes of the Lord. Then stood by Jesus and his sonnes, and brethren, and Cadmiel his brother, & the sonnes of Gadabun, with the sonnes of Joda the sonne of Eliadun, with their sonnes and brethren, all Leuites, with one accord letters forward of the businesse, labouring to aduance the workes in the house of God. So the workmen built the temple of the Lord.

|| Or, encourager, or comforters of them that wrought in the house of the Lord.

59 And the Priests stood arrayed in their bestiments with muscull instruments, and trumpets, and the Leuites the sonnes of Alaph had Cymbals,

60 Singing songs of thanksgiving, and praising the Lord according as David the king of Israel had ordained.

|| Or, after the manner of David king of Israel.

61 And they sung with loud voices songs to the praise of the Lord: because his mercy and glory is for euer in all Israel.

62 And all the people sounded trumpets, and shouted with a loud voyce, singing songs of thanksgiving vnto the Lord for the rearing by of the house of the Lord.

63 \* Also of the Priests and Leuites, and of the chiefe of their families the ancients who had seene the former house, came to the building of this with weeping and great crying.

\* Ezra 3. 12 13.

64 But many with trumpets and toy shouted with loud voyce.

65 Insomuch that the trumpets might not be heard for the weeping of the people: yet the multitude sounded maruelously, so that it was heard a farre off.

|| Or, discerned.

66 Wherefore when the enemies of the Tribe of Juda and Benjamin heard it, they came to know what that noise of trumpets should meane.

67 And they perceiued, that they that were of the captivity did build the temple vnto the Lord God of Israel.

68 So they went to Zorobabel and Jesus, and to the chiefe of the families, and said vnto them, We will build together with you.

69 For we likewise as you, doe obey your Lord, and doe sacrifice vnto him from the dayes of Al bazareth the king of the Assyrians who brought vs hither.

|| A far-had-don, chap. 4.3.

70 Then Zorobabel and Jesus, and the chiefe of the families of Israel said vnto them, It is not for vs and you to build together an house vnto the Lord our God.

71 We our selues alone will build vnto the Lord of Israel, according as Cyrus the King of the Persians hath commanded vs.

72 But the heathen of the land lying heauy vpon the inhabitants of Judea, and holding them strait, hindered their building:

73 And by their secret plots, and popular persuasions, and commotions, they hindered the finishing of the building, all the time that king Cyrus liued, so they were hindered from building for the space of two yeeres, vntill the reigne of Darius.

|| Vntill the second yeere of Darius, Ezra 4.5.



## C H A P. VI.

1 The Prophets stirre vp the people to build the Temple. 8 Darius is solicited to hinder it. 27 But he doth further it by all meanes, 32 and threatneth those that shall hinder it.

**N**OW in the second yeere of the reigne of Darius, Aggeus, and Zacharias the sonne of || Addo, the prophets prophesied vnto the Jewes, in Iurie and Jerusalem in the Name of the Lord God of Israel which was vpon them.

2 Then stood by Zorobabel the sonne of Salathiel, and Iesus the son of Ioseder, and beganne to build the house of the Lord at Jerusalem, the prophets of the Lord being with them, and helping them.

3 \*At the same time came vnto them || Sisinnes the gouernoz of Syria, and Phenice, with || Sathrabuzanes, and his companions, and said vnto them,

7 By whose appointment doe you build this house, and this roofo, and performe all the other things: and who are the workemen that performe these things:

5 Neuerthelesse the Elders of the Jewes obtained fauour: because the Lord had visited the captiuitie.

6 And they were not hindred from building vntil such time as signification was giuen vnto Darius concerning them, and an answer receiued.

7 The copie of the letters which Sisinnes gouernour of Syria, and Phenice, and Sathrabuzanes with their companions rulers in Syria and Phenice, wrote and sent vnto Darius, To king Darius, greeting.

8 Let all things bee knownen vnto our lord the King, that being come into the countrey of Iudea, and entred into the citie of Jerusalem, we found in the citie of Jerusalem the ancients of the Jewes that were of the captiuitie;

9 Building an house vnto the Lord, great, and newe, of heben and costly stones, and the timber already laid vpon the walles.

10 And those workes are done with great speede, and the worke goeth on prosperously in their handes, and with all glory and diligence is it made.

11 Then asked wee these Elders, saying, By whose commaundement builde you this house, and lay the

foundations of these workes:

12 Therefore to the intent that wee might giue knowledge vnto thee by writing, we demanded of them who were the chiefe doers, and we required of them the names in writing of their principall men.

13 So they gaue vs this answere: we are the seruants of the Lord which made heauen and earth.

14 And as for this house, it was builded many yeeres agoe, by a king of Israel great and strong, and was finished.

15 But when our fathers prouoked God vnto wrath, and sinned against the Lord of Israel which is in heauen, hee gaue them ouer into the power of Nabuchodonosor king of Babylon of the Chaldees:

16 Who pulled downe the house and burnt it, and caried away the people captiues vnto Babylon.

17 But in the first yeere that King Cyrus reigned ouer the countrey of Babylon, Cyrus the king wrote to build by this house.

18 And the holy vessels of gold and of silver, that Nabuchodonosor had caried away out of the house at Jerusalem, and had set them in his owne temple, those Cyrus the king brought forth againe out of the temple at Babylon, and they were deliuered to || Zorobabel and to Sanabassar the ruler,

19 With commaundement that hee should carrie away the same vessels, and put them in the Temple at Jerusalem, and that the Temple of the Lord should be built in his place.

20 Then the same Sanabassar being come hither, laid the foundations of the house of the Lord at Jerusalem, and from that time to this, being still a building, it is not yet fully ended.

21 Now therefore if it seeme good vnto the king, let search be made among the || records of King Cyrus,

22 And if it be found, that the building of the house of the Lord at Jerusalem hath bene done with the consent of King Cyrus, and if our lord the king be so minded, let him signifie vnto vs thereof.

23 Then commanded king Darius to seeke among the records at Babylon: and so at Ecbatana the palace which is in the countrey of Media,

██████ 2

there

|| Or, Iddo.

|| Or, which was called on them.

\* Ezra. 5. 3.

|| Or, T'atnai

|| Or, Sathrabuzanes.

|| Or, Zorobabel, which is also Sanabassar the ruler, so as Zorobabel seemeth to be added to the text, Ezra 1. 8.

|| Or, records.



|| Or place.

there was found a || roule wherein these things were recorded.

24 In the first yeere of the reigne of Cyrus, king Cyrus commaunded that the house of the Lord at Jerusalem should bee built againe where they doe sacrifice with continuall fire.

25 Whose height shalbe sixtie cubits, and the breadth sixtie cubits, with three rowes of hewen stones, and one row of new wood of that countrey, and the expences thereof to bee given out of the house of king Cyrus.

26 And that the holy vessels of the house of the Lord, both of gold and silver that Nabuchodonosor tooke out of the house at Jerusalem, and brought to Babylon, should be restored to the house at Jerusalem, and bee set in the place where they were before.

27 And also he commaunded that Sisinnes the gouernour of Syria and Phenice, and Sathabuzanes, and their companions, and those which were appointed rulers in Syria, and Phenice should be carefull not to meddle with the place, but suffer Zorobabel the seruant of the Lord, and gouernour of Judea, and the Elders of the Iewes, to build the house of the Lord in that place.

28 I haue commaunded also to haue it built by whole againe, and that they looke diligently to helpe those that be of the captiuitie of the Iewes, till the house of the Lord be finished.

29 And out of the tribute of Coelosyria, and Phenice, a portion carefully to be given these men, for the sacrifices of the Lord that is, to Zorobabel the gouernour, for bullocks, and rammes, and lambes:

30 And also come, salt, wine and oile, and that continually euery yeere without further question, according as the Priests that be in Jerusalem shall signify, to be daily spent:

|| Drinke of  
offerings.

31 That || offerings may be made to the most high God, for the king and for his children, and that they may pray for their liues.

32 And he commaunded, that whosoever should transgresse, yea, or make light of any thing afore spoken or written, out of his owne house should a tree be taken, and he thereon be hanged, and all his goods seized for the king.

33 The Lord therefore whose Name is there called vpon, bitterly destroy eu-

ry king and nation, that stretcheth out his hand to hinder or endamage that house of the Lord in Jerusalem.

34 I Darius the king haue ordeined, that according vnto these things it be done with diligence.

## CHAP. VII.

1 Sisinnes and others, helpe forward the building. 5 The Temple is finished, and dedicated. 10 The Passeouer is kept.

**T**hen \*Sisinnes the gouernour of Coelosyria, and Phenice, and Sathabuzanes, with their companions, following the commandements of king Darius,

\* Ezra 6.  
13.

2 Did very carefully ouersee the holy workes, assisting the ancients of the Iewes, & gouernours of the Temple.

3 And so the holy workes prospered, when Aggeus, and Zacharias the Prophets propheticd.

4 And they finished these things, by the commandement of the Lord God of Israel, and with || the consent of Cyrus, Darius, and Artaxerxes, kings of Persia.

|| Or, the decree.

5 And thus was the holy house finished, in the || three and twentieth day of the moneth Adar, in the first yeere of Darius king of the Persians.

† Hebr. she third day, Ezra 6. 15.

6 And the children of Israel: the Priests, and the Leuites, and other that were of the captiuitie, that were added vnto them, did according to the things written in the booke of Moses.

7 And to the dedication of the Temple of the Lord, they offered an hundred bullockes, two hundred rammes, foure hundred lambes;

8 And twelue goats for the sinne of all Israel, according to the number of || the chiefe of the tribes of Israel.

|| Or tribes.

9 The Priests also and the Leuites, stood arayed in their vestments according to their || kindreds, in the seruices of the Lord God of Israel, according to the booke of Moses: and the porters at euery gate.

† Hebr. divisions, Esdr. 6. 18.

10 And the children of Israel || that were of the captiuitie, held the Passeouer the fourteenth day of the first moneth, after that the Priests and the Leuites were sanctified.

|| Or, with those that, &amp;c.

11 They that were of the captiuitie were not all sanctified together: but the Leuites were all sanctified together,

12 And



12 And so they offered the Pasceuer for all them of the captiuitie, and for their brethren the Priestes, and for themselves.

13 And the children of Israel that came out of the captiuitie, did eate, euen all they that had separated themselves from the abominations of the people of the land, and sought the Lord.

14 And they kept the feast of unleavened bread seven dayes, making merrery before the Lord,

15 For that he had turned the counsell of the King of Assyria towards them to strengthen their hands in the workes of the Lord God of Israel.

### CHAP. VIII.

1 Esdras bringeth the Kings Commission to build. 8 The copy of it. 28 He declareth the names and number of those that came with him: 61 And his journey. 71 Hee lamenteth the finnes of his people, 96 And sweareth the Priestes to put away their strange wiues.

**A**ND after these things, when Artaxerxes the king of the Persians reigned, came Esdras the sonne of Sarias, the sonne of Eszarias, the sonne of Ichijah, the sonne of Salum,

2 The sonne of Sadduc, the sonne of Achitob, the sonne of Amarias, the sonne of Ozias, the sonne of Peme-roth, the sonne of Zaraias, the sonne of Sautias, the sonne of Bocas, the sonne of Abisum, the sonne of Phinees, the sonne of Eleazar, the sonne of Aaron the chiefe Priest.

3 This Esdras went by from Babylon, as a Scribe being very ready in the Law of Moyses, that was giuen by the God of Israel.

4 And the king did him honour: for he found grace in his sight in all his requests.

5 There went by with him also certaine of the children of Israel, of the Priestes, of the Leuites, of the holy Singers, Porters, and Ministers of the Temple, vnto Jerusalem.

6 In the seventh yere of the reigne of king Artaxerxes, in the fifth moneth, (this was the kings seventh yeere) for they went from Babylon in the first day of the first moneth, and came to Jerusalem, according to the prosperous

journey which the Lord gaue them.

7 For Esdras had very great skill, so that he omitted nothing of the Law and Commandements of the Lord, but taught all Israel the Ordinances and Judgements.

8 Now the copy of the Commission which was written from Artaxerxes the King, and came to Esdras the priest and reader of the Law of the Lord, is this that followeth.

9 King Artaxerxes vnto Esdras the Priest and reader of the Law of the Lord, sendeth greeting.

10 Having determined to deale graciously, I haue giuen order, that such of the nation of the Iewes, and of the Priestes and Leuites being within our Realme, as are willing and desirous, should goe with thee vnto Jerusalem.

11 As many therefore as haue a minde thereunto, let them depart with thee, as it hath seemed good both to me, & my leuen friends the counsellors,

12 That they may looke vnto the affaires of Iudea and Jerusalem, agreeably to that which is in the Law of the Lord.

13 And carry the gifts vnto the Lord of Israel to Jerusalem, which I and my friends haue vowed, and all the golde and siluer that in the countrey of Babylon can be found, to the Lord in Jerusalem,

14 With that also which is giuen of the people, for the Temple of the Lord their God at Jerusalem: and that siluer and golde may be collected for bullocks, rammes and lambes, and things thereunto appertaining,

15 To the end that they may offer sacrifices vnto the Lord, vpon the Altar of the Lord their God, which is in Jerusalem.

16 And whatsoever thou and thy brethren will doe with the siluer and golde, that doe according to the will of thy God.

17 And the holy vessels of the Lord which are giuen thee, for the vse of the Temple of thy God which is in Jerusalem, thou shalt set before thy God in Jerusalem.

18 And whatsoever thing else thou shalt remember for the vse of the Temple of thy God, thou shalt giue it out of the kings treasury.

19 And I, king Artaxerxes, haue also commaunded the keepers of the

Or, misal.

Aras.

Aras.  
Meraiob.

Vxi.  
Some copies  
want these  
three names.

Hob. was  
first Esra  
7.1.

Nebi.  
moni.

See Esra  
7.7, 8, 9.

Or, success

Or, decrees.

Or, got.

With the  
rest of, Es-  
ra 7.18.



treasures in Syria and Phenice, that whatsoever Esdras the priest, and the reader of the law of the most high God shall send for, they should give it him with speed.

|| Or, measures or salt,  
Ezra 7. 22.

20 To the summe of an hundred talents of silver: likewise also of wheat euen to an hundred || cores, and an hundred pieces of wine, and other things in abundance.

21 Let all things be performed after the law of God diligently vnto the most high God, that wrath come not vpon the kingdome of the King and his sonnes.

22 I command you also that yee require no tare, nor any other imposition of any of the Priests or Levites, or holy singers, or porters, or ministers of the temple, or of any that haue doings in this temple, and that no man haue authority to impose any thing vpon them.

† Heb. of those that know Ezra 7. 25.  
\* Ezra 7. 26.

23 And thou, Esdras, according to the wisdom of God, ordaine iudges, and iustices, that they may iudge in all Syria and Phenice, † all those that know the law of thy God, and those that know it not thou shalt teach.

24 And whosoever shall transgresse the law of thy God, and of the king, shall be punished diligently, whether it be by death or other punishment, by penalty of money, or by imprisonment.

25 ¶ Then said Esdras the Scribe, Blessed be the onely Lord God of my fathers, who hath put these things into the heart of the king, to glorifie his house that is in Jerusalem;

26 And hath honoured mee in the sight of the king and his counsellors, and all his friends and Nobles.

27 Therefore was I encouraged, by the helpe of the Lord my God, and gathered together men of Israel to goe vpon with me:

28 And these are the chiefe according to their families and seuerall dignities, that went vpon with me from Babylon in the reigne of king Artaxerxes.

|| Or, Daniel.  
|| Or, Chat-tur.

\* Ezra 8. 1.  
of the sons of Sechenias, of the sonnes of Parath.

29 Of the sonnes of Phinees, Serai: of the sonnes of Ithamar, ¶ Gamaiel: of the sonnes of Dauid, ¶ Lettus \* the sonne of Sechenias:

30 Of the sonnes of Pharez, Zacharias, and with him were counted, an hundred and fifty men:

31 Of the sonnes of Iudah, Iobab; Eliaonias, the sonne of ¶ Zarahias, and

with him two hundred men:

32 Of the sonnes of ¶ Zathoe, Sechenias, the sonne of Iezelus, and with him three hundred men. Of the sonnes of Adin, ¶ Obeth the sonne of Jonathan, and with him † two hundred and fifty men.

|| Or, of the sonnes of Sechenias, the sonne of Iabaziel.

† Heb. fifty men.

33 Of the sonnes of Elam, Iosias sonne of ¶ Getholias, and with him seventy men:

|| Or, Aithab.

34 Of the sonnes of Saphatias, ¶ Zarahias sonne of Michael, and with him ¶ threescore and ten men:

|| Or, Zebadiab.

|| Or, fourscore men.

|| Or, Obadiab.

35 Of the sonnes of Joab, ¶ Abadias sonne of ¶ Iezelus, and with him two hundred and ¶ twelue men:

|| Or, Iabiel.

|| Or, eightscore men.

36 Of the sonnes of Banid, ¶ Alai-moth sonne of Iosaphias, and with him an hundred and threescore men:

|| Or, of the sonnes of Shelomith

the sonne of Iosaphias.

37 Of the sonnes of Babi, Zacharias sonne of Bebai, and with him twentie and eight men:

|| Or, Azgad.

|| Or, Catan.

|| Or, She-maia.

|| Or, sixty men.

38 Of the sonnes of ¶ Aath, Iohannes sonne of ¶ Acatan, and with him an hundred and ten men:

|| Or, to the river called Abaze. Ezr. 8. 11.

39 Of the sonnes of Adoniram the last, and these are the names of them, Eliphalet, Ieuel, and ¶ Samaias and with them ¶ seventy men:

|| Or, he

numbred the people and the priests:

but found none of the sonnes of Levi.

40 Of the sonnes of † Bago, Uthi, the sonne of Malcurus, and with him seventy men:

41 And these I gathered together to the river, called ¶ Theras, where we pitched our tents three dayes, and then I lurnayed them.

|| Or, Ariel.

42 But when I had found there, none of the priests and Levites,

|| Or, Shemaia.

|| Or, Larib.

43 Then sent I vnto Eleazar and ¶ Iouel, and ¶ Nahman,

|| Or, these mens names with their

generations are rightly distinguished

Ezra 8. 16.

44 And Alnathan, and Hamaias, and ¶ Ioribas, and Nathan, Eunatan, Zacharias, and Holihamon principal men and learned.

|| Or, of

|| Or, Caphis.

45 And I bad them that they should goe vnto Saddeus the captaine, who was in the place of the treasury:

|| Or, the Neshtim at the place of Caphis.

46 And commanded them that they should speake vnto Saddeus, and to his brethren, and to the treasurers in that place, to send vs such men as might execute the Priests office in the house of the Lord.

|| Or, Machi.

|| Sherebia

Ezra 8. 18.

|| Or, also

Hafhabias,

and with him

Ishaiab of the sonnes of Merari

with his brethren

Ezra 8. 19.

47 And by the mighty hand of our Lord they brought vnto vs faithful men of the sonnes of ¶ Poli, the sonne of Leui, the sonne of Israel, ¶ Alebebia and his sonnes and his brethren, who were eigheteene.



48 And Asebia, and Annus, and Olaias his brother of the sonnes of Channunus, and their sonnes were twentie men.

49 And of the seruants of the Temple whom Dauid had ordeined, and the principall men, for the seruice of the Leuites (to wit) the seruants of the Temple, two hundred and twentie, the catalogue of whose names were shewed.

50 And there I bowed a fast vnto the yong men before our Lord, to desire of him a prosperous iourney, both for vs, and them that were with vs: for our children and for the cattell:

51 For I was ashamed to aske the king footmen, & horsemen, and conduct for safegard against our aduersaries:

52 For wee had said vnto the king, that the powder of the Lord our God, should be with them that seeke him, to support them in all wayes.

53 And againe wee besought our Lord, as touching these things, & found him fauourable vnto vs.

54 Then I separated twelue of the chiefe of the priests, Elebias, & Assanias, and ten men of their brethren with them.

55 And I weighed them the golde, and the siluer, and the holy vessels of the house of our Lord, which the king and his counsell, and the princes, and all Israel had giuen.

56 And when I had weighed it, I deliuered vnto them five hundred and fiftie talents of siluer, and siluer vessels of an hundred talents, and an hundred talents of gold,

57 And twentie golden vessels, and twelve vessels of brasle, euen of fine brasle, glittering like gold.

58 And I said vnto them, Both you are holy vnto the Lord, and the vessels are holy, and the golde, and the siluer is a bowe vnto the Lord, the Lord of our fathers.

59 Watch ye, and keepe them till wee deliuer them to the chiefe of the priests and Leuites, and to the principall men of the families of Israel in Jerusalem into the chambers of the house of our God.

60 So the priests and the Leuites who had receiued the siluer & the golde, and the vessels, brought them vnto Jerusalem into the Temple of the Lord.

61 And from the riuer Theras wee

departed the twelfth day of the first moneth, and came to Jerusalem by the mightie hand of our Lord, which was with vs: and from the beginning of our iourney, the Lord deliuered vs from every enemy, and so wee came to Jerusalem.

62 And when wee had bene there three dayes, the golde and siluer that was weighed, was deliuered in the house of our Lord on the fourth day vnto Oarnoth the priest, the sonne of Iri.

63 And with him was Eleazar the sonne of Phinees, and with them were Josabad the sonne of Iesu, and Hoeth the sonne of Sabban, Leuites: all was deliuered them by number and weight.

64 And all the weight of them was written by the same houre.

65 Moreover they that were come out of the captiuitie offered sacrifice vnto the Lord God of Israel, euen twelue bullocks for all Israel, fourescore and sixteene rammes,

66 Threescore and twelue lambes, goates for a peace offering, twelue, all of them a sacrifice to the Lord.

67 And they deliuered the kings commandements vnto the kings stewards, and to the gouernours of Coelosyria, and Phenice, and they honoured the people, and the Temple of God.

68 Now when these things were done, the rulers came vnto me, and said:

69 The nation of Israel, the princes, the priests, and Leuites haue not put away from them the strange people of the land: nor the pollutions of the Gentiles, to wit, of the Chanaanites, Hittites, Phereasites, Jebusites, and the Moabites, Egyptians, and Edomites.

70 For both they, and their sonnes, haue married with their daughters, and the holy seed is mixed with the strange people of the land, and from the beginning of this matter, the rulers and the great men haue bene partakers of this iniquitie.

71 And assoone as I had heard these things, I rent my clothes, and the holy garment, and pulled off the haire from off my head, and beard, and late me downe sad, and very heauy.

72 So all they that were then moued at the word of the Lord God of Israel, assembled vnto me, whilst I

*Dangers in the way.*

*Or, vnto Oarnoth the sonne of Iri.*

*Noadiab the sonne of Binus.*

*† Heb. 77. lambes, 12. bee goates for a peace offering, Ezra 8. 31.*

*\* Ezra 9. 2.*

*† Proclai-med.*

*† Heb. substance.*

*† Serenias and Elebias.*

*† Heb. two vessels, Ezra 8. 27.*



mourned for the iniquitie: but I late still full of heavinesse, until the evening sacrifice.

73 Then rising vp from the fast with my clothes and the holy garment rent, and bowing my knees, and stretching forth my hands vnto the Lord:

74 I said, O Lord, I am confounded, and ashamed before thy face;

† Greek.  
haue abounded.

75 For our sinnes<sup>†</sup> are multiplied aboue our heads, and our ignorances haue reached vp vnto heauen.

76 For ever since the time of our fathers wee haue bene and are in great sinne, even vnto this day:

77 And for our sinnes and our fathers, we with our brethren, and our kings, and our priests, were giuen vp vnto the Kings of the earth, to the sword, and to captiuitie, and for a pray with shame, vnto this day.

78 And now in some measure hath mercy bene shewed vnto vs, from thee, O Lord, that there should be left vs a roote, and a name, in the place of thy Sanctuary.

† Hebr. life,  
Exr. 7. 8.

79 And to discouer vnto vs a light in the house of the Lord our God, and to giue vs<sup>†</sup> foode in the time of our seruitude.

80 Yea, when we were in bondage, we were not forsaken of our Lord: but he made vs gracious before the Kings of Persia, so that they gaue vs food;

81 Yea, and honoured the Temple of our Lord, and raised vp the desolate Sion, that they haue giuen vs a sure abiding in Iurie, and Jerusalem.

82 And now, O Lord, what shall wee say hauing these things: for wee haue transgressed thy Commandments, which thou gauest by the hand of thy seruants the Prophets, saying,

83 That the land which ye enter into to possesse as an heritage, is a land polluted with the pollutions of the strangers of the land, and they haue filled it with their uncleannesse.

84 Therefore now shal ye not toyne your daughters vnto their sonnes, neither shall ye take their daughters vnto your sonnes.

85 Moreover you shall neuer seeke to haue peace with them, that yee may be strong, and eate the good things of the land, and that ye may leaue the inheritance of the land vnto your children for evermore.

86 And all that is befallen, is done

vnto vs for our wicked workes, and great sinnes: for thou, O Lord, didst make our sinnes light:

87 And didst giue vnto vs such a roote: but we haue turned backe againe to transgresse thy Law, and to mingle our selues with the uncleannesse of the nations of the land.

88 Wighestest not thou be angry with vs to destroy vs, till thou hadst left vs neither roote, seed, nor name?

|| Or, be not angry, &c.

89 O Lord of Israel, thou art true: for we are left a roote this day.

90 Behold, now are we before thee in our iniquities, for wee cannot stand any longer by reason of these things before thee.

91 And as Esdras in his prayer made his confession, weeping, and lying flat vpon the ground before the Temple, there gathered vnto him from Jerusalem, a very great multitude of men, and women, & children: for there was great weeping among the multitude.

92 Then Iechonias the sonne of Ieelus, one of the sonnes of Israel called out and saide, O Esdras, wee haue sinned against the Lord God, wee haue married strange women of the nations of the land, & now is all Israel<sup>||</sup> aloft.

|| Or, exalted, Dent. 28. 13, & Baruch. 3.

93 Let vs make an oath to the Lord, that wee will put away all our wiues, which we haue taken of the heathen, with their children,

94 Like as thou hast decreed, and as many as doe obey the Law of the Lord.

95 Arise, and put in execution: for to thee doeth this matter appertaine, and wee will bee with thee: doe valiantly.

96 So Esdras arose, and tooke an oath of the chiefe of the Priestes, and Leuites of all<sup>†</sup> Israel, to do after these things, and so they sware.

† Hebr. and of all Israel, Exr. 10. 5.

## CHAP. IX.

3 Esdras assemblenth all the people. 10 They promise to put away the strange wiues. 20 The names and number of them that did so. 40 The Law of Moses is read and declared before all the people. 49 They weepe, and are put in mind of the Feast day.

**W**hen Esdras rising from the court of the Temple, went to the chamber of Joanan the sonne of Eliasib,



2 And remained there, and did eate no meate nor drinke water, mourning for the great iniquities of the multitude.

3 And there was a proclamation in all Iury and Ierusalem, to all them that were of the captiuitie, that they should be gathered together at Ierusalem:

4 And that whosoever met not there within two or three dayes according as the Elders that bare rule, appointed, their cattell should be seized to the vse of the Temple, and himselfe cast out from them that were of the captiuitie.

5 And in three dayes were all they of the tribe of Iuda and Beniamin gathered together at Ierusalem the twentieth day of the ninth moneth.

6 And all the multitude sate trembling in the broad court of the Temple, because of the present foule weather.

7 So Eldas arose vp, and said vnto them, We haue transgressed the law in marrying strange wiues, thereby to increase the sinnes of Israel.

8 And now by confessing giue glory vnto the Lord God of our fathers,

9 And doe his will, and separate your selues from the heathen of the land, and from the strange women.

10 Then cryed the whole multitude, and sayd with a loude voice, Like as thou hast spoken, so will we doe.

11 But forasmuch as the people are many, and it is foule weather, so that wee cannot stand without, and this is not a worke of a day or two, seeing our sinne in these things is spread farre:

12 Therefore let the rulers of the multitude stay, and let all them of our habitations that haue strange wiues, come at the time appointed,

13 And with them the Rulers and Judges of euery place, till we turne away the wrath of the Lord from vs, for this matter.

14 Then Jonathan the sonne of Azael, and Ezechias the sonne of Theocanus, accordingly tooke this matter vpon them: and Hofolam, and Leuis, and Sabbathus helped them.

15 And they that were of the captiuitie, did according to all these things.

16 And Eldas the Priest chose vnto him the principal men of their families, all by name: and in the first day of the tenth moneth, they sate together to examine the matter.

17 So their cause that heide strange wiues, was brought to an ende in the first day of the first moneth.

18 And of the Priests that were come together, and had strange wiues, there were found:

19 Of the sonnes of Iesus the sonne of Iosedec, and his brethren, || Mattheias, and Eleazar, and || Joribus, and || Joadanus.

20 And they gaue their hands to put away their wiues, & to offer <sup>†</sup>rammes, to make reconciliation for their errors.

21 And of the sonnes of Emmer, Ananias, and Zabdeus, and <sup>a</sup>Eanes, and <sup>b</sup>Sameius, and <sup>c</sup>Hierel, and <sup>d</sup>Azarias.

22 And of the sonnes of <sup>e</sup>Phaflur, Ellionas, Passias, Jimacl, and <sup>f</sup>Rathanael, and <sup>g</sup>Odelus, and <sup>h</sup>Talsas.

23 And of the Levites: Iosabad, and Semis, and <sup>i</sup>Colius who was called <sup>j</sup>Calitas, and <sup>k</sup>Parheus, and Judas, and Jonas.

24 Of the holy Singers: <sup>l</sup>Eleazarus, Bacchurus.

25 Of the Porters: Sallumus, and <sup>m</sup>Tolbanes.

26 Of them of Israel, of the sonnes of <sup>n</sup>Phoros, <sup>o</sup>Hiermas, and <sup>p</sup>Eddias, and <sup>q</sup>Belchias, and <sup>r</sup>Belus, and Eleazar, and <sup>s</sup>Alibias, and Baanias.

27 Of the sonnes of Ela, Matthanias, Zacharias, and <sup>t</sup>Hierielus, and Hieremoth, and <sup>u</sup>Aedias.

28 And of the sonnes of <sup>v</sup>Zamoth, <sup>w</sup>Eliadas, <sup>x</sup>Eliimus, <sup>y</sup>Othonias, Jarimoth, and <sup>z</sup>Sabatus, and <sup>aa</sup>Sardeus.

29 Of the sonnes of Webat, Johannes, and Ananias, and <sup>ab</sup>Iosabad, and <sup>ac</sup>Amatheis.

30 Of the sonnes of <sup>ad</sup>Bany, <sup>ae</sup>Olamus, <sup>af</sup>Pamuchus, <sup>ag</sup>Jedcus, Jasubus, <sup>ah</sup>Jasael, and Hieremoth.

31 <sup>†</sup>And of the sonnes of Addi, Raathus, and Moosias, Lacinus, and Radus, and Pathanias, and Sesthei, Balinus, and Panasseas.

32 And of the sonnes of Annas, Ellionas, and Aleas, and Milchias, and Sabbathus, and Simon Chosameus.

33 And of the sonnes of Alom, <sup>ba</sup>Altaneus, and <sup>bb</sup>Matthias, and <sup>bc</sup>Bannaias, Eliphalat, and Panasses, and Semei.

34 And of the sonnes of Maani, Jeremias, Pomdis, Omaerus, Juel, Pabbai, and Pelias, and Anos, Carabasion, and Enasibus, <sup>†</sup>and Panmitanamus, Elias, Bannus, Elieli, Samis, Selenias, Nathanas: And of the sons of

|| Maasias.  
|| Iarib.  
|| Gedaliah.

<sup>†</sup> Hebr. a ramme.  
|| Or, purification.  
<sup>a</sup> Harim.

<sup>b</sup> Maasiah.  
<sup>c</sup> Iehiel.  
<sup>d</sup> Vzziah.  
<sup>e</sup> Passur.  
<sup>f</sup> Iosabad.  
<sup>g</sup> Elasah.

<sup>h</sup> Kelaiah.  
<sup>i</sup> Keliab.  
<sup>k</sup> Petabiah.

<sup>l</sup> Eliafih.

<sup>m</sup> Telem.

<sup>n</sup> Parosh.  
<sup>o</sup> Ramiab.  
<sup>p</sup> Iesiah.  
<sup>q</sup> Miamin.  
<sup>r</sup> Malchiah.

<sup>t</sup> Iehiel.  
<sup>u</sup> Abdi.  
<sup>v</sup> Zattu.

<sup>w</sup> Elioenai.  
<sup>x</sup> Eliafih.  
<sup>y</sup> Mattaniah.

<sup>z</sup> Sabad.  
<sup>aa</sup> Azza.  
<sup>ab</sup> Zabai.  
<sup>ac</sup> Athlai.

<sup>ad</sup> Bani.  
<sup>ae</sup> Mesullum.  
<sup>af</sup> Malluch.

<sup>ag</sup> Adaiab.  
<sup>ah</sup> Sheal.  
<sup>†</sup> Of the names in vers. 31, 32, 34, 35, See Ezr. 10, 30, 31, 34, &c.

<sup>ba</sup> Mattenai.  
<sup>bb</sup> Matithiah.  
<sup>bc</sup> Zabai.

|| Utterly destroyed, Iosh. 10, 8.

|| Or, stand.



of Ozoza, Sefis, Etril, Azadus, Samatus, Zambis, Josiphus,

35 And of the sonnes of Ethma, Gazitias, Zabadaias, Edes, Juel, Banaias.

36 All these had taken strange wines, and they put them away with their children.

37 And the priests, and Levites, and they that were of Israel dwelt in Jerusalem, and in the country, in the first day of the seventh month: so the children of Israel were in their habitations.

|| Or, vult-  
ger.  
Nehc. 8. 1.

38 \* And the whole multitude came together with one accord, into the broad place of the holy porch toward the East.

39 And they spake vnto Esdra the priest and reader, that he would bring the law of Moses, that was given of the Lord God of Israel.

40 So Esdra the chiefe priest, brought the law vnto the whole multitude from man to woman, and to all the priests, to heare the law in the first day of the seventh moneth.

41 And hee read in the broad court before the holy porch from morning vnto midday, before both men and women, and all the multitude gaue heed vnto the law.

42 And Esdra the priest, and reader of the law stood vp, vpon a pulpit of wood which was made for that purpose.

|| Or, Hilki-  
ab.

43 And there stood by by him Dathias, Sanimus, Ananias, Azarias, Uias, Ezecias, Salafamus, vpon the right hand.

|| Or, Maas-  
ab.

|| Or, Ped-  
tah.

|| Or, Ha-  
num.

|| See Ne-  
hem. 8. 4.

44 And vpon his left hand stood Phaldamus, Misael, Belchias, Lothalubus and Nabarias.

45 Then tooke Esdra the booke of the law before the multitude: for he sate honourably in the first place in the sight of them all.

† Heb. above  
them all.

46 And when hee opened the law, they stood all streight vp. So Esdra blessed the Lord God most high, the God of hostes Almighty.

47 And all the people answered Amen, and lifting by their hands they fell to the ground, & worshipped the Lord.

48 Also Iesus, Anus, Sarabias, Adinus, Iacibus, Sabatens, Auteas, Baiancas, and Calitas, Azarias, and Joazabbus, and Ananias, Biatas, the Levites taught the law of the Lord, making them withall to vnderstand it.

|| Or, Hodi-  
sab.

49 Then spake Attharates vnto Esdra the chiefe priest, and reader, and to the Levites that taught the multitude, even to all, saying,

|| Then Ne-  
hemiah and  
Ezra the  
priest and  
Scribe, and  
the Levites  
that instru-  
cted the peo-  
ple, said vnto  
all the people.  
Nehem. 8. 9  
|| Or, the  
poore.

50 This day is holy vnto the Lord, for they all wept when they heard the law.

51 Goe then and eate the fat, and drinke the sweet, and send part to them that haue nothing.

52 For this day is holy vnto the Lord, and be not sorrowfull; for the Lord will bring you to honour.

53 So the Levites published all things to the people, saying: This day is holy to the Lord, be not sorrowfull.

54 Then went they their way, eue-ry one to eate and drinke, & make mery, and to giue part to them that had nothing, and to make great cheere.

55 Because they vnderstood the words wherein they were instructed, and for which they had bin assembled.



## II. ESDRAS.

### CHAP. II.

1 Esdra is commanded to reprove the people.  
24 God threateth to cast them off, 35 and to giue their houses to a people of more grace then they.

\* Ezra 7. 1.



he second booke of the prophet \* Esdra the sonne of Saraias, the sonne of Azarias, the sonne of Belchias, the sonne of Sadamias, the

|| Or, Sal-  
lum.

sonne of Sadoc, the sonne of Achitob,

2 The sonne of Achias, the sonne of Phinees, the sonne of Heli, the sonne of Amarias, the sonne of Aziei, the sonne of Barinoth, the sonne of Arna, the sonne of Ozias, the sonne of Bozith, the sonne of Abisei, the sonne of Phinees, the sonne of Eleazar,

3 The sonne of Aaron, of the Tribe of Levi, which was captiue in the land of the Medes, in the reigne of Artaxerxes king of the Persians.

4 \* And



\*Isa. 8.1.

4 \*And the word of the Lord came vnto me, saying,

5 Goe thy way, and shew my people their sinfull deeds, and their children their wickednes which they haue done against me, that they may tell their childrens children,

6 Because the sinnes of their fathers are increased in them: for they haue forgotten me, & haue offered vnto strange gods.

7 Am not I euen hee that brought them out of the land of Egypt, from the house of bondage: but they haue prouoked me vnto wrath, and despised my counsels.

8 Pull thou off then the haire of thy head, and cast all euill vpon them, for they haue not bene obedient vnto my law, but it is a rebellious people.

9 How long shall I forbear them vnto who I haue done so much good:

\*Exod. 14. 18.

10 \*Many kings haue I destroyed for their sakes, Pharao with his seruants, and all his power haue I smitten downe.

\*Num. 21. 24. 10th. 8. 12.

11 All the nations haue I destroyed before them, \*¶ in the East I haue scattered the people of two prouinces, euen of Tyrus and Sidon, and haue slaine all their enemies.

12 Speake thou therefore vnto them saying, Thus saith the Lord,

\*Eod. 14. 29.

13 \*I led you through the Sea, and in the beginning gaue you a large and safe passage, \*I gaue you Moyses for a leader, and Aaron for a priest,

|| Or, street.  
\*Exo. 3. 10. and 4. 14.  
\*Exod. 13. 21.

14 \*I gaue you light in a pillar of fire, and great wonders haue I done among you, yet haue you forgotten me, saith the Lord.

\*Exod. 16. 13. psal. 104. 40.

15 Thus saith the Almighty Lord, The quailles \* were as a token for you, I gaue you tents for your safegard, neuertheless you murmured there,

16 And triumphed not in my name for the destruction of your enemies, but euer to this day doe ye yet murmur.

\*Num. 14. 3.

17 Where are the benefits that I haue done for you: When you were hungry and thirstie in the wilderness, \* did you not crie vnto me:

18 Saying, why hast thou brought vs into this wilderness to kill vs: It had bin better for vs to haue serued the Egyptians, then to die in this wilderness.

\*Wild. 16. 20.

19 Then had I pitty vpon your mourning, and gaue you Manna to eat, \* so

ye did eate Angels bread.

20 \* When ye were thirstie, did I not cleane the rocke, and waters flowed out || to your fill: for the heate I couered you with the leaues of the trees.

\* Numb. 20. 11. wild. 11. 4.  
|| Or, abundantly.

21 I diuided amongst you a fruitfull land, I cast out the Canaanites, the Pherezites, and the Philistines before you: \* What shall I yet doe more for you, saith the Lord:

\* Isa. 5. 4. &amp; exod. 15. 23

22 Thus saith the Almighty Lord, When you were in the wilderness in the riuer of the || Amorites, being athirst, and blaspheming my Name,

|| Or, at the bitter waters, or waters of Marah.

23 I gaue you not fire for your blasphemies, but cast a tree in the water, and made the riuer sweet.

24 What shall I doe vnto thee, O Jacob: thou \* Juda wouldest not obey me: I will turne me to other nations, and vnto those will I giue my Name, that they may keepe my Statutes.

\* Exo. 32. 8.

25 Seeing yee haue forsaken mee, I will forsake you also: When yee desire me to be gracious vnto you, I shall haue no mercy vpon you.

26 \* Whensoever you shall call vpon me, I will not heare you: for yee haue defiled your hands with blood, and your feete are swift to commit manslaughter.

\* Isa. 1. 15.

27 See haue not as it were forsaken me, but your owne selues, saith the Lord.

28 Thus saith the Almighty Lord, haue I not prayed you as a father his sonnes, as a mother her daughters, and a nurse her young babes,

29 That yee would be my people, || and I should be your God, that ye would be my children, and I should be your father:

|| Or, as I am your God

30 \* I gathered you together, as a henne gathereth her chickens vnder her wings: but now, what shall I doe vnto you: I will cast you out from my face.

\* Mat. 23. 37.

31 \* When you offer vnto me, I will turne my face from you: for your solumne feast dayes, your newe Moone, and your circumcissions haue I forsaken.

\* Isa. 1. 13.

32 I sent vnto you my seruants the Prophets, whom yee haue taken and slaine, and torne their bodies in pieces, whose blood I will require of your hands, saith the Lord.

33 Thus saith the Almighty Lord, Your house is desolate, I will cast you out,



out, as the wind doth stubble.

34 And your children shall not be fruitful: for they haue despised my Commandement, and done the thing that is euill before me.

35 Your houses wil I giue to a people that shall come, which not hauing heard of mee, yet shall beleue mee, to whom I haue shewed no signes, yet they shall doe that I haue commaunded them.

36 They haue seene no Prophets, yet they shall call their sinnes to remembrance, and acknowledge them.

37 I take to witnesse the grace of the people to come, whose little ones reioyce in gladnesse: and though they haue not seene me with bodily eyes, yet in spirit they beleue the thing that I say.

38 And now brother, behold what glory: and see the people that cometh from the East.

39 Unto whom I will giue for leaders, Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob, Moses, Amos, and Micah, Joel, Abdias, and Jonas,

40 Rahum, and Abacuc, Sophonias, Aggeus, Zacharie, and Malachie, which is called also an \* Angel of the Lord.

\* Mala. 3. 1.

## CHAP. II.

1 God complaineth of his people: 10 Yet Esdras is willed to comfort them. 34 Because they refused, the Gentiles are called. 43 Esdras seeth the Sonne of God, and those that are crowned by him.

**T**hus saith the Lord, I brought this people out of bondage, and I gaue them my Commandements by my seruants the prophets, whom they would not heare, but despised my counsailes.

2 The mother that bare them, saith vnto them, Goe your way ye children, for I am a widow, and forsaken.

3 I brought you vp with gladnesse, but with sorrow and heauinesse haue I lost you: for ye haue sinned before the Lord your God, and done that thing that is euill before him.

4 But what shall I now doe vnto you: I am a widow and forsaken: goe your way, O my children, and aske mercy of the Lord.

5 As for mee, O father, I call vpon thee for a witnesse ouer the mother of

these children, which would not keepe my Couenant.

6 That thou bring them to confusion, and their mother to a spoile, that there may be no off spring of them.

7 Let them be scattered abroad among the heathen, let their names be put out of the earth: for they haue despised my || Couenant.

8 Woe be vnto thee Assur, thou that hidest the vnrightheous in thee, O thou wicked people, remember \* what I did vnto Sodom and Gomorreh.

9 whose land lieth in clods of pitch and heapes of ashes: euen so also wil I doe vnto them that heare me not, saith the Almighty Lord.

10 Thus saith the Lord vnto Esdras, Tell my people that I wil giue them the kingdome of Hierusalem, which I would haue giuen vnto Israel.

11 Their glory also wil I take vnto mee, and giue these the euermaking Tabernacles, which I had prepared for them.

12 They shall haue the tree of Life for an oymntment of sweet sauour, they shall nether labour, nor be weary.

13 Goe and ye shall receiue: pray for few dayes vnto you, that they may be shozmed: the kingdome is already prepared for you: watch.

14 Take heauen and earth to witnesse: for I haue broken the euill in pieces, and created the good: for I liue, saith the Lord.

15 Mother, embrace thy children, and || bring them vp with gladnesse, make their feet as fast as a pillar: for I haue chosen thee, saith the Lord.

16 And those that be dead wil I raise vp againe from their places, and bring them out of the graues: for I haue knowen || my Name in Israel.

17 Feare not thou mother of the children: for I haue chosen thee, saith the Lord.

18 For thy helpe I will send my seruants Eloy and Jeremie, after whose counsaile I haue sanctified and prepared for thee twelue trees, laden with diuers fruits;

19 And as many fountaines flowing with milke and hony: and leuen mighty mountaines, whereupon there grow roses and lillies, whereby I will fill thy children with ioy.

20 Doe right to the widow, iudge for

|| Sacrament  
or oath.

\* Gene. 19,  
24.

|| Or, bring  
them up  
with glad-  
nesse as a  
dome: make  
their feet  
fast. For,  
&c.

|| Or, thy  
name, O Is-  
rael.



for the fatherlesse, giue to the pooze, defend the orphane, clothe the naked,

21 Heale the broken and the weake, laugh not a lame man to scozne, defend the maimed, and let the blind man come into the sight of my clearenesse.

22 Keepe the olde and yong within thy walles.

23 \* Wheresoever thou findest the dead, † take them and bury them, and I will giue thee the first place in my resurrection.

24 Abide still, O my people, and take thy rest, for thy quietnesse shall come.

25 Nourish thy children, O thou good nource, stablish their feete.

26 As for the seruants whom I haue giuen thee, there shall not one of them perish; for I will require them from among thy number.

27 Be not weary, for when the day of trouble and heauinesse cometh, others shall weepe and be sorrowfull, but thou shalt be merry, and haue abundance.

28 The heathen shall enuie thee, but they shall be able to doe nothing against thee, sayth the Lord.

29 By hands shall couer thee, so that thy children shall not see hell.

30 Be ioyfull, O thou mother, with thy children, for I will deliuer thee, sayth the Lord.

31 Remember thy children that sleep, for I shall bring them out of the sides of the earth, and shew mercy vnto them: for I am mercifull, sayth the Lord Almighty.

32 Embrace thy children vntill I come and shew mercy vnto them: for my welles runne ouer, and my grace shall not faile.

33 I Eldras receiued a charge of the Lord vpon the mount Oreb, that I should goe vnto Israel; but when I came vnto them, they set me at nought, and despised the commandement of the Lord.

34 And therefore I say vnto you, O yee heathen, that heare and vnderstand, Look for your shepherd, hee shall giue you euerlasting rest; for he is nigh at hand, that shall come in the end of the world.

35 Be ready to the reward of the kingdome, for the euerlasting light shall shine vpon you for euermore.

36 Flee the shadow of this world, receiue the ioyfulness of your glory: I te-

stifie my Saviour openly.

37 I receiue the gift that is giuen you, and be glad, giuing thanks vnto him that hath called you to the heavenly kingdome.

38 Arise vp and stand, behold the number of those that be sealed || in the feast of the Lord:

39 Which are departed from the shadow of the world, and haue receiued glorious garments of the Lord.

40 Take thy number, O Sion, and shut vp those of thine that are clothed in white, which haue fulfilled the Law of the Lord.

41 The number of thy children whom thou longedst for, is fulfilled: beseech the powder of the Lord, that thy people which haue been called from the beginning, may be hallowed.

42 \* I Eldras saw vpon the mount Sion a great people, whom I could not number, and they all praised the Lord with songs.

43 And in the midst of them there was a young man of a high stature, taller then all the rest, and vpon euery one of their heads he set crownes, and was more exalted, which I marvelled at greatly.

44 So I asked the Angel, and said, || Sir, what are these?

45 Hee answered, and said vnto me, These be they that haue put off the mortall clothing, and put on the immortall, and haue confessed the Name of God: now are they crowned, and receiue palmes.

46 Then sayd I vnto the Angel, what yong person is it that crowneth them, and giueth them palmes in their handes?

47 So hee answered, and said vnto me, It is the sonne of God, whom they haue confessed in the world. Then began I greatly to commend them, that stood so stiffely for the Name of the Lord.

48 Then the Angel sayd vnto me, Goe thy way, and tell my people what maner of things, and how great wonders of the Lord thy God thou hast seene.

### CHAP. III.

1 Eldras is troubled, 13 and acknowledgeth the finnes of the people: 28 yet complaineth that the heathen were lords over them, being more wicked then they.

LIII

In

|| Or, for.

† Lat. conclude.

\* Reu. 7.9.

|| Or, Lord.

\* Tob. 17.  
18.  
† Signifying  
bury them.

|| Or, preach.



**I**n the thirtieth yeere after the ruine of the cite, I was in Babylon, and lay troubled vpon my bed, and my thoughts came vpon ouer my heart.

2 For I saw the desolation of Sion, and the wealth of them that dwelt at Babylon.

3 And my spirit was foremoued, so that I began to speake words full of feare to the most high, and said,

4 O Lord, who bearest rule, thou spakest at the beginning, when thou didst plant the earth (and that thy selfe alone) and commandedst the people,

5 \* And gauest a body vnto Adam without soule, which was the worke manship of thine hands, & didst breathe into him the breath of life, and he was made liuing before thee.

6 And thou leddest him into paradise, which thy right hand had planted, before euer the earth came forthward.

7 And vnto him thou gauest commandement to loue thy way, which he transgressed, and immediatly thou appointedst death in him, and in his generations, of whom came nations, tribes, people, and kindreds out of number.

8 \* And euery people walked after their owne will, and did wonderfull things before thee, and despised thy commandements.

9 \* And againe in processe of time thou broughtest the flood vpon those that dwelt in the world, and destroyedst them.

10 And it came to passe in euery of them, that as death was to Adam, so was the flood to these.

11 Neuertheless one of them thou ledest, namely \* Noah with his household, of whom came all righteous men.

12 And it happened, that when they that dwelt vpon the earth began to multiply, and had gotten them many children, and were a great people, they beganne againe to be more vngodly then the first.

13 Now when they liued so wickedly before thee, \* thou diddest choose thee a man from among them, whose name was \* Abraham.

14 Him thou louedst, and vnto him onely thou shewedst thy will:

15 And madest an everlasting covenant with him, promising him that thou wouldest neuer forsake his seede.

16 \* And vnto him, thou gauest Isaac, and \* vnto Isaac also thou gauest Jacob and Esau. As for Jacob thou didst choole him to thee, and put by Esau: and so Jacob became a great multitude.

17 And it came to passe, that when thou leddest his seede out of Egypt, \* thou broughtest them by to the mount Sina.

18 And bowing the heauens, thou didest set fast the earth, mouedst the whole world, and madest the depth to tremble, and troubledst the men of that age.

19 And thy glory went through foure gates, of fire, and of earthquake, and of wind, and of cold, that thou mightest giue the law vnto the seed of Jacob, || and diligence vnto the generation of Israel.

20 And yet tookest thou not away from them a wicked heart, that thy law might bring forth fruite in them.

21 For the first Adam bearing a wicked heart transgressed, and was overcome; and so be all they that are borne of him.

22 Thus infirmity was made permanent; and the law (also) in the heart of the people with the malignity of the roote, so that the good departed away, and the euill abode still.

23 So the times passed away, and the yeeres were brought to an end: \* then diddest thou raise thee by a seruant, called Dauid,

24 \* whom thou commandedst to build a cite vnto thy name, and to offer incense and oblations vnto thee therein.

25 When this was done many yeeres, then they that inhabited the cite forsooke thee,

26 And in all things did euen as Adam, and all his generations had done, for they also had a wicked heart.

27 And so thou gauest the cite ouer into the hands of thine enemies.

28 Are their deeds then any better that inhabit Babylon, that they should therefore haue the dominion ouer Sion?

29 For when I came thither, and had seene impieties without number, then my soule saw many euill doers in this thirtieth yeere, so that my heart failed me.

30 For I haue seene how thou sufferest

\* Gen. 2. 7.

\* Gen. 6. 12.

\* Gen. 7. 10

\* 1. Pet. 3. 20.

\* Gen. 12. 1

\* Gen. 17. 5

\* Gen. 21. 23.  
\* Gen. 25. 26.  
\* Mal. 1. 2, 3

\* Rom. 9. 13. exod. 19. 1. deut. 4. 10.

|| And so all the generation of Israel, that they should keepe it with diligence.

\* 1. Sam. 16. 13.

\* 2. Sam. 5. 1. and 7. 5. 13.



rest them sinning, and hast spared wicked doers: and hast destroyed thy people, and hast preserved thine enemies, and hast not signified it.

|| Or, I come.

31 || I doe not remember how this way may be left: Are they then of Babylon better then they of Sion:

32 Or is there any other people that knoweth thee besides Israel: or what generation hath so beleueed thy Covenants as Jacob:

|| Or, abound

33 And yet their reward appeareth not, and their labour hath no fruite: for I haue gone here and there through the heathen, and I see that they || flowe in wealth, and think not vpon thy commandements.

34 Weigh thou therefore our wickednesse now in the ballance, and theirs also that dwell in the world: and so shall thy Name no where be found, but in Israel.

35 Or when was it that they which dwell vpon the earth, haue not sinned in thy sight: or what people hath so kept thy commandements:

36 Thou shalt find that Israel by name hath kept thy precepts: but not the heathen.

### CHAP. IIII.

i The Angel declareth the ignorance of Efdras in Gods iudgments, 13 and aduiseeth him not to meddle with things aboue his reach. 23 Neuerthelesse Efdras asketh diuers questions, and receiueh answeres to them.

**A**ND the Angel that was sent vnto me, whose name was Uriel, gaue mee an answer,

2 And said, Thy heart hath gone too farre in this world, and thinkest thou to comprehend the way of the most high:

3 Then said I, Pea my Lord: and he answered me and said, I am sent to shew thee three wayes, and to set forth three similitudes before thee.

4 Whereof if thou canst declare me one, I will shew thee also the way that thou desirest to see, & I shall shew thee from whence the wicked heart cometh.

5 And I said, Tel on my Lord. Then said he vnto me, Goe thy way, Weigh me the weight of the fire, or measure me the blast of the wind, or call me againe the day that is past.

6 Then answered I and said, what man is able to doe that, that thou shouldest aske such things of mee:

7 And he said vnto me, If I should aske thee how great dwellings are in the midst of y sea, or how many springs are in the beginning of the deepe, or how many springs are aboue the firmament, or which are the outgoings of Paradise:

8 Peradventure thou wouldest say vnto me, I neuer went downe into the deepe, nor as yet into hell, neither did I euer clumbe by into heauen.

9 Neuerthelesse, now haue I asked thee but onely of the fire and winde, and of the day where through thou hast passed, and of things fro which thou canst not be separated, and yet canst thou giue me no answer of them.

10 He said moreover vnto me, Thine owne things, and such as are growen by with thee, canst thou not know.

11 How should thy vessel then bee able to comprehend the way of the highest, and the world being now outwardly corrupted, to vnderstand the || corrup-  
tion that is euiden in my sight:

|| Or, incor-  
ruption.

12 Then said I vnto him, It were better that we were not at all, then that we should liue still in wickednesse, and to suffer, and not to know wherefore.

13 He answered me and said, I went into a forest into a plaine, and the trees tooke counsell,

14 And said, Come, let vs goe and make warre against the Sea, that it may depart away before vs, and that we may make vs more woods.

15 The floods of the Sea also in like maner tooke counsell, and said, Come, let vs goe by and subdue the Woods of the plaine, that there also we may make vs another countrey.

16 The thought of the wood was in vaine, for the fire came and consumed it.

17 The thought of the floods of the Sea came likewise to nought, for the sand stood by and stopped them.

18 If thou wert iudge now betwixt these two, whom wouldest thou begin to iustifie, or whom wouldest thou condemn:

19 I answered and said, Verily it is a foolish thought that they both haue deuised: for the || ground is giuen vnto the wood, and the sea also hath his place to beare his || floods.

|| Or, the  
land.

|| Or, manes.

20 Then answered he me and said, Thou hast giuen a right iudgment, but why iudgest thou not thy selfe also:



|| The land.

\* Ifay 55.  
8, 9. iohn 3.  
31. 1. cor. 2.  
13.

21 For like as || the ground is given vnto the wood, & the sea to his floods: euen so \* they that dwell vpon the earth may vnderstand nothing, but that which is vpon the earth: and hee that dwelleth aboute the heauens, may onely vnderstand the things that are aboute the height of the heauens.

22 Then answered I, and said, I beseech thee, O Lord, let me haue vnderstanding.

23 For it was not my minde to be curious of the high things, but of such as passe by vs dayly, namely wherefore Israel is giuen by as a reproch to the heathen, and for what cause the people whom thou hast loued, is giuen ouer vnto vngodly nations, and why the Labe of our forefathers is brought to nought, and the written Couenants come to || none effect.

24 And wee passe away out of the world as grasshoppers, and our liues astonishment and feare, and we are not worthy to obtaine mercie.

25 What will he then doe vnto his Name, whereby we are called: of these things haue I asked.

26 Then answered he me, and said, The more thou searchest, the more thou shalt maruile, for the world hasteth fast to passe away,

27 And cannot comprehend the things that are promised to the righteous in time to come: for this world is full of vnrightheousnesse and infirmities.

28 But as concerning the things whereof thou askest me, I wil tell thee: for the euil is sown, but the destruction thereof is not yet come.

29 If therefore that which is sown, be not turned vpside downe; and if the place where the euil is sown passe not away, then cannot it come that is sown with good.

30 For the graine of euill seed hath bene sown in the heart of Adam from the beginning, and how much vngodliness hath it brought by vnto this time: and how much shall it yet bring forth vntill the || time of threshing come.

31 Ponder now by thy selfe, how great fruit of wickednesse the graine of euil seed hath brought forth.

32 And when the eares shall bee cut downe, which are without number, how great a floore shall they fill:

33 Then I answered and said, how and when shall these things come to

pass: wherefore are our yeeres few and euill:

34 And he answered me, saying, Do not thou hasten aboue the most high: for thy haste is in vaine to be about him, for thou hast much exceeded.

35 Did not the soules also of the righteous aske question of these things in their chambers, saying, How long shall I hope on this fashion: when commeth the fruit of the floore of our rewarde:

36 And vnto these things || Ariel the Archangel gaue them answer, and said, Euen when the number of seedes is filled in you: for he hath weighed the world in the ballance.

37 By measure hath hee measured the times, and by number hath he numbered the times: and he doeth not mooue nor stirre them, vntill the said measure be fulfilled.

38 Then answered I, and said, O Lord that bearest rule, euen we all are full of impietie.

39 And for our sakes peradventure it is that the floores of the righteous are not filled, because of the sinnes of them that dwell vpon the earth.

40 So he answered me, and said, Go thy way to a woman with childe, and aske of her, when she hath fulfilled her nine moneths, if her wombe may keepe the birth any longer within her:

41 Then said I, No Lord, that can she not. And he said vnto mee, In the graue, the chambers of soules are like the wombe of a woman:

42 For like as a woman that travaileth, maketh haste to escape the necessity of the trauaile: euen so doe these places haste to deliuer those things that are committed vnto them.

43 From the beginning looke what thou desirest to see, it shall be shewed thee.

44 Then answered I, and said, If I haue found fauour in thy sight, and if it be possible, and if I be meet therefore,

45 Shew me then whether there be more to come then is past, or more past then is to come.

46 What is past I know; but what is for to come I know not.

47 And he said vnto me, Stand by vpon the right side, and I shall expound the similitude vnto you.

48 So I stood and saw, and behold an hot burning ouen passed by before mee: and it happened that when the flame

|| Jeremiel.

|| Or, no where.

|| Or, floore.



flame was gone by, I looked, and behold, the smoke remained still.

49 After this there passed by before me a watric cloude, and sent downe much raine with a storme, and when the stormie raine was past, the drops remained still.

50 Then said he vnto me, Consider with thy selfe: as the raine is more then the drops, and as the fire is greater then the smoke: but the drops and the smoke remaine behind: so the quantity which is past, did more exceede.

51 Then I prayed, and sayd, May I liue, thinkest thou, vntill that time: || Or, who shall make me a scrip?

52 He answered me, and sayd, As for the tokens wherof thou askest me, I may tell thee of them in part; but as touching thy life, I am not sent to shew thee, for I doe not know it.

## CHAP. V.

1 The signes of the times to come. 23 He asketh why God choosing but one people, did cast them off. 30 Hee is taught, that Gods Iudgements are vnsearchable: 46 and that God doeth not all at once.

**N** Euertheless as concerning the tokens, beholde, the dayes shall come that they which dwell vpon earth, shall bee taken in a great number, and the way of trueth shall be hidden, and the land shall be barren of faith.

2 But\* iniquitie shalbe increased aboue that which now thou seest, or that thou hast heard long agoe.

3 And the land that thou seest now to haue roote, shalt thou see wasted suddenly.

4 But if the most high graunt thee to liue, thou shalt see after the third trumpet, that the Sunne shall suddenly shine againe in the night, and the Moone thrice in the day.

5 And blood shal drop out of wood, and the stone shall giue his voice, and the people shalbe troubled.

6 And enen he shal rule whom they looke not for that dwel vpon the earth, and the foules shall take their flight away together.

7 And the Sodomitish sea shall cast out fish, and make a noyse in the night, which many haue not knowen: but they shall all heare the voice thereof.

8 There shall be a confusion, also in many places, and the fire shalbe oft sent out againe, and the wilde beasts shall change their places, and menstruous women shall bring forth monsters.

9 And salt waters shall be found in the sweete, and all friends shall destroy one another: then shall wit hide it selfe, and vnderstanding withdraw it selfe into his secret chamber.

10 And shall be sought of many, and yet not be found: then shall vrighteousnesse and incontinencie be multiplied vpon earth.

11 One land also shall aske another, and say, Is righteousness that maketh a man righteous, gone through thee: And it shall say, No.

12 At the same time shall men hope, but nothing obtaine: they shall labour, but their wayes shall not prosper.

13 To shew thee such tokens I haue leaue: and if thou wilt pray againe, and weepe as now, and fast seuen dayes, thou shalt heare yet greater things.

14 Then I awaked, & an extreme fearefulnesse went through all my body, and my minde was troubled, so that it fainted.

15 So the Angel that was come to talke with me, helde me, comforted me, and let me by vpon my feete.

16 And in the second night it came to passe, that Salathiel the captaine of the people came vnto mee, saying, Where hast thou bene: and why is thy countenance so heauie:

17 Knowest thou not that Israel is committed vnto thee, in the land of their captiuitie:

18 Up then, and eate bread, and forsake vs not as the shepheard that leaueth his flocke in the handes of cruell wolues.

19 Then sayd I vnto him, Goe thy waies from me, and come not nigh me: And he heard what I said, and went from me.

20 And so I fasted seuen dayes, mourning and weeping, like as Uriel the Angel commanded me.

21 And after seuen dayes, so it was that the thoughts of my heart were very grieuous vnto me againe.

22 And my soule recovered the spirit of vnderstanding, and I began to talke with the most high againe.

23 And said, O Lord, that bearest rule of euery wood of the earth, and of



all the trees thereof, thou hast chosen thee one onely vine.

24 And of all lands of the whole world thou hast chosen thee one pit: and of all the flowers thereof, one Lillie.

25 And of all the depths of the Sea, thou hast filled thee one riuer: and of all builded cities, thou hast hallowed Sion vnto thy selfe.

26 And of all the foules that are created, thou hast named thee one Doue: and of all the cattell that are made, thou hast provided thee one sheepe.

27 And among all the multitudes of peoples, thou hast gotten thee one people: and vnto this people whom thou louedst, thou gauest a law that is approued of all.

28 And now O Lord, why hast thou giuen this one people ouer vnto many: and vpon the one roote hast thou prepared others, and why hast thou scattered thy onely one people among many?

29 And they which did gainsay thy promises, and beleued not thy counaunts, haue trodden them downe.

30 If thou didst so much hate thy people, yet shouldest thou punish them with thine owne hands.

31 Now when I had spoken these words, the Angell that came to mee the night afore, was sent vnto me,

32 And said vnto me, heare me, and I will instruct thee: hearken to the thing that I say, & I that tell thee more.

33 And I said, Speake on, my Lord: then said he vnto me, thou art sore troubled in minde for Israels sake: louest thou that people better then hee that made them?

34 And I said, No Lord, but of very griefe haue I spoken: For my reines paine me euery houre, while I labour to comprehend the way of the most high, and to seeke out part of his iudgement.

35 And he said vnto me, Thou canst not: and I said, Wherefore Lord: whereunto was I borne then: or why was not my mothers wombe then my graue, that I might not haue scene the traueil of Jacob, and the wearisome toyle of the stocke of Israel?

36 And he said vnto me, Number me the things that are not yet come, gather me together the droppes that are scattered abroad, make mee the flowres greene againe that are withered.

37 Open me the places that are closed, and bring me forth the winds that in them are shut vp, shew me the image of a voyce: and then I will declare to thee the thing that thou labourest to knowe.

38 And I said, O Lord, that bearest rule, who may know these things, but hee that hath not his dwelling with men?

39 As for me, I am vnwise: how may I then speake of these things whereof thou askest me?

40 Then said he vnto me, Like as thou canst doe none of these things that I haue spoken of, euen so canst thou not find out my iudgement, or in the end the loue that I haue promised vnto my people.

41 And I said, behold, O Lord, yet art thou nigh vnto them that be reserved till the end: and what shall they doe that haue bene before me, or we (that be now) or they that shall come after vs?

42 And he said vnto me, I will liken my iudgement vnto a ring: like as there is no slacknesse of the last, euen so there is no swiftnesse of the first.

43 So I answered and said, Couldst thou not make those that haue bene made, and be now, and that are for to come, at once, that thou mightest shewe thy iudgement the sooner?

44 Then answered he me, and said, The creature may not hast about the maker, neither may the world hold them at once that shalbe created therein.

45 And I said, As thou hast said vnto thy seruant, that thou which giuest life to all, hast giuen life at once to the creature that thou hast created, and the creature bare it: euen so it might now also beare them that now be present at once.

46 And he said vnto me, Aske the wombe of a woman, & say vnto her, If thou bringest forth children, why doest thou it not together, but one after another: pray her therefore to bring forth tenne children at once.

47 And I said, She cannot: but must doe it by distance of time.

48 Then said he vnto me, Euen so haue I giuen the wombe of the earth to those that be sown in it, in their times.

49 For like as a young child may not bring forth the things that belong to the aged, euen so haue I disposed the world which I created.



50 And I asked and said, Seeing thou hast now given me the way, I will proceed to speak before thee: for our mother of whom thou hast told me that she is yong, draweth now nigh vnto age.

51 He answered me and said, Aske a woman that beareth children, and shee shall tell thee.

52 Say vnto her, wherefore are not they whome thou hast now brought forth, like those that were before, but lesse of stature?

53 And she shall answer thee, They that be borne in the strength of youth, are of one fashion, and they that are borne in the time of age (when the wombe faileth) are otherwile.

54 Consider thou therefore also, how that yee are lesse of stature then those that were before you.

55 And so are they that come after you lesse then ye, as the creatures which now begin to be old, and haue passed ouer the strength of youth.

56 Then saide I, Lord, I beseech thee, if I haue found fauor in thy sight, shew thy seruant by whom thou visitest thy creature.

## CHAP. VI.

1 Gods purpose is eternall. 8 The next world shall follow this immediatly. 13 What shall fall out at the last. 31 Hee is promised more knowledge, 38 and reckoneth vp the workes of the creation, 57 and complaineth that they haue no part in the world for whome it was made.

**A**nd he said vnto me, in the beginning when  $\bar{\text{h}}$  earth was made, before the borders of the world stood, or euer the windes blew,

2 Before it thundred and lightened, or euer the foundations of Paradise were laide,

3 Before the faire flowers were seene, or euer the moueable powers were established, before  $\bar{\text{h}}$  innumerable multitude of Angels were gathered together,

4 Or euer the heights of the aire were lifted vp, before the measures of the firmament were named, or euer the chimnies in Sion were hot,

5 And ere the present yeeres were sought out, and or euer the inuentions of them that now sinne were turned, before they were sealed that haue gathered faith for a treasure:

6 Then did I consider these things,

and they all were made through mee alone, and through none other: by mee also they shall be ended, & by none other.

7 Then answered I and said, what shall bee the parting asunder of the times: or when shall be the ende of the first, and the beginning of it that followeth:

8 And he said vnto me, From Abraham vnto Isaac, when Jacob and Esau were borne of him, <sup>\* Jacobs hand held</sup> first the heele of Esau.

9 For Esau is the end of the world, and Jacob is the beginning of it that followeth.

10 The hand of man is bewixt the heele and the hand: other question, Esdras, aske thou not.

11 **E**I answered then and said, O Lord that bearest rule, if I haue found fauour in thy sight,

12 I beseech thee, shew thy seruant the end of thy tokens, whereof thou shewdest me part the last night.

13 So he answered and said vnto me, Stand vp vpon thy feete, and heare a mightie sounding voyce.

14 And it shall be as it were a great motion, but the place where thou standest, shall not be moued.

15 And therefore when it speaketh be not afraid: for the word is of the end, and the foundation of the earth is vnderstood.

16 And why: because the speech of these things trembleth and is mooued: for it knoweth that the ende of these things must be changed.

17 And it happened that when I had heard it, I stood vp vpon my feet, and hearkened, & behold, there was a voice that spake, and the sound of it was like the sound of many waters.

18 And it said, Behold, the dayes come, that I will begin to draw nigh, and to visit them that dwell vpon the earth,

19 And will begin to make inquisition of them, what they be that haue hurt vniustly with their vnrightheousnesse, and when the affliction of Sion shall be fulfilled.

20 And when the world that shall begin to vanish away shall bee finished: then will I shew these tokens, the books shall be opened before the firmament, and they shall see all together.

21 And the children of a yeeer olde shall speake with their boyres, the women

\* Gen. 25.

26.

|| Or, from the beginning.

|| Or, earthquake.

|| Or, circle of the earth.

|| Or, sealed.



men with childe shall bring forth timely children, of three or foure moneths old: and they shall liue, and bee raised vp.

22 And suddenly shall the sown places appeare vnswollen, the full storehouses shall suddenly be found empty.

23 And the trumpet shall giue a sound, which when every man heareth they shall be suddenly afraid.

24 At that time shall friendes fight one against another like enemies, and the earth shall stand in feare with those that dwell therein, the springs of the fountaines shall stand still, and in three houres they shall not runne.

25 Whosoever remaineth from all these that I haue told thee, shall escape, and see my saluation, and the ende of your world.

26 And the men that are receiued, shall see it, who haue not tasted death from their birth: and the heart of the inhabitants shall be changed, and turned into another meaning.

27 For euil shall be put out, and deceit shall be quenched.

28 As for faith, it shall flourish, corruption shall be overcome, & the trueth which hath bene so long without fruit, shall be declared.

29 And when hee talked with mee, behold, I looked by little and little vpon him before whom I stood.

30 And these words said he vnto me, I am come to shew thee the time of the night to come.

31 If thou wilt pray yet more, & fast seuen daies againe, I shall tel thee greater things || by day, then I haue heard.

32 For thy voice is heard before the most high: for the mighty hath seene thy righteous dealing, he hath seene also thy chastitie, which thou hast had euer since thy youth.

33 And therefore hath he sent mee to shew thee all these things, and to say vnto thee, Be of good comfort, & feare not.

34 And hasten not with the times that are past, to thinke vaine things, that thou mayest not hasten from the latter times.

35 And it came to passe after this, that I wept againe, and fasted seuen dayes in like maner, that I might fulfill all the three weekes which he told me.

36 And in the eight night was my heart bered within mee againe, and I began to speake before the most high.

37 For my spirit was greatly set on fire, and my soule was in distresse.

38 And I said, O Lord, thou spakest from the beginning of the creation, euen the first day, & saidest thus, \* Let heaven and earth be made: and thy word was a perfect worke.

39 And then was the spirit, and darkenesse, and silence were on euery side: the sound of mans voice was not yet formed.

40 Then commandedst thou a faire light to come forth of thy treasures, that thy worke might appeare.

41 Upon the second day thou madest the spirit of the firmament, and commandedst it to part asunder, and to make a diuision betwixt the waters, that the one part might goe vp, and the other remaine beneath.

42 Upon the thirde day thou didst command that the waters should be gathered in the seventh part of the earth: fire parts hast thou dried vp and kept them, to the intent that of these some being planted of God and tilled, might serue thee.

43 For as soone as thy word went forth, the worke was made.

44 For immediatly there was great and innumerable fruit, and many and diuers pleasures for the taste, & flowers of vnchangeable colour, and odours of wonderfull smell: and this was done the third day.

45 \* Upon the fourth day thou commandedst that the Sunne should shine, and the Moone giue her light, and the starres should be in order,

46 And gauest them a charge to do \*seruice vnto man, that was to be made.

47 Upon the fift day, thou saydest vnto the seventh part, \* Where the waters were gathered, that it should bring forth liuing creatures, foules and fishes: and so it came to passe.

48 For the dumbe water, and with out life, brought forth liuing things at the commandement of God, that all people might praise thy wondrous works.

49 Then didst thou ordeine two liuing creatures, the one thou calledst || Enoch, and the other Leuiathan,

50 And didst separate the one from the other: for the seventh part (namely where the water was gathered together) might not hold them both.

51 Vnto Enoch thou gauest one part which was dried vp the third day, that he

\* Gen. 1.1.

\* Gen. 1.14.

Gen. 1.15.

deut. 4.19.

Gen. 1.20.

|| Behemoth.

|| See cap. 13. vers. 52.



he should dwell in the same part, where in are a thousand hills.

52 But vnto Leviathan thou gauest the seventh part, namely the moist, and hast kept him to be deuoured of whom thou wilt, and when.

53 Vpon the first day thou gauest commaundement vnto the earth, that before ther it should bring forth beasts, cattell, and creeping things:

54 And after these, Adam also whom thou madest lord of all thy creatures, of him come wee all, and the people also whom thou hast chosen.

55 All this haue I spoken before thee, O Lord, because thou madest the world for our sakes.

56 As for the other people which also come of Adam, thou hast said that they are nothing, but be like vnto spittle, and hast likened the abundance of them vnto a drop that falleth from a vessel.

57 And now, O Lord, behold, these heathen, which haue euer been reputed as nothing, haue begun to be lordes ouer vs, and to deuoure vs:

58 But wee thy people (whom thou hast called thy first borne, thy onely begotten, and thy ferner louer) are giuen into their hands.

59 If the world now be made for our sakes, why doe we not possesse an inheritance with the world: how long shall this endure?

## CHAP. VII.

4 The way is narrow. 12 When it was made narrow. 28 All shall die and rise againe. 33 Christ shall sit in iudgement. 46 God hath not made Paradise in vaine, 62 & is merciful.

**A**N D When I had made an ende of speaking these words, there was sent vnto mee the Angel which had bene sent vnto mee the nights afore.

2 And he said vnto me, Up Edras, and heare the wordes that I am come to tell thee.

3 And I said, Speake on, my God. Then said he vnto me, The Sea is set in a wide place, that it might be deepe and great.

4 But put the case the entrance were narrow, and like a river,

5 who then could goe into the Sea to looke vpon it, and to rule it: If hee

went not through the narrow, how could he come into the broad:

6 There is also another thing. A city is builded, and set vpon a broad field, and is full of all good things.

7 The entrance thereof is narrow, and is set in a dangerous place to fall, like as if there were a fire on the right hand, and on the left a deepe water.

*Or, steepe place.*

8 And one onely path between them both, euen betweene the fire and the water, so small that there could but one man goe there at once.

9 If this city now were giuen vnto a man for an inheritance, if he neuer shall passe the danger set before it, how shall he receiue this inheritance?

10 And I said, It is so, Lord. Then said he vnto me, Euen so also is Israels portion:

11 Because for their sakes I made the world: and when Adam transgressed my Statutes, then was decreed that now is done.

12 Then were the entrances of this world made narrow, full of sorrow and trauaile: they are but few and euill, full of perils, and very painefull.

13 For the entrances of the elder world were wide and sure, and brought immortall fruit.

*Or, greater*

14 If then they that liue, labour not to enter these strait and vaine things, they can neuer receiue those that are laide by for them.

15 Now therefore why disquietest thou thy selfe, seeing thou art but a corruptible man: and why art thou moued, whereas thou art but mortall:

16 Why hast thou not considered in thy minde this thing that is to come, rather then that which is present:

17 Then answered I, and sayd, O Lord, that bearest rule, thou hast ordained in thy Law, that the righteous should inherite these things, but that the vngodly should perish:

*Deut. 8.1.*

18 Neuertheless, the righteous shall suffer strait things, and hope for wide: for they that haue done wickedly, haue suffered the strait things, and yet shall not see the wide.

19 And he said vnto me, There is no iudge aboue God, and none that hath vnderstanding aboue the highest.

20 For there be many that perish in this life, because they despise the Lawe of God that is set before them.

21 For God hath giuen strait com-

mande-



mandement to such as came, what they should doe to liue, euen as they came, and what they should obserue to auoid punishment.

22 Neuer thelesse they were not obedient vnto him, but spake against him, and imagined vaine things:

23 And deceiued themselues by their wicked deeds, and sayd of the most hie, that he is not, and knew not his waies.

24 But his Law haue they despised, and denied his covenants: in his statutes haue they not bene faithfull, and haue not performed his workes.

25 And therefore Esdras, for the emptie, are emptie things, and for the full, are the full things.

26 Behold, the time shall come, that these tokens which I haue told thee, shall come to passe, and the bride shall appeare, and the comming forth shall be seene, that now is withdrawn from the earth.

27 And whosoener is deliuered from the foresaid euils, shall see my wonders.

28 For my sonne Iesus shall be reuealed with those that be with him, and they that remaine shall reioyce within foure hundred yeeres.

29 After these yeeres shall my sonne Christ die, and all men that haue life.

|| Or, first  
beginning.

30 And the world shall be turned in to the old silence seuen dayes, like as in the || former iudgements: so that no man shall remaine.

31 And after seuen dayes, the world that yet awaketh not shall be raised vp, and that shall die, that is corrupt.

32 And the earth shall restore those that are asleepe in her, and so shall the dust those that dwell in silence, and the secret places shall deliuer those soules that were committed vnto them.

33 And the most high shall appeare vpon the seate of iudgement, and miserie shall passe away, and the long suffering shall haue an end.

34 But iudgement onely shall remaine, truth shall stand, and faith shall waie strong.

35 And the worke shall follow, and the reward shall be shewed, and the good deeds shall be of force, and wicked deeds shall beare no rule.

\* Gen. 18.  
11.  
\* Exod. 32.  
11.

36 Then said I, \* Abraham prayed first for the Sodomites, and \* Moles for the fathers that sinned in the wilderness:

37 And Iesus after him for Israel in the time of || Achaz,

38 And Samuel; and Dauid for the destruction: and \* Solomon for them that should come to the sanctuary.

39 And \* Helias for those that receiued raine, & for the dead that hee might liue.

40 And \* Ezechias for the people in the time of Sennacherib: and many for many.

41 Euen so now seeing corruption is growen vp, and wickednesse increased, and the righteous haue prayed for the vngodly: wherefore shall it not be so now also:

42 He answered me and said, This present life is not the end where much glory doth abide; therefore haue they prayed for the weak.

43 But the day of doome shall be the end of this time, and the beginning of the immortality for to come, wherein corruption is past.

44 Intemperancie is at an end, infidelity is cut off, righteousness is growen, and truth is sprung vp.

45 Then shall no man be able to saue him that is destroyed, nor to oppress him that hath gotten the victory.

46 I answered then and said, This is my first and last saying; that it had bene better not to haue given the earth vnto Adam: or else when it was given him, to haue restrained him from sinning.

47 For what profit is it for men now in this present time to liue in heauiness, and after death to looke for punishment:

48 O thou Adam, what hast thou done: for though it was \* thou that sinned, thou art not fallen alone, but we all that come of thee.

\* Rom. 5.  
18.

49 For what profit is it vnto vs, if there be promised vs an immortall time, whereas we haue done the workes that bring death:

50 And that there is promised vs an euertlasting hope, whereas our selues being most wicked are made vaine:

51 And that there are layd vp for vs dwellings of health and safety, whereas we haue liued wickedly:

52 And that the glory of the most high is kept to defend them which haue led || a wary life. whereas we haue walked in the most wicked wayes of all:

53 And that there should be shewed

|| Or, a chiefe  
life.



*Or, fulnes.*  
a paradise whose fruite endureth for euer, wherein is securitie and medicine, sith we shall not enter into it:

54 For we haue walked in vnpleasant places.

55 And that the faces of them which haue bled abstinence, shall shine about the starres, whereas our faces shall bee blacker then darkenesse:

56 For while we liued and committed iniquitie, we considered not that we should begin to suffer for it after death.

*Or, intent.*  
57 Then answered he me and saide, This is the condition of the battell, which man that is borne vpon the earth shall fight,

58 That if he be overcome, he shall suffer as thou hast said, but if he get the victorie, he shall receiue the thing that I say.

*\*Deut. 30.*  
59 For this is the life whereof Moses spake vnto the people while hee liued, saying, \* Choose thee life that thou mayest liue.

60 Neuerthelesse they beleueed not him, nor yet the prophets after him, no nor me which haue spoken vnto them,

61 That there should not be such heauinesse in their destruction, as shall bee ioy ouer them that are perswaded to saluation.

62 I answered then and saide, I know, Lord, that the most Hie is called mercifull, in that he hath mercy vpon them, which are not yet come into the world,

63 And vpon those also that turne to his Law,

*\*Rom. 2.4.*  
64 And that \* he is patient, and long suffereth those that haue sinned, as his creatures,

65 And that he is bountifull, for hee is ready to giue where it needeth,

66 And that is of great mercie, for he multiplieth more and more mercies to them that are present, and that are past, & also to them which are to come.

67 For if he shall not multiplie his mercies, the world would not continue with them that inherit therein.

68 And he pardoneth; for if hee did not so of his goodnesse, that they which haue committed iniquities might be eased of them, the ten thousand part of men should not remaine liuing.

*Or, created.*  
*Or, contempts.*  
69 And being Judge, if he should not forgive them that are cured with his word, and put out the multitude of contentions,

70 There should bee very fewe left peraduenture in an innumerable multitude.

## CHAP. VIII.

1 Many created, but fewe saued. 6 Hee asketh why God destroyeth his owne worke, 26 and prayeth God to looke vpon the people which onely serue him. 41 God answereth that all seed commeth not to God, 52 and that glory is prepared for him and such like.

*Or, answered.*  
And he answered me, saying, The most high hath made this world for many, but the world to come for fewe.

2 I will tell thee a similitude, Elias, As when thou askest the earth, it shall say vnto thee, that it giueth much mold wherof earthen vessels are made, but litle dust that golde commeth of: euen so is course of this present world.

3 \* There be many created, but fewe shall be saued.

*\*Mat. 20. 16.*

4 So answered I and said, Swallow then downe O my soule, vnderstanding, and deuoure wisdom.

5 For thou hast agreed to giue eare, and art willing to prophesie: for thou hast no longer space then onely to liue.

6 O Lord, if thou suffer not thy seruant that we may pray before thee, and thou giue vs seed vnto our heart, and culture to our vnderstanding, that there may come fruit of it, howe shall each man liue that is corrupt, who beareth the place of a man:

*Or, to giue vs.*

7 For thou art alone, and we all one workmanship of thine hands, like as thou hast said.

8 For when the body is fashioned now in the mothers wombe, and thou giuest it members, thy creature is preserved in fire & water, and nine months doeth thy workmanship endure thy creature which is created in her.

*Or, how is the body fashioned.*

9 But that which keepeth, and is kept, shall both be preferred: and when the time commeth, the wombe preferred, deliuereth by the things that grow in it.

10 For thou hast commanded out of the parts of the body, that is to say, out of the breasts milke to be giuen, which is the fruit of the breasts,

11 That the thing which is fashioned, may bee nourished for a time, till thou disposest it to thy mercy.

12 Thou broughtest it by with thy right



righteousnesse, and nourished it in thy Law, and reformed it with thy iudgement.

13 And thou shalt mortifie it as thy creature, and quicken it as thy worke.

\* Tob 10.8.  
psal. 139.  
14. &c.

14 If therefore thou shalt destroy him which with so great labour was fashioned, it is an easie thing to be ordained by thy Commandement, that the thing which was made might be preserved.

15 Now therefore, Lord, I will speake (touching man in generall, thou knowest best) but touching thy people, for whose sake I am sorry,

16 And for thine inheritance, for whose cause I mourne, and for Israel, for whom I am heavy, and for Jacob, for whose sake I am troubled:

17 Therefore will I begin to pray before thee, for my selfe, and for them: for I see the falles of vs that dwell in the land.

18 But I have heard the swiftnesse of the Judge which is to come.

19 Therefore heare my voyce, and vnderstand my wordes, and I shall speake before thee: this is the beginning of the wordes of Esdras, before he was taken vp: and I said;

20 O Lord, Thou that dwellest in eternall kingnes, which beholdest from above, things in the heauen, & in the aire,

21 whose Throne is inestimable, whose glory may not be comprehended, before whom the hostes of Angels stand with trembling,

22 (whose seruice is conuersant in wind and fire,) whose word is true, and sayings constant, whose Commandement is strong, and ordinance fearefull,

23 whose looke drieth vp the depths, and indignation maketh the mountaines to melt away, which the trueth witnesseth:

24 O heare the prayer of thy seruant, and geue eare to the petition of thy creature.

25 For while I live, I will speake, and so long as I have vnderstanding, I wil answere.

26 O looke not vpon the sinnes of thy people: but on them which serue thee in trueth.

27 Regard not the wicked inventions of the heathen: but the desire of those that keepe thy Testimonies in afflictions.

28 Thinke not vpon those that

haue walked fainedly before thee: but remember them, which according to thy will haue known thy feare.

29 Let it not bee thy will to destroy them, which haue liued like beasts: but to looke vpon them that haue clearly taught thy Law.

30 Take thou no indignation at them which are deemed worse then beasts: but loue them that alway put their trust in thy righteousnesse, and glory.

31 For we and our fathers || doe languish of such diseases; but because of vs sinners, thou shalt be called mercifull.

|| Are sick.

32 For if thou || hast a desire to haue mercy vpon vs, thou shalt bee called mercifull, to vs namely, that haue no workes of righteousnesse.

|| Be willing.

33 For the iust which haue many good workes layed by with thee, shall out of their owne deedes receiue reward.

34 For what is man that thou shouldest take displeasure at him: or what is a corruptible generation, that thou shouldest be so bitter toward it:

35 \* For in trueth there is no man among them that be borne, but he hath dealt wickedly, and among the faithfull, there is none which hath not done amisse.

\* 1. King. 8.  
46. and 2.  
chro. 6. 36.

36 For in this, O Lord, thy righteousnesse, and thy goodnesse shall be declared, if thou be mercifull vnto them which haue not the || confidence of good workes.

|| Or, substance.

37 Then answered he mee, and said, Some things hast thou spoken aright, and according vnto thy wordes it shall be.

38 For indeed I will not thinke on the disposition of them which haue sinned before death, before iudgement, before destruction.

39 But \* I will reioyce over the disposition of the righteous, and I wil remember also their pilgrimage, and the saluation, and the reward that they shall haue.

\* Gen 44.

40 Like as I haue spoken now, so shall it come to passe.

41 For as the husbandman soweth much seed vpon the ground, and planteth many trees, and yet the thing that is sown good in his season, cometh not vp, neither doeth all that is planted take root: euen so is it of them that are sown in the world, they shall not all be saved.



42 I answered then, and said, If I haue found grace, let me speake.

43 Like as the husbandmans seede perissheth, if it come not by, and receiue not the raine in due season, or if there come too much raine and corrupt it:

44 Euen so perissheth man also which is formed with thy hands, and is called thine owne image, because thou art like vnto him, for whose sake thou hast made all things, and likened him vnto the husbandmans seede.

45 Be not wroth with vs, but spare thy people, and haue mercy vpon thine owne inheritance: for thou art mercifull vnto thy creature.

46 Then answered he me, and said, Things present are for the present, and things to come, for such as be to come.

47 For thou comest farre short, that thou shouldest be able to loue my creature moze then I: but I haue oft times drawn nigh vnto thee, and vnto it, but neuer to the vnrighteous.

48 In this also thou art marueilous before the most high:

49 In that thou hast humbled thy selfe as it becommeth thee, and hast not iudged thy selfe worthy to be much glorified among the righteous.

50 For many great miseries shall be done to them, that in the latter time shall dwell in the world, because they haue walked in great pride.

51 But vnderstand thou for thy selfe, and seeke out the glory for such as be like thee.

52 For vnto you is Paradise opened, the tree of life is planted, the time to come is prepared, plenteousnesse is made ready, a citie is builded, and rest is allowed, yea perfect goodnesse and wisdom.

53 The root of euil is sealed by from you, weakenesse and the moth is hidde from you, and corruption is fled into hell to be forgotten.

54 Sorrows are passed, & in the end is shewed the treasure of immortalitie.

55 And therefore aske thou no moze questions concerning the multitude of them that perish.

56 For when they had taken liberty, they despised the most high, thought scorne of his Lawe, and forlooke his wayes.

57 Moreover, they haue troden downe his righteous,

58 And<sup>a</sup> said in their heart, that there

is no God, yea and that knowing they must die.

59 For as the things aforesaid shall receiue you, so thirst and paine are prepared for them: for it was not his will that men should come to nought.

60 But they which be created, haue defiled the Name of him that made them, and were vnthankfull vnto him which prepared life for them.

61 And therefore is my iudgement now at hand.

62 These things haue I not shewed vnto all men, but vnto thee, and a fewe like thee. Then answered I, and said,

63 Behold, O Lord, now hast thou shewed me the multitude of the wonders which thou wilt begin to doe in the last times: but at what time, thou hast not shewed me.

## CHAP. IX.

7 Who shall be saued, and who not. 19 All the world is now corrupted: 22 Yet God doeth saue a few. 33 Hee complaineth that those perish which keepe Gods Law: 38 and seeth a woman lamenting in a field.

**H**ee answered me then, and sayde, Measure thou the time diligently in it selfe: and when thou seest part of the signes past, which I haue tolde thee before,

2 Then shalt thou vnderstand, that it is the very same time, wherein the highest will begin to visite the world which he made.

3 Therefore when there shall be seene<sup>a</sup> earthquakes and vprores of the people in the world:

4 Then shalt thou wel vnderstand, that the most high spake of those things from the dayes that were before thee, euen from the beginning.

5 For like as all that is made in the world hath a beginning, and an ende, and the end is manifest:

6 Euen so the times also of the highest, haue plaine beginnings in wonders and powerfull workes, and endings in effects and signes.

7 And euery one that shalbe saued, and shalbe able to escape by his workes, and by faith, whereby ye haue beleueed,

8 Shall be preserved from the sayd perils, and shall see my saluation, in my land, and within my borders: for I haue sanctified them for me, from the beginning.

¶ m m m 9 Then

<sup>a</sup> Mat. 24. 7

<sup>b</sup> Or, graue.

<sup>c</sup> Psal. 14. 1. and 53. 1.



|| Or, they  
shall mar-  
nell.

9 Then shall they be in pittifull case which now haue abused my wayes: and they that haue cast them away despitefully, shall dwell in torments.

10 For such, as in their life haue receiued benefits, & haue not knowen me:

11 And they that haue loathed my law, while they had yet liberty, and when as yet place of repentance was open vnto them, vnderstood not, but despised it:

12 The same must know it after death by paine.

13 And therefore be thou not curious, how the vngodly shall be punished and when: but enquire how the righteous shall be saued, whose the world is, and for whom the world is created.

14 Then answered I, and said,

15 I haue said before, and now doe speake, and will speake it also heereafter: that there be many moe of them which perish, then of them which shall be saued,

16 Like as a waue is greater then a droppe.

17 And he answered me, saying: like as the field is, so is also the seed: as the flowres be, such are the colours also: such as the workeman is, such also is the worke: and as the husbandman is himselfe, so is his husbandry also: for it was the time of the world.

18 And now when I prepared the world, which was not yet made, euen for them to dwell in that now liue, no man spake against me.

19 For then euery one obeyed, but now the maners of them which are created in this world that is made, are corrupted by a perpetuall seed, & by a law which is vnsearchable, rid themselves.

20 So I considered the world, and beheld there was perill, because of the deuices that were come into it.

21 And I saw and spared it greatly, and haue kept me a grape of the cluster, and a plant of a great people.

22 Let the multitude perish then, which was borne in vaine, and let my grape be kept and my plant: for with great labour haue I made it perfect.

23 Neuertheless if thou wilt cease yet seven dayes moe (but thou shalt not fast in them.)

24 But goe into a field of flowres, where no house is builded, and eate onely the flowres of the field, Fast no flesh, drinke no wine, but eate flowres onely.

25 And pray vnto the highest counte-

nally, then wil I come and talke with thee.

26 So I went my way into the field which is called Ardath, like as he commanded me, and there I late amongst the flowres, and did eate of the herbes of the field, and the meate of the same satisfied me.

27 After seven dayes I late vpon the grasse, and my heart was vexed within me, like as before.

28 And I opened my mouth, and beganne to talke before the most high and said,

29 O Lord, thou that shewest thy selfe vnto vs, thou wast shewed vnto our fathers in the wilderness, in a place where no man treadeth, in a barren place when they came out of Egypt.

30 And thou spakest, saying, heare me, O Israel, and marke my words, thou seed of Jacob.

31 For behold I sowe my law in you, and it shall bring fruite in you, and yee shall be honoured in it for euer.

32 But our fathers which receiued the law, kept it not, and obserued not thy ordinances, and though the fruite of thy law did not perish, neither could it, for it was thine:

33 Yet they that receiued it, perished, because they kept not the thing that was sown in them.

34 And loe, it is a custome when the ground hath receiued seed, or the Sea a ship, or any vessel, meate or drinke, that, that being perished wherein it was sown, or cast into,

35 That thing also which was sown or cast therein, or receiued, doth perish, and remaineth not with vs: but with vs it hath not happened so.

36 For we that haue receiued the law perish by sinne, and our heart also which receiued it.

37 Notwithstanding the law perisheth not, but remaineth in his force.

38 And when I spake these things in my heart, I looked backe with mine eyes, & vpon the right side I saw a woman, and behold, she mourned, & wept with a loud voyce, and was much grieved in her heart, and her clothes were rent, and she had ashes vpon her head.

39 Then let I my thoughts goe that I was in, and turned me vnto her,

40 And said vnto her, wherefore weepest thou: why art thou so grieved in thy minde:

\* Exod. 19.  
9. and 24.  
3. deut. 4.  
12.  
|| Or, com-  
meth.

|| And now  
because the  
time of the  
world was  
come, when  
I was pre-  
paring the  
world &c.  
|| But when  
the world  
was made,  
both now  
and then,  
the maners  
of euery one  
created were  
corrupted by  
a neuer fail-  
ing haruest,  
and a law  
vnsearch-  
able.

|| Or, graine.  
|| Or, graine.



41 And she said vnto me, Sir, let me alone, that I may bewaile my selfe, and adde vnto my sorow, for I am fore vexed in my minde, and brought very low.

42 And I said vnto her, what aileth thee? Tell me.

43 She said vnto me, I thy seruant haue bene barren, and had no childe, though I had an husband thirtie yeres.

44 And those thirtie yeres I did nothing else day and night, and every houre, but make my prayer to þ highest.

45 After thirtie yeres, God heard me thine handmaid, looked vpon my misery, considered my trouble, and gaue me a sonne: and I was very glad of him, so was my husband also, and all my neighbours, and we gaue great honour vnto the Almighty.

46 And I nourished him with great trauaile.

47 So when he grew vp, and came to the time that he should haue a wife, I made a feast.

## CHAP. X.

i Hee comforteth the woman in the field. 17 She vanisheth away, and a citie appeareth in her place. 40 The Angel declareth these visions in the field.

**A**nd it so came to passe, that when my sonne was entered into his wedding chamber, he fell downe and died.

2 Then we all ouerthrew the lights, and all my neighbours rose vp to comfort me, so I tooke my rest vnto the second day at night.

3 And it came to passe when they had all left off to comfort me, to the end I might be quiet: then rose I vp by night and fled, and came hither into this field, as thou seest.

4 And I doe now purpose not to returne into the citie, but here to stay, and neither to eate nor drinke, but continually to mourne, & to fast vntill I die.

5 Then left I the meditations wherein I was, and spake to her in anger, saying,

6 Thou foolish woman aboute all other, seest thou not our mourning, and what happeneth vnto vs?

7 How that Sion our mother is full of all heauinesse, and much humbled, mourning very sore:

8 And now seeing we all mourne, and are sad, for we are all in heauinesse,

art thou grieved for one sonne?

9 For al ke the earth, and she shall tell thee, that it is she, which ought to mourne, for the fall of so many that grow vpon her.

10 For out of her came all at the first, and out of her shall all others come: and behold they walke almost all into destruction, and a multitude of them is utterly rooted out.

11 Who then should make more mourning, then she that hath lost so great a multitude, and not thou which art sorry but for one?

12 But if thou sayest vnto me, My lamentation is not like the earths, because I haue lost the fruit of my womb, which I brought forth with paines, and bare with sorowes.

13 But the earth not so: for the multitude present in it, according to the course of the earth, is gone, as it came.

14 Then say I vnto thee, Like as thou hast brought forth with labour: euen so the earth also hath given her fruit, namely man, ever since the beginning, vnto him that made her.

15 Now therefore keepe thy sorow to thy selfe, and beare with a good courage that which hath befallen thee.

16 For if thou shalt acknowledge the determination of God to be iust, thou shalt both receiue thy sonne in time, and shalt be commended amongst women.

17 Goe thy way then into the citie, to thine husband.

18 And she said vnto me, That will I not doe: I will not goe into the city, but here will I die.

19 So I proceeded to speake further vnto her, and said,

20 Doe not so, but bee counselled by me: for how many are the aduersities of Sion: Bee comforted in regard of the sorow of Ierusalem.

21 For thou seest that our Sanctuary is laid waste, our Altar broken downe, our Temple destroyed.

22 Our Psalterie is laid on þ ground, our song is put to silence, our reioyng is at an end, the light of our candlesticke is put out, the Arke of our Couenant is spoiled, our holy things are defiled, and the Name that is called vpon vs, is almost prophaned: our children are put to shame, our priests are burnt, our Leuites are gone into captiuitie, our virgines are defiled, and our wines rauished, our righteous men caried away,

¶ m m m 2 our

|| Or, abolished.

|| But the earth after the manner of the earth: whereinto the present multitude is gone againe, as it came out.

|| Or, comforted men citizens.

|| Or, speech.



our little ones destroyed, our yong men are brought in bondage, and our strong men are become weak.

23 And which is the greatest of all, the seale of Sion hath now lost her honour: for she is deliuered into the hands of them that hate vs.

24 And therefore shake off thy great heavinesse, and put away the multitude of sorowes, that the mighty may be mercifull vnto thee againe, and the highest that giue thee rest, and ease from thy labour.

25 And it came to passe while I was talking with her, behold her face vpon a sudden shined exceedingly, & her countenance glistered, so that I was afraid of her, and miled what it might be.

26 And behold suddenly, she made a great cry very fearful: so that the earth shooke at the noise of the woman.

27 And I looked, and beholde, the woman appeared vnto me no more, but there was a city builded, and a large place shewed it selfe from the foundations: then was I afraid, and cried with a loud voice, and said,

28 Where is Ariel the Angel, who came vnto mee at the first: for hee hath caused me to fall into many traunces, and mine end is turned into corruption, and my prayer to rebuke.

29 And as I was speaking these wordes, behold, he came vnto me, and looked vpon me.

30 And loe, I lay as one that had bene dead, & mine vnderstanding was taken from me, and he tooke me by the right hand, and comforted mee, and set me vpon my feet, and said vnto me,

31 What aileth thee: and why art thou so disquieted, and why is thine vnderstanding troubled, & the thoughts of thine heart:

32 And I said, because thou hast forsaken me, and yet I did according to thy wordes, and I went into the field, and loe I haue scene, and yet see, that I am not able to expresse.

33 And hee said vnto me, Stand by manfully, and I wil aduise thee.

34 Then said I, Speake on, my lord in me, onely forsake me not, lest I die frustrate of my hope.

35 For I haue scene, that I knew not, and heere that I do not know.

36 Or, is my sense deceiued, or my soule in a dreame:

37 Now therefore, I beseech thee, that

thou wilt shew thy seruant of this vision.

38 He answered me then, & said, heare me, and I shall enforme thee, and tell thee wherefore thou art afraid: for the highest will reuele many secret things vnto thee.

39 Hee hath scene that thy way is right: for that thou sorrowest continually for thy people, and makest great lamentation for Sion.

40 This therefore is the meaning of the vision which thou lately sawest.

41 Thou sawest a woman mourning, and thou beganst to comfort her:

42 But now seest thou the likenesse of the woman no more, but there appeared vnto thee a city builded.

43 And whereas she told thee of the death of her sonne, this is the solution.

44 This woman whom thou sawest, is Sion: and whereas she said vnto thee (euen she whom thou seest as a city builded,)

45 whereas I say, she said vnto thee, that she hath bene thirty yeres barren: those are the thirty yeres wherein there was no offering made in her.

46 But after thirtie yeres, Solomon builded the city, & offered offerings: and then bare the barren a sonne.

47 And whereas she told thee that shee nourished him with labour: that was the dwelling in Hierusalem.

48 But whereas she said vnto thee, That my sonne comming into his marriage chamber, happened to haue a fall, and died, this was the destruction that came to Hierusalem.

49 And behold, thou sawest her likeness, and because she mourned for her sonne, thou beganst to comfort her, and of these things which haue chaunced, these are to be opened vnto thee.

50 For now the most high seeth, that thou art grieved vnfaignedly, & sufferest from thy whole heart for her, so hath he shewed thee the brightnes of her glory, and the comelinesse of her beautie.

51 And therefore I bad thee remaine in the field, where no house was builded.

52 For I knew that the highest would shew this vnto thee.

53 Therefore I commanded thee to goe into the field, where no foundation of any building was.

54 For in the place wherein the highest beginneth to shew his city, there can no mans building be able to stand.

55 And therefore feare not, let not thy heart

\* Chap. 4. 1.

|| Or, into the multitude in a traunce.

\* Chap. 5. 10.

|| Or, traunce.

|| Or, people.

|| Or, interpretation.



heart be afrighted, but goe thy way in, and see the beautie and greatnesse of the building, as much as thine eyes be able to see:

56 And then shalt thou heare as much as thine eares may comprehend.

|| Or, art called to be with, &c.

57 For thou art blessed above many other, and art || called with the highest, and so are but few.

58 But to morrow at night thou shalt remaine here.

|| Or, last things.

59 And so shall the highest shew thee visions of the || high things, which the most high will do vnto them, that dwell vpon earth in the last dayes. So I slept that night and another, like as he commanded me.

### CHAP. XI.

1 Hee seeth in his dreame an Eagle comming out of the Sea: 37 And a Lion out of a wood talking to the Eagle.

**T**hen saw I a dreame, and beholde, there came vp from the Sea an Eagle, which had twelue feathered wings, & three heads.

2 And I saw, and behold, she spread her wings ouer all the earth, and all the windes of the ayre blew on her, and were gathered together.

3 And I beheld, and out of her feathers there grewe other contrary feathers, and they became little feathers, and small.

† Lat. Ser.

4 But her heads were at rest: the head in the midst was greater then the other, yet rested † it with the residue.

5 Moreouer I beheld, and loe, the Eagle flew with her feathers, and reigned vpon earth, and ouer them that dwell therein.

6 And I saw that all things vnder heauen were subiect vnto her, and no man spake against her, no not one creature vpon earth.

7 And I beheld, and loe, the Eagle rose vpon her talents, and spake to her feathers, saying,

8 Watch not all at once, sleepe euery one in his owne place, & watch by course.

9 But let the heads be preserved for the last.

10 And I beheld, and loe, the voice went not out of her heads, but from the midst of her body.

11 And I numbred her contrary feathers, and behold, there were eight of them.

12 And I looked, and behold, on the right side there arose one feather, and reigned ouer all the earth.

13 And so it was, that when it reigned, the ende of it came, and the place thereof appeared no more: so the next following stood vp and reigned, and had a great time.

14 And it happened, that when it reigned, the end of it came also, like as the first, so that it appeared no more.

15 Then came there a voice vnto it, and sayd,

16 Heare, thou that hast borne rule ouer the earth so long: this I say vnto thee, before thou beginnest to appeare no more.

17 There shall none after thee attaine vnto thy time, neither vnto the halfe thereof.

18 Then arose the third, and reigned as the other before: and appeared no more also.

19 So went it with all the residue one after another, as that euery one reigned, and then appeared no more.

20 Then I beheld, & loe, in procelle of time, the feathers that folowed, stood vp vpon the right side, that they might rule also, and some of them ruled, but within a while they appeared no more:

21 For some of them were set vp, but ruled not.

22 After this I looked, and behold, the twelue feathers appeared no more, nor the two little feathers:

23 And there was no more vpon the Eagles body, but three heads that rested, and fixe little wings.

24 Then saw I also that two little feathers diuided themselves from the fixe, and remained vnder the head, that was vpon the right side: for the foure continued in their place.

25 And I beheld, & loe, the feathers that were vnder the wing, thought to set vp themselves, and to haue the rule.

26 And I beheld, & loe, there was one set vp, but shortly it appeared no more.

27 And the second was sooner away then the first.

28 And I beheld, and loe, the two that remained, thought also in themselves to reigne.

29 And when they so thought, behold, there awaked one of the heads that were at rest, namely it that was in the midst, for that was greater then the two other heads.



30 And then I saw, that the two other heads were ioyned with it.

31 And behold, the head was turned with them that were with it, and did eate by the two feathers vnder the wing that would haue reigned.

32 But this head put the whole earth in feare, and bare rule in it ouer all those that dwelt vpon the earth, with much oppression, and it had the gouernance of the world more then all the wings that had beene.

33 And after this I beheld, and loe the head that was in the midst, suddenly appeared no more, like as the wings.

34 But there remained the two heads, which also in like sort ruled by on the earth, and ouer those that dwelt therein.

35 And I beheld, and loe, the head vpon the right side, deuoured it, that was vpon the left side.

36 Then I heard a voyce, which said vnto me, Looke before thee, and consider the thing that thou seest.

37 And I beheld, and loe, as it were a roaring Lyon, chased out of the wood: and I saw that hee sent out a mans voyce vnto the Eagle, and said,

38 Heare thou, I will talke with thee, and the highest shall say vnto thee.

39 Art not thou it that remainest of the foure beasts, whom I made to raigne in my world, that the end of their times might come through them?

40 And the fourth came and ouercame all the beasts that were past, and had power ouer the world with great fearefulnesse, and ouer the whole compasse of the earth with much wicked oppression, and so long time dwelt he vpon the earth with deceit.

41 For the earth hast thou not iudged with trueth.

42 For thou hast afflicted the meeke, thou hast hurt the peaceable, thou hast loued lyers, and destroyed the dwelling of them that brought forth fruite, and hast cast downe the walles of such, as did thee no harme.

43 Therefore is thy wrongfull dealing come by vnto the highest, and thy pride vnto the Highest.

44 The highest also hath looked vpon the proud times, and behold, they are ended, and his abominations are fulfilled.

45 And therefore appeare no more thou Eagle, nor thy horrible wings, nor

thy wicked feathers, nor thy malicious heads, nor thy hurtfull clawes, nor all thy vaine body:

46 That all the earth may be refreshed, and may returne, being deliuered from thy violence, and that the may hope for the iudgement, and mercy of him that made her.

## CHAP. XII.

3 The Eagle which hee saw, is destroyed. 10 The vision is interpreted. 37 He is bid to write his visions, 39 and to fast, that he may see more. 46 He doth comfort those, that were grieved for his absence.

**A**d it came to passe whyles the Lyon spake these words vnto the Eagle, I saw:

2 And behold, the head that remained, and the foure wings appeared no more, and the two went vnto it, and set themselves by to raigne, and their kingdome was small and full of bypzoze.

3 And I saw, and behold, they appeared no more, and the whole body of the Eagle was burnt, so that the earth was in great feare: then awaked I out of the trouble and traunce of my minde, and from great feare, and said vnto my spirit,

4 Loe, this hast thou done vnto me, in that thou searchest out the wayes of the highest.

5 Loe, yet am I weary in my mind, and very weake in my spirit: and little strength is there in me, for the great feare, wherewith I was affrighted this night.

6 Therefore wil I now beseech the highest, that hee will comfort me vnto the end.

7 And I said, Lord, that bearest rule, If I haue found grace before thy sight, and if I am iustified with thee, before many others, and if my prayer indeed be come by before thy face,

8 Comfort me then, and shew me thy seruant the interpretation, and plaine difference of this fearefull vision, that thou maist perfectly comfort my soule.

9 For thou hast iudged me worthy, to shew me the last times.

10 And he said vnto me, This is the interpretation of the vision.

11 The Eagle whom thou sawest come by from the sea, is the kingdome which



\*Daniel  
7.7.

which was seene, in the \* vision of thy brother Daniel.

12 But it was not expounded vnto him, therefore now I declare it vnto thee.

13 Behold, the dayes will come, that there shall rise by a kingdome vpon earth, and it shall be feared aboue all the kingdomes that were before it.

14 In the same shall twelue kings reigne, one after another.

15 Whereof the second shall begin to reigne, and shall haue more time then any of the twelue.

16 And this doe the twelue wings signifie which thou sawest.

17 As for the voice which thou hearest speake, and that thou sawest not to goe out from the heads, but from the mids of the body thereof, this is the interpretation:

18 That after the time of that kingdome, there shall arise great strivings, and it shall stand in perill of falling: neuerthelesse it shall not then fall, but shall be restored againe to his beginning.

19 And whereas thou sawest the eight small vnder feathers sticking to her wings, this is the interpretation:

20 That in him there shall arise eight kings, whose time shall bee but small, and their yeeres swift.

21 And two of them shall perish: the middle time appoaching, foure shall bee kept vntill their end begin to appoach: but two shall be kept vnto the end.

22 And whereas thou sawest three heads resting, this is the interpretation

23 In his last dayes shall the most high raise by three kingdomes, and renew many things therein, and they shall haue the dominion of the earth,

24 And of those that dwell therein with much oppression, aboue all those that were before them: therefore are they called the heads of the Eagle.

25 For these are they that shall accomplish his wickednesse, and that shall finish his last end.

26 And whereas thou sawest that the great head appeared no more, it signifieth that one of them shall die vpon his bed, and yet with paine.

27 For the two that remaine, shall be slaine with the sword.

28 For the sword of the one shall deuoure the other: but at the last shall he fall through the sword himselfe.

29 And whereas thou sawest two

feathers vnder the wings passing ouer the head, that is on the right side:

30 It signifieth that these are they whom the highest hath kept vnto their end: this is the small kingdom and full of trouble, as thou sawest.

31 And the Lyon whom thou sawest rising by out of the wood, and roaring, and speaking to the Eagle, and rebuking her for her vnrighteousnesse, with all the words which thou hast heard,

32 This is the Anointed which the highest hath kept for them, and for their wickednesse vnto the end: he shall reprove them, and shall vpbraid them with their crueltie.

33 For hee shall set them before him altime in iudgement, and shall rebuke them and correct them.

34 For the rest of my people shall he deliuer with mercie, those that haue bin preserved vpon my borders, and he shall make them ioyfull vntill the comming of the day of iudgement, whereof I haue spoken vnto thee from the beginning.

35 This is the dreame that thou sawest, and these are the interpretations.

36 Thou onely hast bene meete to know this secret of the highest.

37 Therefore write all these things that thou hast seene, in a booke, and hide them.

38 And teach them to the wise of the people, whose hearts thou knowest may comprehend, & keepe these secrets.

39 But wait thou here thy selfe yet seven dayes more, that it may be shewed thee whatsoeuer it pleaseth the highest to declare vnto thee: And with that he went his way.

40 And it came to passe when all the people saw that the seven dayes were past, and I not come againe into the citie, they gathered them all together, from the least vnto the greatest, and came vnto me, and said,

41 What haue we offended thee: and what euill haue we done against thee, that thou forsakest vs, and sittest here in this place:

42 For of all the prophets thou onely art left vs, as a cluster of the vintage, and as a candle in a darke place, and as a haueu or ship preserved from the tempest:

43 Are not the euils which are come to vs, sufficient?

44 If thou shalt forsake vs, how much

|| Or, people.



much better had it bene for vs, if we also had bene burnt in the midst of Sion.

45 For we are not better then they that died there. And they wept with a loud voice: then answered I them, and said,

46 Be of good comfort, O Israel, and be not heauy thou house of Jacob.

47 For the highest hath you in remembrance, and the mighty hath not forgotten you in temptation.

48 As for mee, I haue not forsaken you, neither am I departed from you: but am come into this place, to pray for the desolation of Sion, and that I might seeke mercy for the low estate of your Sanctuary.

49 And now goe your way home euery man, and after these dayes will I come vnto you.

50 So the people went their way into the city, like as I commanded them:

51 But I remained still in the field seuen dayes, as the Angel commanded me, and did eate onely in those dayes, of the flowers of the fildes, and had my meat of the herbes.

### CHAP. XIII.

1 Hee seeth in his dreame a man comming out of the sea. 25 The declaration of his dreame.

54 He is praised, and promised to see more.



And it came to passe after seuen dayes, I dreamed a dreame by night.

2 And loe, there arose a winde from the sea that it mooued all the waues thereof.

3 And I beheld, and loe, that man waxed strong with the thousands of heauen: and when he turned his countenance to looke, all the things trembled that were scene vnder him.

4 And whensoever the voyce went out of his mouth, all they burnt, that heard his voyce, like as the earth faileth when it feeleth the fire.

5 And after this I beheld, and loe, there was gathered together a multitude of men out of number, from the foure windes of the heauen, to subdue the man that came out of the sea.

6 But I beheld, and loe, hee had graued himselfe a great mountaine, and flew by vpon it.

7 But I would haue scene the region, or place, wherout the hill was grauen, and I could not.

8 And after this I beheld, and loe,

all they which were gathered together to subdue him, were sore afraid, and yet durst fight.

9 And loe, as hee saw the violence of the multitude that came, hee neither lift by his hand, nor held sword, nor any instrument of warre.

10 But onely I saw that he sent out of his mouth, as it had bene a blast of fire, and out of his lippes a flaming breath, and out of his tongue he cast out sparkes and tempests.

11 And they were all mixt together; the blast of fire, the flaming breath, and the great tempest, and fel with violence vpon the multitude, which was prepared to fight, and burnt them by euery one, so that vpon a sudden, of an innumerable multitude, nothing was to be perceived, but onely dust and smell of smoke: whē I saw this, I was afraid.

12 Afterward saw I the same man come downe from the mountaine, and call vnto him an other peaceable multitude.

13 And there came much people vnto him, whereof some were glad, some were sorry, some of them were bound, and other some brought of them that were offered: then was I sicke through great feare, and I awaked and said,

14 Thou hast shewed thy seruant wonders from the beginning, and hast counted me worthy that thou shouldest receiue my prayer:

15 Shew mee now yet the interpretation of this dreame.

16 For as I conceiue in mine vnderstanding, woe vnto them that shall be left in those dayes; and much more woe vnto them that are not left behinde.

17 For they that were not left, were in heauinesse.

18 Now vnderstand I the things that are layde by in the latter dayes, which shall happen vnto them, and to those that are left behinde.

19 Therefore are they come into great perils, and many necessities, like as these dreames declare.

20 Yet is it easier for him that is in danger, to come into these things, then to passe away as a cloud out of the world, and not to see the things that happen in the last dayes. And he answered vnto me, and said,

21 The interpretation of the vision that I shew thee, and I wil open vnto thee, the thing that thou hast required.

22 Where

|| Certaine  
man at the  
winde. In-  
nise.

|| Clouds.

|| Iamius. Of  
the things  
that were  
offered.

|| Or, this  
day.



22 Whereas thou hast spoken of them that are left behinde, this is the interpretation.

23 He that shall endure the perill in that time, hath kept himselfe: they that be fallen into danger, are such as haue workes, and faith towards the Almighty.

24 Know this therefore, that they which be left behinde, are more blessed then they that be dead.

25 This is the meaning of the vision: whereas thou sawest a man coming by from the midst of the Sea:

26 The same is hee whom God the highest hath kept a great season, which by his owne selfe shall deliuer his creature: and hee shall order them that are left behinde.

27 And whereas thou sawest, that out of his mouth there came as a blast of winde, and fire, and storme:

28 And that he helde neither sword, nor any instrument of warre, but that the rushing in of him destroyed the whole multitude that came to subdue him, this is the interpretation.

29 Behold, the dayes come, when the most high wil begin to deliuer them that are vpon the earth.

30 And he shall come to the astonishment of them that dwell on the earth.

31 And one shall vndertake to fight against another, one city against another, one place against another, \* one people against another, and one realme against another.

32 And the time shall be, when these things shall come to passe, and the signes shall happen which I shewed thee before, and then shall my sonne be declared, whom thou sawest as a man ascending.

33 And when all the people heare his voice, euery man shall in their owne land, leaue the battaile they haue one against another.

34 And an innumerable multitude shall be gathered together, as thou sawest them willing to come, and to ouercome him by fighting.

35 But hee shall stand vpon the top of the mount Sion.

36 And Sion shall come and shall be shewed to all men, being prepared and builded, like as thou sawest the hill grauen without hands.

37 And this my sonne shall rebuke the wicked inuentions of those nations,

which for their wicked life are fallen into the tempest,

38 And shall lay before them their euill thoughts, and the torments wherewith they shall begin to be tormented, which are like vnto a flame: and hee shall destroy them without labour, by the law which is like vnto fire.

39 And whereas thou sawest that hee gathered another peaceable multitude vnto him;

40 Those are the ten tribes, which were caried away prisoners out of their owne land, in the time of Osea the king, whom \* Salmanasar the king of Assyria ledde away captiue, and hee caried them ouer the waters, and so came they into another land.

41 But they tooke this counsaile amongst themselves, that they would leaue the multitude of the heathen, and goe forth into a further countrey, where neuer mankind dwelt,

42 That they might there keepe their statutes, which they neuer kept in their owne land.

43 And they entred into Euphrates by the narrow passages of the Riuer.

44 For the most high then shewed \* signes for them, and held still the flood, till they were passed ouer.

45 For through that countrey there was a great way to goe; namely, of a yeere and a halfe: and the same region is called || Arsareth.

46 Then dwelt they there vntill the latter time; and now when they shall begin to come,

47 The highest shall stay the springs of the streame againe, that they may go through: therefore sawest thou the multitude with peace.

48 But those that be left behinde of thy people, are they that are found within my borders.

49 Now when hee destroyeth the multitude of the nations that are gathered together, hee shall defend his people that remaine.

50 And then shall hee shewe them great wonders.

51 Then said I, O Lord, that bearest rule, shew me this: wherefore haue I seene the man coming by from the midst of the Sea:

52 And he said vnto me, Like as thou canst neither seeke out, nor know the things that are in the deepe of the sea: euen so can no man vpon earth see my sonne,

\* 2. Kings  
17.3.

\* Exod. 14.  
27. iosh. 3.  
15. 16.

|| Or, Ararat.

Mat. 24. 7.



sonne, or those that be with him, but in the day time.

53 This is the interpretation of the dreame which thou sawest, and whereby thou onely art here lightened.

54 For thou hast forsaken thine owne way, and applied thy diligence vnto my law, and sought it.

55 Thy life hast thou ordered in wisdom, and hast called vnderstanding thy mother.

56 And therefore haue I shewed thee the treasures of the highest: After other three dayes, I will speake other things vnto thee, and declare vnto thee mightie and wonderous things.

57 Then went I forth into the field giuing praise and thanks greatly vnto the most high, because of his wonders which he did in time.

58 And because hee gouerneth the same, and such things as fall in their seasons, and there I late three dayes.

### CHAP. XIII.

1 A voice out of a bush calleth Esdras, 10 and telleth him that the world waxeth old. 22 He desireth, because the Law was burnt, to write all againe, 24 and is bid to get swift writers. 39 Hee and they are filled with vnderstanding: 45 but hee is charged not to publish all that is written.



And it came to passe, vpon the third day I late vnder an oke, and behold, there came a voyce out of a bush ouer against me, and said, Esdras, Esdras.

2 And I said, here am I Lord, and I stood by vpon my feet.

\* Exod. 3.  
2, 8.

3 Then said he vnto me, \* In the bush I did manifestly reueale my selfe vnto Moses, and talked with him, when my people serued in Egypt.

4 And I sent him, and led my people out of Egypt, and brought him by to the mount of Sinai, where I held him by me, a long season,

5 And told him many wonderous things, and shewed him the secrets of the times, and the end, and commanded him, saying,

6 These wordes shalt thou declare, and these shalt thou hide.

7 And now I say vnto thee,

8 That thou lay by in thy heart the signes that I haue shewed, and the dreames that thou hast seene, and the

interpretations which thou hast heard:

9 For thou shalt be taken away from all, and from henceforth thou shalt remaine with my sonne, and with such as be like thee, vntill the times be ended.

10 For the world hath lost his youth, and the times begin to waxe old.

11 For the world is diuided into twelue parts, and the ten parts of it are gone already, and halfe of a tenth part.

12 And there remaineth that which is after the halfe of the tenth part.

13 Now therefore set thine house in order, and reprove thy people, comfort such of them as be in trouble, and now renounce corruption.

14 Let go froe thee mortall thoughts, cast away the burdens of man, put off now the weake nature,

15 And set aside the thoughts that are most heauy vnto thee, and haste thee to flee from these times.

16 For \* yet greater euils then those which thou hast seene happen, shall be done hereafter.

\* Mat. 24.7

17 For looke how much the world shall be weaker through age: so much the more shall euils increase vpon them that dwell therein.

18 For the trueth is fled farre away, and leasing is hard at hand: For now hasteth the vision to come, which thou hast seene.

19 Then answered I before thee, and said,

20 Behold, Lord, I will go as thou hast commanded me, and reprove the people which are present, but they that shall be borne after ward, who shall admonish them: thus the world is set in darkenes, and they that dwell therein, are without light.

21 For thy law is burnt, therefore no man knoweth the things that are done of thee, or the works that shal begin.

22 But if I haue found grace before thee, send the holy Ghost into me, and I shall write all that hath bene done in the world, since the beginning, which were written in thy Lawe, that men may find thy path, and that they which will liue in the latter dayes, may liue.

23 And he answered me, saying, Goe thy way, gather the people together, and say vnto them, that they seeke thee not for fourtie dayes.

24 But looke thou prepare thee many \* bore trees, and take with thee Sarea, Dabzia, Selenia, \* Etanus and

|| Or, bore  
tables to  
write on.  
See ver. 44.  
|| Or, Banu.

Aziel,



Assel, these five which are ready to write swiftly.

25 And come hither, and I shall light a candle of vnderstanding in thine heart, which shall not be put out, till the things be performed which thou shalt beginne to write.

26 And when thou hast done, some things shalt thou publish, and some things shalt thou shew secretly to the wise: to morrowe this houre shalt thou beginne to write.

27 Then went I fourth as he commanded, and gathered all the people together, and said,

28 Heare these words, O Israel.

29 \*Our fathers at the beginning were strangers in Egypt, from whence they were deliuered:

30 \*And receiued the law of life which they kept not, which ye also haue transgressed after them.

31 Then was the land, euen the land of Sion, parted among you by lot, but your fathers, and yee your selues haue done vnrightheousnesse, and haue not kept the wayes which the highest commanded you.

32 And for as much as he is a righteous iudge, hee tooke from you in time, the thing that he had giuen you.

33 And now are you heere, and your brethren amongst you.

34 Therefore if so be that you will subdue your owne vnderstanding, and reforme your hearts, yee shall be kept aliuie, and after death yee shall obtaine mercy.

35 For after death, shall the iudgement come. When we shall liue againe: and then shall the names of the righteous be manifest, and the workes of the vngodly shall be declared.

36 Let no man therefore come vnto me now, nor seeke after me these forty dayes.

37 So I tooke the five men as hee commanded me, and we went into the field, and remained there.

38 And the next day behold a boyce called mee saying, Eldras, \*open thy mouth and drinke that I giue thee to drinke.

39 Then opened I my mouth, and behold, he reached me a full cup, which was full as it were with water, but the colour of it was like fire.

40 And I tooke it, and dranke: and when I had drunke of it, my heart be-

tered vnderstanding: and wisdom grew in my brest, for my spirit strengthened my memory.

41 And my mouth was opened and shut no more.

42 The highest gaue vnderstanding vnto the five men, and they wrote the wonderfull visions of the night, that were told, which they knew not: And they late forty dayes, and they wrote in the day, and at night they ate bread.

43 As for me I spake in the day, and held not my tongue by night:

44 In forty dayes they wrote || two hundred and foure bookes.

45 And it came to passe when the forty dayes were fulfilled, that the highest spake, saying, The first that thou hast written, publish openly, that the worthy and vnworthy may read it.

46 But keepe the seuenthy last, that thou mayest deliuer them onely to such as be wise, among the people.

47 For in them is the spring of vnderstanding, the fountains of wisdom, and the || streame of knowledge.

48 And I did so.

## CHAP. XV.

1 This prophecie is certaine. 5 God will take vengeance vpon the wicked, 12 Vpon Egypt, 28 An horrible vision. 43 Babylon and Asia are threatened.

**B**Ehold, speake thou in the eares of my people the words of prophesie, which I will put in thy mouth, saith the Lord.

2 And cause them to be written in paper: for they are faithfull and true.

3 Feare not the imaginations against thee, let not the incredulity of them trouble thee, that speake against thee.

4 For all the vnfaithfull shall die in their vnfaithfulnesse.

5 Behold, saith the Lord, I will bring plagues vpon the world; the sword, famine, death, and destruction.

6 For wickednesse hath exceedingly polluted the whole earth, and their hurtfull workes are fulfilled.

7 Therefore saith the Lord,

8 I will hold my tongue no more as touching their wickednesse, which they prophanely commit, neither wil I suffer them in those things, in which they wickedly exercise themselves: behold, the \*innocent & righteous blood cryeth

|| Or, 904.

|| Or, the light of knowledge.

\*Reuel. 6, 10. and 19. 2.

\*Gene.

47-4

\*Act. 7. 53.

\*Ezek. 3. 2.



cryeth vnto me, and the soules of the iust complaine continually.

9 And therefore saith the Lord, I wil surely auenge them, and receiue vnto me, all the innocent blood from among them.

10 Beholde, my people is ledde as a flocke to the slaughter: I wil not suffer them now to dwel in the land of Egypt.

11 But I will bring them with a mighty hand, and a stretched out arme, and smite Egypt with plagues as before, and wil destroy al the land thereof.

12 Egypt shal mourne, and the foundation of it shall bee smitten with the plague and punishment, that God shall bring vpon it.

13 They that till the ground shall mourne: for their seedes shall faile, through the blasting, and haile, and with a fearefull constellation.

14 Woe to the world, and them that dwel therein.

15 For the sword and their destruction draweth nigh, and one people shall stand by to fight against another, and swords in their hands.

16 For there shalbe sedition among men, and inuading one another, they shal not regard their kings, nor princes, and the course of their actions shall stand in their power.

17 A man shall desire to goe into a citie, and shall not be able.

18 For because of their pride, the citie shalbe troubled, the houses shalbe destroyed, and men shalbe afraid.

19 A man shall haue no pitie vpon his neighbour, but shall destroy their houses with the sword, and spoile their goods, because of the lacke of bread, and for great tribulation.

20 Behold, saith God, I will call together all the Kings of the earth to reuerence me, which are from the rising of the Sunne, from the South, from the East, and Libanus: to turne themselves one against another, and repay the things that they haue done to them.

21 Like as they doe yet this day vnto my chosen, so will I doe also and recompense in their bolome, Thus saith the Lord God;

22 By right hand shall not spare the sinners, and my sword shal not cease ouer them, that shed innocent blood vpon earth.

23 The fire is gone forth from his wrath, and hath consumed the founda-

tions of the earth, and the sinners like the straw that is kindled.

24 Woe to them that sinne and keepe not my commandements, saith the Lord.

25 I will not spare them: goe your way ye children from the power, defile not my Sanctuary:

26 For the Lord knoweth all them that sinne against him, and therefore deliuereth he them vnto death and destruction.

27 For now are the plagues come vpon the whole earth, and ye shall remaine in them, for God shal not deliuer you, because ye haue sinned against him.

28 Behold an horrible vision, and the appearance thereof from the East.

29 Where the nations of the dragons of Arabia shall come out with many charets, and the multitude of them shal be caried as the winde vpon earth, that all they which heare them, may feare and tremble.

30 Also the Carmanians raging in wrath, shall go forth as the wilde bores of the wood, and with great power shall they come, and toyne battell with them, and shall waste a portion of the land of the Assyrians.

31 And then shall the dragons haue the hypper hand, remembering their nature, and if they shall turne themselves, conspiring together in great power to persecute them,

32 Then these shalbe troubled, and keepe silence through their power, and shall flee.

33 And from the land of the Assyrians, shall the enemy besiege them, and consume some of them, and in their host shall be feare, and dread and strife || among their kings.

34 Behold clouds from the East, and from the North, vnto the South, and they are very horrible to looke vpon; full of wrath and storme.

35 They shall smite one vpon another, & they shall smite downe a great multitude of starres vpon the earth, euen their owne starre; and blood shalbe from the sword vnto the belly.

36 And doun of men vnto the camels || hough.

37 And there shalbe great fearefulness and trembling vpon earth: and they that see the wrath, shall be afraid, and trembling shall come vpon them.

38 And then shall there come great stormes, from the South, and from the North,

|| Or, against.

|| Or, Pa-  
stern, or  
litter.



North, & another part from the west.

39 And strong winds shall arise from the East, and shall open it, and the cloud which hee raised vp in wrath, and the starre stirred to cause feare toward the East and west winde, shall be destroyed.

40 The great and mightie cloudes shall be lifted by full of wrath, and the starre, that they may make all the earth afraid, and them that dwell therein, and they shall polvre out ouer euery high and eminent place, an horrible starre.

41 Fire and haile, and fleeing swords, and many waters, that all fields may be full, and all riuers with the abundance of great waters.

42 And they shall breake downe the cities, and walls, mountaines and hils, trees of the wood, and grasse of the meadowes, and their corne.

43 And they shall goe stedfastly vnto Babylon, and make her afraid. || Or, destroy.

44 They shall come to her, and besiege her, the starre and all wrath shall they polvre out vpon her, then shall the dust and smoke goe vp vnto the heauen: and all they that be about her, shall bewaile her.

45 And they that remaine vnder her, shall doe seruice vnto them that haue put her in feare. || Or, like vnto Babylon.

46 And thou Asia that art partaker of the hope of Babylon, and art the glory of her person:

47 Woe be vnto thee thou wretch, because thou hast made thy selfe like vnto her, and hast deckt thy daughters in whoredome, that they might please and glory in thy louers, which haue alway desired to commit whoredome with thee.

48 Thou hast followed her, that is hated in all her works and inuentions: therefore sayth God,

49 I will send plagues vpon thee: widowhood, pouertie, famine, sword, and pestilence, to waste thy houses with destruction and death.

50 And the glory of thy power shall be dried vp as floure, when the heate shall arise that is sent ouer thee.

51 Thou shalt bee weakened as a poore woman with stripes, and as one chastised with woundes, so that the mightie and louers shall not be able to receiue thee.

52 Would I with ieaousie haue so proceeded against thee, saith the Lord,

53 If thou haddest not alway laine my chosen, exalting the stroke of thine

hands, & saying ouer their dead, when thou wast drunken, † Lar. death.

54 Set forth the beauty of thy countenance.

55 The reward of thy whoredome shall be in thy bosome, therefore shalt thou receiue recompense.

56 Like as thou hast done vnto my chosen, sayth the Lord: euen so shall God doe vnto thee, and shall deliuer thee into mischiefe.

57 Thy children shall die of hunger, and thou shalt fall through the sword: thy cities shall be broken downe, and all thine shall perish with the sword in the field.

58 They that be in the mountaines shall die of hunger, and eate their owne flesh, and drinke their owne blood, for very hunger of bread, & thirst of water.

59 Thou, as unhappy, shalt come through the Sea, and receiue plagues againe.

60 And in the passage, they shall rush on the idle citie, and shall destroy some portion of thy land, and consume part of thy glory, and shall returne to Babylon that was destroyed.

61 And thou shalt be cast downe by them, as stubble, and they shall be vnto thee as fire,

62 And shall consume thee and thy cities, thy land and thy mountaines, all thy woods and thy fruitfull trees shall they burne by with fire.

63 Thy children shall they cary away captiue, and looke what thou hast, they shall spoile it, and marre the beauty of thy face. || Or, blemish.

## CHAP. XVI.

1 Babylon and other places are threatned with plagues that cannot be auoided: 23 and with desolation. 40 The seruants of the Lorde must looke for troubles: 51 and not hide their sinnes, 74 but leaue them, and they shall be deliuered.

**W**oe be vnto thee, Babylon and Asia, woe be vnto thee Egypt and Syria.

2 Gird by your selues with clothes of sacke and haire, bewaile your children, and be sorry, for your destruction is at hand.

3 A sword is sent vpon you, and who may turne it backe?

4 A fire is sent among you, and who may quench it?

5 Plagues are sent vnto you, and what



What is he that may drive them away :

6 May any man drive away a hungry Lion in the wood : or may any one quench the fire in stubble, when it hath begun to burne :

7 May one turne againe the arrow that is shot of a strong archer :

8 The mightie Lord sendeth the plagues, and who is hee that can drive them away :

9 A fire shall goe forth from his wrath : who is he that may quench it :

10 He shall cast lightnings, and who shall not feare : he shall thunder, and who shall not be afraid :

11 The Lord shall threaten, and who shall not be utterly beaten to powder at his presence :

12 The earth quaketh and the foundations thereof, the sea ariseth by with waues from the deepe, and the waues of it are troubled, and the fishes thereof also before the Lord, and before the glorie of his power.

13 For strong is his right hand that bendeth the bow, his arrowes that hee shooteth are sharpe, and shall not misse when they begin to bee shot into the ends of the world.

14 Behold, the plagues are sent, and shall not returne againe, vntill they come vpon the earth.

15 The fire is kindled, and shall not be put out, till it consume the foundation of the earth.

16 Like as an arrow which is shot of a mightie archer returneth not backward : euen so the plagues that shall be sent vpon earth, shall not returne againe.

17 Woe is me, woe is me, who will deliuer me in those dayes :

18 The beginning of sorrowes, and great mournings, the beginning of famine, and great death : the beginning of warres, and the powers shall stand in feare, the beginning of euils, what shall I doe when these euils shall come :

19 Behold, famine, and plague, tribulation and anguish, are sent as scourges for amendment.

20 But for all these things they shall not turne from their wickednes, nor be alway mindfull of the scourges.

21 Behold, victuals shall be so good cheape vpon earth, that they shall thinke themselves to be in good case, and euen then shall euils growe vpon earth, sword, famine, and great confusion.

22 For many of them that dwell vpon earth, shall perish of famine, and the other that escape the hunger, shall the sword destroy.

23 And the dead shall be cast out as dung, and there shall be no man to comfort them, for the earth shall be wasted, and the cities shall be cast downe.

24 There shall be no man left to till the earth, and to sow it.

25 The trees shall giue fruit, and who shall gather them :

26 The grapes shall ripe, and who shall treade them : for all places shall be desolate of men.

27 So that one man shall desire to see another, and to heare his voyce.

28 For of a citie there shall be ten left, and two of the field which shall hide themselves in the thicke groues, and in the clefts of rockes.

29 As in an orchard of olives, vpon every tree there are left three or foure olives :

30 Or, when as a vineyard is gathered, there are left some clusters of them that diligently seek through the vineyard :

31 Euen so in those dayes there shall be three or foure left by them that search their houses with the sword.

32 And the earth shall be laid waste, and the fields therof shall ware old, and her wayes and all her paths shall grow full of thornes, because no man shall traualle therethrough.

33 The virgins shall mourne hauing no bridesgomes, women shall mourne hauing no husbands, their daughters shall mourne hauing no helpers.

34 In the warres shall their bridesgomes bee destroyed, and their husbands shall perish of famine.

35 Heare now these things, and vnderstand them, ye seruants of the Lord.

36 Behold the word of the Lord, receiue it, beleue not the gods of whom the Lord spake.

37 Behold, the plagues draw nigh, and are not slacke.

38 As when a woman with childe in the ninth month bringeth forth her son, within two or three houres of her birth great paines compasse her wombe, which paines, when the childe cometh forth, they slacke not a moment,

39 Euen so shall not the plagues bee slacke to come vpon the earth, and the world shall mourne, and sorrowes shall come vpon it on every side.



40 O my people, heare my word : make you ready to the battell, and in those euils, be euen as pilgrimes vpon the earth.

41 He that selleth let him be as hee that fleeth away: and he that buyeth, as one that will loose.

42 He that occupieth merchandize, as he that had no profit by it : and he that buildeth, as hee that shall not dwell therein.

43 He that soweth, as if he should not reape : so also he that planteth the vineyard, as he that shal not gather the grapes.

44 They that marry, as they that shall get no children: and they that marry not, as the widowers.

45 And therefore they that labour, labour in vaine.

46 For strangers shall reape their fruits, and spoile their goods, overthrowe their houses ; and take their children captiues, for in captivity and famine shall they get children.

47 And they that occupy their merchandize with robbery, the more they decke their citties, their houses, their possessions and their owne persons :

48 The more will I be angry with them for their sinne, saith the Lord.

49 Like as an whose enuieth a right honest and vertuous woman :

50 So shall righteousnesse hate iniquity, when she decketh her selfe, and shall accuse her, to her face, when he commeth that shall defend him that diligently searcheth out euery sinne vpon earth.

51 And therfore be yee not like therunto, nor to the workes thereof.

52 For yet a little iniquitie shall be taken away out of the earth, and righteousnesse shall reigne among you.

53 Let not the sinner say that he hath not sinned : for God shall burne coales of fire vpon his head, which saith before the Lord God and his glory, I haue not sinned.

54 Behold, the Lord knoweth all the workes of men, \*their imaginati-  
ons, their thoughts, and their hearts :

55 which spake but the word, let the earth be made, \*and it was made: let the heauen be made, and it was created.

56 In his word were the starres made, and he knoweth the \*number of them.

57 He searcheth the deepe, and the

treasures thereof, he hath measured the Sea, and what it containeth.

58 He hath shut the Sea in the midst of the waters, and with his word hath he hanged the earth vpon the waters.

59 He spreadeth out the heauens like a vault, vpon the waters hath he founded it.

60 In the desert hath hee made springs of water, and pooles vpon the tops of the mountaines, that the floods might poure downe from the high rockes to water the earth.

61 He made man, and put his heart in the midst of the body, and gaue him breath, life, and vnderstanding.

62 Hea and the spirit of Almighty God, which made all things, and searcheth out all hidden things in the secrets of the earth.

63 Surely he knoweth your inuentions, and what you thinke in your hearts, euen them that sinne, and would hide their sinne.

64 Therefore hath the Lord exactly searched out all your workes, and he will put you all to shame.

65 And when your sinnes are brought forth yee shal be ashamed before men, and your owne sinnes shall be your accusers in that day.

66 What will yee doe : or how will yee hide your sinnes before God and his Angels :

67 Behold, God himselfe is the iudge, feare him : leaue off from your sinnes, and forget your iniquities to me: do no more with them for euer, so shall God lead you forth, and deliuer you from all trouble.

68 For behold, the burning wrath of a great multitude is kindled ouer you, and they shall take away certaine of you, and feede you || being idle with things offered vnto idoles.

69 And they that consent vnto them shall be had in derision, and in reproch, and troden vnder foote.

70 For there shall be in euery place, and in the next cities a great insurrection vpon those that feare the Lord.

71 They shall be like mad men, sparing none, but still spoiling and destroying those that feare the Lord.

72 For they shal waste and take away their goods, and cast them out of their houses.

73 Then shall they be known who

¶ n n n 2 are

\* Luke 16.  
15.

\* Gene. 1. 1.

\* Psal. 146.  
4.

|| Or, being  
unable to re-  
sist.



are my chosen, and they shall be tried, as the gold in the fire:

74 Hearc, O yee my beloued, saith the Lord: behold, the dayes of trouble are at hand, but I will deliuer you from the same.

75 Be yee not afraid, neither doubt, for God is your guide,

76 And the guide of them who keepe my commaundements, and precepts, saith the Lord God; Let not your

sinnes weigh you downe, and let not your iniquities lift vp themselves.

77 Woe bee vnto them that are bound with their sinnes, and covered with their iniquities: like as a field is couered ouer with bushes, and the path thereof couered with thornes, that no man may trauell through.

78 It is left vndressed, and is cast into the fire, to bee consumed therewith.

|| Or, sons  
our.



## TOBIT.

### CHAP. I.

1 Tobit his stocke, and deuotion in his youth,  
9 His marriage, 10 And captiuitie, 13 His preferment, 16 Almes and charitie in burying the dead, 19 For which he is accused and flieth, 22 And after returneth to Niniue.



HE Booke of the Wordes of Tobit, sonne of Tobiel, the son of Ananiel, the sonne of Aduel, the sonne of Gabael, of the seed of Alael, of the

Tribe of Nephthali,

2 Who in the time of Enemessar king of the Assyrians, was led captiue out of \* Thilbe which is at the right hand of that citie, which is called properly Nephthali in Galile about Aler.

3 I Tobit haue walked all the dayes of my life in the way of trueth, and iustice, and I did many almes deeds to my brethzen, and my nation, who came with me to Nineue into the land of the Assyrians.

4 And when I was in mine owne country, in the land of Israel, being but yong, all the tribe of Nephthali my father, fell from the house of Ierusalem, which was chosen out of all the tribes of Israel, that all the tribes should sacrifice there where the Temple of the habitation of the most high was consecrated, and built for all ages.

5 Now all the tribes which toge-

ther reuolted, and the house of my father Nephthali sacrificed vnto the \* heifer Baal.

6 But I alone went often to Ierusalem at the feasts, as it was ordeined vnto al the people of Israel by an everlasting decree, \* hauing the first fruits, and tenths of encrease, with that which was first thorne, and them gaue I at the Altar to the Priestes the children of Aaron.

7 The first tenth part of al increase, I gaue to the sonnes of Aaron, who ministred at Ierusalem: another tenth part I sold away, and went, and spent it euery yeere at Ierusalem.

8 And the third, I gaue vnto them to whom it was meet, as Deboza my fathers mother had commanded mee, because I was left an orphan by my father.

9 Furthermore when I was come to the age of a man, I married Anna of mine \* owne kindred, and of her I begate Tobias.

10 And when we were caried away captiues to Nineue, all my brethzen, and those that were of my kindred, did eate of the \* bread of the Gentiles.

11 But I kept my selfe from eating;

12 Because I remembred God with all my heart.

13 And the most high gaue me grace, and fauour before Enemessar, so that I was his \* purcupour.

14 And I went into Media, and left in trust with Gabael, the brother of Gabrias, at Rages a citie of Media, ten talents of siluer.

\* 1. King. 12.  
30, Or, tolbe  
power of  
Baal, or the  
god Baal.

\* Exod. 22.  
29, deu. 12.  
6.

|| Or, Levi.

\* Num. 36.  
7.

\* Gene. 43.  
32.  
† Greek, my  
soule.

† Greek,  
byer.

|| Or, in the  
land or coun-  
try of Me-  
dia.

IS NOW

|| Or, Aler.

\* 2. King. 17.

† Or, Kedes  
of Nephthali  
in Galile,  
Judg. 4. 6.



† Gr. the  
ways of  
whom were  
consecrated.

15 Now when Enemessar was dead, Sennacherib his sonne reigned in his stead, † whose estate was troubled, that I could not goe into Media.

16 And in the time of Enemessar, I gaue many almes to my brethren, and gaue my bread to the hungry,

|| Or behind  
the waller.

17 And my clothes to the naked: and if I saw any of my nation dead, or cast about the walles of Nineue, I buried him.

\* 2. Kin. 19.  
35. 36. ilai.  
37. 36. 37.  
ecclus. 48.  
18. 22. 1.  
macc. 7. 41.  
2. macc. 8.  
19.

18 And if the king Sennacherib had slaine any, when hee was come, \* and fledde from Judea, I buried them priuily, (for in his wrath hee killed many) but the bodies were not found, when they were sought for of the king.

19 And when one of the Nineuites went, and complained of me to the king that I buried them, and hid my selfe: understanding that I was sought for to be put to death, I withdrew my selfe for feare.

20 Then all my goods were forcibly taken away, neither was there any thing left me, besides my wife Anna, and my sonne Tobias.

\* 2. King.  
19. 37. 2.  
chr. 3. 2. 1.  
|| Or, Esar-  
Haddon.

21 And there passed not five and fiftie dayes before two of his sonnes \* killed him, and they fled into the mountaines of Ararath, and || Sarchedonus his sonne reigned in his stead, who appointed ouer his fathers accounts, and ouer all his affaires, Achiacharus my brother Anaels sonne.

22 And Achiacharus entreating for me, I returned to Nineue: now Achiacharus was Cup-bearer, and keeper of the Signet, and Steward, and overseer of the accounts: and || Sarchedonus appointed him next vnto him: and hee was my brothers sonne.

|| Or, Esar-  
Haddon.

## CHAP. II.

1 \* Tobit leaueth his meate to bury the dead, 10. and becommeth blinde. 11 His wife taketh in worke to get her living. 14 Her husband and she fall out about a kidde.

**N**OW when I was come home againe, and my wife Anna was restored vnto me, with my sonne Tobias, in the feast of Pentecost, which is the holy Feast of the seuen weekes, there was a good dinner prepared me, in the which I sat down to eate.

2 And when I saw abundance of

meate, I sayd to my sonne, Goe and bring what poore man soeuer thou shalt finde out of our brethren, who is mindfull of the Lord, and loe, I tarie for thee.

3 But he came againe and said, Father, one of our nation is strangled, and is cast out in the market place.

4 Then before I had tasted of any meate, I start vp and tooke him vp into a roume, vntill the going downe of the Sunne.

5 Then I returned and washed my selfe, and ate my meate in heauinesse,

6 Remembring that prophesie \* of Amos, as hee laid; Your feasts shall be turned into mourning, and all your mirth into lamentation.

\* Amos 8.  
10.

7 Therefore I wept: and after the going downe of the Sunne, I went and made a graue, and buried him.

8 But my neighbours mocked me, and said, This man is not yet afrayde to be put to death for this matter, \* who fledde away, and yet loe, he burieth the dead againe.

\* Cha. i. 19.

9 The same night also I returned from the buriall, and slept by the wall of my court yard, being polluted, and my face was vncovered:

10 And I knewe not that there were || Sparrowes in the wall, and mine eyes being open, the Sparrowes muted warme dowing into mine eyes, and a || whitenesse came in mine eyes, and I went to the Physicians, but they helped me not: mozeouer Achiacharus did nourish mee, vntill I went into Elymais.

|| Or, Swallowes.

|| Or, white  
filmes.

11 And my wife Anna || did take Womens workes to doe.

|| Or, was hired to spinne  
in the women  
rooms.

12 And when shee had sent || them home to the owners, they payd her wages, and gaue her also besides a kid.

|| Or, her  
workes.

13 And when it was in mine house, and beganne to crie, I said vnto her, From whence is this kidde: is it not stollen: render it to the owners, \* for it is not lawfull to eate any thing that is stollen.

\* Deu. 22. 1.

14 \* But shee replied vpon me, It was giuen for a gift moze then the wages: howbeit I did not beleue her, but bade her render it to the owners: and I was abashed at her. But she replied vpon me, where are thine almes, and thy righteous deedes: || behoid, thou and all thy workes are knowne.

\* Iob 2. 9.

|| Or, loe all  
things are  
knowne to  
thee.



## CHAP. III.

- 1 Tobit grieved with his wiues taunts, prayeth.  
 11 Sara reproched by her fathers maides,  
 prayeth also. 17 An Angel is sent to helpe  
 them both.

**W**hen I being grieved, did weepe, and in my sorowe prayed, saying,

2 O Lord, thou art iust and all thy workes, and all thy wayes are mercie and trueth, and thou iudgeth truly & iustly for ever.

3 Remember me, and looke on me, punish me not for my sinnes and ignorances, and the sinnes of my fathers, who haue sinned before thee.

4 For they obeyed not thy commandements, wherefore thou hast deliuered vs\* for a spoile, and vnto captiuitie, and vnto death, and for a prouerbe of reproch to all the nations among whom we are disperfed.

5 And now thy iudgments are many and true: Deale with me according to my sinnes, and my fathers: because we haue not kept thy commandements, neither haue walked in trueth before thee.

6 Now therefore deale with me as seemeth best vnto thee, and command my spirit to be taken from me, that I may be || dissolued, and become earth: for it is profitable for me to die, rather then to liue, because I haue heard false reproches, and haue much sorow: command therefore that I may now be deliuered out of this distresse, and goe into the euerlasting place: turne not thy face away from me.

7 It came to passe the same day, that in Ecbatane a cite of Media, Sara the daughter of Raguel, was also reproched by her fathers maides,

8 Because that she had bin married to seven husbands, whom Asmodeus the euill spirit had killed, before they had lien with her. Doest thou not knowe, said they, that thou hast strangled thine husbands: thou hast had already seven husbands, neither wast thou named after any of them.

9 Wherefore doest thou beate vs for them: If they be dead, goe thy wayes after them, let vs neuer see of thee either sonne or daughter.

10 When she heard these things, she was very sorowful, so that she thought to haue strangled her selfe, and she said,

I am the onely daughter of my father, and if I doe this, it shall bee a reproch vnto him, and I shall bring his old age with sorow vnto the graue.

11 Then she prayed toward the window, & said, Blessed art thou, O Lord my God, and thine holy and glorious Name is blessed, and honourable for ever, let all thy works praise thee for ever.

12 And now, O Lord, I set mine eyes and my face toward thee,

13 And say, take me out of the earth, that I may heare no more the reproch.

14 Thou knowest, Lord, that I am pure from all sinne with man,

15 And that I neuer polluted my name, nor the name of my father in the land of my captiuitie: I am the onely daughter of my father, neither hath he any child to bee his heire, neither any || neere kinselman, nor any sonne of his aliuie, to whome I may keepe my selfe for a wife: my seven husbands are already dead, and why should I liue: but if it please not thee that I should die, command some regard to be had of me, and pitie taken of me, that I heare no more reproch.

16 So the prayers of them both were heard before the Maiesty of the great God.

17 And Raphael was sent to heale them both, that is, to scale away the whitenesse of Tobits eyes, and to giue Sara the daughter of Raguel, for a wife to Tobias the sonne of Tobit, and to bind Asmodeus the euill spirit, because she belongeth to Tobias by right of inheritance. The selfe same time came Tobit home, and entred into his house, and Sara, the daughter of Raguel came downe from her upper chamber.

## CHAP. IIII.

- 3 Tobit giueth instructions to his sonne Tobias, 20 and telleth him of money left with Gabael in Media.

**I**n that day Tobit remembered the money, which he had committed to Gabael in Rages of Media,

2 And said with himselfe, I haue withed for death, wherefore doe I not call for my sonne Tobias, that I may signifie to him of the money before I die.

3 And when he had called him, he said, My sonne, when I am dead, bury me, and despise not thy mother, \*but honour

\*Deut. 28.  
 15:37.

|| Or, dissolued, or delin-  
 mered.

|| Or, brother

\*Exod. 20.  
 12. ecclus. 7  
 27.



honour her all the dayes of thy life, and doe that which shall please her, and greiue her not.

4 Remember, my sonne, that thee saw many dangers for thee, when thou wast in her wombe, and when thee is dead, bury her by me in one graue.

5 By sonne, be mindfull of the Lord our God all thy dayes, and let not thy will be set to sinne, or to transgresse his Commandements: doe byrightly all thy life long, and follow not the wayes of vnrightheousnesse.

6 For if thou deale truly, thy doings shall prosperously succede to thee, and to all them that live iustly.

7 \* Give almes of thy substance, and when thou givest almes, let not thine eye be envious, neither turne thy face from any poore, and the face of God shall not be turned away from thee.

8 If thou hast abundance, \* give almes accordingly: if thou haue but a litle, be not afraid to give according to that litle.

9 For thou layest by a good treasure for thy selfe against the day of necessitie.

10 \* Because that almes doth deliuer from death, and suffereth not to come into darknesse.

11 For almes is a good gift vnto all that giue it, in the light of the most high.

12 Beware of all \* Whoredome, my sonne, and chiefly take a wife of the seed of thy fathers, and take not a strange woman to wife, which is not of thy fathers tribe: for we are the children of the prophets, Noe, Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob: remember, my sonne, that our fathers from the beginning, even that they all married wiues of their owne kindred, and were blessed in their children, and their seed shall inherite the land.

13 Now therefore my sonne, loue thy brethren, and despise not in thy heart thy brethren, the sonnes and daughters of thy people, in not taking a wife of them: for in pride is destruction and much trouble, and in lewdnesse is decay, and great want: for lewdnesse is the mother of famine.

14 Let not the \* wages of any man, which hath wrought for thee, tary with thee, but giue him it out of hand: for if thou serue God he will also repay thee: be circumspect, my sonne, in all things thou doest, and be wise in all thy conuersation.

15 \* Doe that to no man which thou hatest: drinke not wine to make thee drunken; neither let drunkennesse goe with thee in thy iourney.

16 \* Giue of thy bread to the hungry, and of thy garments to them that are naked, \* and according to thine abundance giue almes, and let not thine eye be envious, when thou givest almes.

17 Dowe out thy bread on the burtall of the iust, but giue nothing to the wicked.

18 Aske counsell of all that are wise, and despise not any counsell that is profitable.

19 Bless the Lord thy God allway, and desire of him that thy wayes may be directed, and that all thy pathes, and counsels may prosper: for every nation hath not counsell, but the Lord himselfe giueth all good things, and hee humblyeth whom he will, as he will, now therefore my sonne, remember my commandements, neither let them be put out of thy minde.

20 And now I signifie this to thee, that I committed tenne talents to Gabael the sonne of Gabrias at Rages in Media.

21 And feare not my sonne, that we are made poore, for thou hast much wealth, if thou feare God, and depart from all sinne, and doe that which is pleasing in his sight.

## CHAP. V.

4 Yong Tobias seeketh a guide into Media. 6 The Angel will goe with him, 12 and saith he is his kinsman. 16 Tobias and the Angel depart together. 17 But his mother is grieved for her sonnes departing.

**T**obias then answered and said, Father, I will doe all things, which thou hast commanded me.

2 But how can I receiue the money, seeing, I know him not:

3 Then he gaue him the handwritting, and said vnto him, Seeke thee a man which may goe with thee whiles I yet liue, and I will giue him wages, and goe, and receiue the money.

4 Therefore when he went to seeke a man, he found Raphael that was an Angell.

5 But he knew not: and he said vnto him, Canst thou goe with me to Rages: I knowest thou those places well:

6 To

\* Match. 7.  
12. luc. 6.  
31.

\* Luc. 14.  
13.

\* Matth. 6.1

\* Prou. 3.9.  
eccle. 4.1.  
and 14. 13.  
luke 14. 13.

\* Eccle. 35.  
10.

\* Eccle. 29.  
13.

\* 1. Thess. 4.  
3.

\* Leuit. 19.  
13. deut.  
24. 14. 15.



6 To whom the Angel said, I will goe with thee, and I know the way well: for I haue lodged with our brother Gabael.

7 Then Tobias said vnto him, Tarry for me till I tell my father.

8 Then he said vnto him, Goe and tarry not; so he went in, and said to his father: Behold, I haue found one, which wil goe with me. Then he said, Call him vnto me, that I may know of what tribe he is, and whether hee be a trustie man to goe with thee.

9 So he called him, and he came in, and they saluted one another.

10 Then Tobit said vnto him, Brother, shew me of what tribe and family thou art.

11 To whom hee said, Doeſt thou seeke for a tribe or family, or an hired man to goe with thy sonne: Then Tobit said vnto him, I would know, brother, thy kindred, and name.

12 Then he said, I am Azarias, the sonne of Ananias the great, and of thy brethren.

13 Then Tobit said, Thou art welcome brother, be not now angry with me, because I haue enquired to know thy tribe, and thy family, for thou art my brother, of an honest & good stocke: for I know Ananias, and Jonathas sonnes of that great Samaias: as we went together to Ierusalem to worship, and offered the first borne, and the tenths of the fruits, and they were not seduced with the errour of our brethren: my brother, thou art of a good stocke.

14 But tell me, what wages shall I giue thee: wilt thou a drachme a day: and things necessary as to my owne sonne:

15 Hea moreouer, if ye returne safe, I will adde some thing to the wages.

16 So they were well pleased. Then said he to Tobias: Prepare thy selfe for the iourney, and God send you a good iourney. And when his sonne had prepared all things for the iourney, his father said: Soc thou with this man, and God which dwelleth in heauen prosper your iourney, & the Angel of God keepe you company. So they went forth both, and the yong mans dogge with them.

17 But Anna his mother wept, and said to Tobit, why hast thou sent away our sonne: is hee not the staffe of our hand, in going in and out before vs:

18 Be not greedy (to adde) money to money: but let it bee || as refuse in respect of our childe.

19 || For that which the Lord hath giuen vs to liue with, doeth suffice vs.

20 Then said Tobit to her, Take no care my sister, he shall returne in safety, and thine eyes shall see him.

21 For the good Angel will keepe him company, and his iourney shall be prosperous, and he shall returne safe.

22 Then he made an end of weeping.

## CHAP. VI.

4 The Angel biddeth Tobias to take the liuer, heart and gall out of a fish, And to marry Sara the daughter of Raguel; 16 And teacheth how to driue the wicked spirit away.

**A**S they went on their iourney, they came in the euening to the riuer Tigris, & they lodged there.

2 And when the yong man went downe to wash himselfe, a fish leaped out of the riuer, and would haue deuoured him.

3 Then the Angel said vnto him, Take the fish: and the yong man layd hold of the fish, and || drew it to land.

4 To whom the Angel said, Open the fish, and take the heart, and the liuer and the gall, and put them by safely.

5 So the yong man did as the Angel commanded him, and when they had rosted the fish, they did eate it: then they both went on their way, till they drew neere to Ecbatane.

6 Then the yong man saide to the Angel, Brother Azarias, to what vse is the heart, and the liuer, and the gall of the fish:

7 And he said vnto him, Touching the heart and the liuer, if a deuill, or an euil spirit trouble any, we must make a smoke thereof before the man or the woman, and the party shalbe no more vexed.

8 As for the gall it is good to anoint a man that hath whitenesse in his eyes, and he shalbe healed.

9 And when they were come neere to Bages;

10 The Angel said to the yong man, Brother, to day wee shall lodge with Raguel, who is thy cousin; hee also hath one onely daughter, named Sara, I wil speake for her, that she may be giuen thee for a wife.

Let not money be added, but be the offering of our sonne.

Or so long as God hath granted vs to liue, this is sufficient.

Cast it up on the land.



Or, inheri-  
tance.  
\*Num. 27.  
8, & 36, 8.

11 For to thee doth the <sup>\*</sup>right of her appertaine, seeing thou onely art of her kindred.

12 And the maide is faire and wise, now therefore heare me, & I wil speake to her father, and when wee retorne from Bages, we will celebrate the marriage: for I know that Raguel cannot marry her to another according to the Law of Moses, but he shalbe guiltie of death, because the right of inheritance doeth rather appertaine to thee, then to any other.

13 Then the yong man answered the Angel, I haue heard, brother Azarias, that this maide hath beene giuen to seuen men, who all died in the marriage chamber:

14 And now I am the onely sonne of my father, and I am afraid, lest if I goe in vnto her, I die, as the other befoze: for a wicked spirit loueth her, which hurteth no body, but those which come vnto her: wherefoze I also feare, lest I die, and bring my fathers and my mothers life (because of me) to the graue with sorrow, for they haue no other sonne to bury them.

15 Then the Angel said vnto him, Dost thou not remember the precepts, which thy father gaue thee, that thou shouldest marrie a wife of thine owne kindred: wherefoze heare me, O my brother, for she shall be giuen thee to wife, and make thou no reckoning of the euil spirit, for this same night shall thee be giuen thee in marriage.

16 And when thou shalt come into the marriage chamber, thou shalt take the <sup>||</sup>ashes of perfume, and shalt lay vp on them, some of the heart, and liuer of the fish, and shalt make a smoke with it.

17 And the deuill shall smell it, and flee away, and neuer come againe any more: but when thou shalt come to her, rise vp both of you, and pray to God, which is mercifull, who will haue pity on you, and saue you: feare not, for thee is appointed vnto thee from the beginning, and thou shalt preserve her, and thee shall goe with thee. Moreover I suppose that thee shall beare thee children. Now when Tobias had heard these things, he loued her, and his heart was <sup>||</sup>effectually ioynd to her.

## CHAP. VII.

11 Raguel telleth Tobias what had happened to his daughter: 12 and giueth her in marriage

vnto him. 17 She is conueyed to her chamber, and weepeth. 18 Her mother comforteth her.

**A**ND when they were come to Erbatane, they came to the house of Raguel, and Sara met them: and after that they had saluted one another, shee brought them into the house.

2 Then sayd Raguel to Edna his wife, how like is this yong man to Tobit my cousin:

3 And Raguel asked them, From whence are you, brethren: To whom they said, we are of the sonnes of Nephtali, which are captiues in Nineue.

4 Then hee said to them, Doe yee know Tobit our kinsman: And they said, we know him. Then said hee, Is he in good health:

5 And they said, hee is both aliue, and in good health: And Tobias sayd, he is my father.

6 Then Raguel leaped vp, and kissed him, and wept,

7 And blessed him, and said vnto him, Thou art the sonne of an honest and good man: but when he had heard that Tobit was blinde, he was sorrowfull, and wept.

8 And likewise Edna his wife, and Sara his daughter wept. Moreover, they entertained them cheerefully, and after that they had killed a <sup>||</sup>ramme of the flocke, they set store of meat on the table. Then said Tobias to Raphael, Brother Azarias, speak of those things, of which thou diddest talke in the way, and let this businesse be dispatched.

9 So he communicated the matter with Raguel, and Raguel said to Tobias, Eate and drinke, and make merry:

10 For it is meet that thou shouldest marry my daughter: neuerthelesse I will declare vnto thee the trueth.

11 I haue giuen my daughter in marriage to seuen men, who died that night they came in vnto her: neuerthelesse for the present be merry: But Tobias said, I will eate nothing here, till we agree and sweare one to another.

12 Raguel said, Then take her from henceforth according to the <sup>||</sup>manner, for thou art her cousin, and she is thine, and the mercifull God giue you good successe in all things.

13 Then he called his daughter Sara, and she came to her father, and hee tooke her by the hand, and gaue her to  
br

<sup>||</sup> A sucking  
ramme or  
lambe. Lu-  
mina.

<sup>||</sup> Or, sinners.

<sup>||</sup> Or, vobis-  
meris.

<sup>||</sup> Or, Law.



\*Num. 36.6

be wife to Tobias, saying, Behold, take her after the Law of Moses, and leade her away to thy father: And he blessed them,

14 And called Edna his wife, & tooke paper, and did write an instrument of covenants, and sealed it.

15 Then they began to eate.

16 After Raguel called his wife Edna, and said vnto her, Sister, prepare another chamber, & bring her in thither.

17 Which when she had done as hee had bidden her, she brought her thither, and she wept, & the || receiued the teares of her daughter, and said vnto her,

|| Or, licked.

18 Be of good comfort, my daughter, the Lord of heauen and earth giue thee ioy for this thy sorow: be of good comfort, my daughter.

### CHAP. VIII.

3 Tobias driueth the wicked spirit away, as hee was taught. 4 He and his wife rise vp to pray.

10 Raguel thought he was dead: 15 But finding him alive, praiseth God, 12 and maketh a wedding feast.

**A**ND When they had supped, they brought Tobias in vnto her.

2 And as he went, he remembred the wordes of Raphael, and tooke the || ashes of the perfumes, and put the heart, and the liuer of the fish thereupon, and made a smoke therewith.

|| Or, imbers

3 The which smell, when the euill spirit had smelled, hee fled into the outmost parts of Egypt, and the Angel bound him.

4 And after that they were both shut in together, Tobias rose out of the bed and said, Sister, arise, and let vs pray, that God would haue pitie on vs.

5 Then began Tobias to say, Blessed art thou, O God of our fathers, and blessed is thy holy and glorious Name for ever, let the heauens blesse thee, and all thy creatures.

\*Gen. 2.7.  
18. 22.

6 Thou madest Adam, and gauest him \* Sue his wife for an helper & stay: of them came mankind: thou hast said, It is not good that man should bee alone, let vs make vnto him an aide like to himselfe.

7 And now, O Lord, I take not this my sister for lust, but vprightly: therefore mercifully ordeine, that wee may become aged together.

8 And she said with him, Amen.

9 So they slept both that night, and Raguel arose, and went & made a graue

10 Saying, I care lest he be dead.

11 But when Raguel was come in to his house,

12 He said vnto his wife Edna, Send one of the maids, and let her see, whether he be aliuie: if he be not, that we may bury him, and no man know it.

13 So the maid opened the doore and went in, and found them both asleepe,

14 And came forth, and told them, that he was aliuie.

15 Then Raguel praised God, and said, O God, thou art worthy to be praised with all pure and holy praise: therefore let thy Saints praise thee with all thy creatures, and let all thine Angels and thine elect praise thee for ever.

16 Thou art to be praised, for thou hast made mee ioyfull, and that is not come to me, which I suspected: but thou hast dealt with vs according to thy great mercie.

17 Thou art to be praised, because thou hast had mercie of two, that were the onely begotten children of their fathers, grant them mercie, O Lord, and finish their life in health, with ioy and mercie.

18 Then Raguel bade his seruants to fill the graue.

19 And hee kept the wedding feast foureteene dayes.

20 For before the dayes of the marriage were finished, Raguel had said vnto him by an othe, that he should not depart, till the foureteene dayes of the marriage were expired,

21 And then he should take the halfe of his goods, and goe in safetie to his father, and should haue the rest when I and my wife be dead.

### CHAP. IX.

1 Tobias sendeth the Angel vnto Gabael for the money. 6 The Angel bringeth it, and Gabael to the wedding.

**W**hen Tobias called Raphael, and said vnto him,

2 Brother Azarias, Take with thee a seruant, and two camels, and go to Rages of Media to Gabael, & bring me the money, & bring him to the wedding.

3 For Raguel hath sworn that I shall not depart.

4 But my father counteth the dayes, and if I tarie long, he will be very sozie.

5 So



5 So Raphael went out and lodged with Gabael, and gaue him the handwritting, who brought forth bags, which were sealed by, and gaue them to him.

6 And early in the morning they went forth both together, and came to the wedding, and Tobias blessed his wife.

Or, Gabael  
blessed To-  
bias and his  
wife.  
Amos.

## CHAP. X.

1 Tobit and his wife long for their sonne. 7 She will not be comforted by her husband. 10 Raguel sendeth Tobias and his wife away, with halfe their goods. 12 and blesteth them.

**N**Owe Tobit his father counted every day, and when the dayes of the iourney were expired, and they came not:

2 Then Tobit said, Are they detained: or is Gabael dead: and there is no man to giue him the money:

3 Therefore he was very sorie.

4 Then his wife said to him, My sonne is dead, seeing hee stayeth long, and she beganne to bewaile him, and said,

5 Now I care for nothing, my sonne, since I haue let thee goe, the light of mine eyes.

6 To whom Tobit said, Hold thy peace, take no care, for he is safe.

7 But she said, Hold thy peace, and deceiue me not: my sonne is dead, and she went out every day into the way which they went, and did eate no meat on the day time, and ceased not whole nights, to bewaile her sonne Tobias, vntill the foureteene dayes of the wedding were expired, which Raguel had sworne, that he should spend there: Then Tobias said to Raguel, Let me goe, for my father, and my mother look no more to see me.

8 But his father in law said vnto him, Tarry with me, and I will send to thy father, and they shall declare vnto him, how things goe with thee.

9 But Tobias said, No: but let me goe to my father.

10 Then Raguel arose and gaue him Sara his wife, and halfe his goods, seruants, & cattell, and money.

11 And hee blessed them, and sent them away, saying, The God of heauen giue you a prosperous iourney, my children.

12 And he said to his daughter, Honour thy father and thy mother in law, which are now thy parents; that I may heare good report of thee: and hee kissed her. Edna also said to Tobias, The Lord of heauen restore thee, my deare brother, and grant that I may see thy children of my daughter Sara before I die, that I may reioyce before the Lord: behold, I commit my daughter vnto thee, of speciall trust, wherefore doe not entreate her euill.

Or, so be  
safely kept.

## CHAP. XI.

6 Tobits mother spieth her sonne coming. 10 His father meeteth him at the doore, and recovereth his sight. 14 Hee praiseth God. 17 And welcommeth his daughter in Lawe.

**A**fter these things Tobias went his way, praising God that he had giuen him a prosperous iourney, and blessed Raguel, and Edna his wife, and went on his way till they drew neere vnto Ninene.

2 Then Raphael said to Tobias, Thou knowest brother, how thou didst leaue thy father.

3 Let vs haue before thy wife, and prepare the house.

4 And take in thine hand the gall of the fish: so they went their way, and the dog went after them.

5 Now Anna late looking about towards the way for her sonne.

6 And when she espied him coming, she said to his father, Behold, thy sonne commeth, and the man that went with him.

7 Then said Raphael, I know, Tobias, that thy father will open his eyes.

8 Therefore annoint thou his eyes with the gall, and being pricked therewith he shall rub, and the whitenesse shall fall away, and he shall see thee.

9 Then Anna ran forth, and fell by on the necke of her sonne, and said vnto him, seeing I haue seene thee my sonne, from henceforth, I am content to die, and they wept both.

10 Tobit also went forth toward the doore, and stumbled: but his sonne ran vnto him,

11 And tooke hold of his father, and he strake of the gall on his fathers eyes, saying, Be of good hope, my father.

12 And



12 And when his eyes beganne to smart, he rubbed them.

13 And the whitenesse pilled away from the corners of his eyes, and when he saw his sonne, he fell vpon his necke.

14 And he wept, and said, Blessed art thou, O God, and blessed is thy Name for ever, and blessed are all thine holy Angels:

15 For thou hast scourged, and hast taken pittie on me: for behold, I see my sonne Tobias. And his sonne went in reioycing, and told his father the great things that had happened to him in Media.

16 Then Tobit went out to meete his daughter in law at the gate of Ninive, reioycing and praying God: and they which saw him goe, marvelled because he had recovered his sight.

17 But Tobit gaue thanks before them: because God had mercy on him. And when hee came neere to Sara his daughter in Law, hee blessed her, saying, Thou art welcome daughter: God be blessed which hath brought thee vnto vs, and blessed be thy father and thy mother: And there was ioy amongst all his brethren which were at Ninive.

18 And Achichartus, and Halbas his brothers sonne came.

19 And Tobias wedding was kept seuen dayes with great ioy.

## CHAP. XII.

5 Tobit offereth halfe to the Angel for his paines; 6 But he calleth them both aside, and exhorteth them, 15 and telleth them that he was an Angel, 21 and was seene no more.

**T**hen Tobit called his son Tobias, and said vnto him, By sonne, see that the man haue his wages, which went with thee, and thou must giue him more.

2 And Tobias said vnto him, O father, it is no harme to me to giue him halfe of those things which I haue brought.

3 For he hath brought me againe to thee in safety, and made whole my wife, and brought mee the money, and like wife healed thee.

4 Then the old man said: It is due vnto him.

5 So he called the Angell, and he said vnto him, Take halfe of all that yee haue brought, and goe away in safety.

6 Then he tooke them both apart,

and sayd vnto them, Blesse God, praise him, and magnifie him, and praise him for the things which he hath done vnto you in the sight of all that liue. It is good to praise God and exalt his name, & honorably to shew forth the works of God: therefore be not slacke to praise him.

7 It is good to keepe close the secret of a King, but it is honorable to reueale the works of God: do that which is good, and no euill shall touch you.

8 Prayer is good with fasting, and almes and righteousnesse: a little with righteousnesse is better then much with vnrighteousnesse: it is better to giue almes then to lay by gold.

9 For almes doth deliuer from death, and shall purge away all sinne. Those that exercise almes, and righteousnesse, shall be filled with life.

10 But they that sinne are enemies to their owne life.

11 Surely I will keep close nothing from you. For I said, it was good to keepe close the secret of a King, but that it was honorable to reueale the works of God.

12 Now therefore, when thou didst pray, and Sara thy daughter in Law, I did bring the remembrance of your prayers before the holy one, and when thou didst bury the dead, I was with thee likewise.

13 And when thou didst not delay to rise by, and leaue thy dinner to go and couer the dead, thy good deede was not hidde from me: but I was with thee.

14 And now God hath sent mee to heale thee, & Sara thy daughter in law.

15 I am Raphael one of the seuen holy Angels, which present the prayers of the Saints, and which go in and out before the glory of the holy one.

16 Then they were both troubled, and fel vpon their faces: for they feared.

17 But he said vnto them, feare not, for it shall go well with you, praise God therefore.

18 For not of any fauour of mine, but by the will of our God I came, wherefore praise him for ever.

19\* All these daies I did appeare vnto you, but I did neither eat nor drinke, but you did see a vision.

20 Now therefore giue God thanks: for I go by to him & sent me, but write all things which are done, in a booke.

21 And when they rose, they said him no more.

|| Or, with honour.

|| Lucius, who is also called Nabas.

† Greek, to go and bury.

\* Gen. 18. 8.  
19. 3.  
Iudg. 13.  
16.



22 Then they confessed the great and wonderfull workes of God, and how the Angel of the Lord had appeared vnto them.

### CHAP. XIII.

The thanksgiuing vnto God, which Tobit wrote.

**T**hen Tobit wrote a prayer of reioycing, and said, Blessed be God that liueth for euer, and blessed be his kingdom:

2 For he doeth scourge, and hath mercy: hee leadeth downe to hell, and bringeth vp againe: neither is there any that can auoid his hand.

3 Confesse him before the Gentiles, ye children of Israel: for he hath scattered vs among them.

4 There declare his greatnesse, and extoll him before all the liuing, for he is our Lord, and he is the God our father for euer:

5 And he wil scourge vs for our iniquities, and will haue mercy againe, and will gather vs out of all nations, among whom he hath scattered vs.

6 If you turne to him with your whole heart, and with your whole minde, and deale vprightly before him, then will hee turne vnto you, and will not hide his face from you: Therefore see what he will doe with you, and confesse him with your whole mouth, and praise the Lord of might, and extoll the euermolting King: in the land of my captiuitie doe I praise him, and declare his might and maiesty to a sinnefull nation: O pee sinners turne, and doe iustice before him: who can tell if he will accept you, and haue mercy on you?

7 I wil extoll my God, and my soule shal praise the King of heauen, and shal reioyce in his greatnesse.

8 Let all men speake, and let all praise him for his righteousness.

9 O Ierusalem the holy Citie, he will scourge thee for thy childrens workes, and will haue mercy againe on the sonnes of the righteous.

10 Giue praise to the Lord, for hee is good: and praise the euermolting King, that his Tabernacle may bee builded in thee againe with ioy: and let him make ioyfull there in thee, those that are captiues, and loue in thee for euer those that are miserable.

12 Many nations shall come from

farre to the Name of the Lord God, with gifts in their hands, euen giftes to the King of heauen: all generations shall praise thee with great ioy.

12 Cursed are all they which hate thee, and blessed shall all be, which loue thee for euer.

13 Reioyce & be glad for the children of the iust: for they shall be gathered together, & shall blesse the Lord of the iust.

14 O blessed are they which loue thee, for they shall reioyce in thy peace: blessed are they which haue been sorrowfull for all thy scourges, for they shal reioyce for thee, when they haue seene all thy glory, and shal be glad for euer.

15 Let my soule blesse God the great King.

16 For Ierusalem shall be built by with Saphires, and Emeraude, and precious stone: thy walles and towres, and battlements with pure golde.

17 And the streets of Ierusalem shal be paved with Berill, and Carbuncle, and stones of Ophir.

18 And all her streets shall say, Halleluiah, and they shall praise him, saying, Blessed be God which hath extolled it for euer.

### CHAP. XIII.

3 Tobit giueth instructions to his sonne, 8 specially to leaue Nineue. 11 Hee and his wife die, and are buried. 12 Tobias remoueth to Ecobatane, 14 and there died, after hee had heard of the destruction of Nineue.

**S**O Tobit made an ende of praising God.

2 And hee was eight and fifty yeeres olde when hee lost his sight, which was restored to him after eight yeeres, and he gaue almes, and hee increased in the feare of the Lord God, and praised him.

3 And when hee was very aged, hee called his sonne, and the fire sons of his sonne, and said to him, My sonne, take thy children: for behold, I am aged, and am ready to depart out of this life.

4 Goe into Media, my sonne, for I surely beleene those things which Ionas the Prophet spake of Nineue, that it shall be ouerthrowen, and that for a time peace shal rather be in Media, and that our brethren shall be scattered in the earth from that good land, and Ierusalem shall be desolate, and the house of God in it shal be burned, and shall be desolate for a time:

¶ Oooo 5 \*And

\* Deut. 32.  
39. 1. sam.  
2. 6. wild.  
16. 13.

|| Or, prosperitie.

|| Or, did more and more feare.

|| Or, he will lay a scourge upon the workes of thy children.

|| Or, to make.



\* Ezra 3. 8.  
and 6. 14.

|| For euer  
is not in the  
Rom. copie.

5 \* And that againe God will haue mercie on them, and bring them againe into the land where they shall build a Temple, but not like to the first, vntill the time of that age be fulfilled, and afterward they shall returne from all places of their captiuitie, and build by Jerusalem gloriously, and the house of God shall be built in it || for euer, with a glorious building, as the prophets haue spoken thereof.

6 And all nations shall turne, and feare the Lord God truly, and shall burie their idoles.

7 So shall all nations praise the Lord, and his people shall confesse God, and the Lord shall exalt his people, and all those which loue the Lord God in trueth and iustice, shall reioyce, shewing mercie to our brethren.

8 And now, my sonne, depart out of Nineue, because that those things which the prophet Jonas spake, shall surely come to passe.

9 But keepe thou the Law and the Commandements, and shew thy selfe mercifull and iust, that it may goe well with thee.

10 And burie me decently, and thy mother with me, but tarie no longer at Nineue. Remember, my sonne, how Aman handled Achicharus & brought him vp, how out of light he brought

him into darkenes, and how he rewarded him againe: yet Achicharus was saued, but the other had his reward, for hee went downe into darkenesse. || Hanaffes gaue almes, and escaped the snares of death || which they had set for him: but Aman fell into the snare and perished.

11 Wherefore now, my sonne, consider what almes doeth, and how righteousnesse doth deliuer. when he had said these things, he gaue by the ghost in the bed, being an hundred, and eight and fiftie yeeres old, and he buried him honourably.

12 And when Anna his mother was dead, he buried her with his father: but Tobias departed with his wife and children to Ecbatane, to Raguel his father in law:

13 Where hee became old with honour, and hee buried his father and mother in lawe honourably, and hee inherited their substance, and his father Tobits.

14 And he died at Ecbatane in Media, being an hundred and seuen and twentie yeeres old.

15 But before he died, he heard of the destruction of Nineue, which was taken by Nabuchodonosor & Assuerus: and before his death hee reioyced ouer Nineue.

|| Or, pre-  
served.

|| Iuniurea-  
d: is Nisf-  
ban.  
|| Rom. which  
he had set.

|| Or, thy.

|| Or, posses-  
sed.



## IVDETH.

### CHAP. I.

- 2 Arphaxad doeth fortifie Ecbatane. 5 Nabuchodonosor maketh warre against him, 7 and craueth aide. 12 Hee threatneth those that would not aide him, 15 and killeth Arphaxad, 16 and returneth to Nineue.



In the twelfth yeere of his reigne of Nabuchodonosor, who reigned in Nineue the great cite, (in the dayes of Arphaxad, which reigned ouer the

Medes in Ecbatane,

2 And built in Ecbatane walles round about of stones hewen, three cubites broad, and six cubites long, and made the height of the wall seuentie cubites, and the breadth thereof fiftie cubites:

3 And set the towers thereof vpon the gates of it, an hundred cubites high, and the breadth thereof in the foundation threescore cubites.

4 And he made the gates thereof, euen gates that were raised to the height of seuentie cubites, & the breadth of them was fourtie cubites, for the going forth of his mightie armies, and for the setting in aray of his footmen.)

5 Euen in those dayes, king Nabuchodonosor



chodonosor made warre with king Arpharad in the great plaine, which is the plaine in the borders of Ragau.

6 And there came vnto him, all they that dwelt in the hill countrey, and all that dwelt by Euphrates, and Tigris, and Hydaspes, and the plaine of Arioch the king of the Elimeans, and very many nations of the sonnes of Chelod, assembled themselves to the battell.

7 Then Nabuchodonosor king of the Assyrians, sent vnto all that dwelt in Persia, and to all that dwelt westward, and to those that dwelt in Cilicia, and Damascus and Libanus, and Antilibanus, and to all that dwelt vpon the Sea coast,

8 And to those amongst the nations that were of Carmel, and Galaad, and the higher Galile, and the great plaine of Eldielon.

9 And to all that were in Samaria, and the cities thereof: and beyond Jordan vnto Jerusalem, and Betane, and Chellus, and Kades, and the river of Egypt, and Taphnes, and Rameste, and all the land of Geselem,

10 Untill you come beyond Tanis, and Memphis, and to all the inhabitants of Egypt, vntill you come to the borders of Ethiopia.

11 But all the inhabitants of the land made light of the commandement of Nabuchodonosor king of the Assyrians, neither went they with him to the battell: for they were not afraid of him: yea he was before them as one man, and they sent away his Ambassadors from them without effect, and with disgrace.

12 Therefore Nabuchodonosor was very angry with all this countrey, and swore by his throne and kingdome, that hee would surely be auenged vpon all those coasts of Cilicia, and Damascus, and Syria, and that he would slay with the sword all the inhabitants of the land of Moab, and the children of Ammon, and all Judea, and all that were in Egypt, till you come to the borders of the two Seas.

13 Then he marched in battell aray with his power against king Arpharad in the seuenteenth yeere, and he prevailed in his battell: for he ouerthrew all the power of Arpharad, and all his horsemen and all his chariots,

14 And became Lord of his cities,

and came vnto Ecbatane, and tooke the towers, and spoiled the streetes thereof, and turned the beauty thereof into shame.

15 Hee tooke also Arpharad in the mountaines of Ragau, and smote him through with his dartes, and destroyed him vtterly that day.

16 So he returned after ward to Nineue, both he and all his company of sundry nations: being a very great multitude of men of warre, and there he tooke his ease and banketted, both he and his armie an hundred and twenty dayes:

## CHAP. II.

4 Olofernes is appointed generall, 11 and charged to spare none, that will not yeeld. 15 His armie and prouision; 23 the places which he wonne and wasted, as he went.

**A**ND in the eighteenth yeere, the two and twentieth day of the first month, there was talke in the house of Nabuchodonosor king of the Assyrians, that he should as he said auenge himselfe on all the earth.

2 So he called vnto him all his officers, and all his nobles, and communicated with them his secret counsell, and concluded the afflicting of the whole earth out of his owne mouth.

3 Then they decreed to destroy all flesh that did not obey the commandement of his mouth.

4 And when he had ended his counsell, Nabuchodonosor king of the Assyrians called Olofernes the chiefe captaine of his army, which was next vnto him, and said vnto him,

5 Thus saith the great king, the Lord of the whole earth: behold, thou shalt goe forth from my presence, and take with thee men that trust in their owne strength, offootemen an hundred and twenty thousand, and the number of horses with their riders twelue thousand.

6 And thou shalt goe against all the west countrey, because they disobeyed my commandement.

7 And thou shalt declare vnto them that they prepare for me || earth and water: for I will goe forth in my wrath against them, and will couer the whole face of the earth with the fecte of mine armie, and I will giue them for a spoile vnto them.

\* 1. Sam. 20  
7. and 25.  
17.

† Gre. second  
man.

|| Or, after  
the manner of  
the kings of  
Persia, to  
whom earth  
and water  
was wont to  
be giuento  
acknowledge  
that they  
were Lords  
of land and  
sea. Herodo-  
tus.



8 So that their slaine shall fill their vallies, and brookes, and the river shall be filled with their dead, til it ouerflow.

9 And I will lead them captiues to the vtmost parts of all the earth.

10 Thou therefore shalt goe forth, and take before hand for me all their coasts, and if they will yeeld themselves vnto thee, thou shalt reserue them for me till the day of their punishment.

11 But concerning them that rebell, let not thine eye spare them: but put them to the slaughter, and spoile them wheresoeuer thou goest.

12 For as I liue, and by the power of my kingdome, whatsoeuer I haue spoken, that will I doe by mine hand.

13 And take thou heede that thou transgresse none of the Commaundements of thy Lord, but accomplish them fully, as I haue commaunded thee, and deferre not to doe them.

14 Then Olofernes went forth from the presence of his Lord, and called all the gouernours and Captaines, and the officers of the army of Assur.

15 And he mustered the chosen men for the battell, as his Lord had commaunded him, vnto an hundred and twenty thousand, & twelue thousand archers on horsebacke.

16 And he ranged them as a great army is ordered for the warre.

17 And he tooke Camels, and Asses for their cariages a very great number, and sheepe, and Oxen, & Goates without number, for their prouision.

18 And plenty of vittaille for every man of the army, and very much gold, and siluer, out of the Kings house.

19 Then he went forth and all his power to go before King Nabuchodonosor in the voyage, and to couer al the face of the earth westward with their charets, and horsemen, and their chosen footmen.

20 A great multitude also of sundry countries came with them, like locusts, and like the sand of the earth: for the multitude was without number.

21 And they went forth of Nineue, three dayes iourney toward the plaine of Beccileth, and pitched from Beccileth neere the mountaine, which is at the left hand of the bypper Cilicia.

22 Then he tooke all his armie, his footmen, and horsemen and chariots, and went from thence into the hill country,

23 And destroyed Phud, and Lud: and spoiled all the children of Basses, and the children of Minael, which were toward the wilderness at the South of the land of the Chellians.

24 Then he went ouer Euphrates, and went through Mesopotamia, and destroyed all the high cities that were vpon the river Arbonai, till you come to the sea.

25 And hee tooke the borders of Cilicia, and killed all that resisted him, and came to the borders of Iapheth, which were toward the South, ouer against Arabia.

26 He compassed also all the children of Adian, and burnt by their tabernacles, and spoiled their sheeproats.

27 Then hee went downe into the plaine of Damascus in the time of wheat harvest, and burnt by all their fieldes, and destroyed their flockes, and herds, also he spoiled their cities, and utterly wasted their countreys, and smote all their yongmen with the edge of the sword.

28 Therefore the feare and dread of him, fell vpon all the inhabitants of the sea coastes, which were in Sidon and Tyus, and them that dwelt in Sur, and Orina, and all that dwelt in Iemnaan, and they that dwelt in Azotus, and Aschalon feared him greatly.

### CHAP. III.

1 They of the Sea-coasts entreat for peace. 7 Olofernes is receiued there: 8 Yet he destroyeth their gods, that they might worship onely Nabuchodonosor. 9 He cometh neere to Iudea.

**S**O they sent Embassadors vnto him, to treat of peace, saying,

2 Behold, we the seruants of Nabuchodonosor the great king lie before thee: vse vs as shall be good in thy sight.

3 Behold, our houses, and all our places, and all our fieldes of wheat, and flockes, and herds, and all the lodges of our tents, lie before thy face: vse them as it pleaseth thee.

4 Behold, euen our cities and the inhabitants thereof are thy seruants, come and deale with them, as seemeth good vnto thee.

5 So the men came to Holofernes, & declared vnto him after this manner.

6 Then came hee downe toward the



the Sea coast, both hee and his armie, and set garisons in the high cities, and tooke out of them cholen men for aide.

7 So they and all the countrey round about, receiued them with garlands, with dances, and with timbrels.

8 Yet hee did cast downe their frontiers, and cut downe their groues: for hee had decreed to destroy all the gods of the land, that all nations should worship Nabuchodonosor onely, and that all tongues and tribes should call vpon him as God.

9 Also he came ouer against Esla-  
elon neere vnto Iudea, ouer against the great strait of Iudea.

10 And hee pitched betweene Geba, and Scythopolis, and there hee taried a whole moneth, that he might gather together all the cariages of his armie.

### CHAP. IIII.

4 The Iewes are afraid of Holofernes, 5 and forsake the hillies. 6 They of Bethulia take charge of the passages. 9 All Israel fall to fasting and prayer.

**N**OW the children of Israel that dwelt in Iudea, heard all that Holofernes the chiefe captaine of Nabuchodonosor king of the Assyrians had done to the nations, and after what manner hee had spoiled all their Temples, and brought them to nought.

2 Therefore they were exceedingly afraid of him, and were troubled for Jerusalem, and for the Temple of the Lord their God.

3 For they were newly returned from the captiuitie, and all the people of Iudea were lately gathered together: and the beffels, and the Altar, and the house, were sanctified after the profanation.

4 Therefore they sent into all the coasts of Samaria, and the villages, and to Bethozon, and Belmen, and Jericho, and to Choba, and Eloza, and to the valley of Salem,

5 And possessed themselves before-hand of all the tops of the high mountaines, and fortified the villages that were in them, and laid vp victuals for the prouision of warre: for their fieldes were of late reaped.

6 Also Joacim the hie Priest which was in those daies in Jerusalem, wrote

to them that dwelt in Bethulia, and Betomestham which is ouer against Esla-  
elon toward the open countrey neere to Dothaim;

7 Charging them to keepe the passages of the hill countrey: for by them there was an entrance into Iudea, and it was easie to stoppe them that would come by, because the passage was strait for two men at the most.

8 And the children of Israel did as Joacim the hie Priest had commanded them, with the ancients of all the people of Israel, which dwelt at Ierusalē.

9 Then euery man of Israel cryed to God with great feruencie, and with great behemency did they humble their soules:

10 Both they and their wiues, and their children, and their cattell, and euery stranger and hireling, and their seruants bought with money, put sackcloth vpon their loynes.

11 Thus euery man and woman, and the little children, & the inhabitants of Jerusalem fell before the temple, and cast ashes vpon their heads, and spread out their sackcloth before the face of the Lord: also they put sackcloth about the Altar,

12 And cryed to the God of Israel all with one consent earnestly, that hee would not giue their children for a pray, and their wiues for a spouse, and the cities of their inheritance to destruction, and the Sanctuary to profanation and reproch, & for the nations to reioyce at.

13 So God heard their prayers, and looked vpon their afflictions: for the people fasted many dayes in all Iudea, and Jerusalem, before the Sanctuary of the Lord Almighty.

14 And Joacim the high Priest, and all the Priestes that stood before the Lord, and they which ministred vnto the Lord, had their loines girt with sackcloth, and offered the daily burnt offerings, with the bowes and free gifts of the people,

15 And had ashes on their miters, and cried vnto the Lord with all their power, that hee would looke vpon all the house of Israel graciously.

### CHAP. V.

5 Achior telleth Holofernes what the Iewes are,

8 and what their God had done for them: 21 and aduiseeth not to meddle with them.

22 All that heard him, were offended at him.

0000 3 Then

|| Or, Esla-  
lon.  
|| Or, Dotan,  
Dothan. In-  
nu. Genes.  
37. 17.  
|| Gr. great  
saw.

|| Or, Esla-  
lon.  
|| Or, plaine.

|| Or, two &  
gainst all.

|| Or, gener-  
nours.

|| Or, out of  
Iudea.



**T**hen was it declared to Holofernes the chief captain of the armie of Assur that the children of Israel had prepared for warre, and had shut vp the passages of the hill country, and had fortified all the tops of the high hilles, and had laide impediments in the champion countreys.

2 Wherewith he was very angry, and called all the princes of Moab, and the captaines of Ammon, and all the gouernours of the Sea coast.

3 And he said vnto them, Tell mee now, ye sonnes of Canaan, who this people is that dwelleth in the hill country: and what are the cities that they inhabite: and what is the multitude of their armie: and wherein is their power and strength, and what king is set ouer them, or captain of their armie:

4 And why haue they determined not to come and meet me, more then all the inhabitants of the west:

5 \* Then said Achior, the captain of all the sonnes of Ammon: Let my lord now heare a word from the mouth of thy seruant, and I will declare vnto thee the truth, concerning this people which dwelleth nere thee, and inhabiteth the hill countreys: and there shall no lie come out of the mouth of thy seruant.

6 This people are descended of the Caldeans,

7 \* And they sojourned heretofore in Mesopotamia, because they would not follow the gods of their fathers, which were in the land of Caldea.

8 For they left the way of their ancestors, and worshipped the God of heauen, the God whom they knew: so they cast them out from the face of their gods, and they fled into Mesopotamia, and sojourned there many dayes.

9 Then \* their God commaunded them to depart from the place where they sojourned, and to goe into the land of Chanaan, where they dwelt, and were increased with gold and siluer, and with very much cattell.

10 But when a famine couered all the land of Chanaan, they went downe into Egypt, and sojourned there, while they were nourished, and became there a great multitude, so that one could not number their nation.

11 Therefore the king of Egypt rose vp against them, and dealt subtilly with

them, and brought them low, with labouring in bucke, & made them slaues.

12 Then they cried vnto their God, and he smote all the land of Egypt with incurable plagues, so the \* Egyptians cast them out of their sight.

13 And \* God dried the red Sea before them:

14 And \* brought them to mount Sina, and Cades Barne, and cast forth all that dwelt in the wilderness.

15 So they dwelt in the land of the Amorites, and they destroyed by their strength all them of Elebon, and passing ouer Jordan they possessed all the hill country.

16 \* And they cast forth before them, the Chanaanite, the Phereelite, the Jebusite, and the Sychemite, and all the Gergesites, and they dwelt in that country many dayes.

17 And whilst they sinned not before their God, they prospered, because the God that hateth iniquitie, was with them.

18 But \* when they departed from the way which he appointed them, they were destroyed in many battels very sore, \* and were led captiues into a land that was not theirs, and the Temple of their God was cast to the ground, and their cities were taken by the enemies.

19 But \* nowe are they returned to their God, and are come vp from the places, where they were scattered, and haue possessed Jerusalem, where their Sanctuary is, and || are seated in the hill country, for it was desolate.

20 Now therefore, my lord and gouernour, if there be any errour in this people, & they sinne against their God, let vs consider that this shal be their ruine, and let vs goe vp, and we shal ouercome them.

21 But if there be no iniquitie in their nation, let my lord now passe by, lest their Lord defend them, and their God be for them, and wee become a reproch before all the world.

22 And when Achior had finished these sayings, all the people standing round about the tent, murmured, and the chief men of Holofernes, and all that dwelt by the Sea side, and in Moab, spake that he should kill him.

23 For, say they, We will not be afraid of the face of the children of Israel, for loe, it is a people that haue no strength,

\* Exod. 1. 8.

\* Exod. 12. 31, 33.

\* Exod. 14. 21.

\* Exod. 19. 1  
† Greek into the way of the wilderness of Sina.

\* Iosh. 12. 8

\* Iudg. 2. 11 and 3. 8.

\* 2. Kings 25. 1, 11.

\* Ezra 1. 1, 3.

|| Or, haue their dwellings.

† Gre. all the toppe.

\* Chap. 11. 7. 9.

\* Gen. 21. 31.

|| Or, went out of.

\* Gen. 13. 1



† Gre against  
amighty ar-  
mie.

nor powder † for a strong battell.

24 Now therefore, Lord Holofer-  
nes, we will goe vp, and they shall be a  
pray, to be deuoured of all thine armie.

### CHAP. VI.

3 Holofernes despiseth God. 7 He threatneth  
Achior and sendeth him away. 14 The Be-  
thulians receive and heare him. 18 They  
fall to prayer, and comfort Achior.

**A**D When the tumult of  
men that were about the  
councell was ceased, Holo-  
fernes the chiefe captaine  
of the armie of Assur, said  
vnto Achior, and all the Moabites, be-  
fore all the company of other nations,

2 And who art thou Achior, and the  
hirlings of Ephraim, that thou hast  
prophesied amongst vs as to day, and  
hast said, that we should not make  
warre with the people of Israel, be-  
cause their God will defend them: and  
who is God but Nabuchodonosor?

3 He will send his powder, and will  
destroy them from the face of the earth,  
and their God shall not deliuer them:  
but we his seruants will destroy them  
as one man, for they are not able to su-  
staine the powder of our horses.

4 For with them we will tread  
them vnder foote, and their mountains  
shall be drunken with their blood, and  
their fields shall be filled with their  
dead bodies, and their footesteps shall  
not be able to stand before vs, for they  
shall utterly perish, saith king Nabucho-  
donosor Lord of all the earth: for hee  
said, none of my words shall be in vaine.

5 And thou Achior, an hireling of  
Ammon, which hast spoken these  
words in the day of thine iniquity, shalt  
see my face no more, from this day vntill  
I take vengeance of this nation that  
came out of Egypt.

6 And then shall the sword of mine  
armie, and the multitude of them that  
serue me, passe through thy sides, and  
thou shalt fall among their staine, when  
I returne.

7 Now therefore my seruants shall  
bring thee backe into the hill countrey,  
and shall set thee in one of the cities of  
the passages.

8 And thou shalt not perish till thou  
be destroyed with them.

9 And if thou perfwade thy selfe in  
thy minde, that they shall not be taken,

let not thy countenance fall: I haue spo-  
ken it, and none of my words shall be  
in vaine.

10 Then Holofernes commanded  
his seruants that waited in his tent, to  
take Achior, and bring him to Bethulia,  
and deliuer him into the hands of the  
children of Israel.

11 So his seruants tooke him, and  
brought him out of the campe into the  
plaine, and they went from the midst of  
the plaine into the hill countrey, and  
came vnto the fountaines that were  
vnder Bethulia.

12 And when the men of the citie saw  
them, they tooke vp their weapons,  
and went out of the citie to the toppe of  
the hill, and euery man that bled a sling  
from comming vp by casting of stones  
against them.

13 Neuerthelesse hauing gotten pri-  
uily vnder the hill, they bound Achior  
and cast him downe, and left him at the  
foote of the hill, and returned to their  
Lord.

14 But the Israelites descended  
from their citie, and came vnto him, and  
loosed him, and brought him into Be-  
thulia, and presented him to the gover-  
nours of the citie.

15 Which were in those dayes Ozi-  
as the sonne of Bicha of the tribe of Si-  
meon, and Chabris the sonne of Gotho-  
niel, and Charimis the sonne of Mel-  
chiel.

16 And they called together all the  
ancients of the citie, and all their youth  
ranne together, and their women to  
the assembly, and they set Achior in the  
midst of all their people. Then Ozi-  
as asked him of that which was done.

17 And he answered and declared  
vnto them the words of the counsell of  
Holofernes, and all the words that he  
had spoken in the midst of the princes of  
Assur, and whatsoeuer Holofernes had  
spoken proudly against the house of  
Israel.

18 Then the people fell downe, and  
worshipped God, and cryed vnto God,  
saying,

19 O Lord God of heauen, behold  
their pride, and pity the low estate of our  
nation, and looke vpon the face of those  
that are sanctified vnto thee this day.

20 Then they comforted Achior, and  
praised him greatly.

21 And Ozi-  
as tooke him out of the  
assembly vnto his house, and made a  
feast



feast to the Elders, & they called on the God of Israel all that night for helpe.

### CHAP. VII.

1 Holofernes besiegeth Bethulia, 7<sup>1</sup> and stoppeth the water from them. 22 They faint and murmure against the gouernours, 30 Who promise to yeeld within fise dayes.

**T**he next day Holofernes commanded all his army, and all his people which were come to take his part, that they should remooue their campe against Bethulia, to take aforehand the ascents of the hill countrey, and to make warre against the children of Israel.

2 Then their strongmen remoued their campes in that day, and the armie of the men of warre was, an hundred and seuentie thousand footmen, and twelue thousand horsemen, beside the baggage, & other men that were afoot amongst them, a very great multitude.

3 And they camped in the valley neere vnto Bethulia, by the fountaine, and they spred themselves in breadth ouer Dothaim, euen to Belmair, and in length from Bethulia vnto Cyamon which is ouer against Esdracelon.

4 Now the children of Israel when they saw the multitude of them, were greatly troubled, and said euery one to his neighbour: Now will these men lucke by the face of the earth: for neither the high mountaines, nor the valleys, nor the hills, are able to beare their waight.

5 Then euery man tooke by his weapons of warre, and when they had kindled fires vpon their towres, they remained and watched all that night.

6 But in the second day Holofernes brought forth all his horsemen, in the sight of the children of Israel which were in Bethulia.

7 And bielded the passages by to the city, and came to the fountaine of their waters, and tooke them, and set garrisons of men of warre ouer them, and he himselfe remooued towards his people.

8 Then came vnto him all the chiefe of the children of Esau, and all the gouernours of the people of Moab, and the captaines of the sea coast, and said,

9 Let our lord now heare a word, that there be not an ouerthrow in thine armie.

10 For this people of the children of Israel do not trust in their speares, but in the height of the mountaines where in they dwell, because it is not easie to come by to the tops of their mountains.

11 Now therefore my lord, fight not against them in battell aray, and there shall not so much as one man of thy people perish.

12 Remaine in thy campe, and keepe all the men of thine army, and let thy seruants get into their hands the fountaine of water which issueth forth of the foot of the mountaine.

13 For all the inhabitants of Bethulia haue their water thence: so shall thirst kil them, & they shall giue by their citie, and we and our people shal goe by to the tops of the mountaines that are neere, and will campe vpon them, to watch that none goe out of the city.

14 So they and their wiues, and their children shalbe consumed with famine, and before the sword come against them, they shall be ouerthrowen in the streets where they dwell.

15 Thus shalt thou render them an euil reward: because they rebelled and met not thy person peaceably.

16 And these words pleased Holofernes, and all his seruants, and he appointed to doe as they had spoken.

17 So the campe of the children of Ammon departed, and with them fise thousand of the Assyrians, and they pitched in the valley, and tooke the waters, and the fountaines of the waters of the children of Israel.

18 Then the children of Esau went by, with the children of Ammon, and camped in the hill countrey ouer against Dothaim: and they sent some of them toward the South, & toward the East ouer against Ekrebel, which is neere vnto Chuli, that is vpon the brooke Dochnur, and the rest of the army of the Assyrians camped in the plaine, and couered the face of the whole land, and their tents and cariages were pitched to a very great multitude.

19 Then the children of Israel cried vnto the Lord their God, because their heart failed, for all their enemies had compassed them round about, & there was no way to escape out from among them.

20 Thus all the company of Assur remained about them, both their footmen, charrets and horsemen, foure and thirtie

|| From Dothaim,  
Iudith.  
† Greek,  
beane field.



thirtie dayes, so that all their vessels of water failed all the inhabitants of Bethulia.

|| Or, pits.

21 And the cisternes were emptied, and they had not water to drinke their fill, for one day; for they gaue them drinke by measure.

22 Therefore their young children were out of heart, and their women and yong men fainted for thirst, and fell downe in the streetes of the city, and by the passages of the gates, and there was no longer any strength in them.

23 Then all the people assembled to Oziab, and to the chiefe of the city, both young men, and women, and children, and cryed with a loude voice, and saide before all the Elders;

Exo. 5. 21.

24 God be Iudge betweene vs and you: for you haue done vs great iniury in that you haue not required peace of the children of Assur.

25 For now we haue no helper: but God hath sold vs into their hands, that wee should be thowen downe before them with thirst, and great destruction.

26 Now therefore call them vnto you, and deliuer the whole citie for a spoile to the people of Olofernes, and to all his armie.

27 For it is better for vs to be made a spoile vnto them, then to die for thirst: for wee will be his seruants, that our soules may liue, and not see the death of our infants before our eyes, nor our wiues nor our children to die.

28 We take to witnesse against you, the heauen and the earth, and our God, and Lord of our fathers, which punisheth vs according to our sinnes, and the sinnes of our fathers, that hee doe not according as we haue said this day.

|| Or, left he doe: meaning, Olofernes.

29 Then there was great weeping with one consent in the midst of the assembly, and they cryed vnto the Lord God with a loude voice.

30 Then said Oziab to them, Brethren, be of good courage, let vs yet endure fide dayes, in the which space the Lord our God may turne his mercy toward vs, for he will not forsake vs vtterly.

31 And if these dayes passe, and there come no helpe vnto vs, I wil doe according to your word.

32 And he disperfed the people euery one to their owne charge, and they went vnto the walles and towres of their citie, and sent the women and

children into their houses, and they were very low brought in the city.

## CHAP. VIII.

1 The state and behauiour of Iudeth a widow.

12 She blameth the gouernors for their promise to yeeld: 17 and aduifeth them to trust in God. 28 They excuse their promise. 32 She promiseth to doe something for them.

**N**OW at that time Iudeth heard thereof, which was the daughter of Merari the sonne of Or, the sonne of Joseph, the sonne of Oziel, the sonne of Elcia, the sonne of Ananias, the sonne of Gedeon, the sonne of Baphaim, the son of Acitho, the sonne of Eliu, the sonne of Eliab, the sonne of Nathanael, the sonne of Samael, the sonne of Salasadat, the son of Israel.

|| Or, Samael.

2 And Manasses was her husband of her tribe and kindred, who died in the barley harvest.

3 For as hee stood ouerseeing them that bound sheaves in the field, the heat came vpon his head, and hee fell on his bed, and died in the city of Bethulia, and they buried him with his fathers, in the field betweene Dothaim and Balamo.

4 So Iudeth was a widow in her house three yeeres, and foure moneths.

5 And she made her a tent vpon the top of her house, and put on sackcloth on her loynes, and ware her widowes apparell.

6 And she fasted all the dayes of her widowhood, saue the eues of the Sabbath, and the Sabbaths, and the eues of the newe Moones, and the newe Moones, and the Feasts, and sollemne dayes of the house of Israel.

7 Shee was also of a goodly countenance, and very beautifull to behold: and her husband Manasses had left her golde and siluer, and men seruants and maide seruants, and cattell, and lands, and she remained vpon them.

|| Or, and, she kept them.

8 And there was none that gaue her an ill worde; for shee feared God greatly.

9 Now when shee heard the euill wordes of the people against the gouernor, that they fainted for lacke of water (for Iudeth had heard all the wordes that Oziab had spoken vnto them, and that he had sworne to deliuer the citie vnto the Assyrians after fide dayes)

\* Cha. 7. 26.

10 Then shee sent her waiting woman that had the gouernment of all things



things that she had, to call Ozias, and Chabris, and Charinus, the ancients of the citie.

11 And they came vnto her, and she said vnto them, Heare me now, O yee gouernours of the inhabitants of Bethulia: for your wordes that you haue spoken before the people this day are not right, touching this othe which ye made, and pronounced betweene God and you, and haue promised to deliuer the citie to our enemies, vnlesse within these daies the Lord turne to helpe you.

12 And now who are you, that haue tempted God this day, & stand in stead of God amongst the children of men:

13 And now trie the Lord Almighty, but you shall neuer know any thing.

14 For you cannot find the depth of the heart of man, neither can ye perceiue the things that he thinketh: then how can you searchout God, that hath made all these things, and knowe his minde, or comprehend his purpose: Nay my brethren, prouoke not the Lord our God to anger.

15 For if he will not helpe vs within these few dayes, he hath power to defend vs when he will, euen every day, or to destroy vs before our enemies.

16 Doe not binde the counsels of the Lord our God, for \* God is not as man, that he may be threathned, neither is he as the sonne of man that he should bee wauering.

17 Therefore let vs waite for saluation of him, and call vpon him to helpe vs, and he will heare our voyce if it please him.

18 For there arose none in our age, neither is there any now in these daies, neither tribe, nor familie, nor people, nor city among vs, which worship gods made with hands, as hath bene aforetime.

19 For the which cause our fathers \* were giuen to the sword, & for a spoile, and had a great fall before our enemies.

20 But we know none other god: therefore we trust that he will not despise vs, nor any of our nation.

21 For if we be taken so, all Iudaea shall lie waste, and our Sanctuary shall be spoiled, and he will require the propitiation thereof, at our mouth.

22 And the slaughter of our brethren, and the captiuitie of the countrey, and the desolation of our inheritance, will he turne vpon our heads among the

Gentiles, wheresoeuer we shall bee in bondage, and we shall be an offence and a reproch to all them that possesse vs.

23 For our seruitude shall not be directed to fauour: but the Lord our God shall turne it to dishonour.

24 Now therefore, O brethren, let vs shew an example to our brethren, because their hearts depend vpon vs, and the Sanctuary, and the house, and the Altar rest vpon vs.

25 Moreover, let vs giue thanks to the Lord our God, which trieth vs, euen as he did our fathers.

26 Remember what things he did to \* Abraham, and how he tried Isaac, and what happened to \* Jacob in Mesopotamia of Syria, when he kept the sheepe of Laban his mothers brother.

27 For, hee hath not tried vs in the fire as he did them, for the examination of their hearts, neither hath hee taken vengeance on vs: but the Lord doeth scourge them that come neere vnto him to admonish them.

28 Then said Ozias to her, All that thou hast spoken, hast thou spoken with a good heart, and there is none that may gainsay thy wordes.

29 For this is not the first day wherein thy wisdom is manifested, but from the beginning of thy dayes all thy people haue knowen thy vnderstanding, because the disposition of thine heart is good.

30 But the people were very thirsty, and compelled vs to doe vnto them as we haue spoken, and to bring an othe vpon our selues, which wee will not breake.

31 Therefore now pray thou for vs, because thou art a godly woman, and the Lord will send vs raine to fill our cisternes, and we shall faint no more.

32 Then said Iudeth vnto them, Heare me, and I wil doe a thing, which shall goe throughout all generations, to the children of our nation.

33 You shall stand this night in the gate, and I wil goe forth with my waiting woman: and within the dayes that you haue promised to deliuer the citie to our enemies, the Lord will visite Israel by mine hand.

34 But inquire not you of mine act: for I will not declare it vnto you, till the things be finished that I doe.

35 Then said Ozias and the princes vnto her, Goe in peace, and the Lord God

|| Or, ingage.  
\* Num. 22.  
19.

|| Or, townes.

\* Iudg. 2. 1.  
and 4. 1.  
and 6. 1.

|| Or, seare.

\* Gen. 22. 1

\* Gen. 28. 7



God be before thee, to take vengeance on our enemies.

36 So they returned from the tent, and went to their wards.

### CHAP. IX.

1 Iudeth humbleth herselfe, 2 and prayeth God to prosper her purpose against the enemies of his sanctuarie.

**T**hen Iudeth fell vpon her face, and put ashes vpon her head, and vncouered the sackcloth wherewith she was clothed, and about the time, that the incense of that evening was offered in Ierusalem, in the house of the Lord, Iudeth cryed with a loud voyce, and said,

2 O Lord God of my father \* **S**imeon, to whom thou gauest a sword to take vengeance of the strangers, who loosened the girdle of a maide to defile her, and discovered the thigh to her shame, and polluted her virginity to her reproch, (for thou saidst it shall not as so, and yet they did so.)

3 Wherefore thou gauest their rulers to be slaine, so that they died their bed in blood, being deceived, and smotest the seruants with their Lords, and the Lords vpon their thrones:

4 And hast given their wiues for a pray, and their daughters to bee captiues, and all their spoiles to be diuided amongst thy deere children: which were moued with thy zeale, and abhorred the pollution of their blood, and called vpon thee for aide: O God, O my God, heare me also a widow.

5 For thou hast wrought not onely those things, but also the things which fell out before, and which ensued after, thou hast thought vpon the things which are now, and which are to come.

6 Hea what things thou didst determine were ready at hand, and said, loe we are heere: for all thy wayes are prepared, and thy iudgements are in thy foreknowledge.

7 For behold, the Assyrians are multiplied in their power: they are exalted with horse and man: they glory in the strength of their footemen: they trust in shield and speare, and bow, and sling, and know not that thou art the Lord that breakest the battels: the Lord is thy name.

8 Throw downe their strength in thy power, and bring downe their

force in thy wrath: for they haue purposed to defile thy Sanctuary, and to pollute the Tabernacle, where thy glorious name resteth, and to cast downe with sword the horne of thy altar.

9 Behold their pride, and send thy wrath vpon their heads: giue into mine hand which am a widow, the power that I haue conceived.

10 \* **S**mite by the deceit of my lips the seruant with the prince, and the prince with the seruant: breake downe their stateliness by the hand of a woman.

11 \* For thy power standeth not in multitude, nor thy might in strong men, for thou art a God of the afflicted, an helper of the oppressed, an vpholder of the weake, a protector of the forelorne, a sauour of them that are without hope.

12 I pray thee, I pray thee, O God of my father, and God of the inheritance of Israel, Lord of the heauens, and earth, creator of the waters, king of euery creature: heare thou my prayer:

13 And make my speech and deceit to be their wound & stripe, who haue purposed cruell things against thy covenant, and thy hallowed house, and against the top of Sion, and against the house of the possession of thy children.

14 And make euery nation and tribe to acknowledge that thou art the God of all power and might, and that there is none other that protecteth the people of Israel but thou.

### CHAP. X.

3 Iudeth doth set forth herselfe. 10 She and her maide goe forth into the campe. 17 The watch take and conduct her to Olofernes.

**N**ow after that she had ceased to cry vnto the God of Israel, and had made an end of all these words,

2 She rose where she had fallen downe, and called her maide, and went downe into the house, in the which she abode in the Sabbath dayes and in her feast dayes,

3 And pulled off the sackcloth which she had on, and put off the garments of her widowhood, and washed her body all ouer with water, and annointed herselfe with precious ointment, and braided the haire of her head, and put on a tye vpon it, and put on her garments of gladnesse, wherewith she was clad during the life of Manasses her husband.

4 And she tooke sandals vpon her feete,

\* Iudg. 4.  
21. & 5. 26.

\* Iudg. 7. 2.  
2. chro. 14.  
11. and 16.  
8. & 20. 6.

\* Gen. 34.  
2. 23.

† Grc. miser.



feete, and put about her, her bracelets and her chaines, and her rings, and her eare-rings, and all her ornaments, and decked her selfe brauely to allure the eyes of all men that should see her.

|| wrapped,  
or packed.

5 Then she gaue her mayd a bottle of wine, and a cruse of oyle, and filled a bagge with parched corne, and lumpes of figs, and with fine bread, so she || folded all these things together, and layd them vpon her.

6 Thus they went forth to the gate of the citie of Bethulia, and found standing there Oziab, and the ancients of the city Chabas, and Charnis.

7 And when they saw her, that her countenance was altered, and her apparel was changed, they wondered at her beautie very greatly, and said vnto her,

8 The God, the God of our fathers giue thee fauour, and accomplish thine enterprises to the glory of the children of Israel, and to the exaltation of Ierusalem: then they worshipped God.

9 And she said vnto them, Command the gates of the city to be opened vnto me, that I may goe forth to accomplish the things, whereof you haue spoken with me; so they commanded the yong men to open vnto her, as shee had spoken.

10 And when they had done so, Iudeth went out, she and her mayd with her, and the men of the citie looked after her, vntill shee was gone downe the mountaine, and till she had passed the valley, and could see her no more.

11 Thus they went straight forth in the valley: and the first watch of the Assyrians met her;

12 And tooke her, and asked her, Of what people art thou: and whence comest thou: and whither goest thou: And she said, I am a woman of the Hebrewes, and am fled from them: for they shalbe giuen you to be consumed:

13 And I am comming before Olofernes the chiefe captaine of your army, to declare wordes of trueth, and I will shew him a way, whereby he shall goe, and winne all the hill countrey, without loosing the body or life of any one of his men.

14 Now when the men heard her wordes, and beheld her countenance, they wondered greatly at her beautie, and said vnto her;

15 Thou hast saued thy life, in that thou hast hasted to come downe to the

presence of our lord: now therefore come to his tent, and some of vs shall conduct thee, vntill they haue deliuered thee to his hands.

16 And when thou standest before him, bee not afraid in thine heart: but shew vnto him according to thy word, and he will intreat thee well.

17 Then they chose out of them an hundred men, to accompany her and her mayd, and they brought her to the tent of Olofernes.

18 Then was there a concourse throughout all the campe: for her coming was noised among the tents, and they came about her, as she stood without the tent of Olofernes, till they told him of her.

19 And they wondered at her beautie, and admired the children of Israel because of her, and euery one said to his neighbour; who would despise this people, that haue among them such women, surely it is not good that one yean of them be left, who being let goe, might deceiue the whole earth.

20 And they that lay nere Olofernes, went out, and all his seruants, and they brought her into the tent.

21 Now Olofernes rested vpon his bed vnder a canopie which was wouen with purple, and gold, and emeraudes, and precious stones.

22 So they shewed him of her, and he came out before his tent, with silver lampes going before him.

23 And when Iudeth was come before him and his seruants, they all maruelled at the beautie of her countenance; and she fel downe vpon her face, and did reuerence vnto him; and his seruants tooke her vp.

## CHAP. XI.

3 Olofernes asketh Iudeth the cause of her comming. 6 She telleth him how, and when hee may preuaile. 20 Hee is much pleased with her wisdom and beautie.

**I**hen said Olofernes vnto her, woman, bee of good comfort, feare not in thine heart: for I neuer hurt any, that was willing to serue Nabuchodonosor the king of all the earth.

2 Now therefore if thy people that dwelleth in the mountaines, had not set light by me, I would not haue lifted vp my

|| Or, and  
they prepared  
a chariot  
for her.



my speare against them: but they haue done these things to themselves.

3 But now tell me wherefore thou art fled from them, and art come vnto vs: for thou art come for safeguard, be of good comfort, thou shalt liue this night, and hereafter.

4 For none shall hurt thee, but intreat thee well, as they doe the seruants of king Nabuchodonosor my lord.

5 Then Iudeth said vnto him, Receiue the words of thy seruant, and suffer thine handmaid to speake in thy presence, and I will declare no lie to my lord this night.

6 And if thou wilt follow the words of thine handmaid, God will bring the thing perfectly to passe by thee, and my lord shall not faile of his purposes,

7 As Nabuchodonosor king of all the earth liueth, and as his power liueth, who hath sent thee for the vpholding of euery liuing thing: for not only men shall serue him by thee, but also the beasts of the field, and the cattell, and the fowles of the aire shall liue by thy power, vnder Nabuchodonosor and all his house.

8 For wee haue heard of thy wisdom, and thy policies, and it is reported in all the earth, that thou onely art excellent in all the kingdome, and mightie in knowledge, and wonderfull in feats of warre.

9 Now as concerning the matter which Achior did speake in thy counsell, we haue heard his words: for the men of Bethulia *|| Or, gaue him,* saued him, and hee declared vnto them all that hee had spoken vnto thee.

10 Therefore, O lord and gouernor, reiect not his word, but lay it vp in thine heart, for it is true, for our nation shall not be punished, neither can the sword preuaile against them, except they sinne against their God.

11 And now, that my lord be not defeated, and frustrate of his purpose, euen death is now fallen vpon them, and their sinne hath ouertaken them, wherewith they will prouoke their God to anger, whensoever they shall doe that which is not fit to be done.

12 For their victuals faile them, and all their water is scant, and they haue determined to lay hands vpon their cattell, and purposed to consume all those things, that God hath forbidden them to eate by his Lawes,

13 And are resolved to spend the first fruits of the corne, & the tenths of wine and oyle, which they had sanctified, and reserved for the Priests that serue in Jerusalem, before the face of our God, the which things it is not lawfull for any of the people so much as to touch with their hands.

14 For they haue sent some to Jerusalem, because they also that dwel there haue done the like, to bring them a license from the Senate.

15 Now when they shall bring them word, they will forthwith doe it, and they shall be giuen thee to be destroyed the same day.

16 Wherefore I thine handmaide knowing all this, am fledde from their presence, & God hath sent me to worke things with thee, wherewith all the earth shall be astonied, and whosoever shall heare it.

17 For thy seruant is religious, and serueth the God of heaven day & night: now therefore, my lord, I will remaine with thee, and thy seruant will goe out by night into the valley, and I will pray vnto God, and he wil tel me when they haue committed their sinnes.

18 And I will come, and shew it vnto thee: then thou shalt goe forth with all thine army, and there shall be none of them that shall resist thee.

19 And I will leade thee through the midst of Iudea, vntill thou come before Jerusalem, and I will set thy throne in the midst thereof, and thou shalt dine them as sheep that haue no shepheard, and a dogge shall not so much as open his mouth at thee: for *|| Or, these things haue I spoken,* these things were tolde mee, according to my foreknowledge, and they were declared vnto me, and I am sent to tell thee.

20 Then her wordes pleased Olofernes, and all his seruants, and they marvelled at her wisdom, and said,

21 There is not such a woman from one end of the earth to the other, both for beaultie of face, and wisdom of wordes.

22 Likewise Olofernes said vnto her, God hath done well to send thee before the people, that strength might be in our hands, and destruction vpon them that lightly regard my lord:

23 And now thou art both beaultifull in thy countenance, and wittie in thy wordes: surely if thou doe as thou hast spoken, thy God shall be my God,

¶ p p p and

*|| Or, in fact,*

*|| Or, gaue him,*

*|| Or, these things haue I spoken,*

*|| Or, these things haue I spoken,*



and thou shalt dwell in the house of king Nabuchodonosor, and shalt be renowned through the whole earth.

## CHAP. XII.

- 2 Iudeth will not eate of Olofernes meate. 7 She taried three dayes in the campe, and euerie night went forth to pray. 13 Bagoas doth moue her to be merry with Olofernes, 20 who for ioy of her companie drunke much.

**T**hen hee commaunded to bring her in, where his plate was set, and bad that they should prepare for her of his owne meats, and that she should drinke of his owne wine.

\* Gen. 43.  
72. dan. 1. 8  
Job. 1. 11.

- 2 And Iudeth said, \* I will not eat thereof, lest there bee an offence: but prouision shall be made for mee of the things that I haue brought.

3 Then Olofernes said vnto her, If thy prouision should faile, howe should we giue thee the like: for there be none with vs of thy nation.

4 Then said Iudeth vnto him, As thy soule liueth, my lord, thine handmaid shall not spend those things that I haue, before the Lord worke by mine hand, the things y<sup>e</sup> he hath determined.

5 Then the seruants of Olofernes brought her into the tent, and she slept til midnight, and she arose when it was towards the morning watch,

6 And sent to Olofernes, saying, Let my lord now commaund, that thine handmaid may goe forth vnto prayer.

7 Then Olofernes commaunded his guard that they should not stay her: thus she abode in the camp three dayes, and went out in the night into the valley of Bethulia, and washed her selfe in a fountaine of water by the campe.

8 And when she came out, she besought the Lord God of Israel to direct her way, to the raising vp of the children of her people.

9 So she came in cleane, and remained in the tent, vntill shee did eate her meat at euening.

10 And in the fourth day Olofernes made a feast to his owne seruants only, and called none of the officers to the banquet.

11 Then said he to Bagoas the Eunuch, who had charge ouer all that he had: Goe now, and perswade this Ebrew woman which is with thee,

that she come vnto vs, and eate and drinke with vs.

12 For loe, it will be a shame for our person, if we shall let such a woman go, not hauing had her company: for if we draw her not vnto vs, she will laugh vs to scorn.

13 Then went Bagoas from the presence of Olofernes, and came to her, and he said, Let not this faire damosell feare to come to my lord, and to bee honoured in his presence, and drink wine, and be merry with vs, and be made this day as one of the daughters of the Assyrians, which serue in the house of Nabuchodonosor.

14 Then said Iudeth vnto him, who am I now, that I should gaine say my lord: surely whatsoeuer pleaseth him, I will doe speedily, and it shall bee my ioy vnto the day of my death.

15 So she arose, and decked her selfe with her apparell, and all her womans attire, and her maid went and laid soft skinnies on the ground for her, ouer against Olofernes, which he had receiued of Bagoas for her daily vse, that she might sit, and eate vpon them.

16 Now when Iudeth came in, and sat downe, Olofernes his heart was rauished with her, and his minde was moued, and he desired greatly her company, for hee waited a time to deceiue her, from the day that he had scene her.

17 Then said Olofernes vnto her, Drinke now, and be merry with vs.

18 So Iudeth said, I will drinke now my lord, because my life is magnified in me this day, more then all the dayes since I was borne.

19 Then she tooke and ate and dranke before him what her maide had prepared.

20 And Olofernes tooke great delight in her, & dranke much more wine, then he had drunke at any time in one day, since he was borne.

## CHAP. XIII.

- 2 Iudeth is left alone with Olofernes in his tent. 4 She prayeth God to giue her strength

8 She cut off his head while hee slept. 10 And returned with it to Bethulia: 17 They saw it, and commend her.

**N**ow when the euening was come, his seruants made haste to depart, and Bagoas shut his tent without, and dismissed the waiters.



waiters from the presence of his lord, and they went to their beds: for they were all weary, because the feast had bene long.

2 And Iudeth was left alone in the tent, and Olofernes lying along vpon his bed, for hee was filled with \*wine.

\*Ecclesi.  
31.20.25.

3 Now Iudeth had commanded her maide to stand without her bedchamber, and to waite for her coming forth as she did daily: for she said, she would goe forth to her prayers, and she spake to Bagoas, according to the same purpose.

4 So all went forth, and none was left in the bedchamber, neither little, nor great. Then Iudeth standing by his bed, said in her heart: O Lord God of all power, looke at this present vpon the workes of mine hands for the exaltation of Jerusalem.

5 For now is the time to helpe thine inheritance, and to execute mine enterprises, to the destruction of the enemies, which are risen against vs.

6 Then she came to the pillar of the bed, which was at Olofernes head, and tooke downe his fauchin from thence,

7 And approached to his bed, and tooke hold of the haire of his head, and said, Strengthen mee, O Lord God of Israel, this day.

8 And she smote twise vpon his necke with all her might, and she tooke away his head from him,

9 And tumbled his body downe from the bed, and pulled downe the canopy from the pillars, and anon after she went forth, and gaue Olofernes his head to her maide.

10 And she put it in her bag of meate, so they twaine went together according to their custome vnto prayer, and when they passed the campe, they compassed the valley, and went vp the mountaine of Bethulia, and came to the gates thereof.

11 Then said Iudeth a farre off to the watchmen at the gate, Open, open now the gate: God, euen our God is with vs, to shew his power yet in Jerusalem, and his forces against the enemy, as he hath euen done this day.

12 Now when the men of her citie heard her voyce, they made haste to goe downe to the gate of their citie, and they called the Elders of the citie.

13 And then they ranne altogether

both small and great, for it was strange vnto them that she was come: so they opened the gate, and receiued them, and made a fire for a light, and stood round about them.

14 Then she said to them with a loud voyce, Praise, praise God, praise God, (I say) for hee hath not taken away his mercy from the house of Israel, but hath destroyed our enemies by mine hands this night.

15 So she tooke the head out of the bag, and shewed it, and said vnto them, Behold the head of Olofernes the chiefe captaine of the armie of Assur, and behold the canopy wherein he did lie in his drunkenesse, and the Lord hath smitten him by the hand of a woman.

16 As the Lord liueth, who hath kept me in my way that I went, my countenance hath deceiued him to his destruction, and yet hath hee not committed sinne with mee, to defile and shame mee.

17 Then all the people were wonderfully astonished, and bowed themselves, and worshipped God, and said with one accord: Blessed be thou, O our God, which hast this day brought to nought the enemies of thy people.

18 Then said Oras vnto her, O daughter, blessed art thou of the most high God, aboue all the women vpon the earth, and blessed be the Lord God, which hath created the heauens, and the earth, which hath directed thee to the cutting off of the head of the chiefe of our enemies.

19 For this thy confidence shall not depart from the heart of men, which remember the power of God for euer.

20 And God turne these things to thee for a perpetuall praise, to visite thee in good things, because thou hast not spared thy life for affliction of our nation, but hast reuenged our ruine, walking a straight way before our God: and all the people said, So be it, so be it.

### CHAP. XIII.

8 Achior heareth Iudeth shewe what she had done, and is circumcised, 11 the head of Olofernes is hanged vp, 15 hee is found dead, and much lamented.

**T**hen saide Iudeth vnto them, Heare me now, my brethren, take this \* head, and hang it vpon the highest place of your walles.

\*2.Mac.15.  
35.



2 And so soone as the morning shall appeare, and the Sunne shal come forth vpon the earth, take you euery one his weapons, and goe forth euery valiant man out of the city, & let you a captaine ouer them, as though you would goe downe into the field toward the watch of the Assyrians, but goe not downe.

3 Then they shal take their armour, and shal goe into their campe, and raise by the captaines of the armie of Assur, and they shal runne to the tent of Olofernes, but shal not finde him, then feare shall fall vpon them, and they shal flee before your face.

4 So you, and all that inhabite the coast of Israel, shal pursue them, and ouerthrow them as they goe.

5 But before you doe these things, call me Achior the Ammonite, that hee may see and know him that despised the house of Israel, and that sent him to vs as it were to his death.

6 Then they called Achior out of the house of Osiás, and when hee was come, and saw the head of Olofernes in a mans hand, in the assembly of the people, he fell downe on his face, and his spirit failed.

7 But when they had recovered him, hee fell at Iudeths feete, and reuerenced her, and said: Blessed art thou in all the tabernacle of Iuda, and in all nations, which hearing thy name shall be astonied.

8 Now therefore tell mee all the things that thou hast done in these dayes: Then Iudeth declared vnto him in the midst of the people, all that shee had done from the day that shee went forth, vntill that houre she spake vnto them.

9 And when shee had left off speaking, the people shouted with a loud voice, & made a ioyful noise in their cite.

10 And when Achior had seene all that the God of Israel had done, hee beleeued in God greatly, and circumcised the foreskinne of his flesh, and was ioyned vnto the house of Israel vnto this day.

11 And assoone as the morning arose, they hanged the head of Olofernes vpon the wall, and euery man took his weapons, and they went forth by bandes vnto the straits of the mountaine.

12 But when the Assyrians sawe them, they sent to their leaders, which

came to their Captaines, and tribunes, and to euery one of their rulers.

13 So they came to Olofernes tent, and said to him that had the charge of all his things, waken now our lord: for the slaues haue beene bold to come downe against vs to battell, that they may be utterly destroyed.

14 Then went in Bagoas, and knocked at the doore of the tent: for he thought that he had slept with Iudeth.

15 But because none answered, he opened it, and went into the bedchamber, and found him cast vpon the floore dead, & his head was taken from him.

16 Therefore he cried with a loud voice, with weeping, and sighing, and a mighty cry, and rent his garments.

17 After, hee went into the tent, where Iudeth lodged, and when hee found her not, he leaped out to the people, and cried,

18 These slaues haue dealt treacherously, one woman of the Hebrewes hath brought shame vpon the house of king Nabuchodonosor: for behold, Olofernes lieth vpon the ground without a head.

19 When the captaines of the Assyrians armie heard these words, they rent their coats, and their minds were wonderfully troubled, and there was a cry, and a very great noise throughout the campe.

## CHAP. XV.

1 The Assyrians are chased and slaine. 2 The high Priest cometh to see Iudeth. 3 The sluffe of Olofernes is giuen to Iudeth. 4 The women crowne her with a garland.

**A**ND when they that were in the tents heard, they were astonied at the thing that was done.

2 And feare and trembling fell vpon them, so that there was no man that durst abide in the sight of his neighbour, but rushing out altogether, they fled into euery way of the plaine, and of the hill countrey.

3 They also that had camped in the mountaines, round about Bethulia, fled away. Then the children of Israel euery one that was a warriour among them, rushed out vpon them.

4 Then sent Osiás to Bethomasthem, and to Bebai, and Chobai, and Cola, and to all the coasts of Israel, such as should tell the things that were done,



done, and that all should rush forth vpon their enemies to destroy them.

5 Now when the children of Israel heard it, they all fell vpon them with one consent, and slewe them vnto Choba: likewise also they that came from Jerusalem, and from all the hill country, for men had told them what things were done in the campe of their enemies, and they that were in Galaad and in Galile || chased them with a great slaughter, vntill they were past Damascus, and the borders thereof.

6 And the residue that dwelt at Bethulia, fell vpon the campe of Assur, and spoiled them, & were greatly enriched.

7 And the children of Israel that returned from the slaughter, had that which remained, and the villages, and the cities that were in the mountaines, and in the plaine, gate many spoiles: for the multitude was very great.

8 Then Joacim the high priest, and the Ancients of the children of Israel that dwelt in Jerusalem, came to behold the good things that God had shewed to Israel, and to see Iudeth, and to salute her.

9 And when they came vnto her, they blessed her with one accord, and said vnto her, Thou art the exaltation of Jerusalem: thou art the great glory of Israel: thou art the great reioycing of our nation.

10 Thou hast done all these things by thine hand: thou hast done much good to Israel, and God is pleased therewith: blessed bee thou of the Almighty Lord for evermore: and all the people said, So be it.

11 And the people spoiled the campe, the space of thirty dayes, and they gaue vnto Iudeth Olofernes his tent, and all his plate, and beds, and vessels, and all his stuffe: and she tooke it, and laide it on her mule, and made ready her carts, and laid them thereon.

12 Then all the Women of Israel ran together to see her, and blessed her, and made a dance among them for her: and shee tooke branches in her hand, & gaue also to the Women that were with her.

13 And they put a garland of olīue vpon her, and her maid that was with her, and shee went before the people in the dance, leading all the Women: and all the men of Israel followed in their armor with garlands, and with songs in their mouthes.

## CHAP. XVI.

1 The song of Iudeth. 19 Shee dedicateth the stuffe of Olofernes. 23 Shee died at Bethulia a widow of great honour. 24 All Israel did lament her death.

**W**hen Iudeth began to sing this thanksgiving in all Israel, and all the people sang after her || this song of praise.

2 And Iudeth said, Begin vnto my God with timbrels, sing vnto my Lord with cymbals: tune vnto him a || new psalme: exalt him, & cal vpon his name.

3 For God breaketh the battels: for amongst the campest in the midst of the people hee hath deliuered me out of the hands of them that persecuted me.

4 Assur came out of the mountains from the North, he came with ten thousands of his army, the multitude wherof stopped the torrents, and their horsemen haue couered the hills.

5 He bragged that he would burne by my borders, and kill my young men with the sword, and dash the sucking children against the ground, and make mine infants as a pray, and my virgins as a spoile.

6 But the Almighty Lord hath disappointed them by the hand of a woman.

7 For the mighty one did not fall by the young men, neither did the sonnes of the Titans smite him, nor high grants set vpon him: but Iudeth the daughter of Merari weakned him with the beautie of her countenance.

8 For she put off the garment of her widowhood, for the exaltation of those that were oppressed in Israel, and anointed her face with oymntment, & bound her haire in a t tye, and tooke a linnen garment to deceiue him.

9 Her sandals rauished his eyes, her beautie tooke his minde prisoner, and the sauchin passed through his necke.

10 The Persians quaked at her boldnesse, and the Medes were || daunted at her hardinesse.

11 Then my afflicted shouted for toy, and my weake ones cryed aloud: but || they were astonished: these lifted by their voices, but they were overthowen.

12 The sonnes of the damosels haue pierced them through, and wounded them as fugitiues children: they perished by the battell of the Lord.

|| Or, en-  
cume.

|| Or, this  
praising.

|| Or, Psalme  
and praise.

\* Chap. 2.  
11, 15.

† Gr. or mi-  
ter.

|| Or, con-  
founded.

|| The Assy-  
rians.



|| Or, a song  
of praise.

13 I will sing vnto the Lord a new song. O Lord thou art great and glorious, wonderful in strength & invincible.

14 Let all creatures serue thee: for thou spakest, and they were made, thou didst send forth thy spirit, and it created them, and there is none that can resist thy voyce.

15 For the mountaines shall be mooued from their foundations with the waters, the rockes shall melt as waxe at thy presence: yet thou art mercifull to them that feare thee.

16 For all sacrifice is too little for a sweete sacrifice vnto thee, and all the fat is not sufficient, for thy burnt offering: but he that feareth the Lord is great at all times.

17 Doe to the nations that rise vp against my kindred: the Lord almighty will take vengeance of them in the day of iudgement in putting fire & wormes in their flesh, and they shall feele them and weepe for ever.

18 Now as soone as they entred into Ierusalem, they worshipped the Lord, and as soone as the people were purified, they offered their burnt offerings, and their free offerings, and their gifts.

19 Iudeth also dedicated all the stuffe of Olofernes, which the people had giuen her, and gaue the canopy which she

had taken out of his bed chamber, for a gift vnto the Lord.

20 So the people continued feasting in Ierusalem befoze the Sanctuarie, for the space of three moneths, and Iudeth remained with them.

21 After this time, every one returned to his owne inheritance, and Iudeth went to Bethulia, and remained in her owne possession, and was in her time honourable in all the countrey.

22 And many desired her, but none knew her all the dayes of her life, after that Manasses her husband was dead, and was gathered to his people.

23 But she encreased more and more in honour, and waxed olde in her husbands house, being an hundred and fise yeeres olde, and made her maide free, so shee died in Bethulia: and they buried her in the caue of her husband Manasses.

24 And the house of Israel lamented her <sup>\*</sup>seauen dayes, and befoze shee dyed, shee did distribute her goods to all them that are neere of kindred to Manasses her husband: and to them that were the neere of her kindred.

25 And there was none that made the children of Israel any more astraide, in the dayes of Iudeth, nor a long time after her death.

|| Or, sepulchre.

\* Gen. 50. 10.



## The rest of the Chapters of the Booke of Esther, which are found neither in the Hebrew, nor in the Calde.

Part of the tenth Chapter after the Greeke.

5 Mardocheus remembreth and expoundeth his dreame, of the riuer and the two dragons.



hen Mardocheus saide, God hath done these things.

5 For I remember a dreame, which I sawe concerning these matters, and nothing thereof hath failed.

6 A little fountaine became a riuer, and there was light, & the Sunne, and

much water: this riuer is Esther, who the King married and made Queene.

7 And the two Dragons are I, and Aman.

8 And the nations were those that were assembled, to destroy the name of the Iewes.

9 And my nation is this Israel, which cryed to God and were saued: for the Lord hath saued his people, and the Lord hath deliuered vs from all those euils, and God hath wrought signes, and great wonders, which haue not bin done among the Gentiles.

10 There



10 Therefore hath hee made two lots, one for the people of God, and another for all the Gentiles.

11 And these two lots came at the houre, and time, and day of iudgement before God amongst all nations.

12 So God remembred his people, and iustified his inheritance.

13 Therefore those dayes shall be vnto them in the moneth Adar, the foureteenth and fifteenth day of the same moneth, with an assembly, and ioy, and with gladnesse, before God, according to the generations for euer among his people.

### CHAP. XI.

2 The stocke and qualitie of Mardocheus. 6 He dreameth of two dragons comming forth to fight, 10 and of a little fountaine, which became a great water.

**I**n the fourth yeere of the raigne of Ptolomeus, and Cleopatra, Dolitheus, who said hee was a priest and Leuite, and Ptolomeus his sonne brought this Epistle of Phurim, which they said was the same, and that Lysimachus the sonne of Ptolomeus, that was in Jerusalem, had interpreted it.

2 In the second yeere of the raigne of Artaxerxes the great: in the first day of the moneth Nisan, Mardocheus the sonne of Jairus, the sonne of Semei, the sonne of Elai of the tribe of Benjamin, had a dreame.

3 Who was a Jew and dwelt in the cite of Susa, a great man, being a seruitour in the kings court.

4 He was also one of the captiues, which Nabuchodonosor the king of Babylon caried from Jerusalem, with Iechonias king of Judea; and this was his dreame.

5 Behold a noyse of a tumult with thunder, and earthquakes, and uproare in the land.

6 And behold, two great dragons came forth ready to fight, and their crie was great.

7 And at their cry all nations were prepared to battel, that they might fight against the righteous people.

8 And loe a day of darknesse and obscurity: tribulation, and anguish, affliction, and great uproare vpon the earth.

9 And the whole righteous nation

was troubled, fearing their owne evils, and were ready to perish.

10 Then they cryed vnto God, and vpon their cry, as it were from a little fountaine, was made a great flood, euen much water.

11 The light and the Sunne rose by, and the lowly were exalted, and deuoured the glorious.

12 Now when Mardocheus, who had seene this dreame, and what God had determined to doe, was awake: he bare this dreame in minde, and vntill night by all meanes was desirous to know it.

### CHAP. XII.

2 The conspiracie of the two Eunuchs is discovered by Mardocheus, 5 for which he is entertained by the king and rewarded.

**A**nd Mardocheus tooke his rest in the court with Sabatha, and Tharara, the two Eunuchs of the king, and keepers of the palace.

2 \*And he heard their deuices, and searched out their purposes, and learned that they were about to lay hands vpon Artaxerxes the king, and so he certified the king of them.

3 Then the king examined the two Eunuches, and after that they had confessed it, they were strangled.

4 And the king made a record of these things, and Mardocheus also wrote thereof.

5 So the king commaunded Mardocheus to serue in the court, and for this he rewarded him.

6 Howbeit Aman the sonne of Amadathus the Agagite, who was in great honour with the king, sought to molest Mardocheus and his people, because of the two Eunuches of the king.

### CHAP. XIII.

1 The copie of the kings letters to destroy the Iewes. 8 The prayer of Mardocheus for them.

**T**he copy of the letters was this. The great king Artaxerxes, writeth these things to the princes, and gouernours that are vnder him from India vnto Ethiopia, in an hundred and seuen and twentie prouinces.

2 After that I became Lord ouer many nations, and had dominion ouer the

\*Ester 2. 21. and 6. 2.

Tof. antiq. lib. 11. cap. 6



the whole world, not lifted up with presumption of my authoritie, but carying my selfe allway with equitie and mildnesse, I purposed to settle my subjects continually in a quiet life, and making my kingdome peaceable, and open for passage to the vtmost coastes, to renue peace which is desired of all men.

|| Or, milde.

3 Now when I asked my counsellers how this might bee brought to passe, Amian that excelled in wisdom among vs, and was approued for his constant good will, and stedfast fidelitie, and had the honour of the second place in the kingdome,

4 Declared vnto vs, that in all nations throughout the world, there was scattered a certaine malicious people, that had Lawes contrary to all nations, and continually despised the commandements of Kings, so as the vnting of our kingdomes honourably intended by vs, cannot goe forward.

|| Or, be ferled.

5 Seeing then we vnderstand that this people alone is continually in opposition vnto all men, differing in the strange maner of their Lawes, and euill affected to our state, working all the mischief they can, that our kingdome may not be firmly stablished:

6 Therefore haue we commanded that all they that are signified in writing vnto you by Amian (who is ordained ouer the affaires, and is next vnto vs) shall all with their wiues and children bee vtterly destroyed, by the sword of their enemies, without all mercie and pitie, the fourteenth day of the twelfth moneth Adar of this present yeere:

|| Or, second from vs.

7 That they, who of old, and now also are malicious, may in one day with violence goe into the graue, and so euer hereafter, cause our affaires to be well settled, and without trouble.

8 Then Bardocheus thought vpon all the works of the Lord, and made his prayer vnto him,

9 Saying, O Lord, Lord, the king Almighty: for the whole world is in thy power; and if thou hast appointed to saue Israel, there is no man that can gainsay thee.

10 For thou hast made heauen and earth, and all the wonderous things vnder the heauen.

11 Thou art Lord of all things, and there is no man that can resist thee, which art the Lord.

12 Thou knowest all things, and

thou knowest Lord, that it was neither in contempt nor pride, nor for any desire of glory, that I did not bow downe to proud Amian.

13 For I could haue bene content with good will for the saluation of Israel, to kisse the soles of his feet.

14 But I did this, that I might not preferre the glory of man aboue the glory of God: neither will I worship any but thee, O God, neither will I doe it in pride.

15 And now, O Lord God, and King, spare thy people: for their eyes are vpon vs, to bring vs to nought, yea they desire to destroy the inheritance that hath bene thine from the beginning.

16 Despise not the portion which thou hast deliuered out of Egypt for thine owne selfe:

17 Heare my prayer, and be mercifull vnto thine inheritance: turne our sorrow into ioy, that wee may liue, O Lord, and praise thy Name: and destroy not the mouthes of them that praise thee, O Lord.

|| Or, sent or stop not.

18 All Israel in like maner cried most earnestly vnto the Lord, because their death was before their eyes.

† Greeke mightily.

## CHAP. XIII.

1 The prayer of Queene Esther, for herselfe, and her people.



Queene Esther also being in feare of death, reioyced vnto the Lord,

2 And layd away her glorious apparel, and put on the garments of anguish, & mourning: and in stead of pretious oynments, she couered her head with ashes, & doung, and she humbled her body greatly, and all the places of her ioy she filled with her toorne haire.

3 And she prayed vnto the Lord God of Israel, saying, O my Lord, thou onely art our king: helpe me desolate woman, which haue no helper but thee:

4 \* For my danger is in mine hand.

5 From my youth by I haue heard in the tribe of my family, that thou, O Lord, tookest Israel from among all people, and our fathers from all their predecessours, for a perpetuall inheritance, and thou hast performed whatsoeuer thou didst promise them.

\* 1. Sam. 28.  
21. iob 23.  
14. psal. 119  
109.

6 And



6 And now we haue sinned before thee: therefore hast thou giuen vs into the hands of our enemies,

7 Because wee worshipped their gods: O Lord, thou art righteous.

8 Neuertheless it satisfieth them not, that we are in bitter captiuitie, but they haue stricken hands with their idols,

9 That they will abolish the thing, that thou with thy mouth hast ordained, and destroy thine inheritance, and stop the mouth of them that praise thee, and quench the glory of thy house, and of thine Altar,

10 And open the mouthes of the heathen to set forth the praises of the † Idoles, and to magnifie a fleshly king for euer.

11 O Lord, giue not thy scepter vnto them that † be nothing, and let them not laugh at our fall, but turne their deuice vpon themselves, and make him an example that hath begunne this against vs.

12 Remember, O Lord, make thy selfe knowen in time of our affliction, and giue mee boldnesse, O King of the † nations, and Lord of all power.

13 Giue me eloquent speech in my mouth before the Iyon: turne his heart to hate him that fighteth against vs, that there may be an end of him, and of all that are like minded to him:

14 But deliuer vs with thine hand, and helpe me that am desolate, & which haue no other helper but thee.

15 Thou knowest all things, O Lord, thou knowest that I hate the glory of the vnrightheous, and abhorre the bed of the vncircumcised, and of † all the heathen.

16 Thou knowest my necessitie: for I abhorre the signe of my † high estate, which is vpon mine head, in the dayes wherein I shewe my selfe, and that I abhorre it as a menstruous ragge, and that I weare it not when I am † priuate by my selfe.

17 And that thine handmaid hath not eaten at Amans table, and that I haue not greatly esteemed the Kings feast, nor drinke the wine of the drinke offerings:

18 Neither had thine handmaid any toy, since the day † that I was brought hither to this present, but in thee, O Lord God of Abraham.

19 O thou mightie God aboue all, heare the voice of the forlorne, and deli-

uer vs out of the handes of the malicious, and deliuer me out of my feare.

## CHAP. XV.

6 Esther commeth into the Kings presence.

7 Hee looketh angerly, and she fainteth. 8 The king doth take her vp, and comfort her.



And vpon the third day when shee had ended her prayer, she laide away her mourning garments, and put on her glorious apparell.

2 And being gloriously adorned, after she had called vpon God, who is the beholder, and Saviour of all things, she tooke two maids with her.

3 And vpon the one shee leaned as carying her selfe † daintily.

4 And the other followed bearing by her traine.

5 And she was † ruddy through the perfection of her beautie, and her countenance was cheerefull, and very † amiable: but her heart was in anguish for feare.

6 Then hauing passed through all the doores, shee stood before the King, who sat vpon his royall throne, and was clothed with all his robes of maiestie, all glittering with golde and precious stones, and he was very dreadfull.

7 Then lifting vp his countenance that shone with maiestie, he looked very fiercely vpon her: and the Queene fell downe and was pale, and fainted, and bowed her selfe vpon the head of the maide that went † before her.

8 Then God changed the spirit of the king into mildnesse, who in a † feare leaped from his throne, and tooke her in his armes till she came to her selfe againe, and comforted her with louing words, and sayd vnto her:

9 Esther, what is the matter: I am thy brother, be of good cheere.

10 Thou shalt not die, though our comendement be † generall: come neere.

11 And so he held vp his golden scepter, and laid it vpon her necke,

12 And embraced her, & said, Speake vnto me.

13 Then said shee vnto him, I saw thee, my lord, as an Angel of God, and my heart was troubled for feare of thy maiestie.

14 For wonderfull art thou, lord, and thy countenance is full of grace.

15 And

|| Or, delicately.

|| Or, rose coloured.

|| Or, as amiable or smiling.

|| Or, with her, or by her.

† Gr. in an agonie.

|| Or, as well shine as mine.

† Gr. vaine things.

† Gr. be not

|| Or, gods.

† Gr. enery stranger.

† Gr. pride.

† Gr. quies, or private.

† Gr. of my change.



|| Or, she fell  
via swoone.

15 And as she was speaking, || she fell  
downe for faintnesse.

16 Then the king was troubled, and  
all his seruants comforted her.

## CHAP. XVI.

1 The Letter of Artaxerxes, 10 wherein  
hee taxeth Aman, 17 and reuoketh the de-  
cree procured by Aman to destroy the Iewes,  
22 and commandeth the day of their deliue-  
rance to be kept holy.

Ioseph. Ant.  
lib. 11. c. 6.

**T**he great king Artaxerxes  
vnto the princes and go-  
uernours of an hundred  
and ten and twenty pro-  
uinces, from India vnto  
Ethiopia, and vnto all || our faithfull  
Subiects, greeting.

|| Or, well af-  
fected to our  
State.

2 Many, the more often they are ho-  
noured with the great bountie of their  
gracious princes, the more proud they  
are waxen,

† Or, their  
benefactors.

3 And endeauour to hurt not our  
Subiects onely, but not being able to  
beare abundance, doe take in hand to  
practise also against those that doe them  
good:

4 And take not only thankfulness  
away from among men, but also lifted  
by with the glorious words of lewde  
persons || that were neuer good, they  
thinke to escape the iustice of God, that  
seeth all things, and hateth euil.

|| Or, needie.

|| Or, that ne-  
uer tasted  
prosperitie.

5 Often times also faire speech of  
those that are put in trust to manage  
their friends affaires, hath caused ma-  
ny that are in authoritie to be partakers  
of innocent blood, and hath enwrapped  
them in remediable calamities:

|| Or, of our  
friends put  
in trust to  
manage the  
affaires.

6 Beguiling with the faillhood and  
deceit of their lewde disposition, the inno-  
cencie and goodnesse of princes.

7 Now yee may see this as we haue  
declared, not so much by ancient histo-  
ries, as yee may, if ye search what hath  
bene wickedly done of late through the  
pestilent behaviour of them that are  
unworthily placed in authoritie.

8 And we must take care for the time  
to come, that our kingdome may bee  
quiet and peaceable for all men,

9 Both by changing our purpo-  
ses, and allwayes iudging things that  
are euident, with more equall proceed-  
ing.

10 For Aman a Macedonian the son  
of Amadatha, being indeed a stranger  
from the Persian blood, and far distant

from our goodnesse, and as a stranger  
receiued of vs:

11 Had so farre forth obtained the fa-  
uour that wee shew toward euery na-  
tion, as that he was called our father, and  
was continually honoured of all men,  
as the next person vnto the king.

12 But he not bearing his great dig-  
nitie, went about to deprive vs of our  
kingdome and life:

13 Hauiug by manifold and cunning  
deceits sought of vs the destruction as  
well of Mardocheus, who saued our  
life, and continually procured our good,  
as also of blamelesse Esther partaker  
of our kingdome, with their whole  
nation.

14 For by these meanes he thought,  
finding vs destitute offriends, to haue  
translated the kingdome of the Persi-  
ans to the Macedonians.

15 But wee finde that the Iewes,  
whom this wicked wretch hath deliue-  
red to bitter destruction, are no euill  
doers, but liue by most iust lawes:

16 And that they be children of the  
most high and most mighty liuing God,  
who hath || ordered the kingdome both  
vnto vs, and to our progenitors in the  
most excellent maner.

|| Or, prospe-  
red.

17 Wherefore ye shall doe well not  
to put in execution the Letters sent vn-  
to you by Aman the sonne of Amada-  
tha.

18 For hee that was the worker of  
these things, is hanged at the gates of  
Susa with all his family: God, who  
ruleth all things, speedily rendering ven-  
geance to him according to his deserts.

19 Therefore ye shall publish the co-  
py of this Letter in all places, that the  
Iewes may freely liue after their owne  
lawes.

20 And ye shall aide them, that euen  
the same day, being the thirteenth day  
of the twelfth moneth Adar, they may  
be auenged on them, who in the time of  
their affliction shall set vpon them.

21 For Almighty God hath turned  
to ioy vnto them the day, wherein the  
chosen people should haue perished.

22 You shall therefore among your  
solemne feasts keepe it an high day with  
all feasting,

23 That both now and hereafter  
there may be safetie to vs, and the well  
affected Persians: but to those which  
doe conspire against vs, a memoriall of  
destruction.



24 Therefore euery cite and countrey whatsoeuer, which shall not doe according to these things, shall bee destroyed without mercy, with fire

and sword, and shall be made not onely vnpassable for men, but also most hatefull to wilde beastes and foules for euer.



## ■ The Wisedome of Solomon.

### CHAP. I.

2 To whom God sheweth himselfe, 4 and Wisedome herselfe. 6 An euill speaker can not lie hid. 12 We procure our owne destruction: 13 for God created not death.



**L**oue\* righteousness, yee that be iudges of the earth: thinke of the Lord With a good (heart) and in simplicitie of heart seeke him.

2 For hee will be found of them that tempt him not: and sheweth himselfe vnto such as doe not \*distrust him.

3 For froward thoughts separate from God: and his power when it is tryed, || reprooueth the vnwise.

4 For into a malicious soule Wisedome shall not enter: nor dwell in the body that is subiect vnto sinne.

5 \* For the holy spirit of discipline will flie deceit, & remoune from thoughts that are without vnderstanding: and will not abide when vnrightheousnesse connecteth in.

6 For Wisedome is a\* louing spirit: and will not acquite a blasphemour of his || words: for God is witnesse of his reines, and a true beholder of his heart, and a hearer of his tongue.

7 For the spirit of the Lord filleth the world: and that which || containeth all things hath knowledge of the voice.

8 Therefore he that speaketh vnrightheous things, cannot be hid: neither shall vengeance, when it punisheth, passe by him.

9 For inquisition shall be made into the counsels of the vngodly: and the sound of his words, shall come vnto the Lord, for the || manifestation of his wicked deedes.

10 For the eare of ieaousie heareth all things: and the noise of murmurings is not hid.

11 Therefore beware of murmuring, which is vnpromisable, and reframe your tongue from backbiting: for there is no word so secret that shall goe for nought: and the mouth that || believeth, slayeth the soule.

12 Seeke not death in the error of your life: and pull not vpon your selues \*destruction, with the workes of your hands.

13 For God made not death: neither hath he pleasure in the destruction of the liuing.

14 For he created all things, that they might haue their being: and the generations of the world were healthfull: and there is no payson of destruction in them: nor the kingdome of death vpon the earth.

15 For righteousness is immortal.

16 But vngodly men with their workes, and words called it to them: for when they thought to haue it their friend, they consumed to nought, and made a couenant with it, because they are worthy to take part with it.

### CHAP. II.

1 The wicked thinke this life short, 5 and of no other after this. 6 Therefore they will take their pleasure in this, 10 and conspire against the iust. 21 What that is which doth blind them.



**F**or the vngodly said, reasoning with themselves, but not aright: \* Our life is short and tedious, and in the death of a man there is no remedie: neither was there any man knowen to haue returned from the graue.

2 For wee are borne at all aduerture: & we shalbe heereafter as though we had neuer bene: for the breath in our nostrils is as smoke, and a little sparke in the mouing of our heart.

3 which

\* 1. King. 3.  
3. elay. 56.1  
13.4.

\* Deut. 4.  
19.2. chro.

|| Or, maketh manifest.

\* Ier. 4.22.

|| Or, is rebuked, or sheweth it selfe.  
\* Gal. 5.22.

|| Or, lipper.

|| Or, vpholdeth.

|| Or, reproving.

|| Or, slandereth.

\* Deut. 4.  
23.

\* Job. 7.2.

\* Math. 22.  
23. 1. cor. 15  
32.



3 Which being extinguished, our body shall be turned into ashes, and our spirit shall vanish as the soft aire:  
*Or, moist.*

4 And our name shall be forgotten in time, and no man shall haue our works in remembrance, and our life shall passe away as the trace of a cloud: and shall be disperled as a mist that is driven away with the beames of the Sunne, and ouercome with the heat thereof.

5 For our time is a very shadow that passeth away: and after our end there is no returning: for it is fast sealed, so that no man commeth againe.

6 Come on therefore, let vs enjoy the good things that are present: and let vs speedily vse the creatures like as in youth.

7 Let vs fill our selues with costly wine, and ointments: and let no flower of the Spring passe by vs.

8 Let vs crowne our selues with Rose buds, before they be withered.

9 Let none of vs goe without his part of our voluptuousnesse: let vs leaue tokens of our ioyfulness in euery place: for this is our portion, and our lot is this.

10 Let vs oppresse the poore righteous man, let vs not spare the Widow, nor reuerence the ancient gray haire of the aged.

11 Let our strength bee the Lawe of iustice: for that which is feeble is found to be nothing worth.

12 Therefore let vs lye in wait for the righteous: because he is not for our turne, and he is cleane contrary to our doings: he vpbraideth vs with our offending the Law, and obiecteth to our infamy the transgressings of our education.

13 Hee professeth to haue the knowledge of God: and hee calleth himselfe the childe of the Lord.

14 Hee was made to reprove our thoughts.

15 Hee is grievous vnto vs euen to beholde: for his life is not like other mens, his waies are of another fashion.

16 We are esteemed of him as counterfeits: he abstaineth from our wayes as from filthinesse: he pronounceth the end of the iust to be blessed, and maketh his boast that God is his father.

17 Let vs see if his wordes be true: and let vs proue what shall happen in the end of him.

18 For if the iust man be the sonne

of God, he will helpe him, and deliuer him from the hand of his enemies.

19 Let vs examine him with despitefulness and torture, that we may know his meekenesse, and proue his patience.

20 Let vs condemne him with a shamefull death: for by his owne saying, he shall be respected.

21 Such things they did imagine, and were deceiued: for their owne wickednesse hath blinded them.

22 As for the mysteries of God, they knew them not: neither hoped they for the wages of righteousness: nor discerned a reward for blamelesse soules.

23 For God created man to bee immortal, and made him to be an image of his owne eternitie.

24 Nevertheless through enuie of the deuill came death into the world: and they that doe holde of his side doe finde it.

### CHAP. III.

1 The godly are happie in their death, 5 and in their troubles, 10 The wicked are not, nor their children: 15 But they that are pure, are happie, though they haue no children: 16 For the adulterer and his seed shall perish.

**B**Ut the soules of the righteous are in the hand of God, and there shall no torment touch them.

2 In the light of the world they seemed to die: and their departure is taken for misery,

3 And their going from vs to be better destruction: but they are in peace.

4 For though they bee punished in the sight of men: yet is their hope full of immortallitie.

5 And hauing bene a little chastised, they shall be greatly rewarded: for God proued them, and found them worthy for himselfe.

6 As gold in the furnace hath hee tried them, and receiued them as a burnt offering.

7 And in the time of their visitation, they shall shine and runne to and fro, like sparkes among the stubble.

8 They shall iudge the nations, and haue dominion ouer the people, and their Lord shall raigne for euer.

9 They that put their trust in him, shall vnderstand the trueth: and such as be faithfull in loue, shall abide with him: for grace & mercy is to his saints, and

\* Iere. 11. 19.

\* Or, oppressed.  
\* 1. Chr. 29. 15.  
\* Or, he.

\* Isa. 22. 13. and 56. 12.  
\* Or, earnestly.  
\* 1. Cor. 13. 32.

\* Or, iolicie.

\* Greeke, preferred or esteemed the reward.

\* Gen. 1. 26. 27. and 5. 1. eccle. 17. 3. \* Gen. 3. 12.

\* Deut. 33. 3.

\* Chap. 5. 4.

\* Rom. 8. 24. 1. cor. 5. 1. 1. pet. 1. 23.

\* Or, benefited.  
\* Exod. 16. 4. deut. 8. 2.  
\* Or, meet.

\* Iohn 7. 7. ephes. 5. 13. 14.

\* Iai. 53. 3.

\* Or, false come.

\* Psal. 37. 8. 9. march. 17. 43.

\* Math. 13. 43.

\* Mate. 19. 28. 1. cor. 6. 2.

\* Or, and such as be faithfull shall remaine with him in loue.



and he hath care for his elect.

\*Mat. 25.  
41.

10 But the \*vngodly shall be punished according to their owne imaginations, which haue neglected the righteous, and forsaken the Lord.

11 For who so despiseth wisdom, and nurture, he is miserable, and their hope is vaine, their labours vnfruitfull, and their works vnprofitable.

|| Or, light,  
or chastite.

12 Their wnes are || foolish, and their children wicked.

13 Their of-spring is cursed: wherefore blessed is the barren that is vndefiled, which hath not knowen the sinfull bed: the \* shall haue fruit in the visitation of soules.

\*Esa. 56.5.

14 And blessed is the Eunuch which with his hands hath wrought no iniquitie: nor imagined wicked things against God: for vnto him shall be giuen the \* speciall gift of faith, and an inheritance in the Temple of the Lord more acceptable to his minde.

\*Esa. 56.

45.  
† Gre. the  
chosen, or a-  
mongst the  
people.

15 For glorious is the fruit of good labours: and the root of wisdom shall neuer fall away.

16 As for the children of adulterers, they shall not || come to their perfection, and the seed of an vnrighteous bed shall be rooted out.

|| Or, bepar-  
takers of ba-  
sh things.

17 For though they liue long, yet shall they bee nothing regarded: and their last age shall be without honour.

18 Or if they die quickly, they haue no hope, neither comfort in the day of || triall.

|| Or, hearing

19 For horrible is the end of the vnrighteous generation.

### CHAP. IIII.

1 The chaste man shall be crowned. 3 Bastard slips shall not thriue. 6 They shall witnesse against their parents. 7 The iust die yong, and are happye. 19 The miserable ende of the wicked.

**B**etter it is to haue no children, and to haue vertue: for the memoriall thereof is immortal: because it is || known with God and with men.

|| Or, ap-  
proved.

2 When it is present, men take example at it, and when it is gone they desire it: it weareth a crowne, and triumpheth for euer, hauing gotten the victorie, striving for vndefiled rewards.

3 But the multiplying brood of the vngodly shall not thriue, nor take deepe rooting from bastard slips, nor lay any fast foundation.

4 For though they flourish in branches for a time: \* yet standing not fast, they shall be shaken with the winde: and through the force of windes they shall be rooted out.

\*Mat. 7.19.

5 The vnperfect branches shall bee broken off, their fruit vnprofitable, not ripe to eate: yea meet for nothing.

6 For children begotten of vnlawfull † beds, are witnesse of wickednes against their parents in their triall.

† Gre. sleepe.

7 But though the righteous be preuented with death: yet shall he be in rest.

8 For honourable age is not that which standeth in length of time, nor that is measured by number of yeeres.

9 But wisdom is the gray haire vnto men, & an vnspotted life is old age.

10 \* He pleased God, and was beloved of him: so that liuing amongst sinners, he was translated.

\* Gen. 5. 24  
heb. 11. 5.

11 Hea, speedily was he taken away, lest that wickednes should alter his vnderstanding, or deceit beguile his soule.

12 For the bewitching of naughtines doth obscure things that are honest: and the wandring of concupiscence, doth † vndermine the simple mind.

† Gre. per-  
uert.

13 He being made || perfect in a short time, fulfilled a long time.

|| Or, sancti-  
fied or con-  
summated.

14 For his soule pleased the Lord: therefore hastened he to take him away, from among the wicked.

15 This the people saw, and vnderstood it not: neither laid they by this in their mindes, That his grace and mercie is with his Saints, and that he hath respect vnto his chosen.

16 Thus the righteous that is dead, shall condemne the vngodly, which are liuing, and youth that is soone perfected, the many yeeres and old age of the vnrighteous.

17 For they shall see the end of the wise, & shall not vnderstand what God in his counsell hath decreed of him, and to what end the Lord hath set him in safetie.

18 They shall see him and despise him, but God shall laugh them to scorne, and they shall hereafter be a vile carkeis, and a reproch among the dead for euermore.

19 For he shall rend them, and cast them downe headlong, that they shall be speechles: and he shall shake them from the foundation: and they shall bee vtterly laid waste, and be in sorow: and their memoriall shall perish.

20 And || when they cast by the ac-  
M q q q counts

|| Or, the  
casting up of  
the account.



# Apocrypha. Wisdome of Solomon. Apocrypha.

counts of their sinnes, they shall come with feare: and their owne iniquities shall conuince them to their face.

## CHAP. V.

1 The wicked shal wonder at the godly, 4 and confesse their errour, 5 and the vanitie of their liues. 13 God will reward the iust, 17 and warre against the wicked.

**W**hen shal the righteous man stand in great boldnesse, before the face of such as haue afflicted him, and made no account of his labours.

2 When they see it, they shal be troubled with terrible feare, & shal be amazed at the strangenesse of his saluation, so farre beyond all that they looked for.

3 And they repenting, and groning for anguish of spirit, shal say within themselves, This was he whom wee had sometimes in derision, and a proverbe of reproch.

4 \*We fooles accounted his life madnes, and his end to be without honour.

5 How is hee numbred among the children of God, and his lot is among the Saints:

6 Therefore haue wee erred from the way of truth, and the light of righteousness hath not shined vnto vs, and the Sunne of righteousness rose not vpon vs.

7 We wearied our selues in the way of wickednesse, and destruction: yea, we haue gone through deserts, where there lay no way: but as for the way of the Lord, we haue not knowen it.

8 What hath pride profited vs: or what good hath riches with our bawling brought vs:

9 All those things are \*passed away like a shadow, and as a poste that hasteth by.

10 And as a ship that passeth ouer the waues of the water, which when it is gone by, the trace thereof cannot bee found: neither the path way of the keele in the waues.

11 \*As when a bird hath flowne thorow the aire, there is no token of her way to be found, but the light aire being beaten with the stroke of her wings, and parted with the violent noise and motion of them, is passed thorow, and therein afterwards no signe where she went, is to be found.

12 Or like as when an arrow is shot at a marke, it parteth the aire, which im-

mediatly commeth together againe: so that a man cannot know where it went thorow:

13 Euen so we in like maner, as soone as we were borne, began to dray to our end, and had no signe of vertue to shew: but were consumed in our owne wickednesse.

14 \*For the hope of the vngodly is like dust that is blowne away with wind, like a thinne froth that is driuen away with storme: like as the smoke which is \*dispersed here and there with a tempest, and passeth away as the remembrance of a guest that tarieth but a day.

15 But his righteous line for euermore, their reward also is with the Lord, and the care of them is with the most high.

16 Therefore shal they receiue a glorious kingdome, & a beautiful crowne from the Lords hande: for with his right hand shall he couer them, and with his arme shall he protect them.

17 He shall take to him his ielousie for complete armour, & make the creature his weapon for the reuenge of his enemies.

18 He shal put on \*righteousnesse as a breastplate, and true iudgement in stead of an helmet.

19 He shall take holinesse for an invincible shield.

20 His seuerer wrath shall he sharpen for a sword, and the word shall fight with him against the vnwise.

21 Then shal the right-aiming thunder bolts goe abroad, and from the cloudes, as from a well-drawn bow, shall they flie to the marke.

22 And hailstones full of wrath shal be cast as out of a stonebow, and the water of the Sea shall rage against them, & the floods shall cruelly drowne them.

23 Yea a mightie wind shall stand by against them, & like a storme shall blow them away: thus iniquity shal lay wast the whole earth, and ill dealing shall ouerthrow the thrones of the mightie.

## CHAP. VI.

1 Kings must giue eare. 3 They haue their power from God, 5 Who will not spare them. 12 Wisdome is soone found. 21 Princes must seeke for it: 24 For a wise Prince is the stay of his people.



Take therefore, O yee kings, and vnderstand, learne yee that be iudges of the ends of the earth.

2 Give care you that rule the people, and

\*Iob 8.9.  
† Gre thistle downe.

|| Or, chaffe.  
Psal. 2. 4. &  
103. 14.  
pro. 10. 25.  
and 11. 7.  
iam. 1. 10.  
11.

|| Or, palace,  
unless the  
word be taken  
improperly, as 2.  
Mat. 2. 17.

\*Esa. 59. 17

|| Or, equis.

|| Or, parable

\* Chap. 3. 2

|| Or, filled  
our selues, or  
satisfied.

\* 1. Chron.  
29. 15. and  
2. 5.

\* Pro. 20. 19  
|| Or, flyeth.



\*Rom. 13.  
1, 2.

and gloyp in the multitude of nations.  
3 For \* powder is giuen you of the Lord, & soueraigntie from the highest, who shall try your workes, and search out your counsels.

4 Because being Ministers of his kingdom, you haue not iudged aright, nor kept the law, nor walked after the counsell of God,

5 Horribly and speedily shall he come vpon you: for a sharpe iudgement shall be to them that be in high places.

6 For mercy will soone pardon the meaneſt: but mighty men shall be mightily tormented.

7 For he which is Lord ouer all, shall feare no \* mans person: neither shall he stand in awe of any mans greatness: for he hath made the small and great, and careth for all alike.

8 But a sore triall shall come vpon the mighty.

9 Unto you therefore, O kings, doe I speake, that yee may learne wisdom, and not fall away.

10 For they that keepe holinesse holily, shall be iudged holy: and they that haue learned such things, shall find what to answer.

11 Wherefore let your affection vpon my words, desire them, and yee shall be instructed.

12 Wisdom is glorious and neuer fadeth away: yea she is easily scene of them that loue her, and sound of such as seeke her.

13 She preuenteth them that desire her, in making herselfe first known vnto them.

14 Whoso seeketh her earnestly, shall haue no great trauaile: for he shall find her sitting at his doores.

15 To thinke therefore vpon her is perfection of wisdom: and who so watcheth for her, shall quickly be with-out care.

16 For she goeth about seeking such as are worthy of her, sheweth herselfe fauourably vnto them in the wayes, and meeteth them in euery thought.

17 For the very true beginning of her, is the desire of discipline, and the care of discipline is loue:

18 And loue is the keeping of her lawes; and the giuing heed vnto her lawes, is the assurance of incorruption.

19 And incorruption maketh vs neere vnto God.

20 Therefore the desire of wisdom

bringeth to a kingdom.

21 If your delight be then in thrones and scepters, O ye kings of the people, honour wisdom that yee may raigne for euermore.

22 As for wisdom what she is, and how she came by, I will tell you, and will not hide mysteries from you: but will seeke her out from the beginning of her nativity, & bring the knowledge of her into light, and will not passe ouer the truth.

23 Neither will I goe with confuſing enuy: for such a man shall haue no fellowship with wisdom.

24 But the multitude of the wise is the welfare of the world: and a wise king is the vpholding of the people.

25 Receiue therefore instruction thorough my words, and it shall doe you good.

## CHAP. VII.

1 All men haue their beginning and end alike.

6 He preferred wisdom before all things else. 8 God gaue him all the knowledge, which he had. 22 The praise of wisdom.

**W**isdom my selfe also am a mortall man, like to all, and the offspring of him that was first made of the earth,

2 And in my mothers wombe was fashioned to be flesh in the time of tenne moneths \* being compacted in blood, of the seed of man, and the pleasure that came with sleepe.

3 And when I was borne, I drew in the common aire, and fell vpon the earth which is of like nature, and the first voice which I vttered, was crying as all others doe.

4 I was nursed in swadling clothes, and that with cares.

5 For there is no king that had any other beginning of birth.

6 \* For all men haue one entrance vnto life, and the like going out.

7 Wherefore I prayed, and vnderstanding was giuen mee: I called vpon God, and the spirit of wisdom came to me.

8 I preferred her before scepters, and thrones, and esteemed riches nothing in comparison of her.

9 Neither compared I vnto her any † precious stone, because all gold in respect of her is as a little sand, and siluer shall be counted as clay before her.

10 I loued her aboue health and beautie,

\* 2. Chro.  
19. 17. deut.  
10. 17. iob.  
34. 19.  
ecclesi. 35.  
12. 16. act.  
10. 24. rom.  
2. 11. gal. 2.  
6. eph. 6. 9  
col. 3. 25.  
1. pet. 1. 17.

|| Or, iusti-  
fide.

|| Or, a de-  
fence.

|| Or, morture

\* Iob. 10.  
12.

\* Iob. 1. 21.  
1. Timo. 6. 7

† Gre. stone  
of inestimable  
price.



\* 1. King. 3.  
13. mart. 6.  
33.

† Greeke,  
without  
guile.  
† Or, with-  
out enuie.

|| Or, enter  
friendship  
with God.

|| Or, God  
grant.

|| Or, are to  
be spoken of.

† Greeke,  
only begot-  
ten.

beautie, and chose to haue her in stead of light: for the light that commeth from her neuer goeth out.

11 All \*good things together came to me with her, and innumerable riches in her hands.

12 And I reioyced in them all, because wisdom goeth before them: and I knew not that shee was the mother of them.

13 I learned † diligently, and doe communicate her † liberally: I doe not hide her riches.

14 For shee is a treasure vnto men that neuer faileth: which they that vse, become the friends of God: being commended for the gifts that come from learning.

15 God hath || granted me to speake as I would, and to conceiue as is meet for the things || that are giuen mee: because it is hee that leadeth vnto wisdom, and directeth the wise.

16 For in his hand are both we and our wordes: all wisdom also and knowledge of workmanship.

17 For hee hath giuen mee certaine knowledge of the things that are, namely to know how the world was made, & the operation of the elements:

18 The beginning, ending, and midst of the times: the alterations of the turning of the Sunne, and the change of seasons:

19 The circuits of yeres, and the positions of starres:

20 The natures of liuing creatures, and the furies of wilde beasts: the violence of windes, and the reasonings of men: the diuersities of plants, and the vertues of rootes:

21 And all such things as are either secret or manifest: them I know.

22 For wisdom which is the worker of all things, taught mee: for in her is an vnderstanding spirit, holy, † one onely, manifold, subtile, lively, cleare, vndefiled, plaine, not subiect to hurt, loosing the thing that is good, quicke, which cannot be letted, ready to do good:

23 kinde to man, stedfast, sure, free from care, hauing all power, ouerseeing all things, and going through all vnderstanding, pure, and most subtile spirits.

24 For wisdom is more moouing then any motion: she passeth and goeth through all things by reason of her purenesse.

25 For she is the || breath of the power of God, and a pure || influence flowing from the glory of the Almighty: therefore can no vndefiled thing fall into her.

26 For shee is the \* brightnesse of the euerlasting light: the vnspeotted mirror of the power of God, and the Image of his goodnesse.

27 And being but one she can doe all things: and remayning in her selfe, she maketh all things new: and in all ages entering into holy soules, she maketh them friends of God, & Prophets.

28 For God loueth none but him, that dwelleth with wisdom.

29 For she is more beautiful then the Sunne, and aboue all the order of starres, being compared with the light, she is found before it.

30 For after this commeth night: but vice shall not preuaile against wisdom.

## CHAP. VIII.

2 He is in loue with wisdom: 4 For he that hath it, hath euery good thing. 21 It cannot be had, but from God.

**W**isdom reacheth from one end to another mightily: and || sweetly doeth the order all things.

2 I loued her and sought her out, from my youth I desired || to make her my spouse, and I was a louer of her beautie.

3 In that she is conuersant with God, she magnifieth her nobilitie: yea, the Lord of all things himselfe loued her.

4 For she is || priuy to the mysteries of the knowledge of God, and a || louer of his workes.

5 If riches be a possession to be desired in this life: what is richer then wisdom that worketh all things?

6 And if \* prudence worke; who of all that are, is a more cunning worker than then she?

7 And if a man loue righteousnesse, her labours are vertues: for she teacheth temperance and prudence: iustice and fortitude, which are such things as men can haue nothing more profitable in their life.

8 If a man desire much experience: he knoweth things of old, and coniectureth aright what is to come: shee knoweth the subtilties of speeches, and can expound darke sentences: she

|| Or, vnder-  
stand.

Hebr. 1. 3.

|| Or, crea-  
ted.

|| Or, prof-  
itably.

|| Or, so mar-  
tyr her to my  
selfe.

|| Or, seacher.  
|| Or, chaser.

\* Exod. 31.  
48.



the foreseeth signes and wonders, and the euents of seasons and times.

9 Therefore I purposed to take her to me to liue with mee, knowing that shee † would be a counsellour of good things, and a comfort in cares & griefe.

10 For her sake I shall haue estimation among the multitude, and honour with the Elders, though I be yong.

11 I shall be found of a quicke conceit in iudgement, and shall be admired in the sight of great men.

12 \* When I hold my tongue they shall bide my leasure, and when I speake they shall giue good eare vnto me: if I talke much, they shall lay their handes vpon their mouth.

13 Moreover, by the meanes of her, I shall obtaine immortalitie, and leaue behind me an euerlasting memoriall to them that come after me.

14 I shall || let the people in order, and the nations shall be subiect vnto me.

15 Horrible tyrants shall be afratide when they doe but heare of me, I shall be || found good among the multitude, and valiant in warre.

16 || After I am come into mine house, I will repose my selfe with her: for her conuerlation hath no bitterness, and to liue with her, hath no sorrow, but mirth and ioy.

17 Now when I considered these things in my selfe, and \* pondered them in mine heart, how that to be allyed vnto wisdom, is immortalitie,

18 And great pleasure it is to haue her friendship, and in the workes of her hands are infinite riches, and in the exercise of conference with her, prudence: and in talking with her a || good report: I went about seeking how to || take her to me.

19 For I was a wittie child, and had a good spirit.

20 Pea rather being good, I came into a body vndeified.

21 Neuerthelesse when I perceiued that I could not otherwise obtaine her, except God gaue her me (and that was a point of wisdom also to know whose gift she was) I || prayed vnto the Lord, and besought him, and with my whole heart I said:

### CHAP. IX.

- 1 A prayer vnto God for his wisdom, & without which the best man is nothing worth,  
13 neither can he tell how to please God.



God of my fathers, and Lord of mercy, who hast made all things with thy word,

2 And ordained man through thy wisdom, that he should haue \* dominion ouer the creatures, which thou hast made,

3 And order the world according to equitie and righteousness, and execute iudgement with an vpright heart:

4 Giue \* me wisdom that sitteth by thy Throne, and reiect me not from among thy children:

5 For I \* thy seruant and sonne of thine handmaide, am a feeble person, and of a short time, and too young for the vnderstanding of iudgement and lawes.

6 For though a man be neuer so perfect among the children of men, yet if thy wisdom be not with him, hee shall be nothing regarded.

7 Thou hast chosen me to be a king of thy people, and a Judge of thy sons and daughters:

8 Thou hast commaunded me to build a Temple vpon thy holy mount, and an Altar in the city wherein thou dwellest, a resemblance of the holy Tabernacle which thou hast prepared from the beginning:

9 And \* wisdom was with thee: which knoweth thy workes, and was present when thou madest the world, and knew what was acceptable in thy sight, and right in thy Commaundements.

10 I send her out of thy holy heauens, and from the Throne of thy glory, that being present shee may labour with mee, that I may know what is pleasing vnto thee.

11 For she knoweth and vnderstandeth all things, and shee shall leade me soberly in my doings, and preserve me || in her power.

12 So shall my workes be acceptable, and then shall I iudge thy people righteously, and be worthy to sit in my fathers seate.

13 For what man is hee that can know the counsell of God: or who can thinke what the will of the Lord is:

14 For the thoughts of mortall men are || miserable, and our deuices are but vncertaine.

15 For the corruptible body presseth downe the soule, and the earthy tabernacle

¶ ¶ ¶ ¶ 3 nacle

† Gr. will.

\* Job 29, 8,  
9, 10, 11.

|| Or. gouerne.

|| Or. appeare.

|| Or. being  
entred into  
mine house.

\* Prou. 7, 3.

|| Or. sume.  
|| Or. marry  
her.

|| Or. went.

\* Gen. 1. 28.

\* 1. Kin. 3. 5.

\* Psal. 116.  
16.

\* 1. Chron.  
28. 5. 2.  
chro. 1. 9.

\* Pro. 8. 22.  
ioh. 1. 2, 3,  
10.

|| Or, by her  
power or  
glory.

\* Ifai 40. 13.  
rom. 11. 34.  
1. cor. 2. 10.

|| Or, seare-  
full.



nacle weigheth downe the minde that museth vpon many things.

16 And hardly doe we gesse aright at things that are vpon earth, and with labour doe wee find the things that are before vs: but the things that are in heauen, who hath searched out:

17 And thy counsell who hath knowen, except thou giue wisdom, and send thy holy spirit from aboue:

18 For so the wayes of them which liued on the earth were reformed, and men were taught the things that are pleasing vnto thee, and were saued through wisdom.

## CHAP. X.

1 What wisdom did for Adam, 4 Noe, 5 Abraham, 6 Lot, and against the five cities, 10 for Iacob, 13 Ioseph, 16 Moses, 17 and the Israelites.

**S**he preserved the first formed father of the world that was created alone, and brought him out of his fall,

2 And \* gaue him power to rule all things.

3 \* But when the vnrightheous went away from her in his anger, he perished also in the fury wherewith he murdered his brother.

4 For whose cause the \* earth being drowned with the flood, wisdom againe preserved it, & directed the course of the rightheous, in a piece of wood, of small value.

5 Moreover, \* the nations in their wicked conspiracie being confounded, she found out the rightheous, and preserved him blamelesse vnto God, and kept him strong against his tender compassion towards his sonne.

6 \* When the vngodly perished, shee deliuered the rightheous man, who fled from the fire which fell downe vpon the five cities.

7 Of whose wickednesse even to this day the waste land that smoketh, is a testimonie, and plants bearing fruite that neuer come to ripenesse: and a standing pillar of salt is a monument of an unbeleeuing soule.

8 For regarding not wisdom, they gate not only this hurt, that they knew not the things which were good: but also left behind them to the world a memoriall of their foolishnesse: so that in

the things wherein they offended, they could not so much as be hid.

9 But wisdom deliuered from paine those that attended vpon her.

10 When the rightheous fled from his brothers wrath, she guided him in right paths: she led him the kingdome of God: and gaue him knowledge of holy things, made him rich in his traualles, and multiplied the fruit of his labours.

11 In the couetousnesse of such as oppressed him, she stood by him, and made him rich.

12 She defended him from his enemies, and kept him safe from those that lay in wait, and in a sore conflict she gaue him the victory, that he might knowe that godlinesse is stronger then all.

13 \* When the rightheous was solde, she forsooke him not, but deliuered him from sinne: she went downe with him into the pit,

14 And left him not in bonds till she brought him the scepter of the kingdom and power against those that oppressed him: as for them that had accused him, she shewed them to be liers, and gaue them perpetuall glory.

15 \* She deliuered the rightheous people, and blamelesse seed from the nation that oppressed them.

16 She entered into the soule of the seruant of the Lord, and \* withstood dreadfull kings in wonders and signes,

17 Bended to the rightheous a reward of their labours, guided them in a maruelous way, and was vnto them for a coner by day, and a light of starres in the night season:

18 Brought them through the red sea, and led them thorow much water.

19 But the drowned their enemies, and cast them by out of the bottome of the deepe.

20 Therefore the rightheous spoiled the vngodly, & \* praised thy holy Name, O Lord, and magnified with one accord thine hand that fought for them.

21 For wisdom opened the mouth of the dumbe, and made the tongues of them that cannot speake, eloquent.

## CHAP. XI.

5 The Egyptians were punished, and the Israelites referred in the same thing. 15 They were plagued by the same things, wherein they sinned. 20 God could haue destroyed them otherwise, 23 but he is mercifull to all.

She

† Gre. at hand.

\* Gen. 2. 20.

\* Gen. 4. 8.

\* Gen. 7. 21

\* Gen. 11. 9

|| Or, in.

\* Gen. 12. 10. Gen. 19. 16.

† Gre. Pentapolis.

\* Gen. 37. 38. & 39. 7. acts 7. 10.

|| Or, the power of them that ruled over him.

\* Exo. 1. 10. and 11. 43. || Or, holy.

\* Exod. 5. 1

|| Or, flame.

\* Exod. 14. 21, 22. psal. 78. 13.

\* Exo. 15. 1



\*Exod.  
16, 1. exod.  
17, 10, 11.

**S**he prospered their works in the hand of the holy Prophet.

2 \*They went thorough the wilderness that was not inhabited, and pitched tents in places where there lay no way.

3 They stood against their enemies, and were avenged of their aduersaries.

4 When they were thirsty they called vpon thee, and water was giuen them out of the flinty rocke, and their thirst was quenched out of the hard stone.

5 For by what things their enemies were punished, by the same they in their neede were benefited.

6 For in stead of a fountaine of a perpetuall running riuer, troubled with foule blood,

7 For a manifest reproofe of that commandement, whereby the infants were slaine, thou gauest vnto them a bundance of water by a meanes which they hoped not for,

\*Exod. 7.  
20.

8 Declaring by that thirst then, how thou hadst punished their aduersaries.

9 For when they were tryed, albeit but in mercy chastised, they knew how the vngodly were iudged in wrath and tormented thirsting in another maner then the Iust.

10 For these thou didst admonish, and trie as a father: but the other as a seuerer king thou didst condemne and punish.

11 Whether they were absent, or present, they were bered alike.

12 For a double griefe came vpon them, and a groaning for the remembrance of things past.

13 For when they heard by their owne punishments the other to be benefited, they had some feeling of the Lord.

10r, perci-  
ued.

14 For whom they reietted with scorn when hee was long before thowen out at the casting forth of the infants, him in the end, when they saw what came to passe, they admired,

15 But for the foolish deuiles of their wickednesse, wherewith being deceiued, they worshipped serpents boyd of reason, and vile beasts: thou didst send a multitude of vnreasonable beasts vpon them for vengeance,

16 That they might knowe that wherewithall a man sinneth, by the

same also shall he be punished.

17 For thy Almighty hand that made the world of matter without forme, wanted not meanes to send among them a multitude of Beares, or fierce Lyons,

18 Or vnknoonen wild beasts full of rage newly created, breathing out either a fiery vapour, or filthy fumes of scattered smoake, or shooting horrible sparkles out of their eyes:

19 Whereof not onely the harme might dispatch them at once: but also the terrible sight bitterly destroy them.

20 Yea and without these might they haue fallen downe with one blast, being persecuted of vengeance, and scattered abroad thorough the breath of thy power, but thou hast ordered all things in measure, and number, and weight.

21 For thou canst shew thy great strength at all times when thou wilt, and who may withstand the power of thine arme:

22 For the whole world before thee is as a little graine of the ballance, yea as a drop of the morning dew that falleth downe vpon the earth.

10r, little  
waighs.

23 But thou hast mercy vpon all: for thou canst doe all things, and winkst at the sinnes of men: because they should amend.

24 For thou louest all the things that are, and abhorrest nothing which thou hast made: for neuer wouldest thou haue made any thing, if thou hadst hated it.

25 And how could any thing haue endured if it had not bene thy will: or bene preferred, if not called by thee:

26 But thou sparest all: for they are thine, O Lord, thou louer of soules.

## CHAP. XII.

2 God did not destroy those of Canaan all at once. 12 If he had done so, who could controll him? 19 but by sparing them hee taught vs, 27 they were punished with their Gods.

**O**r thine incorruptible spirit is in all things.

2 Therefore chastenest thou them by little, and little, that offend, and warnest them by putting them in remembrance, wherein they haue offended, that leauing their wickednesse they may beleeue on thee O Lord.

3 For it was thy will to destroy by the



the handes of our fathers, both those  
|| Or, ancient. old inhabitants of thy holy land,  
|| Or, force- 4 Whom thou hatedst for doing  
ries. most odious workes of || witchcraftes,  
 and wicked sacrifices;

5 And also those merclesse murder-  
 ers of children, & deuourers of mans  
 flesh, and the feasts of blood;

6 With their Priests out of the midst  
 of their idolatrous crew, and the pa-  
 rents that killed with their owne  
 hands, soules destitute of helpe:

7 That the land which thou esteem-  
|| Or, new in- edst above all other, might receiue a  
habitation. worthy || colonie of Gods children.

8 Neuertheless, euen those thou  
\* Exod. 13. sparedst as men, and didst lend \* walpes  
a. deut. 2. forerunners of thine hoste, to destroy  
12. them by little and little.

9 Not that thou wast unable to bring  
 the vngodly vnder the hand of the righ-  
 teous in battell, or to destroy them at  
 once with cruel beastes, or with one  
 rough word:

10 But executing thy iudgements  
 vpon them by little and little, thou ga-  
 uest them place of repentance, not being  
 ignorant that they were a naughty ge-  
 neration, and that their malice, was  
 bred in them, and that their cogitation  
 would neuer be changed.

11 For it was a \* cursed seed, from the  
\* Gen. 9. beginning, neither didst thou for feare  
25. of any man giue them pardon for those  
 things wherein they sinned.

12 For Who shall say, \* what hast  
\* Rom. 9. thou done: or Who shall withstand thy  
20. iudgement, or Who shall accuse thee for  
 the nations that perish whom thou  
 hast made: or Who shall come to || stand  
|| Or, in thy against thee, to be || reuenged for the vn-  
refence, righteous men:  
|| Or, are

13 For neither is there any God but  
\* 1. Pet. 5. 7 thou, that \* careth for all, to whom thou  
 mightest shew that thy iudgement is  
 not vnright.

14 Neither shall king or tyrant be  
 able to set his face against thee, for any  
 whom thou hast punished.

15 For so much then as thou art  
\* Job 10. 2. righteous thy selfe, thou orderest all  
 things righteously: \* thinking it not a-  
 greeable with thy power to condemne  
 him that hath not deserued to be punished.

16 For thy power is the beginning  
 of righteousnesse, and because thou art  
 the Lord of all, it maketh thee to be  
 gracious vnto all.

17 For when men will not beleue,

that thou art of a || full power, thou  
|| Or, perfect. shewest thy strength, and among them  
 that know it, thou makest their bold-  
 nesse manifest.

18 But thou, mastering thy power,  
 iudgeth with equitie, and orderest vs  
 with great fauour: for thou mayest vse  
 power when thou wilt.

19 But by such workes hast thou  
 taught thy people, that the iust man  
 should be mercifull, and hast made thy  
 children to be of a good hope, that thou  
 giuest repentance for sinnes.

20 For if thou didst punish the ene-  
 mies of thy children, and the condem-  
 ned to death with such deliberation, gi-  
 uing them time and place, wherby they  
 might be deliuered from their malice.

21 With how great circumspection  
 diddest thou iudge thine owne sonnes,  
 vnto whose fathers thou hast sworn,  
 and made covenants of good promises:

23 Therefore whereas thou dost  
 chasten vs, thou scourgest our enemies  
 a thousand times more, to the intent  
 that when wee iudge, wee should care-  
 fully thinke of thy goodnesse, and when  
 we our selues are iudged, wee should  
 looke for mercy.

23 Wherefore, whereas men haue  
 liued dissolutely and vnrightheously,  
 thou hast tormented them with their  
 owne || abominations.

24 \* For they went astray very farre  
 in the wayes of errour, & held them for  
 gods (which euen amongst the beasts of  
 their enemies were despised) being de-  
 ceined as children of no vnderstanding.

25 Therefore vnto them, as to chil-  
 dren without the vse of reason, thou  
 didst send a iudgement to mocke them.

26 But they that would not bee re-  
 sourned by that correction wherein he  
 dallied with them, shall feele a iudge-  
 ment worthy of God.

27 For looke, for what things they  
 gendged when they were punished,  
 (that is) for them whom they thought  
 to be gods, [now] being punished in  
 them: when they saw it, they acknow-  
 ledged him to be the true God, whome  
 before they denyed to know: and there-  
 fore came extreme damnation vpon  
 them.

## CHAP. XIII.

1 They were not excused that worshipped any  
 of Gods workes: 10 But most wretched are  
 they that worship the workes of mens hands.

Surely



**S**urely vaine are all men by nature, who are ignorant of God, and could not out of the good things that are seene, know him that is: neither by considering the workes, did they acknowledge the worke-master;

2 But deemed either fire, or wind, or the swift aire, or the circle of the stars, or the violent water, or the lights of heauen to be the gods which gouerne the world:

3 With whose beautie, if they being delighted, tooke them to be gods: let them know how much better the Lord of them is; for the first Author of beautie hath created them.

4 But if they were astonished at their power and vertue, let them vnderstand by them, how much mightier he is that made them.

5 For by the greatnesse and beautie of the creatures, proportionably the Maker of them is seene.

6 But yet for this they are the lesse to be blamed: for they peradventure erre seeking God, and desirous to finde him.

7 For being \* conuersant in his workes, they search him diligently, and beleeue their sight: because the things are beautifull that are seene.

8 Howbeit, neither are they to be pardoned.

9 For if they were able to know so much, that they could aime at the world; how did they not sooner finde out the Lord thereof?

10 But miserable are they, and in dead things is their hope, who called them gods which are the workes of mens hands, golde and siluer, to the we arte in, and resemblances of beasts, or a stone good for nothing, the worke of an ancient hand.

11 Now a carpenter that selleth timber, after hee hath sawen downe a tree meet for the purpose, and taken off all the barke skilfully round about, and hath wrought it handsomely, & made a vessell thereof fit for the seruice of mans life:

12 And after spending the refuse of his worke to dresse his meat, hath filled himselfe:

13 And taking the very refuse among those which serued to no vse (being a crooked peece of wood, and ful of knots)

hath carued it diligently when hee had nothing else to doe, and formed it by the skill of his vnderstanding, and fashioned it to the image of a man:

14 Or made it like some vile beast; laying it ouer with vermillion, and with paint, colouring it red, and colouring euery spot therein:

15 And when he had made a conuenient rourke for it, set it in a wall, and made it fast with yron:

16 For he prouided for it, that it might not fall: knowing that it was vnable to helpe it selfe, (for it is an image and hath neede of helpe:)

17 Then maketh hee prayer for his goods, for his wife and children, and is not ashamed to speake to that which hath no life.

18 For health, hee calleth vpon that which is weake: for life, prayeth to that which is dead: for aide, humbly beseecheth that which hath least meanes to helpe: and for a good iourney, hee asketh of that which cannot set a foot forward:

19 And for gaining and getting, and for good successe of his hands, asketh abilitie to doe, of him that is most vnable to doe any thing.

## CHAP. XIII.

1 Though men doe not pray to their shippes, yet are they faued rather by them then by their Idoles. 8 Idoles are accursed, and so are the makers of them. 14 The beginning of Idolatrie, 23 And the effects thereof, 30 God wil punish them that sweare falsely by their Idoles.

**A**aine, one preparing himselfe to saile, and about to passe through the raging waues, calleth vpon a peece of wood more rotten then the vessell that carrieth him.

2 For verely desire of gaine deuised that, and the workeman built it by his skill:

3 But thy prouidence, O Father, gouerneth it: for thou hast \* made a way in the Sea, and a safe path in the waues:

4 Shewing that thou canst saue from all danger: yea though a man went to Sea without arte.

5 Neuertheless thou wouldest not that the works of thy wisdom should be idle, and therefore doe men commit their

\* Rom. 1. 9.  
deut. 4. 19.  
and 17. 3.

\* Rom. 7. 21  
|| Or, seeke.

\* Mai. 44. 13.  
|| Or, timber-wright.

|| Or, chips.

† Gr. that  
hath no ex-  
perience  
at all.

|| Or, ship.

|| Or, vessell  
or ship.

\* Exod. 14.  
23.



their liues to a small peece of wood, and passing the rough sea in a weake vessell, are sau'd.

\* Gen. 6. 4. and 7. 10.

6 \* For in the old time also when the proud gyants perished, the hope of the world gouerned by thy hand, escaped in a weake vessell, and left to all ages a seed of generation.

7 For blessed is the wood, whereby righteousnesse commeth.

\* Psal. 115. 8. baur. 6. 3

8 But that which is made with hands, is cursed, as well \* it, as hee that made it: he, because he made it, and it, because being corruptible it was called God.

\* Psal. 5. 5.

9 \* For the vngodly and his vngodlynes are both alike hatefull vnto God.

10 For that which is made, shall bee punished together with him that made it.

|| Or, so or 7.

11 Therfore euen vpon || the idoles of the Gentiles shall there be a visitation: because in the creature of God they are become an abomination and \*† stumbling blocks to the soules of men, and a || snare to the feet of the vnwise.

\* Ier. 10. 8. abac. 2. 18. † Gre. scandaliz. || Or, trap.

12 For the deuising of idoles was the beginning of spiritual fornication, and the inuention of them the corruption of life.

13 For neither were they from the beginning, neither shall they be for ever.

14 For by the vaine glory of men they entred into the world, and therefore shall they come shortly to an end.

15 For a father afflicted with vntimely mourning, when he hath made an image of his childe soone taken away, now honoured him as a god, which was then a dead man, and deliuered to those that were vnder him, ceremonies and sacrifices.

† Gre. intime

16 Thus † in procelle of time an vngodly custome growen strong, was kept as a law, and grauen images were worshipped by the commandements of || kings.

|| Or, tyrants

|| Or, infight

17 Whom men could not honour || in presence, because they dwelt farre off, they tooke the counterfeite of his visage from farre, and made an expresse image of a king whom they honoured, to the end that by this their forwardnes, they might flatter him that was absent, as if he were present.

18 Also the singular diligence of the artificer did helpe to set forward the ignorant to more superstition.

19 For he peraduenture willing to please one in authoritie, forced all his

skill to make the resemblance † of the best fashion.

† Gre. is better.

20 And so the multitude allured by the grace of the worke, tooke him now for a god, which a litle before was but honoured as a man.

21 And this was an occasion to deceiue the world: for men serueng either calamitie or tyrannie, did ascribe vnto stones, and stockes, the incommunicable || name.

|| Of God

22 Whereouer this was not enough for them, that they erred in the knowledge of God, but whereas they liued in the great warre of ignorance, those so great plagues called they peace.

23 For whilst they \* slew their children in sacrifices, or bled secret ceremonies, or made reuellings of strange rites

\* Deu. 18. 10. Ier. 7. 31. and 19. 4.

24 They kept neither liues nor marriages any longer vndefiled: but either one slew another traitterously, or grieved him by adulterie:

25 So that there reigned in all men || without exception, blood, manslaughter, theft, and dissimulation, corruption, vnfaythfulnesse, tumults, perurie,

|| Or, confusion. falsly.

26 Disquieting of good men, forgetfulnesse of good turnes, defiling of soules, changing of || kinde, disorder in marriages, adulterie, and shameles vncleannesse.

|| Or, sin.

27 For the worshipping of idoles † not to be named, is the beginning, the cause, and the end of all euill.

† Gre. namelesse.

28 For either they are mad when they be merry, or prophesie lies, or liue vniustly, or else lightly forswear themselves.

29 For inso much as their trust is in idoles which haue no life, though they sweare falsly, yet they looke not to bee hurt.

30 Howbeit for both causes shal they be iustly punished: both because they thought not well of God, || giuing heed vnto idols, and also vniustly swore in deceit, despising holinesse.

|| Or, detected.

31 For it is not the power of them by whom they sweare: but it is the iust vengeance of sinners, that punisheth alwayes the offence of the vngodly.

## CHAP. XV.

1 We doe acknowledge the true God. 7 The follie of Idole-makers, 14 and of the enemies of Gods people: 15 because besides the idoles of the Gentiles, 18 they worshipped vile beasts.

But



**B**Ut thou O God, art gracious and true: long suffering, and in mercy ordering all things.

2 For if we sinne we are thine, knowing thy power: but we will not sinne, knowing that we are counted thine.

3 For to know thee is perfect righteousness: yea to know thy power is the roote of immortality.

4 For neither did the mischievous inuention of men deceiue vs: nor an image spotted with diuers colours, the painters fruitlesse labour.

5 The sight wherof enticeth fooles to lust after it, and so they desire the forme of a dead image that hath no breath.

6 Both they that make them, they that desire them, and they that worship them, are louers of euill things, and are worthy to haue such things to trust vpon.

7 For the \* potter tempering soft earth fashioneth, euery vessel with much labour for our seruice: yea of the same clay hee maketh both the vessels that serue for cleane vses: and likewise also all such as serue to the contrary: but what is the vse of either sort, the potter himselfe is the iudge.

8 And employing his labours lewdly, he maketh a baينه God of the same clay, euen he which a little before was made of earth himselfe, and within a little while after returneth to the same out of the which he was taken: When his \* life which was lent him shall be demanded.

9 Notwithstanding his care is, not that hee shall haue much labour, nor that his life is short: but striveth to excel goldsmiths, and siluersmiths, and endeavour to doe like the workers in brasle, and counteth it his glory to make counterfeit things.

10 His heart is ashes, his hope is more vile then earth, and his life of lesse value then clay:

11 Forasmuch as hee knew not his maker, and him that inspired into him an actiue soule, and breathed in a liuing spirit.

12 But they counted our life a pastime, & our time here a market for gain: for, say they, we must be getting euery way, though it be by euill meanes.

13 For this man that of earthly mat-

ter maketh bricke vessels, and grauen images, knoweth himselfe to offend aboue all others.

14 And all the enemies of thy people, that hold them in subiection are most foolish and are more miserable then verry babes.

15 For they counted all the idoles of the heathen to be gods: which neither haue the vse of eyes to see, nor noses to draw breath, nor eares to heare, nor fingers of hands to handle, and as for their feete they are slow to goe.

16 For man made them, and he that borrowed his owne spirit fashioned them, but no man can make a god like vnto himselfe.

17 For being mortall he worketh a dead thing with wicked hands: for hee himselfe is better then the things which he worshippeth: whereas he liued once, but they neuer.

18 Yea they worshipped those beasts also that are most hatefull: for being compared together, some are worse then others.

19 Neither are they beautifull, so much, as to bee desired in respect of beasts, but they went without the praise of God and his blessing.

## CHAP. XVI.

2 God gaue strange meate to his people, to stirre vp their appetite, and vile beasts to their enemies to take it from them. 5 Hee stung with his serpents, 12 but soone healed them by his word onely. 17 The creatures altered their nature to pleasure Gods people, and to offend their enemies.

**H**erefore by the like were they punished worthily, and by the multitude of beasts tormented.

2 In stead of which punishment, dealing graciously with thine owne people thou preparedst for them meate of a strange taste: euen \* quailles to stirre vp their appetite:

3 To the end that they desiring food might for the ougly sight of the beasts sent among them, loath euen that which they must needs desire: but these suffering penury for a short space, might be made partakers of a strange taste.

4 For it was requisite, that vpon them exercising tyranny should come penury which they could not auoyde: but to these it should onely be shewed how their enemies were tormented.

5 For

|| Or turneth  
are prach to  
the foolis.

\*Rom. 9. 11

\*Luke 12.  
20.

|| Or, be sicke  
or die.

† Gre. life.

|| Or, so.

|| Or, agree.

\*Num. 21.  
6. chap. 11.  
15, 16.

\*Num. 11.  
31.



5 For when the horrible fiercenesse of beasts came vpon these, and they perished with the \*stings of crooked serpents, thy wrath endured not for euer.

6 But they were troubled for a smal season that they might be admonished, hauing a signe of saluation, to put them in remembrance of the commandement of thy Law.

7 For hee that turned himselfe towards it, was not saued by the thing that he saw: but by thee that art the saviour of all.

8 And in this thou madest thine enemies confesse, that it is thou who deliuerest from all euill:

9 For \*them the bitings of grassehoppers and flies killed, neither was there found any remedy for their life: for they were worthy to bee punished by such.

10 But thy sonnes, not the very teeth of venemous dragons ouercame: for thy mercy was euer by them, and healed them.

11 For they were †pricked, that they should remember thy words, and were quickly saued, that not falling into deep forgetfulness, they might be continually mindefull of thy goodness.

12 For it was neither herbe, nor molysing plaister that restored them to heath: but thy word, O Lord, which healeth all things.

13 For thou hast power of life and death: thou ledest to the gates of hell, and bringest vp againe.

14 A man indeed killeth through his malice: and the spirit when it is gone forth returneth not: neither the soule receiued vp, cometh againe.

15 But it is not possible to escape thine hand.

16 \*For the vngodly that denied to know thee, were scourged by the strength of thine arme: with strange raines, hailes, and shouers were they persecuted, that they could not auoyd, and through fire were they consumed.

17 For, which is most to be wondered at, the fire had more force in the water than quengeth all things: for the

\*world fighteth for the righteous.

18 For sometimes the flame was mitigated, that it might not burne by the beasts that were sent against the vngodly: but themselves might see and perceiue that they were persecuted with the iudgement of God.

19 And at another time it burneth euen in the midst of water, about the power of fire, that it might destroy the fruits of an vniust land.

20 \*In stead whereof thou feddest thine owne people, with Angels food, and didst send them from heauen bread prepared without their labour, able to content euery mans delight, and agreeing to euery taste.

21 \*For thy sustenance declared thy sweetness vnto thy children; and seru- ing to the appetite of the eater: tempered it selfe to euery mans liking.

22 \*But know and ye endured the fire and melted not, that they might know that fire burning in the haile, and sparkling in the raine, did destroy the fruits of the enemies.

23 But this againe did euen forget his owne strength, that the righteous might be nourished.

24 For the creature that serueth thee who art the maker, encreaseth his strength against the vnrigh- teous for their punishment, and abateth his strength for the benefit of such as put their trust in thee.

25 Therefore euen then was it altered into all fashions, and was obedient to thy grace that nourisheth all things, according to the desire of them that had need:

26 That thy children, O Lord, whom thou louest, might know that it is not the growing of fruits that nourisheth man: but that it is thy word which preserveth them that put their trust in thee.

27 For that which was not destroyed of the fire, being warmed with a litle Sunne beame, soone melted away,

28 That it might bee knowne, that wee must preuent the Sunne, to giue thee thanks, and at the day spring pray vnto thee.

29 For the hope of the vnfaithfull, shal melt away as the winters hoare frost, and shall runne away as vnprofitable water.

## CHAP. XVII.

1 Why the Egyptians were punished with darkenesse. 4 The terrors of that darknesse. 12 The terrors of an ill conscience.

**H**O great are thy Judgements, and cannot be expressed: therefore vnnourished soules haue erred.

2 For

|| Or, thy people.  
\* Num. 21. 6. 1. cor. 10. 9.

\* Num. 21. 9.

\* Exod. 8. 24. and 10. 4. reuel. 9. 7.

† Hebr. stung.

|| Or, neuer drawn from.

\* Psal. 105. deut. 32. 39. 1. sam. 2. 6.

\* Exod. 9. 23.

\* Jud. 5. 20.

\* Exod. 16. 14. num. 11. 7. psal. 78. 25. ioh. 6. 31.

\* Judg. 6. 4. || Or, Man- na.

|| Or, was tempered.

\* Chap. 19. 20.

|| Or, things.

|| Or, of them that prayed.

\* Deut. 8. 3. math. 4. 4.

|| Or, sailes that will not be reformed.



2 For when vnrighthouse men thought to oppresse the holy nation: they being shut vp || in their houses, the prisoners of darkenesse, and fettered with the bondes of a long night, lay [there] || exiled from the eternall prouidence.

|| Or, vnder their roofes.

|| Or, fugitives.

3 For while they supposed to lie hid in their secret sinnes, they were scattered || vnder a darke baile of forgetfulness, being horribly astonished, and troubled with (strange) || apparitions.

|| Or, in.

|| Or, fights.

4 For neither might the corner that heide them keepe them from feare: but noises (as of waters) falling downe, sounded about them, and sadde visions appeared vnto them with heauie countenances.

5 No power of the fire might giue them light: neither could the bright flames of the starres endure to lighten that horrible night.

6 Onely there appeared vnto them a fire kindled of it selfe, very dreadfull: for being much terrified, they thought the things which they saw to be worse then the light they saw not.

\*Exo. 7. 12. and 8. 7. 19.

7 \*As for the illusions of arte Magicke, they were put downe, and their baunting in wisdom was reprooued with disgrace.

8 For they that promised to driue away terrours, and troubles from a sicke soule, were sicke themselves of feare worthy to be laughed at.

9 For though no terrible thing did feare them: yet being skared with beasts that passed by, and hissing of serpents,

|| Or, refusing to look upon.

10 They died for feare, || denying that they saw the ayre, which could of no side be auoided.

11 For wickednesse condemned by her owne witnesse, is very timorous, and being pressed with conscience, alwayes fozeasteth grienous things.

12 For feare is nothing else, but a betraying of the succours which reason offereth.

13 And the expectation from within being lesse, counteth the ignorance more then the cause which bringeth the torment.

14 But they sleeping the same sleepe that night || which was indeed intolerable, and which came vpon them out of the bottomes of inenitable hell:

|| Or, wherein they could do nothing.

15 Were partly vexed with monstrous apparitions, and partly faunted,

their heart failing them: for a suddaine feare and not looked for, came vpon them.

16 So then, whosoever there fell downe, was straitly kept, shut vp in a prison without yron barres.

17 For whether hee were husbandman, or sheheard, or a labourer in the || field, he was ouertaken, and endured that necessitie, which could not be auoided: for they were all bound with one chaine of darkenesse.

|| Or, desert.

18 Whether it were a whistling winde, or a melodious noise of birdes among the spreading branches, or a pleasing fall of water running violently:

19 Or a terrible sound of stones cast downe, or a running that could not be scene of skipping beasts, or a roaring voice of most sauage wilde beasts, or a rebounding Echo from the hollow mountaines: these things made them to swoone for feare.

|| Or, hideous.

20 For the whole world shined with cleare light, and none were hindered in their labour.

21 Quer them onely was spread an heauie night, an image of that darkenesse which should afterwards receiue them: but yet were they vnto themselves more grienous then the darkenesse.

## CHAP. XVIII.

4 Why Egypt was punished with darkenesse, 5 and with the death of their children, 18 They themselves saw the cause thereof. 20 God also plagued his owne people. 11 By what meanes that plague was stayed.

**N**euerthelesse, thy Saints had a very great \* light, whose voice they hearing and not seeing their shape, because they also had not suffered the same things, they counted them happy.

\*Exod. 10. 23.

2 But for that they did not hurt them now, of whom they had beene wronged before, they thanked them, and besought them pardon, for that they had beene enemies.

3 \*In stead whereof thou gauest them a burning pillar of fire, both to be a guide of the vnknewen iourney, and an harmelesse Sunne to entertaine them honourably.

\*Exo. 13. 21 and 14. 24. psal. 78. 14. & 105. 29.

4 For they were worthy to be depriued of light, and imprisoned in darkenesse, who had kept thy sonnes shut vp,

R r r r by



# Apocrypha. Wisedome of Solomon. Apocrypha.

|| Or, incor-  
ruptible.  
\* Exod. 14.  
24, 25.

by whom the || vncorrupt light of the law was to be giuen vnto the world.

5 \* And when they had determined to slay the babes of the Saints, one child being cast forth, and saued: to re-  
proue them, thou tookest away the mul-  
titude of their children, and destroyedst  
them altogether in a mightie water.

\* Exod. 11.  
4.

6 \* Of that night were our fathers  
certified afore, that assuredly knowing  
vnto what oathes they had giuen cre-  
dence, they might afterwards bee of  
good cheere.

7 So of thy people was accepted  
both the saluation of the righteous,  
and destruction of the enemies.

8 For wherewith thou didst punish  
our aduersaries, by the same thou didst  
glorifie vs whom thou hadst called.

\* Exod. 12.

9 \* For the righteous children of good  
men did sacrifice secretly, and with one  
consent made a || holy lawe, that the  
Saints should bee alike partakers of  
the same good and euill, the fathers  
now singing out the songs of praise.

|| Or, a coun-  
sell of God,  
or league, see  
psal. 50. 5.

10 But on the other side there soun-  
ded an ill- accordingerie of the enemies,  
and a lamentable noise was caried a-  
broad for children that were betwal-  
led.

\* Exo. 11. 5  
and 12. 19.

11 \* The master and the seruant  
were punished after one maner, and  
like as the king, so suffered the common  
person.

12 So they altogether had innume-  
rable dead with one kind of death, nei-  
ther were the liuing sufficient to burie  
them: for in one moment the noblest of-  
spring of them was destroyed.

13 For whereas they would not be-  
leeue any thing by reason of the en-  
chantments, vpon the destruction of  
the first borne, they acknowledged this  
people to be the sonnes of God.

14 For while all things were in quiet  
silence, and that night was in the midst  
of her swift course,

15 Thine almighty word leapt downe  
from heauen, out of thy royall throne,  
as a fierce man of warre into the midst  
of a land of destruction,

16 And brought thine vnfaigned com-  
mandement as a sharpe sword, and  
standing by filled all things with death,  
and it touched the heauen, but it stood  
vpon the earth.

|| Or, image.  
not name.

17 Then suddenly || visions of horri-  
ble dreames troubled them fore, and ter-  
rours came vpon them vnlooked for,

18 And one thowen here, another  
there halfe dead, shewed the cause of  
his death.

19 For the dreames that troubled  
them, did foreshew this, lest they should  
perish, and not know why they were  
afflicted.

20 Yea, the tasting of death touched  
the righteous also, and there was a de-  
struction of the \* multitude in the wil-  
dernes: but the wrath endured not  
long.

\* Num. 16.  
46.

21 For then the blamelesse man made  
haste, and stood forth to defend them,  
and bringing the shield of his proper  
ministerie, euen prayer and the propitia-  
tion of incense, set himselfe against the  
wrath, and so brought the calamity to  
an end, declaring that hee was thy ser-  
uant.

22 So hee ouercame the destroyer,  
not with strength of body, nor force of  
armes, but with a word subdued he him  
that punished, alleaging the oathes and  
covenants made with the fathers.

23 For when the dead were now fal-  
len downe by heaps one vpon another,  
standing betweene, he staid the wrath,  
and || parted the way to the liuing.

|| Or, cut off.

24 \* For in the long garment was  
the whole world, & in the foure robes  
of the stones was the glory of the fa-  
thers grauen, and thy maiestie vpon  
the diademe of his head.

\* Exo. 28. 6.  
and 31. 16.

25 Vnto these the destroyer gaue  
place, and was afraid of them: for it  
was enough that they onely tasted of  
the wrath.

## C H A P. XIX.

1 Why God shewed no mercie to the Egyp-  
tians. 5 And how wonderfully hee dealt  
with his people. 14 The Egyptians were  
worse then the Sodomites. 18 The won-  
derfull agreement of the creatures to serue  
Gods people.



So for the vngodly, wrath  
came vpon them without  
mercie vnto the end: for  
he knew before what they  
would doe;

2 Holbe that hauing giuen them  
leauie to depart, and sent them hastily  
away, they would repent and pursue  
them.

3 For whilst they were yet mour-  
ning, and making lamentation at the  
grauens of the dead, they added another  
foolish



|| Or, cast out  
by entreaty.

foolish device, and pursued them as fugitives, whom they had entreated to be gone.

4 For the destiny, whereof they were worthy, drew them vnto this end, and made them forget the things that had already happened, that they might fulfill the punishment which was wanting to their torments,

5 And that thy people might passe a wonderfull way: but they might find a strange death.

6 For the whole creature in his proper kind was fashioned againe anew, seruing the peculiar commandments that were giuen vnto them, that thy children might be kept without hurt.

7 As namely, a cloud shadowing the campe, and where water stood before the land appeared, and out of the red Sea a way without impediment, and out of the violent streame a Greene field:

8 Where thorough all the people went that were defended with thy hand, seeing thy marueilous strange wonders.

9 For they went at large like horses, and leaped like lambs, praising thee O Lord, who hadst deliuered them.

10 For they were yet mindefull of the things that were done while they sojourned in the strange land, how the ground brought forth flies in stead of cattell, and how the riuer cast by a multitude of frogs in stead of fishes.

11 But after wards they saw a new generation of foules, when being led with their appetite they asked delicate meates.

12 For quailles came by vnto them from the Sea, for their contentment.

13 And punishments came vpon the sinners not without former signes by the force of thunders: for they suffered iustly, according to their owne wickednesse, inso much as they vled a more

hard and hatefull behaviour towards strangers:

14 For the Sodomits did not receiue those whom they knew not when they came: but these brought friends into bondage, that had well deserued of them.

15 And not onely so: but peradventure some respect shall be had of those, because they vled strangers not friendly.

16 But these very grievously afflicted them, whom they had receiued with feastings, and were already made partakers of the same lawes with them.

17 Therefore euen with blindness were these stricken, as those were at the doores of the righteous man: when being compassed about with horrible great darkness, euery one sought the passage of his owne doores.

18 For the elements were changed in themselves by a kind of harmonie, like as in a psalterie notes change the name of the tune, and yet are alwayes sounds, which may well be perceiued by the sight of the things that haue bene done.

† Gre. by  
themselves.

19 For earthly things were turned into watry, and the things that before swamme in the water, now went vpon the ground.

20 The fire had power in the water, forgetting his owne vertue: and the water forgat his owne quenching nature.

21 On the other side, the flames wasted not the flesh of the corruptible liuing things, though they walked therein, neither melted they the ycie kind of heauenly meate, that was of nature apt to melt.

22 For in all things, O Lord, thou didst magnifie thy people, and glorifie them, neither didst thou lightly regard them: but didst assist them in euery time and place.

|| Or, lice.

|| Or, com-  
fort.





# THE WISDOME OF Iesus the sonne of Sirach, Or Ecclesiasticus.

¶ A Prologue made by an vncertaine Authour.

*Some referre  
this Prologue  
to Arhana-  
sus, because  
it is found in  
his Synopis.*

*¶ Or, colle-  
cted.*

**T**his Iesus was the sonne of Sirach, and grand-childe to Iesus of the same name with him; This man therefore liued in the latter times, after the people had bene led away captiue, and called home againe, and almost after all the Prophets. Now his grandfather Iesus (as he himselfe witnesseth) was a man of great diligence and wisdom among the Hebrewes, who did not onely gather the graue and short Sentences of wise men, that had bene before him, but himselfe also vttered some of his owne, full of much vnderstanding and wisdom. When as therefore the first Iesus died, leauing this booke almost ¶ perfected, Sirach his sonne receiuing it after him, left it to his owne sonne Iesus, who hauing gotten it into his hands, compiled it all orderly into one Volume, and called it wisdom, Intituling it, both by his owne name, his fathers name, and his grandfathers, alluring the hearer by the very name of wisdom, to haue a greater loue to the studie of this Booke. It containeth therefore wise Sayings, darke Sentences, and Parables, and certaine particular ancient godly stories of men that pleased God. Also his Prayer and Song. Moreover, what benefits God had vouchsafed his people, and what plagues he had heaped vpon their enemies. This Iesus did imitate Solomon, and was no lesse famous for wisdom, and learning, both being indeed a man of great learning, and so reputed also.

¶ The Prologue of the Wisdom of Iesus the sonne of Sirach.

*¶ Or, of an  
other nation.*

**W**hereas many and great things haue bene deliuered vnto vs by the Law and the Prophets, and by others that haue followed their steps, for the which things Israel ought to be commended for learning and wisdom, and whereof not onely the Readers must needs become skilful themselves, but also they that desire to learne, be able to profit them which are ¶ without, both by speaking and writing: By grandfather Iesus, when he had much giuen himselfe to the reading of the Law, and the Prophets, and other Bookes of our fathers, and had gotten therein good iudgement, was drawen on also himselfe, to write something pertayning to learning and wisdom, to the intent that those which are desirous to learne, and are addicted to these things, might profit much more in liuing according to the Law. Wherefore, let me intreat you to reade it with fauour and attention, and to pardon vs, wherein wee may seeme to come short of some words which we haue laboured to interpret. For the same things vttered in Hebrew, and translated into an other tongue, haue not the same force in them: and not onely these things, but the Law it selfe, and the ¶ Prophets, and the rest of the Bookes, haue no small ¶ difference, when they are spoken in their owne language. For in the eight and thirtieth yeere comming into Egypt, when Euergetes was King, and continuing there some time, I found a ¶ Booke of no small learning, therefore I thought it most necessary for mee, to bestow some diligence and trauaile to interpret it: Using great watchfulnesse, and skill in that space, to bring the Booke to an end, and let it forth for them also, which in a strange countrey are willing to learne, being prepared before in maners to liue after the Law.

*† Greekes,  
prophets.  
¶ Or, excel-  
lence.  
¶ Or, hope  
of learning.*

CHAP.



## CHAP. I.

i All wisdom is from God. 10 He giveth it to them that love him. 12 The feare of God is full of many blessings. 28 To feare God without hypocricie.

\* 1. Kings  
3.9.



**W**isdom commeth from the Lord, and is with him for ever.

2 Who can number the sand of the sea, and the drops of raine, and the dayes of eternity:

3 Who can finde out the height of heauen, and the breadth of the earth, and the deepe, and wisdom:

4 Wisdom hath bene created before all things, and the vnderstanding of prudence from euerslasting.

5 The word of God most high, is the fountaine of wisdom, & her wayes are euerslasting commandments.

\* Rom. 11.  
34.

6 \* To whom hath the root of wisdom bene reuealed: or who hath known her wise counsels:

7 [Unto whom hath the knowledge of wisdom bene made manifest: and who hath vnderstood her great experience:]

8 There is one wise and greatly to bee feared; the Lord sitting vpon his Throne.

9 He created her, and saw her, and numbered her, and powred her out vpon all his workes.

10 Shee [is] with all flesh according to his gift, and hee hath giuen her to them that loue him.

11 The feare of the Lord is honour, and glory, and gladnesse, and a crowne of reioyning.

\* Prou. 1.7.  
psal. 110.10

12 \* The feare of the Lord maketh a merrie heart, and giueth ioy and gladnesse, and a long life.

|| Or, shall be blessed.

13 Who so feareth the Lord, it shall goe well with him at the last, & he shall finde fauour in the day of his death.

14 To feare the Lord, is the beginning of wisdom: and it was created with the faithfull in the wombe.

15 Shee hath built an euerslasting foundation with men, and she shall continue with their seede.

\* 1. Chron.  
20.21.

16 To feare the Lord, is fulnesse of wisdom, and filleth men with her fruits.

17 Shee filleth all their house with

things desireable, and the garners with her increase.

18 The feare of the Lord is a crowne of wisdom, making peace and perfect health to flourish, both which are the gifts of God: and it enlargeth their reioyning that loue him.

19 Wisdom raineth downe skill and knowledge of vnderstanding, and exalteth them to honour that holde her fast.

20 The root of wisdom is to feare the Lord, and the branches thereof are long life.

21 The feare of the Lord driueth away sinnes: and where it is present, it turneth away wrath.

22 A furious man cannot be iustified, for the way of his fury shall be his destruction.

|| Or, escape punishment.

23 A patient man will beare for a time, and afterward ioy shall spring vnto him.

24 He will hide his words for a time, and the lippes of many shall declare his wisdom.

25 The parables of knowledge are in the treasures of wisdom: but godlines is an abomination to a sinner.

26 If thou desire wisdom, keepe the commandments, and the Lord shall giue her vnto thee.

27 For the feare of the Lord is wisdom, and instruction: and faith and meekenesse are his delight.

28 || Distrust not the feare of the Lord when thou art poore: and come not vnto him with a double heart.

|| Or, be not disobedient to.

29 Be not an hypocrite in the sight of men, and take good heede what thou speakest.

30 Exalt not thy selfe, lest thou fall, and bring dishonour vpon thy soule, and so God discover thy secrets, and cast thee downe in the midst of the congregation, because thou camest not in trueth, to the feare of the Lord: but thy heart is full of deceit.

## CHAP. II.

1 Gods seruants must looke for trouble, 7 and be patient, and trust in him. 12 For woe to them that doe not so. 15 But they that feare the Lord, will doe so.



1 Some, if thou come to serue the Lord, prepare thy soule for temptation.

\* Mat. 4.11.  
2. tim. 3.12.  
1. pet. 4.12.

2 Set thy heatt aright, Rrrr 3 and



|| Or, haste  
not.

and constantly endure, and make not  
haste in time of trouble.

3 Cleave vnto him, and depart not  
away, that thou mayest be increased at  
thy last end.

4 Whatsoever is brought vpon thee,  
take cheerefully, and bee patient when  
thou art changed to a lowe estate.

\* Wisd. 7.6  
pro. 17.3.

5 \* For gold is tried in the fire, and  
acceptable men in the furnace of aduer-  
sities.

6 Beleue in him, and he will helpe  
thee, order thy way aright, and trust in  
him.

7 Be that feare the Lord, waite for  
his mercie, and goe not aside, lest ye fall.

8 Bee that feare the Lord, beleue  
him, and your reward shall not faile.

9 Be that feare the Lord, hope for  
good, and for euermlasting ioy and mercy.

10 Looke at the generations of old,  
and see, did euer any trust in the Lord,  
and was confounded: or did any abide  
in his feare, & was forsaken: or whom  
did hee euer despise, that called vpon  
him?

\* Psal. 37.5

11 For the \* Lord is full of compassi-  
on, and mercie, long suffering, and very  
pitifull, and forgiveth sinnes, and sa-  
ueth in time of affliction.

12 Woe be to fearefull hearts, and  
faint hands, and the sinner that goeth  
two wayes.

13 Woe vnto him that is faint hear-  
ted, for he beleueneth not, therefore shall  
he not be defended.

14 Woe vnto you that haue lost pa-  
tience: and what will ye doe when the  
Lord shall visite you?

\* Ioh. 14.20

15 They \* that feare the Lord, will  
not disobey his word, and they that  
loue him, will keepe his wayes.

16 They that feare the Lord, will  
seeke that which is well pleasing vnto  
him, and they that loue him, shall bee  
filled with the Law.

17 They that feare the Lord, will  
prepare their hearts, and humble their  
soules in his sight:

18 Saying, We will fall into the hands  
of the Lord, and not into the hands of  
men: for as his maiestie is, so is his  
mercie.

### CHAP. III.

3 Children must honour, and helpe both their  
parents. 21 We may not desire to knowe all  
things. 26 The incorrigible must needs pe-  
rish. 30 Almes are rewarded.

**H**ear mee your father, O  
children, and doe thereaf-  
ter, that ye may be safe.

2 For the Lord hath  
giuen \* the father honour  
ouer the children, and hath confirmed  
the || authority of the mother ouer the  
sonnes.

\* Exo. 10.6  
deut. 5.10.

|| Or, iudge-  
ment.

3 Who so honoureth his father, maketh  
an atonement for his sinnes.

4 And he that honoureth his mo-  
ther, is as one that layeth by treasure.

5 Who so honoureth his father, shall  
haue ioy of his owne children, and when  
he maketh his prayer, hee shall bee  
heard.

6 He that honoureth his father, shall  
haue a long life, and he that is obedient  
vnto the Lord, shall bee a comfort to  
his mother.

7 He that feareth the Lord, will ho-  
nour his father, and will doe seruice vn-  
to his parents, as to his masters.

8 \* Honour thy father and mother,  
both in word and deed, that a blessing  
may come vpon thee from them.

\* Exod. 20.  
12. deut. 5.  
10.

9 For the \* blessing of the father es-  
tablisheth the houses of children, but  
the curse of the mother rooteth out  
foundations.

\* Gene. 27.  
27. deut. 33.  
1.

10 Glozy not in the dishonour of thy  
father, for thy fathers dishonour is no  
glozy vnto thee.

11 For the glozy of a man, is from the  
honour of his father, and a mother in  
dishonour, is a reproch to the children.

12 My sonne, helpe thy father in his  
age, and grieue him not as long as hee  
liueth.

13 And if his vnderstanding faile,  
haue patience with him, and despise him  
not, when thou art || in thy full strength.

14 For the relieuing of thy father  
shall not be forgotten: and in stead of  
sinnes it shall be added to build thee vp.

15 In the day of thine affliction it  
shall be remembred, thy sinnes also shall  
melt away, as the yce in þe faire warme  
weather.

16 He that forsaketh his father, is as  
a blasphemour, and he that angreth his  
mother, is cursed of God.

17 My sonne, goe on with thy busi-  
nesse in meekenesse, so shalt thou be be-  
loued of him that is approued.

18 \* The greater thou art, the more  
humble thy selfe, and thou shalt find fa-  
uour before the Lord.

\* Phil. 2.3.

19 Many are in high place and of re-  
nowne:



\*Psal. 25.  
9:14

nowne: but \*mysteries are reueiled vnto the meeke.

20 For the power of the Lord is great, and hee is honoured of the lowly.

\*Prou. 25.  
17. rom. 12.  
3.

21 \*Seeke not out the things that are too hard for thee, neither search the things that are aboue thy strength.

22 But what is commaunded thee, thinke thereupon with reuerence, for it is not needfull for thee, to see with thine eyes, the things that are in secret.

23 Be not curious in vnnecessarie matters: for moe things are shewed vnto thee, then men vnderstand.

24 For many are deceiued by their owne baime opinion, and an euill suspicion hath ouerthrowen their iudgement.

25 Without eyes thou shalt want light: professe not the knowledge thereof that thou hast not.

26 A stubborne heart shall fare euill at the last, and he that loueth danger shall perish therein.

27 An obstinate heart shall be laden with sorowes, and the wicked man shall heape sinne vpon sinne.

|| Or, the proud man is not healed by his punishment.

28 || In the punishment of the proud there is no remedie: for the plant of wickednesse hath taken roote in him.

29 The heart of the prudent will vnderstand a parable, and an attentive eare is the desire of a wise man.

\*Psal. 40. 2.  
dan. 4. 24.  
matth. 5. 7.

30 \*Water will quench a flaming fire, and almes maketh an attonement for sinnes.

31 And hee that requiteth good turnes, is mindfull of that which may come heereafter: and when he falleth he shall find a stay.

### CHAP. IIII.

1 We may not despise the poore or fatherlesse, 11 but seeke for Wisedome, 20 and not be ashamed of some things, nor gainsay the trueth, 30 nor be as Lyons in our houses.

**M** Sonne, defraude not the poore of his liuing, and make not the needy eies to waite long.

2 Make not an hungry soule sorrowfull, neither prouoke a man in his distresse.

3 Adde not moze trouble to an heart that is bered, and deferre not to giue to him that is in neede.

4 Reiect not the supplication of the

afflicted, neither turne away thy face from a poore man.

5 Turne not away thine eye from || the needy, and giue him none occasion to curse thee:

|| Or, him that asketh.

6 For if he curse thee in the bitterness of his soule, his prayer shall be heard of him that made him.

7 Get thy selfe the loue of the congregation, and bow thy head to a great man.

8 Let it not grieue thee to bowe downe thine eare to the poore, and giue him a friendly answer with meeknesse.

9 Deliuer him that suffreth wrong, from the hand of the oppressour, and be not faint hearted when thou sittest in iudgement.

10 Be as a father vnto the fatherlesse, and in stead of a husband vnto their mother, so shalt thou be as the sonne of the most high, and he shall loue thee more then thy mother doeth.

11 Wisedome exalteth her children, and layeth hold of them that seeke her.

12 He that loueth her, loueth life, and they that seeke to her earely, shall be filled with ioy.

13 He that holdeth her fast shall inherit glory, and wheresoeuer she entereth, the Lord will blesse.

14 They that serue her shall minister || to the holy one, and them that loue her, the Lord doth loue.

|| Or, in the sanctuary.

15 Who so giueth eare vnto her, shall iudge the nations, and he that attendeth vnto her, shall dwell securely.

16 If a man commit himselfe vnto her, he shall inherite her, and his generation shall hold her in possession.

17 For at the first she will walke with him by crooked wayes, and bring feare and dread vpon him, and torment him with her discipline, vntill she may trust his soule, and try him by her Lawes.

18 Then wil she returne the straight way vnto him, and comfort him, and shew him her secrets.

19 But if he goe wrong, she will forsake him, and giue him ouer to his owne ruine.

20 Obserue the opportunitie, and beware of euill, and be not ashamed when it concerneth thy soule.

21 For there is a shame that bringeth sinne, and there is a shame which is glorie and grace.

22 Accept



22 Accept no person against thy soule, and let not the reuerence of any man cause thee to fall:

†Greeke, in  
time of sa-  
ming.

23 And reſtraine not to ſpeake, † when there is occaſion to doe good, and hide not thy wiſedome in her beautie.

24 For by ſpeech wiſedome ſhall be knownen, and learning by the word of the tongue.

25 In no wiſe ſpeake againſt the trueth, but be aſhamed of the errour of thine ignorance.

|| Or, and  
ſtrive not a-  
gainſt the  
ſtreame.

26 Bee not aſhamed to confeſſe thy finnes, || and force not the courſe of the river.

27 Make not thy ſelfe an vnderling to a fooliſh man, neither accept the perſon of the mighty.

28 Strive for the trueth vnto death, and the Lord ſhall fight for thee.

29 We not haſtie in thy tongue, and in thy deeds ſlacke and remiſſe.

30 Bee not as a Lion in thy houſe, nor franticke among thy ſeruants.

|| Or, giue.

31 Let not thine hand bee ſtretched out to receiue, and ſhut when thou ſhouldeſt repay.

### CHAP. V.

1 Wee muſt not preſume of our wealth and ſtrength, 6 Nor of the mercie of God to ſinne. 9 We muſt not be double tongued, 12 Nor anſwere without knowledge.

\* Luke 12.  
15.

**S** Et not thy heart vpon thy goods, and ſay not, \* I haue ynough for my life.

2 Follow not thine owne minde, and thy ſtrength, to walke in the wayes of thy heart:

3 And ſay not, who ſhall controul mee for my workes: for the Lord will ſurely reuenge thy pride.

4 Say not, I haue ſinned, and what harme hath happened vnto mee: for the Lord is long ſuffering, he wil in no wiſe let thee goe.

5 Concerning propitiation, bee not without feare to adde ſinne vnto ſinne.

\* Eccles. 21.  
2.

6 And ſay not, his \* mercy is great, hee wil be pacified for the multitude of my finnes: for mercy and wrath come from him, and his indignation reſteth vpon ſinners.

\* Chap. 16.  
13.

7 \* Make no tarying to turne to the Lord, and put not off from day to day: for ſuddenly ſhall the wrath of the Lord come ſoozt, and in thy ſecuritie thou ſhalt be deſtroyed, and periſh in the day of vengeance.

8 \* Set not thy heart vpon goods: vniuſally gotten: for they ſhall not profit thee in the day of calamitie.

\* Pro. 10. 2.  
and 11. 4.  
czek. 7. 19.

9 Winnow not with euery winde, and goe not into euery way: for ſo doth the ſinner that hath a double tongue.

10 Be ſtedfaſt in thy vnderſtanding, and let thy word be the ſame.

11 \* Be ſwift to heare, and let thy life be ſincere, & with patience giue anſwere.

\* 1am. 1. 19.

12 If thou haſt vnderſtanding, anſwer thy neighbour, if not, lay thy hand vpon thy mouth.

13 Honour and ſhame is in talke, and the tongue of man is his fall.

14 We not called a whiſperer, and lye not in wait with thy tongue: for a ſoule ſhame is vpon the thiefe, and an euill condemnation vpon the double tongue.

15 We not ignorant of any thing, in a great matter or a ſmall.

### CHAP. VI.

2 Doe not extoll thy owne conceit, 7 But make choiſe of a friend. 18 Seeke wiſedome betimes: 20 It is grievous to ſome, 28 yet the fruits thereof are pleaſant. 35 Be ready to heare wiſe men.

**I**n ſtead of a friend, become not an enemy: for [thereby] thou ſhalt inſcribe an ill name, ſhame, and reproch: euen ſo ſhall a ſinner that hath a double tongue.

2 Extoll not thy ſelfe in the counſell of thine owne heart, that thy ſoule bee not toſe in pices as a bull [ſtraying alone.]

3 Thou ſhalt eat by thy leaues, and looſe thy fruit, and leaue thy ſelfe as a dry tree.

4 A wicked ſoule ſhall deſtroy him that hath it, and ſhall make him to be laughed to ſcorne of his enemies.

5 † Sweet language will multiply friends: and a faire ſpeaking tongue will increaſe kinde greetings.

† Greeke, a  
ſweet ſtrout.

6 Be in peace with many: neuertheleſſe haue but one counſeller of a thouſand.

7 If thou wouldeſt get a friend, || proue him firſt, and be not haſty to credit him.

|| Or, get him  
on the time of  
trouble.

8 For ſome man is a friend for his owne occaſion, and will not abide in the day of thy trouble.

9 And there is a friend, who being turned to enmitie, and ſtriſe, will diſcouer thy reproch.

10 Again



\*Chap. 37. 5.

10 \*Againe some friend is a companion at the table, and will not continue in the day of thy affliction.

11 But in thy prosperitie hee will be as thy selfe, and will be bound ouer thy seruants.

12 If thou be brought low, he will be against thee, and will hide himselfe from thy face.

13 Separate thy selfe from thine enemies, and take heed of thy friends.

14 A faithfull friend is a strong defence: and hee that hath found such an one, hath found a treasure.

15 Nothing doeth counteruaile a faithfull friend, and his excellencie is vnualueable.

16 A faithfull friend is the medicine of life, and they that feare the Lord shall finde him.

17 Who so feareth the Lord shall direct his friendship aright, for as he is, so shall his neighbour be also.

18 My sonne, gather instruction from thy youth by: so shalt thou finde wisdom till thine old age.

19 Come vnto her as one that ploweth, and soweth, and wait for her good fruits, for thou shalt not toile much in labouring about her, but thou shalt eat of her fruits right soone.

|| Or heart.

20 She is very vnpleasent to the vnlearned: he that is without vnderstanding, will not remaine with her.

\*Ezech. 12. 4.

21 She will lye vpon him as a mighty stone of triall, and hee will cast her from him ere it be long.

22 For wisdom is according to her name, and she is not manifest vnto many.

23 Giue care, my sonne, receiue my aduice, and refuse not my counsell,

|| Or, coller.

24 And put thy feet into her setters, and thy necke into her chaine.

\*Mat. 11. 29.

25 Bow downe thy shoulder, and beare her, and be not grieved with her bonds.

26 Come vnto her with thy whole heart, and keepe her wayes with all thy power.

27 Search and seeke, and shee shall bee made knowne vnto thee, and when thou hast got hold of her, let her not goe.

28 For at the last thou shalt finde her rest, and that shall be turned to thy ioy.

29 Then shall her setters be a strong defence for thee, and her chaines a robe of glory.

30 For there is a golden ornament vpon her, and her bandes are purple lace.

|| Or, aril. band of blew silke, Numb. 15. 38.

31 Thou shalt put her on as a robe of honour: and shalt put her about thee as a crowne of ioy.

32 My sonne, if thou wilt, thou shalt bee taught: and if thou wilt apply thy minde, thou shalt be prudent.

33 If thou loue to heare, thou shalt receiue vnderstanding: and if thou bolde thine eare, thou shalt be wise.

34 Stand in the multitude of the \*elders, and cleaue vnto him that is wise.

\*Eccles. 8. 9

35 Be willing to heare every godly discourse, and let not the parables of vnderstanding escape thee.

36 And if thou see a man of vnderstanding, get thee betimes vnto him, and let thy foote weare the steps of his doore.

37 Let thy minde be vpon the ordinances of the Lord, & \*meditate continually in his commandements: he shall establish thine heart, and giue thee wisdom at thine owne desire.

\*Psal. 1. 2.

## CHAP. VII.

1 Wee are exhorted from sinne, 4 from ambition, 8 presumption, 10 and fainting in prayer: 12 from lying and backebiting, 18 and how to esteeme a friend: 19 A good wife: 20 a seruant: 22 our cattell: 23 our children and parents: 31 the Lord and his Priests: 32 the poore and those that mourne.

**D**E no euill, so shall no harme come vnto thee.

2 Depart from the vnjust, and iniquitie shall turne away from thee.

3 My sonne, looke not vpon the furrowes of vnrightheousnesse, and thou shalt not reape them seuenfold.

4 Seeke not of the Lord preheminnence, neither of the King the seate of honour.

5 \*Justifie not thy selfe before the Lord, and boast not of thy wisdom before the king.

\*Psal. 142. 2. eccles. 7. 17. iob 9. 20. luke 18. 11.

6 Seeke not to be iudge, being not able to take away iniquitie, lest at any time thou feare the person of the mighty, and lay a stumbling blocke in the way of thy brightness.

7 Offend not against the multitude of a city, and then thou shalt not cast thy selfe downe among the people.

8 Bind not one sinne vpon another, for



for in one thou shalt not be unpunished.

9 Say not, God wil looke vpon the multitude of my oblations, and when I offer to the most high God, he will accept it.

10 Be not faint hearted when thou makest thy prayer, and neglect not to giue almes.

11 Laugh no man to scorne in the bitterness of his soule: for there is one which humbleth and exalteth.

12 <sup>†</sup>Deuise not a lie against thy brother: neither doe the like to thy friend.

13 Use not to make any manner of lie: for the custome thereof is not good.

14 Use not many words in a multitude of Elders,\* and make not much babbling when thou prayest.

15 Hate not laborious worke, neither husbandrie, which the most high hath ordeined.

16 Number not thy selfe among the multitude of sinners, but remember that wrath will not tary long.

17 Humble thy soule greatly: for the vengeance of the vngodly is fire and wormes.

18 Change not a friend for any good by no meanes: neither a faithfull brother for the gold of Ophir.

19 Forgoe not a wife and good woman: for her grace is aboue gold.

20 \*Whereas thy seruant worketh truly, entreate him not euill, nor the hireling that bestoweth himselfe wholly for thee.

21 Let thy soule loue a good seruant, and defraud him not of liberty.

22 \*Hast thou cattell: haue an eye to them, and if they be for thy profit, keepe them with thee.

23 Hast thou children: instruct them, and bow downe their necke from their youth.

24 Hast thou daughters: haue care of their body, and sheue not thy selfe cheerefull toward them.

25 Marrie thy daughter, and so shalt thou haue performed a weightie matter: but giue her to a man of vnderstanding.

26 Hast thou a wife after thy minde: forsake her not, but giue not thy selfe o-  
<sup>||</sup>uer to a light woman.

27 Honour thy father with thy whole heart, and forget not the sorowes of thy mother.

28 Remember that thou wast begot of them, and how canst thou recom-

pense them the things that they haue done for thee?

29 Feare the Lord with all thy soule, and reuerence his priests.

30 Loue him that made thee with all thy strength, and forsake not his ministers.

31 Feare the Lord, and honour the priest: and giue him his portion, as it is commanded thee, the first fruits, and the trespass offering, & the gift of the shoulders, and the sacrifice of sanctification, and the first fruits of the holy things.

32 \*And stretch thine hand vnto the pooze, that thy blessing may be perfected

33 A gift hath grace in the sight of euery man liuing, and for the dead de-  
teine it not.

34 Faile not to bee with them that weepe, and mourne with them that mourne.

35 Be not slow to visit the sick: for that shall make thee to be beloued.

36 Whatsoeuer thou takest in hand, remember the end, and thou shalt neuer doe amisse.

## CHAP. VIII.

1 Whom we may not strue with, 8 nor despise,  
10 nor prouoke, 15 nor haue to doe with.

**S**erue not with a mighty man, lest thou fall into his hands.

2 Bee not at variance with a rich man, lest he ouerweigh thee: for gold hath destroyed many, and per-  
uerted the hearts of kings.

3 Striue not with a man that is full of tongue, and heape not wood vpon his fire.

4 Jest not with a rude man, lest thy ancestours be disgraced.

5 Reproch not a man that turneth from sinne, but remember that we are all worthy\* of punishment.

6 \*Dis honour not a man in his old age: for euen some of vs were old.

7 Reioice not ouer thy greatest ene-  
mie being dead, but remember that we die all.

8 Despise not the discourse of the wise, but acquaint thy selfe with their prouers: for of them thou shalt learne instruction, & how to serue great men with ease.

9 Wisse not the discourse of the El-  
ders: for they also learned of their fa-  
thers, and of them thou shalt learne vnderstanding, and to giue answer as need requireth.

10 Kindle

<sup>†</sup>Gre. plough  
nor.

\*Mat. 6. 5, 7  
<sup>||</sup>Or, vaine  
repetition.

<sup>†</sup>Gre. crea-  
ted.

\*Leuit. 19.  
15.

\*Deu. 25-4

<sup>||</sup>Or, heatful

\*Deut. 15.  
10.  
<sup>||</sup>Or, thy li-  
berality.

\*Mat. 5. 25.  
chap. 3. 16

<sup>||</sup>Or, of an  
evil tongue.

\*Gal. 6. 1.  
1. cor. 2. 6.  
\*Leuit. 19.  
32.



10 Kindle not the coales of a sinner, lest thou be burnt with the flame of his fire.

11 Rise not by (in anger) at the presence of an inurious person, least he lie in waite to || entrap thee in thy words.

|| Or, for thy mouth.

12 Lend not vnto him that is nigher tier then thy selfe: for if thou lendest him, count it but lost.

13 Be not surety aboue thy power: for if thou be surety, take care to pay it.

14 Goe not to iaw with a iudge, for thy will iudge for him according to his || honour.

|| Or, opinion.

\* Gen. 4.8.

15 \* Trauaile not by the way with a bold fellow, least he become grienous vnto thee: for he will doe according to his owne will, and thou shalt perith with him through his folly.

\* Prou. 22.

24.

16 \* Striue not with an angry man, and goe not with him into a solitary place: for blood is as nothing in his sight, and where there is no helpe, he will ouerthrow thee.

17 Consult not with a foole; for he cannot keepe counsell.

18 Doe no secret thing befoze a stranger, for thou knowest not what he will bring forth.

19 Open not thine heart to euery man, least he requite thee with a shrewd turne.

## CHAP. IX.

1 We are aduised how to vse our wiues. 3 What women to auoide. 10 And not to change an old friend. 13 Not to be familiar with men in authority. 14 But to knowe our neighbours. 15 And to conuerse with wise men.

**B**E not iealous ouer the wife of thy bosome, and teach her not an euil lesson against thy selfe.

2 Giue not thy soule vnto a woman, to let her foot vpon thy substance.

3 Peece not with an harlot, least thou fall into her snares.

4 Use not much the companie of a woman that is a sinner, least thou be taken with her attempts.

5 Gaze not on a maide, that thou fall not by those things, that are pretious in her.

6 Giue not thy soule vnto harlots, that thou loose not thine inheritance.

7 Looke not round about thee, in the streets of the citie, neither wander

thou in the solitary places thereof.

8 \* Turne away thine eye from a beautifull woman, and looke not vpon anothers beautie: for many haue bene deceiued by the beautie of a woman, for heere with loue is kindled as a fire.

\* Gen. 34.  
22. 2. sam.  
11. 2. iudg.  
10. 17.

9 Sit not at all with another mans wife, nor sit downe with her in thine armes, and spend not thy money with her at the wine, least thine heart incline vnto her, and so thorough thy desire thou fall into destruction.

10 Forlake not an old friend, for the new is not comparable to him: a new friend is as new wine: When it is old, thou shalt drinke it with pleasure.

11 Enuy not the glory of a sinner: for thou knowest not what shall be his end.

12 Delight not in the thing that the vngodly haue pleasure in, but remember they shall not goe unpunished vnto their graue.

13 Keepe thee farre from the man that hath powder to kill, so shalt thou not doubt the feare of death: and if thou come vnto him, make no fault, least he take away thy life presently: remember that thou goest in the midst of snares, and that thou walkest vpon the battlements of the citie.

14 As neere as thou canst, ghesse at thy neighbour, and consult with the wise.

15 Let thy talke be with the wise, and all thy communication in the law of the most high.

16 And let iust men eate and drinke with thee, and let thy glorying be in the feare of the Lord.

17 For the hand of the artificer, the worke shall be commended: and the wise ruler of the people, for his speech.

18 A man of an ill tongue is dangerous in his citie, and he that is rash in his talke shall be hated.

## CHAP. X.

1 The commodities of a wise ruler. 4 God setteth him vp. 7 The inconueniences of pride, iniustice, and couetousnesse. 14 What God hath done to the proud. 19 Who shall be honored. 29 And who not.

**A** wise iudge will instruct his people, & the gouernement of a prudent man is well ordered.

2 \* As the iudge of the people is himselfe, so are his officers, and what maner of man the ruler of the

\* Prou. 29.  
12.

|| Or, playeth  
vpon instru-  
ments.



the citie is, such are all they that dwell therein.

3 An vnwise king destroyeth his people, but through the prudence of them which are in authoritie, the citie shalbe inhabited.

4 The power of the earth is in the hand of the Lord, and in due time hee will set ouer it one that is profitable.

5 In the hand of God is the pro-  
|| Or, face. pertie of man: and vpon the person of the scribe shall he lay his honour.

6 Beare not hatred to thy neighbour for euery wrong, and do nothing at all by inurious practises.

7 Pride is hatefull before God, and man: and by both doeth one commit iniquitie.

8 Because of vnrighteous dealings, iniuries, and riches got by deceit, the kingdome is translated from one people to another.

9 Why is earth and ashes proude: There is not a more wicked thing, then a courtous man: for such an one setteth his owne soule to sale, because while he liueth, he casteth away his bowels.

10 The Philition cutteth off a long discale, and he that is to day a King, to morrow shall die.

11 For when a man is dead, hee shall inherite creeping things, beastes and woymes.

12 The beginning of pride is, when one departeth from God, and his heart is turned away from his maker.

13 For pride is the beginning of sinne, and hee that hath it, shall putre out abomination: and therefore the Lord brought vpon them strange calamities, and ouerthrew them utterly.

14 The Lord hath cast downe the thrones of proud princes, and set by the meeke in their stead.

15 The Lord hath plucked by the rootes of the proud nations: and planted the lowly in their place.

16 The Lord ouerthrew countreys of the heathen: and destroyed them to the foundations of the earth.

17 He tooke some of them away, and destroyed them, and hath made their memorials to cease from the earth.

18 Pride was not made for men, nor furious anger for them that are borne of a woman.

19 They that feare the Lord are a sure seed, and they that loue him, an honourable plant: they that regard not

the Law, are a dishonourable seed, they that transgresse the commandements, are a deceivable seed.

20 Among brethren he that is chiefe is honourable, so are they that feare the Lord in his eyes.

21 The feare of the Lord goeth before || Or, princ- the obtayning of authoritie: but palle. roughnesse and pride, is the loosing thereof.

22 Whether hee bee rich, noble, or poore, their glorie is the feare of the Lord.

23 It is not meet to despise the poore man that hath vnderstanding, neither is it conuenient to magnifie a sinnefull man.

24 Great men, and Judges, and Potentates shall bee honoured, yet is there none of them greater then he that feareth the Lord.

25 Vnto the seruant that is wise, shall they that are free doe seruice: and hee that hath knowledge, \* will not grudge when he is reformed.

26 Be not ouerwise in doing thy business, and boast not thy selfe in the time of thy distresse.

27 Better is he that laboureth and aboundeth in all things, then hee that boasteth himselfe, and wanteth bread.

28 By sonne, glorifie thy soule in meekenesse, and giue it honour according to the dignitie thereof.

29 Who wil iustifie him that sinneth against his owne soule: and who wil honour him that dishonoureth his owne life?

30 The poore man is honoured for his skill, and the rich man is honoured for his riches.

31 Hee that is honoured in pouertie, how much more in riches: And he that is dishonourable in riches, how much more in pouertie?

## CHAP. XI.

4 Wee may not vaunt or set forth our selues, 8 Nor answer rashly, 10 Nor meddle with many matters. 14 Wealth and all things else, are from God. 14 Bragge not of thy wealth, 29 Nor bring euery man into thy house.

**W**isedome lifteth by the head || Of, of the of him that is of low lowly. degree, and \* maketh him to sit among great men. \* Gen. 40. 40. dan. 6. 1.

2 Commend not a man for



for his beautie, neither abhorre a man  
for his outward appearance.

3 The Bee is little among such as  
flie, but her fruite is the chiefe of sweete  
things.

\*Acl. 13. 21

4 \*Boast not of thy cloathing and  
raiment, and exalt not thy seife in the  
day of honour: for the workes of the  
Lord are wonderfull, and his workes  
among men are hidden.

\*Gr. yranis.

5 Many things haue sit downe by  
on the ground, and one that was neuer  
thought of, hath worne the crowne.

\*1. Kin. 15.

38. heft. 6.

10.

6 \*Many mightie men haue beene  
greatly disgraced: and the honourable  
deliuered into other mens hands.

\*Deut. 12.

14.

7 \*Blame not before thou hast ex-  
amined the trueth: vnderstand first, and  
then rebuke.

\*Pro. 8. 13.

8 \*Answer not, before thou hast  
heard the cause: neither interrupt men  
in the midst of their talke.

Or, in the  
iudgement  
of sinners.

9 Striue not in a matter that con-  
cerneth thee not: and sit not in iudge-  
ment with sinners.

Or, escape  
sure.

\*Mat. 19.

12. 1. tim.

6. 9. prou.

10. 13.

10 By sonne, meddle not with many  
matters: for if thou meddle much, thou  
shalt not be innocent: and if thou fol-  
low after, thou shalt not obtaine, nei-  
ther shalt thou escape by flying.

11 \*There is one that laboureth and  
taketh paines, and maketh haste, and is  
so much the more behinde.

\*Job 1. 12.

czek. 28. 4.

12 Again, there is another that is  
slow, and hath neede of helpe, wanting  
abilitie, and full of pouertie, yet the eye  
of the Lord looked vpon him for good,  
and let him by from his low estate,

13 And lifted by his head from mis-  
erie, so that many that saw it, marueiled  
at him.

14 Prosperitie and aduersitie, life  
and death, pouerty and riches, come of  
the Lord.

15 Wisedome, knowledge, and vn-  
derstanding of the Lawe, are of the  
Lord: loue, & the way of good workes,  
are from him.

16 Errour and darkenesse had their  
beginning together with sinners: and  
euill shall waxe old with them that glo-  
ry therein.

17 The gift of the Lord remaineth  
with the godly, and his fauour bringeth  
prosperitie for ever.

\*Luk. 2.

19.

18 There is that waxeth rich by his  
warinesse, and pinching, and this is the  
portion of his reward:

19 whereas he sayth, \*I haue found

rest, and now will eate continually of  
my goods, and yet hee knoweth not  
what time shall come vpon him, and  
that hee must leaue those things to o-  
thers, and die.

|| Or, passe.

20 Be stedfast in thy couenant, and  
be conuerlant therein, and ware olde in  
thy worke.

\*Mat. 10.

22.

21 Paruelle not at the workes of  
sinners, but trust in the Lord, and abide  
in thy labour: for it is an easie thing in  
the sight of the Lord, on the sudden to  
make a poore man rich.

22 The blessing of the Lord is in  
the reward of the godly, and suddenly  
he maketh his blessing to flourish.

|| Or, for a  
reward.

23 Say not, \*What profit is there of  
my seruice: and what good things shal  
I haue hereafter:

\*Mal. 3. 2. 4.

24 Again, say not, I haue enough,  
and possesse many things; and what  
euill can come to me hereafter:

25 In the day of prosperitie, there is  
a forgetfulness of affliction: and in the  
day of affliction, there is no remem-  
brance of prosperitie.

26 For it is an easie thing vnto the  
Lord in the day of death, to reward a  
man according to his wayes.

27 The affliction of an houre, ma-  
keth a man forget pleasure: and in his  
end, his deeds shalbe discovered.

28 Iudge none blessed before his  
death: for a man shall bee knowen in  
his children.

29 Bring not euery man into thine  
house, for the deceitfull man hath ma-  
ny traues.

30 Like as a Partrich taken [and  
kept] in a cage, so is the heart of the  
proud; and like as a spie, watcheth hee  
for thy fall.

31 For hee lieth in wait, and turneth  
good into euill, and in things worthy  
praise, will lay blame vpon thee.

32 Of a sparke of fire, a heape of  
coales is kindled: and a sinnefull man  
layeth waite for blood.

33 Take heed of a mischieuous man,  
(for hee worketh wickednesse) lest hee  
bring vpon thee a perpetuall blot.

34 Receiue a stranger into thine  
house, and hee will disturbe thee, and  
turne thee out of thine owne.

## C H A P. XII.

2 Be not liberall to the vngodly. 10 Trust not  
thine enemy, nor the wicked.

S l l l

when



**W**hen thou wilt doe good, know to who thou doest it, so shalt thou be thanked for thy benefites.

2 Doe good to the godly man, and thou shalt find a recompence, and if not from him, yet from the most high.

3 There can no good come to him that is allwayes occupied in euill: nor to him that giueth no almes.

4 Giue to the godly man, and helpe not a sinner.

5 Doe well vnto him that is lowly, but giue not to the vngodly: hold backe thy bread, and giue it not vnto him, lest he ouermaster thee thereby. For [else] thou shalt receiue twice as much euill, for all the good thou shalt haue done vnto him.

6 For the most high hateth sinners, and will repay vengeance vnto the vngodly, and keepeth them against the mightie day of their punishment.

7 Giue vnto the good, and helpe not the sinner.

8 A friend cannot be knowen in prosperitie, and an enemy cannot be hidden in aduersitie.

9 In the prosperitie of a man, enemies will be grieved, but in his aduersitie, euen a friend will depart.

10 Neuer trust thine enemy: for like as yron rusteth, so is his wickednesse.

|| Or, brasse.

11 Though he humble himselfe, and goe crouching, yet take good heed, and beware of him, and thou shalt bee vnto him, as if thou hadst wiped a looking glasse, and thou shalt knowe that his rust hath not bene altogether wiped away.

12 Set him not by thee, lest when he hath ouerthrowen thee, he stand vp in thy place, neither let him sit at thy right hand, lest he seeke to take thy seat, and thou at the last remember my wordes, and be pricked therewith.

13 Who will pitie a charmer that is bitten with a serpent, or any such as come nigh wilde beasts?

|| Or, mingled.

14 So one that goeth to a sinner, and is defiled with him in his sinnes, who will pitie?

15 For a while hee will abide with thee, but if thou begin to fall, he wil not tarie.

\* Eccl. 41. 6

16 An enemy speaketh sweetly with his lippes, but in his heart he imagineth how to throw thee into a pit: hee

will weepe with his eyes, but if he find opportunitie, hee will not be satisfied with blood.

17 If aduersitie come vpon thee, thou shalt find him there first, & though he pretend to helpe thee, yet shal hee vndermine thee.

|| Or, sapient.

18 He will shake his head and clasp his handes, and whisper much, and change his countenance.

## CHAP. XIII.

1 Keepe not companie with the proude, or a mightier then thy selfe. 15 Like will to like. 21 The difference betweene the rich and the poore. 25 A mans heart will change his countenance.

**H**

E that toucheth pitch, shal be defiled therewith, and \* hee that hath fellowship with a proude man, shall be like vnto him.

\* Deu. 7. 1.

2 Burthen not thy selfe aboute thy power. While thou liuest, and haue no fellowship with one that is mightier, and richer then thy selfe. For how agree the kettle and the earthen pot together? for if the one be smitten against the other, it shall be broken.

† Or, this shall smite against it, and be broken.

3 The rich man hath done wrong, and yet he threatneth withall: the poore is wronged, and he must intreat also.

4 If thou be for his profit, he will vse thee: but if thou haue nothing, he will forsake thee.

5 If thou haue any thing, he will liue with thee, yea he will make thee bare, and will not be soze for it.

6 If he haue need of thee, hee will deceiue thee, and smile vpon thee, and put thee in hope, he will speake thee faire, and say, what wantest thou?

7 And hee will shame thee by his meates, vntill he haue drawen thee drie twice or thrice, and at the last hee will laugh thee to scorne: after ward when he seeth thee, he will forsake thee, and shake his head at thee.

8 Beware that thou bee not deceiued, and brought downe in thy iolitic.

|| Or, by thy simplicity.

9 If thou be invited of a mighty man, withdraw thy selfe, and so much the more will he invite thee.

10 Presse thou not vpon him, lest thou be put backe, stand not farre off, lest thou be forgotten.

11 Affect not to be made equall vnto him in talke, and beleue not his many wordes: for with much communication will

|| Or, for bearing.

|| Or, for.



will he tempt thee, and smiling vpon thee will get out thy secrets.

12 But cruelly he will lay by thy words, and will not spare to doe thee hurt, and to put thee in prison.

13 Obserue and take good heed, for thou walkest in peril of thy ouerthrowing: when thou hearest these things, awake in thy sleepe.

14 Loue the Lord all thy life, and call vpon him for thy saluation.

15 Euery beast loueth his like, and euery man loueth his neighbour.

16 All flesh consofreteth according to kind, and a man will cleaue to his like:

17 What fellowship hath the wolfe with the lambe: so the sinner with the godly.

18 What agreement is there betweene the hyena and a dogge: and what peace betweene the rich and the poore:

19 As the wilde asse is the Lyons pray in the wilde nesse: so the rich eate by the poore.

20 As the proud hate humilitie: so doth the rich abhorre the poore.

21 A rich man beginning to fall, is held by of his friends: but a poore man being downe, is thrust also away by his friends.

22 When a rich man is fallen, he hath many helpers: he speaketh things not to be spoken, and yet men iustifie him: the poore man slip, and yet they rebuked him too: he spake wisely, and could haue no place.

23 When a rich man speaketh, euery man holdeth his tongue, and looke what hee sayeth, they extoll it to the clouds: but if the poore man speake, they say, what fellow is this: and if he stumble, they will helpe to ouerthrowe him.

24 Riches are good vnto him that hath no sinne, and pouerty is euill in the mouth of the vngodly.

25 The heart of a man changeth his countenance, whether it be for good or euill: and a merry heart maketh a cheerefull countenance.

26 A cheerefull countenance is a token of a heart that is in prosperity, and the finding out of parables, is a wearisome labour of the minde.

### CHAP. XIII.

1 A good conscience maketh men happie.

5 The niggard doth good to none. 13 But

doe thou good. 10 Men are happy that draw neere to wisdom.

**B**lessed is the man that hath not slept with his mouth, and is not pricked with the multitude of sinnes.

2 Blessed is hee whose conscience hath not condemned him, and who is not fallen from his hope in the Lord.

3 Riches are not comely for a niggard: and what should an enuious man doe with money:

4 He that gathereth by defrauding his owne soule, gathereth for others, that shall spend his goods riotously.

5 Hee that is euill to himselfe, to whom will he be good: he shall not take pleasure in his goods.

6 There is none worse then he that enuieth himselfe: and this is a recompence of his wickednesse.

7 And if he doth good, he doth it unwillingly, and at the last he will declare his wickednesse.

8 The enuious man hath a wicked eye, he turneth away his face and despiseth men.

9 A couetous mans eye is not satisfied with his portion, and the iniquity of the wicked dyeth by his soule.

10 A wicked eye enuieth [his] bread, and he is a niggard at his table.

11 My sonne, according to thy habilitie doe good to thy selfe, and giue the Lord his due offering.

12 Remember that death will not be long in coming, and that the couenant of the graue is not shewed vnto thee.

13 Doe good vnto thy friend before thou die, and according to thy abilitie, stretch out thy hand and giue to him.

14 Defraud not thy selfe of the good day, and let not the part of a good desire ouerpasse thee.

15 Shalt thou not leaue thy treasures vnto another: and thy labours to be diuided by lot:

16 Giue, and take, and sanctifie thy soule, for there is no seeking of dainties in the graue.

17 All flesh wareth old as a garment: for the couenant from the beginning is; thou shalt die the death.

18 As of the greene leaues on a thicke tree, some fall, and some grow; so is the generation of flesh and blood, one cometh

\* Chap. 19  
16. and 25.  
8. iam. 3. 2.

|| Or, sorrow.

\* Prou. 17.  
20.

\* Tobit. 4. 7.  
luc. 14. 13.

|| Or, the  
feast day.

\* Isai. 40. 5.  
iam. 1. 10.  
1. pet. 1. 24.



meth to an end, and another is borne.

19 Every worke rotteth and consumeth away, and the worker thereof shall goe withall.

\* Psal. 1. 2.

20 \* Blessed is the man that doeth meditate good things in wisdom, and that reasoneth of holy things by his understanding.

21 He that considereth her wayes in his heart, shall also haue vnderstanding in her secrets.

22 Goe after her as one that traceth, and lie in wait in her wayes.

23 Hee that prieth in at her windowes, shall also hearken at her doores.

|| Or, stake.

24 Hee that doeth lodge neere her houle, shall also fasten a || pin in her walles.

25 He shall pitch his tent nigh vnto her, and shall lodge in a lodging where good things are.

26 Hee shall let his children vnder her shelter, and shall lodge vnder her branches.

27 By her he shall be couered from heat, and in her glory shall he dwell.

### CHAP. XV.

2 Wisdom embraceth those that feare God.

7 The wicked shall not get her. 11 We may not charge God with our faults: 14 For he made, and left vs to our selues.

**H**E that feareth the Lord will doe good, and he that hath the knowledge of the Law shall obtaine her. 2 And as a mother shall he meet him, and receiue him as a wife married of a virgin.

3 With the bread of vnderstanding shall she feed him, and giue him the water of wisdom to drinke.

4 Hee shall be stayed vpon her, and shall not be moued, and shall rely vpon her, and shall not be confounded.

5 Shee shall exalt him about his neighbours, and in the midst of the congregation shall she open his mouth.

6 He shall finde ioy, and a crowne of gladnesse, and she shall cause him to inherit an euertlasting name.

7 But foolish men shall not attaine vnto her, and sinners shall not see her.

8 For she is farre from pride, and men that are liers cannot remember her.

|| Or, aperi-

|| Or, he was not of the

9 || Praise is not seemly in the mouth of a sinner, for || it was not sent him of the Lord:

10 For || praise shall be uttered in wisdom, and the Lord will prosper it.

|| Or, rather a parable.

11 Say not thou, It is through the Lord, that I fell away, for thou oughtest not to doe the things that he hateth.

12 Say not thou, He hath caused mee to erre, for hee hath no need of the sinfull man.

13 The Lord hateth all abomination, and they that feare God loue it not.

14 Hee himselfe made man from the \* beginning, and left him in the hand of his counsell,

\* Gene. 1. 20.

15 If thou wilt, to keepe the Commandements, and to performe acceptable faithfullnesse.

16 He hath set fire and water before thee: stretch forth thy hand vnto wher thou wilt.

17 \* Before man is life and death, and whether him liketh shall be giuen him.

\* Iere. 31. 8.

18 For the wisdom of the Lord is great, and he is mighty in power, and beholdeth all things,

19 And \* his eyes are vpon them that feare him, & hee knoweth euery worke of man.

\* Psal. 33. 16.

20 Hee hath commanded no man to do wickedly, neither hath he giuen any man license to sinne.

### CHAP. XVI.

1 It is better to haue none then many lewd children. 6 The wicked are not spared for their number. 12 Both the wrath and the mercy of the Lord are great. 17 The wicked cannot be hid. 20 Gods workes are vnsearchable.

**D**Efire not a multitude of vnprofitable children, neither delight in vngodly sonnes.

2 Though they multiply, reioyce not in them, except the feare of the Lord be with them.

3 Trust not thou in their life, neither respect their multitude: for one that is iust, is better then a thousand, and better it is to die without children, then to haue them that are vngodly.

4 For by one that hath vnderstanding, shall the city be replenished, but the || kindred of the wicked, shall speedily become desolate.

|| Or, wife.

5 Many such things haue I seene with mine eyes, and mine eare hath heard greater things then these.

6 \* In the congregation of the vngodly, shall a fire be kindled, and in a rebellious nation, wrath || is set on fire.

\* Chap. 21. 10. || Or, hath bene.

7 He



\*Gen. 6.4.

7 \*Hee was not pacified towards the olde giants, who fell away in the strength of their foolishnesse.

\*Gen. 19. 24.

8 \*Neither spared he the place where Lot sojourned, but abhorred them for their pride.

9 Hee pittied not the people of perdition, who were taken away in their finnes.

\*Num. 14. 15, and 16. 20. and 20. 51.

10 \*Nor the sixe hundred thousand footmen, who were gathered together in the hardnesse of their hearts.

\*Chap. 5. 6.

11 And if there be one stiffe-necked among the people, it is marvellous, if he escape unpunished: for \*mercy and wrath are with him, hee is mighty to forgive, and to powre out displeasure.

12 As his mercy is great, so is his correction also: he iudgeth a man according to his workes.

13 The sinner shall not escape with his spoiles, and the patience of the godly shall not be frustrate.

14 Make way for every worke of mercy: for every man shall finde according to his workes.

15 The Lord hardened pharaoh, that hee should not know him, that his powerfull workes might be knownen to the world.

|| Or, strong passion.

16 His mercy is manifest to every creature, and hee hath separated his light from the darkenesse with an adamant.

17 Say not thou, I will hide my selfe from the Lord: shall any remember me from above: I shall not be remembered among so many people: for what is my soule among such an infinite number of creatures?

\*1. King. 8. 27. 2. chron. 6. 18. 2. pet. 3. 10.

18 \*Behold, the heaven, and the heaven of heavens, the deepe and the earth, and all that therein is, shall be mooved when he shall visit.

19 The mountaines also, and foundations of the earth shall be shaken with trembling, when the Lord looketh vpon them.

20 No heart can thinke vpon these things worthily: and who is able to conceive his wayes?

21 It is a tempest, which no man can see: for the most part of his workes are hidde.

22 Who can declare the workes of his iustice: or who can endure them: for his Covenant is afarre off, and the triall of all things is in the ende.

23 He that wanteth vnderstanding,

will thinke vpon vaine things: and a foolish man erring, imagineth follies.

24 By sonne, hearken vnto mee, and learne knowledge, and marke my words with thy heart.

25 I will shewe forth doctrine in weight, and declare his knowledge exactly.

26 The workes of the Lord are done in iudgement from the beginning: and from the time he made them, hee disposed the parts thereof.

27 Hee garnished his workes for ever, and in his hand are the || chief of them vnto all generations: they neither labour, nor are weary, nor cease from their workes.

|| Or, beginning.

28 None of them hindreth another, and they shall neuer disobey his word.

29 After this, the Lord looked vpon the earth, and filled it with his blessings.

30 With all manner of liuing things hath hee couered the face thereof, and they shall returne into it againe.

## CHAP. XVII.

1 How God created and furnished man. 14 A void all sinne: 19 For God seeth all things: 25 Turne to him while thou liuest.

**T**he Lord \*created man of the earth, and turned him into it againe.

\*Gen. 1. 27 and 5. 2. wisd. 2. 23. and 7. 1. 6.

2 \*He gaue them few dayes, and a short time, and power also ouer the things therein.

1. cor. 11. 7. col. 3. 10. \*Gen. 1. 26. 1. cor. 11. 7.

3 He endued them with strength by themselves, and made them according to his image,

4 And put the feare || of man vpon all flesh, and gaue him dominion ouer beasts and foules.

|| Or, of him.

5 [They receined the vse of the five operations of the Lord, and in the first place he imparted them vnderstanding, and in the seuenth, speech, an interpreter of the cogitations thereof.]

6 Counsell, and a tongue, and eyes, eares, and a heart, gaue he them to vnderstand.

7 Withall, hee filled them with the knowledge of vnderstanding, & shewed them good and euill.

8 Hee let his eye vpon their hearts, that he might shew them the greatnesse of his workes.

9 He gaue them to glory in his marvellous actes for ever, that they might declare his workes with vnderstanding.



10 And the elect shall praise his holy Name.

11 Beside this he gaue them knowledge, and the law of life for an heritage.

12 He made an everlasting covenant with them, and shewed them his iudgements.

13 Their eyes saw the maiestie of his glory, and their eares heard his glorious voyce.

14 And he said vnto them, Beware of all vnrighteousnes, and he gaue euery man commandement concerning his neighbour,

15 Their wayes are euery before him, and shall not be hid from his eyes.

16 Euery man from his youth is giuen to euill, neither could they make to themselves fleshy hearts for stone.

17 For in the diuision of the nations of the whole earth, he set a ruler ouer euery people, but Israel is the Lords portion.

18 Whom being his first borne, hee nourisheth with discipline, and giuing him the light of his loue, doth not forsake him.

19 Therefore all their workes are as the Sunne before him, and his eyes are continually vpon their wayes.

20 None of their vnrighteous deeds are hid from him, but all their finnes are before the Lord:

21 But the Lord being gracious, and knowing his workmanship, neither left nor forsooke them, but spared them.

22 The almes of a man is as a signet with him, and he will keep the good deedes of man, as the apple of the eye, and giue repentance to his sonnes and daughters.

23 Afterward he will rise by and reward them, and render their recompense vpon their heads.

24 But vnto them that repent, he granted them returne, and comforted those that faile in patience.

25 Returne vnto the Lord, and forsake thy finnes, make thy prayer before his face, and offend lesse.

26 Turne againe to the most high, and turne away from iniquitie: for he will leade thee out of darkenesse into the light of health, and hate thou abomination vehemently.

27 Who shall praise the most high in the graue, in stead of them which liue and giue thanks:

28 Thanksgiuing perissheth from

the dead, as from one that is not: the liuing and sound in heart, shall praise the Lord.

29 How great is the louing kindnes of the Lord our God, and his compassion vnto such as turne vnto him in holinesse:

30 For all things cannot bee in men, because sonne of man is not immortal.

31 What is brighter then the Sun: yet the light thereof faileth: and flesh and blood will imagine euill.

32 Hee vieweth the power of the height of heauen, and all men are but earth and ashes.

## CHAP. XVIII.

4 Gods workes are to be wondred at. 9 Mans life is short. 11 God is mercifull. 15 Doe not blemish thy good deeds with ill wordes. 22 Deferre not to bee iustified. 30 Followe not thy lustes.

**H**ee that liueth for euer, created all things in generall.

2 The Lord onely is righteous, and there is none other but he.

3 Who governeth the world with the palme of his hand, and all things obey his will, for he is the king of all, by his power: diuinding holy things among them from prophane.

4 To whom hath he giuen power to declare his workes: and who shall finde out his noble actes:

5 Who shall number the strength of his maiestie: and who shall also tel out his mercies:

6 As for the wonderous workes of the Lord, there may nothing bee taken from them, neither may any thing bee put vnto them, neither can the ground of them be found out.

7 When a man hath done, then he beginneth, and when hee leaueth off, then he shall be doubtfull.

8 What is man, and whereto serueth he: what is his good, & what is his end:

9 The number of a mans dayes at the most are an hundred yeeres.

10 As a drop of water vnto the Sea, and a grauell stone in comparison of the sand, so are a thousand yeeres to the dayes of eternitie.

11 Therefore is God patient with them, & powreth forth his mercy vpon them.

12 He saw and perceiued their end to be euill, therefore he multiplied his compassion.

13 The

\*Exod. 20.  
16. & 22.  
23.

\*Deu. 32. 8.  
rom. 13. 1.  
\*Deu. 4. 20  
and 10. 15.

\*Cha. 19. 13

\*Mat. 23.  
35.

\*Ags 3. 19

\*Iere. 3. 13

|| Or, lessen  
thy offence.

|| Or, illumina-  
tion.

\*Psal. 6. 6.  
162. 38. 19.

\*Iob 25.  
4. 5.

\*Gen. 1. 1.

\*Leuit. 10.  
6.

\*Psal. 105.

\*Psal. 90. 10

\*1. Pet. 3. 8.



13 The mercy of man is toward his neighbour, but the mercy of the Lord is vpon all flesh: he reprooueth and nurtureth, and teacheth, & bringeth againe as a shepheard his flocke.

14 He hath mercy on them that receiue discipline, and that diligently seeke after his iudgements.

\* Chap. 41.  
23.

15 \* By sonne, blemish not thy good deeds, neither vse vncomfortable wordes when thou giuest any thing.

16 Shall not the death asswage the heate: so is a word better then a gift.

17 Loe is not a word better then a gift: but both are with a gracious man.

18 A foole will vpbraide churlishly, and a gift of the enuious consumeth the eyes.

19 Learne before thou speake, and vse phisicke, or euer thou be sicke.

\* 1. Cor. 11.  
28, 31.

20 Before iudgement\* examine thy selfe, and in the day of visitation thou shalt find mercy.

21 Humble thy selfe before thou be sicke, and in the time of sinnes shew repentance.

22 Let nothing hinder thee to pay thy bowe in due time, and deferre not vntill death to be iustified.

23 Before thou prayest, prepare thy selfe, and be not as one that tempteth the Lord.

\* Chap. 7.  
17, 36.

24 \* Thinke vpon the wrath that shall be at the end, and the time of vengeance when he shall turne away his face.

25 When thou hast enough remember the time of hunger, and when thou art rich thinke vpon pouerty and need.

26 From the morning vntill the evening the time is changed, and all things are soone done before the Lord.

\* Prou. 28.  
14.

27 \* A wise man will feare in euery thing, and in the day of sinning he will beware of offence: but a foole will not obserue time.

28 Euery man of vnderstanding knoweth wisdom, and wil giue praise vnto him that found her.

29 They that were of vnderstanding in sayings, became also wise themselves, and powred forth exquisite parables.

\* Rom. 6. 6.  
and 13. 14.

30 \* Goe not after thy lustes, but reframe thy selfe from thine appetites.

31 If thou giuest thy soule the desires that please her, she will make thee a laughing stocke to thine enemies, that maligne thee.

32 Take not pleasure in much good

cheere, neither be tyed to the expence thereof.

33 Be not made a begger by banquetting vpon borrowing, when thou hast nothing in thy purse, for thou shalt lie in waite for thy owne life: and be talked on.

## CHAP. XIX.

2 Wine and women seduce wise men. 7 Say not all thou hearest. 17 Reproue thy friend without anger. 22 There is no wisdom in wickednesse.

**A** Labouring man that is giuen to drunkennesse shall not be rich, and hee that contemneth small things shall fall by little & little.

2 Wine and women will make men of vnderstanding to fall away, and he that cleaueth to harlots will become impudent.

3 Mothes and wormes shall haue him to heritage, and a bold man shall be taken away.

4 \* He that is hasty to giue credit is light minded, and he that sinneth shall offend against his owne soule.

\* Iosh. 22.  
11.

5 Who so taketh pleasure in wickednesse shall be condemned, but he that resisteth pleasures, crovneeth his life.

6 He that can rule his tongue shall liue without strife, and he that hateth babbling, shall haue lesse euill.

7 Rehearse not vnto another that which is told vnto thee, and thou shalt fare neuer the worse.

8 Whether it be || to friend or foe, talk not of other mens liues, and if thou canst without offence reueale them not.

|| Or, offend  
or see.

9 For he heard and obserued thee, and when time cometh he will || hate thee.

|| Or, some  
bishatred.

10 If thou hast heard a word, let it die with thee, and be bold it will not burst thee.

11 A foole trauaileth with a word, as a woman in labour of a child.

12 As an arrowe that sticketh in a mans thigh, so is a word within a foolcs || belly.

|| Or, heart.  
\* Leuit. 19.  
17. math.  
18. 15.

13 \* Admonish a friend, it may be he hath not done it, and if he haue [done it] that he doe it no more.

14 || Admonish thy friend, it may be he hath not said it, and if he haue, that he speake it not againe.

|| Or, reprove.

15 Admonish a friend: for many times it is a slander, & beleue not euery tale.

16 There



16 There is one that slippeth in his speach, but not from his heart, and who is he that hath not offended with his\* tongue?

|| Or, willingly.

\* Iam. 3. 2.

17 Admonish thy neighbour before thou threaten him, and not being angry give place to the Law of the most high.

|| Or, reprove.

18 The feare of the Lord is the first step to be accepted of him, and wisdom obtaineth his loue.

|| Or, of receiving him.

19 The knowledge of the Commandements of the Lord, is the doctrine of life, and they that do things that please him, shall receive the fruit of the tree of immortalitye.

20 The feare of the Lord is all wisdom, and in all wisdom is the performance of the Law, and the knowledge of his omnipotencie.

21 If a servant say to his master, I will not doe as it pleaseth thee, though afterward hee doe it, hee angereth him that nourisheth him.

22 The knowledge of wickednes is not wisdom, neither at any time the counsell of sinners, prudence.

23 There is a wickednesse, and the same an abomination, and there is a foole wanting in wisdom.

24 He that hath small vnderstanding and feareth God, is better then one that hath much wisdom, and transgresseth the Law of the most high.

25 There is an exquisite subtilty, and the same is vniust, and there is one that turneth aside to make iudgement appear: and there is a wise man that iustifieth in iudgement.

|| Or, iudg-  
etb.

26 There is a wicked man that hangeth downe his head sadly; but inwardly he is full of deceit.

|| Or, in  
blacks.

27 Casting downe his countenance, and making as if he heard not: where he is not knowen, he will do thee a mischief before thou be aware.

28 And if for want of power hee be hindered from sinning, yet when he findeth opportunitie he wil doe euil.

29 A man may be knowen by his looke, and one that hath vnderstanding, by his countenance, when thou meetest him.

30 A mans attyre, and excessive laughter, and gate, shew what he is.

## CHAP. XX.

1 Of silence and speaking. 10 Of gifts, and gaine. 18 Of slipping by the tongue. 24 Of lying. 27 Of diuers aduertisements,

Here is a reproofe that is not comely: againe some man holdeth his tongue, and he is wise.

|| Or, sensible.

2 It is much better to reprove, then to be angry secretly, and he that confelleth his fault, shall be preserved from hurt.

3 How good is it when thou art reprovon, to shew repentance: for so shalt thou escape wilfull sinne.

4 As is the lust of an Eunuch to desire a virgine, so is he that executeth iudgement with violence.

\* Chap. 30.  
30.

5 There is one that keepeth silence and is found wise: and another by much babling becommeth hatefull.

6 Some man holdeth his tongue, because hee hath not to answer, and some keepeth silence, knowing his time.

\* Eccle. 3. 7.

7 A wise man wil hold his tongue till he see opportunitie: but a babler and a foole wil regard no time.

\* Cha. 31. 4.

8 He that vseth many words shalbe abhorred; and hee that taketh to himselfe authoritie therein, shalbe hated.

9 There is a sinner that hath good successe in euill things; and there is a game that turneth to losse.

10 There is a gift that shall not profit thee; and there is a gift whose recompence is double.

11 There is an abasement because of glory; and there is that lifteth vp his head from a low estate.

12 There is that buyeth much for a little, and repayeth it tenen fold.

13 A wise man by his words maketh himselfe beloved: but the graces of fooles shalbe powdered out.

\* Chap. 6. 5.

|| Or, pleasant  
conceits.  
|| Loq, or  
spitt.

14 The gift of a foole shall doe thee no good when thou hast it; neither yet of the enuious for his necessitie: for hee looketh to receive many things for one.

† Or, for his  
eyes are many  
for one to  
receiue.

15 Hee gueth little and bybraideth much, hee openeth his mouth like a crier: to day he lendeth, and to morrow will he aske it againe: such an one is to be hated of God and man.

16 The foole saith, I haue no friends, I haue no thanke for all my good deeds: and they that eate my bread speake euil of me.

17 How oft, and of how many shall he be laughed to scorne: for he knoweth not aright what it is to haue; and it is all one vnto him, as if he had it not.

18 To



18 To slip vpon a pauement, is better then to slip with the tongue: so, the fall of the wicked shall come speedily.

19 An vnreasonable tale will alwayes be in the mouth of the vnwise.

20 A wise sentence shall be reiected when it commeth out of a fools mouth: for he will not speake it in due season.

21 There is that is hindred from sinning through want: and when hee taketh rest, he shall not be troubled.

22 There is that destroyeth his owne soule through bashfulnesse, and by accepting of persons ouerthroweth himselfe.

23 There is that for bashfulnesse promiseth to his friend, and maketh him his enemy for nothing.

24 A lie is a foule blot in a man, yet it is continually in the mouth of the vntaught.

25 A thiefe is better then a man that is accustomed to lie: but they both shall haue destruction to heritage.

26 The disposition of a liar is dishonourable, and his shame is euer with him.

27 A wise man shall promote himselfe to honour with his words: and hee that hath vnderstanding, will please great men.

28 He that tilleth his land, shall increase his heape: and he that pleaseeth great men, shall get pardon for iniquity.

29 Presents and gifts blind the eyes of the wise, and stoppe by his mouth that he cannot reprove.

30 Wisdome that is hidde, and treasure that is hoarded by, what profit is in them both:

31 Better is he that hideth his folly, then a man that hideth his wisdom.

32 Necessary patience in seeking the Lord, is better then he that leadeth his life without a guide.

## CHAP. XXI.

2 Flee from sinne as from a serpent. 4 His oppression will vndoe the rich. 9 The ende of the vniust shall be naught. 12 The differences betweene the foole and the wise.

**M** Sonne, hast thou sinned: doe so no more, but aske pardon for thy former sinnes.

2 Flee from sinne as from the face of a Serpent: for if thou comest too neere it, it will bite thee: the teeth thereof, are as the teeth of a

lyon, slaying the soules of men.

3 All iniquitie is as a two edged sword, the wounds whereof cannot be healed.

4 To terrifie and doe wrong, will waste riches: thus the house of proude men shall be made desolate.

5 A prayer out of a poore mans mouth reacheth to the eares of God, and his iudgement commeth speedily.

6 He that hateth to be reprooued, is in the way of sinners: but hee that feareth the Lord, will repent from his heart.

7 An eloquent man is knowne farre and neere, but a man of vnderstanding knoweth when he slippeth.

8 He that buildeth his house with other mens money, is like one that gathereth himselfe stones for the tombe of his buriall.

9 The congregation of the wicked is like to be wrapped together: and the end of them is a flame of fire to destroy them.

10 The way of sinners is made plaine with stones, but at the ende thereof is the pit of hell.

11 Hee that keepeth the Law of the Lord, getteth the vnderstanding thereof: and the perfection of the feare of the Lord, is wisdom.

12 He that is not wise, will not be taught: but there is a wisdom which multiplieth bitternesse.

13 The knowledge of a wise man shall abound like a flood: and his counsell is like a pure fountaine of life.

14 The inner parts of a foole, are like a broken vessell, and he will holde no knowledge as long as he liueth.

15 If a skilfull man heare a wise word, hee will commend it, and adde vnto it: but as soone as one of no vnderstanding heareth it, it displeaseth him, and he casteth it behinde his backe.

16 The talking of a foole is like a burden in the way: but grace shall be found in the lips of the wise.

17 They inquire at the mouth of the wise man in the congregation, and they shall ponder his words in their heart.

18 As is a house that is destroyed, so is wisdom to a foole: and the knowledge of the vnwise, is as talke without sense.

19 Doctrine vnto fooles, is as fetters on the feete, and like manacles on the right hand.

Or, as vnpleasant fellow.

Or, shall not be pricked.

Chap. 25.

Or, ignominie.

Prou. 12. 11. and 28. 19.

Exo. 23. 8. deu. 16. 19. Or, as a muzzle in the mouth.

Exod. 3. 9. and 22. 23.

Or, be converted.

Chap. 16. 16.

Eccles. 1. 18. Or, wittie. Or, subtilie.

Chap. 33. 5.

Pro. 9. 9.

Psal. 41. 4. luk. 15. 21.

Or, not to be enquired after.



\* Chap. 19.  
27, 28.

20 \* A foole listeth by his voyce with laughter, but a wise man doeth scarce smile a litle.

21 Learning is vnto a wise man, as an ornament of gold, and like a bracelet vpon his right arme.

22 A foolish mans foote is soone in his [neighbours] house: but a man of experience is ashamed of him.

23 A foole will peepe in at the doore into the house, but he that is well nurtured, will stand without.

24 It is the rudenesse of a man to hearken at the doore: but a wise man will be grieved with the disgrace.

25 The lips of talkers will bee telling such things as pertaine not vnto them: but the words of such as haue vnderstanding, are weighed in the balance.

26 The heart of fooles is in their mouth, but the mouth of the wise is in their heart.

27 When the vngodly curseth Satan, he curseth his owne soule.

\* Chap. 28.  
13.

28 \* A whisperer defileth his owne soule, and is hated wherefoeuer he dwelleth.

## CHAP. XXII.

1 Of the slouthfull man, 3 and a foolish daughter. 11 Weepe rather for fooles, then for the dead. 13 Meddle not with them. 16 The wife mans heart will not shrinke. 20 What will lose a friend.



Slouthfull man is compared to a filthy stone, and euerie one will hille him out to his disgrace.

2 A slouthfull man is compared to the filth of a dunghill: euerie man that takes it by, will shake his hand.

3 An euill nurtured sonne is the dishonour of his father that begate him: and a [foolish] daughter is borne to his losse.

\* Prou. 13.

13.  
Or, shall be  
the beire of  
her husband

4 \* A wise daughter shall bring an inheritance to her husband: but shee that liueth dishonestly, is her fathers heauinesse.

5 Shee that is bold, dishonoureth both her father and her husband, but they both shall despise her.

6 A tale out of season [is as] musick in mourning: but stripes and correction of wisdom are neuer out of time.

7 Who so teacheth a foole, is as one that getteth a potsherd together, and

as hee that waketh one from a sound sleepe.

8 Hee that telleth a tale to a foole, speaketh to one in a slumber: when hee hath told his tale, he will say, what is the matter?

9 If children liue honestly, and haue wherewithall, they shall couer the basenesse of their parents.

|| Or, as art,

10 But children being haughtie through disdaine, and want of nurture, doe staine the nobilitie of their kindred.

\* Chap. 31.  
16.

11 \* Weepe for the dead, for hee hath lost the light: and weepe for the foole, for he wanteth vnderstanding: make litle weeping for the dead, for hee is at rest: but the life of the foole is worse then death.

12 Seuen dayes doe men mourne for him that is dead: but for a foole, and an vngodly man, all the dayes of his life.

13 Talke not much with a foole, and goe not to him that hath no vnderstanding, \* beware of him lest thou haue trouble, and thou shalt neuer be defiled with his fooleries: depart from him, and thou shalt find rest, and neuer bee disquieted with madnesse.

\* Cha. 12. 35

|| Or, when  
hee baketh of  
his filth.  
|| Or, wearied

14 What is heavier then lead: and what is the name thereof, but a foole?

15 \* Sand, and salt, and a masse of yron is easier to beare then a man without vnderstanding.

\* Prou. 27. 3

16 As timber girt and bound together in a building, cannot be loosed with shaking: so the heart that is stablished by aduised counsel, shall feare at no time.

17 A heart settled vpon a thought of vnderstanding, is as a faire plaistering on the wall of a gallerie.

|| Or, of a  
polished wall

18 Bales set on an high place will neuer stand against the wind: so a feareful heart in the imagination of a foole, can not stand against any feare.

19 He that pricketh the eye, wil make teares to fall: and he that pricketh the heart, maketh it to shewe her knowledge.

20 Who so casteth a stone at the birds, frayeth them away, and he that vpbraideth his friend, breaketh friendship.

21 Though thou drest a sword at thy friend, yet despaire not, for there way be a returning (to fauour.)

22 If thou hast opened thy mouth against thy friend, feare not, for there may be a reconciliation: except for vpbidding, or pride, or disclosing of secrets,



02 a treacherous wound, for, for these things every friend will depart.

23 Be faithfull to thy neighbour in his pouertie, that thou mayest reioyce in his prosperitie: abide stedfast vnto him in the time of his trouble, that thou mayest bee heire with him in his heritage: for a meane estate is not allwayes to be contemned, nor the rich that is foolish, to be had in admiration.

24 As the vapour and smoke of a furnace goeth before the fire: so reuiling before blood.

25 I will not be ashamed to defend a friend: neither will I hide my selfe from him.

26 And if any euill happen vnto me by him, every one that heareth it will beware of him.

27 \*Who shall set a watch before my mouth, and a seale of wisdom vpon my lippes, that I fall not suddenly by them, & that my tongue destroy me not:

### CHAP. XXIII.

1 A prayer for grace to flee sinne. 9 We may not vse swearing: 14 But remember our parents: 16 Of three sorts of sinne. 23 The adulteresse wife sinneth many waies.

**O** Lord, father and gouernour of all my whole life, leaue me not to their counsels, and let me not fall by them.

2 Who will set scourges ouer my thoughts, and the discipline of wisdom ouer mine heart: that they spare me not for mine ignorances and it passe not by my finnes:

3 Least mine ignorances increase, and my finnes abound to my destruction, and I fall before mine aduersaries, and mine enemy reioyce ouer mee, whose hope is farre from thy mercy.

4 O Lord, father and God of my life, giue me not a proud looke, but turne away from thy seruants alwaies a haughty minde:

5 Turne away from mee vaine hopes, and concupiscence, and thou shalt hold him by that is desirous alwaies to serue thee.

6 Let not the greedinesse of the belly, nor lust of the flesh take hold of me, and giue not ouer me thy seruant into an impudent minde.

7 Heare, O yee children, the discipline of the mouth: he that keepeth it,

shall neuer be taken in his lippes.

8 The sinner shall be left in his foolishnesse: both the euill speaker and the proud shall fall thereby.

9 \*Accusme not thy mouth to swearing: neither vse thy selfe to the naming of the holy one.

10 For as a seruant that is continually beaten, shall not be without a blew marke: so hee that sweareth and nameth God continually, shall not be faultlesse.

11 A man that vseth much swearing shall be filled with iniquity, and the plague shall neuer depart from his house: If he shall offend, his sinne shall be vpon him: and if he acknowledge not his sinne, hee maketh a double offence, and if he sweare in vaine, he shall not be innocent, but his house shall be full of calamities.

12 There is a word that is clothed about with death: God graunt that it be not found in the heritage of Jacob, for all such things shall be farre from the godly, and they shall not wallow in their finnes.

13 Vse not thy mouth to vntemperate swearing, for therein is the word of sinne.

14 Remember thy father and thy mother, when thou sittest among great men. Be not forgetfull before them, and so thou by thy custome become a foole, and with that thou hadst not beene bozne, and curse the day of thy nativite.

15 \*The man that is accustomed to opprobrious words, will neuer be reformed all the daies of his life.

16 Two sorts of men multiply sinne, and the third will bring wrath: a hot minde is as a burning fire, it will neuer be quenched till it be consumed: a fornicatour in the body of his flesh, will neuer cease till he hath kindled a fire.

17 \*All bread is sweete to a whoremonger, he will not leaue off till he die.

18 A man that breaketh wedlocke, saying thus in his heart, \*Who seeth me: I am compassed about with darknesse: the walles couer me: & no body seeth me, what neede I to feare: The most high will not remember my finnes:

19 Such a man only feareth the eyes of men, and knoweth not that the eyes of the Lord are tenne thousand times brighter then the Sunne, beholding all the waies of men, and considering the most secret parts.

\*Exod. 20.  
7.chap. 27.  
15.math. 5.  
33.

† Gre. insufficient.

\*2.Sam. 16.  
17.

\*Prou. 9.  
17.

\*Isai. 29.  
15. iob. 24.  
15.

\*Psal. 141.  
3.

|| Or, a giant  
like.



20 He knew all things ere ever they were created, so also after they were perished, he looked vpon them all:

\*Leuit. 20.  
10. deut.  
22. 22.

21 \*This man shall bee punished in the streets of the citie, and where he respecteth not, he shall be taken.

22 Thus shall it goe also with the wife, that leaueth her husband, and bringeth in an heire by || another:

|| Or, a stran-

\*Exod. 20.  
14.

23 For \*first she hath disobeyed the Law of the most high: and secondly, she hath trespassed against her owne husband, and thirdly, she hath played the whoore in adultery, and brought children by another man.

|| Or, visita-

\*Wisd. 4.3.

24 Shee shall be brought out into the congregation, and || inquisition shall be made of her children.

25 Her \*children shall not take roote, and her branches shall bring forth no fruit.

26 She shall leaue her memorie to be cursed, and her reproch shall not be blotted out.

27 And they that remaine, shall know that there is nothing better then the feare of the Lord, and that there is nothing sweeter then to take heed vnto the Commandement of the Lord.

28 It is great glory to follow the Lord, & to be receiued of him is long life.

### CHAP. XXIII.

2 Wisdome doeth praise herselfe, shew her beginning, 4 Her dwelling, 13 Her glory, 17 Her fruit, 26 Her increase, and perfection.

The praise of  
wisdom.

Wisdom shall praise herselfe, and shall glory in the midst of her people.

2 In the Congregation of the most high, shall she open her mouth, and triumph before his power.

|| Or, a mistle.

\*Job. 22.  
14.

3 I came out of the mouth of the most high, and couered the earth as a || cloud.

4 \*I dwell in high places, and my throne is in a cloudy pillar.

5 I alone compassed the circuit of heauen, and walked in the bottome of the deepe.

6 In the waues of the sea, and in all the earth, and in euery people, and nation, I got a possession.

7 With all these I sought rest: and in whose inheritance shall I abide:

8 So the creatour of all things gaue mee a commandement, and hee that made me, caused my tabernacle to rest:

and said, Let thy dwelling be in Jacob, and thine inheritance in Israel.

\*Pro. 8.23.

9 Hee \*created mee from the beginning before the world, and I shall neuer faile.

\*Exod. 31.  
3.

10 In the \*holy Tabernacle I seruued before him: and so was I established in Sion.

\*Psal. 132.  
8.  
|| Or, holy.

11 \*Likewise in the || beloued citie he gaue mee rest, and in Jerusalem was my power.

12 And I tooke roote in an honorable people, euen in the portion of the Lords inheritance.

13 I was exalted like a Cedar in Libanus, and as a Cypresse tree vpon the mountaines of hermon.

|| Or, Cedar.

14 I was exalted like a palme tree in || Engaddi, and as a rose plant in Jericho, as a faire oliue tree in a pleasant field, and grew by as a planetree || by the water.

|| Or, in the water.

15 I gaue a sweete smell like cinnamon, and aspalathus, and I yeilded a pleasant odour like the best mirche, as Galbanum and Onir, and sweet Storax, and as the fume of frankincense in the \*Tabernacle.

\*Exod. 30.  
34.

16 As the Turpentine tree, I stretched out my branches, and my branches are the branches of honour and grace.

17 As the Vine brought I forth pleasant saueur, and my flowers are the fruit of honour and riches.

\*Job. 15.1.

18 I am the mother of faire loue, and feare, and knowledge, and holy hope, I therefore being eternall, am giuen to all my children which are || named of him.

|| Or, chosen.

19 Come vnto me all ye that be desirous of mee, and fill your selues with my fruits.

\*Psal. 19.  
10, 11.

20 For my memorial is sweeter then hony, and mine inheritance then the honycombe.

21 They that eate mee shall yet be hungry, and they that drinke me shall yet be thirstie.

22 He that obeyeth me, shall neuer be confounded, and they that worke by me, shall not doe amisse.

23 All these things are the booke of the Couenant of the most high God, euen the \*Law which Moses commanded for an heritage vnto the Congregations of Jacob.

\*Exod. 30.  
1. and 24. 1.  
deut. 4. 1.  
and 39. 2.

24 Faint not to bee strong in the Lord: that he may confirme you, cleaue vnto him: for the Lord Almighty is God



God alone, and besides him there is no other Saviour.

\*Gen. 2. 11.

25 He filleth all things with his wisdom, as \* Phylon, and as Tigris in the time of the new fruits.

\*Isa. 3. 15.

26 He maketh the vnderstanding to abound like Euphrates, and as \* Jordan in the time of the harvest.

27 He maketh the doctrine of knowledge appeare as the light, and as Geon in the time of vintage.

28 The first man knew her not perfectly: no more shall the last finde her out.

29 For her thoughts are more then the Sea, and her counsels profounder then the great deepe.

|| Or, draine  
or ditch.

30 I also came out as a brooke from a riuer, and as a conduit into a garden.

31 I said, I will water my best garden, and will water abundantly my garden bedde: and loe, my brooke became a riuer, and my riuer became a sea.

32 I will yet make doctrine to shine as the morning, and will send forth her light afarre off.

33 I will yet poure out doctrine as propheticie, and leaue it to all ages for euer.

\*Chap. 33.  
16.

34 \* Behold that I haue not laboured for my selfe onely, but for all them that seeke wisdom.

## CHAP. XXV.

1 What things are beautifull, and what hateful. 6 What is the crowne of age. 7 What things make men happy. 13 Nothing worse then a wicked woman.

|| Or, glorified.

\*Gen. 13.  
2, 5, rom.  
12, 10.

**T**HREE things I was beautified, and stode by beautifull, both before God and men: the \* vnitie of brethren, the loue of neighbours, a man and a wife that agree together.

2 Three sorts of men my soule hateth, and I am greatly offended at their life: a poore man that is proud, a rich man that is a lyar, and an olde adulterer that dotheth.

3 If thou hast gathered nothing in thy youth, how canst thou finde any thing in thine age?

4 Oh how comely a thing is iudgement for gray haire, and for ancient men to know counsell:

5 Oh how comely is the wisdom of olde men, and vnderstanding and counsell to men of honour:

6 Much experience is the crowne of olde men, and the feare of God is their glory.

7 There be nine things which I haue iudged in mine heart to be happy, and the tenth I will bitter with my tongue: a man that hath ioy of his children, and he that liueth to see the fall of his enemy.

8 Well is him that dwelleth with a wife of vnderstanding, and that hath not \* slipped with his tongue, and that hath not serued a man more vnworthy then himselfe.

\*Cha. 14. 1.  
and 19. 16.  
iam. 3. 2.

9 Well is him that hath found prudence, and he that speaketh in the eares of him that will heare.

|| Or, a friend

10 Oh how great is he that findeth wisdom: yet is there none aboue him that feareth the Lord.

11 But the loue of the Lord passeth all things for illumination: he that holdeth it, || whereto shall he be likened?

|| Or, to whom.

12 The feare of the Lord is the beginning of his loue: and faith is the beginning of cleauing vnto him.

13 [Giue mee] any plague, but the plague of the heart: and any wickednesse, but the wickednesse of a woman.

14 And any affliction, but the affliction from them that hate me: and any reuenge, but the reuenge of enemies.

15 There is no head aboue the head of a serpent, and there is no wrath aboue the wrath of an enemy.

16 \* I had rather dwell with a lyon and a dragon, then to keepe house with a wicked woman.

\*Pro. 21. 19

17 The wickednesse of a woman changeth her face, and darkeneth her countenance like sackcloth.

|| Or, like a Bear.

18 Her husband shall sit among his neighbours: and when hee heareth it, shall sigh bitterly.

19 All wickednesse is but little to the wickednesse of a woman: let the portion of a sinner fall vpon her.

20 As the climbing by a sandie way is to the feete of the aged, so is a wife || full of words to a quiet man.

|| Or, scolding.

21 \* Stumble not at the beautie of a woman, and desire her not for pleasure.

\*2. Sam. 11.  
2. chap.  
42. 2.

22 A woman, if shee maintaine her husband, is full of anger, impudencie, and much reproch.

23 A wicked woman abateth the courage, maketh a heauie countenance, and a wounded heart: a woman that will not comfort her husband in distresse,



stresse maketh weake hands, and feeble knees.

\* Gen. 3. 6.  
1. tim. 2. 14

24 Of \* the woman came the beginning of sinne, & through her wee all die.

25 Giue the water no passage: neither a wicked woman libertie to gad abroad.

26 If she goe not as thou wouldest haue her, cut her off from thy flesh, and giue her a bill of diuorce, and let her goe.

### CHAP. XXVI.

1 A good wife, 4 and a good conscience doe glad men. 6 A wicked wife is a feareful thing. 13 Of good and bad wiues. 28 Of three things that are grievous. 29 Merchants and hucksters are not without sinne.

**B**lessed is the man that hath a vertuous wife, for the number of his dayes shall be double.

2 A vertuous woman reioycest her husband, and he shall fulfill the yeeres of his life in peace.

3 A good wife is a good portion, which shall be given in the portion of them that feare the Lord.

4 Whether a man be rich or poore, if he haue a good heart towards the Lord, he shall at all times reioyce with a cheerefull countenance.

5 There bee three things that mine heart feareth: and for the fourth I was sore afraid: the slander of a citie, the gathering together of an vnruely multitude, and a false accusation: all these are worse then death.

† Or, an evil report.

6 But a griefe of heart and sorrow, is a woman that is ielous ouer another woman, and a scourge of the tongue which communicateth withall.

|| Or, a yoke of axen.

7 An euil wife is a yoke shaken to and fro: he that hath hold of her, is as though he held a scorpion.

8 A drunken woman and a gadder abroad, causeth great anger, and shee will not couer her owne shame.

9 The whoredome of a woman may be known in her haughtie lookes, and eye lids.

\* Chap. 44.  
11.

10 \* If thy daughter be shamelesse, keepe her in straitly: lest she abuse her selfe through ouermuch libertie.

11 Watch ouer an impudent eye: and marueile not, if shee trespassse against thee.

12 Shee will open her mouth as a thirstie traueiler, when he hath found a fountaine: and drinke of euery water

neere her: by euery hedge will she sit downe, and open her quiver against euery arrow.

|| Or, stake.

13 The grace of a wife delighteth her husband, and her discretion will fat his bones.

14 A silent and louing woman is a gift of the Lord, and there is nothing so much worth, as a mind well instructed.

15 A shamefast and faithfull woman is a double grace, and her continent mind cannot be valued.

16 As the Sunne when it ariseth in the high heaven: so is the beautie of a good wife in the ordering of her house.

† Or, in the highest places of the Lord.

17 As the cleare light is vpon the holy candlesticke: so is the beautie of the face in ripe age.

|| Or, ornament.

18 As the golden pillars are vpon the sockets of siluer: so are the faire teete with a constant heart.

|| Or, in constant age.

19 My sonne, keepe the flower of thine age sound: and giue not thy strength to strangers.

|| Or, brief.

20 When thou hast gotten a fruitfull possession through all the field: solve it with thine owne seede, trusting in the goodnesse of thy stocke.

21 So thy race which thou leapest shall be magnified, hauing the confidence of their good descent.

22 An harlot shall bee accounted as spittle: but a married woman is a towre against death to her husband.

|| Or, a swine.

23 A wicked woman is giuen as a portion to a wicked man: but a godly woman is giuen to him that feareth the Lord.

24 A dishonest woman contenmeth shame, but an honest woman will reuerence her husband.

25 A shamelesse woman shall be counted as a dog: but she that is shamefast will feare the Lord.

26 A woman that honoureth her husband, shall bee iudged wise of all: but she that dishonoureth him in her pride, shall be counted vngodly of all.

27 A loude crying woman, and a scolde, shall be sought out to drine away the enemies.

28 There be two things that grieue my heart: and the third maketh me angry: a man of warre that suffereth poverty, and men of vnderstanding that are not set by: and one that returneth from righteousness to sinne: the Lord prepareth such a one for the sword.

29 A merchant shall hardly keepe him



himselfe from doing wrong : and an  
huckster shall not be freed from sinne.

### CHAP. XXVII.

1 Of sinnes in selling and buying. 7 Our  
speech will tell what is in vs. 16 A friend is  
lost by discouering his secrets. 25 Hee that  
diggeth a pit shall fall into it.

\*Prou. 28.

21.

|| Or, ashing

indifferent.

\*Prou. 23.

4. i. i. i. i. 6.

9.

**M**\*Any haue sinned for || a  
small matter : & he that see-  
keth for abundance will  
turne his eyes away.

2 \*As a naile sticketh  
fast betweene the ioyning of the stones:  
so doth sinne sticke close betweene buy-  
ing and selling.

3 Unless a man hold himselfe dili-  
gently in the feare of the Lord, his  
house shall soone be overthrowen.

4 As when one sifteth with a sieue,  
the refuse remaineth, so the filth of man  
in his || talke.

|| Or, thought

5 The furnace proueth the pot-  
ters vessel : so the \* triall of man is in  
his reasoning.

\*Prou. 27.

21.

6 \*The fruite declareth if the tree  
haue bene dressed : so is the bitterance  
of a conceit in the heart of man.

\*Matth. 7.

17.

7 Praise no man before thou hear-  
est him speake, for this is the triall of  
men.

8 If thou followest righteousness,  
thou shalt obtaine her, and put her on,  
as a glorious long robe.

9 The birds will resort vnto their  
like, so will truth returne vnto them  
that practise in her.

10 As the Lyon lieth in waite for  
the pray : so sinne for them that worke  
iniquity.

11 The discourse of a godly man is  
allwaies with wisdom : but a foole  
changeth as the Poone.

12 If thou be among the vndiscreet,  
obserue the time : but be continually a-  
mong men of vnderstanding.

13 The discourse of fooles is tri-  
some, and their sport is in the wanton-  
nesse of sinne.

14 The talke of him that sweareth  
much, maketh the haire stand vpright :  
and their brailes make one stop his  
eares.

15 The strife of the proud is blood-  
shedding, and their reuilings are grie-  
uous to the eare.

16 Who so discouereth secrets, loo-  
seth his credit : and shall neuer find  
friend to his minde.

17 Loue thy friend, and be faithfull  
vnto him : but if thou betrayest his se-  
crets, follow no more after him.

18 For as a man hath destroyed his  
emie : so hast thou lost the loue of thy  
neighbour.

19 As one that letteth a bird goe out  
of his hand, so hast thou let thy neigh-  
bour goe, and shalt not get him againe.

20 Follow after him no more, for he  
is too far off, he is as a roe escaped out  
of the snare.

21 As for a wound it may be bound  
vp, and after reuiling there may be re-  
concilement : but he that betrayeth se-  
crets is without hope.

22 He\* that winketh with the eyes  
worketh euil, and he that knoweth him  
will depart from him.

\*Prou. 16.

10.

23 When thou art present he will  
speake sweetly, and will admire thy  
words : but at the last he will || with  
his mouth, and slander thy sayings.

|| Or, alter  
his speech.

24 I haue hated many things, but  
nothing like him, for the Lord will hate  
him.

25 Who so casteth a stone on high,  
casteth it on his owne head, and a deceit-  
full stroke shall make wounds.

26 Who so diggeth a \* pit shall fall  
therein : and he that letteth a trap shall  
be taken therein.

\*Psal. 7. 15.

pro. 26.

27. ecclesi.

8. 10.

27 He that worketh mischief, it  
shall fall vpon him, and he shall not  
know whence it cometh.

28 Mockery and reproach are from  
the proud : but \* vengeance as a Lyon  
shall lie in waite for them.

\*Deut. 32.

35. rom. 12.

19.

29 They that reioyce at the fall of  
the righteous shall be taken in the snare,  
and anguish shall consume them before  
they die.

30 Malice and wrath, euen these are  
abominations, and the sinfull man  
shall haue them both.

### CHAP. XXVIII.

1 Against reuenge. 8 Quarrelling, 10 An-  
ger, 15 And backbiting.

**R**e that reuengeth shall  
find vengeance from the  
Lord, and he will surely  
keepe his sinnes (in re-  
membrance.)

2 Forgiue thy neighbour the hurt  
that he hath done vnto thee, so shall thy  
sinnes also be forgiven when thou  
prayest.

3 One man beareth hatred against  
another,



another, and doeth he seeke pardon from the Lord:

4 Hee sheweth no mercy to a man, which is like himselfe: and doeth hee as hee forgivnesse of his owne sinnes:

5 If he that is but flesh nourish hatred, who will increate for pardon of his sinnes?

6 Remember thy end, and let enimitie cease, [remember] corruption and death, and abide in the Commandements.

7 Remember the Commandements, & beare no malice to thy neighbour: [remember] the Covenant of the highest, and winke at ignorance.

\*Chap. 8. 1.

8 \*Abstaine from strife, and thou shalt diminish thy sinnes: for a furious man will kindle strife.

9 A sinfull man disquieteth friends, and maketh debate among them that be at peace.

\*Prou. 26. 21.

10 \*As the matter of the fire is, so it burneth: and as a mans strength is, so is his wrath, and according to his riches his anger riseth, and the stronger they are which contend, the more they will be inflamed.

11 An hastie contention kindleth a fire, and an hastie fighting sheddeth blood.

12 If thou blow the sparke, it shall burne: if thou spit vpon it, it shall be quenched, and both these come out of thy mouth.

\*Chap. 21. 28.

13 \*Curse the whisperer, and double tongued: for such haue destroyed many that were at peace.

14 A backbiting tongue hath disquieted many, and driven them from nation to nation, strong cities hath it pulled down, and ouerthrowen the houses of great men.

|| Or, stirr'd.

15 A backbiting tongue hath cast out vertuous women, and depriued them of their labours.

16 Who so hearkeneth vnto it, shall neuer finde rest, and neuer dwel quietly.

17 The stroke of the whip maketh markes in the flesh, but the stroke of the tongue breaketh the bones.

18 Many haue fallen by the edge of the sword: but not so many as haue fallen by the tongue.

19 Well is hee that is defended from it, and hath not passed through the venom thereof: who hath not drawn the yoke thereof, nor hath bene bound in her bands.

20 For the yoke thereof is a yoke of yron, and the bands thereof are bandes of bras.

21 The death therof is an euill death, the graue were better then it.

22 It shall not haue rule ouer them that feare God, neither shall they be burnt with the flame thereof.

23 Such as forsake the Lord shall fall into it, and it shall burne in them, and not be quenched, it shall be sent vpon them as a Lion, and deuoure them as a Leopard.

24 Looke that thou hedge thy possession about with thornes, and binde vp thy siluer and gold:

25 And weigh thy words in a balance, and make a doore and barre for thy mouth.

26 Beware thou slide not by it, lest thou fall before him that lieth in wait.

## CHAP. XXIX.

2 Wee must shew mercy and lend: 4 but the borrower must not defraud the lender. 9 Giue almes. 14 A good man will not vndoe his suretie. 18 To be suretie and vndertake for others is dangerous. 22 It is better to liue at home, then to sojourn.



See that is mercifull, will lende vnto his neighbour, and hee that strengthneth his hande, keepeth the Commandements.

2 Lend to thy neighbour in time of his \*need, and pay thou thy neighbour againe in due season.

3 Keepe thy word & deale faithfully with him, and thou shalt allwaies finde the thing that is necessary for thee.

4 Many when a thing was lent them, reckoned it to be found, and put them to trouble that helped them.

5 Till he hath receiued, he will kisse a mans hand: and for his neighbours money he will speake submissely: but when he should repay, he will prolong the time, and returne words of griefe, and complaine of the time.

6 If he preuaile, he shall hardly receiue the halfe, and he will count as if he had found it: if not, he hath depriued him of his money, and he hath gotten him an enemy without cause: he payeth him with cursings, and raylings: and for honour he will pay him disgrace.

\* Deut. 15. 8. math. 5. 42. Luke 6. 35.

|| Or, if he be able.



7 Many therefore haue refused to lend for other mens ill dealing, fearing to be defrauded.

8 Yet haue thou patiente with a man in pooze estate, and delay not to shew him mercy.

9 Helpe the pooze for the commandements sake, and turne him not away because of his pouertie.

10 Lose thy money for thy brother and thy friend, and let it not rust vnder a stone to be lost.

11 \* Lay vp thy treasure according to the commandements of the most high, and it shall bring thee more profite then golde.

12 \* Shut vp almes in thy storehouses: and it shall deliuer thee from all affliction.

13 It shal fight for thee against thine enemies, better then a mightie shield and strong speare.

14 An honest man is suretie for his neighbour: but hee that is impudent, will forsake him.

15 Forget not the friendship of thy suretie: for hee hath giuen his life for thee.

16 A sinner will ouerthrow the good estate of his suretie:

17 And he that is of an vnthankfull minde, will leaue him in [danger] that deliuered him.

18 Suretiship hath vndone many of good estate, and shaked them as a waue of the Sea: mightie men hath it driuen from their houses, so that they wandred among strange nations.

19 A wicked man transgressing the commandements of the Lord, shall fall into suretiship: and hee that vndertaketh and followeth other mens businesse for gaine, shall fall into suits.

20 Helpe thy neighbour according to thy power, and beware that thou thy selfe fall not into the same.

21 The chiefe thing for life is water and bread, and clothing, and an house to couer shame.

22 Better is the life of a pooze man in a meane cottage, then delicate fare in another mans house.

23 Be it little or much, holde thee contented, that thou heare not the reproch of thy house.

24 For it is a miserable life to goe from house to house: for where thou art a stranger, thou darest not open thy mouth.

25 Thou shalt entertaine and feast, and haue no thanks: moreouer, thou shalt heare bitter words.

26 Come thou stranger, and furnish a table, and feede me of that thou hast ready.

27 Giue place thou stranger to an honourable man, my brother commeth to be lodged, and I haue neede of mine house.

28 These things are grievous to a man of vnderstanding: the vpbraiding of house - roome, and reproching of the lender.

### CHAP. XXX.

1 It is good to correct our children, 7 and not to cocker them. 14 Health is better then wealth.

22 Health and life are shortened by griefe,

**H**ee that loueth his sonne, causeth him oft to feele the rodde, that hee may haue ioy of him in the end.

2 He that chastiseth his sonne, shall haue ioy in him, and shall reioyce of him among his acquaintance.

3 He that teacheth his sonne, grieveth the enemy: and before his friends he shall reioyce of him.

4 Though his father die, yet he is as though hee were not dead: for hee hath left one behinde him that is like himselfe.

5 While he liued, he saw and reioyced in him: and when he died hee was not sorrowfull.

6 He left behinde him an auenger against his enemies, and one that shall requite kindnesse to his friends.

7 He that maketh too much of his sonne, shall binde by his wounds, and his bowels wil be troubled at euery cry.

8 An horse not broken becommeth headstrong: and a childe left to himselfe will be wilfull.

9 Cocker thy childe, and hee shall make thee afraid: play with him, and he will bring thee to heauinesse.

10 Laugh not with him, lest thou haue sorrow with him, and lest thou gnash thy teeth in the end.

11 \* Giue him no liberty in his youth, and winke not at his follies.

12 Both dolue his necke while hee is young, and beate him on the sides while he is a childe, lest hee ware stubborn, and be disobedient vnto thee, and so bring sorrow to thine heart.

Tit 3 13 Cha

\* Dan. 4. 24  
matt. 6. 10.  
luke 11. 41.  
and 12. 53.  
act. 10. 4.  
1. tim. 6.  
18. 19.  
\* Tob 4. 8,  
9, 10.

|| Or, faile.

Of children.  
\* Prou. 13.  
24. and 23.  
13.

|| Or, good.  
by him.  
|| Or, kinge-  
folke.  
\* Deut. 6. 7.

\* Psal. 128.

\* Chap. 39.  
16.

|| Or, asson-  
sed.

\* Cha. 7. 23.



Of health.

13 Chastise thy sonne, and hold him to labour, lest his lewd behauiour be an offence vnto thee.

14 Better is the poore being sound and strong of constitution, then a rich man that is afflicted in his body.

15 Health and good state of body are about all gold, and a strong body about infinite wealth.

16 There is no riches about a sound body, and no ioy about the ioy of the heart.

17 Death is better then a bitter life, or continuall sicknesse.

18 Delicates powdered vpon a mouth shut by, are as messes of meat set vpon a graue.

19 What good doth the offering vnto an idole: for neither can it eat nor smell: so is he that is || persecuted of the Lord.

20 Hee seeth with his eyes and groweth, as an Eunuch that embraceth a virgine, and sigheth.

21 \*Gieue not ouer thy mind to heauinesse, and afflict not thy selfe in thine owne counsell.

22 The gladnesse of the heart is the life of man, and the || ioyfulness of a man prolongeth his dayes.

23 Loue thine owne soule, and comfort thy heart, remoue sorrow far from thee: for sorrow hath killed many, and there is no profit therein.

24 Enuie and wrath shorten the life, and carefullnesse bringeth age before the time.

25 || A cherefull and good heart will haue a care of his meat and diet.

## C H A P. XXXI.

1 Of the desire of riches. 12 Of moderation and excess in eating, or drinking wine.



atching for\* riches, consumeth the flesh, and the care thereof drieth away sleepe.

2 watching care will not let a man slumber, as a sore disease breaketh sleepe.

3 The rich hath great labour in gathering riches together, and when he resteth, he is filled with his delicates.

4 The poore labourer in his poore estate, and when he leaueth off, hee is still needie.

5 He that loueth gold shall not be iustified, and he that followeth corruption, shall haue enough thereof.

6 \*Gold hath bin the ruine of many, and their destruction was present.

7 It is a stumbling block vnto them that sacrifice vnto it, and euery foole shall be taken therewith.

8 \*Blessed is the rich that is found without blemish, and hath not gone after gold:

9 who is he: and we will call him blessed: for wonderfull things hath hee done among his people.

10 who hath bene tried thereby, and found perfect: then let him glory. who might offend and hath not offended, or done euill, and hath not done it:

11 His goods shall be established, and the congregations shall declare his almes.

12 If thou sit at a bountifull table, \*bee not greedy vpon it, and † say not, There is much meate on it.

13 Remember that a wicked eye is an euill thing: and what is created more wicked then an eye: therefore it weepeth || vpon euery occasion.

14 Stretch not thine hand whither soeuer it looketh, and thrust it not with him into the dish.

15 Iudge of thy neighbour by thy selfe: and be discreet in euery point.

16 Eate as it becommeth a man those things which are set before thee: and deuoure not, lest thou be hated.

17 Leane off first for maners sake, and be not vnstable, lest thou offend.

18 \*When thou sittest among many, reach not thine hand out first of all.

19 A very little is sufficient for a man well nurtured, || and he fetcheth not his wind short vpon his bed.

20 Sound sleepe cometh of moderate eating: he riseth early, and his wits are with him, but the paine of watching and choller, and pangs of the belie are with an vnstable man.

21 And if thou hast bin forced to eate, arise, goe forth, vomit, and thou shalt haue rest.

22 Thy sonne, heare me, and despise me not, and at the last thou shalt finde as I told thee: in all thy workes bee quicke, so shall there no sicknesse come vnto thee.

23 \*who so is liberall of his meat, men shall speake well of him, and the report of his good housekeeping will be beleeued.

24 But against him that is a nig-gard of his meate, the whole citie shall mutinure: and the testimonies of his niggardnesse shall not be doubted of.

25 Shew not thy \*valiantnesse in wine,

\* Luke 6. 24.

\* Psal. 111. 9. pro. 23. 1. † Or, open not thy throat vpon it.

|| Or, before every thing that is presented.

\* Chap. 37. 29.

|| Or, &amp; hath not puffing and blowing.

\* Prou. 22. 9.

\* Sai. 5. 12. iudic. 13. 8.

|| Or, affliction.

\* Pro. 23. 25. &amp; 15. 13. and 17. 22.

|| Or, exultation.

|| Or, amiable.

\* 1. Tim. 6. 9. 10.

\* Chap. 8. 2.



Wine, for wine hath destroyed many.

26 The furnace proueth the edge by dipping : so doth wine the hearts of the proud by drunkennesse.

27 Wine is as good as life to a man if it be drunke moderately : what life is then to a man that is without wine : for it was made to make men glad.

28 Wine measurably drunke, and in season, bringeth gladnesse of the heart and cheerefulnesse of the minde.

29 But wine drunken with excesse, maketh bitternesse of the minde, with brawling and quarreling.

30 Drunkennesse increaseth the rage of a foole till he offend, it diminisheth strength, and maketh wounds.

31 Rebuke not thy neighbour at the wine, and despise him not in his mirth : gine him no despitefull words, and presse not vpon him with bing him (to drinke.)

### C H A P. XXXII.

1 Of his duty that is cheefe or master in a feast.

14 Of the feare of God. 18 Of counsell.

20 Of a ragged\* and a smooth way. 23

Trust not to any but to thy selfe and to God.

**I**f thou be made the master (of the feast) lift not thy selfe vp, but bee among them as one of the rest, take diligent care for them, and so sit downe.

2 And when thou hast done all thy office, take thy place that thou mayest be merry with them, and receiue a crowne for thy well ordering of the feast.

3 Speake thou that art the elder, for it becometh thee, but with sound iudgement, and hinder not musicke.

4 Holre not out words where \* there is a musician, and shew not forth wisdom out of time.

5 A consort of musicke in a banquet of wine, is as a signet of Carbuncle set in gold.

6 As a signet of an Emeraude set in a worke of gold, so is the melodie of musicke with pleasant wine.

7 Speake yong man, if there be need of thee: and yet scarcely when thou art thus asked :

8 Let thy speech be short, comprehending much in few words, be as one that knoweth, and yet holdeth his tongue.

9 \* If thou be among great men,

make not thy selfe equall with them, and when ancient men are in place, ble not many words.

10 Before the thunder goeth lighting : and before a shamefast man shall goe fauour.

11 Rise by betimes, and be not the last : but get thee home without delay.

12 There take thy pastime, & do what thou wilt: but sinne not by proud speech

13 And for these things blesse him that made thee, and hath replenished thee with his good things.

14 Who so feareth the Lord, will receiue his discipline, and they that seeke him early, shall find fauour.

15 He that seeketh the law, shall be filled therewith : but the hypocrite will be offended thereat.

16 They that feare the Lord shall find iudgement, and shall kindle iustice as a light.

17 A sinfull man will not be reproued, but findeth an excuse according to his will.

18 A man of counsell will be considerate, but a strange and proud man is not daunted with feare, euen when of himselfe he hath done without counsell.

19 Doe nothing without aduice, and when thou hast once done, repent not.

20 Goe not in a way wherein thou mayest fall, and stumble not among the stones.

21 Be not confident in a plaine way.

22 And beware of thine owne children.

23 \* In euery good worke trust thy owne soule: for this is the keeping of the commandements.

24 He that belceueth in the Lord, taketh heed to the commandement, and he that trusted in him, || shall fare neuer the worse.

### C H A P. XXXIII.

1 The safety of him that feareth the Lord. 2

The wise and the foolish. 7 Times and seasons are of God. 10 Men are in his hands, as clay in the hands of the potter. 18

Cheefely regard thy selfe. 24 Of seruants.

**T**here shall no euill happen vnto him that feareth the Lord, but in temptation euen againe he wil deliuer him.

2 A wise man hateth not the Law, but he that is an hypocrite therein, is as a ship in a storme.

\* Eccl. 3. 7.  
chap. 20. 7.

\* Job. 33. 6.

\* Rom. 14. 5.

|| Or, shall not be hurt.



|| Or, as the  
asking of  
Orim.

† Greeke,  
bowels.  
\* Chap. 21.  
16.

|| Or, ordai-  
ned for the  
number of  
dayes.  
\* Gen. 1.  
27. and 2.7.

|| Or, flou-  
ding.  
\* Eſay 45.9.  
rom. 9.20,  
21.

|| Or, glea-  
meth.

\* Chap. 24.  
19.

3 Anan of vnderstanding trusteth  
in the Law, and the Law is faithfull  
vnto him, || as an oracle.

4 Prepare what to say, and so thou  
shalt be heard, and binde vp instruction,  
and then make answer.

5 The heart of the foolish is like a  
cartwheele: and his thoughts are like  
a rolling axeltree.

6 A stallion horse is as a mocking  
friend, hee neigheth vnder euery one  
that sitteth vpon him.

7 Why doth one day excell another:  
when as all the light of euery day in  
the yeere is of the Sunne.

8 By the knowledge of the Lord  
they were distinguished: and he altered  
seasons and feasts.

9 Some of them hath hee made  
high dayes, and hallowed them, and  
some of them hath hee made ordinary  
dayes.

10 And all men are from the ground,  
and \* Adam was created of earth.

11 In much knowledge the Lord  
hath diuided them, and made their  
wayes diuers.

12 Some of them hath hee blessed,  
and exalted, and some of them hath  
hee sanctified, and set neere himselfe:  
but some of them hath hee cursed, and  
brought low, and turned out of their  
places.

13 \* As the clay is in the potters hand  
to fashion it at his pleasure: so man is  
in the hand of him that made him, to  
render to them as liketh him best.

14 Good is set against euill, and life  
against death: so is the godly against  
the sinner, and the sinner against the  
godly.

15 So looke vpon all the workes of  
the most high, and there are two and  
two, one against another.

16 I awaked by last of all, as one  
that gathereth after the grape-gathe-  
rers: by the blessing of the Lord I pro-  
fited, and filled my wine-presse, like a  
gatherer of grapes.

17 \* Consider that I laboured not for  
my selfe onely, but for all them that  
seeke learning.

18 Heare me, O ye great men of the  
people, and hearken with your eares ye  
rulers of the Congregation:

19 Gue not thy sonne, and wife, thy  
brother and friend power ouer thee  
while thou liuest, and giue not thy  
goods to another, lest it repent thee:

and thou intreat for the same againe.

20 As long as thou liuest and hast  
breath in thee, || giue not thy selfe ouer  
to any.

21 For better it is that thy children  
should seeke to thee, then that thou  
shouldst stand to their courtesie.

22 In all thy workes keepe to thy  
selfe the preheminance, leaue not a shame  
in thine honour.

23 At the time when thou shalt end  
thy dayes, and finish thy life, distribute  
thine inheritance.

24 Fodder, a wand, and burdens,  
are for the asse: and bread, correction,  
and worke for a seruant.

25 If thou set thy seruant to la-  
bour, thou shalt finde rest: but if thou  
let him goe idle, he shall seeke libertie.

26 A yoke and a collar doe both the  
necke: so are tortures and torments for  
an euill seruant.

27 Sende him to labour that hee  
be not idle: for idlenesse teacheth much  
euill.

28 Set him to worke, as is fit for  
him: if he be not obedient, put on more  
heauy fetters.

29 But be not excessive toward any,  
and without discretion doe nothing.

30 \* If thou haue a seruant, let him  
bee vnto thee as thy selfe, because thou  
hast bought him with a price.

31 If thou haue a seruant, in-  
treate him as a brother: for thou hast  
neede of him, as of thine owne soule:  
if thou intreate him euill, and he runne  
from thee, which way wilt thou goe  
to seeke him?

## C H A P. XXXIII.

1 Of dreames. 13 The praise and blessing of  
them that feare the Lord. 18 The offering of  
the ancient, and praiser of the poore innocent.

**I**F he hopes of a man  
boyd of vnderstanding  
are vaine, and faile: and  
dreames lift vp fooles.

2 Who so regardeth  
dreames, is like him  
that catcheth at a shadow, and follow-  
eth after the winde.

3 The vision of dreames is the re-  
semblance of one thing to another, euen  
as the likenesse of a face to a face.

4 \* Of an vncleane thing, what can  
be cleansed: and from that thing which  
is false, what trueth can come?

5 Diui-

|| Or, sell not.

|| Or, looke  
to their  
hands.

Of seruant.

\* Chap. 7.  
20.

† Greeke, in  
blood.

Of dreames.

|| Or, hath  
his minde  
open.

\* Prou. 27.  
19.  
\* Iob 14.4



5 Divinations, and soothsayings, and dreames are vaine: and the heart sanctieth as a womans heart in trauell.

6 If they be not sent from the most high in thy visitation, || set not thy heart vpon them.

7 For dreames haue deceiued many, and they haue failed that put their trust in them.

8 The Law shall be found perfect without lies: and wisdom is perfection to a faithfull mouth.

9 A man that hath trauailed knoweth many things: and hee that hath much experience, wil declare wisdom.

10 He that hath no experience, knoweth little: but he that hath trauailed, is full of pudence.

11 When I trauailed, I saw many things: and I vnderstand more, then I can expresse.

12 I was oft times in danger of death, yet I was deliuered because of these things.

13 The spirit of those that feare the Lord shall liue, for their hope is in him that saueith them.

14 Who so feareth the Lord, shall not feare nor be afraid, for hee is his hope.

15 Blessed is the soule of him that feareth the Lord: to whom doeth hee looke: and who is his strength:

16 For\* the eyes of the Lord are vpon them that loue him, he is their mighty protection, and strong stay, a defence from heat, and a couer from the Sunne at noone, a preservation from stumbling, and a helpe from falling.

17 He raiseth vp the soule, and lighteneth the eyes: hee giueth health, life, and blessing.

18 \*Hee that sacrificeth of a thing wrongfully gotten, his offering is ridiculous, and the || giftes of vniust men are not accepted.

19 \*The most high is not pleased with the offerings of the wicked, neither is he pacified for sinne by the multitude of sacrifices.

20 Who so bringeth an offering of the goods of the poore, doeth as one that killeth the sonne before his fathers eyes.

21 The bread of the needie, is their life: he that defraudeth him thereof, is a man of blood.

22 Hee that taketh away his neighbours lining, slayeth him: and hee that

\* defraudeth the labourer of his hire, is a bloodshedder.

23 When one buildeth, and another pulleth downe, what profite haue they then but labour:

24 When one prayeth, and another curleth, whose voice will the Lord heare:

25 \*He that washeth himselfe after the touching of a dead body, if he touch it againe, what availeth his washing:

26 So is it with a man that fasteth for his sinnes, and goeth againe and doeth the same: who will heare his prayer, or what doeth his humbling profit him:

## CHAP. XXXV.

1 Sacrifices pleasing God. 14 The prayer of the fatherlesse, of the widow, and of the humble in spirit. 20 Acceptable mercy.



He\* that keepeth the law, bringeth offerings enow: he that taketh heed to the commandement, offereth a peace offering.

2 He that requiteth a good turne, offereth fine flour: and he that giueth almes, sacrificeth praise.

3 To depart from wickednesse is a thing pleasing to the Lord: and to forsake vnrightheousnesse, is a propitiation.

4 \*Thou shalt not appeare emptie before the Lord:

5 For all these things [are to bee done] because of the commandement.

6 The offering of the righteous maketh the Altar fat, and the sweete sauour thereof is before the most high.

7 The sacrifice of a iust man is acceptable, and the memoriall thereof shall neuer be forgotten.

8 Giue the Lord his honour with a good eye, and diminish not the first fruits of thine hands.

9 \*In all thy gifts shew a cheerefull countenance, and || dedicate thy tithes with gladnesse.

10 \*Giue vnto the most high, according as hee hath enriched thee, and as thou hast gotten, giue with a cheerefull eye.

11 For the Lord recompenseth, and will giue thee seuen times as much.

12 || Doe not thinke to corrupt with gifts,\* for such he will not receiue: and trust not to vnrightheous sacrifices, for the

\*Deut. 24. 14, 15. chap. 7. 20.

\*Num. 19. 11, 12.

\*1. Sam. 15. 22. iere. 7. 3, 5, 6, 7.

\*Exod. 23. 15. deut. 16. 16.

\*2. Cor. 9. 7. || Or, for a part.

\*Tob. 4. 8.

|| Or, diminish nothing of thy offerings.

\*Leuit. 22. 21, 22. deut. 15. 21.

|| Or, regard them not.

\*Psal. 33. 18. and 61. 1, 2.

\*Prou. 21. 27.

|| Or, the mockeries.

\*Pro. 15. 8.



\* Deut. 10.  
17. 2. chr. 19  
7. iob 34. 19  
wisd 6. 7.  
acts 10. 34.  
rom. 2. 11.  
gal. 2. 6.  
eph. 6. 9.  
colof. 3. 25.  
1. pet. 1. 17.

the Lord is iudge, and with him is \* no respect of persons.

13 Hee will not accept any person against a poore man: but will heare the prayer of the oppressed.

14 He will not despise the supplication of the fatherlesse: nor the widowe when she poyreth out her complaint.

15 Doeth not the teares run downe the widowes cheeks: and is not her crie against him that causeth them to fall:

16 He that serueth the Lord, shall be accepted with fauour, and his prayer shall reach vnto the cloudes.

17 The prayer of the humble pierceth the clouds: and till it come nigh he will not be comforted: and will not depart till the most high shall beholde to iudge rightcoulsly, and execute iudgement.

18 For the Lord will not be slacke, neither will the mightie be patient towards them, till he hath smitten in funder the loines of the vnmercifull, and repaid vengeance to the heathen: till he haue taken away the multitude of the proud, and broken the scepter of the vnrighteous:

19 Till he haue rendred to euery man according to his deeds, and to the works of men according to their deuises, till he haue iudged the cause of his people: and made them to reioyce in his mercie,

20 Mercie is † seasonable in the time of affliction, as cloudes of raine in the time of drought.

### C H A P. XXXVI.

1 A prayer for the Church against the enemies thereof. 18 A good heart and a froward. 21 Of a good wife.



Aue mercie vpon vs, O Lord God of all, and behold vs:

2 And send thy feare vpon all the nations that seeke not after thee.

3 \* Lift vp thy hand || against the strange nations, and let them see thy power.

4 As thou wast sanctified in vs before them: so be thou magnified among them before vs.

5 And let them know thee, as we haue knowen thee, that there is no God, but onely thou, O God.

6 Shew new signes, and make other strange wonders: glorifie thy hand and thy right arme, that they may see

forth thy wonderous workes.

7 Raise vp indignation, and poure out wrath: take away the aduersarie and destroy the enemy.

8 Make the time short, remember the † covenant, and let them declare thy wonderfull workes.

9 Let him that escapeth, be consumed by the rage of the fire, and let them perish that oppress the people.

10 Smite in funder the heads of the rulers of the heathen, that say, There is none other but we.

11 Gather all the tribes of Jacob together, and inherit thou them, as from the beginning.

12 O Lord haue mercie vpon the people, that is called by thy name, and vpon Israel, \* whom thou hast named thy first borne.

13 O bee mercifull vnto Jerusalem thy holy citie, the place of thy rest.

14 Fill Sion with || thine vnspokeable oracles, and thy people with thy glory.

15 Giue testimonie vnto those that thou hast possessed from the beginning, and raise vp || prophets that haue bin in thy name.

16 Reward them that wait for thee, and let thy prophets be found faithfull.

17 O Lord heare the prayer of thy seruants, according to the \* blessing of Aaron ouer thy people, that all they which dwell vpon the earth, may know that thou art the Lord, the eternall God.

18 The belly deuoureth all meates, yet is one meat better then another.

19 \* As the palate tasteth diuers kinds of venison: so doth an heart of vnderstanding false speeches.

20 A froward heart causeth heaviness: but a man of experience will recompense him.

21 A woman will receiue euery man, yet is one daughter better then another.

22 The beautie of a woman cheareth the countenance, and a man loueth nothing better.

23 If there be kindnesse, meekenes, and comfort in her tongue, then is not her husband like || other men.

24 He that getteth a wife, beginneth || a possession, a helpe like vnto himselfe, and a pillar of rest.

25 Where no hedge is, there the possession is spoiled: and he that hath no wife will wander by and downe mourning.

26 who

|| Or, cruel  
oppression.

† Gre. faire.

† Gre. mte.

\* Exo. 4. 22

|| Or, that is  
my magni-  
ficence.

|| Or, proph-  
ets.

|| Or, sup-  
plants.  
\* Num. 6.  
29

\* Iob 34. 3.

\* Ier. 10. 25  
|| Or, upon.

|| Or, com-  
mon.  
|| Or, to  
Christ.



26 Who will trust a thiefe well appointed, that skippeyth from citie to citie : so [who will beleue] a man that hath no house : and lodgeth wherefoeuer the night taketh him :

### CHAP. XXXVII.

1 How to know friends and counsellors. 12 The discretion and wisdom of a godly man blesseth him. 27 Learne to refraine thine appetite.

**E**very friend saith, I am his friend also : but there is a friend which is onely a friend in name.

2 Is it not a grieue vnto death, when a companion and friend is turned to an enemy :

3 O wicked imagination, whence comest thou in to couer the earth with deceit :

4 There is a companion, which reioyceyth in the prosperity of a friend : but in the time of trouble will be against him.

5 There is a companion which helpeth his friend for the belly, and taketh vp the buckler || against the enemy.

6 Forget not thy friend in thy minde, and be not vnmindfull of him in thy riches.

7 Every counsellor extollet h countsell : but there is some that counselleth for himselfe.

8 Beware of a counsellor, and know before || what neede he hath (for he will counsell for himselfe) lest hee cast the lot vpon thee :

9 And say vnto thee, Thy way is good : and after ward he stand on the other side, to see what shall befall thee.

10 Consult not with one that suspecteth thee : and hide thy counsell from such as enuie thee.

11 Neither consult with a woman touching her of whom she is zealous : neither with a coward in matters of warre, nor with a merchant concerning exchange ; nor with a buyer of selling ; nor with an enuious man of thankfulness ; nor with an vnmerefull man touching kindnesse ; nor with the slouthfull for any worke ; nor with an hireling for a yeere, of finishing worke ; nor with an idle seruant of much businesse : hearken not vnto these in any matter of counsell.

12 But be continually with a godly man, whom thou knowest to keepe the

commandements of the Lord, whose minde is according to thy minde, and will sorrow with thee, if thou shalt miscarry.

13 And let the counsell of thine owne heart stand : for there is no man more faithfull vnto thee then it.

14 For a mans minde is sometime wont to tell him more then seuen watchmen, that sit aboue in an high towre.

15 And aboue all this pray to the most high, that he will direct thy way in trueth.

16 Let reason goe before every enterprise, & counsell before every action.

17 The countenance is a signe of changing of the heart.

18 Foure maner of things appeare : good and euill, life and death : but the tongue ruleth ouer them continually.

19 There is one that is wise and teacheth many, and yet is vnprofitable to himselfe.

20 There is one that sheweth wisdom in words, and is hated : he shall be destitute of all || foode.

21 For grace is not giuen him from the Lord : because he is deprived of all wisdom.

22 Another is wise to himselfe : and the fruits of vnderstanding are commendable in his mouth.

23 A wise man instructeth his people, and the fruits of his vnderstanding faile not.

24 A wise man shall be filled with blessing, and all they that see him, shall count him happy.

25 The daies of the life of man may be numbred : but the daies of Israel are innumerable.

26 A wise man shall inherite || glory among his people, and his name shall be perpetuall.

27 By sonne prouue thy soule in thy life, and see what is euill for it, and giue not that vnto it.

28 For all things are not profitable for all men, neither hath every soule pleasure in every thing.

29 Be not vsatiabie in any dainty thing : nor too greedy vpon meates.

30 For || excesse of meates, bringeth sickness, and surfetting will turne into choler.

31 By surfetting haue many perished, but hee that taketh heed, prolongeth his life.

|| Or, & presence of the enemy.

|| Or, what is there in of him.

|| Or, wisdom.

|| Or, credit.

|| Or, variety of meates.



## CHAP. XXXVIII.

- 1 Honour due to the Phisitian, and why. 16  
How to weepe and mourne for the dead.  
24 The wisdom of the learned man, and  
of the Labourer and Artificer: with the vse  
of them both.



Honour a Phisitian with  
the honour due vnto him,  
for the vles which you  
may haue of him: for the  
Lord hath created him.

2 For of the most High  
commeth healing, and he shall receiue  
|| Honour of the King.

3 The skill of the Phisitian shall  
lift by his head: and in the sight of great  
men he shalbe in admiration.

4 The Lord hath created medicines  
out of the earth: and he that is wise will  
not abhorre them.

\*Exod. 15.  
25. 5 Was not the water made sweet  
with wood, that the \* vertue thereof  
might be knowen?

6 And he hath giuen menskill, that  
hee might be honoured in his marue-  
lous workes.

7 With such doeth he heale [men,]  
and taketh away their paines.

8 Of such doeth the Apothecarie  
make a confection; and of his workes  
there is no end, and from him is peace  
ouer all the earth.

\*Esa. 38. 2. 9 By sonne, in thy sicknesse be not  
negligent: but pray vnto the Lord, and  
he will make thee whole.

10 Leane off from sinne, and order  
thy hands aright, and cleanse thy heart  
from all wickednesse.

11 Giue a sweet saour, and a memo-  
riall of fine slowze: and make a fat of-  
fering, as || not being.

12 Then giue place to the phisitian, for  
the Lord hath created him: let him not  
go from thee, for thou hast need of him.

13 There is a time when in their  
hands there is good successe.

14 For they shall also pray vnto the  
Lord, that hee would prosper that,  
which they giue, for ease and || remedy to  
prolong life.

15 He that sinneth befoze his maker,  
let him fall into the hand of the phisitian.

16 By sonne, let teares fall downe  
ouer the dead, and begin to lament, as if  
thou hadst suffered great harme thy  
selfe: and then couer his body according  
to the custome, & neglect not his buriall.

17 Weepe bitterly, and make great

moane, and vse lamentation, as hee is  
worthy, and that a day or two, lest thou  
be euill spoken of: and then comfort thy  
selfe for thy heauinesse.

18 For of heauinesse commeth death,  
and the heauinesse of the \* heart, break-  
eth strength.

\*Prou. 15.  
13. and 17.  
22.

19 In affliction also sorrow reman-  
neth: and the life of the poore, is the  
curse of the heart.

20 Take no heauines to heart: driue  
it away, and remember the last end.

21 Forget it not, for there is no turn-  
ing againe: thou shalt not doe him  
good, but hurt thy selfe.

22 Remember || my iudgement: for  
thine also shall be so; yesterday for me,  
and to day for thee.

|| Or, the  
sentence up-  
on him.

23 When the dead is at \* rest, let his re-  
membrance rest, & be comforted for him,  
when his spirit is departed from him.

\*2 Sam. 12.  
20.

24 The wisdom of a learned man  
cometh by opportunitie of leasure: & he  
that hath litle busines shall become wise.

25 How can he get wisdom that hol-  
deth the plough, and that glorieth in the  
goad; that driueth oxen, and is occu-  
pied in their labours, and whose talke  
is † of bullocks:

† Greeke,  
of the breed  
of bullocks.

26 He giueth his minde to make fur-  
rowes: and is diligent to giue the kine  
fodder.

27 So euery carpenter, and worke-  
master, that laboureth night and day:  
and they that cut and graue seales, and  
are diligent to make great variety, and  
giue themselves to counterfait image-  
rie, and watch to finish a worke.

28 The smith also sitting by the an-  
uill, & considering the iron worke; the  
vapour of the fire wasteth his flesh, and  
he fighteth with the heat of the furnace:  
the noise of the hammer & the anuill is  
euer in his eares, and his eyes looke still  
vpon the patterne of the thing that he  
maketh, he setteth his mind to finish his  
worke, & watcheth to polish it perfectly.

29 So doeth the potter sitting at his  
worke, and turning the wheele about  
with his feet, who is alway carefully  
set at his worke: and maketh all his  
worke by number.

30 He fashioneth the clay with his  
arme, and || boweth downe his strength  
befoze his feet: he applieth himselfe to  
lead it ouer, and he is diligent to make  
cleane the furnace.

|| Or, tempt-  
eth it with  
his feet.

31 All these trust to their hands: and  
euery one is wise in his worke.



32 Without these cannot a citie be inhabited: and they shall not dwell where they will, nor goe by and downe.

33 They shall not be sought for in publike counsaile, nor sit high in the congregation: they shall not sit on the Judges seate, nor vnderstand the sentence of iudgement: they cannot declare iustice, and iudgement, and they shall not be found where parables are spoken.

34 But they will maintaine the state of the world, and [all] their desire is in the worke of their craft.

### CHAP. XXXIX.

1 A description of him that is truly wise. 12 An exhortation to praise God for his workes, which are good to the good, and euill to them that are euill.

**B**UT hee that giueth his minde to the Law of the most high, and is occupied in the meditation thereof, will seeke out the wisdom of all the ancient, and be occupied in prophecies.

2 Hee will keepe the sayings of the renowned men: and where subtile parables are, he will be there also.

3 Hee will seeke out the secrets of graue sentences, and be conuersant in darke parables.

4 He shall serue among great men, and appeare before princes: he will trauaile through strange countreys, for hee hath tried the good, and the euill among men.

5 Hee will giue his heart to resort early to the Lord that made him, and will pray before the most high, and will open his mouth in prayer, and make supplication for his sinnes.

6 When the great Lord will, he shall be filled with the spirit of vnderstanding: he shall powre out wise sentences, and giue thanks vnto the Lord in his prayer.

7 Hee shall direct his counsell and knowledge, and in his secrets shall hee meditate.

8 Hee shall shew forth that which he hath learned, and shall glory in the Law of the covenant of the Lord.

9 Many shall commend his vnderstanding, and so long as the world endureth, it shall not be blotted out, his memoriaill shall not depart away, and his name shall liue from generation to generation.

10 \* Nations shall shew forth his wisdom, and the congregation shall declare his praise.

11 If hee die, he shall leaue a greater name then a thousand: and if he liue, he shall increase it.

12 Yet I haue more to say which I haue thought vpon, for I am filled as the Doone at the full.

13 Hearken vnto me, ye holy children, and budde forth as a rose growing by the brooke of the field:

14 And giue yee a sweete sauour as frankincense, and flourish as a lilly, send forth a smell, and sing a song of praise, blesse the Lord in all his workes.

15 Magnifie his Name, and shew forth his praise with the songs of your lips, and with harpes, and in praising him you shall say after this maner:

16 \* All the workes of the Lord are exceeding good, & whatsoever hee commandeth, shall be accomplished in due season.

17 And none may say, what is this: wherefore is that: for at time conuenient they shall all be sought out: at his commaundement the waters stood as an heape, & at the wordes of his mouth the receptacles of waters.

18 At his commaundement is done whatsoever pleaseeth him, and none can hinder when he will saue.

19 The workes of all flesh are before him, & nothing can be hid from his eyes.

20 He seeth from euertlasting to euertlasting, and there is nothing wonderfull before him.

21 A man neede not to say, what is this: wherefore is that: for hee hath made all things for their blessing.

22 His blessing couered the dry land as a riuer, and watered it as a flood.

23 As hee hath turned the waters into saltnesse: so shall the heathen inherit his wrath.

24 \* As his wayes are plaine vnto the holy, so are they stumbling blockes vnto the wicked.

25 For the good, are good things created from the beginning: so euill things for sinners.

26 The principall things for the whole ble of mans life, are water, fire, yron, and salt, flour of wheate, honie, milke, and the blood of the grape, and oyle, and clothing.

27 All these things are for good to the godly: so to the sinners they are turned into euill.

\* Chap. 44. 15.

|| Or, giue vnto it.

|| Or, rivers of water.

\* Gen. 1. 31. mark. 7. 37.

\* Ose 14. 10.



28 There be spirits that are created for vengeance, which in their furie lay on sore strokes, in the time of destruction they powre out their force, and appeale the wrath of him that made them.

29 Fire, and haile, and famine, and death: all these were created for vengeance:

30 Teeth of wild beasts, and scorpions, || serpents, & the sword, punishing the wicked to destruction.

31 They shall reioice in his commandement, and they shall bee ready vpon earth when neede is, and when their time is come, they shall not transgresse his word.

32 Therefore from the beginning I was resolved, and thought vpon these things, and haue left them in writing.

33 All the workes of the Lord are good: and he will giue euery needefull thing in due season.

34 So that a man cannot say, This is worse then that: for in time they shall all be well approued.

35 And therefore praise ye the Lord with the whole heart and mouth, and blesse the Name of the Lord.

### CHAP. XL.

1 Many miseries in a mans life. 12. The reward of vnrightheousnesse, and the fruit of true dealing. 17 A vertuous wife, & an honest friend reioyce the heart, but the feare of the Lord is aboue all. 28 A beggers life is hateful.

Eccles. 1. 3



Great trouble is created for euery man, and an heauy yoke is vpon the sons of Adam, from the day that they goe out of their mothers wombe, till the day that they returne to the mother of all things.

2 Their imagination of things to come, & the day of death [trouble] their thoughts, and [cause] feare of heart:

3 From him that sitteth on a throne of glory, vnto him that is humbled in earth and ashes.

4 From him that weareth purple, and a crown, || vnto him that is clothed with a linnen frocke.

5 Wrath, and enuie, trouble and inquietnesse, feare of death, and anger, and strife, and in the time of rest vpon his bed, his night sleepe doe change his knowledge.

6 A idle or nothing is his rest, and after ward he is in his sleepe, as in a day

of keeping watch, troubled in the vision of his heart, as if he were escaped out of a battell:

7 When all is safe, he awaketh, and marueileth that the feare was nothing.

8 [Such things happen] vnto all flesh, both man and beast, and that is leuen fold more vpon sinners.

9 \*Death and bloodshed, strife and sword, calamities, famine, tribulation, and the scourge:

10 These things are created for the wicked, and for their sakes came the \*flood.

11 \*All things that are of the earth shal turne to the earth againe: and that which is of the \*waters doeth returne into the Sea.

12 All iniquitie and iniustice shall be blotted out: but true dealing shall endure for euer.

13 The goods of the vniust shall bee dried vp like a riuer, and shall banish with noise, like a great thunder in raine.

14 While he openeth his hand he shal reioyce: so shall transgressours come to nought.

15 The children of the vngodly shall not bring forth many branches: but are as vncleane roots vpon a hard rocke.

16 \*The weed growing vpon euery water, and banke of a riuer, shall bee pulled vp before all grasse.

17 Bountifullnes is as a most fruitfull garden, and mercifullnesse endureth for euer.

18 To \*labour & to be content with that a man hath, is a sweet life: but hee that findeth a treasure, is aboue them both.

19 Children and the building of a citie continue a mans name: but a blamelesse wife is counted aboue them both.

20 Wine & musike reioyce the heart: but the loue of wisdom is aboue them both.

21 The pipe and the psalterie make sweet melodie: but a pleasant tongue is aboue them both.

22 Thine eye desireth fauour and beautie: but more then both, come while it is Greene.

23 A friend and companion neuer meet amisse: but aboue both is a wife with her husband.

24 Brethren and helpe are against time of trouble: but almes shall deliuer more then them both.

25 Golde and siluer make the foote stand

\* Chap. 39. 29, 30.

\* Gen. 7. 11

\* Gen. 3. 19 chap. 4. 1. 10

\* Eccles. 1. 7

† Gre. Irish

\* Iob. 8. 11. and 16. 12. Gen. 4. 1. 2.

|| Or, agendeth is blessed.

\* Phil. 4. 12. 1. Tim. 6. 6.



stand sure : but counsell is esteemed aboue them both.

26 Riches and strength life by the heart: but the feare of the Lord is aboue them both: there is no want in the feare of the Lord, and it needeth not to seeke helpe.

\*Isai. 4. 25.  
Or, a garden that is blessed.

27 \*The feare of the Lord is a fruitfull garden, and couereth him aboue all glory.

28 By sonne, lead not a beggers life: for better it is to die then to beg.

29 The life of him that dependeth on another mans table, is not to be counted for a life: for he polluteth himselfe with other mens meate, but a wise man well nurtured will beware thereof.

30 Begging is sweet in the mouth of the chamelelle: but in his belly there shall burne a fire.

## CHAP. XLI.

1 The remembrance of Death. 3 Death is not to be feared. 5 The vngodly shall be accursed. 11 Of an euill and a good name. 14 Wisedome is to be vtered. 16 Of what things we should be ashamed.

**D**Death, how bitter is the remembrance of thee to a man that lieth at rest in his possessions, vnto the man that hath nothing to bere him, and that hath prosperity in all things: yea vnto him that is yet able to receiue meate:

2 O death, acceptable is thy sentence vnto the needy, and vnto him whose strength faileth, that is now in the last age, and is bered with all things, and to him that despaireth and hath lost patience.

3 Feare not the sentence of death, remember them that haue bene before thee, and that come after, for this is the sentence of the Lord ouer all flesh.

4 And why art thou against the pleasure of the most high: there is no inquisition in the graue. Whether thou haue liued ten, or a hundred, or a thousand yeeres.

5 The children of sinners, are abominable children: and they that are conuersant in the dwelling of the vngodly.

6 The inheritance of sinners children shal perish, and their posterity shal haue a perpetuall reproch.

7 The children will complaine of an vngodly father, because they shall be reproched for his sake.

8 Woe be vnto you vngodly men which haue forsaken the law of the most high God: for if you encrease, it shall be to your destruction.

9 And if you be bozne, you shall be bozne to a curse: and if you die, a curse shall be your portion.

10 \*All that are of the earth shall turne to earth againe: so the vngodly shall goe from a curse to destruction.

\*Chap. 40. 11.

11 The mourning of men is about their bodies: but an ill name of sinners shall be blotted out.

12 Haue regard to thy name: for that shall continue with thee aboue a thousand great treasures of gold.

13 A good life hath but few daies: but a good name endureth for euer.

14 My children, keepe discipline in peace: for wisedome that is hid, and a treasure that is not seene, what profit is in them both:

15 A man that hideth his foolishnesse is better then a man that hideth his wisedome.

16 Therefore be shamefast according to my word: for it is not good to retaine all shamefastnesse, neither is it altogether approoued in euery thing.

17 Be ashamed of whoredome before father and mother, and of a lie before a prince and a mighty man:

18 Of an offence before a iudge and ruler, of iniquitie before a congregation and people, of vnjust dealing before thy partner and friend:

19 And of theft in regard of the place where thou sojournest, and in regard of the trueth of God and his covenant, and to leane with thine elbow vpon the meate, and of scorning to giue and take:

20 And of silence before them that salute thee, and to look vpon an harlot:

21 And to turne away thy face from thy kinsman, or to take away a portion or a gift, or to gaze vpon another mans wife,

22 Or to bee ouerbusie with his maide, and come not neere her bed, or of vpbraiding speeches before friends: and after thou hast giuen, vpbraide not:

23 Or of iterating and speaking againe that which thou hast heard, and of revealing off secrets.



24 So shalt thou be truly shamefast, and finde fauour before all men.

### CHAP. XLII.

1 Whereof we should not be ashamed. 9 Be carefull of thy daughter. 12 Beware of a woman. 15 The workes and greatnes of God.

**I**f these things be not thou ashamed, and accept no person to sinne thereby.

2 Of the Law of the most high, and his Couenant, and of iudgement to iustifie the vngodly:

|| Or, of thy partners speech.

|| Or, companions.

|| Or, of the giving.

|| Or, without profit.

3 Of reckoning with thy partners, and || traueilers: of the || gift of the heritage of friends:

4 Of exactnesse of ballance, and waight: of getting much or little:

5 And of merchants || indifferent selling, of much correction of children, and to make the side of an euill seruant to bleed.

6 Sure keeping is good where an euill wife is, and shut vp where many hands are.

|| Or, dealest for.

|| Or, rebuke.

|| Or, that is accused of fornication.

7 Deliuer all things in number and waight, and put al in writing that thou || givest out, or receivest in.

8 Be not ashamed to || informe the vnwise and foolish, and the extreeme aged || that contendeth with those that are yong, thus shalt thou bee truly learned and approued of all men liuing.

9 The father waketh for the daughter when no man knoweth, and the care for her taketh away sleepe: when shee is yong lest shee passe away the flowre of her age, and being married, lest she should be hated:

10 In her virginittie lest she should be defiled, and gotten with childe in her fathers house: and hauing an husband, lest she should misbehaue herselfe: and when shee is married, lest shee should be barren.

11 Keepe a sure watch ouer a shamelesse daughter, lest shee make thee a laughing stocke to thine enemies, and a by-word in the cite, and a reproch among the people, and make thee ashamed before the multitude.

\* Chap. 35. 23.

12 Behold not euery bodie's beauty, and sit not in the midst of women.

\* Gene. 2.6.

|| Or, wickednesse.

13 For from garments cometh a moth, and \* from women wickednesse.

14 Better is the || churlishnesse of a man, then a courteous woman, a wo-

man I say, which bringeth shame and reproch.

15 I will now remember the workes of the Lord, and declare the things that I haue seene: in the words of the Lord are his workes.

16 The Sunne that giueth light, looketh vpon all things: and the worke thereof is full of the glory of the Lord.

17 The Lord hath not giuen powder to the Saints to declare all his marvellous workes, which the Almighty Lord firmly settled, that whatsoener is, might be established for his glory.

18 He seeketh out the deepe and the heart, and considereth their crafty deuices: for || the Lord knoweth all that may be knowen, and he beholdeth the signes of the world.

|| Or, the height.

19 Hee declareth the things that are past, and for to come, and reuileth the steps of hidden things.

20 No \*thought escapeth him, neither any word is hidden from him.

\* Job 41.4. cly 21. 15.

21 Hee hath garnished the excellent workes of his wisdom, and hee is from euerlasting to euerlasting, vnto him may nothing be added, neither can he be diminished, and he hath no need of any counsellor.

22 O how desirable are all his workes: and that a man may see euen to a sparke.

23 All these things liue and remaine for euer, for all bles, and they are all obedient.

24 All things are double one against another: and hee hath made nothing vnperfitt.

25 One thing establisheth the good of another: and who shalbe filled with beholding his glory:

### CHAP. XLIII.

1 The workes of God in heauen, and in earth, and in the sea, are exceeding glorious and wonderfull. 29 Yet God himselfe in his power and wisdom is aboue all.

**T**he pride of the height, the cleare firmament, the beautie of heauen, with his glorious shew;

2 The Sunne when it appeareth, declaring at his rising, a marvellous || instrument, the worke of the most high.

|| Or, vessel.

3 At noone it parcheth the country, and who can abide the burning heate thereof:



4 A man blowing a furnace is in works of heat, but the Sunne burneth the mountaines three times more; breathing out fiery vapours, and sending forth bright beames, it dimmeth the eyes.

5 Great is the Lord that made it, and at his commandement † it runneth hastily.

6 \*He made the Moone also to serue in her season, for a declaration of times, and a signe of the world.

7 \*From the Moone is the signe of Feasts, a light that decreaseth in her perfection.

8 The moneth is called after her name, encreasing wonderfully in her changing, being an instrument of the annies aboue, shining in the firmament of heauen.

9 The beautie of heauen, the glory of the starres, an ornament giuing light in the highest places of the Lord.

10 At the commandement of the holy One, they will stand in their order, and neuer faint in their watches.

11 \*Looke vpon the rainebow, and praise him that made it, very beautifull it is in the brightnesse thereof.

12 \*It compasseth the heauen about with a glorious circle, and the hands of the most high haue bended it.

13 By his commandement hee maketh the snow to fall apace, and sendeth swiftly the lightnings of his iudgment.

14 Through this the treasures are opened, and clouds flie forth as fowles.

15 By his great power hee maketh the cloudes firme, and the hailestones are broken small.

16 At his sight the mountaines are shaken, and at his will the South wind bloweth.

17 The noise of the thunder maketh the earth to tremble: so doth the Northren storme, and the Whirlewinde: as birds flying he scattereth the snow, and the falling downe thereof, is as the lighting of grasshoppers.

18 The eye marueileth at the beauty of the whitenesse thereof, and the heart is astonished at the raining of it.

19 The hoare frost also as salt hee powreth on the earth, and being congealed, † it lieth on the toppe of sharpe stakes.

20 When the colde North-Winde bloweth, and the water is congealed into yce, it abideth vpon euery gathe-

ring together of water, and clothyeth the water as with a brestplate.

21 It deuoureth the mountaines, and burneth the wilderness, and consumeth the grasse as fire.

22 A present remedy of all is a miste comming speedily: a dew comming † after heate, refresheth.

23 By his counsell he appeaseth the deepe, and planteth Islands therein.

24 They that saile on the Sea, tell of the danger thereof, and when wee heare it with our eares, wee marueile thereat.

25 For therein be strange and wonderous workes, varietie of all kindes of beasts, and whales created.

26 By him the ende of them hath prosperous successe, and by his word all things consist.

27 We may speake much, & yet come short: wherefore in summe, he is all.

28 How shall wee be able to magnifie him: for hee is great aboue all his workes.

29 \*The Lord is terrible and very great, and marueilous is his powder.

30 When you glorifie the Lord exalt him as much as you can: for euen yet wil he farre exceed, and when you exalt him, put forth all your strength, and be not weary: for you can neuer goe farre enough.

31 \*Who hath seene him, that hee might tell vs: and who can magnifie him as he is?

32 There are yet hid greater things then these be, for wee haue seene but a few of his workes:

33 For the Lord hath made all things, and to the godly hath hee giuen wisdom.

### C H A P. XLIII.

1 The praise of certaine holy men: 16 Of Enoch, 17 Noah, 19 Abraham, 22 Isaac, 23 and Iacob.

Et vs now praise famous men, and our Fathers that begat vs.

2 The Lorde hath wrought great glory by them, through his great power from the beginning.

3 Such as did beare rule in their kingdomes, men renowned for their power, giuing counsell by their vnderstanding, and declaring propheties:

4 Leaders of the people by their

Uuuu 3

coun-

† Or, bee  
stayed his  
course.  
\*Gen. 1. 16.

\*Exo. 12. 2.

\*Gen. 9. 13.

\*Esa. 40. 12.

† Or, so grone  
as a woman  
in her tra-  
uail.

† Or, it is as  
the point of  
sharp stakes.

† Or, upon  
the heat.

\*Psal. 107.  
23.

\*Psal. 96. 42

\*Psal. 106. 2  
Ioh. 1. 18.

The praise of  
the fathers.



counsel, and learning meet for the people, wise and eloquent in their instructions.

*Or, darter.* 5 Such as found out musical tunes, and reiected verses in writing.

6 Rich men furnished with abilitie, living peaceably in their habitations.

7 All these were honoured in their generations, and were the glory of their times.

8 There be of them, that haue left a name behind them, that their praises might be reported.

*Gen. 7. 22* 9 And some there be, which haue no memorial. Who are perished as though they had neuer bene, and are become as though they had neuer bene bozne, and their children after them.

10 But these were mercifull men, whose righteousnesse hath not bene forgotten.

11 With their seed shall continually remaine a good inheritance, and their children are within the covenant.

*Or, after them.* 12 Their seed stands fast, and their children for their sakes.

13 Their seed shall remaine for ever, and their glory shall not be blotted out.

14 Their bodies are buried in peace, but their name liueth for evermore.

*Chap. 39. 10.* 15 The people will tell of their wisdom, and the congregation will shew forth their praise.

*Gen. 5. 24 heb. 11. 5.* 16 Enoch pleased the Lord, and was translated, being an example of repentance, to all generations.

*Gen. 6. 9. and 7. 1. heb. 11. 7.* 17 Noah was found perfect and righteous, in the time of wrath, he was taken in exchange (for the world) therefore was he left as a remnant vnto the earth, when the flood came.

*Gen. 9. 11.* 18 An everlasting Covenant was made with him, that all flesh should perish no more by the flood.

*Gen. 12. 3 and 15. 5. and 17. 4.* 19 Abraham was a great father of many people; in glory was there none like vnto him:

*Gen. 21. 4.* 20 Who kept the Law of the most high, and was in covenant with him, hee established the Covenant in his flesh, and when he was proued, he was found faithfull.

*Gen. 22. 16, 17, 18. gal. 3. 8.* 21 Therefore he assured him by an othe, that he would blesse the nations in his seed, and that he would multiply him, as the dust of the earth, and exalt his seed as the starres, and cause them to inherit from Sea to Sea, & from the riuer vnto the vtmost part of the land.

22 With Isaac did he establish like wife [for Abraham his fathers sake] the blessing of all men and the covenant. *Gen. 27. 28. and 28. 14.*

23 And made it rest vpon the head of Jacob. Hee acknowledged him in his blessing, and gaue him an heritage, and diuided his portions, among the twelue tribes did he part them.

## CHAP. XLV.

1 The praise of Moses, 6 Of Aaron, 23 and of Phinees.

**A**nd he brought out of him a mercifull man, which found fauour in the sight of all flesh, euen Moses beloued of God and men, whose memorial is blessed:

*Exo. 11. 3*

2 He made him like to the glorious Saints, and magnified him, so that his enemies stood in feare of him.

3 By his words he caused the wonders to cease, and he made him glorious in the sight of kings, and gaue him a commandement for his people, and shewed him part of his glory.

*Exod. 6. 7, 8, 9 chap.*

4 He sanctified him in his faithfulness, and meekenesse, and chose him out of all men.

*Num. 12. 3*

5 He made him to heare his voyce, and brought him into the darke cloud, and gaue him commandements before his face, euen the law of life and knowledge, that hee might teach Jacob his Covenants, and Israel his iudgments.

*Exo. 17. 4*

6 He exalted Aaron an holy man like vnto him, euen his brother, of the tribe of Levi.

*Exo. 4. 28*

7 An everlasting covenant he made with him, and gaue him the priesthood among the people, he beautified him with comely ornaments, and clothed him with a robe of glory.

*Or, be bles- sed*

8 Hee put vpon him perfect glory: and strengthened him with rich garments, with breeches, with a long robe, and the Ephod:

*Or, be bles- sed, or, be bles- sed, or, be bles- sed*

9 And he compassed him with pomegranates, and with many golden bells round about, that as he went, there might be a sound, and a noise made that might be heard in the Temple, for a memorial to the children of his people.

*Exod. 28. 15*

10 With an holy garment, with gold and blew silke, and purple the worke of the embroiderer: with a breastplate of iudgement, and with Urin & Thummin.

11 With twisted scarlet, the worke of the



the cunning workeman, with precious stones grauen like scales, and set in gold, the worke of the Jeweller, with a writing engraued for a memoriall, after the number of the tribes of Israel.

12 He set a crowne of gold vpon the miter, wherein was engraued holinesse an ornament of honour, a costly worke, the desires of the eyes goodly & beautiful.

13 Before him there were none such, neither did ever any stranger put them on, but onely his children, and his childrens children perpetually.

14 Their sacrifices shall be wholly consumed every day twise continually.

15 Moses consecrated him, and anointed him with holy oile, this was appointed vnto him by an euermlasting covenant, and to his seed so long as the heauens should remaine, that they should minister vnto him, and execute the office of the priesthood, and blesse the people in his name.

16 He chose him out of all men liuing to offer sacrifices to the Lord, incense and a sweet saour, for a memoriall, to make reconciliation for his people.

17 He gaue vnto him his commandements, and authority in the statutes of iudgements, that he should teach Jacob the testimonies, and in forme Israel in his lawes.

18 Strangers conspired together against him, and maligned him in the wilderness, euen the men that were of Dathans, and Abirons side, and the congregation of Coze with fury and wrath.

19 This the Lord saw and it displeased him, and in his wrathfull indignation, were they consumed: he did wonders vpon them, to consume them with the fiery flame.

20 But he made Aaron more honourable, and gaue him an heritage, and diuided vnto him the first fruits of the increase, especially he prepared bread in abundance:

21 For they eate of the sacrifices of the Lord, which he gaue vnto him and his seed:

22 Howbeit in the land of the people he had no inheritance, neither had he any portion among the people, for the Lord himselfe is his portion and inheritance.

23 The third in glory is Phinees the sonne of Eleazar, because he had zeale in the feare of the Lord, and stood by with

good courage of heart, when the people were turned backe, and made reconciliation for Israel.

24 Therefore was there a covenant of peace made with him, that he should be the cheefe of the sanctuary, and of his people, and that he, and his posteritie should haue the dignitie of the priesthood for euer.

25 According to the covenant made with David sonne of Jesse, of the tribe of Juda, that the inheritance of the king should be to his posterity alone: so the inheritance of Aaron should also be vnto his seed.

26 God giue you wisdom in your heart to iudge his people in righteoulnesse, that their good things be not abolished, and that their glory may endure for euer.

### C H A P. XLVI.

1 The praise of Ioshua, 9 Of Caleb, 13 Of Samuel.

**I**elus the sonne of Naue was valiant in the wars, and was the successor of Moses in propheties, who according to his name was made great for the sauing of the elect of God, and taking vengeance of the enemies that rose vp against them, that he might set Israel in their inheritance.

2 How great glory gat he when he did lift vp his hands, and stretched out his sword against the cities:

3 Who before him so stood to it: for the Lord himselfe brought his enemies vnto him.

4 Did not the Sunne goe backe by his meanes: and was not one day as long as two:

5 He called vpon the most high Lord, when the enemies pressed vpon him on euery side, & the great Lord heard him.

6 And with hailestones of mighty power he made the battell to fall violently vpon the nations, and in the descent (of Bethoron) hee destroyed them that resisted, that the nations might know all their strength, because hee fought in the sight of the Lord, and he followed the mightie one.

7 In the time of Moses also, he did a worke of mercie, hee and Caleb the sonne of Iephunne, in that they withstood the Congregation, and withheld the people from sinne, and appealed the wicked murmuring.

8 And

\*Deut. 27.  
10. and 21.  
5.

\*Num. 16.  
12.

\*Num. 17.  
8.

\*Deut. 12.  
12. and 18.  
10.

\*Nuth 25.  
12, 13, 1.  
mac. 2, 54.

\*Num. 27.  
18. deut. 34  
9. iosh. 1. 2.  
and 12. 7.

\*Iosh. 10.  
12, 13, 14.



\* Num. 26.  
65, deu. 35.  
36.

8 \*And of six hundred thousand people on foot, they two were preferred to bring them into the heritage, euen vnto the land that floweth with milk & honey.

9 The Lord gaue strength also vnto Caleb, which remained with him vnto his old age, so that he entred vpon the high places of the land, and his seed obtained it for an heritage.

10 That all the children of Israel might see that it is good to follow the Lord.

11 And concerning the Judges, euery one by name, whose heart went not a whozing, nor departed from the Lord, let their memory be blessed.

12 Let their bones \*flourish out of their place, and let the name of them that were honoured, be continued vpon their children.

13 \*Samuel the Prophet of the Lord, beloued of his Lord, established a kingdom, & anointed princes ouer his people.

14 By the Law of the Lord hee iudged the Congregation, and the Lord had respect vnto Jacob.

15 By his faithfulness he was found a true Prophet, and by his word he was knownen to be faithfull in vision.

16 He called vpon the mighty Lord, when his enemies pressed vpon him on euery side, when he offered the \*sucking lambe.

17 And the Lord thundered from heauen, and with a great noise made his voice to be heard.

18 And he destroyed the rulers of the Tyrians, and all the princes of the Philistines.

19 And before his long sleepe hee made \*protestations in the sight of the Lord, and his anoynted, I haue not taken any mans goods, so much as a shoe, and no man did accuse him.

20 And after his death he \*prophefied, and shewed the King his end, and lift vp his voyce from the earth in prophesie, to blot out the wickednesse of the people.

### CHAP. XLVII.

1 The praise of Nathan, 2 Of David, 32 Of Solomon his glory, and infirmities. 23 Of his end and punishment.



And after him rose by Nathan to \*prophefie in the time of David.

2 As is the fat taken away from the peace of

fering, so was David chosen out of the children of Israel.

3 Hee played with Lions as with kids, and with \*beares as with lambs.

4 \*Slew he not a gyant when hee was yet but yong: and did he not take away reproch from the people, when he lifted by his hand with the stone in the sling, and beat downe the boasting of Goliath:

5 For he called vpon the most high Lord, and he gaue him strength in his right hand to slay that mighty warrior, and set vp the horne of his people:

6 So the people honoured him with \*ten thousands, and praised him in the blessings of the Lord, in that hee gaue him a crowne of glory.

7 For hee destroyed the enemies on euery side, and \*brought to nought the Philistines his aduersaries, and brake their horne in sunder vnto this day.

8 In all his workes hee praised the holy one most high, with words of glory, with his whole heart he sung songs, and loued him that made him.

9 He set fingers also before the \*Altar, that by their voyces they might make sweet melody, and daily sing praises in their songs.

10 He beautified their feasts, and set in order the solemne times, vntill the ende, that they might praise his holy Name, and that the Temple might sound from morning.

11 The Lord tooke away his sinnes, and exalted his \*horne for ever: he gaue him a covenant of kings, and a throne of glory in Israel.

12 After him rose by a wise sonne, and for his sake he dwelt at large.

13 \*Salomon reigned in a peateable time, and was honoured, for God made all quiet round about him, that hee might build an house in his Name, and prepare his Sanctuary for ever.

14 \*How wise wast thou in thy youth, & as a flood filled with vnderstanding.

15 Thy soule couered the whole earth, and thou filledst it with dark parables.

16 Thy name went farre vnto the Islands, and for thy peace thou wast beloued.

17 The countreys marvelled at thee for thy \*Songs, and Proverbs, and Parables, and interpretations.

18 By the Name of the Lord God, which is called the Lord God of Israel, thou didst \*gather gold as tinne, and

\* Chap. 49.  
12.

\* 1. Sam. 7.  
10. and 16.  
19.

\* 1. Sam. 7.  
9.

\* 1. Sam. 12.  
3.

\* 1. Sam. 28.  
18, 19.

\* 1. Sam. 12.  
1.

|| Or, be  
more Lim.  
\* 1. Sam. 17.  
34.  
\* 1. Sam. 17.  
49, 50, 51.

\* 1. Sam. 18.  
7.

\* 2. Sam. 5.  
7.  
|| Or, con-  
temned.

\* 1. Chr. 16.  
4.

|| Or, gra-  
tully.

\* 1. Sam. 13.  
13.

|| Or, of a  
king done.

\* 1. King. 4.  
21, 24.

\* 1. King. 4.  
29, 30.

\* 1. King. 4.  
31, 32.

\* 1. Kin. 10.  
27.



and didst multiply siluer as lead.

19 \*Thou didst bow thy loines vnto women, and || by thy body thou wast brought into subiection.

20 Thou didst staine thy honour, and pollute thy seed, so that thou broughtest wrath vpon thy children, and wast grieved for thy folly.

21 \*So the kingdome was diuided, and out of Ephraim ruled a rebellious kingdome.

22 \*But the Lord will neuer leaue off his mercy, neither shall any of his workes perith, neither will hee abolish the posterity of his elect, and the seed of him that loueth him he will not take away: wherefore he gaue a remnant vnto Jacob, and out of him a roote vnto Dauid.

23 Thus rested Solomon with his fathers, and of his seede he left behinde him Roboam, euen the foolishnesse of the people, and one that had no vnderstanding: who \*turned away the people through his counsell: there was also Jeroboam the sonne of Nabat, who \*caused Israel to sinne, and shewed Ephraim the way of sinne:

24 And their sinnes were multiplied exceedingly, that they were driuen out of the land.

25 For they sought out all wickednes, till the vengeance came vpon them.

## C H A P. XLVIII.

1 The praise of Elias, 12 of Elizeus, 17 and of Ezekias.

**T**hen stood by \*Elias the Prophet as fire, and his word burnt like a lampe.

2 He brought a sore famine vpon them, and by his zeale he diminished their number.

3 By the word of the Lord he || shut vp the heauen, \*and also three times brought downe fire.

4 O Elias, how wast thou honoured in thy wondrous deedes: and who may glory like vnto thee!

5 \*who didst raise by a dead man from death, & his soule from the || place of the dead by the word of the most hie.

6 \*who broughtest kings to destruction, and honourable men from their || bedde.

7 who heardest the rebuke of the Lord in Sinai, \*and in Horeb the iudgment of vengeance.

8 \*who anointed kings to take re-

uenge, & Prophets to succeed after him:

9 \*who wast taken vp in a whirlewinde of fire, and in a charret of fierie horses:

10 who wast || ordained \*for reproofes in their times, to pacifie the wrath of the Lordes iudgement before it brake forth into fury, and to turne the heart of the father vnto the sonne, and to || restore the tribes of Jacob.

11 Blessed are they that saw thee, and || slept in loue, for we shall surely liue.

12 \*Elias it was, who was couered with a whirlewinde: and Elizeus was filled with his spirit: whilst he liued he was not mooued [with the presence] of any prince, neither could any bring him into subiection.

13 || No word could overcome him, \* & after his death his body prophesied.

14 He did wonders in his life, and at his death were his workes marvellous.

15 For all this the people repented not, neither departed they from their sinnes, \*till they were spoiled and caried out of their land, and were scattered through all the earth: yet there remained a small people, and a ruler in the house of Dauid:

16 Of whom, some did that which was pleasing to God, and some multiplied sinnes.

17 \*Ezekias fortified his citie, and brought in water into the midst thereof: he digged the hard rocke with yron, and made welles for waters.

18 In his time \*Sennacherib came by, and sent Rablaces, and lift by his hand against Sion, & boasted proudly.

19 Then trembled their hearts and handes, and they were in paine as women in trauell.

20 But they called vpon the Lord which is mercifull, and stretched out their hands towards him, and immediately the holy One heard them out of heauen, and deliuered them by the || ministry of Elay.

21 \*He smote the hoste of the Assyrians, and his Angel destroyed them.

22 For Ezekias had done the thing that pleased the Lord, and was strong in the wayes of Dauid his father, as Elay the Prophet, who was great and faithfull in his vision, had commaunded him.

23 \*In his time the Sunne went backward, and hee lengthened the kings life.

24 He

\* 1. King.  
11.1.  
|| Or, in.

\* 1. Kin. 12.  
15, 16, 17.

\* 2. Sam. 7.  
15.

\* 1. Kin. 12.  
10, 11, 13.  
14.

\* 1. Kin. 12.  
28, 30.

\* 1. King.  
17.1.

|| Or, made  
heauen to  
hold up.  
\* 1. Kin. 18.  
38. 2. King.  
1. 10, 12.

\* 1. Kin. 17.  
21, 22.  
|| Or, graue.

\* 2. Kings  
1. 16.

|| Or, seate.

\* 1. Kings  
19. 15.  
\* 1. Kin. 19.  
16.

\* 2. King. 2.  
12.

|| Or, wis-  
ten of.  
\* Mal. 4. 3.

|| Or, esta-  
blishe.

|| Or, were  
adorned  
with loue.  
\* 1. King. 2.  
11, 15.

|| Or, No-  
thing.  
\* 2. King.  
13. 21.

\* 2. Kin. 28.  
12, 13.

\* 2. King.  
18. 2.

\* 2. King.  
18. 13.

|| Or, hand.

\* 2. Kin. 19.  
35. 12a. 37.  
26. tob. 1.  
18. 1. mac.  
7. 41. 2. mac.  
8. 19.

\* 2. King.  
20. 10. 12a.  
38. 8.



24 Hee saue by an excellent spirit what should come to passe at the last, and hee comforted them that mourned in Sion.

25 He shewed what should come to passe for ever, and secret things of ever they came.

### CHAP. XLIX.

1 The praise of Iosias, 4 Of David and Ezekias, 6 Of Ieremie, 8 Of Ezechiel, 11 Zorobabel, 12 Iesus the sonne of Iosedec. 13 Of Nehemiah, Enoch, Seth, Sem, and Adam.

**T**he remembrance of \* Iosias is like the composition of the perfume & is made by the arte of the Apotheccarie: it is sweete as hony in all mouthes, and as musicke at a banquet of wine.

2 He behaued himselfe byrighly in the conuersion of the people, and tooke away the abominations of iniquitie.

3 He directed his heart vnto the Lord, and in the time of the vngodly he established the worship of God.

4 All, except David and Ezechias, and Iosias, were defectiue: for they forsooke the Law of the most high, (euen) the kings of Iudah failed:

5 Therefore he gaue their power vnto others, & their glory to a strange nation.

6 They burnt the chosen citie of the Sanctuarie, and made the streets desolate according to the prophetic of Ieremias:

7 For they entreated him euill, who neuerthelesse was a prophet sanctified in his mothers wombe, that he might root out and afflict & destroy, and that he might build vp also and plant.

8 It was Ezechiel who saue the glorious vision, which was shewed him vpon the chariot of the Cherubims

9 For he made mention of the enemies vnder [the figure of] the raine, and directed them that went right.

10 And of the twelue prophets let the memorial be blessed, and let their bones flourish againe out of their place: for they comforted Iacob, and deliuered them by assured hope.

11 How shall we magnifie Zorobabel: euen he was as a signet on the right hand.

12 So was Iesus the sonne of Iosedec: who in their time builded the house, and set vp an holy Temple to the

Lord, which was prepared for euertlasting glory.

13 And among the elect was Neemias whose remembrance is great, who raised vp for vs, the walles that were fallen, and set vp the gates & the barres, and raised vp our ruines againe.

14 But vpon the earth was no man created like Enoch, for he was taken from the earth.

15 Neither was there a man borne like vnto \* Ioseph, a gouernour of his brethren, a stay of the people, whose bones were regarded of the Lord.

16 Sem and Seth were in great honour among men, and so was Adam about euery living thing in the creation.

### CHAP. L.

1 Of Simon the sonne of Onias, 22 How the people were taught to praise God, and pray.

27 The conclusion.

**S**imon the high priest the sonne of Onias, who in his life repaired the house againe, and in his dayes fortified the Temple:

2 And by him was built from the foundation the double height, the high fortresse of the wall about the Temple.

3 In his dayes the cistern to receiue water being in compasse as the sea, was couered with plates of brasse.

4 He tooke care of the Temple that it should not fall, and fortified the citie against besieging.

5 How was he honoured in the midst of the people, in his coming out of the Sanctuarie:

6 He was as the morning starre in the midst of a cloud: and as the moone at the full.

7 As the Sunne shining vpon the Temple of the most high, and as the rainbow giuing light in the bright cloudes.

8 And as the flowre of roses in the spring of the yeere, as lillies by the riuers of waters, and as the branches of the frankincense tree in the time of summer.

9 As fire and incense in the censel, and as a vessell of beaten gold set with all manner of precious stones,

10 And as a faire olive tree budding forth fruit, and as a Cypresse tree which groweth by to the cloudes.

11 When he put on the robe of honour, and was clothed with the perfection

\* 2. King. 22.  
1. and 23. 2.  
1. chr. 3. 34.

|| Or, profaned.

\* 2. Kin. 23.  
4.

|| Or, borne.

\* 2. King.  
25. 9.

|| Or, by the hand of Ieremie.  
\* Ier. 38. 6.  
\* Ier. 1. 5.

\* Eze. 1. 3.  
15.

\* Eze. 13. 11.  
and 18. 11.  
16. & 46. 12  
hag. 2. 24.  
eze. 3. 2.  
|| Or, did good.  
\* Eze. 13.  
13. & 18. 22

\* Zach. 3. 1.  
eze. 3. 2.  
hag. 1. 13.  
and 2. 3.  
\* Nehe. 7. 1.

\* Gen. 5. 24  
heb. 11. 5.

\* Gen. 41.  
44. and 45.  
6. & 45. 8.

\* Gen. 5. 3.  
and 11. 10.

\* 2. Mac. 3. 4

\* 1. King. 7.  
23.

† Or, the house of the walls.



tion of glory, when he went by to the holy altar, he made the garment of holiness honourable.

12 When he tooke the portions out of the priests hands, hee himselfe stood by the hearth of the altar, compassed with his brethren round about, as a yong cedar in Libanus, and as palme trees compassed they him round about.

13 So were all the sonnes of Aaron in their glory, and the oblations of the Lord in their hands, before all the congregation of Israel.

14 And finishing the service at the altar, that he might adorne the offering of the most high Almighty,

15 He stretched out his hand to the cup, and powred of the blood of the grape, he powred out at the foote of the altar, a sweet smelling saour vnto the most high King of all.

16 Then shouted the sonnes of Aaron, and sounded the silver trumpets, and made a great noise to be heard, for a remembrance before the most high.

17 Then all the people together hastened, and fell downe to the earth vpon their faces to worship their Lord God almighty the most high.

18 The singers also sang praises with their voices, with great variety of sounds was there made sweete melodye.

19 And the people besought the Lord the most high by prayer before him that is mercifull, till the solemnity of the Lord was ended, and they had finished his service.

20 Then he went downe, and lifted by his hands ouer the whole congregation of the children of Israel, to giue the blessing of the Lord with his lips, and to reioyce in his name.

21 And they bowed themselves downe to worship the second time, that they might receiue a blessing from the most high.

22 Now therefore blesse yee the God of all, which onely doth wonderous things euery where, which exalteth our daies from the wombe, and dealeth with vs according to his mercy.

23 He grant vs ioyfullnesse of heart, and that peace may be in our daies in Israel for ever.

24 That hee would confirme his mercy with vs, and deliuer vs at his time.

25 There be two manner of nations

which my heart abhorreth, and the third is no nation.

26 They that sit vpon the mountaine of Samaria, and they that dwell amongst the Philistines, and that foolish people that dwell in Sichem.

27 Iesus the sonne of Sirach of Hierusalem hath written in this booke, the instruction of vnderstanding and knowledge, who out of his heart powred forth wisdom.

28 Blessed is he that shall be exercised in these things, and hee that layeth them by in his heart, shall become wise.

29 For if he doe them, hee shall be strong to all things, for the light of the Lord leadeth him, who giueth wisdom to the godly: blessed be the Lord for ever. Amen. Amen.

## CHAP. LI.

A Prayer of Iesus the sonne of Sirach.

**I** will thanke thee, O Lord and king, and praise thee O God my Saniour, I doe giue praise vnto thy name:

2 For thou art my defender, and helper, and hast preserved my body from destruction, and from the snare of the slanderous tongue, and from the lippes that forge lies, and hast beene my helper against mine aduerfaries.

3 And hast deliuered me according to the multitude of thy mercies, and greatnesse of thy name, from the teeth of them that were ready to deuoure me, and out of the hands of such as sought after my life, and from the manifold afflictions which I had:

4 From the choking of fire on euery side, and from the mids of the fire, which I kindled not:

5 From the depth of the belly of hel, from an vnclane tongue, and from lying words.

6 By an accusation to the king from an vnrighteous tongue, my soule drew neere euen vnto death, my life was neere to the hell beneath:

7 They compassed me on euery side, and there was no man to helpe me: I looked for the succour of men, but there was none:

8 Then thought I vpon thy mercy, O Lord, and vpon thy acts of old, how thou deliuerest such as waite for thee,

Or, trumpet beaten forth with the horn.

† Gre. the gnashing of the teeth.



thee, and sauest them out of the hands of the enemies:

9 Then lifted I by my supplication from the earth, and prayed for deliuerance from death.

10 I called vpon the Lord the father of my Lord, that he would not leaue me in the dayes of my trouble, & in the time of the proud when there was no helpe.

11 I will praise thy Name continually, and will sing praise with thanksgiving, and so my prayer was heard:

12 For thou sauest me from destruction, and deliuerest mee from the euill time: therefore will I giue thanks and praise thee, and blesse thy Name, O Lord.

|| Or, went  
afray.

13 When I was yet yong, or euer I went abroad, I desired wisdom openly in my prayer.

14 I prayed for her before the Temple, & will seeke her out euen to the end:

15 Euen from the flowre till the grape was ripe, hath my heart delighted in her, my foot went the right way, from my youth by sought I after her.

16 I bowed downe mine eare a litle and receiued her, & gate much learning.

17 I profited therein, [therefore] will I ascribe the glory vnto him that giueth me wisdom:

18 For I purposed to doe after her, and earnestly I followed that which is good, so shall I not be confounded:

19 My soule hath wrestled with her, and in my doings I was exact, I stretched forth my hands to the heauen above, & bewailed my ignorances of her.

20 I directed my soule vnto her, and I found her in purenesse, I haue had my heart ioyned with her from the beginning, therefore shall I not bee forsaken.

|| Or, I got  
understand-  
ing.

21 My heart was troubled in seeking her: therefore haue I gotten a good possession.

|| Or, bewile.

22 The Lord hath giuen mee a tongue for my reward, and I will praise him therewith.

23 Draw neere vnto me you vnlearned, and dwell in the house of learning.

24 Wherefore are you slow, and what say you of these things, seeing your soules are very thirstie?

25 I opened my mouth, and said, buy her for your selues without money.

\*Esa. 55.1.

26 Put your necke vnder the yoke, and let your soule receiue instruction, she is hard at hand to finde.

27 Behold with your eyes, how that I haue had but little labour, and haue gotten vnto me much rest.

\*Chap. 6.  
18.

28 Get learning with a great summe of money, and get much gold by her.

29 Let your soule reioyce in his mercy, and be not ashamed of his praise.

30 Worke your worke betimes, & in his time he will giue you your reward.



## BARVCH.

### CHAP. I.

1 Baruch wrote a booke in Babylon. 5 The Iewes there wept at the reading of it. 7 They sende money and the booke, to the brethren at Hierusalem.



And these are the wordes of the booke, which Baruch the sonne of Nerias, the sonne of Maaias, the sonne of Sedecias, the sonne of Asadias, the son of Chelcias, wrote in Babylon,

2 In the fift yere, and in the seuenthy day of the moneth, what time as the Caldeans tooke Ierusalem, and burnt it with fire.

3 And Baruch did reade the wordes of this booke, in the hearing of Iechonias, the sonne of I Joachim king of Iuda, and in the eares of all the people, that came to [heare] the booke.

|| Or, Iachin.

4 And in the hearing of the nobles, and of the kings sonnes, and in the hearing of the Elders, and of all the people from the lowest vnto the highest, euen of all them that dwelt at Babylon, by the riuer Sud.

5 Whereupon they wept, fasted, and



|| Or, and  
powed  
vower.

|| and prayed before the Lord.

6 They made also a collection of money according to every mans power.

|| Or, Iosim.

7 And they sent it to Jerusalem vnto || Joachim the hie Priest the sonne of Chelcias, sonne of Salom, and to the Priestes, and to all the people which were found with him at Jerusalem,

8 At the same time, When he receiued the vessels of the house of the Lord that were caried out of the Temple, to returne them into the land of Iuda the tenth day of the moneth Sivan, [namely] siluer vessels, which Sedecias the sonne of Josias king of Iuda had made,

|| Or, prisoners.

9 After that Nabuchodonosor king of Babylon had caried away Jerho-nias, and the Princes, and the captiues, and the mightie men, and the people of the land from Jerusalem, and brought them vnto Babylon:

10 And they said, Behold, we haue sent you money, to buy you burnt offerings, and sinne offerings, and incense, and prepare pee! Danna, and offer vpon the Altar of the Lord our God,

† Gr. corruptly for  
Mischa,  
a ment offering.

11 And pray for the life of Nabuchodonosor king of Babylon, and for the life of Balthasar his sonne, that their dayes may be vpon earth as the dayes of heauen.

12 And the Lord wil giue vs strength, and lighten our eyes, and we shall liue vnder the shadow of Nabuchodonosor king of Babylon, and vnder the shadow of Balthasar his sonne, and wee shall serue them many dayes, and finde fauour in their sight.

13 Pray for vs also vnto the Lord our God, (for wee haue sinned against the Lord our God, and vnto this day the fury of the Lord, and his wrath is not turned from vs)

14 And yee shall reade this booke, which we haue sent vnto you, to make confession in the house of the Lord, vpon the feasts and solemne dayes.

\* Chap. 2.6.

15 And yee shall say, \* To the Lord our God belongeth righteousnesse, but vnto vs the confusion of faces, as it is come to passe this day vnto them of Iuda, & to the inhabitants of Jerusalem,

16 And to our kings, and to our princes, and to our Priestes, and to our Prophets, and to our fathers.

\* Dan. 9.5.

17 For wee haue \* sinned before the Lord,

18 And disobeyed him, and haue not

hearkened vnto the voice of the Lord our God, to walke in the commaundements that he gaue vs openly:

19 Since the day that the Lorde brought our forefathers out of the land of Egypt, vnto this present day, wee haue beene disobedient vnto the Lord our God, and we haue beene negligent in not hearing his voice.

20 \* Wherefore the euils cleaued vnto vs, and the curse which the Lord appointed by Moses his seruant, at the time that he brought our fathers out of the land of Egypt, to giue vs a land that floweth with milke and honie, like as it is to see this day.

\* Deut. 28.  
15.

21 Neuerthelesse we haue not hearkened vnto the voice of the Lord our God, according vnto all the wordes of the Prophets, whom he sent vnto vs.

22 But euery man followed the imagination of his owne wicked heart, to serue strange gods, and to doe euill in the sight of the Lord our God.

## CHAP. II.

The prayer and confession which the Iewes at Babylon made, and sent in that booke vnto the brethren in Ierusalem:

**W**herefore the Lord hath made good his worde, which hee pronounced against vs, and against our Iudges that iudged Israel, and against our kings, and against our princes, and against the men of Israel and Iuda,

2 To bring vpon vs great plagues, such as neuer happened vnder the whole heauen, as it came to passe in Jerusalem, according to the things that were written in the Law of Moses,

3 That a man should \* eat the flesh of his owne sonne, and the flesh of his owne daughter.

\* Deut. 28.  
53.

4 Moreover, he hath deliuered them to be in subiection to all the kingdomes that are round about vs, to be as a reproch and desolation among all the people round about, where the Lord hath scattered them.

5 Thus wee † were cast downe and not exalted, because wee haue sinned against the Lord our God, and haue not beene obedient vnto his voice.

† Gr. were  
beneath and  
not alone.

6 \* To the Lord our God appertaineth righteousnesse: but vnto vs and to our fathers open shame, as appeareth this day.

\* Cha. i. 15



7 For all these plagues are come vpon vs, which the Lord hath pronounced against vs,

8 Yet haue we not prayed before the Lord, & we might turne euery one from the imaginations of his wicked heart.

9 Wherefore the Lord watched ouer vs for euill, and the Lord hath brought it vpon vs: for the Lord is righteous in all his works, which he hath commanded vs.

10 Yet we haue not hearkened vnto his voice, to walk in the commandements of the Lord, that he hath set before vs.

\* Dan. 9. 15

11 \* And now O Lord God of Israel, that hast brought thy people out of the land of Egypt with a mighty hand, and high arme, and with signes & with wonders, & with great power, and hast gotten thy selfe a name, as appeareth this day:

12 O Lord our God, we haue sinned, we haue done vngodly, wee haue dealt vnrighteously in all thine ordinances.

13 Let thy wrath turne from vs: for we are but a few left among the heathen, where thou hast scattered vs.

14 Heare our prayers, O Lord, and our petitions, and deliuer vs for thine owne sake, and giue vs fauour in the sight of them which haue led vs away:

15 That all the earth may know that thou art O Lord our God, because Israel & his posterity is called by thy name.

16 O Lord \* looke downe from thy holy house, & consider vs: bow downe thine eare, O Lord, to heare vs.

17 \* Open thine eyes and behold: for the dead that are in the graues, whose soules are taken from their bodies, wil giue vnto the Lord neither praise nor righteousness.

18 But O soule that is greatly bered, which goeth stouping & feeble, and the eyes that faile, and the hungry soule wil giue thee praise & righteousness O Lord.

19 \* Therefore wee doe not make our humble supplication before thee, O Lord our God, for the righteousness of our fathers, and of our kings.

20 For thou hast sent out thy wrath & indignation vpon vs, as thou hast spoken by thy seruants & prophets, saying,

\* Jer. 27. 7, 8

21 \* Thus saith the Lord, bow down your shoulders to serue the king of Babylon: so shall ye remaine in the lande that I gaue vnto your fathers.

22 But if ye will not heare the voice of the Lord to serue & king of Babylon,

23 I will cause to cease out of the cities of Iuda, and from without Ierusalem the voice of mirth, and the voice of ioy: the voice of the bridegrome, and the voice of the bride, and the whole land shall be desolate of inhabitants.

24 But we would not hearken vnto thy voyce, to serue the king of Babylon: therefore hast thou made good the wordes that thou spakest by thy seruants the prophets, namely that the bones of our kings, and the bones of our fathers should be taken out of their places.

25 And loe, they are cast out to the heat of the day, and to the frost of the night, and they died in great miseries, by famine, by sword, and by pestilence.

26 And the house which is called by thy name (hast thou laid waste) as it is to be seene this day, for the wickednesse of the house of Israel, and the house of Iuda.

27 O Lord our God, thou hast dealt with vs after all thy goodnesse, and according to all that great mercede of thine.

28 As thou spakest by thy seruant Moses in the day when thou didst command him to write thy Law, before the children of Israel, saying,

29 \* If ye will not heare my voyce, surely this very great multitude shalbe turned into a smal number among the nations, where I will scatter them.

\* Leuit. 26.  
14. deut. 28.  
15.  
† Or, this  
great  
swarme.

30 For I knew that they would not heare me: because it is a stiffnecked people: but in the land of their captiuities, they shall remember themselves,

31 And shall know that I am the Lord their God: For I giue them an heart, and eares to heare.

|| Or, come  
to them-  
selues.

32 And they shal praise me in the land of their captiuitie, and thinke vpon my name,

33 And returne from their stiffe necks, and from their wicked deeds: for they shal remember the way of their fathers which sinned before the Lord.

34 And I will bring them againe into the land which I promised with an oath vnto their fathers, Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob, and they shall bee lords of it, and I will increase them, and they shall not be diminished.

35 And I will make an euertlasting couenant with them, to be their God, and they shall be my people: and I will no more driue my people of Israel out of the land that I haue giuen them.

† Or, haue.

† Or, thy  
name is cal-  
led vpon Is-  
rael.

\* Deut. 26.  
15. eia. 63.  
15.

\* Phil. 6. 5.  
and 11. 5. 17  
eia. 38. 18,  
19.

† Or, spirit  
or life.

\* Dan. 9. 20



## C H A P. III.

3 The rest of their prayer & confession contained in that book, which Baruch writ and sent to Hierusalem. 30 Wisdome was shewed first to Iacob, and was seene vpon the earth.

**O** Lord almighty, God of Israel, the soule in anguish, the troubled spirit crieth vnto thee.

2 Heare O Lord, and haue mercy: for thou art mercifull, and haue pittie vpon vs, because we haue sinned before thee.

3 For thou endurest for euer, and we perish utterly.

4 O Lord almighty, thou God of Israel, heare now the prayers of the dead Israelites; and of their children, which haue sinned before thee; and not hearkened vnto the voice of thee their God: for the which cause these plagues cleaue vnto vs.

5 Remember not the iniquities of our forefathers: but thinke vpon thy power and thy name, now at this time.

6 For thou art the Lord our God, and thee, O Lord, will we praise.

7 And for this cause thou hast put thy feare in our hearts, to the intent that we should call vpon thy name, and praise thee in our captiuitie: for \* we haue called to minde all the iniquity of our forefathers that sinned before thee.

8 Behold, we are yet this day in our captiuitie, where thou hast scattered vs, for a reproch and a curse, and to be subject to payments, according to all the iniquities of our fathers which departed from the Lord our God.

9 Heare, Israel, the commandments of life, giue eare to vnderstand wisdome.

10 How happeneth it, Israel, that thou art in thine enemies land, that thou art waxen old in a strange country, that thou art defiled with the dead:

11 That thou art counted with them that goe downe into the graue:

12 Thou hast forsaken the fountaine of wisdome.

13 For if thou hadst walked in the way of God, thou shouldst haue dwelled in peace for euer.

14 Learne where is wisdome, where is strength, where is vnderstanding, that thou mayest know also where is length of daies, and life, where is the light of the eyes and peace.

15 Who hath found out her\* place:

or who hath come into her treasures:

\*Iob, 28.  
12, 20.

16 Where are the princes of the heathen become, and such as ruled the beasts vpon the earth.

17 They that had their pastime with the foules of the aire, and they that hoorded by siluer and gold wherein men trust, and made no end of their getting:

18 For they that wrought in siluer, and were so careful, and whose workes are vnsearchable,

19 They are vanished, and gone downe to the graue, and others are come vp in their steads.

20 Young men haue seene light, and dwelt vpon the earth: but the way of knowledge haue they not known.

21 Nor vnderstood the pathes thereof, nor laid hold of it: their children were farre off from that way.

22 It hath not bene heard of in Chanaan: neither hath it bene seene in Theman.

23 The Agarenes that seek wisdome vpon earth, the marchants of Mervan, and of Theman, the authors of fables, and searchers out of vnderstanding: none of these haue knownen the way of wisdome, or remember her pathes.

|| Or, ex-  
pounders.

24 O Israel, how great is the house of God: and how large is the place of his possession:

25 Great, and hath none end: high, and vnmeeasurable.

26 There were the gyants, famous from the beginning, that were of so great stature, and so expert in warre.

27 Those did not the Lord chuse, neither gaue he the way of knowledge vnto them.

28 But they were destroyed, because they had no wisdome, and perished through their owne foolishnesse.

29 Who hath gone vp into heauen and taken her, and brought her downe from the clouds:

30 Who hath gone ouer the Sea, and found her, & wil bring her for pure gold:

31 No man knoweth her way, nor thinketh of her path.

32 But he that knoweth all things, knoweth her, and hath found her out with his vnderstanding: he that prepared the earth for euermore, hath filled it with fourefooted beasts.

33 He that sendeth forth light, and it goeth: calleth it againe, and it obeyeth him with feare.



34 The starres shined in their watches, and reioyced: when he calleth them, they say, Here we be, and so with cheerefulnesse they shewed light vnto him that made them.

35 This is our God, and there shall none other be accounted of in comparison of him.

36 He hath found out all the way of knowledge, and hath given it vnto Jacob his seruant, & to Israel his beloued.

37 \*Afterward did he shew himselfe vpon earth, and conuersed with men.

### CHAP. IIII.

1 The booke of Commandements, is that Widdome which was commended in the former chapter. 25 The Iewes are moued to patience, and to hope for the deliuerance.

**T**his is the Booke of the commandements of God: and the Law that endureth for ever: all they that keepe it shall come to life: but such as leaue it, shall die.

2 Turne thee, O Jacob, & take heed of it: walke † in the presence of the light therof, that thou mayest be illuminated.

3 Giue not thine honour to another, nor the things that are profitable vnto thee, to a strange nation.

4 O Israel, happie are wee: for things that are pleasing to God, are made knowne vnto vs.

5 Be of good cheare, my people, the memoriall of Israel.

6 We were sold to the nations, not for [your] destruction: but because you moued God to wrath, ye were deliuered vnto the enemies.

7 For yee prouoked him that made you, by \*sacrificing vnto deuils, and not to God.

8 We haue forgotten the euerlasting God, that brought you vp, and ye haue grieved Jerusalem that nourished you.

9 For when shee saw the wrath of God coming vpon you, she said: Hearken, O ye that dwell about Sion: God hath brought vpon me great mourning.

10 For I saw the captiuitie of my sonnes and daughters, which the euerlasting brought vpon them.

11 With ioy did I nourish them: but sent them alway with weeping and mourning.

12 Let no man reioyce ouer me a widow, and forsaken of many, who for the sinnes of my children, am left desolate:

because they departed from the Law of God.

13 They knew not his statutes, nor walked in the waies of his Commandements, nor trode in the pathes || of discipline in his righteousnesse.

|| Or, of his discipline in righteousnesse.

14 Let them that dwell about Sion come, and remember ye the captiuitie of my sonnes and daughters, which the euerlasting hath brought vpon them.

15 For he hath brought a nation vpon them from far: a shamelesse nation, and of a strange language, who neither reuerenced old man, nor pitied childe.

16 These haue caried away the deare beloued children of the widow, and left her that was alone, desolate without daughters.

17 But what can I helpe you:

18 For he that brought these plagues vpon you, will deliuer you from the hands of your enemies.

19 Goe your way, O my children, goe your way: for I am left desolate.

20 I haue put off the clothing of peace, and put vpon me the sackcloth of my prayer. I will cry vnto the euerlasting || in my dayes.

|| Or, proffer sacrifice.

21 Be of good cheare, O my children, cry vnto the Lord: & he shall deliuer you from the powder & hand of the enemies.

|| Or, in the time of mine affliction. \*Psa. 116.2. and 137.7.

22 For my hope is in the Euerlasting that hee will saue you, and ioy is come vnto me from the holy one, because of the mercy which shall soone come vnto you from the euerlasting our Saviour.

23 For I sent you out with mourning and weeping: but God will giue you to mee againe, with ioy and gladnesse for ever.

24 Like as now the neighbours of Sion haue seene your captiuitie: so shall they see shortly your saluation from our God, which shall come vpon you with great glory, and brightnesse of the euerlasting.

25 O my children, suffer patiently the wrath that is come vpon you from God: for thine enemy hath persecuted thee: but shortly thou shalt see his destruction, & shalt tread vpon his necke.

26 O my delicate ones haue gone rough wayes, and were taken away as a flocke caught of the enemies.

|| Or, my dearest.

27 Be of good comfort, O my children, and cry vnto God: for you shall be remembered of him that brought these things vpon you.

28 For as it was your minde to goe astray

\* Pro. 8.31.  
Iohn 1.14.

† Greeke, to the shining, before the light there- of.

\* 1. Cor. 10.  
20.



astray from God : so being returned seeke him ten times moze.

29 For he that hath brought these plagues vpon you, shall bring you everlasting ioy againe with your saluation.

30 Take a good heart, O Ierusalem: for hee that gaue thee that name, will comfort thee.

31 Miserable are they that afflicted thee, and reioyced at thy fall.

32 Miserable are the cities which thy children serued: miserable is he that receiued thy sonnes.

33 For as shee reioyced at thy ruine, and was glad of thy fall: so shall she be grieved for her owne desolation.

34 For I will take away the reioycing of her great multitude, and her pride shall be turned into mourning.

35 For fire shall come vpon her fro the eueralasting, long to endure: and she shall be inhabited of deuils for a great time.

36 O Ierusalem, looke about thee toward the East, and behold the ioy that cometh vnto thee from God.

37 Loe, thy sonnes come whom thou sentest away: they come gathered together from the East to the West, by the word of the holy One, reioycing in the glory of God.

### CHAP. V.

1 Ierusalem is moued to reioyce, and to behold their returne out of captiuitie with glory.

**P**ut off, O Ierusalem, the garment of thy mourning and affliction, and put on the comelinesse of the glory that cometh from God for ever.

2 Cast about thee a double garment of the righteousnesse which cometh from God, and set a diademe on thine head of the glory of the eueralasting.

3 For God will shew thy brightnesse vnto euery countrey vnder heauen.

4 For thy name shall bee called of God for ever, The peace of righteousnesse, and the glory of Gods worship.

5 Arise, O Ierusalem, and stand on high, and looke about toward the East, and behold thy children gathered from the West vnto the East by the word of the holy One, reioycing in the remembrance of God.

6 For they departed from thee on foote, and were ledde away of their enemies: but God bringeth them vnto thee exalted with glory, as children of the kingdome.

7 For God hath appointed that euery high hill, and banks of long continuance should be cast downe, and valleys filled vp, to make euen the ground, that Israel may goe safely in the glory of God.

8 Moreouer, euen the Woods, & euery sweet smelling tree, shall ouershadow Israel by the commandement of God.

9 For God shall leade Israel with ioy, in the light of his glory, with the mercy and righteousnesse that cometh from him.

*The Epistle of Ieremie.*

### CHAP. VI.

1 The cause of the captiuitie is their sinne. 3 The place whereto they were caried, is Babylon: the vanitie of whose idols and idolatry are set forth at large in this Chapter.

**A** Copy of an Epistle which Ieremie sent vnto them which were to be led captiues into Babylon, by the king of the Babylonians, to certifie them as it was commanded him of God.

2 Because of sinnes which ye haue committed before God, ye shall be led away captiues vnto Babylon by Nabuchodonosor king of the Babylonians.

3 So when ye be come vnto Babylon, ye shall remaine there many yeeres, and for a long season, namely seven generations: and after that I will bring you away peaceably from thence.

4 Now shall ye see in Babylon gods of siluer, and of gold, and of wood, borne vpon shoulders, which cause the nations to feare.

5 Beware therefore that yee in no wise be like to strangers, neither be yee afraid of them, when yee see the multitude before them, and behinde them, worshipping them.

6 But say yee in your hearts, O Lord, we must worship thee.

7 For mine Angel is with you, and I my selfe caring for your soules.

8 As for their tongue, it is polished by the workeman, and they themselves are guilded and laid ouer with siluer, yet are they but faile and cannot speake.

9 And taking golde, as it were for a virgine that loues to go gay, they make crownes for the heads of their gods.

10 Sometimes also the Priests conuey from their gods golde and siluer, and bestow it vpon themselves.

xxx 3 11 Bea

\* Eſai. 44. 8.  
9. 10. and  
46. 5. 7.  
pſal. 115. 4.  
wiſd. 13. 10.



|| Or, which  
prostitute  
themselves  
openly.

11 **Yea** they will giue thereof to the common harlots, and decke them as men with garments [being] gods of siluer, and gods of gold, and wood.

12 **Yet** cannot these gods saue themselves from rust and moths, though they be couered with purple raiment.

13 **They** wipe their faces because of the dust of the Temple, when there is much vpon them.

14 **And** he that cannot put to death one that offendeth him, holdeth a scepter as though hee were a iudge of the country.

15 **Hee** hath also in his right hand a dagger, and an axe: but cannot deliuer himselfe from warre and theenes.

16 **Whereby** they are knowen not to bee gods, therefore feare them not.

17 **For** like as a vessell that a man vseth, is nothing worth when it is broken: euen so it is with their gods: when they be set vp in the Temple, their eyes be full of dust, thorow the feet of them that come in.

|| Or, coarts.

18 **And** as the doozes are made sure on euery side, vpon him that offendeth the king, as being committed to suffer death: euen so the priests make fast their temples, with doozes, with lockes and barres, lest their gods bee spoiled with robbers.

19 **They** light them candles, yea, more then for themselves, whereof they cannot see one.

† Gr. Eekyd.

20 **They** are as one of the beames of the temple, yet they say, their hearts are gnawed vpon by things creeping out of the earth, & when they eat them and their clothes, they feele it not.

21 **Their** faces are blacked, thorow the smoke that comes out of the temple.

22 **Upon** their bodies and heads, sit battes, swallows, and birds, and the cats also.

23 **By** this you may know that they are no gods: therefore feare them not.

24 **Notwithstanding** the gold that is about them, to make them beautifull, except they wipe off the rust they will not shine: for neither when they were molten did they feele it.

25 **The** things wherein there is no breath, are bought for a most hie price.

|| Or, any price

\* Eccl. 46.7.

26 **They** are borne vpon shoulders, hauing no feet, whereby they declare vnto men that they be nothing worth.

27 **They** also that serue them, are ashamed: for if they fall to the ground at

any time, they cannot rise by agame of themselves: neither if one set them by right can they moue of themselves: neither if they be bowed downe, can they make themselves streight: but they set gifts before them as vnto dead men.

|| Or, offering

28 **As** for the things that are sacrificed vnto them, their priests sell and abuse: in like maner their wines lay by part thereof in salt: but vnto the pooze and impotent, they giue nothing of it.

|| Or, spend.

29 **Menstruous** women, and women in childbed, eate their sacrifices: by these things ye may know that they are no gods: feare them not.

\* Lu. 11.4.

30 **For** how can they be called gods: because women set meate before the gods of siluer, gold, and wood.

31 **And** the priests sit in their temples, hauing their clothes rent, and their heads and beards shauen, and nothing vpon their heads.

32 **They** roare and crie before their gods: as men doe at the feast when one is dead.

33 **The** priestes also take off their garments, and clothe their wines and children.

34 **Whether** it be euill that one doth vnto them, or good: they are not able to recompense it: they can neither set by a king, nor put him downe.

35 **In** like maner, they can neither giue riches nor money: though a man make a bowe vnto them, and keepe it not, they will not require it.

36 **They** can saue no man from death, neither dekeuer the weake from the mightie.

37 **They** cannot restore a blind man to his sight, nor helpe any man in his distresse.

38 **They** can shew no mercie to the widow: nor doe good to the fatherlesse.

39 **Their** gods of wood, and which are overlaid with gold, and siluer, are like the stones that be hewen out of the mountaine: they that worship them shall be confounded.

40 **How** should a man then thinke and say that they are gods: when euen the Chaldeans themselves dishonor them.

41 **Who** if they shall see one dumbe that cannot speake, they bring him and intreate him that he may speake, as though he were able to vnderstand.

|| Or, bid him call vpon Bel.

42 **Yet** they cannot vnderstand themselves, and leaue them: for they haue no knowledge.

|| Or, fence.



43 The women also with cordes about them, sitting in the wayes, burne hyanne for perfume: but if any of them draiuen by some that passeth by, lie with him, she reproacheth her fellow that she was not thought as worthy as her selfe, nor her cord broken.

44 Whatsoeuer is done among them is false: how may it then be thought or said that they are gods?

45 They are made of carpenters, and goldsmiths, they can be nothing else, then the workman will haue them to be.

46 And they themselves that made them, can neuer continue long, how should then the things that are made of them, be gods?

47 For they left lies and reproaches to them that come after.

48 For when there cometh any warre or plague vpon them, the priests consult with themselves, where they may be hidden with them.

49 How then cannot men perceiue, that they be no gods, which can neither saue themselves from warre nor from plague?

50 \* For seeing they be but of wood, and overlaid with siluer and gold: it shall be knowne hereafter that they are false.

51 And it shall manifestly appeare to all nations and kings, that they are no gods: but the workes of mens hands, and that there is no worke of God in them.

52 Who then may not know that they are no gods?

53 For neither can they set by a king in the land, nor giue raine vnto men.

54 Neither can they iudge their owne cause, nor redresse a wrong being vnable: for they are as crows betwene heauen and earth.

55 Whereupon when fire falleth vpon the house of gods of wood, or layd ouer with gold or siluer, their priests will fly away, & escape: but they themselves shall be burnt asunder like beames.

56 Moreouer they cannot withstand any king or enemies: how can it then be thought or said that they be gods?

57 Neither are those gods of wood, and layd ouer with siluer or gold able to escape either from theenes or robbers.

58 Whose gold, and siluer, and garments wherewith they are clothed, they that are strong doe take, and goe away

withall: neither are they able to helpe themselves.

59 Therefore it is better to be a king that sheweth his power, or else a profitable bestell in an house, which the owner shall haue vse of, then such false gods: or to be a doore in an house to keepe such things safe as be therein, then such false gods: or a pillar of wood in a palace, then such false gods.

60 For Sunne, Moone, and starres, being bright and sent to doe their offices, are obedient.

61 In like maner the lightning when it breaketh forth is easie to be seene, and after the same maner the wind bloweth in euery country.

|| Or, the same wind.

62 And when God commandeth the clouds to goe ouer the whole world: they doe as they are bidden:

63 And the fire sent from aboue to consume hills and woods, doth as it is commanded: but these are like vnto them neither in shew, nor power.

64 Wherefore it is neither to be supposed nor said, that they are gods, seeing they are able, neither to iudge causes, nor to doe good vnto men.

65 Knowing therefore that they are no gods, feare them not.

66 For they can neither curse nor blesse kings.

67 Neither can they shew signes in the heauens among the heathen: nor shine as the Sunne, nor giue light as the Moone.

68 The beasts are better then they: for they can get vnder a couert, and helpe themselves.

69 It is then by no meanes manifest vnto vs that they are gods: therefore feare them not.

70 For as a scarrrow in a garden of Cucumbers keepeth nothing: so are their gods of wood, and laid ouer with siluer and gold.

71 And likewise their gods of wood, and laid ouer with siluer and gold, are like to a white thorne in an orchard that euery bird sitteth vpon: as also to a dead body, that is cast into the darke.

72 And you shall know them to be no gods, by the bright purple that roseth vpon them: and they themselves afterward shall be eaten, and shall be a reproach in the country.

|| Or purple and brightness.

73 Better therefore is the iust man that hath none idoles: for he shall be farre from reproach.

¶ The





¶ The Song of the three holy children, which followeth in the third Chapter of Daniel after this place, [And they walked in the midst of the fire, praising God, and blessing the Lord.] That which followeth is not in the Hebrew; to wit, [Then Azarias stood vp] vnto these words, [And Nabuchodonosor.]

1 Azarias his praier and confession in the flame, 24 wherewith the Chaldeans about the ouen were consumed, but the three children with- in it were not hurt. 28 The Song of the three children in the ouen.



H E N Azarias stood vp & pray- ed on this man- ner, and opening his mouth in the midst of the fire, said,

2 Blessed art thou, O Lord God of our fathers: thy Name is wor- thy to be praised, and glorified for ever- more.

3 For thou art righteous in all the things that thou hast done to vs: yea, true are all thy workes: thy wayes are right, and all thy iudgements true.

4 In all the things that thou hast brought vpon vs, and vpon the holy ci- tie of our fathers, euen Jerusalem, thou hast executed true iudgement: for according to trueth and iudgement, didst thou bring all these things vpon vs, because of our sinnes.

5 For wee haue sinned and commit- ted iniquitie, departing from thee.

6 In all things haue we trespassed, and not obeyed thy Commandements, nor kept them, neither done as thou hast commanded vs, that it might goe well with vs.

7 Wherefore all that thou hast brought vpon vs, and euery thing that thou hast done to vs, thou hast done in true iudgement.

8 And thou didst deliuer vs into the hands of lawlesse enemies, most hate- full forsakers [of God] and to an vnjust King, and the most wicked in all the world.

9 And now wee can not open our

mouthes, we are become a shame, and reproch to thy seruants, and to them that worship thee.

10 Yet deliuer vs not by wholly for thy Names sake, neither disanull thou thy Couenant:

11 And cause not thy mercy to depart from vs: for thy beloued Abrahams sake: for thy seruant Isaacs sake, and for thy holy Israels sake.

12 To whom thou hast spoken and promised, That thou wouldest multi- ply their seed as the starres of heauen, and as the sand that lyeth vpon the sea shore.

13 For we, O Lord, are become lesse then any nation, and bee kept vnder this day in all the world, because of our sinnes.

14 Neither is there at this time, Prince, or Prophet, or leader, or burnt offering, or sacrifice, or oblation, or in- cense, or place to sacrifice before thee, and to finde mercie.

15 Neuertheless in a contrite heart, and an humble spirit, let vs be accepted.

16 Like as in the burnt offering of rammes and bullockes, and like as in ten thousands of fat lambes: so let our sacrifice bee in thy sight this day, and [grant] that wee may wholly goe after thee: for they shall not bee confounded that put their trust in thee.

17 And now wee follow thee, with all our heart, wee feare thee, and seeke thy face.

18 Put vs not to shame: but deale with vs after thy louing kindnesse, and according to the multitude of thy mercies.

19 Deliuer vs also according to thy marueulous workes, and giue glory to thy Name, O Lord, and let all them that doe thy seruants hurt be ashamed.

20 And let them be || confounded in all

|| Or, by thy power and might.



all their power and might, and let their strength be broken.

21 And let them know that thou art Lord, the onely God, and glorious ouer the whole world.

22 And the kings seruants that put them in, realed not to make the ouen hote with || rosin, pitch, tolwe, and small wood.

23 So that the flame streamed forth about the fornace, fourtie and nine cubites:

24 And it passed through, and burnt those Caldeans it found about the fornace.

25 But the Angel of the Lord came downe into the ouen, together with Azarias and his fellowes, and smote the flame of the fire out of the ouen:

26 And made the mids of the fornace, as it had bene a || moist whistling wind, so that the fire touched them not at all, neither hurt nor troubled them.

27 Then the three, as out of one mouth, praised, glorified, and blessed God in the fornace, saying;

28 Blessed art thou, O Lord God of our fathers: and to be praised and exalted about all for euer.

29 And blessed is thy glorious and holy Name: and to be praised and exalted about all for euer.

30 Blessed art thou in the Temple of thine holy glory: and to be praised and glorified about all for euer.

31 Blessed art thou that beholdest the depths, and sittest vpon the Cherubims, and to be praised and exalted about all for euer.

32 Blessed art thou on the glorious Throne of thy kingdome: and to be praised and glorified about all for euer.

33 Blessed art thou in the firmament of heauen: and about all to be praised and glorified for euer.

34 O all yee workes of the Lord, blesse ye the Lord: praise and exalt him about all for euer.

35 O ye heauens, blesse ye the Lord: praise and exalt him about all for euer.

36 O yee Angels of the Lord, blesse ye the Lord: praise and exalt him about all for euer.

37 O all ye waters that be about the heauen, blesse yee the Lord: praise and exalt him about all for euer.

38 O all yee powers of the Lord, blesse ye the Lord: praise and exalt him about all for euer.

39 O yee Sunne and Moone, blesse ye the Lord: praise and exalt him about all for euer.

40 O ye starres of heauen, blesse ye the Lord: praise and exalt him about all for euer.

41 O euery showre and dew, blesse ye the Lord: praise and exalt him about all for euer.

42 O all ye windes, blesse yee the Lord: praise and exalt him about all for euer.

43 O yee fire and heate, blesse ye the Lord: praise and exalt him about all for euer.

44 O yee winter and Summer, blesse ye the Lord: praise and exalt him about all for euer.

45 O ye dewes and stormes of snow, blesse ye the Lord: praise and exalt him about all for euer.

46 O ye nights and dayes, blesse ye the Lord: praise and exalt him about all for euer.

47 O ye light and darkenesse, blesse ye the Lord: praise and exalt him about all for euer.

48 O yee yee and colde, blesse ye the Lord: praise and exalt him about all for euer.

49 O ye frost and snow, blesse ye the Lord: praise and exalt him about all for euer.

50 O ye lightnings and clouds, blesse ye the Lord: praise and exalt him about all for euer.

51 O let the earth blesse the Lord: praise and exalt him about all for euer.

52 O ye mountaines and little hills, blesse ye the Lord: praise and exalt him about all for euer.

53 O all ye things that grow on the earth, blesse ye the Lord: praise and exalt him about all for euer.

54 O yee fountaines, blesse yee the Lord: praise and exalt him about all for euer.

55 O ye seas and riuers, blesse ye the Lord: praise and exalt him about all for euer.

56 O ye whales and all that mooue in the waters, blesse ye the Lord: praise and exalt him about all for euer.

57 O all ye soules of the aire, blesse ye the Lord: praise and exalt him about all for euer.

58 O all ye beasts and cattell, blesse ye the Lord: praise and exalt him about all for euer.

59 O ye

|| Or, Naptha, which is a certaine kind of fat and chalkie clay, Plin. lib. 2. c. 105.

|| Or, coole.

|| Or, highly exalts: and so in the rest. \* Plin. 1. 4. 2.

† Gr. heauen.



59 O ye children of men, blesse yee the Lord: praise and exalt him aboue all for euer.

60 O Israel blesse ye the Lord: praise and exalt him aboue all for euer.

61 O ye priests of the Lord, blesse ye the Lord: praise and exalt him aboue all for euer.

62 O ye seruants of the Lord, blesse ye the Lord: praise and exalt him aboue all for euer.

63 O ye spirits and soules of the righteous, blesse ye the Lord, praise and exalt him aboue all for euer.

|| Or, Saints

64 O ye || holy and humble men of heart, blesse ye the Lord: praise and ex-

alt him aboue all for euer.

65 O Ananias, Azarias, and Mi-  
sael, blesse ye the Lord, praise and  
exalt him aboue all for euer: for hee  
hath deliuered vs from || hell, and saued  
vs from the hand of death, and deliue-  
red vs out of the mids of the furnace,  
[and] burning flame: euen out of the  
mids of the fire hath he deliuered vs.

|| Or, grace.

66 O giue thanks vnto the Lord, be-  
cause he is gracious: for his merite en-  
dureth for euer.

67 O all ye that worship the Lord,  
blesse the God of gods, praise him, and  
giue him thanks: for his mercie endu-  
reth for euer.



## ¶ The historie of Sufanna, set apart from the beginning of Daniel, because it is not in He- brew, as neither the narration of † Bel and the Dragon.

† Or, Bels  
Dragon.

16 Two Iudges hide themselves in the garden  
of Sufanna to haue their pleasure of her: 28  
which when they could not obtaine, they ac-  
cuse and cause her to be condemned for adul-  
terie, 46 but Daniel examineth the matter a-  
gaine, and findeth the two iudges false.

**H**ere dwelt a man in  
Babylon, called Joa-  
cim.

2 And hee tooke a  
wife, whose name was  
Sufanna, the daughter  
of Chelcias, a very faire woman, and  
one that feared the Lord.

3 Her parents also were righteous,  
and taught their daughter according to  
the Law of Moses.

4 Now Joacim was a great rich  
man, and had a faire garden ioyning  
vnto his house, and to him resorted  
the Iewes: because he was more ho-  
nourable then all others.

5 The same yeere were appointed  
two of the Ancients of the people to be  
iudges, such as the Lord spake of, that  
wickednesse came from Babylon from  
ancient iudges, who seemed to gouerne  
the people.

6 These kept much at Joacims  
house: and all that had any suits in  
lawe, came vnto them.

7 Now when the people departed  
away at noone, Sufanna went into  
her husbands garden to walke.

8 And the two Elders saw her go-  
ing in euery day and walking: so that  
their lust was inflamed toward her.

9 And they peruerterd their owne  
mind, and turned away their eyes, that  
they might not looke vnto heauen, nor  
remember lust iudgements.

10 And albeit they both were wound-  
ded with her loue: yet durst not one  
shew another his griefe.

11 For they were ashamed to declare  
their lust, that they desired to haue to  
doe with her.

12 Yet they watched diligently from  
day to day to see her.

13 And the one said to the other, Let  
vs now goe home: for it is dinner time.

14 So when they were gone out,  
they parted the one from the other, and  
turning backe againe they came to the  
same place, and after that they had al-  
ked one another the cause, they ac-  
knowledgeed their lust: then appointed  
they a time both together, when they  
might find her alone.

15 And it fell out as they watched a  
fit time, he went in † as befoze, with  
two maids onely, and she was desirous  
to

† Or, as ye-  
sterday and  
the day be-  
fore.



to wash her selfe in the garden : for it was hot.

16 And there was no body there saue the two Elders, that had hid themselves, and watched her.

17 Then she said to her maids, Bring me oile and washing bals, and shut the garden doozes, that I may wash me.

|| Or, side  
doores.

18 And they did as she bad them, and shut the garden doozes, and went out themselves at || priuite doozes to fetch the things that she had commaunded them: but they saw not the Elders, because they were hid.

19 Now when the maids were gone forth, the two Elders rose vp, and ran vnto her, saying,

20 Behold, the garden doozes are shut, that no man can see vs, and we are in loue with thee: therefore consent vnto vs, and lie with vs.

21 If thou wilt not, we will beare witnesse against thee, that a young man was with thee: and therefore thou dost send away thy maides from thee.

22 Then Susanna sighed and said, I am straited on euery side: for if I doe this thing, it is death vnto me: and if I doe it not, I cannot escape your hands.

23 It is better for me to fall into your hands, and not doe it: then to sinne in the sight of the Lord.

24 With that Susanna cried with a loud voice: and the two Elders cried out against her.

25 Then ranne the one, and opened the garden doore.

26 So when the seruants of the house heard the crie in the garden, they rushed in at a priuite doore to see what was done vnto her.

27 But when the Elders had declared their matter, the seruants were greatly ashamed: for there was neuer such a report made of Susanna.

28 And it came to passe the next day, when the people were assembled to her husband Iocim, the two Elders came also full of mischieuous imagination against Susanna to put her to death,

29 And said before the people, Send for Susanna, the daughter of Chelcias, Iocims wife. And so they sent.

30 So she came with her father and mother, her children and all her kindred.

31 Now Susanna was a very delicate woman, and beauteous to behold.

32 And these wicked men commaunded to vncouer her face (for she was co-

uered) that they might be filled with her beautie.

33 Therefore her friends, and all that saw her, wept.

34 Then the two Elders stood by in the mids of the people, and laid their hands vpon her head.

35 And she weeping looked by towards heauen: for her heart trusted in the Lord.

36 And the Elders said, As we walked in the garden alone, this woman came in, with two maides, and shut the garden doozes, & sent the maides away.

37 Then a young man who there was hid, came vnto her & lay with her.

38 Then we that stood in a corner of the garden, seeing this wickednesse, ran vnto them.

39 And when we saw them together, the man we could not hold: for he was stronger then we, and opened the doore, and leaped out.

40 But hauing taken this woman, we asked who the young man was: but she would not tell vs: these things doe we testifie.

41 Then the assembly beleueed them, as those that were the Elders and Judges of the people: so they condemned her to death.

42 Then Susanna cried out with a loud voice and said: O euerlasting God that knowest the secrets, and knowest all things before they be:

43 Thou knowest that they haue borne false witnesse against me, and behold I must die: whereas I neuer did such things, as these men haue maliciously inuented against me.

44 And the Lord heard her voice.

45 Therefore when she was led to be put to death: the Lord raised by the holy spirit of a young youth, whose name was Daniel,

46 who cried with a loud voice: I am cleare fro the blood of this woman.

47 Then all the people turned them towards him, & said: what meane these words that thou hast spoken?

48 So he standing in the mids of them, said, Are ye such fooles ye sonnes of Israel, that without examination or knowledge of the truth, ye haue condemned a daughter of Israel:

49 Returne againe to the place of iudgement: for they haue borne false witnesse against her

50 wherefore all the people turned againe



again in hast, and the Elders said vnto him, Come sit downe among vs, and shew it vs, seeing God hath giuen thee the honour of an Elder.

51 Then said Daniel vnto them, But these two aside one farre from another, and I will examine them.

52 So when they were put asunder one from another, hee called one of them, and said vnto him, O thou that art waken old in wickednesse: now thy sinnes which thou hast committed a-fozetime, are come [to light.]

53 For thou hast pronounced false iudgement, and hast condemned the innocent, and hast let the guiltie goe free, albeit the Lord saith, \* The innocent and righteous shalt thou not slay.

54 Now then if thou hast seene her: tell me, Under what tree sawest thou them companying together: who answered, Under a masticke tree.

55 And Daniel said, Very wel; Thou hast lied against thine owne head: for euen now the Angel of God hath receiued the sentence of God, to cut thee in two.

56 So hee put him aside, and commanded to bring the other, & said vnto him, O thou seed of Chanaan, and not of Juda, beauty hath deceiued thee, and lust hath peruerued thine heart.

57 Thus haue yee dealt with the

daughters of Israel, and they for feare companied with you: but the daughter of Juda would not abide your wickednesse.

58 Now therefore tell mee, Under what tree didst thou take them companying together: Who answered, Under a holme tree.

59 Then said Daniel vnto him, Well: thou hast also lied against thine owne head: for the Angel of God waiteth with the sword to cut thee in two, that he may destroy you.

60 With that all the assembly cried out with a lowd voice, and praised God who saueth them that trust in him.

61 And they arose against the two Elders, (for Daniel had convicted them of false witness by their owne mouth)

62 And according to the Law of Moses, they did vnto them in such sort as they maliciously intended to doe to their neighbour: And they put them to death. Thus the innocent blood was saued the same day.

63 Therefore Chelcias and his wife praised God for their daughter Susanna, with Joacim her husband, and all the kindred: because there was no dishonestie found in her.

64 From that day forth was Daniel had in great reputation in the sight of the people.

\* Exod. 23.  
7.

† Gr. mastike tree.

|| Or, kinde of oak.

\* Deut. 19.  
19. prou.  
19.5.

† Gr. Bel Dragon.

## ¶ The history of the destruction of <sup>†</sup>Bel and the Dragon, cut off from the end of Daniel.

19 The fraud of Bels Priests, is discovered by Daniel, 27 and the Dragon slaine, which was worshipped. 33 Daniel is preferred in the Lions denne. 42 The King doeth acknowledge the God of Daniel, and casteth his enemies into the same denne.



And King Astyages was gathered to his fathers, and Cyrus of Persia receined his kingdom.

2 And Daniel conuerued with the king, and was honored aboue all his friends.

3 Now the Babylonians had an Idol called Bel, and there were spent

vpon him euery day twelue great measures of fine floure, and fourtie sheepe, and fixe vessels of wine.

4 And the king worshipped it, and went daily to adore it: but Daniel worshipped his owne God. And the king said vnto him, why doest not thou worship Bel:

5 who answered and said, Because I may not worship idols made with hands, but the liuing God, who hath created the heauen, and the earth, and hath soueraigntie ouer all flesh.

6 Then saide the King vnto him, Thinkest thou not that Bel is a liuing god: seest thou not how much he eateth

|| Or, lived with the King.



eateth and drinketh euery day :

7 Then Daniel smiled, and said, O king, be not deceiued : for this is but clay within, and brasie without, and did neuer \*eate or drinke any thing.

\*Eccius. 30.  
19.

8 So the king was wroth, and called for his Priests, and said vnto them, If yee tell me not who this is that deuoureth these expenses, ye shall die.

9 But if ye can certifie me that Bel deuoureth them, then Daniel shall die : for hee hath spoken blasphemie against Bel. And Daniel sayd vnto the king, Let it be according to thy word.

10 ( Now the Priests of Bel were threescore and tenne, beside their wiues and children ) and the king went with Daniel into the temple of Bel.

11 So Bels Priests said, Loe, wee goe out : but thou, O king, set on the meate, and make ready the wine, and shut the doore fast, and seale it with thine owne signet :

12 And to morrow, when thou comest in, if thou findest not that Bel hath eaten by all, wee will suffer death : or else Daniel, that speaketh falsely against vs.

13 And they little regarded it : for vnder the table they had made a priuie entrance, whereby they entred in continually, and consumed those things.

14 So when they were gone forth, the king set meates before Bel. Now Daniel had commanded his seruants to bring ashes, and those they strewed throughout all the temple, in the presence of the king alone : then went they out and shut the doore, & sealed it with the kings signet, and so departed.

15 Now in the night came the Priests with their wiues and children (as they were wont to doe) and did eate and drinke by all.

16 In the morning betime the king arose, and Daniel with him.

17 And the king said, Daniel, are the scales whole? And he said, Yea, O king, they be whole.

18 And as soone as he had opened the doore, the king looked vpon the table, and cried with a loude voice, Great art thou, O Bel, and with thee is no deceit at all.

19 Then laughed Daniel, and helde the king that he should not goe in, and sayd, Behold now the pauenient, and marke well whose footsteps are these.

20 And the king said, I see the foot-

steps of men, women and children : and then the king was angry,

21 And tooke the Priests, with their wiues and children, who shewed him the priuie doores, where they came in, and consumed such things as were by on the table.

22 Therefore the king slewe them, and deliuered Bel into Daniels powder, who destroyed him and his temple.

23 || And in that same place there was a great Dragon, which they of Babylon worshipped.

|| Some adde this title : Of the Dragon.

24 And the king said vnto Daniel, wilt thou also say that this is of brasie : loe, he liueth, he eateth and drinketh, thou canst not say, that he is no liuing God : therefore worship him.

25 Then said Daniel vnto the king, I will worship the Lord my God : for he is the liuing God.

26 But giue me leaue, O king, and I shall slay this dragon without sword or staffe. The king sayde, I giue thee leaue.

27 Then Daniel tooke pitch, fat, and haire, and did seethe them together, and made lumpes thereof : this hee put in the Dragons mouth, and so the Dragon burst in sunder : and Daniel said, || Loe, these are the gods you worship.

|| Or, Behold what you worship.

28 When they of Babylon heard that, they tooke great indignation, and conspired against the king, saying, The king is become a Jew, and he hath destroyed Bel, he hath slaine the Dragon, and put the Priests to death.

29 So they came to the king, and said, Deliuer vs Daniel, or else we will destroy thee and thine house.

30 Now when the king sawe that they pressed him sore, being constrained, he \*deliuered Daniel vnto them :

\*Dan. 6. 16.

31 who cast him into the lions den, where he was fire dayes.

32 And in the den there were seuen Lyons, and they had giuen them euery day || two carkeles, and two sheepe : which then were not giuen to them, to the intent they might deuoure Daniel.

|| Or, two faines.

33 Now there was in Iury a Prophet called Habacuc, who had || made pottage, & had broken bread in a boule, and was going into the field, for to bring it to the reapers.

|| Or, sodde.

34 But the Angel of the Lord said vnto Habacuc, Goe carrie the dinner  
P y y y that



that thou hast into Babylon vnto Daniel, who is in the lions denne.

35 And Habacuc said, Lord, I neuer saw Babylon: neither do I know where the denne is.

\*Ezek. 8. 3.

36 Then the Angel of the Lord tooke him by the crown, and bare him by the haire of his head, and through the vehemencie of his spirit, set him in Babylon ouer the den.

\*1. King. 17. 4.

37 And Habacuc cryed, saying, O Daniel, Daniel, take the dinner which God hath sent thee.

38 And Daniel saide, Thou hast remembred mee, O God: neither hast thou forsaken them that seeke

thee, and loue thee.

39 So Daniel arose and did eate: and the Angel of the Lord set Habacuc in his owne place againe immediatly.

40 Upon the seuenth day the king went to bewaile Daniel: and when he came to the den, he looked in, and beheld, Daniel was sitting.

41 Then cried the king with a loud voyce, saying, Great art thou, O Lord God of Daniel, and there is none other besides thee.

42 \*And he drew him out: and cast those that were the cause of his destruction into the den: and they were deuoured in a moment before his face.

\*Ier. 37. 17



## ¶ The prayer of Manasses King of Iuda, when he was holden captiue in Babylon.



Lord, Almighty God of our Fathers, Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob, and of their righteous seed: who hast made heauen and earth, with all the ornament thereof: who hast bound the Sea by the Word of thy Commandement: who hast shut vp the deepe, and sealed it by thy terrible and glorious Name, whome all men feare, and tremble before thy power: for the Maiestie of thy glory cannot bee borne, and thine angry threatening towards sinners is importable: but thy mercifull promise is vnmeasurable and vnsearchable: for

thou art the most high Lord, of great compassion, long suffering, very mercifull, and repentest of the euils of men. Thou, O Lord, according to thy great goodnesse hast promised repentance, and forgiveness to them that haue sinned against thee: and of thine infinite mercies hast appointed repentance vnto sinners that they may be saued. Thou therefore, O Lord, that art the God of the iust, hast not appointed repentance to the iust, as to Abraham, and Isaac, and Jacob, which haue not sinned against thee: but thou hast appointed repentance vnto me that am a sinner: for I haue sinned aboue the number of the sands of the Sea. My transgressions, O Lord, are multiplied: my transgressions are multiplied, and I am not worthy to behold and see the height of heauen, for the multitude of mine iniquitie. I am bowed downe with many yron bands, that I cannot lift vp mine head, neither haue any release: For I haue prouoked thy wrath, and done euill before thee, I did not thy Will, neither kept I thy Commandements: I haue let vp abominations, and haue multiplied offences. Now therefore I bow the knee of mine heart, beseeching thee of grace: I haue sinned, O Lord, I haue sinned, and I acknowledge mine iniquities: wherefore I humbly beseech thee, forgive me, O Lord, forgive me, and destroy me not with mine iniquities. Be not angry with me for euer, by reseruing euill for me, neither condemne mee into the lower parts of the earth. For thou art the God, euen the God of them that repent: and in me thou wilt shew all thy goodnesse: for thou wilt saue me that am vnworthy, according to thy great mercie. Therefore I will praise thee for euer all the dayes of my life: for all the powers of the heauens doe praise thee, and thine is the glory for euer and euer, Amen.

|| Or, neither taking my breath.

¶ The





## The first booke of the Maccabees.

### CHAP. I.

14 Antiochus gaue leaue to set vp the fashions of the Gentiles in Hierusalem, 22 And spoiled it, & the temple in it, 57 And set vp therein the abomination of desolation, 63 And slew those that did circumsise their children.



And it happened, after that Alexander sonne of Philip, the Macedonian, whocame out of the land of Chetium, had smitten Darius king of the Persians and Medes, that hee reigned in his stead, the first ouer Greece,

2 And made many wars, and wan many strong holds, and slew the kings of the earth,

3 And went throughto the ends of the earth, and tooke spoiles of many nations, insonmuch, that the earth was quiet before him, whereupon he was exalted, and his heart was lifted vp.

4 And he gathered a mighty strong hoste, and ruled ouer countries, and nations and kings, who became tributaries vnto him.

5 And after these things he fell sick, and perceiued that he should die.

6 Wherefore he called his seruants, such as were honourable, and had bin brought vp with him from his youth, and parted his kingdome among them, while he was yet aliue :

7 So Alexander reigned twelue yeeres, and (then) died.

8 And his seruants bare rule euery one in his place.

9 And after his death they all put crownes vpon themselves so did their sonnes after them, many yeeres, and euils were multiplied in the earth.

10 And there came out of them a wicked roote, Antiochus [surnamed] Epiphanes, sonne of Antiochus the king, who had bene an hostage at Rome, and he reigned in the hundreth and thir-

ty and seuenth yeere of the kingdome of the Greekes.

11 In those daies went there out of Israel wicked men, who perswaded many, saying, Let vs goe, and make a couenant with the heathen, that are round about vs : for since we departed from them, we haue had much sorrow.

12 So this deuile pleased them well.

13 Then certaine of the people were so forward heerein, that they went to the king, who gaue them licence to doe after the ordinances of the heathen.

14 Whereupon they built a place of exercise at Jerusalem, according to the customes of the heathen,

15 And made themselves, vncircumcised, and forsooke the holy couenant, and ioyned themselves to the heathen, and were sold to doe mischief.

16 Now when the kingdome was established, before Antiochus, hee thought to reigne ouer Egypt, that he might haue dominion of two realms:

17 Wherefore he entred into Egypt with a great multitude, with chariots, and elephants, and horsemen, and a great nauie,

18 And made warre against Ptolomee king of Egypt, but Ptolomee was afraide of him, and fled: and many were wounded to death.

19 Thus they got the strong cities in the land of Egypt, and hee tooke the spoiles thereof.

20 And after that Antiochus had smitten Egypt, he returned againe in the hundreth fortie and third yeere, and went vp against Israel and Jerusalem with a great multitude,

21 And entred proudly into the sanctuary, and tooke away the golden altar, and the candlesticke of light, and all the vessels thereof,

22 And the table of the shewbread, and the pouring vessels, and the vials, and the censers of gold, & the baile, and the crownes, & the golden ornaments that were before the temple, all which he pulled off.

† Gre. many  
euils haue  
found vs.

|| Or, set up  
an open  
schools at Je-  
rusalem.

|| Or, Chetium.

|| Or, his  
heart was  
exalted, and  
lifted up.

|| Or, king-  
dome which  
became Gre.

† Gre. that  
he dieb.

|| Or, he pil-  
led all things.



† Gr. desir-  
able.

23 Hee tooke also the silver and the gold, and the † pretious vessels: also he tooke the hidden treasures which hee found:

24 And when hee had taken all away, he went into his owne land, having made a great massacre, and spoken very proudly.

25 Therfore there was great mourning in Israel, in every place where they were;

26 So that the Princes and Elders mourned, the virgines and yong men were made feeble, and the beautie of women was changed.

27 Every bridegrome tooke by lamentation, and the that late in the marriage chamber, was in heavinesse.

28 The land also was moued for the inhabitants thereof, and all the house of Jacob was covered with confusion.

29 And after two yeeres fully expired, the king sent his chiefe collectour of tribute vnto the cities of Juda, who came vnto Jerusalem with a great multitude,

30 And spake peaceable wordes vnto them, but [all was] deceit: for when they had giuen him credence, he fell suddenly vpon the citie, and smote it very sore, & destroyed much people of Israel.

31 And when hee had taken the spoiles of the citie, hee set it on fire, and pulled downe the houses, and walles thereof on every side.

32 But the women & children tooke they captiue, and possessed the cattell.

33 Then builded they the citie of David with a great and strong wall, [and] with mightie towvers, and made it a strong hold for them,

34 And they put therein a sinfull nation, wicked men, and fortified [themselves] therein.

35 They stored it also with armour and victuals, and when they had gathered together the spoiles of Jerusalem, they layd them by there, and so they became a sore snare:

36 For it was a place to lie in wait against the Sanctuary, and an euill aduersary to Israel.

37 Thus they shed innocent blood on every side of the Sanctuary, and defiled it.

38 In so much that the inhabitants of Jerusalem fledde because of them, whereupon [the citie] was made an habitation of strangers, & became strange

to those that were borne in her, and her owne children left her:

39 Her Sanctuary was laid waste like a wilderness, her feasts were turned into mourning, her Sabbaths into reproch, her honour into contempt.

40 As had bene her glory, so was her dishonour encreased, and her excellencie was turned into mourning.

41 Whereouer king Antiochus wrote to his whole kingdome, that all should be one people,

42 And every one should leaue his lawes: so all the heathen agreed, according to the commandement of the king.

43 Vea many also of the Israelites consented to his religion, and sacrificed vnto idols, and prophaned the Sabbath.

44 For the king had sent letters by messengers vnto Jerusalem, and the cities of Juda, that they should follow the strange lawes of the land,

45 And forbid burnt offerings, and sacrifice, and drinke offerings in the temple: and that they should prophane the Sabbaths, and festiuall dayes:

46 And pollute the Sanctuarie and holy people:

47 Set by altars, and groues, and chappels of idols, and sacrifice swines flesh, and vncleane beasts:

48 That they should also leaue their children vncircumcised, and make their soules abominable with all manner of vncleannesse, and prophanation:

49 To the end they might forget the Law, and change all the ordinances.

50 And whosoener would not doe according to the commandement of the king [he said] he should die.

51 In the selfe same maner wrote he to his whole kingdome, and appointed ouerseers ouer all the people, commanding the cities of Juda to sacrifice, citie by citie.

52 Then many of the people were gathered vnto them, to wit, euery one that forsooke the Law, and so they committed euils in the land:

53 And droue the Israelites into secret places, euen wheresoener they could fle for succour.

54 Now the fifteenth day of the moneth Casleu, in the hundredth fourtie and fift yeere, they set by the abomination of desolation vpon the Altar, and builded idole altars throughout the cities of Juda, on euery side:

55 And

Or, the  
lawes and  
rites of the  
strangers of  
the land.

Or, and  
they made  
Israel hide  
themselves  
in holes, in  
every place  
of succour.



55 And burnt incense at the doores of their houses, and in the streetes.

56 And when they had rent in pieces the booke of the Lawe which they found, they burnt them with fire.

57 And wheresoeuer was found with any, the booke of the Testament, or if any consented to the Lawe, † the kings commandement was, that they should put him to death.

58 Thus did they by their authority, vnto the Israelites euery moneth, to as many as were found in the cities.

59 Now the five and twentieth day of the moneth, they did sacrifice vpon the idole altar, which was vpon the Altar of God.

60 At which time, according to the commandement, they put to death certaine women † that had caused their children to be circumcised.

61 And they hanged the infants about their neckes, and rifled their houses, and slewe them that had circumcised them.

62 Howbeit, many in Israel were fully resolved and confirmed in themselves, not to eate any vncleane thing.

63 Wherefore they chose rather to die, that they might not be defiled with meats, and that they might not profane the holy Covenent: So then they died.

64 And there was very great wrath vpon Israel.

## CHAP. II.

6 Mattathias lamenteth the case of Ierusalem.

24 He slayeth a Iewe that did sacrifice to Idoles in his presence, and the Kings messenger also. 34 He and his are assailed vpon the Sabbath, and make no resistance. 50 Hee dieth, and instructeth his sons: 66 and maketh their brother Iudas Maccabeus generall.

**I**n those daies † arose Mattathias the son of John, the sonne of Simeon, a Priest of the sonnes of Iosarib, from Ierusalem, and dwelt in Modin.

2 And he had five sonnes, Ioannan † called † Caddis:

3 Simon, called Thassi:

4 Judas, who was called Maccabeus:

5 Eleazar, called † Anaran, and Jonathán, whose surname was Apphus.

6 And when hee saw the blasphemies that were committed in Iuda and Ierusalem,

7 He said, Woe is me, wherefore was I borne to see this misery of my people, and of the holy cite, and to dwell there, when it was deliuered into the hand of the enemy, and the Sanctuary into the hand of strangers?

8 Her Temple is become as a man without glory.

9 Her glorious vessels are caried away into captiuitie, her infants are slaine in the streets, her yong men with the sword of the enemy.

10 What nation hath not had a part in her kingdome, and gotten of her spoiles?

11 All her ornaments are taken away, of a free-woman shee is become a bondslane.

12 And behold, our † Sanctuary, euen our beautie, and our glory is laid waste, & the Gentiles haue profaned it.

13 To what ende therefore shall we liue any longer?

14 Then Mattathias and his sons rent their clothes, and put on sackcloth, and mourned very sore.

15 In the meane while the kings officers, such as compelled the people to reuolt, came into the city Modin to make them sacrifice.

16 And when many of Israel came vnto them, Mattathias also and his sonnes came together.

17 Then answered the kings officers, and said to Mattathias on this wise; Thou art a ruler, and an honorable and great man in this cite, and strengthened with sons and brethren:

18 Now therefore come thou first and fulfill the kings commandement, like as all the heathen haue done; yea and the men of Iuda also, and such as remaine at Ierusalem: so shalt thou and thine house be in the number of the kings friends, and thou and thy children shall be honoured with silver, and golde, and many rewards.

19 Then Mattathias answered, and spake with a loude voice, Though all the nations that are vnder the kings dominion obey him, and fall away euery one from the religion of their fathers, and giue consent to his commandments:

20 Yet will I, and my sonnes, and my brethren walke in the covenent of our fathers.

21 God forbid that we should forsake the Law, and the ordinances:

† Gr. the kings commandement put him to death.

† Gr. that had circumcised their children.

|| Or, holy thing.

|| Or, Mattathias the son of John, &c. arose from Ierusalem, or out of Ierusalem.  
|| Or, who was called: and so after ward in the rest.  
|| Gaddis.

|| Or, Anan, or Abner.



22 We will not hearken to the kings words, to goe from our religion, either on the right hand, or the left.

23 Now when he had left speaking these words, there came one of the Jewes in the sight of all, to sacrifice on the altar, which was at Modin, according to the kings commandement.

24 Which thing when Mattathias saw, he was inflamed with zeale, and his reines trembled, neither could hee forbear to shew his anger according to iudgement: wherefore he ranne, and slew him vpon the altar.

25 Also the kings commissioner who compelled men to sacrifice, he killed at that time, & the altar he pulled downe.

26 Thus dealt he zealously for the Law of God, like as <sup>\*</sup>Phineas did vnto Zambri the sonne of Saloni.

27 And Mattathias cried thoroughout the cite with a loud voyce, saying, whosoever is zealous of the law, and maintaineth the covenant, let him follow me.

28 So he and his sonnes fled into the mountaines, and left all that euer they had in the cite.

29 Then many that sought after iustice and iudgement, went downe into the wilderness to dwell there.

30 Both they and their children, and their wives, and their cattell, because afflictions increased sore vpon them.

31 Now when it was told the kings seruants, and the hoste that was at Jerusalem, in the cite of Dauid, that certaine men, who had broken the kings commandement, were gone downe into the secret places in the wilderness.

32 They pursued after them, a great number, and hauing overtaken them, they camped against them, and made war against them on the Sabbath day.

33 And they said vnto them, Let that which you haue done hitherto, suffice: Come forth, and doe according to the commandement of the king, and you shall liue.

34 But they said, We will not come forth, neither will we do the kings commandement to profane the Sabbath day.

35 So then they gaue them the battell with all speed.

36 Howbeit, they answered them not, neither cast they a stone at them, nor stopped the places where they lay hid,

37 But said, Let vs die all in our in-

nocencie: heauen and earth shall testifie for vs, that you put vs to death wrongfully.

38 So they rose by against them in battell on the Sabbath, and they slew them with their wives & children, and their cattell, to the number of a thousand & people.

39 Now when Mattathias and his friends vnderstood hereof, they mourned for them right sore.

40 And one of them said to another: If we all do as our brethren haue done, and fight not for our liues, and lawes against the heathen, they will now quickly root vs out of the earth.

41 At that time therefore they decreed, saying, whosoever shall come to make battell with vs on the Sabbath day, we will fight against him, neither will we die all, as our brethren that were murdered in the secret places.

42 Then came there vnto him a company of Asideans, who were mightie men of Israel, euen all such as were voluntarily deuoted vnto the Lawe.

43 Also all they that fled for persecution ioyned themselves vnto them, and were a stay vnto them.

44 So they ioyned their forces, and smote sinfull men in their anger, and wicked men in their wrath: but the rest fled to the heathen for succour.

45 Then Mattathias & his friends went round about, and pulled downe the altars.

46 And what children soeuer they found within the coast of Israel vncircumcised, those they circumcised <sup>||</sup> valiantly.

47 They pursued also after proud men, & the work prospered in their hand.

48 So they recovered the Law out of the hand of the Gentiles, and out of the hande of Kings, neither suffered they the sinner to triumph.

49 Now when the time drew neere, that Mattathias should die, he said vnto his sonnes, Now hath pride & rebuke gotten strength, and the time of destruction, and the wrath of indignation:

50 Now therefore, my sonnes, be ye zealous for the Law, & giue your liues for the covenant of your fathers.

51 Call to remembrance what actes our fathers did in their time, so shall ye receiue great honour, & an euermourning name.

† Gr. soules of men.

\* Num. 25. 9.

† Gr. sit aside.

† Gr. emils were multiplied vpon them.

|| Or, by force

† Gr. gaue they the harte to the sinner.

† Gr. the fewer.

† Gr. simple cite.

† Gr. generations.



\* Gene. 22.  
9, 10, rom.  
4.3

52 \* Was not Abraham found faithfull intention, and it was imputed vnto him for righteousness:

\* Gene. 47.  
40.

53 \* Joseph in the time of his distress kept the commandment, and was made Lord of Egypt.

\* Num. 25.  
13. ecclus.  
45. 23. 24.

54 \* Phineas our father in being zealous and feruent, obtained the covenant of an everlasting priesthood.

\* Iosh. 1. 2.

55 \* Jesus for fulfilling the word, was made a iudge in Israel.

\* Num. 14.  
6, 7, 10. Iosh.  
14. 13.

56 \* Caleb for bearing witness, before the congregation, received the heritage of the land.

\* 2. Sam. 2.  
4.

57 \* David for being mercifull, possessed the throne of an everlasting kingdom.

\* 2. Kin. 2.  
11.

58 \* Elias for being zealous and feruent for the law, was taken vp into heauen.

\* Dan. 3. 16.  
17. 18. and  
16.  
\* Dan. 6. 22.

59 \* Ananias, Azarias, and Misael, by beleeuing were saued out of the flame.

60 \* Daniel for his innocencie was deliuered from the mouth of Lyons.

61 And thus consider ye throughout all ages, that none that put their trust in him shall be overcome.

62 Feare not then the words of a sinful man: for his glory shall bee dung and wormes.

\* Psal. 146.  
4.

63 To day he shall be lifted vp, and to morrow hee shall not be found, because he is returned into his dust, and his thought is come to nothing.

64 Wherefore you my sonnes be valiant, and shew your selues men in the behaile of the law, for by it shall you obtaine glory.

65 And behold, I know that your brother Simon is a man of counsell, giue care vnto him alway: he shall be a father vnto you.

66 As for Judas Maccabeus hee hath bin mighty and strong, euen from his youth vp, let him be your captaine, and fight the battaile of the people.

Or fight yee  
the battaile  
of the people.

67 Take also vnto you, all those that obserue the law, and auenge ye the wrong of your people.

68 Recompence fully the heathen, and take heed to the commandments of the law.

69 So he blessed them, and was gathered to his fathers.

70 And he died in the hundredth fortie, and sixth yeere, and his sonnes buried him in the Sepulchre of his fathers, at Modin, and all Israel made great lamentation for him.

## C H A P. III.

1 The valour and fame of Iudas Maccabeus, 10 He ouerthroweth the forces of Samaria and Syria, 27 Antiochus sendeth a great power against him, 44 He and his fall to fasting and prayer, 58 and are encouraged.

**T**hen his sonne Judas, called Maccabeus, rose vp in his stead.

2 And all his brethren helped him, and so did all they that held with his father, and they fought with cheerefulness, the battaile of Israel.

3 So he gave his people great honor, and put on a breastplate as a giant, and girt his warlike harness about him, and he made battels, protecting the host with his sword.

4 In his acts he was like a lyon, and like a lyons whelp roaring for his pray.

5 For hee pursued the wicked, and fought them out, and burnt by those that vexed his people.

6 Wherefore the wicked shrunke for feare of him, and all the workers of iniquity were troubled, because saluation prospered in his hand.

7 He grieved also many kings, and made Jacob glad with his acts, and his memorie is blessed for euer.

8 Moreover he went through the citties of Iuda, destroying the vngodly out of them, and turning away wrath from Israel.

9 So that he was renowned vnto the vtmost part of the earth, & he receiued vnto him such as were ready to perish.

† Gre. gathered together.

10 Then Apollonius gathered the Gentiles together, and a great host out of Samaria to fight against Israel.

11 Which thing when Judas perceived he went forth to meete him, and so he smote him, and slew him, many also fell downe slaine, but the rest fled.

12 Wherefore Judas tooke their spoiles, and Apollonius sword also, and therewith he fought, all his life long.

13 Now when Seron a prince of the armie of Syria, heard say that Judas had gathered vnto him a multitude and company of the faithfull, to goe out with him to warre.

14 He said, I will get me a name and honour in the kingdom, for I will goe fight with Judas, and them that are with him, who despise the kings commandment.



15 So he made him ready to goe vp, and there went with him a mighty host of the vngodly to helpe him, and to be auenged of the children of Israel.

16 And when hee came neere to the going vp of Bethozon, Judas went forth to meet him with a small company.

17 Who when they saw the host coming to meet them, said vnto Judas: How shall wee be able, being so few to fight against so great a multitude, and so strong, seeing wee are ready to faint with fasting all this day?

18 Vnto whom Judas answered: \* It is no hard matter for many to bee shut vp in the hands of a few; and with the God of heauen it is all one, to deliuer with a great multitude, or a small company:

19 For the victory of battell standeth not in the multitude of an hoste, but strength commeth from heauen.

20 They come against vs † in much pride and iniquitie to destroy vs, and our wiues & children, and to spoile vs:

21 But wee fight for our liues, and our Lawes.

22 Wherefore the Lord himselfe will ouerthrow them before our face: and as for you, be ye not afraid of them.

23 Now as soone as hee had left off speaking, he lept suddenly vpon them, and so Seron and his host was overthrowen before him.

24 And they pursued them † from the going downe of Bethozon, vnto the plaine, where were slaine about eight hundred men of them: and the residue fledde into the land of the Philistines.

25 Then began the feare of Judas and his brethren, & an exceeding great dread to fall vpon the nations round about them:

26 In so much, as his fame came vnto the king, and all nations talked of the battels of Judas.

27 Now when King Antiochus heard these things, he was full of indignation: wherefore hee sent and gathered together all the forces of his realme [euen] a very strong armie.

28 He opened also his treasure, and gaue his souldiers pay for a yeere, commanding them to be ready, † whensoever he should need them.

29 Neuertheless, when he saw that the mony of his treasures failed, and that the tributes in the countrey were

small, because of the dissention, and plague which he had brought vpon the land, † in taking away the Lawes which had bene of old time,

30 Hee feared † that he should not be able to beare the charges any longer, nor to haue such gifts to giue so liberally, as he did before: for hee had abounded about the Kings that were before him.

31 Wherefore, being greatly perplexed in his minde, hee determined to goe into Persia, there to take the tributes of the countreys, and to gather much money.

32 So hee left Lysias a noble man, and one of the blood royall, to ouersee the affaires of the King, from the riuer Euphrates, vnto the borders of Egypt:

33 And to bring vp his sonne Antiochus, vntill he came againe.

34 Whereouer he deliuered vnto him the halfe of his forces, and the Elephants, and gaue him charge of all things that he would haue done, as also concerning them that dwelt in Juda and Ierusalem.

35 So wit, that he should send an armie against them, to destroy and root out the strength of Israel, and the remnant of Ierusalem, and to take away their memorials from that place:

36 And that he should place strangers in all their quarters, and diuide their land by lot.

37 So the king tooke the halfe of the forces that remained, and departed from Antioch † his royall city, the hundredth fourtie and seuenth yeere, and hauing passed the riuer Euphrates, hee went through the high countreys.

38 Then Lysias chose Ptoleme, the son of Dorymenes and Hicano, & Gorgias, mighty men of the kings friends:

39 And with them hee sent fourtie thousand footmen, and seuen thousand horsemen to goe into the land of Juda, and to destroy it as the king commanded.

40 So they went forth with all their power, and came and pitched by Emmaus in the plaine countrey.

41 And the merchants of the countrey, hearing the fame of them, tooke siluer, & gold very much, with seruants, and came into the campe to buy the children of Israel for slaues: A power also of Syria, and of the land † of the Philistines, ioyned themselves vnto them.

42 Now

\* 1. Sam. 14.  
6. 1. chron.  
14. 11.

† Or, vnto vs.  
† Greek, in  
multitude  
of pride, or  
enue, and  
inquisite.

† Gr. in the  
going downe.

† Gr. or at  
euery need.  
† Up that  
the collectors  
of tribute in  
the countrey  
were few.

† Or, for the  
taking away  
of the Lawes  
† Gr. that he  
should not  
haue.

† Gr. a citie  
of his king-  
dome.

† Or, settlers.

† Or, of stran-  
gers.



42 Now when Judas and his brethren saw that miseries were multiplied, & that the forces did encampe themselves in their borders, (for they knew how the king had given commaundement to destroy the people, and utterly abolish them.)

43 They said one to another, Let vs restore the decayed estate of our people, and let vs fight for our people and the Sanctuarie.

44 Then was the Congregation gathered together, that they might be ready for battell, and that they might pray, and aske mercy and compassion.

45 Now Jerusalem lay voide as a wilderness, there was none of her children that went in or out: the Sanctuarie also was troden downe, and aliens kept the strong holde: the heathen had their habitation in that place, and ioy was taken from Jacob, and the pipe with the harpe ceased.

46 Wherefore the Israelites assembled themselves together, and came to Bethphage over against Jerusalem, for in Bethphage was the place where they prayed aforetime in Israel.

47 Then they fasted that day, and put on sackcloth, and cast ashes vpon their heads, and rent their clothes:

48 And laide open the booke of the Law, wherein the heathen had sought to paint the likenesse of their images.

49 They brought also the Priestes garments, and the first fruits, and the tithes, and the Nazarites they stirred vp, who had accomplished their dayes.

50 Then cried they with a loud voice toward heauen, saying, What shall we doe with these, and whither shall we carry them away?

51 For thy Sanctuarie is troden downe and profaned, and thy Priestes are in heauinesse, and brought low.

52 And loe, the heathen are assembled together against vs, to destroy vs: what things they imagine against vs, thou knowest.

53 How shall we be able to stand against them, except thou (O God) be our helpe?

54 Then sounded they with trumpets, and cryed with a loude voice.

55 And after this, Judas ordained captains ouer the people, even captains ouer thousands, and ouer hundreds, and ouer fifties, and ouer tennes.

56 But as for such as were building

houses, or had betrothed wiues, or were planting vineyards, or were searefull, those hee commanded that they should returne, euery man to his owne house, according to the Law.

57 So the campe remooued, and pitched vpon the South side of Emmaus.

58 And Judas sayde, Arme your selues, and be valiant men, and see that ye be in readinesse against the morning, that yee may fight with these nations, that are assembled together against vs, to destroy vs and our Sanctuarie.

59 For it is better for vs to die in battell, then to behold the calamities of our people, and our Sanctuarie.

60 Neuerthelesse, as the will [of God] is in heauen, so let him doe.

### CHAP. IIII.

6 Judas defeateth the plot 14 and forces of Gorgias, 23 and spoileth their tents, 34 and ouerthroweth Lyfias. 45 He pulleth downe the Altar which the heathen had profaned, and setteth vp a newe, 60 and maketh a wall about Sion.

**T**hen tooke Gorgias five thousand footmen, and a thousand of the best horsemen, and remooued out of the campe by night:

2 To the end he might rush in vpon the camp of the Iewes, and smite them suddenly. And the men of the fortreffe were his guides.

3 Now when Judas heard thereof, hee himselfe remooued, and the valiant men with him, that hee might smite the Kings armie which was at Emmaus,

4 While as yet the forces were dispersed from the campe.

5 In the meane season came Gorgias by night into the campe of Judas: and when hee found no man there, hee sought them in the mountaines: for said hee, these fellowes flee from vs.

6 But as soone as it was day, Judas shewed himselfe in the plaine with three thousand men, who neuerthelesse had neither armour, nor swordes to their mundes.

7 And they saue the campe of the heathen, that it was strong, and well harnessed, and compassed round about with horsemen: and these were expert of warre.

8 Then said Judas to the men that were

\* Iudg. 7. 3.

|| Or, Mus-  
pa.

|| Or, for the  
which the  
heathen had  
made dili-  
gent search  
that they  
might paint  
therein the  
likenesse of  
their idols.  
\* Num. 6. 2.

|| Or, targets.

Deu. 20. 5.



were with him: feare ye not their multitude, neither be ye afraid of their assault

9 Remember how our fathers were deliuered in the red Sea, when Pharaos pursued them with an armie.

10 Now therefore let vs crie vnto heauen, if peradventure the Lord wil haue mercie vpon vs, and remember the covenant of our fathers, and destroy this hoste before our face this day.

11 That so all the heathen may know that there is one, who deliuereth and sancteth Israel.

12 Then the strangers lift vp their eyes, & saw them comming ouer against them.

13 Wherefore they went out of the campe to battell, but they that were with Judas sounded their trumpets.

14 So they ioyned battell, and the heathen being discomfited, fled into the plaine.

15 Howbeit all the hindmost of them were slaine with the sword: for they pursued them vnto Gazera, and vnto the plaines of Idumea, and Azotus, and Jamnia, so that there were slaine of them, vpon a three thousand men.

16 This done, Judas returned againe with his hoste fro pursuing them,

17 And said to the people, Bee not greedie of the spoiles, in as much as there is a battell before vs,

18 And Gozias and his hoste are here by vs in the mountaine, but stand ye now against your enemies, and overcome them, & after this you may boldly take the spoiles.

19 As Judas was yet speaking these words, there appeared a part of them looking out of the mountaine.

20 Who when they perceiued that the Iewes had put their hoste to flight, and were burning the tents: (for the smoke that was seene declared what was done)

21 When therefore they perceiued these things, they were fore afraid, and seeing also the hoste of Judas in the plaine ready to fight:

22 They fled euery one into the land of strangers.

23 Then Judas returned to spoile the tents, where they got much golde, and siluer, and blew silke, and purple of the sea, and great riches.

24 After this, they went home, and sung a song of thanksgiuing, & praised the Lord in heauen: because it is good,

because his mercie endureth for euer.

25 Thus Israel had a great deliuerance that day.

26 Now all the strangers that had escaped, came and told Lysias what had happened.

27 Who when hee heard thereof, was confounded, and discouraged, because neither such things as he would, were done vnto Israel, nor such things as the king commanded him were come to passe.

28 The next yeere therefore following, Lysias gathered together threescore thousand choise men of foote, and five thousand horsemen, that he might subdue them.

29 So they came into Idumea, and pitched their tents at Bethsura, and Judas met with them ten thousand men.

30 And when he saw that mighty armie, he prayed, and said, Blessed art thou, O sauour of Israel, \* who diddest quate the violence of the mighty man by the hand of thy seruant Dauid, and gauest, the host of || strangers into the hands of \* Jonathan the sonne of Saul, and his armour bearer.

31 Shut vp this armie in the hand of thy people Israel, and let them be confounded in their powder and horsemen.

32 Make them to be of no courage, and cause the boldnesse of their strength to fall away, & let them quake at their destruction.

33 Cast them downe with the sword of them that loue thee, and let all those that know thy name, praise thee with thanksgiuing.

34 So they ioyned battaile, and there were slaine of the host of Lysias about five thousand men, euen before them were they slaine.

35 Now when Lysias saw his armie put to flight, and the manlinesse of Judas souldiers, and how they were ready, either to lue or die valiantly, he went into Antiochia, and gathered together a company of strangers, and hauing made his armie greater then it was, he purposed to come againe into Judea.

36 Then saide Judas and his brethren, behold our enemies are discomfited: let vs goe by to cleanse, and || dedicate the Sanctuarie.

37 Upon this all the host assembled themselves together, and went vp into mount Sion.

\* 1 Sam. 17  
50, 51.

|| Or, Philistines,  
\* 1 Sam. 14  
13, 14.

† Gr. mel.

|| Or, repaire



38 And when they saw the sanctuarie desolate, and the altar prophaned, and the gates burnt vp, and shrubs growing in the courts, as in a Forrest, or in one of the mountaines, yea and the priests chambers pulled downe,

39 They rent their clothes, and made great lamentation, and cast ashes vpon their heads,

40 And fell downe flat to the ground vpon their faces, and blew an alarme with the trumpets, and cried towards heauen.

41 Then Judas appointed certaine men to fight against those that were in the fortreffe, vntill he had cleansed the Sanctuarie.

42 So he chose priests of blamelesse conuerlation, such as had pleasure in the law.

43 Who cleansed the Sanctuarie, and bare out the defiled stones into an vnclene place.

44 And when as they consulted what to doe with the altar of burnt offrings which was prophaned,

45 They thought it best to pull it downe, lest it should be a reproch to them, because the heathen had defiled it; wherefore they pulled it downe,

46 And laide by the stones in the mountaine of the temple in a conuenient place, vntill there should come a Prophet, to shew what should be done with them.

47 Then they tooke whole stones \* according to the law, and built a new altar, according to the former:

48 And made by the Sanctuarie, and the things that were within the temple, and hallowed the courts.

49 They made also new holy vessels, and into the temple they brought the candlesticke, and the altar of burnt offerings, and of incense, and the table.

50 And vpon the altar they burnt incense, and the lamps that were vpon the candlesticke they lighted, that they might giue light in the temple.

51 Furthermore they set the loanes vpon the table, and || spread out the beiles, and finished all the workes which they had begunne to make.

52 Now on the five and twentieth day of the ninth moneth, (which is called the moneth Casleu) in the hundredth forty and eight yeere they rose vp betimes in the morning,

53 And offered sacrifice according to

the law vpon the new altar of burnt offerings, which they had made.

54 Looke at what time, and what day the heathen had prophaned it, euen in that was it dedicated with songs, and citherns, and harpes, & timbals.

55 Then all the people fell vpon their faces, worshipping and praising the God of heauen, who had giuen them good successe.

56 And so they kept the dedication of the altar eight dayes, and offered burnt offerings with gladnesse, and sacrificed the sacrifice of || deliuerance and praise.

57 They deckt also the forefront of the temple with crownes of gold; and with shields, and the gates, and the chambers they || renewed and || hanged doores vpon them.

58 Thus was there very great gladnesse among the people, for that the reproch of the heathen was put away.

59 Whereouer Judas and his brethren with the whole congregation of Israel ordained that the daies of the dedication of the altar, should be kept in their season from yeere to yeere by the space of eight dayes, from the five and twentieth day of the moneth Casleu, with mirth and gladnesse.

60 At that time also they builded by the mount Sion with high walles, and strong towres round about, lest the Gentiles should come & tread it downe, as they had done before.

61 And they set there a garison to keepe it: and fortified Bethsura to preserve it, that the people might haue a defence against Idumea.

## CHAP. V.

3 Judas smiteth the children of Dan, Bean, and Ammon. 17 Simon is sent into Galile. 15 The exploits of Iudas in Galaad. 31 He destroyeth Ephron, for denying him to passe through it. 36 Diuerse, that in Iudas absence would fight with their enemies, are slaine.

**N**OW when the nations round about heard that the Altar was built, & the Sanctuarie renewed as before, it displeased them very much.

2 Wherefore they thought to destroy the generation of Jacob that was among them, and thereupon they began to slay and destroy the people.

3 Then

|| Or, peace offerings.

|| Or, dedicated.

|| Or, made doores for them.

\* Exod. 20.  
25. deut. 27  
5. & iosh. 8.

|| Or, spread abroad the hangings, or hanged up the vails.



|| Or, Arabathene, or Arabathan, or Arabethine.

|| Or, malice.

|| Or, Haran, Gene. 36. 27. & num. 33. 332.

3 Then Judas fought against the children of Elau in Idumea at Arabathine, because they besieged Israel: and hee gaue them a great overthrow, and abated their courage, and tooke their spoiles.

4 Also he remembred the iniurie of the children of Bean, who had bene a snare and an offence vnto the people, in that they lay in waite for them in the wayes.

5 Hee shut them by therfore in the towres, and incamped against them, and destroyed them utterly, and burnt the towres of that place with fire, and all that were therein.

6 Afterward he passed ouer to the children of Ammon, where he found a mighty power, and much people, with Timotheus their captaine.

7 So he fought many battels with them, till at length they were discomfited before him; and he smote them.

8 And when hee had taken Iazar, with the towne belonging thereto, he returned into Judea.

9 Then the heathen that were at Galaad, assembled themselues together against the Israelites that were in their quarters to destroy them: but they fled to the fortreffe of Dathema;

10 And sent letters vnto Judas and his brethren: The heathen that are round about vs, are assembled together against vs to destroy vs;

11 And they are preparing to come and take the fortreffe whereunto wee are fled, Timotheus being captaine of their host.

12 Come now therfore and deliuer vs from their handes, for many of vs are slaine.

13 Pea all our brethren that were in the places of Tobie, are put to death, their wiues and their children; Also they haue caried away captiues, and borne away their stufte, and they haue destroyed there about a thousand men.

14 While these letters were yet reading, behold there came other messengers from Galilee with their clothes rent, who reported on this wise,

15 And said: They of Ptolemais, and of Tyrus, and Sidon, and all Galilee of the Gentiles are assembled together against vs to consume vs.

16 Now when Judas and the people heard these wordes, there assembled a great congregation together, to con-

sult what they should doe for their brethren, that were in trouble and assaulted of them.

17 Then said Judas vnto Simon his brother, Choose thee out men, and goe, and deliuer thy brethren that are in Galilee, for I and Jonathan my brother, will goe into the countrey of Galaad.

18 So hee left Ioseph the sonne of Zacharias, and Azarias captaines of the people, with the remnant of the hoste in Judea to keepe it,

19 Vnto whom he gaue commandement, saying, Take yee the charge of this people, and see that you make not warre against the heathen, vntill the time that we come againe.

20 Now vnto Simon were giuen three thousand men to goe into Galilee, and vnto Judas eight thousand men for the countrey of Galaad.

21 Then went Simon into Galilee, where hee fought many battels with the heathen, so that the heathen were discomfited by him.

22 And hee pursued them vnto the gate of Ptolemais; And there were slaine of the heathen about three thousand men, whose spoiles he tooke.

23 And those that were in Galilee and in Arabatis, with their wiues and their children, and all that they had, tooke he away [with him] and brought them into Judea, with great ioy.

24 Judas Maccabeus also and his brother Jonathan, went ouer Jordan, and trauailed three dayes iourney in the wilderness,

25 where they met with the Nabathites, who came vnto them in peaceable maner, and told them euery thing that had happened to their brethren in the land of Galaad,

26 And how that many of them were shut vp in Bofora, and Bofor, in Alema, Casphor, Baked & Carnaim (all these cities are strong and great.)

27 And that they were shut vp in the rest of the cities of the countrey of Galaad, and that against to morrow they had appointed to bring their host against the forts, and to take them, and to destroy them all in one day.

28 Hereupon Judas and his host turned suddenly by the way of the wilderness vnto Bofora, and when he had wonne the citie, hee slew all the males with the edge of the sword, and tooke

|| Or, captiue leues,

|| Or, Bofora, ra. || Or, Chafcor.

|| Or, the heathen.

|| Or, Bofora.



tooke all their spoiles, and burnt the citie with fire.

29 From whence hee remooued by night, and went till he came to the fortresse.

30 And betimes in the morning they looked vp, & behold, there was an innumerable people bearing ladders, and other engines of warre, to take the fortresse: for they assaulted them.

31 When Judas therefore saw that the battaile was begun, and that the cry of the citie went vp to heauen, with trumpets, and a great sound,

32 He said vnto his hoste, Fight this day for your brethren.

33 So he went forth behinde them in three companies, who sounded their trumpets, and cryed with prayer.

34 Then the hoste of Timotheus knowing that it was Baccabeus, fled from him: wherefore hee smote them with a great slaughter: so that there were killed of them that day about eight thousand men.

35 This done, Judas turned aside to Belpha, and after he had assaulted it, hee tooke it, and slewe all the males therein, and receiued the spoiles therof, and burnt it with fire.

36 From thence went he, and tooke Casphon, Baged, Bolor, and the other cities of the countrey of Galaad.

37 After these things, gathered Timotheus another hoste, and encamped against Raphon beyond the brooke.

38 So Judas sent [men] to espie the hoste, who brought him word, saying, All the heathen that be round about vs, are assembled vnto them, euen a very great hoste.

39 Hee hath also hired the Arabians to helpe them, and they haue pitched their tents beyond the brooke, readie to come and fight against thee: vpon this Judas went to meet them.

40 Then Timotheus said vnto the captaines of his hoste, when Judas and his hoste come neere the brooke, if he passe ouer first vnto vs, we shall not be able to withstand him, for hee will mightily preuaile against vs.

41 But if he be afraid, and campe beyond the riuer, we shall goe ouer vnto him, and preuaile against him.

42 Now when Judas came neere the brooke, he caused the Scribes of the people to remaine by the brooke: vnto whom hee gaue commandement, say-

ing, Suffer no man to remaine in the campe, but let all come to the battell.

43 So he went first ouer vnto them, and all the people after him: then all the heathen being discomfited before him, cast away their weapons, and fled vnto the Temple that was at Carnaim.

44 But they tooke the citie, and burnt the Temple, with all that were therein. Thus was Carnaim subdued, neither could they stand any longer before Judas.

45 Then Judas gathered together all the Israelites that were in the countrey of Galaad from the least vnto the greatest, euen their wives and their children, and their stuffe, a very great hoste, to the ende they might come into the land of Iudea.

46 Now when they came vnto Ephron (this was a great city in the way as they should goe, very well fortified) they could not turne from it, either on the right hand or the left, but must needs passe through the midst of it.

47 Then they of the city shut them out, and stopped by the gates with stones.

48 Whereupon Judas sent vnto them in peaceable maner, saying, Let vs passe through your land to goe into our owne countrey, and none shall doe you any hurt, we will onely passe thorow on foote: howbeit they would not open vnto him.

49 Wherefore Judas commaunded a proclamation to be made throughout the hoste, that euery man should pitch his tent in the place where he was.

50 So the souldiers pitched, and assaulted the city all that day, and all that night, till at the length the city was deliuered into his hands:

51 who then slew all the males with the edge of the sword, and rased the city, and tooke the spoiles therof, and passed through the city ouer them that were slaine.

52 After this went they ouer Jordan, into the great plaine before Bethsan.

53 And Judas gathered together those that came behind, and exhorted the people all the way through, till they came into the land of Iudea.

54 So they went vp to mount Sion with ioy and gladnesse, where they offered burnt offerings, because not one of them were slaine, vntill they had returned in peace.

† Gr. lift vp their eyes.

|| The heathen assaulted the citie.

|| Judas and his company.

|| Or, went hindmost, Num. 10. 25 || Or, comforted, or encouraged.

|| Peace offerings, Iosaph. Antiq. 11. 12.



55 Now what time as Judas and Jonathan were in the land of Galaad, and Simon his brother in Galilee before Ptolemæus,

56 Joseph the sonne of Zacharias, and Azarias, captaines of the garisons, heard of the valiant actes and warlike deeds which they had done.

57 Wherefore they said, Let vs also get vs a name, and goe fight against the heathen that are round about vs.

58 So when they had given charge vnto the garison that was with them, they went towards Jamnia.

† Gr. so meet  
them in bat-  
tell.

59 Then came Gorgias and his men out of the citie to fight against them.

60 And so it was, that Joseph and Azarias were put to flight, and pursued vnto the borders of Judea, and there were slaine that day of the people of Israel about two thousand men.

61 Thus was there a great overthrow among the children of Israel, because they were not obedient vnto Judas, and his brethren, but thought to doe some valiant act.

62 Moreover these men came not of the seed of those, by whose hand deliuerance was giuen vnto Israel.

63 Howbeit the man Judas and his brethren were greatly renowned in the fight of all Israel, and of all the heathen wheresoeuer their name was heard of.

64 Insonmuch as the people assembled vnto them with ioyfull acclamations.

† Gr. daugh-  
ters.

65 Afterward went Judas forth with his brethren, and fought against the children of Esau in the land toward the South, where he smote Hebron, and the townes thereof, and pulled downe the fortresse of it, and burnt the townes thereof round about.

† Gr. stran-  
gers.

66 From thence he remoued to goe into the land of the Philistines, and passed through Samaria.

67 At that time certaine priests desirous to shew their valour, were slaine in battell, for that they went out to fight vnadvisedly.

68 So Judas turned to Azotus in the land of the Philistines, and when he had pulled downe their altars, and burnt their carued images with fire, and spoiled their cities, he returned into the land of Judea.

## CHAP. VI.

8 Antiochus dieth, 12 and confesseth that he is plagued for the wrong done to Ierusalem. 20 Judas besiegeth those in the towre at Hierusalem. 28 They procure Antiochus the yonger to come into Iudea. 31 He besiegeth Sion, 60 and maketh peace with Israel: 62 yet ouerthroweth the wall of Sion.

**A**Bout that time king Antiochus trauiailing through the high countreys, heard say that Elmais in the countrey of Persia, was a citie greatly renowned for riches, siluer, and gold,

2 And that there was in it a very rich temple, wherein were || coverings of gold, and brestplates, and || shields which Alexander sonne of Philippe the Macedonian King, who reigned first among the Grecians, had left there.

|| Or, shields.

|| Or, armour

3 Wherefore he came and sought to take the citie, and to spoile it, but he was not able, because they of the citie hauing had warning thereof,

4 Rose vp against him in battell: So he fled and departed thence with great heauinesse, and returned to Babylon.

5 Moreover there came one, who brought in tidings into Persia, that the armies which went against the land of Judea, were put to flight:

6 And that Lysias who went forth first with a great power, was driven away of the Iewes, and that they were made strong by the armour, and power, and store of spoiles, which they had gotten of the armies, whom they had destroyed.

7 Also that they had pulled downe the abomination which hee had set vp vpon the altar in Ierusalem, and that they had compassed about the Sanctuarie with high wals as before, and his citie Bethsura.

8 Now when the king heard these words, he was astonished, and sore moued, whereupon hee laide him downe vpon his bedde, and fell sicke for griefe, because it had not befallen him, as hee looked for.

9 And there hee continued many dayes: for his griefe was euer more and more, and he made account that he should die.

10 where



10 Wherefore he called for all his friends, and said vnto them, The sleepe is gone from mine eyes, and my heart faileth for very care.

11 And I thought with my selfe: Vnto what tribulation am I come, and how great a flood [of miserie] is it wherein now I am: for I was bountifull, and beloued in my power.

12 But now I remember the euils that I did at Ierusalem, and that I tooke all the vessels of gold and siluer that were therein, and sent to destroy the inhabitants of Iudea without a cause.

13 I perceiue therefore that for this cause these troubles are come vpon me, and behold I perish through great griefe in a strange land.

14 Then called he for Philip one of his friends whom he made ruler ouer all his realme:

15 And gaue him the crowne and his robe, and his signet, to the end || hee should bring by his sonne Antiochus, and nourish him by for the kingdome.

16 So king Antiochus died there in the hundredth forty and ninth yeere.

17 Now when Lysias knew that the king was dead, he set by Antiochus his sonne (whom he had brought by being yong) to reigne in his stead, and his name he called Eupator.

18 About this time they that were in the towre shut by the Israelites round about the Sanctuary, and sought all wayes their hurt, and the strengthing of the heathen.

19 Wherefore Judas purposing to destroy them, called all the people together to besiege them.

20 So they came together, and besieged them in the hundred and fiftieth yeere, and he made mounts for shot against them, and [other] engines:

21 Howbeit certaine of them that were besieged got forth, vnto whom some vngodly men of Israel ioyned themselves.

22 And they went vnto the king and said, How long will it be ere thou execute iudgement, and auenge our brethren:

23 We haue beene willing to serue thy father, and to doe as he would haue vs, and to obey his commandements.

24 For which cause they of our nation besiege the towre, and are alienated from vs: Moreover as many of vs as

they could light on, they slew, and spoiled our inheritance.

25 Neither haue they stretched out their hand against vs only, but also against all their borders.

26 And behold this day are they besieging the towre at Ierusalem to take it: the Sanctuary also, and Bethsura haue they fortified.

27 Wherefore if thou doest not prevent them quickly, they wil doe greater things then these, neither shalt thou be able to rule them.

28 Now when the king heard this, he was angry, and gathered together all his friends, and the captaines of his armie, and those that had charge of the horse.

29 There came also vnto him from other kingdomes, and from Isles of the Sea bands of hired souldiers.

30 So that the number of his armie was an hundred thousand foote men, and twentie thousand horsemen, and two and thirty Elephants exercised in battell.

31 These went through Idumea, and pitched against Bethsura which they assaulted many daies, making engines of warre: but they [of Bethsura] came out, and burnt them with fire, and fought valiantly.

32 Upon this Judas remoued from the towre, and pitched in Bathzacharias, ouer against the kings campe.

33 Then the king rising very early marched fiercely with his host toward Bathzacharias, where his armies made them ready to battell, and sounded the trumpets.

34 And to the end they might prouoke the elephants to fight, they shewed them the blood of grapes & mulberries.

35 Moreover, they diuided the beasts among the armies, and for euery elephant they appointed a thousand men, armed with coats of male, and with helmets of brasle on their heads, and besides this, for euery beast were ordained five hundred horsemen of the best.

36 These were ready at euery occasion: wheresoener the beast was, and whither soener the beast went, they went also, neither departed they from him.

37 And vpon the beastes were there strong towres of wood, which couered euery one of them, and were girt fast vnto them with deuices: there were also vpon euery one



two and thirtie strong men that fought vpon them, besides the Indian that ruled him.

|| Or, stirring them up, and being compassed with the rancors, or defended with the valleys.

38 As for the remnant of the horsemen they set them on this side, and that side, at the two parts of the host || giuing them signes what to do, and being harnessed all ouer amidst the ranks.

39 Now when the Sunne shone vpon the shields of golde, and brasle, the mountaines glistered therewith, and shined like lampes of fire.

40 So part of the kings armie being spred vpon the high mountaines, and part on the valleyes below, they marched on safely, and in order.

41 Wherefore all that heard the noise of their multitude, and the marching of the company, and the rattling of the harnessse, were moued: for the army was very great and mighty.

42 Then Judas and his host drew neere, and entred into battell, and there were slaine of the kings army, fixe hundred men.

43 Eleazar also (surnamed) Sauran, perceiuing that one of the beasts, armed with royall harnessse, was higher then all the rest, and supposing that the king was vpon him,

44 put himselfe in leoparde, to the end hee might deliuer his people, and get him a perpetuall name:

45 wherefore hee ranne vpon him courageously through the midst of the battell, slaying on the right hand, and on the left, || so that they were diuided from him on both sides.

|| Or, so that he cut them in peeces.

46 which done, he crept vnder the Elephant, and thrust him vnder and slew him: whereupon the Elephant fell downe vpon him, and there he died.

47 Now be it the rest of the Jewes] seeing the strength of the king, and the violence of his forces, turned away from them.

|| Or, in Iudea.

48 Then the kings armie went vnto Ierusalem to meet them, and the king pitched his tents || against Iudea, and against mount Sion.

|| Also out of Iosaphat, and yeelded themselves.

49 But with them that were in Bethsura hee made || peace: for they came out of the citie, because they had no victuals there, to endure the siege, it being a yeere of rest to the land.

50 So the King tooke Bethsura, and set a garrison there to keepe it.

|| Or, made these mounts for that.

51 As for the Sanctuarie hee besieged it many dayes: || and set there ar-

tillerie with engins, and instruments to cast fire and stones, and peeces to cast darts, and slings.

52 Whereupon || they also made engins, against their engins, and helde them battell a long season. || Or, she leues.

53 Yet at the last their vessels being without victuals, (for that it was the seuenth yeere, and they in Iudea that were deliuered from the Gentiles, had eaten vpon the residue of the store)

54 There were but a few left in the Sanctuarie, because the famine did so preuaile against them, that they were faine to disperse themselves, every man to his owne place.

55 At that time Lysias heard say, that Philip (whom Antiochus the King whiles hee liued had appointed to bring vpon his sonne Antiochus, that he might be king)

56 was returned out of Persia, and Media, and the Kings host also that went with him, and that hee sought to take vnto him the ruling of the affaires.

57 Wherefore hee went in all haste, and said to the King, and the captaines of the host, and the company, Wee decay dayly, and our victuals are but small, and the place wee lay siege vnto is strong: and the affaires of the king-dome lie vpon vs.

58 Now therefore let vs † be friends with these men, and make peace with them, and with all their nation. † Or, in haste.

59 And covenant with them, that they shall liue after their Lawes, as they did before: for they are therefore displeased, & haue done all these things because wee abolished their Lawes.

60 So the King and the Princes were content: wherefore hee sent vnto them to make peace, and they accepted thereof.

61 Also the King and the Princes made an oath vnto them: whereupon they went out of the strong hold.

62 Then the King entred into mount Sion, but when hee saw the strength of the place, hee brake his oath that hee had made, and gaue commandement to pull downe the wall round about.

63 Afterward departed hee in all haste, and returned vnto Antiochia, where hee found Philip to bee master of the citie: So he fought against him, and tooke the citie by force.



## CHAP. VII.

1 Antiochus is slaine, and Demetrius reigneth in his stead. 5 Alcimus would be hie Priest, and complaineth of Iudas to the king. 16 He slayeth threescore Asideans. 43 Nicanor is slaine, and the kings forces are defeated by Iudas. 49 The day of this victorie is kept holy euery yeere.

**I**N the hundreth and one and fiftieth yeere, Demetrius the sonne of Seleucus departed from Rome, and came by with a fewe men vnto a citie of the Sea coast, and reigned there.

2 And as he entred into the palace of his ancestors, so it was, that his forces had taken Antiochus and Lysias to bring them vnto him.

3 Wherefore when he knew it, hee said; Let me not see their faces.

4 So his hoste slew them. Now when Demetrius was set vpon the throne of his kingdom,

5 There came vnto him all the wicked and vngodly men of Israel, hauing Alcimus (who was desirous to be high Priest) for their captaine.

6 And they accused the people to the king, saying: Iudas and his brethren haue slaine all thy friends, and driuen vs out of our owne land.

7 Now therefore send some man whom thou trustest, and let him goe and see what haucke he hath made amongst vs, and in the kings land, and let him punish them with all them that aide them.

8 Then the king chose Bacchides a friend of the king, who ruled beyond the flood, and was a great man in the kingdom, and faithfull to the king.

9 And him hee sent with that wicked Alcimus, whom hee made high Priest, and commanded that he should take vengeance of the children of Israel.

10 So they departed, and came with a great power into the land of Judea, where they sent messengers to Iudas and his brethren with peaceable words deceitfully.

11 But they gaue no heede to their words, for they saue that they were come with a great power.

12 Then did there assemble vnto Alcimus and Bacchides, a company of Scribes, to require iustice.

13 Now the Asideans were the first among the children of Israel, that sought peace of them:

14 For, said they, one that is a Priest of the seede of Aaron, is come with this armie, and he will doe vs no wrong.

15 So he spake vnto them peaceably, and sware vnto them, saying: We will procure the harme neither of you nor your friends.

16 Whereupon they beleueed him: howbeit hee tooke of them threescore men, and slew them in one day, according to the words which he wrote:

17 \*The flesh of thy Saints [haue they cast out] and their blood haue they shed round about Ierusalem, and there was none to bury them.

18 Wherefore the feare and dread of them fell vpon all the people, who said, There is neither truth, nor righteousness in them; for they haue broken the covenant and othe that they made.

19 After this remooued Bacchides from Ierusalem, and pitched his tents in Bezeth, where he sent and tooke many of the men that had forsaken him, and certaine of the people also, and when he had slaine them, [he cast them] into the great pit.

20 Then committed he the countrey to Alcimus, and left with him a power to aide him: so Bacchides went vnto the king.

21 But Alcimus contended for the high Priesthood.

22 And vnto him resorted all such as troubled the people, who after they had gotten the land of Iuda into their power, did much hurt in Israel.

23 Now when Iudas saw all the mischief that Alcimus and his company had done among the Israelites, euen aboue the heathen,

24 He went out into all the coast of Judea round about, and tooke vengeance of them that had revolted from him, so that they durst no more goe forth into the countrey.

25 On the other side, when Alcimus saw that Iudas and his company had gotten the vpper hand, and knew that he was not able to abide their force, he went againe to the king, and said all the worst of them that he could.

26 Then the king sent Nicanor one of his honourable princes, a man that bare deadly hate vnto Israel, with commandement to destroy the people.

\*Psal. 79.  
2, 3.

† Gr. iudgements.

|| Or, laboured to defend his high Priesthood.

|| Or, fledde from him to the enemy.

|| Or, invaded the countrey.

|| Or, were grown very strong.

† Gr. to abide them.

|| Tripolis: Ioseph. Ant. lib. 10, 12. cap. 16.  
† Gr. house of the kingdome of his father.

|| Or, officers, gouernours, chieftemen, or men in authority.



27 So Nicanor came to Jerusalem with a great force: and sent vnto Judas and his brethren deceitfully with friendly words, saying,

† Gr. peace-  
able.

28 Let there be no battell betweene me and you, I will come with a few men, that I may see you in peace.

† Gr. see  
your faces.

29 He came therfore to Judas, and they saluted one another peaceably. Howbeit the enemies were prepared to take away Judas by violence.

30 Which thing after it was knowen to Judas (to wit) that he came vnto him with deceit, he was sore afraid of him, and would see his face no more.

31 Nicanor also when he saw that his counsell was discouered, went out to fight against Judas besides Capharsalama.

† Gr. meet  
Judas in bat-  
tell.

|| Or, Car-  
phasalama.

32 Where there were slaine of Nicanors side, about five thousand men, and [the rest] fled into the cite of David.

33 After this went Nicanor vp to mount Sion, and there came out of the Sanctuary certaine of the priests, and certaine of the elders of the people to salute him peaceably, and to shewe him the burnt sacrifice that was offred for the king.

† Gr. defiled  
them.

34 But he mocked them, and laughed at them, and abused them shamefully, and spake proudly,

35 And swore in his wrath, saying, vnto Judas and his hoste benow delivered into my hands, if euer I come againe in safetie, I will burne vp this house: and with that he went out in a great rage.

† Gr. in peace

36 Then the priests entred in, and stood before the altar, and the Temple, weeping, and saying,

37 Thou O Lord didst choose this house, to be called by thy Name, and to be a house of prayer and petition for thy people.

38 Be auenged of this man and his hoste, and let them fall by the sword: Remember their blasphemies, and suffer them not to continue any longer.

39 So Nicanor went out of Jerusalem, & pitched his tents in Bethoron, where an hoste out of Syria met him.

40 But Judas pitched in Adasa with three thousand men, and there he prayed, saying,

\* 2. Kings  
19. 35. et al.  
17. 36. et al.  
48. 23.  
3. mac. 8. 19

41 O Lord, when they that were sent from the king of the Assyrians blasphemed, thine Angel went out, and smote a hundred, fourescore, and five

thousand of them.

42 Euen so destroy thou this host before vs this day, that the rest may know that he hath spoken blasphemously against thy Sanctuary, and iudge thou him according to his wickednesse.

43 So the thirteenth day of the moneth Adar, the hostes ioyned battell, but Nicanors host was discomfited, & he himselfe was first slaine in the battell.

44 Now when Nicanors host saw that he was slaine, they cast away their weapons, and fled.

45 Then they pursued after them a dayes iourney from Adasa, vnto Gadera, sounding an alarme after them with their trumpets.

|| Or, the  
lower,

46 Whereupon they came forth out of all the towines of Judea round about, and closed them in, so that they turning backe vpon them that pursued them, were all slaine with the sword, and not one of them was left.

47 Afterwards they tooke spoiles, and the pray, and smote off Nicanors head, & his right hand, which he stretched out so proudly, and brought them away, and hanged them vp, to wards Jerusalem.

48 For this cause the people reioyced greatly, and they kept that day, a day of great gladnesse.

49 Whereouer they ordeined to keepe yeerely this day, being the thirteenth of Adar.

50 Thus the land of Juda was in rest a litle while.

## CHAP. VIII.

1 Judas is informed of the power and policie of the Romanes, 20 and maketh a league with them. 24 The articles of that league.

**N**OW Judas had heard of the fame of the Romanes, that they were mighty and valiant men, and such as would louingly accept all that ioyned themselves vnto them, and make a league of amitie with all that came vnto them.

2 And that they were men of great valour: It was told him also of their warres and noble acts which they had done amongst the Galatians, and how they had conquered them, and brought them vnder tribute.

|| Or, French  
men.

3 And what they had done in the country of Spaine, for the winning of the mines of the silver & gold which is there

4 And



Or, every  
place.

4 And that by their policie and patience, they had conquered || all that place (though it were very farre from them) and the kings also that came against them from the bittermost part of the earth, till they had discomfited them. & given them a great overthrow, so that the rest did give them tribute every yere.

Or, A face  
domans.

5 Besides this, how they had discomfited in battell Philip, and Perseus king of the || Citius, with others that lift by themselves against them, and had overcome them.

6 How also Antiochus the great king of Asia that came against them in battaile, having an hundred and thentie Elephants with horsemen and chariots, and a very great armie, was discomfited by them.

7 And how they tooke him alive, and couenanted that hee and such as reigned after him, should pay a great tribute, and give hostages, and that which was agreed vpon.

8 And the country of India, and Media, and Lidia, and of the goodliest countries: which they tooke of him, and gaue to king Eumenes.

9 Moreover how the Grecians had determined to come and destroy them.

10 And that they hauing knowledge thereof sent against them a certaine captain, and fighting with them slew many of them, and caried away captiues, their wiues, and their children, and spoiled them, and tooke possession of their lands, and pulled downe their strong holds, and brought them to be their seruants vnto this day.

11 [It was told him besides] how they destroyed and brought vnder their dominion, all other kingdomes and isles that at any time resisted them.

12 But with their friends, and such as relied vpon them they kept amitie: and that they had conquered kingdomes both farre and nigh, insomuch as all that heard of their name were afraid of them.

13 Also that whom they would helpe to a kingdome, those raigne, and whom againe they would, they displace: finally that they were greatly exalted.

14 Yet for all this, none of them wore a crowne, or was clothed in purple to be magnified thereby.

15 Moreover how they had made for themselves a senate house. wherein three hundred and thentie men sate in coun-

sell daily, consulting alway for the people, to the end they might be wel ordered.

16 And that they committed their gouernment to one man every yere, who ruled ouer all their countrie, and that all were obedient to that one, and that there was neither enuy, nor emulation amongst them.

17 In consideration of these things Judas chose Eupolemus the sonne of John, the sonne of Accas, and Jason the sonne of Eleazar, and sent them to Rome to make a league of amitie and confederacie with them,

18 [And to intreate them] that they would take the yoke from them, for they saw that the kingdome of the Grecians did oppresse Israel with seruitude.

19 They went therefore to Rome (which was a very great iourney) and came into the Senate, where they spake and said,

20 Judas Maccabeus with his brethren, and the people of the Jewes, haue sent vs vnto you, to make a confederacie, and peace with you, and that we might be registred, your confederats and friends.

21 So that matter pleased the Romanes well.

22 And this is the copie of the Epistle which (the Senate) wrote backe againe, in tables of brasle: and sent to Jerusalem, that there they might haue by them a memorial of peace & confederacy.

23 Good successe be to the Romans and to the people of the Jewes, by Sea, and by land for euer: the sword also and enemie, be farre from them.

24 If there come first any warre vpon the Romans or any of their confederats throughout all their dominion,

25 The people of the Jewes shall helpe them, as the time shall be appointed, with all their heart.

26 Neither shall they give any thing, vnto them that make war vpon them, or aide them with victuals, weapons, money, or ships, as it hath seemed good vnto the Romans, but they shall keepe their couenant without taking any thing therefore.

27 In the same maner also, if warre come first vpon the nation of the Jewes, the Romans shall helpe them with all their heart, according as the time shall be appointed them.

28 Neither shall victuals be given to the that take part against the, or weapons.



or money, or ships, as it hath seemed good to the Romanes; but they shall keepe their covenants, and that without deceit.

29 According to these articles did the Romanes make a covenant with the people of the Iewes.

30 Howbeit, if hereafter the one partie or the other, shall thinke meete to adde or diminish any thing, they may doe it at their pleasures, and whatsoever they shall adde or take away, shall be ratified.

31 And as touching the evils that Demetrius doeth to the Iewes, wee haue written vnto him, saying, wherefore hast thou made thy yoke heauie vpon our friends, and confederats the Iewes?

32 If therefore they complaine any more against thee: wee will doe them iustice, and fight with thee by sea and by land.

### CHAP. IX.

1 Alcimus and Bacchides come againe with new forces into Iudea. 7 The armie of Iudas flees from him, 17 and he is slaine. 30 Jonathan is in his place, 40 and reuengeth his brother Iohns quarrell. 55 Alcimus is plagued, and dieth. 70 Bacchides maketh peace with Jonathan.

**F**urthermore, when Demetrius heard that Pithagoras and his hoste were slaine in battell, he sent Bacchides and Alcimus into the land of Iudea the second time, and with them the chiefe strength of his hoste.

2 Who went forth by the way that leadeth to Galgala, and pitched their tents before Balaioth, which is in Arbela, and after they had wonne it, they slew much people.

3 Also the first moneth of the hundred fiftie and second yeere, they encamped before Ierusalem.

4 From whence they remoued and went to Bera, with twentie thousand footmen, and two thousand horsemen.

5 Now Iudas had pitched his tents at Eleasa, and three thousand chosen men with him.

6 Who seeing the multitude of the other army to be so great, were sore afraid, whereupon many conueyed themselves out of the hoste, inasmuch

as there abode of them no more but eight hundred men.

7 When Iudas therefore saw that his hoste slept away, and that the battell pressed vpon him, he was sore troubled in mind, and much distressed for that he had no time to gather them together.

8 Neuerthelesse vnto them that remained, he said; Let vs arise and goe vp against our enemies, if peradventure we may be able to fight with them.

9 But they dehorted him, saying, wee shall neuer be able: Let vs now rather save our liues, and hereafter we will returne with our brethren, and fight against them: for we are but few.

10 Then Iudas said, God forbid that I should doe this thing, and flee away from them: If our time be come, let vs die manfully for our brethren, and let vs not staine our honour.

11 With that the hoste [of Bacchides] remoued out of their tents, and stood ouer against them, their horsemen being diuided into two troupes, and their slingers and archers going before the hoste, and they that marched in the forward were all mighty men.

12 As for Bacchides, hee was in the right wing, so the hoste drew neere on the two parts, and sounded their trumpets.

13 They also of Iudas side, euen they sounded their trumpets also, so that the earth shooke at the noise of the armies, and the battell continued from morning till night.

14 Now when Iudas perceiued that Bacchides and the strength of his armie were on the right side, he tooke with him all the hardy men.

15 Who discomfited the right wing, and pursued them vnto the mount Azotus.

16 But when they of the left wing, saw that they of the right wing were discomfited, they followed vpon Iudas and those that were with him hard at the heeles from behinde:

17 Whereupon there was a sore battell, insonmuch as many were slaine on both parts.

18 Iudas also was killed, and the remnant fled.

19 Then Jonathan and Simon tooke Iudas their brother, and buried him in the sepulchre of his fathers in Modin.

20 Whereouer they belaboured him, and

† Or, he added or proceeded so fast.

|| Or, the right wing.

|| Or, Galilee.

|| Or, Bera. 10f.

|| We follow here the Roman copie.

† Gr. Let vs not leave any suit cause behinde vs, why our glory should be spoken against. || Or the Iewes.



and all Israel made great lamentation for him, and mourned many dayes, saying;

21 How is the valiant man fallen, that deliuered Israel:

22 As for the other things concerning Judas and his warres, and the noble actes which he did, and his greatness, they are not written: for they were very many.

23 ¶ Now after the death of Judas, the wicked began to put forth their heads in all the coasts of Israel, and there rose by all such as wrought iniquitie.

24 In those dayes also was there a very great famine, by reason whereof the countrey reuolted, and went with them.

25 Then Bacchides chose the wicked men, and made them lordes of the countrey.

26 And they made enquire & search for Judas friends, and brought them vnto Bacchides, who tooke vengeance of them, and bled them despitefully.

27 So was there a great affliction in Israel, the like whereof was not since the time that a Prophet was not scene amongst them.

28 For this cause all Judas friends came together, & laid vnto Jonathan,

29 Since thy brother Judas died, we haue no man like him to goe forth against our enemies, and Bacchides, and against them of our nation that are aduersaries to vs.

30 Now therefore wee haue chosen thee this day to be our prince, and captaine in his stead, that thou mayest fight our battels.

31 Upon this, Jonathan tooke the gouernance vpon him at that time, and rose vp in stead of his brother Judas.

32 But when Bacchides gat knowledge thereof, he sought for to slay him.

33 Then Jonathan and Simon his brother, and all that were with him, perceiuing that, fled into the wilderness of Thercoe, and pitched their tents by the water of the poole Alphar.

34 ¶ Which when Bacchides vnderstood, he came nere to Jordan with all his hoste vpon the Sabbath day.

35 Now Jonathan had sent his brother [John] a captain of the people, to pray his friendes the Sabbathites that they might leaue with them their carriage, which was much.

36 But the children of Jambri came out of Medaba, and tooke John and all that hee had, and went their way with it.

37 After this came word to Jonathan and Simon his brother, that the children of Jambri made a great marriage, and were bringing the bride from Padabatha with a great traine, as being the daughter of one of the great princes of Canaan.

38 Therefore they remembered John their brother, and went by and hidde themselves vnder the couert of the mountaine.

39 Where they lift vp their eyes, and looked, & behold, there was much ado and great cariage: and the bridegrome came forth, and his friends & brethren to meet them with drums and instruments of musike, and many weapons.

40 Then Jonathan and they that were with him, rose by against them from the place where they lay in ambush, and made a slaughter of them in such sort, as many fell do vne dead, and the remnant fledde into the mountaine, and they tooke all their spoiles.

41 Thus was the marriage turned into mourning, and the noise of their melody into lamentation.

42 So when they had auenged fully the blood of their brother, they turned againe to the marish of Jordan.

43 Now when Bacchides heard hereof, hee came on the Sabbath day vnto the banks of Jordan with a great power.

44 Then Jonathan sayde to his company, Let vs goe by now and fight for our liues, for it standeth not with vs to day, as in time past:

45 For behold, the battell is before vs and behinde vs, and the water of Jordan on this side and that side, the marish likewise and wood, neither is there place for vs to turne aside.

46 Wherefore cry ye now vnto heauen, that ye may be deliuered from the hand of your enemies.

47 With that they ioyned battel, and Jonathan stretched forth his hand to smite Bacchides, but hee turned backe from him.

48 Then Jonathan and they that were with him, leapt into Jordan, and swamme ouer vnto the farther banke: howbeit the other passed not ouer Jordan vnto them.

¶ Bacchides and his company.

¶ Gr. mocked them.

¶ Or, Which when Bacchides vnderstood, on the Sabbath day he came nere.

¶ Jos. Antig. lib. 13. c. 1.

¶ Gr. that he might leaue with them their carriage or stuffe.

¶ Or, Medaba.

¶ Or, simbrils  
¶ Or, musicians.



† Two thousand men.  
Joseph. ant.  
lib. 1. 3. cap. 1  
|| Or, built.

|| Joseph. T. c. choa.

† Gr. the citie in Bethsura.

49 So there were slaine of Bacchides side that day about a thousand men

50 Afterward returned [Bacchides] to Jerusalem, and repaired the strong cities in Judea: the fort in Jericho, and Emmaus, and Bethozon, and Bethel, and Thannatha, Pharathon, and Taphon (these did he strengthen with high wals, with gates, & with barres.)

51 And in them he set a garison, that they might worke malice vpon Israel.

52 He fortified also † the citie Bethsura, and Gazara, and the towre, and put forces in them, and prouision of victuals.

53 Besides, he tooke the chiefe mens sonnes in the country for hostages, and put them into the towre at Jerusalem to be kept.

54 Porcouer, in the hundred, fiftie and thirde yere, in the second moneth, Alcimus commanded that the wall of the inner court of the Sanctuarie should be pulled downe, he pulled downe also the workes of the prophets.

55 And as he began to pull downe, euen at that time was Alcimus plagued, and his enterprises hindered: for his mouth was stopped, and he was taken with a pallsie, so that hee could no moze speake any thing, nor giue order concerning his house.

56 So Alcimus died at that time with great torment.

57 Now when Bacchides saw that Alcimus was dead, he returned to the king, wherupon the land of Judea was in rest two yere.

58 Then all the vngodly men held a counsell, saying, Behold, Jonathan and his companie are at ease, and dwell without care: now therefore wee will bring Bacchides hither, who shall take them all in one night.

59 So they went, and consulted with him.

60 Then remoued he, and came with a great hoste, and sent letters priuily to his adherents in Judea, that they should take Jonathan, and those that were with him: howbeit they could not, because their counsell was knowen vnto them.

61 Wherefore they tooke of the men of the country that were authours of that mischiefe, about fiftie persons, and slew them.

62 Afterward Jonathan and Simon, and they that were with him, got them a way to Bethbasi, which is in the

wildernesse, and they repaired the decapes thereof, and made it strong.

63 Which thing when Bacchides knew, he gathered together all his host, and sent word || to them that were of Judea.

64 Then went he and laid siege against Bethbasi, & they fought against it a long season, and made engines of warre.

65 But Jonathan left his brother Simon in the citie, and went forth himselfe into the countrey, and with a certaine number went he forth.

66 And he smote || Odonarkes and his brethren, and the children of Phasiron in their tent.

67 And when he began to smite them, and came vp with his forces, Simon and his company went out of the citie, and burnt by the engines of warre,

68 And fought against Bacchides, who was discomfited by them, and they afflicted him sore. For his counsell and trauaile was in vaine.

69 Wherefore he was very wroth at the wicked men that gaue him counsell to come into the countrey, insomuch as he slew many of them, and purposed to returne into his owne countrey.

70 Whereof when Jonathan had knowledge, he sent ambassadours vnto him, to the end he should make peace with him, & deliuer them the prisoners.

71 Which thing hee accepted, and did according to his demands, and sware vnto him that hee would neuer doe him harme all the dayes of his life.

72 When therefore hee had restored vnto him the prisoners that he had taken aforetime out of the land of Judea, he returned and went his way into his owne land, neither † came he any moze into their borders.

73 Thus the sword ceased from Israel: but Jonathan dwelt at Machmas, and began to † gouerne the people, and he destroyed the vngodly men out of Israel.

## CHAP. X.

1 Demetrius maketh large offers to haue peace with Jonathan. 25 His letters to the Lewes. 47 Jonathan maketh peace with Alexander, 50 Who killeth Demetrius, 58 and marieth the daughter of Prolomeus. 62 Jonathan is sent for by him, and much honoured, 75 and preuaileth against the forces of Demetrius the younger, 84 & burneth the temple of Dagon.

|| Or, to such of the countrey as were his friends to take his part.

|| Or, Odonarkes.

† Gr. added heto come any more.

† Gr. and go.



¶ 10f. the  
sonne of An-  
tiochus Epi-  
phanes.

**I**n the hundredth & sixtieth yere, Alexander the sonne of Antiochus surnamed Epiphanes, went vp and tooke Ptolemais: for the people had receiued him, by meanes whereof he reigned there.

2 Now when king Demetrius heard thereof, he gathered together an exceeding great host, and went forth against him to fight.

3 Moreover Demetrius sent letters vnto Jonathan with louing wordes, so as he magnified him.

4 For, said hee, Let vs first make peace with him before he ioyne with Alexander against vs.

5 Else he wil remember all the euils that we haue done against him, and against his brethren and his people.

6 Wherefore he gaue him authority to gather together an host, and to prouide weapons that hee might aide him in battell: he commaunded also that the hostages that were in the towre, should be deliuered him.

7 Then came Jonathan to Ierusalem, and read the letters in the audience of all the people, and of them that were in the towre.

8 Who were sore afraid when they heard that the king had giuen him authority to gather together an host.

9 Whereupon they of the towre deliuered their hostages vnto Jonathan, & he deliuered them vnto their parents.

10 This done, Jonathan settled himselfe in Ierusalem, and began to build and repaire the citie.

11 And he commaunded the workemen to build the wals, and the mount Sion round about with square stones, for fortification, and they did so.

12 Then the strangers that were in the fortresses which Bacchides had built, fled away:

13 Insomuch as euery man left his place, and went into his owne country.

14 Onely at Bethsura certaine of those that had forsaken the law, and the commaundements remained still: for it was their place of refuge.

15 Now when king Alexander had heard what promises Demetrius had sent vnto Jonathan: when also it was told him of the battels and noble acts which he & his brethren had done, and of the paines that they had indured,

16 he said, Shal we find such another

man: Now therefore we will make him our friend, and confederate.

17 Upon this he wrote a letter and sent it vnto him according to these words, saying:

18 King Alexander to his brother Jonathan, sendeth greeting:

19 We haue heard of thee, that thou art a man of great power, and meete to be our friend.

20 Wherefore now this day we ordaine thee to bee the high priest of thy nation, and to be called the kings friend, (and therewithall he sent him a purple robe and a crowne of gold) and require thee to take our part, and keepe friendship with vs.

21 So in the seventh moneth of the hundredth and sixtieth yere, at the feast of the Tabernacles, Jonathan put on the holy robe, and gathered together forces, and prouided much armour.

22 Whereof when Demetrius heard, he was very sorry, and said,

23 What haue we done that Alexander hath preuented vs, in making amity with the Iewes, to strengthen himself:

24 I also will write vnto them words of encouragement [and promise them] dignities and gifts, that I may haue their ayde.

25 He sent vnto him therefore, to this effect: King Demetrius vnto the people of the Iewes, sendeth greeting:

26 Whereas you haue kept covenants with vs, & continued in our friendship, not ioyning your selues with our enemies, we haue heard hereof, & are glad:

27 Wherefore now continue yee still to be faithful vnto vs, and we will well recompence you for the things you doe in our behalfe,

28 And will grant you many immunities, and giue you rewards.

29 And now I doe free you, and for your sake I release all the Iewes from tributes, and from the customes of salt, and from crowne taxes,

30 And see that which appertaineth vnto me to receiue for the third part of the seed, and the halfe of the fruit of the trees, I release it from this day forth, so that they shall not be taken of the land of Iudea, nor of the three governments which are added thereunto out of the country of Samaria and Galilee, from this day forth for euermore.

31 Let Ierusalem also bee holy and free, with the borders thereof, both



both from tithes and tributes.

32 And as for the towre which is at Jerusalem, I yeeld by my authoritie ouer it, and giue it to the high Priest, that he may set in it such men as he shall choole to keepe it.

33 Moreover I freely set at libertie euery one of the Iewes that were carried captiues out of the land of Iudea, into any part of my kingdome, and I will that all my officers remit the tributes, euen of their cattell.

34 Furthermore, I will that all the Feasts and Sabbaths, & New moones and sollemne dayes, and the three dayes befoze the Feast, and the three dayes after the Feast, shall be all dayes of immunity and freedom for all the Iewes in my realme.

35 Also no man shall haue authoritie to meddle with them, or to molest any of them in any matter.

36 [I will further] that there be enrolled amongst the kings forces about thirtie thousand men of the Iewes, vnto whom pay shall be giuen as belongeth to all the kings forces.

37 And of them some shall be placed in the kings strong holds, of whom also some shall be set ouer the affaires of the kingdome, which are of trust: and I will that their ouerseers and gouernours be of themselves, and that they liue after their owne lawes, euen as the King hath commanded in the land of Iudea.

38 And concerning the three gouernments that are added to Iudea from the countrey of Samaria, let them be ioyned with Iudea, that they may be reckoned to be vnder one, nor bound to obey other authoritie then the high priests.

39 As for Ptolemais and the land pertaining thereto, I giue it as a free gift to the Sanctuary at Jerusalem, for the necessary expences of the Sanctuary.

40 Moreover, I giue euery yeere fiftene thousand shekels of siluer, out of the Kings accompts from the places appertaining.

41 And all the ouerplus which the officers payed not in as in former time, from henceforth shall be giuen towards the workes of the Temple.

42 And besides this, the five thousand shekels of siluer, which they tooke from the vses of the Temple out of the accompts yeere by yeere, euen those

things shall be released, because they appertain to the Priests that minister.

43 And whosoever they be that flee vnto the Temple at Jerusalem, or be within the liberties thereof, being indebted vnto the King, or for any other matter, let them be at libertie, and all that they haue in my realme.

44 For the building also and repairing of the workes of the Sanctuary, expences shall be giuen of the Kings accompts.

45 And for the building of the walles of Jerusalem, and the fortifying thereof round about, expences shall be giuen out of the Kings accompts, as also for building of the walles in Iudea.

46 Now when Jonathan and the people heard these words, they gaue no credite vnto them, nor receiued them, because they remembred the great euill that he had done in Israel; for hee had afflicted them very sore.

47 But with Alexander they were well pleased, because hee was the first that entreated of peace with them, and they were confederate with him alwayes.

48 Then gathered king Alexander great forces, and camped ouer against Demetrius.

49 And after the two Kings had ioyned battell, Demetrius hoste fled: but Alexander followed after him, and preuailed against them.

50 And he continued the battell very sore vntill the Summe went downe, and that day was Demetrius slaine.

51 Afterward Alexander sent Embassadors to Ptoleme king of Egypt, with a message to this effect;

52 Forsomuch as I am come againe to my realme, and am set in the throne of my progenitors, and haue gotten the dominion, and ouerthrowen Demetrius, and recovered our countrey,

53 (For after I had ioyned battell with him, both he, and his hoste was discomfited by vs, so that we sit in the throne of his kingdome)

54 Now therefore let vs make a league of amitie together, and giue me now thy daughter to wife: & I will be thy son in law, and will giue both thee and her, gifts according to thy dignity.

55 Then Ptoleme the king gaue answer, saying, happy be the day where in thou diddest retorne into the land of thy

† Or, walke.

|| Or, of the holy thing.

|| True.



thy fathers, and satest in the throne of their kingdom.

56 And now will I doe to thee, as thou hast written: meet me therefore at Ptolemais, that wee may see one another, for I will marry my daughter to thee according to thy desire.

57 So Ptoleme went out of Egypt with his daughter Cleopatra, and they came vnto Ptolemais in the hundred threescore and second yeere.

58 Where king Alexander meeting him, gaue vnto him his daughter Cleopatra, and celebrated her marriage at Ptolemais with great glory, as the manner of kings is.

59 Now king Alexander had written vnto Jonathan, that hee should come and meete him.

60 Who thereupon went honourably to Ptolemais, where he met the two kings, and gaue them and their friends silver and golde, and many presents, and found fauour in their sight.

61 At that time certaine pestilent felowes of Israel, men of a wicked life, assembled themselues against him, to accuse him: but the king would not heare them.

62 Bea more then that, the king commanded to take off his garments, and clothe him in purple: and they did so.

63 Also he made him sit by himselfe, and said vnto his princes, Goe with him into the midst of the city, and make proclamation, that no man complaine against him of any matter, and that no man trouble him for any manner of cause.

64 Now when his accusers sawe that he was honoured according to the proclamation, and clothed in purple, they fled all away.

65 So the king honoured him, and wrote him amongst his chiefe friends, and made him a duke, and partaker of his dominion.

66 Afterward Jonathan returned to Ierusalem with peace and gladnes.

67 Furthermore, in the hundred threescore and fifti yeere, came Demetrius sonne of Demetrius, out of Crete into the land of his fathers.

68 Whereof when king Alexander heard tell, he was right fory, and returned into Antioch.

69 Then Demetrius made Apollonius the gouernour of Coelosyria his general, who gathered together a great hoste, and camped in Jamnia, and sent

vnto Jonathan the high Priest, saying,

70 Thou alone listest by thy selfe against vs, and I am laughed to scorne for thy sake, and reproched, and why doest thou vaunt thy power against vs in the mountaines?

71 Now therefore if thou trustest in thine owne strength, come do wne to vs into the plaine field, and there let vs trie the matter together, for with me is the power of the cities.

72 Aske and learne who I am, and the rest that take our part, and they shal tel thee that thy foot is not able to stand before our face: for thy fathers haue bene twise put to flight in their owne land.

73 Wherefore now thou shalt not be able to abide the horsemen and so great a power in the plaine, where is neither stone nor flint, nor place to flee vnto.

74 So when Jonathan heard these words of Apollonius, he was moued in his mind, & choosing ten thousand men, he went out of Ierusalem, where Simon his brother met him for to helpe him.

75 And hee pitched his tents against Joppe: but they of Joppe shut him out of the citie, because Apollonius had a garison there.

76 Then Jonathan laid siege vnto it: whereupon they of the city let him in for feare: & so Jonathan wan Joppe.

77 Whereof when Apollonius heard, he tooke three thousand horsemen with a great hoste of footmen, and went to Azotus as one that iourneyed, & there withal drew him forth into the plaine, because he had a great number of horsemen, in whom he put his trust.

78 Then Jonathan followed after him to Azotus, where the armiees toynded battell.

79 Now Apollonius had lest a thousand horsemen in ambush.

80 And Jonathan knew that there was an ambushment behinde him: for they had compassed in his host, and cast darts at the people, from morning till euening.

81 But the people stood still, as Jonathan had commanded them: and so the enemies horses were tired.

82 Then brought Simon forth his hoste, and set them against the footmen, (for the horsemen were spent) who were discomfited by him, and fled.

83 The horsemen also being scattered in the field, fled to Azotus, and went into Bethdagô their idols temple for safety.

A a a a 84 But

|| Or, gouernour of a province.

|| Or, as though he would passe the river is.  
|| Or, led his company.

|| Jos. Antiq. lib. 13. c. 8.



84 But Jonathan set fire on Azotus, and the cities round about it, and tooke their spoiles, and the temple of Dagon, with them that were fled into it, he burnt with fire.

85 Thus there were burnt and slaine with the sword, well nigh eight thousand men.

86 And from thence Jonathan removed his hoste, and camped against Ascalon, where the men of the city came forth, and met him with great pompe.

87 After this, returned Jonathan and his hoste vnto Jerusalem, hauing many spoiles.

88 Now when king Alexander heard these things, he honoured Jonathan yet more,

89 And sent him a buckle of golde, as the vse is to be giuen to such as are of the kings blood: he gaue him also Accaron with the borders thereof in possession.

#### CHAP. XI.

12 Ptolomeus takerh away his daughter from Alexander, and entreth vpon his kingdome.

17 Alexander is slaine, and Ptolomeus dieth within three dayes. 20 Jonathan besiegeth the towre at Ierusalem. 26 The Iewes and he are much honoured by Demetrius, 48 Who is rescued by the Iewes from his owne subiects in Antioch. 57 Antiochus the yonger honoureth Jonathan. 61 His exploits in diuers places



And the king of Egypt gathered together a great host like the sand that lieth vpon the Sea thore, and many ships, and went about through deceit to get Alexanders kingdome, and to yneite to his owne.

2 Whereupon he tooke his iourney into Syria in peaceable maner, so as they of the cities opened vnto him, and met him: for king Alexander had commanded them so to doe, because he was his father in law.

3 Now as Ptolomee entred into the cities, he set in euery one of them a garrison of souldiers to keepe it.

4 And when he came neere to Azotus, they shewed him the temple of Dagon that was burnt, and Azotus, and the suburbs thereof that were destroyed, and the bodies that were cast abroad, and them that he had burnt in the battell, for they had made heapes of them by the way where he should passe.

5 Also they told the king whatsoe-

uer Jonathan had done, to the intent he might blame him: but the king helde his peace.

6 Then Jonathan met the king with great pompe at Joppa, where they saluted one another, and lodged.

7 Afterward Jonathan when he had gone with the king to the riuer called Eleuthernus, returned againe to Jerusalem.

8 King Ptolomee therefore hauing gotten the dominion of the cities by the sea, vnto Seleucia vpon the sea coast, imagined wicked counsels against Alexander.

9 Whereupon he sent embassadours vnto king Demetrius, saying, Come, let vs make a league betwixt vs, and I will giue thee my daughter whome Alexander hath, and thou shalt reigne in thy fathers kingdome:

10 For I repent & I gaue my daughter vnto him, for he sought to slay me.

11 Thus did he slander him, because he was desirous of his kingdome.

12 Wherefore he tooke his daughter from him, and gaue her to Demetrius, and forooke Alexander, so that their hatred was openly knowen.

13 Then Ptolomee entred into Antioch, where he set two crownes vpon his head, the crowne of Asia, and of Egypt.

14 In the meane season was king Alexander in Cilicia, because those & dwelt in those parts, had revolted from him.

15 But when Alexander heard of this, hee came to warre against him, whereupon king Ptolomee brought forth his hoste, and met him with a mightie powder, and put him to flight.

16 So Alexander fled into Arabia, there to be defended, but king Ptolomee was exalted.

17 For Zabdiel the Arabian tooke off Alexanders head, and sent it vnto Ptolomee.

18 King Ptolomee also died the third day after, & they that were in the strong holds, were slaine one of another.

19 By this meanes Demetrius reigned in the hundredth, threescore and twenty yeere.

20 At the same time Jonathan gathered together them that were in Judea, to take the towre that was in Jerusalem, and he made many engines of warre against it.

21 Then certaine vngodly persons who hated their owne people, went vnto

† Gr. Sept.

† Gr. and those that were in the holds were slaine of those that were in the holds.



to the king, and told him that Jonathan besieged the towre.

22 Whereof when he heard, he was angry, and immediately remouing, he can to Ptolemais, and wrote vnto Jonathan, that he should not lay siege to the towre, but come and speake with him at Ptolemais in great haste.

23 Neuerthelesse Jonathan when he heard this, commanded to besiege it [still] and he chose certaine of the Elders of Israel, and the priests, and put himselfe in perill,

24 And tooke siluer and gold, and rayment, and diuers presents besides, and went to Ptolemais, vnto the king, where he found fauour in his sight.

25 And though certaine vngodly men of the people, had made complaints against him,

26 Yet the king entreated him as his predecessors had done before, & promoted him in the sight of all his friends,

27 And confirmed him in the high priesthood, and in all the honours that hee had before, and gaue him preeminence among his chiefe friends.

28 Then Jonathan desired the king, that hee would make Iudea free from tribute, as also the three gouernments with the countrey of Samaria, & he promised him three hundred talents

29 So the king contented and wrote letters vnto Jonathan, of all these things after this maner.

30 King Demetrius vnto his brother Jonathan, and vnto the nation of the Iewes, sendeth greeting.

31 We send you here a copie of the letter, which we did write vnto our cousin Lathenes, concerning you, that you might see it.

32 King Demetrius vnto his father Lathenes, sendeth greeting:

33 We are determined to doe good to the people of the Iewes, who are our friends, and keepe couenants with vs, because of their good will towards vs,

34 Wherefore we haue ratified vnto them the borders of Iudea, with the three gouernments of Apherema, and Lidda, and Ramathem, that are added vnto Iudea, from the countrey of Samaria, and all things appertaining vnto them, for all such, as doe sacrifice in Jerusalem, in stead of the payments, which the king receiued of them yeerely aforetime out of the fruits of the earth, and of trees.

35 And as for other things that belong vnto vs of the tithes and customes pertaining vnto vs, as also the salt pits, and the crowne taxes, which are due vnto vs, we discharge them of them all for their reliefe.

36 And nothing heereof shall be reuoked from this time forth for euer.

37 Now therefore see that thou make a copie of these things, and let it be deliuered vnto Jonathan, and set vpon the holy mount in a conspicuous place.

38 After this, when king Demetrius saw that the land was quiet before him, and that no resistance was made against him, he sent away all his forces every one to his owne place, except certaine bands of strangers, whom he had gathered from the isles of the heathen, wherefore all the forces of his fathers hated him.

39 Whereouer there was one Tryphon, that had bene of Alexanders part afore, who seeing that all the hoste murmured against Demetrius, went to Simalcus the Arabian, that brought by Antiochus yong sonne of Alexander,

40 And lay sore vpon him, to deliuer him [this young Antiochus] that he might raigne in his fathers stead: he told him therefore all that Demetrius had done, and how his men of warre were at enmitie with him, and there he remained a long season.

41 In the meane time Jonathan sent vnto king Demetrius, that hee would cast those of the towre out of Jerusalem, and those also in the fortresses. For they fought against Israel.

42 So Demetrius sent vnto Jonathan, saying, I will not onely doe this for thee, and thy people, but I will greatly honour thee and thy nation, if opportunitie serue.

43 Now therefore thou shalt do wel if thou send me men to helpe me: for all my forces are gone from me.

44 Upon this Jonathan sent him three thousand strong men vnto Antioch, and when they came to y<sup>e</sup> king, the king was very glad of their coming.

45 Howbeit, they that were of the citie, gathered themselves together into the midst of the citie, to the number of an hundredeth and twentie thousand men, and would haue slaine the king.

46 Wherefore the king fled into the court, but they of the citie kept the passages of the citie, and began to fight.



47 Then the king called to the Iewes for helpe, who came vnto him all at once, and disperſing themſelues through the city, ſlew that day in the citie to the number of an hundred thouſand.

48 Alſo they ſet fire on the citie, and gat many ſpoiles that day, and deliuered the king.

49 So when they of the city ſaw, that the Iewes had got the city as they would, their courage was abated, wherefore they made ſupplication to the king, and cried, ſaying :

|| Or, bee friends with vs.

50 Graunt vs peace, and let the Iewes ceaſe from aſſaulting vs and the citie.

51 With that they caſt away their weapons, and made peace, and the Iewes were honoured in the ſight of the king, and in the ſight of all that were in his realme, and they returned to Ieruſalem hauing great ſpoiles.

52 So king Demetrius ſate on the throne of his kingdom, and the land was quiet before him.

53 Neuertheleſſe hee diſſembled in all that euer hee ſpake, and eſtranged himſelfe from Jonathan, neither rewarded he him, according to the benefits which hee had receiued of him, but troubled him very ſore.

54 After this returned Tryphon, and with him the yong childe Antiochus, who reigned and was crowned.

55 Then there gathered vnto him all the men of warre whom Demetrius had put away, and they fought againſt Demetrius, who turned his backe and fled.

† Gr. beaſts.

56 Whereouer Tryphon tooke the elephants, and wonne Antioch.

57 At that time yong Antiochus wrote vnto Jonathan, ſaying; I confirme thee in the high prieſthood, and appoint thee ruler ouer the ſoure gouernments, and to be one of the kings friends.

58 Vpon this he ſent him golden beſſels to be ſerued in, and gaue him leaue to drinke in gold, and to bee clothed in purple, and to weare a golden buckle.

† Gr. and ſerue.

|| Or, went beyond the riuer, and paſſed through the ciues: Or, went and paſſed the riuer, and through the ciues. Or.

59 His brother Simon alſo he made captaine from the place called the ladder of Tyus, vnto the borders of Egypt.

60 Then Jonathan || went forth, and paſſed through the cities beyond the water, and all the forces of Syria,

gathered themſelues vnto him for to helpe him: and when he came to Aſcalon, they of the city met him honorably.

61 From whence he went to Gaza, but they of Gaza ſhut him out; wherefore hee layd ſiege vnto it, and burned the ſuburbs thereof with fire, and ſpoiled them.

|| Or, the places thereof.

62 Afterward when they of Gaza made ſupplication vnto Jonathan, he made peace with them, and tooke the ſonnes of the chiefe men for hoſtages, and ſent them to Ieruſalem, and paſſed through the countrey vnto Damafus.

† Gr. he gaue them the right hand.

63 Now when Jonathan heard that Demetrius Princes were come to Cades which is in Galilee, with a great power, purpoſing to remoue him out of the countrey,

|| Or, to remove him from the affairs of the kingdom.

64 Hee went to meet them, and left Simon his brother in the countrey.

65 Then Simon encamped againſt Bethſura, and fought againſt it a long ſeaſon, and ſhut it by:

66 But they deſired to haue peace with him, which he granted them, and then put them out from thence, and tooke the city, and ſet a garrifon in it.

67 As for Jonathan and his hoſte, they pitched at the water of Gennegar, from whence betimes in the morning they gate them to the plaine of Raſor.

68 And behold, the hoſte of ſtrangers met them in the plaine, who hauing layd men in ambuſh for him in the mountaines, came themſelues ouer againſt him.

69 So when they that lay in ambuſh roſe out of their places, and ioyned battell, all that were of Jonathans ſide fled.

70 In ſo much as there was not one of them left, except Battathias the ſonne of Abſolon, and Judas the ſonne of Calphi the captaines of the hoſte.

71 Then Jonathan rent his clothes, and caſt earth vpon his head, and prayed.

72 Afterwards turning againe to battell, he put them to flight, and ſo they ranne away.

73 Now when his owne men that were fled ſaw this, they turned againe vnto him, and with him purſued them to Cades, euen vnto their owne tents, and there they camped.

74 So there were ſlaine of the heathen that day, about three thouſand men, but Jonathan returned to Ieruſalem.



## C H A P. XII.

1 Jonathan reneweth his league with the Romanes and Lacedemonians. 28 The forces of Demetrius thinking to surprise Jonathan, flee away for feare. 35 Jonathan fortifieth the castles in Iudea, 48 and is shut vp by the fraud of Tryphon in Ptolemais.

**N**Owe when Jonathan saw that the time serued him, he chose certaine men and sent them to Rome, for to confirme and renew the friendship that they had with them.

2 He sent letters also to the Lacedemonians, and to other places, for the same purpose.

3 So they went vnto Rome, and entred into the Senate, and said, Jonathan the high Priest, and the people of the Iewes sent vs vnto you, to the end you should renew the friendship which you had with them, and league, as in former time.

4 Upon this the Romanes gaue them letters vnto the gouernours of euery place, that they should bring them into the land of Iudea peaceably.

5 And this is the copy of the letters which Jonathan wrote to the Lacedemonians:

6 Jonathan the hie Priest, and the Elders of the nation, and the Priestes and the other people of the Iewes, vnto the Lacedemonians their brethren, send greeting.

7 There were letters sent in times past vnto Onias the high Priest from Darius, who reigned then among you, to signifie that you are our brethren, as the copy here vnder-written doeth specifie.

8 At which time Onias intreated the Embassado: that was sent, honourably, and receiued the letters, wherein declaration was made of the league and friendship.

9 Therefore we also, albeit we need none of these things, for that wee haue the holy bookes of Scripture in our hands to comfort vs,

10 haue neuerthelesse attempted to send vnto you, for the renewing of brotherhood and friendship, lest we should become strangers vnto you altogether: for there is a long time passed since you sent vnto vs.

11 We therefore at all times without ceasing, both in our Feasts, and other

conuenient dayes, doe remember you in the sacrifices which we offer, and in our prayers, as reason is, and as it becometh vs to thinke vpon our brethren:

12 And wee are right glad of your honour.

13 As for our selues, wee haue had great troubles and warres on euery side, forsomuch as the kings that are round about vs haue fought against vs.

14 Howbeit wee would not be troublesome vnto you, nor to others of our confederates & friends in these warres:

15 For wee haue helpe from heauen that succoureth vs, so as we are deliuered from our enemies, and our enemies are brought vnder foote.

16 For this cause we chose Pumenius the son of Antiochus, and Antipater the sonne of Jason, and sent them vnto the Romanes, to renew the amitie that we had with them, and the former league.

17 We commanded them also to goe vnto you, and to salute you, and to deliuer you our letters, concerning the renewing of our brotherhood.

18 Wherefore now ye shall doe well to giue vs an answer thereto.

19 And this is the copy of the letters which Oniases sent:

20 Arcus king of the Lacedemonians, to Onias the hie Priest, greeting.

21 It is found in writing, that the Lacedemonians and Iewes are brethren, and that they are of the stocke of Abraham:

22 Now therefore, since this is come to our knowledge, you shall doe well to write vnto vs of your prosperitie.

23 We doe write backe againe to you, that your cattell and goods are ours, and ours are yours. We doe command therefore [our Embassadors] to make report vnto you on this wise.

24 Now when Jonathan heard that Demetrius princes were come to fight against him with a greater hoste then afore,

25 hee remooued from Ierusalem, and met them in the land of Amathis: for he gaue them no respite [to enter his countrey.

26 He sent spies also vnto their tents, who came againe, and tolde him, that they were appointed to come vpon them in the night season.

27 Wherefore so soone as the Sunne was downe, Jonathan commaunded his men to watch, and to be in armes,

A a a a 3 that

|| Read out of Ios. which Arcus sent to Onias,

† Gr. peace.

|| Or, to set foote in his countrey: or, to invade his countrey.

|| Arcus: seeke Ioseph. Ant. lib. 13. cap. 8.

|| Or kindred, Ios. Ant.



that all the night long they might bee ready to fight: Also he sent forth sentinels round about the hoste.

¶ Joseph. lib. ant. 13. 9. they went away.

28 But when the aduersaries heard that Jonathan and his men were ready for battell, they feared, and trembled in their hearts, and they kindled fires in their campe.

29 Howbeit Jonathan and his company knew it not till the morning: for they saw the lights burning.

30 Then Jonathan pursued after them, but ouertooke them not: for they were gone ouer the riuer Eleutherus.

¶ Joseph. Nabatheani, or Zabatheani.

31 Wherefore Jonathan turned to the Arabians, who were called Zabatheans, and smote them, and tooke their spoiles.

32 And removing thence, he came to Damascus, and so passed through all the country.

33 Simon also went forth, and passed through the countrey vnto Ascalon, and the holds there adioyning, from whence he turned aside to Joppe, and dwanne it.

34 For he had heard that they would deliuer the hold vnto them that tooke Demetrius part, wherefore he set a garrison there to keepe it.

35 After this came Jonathan home againe, and calling the Elders of the people together, hee consulted with them about building strong holdes in Judea,

36 And making the walles of Ierusalem higher, and raising a great mount betweene the towne and the city, for to separate it from the city, that so it might be alone, that men might neither sell nor buy in it.

¶ Or, according to the Roman reading, and he came nere to the wall of the towne toward the East.

37 Upon this they came together, to build by the citie, so far as much as part of the wall toward the brooke on the East side was fallen down, and they repaired that which was called Caphenatha.

38 Simon also set by Adida, in Sephela, and made it strong with gates and barres.

39 Now Tryphon went about to get the kingdome of Asia, and to kill Antiochus the king, that hee might set the crowne vpon his owne head.

40 Howbeit, he was afraid that Jonathan would not suffer him, and that he would fight against him, wherefore he sought a way, howe to take Jonathan, that he might kill him. So he removed, and came to Bethsan.

41 Then Jonathan went out to meet him with fourtie thousand men, chosen for the battell, and came to Bethsan.

42 Now when Tryphon saw that Jonathan came with so great a force, hee durst not stretch his hande against him,

43 But receiued him honourably, and commended him vnto all his friends, and gaue him gifts, and commaunded his men of warre to be as obedient vnto him, as to himselfe.

44 Vnto Jonathan also hee said, why hast thou put all this people to so great trouble, seeing there is no warre betwixt vs?

45 Therefore send them now home againe, and chuse a few men to waite on thee, and come thou with me to Ptolemais, for I will giue it thee and the rest of the strong holdes and forces, and all that haue any charge: as for me, I will returne and depart: for this is the cause of my coming.

46 So Jonathan beleeuing him, did as he bade him, and sent away his host, who went into the land of Judea.

47 And with himselfe hee retained but three thousand men, of whome he sent two thousand into Galile, and one thousand went with him.

¶ Or, I returned into Galile.

48 Now as soone as Jonathan entered into Ptolemais, they of Ptolemais shut the gates, and tooke him, and all them that came with him, they slewe with the sword.

49 Then sent Tryphon an hoste of footmen, and horsemen into Galile, and into the great plaine, to destroy all Jonathan's company.

50 But when they knew that Jonathan and they that were with him were taken and slaine, they encouraged one another, and went close together, prepared to fight.

51 They therefore that followed vpon them, perceiuing that they were ready to fight for their liues, turned back againe.

52 Whereupon they all came into the land of Judea peaceably, and there they bewailed Jonathan and them that were with him, and they were sore afraid, wherefore all Israel made great lamentation.

53 Then all the heathen that were round about them, sought to destroy them. For, said they, they haue no captaine, nor any to helpe them. Now therefore let vs make war vpon them, and take away their memoriall from amongst men.



## C H A P. XIII.

8 Simon is made captaine in his brother Ionathans roume. 19 Tryphon getteth two of Ionathans sonnes into his hands, and slayerh their father. 27 The tombe of Ionathan. 36 Simon is fauoured by Demetrius, 46 and wineth Gaza, and the towre at Hierusalem.

**N**OW When Simon heard that Tryphon had gathered together a great hoste to inuade the land of Iudea, and destroy it,

2 And saw that the people was in great trembling and feare, he went by to Ierusalem, and gathered the people together,

3 And gaue them exhortation, saying: Bee your selues know, what great things I and my brethren, and my fathers house haue done for the lawes, and the Sanctuarie, the battels also, and troubles which we haue seene,

4 By reason whereof all my brethren are slaine for Israels sake, and I am left alone.

5 Now therefore be it farre from me, that I should spare mine owne life in any time of trouble: for I am no better then my brethren.

6 Doubtlesse I will auenge my nation and the Sanctuarie, & our wiues, and our children: for all the heathen are gathered to destroy vs, of very malice.

7 Now as soone as the people heard these words, their spirit reuiued.

8 And they answered with a loud voice, saying, Thou shalt bee our leader in stead of Judas and Jonathan thy brother.

9 Fight thou our battels, & what soeuer thou commandest vs, that will we doe.

10 So then he gathered together all the men of warre, and made halt to finish the walles of Ierusalem, and he fortified it round about.

11 Also he sent Jonathan, the sonne of Absolon, & with him a great power to Joppe, who casting out them that were therein, remained there in it.

12 So Tryphon remoued from Ptolemais, with a great power to inuade the land of Iudea, and Jonathan was with him in warde.

13 But Simon pitched his tents at Adida, ouer against the plaine.

14 Now when Tryphon knew that Simon was risen by in stead of his bro-

ther Jonathan, and meant to ioine battell with him, he sent messengers vnto him, saying,

15 Whereas we haue Jonathan thy brother in hold, it is for money that he is owing vnto the kings treasure, concerning the businesse that was committed vnto him.

16 Wherefore, now send an hundred talents of siluer, and two of his sonnes for hostages, that when he is at liberty he may not reuolt from vs, and we will let him goe.

17 Heereupon Simon, albeit he perceived that they spake deceitfully vnto him, yet sent he the money, and the children, lest peradventure he should procure to himselfe great hatred of the people:

18 Who might haue said, Because I sent him not the money, and the children, therefore is [Jonathan] dead.

19 So he sent them the children, and the hundred talents: howbeit [Tryphon] dissembled, neither would he let Jonathan goe.

20 And after this came Tryphon to inuade the land, and destroy it, going round about by the way that leadeth vnto Adora, but Simon and his host marched against him in euery place wheresoeuer he went.

21 Now they that were in the towre, sent messengers vnto Tryphon, to the end that he should hasten his comming vnto them by the wilderness, and send them victuals.

22 Wherefore Tryphon made readie all his horsemen to come that night, but there fell a very great snow, by reason whereof he came not: So he departed & came into the countrey of Galaad.

23 And when he came neere to Balcama, he slew Jonathan, who was buried there.

24 Afterward Tryphon returned, and went into his owne land.

25 Then sent Simon and tooke the bones of Jonathan his brother, and buried them in Modin the citie of his fathers.

26 And all Israel made great lamentation for him, and bewailed him many daies.

27 Simon also built a monument vpon the Sepulchre of his father and his brethren, and raised it aloft to the sight, with heauen stone behind and before.

|| Or, for the officers that he had, for the necessary use which he had.



28 Moreover hee set vp seven pyramides one against another, for his father and his mother, and his foure brethren.

29 And in these he made cunning devices, about the which he set great pillars, and vpon the pillars he made all their armour for a perpetuall memory, and by the armour, ships earned, that they might be seene of all that saile on the sea.

30 This is the Sepulchre which he made at Hodin, and it standeth yet vnto this day.

31 Now Tryphon dealt deceitfully with the yong king Antiochus, and slew him.

32 And he reigned in his stead, and crownded himselfe king of Asia, and brought a great calamitie vpo the land.

33 Then Simon built vp the strong holds in Iudea, and fenced them about with high towres, and great walles and gates and barres, and layd by victuals<sup>†</sup> therein.

34 Moreover Simon chose men, and sent to king Demetrius, to the end he should giue the land an immunitie, because<sup>†</sup> all that Tryphon did, was to spoyle.

35 Vnto whom king Demetrius answered and wrote after this maner.

36 King Demetrius vnto Simon the high Priest, and friend of kings, as also vnto the Elders and nation of the Iewes, sendeth greeting.

37 The golden crowne, and the scarlet robe which ye sent vnto vs, we haue receiued, and wee are ready to make a stedfast peace with you, yea and to write vnto our officers to confirme the immunities which we haue granted.

38 And whatsoever covenants we haue made with you, shall stand, and the strong holdes which yee haue builded shalbe your owne.

39 As for any oversight or fault committed vnto this day, we forgiue it, and the crowne take also which yee owe vs, if there were any other tribute payde in Ierusalem, it shall no more be payde.

40 And looke who are meet among you to be in our court, let them be inrolled, and let there be peace betwixt vs.

41 Thus the yoke of the heathen was taken away from Israel, in the hundred and seuentieth yeere.

42 Then the people of Israel be-

gan to write in their instruments, and contracts, in the first yeere of Simon the high Priest, the gouernour, and leader of the Iewes.

43 In those dayes Simon camped against Gaza, and besieged it round about: he made also an engine of warre, and set it by the city, and battered a certaine towre, and tooke it.

44 And they that were in the Engine leapt into the cite, whereupon there was a great bypsoare in the cite:

45 Insomuch as the people of the cite rent their clothes, and clined vpon the walles, with their wiues and children, and cried with a lowd voice, beseeching Simon<sup>†</sup> to grant them peace.

46 And they said, Deale not with vs according to our wickednesse, but according to thy mercy.

47 So Simon was appealed to wards them, and fought no more against them, but put them out of the cite, and cleansed the houses wherein the idols were: and so entred into it, with songs, and thankesgiuing.

48 Yea, he put all uncleannesse out of it, and placed such men there, as would keepe the Law, and made it stronger then it was before, and built therein a dwelling place for himselfe.

49 They also of the towre in Ierusalem were kept so strait, that they could neither come forth, nor goe into the countrey, nor buy, nor sell, wherefore they were in great distresse for want of victuals, and a great number of them perished through famine.

50 Then cried they to Simon, beseeching him<sup>||</sup> to bee at one with them, which thing hee graunted them, and when he had put them out from thence, hee cleansed the towre from pollutions:

51 And entred into it the three and twentieth day of the second moneth, in the hundred seuentie and one yeere, with thankesgiuing, and branches of palme trees, and with harpes, and cymbals, and with viols and hymnes, and songs: because there was destroyed a great enemy out of Israel.

52 Hee ordained also that that day should be kept euery yeere with gladnes. Moreover, the hill of the Temple that was by the towre he made stronger then it was, and there hee dwelt himselfe with his company.

53 And when Simon sawe that John his sonne was a valiant man, he made

<sup>†</sup> Gr. in the strong hold.

<sup>†</sup> Gr. All Tryphons doings were robberies.

<sup>†</sup> Gr. to giue them his right hand.

<sup>||</sup> Or, to make peace with them.



made him captaine of all the hostes and dwelt in Gazara.

### CHAP. XIII.

- 3 Demetrius is taken by the King of Persia. 4 The good deedes of Simon to his countrey. 18 The Lacedemonians and Romans renew their league with him. 26 A memoriall of his actes is set vp in Sion.

**N**OW in the hundred threescore and twelfth yeere, king Demetrius gathered his forces together, and went into Media, to get him helpe to fight against Tryphon.

2 But when Arfaces the king of Persia & Media, heard that Demetrius was entred within his borders, he sent one of his princes to take him alive.

3 Who went and smote the hoste of Demetrius, and tooke him and brought him to Arfaces, by whom hee was put in ward.

4 As for the land of Judea, that was quiet all the dayes of Simon: for he sought the good of his nation, in such wise, as that evermore his authoritie and honour pleased them well.

5 And as he was honourable (in all his actes) so in this, that he tooke Joppe for an haven, and made an entrance to the ples of the Sea,

6 And enlarged the boundes of his nation, and recovered the countrey,

7 And gathered together a great number of captives, and had the dominion of Gazara and Bethsura, and the towne, out of the which he tooke all uncleannesse, neither was there any that resisted him.

8 Then did they till their ground in peace, and the earth gaue her increase, and the trees of the field their fruit.

9 The ancient men late all in the streetes, communing together of good things, and the young men put on glorious and warrelike apparell.

10 He provided victuals for the cities, and set in them all manner of munition, so that his honourable name was renowned vnto the end of the world.

11 He made peace in the land, and Israel reioyced with great ioy:

12 For every man late vnder his vine, and his figgetree, and there was none to fray them:

13 Neither was there any left in the lande to fight against them: yea, the Kings themselves were over-

throwen in those dayes.

14 Moreover hee strengthened all those of his people that were brought low: the Law he searched out, and every contemner of the Law, and wicked person, he tooke away.

15 He beautified the Sanctuary, and multiplied the vessels of the Temple.

16 Now when it was heard at Rome, & as far as Sparta, that Jonathan was dead, they were very sorie.

17 But alldoone as they heard that his brother Simon was made high Priest in his stead, and ruled the countrey, and the cities therein,

18 They wrote vnto him in tables of brasse, to renew the friendship & league which they had made with Judas and Jonathan his brethzen:

19 Which writings were read before the Congregation at Jerusalem.

20 And this is the copy of the letters that the Lacedemonians sent: The rulers of the Lacedemonians, with the city, vnto Simon the high Priest, and the Elders and Priests, and residue of the people of the Jewes, our brethzen, send greeting.

21 The Embassadors that were sent vnto our people, certified vs of your glory and honour, wherefore we were glad of their comming,

22 And did register the things that they spake, in the counsell of the people, in this maner: Numenius sonne of Antiochus, and Antipater sonne of Jason, the Jewes Embassadors, came vnto vs, to renew the friendship they had with vs.

23 And it pleased the people to entertaine the men honourably, and to put the copy of their embassage in publike records, to the end the people of the Lacedemonians might haue a memoriall therof: furthermore we haue written a copy thereof vnto Simon the high Priest.

24 After this, Simon sent Numenius to Rome, with a great shield of golde of a thousand pound weight, to confirme the league with them.

25 Whereof when the people heard, they said, what thanks shall wee giue to Simon and his sonnes:

26 For hee and his brethzen, and the house of his father, haue established Israel, and chased away in fight their enemies from them, and confirmed their libertie.

27 So then they wrote [it] in tables of

|| Or, the wealth of the land.

\* 2. Kings 4.25.



of brasle, which they set vpon pillars in mount Sion, and this is the copie of the writing. The eighteenth day of the moneth Elul, in the hundred threescore and twelst yeere, being the third yeere of Simon the hie priest,

|| Or, Ierusalem, peradventure by corruption and transposition of letters, or as some thinke, the common ball where they met to consult of matters of estate.

28 At || Saramel in the great congregation of the priests and people, and rulers of the nation, & elders of the country, were these things notified vnto vs.

29 For so much as often times there haue bin warres in the country, where in for the maintenance of their Sanctuarie, and the law, Simon the sonne of Mattathias of the posteritie of Iarib, together with his brethren, put themselves in icopardie, and resisting the enemies of their nation, did their nation great honour.

30 (For after that Jonathan hauing gathered his nation together, and bene their hie priest, was added to his people,

31 Their enemies purposed to inuade their country that they might destroy it, and lay hands on the Sanctuary.

|| Or, the men of warre.

32 At which time Simon rose vp, and fought for his nation, and spent much of his own substance, & armed || the valiant men of his nation, & gaue them wages,

|| Or, weapons.

33 And fortified the cities of Iudea, together with Bethsura that lieth vpon the borders of Iudea, where the || armour of the enemies had bin before, but he set a garison of Iewes there.

|| Or, Gaea.

34 Moreover, hee fortified Joppe which lieth vpon the Sea, and || Gazara that bordereth vpon Asotus, where the enemies had dwelt before: but hee placed Iewes there, and furnished them with all things conuenient for the reparation thereof.)

35 The people therefore seeing the acts of Simon, and vnto what glory he thought to bring his nation, made him their gouernor and chiefe priest, because he had done all these things, and for the iustice and faith which hee kept to his nation, and for that hee sought by all meanes to exalt his people.

|| Or, into religion.

36 For in his time things prospered in his hands, so that the heathen were taken out of their country, and they also that were in the cite of Dauid in Ierusalem, who had made themselves a to wyre, out of which they issued, and polluted all about the Sanctuarie, and did much hurt || in the holy place.

37 But he placed Iewes therein, and fortified it for the safetie of the coun-

trei, and the city, and raised vp the wals of Ierusalem.

38 King Demetrius also confirmed him in the high priesthood, according to those things,

39 And made him one of his friends, and honoured him with great honour.

40 For he had heard say, that the Romanes had called the Iewes their friends, and confederates, and brethren, and that they had entertained the Embassadors of Simon honourably.

41 Also that the Iewes & priests were wel pleased that Simon should be their gouernour, and high priest for ever vntil there should arise a faithfull prophet.

42 Moreover, that he should be their captaine, and should take charge of the Sanctuarie, to set them ouer their workes, and ouer the country, and ouer the armour, and ouer the fortresses, that || I say he should take charge of the Sanctuarie.

43 Besides this, that he should be obeyed of euery man, and that all the writings in the country should be made in his name, and that he should be clothed in purple, and weare gold.

44 Also that it should be lawfull for none of the people or priests, to breake any of these things, or to gaine say his words, or to gather an assembly in the country without him, or to bee clothed in purple, or weare a buckle of gold.

45 And whosoever should do otherwise, or breake any of these things, he should be punished.

46 Thus it liked all || people to deale with Simon, & to do as hath bene said.

47 Then Simon accepted hereof, and was well pleased to be high priest, and captaine, and gouernour of the Iewes, & priests, & to defend them all.

48 So they commanded that this writing should be put in tables of brasle, and that they should be set vp within the compasse of the Sanctuary in a conspicuous place.

49 Also || the copies thereof should be laid vp in the treasure, to the ende that Simon & his sonnes might haue them.

## CHAP. XV.

4 Antiochus desireth leaue to passe through Iudea, & granteth great honours to Simon and the Iewes. 16 The Romanes write to diuert kings & nations to fauour the Iewes. 27 Antiochus quarrelleth with Simon, 38 and sendeth some to annoy Iudea.

More



**M**oreouer Antiochus sonne of Demetrius the king, sent letters from the isles of the Sea, vnto Simon the priest, and prince of the Iewes, and to all the people.

2 The contents Whereof were these: King Antiochus, to Simon the high Priest, and prince of his nation, and to the people of the Iewes, greeting,

3 For as much as certaine pestilent men, haue vsurped the kingdome of our fathers, and my purpose is to chalenge it againe, that I may restore it to the old estate, and to that end haue gathered a multitude of foraine souldiers together, and prepared shippes of warre,

4 My meaning also being to goe through the countrey, that I may be auenged of them that haue destroyed it, and made many cities in the kingdome desolate:

5 Now therefore I confirme vnto thee, all the oblations which the kings before me granted thee, and whatsoeuer gifts besides they granted.

6 I giue thee leaue also to coine money for thy countrey with thine owne stampe.

7 And as concerning Jerusalem, and the Sanctuarie, let them be free, and al the armour that thou hast made, and fortresses that thou hast built, and keepest in thy hands, let them remaine vnto thee.

8 And if any thing bee, or shall be owing to the king, let it be forgiven thee, from this time forth for euermore.

9 Furthermore, When we haue obtained our kingdome, we will honour thee, and thy nation, and thy temple with great honour, so that your honour shall bee knowen throughout the world.

10 In the hundred threescore and fourteenth yeere, went Antiochus into the land of his fathers, at which time all the forces came together vnto him, so that few were left with Tryphon.

11 Wherefore being pursued by king Antiochus, he fled vnto Doza, which lieth by the Sea side.

12 For he saw, that troubles came vpon him all at once, and that his forces had forsaken him.

13 Then camped Antiochus against Doza, hauing with him, an hundred and twentie thousand men of warre,

and eight thousand horsemen.

14 And when he had compassed the citie round about, and ioyned ships close to the towne on the Sea side, hee bered the citie by land, and by Sea, neither suffered he any to goe out or in.

15 In the meane season came Numenius, & his company from Rome hauing letters to the kings and countries, wherein were written these things.

16 Lucius, Consul of the Romanes, vnto king Ptolomee greeting.

17 The Iewes Embassadors our friends and confederates, came vnto vs to renew the old friendship and league, being sent from Simon the high Priest, and from the people of the Iewes.

18 And they brought a shield of gold, of a thousand pound:

19 We thought it good therefore, to write vnto the kings and countries, that they should doe them no harme, nor fight against them, their cities, or countries, nor yet aide their enemies against them.

20 It seemed also good to vs, to receiue the shield of them.

21 If therefore there be any pestilent fellows, that haue fled from their countrie vnto you, deliuer them vnto Simon the high priest, that hee may punish them according to their owne lawe.

22 The same thing wrote hee likewise vnto Demetrius the king, and Attalus, to Ariarathes, and Ariaces,

23 And to all the countries, and to Samplames, & the Lacedemonians, and to Delus, and Hyndus, and Syeron, and Caria, and Samos, and Pamphylia, and Lycia, and Halicarnassus, and Rhodus, and Phaselis, and Cos, and Sidee, and Aradus, and Gortina, and Cnidus, and Cyprus, and Cyrene.

24 And the copy heereof they wrote, to Simon the high Priest.

25 So Antiochus the king camped against Doza, the second day, & assailing it continually, and making engins, by which meanes he shut by Tryphon, that he could neither goe out nor in.

26 At that time Simon sent him two thousand chosen men to aide him: siluer also, and gold, and much armour.

27 Neuerthelesse, he would not receiue them, but brake all the covenants which he had made with him afore, and became strange vnto him.

28 Further-

|| Or, Arathes.

|| Or, Samplacer.

|| Or, Basilis.

† Gra. bringing his forces to it.



28 Furthermore hee sent vnto him Athenobius, one of his friends to commune with him and say: you withhold Joppe and Gazara with the towre that is in Ierusalem, which are cities of my realme.

29 The borders thereof yee haue wasted and done great hurt in the land, and got the dominion of many places within my kingdome.

30 Now therefore deliuer the cities which ye haue taken, and the tributes of the places whereof yee haue gotten dominion without the borders of Judea.

*Or, except the borders, &c.*

31 Or else giue me for them five hundred talents of siluer, and for the harme that you haue done, and the tributes of the cities other five hundred talents: if not, we wil come and fight against you.

*Or, subdue you in fight.*

32 So Athenobius the kings friend came to Ierusalem, and when hee saw the glory of Simon, and the cupboard of gold, and siluer plate, and his great attendance, he was astonished and told him the kings message.

33 Then answered Simon, and said vnto him, we haue neither taken other mens land, nor holden that which appertaineth to others, but the inheritance of our fathers, which our enemies had wrongfully in possession a certaine time.

34 Wherefore we hauing opportunitie, hold the inheritance of our fathers.

35 And whereas thou demandest Joppe and Gazara; albeit they did great harme vnto the people in our countrey, yet will we giue an hundred talents for them. Hereunto Athenobius answered him not a word,

36 But returned in a rage to the king, and made report vnto him of these speaches, and of the glory of Simon, and of all that hee had seene: whereupon the king was exceeding wroth.

37 In the meane time fled Tryphon by ship vnto Orthosias.

38 Then the king made Cendebeus captaine of the sea coast, and gaue him an hoste of footmen and horsemen,

39 And commanded him to remoue his hoste toward Judea: also hee commanded him to build vp Cedron, and to fortifie the gates, & to warre against the people, but as for the king [himselfe] he pursued Tryphon.

40 So Cendebeus came to Jamnia, and began to prouoke the people,

and to invade Judea, and to take the people prisoners, and slay them.

41 And when hee had built vp Cedron, he set horsemen there, and an host [of footmen] to the end that issuing out, they might make outroades vpon the wayes of Judea, as the king had commanded him.

### CHAP. XVI.

3 Iudas and Iohn preuaile against the forces sent by Antiochus. 11 The captaine of Hierico inuiceth Simon and two of his sonnes into his castle, and there treacherously murdereth them. 19 Iohn is fought for, 22 and escape, and killeth those that sought for him.

**T**hen came by Iohn from Gazara, and told Simon his father, what Cendebeus had done.

2 Wherefore Simon called his two eldest sonnes, Iudas and Iohn, and said vnto them, I and my brethren, and my fathers house haue euer from our youth vnto this day fought against the enemies of Israel, and things haue prospered so well in our hands, that wee haue deliuered Israel oftentimes.

3 But now I am old, and yee [by Gods mercy] are of a sufficient age: We ye in stead of mee, and my brother, and goe and fight for our nation, and the helpe from heauen be with you.

4 So hee chose out of the countrey twentie thousand men of warre with horsemen, who went out against Cendebeus, and rested that night at Modin.

5 And when as they rose in the morning, and went into the plaine, behold, a mighty great hoste both of footmen, and horsemen, came against them: howbeit there was a water brooke betwixt them.

6 So hee and his people pitched ouer against them, and when hee saw that the people were afraid to goe ouer the water brooke, hee went first ouer himselfe, and then the men seeing him, passed through after him.

7 [That done] he diuided his men, and set the horsemen in the midst of the footmen: for the enemies horsemen were very many.

8 Then sounded they with the holy Trumpets: wherupon Cendebeus and his hoste were put to flight, so that many of them were slaine, and the remnant gat them to the strong hold.



9 At that time was Judas Johns brother wounded: But John still followed after them, vntill he came to Cedron which [Cendebeus] had built.

*Or, which when he had set fire, they fled vnto the towers in the fields of Azotus, and there were slain, &c.*

10 So they fled euen vnto the towres in the fields of Azotus, wherefore hee burnt it with fire: So that there were slaine of them about two thousand men. Afterward hee returned into the land of Iudea in peace.

11 Moreouer, in the plaine of Jericho was Ptolomeus the sonne of Abubus made captaine, and hee had abundance of siluer and golde.

12 For he was the hie Priests sonne in lawe.

13 Wherefore his heart being lifted vp, hee thought to get the countrey to himselfe, and thereupon consulted deceitfully against Simon and his sons, to destroy them.

14 Now Simon was visiting the cities that were in the countrey, and taking care for the good ordering of them, at which time hee came downe himselfe to Jericho with his sons, Mattathias and Judas, in the hundredth threescore and seventh yeere, in the eleuenth moneth called Sabat.

15 Where the sonne of Abubus receiuing them deceitfully into a little holde called Docus, which he had built, made them a great banquet: howbeit he had hidde men there.

16 So when Simon and his sonnes

had drunke largely, Ptolome and his men rose vp, and tooke their weapons, and came vpon Simon into the banquetting place, and slewe him and his two sonnes, and certaine of his seruants.

17 In which doing, he committed a great treachery, and recompensed euill for good.

18 Then Ptolome wrote these things, and sent to the king, that he should send him an hoste to aide him, and he would deliuer him the countrey and cities.

19 He sent others also to Gazara to kill John, & vnto the tribunes he sent letters to come vnto him, that he might giue them siluer, and golde, & rewards.

*† Gr. captures of thousands.*

20 And others he sent to take Ierusalem, and the mountaine of the temple.

21 Now one had runne afoze to Gazara, and tolde John that his father and brethren were slaine, and [quoth he] Ptolome hath sent to slay thee also.

22 Hereof when he heard, hee was sore astonished: So he laide hands on them that were come to destroy him, and slew them, for hee knew that they sought to make him away.

23 As concerning the rest of the actes of John, and his wars & worthy deeds which hee did, and the building of the walles which he made, and his doings,

24 Behold, these are written in the Chronicles of his Priesthood, from the time he was made high Priest after his father.

## ¶ The second booke of the Maccabees.

### CHAP. I.

1 A letter of the Iewes from Ierusalem to them of Egypt, to thanke God for the death of Antiochus. 19 Of the fire that was hidde in the pit. 24 The prayer of Nehemias.

**T**he brethren the Iewes that bee at Ierusalem, and in the lande of Iudea, with vnto the brethren the Iewes that are throughout Egypt, health and peace.

2 God be gracious vnto you, and remember his Couenant that hee made with Abraham, Isaac, and Iacob, his faithfull seruants:

3 And giue you all an heart to serue him, and to doe his will, with a good courage, and a willing minde:

4 And open your hearts in his lawe and commandements, & send you peace:

5 And heare your prayers, and be at one with you, and neuer forsake you in time of trouble.

6 And now wee be here praying for you.

7 What time as Demetrius reigned, in the hundred threescore and ninth yeere, wee the Iewes wrote vnto you, in the extremitie of trouble, that came vpon vs in those yeeres, from the time that Jalon and his company reuolted from the holy land, and kingdome,

8 And burnt the porch, and shed innocent blood. Then we prayed vnto the Lord, and were heard: We offered also sacrifices, and fine flowre, and lighted the lampes, and set forth the loaves.

9 And now see that ye keepe the feast  
B b b b of



\*Leuit. 23.  
34.

of \*Tabernacles in the moneth Casleu.

10 In the hundreth, fourescore, and eight yeere, the people that were at Ierusalem, and in Iudea, and the counsell, and Judas, sent greeting and health vnto Aristobulus, king Ptolomeus master, who was of the stock of the anointed priests, and to the Iewes that were in Egypt.

11 Inasmuch as God hath deliuered vs from great perils, wee thanke him highly, as hauing bin in battell against a king.

12 For he cast them out that fought within the holy cite.

13 For when the leader was come into Persia, and the armie with him that seemed inuincible, they were slaine in the temple of sanean, by the deceit of sanean priests.

14 For Antiochus, as though hee would marrie her, came into the place, and his friends that were with him, to receiue money in name of a dowrie.

15 which when the priests of sanean had set forth, and he was entred with a small company into the compasse of the temple, they shut the temple as soone as Antiochus was come in.

16 And opening a priuite doore of the roofo, they threw stones like thunderbolts, and strooke downe the captaine, helmed them in pieces, smote off their heads, and cast them to those that were without.

17 Blessed be our God in all things, who hath deliuered by the vngodly.

18 Therefore whereas we are now purposed to keepe the purification of the Temple vpon the five & twentieth day of the moneth \*Casleu, we thought it necessary to certifie you thereof, that ye also might keepe it, as the [feast] of the tabernacles, and of the fire [which was giuen vs] when sennas offered sacrifice, after that he had builded the Temple, and the Altar.

19 For when our fathers were led into Persia, the priests that were then deuout, took the fire of the Altar priuily, & hid it in a hollow place of a pit without water, where they kept it sure, so that the place was vnknewen to all men.

20 Now after many yeeres, when it pleased God, sennas being sent from the king of Persia, did send of the posteritie of those priests that had hid it, to the fire: but when they tolde vs they found no fire, but thicke water,

\*Leuit. 23.  
nomb. 29.

21 Then commanded he them to draw it by, and to bring it: and when the sacrifices were laid on, sennas commanded the priests to sprinkle wood, and the things laid thereupon with water.

22 When this was done, and the time came that the sun shone which afore was hid in the cloude, there was a great fire kindled, so that euery man marvelled.

23 And the priests made a prayer whilst the sacrifice was consuming, [I say] both the priests, and all the rest, Jonathan beginning, and the rest answering thereunto, as sennas did.

24 And the prayer was after this maner, O Lord, Lord God, Creatour of all things, who art fearefull, and strong, and righteous, and mercifull, and the onely, and gracious king,

25 The onely giuer of all things, the onely iust, almightie & euerlasting, thou that deliuerest Israel from all trouble, & didst choose the fathers, & sanctifie them:

26 Receiue the sacrifice for thy whole people Israel, and preserue thine owne portion, and sanctifie it.

27 Gather those together that are scattered fro vs, deliuer them that serue among the heathen, looke vpon them that are despised & abhorred, and let the heathen know that thou art our God.

28 Punish them that oppresse vs, and with pride doe vs wrong.

29 Plant thy people againe in thy holy place, as Moyses hath spoken.

30 And the priests sung psalmes of thanksgiuing.

31 Now when the sacrifice was consumed, sennas commanded the water that was left, to be poluered on the great stones.

32 When this was done, there was kindled a flame: but it was consumed by the light that shined from the Altar.

33 So when this matter was known, it was told the king of Persia, that in the place, where the priests that were led away, had hid the fire, there appeared water, and that sennas had purified the sacrifices therewith.

34 Then the king indoling the place, made it holy after he had tried matter.

35 And the king tooke many gifts, and bestowed thereof, on those whom he would gratifie.

36 And sennas called this thing Naphthar, which is as much to say as a cleansing: but many men call it Nephthi.

Or, sennas his company.



## C H A P. II.

- 1 What Ieremie the Prophet did. 5 How he hid the Tabernacle, the Arke, and the Altar.  
 13 What Neemias, and Iudas wrote. 20 What Iafon wrote in fūe bookes, 25 And how thofe were abridged by the author of this booke.

**I**T is alfo found in the records, that Ieremie the Prophet, commaunded them that were caried away, to take of the fire as it hath bene fignified,

2 And how that the Prophet hauing given them the law, charged them not to forget the commaundements of the Lord, and that they fhould not erre in their minds, when they fee images of filuer, and gold, with their ornaments.

3 And with other fuch fpeeches exhorted he them, that the law fhould not depart from their hearts.

4 It was alfo contained in the fame writing, that the Prophet being warned of God, commaunded the Tabernacle, and the Arke to goe with him, as he went forth into the mountaine, where Moifes climed by, and faw the heritage of God.

5 And when Ieremie came thither, he found an hollow caue wherein he laid the Tabernacle, and the Arke, and the altar of incenfe, & fo ftopped the doore.

6 And fome of thofe that followed him, came to marke the way, but they could not find it.

7 Which when Ieremie perceiued, hee blamed them, faying, As for that place, it fhall be vnknown vntill the time that God gather his people againe together, and receiue them vnto mercy.

8 Then fhall the Lord fhew them thefe things, and the glory of the Lord fhall appeare, and the cloud alfo as it was fhewed vnder Moifes, and as when Solomon defired that the place might be honourably fannctified.

9 It was alfo declared that he being wife, offered the facrifice of dedication, and of the finifhing of the Temple.

10 And as when Moifes prayed vnto the Lord, the fire came down from heauen, and confumed the facrifices: euen fo prayed Solomon alfo, and the fire came downe from heauen, and confumed the burnt offerings.

11 And Moifes faid, becaufe the finne

offering was not to be eaten, it was confumed.

12 So Solomon kept thofe eight dayes.

13 The fame things alfo were reported in the writings, and commentaries of Neemias, and how he founding a librarie, gathered together the acts of the Kings, and the Prophets, and of Dauid, and the Epiftles of the Kings concerning the holy gifts.

14 In like maner alfo, Iudas gathered together all thofe things that were loft, by reafon of the warre we had, and they remaine with vs.

15 Wherefore if yee haue neede thereof, fend fome to fetch them vnto you.

16 Whereas we then are about to celebrate the purification, we haue written vnto you, and yee fhall doe well if yee keepe the fame dayes.

17 † We hope alfo that the God, that deliuered all his people, and gaue them all an heritage, and the kingdom, and the priefthood, and the Sanctuary,

18 As he promifed in the lawe, will fhortly haue mercy vpon vs, and gather vs together out of euery land vnder heauen into the holy place: for he hath deliuered vs out of great troubles, and hath purified the place.

19 Now as concerning Iudas Macabeus, and his brethren, and the purification of the great Temple, and the dedication of the altar,

20 And the warres againft Antiochus Epiphanes, & Eupator his fonne,

21 And the manifelt fignes that came from heauen, vnto thofe that be haued themfelues manfully to their honour for Iudaifme: fo that being but a few, they ouercame the whole country, and chafed barbarous multitudes,

22 And recouered againe the Temple renouined all the world ouer, and freed the citie, and vpheld the lawes, which were going downe, the Lord being gracious vnto them with al fauour:

23 All thefe things (I fay) being declared by Iafon of Cyrene in fūe bookes, we will affay to abridge in one volume.

24 For confidering the infinite number, and the difficulty, which they find that defire to looke into the narrations of the ftoꝝ, for the variety of matter,

25 We haue bene carefull, that they that will read might haue delight, and that they that are defirous to commit to memorie, might haue eafe, and that

† Gre. now  
God it is  
that faued  
all his people,  
and renoued  
the heritage,  
and the king-  
dome, and  
the prieft-  
hood, and the  
Sanctuarie,  
as he promi-  
fed in the  
lawe. For  
we hope in  
God, that he  
will fhortly,  
&c.



all, into whose hands it comes might haue profit.

26 Therefore to vs that haue taken vpon vs this painful labour of abiding, it was not easie, but a matter of sweat, and watching.

|| Or, to deserve well of many.

27 Euen as it is no ease vnto him, that prepareth a banquet, and seeketh the benefit of others: yet || for the pleasing of many we will vndertake gladly this great paines:

28 Leaving to the authour the exact handling of euery particular, and labouring to follow the rules of an abridgement.

29 For as the master builder of a new house, must care for the whole building: but he that vndertaketh to set it out, and paint it, must seeke out fit things for the adorning thereof: euen so I thinke it is with vs.

30 To stand vpon euery point, and goe ouer things at large, and to be curious in particulars, belongeth to the first authour of the storie.

31 But to vse breuitie, and auoyde much labouring of the worke, is to bee granted to him that will make an abridgement.

32 Here then will we begin the story: onely adding thus much to that which hath bene said, That it is a foolish thing to make a long prologue, and to be short in the story it selfe.

### CHAP. III.

1 Of the honour done to the Temple by the Kings of the Gentiles. 4 Simon vitereth what treasures are in the Temple. 7 Heliodorus is sent to take them away. 24 He is stricken of God, and healed at the prayer of Onias.



OW when the holy Citie was inhabited with all peace, and the Lawes were kept very well, because of the godlinesse of Onias the high Priest, and his hatred of wickednesse,

2 It came to passe that euen the Kings themselves did honour the place, and magnifie the Temple with their best gifts;

3 Insomuch that Seleucus king of Asia, of his owne revenues, bare all the costes belonging to the seruice of the sacrifices.

4 But one Simon of the tribe of Benjamin, who was made gouernour of the Temple, fell out with the high

Priest about disorder in the citie.

5 And when he could not overcome Onias, he gate him to Apollonius the sonne of Thraseas, who then was gouernour of Coelosyria, and Phenice,

6 And told him that the treasure in Jerusalem was full of infinite summes of money, so that the multitude of their riches which did not pertaine to the account of the sacrifices, was innumerable, and that it was possible to bring all into the kings hand.

7 Now when Apollonius came to the king, and had shewed him of the money, whereof he was told, the king chose out Heliodorus his treasurer, and sent him with a commaundement, to bring him the foresaid money.

8 So forthwith Heliodorus tooke his iourney vnder a colour of visiting the cities of Coelosyria, and Phenice, but indeed to fulfill the kings purpose.

9 And when he was come to Jerusalem, he had bene courteously receiued of the high Priest of the citie, hee told him what intelligence was giuen of the money, & declared wherefore hee came, and asked if these things were so in deed.

10 Then the high Priest tolde him that there was such money layde by for the reliefe of widowes, and fatherlesse children,

11 And that some of it belonged to Hircanus, sonne of Tobias, a man of great dignitie, and not as that wicked Simon had misinformed: the summe whereof in all was foure hundred talents of silver, and two hundred of gold,

12 And that it was altogether impossible that such wrong should be done vnto them, that had committed it to the holinesse of the place, and to the maiestie and inuiolable sanctitie of the Temple, honoured ouer all the world.

13 But Heliodorus because of the kings commaundement giuen him, said, That in any wise it must be brought in to the kings treasury.

14 So at the day which hee appointed, hee entred in to order this matter, wherefore, there was no small agonie throughout the whole citie.

15 But the Priests prostrating themselves before the Altar in their Priests Vestments, called vnto heaven vpon him that made a Lawe concerning things giuen to bee kept, that they should safely bee preserved for such as had committed them to be kept.

16 Then



16 Then whoso had looked the hie Priest in the face, it would haue wounded his heart: for his countenance, and the changing of his colour, declared the inward agonie of his minde:

17 For the man was so compassed with feare, and horroz of the body, that it was manifest to them that looked vpon him, what sorrow hee had now in his heart.

|| To make  
generall sup-  
plication.

18 Others ran flocking out of their houses || to the generall Supplication, because the place was like to come into contempt.

19 And the women girt with sackcloth vnder their breasts, abounded in the streetes, and the virgins that were kept in, ran some to the gates, and some to the walles, and others looked out of the windowes:

20 And all holding their handes towards heauen, made supplication.

† Gr. ex-  
position.

21 Then it would haue pittied a man to see the falling downe of the multitude of all sorts, and the feare of the hie Priest, being in such an agony.

22 They then called vpon the Almighty Lord, to keepe the things committed of trust, safe and sure, for those that had committed them.

23 Neuerthelesse Heliodorus executed that which was decreed.

|| Or, Lord  
of our sa-  
thers.

24 Now as hee was there present himselfe with his guard about the treasure, the || Lord of spirits, & the Prince of all power caused a great apparition, so that all that presumed to come in with him, were astonished at the power of God, and fainted, and were soze afraid.

25 For there appeared vnto them a horse, with a terrible rider vpon him, and adorne with a very faire couering, and he ranne fiercely, and smote at Heliodorus with his foeseet, and it seemed that hee that sat vpon the horse, had complete harnesse of golde.

26 Moreover two other yong men appeared before him, notable in strength, excellent in beautie, and comely in apparel, who stood by him on either side, and scourged him continually, and gaue him many soze stripes.

27 And Heliodorus fell suddenly vnto the ground, and was compassed with great darkenesse: but they that were with him, tooke him vp, and put him into a litter.

28 Thus him that lately came with

a great traine, and with all his guard into the said treasury, they caried out, being vnable to helpe himselfe with his weapons: and manifestly they acknowledged the power of God.

29 For hee by the hand of God was cast downe, and lay speechlesse without all hope of life.

30 But they praised the Lord that had miraculously honoured his owne place: for the Temple which a little afore was full of feare and trouble, when the Almighty Lord appeared, was filled with ioy and gladnesse.

31 Then straightwayes certaine of Heliodorus friends, prayed Onias that hee would call vpon the most high to graunt him his life, who lay ready to giue vp the ghost.

32 So the high Priest suspecting lest the king should misconceiue that some treachery had bene done to Heliodorus by the Iewes, offered a sacrifice for the health of the man.

33 Now as the high Priest was making an atonement, the same yong men, in the same clothing, appeared and stood beside Heliodorus, saying, Give Onias the high Priest great thanks, insomuch as for his sake the Lord hath granted thee life.

34 And seeing that thou hast bene scourged from heauen, declare vnto all men the mightie power of God: and when they had spoken these wordes, they appeared no more.

35 So Heliodorus after he had offered sacrifice vnto the Lord, and made great vowes vnto him that had saued his life, and saluted Onias, returned with his hoste to the king.

36 Then testified hee to all men, the workes of the great God, which he had seene with his eyes.

37 And when the king asked Heliodorus, who might be a fit man to be sent yet once againe to Ierusalem, he said,

38 If thou hast any enemy or traitor, send him thither, and thou shalt receive him well scourged, if he escape with his life: for in that place, no doubt, there is an especiall power of God.

39 For hee that dwelleth in heauen hath his eye on that place, and defendeth it, and hee beatech and destroyeth them that come to hurt it.

40 And the things concerning Heliodorus, and the keeping of the treasure, fell out on this sort.



## CHAP. III.

1 Simon slandereth Onias. 7 Jason by corrupting the king, obtaineth the office of the hie Priest. 24 Menelaus getteth the same from Iason by the like corruption. 34 Andronicus traiterously murdereth Onias. 36 The King being informed thereof, causeth Andronicus to be put to death. 39 The wickednes of Lyfimachus, by the instigation of Menelaus.

**T**his Simon now (of who wee spake afore) having bin a bewrayer of the money, and of his countrey, slandered Onias, as if he had terrified Heliodorus, and bene the worker of these evils.

2 Thus was hee bold to call him a traitour, that had deserved well of the citie, and tended his owne nation, and was so zealous of the lawes.

3 But when their hatred went so farre, that by one of Simons faction murders were committed,

4 Onias seeing the danger of this contention, and that Appollonius, as being the gouernour of Coelosyria and Phenice, did rage, and increase Simons malice,

5 He went to the king, not to be an accuser of his countrey men, but seeking the good of all, both publike, & private.

6 For he saw that it was impossible, that the state should continue quiet, and Simon leaue his folly, vnieste the king did looke therunto.

7 But after the death of Seleucus, when Antiochus called Epiphanes, tooke the kingdom, Iason the brother of Onias, laboured vnder hand to bee hie Priest,

8 Promising vnto the king by intercession, three hundred and threescore talents of siluer, and of another renenew, eightie talents:

9 Besides this, he promised to assigne an hundred and fiftie more, if he might haue licence to let him by a place for exercise, and for the training vp of youth in the fashions of the heathen, and to write them of Ierusalem [by the name of] Antiochians.

10 which when the king had granted, and hee had gotten into his hand the rule, he forthwith brought his owne nation to the Greeklissh fashion.

11 And the royal priuiledges granted of speciall fauour to the Iewes, by the meanes of Iohn the father of Eupole-

mus, who went Embassador to Rome, for amitie and aid, he tooke away, and putting down the gouernments which were according to the law, he brought vp new customes against the law.

12 For he built gladly a place of exercise vnder the towre it selfe, and brought the chiefe yong men vnder his subiection, and made them weare a hat.

13 Now such was the height of Greek fashions, and increase of heathenish manners, through the exceeding profanenes of Iason that vngodly wretch, and no high priest:

14 That the priests had no courage to serue any more at the altar, but despying the Temple, and neglecting the sacrifices, hastened to be partakers of the vnlawfull allowance in the place of exercise, after the game of || Discus calied them forth.

15 Not letting by the honours of their fathers, but liking the glory of the Grecians best of all.

16 By reason whereof sore calamity came vpon them: for they had them to be their enemies and auengers, whose custome they followed so earnestly, and vnto whom they desired to be like in all things.

17 For it is not a light thing to doe wickedly against the lawes of God, but the time following shall declare these things.

18 Now when the game that was bled euery fift yere was kept at Tyrys, the king being present,

19 This vngacious Iason sent speciall messengers from Ierusalem, who were Antiochians, to carie three hundred drachmes of siluer to the sacrifice of Hercules, which euery beaers thereof thought fit not to bestow vpon the sacrifice, because it was not conuenient, but to be referred for other charges.

20 This money then in regard of the sender, was appointed to Hercules sacrifice, but because of the beaers thereof, it was employed to the making of gallies.

21 Now when Apollonius the sonne of Manathenus was sent vnto Egypt, for the coronation of king Ptolomeus Philometor, Antiochus vnderstanding him not to bee well affected to his affaires, provided for his owne safetie: whereupon he came to Ioppe, & from thence to Ierusalem.

22 where he was honourably receiued

|| Or, the Discus which was a stone with an hole in the midst.

† Gr. who were religious embassadours.

|| Or, introducing.



ued of Iason, and of the citie, and was brought in with torchlight, and with great shoutings: and so afterward went with his hoste vnto Phenice.

23 Three yeere afterward, Iason sent Penelaus the foresaid Simons brother, to beare the money vnto the king, and to put him in minde of certaine necessary matters.

24 But he being brought to the presence of the king, when he had magnified him, for the glorious appearance of his power, got the priesthood to himselfe, offering more then Iason by three hundred talents of siluer.

25 So he came with the kings Mandate, bringing nothing worthy the high priesthood, but hauing the fury of a cruell Tyrant, and the rage of a sauage beast.

26 Then Iason, who had vndermined his owne brother, being vndermined by another, was compelled to flee into the countrey of the Ammonites.

27 So Penelaus got the principalltie: but as for the money that he had promised vnto the king, hee tooke no good order for it, albeit Solstratus the ruler of the castle required it.

28 For vnto him appertained the gathering of the customes, wherefore they were both called before the king.

29 Now Penelaus left his brother Lysimachus in his stead in the priesthood, and Solstratus left Crates, who was gouernour of the Cyprians.

30 While those things were in doing, they of Tharlus and Hallos made insurrection, because they were giuen to the kings concubine called Antiochis.

31 Then came the king in all haste to appeale matters, leauing Andronicus a man in authority, for his deputy.

32 Now Penelaus supposing that he had gotten a conuenient time, stole certaine vessels of gold, out of the temple, and gaue some of them to Andronicus, and some he sold into Tyrus, and the cities round about.

33 Which when Onias knew of a surety, he reprooued him, and withdrew himselfe into a Sanctuarie at Daphne, that lieth by Antiochia.

34 Wherefore Penelaus, taking Andronicus apart, prayed him to get Onias into his hands, who being perswaded thereunto, and coming to Onias in deceit, gaue him his right hand with othes, and though hee were sul-

pected (by him) yet perswaded he him to come forth of the Sanctuarie: whom forthwith he shut vp without regard of Justice.

35 For the which cause not onely the Iewes, but many also of other nations tooke great indignation, and were much grieved for the vniust murder of the man.

36 And when the king was come againe from the places about Cilicia, the Iewes that were in the citie, and certaine of the Greekes, that abhorred the fact also, complained because Onias was slaine without cause.

37 Therefore Antiochus was heartily sorry, and mooued to pity, and wept, because of the sober and modest behaviour of him that was dead.

38 And being kindled with anger, forthwith he tooke away Andronicus his purple, and rent off his clothes, and leading him through the whole city vnto that very place, where he had committed impietie against Onias, there slew he the cursed murderher. Thus the Lord rewarded him his punishment, as he had deserued.

39 Now when many sacriledges had beene committed in the citie by Lysimachus, with the consent of Penelaus, and the bruit thereof was spread abroad, the multitude gathered themselves together against Lysimachus, many vessels of gold being already caried away.

40 Whereupon the common people rising, and being filled with rage, Lysimachus armed about three thousand men, and beganne first to offer violence on *Or, Ty-* *Tammis.* *||* Auranus, being the leader, a man farre gone in yeeres, & no lesse in folly.

41 They then seeing the attempt of Lysimachus, some of them caught stones, some clubs, others taking handfuls of dust, that was next at hand, cast them all together vpon Lysimachus, and those that set vpon them.

42 Thus many of them they wounded, & some they stroke to the ground, and all of them they forced to flee: but as for the Churchrobber himselfe, him they killed besides the treasury.

43 Of these matters therefore there was an accusation laide against Penelaus.

44 Now when the king came to Tyrus, three men that were sent from the Senate, pleaded the cause before him:



45 But Menelaus being now convicted, promised Ptolomee the sonne of Dorymenes, to give him much money, if hee would pacifie the King towards him.

46 Whereupon Ptolomee taking the king aside into a certaine gallerie, as it were to take the aire, brought him to be of another minde;

47 Insomuch that hee discharged Menelaus from the accusations, who notwithstanding was cause of all the mischief: and those poore men, who if they had told their cause, yea, before the Scythians, should haue bene iudged innocent, then he condemned to death.

48 Thus they that followed the matter for the cite, and for the people, and for the holy vessels, did soone suffer vniust punishment.

49 Wherefore euen they of Tyus moued with hatred of that wicked deed, caused them to bee honourably buried.

50 And so through the couetousnesse of them that were in power Menelaus remained still in authority, increasing in malice, and being a great traitour to the citizens.

### CHAP. V.

2 Of the signes and tokens seene in Ierusalem.

6 Of the end and wickednesse of Iason. 11

The pursuit of Antiochus against the Iewes.

15 The spoiling of the Temple. 27 Maccabeus fleeth into the wilderness.

About the same time Antiochus prepared his second voyage into Egypt:

2 And then it happened, that through all the cite, to the space almost of fourtie dayes, there were seene horsemen running in the aire, in cloth of golde, and armed with lances, like a band of souldiers,

3 And troupes of horsemen in aray, encountering, and running one against another with shaking of shieldes, and multitude of pikes, and drawing of swords, and casting of darts, and glittering of golden ornaments, and harness of all sorts.

4 Wherefore euery man prayed that that apparition might turne to good.

5 Now when there was gone forth a false rumour, as though Antiochus had bene dead, Iason tooke at the least a thousand men, and suddenly made an assault vpon the cite, and they that

were vpon the walles, being put backe, and the cite at length taken, Menelaus fled into the castle:

6 But Iason slew his owne citizens without mercy, (not considering that to get the day of them of his owne nation, would be a most vnhappy day for him: but thinking they had bene his enemies, and not his countrey men whom he conquered.)

7 Howbeit, for all this hee obtained not the principallitie, but at the last received shame for the reward of his treason, and fled againe into the countrey of the Ammonites.

8 In the end therefore hee had an vnhappy returne, being accused before Aretas the king of the Arabians, fleeing from city to city, pursued of all men, hated as a forsaker of the Lawes, and being had in abomination, as an open enemy of his countrey, and countrey-men, he was cast out into Egypt.

9 Thus hee that had druen many out of their countrey, perished in a strange land, retiring to the Lacedemonians, and thinking there to finde succour by reason of his kindred.

10 And hee that had cast out many vnburied, had none to mourne for him, nor any solemne funerals at all, nor sepulchre with his fathers.

11 Now when this that was done came to the kings eare, he thought that Judea had reuolted. Whereupon removing out of Egypt in a furious minde, he tooke the cite by force of armes,

12 And commaunded his men of warre not to spare such as they met, and to slay such as went by vpon the houses.

13 Thus there was killing of yong and old, making away of men, women and children, slaying of virgins and infants.

14 And there were destroyed within the space of three whole daies, fourescore thousand, whereof forty thousand were slaine in the conflict, and no fewer sold, then slaine.

15 Yet was he not content with this, but presumed to goe into the most holy Temple of all the world: Menelaus that traitour to the Lawes, and to his owne countrey, being his guide.

16 And taking the holy vessels with polluted handes, and with prophane handes, pulling downe the things that were dedicated by other kings, to the augmen-

|| Or, executioner.

|| Or, flowers.



augmentation and glory and honour of the place, he gaue them away.

17 And so haughtie was Antiochus in minde, that hee considered not that the Lord was angry for a while for the finnes of them that dwelt in the citie, and therefore his eye was not vpon the place.

18 For had they not beene formerly wrapped in many finnes, this man as soone as hee had come, had forthwith beene scourged, and put backe from his presumption, as Heliodorus was, whom Seleucus the king sent to view the treasure.

19 Neuerthelesse God did not choose the people for the places sake, but the place for the peoples sake.

20 And therefore the place it selfe that was partaker with them of the aduersities that happened to the nation, did after ward communicate in the benefites sent from the Lord: and as it was forsaken in the wrath of the Almighty, so againe the great Lord being reconciled, it was set vp with all glory.

21 So when Antiochus had caried out of the Temple, a thousand and eight hundred talents, hee departed in all haste into Antiochia, weening in his pride to make the land nauigable, and the Sea passable by foot: such was the haughtinesse of his minde.

22 And he left gouernours to bere the nation: at Jerusalem Philip, for his countrey a Phrygian, and for manners more barbarous then hee that set him there:

23 And at Garzim, Andronicus; and besides, Menelaus, who worse then all the rest, bare an heauie hand ouer the citizens, hauing a malicious minde against his countrey men the Iewes.

24 He sent also that detestable ring-leader Apollonius, with an armie of two and twentie thousand, commaunding him to slay all those that were in their best age, and to sell the women and the yonger sort:

25 Who coming to Jerusalem, and pretending peace, did forbear till the holy day of the Sabbath, when taking the Iewes keeping holy day, hee commaunded his men to arme themselves.

26 And so hee slewe all them that were gone to the celebrating of the Sabbath, and running through the city with weapons, slewe great multitudes.

27 But Judas Maccabeus,† with nine others, or thereabout, withdrew himselfe into the wilderness, and liued in the mountaines after the maner of beasts, with his company, who fed on herbes continually, lest they should be partakers of the pollution.

† Gr. who was the tenth.

## CHAP. VI.

1 The Iewes are compelled to leaue the Law of God. 4 The Temple is defiled. 8 Crueltie vpon the people and the women. 12 An exhortation to beare affliction, by the example of the valiant courage of Eleazarus, cruelly tortured.

**N**OW long after this, the king sent an olde man of Athens, to compell the Iewes to depart from the lawes of their fathers, and not to lue after the Lawes of God:

2 And to pollute also the Temple in Jerusalem, and to call it the Temple of Jupiter Olympius: and that in Garzim, of Jupiter the defender of strangers, as they || did desire that dwelt in the place.

|| Antioch: the Latine interpreters.

3 The coming in of this mischief was sore and grievous to the people:

4 For the Temple was filled with riot and reuelling, by the Gentiles, who dallied with harlots, and had to doe with women within the circuit of the holy places; and besides that, brought in things that were not lawfull.

5 The Altar also was filled with profane things, which the Law forbiddeth.

6 Neither was it lawfull for a man to keepe Sabbath dayes, or ancient Feasts, or to professe himselfe at all to be a Iewe.

7 And in the day of the kings birth, euery moneth they were brought by bitter constraint to eate of the sacrifices; and when the Feast of Bacchus was kept, the Iewes were compelled to goe in procession to Bacchus, carrying Iuie.

8 Moreouer there went out a decree to the neighbour cities of the heathen, by the suggestion of Ptolomee, against the Iewes, that they should obserue the same fashions, and be partakers of their sacrifices.

† Gr. Grecians.

9 And whoso would not conforme themselves to the manners of the Gentiles, should be put to death: then might a man haue seene the present misery.

10 For there were two women brought



brought, who had circumcised their children, whom when they had openly led round about the cite, the babes hanging at their breasts, they cast them downe headlong from the wall.

11 And others that had run together into caues neere by, to keepe the Sabbath day secretly, being discovered to Philip, were all burnt together, because they made a conscience to helpe themselves, for the honour of the most sacred day.

12 Now I beseech those that reade this booke, that they be not discouraged for these calamities, but that they iudge those punishments not to be for destruction, but for a chastening of our nation.

13 For it is a token of his great goodness, when wicked doers are not suffered any long time, but forthwith punished.

14 For not as with other nations whom the Lord patiently forbearereth to punish, till they be come to the fulnesse of their finnes, so dealeth he with vs,

15 Lest that being come to the height of sinne, afterwards hee should take vengeance of vs.

16 And therefore he neuer withdraweth his mercie from vs: and though he punish with aduersitie, yet doeth he neuer forsake his people.

17 But let this that we haue spoken be for a warning vnto vs: And now we will wee come to the declaring of the matter in few words.

18 Eleazar one of the principall Scribes, an aged man, and of a well fauoured countenance, was constrained to open his mouth, and to eat swines flesh.

19 But he chusing rather to die gloriously, then to liue stained with such an abomination, spit it forth, and came of his owne accord to the torment,

20 As it behoued them to come, that are resolute to stand out against such things, as are not lawfull for loue of life to be tasted.

21 But they that had the charge of that wicked feast, for the olde acquaintance they had with the man, taking him aside, besought him to bring flesh of his owne provision, such as was lawfull for him to vse, and make as if he did eate of the flesh, taken from the sacrifice commanded by the king.

22 That in so doing hee might bee deliuered from death, and for the olde

friendship with them, find fauour.

23 But he began to consider discreetly, and as became his age, and the excellencie of his ancient yeeres, and the honour of his gray head, whereunto hee was come, and his most honest education from a child, or rather the holy lawe made, and giuen by God: therefore hee answered accordingly, and willed them straightwaies to send him to the graue.

24 For it becommeth not our age, said he, in any wise to dissemble, where by many yong persons might thinke, that Eleazar being fourescore yeeres old and ten, were now gone to a strange religion,

25 And so they through mine hypocrisy, and desire to liue a litle time, and a moment longer, should bee deceived by me, and I get a staine to mine olde age, and make it abominable.

26 For though for the present time I should be deliuered from the punishment of men: yet should I not escape the hand of the Almighty, neither aliué nor dead.

27 Wherefore now manfully changing this life, I will shew my selfe such an one, as mine age requireth,

28 And leaue a notable example to such as bee yong, to die willingly, and couragiously, for the honourable and holy lawes: and when he had said these words, immediatly he went to the torment,

29 They that led him, changing the good will they bare him a litle before, into hatred, because the foresaid speeches proceeded as they thought, from a desperate minde.

30 But when hee was readie to die with stripes, he groined, and said, It is manifest vnto the Lord, that hath the holy knowledge, that whereas I might haue bin deliuered from death, [I now] endure sore paines in body, by being beaten: but in soule am well content to suffer these things, because I feare him.

31 And thus this man died, leauing his death for an example of a noble courage, and a memoriall of vertue not onely vnto yong men, but vnto all his nation.

## CHAP. VII.

The constancie and cruell death of seven brethren and their mother in one day, because they would not eate swines flesh at the kings commandement.

|| Or, madnes  
or pride.



**I** came to passe also that seven brethren with their mother were taken, and compelled by the king against the lawe to taste swines flesh, and were tormented with scourges, and whips:

2 But one of them that spake first said thus: What wouldest thou aske, or learne of vs: We are ready to die, rather then to transgresse the lawes of our fathers.

3 Then the king being in a rage, commanded pannes, and caldrons to be made whot.

4 Which forthwith being heated, he commanded to cut out the tongue of him that spake first, and to cut off the best most parts of his body, the rest of his brethren, and his mother looking on.

5 Now when he was thus maimed in all his members, he commanded him being yet alive, to be brought to the fire, and to be fried in the panne: and as the vapour of the panne was for a good space dispersed, they exhorted one another, with the mother, to die manfully, saying thus:

6 The Lord God looketh vpon vs, and in trueth hath comfort in vs, as <sup>\*Deut. 32.</sup> Moyses in his song, which witnessed to their faces declared, saying, And he shall be comforted in his seruants.

7 So when the first was dead, after this manner, they brought the second to make him a mocking stocke: and when they had pulled off the skin of his head with the haire, they asked him, wilt thou eate before thou bee punished throughout euery member of thy body?

8 But hee answered in his owne language, and said, No. wherefore hee also receiued the next torment in order, as the former did.

9 And when hee was at the last gaspe, hee said, Thou like a fury takest vs out of this present life, but the king of the world shall raise vs vp, who haue died for his lawes, vnto euerlasting life.

10 After him was the third made a mocking stocke, and when he was required, he put out his tongue, and that right soone, holding forth his hands manfully,

11 And said courageously, These I had from heauen, and for his lawes I despise them, and from him I hope to receiue them againe.

12 Insomuch that the king, and

they that were with him marueiled at the yong mans courage, for that he nothing regarded the paines.

13 Now when this man was dead also, they tormented and mangled the fourth in like manner.

14 So when he was ready to die, he said thus, It is good, being put to death by men, to looke for hope from God to be raised vp againe by him: as for thee thou shalt haue no resurrection to life.

15 Afterward they brought the fift also, and mangled him.

16 Then looked hee vnto the king and said, Thou hast power ouer men, thou art corruptible, thou doest what thou wilt, yet thinke not that our nation is forsaken of God.

17 But abide a while, and behold his great power, how he will torment thee, and thy seed.

18 After him also they brought the sixt, who being ready to die, said, Be not deceiued without cause: for we suffer these things for our selues, hauing sinned against our God. Therefore marueilous things are done (vnto vs.)

19 But thinke not thou that takest in hand to strue against God, that thou shalt escape unpunished.

20 But the mother was marueilous aboue all, and worthy of honorable memorie: for when shee sawe her seven sonnes slaine within the space of one day, she bare it with a good courage, because of the hope that she had in <sup>§</sup> Lord

21 And she exhorted euery one of them in her owne language, filled with courageous spirits, and stirring vp her womanly thoughts, with a manly stomacke, she said vnto them,

22 I cannot tell how you came into my wombe: for I neither gaue you breath, nor life, neither was it I that formed the members of euery one of you.

23 But doubtlesse the Creator of the world, who formed the generation of man, and found out the beginning of all things, wil also of his owne mercy giue you breath, and life againe, as you now regard not your owne selues for his Lawes sake.

24 Now Antiochus thinking himselfe despised, and suspecting it to be a reprochfull speech, whiles the yongest was yet alive, did not onely exhort him by wordes, but also assured him with oathes, that he would make him both a rich, and a happy man, if hee would turne



turne from the Lawes of his fathers, and that also he would take him for his friend, and trust him with affaires.

25 But when the yong man would in no case hearken vnto him, the king called his mother, and exhorted her, that she would counsell the yong man to saue his life.

26 And when hee had exhorted her with many words, she promised him that she would counsell her sonne.

27 But shee bowing her selfe towards him, laughing the cruell tyrant to scorne, spake in her countrey language on this maner: O my sonne, haue pitie vpon mee that bare thee nine moneths in my wombe, and gaue thee sucke three yeres, and nourished thee, and brought thee vp vnto this age, and endured the troubles of education.

28 I beseech thee, my sonne, looke vpon the heauen, and the earth, and all that is therein, and consider that God made them of things that were not, and so was mankinde made likewise.

29 Feare not this tormentour, but being worthy of thy brethren, take thy death, that I may receiue thee againe in mercy, with thy brethren.

30 Whiles she was yet speaking these words, the yong man said, whom wait ye for: I will not obey the kings commandement: but I will obey the commandement of the Law that was giuen vnto our fathers, by Moses.

31 And thou that hast bene the author of all mischiefe against the Hebrewes, shalt not escape the handes of God.

32 For wee suffer because of our sinnes.

33 And though the liuing Lord bee angrie with vs a little while for our chastening and correction, yet shall hee be at one againe, with his seruants.

34 But thou, O godlesse man, and of all other most wicked, be not lifted vp without a cause, nor puffed vp with certaine hopes, lifting vp thy hand against the seruants of God:

35 For thou hast not yet escaped the iudgement of Almighty God, who seeth all things.

36 For our brethren who now haue suffered a short paine, are dead vnder Gods Couenant of euerlasting life: but thou through the iudgement of God, shalt receiue iust punishment for thy pride.

37 But I, as my brethren, offer vp my body, and life for the Lawes of our fathers, beseeching God that he would speedily bee mercifull vnto our nation, and that thou by torments & plagues mayest confesse, that he alone is God;

38 And that in me, and my brethren, the wrath of the Almighty, which is iustly brought vpon all our nation, may cease.

39 Then the King being in a rage, handled him worse then all the rest, and took it grieuously that he was mocked.

40 So this man died vndefiled, and put his whole trust in the Lord.

41 Last of all after the sonnes, the mother died.

42 Let this be ynough now to haue spoken concerning the idolatrous feasts, and the extreme tortures.

## CHAP. VIII.

1 Iudas gathereth an hoste. 9 Nicanor is sent against him: who presumeth to make much money of his prisoners. 16 Iudas encourageth his men, and putteth Nicanor to flight, 28 and diuideth the spoiles. 30 Other enemies are also defeated. 35 And Nicanor fleeth with griefe to Antioch.

**W**hen Iudas Maccabeus and they that were with him, went priuily into the towne, and called their kindred together, and tooke vnto them all such as continued in the Jewes religion, and assembled about fire thousand men.

2 And they called vpon the Lord, that hee would looke vpon the people that was troden downe of all, and also pitie the Temple, prophaned of vngodly men,

3 And that he would haue compassion vpon the city sore defaced and ready to be made euen with the ground, and heare the blood that cried vnto him,

4 And remember the wicked slaughter of harmlesse infants, and the blasphemies committed against his Name, and that hee would shew his hatred against the wicked.

5 Now when Maccabeus had his company about him, hee could not be withstood by the heathen: for the wrath of the Lord was turned into mercy.

6 Therefore he came at bethbaves, and burnt vp towne and cities, and got into his hands the most commodious



ous places, and ouercame & put to flight no small number of his enemies.

7 But specially tooke he aduantage of the night, for such priuie attempts, insomuch that the bruite of his mannesse was spread euery where.

8 So when Philip sawe that this man encreased by little and little, & that things prospered with him still more and more, hee wrote vnto Ptolemeus, the gouernour of Coelosyria & Phenice, to yeld more aide to the kings affaires.

9 Then forthwith choosling Hicanoz the son of Patroclus, one of his speciall friends, he sent him with no fewer then twentie thousand of all nations vnder him, to root out the whole generation of the Iewes: and with him he ioyned also Gorgias a captaine, who in matters of warre had great experience.

10 So Hicanoz vnderooke to make so much money of the captiue Iewes, as should defray the tribute of two thousand talents, which the king was to pay to the Romanes.

11 Wherefore immediatly he sent to the cities vpon the sea coast, proclaiming a sale of the captiue Iewes, and promising that they should haue fourescore and ten bodies for one talent, not expecting the vengeance that was to follow vpon him from the Almighty God.

12 Now when word was brought vnto Judas of Hicanozs coming, and he had imparted vnto those that were with him, that the army was at hand,

13 They that were fearefull, and distrustful the iustice of God, fled, and conueyed themselves away.

14 Others sold all that they had left, and withall besought the Lord to deliuer them, being solde by the wicked Hicanoz before they met together:

15 And if not for their owne sakes, yet for p couenants he had made with their fathers, and for his holy and glorious Names sake, by which they were called

16 So Haccabeus called his men together vnto the number of sixe thousand, and exhorted them not to be stricken with terror of the enemy, nor to feare the great multitude of the heathen who came wrongfully against them, but to fight manfully,

17 And to set before their eyes, the iniury that they had braustly done to the holy place, and the cruell handling of the city, whereof they made a mockery, and also the taking away of the gouernment of their forefathers:

18 For they said he, trust in their weapons and boldnesse, but our confidence is in the Almighty God, who at a becke can cast downe both them that come against vs, and also all the world.

19 Moreover, hee recounted vnto them what helps their forefathers had found, and how they were deliuered, when vnder Sennacherib an hundred fourescore and five thousand perished.

20 And he told them of p battel that they had in Babylon with the Galatians, how they came but eight thousand in all to p busines, with foure thousand Macedonians, and that the Macedonians being perplexed, the eight thousand destroyed an hundred and twenty thousand, because of the helpe that they had from heauen, & so receiued a great booty.

21 Thus when hee had made them bold with these words, and ready to die for the Lawes, and the countrey, he diuided his army into foure parts:

22 And ioyned with himselfe his owne brethren, leaders of each band, to wit, Simon, and Ioseph, & Jonathan, giuing each one fiftene hundred men.

23 Also (hee appointed) Eleazar to reade the holy booke: and when he had giuen them this watchword, The help of God: himselfe leading the first band, he ioyned battell with Hicanoz:

24 And by the helpe of the Almighty, they slew aboue nine thousand of their enemies, and wounded and maimed the most part of Hicanozs hoste, and so put all to flight:

25 And tooke their money that came to buy them, and pursued them farre: but lacking time, they returned.

26 For it was the day before the Sabbath, and therefore they would no longer pursue them.

27 So when they had gathered their armour together, and spoiled their enemies, they occupied themselves about the Sabbath, yeelding exceeding praise, & thanks to the Lord, who had preferred them vnto p day, which was the beginning of mercy, distilling vpon them.

28 And after the Sabbath, when they had giuen part of the spoiles to the maimed, and the widdowes, and Orphanes, the residue they diuided among themselves, and their seruants.

29 When this was done, and they had made a common supplication, they besought the mercifull Lord to be reconciled with his seruants for euer.

¶ ¶ ¶ ¶ 30 Moreover,

|| That is, the enemies armour.

|| Or, lamed with tor-  
tures.



30 Whereouer of those that were with Timotheus & Bacchides, who fought against them, they slewe aboue twentie thousand, and very easily got high and strong holds, & diuided amongst them selues many spoiles more, and made the *Or, lamed.* maimed, orphanes, widowes, yea, & the aged also, equal in spoiles to themselves.

31 And when they had gathered their armour together, they laid them by all carefully in couenient places, and the remnant of the spoiles they brought to Jerusalem.

32 They slew also Philarches that wicked persō who was w Timotheus, & had annoied the Jewes many waies.

33 Furthermore at such time as they kept the feast for the victorie in their country, they burnt Calisthenes that had set fire vpon the holy gates, who was fled into a litle house, and so he receiued a reward meet for his wickednesse.

34 As for that most vngacious Atcanor, who had brought a thousand merchants to buy the Jewes,

35 he was through the helpe of the Lord brought downe by them, of who he made least account, & putting off his glorious apparell, and discharging his company, he came like a fugitive seruant through the mid land vnto Antioch, hauing very great dishonour for that his hoste was destroyed.

36 Thus he that tooke vpon him to make good to the Romanes, their tribute by meanes of the captiues in Jerusalem, told abroad, that the Jewes had God to fight for them, and therefore they could not be hurt, because they followed the lawes that he gaue them.

### CHAP. IX.

1 Antiochus is chased from Persepolis. 5 Hee is stricken with a sore disease, 14 and promisseth to become a Iew. 28 He dieth miserably.

*Or, disorderly.*

**A**Bout that time came Antiochus with dishonour out of the countrey of Persia. 2 For he had entred the citie called Persepolis, and went about to rob the Temple, and to hold the citie. Whereupon the multitude running to defend themselves with their weapons, put them to flight, & so it happened & Antiochus being put to flight of the inhabitants, returned with shame.

3 Now when he came to Ebatana, newes was brought him what had happened vnto Atcanor & Timotheus.

4 Then swelling with anger, hee

thought to auenge vpon the Jewes the disgrace done vnto him by those that made him flee. Therefore commanded he his chariot man to driue without ceasing, and to dispatch the iourney, the iudgement of God now following him. For he had spoken proudly in this sort, & he would come to Jerusalem, & make it a common burying place of Jewes.

5 But the Lord almighty, the God of Israel smote him with an incurable and inuisible plague: for as soone as hee had spoken these words, a paine of the bowels that was remediless, came vpon him, & sore torments of the inner parts.

6 And that most iustly: for hee had tormented other mens bowels with many and strange torments.

7 Howbeit hee nothing at all ceased from his bragging, but still was filled with pride, breathing out fire in his rage against the Jewes, and commanding to haste the iourney: but it came to passe that he fel downe fro his chariot, caried violently, so that hauing a sore fall, all the members of his body were much pained.

8 And thus hee that a litle afore thought he might command the waues of the sea (so proud was hee beyond the condition of man) and weigh the high mountaines in a ballance, was now cast on the ground, and caried in an horsetitter, shewing forth vnto all, the manifest power of God.

9 So that the wormes rose vp out of the body of this wicked man, & whiles hee liued in sorrow and paine, his flesh fell away, and the filthinesse of his smell was noysome to all his army.

10 And the man that thought a litle afore he could reach to the starres of heauen, no man could endure to carry for his intollerable stinke.

11 Here therefore being plagued, hee began to leaue off his great pride, and to come to the knowledge [of himselfe] by the scourge of God, his paine encreasing euery moment.

12 And when hee himselfe could not abide his owne smell, hee saide these wordes: It is meete to bee subiect vnto God, and that a man that is mortall, should not proudly thinke of himselfe, as if he were God.

13 This wicked person bowed also vnto the Lord, (who now no more would haue mercy vpon him) saying thus:

14 That the holy cite (to the which hee was going in haste to lay it euen with



with the ground, & to make it a common burying place he would set at liberty.

15 And as touching the Jewes, whom hee had iudged not worthy so much as to be buried, but to be cast out with their children to be deuoured of the foules, and wild beasts, he would make them all equals to citizens of Athens.

16 And the holy Temple, which before he had spoiled, hee would garnish with goodly gifts, and restore all the holy vessels with many more, and out of his owne reuenew defray the charges belonging to the sacrifices:

17 Yea, and that also hee would become a Jew himselfe, and goe through all the world that was inhabited, and declare the power of God.

18 But for all this his paines would not cease: for the iust iudgement of God was come vpon him: therefore despairing of his health, he wrote vnto the Jewes the letter vnderwritten, containing the forme of a supplicatiō, after this maner.

19 Antiochus king and gouernour, to the good Jewes his Citizens, wisheth much ioy, health, and prosperity.

20 If ye, and your children fare well, and your affaires be to your contentment, I giue very great thanks to God, hauing my hope in heauen.

21 As for mee I was weake, or else I would haue remembred kindly your honour, and good Will. Returning out of Persia, and being taken with a grievous diseale, I thought it necessary to care for the common safety of all:

22 Not distrusting mine health, but hauing great hope to escape this sickness.

23 But considering that euen my father, at what time he led an armie into the hie countries, appointed a successor,

24 To the end, that if any thing fell out contrary to expectation, or if any tidings were brought that were grievous, they of the land knowing to whom the state was left, might not be troubled.

25 Againē considering, how that the princes that are borderers, and neighbours vnto my kingdome, waite for opportunities, and expect what shalbe the event, I haue appointed my sonne Antiochus king, whom I often comitted, and comended vnto many of you, when I went by into the high prouinces, to whom I haue written as followeth.

26 Therefore I pray, and request you to remember the benefits that I

haue done vnto you generally, and in speciall, and that euery man will be still faithfull to me, and my sonne.

27 For I am perswaded that hee vnderstanding my minde, will fauorably & graciously yeeld to your desires.

28 Thus the murtherer, and blasphemour hauing suffered most grievously, as he entreated other men, so died he a miserable death in a strange countrey in the mountaines.

29 And Philip that was brought by with him, caried away his body, who also fearing the son of Antiochus, went into Egypt to Ptolomeus Philometor.

## CHAP. X.

1 Iudas recovereth the Citie, and purifieth the Temple. 14 Gorgias vexeth the Iewes. 16 Iudas winneth their holds. 29 Timotheus and his men are discomfited. 35 Gazara is taken, and Timotheus slaine.

**N**OW Mattabeus, and his company, the Lord guiding them, recovered the Temple, and the citie.

2 But the altars, which the heathen had built in the open street, & also the Chappels they pulled downe.

3 And hauing cleaused the Temple, they made another Altar, and striking stones, they tooke fire out of them, and offered a sacrifice after two yeeres, & set forth incense, & lights, and Shewbread.

4 When that was done, they fell flat downe, and besought the Lord that they might come no more into such troubles: but if they sinned any more against him, that he himselfe would chasten them with mercie, and that they might not bee deliuered vnto the blasphemous, and barbarous nations.

5 Now vpon the same day that the strangers prophaned the Temple, on the very same day it was cleaused againe, euen the five and twentieth day of the same moneth, which is Casleu.

6 And they kept eight dayes with gladnes as in the feast of the Tabernacles, remembreing that not long afore they had helde the feast of the Tabernacles, when as they wandered in the mountaines, and dennes, like beasts.

7 Therefore they bare branches, and faire boughes and palmes also, and sang psalmes vnto him, that had giuen them good successe in cleansing his place.

8 They ordeined also by a common statute, and decree, That euery yeere



those dayes should be kept of the whole nation of the Iewes.

9 And this was the ende of Antiochus called Epiphanes.

10 Now will wee declare the acts of Antiochus Eupator, who was the sonne of this wicked man, gathering briefly the calamities of the warres.

11 So when he was come to p crowne, he set one Lysias ouer the affaires of his Realme, and [appointed him] chiefe gouernour of Coelosyria and Phenice.

12 For Ptolomeus that was called Maccron, chosing rather to doe iniurie vnto the Iewes, for the wrong that had bene done vnto them, endeuoured to continue peace with them.

13 Whereupon being accused of [the kings] friends, before Eupator, & called traitor at euery word, because he had left Cyprus that Philometor had committed vnto him, & departed to Antiochus Epiphanes; || and seeing that hee was in no honorable place, he was so discouraged, that he poisoned himselfe and died.

14 But when Gorgias was gouernour of the || holds, hee hired souldiers, and nourished warre continually with the Iewes:

15 And therewithall the Iudumeans hauing gotten into their handes the most commodious holdes, kept the Iewes occupied, and receiuing those that were banished from Ierusalem, they went about to nourish warre.

16 Then they that were with Maccabeus made supplication, & besought God, that he would be their helper, and so they ranne with violence vpon the strong holds of the Iudumeans,

17 And assaulding them strongly, they wanne the holds, and kept off all that fought vpon the wall, and slew all that fell into their hands, and killed no fewer then twentie thousand.

18 And because certaine (who were no lesse then nine thousand) were fled together into two very strong castles, hauing all maner of things conuenient to sustaine the siege,

19 Maccabeus left Simon, & Joseph, and Zacharias also, and them that were with him, who were enow to besiege them, and departed himselfe vnto those places, which more needed his helpe.

20 Now || they that were with Simon, being led with couetousnes, were perswaded for money (through certaine of those that were in the castle) and

tooke seuentie thousand drachmes, and let some of them escape.

21 But when it was told Maccabeus what was done, hee called the gouernours of the people together, and accused those men, that they had sold their brethren for money, & let their enemies free to fight against them.

22 So he slew those that were found traitors, and immediately tooke the two castles.

23 And hauing good successe with his weapons in all things hee tooke in hand, hee slew in the two holdes, more then twentie thousand.

24 Now Timotheus whom the Iewes had overcome before, when he had gathered a great multitude of foraine forces, and hozles out of Asia not a few, came as though hee would take Ierusalem by force of armes.

25 But when hee drew neere, || they that were with Maccabeus, turned themselves to pray vnto God, and sprinkled earth vpon their heads, and grieved their loynes with sackcloth,

26 And fell downe at the foot of the Altar, and besought him to be mercifull to them, and to be an \*enemie to their enemies, and an aduersarie to their aduersaries, as the Law declareth.

27 So after the prayer, they tooke their weapons, & went on further from the city: and when they drew neere to their enemies, they kept by themselves.

28 Now the Sunne being newly risen, they ioynd both together, the one part hauing, together with their vertue, their refuge also vnto the Lord, for a || pledge of their successe and victorie: the other side making their rage leader of their battell.

29 But when the battaile waxed strong, there appeared vnto the enemies from heauen, five comely men vpon hozles, with bridles of golde, and two of them ledde the Iewes,

30 And tooke Maccabeus betwixt them, and couered him on euery side with their weapons, and kept him safe, but shot arrowes & lightnings against the enemies: so that being confounded with blindness, and full of trouble, they were killed.

31 And there were slaine [of footemen] twentie thousand and five hundred, and five hundred hozlemen.

32 As for Timotheus himselfe, hee fled into a very strong holde, called Gasa,

|| Or, and not bearing his authoritie as it becometh a noble

|| Or, strong places.

|| Or, Maccabeus, and they that were with him.

\* Deut. 28.

|| Or, warrant, or suretie.

|| Or, Simon.



zara, where Thereas was gouernour.

33 But they that were with Baccabeus, laid siege against the fortreffe courageously foure dayes.

34 And they y<sup>e</sup> were within, trusting to the strength of the place, blasphemed exceedingly, & vttered wicked words.

35 Neuerthelesse, vpon the fifth day early, twentie yong men of Baccabeus company, inflamed with anger because of the blasphemies, assaulted the wall manly, and with a fierce courage killed all that they met withall.

36 Others likewise ascending after them, whiles they were busied with them that were within, burnt the towres, and kindling fires, burnt the blasphemers alive, and others broke open the gates, and hauing receiued in the rest of the army, tooke the city,

37 And killed Timotheus that was hidde in a certaine pit, and Thereas his brother, with Apolophanes.

38 When this was done, they praised the Lord with psalmes and thanksgiving, who had done so great things for Israel, and giuen them the victory.

## CHAP. XI.

3 Lysias thinking to get Ierusalem, 8 Is put to flight. 16 The letters of Lysias to the Iewes: 22 Of the king vnto Lysias: 27 and to the Iewes: 34 Of the Romanes to the Iewes.

**N**ot long after this, Lysias the kings protectour & counsellor, who also managed the affaires, tooke sore displeasure for the things that were done.

2 And when he had gathered about fourescore thousand, with all the horsemen, he came against the Iewes, thinking to make the cite an habitation of the Gentiles,

3 And to make a gaine of the Temple, as of the other Chappels of the heathen, and to set the high Priesthood to sale euery yeere:

4 Not at all considering the power of God, but puffed vp with his ten thousand footmen, and his thousand horsemen, and his fourescore Elephants.

5 So he came to Iudea, & drew neere to Bethsura, which was a strong towne, but distant from Ierusalem about fife furlongs, and he laid sore siege vnto it.

6 Now when they that were with Baccabeus heard that he besieged the holdes, they and all the people with lamentation and teares besought the

Lord, that he would send a good Angel to deliuer Israel.

7 Then Baccabeus himselfe first of all tooke weapons, exhorting the other, that they would ieopard themselves together with him, to helpe their brethren: so they went forth together with a willing minde.

8 And as they were at Ierusalem, there appeared before them on horsebacke, one in white clothing, shaking his armour of gold.

9 Then they praised the mercifull God altogether, and tooke heart, inso much that they were ready not onely to fight with men, but with most cruell beasts, & to pierce through walls of yron.

10 Thus they marched forward in their armour, hauing an helper from heauen: for the Lord was mercifull vnto them.

11 And giuing a charge vnto their enemies like lions, they slew eleuen thousand footmen, & sixtene hundred horsemen, and put all the other to flight.

12 Many of them also being wounded, escaped naked, and Lysias himselfe fled away shamefully, and so escaped.

13 Who as hee was a man of vnderstanding, casting with himselfe what losse he had had, and considering that the Hebrewes could not be ouercome, because the Almighty God helped them, he sent vnto them,

14 And perswaded them to agree to all reasonable conditions, & [promised] that hee would perswade the king, that he must needs be a friend vnto them.

15 Then Baccabeus consented to all that Lysias desired, being carefull of the common good; and whatsoeuer Baccabeus wrote vnto Lysias concerning the Iewes, the king granted it.

16 For there were letters written vnto the Iewes from Lysias, to this effect: Lysias vnto the people of the Iewes, sendeth greeting.

17 Iohn and Absalon, who were sent from you, deliuered me the petition subscribed, and made request for the performance of the contents thereof.

18 Therefore what things soeuer were meet to be reported to the king, I haue declared them, and he hath granted as much as might be.

19 If then you will keepe your selues loyall to the state, hereafter also will I endeavour to be a meanes of your good.

20 But of the particulars I haue gi-

CCCC 3 uen

† Græci.

|| Or, Grecian.

|| Macca-  
beus and his  
company.



uen order, both to these, & the other that came from me, to commune with you.

|| Or, Dis-  
scors.

21 Fare ye wel. The hundred & eight and fortie yeere, the foure and twentie day of the moneth Dioscorinthius.

22 Now the kings letter contained these words, King Antiochus vnto his brother Lysias sendeth greeting.

23 Since our father is translated vnto gods, our will is, that they that are in our realme liue quietly, that euery one may attend vpon his owne affaires.

24 Wee vnderstand also that the Jewes would not consent to our father for to bee brought vnto the custome of the Gentiles, but had rather keepe their owne manner of liuing: for the which cause they require of vs that we should suffer the to liue after their owne lawes.

25 Wherefore our mind is, that this nation shall be in rest, and we haue determined to restore them their Temple, that they may liue according to the customes of their forefathers.

|| Or, give  
them a firm-  
rance.

26 Thou shalt doe well therefore to send vnto them, and grant them peace, that whē they are certified of our mind, they may be of good comfort, & euer goe cheerefully about their owne affaires.

27 And the letter of king vnto the nation of the Jewes was after this manner: king Antiochus sendeth greeting vnto the counsell, & the rest of the Jewes.

28 If ye fare well, we haue our desire, we are also in good health.

29 Menelaus declared vnto vs, that your desire was to returne home, and to folloiw your owne businesse.

30 Wherefore they that will depart shall haue safe conduct, till the thirtieth day of Xanthicus with securitie.

31 And the Jewes shall vse their owne kind of meats, and lawes, as before, and none of them any maner of wayes shall be molested for things ignorantly done.

32 I haue sent also Menelaus, that he may comfort you.

|| Or, April

33 Fare ye wel. In the hundred, forty and eight yeere, and the fifteenth day of the moneth Xanthicus.

|| Or, consuls

34 The Romanes also sent vnto them a letter containing these wordes: Quintus Meminius, & Titus Pankius embassadours of the Romanes, send greeting vnto the people of the Jewes.

35 Whatsoeuer Lysias the kings counsell hath granted, therewith we also are well pleased.

36 But touching such things as hee

iudged to be referred to the king: after you haue aduised therof, send one forth with, that we may declare as it is convenient for you: for we are now going to Antioch.

37 Therefore send some with speed, that we may know what is your mind.

38 Farewell, this hundred and eight and fortie yeere, the fifteenth day of the moneth Xanthicus.

## CHAP. XII.

1 The Kings lieutenants vexed the Iewes. 3 They of Ioppedrowne two hundred Iewes. 6 Iudas is auenged vpon them. 11 Hee maketh peace with the Arabians, 16 and taketh Caspis. 22 Timotheus smites ouerthrowen.

**W**hen these Couenants were made, Lysias went vnto the king, and the Jewes were about their husbandrie.

2 But of the gouernours of seuerall places, Timotheus, and Apollonius the sonne of Genneus, also Hieronymus, and Demophon, and besides them Phecanor, a gouernour of Cyprus would not suffer them to be quiet, and liue in peace.

3 The men of Ioppe also did such an vngodly deed: they prayed the Jewes that dwelt among them, to goe with their wiues, and children into the boats which they had prepared, as though they had meant them no hurt.

4 Who accepted of it according to the common decree of the citie, as being desirous to liue in peace, and suspecting nothing: but when they were gone forth into the deepe, they drowned no lesse then two hundred of them.

5 When Iudas heard of this cruelty done vnto his countrey men, he commanded those that were with him [to make them ready.]

6 And calling vpon God the righteous iudge, he came against those murderers of his brethren, & burnt the haven by night, and set the boats on fire, and those that fled thither, he slew.

7 And when the towne was shut vp, he went backward, as if he would returne to root out all them of the citie of Ioppe.

8 But when he heard that the Jamnites were minded to doe in like maner vnto the Jewes, & dwelt among them,

9 He came vpon the Jamnites also by night, and set fire on the haven, & the navy, so that the light of the fire was seene at Ierusalem, two hundred and fortie furlongs off.

|| Or, with a  
purpose to  
retorne.

10 Now



10 Now when they were gone from thence nine furlongs in their iourney toward Timotheus, no fewer then five thousand men on foote, & five hundred horse men of the Arabians, set vpon him.

11 Whereupon there was a very sore battell; but Judas side by the helpe of God got the victory, so that the Romans of Arabia being ouercome, besought Judas for peace, promising both to giue him cattell, and to pleasure him otherwise.

12 Then Judas thinking indeede that they would be profitable in many things, granted them peace. Whereupon they shooke hands, and so they departed to their tents.

13 Hee went also about to make a bidge to a certaine strong citie, which was fenced about with walles, and inhabited by people of diuers countries, and the name of it was Caspis.

14 But they that were within it put such trust in the strength of the walles, and prouision of victuals, that they behaued themselves rudely towards them that were with Judas, railing, and blaspheming, and uttering such words, as were not to be spoken.

15 Wherefore Judas with his company, calling vpon the great Lord of the world (who without any rammes, or engines of warre did cast downe Jericho in the time of Iosua) gaue a fierce assault against the walles,

16 And tooke the citie by the will of God, and made vnspokeable slaughters, insomuch that a lake two furlongs broad, neere adioining therunto, being filled full, was seen running with blood.

17 Then departed they from thence seven hundred and fifty furlongs, and came to Characa vnto the Iewes that are called Tubieni.

18 But as for Timotheus they found him not in the places, for before hee had dispatched any thing, he departed from thence, hauing left a very strong garrison in a certaine hold:

19 Howbeit, Dosithens, and Sospater, who were of Baccabeus captaines, went forth, and slew those that Timotheus had left in the fortreffe, aboute tenne thousand men.

20 And Baccabeus ranged his armie by bands, & set them ouer the bands, and went against Timotheus, who had about him & hundred and twentie

thousand men of foote, and two thousand, and five hundred horsemen.

21 Nowe when Timotheus had knowledge of Judas comming, he sent the women and children, and the other baggage vnto a fortreffe called Carnion (for the towne was hard to besiege and vnease to come vnto, by reason of the straitnesse of all the places.)

22 But when Judas his first band came in sight, the enemies (being limited with feare, and terroure throughe the appearing of him that seeth all things) fled amaine, one running this way, another that way, so as that they were often hurt of their owne men, and wounded with points of their owne swords.

23 Judas also was very earnest in pursuing them, killing those wicked wretches, of whom he slew about thirtie thousand men.

24 Moreover, Timotheus himselfe fell into the hands of Dosithens, & Sospater, whom he besought with much craft to let him goe with his life, because hee had many of the Iewes parents, and the brethren of some of them, who, if they put him to death, should not be regarded.

25 So when hee had assured them with many words, that hee would restore them without hurt according to the agreement, they let him goe for the sauing of their brethren.

26 Then Baccabeus marched forth to Carnion, & to the Temple of Atargatis, and there he slew five and twenty thousand persons.

27 And after he had put to flight, and destroyed them, Judas remooued the hoste towards Ephron, a strong citie, wherein Lysias abode, and a great multitude of diuers nations, and the strong yong men kept the wals, and defended them mightily: wherein also was great prouision of engines, and darts.

28 But when Judas and his company had called vpon Almighty God (who with his power breaketh the strength of his enemies) they wanne the citie, and slew twentie and five thousand of them that were within.

29 From thence they departed to Scythopolis, which lieth sixe hundred furlongs from Jerusalem.

30 But when the Iewes that dwelt there had testified that the Scythopolitans dealt louingly with them, and entreated them kindly in the time of their aduerfitie:

13 They

|| Or, went from place to place, with their families and cattell.

|| Or, Venus.

|| Dosithens, and Sospater.



31 They gaue them thanks, desiring them to be friendly stil vnto them, and so they came to Jerusalem, the feast of the weekes approaching.

32 And after the feast called Pentecost, they went forth against Gorgias the gouernour of Iudaea,

33 who came out w<sup>th</sup> three thousand men of foot, & foure hundred horsemen.

34 And it happened that in their fighting together, a few of the Iewes were slaine.

35 At which time Dositheus one of Bacenors company, who was on horsebacke, and a strong man, was still vpon Gorgias, and taking hold of his coate, drew him by force, and when he would haue taken that cursed man alive, a horseman of Thracia comming vpon him, smote off his || shoulder, so that Gorgias fled vnto Marila.

|| Put by his  
armie: wound-  
ed him in  
the shoulder:  
or stroke him  
in the shoul-  
der.

36 Now when they that were with Gorgias had fought long & were wearie, Judas called vpon the Lord that he would shew himselfe to be their helper, and leader of the battell.

37 And with that he beganne in his owne language, & sung Psalmes with a loud voyce, & rushing in armour vpon Gorgias men, he put them to flight.

38 So Judas gathered his host, and came into the city of Modiam. And when the seventh day came, they purified themselves (as the custome was) and kept the Sabbath in the same place.

|| Or, as such  
time, &c.

39 And vpon the day following || as the vse had bene, Judas and his company came to take vp the bodies of them that were slaine, and to bury them with their kinsmen, in their fathers graues.

40 Now vnder the coats of euery one that was slaine, they found things consecrated to the idoles of the Samnites, which is forbidden the Iewes by \* the Law. Then euery man saw that this was the cause wherefore they were slaine.

\* Deut. 26.  
ver. 7.

41 All men therefore praising the Lord the righteous Judge, who had opened the things that were hid,

42 Betooke themselves vnto prayer, and besought him that the sinne committed, might wholly bee put out of remembrance. Besides, that noble Judas exhorted the people to keepe themselves from sinne, so much as they saw before their eyes the things that came to passe, for the sinne of those that were slaine.

43 And when he had made a gathering throughout the company, to the

sum of two thousand drachmes of silver, hee sent it to Jerusalem to offer a sinne offering, doing therein very well, and honestly, in that he was mindfull of the resurrection.

44 (For if he had not hoped that they that were slaine should haue risen againe, it had bin superfluous and vaine, to pray for the dead.)

45 And also in that he perceiued that there was great fauour layed by for those that died godly. (It was an holy, and good thought) whereupon he made a reconciliation for the dead, that they might be deliuered from sinne.

### CHAP. XIII.

1 Eupator inuadeth Iudaea. 15 Iudas by night slayeth many. 18 Eupators purpose is defeated. 23 He maketh peace with Iudas.

**I**n the hundredth forty and ninth yere it was told Iudas that Antiochus Eupator was coming with a great power into Iudaea:

2 And with him Lysias his protector, and ruler of his affaires, hauing either of them a Grecian power of footemen, an hundred and ten thousand, and horsemen five thousand, & three hundred, and Elephants two & twenty, and three hundred charrets armed w<sup>th</sup> hooks.

3 Menelaus also ioynd himselfe with them, and with great dissimulation encouraged Antiochus, not for the safeguard of the countrey, but because hee thought to haue bin made gouernour.

4 But the King of kings moued Antiochus minde against this wicked wretch, and Lysias enformed the king, that this man was the cause of all mischief, so that the king commanded to bring him vnto Berea, and to put him to death, as the maner is in that place.

5 Now there was in that place a towre of fifty cubites high full of ashes, and it had a round instrument which on euery side hanged down into the ashes.

6 And whosoever was condemned of sacriledge, or had committed any other greivous crime, there did all men thrust him vnto death.

7 Such a death it happened that wicked man to die, not hauing so much as buriall in the earth, & that most iustly.

8 For inasmuch as he had committed many sinnes about the altar whose fire and ashes were holy, hee receiued his death in ashes.

9 Now



9 Now þ king came with a barbarous & hautie mind, to do far worse to þ Jewes then had bene done in his fathers time.

10 Which things when Judas perceived, hee commanded the multitude to call vpon the Lord night & day, that if euer at any other time, he would now also helpe them, being at the point to be put from their Law, from their country, and from the holy Temple:

11 And that hee would not suffer the people, that had euen now been but a little refreshed, to be in subiection to the blasphemous nations.

12 So when they had all done this together, and besought the mercifull Lord with weeping, and fasting, and lying flat vpon the ground three daies long, Judas hauing exhorted them, commanded they should be in a readinesse.

13 And Judas being apart with the Elders, determined before the kings host should enter into Iudea and get the city, to goe forth and try the matter [in fight] by the helpe of the Lord.

14 So when he had committed [all] to the Creator of the world, & exhorted his souldiers to fight manfully, euen vnto death, for the Lawes, the Temple, the city, the country, and the common wealth, he camped by Boddin.

15 And hauing giuen the watchword to them that were about him, Victory is of God; With the most valiant and choicest young men, he went in into the kings tent by night, & slewe in the campe about foure thousand men, and the chiefest of the Elephants, with all that were vpon him.

16 And at last they filled the campe with feare and tumult, and departed with good successe.

17 This was done in the breake of the day, because the protection of the Lord did helpe him.

18 Now when the king had taken a taste of the manlinesse of the Jewes, hee went about to take the holds by policie,

19 And marched towards Bethsura, which was a strong hold of þ Jewes, but he was put to flight, failed, & lost of his men.

20 For Judas had conueyed vnto them þ were in it, such things as were necessary.

21 But Rhodorus who was in þ Jewes hoste, disclosed the secrets to the enemies, therefore he was sought out, & when they had gotten him, they put him in prison.

22 The king treated with them in Bethsura the second time, gaue his hand, tooke theirs, departed, fought with Judas, was ouercome:

23 Heard that Philip who was left ouer the affaires in Antioch was desperately bent, confounded, intreated the Jewes, submitted himselfe, and swore to all equal conditions, agreed with them, and offered sacrifice, honoured the Temple, and dealt kindly with the place,

24 And accepted Well of Dacabens, made him principall gouernor from Ptolemais vnto the Serchenians,

25 Came to Ptolemais, the people there were grieved for the covenants: for they stormed because they would make their covenants void.

26 Lysias went by to the iudgement seat, said as much as could be in defence of the cause, perswaded, pacified, made them well affected, returned to Antioch. Thus it went touching the kings comming and departing.

### CHAP. XIII.

6 Alcimus accuseth Iudas. 18 Nicanor maketh peace with Iudas. 39 He seeketh to take Rhafis, 46 who to escape his hands, killeth himselfe.

After three yeres was Judas enformed that Demetrius the sonne of Seleucus hauing entered by the hauen of Tripolis with a great power and nauie,

2 Had taken the countrey, and killed Antiochus, and Lysias his protectour.

3 Now one Alcimus who had bene hie Priest, and had defiled himselfe wilfully in the times of their mingling with the Gentiles) seeing that by no meanes hee could saue himselfe, nor haue any more access to the holy Altar,

4 Came to king Demetrius in the hundredth and one and fiftieth yeece, presenting vnto him a crowne of golde, and a palme, and also of the boughes which were vsed solemnly in the Temple: and so that day he heide his peace.

5 Howbeit hauing gotten opportunity to further his foolish enterprise, [and] being called into counsel by Demetrius, & asked how the Jewes stood affected, and what they intended, he answered therunto;

6 Those of the Jewes that bee called Asideans (whose captaine is Judas Dacabens) nourish warre, and are seditious, and will not let the realme be in peace.

7 Therefore I being deprived of mine ancestors honor (I meane the hie Priesthood) am now come hither.

8 First verily for the vnfaired care I haue of things pertaining to the king, and secondly, euen for that I intend the good of

|| Or, rebelled.

|| Or, had had a little respite.

|| Or, Lord

|| Or, thought to be of the Temple.

of



of mine owne countrey men: for all our nation is in no small misery, through the vnadvised dealing of them aforesaid.

9 Wherefore, O king, seeing thou knowest all these things, bee carefull for the countrey, and our nation, which is pressed on euery side, according to the clemency that thou readily shewest vnto all.

10 For as long as Judas lieth, it is not possible that the state should be quiet.

11 This was no sooner spoken of him, but others of the kings friends being maliciously set against Judas, did moze incense Demetrius.

12 And forthwith calling Nicanor, who had bene master of the Elephants, and making him gouernour ouer Judea, he sent him forth,

13 Comanding him to slay Judas, & to scatter them that were w<sup>th</sup> him, & to make Alcimus high priest of the great Temple.

14 Then the heathen that had fled out of Judea from Judas, came to Nicanor by flocks, thinking the harme and calamities of the Iewes, to be their well-fare.

15 Now when the Iewes heard of Nicanors comming, and that the heathen were by against them, they cast earth vpon their heads, and made supplication to him that had stablished his people for euer, and who alwayes helpeth his portion with manifestation of his presence.

*Or, were  
joyned to  
them.*

16 So at the commandement of the captaine, they remooued straightwayes from thence, and came neere vnto them, at the towne of Bessaro.

17 Now Simon, Judas brother, had toynd battell with Nicanor, but was somewhat discomfited, through the sad-daine silence of his enemies.

18 Neuerthelesse Nicanor hearing of the manlinesse of them that were with Judas, and the courageoulnes that they had to fight for their countrey, durst not try the matter by the sword.

19 Wherefore he sent Dolidonius, and Theodotus, & Battathias to make peace.

20 So when they had taken long aduilement thereupon, and the captaine had made a multitude acquainted therewith, and it appeared that they were all of one minde, they consented to the covenants,

21 And appointed a day to meet in together by themselves, & when the day came, and schooles were set for either of them,

22 Judas placed armed men ready in convenient places, lest some treachery should bee suddenly practised by the enemies; so they made a peaceable conference.

23 Now Nicanor abode in Ierusalem, and did no hurt, but sent away the people that came flocking vnto him.

24 And hee would not willingly haue Judas out of his sight: for hee loued the man from his heart.

25 He praised him also to take a wife, and to beget children: so he married, was quiet, and tooke part of this life.

*Or, he  
used toge-  
ther with  
him.*

26 But Alcimus perceiuing the loue that was betwixt them, and considering the covenants that were made, came to Demetrius, and tolde him that Nicanor was not well affected towards the state, for that he had ordained Judas, a traitor to his realme, to be the kings successour.

27 Then the king being in a rage, and prouoked with the accusations of the most wicked man, wrote to Nicanor, signifying that he was much displeased with the covenants, and commanding him that hee should send Nicanors prisoner in all haste vnto Antioch.

28 When this came to Nicanors hearing, he was much confounded in himselfe, and tooke it grievously, that hee should make boyd the articles which were agreed vpon, the man being in no fault.

29 But because there was no dealing against the king, hee watched his time to accomplish this thing by policie.

30 For withstanding when Nicanors saw that Nicanor began to bee churlish vnto him, and that he entreated him more roughly then he was wont, perceiuing such lowre behauiour came not of good, hee gathered together not a few of his men, and withdrew himselfe fro Nicanor.

31 But the other knowing that he was notably prevented by Judas policie, came into the great and holy Temple, and commanded the Priests that were offering their vsual sacrifices, to deliuer him a man.

32 And whē they sware that they could not tel where a man was, whō he sought,

33 Hee stretched out his right hand toward the Temple, & made an oath in this manner: If you wil not deliuer me Judas as a prisoner, I will lay this Temple of God euen with the ground, and I will breake downe the Altar, and erect a notable temple vnto Bacchus.

34 After these words he departed, then the Priests lift by their handes towards heauen, & besought him & was euer a defender of their nation, saying in this manner:

35 Thou, O Lord of all things, who hast neede of nothing, wast pleased that the Temple of thine habitation should be among vs.

36 There:

*Greeke  
bound.*



36 Therefore now, O holy Lord of all holiness, keepe this house euer undefiled, which lately was cleansed, and stop euery vnrighteous mouth.

37 Now was there accused vnto Nicanor, one of the Elders of Ierusalem, a louer of his countrey men, and a man of very good report, who for his kindnesse was called a father of the Jewes.

38 For in the former times, when they mingled not themselves with the Gentiles, he had bin accused of Iudaisme, and did boldly leopord his body and life with al vehemency for the religion of the Jewes.

39 So Nicanor willing to declare the hate that he bare vnto the Jewes, sent aboute fife hundred men of war to take him.

40 For he thought by taking him to do [the Jewes] much hurt.

41 Now when the multitude would haue taken the towre, and violently broken into the vtter doore, and bade that fire should be brought to burne it, he being ready to be taken on euery side, fell vpon his sword,

42 Chusing rather to die manfully, then to come into the hands of the wicked to be abused otherwile then becomed his noble birth.

43 But missing his stroke through haste, the multitude also rushing within the doores, he ran boldly vp to the wall, and cast himselfe downe manfully among the thickest of them.

44 But they quickly giuing backe, and a space being made, he fell downe into the midst of the void place.

45 Neuerthelesse while there was yet breath within him, being inflamed with anger, he rose vp, and though his blood gushed out like spouts of water, and his wounds were grievous, yet hee ranne through the midst of the throng, and standing vpon a steepe rocke,

46 when as his blood was now quite gone, hee pluckt out his bowels, & taking them in both his hands, hee cast them vpon the throng, and calling vpon the Lord of life and spirit to restore him those againe, he thus died.

### CHAP. XV.

5 Nicanors blasphemie. 8 Iudas encourageth his men by his dreame. 28 Nicanor is slaine.

**B**Ut Nicanor hearing that Iudas and his company were in the strong places about Samaria, resolued without any danger to set vpon them on the sabbath day.

2 Neuertheles, the Jewes that were compelled to go with him, said, O destroy not so cruely and barbarously, but giue honour to that day, which he that seeth all things, hath honoured with holinesse aboue [other dayes].

3 Then this most vngracious wretch demanded, if there were a mightie one in heauen that had commanded the Sabbath day to be kept.

4 And when they said, There is in heauen a liuing Lord, and mightie, who commanded the seuenth day to be kept,

5 Then said the other, And I also am mightie vpon earth, & I comand to take armes, and to do the kings busines: yet he obtained not to haue his wicked will done.

6 So Nicanor in exceeding pride and haughtinesse, determined to set vp a publike moument of his victorie ouer Iudas, and them that were with him.

7 But Baccabeus had euer sure confidence that the Lord would helpe him.

8 Wherefore he exhorted his people not to feare the conning of the heathen against them, but to remember the helpe which in former times they had receiued from heauen, and now to expect the victory, and aid which should come vnto them from the Almighty.

9 And so comforting them out of the law, and the prophets, and withall putting them in mind of the battels that they won afore, he made them more cheerefull.

10 And when he had stirred vp their minds, he gaue them their charge, shewing them therewithall the falshood of the heathen, and the breach of othes.

11 Thus he armed euery one of them not so much with defence of shields and speares, as with comfortable and good words: and besides that, he tolde them a dreame worthy to be beleueed, as if it had bin so indeed, which did not a litle reioyce them.

12 And this was his vision: that Onias, who had bin high Priest, a vertuous, and a good man, reuerend in conuersation, gentle in condition, well spoken also, and exercised from a child in all points of vertue, holding vp his hands, prayed for the whole bodie of the Jewes.

13 This done, in like maner there appeared a man with gray haies, & exceeding glorious, who was of a wonderfull and excellent maiestie.

14 Then Onias answered, saying, This is a louer of the brethren, who prayeth much for the people, and for the holy cite,



citie, (to wit) Jeremias & prophet of God.

15 Whereupon Jeremias, holding forth his right hand, gaue to Judas a sword of gold, and in giuing it spake thus:

16 Take this holy sword a gift from God, with the which thou shalt wound the aduersaries.

17 Thus being well comforted by the words of Judas, which were very good, and able to stirre them vp to valour, and to encourage the hearts of the yong men, they determined not to pitch campe, but courageously to set vpon them, and manfully to trie the matter by conflict, because the citie, and the Sanctuarie, and the Temple were in danger.

18 For the care that they tooke for their wiues, and their children, their brethren, and kinsfolkes, was in least account with them: but the greatest, and principall feare, was for the holy Temple.

19 Also they that were in the citie, tooke not the least care, being troubled for the conflict abroad.

20 And now when as all looked what should bee & trial, & the enemies were already come neere, and the armie was set in aray, and the beasts conueniently placed, and the horsemen set in wings:

21 Baccabeus seeing the comming of the multitude, and the diuers preparations of armour, and the fiercenesse of the beasts, stretched out his hands towards heauen, and called vpon the Lord, that wrought wonders, knowing that victorie commeth not by armes, but euen as it seemeth good to him, he giueth it to such as are worthy:

22 Therefore in his prayer he said after this maner: O Lord, thou diddest send thine Angel in the time of Ezekias king of Iudea, and diddest slay in the host of Sennacherib, an hundred, fourescore, and five thousand.

23 Wherefore now also O Lord of heauen, send a good Angel before vs, for a feare, and dread vnto them.

24 And through the might of thine armie, let those bee stricken with terror, that come against thy holy people to blaspheme. And he ended thus.

25 Then Nicanor, and they that were with him came forward with trumpets, and songs.

26 But Judas, and his company encountered the enemies with inuocation, and prayer.

27 So that fighting with their hands,

and praying vnto God with their hearts, they slew no lesse then thirty and five thousand men: for through the appearance of God, they were greatly cheered.

28 Now when the battell was done, returning againe with ioy, they knew that Nicanor lay dead in his harnessse.

29 Then they made a great shout, and a noise, praising the Almighty in their owne language:

30 And Judas, who was euer the chiefe defender of the citizens both in body, and munde, and who continued his loue towards his countrymen all his life, commanded to strike off Nicanors head, and his hand, with his shoulder, & bring them to Jerusalem.

31 So when he was there, and had called them of his nation together, and set the priests before the altar, he sent for them that were of the Towre,

32 And shewed them vile Nicanors head, and the hand of that blasphemour, which with proud brags he had stretched out against the holy Temple of the Almighty.

33 And when he had cut out the tongue of that vngodly Nicanor, he commanded that they should giue it by pieces vnto the foules, and hang by the reward of his madnesse before the Temple.

34 So euery man praised towards the heauen the glorious Lord, saying, Blessed be hee that hath kept his owne place undefiled.

35 He hanged also Nicanors head by on the Towre, an euident, and manifest signe vnto all, of the helpe of the Lord.

36 And they ordained all with a common decree, in no case to let that day passe without solemnitie: but to celebrate the thirteenth day of the twelfth moneth, which in the Syrian tongue is called Adar, the day before Haradochens day.

37 Thus went it with Nicanor, and from that time forth, the hebrewes had the citie in their power: and heere will I make an end.

38 And if I haue done well, and as is fitting the story, it is that which I desired: but if slenderly, and meanly, it is that which I could attaine vnto.

39 For as it is hurtfull to drinke wine, or water alone; & as wine mingled with water is pleasant, and delighteth the tast: euen so speech finely framed, delighteth the eares of them that read the storie. And heere shall be an end.



יהוה

THE  
NEW E  
Testament of  
our Lord and Saviour  
IESVS CHRIST.

¶ *Newly Translated out of  
the Originall Greeke : and with  
the former Translations diligently  
compared and reuised, by his  
Maiesties speciall Com-  
mandement.*

¶ **IMPRINTED**  
at London by *Roberts*  
*Barker*, Printer to the  
Kings most Excellent  
Maiestie.

ANNO DOM. 1611.

Cum Præiſeio.



Theg



1  
2  
3  
4  
5  
6  
7  
8  
9  
10

11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16  
17  
18  
19  
20

21  
22  
23  
24  
25  
26  
27  
28  
29  
30

31  
32  
33  
34  
35  
36  
37  
38  
39  
40

41  
42  
43  
44  
45  
46  
47  
48  
49  
50

51  
52  
53  
54  
55  
56  
57  
58  
59  
60





# THE GOSPEL ACCORDING to S. Matthew.

## CHAP. I.

1 The genealogie of Christ from Abraham to Ioseph. 18 Hee was conceived by the holy Ghost, and borne of the Virgin Mary when she was espoused to Ioseph. 19 The Angel saitheth the misdeeming thoughts of Ioseph, and interpreteth the names of Christ.



**T**he booke of the \* generation of Iesus Christ, the sonne of Dauid, the sonne of Abraham.

2 \* Abraham begate Isaac, and \* Isaac begate Jacob, and his brethren.

3 And \* Judas begate Phares and Zara of Thamar, and \* Phares begate Elrom, and Elrom begate Aram.

4 And Aram begate Aminadab, and Aminadab begate Naasson, and Naasson begate Salmon.

5 And Salmon begat Boos of Rachab, and Boos begate Obed of Ruth, and Obed begate Jesse.

6 And \* Jesse begate Dauid the King, & \* Dauid the King begat Solomon of her that had bin the wife of Urias.

7 And \* Solomon begat Roboam, and Roboam begate Abia, and Abia begate Asa.

8 And Asa begate Iosaphat, and Iosaphat begate Joram, and Joram begate Ozias.

9 And Ozias begat Joatham, and Joatham begate Achas, and Achas begate Ezekias.

10 And \* Ezekias begate Manasses,

and Manasses begate Amon, and Amon begate Josias.

11 And || Josias begate Jeichonias and his brethren, about the time they were caried away to Babylon.

12 And after they were brought to Babylon, \* Jeichonias begat Salathiel, and Salathiel begate Zorobabel.

13 And Zorobabel begat Abiud, and Abiud begate Eliakim, and Eliakim begate Azor.

14 And Azor begat Sadoc, & Sadoc begat Achim, and Achim begate Eliud.

15 And Eliud begate Eleazar, and Eleazar begate Matthan, and Matthan begate Jacob.

16 And Jacob begate Ioseph the husband of Mary, of whom was borne Iesus, who is called Christ.

17 So all the generations from Abraham to Dauid, are fourteene generations: and from Dauid vntill the carrying away into Babylon, are fourteene generations: and from the carrying away into Babylon vnto Christ, are fourteene generations.

18 **N**ow the \* birth of Iesus Christ was on this wise: when as his mother Mary was espoused to Ioseph (before they came together) shee was found with childe of the holy Ghost.

19 Then Ioseph her husband being a iust man, and not willing to make her a publique example, was minded to put her away priuily.

20 But while hee thought on these things, behold, the Angel of the Lord appeared vnto him in a dreame, saying, Ioseph thou sonne of Dauid, feare not to take vnto thee Mary thy wife: for that which is conceived in her, is of the holy Ghost.

\* Luke 3.  
23.

\* Gen. 21. 3.  
\* Gene. 25.  
16.  
\* Gen. 29.  
35.  
\* Gen. 38.  
27.  
\* 1. Chro. 2.  
5. Ruth. 4.  
18.

\* 1. Sam. 16.  
1. and 17.  
12.  
\* 2. Sam. 12.  
24.  
\* 1. Chro. 3.  
10.

\* 2. King.  
20. 21. 1.  
chro. 3. 13.

|| Some read,  
Josias begate  
Isakim, and  
Isakim begate  
Jeichonias.

\* 1. Chro. 3.  
16, 17.

\* Luke 1.  
27.



# The Wisemen. S. Matthew. Herods crueltie.

\* Luke 1.  
31.

21 And she shall bring forth a sonne,  
\* and thou shalt call his Name Iesus:  
for hee shall saue his people from their  
sinnes.

\* Esai. 7. 14.

|| Or, his  
name shall  
be called.

22 Now all this was done, that it  
might be fulfilled which was spoken of  
the Lord by the Prophet, saying,

23 \* Behold, a Virgin shall be with  
childe, and shall bring forth a sonne,  
and || they shall call his name Emma-  
nuel, which being interpreted, is, God  
with vs.)

24 Then Ioseph, being raised from  
 sleepe, did as the Angel of the Lord had  
 bidden him, & tooke vnto him his wife:

25 And knewe her not, till shee had  
 brought forth her first borne sonne, and  
 he called his name Iesus.

## CHAP. II.

1 The Wise men out of the East, are directed to  
 Christ by a Starre. 11 They worship him, and  
 offer their presents. 14 Ioseph fleeth into E-  
 gypt, with Iesus and his mother. 16 Herod  
 slayeth the children: 20 Himselfe dyeth.  
 23 Christ is brought backe againe into Ga-  
 lilee to Nazareth.

\* Luk. 2. 6.

**N**OW when \* Iesus was  
 borne in Bethlehem of  
 Iudea, in the dayes of He-  
 rod the king, behold, there  
 came wise men from the  
 East to Ierusalem,

2 Saying, where is he that is borne  
 King of the Iewes: for we haue seene  
 his Starre in the East, and are come to  
 worship him.

3 When Herod the king had heard  
 these things, he was troubled, and all Ie-  
 rusalem with him.

4 And when he had gathered all the  
 chiefe Priests and Scribes of the people  
 together, hee demanded of them where  
 Christ should be borne.

5 And they said vnto him, In Beth-  
 lehem of Iudea: For thus it is written  
 by the Prophet;

\* Mic. 5. 2.  
 iohn 7. 41.

6 \* And thou Bethlehem in the land  
 of Iuda, art not the least among the  
 Princes of Iuda: for out of thee shall  
 come a Gouvernour, that shall || rule my  
 people Israel.

|| Or, feede.

7 Then Herod, when he had priu-  
 ly called the wise men, enquired of them  
 diligently what tyme the Starre ap-  
 peared:

8 And he sent them to Bethlehem,  
 and said, See, and search diligently for  
 the yong childe, and when ye haue found

him, bring me word againe, that I may  
 come and worship him also.

9 When they had heard the King,  
 they departed, and loe, the Starre  
 which they saw in the East, went before  
 them, till it came and stood ouer where  
 the yong childe was.

10 When they saw the Starre, they  
 reioyced with exceeding great ioy.

11 And when they were come into  
 the house, they saw the yong childe with  
 Mary his mother, and fell downe, and  
 worshipped him: and when they had  
 opened their treasures, they || presented  
 vnto him gifts, gold, and frankincense,  
 and myrrhe.

|| Or, offered.

12 And being warned of God in a  
 dreame, that they should not returne to  
 Herode, they departed into their owne  
 countrey another way.

13 And when they were departed,  
 behold, the Angel of the Lord appea-  
 reth to Ioseph in a dreame, saying, A-  
 rise and take the yong childe, and his  
 mother, and flee into Egypt, and bee  
 thou there vntill I bring thee word:  
 for Herode will seeke the yong childe,  
 to destroy him.

14 When he arose, he tooke the yong  
 childe and his mother by night, and de-  
 parted into Egypt:

15 And was there vntill the death of  
 Herode, that it might be fulfilled which  
 was spoken of the Lord by the Pro-  
 phet, saying, \* Out of Egypt haue I  
 called my sonne.

\* Ose. 11. 1.

16 Then Herode, when hee saw  
 that hee was mocked of the wise men,  
 was exceeding wroth, and sent forth,  
 and slewe all the children that were in  
 Bethlehem, and in all the coasts there-  
 of, from two yeeres olde and vnder, ac-  
 cording to the tyme, which he had dili-  
 gently enquired of the wise men.

17 Then was fulfilled that which  
 was spoken by \* Ieremie the Prophet,  
 saying,

\* Ier. 31. 15.

18 In Rama was there a voice heard,  
 lamentation, and weeping, and great  
 mourning, Rachel weeping for her chil-  
 dren, and would not be comforted, be-  
 cause they are not.

19 But when Herode was dead,  
 behold, an Angel of the Lord appea-  
 reth in a dreame to Ioseph in Egypt,

20 Saying, Arise, and take the yong  
 childe and his mother, and goe into the  
 land of Israel: for they are dead which  
 sought the yong chldes life.

21 And



21 And he arose, and tooke the yong childe and his mother, and came into the land of Israel.

22 But when he heard that Archelaus did reigne in Judea in the roome of his father Herod, hee was afraid to goe thither: notwithstanding, being warned of God in a dreame, he turned aside into the parts of Galilee:

23 And hee came and dwelt in a city called Nazareth, that it might be fulfilled which was spoken by the Prophets, he shall be called a Nazarene.

### CHAP. III.

1 John preacheth: his office: life, and Baptisme. 7 He reprehendeth the Pharises, 13 and baptizeth Christ in Iordane.

\* Marke 1.  
4. luke 3. 2.

**I**n those daies came \* John the Baptist, preaching in the wilderness of Judea, 2 And saying, Repent ye: for the kingdom of heaven is at hand.

\* Esay 40.  
3. marke 1.  
3.

3 For this is he that was spoken of by the Prophet Esaias, saying, \* The voyce of one crying in the wilderness, Prepare ye the way of the Lord, make his paths straight.

4 And the same John had his raiment of camels haire, and a leatherne girdle about his loynes, and his meate was locusts and wilde hony.

5 Then went out to him Hierusalem, and all Judea, and all the region round about Iordane,

6 And were baptized of him in Iordane, confessing their finnes.

\* 1. Cha. 12.  
34.

7 But when he saw many of the Pharisees and Sadducees come to his Baptisme, he said unto them, \* O generation of vipers, who hath warned you to flee from the wrath to come:

|| Or, answerable to a commandment of life.  
\* Iohn 18.  
39.

8 Bring forth therefore fruits meet for repentance.

9 And thinke not to say within your selues, \* wee haue Abraham to our father: For I say unto you, that God is able of these stones to raise vp children vnto Abraham.

\* Chap. 7.  
19.

10 And now also the axe is layd vnto the root of the trees: \* Therefore euery tree which bringeth not forth good fruit, is hewen downe, and cast into the fire.

\* Marke 1. 8.  
Iohn 1. 26.  
luke 3. 16.

11 I indeed baptize you with water vnto repentance: but he that commeth after mee, is mightier then I, whose shooes I am not worthy to beare, hee

shall baptize you with the holy Ghost, and with fire.

12 whose fanne is in his hand, and he will thoroughly purge his floore, and gather his wheat into the garner: but wil burne vp the chaffe with vnquenchable fire.

\* Marke 1. 9.  
luke 3. 21.

13 \* Then commeth Jesus from Galilee to Iordane, vnto John, to be baptized of him:

14 But John forbade him, saying, I haue need to be baptized of thee, and comdest thou to me:

15 And Jesus answering, said vnto him, Suffer it to be so now: for thus it becommeth vs to fulfill all righteousness. Then he suffered him.

16 And Jesus, when hee was baptized, went vp straightway out of the water: and loe, the heauens were opened vnto him, and he saw the Spirit of God descending like a doue, and lighting vpon him.

17 And loe, a voyce from heauen, saying, This is my beloued Sonne, in whom I am well pleased.

### CHAP. IIII.

1 Christ fasteth, and is tempted. 11 The Angels minister vnto him. 13 Hee dwelleth in Capernaum, 17 beginneth to preach, 18 calleth Peter, and Andrew, 21 Iames, and Iohn: 23 and healeth all the diseased.

\* Marke 1.  
12. luke 4.  
1.

**T**hen was \* Jesus led vp of the Spirit into the wilderness, to be tempted of the deuill.

2 And when hee had fasted forty dayes and forty nights, hee was afterward an hungred.

3 And when the tempter came to him, hee said, If thou be the sonne of God, command that these stones bee made bread.

4 But he answered, and said, It is written, \* Man shall not lue by bread alone, but by euery word that proceedeth out of the mouth of God.

\* Deut. 8. 3.

5 Then the deuill taketh him vp into the holy Citie, and setteth him on a pinnacle of the Temple,

6 And saith vnto him, If thou bee the Sonne of God, cast thy selfe downe: For it is written, \* he shall giue his Angels charge concerning thee, & in their handes they shall beare thee vp, lest at any time thou dash thy foote against a stone.

\* Psal. 91.  
11.



<sup>\* Deu. 6. 16</sup> 7 Jesus said vnto him, It is written againe, \* Thou shalt not tempt the Lord thy God.

8 Againe the Deuill taketh him vp into an exceeding high mountaine, and sheweth him all the kingdomes of the world, and the glory of them:

9 And saith vnto him, All these things will I giue thee, if thou wilt fall downe and worshipping me.

<sup>\* Deu. 6. 13; and 10. 20.</sup> 10 Then saith Jesus vnto him, Get thee hence, Satan: for it is written, \* Thou shalt worship the Lord thy God, and him onely shalt thou serue.

11 Then the deuill leaueth him, and behold, Angels came and ministred vnto him.

<sup>\* Mar. 1. 14. luke 4. 14. iohn 4. 43. || Or, deliuered vp.</sup> 12 **C** Now when Jesus had heard that John was cast into prison, he departed into Galilee.

13 And leauing Nazareth, he came and dwelt in Capernaum, which is vpon the Sea coast, in the borders of Zabulon and Nephthali:

14 That it might be fulfilled which was spoken by Elias the Prophet, saying,

<sup>\* Egi. 2.</sup> 15 \* The land of Zabulon, and the land of Nephthali, by the way of the Sea beyond Iordane, Galilee of the Gentiles:

16 The people which sat in darkness, saw great light: and to them which sat in the region and shadow of death, light is sprung vp.

<sup>\* Mar. 1. 14</sup> 17 **C** From that time Jesus began to preach, and to say, Repent, for the kingdome of heauen is at hand.

<sup>\* Mar. 1. 16.</sup> 18 **C** And Jesus walking by the sea of Galilee, saw two brethren, Simon, called Peter, and Andrew his brother, casting a net into the Sea (for they were fishers)

19 And he saith vnto them, Follow mee: and I will make you fishers of men.

20 And they straightway left their nets, and followed him.

21 And going on from thence, hee sawe other two brethren, James the sonne of Zebedee, and John his brother, in a ship with Zebedee their father, mending their nets: and he called them.

22 And they immediatly left the shippe and their father, and followed him.

23 **C** And Jesus went about all Galilee, teaching in their Synagogues,

and preaching the Gospel of the kingdome, and healing all manner of sicknesses, and all manner of disease among the people.

24 And his fame went thorowout all Syria: and they brought vnto him all sick people that were taken with diuerse diseases and torments, and those which were possessed with devils, and those which were lunaticke, and those that had the palsey, and he healed them.

25 And there followed him great multitudes of people, from Galilee, and from Decapolis, and from Hierusalem, and from Iudea, and from beyond Iordane.

## CHAP. V.

Christ beginneth his Sermon in the Mount:

3 declaring who are blessed, 13 who are the salt of the earth, 14 the light of the world, the citie on an hill, 15 the candle: 17 that he came to fulfill the Law: 21 what it is to kill, 27 to commit adulterie, 33 to sweare: 38 Exhorteth to suffer wrong, 44 to loue euen our enemies, 38 and to labour after perfectnesse.



And seeing the multitudes, he went vp into a mountaine: and when he was set, his disciples came vnto him.

2 And he opened his mouth, and taught them, saying,

3 \* Blessed are the poore in spirit: for theirs is the kingdome of heauen. <sup>\* Luk. 6. 20.</sup>

4 Blessed are they that mourne: for they shall be comforted.

5 \* Blessed are the mecke: for they shall inherit the earth. <sup>\* Ps. 37. 11</sup>

6 Blessed are they which doe hunger and thirst after righteousness: \* for they shall be filled. <sup>\* Esa. 65. 13</sup>

7 Blessed are the mercifull: for they shall obtaine mercie.

8 \* Blessed are the pure in heart: for they shall see God. <sup>\* Ps. 24. 4.</sup>

9 Blessed are the peacemakers: for they shall bee called the children of God.

10 \* Blessed are they which are persecuted for righteousness sake: for theirs is the kingdome of heauen. <sup>\* 1. Pet. 3. 14</sup>

11 Blessed are ye, when men shall reuile you, and persecute you, and shall say all manner of euill against you <sup>\* 1. Pet. 4. 14.</sup> falsely for my sake. <sup>† Gr. lying.</sup>



12 Reioyce, and be exceeding glad : for great is your rewarde in heauen: For so persecuted they the Prophets which were before you.

13 **C** Bee are the salt of the earth : **B**ut if the salt haue lost his sauour, wherewith shall it bee salted : It is thenceforth good for nothing, but to be cast out, and to be troden vnder foote of men.

14 Bee are the light of the world. A citie that is set on an hill, cannot be hid.

15 Neither doe men light a candle, and put it vnder a bushell : but on a candlesticke, and it giueth light vnto all that are in the house.

16 Let your light so shine before men, \* that they may see your good woorkes, and glorifie your father which is in heauen.

17 **C** Thinke not that I am come to destroy the lawe or the Prophets. I am not come to destroy, but to fulfill.

18 For verily I say vnto you, \* Till heauen and earth passe, one iote or one tittle, shall in no wise passe from the law, till all be fulfilled.

19 \* Whosoever therfore shall breake one of these least commaundements, and shall teach men so, he shall be called the least in the kingdome of heauen : but whosoever shall doe, and teach them, the same shall be called great in the kingdome of heauen.

20 For I say vnto you, That except your righteousness shall exceede the righteousness of the Scribes and Pharisees, yee shall in no case enter into the kingdome of heauen.

21 **C** Bee haue heard, that it was saide by them of old time, \* Thou shalt not kill : and, whosoever shall kill, shall be in danger of the iudgement.

22 **B**ut I say vnto you, that whosoever is angry with his brother without a cause, shall be in danger of the Iudgement : and whosoever shall say to his brother, Racha, shall be in danger of the counsell : but whosoever shall say, Thou fool, shall be in danger of hell fire.

23 Therefore if thou bring thy gift to the altar, and there rememberest that thy brother hath ought against thee :

24 Leane there thy gift before the altar, and goe thy way, first be reconciled to thy brother, and then come and offer thy gift.

25 \* Agree with thine aduersarie

quickly, whiles thou art in the way with him : least at any time the aduersarie deliuer thee to the iudge, and the iudge deliuer thee to the officer, and thou be cast into prison.

26 Verily I say vnto thee, thou shalt by no meanes come out thence, till thou hast payd the uttermost farthing.

27 **C** Bee haue heard that it was said by them of old time, \* Thou shalt not commit adulterie.

28 **B**ut I say vnto you, That whosoever looketh on a woman to lust after her, hath committed adulterie with her already in his heart.

29 \* And if thy right eye offend thee, plucke it out, and cast it from thee. For it is profitable for thee that one of thy members should perish, and not that thy whole body should be cast into hell.

30 And if thy right hand offend thee, cut it off, and cast it from thee. For it is profitable for thee that one of thy members should perish, and not that thy whole body should be cast into hell.

31 It hath bene said, \* Whosoever shall put away his wife, let him giue her a writing of diuorcement.

32 **B**ut I say vnto you, that whosoever shall put away his wife, sauing for the cause of fornication, causeth her to commit adultery : and whosoever shall marie her that is diuorced, committeth adulterie.

33 **C** Againe, yee haue heard that it hath bene said by them of old time, \* Thou shalt not forswear thy selfe, but shalt performe vnto the Lord thine othes.

34 **B**ut I say vnto you, Swear not at all, neither by heauen, for it is Gods throne :

35 For by the earth, for it is his footstool : neither by Hierusalem, for it is the citie of the great king.

36 Neither shalt thou swear by thy head, because thou canst not make one haire white or blacke.

37 \* **B**ut let your communication bee Yea, yea: Nay, nay: For whatsoever is more then these, commeth of euill.

38 **C** Bee haue heard that it hath bene said, \* An eye for an eye, and a tooth for a tooth.

39 **B**ut I say vnto you, \* that yee resist not euill : but whosoever shall smite thee on thy right cheek, turne to him the other also.

\* Exod. 20. 14.

\* Chap. 18. 8. marke 9. 47.

|| Or, doe cause thee to offend.

\* Deut. 24. 1. luke 16. 18. 1. cor. 7. 10.

\* Exod. 20. 7. leuit. 19. 12. deut. 5. 11.

\* Iam. 3. 12.

\* Exod. 21. 24. leuit. 24. 20. deut. 19. 21. \* Luke 6. 29. rom. 12. 17. 1. cor. 6. 7.



# Of loue, almes, S. Matthew. prayer, and fasting.

40 And if any man will sue thee at the law, and take away thy coate, let him haue thy cloake also.

\* Deut. 15. 8.

41 And whosoever shall compell thee to goe a mile, goe with him twaine.

42 Giue to him that asketh thee: and \* from him that would borrow of thee, turne not thou away.

\* Leuit. 19. 18.

43 **C** Bee haue heard, that it hath bene said, \* Thou shalt loue thy neighbour, and hate thine enemy:

\* Luke 6. 27.

44 But I say vnto you, \* Loue your enemies, blesse them that curse you, doe good to them that hate you, and \* pray for them which despitefully vse you, and persecute you:

\* Luke 23. 34. acts 7. 60.

45 That yee may be the children of your father which is in heauen: for he maketh his sunne to rise on the euill and on the good, and sendeth raine on the iust, and on the vniust.

\* Luke 6. 32.

46 \* For if yee loue them which loue you, what rewarde haue yee: Doe not euen the Publicanes the same:

47 And if yee salute your brethren only, what do you more then others? Doe not euen the Publicanes so:

48 Be yee therefore perfect, euen as your father, which is in heauen, is perfect.

## CHAP. VI.

1 Christ continueth his Sermon in the Mount, speaking of almes, 3 prayer, 14 forgiuing our brethren, 16 fasting, 19 where our treasure is to be layed vp, 24 of seruing God, and Mammon, 25 Exhorteth not to bee carefull for worldly things: 33 but to seeke Gods kingdome.

|| Or, with.

**T** Ake heed that yee doe not your almes before men, to bee seene of them: o: therwise yee haue no rewarde || of your father which is in heauen.

\* Rom. 12. 8  
|| Or, cause not a trumpet to be sounded.

2 Therefore, \* When thou doest thine almes, || doe not found a trumpet before thee, as the hypocrites doe, in the Synagogues, and in the streetes, that they may haue glory of men. Verily, I say vnto you, they haue their rewarde.

3 But when thou doest almes, let not thy left hand know, what thy right doeth:

4 That thine almes may be in secret: And thy father which seeth in secret, himselfe shall rewarde thee openly.

5 **A**nd when thou prayest, thou shalt not be as the hypocrites are: for

they loue to pray standing in the Synagogues, and in the corners of the streets, that they may be seene of men. Verily I say vnto you, they haue their rewarde.

6 But thou when thou prayest, enter into thy closet, and when thou hast shut thy doore, pray to thy father which is in secret, and thy father which seeth in secret, shall rewarde thee openly.

7 But when yee pray, vse not vaine \* repetitions, as the heathen doe. For they thinke that they shall be heard for their much speaking.

\* Eccles. 7. 16.

8 Be not yee therefore like vnto them: For your father knoweth what things yee haue neede of, before yee aske him.

9 After this maner therefore pray yee: \* Our father which art in heauen, hallowed be thy name.

\* Luke 11. 2

10 Thy kingdome come. Thy Will be done, in earth, as it is in heauen.

11 Giue vs this day our daily bread.

12 And forgie vs our debts, as we forgie our debtors.

13 And lead vs not into temptation, but deliuer vs from euill: For thine is the kingdome, and the power, and the glory, for euer, Amen.

14 \* For, if yee forgie men their trespasses, your heauenly father will also forgie you.

\* Marke 11. 25.

15 But, if yee forgie not men their trespasses, neither will your father forgie your trespasses.

16 **M**oreouer, when yee fast, be not as the hypocrites, of a sad countenance: for they disfigure their faces, that they may appeare vnto men to fast: Verily I say vnto you, they haue their rewarde.

17 But thou, when thou fastest, anoint thine head, and wash thy face:

18 That thou appeare not vnto men to fast, but vnto thy father which is in secret: and thy father which seeth in secret, shall rewarde thee openly.

19 **L**ay not vp for your selues treasures vpon earth, where moth and rust doth corrupt, and where theues breake thorow, and steale.

20 \* But lay vp for your selues treasures in heauen, where neither moth nor rust doth corrupt, & where theues doe not breake thorow, nor steale.

\* Luke 12. 33. 1. tim. 6. 19.

21 For where your treasure is, there will your heart be also.

22 \* The light of the body is the eye: If

\* Luke 11. 4.



If therefore thine eye be single, thy whole body shall be full of light.

23 But if thine eye be euill, thy whole body shall be full of darknesse. If therefore the light that is in thee be darknesse, how great is that darknesse:

24 ¶ No man can serue two masters: for either he will hate the one and loue the other, or else hee will holde to the one, and despise the other. Ye cannot serue God and Manimon.

25 Therefore I say vnto you, Take no thought for your life, what yee shall eate, or what ye shall drinke, nor yet for your body, what yee shall put on: Is not the life more then meate: and the body then raiment:

26 Behold the fowles of the aire: for they sow not, neither do they reape, nor gather into barnes, yet your heavenly father feedeth them. Are yee not much better then they:

27 Which of you by taking thought, can adde one cubite vnto his stature:

28 And why take ye thought for raiment: Consider the lillies of the field, how they grow: they toile not, neither doe they spinne.

29 And yet I say vnto you, that euen Solomon in all his glory, was not arrayed like one of these.

30 Wherefore, if God so clothe the grasse of the field, which to day is, and to morrow is cast into the ouen: shall he not much more clothe you, O yee of little faith:

31 Therefore take no thought, saying, what shall we eate: or, what shall we drinke: or wherewithall shall wee be clothed:

32 (For after all these things doe the Gentiles seeke:) for your heavenly father knoweth that ye haue neede of all these things.

33 But seeke ye first the kingdome of God, and his righteousness, and all these things shall be added vnto you.

34 Take therefore no thought for the morrow: for the morrow shall take thought for the things of it selfe: sufficient vnto the day is the euill thereof.

## CHAP. VII.

1 Christ ending his Sermon in the Mount, re-  
prooueth rash iudgement, 6 Forbiddeth  
to cast holy things to dogges, 7 Exhorteih  
to prayer, 13 To enter in at the strait gate,  
15 To beware of false prophets, 21 Not to  
be hearers, but doers of the word: 24 like

houses builded on a rocke, 26 And not  
on the sand.

**I**udge\* not, that ye be not  
iudged.

2 For with what iudg-  
ment ye iudge, yee shall be  
iudged: \* and with what  
measure ye mete, it shall be measured to  
you againe.

3 \* And why beholdest thou the  
mote that is in thy brothers eye, but  
considerest not the beame that is in  
thine owne eye:

4 Or how wilt thou say to thy bro-  
ther, Let mee pull out the mote out of  
thine eye, and beholde, a beame is in  
thine owne eye:

5 Thou hypocrite, first cast out the  
beame out of thine owne eye: and then  
shalt thou see clearly to cast out the  
mote out of thy brotherse eye.

6 ¶ Giue not that which is holy vn-  
to the dogs, neither cast ye your pearles  
before swine: lest they trample them  
vnder their feete, and turne againe and  
rent you.

7 ¶ Aske, and it shall be giuen you:  
seeke, and ye shall finde: knocke, and it  
shall be opened vnto you.

8 For euery one that asketh, recei-  
ueth: and he that seeketh, findeth: and  
to him that knocketh, it shall be opened.

9 Or what man is there of you,  
whom if his sonne aske bread, will hee  
giue him a stone:

10 Or if he aske a fish, will hee giue  
him a serpent:

11 If ye then being euill, know how  
to giue good giftes vnto your children,  
how much more shall your Father  
which is in heauen, giue good things to  
them that aske him:

12 Therefore all things \* whatsoe-  
uer ye would that men should doe to  
you, doe ye euen so to them: for this is  
the Law and the Prophets.

13 ¶ Enter ye in at the strait gate,  
for wide is the gate, and broad is the  
way that leadeth to destruction, and  
many there be which goe in thereat:

14 ¶ Because strait is the gate, and  
narrow is the way which leadeth vnto  
life, and few there be that finde it.

15 ¶ Beware of false prophets which  
come to you in sheepes clothing, but in-  
wardly they are rauening wolues.

16 Yee shall knowe them by their  
fruits: \* Doe men gather grapes of  
thornes, or figges of thistles:

17 Euen

\* Luke 16.  
13.

\* Luke 12.  
22. psal. 55.  
22. 1. pet.  
5. 7.

\* Luk. 6. 37.  
rom. 2. 1.

\* Mar. 4. 24.  
luke 6. 38.

\* Luk. 6. 41.

\* Chap. 21.  
22. marke  
11. 24. luke  
11. 9. iohn  
16. 24. iam.  
1. 6.

\* Luk. 6. 31.

\* Luk. 13.  
24.

|| Or, how.

\* Luk. 6. 43.



17 Euen so, euery good tree bringeth forth good fruit: but a corrupt tree bringeth forth euill fruit.

18 A good tree cannot bring forth euill fruit, neither can a corrupt tree bring forth good fruit.

\* Cha. 3. 10

19 \*Euery tree that bringeth not forth good fruit, is hewen downe, and cast into the fire.

20 Wherefore by their fruits ye shall know them.

\* Rom. 2. 13  
iam. 1. 22.

21 ¶ Not euery one that saith vnto me, \*Lord, Lord, shall enter into the kingdome of heauen: but he that doth the will of my father which is in heauen.

22 Many will say to me in that day, Lord, Lord, haue we not prophesied in thy name: and in thy name haue cast out devils: and in thy name done many wonderfull workes:

\* Luk. 13. 27

23 And then wil I professe vnto them, \*I neuer knew you: \*Depart from me, ye that worke iniquity.

\* Luk. 6. 47.

24 ¶ Therefore, \*whosoever heareth these sayings of mine, and doeth them, I wil liken him vnto a wise man, which built his house vpon a rocke:

25 And the raine descended, and the floods came, and the windes blew, and beat vpon that house: and it fell not, for it was founded vpon a rocke.

26 And euery one that heareth these sayings of mine, and doeth them not, shall bee likened vnto a foolish man, which built his house vpon the sand:

27 And the raine descended, and the floods came, and the windes blew, and beat vpon that house, and it fell, and great was the fall of it.

\* Mar. 1. 23  
luke 4. 32.

28 And it came to passe, when Iesus had ended these sayings, \*the people were astonished at his doctrine.

29 For he taught them as one hauing authoritie, and not as the Scribes.

## CHAP. VIII.

1 Christ cleanseth the leper, 5 healeth the Centurions seruant, 14 Peters mother in lawe, 16 and many other diseased: 18 Sheweth how he is to be followed: 23 stilleth the tempest on the Sea, 28 driueth the devils out of two men possessed, 31 and suffereth them to goe into the wine.

**W**hen he was come downe from the Mountaine, great multitudes folowed him.

\* Mar. 1. 46.  
luke 5. 12.

2 \*And behold, there came a leper, and worshipped him, say-

ing, Lord, If thou wilt, thou canst make me cleane.

3 And Iesus put forth his hand, and touched him, saying, I will, bee thou cleane. And immediatly his leprosie was cleanted.

4 And Iesus saith vnto him, See thou tell no man, but go thy way, shew thy selfe to the priest, and offer the gift that \*Moses commanded, for a testimony vnto them.

\* Leui. 14. 4

5 ¶ And when Iesus was entred into Capernaum, there came vnto him a Centurion, beseeching him,

\* Luke 7. 1.

6 And saying, Lord, my seruant lieth at home sicke of the pallsie, grievously tormented.

7 And Iesus saith vnto him, I will come, and heale him.

8 The Centurion answered, and said, Lord, I am not worthy that thou shouldest come vnder my roofo: but speake the worde onely, and my seruant shalbe healed.

9 For I am a man vnder authority, hauing souldiers vnder me: and I say to this man, Goe, and he goeth: and to another, Come, and he cometh: and to my seruant, Doe this, and he doth it.

10 When Iesus heard it, he marvelled, and said to them that followed, Verely, I say vnto you, I haue not found so great faith, no nor in Israel.

11 And I say vnto you, that many shall come from the East and west, and shal sit downe with Abraham, and Isaac, & Jacob, in the kingdome of heauen:

12 But the children of the kingdome shall be cast out into outer darkenesse: there shalbe weeping and gnashing of teeth.

13 And Iesus said vnto the Centurion, Go thy way, and as thou hast beleued, so be it done vnto thee. And his seruant was healed in the self same houre.

\* Mar. 1. 29  
luke 4. 38.

14 ¶ And when Iesus was come into Peters house, hee saw his wifes mother laid, and sicke of a feuer:

15 And he touched her hand, and the feuer left her: and she arose, and ministered vnto them.

\* Mar. 1. 32.  
luke 4. 40.

16 ¶ When the Euen was come, they brought vnto him many that were possessed with devils: and hee cast out the spirits with his worde, and healed all that were sicke,

17 That it might be fulfilled which was spoken by Esaias the Prophet, saying, \*Himselfe tooke our infirmities,

\* Esai. 53. 4.  
1. pet. 2. 24.



mities, and bare our sicknesses.

18 **C** Now when Jesus saw great multitudes about him, hee gaue commaundement to depart vnto the other side.

\* Luke 9.  
57.

19 \* And a certaine Scribe came, and said vnto him, Master, I will follow thee whither soeuer thou goest.

20 And Jesus saith vnto him, The Foxes haue holes, and the birds of the ayre haue nests: but the sonne of man hath not where to lay his head.

21 And another of his Disciples said vnto him, Lord, suffer me first to goe, and bury my father.

22 But Jesus said vnto him, Follow me, & let the dead bury their dead.

23 **C** And when he was entred into a ship, his Disciples followed him.

\* Marke. 4.  
37. luke 8.  
23.

24 \* And behold, there arose a great tempest in the Sea, insomuch that the ship was couered with the waues: but he was asleepe.

25 And his Disciples came to him, and awoke, saying, Lord, saue vs: we perish.

26 And he saith vnto them, why are yee fearefull, O yee of little faith: Then hee arose, and rebuked the winds and the Sea, and there was a great calme.

27 But the men maruelled, saying, what maner of man is this, that euen the winds and the Sea obey him:

\* Marke 5.  
1. Iak. 8.  
26.

28 **C** \* And when hee was come to the other side, into the countrey of the Geragesenes, there met him two possessed with devils, comming out of the tombes, exceeding fierce, so that no man might passe by that way.

29 And behold, they cryed out, saying, what haue we to doe with thee, Jesus thou sonne of God: Art thou come hither to torment vs before time:

30 And there was a good way off from them, an heard of many swine, feeding.

31 So the devils besought him, saying, If thou cast vs out, suffer vs to goe away into the herd of swine.

32 And he said vnto them, Goe. And when they were come out, they went into the herd of swine: and behold, the whole herd of swine ranne violently downe a steepe place into the Sea, and perished in the waters.

33 And they that kept them, fled, and went their waies into the citie, and told euery thing, and what was befallen to the possessed of the devils.

34 And behold, the whole citie came out to meete Jesus: and when they saw him, they besought him that hee would depart out of their coasts.

## CHAP. IX.

2 Christ curing one sicke of the palsey, 9 calleth Matthew from the receite of custome, 10 eateth with Publicanes, and sinners, 14 defendeth his Disciples for not fasting, 20 cureth the bloody issue, 23 raiseth from death Iairus daughter, 27 giueth sight to two blind men, 32 healeth a dumbe man possessed of a deuill, 36 and hath compassion of the multitude.



And hee entred into a ship, and passed ouer, and came into his owne citie.

2 \* And behold, they brought to him a man sicke of the palsey, lying on a bed: and Jesus seeing their faith, said vnto the sicke of the palsey, Sonne, be of good cheere, thy sinnes be forgiven thee.

\* Marke 2. 3  
luke 5. 18.

3 And behold, certaine of the Scribes said within themselves, This man blasphemeth.

4 And Jesus knowing their thoughts, said, wherefore thinke yee euill in your hearts:

5 For whether is easier to say, Thy sinnes be forgiven thee: or to say, Arise, and walke:

6 But that yee may know that the sonne of man hath power on earth to forgiue sinnes, (Then saith hee to the sicke of the palsey) Arise, take vp thy bed, and goe vnto thine house.

7 And he arose, and departed to his house.

8 But when the multitudes saw it, they maruelled, & glorified God, which had giuen such power vnto men.

9 **C** \* And as Jesus passed forth from thence, he saw a man named Mattheew, sitting at the receite of custome: and he saith vnto him, Follow me. And he arose and followed him.

\* Marke 2.  
14. luke 5.  
27.

10 **C** And it came to passe, as Jesus sate at meate in the house, behold, many publicanes and sinners, came and sate downe with him and his Disciples.

11 And when the Pharisees saw it, they said vnto his disciples, why eateth your master with publicanes & sinners.

12 But when Jesus heard that, hee said vnto them, They that be whole neede not a Physicion, but they that are sicke.

13 But



# The blinde and S. Matthew. dumbe, healed.

13 But goe ye and learne what that meaneth, \* I will haue mercy and not sacrifice: for I am not come to call the righteous, but sinners to repentance.

14 ¶ Then came to him the disciples of John, saying, \* why doe we and the Pharisees fast oft, but thy disciples fast not?

15 And Iesus saide vnto them, Can the children of the bride chamber mourne, as long as the bridegrome is with them? But the dayes will come when the bridegrome shall bee taken from them, and then shall they fast.

16 No man putteth a piece of new cloth vnto an olde garment: for that which is put in to fill it vp, taketh from the garment, & the rent is made worse.

17 Neither doe men put new wine into old bottels: else the bottels breake, and the wine runneth out, and the bottels perish: but they put new wine into new bottels, and both are preserved.

18 ¶ While hee spake these things vnto them, beholde, there came a certaine ruler and worshipped him, saying, My daughter is euen now dead: but come, and lay thy hand vpon her, and she shall liue.

19 And Iesus arose, and followed him, and so did his disciples.

20 ¶ And behold, a woman which was diseased with an issue of blood twelue yeeres, came behinde him, and touched the hemme of his garment.

21 For she said within her selfe, If I may but touch his garment, I shall bee whole.

22 But Iesus turned him about, and when he saw her, he said, Daughter, bee of good comfort, thy faith hath made thee whole. And the woman was made whole from that houre.)

23 And when Iesus came into the rulers house, and saw the minstrels and the people making a noyse,

24 He said vnto them, Giue place, for the mayd is not dead, but sleepeth. And they laughed him to scorn.

25 But when the people were put forth, he went in, and tooke her by the hand: and the mayd arose.

26 And the same hereof went abroad into all that land.

27 ¶ And when Iesus departed thence, two blinde men followed him, crying, and saying, Thou sonne of Dauid, haue mercy on vs.

28 And when he was come into the

house, the blinde men came to him: and Iesus saith vnto them, Beleeue ye that I am able to doe this: They said vnto him, Yea, Lord.

29 Then touched he their eyes, saying, According to your faith, bee it vnto you.

30 And their eyes were opened: and Iesus straightly charged them, saying, See that no man know it.

31 But they, when they were departed, spread abroad his fame in all that countrey.

32 ¶ As they went out, beholde, they brought to him a dumbe man possessed with a deuill.

33 And when the deuill was cast out, the dumbe spake, and the multitudes marvelled, saying, It was neuer so seene in Israel.

34 But the Pharisees said, \* He testeth out the deuils through the prince of the deuils.

35 ¶ And Iesus went about all the cities and villages, teaching in their Synagogues, and preaching the Gospel of the kingdome, and healing euery sicknesse, and euery disease among the people.

36 ¶ But when he saw the multitudes, he was moued with compassion on them, because they fainted, and were scattered abroad, \* as sheepe hauing no shepheard.

37 Then saith he vnto his disciples, \* The harvest truly is plenteous, but the labourers are few.

38 Pray ye therefore the Lord of the harvest, that hee will send forth labourers into his harvest.

## CHAP. X.

1 Christ sendeth out his twelue Apostles, enabling them with power to doe miracles, & giueth them their charge, teacheth them, comforteth them against persecutions: 40 and promisseth a blessing to those that receiue them.



And \* when hee had called vnto him his twelue disciples, he gaue them power against vncleane spirits, to cast them out, and to heale all manner of sicknesse, and all manner of disease.

2 Now the names of the twelue Apostles are these: The first, Simon, who is called Peter, and Andrew his brother,

\* Ose. 6. 6. chap. 2. 7.

\* 1. Tim. 1. 15.

\* Mar. 2. 18. luke 5. 33.

¶ Or, new, or some roughs cloth.

\* Mar. 5. 2. luke 8. 41.

¶ Or, thus same.

\* Luke 11. 14.

\* Chap. 12. 24. marke 3. 22. luke 11. 15.

\* Mar. 6. 6. luke 13. 22.

\* Mar. 6. 34.

¶ Or, were tyred and lay downe. \* Num. 27. 17.

\* Luke 10. 2.

\* Mar. 3. 15. luke 9. 1.

¶ Or, gaur.



brother, James the sonne of Zebedee, and John his brother :

3 Philip, and Bartholomew, Thomas, and Mattheu the Publicane, James the sonne of Alphaeus, and Leb-  
beus, whose surname was Thaddens :

4 Simon the Canaanite, and Judas Iscariot, who also betrayed him.

5 These twelue Jesus sent forth, and commanded them, saying, Goe not into the way of the Gentiles, and into any city of the Samaritans enter ye not :

6 \*But goe rather to the lost sheepe of the house of Israel.

7 And as yee goe, preach, saying, \*The kingdom of heauen is at hand :

8 Heale the sicke, cleanse the lepers, raise the dead, cast out devils : freely ye haue receiued, freely giue.

9 \*|| Prouide neither gold, nor siluer, nor brasse in your purses :

10 For scrippe for your iourney, neither two coats, neither shooes, nor yet stauces : (\*for the workeman is worthy of his meat.)

11 \* And into whatsoever city or towne ye shall enter, inquire who in it is worthy, and there abide till yee goe thence.

12 And when ye come into an house, salute it.

13 And if the house be worthy, let your peace come vpon it : but if it be not worthy, let your peace returne to you.

14 \*And whosoever shall not receiue you, nor heare your words : when yee depart out of that house, or city, \*shake off the dust of your feete.

15 Verely I say vnto you, it shall be more tolerable for the land of Sodom and Gomorha in the day of iudgment, then for that cite.

16 \*Behold, I send you forth as sheepe in the midst of wolues : be yee therefore wise as serpents, and || harme-  
lesse as doves.

17 But beware of men : for they will deliuer you vp to the Councils, and they will scourge you in their Synagogues,

18 And yee shall be brought before Gouvernours and Kings for my sake, for a testimonie against them, and the Gentiles.

19 \*But when they deliuer you vp, take no thought, how or what ye shall speake, for it shall bee given you in that same houre what ye shall speake.

20 For it is not yee that speake, but the Spirit of your Father, which speaketh in you.

21 \*And the brother shall deliuer vp the brother to death, and the father the childe : and the children shall rise vp against their parents, and cause them to be put to death.

22 And yee shall be hated of all men for my Names sake : \*but he that endureth to the end, shall be saued.

23 But when they persecute you in this cite, flee ye into another : for verely I say vnto you, ye shall not || haue gone ouer the cities of Israel, till the Sonne of man be come.

24 \*The disciple is not above his master, nor the seruant above his lord.

25 It is enough for the disciple that he be as his master, and the seruant as his Lord : If they haue called the Master of the house Beelzebub, how much more shall they call them of his household :

26 Feare them not therefore : \*for there is nothing couered, that shall not be reueiled, and hidde, that shall not be knownen.

27 What I tell you in darkenesse, that speake yee in light : and what yee heare in the eare, that preach yee vpon the house tops.

28 \*And feare not them which kill the body, but are not able to kill the soule : but rather feare him which is able to destroy both soule and body in hell.

29 Are not two Sparrowes solde for a || farthing : And one of them shall not fall on the ground without your Father.

30 \*But the very haire of your head are all numbred.

31 Feare yee not therefore, ye are of more value then many Sparrowes.

32 \*Whosoever therefore shall confesse mee before men, him will I confesse also before my Father which is in heauen.

33 \*But whosoever shall deny me before men, him will I also deny before my Father which is in heauen.

34 \*Thinke not that I am come to send peace on earth : I came not to send peace, but a sword.

35 For I am come to set a man at variance \*against his father, & the daughter against her mother, and the daughter in law against her mother in law.

\*Acts 13.  
46.

Luke 10.9

\*Mark.6.8.  
Luk.9.3.  
and 12.35.  
|| Or, get.

\*1.Tim.5.  
18. Luk.  
10.7.  
\*Luk.10.8.

\*Mar.6.11.

\*Acts 13.  
51.

\*Luk.10.3.

|| Or, simple.

\*Marke 13.  
11. Luk.  
12.11.

\*Luk.21.  
16.

\*Mark.13.  
13.

|| Or, end or  
finis.

\*Luk.6.40.  
Iohn 13.16.

\*Mar.4.22.  
Luk.8.17.  
and 12.2.

\*Luk.12.4.

|| It is in value  
half peny  
farthing, in  
the originall  
as being the  
tenth part of  
the Romane  
peny.

2.Sam.14.  
11. Actes  
27.34.  
\*Luk.12.8.

\*Mar.8.38.  
Luk.9.26.  
2.Tim.2.12.

\*Luk.12.  
51.

\*Mic.7.6.



# To take the crosse. S. Matthew. Of Iohn Baptist.

36 And a mans foes shalbe they of his owne household.

\* Luke 14.  
26.

37 \* He that loueth father or mother more then me, is not worthy of me: and he that loueth sonne or daughter more then me, is not worthy of me.

\* Chap. 16.  
24. Luke 9.  
23. Mar. 8.  
34.  
\* Iohn 21.  
25.

38 \* And he that taketh not his crosse, and followeth after me, is not worthy of me.

39 \* He that findeth his life, shall lose it: and he that loseth his life for my sake, shall find it.

\* Luk. 10.  
16. Ioh. 13.  
18.

40 \* He that receiveth you, receiveth me: and he that receiveth mee, receiveth him that sent me.

41 He that receiveth a Prophet in the name of a Prophet, shall receive a Prophets reward: and he that receiveth a righteous man, in the name of a righteous man, shall receive a righteous mans reward.

\* Mar. 9. 41

42 \* And whosoever shall give to drinke unto one of these little ones, a cup of cold water onely, in the name of a disciple, verily I say unto you, hee shall in no wise lose his reward.

## CHAP. XI.

2 Iohn sendeth his disciples to Christ. 7 Christs testimonie concerning Iohn. 18 The opinion of the people, both concerning Iohn, and Christ. 20 Christ vpbraideth the vnthankfulness, and vnrepentance of Chorazin, Bethsaida, and Capernaum: 25 and praising his fathers wisdom in reuiling the Gospel to the simple, 28 hee calleth to him all such as feelee the burden of their sinnes.

**A**ND it came to passe, When Iesus had made an end of commaunding his twelue Disciples, hee departed thence to teach and to preach in their cities.

\* Luk. 7. 18

2 \* Now when Iohn had heard in the prison the workes of Christ, he sent two of his disciples,

3 And said vnto him, Art thou hee that should come: Or doe wee looke for another?

4 Iesus answered and saide vnto them, Go and shew Iohn againe those things which ye doe heare and see:

\* Esai. 35. 6

5 \* The blind receiue their sight, and the lame walke, the lepers are cleansed, and the deafe heare, the dead are raised vp, and the poore haue the Gospel preached to them.

\* Esai. 61. 1

6 And blessed is he, whosoever shall not be offended in me.

7 \* And as they departed, Iesus began to say vnto the multitudes concerning Iohn, what went ye out into the wilderness to see: a reede shaken with the winde:

8 But what went ye out for to see: A man clothed in soft raiment: Behold, they that weare soft cloathing, are in kings houses.

9 But what went ye out for to see: A Prophet: yea, I say vnto you, and more then a Prophet.

10 For this is he of whom it is written, \* Behold, I send my messenger before thy face, which shall prepare thy way before thee.

\* Mala. 3. 1.

11 Verely I say vnto you, Among them that are borne of women, there hath not risen a greater then Iohn the Baptist: notwithstanding, hee that is least in the kingdome of heauen, is greater then he.

12 \* And from the dayes of Iohn the Baptist, vntill now, the kingdome of heauen suffereth violence, and the violent take it by force.

\* Luk. 16. 16.

13 For all the Prophets, and the Law propheticed vntill Iohn.

|| Or, is gotten by force, and they that thrust men.

14 And if ye wil receiue it, this is Elias which was for to come.

\* Mala. 4. 5.

15 Hee that hath eares to heare, let him heare.

16 \* But whereunto shall I liken this generation: It is like vnto children, sitting in the markets, and calling vnto their fellows,

\* Luk. 7. 31

17 And saying, We haue piped vnto you, and ye haue not danced: wee haue mourned vnto you, and ye haue not lamented.

18 For Iohn came neither eating nor drinking, and they say, He hath a deuill.

19 The sonne of man came eating and drinking, and they say, Behold a man gluttonous, and a wine bibber, a friend of publicanes and sinners: but wisdom is iustified of her children.

20 \* Then began he to vpbraid the cities wherein most of his mighty workes were done, because they repented not.

\* Luke 10. 13.

21 Woe vnto thee Chorazin, woe vnto thee Bethsaida: for if the mightie workes which were done in you, had bene done in Tyre and Sidon, they would haue repented long agoe in sackcloth and ashes.

22 But I say vnto you, It shall bee more tolerable for Tyre and Sidon at the day of iudgement, then for you.

23 And



23 And thou Capernaum, which art exalted vnto heauen, shalt be brought downe to hell: For if the mighty workes which haue bene done in thee, had bin done in Sodome, it would haue remained vntill this day.

24 But I say vnto you, that it shall be more tolerable for the land of Sodom, in day of iudgment, then for thee.

25 **C**\* At that time Iesus answered, and said, I thanke thee, O Father, Lord of heauen and earth, because thou hast hid these things from the wise & prudent, & hast reueiled them vnto babes.

26 Euen so, Father, for so it seemed good in thy sight.

27 \*All things are deliuered vnto me of my father: and no man knoweth the sonne but the father: \*neither knoweth any man the father, saue the sonne, and hee to whomsoever the sonne will reueile him.

28 **C** Come vnto me all pee that labour, and are heauy laden, and I will giue you rest.

29 Take my yoke vpon you, and learne of me, for I am meeke and lowly in heart: \*and yee shall find rest vnto your soules.

30 \*For my yoke is easie, and my burden is light.

## CHAP. XII.

1 Christ reproveth the blindness of the Pharisees concerning the breach of the Sabbath, 3 by Scriptures, 9 by reason, 13 and by a miracle. 22 He healeth the man possessed that was blind, and dumbe. 31 Blasphemie against the holy Ghost shall neuer be forgiven. 36 Account shall be made of idle words. 38 He rebuketh the vnfaithfull, who seeke after a signe: 49 and sheweth who is his brother, sister, and mother.

**A**t that time, \*Iesus went on the Sabbath day through the corne, & his Disciples were an hungred, and beganne to pluck the eares of corne, and to eate.

2 But when the Pharisees saw it, they said vnto him, Behold, thy Disciples doe that which is not lawfull to doe vpon the Sabbath day.

3 But he said vnto them, Haue yee not read \*what Dauid did when hee was an hungred, and they that were with him,

4 How he entred into the house of God, and did eate the shew bread, which

was not lawfull for him to eate, neither for them which were with him, \*but only for the Priests:

5 **O** haue yee not read in the \*law, how that on the Sabbath dayes the Priests in the Temple profane the Sabbath, and are blamelesse:

6 But I say vnto you, that in this place is one greater then the Temple.

7 But if yee had knowen what this meaneth, \*I will haue mercy, and not sacrifice, yee would not haue condemned the guiltlesse.

8 For the sonne of man is Lord euen of the Sabbath day.

9 \*And when hee was departed thence, he went into their Synagogue.

10 **C** And behold, there was a man which had his hand withered, and they asked him, saying, Is it lawfull to heale on the Sabbath dayes: that they might accuse him.

11 And hee said vnto them, what man shall there be among you, that shall haue one sheepe: and if it fall into a pit on the Sabbath day, will hee not lay hold on it, and lift it out:

12 How much then is a man better then a sheepe: wherefore it is lawfull to doe well on the Sabbath dayes.

13 Then saith he to the man, Stretch forth thine hand: and hee stretched it forth, and it was restored whole, like as the other.

14 **C** Then the Pharisees went out, and held a counsell against him, how they might destroy him.

15 But when Iesus knew it, hee withdrew himselfe from thence: and great multitudes followed him, and he healed them all.

16 And charged them that they should not make him knowne:

17 That it might be fulfilled which was spoken by Elaias the Prophet, saying,

18 \*Behold, my seruant whom I haue chosen, my beloued in whom my soule is well pleased: I will put my spirit vpon him, and he shall shew iudgment to the Gentiles.

19 He shall not strine, nor cry, neither shall any man heare his voice in the streets.

20 A bruised reed shall he not breake, and smoking flaxe shall he not quench, till he send forth iudgment vnto victorie.

21 And in his name shall the Gentiles trust.

\*Exod. 29.  
37. leuit. 8.  
31. and 24.  
9.  
\*Num. 28.  
9.

\*Osee 6.7.  
chap. 9. 13.

\*Marke 3.  
1. luke 6. 6.

1 Or,ooke  
counsell.

\*Esa. 42. 1.



\* Luke 11.  
14.

22 ¶ Then was brought vnto him one possessed with a deuill, blinde, and dumbe: and hee healed him, insomuch that the blinde and dumbe both spake and saib.

23 And all the people were amazed, and said, Is this the sonne of David?

\* Cha. 9. 34

24 ¶ But when the Pharisees heard it, they said, This fellow doeth not cast out deuils, but by Beelzebub the prince of the deuils.

25 And Jesus knew their thoughts, and said vnto them, Every kingdome diuided against it selfe, is brought to desolation: and every citie or house diuided against it selfe, shall not stand.

26 And if Satan cast out Satan, he is diuided against himselfe; how shall then his kingdome stand?

27 And if I by Beelzebub cast out deuils, by whom doe your children cast them out? Therefore they shall be your Iudges.

28 But if I cast out deuils by the Spirit of God, then the kingdome of God is come vnto you.

29 Or else, how can one enter into a strong mans house, & spoile his goods, except hee first binde the strong man, and then he will spoile his house.

30 He that is not with me, is against me: and hee that gathereth not with me, scattereth abroad.

\* Mar. 2. 28.  
Luke 12. 10  
1. John 5.  
16.

31 ¶ Wherefore I say vnto you, All manner of sinne and blasphemie shall be forgiven vnto men: but the blasphemie against the holy Ghost, shall not bee forgiven vnto men.

32 And whosoever speaketh a word against the sonne of man, it shall be forgiven him: but whosoever speaketh against the holy Ghost, it shall not be forgiven him, neither in this world, neither in the world to come.

33 Either make the tree good, and his fruit good: Or else make the tree corrupt, and his fruit corrupt: For the tree is knowen by his fruit.

\* Luke 6.  
45.

34 O generation of vipers, how can ye, being euil, speake good things? For out of the abundance of the heart the mouth speaketh.

35 A good man out of the good treasure of the heart, bringeth forth good things: and an euil man out of the euil treasure, bringeth forth euil things.

36 But I say vnto you, That every idle word that men shall speake, they

shall giue account thereof in the day of Iudgement.

37 For by thy wordes thou shalt bee iustified, and by thy wordes thou shalt be condemned.

38 ¶ Then certaine of the Scribes, and of the Pharisees, answered, saying, Master, we would see a signe from thee.

\* Chap. 16.  
1. Luke 11.  
29. 1. Cor.  
1. 22.

39 But hee answered, and said to them, An euil and adulterous generation seeketh after a signe, and there shall no signe be giuen to it, but the signe of the Prophet Jonas.

40 ¶ For as Jonas was three dayes and three nights in the whales belly: so shall the sonne of man be giuen to it, but three nights in the heart of the earth.

\* Iona. 1. 17.

41 The men of Nineue shall rise in iudgement with this generation, and shall condemne it: because they repented at the preaching of Jonas, and behold, a greater then Jonas is here.

\* Iona. 3. 5.

42 ¶ The Queene of the South shall rise vp in the iudgement with this generation, and shall condemne it: for she came from the vttermost parts of the earth to heare the wisdom of Solomon, and behold, a greater then Solomon is here.

\* 1. Kin. 10.  
1.

43 When the vncleane spirit is gone out of a man, hee walketh thorow dry places, seeking rest, and findeth none.

\* Luke 11.  
24.

44 Then he saith, I will returne into my house from whence I came out: And when he is come, he findeth it empty, swept, and garnished.

45 Then goeth he, and taketh with himselfe seuen other spirits more wicked then himselfe, and they enter in and dwell there: And the last state of that man is worse then the first. Euen so shall it be also vnto this wicked generation.

\* Heb. 6. 4.  
and 10. 26.  
2. pet. 2. 20.

46 ¶ While he yet talked to the people, behold, his mother and his brethren stood without, desiring to speake with him.

\* Mark. 2.  
31. Luke 8.  
20.

47 Then one saide vnto him, Behold, thy mother and thy brethren stand without, desiring to speake with thee.

48 But he answered, and said vnto him that told him, Who is my mother? And who are my brethren?

49 And hee stretched forth his hand toward his disciples, and said, Behold, my mother and my brethren.

50 For whosoever shall doe the will of my Father which is in heauen, the same is my brother, and sister, and mother.



## C H A P. XIII.

3 The parable of the Sower, and the seed: 18 the exposition of it. 24 The parable of the tares, 31 of the mustard seed, 33 of the leuen, 44 of the hidden treasure, 45 of the pearle, 47 of the drawnet cast into the Sea, 53 And how Christ is contented of his own countrymen.

\*Mark. 4. 1.

**I**n the same day went Jesus out of the house, \* and sate by the sea side.

2 And great multitudes were gathered together vnto him, so that hee went into a ship, and sate, and the whole multitude stood on the shore.

\*Luke 8. 5.

3 And hee spake many things vnto them in parables, saying, \* Behold, a sower went forth to sow.

4 And when he sowed, some seedes fell by the wayes side, and the fowles came, and deuoured them by.

5 Some fell vpon stony places, where they had not much earth: and forthwith they sprung by, because they had no deepnesse of earth.

6 And when the Sunne was by, they were scorched: and because they had not root, they withered away.

7 And some fell among thorns: and the thornes sprung by, & choked them.

8 But other fell into good ground, and brought forth fruit, some an hundred folde, some sixtie folde, some thirty folde.

9 Who hath eares to heare, let him heare.

10 And the disciples came, and sayd vnto him, Why speakest thou vnto them in parables?

11 He answered, and said vnto them, Because it is giuen vnto you to know the mysteries of the kingdome of heauen, but to them it is not giuen.

\*Chap. 15. 29.

12 \* For whosoever hath, to him shall be giuen, and he shall haue more abundance: but whosoever hath not, from him shall be taken away, euen that hee hath.

13 Therefore speake I to them in parables: because they seeing, see not: and hearing, they heare not, neither doe they vnderstand.

14 And in them is fulfilled the prophetic of Esaias, which saith, \* By hearing ye shall heare, and shall not vnderstand: and seeing ye shall see, and shall not perceiue.

15 For this peoples heart is waxed

grosse, and their eares are dull of hearing, and their eyes they haue closed, lest at any time they should see with their eyes, and heare with their eares, and should vnderstand with their heart, and should be conuerted, and I should heale them.

16 But blessed are your eyes, for they see: and your eares, for they heare.

17 For verely I say vnto you, \* that many Prophets, and righteous men haue desired to see those things which yee see, and haue not seene them: and to heare those things which ye heare, and haue not heard them.

\*Luke 10. 24.

18 C Heare ye therefore the parable of the sower.

19 When any one heareth the word of the kingdome, and vnderstandeth it not, then cometh the wicked one, and catcheth away that which was sowne in his heart: this is hee which receiued seede by the way side.

20 But he that receiued the seed into stony places, the same is he that heareth the word, & anon with ioy receiueith it:

21 But hath hee not root in himselfe, but dureth for a while: for when tribulation or persecution ariseth because of the word, by and by he is offended.

22 He also that receiued seed among the thorns, is he that heareth the word, and the care of this world, and the deceitfulnesse of riches choke the word, and he becommeth vnfruitfull.

23 But he that receiued seed into the good ground, is hee that heareth the word, and vnderstandeth it, which also beareth fruit, and bringeth forth, some an hundred fold, some sixtie, some thirty.

24 C Another parable put he forth vnto them, saying; The kingdome of heauen is likened vnto a man which sowed good seed in his field:

25 But while men slept, his enemy came & sowed tares among the wheat, and went his way.

26 But when the blade was sprung by, and brought forth fruit, then appeared the tares also.

27 So the seruants of the houtholder came, and said vnto him, Sir, didst not thou sow good seede in thy field: from whence then hath it tares?

28 He said vnto them, An enemy hath done this. The seruants said vnto him, wilt thou then that we goe and gather them by?

29 But he said, Nay: lest while yee gather

\* Esai 6. 9.  
mark. 4. 12.  
luke 8. 10.  
ioh. 12. 40.  
act. 28. 26.  
rom. 11. 8.



# Mustard seed,tares, S.Matthew. and hid treasure.

gather vp the tares, ye root vp also the wheat with them.

30 Let both grow together vntil the harvest: and in the time of harvest, I will say to the reapers, Gather ye together first the tares, and binde them in bundels to burne them: but gather the wheat into my barn.

\* Mar. 4. 30  
luke 13. 19

31 C Another parable put he forth vnto them, saying, \* The kingdome of heauen is like to a graine of mustard seed, which a man tooke, and sowed in his field.

32 Which indeed is the least of al seeds: but when it is growen, it is the greatest among herbes, and becommeth a tree: so that the birds of the aire come and lodge in the branches thereof.

\* Luke 13.  
20.

33 C \* Another parable spake he vnto them, The kingdome of heauen is like vnto leauen, which a woman tooke, and hid in three measures of meale, till the whole was leavened.

† The worde  
in the Greek  
is a measure  
containing  
about a peck  
and an halfe,  
wanting little  
more than  
a pinte.

34 \* All these things spake Iesus vnto the multitude in parables, and without a parable spake hee not vnto them:

\* Marke 4.  
32.  
\* Psal. 78. 1.

35 That it might bee fulfilled which was spoken by the prophet, saying, \* I will open my mouth in parables, I will utter things which haue bin kept secret from the foundation of the world.

36 Then Iesus sent the multitude away, and went into the house: and his disciples came vnto him, saying, Declare vnto vs the parable of the tares of the field.

37 He answered, and said vnto them, Hee that soweth the good seed, is the sonne of man.

38 The field is the world. The good seed, are the children of the kingdome: but the tares are the children of the wicked one.

\* Ioei. 3. 13.  
reue. 14. 15

39 The enemy that sowed them, is the deuill. \* The harvest, is the ende of the world. And the reapers are the Angels.

40 As therefore the tares are gathered and burnt in the fire: so shall it be in the end of this world.

41 The Sonne of man shall send forth his Angels, and they shall gather out of his kingdome all things that offend, and them which doe iniquitie:

|| Or scanda-  
les.

42 And shall cast them into a furnace of fire: there shall be wailing and gnashing of teeth.

\* Dan. 4. 3

43 \* Then shall the righteous shine forth as the Sunne, in the kingdome

of their father. who hath eares to heare, let him heare.

44 C Againe, the kingdome of heauen is like vnto treasure hid in a field: the which when a man hath found, hee hideth, and for ioy thereof goeth and selleth all that hee hath, and buyeth that field.

45 C Againe, the kingdome of heauen is like vnto a marchant man, seeking goodly pearles:

46 who when hee had found one pearle of great price, he went and solde all that he had, and bought it.

47 C Againe, the kingdome of heauen is like vnto a net that was cast into the sea, and gathered of every kind,

48 which, when it was full, they drew to shore, and sate downe, and gathered the good into vessels, but cast the bad away.

49 So shall it be at the ende of the world: the Angels shall come forth, and seuer the wicked from among the iust,

50 And shall cast them into the furnace of fire: there shall be wailing, and gnashing of teeth.

51 Iesus saith vnto them, Haue ye vnderstood all these things: They say vnto him, Yea, Lord.

52 Then said he vnto them, Therefore euery Scribe which is instructed vnto the kingdome of heauen, is like vnto a man that is an houtholder, which bringeth forth out of his treasure things new and old.

53 C And it came to passe, that when Iesus had finished these parables, hee departed thence.

\* Marke 6. 1  
luke 4. 16.

54 \* And when hee was come into his owne countrey, he taught them in their Synagogue, insomuch that they were astonished, and said, Whence hath this man this wisdom, and these mighty workes:

55 \* Is not this the Carpenters sonne: Is not his mother called Marie: and his brethren, James, and Joseph, and Simon, and Judas:

\* Ioh. 6. 42.

56 And his sisters, are they not all with vs: Whence then hath this man all these things:

57 And they were offended in him. But Iesus said vnto them, \* A Prophet is not without honour, saue in his owne countrey, and in his owne house.

\* Mar. 6. 4.  
luke 4. 24.  
iohn 4. 44.

58 And hee did not many mighty workes there, because of their vnbeliefe.

CHAP.



## C H A P. XIIII.

1 Herods opinion of Christ, 3 Wherefore Iohn Baptist was beheaded. 13 Iesus departed into a desert place: 15 Where hee feedeth five thousand men with five loaves, and two fishes: 22 he walketh on the Sea to his Disciples: 34 and landing at Gennezaret, healeth the sicke by the touch of the hemme of his garment.

\* Marke 6.  
14. luke 9.7

**A**t that time \* Herod the Tetrarch heard of the fame of Iesus, 2 And said vnto his seruants, This is Iohn the Baptist, hee is risen from the dead, and therefore mightie workes || doe shew forth themselves in him.

|| Or, are wrought by him.

\* Luke 3.  
19.

3 C\* For Herode had layd hold on Iohn, and bound him, and put him in prison for Herodias sake, his brother Philipps wife.

\* Leuit. 18.  
16. and 20.  
21.

4 For Iohn said vnto him, \* It is not lawfull for thee to haue her.

\* Chap. 21.  
26.

5 And when he would haue put him to death, hee feared the multitude, \* because they counted him as a Prophet.

6 But when Herods birth day was kept, the daughter of Herodias daunced before them, and pleased Herode.

7 Whereupon he promised with an oath, to giue her whatsoeuer she would aske.

8 And she, being before instructed of her mother, said, Giue me heere Iohn Baptists head in a charger.

9 And the king was soie: neuertheless for the othes sake, and them which sate with him at meate, he commanded it to be giuen her:

10 And he sent, and beheaded Iohn in the prison.

11 And his head was brought in a charger, and giuen to the Damzell: and she brought it to her mother.

12 And his Disciples came, and took by the body, and buried it, and went and told Iesus.

\* Marke 6.  
32. luke 9.  
10.

13 C\* When Iesus heard of it, he departed thence by ship, into a desert place apart: and when the people had heard thereof, they followed him on foote, out of the cities.

14 And Iesus went forth, and saw a great multitude, and was moued with compassion toward them, and he healed their sicke.

\* Iohn 6. 5.  
marke 6.  
35.

15 C\* And when it was euening, his Disciples came to him, saying, This is a

desert place, and the time is now past: send the multitude away, that they may goe into the villages, and buy themselves victuals.

16 But Iesus said vnto them, They neede not depart: giue yee them to eat.

17 And they say vnto him, We haue heere but five loaves, and two fishes.

18 He said, Bzing them hither to me.

19 And hee commanded the multitude to sit downe on the grasse, & tooke the five loaves, and the two fishes, and looking vp to heauen, hee blessed, and brake, and gaue the loaves to his Disciples, and the Disciples to the multitude.

20 And they did all eat, & were filled: and they tooke by of the fragments that remained twelue baskets full.

21 And they that had eaten, were about five thousand men, beside women and children.

22 C And straightway Iesus constrained his Disciples to get into a ship, and to goe before him vnto the other side, while he sent the multitudes away.

\* Marke 6.  
46.

23 \* And when he had sent the multitudes away, he went by into a mountaine apart to pray: \* and when the euening was come, he was there alone:

\* Iohn 6.  
16.

24 But the ship was now in the midst of the Sea, tossed with waues: for the wind was contrary.

25 And in the fourth watch of the night, Iesus went vnto them, walking on the Sea.

26 And when the Disciples saw him walking on the Sea, they were troubled, saying, It is a spirit: and they cried out for feare.

27 But straightway Iesus spake vnto them, saying, Be of good cheere: it is I, be not afraid.

28 And Peter answered him, and said, Lord, if it be thou, bid me come vnto thee on the water.

29 And he said, Come. And when Peter was come downe out of the ship, he walked on the water, to go to Iesus.

30 But when he saw the wind || boysterous, he was afraid: and beginning to sinke, he cried, saying, Lord saue me.

|| Or, strong.

31 And immediately Iesus stretched forth his hand, and caught him, and said vnto him, O thou of little faith, wherefore didst thou doubt?

32 And when they were come into the ship, the wind ceased.

33 Then they that were in the ship, came and worshipped him, saying, Of a truely



# Mens traditions. S. Matthew. What defileth.

\* Marke 6.  
53.

truth thou art the sonne of God.

34 \* And when they were gone ouer, they came into þe land of Genesaret.

35 And when the men of that place had knowledge of him, they sent out into all that countrey round about, and brought vnto him al that were diseased.

36 And besought him, that they might onely touch the hemme of his garment; and as many as touched, were made perfectly whole.

## CHAP. XV.

3 Christ reprooueth the Scribes, and Pharisees, for transgressing Gods Commandements through their owne traditions: 11 teacheth how that which goeth into the mouth, doeth not defile a man. 21 He healeth the daughter of the woman of Canaan, 30 and other great multitudes: 32 and with seuen loaves and a few little fishes feedeth foure thousand men, beside women and children.

\* Mark. 7. 1.

**T**HESE \* came to Iesus Scribes and Pharisees, which were of Hierusalem, saying,

2 Why do thy disciples transgresse the tradition of the Elders: for they wash not their handes when they eat bread.

3 But hee answered, and said vnto them, why doe you also transgresse the Commandement of God by your tradition:

4 For God commaunded, saying, \* Honour thy father and mother: And \* hee that curseth father or mother, let him die the death.

5 But yee say, Whosoener shall say to his father or his mother, \* It is a gift by whatsoener thou mightest bee profited by me,

6 And honour not his father or his mother, hee shall be free. Thus haue yee made the Commandement of God of none effect by your tradition.

7 Yee hypocrites, well did Esaias prophene of you, saying,

8 \* This people draweth nigh vnto mee with their mouth, and honoureth mee with their lips: but their heart is farre from me.

9 But in vaine they do worshipping me, teaching for doctrines, the commandements of men.

10 \* And he called the multitude, and said vnto them, Heare and vnderstand.

11 Not that which goeth into the mouth defileth a man: but that which

commeth out of the mouth, this defileth a man.

12 Then came his disciples, and said vnto him, Knowest thou that the Pharisees were offended after they heard this saying:

13 But he answered, and said, \* Every plant which my heavenly father hath not planted, shall be rooted vp.

14 Let them alone: \* they be blinde leaders of the blinde. And if the blinde lead the blinde, both shall fall into the ditch.

15 \* Then answered Peter, and said vnto him, Declare vnto vs this parable.

16 And Iesus said, Are yee also yet without vnderstanding:

17 Doe not yee yet vnderstand, that whatsoener entrecth in at the mouth, goeth into the belly, and is cast out into the draught:

18 But those things which proceed out of the mouth, come forth from the heart, and they defile the man.

19 \* For out of the heart proceed euill thoughts, murders, adulteries, fornications, thefts, false witness, blasphemies.

20 These are the things which defile a man: But to eate with vnwashed hands, defileth not a man.

21 \* Then Iesus went thence, and departed into the coastes of Tyre and Sidon.

22 And behold, a woman of Canaan came out of the same coastes, & cried vnto him, saying, Haue mercy on me, O Lord, thou sonne of Dauid, my daughter is grienously vexed with a deuill.

23 But he answered her not a word. And his disciples came, and besought him, saying, Send her away, for she cryeth after vs.

24 But he answered, and said, \* I am not sent, but vnto the lost sheepe of the house of Israel.

25 Then came she, and worshipped him, saying, Lord, helpe me.

26 But he answered, and said, It is not meete to take the childrens bread, and to cast it to dogs.

27 And he said, Truth Lord: yet the dogs eat of the crummes which fall from their masters table.

28 Then Iesus answered, and said vnto her, O woman, great is thy faith: be it vnto thee euen as thou wilt. And her daughter was made whole from that very houre.

\* Ioh. 15. 2.

\* Luke 6.  
39.

\* Mar. 7. 17.

\* Gen. 6. 5.  
and 8. 21.

\* Marke 7.  
24.

\* Chap. 10.  
6.

\* Exod. 20.  
13. deut. 5.  
16.

\* Exod. 22.  
17. leui. 20.  
9. pro. 20.  
20.

\* Mar. 7. 11.  
12.

\* Esa. 29.  
14.

\* Marke 7.  
14.



\*Mark 7.  
31.

29 \*And Jesus departed fro thence, and came nigh vnto the sea of Galile, and went vp into a mountaine, and late downe there.

\*Esa 35.5.

30 \*And great multitudes came vnto him, hauing with them those that were lame, blinde, dumbe, maimed, and many others, and cast them downe at Jesus feet, and he healed them:

31 Insomuch that the multitude wondered, when they saw the dumbe to speake, the maimed to be whole, the lame to walke, and the blind to see: and they glorified the God of Israel.

\*Mark 8.1.

32 \*C Then Jesus called his disciples vnto him, and said, I haue compassion on the multitude, because they continue with me now three dayes, and haue nothing to eate: and I will not send them away fasting, lest they faint in the way.

33 And his disciples say vnto him, whence should we haue so much bread in the wilderness, as to fill so great a multitude:

34 And Jesus saith vnto them, how many loaves haue yee: And they said, Seuen, and a few little fishes.

35 And hee commaunded the multitude to sit downe on the ground.

36 And he tooke the seuen loaves and the fishes, and gaue thanks, and brake them, and gaue to his disciples, and the disciples to the multitude.

37 And they did all eate, and were filled: and they tooke vp of the broken meate that was left, seuen baskets full.

38 And they that did eat, were foure thousand men, beside women and children.

39 And he sent away the multitude, and tooke ship, and came into the coastes of Magdala.

## C H A P. XVI.

1 The Pharises require a signe. 6 Iesus warneth his disciples of the leauen of the Pharises and Sadduces. 13 The peoples opinion of Christ, 16 and Peters confession of him. 21 Iesus foresheweth his death, 23 Reproouing Peter for dissuading him from it: 24 And admonisheth those that will follow him, to beare the Crosse.

\*Mar. 8.11.  
luke 12.54.

**T**he \*Pharises also, with the Sadduces, came, and tempting, desired him that hee would shew them a signe from heauen.

2 He answered, and said vnto them, when it is euening, yee say, It will be faire weather: for the skie is red.

3 And in the morning, It will be foule weather to day: for the skies red and lowring. O ye hypocrites, yee can discern the face of the skie, but can ye not discern the signes of the times:

4 A wicked and adulterous generation seeketh after a signe, and there shall no signe be giuen vnto it, but the signe of the Prophet Jonas. And hee left them, and departed.

5 And when his disciples were come to the other side, they had forgotten to take bread.

6 \*C Then Jesus said vnto them, Take heed and beware of the leauen of the Pharises, and of the Sadduces.

7 And they reasoned among themselves, saying, It is because we haue taken no bread.

8 Which when Jesus perceined, he said vnto them, O ye of little faith, why reason ye among your selues, because ye haue brought no bread:

9 \*Doe ye not yet vnderstand, neither remember the five loaves of the five thousand, and how many baskets ye tooke vp:

\*Chap. 14.  
17.

10 \*Neither the seuen loaves of the foure thousand, and how many baskets ye tooke vp:

\*Chap. 15.  
34.

11 How is it that ye doe not vnderstand, that I spake it not to you concerning bread, that ye should beware of the leauen of the Pharises, and of the Sadduces:

12 Then vnderstood they how that he bade them not beware of the leauen of bread: but of the doctrine of the Pharisees, and of the Sadduces.

13 \*C When Jesus came into the coastes of Cesarea Philippi, he asked his disciples, saying, \*Whom doe men say, that I, the sonne of man, am:

\*Mar. 8.27.  
luke 9.18.

14 And they said, Some say that thou art John the Baptist, some Elias, and others Jeremias, or one of the Prophets.

15 He saith vnto them, But whom say ye that I am:

16 And Simon Peter answered, and said, \*Thou art Christ the sonne of the liuing God.

\*Ioh. 6.69.

17 And Jesus answered, and said vnto him, Blessed art thou Simon Bar Jona: for flesh and blood hath not reueiled it vnto thee, but my Father which is in heauen.

18 And



\* Ioh. 1. 41.

18 And I say also vnto thee, that \*thou art Peter, and vpon this rocke I will build my Church: and the gates of hell shall not preuaile against it.

\* Ioh. 20. 23.

19 \* And I will giue vnto thee the keyes of the kingdome of heauen: and whatsoever thou shalt bind on earth, shall be bound in heauen: whatsoever thou shalt loose on earth, shall be loosed in heauen.

20 Then charged hee his disciples that they should tel no man that he was Iesus the Christ.

21 ¶ From that time forth began Iesus to shew vnto his disciples, how that he must goe vnto Iherusalem, and suffer many things of the Elders and chiefe Priests & Scribes, and be killed, and be raised againe the third day.

22 Then Peter tooke him, and began to rebuke him, saying, Be it farre from thee Lord: This shall not be vnto thee.

23 But he turned, and said vnto Peter, Get thee behind mee, Satan, thou art an offence vnto me: for thou sauest not the things that be of God, but those that be of men.

\* Chap. 10.  
38. mar. 8.  
34.

24 ¶ Then said Iesus vnto his disciples, If any man will come after me, let him denie himselfe, and take vp his crosse, and follow me.

25 For whosoever will saue his life, shall lose it: and whosoever will lose his life for my sake, shall finde it.

26 For what is a man profited, if hee shall gaine the whole world, and lose his owne soule: Or what shall a man giue in exchange for his soule?

27 For the sonne of man shall come in the glory of his father, with his Angels: \*and then he shall rewarde euery man according to his works.

\* Psa. 62. 12  
rom. 2. 6.\* Mar. 9. 1.  
luke 9. 27.

28 Verely I say vnto you, \*There be some standing here, which shall not taste of death, till they see the Sonne of man comming in his Kingdome.

## C H A P. XVII.

1 The transfiguration of Christ. 14 He healeth the lunaticke, 22 foretelleth his owne passion, 24 and payeth tribute.

\* Mark. 9. 1.  
luke 9. 28.

And \*after sixe dayes, Iesus taketh Peter, James, and John his brother, and bringeth them by into an high mountaine apart, 2 And was transfigured before them,

and his face did shine as the Sunne, and his raiment was white as the light.

3 And behold, there appeared vnto them Moses, and Elias, talking with him.

4 Then answered Peter, and saide vnto Iesus, Lord, it is good for vs to be here: If thou wilt, let vs make here three tabernacles: one for thee, and one for Moses, and one for Elias.

5 While he yet spake, behold, a bright cloud overshadowed them: and behold a voyce out of the cloude, which saide, This is my beloued sonne, in whom I am well pleased: heare ye him.

\* 2. Pet. 1.  
17.

6 And when the disciples heard it, they fell on their face, and were sore afraid.

7 And Iesus came and touched them, and said, Arise, and be not afraid.

8 And when they had lift vp their eyes, they saw no man, saue Iesus only.

9 And as they came downe from the mountaine, Iesus charged them, saying, Tell the vision to no man, vntill the sonne of man bee risen againe from the dead.

10 And his disciples asked him, saying, \*Why then say the Scribes that Elias must first come?

\* Chap. 11.  
14. mark. 9.  
11.

11 And Iesus answered, and said vnto them, Elias truly shall first come, and restore all things:

12 But I say vnto you, that Elias is come already, and they knew him not, but haue done vnto him whatsoever they listed: Likewise shall also the Son of man suffer of them.

13 Then the Disciples vnderstood that he spake vnto them of John the Baptist.

14 ¶ And when they were come to the multitude, there came to him a certaine man, kneeling downe to him, and saying,

\* Mar. 9. 17.  
luke 9. 38.

15 Lord, haue mercie on my sonne, for he is lunaticke, and sore vexed: for oft times he falleth into the fire, and oft into the water.

16 And I brought him to thy disciples, and they could not cure him.

17 Then Iesus answered, and said, O faithlesse and peruerse generation, how long shall I bee with you: how long shall I suffer you: bring him hither to me.

18 And Iesus rebuked the deuill, and hee departed out of him: and the childe was cured from that very houre.

19 Then



19 Then came the Disciples to Jesus apart, and said, why could not we cast him out?

20 And Jesus said vnto them, Because of your vnbeliefe: for verily I say vnto you, \* If yee haue faith as a graine of mustard seed, yee shall say vnto this mountaine: Remoue hence to yonder place: and it shall remoue, and nothing shall be vnpossible vnto you.

21 Howbeit, this kind goeth not out, but by prayer and fasting.

22 \* And while they abode in Galilee, Jesus said vnto them, The sonne of man shall be betrayed into the hands of men:

23 And they shall kill him, and the third day he shall be raised againe: And they were exceeding sozie.

24 \* And when they were come to Capernaum, they that receiued || tribute money, came to Peter, and said, Doeth not your master pay tribute?

25 Hee saith, Yes. And when hee was come into the house, Jesus prevented him, saying, what thinkest thou, Simon: of whom doe the kings of the earth take custome or tribute: of their owne children, or of strangers?

26 Peter saith vnto him, Of strangers. Jesus saith vnto him, Then are the children free.

27 Notwithstanding, least we should offend them, goe thou to the Sea, and cast an hooke, and take vp the fish that first commeth vp: and when thou hast opened his mouth, thou shalt find || a piece of money: that take, and giue vnto them for me, and thee.

### CHAP. XVIII.

1 Christ warneth his Disciples to be humble and harmelesse: 7 To auoide offences, and not to despise the little ones: 15 Teacheth howe we are to deale with our brethren, when they offend vs: 21 And how oft to forgiue them: 23 Which hee seuteth forth by a parable of the King, that tooke account of his seruants, 32 And punished him, who shewed no mercie to his fellowe.



\* The same time came the Disciples vnto Jesus, saying, who is the greatest in the Kingdome of heauen?

2 And Jesus called a little child

vnto him, and set him in the midst of them,

3 And said, Verily I say vnto you, \* Except yee be conuerted, and become as little children, yee shall not enter into the kingdome of heauen.

4 Whosoener therefore shall humble himselfe as this little childe, the same is greatest in the Kingdome of heauen.

5 And who so shall receiue one such little child in my name, receiueth me.

6 \* But who so shall offend one of these little ones which beleue in me, it were better for him that a millstone were hanged about his necke, and that hee were drowned in the depth of the Sea.

7 C Woe vnto the world because of offences: for it must needs be that offences come: but wo to that man by whom the offence commeth.

8 \* Wherefore if thy hand or thy foote offend thee, cut them off, and cast them from thee: it is better for thee to enter into life halt or maimed, rather then hauing two hands or two feete, to be cast into euerlasting fire.

9 And if thine eye offend thee, plucke it out, and cast it from thee: it is better for thee to enter into life with one eye, rather then hauing two eyes, to be cast into hell fire.

10 Take heed that yee despise not one of these little ones: for I say vnto you, that in heauen their Angels do alwaies behold the face of my father which is in heauen.

11 \* For the sonne of man is come to saue that which was lost.

12 \* How thinke yee: if a man haue an hundred sheepe, and one of them be gone astray, doth he not leaue the ninetie and nine, and goeth into the mountaines, and seeketh that which is gone astray?

13 And if so be that he find it, Verily I say vnto you, hee reioycest more of that sheepe, then of the ninetie and nine which went not astray.

14 Euen so, it is not the will of your father which is in heauen, that one of these little ones should perish.

15 \* Whereouer, \* if thy brother shall trespasse against thee, goe and tell him his fault betweene thee and him alone: if he shall heare thee, thou hast gained thy brother.

16 But if he will not heare thee, then take

\* Luke 17.  
6.

\* Mat. 20.  
17. mar.  
9. 31. Luke  
9. 44.

|| Called in  
the original  
Draachma,  
being in value  
few fifteen  
pence.

|| Or a stater.  
It is halfe an  
ounce of sil-  
uer in value  
two fillings  
five pence,  
after five  
fillings the  
ounce.

\* Marke 9.  
35. Luke 9.  
46.

\* Chap. 19.  
14. 1. cor.  
14. 20.

\* Marke 9.  
42. Luke 17.  
1. 2.

\* Chap. 5.  
30. mar. 9.  
45.

\* Luke 19.  
10.

\* Luke 15.  
4.

\* Leuit. 19.  
17. Luke 17.  
3.



# Offorgiuenesse. S. Matthew. Diuorcement.

\* Deut. 19.  
15. ioh. 8.  
17. 2. cor.  
13. 1. hebr.  
10. 28.

\* 1. Cor. 5.  
9. 2. thes. 3.  
14.  
\* Iohn 20.  
23. 1. cor.  
5. 4.

\* Luke 17.  
4.

|| A talent  
is 50. min.  
cers. i. i. i.  
which after  
fine. i. i. i.  
the ounce. is  
100 lb. 10. 1.

|| Or. he.  
sought him.

|| The Ro-  
maine pen-  
is the. i. i. i.  
part of an  
ounce. which  
after 5. i. i.  
the ounce is 7. d.  
sh.

take with thee one or two more, that in the mouth of two or three witnesses, euery word may be established.

17 And if hee shall neglect to heare them, tell it vnto the Church: But if he neglect to heare the Church, let him be vnto thee as an heathen man, and a publicane.

18 Verily I say vnto you, whatsoeuer ye shall binde on earth, shall bee bound in heauen: and whatsoeuer yee shall loose on earth, shall bee loosed in heauen.

19 Again I say vnto you, that if two of you shall agree on earth as touching any thing that they shall aske, it shall bee done for them of my father which is in heauen.

20 For where two or three are gathered together in my Name, there am I in the midst of them.

21 Then came Peter to him, and said, Lord, how oft shall my brother sinne against mee, and I forgive him: till seuen times?

22 Iesus saith vnto him, I say not vnto thee, vntill seuen times: but, vntill seuentie times seuen.

23 Therefore is the kingdome of heauen likened vnto a certaine king, which would take accompt of his seruants.

24 And when hee had begun to reckon, one was brought vnto him which ought him ten thousand talents.

25 But forasmuch as hee had not to pay, his lord commanded him to bee sold, and his wife, and children, and all that he had, and payment to be made.

26 The seruant therfore fell downe, and worshipped him, saying, Lord, haue patience with mee, and I will pay thee all.

27 Then the Lord of that seruant was moued with compassion, and loosed him, and forgau him the debt.

28 But the same seruant went out, and found one of his fellow-seruants, which ought him an hundred pence: and hee layd handes on him, and tooke him by the throte, saying, Pay mee that thou owest.

29 And his fellow seruant fell downe at his feete, and besought him, saying, haue patience with me, and I will pay thee all.

30 And he would not: but went and cast him into prison, till hee should pay the debt.

31 So when his fellow-seruants saw what was done, they were very sorrie, and came, and told vnto their lord all that was done.

32 Then his lord, after that hee had called him, said vnto him, O thou wicked seruant, I forgau thee all that debt because thou desiredst me:

33 Shouldest not thou also haue had compassion on thy fellow-servant, euen as I had pitie on thee?

34 And his lord was wroth, and deliuered him to the tormentors, till hee should pay all that was due vnto him.

35 So likewise shall my heavenly Father doe also vnto you, if yee from your hearts forgive not euery one his brother their trespasses.

## CHAP. XIX.

2 Christ healeth the sicke: 3 answereth the Pharisees concerning diuorcement: 10 sheweth when mariage is necessary: 13 receiueth litle children: 16 instructeth the yong man how to attaine eternall life, 20 and how to be perfect: 23 telleth his disciples how hard it is for a rich man to enter into the kingdom of God, 27 and promisseth reward to those that forsake any thing, to follow him.

**A**ND it came to passe, that when Iesus had finished these sayings, he departed from Galilee, and came into the coastes of Iudea, beyond Iordane:

2 And great multitudes followed him, and hee healed them there.

3 The Pharisees also came vnto him, tempting him, and saying vnto him, Is it lawfull for a man to put away his wife for euery cause?

4 And hee answered, and said vnto them, haue ye not read, that he which made them at the beginning, made them male and female?

5 And said, For this cause shall a man leaue father and mother, and shall cleaue to his wife: and they twaine shall be one flesh.

6 wherefore they are no more twaine, but one flesh. What therefore God hath ioyned together, let not man put asunder.

7 They say vnto him, why did Moses then command to giue a writing of diuorcement, and to put her away?

8 Hee saith vnto them, Moses, because of the hardnesse of your hearts, suffered

\* Mar. 10.  
1.

\* Gen. 1. 27.

\* Gen. 2. 24.  
ephe. 5. 31.

\* 1. Cor. 6.  
16.

\* Deut. 24.  
1.



\*Chap. 5. 32.  
mar. 10. 11.  
luke 16. 18.  
1. cor. 7. 11.

suffered you to put away your wiues: but from the beginning it was not so.

9 \*And I say vnto you, whosoever shall put away his wife, except it be for fornication, and shall marry another, committeth adultery: and who so marrieth her which is put away, doth commit adultery.

10 His disciples say vnto him, If the case of the man be so with his wife, it is not good to marrie.

11 But hee said vnto them, All men cannot receiue this saying, saue they to whom it is given.

12 For there are some Eunuches, which were so borne from their mothers wombe: and there are some Eunuches, which were made Eunuches of men: and there be Eunuches, which haue made themselves Eunuches for the kingdome of heauens sake. He that is able to receiue it, let him receiue it.

13 \*Then were there brought vnto him little children, that he should put his hands on them, and pray: and the disciples rebuked them.

14 But Iesus said, Suffer little children, and forbid them not to come vnto me: for of such is the kingdome of heauen.

15 And he laide his hands on them, and departed thence.

16 \*And behold, one came and said vnto him, Good master, what good thing shall I do, that I may haue eternall life?

17 And he said vnto him, Why callest thou me good: there is none good but one, that is God: but if thou wilt enter into life, keep the commandements.

18 He saith vnto him, which: Iesus said, \*Thou shalt do no murder, Thou shalt not commit adultery, Thou shalt not steale, Thou shalt not beare false witness,

19 Honour thy father and thy mother: and, Thou shalt loue thy neighbour as thy selfe.

20 The young man saith vnto him, All these things haue I kept from my youth by: what lacke I yet?

21 Iesus said vnto him, If thou wilt be perfect, goe and sell that thou hast, and giue to the poore, and thou shalt haue treasure in heauen: and come and follow me.

22 But when the young man heard that saying, he went away sorrowfull: for he had great possessions.

23 \*Then said Iesus vnto his dis-

ciples, Verely I say vnto you, that a rich man shall hardly enter into the kingdome of heauen.

24 And againe I say vnto you, It is easier for a camel to goe thorow the eye of a needle, then for a rich man to enter into the kingdome of God.

25 When his disciples heard it, they were exceedingly amazed, saying, who then can be sau'd?

26 But Iesus beheld them, and said vnto them, With men this is vnpossible, but with God all things are possible.

27 \*Then answered Peter, and said vnto him, Behold, we haue forsaken all, and followed thee, what shall we haue therefore?

28 And Iesus said vnto them, Verely I say vnto you, that ye which haue followed me, in the regeneration when the Sonne of man shall sit in the throne of his glory, ye also shall sit vpon twelue thrones, iudging the twelue tribes of Israel.

29 And euery one that hath forsaken houses, or brethren, or sisters, or father, or mother, or wife, or children, or lands, for my Names sake, shall receiue an hundred fold, and shall inherite euertlasting life.

30 \*But many that are first, shall be last, and the last shall be first.

## CHAP. XX.

1 Christ by the similitude of the labourers in the vineyard, sheweth that God is debtor vnto no man: 17 Foretelleth his passion: 20 By answering the mother of Zebedeus children, teacheth his disciples to be lowly: 30 and giueth two blinde men their sight.

**O**f the kingdome of heauen is like vnto a man that is an houtholder, which went out early in the morning to hire labourers in to his vineyard.

2 And when hee had agreed with the labourers for a peny a day, he sent them into his vineyard.

3 And he went out about the third houre, and saw others standing idle in the market place,

4 And said vnto them, Go ye also into the vineyard, & whatsoeuer is right, I wil giue you. And they went their way.

5 Again he went out about the sixth and ninth houre, and did likewise.

6 And about the eleuenth houre, he went out, and found others standing

idle,

\*Mark. 10.  
28. luke  
18. 28.

\*Luke 22.  
30.

\*Chap. 20.  
16. mark.  
10. 31. luk.  
13. 30.

|| The Roman peny is the eight part of an ounce, which after fine stilling is the ounce, is sixteen pence half peny.

\*Mark. 10.  
13. luke 18.  
15.

\*Mark. 10.  
17. luke  
18. 18.

\*Exod. 10.  
13.



# Labourers hired. S. Matthew. Two blind men.

idle, and saith vnto them, why stand ye here all the day idle :

7 They say vnto him, Because no man hath hired vs. he saith vnto them, Go ye also into the vineyard: and what-soeuer is right, that shall ye receiue.

8 So when euen was come, the lord of the vineyard saith vnto his Steward, Call the labourers, and giue them their hire, beginning from the last, vnto the first.

9 And When they came that were hired about the eleventh houre, they receiued euery man a penie.

10 But when the first came, they supposed that they should haue receiued more, and they likewise receiued euery man a penie.

11 And when they had receiued it, they murmured against the good man of the house,

12 Saying, These last haue wrought but one houre, and thou hast made them equall vnto vs, which haue borne the burden, and heat of the day.

13 But he answered one of them and said, Friend, I do thee no wrong: didst not thou agree with me for a penie :

14 Take that thine is, and goe thy way, I will giue vnto this last, euen as vnto thee.

15 Is it not lawfull for mee to doe what I wil with mine owne : Is thine eye euill, because I am good :

16 \* So the last shall be first, and the first last : for many bee called, but fewe chosen.

17 C \* And Iesus going by to Hierusalem, tooke the twelue disciples a part in the way, and said vnto them,

18 Behold, we goe by to Hierusalem, and the Sonne of man shall be betrayed vnto the chiefe Priests, and vnto the Scribes, and they shall condemne him to death,

19 \* And shal deliuer him to the Gentiles to mocke, and to scourge, and to crucifie him : and the third day he shall rise againe.

20 C \* Then came to him the mother of Zebedees children, with her sonnes, worshipping him, and desiring a certain thing of him.

21 And he said vnto her, what wilt thou : She saith vnto him, Grant, that these my two sonnes may sit, the one on thy right hand, and the other on the left in thy kingdome.

22 But Iesus answered, and said,

We know not what ye aske. Are ye able to drinke of the cup that I shall drinke of, and to be baptized with the baptisme that I am baptized with : They say vnto him, we are able.

23 And he saith vnto them, Vee shall drinke indeed of my cup, and be baptized with the baptisme that I am baptized with : but to sit on my right hand, and on my left, is not mine to giue, but it shall be giuen to them for whom it is prepared of my father.

24 And when the ten heard it, they were moued with indignation against the two bretheren.

25 But Iesus called them vnto him, and said, \* We know that the princes of the Gentiles exercise dominion ouer them, and they that are great, exercise authoritie vpon them.

26 But it shall not be so among you : But whosoever will bee great among you, let him be your minister.

27 And whosoever will be chiefe among you, let him be your seruant.

28 Euen as the \* Sonne of man came not to be ministred vnto, but to minister, and to giue his life a ranfome for many.

29 \* And as they departed from Hiericho, a great multitude followed him.

30 C And behold, two blind men sitting by the way side, when they heard that Iesus passed by, cried out, saying, haue mercie on vs, O Lord, thou sonne of Dauid.

31 And the multitude rebuked them, because they should holde their peace : but they cried the more, saying, haue mercie on vs, O Lord, thou sonne of Dauid.

32 And Iesus stood still, and called them, and saide, what wilt ye that I shall doe vnto you :

33 They say vnto him, Lord, that our eyes may be opened.

34 So Iesus had compassion on them, and touched their eyes : and immediatly their eyes receiued sight, and they followed him.

## CHAP. XXI.

1 Christ rideth into Hierusalem vpon an asse, 12 driueth the buyers and sellers out of the Temple, 17 curseth the fig-tree, 23 putteth to silence the Priests and Elders, 28 and rebuketh them by the similitude of the tivo sonnes, 35 and the husbandmen, who slew such as were sent vnto them.

And

|| Or, haue continued one houre onely.

\* Chap. 19. 30.

\* Mar. 10. 32. luke 18. 31.

\* Ioh. 18. 31

\* Mar. 10. 15.

\* Luk. 22. 25.

\* Phil. 2. 7.

\* Mar. 10. 46. luke 18. 35.



\* Marke 11.  
1. luke 19.  
29.

**A**nd when they drew  
nigh vnto Hierusalem,  
and were come to Beth-  
phage, vnto the mount of  
Olives, then sent Jesus  
two Disciples,

2 Saying vnto them, Goe into the  
village ouer against you, and straight-  
way yee shall find an Asse tied, and a  
colt with her: loose them, and bring  
them vnto me.

3 And if any man say ought vnto  
you, yee shall say, The Lord hath need  
of them, and straightway hee will send  
them.

4 All this was done, that it might  
be fulfilled which was spoken by the  
Prophet, saying,

5 \*Tell yee the daughter of Sion,  
Behold, thy king commeth vnto thee,  
meekie, and sitting vpon an Asse, and a  
colt, the foale of an Asse.

6 \*And the Disciples went, and did  
as Jesus commanded them,

7 And bought the Asse, and the  
colt, and put on them their clothes, and  
they set him thereon.

8 And a very great multitude spread  
their garments in the way, others cut  
downe branches from the trees, and  
strawed them in the way.

9 And the multitudes that went  
before, and that followed, cried, saying,  
Hosanna to the sonne of Dauid: Bles-  
sed is he that commeth in the Name of  
the Lord, Hosanna in the highest.

10 \*And when hee was come into  
Hierusalem, all the citie was mooued,  
saying, Who is this?

11 And the multitude said, This is  
Jesus the Prophet of Nazareth of  
Galilee.

12 \*And Jesus went into the tem-  
ple of God, and cast out all them that  
sold and bought in the Temple, and o-  
uerthrew the tables of the money chan-  
gers, and the seats of them that solde  
doves,

13 And said vnto them, It is written,  
\*My house shall be called the house of  
prayer, \*but yee haue made it a denne of  
theeues.

14 And the blind and the lame came  
to him in the Temple, & he healed them.

15 And when the chiefe Priests and  
Scribes saw the wonderfull things  
that he did, & the children crying in the  
temple, & saying, Hosanna to the sonne  
of Dauid, they were sore displeased,

16 And said vnto him, Hearest thou  
what these say: And Jesus saith vnto  
them, Yea, haue yee neuer read, \*Out  
of the mouth of babes and sucklings  
thou hast perfected praise?

17 \*And he left them, and went out  
of the citie into Bethany, and he lodged  
there.

18 Now in the morning, as hee re-  
turned into the citie, he hungered.

19 \*And when he saw a figge tree in  
the way, hee came to it, and found no-  
thing thereon but leaues only, and said  
vnto it, Let no fruite growe on thee  
hence forward for ever. And presently  
the figge tree withered away.

20 And when the Disciples saw it,  
they marvelled, saying, How soone is  
the figge tree withered away?

21 Jesus answered, and said vnto  
them, Verily I say vnto you, if yee haue  
faith, and doubt not, yee shall not onely  
doe this which is done to the figge tree, but  
also, if ye shall say vnto this mountaine,  
Be thou remoued, and be thou cast into  
the Sea, it shall be done.

22 And all things whatsoeuer yee  
shall aske in prayer, beleeuing, ye shall  
receiue.

23 \*And when he was come into  
the temple, the chiefe Priests and the  
Elders of the people came vnto him as  
he was teaching, and said, By what au-  
thoritie doest thou these things: and  
who gaue thee this authoritie?

24 And Jesus answered, and said  
vnto them, I also will aske you one  
thing, which if ye tell me, I in like wise  
will tell you by what authoritie I doe  
these things.

25 The baptisme of John, whence  
was it: from heauen, or of men: and  
they reasoned with themselves saying,  
If we shall say, From heauen, hee will  
say vnto vs, why did ye not then beleeue  
him:

26 But if we shall say, Of men, we  
feare the people, \*for all hold John as a  
Prophet.

27 And they answered Jesus, and  
said, We cannot tell. And he said vnto  
them, Neither tell I you by what au-  
thoritie I doe these things.

28 \*But what thinke you: A cer-  
taine man had two sonnes, and he came  
to the first, and said, Sonne, goe worke  
to day in my vineyard.

29 He answered, & said, I will not:  
but after ward he repented, and went.

E 2 30 And

\* Psal. 8. 2.

\* Marke 11.  
13.

\* Marke 11.  
27. luke 20.  
1.

\* Chap. 14.  
5.

\* Esai. 62.  
11. zach. 9.  
9. iohn 12.  
15.

\* Marke 11.  
2.

\* Marke 11.  
15. luke 19.  
45. iohn 2.  
13.

\* Esai. 56. 7.

\* Iere. 7. 11.  
mat. 11. 17.  
luke 19. 46.



# Of the Vineyard. S. Matthew. The marriage.

30 And hee came to the second, and said likewise : and hee answered, and said, I goe sir, and went not.

31 Whether of them twaine did the will of his father : They say vnto him, The first. Iesus saith vnto them, Truly I say vnto you, that the Publicanes and the harlots go into the kingdome of God before you.

\* Chap. 3. 1.

32 For \* John came vnto you in the way of righteousness, and ye beleueed him not : but the Publicanes and the harlots beleueed him. And ye when ye had seene it, repented not after ward, that ye might beleuee him.

\* Esg. 5. 1.  
Iere. 2. 21.  
Mark. 12. 1.  
Luke 20. 9.

33 Heare another parable. There was a certaine house-holder, \* which planted a Vineyard, and hedged it round about, and digged a wine-presse in it, and built a towler, and let it out to husbandmen, and went into a farre country.

34 And when the time of the fruite drew neere, he sent his seruants to the husbandmen, that they might receiue the fruits of it.

35 And the husbandmen tooke his seruants, and beat one, and killed another, and stoned another.

36 Again hee sent other seruants, more then the first, and they did vnto them likewise.

37 But last of all, he sent vnto them his sonne, saying, They will reuerence my sonne.

\* Chap. 26  
2. Iohn. 11.  
53.

38 But when the husbandmen saw the sonne, they said among themselves, \* This is the heire, come, let vs kill him, and let vs seale on his inheritance.

39 And they caught him, and cast him out of the Vineyard, and slew him.

40 When the Lord therefore of the Vineyard cometh, what will he doe vnto those husbandmen :

41 They say vnto him, He will miserably destroy those wicked men, and will let out his Vineyard vnto other husbandmen, which shall render him the fruits in their seasons.

\* Psal. 118  
22. 32. 34. 4.  
11.

42 Iesus saith vnto them, \* Did ye neuer reade in the Scriptures, The stone which the builders reiected, the same is become the head of the corner : This is the Lords doing, and it is marvellous in our eyes.

43 Therefore say I vnto you, the kingdome of God shall be taken from you, and giuen to a nation bringing forth the fruits thereof.

44 And \* whosoever shall fall on this stone, shalbe broken : but on whomsoever it shall fall, it will grinde him to powder.

\* Rom. 9.  
33. 1. pet. 2.  
7. cla. 8. 14.

45 And when the chiefe Priests and Pharisees had heard his parables, they perceiued that he spake of them.

46 But when they sought to lay hands on him, they feared the multitude, because they tooke him for a Prophet.

## CHAP. XXII.

1 The parable of the marriage of the Kings sonne. 9 The vocation of the Gentiles. 12 The punishment of him that wanted the wedding garment. 15 Tribute ought to be payed to Caesar. 23 Christ confuteth the Sadducees for the Resurrection: 34 answereth the Lawyer, which is the first and great Commandment: 41 and poseth the Pharisees about the Messias.



And Iesus answered, \* and spake vnto them againe by parables, and said,

\* Luke 14.  
16. reuel.  
19. 9.

2 The Kingdome of heaven is like vnto a certaine King, which made a marriage for his sonne,

3 And sent forth his seruants to call them that were bidden to the wedding, and they would not come.

4 Again hee sent forth other seruants, saying, Tell them which are bidden, Beholde, I haue prepared my dinner, my oxen, and my fatlings are killed, and all things are ready : come vnto the marriage.

5 But they made light of it, and went their wayes, one to his farme, another to his merchandize :

6 And the remnant tooke his seruants, and intreated them spitefully, and slew them.

7 But when the king heard thereof, he was wroth, and hee sent forth his armies, and destroyed those murderers, and burnt vp their cite.

8 Then saith hee to his seruants, The wedding is ready, but they which were bidden, were not worthy.

9 Goe yee therefore into the high wayes, and as many as yee shall finde, bid to the marriage.

10 So those seruants went out into the high wayes, and gathered together all as many as they found, both bad and good, and the wedding was furnished with guests.



# Of Cefars tribute. Chap.xxij. The resurrection.

11 **C** And when the King came in to see the guests, hee sawe there a man, which had not on a wedding garment,

12 And hee sayth vnto him, Friend, how camest thou in hither, not hauing a wedding garment: And hee was speechlesse.

13 Then said the King to the seruants, Binde him hand and foot, and take him away, and cast him into outer darke- nesse, there shall be weeping and gnash- ing of teeth.

14 \* For many are called, but few are chosen.

15 **C** \* Then went the Pharises, and tooke counsell, how they might intan- gle him in his talke.

16 And they sent out vnto him their disciples, with the Herodians, saying, Master, wee know that thou art true, and teachest the way of God in trueth, neither carest thou for any man: for thou regardest not the person of men.

17 Tell vs therefore, what thinkest thou: Is it lawfull to giue tribute vn- to Cesar, or not:

18 But Iesus perceiued their wic- kednesse, and said, Why tempt ye me, ye hypocrites:

19 Shew me the tribute money. And they brought vnto him a || peny.

20 And he sayth vnto them, whose is this image and || superscription:

21 They say vnto him, Cefars. Then sayth he vnto them, \* Render therefore vnto Cesar, the things which are Ce- sars: and vnto God, the things that are Gods.

22 When they had heard these wordes, they maruelled, and left him, and went their way.

23 **C** \* The same day came to him the Sadduces, \* which say that there is no resurrection, and asked him,

24 Saying, Master, \* Moses said, If a man die, hauing no children, his brother shall marrie his wife, and raise vp seed vnto his brother.

25 Now there were with vs seuen brethren, and the first when he had ma- ried a wife, deceased, and hauing no is- sue, left his wife vnto his brother.

26 Likewise the second also, and the third, vnto the seuenth.

27 And last of al the woman died also.

28 Therefore, in the resurrection, whose wife shall she be of the seuen: for they all had her.

29 Iesus answered, and said vnto

them, Hee doe erre, not knowing the Scriptures, nor the power of God.

30 For in the resurrection they nei- ther marry, nor are giuen in marriage, but are as the Angels of God in heauen.

31 But as touching the resurrection of the dead, haue ye not read that which was spoken vnto you by God, saying,

32 \* I am the God of Abraham, and the God of Isaac, and the God of Ja- cob: God is not the God of the dead, but of the liuing.

33 And when the multitude heard this, they were astonished at his doc- trine.

34 **C** \* But when the Pharises had heard that he had put the Sadduces to silence, they were gathered together.

35 Then one of them, which was a Lawyer, asked him a question, temp- ting him, and saying,

36 Master, which is the great Com- mandement in the Law:

37 Iesus sayd vnto him, \* Thou shalt loue the Lord thy God with all thy heart, and with all thy soule, and with all thy minde.

38 This is the first and great Com- mandement.

39 And the second is like vnto it, \* Thou shalt loue thy neighbour as thy selfe.

40 On these two Commandements hang all the Law and the Prophets.

41 **C** \* While the Pharises were ga- thered together, Iesus asked them,

42 Saying, what thinke yee of Christ: whose sonne is hee: They say vnto him, The sonne of Dauid.

43 He saith vnto them, How then doth Dauid in spirit call him Lord, saying,

44 The Lord said vnto my Lord, \* Sit thou on my right hand, till I make thine enemies thy footstool:

45 If Dauid then call him Lord, how is he his sonne:

46 And no man was able to answer him a word, neither durst any man (from that day forth) aske him any moe questions.

## CHAP. XXIII.

1 Christ admonisheth the people to follow the good doctrine, not the euill examples of the Scribes and Pharises. 5 His disciples must be- ware of their ambition. 13 Hee denounceth eight woes against their hypocrisie and blind- nesse: 34 and prophecietieth of the destruction of Hierusalem.

**C** 3 Then

\*Chap. 20. 16.

\*Marke 12. 13. luke 20. 20.

|| In value seven pence halfe peny, chap. 20. 2. || Or in scrip- tion. \*Rom. 13. 7

\*Marke 12. 18. luke 20. 27. \*Acts 23. 8. \*Deu. 25. 5.

\*Exod. 3. 6.

\*Marke 12. 18.

\*Deut. 6. 5. luke 10. 27.

\*Leuit. 19. 18.

\*Marke 12. 35. luke 20. 41.

\*Psal. 110. 1.



# Against ambition, S. Matthew. and hypocrisie.

**W**hen spake Iesus to the multitude, and to his disciples,

2 Saying, The Scribes and the Pharises sit in Moses seate :

3 All therefore whatsoever they bid you obserue, that obserue and doe, but doe not ye after their workes : for they say, and doe not.

\* Luk. 11. 46

4 \* For they binde heauie burdens, and grievous to be borne, and lay them on mens shoulders, but they themselves will not moue them with one of their fingers.

\* Num. 17. 38. deut. 33. 12.

5 But all their workes they doe, for to be seene of men : \* they make broad their phylacteries, and enlarge the borders of their garments,

\* Mark. 12. 43. Luke. 11. 43.

6 \* And loue the hyppermost roomes at feasts, and the chiefe seats in the Synagogues,

\* Iames 3. 1

7 And greetings in the markets, and to be called of men, Rabbi, Rabbi.

8 \* But he not ye called Rabbi : for one is your Master, euen Christ, and all ye are brethren.

\* Mala. 1. 6.

9 And call no man your father vpon the earth : \* for one is your father which is in heauen.

10 Neither be ye called masters : for one is your Master, euen Christ.

\* Luk. 14. 11 and 18. 14.

11 But hee that is greatest among you, shall be your seruant.

12 \* And whosoever shall exalt himselfe, shall be abased : and he that shall humble himselfe, shall be exalted.

\* Luk. 14. 52.

13 ¶ But \* Woe vnto you, Scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites : for yee shut vp the kingdom of heauen against men : For yee neither goe in your selues, neither suffer ye them that are entring, to goe in.

\* Mat. 23. 40. Ius. 20. 47.

14 \* Woe vnto you Scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites : for yee deuoure widowes houses, and for a pretence make long prayer : therefore ye shall receiue the greater damnation.

15 Woe vnto you Scribes and Pharises, hypocrites : for yee compasse sea and land to make one proselyte, and when hee is made, yee make him twofold more the childe of hell then your selues.

16 Woe vnto you, yee blind guides, which say, whosoever shall sweare by the Temple, it is nothing : but whosoever shall sweare by the gold of the Temple, he is a debtor.

17 Ye fooles and blind : for whether is greater, the gold, or the Temple that sanctifieth the gold :

18 And whosoever shall sweare by the Altar, it is nothing : but whosoever sweareth by the gift that is vpon it, he is guiltie.

|| Or, a debtor, or bound

19 Ye fooles and blind : for whether is greater, the gift, or the Altar that sanctifieth the gift :

20 Who so therefore shall sweare by the Altar, sweareth by it, and by all things thereon.

21 And who so shall sweare by the Temple, sweareth by it, and by him that dwelleth therein.

22 And he that shall sweare by heauen, sweareth by the throne of God, and by him that sitteth thereon.

\* Luk. 11. 43

23 Woe vnto you Scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites : \* for yee pay tithe of mint, and annise, and cummine, and haue omitted the weightier matters of the Law, iudgement, mercie and faith : these ought ye to haue done, and not to leaue the other vndone.

24 Ye blind guides, which straine at a gnat, and swallow a camel.

\* Luk. 11. 39

25 Woe vnto you Scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites : \* for yee make cleane the outside of the cup, and of the platter, but within they are full of extortion and excess.

26 Thou blind Pharisee, cleanse first that which is within the cup and platter, that the outside of them may bee cleane also.

27 Woe vnto you Scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites, for yee are like vnto whited sepulchres, which indeed appeare beautifull outward, but are within full of dead mens bones, and of all uncleannesse.

28 Euen so, yee also outwardly appeare righteous vnto men, but within ye are full of hypocrisie and iniquitie.

29 Woe vnto you Scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites, because ye build the tombes of the Prophets, and garnish the sepulchres of the righteous,

30 And say, If wee had bene in the dayes of our fathers, wee would not haue bene partakers with them in the blood of the Prophets.

31 Wherefore ye bee witnesses vnto your selues, that yee are the children of them which killed the Prophets.

32 Fill ye vp then the measure of your fathers.



33 See serpents, yee generation of vipers, how can yee escape the damnation of hell:

34 Wherefore behold, I send vnto you Prophets, and Wisemen, and Scribes, and some of them yee shall kill and crucifie, and some of them shall yee scourge in your synagogues, and persecute them from citie to citie:

35 That vpon you may come all the righteous blood shed vpon the earth, \*from the blood of righteous Abel, vnto the blood of Zacharias, sonne of Barachias, Whom yee slew betweene the temple and the altar.

36 Verily I say vnto you, All these things shal come vpon this generation.

37 O Hierusalem, Hierusalem, thou that killest the Prophets, \*and stonest them which are sent vnto thee, how often would \*I haue gathered thy children together, euen as a hen gathereth her chickens vnder her wings, and yee would not:

38 Behold, your house is left vnto you desolate.

39 For I say vnto you, yee shall not see me henceforth, till ye shall say, Blessed is he that commeth in the Name of the Lord.

### CHAP. XXIIII.

1 Christ foretelleth the destruction of the temple: 3. what, and how great calamities shall be before it: 29 the signes of his coming to iudgement. 36 And because that day and houre is vnknown, 42 we ought to watch like good seruants expecting euery moment our masters coming.

**A**ND \*Jesus went out, and departed from the temple, and his Disciples came to him, for to shew him the buildings of the temple.

2 And Jesus said vnto them, See yee not all these things: Verily I say vnto you, \*there shall not be left heere one stone vpon another, that shall not be throwen downe.

3 And as he sate vpon the mount of Olives, the Disciples came vnto him priuately, saying, Tell vs, when shall these things be: and what shall be the signe of thy coming, and of the end of the world:

4 And Jesus answered, and said vnto them, Take heed that no man deceiue you.

5 For many shall come in my name,

saying, I am Christ: and shall deceiue many.

6 And yee shall heare of warres, and rumors of warres: See that yee be not troubled: for all these things must come to passe, but the end is not yet.

7 For nation shall rise against nation, and kingdome against kingdome, and there shall be famines, and pestilences, and earthquakes in diuers places.

8 All these are the beginning of sorrowes.

9 \*Then shall they deliuer you vp to be afflicted, and shall kill you: and yee shall bee hated of all nations for my names sake.

10 And then shall many be offended, and shall betray one another, and shall hate one another.

11 And many false prophets shall rise, and shall deceiue many.

12 And because iniquitie shal abound, the loue of many shall waxe cold.

13 But he that shall endure vnto the end, the same shall be saved.

14 And this Gospell of the kingdome shall be preached in all the world, for a witnesse vnto al nations, and then shall the end come.

15 \*When yee therefore shall see the abomination of desolation, spoken of by \*Daniel the Prophet, stand in the holy place, (who so readeth, let him vnderstand.)

16 Then let them which be in Iudea, flee into the mountaines.

17 Let him which is on the house top, not come downe, to take any thing out of his house:

18 Neither let him which is in the field, returne backe to take his clothes.

19 And woe vnto them that are with child, and to them that giue sucke in those dayes.

20 But pray yee that your flight bee not in the winter, neither on the Sabbath day:

21 For then shall be great tribulation, such as was not since the beginning of the world to this time, no, nor ever shall be.

22 And except those dayes should be shortned, there should no flesh be saved: but for the elects sake, those dayes shall be shortned.

23 \*Then if any man shall say vnto you, Loe, heere is Christ, or there: beleeue it not.

24 For there shall arise false Christs, and

\*Gen. 4. 8.

\*Luke 13.

34.

\*2. Chro.

24. 21.

\*4. Efd. 1.

30.

\*Chap. 10.

17. luke 21.

12. iohn 16.

2.

\*Mar. 13.

14.

\*Dan. 9.

27.

\*Mar. 13. 1.

luke 21. 5.

\*Luke 19.

44.

\*Mar. 13.

21. luke 17.

23.



and false prophets, and shall shew great signes and wonders: insonmuch that (if it were possible,) they shall deceiue the very elect.

25 Behold, I haue told you before.

26 Wherefore, if they shall say vnto you, Behold, he is in the desert, goe not forth: Behold, he is in the secret chambers, belecue it not.

27 For as the lightening commeth out of the East, and shineth euen vnto the West: so shall also the comming of the Sonne of man be.

28 \* For whersoeuer the carkeise is, there will the Eagles bee gathered together.

29 **C** Immediately after the tribulation of those dayes, \* shall the Sunne be darkened, and the Moone shall not giue her light, and the starres shall fall from heauen, and the powders of the heauens shall be shaken.

30 And then shall appeare the signe of the Sonne of man in heauen: and then shall all the Tribes of the earth mourne, \* and they shall see the Sonne of man comming in the clouds of heauen, with power and great glory.

31 \* And hee shall send his Angels with a great sound of a trumpet, and they shall gather together his Elect from the foure windes, from one end of heauen to the other.

32 Now learne a parable of the fig-tree: When his branch is yet tender, and putteth forth leaues, yee know that Summer is nigh:

33 So likewise yee, when ye shall see all these things, know that it is neere, euen at the doores.

34 Verely I say vnto you, this generation shall not passe, till all these things be fulfilled.

35 \* Heauen and earth shall passe away, but my wordes shall not passe away.

36 **C** But of that day and houre knoweth no man, no, not the Angels of heauen, but my Father onely.

37 But as the dayes of Noe were, so shall also the comming of the Sonne of man be.

38 \* For as in the dayes that were before the Flood, they were eating, and drinkeing, marryng, and giuing in marriage, vntill the day that Noe entred into the Arke,

39 And knew not vntill the Flood came, and tooke them all away: so

shall also the comming of the Sonne of man be.

40 \* Then shall two be in the field, the one shall be taken, and the other left.

41 Two women shall be grinding at the mill: the one shall be taken, and the other left.

42 **C** Watch therfore, for ye know not what houre your Lord doth come.

43 \* But know this, that if the good man of the house had knowen in what watch the thiefe would come, he would haue watched, and would not haue suffered his house to be broken vp.

44 Therefore be yee also ready: for in such an houre as you thinke not, the sonne of man commeth.

45 \* Who then is a faithfull and wise seruant, whom his Lord hath made ruler ouer his household, to giue them meat in due season:

46 Blessed is that seruant, whome his Lord when he commeth, shall finde so doing.

47 Verely I say vnto you, that hee shall make him ruler ouer all his goods.

48 But and if that euill seruant shall say in his heart, My Lord delayeth his comming,

49 And shall begin to smite his fellow seruants, and to eate and drinke with the drunken:

50 The Lord of that seruant shall come in a day when hee looketh not for him, and in an houre that hee is not ware of:

51 And shall cut him asunder, and appoint him his portion with the hypocrites: there shall be weeping and gnashing of teeth.

## CHAP. XXV.

1 The parable of the tenne Virgins, 14 and of the talents. 31 Also the description of the last Iudgement.

**T**hen shall the kingdome of heauen be likened vnto ten Virgins, which tooke their lamps, & went forth to meet the bridegrome.

2 And five of them were wise, and five were foolishly.

3 They that were foolish tooke their lampes, and tooke no oyle with them:

4 But the wise tooke oyle in their vessels with their lampes.

5 While the bridegrome taried, they all slumbered and slept.

6 And

\* Luke 17.  
37.

\* Marke 13.  
24. Luke 21.  
25. e. say 13.  
10. i. oel 2.  
31. e. zel.  
32. 7.

\* Reuel. 1. 7.

\* 1. Cor. 15.  
52. 1. chel.  
4. 16.  
|| Or, with a  
Trumpet  
and a great  
noyse.

\* Marke. 13.  
37.

\* Gen. 7.  
Luke 17. 26.

\* Luke 17.  
36.

\* Marke 13.  
35.

\* Luke 22.  
39. 1. the. l.  
5. 2. reuel.  
16. 15.

\* Luke 12.  
42.

|| 27. cut him  
off.

6 And



6 And at midnight there was a cry made, Behold, the bridegrome cometh, goe ye out to meet him.

7 Then all those virgins arose, and trimmed their lampes.

8 And the foolish said vnto the wise, Giue vs of your oyle, for our lampes are gone out.

9 But the wise answered, saying, Not so, lest there be not ynough for vs and you, but goe ye rather to them that sell, and buy for your selues.

10 And while they went to buy, the bridegrome came, and they that were ready, went in with him to the marriage, and the doore was shut.

11 Afterward came also the other virgins, saying, Lord, Lord, open to vs.

12 But he answered, and said, Verely I say vnto you, I know you not.

13 \* Watch therefore, for ye know neither the day, nor the houre, wherein the Sonne of man cometh.

14 ¶ For the kingdome of heauen is as a man traauailing into a farre countrey, who called his owne seruants, and deliuered vnto them his goods :

15 And vnto one he gaue five talents, to another two, and to another one, to euery man according to his seuerall ability, & straightway tooke his iourney.

16 Then hee that had receiued the five talents, went and traded with the same, and made them other five talents.

17 And likewise he that had receiued two, he also gained other two.

18 But hee that had receiued one, went and digged in the earth, and hid his lordes money.

19 After a long time, the lord of those seruants cometh, and reckoneth with them.

20 And so hee that had receiued five talents, came and brought other five talents, saying, Lord, thou deliueredst vnto me five talents, behold, I haue gained besides them, five talents moe.

21 His lord said vnto him, Well done, thou good and faithfull seruant, thou hast been faithfull ouer a few things, I wil make thee ruler ouer many things: enter thou into the ioy of thy lord.

22 He also that had receiued two talents, came and said, Lord, thou deliueredst vnto me two talents: behold, I haue gained two other talents besides them.

23 His lord said vnto him, Well done, good and faithfull seruant, thou hast

beene faithfull ouer a few things, I wil make thee ruler ouer many things: enter thou into the ioy of thy lord.

24 Then he which had receiued the one talent, came & said, Lord, I knew thee that thou art an hard man, reaping where thou hast not sowed, & gathering where thou hast not strawed :

25 And I was afraid, and went and hidde thy talent in the earth: loe, there thou hast that is thine.

26 His lord answered, and said vnto him, Thou wicked and slouthfull seruant, thou knewest that I reape where I sowed not, and gather where I haue not strawed :

27 Thou oughtest therefore to haue put my money to the exchangers, and then at my coming I should haue receiued mine owne with vsurie.

28 Take therefore the talent from him, and giue it vnto him which hath ten talents.

29 \* For vnto euery one that hath shall be giuen, and he shall haue abundance: but from him that hath not, shall be taken away, euen that which he hath.

30 And cast yee the vnprofitable seruant into outer darkenesse, there shall be weeping and gnashing of teeth.

31 ¶ When the Sonne of man shall come in his glory, and all the holy Angels with him, then shall hee sit vpon the throne of his glory :

32 And before him shall be gathered all nations, and he shall separate them one from another, as a shepheard diuidenth his sheepe from the goats.

33 And he shall set the sheepe on his right hand, but the goats on the left.

34 Then shall the King say vnto them on his right hand, Come ye blessed of my Father, inherit the kingdome prepared for you from the foundation of the world.

35 \* For I was an hungred, and yee gaue me meate: I was thirskie, and yee gaue me drinke: I was a stranger, and yee tooke me in :

36 Naked, and yee clothed me: I was sicke, and yee visited me: I was in prison, and yee came vnto me.

37 Then shall the righteous answer him, saying, Lord, when saw we thee an hungred, and fedde thee: or thirskie, and gaue thee drinke?

38 When saw we thee a stranger, and tooke thee in: or naked, and clothed thee?

|| 7r. going out,

\* Chap. 24. 43. marke 13. 33.

\* Luke 19. 11.

|| A talent is 18 pound 10. shillings, chap. 13. 24.

\* Chap. 13. 17. marke 4. 25. luke 8. 18.

\* Esai 58. 7. czech. 18. 7.



39 Or when saw we thee sicke, or in prison, and came vnto thee?

40 And the King shall answer, and say vnto them, Verely I say vnto you, in as much as ye haue done it vnto one of the least of these my brethren, ye haue done it vnto me.

\* Psal. 68.  
chap. 7. 23.

41 Then shall he say also vnto them on the left hand, \* Depart from me, ye cursed, into euermlasting fire, prepared for the deuill and his angels.

42 For I was an hungred, and yee gaue me no meat: I was thirstie, and ye gaue me no drinke:

43 I was a stranger, and yee tooke me not in: naked, and ye clothed mee not: sicke, and in prison, and yee visited me not.

44 Then shall they also answer him, saying, Lord, when saw we thee an hungred, or athirst, or a stranger, or naked, or sicke, or in prison, and did not minister vnto thee?

45 Then shall he answer them, saying, Verely, I say vnto you, in as much as ye did it not to one of the least of these, ye did it not to me.

\* Dan. 12. 3  
john 5. 29.

46 And \* these shall goe away into euermlasting punishment: but the righteous into life eternall.

## CHAP. XXVI.

1 The rulers conspire against Christ. 6 The woman anointeth his feet. 14 Judas selleth him. 17 Christ eateth the Passecouer: 26 instituteth his holy Supper: 36 prayeth in the garden: 47 and being betrayed with a kisse, 57 is caried to Caiaphas, 69 and denied of Peter.



And it came to passe, when Jesus had finished al these sayings, hee said vnto his disciples,

\* Mar. 14. 1  
luke 22. 1.  
john 13. 1.

2 \* We know that after two dayes is the feast of the Passecouer. and the Sonne of man is betrayed to be crucified.

\* Ioh. 13. 4

3 \* Then assembled together the chiefe priests, and the Scribes, and the Elders of the people, vnto the palace of the high priest, who was called Caiaphas,

4 And consulted that they might take Jesus by subtiltie, and kill him.

5 But they said, Not on the feast day, lest there bee an vproare among the people.

\* Mar. 14. 1  
john 11. 1.

6 C Now when Jesus was in Bethanie, in the house of Simon the leper,

7 There came vnto him a woman, hauing an alabastrer boxe of very precious ointment, and powred it on his head, as he sate at meat.

8 But when his disciples saw it, they had indignation, saying, To what purpose is this wastte?

9 For this ointment might haue bin sold for much, and given to the poore.

10 When Jesus vnderstood it, he said vnto them, Why trouble ye the woman: for she hath wrought a good worke vpon me.

11 \* For ye haue the poore allwayes with you, but me ye haue not allwayes.

\* Deu. 15. 11

12 For in that she hath powred this ointment on my body, shee did it for my buriall.

13 Verely I say vnto you, wheresoeuer this Gospel shall be preached in the whole world, there shall also this, that this woman hath done, be told for a memoriall of her.

14 C \* Then one of the twelue, called Judas Iscariot, went vnto the chiefe priests,

\* Marke 14.  
10. luke 22. 3.

15 And said vnto them, What will ye giue me, and I will deliuer him vnto you: and they couenanted with him for thirtie pecies of siluer.

16 And from that time he sought opportunity to betray him.

17 C \* Now the first day of the feast of vneleuened bread, the disciples came to Jesus, saying vnto him, Where wilt thou that we prepare for thee to eat the Passecouer?

\* Mar. 14.  
12. luke 22. 7.

18 And he said, Goe into the citie to such a man, and say vnto him, The Master saith, By time is at hand, I will keepe the Passecouer at thy house with my disciples.

19 And the disciples did, as Jesus had appointed them, and they made ready the Passecouer.

20 \* Now when the euen was come, he sate downe with the twelue.

\* Marke 14.  
18. luke 22. 14. ioh. 13. 21.

21 And as they did eate, he said, Verely I say vnto you, that one of you shal betray me.

22 And they were exceeding sorrowfull, and began euery one of them to say vnto him, Lord, Is it I?

23 And he answered and said, \* Hee that dippeth his hand with mee in the dish, the same shal betray me.

\* Psal. 41. 9.

24 The sonne of man goeth as it is written of him: but woe vnto that man by whom the sonne of man is betrayed:

He



# The last supper. Chap.xxvj. Christ betrayed.

It had bin good for that man, if hee had not bene bozne.

25 Then Judas, which betrayed him, answered, and said, Master, Is it I: he said vnto him, Thou hast said.

26 ¶ And as they were eating, \*Jesus took bread, and blessed it, and brake it, and gaue it to the Disciples, and said, Take, eate, this is my body.

27 And he tooke the cup, and gaue thanks, and gaue it to them, saying, Drinke ye all of it:

28 For this is my blood of the new Testament, which is shed for many for the remission of sinnes.

29 But I say vnto you, I will not drinke henceforth of this fruite of the vine, vntill that day when I drinke it new with you in my fathers kingdom.

30 And when they had sung an hymne, they went out into the mount of Oliues.

31 Then saith Jesus vnto them, \*All ye shall be offended because of me this night, For it is written, \*I will smite the Shepheard, and the sheepe of the flocke shall be scattered abroad.

32 But after I am risen againe, \*I will goe before you into Galilee.

33 Peter answered, and said vnto him, Though all men shall be offended because of thee, yet will I neuer be offended.

34 Jesus said vnto him, \*Verily I say vnto thee, that this night before the cocke crow, thou shalt denie me thrise.

35 Peter said vnto him, Though I should die with thee, yet will I not denie thee. Likewise also said all the Disciples.

36 ¶ Then commeth Jesus with them vnto a place called Gethsemane, and saith vnto the Disciples, Sit yee heere, while I goe and pray yonder.

37 And hee tooke with him Peter, and the two sonnes of Zebedee, and beganne to be sorrowful, and very heauie.

38 Then saith he vnto them, My soule is exceeding sorrowfull, euen vnto death: tary ye heere, & watch with me.

39 And he went a little further, and fell on his face, and prayed, saying, O my father, if it be possible, let this cup passe from me: neuertheless, not as I will, but as thou wilt.

40 And he commeth vnto the Disciples, and findeth them asleepe, and saith vnto Peter, what, could ye not watch with me one houre:

41 watch and pray, that yee enter not into temptation: The spirit indeed is willing, but the flesh is weake.

42 He went away againe the second time, and prayed, saying, O my father, if this cup may not passe away from me, except I drinke it, thy will be done.

43 And he came and found them asleep againe: For their eyes were heauie.

44 And he left them, and went away againe, and prayed the third time, saying the same words.

45 Then commeth he to his Disciples, and saith vnto them, Sleepe on now, and take your rest, behold, the houre is at hand, and the sonne of man is betrayed into the hands of sinners.

46 Rise, let vs be going: behold, he is at hand that doeth betray me.

47 ¶ And while he yet spake, loe, Judas one of the twelue came, and with him a great multitude with swords and stauess from the chiefe Priests and Elders of the people.

48 Now he that betrayed him, gaue them a signe, saying, Whomsoever I shall kisse, that same is he, hold him fast.

49 And forthwith hee came to Jesus, and said, Haile master, and kissed him.

50 And Jesus said vnto him, Friend, wherefore art thou come: Then came they, and laid handes on Jesus, and tooke him.

51 And behold, one of them which were with Jesus, stretched out his hand, and drew his sword, and strooke a seruant of the high Priests, and smote off his eare.

52 Then said Jesus vnto him, Put vp againe thy sword into his place: for all they that take the sword, shall perish with the sword.

53 Thinkest thou that I cannot now pray to my father, and he shall presently giue me more then twelue legions of Angels:

54 But how then shall the Scriptures be fulfilled, \*that thus it must be:

55 In that same houre said Jesus to the multitudes, Aye ye come out as against a thiefe with swords and stauess for to take mee: I sate daily with you teaching in the Temple, and ye laide no hold on me.

56 But all this was done, that the \*Scriptures of the Prophets might be fulfilled. Then all the Disciples forsooke him, and fled:

57 ¶ And

\*1. Cor. 11

24.

Many  
Greeke co-  
pies haue,  
gaue thanks.

¶ Or, y<sup>e</sup> salme.

\*Marke 14.

27. iohn.

16. 32.

\*Zach. 13.

7.

\*Mar. 14.

28. and 16.

7.

\*Iohn 13.

38.

\*Marke 14

32. luke 22.

39.

\*Mar. 14.

43. luke 22.

47. iohn 18

3.

\*Gen. 9. 6.

reuel. 13.

10.

\*Esa. 53.

10.

\*Lamen. 4.

20.



# Peters deniall, S. Matthew. and repentance.

\* Mark. 14.  
53. luke  
22. 54. ioh<sup>n</sup>  
18. 13.

57 **C**\* And they that had laid hold on Iesus, led him away to Cataphas the high Priest. Where the Scribes and the Elders were assembled.

58 But Peter followed him afarre off, vnto the high Priests palace, and went in, and sate with the seruants to see the end.

59 Now the chiefe Priests and Elders, and all the counsell, sought false witnesse against Iesus to put him to death,

60 But found none: yea, though many false witnesses came, yet found they none. At the last came two false witnesses,

\* Iohn. 2.  
19.

61 And said, This fellow said, \* I am able to destroy the Temple of God, and to build it in three dayes.

62 And the high Priest arose, and said vnto him, Answerest thou nothing: what is it, which these witnesse against thee:

63 But Iesus held his peace. And the high Priest answered, and said vnto him, I adiure thee by the living God, that thou tell vs, whether thou bee the Christ the Sonne of God.

\* Chap. 16.  
27. 1. thess.  
4. 16. rom.  
14. 10.

64 Iesus saith vnto him, Thou hast saide: Neuerthelesse I say vnto you, \* Hereafter shall yee see the Sonne of man sitting on the righthand of power, and comming in the clouds of heauen.

65 Then the high Priest rent his clothes, saying, he hath spoken blasphemie: what further need haue wee of witnesses: Behold, now ye haue heard his blasphemie.

66 What thinke ye: They answered and said, He is guiltie of death.

\* Esay. 50.

|| Or, rods.

67 \* Then did they spit in his face, and buffeted him, and others smote him with || the palmes of their hands,

68 Saying, Prophecie vnto vs, thou Christ, who is he that smote thee:

\* Mark. 14.  
66. luke 22.  
53. ioh<sup>n</sup> 18.  
25.

69 **C**\* Now Peter sate without in the palace: and a damosell came vnto him, saying, Thou also wast with Iesus of Galilee.

70 But he denied before them all, saying, I know not what thou saiest.

71 And when he was gone out into the porch, another made saw him, and saide vnto them that were there, This fellow was also with Iesus of Nazareth.

72 And againe hee denied with an oath, I doe not know the man.

73 And after a while came vnto him

they that stood by, and saide to Peter, Surely thou also art one of them, for thy speech bewrayeth thee.

74 Then beganne hee to curse and to sweare, saying, I know not the man. And immediatly the cocke crew.

75 And Peter remembered the words of Iesus, which said vnto him, Before the cocke crow, thou shalt denie mee thrice. And hee went out, and wept bitterly.

## CHAP. XXVII.

1 Christ is deliuered bound to Pilate. 3 Iudas hangeth himselfe. 19 Pilate admonished of his wile, 24 washeth his hands: 26 and looseth Barabbas. 29 Christ is crowned with thornes, 34 crucified, 40 reuiled, 50 dieth, and is buried: 66 his Sepulchre is sealed, and watched.

**W**hen the morning was come, \* all the chiefe Priests and Elders of the people, tooke counsell against Iesus to put him to death.

\* Mark. 15.  
1. luke 22.  
66. ioh<sup>n</sup> 18.  
28.

2 And when they had bound him, they led him away, and deliuered him to Pontius Pilate the gouernour.

3 **C** Then Iudas, which had betrayed him, when he saw that hee was condemned, repented himselfe, and brought againe the thirtie pecies of siluer to the chiefe Priests and Elders,

4 Saying, I haue sinned, in that I haue betrayed the innocent blood. And they said, what is that to vs: see thou to that.

5 And hee cast downe the pecies of siluer in the Temple, \* and departed, and went and hanged himselfe.

\* A.C. 1. 18.

6 And the chiefe Priests tooke the siluer pecies, and said, It is not lawfull for to put them into the treasure, because it is the price of blood.

7 And they tooke counsell, and bought with them the potters field, to burie strangers in.

8 Wherefore that field was called, \* The field of blood vnto this day.

\* A.C. 1.  
19.

9 (Then was fulfilled that which was spoken by Ieremie the Prophet, saying, \* And they tooke the thirtie pecies of siluer, the price of him that was valued, || whom they of the children of Israel did value:

\* Zach. 11.  
12.

|| Or, whom they bought of the children of Israel.

10 And gaue them for the potters field, as the Lord appointed me.)

11 And Iesus stood before the gouernour, and the gouernour asked him, saying: Art thou the King of the Iewes:



# Barabbas released. Chap.xxvij. Christ crucified.

**Jewes:** And Jesus sayd vnto him, Thou sayest.

12 And when hee was accused of the chiefe Priests and Elders, he answered nothing.

13 Then saith Pilate vnto him, Hearest thou not how many things they witnesse against thee?

14 And he answered him to neuer a word: insomuch that the Gouvernour marvelled greatly.

\*Luke 23.  
17.

15 \*Now at that feast the Gouvernour was wont to release vnto the people a prisoner, whom they would.

16 And they had then a notable prisoner, called Barabbas.

17 Therefore when they were gathered together, Pilate said vnto them, Whom will ye that I release vnto you: Barabbas, or Jesus, which is called Christ?

18 For hee knew that for enuie they had deliuered him.

19 When he was set downe on the Judgement seate, his wife sent vnto him, saying, Haue thou nothing to doe with that iust man: for I haue suffered many things this day in a dreame, because of him.

\*Iohn 18.  
40. actes  
3.14.

20 \*But the chiefe Priests and Elders perswaded the multitude that they should aske Barabbas, & destroy Jesus.

21 The Gouvernour answered, and said vnto them, Whether of the twaine will ye that I release vnto you: They said, Barabbas.

22 Pilate said vnto them, What shall I doe then with Jesus, which is called Christ: They all sayde vnto him, Let him be crucified.

23 And the Gouvernour said, why, what euil hath he done: But they cried out more, saying, Let him be crucified.

24 When Pilate saw that he could preuaile nothing, but that rather a tumult was made, hee tooke water, and washed his hands before the multitude, saying, I am innocent of the blood of this iust person: see yee to it.

25 Then answered all the people, and said, His blood be on vs, and on our children.

26 Then released hee Barabbas vnto them, and when he had scourged Jesus, he deliuered him to be crucified.

\*Ioh. 19. 1.  
|| Or, gouernours house.

27 \*Then the souldiers of the Gouvernour tooke Jesus into the common hall, and gathered vnto him the whole band of souldiers.

28 And they stripped him, and put on him a scarlet robe.

29 And when they had platted a crowne of thornes, they put it vpon his head, and a reed in his right hand: and they bowed the knee before him, and mocked him, saying, Haile king of the Jewes.

30 And they spit vpon him, and tooke the reed, and smote him on the head.

31 And after that they had mocked him, they tooke the robe off from him, and put his owne raiment on him, and led him away to crucifie him.

32 \*And as they came out, they found a man of Cyrene, Simon by name: him they compelled to beare his Crosse.

\*Marke 15.  
21. Luke  
23. 26.

33 \*And when they were come vnto a place called Golgotha, that is to say, a place of a skull.

\*Iohn 19.  
17.

34 They gaue him vineger to drinke, mingled with gall: and when hee had tasted thereof, hee would not drinke.

35 And they crucified him, and parted his garments, casting lots: that it might be fulfilled which was spoken by the Prophet, \*They parted my garments among them, and vpon my be-  
sture did they cast lots.

\*Psal. 22. 18.

36 And sitting downe, they watched him there:

37 And set by ouer his head, his accusation writtten, THIS IS IESVS THE KING OF THE IEWES.

38 Then were there two theeues crucified with him: one on the right hand, and another on the left.

39 And they that passed by, reviled him, wagging their heads,

40 And saying, Thou that destroyest the Temple, & buidest it in three dayes, saue thy selfe: If thou be the Sonne of God, come downe from the Crosse.

41 Likewise also the chiefe Priests mocking him, with the Scribes and Elders, said,

42 He saued others, himselfe he cannot saue: If he be the King of Israel, let him now come downe from the Crosse, and we will beleue him.

43 \*He trusted in God, let him deliuer him now if hee will haue him: for he said, I am the Sonne of God.

\*Psal. 22. 8.  
wisd. 2. 15,  
16.

44 The thienes also which were crucified with him, cast y same in his teeth.

45 Now from the sixth houre there was darkenesse ouer all the land vnto the ninth houre.



# Christs death, S. Matthew. and resurrection.

46 And about the ninth houre, Jesus cried with a loud voyce, saying, Eli, Eli, Lamaſabachthani, that is to ſay, \* My God, my God, why haſt thou forſaken mee?

\* Pſal. 22. 1.

47 Some of them that ſtood there, when they heard that, ſaid, This man calleth for Elias.

\* Pſa. 69. 22

48 And ſtraightway one of them ran, and tooke a ſponge, \* and filled it with vineger, and put it on a reede, and gaue him to drinke.

49 The reſt ſaid, Let bee, let vs ſee whether Elias will come to ſaue him.

50 ¶ Jeſus, when hee had cried againe with a loud voyce, yeelded vp the ghoſt.

51 And behold, the baile of the Temple was rent in twaine, from the top to the bottome, and the earth did quake, and the rocks rent.

52 And the graues were opened, and many bodieſ of Saints which ſlept, aroſe,

53 And came out of the graues after his reſurrection, and went into the holy cite, and appeared vnto many.

54 Now when the Centurion, and they that were with him, watching Jeſus, ſaw the earthquake, & thoſe things that were done, they feared greatly, ſaying, Truly this was the Son of God.

55 And many Women were there (beholding aſtarre off) which followed Jeſus from Galilee, miniſtring vnto him.

56 Among which was Mary Magdalene, & Mary the mother of James and Joſes, and the mother of Zebedees children.

\* Mar. 15. 42. Luk. 23. 50. ioh. 19. 38.

57 \* When the Euen was come, there came a rich man of Arimathea, named Joſeph, who alſo himſelfe was Jeſus diſciple:

58 He went to Pilate, and begged the body of Jeſus: then Pilate commanded the body to be deliuered.

59 And when Joſeph had taken the body, hee wrapped it in a cleane linnen cloth,

60 And laide it in his owne newe tombe, which he had hewen out in the rocke: and he rolled a great ſtone to the doore of the ſepulchre, and departed.

61 And there was Mary Magdalene, and the other Mary, ſitting ouer againſt the ſepulchre.

62 ¶ Now the next day that followed the day of the preparation, the chiefe

Prieſts and Pharifees came together vnto Pilate,

63 Saying, Sir, We remember that that deceiuer ſaid, while he was yet alive, After three daies I wil riſe againe.

64 Command therefore that the ſepulchre be made ſure, vntill the third day, leſt his diſciples come by night, & ſteale him away, and ſay vnto the people, he is riſen from the dead: ſo the laſt error ſhalbe worſe then the firſt.

65 Pilate ſaid vnto them, Vee haue a watch, goe your way, make it as ſure as you can.

66 So they went, and made the ſepulchre ſure, ſealing the ſtone, and ſetting a watch.

## CHAP. XXVIII.

1 Christs reſurrection is declared by an Angel, to the women. 9 He himſelfe appeareth vnto them. 11 The high Prieſts giue the ſouldiers money to ſay that he was ſtollen out of his ſepulchre. 16 Chriſt appeareth to his diſciples, 19 and ſendeth them to baptize and teach all Nations.

**I**n the \* ende of the Sabbath, as it began to dawne towards the firſt day of the weeke, came Mary Magdalene, and the other Mary, to ſee the ſepulchre.

\* Mar. 16. 1. ioh. 20. 1.

2 And behold, there was a great earthquake, for the Angel of the Lord deſcended from heauen, and came and rolled backe the ſtone from the doore, and ſate vpon it.

3 His countenance was like lightning, and his raiment white as ſnowe.

4 And for feare of him, the keepers did ſhake, and became as dead men.

5 And the Angel answered, and ſaid vnto the women, Feare not ye: for I know that ye ſeek Jeſus, which was crucified.

6 He is not here: for he is riſen, as hee ſaid: Come, ſee the place where the Lord lay.

7 And goe quickly, and tell his diſciples that he is riſen from the dead. And behold, hee goeth before you into Galilee, there ſhall ye ſee him: loe, I haue told you.

8 And they departed quickly from the ſepulchre, with feare and great ioy, and did run to bring his diſciples word.

9 ¶ And as they went to tell his diſciples, behold, Jeſus met them, ſaying, All haile. And they came, and held him by

|| Or. had bin



by the feet, and worshipped him.

10 Then said Iesus vnto them, Be not afraid: Goe tell my brethren that they goe into Galilee, and there shall they see me.

11 ¶ Now when they were going, behold, some of the watch came into the citie, and shewed vnto the chiefe Priests all the things that were done.

12 And when they were assembled with the Elders, and had taken counsell, they gaue large money vnto the souldiers,

13 Saying, Say ye, his disciples came by night, and stole him away while we slept.

14 And if this come to the gouernours eares, wee will perswade him, and secure you.

15 So they tooke the money, and did

as they were taught. And this saying is commonly reported among the Jewes vntill this day.

16 ¶ Then the eleuen disciples went away into Galilee, into a mountaine where Iesus had appointed them.

17 And when they saw him, they worshipped him: but some doubted.

18 And Iesus came, and spake vnto them, saying, All power is giuen vnto me in heauen and in earth.

19 ¶ \*Goe ye therefore, and teach all nations, baptizing them in the Name of the Father, and of the Sonne, and of the holy Ghost:

20 Teaching them to obserue all things, whatsoever I haue commanded you: and loe, I am with you alway, euen vnto the end of the world. Amen.

\* Mark. 16.  
15.



## ¶ The Gospel according to S. Marke.

### CHAP. I.

1 The office of Iohn the Baptist, 9 Iesus is baptized, 12 tempted, 14 he preacheth: 16 calleth Peter, Andrew, Iames and Iohn: 23 healeth one that had a deuill, 29 Peters mother in law, 32 many diseased persons, 41 and cleanseth the Leper.



In the beginning of the Gospel of Iesus Christ, the Sonne of God,

2 As it is written in the Prophets, \*Behold, I send my messenger before thy

face, which shall prepare thy way before thee.

3 \* The voice of one crying in the wilderness, Prepare ye the way of the Lord, make his paths straight.

4 \* Iohn did baptize in the wilderness, and preach the baptism of repentance, || for the remission of sinnes.

5 \* And there went out vnto him all the land of Iudea, and they of Ierusalem, and were all baptized of him in the river of Iordane, confessing their sinnes.

6 And Iohn was \*clothed with camels haire, and with a girdle of a skin about his loines: and he did eat locusts and wilde honie,

7 And preached, saying, There cometh one mightier then I after me, the latchet of whose shooes I am not worthy to stoupe downe, and vnloose.

8 I indeed haue baptized you with water: but hee shall baptize you with the holy Ghost.

9 \* And it came to passe in those daies, that Iesus came from Nazareth of Galilee, and was baptized of Iohn in Iordane.

10 And straightway comming by out of the water, hee saw the heauens || opened, and the Spirit like a doue descending vpon him.

11 And there came a voice from heauen, saying, Thou art my beloued Sonne, in whom I am well pleased.

12 \* And immediately the Spirit driueth him into the wilderness.

13 And he was there in the wilderness fourtie daies tempted of Satan, and was with the wilde beasts, and the Angels ministred vnto him.

14 Now after that Iohn was put

\* Matt. 3. 4.

\* Matth. 3.  
13.

|| Or, clowen,  
or rent.

\* Matt. 4. 1.

\* Mala. 3. 1.

\* Esa. 40. 3.  
luke 3. 4.  
iohn 1. 23.

\* Matt. 3. 1.

|| Or, vmo.

\* Matt. 3. 5.



\* Matth. 4.  
12.

in prison, \* Jesus came into Galilee, preaching the Gospell of the kingdome of God,

15 And saying, The time is fulfilled, and the kingdome of God is at hand: repent ye, and beleue the Gospell.

\* Matth. 4.  
18.

16 \* Now as he walked by the Sea of Galilee, he saw Simon, and Andrew his brother, casting a net into the Sea (for they were fishers.)

17 And Jesus said vnto them, Come ye after me: and I will make you to become fishers of men.

18 And straightway they forsooke their nets, and followed him.

19 And when hee had gone a little further thence, hee saw James the sonne of Zebedee, and John his brother, who also were in the ship mending their nets.

20 And straightway he called them: and they left their father Zebedee in the ship with the hired seruants, and went after him.

\* Matth. 4.  
13.

21 \* And they went into Capernaum, and straightway on the Sabbath day he entered into the Synagogue, and taught.

\* Matth. 7.  
28.

22 \* And they were astonished at his doctrine: for hee taught them as one that had authority, and not as the Scribes.

\* Luke 4.  
33.

23 \* And there was in their Synagogue a man with an vnclane spirit, and he cried out,

24 Saying, Let vs alone, what haue we to doe with thee, thou Jesus of Nazareth: Art thou come to destroy vs: I know thee who thou art, the holy One of God.

25 And Jesus rebuked him, saying, Hold thy peace, and come out of him.

26 And when the vnclane spirit had torne him, and cried with a lowd voice, he came out of him.

27 And they were all amazed, inso-much that they questioned among themselves, saying, what thing is this: what new doctrine is this: for with authoritie commandeth he euen the vnclane spirits, and they doe obey him.

28 And immediatly his fame spread abroad throughout al the region round about Galilee.

\* Matth. 8.  
14.

29 \* And forthwith, when they were come out of the Synagogue, they entered into the house of Simon, and Andrew, with James and John.

30 But Simons wifes mother lay

sicke of a feuer: and anone they tell him of her.

31 And he came and tooke her by the hand, and lift her vp, and immediately the feuer left her, and she ministred vnto them.

32 And at euen, when the Sunne did set, they brought vnto him all that were diseased, and them that were possessed with diuels:

33 And all the cite was gathered together at the doore.

34 And he healed many that were sicke of diuers diseases, and cast out many deuils, and suffered not the deuils to speake, because they knew him.

|| Or, so say  
that they  
knew him.

35 And in the morning, rising vp a great while before day, hee went out, and departed into a solitarie place, and there prayed.

36 And Simon, and they that were with him, followed after him:

37 And when they had found him, they said vnto him, All men seek for thee.

38 And he said vnto them, Let vs goe into the next townes, that I may preach there also: for therfore came I forth.

39 And he preached in their Synagogues throughout all Galilee, and cast out deuils.

40 \* And there came a leper to him, beleeching him, and kneeling downe to him, and saying vnto him, If thou wilt, thou canst make me cleane.

\* Matth. 8. 1

41 And Jesus moued with compassion, put forth his hand, and touched him, and saith vnto him, I will, be thou cleane.

42 And assoone as he had spoken, immediately the leprosie departed from him, and he was cleansed.

43 And he straitly charged him, and forthwith sent him away,

44 And saith vnto him, See thou say nothing to any man: but goe thy way, shew thy selfe to the Priest, and offer for thy cleansing those things which Moses commanded, for a testimony vnto them.

45 \* But he went out, and beganne to publish it much, and to blasphe abroad the matter: inso-much that Jesus could no more openly enter into the cite, but was without in desert places: and they came to him from euery quarter.

\* Luke 5.  
15.

## CHAP. II.

1 Christ healeth one sicke of the palsey, 14 calleth Matthew from the receipt of Customs, 15 eateth

15 eateth



15 eateth with Publicanes, and sinners,  
18 excuseth his disciples for not fasting,  
23 and for plucking the eares of corne on  
the Sabbath day.

\* Matt. 9. 1.

**A**nd againe\* hee entred in-  
to Capernaum after some  
dayes, and it was noyſed  
that he was in the houle.

2 And straightway ma-  
ny were gathered together, inſomuch  
that there was no roome to receiue  
them, no not ſo much as about the doore:  
and he preached the word vnto them.

3 And they come vnto him, bringing  
one ſicke of the palfie, which was borne  
off ſoure.

4 And when they could not come  
nigh vnto him for preaſſe, they vncou-  
ered the rooſe where he was: and when  
they had broken it vp, they let downe  
the bed wherin the ſick of the palfie lay.

5 When Jeſus ſaw their faith, hee  
ſaid vnto the ſicke of the palfie, Sonne,  
thy ſinnes be forgiuen thee.

6 But there were certaine of the  
Scribes ſitting there, and reaſoning in  
their hearts,

7 Why doeth this man thus ſpeake  
blaſphemies? \* who can forgiue ſinnes  
but God onely?

\* Job 14. 4.  
\* clay 45. 25.

8 And immediatly, when Jeſus  
perceiued in his Spirit, that they ſo  
reaſoned within themſelues, he ſaid vn-  
to them, why reaſon ye theſe things in  
your hearts?

9 Whether is it eaſier to ſay to the  
ſicke of the palfie, Thy ſinnes be forgi-  
uen thee: or to ſay, Ariſe, and take vp  
thy bed and walke?

10 But that yee may know that the  
Sonne of man hath power on earth to  
forgiue ſinnes, (hee ſaith to the ſicke of  
the palfie.)

11 I ſay vnto thee, Ariſe, & take vp  
thy bed, & goe thy way into thine houle.

12 And immediatly he aroſe, tooke  
vp the bed, and went forth before them  
all, inſomuch that they were all ama-  
zed, and glorified God, ſaying, wee ne-  
uer ſaw it on this faſhion.

13 And he went forth againe by the  
ſea ſide, and all the multitude reſorted  
vnto him, and he taught them.

14 \* And as he paſſed by, he ſaw Leui  
the ſon of Alphaeus ſitting at the receit  
of Cuſtome, and ſaid vnto him, Follow  
me. And he aroſe, and followed him.

15 And it came to paſſe, that as Je-  
ſus ſate at meate in his houle, many

Publicanes and ſinners ſate alſo toge-  
ther with Jeſus and his diſciples: for  
there were many, & they followed him.

16 And when the Scribes and Pha-  
riſees ſaw him eate with Publicanes  
and ſinners, they ſaid vnto his diſciples,  
how is it that hee eateth and drinketh  
with Publicanes and ſinners?

17 When Jeſus heard it, he ſaith vn-  
to them, They that are whole, haue no  
need of the Phyſition, but they that are  
ſicke: I came not to call the righteous,  
but ſinners to repentance.

18 \* And the diſciples of John, and  
of the Pharifees bleſed to faſt: and they  
come, and ſay vnto him, why doe the  
diſciples of John, and of the Pharifees  
faſt, but thy diſciples faſt not?

19 And Jeſus ſaid vnto them, Can  
the children of the bride-chamber faſt,  
while the Bridegrome is with them?  
As long as they haue the Bridegrome  
with them, they cannot faſt.

20 But the dayes will come, when  
the Bridegrome ſhall bee taken away  
from them, and then ſhall they faſt in  
thoſe dayes.

21 No man alſo ſoweth a piece of  
new cloth on an old garment: elſe the  
new piece that filled it vp, taketh away  
from the old, & the rent is made worſe.

22 And no man putteth new wine  
into old bottles, elſe the new wine doeth  
burſt the bottles, and the wine is ſpil-  
led, and the bottles will bee marred:  
But new wine muſt bee put into new  
bottles.

23 \* And it came to paſſe, that he went  
thorow the corne fields on the Sab-  
bath day, & his diſciples began as they  
went, to plucke the eares of corne.

24 And the Pharifees ſaide vnto  
him, Behold, why do they on the Sab-  
bath day that which is not lawfull?

25 And he ſaid vnto them, Haue ye  
neuer read what Dauid did, when hee  
had need, and was an hungred, he, and  
they that were with him?

26 How hee went into the houſe of  
God in the dayes of Abiathar the high  
prieſt, and did eate the Shew-bread,  
which is not lawfull to eate, but for the  
prieſts, and gaue alſo to them which  
were with him?

27 And hee ſaid vnto them, The  
Sabbath was made for man, and not  
man for the Sabbath:

28 Therefore the Sonne of man is  
Lord alſo of the Sabbath.

\* Marth. 9.  
14 luke 5.  
32.

|| Or, raw, or  
unwrought.

\* Matt. 12.  
1.

\* Matt. 9. 9.  
|| Or, at the  
place where  
the Cuſtome  
was recei-  
ued,



## CHAP. III.

1 Christ healeth the withered hand, 10 and many other infirmities: 11 Rebuketh the vncleane spirits: 13 Chooseth his twelue Apostles: 22 Conuinceth the blasphemie of casting out devils by Beelzebub: 31 and sheweth who are his brother, sister and mother.

\* Mat. 12.9

**A**ND \*he entred againe into the Synagogue, and there was a man there which had a withered hand:

2 And they watched him, whether hee would heale him on the Sabbath day, that they might accuse him.

3 And he saith vnto the man which had the withered hand, Stand forth.

4 And hee saith vnto them, Is it lawfull to doe good on the Sabbath dayes, or to doe euill: to saue life, or to kill: but they held their peace.

5 And when he had looked round about on them with anger, being grieved for the hardness of their hearts, he saith vnto the man, Stretch forth thine hand. And he stretched it out: and his hand was restored whole as the other.

|| Or, blindness.

6 And the Pharisees went forth, and straightway tooke counsell with the Herodians against him, how they might destroy him.

7 But Iesus withdrew himselfe with his disciples to the Sea: and a great multitude from Galilee followed him, and from Judea,

8 And from Hierusalem, and from Idumea, and from beyond Iordane, and they about Tyre & Sydon, a great multitude, when they had heard what great things he did, came vnto him.

9 And he spake to his disciples that a small ship should wait on him, because of the multitude, lest they should throng him.

|| Or, refused

10 For he had healed many, insomuch that they pressed vpon him, for to touch him, as many as had plagues.

11 And vncleane spirits, when they saw him, fell downe before him, and cried, saying, Thou art the Sonne of God.

12 And he straitly charged them, that they should not make him knowne.

\* Mat. 10.1

13 And he goeth by into a mountaine, and calleth vnto him whom he would: and they came vnto him.

14 And he ordeined twelue, that they should be with him, and that hee might

send them forth to preach:

15 And to haue powler to heale sicknesses, and to cast out devils.

16 And Simon he surnamed Peter.

17 And James the sonne of Zebedee, and John the brother of James (and he surnamed them Boanerges, which is, The sonnes of thunder.)

18 And Andrew, and Philip, and Bartholomew, and Mattheu, and Thomas, and James the sonne of Alphaeus, and Thaddeus, and Simon the Canaanite,

19 And Judas Iscariot, which also betrayed him: and they went into an house.

|| Or, home.

20 And the multitude cometh together againe, so that they could not so much as eate bread.

21 And when his friends heard of it, they went out to lay hold on him, for they said, He is beside himselfe.

|| Or, kinsemen.

22 And the Scribes which came downe from Hierusalem, said, \* He hath Beelzebub, and by the prince of the devils, casteth he out devils.

\* Mat. 9.34

23 And he called them vnto him, and said vnto them in parables, Howe can Satan cast out Satan:

24 And if a kingdome be diuided against it selfe, that kingdome cannot stand.

25 And if a house be diuided against it selfe, that house cannot stand.

26 And if Satan rise by against himselfe, and be diuided, hee cannot stand, but hath an end.

27 No man can enter into a strong mans house, and spoile his goods, except he will first bind the strong man, and then he will spoile his house.

28 \* Verely I say vnto you, All finnes shalbe forgiven vnto the sonnes of men, and blasphemies, wherewith soeuer they shall blaspheme:

\* Mat. 12.31.

29 But he that shal blaspheme against the holy Ghost, hath neuer forgiveness, but is in danger of eternall damnation.

30 Because they said, He hath an vncleane spirit.

31 \* There came then his brethren, and his mother, and standing without, sent vnto him, calling him.

\* Mat. 13.46.

32 And the multitude sate about him and they said vnto him, Behold, thy mother and thy brethren without seeke for thee.

33 And he answered them, saying, who is my mother, or my brethren:

34 And



34 And he looked round about on them which sate about him, and saide, Behold my mother and my brethren.

35 For Whosoever shall doe the Will of God, the same is my brother, and my sister, and mother.

### CHAP. IIII.

1 The parable of the sower, 14 and the meaning thereof. 21 We must communicate the light of our knowledge to others. 26 The parable of the seede growing secretly, 30 and of the Mustard seede. 35 Christ stilleth the tempest on the Sea.



And he beganne againe to teach by the Sea side: and there was gathered vnto him a great multitude, so that he entred into a ship, and sate in the Sea: and the whole multitude was by the Sea on the land.

2 And he taught them many things by parables, and said vnto them in his doctrine,

3 Harken, Behold, there went out a sower to sow:

4 And it came to passe as he sowed, some fell by the way side, and the fowles of the aire came, & deuoured it vp.

5 And some fell on stonie ground, where it had not much earth: and immediately it sprang vp, because it had no depth of earth.

6 But when the Sunne was vp, it was scorched, and because it had no roote, it withered away.

7 And some fell among thornes, and the thornes grew vp, and choked it, and it yeelded no fruite.

8 And other fell on good ground, and did yeeld fruite that sprang vp, and increased, and brought forth some thirtie, & some sixtie, & some an hundred.

9 And he said vnto them, He that hath eares to heare, let him heare.

10 And when hee was alone, they that were about him, with the twelue, asked of him the parable.

11 And he said vnto them, Vnto you it is giuen to knowe the mystery of the kingdome of God: but vnto them that are without, all these things are done in parables:

12 That seeing they may see, and not perceiue, and hearing they may heare, and not vnderstand, lest at any time they should be conuerted, and their sinnes should be forgiven them.

13 And he said vnto them, Know ye

not this parable: And how then will you know all parables:

14 ¶ The Sower soweth the word.

15 And these are they by the way side, where the word is sowed, but when they haue heard, Satan commeth immediately, and taketh away the word that was sowed in their hearts.

16 And these are they likewise which are sowed on stonie ground, who when they haue heard the word, immediately receiue it with gladnesse:

17 And haue no roote in themselves, and so endure but for a time: after ward when affliction or persecution ariseth for the words sake, immediately they are offended.

18 And these are they which are sowed among thornes: such as heare the word,

19 And the cares of this world, and the deceitfulnesse of riches, and the lusts of other things entering in, choke the word, and it becommeth vnfruitfull.

20 And these are they which are sowed on good ground, such as heare the word, and receiue it, & bring forth fruit, some thirty fold, some sixtie, and some an hundred.

21 ¶ And he said vnto them, Is a candle brought to be put vnder a bushell, or vnder a bed: & not to be set on a candlestick?

22 ¶ For there is nothing hid, which shall not be manifested: neither was any thing kept secret, but that it should come abroad.

23 If any man haue eares to heare, let him heare.

24 And he said vnto them, Take heed what you heare: \* with what measure ye mete, it shalbe measured to you: And vnto you that heare, shal moze be giuen.

25 ¶ For he that hath, to him shall be giuen: and he that hath not, from him shall be taken, euen that which he hath.

26 ¶ And he said, So is the kingdome of God, as if a man should cast seede into the ground,

27 And should sleepe, and rise night and day, and the seed should spring, and grow vp, he knoweth not how.

28 For the earth bringeth forth fruite of herselfe, first the blade, then the eare, after that the full corne in the eare.

29 But when the fruite is brought forth, immediately he putteth in the sickle, because the harvest is come.

30 ¶ And he said, Wherunto shal we liken the kingdome of God: Or with what

\* Matth. 13.  
1.

\* 1. Tim. 6.  
17.

\* Matth. 5.  
15.  
|| The word, in the original, signifieth allese measure as Mat.  
5. 15.  
\* Matth. 10.  
26.

\* Matth. 7.  
2.

\* Matth. 13.  
12.

\* Matth. 13.  
14.

|| Or. ripe.

\* Matth. 13.  
31.



What comparison shall we compare it:

31 It is like a graine of mustard seed: which when it is sown in the earth, is lesse then all the seedes that be in the earth.

32 But when it is sown, it groweth by, and becommeth greater then all herbes, & shooteth out great branches, so that the fowles of the aire may lodge vnder the shadow of it.

\* Marth. 13.  
34.

33 \* And with many such parables spake hee the word vnto them, as they were able to heare it.

34 But without a parable spake he not vnto them, and when they were alone, hee expounded all things to his disciples.

\* Marth. 8.  
23.

35 \* And the same day, when the Euen was come, he saith vnto them, Let vs passe ouer vnto the other side.

36 And when they had sent away the multitude, they tooke him, euen as he was in the ship, and there were also with him other litle ships.

37 And there arose a great storme of wind, and the waues beat into the ship, so that it was now full.

38 And he was in the hinder part of the ship asleepe on a pillow: and they awoke him, and say vnto him, Master, carest thou not, that we perish?

39 And hee arose, and rebuked the winde, and said vnto the sea, Peace, be still: and the winde ceased, and there was a great calme.

40 And he said vnto them, why are ye so fearefull? how is it that you haue no faith?

41 And they feared exceedingly, and saide one to another, what manner of man is this, that euen the winde and the sea obey him?

## CHAP. V.

1 Christ deliuering the possessed of the Legion of deuils, 13 They enter into the swine, 25 Hee healeth the woman of the bloody issue, 35 and raiseh from death Iairus his daughter.

\* Marth. 8.  
18.



And they came ouer vnto the other side of the sea, into the countrey of the Gadarenes.

2 And when hee was come out of the ship, immediatly there met him out of the tombes, a man with an vnclane spirit,

3 who had his dwelling among the tombs, and no man could binde him, no not with chaines:

4 Because that hee had bene often bound with fetters and chaines, and the chaines had bene plucked asunder by him, and the fetters broken in pieces: neither could any man tame him.

5 And alwayes night and day, hee was in the mountaines, and in the tombes, crying, and cutting himselfe with stones.

6 But when hee saw Iesus a farre off, he came and worshipping him,

7 And cried with a lowd voice, and said, what haue I to doe with thee, Iesus, thou Sonne of the most high God: I adure thee by God, that thou torment me not.

8 (For he said vnto him, Come out of the man, thou vnclane spirit.)

9 And he asked him, what is thy name: And hee answered, saying, My name is Legion: for we are many.

10 And hee besought him much, that he would not send them away out of the countrey.

11 Now there was there nigh vnto the mountaines a great herd of swine, feeding.

12 And all the deuils besought him, saying, Send vs into the swine, that we may enter into them.

13 And forthwith Iesus gaue them leaue. And the vnclane spirits went out, and entred into the swine, and the herd ranne violently downe a steepe place into the sea (they were about two thousand) and were choked in the sea.

14 And they that fed the swine fled, and tolde it in the citie, and in the countrey. And they went out to see what it was that was done.

15 And they come to Iesus, and see him that was possessed with the deuill, and had the Legion, sitting, and clothed, and in his right minde: and they were afraid.

16 And they that saw it, tolde them how it befell to him that was possessed with the deuill, and also concerning the swine.

17 And they began to pray him to depart out of their coasts.

18 And when hee was come into the ship, he that had bene possessed with the deuill prayed him that hee might bee with him.

19 howbeit Iesus suffered him not, but saith vnto him, Goe home to thy friends, and tel them how great things the Lord hath done for thee, and hath had



had compassion on thee.

20 And hee departed, and began to publish in Decapolis, how great things Iesus had done for him: and all men did marueile.

21 And when Iesus was passed ouer againe by ship vnto the other side, much people gathered vnto him, and he was nigh vnto the Sea.

\*Mat.9.18.

22 \*And behold, there cometh one of the Rulers of the Synagogue, Iairus by name, and when he saw him, he fell at his feete,

23 And besought him greatly, saying, My little daughter lieth at the point of death, I pray thee come and lay thy hands on her, that shee may be healed, and she shall liue.

24 And Iesus went with him, and much people followed him, and thronged him.

25 And a certaine woman which had an issue of blood twelue yeeres,

26 And had suffered many things of many Physicians, and had spent all that she had, and was nothing bettered, but rather grew worse,

27 When shee had heard of Iesus, came in the presse behinde, and touched his garment.

28 For she said, If I may touch but his clothes, I shall be whole.

29 And straightway the fountaine of her blood was dried vp: and she felt in her body that she was healed of that plague.

30 And Iesus immediatly knowing in himselfe that vertue had gone out of him, turned him about in the presse, and said, Who touched my clothes?

31 And his disciples said vnto him, Thou seest the multitude thronging thee, and sayest thou, who touched me?

32 And he looked round about to see her that had done this thing.

33 But the woman fearing and trembling, knowing what was done in her, came and fell downe before him, and tolde him all the truth.

34 And he said vnto her, Daughter, thy faith hath made thee whole, goe in peace, and be whole of thy plague.

35 While hee yet spake, there came from the Ruler of the Synagogues house, certaine which said, Thy daughter is dead, why troublest thou the Master any further?

36 As soone as Iesus heard the word that was spoken, he saith vnto the Ru-

ler of the Synagogue, Be not afraid, onely beleue.

37 And he suffered no man to follow him, saue Peter, & James, and John the brother of James.

38 And hee cometh to the house of the Ruler of the Synagogue, and seeth the tumult, and them that wept and wailed greatly.

39 And when he was come in, hee saith vnto them, why make yee this adoe, and weepe: the damosell is not dead, but sleepeeth.

40 And they laughed him to scorne: but when he had put them all out, hee taketh the father and the mother of the damosell, and them that were with him, and entreteth in where the damosell was lying.

41 And he tooke the damosell by the hand, and said vnto her, Talicha cumi, which is, being interpreted, Damosell (I say vnto thee) Arise.

42 And straightway the damosell arose, and walked, for shee was of the age of twelue yeeres: and they were astonished with a great astonishment.

43 And hee charged them straitly, that no man should know it: and commanded that some thing should be giuen her to eate.

## CHAP. VI.

1 Christ is contemned of his countrey men.

7 He giueth the twelue power ouer vncleane spirits. 14 Diuers opinions of Christ. 18 Iohn Baptist is beheaded, 29 and buried. 30 The Apostles retume from preaching. 34 The miracle of five loaves and two fishes. 45 Christ walketh on the Sea: 53 And healeth all that touch him.

**A**D \*hee went out from thence, and came into his owne countrey, and his disciples follow him.

2 And when the Sabbath day was come, he began to teach in the Synagogue: and many hearing him, were astonished, saying, From whence hath this man these things: And what wisdom is this which is giuen vnto him, that euen such mightie workes are wrought by his hands?

3 Is not this the carpenter, the sonne of Mary, the brother of James and Ioses, and of Juda, and Simon: And are not his sisters heere with vs: And they were offended at him.

4 But Iesus sayde vnto them, \*Apro-

\*Mat.13.54.



\* Iohn 4.43

\* A Prophet is not without honour, but in his owne countrey, and among his owne kinne, and in his owne house.

5 And he could there doe no mightie worke, saue that he laid his hands vpon a few sicke folke, and healed them.

\* Mat. 9.35

luke 13.22.

\* Mat. 10.1

6 And he marueiled because of their vnbeliefe. \* And he went round about the villages, teaching.

7 ¶ And he calleth vnto him the euellue, and began to send them forth, by twos and twos, and gaue them power ouer vncleane spirits,

8 And commanded them that they should take nothing for their iourney, saue a staffe onely: no scrip, no bread, no money in their purse:

9 But be shod with sandales: and not put on two coats.

|| The word signifies a piece of brasse money, as was some what less then a farthing, mat. 10.9, but here it is taken in general for money.

\* Mar. 10.14

\* Act. 13.53

10 And he said vnto them, In what place soeuer yee enter into an house, there abide til ye depart from that place.

11 \* And whosoever shall not receiue you, nor heare you, when yee depart thence, \* shake off the dust vnder your feet, for a testimonie against them: Verely I say vnto you, it shall be more tolerable for Sodom and Gomorcha in the day of iudgement, then for that cite.

12 And they went out, and preached that men should repent.

\* Iohn 5.14

13 And they cast out many deuils, \* and anointed with oyle many, that were sicke, and healed them.

\* Mat. 14.1

14 \* And king Herod heard of him (for his name was spread abroad:) and hee said that Iohn the Baptist was risen from the dead, and therefore mightie workes doeth eue forth themselves in him.

15 Others said, That it is Elias. And others said, That it is a Prophet, or as one of the Prophets.

\* Luk. 3.19

16 \* But when Herod heard thereof, he said, It is Iohn, whome I beheaded, he is risen from the dead.

17 For Herod himselfe had sent forth and laid hold vpon Iohn, and bound him in prison for Herodias sake, his brother Philips wife, for hee had married her.

\* Leuit. 18.16

|| Or, an inward grudge

18 For Iohn had said vnto Herod, \* It is not lawfull for thee to haue thy brothers wife.

19 Therefore Herodias had a quarrel against him, & would haue killed him, but she could not.

20 For Herod feared Iohn, knowing that he was a iust man, and an holy,

and obserued him: and when he heard him, hee did many things, and heard him gladly.

|| Or, kept him or saved him.

21 And when a conuenient day was come, that Herod on his birth day made a supper to his lords, high captaines, and chiefe estates of Galilee:

22 And when the daughter of the said Herodias came in, and danced, and pleased Herod, and them that sate with him, the king said vnto the damosell, Aske of me whatsoeuer thou wilt, and I will giue it thee.

23 And he sware vnto her, whatsoeuer thou shalt aske of me, I will giue it thee, vnto the halfe of my kingdome.

24 And she went forth, and said vnto her mother, what shall I aske: And she said, The head of Iohn the Baptist.

25 And she came in straightway with haste, vnto the king, and asked, saying, I will that thou giue me by and by in a charger, the head of Iohn the Baptist.

26 And the king was exceeding sorry, yet for his othes sake, and for their sakes which sate with him, hee would not reiect her.

27 And immediately the king sent an executioner, and commaunded his head to be brought, and he went, and beheaded him in the prison,

|| Or, one of his guard.

28 And brought his head in a charger, and gaue it to the damosell, and the damosell gaue it to her mother.

29 And when his disciples heard of it, they came and tooke vp his corpe, and laid it in a tombe.

\* Luk. 9.10

30 \* And the Apostles gathered themselves together vnto Iesus, and tolde him all things, both what they had done, and what they had taught.

31 And he said vnto them, Come yee your selues apart into a desert place, and rest a while. For there were many comming and going, and they had no leisure so much as to eate.

32 \* And they departed into a desert place by ship privately.

\* Mat. 14.13.

33 And the people saw them departing, and many knew him, and ranne afoote thither out of all cities, and outwent them, and came together vnto him.

34 \* And Iesus when he came out, saw much people, and was moued with compassion toward them, because they were as sheepe not hauing a shepherd: and hee beganne to teach them many things.

\* Mat. 6.39.



\*Matth. 14.  
15.

35 \*And when the day was now far spent, his Disciples came vnto him, and said, This is a desert place, and now the time is farre passed.

36 Send them away, that they may goe into the countrey round about, and into the villages, and buy themselves bread: for they haue nothing to eate.

37 He answered and said vnto them, Giue yee them to eate. And they say vnto him, Shall we goe and buy two hundred || penniworth of bread, and giue them to eate?

38 He saith vnto them, How many loaves haue yee? goe, and see. And when they knew, they say, Five, and two fishes.

39 And he commanded them to make all sit downe by companies vpon the greene grasse.

40 And they sate downe in rankes by hundreds, and by fifties.

41 And when he had taken the five loaves, and the two fishes, he looked vp to heauen, and blessed, and brake the loaves, and gaue them to his disciples to set before them: and the two fishes diuided he among them all.

42 And they did all eate, and were filled.

43 And they tooke by twelue baskets full of the fragments, and of the fishes.

44 And they that did eate of the loaves, were about five thousand men.

45 And straightway he constrained his disciples to get into the ship, and to goe to the other side before || vnto Bethsaïda, while he sent away the people.

46 And when hee had sent them away, he departed into a mountaine to pray.

47 \*And when Euen was come, the ship was in the midst of the Sea, and he alone on the land.

48 And he saw them toiling in rowing (for the wind was contrary vnto them:) and about the fourth watch of the night, he commeth vnto them, walking vpon the Sea, and would haue passed by them.

49 But when they saw him walking vpon the Sea, they supposed it had bene a spirit, and cried out.

50 (For they all saw him, and were troubled) and immediately hee talked with them, and saith vnto them, Be of good cheere, It is I, be not afraid.

51 And hee went by vnto them into

the ship, and the wind ceased: and they were sore amazed in themselves beyond measure, and wondered.

52 For they considered not the miracle of the loaves, for their heart was hardened.

53 \*And when they had passed ouer, they came into the land of Genesareth, and drew to the shore.

54 And when they were come out of the ship, straightway they knew him,

55 And ran throught that whole region round about, and beganne to carrie about in beds, those that were sicke, where they heard he was.

56 And whither soeuer he entred, into villages, or cities, or countrie, they laide the sicke in the streetes, & besought him that they might touch if it were but the border of his garment: and as many as touched || him, were made whole.

## CHAP. VII.

1 The Pharisees find fault at the disciples for eating with vnwashed hands. 8 They breake the commandement of God, by the traditions of men. 4 Meate defileth not the man. 24 Hee healeth the Syrophenician womans daughter of an vncleans spirit, 31 and one that was deafe, and stammered in his speech.

**T**hen came together vnto him the Pharisees, and certain of the Scribes, which came from Iherusalem.

2 And when they saw some of his disciples eate bread with || defiled (that is to say, with vnwashed) hands, they found fault.

3 For the Pharisees and all the Jewes, except they wash their hands || oft, eate not, holding the tradition of the elders.

4 And when they come from the market, except they wash, they eate not. And many other things there be, which they haue receiued to hold, as the washing of cups and || pots, brassen vessels, and of || tables.

5 Then the Pharisees and Scribes asked him, why walke not thy disciples according to the tradition of the Elders, but eate bread with vnwashed hands?

6 He answered and said vnto them, well hath Elaias prophesied of you hypocrites, as it is written, \*This people honoureth mee with their lips, but their heart is farre from me.

7 Howbeit in vaine doe they wor-  
ship

\*Matth. 14.  
34

|| Or, it.

\*Matth. 15  
1.

|| Or, common.

|| Or, diligently, in the Original, with the fist: Theophilact, vnto the elbowe.  
|| Or, beds.  
|| Sexterius, is about a pinte and an halfe.

Esa. 29.  
13. mat. 15.  
8.

|| The Rem-  
pence is feuen  
pence halfe  
pence as  
Mat. 18. 28

|| Or, ouer a-  
gainst Beth-  
saïda.

\*Matth. 14  
23.



# What defileth. S. Marke. The deafe healed.

ship me, teaching for doctrines, the commandments of men.

8 For laying aside the Commandement of God, yee hold the tradition of men, as the washing of pots, and cups: and many other such like things yee doe.

¶ Or, frustate.

9 And he said vnto them, Full well ye reiect the Commandement of God, that ye may keepe your owne tradition.

10 For Moses said, Honour thy father & thy mother: and who so curseth father or mother, let him die the death.

¶ Matth. 15. 5.

11 But ye say, If a man shall say to his father or mother, It is \*Corban, that is to say, a gift, by whatsoever thou mightest be profited by me: he shal be free.

12 And ye suffer him no more to doe ought for his father, or his mother:

13 Making the Word of God of none effect through your tradition, which ye haue deliuered: And many such like things doe ye.

¶ Matth. 15. 10.

14 ¶ And when he had called all the people vnto him, hee said vnto them, Hearken vnto me euery one of you, and vnderstand.

15 There is nothing from without a man that entering into him, can defile him: but the things which come out of of him, those are they that defile the man.

16 If any man haue eares to heare, let him heare.

17 And when hee was entred into the house from the people, his disciples asked him concerning the parable.

18 And he saith vnto them, Are ye so without vnderstanding also: Doe yee not perceiue that whatsoever thing from without entreteth into the man, it cannot defile him,

19 Because it entreteth not into his heart, but into the belly, and goeth out into the draught, purging all meates:

20 And he said, That which commeth out of the man, that defileth the man.

¶ Gen. 6. 9. and 8. 21.

21 ¶ For from within, out of the heart of men, proceed euill thoughts, adulteries, fornications, murders,

¶ Matth. 15. 19.

22 \*Thefts, couetousnesse, Wickednesse, deceit, lasciuiousnesse, an euill eye, blasphemie, pride, foolishnesse:

23 All these euill things come from within, and defile the man.

¶ Matth. 15. 21.

24 ¶ And from thence he arose, and went into the borders of Tyre and Sidon, and entred into an house, and would haue no man know it, but hee could not be hid.

25 For a certaine Woman, whose yong daughter had an vncleane spirit, heard of him, and came and fell at his feete.

¶ Or, Gentile.

26 (The woman was a ¶ Greeke, a Syrophenician by nation:) and she besought him that he would cast forth the deuill out of her daughter.

27 But Iesus said vnto her, Let the children first be filled: for it is not meet to take the childrens bread, and to cast it vnto the dogges.

28 And she answered and said vnto him, Des Lord, yet the dogges vnder the table eat of the childrens crummes.

29 And hee said vnto her, For this saying, goe thy way, the deuill is gone out of thy daughter.

30 And when shee was come to her house, she found the deuill gone out, and her daughter laied vpon the bed.

31 ¶ And againe departing from the coastes of Tyre and Sidon, he came vnto the sea of Galilee, thow the midst of the coastes of Decapolis.

32 And they bring vnto him one that was deafe, and had an impediment in his speech: and they beseech him to put his hand vpon him.

33 And he tooke him aside from the multitude, and put his fingers into his eares, and he spit, and touched his tongue,

34 And looking vp to heauen, hee sighed, and saith vnto him, Ephphatha, that is, Be opened.

35 And straightway his eares were opened, and the string of his tongue was loosed, and he spake plaine.

36 And hee charged them that they should tell no man: but the more hee charged them, so much the more a great deale they published it,

37 And were beyond measure astonished, saying, Hee hath done all things well: hee maketh both the deafe to heare, and the dumbe to speake.

## CHAP. VIII.

1 Christ feedeth the people miraculously: 10 refuseth to giue a signe to the Pharisees: 14 admonisheth his disciples to beware of the leuen of the Pharisees, and of the leuen of Herode: 22 giueth a blinde man his sight: 27 acknowledgeth that hee is the Christ, who should suffer and rise againe: 34 and exhorteth to patience in persecution for the profession of the Gospel.

In



\*Mat. 15.  
32.

**I**n those dayes \* the multitude being very great, and hauing nothing to eat. Iesus called his disciples vnto him, & saith vnto them,

2 I haue compassion on the multitude, because they haue now bene with me three daies, and haue nothing to eat:

3 And if I send them away fasting to their owne houses, they will faint by the way: for diuers of them came from farre.

4 And his disciples answered him, From whence can a man satisfie these men with bread here in the wilderness:

5 And hee asked them, How many loaves haue ye: And they said, Seuen.

6 And he commanded the people to sit downe on the ground: and he tooke the seuen loaves, and gaue thanks, and brake, and gaue to his disciples to set before them: and they did set them before the people.

7 And they had a few small fishes: and he blessed, and commaunded to set them also before them.

8 So they did eate, and were filled: and they tooke vp, of the broken meate that was left, seuen baskets.

9 And they that had eaten were about foure thousand, and he sent them away.

10 **C** And straightway he entred into a ship with his disciples, and came into the parts of Dalmanutha.

\*Mat. 16.1

11 \* And the Pharisees came soorth, and began to question with him, seeking of him a signe from heauen, tempting him.

12 And he sighed deeply in his spirit, and saith, why doeth this generation seeke after a signe: Verely I say vnto you, There shall no signe be giuen vnto this generation.

13 And he left them, & entring into the ship againe, departed to the other side.

\*Mat. 16.5.

14 **C** \* Now the disciples had forgotten to take bread, neither had they in the ship with them more then one loafe.

15 And hee charged them, saying, Take heed, beware of the leauen of the Pharisees, and of the leauen of Herode.

\*Mat. 16.7.

16 And they reasoned among themselves, saying, It is, \* because we haue no bread.

17 And when Iesus knew it, he saith vnto them, why reason ye, because yee haue no bread: perceiue ye not yet, nei-

ther vnderstand: haue yee your heart yet hardened:

18 Having eyes, see ye not: and hauing eares heare ye not: And doe ye not remember:

19 When I brake the five loaves among five thousand, how many baskets full of fragments tooke yee vp: They say vnto him, Twelue.

20 And when the seuen among foure thousand: how many baskets full of fragments tooke ye vp: And they said, Seuen.

21 And he said vnto them, how is it that ye doe not vnderstand:

22 **C** And he commeth to Bethsaida, and they bring a blind man vnto him, and besought him to touch him:

23 And he tooke the blind man by the hand, and led him out of the towne, and when he had spit on his eyes, & put his hands vpon him, he asked him, if hee saw ought.

24 And he looked vp, and saide, I see men as trees, walking.

25 After that hee put his handes againe vpon his eyes, and made him look vp: and he was restored, and saw euery man clearly.

26 And hee sent him away to his house, saying, Neither goe into the towne, nor tell it to any in the towne.

\*Mat. 16.  
13.

27 **C** \* And Iesus went out, and his disciples, into the townes of Cesarea Philippi: and by the way he asked his disciples, saying vnto them, Whom doe men say that I am:

28 And they answered, John the Baptist: but some say, Elias: & others, one of the Prophets.

29 And hee saith vnto them, But whom say yee that I am: And Peter answereth and saith vnto him, Thou art the Christ.

30 And he charged them that they should tell no man of him.

31 And hee beganne to teach them, that the Sonne of man must suffer many things, and be reiected of the Elders, and of the chiefe Priests, & Scribes, and be killed, & after three dayes rise againe.

32 And he spake that saying openly. And Peter tooke him, and beganne to rebuke him.

33 But when he had turned about, and looked on his disciples, he rebuked Peter, saying, Get thee behind me, Satan: for thou saourest not the things that be of God, but the things that be of men.

34 **C** And



\* Matt. 10.  
38.

34 **C** And when he had called the people vnto him, with his disciples also, he said vnto them, \* Whosoever will come after me, let him denie himselfe, and take vpon his crosse and follow mee.

35 For whosoever will saue his life shall lose it, but whosoever shall lose his life for my sake and the Gospels, the same shall saue it.

36 For what shall it profit a man, if he shall gaine the whole world, and lose his owne soule?

37 Or what shall a man giue in exchange for his soule?

\* Matt. 10.  
33.

38 \* Whosoever therefore shall be ashamed of me, and of my words, in this adulterous and sinful generation, of him also shall the Sonne of man bee ashamed, when he cometh in the glory of his Father, with the holy Angels.

### CHAP. IX.

1 Iesus is transfigured. 11 Hee instructeth his disciples, concerning the coming of Elias:

14 casteth forth a dumbe, and deafe spirit: 30

foretellet his death and resurrection: 33 ex-

horteth his disciples to humilitie: 38 bidding

them, not to prohibite such as be not against

the, nor to giue offence to any of the faithfull.

\* Matt. 16.  
28.

**A**nd hee said vnto them, Verely I say vnto you, that there be some of them that stand here, which shall not taste of death, till they haue seene the kingdome of God come with power.

Mat. 17. 1.

2 **C** \* And after sixe dayes, Iesus taketh with him Peter, and James, and John, and leadeth them vp into an high mountaine apart by themselves: and he was transfigured before them.

3 And his raiment became shining, exceeding white as snow: so as no fuller on earth can white them.

4 And there appeared vnto them Elias with Moses: and they were talking with Iesus.

5 And Peter answered, and saide to Iesus, Master, it is good for vs to bee here, and let vs make three Tabernacles: one for thee, and one for Moses, and one for Elias.

6 For he wist not what to say, for they were sore afraid.

7 And there was a cloud that overshadowed them: and a voyce came out of the cloud, saying, This is my beloued Sonne: heare him.

8 And suddenly when they had loo-

ked round about, they saw no man any more, saue Iesus only with themselves.

9 And as they came downe from the mountaine, he charged them that they should tell no man, what things they had seene, till the Sonne of man were risen from the dead.

10 And they kept that saying with themselves, questioning one with another, what the rising from the dead should meane.

11 **C** And they asked him, saying, why say the Scribes that Elias must first come?

12 And he answered, and told them, Elias verely cometh first, and restorereth all things, and \* how it is written of the Sonne of man, that he must suffer many things, and be set at nought.

13 But I say vnto you, that Elias is indeed come, and they haue done vnto him whatsoeuer they listed, as it is written of him.

\* Eial. 53. 23

14 **C** \* And when he came to his disciples, he saw a great multitude about them, and the Scribes questioning with them.

\* Mat. 17.  
14.

15 And straightway all the people, when they beheld him, were greatly amazed, & running to him, saluted him.

16 And he asked the Scribes, what question ye? With them?

|| Or, among your selves.

17 And one of the multitude answered, and said, Master, I haue broughte vnto thee my son, which hath a dumbe spirit:

18 And wheresoeuer he taketh him, he teareth him, & he someth, and gnaweth with his teeth, and pineth away: and I spake to thy disciples, that they should cast him out, and they could not.

19 He answereth him, and saith, O faithlesse generation, how long shall I be with you, how long shall I suffer you? Bring him vnto me.

|| Or, do with him.

20 And they brought him vnto him: and when he saw him, straightway the spirit tare him, and he fel on the ground, and wallowed, foaming.

21 And he asked his father, howe long is it agoe since this came vnto him: And he said, Of a child.

22 And oft times it hath cast him into the fire, and into the waters to destroy him: but if thou canst doe any thing, haue compassion on vs, and helpe vs.

23 Iesus said vnto him, If thou canst beleue, all things are possible to him that beleueth.

24 And



24 And straightway the father of the child cried out and said with teares, Lord, I beleue, helpe thou mine unbelieve.

25 When Iesus saw that the people came running together, he rebuked the foule spirit, saying vnto him, Thou dumbe and deafe spirit, I charge thee come out of him, and enter no more into him.

26 And the spirit cried, and rent him sore, and came out of him, and he was as one dead, insomuch that many said, He is dead.

27 But Iesus tooke him by the hand, and lifted him vp, and he arose.

28 And when he was come into the house, his disciples asked him privately, why could not we cast him out?

29 And hee said vnto them, This kind can come forth by nothing, but by prayer, and fasting.

30 ¶ And they departed thence, and passed through Galilee, and he would not that any man should know it.

31 For he taught his disciples, and said vnto them, The sonne of man is deliuered into the hands of men, and they shall kill him, and after that he is killed, he shall rise the third day.

32 But they vnderstood not that saying, and were afraid to aske him.

33 ¶ And he came to Capernaum; and being in the house, he asked them, what was it that yee disputed among your selues by the way?

34 But they held their peace: For by the way they had disputed among themselves, who should be the greatest.

35 And he sate downe, and called the twelue, and saith vnto them, If any man desire to be first, the same shall be last of all, and seruant of all.

36 And he tooke a child, and set him in the midst of them: & when he had taken him in his arms, he said vnto them,

37 whosoever shall receiue one of such children in my Name, receiue me: and whosoever shall receiue me, receiue me not me, but him that sent me.

38 ¶ And John answered him, saying, Master, we saw one casting out devils in thy Name, and he followeth not vs, and we forbade him, because he followeth not vs.

39 But Iesus said, Forbid him not, for there is no man, which shall doe a miracle in my Name, that can lightly speake euill of me.

40 For he that is not against vs, is on our part.

41 ¶ For whosoever shall giue you a cup of water to drinke in my Name, because yee belong to Christ: Verily I say vnto you, he shall not lose his reward.

42 ¶ And whosoever shall offend one of these litle ones that beleue in me, it is better for him, that a millstone were hanged about his necke, and he were cast into the Sea.

43 ¶ And if thy hand || offend thee, cut it off: It is better for thee to enter into life maimed, then hauing two hands, to goe into hell, into the fire that neuer shall be quenched:

44 ¶ Where their worrne dieth not, and the fire is not quenched.

45 And if thy foote offend thee, cut it off: it is better for thee to enter halt into life, then hauing two feete, to be cast into hell, into the fire that neuer shall be quenched:

46 Where their worrne dieth not, and the fire is not quenched.

47 And if thine eye || offend thee, pluck it out: it is better for thee to enter into the kingdom of God with one eye, then hauing two eyes, to be cast into hel fire:

48 Where their worrne dieth not, and the fire is not quenched.

49 For euery one shall be salted with fire, \*and euery sacrifice shall be salted with salt.

50 ¶ Salt is good: but if the salt haue lost his saltnesse, wherewith will you season it: haue salt in your selues, and haue peace one with another.

## CHAP. X.

1 Christ disputeth with the Pharisees, touching diuorcement: 13 blesseth the children that are brought vnto him: 17 resolueeth a rich man how he may inherite life euerlasting: 23 telleth his disciples of the danger of riches: 28 promisseth rewards to them that forsake any thing for the Gospell: 32 Foretelleth his death, & resurrection: 35 Biddeth the two ambitious suiters to thinke rather of suffering with him: 46 And restoreth to Bartimeus his sight.

¶ And he rose from thence, & cometh into the coasts of Iudea by the farther side of Jordan: and the people resort vnto him againe, and as he was wont, he taught them againe.

2 ¶ And the Pharisees came to him, and asked him, Is it lawfull for a man

\*Mat. 10.  
42.

\*Mat. 18.  
6.

\*Mat. 5. 29  
and 18. 8.  
|| Or, cause  
thee to of-  
fend.

\*Esa. 66.  
24.

|| Or, cause  
thee to of-  
fend.

\*Leuit. 2.  
13.

\*Mat. 5. 13.

\*Mat. 19. 1.

\*Mat. 17.  
22.

\*Mat. 18. 1.

\*Luke 9.  
49.

\*1. Cor. 12.  
3.



to put away his wife: tempting him.

3 And he answered, and saide vnto them, what did Moses command you:

4 And they said, Moses suffered to write a bill of diuorcement, and to put her away.

5 And Iesus answered, and said vnto them, For the hardnesse of your heart, he wrote you this precept.

6 But from the beginning of the creation, God made them male, and female.

7 For this cause shall a man leaue his father and mother, and cleaue to his wife,

8 And they twaine shalbe one flesh: so then they are no more twaine, but one flesh.

9 What therefore God hath ioyned together, let not man put asunder.

10 And in the house his disciples asked him againe of the same matter.

11 And he saith vnto them, \*Whoso-  
euer shall put away his wife, and mar-  
ry another, committeth adultery a-  
gainst her.

12 And if a woman shall put away her husband, and bee married to another, she committeth adulterie.

13 C\* And they brought yong chil-  
dren to him, that he should touch them,  
and his disciples rebuked those that  
brought them.

14 But when Iesus saw it, hee was much displeased, and said vnto them, Suffer the little children to come vnto mee, and forbid them not: for of such is the kingdom of God.

15 Verily I say vnto you, whoso-  
euer shall not receiue the kingdom of  
God as a little childe, he shall not enter  
therein.

16 And hee tooke them by in his armes, put his handes vpon them, and blessed them.

17 C\* And when he was gone forth into the way, there came one running, and kneeled to him, and asked him, Good master, what shall I doe that I may inherit eternall life:

18 And Iesus said vnto him, why callest thou me good: There is no man good, but one, that is God.

19 Thou knowest the Commande-  
ments, Doe not commit adulterie, Doe  
not kill, Doe not steale, Doe not beare  
false witness, Defraud not, Honour  
thy father and mother.

20 And hee answered, and saide vn-

to him, Master, all these haue I obser-  
ued from my youth.

21 Then Iesus beholding him, lo-  
ued him, and said vnto him, One thing  
thou lackest; Goethy way, sell whatso-  
euer thou hast, and giue to the poore,  
and thou shalt haue treasure in heauen,  
and come, take vp the crosse & folow me.

22 And hee was sad at that saying,  
and went away grieved: for hee had  
great possessions.

23 C And Iesus looked round a-  
bout, and saith vnto his disciples, how  
hardly shall they that haue riches en-  
ter into the kingdom of God:

24 And the disciples were astonish-  
ed at his words. But Iesus answereth  
againe, and saith vnto them, Children,  
how hard is it for them that trust in ri-  
ches, to enter into the kingdom of God:

25 It is easier for a camel to goe thro-  
row the eye of a needle, then for a rich  
man to enter into the kingdom of God.

26 And they were astonished out of  
measure, saying among themselves,  
who then can be saved:

27 And Iesus looking vpon them,  
saith, with men it is impossible, but not  
with God: for with God all things are  
possible.

28 C\* Then Peter began to say vn-  
to him, Loe, we haue left all, and haue  
followed thee.

29 And Iesus answered, and said,  
Verily I say vnto you, There is no  
man that hath left house, or brethren, or  
sisters, or father, or mother, or wife, or  
children, or lands, for my sake, and the  
Gospels,

30 But hee shall receiue an hundred  
fold now in this time, houses, and bre-  
thren, and sisters, and mothers, and  
children, and lands, with persecutions;  
and in the world to come eternall life:

31 \*But many that are first, shall be  
last: and the last, first.

32 C\* And they were in the way go-  
ing vp to Ierusalem: and Iesus went  
before them, and they were amazed,  
and as they followed, they were afraid:  
and he tooke againe the twelue, and be-  
gan to tell them what things should  
happen vnto him,

33 Saying, Behold, we go vp to Ie-  
rusalem, and the Sonne of man shall be  
deliuered vnto the chiefe Priests, and  
vnto the Scribes: and they shall con-  
demne him to death, and shall deliuer  
him to the Gentiles.

\*Matth. 5.  
32. and 19.  
9.

\*Matth. 19.  
13.

\*Matth. 19.  
16.

\*Matth. 19.  
27.

\*Matth. 19.  
30.

\*Matth. 20.  
17.



34 And they shall mocke him, and shall scourge him, and shall spit vpon him, and shall kill him, and the third day he shall rise againe.

\*Matth. 20.  
20.

35 **C**\* And James, and John the sonnes of Zebedee come vnto him, saying, Master, we would if thou shouldst do for vs whatsoeuer we shall desire.

36 And hee saide vnto them, what would ye that I should doe for you?

37 They said vnto him, Grant vnto vs that wee may sit, one on thy right hand, and the other on thy left hand, in thy glory.

38 But Iesus said vnto them, Pee know not what ye aske: Can ye drinke of the cup that I drinke of: and be baptized with the baptisme that I am baptized with?

39 And they said vnto him, wee can. And Iesus said vnto them, We shall indeed drinke of the cup that I drinke of: and with the baptisme that I am baptized withall, shall ye be baptized:

40 But to sit on my right hand and on my left hand, is not mine to giue, but it shall be giuen to them for whom it is prepared.

41 And when the ten heard it, they beganne to bee much displeased with James and John.

\*Luke 22.  
25.  
|| Or, thinke  
gogd.

42 But Iesus called them to him, and saith vnto them, \* Pee know that they which are accompted to rule ouer the Gentiles, exercise Lordship ouer them: and their great ones exercise authoritie vpon them.

43 But so shall it not be among you: but whosoener will bee great among you, shall be your minister:

44 And whosoener of you will bee the chiefest, shall be seruant of all.

45 For euen the Sonne of man came not to bee ministred vnto, but to minister, and to giue his life a ranfome for many.

\*Matth. 20.  
29.

46 **C**\* And they came to Jericho: and as he went out of Jericho with his disciples, and a great number of people; blinde Bartimeus, the son of Timeus, sat by the high wayes side, begging.

47 And when he heard that it was Iesus of Nazareth, he began to cry out, and say, Iesus thou Sonne of Dauid, haue mercie on me.

48 And many charged him, that he should hold his peace: But he cried the more a great deale, Thou Sonne of Dauid, haue mercy on me.

49 And Iesus stood still, and commanded him to bee called: and they call the blinde man, saying vnto him, Be of good comfort, rise, he calleth thee.

50 And hee casting away his garment, rose, and came to Iesus.

51 And Iesus answered, and said vnto him, what wilt thou that I should doe vnto thee? The blinde man said vnto him, Lord, that I might receiue my sight.

52 And Iesus saide vnto him, Goe thy way, thy faith hath made thee whole: And immediatly hee receiued his sight, & followed Iesus in the way.

|| Or, saved  
thee.

## CHAP. XI.

1 Christ rideth with triumph into Hierusalem:

12 curseth the fruitelesse leafe tree: 15 purgeth the Temple: 20 exhorteth his disciples to stedfastnesse of faith, and to forgiue their enemies: 27 and defendeth the lawfulness of his actions, by the witnesse of Iohn, who was a man sent of God.



**A**ND when they came nigh to Hierusalem, vnto Bethphage, and Bethanie, at the mount of Olives, hee sendeth forth two of his disciples,

\*Matth. 21.  
1.

2 And saith vnto them, Goe your way into the village ouer against you, and as soone as ye bee entred into it, yee shall finde a colt tied, whereon neuer man sate, loose him, and bring him.

3 And if any man say vnto you, why doe yee this? Say ye, that the Lord hath need of him: and straightway he will send him hither.

4 And they went their way, and found the colt tied by the doore without, in a place where two wayes met: and they loose him.

5 And certaine of them that stood there, said vnto them, what doe ye loosing the colt?

6 And they said vnto them euen as Iesus had commanded: and they let them goe.

7 And they brought the colt to Iesus, and cast their garments on him, and he sate vpon him.

8 And many spread their garments in the way: and others cut downe branches of the trees, and strawed them in the way.

9 And they that went before, and they that followed, cryed, saying, Hosanna, blessed is hee that cometh in the



the Name of the Lord.

10 Blessed be the kingdome of our father Dauid, that commeth in the Name of the Lord, Hosanna in the highest.

11 And Iesus entred into Hierusalem, and into the Temple, and when hee had looked round about vpon all things, & now the euentide was come, he went out vnto Bethanie with the Aſſe.

12 And on the morow when they were come from Bethanie, hee was hungry.

\* Matt. 21.  
19.

13 And seeing a figtree a farre off, hauing leaues, hee came, if haply hee might find any thing thereon, & when he came to it, hee found nothing but leaues: for the time of figs was not yet.

14 And Iesus answered, and said vnto it, No man eate fruite of thee hereafter for ever. And his disciples heard it.

\* Matt. 21.  
12.

15 And they come to Hierusalem, and Iesus went into the Temple, and beganne to cast out them that sold and bought in the Temple, and ouerthrew the tables of the moneychangers, and the seats of them that sold dones,

16 And would not suffer that any man should carie any beſſell thozow the Temple.

17 And he taught, saying vnto them, Is it not written, My house shall be called of all nations the house of prayer: but ye haue made it a den of theeuers.

18 And the Scribes and chiefe Priests heard it, and sought how they might destroy him: for they feared him, because all the people was astonished at his doctrine.

19 And when Euen was come, hee went out of the citie.

\* Matt. 21.  
19.

20 And in the morning, as they passed by, they saw the figtree dried vp from the roots.

21 And Peter calling to remembrance saith vnto him, Master, behold, the figtree which thou cursedst, is withered away.

22 And Iesus answering, saith vnto them, I haue saith in God.

|| Or, haue  
in faith of  
God.

23 For verely I say vnto you, that whosoever shall say vnto this mountaine, Be thou remoued, and bee thou cast into the sea, and shall not doubt in his heart, but shall beleue that those things which hee saith, shall come to passe: he shall haue whatsoeuer he saith.

\* Matt. 7.7.

24 Therefore I say vnto you, what things soeuer ye desire when ye pray, be-

leeue that ye receiue them, and ye shall haue them.

\* Mat. 6. 14

25 And when ye stand, praying, forgive, if ye haue ought against any: that your Father also which is in heauen, may forgive you your trespasses.

26 But if you doe not forgive, neither will your Father which is in heauen, forgive your trespasses.

27 And they come againe to Hierusalem, and as he was walking in the Temple, there come to him the chiefe Priests, and the Scribes, & the Elders,

\* Matt. 21.  
23.

28 And say vnto him, By what authoritie doest thou these things: and who gaue thee this authoritie to doe these things?

29 And Iesus answered, and saide vnto them, I will also aske of you one question, and answer me, and I will tell you by what authoritie I doe these things.

|| Or, thing.

30 The baptisme of John, was it from heauen, or of men: Answer me.

31 And they reasoned with themselves, saying, If we shall say, From heauen, he will say, why then did ye not beleue him?

32 But if we shall say, Of men, they feared the people: for all men counted John, that he was a Prophet indeed.

33 And they answered and said vnto Iesus, we cannot tell. And Iesus answering, saith vnto them, Neither do I tell you by what authoritie I doe these things.

## CHAP. XII.

1 In a parable of the vineyard let out to vnthankful husbandmen, Christ foretelleth the reprobation of the Iewes, and the calling of the Gentiles: 13 Hee auoideth the snare of the Pharisees and Herodians about paying tribute to Cesar: 18 conuinceth the error of the Sadducees, who denied the resurrection: 28 resolueth the Scribe who questioned of the first commandement: 35 refuteth the opinion that the Scribes held of Christ: 38 Bidding the people to beware of their ambition, and hypocrisie: 41 and commendeth the poore widow for her two mites, about all.

\* Mat. 21. 33

And hee began to speake vnto them by parables. A certaine man planted a vineyard, and set an hedge about it, and digged a place for the wine fat, and built a towre, and let it out to husbandmen, and went into a farre countrey.



# The corner stone. Chap.xij. The Resurrection.

2 And at the season, he sent to the husbandmen a servant, that he might receiue from the husbandmen of the fruit of the vineyard.

3 And they caught him, and beat him, and sent him away empty.

4 And againe, hee sent vnto them another servant; and at him they cast stones, and wounded him in the head, and sent him away shamefully handled.

5 And againe, he sent another, and him they killed: and many others, beating some, and killing some.

6 Having yet therfore one sonne his welbeloued, he sent him also last vnto them, saying, They will reuerence my sonne.

7 But those husbandmen said amongst themselves, This is the heire, come, let vs kill him, and the inheritance shall be oures.

8 And they tooke him, and killed him, and cast him out of the vineyard.

9 What shall therefore the Lord of the vineyard doe: he will come and destroy the husbandmen, and will giue the vineyard vnto others.

10 \*And haue ye not read this Scripture: The stone which the builders reiected, is become the head of the corner:

11 This was the Lords doing, and it is marvellous in our eyes.

12 And they sought to lay hold on him, but feared the people, for they knew that he had spoken the parable against them: and they left him, and went their way.

13 \*And they send vnto him certaine of the Pharisees, and of the Herodians, to catch him in his words.

14 And when they were come, they say vnto him, Master, we know that thou art true, and carest for no man: for thou regardest not the person of men, but teachest the way of God in truth. Is it lawfull to giue tribute to Cesar, or not:

15 Shall we giue, or shall we not giue: But he knowing their hypocrisie, said vnto them, why tempt yee mee: Bring me a penny that I may see it.

16 And they brought it: and he saith vnto them, whose is this image and superscription: And they said vnto him, Cessars.

17 And Jesus answering, said vnto them, Render to Cesar the things that are Cessars: and to God the things that are Gods. And they maruailed at him.

18 \*Then come vnto him the Sadducees, which say there is no resurrection, and they asked him, saying,

19 Master, Moses wrote vnto vs, If a mans brother die, and leaue his wife behind him, and leaue no children, that his brother should take his wife, and raise vp seed vnto his brother.

20 Now there were seuen brethren: and the first tooke a wife, and dying left no seede.

21 And the second tooke her, and died, neither left he any seed, and the third likewise.

22 And the seuen had her, and left no seede: last of all the woman died also.

23 In the resurrection therefore, when they shall rise, whose wife shall she be of them: for the seuen had her to wife.

24 And Jesus answering, said vnto them, Doe ye not therefore erre, because yee know not the scriptures, neither the power of God:

25 For when they shall rise from the dead, they neither marry, nor are giuen in marriage: but are as the Angels which are in heauen.

26 And as touching the dead, that they rise: haue ye not read in the booke of Moses, how in the bush God spake vnto him, saying, I am the God of Abraham, and the God of Isaac, and the God of Jacob:

27 Hee is not the God of the dead, but the God of the liuing: yee therefore doe greatly erre.

28 \*And one of the Scribes came, and hauing heard them reasoning together, and perceiuing that he had answered them well, asked him which is the first commandement of all.

29 And Jesus answered him, The first of all the commandements is, Heare, O Israel, the Lord our God is one Lord:

30 And thou shalt loue the Lord thy God with all thy heart, and with all thy soule, and with all thy minde, and with all thy strength: This is the first commandement.

31 And the second is like, namely this, Thou shalt loue thy neighbour as thy selfe: there is none other commandement greater then these.

32 And the Scribe said vnto him, Well master, thou hast said the truth: for there is one God, and there is none other but he.

33 And

\*Psal. 118.  
10.

\*Matth. 22  
15.

|| Valewing  
of our money  
seuen pence  
halfe pence,  
at Mat. 18.  
28.

\*Matth. 22.  
23.

\*Matth. 22.  
35.



33 And to loue him with all the heart, and with all the vnderstanding, and with all the soule, and with all the strength, and to loue his neighbour as himselfe, is moze then all whole burnt offerings and sacrifices.

34 And when Iesus saw that he answered discretely, hee saide vnto him, Thou art not far from the kingdome of God. And no man after that durst aske him any question.

\* Marth. 23. 41.

35 ¶ And Iesus answered, and said, while hee taught in the Temple, how say the Scribes that Christ is the sonne of Dauid :

36 For Dauid himselfe said by the holy Ghost, The Lord said to my Lord, Sit thou on my right hand, til I make thine enemies thy footstool.

37 Dauid therefore himselfe calleth him Lord, and whence is hee then his sonne : And the common people heard him gladly.

\* Marth. 23. 5.

38 And he said vnto them in his doctrine, Beware of the Scribes, which loue to goe in long clothing, and loue salutations in the market places,

39 And the chiefe seates in the Synagogues, and the vppermost roomes at feasts :

\* Marth. 23. 14.

40 ¶ which deuoure widowes houses, and for a pretence make long prayers : These shall receiue greater damnation.

\* Luke 21. 1.

¶ A piece of brass money. See Marth. 10. 9.

¶ It is the fourth part of one piece of silver money.

41 ¶ And Iesus sate ouer against the treasure, and beheld how the people cast money into the treasure : and many that were rich, cast in much.

42 And there came a certaine poore widow, and she threw in two mites, which make a farthing.

43 And he called vnto him his disciples, and saith vnto them, Verily I say vnto you, that this poore widow hath cast more in, then all they which haue cast into the treasure.

44 For all they did cast in of their abundance : but she of her want, did cast in all that she had, euen all her liuing.

### CHAP. XIII.

1 Christ foretelleth the destruction of the Temple : 9 the persecutions for the Gospel : 10 that the Gospel must be preached to all nations : 14 that great calamities shall happen to the Iewes : 24 and the maner of his coming to Iudgement : 32 The houre whereof, being knowne to none, euery man is to watch and pray, that we be not found vnpro-

uided, when he commeth to each one particularly by death.



¶ As he went out of the Temple, one of his disciples saith vnto him, Master, see what maner of stones, and what build-

\* Marth. 24. 1.

ings are here. 2 And Iesus answering, said vnto him, Seest thou these great buildings : there shall not be left one stone vpon another, that shall not be throwen downe.

3 And as he sate vpon the mount of Olives, ouer against the Temple, Peter, and James, and John, and Andrew asked him pruiately,

\* Marth. 24. 3.

4 Tell vs, when shall these things be : And what shall be the signe when all these things shall be fulfilled :

5 And Iesus answering them, began to say, Take heed lest any man deceiue you.

6 For many shall come in my Name, saying, I am Christ : and shall deceiue many.

7 And when yee shall heare of warres, and rumors of warres, be yee not troubled : For such things must needs be, but the end shall not be yet.

8 For nation shall rise against nation, and kingdome against kingdome : and there shall be earthquakes in diuers places, and there shall be famines, and troubles : these are the beginnings of sorowes.

¶ The word in the original, importeth the paines of a woman in trauaile.

9 ¶ But take heed to your selues : for they shall deliuer you vp to counceils, and in the Synagogues ye shall be beaten, and ye shall be brought before rulers and kings for my sake, for a testimony against them.

10 And the Gospel must first be published among all nations.

\* Marth. 10. 19.

11 ¶ But when they shall lead you, and deliuer you vp, take no thought before hand what ye shall speake, neither doe yee premeditate : but whatsoeuer shall bee giuen you in that houre, that speake yee : for it is not yee that speake, but the holy Ghost.

12 Now the brother shall betray the brother to death, and the father the sonne : and children shall rise vp against their parents, and shall cause them to be put to death.

13 And ye shall bee hated of all men for my Names sake : but hee that shall endure vnto the ende, the same shall be saved.

14 ¶ But



\*Matt. 24.  
15.

14 **C**\* But when ye shall see the abomination of desolation spoken of by Daniel the Prophet, standing where it ought not (let him that readeth vnderstand) then let them that be in Judea, flee to the mountaines:

15 And let him that is on the house top, not goe downe into the house, neither enter therein, to take any thing out of his house.

16 And let him that is in the field, not turne backe againe for to take by his garment.

17 But woe to them that are with child, and to them that giue suck in those dayes.

18 And pray ye that your flight bee not in the winter.

19 For in those dayes shall be affliction, such as was not from the beginning of the creation which God created, vnto this time, neither shall be.

20 And except that the Lord had shortened those dayes, no flesh should be saved: but for the elects sake whom he hath chosen, he hath shortened the daies.

\*Matt. 24.  
23.

21 **C**\* And then, if any man shall say to you, Loe, here is Christ, or loe, hee is there: beleeue him not.

22 For false Christs and false prophets shall rise, and shall shewe signes and wonders, to seduce, if it were possible, euen the elect.

23 But take ye heed: behold, I haue foretold you all things.

\*Matt. 24.  
29.

24 **C**\* But in those dayes, after that tribulation, the Sonne shall be darkened, and the Moone shall not giue her light.

25 And the Starres of heauen shall fall, and the powers that are in heauen shall be shaken.

26 And then shall they see the Sonne of man comming in the cloudes, with great power and glozy.

27 And then shall he send his Angels, and shall gather together his elect from the foure Winds, from the vndermost part of the earth, to the vndermost part of heauen.

28 Now learne a parable of the fig tree. When her branch is yet tender, and putteth forth leaues, ye know that summer is neere:

29 So ye in like manner, when ye shall see these things come to passe, knowe that it is nigh, euen at the doores.

30 Verily I say vnto you, that this generation shall not passe, till all these things be done.

31 Heauen and earth shall passe away: but my words shall not passe away.

32 **C** But of that day and that houre knoweth no man, no not the Angels which are in heauen, neither the Son, but the Father.

33 **C**\* Take ye heed, Watch and pray: for ye know not when the time is.

\*Mat. 24. 42

34 For the Sonne of man is as a man taking a farre iourney, who left his house, and gaue authority to his seruants, and to euery man his worke, and commanded the porter to watch:

35 Watch ye therefore (for ye knowe not when the master of the house cometh, at Euen, or at midnight, or at the cocke crowing, or in the morning.)

36 Lest coming suddenly, he finde you sleeping.

37 And what I say vnto you, I say vnto all, watch.

### CHAP. XIII.

1 A conspiracie against Christ. 3 Precious ointment is powred on his head by a woman. 10 Iudas selleth his master for money. 12 Christ himselfe foretelleth how he shall be betrayed of one of his disciples: 22 after the Pascheouer prepared, & eaten, institute his Supper: 26 declareth aforehand the flight of all his disciples, and Peters deniall. 43 Iudas betrayeth him with a kisse. 46 Hee is apprehended in the garden. 53 Falsly accused, and impiously condemned of the Iewes counsell: 65 shamefully abused by them: 66 and thrice denied of Peter.



fter two dayes was the feast of the Pascheouer, and of vneleuened bread: and the chiefe priests, and the Scribes sought how they might take him by craft, and put him to death.

\*Mat. 26. 3

2 But they said, Not on the feast day, lest there be an uprore of the people.

3 **C**\* And being in Bethanie, in the house of Simon the leper, as he sate at meat, there came a woman, hauing an Alabaster boxe of oyntment of spike-nard very precious, and shee brake the boxe, and powred it on his head.

\*Mat. 26. 6

4 And there were some that had indignation within themselves, and said, why was this waste of the oyntment made?

|| Or, pure nard: or liquid nard.

5 For it might haue bene solde for more then thre hundred pence, and haue bene giuen to the poore: and they murmured against her.

|| See Matt. 18. 28.

6 And



# The Passeouer. S. Marke. Christs last Supper.

6 And Iesus said, Let her alone, why trouble you her : Shee hath wrought a good worke on me.

7 For ye haue the pooze with you alwayes, and whensoever ye will yee may doe them good: but me ye haue not alwayes.

8 She hath done what she could : she is come aforehand to anoint my body to the burying.

9 Verily I say vnto you, wheresoeuer this Gospel shalbe preached throughout the whole world, this also that she hath done, shall be spoken of for a memorie of her.

\* Mat. 26.  
14.

10 C\* And Judas Iscariot, one of the twelue, went vnto the chiefe priests, to betray him vnto them.

11 And when they heard it, they were glad, and promised to giue him money. And he sought how he might conueniently betray him.

\* Mat. 26.  
17.  
|| Or, furnished.

12 C\* And the first day of vntained bread, when they killed the Passeouer, his disciples said vnto him, where wilt thou that we goe, and prepare, that thou mayest eate the Passeouer :

13 And he sendeth forth two of his disciples, and saith vnto them, Goe yee into the citie, and there shall meet you a man bearing a picher of water : follow him.

14 And wheresoeuer he shall goe in, say yee to the good man of the house, The Master saith, where is the guest chamber, where I shall eate the Passeouer with my disciples :

15 And he will shew you a large upper roome furnished, and prepared : there make ready for vs.

16 And his disciples went forth, and came into the citie, and found as hee had said vnto them : and they made readie the Passeouer.

17 And in the euening hee cometh with the twelue.

\* Mat. 26.  
30.

18 \* And as they late, and did eat, Iesus said, Verily I say vnto you, one of you which eateth with me, shall betray mee.

19 And they began to be sorrowfull, and to say vnto him, one by one, Is it I : And another said, Is it I :

20 And he answered, and saide vnto them, It is one of the twelue, that dippech with me in the dish.

21 The sonne of man indeed goeth, as it is written of him : but woe to that man by whom the Sonne of man is be-

trayed : Good were it for that man, if he had neuer bene borne.

\* Mat. 26.  
36.

22 C\* And as they did eate, Iesus tooke bread, and blessed, and brake it, and gaue to them, and said, Take, eate : this is my body.

23 And he tooke the cup, and when he had giuen thanks, he gaue it to them : and they all dranke of it.

24 And he said vnto them, This is my blood of the new Testament, which is shed for many.

25 Verily I say vnto you, I will drinke no more of the fruit of the Vine, vntill that day that I drinke it new in the kingdome of God.

26 C\* And when they had sung an hymne, they went out into the mount of Olues.

|| Or, psalme

27 \* And Iesus saith vnto them, All ye shall be offended because of mee this night : for it is written, I will smite the shepherd, and the sheepe shall be scattered.

\* Mat. 26.  
31.

28 But after that I am risen, I will goe before you into Galilee.

29 \* But Peter said vnto him, Although all shalbe offended, yet wil not I.

\* Mat. 26.  
33.

30 And Iesus saith vnto him, Verily I say vnto thee, that this day, euen in this night before the cocke crow twise, thou shalt denie me thrise.

31 But he spake the more vehemently, If I should die with thee, I will not denie thee in any wise. Likewise also said they all.

32 \* And they came to a place which was named Gethsemani, and hee saith to his disciples, Sit yee here, while I shall pray.

\* Mat. 26.  
36.

33 And hee taketh with him Peter, and James, and John, and began to be sore amazed, and to be very heauy,

34 And saith vnto them, My soule is exceeding sorrowfull vnto death : tarry ye here, and watch.

35 And he went forward a litle, and fell on the ground, and prayed, that if it were possible, the houre might passe from him.

36 And he said, Abba, father, all things are possible vnto thee, take away this cup from me : neuerthelesse, not that I will, but what thou wilt.

37 And hee cometh, and findeth them sleeping, and saith vnto Peter, Simon, sleepest thou : Couldst not thou watch one houre :

38 Watch ye and pray, lest yee enter into



into temptation : The spirit truly is ready, but the flesh is weake.

39 And againe he went away, and prayed, and spake the same words.

40 And when he returned, he found them asleepe againe, (for their eyes were heauie) neither wist they what to answer him.

41 And he commeth the third time, and saith vnto them, Sleepe on now, and take your rest : it is enough, the houre is come, behold, the Son of man is betrayed into the hands of sinners.

42 Rise vp, let vs goe, Lo, he that betrayeth me, is at hand.

43 **C**\* And immediately, while hee yet spake, commeth Judas, one of the twelue, and with him a great multitude with swords, and stauces, from the chiefe Priests, and the Scribes, & the Elders.

44 And he that betrayed him, had giuen them a token, saying, Whomsoever I shall kisse, that same is he; take him, and lead him away safely.

45 And as soone as he was come, he goeth straightway to him, and sayeth, *Passer, Passer*, and kissed him.

46 **C** And they layed their hands on him, and tooke him.

47 And one of them that stood by, drew a sword, and smote a seruant of the high Priest, and cut off his eare.

48 And Iesus answered, & said vnto the, Are ye come out as against a theefe, with swords, & with stauces to take me?

49 I was daily with you in the Temple, teaching, and yee tooke me not: but the Scriptures must be fulfilled.

50 And they all forsooke him, & fled.

51 And there followed him a certaine yong man, hauing a linnen cloth cast about his naked body, and the yong men laid hold on him.

52 And he left the linnen cloth, and fled from them naked.

53 **C**\* And they led Iesus away to the high Priest, and with him were assembled all the chiefe Priests, and the Elders, and the Scribes.

54 And Peter followed him a farre off, euen into the pallace of the high Priest: and he sat with the seruants, and warmed himselfe at the fire.

55 **C**\* And the chiefe Priests, and all the counsell sought for witnesse against Iesus, to put him to death, & found none.

56 For many bare false witnesse against him, but their witnesse agreed not together.

57 And there arose certaine, and bare false witnesse against him, saying,

58 We heard him say, I will destroy this Temple that is made with hands, and within three dayes I will build another made without hands.

59 But neither so did their witnesse agree together.

60 And the high Priest stood by in the mids, and asked Iesus, saying, Answerest thou nothing? what is it which these witnesse against thee?

61 But he held his peace, and answered nothing. Againe, the high Priest asked him, and said vnto him, Art thou the Christ, the sonne of the Blessed?

62 And Iesus said, I am: \* and yee shall see the sonne of man sitting on the right hand of power, and comming in the clouds of heauen.

63 Then the high Priest rent his clothes, and saith, What neede we any further witnesses?

64 We haue heard the blasphemy: what thinke yee? And they all condemned him to be guilty of death.

65 And some beganne to spit on him, and to couer his face, and to buffet him, and to say vnto him, Prophecie: And the seruants did stricke him with the palmes of their hands.

66 **C**\* And as Peter was beneath in the palace, there commeth one of the maides of the high Priest.

67 And when she saw Peter warming himselfe, she looked vpon him, and said, And thou also wast with Iesus of Nazareth.

68 But hee denied, saying, I know not, neither vnderstand I what thou sayest. And he went out into the porch, and the cocke crew.

69 And a maide saw him againe, and beganne to say to them that stood by, This is one of them.

70 And he denied it againe. And a little after, they that stood by said againe to Peter, Surely thou art one of them: for thou art a Galilean, and thy speech agreeth thereto.

71 But he beganne to curse and to sweare, saying, I know not this man of whom yee speake.

72 **C**\* And the second time the cocke crew: and Peter called to minde the word that Iesus said vnto him, Before the cocke crow twise, thou shalt denie me thrise. And when he thought thereon, he wept.

\*Mat. 26.  
47.

\*Mat. 24.  
30.

\*Mat. 26.  
69.

\*Mat. 26.  
57.

\*Mat. 26.  
59.

\*Mat. 26.  
75.

||Or, he wept abundantly, or he began to wept.



CHAP. XV.

1 Iesus brought bound, and accused before Pilate. 15 Vpon the clamour of the common people, the murderer Barabbas is loosed, and Iesus deliuered, vp to be crucified: 17 hee is crowned with thornes, 19 spit on, and mocked: 21 fainteth in bearing his crosse: 27 hangeth betweene two theeues, 29 suffreth the triumphing reproches of the Iewes: 39 but confessed by the Centurion, to bee the Sonne of God: 43 and is honourably buried by Ioseph.

\*Matth. 27.  
1.

**A**D \* straightway in the morning the chiefe Priests helde a consultation with the Elders and Scribes, and the whole Councell, and bound Iesus, and caried him away, and deliuered him to Pilate.

2 And Pilate asked him, Art thou the King of the Iewes: And hee answering, said vnto him, Thou sayest it.

3 And the chiefe Priests accused him of many things: but hee answered nothing.

\*Matth. 27.  
13.

4 \* And Pilate asked him againe, saying, Answerest thou nothing: behold how many things they witnesse against thee.

5 But Iesus yet answered nothing, so that Pilate marueiled.

6 Now at that Feast he released vnto them one prisoner, whomsoever they desired.

7 And there was one named Barabbas, which lay bound with them that had made insurrection with him, who had committed murder in the insurrection.

8 And the multitude crying aloud, began to desire him to doe as he had euer done vnto them.

9 But Pilate answered them, saying, will ye that I release vnto you the King of the Iewes:

10 (For hee knew that the chiefe Priests had deliuered him for enuie.)

11 But the chiefe Priests mooued the people, that hee should rather release Barabbas vnto them.

12 And Pilate answered, and said againe vnto them, what will ye then that I shall do vnto him whom ye call the King of the Iewes:

13 And they cried out againe, Crucifie him.

14 Then Pilate saide vnto them,

why, what euill hath hee done: And they cried out the more exceedingly, Crucifie him.

15 And so Pilate, willing to content the people, released Barabbas vnto them, and deliuered Iesus, when he had scourged him, to be crucified.

16 And the souldiers led him away into the hall, called Pretorium, and they call together the whole band.

17 And they clothed him with purple, and platted a crowne of thornes, and put it about his head,

18 And beganne to salute him, Haile King of the Iewes.

19 And they smote him on the head with a reed, and did spit vpon him, and bowing their knees, worshipped him.

20 And when they had mocked him, they tooke off the purple from him, and put his owne clothes on him, and led him out to crucifie him.

21 \* And they compell one Simon a Cyrenian, who passed by, coming out of the country, the father of Alexander and Rufus, to beare his Crosse.

\*Matth. 27.  
32.

22 And they bring him vnto the place Golgotha, which is, being interpreted, the place of a skull.

23 And they gaue him to drinke, wine mingled with myrthe: but hee received it not.

24 And when they had crucified him, they parted his garments, casting lots vpon them, what euery man should take.

25 And it was the third houre, and they crucified him.

26 And the superscription of his accusation was written ouer, THE KING OF THE IEWES.

27 And with him they crucifie two theeues, the one on his right hand, and the other on his left.

28 And the Scripture was fulfilled, which saith, \* And hee was numbered with the transgressours.

\*Esay. 53.  
12.

29 And they that passed by, railed on him, wagging their heads, and saying, Ah thou that destroyest the Temple, and buildest it in three dayes,

30 Saue thy selfe, and come downe from the Crosse.

31 Likewise also the chiefe Priests mocking, said among themselves with the Scribes, he saued others, himselfe he cannot saue.

32 Let Christ the King of Israel descend now from the Crosse, that we may



may see and beleue: And they that were crucified with him, reuiled him.

33 And when the sixth houre was come, there was darkenesse ouer the whole land, vntill the ninth houre.

\*Mat. 27.  
46.

34 And at the ninth houre, Iesus cryed with a loude voice, saying, \*Eloi, Eloi, lama sabachthani: which is, being interpreted, My God, my God, why hast thou forsaken me:

35 And some of them that stood by, when they heard it, said, Behold, he calleth Elias.

36 And one ranne, and filled a sponge full of vineger, and put it on a reed, and gaue him to drinke, saying, Let alone, let vs see whether Elias will come to take him downe.

37 And Iesus cryed with a loude voice, and gaue vp the ghost.

38 And the vaille of the Temple was rent in twaine, from the top to the bottome.

39 And when the Centurion which stood ouer against him, saw that hee so cryed out, and gaue vp the ghost, hee said, Truly this man was the Sonne of God.

40 There were also women looking on a farrre off, among whom was Mary Magdalene, and Mary the mother of James the lesse, and of Ioses, and Salome:

\*Luke 8. 3.

41 who also when hee was in Galile, \*followed him, and ministered vnto him, and many other women which came by with him vnto Iherusalem.

\*Mat. 27.  
57.

42 \*C And now when the euen was come, (because it was the preparation, that is, the day before the Sabbath)

43 Ioseph of Arimathea, an honourable counsellor, which also waited for the kingdome of God, came, and went in boldly vnto Pilate, and craued the body of Iesus.

44 And Pilate marueiled if he were already dead, and calling vnto him the Centurion, hee asked him whether hee had bene any while dead.

45 And when he knew it of the Centurion, he gaue the body to Ioseph.

46 And hee bought fine linnen, and tooke him downe, and wrapped him in the linnen, and laide him in a sepulchre, which was hewen out of a rocke, and rolled a stone vnto the doore of the sepulchre.

47 And Mary Magdalene, and

Mary the mother of Ioses behelde where he was laide.

## CHAP. XVI.

1 An Angel declareth the resurrection of Christ to three women. 9 Christ himselfe appeareth to Mary Magdalene: 12 to two going into the country: 14 then, to the Apostles, 15 whom he sendeth forth to preach the Gospel: 19 and ascendeth into heauen.

**A**ND when the Sabbath was past, Mary Magdalene, and Mary the mother of James, and Salome, had bought sweete spices, that they might come and anoint him.

2 \*And very early in the morning, the first day of the weeke they came vnto the sepulchre, at the rising of the sunne:

\*Luk. 24. 1  
Ioh. 20. 1.

3 And they said among themselves, who shall roll vs away the stone from the doore of the sepulchre:

4 (And when they looked, they saw that the stone was rolled away) for it was very great.

5 \*And entring into the sepulchre, they sawe a young man sitting on the right side, clothed in a long white garment, and they were affrighted.

\*Iohn 20.  
12.

6 And hee sayth vnto them, Be not affrighted. ye seeke Iesus of Nazareth, which was crucified: he is risen, hee is not here: behold the place where they laide him.

7 But goe your way, tell his disciples, and Peter, that hee goeth before you into Galile, there shall ye see him, \*as he said vnto you.

\*Mat. 26.  
32.

8 And they went out quickly, and fledde from the sepulchre, for they trembled, and were amazed, neither sayd they any thing to any man, for they were afraid.

9 C Now when Iesus was risen early, the first day of the weeke, \*he appeared first to Mary Magdalene, \*out of whom he had cast seuen deuils.

\*Iohn 20.  
14.  
\*Luke 8. 2.

10 And she went and told them that had bene with him, as they mourned and wept.

11 And they, when they had heard that he was aliue, and had bene seene of her, beleued not.

12 C After that, he appeared in another forme \*vnto two of them, as they walked, and went into the country.

\*Luke 24.  
13.

13 And they went and tolde it vnto the residue, neither beleued they them.

14 C \*Af-



\* Luk. 14.  
36. iohn 20  
19.  
|| Or, toge-  
ther.

\* Mat. 28.  
19.

\* Ioh. 12. 48

\* Act. 16. 18

14 **C**\* Afterward he appeared vnto the cleuen, as they sate at meat, and vnbraided them with their vnbeliefe, and hardnesse of heart, because they beleeu'd not them, which had seene him after he was risen.

15 \* And he said vnto them, Go ye into all the world, and preach the Gospel to euery creature.

16 He that beleueth and is baptized, shall be saued, \* but he that beleueth not, shall be damned.

17 And these signes shall follow them that beleue, \* In my Name shall they

cast out deuils, \* they shall speake with new tongues,

18 \* They shall take vp serpents, and if they drinke any deadly thing, it shall not hurt them, \* they shall lay hands on the sicke, and they shall recover.

19 **C** So then after the Lord had spoken vnto them, he was receiued vp into heauen, \* and sate on the right hand of God.

20 And they went forth, and preached euery where, the Lord working with them, \* and confirming the worde with signes following. Amen.

\* Act. 2. 4.

\* Act. 28. 5.

\* Act. 28. 8.

\* Luk. 24.  
51.

\* Heb. 2. 4.



## ¶ The Gospel according to S. Luke.

### CHAP. I.

- 1 The Preface of Luke to his whole Gospel.  
5 The conception of Iohn the Baptist, 26 and of Christ. 39 The prophetic of Elizabeth, and of Mary, concerning Christ. 57 The natiuitie & circumcision of Iohn. 67 The prophetic of Zachary both of Christ, 76 and of Iohn.



**L**ikewise as many haue taken in hande to set forth in order a declaration of those things which are most surely beleued among vs,

2 Euen as they deliuered them vnto vs, which from the beginning were eye-witnesses, & ministers of the word:

3 It seemed good to me also, hauing had perfect vnderstanding of things from the very first, to write vnto thee in order, most excellent Theophilus,

4 That thou mightest know the certaintie of those things wherein thou hast bene instructed.

5 **T**here was in the dayes of Herode the king of Iudea, a certaine Priest, named Zacharias, of the course of Abia, and his wife was of the daughters of Aaron, and her name was Elizabeth.

6 And they were both righteous before God, walking in all the Commandments and ordinances of the Lord, blamelesse.

7 And they had no childe, because that Elizabeth was barren, and they both were now well stricken in yeeres.

8 And it came to passe, that while he executed the Priests office before God in the order of his course,

9 According to the custome of the Priests office, his lot was to burne incense when he went into the Temple of the Lord.

10 \* And the whole multitude of the people were praying without, at the time of incense.

11 And there appeared vnto him an Angel of the Lord, standing on the right side of the Altar of incense.

12 And when Zacharias sawe him, hee was troubled, and feare fell vpon him.

13 But the Angel said vnto him, Feare not, Zacharias, for thy prayer is heard, and thy wife Elizabeth shall beare thee a sonne, and thou shalt call his name Iohn.

14 And thou shalt haue toy and gladnesse, and many shall reioyce at his birth:

15 For he shall be great in the sight of the Lord, and shall drinke neither wine, nor strong drinke, and he shall bee filled with the holy Ghost, euen from his mothers wombe.

16 \* And many of the children of Israel shall hee turne to the Lord their God.

\* Exo. 30. 7.  
Leuit. 16. 17

\* Malac. 4. 6



# An Angel is sent to Chap.j. the virgin Mary.

17 And hee shall goe before him in the spirit and power of Elias, to turne the hearts of the fathers to the children, and the disobedient to the wisdom of the iust, to make ready a people prepared for the Lord.

18 And Zacharias said vnto the Angel, whereby shall I know this? For I am an old man, and my wife well stricken in yeeres.

19 And the Angel answering, said vnto him, I am Gabriel that stand in the presence of God, and am sent to speake vnto thee, and to shew thee these glad tidings.

20 And behold, thou shalt be dunbe, and not able to speake, vntill the day that these things shall bee performed, because thou beleuest not my words, which shall bee fulfilled in their season.

21 And the people waited for Zacharias, and marvelled that hee taried so long in the temple.

22 And when he came out, he could not speake vnto them: and they perceiued that he had seene a vision in the temple: for he beckened vnto them, and remained speechlesse.

23 And it came to passe, that as soone as the dayes of his ministration were accomplished, he departed to his owne house.

24 And after those dayes his wife Elizabeth conceived, and hid her selfe fise moneths, saying,

25 Thus hath the Lord dealt with me in the dayes wherein he looked on me, to take away my reproch among men.

26 And in the sixt moneth, the Angel Gabriel was sent from God, vnto a citie of Galilee, named Nazareth,

27 To a virgine espoused to a man whose name was Ioseph, of the house of David, and the virgins name was Marie.

28 And the Angel came in vnto her, and said, Haile thou that art highly fauoured, the Lord is with thee: Blessed art thou among women.

29 And when she saw him, she was troubled at his saying, and cast in her minde what manner of salutation this should be.

30 And the Angel said vnto her, Feare not, Marie; for thou hast found fauour with God.

31 \*And behold, thou shalt conceive

in thy wombe, and bring forth a sonne, and shalt call his name Iesus.

32 He shall be great, and shall be called the sonne of the highest, and the Lord God shall giue vnto him the throne of his father David.

33 \*And hee shall reigne ouer the house of Jacob for euer, and of his kingdome there shall be no end.

34 Then said Marie vnto the Angel, how shall this be, seeing I know not a man?

35 And the Angel answered and said vnto her, The holy Ghost shall come vpon thee, and the power of the highest shall ouershadow thee. Therefore also that holy thing which shall bee borne of thee, shall bee called the sonne of God.

36 And behold, thy cousin Elizabeth, she hath also conceived a sonne in her old age, and this is the sixt moneth with her, who was called barren.

37 For with God no thing shall be vnpossible.

38 And Marie said, Behold the handmaide of the Lord, be it vnto me according to thy word: and the Angel departed from her.

39 And Marie arose in those dayes, and went into the hill countrey with haste, into a citie of Iuda,

40 And entred into the house of Zacharias, and saluted Elizabeth.

41 And it came to passe that when Elizabeth heard the salutation of Marie, the babe leaped in her wombe, and Elizabeth was filled with the holy Ghost.

42 And she spake out with a loud voyce, and saide, Blessed art thou among women, and blessed is the fruite of thy wombe.

43 And whence is this to me, that the mother of my Lord should come to mee?

44 For loe, as soone as the voice of thy salutation sounded in mine eares, the babe leaped in my wombe for ioy.

45 And blessed is she that beleued, for there shall be a performance of those things, which were told her from the Lord.

46 And Marie said, My soule doth magnifie the Lord.

47 And my spirit hath reioyced in God my saviour.

48 For hee hath regarded the low estate of his handmaiden: for behold,

F 2 from

|| Or, by.

\* Dan. 7. 14. mich. 4. 7.

|| Or, graciously accepted, or much graced, see verse 30.

|| Or, which beleued, that there.

\* Esai. 7. 14. mat. 1. 23.



from hencefoorth all generations shall call me blessed.

49 For he that is mighty hath done to mee great things, and holy is his Name.

50 And his mercy is on them that feare him, from generation to generation.

51 \*Hee hath shewed strength with his arme, \*he hath scattered the proud, in the imagination of their hearts.

52 \*He hath put downe the mighty from their seates, and exalted them of low degree.

53 \*Hee hath filled the hungry with good things, and the rich hee hath sent empty away.

54 Hee hath holpen his seruant Israel, in remembrance of his mercy,

55 \*As he spake to our fathers, to Abraham, and to his seed for ever.

56 And Mary abode with her about three moneths, and returned to her owne house.

57 Now Elizabeths full time came, that shee should be deliuered, and shee brought forth a sonne.

58 And her neighbours and her cousins heard how the Lord had shewed great mercy vpon her, and they reioyced with her.

59 And it came to passe that on the eight day they came to circumcise the childe, and they called him Zacharias, after the name of his father.

60 And his mother answered, and said. Not so, but he shalbe called John.

61 And they said vnto her, There is none of thy kindred that is called by this name.

62 And they made signes to his father, how he would haue him called.

63 And he asked for a writing table, and wrote, saying, His name is John: and they maruelled all.

64 And his mouth was opened immediately, and his tongue loosed, and hee spake, and praised God.

65 And feare came on all that dwelt round about them, and all these sayings were noised abroad thorowout all the hill countrey of Iudea.

66 And all they that had heard them, layde them by in their hearts, saying, What manner of childe shal this be: And the hand of the Lord was with him.

67 And his father Zacharias was filled with the holy Ghost, and prophesied, saying,

68 Blessed bee the Lord God of Israel, for hee hath visited and redeemed his people,

69 \*And hath raised by an horne of saluation for vs, in the house of his seruant Dauid,

70 \*As he spake by the mouth of his holy Prophets, which haue bene since the world began:

71 That wee should be saued from our enemies, and from the hand of all that hate vs,

72 To perfoyme the mercy promised to our fathers, and to remember his holy Couenant,

73 \*The oath which he sware to our father Abraham,

74 That hee would grant vnto vs, that wee being deliuered out of the hands of our enemies, might serue him without feare,

75 In holinesse and righteousnesse before him, all the dayes of our life.

76 And thou childe shalt bee called the Prophet of the highest: for thou shalt goe before the face of the Lord to prepare his wayes,

77 To giue knowledge of saluation vnto his people, || by the remission of their finnes,

78 Through the || tender mercy of our God, whereby the || day-spring from on high hath visited vs,

79 To giue light to them that sit in darknes, and in the shadow of death, to guide our feet into the way of peace.

80 And the childe grew, and waxed strong in spirit, and was in the desertes, till the day of his shewing vnto Israel.

## CHAP. II.

1 Augustus taxeth all the Romane Empire: 6 The natiuitie of Christ: 8 one Angel relateth it to the shepherds: 13 many sing praises to God for it. 21 Christ is circumcised. 22 Mary purified: 28 Simeon and Anna prophesie of Christ: 40 who increaseth in wisdom, 46 questioneth in the Temple with the doctors, 51 and is obedient to his parents.

**A**N D it came to passe in those dayes, that there went out a decree from Cesar Augustus, that all the world should be taxed.

2 (And this taxing was first made when Cyrenius was gouernour of Syria)

3 And all went to bee taxed, euery one into his owne citie.

4 And Ioseph also wet by fro Galilee, out

\*Eggs 5.9.  
\*Psal. 33.  
10.

\*1. Sam. 2.  
6.

\*Psal. 34.  
10.

\*Iere. 31.  
3.20.  
\*Psal. 133.  
10. gen. 17.  
19.

\*Psal. 132.  
18.

\*Iere. 23. 5  
and 30.9.

\*Gene. 22.  
16.

|| Or, for.

|| Or, bowels  
of the mercy.  
|| Or, Summe-  
rising, or  
branch, Luc.  
3.8. ofay 11.  
1. malach. 4.  
2. num. 24.  
17.

|| Or, things.

|| Or, imple-  
ted.



\*Iohn 7.42.

out of the citie of Nazareth, into Judea, vnto the \* citie of Dauid, which is called Bethlehem, (because he was of the house and lineage of Dauid.)

5 To be taxed with Mary his espoused wife, being great with child.

6 And so it was, that while they were there, the dayes were accomplished that he should be deliuered.

7 And he brought forth her first borne sonne, and wrapped him in swaddling clothes, and laid him in a manger, because there was no roome for them in the Inn.

8 And there were in the same country shepherds abiding in the field, keeping watch ouer their flocke by night.

9 And loe, the Angel of the Lord came vpon them, and the glory of the Lord shone round about them, and they were fore afraid.

10 And the Angel said vnto them, Feare not : For behold, I bring you good tidings of great ioy, which shall be to all people.

11 For vnto you is borne this day, in the citie of Dauid, a Sauour, which is Christ the Lord.

12 And this shall be a signe vnto you, yee shall find the babe wrapped in swaddling clothes lying in a manger.

13 And suddenly there was with the Angel a multitude of the heauenly hoste praising God, and saying,

14 Glory to God in the highest, and on earth peace, good wil towards men.

15 And it came to passe, as the Angels were gone away from them into heaven, the shepherds said one to another, Let vs now goe euen vnto Bethlehem, and see this thing which is come to passe, which the Lord hath made known vnto vs.

16 And they came with haste, and found Mary and Joseph, and the babe lying in a manger.

17 And when they had seene it, they made known abroad the saying, which was told them, concerning this child.

18 And all they that heard it, wondered at those things, which were tolde them by the shepherds.

19 But Mary kept all these things, and pondered them in her heart.

20 And the shepherds returned, glorifying & praising God for all the things that they had heard and seene, as it was told vnto them.

21 \* And when eight dayes were ac-

complished for the circumcising of the childe, his name was called \* Iesus, which was so named of the Angel before he was conceived in the wombe.

22 And when the dayes of her purification according to the law of Moses, were accomplished, they brought him to Hierusalem, to present him to the Lord,

23 (As it is written in the law of the Lord, \* Every male that openeth the wombe, shall be called holy to the Lord)

24 And to offer a sacrifice according to \* that which is said in the Law of the Lord, a paire of turtle doves, or two yong pigeons.

25 And behold, there was a man in Hierusalem, whose name was Simeon, and the same man was iust and deuout, waiting for the consolation of Israel : and the holy Ghost was vpon him.

26 And it was revealed vnto him by the holy Ghost, that he should not see death, before he had seene the Lords Christ.

27 And hee came by the spirit into the Temple : and when the parents brought in the child Iesus, to doe for him after the custome of the Lawe,

28 Then tooke hee him vp in his armes, and blessed God, and said,

29 Lord now lettest thou thy seruant depart in peace, according to thy word.

30 For mine eyes haue seene thy salvation.

31 Which thou hast prepared before the face of all people.

32 A light to lighten the Gentiles, and the glory of thy people Israel.

33 And Joseph and his mother marvelled at those things which were spoken of him.

34 And Simeon blessed them, and said vnto Marie his mother, Behold, this child is set for the \* fall and rising againe of many in Israel : and for a signe which shall be spoken against,

35 (Pea a sword shall pearce thy owne soule also) that the thoughts of many hearts may be reuealed.

36 And there was one Anna a Prophetesse, the daughter of Phanuel, of the tribe of Aser: she was of a great age, and had liued with an husband seuen yeeres from her virginitee.

37 And she was a widow of about fourescore and soure yeeres, which de-

parted

\* Mat. i. 23.

\* Exod. 12. 2. numb. 18 16.

\* Leuit. 12. 2, 6.

|| Or, the night watches.

\* Gen. 17. 12.

\* Esai. 8. 14. rom. 9. 32.



parted not from the Temple, but serued God With fastings and prayers night and day.

38 And the comming in that instant, gaue thanks likewise vnto the Lord, and spake of him to al them that looked for redemption in || Hierusalem.

|| Or, || Israel.

39 And when they had performed all things according to the Lawe of the Lord, they returned into Galilee, to their owne citie Nazareth.

40 And the child grew, and waxed strong in spirit filled With wisdom, and the grace of God was vpon him.

\* Deu. 16. 1.

41 Now his parents went to Hierusalem \* euerie yeere, at the feast of the Pascheouer.

42 And when he was twelue yeeres old, they went vp to Hierusalem, after the custome of the feast.

43 And when they had fulfilled the dayes, as they returned, the childe Jesus taried behind in Hierusalem, and Ioseph and his mother knew not of it.

44 But they supposing him to haue bene in the company, went a daies iourney, and they sought him among their kinsefolke and acquaintance.

45 And when they found him not, they turned backe againe to Hierusalem, seeking him.

46 And it came to passe, that after three daies they found him in the Temple, sitting in the midst of the Doctours, both hearing them, and asking them questions.

47 And all that heard him were astonished at his vnderstanding, and answered.

48 And when they sawe him, they were amazed: and his mother said vnto him, Sonne, why hast thou thus dealt with vs: Behold, thy father and I haue sought thee for euiling.

49 And he said vnto them, How is it that ye sought me: wist ye not that I must bee about my fathers businesse:

50 And they vnderstood not the saying which he spake vnto them.

51 And he went downe with them, and came to Nazareth, and was subject vnto them: But his mother kept all these sayings in her heart.

|| Or, age.

52 And Jesus increased in wisdom and stature, and in fauour with God and man.

### CHAP. III.

1 The preaching and baptisme of Iohn: 15 His

testimonie of Christ. 20 Herode imprisoneth Iohn. 21 Christ baptized, receiueth testimony from heauen. 23 The age, and genealogie of Christ, from Ioseph vpwards.

**N**OW in the fifteenth yeere of the reigne of Tiberius Cesar, Pontius Pilate being Gouvernour of Iudea, & Herode being Tetrarch of Galilee, and his brother Philip Tetrarch of Iturea, and of the region of Trachonitis, and Lyfanius the Tetrarch of Abilene,

2 Annas and Caiaphas being the high Priests, the word of God came vnto Iohn the sonne of Zacharias, in the wilderness.

3 \* And he came into all the countrey about Iordane, preaching the baptisme of repentance, for the remission of sinnes, \* Mat. 3. 1.

4 As it is written in the booke of the words of Elaias the Prophet, saying, \* The voyce of one crying in the wilderness, Prepare ye the way of the Lord, make his paths straight. \* Eſai. 40. 3

5 Euerie valley shall be filled, and euerie mountaine and hill shall be brought low, and the crooked shall bee made straight, and the rough wayes shall be made smooth.

6 And all flesh that see the saluation of God:

7 Then said hee to the multitude that came forth to bee baptized of him, \* A generation of vipers, who hath warned you to flee from the wrath to come? \* Mat. 3. 7.

8 Bring forth therfore fruits || worthy of repentance, and begin not to say within your selues, We haue Abraham to our father: For I say vnto you, that God is able of these stones to raise vp children vnto Abraham. || Or, meet for.

9 And now also the axe is laid vnto the root of the trees: Euerie tree therfore which bringeth not forth good fruit, is helven downe, and cast into the fire.

10 And the people asked him, saying, what shall we doe then?

11 He answereth, and saith vnto them, \* He that hath two coats, let him impart to him that hath none, and he that hath meat, let him doe likewise. \* Iam. 2. 15. 1. ioh. 3. 17.

12 Then came also Publicanes to be baptized, and said vnto him, Master, what shall we doe?

13 And he said vnto them, Exact no more then that which is appointed you.

14 And



|| Or, put no  
man in feare.  
|| Or, yelow-  
ance.  
|| Or, in sus-  
pence.  
|| Or, yeafo-  
ned or deba-  
ted.

\* Mat. 3. 11

\* Mat. 14.  
3.

\* Mat. 3.  
13.

14 And the souldiers likewise de-  
manded of him, saying, And what shall  
we doe? And he said vnto them, || Doe  
violence to no man, neither accuse any  
falsely, & be content with your || wages.

15 And as the people were || in expec-  
tation, and all men || mused in their  
hearts of John, whether he were the  
Christ or not:

16 John answered, saying vnto  
them all, \* I indeede baptize you with  
water, but one mightier then I com-  
meth, the latchet of whose shooes I am  
not worthy to vnloose, he shall baptize  
you with the holy Ghost, and with fire.

17 whose fanne is in his hand, and  
he will thorowly purge his floore, and  
will gather the wheat into his garner,  
but the chaffe he will burne with fire  
vnquenchable.

18 And many other things in his ex-  
hortation preached he vnto the people.

19 \* But Herode the Tetrarch being  
reprooued by him for Herodias his bro-  
ther Philips wife, and for all the euils  
which Herode had done,

20 Added yet this aboue all, that he  
shut vp John in prison.

21 Now when all the people were  
baptized, \* and it came to passe that Je-  
sus also being baptized, and praying, the  
heauen was opened:

22 And the holy Ghost descended in  
a bodily shape like a Dove vpon him,  
and a voice came from heauen, which  
said, Thou art my beloued sonne, in  
thee I am well pleased.

23 And Jesus himselfe began to be  
about thirty yeeres of age, being (as  
was supposed) the sonne of Ioseph,  
which was the sonne of Heli,

24 which was the sonne of Matthat,  
which was the sonne of Levi, which was  
the sonne of Melchi, which was the sonne  
of Ianna, which was the sonne of Jo-  
seph,

25 which was the sonne of Mattha-  
thias, which was the sonne of Amos,  
which was the sonne of Naum, which  
was the sonne of Eli, which was the  
sonne of Ragge,

26 which was the sonne of Maath,  
which was the sonne of Matthatias,  
which was the sonne of Semel, which  
was the sonne of Ioseph, which was the  
sonne of Iuda,

27 which was the sonne of Ioanna,  
which was the sonne of Rheta, which  
was the sonne of Zorobabel, which was

the sonne of Salathiel, which was the  
sonne of Neri,

28 which was the sonne of Melchi,  
which was the sonne of Addi, which  
was the sonne of Cosam, which was the  
sonne of Elmodam, which was the sonne  
of Er,

29 which was the sonne of Iose,  
which was the sonne of Eliezer, which  
was the sonne of Iozim, which was the  
sonne of Patthat, which was the sonne of  
Leui,

30 which was the sonne of Simeon,  
which was the sonne of Iuda, which  
was the sonne of Ioseph, which was the  
sonne of Ionan, which was the sonne of  
Eliakim,

31 which was the sonne of Melea,  
which was the sonne of Denam, which  
was the sonne of Battatha, which was  
the sonne of Nathan, which was the sonne  
of Dauid,

32 which was the sonne of Jesse which  
was the sonne of Obed, which was the  
sonne of Booz, which was the sonne of  
Salmon, which was the sonne of Ra-  
asson,

33 which was the sonne of Amina-  
dab, which was the sonne of Aram,  
which was the sonne of Esrom, which  
was the sonne of Phares, which was the  
sonne of Iuda,

34 which was the sonne of Iacob,  
which was the sonne of Isaac, which  
was the sonne of Abraham, which was  
the sonne of Thara, which was the sonne  
of Nachor,

35 which was the sonne of Saruch,  
which was the sonne of Ragau, which  
was the sonne of Phaleg, which was the  
sonne of Heber, which was the sonne of  
Sala,

36 which was the sonne of Cainan,  
which was the sonne of Arpharad, which  
was the sonne of Sem, which was the  
sonne of Noe, which was the sonne of  
Lamech,

37 which was the sonne of Methu-  
sala, which was the sonne of Enoch,  
which was the sonne of Jared, which  
was the sonne of Maleleel, which was  
the sonne of Cainan,

38 which was the sonne of Enos,  
which was the sonne of Seth, which  
was the sonne of Adam, which was the  
sonne of God.

### CHAP. IIII.

1 The temptation and fasting of Christ: 13 He  
ouercom-



ouercommeth the deuill: 14 Beginneth to preach: 16 The people of Nazareth admire his gracious words: 33 he cureth one possessed of a deuill, 38 Peters mother in law, 40 and diuers other sicke persons. 41 The deuils acknowledge Christ, and are reprovcd for it: 43 he preacheth through the cities.

\* Matth. 4.  
1.



And \* Jesus being full of the holy Ghost, returned from Iordane, and was led by the spirit into the wilderness,

2 Being fourtie dayes tempted of the deuill, and in those dayes he did eat nothing: and when they were ended, he afterward hungred.

3 And the deuill saide vnto him, If thou be the Sonne of God, command this stone that it be made bread.

4 And Jesus answered him, saying, It is written, that man shall not liue by bread alone, but by euery word of God.

5 And the deuill taking him vp into an high mountaine, shewed vnto him all the kingdomes of the world in a moment of time.

6 And the deuill said vnto him, All this power will I giue thee, and the glory of them; for that is deliuered vnto me, & to whomsoever I will, I giue it.

|| Or, fall  
downe be-  
fore me.

7 If thou therefore wilt || worship me, all shall be thine.

8 And Jesus answered and said vnto him, Get thee behinde me, Satan: for it is written, Thou shalt worship the Lord thy God, and him onely shalt thou serue.

9 And hee brought him to Hierusalem, and set him on a pinnacle of the Temple, and said vnto him, If thou be the Sonne of God, cast thy selfe downe from hence.

10 For it is written, He shall giue his Angels charge ouer thee, to keepe thee.

11 And in their handes they shall beare thee vp, lest at any time thou dash thy foot against a stone.

12 And Jesus answering, said vnto him, It is said, Thou shalt not tempt the Lord thy God.

13 And when the deuill had ended all the temptation, hee departed from him for a season.

14 And Jesus returned in the power of the Spirit into Galilee, and there went out a fame of him through all the region round about.

15 And hee taught in their Syna-

gogues, being glorified of all.

16 And hee came to \* Nazareth, where he had bene brought vp, and as his custome was, he went into the Synagogue on the Sabbath day, and stood vp for to reade.

\* Matth. 13.  
54.

17 And there was deliuered vnto him the booke of the Prophet Eliaias, and when he had opened the Booke, he found the place where it was written,

18 \* The Spirit of the Lord is vpon mee, because hee hath anointed mee, to preach the Gospel to the poore, he hath sent mee to heale the broken hearted, to preach deliuerance to the captiues, and recovering of sight to the blinde, to set at libertie them that are bruised,

\* Esay 61. 1.

19 To preach the acceptable yeere of the Lord.

20 And he closed the booke, and hee gaue it againe to the minister, and sate downe: and the eyes of all them that were in the Synagogue were fastened on him.

21 And hee began to say vnto them, This day is this Scripture fulfilled in your eares.

22 And all bare him witnesse, and wondered at the gracious wordes, which proceeded out of his mouth. And they said, Is not this Iosephs sonne?

23 And hee said vnto them, Vee will surely say vnto me this prouerbe, Physicion, heale thy selfe: whatsoeuer wee haue heard done in Capernaum, doe also here in thy country.

24 And hee said, Verely I say vnto you, no \* Prophet is accepted in his owne countrey.

\* Matth. 13.  
57.

25 But I tell you of a trueth, \* many widowes were in Israel in the dayes of Elias, when the heauen was shut vp thre yeres and sixe moneths: when great famine was throughout all the land:

\* 1. King.  
17. 9.

26 But vnto none of them was Elias sent, saue vnto Sarepta a citie of Sidon, vnto a woman that was a widow.

27 \* And many lepers were in Israel in the time of Elizeus the Prophet: and none of them was cleansed, sauing Naaman the Syrian.

\* 2. King. 5.  
14.

28 And all they in the Synagogue, when they heard these things, were filled with wrath,

29 And rose vp, and thrust him out of the citie, & led him vnto the || brow of the hill (whereon their citie was built) that they might cast him downe headlong.

|| Or, edge.



30 But he passing thorow the mids of them, went his way:

31 And came downe to Capernaum, a citie of Galile, and taught them on the Sabbath dayes.

\*Mat. 7. 29. 32 And they were astonished at his doctrine: \* for his worde was with power.

\*Mar. 1. 23. 33 **C**\* And in the Synagogue there was a man which had a spirit of an unclean devill, and cryed out with a loud voice,

||Or, away. 34 Saying, || Let vs alone, what haue wee to doe with thee, thou Iesus of Nazareth: art thou come to destroy vs: I know thee who thou art, the holy One of God.

35 And Iesus rebuked him, saying, holde thy peace, and come out of him. And when the devill had throwen him in the middes, hee came out of him, and hurt him not.

36 And they were all amazed, and spake among themselves, saying, what a word is this: for with authoritie and power hee commaundeth the unclean spirits, and they come out.

37 And the fame of him went out into every place of the countrey round about.

\*Mat. 8. 14. 38 **C**\* And he arose out of the Synagogue, and entred into Simons house: and Simons wifes mother was taken with a great feuer, and they besought him for her.

39 And he stood over her, and rebuked the feuer, & it left her. And immediately he arose, & ministred vnto them.

40 **C** Now when the Sunne was setting, all they that had any sicke with diuers diseases, brought them vnto him: and hee laid his handes on every one of them, and healed them.

\*Mat. 1. 34. 41 \* And devils also came out of many, crying out, and saying, Thou art Christ the Sonne of God. And hee rebuking them, suffered them not || to speake: for they knewe that hee was Christ.

||Or, to say that they knew him to be Christ.

42 And when it was day, he departed, and went into a desert place: and the people sought him, and came vnto him, and stayed him, that he should not depart from them.

43 And hee said vnto them, I must preach the kingdome of God to other cities also: for therefore am I sent.

44 And hee preached in the Synagogues of Galile.

## C H A P. V.

1 Christ teacheth the people out of Peters ship.

4 In a miraculous taking of fishes, sheweth how he wil make him and his partners fishers of men: 12 Cleanseth the leper: 16 Prayeth in the wildernesse: 18 Healeth one sicke of the palse: 27 Calleth Matthew the Publicane: 29 Eateth with sinners, as being the Physician of soules: 34 Foretelleth the fastings and afflictions of the Apostles after his ascension: 36 And likeneth faint hearted and weake disciples, to olde bottels and worne garments.

**A**ND \* it came to passe, that as the people pressed vpon him to heare the word of God, hee stood by the lake of Genesareth,

\*Mat. 4. 18.

2 And sawe two ships standing by the lake: but the fishermen were gone out of them, and were washing their nets.

3 And he entred into one of the ships, which was Simons, and prayed him, that he would thrust out a litle from the land: and he sate downe, and taught the people out of the ship.

4 Now when he had left speaking, he said vnto Simon, Lanch out into the deepe, and let downe your nets for a draught.

5 And Simon answering, said vnto him, Master, wee haue toiled all the night, and haue taken nothing: neuer thelesse at thy word I will let downe the net.

6 And when they had this done, they inclosed a great multitude of fishes, and their net brake:

7 And they beckened vnto their partners, which were in the other ship, that they should come and helpe them. And they came, & filled both the ships, so that they began to sinke.

8 when Simon Peter saw it, he fell downe at Iesus knees, saying, Depart from me, for I am a sinfull man, O Lord.

9 For he was astonished, and at that were with him, at the draught of the fishes which they had taken.

10 And so was also James, and John the sonnes of Zebedee, which were partners with Simon. And Iesus said vnto Simon, Feare not, from henceforth thou shalt catch men.

11 And when they had brought their ships



\* Mar. 8. 2.

ships to land, they forsooke all, and folloved him.

12 ¶ And it came to passe, when he was in a certaine citie, behold a man full of leprosie: who seeing Iesus, fell on his face, & besought him, saying, Lord, if thou wilt, thou canst make me cleane.

13 And he put forth his hand, and touched him, saying, I wil: be thou cleane. And immediatly the leprosie departed from him.

14 And hee charged him to tell no man: but, Goe, and shew thy selfe to the Priest, and offer for thy cleansing, according as Moses commanded, for a testimony vnto them.

15 But so much the more went there a fame abroad of him, and great multitudes came together to heare, and to be healed by him of their infirmities.

16 ¶ And he withdrew himselfe into the wilderness, and prayed.

17 And it came to passe on a certaine day, as hee was teaching, that there were Pharisees and Doctours of the Law sitting by, which were come out of euery towne of Galilee, and Judea, and Hierusalem: and the power of the Lord was present to heale them.

\* Mar. 9. 2.

18 ¶ And behold, men brought in a bed a man which was taken with a palse: and they sought meanes to bring him in, and to lay him before him.

19 And when they could not find by what way they might bring him in, because of the multitude, they went vpon the house top, & let him downe through the tiling with his couch, into the midst before Iesus.

20 And when he saw their faith, hee said vnto him, Man, thy sinnes are forgiven thee.

21 And the Scribes and the Pharisees began to reason, saying, who is this which speaketh blasphemies: who can forgive sinnes, but God alone:

22 But when Iesus perceived their thoughts, he answering, saide vnto them, what reason ye in your hearts:

23 whether is easier to say, Thy sinnes be forgiven thee: or to say, Rise vp and walke:

24 But that ye may know that the Sonne of man hath power vpon earth to forgive sinnes (he said vnto the sicke of the palse,) I say vnto thee, Arise, and take vp thy couch, and go into thine house.

25 And immediatly he rose vp before them, and tooke vp that whereon hee lay, and departed to his owne house, glorifying God.

26 And they were all amazed, and they glorified God, and were filled with feare, saying, we haue seene strange things to day.

27 ¶ And after these things hee went forth, and saue a publicane, named Leui, sitting at the receit of custome: and hee said vnto him, Follow me.

\* Mar. 9. 9.

28 And he left all, rose vp, and folloved him.

29 And Leui made him a great feast in his owne house: and there was a great company of publicanes, and of others that sate downe with them.

30 But their Scribes and Pharisees murmured against his disciples, saying, why doe ye eate and drinke with publicanes and sinners:

31 And Iesus answering, said vnto them, They that are whole need not a physician: but they that are sicke.

32 I came not to call the righteous, but sinners to repentance.

33 ¶ And they said vnto him, \* why doe the disciples of John fast often, and make prayers, and likewise the disciples of the Pharisees: but thine eat and drinke:

\* Mar. 9. 14.

34 And he said vnto them, Can yee make the children of the Bride-chamber fast, while the Bridegrome is with them:

35 But the dayes will come, when the Bridegrome shall bee taken away from them, and then shall they fast in those dayes.

36 ¶ And he spake also a parable vnto them, No man putteth a piece of a new garment vpon an olde: if otherwise, then both the new maketh a rent, and the piece that was taken out of the new, agreeth not with the olde.

37 And no man putteth new wine into old bottles: else the new wine will burst the bottles, and be spilled, and the bottles shall perish.

38 But new wine must be put into new bottles, and both are preferred.

39 No man also hauing drunke olde wine, straightway desireth new: for he saith, The old is better.



## CHAP. VI.

1 Christ reproveth the Pharisees blindness about the observation of the Sabbath, by Scripture, reason, and miracle: 13 Chooseth twelve Apostles: 17 Healeth the diseased: 20 Preacheth to his disciples before the people of blessings, and curses: 27 How we must love our enemies: 46 And ioyned the obedience of good works, to the hearing of the word: least in the evil day of temptation, we fall like an house built upon the face of the earth, without any foundation.

\* Marke 12  
1.

**A**ND it came to passe on the second Sabbath after the first, that he went thorow the corne fields: and his disciples plucked the eares of corne, and did eate, rubbing them in their hands.

2 And certaine of the Pharisees said vnto them, Why doe yee that which is not lawfull to doe on the Sabbath dayes?

3 And Iesus answering them, said, Haue yee not read so much as this what Dauid did, when himselfe was an hungred, and they which were with him:

4 How he went into the house of God, and did take and eate the Shew bread, and gaue also to them that were with him, which it is not lawfull to eate but for the Priests alone:

5 And he said vnto them, That the sonne of man is Lord also of the Sabbath.

\* Mat. 12.  
9.

6 \* And it came to passe also on another Sabbath, that he entred into the Synagogue, and taught: and there was a man whose right hand was withered.

7 And the Scribes and Pharisees watched him, whether he would heale on the Sabbath day: that they might find an accusation against him.

8 But he knew their thoughts, and said to the man which had the withered hand, Rise vp, and stand forth in the mids. And he arose, and stood forth.

9 Then said Iesus vnto them, I will aske you one thing, Is it lawfull on the Sabbath dayes to doe good, or to doe euill: to saue life, or to destroy it?

10 And looking round about vpon them all, he said vnto the man, Stretch forth thy hand. And he did so: and his hand was restored whole as the other.

11 And they were filled with mad-

nesse, and communed one with another what they might doe to Iesus.

12 And it came to passe in those dayes, that hee went out into a mountaine to pray, and continued all night in prayer to God.

13 **A**ND when it was day, he called vnto him his disciples: \* and of them he chose twelue; whom also hee named Apostles:

\* Mat. 10. 1

14 Simon, (whom he also named Peter,) and Andrew his brother: James and John, Philip and Bartholomew,

15 Matthew and Thomas, James the sonne of Alphaeus, and Simon, called Zelotes,

16 And Judas \* the brother of James, and Judas Iscariot, which also was the traitour.

\* Iude. 1.

17 **A**ND hee came downe with them, and stood in the plaine, and the company of his disciples, and a great multitude of people, out of all Iudea and Hierusalem, and from the Sea coast of Tyre and Sidon, which came to heare him, and to be healed of their diseases,

18 And they that were vexed with vncleane spirits: and they were healed.

19 And the whole multitude sought to touch him: for there went vertue out of him, and healed them all.

20 **A**ND hee lifted vp his eyes on his disciples, and said, \* Blessed be yee poore: for yours is the kingdome of God.

\* Mat. 5. 3.

21 Blessed are yee that hunger now: for yee shall be filled. Blessed are yee that weepe now, for yee shall laugh.

22 Blessed are yee when men shall hate you, and when they shall separate you from their company, and shall reprobate you, and cast out your name as euill, for the Sonne of mans sake.

23 Reioice yee in that day, and leape for ioy: for behold, your reward is great in heauen for in the like manner did their fathers vnto the Prophets.

\* Amos. 6. 1

24 \* But woe vnto you that are rich: for yee haue receiued your consolation.

25 \* Woe vnto you that are full: for yee shall hunger. Woe vnto you that laugh now: for yee shall mourne and weepe.

\* Egi. 65.  
13.

26 Woe vnto you when all men shall speake well of you: for so did their fathers to the false Prophets.

27 **C**\* But



\* Matth. 5.  
44.

27 **C** \* But I say vnto you which heare, Loue your enemies, doe good to them which hate you,

28 Blesse them that curse you, & pray for them which despitefully vse you.

\* Matth. 5.

29 \* And vnto him that smiteth thee on the one cheeke, offer also the other :

39.

\* and him that taketh away thy cloake, forbid not to take thy coat also.

\* 1. Cor. 5.

7.

30 Giue to every man that asketh of thee, and of him that taketh away thy goods, aske them not againe.

\* Matth. 7.

13, tob. 4.

16.

31 \* And as yee would that men should doe to you, doe yee also to them likewise.

\* Matth. 5.

46.

32 \* For if yee loue them which loue you, what thanke haue ye : for sinners also loue those that loue them.

33 And if ye doe good to them which doe good to you, what thanke haue ye : for sinners also doe euen the same.

\* Matth. 5.

42.

34 \* And if ye lend to them of whom ye hope to receiue, what thanke haue ye : for sinners also lend to sinners, to receiue as much againe.

35 But loue yee your enemies, and doe good, and lend, hoping for nothing againe : and your rewarde shall bee great, and ye shalbe the children of the highest : for hee is kinde vnto the vnthankfull, and to the euill.

36 Se ye therefore mercifull, as your Father also is mercifull.

\* Matt. 7. 1.

37 \* Iudge not, and ye shall not bee iudged : condemne not, and ye shall not be condemned : forgive, and ye shall be forgiven.

38 Giue, and it shall bee giuen vnto you, good measure, pressed downe, and shaken together, and running ouer, shall men giue into your bosome : for with the same measure that ye mete withall, it shall bee measured to you againe.

\* Matth. 19.

14.

39 And hee spake a parable vnto them, \* Can the blinde leade the blinde : Shall they not both fall into the ditch :

\* Matth. 10.

24.

|| Or, shall hee perished as his master.

40 \* The discipule is not aboue his master : but every one that is perfect shalbe as his master.

\* Matth. 7.

30.

41 \* And why beholdest thou the mote that is in thy brothers eye, but perceivest not the beame that is in thine owne eye :

42 Either how canst thou say to thy brother, Brother, let mee pull out the mote that is in thine eye : When thou thy selfe beholdest not the beame that is in thine owne eye : Thou hypo-

crite, cast out first the beame out of thine owne eye, and then shalt thou see clearly to pul out the mote that is in thy brothers eye.

43 \* For a good tree bringeth not forth corrupt fruit : neither doeth a corrupt tree bring forth good fruit.

\* Matth. 7.

16.

44 For every tree is knowen by his owne fruit : for of thornes men doe not gather figs, nor of a bramble bush gather they grapes.

45 A good man out of the good treasure of his heart, bringeth forth that which is good : and an euill man out of the euill treasure of his heart, bringeth forth that which is euill : For of the abundance of the heart, his mouth speaketh.

46 **C** \* And why call ye mee Lord, Lord, and doe not the things which I say :

\* Matth. 7.

21.

47 Whosoener commeth to me, and heareth my sayings, and doeth them, I will shew you to whom he is like.

48 He is like a man which built an house, and digged deepe, and layd the foundation on a rocke. And when the flood arole, the streame beat vehemently vpon that house, and could not shake it : for it was founded vpon a rocke.

49 But he that heareth, and doeth not, is like a man that without a foundation built an house vpon the earth : against which the streame did beate vehemently, and immediatly it fell, and the ruine of that house was great.

## CHAP. VII.

1 Christ findeth a greater faith in the Centurion a Gentile, then in any of the Iewes : 10 Healeth his seruant being absent : 11 Raileth from death the widowes sonne at Naim : 19 Answereth Iohns messengers with the declaration of his miracles : 24 Testifieth to the people what opinion hee held of Iohn : 30 Inueigheth against the Iewes, who with neither the maners of Iohn, nor of Iesus could be wonne : 36 and sheweth by occasion of Marie Magdalene, how he is a friend to sinners, not to maintaine them in sinnes, but to forgive them their sinnes, vpon their faith and repentance.

**N**OW when hee had ended all his sayings in the audience of the people, \* hee entered into Capernaum.

\* Matth. 8.

5.

2 And a certaine Centurions seruant, who was deare vnto him, was sicke and ready to die.

3 And



3 And when he heard of Iesus, he sent vnto him the Elders of the Iewes, beseeching him that he would come and heale his seruant.

4 And when they came to Iesus, they besought him instantly, saying, that hee was worthy for whome hee should doe this.

5 For he loneth our nation, and hee hath built vs a Synagogue.

6 Then Iesus went with them. And when he was now not farre from the house, the Centurion sent friends to him, saying vnto him, Lord, trouble not thy selfe: for I am not worthy that thou shouldest enter vnder my rooffe.

7 Wherefore neither thought I my selfe worthy to come vnto thee: but say in a worde, and my seruant shall bee healed.

8 For I also am a man set vnder authority, hauing vnder mee souldiers: and I say vnto one, Goe, and he goeth: and to another, Come, and hee cometh: and to my seruant, Doe this, and he doeth it.

9 When Iesus heard these things, hee marvelled at him, and turned him about, and saide vnto the people that followed him, I say vnto you, I haue not found so great faith, no, not in Israel.

10 And they that were sent, returning to the house, found the seruant whole that had bene sicke.

11 And it came to passe the day after, that he went into a citie called Naïm: and many of his disciples went with him, and much people.

12 Now when he came nigh to the gate of the citie, behold, there was a dead man caried out, the onely sonne of his mother, and ther was a widow: and much people of the citie was with her.

13 And when the Lord saw her, he had compassion on her, and saide vnto her, weep not.

14 And hee came and touched the beere (and they that bare him, stood still.) And he said, Young man, I say vnto thee, Arise.

15 And he that was dead, sat vp, and began to speake: and he deliuered him to his mother.

16 And there came a feare on all, and they glorified God, saying, that a great Prophet is risen vp among vs, and that God hath visited his people.

17 And this rumour of him went forth throughout all Iudea, and throughout all the region round about.

18 \*And the disciples of Iohn shewed him of all these things.

\*Mat. 11. 2.

19 And Iohn calling vnto him two of his disciples, sent them to Iesus, saying, Art thou hee that should come, or looke we for another?

20 When the men were come vnto him, they said, Iohn Baptist hath sent vs vnto thee, saying, Art thou hee that should come, or looke we for another?

21 And in that same houre hee cured many of their infirmities and plagues, and of euill spirits, and vnto many that were blind, he gaue sight.

22 Then Iesus answering, said vnto them, Go your way, and tell Iohn what things ye haue seene and heard, how that the blind see, the lame walke, the lepers are cleansed, the deafe heare, the dead are raised, to the poore the Gospel is preached.

23 And blessed is he whosoener shall not be offended in me.

24 And when the messengers of Iohn were departed, hee beganne to speake vnto the people concerning Iohn: what went ye out into the wilderness for to see? A reede shaken with the winde?

25 But what went ye out for to see? A man clothed in soft raiment? Behold, they which are gorgeously apparelled, and lue delicately, are in kings courts.

26 But what went ye out for to see? A Prophet? Yea, I say vnto you, and much more then a Prophet.

27 This is he of whome it is written, Behold, I send my messenger before thy face, which shall prepare thy way before thee.

28 For I say vnto you, among those that are borne of women, there is not a greater Prophet then Iohn the Baptist: but he that is least in the kingdome of God, is greater then he.

29 And all the people that heard him, and the Publicanes, iustified God, being baptized with the baptisme of Iohn.

30 But the Pharisees and Lawyers reieted the counsell of God against themselves, being not baptized of him.

|| Or, frustrated.  
|| Or, within themselves.

31 And the Lord said, \*whereun-

\*Mat. 11. 16



to then shall I liken the men of this generation : and to what are they like :

32 They are like unto children sitting in the market place, & calling one to another, and saying, We haue piped vnto you, and ye haue not danced : wee haue mourned to you, and yet haue not wept.

33 For John the Baptist came, neither eating bread, nor drinking wine, and ye say, He hath a deuill.

34 The sonne of man is come, eating, and drinking, and ye say, Behold a gluttonous man, and a wine bibber, a friend of Publicanes and sinners.

35 But wisdom is justified of all her children.

\* Mar. 14. 3

36 ¶ And one of the Pharisees desired him that he would eat with him. And he went into the Pharisees house, and sate downe to meat.

37 And behold, a woman in the citie which was a sinner, when shee knew that Iesus sate at meat in the Pharisees house, brought an Alabaster boxe of ointment,

38 And stood at his feet behind him, weeping, and began to wash his feet with teares, and did wipe them with the haire of her head, and kissed his feet, and anointed them with the ointment.

39 Now when the Pharisee which had bidden him, saw it, he spake within himselfe, saying, This man, if he were a prophet, would haue knowne who, and what manner of woman this is that toucheth him : for she is a sinner.

40 And Iesus answering, said vnto him, Simon, I haue somewhat to say vnto thee. And he saith, Master, say on.

41 There was a certaine creditour, which had two debtors : the one ought five hundred pence, and the other fifty.

¶ See Mat. 18. 28.

42 And when they had nothing to pay, he frankly forgave them both. Tell me therefore, which of them will loue him most :

43 Simon answered, and saide, I suppose, that hee to whome he forgave most. And he said vnto him, Thou hast rightly iudged.

44 And hee turned to the woman, and said vnto Simon, Seest thou this woman : I entred into thine house, thou gauest me no water for my feete : but shee hath washed my feete with teares, and wiped them with the haire of her head.

45 Thou gauest me no kisse : but this woman, since the time I came in, hath not ceased to kisse my feet.

46 Mine head with oile thou didst not anoint : but this woman hath anointed my feet with ointment.

47 Wherefore, I say vnto thee, her sinnes, which are many, are forgiven, for she loued much : but to whom little is forgiven, the same loueth little.

48 And he said vnto her, Thy sinnes are forgiven.

49 And they that sate at meat with him, began to say within themselves, who is this that forgiveth sinnes also :

50 And he said to the woman, Thy faith hath saved thee, goe in peace.

## CHAP. VIII.

3 Women minister vnto Christ of their substance

4 Christ after he had preached from place to place, attended with his Apostles, propoundeth the parable of the sower, 16 and of the candle : 21 declareth who are his mother, and brethren : 22 rebuketh the winds : 26 casteth the Legion of devils out of the man, into the heard of swine : 37 is reiected of the Gadarenes : 43 healeth the woman of her bloodie issue, 49 and raiseth from death Iairus daughter

¶ And it came to passe afterward, that he went through out euery citie and village preaching, and shewing the glad tidings of the kingdome of God : and the twelve were with him,

2 And certaine women which had bene healed of euill spirits and infirmities, Mary called Magdalene \* out of whom went seven devils,

\* Mar. 16. 9.

3 And Joanna the wife of Chuzas, Herods steward, and Susanna, and many others which ministered vnto him of their substance.

4 ¶ And when much people were gathered together, and were come to him out of euery citie, he spake by a parable :

\* Mat. 13. 2.

5 A sower went out to sow his seed : and as he sowed, some fell by the wayes side, and it was troden downe, and the fowles of the aire deuoured it.

6 And some fell vpon a rocke, and as soone as it was sprung vp, it withered away, because it lacked moisture.

7 And some fell among thornes, and the thornes sprang vp with it, and choked it.

8 And other fell on good ground, and



and sprang vp, and bare fruite an hundred fold. And when hee saide these things, he cryed, he that hath eares to heare, let him heare.

9 And his disciples asked him, saying, what might this parable be :

10 And he said, Vnto you it is giuen to know the mysteries of the kingdome of God : but to others in parables, that seeing, they might not see, and hearing, they might not vnderstand.

11 \* Now the parable is this : The seed is the word of God.

12 Those by the way side, are they that heare: then commeth the deuil, and taketh away the word out of their hearts, least they should beleue, and be saued.

13 They on the rocke, are they which when they heare, receiue the word with ioy, and these haue no roote, which for a while beleue, and in time of temptation fall away.

14 And that which fell among thornes, are they, which when they haue heard, goe forth, and are choked with cares and riches, and pleasures of this life, and bying no fruite to perfection.

15 But that on the good ground, are they, which in an honest and good heart hauing heard the word, keepe it, and bying forth fruite with patience.

16 \* No man when he hath lighted a candle, couereth it with a vessell, or putteth it vnder a bed : but setteth it on a candlesticke, that they which enter in, may see the light.

17 \* For nothing is secret, that shall not be made manifest: neither any thing hid, that shall not be knowen, and come abroad.

18 Take heede therefore how yee heare : \* for whosoever hath, to him shall bee giuen ; and whosoever hath not, from him shall be taken, euen that which he seemeth to haue.

19 \* Then came to him his mother and his brethren, and could not come at him for the preale.

20 And it was told him by certaine which saide, Thy mother and thy brethren stand without, desiring to see thee.

21 And hee answered and said vnto them, My mother and my brethren are these which heare the word of God, and doe it.

22 \* Now it came to passe on a

certaine day, that he went into a ship, with his disciples : and hee said vnto them, Let vs goe ouer vnto the other side of the lake, and they lanchted forth.

23 But as they sailed, he fell asleepe, and there came downe a storme of wind on the lake, and they were filled with water, and were in iopardie.

24 And they came to him, and awoke him, saying, Master, master, we perish. Then he rose, and rebuked the wind, and the raging of the water : and they ceased, and there was a calme.

25 And he saide vnto them, Where is your faith : And they being afraide wondered, saying one to another, what manner of man is this : For he commandeth euen the winds and water, and they obey him.

26 \* And they arriued at the country of the Gadarenes, which is ouer against Galilee.

27 And when he went forth to land, there met him out of the citie a certaine man which had deuils long time, and ware no clothes, neither abode in any house, but in the tombes.

28 When he saw Iesus, he cried out, and fell downe before him, and with a loud voyce said, what haue I to doe with thee, Iesus, thou sonne of God most high : I beseech thee torment me not.

29 (For he had commanded the vncleane spirit to come out of the man : for oftentimes it had caught him, and he was kept bound with chaines, and in fetters : and he brake the bands, and was driuen of the deuil into the wilderness.)

30 And Iesus asked him, saying, what is thy name : And he said, Legion : because many deuils were entred into him.

31 And they besought him, that he would not command them to goe out into the deepe.

32 And there was there an herd of many swine feeding on the mountaine : and they besought him that he would suffer them to enter into them : and he suffered them.

33 Then went the deuils out of the man, and entred into the swine : and the herd ran violently downe a steepe place into the lake, and were choked.

34 When they that fed them saw what was done, they fled, and went,

\* Mat. 13.  
18.

\* Mat. 5. 15.

\* Mat. 10.  
6.

\* Mat. 13.  
12.

|| Or, this  
herb that be  
harb.  
\* Mat. 12.  
46.

\* Mat. 8. 23.

\* Mat. 8. 28.



and tolde it in the citie, and in the cōuntry.

35 Then they went out to see what was done, and came to Iesus, and found the man, out of whom the devils were departed, sitting at the feete of Iesus, clothed, and in his right minde: and they were afraid.

36 They also which saw it, told them by what meanes he that was possessed of the devils, was healed.

37 ¶ Then the whole multitude of the cōuntry of the Gadarenes round about, besought him to depart from them, for they were taken with great feare: and he went by into the ship, and returned back againe.

38 Now the man, out of whom the devils were departed, besought him that he might be with him: but Iesus sent him away, saying,

39 Returne to thine owne house, and shew how great things God hath done vnto thee. And he went his way, and published throughout the whole citie how great things Iesus had done vnto him.

40 And it came to passe, that when Iesus was returned, the people gladly receiued him: for they were all waiting for him.

\* Matth. 9.  
11.

41 ¶ And behold, there came a man named Jairus, and hee was a ruler of the Synagogue, and hee fell downe at Iesus feete, and besought him that hee would come into his house:

42 For hee had one onely daughter about twelue yeres of age, and she lay a dying. (But as hee went the people thronged him.)

43 ¶ And a woman hauing an issue of blood twelue yeres, which had spent all her liuing vpon phisitions, neither could be healed of any,

44 Came behinde him, and touched the border of his garment: and immediately her issue of blood stanchd.

45 And Iesus saide, who touched mee: when all denied, Peter and they that were with him, said, Master, the multitude throng thee, and preasse thee, and sayest thou, who touched me:

46 And Iesus saide, Some body hath touched mee: for I perceiue that vertue is gone out of me.

47 And when the woman saw that she was not hid, shee came trembling, and falling downe before him, shee declared vnto him before all the people, for

what cause shee had touched him, and how she was healed immediately.

48 And he said vnto her, Daughter, be of good comfort, thy faith hath made thee whole, goe in peace.)

49 ¶ While hee yet spake, there commeth one from the ruler of the Synagogues house, saying to him, Thy daughter is dead, trouble not the Master.

50 But when Iesus heard it, he answered him, saying, Feare not, beleeue onely, and she shall be made whole.

51 And when hee came into the house, hee suffered no man to goe in, saue Peter, and James, and John, and the father and the mother of the mayden.

52 And all wept, and bewailed her: but he said, Weepe not, she is not dead, but sleepeth.

53 And they laughed him to scorne, knowing that she was dead.

54 And hee put them all out, and tooke her by the hand, and called, saying, Mayd, arise.

55 And her spirit came againe, and shee arose straightway: and hee commanded to giue her meat.

56 And her parents were astonishd: but hee charged them that they should tell no man what was done.

## CHAP. IX.

1 Christ sendeth his Apostles to worke miracles, and to preach. 7 Herod desired to see Christ. Christ feedeth siue thousand: 38 inquireth what opinion the world had of him: foretelleth his passion: 23 proposeth to all, the patience of his patience. 28 The transfiguration. 37 Hee healeth the lunaticke: 43 Againe forewarneth his disciples of his Passion: 46 commendeth humilitie: 51 biddeth them to shew mildnesse towards all, without desire of reuenge. 57 Diuers would follow him, but vpon conditions.

**W**hen he called his twelue disciples together, and gaue them power and authority over all devils, and to cure diseases.

2 And hee sent them to preach the Kingdome of God, and to heale the sicke.

3 And he said vnto them, Take nothing for your iourney, neither stauces, nor scrip, neither bread, neither money, neither haue two coates apiece.

\* Matth. 10.  
1.



# Fiue thousand fed. Chap.ix. Christ transfigured.

4 And whatsoeuer house yee enter into, there abide, and thence depart.

5 And whosoever will not receiue you, when ye goe out of that city, shake off the very dust from your feete, for a testimonie against them.

6 And they departed, and went through the towne, preaching the Gospel, and healing euery where.

\*Mat. 14. 1.

7 **C**\* Now Herode the Tetrarch heard of all that was done by him: and hee was perplexed, because that it was said of some, that John was risen from the dead:

8 And of some, that Elias had appeared: and of others, that one of the olde Prophets was risen againe.

9 And Herode said, John haue I beheaded: but who is this of whom I heare such things? And hee desired to see him.

\*Mat. 14. 13.

10 **C** And the Apostles when they were returned, tolde him all that they had done. \*And hee tooke them, and went aside priuately into a desert place, belonging to the citie called Bethsaida.

11 And the people when they knew it, followed him, and he receiued them, and spake vnto them of the kingdome of God, and healed them that had need of healing.

\*Mat. 14. 15.

12 **C**\* And when the day beganne to weare away, then came the twelue, and said vnto him, Send the multitude away, that they may go into the towne, and countrey round about, and lodge, and get victuals: for we are here in a desert place.

13 But he said vnto them, Giue yee them to eate. And they said, Wee haue no more but fiue loanes and two fishes, except we should goe and buy meate for all this people.

14 For they were about fiue thousand men. And he said to his disciples, Make them sit downe by fifties in a company.

15 And they did so, and made them all sit downe.

16 Then he tooke the fiue loanes and the two fishes, and looking vp to heauen, hee blessed them, and brake, and gaue to the disciples to set before the multitude.

17 And they did eate, and were all filled. And there was taken vp of fragments that remained to them, twelue baskets.

18 **C**\* And it came to passe, as he was alone praying, his disciples were with him: and he asked them, saying, Whom say the people that I am?

\*Mat. 16. 13.

19 They answering, said, John the Baptist: but some say, Elias: and others say, that one of the old Prophets is risen againe.

20 He said vnto them, But whom say yee that I am? Peter answering, said, The Christ of God.

21 And he straitly charged them, and commanded them to tell no man that thing,

22 Saying, \*The Sonne of man must suffer many things, and be reiect-  
ed of the Elders, and chiefe Priests, and Scribes, and be slaine, and be raised the third day.

\*Mat. 17. 22.

23 **C**\* And he said to them all, If any man will come after me, let him denie himselfe, and take vp his crosse daily, and follow me.

\*Mat. 10. 38.

24 For whosoever will saue his life, shall lose it: but whosoever will lose his life for my sake, the same shall saue it.

25 **C**\* For what is a man aduantaged, if hee gaine the whole world, and lose himselfe, or be cast away?

\*Mat. 16. 26. Marke 8. 36.

26 **C**\* For whosoever shall bee ashamed of me, and of my wordes, of him shall the Sonne of man be ashamed, when he shall come in his owne glory, and in his Fathers, and of the holy Angels.

\*Matt. 10. 33.

27 **C**\* But I tell you of a trueth, there be some standing here, which shall not taste of death, till they see the kingdome of God.

\*Matt. 16. 28.

28 **C**\* And it came to passe, about an eight dayes after these sayings, hee tooke Peter, and John, and James, and went vp into a mountaine to pray:

\*Mat. 17. 1. || Or, shing.

29 And as hee prayed, the fashion of his countenance was altered, and his raiment was white and glistering.

30 And behold, there talked with him two men, which were Moses and Elias,

31 who appeared in glory, and spake of his decease, which he should accomplish at Iherusalem.

32 But Peter, and they that were with him, were heauie with sleepe: and when they were awake, they saw his glory, and the two men that stood with him.



33 And it came to passe, as they departed from him, Peter said vnto Jesus, Master, it is good for vs to be here, and let vs make three tabernacles, one for thee, and one for Moses, and one for Elias: not knowing what he said.

34 While he thus spake, there came a cloud, and ouer shadowed them, & they feared, as they entred into the cloude.

35 And there came a voice out of the cloud, saying, This is my beloued Son, heare him.

36 And when the voyce was past, Jesus was found alone, and they kept it close, & told no man in those dayes any of those things which they had seene.

\* Mat. 17:14

37 ¶ And it came to passe, that on the next day, when they were come downe from the hill, much people met him.

38 And behold, a man of the compaignie cried out, saying, Master, I beseech thee looke vpon my sonne, for he is mine onely child.

39 And loe, a spirit taketh him, and hee suddenly crieth out, and it teareth him that he someth againe, and bruising him, hardly departeth from him.

40 And I besought thy disciples to cast him out, and they could not.

41 And Jesus answering, said, O faithlesse, and peruerse generation, how long shall I be with you, and suffer you: bring thy sonne hither.

42 And as he was yet a comming, the deuill threw him downe, and tare him: and Jesus rebuked the vnclane spirit, and healed the child, and deliuered him againe to his father.

43 ¶ And they were all amazed at the mightie power of God: But while they wondered euery one at all things which Jesus did, he said vnto his disciples,

\* Matth. 17:23.

44 ¶ Let these sayings sinke downe into your eares: for the Sonne of man shall bee deliuered into the handes of men.

45 But they vnderstood not this saying, and it was hid from them, that they perceiued it not: and they feared to aske him of that saying.

\* Mar. 18:1  
mark. 9:34

46 ¶ Then there arose a reasoning among them, which of them should be greatest.

47 And Jesus perceiuing þ thought of their heart, tooke a child, and set him by him,

48 And said vnto them, whosoever shall receiue this child in my Name, re-

ceiue me: and whosoever shall receiue me, receiue me that sent me: For hee that is least among you all, the same shall be great.

49 ¶ And John answered, and said, Master, we saw one casting out deuils in thy Name, and we forbade him, because he followeth not with vs.

\* Mar. 9:38

50 And Jesus said vnto him, Forbid him not: for he that is not against vs, is for vs.

51 ¶ And it came to passe, when the time was come that he should bee receiued by, he stedfastly set his face to goe to Hierusalem,

52 And sent messengers before his face, and they went and entred into a villiage of the Samaritanes to make ready for him.

53 And they did not receiue him, because his face was as though he would goe to Hierusalem.

54 And when his disciples, James and John saide this, they said, Lord, wilt thou that wee command fire to come downe from heauen, and consume them, euen as Elias did?

\* 2. Kings 1:10

55 But he turned, and rebuked them, and said, We know not what maner spirit ye are of.

56 For the Sonne of man is not come to destroy mens liues, but to saue them. And they went to another villiage.

57 ¶ And it came to passe that as they went in the way, a certaine man said vnto him, Lord, I wil follow thee whither soeuer thou goest.

\* Mat. 8:19.

58 And Jesus said vnto him, Foxes haue holes, and birds of the aire haue nests, but the Sonne of man hath not where to lay his head.

59 ¶ And he said vnto another, Follow me: But he said, Lord, suffer mee first to goe and bury my father.

\* Mat. 8:21

60 Jesus said vnto him, Let the dead bury their dead: but go thou and preach the kingdome of God.

61 And another also said, Lord, I will follow thee: but let me first goe bid them farewel, which are at home at my house.

62 And Jesus said vnto him, No man hauing put his hand to the plough, and looking backe, is fit for the kingdome of God.

## CHAP. X.

1 Christ sendeth out at once, seuentie disciples to worke miracles, and to preach: 17 Admoni-



Admonisheth them to be humble, and wherein to reioyce: 21 Thanketh his father for his grace: 23 Magnifieth the happy estate of his Church: 25 Teacheth the Lawyer, how to attaine eternall life, and to take euery one for his neighbour, that needeth his mercy: 41 Reprehendeth Martha, and commendeth Mary her sister.

\*Mat. 10. 1.

**A**fter these things, the Lord appointed other seuentie also, and sent them two and two before his face, into euery citie and place, whither hee himselfe would come.

\*Mat. 9. 37.

2 Therefore said hee vnto them, \*The haruest truly is great, but the labourers are few: pray ye therefore the Lord of the haruest, that he would send forth labourers into his haruest.

\*Mat. 10. 16.

3 Go your wayes: Behold, I send you forth as lambes among wolves.

4 Carry neither purse nor scrip, nor shoes, and salute no man by the way.

\*Mat. 10. 11.

5 \*And into whatsoever house yee enter, first say, Peace bee to this house.

6 And if the sonne of peace be there, your peace shall rest vpon it: if not, it shall turne to you againe.

7 And in the same house remaine, eating and drinking such things as they giue: For the labourer is worthy of his hire. Goe not from house to house.

8 And into whatsoever citie yee enter, and they receiue you, eate such things as are set before you:

9 And heale the sicke that are therein, and say vnto them, The kingdome of God is come nigh vnto you.

10 But into whatsoever citie yee enter, and they receiue you not, goe your wayes out into the streetes of the same, and say,

11 Euen the very dust of your citie which cleaueth on vs, we doe wipe off against you: notwithstanding, be yee sure of this, that the kingdome of God is come nigh vnto you.

12 But I say vnto you, That it shall be more tolerable in that day for Sodom, then for that citie.

\*Mat. 11. 21.

13 \*Woe vnto thee Chorazin, woe vnto thee Bethsaida: For if the mighty workes had bene done in Tyre and Sidon, which haue bene done in you, they had a great while agoe repented, sitting in sackcloth and ashes.

14 But it shall be more tolerable for Tyre and Sidon at the iudgment, then for you.

15 And thou Capernaum, which art exalted to heauen, shalt be thrust downe to hell.

\*Mat. 18. 40.

16 \*Hee that heareth you, heareth me: and he that despiseth you, despiseth me: and he that despiseth me, despiseth him that sent me.

17 **C** And the seuentie returned againe with ioy, saying, Lord, euen the devils are subiect vnto vs through thy name.

18 And he said vnto them, I beheld Satan as lightning fall from heauen.

19 Behold, I giue vnto you power to tread on serpents and scorpions, and ouer all the power of the enemy: and nothing shall by any meanes hurt you.

20 Notwithstanding in this reioyce not, that the spirits are subiect vnto you: but rather reioyce, because your names are written in heauen.

21 **C** In that houre Iesus reioyced in spirit, and said, I thanke thee, O father, Lord of heauen and earth, that thou hast hid these things from the wise and prudent, and hast reuealed them vnto babes: euen so father, for so it seemed good in thy sight.

22 || All things are deliuered to me of my father: and no man knoweth who the sonne is, but the father: and who the father is, but the sonne, and he to whom the sonne will reueale him.

*Many ancient copies adde these words, And turning to his Disciples he said.*

23 **C** And he turned him vnto his disciples, and said privately, \*Blessed are the eyes which see the things that yee see.

\*Mat. 13. 16.

24 For I tell you, that many Prophets, and kings haue desired to see those things which yee see, and haue not seene them: & to heare those things which yee heare, and haue not heard them.

25 **C** And behold, a certaine Lawyer stood by, and tempted him, saying, \*Master, what shall I doe to inherit eternall life: he said vnto him,

\*Mat. 22. 35.

26 What is written in the law: how readest thou:

27 And he answering, said, Thou shalt loue the Lord thy God with all thy heart, and with all thy soule, and with all thy strength, and with all thy minde, and thy neighbour as thy selfe.

28 And



# Who is a neighbour. S. Luke. Aske, seeke, knocke.

## CHAP. XI.

28 And he said vnto him, Thou hast answered right: this do, and thou shalt liue.

29 But he willing to iustifie himselfe, said vnto Iesus, And who is my neighbour?

30 And Iesus answering, said, A certaine man went downe from Iherusalem to Iericho, and fel among theeues, which stripped him of his raiment, and wounded him, and departed, leauing him halfe dead.

31 And by chaunce there came downe a certaine Priest that way, and when he saw him, he passed by on the other side.

32 And likewise a Leuite, when hee was at the place, came and looked on him, and passed by on the other side.

33 But a certaine Samaritane as he iourneyed, came where he was; and when hee saw him, hee had compassion on him,

34 And went to him, and bound by his wounds, pouring in oile and wine, and set him on his owne beast, and brought him to an Inne, and tooke care of him.

35 And on the morrow when he departed, hee tooke out two pence, and gaue them to the hoste, and saide vnto him, Take care of him, and whatsoever thou spendest more, when I come againe I will repay thee.

36 Which now of these three, thinkest thou, was neighbour vnto him that fell among the theeues?

37 And he said, He that shewed mercie on him. Then said Iesus vnto him, Soe, and doethou likewise.

38 Now it came to passe, as they went, that he entred into a certaine village: and a certaine woman named Martha, receiued him into her house.

39 And shee had a sister called Mary, which also sat at Iesus feet, and heard his word:

40 But Martha was cumbered about much seruing, and came to him, and said, Lord, dost thou not care that my sister hath left mee to serue alone? Bid her therefore that she helpe me.

41 And Iesus answered, and saide vnto her, Martha, Martha, thou art carefull, and troubled about many things:

42 But one thing is needefull, and Mary hath cholen that good part, which shall not be taken away from her.

1 Christ teacheth to pray, and that instantly: 11 assuring that God so will giue vs good things. 14 He casting out a dumbe deuill, rebuketh the blasphemous Pharisees: 28 and sheweth who are blessed: 29 preacheth to the people, 37 and reprehendeth the outward shew of holinesse in the Pharisees, Scribes and Lawyers.

**A**ND it came to passe, that as he was praying in a certaine place, when hee ceased, one of his disciples said vnto him, Lord, teach vs to pray, as Iohn also taught his disciples.

2 And hee said vnto them, When ye pray, say, \* Our Father which art in heaven, hallowed be thy Name, Thy kingdome come, Thy will be done as in heaven, so in earth.

3 Giue vs day by day our dayly bread.

4 And forgive vs our sinnes: for we also forgive euery one that is indebted to vs. And lead vs not into temptation, but deliuer vs from euill.

5 And he said vnto them, which of you shall haue a friend, and shall goe vnto him at midnight, and say vnto him, Friend, lend me three loaves.

6 For a friend of mine in his iourney is come to me, and I haue nothing to set before him.

7 And he from within shal answer and say, Trouble mee not, the doore is now shut, and my children are with me in bed: I cannot rise and giue thee.

8 I say vnto you, Though he will not rise, and giue him, because he is his friend: yet because of his importunitie, hee will rise and giue him as many as he needeth.

9 \* And I say vnto you, Aske, and it shalbe giuen you: seeke, and ye shal find: knocke, and it shalbe opened vnto you.

10 For euery one that asketh, receiueth: and he that seeketh, findeth: and to him that knocketh, it shalbe opened.

11 \* If a sonne shall aske bread of any of you that is a father, will hee giue him a stone: Or if he aske a fish, will hee for a fish giue him a serpent?

12 Or if he shall aske an egge, will hee offer him a scorpion?

13 If ye then, being euill, know how to giue good gifts vnto your children: how much more shall your heavenly Father

\* Matth. 6. 9.

|| Or, for the day.

|| Or, part of his way.

\* Matth. 7. 7.

\* Matth. 7. 9.

|| See Matt. 20. 2.



Father giue the holy Spirit to them that aske him:

14. **C**And he was casting out a deuill, and it was dumbe. And it came to passe, when the deuill was gone out, the dumbe spake: and the people wondered.

\*Mat. 9. 34.  
and 12. 24.

15 But some of them said, \* Hee casteth out deuils through Beelzebub the chiefe of the deuils.

16 And other tempting him, sought of him a signe from heauen.

17 But he knowing their thoughts, said vnto them, Euery kingdome diuided against it selfe, is brought to desolation: and a house diuided against a house, falleth.

18 If Satan also be diuided against himselfe, how shall his kingdome stand: Because yee say that I cast out deuils through Beelzebub.

19 And if I by Beelzebub cast out deuils, by whom doe your sonnes cast them out: therefore shall they be your iudges.

20 But if I with the finger of God cast out deuils, no doubt the kingdome of God is come vpon you.

21 When a strong man armed keepeth his palace, his goods are in peace:

22 But when a stronger then he shal come vpon him, and ouercome him, hee taketh from him all his armour where in he trusted, and diuiddeth his spoiles.

23 He that is not with me, is against me: and hee that gathereth not with me, scattereth.

\*Mat. 12.  
43.

24 \* When the vncleane spirit is gone out of a man, he walketh through drie places, seeking rest: and finding none, he sayth, I will returne vnto my house whence I came out.

25 And when hee commeth, hee findeth it swept and garnished.

26 Then goeth he, and taketh to him seuen other spirits more wicked then himselfe, and they enter in, and dwell there, and the last state of that man is worse then the first.

27 **C**And it came to passe as hee spake these things, a certaine woman of the company lift vp her voice, and said vnto him, Blessed is the wombe that bare thee, and the pappes which thou hast sucked.

28 But hee said, Yea, rather blessed are they that heare the word of God, and keepe it.

\*Mat. 12.  
38.

29 **C**\* And when the people were gathered thicke together, hee began to

say, This is an euill generation, they seeke a signe, and there shall no signe be giuen it, but the signe of Jonas the Prophet:

30 For as Jonas was a signe vnto the Nineuites, so shall also the Sonne of man be to this generation.

31 The Queene of the South shall rise vp in the iudgement with the men of this generation, & condemne them: for shee came from the vtmost parts of the earth, to heare the wisdom of Solomon: and behold, a greater then Solomon is here.

32 The men of Nineue shall rise vp in the iudgement with this generation, and shall condemne it: for they repented at the preaching of Jonas, and behold, a greater then Jonas is here.

33 \* No man when he hath lighted a candle, putteth it in a secret place, neither vnder a bushell, but on a candle-sticke, that they which come in may see the light.

\*Mat. 5. 15.

|| See Matt.  
5. 15.

34 \* The light of the body is the eye: therefore when thine eye is single, thy whole body also is full of light: but when thine eye is euill, thy body also is full of darkenesse.

\*Mat. 6. 22.

35 Take heede therefore, that the light which is in thee, be not darknesse.

36 If thy whole body therefore be full of light, hauing no part darke, the whole shalbe full of light, as when the bright shining of a candle doeth giue thee light.

37 **C**And as he spake, a certaine Pharise besought him to dine with him: and he went in, and sate downe to meate.

38 And when the Pharise saw it, he marvelled that he had not first washed before dinner.

39 \* And the Lord said vnto him, Now doe ye Pharises make cleane the outside of the cup and the platter: but your inward part is full of rauening and wickednesse.

\*Mat. 23.  
25.

40 See fooles, did not he that made that which is without, make that which is within also:

41 But rather giue almes of such things as you haue: and behold, all things are cleane vnto you.

|| Or, as you  
are able.

42 But woe vnto you Pharises: for ye tythe Mint and Rue, and all manner of herbes, and passe ouer iudgement, and the loue of God: these ought yee to haue done, and not to leaue the other vndone.



\* Mat. 23. 6.

43 \* Woe vnto you Pharisees: for ye loue the hyppermost seats in the Synagogues, and greetings in the markets.

44 Woe vnto you Scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites: for ye are as graues which appeare not, and the men that walk ouer them, are not aware of them.

\* Mat. 23. 4

45 ¶ Then answered one of the Lawyers, and said vnto him, Master, thus saying, thou reprochest vs also.

46 \* And he said, Woe vnto you also ye lawyers: for ye lade men with burdens grieuous to be borne, and ye your selues touch not the burdens with one of your fingers.

\* Matth. 23. 29.

47 \* Woe vnto you: for ye buid the sepulchres of the Prophets, and your fathers killed them.

48 Truly ye beare witnesse that ye allowe the deeds of your fathers: for they indeed killed them, and yee build their sepulchres.

49 Therefore also said the wisdom of God, I wil send them Prophets and Apostles, and some of them they shal slay and persecute:

50 That the blood of all the Prophets, which was shed from the foundation of the world, may be required of this generation.

\* Gen. 4. 8.

51 \* From the blood of Abel vnto the blood of Zacharias, which perished betwene the Altar and the Temple: Verely I say vnto you, it shall be required of this generation.

\* Matth. 23. 13.

52 \* Woe vnto you Lawyers: for ye haue taken away the key of knowledge: ye entred not in your selues, and them that were entring in, ye hindred.

|| Or forbade

53 And as he said these things vnto them, the Scribes and the Pharisees began to vige him vehemently, and to prouoke him to speake of many things:

54 Laying wait for him, and seeking to catch something out of his mouth, that they might accuse him.

## C H A P. XII.

1 Christ preacheth to his disciples to avoid hypocrisie, and fearefulness in publishing his doctrine: 13 Warneth the people to beware of couetousnes, by the parable of the rich man who set vp greater barnes. 22 We must not be ouer carefull of earthly things, 31 but seeke the kingdome of God, 33 giue almes, 36 bee ready at a knocke to open to our Lord whensoever he cometh, 41 Christs ministers are to see to their charge, 49 and looke for persecution. 54 The people must take this time

of grace, 58 because it is a fearefull thing to die without reconciliation.

**I**n the meane time, When there were gathered together an innumerable multitude of people, in so much that they trode one vpon another, he began to say vnto his disciples first of all, Beware yee of the lea- uen of the Pharisees, which is hypocrisie.

\* Mat. 16. 6.

2 \* For there is nothing couered, that shall not be reuealed, neither hid, that shall not be known.

\* Matth. 10. 26.

3 Therefore, whatsoever yee haue spoken in darkenesse, shall bee heard in the light: and that which yee haue spoken in the eare, in closets, shal be proclaimed vpon the house tops.

4 \* And I say vnto you my friends, Be not afraid of them that kill the body, and after that, haue no more that they can doe.

\* Matth. 10. 28.

5 But I will forewarne you whom you shall feare: Feare him, which after he hath killed, hath power to cast into hell, yea, I say vnto you, Feare him.

6 Are not fise sparowes solde for two || farthings, and not one of them is forgotten before God:

|| See Mat. 10. 29.

7 But euen the very haire of your head are all numbred: Feare not therefore, ye are of more value then many sparowes.

8 \* Also I say vnto you, whosoener shall confesse me before men, him shall the Sonne of man also confesse before the Angels of God.

\* Matth 10. 32. a. tim. 2. 12.

9 But he that denieth me before men, shalbe denied before the Angels of God.

10 And whosoener shall speake a word against the Sonne of man, it shall be forgiven him: but vnto him that blasphemeth against the holy Ghost, it shal not be forgiven.

\* Matth. 10. 29.

11 \* And when they bring you vnto the Synagogues, and vnto Magistrates, & powlers, take yee no thought how o2 what thing ye shall answer, o2 what ye shall say:

12 For the holy Ghost shal teach you in the same houre, what ye ought to say.

13 ¶ And one of the company saide vnto him, Master, speake to my brother, that he diuide the inheritance with me.

14 And he said vnto him, Man, who made mee a iudge, o2 a diuider ouer you?

15 And he said vnto them, Take heed and



and beware of couetousnes: for a mans life consisteth not in the abundance of the things which he possesseth.

16 And he spake a parable vnto them, saying, The ground of a certaine rich man brought forth plentifully.

17 And he thought within himselfe, saying, what shall I doe, because I haue no roome where to bestow my fruits:

18 And he said, This will I doe, I will pull downe my barnes, and build greater, and there will I bestow all my fruits, and my goods.

19 And I will say to my soule, Soule, thou hast much goods layd by for many yeeres, take thine ease, eate, drinke, and be merry.

20 But God said vnto him, Thou foole, this night thy soule shall be required of thee: then whose shall those things be which thou hast prouided?

21 So is he that laieth by treasure for himselfe, and is not rich towards God.

22 And he said vnto his disciples, Therefore I say vnto you, \*Take no thought for your life what yee shall eate, neither for the body what yee shall put on.

23 The life is more then meate, and the body is more then raiment.

24 Consider the rauens, for they neither sow nor reape, which neither haue storehouse nor barne, and God feedeth them: how much more are yee better then the foules?

25 And which of you with taking thought can adde to his stature one cubite?

26 If yee then bee not able to doe that thing which is least, why take yee thought for the rest?

27 Consider the Lillies how they growe, they toile not; they spinne not: and yet I say vnto you, that Solomon in all his glory, was not arrayed like one of these.

28 If then God so clothe the grasse, which is to day in the field, and to morrow is cast into the ouen: how much more will he clothe you, O ye of little faith:

29 And seeke not yee what yee shall eate, or what yee shall drinke, neither be ye of doubtfull minde.

30 For all these things doe the nations of the world seeke after: and your father knoweth that yee haue neede of these things.

31 But rather seeke yee the kingdom of God, and all these things shall be added vnto you.

32 Feare not, little flocke, for it is your fathers good pleasure to giue you the kingdom.

33 Sell that yee haue; and giue almes: \*prouide your selues bagges which ware not old; a treasure in the heauens that faileth not, where no theefe approacheth, neither moth corrupteth.

34 For where your treasure is, there will your heart be also.

35 \*Let your loines be girded about, and your lightes burning,

36 And ye your selues like vnto men that waite for their Lord, when he will returne from the wedding, that when he commeth and knocketh, they may open vnto him immediately.

37 Blessed are those seruants, whom the Lord when he commeth, shall find watching: Verily, I say vnto you, That he shall girde himselfe, and make them to sit downe to meate, and will come forth and serue them.

38 And if he shall come in the second watch, or come in the third watch, and find them so, blessed are those seruants.

39 \*And this know, that if the good man of the house had knowen what houre the theefe would come, he would haue watched, and not haue suffered his house to be broken thorow.

40 Be yee therefore ready also: for the sonne of man commeth at an houre when yee thinke not.

41 Then Peter said vnto him, Lord, speakest thou this parable vnto vs, or euen to all?

42 And the Lord said, who then is that faithfull and wise steward, whom his Lord shall make ruler ouer his household, to giue them their portion of meate in due season?

43 Blessed is that seruant, whom his Lord when he commeth, shall find so doing.

44 Of a trueth, I say vnto you, that hee will make him ruler ouer all that he hath.

45 But and if that seruant say in his heart, My Lord delayeth his coming and shall beginne to beat the men seruants, and maidens, and to eate and drinke, and to be drunken:

46 The Lord of that seruant will come

† Gr. doe  
they require  
thy soule.

\* Mat. 6. 25.

\* Mat. 6. 20.

\* 1. Pet. 1.  
13.

\* Mat. 24.  
43.

|| Or, siue not  
in carefull  
suspence.



## CHAP. XIII.

come in a day when hee looketh not for him, and at an houre when hee is not ware, and will cut him in sunder, and will appoint him his portion with the vnbelieuers.

47 And that seruant which knew his Lords Will, and prepared not himselfe, neither did according to his Will, shall be beaten with many stripes.

48 But hee that knew not, and did commit things worthy of stripes, shall be beaten with few stripes. For vnto whomsoeuer much is giuen, of him shall be much required: and to whom men haue committed much, of him they will aske the more.

49 ¶ I am come to send fire on the earth, and what will I, if it be already kindled?

50 But I haue a baptisme to be baptized with, and how am I straitned till it be accomplished?

51 ¶ Suppose yee that I am come to giue peace on earth: I tell you, Nay, but rather diuision.

52 For from henceforth there shall be five in one house diuided, three against two, and two against three.

53 The father shall be diuided against the sonne, and the sonne against the father: the mother against the daughter, and the daughter against the mother: the mother in lawe against her daughter in lawe, and the daughter in law against her mother in lawe.

54 ¶ And he said also to the people, When ye see a cloud rise out of the west, straightway yee say, There cometh a shewre, and so it is.

55 And when ye see the South wind blow, ye say, There will be heat, and it cometh to passe.

56 Ye hypocrites, ye can discern the face of the skie, and of the earth: but how is it that yee doe not discern this time?

57 Yea, and why euen of your selues iudge ye not what is right?

58 ¶ When thou goest with thine aduersary to the magistrate, as thou art in the way, giue diligence that thou mayest be deliuered from him, lest hee hale thee to the Iudge, and the Iudge deliuer thee to the officer, and the officer cast thee into prison.

59 I tell thee, Thou shalt not depart thence, till thou hast payd the very last mite.

1 Christ preacheth repentance vpon the punishment of the Galileans, and others. 6 The fruitlesse figge tree may not stand. 11 Hee healeth the crooked woman: 18 sheweth the powerfull working of the word in the hearts of his chosen, by the parable of the graine of mustard seed, and of leuen: 24 exhorteth to enter in at the strait gate, 31 and reproveth Herode, and Hierusalem.

**T**here were present at that season, some that told him of the Galileans, whose blood Pilate had mingled with their sacrifices.

2 And Iesus answering, said vnto them, Suppose ye that these Galileans were sinners about all the Galileans, because they suffered such things?

3 I tell you, Nay: but except yee repent, ye shall all likewise perish.

4 Or those eightene, vpon whom the towre in Siloe fell, and slew them, thinke ye that they were sinners aboue all men that dwelt in Hierusalem?

5 I tell you, Nay: but except yee repent, ye shall all likewise perish.

6 ¶ Hee spake also this parable, A certaine man had a figtree planted in his Vineyard, and he came and sought fruit thereon, and found none.

7 Then said hee vnto the dresser of his Vineyard, Beholde, these three yeeres I come seeking fruit on this figtree, and finde none: cut it downe, why cumbereth it the ground?

8 And he answering, said vnto him, Lord, let it alone this yeere also, till I shall digge about it, and dounge it:

9 And if it beare fruit, Well: and if not, then after that, thou shalt cut it downe.

10 And he was teaching in one of the Synagogues on the Sabbath.

11 ¶ And beholde, there was a woman which had a spirit of infirmittie eightene yeeres, and was bowed together, and could in no wise lift vp her selfe.

12 And when Iesus saw her, he called her to him, and said vnto her, Woman, thou art loosed from thy infirmittie.

13 And hee layd his handes on her, and immediatly she was made straight, and glorified God.

14 And the ruler of the Synagogue answered with indignation, because that Iesus had healed on the Sabbath day,

¶ Or, cut him off.

¶ Or, pained.

\* Matt. 10. 34.

¶ Or, deb-  
teri.

\* Matt. 16. 2.

\* Matth. 5. 25.

¶ See Mar. 1: 43.



day, and ſaid vnto the people, There are ſixe dayes in which men ought to worke: in them therefore come and be healed, and not on the Sabbath day.

15 The Lord then answered him, and ſaid, Thou hypocrite, doeth not each one of you on the Sabbath looſe his ore or his aſſe from the ſtall, and leade him away to watering:

16 And ought not this woman being a daughter of Abraham, whom Satan hath bound, loe theſe eightene yeeres, be looſed from this bond on the Sabbath day?

17 And when hee had ſaid theſe things, all his aduerſaries were aſhamed: & all the people reioyced for all the glorious things that were done by him.

18 ¶ Then ſaid he, Vnto what is the kingdome of God like: and whereunto ſhall I reſemble it?

19 It is like a graine of muſtard ſeed, which a man tooke, and caſt into his garden, and it grew, and waxed a great tree: and the fowles of the aire lodged in the branches of it.

20 And againe hee ſaid, whereunto ſhall I liken the kingdome of God?

21 It is like leauen, which a woman tooke and hidde in three || meaſures of meale, till the whole was leauened.

22 ¶ And he went thow the cities and villages, teaching and iourneying towards Hieruſalem.

23 Then ſaid one vnto him, Lord, are there few that be ſaued: And he ſaid vnto them,

24 ¶ Striue to enter in at the ſtrait gate: for many, I ſay vnto you, will ſeek to enter in, and ſhall not be able.

25 When once the maſter of the houſe is riſen vp, & hath ſhut to the doore, and ye begin to ſtand without, & to knocke at the doore, ſaying, Lord, Lord, open vnto vs, and he ſhall anſwere, & ſay vnto you, I know you not whence you are:

26 Then ſhall ye begin to ſay, wee haue eaten and drunke in thy preſence, and thou haſt taught in our ſtreets.

27 ¶ But he ſhall ſay, I tell you, I know you not whence you are; depart from me all ye workers of iniquitie.

28 There ſhall be weeping and gnaſhing of teeth, when yee ſhall ſee Abraham, and Iſaac, and Jacob, and all the Prophets in the kingdome of God, and you your ſelues thruſt out.

29 And they ſhall come from the Eaſt, and from the weſt, and from the

North, and from the South, and ſhall ſit downe in the kingdome of God.

30 ¶ And behold, there are laſt, which ſhall be firſt; and there are firſt, which ſhall be laſt.

31 ¶ The ſame day there came certaine of the Pharifees, ſaying vnto him, Get thee out, and depart hence: for he rode will kill thee.

32 And he ſaid vnto them, Go ye and tell that Foxe, behold, I caſt out devils, and I doe cures to day and to morrow, and the third day I ſhall be perfected.

33 Neuertheleſſe, I muſt walke to day and to morrow, and the day following: for it cannot be that a Prophet perith out of Hieruſalem.

34 ¶ O Hieruſalem, Hieruſalem, which killeſt the Prophets, and ſtoneſt them that are ſent vnto thee: how often would I haue gathered thy children together, as a henne doeth gather her brood vnder her wings, & ye would not: 35 Behold, your houſe is left vnto you deſolate. And hereby I ſay vnto you, ye ſhall not ſee me, vntill the time come when yee ſhall ſay, Blessed is hee that cometh in the Name of the Lord.

## CHAP. XIII.

2 Chriſt healeth the dropſie on the Sabbath: 7 teacheth humilitie: 12 to feaſt the poore:

15 Vnder the parable of the great ſupper, ſheweth how worldly minded men, who contemne the word of God, ſhall be ſhut out of heauen. 25 Thoſe who wil be his diſciples, to beare their croſſe muſt make their accounts aforehand, leſt with ſhame they reuolt from him afterward, 34 and become altogether vnprofitable, like ſalt that hath loſt his ſauour.

¶ And it came to paſſe, as he went into the houſe of one of the chief Pharifees to eat bread on ſ Sabbath day, that they watched him.

2 And behold, there was a certaine man before him, which had the dropſie.

3 And Jeſus anſwering, ſpake vnto the Lawyers and Pharifees, ſaying, Is it lawfull to heale on the Sabbath day?

4 And they held their peace. And he tooke him, and healed him, & let him go.

5 And anſwered them, ſaying, which of you ſhall haue an aſſe or an ore fallen into a pit, and will not ſtraightway pull him out on the Sabbath day?

6 And they could not anſwere him againe to theſe things.

7 ¶ And he put forth a parable to theſe

\*Mat. 19.  
30.

\*Mat. 23.  
37.

\*Mat. 13.  
31.

¶ See Mat.  
13:33.

\*Mat. 9:35.

\*Mat. 7:13.

\*Mat. 7:23.



those which were bidden, when he married holwe they chose out the chiefe rounnes, saying vnto them,

8 When thou art bidden of any man to a wedding, sit not downe in the highest rounne: lest a more honourable man then thou be bidden of him,

9 And hee that bade thee and him, come, and say to thee, Giue this man place: and thou begin with shame to take the lowest rounne.

\*Prou. 25.5

10 \*But when thou art bidden, goe and sit downe in the lowest rounne, that when he that bade thee commeth, hee may say vnto thee, Friend, goe vp higher: then shalt thou haue worship in the presence of them that sit at meate with thee.

\*Mat. 23. 12.

11 \*For whosoever exalteth himselfe, shalbe abased: and hee that humblyeth himselfe, shalbe exalted.

12 ¶ Then said hee also to him that bade him, when thou makest a dinner or a supper, call not thy friends, nor thy brethren, neither thy kinsmen, nor thy rich neighbours, lest they also bid thee againe, and a recompence be made thee.

\*Tab. 4.7.

13 But when thou makest a feast, call \*the poore, the maimed, the lame, the blinde,

14 And thou shalt be blessed, for they cannot recompense thee: for thou shalt be recompensed at the resurrection of the iust.

15 ¶ And when one of them that sate at meate with him, heard these things, he said vnto him, \*Blessed is hee that shall eate bread in the kingdom of God.

\*Reu. 19.9.

16 \*Then said hee vnto him, A certaine man made a great supper, and bade many:

\*Mat. 22.1.

17 And sent his seruant at supper time, to say to them that were bidden, Come, for all things are now ready.

18 And they all with one consent began to make excuse: The first said vnto him, I haue bought a piece of ground, and I must needs goe and see it: I pray thee haue me excused.

19 And another said, I haue bought five yoke of oxen, and I goe to prooue them: I pray thee haue me excused.

20 And another said, I haue married a wife: and therefore I cannot come.

21 So that seruant came, and shewed his lord these things. Then the master of the house being angry, sayde to his seruant, Goe out quickly into the streetes and lanes of the city, and bring

in hither the poore, and the maimed, and the halt, and the blinde.

22 And the seruant said, Lord, it is done as thou hast commanded, and yet there is rounne.

23 And the Lord said vnto the seruant, Goe out into the high wayes and hedges, and conpeill them to come in, that my house may be filled.

24 For I say vnto you, that none of those men which were bidden, shall taste of my supper.

25 ¶ And there went great multitudes with him: and hee turned, and said vnto them,

\*March. 10. 37.

26 \*If any man come to me, and hate not his father, and mother, and wife, and children, and brethren, and sisters, yea and his owne life also, hee cannot be my discipule.

27 And whosoever doeth not beare his crosse, and come after me, cannot be my discipule.

28 For which of you intending to build a towre, sitteth not downe first, and counteth the cost, whether he haue sufficient to finish it?

29 Lest haply after hee hath laide the foundation, and is not able to finish it, all that behold it, begin to mock him,

30 Saying, This man begaune to build, and was not able to finish.

31 Or what king going to make war against another king, sitteth not downe first, and consulteth whether he be able with ten thousand, to meete him that commeth against him with twentie thousand?

32 Or else, while the other is yet a great way off, hee sendeth an ambassage, and desireth conditions of peace.

33 So likewise, whosoever he be of you, that forsaketh not all that he hath, he cannot be my discipule.

\*Mat. 5. 13.

34 ¶ Salt is good: but if the salt haue lost his sauour, wherewith shall it be seasoned?

35 It is neither fit for the land, nor yet for the dunghill: but men cast it out. He that hath eares to heare, let him heare.

## CHAP. XV.

1 The parable of the lost sheep: 8 Of the piece of siluer: 11 Of the prodigall sonne.

**T**hen drew neere vnto him all the publicanes and sinners, for to heare him.

2 And the Pharisees and Scribes murmured, saying,



# The lost sheepe, Chap.xv. and prodigall sonne.

murmured, saying, This man recei-  
ueth sinners, and eateth with them.

3 And he spake this parable vnto  
them, saying,

4 What man of you hauing an  
hundred sheepe, if he loose one of them,  
doth not leaue the ninety and nine in  
the wilderness, and goe after that  
which is lost, vntill he find it:

5 And when he hath found it, hee  
layeth it on his shoulders, reioycing.

6 And when he commeth home, he  
callethe together his friends, and neigh-  
bours, saying vnto them, Reioyce with  
me, for I haue found my sheepe which  
was lost.

7 I say vnto you, that likewise ioy  
shall be in heauen ouer one sinner that  
repenteth, more then ouer ninety and  
nine iust persons, which need no repen-  
tance.

8 Either what woman hauing  
ten pieces of siluer, if she lose one piece,  
doth not light a candle, and sweepe the  
house, and seeke diligently till shee  
find it:

9 And when she hath found it, she  
callethe her friends and her neighbours  
together, saying, Reioyce with me, for  
I haue found my piece which I had lost.

10 Likewise I say vnto you, there  
is ioy in the presence of the Angels of  
God, ouer one sinner that repenteth.

11 And hee said, A certaine man  
had two sonnes:

12 And the yonger of them said to  
his father, Father, giue me the portion  
of goods that falleth to me. And he di-  
uided vnto them his liuing.

13 And not many dayes after, the  
yonger sonne gathered al together, and  
tooke his iourney into a farre coun-  
trei, and there wasted his substance  
with riotous liuing.

14 And when he had spent all, there  
arose a mighty famine in that land, and  
he beganne to be in want.

15 And he went and ioyned himselfe  
to a citizen of that countrey, and he sent  
him into his fields to feed swine.

16 And he would faine haue filled  
his belly with the huskes that the  
swine did eate: & no man gaue vnto him.

17 And when he came to himselfe,  
he said, How many hired seruants of  
my fathers haue bread mough and to  
spare, and I perish with hunger?

18 I will arise and goe to my fa-  
ther, and will say vnto him, Father, I

haue sinned against heauen and before  
thee.

19 And am no more worthy to be  
called thy sonne: make me as one of thy  
hired seruants.

20 And he arose and came to his fa-  
ther. But when he was yet a great  
way off, his father saw him, and had  
compassion, and ranne, and fell on his  
necke, and kissed him.

21 And the sonne said vnto him, Fa-  
ther, I haue sinned against heauen, and  
in thy sight, and am no more worthy to  
be called thy sonne.

22 But the father saide to his ser-  
uants, Bring forth the best robe, and  
put it on him, and put a ring on his  
hand, and shooes on his feete.

23 And bring hither the fatted calfe,  
and kill it, and let vs eate and be merrie.

24 For this my sonne was dead, and  
is aliue againe; hee was lost, & is found.  
And they began to be merrie.

25 Now his elder sonne was in the  
field, and as he came and drew nigh to  
the house, he heard musike & dauncing,

26 And he called one of the seruants,  
and asked what these things meant.

27 And he said vnto him, Thy bro-  
ther is come, and thy father hath killed  
the fatted calfe, because he hath receiued  
him safe and sound.

28 And he was angry, and would  
not goe in: therefore came his father  
out, and intreated him.

29 And he answering said to his fa-  
ther, Loe, these many yeeres doe I  
serue thee, neither transgressed I at  
any time thy commandement, and yet  
thou neuer gauest mee a kid, that I  
might make merry with my friends:

30 But as soone as this thy sonne  
was come, which hath deuoured thy  
liuing with harlots, thou hast killed for  
him the fatted calfe.

31 And he said vnto him, Sonne,  
thou art euer with me, and all that I  
haue is thine.

32 It was meete that we should  
make merry, and be glad: for this thy  
brother was dead, and is aliue againe;  
and was lost, and is found.

## CHAP. XVI.

1 The parable of the vniust steward. 14 Christ  
reprooueth the hypocrisse of the couetous  
Pharisees. 19 The rich glutton, and Laza-  
rus the begger.

\* Match. 18  
12.

|| Drachma  
heere trans-  
lated a piece  
of siluer, is  
the eight  
part of an  
ounce, which  
commeth to  
tenen pence  
halfe pence,  
and is equall  
to the Ro-  
mane penie,  
Mat. 18. 28



# An vniust steward. S. Luke. Therich glutton.

**A**nd hee said also vnto his disciples, There was a certaine rich man which had a Steward, and the same was accused vnto him that he had wasted his goods.

2 And hee called him, and said vnto him, How is it that I heare this of thee: Giue an accompt of thy stewardship: for thou mayest bee no longer Steward.

3 Then the Steward said within himselfe, what shall I doe, for my lord taketh away from mee the Stewardship: I cannot digge, to begge I am ashamed.

4 I am resolved what to doe, that when I am put out of the stewardship, they may receiue me into their houses.

5 So hee called euery one of his lords betters vnto him, and said vnto the first, How much owest thou vnto my lord:

6 And hee said, An hundred measures of oyle. And hee saide vnto him, Take thy bill, and sit downe quickly, and write fiftie.

7 Then said hee to another, And how much owest thou: And hee said, An hundred measures of wheat. And hee saide vnto him, Take thy bill and write fourescore.

8 And the lord commended the vniust Steward, because he had done wisely: for the children of this world are in their generation wiser then the children of light.

9 And I say vnto you, Make to your selues friends of the Mammon of unrighteousnesse, that when ye faile, they may receiue you into euertlasting habitations.

10 Hee that is faithfull in that which is least, is faithfull also in much: and he that is vniust in the least, is vniust also in much.

11 If therefore yee haue not bene faithfull in the unrighteous Mammon, who will commit to your trust the true riches:

12 And if ye haue not bene faithfull in that which is another mans, who shall giue you that which is your owne:

13 ¶ No seruant can serue two masters, for either he will hate the one, and loue the other: or else he will hold to the one, and despise the other: yee cannot serue God and Mammon.

14 And the Pharisees also who

were couetous, heard all these things: and they derided him.

15 And he said vnto them, Ye are they which iustifie your selues before men, but God knoweth your hearts: for that which is highly esteemed amongst men, is abomination in the sight of God.

16 ¶ The law and the Prophets were vntill John: since that time the kingdom of God is preached, and euery man presseth in to it.

17 ¶ And it is easier for heauen and earth to passe, then one tittle of the law to faile.

18 ¶ Whosoener putteth away his wife, & marrieth another, committeth adultery: and whosoener marrieth her that is put away from her husband, committeth adultery.

19 ¶ There was a certaine rich man, which was clothed in purple and fine linnen, and fared sumptuously euery day.

20 And there was a certaine begger named Lazarus, which was layde at his gate full of sores,

21 And desiring to bee fed with the crummes which fel from the rich mans table: mozeouer the dogges came and licked his sores.

22 And it came to passe that the begger died, and was caried by the Angels into Abrahams bosome: the rich man also died, and was buried.

23 And in hell he lift vp his eyes being in torments, and seeth Abraham afarre off, and Lazarus in his bosome:

24 And he cried, and said, Father Abraham, haue mercy on mee, and send Lazarus, that he may dip the tip of his finger in water, and coole my tongue, for I am tormented in this flame.

25 But Abraham saide, Sonne, remember that thou in thy life-time receiuedst thy good things, and likewise Lazarus euill things, but now he is comforted, and thou art tormented.

26 And besides all this, betweene vs and you there is a great gulfe fixed, so that they which would passe from hence to you, cannot, neither can they passe to vs, that would come from thence.

27 Then he said, I pray thee therefore father, that thou wouldest send him to my fathers house:

28 For I haue five brethren, that he may testifie vnto them, lest they also come into this place of torment.

29 Abraham

|| The word Steward in the original com-  
teueth nine  
gallons &  
quarts.

|| The word here inter-  
pretid a  
measure, in  
the original  
cont. saith  
about four-  
score bushels  
and a quart.

|| Or, riches.

|| Or, riches.

¶ Math. 6.  
14.

\* Math. 11.  
12.

\* Math. 5.  
18.

\* Math. 5.  
32.



29 Abraham saith vnto him, They haue Moses and the Prophets, let them heare them.

30 And hee said, Nay, father Abraham: but if one went vnto them from the dead, they will repent.

31 And hee said vnto him, If they heare not Moses and the Prophets, neither will they be perswaded, though one rose from the dead.

### CHAP. XVII.

1 Christ teacheth to auoid occasions of offence.

3 One to forgiue another. 6 The power of faith. 7 How we are bound to God, and not he to vs. 11 Hee healeth ten lepers. 22 Of the kingdome of God, and the comming of the Sonne of man.

**T**hen said he vnto the disciples, It is impossible but that offences will come, but wo vnto him through whom they come.

2 It were better for him that a millstone were hanged about his necke, and he cast into the Sea, then that he should offend one of these little ones.

3 Take heed to your selues: \*If thy brother trespass against thee, rebuke him, and if he repent, forgiue him.

4 And if hee trespass against thee seuen times in a day, and seuen times in a day turne againe to thee, saying, I repent, thou shalt forgiue him.

5 And the Apostles said vnto the Lord, Increase our faith.

6 \*And the Lord said, If yee had faith as a graine of mustard seede, yee might say vnto this Sycamine tree, Be thou plucked vpp by the root, and be thou planted in the sea, & it should obey you.

7 But which of you hauing a seruant plowing, or feeding cattell, will say vnto him by & by when he is come from the field, Goe and sit downe to meate:

8 And will not rather say vnto him, Make ready wherewith I may suppe, and gird thy selfe, and serue me, till I haue eaten and drunken: and afterward thou shalt eat and drinke.

9 Doeth he thanke that seruant, because hee did the things that were commanded him: I trow not.

10 So likewise ye, when ye shal haue done all those things which are commanded you, say, wee are vnprofitable seruants: wee haue done that which was our duty to doe.

11 And it came to passe, as he went

to Iherusalem, that hee passed thorow the mids of Samaria and Galile.

12 And as he entred into a certaine village, there met him tenne men that were lepers, which stood as farre off.

13 And they lifted vp their voices, and said, Iesus master haue mercy on vs.

14 And when he saw them, hee said vnto them, \*Goe shew your selues vnto the priests. And it came to passe, that as they went, they were cleansed.

15 And one of them when hee sawe that he was healed, turned backe, and with a loud voice glorified God,

16 And fell downe on his face at his feet, giuing him thanks: and he was a Samaritane.

17 And Iesus answering, said, were there not ten cleansed, but where are the nine:

18 There are not found that returned to giue glory to God, saue this stranger.

19 And he said vnto him, Arise, go thy way, thy faith hath made thee whole.

20 And when hee was demanded of the Pharises, when the kingdome of God should come, hee answered them, and said, The kingdome of God cometh not with obseruation.

21 Neither shall they say, Loe here, or loe there: for behold, the kingdome of God is within you.

22 And hee said vnto the disciples, The dayes will come, when ye shall desire to see one of the dayes of the Sonne of man, and ye shall not see it.

23 \*And they shall say to you, See here, or see there: Goe not after them, nor follow them.

24 For as the lightning that lighteth out of the one part vnder heauen, shineth vnto the other part vnder heauen: so shall also the Sonne of man be in his day.

25 But first must hee suffer many things, & be reiected of this generation.

26 \*And as it was in the dayes of Noe: so shal it be also in the dayes of the Sonne of man.

27 They did eate, they dranke, they married wiues, they were giuen in marriage, vntill the day that Noe entred into the arke: and the flood came, and destroyed them all.

28 \*Likewise also as it was in the dayes of Lot, they did eat, they dranke, they bought, they sold, they planted, they builded:

\*Leu. 14. 2.

|| Or, with our ward Jew.

|| Or, among you.

\*Mat. 24. 23.

\*Gen. 7.

\*Gen. 19.



29 But the same day that Lot went out of Sodom, it rained fire and brimstone from heaven, & destroyed them all:

30 Euen thus shall it bee in the day when the Sonne of man is revealed.

31 In that day he which shall be vpon the house top, and his stuffe in the house, let him not come downe to take it away: and he that is in the field, let him likewise not returne backe.

32 \* Remember Lots wife.

33 \* Whosoever shall seeke to saue his life, shall lose it, and whosoever shall lose his life, shall prelerue it.

34 \* I tell you, in that night there shall be two men in one bed; the one shall be taken, the other shall be left.

35 Two women shall bee grinding together the one shall be taken, and the other left.

36 || Two men shall be in the field: the one shall be taken, and the other left.

37 And they answered, and said vnto him, \* where, Lord: And he said vnto them, wheresoeuer the body is, thither will the Eagles be gathered together.

### CHAP. XVIII.

3 Of the importunate widow. 9 Of the Pharisee and the Publicane. 15 Children brought to Christ. 18 A ruler that would folow Christ but is hindered by his riches. 28 The reward of them, that leaue all for his sake. 31 Hee sheweth his death, 35 and restoreth a blinde man to his sight.



And he spake a parable vnto them, to this ende, that men ought \* alwayes to pray, and not to faint,

2 Saying, There was in a city a Iudge, which feared not God neither regarded man.

3 And there was a widowe in that cite, and she came vnto him, saying, Auenge me of mine aduersarie:

4 And hee would not for a while. But after ward he said within himselfe, Though I feare not God, nor regard man,

5 Yet because this widow troubleth me, I will auenge her, lest by her continuall comming, she wearie me.

6 And the Lord said, Heare what the vniust iudge saith.

7 And shall not God auenge his owne elect, which crye day and night vnto him, though he beare long with them:

8 I tell you that he wil auenge them

speedily. Neuerthelesse, when the Son of man cometh, shall hee find faith on the earth:

9 And he spake this parable vnto certaine which trusted in themselves || that they were righteous, & despised other: || Or, as be-  
ing righteous

10 Two men went vp into the Temple to pray, the one a Pharisee, and the other a Publicane.

11 The Pharisee stood and prayed thus with himselfe, God, I thank thee, that I am not as other men are, extortioners, vniust, adulterers, or euen as this Publicane.

12 I fast twise in the weeke, I giue tithes of all that I possesse.

13 And the Publicane standing as farre off, would not lift vp so much as his eyes vnto heaven: but smote vpon his breast, saying, God be mercifull to mee a sinner.

14 I tell you, this man went downe to his house iustified rather then the other: \* For euery one that exalteth himselfe, shall be abased: and hee that humbleth himselfe, shall be exalted.

15 And they brought vnto him also infants, that he would touch them: but when his disciples saw it, they rebuked them.

16 But Iesus called them vnto him, and said, Suffer litle chldren to come vnto me, and forbid them not: for of such is the kingdome of God.

17 Verely I say vnto you, whosoever shall not receiue the kingdome of God as a litle child, shall in no wise enter therein.

18 And a certaine ruler asked him, saying, Good master, what shall I doe to inherit eternall life:

19 \* And Iesus said vnto him, Why callest thou mee good: None is good saue one, that is God.

20 Thou knowest the commandements, Doe not commit adulterie, Doe not kill, Doe not steale, Doe not beare false witnesse, Honour thy father and thy mother.

21 And he said, All these haue I kept from my youth vp.

22 Now when Iesus heard these things, hee said vnto him, Yet lackest thou one thing: Sell all that thou hast, and distribute vnto the poore, and thou shalt haue treasure in heaven, and come, follow me.

23 And when he heard this, he was very sorrowfull, for he was very rich.

24 And

\* Gen. 19.  
26.  
\* Mat. 16. 35

\* Mat. 24. 40

|| Thus: 6.  
verse is man-  
ning in most  
of the Greek  
copies.  
\* Mat. 24. 35

\* March. 23  
12.

\* March. 19.  
16.

\* 1. The. 5.  
17.



24 And when Iesus saw that hee was very sorrowfull, he said, How hardly shal they that haue riches, enter into the kingdome of God:

25 For it is easier for a camel to goe thorow a needles eye, then for a rich man to enter into the kingdome of God.

26 And they that heard it, said, who then can be saued:

27 And he said, The things which are impossible with men, are possible with God.

\* Mat. 19.  
27.

28 \* Then Peter said, Loe, we haue left all, and followed thee.

29 And he said vnto them, Verily, I say vnto you, there is no man that hath left house, or parents, or brethren, or wife, or children, for the kingdome of Gods sake,

30 who shall not receiue manifold more in this present time, and in the world to come life euerlasting.

\* Mat. 20.  
17.

31 \* Then hee tooke vnto him the twelue, and said vnto them, Behold, we goe by to Hierusalem, and al things that are written by the Prophets concerning the sonne of man, shall be accomplished.

32 For he shall be deliuered vnto the Gentiles, and shall be mocked, and spitefully intreated, and spitted on:

33 And they shall scourge him, and put him to death, and the third day he shall rise againe.

34 And they vnderstood none of these things: and this saying was hid from them, neither knew they the things which were spoken.

\* Mat. 20.  
29.

35 \* And it came to passe, that as he was come nigh vnto Jericho, a certaine blinde man sat by the way side, begging,

36 And hearing the multitude passe by, he asked what it meant.

37 And they tolde him that Iesus of Nazareth passeth by.

38 And he cried, saying, Iesus thou sonne of Dauid, haue mercie on me.

39 And they which went before, rebuked him, that hee should holde his peace: but hee cried to much the more, Thou Sonne of Dauid, haue mercie on mee.

40 And Iesus stood and commanded him to be brought vnto him: and when he was come neere, he asked him,

41 Saying, what wilt thou that I shall doe vnto thee: And he said, Lord, that I may receiue my sight.

42 And Iesus said vnto him, Receiue thy sight, thy faith hath saued thee.

43 And immediately he receiued his sight, and followed him, glorifying God: and all the people when they saw it, gaue praise vnto God.

## CHAP. XIX.

1 Of Zacheus a Publicane. 11 The ten pieces of money. 28 Christ rideth into Hierusalem with triumph: 41 weepeth ouer it: 45 driueth the buiers and sellers out of the Temple: 47 teaching dayly in it. The rulers would haue destroyed him, but for feare of the people.

And Iesus entred, and passed thorow Jericho.

2 And behold, there was a man named Zacheus, which was the cheefe among the Publicanes, and he was rich.

3 And he sought to see Iesus who he was, and could not for the prease, because he was litle of stature.

4 And he ranne before, and climed by into a sycomore tree to see him, for he was to passe that way.

5 And when Iesus came to the place, he looked by and saw him, and said vnto him, Zacheus, make haste, & come downe, for to day I must abide at thy house.

6 And he made haste, and came downe, and receiued him ioyfully.

7 And when they saw it, they all murmured, saying, That he was gone to be guest with a man that is a sinner.

8 And Zacheus stood, and said vnto the Lord, Behold, Lord, the halfe of my goods I giue to the poore, & if I haue taken any thing from any man by false accusation, I restore him foure fold.

9 And Iesus said vnto him, This day is saluation come to this house, for so much as he also is the sonne of Abraham.

\* Mat. 28.  
11.

10 \* For the sonne of man is come to seeke, and to saue that which was lost.

11 And as they heard these things, he added, and spake a parable, because he was nigh to Hierusalem, and because they thought that the kingdome of God should immediately appeare.

\* Mat. 25.  
14.

12 \* He said therefore, A certaine noble man went into a farre countrey, to receiue for himselfe a kingdome, and to returne.

13 And hee called his ten seruants, and



# Money giuen out. S. Luke. Stones would cry.

*Alina  
were transla-  
red a pound,  
is twelue  
ounces and  
an halfe,  
which accor-  
ding to five  
shillings the  
ounce is 7.  
pounds two  
shillings sixe  
pence.*

and deliuered them ten pounds, and said vnto them, Occupy till I come.

14 But his citizens hated him, and sent a message after him, saying, We wil not haue this man to reigne ouer vs.

15 And it came to passe, that when he was returned, hauing receiued the kingdome, then hee commaunded these seruants to be called vnto him, to whom he had giuen the money, that hee might know how much euery man had gained by trading.

16 Then came the first, saying, Lord, thy pound hath gained ten pounds.

17 And he said vnto him, Well, thou good seruant: because thou hast bene faithfull in a very little, haue thou authoritie ouer ten cities.

18 And the second came, saying, Lord, thy pound hath gained five pounds.

19 And hee said likewise to him, See thou also ouer five cities.

20 And another came, saying, Lord, behold, here is thy pound which I haue kept layd vp in a napkin:

21 For I feared thee, because thou art an austere man: thou takest vp that thou laydest not downe, and reapest that thou didst not sow.

22 And hee saith vnto him, Out of thine owne mouth wilt I iudge thee, thou wicked seruant: Thou knewest that I was an austere man, taking vp that I layde not downe, and reaping that I did not sow.

23 Wherefore then gauest thou my money into the bancke, that at my coming I might haue required mine owne with vsury?

24 And he said vnto them that stood by, Take from him the pound, and giue it to him that hath ten pounds.

25 And they said vnto him, Lord, he hath ten pounds.

26 For I say vnto you, \*That vnto euery one which hath, shall be giuen, and from him that hath not, even that hee hath shall be taken away from him.

27 But those mine enemies which would not that I should reigne ouer them, bring hither, and slay them before mee.

28 And when he had thus spoken, he went before, ascending vp to Hierusalem.

29 \*And it came to passe when he was come nigh to Bethphage and Bethanias, at the mount called the mount

of Olives, he sent two of his disciples,

30 Saying, Goe ye into the village ouer against you, in the which at your entring ye shall find a Colt tied, whereon yet neuer man sate: loose him, and bring him hither.

31 And if any man aske you, why do ye loose him? Thus shall ye say vnto him, Because the Lord hath neede of him.

32 And they that were sent, went their way, and found euen as hee had said vnto them.

33 And as they were loosing the colt, the owners thereof said vnto them, Why loose ye the Colt?

34 And they said, The Lord hath need of him.

35 And they brought him to Iesus: and they cast their garments vpon the Colt, and they set Iesus thereon.

36 And as he went, they spread their clothes in the way.

37 And when he was come nigh euen now at the descent of the mount of Olives, the whole multitude of the disciples began to reioyce and praise God with a loud voice, for all the mighty workes that they had seene,

38 Saying, Blessed bee the King that cometh in the Name of the Lord, peace in heauen, and glory in the highest.

39 And some of the Pharisees from among the multitude saide vnto him, Master, rebuke thy disciples.

40 And he answered, and said vnto them, I tell you, that if these should holde their peace, the stones would immediately cry out.

41 And when he was come neere, he beheld the city and wept ouer it,

42 Saying, If thou hadst known, euen thou, at least in this thy day, the things which belong vnto thy peace! but now they are hid from thine eyes.

43 For the dayes shall come vpon thee, that thine enemies shall cast a trench about thee, and compass thee round, and keepe thee in on euery side,

44 And shall lay thee euen with the ground, and thy children within thee: and they shall not leaue in thee one stone vpon another, because thou knewest not the time of thy visitation.

45 \*And he went into the Temple, and began to cast out them that solde therein, and them that bought,

46 Saying vnto them, It is written

\*Matth. 23.  
12.

\*Matth. 21  
1

\*Matth. 21.  
12.



# The parable of the Chap.xx. Vineyard let out.

ten, My house is the house of prayer: but ye haue made it a denne of theeuës.

47 And he taught daily in the Temple. But the chiefe Priestes and the Scribes, and the chiefe of the people sought to destroy him,

48 And could not finde what they might doe: for all the people were || very attentiuë to heare him.

## CHAP. XX.

1 Christ auoucheth his authoritie by a question of Iohns Baptisme. 9 The parable of the Vineyard. 19. Of giuing tribute to Cesar. 27 He convinceth the Sadduces that denied the resurrection. 41 How Christ is the sonne of Dauid. 45 Hee warneth his disciples to beware of the Scribes.



And \*it came to passe, that on one of those dayes, as he taught the people in the Temple, and preached the Gospel, the chiefe Priestes and the Scribes came vpon him, with the Elders,

2 And spake vnto him, saying, Tell vs, by what authoritie doest thou these things: or who is hee that gaue thee this authoritie:

3 And hee answered, and said vnto them, I will also aske you one thing, and answere me.

4 The Baptisme of Iohn, was it from heauen, or of men:

5 And they reasoned with themselves, saying, If wee shall say, From heauen, he will say, why then beleued yee him not:

6 But and if we say, Of men, all the people will stone vs: for they be perswaded that Iohn was a Prophet.

7 And they answered, that they could not tell whence it was.

8 And Iesus said vnto them, Neither tell I you by what authoritie I doe these things.

9 Then began hee to speake to the people this parable: \*A certaine man planted a vineyard, and let it forth to husbandmen, and went into a farre countrey for a long time.

10 And at the season, hee sent a servant to the husbandmen, that they should giue him of the fruit of the vineyard, but the husbandmen beat him, and sent him away empty.

11 And againe hee sent another servant, and they beat him also, and en-

treated him shamefully, and sent him away empty.

12 And againe he sent the third, and they wounded him also, & cast him out.

13 Then said the lord of the vineyard, what shall I doe: I will send my beloued sonne: it may be they will reuerence him when they see him.

14 But when the husbandmen saw him, they reasoned among themselves, saying, This is his heire, come, let vs kill him, that the inheritance may be ours.

15 So they cast him out of the vineyard, and killed him. what therefore shall the lord of the vineyard doe vnto them:

16 Hee shall come and destroy these husbandmen, and shall giue the vineyard to others. And when they heard it, they said, God forbid.

17 And hee beheld them, and said, what is this then that is written, \*The stone which the builders reiected, the same is become the head of the corner:

18 whosoever shall fall vpon that stone, shall be broken: but on whomsoever it shall fall, it will grinde him to powder.

19 And the chiefe Priestes and the Scribes the same houre sought to lay hands on him, and they feared the people: for they perceiued that he had spoken this parable against them.

20 And they watched him, and sent forth spies, which shouldaine themselves iust men, that they might take holde of his words, that so they might deliuer him vnto the powder and authoritie of the gouernour.

21 And they asked him, saying, \*Master, we know that thou sayest and teachest rightly, neither acceptest thou the person of any, but teachest the way of God || truly.

22 Is it lawfull for vs to giue tribute vnto Cesar, or no:

23 But he perceiued their craftines, and said vnto them, why tempt ye me:

24 Shew me a || peny: whole image and superscription hath it: They answered, and said, Celsars.

25 And he said vnto them, Render therefore vnto Cesar the things which be Celsars, and vnto God the things which be Gods.

26 And they could not take holde of his wordes before the people, and they marvelled at his answere, and helde their peace.

27 C\*Then

|| Or, ben-  
ged on him.

\* Matt. 21.  
23.

\* Psal. 118.  
22.

\* Mat. 22.  
16.

|| Or, of a  
tribut.

\* Mat. 27.  
33.

|| See Matt.  
18. 28.



# Of the resurrection. S. Luke. The poore widow.

\* Mat. 22.  
23.

27 **C**\* Then came to him certaine of the Sadduces (which denie that there is any resurrection) and they asked him,

28 Saying, Master, Moses wrote vnto vs, If any mans brother die, hauing a wife, and hee die without children, that his brother should take his wife, and raise by seede vnto his brother.

29 There were therefore seuen brethren, and the first tooke a wife, and died without children.

30 And the second tooke her to wife, and he died childlesse.

31 And the third tooke her, and in like maner the seuen also. And they left no children, and died.

32 Last of all the woman died also.

33 Therefore in the resurrection, whose wife of them is she: for seuen had her to wife.

34 And Iesus answering, said vnto them, The children of this world, marrie, and are giuen in marriage:

35 But they which shall be accounted worthy to obtaine that world, and the resurrection from the dead, neither marrie, nor are giuen in marriage.

36 Neither can they die any more: for they are equall vnto the Angels, and are the children of God, being the children of the resurrection.

\* Exod. 3.6.

37 Now that the dead are raised, \* euen Moses shewed at the bush, when he calleth the Lord, the God of Abraham, and the God of Isaac, and the God of Jacob.

38 For he is not a God of the dead, but of the liuing: for all liue vnto him.

39 **C** Then certaine of the Scribes answering, said, Master, Thou hast well said.

40 And after that, they durst not aske him any question at all.

\* Mat. 22.  
42.

41 And he said vnto them, \* How say they that Christ is Dauids sonne?

42 And Dauid himselfe saith in the booke of Psalmes, The Lord said to my Lord, Sit thou on my right hand,

43 Till I make thine enemies thy footstool.

44 Dauid therefore calleth him, Lord, how is he then his sonne?

\* Mat. 23.5

45 **C** Then in the audience of all the people, he said vnto his disciples,

46 \* Beware of the Scribes, which desire to walke in long robes, and loue greetings in the markets, and the

highest seates in the Synagogues, and the chiefe roundes at feasts:

47 Which deuoure widowes houses, and for a shew make long prayers: the same shall receiue greater damnation.

## CHAP. XXI.

1 Christ commendeth the poore widow. 5 Hee foretellethe the destruction of the Temple, and of the citie Hierusalem: 25 The signes also which shall be before the last day. 34 He exhorteth them to be watchfull.



And he looked by,\* and saw the rich men casting their gistes into the treasure.

\* Marke 12.  
41.

2 And hee saw also a certaine poore widow, casting in thither two mites.

3 And he said, Of a truth, I say vnto you, that this poore widow hath cast in more then they all.

[See Marke 12.42.]

4 For all these haue of their abundance cast in vnto the offerings of God, but shee of her penurie hath cast in all the liuing that she had.

5 **C** And as some spake of the Temple, how it was adorned with goodly stones, and gifts, he said,

\* Mat. 24.1.

6 As for these things which yee behold, the dayes will come, in the which there shall not be left one stone vpon another, that shall not be throwen downe.

7 And they asked him, saying, Master, but when shall these things be: and what signe wil there be, when these things shall come to passe?

8 And he said, Take heede that yee be not deceived: for many shall come in my Name, saying, I am Christ, and the time draweth nere: goe yee not therefore after them.

9 But when ye shall heare of wars, and commotions, be not terrified: for these things must first come to passe, but the end is not by and by.

10 \* Then said he vnto them, Nation shall rise against nation, and kingdome against kingdome:

\* Matt. 24.7.

11 And great earthquakes shall be in diuers places, and famines, and pestilences: and fearefull sights and great signes shall there be from heauen.

12 But before all these, they shall lay their hands on you, and persecute you, deliuering you by to the Synagogues, and into prisons, being brought before Kings and rulers for my Names sake.

13 And



13 And it shall turne to you for a testimony.

\*Matth. 10.  
19.

14 \*Settle it therfore in your hearts, not to meditate before what ye shall answer.

15 For I will giue you a mouth and wisdom, which all your aduersaries shall not be able to gainsay, nor resist.

16 And yee shall be betrayed both by parents and brethren, and kinsfolkes and friends, and some of you shall they cause to be put to death.

17 And ye shall be hated of all men for my Names sake.

\*Matth. 10.  
30.

18 \*But there shall not a haire of your head perish.

19 In your patience possesse ye your soules.

\*Matth. 24.  
15.

20 \*And when yee shall see Hierusalem compassed with armies, then know that the desolation thereof is nigh.

21 Then let them which are in Iudea, flee to the mountaines, and let them which are in the midst of it, depart out, and let not them that are in the countreys, enter therinto.

22 For these be the dayes of vengeance, that all things which are written may be fulfilled.

23 But woe vnto them that are with childe, and to them that giue sucke in those dayes, for there shall be great distresse in the land, and wrath vpon this people.

24 And they shall fall by the edge of the sword, and shall bee led away captiue into all nations, and Hierusalem shall be troden downe of the Gentiles, vntill the times of the Gentiles bee fulfilled.

\*Matth. 24.  
29.

25 \*C\* And there shall be signes in the Sunne, and in the Moone, and in the Starres, and vpon the earth distresse of nations, with perplexity, the Sea and the waues roaring,

26 Mens hearts failing them for feare, and for looking after those things which are coming on the earth; For the powers of heauen shall be shaken.

27 And then shall they see the sonne of man coming in a cloud with power and great glory.

28 And when these things begin to come to passe, then looke vp, and lift vp your heads, for your redemption draweth nigh.

29 And he spake to them a parable, Behold the figge tree, and all the trees,

30 when they now shoot forth, yee

see and know of your owne selues, that summer is now nigh at hand.

31 So likewise yee, when yee see these things come to passe, know ye that the kingdome of God is nigh at hand.

32 Verily I say vnto you, this generation shall not passe away, till all be fulfilled.

33 Heauen and earth shall passe away, but my words shall not passe away.

34 C And take heed to your selues, least at any time your hearts be overcharged with surfitting, and drunkennesse, and cares of this life, and so that day come vpon you vnawares.

35 For as a snare shall it come on all them that dwell on the face of the whole earth.

36 Watch ye therefore, and pray alwayes, that ye may be accompted worthy to escape all these things that shall come to passe, and to stand before the sonne of man.

37 And in the day time he was teaching in the Temple, and at night hee went out, and abode in the mount that is called the mount of Olives.

38 And all the people came early in the morning to him in the Temple, for to heare him.

## CHAP. XXII.

1 The Iewes conspire against Christ. 3 Satan prepareth Iudas to betray him. 7 The Apostles prepare the Pasche. 19 Christ instituteth his holy supper, 21 couertly foretelleth of the traitour, 24 dehorteth the rest of his Apostles from ambition, 31 assureth Peter his faith should not faile: 34 and yet he should denie him thrise. 39 He prayeth in the mount, and sweareth blood, 47 is betrayed with a kisse: 50 hee healeth Malchus eare, 54 he is thrise denied of Peter, 63 shamefully abused, 66 and confesseth himselfe to be the sonne of God.

\*Matth. 26.  
2.

**N** \*Ow I feast of vnleuened bread drew nigh, which is called the pasche. 2 And the chiefe Priests and Scribes sought how they might kill him; for they feared the people.

3 C\* Then entred Satan into Iudas surnamed Iscariot, being of the number of the twelue.

\*Matth. 26.  
14.

4 And he went his way, and communed with the chiefe Priests and captaines,



taines, how he might betray him vnto them.

5 And they were glad, and conuened to giue him money.

|| Or, tumult.

6 And he promised, and sought opportunity to betray him vnto them || in the absence of the multitude.

\* Matth. 26.

7 ¶ Then came the day of vnleauened bread, when the Pascheouer must be killed.

17.

8 And he sent Peter and John, saying, Goe and prepare vs the Pascheouer, that we may eate.

9 And they said vnto him, Where wilt thou that we prepare?

10 And he said vnto them, Behold, when ye are entred into the citie, there shall a man meet you, bearing a pitcher of water, follow him into the house where he entreth in.

11 And yee shall say vnto the goodman of the house, The Pascheouer saith vnto thee, Where is the ghest-chamber where I shall eate the Pascheouer with my disciples?

12 And he shall shew you a large byper ronne furnished, there make ready.

13 And they went, and found as hee had said vnto them, and they made ready the Pascheouer.

\* Matth. 26.

14 ¶ And when the houre was come, he late downe, and the twelue Apostles with him.

|| Or, I haue heartily desired.

15 And he said vnto them, || with desire I haue desired to eate this Pascheouer with you before I suffer.

16 For I say vnto you, I will not any more eate thereof, vntill it be fulfilled in the kingdome of God.

17 And hee tooke the cup, and gaue thanks, and said, Take this, and diuide it among your selues.

18 For I say vnto you, I will not drinke of the fruite of the Vine, vntill the kingdome of God shall come.

\* Matth. 26.

19 ¶ And hee tooke bread, and gaue thanks, and brake it, and gaue vnto them, saying, This is my body which is giuen for you, this doe in remembrance of me.

26.

20 Likewise also the cup after supper, saying, This cup is the New Testament in my blood, which is shed for you.

\* Matth. 26.

21 ¶ But beholde, the hand of him that betrayeth mee, is with mee on the table.

21.

22 And truly the Sonne of man goeth as it was determined, but woe

vnto that man by whom he is betrayed.

23 And they began to enquire among themselves, which of them it was that should doe this thing.

24 ¶ And there was also a strife among them, which of them should bee accomplished the greatest.

25 ¶ And hee saide vnto them, The Kings of the Gentiles exercise lordship ouer them, & they that exercise authoritie vpon them, are called benefactors.

\* Matth. 20.

26 But ye shall not be so; but he that is greatest among you, let him be as the yonger, and he that is chiefe, as he that doeth serue.

27 For whether is greater, hee that sitteth at meat, or hee that serueth? Is not he that sitteth at meat? But I am among you as he that serueth.

28 We are they which haue continued with me in my temptations.

29 And I appoint vnto you a kingdome, as my Father hath appointed vnto me,

30 That yee may eate and drinke at my table in my kingdome, \*and sit on thrones iudging the twelue Tribes of Israel.

\* Matth. 19.

31 ¶ And the Lord said, Simon, Simon, beholde, \*Satan hath desired to haue you, that he may sift you as wheat:

\* 1. Pet. 5. 8.

32 But I haue prayed for thee, that thy faith faile not; and when thou art conuered, strengthen thy brethren.

33 And hee said vnto him, Lord, I am ready to goe with thee both into prison, and to death.

34 ¶ And hee said, I tell thee Peter, the cocke shall not crow this day, before that thou shalt thrise denie that thou knowest me.

\* Matth. 26.

35 ¶ And he said vnto them, when I sent you without purse, and scrip, and shooes, lacked ye any thing? And they said, Nothing.

\* Matth. 10.

36 Then saide hee vnto them, But now he that hath a purse, let him take it, and likewise his scrip: and hee that hath no sword, let him sel his garment, and buy one.

37 For I say vnto you, that this that is written, must yet be accomplished in me, \*And he was reckoned among the transgressors: For the things concerning me haue an end.

\* Esay. 53.

38 And they said, Lord, behold, here are two swords. And hee saide vnto them, It is ynough.

39 ¶ And he came out, and went, as hee

\* Matth. 26.



hee was wont, to the mount of Olives, and his disciples also followed him.

\*Mat. 26.  
41.

40. \*And when he was at the place, he said vnto them, Pray, that yee enter not into temptation.

41 And he was withdrawn from them about a stones cast, and kneeled downe, and prayed,

42 Saying, Father, if thou be willing, remooue this cup from me: neuertheless, not my will, but thine be done.

43 And there appeared an Angel vnto him from heauen, strengthening him.

44 And being in an agonie, he prayed more earnestly, and his sweat was as it were great drops of blood falling downe to the ground.

45 And when he rose vp from prayer, and was come to his disciples, hee found them sleeping for sorrow,

46 And said vnto them, why sleepe yee: Rise, and pray, lest yee enter into temptation.

\*Mat. 26.  
47.

47 And while he yet spake, behold, a multitude, and hee that was called Judas, one of the twelue, went before them, and drevne neere vnto Iesus, to kisse him.

48 But Iesus said vnto him, Judas, betrayest thou the sonne of man with a kisse:

49 When they which were about him, saw what would follow, they said vnto him, Lord, shall wee smite with the sword:

50 And one of them smote the servant of the high Priest, and cut off his right eare.

51 And Iesus answered, and said, Suffer ye thus farre. And he touched his eare, and healed him.

52 Then Iesus said vnto the chiefe Priests, and captaines of the Temple, and the Elders which were come to him, Be ye come out as against a thiefe, with swords and stauers:

53 When I was daily with you in the Temple, yee stretched forth no hands against mee: but this is your houre, and the power of darkenesse.

\*Mat. 26.  
57.

54 \*Then tooke they him, and led him, and brought him into the high Priests house, and Peter followed a farre off.

\*Mat. 26.  
69.

55 \*And when they had kindled a fire in the middes of the hall, and were set downe together, Peter sat downe among them.

56 But a certaine maide beheld him as he sat by the fire, and earnestly looked vpon him, and said, This man was also with him.

57 And he denied him, saying, woman, I know him not.

58 And after a little while another saw him, & said, Thou art also of them. And Peter said, Man, I am not.

59 And about the space of one houre after, another confidently affirmed, saying, Of a trueth this fellow also was with him; for he is a Galilean.

60 And Peter said, Man, I know not what thou sayest. And immediatly while he yet spake, the cocke crew.

61 And the Lord turned, and looked vpon Peter: and Peter remembered the word of the Lord, how he had said vnto him, Before the cocke crow, thou shalt deny me thrise.

62 And Peter went out, and wept bitterly.

63 And the men that helde Iesus, mocked him, and smote him.

64 And when they had blindfolded him, they stroke him on the face, and asked him, saying, Prophesie, who is it that smote thee:

65 And many other things blasphemously spake they against him.

\*Mat. 27.1.

66 And as soone as it was day, the Elders of the people, & the chiefe Priests and the Scribes came together, and led him into their Councell, saying,

67 Art thou the Christ: Tell vs. And hee said vnto them, If I tell you, you will not beleue.

68 And if I also aske you, you will not answer me, nor let me goe.

69 Hereafter shal the sonne of man sit on the right hand of the power of God.

70 Then said they all, Art thou then the Sonne of God: And hee said vnto them, \*Ye say that I am.

\*Mark. 14.  
62.

71 And they said, what need we any further witnesse: For wee our selues haue heard of his owne mouth.

## CHAP. XXIII.

1 Iesus is accused before Pilate, and sent to Herode. 8 Herode mocketh him. 12 Herode and Pilate are made friends. 13 Barabbas is desired of the people, and is loosed by Pilate, and Iesus is giuen to be crucified. 27 He telleth the women that lament him, the destruction of Hierusalem: 34 Prayeth for his enemies. 39 Two euill doers are crucified with him. 46 His death. 50 His buriall.

I And



**A**nd the whole multitude of them arose, and led him vnto Pilate.

2 And they began to accuse him, saying, We found this fellow perverting the nation, and forbidding to giue tribute to Cesar, saying, that he himselfe is Christ a king.

\* Matth. 27  
11.

3 \* And Pilate asked him, saying, Art thou the king of the Iewes? And he answered him, & said, Thou sayest it.

4 Then saide Pilate to the chiefe Priests, and to the people, I finde no fault in this man.

5 And they were the more fierce, saying, He stirreth vp the people, teaching thorowout all Iurie, beginning from Galilee to this place.

6 When Pilate heard of Galilee, he asked whether the man were a Galilean.

7 And as soone as he knew that hee belonged vnto Herods iurisdiction, hee sent him to Herode, who himselfe also was at Hierusalem at that time.

8 And when Herode saw Iesus, he was exceeding glad, for hee was desirous to see him of a long season, because he had heard many things of him, and hee hoped to haue scene some miracle done by him.

9 Then he questioned with him in many words, but he answered him nothing.

10 And the chiefe Priests and Scribes stood, and vehemently accused him.

11 And Herod with his men of warre set him at naught, and mocked him, and arrayed him in a gorgeous robe, and sent him againe to Pilate.

12 And the same day Pilate and Herod were made friends together; for before, they were at enmitie betweene themselves.

\* Matth. 27  
23.

13 \* And Pilate, when hee had called together the chiefe Priests, and the rulers, and the people,

14 Said vnto them, We haue brought this man vnto me, as one that peruertereth the people, and behold, I hauing examined him before you, haue found no fault in this man, touching those things whereof ye accuse him.

15 And, nor yet Herod: for I sent you to him, and loe, nothing worthy of death is done vnto him.

16 I will therefore chastise him, and release him.

17 For of necessitie hee must release

one vnto them at the Feast.

18 And they cried out all at once, saying, Away with this man, and release vnto vs Barabbas,

19 who for a certaine sedition made in the cite, and for murder, was cast in prison.

20 Pilate therefore willing to release Iesus, spake againe to them:

21 But they cried, saying, Crucifie him, crucifie him.

22 And hee said vnto them the third time, why, what euill hath he done? I haue found no cause of death in him, I will therefore chastise him, & let him goe.

23 And they were instant with loud voyces, requiring that he might be crucified: and the voyces of them, and of the chiefe Priests preuailed.

24 And Pilate gaue sentence that it should be as they required.

|| Or, offered.

25 And he released vnto them, him that for sedition and murder was cast into prison, whom they had desired, but he deliuered Iesus to their will.

26 \* And as they led him away, they laid hold vpon one Simon a Cyrenian, coming out of the countrey, and on him they laid the crosse, that hee might beare it after Iesus.

\* Matth. 27.  
32.

27 And there followed him a great company of people, and of women, which also bewailed & lamented him.

28 But Iesus turning vnto them, said, Daughters of Hierusalem, weep not for me, but weepe for your selues, and for your children.

29 For behold, the dayes are coming, in the which they shall say, Blessed are the barren, and the wombs that neuer bare, and the paps which neuer gaue sucke.

30 \* Then shall they begin to say to the mountaines, Fall on vs, and to the hills, Couer vs.

\* Isa. 2.19.  
hof. 10.8.  
reuel. 6. 16.

31 \* For if they doe these things in a green tree, what shalbe done in the drie?

\* 1. Pet. 4.  
17.

32 \* And there were also two other malefactors led with him, to bee put to death.

\* Matth. 27  
38.

33 And when they were come to the place which is called Caluarie, there they crucified him, and the malefactors, one on the right hand, and the other on the left.

|| Or, the place of a skull.

34 Then said Iesus, Father, forgive them, for they know not what they doe: And they parted his raiment, and cast lots.

35 And



35 And the people stood beholding, & the rulers also with them derided him, saying, Hee saued others, let him saue himselfe, if he be Christ, & chosen of God.

36 And the souldiers also mocked him, comming to him, and offering him vineger,

37 And saying, If thou be the king of the Iewes, saue thy selfe.

38 And a superscription also was written ouer him in letters of Greeke, and Latin, & Hebrew, THIS IS THE KING OF THE IEWES.

39 And one of the malefactors, which were hanged, railed on him, saying, If thou be Christ, saue thy selfe and vs.

40 But the other answering, rebuked him, saying, Dost not thou feare God, seeing thou art in the same condemnation?

41 And we indeed iustly: for we receiue the due rewarde of our deeds, but this man hath done nothing amisse.

42 And he said vnto Iesus, Lord, remember me when thou comest into thy kingdome.

43 And Iesus said vnto him, Verily, I say vnto thee, to day shalt thou be with me in paradise.

44 And it was about the sixth houre, and there was a darkenesse ouer all the earth, vntill the ninth houre.

45 And the Sunne was darkened, and the vail of the temple was rent in the mids.

46 And when Iesus had cried with a loud voice, he said, Father, into thy hands I commend my spirit: And hauing said thus, he gaue vp the ghost.

47 Now when the Centurion saw what was done, he glorified God, saying, Certainly this was a righteous man.

48 And all the people that came together to that sight, beholding the things which were done, smote their breasts, and returned.

49 And all his acquaintance, and the women that followed him from Galilee, stood a farre off, beholding these things.

50 And behold, there was a man named Ioseph, a counsellor, and hee was a good man, and a iust.

51 (The same had not consented to the counsell and deede of them) he was of Arimathea, a city of the Iewes (who also himselfe waited for the kingdome of God.)

52 This man went vnto Pilate, and begged the body of Iesus.

53 And he tooke it downe, and wrapped it in linnen, and layd it in a Sepulchre that was hewen in stone, wherein neuer man before was layd.

54 And that day was the Preparation, and the Sabbath drew on.

55 And the women also which came with him from Galilee, followed after, and beheld the Sepulchre, and how his body was layd.

56 And they returned, and prepared spices and ointments, and rested the Sabbath day, according to the commandement.

## CHAP. XXIII.

1 Christs Resurrection is declared by two Angels, to the women that come to the Sepulchre, 9 These report it to others. 13 Christ himselfe appeareth to the two disciples that went to Emmaus: 36 Afterwards he appeareth to the Apostles, and reproveth their vnbelleefe: 47 Giveth them a charge: 49 Promiseth the holy Ghost: 51 And so ascendeth into heaven.

**N**OW vpon the first day of the weeke, very earely in the morning, they came vnto the Sepulchre, bringing the spices which they had prepared, and certaine others with them.

2 And they found the stone rolled away from the Sepulchre.

3 And they entred in, and found not the body of the Lord Iesus.

4 And it came to passe, as they were much perplexed thereabout, behold, two men stood by them in shining garments.

5 And as they were afraid, and bowed downe their faces to the earth, they said vnto them, why seek ye the liuing among the dead?

6 He is not heere, but is risen: Remember how he spake vnto you when he was yet in Galilee,

7 Saying, The Sonne of man must be deliuered into the hands of sinfull men, and be crucified, and the third day rise againe.

8 And they remembered his words,

9 And returned from the Sepulchre, and told all these things vnto the eleuen, and to all the rest.

10 It was Marie Magdalene, & Joanna, & Mary the mother of James, and

\* Mat. 28. 1.

|| Or, him that liueth.

\* Mat. 17. 23.

| Or, land.

\* Psal. 31. 6.

\* Mat. 27. 57.



other women that were with them, which tolde these things vnto the Apostles.

11 And their words seemed to them as idle tales, and they beleued them not.

\* Iohn 20.  
6.

12 \* Then arose Peter, and ranne vnto the Sepulchre, and stowping downe, hee behelde the linnen clothes layd by themselves, and departed, wondering in himselfe at that which was come to passe.

\* Marke 16.  
12.

13 \* And behold, two of them went that same day to a village called Emmaus, which was from Hierusalem about threescore furlongs.

14 And they talked together of all these things which had happened.

15 And it came to passe, that while they communed together, and reasoned, Iesus himselfe drew neere, and went with them.

16 But their eyes were holden, that they should not know him.

17 And he said vnto them, what manner of communications are these that yee haue one to another as yee walke, and are sad:

18 And the one of them, whose name was Cleophas, answering, saide vnto him, Art thou onely a stranger in Hierusalem, and hast not knowen the things which are come to passe there in these dayes:

19 And hee saide vnto them, what things: And they said vnto him, Concerning Iesus of Nazareth, which was a Prophet, mighty in deede and word before God, and all the people.

20 And how the chiefe Priests and our rulers deliuered him to be condemned to death, and haue crucified him.

21 But wee trusted that it had bene hee, which should haue redeemed Israel: and beside all this, to day is the third day since these things were done.

22 Yea, and certaine women also of our company made vs astonished, which were early at the Sepulchre:

23 And when they found not his body, they came, saying, that they had also seene a vision of Angels, which saide that he was aliué.

24 And certaine of them which were with vs, went to the Sepulchre, and found it euen so as the women had said, but him they saw not.

25 Then hee saide vnto them, O fooles, and slow of heart to beleue

all that the Prophets haue spoken:

26 Ought not Christ to haue suffered these things, and to enter into his glorie:

27 And beginning at Moses, and all the Prophets, hee expounded vnto them in all the Scriptures, the things concerning himselfe.

28 And they drew nigh vnto the village, whither they went, and hee made as though hee would haue gone further.

29 But they constrained him, saying, Abide with vs, for it is towards evening, and the day is farre spent: And he went in, to tarrie with them.

30 And it came to passe, as hee sat at meate with them, hee tooke bread, and blessed it, and brake, and gaue to them.

31 And their eyes were opened, and they knew him, and he || vanished out of their sight.

|| Or, ceased to be seene of them.

32 And they said one vnto another, Did not our heart burne within vs, while hee talked with vs by the way, and while hee opened to vs the Scriptures:

33 And they rose by the same houre, and returned to Hierusalem, and found the eleven gathered together, and them that were with them,

34 Saying, The Lord is risen indeed, and hath appeared to Simon.

35 And they told what things were done in the way, & how he was knowne of them in breaking of bread.

36 \* And as they thus spake, Iesus himselfe stood in the midst of them, and sayeth vnto them, Peace bee vnto you.

\* Marke 16.  
14.

37 But they were terrified, and afrighted, and supposed that they had seene a spirit.

38 And he said vnto them, why are yee troubled, and why doe thoughts arise in your hearts:

39 Beholde my hands and my feete, that it is I my selfe: handle me, and see, for a spirit hath not flesh and bones, as ye see me haue.

40 And when hee had thus spoken, hee shewed them his handes and his feete.

41 And while they yet beleued not for ioy, and wondered, hee saide vnto them, haue ye here any meat:

42 And they gaue him a piece of a broyled fish, and of an hony combe.

43 And



43 And he tooke it, and did eate be-  
fore them.

44 And hee said vnto them, These  
are the words which I spake vnto you,  
while I was yet with you, & all things  
must be fulfilled, which were written in  
the Law of Moses, & in the Prophets,  
and in the Psalmes concerning me.

45 Then opened he their vnderstan-  
ding, that they might vnderstand the  
Scriptures.

46 And said vnto them, Thus it is  
written, & thus it behoued Christ to suf-  
fer, & to rise from the dead the third day:

47 And that repentance and remis-  
sion of sinnes should be preached in his  
Name, among all nations, beginning

at Hierusalem.

48 And yee are witnesses of these  
things.

49 **C**\* And behold, I send the pro-  
mise of my Father vpon you: but tarie  
ye in the cite of Hierusalem, vntill ye be  
indued with power from on high.

\*Iohn 15.  
26. actes  
1.4.

50 **C** And he led them out as farre  
as to Bethanie, and hee lift vp his  
hands, and blessed them.

51 **\*** And it came to passe, while hee  
blessed them, hee was parted from  
them, and caried vp into heauen.

\*Mar. 16.  
19. actes  
1.9.

52 And they worshipped him, and  
returned to Hierusalem, with great ioy:

53 And were continually in the Tem-  
ple, praising and blessing God. Amen.



## The Gospel according to S. Iohn.

### CHAP. I.

1 The Diuinitie, Humanitie, and Office of Ie-  
sus Christ. 15 The testimonie of Iohn. 39  
The calling of Andrew, Peter, &c.



In the beginning was  
the word, & the word  
was with God, and  
the word was God.

2 **\*** The same was  
in the beginning with  
God.

3 **\*** All things were made by him,  
and without him was not any thing  
made that was made.

4 In him was life, and the life was  
the light of men.

5 And the light shineth in darknesse,  
and the darknesse comprehended it not.

6 **C**\* There was a man sent from  
God, whose name was Iohn.

7 The same came for a witnesse, to  
beare witnesse of the light, that all men  
through him might beleue.

8 Hee was not that light, but was  
sent to beare witnesse of that light.

9 That was the true light, which  
lighteth euery man that commeth into  
the world.

10 Hee was in the world, and **\*** the  
world was made by him, and the  
world knew him not.

\*Gen. 1.1.

\*Col. 1.16.

\*Mat. 3.1.

\*Heb. 1.1.3.

11 Hee came vnto his owne, and his  
owne receiued him not.

12 But as many as receiued him, to  
them gaue hee || power to become the  
sonnes of God, euen to them that beleue  
on his Name:

|| Or, the  
right or pri-  
uiledge.

13 Which were borne, not of blood,  
nor of the will of the flesh, nor of the will  
of man, but of God.

14 **\*** And the word was made flesh,  
and dwelt among vs (& we beheld his  
glory, the glory as of the onely begotten  
of the Father) full of grace and trueth.

\*Mat. 1.16.

15 **C** Iohn bare witnesse of him, and  
cried, saying, This was he of whom I  
spake, he that commeth after me, is pre-  
ferred before me, for he was before me.

16 And of his **\*** fulnesse haue all wee  
receiued, and grace for grace.

\*Col. 1.19.

17 For the Law was giuen by Mo-  
ses, but grace and trueth came by Je-  
sus Christ.

18 **\*** No man hath seene God at any  
time: the onely begotten Sonne, which  
is in the bosome of the Father, he hath  
declared him.

\*1. Iohn 4.  
12. 1. tim.  
6.16.

19 **C** And this is the record of Iohn,  
when the Jewes sent Priests and Le-  
uites from Hierusalem, to aske him,  
who art thou?

20 And he confessed, and denied not:  
but confessed, I am not the Christ.



|| Or, a Prophet.

21 And they asked him, what then : Art thou Elias : And he saith, I am not. Art thou || that Prophet : And hee answered, No.

22 Then said they vnto him, who art thou, that we may giue an answer to them that sent vs : what sayest thou of thy selfe :

\* Mat. 3. 7.

23 \* He said, I am the voice of one crying in the wilderness : Make straight the way of the Lord, as said the Prophet Esaias.

24 And they which were sent, were of the Pharises.

25 And they asked him, and said vnto him, why baptizest thou then, if thou be not that Chast, nor Elias, neither that Prophet :

26 Iohn answered them, saying, I baptize with water, but there standeth one among you, whom ye know not,

\* Mat. 3. 11. Acts 15. 4.

27 \* He it is, who comming after me, is preferred before me, whose shoes latchet I am not worthy to vnloose.

28 These things were done in Bethabara beyond Iordane, where Iohn was baptizing.

|| Or, beareth.

29 ¶ The next day, Iohn seeth Iesus comming vnto him, and saith, Behold the Lambe of God, which || taketh away the sinne of the world.

30 This is he of whom I said, After me commeth a man, which is preferred before me : for he was before me.

31 And I knew him not: but that he should be made manifest to Israel, therefore am I come baptizing with water.

\* Mat. 3. 16.

32 \* And Iohn bare record saying, I saw the Spirit descending from heaven, like a Dove, and it abode vpon him.

33 And I knew him not: but he that sent me to baptize with water, the same said vnto me, Upon whom thou shalt see the Spirit descending, & remaining on him, the same is he which baptizeth with the holy Ghost.

34 And I saw, and bare record, that this is the sonne of God.

35 ¶ Again the next day after, Iohn stood, and two of his disciples.

36 And looking vpon Iesus as he walked, he saith, Behold the Lambe of God.

37 And the two disciples heard him speake, and they followed Iesus.

38 Then Iesus turned, and saw them following, and saith vnto them, what seeke ye : They said vnto him, Rabbi, (which is to say being interpreted,

ted, Master) where || dwellest thou :

|| Or, abidest.

39 He saith vnto them, Come and see. They came and saw where he dwelt, and abode with him that day : for it was || about the tenth houre.

|| That was two houres before night.

40 One of the two which heard Iohn speake, and followed him, was Andrew, Simon Peters brother.

41 He first findeth his owne brother Simon, and saith vnto him, we haue found the Messias, which is, being interpreted, || the Christ.

|| Or, the anointed.

42 And he brought him to Iesus. And when Iesus beheld him, he said, Thou art Simon the sonne of Iona, thou shalt be called Cephas, which is by interpretation, || a stone.

|| Or, Peter.

43 ¶ The day following, Iesus would goe forth into Galilee, & findeth Philip, & saith vnto him, Follow me.

44 Now Philip was of Bethsaida, the citie of Andrew and Peter.

45 Philip findeth Nathaneel, and saith vnto him, we haue found him of whom \* Moses in the Law, and the \* Prophets did write, Iesus of Nazareth the sonne of Ioseph.

\* Gen. 49. 10. Ier. 18. 18. \* Esai. 4. 2.

46 And Nathaneel said vnto him, Can there any good thing come out of Nazareth : Philip saith vnto him, Come and see.

47 Iesus saw Nathaneel comming to him, and saith of him, Behold an Israelite indeed in whom is no guile.

48 Nathaneel saith vnto him, whence knowest thou me : Iesus answered, and said vnto him, Before that Philip called thee, when thou wast vnder the figge tree, I saw thee.

49 Nathaneel answered, and saith vnto him, Rabbi, thou art the Sonne of God, thou art the king of Israel.

50 Iesus answered, and said vnto him, Because I said vnto thee, I saw thee vnder the figge tree, beleeuest thou : thou shalt see greater things then these.

51 And hee saith vnto him, Verily, verily I say vnto you, heereafter yee shall see heaven open, and the Angels of God ascending, and descending vpon the sonne of man.

## CHAP. II.

1 Christ turneth water into wine, 12 Departeth into Capernaum, and to Ierusalem, 14 Where hee purgeth the temple of buyers and sellers. 19 He foretelleth his death and resurrection. 23 Many beleued because of his miracles, but he would not trust himselfe with them.

And



# Water made wine. Chap. ij. iij. Of regeneration.

**A**nd the third day there was a mariage in Cana of Galilee, and the mother of Jesus was there.

2 And both Jesus was called, and his disciples, to the mariage.

3 And when they wanted wine, the mother of Jesus saith vnto him, They haue no wine.

4 Jesus saith vnto her, Woman, what haue I to doe with thee: mine houre is not yet come.

5 His mother saith vnto þe seruants, Whatsoeuer he saith vnto you, doe it.

6 And there were set there six water pots of stone, after the maner of the purifying of the Jewes, containing two or three firkins apiece.

7 Jesus saith vnto them, Fill the water pots with water. And they filled them vp to the brimme.

8 And hee saith vnto them, Drawe out now, and beare vnto the gouernour of the feast. And they bare it.

9 When the ruler of the feast had tasted the water that was made wine, and knew not whence it was, (but the seruants which drew the water knew) the gouernour of the feast called the brydegrome,

10 And saith vnto him, Every man at the beginning doth set forth good wine, and when men haue well drunke, then that which is worse: but thou hast kept the good wine vntill now.

11 This beginning of miracles did Jesus in Cana of Galilee, and manifested forth his glory, and his disciples beleued on him.

12 After this hee went downe to Capernaum, hee and his mother, and his brethren, and his disciples, and they continued there not many dayes.

13 And the Jewes Pascheouer was at hand, & Jesus went by to Hierusalem

14 And found in the Temple those that sold oxen, and sheepe, and doves, and the changers of money, sitting.

15 And when he had made a scourge of small cordes, he droue them all out of the Temple, and the sheepe & the oxen, and powred out the changers money, and ouerthrew the tables,

16 And said vnto them that sold doves Take these things hence, make not my fathers house an house of merchandize.

17 And his disciples remembred that it was written, \* The zeale of thine house hath eaten me vp.

18 Then answered the Jewes, and said vnto him, What signe shewest thou vnto vs, seeing that thou doest these things?

19 Jesus answered, and said vnto them, Destroy this temple, and in three dayes I will raise it vp.

20 Then said the Jewes, Fourty and six yeres was this Temple in building, and wilt thou reare it vp in three dayes?

21 But he spake of the temple of his body.

22 When therefore hee was risen from the dead, his disciples remembred that hee had said this vnto them: and they beleued the Scripture, and the word which Jesus had said.

23 Now when hee was in Hierusalem at the Pascheouer, in the feast day, many beleued in his Name, when they saw the miracles which he did.

24 But Jesus did not commit himselfe vnto them, because he knew all men,

25 And needed not that any should testifie of man: for hee knew what was in man.

## CHAP. III.

1 Christ teacheth Nicodemus the necessitie of regeneration. 14 Of faith in his death. 16 The great loue of God towards the world. 18 Condemnation for vnbeleefe. 23 The baptisme, wimes & doctrine of Iohn concerning Christ.

**T**here was a man of the pharisees, named Nicodemus, a ruler of the Jewes:

2 The same came to Jesus by night, and said vnto him, Rabbi, wee know that thou art a teacher come from God: for no man can doe these miracles that thou doest, except God be with him.

3 Jesus answered, and said vnto him, Verily, verily I say vnto thee, except a man be borne againe, he cannot see the kingdome of God.

4 Nicodemus saith vnto him, How can a man be borne when he is old: can he enter the second time into his mothers wombe, and be borne?

5 Jesus answered, Verily, verily I say vnto thee, except a man be borne of water and of the spirit, he cannot enter into the kingdome of God.

6 That which is borne of the flesh, is flesh, and that which is borne of the spirit, is spirit.

7 Maruelle not that I saide vnto thee, We must be borne againe.

8 The

\*Mat. 26. 61.

|| Or, from above.

|| Or, from above.



8 The winde bloweth where it listeth, and thou hearest the sound thereof, but canst not tell whence it cometh, and whither it goeth: So is every one that is borne of the Spirit.

9 Nicodemus answered, and said vnto him, How can these things be?

10 Iesus answered, and saide vnto him, Art thou a master of Israel, and knowest not these things?

11 Verely, verely I say vnto thee, we speake that we doe know, and testifie that we haue seene, and yee receiue not our witnesse.

12 If I haue tolde you earthly things, and ye beleue not: how shall ye beleue if I tell you of heauenly things?

13 And no man hath ascended vp to heauen, but hee that came downe from heauen, euen the Sonne of man which is in heauen.

14 ¶ And as Moses lifted vp the serpent in the wilderness: euen so must the Sonne of man be lifted vp:

15 That whosoever beleueth in him, should not perish, but haue eternall life.

16 ¶ For God so loued the world, that he gaue his only begotten Sonne: that whosoever beleueth in him, should not perish, but haue euertlasting life.

17 ¶ For God sent not his Sonne into the world to condemne the world: but that the world through him might be saued.

18 He that beleueth on him, is not condemned: but hee that beleueth not, is condemned already, because hee hath not beleued in the Name of the onely begotten Sonne of God.

19 And this is the condemnation, that light is come into the world, and men loued darknesse rather then light, because their deedes were euill.

20 For every one that doeth euill, hateth the light, neither cometh to the light, lest his deedes should be reproboued.

21 But hee that doeth truely, cometh to the light, that his deedes may be made manifest, that they are wrought in God.

22 ¶ After these things, came Iesus and his disciples into the land of Iudea, and there hee taried with them, and baptized.

23 ¶ And Iohn also was baptizing in Aenon, neere to Salim, because there was much water there: and they came, and were baptized.

24 For Iohn was not yet cast into prison.

25 ¶ Then there arose a question between some of Iohns disciples and the Iewes, about purifying.

26 And they came vnto Iohn, and said vnto him, Rabbi, he that was with thee beyond Iordane, to whom thou barest witnesse, behold, the same baptizeth, and all men come to him.

27 Iohn answered, and said, ¶ A man can receiue nothing, except it be giuen him from heauen.

28 ¶ Ye your selues beare me witnesse, that I said, ¶ I am not the Christ, but that I am sent before him.

29 He that hath the bride, is the bridegrome: but the friend of the bridegrome, which standeth and heareth him, reioyceeth greatly because of the bridegromes voice: This my ioy therefore is fulfilled.

30 Hee must increase, but I must decrease.

31 Hee that cometh from above, is above all: hee that is of the earth, is earthly, and speaketh of the earth: hee that cometh from heauen is above all:

32 And what hee hath seene and heard, that he testifieth, and no man receiueh his testimony:

33 He that hath receiued his testimony, hath set to his seale, that God is true.

34 For he whom God hath sent, speaketh the words of God: For God giueth not the Spirit by measure vnto him.

35 ¶ The Father loueth the Sonne, and hath giuen al things into his hand.

36 ¶ He that beleueth on the Sonne, hath euertlasting life: and he that beleueth not the Sonne, shall not see life: but the wrath of God abideth on him.

### CHAP. III.

1 Christ talketh with a woman of Samaria, and reueileth himselfe vnto her. 27 His disciples marueile. 31 He declareth to them his zeale to Gods glory. 39 Many Samaritanes beleue on him. 43 He departeth into Galilee, and healeth the Rulers sonne that lay sicke at Capernaum.

¶ When therefore the Lord knew how the Pharisees had heard that Iesus made and baptized more disciples then Iohn,

2 (Though Iesus himselfe baptized not, but his disciples:)

3 He

\* Num. 21.  
9.

\* 1. Iohn 4.  
9.

\* Chap. 13.  
37.

\* Ch. 1. 4.

¶ 9. Iohn  
necid.

\* Chap. 4.  
1.

\* Chap. 1.  
7:34

\* Heb. 5. 4.  
¶ Or, take  
vnto him.  
selfe.

\* Chap. 1.  
20.

\* Rom. 3. 4.

\* Matth. 11.  
27.

\* Habac. 2.  
4. 1. Iohn 5.  
10.



3 He left Judea, and departed againe into Galile.

4 And hee must needs goe thorow Samaria.

5 Then commeth he to a city of Samaria, which is called Sychar, neere to the parcell of ground \* that Jacob gaue to his sonne Joseph.

6 Now Jacobs well was there. Iesus therefore being wearied with his iourney, sate thus on the well: and it was about the sixth houre.

7 There commeth a woman of Samaria to draw water: Iesus sayth vnto her, Giue me to drinke.

8 For his disciples were gone away vnto the city to buy meate.

9 Then saith the woman of Samaria vnto him, How is it that thou, being a Iewe, askest drinke of me, which am a woman of Samaria: For the Iewes haue no dealings with the Samaritanes.

10 Iesus answered, and said vnto her, If thou knewest the gift of God, and who it is that sayth to thee, Giue me to drinke; thou wouldest haue asked of him, and hee would haue given thee liuing water.

11 The woman saith vnto him, Sir, thou hast nothing to drawe with, and the well is deepe: from whence then hast thou that liuing water:

12 Art thou greater then our father Jacob, which gaue vs the well, and dranke thereof himselfe, and his children, and his cattell:

13 Iesus answered, and said vnto her, Whosoever drinketh of this water, shall thirst againe:

14 But whosoever drinketh of the water that I shall giue him, shall neuer thirst: but the water that I shall giue him, shall be in him a well of water springing vp into euerlasting life.

15 The woman saith vnto him, Sir, giue me this water, that I thirst not, neither come hither to draw.

16 Iesus saith vnto her, Goe, call thy husband, and come hither.

17 The woman answered, and said, I haue no husband. Iesus said vnto her, Thou hast well said, I haue no husband:

18 For thou hast had fise husbands, and he whom thou now hast, is not thy husband: In that saidst thou truly.

19 The woman saith vnto him, Sir, I perceiue that thou art a Prophet.

20 Our fathers worshipped in this mountaine, and ye say, that\* in Hierusalem is the place where men ought to worship.

\*Deu. 12. 5.

21 Iesus saith vnto her, Woman, beleue me, the houre commeth when ye shall neither in this mountaine, nor yet at Hierusalem, worship the Father.

22 Ye worship ye know not what: we know what we worship: for saluation is of the Iewes.

23 But the houre commeth, and now is, when the true worshippers shall worship the Father in spirit, and in trueth: for the Father seeketh such to worship him.

24 \* God is a Spirit, and they that worship him, must worship him in spirit, and in trueth.

\*2. Cor. 3. 17.

25 The woman saith vnto him, I know that Messias commeth, which is called Christ: when he is come, hee will tell vs all things.

26 Iesus sayth vnto her, I that speake vnto thee, am hee.

27 And vpon this came his disciples, and marvelled that he talked with the woman: yet no man said, what seekest thou, or, why talkest thou with her:

28 The woman then left her waterpot, and went her way into the city, and sayth to the men,

29 Come, see a man, which tolde me all things that euer I did: Is not this the Christ:

30 Then they went out of the citie, and came vnto him.

31 In the meane while his disciples prayed him, saying, Master, eate.

32 But hee said vnto them, I haue meate to eate that ye know not of.

33 Therefore said the disciples one to another, hath any man brought him ought to eate:

34 Iesus saith vnto them, My meate is, to doe the will of him that sent mee, and to finish his worke.

35 Say not ye, There are yet foure moneths, and then commeth haruest: Behold, I say vnto you, Lift vp your eyes, and looke on the fields: \* for they are white already to haruest.

\*Mat. 9. 37.

36 And hee that reapeth receiveth wages, and gathereth fruite vnto life eternall: that both he that soweth, and he that reapeth, may reioyce together.

37 And herein is that saying true: One soweth, and another reapeth.

38 I sent

\*Gen. 33.  
19. and 48.  
22. ioh. 1.  
24. 23.



38 I sent you to reape that, whereon ye bestowed no labour: other men laboured, and yee are entred into their labours.

39 ¶ And many of the Samaritanes of that cite beleued on him, for the saying of the woman, which testified, hee told me all that euer I did.

40 So when the Samaritanes were come vnto him, they besought him that he would tarry with them, and he abode there two dayes.

41 And many moe beleued, because of his owne word:

42 And said vnto the woman, Now we beleue, not because of thy saying, for we haue heard him our selues, and know that this is indeed the Christ, the Saviour of the world.

43 ¶ Now after two dayes he departed thence, and went into Galilee:

44 For Iesus himselfe testified, that a Prophet hath no honour in his owne country.

45 Then when hee was come into Galilee, the Galileans receiued him, hauing scene all the things that hee did at Iherusalem at the Feast: for they also went vnto the Feast.

46 So Iesus came againe into Cana of Galilee, \* where hee made the water wine. And there was a certaine noble man, whose sonne was sicke at Capernaum.

47 When he heard that Iesus was come out of Iudea into Galilee, hee went vnto him, and besought him that he would come downe, and heale his sonne: for he was at the point of death.

48 Then said Iesus vnto him, Except yee see signes and wonders, yee will not beleue.

49 The noble man saith vnto him, Sir, come downe ere my child die.

50 Iesus saith vnto him, Go thy way, thy sonne liueth. And the man beleued the word that Iesus had spoken vnto him, and he went his way.

51 And as he was now going downe, his seruants met him, and told him, saying, Thy sonne liueth.

52 Then inquired hee of them the houre when he began to amend: and they said vnto him, Yesterday at the seuenth houre the feuer left him.

53 So the father knewe that it was at the same houre, in the which Iesus said vnto him, Thy sonne liueth, and himselfe beleued, and his whole house.

54 This is againe the second miracle that Iesus did, when hee was come out of Iudea into Galilee.

## CHAP. V.

1 Iesus on the Sabbath day cureth him that was diseased eight & thirtie yeeres. 10 The Iewes therefore cauilt, and persecute him for it. 17 He answereth for himselfe, and reprooueth them, shewing by the testimonie of his Father, 32 of Iohn, 36 of his workes, 39 and of the Scriptures, who he is.

¶ After \* this there was a feast of the Iewes, and Iesus went vp to Iherusalem.

2 Now there is at Iherusalem by the sheepe market, a poole, which is called in the hebreu tongue Bethesda, hauing foure porches.

3 In these lay a great multitude of impotent folke, of blind, halt, withered, waiting for the moving of the water.

4 For an Angel went downe at a certaine season into the poole, and troubled the water: whosoever then first after the troubling of the water stepped in, was made whole of whatsoeuer disease he had.

5 And a certaine man was there, which had an infirmitie thirtie and eight yeeres.

6 When Iesus saw him lie, & knew that hee had bene now a long time in that case, he sayth vnto him, Wilt thou be made whole?

7 The impotent man answered him, Sir, I haue no man when the water is troubled, to put mee into the poole: but while I am coming, another steppeth downe before me.

8 Iesus sayth vnto him, Rise, take vp thy bed, and walke.

9 And immediatly the man was made whole, and tooke vp his bed, and walked: And on the same day was the Sabbath.

10 ¶ The Iewes therefore said vnto him that was cured, It is the Sabbath day, \* it is not lawfull for thee to carry thy bed.

11 He answered them, He that made me whole, the same said vnto me, Take vp thy bed, and walke.

12 Then asked they him, what man is that which said vnto thee, Take vp thy bed, and walke?

13 And he that was healed, wist not who it was: for Iesus had conueyed himselfe

\* Matth. 13  
57.

\* Chap. 1.1

¶ Or, Cour-  
ter, or ruler.

\* Leuit. 23.  
2. deut. 16.

¶ Or, gate.

\* Ier. 17. 22



# Of the resurrection. Chap.v. Search the Scriptures.

*Or from  
the multi-  
tude that  
was.*

himselfe away, || a multitude being in that place.

14 Afterward Iesus findeth him in the Temple, & said vnto him, Behold, thou art made whole: sinne no more, lest a worse thing come vnto thee.

15 The man departed, and tolde the Iewes that it was Iesus which had made him whole.

16 And therefore did the Iewes persecute Iesus, and sought to slay him, because he had done these things on the Sabbath day.

17 But Iesus answered them, My Father worketh hitherto, & I worke.

18 Therefore the Iewes sought the more to kill him, not onely because hee had broken the Sabbath, but said also, that God was his father, making himselfe equall with God.

19 Then answered Iesus, and saide vnto them, Verily, verily I say vnto you, The sonne can doe nothing of himselfe, but what he seeth the Father doe: for what things soeuer he doeth, these also doth the sonne likewise.

20 For the father loueth the sonne, and sheweth him all things that himselfe doth: & he will shew him greater works then these, that ye may marueile.

21 For as the Father raiseth vp the dead, and quickeneth them: euen so the Sonne quickeneth whom he will.

22 For the Father iudgeth no man: but hath committed all iudgement vnto the Sonne:

23 That all men should honour the Son, euen as they honour the Father. He that honoureth not the Sonne, honoureth not the Father which hath sent him.

24 Verily, verily I say vnto you, hee that heareth my word, & beleueth on him that sent mee, hath euermlasting life, and shall not come into condemnation: but is passed from death vnto life.

25 Verily, verily I say vnto you, The houre is comming, & now is, when the dead shall heare the voice of the Sonne of God: and they that heare, shall liue.

26 For as the Father hath life in himselfe: so hath he giuen to the Sonne to haue life in himselfe:

27 And hath giuen him authority to execute iudgement also, because he is the Sonne of man.

28 Marueile not at this: for the houre is comming, in the which all that are in the graues shall heare his voice,

29 And shall come forth, they that

haue done good, vnto the resurrection of life, and they that haue done euill, vnto the resurrection of damnation.

30 I can of mine owne selfe doe nothing: as I heare, I iudge: and my iudgement is iust, because I seeke not mine owne will, but the will of the Father, which hath sent me.

31 \*If I beare witness of my selfe, my witness is not true.

32 \*There is another that beareth witness of me, & I know that the witness which he witnesseth of me, is true.

33 He sent vnto John, \* and he bare witness vnto the truth.

34 But I receiue not testimonie from man: but these things I say, that ye might be saued.

35 He was a burning and a shining light: and ye were willing for a season to reioyce in his light.

36 But I haue greater witness then that of John: for the works which the Father hath giuen me to finish, the same works that I doe, beare witness of mee, that the Father hath sent me.

37 And the Father himselfe which hath sent me, \* hath borne witness of me. He haue neither heard his voyce at any time, \* nor seene his shape.

38 And ye haue not his word abiding in you: for whom he hath sent, him ye beleue not.

39 Search the Scriptures, for in them ye thinke ye haue eternall life, and they are they which testifie of me.

40 And ye will not come to me, that ye might haue life.

41 I receiue not honour from men.

42 But I know you, that ye haue not the loue of God in you.

43 I am come in my Fathers name, and ye receiue me not: if another shall come in his owne name, him ye will receiue.

44 \*How can ye beleene, which receiue honour one of another, & seeke not the honour that cometh from God onely?

45 Doe not thinke that I will accuse you to the Father: there is one that accuseth you, euen Moses, in whom ye trust:

46 For had ye beleued Moses, ye would haue beleued me: \* for he wrote of me.

47 But if ye beleue not his writings, how shall ye beleue my words?

\* Chap. 8.  
14.

\* Matth. 3.  
17.

\* Chap. 1. 7

\* Matth. 3.  
17. and 17.  
\* Deut. 4.  
12.

\* Chap. 12.  
43.

\* Gen. 3. 15.  
deut. 18. 15

CHAP.



CHAP. VI.

1 Christ feedeth fiue thousand men with fiue loaves and two fishes. 15 Thereupon the people would haue made him King. 16 But withdrawing himselfe, he walked on the sea to his disciples: 26 Reprooueth the people flocking after him, and all the fleshy hearers of his word: 32 Declareth himselfe to be the Bread of life to beleeuers. 46 Many disciples depart from him. 68 Peter confesseth him. 70 Iudas is a deuill.



fter these things Iesus went ouer the sea of Galilee. Which is the sea of Tiberias:

2 And a great multitude followed him, because they saw his miracles which hee did on them that were diseased.

3 And Iesus went vp into a mountaine, and there hee late with his disciples.

4 \* And the Passeouer, a feast of the Iewes, was nigh.

5 ¶ When Iesus then lift vp his eyes, and saw a great company come vnto him, he saith vnto Philip, whence shall we buy bread, that these may eate:

6 (And this he said to proue him: for he himselfe knew what he would doe)

7 Philip answered him, Two hundred peny-worth of bread is not sufficient for them, that euery one of them may take a litle.

8 One of his disciples, Andreu, Simon Peters brother, saith vnto him,

9 There is a lad here, which hath fiue barley loaves, and two small fishes: but what are they among so many:

10 And Iesus said, Make the men sit downe. Now there was much grasse in the place. So the men late downe, in number about fiue thousand.

11 And Iesus tooke the loaves, and when he had giuen thanks, hee distributed to the disciples, and the disciples to them that were set downe, and likewise of the fishes, as much as they would.

12 When they were filled, he said vnto his disciples, Gather vp the fragments that remaine, that nothing be lost.

13 Therefore they gathered them together, and filled twelue baskets with the fragments of the fiue barley loaves, which remained ouer and aboue, vnto them that had eaten.

14 Then those men, when they had seene the miracle that Iesus did, said, This is of a truth that Prophet that should come into the world.

15 ¶ When Iesus therefore perceived that they would come and take him by force, to make him a King, hee departed againe into a mountaine, himselfe alone.

16 \* And when euen was now come, his disciples went downe vnto the sea,

17 And entred into a ship, and went ouer the sea towards Capernaum: and it was now darke, and Iesus was not come to them.

18 And the sea arose, by reason of a great winde that blew.

19 So when they had rowed about fiue and twentie, or thirtie furlongs, they see Iesus walking on the sea, and drawing nigh vnto the ship: and they were afraid.

20 But he saith vnto them, It is I, be not afraid.

21 Then they willingly receiued him into the ship, and immediatly the ship was at the land whither they went.

22 ¶ The day following, when the people which stood on the other side of the sea, saw that there was none other boat there, saue that one whereinto his disciples were entred, and that Iesus went not with his disciples into the boat, but that his disciples were gone away alone:

23 Howbeit there came other boats from Tiberias, nigh vnto the place where they did eate bread, after that the Lord had giuen thanks:

24 When the people therefore saw that Iesus was not there, neither his disciples, they also tooke shipping, and came to Capernaum, seeking for Iesus.

25 And when they had found him on the other side of the sea, they saide vnto him, Rabbi, when camest thou hither:

26 Iesus answered them, and said, Verely, verely I say vnto you, I seeke me, not because ye saw the miracles, but because yee did eate of the loaves, and were filled.

27 ¶ Labour not for the meat which perisheth, but for that meat which endureth vnto euerlasting life, which the Sonne of man shall giue vnto you: \* for him hath God the Father sealed.

28 Then said they vnto him, What shall

\* Leuit. 22.  
5. deut. 16.  
1.  
\* Marc. 14.  
15.

\* Matth. 14.  
23.

|| Or, worke  
not.

\* Matth. 3.  
17.



shall we doe, that we might worke the workes of God?

\*1. Ioh. 3.  
13.

29 Iesus answered, and said vnto them, \* This is the worke of God, that ye beleue on him whom he hath sent.

30 They said therefore vnto him, what signe thewest thou then, that we may see, and beleue thee: what doest thou worke?

\*Exod. 16.  
15. numb.  
11. 7.  
\*Psal. 78.  
25.

31 \* Our fathers did eate Manna in the desert, as it is written, \* He gaue them bread from heauen to eate.

32 Then Iesus said vnto them, Verely, verely I say vnto you, Moses gaue you not that bread from heauen, but my Father giueth you the true bread from heauen.

33 For the bread of God is hee which commeth downe from heauen, and giueth life vnto the world.

34 Then said they vnto him, Lord, euermore giue vs this bread.

35 And Iesus said vnto them, I am the bread of life: hee that commeth to me, shall neuer hunger: and he that beleueth on me, shall neuer thirst.

36 But I said vnto you, that ye also haue seene me, and beleue not.

37 All that the Father giueth mee, shall come to mee; and him that cometh to me, I will in no wise cast out.

38 For I came downe from heauen, not to doe mine owne will, but the will of him that sent me.

39 And this is the Fathers wil which hath sent me, that of all which he hath giuen mee, I should lose nothing, but should raise it vp againe at the last day.

40 And this is the will of him that sent me, that every one which seeth the Sonne, and beleueth on him, may haue euermlasting life: and I will raise him vp at the last day.

41 The Jewes then murmured at him, because hee said, I am the bread which came downe from heauen.

\*Mat. 13.  
55.

42 And they said, \* Is not this Iesus the sonne of Ioseph, whose father and mother we know: how is it then that hee sayth, I came downe from heauen?

43 Iesus therefore answered, and said vnto them, Murmure not among your selues.

44 No man can come to me, except the Father which hath sent me, draw him: and I will raise him vp at the last day.

\*Esa. 54.  
13. iere.  
31. 34.

45 \* It is written in the Prophets,

And they shall be all taught of God. E uery man therefore that hath heard, and hath learned of the Father, cometh vnto me,

46 Not that any man hath seene the Father, \* saue hee which is of God, hee hath seene the Father.

\*Mat. 11.  
27.

47 Verely, verely I say vnto you, hee that beleueth on me, hath euermlasting life.

48 I am that bread of life.

49 Your fathers did eate Manna in the wilderness, and are dead.

50 This is the bread which commeth downe from heauen: that a man may eate thereof, and not die.

51 I am the living bread, which came downe from heauen. If any man eate of this bread, he shall liue for euer: and the bread that I will giue, is my flesh, which I will giue for the life of the world.

52 The Jewes therefore stroue amongst themselves, saying, how can this man giue vs his flesh to eate?

53 Then Iesus sayd vnto them, Verely, verely I say vnto you, Except yee eate the flesh of the sonne of man, and drinke his blood, yee haue no life in you.

54 Whoso eateth my flesh, and drinketh my blood, hath eternall life, and I will raise him vp at the last day.

55 For my flesh is meate indeed, and my blood is drinke indeed.

56 He that eateth my flesh, and drinketh my blood, dwelleth in me, and I in him.

57 As the living Father hath sent me, and I liue by the Father: so, he that eateth me, euen he shall liue by me.

58 This is that bread which came downe from heauen: not as your fathers did eate Manna, and are dead: he that eateth of this bread, shall liue for euer.

59 These things said hee in the Synagogue, as he taught in Capernaum.

60 Many therefore of his disciples, when they had heard this, said, This is an hard saying, who can heare it?

61 When Iesus knew in himselfe, that his disciples murmured at it, hee said vnto them, Doeth this offend you?

62 \* What and if yee shall see the sonne of man ascend vp where hee was before?

\*Cha. 3. 13.

63 It is the Spirit that quickeneth, the flesh profiteth nothing: the wordes that

R

that



that I speake vnto you, they are Spirit, and they are life.

64 But there are some of you that beleue not. For Iesus knew from the beginning, who they were that beleued not, and who should betray him.

65 And he said, Therefore said I vnto you, that no man can come vnto me, except it were giuen vnto him of my Father.

66 ¶ From that time many of his disciples went backe, and walked no more with him.

67 Then said Iesus vnto the twelue, Will ye also goe away?

68 Then Simon Peter answered him, Lord, to whom shall we goe? Thou hast the words of eternall life.

\* Matth. 16  
10.

69 \* And we beleue and are sure that thou art that Christ, the Sonne of the liuing God.

70 Iesus answered them, Haue not I chosen you twelue, and one of you is a deuill?

71 He spake of Iudas Iscariot the sonne of Simon: for hee it was that should betray him, being one of the twelue.

## CHAP. VII.

Iesus reprooueth the ambition and boldnesse of his kinsmen: 10 goeth vp from Galilee to the feast of Tabernacles, 14 teacheth in the Temple. 40 Diuers opinions of him among the people. 45 The Pharisees are angry that their officers tooke him not, & chide with Nicodemus for taking his part.



fter these things, Iesus walked in Galilee: for hee would not walk in Iurie, because the Iewes sought to kill him.

\* Leuit. 23.

2 \* Now the Iewes feast of Tabernacles was at hand.

3 His brethren therefore saide vnto him, Depart hence, and go into Iudea, that thy Disciples also may see the works that thou doest.

4 For there is no man that doth any thing in secret, and hee himselfe seeketh to be knownen openly: If thou doe these things, shew thy selfe to the world.

5 For neither did his brethren beleue in him.

6 Then Iesus said vnto them, My time is not yet come: but your time is alway ready.

7 The world cannot hate you, but me it hateth, because I testifie of it, that

the workes thereof are euill.

8 Goe ye vp vnto this feast: I goe not vp yet vnto this feast, \* for my time is not yet full come.

\* Cha. 8. 20

9 When he had said these words vnto them, he abode still in Galilee.

10 ¶ But when his brethren were gone vp, then went he also vp vnto the feast, not openly, but as it were in secret.

11 Then the Iewes sought him at the feast, and said, where is he?

12 And there was much murmuring among the people, concerning him: For some said, hee is a good man: Others said, Nay, but he deceiveth the people.

13 Howbeit, no man spake openly of him, for feare of the Iewes.

14 ¶ Now about the middelt of the feast, Iesus went vp into the Temple, and taught.

15 And the Iewes marvelled, saying, How knoweth this man letters, ha-  
uing neuer learned?

|| Or, learning.

16 Iesus answered them, My doctrine is not mine, but his that sent me.

17 If any man will doe his will, he shall know of the doctrine, whether it be of God, or whether I speake of my selfe.

18 He that speaketh of himselfe, seeketh his owne glory: but he that seeketh his glory that sent him, the same is true, and no vnrighteousnesse is in him.

19 \* Did not Moses giue you the Law, and yet none of you keepeth the Law: \* why goe ye about to kill me?

\* Exo. 24. 3.

\* Cha. 5. 18

20 The people answered, and sayd, Thou hast a deuill: who goeth about to kill thee?

21 Iesus answered, and saide vnto them, I haue done one worke, and yee all maruile.

22 \* Moses therefore gaue vnto you Circumcision (not because it is of Moses, \* but of the fathers) and yee on the Sabbath day circumsise a man.

\* Leuit. 24. 3

\* Gen. 17. 10

23 If a man on the Sabbath day receiue circumcision, || that the Lawe of Moses should not be broken: are ye angry at me, because I haue made a man euery whit whole on the Sabbath day?

|| Or, without breaking the Law of Moses.

24 \* Iudge not according to the appearance, but iudge righteous iudgement.

\* Deu. 1. 16

25 Then said some of them of Hierusalem, Is not this hee, whome they seeke to kill?

26 But Ioe, he speaketh boldly, and they say nothing vnto him: Doe the rulers



rulers know indeede that this is the very Chast :

27 Howbeit wee know this man whence he is : but when Chast cometh, no man knoweth whence he is.

28 Then cried Iesus in the Temple as he taught, saying, Ye both know me, and ye know whence I am, and I am not come of my selfe, but he that sent me, is true, Whom ye know not.

29 But I know him, for I am from him, and he hath sent me.

30 Then they sought to take him : but no man laid hands on him, because his houre was not yet come.

31 And many of the people beleueed on him, & said, When Christ cometh, will hee doe moe miracles then these which this man hath done :

32 The Pharisees heard that the people murmured such things concerning him : And the Pharisees and the chiefe Priests sent officers to take him.

33 Then said Iesus vnto them, Yet a litle while am I with you, and then I goe vnto him that sent me.

34 \* Ye shall seeke me, and shall not find me : and where I am, thither yee cannot come.

35 Then saide the Iewes among themselves, whither will hee goe, that we shall not find him : Will he goe vnto the disperced among the Gentiles, and teach the Gentiles :

36 What maner of saying is this that he said, Ye shall seeke me, and shall not find me : and where I am, thither ye cannot come :

37 \* In the last day, that great day of the feast, Iesus stood, and cried, saying, If any man thirst, let him come vnto me, and drinke.

38 \* He that beleueeth on me, as the Scripture hath saide, out of his belly shall flow riuers of liuing water.

39 \* (But this spake he of the Spirit which they that beleene on him, should receiue. For the holy Ghost was not yet giuen, because that Iesus was not yet glorified.)

40 Many of the people therefore, when they heard this saying, saide, Of a trueth this is the Prophet.

41 Others said, This is the Christ. But some said, Shall Christ come out of Galilee :

42 \* Hath not the Scripture saide, that Christ cometh of the seede of Dauid, and out of the towne of Beth-

lehem, where Dauid was :

43 So there was a diuision among the people because of him.

44 And some of them would haue taken him, but no man layed hands on him.

45 Then came the officers to the chiefe Priests and Pharises, and they said vnto them, why haue ye not brought him :

46 The officers answered, Neuer man spake like this man.

47 Then answered them the Pharisees, Are ye also deceiued :

48 Haue any of the rulers, or of the Pharisees beleueed on him :

49 But this people who knoweth not the Law, are cursed.

50 Nicodemus saith vnto them, (He that came to Iesus by night, being one of them.)

51 \* Doth our Law iudge any man before it heare him, & know what he doth :

52 They answered, and said vnto him, Art thou also of Galilee : Search, and looke : for out of Galilee ariseth no Prophet.

53 And euery man went vnto his owne house.

## CHAP. VIII.

1 Christ deliuereth the woman taken in adultery. 12 He preacheth himselfe the light of the world, and iustificeth his Doctrine : 33 Answereth the Iewes that boasted of Abraham, 59 And conueigheth himselfe from their crueltie.

Iesus went vnto Mount of Olives :

2 And early in the morning hee came againe into the Temple, and all the people came vnto him, and he sate downe, and taught them.

3 And the Scribes and Pharisees brought vnto him a woman taken in adultery, and when they had set her in the mids,

4 They say vnto him, Master, this woman was taken in adultery, in the very act.

5 \* Now Moles in the Law commanded vs, that such should be stoned : but what sayest thou :

6 This they said, tempting him, that they might haue to accuse him. But Iesus stooped downe, and with his finger wrote on the ground as though he heard them not.

\* Chap. 3. 2.

\* Deut. 17. 10. and 19. 15.

\* Chap. 13. 33.

|| Dr. Greeke.

\* Leuit. 23. 36.

\* Deut. 18. 15.

\* Ioel. 2. 28. Eia. 44. 3.

\* Mat. 2. 5.

\* Leuit. 20. 10.



7 So when they continued asking him, hee lift vp himselfe, and saide vnto them, \* Hee that is without sinne among you, let him first cast a stone at her.

\* Deut. 17.  
7.

8 And againe, hee stouped downe, and wrote on the ground.

9 And they which heard it, being conuicted by their owne conscience, went out one by one, beginning at the eldest, euen vnto the last: and Iesus was left alone, and the woman standing in the midst.

10 When Iesus had lift vp himselfe, and saw none but the woman, hee said vnto her, woman, where are those thine accusers: hath no man condemned thee?

11 She saide, No man, Lord. And Iesus saide vnto her, Neither doe I condemne thee: Goe, and sinne no more.

\* Chap. 1.  
5. and 9. 5.

12 Then spake Iesus againe vnto them, saying, \* I am the light of the world: he that followeth mee, shall not walke in darkenesse, but shall haue the light of life.

13 The Pharisees therefore said vnto him, Thou bearest record of thy selfe, thy record is not true.

\* Chap. 5.  
31.

14 Iesus answered, and said vnto them, \* Though I beare record of my selfe, yet my record is true: for I know whence I came, and whither I goe: but ye cannot tell whence I come, and whither I goe.

15 Hee iudge after the flesh, I iudge no man.

16 And yet if I iudge, my iudgement is true: for I am not alone, but I and the Father that sent me.

\* Deut. 17.  
6. matt. 18.  
16.

17 \* It is also written in your Law, that the testimonie of two men is true.

18 I am one that beare witnesse of my selfe, and the Father that sent mee, beareth witnesse of me.

19 Then said they vnto him, where is thy Father: Iesus answered, He neither know me, nor my Father: if ye had knowen mee, ye should haue knowen my Father also.

20 These words spake Iesus in the treasury, as hee taught in the Temple: and no man layd hands on him, for his houre was not yet come.

21 Then saide Iesus againe vnto them, I goe my way, and ye shall seeke me, & shall die in your sinnes: whither I goe, ye cannot come.

22 Then said the Iewes, will hee kill himselfe: because he saith, whither I goe, ye cannot come.

23 And hee said vnto them, Hee are from beneath, I am from aboue: Hee are of this world, I am not of this world.

24 I said therefore vnto you, that ye shall die in your sinnes. For if yee beleeue not that I am hee, yee shall die in your sinnes.

25 Then said they vnto him, who art thou: And Iesus saith vnto them, Euen the same that I saide vnto you from the beginning.

26 I haue many things to say, and to iudge of you: But hee that sent mee is true, and I speake to the world, those things which I haue heard of him.

27 They vnderstood not that hee spake to them of the Father.

28 Then saide Iesus vnto them, when yee haue lift vp the Sonne of man, then shall ye know that I am he, and that I doe nothing of my selfe: but as my Father hath taught mee, I speake these things.

29 And he that sent me, is with me: the Father hath not left mee alone: for I doe alwayes those things that please him.

30 As hee spake those words, many beleeued on him.

31 Then said Iesus to those Iewes which beleeued on him, If ye continue in my word, then are yee my disciples indeed.

32 And ye shall know the Trueth, and the Trueth shall make you free.

33 They answered him, we be Abrahams seed, and were neuer in bondage to any man: how sayest thou, Hee shall be made free?

34 Iesus answered them, Verily, verily I say vnto you, \* whosoever committeth sinne, is the seruant of sinne.

\* Rom. 6.  
10. 2. pet.  
2. 19.

35 And the seruant abideth not in the house for euer: but the Sonne abideth euer.

36 If the Sonne therefore shall make you free, ye shall be free indeed.

37 I know that yee are Abrahams seed, but ye seeke to kill mee, because my word hath no place in you.

38 I speake that which I haue scene with my Father: and ye do that which ye haue scene with your father.

39 They



39 They answered, and said vnto him, Abraham is our father. Iesus sayth vnto them, If yee were Abrahams children, ye would doe the workes of Abraham.

40 But now yee seeke to kill me, a man that hath tolde you the trueth, which I haue heard of God: this did not Abraham.

41 Ye doe the deeds of your father. Then said they to him, We be not borne of fornication, wee haue one Father, euen God.

42 Iesus said vnto them, If God were your Father, yee would loue me, for I proceeded forth, and came from God: neither came I of my selfe, but he sent me.

43 Why doe yee not vnderstand my speech: euen because yee cannot heare my word.

\* 1. Ioh. 3. 8.

44 \*Ye are of your father the deuill, and the lusts of your father ye will doe: hee was a murtherer from the beginning, and abode not in the trueth, because there is no truth in him. When he speaketh a lie, he speaketh of his owne: for he is a liar, and the father of it.

45 And because I tell you the truth, ye beleue me not.

46 Which of you conuinceth mee of sinne: And if I say the trueth, why doe ye not beleue me?

\* 1. Ioh. 4. 6.

47 \*He that is of God, heareth Gods words: ye therefore heare them not, because ye are not of God.

48 Then answered the Iewes, and said vnto him, Say wee not well that thou art a Samaritane, & hast a deuill:

49 Iesus answered, I haue not a deuill: but I honour my Father, and ye doe dishonour me.

50 And I seeke not mine owne glory, there is one that seeketh & iudgeth.

51 Verely, verely I say vnto you, If a man keepe my saying, hee shall neuer see death.

52 Then said the Iewes vnto him, Now we know that thou hast a deuill. Abraham is dead, and the Prophets: and thou sayest, If a man keepe my saying, he shall neuer taste of death.

53 Art thou greater then our father Abraham, which is dead: and the Prophets are dead: whom makest thou thy selfe?

54 Iesus answered, If I honour my selfe, my honour is nothing: it is my Father that honoureth me, of whom

ye say, that he is your God:

55 Yet ye haue not knowen him, but I know him: and if I should say, I know him not, I shalbe a liar like vnto you: but I know him, and keepe his saying.

56 Your father Abraham reioyced to see my day: and he saw it, & was glad.

57 Then said the Iewes vnto him, Thou art not yet fiftie yeeres olde, and hast thou seene Abraham?

58 Iesus said vnto them, Verely, verely I say vnto you, Before Abraham was, I am.

59 Then tooke they by stones to cast at him: but Iesus hidde himselfe, and went out of the Temple, going thorow the midst of them, and so passed by.

## CHAP. IX.

1. The man that was borne blinde restored to sight. 8 Hee is brought to the Pharises. 13 They are offended at it, and excommunicate him: 35 But hee is receiued of Iesus, and confesseth him. 39 Who they are whome Christ enlighteneth.

**A**S Iesus passed by, he saw a man which was blinde from his birth.

2 And his disciples asked him, saying, Master, who did sinne, this man, or his parents, that he was borne blinde?

3 Iesus answered, Neither hath this man sinned, nor his parents: but that the workes of God should be made manifest in him.

4 I must worke the workes of him that sent me, while it is day: the night cometh when no man can worke.

5 As long as I am in the world, \* I am the light of the world.

\* Chap. i. 9.

6 When he had thus spoken, he spat on the ground, and made clay of the spittle, and he anointed the eyes of the blinde man with the clay,

7 And said vnto him, Goe wash in the poole of Siloam (which is by interpretation, Sent). He went his way therefore, and washed, and came seeing.

8 ¶ The neighbours therefore, and they which before had seene him, that he was blinde, said, Is not this he that sate and begged?

9 Some said, This is hee: others said, Hee is like him: but hee sayd, I am hee.

10 Therefore said they vnto him, How were thine eyes opened?

R 3 11 He

|| Or, spread the clay upon the eyes of the blinde man.



# The blind, healed, S. Iohn. beleeueth in Christ.

11 He answered and said, A man that is called Iesus, made clay, and anointed mine eyes, and said vnto me, Goe to the poole of Siloam, and wash: and I went and washed, and I receiued sight.

12 Then said they vnto him, Where is he: he said, I know not.

13 They brought to the Pharisees him that aforetime was blind.

14 And it was the Sabbath day when Iesus made the clay, and opened his eyes.

15 Then againe the Pharisees also asked him how he had receiued his sight. He said vnto them, Hee put clay vpon mine eyes, and I washed, and doe see.

16 Therefore said some of the Pharisees, This man is not of God, because hee keepeth not the Sabbath day. Others said, How can a man that is a sinner, doe such miracles: and there was a diuision among them.

17 They say vnto the blind man againe, What sayest thou of him, that he hath opened thine eyes: he said, Hee is a Prophet.

18 But the Jewes did not beleue concerning him, that hee had bin blind, and receiued his sight, vntill they called the parents of him that had receiued his sight.

19 And they asked them, saying, Is this your sonne, who ye say was borne blind: how then doth he now see:

20 His parents answered them, and said, We know that this is our sonne, and that he was borne blind:

21 But by what meanes he now seeth, we know not: hee is of age, aske him, he shall speake for himselfe.

22 These words spake his parents, because they feared the Jewes: for the Jewes had agreed already, that if any man did confesse that he was Christ, he should be put out of the Synagogue.

23 Therefore said his parents, He is of age, aske him.

24 Then againe called they the man that was blind, and said vnto him, Give God the praise, we know that this man is a sinner.

25 He answered, and said, whether he be a sinner or no, I know not: One thing I know, that whereas I was blind, now I see.

26 Then saide they to him againe, what did he to thee: how opened hee thine eyes:

27 He answered them, I haue told you already, and ye did not heare: wherefore would you heare it againe: Will ye also be his disciples:

28 Then they reuiled him, and said, Thou art his disciple, but we are Moses disciples.

29 Wee know that God spake vnto Moses: as for this fellow, we knowe not from whence he is.

30 The man answered, and said vnto them, Why herein is a matuelous thing, that ye know not from whence he is, and yet he hath opened mine eyes.

31 Now we know that God heareth not sinners: but if any man bee a worshipper of God, and doth his Will, him he heareth.

32 Since the world began was it not heard that any man opened the eyes of one that was borne blinde:

33 If this man were not of God, he could doe nothing.

34 They answered, and saide vnto him, Thou wast altogether borne in sinnes, and doest thou teach vs: And they cast him out.

35 Iesus heard that they had cast him out: and when hee had found him, he said vnto him, Doest thou beleue on the Sonne of God:

36 He answered and said, who is he, Lord, that I might beleue on him:

37 And Iesus said vnto him, Thou hast both seene him, and it is he that talketh with thee.

38 And he said, Lord, I beleue: and he worshipped him.

39 And Iesus said, For iudgment I am come into this world, that they which see not, might see, and that they which see, might be made blind.

40 And some of the Pharisees which were with him, heard these words, and saide vnto him, Are wee blinde also:

41 Iesus saide vnto them, If yee were blind, ye should haue no sinne: but now ye say, we see, therefore your sinne remaineth.

## CHAP. X.

1 Christ is the doore and the good Shepheard.

19 Diuers opinions of him. 24 He proueth by his workes, that he is Christ the Sonne of God, 39 Escapeth the Iewes, 40 and went againe beyond Iordane, where many beleued on him.

Verily

|| Or, communicated him.





Verily, verily I say vnto you, he that entred into the sheepefold, but climeth by some other way, the same is a theefe, and a robber.

2 But hee that entred in by the doore, is the shepheard of the sheepe.

3 To him the porter openeth, and the sheepe heare his voyce, and he calleth his owne sheepe by name, and leadech them out.

4 And when he putteth forth his owne sheepe, he goeth before them, and the sheepe follow him: for they know his voyce.

5 And a stranger will they not follow, but will flee from him, for they know not the voyce of strangers.

6 This parable spake Iesus vnto them: but they vnderstood not what things they were which he spake vnto them.

7 Then said Iesus vnto them againe, Verily, verily I say vnto you, I am the doore of the sheepe.

8 All that euer came before me, are theues and robbers: but the sheepe did not heare them.

9 I am the doore by me if any man enter in, he shall be saued, and shall goe in and out, and find pasture.

10 The theefe cometh not, but for to steale and to kill, and to destroy: I am come that they might haue life, and that they might haue it more abundantly.

11 \*I am the good shepheard: the good shepheard giveth his life for the sheepe.

12 But hee that is an hireling and not the shepheard, whose owne the sheepe are not, seeth the wolfe coming, and leaueth the sheep, and fleeth: and the wolfe catcheth them, and scattereth the sheepe.

13 The hireling fleeth, because he is an hireling, & careth not for the sheepe.

14 I am the good shepheard, and know my sheepe, and am knowen of mine.

15 As the father knoweth me, euen so know I the father: & I lay downe my life for the sheepe.

16 And other sheepe I haue, which are not of this fold: them also I must bring, and they shall heare my voyce; \*and there shall be one fold, and one shepheard.

17 Therefore both my father loue me, \*because I lay downe my life that I might take it againe.

18 No man taketh it from me, but I lay it downe of my selfe: I haue power to lay it downe, and I haue power to take it againe. \*This commandement haue I receiued of my father.

19 ¶ There was a diuision therefore againe among the Iewes for these sayings.

20 And many of them said, he hath a deuill, and is mad, why heare ye him?

21 Others said, These are not the words of him that hath a deuill. Can a deuill open the eyes of the blind?

22 ¶ And it was at Hierusalem the \*feast of the dedication, & it was winter.

23 And Iesus walked in the temple in Solomons porch.

24 Then came the Iewes round about him, and said vnto him, how long doest thou make vs to doubt? If thou be the Christ, tell vs plainly.

25 Iesus answered them, I told you, and ye beleueued not: the workes that I doe in my Fathers name, they beare witnesse of me.

26 But ye beleueue not, because ye are not of my sheepe, as I said vnto you.

27 My sheepe heare my voyce, and I know them, and they follow me.

28 And I giue vnto them eternall life, and they shall neuer perish, neither shall any man plucke them out of my hand.

29 My father which gaue them me, is greater then all: and no man is able to plucke them out of my fathers hand.

30 I and my father are one.

31 Then the Iewes tooke by stones againe to stone him.

32 Iesus answered them, Many good workes haue I shewed you from my Father, for which of those workes doe ye stone me?

33 The Iewes answered him, saying, For a good worke we stone thee not, but for blasphemy, and because that thou, being a man, makest thy selfe God.

34 Iesus answered them, \*Is it not written in your law, I said, ye are gods?

35 If hee called them gods, vnto whom the word of God came, and the Scripture cannot be broken:

36 Say ye of him, whom the father hath sanctified and sent into the world, Thou

\*Esa. 53. 7, 8.

\*Acts 2. 24.

\*1. Macc. 4. 59.

|| Or, bold vs in substance.

\*Esa. 40. 11. ezch. 34. 23.

\*Esa. 37. 21.

\*Psal. 82. 6.



Thou blasphemest; because I said, I am the Sonne of God:

37 If I doe not the workes of my Father, beleue me not.

38 But if I doe, though yee beleue not me, beleue the workes: that ye may know and beleue that the Father is in me, and I in him.

39 Therefore they sought againe to take him: but hee escaped out of their hand,

40 And went away againe beyond Iordane, into the place where Iohn at first baptized: and there he abode.

41 And many resorted vnto him, and said, Iohn did no miracle: but all things that Iohn spake of this man, were true.

42 And many beleued on him there.

## CHAP. XI.

1 Christ raiseth Lazarus, foure dayes buried. 45 Many Iewes beleue. 47 The high Priests and Pharisees gather a counsel against Christ. 49 Caiaphas prophecieth. 54 Iesus hid himselfe. 55 At the Passeouer they enquire after him, and lay wait for him.

**N**OW a certaine man was sicke, named Lazarus of Bethanie, the towne of Mary, and her sister Martha.

\* Matt. 26.  
7.

2 (\* It was that Mary which anoynted the Lord with oymntment, and wiped his feete with her haire, whose brother Lazarus was sicke.)

3 Therefore his sister sent vnto him, saying, Lord, behold, hee whom thou louest, is sicke.

4 When Iesus heard that, hee said, This sickness is not vnto death, but for the glory of God, that the Sonne of God might be glorified thereby.

5 Now Iesus loued Martha, and her sister, and Lazarus.

6 When he had heard therefore that he was sicke, he abode two dayes still in the same place where he was.

7 Then after that, saith hee to his disciples, Let vs go into Iudea againe.

8 His disciples say vnto him, Master, the Iewes of late sought to stone thee, and goest thou thither againe?

9 Iesus answered, Are there not twelue houres in the day? If any man walke in the day, he stumbleth not, because he seeth the light of this world.

10 But if a man walke in the night,

hee stumbleth, because there is no light in him.

11 These things said hee, and after that, hee saith vnto them, Our friend Lazarus sleepeeth, but I goe, that I may awake him out of sleepe.

12 Then said his disciples, Lord, if he sleepe, he shall doe well.

13 Howbeit Iesus spake of his death: but they thought that hee had spoken of taking of rest in sleepe.

14 Then saide Iesus vnto them plainly, Lazarus is dead:

15 And I am glad for your sakes, that I was not there (to the intent yee may beleue): Neuerthelesse, let vs goe vnto him.

16 Then said Thomas, which is called Didymus, vnto his fellow disciples, Let vs also goe, that we may die with him.

17 Then when Iesus came, hee found that hee had lien in the graine foure dayes already.

18 (Now Bethanie was nigh vnto Iherusalem, || about fiftene fur-  
longs off:)

|| That is,  
about two  
miles.

19 And many of the Iewes came to Martha, and Mary, to comfort them concerning their brother.

20 Then Martha, as soone as shee heard that Iesus was comming, went and met him: but Mary sate still in the house.

21 Then saide Martha vnto Iesus, Lord, if thou hadst bene here, my brother had not died.

22 But I know, that euen now, whatsoeuer thou wilt aske of God, God will giue it thee.

23 Iesus saith vnto her, Thy brother shall rise againe.

24 Martha sayeth vnto him, \* I know that he shall rise againe in the resurrection at the last day.

Luke 14.  
14. chap. 5.  
29.

25 Iesus said vnto her, I am the resurrection, and the \* life: hee that beleueth in me, though he were dead, yet shall he liue.

\* Chap. 6.  
35.

26 And whosoener liueth, and beleueth in mee, shall neuer die. Beleueest thou this?

27 She saith vnto him, Yea Lord, I beleue that thou art the Christ the Sonne of God, which should come into the world.

28 And when shee had so said, shee went her way, and called Mary her sister secretly, saying, The Master



is come, and calleth for thee.

29 Asloone as she heard that, she arose quickly, and came vnto him.

30 Now Iesus was not yet come in to the towne, but was in that place where Martha met him.

31 The Iewes then which were with her in the house, and comforted her, when they saw Mary that she rose vp hastily, and went out, followed her, saying, Shee goeth vnto the graue, to weepe there.

32 Then when Mary was come where Iesus was, and saw him, shee fell downe at his feete, saying vnto him, Lord, if thou hadst bene here, my brother had not dyed.

33 When Iesus therefore saue her weeping, and the Iewes also weeping which came with her, hee groined in the Spirit, and<sup>†</sup> was troubled,

34 And said, where haue ye laid him: They say vnto him, Lord, come, & see.

35 Iesus wept.

36 Then said the Iewes, Behold, how he loued him,

37 And some of them said, Could not this man, \* which opened the eyes of the blinde, haue caused that euen this man should not haue died?

38 Iesus therefore againe groining in himselfe, commeth to the graue. It was a caue, and a stone lay vpon it.

39 Iesus said, Take ye away the stone. Martha, the sister of him that was dead, sayth vnto him, Lord, by this time he stinketh: for he hath bene dead foure dayes.

40 Iesus saith vnto her, Said I not vnto thee, that if thou wouldest beleue, thou shouldest see the glory of God?

41 Then they tooke away the stone from the place where the dead was laid. And Iesus lift vp his eyes, and said, Father, I thanke thee, that thou hast heard me.

42 And I knewe that thou hearest me alwayes: but because of the people which stand by, I said it, that they may beleene that thou hast sent me.

43 And when hee thus had spoken, he cryed with a loude voice, Lazarus, come forth.

44 And he that was dead, came forth, bound hand & foot with graue-clothes: and his face was bound about with a napkin. Iesus saith vnto them, Loose him, and let him goe.

45 Then many of the Iewes which

came to Mary, and had seene the things which Iesus did, beleueed on him.

46 But some of them went their wayes to the Pharises, and tolde them what things Iesus had done.

47 ¶ Then gathered ¶ chiefe Priests and the Pharises a counsell, and said, What doe wee: for this man doeth many miracles.

48 If we let him thus alone, all men will beleue on him, and the Romanes shall come, and take away both our place and nation.

49 And one of them named Caiaphas, being the high Priest that same yeeere, said vnto them, We know nothing at all,

50 \* Nor consider that it is expedient for vs, that one man should die for the people, and that the whole nation perish not.

51 And this spake he not of himselfe: but being high Priest that yeeere, he propheticd that Iesus should die for that nation:

52 And not for that nation only, but that also hee should gather together in one, the children of God that were scattered abroad.

53 Then from that day forth, they tooke counsell together for to put him to death.

54 Iesus therefore walked no more openly among the Iewes: but went thence vnto a countrey nere to the wilderness, into a city called Ephraim, and there continued with his disciples.

55 ¶ And the Iewes Passouer was nigh at hand, and many went out of the countrey vp to Hierusalem before the Passouer to purifie themselves.

56 Then sought they for Iesus, and spake among themselves, as they stood in the Temple, what thinke ye, that he will not come to the feast:

57 Now both the chiefe Priests and the Pharises had giuen a commandement, that if any man knew where hee were, he should shew it, that they might take him.

## CHAP. XII.

1 Iesus excuseth Mary anointing his feet. 9 The people flocke to see Lazarus. 10 The high Priests consult to kill him. 12 Christ rideth into Ierusalem. 10 Greekes desire to see Iesus, 23 He foretelleth his death. 37 The Iewes are generally blinded: 42 yet many chiefe rulers beleue, but do not confesse him: 44 therefore Iesus calleth earnestly for confession of faith.

Then

† Gr. Hee troubled himselfe.

\* Chap. 9. 6.

\* Chap. 18. 14.



**W**hen Iesus, fixe dayes before the Passouer, came to Bethanie, where Lazarus was, which had bene dead, whom hee raised from the dead.

2 There they made him a supper, and Martha serued: but Lazarus was one of them & sate at the table with him.

3 Then tooke Mary a pound of ointment, of Spikenard, very costly, and anointed the feet of Iesus, & wiped his feet with her haire: and the house was filled with the odour of the ointment.

4 Then saith one of his disciples, Iudas Iscariot, Simons sonne, which should betray him,

5 why was not this ointment sold for three hundred pence, and giuen to the poore?

\*Cha. 13. 29

6 \* This he said, not that he cared for the poore: but because hee was a thiefe, and had the bag, and bare what was put therein.

7 Then said Iesus, Let her alone, against the day of my burying hath she kept this.

8 For the poore alwayes yee haue with you: but me ye haue not alwayes.

9 Much people of the Iewes therefore knew that he was there: and they came, not for Iesus sake onely, but that they might see Lazarus also, whom he had raised from the dead.

10 But the chiefe Priests consulted, & they might put Lazarus also to death,

11 Because that by reason of him many of the Iewes went away and beleued on Iesus.

\*Cha. 11. 8.

12 \* On the next day, much people that were come to the feast, when they heard that Iesus was coming to Hierusalem,

13 Took branches of Palme trees, and went forth to meet him, and cried, Hosanna, blessed is the king of Israel that cometh in the Name of the Lord.

14 And Iesus, when he had found a yong asse, sate thereon, as it is written,

\*Zach. 9. 9.

15 \* Feare not, daughter of Sion, behold, thy King cometh, sitting on an asses colt.

16 These things vnderstood not his disciples at the first: but when Iesus was glorified, then remembred they that these things were written of him, and that they had done these things vnto him.

17 The people therefore that was with him, when he called Lazarus out

of his graue, and raised him from the dead, bare record.

18 For this cause the people also met him, for that they heard that hee had done this miracle.

19 The Pharisees therefore saide among themselves, Perceiue ye how yee preuaile nothing: Behold, the world is gone after him.

20 And there were certaine Greeks among them, that came by to worship at the feast:

21 The same came therefore to Philip which was of Bethsaida of Galilee, and desired him, saying, Sir, we would see Iesus.

22 Philip commeth and telleth Andrew: and againe Andrew and Philip told Iesus.

23 And Iesus answered them, saying, The houre is come, that the Sonne of man should be glorified.

24 Verely, verely, I say vnto you, Except a corne of wheat fall into the ground, and die, it abideth alone: but if it die, it bringeth forth much fruit.

25 \* He that loueth his life, shall lose it: and hee that hateth his life in this world, shall keepe it vnto life eternall.

\*Matth. 10. 39.

26 If any man serue me, let him follow me, and where I am, there shall also my seruant be: If any man serue me, him will my father honour.

27 Now is my soule troubled, and what shall I say: Father, saue me from this houre, but for this cause came I vnto this houre.

28 Father, glorifie thy Name. Then came there a voice from heauen, saying, I haue both glorified it, and wil glorifie it againe.

29 The people therefore that stood by, and heard it, said, that it thundered: others said, An Angel spake to him.

30 Iesus answered, and said, This voice came not because of mee, but for your sakes.

31 Now is the iudgement of this world: now shall the prince of this world be cast out.

32 And I, if I be lifted vp from the earth, will draw all men vnto me.

33 ( This hee said, signifying what death he should die )

34 The people answered him, \* we haue heard out of the Law, that Christ abideth for euer: and how sayest thou, The Sonne of man must bee lift vp: who is this Sonne of man?

\*Psalm. 110. 4

35 Then



35 Then Iesus said vnto them, Yet a little while is the light with you: walke while ye haue the light, lest darkness come vpon you: For he that walketh in darkenesse, knoweth not whither he goeth.

36 While ye haue light, beleene in the light, that ye may bee the children of light. These things spake Iesus, and departed, and did hide himselfe from them.

37 But though he had done so many miracles before them, yet they beleued not on him:

38 That the saying of Elaias the Prophet might be fulfilled, which hee spake, \* Lord, who hath beleued our report: and to whom hath the arme of the Lord bene revealed?

39 Therefore they could not beleue, because that Elaias said againe,

40 \* He hath blinded their eyes, and hardened their heart, that they should not see with their eyes, nor vnderstand with their heart, and be conuerted, and I should heale them.

41 These things said Elaias, when he saw his glory, and spake of him.

42 Neuerthelesse, among the chiefe rulers also, many beleued on him: but because of the Pharisees they did not confesse him, lest they should be put out of the Synagogue.

43 \* For they loued the praise of men, more then the praise of God.

44 C Iesus cried, and said, He that beleueth on me, beleueth not on me, but on him that sent me.

45 And he that seeth me, seeth him that sent me.

46 \* I am come a light into the world, that whosoener beleueth on me, should not abide in darkenesse.

47 \* And if any man heare my words, and beleue not, I iudge him not: For I came not to iudge the world, but to saue the world.

48 He that reiecteth me, and receiveth not my words, hath one that iudgeth him: \* y word that I haue spoken, the same shall iudge him in the last day.

49 For I haue not spoken of my selfe: but the Father which sent me, he gaue me a commaundement what I should say, and what I should speake.

50 And I know that his commaundement is life euermlasting: whatsoener I speake therefore, euen as the Father said vnto me, so I speake.

## CHAP. XII.

1 Iesus washeth the disciples feete: exhorteth them to humilitie and charitie. 18 He foretelleth, and discovereth to Iohn by a token that Iudas should betray him: 31 Commaundeth them to loue one another, 36 And forewarneth Peter of his deniall.

**N**OW \* before the feast of the Pasche, when Iesus knew that his houre was come, that he should depart out of this world vnto the Father, hauing loued his owne which were in the world, he loued them vnto the end.

2 And supper being ended (the deuil hauing now put into the heart of Iudas Iscariot Simons sonne to betray him.)

3 Iesus knowing that the Father had giuen all things into his hands, and that he was come from God, and went to God:

4 He riseth from supper, and layed aside his garments, and tooke a towell, and girded himselfe.

5 After that, he poureth water into a bason, and beganne to wash the disciples feete, and to wipe them with the towell wherewith he was girded.

6 Then commeth he to Simon Peter: and Peter saith vnto him, Lord, dost thou wash my feete?

7 Iesus answered, and said vnto him, what I doe, thou knowest not now: but thou shalt know hereafter.

8 Peter saith vnto him, Thou shalt neuer wash my feete. Iesus answered him, If I wash thee not, thou hast no part with me.

9 Simon Peter saith vnto him, Lord, not my feete only, but also my hands, and my head.

10 Iesus saith to him, He that is washed, needeth not, saue to wash his feet, but is cleane euery whit: and ye are cleane, but not all.

11 For he knew who should betray him, therefore said he, Ye are not all cleane.

12 So after he had washed their feet, and had taken his garments, and was set downe againe, he said vnto them, Know ye what I haue done to you?

13 Recall me Master and Lord, and ye say well: for so I am.

14 If I then your Lord and Master haue washed your feete, ye also ought

\* Mat. 26.  
2.

\* Elai. 53.1.  
rom. 10. 16.

\* Mat. 13.  
14.

\* Chap. 5.  
44.

\* Chap. 3.  
19.

\* Chap. 3.  
17.

\* Marke 16  
16.



ought to wash one anothers feete.

15 For I haue giuen you an example, that yee should doe, as I haue done to you.

\*Matth. 10.  
24. chap.  
15. 20.

16 \* Verily, verily I say vnto you, the seruant is not greater then his lord, neither he that is sent, greater then hee that sent him.

17 If yee know these things, happy are ye if ye doe them.

\* Psal. 41.  
10.

18 ¶ I speake not of you all, I know whom I haue chosen: but that the Scripture may be fulfilled, \* he that eateth bread with mee, hath lift vp his heele against me.

|| Or, from  
hence forth.

19 ¶ Now I tell you before it come, that when it is come to passe, yee may beleue that I am he.

\* Matth. 10.  
40.

20 \* Verily, verily I say vnto you, he that receiveth whomsoever I send, receiveth me: and he that receiveth me, receiveth him that sent me.

\* Matth. 26.  
21.

21 ¶ When Iesus had thus sayd, hee was troubled in spirit, and testified, and said, Verily, verily I say vnto you, that one of you shall betray me.

22 Then the disciples looked one on another, doubting of whom hee spake.

23 Now there was leaning on Iesus bosome one of his disciples, whom Iesus loued.

24 Simon Peter therefore beckened to him, that he should aske who it should be of whom he spake.

25 Hee then lying on Iesus breast, saith vnto him, Lord, who is it?

|| Or, more full.

26 Iesus answered, Hee it is to whom I shall giue a soppe, when I haue dipped it. And when he had dipped the sop, he gaue it to Iudas Iscariot the sonne of Simon.

27 And after the soppe, Satan entered into him, Then said Iesus vnto him, That thou doest, doe quickly.

28 Now no man at the table knew, for what intent he spake this vnto him.

29 For some of them thought, because Iudas had the bagge, that Iesus had sayd vnto him, Buy those things that wee haue need of against the feast: or that he should giue some thing to the poore.

30 He then hauing receiued the sop, went immediatly out: and it was night.

31 ¶ Therefore when hee was gone out, Iesus sayd, Now is the Sonne of man glorified: and God is glorified in him.

32 If God be glorified in him, God

shall also glorifie him in himselfe, and shall straightway glorifie him.

33 Little children, yet a little while I am with you. Ye shall seeke mee, \* and as I said vnto the Iewes, whither I go, ye cannot come: so now I say to you.

\* Chap. 7.  
34.

34 ¶ A new commandment I giue vnto you, That yee loue one another, as I haue loued you, that yee also loue one another.

\* Chap. 15.  
17. Ioh. 19.  
18. I. Iohn  
4. 21.

35 By this shall all men know that ye are my disciples, if yee haue loue one to another.

36 ¶ Simon Peter sayd vnto him, Lord, whither goest thou? Iesus answered him, whither I goe, thou canst not follow me now: but thou shalt follow me afterwards.

37 Peter said vnto him, Lord, why can not I follow thee now? I will lay downe my life for thy sake.

\* Matth. 26.  
33.

38 Iesus answered him, Wilt thou lay downe thy life for my sake? Verily, verily I say vnto thee, the Cocke shall not crow, at thou hast denied me thrise.

## CHAP. XIII.

1 Christ comforteth his Disciples with the hope of heauen: 6 professeth himselfe the Way, the Truth, and the Life, and one with the Father: 13 Assureth their prayers in his Name to be effectuall: 15 Requesteth loue and obedience, 16 promiserh the holy Ghost the comforter, 27 and leaueth his peace with them.

**L**et not your heart be troubled: yee beleue in God, beleue also in me.

2 In my Fathers house are many mansions: if it were not so, I would haue told you: I goe to prepare a place for you.

3 And if I goe and prepare a place for you, I will come againe, and receiue you vnto my selfe, that where I am, there ye may be also.

4 And whither I goe yee know, and the way ye know.

5 Thomas saith vnto him, Lord, we know not whither thou goest: and how can we know the way?

6 Iesus saith vnto him, I am the way, the Truth, and the Life: no man cometh vnto the Father but by mee.

7 If ye had knowen me, ye should haue knowen my Father also: and from henceforth ye know him, and haue seene him.

8 Philip sayeth vnto him, Lord, shew



shew vs the Father, and it sufficeth vs.

9 Iesus saith vnto him, Haue I bin so long time with you, and yet hast thou not knowen me, Philip: he that hath seene me, hath seene the father, and how sayest thou then, Shew vs the father?

10 Beleeuest thou not that I am in the father, and the father in mee: The words that I speake vnto you, I speak not of my selfe: but the Father that dwelleth in me, he doth the works.

11 Beleeue me that I am in the Father, and the Father in mee: or else beleeue me for the very workes sake.

12 Verely, verely I say vnto you, he that beleeueth on me, the workes that I doe, shall hee doe also, and greater workes then these shall he doe, because I goe vnto my Father.

\*Mat. 7.7.

13 \*And whatsoever ye shall aske in my Name, that will I doe, that the Father may be glorified in the Sonne.

14 If ye shall aske any thing in my Name, I will doe it.

15 ¶ If ye loue me, keepe my commandements.

16 And I will pray the Father, and hee shall giue you another Comforter, that he may abide with you for ever,

17 Even the Spirit of trueth, whom the world cannot receiue, because it seeth him not, neither knoweth him: but ye know him, for hee dwelleth with you, and shall be in you.

¶ Or, or-  
phines.

18 I wil not leaue you ¶ comfortlesse, I will come to you.

19 Yet a litle while, and the world seeth me no more: but ye see me, because I liue, ye shall liue also.

20 At that day ye shall know, that I am in my Father, and you in me, and I in you.

21 He that hath my commandements, and keepeth them, hee it is that loueth me: and he that loueth me shall be loued of my Father, and I will loue him, and will manifest my selfe to him.

22 Judas saith vnto him, not Iscariot, Lord, how is it that thou wilt manifest thy selfe vnto vs, and not vnto the world?

23 Iesus answered, and saide vnto him, If a man loue mee, he will keepe my wordes: and my Father will loue him, and wee will come vnto him, and make our abode with him.

24 He that loueth mee not, keepeth not my sayings, and the word which you heare, is not mine, but the Fa-

thers which sent mee.

25 These things haue I spoken vnto you, being yet present with you.

26 But the Comforter, which is the holy Ghost, whom the Father wil send in my name, he shall teach you all things, & bring al things to your remembrance, whatsoever I haue said vnto you.

27 Peace I leaue with you, my peace I giue vnto you, not as the world giueth, giue I vnto you: let not your heart bee troubled, neither let it bee afraid.

28 We haue heard how I saide vnto you, I goe away, and come againe vnto you. If ye loued mee, yee would reioyce, because I said, I go vnto the Father: for my Father is greater then I.

29 And now I haue told you before it come to passe, that when it is come to passe, ye might beleeue.

30 Hereafter I will not talke much with you: for the prince of this world commeth, and hath nothing in me.

31 But that the world may know that I loue the Father: and as the Father gaue me commandement, euen so I doe: Arise, let vs goe hence.

## CHAP. XV.

1 The Consolation and mutuall loue betweene Christ and his members, vnder the parable of the vine. 18 A comfort in the hard and persecution of the world. 26 The office of the holy Ghost, and of the Apostles.

**I** Am the true vine, and my Father is husbandman. 2 \* Every branch in me that beareth not fruit, hee taketh away: and every branch that beareth fruit, he purgeth it, that it may bring forth moze fruit.

\*Mat. 15.  
13.

3 \* Now ye are cleane through the word which I haue spoken vnto you.

\*Iohn. 13.  
10.

4 Abide in me, and in you: As the branch cannot beare fruit of it selfe, except it abide in the vine: no moze can ye, except ye abide in me.

5 I am the vine, ye are the branches: He that abideth in me, and I in him, the same bringeth forth much fruit:

for without mee ye can doe nothing.

¶ Or, severed  
from me.

6 If a man abide not in me, he is cast forth as a branch, and is withered, and men gather them, and cast them into the fire, and they are burned.

7 If ye abide in me, and my words abide in you, ye shall aske what ye will, and it shall be done vnto you.

¶

8 Here-



8 Herein is my Father glorified, that ye beare much fruit, so shall ye bee my Disciples.

9 As the Father hath loued me, so haue I loued you: continue ye in my loue.

10 If ye keepe my Commandements, ye shall abide in my loue, euen as I haue kept my Fathers Commandements, and abide in his loue.

11 These things haue I spoken vnto you, that my ioy might remaine in you, and that your ioy might be full.

12 \* This is my Commandement, that ye loue one another, as I haue loued you.

13 Greater loue hath no man then this, that a man lay downe his life for his friends.

14 Ye are my friends, if ye do whatsoeuer I command you.

15 Henceforth I call you not seruants, for the seruant knoweth not what his lord doeth, but I haue called you friends: for all things that I haue heard of my Father, I haue made knowne vnto you.

16 Ye haue not chosen me, but I haue chosen you, and \* ordeined you, that you should goe and bring forth fruit, and that your fruit should remaine: that whatsoeuer ye shall aske of the Father in my Name, he may giue it you.

17 These things I commaund you, that ye loue one another.

18 If the world hate you, yee know that it hated me before it hated you.

19 If ye were of the world, the world would loue his owne: But because yee are not of the world, but I haue chosen you out of the world, therefore the world hateth you.

20 \* Remember the word that I said vnto you, The seruant is not greater then the Lord: if they haue persecuted me, they will also persecute you: if they haue kept my saying, they will keepe yours also.

21 But all these things will they doe vnto you for my Names sake, because they know not him that sent me.

22 If I had not come, and spoken vnto them, they had not had sinne: but now they haue no cloke for their sinne.

23 He that hateth me, hateth my Father also.

24 If I had not done among the world the works which none other man did, they had not had sinne: but now haue they

both seene, & hated both me & my father.

25 But this cometh to passe, that the world might be fulfilled that is written in their law, \* They hated me without a cause.

26 \* But when the Comforter is come, whom I wil send vnto you from the Father, euen the Spirit of truth, which proceedeth from the Father, hee shall testifie of me.

27 And ye also shall beare witnesse, because ye haue bene with me from the beginning.

## CHAP. XVI.

1 Christ comforteth his Disciples against tribulation by the promise of the holy Ghost, and by his Resurrection and Ascension: 23 Assureth their prayers made in his Name to be acceptable to his Father. 33 Peace in Christ, and in the world affliction.

**T**hese things haue I spoken vnto you, that yee should not be offended.

2 They shall put you out of the Synagogues: yea, the time cometh, that whosoever killeth you, will thinke that hee doeth God seruice.

3 And these things will they doe vnto you, because they haue not knowne the Father, nor me.

4 But these things haue I told you, that when the time shall come, ye may remember that I told you of them. And these things I said not vnto you at the beginning, because I was with you.

5 But now I goe my way to him that sent mee, and none of you asketh me, whither goest thou:

6 But because I haue saide these things vnto you, sorrow hath filled your heart.

7 Neuerthelesse; I tell you the truth, it is expedient for you that I goe away: for if I goe not away, the Comforter will not come vnto you: but if I depart, I will send him vnto you.

8 And when he is come, he will reprove the world of sinne, and of righteousness, and of iudgement.

9 Of sinne, because they beleeue not on me.

10 Of righteousness, because I goe to my Father, and ye see me no more.

11 Of iudgement, because the prince of this world is iudged.

12 I haue yet many things to say vnto you, but ye cannot beare them now:

13 Now:

\* Chap. 13.  
34. 1. ioh.  
4-9. 1. ioh.  
3. 11.

\* Mat. 8. 19

\* Chap. 13  
16. mat. 10.  
34.

|| Or, ye shall

\* Ps. 35. 19.

\* Chap. 14.  
26. luke 24  
49.

|| Or, convince



13 Howbeit, when hee the spirit of trueth is come, he wil guide you into all trueth: For he shall not speake of himselfe: but whatsoeuer he shall heare, that shall he speake, and he will shew you things to come.

14 He shall glorifie me, for he shall receiue of mine, and shall shew it vnto you.

15 All things that the Father hath, are mine: therefore said I that he shall take of mine, and shal shew it vnto you.

16 A litle while, and ye shall not see me: and againe a litle while, & ye shall see me: because I goe to the Father.

17 Then saide some of his disciples among themselves, what is this that he saith vnto vs, A litle while, and ye shal not see me: and againe, a litle while, and ye shall see me: and, because I goe to the Father?

18 They said therefore, what is this that he saith, A litle while: we cannot tell what he saith.

19 Now Iesus knew that they were desirous to aske him, & said vnto them, Doe ye enquire among your selues of that I laide, A litle while, and ye shall not see mee: and againe; A litle while and ye shall see me:

20 Verily, verily I say vnto you, that ye shall weepe and lament, but the world shall reioyce: And ye shall be sorrowfull, but your sorrow shall be turned into ioy.

21 A woman, when she is in trauaile, hath sorrow, because her houre is come: but as soon as she is deliuered of the child, she remembreth no more the anguish, for ioy that a man is borne into the world.

22 And ye now therefore haue sorrow: but I will see you againe, and your heart shall reioyce, and your ioy no man taketh from you.

23 And in that day ye shall aske me nothing: \* Verily, verily I say vnto you, whatsoeuer yee shall aske the Father in my Name, he will giue it you.

24 Hitherto haue ye asked nothing in my Name: aske, and ye shall receiue, that your ioy may be full.

25 These things haue I spoken vnto you in || prouerbs: the time cometh when I shall no more speake vnto you in || prouerbs, but I shall shew you plainly of the Father.

26 At that day ye shall aske in my Name: and I say not vnto you that I

will pray the Father for you:

27 For the Father himselfe loueth you, because ye haue loued me and haue beleueed that I came out from God.

28 I came forth from the Father, and am come into the world: againe, I leaue the world, and goe to the Father.

29 His disciples said vnto him, Doe, now speakest thou plainly, and speakest no || prouerbe.

30 Now are we sure that thou knowest al things, and needest not that any man should aske thee: By this we beleuee that thou camest forth from God.

31 Iesus answered them, Doe yee now beleue?

32 \* Behold, the houre cometh, yea is now come, that ye shall be scattered, euery man to his || owne, and shall leaue me alone: and yet I am not alone, because the Father is with me.

33 These things I haue spoken vnto you, that in me ye might haue peace, in the world ye shall haue tribulation: but be of good cheare, I haue overcome the world.

## CHAP. XVII.

1 Christ prayeth to his Father to glorifie him,  
6 To preserue his Apostles 11 In vnitie,  
17 And trueth, 20 To glorifie them, and  
all other beleueers with him in heauen.

**T**hese words spake Iesus, and lift vp his eyes to heauen, and said, Father, the houre is come, glorifie thy Sonne, that thy Sonne also may glorifie thee.

2 \* As thou hast giuen him power over all flesh, that he should giue eternall life to as many as thou hast giuen him.

3 And this is life eternall, that they might know thee the onely true God, and Iesus Christ whom thou hast sent.

4 I haue glorified thee on the earth: I haue finished the worke which thou gauest me to doe.

5 And now O Father, glorifie thou me, with thine owne selfe. With the glory which I had with thee before the world was.

6 I haue manifested thy Name vnto the men which thou gauest me out of the world: thine they were: and thou gauest them me; and they haue kept thy word.

|| Or para-  
bles.

\* Mat. 16.  
31.

|| Or, his  
owne home.

\* Mat. 28.  
18.

\* Mat. 7. 7.

|| Or, para-  
bles.

|| Or, para-  
bles.



7 Now they haue knowen that all things whatsoeuer thou hast giuen me, are of thee.

8 For I haue giuen vnto them the words which thou gauest me, and they haue receiued them,\* and haue knowen surely that I came out from thee, and they haue beleueed that thou didst send me.

9 I pray for them, I pray not for the world: but for them which thou hast giuen me, for they are thine.

10 And all mine are thine, and thine are mine: and I am glorified in them.

11 And now I am no more in the world, but these are in the world, and I come to thee: Holy Father keep through thine owne Name, those whom thou hast giuen mee, that they may bee one, as we are.

12 While I was with them in the world, I kept them in thy Name: those that thou gauest me, I haue kept, and none of them is lost, but the sonne of perdition: \*that the Scripture might be fulfilled.

13 And now come I to thee, and these things I speake in the world, that they might haue my ioy fulfilled in themselves.

14 I haue giuen them thy word, and the world hath hated them, because they are not of the world, euen as I am not of the world.

15 I pray not that thou shouldest take them out of the world, but that thou shouldest keepe them from the euill.

16 They are not of the world, euen as I am not of the world.

17 Sanctifie them through thy trueth: thy word is trueth.

18 As thou hast sent mee into the world: euen so haue I also sent them into the world.

19 And for their sakes I sanctifie my selfe, that they also might be sanctified through the trueth.

20 Neither pray I for these alone; but for them also which shall beleue on me through their word:

21 That they all may be one, as thou Father art in mee, and I in thee, that they also may bee one in vs: that the world may beleuee that thou hast sent mee.

22 And the glory which thou gauest me, I haue giuen them: that they may be one, euen as we are one:

23 I in them, and thou in mee, that they may bee made perfect in one, and that the world may know that thou hast sent me, and hast loued them, as thou hast loued me.

24 \*Father, I will that they also whom thou hast giuen me, be with me where I am, that they may behold my glory which thou hast giuen mee: for thou louedst mee before the foundation of the world.

25 O righteous Father, the world hath not knowen thee, but I haue knowen thee, and these haue knowen that thou hast sent me.

26 And I haue declared vnto them thy Name, and will declare it: that the loue wherewith thou hast loued mee, may be in them, and I in them.

### CHAP. XVIII.

1 Iudas betrayeth Iesus. 6 The Officers fall to the ground. 10 Peter smiteth off Malchus eare. 12 Iesus is taken, and led vnto Annas and Caiaphas. 15 Peters deniall. 19 Iesus examined before Caiaphas. 28 His arraignment before Pilate. 36 His Kingdome. 40 The Iewes aske Barabbas to be let loose.

**W**hen Iesus had spoken these wordes, \* hee went forth with his disciples vnder the Brooke Cedron, where was a garden, into the which hee entred and his disciples.

2 And Iudas also which betrayed him, knew the place: for Iesus oft times reposed thither with his disciples.

3 \* Iudas then hauing receiued a band of men, and officers from the chiefe Priests and Pharisees, commeth thither with lanternes and torches, and weapons.

4 Iesus therefore knowing all things that should come vpon him, went forth, and sayde vnto them, whom seeke ye?

5 They answered him, Iesus of Nazareth. Iesus saith vnto them, I am hee. And Iudas also which betrayed him, stood with them.

6 Aftoone then as he had said vnto them, I am he, they went backward, and fell to the ground.

7 Then asked hee them againe, whom seeke ye? And they said, Iesus of Nazareth.

8 Iesus answered, I haue tolde you that I am he: If therefore ye seeke me, let these goe their way:

9 That

\* Chap. 16.  
27.

\* Psal. 109.  
7.

|| Or, earnestly  
sanctified.

\* Chap. 12.  
26.

\* Math. 26.  
36.

\* Math. 26.  
47.



\* Chap. 17.  
12.

9 That the saying might be fulfilled which he spake, \* Of them which thou gauest me, haue I lost none.

10 Then Simon Peter hauing a sword, drewe it, and smote the high Priests servant, & cut off his right eare: The servants name was Malchus.

11 Then said Iesus vnto Peter, Put vp thy sword into the sheath: the cup which my father hath giuen me, shall I not drinke it?

12 Then the band and the captaine, and officers of the Iewes, tooke Iesus, and bound him,

13 And led him away to Annas first, (for he was father in law to Caiaphas) which was the high Priest that same yeere. ||

And Annas sent Christ bound vnto Caiaphas the high Priest, ver.

24.  
\* Chap. 11.  
30.  
\* Mat. 26.  
58.

14 \* Now Caiaphas was he which gaue counsell to the Iewes, that it was expedient that one man should die for the people.

15 \* And Simon Peter followed Iesus, and so did another disciple: that disciple was knowne vnto the high Priest, and went in with Iesus into the palace of the high Priest.

16 But Peter stood at the doore without. Then went out that other disciple, which was knowne vnto the high Priest, and spake vnto her that kept the doore, and brought in Peter.

17 Then saith the damosell that kept the doore vnto Peter, Art not thou also one of this mans disciples? he saith, I am not.

18 And the servants and officers stood there, who had made a fire of coales, (for it was colde) and they warmed themselves: and Peter stood with them, and warmed himselfe.

19 The high Priest then asked Iesus of his disciples, and of his doctrine.

20 Iesus answered him, I spake openly to the world, I neuer taught in the Synagogue, and in the Temple, whether the Iewes alwayes resort, and in secret haue I said nothing:

21 why askest thou me? Aske them which heard me, what I haue said vnto them: behold, they know what I said.

|| Or, with a rood.

22 And when hee had thus spoken, one of the officers which stood by, strooke Iesus || with the palme of his hand, saying, Answerest thou the high priest so?

23 Iesus answered him, If I haue spoken euill, beare witness of the euill: but if well, why smitest thou me?

\* Mat. 26.  
57.

24 \* Now Annas had sent him bound

vnto Caiaphas the high Priest.

25 And Simon Peter stood and warmed himselfe: \* They said therefore vnto him, Art not thou also one of his disciples? hee denied it, and said, I am not.

\* Mat. 26.  
69.

26 One of the servants of the high Priests (being his kinsman whose eare Peter cut off) saith, Did not I see thee in the garden with him?

27 Peter then denied againe, and immediately the cocke crew.

28 \* Then led they Iesus from Caiaphas vnto || the hall of Judgement: And it was earely, \* and they themselves went not into the Judgement hall, lest they should be defiled: but that they might eat the Passouer.

\* Mat. 27. 2.  
|| Or, Pilate house.  
\* Acts 10.  
28.

29 Pilate then went out vnto them, and said, what accusation bring you against this man?

30 They answered, & said vnto him, If he were not a malefactor, we would not haue deliuered him vp vnto thee.

31 Then saide Pilate vnto them, Take ye him, and iudge him according to your law. The Iewes therefore said vnto him, It is not lawfull for vs to put any man to death:

32 \* That the saying of Iesus might be fulfilled, which hee spake, signifying what death he should die.

\* Mat. 20.  
19.

33 \* Then Pilate entred into the Judgement hall againe, and called Iesus, and saide vnto him, Art thou the King of the Iewes?

\* Mat. 27.  
11.

34 Iesus answered him, Sayest thou this thing of thy selfe: or did others tell it thee of me?

35 Pilate answered, Am I a Jew: Thine owne nation, and the chiefe Priests haue deliuered thee vnto mee: what hast thou done?

36 Iesus answered, My kingdome is not of this world: if my kingdome were of this world, then would my servants fight, that I should not be deliuered to the Iewes: but now is my kingdome not from hence.

37 Pilate therefore saide vnto him, Art thou a King then? Iesus answered, Thou saiest that I am a King. To this end was I borne, and for this cause came I into the world, that I should beare witness vnto the trueth: every one that is of the trueth heareth my voice.

38 Pilate saith vnto him, what is trueth? And when hee had said this,



he went out againe vnto the Iewes, and saith vnto them, I find in him no fault at all.

\* Matth. 27  
15.

39 \* But yee haue a custome that I should release vnto you one at the Passouer: Will ye therefore that I release vnto you the king of the Iewes?

\* A.C. 3. 14.

40 \* Then cried they all againe, saying, Not this man, but Barabbas. Now Barabbas was a robber.

## CHAP. XIX.

1 Christ is scourged, crowned with thornes, and beaten. 4 Pilate is desirous to release him, but being overcome with the outrage of the Iewes, he deliuered him to bee crucified. 23 They cast lots for his garments. 26 He commendeth his mother to Iohn. 28 Hee dieth. 31 His side is pierced. 38 He is buried by Ioseph and Nicodemus.

\* Matth. 27.  
26.

**T**hen Pilate therfore tooke Iesus, and scourged him. 2 And the souldiers platted a crowne of thornes, and put it on his head, and they put on him a purple robe,

3 And said, Haile king of the Iewes: and they smote him with their hands.

4 Pilate therfore went forth againe, and saith vnto them, Behold, I bring him forth to you, that yee may know that I find no fault in him.

5 Then came Iesus forth, wearing the crowne of thornes, and the purple robe: and Pilate saith vnto them, Behold the man.

6 When the chiefe Priests therfore and officers saw him, they cried out, saying, Crucifie him, crucifie him. Pilate saith vnto them, Take ye him, and crucifie him: for I find no fault in him.

7 The Iewes answered him, We haue a law, and by our law he ought to die, because hee made himselfe the Son of God.

8 When Pilate therfore heard that saying, he was the more afraid,

9 And went againe into the iudgement hall, & saith vnto Iesus, whence art thou? But Iesus gaue him no answer.

10 Then saith Pilate vnto him, Speakest thou not vnto me? Knowest thou not, that I haue power to crucifie thee, and haue power to release thee?

11 Iesus answered, Thou couldest haue no power at all against me, except it were giuen thee from aboue: therfore

he that deliuered me vnto thee, hath the greater sinne.

12 And from thencefore Pilate sought to release him: but the Iewes cried out, saying, If thou let this man goe, thou art not Celsars friend: whosoever maketh himselfe a king, speaketh against Celsar.

13 When Pilate therfore heard that saying, he brought Iesus forth, and sate downe in the iudgement seate, in a place that is called the pauement, but in the Hebrew, Gabbatha.

14 And it was the preparation of the Passouer, and about the sixt houre: and he saith vnto the Iewes, Beholde your King.

15 But they cried out, Away with him, away with him, crucifie him. Pilate saith vnto them, Shall I crucifie your King? The chiefe Priests answered, Wee haue no king but Celsar.

16 Then deliuered he him therfore vnto them to be crucified: and they took Iesus, and led him away.

17 And he bearing his crosse, went forth into a place called the place of a skull, which is called in the Hebrew, Golgotha:

18 where they crucified him, and two other with him, on either side one, and Iesus in the nuddest.

19 And Pilate wrote a title, and put it on the crosse. And the writing was, IESVS OF NAZARETH, THE KING OF THE IEWES.

20 This title then read many of the Iewes: for the place where Iesus was crucified, was nigh to the cite, and it was written in Hebrew, and Greeke, and Latine.

21 Then said the chiefe Priests of the Iewes to Pilate, write not, The king of the Iewes: but that he said, I am King of the Iewes.

22 Pilate answered, what I haue written, I haue written.

23 Then the souldiers, when they had crucified Iesus, tooke his garments, (and made foure parts, to euery souldier a part) and also his coat: Now the coat was without seame, || Woven from the top thorowout.

24 They said therfore among themselves, Let not vs rent it, but cast lots for it, whose it shall bee: \* that the Scripture might bee fulfilled, which saith, They parted my raiment among them, and for my vesture they did cast lots.

\* Matth. 27.  
31.

\* Matth. 27  
35.

|| Or,  
wrought.

\* Psal. 22. 18



lots. These things therefore the soldiers did.

25 Now there stood by the crosse of Iesus, his mother, and his mothers sister, Mary the wife of Cleophas, and Mary Magdalene.

26 When Iesus therefore saw his mother, and the disciple standing by, whom he loued, he saith vnto his mother, woman, behold thy sonne.

27 Then saith he to the disciple, Behold thy mother. And from that houre that disciple tooke her vnto his owne home.

28 After this, Iesus knowing that all things were now accomplished, \*that the Scripture might be fulfilled, saith, I thirst.

29 Now there was set a vessell, full of vineger: And they filled a sponge with vineger, and put it vpon hyssope, and put it to his mouth.

30 When Iesus therefore had receiued the vineger, he said, It is finished, and he bowed his head, and gaue vp the ghost.

31 The Iewes therefore, because it was the preparation, that the bodies should not remaine vpon the Crosse on the Sabbath day (for that Sabbath day was an high day) besought Pilate that their legs might be broken, and that they might be taken away.

32 Then came the souldiers, and brake the legs of the first, and of the other, which was crucified with him.

33 But when they came to Iesus, and saw that he was dead already, they brake not his legs.

34 But one of the souldiers with a speare pierced his side, and forthwith came there out blood and water.

35 And he that saw it, bare record, and his record is true, and he knoweth that hee saith true, that yee might beleeue.

36 For these things were done, \*that the Scripture should be fulfilled, \*A bone of him shall not be broken.

37 \*And againe another Scripture saith, They shall looke on him whom they pierced.

38 \*And after this, Ioseph of Arimathea (being a disciple of Iesus, but secretly for feare of the Iewes) besought Pilate that he might take away the body of Iesus, and Pilate gaue him leaue: he came therefore, and tooke the body of Iesus.

39 And there came also Nicodemus, which at the first came to Iesus by night, and brought a mixture of myrrhe and aloes, about an hundred pound weight.

40 Then tooke they the body of Iesus, & wound it in linnen clothes, with the spices, as the maner of the Iewes is to burie:

41 Now in the place where he was crucified, there was a garden, and in the garden a new Sepulchre, wherein was neuer man yet layd.

42 There laid they Iesus therefore, because of the Iewes preparation day, for the Sepulchre was nigh at hand.

## CHAP. XX.

1 Mary cometh to the Sepulchre. 3 So doe Peter and Iohn ignorant of the Resurrection. 11 Iesus appeareth to Mary Magdalene, 19 And to his Disciples. 24 The incredulitie, and confession of Thomas. 30 The Scripture is sufficient to saluation.

**T**he first day of the weeke, cometh Mary Magdalene early when it was yet darke, vnto the Sepulchre, and seeth the stone taken away from the Sepulchre.

2 Then she runneth and cometh to Simon Peter, and to the other disciple whom Iesus loued, and saith vnto them, They haue taken away the Lord out of the Sepulchre, and we know not where they haue laid him.

3 Peter therefore went forth, and that other disciple, and came to the Sepulchre.

4 So they ranne both together, and the other disciple did outrun Peter, and came first to the Sepulchre.

5 And he stooping downe and looking in, saw the linnen clothes lying, yet went he not in.

6 Then cometh Simon Peter following him, and went into the Sepulchre, and seeth the linnen clothes lie,

7 And the napkin that was about his head, not lying with the linnen clothes, but wrapped together in a place by it selfe.

8 Then went in also that other disciple which came first to the Sepulchre, and he saw, and beleeued.

9 For as yet they knew not the Scripture, that hee must rise againe from the dead.

10 Then

\*Mat. 28.  
1. mark. 16.  
1.

\* Chap. 13.  
23. and 21.  
20.

|| Or, Cleopas.

\* Psal. 69.  
22.

\* Num. 9.  
12. exod. 12  
46.  
\* Pla. 34. 21  
\* Zach. 12.  
10.

\* Mat. 27.  
57.



10 Then the disciples went away againe vnto their owne home.

11 **C** But Mary stood without at the sepulchre, weeping: & as she wept, she stooped downe, and looked into the Sepulchre,

12 And seeth two Angels in white, sitting, the one at the head, and the other at the feete, where the body of Iesus had layen:

13 And they say vnto her, Woman, why weepest thou? Shee saith vnto them, Because they haue taken away my Lord, and I know not where they haue laied him.

14 And when she had thus said, she turned herselfe backe, and saw Iesus standing, and knew not that it was Iesus.

15 Iesus saith vnto her, Woman, why weepest thou: Whom seekest thou? She supposing him to be the gardiner, saith vnto him, Sir, if thou haue borne him hence, tell me where thou hast laied him, and I will take him away.

16 Iesus saith vnto her, Mary. She turned herselfe, and saith vnto him, Rabboni, which is to say, Master.

17 Iesus saith vnto her, Touch me not: for I am not yet ascended to my Father: but goe to my brethren, and say vnto them, I ascend vnto my Father, and your Father, and to my God, and your God.

18 Mary Magdalene came and told the disciples that shee had seene the Lord, and that hee had spoken these things vnto her.

19 **C** Then the same day at euening, being the first day of the weeke, when the doores were shut, where the disciples were assembled for feare of the Iewes, came Iesus, and stood in the midst, and saith vnto them, Peace bee vnto you.

20 And when hee had so saide, hee shewed vnto them his hands and his side. Then were the disciples glad, when they saw the Lord.

21 Then said Iesus to them againe, Peace be vnto you: As my Father hath sent me, euen so send I you.

22 And when he had said this, hee breached on them, and saith vnto them, Receiue ye the holy Ghost.

23 <sup>\*</sup> Whose soeuer sinnes yee remit, they are remitted vnto them, and whose soeuer sinnes yee retaine, they are retained.

24 **C** But Thomas one of the twelue, called Didymus, was not with them when Iesus came.

25 The other disciples therefore said vnto him, We haue seene the Lord. But he said vnto them, Except I shall see in his hands the print of the nailes, and put my finger into the print of the nailes, and thrust my hand into his side, I will not beleue.

26 **C** And after eight dayes, againe his disciples were within, and Thomas was with them: Then came Iesus, the doores being shut, and stood in the midst, and said, Peace be vnto you.

27 Then saith he to Thomas Reach hither thy finger, and behold my hands, and reach hither thy hand, and thrust it into my side, and bee not faithlesse, but beleeuing.

28 And Thomas answered, and said vnto him, My Lord, and my God.

29 Iesus saith vnto him, Thomas, because thou hast seene mee, thou hast beleued: blessed are they that haue not seene, and yet haue beleued.

30 **C** <sup>\*</sup> And many other signes truly did Iesus in the presence of his disciples, which are not written in this booke:

31 But these are written, that yee might beleue that Iesus is the Christ the Sonne of God, and that beleuing yee might haue life through his Name.

## CHAP. XXI.

1 Christ appearing againe to his disciples was knowne of them by the great draught of fishes. 12 Hee dineth with them: 15 earnestly commandeth Peter to feed his Lambes and sheepe: 18 Foretelleth him of his death: 22 Rebuketh his curiositie touching Iohn. 25 The conclusion.

**A**fter these things Iesus shewed himselfe againe to the disciples at the sea of Tiberias, and on this wise shewed he himselfe.

2 There were together Simon Peter, and Thomas called Didymus, and Nathanael of Cana in Galilee, and the sonnes of Zebedee, and two other of his disciples.

3 Simon Peter saith vnto them, I goe a fishing. They say vnto him, Wee also goe with thee. They went forth and entred into a ship immediatly, and that night they caught nothing.

4 But when the morning was now

<sup>\*</sup> Marke 16  
14.

<sup>\*</sup> Ioh. 1. 8

<sup>\*</sup> Chap. 31.  
25.



now come, Iesus stood on the shore: but the disciples knewe not that it was Iesus.

5 Then Iesus saith vnto them, *Or, Sirs.* Children, haue ye any meat: They answered him, No.

6 And he said vnto them, Cast the net on the right side of the ship, and yee shall finde. They cast therfore, and now they were not able to draw it, for the multitude of fishes.

7 Therefore that Disciple whome Iesus loued, saith vnto Peter, It is the Lord. Now when Simon Peter heard that it was the Lord, he girt his fishers coate vnto him, (for hee was naked) & did cast himselfe into the sea.

8 And the other disciples came in a litle ship (for they were not farre from land, but as it were two hundred cubites) dragging the net with fishes.

9 Assoone then as they were come to land, they saw a fire of coales there, and fish laid thereon, and bread.

10 Iesus saith vnto them, Bring of the fish, which ye haue now caught.

11 Simon Peter went vp, & drew the net to land full of great fishes, an hundred and fiftie and three: and for all there were so many, yet was not the net broken.

12 Iesus saith vnto them, Come, and dine. And none of the disciples durst aske him, who art thou: knowing that it was the Lord.

13 Iesus then commeth, and taketh bread, and giueth them, and fish likewise.

14 This is now the third time that Iesus shewed himselfe to his disciples, after that hee was risen from the dead.

15 So when they had dined, Iesus saith to Simon Peter, Simon, sonne of Ionas, louest thou mee more then these? he saith vnto him, Yea, Lord, thou knowest that I loue thee. he saith vnto him, Feed my lambes.

16 He saith to him againe the second

time, Simon sonne of Ionas, louest thou mee: he saith vnto him, Yea Lord, thou knowest that I loue thee. he saith vnto him, Feed my sheepe.

17 He said vnto him the third time, Simon sonne of Ionas, louest thou mee: Peter was grieved, because hee saide vnto him the third time, Louest thou mee: And he said vnto him, Lord, thou knowest all things, thou knowest that I loue thee. Iesus sayth vnto him, Feed my sheepe.

18 Verily, verily I say vnto thee, when thou wast yong, thou girdedst thy selfe, and walkedst whither thou wouldest: but when thou shalt be old, thou shalt stretch forth thy hands, and another shall gird thee, and carie thee whither thou wouldest not.

19 This spake hee, signifying by what death he should glorifie God. And when he had spoken this, he sayth vnto him, Follow me.

20 Then Peter turning about, seeth the Disciple whom Iesus loued, following, which also leaned on his breast at supper, and said, Lord, which is hee that betrayeth thee?

21 Peter seeing him, saith to Iesus, Lord, and what shall this man doe?

22 Iesus saith vnto him, If I will that he tary till I come, what is that to thee: Follow thou me.

23 Then went this saying abroad among the brethren, that that Disciple should not die: yet Iesus sayd not vnto him, he shall not die: but, If I will that he tary till I come, what is that to thee?

24 This is the Disciple which testifieth of these things, and wrote these things, and we know that his testimony is true.

25 \*And there are also many other things which Iesus did, the which if they should be written euery one, I suppose that euery world it selfe could not containe the bookes that should be written, Amen.

\* Iohn. 13.  
23 & 20.2.

\* Chap. 20.  
30.





## THE ACTES OF the Apostles.

### CHAP. I.

1 Christ preparing his Apostles to the beholding of his ascension, gathereth them together into the mount Oliuet, commandeth them to expect in Hierusalem the sending downe of the holy Ghost, promiseth after fewe dayes to send it: by vertue whereof they should be witnesses vnto him euen to the vtmost parts of the earth. 9 After his ascension they are warned by two Angels to depart, and to set their mindes vpon his second comming. 12 They accordingly returne, and giuing themselves to prayer, chuse Matthias Apostle in the place of Iudas.



he former treatise haue I made, O Theophilus, of all that Iesus began both to doe and teach,

2 Untill the day in which hee was taken vp, after that he through the holy Ghost had giuen commaundements vnto the Apostles, whom he had chosen.

3 To whom also he shewed himselfe aliuie after his passion, by many infallible proofes, being seene of them fourty dayes, and speaking of the things pertaining to the kingdome of God:

4 And being assembled together with them, commanded them that they should not depart from Hierusalem, but wait for the promise of the Father, which, saith he, ye haue heard of me.

5 For Iohn truly baptized with water, but ye shall be baptized with the holy Ghost, not many dayes hence.

6 When they therefore were come together, they asked of him, saying, Lord, wilt thou at this time restore againe the kingdome to Israel?

7 And he said vnto them, It is not for you to knowe the times or the sea-

sons, which the Father hath put in his owne power.

8 But ye shall receiue power after that the holy Ghost is come vpon you, and ye shall be witnesses vnto me, both in Hierusalem, and in all Iudea, and in Samaria, and vnto the vttermost part of the earth.

9 And when hee had spoken these things, while they beheld, hee was taken vp, and a cloud receiued him out of their sight.

10 And while they looked stedfastly toward heauen, as he went vp, behold, two men stood by them in white apparel,

11 which also said, Pee men of Galilee, why stand yee gazing vp into heauen? This Iesus, which is taken vp from you into heauen, shall so come, in like manner as yee haue seene him goe into heauen.

12 Then returned they vnto Hierusalem, from the mount called Oliuet, which is from Hierusalem a Sabbath dayes iourney.

13 And when they were come in, they went vp into an vpper roome, where abode both Peter & James, & Iohn, and Andrew, Philip, and Thomas, Bartholomew, and Mattheu, James the sonne of Alphaeus, and Simon Zelotes, and Iudas the brother of James.

14 These all continued with one accord in prayer and supplication, with the women, and Mary the mother of Iesus, and with his brethren.

15 And in those dayes Peter stood vp in the mids of the disciples, and said, (The number of names together were about an hundred and twentie)

16 Men and brethren, This Scripture must needs haue bene fulfilled, which the holy Ghost by the mouth of Dauid spake before concerning Iudas, which was guide to them & took Iesus.

\* Chap. 1.1.  
|| Or, the power of the holy Ghost comming vpon you.

\* Luke 24. 51.

|| Or, eating together with them.

\* Iulce 24. 49.  
\* Matth. 3. 11.

\* Psal. 41. 9.



17 For hee was numbred with vs, and had obtained part of this ministerie.

\* Mat. 27. 7.

18 \* Now this man purchased a field with the reſiſard of iniquity, and falling headlong, he burſt aſunder in the mids, and all his bowels gushed out.

19 And it was known vnto all the dwellers at Hieruſalem, inſomuch as that field is called in their proper tongue, Aceldama, that is to ſay, The field of blood.

\* Pſal. 69. 26.

20 \* For it is written in the booke of Pſalmes, Let his habitation be deſolate, and let no man dwell therein:

\* Pſal. 109. 7.  
Or, office: or, charge.

\* And his Biſhopricke let another take.

21 Wherefore of theſe men which haue companied with vs all the time that the Lord Jeſus went in and out among vs,

22 Beginning from the baptiſme of John, vnto that ſame day that he was taken vp from vs, muſt one be ordained to be a witneſſe with vs of his reſurrexion.

23 And they appointed two, Joſeph called Barſabas, who was ſurnamed Juſtus, and Matthias.

24 And they prayed, and ſaid, Thou Lord, which knoweſt the hearts of all men, ſhew whether of theſe two thou haſt choſen,

25 That hee may take part of this miniſterie and Apoſtleſhip, from which Judas by tranſgreſſion fell, that hee might goe to his owne place.

26 And they gaue forth their lots, and the lot fell vpon Matthias, and hee was numbred with the eleuen Apoſtles.

## CHAP. II.

1 The Apoſtles filled with the holy Ghoſt, and ſpeaking diuers languages, are admired by ſome, and derided by others. 14 Whom Peter diſproving, and ſhewing that the Apoſtles ſpake by the power of the holy Ghoſt, that Jeſus was riſen from the dead, aſcended into heauen, had powred downe the ſame holy Ghoſt, and was the Meſſias, a man knowne to them to be approued of God by his miracles, wonders, and ſignes, and not crucified without his determinate counſell, and foreknowledge: 37 He baptizeth a great number that were conuerted. 41 Who afterwards deuoutly, and charitably conueiſe together: the Apoſtles working many miracles, and God daily increaſing his Church.

**A**ND when the day of Pentecoſt was fully come, they were all with one accord in one place.

2 And ſuddenly there came a ſound from heauen as of a ruſhing mighty wind, and it filled all the houſe where they were ſitting.

3 And there appeared vnto them clouen tongues, like as of fire, and it ſate vpon each of them.

4 And they were all filled with the holy Ghoſt, and began to ſpeake with other tongues, as the ſpirit gaue them utterance.

5 And there were dwelling at Hieruſalem Iewes, deuout men, out of euery nation vnder heauen.

6 Now <sup>†</sup> when this was noiſed abroad, the multitude came together, and were <sup>†</sup> confounded, becauſe that euery man heard them ſpeake in his owne language.

<sup>†</sup> Grew when this voice was made.  
<sup>†</sup> Or, troubled in mind.

7 And they were all amazed, and marvelled, ſaying one to another, Behold, are not all theſe which ſpeake, Galileans?

8 And how heare we euery man in our owne tongue, wherein we were borne?

9 Parthians, and Medes, and Elamites, and the dwellers in Meſopotamia, and in Iudea, and Cappadocia, in Pontus, and Aſia,

10 Phrygia, and Pamphylia, in Egypt, and in the parts of Libya, about Cyrene, & ſtrangers of Rome, Iewes and Proſelites,

11 Cretes, and Arabians, we doe heare them ſpeake in our tongues the wonderfull workes of God.

12 And they were all amazed, and were in doubt, ſaying one to another, What meaneth this?

13 Others mocking ſaid, Theſe men are full of new wine.

14 **B**UT Peter ſtanding by with the eleuen, liſt vp his voyce, and ſaid vnto them, Ye men of Iudea, & all ye that dwell at Hieruſalem, be this knowne vnto you, and hearken to my words:

15 For theſe are not drunken, as ye ſuppoſe, ſeeing it is but the third houre of the day.

16 \* But this is that which was ſpoken by the Prophet Joel,

\* Joel. 2. 28. clai. 44. 3.

17 And it ſhall come to paſſe in the laſt dayes (ſaith God) I will poure out of my Spirit vpon all fleſh: and your



# The day of the Lord. The Acts. The heart pricked.

your sonnes and your daughters shall prophesie, and your yong men shall see visions, and your old men shall dreame dreames:

18 And on my seruants, and on my handmaidens, I will powre out in those daies of my Spirit, and they shall prophesie:

19 And I wil shew wonders in heauen aboue, and signes in the earth beneath: blood, and fire, and vapour of smoke.

\* Ioc. 2. 31.

20 The Sunne shall be turned into darkenesse, and the Moone into blood, before that great and notable day of the Lord come.

\* Rom. 10. 13.

21 And it shall come to passe, that whosoever shall call on the Name of the Lord, shall be saued.

22 Vee men of Israel, heare these words, Iesus of Nazareth, a man approved of God among you, by miracles, wonders, and signes, which God did by him in the midst of you, as yee your selues also know:

23 Him, being deliuered by the determinate counsell and foreknowledge of God, yee haue taken, and by wicked hands, haue crucified, and slaine:

24 Whom God hath raised vp, hauing loosed the paines of death: because it was not possible that hee should be holden of it.

\* Psal. 16. 9.

25 For Dauid speaketh concerning him, \* I foresaw the Lord alwayes before my face, for he is on my right hand, that I should not be moued.

26 Therefore did my heart reioyce, and my tongue was glad: For euer also, my flesh shall rest in hope,

27 Because thou wilt not leave my soule in hell, neither wilt thou suffer thine holy one to see corruption.

28 Thou hast made knowen to mee the wayes of life, thou shalt make mee full of glory with thy countenance.

|| Or, / may.

\* 1. King. 2. 10.

29 Men and brethren, || let me freely speake vnto you \* of the Patriarch Dauid, that he is both dead & buried, and his sepulchre is with vs vnto this day:

\* Psal. 133. 11.

30 Therefore being a Prophet, \* and knowing that God had sware with an oath to him, that of the fruit of his loines, according to the flesh, hee would raise vp Christ, to sit on his throne:

\* Psal. 16. 11.

31 He seeing this before, spake of the resurrection of Christ, \* that his soule was not left in hell, neither his flesh did see corruption.

32 This Iesus hath God raised vp, whereof we all are witnesses.

33 Therefore being by the right hand of God: raised, and hauing receiued of the Father the promise of the holy Ghost, he hath shed forth this, which ye now see and heare.

34 For Dauid is not ascended into the heauens, but he saith himselfe, \* The Lord said vnto my Lord, Sit thou on my right hand,

\* Psal. 110. 1.

35 Untill I make thy foes thy footstool.

36 Therefore let all the house of Israel know assuredly, that God hath made that same Iesus, whom ye haue crucified, both Lord and Christ.

37 Now when they heard this, they were pricked in their heart, and said vnto Peter, and to the rest of the Apostles, Men and brethren, what shall we doe?

38 Then Peter said vnto them, Repent, and be baptized euery one of you in the Name of Iesus Christ, for the remission of sinnes, and ye shall receiue the gift of the holy Ghost.

39 For the promise is vnto you, and to your children, and to all that are as farre off, euen as many as the Lord our God shall call.

40 And with many other words did hee testifie and exhort, saying, Saue your selues from this vntoward generation.

41 Then they that gladly receiued his word, were baptized: and the same day there were added vnto them about threethousand soules.

42 And they continued stedfastly in the Apostles doctrine and fellowship, and in breaking of bread, and in prayers.

43 And feare came vpon euery soule: and many wonders and signes were done by the Apostles.

44 And all that beleueed were together, and had all things common,

45 And solde their possessions and goods, and parted them to all men, as euery man had need.

46 And they continuing daily with one accord in the Temple, and breaking bread from house to house, did eat their meat with gladnesse and singlenesse of heart,

|| Or, at home.

47 Praising God, and hauing fauour with all the people. And the Lord added to the Church dayly such as should be saued.

CHAP.



## C H A P. III.

Peter preaching to the people that came to see a lame man restored to his feet, 12 professeth the cure not to haue beene wrought by his, or Iohns owne power, or holinesse, but by God, and his sonne Iesus, and through faith in his Name: 13 Withall reprehending them for crucifying Iesus. 17 Which because they did it through ignorance, and that thereby were fulfilled Gods determinate counsell, and the Scriptures: 19 He exhorteth them by repentance and faith to seeke remission of their sinnes, and saluation in the same Iesus.

**N**Owe Peter and Iohn went vp together into the Temple at the houre of prayer, beeing the ninth houre.

2 And a certaine man lame from his mothers womb was caried, whom they laide daily at the gate of the Temple which is called Beautifull, to aske almes of them that entred into the Temple.

3 Who seeing Peter & Iohn about to go into the Temple, asked an almes.

4 And Peter fastening his eyes vpon him, with Iohn, said, Looke on vs.

5 And he gaue heede vnto them, expecting to receiue something of them.

6 Then Peter said, Siluer and gold haue I none, but such as I haue, giue I thee: In the Name of Iesus Christ of Nazareth, rise vp and walke.

7 And hee tooke him by the right hand, & lift him vp: and immediatly his feete and ancle bones receiued strength.

8 And hee leaping vp, stood, and walked, and entred with them into the Temple, walking, and leaping, and praising God.

9 And all the people saw him walking, and praising God.

10 And they knew that it was hee which sat for almes at the beautifull gate of the Temple: and they were filled with wonder and amazement at that which had happened vnto him.

11 And as the lame man which was healed, helde Peter and Iohn, all the people ranne together vnto them in the porch, that is called Solomons, greatly wondering.

12 And when Peter sawe it, hee answered vnto the people, Men of Israel, why marueile ye at this: or why looke yee so earnestly on vs, as though by our owne power or holinesse we had

made this man to walke:

13 The God of Abraham, and of Isaac, and of Jacob, the God of our fathers hath glorified his sonne Iesus, whom ye deliuered bp, and denied him in the presence of Pilate, when hee was determined to let him goe.

14 \* But ye denied the holy one, and the Just, and desired a murderer to be granted vnto you, \* Matt. 27. 20.

15 And killed || the Prince of life, whom God hath raised from the dead, whereof we are witneses. || Dr. author.

16 And his Name through faith in his Name hath made this man strong, whom ye see and know: yea, the faith which is by him, hath giuen him this perfect soundnesse in the presence of you all.

17 And now brethren, I wote that through ignorance yee did it, as did also your rulers.

18 But those things which God before had shewed by the mouth of all his Prophets, that Christ should suffer, hee hath so fulfilled.

19 ¶ Repent yee therefore, and bee conuerted, that your sins may be blotted out, when the times of refreshing shal come from the presence of the Lord.

20 And hee shall send Iesus Christ, which before was preached vnto you.

21 Whom the heauen must receiue, vntill the times of restitution of all things, which God hath spoken by the mouth of all his holy Prophets since the world began.

22 \* For Moles truly said vnto the fathers, A Prophet shall the Lord your God raise vp vnto you of your brethren, like vnto me, him shall yee heare in all things whatsoeuer he shal say vnto you. \* Deut. 18. 15. chap. 7. 37.

23 And it shall come to passe, that euery soule which will not heare that Prophet, shalbe destroyed from among the people.

24 Yea and all the Prophets from Samuel, and those that follow after, as many as haue spoken, haue likewise foretold of these dayes.

25 Yee are the children of the Prophets, and of the covenant which God made with our fathers, \* laying vnto Abraham, And in thy seed shall all the kindreds of the earth be blessed. \* Gen. 12. 3.

26 Vnto you first, God hauing raised by his Sonne Iesus, sent him to blesse you, in turning away euery one of you from his iniquities.



CHAP. IIII.

1 The rulers of the Iewes offended with Peters Sermon, 4 (though thousands of the people were conuerted that heard the word) imprison him, and Iohn. 5 After, vpon examination Peter boldly auouching the lame man to be healed by the Name of Iesus, and that by the same Iesus onely we must bee eternally saued, 13 They command him and Iohn to preach no more in that Name, adding also threatning, 23 Whereupon the Church fleeeth to prayer. 31 And God by mouing the place where they were assembled, testified that he heard their prayer: confirming the Church with the gift of the holy Ghost, and with mutuall loue and charitie.

|| Or, ruler.

**A**S as they spake vnto the people, the priests and the captaine of the Temple, and the Sadduces came vpon them,

2 Being grieved that they taught the people, and preached through Iesus the resurrection from the dead.

3 And they laid hands on them, and put them in hold vnto the next day: for it was now euentide.

4 Howbeit, many of them which heard the word, beleued, and the number of the men was about fise thousand.

5 And it came to passe on the morrow, that their rulers, and Elders, and Scribes,

6 And Annas the high priest, and Caiphas, and Iohn, and Alexander, and as many as were of the kinred of the high priest, were gathered together at Hierusalem.

7 And when they had set them in the midst, they asked, By what power, or by what name haue ye done this:

8 Then Peter filled with the holy Ghost, said vnto them, Ye rulers of the people, and Elders of Israel,

9 If we this day be examined of the good deed done to the impotent man, by what meanes he is made whole,

10 Be it known vnto you all, and to all the people of Israel, that by the Name of Iesus Christ of Nazareth, whom ye crucified, Whome God raised from the dead, euen by him, doeth this man stand here before you, whole.

11 This is the stone which was set at nought of you builders, which is become the head of the corner.

12 Neither is there saluation in any

other: for there is none other name vnder heauen giuen among men whereby we must be saued.

13 Now when they sawe the boldnesse of Peter and Iohn, and perceived that they were vnlearned and ignorant men, they marvelled, and they tooke knowledge of them, that they had bene with Iesus.

14 And beholding the man which was healed, standing with them, they could say nothing against it.

15 But when they had commanded them to go aside out of the Council, they conferred among themselves,

16 Saying, What shall we do to these men: for that indeed a notable miracle hath bene done by them, is manifest to all them that dwell in Hierusalem, and we cannot denie it.

17 But that it spread no farther among the people, let vs straitly threaten them, that they speake henceforth to no man in this Name.

18 And they called them, and commanded them, not to speake at all, nor teach in the Name of Iesus.

19 But Peter and Iohn answered, and said vnto them, Whether it be right in the sight of God, to hearken vnto you more then vnto God, iudge ye.

20 For we cannot but speake the things which we haue seene and heard.

21 So when they had further threatened them, they let them goe, finding nothing how they might punish them, because of the people: for all men glorified God for that which was done.

22 For the man was about fouentie yeeres olde, on whome this miracle of healing was shewed.

23 And being let goe, they went to their owne company, and reported all that the chiefe priests and Elders had said vnto them.

24 And when they heard that, they lift vp their voyce to God with one accord, & said, Lord, thou art God which hast made heauen and earth, and the sea, and all that in them is,

25 Who by the mouth of thy seruant Dauid hast saide, why art thou heathen rage, and the people imagine vaine things:

26 The Kings of the earth stood by, and the rulers were gathered together against the Lord, & against his Christ.

27 For of a truth against thy holy child Iesus, whom thou hast anointed, hath



both Herod, and Pontius Pilate, with the Gentiles, and the people of Israel were gathered together,

28 For to doe whatsoever thy hand and thy counsell determined before to be done.

29 And now Lord; behold their threatenings, and graunt vnto thy seruants, that with all boldnesse they may speake thy word.

30 By stretching forth thine hand to heale: and that signes and wonders may be done by the Name of thy holy child Iesus.

31 And when they had prayed, the place was shaken where they were assembled together, and they were all filled with the holy Ghost, and they spake the word of God with boldnesse.

32 And the multitude of them that beleueed, were of one heart, and of one soule: Neither said any of them, that ought of the things which he possessed, was his owne, but they had all things common.

33 And with great power gaue the Apostles witness of the resurrection of the Lord Iesus, and great grace was vpon them all.

34 Neither was there any among them that lacked: For as many as were possessors of lands, or houses, sold them, and brought the prices of the things that were solde,

35 And laide them downe at the Apostles feete: And distribution was made vnto euery man according as hee had neede.

36 And Ioses, who by the Apostles was surnamed Barnabas (which is, being interpreted, The sonne of consolation) a Leuite, and of the Countrey of Cyprus,

37 hauing land, sold it, and brought the money, & laide it at the Apostles feet.

### CHAP. V.

After that Ananias and Sapphira his wife for their hypocrisie at Peters rebuke had fallen downe dead, 12 and that the rest of the Apostles had wrought many miracles, 14 to the increase of the faith: 17 The Apostles are againe imprisoned, 19 But deliuered by an Angel bidding them to preach openly to all: 21 When, after their teaching accordingly in the temple, 29 and before the Councill, 33 they are in danger to be killed, through the aduise of Gamaliel, a great counsellour among the Iewes, they be kept alieue,

40 and are but beaten: for which they glorifie God, and cease no day from preaching.

**B**Ut a certaine man named Ananias, with Sapphira his wife, solde a possession, 2 And kept backe part of the price, his wife also being pryncipall to it, and brought a certaine part, and layd it at the Apostles feete.

3 But Peter said, Ananias, why hath Satan filled thine heart, to lie to the holy Ghost, and to keepe backe part of the price of the land:

|| Cr. p. de-  
caine.

4 Whiles it remained, was it not thine owne: and after it was sold, was it not in thine owne power: why hast thou conceiued this thing in thine heart: thou hast not lied vnto men, but vnto God.

5 And Ananias hearing these words, fell downe, and gaue vp the ghost: and great feare came on all them that heard these things.

6 And the yong men arose, wound him vp, and caried him out, and buried him.

7 And it was about the space of three houres after, when his wife, not knowing what was done, came in.

8 And Peter answered vnto her, Tell me whether ye sold the land for so much. And she saide, Yea, for so much.

9 Then Peter saide vnto her, how is it that ye haue agreed together, to tempt the Spirit of the Lord: behold, the feete of them which haue buried thy husband, are at the doore, and shall carry thee out.

10 Then fell she downe straightway at his feete, and yeldded vp the ghost: And the yong men came in, and found her dead, and carrying her forth, buried her by her husband.

11 And great feare came vpon all the Church, and vpon as many as heard these things.

12 And by the hands of the Apostles, were many signes and wonders wrought among the people. (And they were all with one accord in Solomons porch.

13 And of the rest durst no man ioyne himselfe to them: But the people magnified them.

14 And beleeuers were the more added to the Lord, multitudes both of men and women.)

15 Insomuch that they brought forth the sick into the streetes, and layed them

|| Or, in euery  
streete.



them on beds and couches, that at the least the shadow of Peter passing by, might ouer shadow some of them.

16 There came also a multitude out of the cities round about vnto Hierusalem, bringing sicke folkes, and them which were vered with vncleane spirits: and they were healed euery one.

17 ¶ Then the high Priest rose vp, and al they that were with him, (which is the sect of the Sadduces) and were filled with indignation,

18 And laid their hands on the Apostles, & put them in the common prison.

19 But the Angel of the Lord by night opened the prison doozes; and brought them forth, and said,

20 See, stand and speake in the Temple to the people all the words of this life.

21 And when they heard that, they entred into the Temple early in the morning, & taught: but the high Priest came, and they that were with him, and called the Councill together, and all the Senate of the children of Israel, and sent to the prison to haue them brought.

22 But when the officers came, and found them not in the prison, they returned, and told,

23 Saying, The prison truly found we shut with all safety, and the keepers standing without before the doozes, but when we had opened, we found no man within.

24 Now when the high Priest, and the captaine of the Temple, and the chiefe Priests heard these things, they doubted of them wherunto this would grow.

25 Then came one, and told them, saying, Behold, the men whom ye put in prison, are standing in the Temple, and teaching the people.

26 Then went the captaine with the officers, and brought them without violence: (For they feared the people, lest they should haue bene stoned.)

27 And when they had brought them, they set them before the Councill, and the high Priest asked them,

\* Chap. 4.  
18.

28 Saying, Did not wee straitly command you, that you should not teach in this Name? And behold, ye haue filled Hierusalem with your doctrine, and intend to bring this mans blood vpon vs.

29 ¶ Then Peter, and the other Apostles answered, and saide, wee

ought to obey God rather then men.

30 The God of our fathers raised vp Jesus, whom yee slew and hanged on a tree.

31 Him hath God exalted with his right hand to bee a Prince and a Saviour, for to giue repentance to Israel, and forgiveness of sinnes.

32 And we are his witnesses of these things, and so is also the holy Ghost, whom God hath giuen to them that obey him.

33 ¶ When they heard that, they were cut to the heart, and tooke counsell to slay them.

34 Then stood there by one in the Councill, a Pharisee, named Gamaliel, a doctour of Law, had in reputation among all the people, and commanded to put the Apostles forth a litle space,

35 And said vnto them, Men of Israel, take heed to your selues, what ye intend to doe as touching these men.

36 For before these dayes rose vp Theudas, boasting himselfe to be some body, to whom a number of men, about foure hundred, toynded themselves: who was slaine, and all, as many as obeyed him, were scattered, & brought to nought.

¶ Or, bele-  
ued.

37 After this man rose vp Judas of Galilee, in the dayes of the taxing, and drew away much people after him: hee also perished, and all, euen as many as obeyed him, were dispersed.

38 And now I say vnto you, re-  
fraine from these men, and let them alone: for if this counsell or this worke be of men, it will come to nought.

39 But if it be of God, ye cannot overthrow it, lest haply yee be found euen to fight against God.

40 And to him they agreed: and when they had called the Apostles, and beaten them, they commanded that they should not speake in the Name of Jesus, and let them goe.

41 ¶ And they departed from the presence of the Councill, reioycing that they were counted worthy to suffer shame for his Name.

42 And dayly in the Temple, and in euery house, they ceased not to teach and preach Jesus Christ.

## CHAP. VI.

1 The Apostles desirous to haue the poore regarded for their bodily sustenance, as also carefull



carefull themselves to dispense the word of God, the food of the soule: 3 Appoint the office of Deaconship to seuen chosen men. 5 Of whom, Steuen a man full of faith, & of the holy Ghost, is one. 12 Who is taken of those, whom he confounded in disputing, 13 and after falsely accused of blasphemie against the law and the temple.

**A**ND in those dayes when the number of the Disciples was multiplied, there arose a murmuring of the Grecians against the Hebrewes, because their widowes were neglected in the daily ministracion.

2 Then the twelue called the multitude of the disciples vnto them, and said, It is not reason that we should leaue the word of God, and serue tables.

3 Wherefore brethren, looke ye out among you seuen men of honest report, full of the holy Ghost, and wisdom, whom we may appoint ouer this businesse.

4 But we will giue our selues continually to prayer, and to the ministerie of the word.

5 And the saying pleased the whole multitude: and they chose Steuen, a man full of faith and of the holy Ghost, and Philip, and Prochorus, and Nicanor, and Timon, and Permenas, and Nicolas a proselyte of Antioch.

6 Whom they set before the Apostles: and when they had praied, they layd their hands on them.

7 And the word of God encreased, and the number of the Disciples multiplied in Hierusalem greatly, and a great company of the Priests were obedient to the faith.

8 And Steuen full of faith and power, did great wonders and miracles among the people.

9 Then there arose certaine of the Synagogue, which is called the Synagogue of the Libertines, and Cyrenians, and Alexandrians, and of them of Cilicia, and of Asia, disputing with Steuen.

10 And they were not able to resist the wisdom and the spirit by which he spake.

11 Then they suborned men which said, we haue heard him speake blasphemous words against Moses, and against God.

12 And they stirred by the people, and the Elders, and the Scribes, and

came vpon him, and caught him, and brought him to the Councell,

13 And set vp false witnesses, which said, This man ceaselesly not to speake blasphemous words against this holy place, and the Law.

14 For we haue heard him say, that this Iesus of Nazareth shall destroy this place, & shall change the Customes which Moses deliuered vs.

15 And all that sate in the Councell, looking stedfastly on him, saw his face as it had bene the face of an Angel.

|| Or yiter.

## CHAP. VII.

1 Steuen permitted to answer to the accusation of blasphemie, 2 Sheweth that Abraham worshipped God rightly, and how God chose the Fathers 20 before Moses was borne, and before the Tabernacle and Temple were built: 37 that Moses himselfe witnessed of Christ: 44 and that all outward Ceremonies were ordeined according to the heavenly paterne, to last but for a time: 51 reprehending their rebellion, and murdering of Christ, the Iust One, whome the Prophets foretold should come into the world. 54 Whereupon they stone him to death, who commendeth his soule to Iesus, and humbly prayeth for them.

**T**hen said the high Priest, Are these things so:

2 And hee said, Men, brethren, and fathers, hearken: The God of glory appeared vnto our father Abraham, when he was in Mesopotamia, before he dwelt in Charran.

3 And said vnto him, \* Get thee out of thy countrey, and from thy kindred, and come into the land which I shall shew thee.

4 Then came he out of the land of the Chaldeans, and dwelt in Charran: and from thence, when his father was dead, he remoued him into this lande wherem ye now dwell.

5 And he gaue him none inheritance in it, no not so much as to set his foote on: yet he promised that he would giue it to him for a possession, and to his seed after him, when as yet he had no child.

6 And God spake on this wise, that his seed should sojourn in a strange land, and that they should bring them into bondage, and intreate them euill foure hundred yeres.

7 And the nation to whom they shal bee in bondage, will I iudge, saide

\* Gen. 12. 1



God : And after that shall they come forth, and serue me in this place.

<sup>\* Gen. 17. 9</sup> 8 \* And he gaue him the couenant of Circumcision : \* and so Abraham begate Isaac, and circumcised him the eight

<sup>\* Gen. 21. 3</sup> day : \* and Isaac begate Jacob, \* and Jacob begate the twelue Patriarchs.

<sup>\* Gene. 25. 28.</sup> 9 \* And the Patriarchs moued with enuie, sold Ioseph into Egypt: but God was with him,

<sup>\* Gen. 29. 11.</sup> 10 And deliuered him out of all his afflictions, \* and gaue him fauour and wisdom in the sight of Pharaos king of Egypt : and he made him gouernour ouer Egypt and all his house.

<sup>\* Gen. 37. 28.</sup> 11 Now there came a dearth ouer all the land of Egypt, and Chanaan, and great affliction, and our fathers found no sustenance.

<sup>\* Gen. 41. 1</sup> 12 \* But when Jacob heard that there was come in Egypt, he sent out our fathers first.

<sup>\* Gen. 45. 4</sup> 13 \* And at the second time Ioseph was made known to his brethren, and Iosephs kintred was made known vnto Pharaos.

<sup>\* Gen. 46. 5</sup> 14 Then sent Ioseph, and called his father Jacob to him, and all his kintred, threescore and fiftene soules.

<sup>\* Gen. 49. 33.</sup> 15 \* So Jacob went downe into Egypt, \* and died, he and our fathers,

16 And were caried ouer into Sichem, and laid in the sepulchre that Abraham bought for a summe of money of the sonnes of Emor, the father of Sichem.

17 But when the time of the promise drew nigh, which God had sworne to Abraham, the people grew and multiplied in Egypt,

18 Till another king arose, which knew not Ioseph.

19 The same dealt subtilly with our kintred, and euill intreated our fathers, so that they cast out their yong children, to the end they might not liue.

<sup>\* Exo. 1. 2.</sup> 20 \* In which time Moses was borne, and \* was exceeding faire, and nourished vp in his fathers house three moneths :

<sup>\* Heb. 11. 23.</sup> 21 And when he was cast out, Pharaohs daughter tooke him vp, and nourished him for her owne soune.

22 And Moses was learned in all the wisdom of the Egyptians, and was mightie in words and in deeds.

23 And when he was full forty yeres old, it came into his heart to visit his brethren the children of Israel.

<sup>\* Exo. 1. 11.</sup> 24 \* And seeing one of them suffer

wrong, he defended him, and auenged him that was oppressed, and smote the Egyptian :

25 For he supposed his brethren would haue vnderstood, how that God by his hand would deliuer them, but they vnderstood not.

<sup>\* Exo. 2. 13</sup> 26 \* And the next day he shewed himselfe vnto them as they stroue, and would haue set them at one againe, saying, Sirs, ye are brethren, why doe yee wrong one to another :

27 But hee that did his neighbour wrong, thrust him away, saying, who made thee a ruler and a Iudge ouer vs :

28 Wilt thou kill me, as thou diddest the Egyptian yester day :

29 Then fled Moses at this saying, and was a stranger in the land of Madian, where he begate two sonnes.

<sup>\* Exod. 3. 4</sup> 30 \* And when fourtie yeres were expired, there appeared to him in the wilderness of mount Sina, an Angel of the Lord in a flame of fire in a bush.

31 When Moses saw it, he wondered at the sight : and as he drew neere to behold it, the voyce of the Lord came vnto him,

32 Saying, I am the God of thy fathers, the God of Abraham, and the God of Isaac, and the God of Jacob. Then Moses trembled, and durst not behold.

33 Then said the Lord to him, Put off thy shoes from thy feet : for the place where thou standest, is holy ground.

34 I haue seene. I haue seene the affliction of my people which is in Egypt, and I haue heard their groning, & am come downe to deliuer them: And now come, I will send thee into Egypt.

35 This Moses whom they refused, saying, who made thee a ruler and a Iudge : the same did God send to bee a ruler and a deliuerer, by the handes of the Angel which appeared to him in the bush.

<sup>\* Exod. 7. 9.</sup> 36 \* He brought them out, after that he had shewed wonders and signes in the land of Egypt, and in the red Sea, \* and in the wilderness fortie yeres.

<sup>\* Exo. 16. 1</sup> 37 \* This is that Moses which said vnto the children of Israel, \* A prophet shall the Lord your God raise vp vnto you of your brethren, || like vnto mee : him shall ye heare.

<sup>\* Deut. 18. 15.</sup> 38 \* This is he that was in Church in the wilderness with the Angel, which spake to him in the mount Sina, and

\* Exo. 2. 13

\* Exod. 3. 4

\* Exod. 7. 9.

\* Exo. 16. 1

\* Deut. 18. 15.

\* Exo. 19. 3



and with our fathers: who receiued the liuely oracles, to giue vnto vs.

39 To whom our fathers would not obey, but thrust him from them, and in their hearts turned backe againe into Egypt,

\* Exod. 32.  
1.

40 \* Saying vnto Aaron, Make vs gods to goe before vs. For as for this Moses, which brought vs out of the land of Egypt, we wote not what is become of him.

41 And they made a calfe in those dayes, and offered sacrifice vnto the idole, and reioyced in the workes of their owne hands.

\* Amos 5.  
25.

42 Then God turned, and gaue them vp to worship the hoste of heauen, \* as it is written in the booke of the Prophets, O ye house of Israel, haue ye offered to me slaine beastes, and sacrifices, by the space of fourty yeeres in the wilderness:

43 Yea, ye tooke by the Tabernacle of Boloeh, and the starre of your God Remphan, figures which ye made, to worship them: and I will carie you away beyond Babylon.

44 Our fathers had the Tabernacle of witnesse in the wilderness, as hee had appointed, speaking vnto Moses, \* that he should make it according to the fashion that he had seene.

\* Exod. 25.  
40.

45 which also our fathers that came after, brought in with Iesus into the possession of the Gentiles, whom God draue out before the face of our fathers, vnto the dayes of Dauid,

46 who found fauour before God, and desired to find a Tabernacle for the God of Jacob.

\* 1. Chro.  
17. 12.

47 \* But Solomon built him an house.

\* Chap. 17.  
24.

48 \* Howbeit the most high dwelleth not in temples made with hands, as saith the Prophet,

49 Heauen is my throne, and earth is my footstool: what house will ye build me, saith the Lord: Or what is the place of my rest:

50 Hath not my hand made all these things:

51 We stifnecked and vncircumcised in heart, and eares, ye doe alwayes resist the holy Ghost: as your fathers did, so doe ye.

52 which of the prophets haue not your fathers persecuted: And they haue slaine them which shewed before of the comming of the Iust one, of

whom ye haue bene now the betrayers and murderers:

53 who haue receiued the Lawe by the disposition of Angels, and haue not kept it.

54 When they heard these things, they were cut to the heart, and they gnashed on him with their teeth.

55 But hee being full of the holy Ghost, looked by stedfastly into heauen, and saw the glory of God, and Iesus standing on the right hand of God,

56 And said, Behold, I see the heauens opened, and the Sonne of man standing on the right hand of God.

57 Then they cried out with a loud voice, and stopped their eares, and ran vpon him with one accord,

58 And cast him out of the citie, and stoned him: and the witnesses layd downe their clothes at a yong mans feete, whose name was Saul.

59 And they stoned Steuen, calling vpon God, and saying, Lord Iesus receiue my spirit.

60 And he kneeled downe, and cried with a loud voice, Lord lay not this sinne to their charge. And when he had said this, he fell asleepe.

## CHAP. VIII.

By occasion of the persecution in Hierusalem, the Church being planted in Samaria, 5 By Philip the Deacon who preached, did miracles, and baptized many, among the rest Simon the forcerer a great seducer of the people: 14 Peter and Iohn come to confirme, and enlarge the Church: where by prayer, and imposition of hands giuing the holy Ghost, 18 When Simon would haue bought the like power of them, 20 Peter sharply reproving his hypocrisie, and couetousnesse, and exhorting him to repentance: together with Iohn preaching the word of the Lord, returne to Hierusalem. 26 But the Angel sendeth Philip to teach, & baptize the Ethiopian Eunuch.

**A**nd Saul was consenting vnto his death. And at that time there was a great persecution against the Church which was at Hierusalem, and they were all scattered abroad through out the regions of Iudea, and Samaria, except the Apostles.

2 And deuout men carried Steuen to his buriall, and made great lamentation ouer him.

3 As for Saul, he made hauocke of the



# Simon the forcerer. The Actes. Of the Eunuch.

the Church, entering into every house, and haling men and women, committed them to prison.

4 Therefore they that were scattered abroad, went every where preaching the word.

5 Then Philip went downe to the citie of Samaria, and preached Christ vnto them.

6 And the people with one accord gaue heed vnto those things which Philip spake, hearing and seeing the miracles which he did.

7 For vncleane spirits, crying with lowd voyce, came out of many that were possessed with them: and many taken with pailies, and that were lame, were healed.

8 And there was great ioy in that citie.

9 But there was a certaine man called Simon, which before time in the same citie vsed sorcery, and bewitched the people of Samaria, giuing out that himselfe was some great one.

10 To whom they all gaue heed from the least to the greatest, saying, This man is the great power of God.

11 And to him they had regard, because that of long time he had bewitched them with sorceries.

12 But when they beleued Philip preaching the things concerning the kingdome of God, and the Name of Iesus Christ, they were baptized, both men and women.

13 Then Simon himselfe beleued also: and when hee was baptized, hee continued with Philip, and wondered, beholding the miracles and signes which were done.

14 Now when the Apostles which were at Hierusalem, heard that Samaria had receiued the word of God, they sent vnto them Peter and Iohn.

15 Who when they were come downe, prayed for them that they might receiue the holy Ghost.

16 (For as yet hee was fallen vpon none of them: onely they were baptized in the Name of the Lord Iesus.)

17 Then layde they their hands on them, and they receiued the holy Ghost.

18 And when Simon saw that through laying on of the Apostles hands, the holy Ghost was giuen, hee offered them money,

19 Saying, Give me also this power, that on whomsoever I lay handes,

hee may receiue the holy Ghost.

20 But Peter said vnto him, Thy money perish with thee, because thou hast thought that the gift of God may be purchased with money.

21 Thou hast neither part nor lot in this matter, for thy heart is not right in the sight of God.

22 Repent therefore of this thy wickednesse, and pray God, if perhaps the thought of thine heart may be forgiven thee.

23 For I perceiue that thou art in the gall of bitternesse, and in the bond of iniquitie.

24 Then answered Simon, and said, Pray ye to the Lord for mee, that none of these things which ye haue spoken, come vpon me.

25 And they, when they had testified and preached the word of the Lord, returned to Hierusalem, and preached the Gospel in many villages of the Samaritanes.

26 And the Angel of the Lord spake vnto Philip, saying, Arise, and goe toward the South, vnto the way that goeth downe from Hierusalem vnto Gaza, which is desert.

27 And hee arose, and went: and behold, a man of Ethiopia, an Eunuch of great authority vnder Candace queene of the Ethiopians, who had the charge of all her treasure, and had come to Hierusalem for to worship,

28 Was returning, and sitting in his charet, read Esaias the Prophet.

29 Then the Spirit saide vnto Philip, Goe neere, and ioyn thy selfe to this charet.

30 And Philip ran thither to him, and heard him read the Prophet Esaias, and said, Understandest thou what thou readest?

31 And hee said, How can I, except some man should guide me: And he desired Philip, that hee would come by, and sit with him.

32 The place of the Scripture, which hee read, was this, \* Hee was led as a sheepe to the slaughter, & like a Lambe dumbe before the shearer, so opened he not his mouth:

33 In his humiliation, his Iudgement was taken away: and who shall declare his generation: For his life is taken from the earth.

34 And the Eunuch answered Philip, and said, I pray thee, of whom spea-  
keth



keth the Prophet this: of himselfe, or of some other man:

35 Then Philip opened his mouth, and began at the same Scripture, and preached vnto him Iesus.

36 And as they went on their way, they came vnto a certaine water: and the Eunuch said, See, here is water, what doeth hinder me to be baptized:

37 And Philip said, If thou beleeuest with all thine heart, thou mayest. And he answered, and said, I beleeue that Iesus Christ is the Sonne of God.

38 And he commanded the charret to stand still: and they went downe both into the water, both Philip, and the Eunuch, and he baptized him.

39 And when they were come by out of the water, the Spirit of the Lord caught away Philip, that the Eunuch saw him no more: and hee went on his way reioycing.

40 But Philip was found at Azotus: and passing thorow he preached in all the cities, till he came to Cesarea.

### CHAP. IX.

1 Saul going towards Damascus, 4 is stricken downe to the earth, 10 is called to the Apostleship, 18 and is baptized by Ananias, 20 He preacheth Christ boldly. 23 The Iewes lay wait to kil him: 29 So doe the Grecians, but hee escapeth both. 31 The Church hauing rest, Peter healeth Eneas of the palsey, 36 and restoreth Tabitha to life.



And Saul yet breathing out threatenings & slaughter against the disciples of the Lord, went vnto the high Priest,

2 And desired of him letters to Damascus, to the Synagogues, that if hee found any of this way, whether they were men or women, hee might bring them bound vnto Hierusalem.

3 And as he iourneyed he came neere Damascus, and suddenly there shined round about him a light from heauen.

4 And he fel to the earth, and heard a voice saying vnto him, Saul, Saul, why persecutest thou me:

5 And he said, who art thou Lord: And the Lord said, I am Iesus whom thou persecutest: It is hard for thee to hitte against the prickes.

6 And he trembling and astonished, said, Lord, what wilt thou haue mee to doe: And the Lord said vnto him, Arise, and goe into the citie, and it shall

be told thee what thou must doe.

7 And the men which iourneyed with him, stood speechlesse, hearing a voice, but seeing no man.

8 And Saul arose from the earth, and when his eyes were opened, he saw no man: but they led him by the hand, and brought him into Damascus.

9 And he was three dayes without sight, and neither did eate, nor drinke.

10 And there was a certaine disciple at Damascus, named Ananias, and to him said the Lord in a vision, Ananias. And he said, Behold, I am here, Lord.

11 And the Lord said vnto him, Arise, and goe into the street, which is called Straight, and inquire in the house of Judas, for one called Saul of Tarsus: for behold, he prayeth,

12 And hath seene in a vision a man named Ananias, comming in, and putting his hand on him, that he might receiue his sight.

13 Then Ananias answered, Lord, I haue heard by many of this man, how much euill hee hath done to thy Saints at Hierusalem:

14 And here he hath authoritie from the chiefe Priests, to binde all that call on thy Name.

15 But the Lord said vnto him, Goe thy way: for hee is a chosen vessel vnto me, to beare my Name before the Gentiles, and Kings, and the children of Israel.

16 For I will shew him how great things hee must suffer for my Names sake.

17 And Ananias went his way, and entred into the house, and putting his hands on him, said, Brother Saul, the Lord (euen Iesus that appeared vnto thee in the way as thou camest) hath sent me, that thou mightest receiue thy sight, and be filled with the holy Ghost.

18 And immediatly there fell from his eyes as it had bene scales, and he receiued sight forthwith, and arose, and was baptized.

19 And when hee had receiued meat, he was strengthened. Then was Saul certaine dayes with the disciples which were at Damascus.

20 And straightway hee preached Christ in the Synagogues, that hee is the Sonne of God.

21 But all that heard him, were amazed, and said, Is not this he that destroyed



stroyed them which called on this Name in Hierusalem, and came hither for that intent that he might bring them bound vnto the chiefe Priests:

22 But Saul increased the more in strength, and confounded the Jewes which dwelt at Damascus, prouoing that this is very Christ.

23 ¶ And after that many dayes were fulfilled, the Jewes tooke counsell to kill him.

2. Cor. 11  
32.

24 \* But their laying abwaite was knowen of Saul: and they watched the gates day and night to kill him.

25 Then the disciples tooke him by night, and let him downe by the wall in a basket.

26 And when Saul was come to Hierusalem, he assayed to ioyne himselfe to the disciples, but they were all afraid of him, and beleueed not that he was a disciple.

27 But Barnabas tooke him, and brought him to the Apostles, and declared vnto them how hee had seene the Lord in the way, and that hee had spoken to him, and how hee had preached boldly at Damascus in the Name of Jesus.

28 And he was with them comming in, and going out at Hierusalem.

29 And he spake boldly in the Name of the Lord Jesus, and disputed against the Grecians: but they went about to slay him.

30 Which when the brethren knewe, they brought him downe to Cesarea, and sent him forth to Tarsus.

31 Then had the Churches rest throughout all Iudea, and Galilee, and Samaria, and were edified, and walking in the feare of the Lord, and in the comfort of the holy Ghost, were multiplied.

32 ¶ And it came to passe, as Peter passed throughout all quarters, he came downe also to the Saints, which dwelt at Lydda.

33 And there he found a certaine man named Aeneas, which had kept his bed eight yeeres, and was sicke of the palsey.

34 And Peter said vnto him, Aeneas, Jesus Christ maketh thee whole: arise, and make thy bed. And he arose immediately.

35 And all that dwelt at Lydda, and Saron, saw him, and turned to the Lord.

36 ¶ Now there was at Joppa a

certain disciple, named Tabitha, which by interpretation is called Dorcas: This woman was full of good works, and almes deeds, which she did.\*

37 And it came to passe in those dayes that she was sicke, and died: Whome when they had washed, they laid her in an vpper chamber.

38 And soasmuch as Lydda was nigh to Joppa, and the disciples had heard that Peter was there, they sent vnto him two men, desiring him that he would not delay to come to them.

|| Or, he grieued.

39 Then Peter arose and went with them: When he was come, they brought him into the vpper chamber: And all the widowes stood by him weeping, and shewing the coats and garments which Dorcas made, while shee was with them.

40 But Peter put them all forth, and kneeled downe, and prayed, and turning him to the body, said, Tabitha, arise. And she opened her eyes, and when she saw Peter, she saide vp.

41 And he gaue her his hand, and lift her vp: and when hee had called the Saints & widowes, presented her alme.

42 And it was knowen throughout all Joppa, and many beleueed in the Lord.

43 And it came to passe, that he taried many dayes in Joppa, with one Simon a Tanner.

## CHAP. X.

1 Cornelius a deuout man, 5 being commanded by an Angel, sendeth for Peter: 11 Who by a vision, 15: 20 is taught not to despise the Gentiles. 34 As he preacheth Christ to Cornelius and his companie, 44 The holy Ghost falleth on them, 48 and they are baptized.

**T**HERE WAS a certaine man in Cesarea, called Cornelius, a Centurion of yband called the Italian band,

2 A deuout man, and one that feared God with all his house, which gaue much almes to the people, and prayed to God alway.

3 He saw in a vision evidently about the ninth houre of the day, an Angel of God comming in to him, and saying vnto him, Cornelius.

4 And when he looked on him, hee was afraid, and said, what is it, Lord: And he said vnto him, Thy prayers and thine almes are come vp for a memorial before God.

5 And



5 And now send men to Joppa, and call for one Simon, whose surname is Peter.

6 Hee lodgeth with one Simon a Tanner, whose house is by the Sea side; he shall tell thee what thou oughtest to doe.

7 And when the Angel which spake vnto Cornelius, was departed, he called two of his household seruants, and a deuout souldier of them that waited on him continually.

8 And when he had declared all these things vnto them, he sent them to Joppa.

9 On the morrow as they went on their iourney, and drew nigh vnto the citie, Peter went vp vpon the house to pray, about the sixth houre.

10 And he became very hungry, and would haue eaten: But while they made ready, he fell into a trance,

11 And saw heauen opened, and a certaine vessell descending vnto him, as it had bene a great sheete, knit at the foure corners, and let downe to the earth:

12 wherein were all maner of foure footed beasts of the earth, and wilde beasts, and creeping things, and foules of the ayre.

13 And there came a voyce to him, Rise, Peter: kill, and eate.

14 But Peter said, Not so, Lord: for I haue neuer eaten any thing that is common or vncleane.

15 And the voice spake vnto him againe the second time, what God hath cleansed, that call not thou common.

16 This was done thise: the vessell was receiued by againe into heauen.

17 Now while Peter doubted in himselfe what this vision which he had seene, should meane: behold, the men which were sent from Cornelius, had made inquirie for Simons house, and stood before the gate,

18 And called, and asked whether Simon, which was surnamed Peter, were lodged there.

19 While Peter thought on the vision, the spirit said vnto him, Behold, three men seeke thee.

20 Arise therefore, and get thee downe, and goe with them, doubting nothing: for I haue sent them.

21 Then Peter went downe to the men, which were sent vnto him from Cornelius, and said, Behold, I am hee,

whom ye seeke: what is the cause wherefore ye are come?

22 And they saide, Cornelius the Centurion, a iust man, and one that feareth God, and of good report among all the nation of the Iewes, was warned from God by an holy Angel, to send for thee into his house, and to heare words of thee.

23 Then called he them in, and lodged them: And on the morrow Peter went away with them, and certaine brethren from Joppa accompanied him.

24 And the morrow after they entered into Cesarea: and Cornelius waited for them, and had called together his kinsmen and neere friends.

25 And as Peter was comming in, Cornelius met him, and fell downe at his feete, and worshipped him.

26 But Peter tooke him vp, saying, Stand vp, I my selfe also am a man.

27 And as he talked with him, hee went in, and found many that were come together.

28 And he said vnto them, We know how that it is an vnlawfull thing for a man that is a Iewe, to keepe company or come vnto one of another nation: but God hath shewed me, that I should not call any man common or vncleane.

29 Therefore came I vnto you without gainesaying, as soone as I was sent for. I aske therefore, for what intent ye haue sent for me.

30 And Cornelius said, Foure daies agoe I was fasting vntill this houre, and at the ninth houre I prayed in my house, and behold, a man stood before me in bright clothing,

31 And said, Cornelius, thy prayer is heard, and thine almes are had in remembrance in the sight of God.

32 Send therefore to Joppa, and call hither Simon, whose surname is Peter: he is lodged in the house of one Simon a Tanner, by the Sea side, who when he cometh, shall speake vnto thee.

33 Immediately therefore I sent to thee, and thou hast well done, that thou art come. Now therefore are we all heere present before God, to heare all things that are commanded thee of God.

34 Then Peter opened his mouth, and said, Of a truely I perceiue that God is no respecter of persons:

35 But in euery nation, he that feareth him, and worketh righteousness, is accepted with him.

\*Deut. 10.  
17. rom. 2.  
11. 1. pet. 1.  
17.



36 The word which God sent vnto the children of Israel, preaching peace by Iesus Christ (he is Lord of all.)

37 That word (I say) you knowe which was published thorowout all Iudea, and began from Galilee, after the baptisme which Iohn preached:

38 How God anointed Iesus of Nazareth with the holy Ghost, and with power, who went about doing good, and healing all that were oppressed of the deuill: for God was with him.

39 And we are witnesses of all things which hee did both in the land of the Iewes, and in Iherusalem, whom they slew and hanged on a tree,

40 Him God raised vp the third day, and shewed him openly,

41 Not to all the people, but vnto witnesses, chosen before of God, euen to vs who did eate and drinke with him after he rose from the dead.

42 And he commanded vs to preach vnto the people, and to testifie that it is he which was ordeined of God to be the Iudge of quicke and dead.

\* Ier. 1. 1. 34.  
mich. 7. 18.

43 \* To him giue all the Prophets witness, that through his Name whosoener beleueth in him, shall receiue remission of sinnes.

44 While Peter yet spake these words, the holy Ghost fell on all them which heard the word.

45 And they of the circumcision which beleued, were astonished, as many as came with Peter, because that on the Gentiles also was powred out the gift of the holy Ghost.

46 For they heard them speake with tongues, and magnifie God. Then answered Peter,

47 Can any man forbid water, that these should not bee baptized, which haue receiued the holy Ghost, as well as wee?

48 And hee commanded them to be baptized in the Name of the Lord. Then prayed they him to tarry certaine dayes.

## CHAP. XI.

1 Peter, being accused for going in to the Gentiles, & maketh his defence, 18 which is accepted. 19 The Gospel being spread into Phenice and Cyprus, and Antioch, Barnabas is sent to confirme them. 26 The disciples there are first called Christians. 27 They send reliefe to the brethren in Iudea in time of famine.

**A**nd the Apostles, and brethren that were in Iudea, heard that the Gentiles had also receiued the word of God.

2 And when Peter was come by to Iherusalem, they that were of the circumcision contended with him,

3 Saying, Thou wentest in to men vncircumcised, & didst eate with them.

4 But Peter rehearsed the matter from the beginning, and expounded it by order vnto them, saying,

5 I was in the citie of Ioppa praying, and in a trance I saw a vision, a certaine vessell descend, as it had bene a great sheete, let downe from heauen by foure corners, and it came euen to me.

6 Upon the which when I had fastened mine eyes, I considered, and saw foure footed beasts of the earth, and wild beasts, and creeping things, and fowles of the aire.

7 And I heard a voyce, saying vnto me, Arise Peter, slay, and eate.

8 But I said, Not so, Lord: for nothing common or vncleane hath at any time entred into my mouth.

9 But the voyce answered me againe from heauen, what God hath cleansed, that call not thou common.

10 And this was done thre times: and all were drawn by againe into heauen.

11 And behold, immediately there were thre men already come vnto the house where I was, sent from Cesarea vnto me.

12 And the spirit bad me goe with them, nothing doubting: Moreover, these fixe brethren accompanied me, and we entred into the mans house:

13 And he shewed vs how hee had seene an Angell in his house, which stood and said vnto him, Send men to Ioppa, and call for Simon, whose surname is Peter:

14 Who shall tell thee words, whereby thou, and all thy house shalt be saved.

15 And as I began to speake, the holy Ghost fell on them, \* as on vs at the beginning.

16 Then remembered I the word of the Lord, how that he said, \* Iohn indeede baptized with water: but ye shall be baptized with the holy Ghost.

17 Forasmuch then as God gaue them the like gift as hee did vnto vs, who beleued on the Lord Iesus Christ:

\* Chap. 2.

4

\* Iohn 1.  
26.



# Dearth prophesied. Chap.xij. Peter imprisoned.

Christ: what was I that I could withstand God:

18 When they heard these things, they held their peace, and glorified God, saying, Then hath God also to the Gentiles granted repentance vnto life.

\*Chap. 8.1.

19 ¶ Now they which were scattered abroad vpon the persecution that arose about Steuen, traualled as farre as Phenice, and Cyprus, and Antioch, preaching the word to none, but vnto the Iewes onely.

20 And some of them were men of Cyprus, and Cyrene, which when they were come to Antioch, spake vnto the Grecians, preaching the Lord Iesus.

21 And the hand of the Lord was with them: and a great number beleued, and turned vnto the Lord.

22 ¶ Then tidings of these things came vnto the eares of the Church, which was in Hierusalem: and they sent forth Barnabas, that hee should goe as farre as Antioch.

23 Who when hee came, and had seene the grace of God, was glad, and exhorted them all, that with purpose of heart they would cleane vnto the Lord.

24 For he was a good man, and full of the holy Ghost, and of faith: and much people was added vnto the Lord.

25 Then departed Barnabas to Tarsus, for to seeke Saul.

26 And when he had found him, he brought him vnto Antioch. And it came to passe, that a whole yeere they assembled themselves || with the Church, and taught much people, and the disciples were called Christians first in Antioch.

|| Or, in the Church.

27 ¶ And in these dayes, came Prophets from Hierusalem vnto Antioch.

28 And there stood by one of them, named Agabus, and signified by the spirit, that there should be great dearth throughout all the world: which came to passe in the dayes of Claudius Cesar.

29 Then the disciples, euery man according to his abilitie, determined to send reliefe vnto the brethren which dwelt in Iudea.

30 Which also they did, and sent it to the Elders by the hands of Barnabas and Saul.

## CHAP. XII.

1 King Herode persecuteth the Christians, kil-

leth James, and imprisoneth Peter, whome an Angel deliuereth vpon the prayers of the Church, 20 In his pride taking to himselfe the honour due to God, he is stricken by an Angel, and dieth miserably. 24 After his death, the word of God prospereth.

**N**OW about that time, Herode the King || stretched forth his hands, to bere certaine of the Church. || Or, began.

2 And he killed James the brother of John with the sword.

3 And because he saw it pleased the Iewes, hee proceeded further, to take Peter also. (Then were the dayes of unleavened bread.)

4 And when hee had apprehended him, hee put him in prison, and deliuered him to foure quaternions of soldiers to keepe him, intending after Easter to bring him forth to the people.

5 Peter therefore was kept in prison, but prayer was made || without ceasing of the Church vnto God for him. || Or, instant and earnest prayer was made.

6 And when Herode would haue brought him forth, the same night Peter was sleeping betweene two soldiers, bound with two chaines, and the keepers before the doore kept the prison.

7 And beholde, the Angel of the Lord came vpon him, and a light shined in the prison: and hee smote Peter on the side, and raised him vp, saying, Arise vp quickly. And his chaines fell off from his hands.

8 And the Angel said vnto him, Gird thy selfe, and binde on thy sandals: And so he did. And he sayth vnto him, Cast thy garment about thee, and follow me.

9 And hee went out, and followed him, and wist not that it was true which was done by the Angel: but thought he saw a vision.

10 When they were past the first and the second ward, they came vnto the yron gate that leadeth vnto the citie, which opened to them of his owne accord: and they went out and passed on thorow one streete, and forthwith the Angel departed from him.

11 And when Peter was come to himselfe, hee said, Now I know of a suretie, that the Lord hath sent his Angel, and hath deliuered mee out of the hand of Herode, and from all the expectation of the people of the Iewes.

12 And



## CHAP. XIII.

12 And when he had considered the thing, he came to the house of Mary the mother of John whose surname was Barke, where many were gathered together praying.

*|| Or, to aske  
her how they  
there.*

13 And as Peter knocked at the doore of the gate, a damosell came || to hearken, named Rhoda.

14 And when she knew Peters voice, she opened not the gate for gladnes, but ran in, and told how Peter stood before the gate.

15 And they said vnto her, Thou art mad. But she constantly affirmed that it was even so. Then said they, It is his Angel.

16 But Peter continued knocking: and when they had opened the doore, and saw him, they were astonished.

17 But he beckning vnto them with the hand, to hold their peace, declared vnto them how the Lord had brought him out of the prison: And he said, Goe shew these things vnto James, and to the brethren. And he departed, and went into another place.

18 Now alsoone as it was day, there was no small stirre among the souldiers, what was become of Peter.

19 And when Herode had sought for him, and found him not, hee examined the keepers, and commanded that they should be put to death. And hee went downe from Judea to Cesarea, & there abode.

*|| Or, her  
house maie  
intending  
warre.*

*† Or, that  
was over the  
kings bed-  
chamber.*

20 ¶ And Herode || was highly displeased with them of Tyre and Sidon: but they came with one accord to him, and hauing made Blastus † the kings chamberlaine their friend, desired peace, because their countrey was nourished by the kings countrey.

21 And vpon a set day Herod arrayed in royall apparell, sate vpon his throne, and made an Oration vnto them.

22 And the people gaue a shout, saying, It is the voice of a God, and not of a man.

23 And immediatly the Angel of the Lord smote him, because hee gaue not God the glory, and hee was eaten of wormes, and gaue vp the ghost.

24 ¶ But the word of God grewe, and multiplied.

*|| Or, hee  
chap. 11. 29.  
30.*

25 And Barnabas and Saul returned from Hierusalem, when they had fulfilled their || ministerie, and tooke with them John, whose synamme was Barke.

1 Paul and Barnabas are chosen to goe to the Gentiles. 7 Of Sergius Paulus, and Elymas the forcerer. 14 Paul preacheth at Antioch, that Iesus is Christ. 42 The Gentiles beleeue: 45 but the Iewes gaine say and blaspheme: 46 whereupon they turne to the Gentiles. 48 As many as were ordained to life, beleeued.

**N**OWE there were in the Church that was at Antioch, certaine Prophets and teachers: as Barnabas, and Simeon that was called Nigier, and Lucius of Cyrene, and Manaen, which had bene || brought vp with Herod the Tetrarch, and Saul.

*|| Or, Herods  
foster bro-  
ther.*

2 As they ministered to the Lord, and fasted, the holy Ghost said, Separate me Barnabas and Saul, for the worke whereunto I haue called them.

3 And when they had fasted and prayed, and laid their handes on them, they sent them away.

4 ¶ So they being sent forth by the holy Ghost, departed vnto Seleucia, and from thence they sailed to Cyprus.

5 And when they were at Salamis, they preached the word of God in the Synagogues of the Iewes: and they had also John to their Minister.

6 And when they had gone thoroow the Ile vnto Paphos, they found a certaine forcerer, a false prophet, a Iewe, whose name was Barieus:

7 Which was with the deputie of the countrey Sergius Paulus, a prudent man: who called for Barnabas and Saul, and desired to heare the word of God.

8 But Elymas the forcerer (for so is his name by interpretation) withstood them, seeking to turne away the deputy from the faith.

9 Then Saul (who also is called Paul) filled with the holy Ghost, set his eyes on him,

10 And said, O full of all subtilty and all mischief, thou child of the deuill, thou enemie of all righteousnesse, wilt thou not cease to peruert the right wayes of the Lord?

11 And now behold, the hand of the Lord is vpon thee, & thou shalt be blind, not seeing the Sunne for a season. And immediatly there fell on him a mist and a darkenes, and he went about, seeking some to lead him by the hand.

12 Then



12 Then the Deputie when he sawe what was done, beleueed, being astonish- ed at the doctrine of the Lord.

13 Now when Paul and his compa- ny loosed from Paphos, they came to Perga in Pamphylia: and Iohn de- parting from them, returned to Hieru- salem.

14 But when they departed from Perga, they came to Antioch in Pisidia, and went into the synagogue on the Sabbath day, and sat downe.

15 And after the reading of the Law and the Prophets, the rulers of the sy- nagogue sent vnto them, saying, Ve- nuerand brethen, if ye haue any word of exhortation for the people, say out.

16 Then Paul stood vp, and beck- ning with his hand, said, Men of Isra- el, and ye that feare God, giue audience.

17 The God of this people of Israel chose our fathers, and exalted the peo- ple. When they dwelt as strangers in the land of Egypt, \*and with an high arme brought he them out of it.

18 \*And about the time of fourtie yeeres †suffered he their maners in the wilderness.

19 And when he had destroyed seven nations in the land of Chanaan, \*he di- uided their land to them by lot:

20 And after that \*he gaue vnto them iudges, about the space of foure hundred and fiftie yeeres vntill Samuel the Prophet.

21 And afterward they desired a King, \*and God gaue vnto them Saul the sonne of Cis, a man of the tribe of Benjamin, by the space of forty yer- es.

22 And when he had remoued him, \*hee raised vp vnto them Dauid to be their king, to whom also he gaue testi- monie, and said, \*I haue found Dauid the sonne of Jesse, a man after mine owne heart, which shal fulfill all my wil.

23 \*Of this mans seed hath God, according to his promise, raised vnto Israel a Sauour, Iesus:

24 \*When Iohn had first preached before his coming, the baptisme of re- pentance to all the people of Israel.

25 And as Iohn fulfilled his course, he said, \*whom thinke ye that I am: I am not he. But behold, there cometh one after me, whose shoes of his feete I am not worthy to looke.

26 Men and brethren, children of the stocke of Abraham, and whosoever among you feareth God, to you is the

word of this saluation sent.

27 For they that dwell at Hierusa- lem, & their rulers, because they knew him not, nor yet the voices of the Pro- phets which are read euery Sabbath day, they haue fulfilled them in condemn- ing him.

28 \*And though they found no cause of death in him, yet desired they Pilate that he should be slaine.

29 And when they had fulfilled all that was written of him, they tooke him downe from the tree, and layd him in a Sepulchre.

30 But God raised him fro the dead:

31 And he was seene many dayes of them which came by with him from Galilee to Hierusalem. who are his wit- nesses vnto the people.

32 And we declare vnto you glad ti- dings, how that the promise which was made vnto the fathers,

33 God hath fulfilled the same vnto vs their children, in that he hath raised by Iesus againe, as it is also written in the \*second Psalme: Thou art my Sonne, this day haue I begotten thee.

34 And as concerning that he raised him by from the dead, now no more to returne to corruption, he said on this wise, \*I will giue you the sure †mer- cies of Dauid.

35 Wherefore he saith also in another Psalme, \*Thou shalt not suffer thine holy one to see corruption.

36 For Dauid after he had serued his || owne generation by the will of God, \*fell on sleepe, and was laide vnto his fathers, and saw corruption:

37 But hee whom God raised a- gaine, saw no corruption.

38 Be it knowen vnto you there- fore, men and brethren, that through this man is preached vnto you the for- giuenesse of finnes.

39 And by him all † beleue, are iustifi- ed from all things, from which ye could not be iustified by the Law of Moses.

40 Beware therefore, least that come vpon you which is spoken of \* in the Prophets,

41 Behold, yee despisers, and won- der, and perish: for I worke a worke in your dayes, a worke which you shall in no wise beleue, though a man declare it vnto you.

42 And when the Jewes were gone out of the Synagogue, the Gen- tiles besought that these words might

\*Mat. 27.  
22.

\*Mat. 28.6

\*Psal. 2.7.  
hebr. 1.5.

\*Esa. 55.3.  
† Or, as in  
bold or iust  
things, which  
word the Sept.  
both in the place  
of Esa. 55.3.  
and in many  
others, yf for  
that which is  
in the Hebrew,  
Mercies.

\*Psal. 16.  
11.

|| Or, after  
he had in his  
owne age  
serued the  
will of God.

\*1. Kings  
2. 10.

\*Habac. 1.5

\*Exod. 1.1.

\*Exod. 13.

14.

\*Exod. 13.

16.

† Or, Symphon-  
ius, per lapsi, for  
Symphonius, as  
a nurse beareth  
or feedeth her  
child, Deut. 1.

31. 2. mace 7.

27. according to  
the Sept. and  
to Chrysost.

\*Iosh. 14. 1

\*Iudg. 3. 9.

\*1. Sam. 8.

5.

\*1. Sam. 16

13.

\*Psal. 89.

21.

\*Esa. 1. 1.

1.

\*Mat. 3. 1.

\*Iohn 1. 20



|| Or, in the  
week be-  
tweene, or in  
the Sabbath  
betweene.

be preached to them the next Sabbath.

43 Now when the Congregation was broken vp, many of the Iewes, and religious Profelytes followed Paul and Barnabas, who speaking to them, perswaded them to continue in the grace of God.

44 And the next Sabbath day came almost the whole cite together to heare the word of God.

45 But when the Iewes saw the multitudes, they were filled with enuie, and spake against those things which were spoken by Paul, contradicting, and blaspheming.

46 Then Paul and Barnabas waxed bold, and said, It was necessary that the word of God should first haue bene spoken to you: but seeing yee put it from you, andUDGE your selues vnworthy of euermlasting life, loe, we turne to the Gentiles.

\* Efsay 49.  
6.

47 For so hath the Lord comanded vs, saying, \* I haue set thee to be a light of the Gentiles, that thou shouldest be for saluation vnto the ends of the earth.

48 And when the Gentiles heard this, they were glad, and glorified the word of the Lord: and as many as were ordered to eternall life, beleued.

49 And the word of the Lord was published throughout all the region.

50 But the Iewes stirred vp the deuout and honourable women, and the chiefe men of the cite, and raised persecution against Paul and Barnabas, and expelled them out of their coasts.

\* Matth. 10.  
14.

51 But they shooke off the dust of their feete against them, and came vnto Iconium.

52 And the disciples were filled with ioy, and with the holy Ghost.

### CHAP. XIII.

1 Paul and Barnabas are persecuted from Iconium. 7 At Lystra Paul healeth a creeple, whereupon they are reputed as gods. 19 Paul is stoned. 21 They passe through diuers Churches, confirming the disciples in faith and patience. 26 Returning to Antioch, they report what God had done with them.



And it came to passe in Iconium, that they went both together into the synagogue of the Iewes, and so spake, that a great multitude both of the Iewes, and also of the Greeces, beleued.

2 But the vnbeleuing Iewes stir-

red by the Gentiles, and made their mindes euill affected against the brethren.

3 Long time therefore abode they speaking boldly in the Lord, which gaue testimonie vnto the word of his grace, and granted signes and wonders to be done by their hands.

4 But the multitude of the city was diuided: and part held with the Iewes, and part with the Apostles.

5 And when there was an assault made both of the Gentiles, and also of the Iewes, with their rulers, to vse them despitefully, and to stone them,

6 They were ware of it, and fled vnto Lystra and Derbe, cities of Lycaonia, and vnto the region that lyeth round about.

7 And there they preached the Gospel.

8 And there sate a certaine man at Lystra, impotent in his feete, being a creeple from his mothers wombe, who neuer had walked.

9 The same heard Paul speake: who stedfastly beholding him, and perceiving that he had faith to be healed,

10 Said with a lowd voice, Stand vpright on thy feete. And he leaped and walked.

11 And when the people saw what Paul had done, they lift vp their voyces, saying in the speech of Lycaonia, The gods are come downe to vs in the likeness of men.

12 And they called Barnabas Jupiter, and Paul Mercurius, because hee was the chiefe speaker.

13 Then the priest of Jupiter, which was before their city, brought oxen, and garlands vnto the gates, and would haue done sacrifice with the people.

14 Which when the Apostles, Barnabas and Paul heard of, they rent their clothes, and came in among the people, crying out,

15 And saying, Sirs, why doe yee these things: wee also are men of like passions with you, and preach vnto you, that ye should turne from these vanities, vnto the liuing God, \* which made heauen and earth, and the sea, and all things that are therein.

16 Who in times past, suffered all nations to walke in their owne wayes.

17 Neuertheless, he left not himselfe without witnesse, in that he did good, and gaue vs raine from heauen, and fruit-

\* Gen. 1.1.  
psal. 146.5.  
reuel. 14.7.

\* Psal. 81.  
13.



# Paul stoned. The Chap.xv. Apostles Councill.

fruitful seasons, filling our hearts with food and gladnesse.

18 And with these sayings scarce restrained they the people, that they had not done sacrifice vnto them.

19 And there came thither certaine Jewes, from Antioch and Iconium, who perswaded the people, \* and ha-  
\* 2. Cor. 11. 25. uing stoned Paul, drew him out of the citie, supposing he had bene dead.

20 Howbeit, as the disciples stood round about him, he rose vp, and came into the citie, and the next day he departed with Barnabas to Derbe.

21 And when they had preached the Gospel to that city, and had taught many, they returned againe to Lystra, and to Iconium, and Antioch,

22 Confirming the soules of the disciples, and exhorting them to continue in the faith, and that we must through much tribulation enter into the kingdom of God.

23 And when they had ordeined them Elders in euery Church, and had prayed with fasting, they commended them to the Lord, on whom they beleued.

24 And after they had passed through out Pisidia, they came to Pamphylia.

25 And when they had preached the word in Perga, they went downe into Attalia,

26 And thence sailed to Antioch, from whence they had been recomended to the grace of God, for the worke which they fulfilled.

27 And when they were come, and had gathered the Church together, they rehearsed all that God had done with them, and how he had opened the doore of faith vnto the Gentiles.

28 And there they abode long time with the disciples.

## CHAP. XV.

Great dissention ariseth touching Circumcision.

6 The Apostles consult about it, 22 and send their determination by letters to the Churches. 36 Paul and Barnabas thinking to visit the brethren together, fall at strife, and depart asunder.

**A**nd certaine men which came downe from Judea, taught the brethren, and said, \* Except ye be circumcised after the manner of Moyses, ye cannot be saued.

2 When therefore Paul and Barnabas had no small dissention and dispute

tation with them, they determined that Paul and Barnabas, and certeine other of them, should goe vp to Hierusalem vnto the Apostles and Elders about this question.

3 And being brought on their way by the Church, they passed thorough Phenice and Samaria, declaring the conuersion of the Gentiles: and they caused great ioy vnto all the brethren.

4 And when they were come to Hierusalem, they were receiued of the Church, and of the Apostles, and Elders, and they declared all things that God had done with them.

5 But there rose vp certeine of the sect of the Pharisees which beleued, saying, that it was needfull to circumcise them, and to comānd them to keepe the Law of Moyses.

6 And the Apostles & Elders came together for to consider of this matter.

7 And when there had bene much disputing, Peter rose vp, and said vnto them, \* Men and brethren, ye know how  
\* Chap. 10. 20. and 11. 13. that a good while agoe, God made choise among vs, that the Gentiles by my mouth should heare the worde of the Gospel, and beleene.

8 And God which knoweth the hearts, bare them witness, giuing them the holy Ghost, euen as he did vnto vs,

9 And put no difference between vs & them, purifying their hearts by faith.

10 Now therefore why tempt ye God, \* to put a yoke vpon the necke of the disciples, which neither our fathers nor  
\* Mat. 23. 4. we were able to beare?

11 But we beleue that through the grace of the Lord Iesus Christ, we shal be saued euen as they.

12 Then all the multitude kept silence, and gaue audience to Barnabas and Paul, declaring what miracles and wonders God had wrought among the Gentiles by them.

13 And after they had helde their peace, James answered, saying, Men and brethren, hearken vnto me.

14 Simeon hath declared how God at the first did visite the Gentiles to take out of them a people for his Name.

15 And to this agree the words of the Prophets, as it is written,

16 \* After this I will returne, and wil build againe the Tabernacle of Dauid, which is fallen downe: and I will build againe the ruines thereof, and I will set it vp:

R 3 17 That

\* Galat. 5. 1.

\* Chap. 10. 20. and 11. 13.

\* Chap. 10. 43. 1. cor. 1. 2.

\* Mat. 23. 4.

\* Amos 9. 11



# The Apostles epistle. The Actes. Paul and Barnabas.

17 That the residue of men might seeke after the Lord, and all the Gentiles, vpon whom my name is called, sayth the Lord, who doeth all these things.

18 Knownen vnto God are all his workes fro the beginning of the world.

19 Wherefore my sentence is, that we trouble not them, which from among the Gentiles are turned to God :

20 But that wee write vnto them, that they abstaine from pollutions of Idoles, and from fornication, and from things strangled, and from blood.

21 For Idoles of olde time hath in euery cite them that preach him, being read in the Synagogues euery Sabbath day.

22 Then pleased it the Apostles and Elders with the whole Church, to send chosen men of their owne company to Antioch, with Paul and Barnabas : namely, Judas surnamed Barlabas, & Silas, chiefe men among the brethren,

23 And wrote letters by them after this maner, The Apostles and Elders, and brethren, send greeting vnto the brethren, which are of the Gentiles in Antioch, and Syria, and Cilicia.

24 Forasmuch as we haue heard, that certaine which went out from vs, haue troubled you with words, subuerting your soules, saying, We must be circumcised, and keepe the Law, to whom we gaue no such commandement :

25 It seemed good vnto vs, being assembled with one accord, to send chosen men vnto you, with our beloued Barnabas and Paul,

26 Men that haue hazarded their liues for the name of our Lord Iesus Christ.

27 Wee haue sent therefore Judas and Silas, who shall also tell you the same things by mouth.

28 For it seemed good to the holy Ghost, and to vs, to lay vpon you no greater burden then these necessarie things :

29 That ye abstaine from meates offered to Idoles, and from blood, & from things strangled, and from fornication: from which if ye keepe your selues, ye shall doe well. Fare ye well.

30 So when they were dismissed, they came to Antioch : and when they had gathered the multitude together, they deliuered the Epistle.

31 Which when they had read, they

reioyced for the consolation.

32 And Judas and Silas, being prophets also themselves, exhorted the brethren with many words, and confirmed them :

33 And after they had taried there a space, they were let goe in peace from the brethren vnto the Apostles.

34 Notwithstanding it pleased Silas to abide there still.

35 Paul also and Barnabas continued in Antioch, teaching and preaching the word of the Lord, with many others also.

36 And some dayes after Paul said vnto Barnabas, Let vs go againe and visite our brethren, in euery cite where we haue preached the word of the Lord, and see how they doe.

37 And Barnabas determined to take with them John, whose surname was Marke.

38 But Paul thought not good to take him with them : who departed from them from Pamphylia, and went not with them to the worke.

39 And the contention was so sharpe betweene them, that they departed asunder one from the other : & so Barnabas tooke Marke, & sailed vnto Cyprus.

40 And Paul chole Silas, and departed, being recommended by the brethren vnto the grace of God.

41 And he went thorow Syria and Cilicia, confirming the Churches.

## CHAP. XVI.

1 Paul having circumcised Timothy, 7 and being called by the Spirit from one countrey to another, 14 conuerteth Lydia, 16 casteth out a spirit of diuination. 19 For which cause he and Silas are whipped and imprisoned. 26 The prison doores are opened. 31 The layler is conuerted, 37 and they are deliuered.

**W**hen came he to Derbe, and Lystra : and behold, a certaine discipule was there, \* named Timotheus, the son of a certaine woman which was a Jewesse, and deleeued : but his father was a Greeke :

2 Which was well reported of by the brethren that were at Lystra and Iconium.

3 Him would Paul haue to go forth with him, and tooke, and circumcised him, because of the Jewes which were in those quarters : for they knew all, that his father was a Greeke.

Or, exhortation.

\* Rom. 16. 21.



\* Chap. 15.  
28.

4 And as they went through the cities, they deliuered them the decrees for to keepe,\* that were ordeined of the Apostles and Elders, which were at Hierusalem.

5 And so were the Churches established in the faith, and increased in number dayly.

6 Now when they had gone throughout Phrygia, and the region of Galatia, and were forbidden of the holy Ghost to preach the word in Asia,

7 After they were come to Mysia, they assayed to goe into Bithynia: but the Spirit suffered them not.

8 And they passing by Mysia, came downe to Troas.

9 And a vision appeared to Paul in the night: There stood a man of Macedonia, and prayed him, saying, Come ouer into Macedonia, and helpe vs.

10 And after he had seene the vision, immediately we endeuoured to goe into Macedonia, assuredly gathering, that the Lord had called vs for to preach the Gospel vnto them.

11 Therfore looking from Troas, we came with a straight course to Samothracia, and the next day to Neapolis:

12 And from thence to Philippi, which is the chiefe cite of that part of Macedonia, and a Colonie: and we were in that cite abiding certaine dayes.

13 And on the Sabbath we went out of the cite by a riuer side, where prayer was wont to be made, & we sat downe, and spake vnto the women which resorted thither.

14 And a certaine woman named Lydia, a seller of purple, of the cite of Thyatira, which worshipped God, heard vs: whose heart the Lord opened, that she attended vnto the things which were spoken of Paul.

15 And when she was baptized, and her household, she besought vs, saying, If ye haue iudged me to bee faithfull to the Lord, come into my house, and abide there. And she constrained vs.

16 And it came to passe, as we went to prayer, a certaine Damofell possessed with a spirit of divination, met vs: which brought her masters much gaine by soothsaying.

17 The same followed Paul and vs, and cried, saying, These men are the seruants of the most hie God, which shew vnto vs the way of saluation.

18 And this did she many dayes: but

Paul being grieved, turned and said to the spirit, I command thee in the Name of Iesus Christ, to come out of her. And he came out the same houre.

19 And when her Masters saw that the hope of their games was gone, they caught Paul and Silas, and drew them into the market place, vnto the rulers,

20 And brought them to the Magistrates, saying, These men being Jewes, do exceedingly trouble our city,

21 And teach customes which are not lawfull for vs to receiue, neither to obserue, being Romanes.

22 And the multitude rose by together against them, and the Magistrates rent off their clothes,\* and commanded to beate them.

23 And when they had layed many stripes vpon them, they cast them into prison, charging the Jaylour to keepe them safely.

24 Who hauing receiued such a charge, thrust them into the inner prison, & made their feet fast in the stocks.

25 And at midnight, Paul and Silas prayed, and sang praises vnto God: and the prisoners heard them.

26 And suddenly there was a great earthquake, so that the foundations of the prison were shaken: and immediately all the doores were opened, and every ones bands were loosed.

27 And the keeper of the prison awaking out of his sleepe, and seeing the prison doores open, he drew out his sword, and would haue killed himselfe, supposing that the prisoners had bene fled.

28 But Paul cried with a loud voice, saying, Doe thy selfe no harme, for we are all heere.

29 Then hee called for a light, and sprang in, and came trembling, and fell downe before Paul and Silas,

30 And brought them out, and said, Sirs, what must I doe to be saued?

31 And they saide, Beleue on the Lord Iesus Christ, and thou shalt be saued, and thy house.

32 And they spake vnto him the word of the Lord, and to all that were in his house.

33 And hee tooke them the same houre of the night, and washed their stripes, and was baptized, hee and all his, straightway.

34 And when he had brought them into

|| Or, count.

\* 2. Cor. 11  
25. 1. thef.  
2. 2.

|| Or, the first.

|| Or, of Pythia.



into his house, hee set meat before them, and reioyced, beleeuing in God with all his house.

35 And when it was day, the Magistrates sent the Sergeants, saying, Let those men goe.

36 And the keeper of the prison told this saying to Paul, The Magistrates haue sent to let you goe: Now therefore depart, and goe in peace.

37 But Paul said vnto them, They haue beaten vs openly vncondemned, being Romanes, and haue cast vs into prison; and now doe they thrust vs out priuily: Nay verily, but let them come themselves, and fetch vs out.

38 And the Sergeants tolde these words vnto the Magistrates: and they feared when they heard that they were Romanes.

39 And they came and besought them, and brought them out, and desired them to depart out of the cite.

40 And they went out of the prison, \* and entred into the house of Lydia, and when they had seene the brethren, they comforted them, and departed.

## CHAP. XVII.

1 Paul preacheth at Thessalonica, 4 where some beleue, and others persecute him. 10 Hee is sent to Berea, and preacheth there. 13 Being persecuted at Thessalonica, 15 hee commeth to Athens, and disputeth, and preacheth the liuing God to them vnknown, 34 whereby many are conuerted vnto Christ.

**N**OW when they had passed thorow Amphipolis, and Apollonia, they came to Thessalonica, where was a synagogue of the Iewes.

2 And Paul, as his maner was, went in vnto them, and three Sabbath dayes reasoned with them out of the Scriptures,

3 Opening and alleadging, that Christ must needs haue suffered and risen againe from the dead: and that this Iesus whom I preach vnto you, is Christ.

4 And some of them beleueed, and consoorted with Paul and Silas: and of the deuout Greekes a great multitude, and of the chiefe women not a few.

5 But the Iewes which beleueed not, mooued with enuie, tooke vnto them certaine lewd fellowes of the baser sort, and gathered a company, and

set all the cite on an uprore, and assaulted the house of Iason, and sought to bring them out to the people.

6 And when they found them not, they drew Iason, and certaine brethren vnto the rulers of the cite, crying, These that haue turned the world upside downe, are come hither also,

7 Whom Iason hath receiued: and these all doe contrary to the decrees of Cesar, saying, that there is another King, <sup>one</sup> Iesus.

8 And they troubled the people, and the rulers of the cite, when they heard these things.

9 And when they had taken securitie of Iason, and of the other, they let them goe.

10 And the brethren immediately sent away Paul and Silas by night vnto Berea: who comming thither, went into the Synagogue of the Iewes.

11 These were more noble then those in Thessalonica, in that they receiued the word with all readinesse of minde, and searched the Scriptures dayly, whether those things were so.

12 Therefore many of them beleueed: also of honourable women which were Greekes, and of men not a few.

13 But when the Iewes of Thessalonica had knowledge that the word of God was preached of Paul at Berea, they came thither also, and stirred vp the people.

14 And then immediately the brethren sent away Paul, to goe as it were to the sea: but Silas and Timotheus abode there still.

15 And they that conducted Paul, brought him vnto Athens, and receiuing a commaundement vnto Silas and Timotheus, for to come to him with all speed, they departed.

16 Now while Paul waited for them at Athens, his spirit was stirred in him, when hee saw the city wholly giuen to idolatrie.

17 Therefore disputed he in the Synagogue with the Iewes, and with the deuout persons, and in the market dayly with them that met with him.

18 Then certaine Philosophers of the Epicureans, and of the Stoikes, encountered him: and some said, What will this babbler say? Other some, He seemeth to be a setter forth of strange gods: because hee preached vnto them Iesus, and the resurrection.

|| Or, full of idols.

|| Or, base fellow.



# Paul preacheth, Chap.xviij. and disputeth.

|| Or, Mars-  
hill: It was  
the high-est  
court in A-  
thens.

19 And they tooke him, and brought him vnto || Areopagus, saying, May we know what this new doctrine, whereof thou speakest, is?

20 For thou bringest certaine strange things to our eares: we would know therefore what these things meane.

21 (For all the Athenians and strangers which were there, spent their time in nothing else, but either to tell or to heare some new thing.)

|| Or, court  
of the Areo-  
pagites.

22 ¶ Then Paul stood in the mids of || Mars-hill, and said, Vee men of Athens, I perceiue that in all things yee are too superstitious.

|| Or, gods  
that you  
worship, 2.  
Thess. 2.4.

23 For as I passed by, and beheld your || deuotions, I found an Altar with this inscription, TO THE VN-KNOWN GOD. Whom therefore yee ignorantly worship, him declare I vnto you.

\*Cha. 7.48.

24 \* God that made the world, and all things therein, seeing that hee is Lord of heauen and earth, dwelleth not in Temples made with hands:

\*Psal. 50.8.

25 Neither is worshipped with mens hands\* as though he needed any thing, seeing hee giueth to all, life and breath, and all things,

26 And hath made of one blood all nations of men, for to dwell on all the face of the earth, and hath determined the times before appointed, and the bounds of their habitation:

27 That they should seek the Lord, if haply they might feele after him and finde him, though he be not farre from euery one of vs.

28 For in him we liue, and mooue, and haue our being, as certaine also of your owne Poets haue said, For we are also his offspring.

\*Esa. 40.18

29 Forasmuch then as wee are the offspring of God, \* wee ought not to thinke that the Godhead is like vnto golde, or siluer, or stone grauen by arte, and mans deuite.

30 And the times of this ignorance God winked at, but now commandeth all men euery where to repent:

|| Or, offered  
saith.

31 Because hee hath appointed a day in the which he will iudge the world in righteousness, by that man whom hee hath ordeined, whereof he || hath giuen assurance vnto all men, in that he hath raised him from the dead.

32 ¶ And when they heard of the resurrection of the dead, some mocked: and others said, Wee will heare thee a-

gaine of this matter.

33 So Paul departed from among them.

34 Howbeit, certaine men claue vnto him, and beleued: among the which was Dionysius the Areopagite, and a woman named Damaris, and others with them.

## CHAP. XVIII.

3 Paul laboureth with his hands, and preacheth at Corinth to the Gentiles, 9 The Lord encourageth him in a vision. 12 Hee is accused before Gallio the deputie, but is dismissed. 18 Afterwards passing from citie to citie, he strengtheneth the disciples. 24 Apollos, being more perfectly instructed by Aquila and Priscilla, 28 preacheth Christ with great efficacie.

¶ After these things, Paul departed from Athens, and came to Corinth,

2 And found a certaine Jewe named \* Aquila, borne in Pontus, lately come from Italy, with his wife Priscilla, (because that Claudius had commanded all Iewes to depart from Rome) and came vnto them.

\*Rom. 16.3

3 And because hee was of the same craft, he abode with them, and wrought (for by their occupation they were tent-makers.)

4 And hee reasoned in the Synagogue euery Sabbath, and perswaded the Iewes, and the Greekes.

5 And when Silas and Timotheus were come from Macedonia, Paul was pressed in spirit, and testified to the Iewes, that Iesus was Christ.

6 And when they opposed themselves, and blasphemed,\* he shook his raiment, and said vnto them, Your blood be vpon your owne heads, I am cleane: from henceforth I will goe vnto the Gentiles.

\*Mar. 16.  
14.

7 ¶ And hee departed thence, and entred into a certaine mans house, named Titus, one that worshipped God, whose house ioyned hard to the Synagogue.

8 \* And Crispus, the chiefe ruler of the Synagogue, beleued on the Lord, with all his house: and many of the Corinthians, hearing, beleued, and were baptized.

\*1. Cor. 1.  
14.

9 Then spake the Lord to Paul in the night by a vision, Be not afraid, but speake, and holde not thy peace:

10 For



† Gr. saie  
there.

10 For I am with thee, and no man shall set on thee, to hurt thee: for I have much people in this city.

11 And hee † continued there a yeere and sixe monethes, teaching the word of God among them.

12 And when Gallio was the Deputie of Achaia, the Iewes made insurrection with one accord against Paul, and brought him to the iudgement seat,

13 Saying, This fellow perswadeth men to worship God contrary to the Law.

14 And when Paul was now about to open his mouth, Gallio said vnto the Iewes, If it were a matter of wrong, or wicked lewdnesse, O yee Iewes, reason would that I should beare with you.

15 But if it be a question of words, and names, and of your law, looke ye to it: for I wil be no iudge of such matters.

16 And he drave them from the iudgement seate.

17 Then all the Greekes tooke Sosthenes the chiefe ruler of the Synagogue, and beat him before the Iudgement seat: and Gallio cared for none of those things.

18 And Paul after this taried there yet a good while, and then tooke his leaue of the brethren, and sailed thence into Syria, and with him Priscilla and Aquila: hauing shorne his head in Cenchrea: for he had a bow.

19 And he came to Ephesus, and left them there: but he himselfe entred into the Synagogue, and reasoned with the Iewes.

20 When they desired him to tary longer time with them, hee consented not:

21 But bade them farewell, saying, I must by all meanes keepe this feast that cometh, in Hierusalem: but I will returne againe vnto you, \* if God will: and he sailed from Ephesus.

22 And when he had landed at Cesarea, and gone by, and saluted the Church, he went downe to Antioch.

23 And after he had spent some time there, hee departed, and went ouer all the countrey of Galatia and Phrygia in order, strengthening all the disciples.

24 C And a certaine Iew, named Apollos, borne at Alexandria, an eloquent man, and mightie in the Scriptures, came to Ephesus.

25 This man was instructed in the way of the Lord, and being feruent in the spirit, he spake and taught diligently the things of the Lord, knowing onely the baptisme of John.

26 And he began to speake boldly in the Synagogue: whom when Aquila and Priscilla had heard, they tooke him vnto them, and expounded vnto him the way of God more perfectly.

27 And when hee was disposed to passe into Achaia, the brethren wrote, exhorting the disciples to receive him: who, when he was come, helped them much which had beleued through grace.

28 For hee mightily conuincd the Iewes, and that publicly, shewing by the scriptures, that Iesus was Christ.

## CHAP. XIX.

6 The holy Ghost is giuen by Pauls hands. 9 The Iewes blaspheme his doctrine, which is confirmed by miracles. 13 The Iewish exorcists 16 are beaten by the deuill. 19 Coniuring books are burnt. 24 Demetrius, for loue of gaine, raiseth an yprore against Paul, 35 which is appeased by the Towne-clerke.

And it came to passe, that while Apollos was at Corinth, Paul hauing passed thozow the vpper coastes, came to Ephesus, and finding certaine disciples,

2 He said vnto them, Haue ye receiued the holy Ghost since yee beleued: And they laide vnto him, wee haue not so much as heard whether there be any holy Ghost.

3 And he said vnto them, Vnto what then were ye baptized: And they laide, Vnto Johns Baptisme.

4 Then laide Paul, John verely baptized with the baptisme of repentance, saying vnto the people, that they should beleue on him which should come after him, that is, on Christ Iesus.

5 When they heard this, they were baptized in the Name of the Lord Iesus.

6 And when Paul had laide his hands vpon them, the holy Ghost came on them, and they spake with tongues, and propheted.

7 And all y men were about twelue.

8 And hee went into the Synagogue, and spake boldly for the space of three moneths, disputing and perswading the things concerning the Kingdome of God.

9 But

\* 1. Cor. 4.  
19. iam. 4.  
15.

\* 1. Cor. 1.  
13.

\* Mat. 3. 11.



9 But when diuers were hardened, and beleueed not, but spake euill of that way befoze the multitude, he departed from them, and separated the disciples, disputing daily in the schoole of one Tyrannus.

10 And this continued by the space of two yeeres, so that all they which dwelt in Asia, heard the word of the Lord Jesus, both Iewes and Greeks.

11 And God wrought speciall miracles by the hands of Paul:

12 So that from his body were brought vnto the sicke handkerchiefs or aprons, and the diseases departed from them, and the euill spirits went out of them.

13 ¶ Then certaine of the bagabond Iewes, exorcistes, tooke vpon them to call ouer them which had euill spirits, the Name of the Lord Jesus, saying, we aduise you by Jesus whom Paul preacheth.

14 And there were seuen sonnes of one Sceua a Iewe, and chiefe of the Priests, which did so.

15 And the euill spirit answered, and said, Jesus I knowe, and Paul I know, but who are ye?

16 And the man in whom the euill spirit was, leapt on them, and overcame them, and preuailed against them, so that they fled out of that house naked and wounded.

17 And this was knowen to all the Iewes and Greekes also dwelling at Ephesus, and feare fell on them all, and the Name of the Lord Jesus was magnified.

18 And many that beleueed came, and confessed, and shewed their deedes.

19 Many also of them which vsed curious arts, brought their bookes together and burned them befoze all men: and they counted the price of them, and found it fifty thousand pieces of siluer.

20 So mightily grew the word of God, and preuailed.

21 ¶ After these things were ended, Paul purposed in the spirit, when hee had passed thorough Macedonia and Achaia, to go to Hierusalem, saying, After I haue bin there, I must also see Rome.

22 So hee sent into Macedonia two of them that ministred vnto him, Timotheus and Erastus, but he himselfe stayed in Asia for a season.

23 And the same time there arose no small sturre about that way.

24 For a certaine man named Demetrius, a siluer smith, which made siluer shrines for Diana, brought no small gaine vnto the craftsmen:

25 Whom he called together, with the workemen of like occupation, and said, Sirs, ye know that by this craft we haue our wealth.

26 Whereouer, ye see & heare, that not alone at Ephesus, but almost throughout all Asia, this Paul hath perswaded and turned away much people, saying, that they bee no gods, which are made with hands.

27 So that not only this our craft is in danger to be set at nought: but also that the Temple of the great goddesse Diana should be despised, and her magnificence should be destroyed, whom all Asia, and the world worshippeth.

28 And when they heard these sayings, they were full of wrath, & cried out, saying, Great is Diana of the Ephesians.

29 And the whole citie was filled with confusion, and hauing caught Gaius and Aristarchus men of Macedonia Pauls companions in trauaile, they rushed with one accord into the Theatre.

30 And when Paul would haue entered in vnto the people, the disciples suffered him not.

31 And certaine of the chiefe of Asia, which were his friends, sent vnto him, desiring him that he would not aduventure himselfe into the Theatre.

32 Some therefore cried one thing, and some another: for the assembly was confused, and the more part knew not wherefoze they were come together.

33 And they drew Alexander out of the multitude, the Iewes putting him forward. And Alexander beckened with the hand, and would haue made his defence vnto the people.

34 But when they knew that he was a Iewe, all with one voyce about the space of two houres cried out, Great is Diana of the Ephesians.

35 And when the towne Clarke had appealed the people, he said, Ye men of Ephesus, what man is there which knoweth not how that the citie of the Ephesians is a worshipper of the great goddesse Diana, and of the image which fell downe from Iupiter?

36 Seeing then that these things cannot be spoken against, ye ought to be quiet, and to doe nothing rashly.

37 For

† Gre. the temple keeper.



# The Lords Supper. The Actes. Eutychus raised.

37 For ye haue brought hither these men, which are neither robbers of Churches, nor yet blasphemers of your goddesse:

38 Wherefore if Demetrius, and the craftesmen which are with him, haue a matter against any man, the law is open, and there are deputies, let them implead one another.

|| Or, the Court dayes are kept.

39 But if ye enquire any thing concerning other matters, it shalbe determined in a lawfull assembly.

|| Or, ordinary.

40 For we are in danger to be called in question for this dayes uprore, there being no cause whereby we may giue an account of this concourse.

41 And when hee had thus spoken, he dismissed the assembly.

## CHAP. XX.

1 Paul goeth to Macedonia. 7 He celebrateth the Lords Supper, and preacheth. 9 Eutychus hauing fallen downe dead, 10 is raised to life. 17 At Miletum he calleth the Elders together, telleth them what shall befall to himselfe, 28 committeth Gods flocke to them, 29 warneth them of false teachers, 32 commendeth them to God, 36 prayeth with them, and goeth his way.

**A**fter the uprore was ceased, Paul called vnto him the disciples, and embraced them, & departed, for to go into Macedonia.

2 And when he had gone ouer those parts, and had giuen them much exhortation, he came into Greece,

3 And there abode three moneths: and when the Iewes layed waite for him, as hee was about to passe into Syria, hee purposed to returne thorough Macedonia.

4 And there accompanied him into Asia, Sopater of Berea: and of the Thessalonians, Aristarchus, and Secundus, and Gaius of Derbe, and Timotheus: and of Asia Tychicus and Trophimus.

5 These going before, taried for vs at Troas:

6 And wee sailed away from Philippi, after the dayes of vnteaueued bread, and came vnto them to Troas in five dayes, where we abode seuen daies.

7 And vpon the first day of the weeke, when the disciples came together to breake bread, Paul preached vnto them, ready to depart on the mor-

row, and continued his speech vntill midnight.

8 And there were many lights in the upper chamber where they were gathered together.

9 And there sate in a window a certaine yong man named Eutychus, being fallen into a deepe sleepe, and as Paul was long preaching, hee sunke downe with sleepe, and fel downe from the third loft, and was taken by dead.

10 And Paul went downe, and fell on him, and embracing him, saide, Trouble not your selues, for his life is in him.

11 When hee therefore was come by againe, & had broken bread, and eaten, and talked a long while, euen till breake of day, so he departed.

12 And they brought the yong man aliue, and were not a little comforted.

13 And wee went before to ship, and sailed vnto Assos, there intending to take in Paul: for so had hee appointed, minding himselfe to goe afoote.

14 And when he met with vs at Assos, wee tooke him in, and came to Mitylene.

15 And wee sailed thence, and came the next day ouer against Chios, and the next day we arrived at Samos, and taried at Trogyllium: and the next day we came to Miletus.

16 For Paul had determined to passe by Ephesus, because he would not spend the time in Asia: for he hasted, if it were possible for him, to be at Ierusalem the day of Pentecost.

17 And from Miletus hee sent to Ephesus, and called the Elders of the Church.

18 And when they were come to him, he said vnto them, We know from the first day that I came into Asia, after what maner I haue bene with you at all seasons,

19 Seruing the Lord with all humilitie of minde, and with many teares, and temptations, which befell me by the lying in wait of the Iewes:

20 And how I kept backe nothing that was profitable vnto you, but haue shewed you, and haue taught you publicly, and from house to house,

21 Testifying both to the Iewes and also to the Greekes, repentance to ward God, and faith to ward our Lord Iesus Christ.

22 And now behold, I goe bound



## C H A P. XXI.

Paul will not by any meanes be dissuaded from going to Ierusalem, 9 Philips daughters Prophetesses. 17 Paul commeth to Ierusalem: 27 where he is apprehended, & in great danger, 31 but by the chiefe captaine is rescued, and permitted to speake to the people.

**A**ND it came to passe, that after wee were gotten fro them, and had lanched, wee came with a straight course vnto Choos, and the day following vnto Rhodes, and from thence vnto Patara.

2 And finding a ship sailing ouer vnto Phenicea, wee went aboard, and set forth.

3 Now when wee had discovered Cyprus, we left it on the left hand, and sailed into Syria, and landed at Tyre: for there the shippe was to vnlade her burden.

4 And finding disciples, wee taried there seuen dayes: who said to Paul through the Spirit, that hee should not goe by to Ierusalem.

5 And when we had accomplished those dayes, we departed, and went our way, and they all brought vs on our way, with wines and children, till wee were out of the citie: and wee kneeled downe on the shoze, and prayed.

6 And when we had taken our leaue one of another, we tooke ship, and they returned home againe.

7 And when wee had finished our course from Tyre, wee came to Ptolemais, and saluted the brethren, and abode with them one day.

8 And the next day we that were of Pauls company, departed, and came vnto Cesarea, and wee entred into the house of Philip the Euangelist (\* which was one of the seuen) & abode with him.

9 And the same man had foure daughters, virgins, which did prophesie.

10 And as wee taried there many dayes, there came downe from Iudea a certaine Prophet, named Agabus.

11 And when he was come vnto vs, he tooke Pauls girdle, and bound his owne hands and feete, and said, Thus sayth the holy Ghost, So shalt the Iewes at Ierusalem binde the man that oweth this girdle, and shall deliuer him into the hands of the Gentiles.

12 And when we heard these things, both we and they of that place, besought

D

him

in the spirit vnto Ierusalem, not knowing the things that shal befall me there:

23 Saue that the holy Ghost witnesseth in euery city, saying that bonds and afflictions abide me.

|| Or, waite  
for me.

24 But none of these things mooued me, neither count I my life deare vnto my self, so that I might finish my course with ioy, & the ministry which I haue receiued of the Lord Iesus, to testifie the Gospel of the grace of God.

25 And now behold, I know that ye all, among whom I haue gone preaching the kingdom of God, shall see my face no more.

26 Wherefore I take you to record this day, that I am pure from the blood of all men.

27 For I haue not shunned to declare vnto you all the counsell of God.

28 Take heed therefore vnto your selues, & to all the flocke, ouer the which the holy Ghost hath made you ouerseers, to feed the Church of God, which he hath purchased with his owne blood.

29 For I know this, that after my departing shall greivous wolues enter in among you, not sparing the flocke.

30 Also of your owne selues shal men arise, speaking peruerse things, to draw away disciples after them.

31 Therefore watch, and remember that by the space of thre yeeres, I ceased not to warne euery one night and day with teares.

32 And now brethren, I commend you to God, and to the word of his grace, which is able to build you vp, and to giue you an inheritance among all them which are sanctified.

33 I haue coveted no mans siluer, or golde, or apparell.

\* 1. Cor. 4.  
12. 1. thess.  
2. 9. 2. thess.  
3. 8.

34 Yea, you your selues know, \* that these handes haue ministered vnto my necessities, and to them that were with me.

35 I haue shewed you all things, how that so labouring, yee ought to support the weake, and to remember the words of the Lord Iesus, how he said, It is more blessed to giue, then to receiue.

36 And when he had thus spoken, he kneeled downe, & prayed with them all.

37 And they all wept forth, and fell on Pauls necke, and kissed him,

38 Sorrowing most of all for the words which he spake, that they should see his face no more. And they accompanied him vnto the ship.

\* Chap. 6. 5.



# Pauls constancie. He The Actes. is taken and bound.

him not to goe by to Hierusalem.

13 Then Paul answered, what meane ye to weepe and to breake mine heart: for I am ready, not to bee bound onely, but also to die at Hierusalem for the Name of the Lord Iesus.

14 And when he would not bee perswaded, we ceased, saying, The will of the Lord be done.

15 And after those dayes we tooke by our cariages, & went by to Hierusalem.

16 There went with vs also certaine of the disciples of Cesarea, and brought with them one Mnason of Cyprus, an old disciple, with who we should lodge.

17 And when we were come to Hierusalem, the brethzen receiued vs gladly

18 And the day following Paul went in with vs vnto James, and all the Elders were present.

19 And when hee had saluted them, hee declared particularly what things God had brought among the Gentiles by his ministerie.

20 And when they heard it, they glorified the Lord, & said vnto him, Thou seest, brother, how many thousands of Iewes there are which beleue, and they are all zealous of the Law.

21 And they are informed of thee, that thou teachest all the Iewes which are among the Gentiles, to forsake Moses, saying, that they ought not to circumcise their children, neither to walke after the customes.

22 What is it therefore: the multitude must needs come together: for they will heare that thou art come.

23 Doe therefore this that we say to thee: wee haue foure men which haue a vow on them,

24 Them take, and purifie thy selfe with them, & bee at charges with them, that they may haue their heads: and all may know that those things whereof they were informed concerning thee, are nothing, but that thou thy selfe also walkest orderly, and keepest the Law.

25 As touching the Gentiles which beleue, \* wee haue written and concluded, that they obserue no such thing, saue onely that they keepe themselves from things offered to idoles, and from blood, and from strangled, and from fornication.

26 Then Paul tooke the men, and the next day purifying himselfe with them, entered into the Temple, \* to signifye the accomplishment of the dayes

of purification, vntill that an offering should be offered for euery one of them:

27 And when the seuen dayes were almost ended, the Iewes which were of Asia, when they saw him in the Temple, stirred by all the people, and laide hands on him,

28 Crying out, Men of Israel, helpe: this is y man that teacheth all men euery where against the people, and the law, and this place: and farther brought Greeks also into the Temple, and hath polluted this holy place.

29 (For they had seene before with him in the cite, Trophimus an Ephesian, whome they supposed that Paul had brought into the Temple.)

30 And all the cite was moued, and the people ran together: and they tooke Paul, and drew him out of the Temple: and forthwith the doozes were shut.

31 And as they went about to kill him, tidings came vnto the chiefe captaine of the band, that all Hierusalem was in an uprore.

32 Who immediatly tooke souldiers, and Centurions, and ran downe vnto them: and when they saw the chiefe captaine and the souldiers, they left beating of Paul.

33 Then the chiefe captain came neere, and tooke him, & commanded him to be bound with two chains, and demanded who he was, and what hee had done.

34 And some cried one thing, some another, among the multitude: and when he could not know the certaintie for the tumult, he commanded him to be caried into the castle.

35 And when he came vpon y staires, so it was that he was borne of the souldiers, for the violence of the people.

36 For the multitude of the people followed after, crying, Away with him.

37 And as Paul was to bee led into the castle, hee laide vnto the chiefe captaine, Day I speake vnto thee: who laide, Canst thou speake Greeke:

38 Art not thou that Egyptian which befoze these daies madest an uprore, and leddest out into the wilderness foure thousand men that were murtherers:

39 But Paul said, I am a man which am a Iew of Tarsus, a cite in Cilicia, a citizen of no meane cite: & I beseech thee suffer me to speake vnto the people.

40 And when he had given him licence, Paul stood on the staires, and beckened with the hand vnto the people:

\* Num. 6.  
18. chap.  
18. 10.

\* Chap. 15.  
10.

\* Num. 6. 11

\* Chap. 5.  
36.



ple: and when there was made a great silence, he spake vnto them in the Hebrew tongue, saying.

### CHAP. XXII.

1 Paul declareth at large, how he was conuer-  
ted to the faith, 17 and called to his Apostle-  
ship. 22 At the very mentioning of the  
Gentiles, the people exclaime on him. 24  
He should haue bene scourged, 25 but clay-  
ming the priuilege of a Romane, he escapeth.

**M**EN, brethren, and fathers,  
heare yemy defence which  
I make now vnto you.

2 (And when they heard  
that hee spake in the He-  
brew tongue to them, they kept the  
more silence: and he saith,)

3 \* I am verely a man which am a  
Jew, borne in Tarsus a citie in Cilicia,  
yet brought vp in this citie at the feete of  
Gamaliel, and taught according to the  
perfect maner of the law of the fathers,  
and was zealous towarde God, as ye  
all are this day.

4 \* And I persecuted this way vn-  
to the death, binding and deliuering in-  
to prisons both men and women.

5 As also the high Priest doth beare  
me witnesse, and all the estate of the el-  
ders: from whom also I receiued let-  
ters vnto the brethren, and went to Da-  
mascus, to bring them which were  
there, bound vnto Hierusalem, for to be  
punished.

6 And it came to passe, that as I  
made my iourney, & was come nigh vn-  
to Damascus about noone, suddenly  
there shone from heauen a great light  
round about me.

7 And I fell vnto the ground, and  
heard a voice saying vnto mee, Saul,  
Saul, why persecutest thou me?

8 And I answered, who art thou,  
Lord: And he said vnto me, I am Je-  
sus of Nazareth who thou persecutest.

9 And they that were with me saw  
indeede the light, and were afraid; but  
they heard not the voice of him that  
spake to me.

10 And I saide, what shall I doe,  
Lord: And the Lord said vnto me, Ar-  
ise, and goe into Damascus, and there  
it shall be told thee of all things which  
are appointed for thee to doe.

11 And when I could not see for the  
gloiy of that light, being led by the hand  
of them that were with me, I came in-  
to Damascus.

12 And one Ananias, a deuout man  
according to the law, hauing a good re-  
port of al the Jewes which dwelt there,

13 Came vnto me, and stood, & said vn-  
to me, Brother Saul, receiue thy sight.  
And the same houre I looked vp vpon  
him.

14 And he said, The God of our fa-  
thers hath chosen thee, & thou shouldest  
know his Will, & see that Iust one, and  
shouldest heare the voice of his mouth.

15 For thou shalt be his witnes vnto  
al men, of what thou hast seene & heard.

16 And now, why tarriest thou: Arise,  
and be baptized, and wash away thy  
sinnes, calling on the name of the Lord.

17 And it came to passe, that when  
I was come againe to Hierusalem,  
euen while I prayed in the temple, I  
was in a trance,

18 And saw him saying vnto mee,  
Make haste, and get thee quickly out of  
Hierusalem: for they will not receiue  
thy testimony concerning me.

19 And I said, Lord, they know that  
I imprisoned, and beat in euery syna-  
gogue them that beleened on thee.

20 \* And when blood of thy marty-  
r Steuen was shed, I also was standing  
by, and consenting vnto his death, and  
kept the raiment of them that slew him.

21 And he said vnto me, Depart: for  
I will send thee farre hence, vnto the  
Gentiles.

22 And they gaue him audience vn-  
to this word, and then lift vp their voi-  
ces, and said, Away With such a fellow  
from the earth: for it is not fit that he  
should liue.

23 And as they cried out, and cast off  
their clothes, & threw dust into the aire,

24 The chiefe captaine commanded  
him to be brought into the castle, and  
bade that hee should be examined by  
scourging: that he might know where-  
fore they cried so against him.

25 And as they bound him with  
thongs, Paul said vnto the Centurion  
that stood by, Is it lawfull for you to  
scourge a man that is a Romane, and  
vncondemned:

26 When the Centurion heard that,  
hee went and told the chiefe captaine,  
saying, Take heede what thou doest,  
for this man is a Romane.

27 Then the chiefe captaine came,  
and said vnto him, Tell me, art thou a  
Romane: He said, Yea.

28 And the chiefe captaine answered,  
D 2 With

\* Chap. 21.  
39.

\* Chap. 8. 3

\* Chap. 7.  
58.



with a great summe obtained I this freedome. And Paul said, But I was free borne.

[Or, tortured him.]

29 Then straightway they departed from him which should haue examined him: and the chiefe captaine also was afraid after he knew that he was a Romane, & because he had bound him.

30 On the morrow, because he would haue knowen the certaintie wherefore he was accused of the Iewes, he loosed him from his bands, and commanded the chiefe Priests and all their Councill to appeare, and brought Paul downe, and set him before them.

### CHAP. XXIII.

1 As Paul pleadeth his cause, 2 Ananias commandeth them to smite him. 7 Dissension among his accusers. 11 God encourageth him. 14 The Iewes laying waite for Paul, 20 is declared vnto the chiefe captaine. 27 He sendeth him to Felix the gouernour.

**A**ND Paul earnestly beholding the councill, said, Men and brethren, I haue liued in all good conscience before God vntill this day.

2 And the high Priest Ananias commanded them that stood by him, to smite him on the mouth.

3 Then saith Paul vnto him, God shall smite thee, thou whited wall: for sittest thou to iudge mee after the Law, and commandest mee to be smitten contrary to the Law:

4 And they that stood by, said, Reuilest thou Gods high Priest:

\* Exod. 22. 27.

5 Then said Paul, I wist not, brethren, that hee was the high Priest: For it is written, \* Thou shalt not speake euill of the ruler of thy people.

\* Phil. 3. 5.

\* Chap. 24. 22.

6 But when Paul perceiued that the one part were Sadducees, and the other Pharisees, hee cryed out in the Councill, Men and brethren, \* I am a Pharisee, the sonne of a Pharisee: \* of the hope and resurrection of the dead, I am called in question.

\* Matt. 22. 23.

7 And when hee had so said, there arose a dissension betweene the Pharisees and the Sadducees: and the multitude was diuided.

8 \* For the Sadducees say that there is no resurrection, neither Angel, nor spirit: but the Pharisees confesse both.

9 And there arose a great cry: and the Scribes that were of the Pharisees part arose, and stroue, saying, wee finde

no euill in this man: but if a spirit or an Angel hath spoken to him, let vs not fight against God.

10 And when there arose a great dissension, the chiefe captaine fearing lest Paul should haue bene pulled in peces of them, commanded the souldiers to goe downe, and to take him by force from among them, and to bring him into the castle.

11 And the night following, the Lord stood by him, and saide, Bee of good cheere, Paul: for as thou hast testified of mee in Hierusalem, so must thou beare witnesse also at Rome.

12 And when it was day, certaine of the Iewes banded together, and bound themselves vnder a curse, saying, that they would neither eate nor drinke till they had killed Paul.

[Or, with an oath of execration.]

13 And they were more then fourtie which had made this conspiracie.

14 And they came to the chiefe Priests and Elders, and said, wee haue bound our selues vnder a great curse, that wee will eate nothing vntill wee haue slaine Paul.

15 Now therefore ye with the Councill, signifie to the chiefe captaine that he bring him downe vnto you to morrow, as though yee would enquire something more perfectly concerning him: and we, or euer he come neere, are ready to kill him.

16 And when Pauls sisters sonne heard of their laying in wait, hee went and entred into the castle, & told Paul.

17 Then Paul called one of the Centurions vnto him, and said, Bring this yong man vnto the chiefe captaine: for he hath a certaine thing to tell him.

18 So he took him, and brought him to the chiefe captaine, and said, Paul the prisoner called me vnto him, and praied mee to bring this yong man vnto thee, who hath something to say vnto thee.

19 Then the chiefe captaine tooke him by the hand, and went with him aside priuately, and asked him, what is that thou hast to tell me:

20 And he said, The Iewes haue agreed to desire thee, that thou wouldest bring downe Paul to morrow into the Councill, as though they would enquire somewhat of him more perfectly.

21 But do not thou yeeld vnto them: for there lie in wait for him of them more then fourtie men, which haue bound themselves with an othe, that they will neither



neither eate nor drinke, till they haue killed him: and now are they ready, looking for a promise from thee.

22 So the chiefe captaine then let the yong man depart, and charged him, See thou tell no man, that thou hast shewed these things to me.

23 And he called vnto him two Centurions, laying, Make ready two hundred souldiers to goe to Cesarea, and horsemen threescore and ten, and spearmen two hundred, at the third houre of the night.

24 And prouide them beasts, that they may set Paul on, and bring him safe vnto Felix the gouernour.

25 And hee wrote a letter after this manner:

26 Claudius Lysias, vnto the most excellent Gouernour Felix, sendeth greeting.

27 This man was taken of the Jewes and should haue beene killed of them: Then came I with an armie, and rescued him, hauing vnderstood that he was a Romane.

28 And when I would haue knowen the cause wherefore they accused him, I brought him forth into their Council.

29 Whom I perceiued to be accused of questions of their lawe, but to haue nothing laide to his charge worthy of death or of bonds.

30 And when it was tolde me, how that the Jewes laid waite for the man, I sent straightway to thee, and gaue commandement to his accusers also, to say before thee what they had against him. Farewell.

31 Then the souldiers, as it was commaunded them, tooke Paul, and brought him by night to Antipatris.

32 On the morow, they left the horsemen to goe with him, and returned to the castle.

33 Who when they came to Cesarea, and deliuered the Epistle to the gouernour, presented Paul also before him.

34 And when the gouernour had read the letter, he asked of what prouince he was. And when he vnderstood that he was of Cilicia:

35 I will heare thee, said hee, when thine accusers are also come. And hee commaunded him to be kept in Herods iudgement hall.

10. answereth for his lite and doctrine. 24 He preacheth Christ to the gouernour and his wife. 26 The gouernour hopeth for a bribe, but in vaine. 27 At last, going out of his office, hee leaueth Paul in prison.



And after five dayes, Ananias the high priest descended with the Elders, and with a certaine Oratour named Tertullus, who enformed the gouernour against Paul.

2 And when he was called forth, Tertullus began to accuse him, saying, Seeing that by thee we enioy great quietnesse, and that very worthy deeds are done vnto this nation by thy prouidence:

3 Wee accept it alwayes, and in all places, most noble Felix, with all thankfulness.

4 Notwithstanding, that I be not farther tedious vnto thee, I pray thee, that thou wouldest heare vs of thy clemencie a few words.

5 For we haue found this man a pestilent fellow, and a moouer of sedition among all the Jewes throughout the world, and a ringleader of the sect of the Nazarenes.

6 Who also hath gone about to profane the Temple: whom we tooke, and would haue iudged according to our lawe.

7 But the chiefe captaine Lysias came vpon vs, and with great violence tooke him away out of our hands:

8 Commanding his accusers to come vnto thee, by examining of whom thy selfe mayest take knowledge of all these things, whereof we accuse him.

9 And the Jewes also assented, saying that these things were so.

10 Then Paul, after that the gouernour had beckened vnto him to speake, answered, Forasmuch as I know that thou hast been of many yeeres a Iudge vnto this nation, I do the more cheerefully answer for my selfe:

11 Because that thou mayest vnderstand, that there are yet but twelue dayes, since I went vp to Hierusalem for to worship.

12 And they neither found me in the Temple disputing with any man, neither railing by the people, neither in the Synagogues, nor in the cite:

13 Neither can they proue the things whereof they now accuse me.

14 But this I confesse vnto thee, that after the way which they call

heresie,

## CHAP. XXIIII.

1 Paul being accused by Tertullus the Oratour,



heresie, so worship I the God of my fathers, beleeuing all things which are written in the Law and the Prophets;

15 And haue hope towarde God, which they themselues also allow, that there shall be a resurrection of the dead, both of the iust and vniust.

16 And herein doe I exercise my selfe to haue alwayes a conscience void of offence toward God, and toward men.

17 Now after many yeeres, I came to bring almes to my nation, & offerings:

\* Chap. 22.  
27.

18 \* Whereupon certaine Iewes from Asia found me purified in the Temple, neither with multitude, nor with tumult:

19 who ought to haue bene here before thee, and object, if they had ought against me.

20 Or else let these same here say, if they haue found any euill doing in mee, while I stood before the Councill,

\* Chap. 23.  
6.

21 Except it be for this one voice, that I cried standing among them, \* Touching the resurrection of the dead I am called in question by you this day.

22 And when Felix heard these things, hauing more perfect knowledge of that way, he deferred them and said, when Lysias the chiefe captaine shall come downe, I will know the uttermost of your matter.

23 And he commanded a Centurion to keepe Paul, and to let him haue libertie, and that he should forbid none of his acquaintance to minister, or come vnto him.

24 And after certaine dayes, when Felix came with his wife Drusilla, which was a Iew, he sent for Paul, and heard him concerning the faith in Christ.

25 And as he reasoned of righteousness, temperance, and iudgement to come, Felix trembled and answered, So thy way for this time, when I haue a convenient season, I will call for thee.

26 He hoped also that money should haue bene giuen him of Paul, that he might loose him: wherefore hee sent for him the oftner, and communed with him.

27 But after two yeeres, Porcius Festus came into Felix roome: and Felix willing to shew the Iewes a pleasure, left Paul bound.

## CHAP. XXV.

1 The Iewes accuse Paul before Festus. 8 He answereth for himselfe, 31 and appealeth vnto Cesar. 14 Afterwards, Festus openeth his

matter to king Agrippa, 23 and he is brought forth. 25 Festus cleareth him to haue done nothing worthy of death.

**N**OWE when Festus was come into the prouince, after three dayes he ascended fro Cesarea to Hierusalem.

2 Then the high Priest, and the chiefe of the Iewes informed him against Paul, and besought him,

3 And desired fauour against him, that he would send for him to Hierusalem, laying wait in the way to kill him.

4 But Festus answered, that Paul should be kept at Cesarea, and that hee himselfe would depart shortly thither.

5 Let them therefore, said he, which among you are able, go downe with me, and accuse this man, if there be any wickednesse in him.

6 And when hee had taried among them || more then ten dayes, hee went downe vnto Cesarea, and the next day sitting in the iudgement seat, commanded Paul to be brought.

|| Or as some copiers read, no more then eight or ten dayes.

7 And when hee was come, the Iewes which came downe from Hierusalem, stood round about, and laide many and grieuous complaints against Paul, which they could not proue,

8 while hee answered for himselfe, Neither against the law of the Iewes, neither against the Temple, nor yet against Cesar, haue I offended any thing at all.

9 But Festus willing to doe the Iewes a pleasure, answered Paul, and said, wilt thou goe by to Hierusalem, and there be iudged of these things before me?

10 Then said Paul, I stand at Cesars iudgement seat, where I ought to be iudged: to the Iewes haue I done no wrong, as thou very well knowest.

11 For if I be an offender, or haue committed any thing worthy of death, I refuse not to die: but if there be none of these things whereof these accuse me, no man may deliuer me vnto them. I appeale vnto Cesar.

12 Then Festus when he had conferred with the Councill, answered, Hast thou appealed vnto Cesar: vnto Cesar shalt thou goe.

13 And after certaine dayes, king Agrippa and Bernice, came vnto Cesarea, to salute Festus.

14 And when they had bene there many dayes, Festus declared Pauls cause



cause vnto the king, saying, There is a certaine man left in bonds by Felix :

15 About whom when I was at Hierusalem, the chiefe Priests and the Elders of the Iewes enformed me, desiring to haue iudgement against him.

16 To whom I answered, It is not the maner of the Romanes to deliuer any man to die, before that he which is accused, haue the accusers face to face, and haue licence to answer for himselfe concerning the crime laid against him.

17 Therefore when they were come hither, without any delay, on the morrow I sate on the iudgement seate, and commanded the man to be brought forth.

18 Against whom when the accusers stood vp, they brought none accusation of such things as I supposed :

19 But had certaine questions against him of their owne superstition, and of one Iesus, which was dead, whom Paul affirmed to be aliue.

|| Or, I was  
doubtfull  
how to in-  
quire heere  
of.

20 And because I doubted of such maner of questions, I asked him whether he would goe to Hierusalem, and there be iudged of these matters.

21 But when Paul had appealed to bee referred vnto the hearing of Augustus, I commanded him to be kept, till I might send him to Cesar.

|| Or, iudge-  
ment.

22 Then Agrippa said vnto Festus, I would also heare the man my selfe. To morrow, said he, thou shalt heare him.

23 And on the morrow when Agrippa was come and Bernice, with great pompe, and was entered into the place of hearing, with the chiefe captaines, and principall men of the citie; at Festus commaundement Paul was brought forth.

24 And Festus said, King Agrippa, and all men which are heere present with vs, ye see this man, about whom all the multitude of the Iewes haue dealt with me, both at Hierusalem, and also heere, crying that he ought not to liue any longer.

25 But when I found that he had committed nothing worthy of death, and that he himselfe hath appealed to Augustus, I haue determined to send him.

26 Of whom I haue no certaine thing to write vnto my Lord: wherefore I haue brought him forth before you, and specially before thee, O king Agrippa, that after examination had,

I might haue somewhat to write.

27 For it seemeth to me vnreasonable, to send a prisoner, and not withall to signifie the crimes laid against him.

## CHAP. XXVI.

2 Paul, in the presence of Agrippa, declareth his life from his childhood, 12. and how miraculously he was conuerted, and called to his Apostleship. 24 Festus chargerh him to be mad, whereunto he answereth modestly. 28 Agrippa is almost perswaded to be a christian. 31 The whole company pronounce him innocent.

**T**hen Agrippa said vnto Paul, Thou art permitted to speake for thy selfe. Then Paul stretched forth the hand, and answered for himselfe,

2 I thinke my selfe happy, king Agrippa, because I shall answer for my selfe this day before thee touching all the things whereof I am accused of the Iewes :

3 Especially, because I know thee to be expert in all customes and questions which are among the Iewes: wherefore I beseech thee to heare mee patiently.

4 My maner of life from my youth, which was at the first among mine owne nation at Hierusalem, know all the Iewes,

5 which knew me from the beginning, (if they would testifie) that after the most straitest sect of our religion, I liued a Pharisee.

6 And now I stand, and am iudged for the hope of the promise made of God vnto our fathers :

7 Vnto which promise our twelue tribes instantly seruing God day and night, hope to come: For which hopes sake, King Agrippa, I am accused of the Iewes.

8 Why should it be thought a thing incredible with you, that God should raise the dead?

9 I verily thought with my selfe, that I ought to doe many things contrary to the name of Iesus of Nazareth :

10 \* which thing I also did in Hierusalem, and many of the Saints did I shut vp in prison, hauing receiued authoritie from the chiefe Priests, and when they were put to death, I gaue my voyce against them.

\* Chap. 8. 3.

11 And



\*Chap. 9. 2.

11 And I punished them oft in euery Synagogue, and compelled them to blaspheme, and being exceedingly mad against them, I persecuted them euen vnto strange cities.

12 \*Wherupon, as I went to Damascus, with authoritie and commission from the chiefe Priests:

13 At midday, Oking, I saw in the way a light from heauen, about the brightnes of the Sunne, shining round about mee, and them which iourneyed with me.

14 And when wee were all fallen to the earth, I heard a voice speaking vnto me, and saying in the hebrew tongue, Saul, Saul, why persecutest thou me: It is hard for thee to kicke against the prickes.

15 And I said, who art thou, Lord: And hee said, I am Iesus whom thou persecutest.

16 But rise, and stand vpon thy feete, for I haue appeared vnto thee for this purpose, to make thee a minister and a witnesse, both of these things which thou hast seene, & of those things in the which I will appeare vnto thee,

17 Deliuering thee from the people, and from the Gentiles, vnto whom now I send thee,

18 To open their eyes, and to turne them from darknesse to light, and from the power of Satan vnto God, that they may receiue forgiveness of sinnes, and inheritance among them which are sanctified by faith that is in me.

19 Wherupon, Oking Agrippa, I was not disobedient vnto the heauenly vision:

20 But shewed first vnto them of Damascus, and at Hierusalem, and thozout all the coasts of Iudea, and then to the Gentiles, that they should repent and turne to God, and do works meete for repentance.

21 For these causes the Iewes caught mee in the Temple, and went about to kill me.

22 Hauing therefore obtained helpe of God, I continue vnto this day, witnessing both to small and great, saying none other things then those which the prophets and Moses did say should come:

23 That Christ should suffer, and that hee should be the first that should rise from the dead, & should shew light vnto the people, and to the Gentiles.

24 And as hee thus spake for himselfe, Festus saide with a lowd voyce, Paul, thou art beside thy selfe, much learning doeth make thee mad.

25 But he said, I am not mad, most noble Festus, but speake forth the words of trueth and sobernesse.

26 For the King knoweth of these things before whom also I speake freely: for I am perswaded, that none of these things are hidden from him, for this thing was not done in a corner.

27 King Agrippa, beleuest thou the prophets: I know that thou beleuest.

28 Then Agrippa saide vnto Paul, Almost thou perswadest mee to bee a Christian.

29 And Paul said, I would to God, that not onely thou, but also all that heare mee this day, were both almost, and altogether such as I am, except these bonds.

30 And when hee had thus spoken, the king rose by, and the gouernour, and Bernice, & they that sate with them.

31 And when they were gone aside, they talked betweene themselves, saying, This man doeth nothing worthy of death, or of bonds.

32 Then said Agrippa vnto Festus, This man might haue bene set at libertie, if he had not appealed vnto Cesar.

## C H A P. XXVII.

1 Paul shipping toward Rome, 10 foretelleth of the danger of the voyage, 11 but is not beleued. 14 They are tossed to and fro with tempest, 41 and suffer shipwracke, 22 34. 44 yet all come safe to land.

**A**ND when it was determined, that wee should saile into Italy, they deliuered Paul, & certaine other prisoners, vnto one named Julius, a centurion of Augustus band.

2 And entering into a ship of Adramyttium, wee lanchted, meaning to saile by the coasts of Asia, one Aristarchus a Macedonian, of Thessalonica, beeing with vs.

3 And the next day wee touched at Sidon: And Julius courteously entreated Paul, and gaue him libertie to goe vnto his friends to refresh himselfe.

4 And when we had lanchted from thence, we sailed vnder Cyprus, because the winds were contrary.

5 And when we had sailed ouer the sea



Pauls dangerous Chap.xxvij. voyage to Rome.

sea of Cilicia and Pamphylia, we came to Myra a citie of Lyfia.

6 And there the Centurion found a ship of Alexandria sailing into Italy, and he put vs therein.

||Or, Candy.

7 And when we had sailed slowly many dayes, and scarce were come ouer against Cnidus, the wind not suffering vs, we sailed vnder Creete, ouer against Salmone,

8 And hardly passing it, came vnto a place which is called the Faire hauens, nigh whereunto was the citie of Lasea.

9 Now when much time was spent, and when sailing was now dangerous, because the Fast was now already past, Paul admonished them,

||Or, iniurie.

10 And said vnto them, Sirs, I perceive that this voyage will be with hurt and much damage, not onely of the lading & ship, but also of our liues.

11 Neuerthelesse, the Centurion beleued the master and the owner of the shippe, more then those things which were spoken by Paul.

12 And because the hauens was not commodious to winter in, the more part aduised to depart thence also, if by any meanes they might attaine to Phenice, and there to winter; which is an hauens of Creete, and lieth toward the South-west, and North-west.

13 And when the South wind blew softly, supposing that they had obtained their purpose, loosing thence, they sailed close by Creete.

||Or, bear.

14 But not long after, there arose against it a tempestuous winde, called Euroclydon.

15 And when the ship was caught, and could not beare vp into the winde, we let her driue.

16 And running vnder a certaine yland, which is called Clauda, we had much worke to come by the boate:

17 which when they had taken by, they vsed helps, vnder-girding the ship; and fearing lest they should fall into the quick-sands, strake saile, and so were driuen.

18 And being exceedingly tossed with a tempest the next day, they lightened the ship:

19 And the third day we cast out with our owne handes the tackling of the shippe.

20 And when neither Sunne nor starres in many dayes appeared, and

no small tempest lay on vs; all hope that we should be saued, was then taken away.

21 But after long abstinence, Paul stood forth in the middes of them, and said, Sirs, ye should haue hearkened vnto mee, and not haue loosed from Creete, and to haue gained this harme and losse.

22 And now I exhort you to be of good cheere: for there shall be no losse of any mans life among you, but of the shippe.

23 For there stood by me this night the Angel of God, whose I am, and whom I serue,

24 Saying, Feare not Paul, thou must be brought before Cesar, and loe, God hath giuen thee all them that saile with thee.

25 Wherefore, sir, be of good cheere: for I beleene God, that it shall be euen as it was tolde me.

26 Howbeit, we must be cast vpon a certaine Iland.

27 But when the fourteenth night was come, as we were driuen by and doونه in Adria about midnight, the shipmen deemed that they drew neere to some countrey:

28 And sounded, and found it twentie fathoms: and when they had gone a little further, they sounded againe, and found it fiftene fathoms.

29 Then fearing lest we should haue fallen vpon rockes, they cast foure anchors out of the sterne, and wished for the day.

30 And as the shipmen were about to flee out of the ship, when they had let doونه the boat into the sea, vnder colour as though they would haue cast anchors out of the fore-ship,

31 Paul said to the Centurion, and to the souldiers, Except these abide in the ship, ye cannot be saued.

32 Then the souldiers cut off the ropes of the boat, and let her fall off.

33 And while the day was comming on, Paul besought them all to take meat, saying, This day is the fourteenth day that ye haue taried, and continued fasting, hauing taken nothing.

34 Wherefore, I pray you to take some meat, for this is for your health: for there shall not an haire fall from the head of any of you.

35 And when hee had thus spoken, hee tooke bread, and gaue thanks to God



God in presence of them all, and when he had broken it, he began to eate.

36 Then were they all of good cheere, and they also tooke some meat.

37 And we were in all, in the ship, two hundred, threescore and sixteene soules.

38 And when they had eaten enough, they lightened the ship, and cast out the wheat into the sea.

39 And when it was day, they knew not the land: but they discovered a certaine creek, with a shoze, into the which they were minded, if it were possible, to thrust in the ship.

*Or, cut  
the anchors,  
they left  
them in the  
sea, &c.*

40 And when they had taken by the anchors, they committed themselves vnto the sea, & loosed the rudder bands, and hoised by the maine saile to the winde, and made to ward shoze.

41 And falling into a place where two seas met, they ranne the shippe a ground, and the forepart sticke fast, and remained vnmoueable, but the hinder part was broken with the violence of the waues.

42 And the souldiers counsel was to kill the prisoners, lest any of them should swimme out, and escape.

43 But the Centurion, willing to saue Paul, kept them from their purpose, and commanded that they which could swimme, should cast themselves first into the sea, and get to land:

44 And the rest, some on boords, and some on broken pieces of the ship: and so it came to passe that they escaped all safe to land.

## CHAP. XXVIII.

1 Paul, after his shipwracke is kindly entertained of the Barbarians. 5 The viper on his hand hurteth him not. 8 He healeth many diseases in the Iland. 11 They depart towards Rome. 17 Hee declareth to the Iewes the cause of his comming. 14 After his preaching some were perswaded, and some beleueed not. 30 Yet he preacheth there two yeeres.



And when they were escaped, then they knew that the Iland was called Melita.

2 And the barbarous people shewed vs no little kindeesse: for they kindled a fire, and receiued vs euery one because of the present raine, and because of the cold.

3 And when Paul had gathered a bundle of sticks, and layde them on the

fire, there came a Viper out of the heat, and fastened on his hand.

4 And when the Barbarians saw the venomous beast hang on his hand, they saide among themselves, No doubt this man is a murthrerer, whom though hee hath escaped the Sea, yet Vengeance suffereth not to liue.

5 And hee shooke off the beast into the fire, and felt no harme.

6 Howbeit, they looked when hee should haue swollen, or fallen doونه dead suddenly: but after they had looked a great while, and saw no harme come to him, they changed their minds, and said that he was a God.

7 In the same quarters were possessions of the chiefe man of the Iland, whose name was Publius, who receiued vs, and lodged vs three dayes courteously.

8 And it came to passe that the father of Publius lay sicke of a feuer, and of a bloody-fluxe, to whom Paul entred in, and prayed, and layed his hands on him, and healed him.

9 So when this was done, others also which had diseases in the Iland, came, and were healed:

10 Who also honoured vs with many honours, and when wee departed, they laded vs with such things as were necessary.

11 And after three moneths wee departed in a ship of Alexandria, which had wintered in the Ile, whose signe was Castor and Pollux.

12 And landing at Syracuse wee tarried there three dayes.

13 And from thence wee set a compass, and came to Rhegium, and after one day the South winde blew, and we came the next day to Puteoli:

14 Where wee found brethren, and were desired to tary with them seven dayes: and so we went toward Rome.

15 And from thence, when the brethren heard of vs, they came to meet vs as farre as Appii forum, and the thre Tavernes: whom when Paul saw, he thanked God, and tooke courage.

16 And when we came to Rome, the Centurion deliuered the prisoners to the Captaine of the guard: but Paul was suffered to dwell by himselfe, with a souldier that kept him.

17 And it came to passe, that after three dayes, Paul called the chiefe of the Iewes together. And when they were come



come together, he said vnto them, Men and brethren, though I haue committed nothing against the people, or customes of our fathers, yet was I deliuered prisoner from Hierusalem into the hands of the Romanes.

18 who when they had examined me, would haue let me goe, because there was no cause of death in me.

19 But when the Iewes spake against it, I was constrained to appeale vnto Cesar, not that I had ought to accuse my nation of.

20 For this cause therefore haue I called for you, to see you, and to speake with you: because that for the hope of Israel I am bound with this chaine.

21 And they saide vnto him, wee neither receiued letters out of Iudea concerning thee, neither any of the brethren that came, shewed or spake any harme of thee.

22 But we desire to heare of thee what thou thinkest: for as concerning this sect, we know that euery where it is spoken against.

23 And when they had appointed him a day, there came many to him into his lodging, to whom he expounded and testified the kingdome of God, perswading them concerning Iesus, both out of the law of Moses, and out of the Prophets, from morning till euening.

24 And some beleueed the things which were spoken, and some beleueed not.

25 And when they agreed not among themselves, they departed, after that Paul had spoken one word, well spake the holy Ghost by Elaias the Prophet, vnto our fathers,

26 Saying, \* Goe vnto this people, and say, hearing ye shall heare, and shall not vnderstand, and seeing ye shall see, and not perceiue.

27 For the heart of this people is waxed grosse, and their eares are dull of hearing, and their eyes haue they closed, lest they should see with their eyes, and heare with their eares, and vnderstand with their heart, and should bee conuerted, and I should heale them.

28 Be it known therfore vnto you, that the saluation of God is sent vnto the Gentiles, and that they wil heare it.

29 And when hee had saide these words, the Iewes departed, and had great reasoning among themselves.

30 And Paul dwelt two whole yeeres in his owne hired house, and receiued all that came in vnto him,

31 preaching the kingdome of God, and teaching those things which concerne the Lord Iesus Christ, with all confidence, no man forbidding him.

\* Esai. 6. 9.  
mat. 13. 14.  
mar. 4. 12.  
luke 8. 4.  
ioh. 12. 40.  
rom. 11. 8.

¶ The end of the Acts of the Apostles.



¶ THE





# THE EPISTLE OF PAVL THE Apostle to the Romanes.

## CHAP. I.

1 Paul commendeth his calling to the Romanes,  
9 and his desire to come to them. 16 What  
his Gospel is, and the righteousness which it  
sheweth. 18 God is angry with all manner of  
sin. 21 What were the sinnes of the Gentiles.



**D**ALL a ser-  
uant of Je-  
sus Christ, cal-  
led to bee an  
Apostle, \* se-  
parated vnto  
the Gospel of  
God,

2 (which  
he had promi-  
sed afore by his Prophets in the holy  
Scriptures.)

3 Concerning his Sonne Iesus  
Christ our Lord, which was made of  
the seed of David according to the flesh.

† Gr. deter-  
mined.

4 And † declared to be the Sonne of  
God, with power, according to the Spi-  
rit of holinesse, by the resurrection from  
the dead.

|| Or, to the  
obedience of  
faith.

5 By whom we haue received grace  
and Apostleship || for obedience to the  
faith among all nations for his Name,  
6 Among whom are ye also the cal-  
led of Iesus Christ.

7 To all that be in Rome, beloued  
of God, called to be Saints: Grace to you  
and peace from God our Father, and  
the Lord Iesus Christ.

8 First I thanke my God through  
Iesus Christ for you all, that your faith  
is spoken of throughout the whole  
World.

|| Or, in my  
spirit.

9 For God is my Witnesse, whom  
I serue || with my spirit in the Gospel of  
his Sonne, that without ceasing I  
make mention of you, alwayes in my  
prayers,

10 Making request, (if by any meanes

now at length I might haue a prospe-  
rous tourney by the Will of God) to  
come vnto you.

11 For I long to see you, that I may  
impart vnto you some spirituall gift, to  
the end you may be established,

12 That is, that I may be comforted  
together || with you, by the mutual faith  
both of you and me.

|| Or, in you.

13 Now I would not haue you igno-  
rant, brethren, that oftentimes I pur-  
posed to come vnto you, (but was let  
hitherto) that I might haue some fruit  
|| among you also, euen as among other  
Gentiles.

|| Or, in you.

14 I am debter both to the Greekes,  
and to the Barbarians, both to the  
wise, and to the vnwise.

15 So, as much as in mee is, I am  
ready to preach the Gospel to you that  
are at Rome also.

16 For I am not ashamed of the Go-  
spel of Christ: for it is the power of God  
vnto saluation, to euery one that beleue-  
th, to the Jew first, and also to the  
Greeke.

17 For therein is the righteousnessse  
of God reueiled from faith to faith: as it  
is written, \* The iust shall liue by faith.

\* Abac. 2.4.

18 For the wrath of God is reueiled  
from heaven against all vngodlinesse,  
and vnrightheousnesse of men, who hold  
the trueth in vnrightheousnesse.

19 Because that which may bee  
known of God, is manifest in || them,  
for God hath shewed it vnto them.

|| Or, in  
them.

20 For the invisible things of him  
from the Creation of the world, are  
clearly seene, being vnderstood by the  
things that are made, euen his eternall  
power and Godhead, || so that they are  
without excuse:

|| Or, that  
they may  
be.

21 Because that when they knew  
God, they glorified him not as God, nei-  
ther were thankfull, but became vaine



in their imaginations, and their foolish heart was darkened:

22 Professing themselves to be wise, they became fooles:

\*Psal. 106.  
30.

23 And changed the glory of the vn-corruptible\* God, into an image made like to corruptible man, and to birdes, and foure footed beasts, and creeping things:

24 Wherefore God also gaue them vp to vncleannesse, through the lusts of their owne hearts, to dishonour their owne bodies betwene themselves:

25 Who changed the trueth of God into a lye, and worshipped and serued the creature more then the Creatour, Who is blessed for ever. Amen.

26 For this cause God gaue them vp into vile affections: for euen their women did change the naturall vse into that which is against nature:

27 And likewise also the men, leauing the naturall vse of the woman, burned in their lust one towards another, men with men working that which is vnseemely, and receiuing in themselves that recompense of their error which was meet.

28 And euen as they did not like to || retaine God in their knowledge, God gaue them ouer to || a reprobate minde, to doe those things which are not conuenient:

|| Or, to acknowledge.  
|| Or, a mind void of iudgement.

29 Being filled with all vnrighteousnes, fornication, wickednesse, concupiscences, maliciousnes, full of enuie, murder, debate, deceit, malignitie, whisperers,

30 Backbiters, haters of God, despitefull, proude, boasters, inuentors of euill things, disobedient to parents;

31 without vnderstanding, conuenant breakers, without || naturall affection, implacable, vnnmercifull;

|| Or, vnfeeling.

32 Who knowing the iudgement of God, (that they which commit such things, are worthy of death) not onely do the same, but || haue pleasure in them that doe them.

|| Or, consent with them.

## CHAP. II.

1 They that sinne, though they condemne it in others, cannot excuse themselves, 6 and much lesse escape the iudgement of God, 9 whether they be Iewes or Gentiles. 14 The Gentiles cannot escape, 17 nor yet the Iewes, 25 whom their Circumcision shall not profit, if they keepe not the Law.

**T**herefore, thou art incalculable, O man, whosoever thou art that iudgest: for wherein thou iudgest another, thou condemnest thy selfe, for thou that iudgest doest the same things.

2 But wee are sure that the iudgement of God is according to trueth, & against them which commit such things.

3 And thinkest thou this, O man, that iudgest them which doe such things, and doest the same, that thou shalt escape the iudgement of God?

4 O! despisest thou the riches of his goodnesse, and forbearance, and long suffering, not knowing that the goodnes of God leadeth thee to repentance:

5 But after thy hardnesse, and impenitent heart, \*treasurest vp vnto thy selfe wrath, against the day of wrath, and reuelation of the righteous iudgement of God:

\* James 5.  
3.

6 \*Who will render to euery man according to his deedes:

\* Psal. 62.  
12. matth.  
16. 27. reuel. 22. 12.

7 To them, who by patient continuance in well doing, seeke for glorie, and honour, and immortallitie, eternall life:

8 But vnto them that are contentious, & doe not obey the trueth, but obey vnrighteousnes, indignation, & wrath,

9 Tribulation, and anguish vpon euery soule of man that doeth euill, of the Jew first, and also of the † Gentile.

† Gr. Greeke

10 But glorie, honour, and peace, to euery man that worketh good, to the Jew first, and also to the † Gentile.

† Gr. Greeke

11 For there is no respect of persons with God.

12 For as many as haue sinned without Law, shall also perish without Law: and as many as haue sinned in the Law, shall be iudged by the Law.

13 (For not the hearers of the Law are iust before God, but the doers of the Law shall be iustified;

14 For when the Gentiles which haue not the Law, doe by nature the things contained in the Law: these hauing not the Law, are a Law vnto themselves,

15 which shew the worke of the Law written in their hearts, their conscience also bearing witness, and their thoughts || the meane while accusing, or else excusing one another:

|| Or, the conscience witnessing with them.  
|| Or, between themselves.

16 In the day when God shall iudge the secrets of men by Iesus Christ, according to my Gospel.



# The true lewe. To the Romans. None righteous.

¶ Or, triest  
the things  
that diff r.

17 Behold, thou art called a Jew, and rekest in the Law, and makest thy boast of God:

18 And knowest his Will, and approvest the things that are more excellent, being instructed out of the Law,

19 And art confident that thou thy selfe art a guide of the blinde, a light of them which are in darkenesse:

20 An instructour of the foolish, a teacher of babes: which hast the forme of knowledge and of the trueth in the Law:

21 Thou therefore which teachest another, teachest thou not thy selfe: thou that preacheest a man should not steale, doest thou steale:

22 Thou that sayest a man should not commit adulterie, doest thou commit adulterie: thou that abhorrest idols, doest thou commit sacriledge:

23 Thou that makest thy boast of the Law, through breaking the Law dishonourest thou God:

24 For the Name of God is blasphemed among the Gentiles, through you, as it is written:

25 For Circumcision verily profiteth if thou keepe the Law: but if thou be a breaker of the Law, thy Circumcision is made vncircumcision.

26 Therefore, if the vncircumcision keepe the righteousness of the Law, shall not his vncircumcision be counted for Circumcision:

27 And shall not vncircumcision which is by nature, if it fulfill the Law, iudge thee, who by the letter, and Circumcision, doest transgresse the Law:

28 For hee is not a Jew, which is one outwardly, neither is that Circumcision, which is outward in the flesh:

29 But he is a Jew which is one inwardly, and Circumcision is, that of the heart, in the spirit, and not in the letter, whose praise is not of men, but of God.

## CHAP. III.

1 The Iewes prerogatiue: 3 which they haue not lost: 9 Howbeit the Law conuinceth them also of sinne: 20 Therefore no flesh is iustified by the Law, 28 but all, without difference, by faith onely: 31 And yet the Law is not abolished.

**W**hat aduantage then hath the Jew: or what profit is there of Circumcision: 2 Much euery way: chiefly, because that vnto

them were committed the Oracles of God.

3 For what if some did not beleue: shall their vnbelefe make the faith of God without effect:

4 God forbid: yea, let God be true, but euery man a lier, as it is written, That thou mightest be iustified in thy sayings, and mightest ouercome when thou art iudged.

5 But if our vnrighteousnesse commend the righteousness of God, what shall we say: is God vnrighteous who taketh vengeance: (I speake as a man)

6 God forbid: for then how shall God iudge the world:

7 For if the trueth of God hath more abounded through my lye vnto his glory: why yet am I also iudged as a sinner:

8 And not rather as wee be slanderously reported, and as some affirme that we say, Let vs doe euill, that good may come: whose damnation is iust.

9 What then: are wee better then they: No in no wise: for we haue before t proued both Iewes, and Gentiles, that they are all vnder sinne,

10 As it is written, There is none righteous, no not one:

11 There is none that understandeth, there is none that seeketh after God.

12 They are all gone out of the way, they are together become vnprofitable, there is none that doeth good, no not one.

13 Their throat is an open sepulchre, with their tongues they haue bled deceit, the poyson of Aspes is vnder their lippes:

14 Whole mouth is full of cursing and bitterness:

15 Their feet are swift to shed blood.

16 Destruction & misery are in their wayes:

17 And the way of peace haue they not knowen.

18 There is no feare of God before their eyes.

19 Now we know that what things soeuer the Law saith, it saith to them who are vnder the Law: that euery mouth may bee stopped, and all the world may become guilty before God.

20 Therefore by the deedes of the Law, there shall no flesh be iustified in his sight: for by the Law is the knowledge of sinne.

¶ Psal. 51. 4

¶ Cr. char. 1. 4.

¶ Or, subiect to the iudgement of God.

21 But



21 But nowe the righteousnesse of God without the Lawe is manifested, being witnessed by the Lawe and the Prophets.

22 Euen the righteousnesse of God, which is by faith of Iesus Christ vnto all, and vpon all them that beleene: for there is no difference:

23 For all haue sinned, and come short of the glory of God,

24 Being iustified freely by his grace, through the redemption that is in Iesus Christ:

|| Or, fore-  
ordained.

25 Whom God hath set forth to bee a propitiation, through faith in his blood, to declare his righteousnesse for the remission of sinnes, that are past, through the forbearance of God.

|| Or, passing  
ouer.

26 To declare, I say, at this time his righteousnesse: that hee might bee iust, and the iustifier of him which beleeueth in Iesus.

27 Where is boasting then: It is excluded. By what Law: Of works: Nay: but by the Law of faith.

28 Therefore wee conclude, that a man is iustified by faith, without the deeds of the Law.

29 Is he the God of the Jewes onely: Is he not also of the Gentiles: Yes, of the Gentiles also:

30 Seeing it is one God which shall iustifie the circumcision by faith, and vncircumcision through faith.

31 Doe we then make void the lawe through faith: God forbid: yea, we establish the Law.

### CHAP. IIII.

1 Abrahams faith was imputed to him for righteousnesse, 10 before hee was circumcised.

13 By faith only he and his seed receiued the promise. 16 Abraham is the father of all that beleue. 24 Our faith also shall be imputed to vs for righteousnes.

**W**hat shall we say then, that Abraham our father, as pertaining to the flesh, hath found:

2 For if Abraham were iustified by workes, hee hath whereof to glory, but not before God.

3 For what faith the Scripture: Abraham beleueed God, and it was counted vnto him for righteousnes.

4 Now to him that worketh, is the reward not reckoned of grace, but of debt.

5 But to him that worketh not, but beleueth on him that iustificeth the vngodly: his faith is counted for righteousnesse.

6 Euen as Dauid also describeth the blessednesse of the man, vnto whom God imputeth righteousnesse without workes:

7 Saying, Blessed are they whose iniquities are forgiven, and whose sinnes are couered.

8 Blessed is the man to whome the Lord will not impute sinne.

9 Commeth this blessednes then vpon the circumcision onely, or vpon the vncircumcision also: for wee say that faith was reckoned to Abraham for righteousnesse.

10 How was it then reckoned: when he was in circumcision, or in vncircumcision: not in circumcision, but in vncircumcision.

11 And hee receiued the signe of circumcision, a seale of the righteousnesse of the faith, which hee had yet being vncircumcised: that he might be the father of all them that beleue, though they be not circumcised: that righteousnesse might be imputed vnto them also:

12 And the father of circumcision, to them who are not of the circumcision onely, but also walke in the steppes of that faith of our father Abraham, which he had being yet vncircumcised.

13 For the promise that he should be the heire of the world, was not to Abraham, or to his seed through the Lawe, but through the righteousnesse of faith.

14 For if they which are of the law be heires, faith is made boide, and the promise made of none effect.

15 Because the law worketh wrath: for where no Lawe is, there is no transgression.

16 Therefore it is of faith, that it might bee by grace: to the ende the promise might be sure to all the seede, not to that onely which is of the Law, but to that also which is of the faith of Abraham, who is the father of vs all,

17 (As it is written, \*I haue made thee a father of many nations) before him whom he beleueed, euen God who quickeneth the dead, and calleth those things which bee not, as though they were,

18 who against hope, beleueed in hope, that hee might become the father of many nations: according to that

\*Gen. 17. 5

|| Or, like vnto him.



<sup>Gen. 15. 5.</sup> Which was spoken, \* So shall thy seed be.

19 And being not weake in faith, hee considered not his owne body now dead, when hee was about an hundred yere old, neither yet the deadnes of Saraes wombe.

20 Hee staggered not at the promise of God through vnbeliefe: but was strong in faith, giuing glory to God:

21 And being fully perswaded, that what he had promised, he was able also to performe.

22 And therefore it was imputed to him for righteousness.

23 Now it was not written for his sake alone, that it was imputed to him:

24 But for vs also, to whome it shall bee imputed, if wee beleue on him that raised by Iesus our Lord from the dead,

25 who was deliuered for our offences, and was raised againe for our iustification.

### CHAP. V.

1 Being iustified by faith, wee haue peace with God, 2 and ioy in our hope, 8 that sith we were reconciled by his blood, when wee were enemies, 10 wee shall much more be saued being reconciled. 12 As sinne and death came by Adam, 17 so much more righteousness and life by Iesus Christ. 20 Where sinne abounded, grace did superabound.

**H**erefore being iustified by faith, wee haue peace with God, through our Lord Iesus Christ.

2 By whom also wee haue access by faith, into this grace wherein wee stand, and reioyce in hope of the glory of God.

3 And not onely so, but we glory in tribulations also, knowing that tribulation worketh patience:

4 And patience, experience: and experience, hope:

5 And hope maketh not ashamed, because the loue of God is shed abroad in our hearts, by the holy Ghost, which is giuen vnto vs.

*[Or, according to the time.]*

6 For when wee were yet without strength, in due time, Christ died for the vngodly.

7 For scarcely for a righteous man will one die: yet peradventure for a good man, some would euen dare to dye.

8 But God commendeth his loue towards vs, in that, while we were yet sinners, Christ died for vs.

9 Much more then being now iustified by his blood, we shalbe saued from wrath through him.

10 For if when wee were enemies, we were reconciled to God, by the death of his sonne: much more being reconciled, we shalbe saued by his life.

11 And not onely so, but wee also ioy in God, through our Lord Iesus Christ, by whom we haue now receiued the atonement.

12 Whersfore, as by one man sinne entred into the world, and death by sin: and so death passed vpon all men, for that all haue sinned.

13 For vntill the Law sinne was in the world: but sin is not imputed when there is no Law.

14 Neuertheles, death reigned from Adam to Moses, euen ouer them that had not sinned after the similitude of Adams transgression, who is the figure of him that was to come:

15 But not as the offence, so also is the free gift: for if through the offence of one, many bee dead: much more the grace of God, and the gift by grace, which is by one man Iesus Christ, hath abounded vnto many.

16 And not as it was by one that sinned, so is the gift: for the iudgement was by one to condemnation: but the free gift is of many offences vnto iustification.

17 For if by one mans offence, death reigned by one, much more they which receiue abundance of grace and of the gift of righteousness, shall reigne in life by one, Iesus Christ.

18 Therefore as by the offence of one, iudgement came vpon all men to condemnation: euen so by the righteousness of one, the free gift came vpon all men vnto iustification of life.

19 For as by one mans disobedience many were made sinners: so by the obedience of one, shall many bee made righteous.

20 Whereouer, the Lawe entred, that the offence might abound: but where sinne abounded, grace did much more abound.

21 That as sinne hath reigned vnto death: euen so might grace reigne thorough righteousness vnto eternall life, by Iesus Christ our Lord.

CHAP.



## CHAP. VI.

1 Wee may not liue in sinne, 2 for wee are dead vnto it, 3 as appeareth by our baptisme. 12 Let not sinne raigne any more, 18 because wee haue yeelded our selues to the seruice of righteousnesse, 23 and for that death is the wages of sinne.



hat shall we say then: shall wee continue in sinne: that grace may abound:

2 God forbid: how shall wee that are dead to sinne, liue any longer therein:

3 Know ye not, that so many of vs as were baptized into Iesus Christ, were baptized into his death:

4 Therefore wee are buried with him by baptisme into death, that like as Christ was raised vp from the dead by the glorie of the Father: euen so wee also should walke in newnesse of life.

5 For if we haue bene planted together in the likenesse of his death: wee shalbe also in the likenesse of his resurrection:

6 Knowing this, that our old man is crucified with him, that the bodie of sinne might bee destroyed, that henceforth we should not serue sinne.

7 For he that is dead, is freed from sinne.

8 Now if we be dead with Christ, we beleue that we shal also liue with him:

9 Knowing that Christ being raised from the dead, dieth no more, death hath no more dominion ouer him.

10 For in that he dyed, he dyed vnto sinne once: but in that hee liueth, hee liueth vnto God.

11 Likewise reckon yee also your selues to be dead indeed vnto sinne: but alieue vnto God, through Iesus Christ our Lord.

12 Let not sinne reigne therfore in your mortall body, that ye should obey it in the lusts thereof.

13 Neither yeeld yee your members as instruments of vnrightheousnes vnto sinne: but yeelde your selues vnto God, as those that are alieue from the dead, and your members as instruments of righteousnesse vnto God.

14 For sinne shall not haue dominion ouer you, for yee are not vnder the Law, but vnder Grace.

15 What then: shal we sinne, because we are not vnder the Law, but vnder Grace: God forbid.

16 Know ye not, that to whom yee yeeld your selues seruants to obey, his seruants ye are to whom ye obey: whether of sinne vnto death, or of obedience vnto righteousnesse:

17 But God bee thanked, that yee were the seruants of sinne: but ye haue obeyed from the heart that fourme of doctrine, which was deliuered you.

18 Being then made free from sinne, yee became the seruants of righteousnesse.

19 I speake after the maner of men, because of the infirmitie of your flesh: for as yee haue yeelded your members seruants to vncleannesse and to iniquitie, vnto iniquitie: euen so now yeelde your members seruants to righteousnesse, vnto holinesse.

20 For when yee were the seruants of sinne ye were free from righteousnesse.

21 What fruit had yee then in those things, whereof ye are now ashamed: for the end of those things is death.

22 But now being made free from sinne, and become seruants to God, yee haue your fruit vnto holinesse, and the end euermore lasting life.

23 For the wages of sinne is death: but the gift of God is eternall life, through Iesus Christ our Lord.

## CHAP. VII.

1 No law hath power ouer a man, longer then hee liueth. 4 But wee are dead to the law.

7 Yet is not the law sinne, 12 but holy, iust, good, 16 as I acknowledge, who am grieved because I cannot keepe it.

Now ye not, brethren (for I speake to them that knowe the Lawe) how that the Lawe hath dominion ouer a man, as long as he liueth:

2 For the woman which hath an husband, is bound by the law to her husband, so long as he liueth: but if the husband be dead, she is loosed from the law of the husband.

3 So then if while her husband liueth, shee be married to another man, shee shalbe called an adulteresse: but if her husband be dead, shee is free from that law, so that she is no adulteresse, though she be married to another man.

† Gr. where-  
toe were  
deliuered.

† Gr. to righ-  
teousnesse.

† Gr. iustified

† Gr. armes,  
or weapons.



# Mans weakenes. To the Romanes. Flesh and spirit.

4 Wherefore my brethren, yee also are become dead to the law by the body of Christ, that ye should be married to another, euen to him who is raised from the dead, that wee should bring forth fruit vnto God,

† Gr. passions  
5 For when wee were in the flesh, the motions of sinnes which were by the law, did worke in our members, to bring forth fruit vnto death.

|| Or, being dead to that.  
6 But now wee are deliuered from the law, that being dead wherein we were held, that we should serue in newnesse of spirit, and not in the oldnesse of the letter.

|| Or, concupiscence.  
7 What shall wee say then: is the law sinne: God forbid. Nay, I had not knowen sinne, but by the lawe: for I had not knowen lust, except the Law had said, Thou shalt not couet.

8 But sinne taking occasion by the commandement, wrought in me all manner of concupiscence. For without the Law sinne was dead.

9 For I was alive without the Law once, but when the commandement came, sinne reuiued, and I died.

10 And the commandement which was ordained to life, I found to be vnto death.

11 For sinne taking occasion by the commandement, deceiued me, and by it slew me.

12 Wherefore the Law is holy, and the Commandement holy, and iust, and good.

13 Was that then which is good, made death vnto me: God forbid. But sinne, that it might appeare sinne, working death in mee by that which is good: that sinne by the Commandement might become exceeding sinfull.

14 For wee know that the Law is spirituall: but I am carnall, sold vnder sinne.

† Gr. know.  
15 For that which I do, I allow not: for what I would, that do I not, but what I hate, that doe I.

16 If then I doe that which I would not, I consent vnto the Law, that it is good.

17 Now then, it is no more I that doe it: but sinne that dwelleth in me.

18 For I know, that in me (that is, in my flesh) dwelleth no good thing. For to will is present with me: but how to performe that which is good, I find not.

19 For the good that I would, I do

not: but the euill which I would not, that I doe.

20 Now if I doe that I would not, it is no more I that do it, but sinne that dwelleth in me.

21 I find then a Law, that when I would do good, euill is present with me.

22 For I delight in the Lawe of God, after the inward man.

23 But I see another Lawe in my members, warring against the Lawe of my minde, and bringing me into captivity to the Law of sinne, which is in my members.

24 O wretched man that I am: who shall deliuer me from the body of this death:

25 I thanke God through Iesus Christ our Lord. So then, with the mind I my self serue the Law of God: but with the flesh, the law of sinne.

## CHAP. VIII.

1 They that are in Christ, and liue according to the Spirit, are free from condemnation.

5. 13 What harme cometh of the flesh, 6. 14 and what good of the Spirit: 17 and what of being Gods childe, 19 whole glorious deliuerance all things long for, 29 was before hand decreed from God. 38 What can seuer vs from his loue?

**Here** is therefore now no condemnation to them which are in Christ Iesus, who walke not after the flesh, but after the spirit.

2 For the law of the spirit of life, in Christ Iesus, hath made me free from the law of sinne and death.

3 For what the law could not doe, in that it was weake through the flesh, God sending his owne Sonne, in the likeness of sinnefull flesh, and for sinne condemned sinne in the flesh:

4 That the righteousnesse of the law might be fulfilled in vs, who walke not after the flesh, but after the spirit.

5 For they that are after the flesh, doe minde the things of the flesh: but they that are after the spirit, the things of the spirit.

6 For to be carnally minded, is death: but to be spiritually minded, is life and peace:

7 Because the carnall minde is enemie against God: for it is not subiect to the law of God, neither indeed can be.

8 So then they that are in the flesh, cannot please God.

9 But

Or, the body of death.

Or, by a sacrifice for sin.

† Gr. the minding of the flesh.  
† Gr. the minding of the spirit.  
† Gr. the minding of the flesh.



9 But ye are not in the flesh, but in the spirit, if so be that the spirit of God dwell in you. Now if any man haue not the spirit of Christ, he is none of his.

10 And if Christ be in you, the body is dead because of sinne: but the spirit is life, because of righteousness.

11 But if the spirit of him that raised vp Iesus from the dead, dwell in you: he that raised vp Christ from the dead, shall also quicken your mortall bodies, by his spirit that dwelleth in you.

|| Or, because of his spirit.

12 Therefore brethren, we are debtors, not to the flesh, to live after the flesh.

13 For if ye live after the flesh, ye shall die: but if ye through the spirit doe mortifie the deeds of the body, ye shall live.

14 For as many as are led by the spirit of God, they are the sonnes of God.

15 For ye haue not receiued the spirit of bondage againe to feare: but ye haue receiued the spirit of adoption, whereby we cry, Abba, father.

16 The spirit it self beareth witnes with our spirit, that we are the children of God.

17 And if children, then heires, heires of God, and ioynt heires with Christ: if so be that we suffer with him, that wee may be also glorified together.

18 For I reckon, that the sufferings of this present time, are not worthy to be compared with the glory which shall be reuealed in vs.

19 For the earnest expectation of the creature, waiteth for the manifestation of the sonnes of God.

20 For the creature was made subiect to vanitie, not willingly, but by reason of him who hath subiected the same in hope:

21 Because the creature it selfe also shall bee deliuered from the bondage of corruption, into the glorious libertie of the children of God.

|| Or, every creature.

22 For wee know that the whole creation groaneth, and travaileth in paine together vntill now.

23 And not only they, but our selues also which haue the first fruites of the spirit, euen we our selues groane within our selues, waiting for the adoption, to wit, the redemption of our body.

\* Luke 21. 28.

24 For wee are saued by hope: but hope that is seene, is not hope: for what a man seeth, why doth he yet hope for?

25 But if wee hope for that wee see not, then doe wee with patience waite for it.

26 Likewise the spirit also helpeth our infirmities: for we know not what wee should pray for as wee ought: but the spirit it selfe maketh intercession for vs with groanings, which cannot bee uttered.

27 And he that searcheth the hearts, knoweth what is the minde of the spirit, because he maketh intercession for the Saints, according to the will of God.

|| Or, that

28 And wee know that all things worke together for good, to them that loue God, to them who are the called according to his purpose.

29 For whom he did foreknow, he also did predestinate to be conformed to the image of his sonne, that hee might bee the first borne amongst many brethren.

30 Moreover, whom he did predestinate, them he also called: and whom he called, them he also iustified: and whom he iustified, them he also glorified.

31 What shall wee then say to these things? If God be for vs, who can bee against vs?

32 He that spared not his owne son, but deliuered him vp for vs all: how shall hee not with him also freely giue vs all things?

33 Who shall lay any thing to the charge of Gods elect? It is God that iustificieth:

34 Who is he that condemneth? It is Christ that died, yea rather that is risen againe, who is euen at the right hand of God, who also maketh intercession for vs.

35 Who shall separate vs from the loue of Christ? shall tribulation, or distresse, or persecution, or famine, or nakednesse, or perill, or sword?

36 (As it is written,\* for thy sake we are killed all the day long, wee are accounted as sheepe for the slaughter.)

\* Psal. 44. 22.

37 Nay in all these things wee are more then conquerours, through him that loued vs.

38 For I am perswaded, that neither death, nor life, nor angels, nor principalities, nor powers, nor things present, nor things to come,

39 Nor height, nor depth, nor any other creature, shall be able to separate vs from the loue of God, which is in Christ Iesus our Lord.

# CHAP. IX.

1 Paul is sory for the Iewes. 7 All the seed of Abraham



Abraham were not the children of the promise. 18 God hath mercy vpon whom hee will. 21 The potter may doe with his clay what he list. 25 The calling of the Gentiles, and reiecting of the Iewes were foretold. 32 The cause why so few Iewes embraced the righteousnesse of faith.

**S**ay the trueth in Christ, I lie not, my conscience al-  
lo bearing mee witnesse in  
the holy Ghost,

2 That I haue great  
heauinesse, and continuall sorrow in  
my heart.

|| Or, sepa-  
rated.

3 For I could wish that my selfe  
were accursed from Christ, for my bre-  
thren my kinsmen according to the  
flesh:

|| Or, testa-  
ments.

4 Who are Israelites: to whom  
pertaineth the adoption, and the glory,  
and the covenants, and the giuing of  
the Law, and the seruice of God, and the  
promises:

5 Whose are the fathers, and of  
whom as concerning the flesh Christ  
came, who is ouer all, God blessed for  
euer, Amen.

6 Not as though the word of God  
hath taken none effect. For they are not  
all Israel which are of Israel:

\* Gen. 21.  
12.

7 Neither because they are the seed  
of Abraham are they all children: but  
\* in Isaac shall thy seed be called.

8 That is, They which are the chil-  
dren of the flesh, these are not the chil-  
dren of God: but the children of the pro-  
mise are counted for the seed.

\* Gen. 18.  
10.

9 For this is the word of promise,  
\* At this time will I come, and Sara  
shall haue a sonne.

10 And not onely this, but when Re-  
becca also had conceived by one, euen by  
our father Isaac,

11 (For the children being not yet  
borne, neither hauing done any good or  
evil, that the purpose of God according  
to election might stand, not of workes,  
but of him that calleth.)

\* Gen. 25.  
23.  
|| Or, grea-  
ter.  
|| Or, lesser.  
\* Mala. 1. 2.

12 It was said vnto her, The \* el-  
der shall serue the yonger.

13 As it is written, \* Jacob haue I  
loued, but Esau haue I hated.

14 What shall we say then: Is there  
vnrightheousnes with God: God forbid.

\* Exod. 33.  
19.

15 For hee saith to Moles, \* I will  
haue mercy on whom I will haue mer-  
cie, and I will haue compassion on  
whom I will haue compassion.

16 So then it is not of him that wil-

leth, nor of him that runneth, but of  
God that sheweth mercy.

17 For the Scripture saith vnto  
Pharaoh, \* Euen for this same purpose  
haue I raised thee vp, that I might  
shew my power in thee, and that my  
Name might bee declared throughout  
all the earth.

\* Exod. 9.  
16.

18 Therefore hath hee mercie on  
whom hee will haue mercy, and whom  
he will, he hardeneth.

19 Thou wilt say then vnto mee:  
why doeth he yet find fault: For who  
hath resisted his will:

20 Nay but O man, who art thou  
that || repliest against God: Shall the  
thing formed say to him that formed it,  
\* why hast thou made me thus:

|| Or, an-  
swer. Shall  
I re-  
sist  
with  
God?  
\* Esay 45.  
9.

21 Hath not the \* potter power ouer  
the clay, of the same lump, to make one  
vessel vnto honour, and another vnto  
dishonour:

\* Iere. 18. 6.  
wild. 15. 7.

22 What if God, willing to shew his  
wrath, & to make his power knownen,  
indured with much long suffering the  
vessels of wrath || fitted to destruction:

|| Or, made  
up.

23 And that he might make knowen  
the riches of his glory on the vessels of  
mercy, which hee had afore prepared  
vnto glorie:

24 Euen vs whom hee hath called,  
not of the Iewes onely, but also of the  
Gentiles.

25 As he saith also in Osee, \* I will  
call them my people, which were not  
my people: and yet, beloued, which  
was not beloued.

\* Osee. 2. 21.  
1. pet. 2. 10.

26 \* And it shall come to passe, that  
in the place where it was saide vnto  
them, We are not my people, there shall  
they bee called the children of the li-  
uing God.

\* Osee. 1. 10.

27 Elaias also crieth concerning Is-  
rael, \* Though the number of the chil-  
dren of Israel be as the sand of the sea,  
a remnant shall be saued.

\* Esay 10.  
22, 23.

28 For he will finish the || worke, and  
cut it short in righteousnesse: because a  
short || worke will the Lord make vpon  
the earth.

|| Or, the ac-  
count.

29 And as Elaias said before, \* Ex-  
cept the Lord of Sabboth had left vs a  
seed, we had bene as Sodoma, and bene  
made like vnto Gomorha.

\* Esay 1. 9.

30 What shall wee say then: That  
the Gentiles which folloved not after  
righteousnesse, haue attained to righte-  
ousnesse, euen the righteousnesse which  
is of faith:



31 But Israel which followed after the Law of righteousness, hath not attained to the Law of righteousness.

32 Wherefore: because they sought it, not by faith, but as it were by the works of the Law: for they stumbled at that stumbling stone,

33 As it is written. \* Beholde, I lay in Sion a stumbling stone, and rocke of offence: and whosoever beleeueth on him, shall not be ashamed.

### CHAP. X.

5 The Scripture sheweth the difference betwixt the righteousness of the Law, and this of faith, 11 and that all both Iew and Gentile that beleue, shall not be cofounded, 18 and that the Gentiles shall receiue the word and beleue. 19 Israel was not ignorant of these things.

**B**rethren, my hearts desire and prayer to God for Israel is, that they might be saved.

2 For I beare them record, that they haue a zeale of God, but not according to knowledge.

3 For they being ignorant of Gods righteousness, and going about to establish their owne righteousness, haue not submitted themselves vnto the righteousness of God.

4 For Christ is the end of the Law for righteousness to euery one that beleueth.

5 For Moses describeth the righteousness which is of the Law, that \* the man which doeth those things shall liue by them.

6 But the righteousness which is of faith, speaketh on this wise: \* Say not in thine heart, who shall ascend into heaven: That is to bring Christ down from aboue.

7 Or, who shall descend into the deepe: That is to bring by Christ againe from the dead.

8 But what saith it: \* The word is nigh thee, euen in thy mouth, and in thy heart, that is the word of faith which we preach,

9 That if thou shalt confesse with thy mouth the Lord Iesus, and shalt beleue in thine heart, that God hath raised him from the dead, thou shalt be saved.

10 For with the heart man beleueth vnto righteousness, and with the mouth confession is made vnto saluation.

11 For the Scripture saith, \* whosoever beleueth on him, shall not be ashamed.

12 For there is no difference betweene the Iew and the Greeke: for the same Lord ouer all, is rich vnto all, that call vpon him.

13 \* For whosoever shall call vpon the Name of the Lord, shall be saved.

14 How then shall they call on him in whom they haue not beleued: and how shall they beleue in him, of whom they haue not heard: and how shall they heare without a preacher:

15 And how shall they preach, except they be sent: as it is written: \* How beautifull are the feete of them that preach the \* Gospel of peace, and bring glad tidings of good things!

16 But they haue not all obeyed the Gospel. For Elias saith, \* Lord, who hath beleued our || report:

17 So then, faith cometh by hearing, and hearing by the word of God.

18 But I say, haue they not heard: yea verely, \* their sound went into all the earth, and their words vnto the ends of the world.

19 But I say, Did not Israel know: First Moses saith, \* I will prouoke you to ieaousie by them that are no people, & by a foolish nation I will anger you.

20 But Elias is very bold, and saith, \* I was found of them that sought me not: I was made manifest vnto them, that asked not after me.

21 But to Israel he saith, \* All day long I haue stretched forth my hands vnto a disobedient and gainesaying people.

### CHAP. XI.

1 God hath not cast off all Israel. 7 Some were elected, though the rest were hardened.

16 There is hope of their conuersion. 18 The Gentiles may not insult vpon them: 26 For there is a promise of their saluation. 33 Gods iudgements are vnsearchable.

**S**ay then, hath God cast away his people: God forbidde. For I also am an Israelite of the seede of Abraham, of the tribe of Benjamin.

2 God hath not cast away his people which hee foreknew. Wote yee not what the Scripture saith of Elias: how hee maketh intercession to God against Israel, saying,

3 \* Lord,

\* Esa. 28. 16

\* Ios. 2. 22.

\* Esa. 52. 7. naum. 1. 15

\* Esa. 53. 1. iohn 12. 38

|| Or, preaching.

† Gr. the hearing of eu.

\* Plal. 19. 4.

\* Deut. 32. 21.

\* Esa. 65. 1.

\* Esa. 65. 2.

\* Esa. 8. 14 and 28. 16. 1. pet. 2. 6.

|| Or, confounded.

\* Leu. 18. 5 ezech. 20. 11 gal. 3. 12.

\* Deut. 30. 12.

\* Deut. 30. 14.



# The true, and To the Romanes. wilde Oliue.

\* 1. Reg. 19.  
14.

3 \*Lord, they haue killed thy Prophets, and digged downe thine Altars, and I am left alone, and they seeke my life.

\* 2. Reg. 19.  
18.

4 But what saith the answere of God vnto him: \*I haue reserved to my selfe seuen thousand men, who haue not bowed the knee to the image of Baal.

5 Euen so then at this present time also there is a remnant according to the election of grace.

6 And if by grace, then is it no more of workes: other wise grace is no more grace. But if it bee of workes, then is it no more grace, other wise worke is no more worke.

7 What then? Israel hath not obtained that which he seeketh for, but the election hath obtained it, and the rest were || blinded,

|| Or, hardened.

\* Esa. 29. 10

|| Or, yemorse

\* Esa. 6. 9.

8 According as it is written, \* God hath given them the spirit of || slumber: \* eyes that they should not see, and eares that they should not heare vnto this day.

\* Psa. 69. 22

9 And Dauid sayth, \* Let their table be made a snare, and a trap, and a stumbling block, and a reconipense vnto them.

\* Psa. 69. 23

10 \* Let their eyes be darkened, that they may not see, and bow downe their backe alway.

11 I say then: haue they stumbled that they should fall? God forbid. But rather through their fall, saluation is come vnto the Gentiles, for to prouoke them to ielousie.

|| Or, decey, or losse.

12 Now if the fall of them be the riches of the world, and the || diminishing of them, the riches of the Gentiles: how much more their fulnesse?

13 For I speake to you Gentiles, in as much as I am the Apostle of the Gentiles, I magnifie mine office:

14 If by any means I may prouoke to emulation them which are my flesh, and might saue some of them.

15 For if the casting away of them be the reconciling of the world: what shal the receiuing of them be, but life from the dead?

16 For if the first fruite bee holy, the lump is also holy: and if the root be holy, so are the branches.

|| Or, for them.

17 And if some of the branches bee broken off, and thou being a wilde oliue tree wert grafted in || amongst them, and with them partakest of the roote and fatnesse of the Oliue tree:

18 Boast not against the branches: but if thou boast, thou bearest not the root, but the root thee.

19 Thou wilt say then, The branches were broken off, that I might bee grafted in.

20 Well: because of vnbeliefe they were broken off, and thou standest by sayth. Be not high minded, but feare.

21 For if God spared not the natural branches, take heede least thee also spare not thee.

22 Beholde therefore the goodnesse and seueritie of God: on them which fell, seueritie; but towards thee, goodnesse, if thou continue in his goodnesse: other wise thou also shalt be cut off.

23 And they also, if they bide not still in vnbeliefe, shall be grafted in: for God is able to graffe them in againe.

24 For if thou wert cut out of the Oliue tree which is wilde by nature, and wert grafted contrary to nature into a good Oliue tree: how much more shall these which be the naturall branches, bee grafted into their owne Oliue tree:

25 For I would not, brethren, that ye should bee ignorant of this mystrie (least yee should bee wise in your owne conceits) that || blindness in part is happened to Israel, vntill the fulnes of the Gentiles be come in.

|| Or, hardened.

\* Esa. 59. 20

26 And so all Israel shall be saved, as it is written, \* There shall come out of Sion the Deliuerer, and shall turne away vngodlinesse from Jacob.

27 For this is my couenant vnto them, when I shall take away their sinnes.

28 As concerning the Gospel, they are enemies for your sake: but as touching the election, they are beloued for the fathers sakes.

29 For the gifts and calling of God are without repentance.

30 For as yee in times past haue not || beleueed God, yet haue now obtained mercy through their vnbeliefe:

|| Or, obeyed.

31 Euen so haue these also now not || beleueed, that through your mercy they also may obtaine mercy.

|| Or, obeyed.

32 For God hath || concluded them all in vnbeliefe, that he might haue mercy vpon all.

|| Or, shut them all vp together.

33 O the depth of the riches both of the wisdom and knowledge of God! how vnsearchable are his iudgements, and his wayes past finding out!

\* Esa. 40. 13  
wisd. 9. 13.  
1. cor. 2. 16.

34 \* For who hath knowen the mind of

of



of the Lord, or who hath bene his coun-  
seller :

35 Or who hath first giuen to him,  
and it shall bee recompensed vnto him  
again :

36 For of him, and through him, and  
to him are all things : to whom be glo-  
ry for euer. Amen.

### CHAP. XII.

1 Gods mercies must moue vs to please God.

3 No man must thinke too well of himselfe,

6 But attend euerie one, on that calling,  
wherein he is placed. 9 Loue, and many o-  
ther dueties are required of vs. 19 Reuenge  
is specially forbidden.

**B**eseech you therefore bre-  
thren, by the mercies of  
God, that yee present your  
bodies a liuing sacrifice,  
holy, acceptable vnto God,  
which is your reasonable seruice.

2 And bee not conformed to this  
world : but be yet transformed by the re-  
newing of your minde, that ye may proue  
what is that good, that acceptable and  
perfect Will of God.

3 For I say, through the grace gi-  
uen vnto mee, to euery man that is a-  
mong you, not to thinke of himselfe  
more highly then hee ought to thinke,  
but to thinke soberly, according as  
God hath dealt to euery man the mea-  
sure of faith.

4 For as we haue many members  
in one body, and all members haue not  
the same office :

5 So we being many are one bodie  
in Christ, and euery one members one  
of another.

6 Having then gifts, differing accor-  
ding to the grace that is giuen to vs,  
whether prophetic, let vs prophetic ac-  
cording to the proportion of faith.

7 Or ministry, let vs wait, on our mi-  
nistring : or hee that teacheth, on tea-  
ching :

8 Or he that exhorteth, on exhortati-  
on : he that giueth, let him doe it With  
simplicitie : hee that ruleth, with dili-  
gence : hee that sheweth mercy, with  
cheerfulness.

9 Let loue bee without dissimulati-  
on : abhorre that which is euill, cleaue  
to that which is good.

10 Bee kindly affectioned one to ano-  
ther With brotherly loue, in honour  
preferring one another.

11 Not slothfull in busines : seruent

in spirit, seruing the Lord.

12 Reioyning in hope, patient in tri-  
bulation, continuing instant in prayer.

13 Distributing to the necessitie of  
Saints : giuen to hospitalitie.

14 Blesse them which persecute you,  
blesse, and curse not.

15 Reioyce with them that doe re-  
ioyce, and weepe with them that weepe.

16 Be of the same mind one towards  
another. Minde not high things, but  
condescend to men of low estate. Bee  
not wise in your owne conceits.

17 Recompence to no man euill for  
euill. Prouide things honest in the sight  
of all men.

18 If it be possible, as much as lyeth  
in you, liue peaceably with all men.

19 Dearly beloved, auenge not your  
selues, but rather giue place vnto  
Wrath : for it is written, \* Vengeance is  
mine, I will repay, saith the Lord.

20 \* Therefore if thine enemy hun-  
ger, feed him : if he thirst, giue him drink.  
For in so doing thou shalt heape coales  
of fire on his head.

21 Be not overcome of euill, but o-  
uercome euill with good.

### CHAP. XIII.

1 Subiection, and many other dueties wee owe  
to the Magistrates. 8 Loue is the fulfilling of  
the Law. 11 Gluttonie and drunkenness, and  
the workes of darkenesse, are out of season in  
the time of the Gospel.

**E**t euery soule bee subiect  
vnto the higher powers :  
For there is no power but  
of God. The powers that  
be, are ordeined of God.

2 Whosoener therefore resisteth the  
power, resisteth the ordinance of God :  
and they that resist, shall receiue to  
themselves damnation.

3 For rulers are not a terrour to  
good works, but to the euill. Wilt thou  
then not bee afraide of the power : doe  
that which is good, and thou shalt haue  
praise of the same.

4 For hee is the minister of God to  
thee for good : but if thou do that which  
is euill, be afraid : for he beareth not the  
sword in vaine : for he is the minister of  
God, a reneger to execute Wrath vpon  
him that doeth euill.

5 Wherefore ye must needs be subiect,  
not onely for Wrath, but also for con-  
science sake.

6 For, for this cause pay you tribute  
also :

|| Or, be con-  
tented with  
meane  
things.

\* Deut. 32.  
35.

\* Pro. 25. 21

|| Or, orde-  
red.

† Or, so fa-  
briate.

|| Or, impar-  
tish,  
|| Or, libe-  
rally.

|| Or, in the  
loue of the  
brethren,



also: for they are Gods ministers, attending continually vpon this very thing.

7 Render therefore to all their dues, tribute to whom tribute is due, custome to whome custome, feare to whome feare, honour to whom honour.

8 Owe no man any thing, but to loue one another: for hee that loueth another hath fulfilled the Law.

9 For this, Thou shalt not commit adulterie, Thou shalt not kill, Thou shalt not steale, Thou shalt not beare false witness, Thou shalt not couet: and if there be any other commandment, it is briefly comprehended in this saying, namely, Thou shalt loue thy neighbour as thy selfe.

10 Lone worketh no ill to his neighbour, therefore lone is the fulfilling of the Law.

11 And that, knowing the time, that now it is high time to awake out of sleepe: for now is our saluation neerer then when we beleueed.

12 The night is farre spent, the day is at hand: let vs therefore cast off the workes of darkenesse, and let vs put on the armour of light.

|| Or, decently.

13 Let vs walke honestly as in the day, not in rioting and drunkennesse, not in champing and wantonnes, not in strife and enuying.

14 But put yee on the Lord Iesus Christ, and make not prouision for the flesh, to fulfill the lusts thereof.

### CHAP. XIII.

3 Men may not contemne nor condemne one the other for things indifferent: 13 But take heed that they giue no offence in them: 15 For that the Apostle proueth vnlawfull by many reasons.

|| Or, not so iudge his doubtfull thoughts.

**I**m that is weake in the faith receiue you, but not to doubtfull disputations.

2 For one beleueth that he may eat all things: another who is weake, eateth herbes.

3 Let not him that eateth, despise him that eateth not: and let not him which eateth not, iudge him that eateth. For God hath receiued him.

4 Who art thou that iudgest another mans seruant: to his owne master he standeth or falleth: Pea he shall bee holden vp: for God is able to make him stand.

5 One man esteemeth one day aboue another: another esteemeth euery

day alike. Let euery man bee fully persuaded in his owne iudgement.

6 He that regardeth a day, regardeth it vnto the Lord: and hee that regardeth not the day, to the Lord hee doeth not regard it. He that eateth, eateth to the Lord, for hee giueth God thanks: and hee that eateth not, to the Lord hee eateth not, and giueth God thanks.

7 For none of vs liueth to himselfe, and no man dieth to himselfe.

8 For whether we liue, we liue vnto the Lord: and whether wee die, we die vnto the Lord: whether wee liue therefore or die, we are the Lords.

9 For to this end Christ both died, and rose, and reuiued, that hee might be Lord both of the dead and liuing.

10 But why doest thou iudge thy brother: or why dost thou set at nought thy brother: wee shall all stand before the Iudgement seat of Christ.

11 For it is written, As I liue, saith the Lord, euery knee shall bow to mee, and euery tongue shall confesse to God.

12 So then euery one of vs shall giue accompt of himselfe to God.

13 Let vs not therefore iudge one another any more: but iudge this rather, that no man put a stumbling block, or an occasion to fall in his brothers way.

14 I know, and am persuaded by the Lord Iesus, that there is nothing vncleane of it selfe: but to him that esteemeth any thing to bee vncleane, to him it is vncleane.

15 But if thy brother be grieved with thy meate: now walkest thou not charitably. Destroy not him with thy meate, for whom Christ died.

16 Let not then your good be euill spoken of.

17 For the kingdome of God is not meat and drinke: but righteousness, and peace, and ioy in the holy Ghost.

18 For hee that in these things serueth Christ, is acceptable to God, and approued of men.

19 Let vs therefore follow after the things which make for peace, and things wherewith one may edifie another.

20 For meate, destroy not the worke of God: all things indeed are pure: but it is euill for that man who eateth with offence.

21 It is good neither to eate flesh, nor to drinke wine, nor any thing where

|| Or, fully persuaded.

|| Or, edified.

\* 2. Cor. 5. 10.

\* E. 4. 45. 23.

† Gr. comm.

† Gr. comm.

† Gr. according to charitie. 1. Cor. 8. 11.

\* Tit. 1. 15.

\* 1. Cor. 8. 13.

by



by thy brother stumbleth, or is offended, or is made weake.

22 Hast thou faith: haue it to thy selfe before God. Happie is he that condemneth not himselfe in that thing which hee alloweth.

23 And hee that doubteth, is damned if hee eate, because hee eateth not of faith: For whatsoever is not of faith, is sinne.

CHAP. XV.

1 The strong must beare with the weake. 2 We may not please our selues; 3 for Christ did not so, 7 but receiue one the other, as Christ did vs all, 8 both Iewes 9 and Gentiles. 15. Paul excuseth his writing, 28 and promisseth to see them, 30 and requesteth their prayers.

**W**hen then that are strong, ought to beare the infirmities of the weake, and not to please our selues.

2 Let euery one of vs please his neighbour for his good to edification.

3 For euen Christ pleased not himselfe, but as it is written, \* The reproches of them that reproched thee, fell on mee.

4 For whatsoever things were written aforetime, were written for our learning, that we through patience and comfort of the Scriptures might haue hope.

5 \* Now the God of patience and consolation graunt you to be like minded one to wards another, according to Christ Iesus:

6 That ye may with one mind and one mouth glorifie God, euen the Father of our Lord Iesus Christ.

7 Wherefore receiue yee one another, as Christ also receiued vs, to the glory of God.

8 Now I say, that Iesus Christ was a Minister of the circumcision for the truth of God, to confirme the promises made vnto the fathers:

9 And that the Gentiles might glorifie God for his mercie, as it is written, \* For this cause I will confesse to thee among the Gentiles, and sing vnto thy Name.

10 And againe he saith, \* Reioyce yee Gentiles with his people.

11 And againe, \* Praise the Lord all ye Gentiles, and laud him all ye people.

12 And againe Elaias saith, \* There

shal be a roote of Jesse, and he that shal rise to raigue ouer the Gentiles, in him shall the Gentiles trust.

13 Nowe the God of hope fill you with all ioy and peace in beleeuing, that yee may abound in hope through the power of the holy Ghost.

14 And I my selfe also am perswaded of you, my brethren, that ye also are full of goodnesse, filled with all knowledge, able also to admonish one another.

15 Neuerthelesse, brethren, I haue written the more boldly vnto you, in some sort, as putting you in mind, because of the grace that is giuen to mee of God,

16 That I should be the minister of Iesus Christ to the Gentiles, ministering the Gospel of God, that the offering by of the Gentiles might be acceptable, being sanctified by the holy Ghost.

17 I haue therefore whereof I may glory through Iesus Christ, in those things which pertaine to God.

18 For I will not dare to speake of any of those things, which Christ hath not wrought by me, to make the Gentiles obedient, by word and deede,

19 Through mighty signes and wonders, by the power of the Spirit of God, so that from Hierusalem and round about vnto Illyricum, I haue fully preached the Gospel of Christ.

20 Yea, so haue I strined to preach the Gospel, not where Christ was named, lest I should build vpon another mans foundation:

21 But as it is written, \* To whom hee was not spoken of, they shall see: and they that haue not heard, shall vnderstand.

22 For which cause also I haue been much hindered from comming to you.

23 But now hauing no more place in these parts, and hauing a great desire these many yeeres to come vnto you:

24 Whensoever I take my iourney into Spaine, I will come to you: for I trust to see you in my iourney, and to be brought on my way thitherward by you, if first I be somewhat filled with your company.

25 But now I goe vnto Hierusalem, to minister vnto the Saints.

26 For it hath pleased them of Macedonia and Achaia, to make a certaine contribution for the poore Saints which are at Hierusalem.

27 It hath pleased them verely, and their

|| Or, disce-  
neth, & pur-  
sueh a differ-  
ence be-  
tween meats

|| Or, sacri-  
ficing.

\* Psa. 69.9.

\* 1. Cor. I.  
10.

|| Or, after  
the exam-  
ple of.

\* Esa. 52.15

|| Or, many  
wayes, or of-  
tentimes.

\* Psa. 118.50

\* Deut. 32.  
43.

\* Psa. 117.1

Ez. 11. 10.

† Gr. with  
you.  
Ver. 32.



their detters they are. For if the Gentiles haue bene made partakers of their spirituall things, their duetie is also to minister vnto them in carnall things.

28 When therefore I haue performed this, and haue sealed to them this fruit, I will come by you into Spaine.

29 And I am sure that when I come vnto you, I shall come in the fulnes of the blessing of the Gospel of Christ.

30 Now I beseech you, brethren, for the Lord Jesus Christs sake, and for the loue of the Spirit, that ye strive together with me, in your prayers to God for me,

*Or, are disobedient.*

31 That I may bee deliuered from them that do not beleue in Iudea, and that my seruice which I haue for Hierusalem, may bee accepted of the Saints:

32 That I may come vnto you with ioy by the will of God, and may with you be refreshed.

33 Now the God of peace bee with you all. Amen.

## CHAP. XVI.

3 Paul willeth the brethren to greete many, 17 and aduise them to take heede of those which cause disention and offences, 21 and after sundry salutations endeth with praise and thanks to God,

**Commend vnto you Phoebe our sister, which is a seruant of the Church which is at Cenchrea:**

2 That ye receiue her in the Lord as becommieth Saints, and that ye assist her in whatsoever businesse she hath need of you: for she hath bene a succourer of many, and of my selfe also.

3 Greete Priscilla and Aquila, my helpers in Christ Jesus:

4 (who haue for my life laid downe their owne neckes: vnto whome not onely I giue thanks, but also all the Churches of the Gentiles.)

5 Likewise greet the Church that is in their house. Salute my welbeloued Epenetus, who is the first fruits of Achaia vnto Christ.

6 Greete Marie, who bestowed much labour on vs.

7 Salute Andronicus and Junia my kinsmen, and my fellow prisoners, who are of note among the Apostles, who also were in Christ before me.

8 Greete Amplias my beloued in the Lord.

9 Salute Urbane our helper in Christ, and Stachys my beloued.

10 Salute Appelles approoued in Christ. Salute them which are of Aristobulus household.

*Or, friends.*

11 Salute Herodion my kinsman. Greete them that be of the household of Narcissus, which are in the Lord.

*Or, friends.*

12 Salute Tryphena and Tryphosa, who labour in the Lord. Salute the beloued Persis, which laboured much in the Lord.

13 Salute Rufus chosen in the Lord, and his mother and mine.

14 Salute Asyncritus, Phlegon, Hermas, Patrobas, Hermes, and the brethren which are with them.

15 Salute Philologus & Julia, Reus, and his sister, and Olympas, and all the Saints which are with them.

16 Salute one another with an holy kisse. The Churches of Christ salute you.

17 Now I beseech you, brethren, marke them which cause diuisions and offences, contrary to the doctrine which ye haue learned, and auoide them.

18 For they that are such, serue not our Lord Jesus Christ, but their owne belly, and by good wordes and faire speeches deceiue the hearts of the simple.

19 For your obedience is come abroad vnto all men. I am glad therefore on your behalfe: but yet I would haue you wise vnto that which is good, and simple concerning euill.

*Or, harmless.*

*Or, friend.*

20 And the God of peace shal bruise Satan vnder your feete shortly. The grace of our Lord Jesus Christ be with you. Amen.

21 Timotheus my worke-fellow, and Lucius, and Iason, and Sosipater my kinsmen salute you.

22 Tertius who wrote this Epistle, salute you in the Lord.

23 Gaius mine hoste, and of the whole Church, saluteth you. Erastus the Chamberlaine of the citie saluteth you, and Quartus a brother.

24 The grace of our Lord Jesus Christ be with you all. Amen.

25 Now to him that is of power to stablish you according to my Gospel, and the preaching of Jesus Christ, according to the reuelation of the the my-

sterie.



kerie, which was kept secret since the world began:

26 But now is made manifest, and by the Scriptures of the Prophets according to the commandement of the everlasting God, made known to all nations for the obedience of faith,

27 To God, onely wise, bee glorie through Iesus Christ, for ever. Amen.

Written to the Romanes from Corinthus, and sent by Phoebe servant of the Church at Cenchrea.



# THE FIRST EPISTLE of Paul the Apostle to the Corinthians.

## CHAP. I.

After his salutation, and thanksgiving, 10 he exhorteth them to vnitie, and 12 reproo- ueth their dissentions. 18 God destroyeth the wisdom of the wise, 21 by the foolish- nesse of preaching, and 26 calleth not the wise, mighty, and noble, but 27. 28 the foo- lish, weake, and men of no accompt.



Paul called to be an Apostle of Iesus Christ, through the will of God, and Sothenes our brother,

2 Unto the Church of God which is at Co- rinth, to them

that are sanctified in Christ Iesus, cal- led to be Saints, with all that in euery place call vpon the Name of Iesus Christ our Lord, both theirs and ours.

3 Grace be vnto you, and peace from God our Father, and from the Lord Je- sus Christ.

4 I thanke my God alwayes on your behalfe, for the grace of God which is given you by Iesus Christ,

5 That in euery thing yee are enri- ched by him, in all bitterance, and in all knowledge:

6 Euen as the Testimony of Christ was confirmed in you.

7 So that yee come behinde in no gift: waiting for the comming of our Lord Iesus Christ,

8 who shall also confirme you vnto

the end, that yee may be blamelesse in the day of our Lord Iesus Christ.

9 God is faithful by whom ye were called vnto the felowship of his Sonne Iesus Christ our Lord.

10 Now I beseech you brethren by the Name of our Lord Iesus Christ, that yee all speake the same thing, and that there be no diuisions among you: but that ye be perfectly ioyned together in the same minde, and in the same iudgement.

11 For it hath bene declared vnto me of you, my brethren, by them which are of the house of Cloe, that there are con- tentions among you.

12 Now this I say, that euery one of you saith, I am of Paul, and I of Apollo, and I of Cephas, and I of Christ.

13 Is Christ diuided: was Paul cru- cified for you: or were yee baptized in the name of Paul:

14 I thanke God that I baptized none of you, but Crispus and Gaius:

15 Lest any should say, that I had baptized in mine owne name.

16 And I baptized also the house- hold of Stephanas: besides, I know not whether I baptized any other.

17 For Christ sent me not to baptize, but to preach the Gospel: not with wisdom of words, lest the Crosse of Christ should be made of none effect.

18 For the preaching of the Crosse is to them that perish, foolishnesse: but vnto vs which are saued, it is the power of God.

\* 1. Thess. 5. 24.

† Greeke, schismes.

\* Acts. 18. 24.

\* Acts. 18. 8.

\* 2. Pet. 1. 16. Or, speech.

\* Rom. 1. 16.

\* Acts. 15. 9.

\* Rom. 1. 7.

† Gr. Regu- lation.



# Wherin to glory. I. Corinthians. Gods wisdom.

19 For it is written, I will destroy the wisdom of the wise, and will bring to nothing the understanding of the prudent.

20 Where is the wise? Where is the Scribe? Where is the disputer of this world? Hath not God made foolish the wisdom of this world?

21 For after that, in the wisdom of God, the world by wisdom knew not God, it pleased God by the foolishness of preaching, to save them that believe.

22 For the Jewes require a signe, and the Greekes seeke after wisdom.

23 But wee preach Christ crucified, vnto the Jewes a stumbling block, and vnto the Greekes, foolishness:

24 But vnto them which are called, both Jewes and Greekes, Christ, the power of God, & the wisdom of God.

25 Because the foolishness of God is wiser then men: and the weakenesse of God is stronger then men.

26 For ye see your calling, brethren, how that not many wise men after the flesh, not many mighty, not many noble are called.

27 But God hath chosen the foolish things of the world, to confound the wise: and God hath chosen the weak things of the world, to confound the things which are mighty:

28 And base things of the world, and things which are despised, hath God chosen, yea and things which are not, to bring to nought things that are,

29 That no flesh should glory in his presence.

30 But of him are ye in Christ Jesus, who of God is made vnto vs wisdom, and righteousness, and sanctification, and redemption:

31 That according as it is written, He that gloryeth, let him glory in the Lord.

## CHAP. II.

Hee declareth that his preaching, though it bring not excellency of speech, or of humane wisdom: yet consisteth in the power of God: and so farre excelleth the wisdom of this world, and humane sense, as that the naturall man cannot vnderstand it.

Now I, brethren, when I came to you, came not with excellency of speech, or of wisdom, declaring vnto you the testimony of God.

2 For I determined not to know any thing among you, saue Jesus Christ, and him crucified.

3 And I was with you in weakness, and in feare, and in much trembling.

4 And my speech, and my preaching was not with enticing words of mans wisdom, but in demonstration of the Spirit, and of power:

5 That your faith should not stand in the wisdom of men, but in the power of God.

6 Howbeit wee speake wisdom among them that are perfect: yet not the wisdom of this worlde, nor of the princes of this worlde, that come to nought:

7 But wee speake the wisdom of God in a mysterie, euen the hidden wisdom which God ordeined before the world, vnto our glory.

8 Which none of the princes of this world knewe: for had they knowen it, they would not haue crucified the Lord of glory.

9 But as it is written, Eye hath not seene, nor eare heard, neither haue entered into the heart of man, the things which God hath prepared for them that loue him.

10 But God hath reueiled them vnto vs by his Spirit: for the Spirit searcheth all things, yea, the deepe things of God.

11 For what man knoweth the things of a man, saue the spirit of man which is in him? Euen so the things of God knoweth no man, but the Spirit of God.

12 Now wee haue receiued, not the spirit of the world, but the Spirit which is of God, that wee might know the things that are freely giuen to vs of God.

13 Which things also wee speake, not in the words which mans wisdom teacheth, but which the holy Ghost teacheth, comparing spiritual things with spirituall.

14 But the naturall man receiueth not the things of the Spirit of God, for they are foolishnesse vnto him: neither can he know them, because they are spiritually discerned.

15 But he that is spirituall, iudgeth all things, yet he himselfe is iudged of no man.

16 For who hath knowen the mind of

\*Esa. 29. 14

\*Esa. 33. 18

\*Rom. 1. 20

\*Matt. 1. 38.

\*Ierc. 9. 23.

\*Wile. 17.

\* 1. Pet. 1. 10.  
|| Or, perspicabile.  
† Gr. br.

\*Esa. 64. 4

\* 2. Pet. 1. 6

\*Pro. 17. 19  
|| Or, discerneth.  
|| Or, discerned.  
\*Rom. 11. 34. csa. 40. 15.



† Gr. Bull.

of the Lord that he † may instruct him:  
But we haue the mind of Christ.

## C H A P. III.

2 Milke is fit for children. 3 Strife and diuision, arguments of a fleshly minde. 7 Hee that planteth, and hee that watereth, is nothing. 9 The ministers are Gods fellowe workemen. 11 Christ the only foundation. 16 Men the temples of God, which 17 must bee kept holy. 19 The wisdom of this world is foolishnesse with God.



And I, brethren, could not speake vnto you as vnto spirituall, but as vnto carnall, euen as vnto babes in Christ.

2 I haue fed you with milke, and not with meate: for hitherto yee were not able to beare it, neither yet now are ye able.

3 For ye are yet carnall: for where as there is among you enuying, and strife, and diuisions, are ye not carnall, and walke as men?

4 For while one saith, I am of Paul, and another, I am of Apollo, are ye not carnall:

5 Who then is Paul: and who is Apollo: but ministers by whom ye beleeeued, euen as the Lord gaue to euery man.

6 I haue planted, Apollo watered: but God gaue the increase.

7 So then, neither is he that planteth any thing, neither hee that watereth: but God that giueth the increase.

8 Now hee that planteth, and hee that watereth, are one: \* and euery man shal receiue his owne rewarde according to his owne labour.

9 For wee are labourers together with God, ye are Gods husbandry, yee are Gods building.

10 According to the grace of God which is giuen vnto mee, as a wise master builder I haue laide the foundation, and another buildeth thereon. But let euery man take heede how hee buildeth thereupon.

11 For other foundation can no man lay, then that is laide, which is Iesus Christ.

12 Now if any man build vpon this foundation, gold, silver, precious stones, wood, hay, stubble:

13 Euery mans worke shall be made manifest. For the day shall declare it, be-

cause it † shall bee reuealed by fire, and the fire shall trie euery mans worke of what sort it is.

14 If any mans worke abide which he hath built thereupon, he shal receiue a rewarde.

15 If any mans worke shall bee burnt, he shal suffer losse: but he himselfe shall be saued: yet so, as by fire.

16 \* Knowe yee not that yee are the Temple of God, and that the Spirit of God dwelleth in you?

17 If any man defile the Temple of God, him shall God destroy: for the Temple of God is holy, which Temple ye are.

18 Let no man deceiue himselfe: If any man among you seemeth to bee wise in this world, let him become a foole, that he may be wise.

19 For the wisdom of this world is foolishnesse with God: for it is written, \* Hee taketh the wise in their owne craftinesse.

20 And againe, \* The Lord knoweth the thoughts of the wise, that they are vaine.

21 Therefore let no man glory in men, for all things are yours.

22 Whether Paul, or Apollo, or Cephas, or the world, or life, or death, or things present, or things to come, all are yours.

23 And yee are Christs, and Christ is Gods.

## C H A P. III.

1 In what account the Ministers ought to bee had. 7 We haue nothing which wee haue not receiued. 9 The Apostles spectacles to the world, Angels and men, 13 The filth and off-scouring of the worlde: 15 Yet our fathers in Christ, 16 Whome wee ought to followe.



Et a man so account of vs, as of the ministers of Christ, and stewards of the mysteries of God.

2 Moreover, it is required in stewards, that a man be found faithfull.

3 But with mee it is a very small thing that I should bee iudged of you, or of mans iudgement: yea, I iudge not mine owne selfe.

4 For I know nothing by my selfe, yet am I not hereby iustified: but hee that iudgeth me is the Lord.

5 \* Therefore iudge nothing before

† Gr. is re-  
mained.\* 1. Cor. 6.  
19.

|| Or, destroy.

\* Job. 5. 13.

\* Psal. 94.  
11.|| Or, factions  
† Gr. accord-  
ing to man.\* Psal. 63. 13  
gal. 6. 5.

|| Or, pillage.

† Gr. day.

\* Matt. 7. 1.  
rom. 2. 1.



the time, vntill the Lord come, who both will bring to light the hidden things of darkenesse, and will make manifest the counseils of the hearts: and then shall every man haue prayse of God.

6 And these things, brethren, I haue in a figure transferred to my selfe, and to Apollo, for your sakes: that ye might learne in vs not to thinke of men, aboue that which is written, that no one of you bee puffed vp for one against another.

† Cr. distin-  
guisheth  
thee?

7 For who maketh thee to differ from another? And what hast thou that thou didst not receiue? Now if thou didst receiue it, why dost thou glory as if thou hadst not receiued it?

8 Now ye are full, now ye are rich, ye haue reigned as kings without vs, and I would to God ye did reigne, that we also might reigne with you.

† Gr. theatre.

9 For I thinke that God hath set forth vs the Apostles last, as it were appointed to death. For wee are made a spectacle vnto the world, and to Angels, and to men.

10 We are foolles for Christs sake, but ye are wise in Christ. We are weake, but ye are strong: yee are honourable, but we are despised.

11 Euen vnto this present houre we both hunger and thirst, and are naked, and are buffeted, and haue no certaine dwelling place,

\* Act. 20. 34  
1 thess. 2. 9.  
2 thess. 3. 8.  
\* Mar. 5. 44

12 \* And labour, working with our owne hands: being reviled, we blesse: being persecuted, we suffer it:

13 \* Being defamed, we intreate: we are made as the filth of the world, and are the off-scouring of all things vnto this day.

14 I write not these things to shame you, but as my beloued sonnes I warne you.

15 For though you haue ten thousand instructors in Christ, yet haue yee not many fathers: For in Christ Iesus I haue begotten you through the Gospel.

16 Wherefore I beseech you, be yee followers of me.

17 For this cause haue I sent vnto you Timotheus, who is my beloued sonne, and faithfull in the Lord, who shall bring you into remembrance of my wayes which be in Christ, as I teach every where in every Church.

18 Nowe some are puffed vp as

though I would not come to you.

19 \* But I will come to you shortly, if the Lord will, and will knowe, not the speech of them which are puffed vp, but the power.

20 For the kingdome of Gods is not in word, but in power.

21 What will ye? Shall I come vnto you with a rod, or in lone, and in the spirit of meekenesse?

## CHAP. V.

1 The incestuous person 6 is cause rather of shame vnto them, then of reioicing. 7 The olde leauen is to be purged out. 10 Heinous offenders are to be shamed & auoided.

**I**s reported commonly, that there is fornication among you, and such fornication, as is not so much as named amongst the Gentiles, that one should haue his fathers wife.

2 And yee are puffed vp, and haue not rather mourned, that he that hath done this deed, might bee taken away from among you.

3 \* For I verily as absent in body, but present in spirit, haue iudged already, as though I were present, concerning him that hath so done this deed,

4 In the Name of our Lord Iesus Christ. When yee are gathered together, and my spirit, with the power of our Lord Iesus Christ,

5 \* To deliuer such a one vnto Satan for the destruction of the flesh, that the spirit may be saued in the day of the Lord Iesus.

6 Your glorying is not good: know ye not that a little leauen leaueneth the whole lumpe?

7 Purge out therefore the olde leauen, that ye may be a new lumpe, as ye are unleavened. For euen Christ our Pasche is sacrificed for vs.

8 Therefore let vs keepe the Feast, not with old leauen, neither with the leauen of malice and wickednesse: but with the unleavened bread of sinceritie and trueth.

9 I wrote vnto you in an Epistle, not to company with fornicators.

10 Yet not altogether with the fornicators of this world, or with the covetous, or extortioners, or with idolaters: for then must yee needs goe out of the world.

11 But now I haue written vnto you,

\* Act. 19  
22. 28. 4  
15.

\* Col. 3. 5.  
|| Or, deter-  
mined.

\* 1. Tim. 1.  
20.

\* Gal. 5. 9.

|| Or, is slain.  
|| Or, bold-  
day.



you, not to keepe company, if any man that is called a brother bee a fornicator, or couetous, or an idolater, or a rafter, or a drunkard, or an extortioner: With such a one, no, not to eate.

12 For what haue I to doe to iudge them also that are without: doe not ye iudge them that are within:

13 But them that are without, God iudgeth. Therefore put away from among your selues that wicked person.

### CHAP. VI.

1 The Corinthians must not vex their brethren, in going to law with them: 6 Especially vnder Infidels. 9 The vnrighteous shall not inherite the kingdome of God. 15 Our bodies are the members of Christ, 19 And Temples of the holy Ghost. 16.17 They must not therefore be defiled.

**D**Are any of you, hauing a matter against another, goe to law before the vnjust, and not before the Saints:

2 Doe ye not know that the Saints shall iudge the world: And if the world shalbe iudged by you, are ye vnworthy to iudge the smallest matters:

3 Know ye not that we shall iudge Angels: how much more things that pertaine to this life:

4 If then yee haue iudgements of things pertaine to this life, let them to iudge who are least esteemed in the Church.

5 I speake to your shame. Is it so, that there is not a wise man amongst you: no not one that shall bee able to iudge betweene his brethren:

6 But brother goeth to law with brother, & that before the vnbeleeuers:

7 Now therefore, there is vtterly a fault among you, because yee goe to law one with another: why doe ye not rather take wrong: why doe yee not rather suffer your selues to be defrauded:

8 Nay, you do wrong and defraud, and that your brethren.

9 Know yee not that the vnrighteous shall not inherite the kingdome of God: Be not deceiued: neither fornicators, nor idolaters, nor adulterers, nor effeminate, nor abusers of themselves with mankind,

10 Nor theenes, nor couetous, nor drunkards, nor reuellers, nor extortioners, shall inherit the kingdom of God.

11 And such were some of you: but

ye are washed, but ye are sanctified, but ye are iustified in the Name of the Lord Jesus, and by the Spirit of our God.

12 All things are lawfull vnto mee, but all things are not expedient: all things are lawfull for mee, but I will not bee brought vnder the power of any.

13 Meats for the belly, and the belly for meates: but God shall destroy both it and them. Now the body is not for fornication, but for the Lord: and the Lord for the body.

14 And God hath both raised vp the Lord, and will also raise vp vs by his owne power.

15 Know yee not that your bodies are the members of Christ: Shall I then take the members of Christ, and make them the members of an harlot: God forbid.

16 What, know ye not that he which is ioyned to an harlot, is one body: for two (saith he) shalbe one flesh.

17 But hee that is ioyned vnto the Lord, is one spirit.

18 Flee fornication: Every sinne that a man doeth, is without the body: but he that committeth fornication, sinneth against his owne body.

19 What, know ye not that your body is the Temple of the holy Ghost which is in you, which yee haue of God, and ye are not your owne:

20 For yee are bought with a price: therefore glorifie God in your body, and in your spirit, which are Gods.

### CHAP. VII.

2 He treateth of mariage, 4 shewing it to be a remedy against fornication: 10 And that the bond thereof ought not lightly to be dissolved. 18. 20 Euery man must be content with his vocation. 25 Virginitie wherefore to be embraced. 35 And for what respects we may either marry, or abstaine from marrying.

**N**ow concerning the things wherof ye wrote vnto me, It is good for a man not to touch a woman.

2 Neuerthelesse, to auoid fornication, let euery man haue his owne wife, and let euery woman haue her owne husband.

3 Let the husband render vnto the wife due beneuolence: and likewise also the wife vnto the husband.

4 The wife hath not power of her owne body, but the husband: and like wife

|| Or, profite-  
table.



and virginity.

Wife also the husband hath not power  
of his owne body, but the wife.

5 Deftraud you not one the other,  
except it bee with consent for a time, that  
yee may giue your felues to fasting and  
prayer, and come together againe, that  
Satan tempt you not for your incon-  
tinencie.

6 But I speake this by permission,  
and not of commandement.

7 For I would that all men were  
even as I my selfe: but every man hath  
his proper gift of God, one after this  
maner, and another after that.

8 I say therefore to the unmarried  
and widowes, It is good for them if  
they abide even as I.

9 But if they cannot containe, let  
them marry: for it is better to marrie  
then to burne.

10 And vnto the married, I com-  
mand, yet not I, but the Lord, Let not  
the Wife depart from her hus band:

11 But and if shee depart, let her remaine vnmarried, or be reconciled to her husband : and let not the husband put away his wife.

12 But to the rest speake I, not the Lord, If any brother hath a wife that beleueth not, and shee bee pleased to dwell with him, let him not put her away.

13 And the woman which hath an husband that beleueth not, and if hee be pleased to dwell with her, let her not leave him.

14 For the vnbeleeuving husband is sanctified by the wife, and the vnbeleeuving wife is sanctified by the husband; else were your children vncleane, but now are they holy.

15 But if the unbelieuing depart, let him depart. A brother or a sister is not under bondage in such cases: but God hath called vs<sup>t</sup> to peace.

16 For what knowest thou, O wife,  
whether thou shalt saue thy husband:  
or how knowest thou, O man, whether  
thou shalt saue thy wife:

17 But as God hath distributed to euery man, as the Lord hath called euery one, so let him walke, and so ordeine I in all Churches.

18 Is any man called being circumcised: let him not become uncircumcised: Is any called in uncircumcision: let him not be circumcised.

19 Circumcision is nothing, and uncircumcision is nothing, but the keeping

20 Let euery man abide in the same calling wherein he was called.

21 Art thou called being a seruant? care not for it: but if thou maist be made free, vse it rather.

22 For he that is called in the Lord,  
being a seruant, is the Lords<sup>t</sup> free man:  
likewise also hee that is called being free,  
is Christs seruant.

23 We are bought with a price, be not  
ye the seruants of men.

24. Brethren, let every man wherein he is called, therein abide with God.

25 Nowe concerning virgins, I haue no commaundement of the Lord: yet I giue my iudgement as one that hath obtained mercy of the Lord to be faithfull.

26 I suppose therefore that this is  
good for the present || distresse, I say, that  
it is good for a man so to be.

27 Art thou bound vnto a Wife:  
seeke not to bee loosed. Art thou loosed  
from a Wife: seeke not a Wife.

28 But and if thou marry, thou hast not sinned, and if a virgin marry, she hath not sinned: neuerthelesse, such shall haue trouble in the flesh: but I spare you.

29 But this I say, brethren, the time is short. It remaineth, that both they that haue wines, be as though they had none:

30 And they that weepe, as though they wept not: and they that reioyce, as though they reioyced not: and they that buy, as though they possessed not:

31 And they that ble this world, as  
not abusing it: for the fashion of this  
world passeth away.

32 But I would haue you without carefulnesse. He that is vnmarried, careth for the things that belōgeth to the Lord, how he may please the Lord:

33 But hee that is married, careth for  
the things that are of the world, how  
he may please his wife.

34 There is difference also between a wife and a virgin: the unmarried woman careth for the things of the Lord, that shee may be holy, both in body and in spirit: but she that is married, careth for the things of the worlde, how shee may please her husband.

35 And this I speake for your  
owne profite, not that I may cast a  
snare vpon you, but for that which is  
comely, and that you may attend by:

† Gr made  
free.

|| Or, neces  
sary.

†Gr. in peace



on the Lord without distraction.

36 But if any man thinke that he be-  
haueth himselfe vncomely toward his  
virgin, if she passe the floure of her age,  
and neede so require, let him doe what  
hee will, hee sinneth not: let them  
marry.

37 Neuerthelesse, hee that standeth  
stedfast in his heart, hauing no necessi-  
tie, but hath power ouer his owne will,  
and hath so decreed in his heart that he  
will keepe his virgin, doeth well.

38 So then he that giueth her in ma-  
riage, doeth wel: but he that giueth her  
not in marriage, doeth better.

39 The wife is bound by the Lawe  
as long as her husband liueth: but if  
her husband bee dead, shee is at libertie  
to bee married to whom shee will, onely  
in the Lord.

40 But shee is happier if shee so-  
bide, after my iudgment: and I thinke  
also that I haue the Spirit of God.

### CHAP. VIII.

1 To abstaine from meates offered to Idoles:

8. 9 We must not abuse our Christian liber-  
tie, to the offence of our brethren: 11 but  
must bridle our knowledge with Charitie.

**N**OW as touching things  
offered vnto idoles, wee  
know that wee all haue  
knowledge. Knowledge  
puffeth vp: but Cha-  
ritie edifieth.

2 And if any man thinke that hee  
knoweth any thing, hee knoweth no-  
thing yet as he ought to know.

3 But if any man loue God, the  
same is knowen of him.

4 As concerning therefore the ea-  
ting of those things that are offered in  
sacrifice vnto idoles, wee know that an  
idole is nothing in the world, and that  
there is none other God but one.

5 For though there bee that are cal-  
led gods, whether in heauen or in earth  
(as there be gods many, and lordes ma-  
ny:)

6 But to vs there is but one God,  
the Father, of whom are all things,  
and we in him, and one Lord Iesus  
Christ, by whom are all things, and we  
by him.

7 Howbeit there is not in euery  
man that knowledge: for some with  
conscience of the idole vnto this houre,  
eate it as a thing offered vnto an idole,

and their conscience being weake, is de-  
filed.

8 But meate commendeth vs not  
to God: for neither if we eate, are we  
the better: neither if wee eate not, are  
we the worse.

9 But take heed lest by any meanes,  
this libertie of yours become a stum-  
bling blocke to them that are weake.

10 For if any man see thee which hast  
knowledge, sit at meat in the idols tem-  
ple: shall not the conscience of him  
which is weake, be emboldened to eat  
those things which are offered to idols?

11 And though thy knowledge shal  
the weake brother perith, for whome  
Christ died:

12 But when ye sinne so against the  
brethren, and wound their weake con-  
science, ye sinne against Christ.

13 Wherefore if meate make my bro-  
ther to offend, I will eat no flesh while  
the world standeth, lest I make my bro-  
ther to offend.

### CHAP. IX.

1 He sheweth his libertie, 7 and that the mi-  
nister ought to liue by the Gospel: 15 yet  
that himselfe hath of his owne accord abstai-  
ned, 18 to be either chargeable vnto them:  
22 or offensiue vnto any, in matters indiffe-  
rent. 24 Our life is like vnto a race.

**A**M I not an Apostle: am  
I not free: haue I not  
seene Iesus Christ our  
Lord: Are not you my  
worke in the Lord:

2 If I bee not an Apostle vnto o-  
thers, yet doubtlesse I am to you: for  
the seale of mine Apostleship are yee in  
the Lord.

3 Mine answer to them that doe  
examine me, is this:

4 Haue wee not power to eate and  
to drinke:

5 Haue we not power to lead about  
a sister as a wife asuel as other Apostles,  
and as the brethren of the Lord, and  
Cephas:

6 Or I onely and Barnabas, haue  
not we power to forbear working:

7 Who goeth a warfare any time  
at his owne charges: who planteth a  
vineyard, and eateth not of the fruite  
thereof: or who feedeth a flocke, and  
eateth not of the milke of the flocke:

8 Say I these things as a man: or  
saith not the Law the same also:

|| Or, haue we  
the more.

|| Or, haue  
we the lesse.

|| Or, power.

† Gr. edified.

|| Or, woman.



# True Ministers. I. Corinthians. Runne, to obteine.

<sup>9</sup> For it is written in the Law of Moyses, \* Thou shalt not muzzle the mouth of the ore that treadeth out the come: doth God take care for ore:

<sup>10</sup> Or saith hee it altogether for our sakes: for our sakes, no doubt, this is written: that hee that ploweth, should plow in hope: and that hee that thresheth in hope, should be partaker of his hope.

<sup>11</sup> \* If we haue sowed vnto you spirituall things, is it a great thing if wee shall reape your carnall things:

<sup>12</sup> If others bee partakers of this power ouer you, are not we rather: Nevertheless, we haue not used this power: but suffer all things, lest wee should hinder the Gospel of Christ.

<sup>13</sup> \* Do ye not know that they which minister about holy things, || line of the things of the Temple: and they which wait at the altar, are partakers with the altar:

<sup>14</sup> Euen so hath the Lord ordeined, that they which preach the Gospel, should line of the Gospel.

<sup>15</sup> But I haue used none of these things. Neither haue I written these things, that it should bee so done vnto me: for it were better for me to die, then that any man should make my glorying voyd.

<sup>16</sup> For though I preach the Gospel, I haue nothing to glorie of: for necessity is laid vpon mee, yea, woe is vnto me, if I preach not the Gospel.

<sup>17</sup> For if I doe this thing willingly, I haue a reward: but if against my will, a dispensation of the Gospel is committed vnto me.

<sup>18</sup> What is my reward then: verily that when I preach the Gospel, I may make the Gospel of Christ without charge, that I abuse not my power in the Gospel.

<sup>19</sup> For though I bee free from all men, yet haue I made my selfe seruant vnto all, that I might gaue the more.

<sup>20</sup> And vnto the Iewes, I became as a Jew, that I might gaue the Iewes: to them that are vnder the Law, as vnder the Law, that I might gaue them that are vnder the Law:

<sup>21</sup> To them that are without Law, as without Law (being not without Law to God, but vnder the Law to Christ,) that I might gaue them that are without Law.

<sup>22</sup> To the weake became I as

weake, that I might gaue the weake: I am made all things to all men, that I might by all meanes saue some.

<sup>23</sup> And this I doe for the Gospels sake, that I might be partaker thereof with you.

<sup>24</sup> Know ye not that they which runne in a race, runne all, but one receiveth the price: So runne, that ye may obtaine.

<sup>25</sup> And every man that striveth for the masterie, is temperate in all things: Now they doe it to obtaine a corruptible crowne, but we an incorruptible.

<sup>26</sup> I therefore so runne, not as uncertainly: so fight I, not as one that beateth the ayre:

<sup>27</sup> But I keepe vnder my body, and bring it into subiection: lest that by any meanes when I haue preached to others, I my selfe should be a castaway.

## CHAP. X.

<sup>1</sup> The Sacraments of the Iewes, <sup>6</sup> are types of ours, <sup>7</sup> and their punishments, <sup>11</sup> examples for vs. <sup>14</sup> We must flie from idolatrie.

<sup>21</sup> We must not make the Lords Table the table of devils: <sup>24</sup> And in things indifferent, we must haue regard of our brethren.

**M**oreouer brethren, I would not that ye should be ignorant, how that all our fathers were vnder the cloud, and all passed thorow the Sea:

<sup>2</sup> And were all baptized vnto Moyses in the cloud, and in the sea:

<sup>3</sup> And did all eat the same spirituall meat:

<sup>4</sup> And did all drinke the same spirituall drinke: (for they dranke of that spirituall Rocke that || followed them: and that Rocke was Christ)

<sup>5</sup> But with many of them God was not well pleased: for they were overthrown in the wilderness.

<sup>6</sup> Now these things were our examples, to the intent wee should not lust after euill things, as they also lusted.

<sup>7</sup> Neither be ye idolaters, as were some of them, as it is written, \* The people sate downe to eate and drinke, and rose vp to play.

<sup>8</sup> Neither let vs commit fornication, as some of them committed, and \* fell in one day three and twentie thousand.

<sup>9</sup> Neither let vs tempt Christ, as some

|| Or, went with them.

† Gr. our figures.

\* Exod. 32. 6. psal. 106. 14.

\* Num. 25. 9.



# One bread, one body. Chap. xj. Women couered.

\*Num. 21. 6. some of them also tempted, \* and were destroyed of serpents.

\*Num. 14. 37. Neither murmur ye, as some of them also murmured, and were \* destroyed of the destroyer.

||Or, 27 pers. Now all these things happened vnto them for || ensamples: and they are written for our admonition, vpon whom the ends of the world are come.

12 Wherefore, let him that thinketh he standeth, take heed lest he fall.

13 There hath no temptation taken you, but such as is || common to man: but God is faithfull, who wil not suffer you to bee tempted aboue that you are able: but wil with the temptation also make a way to escape, that ye may bee able to beare it.

||Or, made-rail.

14 Wherefore my dearly beloued, flee from idolatrie.

15 I speake as to wise men: iudge ye what I say.

16 The cup of blessing which wee blesse, is it not the communion of the blood of Christ? The bread which we breake, is it not the communion of the body of Christ?

17 For we being many are one bread, and one body: for we are all partakers of that one bread.

18 Behold Israel after the flesh: are not they which eat of the sacrifices, partakers of the Altar?

19 What say I then: that the idole is any thing: or that which is offered in sacrifice to idols is any thing?

20 But I say that the things which the Gentiles \* sacrifice, they sacrifice to devils, and not to God: and I would not that yee should haue fellowship with devils.

\*Deut. 32. 17. psal. 106. 37.

21 Yee cannot drinke the cup of the Lord, and the cup of devils: yee cannot be partakers of the Lords Table, and of the table of devils.

22 Doe we prouoke the Lord to iea-  
lousie: are we stronger then he?

23 All things are lawfull for me, but all things are not expedient: All things are lawfull for mee, but all things edifie not.

24 Let no man seeke his owne: but every man anothers wealth.

25 Whatsoeuer is solde in the sham-  
bles, that eate, asking no question for conscience sake.

\*Deut. 10. 14. psal. 24. 1.

26 For \* the earth is the Lords, and the fulnesse thereof.

27 If any of them that beleue not,

bid you to a feast, and yee be disposed to goe, whatsoeuer is set before you, eate, asking no question for conscience sake.

28 But if any man say vnto you, This is offered in sacrifice vnto idoles, eate not for his sake that shewed it, and for conscience sake. \* The earth is the Lords, and the fulnesse thereof.

Deut. 10. 14. psal. 24. 1.

29 Conscience I say, not thine owne, but of the others: for why is my liber-  
tie iudged of another mans conscience?

30 For, if I by || grace be a partaker, why am I euill spoken of, for that for which I giue thanks?

||Or, thanksg-  
iving.

31 Whether therfore ye eat or drinke, or whatsoeuer ye doe, doe all to the glo-  
ry of God.

32 Giue none offence, neither to the Jewes, nor to the † Gentiles, nor to the Church of God:

†Gr. Greeks

33 Euen as I please all men in all things, not seeking mine owne profit, but the profit of many, that they may be saved.

## CHAP. XI.

1 He reprooueth them, because in holy assem-  
blies, 4 their men prayed with their heads  
couered, and 6 women with their heads vn-  
couered, 17 and because generally their mee-  
tings were not for the better but for the worse,  
as 21 namely in profaning with their owne  
feasts the Lords Supper: 25 Lastly, he calleth  
them to the first institution thereof.

**B**E yee followers of mee,  
euen as I also am of  
Christ.

2 Now I prayse you,  
brethren, that you remem-  
ber me in all things, and

keepe the || ordinances, as I deliuered  
them to you.

||Or, traditi-  
ons.

3 But I would haue you knowe,  
that the head of euery man is Christ:  
and the head of the woman is the man,  
and the head of Christ is God.

4 Euery man praying or prophecy-  
ing, hauing his head couered, dishonou-  
reth his head.

5 But euery woman that prayeth  
or prophesieth with her head vncoue-  
red, dishonoureth her head: for that is  
euen all one as if she were shauen.

6 For if the woman be not couered,  
let her also bee shorne: but if it bee a  
shame for a woman to be shorne or sha-  
uen, let her be couered.

7 For a man in deepe ought not to  
couer his head, forasmuch as hee is the  
image



image and glory of God : but the woman is the glory of the man.

8 For the man is not of the woman: but the woman of the man.

9 Neither was the man created for the woman : but the woman for the man.

*|| That is, a covering, in signe that she is under the power of her husband*

10 For this cause ought the woman to haue power || on her head, because of the Angels.

11 Nevertheless, neither is the man without the woman, neither the woman without the man in the Lord.

12 For as the woman is of the man: euen so is the man also by the woman : but all things of God.

13 Judge in your selues, is it comely that a woman pray vnto God vncouered :

14 Doeth not euen nature it selfe teach you, that if a man haue long haire, it is a shame vnto him :

*|| Or, vnaile.*

15 But if a woman haue long haire, it is a glory to her: for her haire is giuen her for a || covering.

16 But if any man seeme to be contentious, we haue no such custome, neither the Churches of God.

17 Now in this that I declare vnto you, I praise you not, that you come together not for the better, but for the worse.

*|| Or, schismes.*

18 For first of all when yee come together in the Church, I heare that there be || diuisions among you, and I partly beleue it.

*|| Or, sects.*

19 For there must bee also || heresies among you, that they which are approved may be made manifest among you.

*|| Or, ye cannot eate.*

20 When yee come together therefore into one place, this is || not to eate the Lords Supper.

21 For in eating, euery one taketh before other, his owne supper : and one is hungry, and another is drunken.

*|| Or, them that are poore.*

22 What, haue ye not houses to eate and to drinke in : Or despise yee the Church of God, and shame || them that haue not : what shall I say to you : shall I praise you in this : I praise you not.

23 For I haue receiued of the Lord that which also I deliuered vnto you, that the Lord Iesus, the same night in which he was betrayed, tooke bread :

*\*Mat. 26. 16 mar. 14. 22. iuk. 22. 19.*

24 \*And when he had giuen thanks, he brake it, and sayd, Take, eate, this is my body, which is broken for you : this doe || in remembrance of mee.

*|| Or, for a remembrance.*

25 After the same manner also hee tooke the cup when he had supped, saying, This cup is the new Testament in my blood : this do ye, as oft as ye drinke it, in remembrance of me.

26 For as often as ye eate this bread, and drinke this cup, || yee doe shew the Lords death till he come.

*|| Or, shew yee.*

27 Wherefore, whosoever shall eate this bread, and drinke this cup of the Lord vnworthily, shall be guilty of the body and blood of the Lord.

28 But let a man examine himselfe, and so let him eate of that bread, and drinke of that cup.

29 For hee that eateth and drinketh vnworthily, eateth and drinketh || damnation to himselfe, not discerning the Lords body.

*|| Or, iudgement.*

30 For this cause many are weake and sickly among you, and many sleepe.

31 For if we would iudge our selues, we should not be iudged.

32 But when we are iudged, we are chastened of the Lord, that wee should not be condemned with the world.

33 Wherefore my brethren, when ye come together to eate, tary one for another.

34 And if any man hunger, let him eate at home, that ye come not together vnto || condemnation. And the rest wil I set in order, when I come.

*|| Or, iudgement.*

## CHAP. XII.

1 Spiritual gifts 4 are diuers, 7 yet all to profit withall. 8 And to that ende, are diuersly bestowed: 12 That by the like proportion, as the members of a naturall body, tend all to the 16 mutuall decency, 22 seruice, and 26 succour of the same body; 27 so wee should doe one for another, to make vp the mysticall body of Christ.

**N**OW concerning spiritual gifts, brethren, I would not haue you ignorant.

2 Yet know that yee were Gentiles, caried away vnto these dumbe idoles, euen as ye were led.

3 Wherefore I giue you to vnderstand, that no man speaking by the spirit of God, calleth Iesus || accursed: and that no man can say that Iesus is the Lord, but by the holy Ghost.

*|| Or, Anathema.*

4 Nowe there are diuersities of gifts, but the same spirit.

5 And there are differences of administrations, but the same Lord.



6 And there are diuersities of operations, but it is the same God, which worketh all in all.

7 But the manifestation of the spirit, is given to every man to profit with all.

8 For to one is given by the spirit, the word of wisdom, to another the word of knowledge, by the same spirit.

9 To another faith, by the same spirit: to another the gifts of healing, by the same spirit:

10 To another the working of miracles, to another prophetic, to another discerning of spirits, to another diuers kindes of tongues, to another the interpretation of tongues.

11 But all these worketh that one and the selfe same spirit, diuiding to every man severally as he will.

12 For as the body is one, and hath many members, and all the members of that one body, being many, are one body: so also is Christ.

13 For by one spirit are we all baptized into one body, whether wee be Jewes or Gentiles, whether wee be bond or free: and haue bene all made to drinke into one spirit.

14 For the body is not one member, but many.

15 If the foot shall say, Because I am not the hand, I am not of the body: is it therefore not of the body?

16 And if the care shall say, Because I am not the eye, I am not of the body: is it therefore not of the body?

17 If the whole body were an eye, where were the hearing? If the whole were hearing, where were the smelling?

18 But now hath God set the members, every one of them in the body, as it hath pleased him.

19 And if they were all one member, where were the body?

20 But now are they many members, yet but one body.

21 And the eye cannot say vnto the hand, I haue no need of thee: nor againe, the head to the feete, I haue no neede of you.

22 Nay, much more those members of the body, which seeme to be more feeble, are necessary.

23 And those members of the body, which wee thinke to be lesse honourable, vpon these we bestow more abundant honour, and our vncomely parts

haue more abundant comeliness.

24 For our comely parts haue no need: but God hath tempered the body together, hauing given more abundant honour to that part which lacked:

25 That there should be no schisme in the body: but that the members should haue the same care one for another.

26 And whether one member suffer, all the members suffer with it: or one member be honoured, all the members reioyce with it.

27 Now ye are the body of Christ, and members in particular.

28 And God hath set some in the Church, first Apostles, secondarily Prophets, thirdly Teachers, after that miracles, then gifts of healings, helpees in gouernments, diuersities of tongues.

29 Are all Apostles: are all Prophets: are all Teachers: are all workers of miracles:

30 Haue all the gifts of healing: doe all speake with tongues: doe all interpret?

31 But couet earnestly the best gifts: And yet shew I vnto you a more excellent way.

### CHAP. XIII.

1 All gifts, 2. 3 how excellent soeuer, are nothing worth without charitie. 4 The praises thereof, and 13 prelation before hope & faith.

**T**hough I speake with the tongues of men & of Angels, and haue not charity, I am become as sounding brasse or a tinkling cymbal.

2 And though I haue the gift of prophetic, and vnderstand all mysteries and all knowledge: and though I haue all faith, so that I could remooue mountaines, and haue no charitie, I am nothing.

3 And though I bestowe all my goods to feede the poore, and though I giue my body to be burned, and haue not charitie, it profiteth me nothing.

4 Charitie suffereth long, and is kinde: charitie enuieth not: charitie

vaunteth not it selfe, is not puffed by, doeth not behaue it selfe vnseemly, seeketh not her owne, is not easily prouoked, thinketh no euill,

6 Reioycest not in iniquitie, but reioycest in the trueth:

7 Beareth all things, beleueth all things, hopeth all things, endureth all things.

Or, diuision.

Or, kinds.

Or, powers.

Or, Greekes.

Or, is not rash.

Or, with the truth.

Or, put on.



# Of prophesying, I. Corinthians. Strange tongues,

8 Charitie neuer faileth: but whether there be prophesies, they shall faile; whether there bee tongues, they shall cease; whether there bee knowledge, it shall vanish away.

9 For we know in part, and we prophesie in part.

10 But when that which is perfect is come, then that which is in part, shall be done away.

11 When I was a childe, I spake as a childe, I understood as a childe, I thought as a childe: but when I became a man, I put away childish things.

12 For now we see through a glasse, <sup>† Gr. in a riddle.</sup> darkely: but then face to face: now I know in part, but then shall I know even as also I am known.

13 And now abideth faith, hope, charitie, these three, but the greatest of these is charitie.

## CHAP. XIII.

1 Prophecie is commended, 2. 3. 4. and preferred before speaking with tongues, 6 by a comparison drawn from muscull instruments. 12 Both must bee referred to edification, 22 as to their true and proper end. 26 The true vse of each is taught, 27 and the abuse taxed. 34 Women are forbidden to speake in the Church.



ollow after charitie, and desire spirituall giftes, but rather that yee may prophesie.

2 For he that speaketh in an vnknown tongue, speaketh not vnto men, but vnto God: for no man vnderstandeth him: howbeit in the spirit he speaketh mysteries.

3 But he that prophesieth, speaketh vnto men to edification, and exhortation, and comfort.

4 He that speaketh in an vnknown tongue, edifieth himselfe: but hee that prophesieth, edifieth the Church.

5 I would that yee all spake with tongues, but rather that ye prophesied: for greater is hee that prophesieth, then hee that speaketh with tongues, except hee interpret, that the Church may receiue edifying.

6 Now brethren, if I come vnto you speaking with tongues, what shall I profit you, except I shall speake to you either by reuelation, or by knowledge, or by prophesying, or by doctrine:

7 And euen things without life giuing sound, whether pipe or harpe, except they giue a distinction in the sounds, how shall it be known what is piped or harped:

8 For if the trumpet giue an vncertaine sound, who shall prepare himselfe to the battell:

9 So likewise you, except ye utter by the tongue words <sup>† Gr. words of</sup> easie to be vnderstood, how shall it be known what is spoken: for ye shall speake into the aire.

10 There are, it may bee, so many kindes of voices in the world, and none of them are without signification.

11 Therefore if I know not the meaning of the voyce, I shall bee vnto him that speaketh, a Barbarian, and he that speaketh shall be a Barbarian vnto mee.

12 Euen so ye, forasmuch as yee are zealous of spirituall gifts, seeke that yee may excell to the edifying of the Church.

13 Wherefore let him that speaketh in an vnknown tongue, pray that he may interpret.

14 For if I pray in an vnknown tongue, my spirit prayeth, but my vnderstanding is vnfruitfull.

15 What is it then: I will pray with the spirit, and will pray with vnderstanding also: I will sing with the spirit, and I will sing with the vnderstanding also.

16 Else, when thou shalt blesse with the spirit, how shall hee that occupieth the tooome of the vnlearned, say Amen at thy giuing of thanks, seeing he vnderstandeth not what thou sayest:

17 For thou verily giuest thanks well: but the other is not edified.

18 I thanke my God, I speake with tongues more then you all.

19 Yet in the Church I had rather speake five words with my vnderstanding, than by my voyce I might teach others also, then ten thousand words in an vnknown tongue.

20 Brethren, bee not children in vnderstanding: howbeit, in malice be yee children, but in vnderstanding be men.

21 In the Law it is <sup>† Gr. perfect or of a ripe age.</sup> written, with men of other tongues, and other lippes will I speake vnto this people: and yet for all that will they not heare me, saith the Lord.

22 Wherefore tongues are for a signe, not to them that beleue, but to them that beleue not: But prophesying serueth

[Or, tunes.]

[Or, words of]

[Or, of the]

[Or, perfect or of a ripe age. Eia. 28. 11.]

[Or, reason-]

[Gr. in a riddle.]

[Gr. heareth]



neeth not for them that beleene not, but for them which beleene.

23 If therefore the whole Church be come together into some place, and all speake with tongues, & there come in those that are vnlarned, or vnbeleeuers, will they not say that ye are mad:

24 But if all prophesie, and there come in one that beleueeth not, or one vnlarned: he is conuined of all, he is iudged of all.

25 And thus are the secrets of his heart made manifest, and so falling downe on his face, hee will worship God, and report that God is in you of a truely.

26 How is it then brethren: when ye come together, euery one of you hath a psalme, hath a doctrine, hath a tongue, hath a reuelatio, hath an interpretatio: Let all things be done vnto edifying.

27 If any man speake in an vnknown tongue, let it be by two, or at the most by three, and that by course, and let one interpret.

28 But if there be no interpreter, let him keepe silence in the Church, and let him speake to himselfe, and to God.

29 Let the Prophets speake two or three, and let the other iudge.

30 If any thing be reuelled to another, that sitteth by, let the first hold his peace.

31 For ye may all prophesie one by one, that all may learne, and all may be comforted.

32 And the spirits of the prophets are subiect to the prophets.

† Gr. tumult,  
or inquiet-  
ness.

33 For God is not the author of confusion, but of peace, as in all Churches of the Saints.

34 Let your women keepe silence in the Churches, for it is not permitted vnto them to speake; but they are commanded to bee vnder obedience: as also saith the\* Law.

\* Gen. 3. 16.

35 And if they will learne any thing, let them aske their husbands at home: for it is a shame for women to speake in the Church.

36 What came the word of God out from you: or came it vnto you onely:

37 If any man thinke himselfe to be a prophet, or spiritual, let him acknowledge, that the things that I write vnto you, are the commandements of the Lord.

38 But if any man bee ignorant, let him be ignorant.

39 Wherefore brethren, couet to pro-

phesie; and forbid not to speake with tongues.

40 Let all things be done decently, and in order.

## CHAP. XV.

3 By Christes resurrection, 12 he proueth the necessitie of our resurrection, against all such as deny the resurrection of the body. 21 The fruit, 35 and maner thereof; 31 And of the changing of them, that shall bee found alieue at the last day.

**M**

Deouer brethren, I declare vnto you the Gospel which I preached vnto you, which also you haue receiued, and wherein yee stand.

2 By which also yee are saved; if yee keepe in memorie what I preached vnto you; vntlesse yee haue beleueued in vaine.

|| Or, hold  
fast.  
† Gr. by what  
speech.

3 For I deliuered vnto you first of all, that which I also receiued, how that Christ died for our sinnes according to the Scriptures:

4 And that he was buried, and that he rose againe the third day according to the Scriptures.

5 And that he was seene of Cephas, then of the twelue.

6 And that hee was seene of aboue five hundred brethren at once: of whom the greater part remaine vnto this present, but some are fallen asleepe.

7 After that, he was seen of James, then of all the Apostles.

8 And last of all he was seene of me also, as of one borne out of due time.

|| Or, as  
abstime.

9 For I am the least of the Apostles, that am not meet to be called an Apostle because I persecuted the Church of God.

10 But by the grace of God I am what I am: and his grace which was bestowed vpon me, was not in vaine: But I laboured more abundantly then they all, yet not I, but the grace of God which was with me:

11 Therefore, whether it were I or they, so we preach, and so ye beleueed.

12 Now if Christ be preached that he rose from the dead, how say some among you, that there is no resurrection of the dead:

13 But if there be no resurrection of the dead, then is Christ not risen.

14 And if Christ be not risen, then is our preaching vaine, and your faith is also vaine:



# The resurrection I. Corinthians. is prooued.

15 Yea, and we are found false witness of God, because we haue testified of God, that he raised by Christ: whom hee raised not by, if so bee that the dead rise not.

16 For if the dead rise not, then is not Christ raised.

17 And if Christ be not raised, your faith is vaine, ye are yet in your sinnes.

18 Then they also which are fallen asleepe in Christ, are perished.

19 If in this life only we haue hope in Christ, wee are of all men most miserable.

20 But now is Christ risen from the dead, and become the first fruits of them that slept.

21 For since by man came death, by man came also the resurrection of the dead.

22 For as in Adam all die, euen so in Christ shall all be made alieue.

23 But euery man in his owne order. Christ the first fruits, after ward they that are Christs, at his coming.

24 Then cometh the end, when he shall haue deliuered by the kingdome to God euen the Father, when he shall haue put downe all rule, and all authority and power.

25 For he must reigne, till hee hath put all enemies vnder his feete.

26 The last enemy that shall be destroyed, is death.

27 For he hath put all things vnder his feete; but when hee saith all things are put vnder him, it is manifest that he is excepted which did put all things vnder him.

28 And when all things shall bee subdued vnto him, then shal the Sonne also himselfe bee subiect vnto him that put all things vnder him, that God may be all in all.

29 Else what shal they do, which are baptized for the dead, if the dead rise not at all, why are they then baptized for the dead?

30 And why stand we in jeopardy euery houre?

31 I protest by your reioycing which I haue in Christ Iesus our Lord, I die daily.

32 If after the maner of men I haue fought with beasts at Ephesus, what advantageth it me, if the dead rise not: let vs eat and drinke, for so morrowe wee die.

33 Bee not deceived: euill commun-

ications corrupt good manners.

34 Awake to righteousness, and sinne not: for some haue not the knowledge of God, I speake this to your shame.

35 But some man will say, how are the dead rayled by: and with what body doe they come?

36 Thou foole, that which thou sowest, is not quickened except it die.

37 And that which thou sowest, thou sowest not that body that shall be, but bare graine, it may chance of wheate, or of some other graine.

38 But God giueth it a body as it hath pleased him, and to euery seed his owne body.

39 All flesh is not the same flesh, but there is one kind of flesh of men, another flesh of beasts, another of fishes, and another of birds.

40 There are also celestiall bodies, and bodies terrestriall: But the glorie of the celestiall is one, and the glorie of the terrestriall is another.

41 There is one glory of the sunne, another of the moone, and another glorie of the starres: for one starre differeth from another starre in glorie.

42 So also is the resurrection of the dead, it is sown in corruption, it is raised in incorruption.

43 It is sown in dishonour, it is rayled in glorie: it is sown in weakness, it is rayled in power:

44 It is sown a naturall body, it is raised a spirituall bodie. There is a naturall bodie, and there is a spirituall bodie.

45 And so it is written: The first man Adam was made a liuing soule, the last Adam was made a quickening spirit.

46 Howbeit that was not first which is spirituall: but that which is naturall, and after ward that which is spirituall.

47 The first man is of the earth, earthy: The second man is the Lord from heauen.

48 As is the earthy, such are they that are earthy, and as is the heauenly, such are they also that are heauenly.

49 And as we haue borne the image of the earthy, wee shall also beare the image of the heauenly.

50 Now this I say, brethren, that flesh & blood cannot inherite the kingdome of God: neither doth corruption inherite incorruption.

51 Be-

|| Some  
reade, our.

|| Or, to speak  
after the  
maner of  
men.

servi  
15  
the  
or  
e  
I  
of  
an  
ev  
cr  
ra  
ch  
ge  
s  
F  
cor  
put  
on  
+ S  
ha  
pu  
all  
tha  
s  
we  
more.  
D  
grae.  
6  
the  
stre  
B  
gu  
Lord  
F  
8  
be  
ste  
bound  
for  
lim  
hour  
Hee  
the  
bro  
der  
T  
mon  
di  
2  
Ch  
let  
every  
as  
God  
be  
no  
ga  
3  
An  
you  
shal  
wil  
I  
fer  
to  
Jeru  
4  
A  
they  
shal  
5  
No  
I  
shal  
I  
doe  
pe  
6  
A  
yea  
and  
bring  
m  
I  
goe.  
7  
F



51 Behold, I shew you a myserie: we shall not all sleepe, but wee shall all be changed,

52 In a moment, in the twinkling of an eye, at the last trumpe, (for the trumpet shall sound, and the dead shall be raised incorruptible, and we shall be changed.)

53 For this corruptible must put on incorruption, and this mortall must put on immortallitie.

54 So when this corruptible shall haue put on incorruption, & this mortall shall haue put on immortallity, then shall be brought to passe the saying that is written, \*Death is swallowed vp in victorie.

55 O death, where is thy sting: O graue, where is thy victorie:

56 The sting of death is sinne, and the strength of sinne is the law.

57 But thanks bee to God, which giueth vs the victorie, through our Lord Iesus Christ.

58 Therefore my beloued brethren, be yee stedfast, vnmoueable, alwayes abounding in the worke of the Lord, forasmuch as you know that your labour is not in vaine in the Lord.

## CHAP. XVI.

1 Hee exhorteth them to relieue the want of the brethren at Ierusalem. 10 Commendeth Timothy, 13 And after friendly admonitions, 16 Shutteth vp his Epistle with diuers salutations.

**N**OW concerning the collection for the Saints, as I haue giuen order to the Churches of Galatia, euen so doe ye.

2 Upon the first day of the weeke, let euery one of you lay by him in store, as God hath prospered him, that there be no gatherings when I come.

3 And when I come, whomsoever you shall approue by your letters, them wil I send to bring your liberalitie vnto Ierusalem.

4 And if it be meet that I goe also, they shall goe with me.

5 Now I wil come vnto you, when I shall passe through Macedonia: for I doe passe through Macedonia.

6 And it may bee that I will abide, yea, and winter with you, that yee may bring me on my iourney, whithersoever I goe.

7 For I will not see you now by

the way, but I trust to tarry a while with you, if the Lord permit.

8 But I will tarry at Ephesus vntill Pentecost.

9 For a great doore and effectually is opened vnto mee, and there are many aduersaries.

10 Now if Timotheus come, see that he may be with you without feare: for hee worketh the worke of the Lord, as I also doe.

11 Let no man therefore despise him: but conduct him forth in peace, that hee may come vnto me: for I looke for him with the brethren.

12 As touching our brother Apollos, I greatly desired him to come vnto you with brethren, but his wil was not at all to come at this time: but he wil come when hee shall haue convenient time.

13 Watch yee, stand fast in the faith, quit you like men: be strong.

14 Let all your things be done with charitie.

15 I beseech you, brethren, (ye know the house of Stephanas, that it is the first fruits of Achaia, and that they haue addicted themselves to the ministry of the Saints.)

16 That ye submit your selues vnto such, and to euery one that helpeth with vs and laboureth.

17 I am glad of the coming of Stephanas, and Fortunatus, and Achaicus: for that which was lacking on your part, they haue supplied.

18 For they haue refreshed my spirit and yours: therefore acknowledge yee them that are such.

19 The Churches of Asia salute you: Aquila and Priscilla salute you much in the Lord, with the Church that is in their house.

20 All the brethren greet you: greet ye one another with an holy kisse.

21 The salutation of me Paul, with mine owne hand.

22 If any man loue not the Lord Iesus Christ, let him bee Anathema Maranatha.

23 The grace of our Lord Iesus Christ be with you.

24 My loue be with you all in Christ Iesus, Amen.

**T**he first Epistle to the Corinthians was written from Philippi by Stephanas, and Fortunatus, and Achaicus, and Timotheus.





## THE SECOND EPISTLE of Paul the Apostle to the Corinthians.

### CHAP. I.

3 The Apostle encourageth them against troubles, by the comforts and deliuerances which God had giuen him, as in all his afflictions, 8 so particularly in his late danger in Asia. 12 And calling both his owne conscience, and theirs to witnesse, of his sincere maner of preaching the immutable trueth of the Gospel, 15 Hee excuseth his not comming to them, as proceeding not of lightnesse, but of his lenitie towards them.



Paul an Apostle of Iesus Christ by the will of God, and Timo-  
thie our brother,  
vnto the Church of God, which is at Corinth, with all the Saints,

which are in all Achaia:

2 Grace bee to you and peace, from God our Father, and from the Lord Iesus Christ.

3 Blessed be God, euen the Father of our Lord Iesus Christ, the Father of mercies, and the God of all comfort,

4 who comforteth vs in all our tribulation, that we may be able to comfort them which are in any trouble, by the comfort, wherewith we our selues are comforted of God.

5 For as the sufferings of Christ abound in vs, so our consolation also aboundeth by Christ.

6 And whether we be afflicted, it is for your consolation and saluation, which is effectuell in the enduring of the same sufferings, which wee also suffer: or whether we be comforted, it is for your consolation, and saluation.

7 And our hope of you is stedfast, knowing, that as you are partakers of the sufferings, so shall yee be also of the consolation.

8 For we would not, brethren, haue you ignorant of our trouble which came to vs in Asia, that we were pressed out of measure, aboue strength, in so much that we dispaired euen of life.

9 But we had the sentence of death in our selues, that we should not trust in our selues, but in God which raiseth the dead.

10 who deliuered vs from so great a death, and doeth deliuer: in whom we trust that he will yet deliuer vs:

11 You also helping together by prayer for vs, that for the gift bestowed vpon vs by the meanes of many persons, thanks may bee giuen by many on our behalfe.

12 For our reioycing is this, the testimony of our conscience, that in simplicitie and godly sinceritie, not with fleshly wisdom, but by the grace of God, wee haue had our conuersation in the world, and more abundantly to your wards.

13 For we write none other things vnto you, then what you reade or acknowledge, and I trust you shall acknowledge euen to the end.

14 As also you haue acknowledged vs in part, that we are your reioycing, euen as ye also are ours, in the day of the Lord Iesus.

15 And in this confidence I was minded to come vnto you before, that you might haue a second benefit:

16 And to passe by you into Macedonia, and to come againe out of Macedonia vnto you, and of you to bee brought on my way toward Iudea.

17 when I therefore was thus minded, did I use lightnesse: or the things that I purpose, doe I purpose according to the flesh, that with mee there should be yea yea, and nay nay?

18 But as God is true, our word toward you, was not yea and nay.

19 For

|| Or, is wrought.

|| Or, as wave.

|| Or, grace.

|| Or, preaching.



19 For the Sonne of God Iesus Christ, who was preached among you by vs, euen by me, and Sylanus and Timotheus, was not Yea, and Nay, but in him, was yea.

20 For all the promises of God in him are Yea, and in him Amen, vnto the glory of God by vs.

21 Now hee which stablisheth vs with you, in Christ, and hath anoynted vs, is God,

22 Who hath also sealed vs, and giuen the earnest of the Spirit in our hearts.

23 Moreouer, I call God for a record bypō my soule, that to spare you I came not as yet vnto Corinth.

24 Not for that we haue dominion ouer your faith, but are helpers of your ioy: for by faith ye stand.

## CHAP. II.

1 Having shewed the reason why he came not to them, 6 Hee requireth them to forgiue and to comfort that excommunicated person, 10 Euen as himselfe also vpon his true repentance had forgiuen him, 12 declaring withall why hee departed from Troas to Macedonia, 14 and the happy successe which God gaue to his preaching in all places.

**B**Ut I determined this with my selfe, that I would not come againe to you in heauinesse.

2 For if I make you soze, who is hee then that maketh mee glad, but the same which is made soze by me.

3 And I wrote this same vnto you, least when I came, I should haue sorrow from them of whome I ought to reioyce, hauing confidence in you all, that my ioy is the ioy of you all.

4 For out of much affliction and anguish of heart, I wrote vnto you with many teares, not that you should bee grieved, but that yee might knowe the loue which I haue more abundantly vnto you.

5 But if any haue caused griefe, hee hath not grieved mee, but in part: that I may not ouercharge you all.

6 Sufficient to such a man is this punishment, which was inflicted of many.

7 So that contrarywise, yee ought rather to forgiue him, and comfort him, lest perhaps, such a one should be swallowed by with ouermuch sorrow.

8 Wherefore I beseech you, that you would confirme your loue towards him.

9 For to this end also did I write, that I might knowe the prooue of you, whether ye be obedient in all things.

10 To whom yee forgiue any thing, I forgiue also: for if I forgave any thing, to whom I forgave it, for your sakes forgave I it, in the person of Christ,

11 Lest Satan should get an advantage of vs: for wee are not ignorant of his deuices.

12 Furthermore when I came to Troas, to preach Christs Gospel, and a doore was opened vnto mee of the Lord,

13 I had no rest in my spirit, because I found not Titus my brother, but taking my leaue of them, I went from thence into Macedonia.

14 Now thanks bee vnto God, which alwayes causeth vs to triumph in Christ, and maketh manifest the fauour of his knowledge by vs in euery place.

15 For wee are vnto God, a sweet fauour of Christ, in them that are saued, and in them that perish.

16 To the one wee are the fauour of death vnto death; and to the other, the fauour of life vnto life: and who is sufficient for these things:

17 For wee are not as many which corrupt the word of God: but as of sinceritie, but as of God, in the sight of God speake we in Christ.

## CHAP. III.

1 Lest their false teachers should charge him with vaine glory, hee sheweth the faith and graces of the Corinthians, to bee a sufficient commendation of his ministerie. 6 Whereupon entring a comparison betweene the ministers of the Law & of the Gospel, 12 he proueth that his ministerie is so far the more excellent, as the Gospel of life and libertie is more glorious then the law of condemnation.

**D**E wee begin againe to commend our selues: or need wee, as some others, Epistles of commendation to you, or letters of commendation from you?

2 We are our Epistle written in our hearts, known and read of all men.

3 Forasmuch as yee are manifestly declared to be the Epistle of Christ ministered by vs, written not with inke, but with

|| Or, in the sight.

|| Or, deale deceitfully with.

|| Or, censure



# Letter and spirit. II. Corinthians. Earthen vessels.

With the spirit of the living God, not in tables of stone, but in fleshy tables of the heart.

4 And such trust haue wee through Christ to Godward:

5 Not that wee are sufficient of our selues: but our sufficiencie is of God:

6 who also hath made vs able ministers of the New Testament, not of the letter, but of the spirit: for the letter killeth, but the spirit giueth life.

*Or, quickeneth.*

7 But if the ministration of death written, and ingrauen in stones, was glorious, so that the children of Israel could not stedfastly beholde the face of Moses, for the glory of his countenance, which glorie was to be done away:

8 how shall not the ministration of the spirit, be rather glorious?

9 For if the ministration of condemnation bee glory, much more doth the ministration of righteousness exceed in glorie.

10 For euen that which was made glorious, had no glorie in this respect by reason of the glorie that excelleth.

11 For if that which is done away, was glorious, much more that which remaineth is glorious.

*Or, boldnes.*

12 Seeing then that wee haue such hope, we vse great plainnesse of speech.

13 And not as Moses, which put a vail ouer his face, that the children of Israel could not stedfastly looke to the end of that which is abolished;

14 But their mindes were blinded: for vntill this day remaineth the same vail vntaken away, in the reading of the old testament: which vail is done away in Christ.

15 But euen vnto this day, when Moses is read, the vail is vpon their heart.

16 Neuertheless, when it shall turne to the Lord, the vail shall be taken away.

17 Now the Lord is that spirit, and where the spirit of the Lord is, there is libertie.

*Or, of the Lord the spirit.*

18 But we all, with open face beholding as in a glasse the glory of the Lord, are changed into the same image, from glorie to glorie, euen as by the spirit of the Lord.

## CHAP. III.

1 He declareth how hee hath vsed all sinceritie

and faithfull diligence in preaching the Gospel, 7 and how the troubles and persecutions which he dayly indured for the same, did redound to the praise of Gods power, 12 to the benefit of the Church, 16 and to the Apostles owne eternall glory.

**H**erefore, seeing we haue this ministry, as we haue receiued merie wee faunt not:

2 But haue renounced the hidden things of dishonesty, not walking in craftines, nor handling the word of God deceitfully, but by manifestation of the trueth, commending our selues to every mans conscience, in the sight of God.

*Or, shame.*

3 But if our Gospel be hid, it is hid to them that are lost:

4 In whom the God of this world hath blinded the minds of them which beleeue not, lest the light of the glorious Gospel of Christ, who is the image of God, should shine vnto them.

5 For we preach not our selues, but Christ Jesus the Lord, and our selues your seruants for Jesus sake.

6 For God who commaunded the light to shine out of darkenes, hath shined in our hearts, to giue the light of the knowledge of the glory of God, in the face of Jesus Christ.

7 But we haue this treasure in earthen vessels, that the excellencie of the power may be of God, and not of vs.

8 Wee are troubled on euery side, yet not distressed, we are perplexed, but not in despaire,

*Or, not altogether without help or means.*

9 Persecuted, but not forsaken; cast downe, but not destroyed.

10 Alwayes bearing about in the body, the dying of the Lord Jesus, that the life also of Jesus might bee made manifest in our body.

11 For we which liue, are alway deliuered vnto death for Jesus sake, that the life also of Jesus might bee made manifest in our mortall flesh.

12 So then death worketh in vs, but life in you.

13 We hauing the same spirit of faith, according as it is written, I beleeued, and therefore haue I spoken: we also beleeue, and therefore speake.

14 Knowing that hee which raised by the Lord Jesus, shall raise vp vs also by Jesus, and shall present vs with you.

15 For all things are for your sakes, that

*Th. 11. 10.*



that the abundāt grace might, through the thanksgiving of many, redound to the glory of God.

16 For which cause we faint not, but though our outward man perish, yet the inward man is renewed day by day.

17 For our light affliction, which is but for a moment, worketh for vs a farre more exceeding and eternall waight of glory,

18 While we looke not at the things which are seene, but at þ things which are not seene: for the things which are seene, are temporall, but the things which are not seene, are eternall.

### CHAP. V.

1 That in his assured hope of immortall glorie, 9 and in expectance of it, and of the generall iudgement, hee laboureth to keepe a good conscience, 12 not that he may here-in boast of himselfe, 14 but as one that ha-ving receiued life from Christ, indeuoureth to liue as a new creature to Christ onely, 18 and by his ministry of reconciliation to reconcile others also in Christ to God.

**H**Or we know, that if our earthly house of this Tabernacle were dissolued, wee haue a building of God, an house not made with hand, eternall in the hea-uens.

2 For in this we grone earnestly, de-siring to be clothed vpon with our house, which is from heauen.

3 If so be that being clothed we shal not be found naked.

4 For we that are in this taberna-cle, doe grone, being burdened, not for that wee would bee vnclouted, but clo-thed vpon, that mortalitie might bee swallowed vp of life.

5 Now he þ hath wrought vs for the seife same thing, is God, who also hath giuen vnto vs the earnest of the spirit.

6 Therefore we are alwayes confi-dent, knowing that whilst wee are at home in the body, wee are absent from the Lord.

7 (For we walke by faith, not by sight.)

8 We are confident, I say, and wil-ling rather to be absent from the body, and to be present with the Lord.

9 Wherefore we labour, that whe-ther present or absent, we may be accep-ted of him.

10 For we must all appeare before the iudgement seat of Christ, that euery one may receiue the things done in his bo-dy, according to that hee hath done, whether it be good or bad.

11 Knowing therefore the terrour of the Lord, we perswade men; but we are made manifest vnto God, & I trust also, are made manifest in your con-sciences.

12 For we commend not our selues againe vnto you, but giue you occasion to glory on our behalfe, that you may haue somewhat to answere them, which glory þ in appearance, and not in heart.

13 For whether wee bee besides our selues, it is to God: or whether we bee sober, it is for your cause.

14 For the loue of Christ constraineth vs, because wee thus indge: that if one died for all, then were all dead:

15 And that he died for all, that they which liue, should not hencefoorth liue vnto themselves, but vnto him which died for them, and rose againe.

16 Wherefore hencefoorth knowe we no man, after the flesh: yea, though we haue knowen Christ after the flesh, yet now hencefoorth knowe wee him no more.

17 Therefore if any man be in Christ, hee is a new creature: \* old things are past away, behold, al things are become new.

18 And all things are of God, who hath reconciled vs to himselfe by Iesus Christ, and hath giuen to vs the mini-stery of reconciliation,

19 To wit, that God was in Christ, reconciling the world vnto himselfe, not imputing their trespasses vnto them, and hath committed vnto vs the word of reconciliation.

20 Now then we are Ambassadors for Christ, as though God did beseech you by vs; we pray you in Christs stead, that be ye reconciled to God.

21 For he hath made him to be sinne for vs, who knewe no sinne, that wee might bee made the righteousnesse of God in him.

### CHAP. VI.

That hee hath approued himselfe a faithfull mi-nister of Christ, both by his exhortations, 3 and by integritie of life, 4 and by patient enduring all kinds of affliction and disgraces for the Gospel. 10 Of which hee speaketh the more boldly amongst them, because his heart

† Gr. in the face.

|| Or, let him be.  
\* Efa. 43. 19  
reuel. 21. 5.

† Gr. put in vs.



# True Ministers. II. Corinthians. Of godly, and

heart is open to them, 13 And he expecteth the like affection from them againe, 14 Exhorting to flee the societie and pollutions of Idolaters, as being themselves Temples of the living God.



See then, as Workers together with him, beseech you also, that ye receive not the grace of God in vaine.

Esa. 49. 8.

2 (For he saith, \* I haue heard thee in a time accepted, and in the day of saluation haue I succoured thee: beholde, now is the accepted time, behold, now is the day of saluation)

3 Giving no offence in any thing, that the ministry be not blamed:

1 Gr. commending.

4 But in all things || approving our selves, as the Ministers of God, in much patience, in afflictions, in necessities, in distresses,

1 Or, in of-  
fendings and  
fro.

5 In stripes, in imprisonments, in tumults, in labours, in watchings, in fastings,

6 By purenesse, by knowledge, by long suffering, by kindnesse, by the holy Ghost, by loue vnfained,

7 By the worde of truth, by the power of God, by the armour of righteousness, on the right hand, and on the left,

8 By honour and dishonour, by euil report and good report, as deceiuers and yet true:

9 As vnknownen, & yet wel knownen: as dying, and behold, we liue: as chastened, and not killed:

10 As sorrowfull, yet alway reioycing: as poore, yet making many rich: as hauing nothing, and yet possessing all things.

11 O ye Corinthians, our mouth is open vnto you, our heart is enlarged.

12 Wee are not straitened in vs, but ye are straitened in your owne bowels.

13 Nowe for a recompense in the same, (I speake as vnto my children) be ye also enlarged.

14 Be ye not vnequally yoked together with vbelieuers: for what fellowship hath righteousness with vrighteousnesse: and what communion hath light with darknesse:

15 And what concord hath Christ with Belial: or what part hath he that beleueth, with an infidel:

16 And what agreement hath the Temple of God with idoles: for ye are the Temple of the living God, as God

hath saide, \* I will dwell in them, and walke in them, and I will be their God, and they shall be my people.

17 \* Wherefore come out from among them, and bee ye separate, saith the Lord, and touch not the vncleane thing, and I will receiue you,

18 \* And will bee a Father vnto you, and ye shall bee my sonnes and daughters, saith the Lord Almighty.

## CHAP. VII.

1 Hee proceedeth in exhorting them to puritie of life, 2 and to beare him like affection as hee doeth to them. 3 Whereof, lest hee might seeme to doubt, hee declareth what comfort he tooke in his afflictions, by the report which Titus gaue of their godly sorrows, which his former Epistle had wrought in them, 13. and of their louing kindnes and obedience towards Titus, answerable to his former boastings of them.

¶ Auing therefore these promises (dearely beloued) let vs cleanse our selues from all filthynes of the flesh and spirit, perfecting holinesse in the feare of God.

2 Receiue vs, we haue wronged no man, wee haue corrupted no man, wee haue defrauded no man.

3 I speake not this to condemne you: for I haue said before, that you are in our hearts to die and liue with you.

4 Great is my boldnesse of speech toward you, great is my glorying of you, I am filled with comfort, I am exceeding ioyfull in all our tribulation.

5 For when wee were come into Macedonia, our flesh had no rest, but we were troubled on every side; without were fightings, within were feares.

6 Nevertheless, God that comforteth those that are cast downe, comforted vs by the coming of Titus.

7 And not by his coming onely, but by the consolation wherewith hee was comforted in you, when he told vs your earnest desire, your mourning, your seruent minde toward me, so that I reioyced the more.

8 For though I made you sorry with a letter, I doe not repent, though I did repent: For I perceiue that the same Epistle hath made you sorry, though it were but for a season.

9 Now I reioyce, not that ye were made sorry, but that ye sorrowed to repentance: for ye were made sorry || after a godly

\* Luc. 2. 5.

\* Isa. 52. 11

\* Ier. 31. 1

11 Or, according to God.



godly maner, that ye might receiue damage by vs in nothing.

10 For godly sorow worketh repentance to saluation not to be repented of, but the sorow of the world worketh death.

11 For behold this selfe same thing that yee sorrowed after a godly sort, what carefulnesse it wrought in you, yea, what clearing of your selues, yea, what indignation, yea what feare, yea what vehement desire, yea what zeale, yea what reuenge; In all things yee haue approued your selues to be cleare in this matter.

12 Wherefore though I wrote vnto you, I did it not for his cause that had done the wrong, nor for his cause that suffered wrong, but that our care for you in the sight of God might appeare vnto you.

13 Therefore we were comforted in your comfort, yea and exceedingly the more ioyed wee for the ioy of Titus, because his spirit was refreshed by you all.

14 For if I haue boasted any thing to him of you, I am not ashamed; but as we spake all things to you in trueth, even so our boasting which I made before Titus, is found a trueth.

15 And his <sup>†</sup> inward affection is more abundant toward you, whilst he remembreth the obedience of you all, how with feare and trembling you reuerenced him.

16 I reioyce therefore that I haue confidence in you in all things.

## CHAP. VIII.

1 He stirreth them vp to a liberall contribution for the poore Saints at Ierusalem, by the example of the Macedonians, 7 by commendation of their former forwardnesse, 9 by the example of Christ, 14 and by the spirituall profit that shall redound to themselves thereby: 16 Commending to them the integrity and willingnesse of Titus, and those other brethren, who vpon his request, exhortation and commendation, were purposely come to them for this businesse.

**M**Y BRETHREN, we do you to wit of the grace of God bestowed on the Churches of Macedonia,

2 how that in a great trial of affliction, the abundance of their ioy, and their deepe pouertie, abounded vnto the riches of their liberalitie.

3 For to their power (I beare record)

yea, and beyond their power they were willing of themselves:

4 Praying vs with much entreatie, that we would receiue the gift, and take vpon vs the fellowship of the ministry to the Saints.

5 And this they did, not as we hoped, but first gaue their owne selues to the Lord, and vnto vs, by the will of God.

6 In so much that wee desired Titus, that as he had begun, so hee would also finish in you, the same grace also.

7 Therefore (as ye abound in every thing, in faith, and vterance, & knowledge, and in all diligence, and in your loue to vs) see that yee abound in this grace also.

8 I speake not by commandement, but by occasion of the forwardnesse of others, and to prouoe the sinceritie of your loue.

9 For yee know the grace of our Lord Iesus Christ, that though he was rich, yet for your sakes he became poore, that yee through his pouertie might be rich.

10 And herein I giue my aduice, for this is expedient for you, who haue begun before, not onely to doe, but also to be <sup>†</sup> forward a yeere agoe.

11 Now therefore performe the doing of it, that as there was a readinesse to will, so there may be a performance also out of that which you haue.

12 For if there bee first a willing minde, it is accepted according to that a man hath, and not according to that he hath not.

13 For I meane not that other men be eased, and you burthened:

14 But by an equalitie: that now at this time your abundance may be a supply for their want, that their abundance also may be a supply for your want, that there may be equalitie.

15 As it is written, \* hee that had gathered much, had nothing ouer, and hee that had gathered little, had no lacke.

16 But thanks be to God which put the same earnest care into the heart of Titus for you.

17 For indeed he accepted the exhortation, but being more forward, of his owne accord he went vnto you.

18 And wee haue sent with him the brother, whose praise is in the Gospel, throughout all the Churches.

19 And not that onely, but who was also chosen of the Churches to trauaile with

<sup>†</sup> Gr. bow-  
els.

<sup>†</sup> Gr. wil-  
ling.

\* Exod. 16.  
18.



# Bountie towards II. Corinthians. the Saints.

|| Or, gift.

With vs With this || grace which is administered by vs to the glorie of the same Lord, and declaration of your readie minde.

20 Auoyding this, that no man should blame vs in this abundance which is administered by vs.

21 Proudning for honest things, not onely in the sight of the Lord, but in the sight of men.

22 And we haue sent with them our brother, whom wee haue often times proued diligent in many things, but now much more diligent, vpon the great confidence which || I haue in you.

|| Or, bee bath.

23 Whether any doe enquire of Titus; he is my partner and fellow helper concerning you: or our brethren bee enquired of, they are the messengers of the Churches, and the glorie of Christ.

24 Wherefore shew ye to them, and before the Churches, the prooue of your loue, & of our boasting on your behalfe.

## CHAP. IX.

1 Hee yeeldeth the reason why, though hee knewe their forwardnesse, yet hee sent Titus and his brethren before hand. 6 And hee proceedeth in stirring them vp to a bountifull almes, as being but a kind of sowing of seed, 10 which shall returne a great increase to them, 13 and occasion a great sacrifice of thanksgiuings vnto God.



Or as touching the ministering to the Saints, it is superfluous for mee to write to you.

2 For I know the forwardnesse of your mind, for which I boast of you to them of Macedonia, that Achaia was ready a yeeere agoe, and your zeale hath prouoked very many.

3 Yet haue I sent the brethren, least our boasting of you should bee in vaine in this behalfe, that as I saide, yee may be readie.

4 Lest happily if they of Macedonia come with mee, & find you vnprepared, wee (that wee say not, you) should bee ashamed in this same confident boasting.

5 Therefore I thought it necessary to exhort the brethren, that they would go before vnto you, and make by before hand your bountie. || Whereof yee had notice before, that the same might bee readie, as a matter of bountie, not of conuictiounesse.

† Gr. blessing  
|| Or, which  
hath bene so  
much spoken  
of before.

6 But this I say, hee which soweth sparingly, shall reape sparingly: and he which soweth bountifullly, shall reape bountifullly.

7 Euerie man according as he purpoeth in his heart, so let him giue: not grudgingly, or of necessitie: for God lo- ueth a cheerefull giuer.

8 And God is able to make all grace abound towards you, that ye alwayes hauing all sufficiencye in all things, may abound to euery good worke.

9 (As it is written: \*hee hath dispersed abroad: hee hath giuen to the poore: his righteounesse remaineth for euer.

10 Now he that \*ministreth seede to the sower, both minifter bread for your foode, and multiply your seede sowne, and encrease the frutes of your righte- ousnesse)

11 Being enriched in euery thing to al bountifullnes, which causeth through vs thanksgiuing to God.

12 For the administration of this seruice, not onely supplieth the want of the Saints, but is abundant also by many thanksgiuings vnto God,

13 Whiles by the experiment of this ministration, they glorifie God for your professed subiection vnto the Gospel of Christ, and for your liberall distribution vnto them, and vnto all men:

14 And by their prayer for you, which long after you for the exceeding grace of God in you.

15 Thanks be vnto God for his vn- speakeable gift.

## CHAP. X.

Against the false Apostles, who disgraced the weaknesse of his person and bodily presence, he setteth out the spirituall might and authoritie, with which hee is armed against all aduersary powers, 7 assuring them that at his coming hee will bee found as mightie in word, as hee is now in writing being absent, 12 And withall taxing them for reaching out themselves beyond their compasse, and vinting themselves into other mens labors.

Now I Paul my selfe beseech you, by the meekenes and gentlenesse of Christ, who || in presence am base among you, but being absent, am bold toward you:

2 But I beseech you, that I may not bee hold when I am present, with that confidence wherewith I thinke to be

\*Pro. 11. 24  
Eccl. 1: 8.

\*Ps. 112. 9

\*Esa. 55. 10

|| Or, in out- ward appa- rance.



# Pauls weapons, Chap.xj. His godly ielousie.

*Or, reckon.* be bold against some, which thinke of vs as if wee walked according to the flesh.

3 For though we walke in the flesh, we doe not warre after the flesh:

*Or, to God.* 4 (For the weapons of our warfare are not carnal, but mighty through God to the pulling downe of strong holds.)

*Or, reasoning.* 5 Casting downe imaginations, and every high thing that exalteth it selfe against the knowledge of God, and bringing into captiuitie every thought to the obedience of Christ:

6 And hauing in a readinesse to reuenge all disobedience, when your obedience is fulfilled.

7 Doe ye looke on things after the outward appearance: if any man trust to himselfe, that he is Christs; let him of himselfe thinke this againe, that as he is Christs, euen so are we Christs.

8 For though I should boast some what more of our authority (which the Lord hath giuen vs for edification, and not for your destruction) I should not be ashamed:

9 That I may not seeme as if I would terrifie you by letters.

10 For his letters (say they) are waighy and powerfull, but his bodily presence is weake, and his speech contemptible.

11 Let such a one thinke this: that such as we are in word by letters, when we are absent, such will we be also in deede when we are present.

12 For we dare not make our selues of the number, or compare our selues with some that commend themselves: but they measuring themselves by themselves, and comparing themselves amongst themselves, are not wise.

*Or, understand it not.* 13 But we will not boast of things without our measure, but according to the measure of the rule, which God hath distributed to vs, a measure to reach euen vnto you.

*Or, line.* 14 For we stretch not our selues beyond our measure as though wee reached not vnto you, for wee are come as farre as to you also, in preaching the Gospel of Christ.

15 Not boasting of things without our measure, that is, of other mens labours, but hauing hope, when your faith is increased, that wee shall be enlarged by you, according to our rule abundantly.

*Or, magnified in you.*

16 To preach the Gospel in the regions beyond you, and not to boast in another mans line of things made ready to our hand.

17 But he that glorieth, let him glory in the Lord.

18 For, not he that commendeth himselfe is approued, but whom the Lord commendeth.

*Or, rule.*

*Iere. 9. 24. 1. cor. 1. 31*

## CHAP. XI.

1 Out of his ielousie ouer the Corinthians, who seemed to make more account of the false apostles, then of him, he entreth into a forced commendation of himselfe, 5 of his equality with the chiefe Apostles, 7 of his preaching the Gospel to them freely, and without any their charge, 13 shewing that hee was not inferiour to those deceitfull workers, in any legall prerogatiue, 15 and in the seruice of Christ, and in all kind of sufferings for his ministry, farre superiour.

**W**ould to God you could beare with mee a little in my folly, & in deede beare with me.

*Or, you do beare with me.*

2 For I am ielous ouer you with godly ielousie, for I haue espoused you to one husband, that I may present you as a chaste virgin to Christ.

3 But I feare lest by any meanes, as the Serpent beguiled Eue through his subtilty, so your mindes should be corrupted from the simplicitie that is in Christ.

4 For if he that commeth preacheth another Iesus whome wee haue not preached, or if yee receiue another spirit, which ye haue not receiued, or another Gospel, which ye haue not accepted, yee might well beare with him.

5 For, I suppose, I was not a whit behinde the very chiefe Apostles.

6 But though I be rude in speech, yet not in knowledge, but we haue bene thoroughly made manifest among you in all things.

7 Haue I committed an offence in abasing my selfe, that you might be exalted, because I haue preached to you the Gospel of God freely?

8 I robbed other Churches, taking wages of them to doe you seruite.

9 And when I was present with you, and wanted, I was chargeable to no man: For that which was lacking to mee, the brethren which came from Macedonia supplied, and in all things

S I haue



I haue kept my selfe from being burthen some to you, and so will I keepe my selfe.

† Or, this  
boasting shal  
not be stop-  
ped in me.

10 As the trueth of Christ is in mee, no man shall stop mee of this boasting in the regions of Achaia.

11 Wherefore: because I loue you not: God knoweth.

12 But what I doe, that I wil doe, that I may cut off occasion from them which desire occasion, that wherein they glory, they may bee found euil as we.

13 For such are false Apostles, deceitfull workers, transforming themselves into the Apostles of Christ.

14 And no marueile, for Sathan himselfe is transformed into an Angel of light.

15 Therefore it is no great thing if his ministers also bee transformed as the ministers of righteousness, whose end shall be according to their workes.

|| Or, suffer.

16 I say againe, Let no man thinke mee a foole: if otherwile, yet as a foole || receive me, that I may boast my selfe a little.

17 That which I speake, I speake it not after the Lord, but as it were foolishly in this confidence of boasting.

18 Seeing that many glory after the flesh, I will glory also.

19 For ye suffer fooles gladly, seeing ye your selues are wise.

20 For ye suffer if a man bring you into bondage, if a man deuoure you, if a man take of you, if a man exalt himselfe, if a man smite you on the face.

21 I speake as concerning reproch, as though we had bene weake: howbeit, wherein fouer any is bold, I speake foolishly, I am bold also.

22 Are they Hebrewes: so am I: are they Israelites: so am I: are they the seed of Abraham: so am I:

23 Are they ministers of Christ: I speake as a foole, I am more: in labors more abundant: in stripes about me more: in prisons more frequent: in deaths oft.

\* Deut. 25.  
3.

24 Of the Iewes five times receiued I \* forty stripes saue one.

25 Thrice was I beaten with rods, once was I stoned: thrice I suffered shipwracke: a night and a day I haue bene in the deepe.

26 In iourneying often, in perils of waters, in perils of robbers, in perils by my owne countrey men, in perils by

the heathen, in perils in the citie, in perils in the wilderness, in perils in the sea, in perils among false brethren,

27 In wearinesse and painefulnesse, in watchings often, in hunger & thirst, in fastings often, in cold and nakednes.

28 Besides those things that are without, that which cometh vpon me dayly, the care of all the Churches.

29 Who is weake, and I am not weake: who is offended, and I burne not:

30 If I must needs glory, I will glory of the things which concerne mine infirmities.

31 The God and Father of our Lord Jesus Christ, which is blessed for euer more, knoweth that I lie not.

32 In Damascus the gouernour vnder Aretas the King, kept the citie with a garrison, desirous to apprehend mee.

33 And through a window in a basket was I let downe, by the wall, and escaped his hands.

## CHAP. XII.

1 For commending of his Apostleship, though he might glory of his wonderfull reuelations,

9 Yet hee rather chuseth to glory of his infirmities, 11 blaming them for forcing him to this vaine boasting. 14 Hee promisseth to come to them againe: but yet altogether in the affection of a father, 10 although hee feareth he shall to his griefe finde many offenders, and publike disorders there.

14 Hee promisseth to come to them againe: but yet altogether in the affection of a father, 10 although hee feareth he shall to his griefe finde many offenders, and publike disorders there.

**I**t is not expedient for me, doubtlesse, to glory, I wil come to visions and reuelations of the Lord.

2 I knowe a man in Christ aboute foureteene yeeres agoe, whether in the body, I cannot tell, or whether out of the body, I cannot tell, God knoweth: such a one, caught vp to the third heauen.

3 And I knowe such a man (whether in the body, or out of the body, I cannot tell, God knoweth.)

4 How that he was caught vp into Paradise, and heard unspeakable wordes, which it is not lawfull for a man to utter.

5 Of such a one will I glory, yet of my selfe I will not glory, but in mine infirmities.

6 For though I would desire to glory, I shall not be a foole: for I will say the trueth. But now I forbear, lest

|| Or, possible.



lest any man should thinke of me aboute that which hee seeth me to bee, or that hee heareth of me:

7 And least I should bee exalted above measure through the abundance of the reuelations, there was giuen to me a<sup>\*</sup> thorne in the flesh, the messenger of Sathan to buffet me, lest I should be exalted above measure.

8 For this thing I besought the Lord thrice, that it might depart from mee.

9 And he said vnto me, My grace is sufficient for thee: for my strength is made perfect in weaknes. Vost gladly therefore will I rather glory in my infirmities, that the power of Christ may rest vpon me.

10 Therefore I take pleasure in infirmities, in reproches, in necessities, in persecutions, in distresses for Christs sake: for when I am weake, then am I strong.

11 I am become a foole in glorying, ye haue compelled me. For I ought to haue bene commended of you: for in nothing am I behinde the very chiefest Apostles, though I be nothing.

12 Truly the signes of an Apostle were wrought among you in all patience, in signes and wonders, and mightie deeds.

13 For what is it wherein yee were inferior to other Churches, except it bee that I my selfe was not burthensome to you: forgive me this wrong.

14 Behold, the third time I am ready to come to you, and I will not bee burthensome to you; for I seeke not yours, but you: for the children ought not to lay by for the parents, but the parents for the children.

15 And I wil very gladly spend and bee spent for<sup>†</sup> you, though the more abundantly I loue you, the lesse I bee loued.

16 But be it so: I did not burthen you: neuerthelesse beeing craftie, I caught you with guile.

17 Did I make a gaine of you by any of them, whom I sent vnto you?

18 I desired Titus, and with him I sent a brother: did Titus make a gaine of you: walked wee not in the same spirit: walked wee not in the same steps:

19 Again, thinke you that we excuse our selues vnto you: wee speake before God in Christ: but wee doe all things,

dearely beloued, for your edifying.

20 For I feare lest when I come, I shall not find you such as I would, and that I shall bee found vnto you such as ye would not, lest there bee debates, enuyings, wraths, strifes, backbitings, whisperings, swellings, tumults,

21 And least when I come againe, my God will humble mee among you, and that I shall bewaile many which haue sinned alreadie, and haue not repented of the uncleannesse, and fornication, and lasciuiousnesse which they haue committed.

### CHAP. XIII.

1 He threatneth seueritie, and the power of his Apostleship against obstinate sinners. 5 And aduising them to a triall of their faith, 7 and to a reformation of their sinnes before his comming, 11 He concludeth his Epistle with a generall exhortation and a prayer.

**T**his is the third time I am comming to you: in the mouth of two or three witnesses shall euery word be established.

2 I told you before, and foretell you as if I were present the second time, and being absent, now I write to them which heretofore haue sinned, and to all other, that if I come againe I will not spare:

3 Since ye seeke a prooofe of Christ, speaking in me, which to you-ward is not weake, but is mightie in you.

4 For though hee was crucified through weaknesse, yet he liueth by the power of God: for wee also are weake in him, but wee shall liue with him by the power of God to ward you.

5 Examine your selues, whether ye be in the faith: proue your owne selues. Know yee not your owne selues, how that Iesus Christ is in you, except ye be reprobates:

6 But I trust that yee shall knowe that we are not reprobates.

7 Now I pray to God, that ye doe no euill, not that we should appeare ap- proued, but that ye should doe & which is honest, though we be as reprobates.

8 For wee can doe nothing against the trueth, but for the trueth.

9 For wee are glad when wee are weake, and ye are strong: and this also we wish, even your perfection.

10 Therefore I write these things being absent, lest being present I should

<sup>\*</sup>Sec Ezek.  
18.24.

<sup>†</sup>Gr. your  
soules.

<sup>†</sup>Or, wish  
him.



use sharpnesse, according to the power which the Lord hath giuen me to edification, and not to destruction.

11 Finally, brethren, farewell: Bee perfect, bee of good comfort, bee of one minde, lue in peace, and the God of loue and peace shalbe with you.

12 Greet one another With an holy kisse.

13 All the Saints salute you.

14 The grace of the Lord Iesus Christ, and the loue of God, and the communion of the holy Ghost, be with you all. Amen.

The second Epistle to the Corinthians, was written from Philippos a citie of Macedonia, by Titus and Lucas.



## THE EPISTLE OF Paul to the Galatians.

### CHAP. I.

6 Hee wondereth that they haue so soone left him, and the Gospel, 8 And accurseth those that preach any other Gospel then hee did. 11 He learned the Gospel not of men, but of God: 14 And sheweth what he was before his calling, 17 and what he did presently after it.



Paul an Apostle, not of men, neither by man, but by Iesus Christ, and God the Father, who raised him from the dead,

2 And all the brethren which

are with mee, vnto the Churches of Galatia:

3 Grace bee to you and peace, from God the Father, and from our Lord Iesus Christ,

4 who gaue himselfe for our sinnes, that he might deliuer vs from this present euill world, according to the will of God, and our Father,

5 To whom bee glorie for euer and euer, Amen.

6 I maruelle, that you are so soone remoued from him, that called you in to the grace of Christ, vnto an other Gospel:

7 which is not another; but there bee some that trouble you, and would peruert the Gospel of Christ.

8 But though we, or an Angel from heauen, preach any other Gospel vnto you, then that which wee haue preached vn-

to you, let him be accursed.

9 As we said before, so say I now againe, If any man preach any other Gospel vnto you, then that yee haue receiued, let him be accursed.

10 For doe I now perswade men, or God: or doe I seeke to please men: For if I yet pleased men, I should not bee the seruant of Christ.

11 But I certifie you, brethren, that the Gospel which was preached of me, is not after man.

12 For I neither receiued it of man, neither was I taught it, but by the reuelation of Iesus Christ.

13 For yee haue heard of my conuersation in time past, in the Iewes Religion, how that beyond measure I persecuted the Church of God, and wasted it:

14 And profited in the Iewes Religion, aboue many my equals in mine owne nation, being more exceedingly zealous of the traditions of my fathers.

15 But when it pleased God, who separated me from my mothers wombe, and called me by his grace,

16 To reueale his sonne in mee, that I might preach him among the heathen, immediately I conferred not with flesh and blood:

17 Neither went I by to Ierusalem, to them which were Apostles before me, but I went into Arabia, and returned againe vnto Damascus.

18 Then after three yeeres, I went by to Ierusalem to see Peter, and abode with him fiftene dayes.

19 But other of the Apostles saw I none,

† Gr. equals in yeeres.

|| Or yeeres.



none, saue James the Lords brother.

20 Now the things which I write vnto you, behold, before God I lye not.

21 Afterwards I came into the regions of Syria and Cilicia,

22 And was vnknown by face vnto the Churches of Iudea, which were in Christ.

23 But they had heard onely, that he which persecuted vs in times past, now preacheth the faith, which once hee destroyed.

24 And they glorified God in me.

## CHAP. II.

1 He sheweth when he went vp againe to Hierusalem, and for what purpose: 3 And that Titus was not circumcised: 11 And that he resisted Peter, and told him the reason, 14 why hee and other being Iewes, doe beleue in Christ to bee Iustified by faith, and not by workes: 20 And that they liue not in sinne, who are so iustified.

**T**hen foureene yeeres after, I went vp againe to Hierusalem with Barnabas, and tooke Titus with me also.

2 And I went by by reuelation, and communicated vnto them that Gospel, which I preach among the Gentiles, but priuately to them which were of reputation, lest by any meanes I should runne, or had runne in vaine.

3 But neither Titus, who was with me, being a Greeke, was compelled to be circumcised:

4 And that because of false brethren bawbares brought in, who came in priuily to spe out our libertie, which wee haue in Christ Iesus, that they might bring vs into bondage.

5 To whom wee gaue place by subiection, no not for an houre, that the trueth of the Gospel might continue with you.

6 But of these, who seemed to bee somewhat, (whatsoever they were, it maketh no matter to mee, God accepteth no mans person,) for they who seemed to be somewhat, in conference added nothing to me.

7 But contrariwise, when they saw that the Gospel of the vncircumcision was committed vnto me, as the Gospel of the circumcision was vnto Peter:

8 (For he that wrought effectually in Peter to the Apostleship of the cir-

cumcision, the same was mightie in me towards the Gentiles.)

9 And when James, Cephas and John, who seemed to bee pillars, perceived the grace that was giuen vnto me, they gaue to me and Barnabas the right hands of fellowship, that wee should goe vnto the heathen, and they vnto the circumcision.

10 Onely they would that wee should remember the poore, the same which I also was forward to doe.

11 But when Peter was come to Antioch, I withstood him to the face, because he was to be blamed.

12 For before that certaine came from James, he did eate with the Gentiles: but when they were come, hee withdrew, and separated himselfe, fearing them which were of the Circumcision.

13 And the other Iewes dissembled likewise with him, insomuch that Barnabas also was caried away with their dissimulation.

14 But when I saw that they walked not vp rightly according to the truth of the Gospel, I said vnto Peter before them al, If thou, being a Jew, liuest after the manner of Gentiles, and not as doe the Iewes, why compellest thou the Gentiles to line as do the Iewes?

15 We who are Iewes by nature, and not sinners of the Gentiles,

16 Knowing that a man is not iustified by the workes of the Law, but by the faith of Iesus Christ, euen we haue beleued in Iesus Christ, that we might be iustified by the faith of Christ, and not by the workes of the Law: for by the workes of the Law shall no flesh be iustified.

17 But if while we seeke to be iustified by Christ, wee our selues also are found sinners, is therefore Christ the minister of sinne: God forbid.

18 For if I build againe the things which I destroyed, I make my selfe a transgressor.

19 For I through the Law, am dead to the Law, that I might line vnto God.

20 I am crucified with Christ. Neuertheles, I line, yet not I, but Christ liueth in me, and the life which I now line in the flesh, I line by the faith of the sonne of God, who loued mee, and gaue himselfe for me.

21 I doe not frustrate the grace of God: for if righteousness come by the Lawe, then Christ is dead in vaine.



## C H A P. III.

1 He asketh what moued them to leaue the faith, and hang vpon the Law? 6 They that beleuee are iustified, 9 & blessed with Abraham.  
10 And this he sheweth by many reasons.

**O** Foolish Galatians, who hath bewitched you, that you should not obey the truth, before whose eyes Jesus Christ hath been evidently set forth, crucified among you:

2 This onely would I learne of you, receiued ye the spirit, by the workes of the Law, or by the hearing of faith:

3 Are ye so foolish: hauing begun in the Spirit, are ye now made perfect by the flesh:

||Or, so great

4 Haue ye suffered ||so many things in vaine: if it be yet in vaine.

5 He therefore that minnstreth to you the Spirit, and worketh miracles among you, doeth he it by the workes of the Law, or by the hearing of faith:

||Or, impu-  
ted.

6 Euen as Abraham beleueed God, and it was ||accounted to him for righteousnesse.

7 Knowe yee therefore, that they which are of faith, the same are the children of Abraham.

\*Cen. 12. 3

8 And the Scripture foreseeing that God would iustifie the heathen through faith, preached before the Gospel vnto Abraham, saying, \*In thee shall all nations be blessed.

9 So then, they which bee of faith, are blessed with faithfull Abraham.

\*Deu. 27.  
26.

10 For as many as are of the workes of the lawe, are vnder the curse: for it is written, \*Cursed is euery one that continueth not in all things which are written in the booke of the Law to doe them.

\*Abac. 1. 4.  
rom. 1. 17.

11 But that no man is iustified by the Lawe in the sight of God, it is euident: for, \*The iust shall liue by faith.

\*Leui. 18. 5

12 And the Law is not of faith: but \*the man that doeth them, shall liue in them.

\*Deut. 21.  
23.

13 Christ hath redeemed vs from the curse of the Law, being made a curse for vs: for it is written, \*Cursed is euery one that hangeth on tree:

14 That the blessing of Abraham might come on the Gentiles, through Jesus Christ: that wee might receiue the promise of the Spirit through faith.

||Or, refi-  
ment.

15 Brethren, I speake after the manner of men: though it be but a mans ||co-

uenant, yet if it bee confirmed, no man disannulleth, or addeth thereto.

16 Now to Abraham and his seede were the promises made. He saith not, And to seeds, as of many, but as of one, And to thy seed, which is Christ.

17 And this I say, that the Couenant that was confirmed before of God in Christ, the Lawe which was foure hundred and thirtie yeres after, cannot disanul, that it should make the promise of none effect.

18 For if the inheritance bee of the Law, it is no more of promise: but God gaue it to Abraham by promise.

19 Wherefore then serueth the Law: it was added because of transgressions, till the seed should come, to whome the promise was made, and it was ordeyned by Angels in the hand of a Mediatour.

20 Now a mediatour is not a Mediatour of one, but God is one.

\* 21 Is the Lawe then against the promises of God: God forbid: for if there had bene a Lawe giuen which could haue giuen life, verily righteousnesse should haue bene by the Law.

22 But the Scripture hath concluded all vnder sinne, that the promise by faith of Jesus Christ might be giuen to them that beleue.

23 But before faith came, wee were kept vnder the Law, shut vp vnto the faith, which should afterwards bee revealed.

24 Wherefore the Law was our Schoolemaster to bring vs vnto Christ, that we might be iustified by Faith.

25 But after that Faith is come, we are no longer vnder a Schoolemaster.

26 For ye are all the children of God by faith in Christ Jesus.

27 For as many of you as haue bene baptized into Christ, haue put on Christ.

28 There is neither Jewe, nor Greeke, there is neither bond nor free, there is neither male nor female: for ye are all one in Christ Jesus.

29 And if yee be Christs, then are ye Abrahams seed, and heires according to the promise.

## C H A P. III.

1 We were vnder the Law till Christ came, as the heire is vnder his gardian till he be of age.

5 But Christ freed vs from the Law: 7 therefore we are seruants no longer to it. 14 He remembreth their good will to him, and his



to them; 22 and sheweth that wee are the  
sonnes of Abraham by the free woman.

**N**ow I say, that the heire,  
as long as hee is a child,  
differeth nothing from a  
seruant, though hee bee  
Lord of all,

2 But is vnder tutors and gover-  
nours vntill the time appointed of the  
father.

|| Or, rudi-  
ments.

3 Euen so we, when wee were chil-  
dren, were in bondage vnder the || Ele-  
ments of the world:

4 But when the fulnes of the time  
was come, God sent forth his Sonne  
made of a woman, made vnder the  
Law,

5 To redeeme them that were vn-  
der the Law, that we might receiue the  
adoption of sonnes.

6 And because yee are sonnes, God  
hath sent forth the spirit of his Sonne  
into your hearts, crying Abba, Father.

7 Wherefore thou art no more a ser-  
uant, but a sonne, and if a sonne, then an  
heire of God through Christ.

8 Howbeit, then when ye knew  
not God, yee did seruire vnto them  
which by nature are no Gods.

|| Or, backe.

|| Or, rudi-  
ments.

9 But now after that yee haue  
knownen God, or rather are knownen of  
God, how turne ye || againe to the weak  
and beggerly || Elements, whereunto  
ye desire againe to be in bondage:

10 See obserue dayes, and moneths,  
and times, and yeeres.

11 I am afraide of you, lest I haue  
bestowed vpon you labour in vaine.

12 Brethren, I beseech you, be as I  
am; for I am as ye are, ye haue not in-  
iured me at all.

13 We know how through infirmities  
of the flesh, I preached the Gospel vn-  
to you at the first.

14 And my temptation which was  
in my flesh ye despised not, nor reiect-  
ed, but receiued mee as an Angel of God,  
euen as Christ Iesus.

|| Or, what  
was then?

15 Where is then the blessednes you  
spake of: for I beare you record, that if  
it had bin possible, ye would haue pluc-  
ked out your own eyes, and haue giuen  
them to me.

16 Am I therefore become your e-  
nemie, because I tell you the truth:

|| Or, vs.

17 They zealously affect you, but not  
well: yea, they would exclude || you, that  
you might affect them.

18 But it is good to bee zealously af-

fectcd allwayes in a good thing, and not  
onely when I am present with you.

19 My little children, of whom I tra-  
uaile in birth againe, vntill Christ bee  
formed in you:

20 I desire to bee present with you  
now, and to change my voyce, for I  
|| stand in doubt of you.

|| Or, I am  
perplexed  
for you.

21 Tell me, ye that desire to be vnder  
the Law, doe ye not heare the Law:

22 For it is written, that Abraham  
had two sonnes, the one by a bond-  
maid, the other by a free woman.

23 But he who was of the bond wo-  
man, was borne after the flesh: but hee  
of the free woman, was by promise.

24 Which things are an Allegorie;  
for these are the two || Covenants; the  
one from the mount Sinai, which gen-  
dereth to bondage, which is Agar.

|| Or, refra-  
ments.

25 For this Agar is mount Sinai in  
Arabia, and || answereth to Ierusalem,  
which now is, and is in bondage with  
her children.

|| Or, in the  
same ranke  
with.

26 But Ierusalem which is aboue  
is free, which is the mother of vs all.

27 For it is written, \* Reioyce thou  
barren that bearest not, breake forth  
and cry thou that trauestest not: for the  
desolate hath many moe children then  
she which hath an husband.

\* Esay 54. 1

28 Now wee, brethren, as Isaac  
was, are the children of promise.

29 But as then hee that was borne  
after the flesh, persecuted him that was  
borne after the spirit, euen so it is now.

30 Nevertheless, what saith the  
Scripture: \* Cast out the bondwoman  
and her sonne: for the son of the bond-  
woman shall not bee heire with the son  
of the free woman.

\* Gen. 21.  
10.

31 So then, brethren, we are not chil-  
dren of the bondwoman, but of the free.

## CHAP. V.

1 Hee moueth them to stand in their libertie,

3 and not to obserue circumcision: 13 but  
rather loue, which is the summe of the Law.

19 Hereckoneth vp the workes of the flesh,

22 and the fruits of the spirit; 25 and exhor-  
teth to walke in the spirit.

**S**o and last therefore in the  
libertie wherewith Christ  
hath made vs free, and bee  
not intangled againe with  
the yoke of bondage.

2 Beholde, I Paul say vnto you,  
that if ye be circumcised, Christ shall pro-  
fite you nothing.

3 For



# Fruites of flesh, To the Galatians. and spirit.

3 For I testifie againe to every man that is circumcised, that he is a debtor to doe the whole Law.

4 Christ is become of no effect vnto you, whosoener of you are iustified by the Law: ye are fallen from grace.

5 For we through the spirit waite for the hope of righteousnesse by faith.

6 For in Iesus Christ, neither circumcision auaileth any thing, nor vncircumcision, but faith which worketh by loue.

*Or, who did drive you backe?*

7 He did run well: || Who did hinder you, that ye should not obey the trueth?

8 This perswasion commeth not of him that calleth you.

9 A little leauen leaueneth the whole lump.

10 I haue confidence in you through the Lord, that you will be none otherwise minded: but he that troubleth you, shall beare his iudgement, whosoener hee be.

11 And I, brethren, if I yet preach circumcision, why doe I yet suffer persecution: then is the offence of the crosse ceased.

12 I would they were euen cut off which trouble you.

13 For brethren, ye haue beene called vnto liberty, onely <sup>ye</sup> not libertie for an occasion to the flesh, but by loue serue one another.

*\*Leu. 19. 18  
mat. 22. 39.*

14 For all the Law is fulfilled in one word, euen in this: \*Thou shalt loue thy neighbour as thy selfe.

15 But if yee bite and deuoure one another, take heed ye be not consumed one of another.

*Or, fulfill  
not.*

16 This I say then, walke in the spirit, and || ye shall not fulfill the lust of the flesh.

17 For the flesh lusteth against the spirit, and the spirit against the flesh: and these are contrary the one to the other: so that yee cannot doe the things that yee would.

18 But if yee be lead of the spirit, yee are not vnder the Law.

19 For the workes of the flesh are manifest, which are these, adulterie, fornication, vncleannesse, lasciuiousnesse,

20 Idolatrie, witchcraft, hatred, variance, emulations, wrath, strife, seditions, heresies,

21 Enuyings, murders, drunkennesse, reuellings, and such like: of the which I tell you before, as I haue

also tolde you in time past, that they which do such things shall not inherite the kingdome of God.

22 But the fruit of the spirit is loue, ioy, peace, long suffering, gentlenesse, goodnesse, faith,

23 Meekenesse, temperance: against such there is no law.

24 And they that are Christs, haue crucified the flesh with the || affections and lustes.

*Or, passions*

25 If we liue in the spirit, let vs also walke in the spirit.

26 Let vs not be desirous of vaine glory, prouoking one another, enuying one another.

## CHAP. VI.

1 He moueth them to deale mildly with a brother that hath slipped, 2 and to beare one anothers burden. 6 To bee liberal to their teachers, 9 and not wearie of well doing. 12 He sheweth what they intend that preach circumcision. 14 He glorieth in nothing, saue in the Crosse of Christ.

**B**rethren, || if a man bee ouertaken in a fault: yee which are spirituall, restore such a one in the spirit of meeknesse, considering thy selfe least thou also be tempted.

*Or, al-  
though.*

2 Beare ye one anothers burthens, and so fulfill the Law of Christ.

3 For if a man thinke himselfe to be some thing, when he is nothing, hee deceiveth himselfe.

4 But let every man prouoe his owne worke, and then shall he haue reioycing in him selfe alone, and not in an other.

5 For every man shall beare his owne burthen.

6 Let him that is taught in the word, communicate vnto him that teacheth, in all good things.

7 Be not deceived, God is not mocked: for whatsoeuer a man soweth, that shall he also reape.

8 For hee that soweth to his flesh, shall of the flesh reape corruption: but he that soweth to the spirit, shall of the spirit reape life euertlasting.

9 And let vs not bee weary in well doing: for in due season we shall reape, if we faint not.

10 As we haue therefore opportunitie, let vs doe good vnto all men, especially vnto them who are of the household of faith.



11 We see how large a letter I haue written vnto you with mine owne hand.

12 As many as desire to make a faire shew in the flesh, they constrain you to be Circumcised: onely least they should suffer persecution for the Crosse of Christ.

13 For neither they themselves who are circumcised, keepe the Law, but desire to haue you circumcised, that they may glory in your flesh.

14 But God forbid that I should glory, saue in the Crosse of our Lord Jesus Christ, || by whom the world is

crucified vnto me, & I vnto the world.

15 For in Christ Iesus neither circumcision auaieth any thing, nor vncircumcision, but a new creature.

16 And as many as walke according to this rule, peace be on them, and mercie, and vpon the Israel of God.

17 From henceforth let no man trouble mee, for I beare in my body the markes of the Lord Iesus.

18 Brethren, the grace of our Lord Jesus Christ be with your spirit. Amen.

¶ Vnto the Galatians, written from Rome.

|| Or, where-  
by.



## THE EPISTLE OF PAVL the Apostle to the Ephesians.

### CHAP. I.

1 After the salutation, 3 and thanksgiuing for the Ephesians, 4 he treateth of our Election, 6 and Adoption by grace, 11 which is the true and proper fountaine of mans saluation.

13 And because the height of this myserie cannot easily be attained vnto, 16 he praieeth that they may come 18 to the full knowledge, and 20 possession thereof in Christ.



Thus an Apostle of Iesus Christ by the will of God, to the Saintes which are at Ephesus, and to the faithfull in Christ Iesus.

2 Grace be to you, and peace from God our Father, and from the Lord Iesus Christ.

3 Blessed be the God and Father of our Lord Iesus Christ, who hath blessed vs with all spirituall blessings in heavenly || places in Christ:

|| Or, things

4 According as he hath chosen vs in him, before the foundation of the world, that wee should bee holy, and without blame before him in loue:

5 Having predestinated vs vnto the adoption of children by Iesus Christ to

himselfe, according to the good pleasure of his will:

6 To the praise of the glorie of his grace, wherein he hath made vs accepted in the beloued:

7 In whom wee haue redemption through his blood, the forgiveness of sinnes, according to the riches of his grace,

8 wherein hee hath abounded toward vs in all wisdom and prudence:

9 Having made knowen vnto vs the myserie of his will, according to his good pleasure, which he had purposed in himselfe,

10 That in the dispensation of the fulnesse of times, he might gather together in one all things in Christ, both which are in <sup>†</sup>heaven, and which are on earth, euen in him:

† Or, the  
heauens.

11 In whom also we haue obtained an inheritance, being predestinated according to the purpose of him who worketh all things after the counsell of his owne will:

12 That we should be to the praise of his glorie, who first || trusted in Christ.

|| Or, hoped.

13 In whom ye also trusted, after that ye heard the word of trueth, the Gospel of your saluation: in whom also after that yee beleued, yee were sealed with that holy Spirit of promise,

14 which



# Christs power. To the Ephesians. Christ our peace.

14 Which is the earnest of our inheritance, vntill the redemption of the purchased possession, vnto the praise of his glorie.

15 Wherefore I also, after I heard of your faith in the Lord Jesus, and loue vnto all the Saints,

16 Cease not to giue thanks for you, making mention of you in my prayers,

17 That the God of our Lord Jesus Christ the Father of glorie, may giue vnto you the Spirit of wisdom and reuelation in the knowledge of him:

18 The eyes of your vnderstanding being inlightened: that yee may know what is the hope of his calling, and what the riches of the glorie of his inheritance in the Saints:

19 And what is the exceeding greatness of his power to vs-ward who beleeue, according to the working<sup>†</sup> of his mightie power:

20 Which he wrought in Christ when he raised him from the dead, and set him at his owne right hand in the heavenly places,

21 Farre aboue all principallitie, and power, and might, and dominion, and every name that is named, not onely in this world, but also in that which is to come:

22 And hath put all things vnder his feete, and gaue him to be the head ouer all things to the Church,

23 Which is his body, the fulnesse of him that filleth all in all.

## CHAP. II.

1 By comparing what we were by 3 nature, with what we are 5 by grace: 10 He declareth, that wee are made for good workes; and 13 beeing brought neere by Christ, should not liue as 11 Gentiles, and 12 forreiners in time past, but as 19 citizens with the Saints, and the family of God.

**A**ND you hath hee quickned who were dead in trespasses, and sinnes,  
2 Wherein in time past ye walked according to the course of this world, according to the pryncie of the power of the aire, the spirit that now worketh in the children of disobedience,

3 Among whom also we all had our conuersation in times past, in the lusts of our flesh, fulfilling<sup>†</sup> the desires of the flesh, and of the minde, and were by

nature the children of wrath, euen as others:

4 But God who is rich in mercie, for his great loue wherewith hee loued vs,

5 Euen when wee were dead in sinnes, hath quickned vs together with Christ, (by grace ye are saued)

6 And hath raised vs vp together, and made vs sit together in heavenly places in Christ Jesus:

7 That in the ages to come, hee might shew the exceeding riches of his grace, in his kindenesse towards vs, through Christ Jesus.

8 For by grace are ye saued, through faith, and that not of your selues: it is the gift of God:

9 Not of workes, lest any man should boast.

10 For wee are his workemanship, created in Christ Jesus vnto good workes, which God hath before<sup>||</sup> ordained, that we should walke in them.

11 Wherefore remember that ye being in time passed Gentiles in the flesh, who are called vncircumcision by that which is called the Circumcision in the flesh made by hands,

12 That at that time yee were without Christ, being aliens from the common wealth of Israel, and strangers from the covenants of promise, hauing no hope, & without God in the world.

13 But now in Christ Jesus, ye who sometimes were far off, are made nigh by the blood of Christ.

14 For hee is our peace, who hath made both one, and hath broken downe the middle wall of partition betweene vs:

15 Hauing abolished in his flesh the enmitie, euen the Lawe of Commandments contained in Ordinances, for to make in himselfe, of twaine, one newe man, so making peace.

16 And that he might reconcile both vnto God in one body by the crosse, hauing slaine the enmitie<sup>||</sup> thereby,

17 And came, and preached peace to you, which were as farre off, and to them that were nigh.

18 For through him wee both haue an access by one Spirit vnto the Father.

19 Now therefore yee are no more strangers and forreiners, but fellow citizens with the Saints, and of the household of God,

20 And

<sup>||</sup> Or, for the acknowledgment.

<sup>†</sup> Or, of the might of his power.

<sup>||</sup> Or, pre-ordained.

<sup>||</sup> Or, in himselfe.

<sup>†</sup> Or, as he wills.



20 And are built vpon the foundation of the Apostles and Prophets, Jesus Christ himselfe being the chiefe corner stone,

21 In whom all the building fitly framed together, groweth vnto an holy Temple in the Lord:

22 In whom you also are builded together for an habitation of God through the Spirit.

### CHAP. III.

5 The hidden myserie, 6 that the Gentiles should be saued, 3 was made knowne to Paul by reuelation: 8 And to him was that grace giuen, that 9 he should preach it. 13 He desireth them not to faint for his tribulation, 14 and praieith, 19 that they may perceiue the great loue of Christ toward them.

**F**or this cause I Paul, the prisoner of Jesus Christ for you Gentiles, 2 If ye haue heard of the dispensation of the grace of God, which is giuen me to you-ward:

3 How that by reuelation hee made knowne vnto me the myserie, (as I wrote afoze in few words,

4 whereby when ye reade, ye may vnderstand my knowledge in the myserie of Christ.)

5 which in other ages was not made knowne vnto the sonnes of men, as it is now reueiled vnto his holy Apostles and Prophets by the Spirit.

6 That the Gentiles should be fellow heires, and of the same body, and partakers of his promise in Christ, by the Gospel:

7 whereof I was made a Minister, according to the gift of the grace of God giuen vnto mee, by the effectuall working of his power.

8 Vnto mee, who am lesse then the least of all Saints, is this grace giuen, that I should preach among the Gentiles the vnsearchable riches of Christ,

9 And to make all men see, what is the fellowship of the myserie, which from the beginning of the world, hath bene hid in God, who created all things by Jesus Christ:

10 To the intent that now vnto the principalities and powers in heavenly places, might be knowne by the church, the manifold wisdom of God,

11 According to the eternall pur-

pose which he purposed in Christ Jesus our Lord:

12 In whom we haue boldnesse and acceſſe, with confidence, by the faith of him.

13 Wherefore I desire that yee faint not at my tribulations for you, which is your glory.

14 For this cause I bow my knees vnto the Father of our Lord Jesus Christ,

15 Of whom the whole family in heauen and earth is named,

16 That he would grant you according to the riches of his glory, to bee strengthened with might, by his Spirit in the inner man,

17 That Christ may dwell in your hearts by faith, that yee being rooted and grounded in loue,

18 May be able to comprehend with all Saints, what is the breadth, and length, and depth, and height:

19 And to know the loue of Christ, which passeth knowledge, that yee might bee filled with all the fulnesse of God.

20 Now vnto him that is able to do exceeding abundantly aboue all that wee aske or thinke, according to the power that worketh in vs,

21 Vnto him be glory in the Church by Christ Jesus, throughout all ages, world without end. Amen.

### CHAP. IIII.

1 He exhorteth to vnitie, 7 and declareth that God therefore giueth diuers 11 gifts vnto men, that his Church might be 13 edified, and 16 growen vp in Christ. 18 He calleth them from the impuritie of the Gentiles, 24 To put on the new man. 25 To cast of lying, and 29 corrupt communication.

**T**herefore the prisoner of the Lord, beseech you that yee walke worthy of the vocation wherewith ye are called,

2 With all lowlinesse and meeknesse, with long suffering, forbearing one another in loue.

3 Endeavouring to keepe the vnitie of the Spirit in the bond of peace.

4 There is one body, and one spirit, euen as yee are called in one hope of your calling.

5 One Lord, one Faith, one Baptisme,

6 One

|| Or, a little before.

|| Or, in the Lord.



# Christes gifts. To the Ephesians. The new man.

6 One God and Father of all, who is above all, & through all, & in you all.

7 But vnto every one of vs is giuen grace, according to the measure of the gift of Christ.

\*Psal. 68.  
18.  
|| Or, a multitude of captiues.

8 Wherefore he saith: \* when he ascended vp on high, he led captiuitie captiue, and gaue gifts vnto men.

9 (Now that he ascended, what is it but that hee also descended first into the lower parts of the earth:

|| Or, fulfill.  
1. Cor. 12.  
28.

10 He that descended, is the same also that ascended vp far above all heauens, that he might fill all things.)

11 And he gaue some, Apostles; and some, Prophets: and some, Euangelists: and some, Pastors, and teachers:

12 For the perfecting of the Saints, for the worke of the ministerie, for the edifying of the body of Christ:

|| Or, into the unitie.

13 Till we all come in the unitie of the faith, and of the knowledge of the Sonne of God, vnto a perfect man, vnto the measure of the stature of the fullnesse of Christ:

|| Or, age.

14 That we henceforth be no more children, tossed to and fro, and caried about with every winde of doctrine, by the sleight of men, and cunning craftinesse, whereby they lye in waite to deceiue:

|| Or, being sincere.

15 But speaking the truth in loue, may grow vp into him in all things which is the head, euen Christ:

\* Col. 2. 19.

16 From whom the whole body fitly ioyned together, and compacted by that which every ioynt supplyeth, according to the effectuall working in the measure of euery part, maketh increase of the body, vnto the edifying of it selfe in loue.

17 This I say therefore and testifie in the Lord, that yee henceforth walke not as other Gentiles walke in the vanitie of their minde,

\* Rom. 1. 21  
|| Or, hardnesse.

18 Hauing the vnderstanding darkened, being alienated from the life of God, through the ignorance that is in them, because of the blindness of their heart:

19 Who being past feeling, haue giuen themselves ouer vnto lasciuiousnesse, to worke all vncleannesse with greedinesse.

20 But ye haue not so learned Christ:

21 If so be that ye haue heard him, and haue bene taught by him, as the truth is in Iesus,

22 That yee put off concerning the

former conuersation, the olde man, which is corrupt according to the deceitfull lusts:

23 And bee renewed in the spirit of your minde:

24 And that yee put on that new man, which after God is created in righteousness, and true holinesse.

|| Or, holinesse of truth.

25 Wherefore putting away lying, speake euery man truth with his neighbour: for we are members one of another.

26 Be ye angry and sinne not, let not the Sunne go down vpon your wrath:

27 Neither giue place to the deuill.

28 Let him that stole, steale no more: but rather let him labour, working with his handes the thing which is good, that he may haue to giue to him that needeth.

|| Or, to distribute.

29 Let no corrupt communication proceede out of your mouth, but that which is good to the vse of edifying, that it may minister grace vnto the hearers.

|| Or, to edifie profitably.

30 And grieue not the holy Spirit of God, whereby yee are sealed vnto the day of redemption.

31 Let all bitterness, and wrath, and anger, and clamour, and euill speaking, be put away from you, with all malice,

32 And bee ye kinde one to another, tender hearted, forgiving one another, euen as God for Christs sake hath forgiven you.

\* 2 Cor. 2. 10.

## CHAP. V.

2 After generall exhortations, to loue, 3 to flie fornication, 4 and all vncleannesse, 7 not to conuerse with the wicked, 15 to walke warily, and to be 18 filled with the spirit, 22 he descendeth to the particular dueties, how wifes ought to obey their husbands, 25 and husbands ought to loue their wifes, 32 euen as Christ doth his Church.



Bee therefore followers of God, as deare children.

2 And walke in loue, as Christ also hath loved vs, and hath given himselfe for vs, an offering and a sacrifice to God for a sweet smelling sauour;

3 But fornication and all vncleannesse, or couetousnesse. let it not be once named amongst you, as becommeth Saints:

4 Neither filthinesse, nor foolish talking,



talking, nor telling, which are not convenient: but rather giving of thanks.

5 For this ye know, that no whoremonger, nor uncleane person, nor covetous man who is an idolater, hath any inheritance in the kingdome of Christ, and of God.

6 Let no man deceiue you with vaine words: for because of these things commeth the wrath of God vpon the children of disobedience.

7 Bee not yee therefore partakers with them.

8 For yee were sometimes darknesse, but now are yee light in the Lord: walke as children of light,

9 (For the fruite of the spirit is in all goodnesse and righteousnesse & truth.)

10 Proouing what is acceptable vnto the Lord:

11 And haue no fellowship with the unfruitfull workes of darknesse, but rather reprove them.

12 For it is a shame euen to speake of those things which are done of them in secret.

13 But all things that are reproued, are made manifest by the light: for whatsoever doth make manifest, is light.

14 Wherefore hee saith: \* Awake thou that sleepest, and arise from the dead, and Christ shall giue thee light.

15 \* See then that yee walke circumspectly, not as fooles, but as wise,

16 Redeming the time, because the dayes are euill.

17 Wherefore be ye not vnwise, but vnderstanding what the will of the Lord is.

18 And bee not drunke with wine, wherein is excesse: but bee filled with the spirit:

19 Speaking to your selues, in psalmes, and hymnes, and spirituall songs, singing and making melodie in your heart to the Lord,

20 Giving thanks alwayes for all things vnto God, and the Father, in the name of our Lord Jesus Christ,

21 Submitting your selues one to another in the feare of God.

22 Wives, submit your selues vnto your owne husbands, as vnto the Lord.

23 For the husband is the head of the wife, euen as Christ is the head of the Church: and he is the saviour of the body.

24 Therefore as the Church is sub-

iect vnto Christ, so let the wines bee to their owne husbands in euery thing.

25 Husbands, loue your wines, euen as Christ also loued the Church, and gaue himselfe for it:

26 That he might sanctifie & cleanse it with the washing of water, by the word,

27 That hee might present it to himselfe a glorious Church, not hauing spot or wrinkle, or any such thing: but that it should bee holy and without blemish.

28 So ought men to loue their wines, as their owne bodies: hee that loueth his wife, loueth himselfe.

29 For no man euer yet hated his owne flesh: but nourisheth and cheriseth it, euen as the Lord the Church:

30 For we are members of his body, of his flesh, and of his bones.

31 For this cause shall a man leaue his father and mother, and shall be ioyned vnto his wife, and they two shalbe one flesh.

32 This is a great mysterie: but I speake concerning Christ and the Church.

33 Neuerthelesse, let euery one of you in particular, so loue his wife euen as himselfe, and the wife see that she reuerence her husband.

## CHAP. VI.

1 The duetie of children towards their parents, 5 Of seruants towards their masters, 10 Our life is a warfare, 12 Not onely against flesh and blood, but also spiritual enemies, 13 The complete armor of a Christian, 18 and how it ought to be vsed, 21 Tychicus is commended.

**C**hildren, obey your parents in the Lord: for this is right.

2 Honour thy father and mother, (which is the first commandment with promise.)

3 That it may bee well with thee, and thou maiest lue long on the earth.

4 And yee fathers, prouoke not your children to wrath: but bring them vp in the nourture and admonition of the Lord.

5 Seruants, bee obedient to them that are your masters according to the flesh, with feare and trembling, in singlenesse of your heart, as vnto Christ:

6 Not with eye seruice as men pleasers, but as the seruants of Christ, doing the will of God from the heart:

I

7 with

|| Or, vnder-  
liefe.

|| Or, dis-  
cerned.

\*Esa. 60.1.

\*Col. 4.5.



# The armour To the Ephesians. of Christians.

7 With good Will doing seruice, as to the Lord, and not to men,

8 Knowing that Whatsoever good thing any man doeth, the same shall he receiue of the Lord, whether he be bond or free.

*|| Or, moderating.  
|| Some reade, both your, and their master.*

9 And ye masters, do the same things vnto them, || forbearing threatening: knowing that || your master also is in heauen, neither is there respect of persons with him.

10 Finally, my brethren, be strong in the Lord, & in the power of his might.

11 Put on the whole armour of God, that ye may be able to stand against the wiles of the deuill.

*|| Or, wicked spirits.  
|| Or, beauenly.*

12 For wee wrestle not against flesh and blood, but against principalities, against powers, against the rulers of the darknes of this world, against || spirituall wickednes in || high places.

*|| Or, hauing overcome all.*

13 Wherefore take vnto you the whole armour of God, that yee may be able to withstand in the euill day, and || hauing done all, to stand.

14 Stand therefore, hauing your loynes girt about with truth, and hauing on the breast-plate of righteousness:

15 And your feete shod with the preparation of the Gospel of peace.

16 Abooue all, taking the shilde of Faith, wherewith yee shall bee able to

quench all the fierie dartes of the wicked.

17 And take the helmet of saluation, and the sword of the Spirit, which is the word of God:

18 Praying alwayes with all prayer and supplication in the spirit, and watching thereunto with all perseverance, and supplication for all Saints,

19 And for mee, that bitterance may be giuen vnto me, that I may open my mouth boldly, to make knownen the mystery of the Gospel:

*|| Or, in a chaine.  
|| Or, thereof.*

20 For which I am an ambassadoe || in bonds, that || therein I may speake boldly, as I ought to speake.

21 But that yee also may know my affaires, and how I doe, Tychicus a beloued brother, and faithfull minister in the Lord, shall make knownen to you all things.

22 Whom I haue sent vnto you for the same purpose, that yee might know our affaires, and that he might comfort your hearts.

23 Peace be to the brethren, and loue, with faith from God the Father, and the Lord Iesus Christ.

24 Grace be with all them that loue our Lord Iesus Christ || in sinceritie.

*|| Or, with incorruption.*

**C**Written from Rome vnto the Ephesians by Tychicus.

THE





# THE EPISTLE OF PAVL the Apostle to the Philippians.

## CHAP. I.

3 He testifieth his thankfulness to God, and his loue toward them, for the fruits of their faith and fellowship, in his sufferings, 9 dayly praying to him for their increase in grace: 12 Hee sheweth what good the faith of Christ had receiued by his troubles at Rome, 21 and how ready he is to glorifie Christ either by his life or death, 27 exhorting them to vnitie, 28 and to fortitude in persecution.



**P**aul and Timotheus the ser-  
uants of Iesus  
Christ, to all the  
Saints in Christ  
Iesus, which are  
at Philippi, with  
the Bishops and  
Deacons:

2 Grace be vnto you, and peace, from  
God our Father, and from the Lord Je-  
sus Christ.

3 I thanke my God vpon euery remembrance of you,

4 Alwayes in euery prayer of mine  
for you all making request, with ioy

5 For your felowship in the Gospel  
from the first day vntill now;

6 Being confident of this very thing,  
that he which hath begun a good work  
in you, will performe it vntill the day of  
Iesus Christ:

7 Euen as it is meete for mee to  
thinke this of you all, because I haue  
you in my heart, in as much as both in  
my bonds, and in the defence and con-  
firmation of the Gospel, ye all are par-  
takers of my grace.

8 For God is my record, how great-  
ly I long after you all, in the bowels  
of Iesus Christ.

9 And this I pray, that your loue  
may abound yet more & more in know-  
ledge, and in all iudgment.

10 That ye may approue things that

are excellent, that ye may be sincere, and  
without offence till the day of Christ.

11 Being filled with the fruites of  
righteousnesse, which are by Iesus  
Christ vnto the glory and praise of God.

12 But I would yee should vnder-  
stand brethren, that the things which  
happened vnto mee, haue fallen out ra-  
ther vnto the furtherance of the Gospel.

13 So that my bonds in Christ, are  
manifest in all the palace, and in all o-  
ther places.

14 And many of the brethren in the  
Lord, waring confident, by my bonds,  
are much more bold to speake the word  
without feare.

15 Some in deed preach Christ, euen  
of enuie and strife, and some also of  
good will.

16 The one preach Christ of contenti-  
on, not sincerely, supposing to adde af-  
fliction to my bonds:

17 But the other of loue, knowing  
that I am set for the defence of the  
Gospel.

18 What then? Notwithstandinge-  
uery way, whether in pretence, or in  
trueth: Christ is preached, and I there-  
in doe reioyce, yea, and will reioyce.

19 For I know that this shall turne  
to my saluation through your prayer,  
and the supplie of the spirit of Iesus  
Christ,

20 According to my earnest expecta-  
tion, and my hope, that in nothing I  
shalbe ashamed: but that with all bold-  
nes, as alwayes, so now also Christ shal  
be magnified in my body, whether it be  
by life or by death.

21 For to me to liue is Christ, and to  
die is gaine.

22 But if I liue in the flesh, this is  
the fruit of my labour: yet what I shal  
chuse, I wote not.

23 For I am in a strait betwixt two,  
hauing a desire to depart, & to bee with  
Christ, which is farre better.

Or, differ.

Or, for  
Christ.

Or, Cæsars  
Court.

Or, to all  
others.

Or, menti-  
on.

Or, will fi-  
nish it.

Or, you  
haue me in  
your heart.

Or, parta-  
kers with me  
of grace.

Or, sense.

Or, ric.



# Christ humbled, To the Philippians. and exalted.

24 Neuertheles, to abide in the flesh, is more needfull for you.

25 And hauing this confidence, I know that I shall abide and continue with you all, for your furtherance and ioy offaith,

26 That your reioycing may bee more abundant in Iesus Christ for me, by my conning to you againe.

27 Onely let your conuersation bee as it becommeth the Gospel of Christ, that whether I come and see you, or else bee absent, I may heare of your affaires, that yee stand fast in one spirit, with one minde, struing together for the faith of the Gospel,

28 And in nothing terrified by your aduersaries, which is to them an euident token of perdition: but to you of saluation, and that of God.

29 For vnto you it is giuen in the behalfe of Christ, not onely to beleue on him, but also to suffer for his sake,

30 Hauing the same conflict which ye saw in me, and now heare to be in me.

## CHAP. II.

He exhortheth them to vnitie, and to all humbleness of minde, by the example of Christs humilitie and exaltation: 12 To a carefull proceeding in the way of saluation, that they bee as lights to the wicked world, 16 and comforts to him their Apostle, who is now ready to bee offered vp to God. 19 He hopeth to send Timothie to them, whom hee greatly commendeth, 25 as Epaphroditus also, whom he presently sendeth to them.

**I**f there bee therefore any consolation in Christ, if any comfort of loue, if any fellowship of the Spirit, if any bowels, & mercies;

2 Fulfill ye my ioy, that yee be like minded, hauing the same loue, being of one accord, of one minde.

3 Let nothing bee done through strife, or vaine glory, but in lowlinesse of minde let each esteeme other better then themselves.

4 Looke not euery man on his owne things, but euery man also on the things of others.

5 Let this minde bee in you, which was also in Christ Iesus:

6 who being in the forme of God, thought it not robbery to bee equall with God:

7 But made himselfe of no reputation, and tooke vpon him the forme of

a seruant, and was made in the like-  
nesse of men.

8 And being found in fashion as a man, he humbled himselfe, and became obedient vnto death, euen the death of the Crosse.

9 wherefore God also hath highly exalted him, and giuen him a Name which is aboue euery name:

10 That at the Name of Iesus euery knee should bow, of things in heauen, and things in earth, and things vnder the earth:

11 And that euery tongue should confesse, that Iesus Christ is Lord, to the glory of God the Father.

12 wherefore, my beloued, as yee haue alwayes obeyed, not as in my presence onely, but now much more in my absence; worke out your owne saluation with feare, and trembling.

13 For it is God which worketh in you, both to will, and to doe, of his good pleasure.

14 Doe all things without murmurings, and disputings:

15 That yee may bee blamelesse and blamelesse, the sonnes of God, without rebuke, in the middes of a crooked and peruerse nation, among whom ye shine as lights in the world:

16 Holding forth the word of life, that I may reioyce in the day of Christ, that I haue not runne in vaine, neither laboured in vaine.

17 Yea, and if I bee offered vpon the sacrifice and seruice of your faith, I ioy, and reioyce with you all.

18 For the same cause also doe ye ioy, and reioyce with me.

19 But I trust in the Lord Iesus, to send Timotheus shortly vnto you, that I also may bee of good comfort, when I know your state.

20 For I haue no man like minded, who will naturally care for your state.

21 For all seeke their owne, not the things which are Iesus Christs.

22 But ye know the prooffe of him, that as a sonne with the father, hee hath serued with me in the Gospel.

23 Him therefore I hope to send presently, so soone as I shall see how it will goe with me.

24 But I trust in the Lord, that I also my selfe shall come shortly.

25 Yet I supposed it necessary, to send to you Epaphroditus my brother and companion in labour, and fellow  
souldiour,

Or, habite.

Or, sincere.

Or, sincere.

Or, poured forth.

Or, more meet.

Or, so deare vnto mee.



couldiour, but your messenger, and hee that ministred to my wants.

26 For hee longed after you all, and was full of heauinesse, because that yee had heard that he had bene sicke.

27 For indeed he was sicke nigh vnto death, but God had mercy on him: and not on him onely, but on mee also, lest I should haue sorrow vpon sorrow.

28 I sent him therefore the more carefully, that when ye see him againe, ye may reioyce, and that I may bee the lesse sorrowfull.

29 Receiue him therfore in the Lord with all gladnesse, and hold such in reputation:

30 Because for the worke of Christ he was nigh vnto death, not regarding his life, to supply your lacke of seruice toward me.

### CHAP. III.

1 Hee warneth them to beware of the false teachers of the Circumcision, 4 shewing that himself hath greater cause then they, to trust in the righteousness of the Law: 7 which notwithstanding hee counteth as doing and losse, to gaine Christ and his righteousness, 12 therein acknowledging his owne imperfection, 15 Hee exhorteth them to be thus minded, 17 and to imitate him, 18 and to decline the waies of carnall Christians.



Finally, my brethren, reioyce in the Lord. To write the same things to you, to me indeed is not grievous: but for you it is safe.

2 Beware of dogs, beware of euill workers: beware of the concision.

3 For we are the circumcision, which worship God in the spirit, and reioyce in Christ Iesus, and haue no confidence in the flesh.

4 Though I might also haue confidence in the flesh. If any other man thinketh that hee hath whereof hee might trust in the flesh, I more:

5 Circumcised the eight day, of the stocke of Israel, of the tribe of Benjamin, an Hebrew of the Hebrewes, as touching the Law, a Pharise:

6 Concerning zeale, persecuting the Church: touching the righteousness which is in the Law, blamelesse.

7 But what things were gaine to me, those I counted losse for Christ.

8 Yea doubtlesse, and I count all things but losse, for the excellencie of the

knowledge of Christ Iesus my Lord: for whom I haue suffered the losse of all things, and doe count them but doing, that I may win Christ,

9 And be found in him, not hauing mine owne righteousness, which is of the Law, but that which is through the faith of Christ, the righteousness which is of God by faith:

10 That I may know him, and the power of his resurrection, and the fellowship of his sufferings, being made conformable vnto his death,

11 If by any meanes I might attaine vnto the resurrection of the dead.

12 Not as though I had already attained, either were already perfect: but I follow after, if that I may apprehend that for which also I am apprehended of Christ Iesus.

13 Brethren, I count not my selfe to haue apprehended: but this one thing I doe, forgetting those things which are behinde, and reaching forth vnto those things which are before,

14 I presse toward the marke, for the prize of the high calling of God in Christ Iesus.

15 Let vs therefore, as many as bee perfect, bee thus minded: and if in any thing ye be otherwise minded, God shall reueale euen this vnto you.

16 Neuerthelesse, whereto wee haue already attained, let vs walke by the same rule, let vs minde the same thing.

17 Brethren, be followers together of me, and marke them which walke so, as ye haue vs for an ensample.

18 (For many walke, of whome I haue told you often, and now tell you euen weeping, that they are the enemies of the crosse of Christ:

19 whose end is destruction, whose God is their belly, and whose glorie is in their shame, who minde earthly things.)

20 For our conuersation is in heauen, from whence also we looke for the Saviour, the Lord Iesus Christ:

21 who shall change our vile bodie, that it may bee fashioned like vnto his glorious body, according to the working whereby he is able euen to subdue all things vnto himselfe.

### CHAP. IIII.

1 From particular admonitions 4 hee proceedeth to generall exhortations, 10 shewing how hee reioyced at their liberalitie towards



# Booke of life. To the Philippians. Contentation.

wards him lying in prison, not so much for the supply of his owne wants, as for the grace of God in them. 19 And so he concludeth with prayer and salutations.

**T**herefore, my brethren, dearly beloued and longed for, my ioy and crowne, so stand fast in the Lord, my dearly beloued.

2 I beseech Euodias, and beseech Syntyche, that they be of the same mind in the Lord.

3 And I entreat thee also, true yokefellow, helpe those women which laboured with me in the Gospel, with Clement also, and with other my fellow labourers, whose names are in the booke of life.

4 Reioyce in the Lord alway: and againe I say, Reioyce.

5 Let your moderation be knowen vnto all men. The Lord is at hand.

6 Bee carefull for nothing: but in euery thing by prayer and supplication with thanksgiving, let your request be made knowen vnto God.

7 And the peace of God which passeth all vnderstanding, shall keepe your hearts & minds through Christ Iesus.

8 Finally, brethren, whatsoever things are true, whatsoever things are honest, whatsoever things are iust, whatsoever things are pure, whatsoever things are lovely, whatsoever things are of good report: if there bee any vertue, and if there bee any praise, thinke on these things:

9 Those things which ye haue both learned and receiued, and heard, and seene in mee, doe: and the God of peace shall be with you.

10 But I reioyced in the Lorde greatly, that now at the last your care of me hath flourished againe, wherein yee were also carefull, but ye lacked opportunity.

11 Not that I speake in respect of want: for I haue learned in whatsoever state I am, therewith to be content.

12 I know both how to be abased, and I knowe how to abound: euere where, and in all things I am instructed, both to be full, and to be hungry, both to abound, and to suffer need.

13 I can do all things through Christ, which strengtheneth me.

14 Notwithstanding, yee haue well done, that ye did communicate with my affliction.

15 Now ye Philippians know also, that in the beginning of the Gospel, when I departed from Macedonia, no Church communicated with mee, as concerning giuing and receiuing, but ye onely.

16 For euen in Thessalonica, ye sent once, and againe vnto my necessitie.

17 Not because I desire a gift: but I desire fruit that may abound to your account.

18 But I haue all, and abound. I am full, hauing receiued of Epaphroditus the things which were sent from you, an odour of a sweet smell, a sacrifice acceptable, well pleasing to God.

19 But my God shall supply all your need, according to his riches in glory, by Christ Iesus.

20 Now vnto God and our Father be glory for ever and euer. Amen.

21 Salute euery Saint in Christ Iesus: the brethren which are with me, greet you.

22 All the Saints salute you, chiefly they that are of Celsars household.

23 The grace of our Lord Iesus Christ be with you all. Amen.

**C**It was written to the Philippians from Rome, by Epaphroditus.

Or, venerable.

Or, is renewed.

Or, I haue receiued all.

THE





# THE EPISTLE OF PAVL the Apostle to the Colossians.

## CHAP. I.

1 After salutation hee thanketh God for their faith, 7 confirmeth the doctrine of Epaphras, 9 Praieth further for their increase in grace, 14 describeth the true Christ, 21 encourageth them to receiue Iesus Christ, and commendeth his owne ministry.



**P**aul an Apostle of Iesus Christ, by Will of God, and Timotheus our brother,

2 To the saints and faithfull brethren in Christ, which are at Co-

losse, grace be vnto you, and peace from God our Father, and the Lord Iesus Christ.

3 We giue thanks to God, and the Father of our Lord Iesus Christ, praying allwayes for you,

4 Since we heard of your faith in Christ Iesus, and of the loue which yee haue to all the Saints,

5 For the hope which is layd vp for you in heauen, whereof ye heard before in the word of the trueth of the Gospel,

6 which is come vnto you as it is in all the world, and bringeth forth fruit, as it doth also in you, since the day yee heard of it, and knew the grace of God in trueth,

7 As yee also learned of Epaphras our deare fellowseruant, who is for you a faithfull Minister of Christ:

8 who also declared vnto vs your loue in the spirit.

9 For this cause wee also, since the day we heard it, doe not cease to pray for you, and to desire that ye might be filled with the knowledge of his Will, in all wisdom and spirituall vnderstanding:

10 That ye might walke worthy of the Lord vnto all pleasing, being fruit-

full in euery good worke, & increasing in the knowledge of God:

11 Strengthened with all might according to his glorious power, vnto all patience and long suffering with ioyfullnesse:

12 Giuing thanks vnto the Father, which hath made vs meete to be partakers of the inheritance of the Saints in light:

13 who hath deliuered vs from the power of darkenesse, and hath translated vs into the kingdome of his deare Sonne,

14 In whom we haue redemption through his blood, euen the forgiveness of sinnes:

15 who is the image of the invisible God, the first borne of euery creature.

16 For by him were all things created that are in heauen, and that are in earth, visible and invisible, whether they be thrones, or dominions, or principalities, or powers: all things were created by him, and for him.

17 \* And he is before all things, and by him all things consist.

18 And hee is the head of the body, the Church: who is the beginning, the first borne from the dead, that in all things he might haue the preeminence:

19 For it pleased the Father that in him should all fulnesse dwell,

20 And (hauiing made peace through the blood of his crosse) by him to reconcile all things vnto himself, by him, I say, whether they be things in earth, or things in heauen.

21 And you that were sometimes alienated, and enemies in your minde by wicked workes, yet now hath hee reconciled,

22 In the body of his flesh through death, to present you holy & vnblemishable, and vnreproouable in his sight,

23 If ye continue in the faith grounded and settled, and be not moued away from

† Gr. the Sonne of his lone.

\* 1. Cor. 8. 6  
ioh. 1. 3.

|| Or, among all.

|| Or, making peace.

|| Or, by your mind in wicked workes.



# How to walke To the Colossians. in Christ Iesus.

from the hope of the Gospel, which yee haue heard, and which was preached to euery creature which is vnder heauen, whereof I Paul am made a Minister.

24 Who now reioyce in my sufferings for you, and fill vp that which is behind of the afflictions of Christ in my flesh, for his bodies sake, which is the Church,

25 Whereof I am made a Minister, according to the dispensation of God, which is giuen to mee for you. || to fulfill the word of God :

26 Euen the mystery which hath been hid from ages, and from generations, but now is made manifest to his saints,

27 To whom God would make known what is the riches of the glory of this mystrie among the Gentiles, which is Christ in you, the hope of glory:

28 Whom we preach, warning euery man, and teaching euery man in all wisdom, that we may present euery man perfect in Christ Iesus.

29 Whereunto I also labour, striving according to his working, which worketh in me mightily.

## CHAP. II.

1 Hee still exhorteth them to bee constant in Christ, 8 To beware of Philosophie, and vaine traditions, 18 worshipping of Angels, 20 and Legall Ceremonies, which are ended in Christ.

**E** Or I would that ye knew what great || conflict I haue for you, and for them at Laodicea, and for as many as haue not seene my face in the flesh:

2 That their hearts might be comforted, being knit together in loue, and vnto all riches of the full assurance of vnderstanding, to the acknowledgement of the mystrie of God, and of the Father, and of Christ,

3 || In whom are hid all the treasures of wisdom, and knowledge.

4 And this I say, lest any man should beguile you with enticing words.

5 For though I bee absent in the flesh, yet am I with you in the spirit, ioying and beholding your order, and the steadfastnesse of your faith in Christ.

6 As yee haue therefore receiued Christ Iesus the Lord, so walke yee in him:

7 Rooted and built vp in him, and stablished in the faith, as yee haue bene taught, abounding therein with thanksgiuing.

8 Beware lest any man spoile you through Philosophie and vaine deceit, after the tradition of men, after the rudiments of the world, and not after Christ:

9 For in him dwelleth all the fulnesse of the Godhead bodily.

10 And ye are complete in him, which is the head of all principalitie, & power.

11 In whom also ye are circumcised with the Circumcision made without handes, in putting off the body of the sinnes of the flesh, by the Circumcision of Christ:

12 Buried with him in Baptisme, wherein also you are risen with him through the faith of the operation of God, who hath raised him from the dead.

13 And you being dead in your sinnes, and the vncircumcision of your flesh, hath hee quickened together with him, hauing forgiven you all trespasses,

14 Blotting out the handwriting of ordinances, that was against vs, which was contrary to vs, and tooke it out of the way, naying it to his Crosse:

15 And hauing spoiled principalities and powers, he made a shew of them openly, triumphing ouer them || in it.

16 Let no man therefore iudge you in || meat, or in drinke, or in respect of an holy day, or of the new moone, or of the Sabbath dayes:

17 which are a shadow of things to come, but the body is of Christ.

18 Let no man || beguile you of your reward, in a voluntary humilitie, and worshipping of Angels, intruding into those things which hee hath not seene, vainely puffed vp by his fleshly minde:

19 And not holding the head, from which all the body by ioynts and bands hauing nourishment ministered, and knit together, increaseth with the increase of God.

20 Wherefore if yee bee dead with Christ fro the || rudiments of the world: why, as though liuing in the world, are ye subiect to ordinances:

21 Touch not, taste not, handle not:

22 which all are to perish with the thing) after the commandements and doctrines of men:

23 which things haue in deed a shew of

|| Or, fully to preach the word of God, Rom. 1. 19.

|| Or, among you.

|| Or, scarce or care.

|| Or, where in.

|| Or, elements.

|| Or, in himselfe.

|| Or, for eating and drinking.

|| Or, in part.

|| Or, iudge against you. 1 Cr. being a voluntary in humilitie.

|| Or, elements.



|| Or, puni-  
shing, or not  
sharing.

of wisdom in will-worship and hu-  
militie, and neglecting of the body, not  
in any honour to the satisfying of the  
flesh.

### CHAP. III.

- 1 Hee sheweth where wee should seeke Christ.
- 5 Hee exhorteth to mortification, 10 to put  
off the olde man, and to put on Christ, 12  
exhorting to charitie, humilitie, and other  
seuerall dueties.

**I**F yee then bee risen with  
Christ, seeke those things  
which are above, where  
Christ sitteth on the right  
hand of God:

|| Or, minde.

- 2 Set your affection on things a-  
boue, not on things on the earth.

- 3 For yee are dead, and your life is  
hid with Christ in God.

- 4 When Christ, who is our life, shall  
appeare, then shall yee also appeare  
with him in glorie.

- 5 Mortifie therefore your members  
which are vpon the earth: fornication,  
vncleannesse, inordinate affection, euill  
concupiscence, and couetousnesse, which  
is idolatrie:

- 6 For which things sake, the wrath  
of God commeth on the children of dis-  
obedience,

- 7 In the which yee also walked  
sometime, when ye liued in them.

- 8 But now you also put off all these,  
anger, wrath, malice, blasphemie, filthy  
communication out of your mouth.

- 9 Lie not one to another, seeing that  
yee haue put off the old man with his  
deedes:

- 10 And haue put on the new man,  
which is renued in knowledge, after  
the image of him that created him,

- 11 where there is neither Greeke,  
nor Jew, circumcision, nor vncircum-  
cision, Barbarian, Scythian, bond, nor  
free: but Christ is all, and in all.

- 12 Put on therefore (as the elect of  
God, holy and beloued) bowels of mer-  
cies, kindnesse, humblenesse of minde,  
meekenesse, long suffering,

- 13 Forbearing one another, and for-  
giuing one another, if any man haue a  
quarrell against any: euen as Christ  
forgaue you, so also doe yee.

|| Or, com-  
plaine.

- 14 And aboue all these things put on  
charitie, which is the bond of perfect-  
nesse.

- 15 And let the peace of God rule in  
your hearts, to the which also yee are

called in one body: and be yee thanke-  
full.

- 16 Let the word of Christ dwell in  
you richly in all wisdom, teaching and  
admonishing one another in psalmes,  
and hymnes, and Spirituall songs,  
singing with grace in your hearts to  
the Lord.

- 17 And whatsoever yee doe in word  
or deed, doe all in the Name of the Lord  
Jesus, giving thanks to God and the  
Father, by him.

- 18 Wives, submit your selues vnto  
your owne husbands, as it is fit in the  
Lord.

- 19 Husbands, loue your wives, and  
be not bitter against them.

- 20 Children, obey your parents in  
all things, for this is well pleasing vnto  
the Lord.

- 21 Fathers, prouoke not your chil-  
dren to anger, lest they be discouraged.

- 22 Seruants, obey in all things your  
masters according to the flesh: not with  
eye seruite as men pleasers, but in  
singlenesse of heart, fearing God:

- 23 And whatsoever yee doe, doe it  
heartily, as to the Lord, and not vnto  
men:

- 24 Knowing, that of the Lord yee  
shall receive the reward of the inheri-  
tance: for yee serue the Lord Christ.

- 25 But he that doeth wrong, shall  
receive for the wrong which hee hath  
done: and there is no respect of per-  
sons.

### CHAP. IIII.

- 1 Hee exhorteth them to bee seruient in pray-  
er, 5 to walke wisely toward them that are  
not yet come to the true knowledge of  
Christ. 10 Hee saluteth them, and wisheth  
them all prosperitie.

**M**asters, giue vnto your ser-  
uants that which is iust  
and equall, knowing that  
yee also haue a Master in  
heauen.

- 2 Continue in prayer, and watch in  
the same with thanksgiving:

- 3 Withall, praying also for vs, that  
God would open vnto vs a doore of vi-  
terance, to speake the mystery of Christ,  
for which I am also in bonds:

- 4 That I may make it manifest, as  
I ought to speake.

- 5 Walke in wisdom toward them  
that are without, redeeming the time.

- 6 Let your speech bee alway with  
grace,



grace, seasoned with salt, that you may know how yee ought to answer euery man.

7 All my state shall Tychicus declare vnto you, who is a beloued brother, and a faithfull minister, and fellow seruant in the Lord:

8 whom I haue sent vnto you for the same purpose, that hee might know your estate, and comfort your hearts.

9 With Onesimus a faithfull and beloued brother, who is one of you. They shall make knowen vnto you all things which are done here.

10 Aristarchus my fellow prisoner saluteth you, and Marcus sisters sonne to Barnabas, touching whome yee receiued commandements: if he come vnto you, receiue him:

11 And Iesus, which is called Justus, who are of the circumcision. These onely are my fellow workers vnto the kingdome of God, which haue bene a comfort vnto me.

12 Epaphras, who is one of you, a seruant of Christ, saluteth you, alwaies labouring feruently for you in prayers,

|| Or, striving

that ye may stand perfect, and complete in all the will of God.

|| 7e filled

13 For I beare him record, that hee hath a great zeale for you, and them that are in Laodicea, and them in Hierapolis.

14 Luke the beloued physician, and Demas greet you.

15 Salute the brethren which are in Laodicea, and Nymphas, & the church which is in his house.

16 And when this Epistle is read amongst you, cause that it be read also in the church of the Laodiceans: and that ye likewise reade the Epistle from Laodicea,

17 And say to Archippus, Take heede to the ministerie, which thou hast receiued in the Lord, that thou fulfill it.

18 The salutation by the hand of me Paul. Remember my bonds. Grace be with you. Amen.

Written from Rome to the Colossians, by Tychicus and Onesimus.



## THE FIRST EPISTLE OF Paul the Apostle to the Thessalonians.

### CHAP. I.

1 The Thessalonians are given to vnderstand both how mindfull of them S. Paul was at all times in thank-giuing, & prayer: 5 and also how well he was perswaded of the truth, and sinceritie of their faith, & conuersion to God.



Paul and Silvanus, and Timotheus, vnto the Church of the Thessalonians, which is in God the Father, and in the Lord Iesus Christ: grace be vnto you, and peace from God our Father, and the Lord Iesus Christ.

2 We giue thanks to God alwaies

for you all, making mention of you in our prayers,

3 Remembring without ceasing your worke of faith, and labour of loue, and patience of hope in our Lord Iesus Christ, in the sight of God and our Father:

4 Knowing, brethren || beloued, your election of God.

|| Or, beloued of God: your election.

5 For our Gospel came not vnto you in word onely: but also in power, and in the holy Ghost, and in much assurance, as yee know what manner of men we were among you for your sake.

6 And yee became followers of vs, and of the Lord, hauing receiued the word in much affliction, with ioy of the holy Ghost:

7 So that ye were ensamples to all that beleene in Macedonia and Achaia.

8 For



8 For from you sounded out the word of the Lord, not onely in Macedonia & Achaia, but also in euery place your faith to Godward is spred abroad, so that we need not to speake any thing.

9 For they themselves shew of vs, what maner of entring in we had vnto you, and how yee turned to God from idols, to serue the liuing, and true God,

10 And to waite for his sonne from heauen whom he raised from the dead, euen Iesus which deliuered vs from the wrath to come.

## CHAP. II.

In what manner the Gospel was brought and preached to the Thessalonians, and in what sort also they receiued it. 18 A reason is rendred both why Saint Paul was so long absent from them, and also why hee was so desirous to see them.



**D**o your selues, brethren, knowe our entrance in vnto you, that it was not in vaine.

2 But euen after that wee had suffered before, and were shamefully entreated, as ye know, at Philippi, wee were bold in our God, to speake vnto you the Gospel of God with much contention.

3 For our exhortation was not of deceit, nor of vncleanesse, nor in guile:

4 But as we were allowed of God to bee put in trust with the Gospel, euen so wee speake, not as pleasing men, but God, which trieth our hearts.

5 For neither at any time bled wee flattering wordes, as yee knowe, nor a cloke of couetousnesse, God is witnesse:

6 For of men sought we glorie, neither of you, nor yet of others, when we might haue bene || burdensome, as the Apostles of Christ.

7 But wee were gentle among you, euen as a nurse cherisheth her children:

8 So being affectionately desirous of you, we were willing to haue imparted vnto you, not the Gospel of God onely, but also our owne soules, because ye were deare vnto vs.

9 For yee remember, brethren, our labour and trauaile: for labouring night and day, because wee would not bee chargeable vnto any of you, wee preached vnto you the Gospel of God.

10 Wee are witnesses, and God also, how holily, and iustly, and vnblameably wee behaued our selues among you that beleene.

11 As you know, how wee exhorted and comforted, and charged euery one of you, (as a father doeth his children,)

12 That ye would walke worthy of God, who hath called you vnto his kingdome and glory.

13 For this cause also thanke wee God without ceasing, because when yee receiued the word of God, which yee heard of vs, yee receiued it not as the word of men, but (as it is in trueth) the word of God, which effectually worketh also in you that beleene.

14 For yee, brethren, became followers of the Churches of God, which in Iudea are in Christ Iesus: for ye also haue suffered like things of your owne countrey men, euen as they haue of the Iewes:

15 who both killed the Lord Iesus, and their owne Prophets, and haue || persecuted vs: and they please not God, and are contrary to all men:

|| Or, charged vs on.

16 Forbidding vs to speake to the Gentiles, that they might bee saued, to fill by their sinnes all way: for the wrath is come vpon them to the vttermost.

17 But wee, brethren, beeing taken from you for a short time, in presence, not in heart, endeuored the more abundantly to see your face with great desire.

18 Wherefore we would haue come vnto you (euen I Paul) once & againe: but Satan hindered vs.

19 For what is our hope, or ioy, or crowne of || reioycing: Are not euen ye in the presence of our Lord Iesus Christ at his comming?

|| Or, glorying

20 For, ye are our glory and ioy.

## CHAP. III.

1. S. Paul testifieth his great loue to the Thessalonians, partly by sending Timothee vnto them to strengthen and comfort them: partly by reioycing in their weldoing: 10 and partly by praying for them, and desiring a safe comming vnto them.



**W**herefore when wee could no longer forbear, wee thought it good to bee left at Athens alone:

2 And sent Timotheus our brother and minister of God, and our fellow labourer in the Gospel of Christ,

|| Or, vsed authority.



# Of afflictions. I. Thessalonians. The resurrection.

Christ, to establish you, and to comfort you concerning your faith :

3 That no man should be mooued by these afflictions : for your selues know that we are appointed therunto.

4 For verily when wee were with you, we told you before, that we should suffer tribulation, euen as it came to passe and ye know.

5 For this cause when I could no longer forbear, I went to know your faith, lest by some meanes the tempter haue tempted you, and our labor be inuaine.

6 But now when Timothy came from you vnto vs, and brought vs good tidings of your faith and charitie, and that ye haue good remembrance of vs alwayes, desiring greatly to see vs, as we also to see you :

7 Therefore brethzen, wee were comforted ouer you in all our affliction and distresse, by your faith :

8 For now we\* liue, if ye stand fast in the Lord.

9 For what thanks can we render to God againe for you, for all the ioy wherewith wee ioy for your sakes before our God,

10 Night & day praying exceedingly that we might see your face, and might perfect that which is lacking in your faith :

11 Now God himselfe and our Father, and our Lord Iesus Christ direct our way vnto you.

12 And the Lorde make you to increase, & abound in loue one towards another, and towards all men, euen as we doe towards you :

13 To the end hee may stablish your hearts with blameable in holinesse before God euen our Father, at the comming of our Lord Iesus Christ with all his Saints.

## CHAP. III.

Hee exhorteth them to goe on forward in all manner of godlinesse, 6 to liue holily and iustly, 9 to loue one another, 11 and quietly to followe their owne businesse : 13 and last of all to sorrow moderately for the dead. 17 And vnto this last exhortation is annexed a brieue description of the resurrection, and second comming of Christ to iudgement.

|| Or, request  
|| Or, beseech

**E**Arthermore then we beseech you, brethzen, and exhort you by the Lord Iesus, that as yee haue receiued of vs, how ye ought to

walke, and to please God, so yee would abound more and more.

2 For yee know what commandments wee gaue you, by the Lord Iesus.

3 For this is the will of God, euen your sanctification, that yee should abstaine from fornication :

4 That euery one of you should know how to possesse his vessell in sanctification and honour :

5 Not in the lust of concupiscence, euen as the Gentiles which know not God :

6 That no man goe beyond aim, defraud his brother in any matter, because that the Lord is the auenger of all such ; as we also haue forewarned you, and testified :

|| Or, appresse,  
or, over-  
reach.  
|| Or, in the  
matter.

7 For God hath not called vs vnto uncleannesse, but vnto holinesse.

8 He therefore that despiseth, despiseth not man, but God, who hath also giuen vnto vs his holy Spirit.

|| Or, reit-  
Geth.

9 But as touching brotherly loue, ye need not that I write vnto you : for yee your selues are taught of God to loue one another.

10 And in deed ye doe it towards all the brethzen, which are in all Macedonia : but we beseech you, brethzen, that ye increase more and more :

11 And that ye studie to be quiet, and to doe your owne businesse, and to worke with your owne hands, (as wee commanded you) :

12 That ye may walke honestly to- ward them that are without, and that ye may haue lacke of nothing.

|| Or, of no  
man.

13 But I would not haue you to be ignorant, brethzen, concerning them which are asleepe, that ye sorrow not, euen as others which haue no hope.

14 For if we beleue that Iesus died, and tose againe : euen so them also which sleepe in Iesus, will God bring with him.

15 For this we say vnto you by the word of the Lord, That we which are aliuie and remaine vnto the comming of the Lord, shall not preuent them which are asleepe.

16 For the Lord himselfe shall descend from heauen with a shout, with the voyce of the Archangel, and with the trumpe of God : and the dead in Christ shall rise first.

17 Then we which are aliuie, and remaine, shall be caught vp together with them



them in the clouds, to meet the Lord in the aire: and so shall wee ever bee with the Lord.

*Or, exhort.*

18 Wherefore, || comfort one another with these words.

### CHAP. V.

1 Hee proceedeth in the former description of Christs coming to iudgement, 16 and giueth diuers precepts, 23, and so concludeth the Epistle.

**B**Ut of the times and the seasons, brethren, yee haue no need that I write vnto you. 2 For your selues know perfectly that the day of the Lord so commeth as a thiefe in the night.

3 For when they shall say, Peace and safety: then sudden destruction commeth vpon them, as travaile vpon a woman with childe, and they shall not escape.

4 But ye, brethren, are not in darkenesse, that that day should ouertake you as a thiefe.

5 Yee are all the children of light, and the children of the day: we are not of the night, nor of darkenesse.

6 Therefore let vs not sleepe, as doe others: but let vs watch and be sober.

7 For they that sleepe, sleepe in the night, and they that bee drunken, are drunken in the night.

8 But let vs who are of the day, bee sober, putting on the brestplate of faith and loue, and for an helmet, the hope of saluation.

9 For God hath not appointed vs to wrath: but to obtaine saluation by our Lord Iesus Christ,

10 who died for vs, that whether we wake or sleepe, we should liue together with him.

*Or, exhort.*

11 Wherefore, || comfort your selues together, and edifie one another, euen as also ye doe.

12 And we beseech you, brethren, to know them which labour among you, and are ouer you in the Lord, and admonish you:

13 And to esteeme them very highly in loue for their workes sake, and be at peate among your selues.

14 Now we || exhort you, brethren, *Or, beseech* warne them that are || vncirly, comfort *Or, disorderly.* the feeble minded, support the weak, be patient toward all men.

15 See that none render euill for euill vnto any man: but euer follow that which is good, both among your selues and to all men.

16 Reioyce evermore:

17 Pray without ceasing:

18 In every thing giue thanks: for this is the Will of God in Christ Iesus concerning you.

19 Quench not the spirit:

20 Despise not prophesyings:

21 Proue all things: hold fast that which is good.

22 Abstaine from all appearance of euill.

23 And the very God of peace sanctifie you wholly: and I pray God your whole spirit, and soule, and body be preserved blamelesse vnto the coming of our Lord Iesus Christ.

24 Faithfull is hee that calleth you, who also will doe it.

25 Brethren, pray for vs.

26 Greete all the brethren with an holy kisse.

27 I || charge you by the Lord, that *Or, assure.* this Epistle bee read vnto all the holy brethren.

28 The grace of our Lord Iesus Christ be with you. Amen.

**T**he first Epistle vnto the Thelalonians, was written from Athens.





# THE SECOND EPISTLE of Paul the Apostle to the Thessalonians.

## CHAP. I.

1 S. Paul certifieth them of the good opinion which hee had of their faith, loue, and patience: 11 And therewithall vseth diuers reasons for the comforting of them in persecution, whereof the chiefest is taken from the righteous iudgement of God.



Paul and Silvanus, and Timotheus vnto the Church of the Thessalonians, in God our Father, and the Lord Jesus Christ:

2 Grace vnto you, and peace

from God our Father, and the Lord Jesus Christ.

3 Wee are bound to thanke God alwayes for you, brethren, as it is meete, because that your faith groweth exceedingly, and the charitie of euery one of you al towards each other aboundeth:

4 So that wee our selues glorie in you in the Churches of God, for your patience and faith in all your persecutions and tribulations that yee endure.

5 Which is a manifest token of the righteous iudgement of God, that yee may bee counted worthy of the kingdom of God, for which yee also suffer;

6 Seeing it is a righteous thing with God to recompence tribulation to them that trouble you:

7 And to you who are troubled, rest with vs, when the Lord Jesus shall be revealed from heauen, with his mighty Angels,

8 In flaming fire, taking vengeance on them that know not God, and that obey not the Gospel of our Lord Jesus Christ,

9 Who shall be punished with everlasting destruction from the presence of

the Lord, and from the glory of his power:

12 When hee shall come to bee glorified in his Saints, and to bee admired in all them that beleene (because our testimony among you was beleened) in that day.

11 Wherefore also we pray alwayes for you, that our God would count you worthy of this calling, and fulfill all the good pleasure of his goodnesse, and the worke of faith with power:

12 That the Name of our Lord Jesus Christ may bee glorified in you, and ye in him, according to the grace of our God, and the Lord Jesus Christ.

## CHAP. II.

1 Hee willet them to continue stedfast in the truth received, 3 Sheweth that there shall bee a departure from the faith, 9 and a discovery of Antichrist, before the day of the Lord come. 15 And thereupon repeateth his former exhortation, & prayeth for them.

**N**ow wee beseech you, brethren, by the coming of our Lord Jesus Christ, and by our gathering together vnto him,

2 That yee bee not soone shaken in minde, or bee troubled, neither by spirit, nor by word, nor by letter, as from vs, as that the day of Christ is at hand,

3 Let no man deceiue you by any meanes, for that day shall not come, except there come a falling away first, and that man of sinne bee revealed, the sonne of perdition,

4 Who opposeth and exalteth himselfe aboue all that is called God, or that is worshipped: so that he as God, sitteth in the Temple of God, shewing himselfe that he is God.

5 Remember yee not, that when I was yet with you, I tolde you these things:

†Gr. the angels of his power.  
|| Or, yeelding.



† Or, holdeth.

6 And now yee know what || With-  
holdeth, that hee might bee reuealed in  
his time.

7 For the myserie of iniquitie doth  
alreadie worke: onely he who now let-  
teth, will let, untill he be taken out of the  
Way.

8 And then shall that Wicked bee  
reuealed, Whome the Lord shall con-  
sume With the spirit of his mouth, and  
shall destroy With the brightnesse of his  
consuming:

9 Euen him Whose coming is after  
the working of Satan, With all power  
and signes, and lying Wonders,

10 And With all deceiueablenesse of  
burihteousnesse, in them that perish:  
because they receiued not the loue of the  
trueth, that they might be saued.

11 And for this cause God shall send  
them strong delusion, that they should  
belene a lye:

12 That they all might bee damned  
who beleueed not the trueth, but had  
pleasure in burihteousnesse.

13 But we are bound to giue thanks  
alway to God for you, brethren, beloued  
of the Lord, because God hath from  
the beginning chosen you to saluation,  
through sanctification of the spirit, and  
beleefe of the trueth,

14 Whereunto he called you by our  
Gospel, to the obtaining of the glorie of  
the Lord Iesus Christ.

15 Therefore, brethren, stand fast,  
and hold the traditions which yee haue  
bene taught, whether by word or our  
Epistle.

16 Now our Lorde Iesus Christ  
himselfe, and God euen our Father,  
which hath loued vs, and hath giuen  
vs euerlasting consolation, and good  
hope through grace,

17 Comfort your hearts, and stablish  
you in euery good word and worke.

### CHAP. III.

He craueth their prayers for himselfe, 3 testi-  
fieth what confidence hee hath in them, 5  
maketh request to God in their behalfe, 6 gi-  
ueth them diuers precepts, especially to shun  
idlenesse, and ill company, 16 And last of  
all concludeth with prayer and salutation.



Finally, brethren, pray  
for vs, that the word of  
the Lord may haue free  
course, and be glorified,  
euen as it is With you:

2 And that we may

bee deliuered from † unreasonable and  
Wicked men: for all men haue not faith.

3 But the Lord is faithfull, who  
shall stablish you, and keepe you from  
euill.

4 And wee haue confidence in the  
Lord touching you, that yee both doe,  
and will doe the things which we com-  
mand you.

5 And the Lord direct your hearts  
into the loue of God, and into || the pa-  
tient waiting for Christ.

6 Now we command you, brethren,  
in the Name of our Lord Iesus Christ,  
that ye Withdraw your selues from eue-  
ry brother that walketh disorderly, and  
not after the tradition which hee recei-  
ued of vs.

7 For your selues know how yee  
ought to follow vs: for wee behaued  
not our selues disorderly among you,

8 Neither did wee eate any mans  
bread for nought: but wrought With la-  
bour and trauaile night and day, that  
wee might not bee chargeable to any  
of you.

9 Not because we haue not power,  
but to make our selues an ensample vnto  
you to follow vs.

10 For euen When wee were With  
you, this wee commanded you, that if  
any Would not worke, neither should  
he eate.

11 For we heare that there are some  
which walke among you disorderly,  
working not at all, but are busi-bodies.

12 Now them that are such, we com-  
mand, and exhort by our Lord Iesus  
Christ, that With quietnesse they worke,  
and eat their owne bread.

13 But ye, brethren, || be not wearie  
in Well doing.

14 And if any man obey not our  
word, by this Epistle || note that man,  
and haue no company With him, that  
he may be ashamed,

15 Yet count him not as an enemie,  
but admonish him as a brother.

16 Now the Lord of peace himselfe,  
giue you peace alwayes, by all meanes.  
The Lord be With you all.

17 The salutation of Paul, With  
mine owne hand, which is the token in  
euery Epistle: so I Write.

18 The grace of our Lord Iesus  
Christ be With you all, Amen.

¶ The second Epistle to the Thessalo-  
nians was Written from Athens.

† Or, absurd.

|| Or, the pa-  
tience of  
Christ.|| Or, faint  
not.|| Or, signifie  
that man by  
an Epistle.





# THE FIRST EPISTLE of Paul the Apostle to Timothie.

## CHAP. I.

1 Timothie is put in mind of the charge which was giuen vnto him by Paul at his going to Macedonia. 5 Of the right vse and end of the Law. 11 Of Saint Pauls calling to be an Apostle, 20 and of Hymeneus & Alexander.



**P**aul an Apostle of Iesus Christ by the commandment of God our Saviour, & Lord Iesus Christ which is our hope,

2 Vnto Timothie my own sonne in the Faith: Grace, mercie, and peace from God our Father, and Iesus Christ our Lord.

3 As I besought thee to abide still at Ephesus when I went into Macedonia, that thou mightest charge some that they teach no other doctrine,

4 Neither giue heed to fables, and endlesse genealogies, which minister questions, rather then edifying which is in faith: so doe.

5 Now the end of the commandment is charity, out of a pure heart, and of a good conscience, and of faith vnfained.

6 From which some hauing swarued, haue turned aside vnto vaine iangling,

7 Desiring to bee teachers of the Law, vnderstanding neither what they say, nor whereof they affirme.

8 But we know that the Law is good, if a man vse it lawfully.

9 Knowing this, that the Law is not made for a righteous man, but for the lawlesse and disobedient, for the vngodly, and for sinners, for vnholy, and profane, for murderers of fathers, and murderers of mothers, for man-slayers,

10 For whoremongers, for them that defile themselves with mankind, for men-stealers, for liars, for perjured persons, and if there be any other thing

that is contrary to sound doctrine,

11 According to the glorious Gospel of the blessed God, which was committed to my trust.

12 And I thanke Christ Iesus our Lord, who hath enabled mee: for that he counted me faithfull, putting me in to the Ministry,

13 Who was before a blasphemer, and a persecuter, and iniurious. But I obtained mercie, because I did it ignorantly, in vnbeleefe.

14 And the grace of our Lord was exceeding abundant, with faith, & loue, which is in Christ Iesus.

15 This is a faithfull saying, and worthy of all acceptation, that Christ Iesus came into the world to saue sinners, of whom I am chiefe.

16 Howbeit, for this cause I obtained mercie, that in me first, Iesus Christ might shew forth all long suffering, for a paterne to them which should hereafter beleue on him to life everlasting.

17 Now vnto thee king eternal, immortal, inuisible, the onely wise God, be honour and glory for ever & ever. Amen.

18 This charge I commit vnto thee, sonne Timothie, according to the propheties which went before on thee, that thou by them mightest warre a good warfare,

19 Holding faith, and a good conscience, which some hauing put away, concerning faith, haue made shipwacke.

20 Of whom is Hymeneus and Alexander, whom I haue deliuered vnto Satan, that they may learne not to blaspheme.

## CHAP. II.

1 That it is meete to pray and giue thanks for all men, and the reason why. 9 How women should be attired. 12 They are not permitted to teach. 15 They shalbe saued, notwithstanding the testimonies of Gods wrath, in childbirth, if they continue in faith.

Ilex

|| 7r, not aiming at.



|| Or, desire.

**E**xhort therefore, that first of all, supplications, prayers, intercessions and giving of thanks be made for all men:

|| Or, eminent place.

2 For Kings, and for all that are in authoritie, that we may leade a quiet and peaceable life in all godlinesse and honestie.

3 For this is good and acceptable in the sight of God our Saviour,

4 Who will haue all men to bee saved, and to come vnto the knowledge of the trueth.

5 For there is one God, and one Mediatour betweene God and men, the man Christ Iesus,

|| Or, testimony.

6 who gaue himselfe a rancome for all, to be testified in due time.

7 Whereunto I am ordained a preacher, and an Apostle (I speake the trueth in Christ, and lie not) a teacher of the Gentiles in faith and veritie.

8 I will therefore that men pray euery where, lifting vp holy handes without wrath, and doubting.

9 In like maner also, that women adorne themselves in modest apparell, with shamesfastnesse and sobrietie, not with broided haire, or gold, or pearles, or costly aray,

|| Or, pleased.

10 But (which becommeth women professing godlines) with good works.

11 Let the woman learne in silence with all subiection:

12 But I suffer not a woman to teach, nor to vsurpe authoritie ouer the man, but to be in silence.

13 For Adam was first formed, then Eue:

14 And Adam was not deceiued, but the woman being deceiued was in the transgression:

15 Notwithstanding she shall be saved in child bearing, if they continue in faith and charitie, and holinesse, with sobrietie.

### CHAP. III.

How Bishops, and Deacons, and their wiues should be qualified, 14 and to what end S. Paul wrote to Timothie of these things. 15 Of the Church, and the blessed trueth therein taught and professed.

**T**his is a true saying: If a man desire the office of a Bishop, he desireth a good worke.

2 A Bishop then must

be blamelesse, the husband of one wife, vigilant, sober, of good behauiour, giuen to hospitalitie, apt to teach;

|| Or, modest.

3 Not giuen to wine, no striker, not greedy of filthy lucre, but patient, not a brawler, not couetous;

|| Or, not ready to quarrell and offer wrong, as one in wine.

4 One that ruleth well his owne house, hauing his children in subiection with all grauitie.

5 (For if a man know not how to rule his owne house, how shall he take care of the Church of God?)

6 Not a novice, lest being lifted vp with pride, hee fall into the condemnation of the deuill.

|| Or, one newly come to the faith.

7 Whereouer, hee must haue a good report of them which are without, lest he fall into reproch, and the snare of the deuill.

8 Likewise must the Deacons bee graue, not double tongued, not giuen to much wine, not greedy of filthy lucre,

9 Holding the mystrie of the faith in a pure conscience.

10 And let these also first be proued; then let them vse the office of a Deacon, being found blamelesse.

11 Euen so must their wiues be graue; not slanderers, sober, faithfull in all things.

12 Let the Deacons be the husbands of one wife, ruling their children, and their owne houses well.

13 For they that haue vsed the office of a Deacon well, purchase to themselves a good degree, and great boldnesse in the faith, which is in Christ Iesus.

|| Or, ministered.

14 These things write I vnto thee, hoping to come vnto thee shortly.

15 But if I tary long, that thou mayest know how thou oughtest to behaue thy selfe in the house of God, which is the Church of the living God, the pillar and ground of the trueth.

|| Or, stay.

16 And without controuersie, great is the mystrie of godlinesse: God was manifest in the flesh, iustified in the Spirit, scene of Angels, preached vnto the Gentiles, beleeued on in the world, reueined by into glory.

### CHAP. IIII.

He foretelleth that in the latter times there shall be a departure from the faith. 6 And to the end that Timothie might not faile in doing his duetie, he furnissheth him with diuers precepts belonging thereto.



**N**OW the Spirit speaketh expressly, that in the latter times some shall depart from the faith, giving heed to seducing spirits, and doctrines of devils:

2 Speaking lies in hypocrisie, having their conscience seared with a hot iron,

3 Forbidding to marry, and commanding to abstaine from meates, which God hath created to bee received with thanksgiving of them which beleue, and know the trueth.

4 For every creature of God is good, and nothing to be refused, if it be received with thanksgiving:

5 For it is sanctified by the word of God, and prayer.

6 If thou put the brethren in remembrance of these things, thou shalt be a good minister of Jesus Christ, nourished up in the wordes of faith, and of good doctrine, whereunto thou hast attained.

7 But refuse prophane and olde wives fables, and exercise thy selfe rather vnto godlinesse.

*|| Or, for a little time.*

8 For bodily exercise profiteth little, but godlinesse is profitable vnto all things, hauing promise of the life that now is, and of that which is to come.

9 This is a faithful saying, and worthy of all acceptation:

10 For therfore we both labour, and suffer reproch, because we trust in the living God, who is the Saviour of all men, specially of those that beleue.

11 These things command & teach.

12 Let no man despise thy youth, but be thou an example of the beleeuers, in word, in conuersation, in charitie, in spirit, in faith, in puritie.

13 Till I come, give attendance to reading, to exhortation, to doctrine.

14 Neglect not the gift that is in thee, which was giuen thee by prophesie, with the laying on of the hands of the Presbyterie.

15 Meditate vpon these things, give thy selfe wholly to them, that thy profiting may appeare to all.

*|| Or, in all things.*

16 Take heed vnto thy selfe, and vnto the doctrine: continue in them: for in doing this, thou shalt both saue thy selfe, and them that heare thee.

## CHAP. V.

1 Rules to be obserued in reproofing. 3 Of

widowes. 17 Of elders. 23 A precept for Timothies health. 24 Some mens sinnes goe before vnto iudgement, and some mens doe follow after.

**R**EBUKE not an Elder, but intreate him as a father, and the yonger men as brethren:

2 The elder women as mothers, the yonger as sisters with all puritie.

3 Honour widowes that are widowes indeed.

4 But if any widow haue children or nephewes, let them learne first to shew pietie at home, and to requite their parents: for that is good and acceptable before God.

*|| Or, kinde-ness.*

5 Now she that is a widow in deed, and desolate, trusteth in God, and continueth in supplications and prayers night and day.

6 But she that liueth in pleasure, is dead while she liueth.

*|| Or, delicately.*

7 And these things giue in charge, that they may be blamelesse.

8 But if any provide not for his owne, & specially for those of his owne house, hee hath denied the faith, and is worse then an infidel.

*|| Or, kindred.*

9 Let not a widow bee taken into the number, vnder threescore yeeres old, hauing bene the wife of one man,

*|| Or, chosen.*

10 Well reported of for good works, if shee haue brought up children, if shee haue lodged strangers, if shee haue washed the Saints feet, if shee haue releued the afflicted, if shee haue diligently followed euery good worke.

11 But the yonger widowes refuse: for when they haue begunne to waite wanton against Christ, they will marry.

12 Hauing damnation, because they haue cast off their first faith.

13 And withall they learne to bee idle, wandering about from house to house, and not onely idle, but tattlers also, and busibodies, speaking things which they ought not.

14 I will therfore that the yonger women marry, beare children, guide the house, giue none occasion to the aduersary to speake reprochfully.

15 For some are already turned aside after Satan.

*|| Or, for their railing.*

16 If any man or woman that beleueth haue widowes, let them relieue them, and let not the Church be charged,



ged, that it may relieue them that are widowes indeed.

17 Let the Elders that rule well, be counted worthy of double honour, especially they who labour in the word and doctrine.

\*Deut. 25.  
4.  
\*Matth. 10.  
10.

18 For the Scripture saith, \*Thou shalt not mouell the ore that treadeth out the corne: and, \*The labourer is worthy of his rewarde.

|| Or, vnder.

19 Against an Elder receiue not an accusation, but || before two or three witnesses.

20 Them that sinne rebuke before all, that others also may feare.

|| Or, without  
preiudice.

21 I charge thee before God, and the Lord Iesus Christ, and the elect Angels, that thou obserue these things || without preferring one before another, doing nothing by partialitie.

22 Lay hands suddenly on no man, neither bee partaker of other mens sinnes. Keepe thy selfe pure.

23 Drinke no longer water, but vse a little wine for thy stomackes sake, and thine often infirmities.

24 Some mens sinnes are open before hand, going before to iudgement: and some men they follow after.

25 Likewise also the good works of some are manifest before hand, and they that are otherwise, cannot be hid.

## CHAP. VI.

1 Of the dutie of seruants. 3 Not to haue fellowship with newfangled teachers. 6 Godlinesse is great gaine, 10 and loue of money the roote of all euill. 11 What Timothy is to flie, and what to follow, 17 and whereof to admonish the rich. 20 To keepe the puritie of true doctrine, and to auoyd prophane ianglings.

**E**t as many seruants as are vnder the yoke, count their owne masters worthy of all honour, that the Name of God, and his doctrine be not blasphemed.

|| Or, belee-  
uing.

2 And they that haue beleeuing masters, let them not despise them because they are brethren: but rather doe them seruice, because they are || faithfull and beloued, partakers of the benefite: These things teach and exhort.

3 If any man teach otherwise, and consent not to wholesome words, euen the wordes of our Lord Iesus Christ, and to the doctrine which is according to godlinesse:

4 Hee is || proud, knowing nothing, but || doting about questions, and strifes of wordes, whereof cometh enue, strife, railings, euill surmising;

|| Or, a  
foole.  
|| Or, sick.

5 || Peruerse disputings of men of corrupt mindes, and destitute of the truth, supposing that gaine is godlinesse: From such withdraw thy selfe.

|| Or, gallings  
one of ano-  
ther.

6 But godlinesse with contentment is great gaine.

7 For we brought nothing into this world, and it is certaine we can carry nothing out.

8 And hauing food and raiment let vs be therewith content.

9 But they that wil be rich, fall into temptation and a snare, and into many foolish & hurtfull lusts, which drawne men in destruction and perdition.

10 For the loue of money is the root of all euill, which while some coueted after, they haue || erred from the faith, and pierced themselves throug with many sorrowes.

|| Or, bene-  
fited.

11 But thou, O man of God, flie these things; and follow after righteousness, godlinesse, faith, loue, patience, meekenesse.

12 Fight the good fight of faith, lay hold on eternall life, whereunto thou art also called, and hast professed a good profession before many witnesses.

13 I giue thee charge in the sight of God, who quickneth all things, and before Christ Iesus, who before Pontius Pilate witnessed a good || Confession,

|| Or, profes-  
sion.

14 That thou keepe this commandment without spot, vnruckeable, untill the appearing of our Lord Iesus Christ.

15 Which in his times he shall shew, who is the blessed, and onely Potentate, the King of kings, and Lord of lords:

16 Who onely hath immortalitie, dwelling in the light, which no man can approach vnto, whom no man hath seene, nor can see: to whom be honour and power everlasting. Amen.

17 Charge them that are rich in this world, that they bee not high minded, nor trust in || vncertaine riches, but in the liuing God, who giueth vs richly all things to enioy,

† Gr. vncertaine of  
riches.

18 That they doe good, that they be rich in good works, ready to distribute, || willing to communicate,

|| Or, soci-  
able.

19 Laying by in store for themselves a good foundation against the time to come,



come, that they may lay holde on eternall life.

20 O Timothie, keepe that which is committed to thy trust, auoyding prophane and vaine babblings, and oppositions of science, falsly so called:

21 which some professing, haue er-

red concerning the faith. Grace be with thee. Amen.

**C**The first to Timothie was written from Laodicea, which is the chiefest citie of Phrygia Pacatiana.



## THE SECOND EPISTLE of Paul the Apostle to Timothie.

### CHAP. I.

Pauls loue to Timothie, and the vnfained faith which was in Timothie himselfe, his mother, and grandmother. 6 Hee is exhorted to stirre vp the gift of God which was in him, 8 to be stedfast and patient in persecution, 13 and to persist in the fourme and trueth of that doctrine which hee had learned of him. 15 Phygellus and Hermogenes, and such like are noted, and Onesiphorus is highly commended.



Paul an Apostle of Jesus Christ by the Will of God, according to the promise of life, which is in Christ Jesus,

2 To Timothie my dearely beloued sonne: grace, mercie, and peace from God the Father, and Christ Jesus our Lord.

3 I thanke God, whom I serue from my forefathers with pure conscience, that without ceasing I haue remembrance of thee in my prayers night and day,

4 Greatly desiring to see thee, being mindfull of thy teares, that I may bee filled with ioy,

5 when I call to remembrance the vnfained faith that is in thee, which dwelt first in thy grandmother Lois, and thy mother Eunice: and I am perswaded that in thee also.

6 Wherefore I put thee in remembrance, that thou stirre vp the gift of God which is in thee, by the putting on of my hands.

7 For God hath not giuen vs the spirit of feare, but of power, of loue, and of a sound minde.

8 Bee not thou therefore ashamed of the testimony of our Lord, nor of me his prisoner, but bee thou partaker of the afflictions of the Gospel according to the power of God,

9 who hath saued vs, and called vs with an holy calling, not according to our workes, but according to his owne purpose and grace, which was giuen vs in Christ Jesus, before the world began,

10 But is now made manifest by the appearing of our Saviour Jesus Christ, who hath abolished death, and hath brought life and immortallitie to light, through the Gospel:

11 Whereunto I am appointed a preacher, and an Apostle, and a teacher of the Gentiles.

12 For the which cause I also suffer these things: neuertheless, I am not ashamed: for I know whom I haue beleened, and I am perswaded that he is able to keepe that which I haue committed vnto him against that day.

13 Holde fast the fourme of sound words, which thou hast heard of mee, in faith and loue, which is in Christ Jesus.

14 That good thing which was committed vnto thee, keepe, by the holy Ghost which dwelleth in vs.

15 This thou knowest, that all they which are in Asia be turned away from me, of whom are Phygellus and Hermogenes.

*Or, trusted.*



16 The Lord giue mercie vnto the house of Onesiphorus, for hee oft refreshed mee, and was not ashamed of my chaine.

17 But when he was in Rome, hee sought mee out very diligently, and found me.

18 The Lord grant vnto him, that he may finde mercie of the Lord in that day: And in how many things hee ministered vnto mee at Ephesus, thou knowest very well.

## CHAP. II.

1 He is exhorted againe to constancie and perseuerance, and to doe the duetie of a faithfull seruant of the Lord in diuiding the word aright, and staying prophane and vaine babblings. 17 Of Hymeneus and Philetus, 19 The foundation of the Lord is sure. 22 Hee is taught whereof to beware, and what to follow after, and in what sort the seruant of the Lord ought to behaue himselfe.

**T**hou therefore, my sonne, be strong in the grace that is in Christ Iesus.

2 And the things that thou hast heard of mee among many witnesses, the same commit thou to faithfull men, who shall be able to teach others also.

3 Thou therefore indure hardnesse, as a good souldier of Iesus Christ.

4 No man that warreth, intangleth himselfe with the affaires of this life, that hee may please him who hath chosen him to be a souldier.

5 And if a man also strue for masteries, yet is hee not crowned except hee strue lawfully.

6 The husbandman that laboureth, must bee first partaker of the fruites.

7 Consider what I say, and the Lord giue thee vnderstanding in all things.

8 Remember that Iesus Christ of the seede of Dauid, was raised from the dead, according to my Gospel:

9 wherein I suffer trouble as an euill doer, even vnto bonds: but the word of God is not bound.

10 Therefore I indure all things for the elects sakes, that they may also obtaine the saluation which is in Christ Iesus, with eternall glory.

11 It is a faithfull saying: for if we bee dead with him, wee shall also liue with him.

12 If we suffer, we shall also reigne with him: if wee denie him, hee also will denie vs.

13 If we beleene not, yet he abideth faithfull, he cannot denie himselfe.

14 Of these things put them in remembrance, charging them before the Lord, that they strue not about words to no profite, but to the subuerting of the hearers.

15 Studie to shewe thy selfe approved vnto God, a workman that needeth not to be ashamed, rightly diuiding the word of trueth.

16 But shun profane and vaine babblings, for they will increase vnto more vngodlinesse.

17 And their word will eate as doth a canker: of whom is Hymeneus and Philetus.

18 Who concerning the trueth haue erred, saying that the resurrection is past already, and ouerthrow the faith of some.

19 Neuerthelesse the foundation of God standeth sure, hauing the seale, the Lord knoweth them that are his. And let every one that nameth the Name of Christ, depart from iniquitie.

20 But in a great house, there are not onely vessels of gold, and of silver, but also of wood, & of earth: and some to honour, and some to dishonour.

21 If a man therefore purge himselfe from these, he shal be a vessel vnto honour, sanctified, and meete for the Masters vse, and prepared vnto every good worke.

22 Flee also youthfull lusts: but follow righteousnesse, faith, charitie, peace with them that call on the Lord out of a pure heart.

23 But foolish and vnlearned questions auoid, knowing that they doe gender strifes.

24 And the seruant of the Lord must not strue: but bee gentle vnto all men, apt to teach, patient,

25 In meekenesse instructing those that oppose themselves, if God peradventure will giue them repentance to the acknowledging of the trueth.

26 And that they may recouer themselves out of the snare of the deuill, who are taken captiue by him at his will.

## CHAP. III.

1 Hee aduertiseth him of the times to come, 6 describeth the enemies of the trueth, to pro-

|| Or, gongrene.

|| Or, ready.

|| Or, by.

|| Or, the husbandman labouring first, must be partaker of the fruites.

|| Or, forbearing.

|| Or, awake.  
|| Or, taken alive.



propoundeth vnto him his owne example,  
16 and commendeth the holy Scriptures.

**T**his know also, that in the last dayes perillous times shall come.

2 For men shall bee louers of their owne selues, couetous, boasters, proude, blasphemers, disobedient to parents, vnthankfull, vnholie,

*Or, make-bates.*

3 without naturall affection, truce-breakers, false accusers, incontinent, fierce, despisers of those that are good,

4 Traitors, heady, high minded, louers of pleasures more then louers of God,

5 Having a forme of godlinesse, but denying the power thereof: from such turne away.

6 For of this sort are they which creep into houses, and leade captiue silly women laden with sinnes, led away with diuers lusts,

7 Euer learning, and neuer able to come to the knowledge of the trueth.

*Or, of no iudgement.*

8 Now as Iannes and Iambres withstood Moyses, so do these also resist the trueth: men of corrupt mindes, reprobate concerning the faith.

9 But they shall proceede no further: for their folly shall be manifest vnto all men, as theirs also was.

*Or, thou hast been a diligent follower of.*

10 But thou hast fully knowen my doctrine, maner of life, purpose, faith, long suffering, charitie, patience,

11 Persecutions, afflictions which came vnto me at Antioch, at Iconium, at Lystra, what persecutions I endured: but out of them all the Lord deliuered me.

12 Yea, and all that will liue godly in Christ Iesus, shall suffer persecution.

13 But euill men and seducers shall waxe worse and worse, deceiuing, and being deceived.

14 But continue thou in the things which thou hast learned, and hast been assured of, knowing of whome thou hast learned them.

15 And that from a childe thou hast knowen the holy Scriptures, which are able to make thee wise vnto saluation through faith which is in Christ Iesus.

16 All Scripture is giuen by inspiration of God, & is profitable for doctrine, for reproofe, for correction, for instruction in righteousnesse,

17 That the man of God may be perfect, thoroughly furnished vnto all good workes.

*Or perfected.*

### CHAP. III.

1 Hee exhorteth him to doe his duty with all care and diligence, 6 certifieth him of the neerenesse of his death, 9 willet him to come speedily vnto him, and to bring Marcus with him, and certaine other things which he wrote for, 14 warneth him to beware of Alexander the smith, 16 informeth him what had befallen him at his first answering, 19 and soone after hee concludeth.

**C**harge thee therefore before God, and the Lord Iesus Christ, who shall iudge the quicke and the dead at his appearing, and his kingdome:

2 Preach the word, be instant in season, out of season, reprove, rebuke, exhort with all long suffering & doctrine.

3 For the time will come when they will not endure sound doctrine, but after their owne lusts shall they heape to themselves teachers, hauing itching eares:

4 And they shall turne away their eares from the trueth, and shall be turned vnto fables.

5 But watch thou in all things, endure afflictions, doe the worke of an Evangelist, make full proofe of thy ministry.

*Or, fulfill.*

6 For I am now readie to bee offered, and the time of my departure is at hand.

7 I haue fought a good fight, I haue finished my course, I haue kept the faith.

8 Henceforth there is layde vp for me a crowne of righteousnesse, which the Lord the righteous iudge shall giue me at that day: and not to me only, but vnto them also that loue his appearing.

9 Doe thy diligence to come shortly vnto me:

10 For Demas hath forsaken me, hauing loued this present world, and is departed vnto Thessalonica: Crescens to Galatia, Titus vnto Dalmatia.

11 Onely Luke is with me. Take Marke and bring him with thee: for he is profitable to me for the ministerie.

12 And Tychicus haue I sent to Ephesus.

13 The cloke that I left at Troas with



with Carpus, when thou comest, bring with thee, but especially the parchments.

14 Alexander the Coppersmith did me much euill, the Lord rewarde him according to his works.

15 Of whom bee thou ware also, for he hath greatly withstood our words.

16 At my first answere no man stood with mee, but all men forsooke mee: I pray God that it may not bee laid to their charge.

17 Notwithstanding the Lord stood with me, and strengthened me, that by me the preaching might be fully known, and that all the Gentiles might heare: and I was deliuered out of the mouth of the Lyon.

18 And the Lord shall deliuer mee from euery euill worke, and will pre-

serue me vnto his heavenly kingdome to whom bee glory for euer, and euer. Amen.

19 Salute Prisca and Aquila, and the household of Onesiphorus.

20 Erastus abode at Corinth: but Trophimus haue I left at Miletum sicke.

21 Doe thy diligence to come before winter. Eubulus greeteth thee, and Pudens, and Linus, and Claudia, and all the brethren.

22 The Lord Iesus Christ bee with thy spirit. Grace be with you. Amen.

**T**he second Epistle vnto Timotheus, ordeined the first Bishop of the Church of the Ephesians, was written from Rome, when Paul was brought before Nero the second time.



## THE EPISTLE OF Paul to Titus.

### CHAP. I.

1 For what end Titus was left in Crete. 6 How they that are to bee chosen ministers, ought to bee qualified. 11 The mouthes of euill teachers to bee stopped: 12 and what manner of men they bee.



**D**aul a servant of God, and an Apostle of Iesus Christ, according to the Faith of Gods Elect, and the acknowledging of the trueth which is after godlinesse,

2 In hope of eternall life, which God that cannot lie, promised before the world began:

3 But hath in due times manifested his word through preaching, which is committed vnto mee according to the commandement of God our Saviour:

4 To Titus mine owne Sonne after the common faith, Grace, mercie, and peace from God the Father, and the Lord Iesus Christ our Saviour.

5 For this cause left I thee in Crete, that thou shouldest set in order the things that are wanting, and ordaine Elders in euery citie, as I had appointed thee.

6 If any be blamelesse, the husband of one wife, hauing faithfull children, not accused of riot, or vnruly.

7 For a Bishop must be blameles, as the steward of God: not seiferwilled, not soone angry, not <sup>\*</sup> giuen to wine, no striker, not giuen to filthy lucre,

8 But a loue of hospitality, a loue of good men, sober, iust, holy, temperate,

9 Holding fast the faithfull word, as hee hath beene taught, that he may be able by sound doctrine, both to exhort and to conuince the gainers.

10 For there are many vnruly and vaine talkers and deceiuers, specially they of the circumcision:

11 Whose mouthes must be stopped, who subuert whole houses, teaching things which they ought not, for filthy lucre sake.

|| Or, left undone.

\* 1. Tim. 3. 6.

|| Or, good things.

|| Or, in teaching.



# Old mens dueties. To Titus. Foolish questions.

12 One of themselves, euen a Prophet of their owne, said: The Cretians are allway lyers, euill beasts, slow bellies.

13 This witnesse is true: Wherefore rebuke them sharply that they may be found in the faith;

14 Not giuing heede to Jewish fables, and commandements of men that turne from the trueth.

15 Vnto the pure all things are pure, but vnto them that are defiled, and vnbeleeuing, is nothing pure: but euen their mind and conscience is defiled.

16 They professe that they know God; but in workes they deny him, being abominable, and disobedient, and vnto euery good worke || reprobate.

|| Or, void of iudgment.

## CHAP. II.

1 Directions giuen vnto Titus both for his doctrine and life. 9 Of the due tie of seruants, and in generall of all Christians.

**B**Ut speake thou the things which become sound doctrine:

|| Or, vigilant

2 That the aged men be || sober, graue, temperate, sound in faith, in charitie, in patience.

|| Or, holy women.  
|| Or, make-bates.

3 The aged Women likewise that they be in behauiour as becommeth || holinesse, not || faile accusers, not giuen to much wine, teachers of good things,

|| Or, wise.

4 That they may teach the young Women to bee || sober, to loue their husbands, to loue their children,

5 To be discret, chaste, keepers at home, good, obedient to their own husbands, that the word of God bee not blasphemed.

|| Or, discret

6 Young men likewise exhort, to bee || sober minded.

7 In all things shewing thy selfe a patterne of good workes: in doctrine shewing vncorruptnesse, grauity, sincerity,

8 Sound speech that cannot be condemned, that hee that is of the contrarie part, may bee ashamed, hauing nothing to say of you.

|| Or, gainesaying.

9 Exhort seruants to be obedient vnto their own masters, and to please them well in all things, not || answering againe:

|| Or, that bringeth salvation to all men, hath appeared

10 Not purloynng, but shewing all good fidelitie, that they may adorne the doctrine of God our Saviour in all things.

11 For the grace of God || that byin-

geth saluatio, hath appeared to all men,

12 Teaching vs that denyng vngodlinesse and worldly lusts we should liue soberly, righteously and godly in this present world,

13 Looking for that blessed hope, and the glorious appearing of the great God, and our Saviour Jesus Christ,

14 Who gaue himselfe for vs, that he might redeeme vs from all iniquitie, and purifie vnto himselfe a peculiar people, zealous of good workes.

15 These things speake and exhort, and rebuke with all authoritie. Let no man despise thee.

## CHAP. III.

1 Titus is yet further directed by Paul, both concerning the things he should teach, and not teach. 10 He is willed also to reiect obstinate Heretikes: 12 which done, hee appointeth him both time and place, wherein hee should come vnto him, & so concludeth.

**B**Ut them in minde to bee subiect to Principallities & Powers, to obey magistrates, to be ready to euery good worke,

2 To speake euill of no man, to bee no brawlers, but gentle, shewing all meekenesse vnto all men.

3 For we our selues also were sometimes foolish, disobedient, deceiued, seruing diuers lusts and pleasures, liuing in malice and enuy, hatefull, and hating one another.

4 But after that the kindnesse and || loue of God our Saviour toward man appeared,

|| Or, pitie.

5 Not by workes of righteousness, which wee haue done, but according to his mercy he saued vs, by the washing of regeneration, and renewing of the holy Ghost,

6 Which hee shed on vs || abundantly, through Jesus Christ our Saviour:

† Gr. richly.

7 That being iustified by his grace, we should bee made heires according to the hope of eternall life.

8 This is a faithfull saying, and these things I will that thou affirme constantly, that they which haue beleueed in God, might be carefull to maintaine good workes: these things are good and profitable vnto men.

9 But auoyd foolish questions, and genealogies, and contentions, and strummings about the lawe; for they are vprofitable and vaine.



10 A man that is an heretike, after the first and second admonition, reject:

11 Knowing that hee that is such, is subuerted, and sinneth, being condemned of himselfe.

12 When I shall send Artemas vnto thee, or Tychicus, be diligent to come vnto mee to Nicopolis: for I haue determined there to winter.

13 Bring Zenas the Lawyer, and Apollos, on their iourney diligently,

that nothing be wanting vnto them.

14 And let ours also learne to maintaine good workes for necessarie vbles, that they be not vnfeyntfull.

*Or, professe honest trades*

15 All that are with mee salute thee. Greete them that loue vs in the faith. Grace be with you all. Amen.

**C** It was written to Titus ordered the first Bishop of the Church of the Cretians, from Nicopolis of Macedonia.



## THE EPISTLE OF Paul to Philemon.

4 Hee reioyceth to heare of the faith and loue of Philemon, 9 Whom he desireth to forgive his seruant Onesimus, and louingly to receiue him againe.



Paul a prisoner of Iesus Christ, 8 Timothe our brother vnto Philemon our dearely beloued, and fellow labourer,

2 And to our beloued Apphia, and Archippus our fellow Souldier, and to the Church in thy house.

3 Grace to you, and peace from God our Father, and the Lord Iesus Christ.

4 I thanke my God, making mention of thee alwayes in my prayers,

5 Hearing of thy loue, and faith, which thou hast toward the Lord Iesus, and toward all Saints:

6 That the communication of thy faith may become effectually by the acknowledging of euery good thing, which is in you in Christ Iesus.

7 For wee haue great ioy and consolation in thy loue, because the bowels of the Saints are refreshed by thee, brother.

8 Wherefore, though I might bee much bolde in Christ to enioyne thee that which is conuenient;

9 Yet for lones sake I rather be-

sech thee, being such a one as Paul the aged, and now also a prisoner of Iesus Christ.

10 I beseech thee for my sonne Onesimus, whome I haue begotten in my bonds,

11 which in time past was to thee vnprofitable: but now profitable to thee and to me:

12 Whom I haue sent againe: thou therfore receiue him, that is mine owne bowels.

13 Whome I would haue reteined with mee, that in thy stead hee might haue ministred vnto me in the bonds of the Gospel.

14 But without thy minde would I doe nothing, that thy benefite should not bee as it were of necessitie, but willingly.

15 For perhaps hee therefore departed for a season, that thou shouldest receiue him for euer:

16 Not now as a seruant, but aboue a seruant, a brother beloued, specially to mee, but how much more vnto thee, both in the flesh, and in the Lord:

17 If thou count mee therefore a partner, receiue him as my selfe.

18 If hee hath wronged thee, or oweth thee ought, put that on mine account.

19 I Paul haue written it with mine owne hand, I will repay it: albeit I doe not say to thee how thou owest vnto me,



me, euen thine owne selfe besides:

20 **Pea**, brother, let mee haue ioy of thee in the Lord: refresh my bowles in the Lord.

21 **Having** confidence in thy obedience, I wrote vnto thee, knowing that thou wilt also doe moze then I say.

22 **But** withall prepare mee also a lodging: for I trust that through your prayers I shall be giuen vnto you.

23 **There** salute thee Epaphras, my fellow prisoner in Christ Iesus:

24 **Marcus**, Aristarchus, Demas, Lucas, my fellow labourers.

25 **The** grace of our Lord Iesus Christ be with your spirit. Amen.

**Written** from Rome to Philemon, by Onesimus a servant.



# THE EPISTLE OF PAUL the Apostle to the Hebrewes.

## CHAP. I.

1 Christ in these last times comming to vs from the Father, 4 is preferred aboute the Angels, both in Person and Office.



**Go** who at sundry times, and in diuers manners, spake in time past vnto the Fathers by the Prophets.

2 **Hath** in these last dayes spoken vnto vs by his Sonne, whom he hath appointed heire of all things, by whom also he made the worlds.

3 **Who** being the brightnesse of his glory, and the expresse image of his person, and vpholding all things by the word of his power, when hee had by himselfe purged our sinnes, sate down on his right hand of the Maestie on high.

4 **Being** made so much better then the Angels, as hee hath by inheritance obtained a more excellent Name then they.

5 **For** vnto which of the Angels said hee at any time, Thou art my sonne, this day haue I begotten thee: And again, I will be to him a Father, and he shall be to me a Sonne.

6 **And** againe, when he bringeth in the first begotten into the world, hee saith, And let all the Angels of God worship him.

7 **And** of the Angels he saith: who

maketh his Angels spirits, and his ministers a flame of fire.

8 **But** vnto the Sonne, he saith, Thy throne, O God, is for euer and euer: a scepter of righteousnesse is the scepter of thy kingdome.

9 **Thou** hast loued righteousnesse, and hated iniquitie, therefore God, euen thy God hath anointed thee with the oyle of gladnesse above thy fellowes.

10 **And**, thou Lord in the beginning hast layed the foundation of the earth: and the heauens are the works of thine hands.

11 **They** shall perish, but thou remainest: and they all shal waxe old as doth a garment.

12 **And** as a vesture shalt thou fold them by, and they shall be changed, but thou art the same, and thy yeres shall not faile:

13 **But** to which of the Angels said hee at any time, Sit on my right hand, vntill I make thine ennues thy footstool:

14 **Are** they not all ministering spirits, sent forth to minister for them, who shall be heires of saluation:

## CHAP. II.

1 **Wee** ought to bee obedient to Christ Iesus, 5 and that because he vouchsafed to take our nature vpon him, 14 as it was necessarie.

**Therefore** we ought to giue the more earnest heede to the things which we haue heard, lest at any time we should let them slip.

† Gr. rightnesse, or straightnes.

¶ Psal. 102. 2. c. 34. 4.

¶ Psal. 110. 1. matt. 22. 44.

† Gr. runneth as leaking vessels.



2 For if the word spoken by Angels was stedfast, and every transgression and disobedience receiued a iust recompense of rewarde :

3 How shall we escape, if we neglect so great saluation, which at the first began to be spoken by the Lord, and was confirmed vnto vs by them that heard him,

4 God also bearing them witnesse, both with signes & wonders, and with diuers miracles, and gifts of the holy Ghost, according to his owne will:

5 For vnto the Angels hath he not put in subiection the world to come, whereof we speake.

6 But one in a certaine place testified, saying: \*what is man, that thou art mindfull of him: or the Sonne of man that thou visitest him:

7 Thou madest him a little lower then the Angels, thou crownedst him with glory and honour, and didst set him ouer the workes of thy hands.

8 Thou hast put all things in subiection vnder his feete. For in that he put all in subiection vnder him, hee left nothing that is not put vnder him. But now wee see not yet all things put vnder him.

9 But wee see Iesus, who was made a little lower then the Angels, for the suffering of death, crowned with glory and honour, that hee by the grace of God should taste death for every man.

10 For it became him, for whom are all things, and by whom are all things, in bringing many sonnes vnto glory, to make the Captaine of their saluation perfect through sufferings.

11 For both hee that sanctifieth, and they who are sanctified, are all of one: for which cause he is not ashamed to call them brethren,

12 Saying, I will declare thy Name vnto my brethren, in the midst of the Church will I sing praise vnto thee.

13 And againe, \*I will put my trust in him: and againe, \*Behold, I, and the children which God hath given me.

14 Forasmuch then as the children are partakers of flesh and blood, he also himselfe likewise took part of the same, that through death hee might destroy him that had the power of death, that is, the deuill:

15 And deliuer them, who through

fear of death were all their life time subiect to bondage.

16 For verely he tooke not on him the nature of Angels: but he tooke on him the seed of Abraham.

17 Wherefore in all things it behooued him to bee made like vnto his brethren, that he might be a mercifull and faithful high Priest, in things pertaining to God, to make reconciliation for the sinnes of the people.

18 For in that he himselfe hath suffered, being tempted, he is able to succour them that are tempted.

### CHAP. III.

1 Christ is more worthy then Moses, 7 therefore if we beleue not in him, we shalbe more worthy punishment then hard hearted Israel.

Wherefore holy brethren, partakers of the heavenly calling, consider the Apostle and high Priest of our profession Christ Iesus,

2 who was faithful to him that appointed him, as also Moses was faithful in all his house.

3 For this man was counted worthy of more glory then Moses, in as much as he who hath builded the house, hath more honour then the house.

4 For every house is builded by some man, but hee that buildeth all things is God.

5 And Moses verely was faithful in all his house as a seruant, for a testimony of those things which were to be spoken after.

6 But Christ as a Sonne ouer his owne house, whose house are wee, if we hold fast the confidence, and the reioycing of the hope firme vnto the end.

7 Wherefore as the holy Ghost saith, \*To day if ye will heare his voyce,

8 Harden not your hearts, as in the prouocation, in the day of temptation in the wilderness:

9 when your fathers tempted me, prouoked me, and saw my works forty yeeres.

10 Wherefore I was grieved with that generation, and sayd, They doe alway erre in their hearts, and they haue not knowen my wayes.

11 So I sware in my wrath: they shall not enter into my rest.

12 Take heed, brethren, lest there be in any of you an euill heart of unbeliefe, in departing from the liuing God.

¶ 2

13 But

† Gr. hee taketh not hold of Angels, but of the seede of Abraham he taketh hold.

† Gr. made, 1. Sam. 12. 6

Psal. 95. 7.

† Gr. if they shall enter.

¶ Or, distribution.

\* Psal. 8. 4.

¶ Or, a little while inferior.

¶ Or, by.

\* Psal. 118. 2.

\* Esey 8. 18.



# Vnbeleeuers. To the Hebrewes. Gods word.

13 But exhort one another dayly, while it is called To day, least any of you be hardened through the deceitfulness of sinne.

14 For wee are made partakers of Christ, if we hold the beginning of our confidence stedfast vnto the end.

15 whilest it is sayd, To day if ye will heare his voyce, harden not your hearts, as in the prouocation.

16 For some when they had heard, did prouoke: howbeit not all that came out of Egypt by Moles.

17 But with whom was he grieved forty yeres: was it not with them that had sinned, whose carcases fell in the wilderness:

18 And to whom swaue he that they should not enter into his rest, but to them that beleued not:

19 So we see that they could not enter in, because of vnbeleefe.

## CHAP. III.

1 The rest of Christians is attained by faith.

12 The power of Gods word. 14 By our High Priest Iesus the sonne of God, subiect to infirmities, but not sinne, 16 wee must and may go boldly to the throne of grace.

**L**et vs therefore feare, lest a promise being left vs, of entering into his rest, any of you should seeme to come short of it.

2 For vnto vs was the Gospel preached, as well as vnto the: but the word preached did not profit them, not being mixed with faith in them that heard it.

3 For we which haue beleued do enter into rest, as hee said, As I haue sworn in my wrath, if they shall enter into my rest, although the works were finished from the foundation of the world.

4 For he spake in a certaine place of the seuenth day on this wise: And God did rest the seuenth day from all his works.

5 And in this place againe: If they shall enter into my rest.

6 Seeing therefore it remaineth that some must enter therein, and they to whom it was first preached, entered not in because of vnbeleefe:

7 Againe, hee limiteth a certaine day, saying in David, To day, after so long a time: as it is laide, To day if ye will heare his voyce, harden not your hearts.

8 For if Iesus had giuen them rest, then would he not afterward haue spoken of another day.

9 There remaineth therefore a rest to the people of God.

10 For he that is entered into his rest, hee also hath ceased from his owne works, as God did from his.

11 Let vs labour therefore to enter into that rest, lest any man fall after the same example of vnbeleefe.

12 For the word of God is quicke and powderfull, and sharper then any two edged sword, pearcing euē to the diuiding asunder of soule and spirit, and of the ioynts and marrowe, and is a discerner of the thoughts and intents of the heart.

13 Neither is there any creature that is not manifest in his sight: but all things are naked, and opened vnto the eyes of him with whome wee haue to doe.

14 Seeing then that wee haue a great high Priest, that is passed into the heauens, Iesus the Sonne of God, let vs hold fast our profession.

15 For wee haue not an high Priest which cannot bee touched with the feeling of our infirmities: but was in all points tempted like as we are, yet without sinne.

16 Let vs therefore come boldly vnto the throne of grace, that wee may obtaine mercy, and finde grace to helpe in time of need.

## CHAP. V.

1 The authoritie and honour of our Sauours Priesthood. 11 Negligence in the knowledge thereof is reproofed.

**F**or euery high Priest taken from among men, is ordeined for men in things pertaining to God, that hee may offer both giftes & sacrifices for sins.

2 who can haue compassion on the ignorant, and on them that are out of the way, for that hee himselfe also is compassed with infirmities.

3 And by reason heereof hee ought as for the people, so also for himselfe, to offer for sinnes.

4 And no man taketh this honour vnto himselfe, but hee that is called of God, as was Aaron.

5 So also, Christ glorified not himselfe, to bee made an high Priest: but hee

¶ Gr. the word of bearing. ¶ Or, because they were not united by faith to.

¶ Or, the Gospel was first preached.

¶ That is, Iesus.

¶ Or, keeping of a Sabbath

¶ Or, disobedience.

¶ Or, can reasonably beare with.



hee that saide vnto him, Thou art my Sonne, to day haue I begotten thee.

6 As he saith also in another place, Thou art a Priest for euer after the order of Melchisedec.

7 Who in the dayes of his flesh, when hee had offered vp prayers and supplications, with strong crying and teares, vnto him that was able to saue him from death, and was heard, in that he feared.

||Or, for his pietie.

8 Though hee were a Sonne, yet learned hee obedience, by the things which he suffered:

9 And being made perfect, he became the authour of eternall saluation vnto all them that obey him,

10 Called of God an high Priest after the order of Melchisedec:

11 Of whom we haue many things to say, and hard to be vttered, seeing ye are dull of hearing.

12 For when for the time yee ought to bee teachers, yee haue neede that one teach you againe which be the first principles of the Oracles of God, and are become such as haue need of milke, and not of strong meat.

†Or, hath no experience,

13 For every one that bleth milke, is vnskillful in the word of righteousness: for he is a babe.

||Or, perfect.  
||Or, of an habite, or perfection.

14 But strong meate belongeth to them that are of full age, euen those who by reason of vse haue their senses exercised to discerne both good and euil.

## CHAP. VI.

1 Hee exhorteth not to fall backe from the faith, 11 But to bee stedfast, 12 diligent, and patient to waite vpon God, 13 because God is most sure in his promise.

||Or, the word of the beginning of Christ.

**T**herefore leauing the principles of the doctrine of Christ, let vs goe on vnto perfection, not laying againe the foundation of repentance from dead workes, and of faith towards God,

2 Of the doctrine of Baptismes, and of laying on of hands, and of resurrection of the dead, and of eternall iudgement.

3 And this will we doe, if God permit.

4 For it is impossible for those who were once enlightened, and haue tasted of the heavenly gift, and were made partakers of the holy Ghost,

5 And haue tasted the good word of God, and the powers of the world to come;

6 If they shall fall away, to renew them againe vnto repentance: seeing they crucifie to themselves the Sonne of God afresh, and put him to an open shame.

7 For the earth which drinketh in the raine that commeth off vpon it, and bringeth forth herbes meet for them by whome it is dressed, receiueith blessing from God.

||Or, for.

8 But that which beareth thornes and briars, is reiected, and is nigh vnto cursing, whose end is to be burned.

9 But beloued, wee are perswaded better things of you, and things that accompany saluation, though we thus speake.

10 For God is not vnrighteous, to forget your worke and labour of loue, which yee haue shewed toward his Name, in that yee haue ministered to the Saints, and doe minister.

11 And wee desire, that every one of you doe shewe the same diligence, to the full assurance of hope vnto the ende:

12 That yee be not slothfull, but followers of them, who through faith and patience inherite the promises.

13 For when God made promise to Abraham, because hee could sweare by no greater, he sweare by himselfe,

14 Saying, Surely, blessing I will blesse thee, and multiplying I wil multiply thee.

15 And so after he had patiently indured, he obtained the promise.

16 For men verily sweare by the greater, and an oath for confirmation is to them an end of all strife.

17 Wherein God willing more abundantly to shewe vnto the heyres of promise the immutabilitie of his counsell, confirmed it by an oath:

†Or, interposed himselfe by an oath.

18 That by two immutable things, in which it was impossible for God to lye, wee might haue a strong consolation, who haue fled for refuge to lay hold vpon the hope set before vs.

19 Which hope we haue as an anker of the soule both sure and stedfast, and which entreth into that within the baile,

20 whither the forerunner is for vs entered; euen Iesus, made an high Priest for euer after the order of Melchisedec.



# Melchisedec, To the Hebrewes. and Christ.

## CHAP. VII.

1 Christ Iesus is a Priest after the order of Melchisedec, 11 And so, farre more excellent then the Priests of Aarons order.

**I**N this Melchisedec king of Salem, Priest of the most high God, who met Abraham returning from the slaughter of the Kings, and blessed him:

2 To whom also Abraham gaue a tenth part of all: first being by interpretation king of righteousnesse, and after that also king of Salem, which is, king of peace.

3 Without father, Without mother, <sup>†</sup> Without descent, hauing neither beginning of dayes nor end of life: but made like vnto the Sonne of God, abideth a Priest continually.

4 Now consider how great this man was, vnto who euen the patriarch Abraham gaue the tenth of the spoiles.

5 And verily they that are of the sonnes of Levi, who receiue the office of the Priesthood, haue a commandement to take Tithes of the people according to the Law, that is of their brethren, though they come out of the loines of Abraham:

6 But he whose <sup>||</sup> descent is not counted from them, receiued tithes of Abraham, and blessed him that had the promises.

7 And without all contradiction, the lesse is blessed of the better.

8 And here men that die receiue tithes: but there hee receiue them, of whom it is witnessed that he liueth.

9 And as I may so say, Levi also who receiue tithes, payed tithes in Abraham.

10 For hee was yet in the loynes of his father when Melchisedec met him.

11 If therefore perfection were by the Leuiticall Priesthood (for vnder it the people receiued the Law) what further neede was there, that another Priest should rise after the order of Melchisedec, and not bee called after the order of Aaron:

12 For the Priesthood being changed, there is made of necessitie a change also of the Law.

13 For hee of whom these things are spoken, pertaineth to another tribe, of which no man gaue attendance at the Altar.

14 For it is euident that our Lorde sprang out of Iuda, of which tribe Moses spake nothing concerning Priesthood.

15 And it is yet farre more euident: for that after the similitude of Melchisedec there ariseth another Priest,

16 Who is made not after the Law of a carnall commandement, but after the power of an endles life.

17 For hee testifieth; Thou art a Priest for euer, after the order of Melchisedec.

18 For there is verily a disanulling of the commandement going before, for the weakenesse and vnprofitablenesse thereof.

19 For the Law made nothing perfect, but the bringing in of a better hope did: by the which wee draw nigh vnto God.

20 And in as much as not without an othe he was made Priest,

21 (For those Priests were made without an oath: but this with an oath, by him <sup>†</sup> said vnto him, The Lord swaue and wil not repent, thou art a Priest for euer after the order of Melchisedec)

22 By so much was Iesus made a suretie of a better Testament.

23 And they truly were many Priests, because they were not suffered to continue by reason of death.

24 But this man because hee continueth euer, hath an <sup>||</sup> vnchangeable Priesthood.

25 Wherefore he is able also to saue them to the vttermost, that come vnto God by him, seeing hee euer liueth to make intercession for them.

26 For such an high Priest became vs, who is holy, harmlesse, vndefiled, separate from sinners, and made higher then the heauens.

27 Who needeth not daily, as those high Priests, to offer by sacrifice, first for his owne sins and then for the peoples: for this hee did once, when he offered by himselfe.

28 For the Law maketh men high priests which haue infirmitie, but the word of the othe which was since the Law, maketh the Sonne, who is <sup>†</sup> consecrated for euermore.

## CHAP. VIII.

1 By the eternal Priesthood of Christ, the Leuiticall Priesthood of Aaron is abolished. 7 And the temporall Coudenant with the Fathers, by the eternal Coudenant of the Gospel.

Now

† Gr. without pedigree.

|| Or, pedigree.

|| Or, but it was the bringing in.

|| Or, without swearing of an othe. \* Pla. 110.4

|| Or, which passeth not from one to another.

|| Or, euermore.

† Gr. perfected.



**N**ow of the things which we haue spoken, this is the summe: Wee haue such an high Priest, who is set on the right hand of the throne of the Maiestie in the heauens:

2 A minister of the Sanctuary, and of the true Tabernacle, which the Lord pitched, and not man.

3 For euery high Priest is ordeined to offer gifts and sacrifices: wherefore it is of necessitie that this man haue somewhat also to offer.

4 For if he were on earth, he should not bee a Priest, seeing that there are Priests that offer gifts according to the Law:

5 Who serue vnto the example and shadow of heavenly things, as Moses was admonished of God when he was about to make the Tabernacle. For see (saith he) that thou make all things according to the paterne shewed to thee in the mount.

6 But now hath he obtained a more excellent ministerie, by how much also he is the Mediatour of a better Couenant, which was established vpon better promises.

7 For if that first Couenant had bene faultles, then should no place haue bene sought for the second.

8 For finding fault with them, hee saith, Behold, the dayes come (saith the Lord) when I will make a new couenant with the house of Israel, and the house of Iudah.

9 Not according to the Couenant that I made with their fathers, in the day when I tooke them by the hand to lead them out of the land of Egypt, because they continued not in my Couenant, and I regarded them not, saith the Lord.

10 For this is the Couenant that I will make with the house of Israel after those dayes, saith the Lord: I will put my Lawes into their minde, and write them in their hearts: and I will be to them a God, and they shalbe to me a people.

11 And they shall not teach euery man his neighbour, and euery man his brother, saying, Know the Lord: For all shall know me, from the least to the greatest.

12 For I will be mercifull to their unrighteousnes, and their sins & their iniquities will I remember no more.

13 In that he saith, A new Couenant, he hath made the first olde. Now that which decayeth and waxeth old, is ready to vanish away.

## CHAP. IX.

1 The description of the rites and bloody sacrifices of the Law, 11 farre inferiour to the dignitie and perfection of the blood and sacrifice of Christ.

**T**hen verily the first Couenant had also ordinances of diuine Seruice, and a worldly Sanctuary.

2 For there was a Tabernacle made, the first, wherein was the Candlesticke, and the Table, and the Shewbread, which is called the Sanctuary.

3 And after the second vasse, the Tabernacle which is called holiest of all:

4 Which had the golden Censour, and the Arke of the Couenant overlaid round about with gold, wherein was the Golden pot that had Manna, and Aarons rod that budded, and the Tables of the Couenant.

5 And ouer it the Cherubims of glory shadowing the Mercyseat, of which we cannot now speake particularly.

6 Now when these things were thus ordeined, the Priestes went a wayes into the first Tabernacle, accomplishing the seruice of God.

7 But into the second went the high Priest alone once euery yeere, not without blood, which he offered for himselfe, and for the errors of the people.

8 The holy Ghost this signifying, that the way into the holiest of all, was not yet made manifest, while as the first Tabernacle was yet standing:

9 Which was a figure for the time then present, in which were offered both gifts and sacrifices, that could not make him that did the seruice perfect, as pertaining to the conscience.

10 Which stood onely in meates and drinckes, and diuers washings, and carnall ordinances imposed on them vntill the time of reformation.

11 But Christ being come an high Priest of good things to come; by a greater and more perfect Tabernacle, not made with hands, that is to say, not of this building:

12 Neither by the blood of Goats and Calues: but by his owne blood hee entred in once into the holy place, ha-  
uing

Or, of holy things.

Or, they are Priests.

Or, Testament.

Or, ceremonies.

Or, holy.

Or, rites, or ceremonies.

Jer. 31. 33.  
Gr. giue.  
Or, vpon.



# The force of To the Hebrewes. Christes death.

uing obtained eternall redemption  
tor vs.

13 For if the blood of Bulls, and of goats, and the ashes of an heifer sprinkling the uncleane, sanctifieth to the purifying of the flesh :

|| Or, fault.

14 How much more shall the blood of Christ, who through the eternal Spirit, offered himselfe without spot to God, purge your conscience from dead workes, to serue the living God :

15 And for this cause hee is the Mediatour of the New Testament, that by meanes of death, for the redemption of the transgressions that were vnder the first Testament, they which are called, might receiue the promise of eternall inheritance.

|| Or, bee brought in.

16 For where a Testament is, there must also of necessitie bee the death of the Testatour.

17 For a Testament is of force after men are dead : otherwise it is of no strength at all whilst the Testatour liueth.

|| Or, purified.

18 Whereupon, neither the first Testament was dedicated without blood.

19 For when Moles had spoken euery precept to all the people according to the Law, he tooke the blood of Calues and of Goates, with water and scarlet wooll, and hyssope, and sprinkled both the booke and all the people,

|| Or, purple.

20 Saying, This is the blood of the Testament which God hath enioyned vnto you.

21 Whereupon, hee sprinkled with blood both the Tabernacle, and all the vessels of the Ministry.

22 And almost all things are by the Law purged with blood : and without shedding of blood is no remission.

23 It was therefore necessary that the patterns of things in the heavens should bee purified with these, but the heavenly things themselves with better sacrifices then these.

24 For Christ is not entred into the holy places made with handes, which are the figures of the true, but into heauen it selfe, now to appeare in the presence of God for vs.

25 For yet that he should offer himselfe often, as the high Priest entred into the holy place, euery yeere with blood of others :

26 For then must hee often haue suffered since the foundation of the world : but now once in the end of the world,

hath he appeared to put away sinne by the sacrifice of himselfe.

27 And as it is appointed vnto men once to die, but after this the Iudgement :

28 So Christ was once offered to beare the sinnes of many, & vnto them that looke for him shall hee appeare the second tyme without sinne, vnto salvation.

## CHAP. X.

1 The weaknesse of the Law sacrifices. 10 The sacrifice of Christs body once offered, 14 for euer, hath taken away sinnes. 19 An exhortation to hold fast the faith, with patience and thanksgiuing.

**B**UT the Law hauing a shadow of good things to come, and not the very Image of the things, can neuer with those sacrifices which they offered yeere by yeere continually, make the commers thereunto perfect :

2 For then would they not haue ceased to be offered, because that the worshippers once purged, should haue had no more conscience of sinnes :

3 But in those sacrifices there is a remembrance againe made of sinnes euery yeere.

4 For it is not possible that the blood of Bulls and of Goats, should take away sinnes.

5 Wherefore when hee commeth into the world, he saith, Sacrifice and offering thou wouldest not, but a body hast thou prepared mee :

|| Or, thou hast fitted me.

6 In burnt offerings, and sacrifices for sinne thou hast had no pleasure :

7 Then said I, Lo, I come. (In the volume of the booke it is written of me) to doe thy Will, O God.

8 Aboue when hee said, Sacrifice, and offering, and burnt offerings, and offering for sinne thou wouldest not, neither hadst pleasure therein, which are offered by the Law :

9 Then said he, Lo, I come to doe thy Will (O God :) he taketh away the first, that he may establish the second.

10 By the which Will wee are sanctified, through the offering of the body of Iesus Christ once for all.

11 And euery Priest standeth dayly ministering and offering oftentimes the same sacrifices which can neuer take away sinnes.

12 But



12 But this man after he had offered one sacrifice for sinnes for ever, sate downe on the right hand of God,

13 From henceforth expecting till his enemies be made his footstoole.

14 For by one offering hee hath perfected for ever them that are sanctified.

15 Whereof the holy Ghost also is a witnesse to vs: for after that he had said before,

16 This is the Couenant that I will make with them after those dayes, saith the Lord: I will <sup>\*Iere. 31.</sup> put my Lawes into their hearts, and in their mindes will I write them: 33.

17 And their sinnes and iniquities will I remember no more.

18 Now, where remission of these is, there is no more offering for sinne.

19 Having therefore, brethren, <sup>|| Or, liber-</sup> boldnesse to enter into the holiest by the blood of Iesus,

20 By a new and liuing way which hee hath <sup>|| Or, new</sup> consecrated for vs, through the baile, that is to say, his flesh: made.

21 And hauing an high Priest ouer the house of God:

22 Let vs draw neere with a true heart in full assurance of faith, hauing our hearts sprinkled from an euill conscience, and our bodies washed with pure water.

23 Let vs hold fast the profession of our faith without waivering (for he is faithfull that promised)

24 And let vs consider one another to prouoke vnto loue, and to good workes:

25 Not forsaking the assembling of our selues together, as the manner of some is: but exhorting one another, and so much the more, as ye see the day approaching.

26 For if we sinne wilfully after that we haue receiued the knowledge of the trueth, there remaineth no more sacrifice for sinnes,

27 But a certaine fearefull looking for of iudgement, and fiery indignation, which shall deuoure the aduersaries.

28 Hee that despised Moses Lawe, died without mercy, vnder two or three witnesses.

29 Of how much sorer punishment suppose ye, shall hee be thought worthy, who hath troden vnder foote? Sonne of God, and hath counted the blood of the couenant wherewith he was sanctified, an vnholie thing, and hath done de-

spite vnto the spirit of grace:

30 For we know him that hath said, <sup>\*Deut. 32.</sup> Vengeance belongeth vnto me, I will recompence, saith the Lord: and againe, <sup>35.</sup> The Lord shall iudge his people. <sup>Rom. 12.</sup> 19.

31 It is a fearefull thing to fall into the hands of the liuing God.

32 But call to remembrance the former dayes, in which after yee were illuminated, ye indured a great fight of afflictions:

33 Partly whilest ye were made a gazing stocke both by reproches & afflictions, and partly whilest ye became companions of them that were so vsed.

34 For yee had compassion of me in my bonds, and tooke ioyfully the spoiling of your goods, knowing in your selues that yee haue in heauen a better and an induring substance.

35 Cast not away therefore your confidence which hath great recompense of reward.

36 For ye haue need of patience, that shall after ye haue done the will of God ye might receiue the promise.

37 For yet a litle while, and he that shall come will come, and will not tary.

38 Now the iust shall liue by faith: but if any man drawe backe, my soule shall haue no pleasure in him.

39 But wee are not of them who draw backe vnto perdition: but of them that beleue, to the sauing of the soule.

## C H A P. XI.

1 What faith is. 6 Without faith we cannot please God. 7 The worthy fruits thereof in the Fathers of old time.

**N**ow faith is the substance of things hoped for, the euidence of things not seen.

2 For by it the Elders obtained a good report.

3 Through faith we vnderstand that the worlds were framed by the word of God, so that things which are seene were not made of things which doe appeare.

4 By faith Abel offered vnto God a more excellent sacrifice then Cain, by which he obtained witnes that he was righteous, God testifying of his gifts: and by it he being dead, yet speaketh.

5 By faith Enoch was translated, that he should not see death, and was not found, because God had translated him: For before his translation he had this testimonie, that he pleased God.

6 But

\*Deut. 32.  
35.  
Rom. 12.  
19.

|| Or, ground,  
or confidence

|| Or, is yet  
spoken of.



# The force To the Hebrewes. of faith.

6 But without faith it is impossible to please him : for hee that commeth to God, must beleue that he is , and that he is a rewarder of them that diligently seeke him.

*|| Or, being  
my.*

7 By faith Noah being warned of God of things not seene as yet, moued with feare, prepared an Arke to the saving of his house, by the which he condemned the world, and became heire of the righteousnesse which is by faith.

8 By faith Abraham when he was called to goe out into a place which hee should after receiue for an inheritance, obeyed, and he went out, not knowing whither he went.

9 By faith hee sojourned in the land of promise, as in a strange countrey, dwelling in tabernacles with Isaac and Jacob, the heires with him of the same promise.

10 For hee looked for a citie which hath foundations, whose builder and maker is God.

11 Through faith also Sara her selfe receiued strength to conceiue seede, and was deliuered of a child when she was past age, because she iudged him faithfull who had promised.

12 Therefore sprang there euen of one, and him as good as dead, so many as the starres of the skie in multitude, and as the sand which is by the sea shore innumerable.

*|| Or, according to faith.*

13 These all died in faith, not hauing receiued the promises, but hauing seene them a farre off, and were persuaded of them, and embraced them, and confessed that they were strangers and pilgrims on the earth.

14 For they that say such things, declare plainly that they seeke a countrey.

15 And truly if they had been mindfull of that countrey, from whence they came out, they might haue had opportunity to haue returned :

16 But now they desire a better countrey, that is, an heauenly : wherefore God is not ashamed to bee called their God : for he hath prepared for the a city.

17 By faith Abraham when he was tried, offered vp Isaac: and he that had receiued the promises, offered vp his onely begotten sonne,

*|| Or, To.*

18 Of whom it was said, That, in Isaac shall thy seed be called:

19 Accounting that God was able to raise him vp, euen from the dead : from whence also he receiued him in a figure.

20 By faith Isaac blessed Jacob and Esau concerning things to come.

21 By faith Jacob when hee was a dying, blessed both the sonnes of Joseph, and worshipped leaning vpon the top of his staffe.

*|| Or, remembered.*

22 By faith, Joseph when hee died, made mention of the departing of the children of Israel : and gaue commandement concerning his bones.

23 By faith, Moses when hee was borne was hid three moneths of his parents, because they saw he was a proper childe, and they not afraid of the Kings commandement.

24 By faith Moses when hee was come to yeeres, refused to bee called the sonne of Pharaohs daughter,

25 Choosing rather to suffer affliction with the people of God, then to enioy the pleasures of sinne for a season :

*|| Or, for  
Christ.*

26 Esteeming the reproch of Christ greater riches then the treasures in Egypt: for he had respect vnto the recompense of the reward.

27 By faith hee forsooke Egypt, not fearing the wrath of the king: for he endured, as seeing him who is invisible.

28 Through faith he kept the Pascheouer, and the sprinkling of blood, lest he that destroyed the first borne, should touch them.

29 By faith they passed through the red sea, as by drie land : which the Egyptians assaying to do, were drowned.

30 By faith the walles of Jericho fell downe, after they were compassed about seuen dayes.

31 By faith the harlot Rahab perished not with them that beleued not, when shee had receiued the spies with peace.

*|| Or, that  
were disobedient.*

32 And what shall I more say : for the time would faile mee to tell of Gideon, and of Barak, and of Sampson, and of Iephthah, of Dauid also and Samuel, and of the prophets :

33 Who through faith subdued kingdoms, wrought righteousnesse, obtained promises, stopped the mouthes of Lions,

34 Quenched the violence of fire, escaped the edge of the sword, out of weakenesse were made strong, waxed valiant in fight, turned to flight the armies of the aliens.

35 Women receiued their dead raised to life againe : and others were tortured, not accepting deliuerance, that they

*\*a. Macc.  
7.7.*



they might obtaine a better resurrection.

36 And others had triall of cruell mockings and scourgings, yea mozeouer, of bonds and imprisonment.

37 They were stoned, they were sawen asunder, were tempted, were slaine with the sword: they wandered about in sheepskinnes, and goat skins, being destitute, afflicted, tormented.

38 Of whome the world was not worthy: they wandered in deserts, and in mountains, and in denmes and caues of the earth.

39 And these all hauing obtained a good report through faith, receiued not the promise:

||Or, fore-  
seene.

40 God hauing || prouided some better thing for vs, that they without vs, should not be made perfect.

## CHAP. XII.

1 An exhortation to constant faith, patience, and godlinesse. 22 A commendation of the New Testament about the Old.



Wherefore, seeing wee also are compassed about with so great a cloude of witnesses, let vs lay aside euery weight, & the sinne which doth so easily beset vs, and let vs runne with patience vnto the race that is set before vs,

||Or, begin-  
ner.

2 Looking vnto Iesus the || Author and finisher of our faith, who for the ioy that was set before him, endured the crosse, despising the shame, and is set downe at the right hand of the throne of God.

3 For consider him that indured such contradiction of sinners against himselfe, lest ye be wearied and faint in your mindes.

4 Bee haue not yet resisted vnto blood, striving against sinne.

5 And ye haue forgotten the exhortation which speaketh vnto you as vnto children, By sinne, despise not thou the chastening of the Lord, nor faint when thou art rebuked of him.

6 For whome the Lord loueth hee chasteneth, and scourgeth euery sonne whom he receiueth.

7 If yee endure chastening, God dealeth with you as with sonnes: for what sonne is he whom the father chasteneth not?

8 But if ye be without chastisement,

whereof all are partakers, then are ye bastards, and not sonnes.

9 Furthermore, wee haue had fathers of our flesh, which corrected vs, and we gaue them reuerence: shall we not much rather bee in subiection vnto the Father of Spirits, and liue?

10 For they verily for a fewe dayes chastened vs after their owne pleasure, but hee for our profit, that we might bee partakers of his holinesse.

11 Now no chastening for the present seemeth to be ioyous, but grieuous: neuerthelesse, after ward it yeeldeth the peaceable fruite of righteousnesse, vnto them which are exercised thereby.

12 Wherefore lift vp the handes which hang downe, and the feeble knees.

13 And make || straight paths for your feete, lest that which is lame bee turned out of the way, but let it rather bee healed.

||Or, enen.

14 Followe peace with all men, and holinesse, without which no man shall see the Lord:

15 Looking diligently, lest any man || faile of the grace of God, lest any roote of bitternesse springing vp, trouble you, and thereby many be defiled:

||Or, fall from

16 Lest there bee any fornicatour, or profane person, as Elau, who for one morsell of meat sold his birthright.

17 For yee know how that afterward when hee would haue inherited the blessing, hee was reiected: for hee found no || place of repentance, though he sought it carefully with teares.

||Or, may to  
change his  
minds.

18 For yee are not come vnto the mount that might be touched, and that burned with fire, nor vnto blacknesse, and darknes, and tempest,

19 And the sound of a trumpet, and the voyce of wordes, which voyce they that heard, entreated that the word should not bee spoken to them any more.

20 For they could not indure that which was commaunded: And if so much as a beast touch the Mountaine, it shall be stoned, or thrust thorow with a dart.

21 And so terrible was the sight, that Moyses sayde, I exceedingly feare, and quake.

22 But ye are come vnto mount Si on, and vnto the citie of the liuing God the heavenly Ierusalem, and to an innumerable company of Angels:



|| Or, in-  
led.|| Or, Testa-  
ment.|| Or, may be  
shaken.|| Or, let vs  
boldly say.

\* Ios. 1. 5.

23 To the generall assembly, and Church of the first borne which are written in heauen, and to God the Judge of all, and to the spirits of iust men made perfect:

24 And to Iesus the mediatur of the new Couenant, and to the blood of sprinkling, that speaketh better things then that of Abel.

25 See that yee refuse not him that speaketh: for if they escaped not who refused him that spake on earth, much more shall not we escape if wee turne away from him that speaketh from heauen.

26 Whose voice then shooke the earth, but now he hath promised, saying, Yet once more I shake not the earth onely, but also heauen.

27 And this word Yet once more, signifieth the remouing of those things that are shaken, as of things that are made, that those things which cannot be shaken may remaine.

28 Wherefore wee receiue a kingdom which cannot bee moued, let vs haue grace, whereby wee may serue God acceptably, with reuerence and godly feare.

29 For our God is a consuming fire.

### CHAP. XIII.

1 Diuers admonitions, as to Charitie, 4 To honest life, 5 To auoide couetousnes, 7 To regarde Gods preachers, 9 To take heed of strange doctrines, 10 To confesse Christ, 16 To giue almes, 17 To obey gouernors, 18 To pray for the Apostle. 20 The Conclusion.

**L**et brotherly loue continue.

2 Bee not forgetfull to entertaine strangers, for thereby some haue entertained Angels vnawares.

3 Remember them that are in bonds, as bound with them; and them which suffer aduersitie, as being your selues also in the body.

4 Marriage is honorable in all, and the bed undefiled: but whoremongers, and adulterers God will iudge.

5 Let your conuersation bee without couetousnesse: and be content with such things as yee haue. For hee hath said, \* I will neuer leaue thee, nor forsake thee.

6 So that wee may boldly say, The Lord is my helper, and I will not

feare what man shall doe vnto me.

7 Remember them which haue the rule ouer you, who haue spoken vnto you the word of God, whose faith follow, considering the end of their conuersation.

8 Iesus Christ the same yesterday, and to day, and for euer.

9 Be not caried about with diuers and strange doctrines: for it is a good thing that the heart be established with grace, not with meates, which haue not profited them that haue beene occupied therein.

10 Wee haue an altar whereof they haue no right to eate, which serue the Tabernacle.

11 For the bodies of those beasts, whose blood is brought into the Sanctuary by the high Priest for sinne, are burnt without the campe.

12 Wherefore Iesus also, that hee might sanctifie the people with his own blood, suffered without the gate.

13 Let vs goe forth therefore vnto him without the campe, bearing his reproch.

14 \* For here haue we no continuing cite, but wee seeke one to come.

15 By him therefore let vs offer the sacrifice of praise to God continually, that is, the fruit of our lips, giving thanks to his Name.

16 But to doe good, and to communicate forget not, for with such sacrifices God is well pleased.

17 Obey them that haue the rule ouer you, and submit your selues: for they watch for your soules, as they that must giue account, that they may doe it with ioy, and not with griefe: for that is vnprofitable for you.

18 Pray for vs: for we trust wee haue a good conscience in all things, willing to liue honestly.

19 But I beseech you the rather to doe this, that I may be restored to you the sooner.

20 Now the God of peace, that brought againe from the dead our Lord Iesus, that great shepheard of the sheepe, through the blood of the euerlasting Couenant,

21 Make you perfect in euery good worke to doe his will, working in you that which is well pleasing in his sight, through Iesus Christ, to whom be glorie for euer and euer. Amen.

22 And I beseech you brethren, suffer

|| Or, are the  
guides

\* Mich. 2. 10

† Gr. confess-  
ing 10.

|| Or, guide.

|| Or, Testa-  
ment.

|| Or, doing.



fer the word of exhortation, for I haue written a letter vnto you in few words.

23 Know yee, that our brother Timothie is set at libertie, with whom if he come shortly, I will see you.

24 Salute all them that haue the

rule ouer you, and al the Saints. They of Italy salute you.

25 Grace be with you all. Amen.

Written to the Hebrewes, from Italy, by Timothie.



# THE GENERALL Epistle of Iames.

## CHAP. I.

Wee are to reioyce vnder the Crosse, 5 To aske patience of God, 13 And in our trials not to impute our weakenesse, or finnes vnto him, 19 but rather to hearken to the word, to meditate in it, and to doe thereafter. 26 Otherwise men may seeme, but neuer be truly religious.



Iames a seruant of God, and of the Lord Iesus Christ, to the twelue Tribes which are scattered abroad, greeting.

2 My brethren, count it all ioy when ye fall into diuers temptations,

3 Knowing this, that the trying of your faith worketh patience,

4 But let patience haue her perfect worke, that ye may be perfect, and entier, wanting nothing.

5 If any of you lacke wisdom, let him aske of God, that giueth to all men liberally, and vphaideth not: and it shalbe giuen him.

6 But let him aske in faith, nothing wauering: for he that wauereth is like a waue of the sea, drinen with the wind, and tossed.

7 For let not that man thinke that he shall receiue any thing of the Lord.

8 A double minded man is vnstable in all his wayes.

9 Let the brother of low degree, *Or, glory.* reioyce in that he is exalted:

10 But the rich, in that hee is made low: because as the floure of the grasse he shall passe away.

11 For the Sunne is no sooner risen with a burning heate, but it withereth the grasse; and the floure thereof falleth, and the grace of the fashion of it perissheth: so also shall the rich man fade away in his wayes.

12 Blessed is the man that endureth temptation: for when hee is tried, hee shall receiue the crowne of life, which the Lord hath promised to them that loue him.

13 Let no man say when he is tempted, I am tempted of God: for God cannot be tempted with euill, neither tempteth he any man. *Or, euils.*

14 But euery man is tempted, when hee is drawen away of his owne lust, and enticed.

15 Then when lust hath conceived, it bringeth forth sinne: and sinne, when it is finished, bringeth forth death.

16 Doe not erre, my beloued brethren.

17 Every good gift, and euery perfect gift is from aboue, & commeth downe from the Father of lights, with whom is no variablenesse, neither shadow of turning.

18 Of his owne Will begate hee vs, with the word of Trueth, that wee should bee a kinde of first frutes of his creatures.

19 Wherefore my beloued brethren, let euery man bee swift to heare, slow to speake, slow to wrath.

20 For the wrath of man worketh not the righteousnesse of God.

21 Wherefore lay apart all filthinesse, and superfluitie of naughtinesse, & receiue with meeknesse the engrafted word, which is able to saue your soules.

22 But be ye doers of the word, and not



not hearers onely, deceiuing your owne selues.

23 For if any be a hearer of the word and not a doer, he is like vnto a man beholding his naturall face in a glasse :

24 For hee beholdeth himselfe, and goeth his way, and straightway forgetteth what maner of man he was.

25 But who so looketh into the perfect Law of libertie, and continueth therein, he being not a forgetfull hearer, but a doer of the worke, this man shall be blessed in his deed.

26 If any man among you seeme to be religious, & hideth not his tongue, but deceiueh his owne heart, this mans religion is vaine.

27 Pure religion and vndefiled before God and the Father, is this, to visit the fatherlesse and widowes in their affliction, and to keepe himselfe vnspotted from the world.

## CHAP. II.

It is not agreeable to Christian profession to regard the rich, and to despise the poore brethren : 13 rather wee are to be louing, and mercifull : 14 And not to boast of faith where no deedes are, 17 which is but a dead faith, 19 the faith of deuils, 21 not of Abraham, 25 and Rahab.

**M**y brethren, haue not the faith of our Lord Iesus Christ the Lord of glorie, with respect of persons.

2 For if there come vnto your assembly a man with a gold ring, in goodly apparel, and there come in also a poore man, in vile raiment :

3 And yee haue respect to him that weareth the gay clothing, and say vnto him, Sit thou here in a good place : and say to the poore, Stand thou there, or sit here vnder my footstoolle :

4 Are yee not then partiall in your selues, and are become iudges of euill thoughts :

5 Hearken, my beloued brethren, hath not God cholen the poore of this world, rich in faith, and heires of the kingdome, which hee hath promised to them that loue him :

6 But yee haue despised the poore. Doe not rich men oppresse you, and draw you befoze the Iudgement seats :

7 Doe not they blaspheme that worke the paine, by the which ye are called :

8 If ye fulfil the royall Law, accord-

ding to the Scripture, Thou shalt loue thy neighbour as thy selfe, ye doe well.

9 But if ye haue respect to persons, ye commit sinne, and are conuicted of the Law, as transgressours.

10 For whosoever shall keepe the whole Law, & yet offend in one point, he is guilty of all.

11 For he that said, Doe not commit adultery : sayd also, Do not kill. Now if thou commit no adultery, yet if thou kill, thou art become a transgressor of the Law.

12 So speake ye, and so doe, as they that shall bee iudged by the Law of libertie.

13 For he shall haue iudgement without mercie, that hath shewed no mercie, & mercie reioyareth against iudgement.

14 What doth it profit, my brethren, though a man say hee hath faith, and haue not workes : can faith saue him :

15 If a brother or sister be naked, and destitute of dayly foode,

16 And one of you say vnto them, Depart in peace, be you warmed & filled : notwithstanding ye giue them not those things which are needfull to the body : what doth it profit :

17 Euen so faith, if it hath not workes, is dead being alone.

18 Yea, a man may say, Thou hast faith, and I haue workes : shew mee thy faith without thy workes, and I will shew thee my faith by my workes.

19 Thou beleeuest that there is one God, thou doest well : the deuils also beleeue, and tremble.

20 But wilt thou knowe, O vaine man, that faith without workes is dead :

21 Was not Abraham our father iustified by workes, when hee had offered Isaac his sonne vpon the altar :

22 Seest thou how faith wrought with his workes, and by workes was faith made perfect :

23 And the Scripture was fulfilled which saith, \* Abraham beleueed God, and it was imputed vnto him for righteousness : and he was called the friend of God.

24 We see then, how that by workes a man is iustified, and not by faith only.

25 Likewise also, was not Rahab the harlot iustified by workes, when she had receiued the messengers, and had sent them out another way :

26 For as the body without the spirit is

<sup>†</sup> Or, that Law which said.

<sup>†</sup> Or, glorieth

<sup>†</sup> Gr. by it selfe.

<sup>||</sup> Some copies read, by thy workes.

<sup>||</sup> Or, thou see'st.

\* Gen. 15. 6  
rom. 4. 3.  
gal. 3. 6.

<sup>||</sup> Or, breath.

<sup>||</sup> Or, doing.

<sup>†</sup> Gr. Synagogues.

<sup>||</sup> Or, well, or seemely.

<sup>||</sup> Or, that.



rit is dead, so saith without workes is dead also.

### CHAP. III.

i We are not rashly or arrogantly to reprove others: 3 but rather to bridle the tongue, a little member, but a powerfull instrument of much good, and great harme. 13 They who be truly wise, be milde, and peaceable, without envying, and strife.

**M**Y brethren, bee not many masters, knowing that we shall receive the greater condemnation.

2 For in many things we offend all. If any man offend not in word, the same is a perfect man, and able also to bridle the whole body.

3 Behold, we put bittes in the horses mouthes, that they may obey vs, and we turne about their whole body.

4 Behold also the ships, which though they be so great, and are driven of fierce windes, yet are they turned about with a very small helme, whither soever the governour listeth.

5 Even so the tongue is a little member, and boasteth great things: behold, how great a matter a little fire kindleth.

6 And the tongue is a fire, a world of iniquitie: so is the tongue amongst our members, that it defileth the whole body, and setteth on fire the course of nature, and it is set on fire of hell.

7 For every kind of beasts, and of birds, and of serpents, and things in the sea, is tamed, and hath been tamed of mankind.

8 But the tongue can no man tame, it is an unruly evill, full of deadly poyson.

9 Therewith blesse we God, even the Father: and therewith curse we men, which are made after the similitude of God.

10 Out of the same mouth proceedeth blessing and cursing: my brethren, these things ought not so to be.

11 Doeth a fountaine send forth at the same place sweet water and bitter?

12 Can figtree, my brethren, beare olive berries: either a vine, figs: so can no fountaine both yeeld salt water & fresh.

13 Who is a wise man and indued with knowledge amongst you: let him shew out of a good conversation his workes with meekenes of wisdom.

14 But if ye haue bitter envying and strife in your hearts, glory not, and lie not against the truth.

15 This wisdom descendeth not from above, but is earthly, sensuall,

|| Or, natural

16 For where envying and strife is, there is confusion, and every evill worke.

† Gr. tumult or inquietness.

17 But the wisdom that is from above, is first pure, then peaceable, gentle, and easie to be intreated, full of mercy, and good fruits, without partialitie, and without hypocrisy.

|| Or, without wrangling.

18 And the fruit of righteousness is sown in peace, of them that make peace.

### CHAP. IIII.

i Wee are to strive against covetousnesse, 4 intemperance, 5 pride, 11 detraction, and rash iudgement of others: 13 and not to be confident in the good successe of worldly businesse, but mindfull ever of the vncertainty of this life, to commit our selues, and all our affaires to Gods providence.

**F**ROM whence come warres and fightings among you? come they not hence, even of your lusts, that warre in your members?

|| Or, brawlings.

|| Or, pleasures.

2 Be lust, and have not: yee kill, and desire to have, and cannot obtaine: yee fight and warre, yet yee have not, because ye aske not.

3 Be aske and receive not, because ye aske amisse, that yee may consume it upon your lusts.

|| Or, pleasures.

4 Be adulterers, and adulteresses, know yee not that the friendship of the world is enmity with God: who soever therefore will be a friend of the world, is the enemy of God.

5 Doe ye thinke that the Scripture saith in vaine, the spirit that dwelleth in vs listeth to envy?

|| Or, enviously.

6 But he giveth more grace, wherefore he saith, God resisteth the proud, but giveth grace unto the humble.

\* Pro. 3. 34. 1. pet. 5. 5.

7 Submit your selues therefore to God: resist the devill, and hee will flee from you.

8 Draw nigh to God, and hee will draw nigh to you: cleanse your hands ye sinners, and purifie your hearts ye double minded.

9 Bee afflicted, and mourne, and weepe: let your laughter be turned to mourning, and your ioy to heavinesse.

10 Humble your selues in the sight of the Lord, and he shall lift you up.



11 Speake not euill one of another (brethren:) he that speaketh euill of his brother, and iudgeth his brother, speaketh euill of the Law, and iudgeth the Law: but if thou iudge the Law, thou art not a doer of the Law, but a iudge.

12 There is one Lawgiuer, who is able to saue, and to destroy: who art thou that iudgeth another?

13 Goe to now ye that say, To day or to morrow wee will goe into such a city and continue there a yere, and buy, and sell, and get gaine:

\*Pro. 27. 1.  
|| Or, for it is.  
14 Whereas yee know not what shalbe on the morrow: \* for what is your life? || Therefore to him that appeareth for a litle time, and then vanissheth away.

15 For that yee ought to say, if the Lord will, we shall liue, and doe this, or that.

16 But now yee reioyce in your boastings: all such reioycing is euill.

17 Therefore to him that knoweth to doe good, and doth it not, to him it is sinne.

## CHAP. V.

1 Wicked rich men are to feare Gods vengeance. 7 We ought to be patient in afflictions, after the example of the Prophets, and Iob: 12 to forbear swearing, 13 to pray in aduersitie, to sing in prosperitie: 16 to acknowledge mutually our seuerall faults, to pray one for another, 19 and to reduce a straying brother to the truth.

**G**oe to now, yee rich men, weep and howle for your miseries that shall come vpon you.

2 Your riches are corrupted, and your garments moth-eaten:

3 Your gold and siluer is cankered, and the rust of them shall bee a witnesse against you, and shall eate your flesh as it were fire: ye haue heaped treasure together for the last dayes.

4 Beholde, the hire of the labourers which haue reaped downe your fieldes, which is of you kept backe by fraud, cryeth: and the cryes of them which haue reaped, are entred into the eares of the Lord of Sabaoth.

5 Yee haue liued in pleasure on the earth, and bene wanton: ye haue nourished your hearts, as in a day of slaughter:

6 Yee haue condemned, and killed

the iust, and he doth not resist you.

7 || Be patient therefore, brethren, vnto the coming of the Lord: behold, the husbandlerman waiteth for the precious fruit of the earth, and hath long patience for it, vntill hee receive the early and latter raine.

8 Be yee also patient; stablish your hearts: for the coming of the Lord draweth nigh.

9 || Grudge not one against another, brethren, lest ye be condemned: behold, the Judge standeth before the doore.

10 Take, my brethren, the Prophets, who haue spoken in the Name of the Lord, for an example of suffering affliction, and of patience.

11 Beholde, wee count them happie which endure. Ye haue heard of the patience of Iob, and haue seene the end of the Lord: that the Lord is very pitifull and of tender mercie.

12 But aboute all things, my brethren, sweare not, neither by heauen, neither by the earth, neither by any other othe: but let your yea, be yea, and your nay, nay: lest yee fall into condemnation.

13 Is any among you afflicted: let him pray. Is any merry: let him sing psalmes.

14 Is any sicke among you: let him call for the Elders of the Church, and let them pray ouer him, anointing him with oyle in the Name of the Lord:

15 And the prayer of Faith shall saue the sicke, and the Lord shall raise him vp: and if hee haue committed sinnes, they shall be forgiven him.

16 Confesse your faults one to another, and pray one for another, that yee may bee healed: the effectuell feruent prayer of a righteous man availeth much.

17 Elias was a man subiect to like passions as we are, and he prayed earnestly that it might not raine: and it rained not on the earth by the space of thre yeeres and sixe monethes.

18 And hee prayed againe, and the heauen gaue raine, and the earth brought forth her fruit.

19 Brethren, if any of you doe erre from the truth, and one conuert him,

20 Let him know, that hee which conuerteth the sinner from the error of his way, shall saue a soule from death, and shall hide a multitude of sinnes.

|| Or, be long patient, or suffer with long patience

|| Or, grudge, or grudge not.

|| Or, in his prayer.





# THE FIRST EPISTLE generall of Peter.

## CHAP. I.

Hee bleſſeth God for his manifold ſpiritual graces: 10 ſhewing that the ſaluation in Chriſt is no newes, but a thing prophesied of olde: 13 And exhorteth them accordingly to a godly conuerſation, forasmuch as they are now borne anew by the word of God.



After an Apoſtle of Jeſus Chriſt, to the ſtrangers ſcattered thorowout Pontus, Galatia, Cappadocia, Aſia, and Bithynia,

2 Elect, according to the foreknowledge of God the Father, through ſanctification of the Spirit vnto obedience, and ſprinkling of the blood of Jeſus Chriſt: Grace vnto you and peace be multiplied.

3 Blessed be the God and Father of our Lord Jeſus Chriſt, which according to his abundant mercy, hath begotten vs againe vnto a liuely hope, by the reſurrection of Jeſus Chriſt from the dead,

4 To an inheritance incorruptible, and vndefiled, and that faſteth not away, reſerued in heauen for you,

5 who are kept by the power of God through faith vnto ſaluation, ready to be reuealed in the laſt time.

6 wherein ye greatly reioyce, though now for a ſeaſon (if neede bee) yee are in heavineſſe through manifold temptations:

7 That the triall of your faith, being much more precious then of golde that periſheth, though it bee tryed with fire, might be found vnto praiſe, and honor, and glory, at the appearing of Jeſus Chriſt:

8 whom hauing not ſeene, yee loue, in whom though now ye ſee him not, yet beleeuing, ye reioyce with ioy vnſpeakable, and full of glory,

9 Receiving the ende of your faith, euen the ſaluation of your ſoules:

10 Of which ſaluation the Prophets haue inquired, and ſearched diligently, who prophesied of the grace that ſhould come vnto you,

11 Searching what, or what maner of time the Spirit of Chriſt which was in them did ſignifie, when it teſtified beforehand the ſufferings of Chriſt, and the glory that ſhould follow.

12 Vnto whome it was reuealed, that not vnto themſelues, but vnto vs, they did miniſter the things which are now reported vnto you, by them that haue preached the Goſpel vnto you, with the holy Ghoſt ſent downe from heauen, which things the Angels deſire to looke into.

13 Wherefore gird by the loynes of your minde, bee ſober, and hope to the end, for the grace that is to bee brought vnto you at the reuelation of Jeſus Chriſt:

14 As obedient children, not faſhioning your ſelues according to the former luſts, in your ignorance:

15 But as hee which hath called you is holy, ſo be ye holy in all maner of conuerſation:

16 Becauſe it is written, \*Be ye holy, for I am holy.

17 And if ye call on the Father, who without reſpect of perſons indgeth according to euery mans worke, paſſe the time of your ſoiourning here in feare:

18 For as much as ye know that yee were not redeemed with corruptible things, as ſiluer and golde, from your vaine conuerſation received by tradition from your fathers;

19 But with the precious blood of Chriſt, as of a Lambe without blemiſh and without ſpot,

20 who verily was foreordained before the foundation of the world, but was maniſeſt in theſe laſt times for you:

21 who by him do beleue in God that

†Gr. perfect.

\*Leuit. 11. 44. and 19. 2. and 20. 7.



# The corner Stone. I. Peter. Christes example.

raised him by from the dead, and gaue him glorie, that your faith and hope might be in God.

22 Seeing yee haue purified your soules in obeying the truth through the Spirit, vnto vnfained loue of the brethren: see that ye loue one another with a pure heart feruently,

23 Being borne againe, not of corruptible seed, but of incorruptible, by the word of God which lieth and abideth for ever.

|| Or, for this

24 For all flesh is as grasse, and all the glory of man as the flowre of grasse: the grasse withereth, and the flowre thereof falleth away.

25 But the word of the Lord endureth for ever: & this is the word which by the Gospel is preached vnto you.

## CHAP. II.

He dehorteth them from the breach of charitie:

4 shewing that Christ is the foundation whereupon they are built. 11 He beseecheth them also to abstaine from fleshly lustes, 13 To bee obedient to magistrates, 18 and teacheth seruants how to obey their masters, 20 patiently suffering for well doing after the example of Christ.

**W**herefore laying aside all malice, and all guile, and hypocrisies, and enuies, and euill speakings,

2 As new borne babes desire the sincere milke of the word, that ye may grow thereby,

3 If so bee yee haue tasted that the Lord is gracious.

4 To whom comming as vnto a liuing Stone, disallowed in deed of men, but chosen of God, and precious,

|| Or, be ye built.

5 Ye also as liuely stones, are built by a spirituall house, an holy Priesthood to offer by spirituall sacrifice, acceptable to God by Iesus Christ.

\*Esa. 48. 16  
psa. 118. 22  
mat. 21. 42  
actes 4. 11.

6 Wherefore it is contained in the Scripture, \*Beholde, I lay in Sion a chiefe corner stone, elect, precious, and he that beleueth on him, shall not be confounded.

|| Or, he is an honour.

7 Vnto you therfore which beleuee hee is || precious; but vnto them which be disobedient, the stone which the builders disallowed, the same is made the head of the corner,

\*Esa. 8. 14.

8 \*And a stone of stumbling, and a Rocke of offence, euen to them which stumble at the word, being disobedient, whereunto also they were appointed.

9 But yee are a chosen generation, a royall Priesthood, an holy nation, a peculiar people, that yee should shewe forth the praises of him, who hath called you out of darknes into his marvellous light:

|| Or, a purchased people.  
|| Or, vertuous

10 Which in time past were not a people, but are now the people of God: \*which had not obtained mercie, but now haue obtained mercy.

\* Ose. 2. 23.

11 Dearly beloved, I beseech you as strangers and pilgrimes, abstaine from fleshly lusts, which warre against the soule,

12 Having your conuersation honest among the Gentiles, that || where as they speake against you as euill doers, they may by your good works which they shall behold, glorifie God in the day of visitation.

|| Or, sober.

13 Submit your selues to euery ordinance of man for the Lordes sake, whether it be to the King, as supreme,

14 Or vnto gouernours, as vnto them that are sent by him, for the punishment of euill doers, and for the praise of them that doe well.

15 For so is the will of God, that with well doing yee may put to silence the ignorance of foolish men.

16 As free, and not abusing your liberty for a cloake of malitiousnesse, but as the seruants of God.

† Gr. hauiug

17 Honour all men. Loue the brotherhood. Feare God. Honour the King.

|| Or, esteeme.

18 Seruants, be subject to your masters with al feare, not only to the good and gentle, but also to the froward.

19 For this is thanke-worthie, if a man for conscience toward God endure griefe, suffering wrongfully.

20 For what glory is it, if when yee be buffeted for your faults, ye shall take it patiently: but if when yee doe well, and suffer for it, ye take it patiently, this is acceptable with God.

|| Or, thanke.

21 For euen hereunto were ye called: because Christ also suffered for || vs, leaving vs an example, that yee should follow his steps.

|| Some reade, for you.

22 who did no sinne, neither was guile found in his mouth.

23 who when hee was reuiled, reuiled not againe; when hee suffered, hee threatned not, but || committed himselfe to him that iudgeth righteously.

|| Or, committed his cause.

24 who his owne selfe bare our sinnes in his owne body || on the tree, that

|| Or, so.



that wee being dead to sinnes, should liue vnto righteousnesse, by whose stripes ye were healed.

25 For ye were as sheepe going astray, but are now returned vnto the shepheard and Bishop of your soules.

### CHAP. III.

1 Hee teacheth the duetie of wives and husbands to each other, 8 exhorting all men to vnitie, and loue, 14 and to suffer persecution.

19 Hee declareth also the benefits of Christ toward the old world.



**L**ikewise, ye wives, be in subiection to your owne husbands, that if any obey not the word, they also may without the word be wonne by the conuer-

sation of the wives:

2 while they beholde your chaste conuersation coupled with feare:

3 whose adorning, let it not be that outward adorning, of plaiting the haire, and of wearing of gold, or of putting on of apparell.

4 But let it be the hidden man of the heart, in that which is not corruptible, euen the ornament of a meeke and quiet spirit, which is in the sight of God of great price.

5 For after this manner in the olde time, the holy women also who trusted in God adorned themselves, beeing in subiection vnto their owne husbands.

6 Euen as Sara obeyed Abraham, calling him Lord, whose daughters ye are as long as ye doe well, and are not afraid with any amazement.

7 Likewise ye husbands, dwel with them according to knowledge, giuing honour vnto the wife as vnto the weaker vessel, and as being heires together of the grace of life, that your prayers be not hindered.

8 Finally be ye all of one minde, hauing compassion one of another, loue as brethren, be pitifull, be courteous,

9 Not rendering euill for euill, or railing for railing: but contrarywise blessing, knowing that ye are thereunto called, that ye should inherite a blessing.

10 For hee that will loue life, and see good dayes, let him reframe his tongue from euill, and his lips that they speake no guile:

11 Let him eschew euill and do good, let him seeke peace and ensue it.

12 For the eyes of the Lord are ouer the righteous, and his eares are open vnto their prayers: but the face of the Lord is against them that doe euill.

13 And who is hee that will harme you, if ye be followers of that which is good:

14 But and if ye suffer for righteousness sake, happy are ye, and be not afraid of their terrour, neither be troubled:

15 But sanctifie the Lord God in your hearts, & be ready alwayes to giue an answer to euery man that asketh you a reason of the hope that is in you, with meekenesse and feare:

16 Having a good conscience, that whereas they speake euill of you, as of euill doers, they may be ashamed that falsely accuse your good conuersation in Christ.

17 For it is better, if the Will of God be so, that ye suffer for well doing, then for euill doing.

18 For Christ also hath once suffered for sinnes, the iust for the vniust, that he might bring vs to God, being put to death in the flesh, but quickened by the Spirit.

19 By which also he went and preached vnto the spirits in prison,

20 which sometime were disobedient, when once the long-suffering of God waited in the dayes of Noah, while the Arke was a preparing: wherein few, that is, eight soules were saved by water.

21 The like figure whereunto, euen Baptisme, doth also now saue vs, (not the putting away of the filth of the flesh, but the answer of a good conscience toward God,) by the resurrection of Iesus Christ.

22 who is gone into heaven, and is on the right hand of God, Angels, and authorities, and powers being made subiect vnto him.

### CHAP. III.

Hee exhorteth them to cease from sinne by the example of Christ, and the consideration of the generall end, that now approacheth: 12 and comforteth them against persecution.

**A**s much then as Christ hath suffered for vs in the flesh, arme your selues likewise with the same minde: for hee that hath suffered in the flesh, hath ceased from sinne:

2 That

† Gr. upon.

\* Esa. 8. 12, 13.

|| Or, reuerence.

† Gr. children.

|| Or, joining to the brethren.

\* Psal. 34. 13.



2 That he no longer should live the rest of his time in the flesh to the lusts of men, but to the will of God.

3 For the time past of our life may suffice vs to haue wrought the will of the Gentiles, when we walked in lasciuiousness, lusts, excess of wine, revellings, banquetings, and abhominable idolatries.

4 wherein they thinke it strange, that you runne not with them to the same excess of riot, speaking euil of you:

5 who shal giue account to him that is ready to iudge the quicke & the dead.

6 For, for this cause was the Gospel preached also to them that are dead, that they might bee iudged according to men in the flesh, but liue according to God in the spirit.

7 But the ende of all things is at hand: be ye therefore sober and watch vnto prayer.

8 And aboue all things haue seruent charity among your selues: for charity shall couer the multitude of sinnes.

9 Use hospitalitie one to another without grudging.

10 As euery man hath receiued the gift, euen so minister the same one to another, as good stewards of the manifold grace of God.

11 If any man speake, let him speake as the oracles of God: if any man minister, let him doe it as of the ability which God giueth, that God in all things may bee glorified through Iesus Christ, to whom be praise and dominion for euer and euer. Amen.

12 Beloued, thinke it not strange concerning the fiery triall, which is to try you, as though some strange thing happened vnto you.

13 But reioyce in as much as yee are partakers of Christes sufferings; that when his glory shalbe reueiled, ye may be glad also with exceeding ioy.

14 If ye be reproched for the Name of Christ, happy are ye, for the spirit of glory, and of God resteth vpon you: on their part hee is euil spoken of, but on your part he is glorified.

15 But let none of you suffer as a murderere, or as a theefe, or as an euil doer, or as a bulibody in other mens matters.

16 Yet if any man suffer as a Christian, let him not be ashamed, but let him glorifie God on this behalfe.

17 For the time is come that iudge-

ment must begin at the house of God: and if it first begin at vs, what shall the ende bee of them that obey not the Gospel of God?

18 And if the righteous scarcely be saved, where shall the vngodly and the sinner appeare?

19 Wherefore, let them that suffer according to the will of God, commit the keeping of their soules to him in well doing, as vnto a faithfull Creator.

## CHAP. V.

1 He exhorteth the Elders to feede their flocks, 5 the yonger to obey, 8 and all to bee sober, watchfull, and constant in the faith: 9 to resist the cruell aduersarie the deuill.

**T**he Elders which are among you I exhort, who am also an Elder, and a witnesse of the sufferings of Christ, and also a partaker of the glory that shall be reuealed.

2 Feede the flocke of God which is among you, taking the ouersight thereof, not by constraint, but willingly: not for filthy lucre, but of a ready minde:

3 Neither as || being lords ouer Gods heritage: but being ensamples to the flocke.

4 And when the chiefe shepheard shall appeare, ye shall receive a crowne of glory that fadeeth not away.

5 Like wise ye yonger, submit your selues vnto the elder: yea, all of you bee subiect one to another, and bee clothed with humilitie: for God resisteth the proud, and giueth grace to the humble.

6 Humble your selues therefore vnder the mighty hand of God, that hee may exalt you in due time,

7 Casting all your care vpon him, for he careth for you.

8 Be sober, be vigilant: because your aduersary the deuill, as a roaring Lion walketh about, seeking whom he may deuoure.

9 whom resist stedfast in the faith, knowing that the same afflictions are accomplished in your brethren that are in the world.

10 But the God of all grace who hath called vs into his eternall glory by Christ Iesus, after that ye haue suffered a while, make you perfect, stablish, strengthen, settle you.

11 To him bee glory and dominion for euer and euer. Amen.

12 By Syluanus a faithfull brother vnto

|| Or, will.

|| Or, as much as in you is.

|| Or, ouer-ruling.



vnto you, (as I suppose) I haue written briefly, exhorting, & testifying, that this is the true grace of God wherein ye stand.

13 The Church that is at Babylon

electe, together with you, saluteth you, and so doth Marcus my sonne.

14 Greete yee one another with a kisse of charity: peace bee with you all that are in Christ Iesus. Amen.



## THE SECOND EPISTLE generall of Peter.

### CHAP. I.

1 Confirming them in hope of the increase of Gods graces, 5 he exhorteth them by faith, and good workes, to make their calling sure: 12 Whereof hee is carefull to remember them, knowing that his death is at hand: 16 And warneth them to be constant in the faith of Christ, who is the true Sonne of God, by the eye witnesse of the Apostles beholding his Maiestie, and by the testimonie of the Father, and the Prophets.



**S**imon Peter, a servant & an Apostle of Iesus Christ, to them that haue obtained like precious faith with vs, through the righteousness of God, and our Saviour Iesus Christ.

2 Grace and peace be multiplied vnto you through the knowledge of God, and of Iesus our Lord,

3 According as his diuine power hath giuen vnto vs all things that pertaine vnto life and godlines, through the knowledge of him that hath called vs to glory and vertue.

|| Or, by.

4 Whereby are giuen vnto vs exceeding great and precious promises, that by these you might bee partakers of the diuine nature, hauing escaped the corruption that is in the world through lust.

5 And besides this, giuing all diligence, adde to your faith, vertue: and to vertue, knowledge;

6 And to knowledge, temperance; and to temperance, patience; and to patience, godlinesse;

7 And to godlinesse, brotherly kindness; and to brotherly kindness, charity.

8 For if these things be in you, and abound, they make you that yee shall neither be barren, nor unfruitfull in the knowledge of our Lord Iesus Christ.

9 But hee that lacketh these things, is blind, and cannot see farre off, and hath forgotten that hee was purged from his old sinnes.

10 Wherefore, the rather, brethren, giue diligence to make your calling and election sure: for if ye doe these things, ye shall neuer fail.

11 For so an entrance shall be ministered vnto you abundantly, into the euerlasting kingdome of our Lord and Saviour Iesus Christ.

12 Wherefore I wil not be negligent to put you alwayes in remembrance of these things, though yee know them, and be stablished in the present trueth.

13 Yea, I thinke it meete, as long as I am in this tabernacle, to stirre you vp, by putting you in remembrance:

14 Knowing that shortly I must put off this my Tabernacle, euen as our Lord Iesus Christ hath shewed mee.

\*Ioh. 21.17

15 Moreover, I will endeuour, that you may bee able after my decease, to haue these things alwayes in remembrance.

16 For wee haue not followed cunningly deuised fables, when wee made knowne vnto you the power and coming of our Lord Iesus Christ, but were eye witnesses of his Maiestie.

17 For hee receiued from God the Father, honour and glory, when there came such a voice to him from the excellent



lent glory, This is my beloued Sonne in Whom I am well pleased.

18 And this voice which came from heauen wee heard, when we were with him in the holy mount.

19 We haue also a more sure word of prophetic, whereunto yee doe well that ye take heede, as vnto a light that shineth in a darke place, vntill the day dawne, and the day starre arise in your hearts:

20 Knowing this first, that no prophety of the Scripture is of any private Interpretation:

21 For the prophetic came not in olde time by the will of man: but holy men of God spake as they were moued by the holy Ghost.

### CHAP. II.

1 He foretelleth them of false teachers, shewing the impietie, and punishment both of them and their followers: 7 from which the godly shall bee deliuered, as Lot was out of Sodom: 10 and more fully describeth the manners of those prophane, and blasphemous seducers, whereby they may be the better knowen, and auoided.

**B**Ut there were false prophets also among the people, euen as there shall bee false teachers among you, who priuily shall bring in damnable heresies, euen denying the Lord that bought them, and bring vpon themselves swift destruction.

2 And many shall follow their pernicious wayes, by reason of whom the way of trueth shall be euill spoken of:

3 And through couetousnesse shall they with fained words, make merchandise of you, whose iudgement now of a long time lingereth not, and their damnation slumbrereth not.

4 For if God spared not the Angels that sinned, but cast them downe to hell, and deliuered them into chaines of darkenesse, to be reserved vnto iudgement:

5 And spared not the old world, but saued Noah the eight person a preacher of righteousness, bringing in the flood vpon the world of the vngodly:

6 And turning the cities of Sodom and Gomorrah into ashes, condemned them with an ouerthrowe, making them an ensample vnto those that after should liue vngodly:

7 And deliuered iust Lot, vexed

with the filthy conuersation of the wicked:

8 (For that righteous man dwelling among them, in seeing & hearing, vexed his righteous soule from day to day, with their vnlawfull deeds.)

9 The Lord knoweth how to deliuer the godly out of temptations, and to reserve the vniust vnto the day of iudgement to be punished:

10 But chiefly them that walke after the flesh in the lust of uncleannesse, and despise gouernment. Presumptuous are they, selfe willed: they are not afraid to speake euill of dignities:

11 Whereas Angels which are greater in power and might, bring not railing accusation against them before the Lord.

12 But these, as natural bruite beasts made to bee taken and destroyed speake euill of the things that they vnderstand not, and shall utterly perishe in their owne corruption.

13 And shall receiue the rewarde of vnrightheousnesse, as they that count it pleasure to riot in the day time: Spots they are and blemishes, sporting themselves with their owne deceivings, while they feast with you:

14 Having eyes full of adulterie and that cannot cease from sinne, beguiling vnsable soules: an heart they haue exercised with couetous practises: cursed children:

15 Which haue forsaken the right way, and are gone astray, following the way of Balaam the sonne of Boso, who loued the wages of vnrightheousnesse,

16 But was rebuked for his iniquity: the dumbe asse speaking with mans voice, forbade the madnesse of the Prophet.

17 These are welles without water, cloudes that are caried with a tempest, to whom the mist of darkenesse is reserved for ever.

18 For when they speake great swelling words of vanitie, they allure through the lusts of the flesh, through much wantonnesse, those that were cleane escaped from them who liue in error.

19 While they promise them libertie, they themselves are the seruants of corruption: for of whom a man is overcome, of the same is he brought in bondage.

20 For if after they haue escaped the pollu-

|| Or, at any time.

|| Or, dominica.  
\* Iude 8. 8.

|| Some read against themselves.

|| Or, lasciuious wayes, as some copies read.

|| Or, an adulteresse.

|| Or, for a little, or a while as some read.



pollutions of the world through the knowledge of the Lord and Saviour Jesus Christ, they are againe intangled therein, and overcome, the latter end is worse with them then the beginning.

21 For it had bin better for them not to haue knowen the way of righteousness, then after they haue knowen it, to turne from the holy commandment deliuered vnto them.

22 But it is happened vnto them according to the true prouerbe: The dog is turned to his owne vomit againe, and the sowe that was washed, to her wallowing in the mire.

### CHAP. III.

Hee assureth them of the certaintie of Christes comming to Iudgement, against those scorneres who dispute against it: 8 warning the godly for the long patience of God, to hasten their repentance. 10 He describeth also the manner how the world shall bee destroyed: 11 exhorting them from the expectation thereof, to all holinesse of life: 13 And againe, to thinke the patience of God to tend to their saluation, as Paul wrote to them in his Epistles.

**I**n his second Epistle (beloued) I now write vnto you, in both which I stir by your pure mindes by way of remembrance:

2 That yee may be mindfull of the wordes which were spoken before by the holy Prophets, and of the Commandement of vs the Apostles of the Lord and Saviour:

3 Knowing this first, that there shall come in the last dayes scoffers, walking after their owne lusts,

4 And saying, where is the promise of his comming? For since the fathers fell asleepe, all things continue as they were fro the beginning of the creation.

5 For this they willingly are ignorant of, that by the word of God the heauens were of olde, and the earth standing out of the water, and in the water,

6 whereby the world that then was, being overflowed with water, perished.

7 But the heauens and the earth which are now, by the same word are

kept in store, reserued vnto fire against the day of Iudgement, and perdition of vngodly men.

8 But (beloued) bee not ignorant of this one thing, that one day is with the Lord as a thousand yeeres, and a thousand yeeres as one day.

9 The Lord is not slacke concerning his promise (as some men count slacknesse) but is long suffering to vs-ward, not willing that any should perish, but that all should come to repentance.

10 But the day of the Lord wil come as a thiefe in the night, in the which the heauens shall passe away with a great noise, and the Elements shall melt with feruent heate, the earth also and the works that are therein shall be burnt by.

11 Seeing then that all these things shall be dissolued, what manner of persons ought ye to be in all holy conuersation, and godlinesse,

12 Looking for and hastning vnto the comming of the day of God, wherein the heauens being on fire shall be dissolued, and the Elements shall melt with feruent heat.

13 Neuerthelesse wee, according to his promise, looke for new heauens, and a new earth, wherein dwelleth righteousness.

14 Wherefore (beloued) seeing that ye looke for such things, be diligent that ye may be found of him in peace, without spot, and blamelesse.

15 And account that the long suffering of the Lord is saluation, even as our beloued brother Paul also, according to the wisdom given vnto him, hath written vnto you.

16 As also in all his Epistles, speaking in them of these things, in which are some things hard to be vnderstood, which they that are vnlearned and vnstable wrest, as they doe also the other Scriptures, vnto their owne destruction.

17 Wherefore, beloued, seeing yee know these things before, beware lest yee also being led away with the error of the wicked, fall from your owne steadfastnesse.

18 But growe in grace, and in the knowledge of our Lord and Saviour Jesus Christ: to him be glory both now and for euer. Amen.

|| Or, hastning the comming.

† Gr. continuing.





## THE FIRST EPISTLE generall of Iohn.

### CHAP. I.

1 He describeth the person of Christ, in whome we haue eternal life, by a cōmunion with God: 5 to which we must adioine holinesse of life, to testifie the trueth of that our communion and profession of faith, as also to assure vs of the forguiensse of our sinnes by Christs death.



hat which was from the beginning, which wee haue heard, which wee haue seene with our eyes, which wee haue looked vpon, and our hands haue handled of the word of life.

2 (For the life was manifested, and we haue seene it, and beare witness, and shew vnto you that eternall life which was with the Father, and was manifested vnto vs.)

3 That which wee haue seene and heard, declare we vnto you, that ye also may haue fellowship with vs: and truly our fellowship is with the Father, and with his Sonne Iesus Christ.

4 And these things write we vnto you, that your ioy may be full.

5 This then is the message which we haue heard of him, and declare vnto you, that God is light, and in him is no darkenesse at all.

6 If we say that we haue fellowship with him, and walke in darkenesse, we lie, and doe not the trueth.

7 But if wee walke in the light, as he is in the light, wee haue fellowship one with another, and the blood of Iesus Christ his Sonne cleanseth vs from all sinne.

8 If we say that we haue no sinne, we deceiue our selues, and the trueth is not in vs.

9 If we confesse our sinnes, hee is faithfull, & iust to forgie vs our sinnes,

and to cleanse vs from all vnrightheousnesse.

10 If we say that we haue not sinned, wee make him a liar, and his word is not in vs.

### CHAP. II.

1 He comforteth them against the sinnes of infirmities. 3 Rightly to know God, is to keepe his commandements, 9 to loue our brethren, 15 and not to loue the world. 18 We must beware of seducers: 20 from whose deceits the godly are safe preserued by perseverance in faith, and holinesse of life.

little children, these things write I vnto you, that ye sinne not. And if any man sinne, we haue an Advocate with the Father, Iesus Christ the righteous:

2 And he is the propitiation for our sinnes: and not for ours onely, but also for the sinnes of the whole world.

3 And hereby wee doe knowe that we know him, if we keepe his commandements.

4 He that saith, I knowe him, and keepeth not his commandements, is a lyer, and the trueth is not in him.

5 But who so keepeth his word, in him verely is the loue of God perfected: hereby know we that we are in him.

6 He that sayeth he abideth in him, ought himselfe also so to walke, euen as he walked.

7 Brethren, I write no new commandement vnto you, but an olde commandement which ye had from the beginning: the old commandement is the word which ye haue heard from the beginning.

8 Againe, a new commandement I write vnto you, which thing is true in him and in you: because the darkenesse is past, and the true light now shineth.

9 He that saith he is in the light, and hateth



hateth his brother, is in darknesse euen vntill now.

*Gr. scandal* 10 Hee that loueth his brother, abideth in the light, and there is none occasion of stumbling in him.

11 But he that hateth his brother, is in darknesse, and walketh in darknesse, and knoweth not whither hee goeth, because that darknesse hath blinded his eyes.

12 I write vnto you, little children, because your sinnes are forgiven you for his Names sake.

13 I write vnto you, fathers, because yee haue knowen him that is from the beginning. I write vnto you, young men, because you haue overcome the wicked one. I write vnto you, little children, because yee haue knowen the Father.

14 I haue written vnto you, fathers, because ye haue knowen him that is from the beginning. I haue written vnto you, young men, because yee are strong, and the word of God abideth in you, and yee haue overcome the wicked one.

15 Loue not the world, neither the things that are in the world. If any man loue the world, the loue of the Father is not in him.

16 For all that is in the world, the lust of the flesh, the lust of the eyes, and the pride of life, is not of the Father, but is of the world.

17 And the world passeth away, and the lust thereof, but hee that doeth the will of God, abideth for ever.

18 Little children, it is the last time: and as yee haue heard that Antichrist shall come, euen now are there many Antichrists, whereby wee know that it is the last time.

19 They went out from vs, but they were not of vs: for if they had bene of vs, they would no doubt haue continued with vs: but they went out that they might be made manifest, that they were not all of vs.

20 But ye haue an unction from the holy One, and ye know all things.

21 I haue not written vnto you, because yee know not the truth: but because ye know it, and that no lie is of the truth.

22 Who is a liar, but hee that denieth that Iesus is the Christ: hee is Antichrist, that denyeth the Father, and the Sonne,

23 Whosoener denieth the Sonne, the same hath not the Father: but he that acknowledgeth the Sonne, hath the Father also.

24 Let that therefore abide in you which yee haue heard from the beginning: if that which ye haue heard from the beginning shall remaine in you, yee also shall continue in the Sonne, and in the Father.

25 And this is the promise that hee hath promised vs, euen eternall life.

26 These things haue I written vnto you, concerning them that seduce you.

27 But the anointing which ye haue receiued of him, abideth in you: and yee need not that any man teach you: But, as the same anointing teacheth you of all things, and is truth, and is no lye: and euen as it hath taught you, ye shall abide in him.

28 And now, little children, abide in him, that when hee shall appeare, wee may haue confidence, and not bee ashamed before him at his coming.

29 If ye know that he is righteous, ye know that every one which doeth righteousnesse, is borne of him.

### CHAP. III.

Hee declareth the singular loue of God towards vs, in making vs his sonnes: 3 Who therefore ought obediently to keepe his commandements, 11 As also brotherly to loue one another.

**B**Eholde, what manner of loue the Father hath bestowed vpon vs, that wee should be called the sonnes of God: therefore the world knoweth vs not, because it knewe him not.

2 Beloued, now are we the sonnes of God, and it doeth not yet appeare, what wee shall be: but wee know, that when he shall appeare, we shall bee like him: for we shall see him as he is.

3 And every man that hath this hope in him, purifieth himselfe, euen as he is pure.

4 Whosoener committeth sinne, transgresseth also the lawe: for sinne is the transgression of the law.

5 And ye know that hee was manifested to take away our sinnes, and in him is no sinne.

6 Whosoener abideth in him, sinneth not: whosoener sinneth, hath not seene him, neither knowen him.



7 Little children, let no man deceiue you: he that doth righteousness, is righteous, euen as he is righteous.

8 He that committeth sinne, is of the deuill, for the deuill sinneth from the beginning: for this purpose the Sonne of God was manifested, that he might destroy the works of the deuill.

9 Whosoever is borne of God, doth not commit sinne: for his seede remaineth in him, and he cannot sinne, because he is borne of God.

10 In this the children of God are manifest, and the children of the deuill: Whosoever doeth not righteousness, is not of God, neither hee that loueth not his brother.

¶ Or, commandement.

11 For this is the message that yee heard from the beginning, that wee should loue one another.

12 Not as Cain, who was of that wicked one, and slewe his brother: and wherefore slewe hee him: because his owne workes were euill, and his brothers righteousness.

13 Marueile not, my brethren, if the world hate you.

14 Wee know that wee haue passed from death vnto life, because wee loue the brethren: he that loueth not his brother, abideth in death.

15 Whosoever hateth his brother, is a murderere, and yee knowe that no murderere hath eternall life abiding in him.

16 Hereby perceiue wee the loue of God, because he layd downe his life for vs, and wee ought to lay downe our liues for the brethren.

17 But who so hath this worlds good, and seeth his brother hath need, and shutteth by his bowels of compassion from him: how dwelleth the loue of God in him?

18 My little children, let vs not loue in word, neither in tongue, but in deede and in truth.

† Gr, perswade.

19 And hereby wee know that wee are of the truth, and shall assure our hearts before him.

20 For if our heart condemne vs, God is greater then our heart, and knoweth all things.

21 Beloued, if our heart condemne vs not, then haue wee confidence towards God.

22 And whatsoeuer we aske, wee receive of him, because we keepe his commandement, and doe those things that

are pleasing in his sight.

23 And this is his commandement, that we should beleue on the Name of his Sonne Iesus Christ, and loue one another, as hee gaue vs commandement.

24 And hee that keepeth his commandements dwelleth in him, and hee in him: and hereby wee know that hee abideth in vs, by the spirit which hee hath giuen vs.

### CHAP. IIII.

1 He warneth them not to beleue all teachers, who boast of the spirit, but to try them by the rules of the Catholike faith: 7 and by many reasons exhorteth to brotherly loue.



Beloued, beleue not every spirit, but trie the spirits, whether they are of God: because many false prophets are gone out into the world.

2 Hereby know ye the spirit of God: every spirit that confesseth that Iesus Christ is come in the flesh, is of God.

3 And every spirit that confesseth not that Iesus Christ is come in the flesh, is not of God: and this is that spirit of Antichrist, whereof you haue heard, that it should come, and euen now already is it in the world.

4 Beare of God, little children, and haue overcome them: because greater is he that is in you, then he that is in the world.

5 They are of the world: therefore speake they of the world, and the world heareth them.

6 We are of God: hee that knoweth God, heareth vs: he that is not of God heareth not vs, hereby know wee the spirit of truth, and the spirit of error.

7 Beloued, let vs loue one another: for loue is of God: and every one that loueth, is borne of God and knoweth God.

8 Hee that loueth not, knoweth not God: for God is loue.

9 In this was manifested the loue of God towards vs, because that God sent his only begotten Sonne into the world, that we might liue through him.

10 Herein is loue, not that wee loued God, but that he loued vs, and sent his Sonne to be propitiation for our sins.

11 Beloued, if God so loued vs, wee ought also to loue one another.

12 No man hath seene God at any time.



time. If wee loue one another, God dwelleth in vs, and his loue is perfected in vs.

13 Hereby know wee that we dwell in him and he in vs, because hee hath given vs of his Spirit.

14 And we haue seene, and doe testifie, that the Father sent the Sonne to be the Sauour of the world.

15 Whosoener shall confesse that Jesus is the Sonne of God, God dwelleth in him, and he in God.

16 And we haue knowen and beleued the loue that God hath to vs. God is loue, and hee that dwelleth in loue, dwelleth in God, and God in him.

† Gr. loue  
with vs.

17 Herein is † our loue made perfect, that wee may haue boldnesse in the day of Iudgement, because as hee is, so are we in this world.

18 There is no feare in loue, but perfect loue casteth out feare: because feare hath torment: hee that feareth, is not made perfect in loue.

19 We loue him: because hee first loued vs.

20 If a man say, I loue God, and hateth his brother, he is a liar. For hee that loneth not his brother whom hee hath seene, how can he loue God whom he hath not seene:

21 And this commandement haue we from him, that he who loneth God, loue his brother also.

### CHAP. V.

Hee that loueth God, loueth his children, and keepeth his Commandements: 3 which to the faithful are light, and not grievous. 9 Iesus is the Sonne of God, able to saue vs, 14 and to heare our prayers, which we make for our selues, and for others.

**W**hosoener beleueth that Jesus is the Christ, is borne of God: and every one that loneth him that begate, loneth him also that is begotten of him.

2 By this wee know that wee loue the children of God, when we loue God and keepe his commandements.

3 For this is the loue of God, that we keepe his commandements, and his commandements are not grievous.

4 For whatsoever is borne of God, overcommeth the world, and this is the victorie that overcommeth the world, euen our faith.

5 Who is he that overcommeth the

world, but he that beleueth that Jesus is the Sonne of God:

6 This is hee that came by water and blood, euen Jesus Christ, not by water onely, but by water and blood: and it is the Spirit that beareth witness, because the Spirit is trueth.

7 For there are three that beare record in heauen, the Father, the word, and the holy Ghost: and these three are one.

8 And there are three that beare witness in earth, the Spirit, and the water, and the blood, and these three agree in one.

9 If we receiue the witness of men, the witness of God is greater: for this is the witness of God, which hee hath testified of his Sonne.

10 Hee that beleueth on the Sonne of God, hath the witness in himselfe: he that beleueth not God, hath made him a liar, because he beleueth not the record that God gaue of his Sonne.

11 And this is the record, that God hath given to vs eternall life, and this life is in his Sonne.

12 Hee that hath the Sonne, hath life, and hee that hath not the Sonne, hath not life.

13 These things haue I written vnto you that beleue on the Name of the Sonne of God, that ye may know, that ye haue eternall life, and that ye may beleue on the Name of the Sonne of God.

14 And this is the confidence that we haue in him, that if wee aske any thing according to his will, hee heareth vs.

|| Or, concerning him.

15 And if we know that he heare vs, whatsoever wee aske, wee know that we haue the petitions that wee desired of him.

16 If any man see his brother sinne a sinne which is not vnto death, hee shall aske, and he shall giue him life for them that sinne not vnto death. There is a sinne vnto death: I doe not say that he shall pray for it.

17 All vnrightheadnes is sinne, and there is a sinne not vnto death.

18 We know that whosoener is borne of God, sinneth not: but hee that is begotten of God, keepeth himselfe, and that wicked one toucheth him not.

19 And we know that we are of God, and the whole world lieth in wickednesse.



20 And we know that the Sonne of God is come, and hath given vs an vnderstanding that wee may know him that is true: and wee are in him that is

true, euen in his Sonne Iesus Christ. This is the true God, and eternall life.

21 Little children, keepe your selues from Idoles. Amen.



## The second Epistle of Iohn.

Hee exhorteth a certaine honourable matrone, with her children, to perseuere in Christian loue, and beliefe, 8 lest they lose the reward of their former profession: 10 And to haue nothing to doe with those seducers that bring not the true doctrine of Christ Iesus.

**T**he Elder vnto the elect Lady, and her children, whome I loue in the trueth: and not I onely, but also all they that haue knowen y<sup>e</sup> trueth:

2 For the truthe sake which dwelleth in vs, and shalbe with vs for euer:

3 Grace bee with you, mercie, and peace from God the Father, and from the Lord Iesus Christ, the Sonne of the Father in trueth and loue.

4 I reioyced greatly, that I found of thy children walking in trueth, as wee haue receiued a commaundement from the Father.

5 And now, I beseech thee Lady, not as though I wrote a new commaundement vnto thee: but that which wee had from the beginning, that wee loue one another.

6 And this is loue, that wee walke after his Commandements. This is

the Commandement, that as yee haue heard from the beginning, yee should walke in it.

7 For many deceiuers are entred in to the world, who confesse not that Iesus Christ is come in the flesh. This is a deceiuer, and an Antichrist.

8 Looke to your selues, that wee lose not those things which wee haue wrought, but that we receiue a full reward.

9 Whosoener transgresseth and abideth not in the doctrine of Christ, hath not God: hee that abideth in the doctrine of Christ, he hath both the Father and the Sonne.

10 If there come any vnto you, and bring not this doctrine, receiue him not into your house, neither bid him, God speed.

11 For hee that biddeth him God speed, is partaker of his euill deeds.

12 Having many things to write vnto you, I would not write with paper and inke, but I trust to come vnto you, and speake face to face, that our ioy may be full.

13 The children of thy elect sister greet thee. Amen.

|| Or, gained. Some copies read, which yee haue gained, but that yee receiue, &c.

† Gr. month to month.



## The third Epistle of Iohn.

Hee commendeth Gaius for his pietie 5 and hospitalitie 7 to true preachers: 9 Complaining of the vnkind dealing of ambitious Diotrephes on the contrary side: 11 Whose euill example is not to bee followed: 12 And giueth speciall testimonie to the good report of Demetrius.



He Elder vnto the welbeloued Gaius, whom I loue in the trueth:

2 Beloued, I with a boue all things that thou

mayest prosper and be in health, euen as thy soule prospereth.

3 For I reioyced greatly when the brethren came and testified of the truth that is in thee, euen as thou walkest in the trueth.

4 I haue no greater ioy, then to heare that my children walke in truth.

5 Beloued, thou doest faithfully whatsoener thou doest to the Brethren, and to strangers:

6 which haue borne witnesse of thy charitie before the Church: whome if thou

|| Or, truly.

|| Or, pray.



thou bring forward on their iourney after a godly sort, thou shalt doe well:

7 Because that for his Names sake they went forth, taking nothing of the Gentiles.

8 We therefore ought to receiue such, that we might be fellow helpers to the trueth.

9 I wrote vnto the Church, but Diotrefes, who loueth to haue the preeminence among them, receiueth vs not.

10 Wherefore if I come, I will remember his deeds which he doeth, prating against vs with malicious words: and not content therewith, neither doth hee himselve receiue the brethren,

and forbiddeth them that would, and casteth them out of the Church.

11 Beloued, follow not that which is euill, but that which is good. He that doth good, is of God: but hee that doth euill, hath not seene God.

12 Demetrius hath good report of all men, and of the trueth it selfe: yea, and we also beare record, and ye know that our record is true.

13 I had many things to write, but I will not with inke and pen write vnto thee.

14 But I trust I shall shortly see thee, and wee shall speake face to face. Peace bee to thee. Our friends salute thee. Greet the friends by name.

† Gr. mouth  
to mouth.



## THE GENERALL Epistle of Iude.

Hee exhorteth them to bee constant in the profession of the faith. 14. False teachers are crept in to seduce them: for whose damnable doctrine and manners horrible punishment is prepared: 20 Whereas the godly, by the assistance of the holy Spirit, and prayers to God, may perseuere, and grow in grace, and keepe themselves, and recouer others out of the snares of those deceiuers.



Iude the seruant of Iesus Christ, and brother of James, to them that are sanctified by God the Father, and preserved in Iesus Christ, called:

2 Mercie vnto you, and peace, and loue be multiplied.

3 Beloued, when I gaue all diligence to write vnto you of the common saluation: it was needfull for mee to write vnto you, and exhort you that ye should earnestly contend for the faith which was once deliuered vnto the Saints.

4 For there are certaine men crept in

snawares, who were before of olde ordained to this condemnation, vngodly men, turning the grace of our God into lasciuiousnesse, and denying the onely Lord God, & our Lord Iesus Christ.

5 I will therefore put you in remembrance, though ye once knew this, how that the Lord hauing saued the people out of the land of Egypt afterward destroyed them that beleueed not.

6 And the Angels which kept not their first estate, but left their own habitation, he hath reserved in euilnesse, vnto the iudgement of the great day.

† Or. principallie.

7 Euen as Sodom and Gomorrah, and the cities about them, in like maner giuing themselves ouer to fornication, and going after strange flesh, are set forth for an example, suffering the vengeance of eternall fire.

† Gr. other.

8 Likewise also these filthy dreamers defile the flesh, despise dominion, and speake euill of dignities.

9 Yet Michael the Archangel, when contending with the deuill, he disputed about the body of Moses, durst not bring against him a railing accusation, but said, The Lord rebuke thee.

\* Zac. 3. 2.



10 But these speake euill of those things, which they know not: but what they knowe naturally, as brute beastes, in those things they corrupt themselves.

11 And vnto them, for they haue gone in the way of Balaam, and ranne greedily after the errour of Balaam, for reward, and perished in the gain saying of Coze.

12 These are spottes in your feasts of charitie, when they feast with you, feeding themselves without feare: cloudes they are without water, caried about of winds, trees whose fruit withereth, without fruit, whose dead, plucked by by the rootes.

13 Raging waues of the sea, foming out their owne shame, wandring stars, to whom is reserved the blacknesse of darkenesse for euer.

14 And Enoch also, the seueneth from Adam, prophesied of these, saying, Behold, the Lord cometh with ten thousands of his Saints,

15 To execute iudgement vpon all, and to conuince all that are vngodly among them, of all their vngodly deeds which they haue vngodly committed, and of all their heard speeches, which vngodly sinners haue spoken against him.

16 These are murmurers complainers, walking after their owne lustes, and their mouth speaketh great swelling wordes, hauing mens persons in admiration because of aduantage.

17 But beloued, remember yee the words, which were spoken before of the Apostles of our Lord Iesus Christ:

18 How that they tolde you there should be mockers in the last time, who should walke after their own vngodly lustes.

19 These be they who separate themselves, sensual, hauing not the spirit.

20 But yee beloued, building vpon your selues on your most holy faith, praying in the holy Ghost,

21 Keepe your selues in the loue of God, looking for the mercy of our Lord Iesus Christ vnto eternall life.

22 And of some haue compassion, making a difference:

23 And others saue with feare, pulling them out of the fire: hating euen the garment spotted by the flesh.

24 Now vnto him that is able to keepe you from falling, and to present you faultlesse before the presence of his glory with exceeding joy,

25 To the onely wise God our Saviour, be glory and maiestie, dominion and power, now and euer. Amen.



THE





# THE REVELATION of S. Iohn the Diuine.

## CHAP. I.

4 Iohn writeth his reuelation to the seuen Churches of Asia, signified by the seuen golden Candlestickes. 7 The comming of Christ. 14 His glorious power and maiestie.



He Reuelation of Iesus Christ, which GOD gaue vnto him, to shewe vnto his seruants things which must shortly come to passe.

and he sent and signified it by his Angel vnto his seruant Iohn,

2 who bare record of the word of God, and of the testimonie of Iesus Christ, and of all things that he saw.

3 Blessed is hee that readeth, and they that heare the words of this prophesie, and keepe those things which are written therein: for the time is at hand.

4 Iohn to the seuen Churches in Asia, Grace be vnto you, & peace, from him \* which is, and which was, and which is to come, and from the seuen spirits which are before his throne:

5 And from Iesus Christ, who is the faithful witness, and the \* first begotten of the dead, and the Prince of the kings of the earth: vnto him that loued vs, \* and washed vs from our sinnes in his owne blood,

6 And hath \* made vs Kings and priests vnto God and his Father: to him be glory and dominion for euer and euer. Amen.

7 Behold he cometh with clouds, and euery eye shal see him, and they also which pearced him: and all kindreds of the earth shall waile because of him: euen so. Amen.

8 I am Alpha and Omega, the beginning and the ending, saith the Lord, which is, and which was, and which is to come, the Almighty.

9 I Iohn, who also am your brother, and companion in tribulation, and in the kingdome and patience of Iesus Christ, was in the Isle that is called Patmos, for the word of God, and for the testimonie of Iesus Christ.

10 I was in the spirit on the Lords day, and heard behind me a great voice, as of a trumpet,

11 Saying, I am Alpha and Omega, the first and the last: and what thou seest, write in a booke, and send it vnto the seuen Churches which are in Asia, vnto Ephesus, and vnto Smyrna, and vnto Pergamos, and vnto Thyatira, and vnto Sardis, and Philadelphia, and vnto Laodicea.

12 And I turned to see the voice that spake with mee. And being turned, I saw seuen golden Candlesticks,

13 And in the midst of the seuen candlestickes, one like vnto the Sonne of man, clothed with a garment downe to the foot, and girt about the paps with a golden girdle.

14 His head, and his haire were white like wooll, as white as snow, and his eyes were as a flame of fire,

15 And his feet like vnto fine brasse, as if they burned in a furnace: and his voice as the sound of many waters.

16 And hee had in his right hand seuen starres: and out of his mouth went a sharpe two edged sword: and his countenance was as the Sunne shineth in his strength.

17 And when I sawe him, I fell at his feete as dead: and hee laid his right hand vpon me, saying vnto mee, Feare not, \* I am the first, and the last.

18 I am hee that lieth, and was dead: and behold, I am alive for euer more,

\* Esay. 41.  
4. and 44. 6

\* Exo. 3. 14.

\* 1. Cor. 15.  
21. coloff.  
1. 18.

\* Heb. 9. 14

\* 1. Pet. 2. 5

\* Matt. 24.  
30.



# Seuen candlesticks. Reuelation. Balaams doctrine.

more, Amen, and haue the keyes of hell and of death.

19 Write the things which thou hast seene, and the things which are, and the things which shall be hereafter,

20 The mysterie of the seuen starres which thou sawest in my right hand, and the seuen golden Candlestickes. The seuen Starres are the Angels of the seuen Churches: and the seuen candlestickes which thou sawest, are the seuen Churches.

## CHAP. II.

What is commaunded to bee written to the Angels, that is, the Ministers of the Churches of 1 Ephesus, 8 Smyrna, 12 Pergamus, 18 Thyatira: and what is commended, or found wanting in them.



Vnto the Angel of the Church of Ephesus, write, These things saith he that holdeth the seuen starres in his right hand, who walketh in the midst of the seuen golden Candlestickes:

2 I know thy workes, and thy labour, and thy patience, and how thou canst not beare them which are euil, and thou hast tried them which say they are Apostles, and are not, and hast found them liers:

3 And hast borne, and hast patience, and for my Names sake hast laboured, and hast not fainted.

4 Neuerthelesse, I haue somewhat against thee, because thou hast left thy first loue.

5 Remember therfore from whence thou art fallen, and repent, and doe the first workes, or else I will come vnto thee quickly, and will remoue thy Candlesticke out of his place, except thou repent.

6 But this thou hast, that thou hast test the deeds of the Nicolaitans, which I also hate.

7 Hee that hath an eare, let him heare what the Spirit saith vnto the Churches: To him that overcommieth will I giue to eate of the tree of life, which is in the middelt of the Paradise of God.

8 And vnto the Angel of the Church in Smyrna, write, These things saith the first and the last, which was dead, and is aliuie,

9 I know thy workes, and tribulation, and pouertie, but thou art rich,

and I know the blasphemie of them which say they are Iewes and are not, but are the Synagogue of Satan.

10 Feare none of those things which thou shalt suffer: behold, the deuill shal cast some of you into prison, that ye may be tried, and yee shall haue tribulation tenne dayes: bee thou faithfull vnto death, and I will giue thee a crowne of life.

11 He that hath an eare, let him heare what the Spirit saith vnto the churches. He that overcommieth, shall not be hurt of the second death.

12 And to the Angel of the Church in Pergamos, write, These things saith hee, which hath the sharpe sword with two edges:

13 I know thy workes, and where thou dwellest, euen where Satans seat is, and thou holdest fast my Name, and hast not denied my faith, euen in those daies, wherein Antipas was my faithfull Martyr, who was slaine among you, where Satan dwelleth.

14 But I haue a fewe things against thee, because thou hast there them that holde the doctrine of \*Balaam, who taught Balac to cast a stumbling blocke before the children of Israel, to eate things sacrificed vnto idoles, and to commit fornication.

15 So hast thou also them that hold the doctrine of the Nicolaitans, which thing I hate.

16 Repent, or else I will come vnto thee quickly, and wil fight against them with the sword of my mouth.

17 Hee that hath an eare, let him heare what the Spirit saith vnto the Churches. To him that overcommieth will I giue to eate of the hidden Manna, and will giue him a white stone, and in the stone a new name written, which no man knoweth, sauing hee that receiueth it.

18 And vnto the Angel of the church in Thyatira, write, These things saith the Sonne of God, who hath his eyes like vnto a flame of fire, and his feete are like fine brasse:

19 I know thy workes, and charitie, and seruice, and faith, and thy patience, and thy workes, and the last to bee more then the first.

20 Notwithstanding, I haue a few things against thee, because thou sufferest that woman \*Jezebel, which calleth her selfe a prophetesse, to teach and

\*Num. 25.

\*1. Kin. 16.  
32.

to



to seduce my seruants to commit fornication, and to eat things sacrificed vnto idoles.

21 And I gaue her space to repent of her fornication, and she repented not.

22 Behold, I will cast her into a bed, and them that commit adultery with her, into great tribulation, except they repent of their deeds.

23 And I will kill her children with death, and all the Churches shall know that \* I am hee which searcheth the reins and hearts: and I will giue vnto euery one of you according to your workes.

24 But vnto you I say, and vnto the rest in Thyatira, as many as haue not this doctrine, and which haue not knowen the depthes of Satan, as they speake, I will put vpon you none other burden:

25 But that which ye haue already, hold fast till I come.

26 And hee that ouercommeth, and keepeth my workes vnto the ende, to him will I giue power ouer the nations:

27 (\* And he shall rule them with a rod of yron: as the vessels of a potter shall they be broken to shivers:) even as I receiued of my Father.

28 And I will giue him the morning starre.

29 He that hath an eare, let him heare what the Spirit saith vnto the Churches.

### CHAP. III.

2 The Angel of the Church of Sardis is reproued, 3 exhorted to repent, and threatned if hee doe not repent. 8 The Angel of the Church of Philadelphia 10 is approoued for his diligence and patience. 15 The Angel of Laodicea rebuked, for being neither hote nor colde, 19 and admonished to be more zealous. 20 Christ standeth at the doore, and knocketh.

**A**ND vnto the Angel of the Church in Sardis write, These things saith he that hath the seuen Spirits of God, & the seuen starres: I know thy workes, that thou hast a name that thou livest, and art dead.

2 Be watchfull, and strengthen the things which remaine, that are ready to die: for I haue not found thy workes perfect before God.

3 Remember therefore, how thou hast receiued and heard, and hold fast,

and repent. \* If therefore thou shalt not watch, I will come on thee as a thiefe, and thou shalt not know what houre I will come vpon thee.

4 Thou hast a few names euen in Sardis, which haue not defiled their garments, and they shall walke with me in white: for they are worthy.

5 Hee that ouercommeth, the same shall be clothed in white raiment, and I will not blot out his name out of the \* booke of life, but I will confesse his name before my Father, and before his Angels.

6 Hee that hath an eare, let him heare what the Spirit saith vnto the Churches.

7 And to the Angel of the Church in Philadelphia write, These things saith he that is holy, he that is true, he that hath the key of David, he that openeth, and no man shutteth, and shutteth, and no man openeth.

8 I know thy workes: behold, I haue set before thee an open doore, and no man can shut it: for thou hast a little strength, and hast kept my word, and hast not denied my Name.

9 Behold, I will make them of the synagogue of Satan, which say they are Iewes, and are not, but doe lie: behold, I will make them to come and worship before thy feete, and to know that I haue loued thee.

10 Because thou hast kept the word of my patience, I also will keepe thee from the houre of temptation, which shall come vpon all the world, to try them that dwell vpon the earth.

11 Beholde, I come quickly, hold that fast which thou hast, that no man take thy crowne.

12 Him that ouercommeth, will I make a pillar in the Temple of my God, and he shall goe no more out: and I wil write vpon him the Name of my God, and the name of the Citie of my God, which is new Ierusalem, which commeth downe out of heauen from my God: And I will write vpon him my New name.

13 Hee that hath an eare, let him heare what the Spirit saith vnto the Churches.

14 And vnto the Angel of the Church of the Laodiceans, write, These things saith the Amen, the faithfull and true witnesse, the beginning of the creation of God:

\* 1. Thess. 5.  
2. 2. pet. 3.  
10.

\* Chap. 10.  
12. phil. 4.  
3.

|| Origin Laodicea.



15 I know thy workes, that thou art neither cold nor hot, I would thou wert cold or hot.

16 So then because thou art lukewarme, and neither cold nor hot, I will spew thee out of my mouth:

17 Because thou sayest, I am rich, and increased with goods, and have need of nothing: and knowest not that thou art wretched, and miserable, and poore, and blinde, and naked.

18 I counsell thee to buy of me gold tried in the fire, that thou mayest bee rich, and white raiment, that thou mayest be clothed, and that the shame of thy nakednesse doe not appeare, and anoint thine eyes with eye salve, that thou mayest see.

19 \*As many as I loue, I rebuke and chasten, be zealous therefore, and repent.

20 Behold, I stand at the doore, and knocke: if any man heare my voyce, and open the doore, I will come in to him, and will sup with him, and he with me.

21 To him that ouercommeth, will I graunt to sit with mee in my throne, euen as I also ouercame, and am set downe with my Father in his throne.

22 Hee that hath an eare, let him heare what the Spirit saith vnto the Churches.

### CHAP. III.

2 John seeth the throne of God in heauen.

4 The foure and twentie Elders. 6 The foure beasts full of eyes before and behinde.

10 The Elders lay downe their crownes, and worship him that sate on the Throne.

**A**fter this I looked, and beholde, a doore was opened in heauen: and the first voice which I heard, was as it were of a trumpet, talking with me, which said, Come hither, and I will shew thee things which must be hereafter.

2 And immediatly I was in the spirit: and beholde, a Throne was set in heauen, and one sate on the Throne.

3 And he that sate was to looke vpon like a Jasper, and a Sardine stone: and there was a raiment round about the Throne, in sight like vnto an Emeralde.

4 And round about the Throne were foure and twentie seates, and vpon the seates I saw foure and twentie Elders sitting, clothed in white ray-

ment, and they had on their heades crownes of golde.

5 And out of the Throne proceeded lightnings, and thundings, and voyces: and there were seuen lampes of fire burning before the Throne, which are the seuen Spirits of God.

6 And before the Throne there was a sea of glasle like vnto Chryssall: and in the midst of the throne, and round about the Throne, were foure beasts full of eyes before and behinde.

7 And the first beast was like a Lion, and the second beast like a Calfe, and the third beast had a face as a man, and the fourth beast was like a flying Eagle.

8 And the foure beasts had each of them sixe wings about him, and they were full of eyes within, and they rest not day and night, saying, \*Holy, holy, holy, Lord God Almighty, which was, and is, and is to come.

9 And when those beasts giue glory, and honour, and thanks to him that sate on the Throne, who liueth for euer and euer,

10 The foure and twentie Elders fall downe before him that sate on the Throne, and worship him that liueth for euer and euer, and cast their crownes before the Throne, saying,

11 \*Thou art worthy, O Lord, to receiue glorie, and honour, and power: for thou hast created all things, and for thy pleasure they are, and were created.

### CHAP. V.

1 The booke sealed with seuen seales: 9 which only the lamb that was slain is worthy to open.

12 Therefore the Elders praise him, 9 and confesse that he redeemed them with his blood.

**A**nd I saw in the right hand of him that sate on the Throne, a booke written within, & on the backside, sealed with seuen seales.

2 And I saw a strong Angel proclaiming with a loude voice; Who is worthy to open the booke, and to loose the seales thereof?

3 And no man in heauen, nor in earth, neither vnder the earth, was able to open the booke, neither to looke thereon.

4 And I wept much, because no man was found worthy to open, and to reade the booke, neither to looke thereon.

5 And

\*Prou. 3. 11.  
hebr. 12. 5.

† Gr. they  
haue no rest.  
\* Esai. 6. 3.

\* Chap. 5.  
12.



\* Gen. 49. 9

5 And one of the Elders saith vnto me, Weepe not: beholde, \* the Lion of the tribe of Iuda, the roote of Dauid, hath preuailed to open the booke, and to loose the seuen seales thereof.

6 And I beheld, and loe, in the midst of the Throne, and of the foure beastes, and in the midst of the Elders stood a Lambe as it had bene slaine, hauing seuen hornes and seuen eyes, which are the seuen Spirits of God, sent forth into all the earth.

7 And he came, and tooke the booke out of the right hand of him that sat vpon the Throne.

[Or, incense.]

8 And when he had taken the booke, the foure Beasts, and foure and twenty Elders fel down before the Lambe, hauing euery one of them harps, and golden vials full of || odours, which are the prayers of Saints.

\* 1. Pet. 2. 9.

9 And they sung a new song, saying, Thou art worthy to take the Booke, and to open the seales thereof: for thou wast slaine, and hast redeemed vs to God by thy blood, out of euery kindred, and tongue, and people, and nation:

10 \* And hast made vs vnto our God Kings and Priests, and we shall reigne on the earth.

11 And I beheld, and I heard the voyce of many Angels, round about the Throne, and the beastes and the Elders, and the number of them was ten thousand times tenne thousand, and thousands of thousands,

12 Saying with a lowd voice, Worthy is the Lambe that was slaine, to receiue power, and riches, and wisdom, and strength, and honour, and glory, and blessing.

13 And euery creature which is in heauen, and on the earth, and vnder the earth, and such as are in the sea, and all that are in them, heard I, saying, Blessing, honour, glory, and power bee vnto him that sitteth vpon the Throne, and vnto the Lambe for euer and euer.

14 And the foure beastes said, Amen. And the foure and twenty Elders fell downe and worshipped him that liueth for euer and euer.

## CHAP. VI.

1 The opening of the seales in order, and what followed thereupon, containing a prophesie to the end of the world.

**A**nd I sawe when the Lambe opened one of the seales, and I heard as it were the noyse of thunder, one of the foure beastes, saying, Come and see.

2 And I saw, and behold, a white horse, and hee that sat on him had a bowe, and a crowne was giuen vnto him, and hee went forth conquering, and to conquere.

3 And when hee had opened the second seale, I heard the second beast say, Come and see.

4 And there went out another horse that was red: and power was giuen to him that sat thereon to take peace from the earth, and that they should kill one another: and there was giuen vnto him a great sword.

5 And when hee had opened the third seale, I heard the third beast say, Come and see. And I beheld, and loe, a blacke horse: and hee that sat on him had a paire of balances in his hand.

6 And I heard a voice in the midst of the foure beastes say, || A measure of wheate for a penie, and three measures of barley for a penie, and see thou hurt not the oyle and the wine.

[The word chenix, signifies a measure containing wine quart, and the twelfth part of a quart.]

7 And when hee had opened the fourth seale, I heard the voice of the fourth beast say, Come and see.

8 And I looked, and behold, a pale horse, & his name that sat on him was Death, and hell followed with him: and power was giuen vnto them, ouer the fourth part of the earth to kill with sword, & with hunger, and with death, and with the beastes of the earth.

[Or, to him.]

9 And when hee had opened the fift seale, I saw vnder the altar, the soules of them that were slaine for the word of God, and for the testimony which they held.

10 And they cried with a lowd voice, saying, How long, O Lord, holy and true, dost thou not iudge and auenge our blood on them that dwell on the earth:

11 And white robes were giuen vnto euery one of them, and it was sayd vnto them, that they should rest yet for a little season, vntill their fellow seruants also, and their brethen that should be killed as they were, should be fulfilled.

12 And I beheld when he had opened the sixt seale, and loe, there was a great



# The number Reuelation. of the sealed.

great earthquake, and the Sunne became blacke as sackcloth of haire, and the Moone became as blood.

|| Or. greene figs.

\* Esa. 34. 4.

13 And the starres of heauen fell vnto the earth, euen as a figge tree casteth her || vntime figs when she is shaken of a mighty winde.

14 \* And the heauen departed as a scrowle when it is rolled together, and euery mountaine and Island were moued out of their places.

15 And the kings of the earth, and the great men, and the rich men, and the chiefe captaines, and the mighty men, and euery bondman, and euery free man, hid themselves in the dennes, and in the rockes of the mountaines,

\* Luk. 23. 30.

16 And said to the mountaines and rockes, \* Fall on vs, and hide vs from the face of him that sitteth on the throne, and from the wrath of the Lambe :

17 For the great day of his wrath is come, and who shall be able to stand :

## C H A P. VII.

3 An Angel sealeth the seruants of God in their foreheades. 4 The number of them that were sealed : of the tribes of Israel a certaine number. 9 Of all other nations an innumerable multitude, which stand before the Throne, clad in white robes, and palmes in their hands. 14 Their robes were washed in the blood of the Lambe.

**A**ND after these things, I saw foure Angels standing on the foure corners of the Earth, holding the foure Windes of the earth, that the Winde should not blow on the earth, nor on the sea, nor on any tree.

2 And I saw another Angel ascending from the East, hauing the seale of the liuing God: and he cried with a loud voice to the foure Angels to whom it was giuen to hurt the earth and the Sea,

3 Saying, Hurt not the earth, neither the sea, nor the trees, till wee haue sealed the seruants of our God in their foreheades.

4 And I heard the number of them which were sealed: and there were sealed an hundredth and fourty and foure thousand, of all the tribes of the children of Israel.

5 Of the tribe of Iuda were sealed twelue thousand. Of the tribe of Ruben were sealed twelue thousand. Of

the tribe of Gad were sealed twelue thousand.

6 Of the tribe of Aser were sealed twelue thousand. Of the tribe of Reuhalai were sealed twelue thousand. Of the tribe of Danasses were sealed twelue thousand.

7 Of the tribe of Simeon were sealed twelue thousand. Of the tribe of Levi were sealed twelue thousand. Of the tribe of Isachar were sealed twelue thousand.

8 Of the tribe of Zabulon were sealed twelue thousand. Of the tribe of Ioseph were sealed twelue thousand. Of the tribe of Benjamin were sealed twelue thousand.

9 After this I beheld, and lo, a great multitude, which no man could number, of all nations, and kindreds, and people, & tongues, stood before the throne, & before the Lamb, clothed with white robes, and palmes in their hands :

10 And cryed with a loude voice, saying, Saluation to our God, which sitteth vpon the Throne, and vnto the Lambe.

11 And all the Angels stood round about the Throne, and about the Elders, and the foure beasts, and fell before the throne on their faces, and worshipped God,

12 Saying, Amen : Blessing, and glorie, and wisdom, and thanksgiving, and honour, & power, and might be vnto our God for euer & euer, Amen.

13 And one of the Elders answered, saying vnto mee, What are these which are arrayed in white robes: and whence came they :

14 And I said vnto him, Sir, thou knowest. And he said to me, These are they which came out of great tribulation, and haue washed their robes, and made them white in the blood of the Lambe.

15 Therefore are they before the throne of God, and serue him day and night in his Temple: and hee that sitteth on the Throne shal \* dwell among them.

16 \* They shall hunger no more, neither thirst any more, neither shall the Sunne light on them, nor any heate.

17 For the Lambe, which is in the midst of the throne, shall feede them, and shall leade them vnto liuing fountaines of waters: \* and God shal wipe away all teares from their eyes.

\* Cha. 21. 3

\* Esa. 49. 10

\* Esa. 25. 8. chap. 21. 4.



## C H A P. VIII.

1 At the opening of the seventh seale, 2 seuen Angels had seuen Trumpets giuen them. 6 Foure of them found their trumpets, and great plagues follow. 3 Another Angel putteth incense to the prayers of the Saints on the golden altar.



And when hee had opened the seventh seale, there was silence in heauen about the space of halfe an houre.

2 And I sawe the seuen Angels which stood before God, and to them were giuen seuen trumpets.

3 And another Angel came & stood at the altar, hauing a golden censer, and there was giuen vnto him much incense, that hee should offer it with the prayers of all Saints vpon the golden altar which was before the throne.

Or, adde it to the prayers.

4 And the smoke of the incense which came with the prayers of the Saints, ascended by before God, out of the Angels hand.

5 And the Angel tooke the censer, and filled it with fire of the altar, and cast it into the earth: and there were voyces, and thunderings, and lightnings, and an earthquake:

6 And the seuen Angels which had the seuen trumpets, prepared themselves to sound.

7 The first Angel sounded, and there followed haile, and fire mingled with blood, and they were cast vpon the earth, and the third part of trees was burnt by, and all greene grasse was burnt by.

8 And the second Angel sounded, and as it were a great mountaine burning with fire was cast into the sea, and the third part of the sea became blood.

9 And the thirde part of the creatures which were in the Sea, and had life, died, and the third part of the ships were destroyed.

10 And the third Angel sounded, and there fell a great starre from heauen, burning as it were a lampe, and it fell vpon the third part of the riuers, and vpon the fountaines of waters:

11 And the name of the starre is called wormewood, and the third part of the waters became wormewood, and many men dyed of the waters, because they were made bitter.

12 And the fourth Angel sounded,

and the thirde part of the Sunne was smitten, & the third part of the Moone, and the third part of the starres, so as the third part of them was darkened: and the day shone not for a third part of it, and the night likewise.

13 And I beheld, and heard an Angel flying through the midst of heauen, saying with a loude voice, woe, woe, woe, to the inhabitants of the earth, by reason of the other voyces of the trumpet of the three Angels which are yet to sound

## C H A P. IX.

1 At the sounding of the fift Angel, a starre fall from heauen, to whome is giuen the key of the bottomles pit. 2 Hee openeth the pit, and there come forth Locusts like Scorpions. 12 The first woe past. 13 The sixth Trumpet soundeth. 14 Foure Angels are let loose, that were bound.



And the fift Angel sounded, and I saw a starre fall from heauen vnto the earth: and to him was giuen the key of the bottomlesse pit.

2 And hee opened the bottomlesse pit, and there arose a smoke out of the pit, as the smoke of a great furnace, and the sunne and the ayre were darkened, by reason of the smoke of the pit.

3 And there came out of the smoke locusts vpon the earth, and vnto them was giuen power, as the Scorpions of the earth haue power.

4 And it was commanded them that they should not hurt the grasse of the earth, neither any greene thing, neither any tree: but only those men which haue not the seale of God in their foreheads.

5 And to them it was giuen that they should not kill them, but that they should be tormented five moneths, and their torment was as the torment of a Scorpion, when he striketh a man.

6 And in those daies shal men seeke death, and shall not finde it, and shall desire to die, and death shall flee from them.

7 And the shapes of the Locusts were like vnto horses prepared vnto battell, and on their heades were as it were crownes like golde, and their faces were as the faces of men.

8 And they had haire as the haire of women, and their teeth were as the teeth of Lions.



# One woe is past. Reuelation. The booke eaten.

9 And they had brestplates, as it were brestplates of iron, and the sound of their wings was as the sound of charrets of many horses running to battell.

10 And they had tayles like vnto Scorpions, and there were stings in their tayles: and their powder was to hurt men sixe moneths.

11 And they had a king ouer them, which is the Angel of the bottomlesse pit, whose name in the Hebrew tongue is Abaddon, but in the Greeke tongue hath his name || Apollyon.

12 One woe is past, and behold there come two woes more hereafter.

13 And the first Angel sounded, and I heard a voyce from the foure hornes of golden altar, which is before God,

14 Saying to the first Angel which had the trumpet, Loose the foure Angels which are bound in the great riuer Euphrates.

15 And the foure Angels were loosed, which were prepared for an houre, and a day, and a moneth, and a yeere, for to slay the third part of men.

16 And the number of the armie of the horsemen were two hundred thousand thousand: and I heard the number of them.

17 And thus I sawe the horses in the vision, and them that sate on them, hauing brest-plates of fire and of brimstone, and the heades of the horses were as the heades of Lions, and out of their mouthes issued fire, and smoke, and brimstone.

18 By these three was the third part of men killed, by the fire, and by the smoke, and by the brimstone which issued out of their mouthes.

19 For their powder is in their mouth, and in their tayles: for their tayles were like vnto serpents, and had heads, and with them they doe hurt.

20 And the rest of the men which were not killed by these plagues, yet repented not of the workes of their hands, that they should not worships deuils, and idoles of golde, and siluer, and brasle, and stone, and of wood, which neither can see, nor heare, nor walke:

21 Neither repented they of their murders, nor of their sorceries, nor of their fornication, nor of their thefts.

## CHAP. X.

A mightie strong Angel appeareth with a booke open in his hand. 6 Hee sweareth by him

that liueth for euer, that there shall bee no more time. 9 Iohn is commanded to take and eate the booke.

**A**ND I saw another mighty Angel come down from heauen, clothed with a cloud, and a rainbow was vpon his head; and his face was as it were the Sunne, and his feet as pillars of fire.

2 And hee had in his hand a little booke open: and hee let his right foote vpon the sea, and his left foote on the earth,

3 And cryed with a loude voice, as when a Lion roareth: and when hee had cried, seuen thunders vttered their voices.

4 And when the seuen thunders had vttered their voices, I was about to write: and I heard a voyce from heauen, saying vnto mee, Seale vp those things which the seuen thunders vttered, and write them not.

5 And the Angel which I saw stand vpon the sea, and vpon the earth, lifted vp his hand to heauen,

6 And swore by him that liueth for euer and euer, who created heauen, and the things that therein are, and the earth, and the things that therein are, and the sea, and the things which are therein, that there should bee time no longer.

7 But in the dayes of the voyce of the seventh Angel, when he shall begin to sound, the mysterie of God should be finished, as hee hath declared to his seruants the Prophets.

8 And the voyce which I heard from heauen spake vnto me againe, and said, Go, and take the little booke which is open in the hand of the Angel which standeth vpon the sea, and vpon the earth.

9 And I went vnto the Angel, and said vnto him, Giue me the little booke. And he sayd vnto me, \* Take it, and eat it vp, and it shall make thy belly bitter, but it shall bee in thy mouth sweete as hony.

10 And I tooke the little booke out of the Angels hand, and ate it vp, and it was in my mouth sweet as hony: and as soone as I had eaten it, my belly was bitter.

11 And he sayd vnto me, Thou must prophesie againe before many peoples, and nations, and tongues, and kings.

CHAP.

|| That is to say, A destroyer.

|| Or, at.

\* Psal. 115.  
4. & 135.  
15.

\* Ezek. 2. 8.  
and 3. 3.



CHAP. XI.

3 The two witnesses prophesie. 6 They haue power to shut heauen, that it raine not. 7 The beast shall fight against them, and kill them. 8 They lie vnburied, 11 and after three dayes and a halfe rise againe. 14 The second woe is past. 15 The seuenth trumpet soundeth.



And there was giuen me a reede like vnto a rod, and the Angel stood, saying, Rise, and measure the Temple of God, and the Altar, and them that worship therein.

†Gr. cast out

2 But the Court which is without the Temple †leauē out, and measure it not: for it is giuen vnto the Gentiles, and the holy citie shall they tread vnder foote fourty and two moneths.

|| Or, I will giue vnto my two witness that they may prophesie. Zach. 4. 3. & 11. 14.

3 And I will giue power vnto my two witnesses, and they shall prophesie a thousand two hundred and threescore dayes clothed in sackcloth.

4 These are the two oliue trees, and the two candlestickes, standing before the God of the earth.

5 And if any man will hurt them, fire proceedeth out of their mouth, and deuoureth their enemies: and if any man will hurt them, hee must in this manner be killed.

6 These haue power to shut heauen, that it raine not in the dayes of their prophesie: and haue power ouer waters to turne them to blood, and to smite the earth with all plagues, as often as they will.

7 And when they shall haue finished their testimonie, the beast that ascendeth out of the bottomlesse pit, shall make warre against them, and shall ouercome them, and kill them.

8 And their dead bodies shall lie in the street of the great citie, which spiritually is called Sodomē and Egypt, where also our Lord was crucified.

9 And they of the people, and kindreds, and tongues, and nations, shall see their dead bodies three dayes and an halfe, and shall not suffer their dead bodies to be put in graues.

10 And they that dwell vpon the earth shall reioyce ouer them, and make merry, and shall send gifts one to another, because these two prophets tormented them that dwell on the earth.

11 And after three dayes and an halfe the Spirit of life from God, entred in-

to them: and they stood vpon their feete, and great feare fell vpon them which saw them.

12 And they heard a great voyce from heauen, saying vnto them, Come by hither. And they ascended vp to heauen in a cloud, and their enemies beheld them.

13 And the same houre was there a great earthquake, and the tenth part of the city fell, and in the earthquake were slaine † of men seuen thousand: and the remnant were affrighted, and gaue glory to the God of heauen.

†Gr. names of men.

14 The second woe is past, and behold, the third woe commeth quickly.

15 And the seuenth Angel sounded, and there were great voyces in heauen, saying, The kingdomes of this world are become the kingdomes of our Lord, and of his Christ, and he shall reigne for euer and euer.

16 And the foure and twentie Elders which sate before God on their seates, fell vpon their faces, and worshipped God,

17 Saying, Wee giue thee thanks, O Lord God Almighty, which art, and wast, and art to come: because thou hast taken to thee thy great power, and hast reigned.

18 And the nations were angry, and thy wrath is come, and the time of the dead that they should bee iudged, and that thou shouldest giue rewarde vnto thy seruants the Prophets, and to the Saints, & them that feare thy Name, small and great, and shouldest destroy them which destroy the earth.

|| Or, corrupte

19 And the Temple of God was opened in heauen, and there was seene in his Temple the Arke of his Testament, and there were lightnings, and voyces, and thundrings, and an earthquake, and great haile.

CHAP. XII.

1 A woman clothed with the Sunne trauaileth.

4 The great red dragon standeth before her, ready to deuoure her child: 6 when she was deliuered she fleeth into the wildernes. 7 Michael and his Angels fight with the dragon, and preuaile. 13 The dragon being cast down into the earth, persecuteth the woman.



And there appeared a great wonder in heauen, a woman clothed with the Sunne, & the Moone vnder her feete, and vpon

|| Or, signe.



her head a Crowne of twelue starres :

2 And shee being with childe, cried, trauailing in birth, and pained to be deliuered.

|| Or, signe.

3 And there appeared another wonder in heauen, and behold a great red dragon, hauing seuen heads, and ten hornes, and seuen crownes vpon his heads.

4 And his taile drew the third part of the starres of heauen, and did cast them to the earth : And the dragon stood before the woman which was ready to be deliuered, for to deuoure her childe as soone as it was borne.

5 And shee brought forth a man child, who was to rule all nations with a rod of yron: and her child was caught vp vnto God, and to his Throne.

6 And the woman fled into the wilderness, where shee hath a place prepared of God, that they should feed her there a thousand, two hundred, and threescore dayes.

7 And there was warre in heauen, Michael and his Angels fought against the dragon, & the dragon fought and his angels,

8 And preuailed not, neither was their place found any more in heauen.

9 And the great dragon was cast out, that old serpent, called the deuill and Satan, which deceiueth the whole world: hee was cast out into the earth, and his angels were cast out with him.

10 And I heard a loud voyce saying in heauen, Now is come saluation, and strength, and the kingdome of our God, and the power of his Christ: for the accuser of our brethren is cast down, which accused them before our God day and night.

11 And they ouercame him by the blood of the Lambe, and by the word of their Testimony, and they loued not their liues vnto the death.

12 Therefore reioyce, yee heauens, and yee that dwell in them: woe to the inhabitants of the earth, and of the sea: for the deuill is come downe vnto you, hauing great wrath, because he knoweth that he hath but a shor time.

13 And when the dragon saw that he was cast vnto the earth, hee persecuted the woman which brought forth the man childe.

14 And to the woman were given two wings of a great Eagle, that shee might flee into the wilderness into her

place, where she is nourished for a time, and times, and halfe a time, from the face of the serpent.

15 And the serpent cast out of his mouth water as a flood, after the woman: that he might cause her to bee carried away of the flood.

16 And the earth helped the woman, and the earth opened her mouth, and swallowed vp the flood which the dragon cast out of his mouth.

17 And the dragon was wroth with the woman, and went to make warre with the remnant of her seed, which keepe the Commandements of God, and haue the testimony of Iesus Christ.

## CHAP. XIII.

1 A beast riseth out of the sea with seuen heads and ten hornes, to whom the dragon giueth his power. 11 An other beast cometh vp out of the earth: 14 causeth an image to be made of the former beast, 15 and that men should worship it, 16 and receiue his marke.



And I stood vpon the land of the sea: and saw a beast rise vp out of the sea, hauing seuen heads, and ten hornes, and vpon his hornes ten crownes, and vpon his heads, the name of blasphemie.

|| Or, names

2 And the beast which I saw, was like vnto a Leopard, and his feet were as the feet of a Beare, and his mouth as the mouth of a Lion: and the dragon gaue him his power, and his seat, and great authoritie.

3 And I saw one of his heads as it were wounded to death, and his deadly wound was healed: and all the world wondered after the beast.

† Or, slaine.

4 And they worshipped the dragon which gaue power vnto the beast, and they worshipped the beast, saying, who is like vnto the beast: who is able to make warre with him?

5 And there was giuen vnto him a mouth, speaking great things, and blasphemies, and power was giuen vnto him to continue fortye and two moneths.

|| Or, to make warre.

6 And he opened his mouth in blasphemie against God, to blaspheme his Name, and his Tabernacle, and them that dwell in heauen.

7 And it was giuen vnto him to make warre with the Saints, and to ouer-



ouercome them : And powber was giuen him ouer all kinreds, and tongues, and nations.

8 And all that dwel vpon the earth, shall worshop him, whose names are not written in the booke of life of the Lambe, slaine from the foundation of the world.

9 If any man haue an eare, let him heare:

\*Matth. 26.  
52.

10 Hee that leadeth into captiuitie, shall goe into captiuitie: \* Hee that killeth with the sword, must be killed with the sword. Here is the patience and the faith of the Saints.

11 And I beheld another beast coming vp out of the earth, and hee had two hornes like a lambe, and hee spake as a dragon.

12 And he exerciseth all the power of the first beast before him, and causeth the earth and them which dwell therein, to worshop the first beast, whose deadly wound was healed.

13 And hee doeth great wonders, so that hee maketh fire come downe from heauen on the earth in the sight of men,

14 And deceiveth them that dwell on the earth, by the meanes of those miracles which he had power to do in the sight of the beast, saying to them that dwell on the earth, that they should make an Image to the beast which had the wound by a sword, and did liue.

†Gr. breath.

15 And he had power to giue life vnto the Image of the beast, that the Image of the beast should both speake, and cause that as many as would not worshop the Image of the beast, should be killed.

†Gr. so giue.

16 And he causeth all, both smal and great rich and poore, free and bond, † to receiue a marke in their right hand, or in their foreheads:

17 And that no man might buy or sell, saue he that had the marke, or the name of the beast, or the number of his name.

18 Here is wisdom. Let him that hath vnderstanding, count the number of the beast: for it is the number of a man, and his number is, six hundred threescore and six.

## CHAP. XIII.

1 The Lambe standing on mount Sion with his company. 6 an Angel preacheth the Gospel. 8 The fall of Babylon. 15 The haruest of the worlde, and putting in of the

sickle. 20 The vintage and winepresse of the wrath of God.

**A**ND I looked, and loe, a Lambe stood on the mount Sion, and with him an hundred and fourty and foure thousand, hauing his Fathers Name written in their foreheads.

2 And I heard a voice from heauen, as the voice of many waters, and as the voyce of a great thunder: and I heard the voyce of harpers, harping with their harpes.

3 And they sung as it were a new song before the throne, and before the foure beasts, and the Elders, and no man could learne that song, but the hundred and fourtie and foure thousand, which were redeemed from the earth.

4 These are they which were not defiled with women: for they are virgines: These are they which follow the Lambe whithersoever hee goeth: These † were redeemed from among men, being the first fruits vnto God, and to the Lambe.

†Gr. were bought.

5 And in their mouth was found no guile: for they are without fault before the throne of God.

6 And I saw another Angel sic in the midst of heauen, hauing the euerglasting Gospel, to preach vnto them that dwell on the earth, and to euery nation, and kindred, and tongue, and people,

7 Saying with a loud voice, Feare God, and giue glory to him, for the houre of his iudgement is come: \* and worshippe him that made heauen and earth, and the sea, and the fountains of waters.

\*Pla. 146. 5  
acts 14. 15.

8 And there followed another Angel, saying, \* Babylon is fallen, is fallen, that great citie, because she made all nations drinke of the wine of the wrath of her fornication.

\*Esa. 21. 9.  
iere. 51. 8.  
chap. 18. 2.

9 And the third Angel followed them, saying with a loud voice, If any man worshop the beast and his image, and receiue his marke in his forehead, or in his hand,

10 The same shall drinke of the wine of the wrath of God, which is poyzed out without mixture into the cup of his indignation, and hee shall be tormented with fire and brimstone, in the presence of the holy Angels, and in the presence of the Lambe:

11 And the smoke of their torment



# The earth reaped. Reuelation. Vials of wrath.

ascendeth by for euer and euer. And they haue no rest day nor night, who worship the beast and his image, and whosoever receyue the marke of his name.

12 Here is the patience of the Saints: Here are they that keepe the Commandements of God, and the faith of Iesus.

*|| Or, from henceforth saith the Spirit, &c.*

13 And I heard a voyce from heauen, saying vnto me, write. Blessed are the dead which die in the Lord, from henceforth, yea, saith the Spirit, that they may rest from their labours, and their workes doe follow them.

14 And I looked, and beholde, a white cloud, and vpon the cloude one sat like vnto the sonne of man, hauing on his head a golden crowne, and in his hand a sharpe sickle.

*\* Ioe. 3. 13.*

15 And another Angel came out of the Temple crying with a loude voice to him that sat on the cloud: \*Thrust in thy sickle and reape, for the time is come for thee to reape, for the harvest of the earth is ripe.

*|| Or, dryed.*

16 And hee that sat on the cloude thrust in his sickle on the earth, and the earth was reaped.

17 And another Angel came out of the Temple which is in heauen, he also hauing a sharpe sickle.

18 And another Angel came out from the Altar, which had power ouer fire, and cryed with a loud cry to him that had the sharpe sickle, saying, Thrust in thy sharpe sickle, and gather the clusters of the vine of the earth, for her grapes are fully ripe.

19 And the Angel thrust in his sickle into the earth, and gathered the vine of the earth, & cast it into the great wine-presse of the wrath of God.

20 And the wine-presse was troden without the citie, and blood came out of the wine-presse, euen vnto the horse bridles, by the space of a thousand and fire hundred furlongs.

## CHAP. XV.

1 The seven Angels with the seven last plagues.

3 The song of the that overcome the beast.

7 The seven vials full of the wrath of God.



And I saw another signe in heauen great and maruelous, seven Angels hauing the seven last plagues, for in them is filled by the wrath of God.

2 And I saw as it were a Sea of glasse, mingled with fire, and them that had gotten the victorie ouer the beast, and ouer his image, and ouer his marke, and ouer the number of his name, stand on the sea of glasse, hauing the harpes of God.

*\* Exo. 15. 1.*

3 \* And they sing the song of Moses the seruant of God, and the song of the Lambe, saying, Great and maruelous are thy workes, Lord God Almighty, \* iust and true are thy wayes, thou king of saintes.

*\* Psal. 145. 17.*

4 \* Who shall not feare thee, O Lord, and glorifie thy Name: for thou onely art holy: for all nations shall come and worship before thee, for thy iudgements are made manifest.

*\* Iere. 10. 7.*

5 And after that I looked, and behold, the Temple of the tabernacle of the testimony in heauen was opened:

6 And the seven Angels came out of the Temple, hauing the seven plagues, clothed in pure and white linnen, and hauing their breasts girded with golden girdles.

7 And one of the foure beasts gaue vnto the seven Angels, seven golden vials, full of the wrath of God, who liueth for euer and euer.

8 And the Temple was filled with smoke from the glory of God, and from his power, and no man was able to enter into the Temple, till the seven plagues of the seven Angels were fulfilled.

## CHAP. XVI.

2 The Angels powre out their Vials full of wrath. 6 The plagues that follow thereupon. 15 Christ commeth as a thiefe. Blessed are they that watch.



And I heard a great voyce out of the Temple, saying to the seven Angels, Goe your wayes, and powre out the vials of the wrath of God vpon the earth.

2 And the first went, and powred out his viall vpon the earth, and there fell a noysome and grievous soze vpon the men which had the marke of the beast, and vpon them which worshipped his image.

3 And the second Angel powred out his viall vpon the sea, and it became as the blood of a dead man: and euery liuing soule died in the sea.

4 And



4 And the third Angel powred out his viall vpon the riuers and fountaines of waters, & they became blood.

5 And I heard the Angel of the waters say, Thou art righteous, O Lord, which art, and wast, and shalt be, because thou hast iudged thus:

6 For they haue shedde the blood of Saints and Prophets, and thou hast giuen them blood to drinke: for they are worthy.

7 And I heard another out of the altar say, Even so, Lord God Almighty, true and righteous are thy iudgements.

8 And the fourth Angel powred out his viall vpon the Sunne, and power was giuen vnto him to scorche men with fire.

*Or, burned*

9 And men were || scorched with great heat, and blasphemed the Name of God, which hath power ouer these plagues: and they repented not, to giue him glory.

10 And the fift Angel powred out his viall vpon the seat of the beast, and his kingdome was full of darkenesse, and they gnawed their tongues for paine,

11 And blasphemed the God of heauen, because of their paines, and their sores, and repented not of their deeds.

12 And the sixt Angel powred out his viall vpon the great river Euphrates, and the water thereof was dried vp, that the way of the Kings of the East might be prepared.

13 And I saw thre vncleane spirits like frogs come out of the mouth of the dragon, & out of the mouth of the beast, & out of the mouth of the false prophet.

14 For they are the spirits of devils working miracles, which goe forth vnto the Kings of the earth, and of the whole world, to gather them to the battell of that great day of God Almighty.

*\*Mat. 24. 44.*

15 \*Behold, I come as a thiefe. Blessed is he that watcheth, and keepeth his garments, least hee walke naked, and they see his shame.

16 And hee gathered them together into a place, called in the hebrew tongue, Armageddon.

17 And the seuenth Angel powred out his viall into the ayre, and there came a great voyce out of the Temple of heauen, from the throne, saying, It is done.

18 And there were voices and thunders, and lightnings: and there was a

great earthquake, such as was not since men were vpon the earth, so mighty an earthquake, and so great.

19 And the great Citie was diuided into thre parts, and the Cities of the nations fell: and great Babylon came in remembrance before God, \*to giue vnto her the cup of the wine of the fiercenesse of his wrath.

*\*Ier. 25. 15.*

20 And euery yland fled away, and the mountaines were not found.

21 And there fell vpon men a great haile out of heauen, euery stone about the weight of a talent, and men blasphemed God, because of the plague of the hayle: for the plague thereof was exceeding great.

## CHAP. XVII.

3. 4 A woman arayed in purple and scarlet, with a golden cup in her hand, sitteth vpon the Beast, 5 which is great Babylon the mother of all abominations. 9 The interpretation of the seuen heads, 12 and the tenne hornes. 8 The punishment of the whore. 14 The victory of the Lambe.



And there came one of the seuen Angels, which had the seuen vials, and talked with me, saying vnto mee, Come hither, I will shew vnto thee the iudgement of the great whore, that sitteth vpon many waters:

2 With whom the kings of the earth haue committed fornication, and the inhabitants of the earth haue beene made drunk with the wine of her fornication.

3 So he caried me away in the Spirit into the wilderness: and I saw a woman sit vpo a scarlet coloured beast, full of names of blasphemy, hauing seuen heads, and ten hornes.

4 And the woman was arayed in purple and scarlet colour, and decked with gold, and precious stone & pearles, hauing a golden cup in her hand, full of abominations and filthinesse of her fornication.

*†Gr. gilded.*

5 And vpon her forehead was a name written, MYSTERY, BABYLON THE GREAT, THE MOTHER OF HARLOTS, AND ABOMINATIONS OF THE EARTH.

*||Or, fornications.*

6 And I saw the woman drunken with the blood of the Saints, and with the blood of the Martyrs of Iesus: and when I saw her, I wondered with great admiration.

7 And the Angel saide vnto mee, where



Wherefore didst thou maruile: I will tell thee the mystery of the woman, and of the beast that carrieth her, which hath the seven heads, and ten hornes.

8 The beast that thou sawest, was, and is not, and shall ascend out of the bottomlesse pit, and goe into perdition, and they that dwell on the earth shall wonder, (whose names were not written in the booke of life from the foundation of the world) when they behold the beast that was, and is not, and yet is.

9 And here is the mind which hath wisdom. The seven heads are seven mountaines, on which the woman sitteth.

10 And there are seven kings, five are fallen, and one is, and the other is not yet come: and when he cometh, he must continue a short space.

11 And the beast that was, and is not, euen he is the eighth, & is of the seven, and goeth into perdition.

12 And the tenne hornes which thou sawest, are ten kings, which haue receiued no kingdom as yet: but receiue power as kings one houre with the beast.

13 These haue one minde, and shall giue their power and strength vnto the beast.

\* 1. Tim. 6.  
15. chap.  
19. 16.

14 These shall make warre with the Lambe, and the Lambe shall overcome them: \* For he is Lord of Lords, and King of kings, and they that are with him, are called, & chosen, and faithfull.

15 And he saith vnto me, The waters which thou sawest, where the whore sitteth, are peoples, and multitudes, and nations, and tongues.

16 And the ten hornes which thou sawest vpon the beast, these shall hate the whore, and shall make her desolate, and naked, and shall eate her flesh, and burne her with fire.

17 For God hath put in their hearts to fulfill his will, and to agree, and giue their kingdom vnto the beast, vntill the words of God shall be fulfilled.

18 And the woman which thou sawest, is that great Citie which reigneth ouer the kings of the earth.

## CHAP. XVIII.

2 Babylon is fallen. 4 The people of God commanded to depart out of her. 9 The Kings of the earth, 11 with the Merchants and Mariners, lament ouer her. 20 The Saints reioyce for the iudgements of God vpon her.



And after these things, I saw another Angel come downe from heauen, hauing great power, and the earth was lightened with his glory.

2 And he cryed mightily with a strong voyce, saying, \* Babylon the great is fallen, is fallen, and is become the habitation of deuils, and the hold of euery foule spirit, and a cage of euery vncleane and hatefull bird:

\* Chap. 14.

3 For all nations haue drunke of the wine of the wrath of her fornication, and the Kings of the earth haue committed fornication with her, & the Merchants of the earth are waxed rich through the abundance of her delicacies.

|| Or. pener.

4 And I heard another voyce from heauen, saying, Come out of her, my people, that yee be not partakers of her sinnes, and that yee receiue not of her plagues:

5 For her sinnes haue reached vnto heauen, and God hath remembred her iniquities.

6 Reward her euen as shee rewarded you, and double vnto her double according to her works: in the cup which she hath filled, fill to her double.

7 How much shee hath glorified her selfe, and liued deliciously, so much torment and sorrow giue her: for the faith in her heart, I sit a \* Queene, and am no widow, and shall see no sorrow.

\* Esay. 47.  
8.

8 Therefore shall her plagues come in one day, death, and mourning, and famine, and she shall bee utterly burnt with fire, for strong is the Lord God, who iudgeth her.

9 And the Kings of the earth, who haue committed fornication, and liued deliciously with her, shall bewaile her and lament for her, when they shall see the smoke of her burning:

10 Standing afarre off for the feare of her torment, saying, Alas, alas, that great Citie Babylon, that mighty Citie: for in one houre is thy iudgement come.

11 And the Merchants of the earth shall weepe and mourne ouer her, for no man buyeth their merchandise any more.

12 The merchandise of gold, and silver, and pretious stones, and of pearles, and fine linnen, and purple, and silke, and scarlet, and all \* Thine wood, and all maner vessels of vnozie, and all maner vessels of most precious wood, and

|| Or. sweet.

of



# Babylon destroyed. Chap. xix. The lambe married.

of brasle, and iron, and marbie,

13 And Cynamome, and odours, and ointments, and frankincense, & wine, and oile, and fine flour, and wheat, and beasts, and sheepe, and horses, and chariots, and slaues, and soules of men.

Or, bodies.

14 And the fruits that thy soule lusted after, are departed from thee, and all things which were daintie, and goodly, are departed from thee, and thou shalt finde them no more at all.

15 The Merchants of these things which were made riche by her, shall stand as farre off for the feare of her torment, weeping and wailing.

16 And saying, Alas, alas, that great city, that was clothed in fine linnen, and purple and scarlet, and decked with gold, and pretious stones, and pearles:

17 For in one houre so great riches is come to nought. And euery shipmaster, and all the company in ships, and sailers, and as many as trade by sea, stood a farre off,

18 And cryed when they saw the smoke of her burning, saying, What city is like vnto this great citie:

19 And they cast dust on their heads, and cried, weeping, and wailing, saying, Alas alas, that great citie, wherein were made rich all that had ships in the sea, by reason of her costlinesse, for in one houre is she made desolate.

20 Reioyce ouer her thou heauen, and ye holy Apostles and Prophets, for God hath auenged you on her.

21 And a mightie Angel tooke by a stone like a great millstone, and cast it into the sea, saying, Thus with violence shall that great citie Babylon bee throwen downe, and shall bee found no more at all.

22 And the voyce of harpers and musitions, and of pipers, and trumpeters, shall bee heard no more at all in thee: and no craftsman, of whatsoever craft hee be, shall be found any more in thee: and the sound of a millstone shall be heard no more at all in thee:

23 And the light of a candle shall shine no more at all in thee: and the voyce of the bade-grome and of the bride shall be heard no more at all in thee: for thy Merchants were the great men of the earth: for by thy sorceries were all nations deceiued.

24 And in her was found the blood of Prophets, and of Saints, and of all that were slaine vpon the earth.

## CHAP. XIX.

1 God is praised in heauen for iudging the great whore, and auenging the blood of his Saints. 7 The marriage of the Lambe. 20 The Angel will not be worshipped. 17 The soules called to the great slaughter.

**A**ND after these things I heard a great voyce of much people in heauen, saying, Alleluia: saluation, and glorie, and honour, and power vnto the Lord our God:

2 For true and righteous are his iudgements, for hee hath iudged the great whore which did corrupt the earth with her fornication, and hath auenged the blood of his seruants at her hand.

3 And againe they sayd, Alleluia: and her smoke rose vp for euer & euer.

4 And the foure and twentie Elders, and the foure beasts fell downe, and worshipped God that sate on the throne, saying, Amen, Alleluia.

5 And a voyce came out of the throne, saying, Praise our God all ye his seruants, and ye that feare him, both small and great.

6 And I heard as it were the voyce of a great multitude, and as the voyce of many waters, and as the voyce of mightie thundings, saying, Alleluia: for the Lord God omnipotent reigneth.

7 Let vs bee glad and reioyce, and giue honour to him: for the marriage of the Lambe is come, and his wife hath made herselfe readie.

8 And to her was granted, that she should bee arayed in fine linnen, cleane and white: for the fine linnen is the righteousness of Saints.

9 And hee saith vnto mee, Write, \*Blessed are they which are called vnto the marriage supper of the Lambe. And he saith vnto mee, These are the true sayings of God.

\*Mat. 22. 1.

10 And I fell at his feete to worship him: And he said vnto me, \*See thou doe it not: I am thy fellow seruant, and of thy brethren, that haue the testimony of Iesus, worship God: for the testimony of Iesus, is the spirit of prophetic.

\*Cha. 22. 9.

11 And I sawe heauen opened, and behold a white horse, and hee that sate vpon him was called faithful and true, and in righteousness hee doth iudge and make warre.



12 His eyes were as a flame of fire, and on his head were many crownes, and hee had a name written, that no man knew but he himselfe.

\*Esa. 63.2.

13 \*And hee was clothed with a besture dipt in blood, and his name is called, The word of God.

14 And the armies which were in heauen followed him vpon white horses, clothed in fine lumen, white and cleane.

15 And out of his mouth goeth a sharpe sword, that with it hee should smite the nations: and he shal rule them with a rod of yron: and he treadeth the winepresse of the fiercenesse and wrath of Almighty God.

\*Chap. 17.  
14

16 And he hath on his besture, and on his thigh a name written, \*KING OF KINGS, AND LORD OF LORDS.

17 And I saw an Angel standing in the Sunne, and hee cried with a loud voyce, saying to all the foules that flie in the midst of heauen, Come and gather your selues together vnto the supper of the great God:

18 That yee may eate the flesh of Kings, and the flesh of Captaines, and the flesh of mighty men, and the flesh of horses, and of them that sit on them, and the flesh of all men both free and bond, both small and great.

19 And I saw the beast, & the Kings of the earth, and their armies gathered together to make warre against him that sate on the horse, and against his armie.

20 And the beast was taken, & with him the false prophet, that wrought miracles before him, with which he deceived them that had receiued the marke of the beast, and them that worshipped his image. These both were cast aliue into a lake of fire burning with brimstone.

21 And the remnant were slain with the sword of him that sate vpon the horse, which sword proceeded out of his mouth: and all the foules were filled with their flesh.

## CHAP. XX.

2. Satan bound for a thousand yeres. 6 The first resurrection: they blessed that haue part therein. 7 Satan let loose againe. 8 Gog and Magog. 10 The deuill cast into the lake of fire and brimstone. 12 The last and general resurrection.

And I saw an Angel come down from heauen, hauing the key of the bottomlesse pit, & a great chaine in his hand.

2 And hee laid hold on the dragon that old serpent, which is the deuill and Satan, and bound him a thousand yeres,

3 And cast him into the bottomlesse pit, and shut him vp, and set a seale vpon him, that he should deceive the nations no more, till the thousand yeres should bee fulfilled: and after that hee must be loosed a little season.

4 And I saw thrones, and they sate vpon them, and iudgement was giuen vnto them: & I saw the foules of them that were beheaded for the witnesse of Iesus, and for the word of God, and which had not worshipped the beast, neither his image, neither had receiued his marke vpon their foreheads, or in their hands, and they liued and reigned with Christ a thousand yeres.

5 But the rest of the dead liued not againe vntill the thousand yeres were finished. This is the first resurrection.

6 Blessed & holy is he that hath part in the first resurrection: on such the second death hath no power, but they shall be priests of God, and of Christ, and shall reigne with him a thousand yeres.

7 And when the thousand yeres are expired, Satan shall be loosed out of his prison,

8 And shall goe out to deceive the nations which are in the foure quarters of the earth, \*Gog & Magog, to gather them together to battell: the number of whom is as the sand of the sea.

9 And they went vp on the breadth of the earth, and compassed the campe of the Saints about, and the beloued citie: and fire came downe from God out of heauen, and deuoured them.

10 And the deuill that deceived them, was cast into the lake of fire and brimstone, where the beast and the false prophet are, and shall be tormented day and night, for ever and euer.

11 And I saw a great white throne, and him that sate on it, from whose face the earth and the heauen fled away, and there was found no place for them.

12 And I saw the dead, small and great, stand before God: and the books were opened: & another booke was opened, which is the booke of life: and the dead were iudged out of those things which

\*Ezech. 38.  
2. and 39. 1.

\*Chap. 3. 5.



which were written in the books, according to their works.

||Or, hell.

13 And the sea gaue by the dead which were in it: and death and hell deliuered by the dead which were in them: and they were iudged euery man according to their works.

14 And death and hell were cast into the lake of fire: this is the second death.

15 And whosoever was not found written in the booke of life, was cast into the lake of fire.

### C H A P. XXI.

1 A newe heauen and a newe earth. 10 The heauenly Ierusalem, with a full description thereof. 23 She needeth no sunne, the glory of God is her light. 24 The kings of the earth bring their riches vnto her.

\*Esa. 65. 17  
2. pet. 3. 13

**A**ND I saw a new heauen, and a new earth: for the first heauen, and the first earth were passed away, and there was no more sea.

2 And I John saw the holy City, new Ierusalem, comming down from God out of heauen, prepared as a bride adorned for her husband.

3 And I heard a great voice out of heauen, saying, Behold, the Tabernacle of God is with men, and he will dwell with them, and they shall be his people, and God himselfe shall be with them, and be their God.

\*Cha. 7. 17

4 \*And God shall wipe away all teares from their eyes: and there shall bee no more death, neither sorrow, nor crying, neither shall there bee any more paine: for the former things are passed away.

\*2. Cor. 5. 17.

5 And he that sate vpon the throne, said, \*Behold, I make all things new. And hee said vnto me, Write: for these words are true and faithfull.

\*Chap. 1. 8.  
and 22. 13.  
\*Esa. 55. 1.

6 And he said vnto mee, It is done: \*I am Alpha and Omega, the beginning and the end. \*I will giue vnto him that is athirst, of the fountaine of the water of life, freely.

7 He that overcommeth, shall inherit all things, and I will bee his God, and he shall be my sonne.

8 But the fearful, and unbelieuing, and the abominable, and murderers, and whoremongers, and sorcerers, and idolaters, and all yars, shall haue their part in the lake which burneth with fire and brimstone: which is the second death.

9 And there came vnto me one of the seuen Angels, which had the seuen vials full of the seuen last plagues, and talked with me, saying, Come hither, I will shew thee the Bride, the Lambes wife.

10 And he caried me away in the spirit to a great and high mountaine, and shewed me that great citie, the holy Ierusalem, descending out of heauen from God,

11 Having the glory of God: and her light was like vnto a stone most precious, euen like a iasper stone, cleare as cristall,

12 And had a wall great and high, and had twelue gates, and at the gates twelue Angels, & names written thereon, which are the names of the twelue tribes of the children of Israel.

13 On the East three gates, on the North three gates, on the South three gates, and on the West three gates.

14 And the wall of the citie had twelue foundations, and in them the names of the twelue Apostles of the Lambe.

15 And hee that talked with mee, had a golden reede to measure the citie, and the gates thereof, and the wall thereof.

16 And the city lieth foure square, and the length is as large as the breadth: and he measured the city with the reed, twelue thousand furlongs: the length, and the breadth, and the height of it are equall.

17 And he measured the wall thereof, an hundred, and fourtie, and foure cubites, according to the measure of a man, that is, of the Angel.

18 And the building of the wall of it was of Iasper, and the city was pure gold, like vnto cleare glasse.

19 And the foundations of the wall of the city were garnished with all manner of precious stones. The first foundation was Iasper, the second Saphir, the third a Chalcedony, the fourth an Emerald,

20 The fifth Sardonyx, the sixth Sardonius, the seventh Chrysolite, the eighth Beryl, the ninth a Topas, the tenth a Chrysoprasus, the eleuenth a Iacinct, the twelfth an Amethyst.

21 And the twelue gates were twelue pearles, euery seuerall gate was of one pearle, and the streete of the city was pure golde, as it were transparent glasse.

22 And I saw no Temple therein:  
For



# The water of life Reuelation. is offered freely.

For the Lord God Almighty, and the Lambe, are the Temple of it.

\* Esai. 60. 19.

23 \* And the cite had no need of the Sunne, neither of the Moone to shine in it: for the glory of God did lighten it, and the Lambe is the light thereof.

\* Esai. 60. 3.

24 \* And the nations of them which are laued, shall walke in the light of it: and the kings of the earth doe bring their glory and honour into it.

\* Esai. 60. 11

25 \* And the gates of it shall not bee shut at all by day: for there shall bee no night there.

26 And they shall bring the glozie and honour of the nations into it.

27 And there shall in no wise enter into it any thing that defileth, neither whatsoeuer worketh abomination, or maketh a lie: but they which are written in the Lambes booke of life.

## CHAP. XXII.

1 The riuer of the water of life. 2 The tree of life. 3 The light of the Cite of God is himselfe. 9 The Angel will not be worshipped. 18 Nothing may bee added to the word of God, nor taken therefrom.

**A**ND he shewed mee a pure riuer of water of life, cleere as Chrysall, proceeding out of the throne of God, and of the Lambe.

2 In the midst of the street of it, and of either side of the riuer, was there the tree of life, which bare twelue manner of fruits, and yeelded her fruit euery moneth: and the leaues of the tree were for the healing of the nations.

3 And there shall be no more curse, but the throne of God, & of the Lambe shall bee in it, and his seruants shall serue him.

4 And they shall see his face, and his name shall be in their foreheads.

\* Chap. 17. 23.

5 \* And there shall be no night there, and they need no candle, neither light of the sunne, for the Lord God giueth them light, and they shall reigne for euer and euer.

6 And hee said vnto mee, These sayings are faithfull and true. And the Lord God of the holy Prophets sent his Angel to shew vnto his seruants the things which must shortly be done.

7 Beholde, I come quickly: Blessed is he that keepeth the sayings of the prophetic of this booke.

8 And I John saw these things, and heard them. And when I had heard and seene, I fell downe, to worship before the feet of the Angel, which shewed me these thinge.

9 Then saith he vnto me, \* See thou doe it not: for I am thy fellow seruant, and of thy brethren the Prophets, and of them which keepe the sayings of this booke: worship God.

\* Chap. 19. 10.

10 And hee saith vnto mee, Seale not the sayings of the prophetic of this booke: for the time is at hand.

11 He that is vniust, let him be vniust still: and he which is filthy, let him be filthy still: and hee that is righteous, let him bee righteous still: and hee that is holy, let him be holy still.

12 And behold, I come quickly, and my rewarde is with mee, \* to giue euery man according as his worke shall be.

\* Rom. 2. 6.

13 I am Alpha and Omega, \* the beginning and the end, the first & the last.

\* Esa. 41. 4. and 44. 6.

14 Blessed are they that do his commandments, that they may haue right to the tree of life, and may enter in through the gates into the cite.

15 For without are dogs, and sorcerers, and whozemongers, and murderers, and idolaters, and whosoever loatheth and maketh a lie.

16 I Iesus haue sent mine Angel, to testifie vnto you these things in the Churches. I am the roote and the offspring of Dauid, and the bright and morning starre.

17 And the Spirit and the Bride say, Come. And let him that heareth, say, Come. \* And let him that is athirst, come. And whosoever will, let him take the water of life freely.

\* Esa. 55. 1.

18 For I testifie vnto euery man that heareth the wordes of the prophetic of this booke, \* If any man shall adde vnto these things, God shall adde vnto him the plagues, that are written in this booke.

\* Deut. 4. 2. prou. 30. 6.

19 And if any man shall take away from the wordes of the booke of this prophetic, God shall take away his part out of the booke of life, and out of the holy cite, and from the things which are written in this booke.

20 Hee which testifieth these things, saith, Surely, I come quickly. Amen. Euen so, Come Lord Iesus.

21 The grace of our Lord Iesus Christ be with you all. Amen.

FINIS.